

CONTENTS

PROLOGIS.....	I
GENESIS.....	VI
EXODI.....	XLVII
LEUITICUS.....	LXXX
NUMERI.....	CIII
DEUTRONOMIE.....	CXXXVI
JOSUE.....	CLXV
JUDICUM.....	CLXXXIII
RUTH.....	CCIII
I. KYNGIS.....	CCVII
II. KYNGIS.....	CCXXXV
III. KYNGIS.....	CCLVII
IV. KYNGIS.....	CCLXXXIII
I. PARALIPOMENON.....	CCCVIII
II. PARALIPOMENON.....	CCCXXXIII
I. ESDRE.....	CCCLXIII
II. ESDRE.....	CCCLXXII
III. ESDRE.....	CCCLXXXIII
TOBIE.....	CCCXCVI
JUDITH.....	CDIII
ESTER.....	CDXIII
JOB.....	CDXXIII
SAUTER.....	CDXLVII
PROUERBYS.....	DIII
ECCLESIASTES.....	DXXIII
SONGUS OF SONGIS.....	DXXX
WISDAM.....	DXXXIII
ECCLESIASTICI.....	DXLV
ISAYE.....	DLXXXI
JEREMYE.....	DCXX
LAMENTACIOUN.....	DCLXV
BARUCH.....	DCLXIX
EZECHIEL.....	DCLXXV
DANIEL.....	DCCXVI
OSEE.....	DCCXXXIII
JOEL.....	DCCXXXVIII
AMOS.....	DCCXLII
ABDIAS.....	DCCXLV
JONAS.....	DCCXLVI
MICHEAS.....	DCCXLVII
NAUM.....	DCCLI
ABACUK.....	DCCLII
SOPHONYE.....	DCCLI
AGGEY.....	DCCLVI
ZACHARIAS.....	DCCLVII
MALACHIE.....	DCCLXIII
I. MACHABEORUM.....	DCCLXVI
II. MACHABEORUM.....	DCCXCI
MATHEU.....	DCCCIX
MARK.....	DCCCXXXVI
LUKE.....	DCCCLIII
JOON.....	DCCCLXXXIII
ROMAYNES.....	CMV

I. CORINTHIS.....	CMXVII
II. CORINTHIS.....	CMXXVIII
GALATHIES.....	CMXXXV
EFFESEIES.....	CMXXXIX
PHILIPENCIS.....	CMXLIII
COLOCENSIS.....	CMXLV
I. TESSALONYCENSIS.....	CMXLVIII
II. TESSALONYCENSIS.....	CML
I. TIMOTHE.....	CMLII
II. TIMOTHE.....	CMLV
TYTE.....	CMLVII
FILOMON.....	CMLVIII
EBREWS.....	CMLIX
ACTUS APOSTOLORUM.....	CMLXVII
JAMES.....	CMXCV
I. PETRE.....	CMXCVIII
II. PETRE.....	MI
I. JOON.....	MIII
II. JOON.....	MV
III. JOON.....	MVI
JUDAS.....	MVI
APOCALIPS.....	MVII

PROLOGIS.

Heere bigynnij þe epystle of saynt Jerom preeft of alle þe bokes of Goddis storye.

Capitulum I.

Broþer Ambrose, to me bi litel ȝiftis perfitli berynge, habrouȝt wiþ and riȝt swete lettres, þe whiche han shewid soþfastnes of now proued feiþ, fro þe bigynnyng of frenshipes, and newe þingis of olde frenship. Verrei forþoþe þat frenship is, and þurȝ þe glew of Crist cowplid, þe which not profit of famylier þing, not prefens oonli of bodies, not grasping and trecherous flateryng, but þe drede of God and þe studies of Goddis scripturys ioynen. We han redde in olde stories, sum men to han vyrounde prouynces, to han gon to new puplis, to han passid þe see, þat hem whom þei han knowun of bokis, myȝten seen verreli present. So Pictagorax to þe filosofers of Memphis, Io Plato to Egipte, and to Archite Tarentyne, and þilk brynk of Itali, þe which sum tyme was feid Grete Grece, ful traeilouſli ȝede; þat he þat in Athenys was a maister and myȝti, and whos doctrine þe stodies of Achademy perfitli fowneden, wolde be maad a pilgrym and a disciple, more wilnyng oþer mennus þingis shamfastli to lernen, þan his owne vnshamfastli 'to prece forþ. Afterward whil he pursueþ fleyng letters as in al þe world, takun of see þeues and fold, also to a ful cruel tiraunt pered, led cheytif, boundun, and þral. Neuerþelater for he was a filosofre, he was more þan his bier. To Tite Lyuy, wellynge wiþ þe mylk welle of faire speche, we han red, summe noble men to han comen fro þe vtmost costis of Spayne and of Fraunſe; and whom Rome drew not to his ſiȝt, 'o mannus fame fulli ledde. Þat age hadde a myracle vnherd, and to alle worldis to ben ofte worshipid, þat þei, gon in so greet a cite, oþer þing wold sechen wiþ ouþe þe cite. Apolony, or þat deuynour, 'or as þe comunte spekiþ, a filosofer, as Pictagorax disciplis tellen, ȝede into Perſes, passid Kaukasoun, Albanus, Scitus, and Maſfegetos, ȝede þurȝ þe molt plenteuows kyngdomes of Inde; and at þe end, þe brodeſt flode of Philon passid, come to Bragmanon, þat Hiearch fittyng in þe golden trone, and drynkyng of þe welle of Tantali, among fewe disciplis techynge of kynde, of maners, of courſe of daies and of sterres, he myȝt heren; fro þens bi Elamytas, Babiloyns, Caldeos, Medos, Affyrios, Parthos, Syros, Phenices, Arabes, Palestyns, turned aȝen to Alisawndre, ȝede to Ethiop, þat he myȝt se þe maiftres of þe studies, and þe molt famows borde of 'þe sonne in grauel. Þat man fonde ouer al þat he miȝte lerne, and þat euermore profitynge, euermore he myȝt be maad better þan hym ſilf. Vpon þis 'Philoſtratus wrote molt fullich in eiȝt volumes.

Capitulum II.

What shal I speke of men of þe world? ſiþ þe apostle Poul, þe vefsel of eleccoun and þe maiſter of Gentilis, þe which of conscience of ſo greet a geſt in hym ſilf ſpak ſeiyng, "wheþer ſechen ȝe expertyment of hym þat ſpekiþ in me Crift," after Damask and Arabe enuyround, ȝede vp to Jerufalem, þat he myȝt ſe Peter, and dwelte wiþ hym fiſtene daies; bi þis forþoþe mysterie of ſeuene and eiȝt þe prechour of Gentilis to comyng was to be enformyd; and eftſones aftir fourtene ȝeer, takun to hym Barnaba and Tyto, expownede wiþ þe apostlis þe euangeli, leſt perauenture in veyn he ſhulde renne, or hadde ronnen. Þe dede of þe quyk vois haþ I not what of hidde inward worchyng, and into þe eris of þe disciple fro þe mouȝt of þe autour þe vois ouerȝotun ſtrengerli ſownep. Wherfor and Eſchyneus, whan he was exylid into Rodi, and was redde þilk orisoun of Demostens, þat aȝens hym he hadde, wondryng alle men and preſyng, ſiȝyng ſeip, "what if þilk beeſt ȝe hadden herd tellinge his owne wordis!"

Capitulum III.

Ne þis Y feye, þat þere be eny þing in me fiche, þat oþer þou myȝtift of me here, or woldift lerne; but wheþer wiþ þi feruour and studie of lernyng, alſo wiþ ouȝt vs, ſhulde be proued bi hem ſilf, a wit able to be tauȝt and wiþ ouȝt techer is preſable. Not what þou fyndift, but what þou fechift, we taken heed. Neshe wax and liȝt to formen, ȝhe, if þe hondis of þe crafti man and of þe fourmer cefen, neuerþeles wiþ ynne þoruȝ vertu is al what 'euere may be. Poul þe apostle at þe feet of Gamaliel glorieþ hym ſilf to haue lernyd þe lawe of Moyſes and þe prophetis, þat he, armed wiþ ſpiryтуal daartis, aftyrward myȝte ſeie triftily, "forþoþe þe armes of our kniȝthode ben not fleiſhli, but myȝti þoruȝ God to þe diſtruccoun of holdis, þat we be deſtruyinge þouȝtis, and al heiȝnes reiſyng eit ſilf aȝens þe kunningyng of God, and chatuyng al vndirſtondyng for to obeishe to Crift, and redi to vndirȝoken al inobeiſhaunce." To Tymothe tauȝt in holi lettres fro childhode he wryteþ, and enorteþ þe studie of leſſoun, leſt he leue of þe grace, þe which is ȝouun to hym bi imposicoun of þe preſtis hond. To Tite he comaundide, among oþer vertues of a biþop, whom in ſhort fermoun he depeyntid, þat kunningyng alſo he leue not of scripturis, "holdynge," he ſeip, "þat fermoun, þe which is aftir doctrine trewe fermoun, þat he be myȝti to myche ſtyre in holſum doctryne, and þe wiþſeieris to wiþſtonde."

Capitulum IIII.

Holi forþoþe cherlhed to hym ſilf alone profiteþ; and as myche as he edifieþ of deſert of liȝt þe chirche of Crift, ſo myche he noieþ if to þe deſtruyers he wiþſtonde not.

Malachie þe prophete, ȝhe, bi Malachye þe Lord, askiþ prestis þe lawe; in so myche þe offis of þe preste is, askid, to answeren 'of þe lawe. And in Deutronomy we reden, "aske þi fadre, and he shal telle þee; þi prestis, and þei shal seie to þee." In þe psalm forsoþe þe hundryd and eiȝtetene, "þi iustifiyngis were to me chauntable in þe place of my pilgrimage." And in þe descripcoun of þe riȝtwisman, whan Dauid comparyfownede hym to a tree of liff þat is in paradise, among oþer vertues þis he brouȝt forþ, "in þe lawe of þe Lord þe wil of hym, and in his lawe he shal benk dai and nyȝt." Daniel in þe ende of þe most holi vissioun seiþ riȝtwise men to shyne as sterrys, and vndirstonders, þat is, tauȝt men, as þe fermament. Pou feest how myche þei ben atwyn, riȝtwise chirlechede and tauȝt ryȝtwisnesse. Oþer men to sterres, oþer men to heuene ben comparisoned; al be it þat, aftir þe trewþe of Ebrew tung, eiper may be vndurstondun of lerned men. Pus we reden anentis hem, "þiilk forsoþe þat weren tauȝt shulen shyne as þe ihynnyng of þe firmament, and þoo þat techen many men to rightwisnes as sterres into perpetuel eternytees." Whi is Poul seid þe vessel of eleccoun? forsoþe for þe vessel of þe lawe, and of holi scripture he was þe almery. Þe Faryfeus ben stonyed in þe doctryne of þe Lord, and wondren in Petre and Joon, how þei kunnen þe lawe, siþ lettres þei lerneden not. What euer forsoþe to oþer men exercisice and ech dai þenkynge in þe lawe was wont to ȝyuen, þat to hem þe Holi Gost tolde, and after þat it is writin, "þei weren Goddis tauȝt men," þat is, able men to liȝtli be tauȝt of God. Twelue zeer þe Saueour hadde fulfillid, and in þe temple sittynge, aþkyng of questiouns of þe lawe more techeþ, whil he prudentli demaundeþ. But perauenture we seyn chirl Petre, and cherl Joon, of whom eiper myȝt seyn, "and if I be vnwise in word, neuerþelater not in kunnyngh." Chirl Jon fissher is vntauȝt; and whens þat vois, Y prey, "In þe first was þe word, and þe word was anentys God, and God was þe word?" Logos in Grece many þingis signifieþ, for whi and word it is, and resoun, and noumbre, and chesoun of eech þing, bi þe which alle þingis ben þat ben; þe which echoon we vndurstonden riȝtli in Crist.

Capitulum V.

Thes þingis tauȝte Plato knewe not; þes þingis Demosteynes þe fayre speker wiste not; "I shal lese," he seiþ, "þe wisdom of wise men, and þe prudence of prudent men Y shal reprouen." Verreye wisdom shal spil þe fals wisdom, and al be it þat þe foli of prechynge be in þe cros, neuerþelater Poul spekiþ wisdom among perfit men; wisdom forsoþe not of þis world, þe which is destryued, ne of princes of þis world; but he spekiþ wisdom of God in mysterie hid, þat God before ordeynede before worldis. Þe wisdom of God Crist is;

"Crist forsoþe is þe vertu of God and þe wisdom of God." Þis wisdom is in mysterie hid, and of þe which þe title of þe nynþe salm is bifore notid, "for þe hid þingis of þe fone," in þe whiche ben alle þe tresoures of wisdom and of þe kunnyngh of God hid; and 'he þat was in mysterie hid, is bifore ordeyned bifore þe worldis; 'bifore ordeyned forsoþe and bifore figuryd in lawe and prophetis. Wherfore and prophetis weren clepid feers, for þei seien hym, whom oþer men seien not. "Abraham lawȝ þe day of hym, and he was glad." Heuenes weren openyd to Ezechiel, þe which weren closid to þe synful puple. "Opene," seiþ Dauid, "myn eiȝen, and I shal biholde þe merueilis of þi lawe." Þe lawe forsoþe is spiritual, and nede it is openyng, þat it be vndirstondun, and wiþ opyn face we biholden þe glorie of God. Þe book in þe Apocalipis is shewid feelid wiþ seuene feelis, which if pou ȝyue to a man kunnyngh letteres þat he rede, he shal answere þee, I may not, it is forsoþe feelid. How feel to dai weneng hem to han knowun letteres, holden þe feelid book, and mown not openen, but if he vnlowke, þat haþ þe keye of Dauid, "þe which openeþ and no man closiþ, closiþ and no man openeþ." In þe Dedis of þe Apostlis þe holi geldyng, ȝhe, þe holi man, so forsoþ hym nemneþ holi writ, whan he shulde rede Ifaye þe prophete, is askid of Philip, "wenest þou, wheþer þou vndirstondist þingis þat þou redeſt?" and he answeride, "how may I, but ony man had tauȝte me." I þat among speke of my filf, am not holier þan his geldyng, ne more studious, þe which from Ethiope, þat is, fro þe vttermoþ cooſtis of þe world, come to þe temple, forsoþe þe kyngis halle, and was so greet a louer of Goddis kunnyngh and lawe, þat in a chare wold reden holy letters; and ȝit whan he shulde hold þe boke, and þe wordis of þe Lord shulde confeyue in his þenkyngh, wiþ tunge shulde turne, wiþ lippis shulde speke, vnkwene hym whom in þe book unwitynge he worshypide. Philip com and shewide hym Jhesu, þe which closed satte pryue in þe lettere. O meruelous vertu of þe doctour! þe same our billeuede þe geldyng, is baptisid, feiȝful and holi, and a maister is maad of a disciple; more fonde in þe desert welle of þe chirche, þan in þe goldun temple of þe synagoge. Pes þingis of me shortli ben fulli writun.

Capitulum VI.

Forsoþe þe epistles streytnes suffryd not lenger þis to ben outstrayed, þat þow myȝtest vnderstonde þee not mown entre in holi scriptures wiþ outen a forgoer and shewynge þe stye. I holde my pees of gramariens and retorikis, filoferis, geometrers, logiſtians, musiſtians, astronomers, astrologerys, fisſtians, whos sciens is ynewȝ, or ful profitable, to deedli men, and in þre partis it is diuidid, in doctrine, resoun, and vſe. I shal com to þe leſſe craftys, and which not oonly wiþ tung,

but wiþ honde ben mynystrid; erþe tiliyers, masouns, smyþes of metallis, and hewers of trees, also wulle graþers and fullers, and oþer þat forgen dyuerse purtynauncis to howlis, and fowle little werkis, mowe not be, wiþ outen a techer, þat þat þei coueyten. Lechis bihoten þat þat is of lechis, forgers treten forgeable þingis; þe craft oneli of scripturys is þe which alle challengen to hem pasemel. "We writhen pasemel poyet fawes, of tauȝt and of untauȝt." Þis craft of scripturys þe olde chaterynge damme, þis þe dotid olde man, þis þe sofistre ful of wordis, þis alle presumen, to-teren, techen or þei lernen. Oþer, wiþ þe brow born down, weiyng greet wordis, among ȝong wymmen philosofien of holi lettres. Oþer lernen of wymmen þat is shame þat þat þei techen men; and wheþer þis be litle, wiþ a maner liȝtnes of wordis, ȝee and hardynes, shewen out to oþer, þat þei vndurstonden not. I holde my pees of liȝk to me, þe which þouȝ perauenture comen after seculer lettris to holi scripturis, and wiþ a feir sermoun deliten þe eeris of þe puple, what euere þei seiyn, þei wenent it be þe lawe of God, ne þei dedeynen to know what þe prophetis, what þe apostlis feleden; but to her owne cense shapen vncouenable witnesse, as þouȝ it were greet, and not vicyous maner of seiying, to deprave sentensis, and to drawe at þer wil holi writ repugnyng. As þouȝ we had not red þe bokys drawun out of Omere, and of Virgile, and not so also and Maronem we mowe seyn cristen wiþ outen Crift, for he wroot, "Now turneþ aȝen and þe mayden, turnun aȝen Saturnus rewmes, nowe þe newe kynrede is sent down fro þe heiȝe heuene," and þe fadre spekinge to þe sone, "sone, my strengþes, my greet power aloon;" and after, þe wordis of þe Sauour in þe cros, "fiche þingis he ȝaue hauyngre mynde, and fichid he dwelt." Childishe ben þes þingis, and like to þe pleyn of childeren pleynge in þe ferclie, to teche þat þou knowist not; ȝhe, and þat I speke wiþ indignacoun, foli is þat not forsoþe to knowe þat þou knowist not.

Capitulum VII.

It is leueful to se, þat 'þe storie of Genesis 'be ful knowin, in þe which of þe creature of þe world, of þe bigynnyng of mankynde, of þe deuyſioun of þe erþe, of þe confusioun of tungis and of folkis, and of descendyng of þe folk of Ebrew vnto Egyp, and vnto þe goyng out is writun. Exodus is open wiþ þe ten plagis, wiþ þe ten heftis, wiþ mystik, and wiþ Goddis preceptis. Prest is þe book of Leuy, in þe which alle sacrificyes, ȝhe, and almost alle filablis, and þe cloþis of Aron, and þe hole ordre of Leuy, enspiren heuenli sacramentis. Numeri forsoþe, wheþer þei conteynen not þe 'mysteries of al þe hole craft of nouembrarie, and of prophecie of Balaam, and of þe two and fourti mansiouns þurȝ wildernes? Deutronomy forsoþe þe secounde lawe, and þe prefiguracoun of þe lawe of þe

euangelie, haþ he not so þilk þingis, þat ben raþer, þat neuereþeles alle þingis ben newe of þe olde? Hider to Moyfes, 'hider to Pentateuchon, þat is, þe fyue bokis, wiþ þe which fyue wordis þe apostle glorieþ hym silf wilne to speke in þe chirche. Job, þe sawmpler of pacience, þe which wheþir not mysteries wiþ his word knytteþ? In proos he bigynneþ, in verse he goþ forþe, in word a fote, þat is, in meke word, he is endid; and he determyneþ alle þe lawes of dialatik, in proposicoun, assumpcoun, confirmacioun, conclusioun. Ech wordis in it ben ful of wittis; and, þat I holde my pees of oþer, þe resurreccoun of bodies so profecieþ, þat no man of þat, opere more open, or more flyly, myȝt wryte. "I wote," he seiþ, "þat my forbier lyueþ, and in þe last dai Y am to aryse fro þe erþe; and eftsones I shal be enuyround wiþ my fel, and in my flehs Y shal se God, my Sauour, whom Y my silf am to se, and myn eiȝen ben to biholden, and noon opere. Þis is myn hope put vp into my bosum." Y shal com to Jhesu of Naue, þe which beriþ þe figure of þe Lord, not oonli in gestis, but also in name. He passiþ Jordan, þe rewmes of enemyes turneþ vpsedoun, he deuydeþ þe erþe to þe purple ouercomer, and bi alle cytees, villagis, hillis, and flodis, rennyng watres, and þe nyȝ coostis he discriuede of þe chirche, and of þe heuenli Jerusalēm þe spiritual rewmes. In þe book of Juges how feel princes of þe puple, so feel figurys þere ben. Ruth Moabites fulfilliþ þe prophecie of Ysaie seiynge, "Lord, sende out þe lomb, þe lordshiper of erþe, fro þe stoon of desert to þe mownt of þe dowȝter of Syon." Samuel shewiþ þe old lawe don awey in Heli deed, and in þe flaȝter of Saul. Forsoþe in Sadok and Dauid ben witnessid þe sacramentis of þe new preþthod, and of new empyre. Malachym, þat is, þe brid and þe ferþe book of Kynges, discryueþ þe rewme of Juda, and þe rewme of Israel, fro Salomon to Jecony, and fro Jeroboam, sone of Nabath, vnto Osee, þe which was led into Asyries. If þow biholdist þe storye, þe wordis ben symple; if in þe lettres þow biholdist þe preuey witt, þe fewnesse of þe chirche, and þe batails of eretikis aȝens þe chirche, ben told. Þe twelue prophetis, togidre artid into þe narewnes of o volym, myche opere þan sowneþ in þe lettore before figuren. Osee often nemneþ Effraym, Samary, Joseph, Jezrael, and þe fornycary wijf, and þe sonis of fornycacoun, and þe auowtres closid in þe bed of þe husbond to setten myche tyme wydow, and vndir þe mornyng cloþ of þe husbond to abide þe comyng aȝen to hir. Joel, þe sone of Phatuel, discryueþ þe lond of þe twelue lynagis waſtid þurȝ þe wort worm, bruk, loculfe, þurȝ rust wastynge; and after þe outturnyng of þe raþer puple, þe Holi Gost shed out vpon þe seruauntis of God and hond maydenes, þat is, vpon an hundred and twenty names of bileuers, and þe funne shynynge like a reynbow held outh in þe comune etyng place of Syon, þe whiche hundred and twenti, fro oon vnto fyftene, arawe and bi

encrees aryfyng, maken oute þe noumbre of þe fyftene grees, þe whiche in þe Sawter ben mystili conteyned. Amos, s/hepherd and cherl, and wel knowyng þe beries of bussis, may not be openyd in fewe wordes. Who forsoþe worpili may shew out þe þre and foure wickidnessis of Damask, of Gaze, of Tyrr, of Ydume, of þe sones of Amon, and of Moab, and, in þe seuenþ and eiȝte degré, of Juda and of Israel? Þis spekiþ to be fatt kien, þat ben in þe mownt of Samarie, and witnessiþ þe more hows and þe lesse to fallen. He feþ þe maker of þe locust, and þe Lord stondyng vpon þe dawbed wal and þe adamauntyn, and þe appell croke drawynge tourmentis to synful men, and hunger in þe erþe, not hunger of bred, ne brist of water, but of heryng of þe word of God. Abdias, þat is as myche to seie as þe seruaunt of þe Lord, ful þundreþ aȝens Edom, and þe blodi and erþli broþer; also þe euermore enemye of þe broþer Jacob, he smytþ wiþ a goostli dart. Jonas, þe moost fayre culuer, in his shipbreche bifore figuryng þe passioun of þe Lord, clepiþ aȝen þe world to penaunce, and, vndir name of Nynyue, telliþ helþe to Gentils. Micheas of Moraschym, þe wiþeire of Crist, telliþ þe waſtynge of a dowȝter of a priue þef, and he settiþ bisegyng aȝens hire, for she smote þe cheke bone of þe iuge of Israel. Naum, coumfortour of þe world, blameþ þe citee of blodis, and after his turnyng awey spekiþ, "Loo, vpon þe hillis þe fete of þe euangelynge and tellyng pees." Abacuc, a strong wristeler and a sharp, stondiþ vpon his waard, and fisched a weie of grees vpon þe strengþe, þat Crijt in cros he biholde, and seie, "þe glorie of hym coueride heuenes, and of hys preisying ful is þe erþe; his shynyngh shal be as liȝt, and hornes in his hondis, þere his strengþe is hid." Sophonyas, þe wayter and þe knower of þe priuetees of þe Lord, heriþ a cry fro þe ȝaat of fiffhes, and ȝellynge fro þe secound, and contricoun fro little hillis; he telliþ also þe crie of weilynge to be dwellers of Pile; for al þe puple of Chanaan helde his pees togidre, and echon ben disparpulid, þat weren inlappid wiþ filuer. Aggeus, solempne and glad, þe whiche fewe in teres þat he repe in ioy, edifieþ þe temple diſtruyed, and lediþ in God þe fadre spekinge, "ȝit and a litle while and Y shal moue to gider heuene and erþe, þe see and þe drye, and I shal moue al folk, and þe desyred shal com to al folk." Zachary, mynde of his Lord, manyfold in profesie, Jhefus cloþid wiþ fowle clothes, and þe stoon of seuene eȝen, and þe goldun candilstik wiþ as feel lanternes as eȝen, and two olyues fro þe left syde of þe lawmpe he biholdiþ, and fro þe riȝt fide; þat after þe reed horſis specked whiþ, and scatered plowes of fowre horſis of Effraym, and þe hors of Jerusalem, he prophecie þe pore kyng, and preche þe kyng fittyng vpon þe colt, fone of þe she affe vſed to ȝok. Malachi, apertlich and in þe ende of alle prophetis, of þe castyng out of Israel and þe clepyng of Gentilis seþ, "Wil is not to me in

ȝow, seþ þe Lord of oostis, and ȝift shal I not take of ȝoure honde; fro þe funne aryfyng vnto þe goyng down greet is my name in Gentilis, and a clene offryng is sacrificed, and offrid to my name in alle places." Ysaie, Jereme, Ezechiel, and Danyel, who may oþer vndirſtond or expown? Of whom þe firſt is not feyn to me to weuen prophecie, but euangelie. þe ſecounde knytiþ þe note ȝerde, and þe pot a fier fro þe face of þe norþ, and þe leparde ſpuylide his colours, and þe foure fold abice in dyuerſe metres. þe þrid haþ bigynnyngis and ende wiþ so feel derknessis enuolued, þat, as anentis þe Ebewis, þilk partis wiþ þe bigynnyng of Genesis ſhulde not be rad bifore þretti wynter. þe ferþe forſoþe, þe which and þe laſte among þe foure prophetis, knower of tymes, a louer of ſtories of al þe world, eer bifore telliþ þe ſtoon before kit of þe hil wiþ outen hondis, and al rewmes ſhuertyng, wiþ a clere ſermoun. Dauid, oure Symphonydes, Pyndarie, and Alcheus, Flaccus, and Catullus, and Serenus, precheþ Crist wiþ þe harp, and in þe ten 'cordid ſawtri arereþ vp þe arifer fro helle. Salomon, þe peſible and þe ful loued of þe Lord, mendip maneres, tecþiþ kynde, ioyneþ Crist and þe chirche, and þe fwete bryde ſong ſingiþ of þe holi brydalis. Hester, in figure of þe chirche, delyueriþ þe puple fro peril, and, Aman, þat is as myche to fey as wyckidnes, flawn, she ſendip partis of þe feest, and a solempne day into þe after geten. Perlipomynon, þat is, þe book of þe olde instrument, recapitulatour, word bregger, is ſuche and so myche, þat who ſo euere wiþ outen it wole prowldi take to hym kunnynge of ſcriptures, ſcorne he hym ſilf; forſoþe be alle names 'o rewe, and ioynters of wordis, outlaſt ſtories in þe boke of Kyngis ben towched, and queſtions vnnoumbrable of þe euangelye ben maad open. Esdras and Neemy, helper, þat is to fey, and coumfortour fro þe Lord, ben artyd in o volume, enſtoren þe temple, þe walles of þe citee maken out, and al þat congregacoun of þe puple aȝengoyng into her cuntry, and þe discripcoun of prestis, of deknes, of Israel, and of men takun fro heþenes to þe ryte of Jewis, and þe deuydid werkis of walles and of toures bi ſingular meynes, bryngen forþ oper byng in þe rynde, and in þe mergh oþer bing wiþholden. Seeft þow me for þe loue of ſcripturys rauyſhid to haue paſſid þe maner of a piſtle, and ȝit not haue fillid þat I wolde? We han herd oonlich, what we mowe know, what coueyten, and forſoþe þat we mowe fey, "my foule coueytide to desire þi justyfyngis in al tyme." Forþermore þat of Socrates is fulſyllid in vs, "þis oonli Y knowe þat Y knowe not." I shal towche and ſhortly þe newe testament. Mathew, Mark, Luke, and Joon, þe foure hors plowes of þe Lord, and þe verrey cherubyn, þat is to fey, plente of kunnyngh, þoruȝ out al þe bodi ben iȝed, ſparklis shynen out, liȝtes hidir and þidir rennen, han riȝt feet and ſtreychyng into heiȝe, rigges feþered, and holden hem

to gidre ouer al fleynge, and to hem siluen ben þurȝ out
pleitid, and as a wheel wiþ ynne a wheel ben turned,
and gon whidre euer þe breeþ of þe Holi Gooſt hem
perfity lediþ. Poul þe apostle writiþ to feuene
chirches; þe eiȝt forſoþe to Ebreyis of summe men out
of þe noumbre is put. Tymothe he enfourmep, and
Tite; Philomon he preieþ for þe seruaunt fugitife, vpon
þe whiche I wene beter to be ſtil, þan to few þingis
write. Þe Actes of þe Apoftlis forſoþe nakid ſtorye
ſemen to ſownen, and to weuen þe childhood of þe
waxyng chirche; and for we knownen þe wryter of
hem Luke to ben a phisician, whos preyſyng is in þe
euangelie, we taken hede þere wiþ alle his wordis to
ben medecyn of þe langwifſyng foule. James, Petre,
Joon, Jude, feuene epiftis maden as wel miſtik as redi,
and ſhort togidre, and long; ſhort in wordis, long in
ſentencis, þat he be ſeldom, þat not wexeþ blynd in þe
redyng of hem. Þe Apocalips of Joon ſo fele haþ
ſacramentis, how fele wordis. Little Y haue ſeid, and
for þe defert of þe volym, al þe preyſyng is þe lower;
in euery wordis manyfold vnderſtondyngis ſitten hid. I
prey þee, dere broþer, among þeſe þingis to lyuen, þeſe
þingis to þenken, noon obre þingis to knowun, and no
þing ellis to fechen. Semeþ it not to þee now here in
erþis a dwellyng place of heuenli kyngdom? I wole
not, þat þou be offendid in holi ſcripturis þurȝ
ſymplices, and as þurȝ foulnes of wordis, þe whiche,
or þurȝ þe vice of þe vndoers, or of verrey purpose,
ben ſo ſpokun, þat þe liȝtloker þei myȝten enfourme a
churliſhe cumpany; and þat in oon and þe fame
ſentence oper wife þe tauȝt, obre wife þe vntauȝt
myȝten fele. I am not ſo luſtſum and dul, þat I ſhulde
bihote þes þingis me to know, and þe fruytis of hem to
gadere in þe erþe, whos rotis ben ficchid in heuene;
but I knowelech to wiln, but I professe me to enforſe, I
profer me to þe ſitter; forſakynge mayſter Y bihote a
leder, "to þe aſker me ȝyueþ, to þe knocker me openeþ,
þe ſeker fyndiþ;" lerne we in erþis whos nyng to vs
dwelliþ in heuene. I ſhal take þee wiþ met hondis
aȝens obre, and þat I heelde out ſum what vncouenably
þat be of þe bolnyng of Ermagore, what euer þou
ſhulde ſeek wiþ þee, I ſhal enforle to kunne.

Capitulum VIII.

Thou haſt here þe mooſt louyd broþer of þee Eusebi, þe
which dowblid to me þe grace of þi lettres, tellynge þe
honeſtee of þi maners, þe diſpisyng of þe world, þe
feiþ of frenſhip, þe loue of Crift; for prudence and
fayrmes of ſpeche alſo wiþ outer hym þilke epiftle
tolde before. Hye, Y prey þee, and þe corde of þe
boot dwellyng in þe ſee raper kut of, þan vnbynd; no
man to renounſe þe world, wel may ſelle þingis þat he
haþ diſpifid for to ſelle. What euer into þi coſtagis of
þin þow takeſt, cownte it for wynnyng; in olde maner
it is ſeid, to an auerowſe man lackiþ, as wel þat þat he

haþ, as þat þat he haþ not; to hym þat bileueþ al þe
world of richeſſis is, forſoþe, an vnfeiþful man, ȝhe,
nediþ an half peny. So lyue we, as no þing hauynge
and alle þingis holdynge in poſſeſſioun; lyuelod and
cloþing ben richeſſis of criſten men. If þow haſt in þi
power þi þing, felle; if þow haſt not, caſt a wey; to
hym þat takiþ a wey þi coote, þe mantil is to be laſt.
And but þow euermore makyng aȝen moru fro moru,
and drawyng day fro day, fleȝli fote bi fote þow fille
þi little poſſeſſiouns, haþ not Crift wheroſ his pore men
he fede? Al he haþ ȝyuen to God, þat offride hym ſilf.
Þe apoftlis oonli forſoken þe boot and þe nettis; þe
widwe putte two mytis into þe treſorye of God, and it
is put biſore þe richeſſis of Creſſi. Liȝtli he diſpifiþ alle
þingis, þe whiche hym ſilf euermore þenkiþ to be to
dien.

Capitulum IX.

I haue takun deſired epiftis of my man Desiderie, þe
which, þurȝ a maner biſore kunnyng of þingis þat ben
to com, wiþ Danyel is fallen þe name of hym,
preiynge, þat I ſhulde take to þe erys of ourne þe fyue
bokis of Moyses tranſlatid fro Ebrewe ſpeche into
Latyn tung. Certeyn a perylous werk, open to þe
berkyngis of backbyters, þat ſeyn me to forgen new
þingis for olde into þe stranglyng of þe ſeuenti
interpretours, ſo wit as wyn prouing; ſiþ Y ful oft haue
wiþneſſid me to offre in þe tabernacle of God for a liȝt
porcoun þingis þat I may, ne þe richeſſis of an obre
man to be defowlid wiþ þe porenes of obre. Þe which
þing þat I ſhulde dore don, me ſtrydyde þe ſtudie of
Orygen, þe which to olde tranſlacoun mengide þe
tranſlacoun of Theodoſioun, wiþ aftericho, þat is, wiþ
þe ſigne of a 'ſterre, whan he makid clere þe þingis þat
weren to little, and wiþ obelo, þat is, wiþ ſigne of an
arow, whan he any waſt þing diſtroieþ and ſcrapiþ a
wey, al his werk markyng; and mooſt þo þingis þe
whiche þe autoryte of þe apoftlis and of þe euangeliftis
openyde; in þe which many þingis we reden of þe olde
testament, þe whiche ben not had in oure bokis; as is
þat, "fro Egipt I clepid my fone;" and, "for he ſhal be
clepid Nazare;" and, "men thal ſeen, in whom þei han
pungid;" and, "flodis thal flowe of his womb quyk
watress;" and, "þingis þat neþer eiȝe ſeiȝ, ne eere herde,
ne in to þe herte of man ſtiede, þat God greiþid to hem
þat hym louen;" and many obre þingis, þe whiche
defyren propre ordre. Afke we banne hem, where þes
þingis ben wrytun; and whanne þei mown not feye, of
þe bokis of Ebrewe bryngwe forþe. Þe firſt witnes is
in Oſee, þe ſecounde in Yſaye, þe þrid in Zacharye, þe
ferþe in Prouerbis, þe fifte as wel in Yſaye; þe whiche
many men vñknowyng folwen þe deceyuyngis of
scripturys, whos autor is vñknowun, and ſetten before,
Spanylſhe ſonges vpon deed men, or of norefles vpon
þer children, autentik bokis. Þe cause of þe errour is

not myn to expown. Jewis seyn, þat it is don wiþ wise counsel, left Ptholome herier of o God, also as anentis þe Ebewis shulde of take dowble Godhede; þe whiche moost þerfor þei diden, for he was knownen to falle into þe techyng of Plato. Wherfore wher euere holi wrytt witnessiþ ony holi þing of þe Fadre, and þe Sone, and þe Holy Gooft, or obre wyse þei vndiden, or algatis helden þer pees, þat þei myȝten do aseþ to þe kyng, and þat þei opened not þe priuete of þe billeue. And I not who, þe first auctour, þurȝ his lesyng maad out feuenti sellis at Alysfawndre, in þe whiche þei deuydide þe same þingis shulde wryte; siþ Arefteus, of þe same Ptholome chefe counseylour, and keper of bokis, and myche tyme astir Josaphus, not suche þinge tolden, but wryten hem, gadrid to gider in o chirche, to han spokin togider, and not to haue prophecied. It is anoþer to be a prophet, and an oper to ben an vndoer of langage; þere þe spiryt seiþ before þingis þat ben to comen, here teching and plente of wordis, þingis þat he vndurstondiþ tranlateþ. But peraumentre Tullyus is to be wenyd enblowid wiþ þe spirit of retorik, to haue translatid þe boke þat is seid Economyk of Zenofontes, and þe boke þat is seid þe Pictagore of Plato, and þe boke þat is seid Prothesifontes of Demostynes; oþer þe Holi Gost wenye witnesſis of þe same bokis obre wise bi þe feuenti vndoers of tungis, obre wise bi þe apostlis, þat þat þei helden þer pees, þes han liȝid to ben writun. What þanne? dampne we þe olde? nay, but after þe studies of þe råþer men, in þe hous of þe Lord we traueilen þat þat we may. Þei han undon scripturis before þe coming of Crist; and þat þat þei wisten not, þei han spokin wiþ doutous sentence, we after þe passioun and þe resurreccoun of hym not oonli profesie, but stoyre wrytun. Obre weys forsoþe þingis seen, oþer wise þingis herd ben told; þat we beter vndirstonden, beter we tellen. Here þan, þou enemye, herkyn, þow backbiter; I dampe not, I reprehende not þe feuenti, but truſtly I putte before þe apostlis to alle þo; bi þe mowþe of þese to me Crist sowneþ, whom before þe prophetis amonge spiritual ȝiftis Y rede sett, amonge þe which þe vndoers of tungis holden fulli þe last degré. Wherto art þou tourmentid wiþ enuy? what sterist þow vnwise mennus willis aȝens me? if where Y feme to þee erre in þe translating, aske þe Ebewis, conseil þe maystryss of dyuerse citees; þat þei han of Crist, bi bokis han not. It is anoþer, if þe witnesſis vsurped of þe apostlis after proueden aȝen hem feluen, and þe Latyn faumplers ben more amendid þan Grekis, Grekis þan Ebews. But þes aȝenus be enuyows. Now, ful dere Desidery, I preye þee, for þat þou hast maad me to vndergon so greet werk, and to take þe bigynnyng of Genefis, helpe þow wiþ preiers, þat I mowe þurȝ þe same spiryt, þurȝ which þe bokis ben wrytun, translaten hem into Latyn sermoun.

'Here endiþ þe Prologis.

GENESIS.

Here bigynneþ Genesis.

Capitulum I.

- i In þe firste made God of nouȝt heuene and erþe.
- ii þe erþe forsoþe was veyn wiþ ynne and void, and derknessis weren vpon þe face of þe see; and þe spiryt of God was born vpon þe watrys.
- iii And God feide, Be maad liȝt; and maad is liȝt.
- iv And God sawȝ liȝt þat it was good, and deuydid liȝt fro derknessis;
- v and clepide liȝt, day, and derknessis, nyȝt. And maad is 'euen and moru, o day.
- vi feide forsoþe God, Be maad a firmament in þe myddel of watres, and dyuyde it watres fro watrys.
- vii And God made þe firmament, and dyuydid watris þat weren vndre þe firmament fro þes þat weren aboue þe fermament; and it is maad so.
- viii And God clepide þe firmament, heuene. And maad is euen and moru, þe secounde day.
- ix God forsoþe feide, Gadrid be watris, þe whiche ben vndre heuene, in to o place, and apere þe drie; and maad it is so.
- x And God clepiþ þe drie, erþe; and gaderyngis of watris he clepide, sees. And God faiȝ þat it was good;
- xi and faiȝ, Burion þe erþe grene erþe and makyng feed, and appletre makyng fruyt after his kynd, whos feed ben in hym filf, vpon þe erþe; and maad it is so.
- xii And þe erþe brouȝte forþe grene erþe and makyng feed aftre his kynde, and tree makyng fruyt, and echon hauyng feed after his special kynde. And God faiȝ þat it were good.
- xiii And maad is euen and moru, þe þrid day.
- xiv God forsoþe feide, Be þer maad liȝt ȝyuers in þe firmament of heuene, and deuyde þei dai and nyȝt; and þe þei into signes, and tymes, and daies, and ȝeers;
- xv and liȝtne þei in þe firmament of heuene, and liȝtne þei þe erþe; and maad it is so.
- xvi And God made two greet liȝt ȝyuerys, þe more liȝt ȝyuer þat it were before to þe day, and þe leſſe liȝt ȝyuer þat it were before to þe nyȝt, and sterres.
- xvii And he putte hem in þe firmament of heuene, þat þei shulden ȝyue liȝt vpon þe erþe,
- xviii and þat þei were before to þe day and to þe nyȝt, and shulde deuyde liȝt and derknessis. And God faiȝ þat it wer good.
- xix And maad is euen and moru, þe ferþe day.
- xx God also feide, Watres bryng þei forþe þe crepyng kynd of þe lyuyng soule, and þe fleeinge kynde vpon þe erþ, vndre þe firmament of heuene.
- xi And God made of nouȝt greet whallis, and al soule lyuyng and mouable, whom watres brouȝten forþ into þer special kyndes, and al fleynge þing after his kynd. And God faiȝ þat it was good;

xxii and blifide to hem, seiyng, Growiþ, and beþ ȝe multipliyed, and fulfilliþ þe watres of þe see, and þe briddis be multiplied vpon þe erþe.

xxiii And maad is euen and moru, þe fyueþ day.

xxiv God forþoþe seide, Bryng forþe þe erþe soule lyuyng in his kynde, iumentis, and crepyng þingis, and beestis of þe erþe, after þer special kyndis; and so it is maad.

xxv And God made beestis of þe erþe aftir þer special kyndes, iumentis, and al þe crepyng þing of þe erþe in his kynde. And God faiȝ þat it was good;

xxvi and seiþ, Make we man to þe ymage and oure likenesse, and bifore be he to þe fishis of þe see, and to þe volatils of heuene, and to þe beestis of þe erþe, and to al creature, and to al þe crepyng þing þat moueþ in þe erþe.

xxvii And God made of nouȝt man to þe ymage and his likenes; to þe ymage of God he made hym; maal and femaal he made hem of nouȝt.

xxviii And God blifid to hem, and seiþ, Growe ȝe, and be ȝe multiplied, and fulfills ȝe þe erþe, and fogette ȝe it, and haue ȝe lordship to þe fishis of þe see, and to þe volatilis of heuene, and to alle þingis hauyng soule þat mouen vpon þe erþe.

xxix And God feyde, se! Y haue ȝouun to ȝow al erbe brynginge forþe seed vpon þe erþe, and alle trees þat han in hym sifl seed of þer kynde, þat þei ben to ȝow vnto mete;

xxx and to alle þingis hauyng soule of þe erþe, and to al foule of heuene, and to alle þingis þat mouen in þe erþe, and in þe which is soule ȝyuyng lijf, þat þei haue for to eet; and maad it is so.

xxxi And God faiȝ alle þingis þat he made, and þei weren ful good. And made it is euen and moru, þe sixte day.

Capitulum II.

i Therfor parfite ben heuene and erþe, and al þe anowrnyng of hem.

ii And God fulfillide in þe seuenþe day his werk þat he made; and he restide þe seuenþe day fro al werk þat he hadde fulfillid;

iii and he blifide to þe seuenþe day, and he halwide it; for in it he had sesyd fro al his werk þat God shapide þat he shulde make.

iv þes ben þe generacions of heuene and erþe, whan þei ben fourmed, in þe day þat þe Lord God made heuene and erþe,

v and ech bushe of þe feeld or it were growun in þe erþe, and al erbe of regiouen bifore þat it buriownde. Þe Lord God forþoþe had not reyned vpon þe erþe, and was noo man þat myȝte worche þe erþe;

vi but a welle ascendide fro þe erþe, watering al þe ouermost of þe erþe.

vii ȝe Lord God þanne fourmede man of þe flyme of þe erþe, and spiride in to þe face of hym an entre of breþ of lijf; and maad is man into a soule ȝyuyng lijf.

viii Forþoþe þe Lord God had plawntid paradise of delice fro bigynnyng, in þe which he sette man whom he had fourmed.

ix And ȝe Lord God brouȝte forþe of þe erþe eche tree fayre in liȝt, and swete to ete; also þe tree of lijf in þe mydle of paradys, and a tree of kunnyng of good and of yuel.

x And a flood ȝede out of þe place of delice to watre paradis, þe which fro þens is deuydid in foure hedis;

xi name of þe toon Phison, he is þat goþ abowt al þe erþe of Eulath, where growiþ gold,

xii and þe gold of þat erþe is best; and þer is foundun bdelyum, and þe stoon onychynus;

xiii and name to þe secounde flood Gyon, he is þat goþ abowt al þe erþe of Ethiope;

xiv and name forþoþe of þe þrid flood Tigrys, he goþ aȝens Affyrios; þe ferþe forþoþe flood, he is Eufrates.

xv Panne ȝe Lord God toke man, and putte hym in paradis of delice, þat he shulde worche and kepe it.

xvi And he commaundide to hym, seiyng, Of ech tree of paradis ete;

xvii of þe tree forþoþe of kunnyng of good and of yuel ete þow not; in what euer day þoþeli þow etist þere of, wiþ deþ þow shalt die.

xviii ȝe Lord God forþoþe seide, It is not good man to be alone; make we to hym help like hym.

xix Fourmed þanne of þe moist erþe alle þingis of þe erþe hauyng soule, and al volatile of heuene, ȝe Lord God brouȝte hem to Adam, þat he shulde se what he shulde clepe hem; al þing forþoþe of soule lyuyng þat Adam clepid, þat is þe name of it.

xx And Adam clepide alle þingis hauyng soule, and al volatile of heuene, and alle beestis of þe erþe, bi her names. To Adam forþoþe was not foundun an helper like hym.

xxi Panne send ynne ȝe Lord God slep into Adam, and whan he was asleep, he toke oon of his ribbis, and fulfillide flehs for it.

xxii And þe Lord God edifiede þe rib, þe which he toke of Adam, into a woman, and brouȝte hir to Adam.

xxiii And Adam seide, Pis now boon of my bonys, and flehs of my flehs; pis shal be clepid mannus dede, for shé is takun of a man.

xxiv Wherfor a man shal forsake his fadre and modre, and shal draw to hys wijf, and two shal be in o flehs.

xxv Eiper forþoþe was nakid, Adam, þat is, and his wijf, and þei shameden noȝt.

Capitulum III.

i But and þe edder was feller þan ony lifers of þe erþe, þe which made ȝe Lord God. ȝe which seide to ȝe

woman, Whi comaundide God to ȝow, þat ȝe shulden not ete of ech tree of paradis?

ii To whom answeryde þe woman, Of þe fruyt of trees þat ben in paradis we eten;

iii of þe fruyt forþoþe of þe tree þat is in þe mydil of paradis, commaundide us God, þat we shulden not eten, and þat we shulden not towche it, leſt perauenture we dien.

iv Forþoþe þe eddre feide to þe woman, þurȝ deþ ȝe þhal not die;

v God forþoþe wote, þat in what euer day ȝe eten þerof, ȝoure eiȝen shul be openyd, and ȝe þhal ben as Goddis, knowyng good and yuel.

vi Þanne þe woman saiȝ þat þe tree were good, and swete for to ete, and fayre to þe eiȝen and delitable in þe siȝt; and she toke of þe fruyt of it, and ete, and ȝaued to hire man, þe which ete.

vii And þe eiȝen of boþ ben openyd; and whanne þei knewen hem silf to be nakid, þei soweden to gidre leeues of a fige tree, and maden hem brechis.

viii And whanne þei herden þe voys of þe Lord God goynge in paradis at þe shynynge after myd dai, Adam hid hym and his wif fro þe face of þe Lord God in þe myddel of þe tree of paradis.

ix And þe Lord God clepide Adam, and feide to hym, Where art þow?

x þe which feide, þi voys I herde in paradis, and I dredde, þere þurȝ þat I was nakid, and hidde me.

xi To whom feide þe Lord, Who forþoþe shewide þee þat þow was nakid, but þat þow ete of þe tree of þe which Y had comaundid þee þat þow shuldist not ete?

xii And Adam feide, þe woman whom þow ȝaued me fellow, ȝaued to me of þe tree, and I ete.

xiii And þe Lord feide to þe woman, Whi didst þow þat? þe which answeryde, þe eddre bigilide me, and Y ete.

xiv And þe Lord God feide vnto þe serpent, For þow haſt do þis, þow shalt be cursid among alle þe soule hauers and beestis of þe erþe; vpon þi breeſt þow shalt gon, and erþe þow shalt ete alle daies of þi lijf;

xv enemyte I shal put bitwix þee and þe woman, and þi feed and þe feed of hire; she shal treed þin hede and þow shalt aspie to hyre heel.

xvi To þe woman forþoþe God feide, I shal multiply þi myſes and þi conceyungis; in forwe þow shalt bere, children; and þow shalt be vndre power of þi man, and he shal haue lordship of þee.

xvii To Adam forþoþe he feide, For þow haſt herd þe voys of þi wif, and þow haſt etun of þe tree, of þe which I comaundide þee þat þow shuldist not etun, cursid is þe erþe in þi werk; in traueyls þow shalt ete of it alle þe daies of þi lijf;

xviii It shal burown to þee þornes and brembles, and þow shalt ete erbis of þe erþe;

xix in þe swoot of þi chere, 'or face, þou shalt ete þi brede, to þe tyme þow turne aȝen into þe erþe of þe

which þow art take; for powdre þow art, and into powdre þow shalt turne.

xx And Adam clepide þe name of his wif Eue, þurȝ þat þe was moder of alle þingis lyuynge.

xi ƿe Lord God forþoþe made to Adam and his wif leþer cootis, and cloþide hem;

xxii and seide, se! Adam is maad as oon of vs, knowyng good and yuel; now þan, leſt perauenture he putte out his hond, and take also of þe tree of lijf, and ete, and lyue euermore.

xxiii And þe Lord God sente hym out of paradis of delyte, þat he myȝte wyrk þe erþe, of þe which he was takun.

xxiv And he þrewe out Adam, and he sette cherubyn before paradis of delite, and a flawmynge fwerd and pleaunt to þe weye of þe tree of lijf to be kept.

Capitulum III.

i Adam forþoþe knewe Eue his wif, þe which conceyued, and bare Caym, seiyng, I haue had a man bi God.

ii And eft soons she bare his broþer Abel. Forþoþe Abel was a sheepherd of sheep, and Caym an erþe tilyer.

iii And don it is after many dayes, þat Caym shulde offre of þe fruytis of þe erþe ȝiftis to þe Lord;

iv Abel forþoþe offride of þe first gotun of his flok, and of þe fatnes of hem. And þe Lord bishelde to Abel and to his ȝiftis;

v to Caym forþoþe and to þe ȝiftis of hym he bishelde not. And Caym was greethi wroþ, and þerwip felle his chere.

vi And þe Lord feide to hym, Whi art þow wroþ, and whi þerwip falliȝ þi face?

vii Shalt þow not reſeyue wel, if þou wel doſt; ellis forþoþe euel, anoon in þe ȝatis þi synnes shal ben at þee? but vndre þee shal be þe appetite of hym, and þow shalt haue lordship of hym.

viii And Caym feide to Abel his broþer, Go we out. Whanne þei weren in þe feeld, aroos þere wiþ Caym aȝens his broþer Abel, and flowe him.

ix And þe Lord feide to Caym, Where is Abel þi broþer? þe which answeryde, I wote neuere; wheþer am I þe keper of my broþer?

x And he feide to hym, What haſt þow don? þe vois of þe blood of þi broþer criȝ to me fro þe erþe.

xi Now þan þow shalt be cursid vpon þe erþe, þe which openyde his mowþe, and toke þe blood of þi broþer of þin honde.

xii Whanne þow worshif þe erþe, it shal not ȝiue þee his fruytis; vagaunt and fer fugitif þow shalt be vpon þe erþe alle þe daies of þi lijf.

xiii And Caym feide to þe Lord, More is my wickidnes þan þat I deserue forȝeuenes;

xiv se! þow caſtis me out to day fro þe face of þe erþe; and fro þi face I shal be hid, and I shal be vagaunt and

fer fugitif in þe erþe; al þanne þat shal fynd me shal fle me.

xv And þe Lord seide to hym, It shal not be do fo, but al þat shal fle Caym shal seuene fold be punysshid. And þe Lord sette a signe in Caym, þat ech þat fonde hym shulde not fle hym.

xvi And Caym, passid out fro þe face of þe Lord, dwellide fer fugitif in þe erþe, at þe eest plage of Eden.

xvii Caym forsoþe knewe his wif, þe which forsoþe confeyued, and bare Enok; and he bilden a citee, and callide þe name of it after þe name of his sone Enok.

xviii Forsoþe Enok gate Yrad, and Yrad gate Manyael, and Manyael gate Mathusael, and Mathusael gate Lameth;

xix þe which toke two wyues, þe name of þe toon Ada, and name of 'þe toþer Sella.

xx And Ada gate Jabel, þat was fadre of dwellers in tentis and of sheeþerdis;

xxi and þe name of his broþer Tubal, he was þe fadre of syngerys in harp and orgon.

xxii Sella forsoþe gate Tubalcaym, þat was an hamer smyþ, and a smyþ into alle werkis of bras and of yrun; þe sister forsoþe of Tubalcaym, Noema.

xxiii And Lameth seide to his wijfes Ade and Selle, Here ȝe my vois, wifes of Lameth, herken ȝe my word; for I flowe a man into my wound, and a litle waxen man into my wanneſſe;

xxiv veniaunce shal be ȝouun of Caym seuene fold, of Lameth forsoþe feuenti ſiþes feuenfold.

xxv Forsoþe ȝit Adam knewe his wif, and she bare a child, and callide þe name of hym Seth, seiynge, God fette to me anoþer seed for Abel, whom Caym flowe.

xxvi But and to Seth is borne a sone, whom he callide Enos; þis bigan inwardli to clepe þe name of þe Lord.

Capitulum V.

i This is þe boke of þe generacioun of Adam, in þe day in which God made of nouȝt man. To þe ymage and lyknes of God he made hym;

ii male and female he made hem of nouȝt, and he blifide to hem, and he callide þe name of hem Adam, in þe dai in þe which þei weren maad of nouȝt.

iii Adam forsoþe lyuede an hundred and þretti wynter, and he gat a sone to þe liknes and hys ymage, and callide þe name of hym Seth.

iv And þe daies of Adam ben maad after þat he gat Seth eiȝte hundred ȝeer, and he gat fones and dowȝtres.

v And al þe tyme is maad in þe which Adam lyuede nyne hundred and þretti ȝeer, and deed he is.

vi Seth forsoþe lyuede an hundred and fyue ȝeer, and he gat Enos.

vii And Seth lyuede aftir þat he gat Enos eiȝt hundred wyntir and seuene, and he gat fones and dowȝtres.

viii And alle þe daies of Seth ben maad nyne hundred and twelue ȝeer, and deed he is.

ix Enos forsoþe lyuede nynti ȝeer, and he gat Caynan; x after whos birþe he lyuede eiȝt hundred and fiftene ȝeer, and he gat fones and dowȝtrs.

xi And alle þe dayes of Enos ben maad of nyne hundred and fyue ȝeer, and deed he is.

xii Caynan forsoþe lyuede feuenti ȝeer, and he gat Malalehel.

xiii And Caynan lyuede after þat he had gotun Malalehel eiȝt hundred and fourty ȝeer, and he gat fones and dowȝtrs.

xiv And alle þe dais of Caynan ben maad nyne hundred and ten ȝeer, and deed he is.

xv Malalehel forsoþe lyuede fyue and fixti ȝeer, and he gat Jared.

xvi And Malalehel lyuede after þat he gat Jared eiȝt hundred and þretti ȝeer, and he gat fones and dowȝtrys.

xvii And alle þe daies of Malalehel ben maad eiȝt hundred and nynti and fyue ȝeer, and deed he is.

xviii And Jared lyuede an hundred and two and fixti ȝeer, and he gat Enok.

xix And Jared lyuede after þat he gat Enok eiȝt hundred and nynti, and he gat fones and dowȝtrs.

xx And al þe daies of Jared ben maad nyne hundred and two and fixti, and deed he is.

xi Forsoþe Enok lyuede fyue and fixti ȝeer, and he gat Matusale.

xii And Enok ȝede wiþ God; and Enok lyuede after þat he gat Matusale þre hundred ȝeer, and he gat sonys and dowȝtrs.

xiii And alle þe daies of Enok ben maad þre hundred and fyue and sexti ȝeer.

xiv And he ȝede wiþ God, and he aperyde not, for God toke hym.

xv Forsoþe Matusale lyuede an hundred and feuen and eiȝti ȝeer, and he gat Lameth.

xvi And Matusale lyuede after þat he had getun Lameth seuene hundred and two and eiȝti wynter, and he gat fones and dowȝtrs.

xvii And alle þe daies of Matusale ben maad nyne hundred and fixti and nyne ȝeer, and deed he is.

xviii Lameth forsoþe lyuede an hundred and two and eiȝti ȝeer, and he gat a sone;

xix and he callide þe name of hym Noe, seiynge, Þis shal comforþe vs fro þe werkis and þe traeuels of oure hondis in þe erþe, þe whiche werkis þe Lord curſide.

xx And Lameth lyuede after þat he gat Noe fyue hundred and fyue and nynti ȝeer, and he gat sonys and dowȝtrs.

xxi And alle þe daies of Lameth ben maad seuene hundred and feuen and nynti ȝeer, and deed he is.

xxii Noe forsoþe whan he was of fyue hundred ȝeers, he gat Sem, Cam, and Japheth.

Capitulum VI.

- i Whan men bigunnen to be multiplied vpon þe erþe,
and hadden brouȝt forþ dowȝtris,
- ii and þe fones of God, seyng þe dowȝtris of men þat
þei weren faire, token wyues to hem of alle þe whiche
þei chosfen.
- iii And God feide, My spirynt shal not dwel in man wiþ
outen ende, for flehs he is; and þe daies of hym shal
ben an hundrid and twenti ȝeers.
- iv Giauntis forsoþe weren vpon þe erþe in þo daies,
aftir forsoþe þat þe sonys of God weren gon ynne to þe
dowȝtrys of men, and þei gotten; þes ben myȝti of þe
world and famows men.
- v God forsoþe seyng þat myche malice of men was in
þe erþe, and al þouȝt of þe herte was ȝouun to yuel al
tyme,
- vi it forþouȝt him þat he had made man in erþe; and
`bifore war in tyme to come, and towchid wiþ forwe of
herte wiþ ynforþ,
- vii I shal do awey, he seip, man, whom I made of nouȝt,
fro þe face of þe erþe, fro man vnto þingis hauynge
soule, fro crepynge beeſt vnto fowlis of heuen; forsoþe
it `o þenkij þ me to haue maad hem.
- viii Noe forsoþe founde grace bifore þe Lord.
- ix þes ben þe generaciouns of Noe. Noe a riȝtwis man
and a perfit was in his generaciouns; wiþ God he ȝede,
x and he gat þre fones, Sem, Cham and Japheth.
- xi Forsoþe þe erþe is corrupt before God, and is fulfillid
wiþ schrewidnes.
- xii And whanne God had seen þe erþe to be corrupt, al
forsoþe flehs had corrupted his weie vpon þe erþe,
- xiii he feide to Noe, þe ende of al flehs comeþ bifore
me; þe erþe is fulfullid wiþ wickidnes fro þe face of
hem, and I shal scater hem wiþ þe erþe.
- xiv Make to þee `an ark of planed trees; litel dwellyng
places in þe ark þow shalt make, and wiþ ynne and wiþ
oute þow shalt diȝten it wiþ glew.
- xv And so þow shalt make it. Þe lengþe of þe ark shal
be of þre hundrid cubytis, þe brede of fifti cubitis, and
þe hiȝt of it of þretti cubitis.
- xvi A wyndow in þe ark þou shalt make, and in o cubite
þow shalt ende þe hiȝt of it; þe dore forsoþe of þe ark
þow shalt sett aside bynepen; lowpyng placis, and þre
chaumbred þow shalt make in it.
- xvii Se! I shal lede to watres of a flood vpon þe erþe,
and I shal flee al flehs in þe which spirynt of liȝf is vndre
heuene, and alle þingis þat ben in þe erþe, shal be
waſtid.
- xviii And I shal sett my couenaunt of pees wiþ þee, and
þow shalt gon into þe ark, þow and þi fones, þi wif, and
alle wifes of þi children wiþ þee.
- xix And of alle þingis hauynge fowlis of ony flehs, two
þow shalt bryng into þe ark, þat maal sex and femaal
lyuen wiþ þee;
- xx of fowlis after þer kynde, and of iumentis in þer
kynde, and of alle crepynge beeſt of þe erþe after his

- kynde; two of alle shulen go ynne wiþ þee, þat þei
mown lyue.
- xxi þou shalt take þanne wiþ þee of al maner metis þat
mown be eten, and þow shalt bere wiþ þee, and þei
shulen be boþe to þee and to hem into meet.
- xxii Panne Noe dide alle þingis þat God comaundide
hym.
- ### Capitulum VII.
- i Forsoþe þe Lord feide to hym, Go þow yn and al þin
hows into þe arke, þee forsoþe I haue seen ryȝtwis
bifore me in þis generacioun.
- ii Of alle hauynge fowlis clene, þow shalt take seuene
and seuene, maal and femaal; and forsoþe of vnclene
hauynge fowlis, two and two, maal and femaal;
- iii but of þe fowlis of heuene, seuene and seuene, maal
and femaal, þat þe feed be fauyd vpon þe face of al
þe erþe.
- iv ȝit forsoþe and aftir seuene daies I shal reyn vpon þe
erþe fourti daies and fourti nyȝtis, and I shal do awey
al substaunce þe which Y made, fro þe ouermost of þe
erþe.
- v Panne Noe dide all þingis þat þe Lord comaundide
him.
- vi And he was of fixe hundryd ȝeiris, whanne þe watriſ
of þe flood floweden vpon þe erþe.
- vii And Noe is gon ynne, and his children, hys wif, and
þe wyues of his children wiþ hym into þe arke for þe
watres of þe flood.
- viii Of þe clene forsoþe hauynge fowlis, and vnclene,
and of þe fowlis of heuene, and of alle þat mouen vpon
þe erþe,
- ix two and two ben gon ynne to Noe into þe arke, maal
and femaal, as þe Lord comaundide Noe.
- x And whan þe seuene daies weren passid, þe watriſ of
þe flood floweden vpon þe erþe.
- xi Þe sixt hundrid ȝeir of þe liȝf of Noe, þe secounde
moneþ, þe feuentenþ day of þe moneþ, ben brosten
alle þe wellis of þe greet see, and þe goteris of heuene
ben openyd,
- xii and reyn is maad vpon þe erþe fourti daies and
fourti nyȝtis.
- xiii In þe poynt of þat day Noe is gon ynne, Sem, and
Cham, and Japheth, his fones, his wif, and þre wyues
of his sonys wiþ hem, into þe arke.
- xiv þei, and al beeſt after her kynde, and alle iumentis
in her kynde, and al þat moueþ vpon þe erþe in his
kynde, and al volatile after his kynde, alle bryddis and
alle fowlis,
- xv ben gon into Noe into þe arke, two and two of al
flehs, in þe which was spirit of liȝf.
- xvi And þe whiche ben gon ynne, maal and femaal of
all flehs ȝeden ynne, as God had comaundide to hym.
And þe Lord encloſide hym fro wiþout.

xvii And þe flood is maad fourti daies and fourti nyȝtis vpon þe erþe, and þe watres ben multiplied, and arereden þe arke in hiȝt fro þe erþe.
 xviii Greetli þei floweden, and alle þingis þei fulfilliden, in þe ouermost of þe erþe. Forsoþe þe arke was born upon þe watri.
 xix And þe watri hadden ful myche maystry vpon þe erþe, and alle þe heiȝe hillis vndre alle heuenes ben coueryd;
 xx fiftene cubitis heiȝer was þe watre vpon hillis whiche it couered.
 xxi And al flehs is waſtid þat was moued vpon þe erþe, of fowlis, of hauynge fowles, of beeſtis, and of alle crepynge þingis þat crepen vpon þe erþe.
 xxii Alle men, and alle þingis in þe whiche is weie of breeþ of līf in þe erþe, ben deed.
 xxiii And God dide awey al þe ſubftaunce þat was vpon þe erþe, fro man vnto beeſt, as wel crepynge as fowlis of heuene; and þei ben don a wey fro þe erþe. Noe forſoþe dwellyd aloone, and þo þat weren wiþ hym in þe arke.
 xxiv And þe watri of þe flood al abowt wiþ hilden þe erþe an hundryd and fifty dayes.

Capitulum VIII.

i The Lord forſoþe recordide of Noe, and of alle hauynge foulis, and of alle iumentis, þat weren wiþ hym in þe arke; and he brouȝte to a ſpirit vpon þe erþe.
 ii And þe watri ben leſſid, 'and þe wellys of þe ſee and þe goterys of heuene ben cloſid, and reynes fro heuene ben forfendid.
 iii And þe wateres fro þe erþe ben turned aȝen, goynge and aȝen goynge; and þei bigunnen to be maad leſſe after an hundrid and fifty daies.
 iv And þe arke reſtide þe ſeueneþe moneþ, þe ſeuene and twentipþ day of þe moneþ, vpon þe mowntis of Armonyne.
 v And forſoþe þe watres zeden and decreeffeden vnto þe tenþe moneþ, þe tenþe forſoþe moneþ, þe firſte day of þe moneþ, aperyden þe coppis of þe hillis.
 vi And whan fourti dayes weren paſſid, Noe, openyng þe wyndow of his arke þe whiche he made,
 vii ſente out a crow, þe whiche ȝede out, and turnede not aȝen to þe tyme þat watri vpon þe erþe weren dried.
 viii Forſoþe he ſente out a culuer after hym, þat he myȝte ſe, if now hadden ſefyd waterys vpon þe face of þe erþe;
 ix þe whiche whan he had not foundun where his foot myȝte reſt, is turned aȝen to him into þe arke, watres forſoþe weren vpon al þe erþe; and he ſtrawȝte out his honde, and it takun putte into þe erke.
 x Forſoþe forpermore oþer ſeuene daies abiden, eftſones he lete out of þe arke a culuer;

xi and ſhe come to hym at euen, berynge a brawnche of olyue wiþ grene leeues in hir mouþe. Pan Noe vndirstode þat wateres hadden cefyd vpon erþe;
 xii and he abode neuer þe later oþer ſeuene daies, and he ſente out a culuer, þe whiche is no more turned aȝen to hym.
 xiii Panne in þe fixte hundryd ȝeer and oon of þe līf of Noe, þe firſt moneþ, þe firſt day of þe moneþ, ben leſſid þe waterys vpon erþe; and Noe, openyng þe roof of his arke, bihelde and ſawȝ þat 'al out dried was þe ouermost of þe erþe.
 xiv þe ſecounde moneþ, þe ſeuene and twentipþ day of þe moneþ, þe erþe is maad drye.
 xv þe Lord forſoþe ſpake to Noe, ſeiyng,
 xvi Go out of þe arke, þow, and þi wijf, þi children, and þe wyues of þi children wiþ þee;
 xvii and alle hauynge ſoules þat ben wiþ þee of al flehs, boþe in volatylis, and in beeſtis, and in alle crepynge þat crepen vpon þe erþe, lede out wiþ þee; and go ȝe ynne vpon þe erþe, grow ȝe, and be ȝe multiplied vpon it.
 xviii Panne Noe ȝede out, and his children, and his wijf, and þe wyues of his children wiþ hym;
 xix but and alle hauynge ſoules, iumentis, and crepynge þat crepen vpon þe erþe, aftir her propre kynde, ben gon out of þe arke.
 xx Noe forſoþe bildide an auter to þe Lord, and takinge of alle clene beeſtis and fowlis, offryde brent ſacrifices vpon þe auter.
 xxi And þe Lord ſimellid a ſmel of ſwetnes, and ſeide to hym, I ſhal no more curse to þe erþe for men, þe witt forſoþe and þe þouȝt of mannis herte ben redi in to yuel fro his tyme of waxyng; þerfore I ſhal ſmyte no more ech ſoule lyuyng as Y haue don;
 xxii alle þe daies of þe erþe, feed and ripe, coold and hete, ſomer and wynter, nyȝt and day, ſhulen not reſt.

Capitulum IX.

i And God bliſſide to Noe, and to þe ſonyſ of hym, and ſeide to hem, Growe ȝe, and be ȝe multiplied, and fulfillipþ þe erþe;
 ii and ȝoure feer and ȝoure tremblyng be vpon alle þe beeſtis of erþe, and vpon alle fowlis of heuene, wiþ alle þat ben moued in erþe; alle fishes of þe ſee ben takun to ȝoure honde.
 iii And al þat is meued and lyueþ ſhal be to ȝow into meet; as green wortis I haue takun to ȝow alle þingis,
 iv out takun þat flehs wiþ blood ȝe ſhulen not ete,
 v blood forſoþe of ȝowre fowles I ſhal requyre of þe honde of alle beeſtis and of þe honde of man, of þe honde of man and of þe broþir of hym I ſhal requyre þe ſoule of man.
 vi Who ſo euer ſhal ſheed mannis blood, þe blood of hym ſhal be ſhed; to þe ymage forſoþe of God man is maad.

vii ȝe forsoþe growiþ, and be ȝe multiplied, and go ȝe
 in vpon þe erþe, and fulfille ȝe it.
 viii ƿes þingis forsoþe þe Lord seide to Noe, and to his
 sonys wiþ hym,
 ix se! I shal make stable my couenaunt wiþ ȝou, and
 wiþ ȝour feed after ȝou,
 x and to alle foule lyuynge þat is wiþ ȝou, as wel in
 foulis as in iumentis and in beestis of þe erþe, and in
 alle þat ben gon out of þe arke, and in alle beestis of þe
 erþe.
 xi I shal make stable my couenaunt wiþ ȝou, and no
 more al flesh shal be flayn of þe watriis of þe flood, ne
 shal herafter be a flood scaterynge al erþe.
 xii And God seide, ƿis signe of couenaunt of pees Y
 ȝeue bitwix me and ȝou, and to al foule lyuynge þat is
 wiþ ȝou, in to euerlastinge generaciouns.
 xiii Y shal sette my bow in þe clowdis, and þe signe of
 couenant of pees shal be bitwix me and þe erþe;
 xiv and whan Y shal ouerhelde þe heuen wiþ clowdis,
 my bow shal apere in þe clowdis,
 xv and I shal recorde of my couenaunt of pees þat Y
 couenantide wiþ ȝou, and wiþ alle foulis lyuynge þat
 quikeneþ flesh; and þere shal be no more watriis of
 flood to al flesh to be don a wei.
 xvi And my bow shal be in þe clowdes, and I shal se it,
 and Y shal recorde of þe euerlastynge boond of pees,
 þat is couenauntid bitwix God and alle foule lyuynge
 of al flehs þat is vpon þe erþe.
 xvii And God seide to Noe, ƿis shal be tokne of þe
 bonde of pees, þat I haue ordeyned bitwix me and al
 flehs vpon erþe.
 xviii Weren þanne þe sonys of Noe þat ben gon out of
 þe arke, Sem, Cam, and Japheth; Cam forsoþe, he is þe
 fader of Chanaan.
 xix ƿes þre ben þe sones of Noe, and of þes it is out
 sedid al þe kynde of men vpon al erþe.
 xx And Noe, a man erþe tylter, bigan to exercisfe þe
 erþe, and he plauntid a vyne,
 xxi and drynkyng wyn was drunkun, and nakid he lay
 in his tabernacle.
 xxii ƿe which whan Cham, þe fader of Chanaan, had
 seen, þat is, þe priuey herneis of his fader to be nakid,
 he tolde it to his two briþeren wiþ out.
 xxiii And forsoþe Sem and Japheth putten a mantel
 vpon her shulderis, and goyng in bacward couereden
 þe priuy harneis of her fader, and þe faces of hem
 weren turned a wey, and þe mannis harneys of þe
 fader þei sawen not.
 xxiv Noe forsoþe wakynge of þe wyn, whan he had
 lerned þe þingis þat his ȝonger sone dide to hym, seiþ,
 xxv Curside child Chanaan, þral of alle þrallis he shal
 be to his briþeren.
 xxvi And he seide, Blifid be þe Lord God of Sem, be
 Chanaan his feruaunt;
 xxvii God sprede abrood Japheth, and dwel he in þe
 tabernaclis of Sem, and Chanaan be þe þral of hym.

xxviii Noe forsoþe lyuede after þe flood þre hundrid and
 fifti wynter;
 xxix and alle þe daies of hym ben fulfilled of nyne
 hundrid and fifti ȝeer, and deed he is.

Capitulum X.

i Thes ben þe generaciouns of þe sonys of Noe, Sem,
 Cham, and Japheth. And sonys ben born to hem after
 þe flood.
 ii ƿe sones of Japheth, Gomer, and Magog, and Maday,
 and Jauan, and Tubal, and Mosoth, and Thiras.
 iii ƿe sonys forsoþe of Gomer, Assenes, and Riphath,
 and Thogorma.
 iv ƿe sones forsoþe of Jauan, Helisa, and Taſſis,
 Cethym, and Dodanym;
 v of þes ben diuydid yles of Gentils in her
 generaciouns, echone aftir þe tung and her meynes, in
 her naciouns.
 vi ƿe sones forsoþe of Cham, Chus, and Mefraym, Futh,
 and Chanaan.
 vii ƿe sones forsoþe of Chus, Saba, and Euila, and
 Sabatha, and Regma, and Sabatatha. ƿe sonys of
 Regma, Saba and Dadan.
 viii Chus forsoþe gat Nemeroþ; he bigan to be myȝti in
 þe erþe,
 ix and he was a strong hunter before þe Lord; of þat
 ȝede out a prouerbe, as Nemoroþ, a strong hunter
 before þe Lord.
 x ƿe bigynnyng forsoþe of his rewme was Babiloyn, and
 Arach, and Archad, and Thalamne, in þe erþe of
 Sennaar.
 xi Of þat londe was gon out Assur, and he bildide
 Nynyuen, and þe stretis of þe cytee, and Chale,
 xii Resen also bitwix Nynyuen and Chale; ƿis is þe
 greet citee.
 xiii And forsoþe Mefraym gat Ludym, and Anamym,
 and Laabym, Neptym,
 xiv and Phetuym, and Chefluym; of þe which ben gon
 out Philistiy and Capturym.
 xv Chanaan forsoþe gat Sydonem, his first gotun,
 Etheum,
 xvi and Jebuseum, and Amoreum, Gergefeum,
 xvii Eueum, and Aratheum, Cyneum,
 xviii and Aradium, Samaryten, and Amatheum; and bi
 þes ben sowed out þe puplis of Chananes.
 xix And þe termes of Chanaan ben maad to þilk þat
 comen fro Sidon Geraran, vnto Gazan, to þe tyme þat
 þou come into Sodomam, and Gomorram, and
 Adamam, and Seboin, vnto Lefa.
 xx ƿes ben þe sonys of Cham, in kynredis, and tungis,
 and generaciouns, and erþis, and her folkis.
 xxi Of Sem forsoþe ben born þe faderes of alle þe sonys
 of Heber, þe more broþer of Japheth.
 xxii ƿe sonys of Sem; Elam, and Affur, and Arfaxad,
 and Lud, and Aram.

xxiii þe sony of Aram; Vs, and Hul, and Gether, and Mes.
 xxiv And forsoþe Arfaxad gat Sale, of whom is born Heber.
 xxv And þere ben born to Heber two sony, name to þe toon Phalig, þere þurȝ þat in þe daies of him þe erþe is dyuydid; and þe name of his broþer Jactan.
 xxvi þe which Jactan gat Elmodad, and Saleth, and Sarmoth, Jare,
 xxvii and Adhuram, and Vzal, and Deda,
 xxviii and Ebel, and Abumael, Saba
 xxix and Ophir, and Euila, and Jobab; alle þes þe sony of Jactan.
 xxx And þe abitacioun of hem is maad o Messa, as men goon vnto Sephar, þe est hille.
 xxxi þes þe sones of Sem, after cognaciouns, and tungis, and regiouns, in her folkis.
 xxxii þes þe meynes of Noe, aftir puplis and her naciouns; of þes ben dyuydid þe gentilis aftir þe flood in þe erþe.

Capitulum XI.

i Forsoþe þe erþe was of oo lip, and of þe same wordis.
 ii And whan men shulden go fro þe est, þei founden a feeld in þe lond of Sennaer, and þei dwelleden in it.
 iii And þe toþer seide to his neiȝbore, Comeþ, and make we tile stoons, and seþe we hem wiþ fier; and þei hadden tiles for stoons, and towȝ cley for symtent.
 iv And þei seiden, Comeþ, and make we to vs a citee and a towr, whos heiȝt fulli ateyne vnto heuene; and halow we oure name, or we ben dyuydid into alle londis.
 v Þe Lord forsoþe descendide, þat he myȝte se þe citee and þe towre, þe which þe children of Adam bildedenn;
 vi and seide, Se! þe puple is oon, and oo lippe is to alle, and þis þei han bigunnen to make, ne þei wolen leeue of fro her þenkyngis, to þe tym þat þei han fulfillid hem in dede;
 vii þanne come ȝe, descende we, and confounde we þere þe tung of hem, þat noon here þe vois of his neiȝbore.
 viii And so þe Lord deuydide hem fro þat place into alle londis; and þei sesyden to bilde þe citee.
 ix And þerfor was callid þe name of it Babel, for þere was confoundid þe lippe of al þe erþe; and fro þens þe Lord disparpoilide hem vpon þe face of alle regiouns.
 x þes ben þe generaciouns of Sem. Sem was of an hundred ȝeiris whanne he gat Arfaxad, two ȝeir aftre þe flood.
 xi And Sem lyuede aftir þat he gat Arfaxad fyue hundred wynter, and gat sony and dowȝtres.
 xii Forsoþe Arfaxad lyuede fyue and þretty wynter,
 xiii and gat Sale; and Arfaxad lyuede aftir þat he gat Sale, þre hundred and þre ȝeir, and gat sony and dowȝtres.

xiv And Sale lyuede þretti ȝeir, and gat Heber;
 xv and Sale lyuede after þat he gat Heber, fowre hundred wynter and þre, and gat sony and dowȝtres.
 xvi Heber forsoþe lyuede fowre and þretti wynter, and gat Phaleth;
 xvii and Heber lyuede after þat he gat Phaleth fowre hundred and þrittii wynter, and gat sony and dowȝtres.
 xviii Phaleth forsoþe lyuede þrittii wynter, and gat Reu;
 xix and Phaleth lyuede aftir þat he had getun Reu two hundred and nyne ȝeir, and gat sony and dowȝtres.
 xx Reu forsoþe lyuede two and þretti ȝeir, and gat Saruch;
 xxi Reu forsoþe lyuede aftir þat he gat Saruch, two hundred and feuene ȝeir, and gat sony and dowȝtres.
 xxii Saruch forsoþe lyued þretti ȝeir, and gat Nachor;
 xxiii and Saruch lyuede aftir þat he gat Nachor, two hundred ȝeir, and gat sony and dowȝtres.
 xxiv Nachor forsoþe lyuede nyne and twenti ȝeir, and gat Thare;
 xxv and Nachor lyued after þat he gat Thare an hundred and nyne ten ȝeir, and gat sony and dowȝtres.
 xxvi And Thare lyued feuenti ȝeir, and gat Abram, and Nachor, and Aran.
 xxvii þes ben forsoþe þe generaciouns of Thare. Thare gat Abram, Nachor, and Aran. Aran forsoþe gat Loth;
 xxviii and Aran was deed bifore Thare, his fadre, in þe lond of his birþe, in Vr of Caldeis.
 xxix Abram forsoþe and Nachor token hem wyues; þe name of þe wif of Abram, Sarai, and þe name of þe wif of Nachor, Melcha, þe douȝter of Aron, fadir of Melche and fadir of Jeſſe.
 xxx Saray forsoþe was bareyn, and had no fre children.
 xxxi And also Thare toke Abram, his sone, and Loth, þe sone of Aran, þe sone of hys sone, and Saray, his sony wif, þe wif of Abraam, his sone, and he ledde hem out fro Vr of Caldeis, þat þei myȝten go into þe lond of Chanaan; and þei comen vnto Aran, and dwelliden þere.
 xxxii And þe daies of Thare ben maad of two hundred and fyue ȝeir, and deed he is in Aran.

Capitulum XII.

i The Lord forsoþe seide to Abram, Go out fro þi lond, and fro þi kynreden, and fro þe hows of þi fadir, and com in to þe lond þat I shal shew to þee;
 ii and I shal make þee in to a greet folk of kynde, and I shal blis to þee, and I shal magnyfie þi name, and þow shalt be blisfid;
 iii and I shal blis to þoo þat blissen þee, and I shal curse to þoo þat curfen þee; and in þee shal be blisfyd alle cosynages of þe erþe.
 iv And so Abraam ȝede out, as þe Lord comaundide to hym, and Loth ȝede wiþ hym. Of feuenti and fyue ȝeers was Abram whan he shulde go fro Aran.

v And he toke Saray, his wif, and Loth, þe sone of his broþer, and al þe substaunce þat þei hadden, and þe lyues þat þei maden in Aran; and þei ȝeden out þat þei myȝten gon in to þe lond of Chanaan. And whan þei weren comen into it,
vi Abram passide þurȝ þe lond vnto þe place of Sichim, and vnto þe noble valeye. Chananeus forsoþe was banne in þe lond.
vii þe Lord forsoþe apperyde to Abram, and feide to hym, I shal ȝyue to þi seed þis lond. Þe which bילדide þere an auter to þe Lord, þe which had apperyd to hym, and he inwardly callide þere þe name of him.
viii And fro þens ouerpaffynge to þe mownt þat was aȝens þe est of Betel, and strauȝte þere his tabernacle, hauynge Betel fro þe west, and fro þe est Hay. And he edefiede þere an auter to þe Lord, and inwardli clepide þe name of hym.
ix And Abram ȝede goynge, and ferþermore passyng to þe west.
x Forsoþe hungur was maad in þe lond; and Abram descendide into Egipt, þat he myȝte pilgrimage þere; forsoþe hungir wex greet in þe lond.
xi And whan he was nyȝe þat he shulde go into Egipt, he feide to Saray, his wif, I knew þat a fayr woman þow art,
xii and þat whan Egipciens shulen se þee, þei ben to seyn, þe wif of hym she is, and þei shal flee me, and þee þei shal reserue.
xiii Seie þanne, I preye þee, þat þow art my fistre, þat it be to me wel for þee, and my sowle lyue for þe grace of þee.
xiv And so whan Abram was gon into Egipt, Egipciens fawen þe woman þat she was ful fayre;
xv and þe princis tolden to Pharao, and preyfeden hir anentys hym; and þe woman was takun into þe hows of Pharao.
xvi Abram forsoþe þei wel vseden for hir; and þere weren to hym sheep, and oxen, and he assis, and seruauntis, and meynes, and she assis, and camelis.
xvii þe Lord forsoþe scourgide Pharao wiþ mooft plagis and þe hows of hym, for Saray, Abrams wif.
xviii And Pharao clepide Abram, and feide to hym, What forsoþe is þis þat to me þow hast don? why shewide þow not to me þat she was þi wif?
xix for what cause seidist þow hir to be þi sister, þat to me I shulde take hir into a wif?
xx Now þanne se! þi wif, and take hir and go. And Pharao comaundide vpon Abram two men, and þei conveyden hym, and þe wif of him, and al þat he had.

Capitulum XIII.

i Abram þanne ascendide fro Egipt, he, and his wif and al þat he had, and Loth wiþ hym, to þe fowþ plaag.

ii He was forsoþe ful riche in possessioun of siluer and of gold.
iii And he was turnyd aȝen bi þe weye þat he come fro þe fowþ in Betel, vnto þe place in þe which biforhond he had ficchid a tabernacle, bytwix Betel and Hay,
iv in þe place of þe auter þat he made bifore, and he inwardli clepide þere þe name of þe Lord.
v But and of Loth, þe which was wiþ Abram, weren flockis of sheep, and droues, and tabernacis;
vi and þe lond myȝte not refeyue hem, þat þei dwelliden to giderys; forsoþe þe substaunce of hem was myche, and þei myȝten not dwel comounli.
vii Wherfor and þere was strijf maad bitwix þe shepherdis of þe flockis of Abram and of Loth. þat forsoþe tyme Chananeus and Ferefeus dwelliden in þat lond.
viii Seide þanne Abram to Loth, I biseche, be þere not strijf bitwix þee and me, and bitwix my shepherdis and þi shepherdis; briþeren forsoþe we ben.
ix Se! al þe lond is bifore þee, I preye, go awey fro me; if þow to þe left side goft, Y shal hold þe riȝt side; if þow þe riȝt side chelift, Y shal go to þe left.
x And so Loth, his eyen heued vp, sawe al þe regioun abowt of Jordan, þe which al was watered, bifore þe Lord shulde ouerturne Sodom and Gomor, as paradis of þe Lord, and as Egipt to comers into Segor.
xi And Loth ches to hym þe regioun abowt Jordan, and ȝede fro þe est; and þei ben eiþer diuydid fro his broþer.
xii Abram dwelte in þe londe of Chanaan; and Loth forsoþe abode in þe borow townes þat weren abowte Jordan, and dwellid in Sodomys.
xiii Men forsoþe of Sodom weren þe werst men, and synners before þe Lord mych.
xiv And þe Lord seide to Abram, aftir þat Loth was dyuydyd fro hym, Heue vp þin eyen euen ryȝt, and fe fro þe place in þe which þow art now, to þe norþ and fowþ, to þe est and west;
xv al þe lond þat þow biholdist, I shal ȝyue to þee and to þi seed, for to euermore.
xvi And I shal make þi seed as powdir of þe erþe; if eny men myȝten nowmbre þe powdre of þe erþe, and þi seed he shal mow nowmbre.
xvii Aryfe þanne and ouergo þe lond in lengþe and in brede, for I am to ȝyue it to þee.
xviii Abram þanne, mouynge his tabernacle, com and dwellide biside þe valey of Mambre, þe which is in Ebron, and bילדide þere an auter to þe Lord.

Capitulum XIII.

i And it was don in þat tyme, þat Amraphel, þe kyng of Sennaer, and Aryoth, þe kyng of Ponty, and Chodorlaomor, þe kyng of Elemytarum, and Thadal, kyng of folc of kynd,

ii ȝeden into a batail aȝens Bara, þe kyng of Sodom,
 and aȝens Bersa, þe kyng of Gomor, and aȝens
 Sennaar, þe kyng of Adame, and aȝens Sebamar, þe
 kyng of Soboym, and aȝens þe kyng of Bale, þat is, of
 Segor.
 iii Alle þes comen to gidre into þe wodi valey, þe
 which now is þe see of salt.
 iv Forsoþe twelue ȝeer þei serueden to Chodorlaomor,
 and þe prettenþe ȝeer þei ȝede awey fro hym.
 v Perfor þe fourtenþe ȝeer com Chodorlaomor, and þe
 kyngis þat weren wiþ hym, and smytyn Raphaym in
 Astaroth, Carnaym, and Zuzym wiþ hem, and Emim in
 Sabe Chariathaim,
 vi and Chorreos in þe hillis Seher, vnto þe feedly placis
 of Pharam, þat is in wildernes.
 vii And þei weren turned aȝen, and comen vnto þe
 welle of Mesphat; it is of Cades. And þei smyten al þe
 regiouf of Amalechitis, and Amorre, þe whiche
 dwellid in Afason of Thamar.
 viii And þe kyng of Sodom, and þe kyng of Gomorre,
 and þe kyng of Adame, and þe kyng of Soboym, also
 and þe kyng of Bale, þat is of Segor, ȝeden out, and
 þei dressiden aȝens hem lheltrun in þe wodi valey,
 ix þat is, aȝens Chodorlaomor, kyng of Elamytarum,
 and Thadal, kyng of folk of kynde, and Amraphel, þe
 kyng of Sennaar, and Arioþ, þe kyng of Ponty; four
 kynges aȝens fyue.
 x Þe wodi valei forsoþe had manye pyttis of gluwy
 cley; and so þe kyng of Sodom and of Gomor turneden
 backis and fallen þere; and þo þat laftan floweren to þe
 hil.
 xi Forsoþe þei token al þe substaunce of Sodom and of
 Gomor, and alle þingis þat parteyneden to mete, and
 ȝeden awey;
 xii also and Loþ, þe fone of þe broþer of Abram, þe
 which dwellid in Sodom, and þe substaunce of hym.
 xiii And lo! oon þat ascapide, toolde to Abram Ebrew,
 þe which dwellid in valey of Mambre of Amorey,
 broþer of Escol, and broþer of Aner; þes forsoþe
 hadden couenauntid bond of pees wiþ Abram.
 xiv Þe which whanne Abram had herd, 'þat is, Loþ his
 broþer takun, he noumbride þre hundrid ten and eiȝt
 men of his own howshold redi, and he pursuede hem
 vnto Dan.
 xv And, his felows dyuydide, he felle vpon hem in þe
 nyȝt, and he smoot hem, and he pursuede hem vnto
 Saba, and Phenyssem, þe which is at þe left side of
 Damask.
 xvi And he brouȝte aȝen al þe substaunce, and Loþ his
 broþer wiþ þe substaunce of hym, and wymmen and
 puple.
 xvii Forsoþe þe kyng of Sodom ȝede out into þe aȝen-
 goyng of hym, after þat he was aȝen turned fro þe
 flawȝtir of Chodorlaomor, and of þe kyngis þat weren
 wiþ hym, in þe valey of Sabe, þe which is þe valey of
 þe kyng.

xviii And forsoþe Melchisadech, þe kyng of Salem,
 bryngynge forþ breed and wyne, forsoþe he was þe
 prest of þe heiȝest God,
 xix blifside to hym, and feide, Blifſid be Abram to þe
 heye God, þe which maad of nouȝt heuene and erþe,
 xx and þe heye God be blifſid, whom defendyng, þe
 enemyes ben takun in þin hondis. And he ȝaue hym
 dymes of alle þingis.
 xxi Forsoþe þe kyng of Sodom feide to Abram, ȝyue
 me þe fowlis; obre þingis take to þee.
 xxii Þe which answereide hym, I heue vp myn hond to
 þe Lord, þe heye God, welder of heuene and erþe,
 xxiii þat fro a þreed of þe weeft vnto a garter of an hoos
 I shal not take of alle þingis þat ben þin, leſt þow seye,
 I haue maad Abram ryche;
 xxiv out take þes þingis þat ȝong men han etun, and þe
 partyse of men þat camen wiþ me, Aner, Eschol, and
 Mambr; þes shulen take þere partyes.

Capitulum XV.

i So þes þingis past ouer, þe word of þe Lord was maad
 to Abram bi a visioun, feiyng, Abram, wolt þow not
 dred, I am þi defendour, and þi meed is ful greet.
 ii And Abram feide, Lord God, what shal þow ȝyue
 me? I shal go wiþouten fre children, and þe fone of þe
 proctour of myn hows, þis Damask of Elyzar, shal be
 myn eyre.
 iii And Abram addide, To me forsoþe þow hast not
 ȝouun seed, and, lo! þe seruaunt of myn howshold shal
 be myn eyre.
 iv And anoon þe word of God was maad to hym,
 feiyng, Þis shal not be þin eire, but he þat shal gon out
 of þi womb, hym þow shalt make þin eire.
 v And he ledde hym out, and feide to hym, Biholde
 heuene, and noumbre þe sterrys, if þow mayſt. And he
 feide to hym, So shal be þi seed.
 vi Abram leuede to God, and it was alowid to hym to
 ryȝtwifnes.
 vii And he feide to hym, I þe Lord, þat out lad þee fro
 Vr of Caldeis, þat I shulde ȝyue to þee þis lond, and
 þow shuldifft haue it.
 viii And he feide, Lord God, wheroſt may I knowe þat I
 am to haue it?
 ix And þe Lord answereide, Take, he feip, to þee a kow
 of þre ȝeer, and a ſhe gehet of þre ȝeer, and a weþir of
 þre ȝeer, and a turtur, and a culuer.
 x Þe which, takynge alle þes þingis, dyuydide hem by
 þe mydil, and putte eipir partis aȝens hemſilf, eiper to
 obre; þe briddis forsoþe he dyuydide not.
 xi And fowlis descendiden vpon þe careyns, and Abram
 'droue hem awey.
 xii And whanne þe funne was goon down, feer felle
 vpon Abram, and greet grifynes and derk affaileden
 hym.

xiii And it was seid to him, Bifore knowyngē know
 þow, þat þi seed is to be a pilgrym in þe lond not his,
 and men shulen fuget hem to þraldom, and men shulen
 ouer traueile hem fowre hundrid wynter;
 xiv neþeles I shal deme þe folk of kynde to whom þei
 ben to ferue; and after þes þingis þei shulen gon out
 wiþ a greet substaunce.
 xv Pow forsoþe shalt go to þi fadres in pees, biried also
 in god eld.
 xvi Þe ferþe forsoþe generacioun þei shulen turne aȝen
 hidir, ne ȝit forsoþe ben not fulfillid þe shrewidnes of
 þe Amoreis, vnto þe tyme þat is now.
 xvii Panne whan þe sunne is gon down, þere was maad
 a derk clowd, and a furneys smekyng aperye, and a
 lawmpe of fijr, paffynge bitwix þo dyuyſiouns.
 xviii In þat day þe Lord couenauntide wiþ Abram a
 bond of pees, feiynge, To þi seed I shal ȝyue þis lond,
 fro þe flood of Egipt vnto þe greet flood of Eufraten;
 xix Cyneos, and Cynyseos, and Sephmonios,
 xx and Etheos, and Pharifeos, Raphaim forsoþe,
 xxi and Amorreos, and Chananeos, and Gergefeos, and
 Gebeseos.

Capitulum XVI.

i For Saray, þe wif of Abram, had not geet to hym fre
 children; but hauynge an hand mayden Egipcian, Agar
 bi name,
 ii seyde to hir howlbond, Loo! þe Lord haþ closid me,
 þat Y may not bere; go into myn hand maydyn, if
 perauenture at þe leste of hir I take children. And
 whanne he assentide to hir preiying,
 iii he toke Agar þe Egipcian, hir hand mayden, aftir ten
 ȝeer þat þei bigunnen to dwelle in þe londe of
 Chanaan, and she ȝaue hir a wif to hir husbond.
 iv þe which ȝede into hir; and she seyngē hir silf þat
 she had confeyued, dispiside hir ladi.
 v And Saray feide to Abram, Vneuenli þow dost aȝens
 me; I haue ȝyuu myn hand mayden into þi bofum, þe
 which seyngē þat she haþ confeyued, haþ me to despit;
 þe Lord deme bitwix me and þee.
 vi To whom answerynge Abram, Lo! he seiþ, þin hand
 maydyn is in þin hond; vse hir as it is leueful. Panne
 Saray ouertraueilynge hir, she ȝede into flyȝt.
 vii And whanne þe aungel of þe Lord hadde foundun
 hir biside þe welle of water in wildernes, þe which is in
 þe weye of Sur in desert,
 viii he seide to hir, Agar, þe hand mayden of Saray,
 whens comyst þow, and whilþir goſt þow?
 ix þe which answereide, Fro þe face of Saray my ladi I
 flee. And þe aungel of þe Lord seide to hir, Turne aȝen
 to þi ladi, and be meke vndir þe hondis of hir.
 x And eft, Multipliynge, he seiþ, I shal multiplie þi
 feed, and it shal not be nowmbrid for þe multitude.
 xi And heraftward, Loo! he seiþ, þow haſt confeyued,
 and þow shalt bere a sone, and þow shalt cleep þe name

of hym Ysmael, þerþurȝ þat þe Lord haþ herd þin
 affliccioun;
 xii þis shal be a feers man; þe hoond of hym aȝens alle,
 and þe hoond of alle aȝens hym; and 'forn aȝens alle
 his briþeren he shal ficche tabernaclis.
 xiii Agar forsoþe clepide þe name of þe Lord þat spak
 to hir, Pow God þat saw me; and she seide, Forsoþe
 here I haue seen þe hyndirmore of þiilk þat saw me.
 xiv þe forþe nemnyde þat pytte, þe pytte of hym
 lyuynge and seyngē me; þiilk is bytwix Cades and
 Barad.
 xv And Agar bare to Abram a sone, þe which clepide
 þe name of hym Ismael.
 xvi Of eiȝti and fixe wynter was Abram, whanne Agar
 bare to hym Ismael.

Capitulum XVII.

i After forsoþe þat he bigan to be of nynti and nyne
 ȝeer, þe Lord aperide to hym, and seide to hym, I God
 Almyȝti; goo biforn me, and be þow perfite;
 ii I shal sett my couenaunt of pees bitwix me and þee;
 and I shal multiplye þee ful hugeli.
 iii And Abram felle down al redi in to þe face.
 iv And God seide to hym, I am, and I shal sett my
 couenaunt wiþ þee, and þow shalt be fader of many
 folk of kynde;
 v and þi name shal no more be clepid Abram, but þow
 shalt be clepid Abraham, for I haue ordeyned þee fadir
 of many folk of kynde;
 vi and I shal make þee grow moost hugeli, and I shall
 sett þee in folk of kynde, and kyngis shal gon out of
 þee;
 vii and I shal stabe my couenaunt bitwixe me and þee,
 and bitwix þi feed after þee, in þi kynredis, wiþ
 euerlaftyng boond of pees, þat I be þi God, and of þi
 feed after þee;
 viii and I shal ȝyue to þee and to þi feed aftyr þee þe
 loond of þi pilgrimage, al þe loond of Chanaan, into
 euerlaftyng possessioun, and I shal be þe God of hem.
 ix Eftstones God seide to Abraham, And þow þanne
 shalt kepe my couenaunt, and þi feed aftyr þee, in her
 kinredis.
 x þis is my couenaunt, þat ȝe shulen kepe bitwix me
 and ȝow, and þi feed after þee; ech maal of ȝow shal be
 circumcidid,
 xi and ȝe shulen circumside þe flehs of þe ferþermore
 parti of ȝoure ȝeerde, þat it be in tokne of bond of pees
 bitwix me and ȝow.
 xii A child of eiȝt dayes shal be circumcidid in ȝow, ech
 maal in ȝoure kinredis, as wel þe freman of ȝoure
 howhold as þe bowȝt man shal be circumcidid, and
 who so euer were of ȝoure lynage;
 xiii and my couenaunt shal be in ȝoure flehs into
 euerlaftyng boond of pees.

xiiii Pe maal whos flehs of þe vttermore parti of his
ȝerde were not circumfisid, þat soule shal be don a wey
fro his puple; for he hap maad my couenaunt wast.
xv And God seide to Abraham, Saray, þi wif, þou shalt
not clepe Saray, but Sara;
xvi and I shal blis to hir, and `of hir I shal ȝyue to þee a
fone, to whom I am to blis, and he shal be into
naciouns, and kyngis of puplis shal grow of hym.
xvii And Abraham fel into his face, and lowȝ in his
herte, seiyng, Wenyst þow, wheþir a fone shal be born
to a man of an hundrid wynter, and Sara nynti winter
shal bere?
xviii And he seide to þe Lord, Wolde God Ysmael lyue
bifore þee.
xix And þe Lord seide to Abraham, Sara, þi wif, shal
bere to þee a fone, and þow shalt sleep þe name of
hym Ysaac, and I shal ordeyne my couenaunt to hym
into euerlastyng boond of pees, and to his seed after
hym;
xx and vpon Ismael I haue herd þee, loo! I shal blis to
hym, and I shal encrees, and I shal multiplie hym
greetli; twelue dukis he shal gendre, and I shal make
hym into a greet folk of kynde.
xxi But my couenaunt I shal maak stonde to Ysaac,
whom Sara shal bere to þee þis tyme in þe toþer ȝeer.
xxii And whan þe sermoun of þe speker wiþ hym was
endid, God stide vp fro Abraham.
xxiii Abraham forsoþe toke Ysmael, his fone, and alle
þe fre men of his hows, and alle whom he had bowȝt,
alle þe malis of alle men of his hows, and he
circumfiside þe flehs of þe vttermor parti of þer ȝerde,
anoon in þat day, as God had comaundid hym.
xxiv Abraham was of nynti and nyne ȝeer whan he
circumfiside þe flehs of þe vttermore parti of his
ȝerde,
xxv and Ismael, his fone, had fulfillid þrittene ȝeer in
tyme of his circumfisioun.
xxvi And þe same day was Abraham circumfisid, and
Ysmael his fone,
xxvii and alle men of hys hows, as wel fre men as
bowȝt and aliens, togideris weren circumfisid.

Capitulum XVIII.

i The Lord forsoþe aperide to hym in þe valey of
Mambre, fittyng in þe dore of his tabernacle, in þat
heet of þe day.
ii And whan he had areride vp þe eyen, þre men
stondyng nyȝ hym aperiden to hym. Whom whan he
had seen, he ranne into þe aȝen comyng of hem fro þe
dore of his tabernacle, and he lowtide into þe erþe,
iii and seide, Lord, if I haue foundun grace in þin eyen,
ouerpasse þow not þi seruaunt,
iv but I shal bringe to a litil mesure of water, and ȝoure
fete be wayshid, and reste þow vnder a tree;

v and I shal fett a morsel of breed, and ȝoure herte be
coumfertid; aftyrward ȝe shulen passe forþe; and perfor
forsoþe ȝe boweden down to ȝoure seruant. Pe whiche
seiden, Do as þow hast spokun.
vi Abraham hyede into þe tabernacle, to Sara, and seide
to hir, Hye, and mynge togidre þre half buyfshelis of
clene flowre; and make louues bakun vndur ayshen.
vii He forsoþe ranne to þe droue, and toke þens a calf
moost tendre and best, and ȝaue a child, þe which
hyede, and seþede it;
viii and toke butter, and mylk, and þe calf þe which he
had soþun, and sette bifore hem; he forsoþe stode bïside
hem vndir þe tre.
ix And whanne þei hadden etun, þei seiden to hym,
Where is Sara þi wif? He answeride, Loo! in hir
tabernacle she is.
x To whom he seide, Turnyng aȝen I shal com to þee
þis tyme, þe liȝt ledere; and Sara, þi wif, shal haue a
fone. Pe which þing herd, Sara lowȝ bihynde þe dore
of þe tabernacle.
xi Forsoþe þei weren boþe oold, and of greet age, and
to Sara fluxis of blood hadden laft to be maad.
xii Pe which lowȝ priueli, seiyng, After þat I am
bicom oold, and my lord is an olde man, shal I ȝyue
bysynes to lust?
xiii Pe Lord forsoþe seide to Abraham, Whi lowȝ Sara,
þi wif, seiyng, wheþer I an oold woman am verreily
to bere child?
xiv wheþer eny þing is to God hard? Aftir þe sawe
bitwix vs I shal turne aȝen to þee þis fame tyme, þe liȝt
leder; and Sara shal haue a fone.
xv Sara denyede, seiyng, I lowȝ not, þurȝ drede afeerd.
Pe Lord forsoþe, It is not, he seide, so, but þow lowȝ.
xvi Panne whanne þe men were ryfun þens, þei
dressid her eyen aȝens Sodom; and Abraham ȝede
wiþ, ledynge forþ hem.
xvii And þe Lord seide, Wheþer I mow hide fro
Abraham þingis þat Y am to do,
xviii siþ he is to be into a greet folk of kynde and moost
strong, and alle naciouns of þe erþe ben to be blissid in
hym?
xix I woot forsoþe þat he is to comaunde his lones, and
to his hows aftir hym, þat þei kepen þe wey of þe
Lord, and þat þei do ryȝtwisnes, and dom, þat þe Lord
bryng to for Abraham alle þingis þat he hap spokun to
hym.
xx And so þe Lord seide, Pe cry of Sodom and Gomor
is multiplied, and þe synne of hem is myche agredgyd;
xi I shal go down, and se wheþer þe cry þat is comen
to me þei han fulfillid in dede, or it is not so þat I
wyte.
xxii And þei turneden hem silf þens, and ȝeden awey to
Sodom. Abraham forsoþe ȝit stode bifore þe Lord,
xxiii and neijyng seip, Wheþer þow shalt leſe þe
riȝtwis wiþ þe wickyd?

xxiiii if þere ben fifti riȝtwis in þe citee, shulen þei peryshe to gidere, and shalt þow not spare to þat place for fifti riȝtwis, if þei shulen be in it?

xxv Be it fer fro þee þat þow do þis þing, and sle þe ryȝtwis wiþ þe wickid, and þe riȝtwis be maad as þe wickid; þis is not þin þat demyſt al þe erþe; þow shalt not do þat dom.

xxvi And þe Lord seide to hym, If Y shal fynde in Sodom fifti riȝtwis in þe myddil of þe cytee, I shal forȝue to al þe place for hem.

xxvii Abraham anſweride and seiþ, For oons I bigan, I shal speke to þe Lord my God, whan Y am powder and afke;

xxviii what if þere weren bi fyue leſſe þan fifti ryȝtwis, shalt þow do awey al þe cite for fyue and fourti? And he seiþ, I shal not do awey, if I shal fynde þere fyue and fourti.

xxix And eftsonys he spake to hym, If forſoþe fourti weren foundun þere, what shalt þow do? He seiþ, I shal not smyte for fourti.

xxx Y bifeche þee, he seiþ, ne indeyne þow, Lord, if I speke; what if þere weren foundun þretti? He anſweryde, I shal not do, if I shal fynde þretti.

xxxi For onus, he seiþ, I bigan, I shal speke to my Lord; what if þere weren foundun twenti? He feyde, I shal not fle for twenti.

xxxii I bifeche, he seiþ, Lord, be þow not wrooþ, if ȝit oons I speke; what if þere be foundun ten? He feide, I shal not do awey for ten.

xxxiii Be Lord ȝede aweie, after þat he had ceſſid to speke to Abraham, and he was turnyd aȝen into his place.

Capitulum XIX.

i And two aungels comen to Sodom at euen, fittyng Loth in þe ȝatis of þe cyte. Þe whiche, whanne he had feen hem, roos, and ȝede to mete wiþ hem, and honowride bowide into þe erþe,

ii and feide, I prey ȝow, fyres, bowiþ down into þe hows of ȝoure child, and dwelliþ þere; wayshiþ ȝoure fete, and erly ȝe shal go forþ into ȝoure weye. Þe whiche feiden, Nay, but in þe street we shulen dwel.

iii He myche conſtreynde hem, þat þei shulden turne to hym. And hem goon into his hows, he made a feest, ſeþede þerf breed, and þei eten.

iv Forſoþe before þat þei shulden go to leggen, men of þe cytee fetten abowt his hows, fro child to oold man, al þe puple to gider;

v and þei clepeden Loth, and feiden to hym, Where ben þe men þat comen in to þee at nyȝt? lede hem out hidir, þat we knownen hem.

vi Loth gon oute to hem bihynde þe rigge, and tyndynge to þe dore, seiþ,

vii Wole ȝe not, I preye, my briþeren, wole ȝe not þis yuel don.

viii I haue two douȝtren, þe whiche ȝit knewen not man; I shal lete hem out to ȝow, and mys vſiþ hem as it shal like to ȝow, so þat ȝe don no þing of yuel to þes men, for þei ben comun ynne vndur þe shadew of my roof.

ix And þei feiden, Go aȝen þider. And eftsonys, Pow art comen in, þei feiden, as a comelyng; wheþer þat þow deme? þee þi ſilf þanne more þan þes we shulen ouertraueyl. And foors þei maden to Loth moost hidowfly. Now nyȝt it was þat þei shulden vp breke þe ȝatis;

x and lo! þe men putten to hoonde, and brouȝten into hem Loth, and closeden þe dore.

xi And hem þat weren wiþ out þei smyten wiþ blyndnes, fro þe leest vnto þe moost; so þat þe dore þei myȝten not fynde.

xii And þei feiden to Loth, Haſt þow here eny man of þin, fone in lawe, or fones, or douȝtres; alle þat ben þin lede out of þis citee,

xiii we shulen do awey þis place, þerþurȝ þat þe cry of hem is ful encresid biſore þe Lord, þe which fende vs þat we leſen hem.

xiv And so Loth gon out, spake to his sonys in lawe, þe whiche weren to take his douȝteres, and he feide, Risiþ, and gop out fro þis place, for þe Lord shal do aweie þis cite. And he was seen to hem as pleiȝinge to speke.

xv And whanne was morutyme, þe aungels conſtreyned hym, feiȝnge, Aryſe, and take þi wiff, and þi two dowȝtrys, þat þow haſt, left and þow wiþ periſhe in þe wickidnes of þe cytee.

xvi And hym denyng, þei token þe honde of hym, and þe honde of þe wiff, and of þe two dowȝtren of hym; ber þurȝ þat þe Lord wolde spare to hym.

xvii And þei ledden hym out, and puttiden hym out of þe cyte. Þere þei speken to hym, feiȝnge, Saue þi soule; wole þow not bihold bihynde þi bak, and stonde þow not in al þe regioum about, but in þe hille make þee saf, left and þow wiþ periſhe.

xviii And Loth to hem feide, My lord, I bifeche, xix for þi ſeruaunt haſt foundun grace biſore þee, and þow haſt magnyfied grace and þi mercy, þat þow haſt don wiþ me, þat þow ſauedist my soule; I may not in þe hil be ſauyd, left perauenture yuel take me, and die; xx þere is a cite here nyȝt a little, to which Y may fle, and I shal be saf in it; wheþer it is not litel? and my soule shal lyue in it.

xi And he feide to hym, Lo! in þat I haue take þi preieris, þat I ſubuerde not þe citee for þe which þow haſt ſpokun;

xxii hye, and be þow maad saf þere, for I shal not now do eny þing to þe tyme þat þow be gon yn þidir. Perfore þe name of þat citee is clepid Segor.

xxiii Be funne is gon out vpon þe erþe, and Loth is gon in to Segor.

xxiii Panne þe Lord reynede vpon Sodom and Gomor
 brenstoon and fier, fro þe Lord fro heuene,
 xxv and he subuertide þes citees, and al þe regiou
 about, alle dwellerys of citees, and alle growynge
 þingis of þe erþe.
 xxvi And þe wif of hym, biholdynge bihynde her, was
 turned into an ymage of salt.
 xxvii Abraham forsoþe aryfynge eerly, where he stode
 bifornhond wiþ þe Lord,
 xxviii bihelde Sodom and Gomor, and al þe erþe of þat
 regiou; and saw a multitude of sparkis steiynge vp fro
 þe erþe, as smook of a furneys.
 xxix Whan forsoþe God had subuertid þe citees of þat
 regiou, he recordide of Abraham, and dylueride
 Loth fro þe subuersioun of citees in whiche he had
 dwel lid.
 xxx And Loth stiede vp fro Segor, and dwel lid in þe hil,
 and hys two dowȝtris wiþ hym, forsoþe he dredde to
 dwel in Segor; and he dwel lid in a spelunc, `or a den,
 he and his two dowȝters wiþ hym.
 xxxi And þe more feide vnto þe lesse, Our fadir is old,
 and noon of þe men is left in þe lond, þat myȝten gon
 into vs, after þe maner of al londe;
 xxxii come, and make we hym drunkun wiþ wyne, and
 slepe we wiþ hym, þat we mown kepe þe feed of oure
 fadir.
 xxxiii And so þei ȝauen to her fadir to drynk wyne þat
 nyȝt, and þe more was gon yn, and slept wiþ þe fadir;
 and he felide noþer whan þe dowȝter ley down, ne
 whan she aroos.
 xxxiv And þe toper day þe more feide to þe laffe, Lo!
 ȝistiday I slept wiþ my fadir, ȝyue we hym to drynk
 wyne also bis nyȝt, and þow shalt slepe wiþ hym, þat
 we fauen þe feed of oure fadir.
 xxxv And þei ȝauen also þat nyȝt to her fadir wyne for
 to drynk, and þe lesse gon ynne slept wiþ hym; and
 noþer þan forsoþe he felide whan he lay bi hir, or whan
 she aroos.
 xxxvi Panne conseuyeden þe two dowȝtris of Loth of
 her fader.
 xxxvii And þe more bare a sone, and clepide þe name of
 hym Moab; he is þe fadir of Moabytes vnto þe day þat
 is now.
 xxxviii And þe lesse bare a sone, and clepid þe name of
 hym Amon, þat is, þe sone of my puple; he is þe fadir
 of Amonytes ȝit to þis day.

Capitulum XX.

i Abraham þens gon into þe sowþ londe, dwellide
 bitwix Cades and Sur, and he was pilgrym in Gererys;
 ii and he feide of Sara, his wif, My fistyr she is. Panne
 fende Abymalech, þe kyng of Gerere, and toke hyr.
 iii God forsoþe com to Abymalech bi sweuyn in þe niȝt,
 and feide to hym, Lo! þow shalt die, for þe wif þat
 þow hast takun, for she haþ a man.

iv Abimalech forsoþe had not towchid hir, and seiþ,
 Lord, wheþer an vnkunnynge folk of kynde and a
 ryȝtwys þow shalt flee?
 v Seide he not to me, my fistir she is, and she seiþ, my
 broþer he is? In symplenes of myn herte, and cleñnes
 of myn hondis I dide þis.
 vi And þe Lord seide to hym, I knowe þat þurȝ
 symplenes of herte þow didist, and þerfor Y kepte þee,
 þat þow shuldist not synne in me, and I suffryde not þat
 þow shuldist towche hyr;
 vii now þanne ȝelde þe wif to hir man, for a prophet he
 is; and he shal preie for þee, and þow shalt lyue; if
 soþeli þow wolt not ȝeldyn, wite þow þat þurȝ deep
 þow shalt die, þow and alle þat ben þin.
 viii And anon of þe nyȝt ryfynge, Abymalech clepide
 alle his seruauntis, and spake alle þes wordis in þe eeris
 of hem; and alle men dredden hem greetli.
 ix Abymalech forsoþe clepide also Abraham, and feide
 to hym, What haſt þow don to vs? what han we synned
 in þee, for þow haſt brouȝt ynne vpon me and vpon my
 rewme a greet synne? þingis þat þow shuldist not do
 þow haſt don to vs.
 x And eftsonys askyng feiþ, What haſt þow seen þat
 þat þow shuldist don?
 xi Abraham answeyde, I þouȝte wiþ my silf, seiyng,
 perauenture þe drede of God is not in þis place, and
 þei shal fle me for my wif.
 xii ellis forsoþe and verreili my sister she is, þe dowȝter
 of my fadir, and not þe dowȝter of my modir; and I
 toke her into a wyif;
 xiii and siþ God led me out fro þe hows of my fadir, I
 feide to hir, þis mercy þow shalt do wiþ me in al place
 to which we shulen go to; þow shalt sey, þat þi broþer
 Y am.
 xiv Panne Abymalech toke sheep, and oxen, and
 seruauntis, and handmaydens, and ȝaue to Abraham;
 xv and seiþ, Pe lond is bifore ȝow; where euer it shal
 plese to þee, dwel.
 xvi And to Sara he feide, Lo! a þowsynd pens of siluer I
 haue ȝouun to þi broþer; þis shal be to þee into veyl of
 eyen to alle þat ben wiþ þee; and whidir euer þow shalt
 gon, haue mynde þee otaken.
 xvii Abraham forsoþe preiynge, God helide Abymalech,
 and wif, and hand maydenes of hym, and beren child;
 xviii God forsoþe had cloſid al þe womb of þe hows of
 Abymalech, for Sara, Abrahams wif.

Capitulum XXI.

i God forsoþe viſitide Sara, as he had bihiȝt, and
 fulfillide þat þat he spak.
 ii And she conseuyede, and bare a sone in hir elde, in þe
 tyme þat God bifore feide to hir.
 iii And Abraham clepide þe name of his sone, whom
 gat to hym Sara, Ysaac.

ivii And he circumcidide hym þe eiȝte day, as God had
comaundid hym,
v whan he was of an hundrid wynter; þis forsoþe age of
þe fadir Ysaac was born.
vi And Sara seide, Þe Lord haþ lawyng maad to me,
and who so euer shal here haþ wiþ lawe to me.
vii And eft she seiþ, Who to heren shulde leue
Abraham, þat Sara shulde ȝyue a child to sowlk, whom
she bare to hym now oold?
viii ȝanne þe child growide and was don awey fro
fowkyng; and Abraham made a greet feest, in þe day
of þe wanyng of hym.
ix And whan Sara had seen þe sone of Agar Egipcian
pleyng wiþ Ysaac, his sone,
x she seide to Abraham, Brow out þis hand mayden,
and þe sone of hir; þe sone of þe hand mayden shal not
be eyre wiþ my sone Ysaac.
xi Hard toke þat Abraham for his sone;
xii to whom God seide, Sharp be it not seen to þee vpon
þe child, and vpon þi hand mayden; alle þingis þat
Sara shal seye to þee, here þe voys of hir, for in Ysaac
haþ be clepid feed to þee;
xiii but and þe sone of þe handmaydyn I shal make into
a greet folk of kynde, for þi feed he is.
xivii And so Abraham aroos erly, and takynge breed,
and a botel of water, leide to þe shuldur of hym, and
bitoke þe childe, and lefte hir; þe which, whanne he
`was gon awey, erride in þe wildernes of Bersabee.
xv And whan þe water in þe botel was doon, she þrew
awey þe child vndir a tree,
xvi þat þere was, and ȝede a wey, and she set forn aȝens
`a fer, as myche as a bow may cast; she seide forsoþe, I
haþ not se dyinge þe child, and sittyng aȝens, heuede
vp hir voys, and wepte.
xvii And þe Lord herde þe vois of þe child, and þe
aungel of þe Lord clepide Agar fro heuene, seyng,
Agar, what doft þow? wole þow not drede; God
forsoþe haþ herd þe vois of þe child, fro þe place in
which he is.
xviii Aryse, and take þe child, and holde þe honde of
hym; for into a greet folk I shal make hym.
xix And God openede þe eyen of hir, þe whiche leyng
þe pit of water, ȝede, and fillide þe botel, and ȝaue þe
child to drynk;
xx and was wiþ hym, þe whiche wex, and dwellid in
wildernes, and he was maad a ȝong sheter,
xxi and dwellid in þe desert of Pharan; and his modir
toke to hym a wif of þe lond of Egipt.
xxii Þe fame tyme seide Abymalech, and Phicol, þe
prince of his oost, to Abraham, God is wiþ þee in alle
þingis þat þow doſt;
xxiii ȝanne swere by God þat þow noye not to me, ne to
myn aftir comers, and to my lynage; but after þe
mercy þat I haue do to þee, do þow to me, and to þe
loond in which þow haſt dwellid comelyng.
xxviiii And Abraham seide, I shal swere.

xxv And he blamyde Abymalech for þe pit of water, þe
which þurȝ force token a wey þe feruauntis of hym.
xxvi And Abymalec answerid, I wiste not who dide þis
bing, but and þow shewedist not to me, and I herde not
forto to day.
xxvii And so Abraham toke sheep, and oxen, and ȝaue
to Abymalech, and boþe þei smyten a boond of pees.
xxviii And Abrahame ordeynede seuene she lambis of
þe flock afyde.
xxix To whom sayde Abymalech, What to hem wilne
þes feuen she lambis, þe which þow haſt maad stooned
afyde?
xxx And he, Seuen, he seiþ, she lambis þow shalt take
of myn honde, þat þei be into witnes to me, for I
deluyde þis pit.
xxxi Perfore þis place was clepid Bersabee, for þere
eiþir swore,
xxxii and ȝeden in couenaunt of pees for þe pitt of oþe.
Abymalech forsoþe aroos, and Phicol, þe prince of his
chualrye, and turneden aȝen into þe loond of
Palestynes.
xxxiii Abraham forsoþe plauntide a wode in Bersabee,
and inwardli clepide þere þe name of euerlaſtyng
God;
xxxiv and was a tilier of þe erþe of Palestynes many
dayes.

Capitulum XXII.

i Aftyr þat þes þingis weren doon, God temptide
Abraham, and seide to hym, Abraham! Abraham! He
answeride, I am nyȝ.
ii He seide to hym, Tak þin oonli gotun sone, whom
þow louest, Ysaac, and go into þe loond of vifioun, and
bere offre hym into sacrifice al brent, vpon oon of þe
hillis whiche I shal shewe to þee.
iii ȝanne Abraham on þe nyȝt wiþ ryfynge, diȝte his
asse, ledynge wiþ hym two ȝong men, and Ysaac his
sone; and whanne he had hewid his wode into brent
sacrifice, he ȝede to þe place which comaundide hym
God.
ivii And þe þrid day, þe eyen heued vp, he fawe a place
`a feer;
v and seide to his children, Abydiþ here wiþ þe asse, I
and þe child vnto þidir goyng, aftir þat we han
onowryd, we shulen com aȝen to ȝow.
vi And he toke þe wode of þe sacrifice, and putte vpon
Ysaac, his sone; he forsoþe bare in his hondis fier, and
a swerd. And whanne þei two ȝeden to gideris,
vii seide Ysaac to his fadir, My fadir! And he
answeride, What wilt þow, sone? Lo! he seiþ, fier and
wode, where is þe sacrifice of þat þat shal be brent?
viii Abraham seide, God shal puruey to hym, my sone,
þe sacrifice of þat þat shal be brent.
ix ȝanne þei ȝeden togider, and comen to þe place
whom God shewide to hym, in þe which he bildide an

auter, and aboue made þe wode; and whan he had boundun Ysaac, his sone, he putte hym in þe auter, vpon þe heep of wode.
 x And he strawȝte his honde, and toke þe fwerd, þat he myȝt offre his sone.
 xi And loo! þe aungel of þe Lord fro heuene cryede, seiyng, Abraham! Abraham! Þe whiche answeride, I am nyȝ.
 xii And he feide to hym, Strecche þow not þin hond out vpon þe child, and do not eny þing to hym; now I haue knowun þat þow dredist God, and þow haft not sparid to þin one gotten sone for me.
 xiii Abraham heued vp his eyen, and sawe bihynd his bak a weþer amoneȝ þornes, tyed bi þe hornes, whom takynge to offryd brent sacrifice for þe sone.
 xiv And he clepide þe name of þe place, Þe Lord seeþ; wherfor ȝit þis day it is seid, In þe hil þe Lord shal se.
 xv And þe aungel of þe Lord clepide Abraham eftsonys fro heuene,
 xvi seiyng, Bi my sylf I swore, seip þe Lord, for þow haft do þis þing, and þow haft not sparid to þin oon gotten sone for me,
 xvii I shal blis to bee, and I shal multiply þi seed as sterriȝ of heuene, and as grauel þat is in þe brenk of þe see; þi seed shal weeld þe ȝatis of his enemyes;
 xviii and al folk of þe erþe shal be bleſſid in þi seed, for þow haft obeishid to my vois.
 xix And Abraham turnyd aȝen to his children, and ȝede to Bersabee togider, and he dwellide þere.
 xx And so þes þingis don, it was told to Abraham, þat Melcha forsoþe had getun sones to Nachor, his brother;
 xxi Hus, þe fyrt getun, and Buz, þe broþir of hym, and Chamuel, þe fadir of Sirus,
 xxii and Cased, and Azan, and Pheldas, and Jedlaphat, and Batuel,
 xxiii of whom Rabecca was born; þes eiȝt gat Melcha to Nachor, þe brother of Abraham.
 xxiv þe fecundarie wijf forsoþe of hym, Roma bi name, bare Thabee, and Gaon, and Thaas, and Maacha.

Capitulum XXIII.

i And Sara lyuyde an hundred and seuen and twenti ȝeer,
 ii and she was deed in þe citee of Arbee, þat is Ebron, in þe loond of Chanaan; and Abraham cam, þat he myȝte weyl and wepe hir.
 iii And whanne he was rysun fro þe office of þe deed cors, he spake to þe sonys of Heth, seiyng,
 iv A comelyng and a pilgrime I am anentis ȝow; ȝyue ȝe to me ryȝt of a biryng place wiþ ȝow, þat I mow biry ynne my deed.
 v And þe sones of Heth answeriden, seiyng,
 vi Lord, here vs; þe prince of God þow art anentis vs; in oure chofun berielis birye þi deed, and no man shal

mow wern þee, but in þe monument of hym þow byrye þi deed.

vii And Abraham aroos, and lowtide þe puple of þe erþe, þe sones, þat is, of Heth.

viii And he feide to hem, If it plese to ȝoure soule þat I byrye my deed, here ȝe me, and preye ȝe for me anentis Ephron, þe sone of Seor,

ix þat he ȝyue to me þe dowble spelunk, 'or caue, þat he hab in þe vttermore party of his feeld; for þe worþ of money take he it to me bifore ȝow into possellioun of a sepulcre.

x Ephron forsoþe dwellid in þe myddil of þe sones of Heth. And Ephron awsweryde to Abraham, alle men herynge þe which ȝede into þe ȝaat of þe cite of hym, seiyng,

xi My lord, so shal it not be, but þow more herkyn þat I speke; þe feeld I take to þee, and þe spelunk þat is in yt, present þe sonys of my puple; birye þi deed.

xii Abraham lowtide bifore þe Lord, and þe puple of þe loond,

xiii and spake to Ephron, stondyng aboue þe folk of hym, I biseche, þat þow here me; I shal ȝyue money for þe feeld, take it, and so Y shal birye my deed in þe feeld.

xiv And Ephron awsweryde,

xv My lord, here me, þe erþe þat þow askist is worþ foure hundryd sicles of filuer, ȝis is þe prysis bitwix me and þee, but what is þat? birye þi deed.

xvi Pe which whanne Abraham had herd, he peyfide þe money þat Ephron had askyd, herynge þe sonys of Heth, foure hundrid sicles of filuer, and of preued comune money.

xvii And þe feeld sumtyme of Ephron, in þe which was þe dowble spelunk, biholdyng to Mambre, as wel it as þe spelunk and alle þe trees of it, in alle þe termes of it bi enuyroun,

xviii is confermyd to Abraham into possellioun, seyng þe sones of Heth and alle þat entreden þe ȝate of þe cite of hym.

xix And so Abraham byriede his wijf Sara in þe dowble spelunk of þe feeld, þe which bihelde Mambre; þat is Ebron in þe londe of Chanaan.

xx And þe feeld is confermed, and þe pit þat was in it, to Abraham, into possellioun of a monument, of þe sones of Heth.

Capitulum XXIII.

i Forsoþe Abraham was oold, and of manye daies, and þe Lord in alle þingis had blifid to hym.

ii And he feide to þe elder feruaunt of his hows, þat was bifore in rulyng to alle þingis þat he had, Put þin hoond vndir myn hip,

iii þat I adiure þee bi þe Lord God of heuene and of erþe, þat þow take not wijf to my sone of þe dowȝtris of Chananeys, among þe whiche I duelle;

ivii but go to þe loond and to my cognacioun, and fro þens take a wif to my fone Ysaac.
v Pe feruaunt answeride, If þe womman wole not com wiþ me into þis loond, wheþer I shal lede aȝen þi fone to þe place, of þe which þow were goon out?
vi Abraham seide, Be war, left ony tyme þow lede aȝen þider my fone;
vii þe Lord God of heuene þat toke me fro þe hows of my fadir, and fro þe loond of my birþ, þe which haþ spokun to me, and swore, seiyng, To þi seed I shal ȝyue þis loond, he shal fend his aungel before þee, and fro þens þow shalt taak a wif to my fone;
viii and if þe woman wole not folow þee, þow shalt not 'be holden to þe oþ; neuerþelater my fone ne lede þow aȝen þidir.
ix Panne þe feruaunt putte his hoond vndir þe hip of Abraham, his lord, and swore to hym vpon þis word.
x And he tok ten camelis of þe flok of his lord, and ȝede, berynge wiþ hym of alle þe goodis of hym; and goon he ȝede to Melopotany, to þe citee of Nachor.
xi And whan he had maad þe camelis resten out of þe wallid town, bisydys a pit of watre, at euen, þat tyme þat womman ben wont to goon out to draw water, seide,
xii Lord God of my lord Abraham, Y preye, to day aȝen-com to me, and do mercy wiþ my lord Abraham.
xiii Loo! I stound nyȝ þe welle of water, and þe dowȝtres of þe dwellers of þis citee shal goon out to draw watyr;
xiv þanne þe mayden child, to whom I shal seye, Bouwe down þi water pot þat I drynke, and she shal answere, Drynke, but and to þi camels I shal ȝyue drynk, she is whom þow haft bifore ordeyned to þi feruaunt Ysaac; and bi þis I shal vndurstond þat þow shalt do mercy wiþ my lord Abraham.
xv Ne ȝit fully wiþ ynne hym silf he had fulfillid þe wordis, and loo! Rebecca ȝede out, þe dowȝter of Batuel, fone of Melche, wif of Nachor, broþer of Abraham, hauyng a water pot in hir shulder;
xvi a ful sembly damysel, and moost fayr mayden, and vñknowun to man. She descendide forsoþe to þe welle, and had fulfilld hir water pot, and was turned aȝen.
xvii And þe feruaunt ȝede aȝens hir, and seide, ȝyue to me a litle of water to drynk of þi water pot.
xviii þe which answeride, Drynk, my lord. And anon she putte down þe water pot vpon hir arm, and ȝaue drynk to hym.
xix And whanne he had drunkun, she addide to, But and to þi camelis I shal draw water, to þe tyme þei han drunkun.
xx And she, heldyng out þe water pot into þe water trowis, and rennde aȝen to þe pit, for to draw water, and drawun she ȝaue to alle þe camelis.
xxi He forsoþe biheelde her stilli, wilnyng to wite wheþer þe Lord had maad his weye welsom, or noon.

xxii Panne after þat þe camelis hadden drunkun, þe man brouȝte forþ goldun eer ryngis, peifyng two sicles, and as feel arm ferclis, peis of ten siclys.
xxiii And he seide to hir, Whos dowȝter art þow? shewe þow to me, is þere in þe hows of þi fadir place to dwelle?
xxiv þe which answeride, Þe dowȝter of Batuel Y am, fone of Nachor, whom Melcha bar to hym.
xxv And she addide, seiyng, Of chaf forsoþe and of hey myche þere is at vs, and a large place to dwelle.
xxvi þe man bowide hym silf, and onouryde þe Lord, seiyng,
xxvii Blissid be þe Lord God of my lord Abraham, þe which haþ not takun awey mercy and his soþefastnes fro my lord, and in riȝt wei haþ fulli lad me into þe hows of þe broþir of my lord.
xxviii And so þe damysel rennde, and tolde in þe hows of hir modir alle þingis þat she hadde herd.
xxix Rebecca forsoþe hadde a broþir, Laban bi name, þe which hiyng ȝede out to þe man, where he was wiþ outen.
xxx And whan he had seen þe eer ryngis and þe arm ferclis in þe hondis of his sister, and he hadde herd alle þe wordis of hir tellyng, þes þingis þe man spak to me, he com to þe man, þat stode bisidis þe camelis, and nyȝ þe welle of water,
xxxi and seide to hym, Go ynne, þow blissid of þe Lord; whi stondist þow wiþ oute? Y haue greiþid þe hows, and þe place to þi camelis.
xxxii And he ladde hym into þe hows of herbergrye, and unfadelynge dischargide þe camelis, and ȝaue to hem chaf, and hey, and water for þe camelis fete to be wayshun, and mennys whiche comen wiþ hym.
xxxiii And þere was sett brede in his siȝt, þe which seiþ, Y shal not eet, to þe tyme Y speke my wordis. He answeride to hym, Spek.
xxxiv And he, Pe feruaunt, he seiþ, Y am of Abraham,
xxxv and þe Lord haþ blissid to my lord ful myche, and he is magnyfied; and he haþ ȝouun to hym sheep, and oxen, siluer, and gold, feruauntis, and hand maydens, camelis, and assis.
xxxvi And Sara, þe wif of my lord, haþ born a fone to my lord in his eeld, and he haþ ȝyuun to hym al þat he had.
xxxvii And my lord haþ adiurid me, seiyng, Pow shalt not take to my fone a wif of þe dowȝtres of Chananeis, in whos loond Y dwel,
xxxviii but þow shalt go to þe hows of my fadir, and of my cognacyoun þow shalt take a wif to my fone.
xxxix I forsoþe answeride to my lord, What if þe womman wole not go wiþ me?
xl Pe Lord, he seiþ, in whos siȝt Y goo, shal fende his aungel wiþ þee, and shal make redi þi weye; and þow shalt take a wif to my fone of my kynredun, and of þe hows of my fadir.

xli Pow shalt be ynnocent fro my curse, whan pow shalt com to my nyȝ kyn, and þei ȝyue not to þee.
xlii I com þanne to day to þe welle of water, and seyde, þe Lord God of my lord Abraham, if þow haſt maad redy my weye, in þe which now Y go,
xliii loo! I ſtonde byſides þe welle of þe water, and þe maydyn þat ſhal goon out to draw watre here of me, ȝyue to me a lytil of water to drynke of þi watre pot,
xliii and the feye to me, And þow drynke, and Y ſhal draw water to þi camelis, the is þe womman þat þe Lord haþ maad redi to þe fone of my lord.
xlv While þes þingis Y turnede ſtilly wiþ my ſilf, Rebecca aperide, comyng wiþ þe water pot þat the bare in hir ſhuldir; and the deſcendide to þe welle, and drowe water. And Y ſeide to hir, ȝyf to me a litil to drynk;
xlivi þe which hiyngē dide down hir water pot fro hir ſhulder, and feide to me, And þow drynk, and to þi camelis Y ſhal ȝyue drink; and I drank, and the wateryde þe camelis.
xlvii And I aſkide hir, and feide, Whos dowȝter art þow? þe which anſweryde, þe dowȝter of Batuel Y am, fone of Nachor, whom bare to hym Melcha. And ſo I hengide eer ryngis to honoure þe face of hir, and arm ſerclis I putte in þe hondis of hir,
xlviii and bowid I honowride þe Lord, bliſſyng to þe Lord God of my lord Abraham, þe which haþ ful lad me þe ryȝt weye, þat I ſhulde take þe dowȝter of þe broþer of my lord to þe fone of hym.
xlix Wherfor if ȝe doon mercy and ſoþenes wiþ my lord, ſhewiþ to me; if forſoþe oþer þing pleſiþ, and þat feie ȝee, þat Y go to þe ryȝt or to þe left.
l Laban and Batuel anſweryden, Fro þe Lord þe word is goon out; we mown not out of þe plesyng of hym ony þing oþir ſpeke wiþ þee.
li Loo! Rebecca is bifore þee; taak hir, and go, and be the þe wif of þe fone of þi lord, as þe Lord haþ fpokun.
lii þe which whan þe child of Abraham hadde herd, fallynge down in þe erþe honowrede þe Lord.
liii And vefſels of ſiluer, and of gold, and cloþis brouȝt forþ, ȝauē hem to Rebecca for ȝifte, and to þe briþeren of hir and to þe modir he offride ȝiftis.
liii And þe feest bigun, þei etynge to gideris and drynkyng e dwellden þere. þe child forſoþe ryſyngē eerly, ſpak, Lat me, þat Y go to my lord.
lv þe briþeren of hir and þe modir anſweryden, þe mayde child at þe leeft dwelle ten dayes anentis vs, and aftirward ſche ſhal go.
lvii Wiln ȝe not, he ſeip, me aȝen-holde, for þe Lord haþ maad redi my weie; late ȝe me, þat Y go to my lord.
lviii And þei ſeiden, Clepe we þe maydyn child, and aſke we þe wil of hir.
lviii And whan the clepid was comun, þei aſkiden, Wolt þow wiþ þis man go? She ſeide, I ſhal go.

lix Panne þei leten hir, and Delbora, hir noryſhe, and þe feruaunt of Abraham, and þe wiþfolweris of hyr,
lx inwardli preyngē weelsom þingis of her liſtyr, and feiyngē, Oure liſtir þou art, growe þow into þowſand þowſandis, and welden þi ſeed þe ȝatis of þin enemyes.
lxii Panne Rebecca and þe damyſels of hir, þe camelis ſteied vp, foleweden þe man, þe which hiyngē turnede aȝen to his lord.
lxii þat tyme Yſaac ȝede bi þe weye þat lediþ to þe pit, whos name is of hym lyuynge and feiyngē; forſoþe he dwellide in þe ſowþ loond.
lxiii And he was goon out to biþenk in þe feeld, þe day now goon doun; and whan he had houun vp þe eyen, he ſawȝ camelis comyngē afer.
lxiv And Rebecca, Yſaac biholdyd, deſcendide of þe camel,
lxv and ſeip to þe child, Who is þis man þat comeþ bi þe feeld in aȝen comyng to vs? And he ſeide to hir, He is my lord. And the anoon, takynge a mantel, coueride hir.
lxvi And þe feruaunt alle þingis þat he had doon tolde to his lord Yſaac;
lxvii þe which led hir wiþ ynne into þe tabernacle of Sara, his modir, and toke hir to wif; and in ſo mych he louede hir, þat þe forowe þat of þe deb of þe moder felle it ſwagid.

Capitulum XXV.

i Abraham forſoþe toke anoþer wif, Cethura by name,
ii þe which bare to hym Zamram, and Jexam, and Madan, and Madiān, and Jesboth, and Sue.
iii And Jexam gat Saba, and Dadan. þe fones of Dadan weren Affurym, and Latufim, Laomym.
iv And forſoþe of Madiān was ſprungun Ephā, and Epher, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldaa; alle þes þe fonys of Cethure.
v And Abraham ȝauē alle þat he had to Yſaac;
vi to þe fonys forſoþe of þe fecoundarye wyues he ȝauē ȝiftis; and he ſeueryde hem fro Yſaac, his fone, ȝit while he lyuede, to þe eſt plague.
vii And þe dayes of þe lijf of Abraham weren an hundryd and ſeuenti and fyue ȝeir;
viii and failynge he was deed in a good elde, and of greet age, and ful of dayes, and he was gaderyd to his puple.
ix And Yſaac and Yſmael, his fonys, biryeden hym in þe dowble ſpelunk, þe which is ſet in þe feeld of Ephron, fone of Seor Ethei, forn aȝens Mambre, þat he bouȝte of þe fones of Heth; þere he was byried and Sara his wif.
x And after þe obite of hym God bliſſide to Yſaac, his fone, which dwel lid biſidis þe pit of hym lyuynge and feiyngē bi name.

xii þes ben þe generaciouns of Yſmael, þe sone of
 Abrahe, whom bare to hym Agar þe Egipcian, þe
 seruaunt of Sare;
 xiii and þes þe names of þe sones of hym, in names and
 in his generaciouns. Þe first gotun of Yſmael,
 Nabaioth, þanne after Sedar, and Abdæel, and
 Mabsan,
 xiv and Mafma, and Duma, and Massa,
 xv and Adad, and Thema, and Ychur, and Naphir, and
 Cedma.
 xvi þes ben þe sones of Yſmael, and þes þe names, bi
 castelis and towns of hem, þe twelue princis of his
 lynages.
 xvii And þe ȝeers of þe lijf of Yſmael ben maad an
 hundrid and feuene and þritt, and faylynge died, and
 was put to his puple.
 xviii He dwellid forsoþe fro Euila to Sur, which
 biholdiþ Egipt hem comyng ynne to þe Affryres;
 bifore alle his briþeren he died.
 xix And þes ben þe generaciouns of Yſaac, þe sone of
 Abraham. Abraham gat Yſaac,
 xx þe which, whan he was of fourti ȝeer, took a wif,
 Rebecca, þe dowȝter of Batuel, of Syre of Mesopotany,
 þe sister of Laban.
 xxi And Yſaac preyede þe Lord for his wif, þer þurȝ
 þat she was bareyn; þe which herde hym, and ȝaue
 conceyuyng to Rebecca.
 xxii But þe litil children in þe womb of hir weren
 hurtlid to gidere; þe which feide, If þus it was to com
 to me, what nede was to conseylue? And she ȝede to
 counfeil þe Lord,
 xxiii þe which answerynge, seiþ, Two folk ben in þi
 wombe, and two puplis of þi wombe shulen be
 dyuydid, and a puple a puple þhal ouercom, and þe
 moor þhal serue to þe leſſe.
 xxiv Now tyme of beryng was comen, and loo!
 twynlingis in þe wombe of hir weren foundun.
 xxv He þat firſt was goon out was brown, and al in
 maner of a lkyn rowȝ; and þe name of hym was clepid
 Esau.
 xxvi Anoon aftir þe toþer goyng out, helde wiþ his
 hoond þe forper parti of his broþer foot; and þerfor she
 clepide him Jacob. Sixti ȝere was Yſaac whanne þe
 children weren born.
 xxvii þe whiche wexen, Esau was maad a fleiȝ man of
 huntyng, and a man erþe tilier; Jacob forsoþe a symple
 man dwelte in tabernaclis.
 xxviii Isaac louede Esau, þere þurȝ þat he ete of þe
 huntingis of him; and Rebecca louede Jacob.
 xxix Jacob forsoþe hadde soþun potage; to whom whan
 Esau was comen wery fro þe felde,
 xxx seiþ, ȝif to me of þis brown seþing, for Y am ful
 wery; for þe which caufe þe name of hym was clepyd
 Edom.
 xxxi To whom feide Jacob, Sel me þe ryȝtis of þi fyrf
 getyng.

xxxii He answeride, Loo! I dye, what þhal profyt to me
 þe ryȝtis of my firſt getyng?
 xxxiii Jacob feide, þanne fweer to me. þanne Esau
 swoor, and foold þe ryȝtis of his firſt getyng.
 xxxiv And so breed takun and þe fowl of potage, etc,
 and dronk, and ȝede forþ, fettynge at nouȝt þat he
 hadde foold þe ryȝtis of his firſte getyng.

Capitulum XXVI.

i Hungur forsoþe sproong vpon þe erþe, after þilk
 bareynte þat felle in þe daies of Abraham, ȝede Yſaac
 to Abymalech, þe king of Palestynes, in Gerera.
 ii And þe Lord apperde to hym, and seiþ, Defend þow
 not down into Egipt, but rest þow in þe loond þat I þhal
 feye to þee,
 iii and be pilgrym in it; and I þhal be wiþ þee, and I þhal
 blis to þee; to þee forsoþe and to þi feed Y þhal ȝyue
 alle þes regyouns, fulfillynge þe oþ þat Y bihiȝt to
 Abraham, þi fader.
 iv And Y þhal multiplie þi feed as sterrys of heuen, and
 Y þhal ȝyue to þin aftir comers alle þes regiouns, and
 alle folkis of þe erþe shulen be blissid in þi feed,
 v þerþurȝ þat Abraham obeishid to my voys, and wolde
 kepe myn heefis and maundementis, and wolde holde
 my ceremonyes and lawis.
 vi And so Yſaac dwelte in Gerarys.
 vii Which, whan he was aſkid of þe men of þilk place
 vpon his wif, answereide, My ſister ſhe is; forſoþe he
 dredde to knowlechen þat ſhe was to hym fellowſhipte
 þurȝ mariage, letyng leſt perauenture þei ſhulden flee
 hym for þe fairnes of hir.
 viii And whan many dayes weren paſſid, and þere
 dwellyd, þe kyng Abymalech of Palestynes biholdyng
 þurȝ a wyndow, fawȝ hym pleynge wiþ Rebecca, his
 wiþ.
 ix And hym clepid seiþ, It is clere þat ſhe is þi wif; whi
 haſt þow lyed hir to be þi firſt? He answeryd, I dredde,
 leſt Y ſhulde dye for hir.
 x And Abymalech feide, Whi haſt þow put blame to
 vs? Sum man of þe puple myȝte haue ley wiþ þi wif,
 and þow haddiſt ynbrouȝt vpon vs a greet synne. And
 he comaundide to alle þe puple, feiynge,
 xi Who towchiþ þe wif of þis man, wiþ deþ he þhal
 die.
 xii Ifaac forſoþe ſowide in þat loond, and he fonde þat
 ȝeer þe hundryd foold; and God bliſſide to hym.
 xiii And þe man fel ryche, and he ȝede profyngē and
 vndurgrowynge to þe tyme þat he was maad hugeli
 greet.
 xiv And he hadde poſſeſſions of ſheep, and of droues,
 and of meyne mych. For þat Palestynes noiynge to
 hym,
 xv ſtoppiden alle þe pittis þe whiche þe ſeruauntis of
 his fader Abraham þat tyme hadden doluun, fulfillynge
 wiþ erþe,

xvi in so myche þat hym sifl Abymalech feide to Ysaac, Goo awey fro vs, for greetli þow art maad myȝtyer þan we.

xvii And he goynge þens, þat he come to þe rennyng watir of Gerare, and dwelle þere,

xviii eftsones he deluyde oþer pittis, þe whiche þe seruauntis of his fader Abraham delueden, and whom, hym deed, sumtyme Philistiens stoppiden; and he clepide hem þe same names, in þe whiche þe fader hadde clepid before.

xix þe deluyden in þe rennyng watir, and þei fonden quyk watir.

xx But and þere was stryf of þe sheepherdis of Gerare aȝenus þe sheepherdis of Isaac, seyng, Oure is þe water; wherfor þe name of þe pit of þat þat felle he clepide chalange.

xxi And þei delueden anoþir, and for þiilk forsoþe þei stryuen, and he clepide it enmytese.

xxii Fro þens goon he deluyde anoþer pit, for which þei stryuen not, and so he clepide þe name of it breedë, seyng, Now God haþ sprad vs a brood, and he haþ maad growe vpon þe erpe.

xxiii Forsoþe fro þat place he steiȝ vp into Bersabe, xxiv where þe Lord aperyde to hym in þat nyȝt, seyng, I am þe God of Abraham, þi fader; nil þou not drede, for I am wiþ þee, and I shal blisse to þee, and I shal multiplie þi feed for my seruaunt Abraham.

xxv And so he bildide þere an auter to þe Lord; and inwardli clepid þe name of þe Lord, strawȝte out a tabernacle, and comaundide his seruauntis þat þei shulden delue pittis.

xxvi To þe which place whan þei weren comen fro Geraris, Abymalech and Ochoȝat, frendis of hym, and Phichol, þe duyk of knyȝtis,

xxvii Ysaac spak to hem, What ben ȝe comen to me, a man whom ȝe hatiden, and puttiden awey fro ȝow?

xxviii Whiche answeriden, We han se þe Lord to be wiþ þee, and þerfor we feiden, Be þere an oþ bitwix vs, and maak we to gider boond of pees,

xxix þat þow do not to vs eny þing of yuel, and as we towchiden no þing of þin, ne han doon þat shulde harm þee, but wiþ pees we han laft þee encreeffid wiþ þe blisfyng of þe Lord.

xxx Panne he made hem a feest; and aftir meet and dynke,

xxxi aryfynge eerli, þei fweren to hem siluen to gidere; and Ysaac peesibli laft hem into her place.

xxxii Loo! forsoþe in þat day comen þe seruauntis of Ysaac, tellynge to hym of þe pit þat þei delueden, and seyng, We han foundun watir.

xxxiii Wher of he clepide it plente; and þe name of þe cyte is set Berfabee, vnto þe day þat is now.

xxxiv Elau forsoþe fourti wyntir olde took two wyues, Judith, þe dowȝter of Beery Ethei, and Bethfamath, þe dowȝter of Elon, of þe same place;

xxxv þe whiche boþe hadden offendid þe inwitt of Ysaac and Rebecca.

Capitulum XXVII.

i Ysaac forsoþe was olde, and his eyen wexen derk, and he myȝte not se. And he clepide Esau, his moor sone, and feide to hym, My sone! þe which answeryde, I am nyȝ.

ii To whom þe fader, þow feest, he seiþ, þat Y am wexun olde, and vnknowe þe day of my deep.

iii Take þin armes, quyuer and bowe, and go forþ oute; and whan þow haft wiþ huntynge eny þing takun,

iv make to me þerof sowil, as þow knowe me to wiln, and bryng to me þat I ete, þat my soule blis to þee or I dye.

v þe which whan Rebecca hadde herd, and he was goon a wey in to þe feeld, þat he fulfille þe heest of þe fader,

vi She feide to hir sone Jacob, I herde þi fader spekyng wiþ Esau, þi broþer, and seyng to hym,

vii Bryng to me of þin huntynge, and maak metis, þat I ete, and Y shal blisse to þee bifore þe Lord or I dye.

viii Now þanne assente to my counseyls, my sone,

ix and goynge to þe flok, bryng to me two þe best kyddis, þat I make of hem meet to þi fader, þe which he eet gladly;

x þe whiche whan þow bryngift yn, and he etiþ, he blisse to þee or þan he die.

xi To whom he answeryde, þow haft know þat Esau my broþer is a man ful of heer, and I soft;

xii if my fader groop and fele, Y dредe left he wene me wiln to bigile hym, and bryng on me malyfoun for benyfoun.

xiii To whom þe moder, In me be, she seiþ, bis malisoun, my sone; oonli here my vois, and goynge forþ bryng to þat Y feide.

xiv He ȝede a wey, and brouȝte to, and ȝaue to his modir. She greipide meetis, as she knewe þe fader of hym wiln,

xv and wiþ þe cloþis of Esau ful good, þe whiche anentis hyr she hadde at hoom, she cloþid hym.

xvi And she dide about his hondis litel skynnes of kiddis, and she forcouseride þe nakid of þe nak;

xvii and ȝaue sowil, and took þe looues þat she hadde soþun.

xviii þe whiche þingis brouȝt to, feide, Fader myn! And he answeryde, I here; who art þow, sone myn?

xix And Jacob seide, Y am Esau, þi first getun. Y haue do to þee as þow haft comaundide me; aryfe, sit, and eet of myn huntynge, þat þi soule blisse to me.

xx Eft Ysaac to his sone, How, he seiþ, so foone fynde þow myȝtis, sone myne? þe which answeryde, Pe wil of God was, þat foone it shulde com to me þat I wolde.

xxi And Ysaac feide, Come nerre hider, þat I towche
 þee, sone myn, and proue wheþir þow be my sone
 Esau, or noon.
 xxii He com nerre to þe fader; and, hym gropid, feide
 Ysaac, Þe vois forsoþe is þe vois of Jacob, but þe
 hondis ben þe hondis of Esau.
 xxiii And he knewe hym not, for þe heery hondis
 expressiden þe liknes of þe moor. Panne blyssyng to
 hym, feide,
 xxiv Pow art my sone Esau? He answereide, I am.
 xxv And he, Brynge forþ, he feide, to me meetis of þin
 hunting, sone myn, þat my soule blisse to þee. Þe which
 offryd, whan he hadde eet, also and wyyn he offride,
 þe which drunkun,
 xxvi feide to hym, Come nerre to me, and ȝyue to me a
 cosse, sone myn.
 xxvii He com nerre, and cosyde hym; and anoon þat he
 felide þe good smel of his cloþis, blyssyng to hym seif,
 Loo! þe smel of my sone as þe smel of a ful feeld, to þe
 which þe Lord bliffide.
 xxviii God ȝyue to þee of þe dew of heuen, and of
 fatnes of þe erþe, plente of wheat, and of wyyn, and of
 oyle;
 xxix and to þee seruen puplis, and lowten þee lynagis;
 be þow þe lord of þi briþeren, and þe sonys of þi
 moder be þei bowid bifore þee; who shal curse to þee,
 be he curfid, and who shal blis to þee, wiþ blyssyngis be
 he fulfillid.
 xxx Vnneþ Ysaac had fulfillid þe word, and Jacob goon
 out, Esau com,
 xxxi and soþen meetis of þe huntyng broute yn to þe
 fader, seiyng, Aryse, fader myn, and eet of þe huntyng
 of þi sone, þat þi soule blisse to me.
 xxxii And Ysaac feide, Who forsoþe art þow? Þe which
 answereide, Y am þi first getun sone Esau.
 xxxiii Isaac wexe adred in a hidows stonyng, and more
 þan it may be leuyd wondryng, seif, Who is þanne he
 þat now riȝt brouȝte to me huntyng takun, and Y ete of
 al bifore þat þow com, and Y bliffide hym? and he shal
 be bliffid.
 xxxiv Esau, þe wordis of þe fader herd, roride wiþ a
 greet crye, and stonyed feide, Alſo blis and to me,
 fader myn.
 xxxv Þe which feide, Pi broþir com gilyngliche, and
 took þi blyssyng.
 xxxvi And he ekyde to, Justli is þe name of hym clepid
 Jacob; he forsoþe haþ subplauntid me loo! anoþir siþe;
 þe riȝtis of my fyrst geting biforn he took a wey, and
 now fecounde he haþ vnder rauyfhilde my benysoun.
 And eftsonys to þe fader, And wheþir þow haſt not
 refuruyd, he seif, to me þi blyssyng?
 xxxvii Ysaac answeryde, Pi lord I haue ordeynyde him,
 and alle his briþeren I haue vndir ȝockid to þe feruyce
 of hym; wiþ wheat, and wyne, and oyle I haue stablid
 hym; and to þee, sone myn, after þese ouer what shal Y
 doon?

xxxviii To whom Esau feide, Wheþer oonlich o blyssyng
 þow haſt fader? And to me Y preie þee þat þow blis;
 and wiþ a greet ȝowlyng he wepte.
 xxxix Ysaac moued, feide to hym, In þe fatnes of þe
 erþe, and in þe dewe of heuene fro aboue shal be þi
 blyssyng;
 xl þow shalt lyue in fwerd, and to þi broþer þow shalt
 serue, and tyme shal come whanne þow shalt shaak out,
 and lowfe þe ȝok of hym of þi nollys.
 xli Pan Esau euermore hatide Jacob for þe blyssyng þat
 þe fader bliffide to hym, and feide in his herte, Þe
 dayes of weilyng of my fader shal come, and I shal flee
 Jacob, my broþer.
 xl ii Pes þingis weren tolde to Rebecca, þe which
 sendyng and clepyng hire sone Jacob, feide to hym,
 Loo! Esau, þi broþer, pretib þat he flee þee;
 xl iii now panne, sone, here my vois, and aryfyng fle to
 Laban, my broþer, in Aran;
 xl iv and þow shalt dwelle wiþ hym a fewe dayes, to þe
 tyme þat þe woodnes of þi broþer reste,
 xl v and þe indignacioun of hym ceeffe, and he forȝete
 þe þingis þat þow haſt doon to hym. Afterward Y shal
 fende and lede þee fro þens hydir. Whi shal Y be
 priued of eipir sone in o day?
 xl vi And Rebecca feide to Ysaac, It noieþ me of my lijf
 for þe dowȝtrys of Heth; if Jacob shal taak a wif of þe
 lynage of þis loond, Y nyl not lyue.

Capitulum XXVIII.

i And so Ysaac clepide Jacob, and bliffide hym, and
 comaundide hym, seiyng, Wole þow not taak a wif
 of þe kynred of Chanaan;
 ii but go, and forþpasſe into Mesopotany of Syry, to þe
 hows of Batuel, þe fader of þi moder, and taak to þee
 fro þens a wif of þe dowȝtrys of Laban, þin vnkle.
 iii God forsoþe Almyȝti bliffe to þee, and make þee
 growe, and multiplie, þat þow be into þe cumpanyes of
 puplis;
 iv and ȝyue he to þee blyssyngis of Abraham, and to þi
 seed aftir þee, þat þow haue þe loond of þi pilgrimage,
 þe which he haþ bihoot to þi graunsire.
 v And whan Ysaac had laſt hym, he forþpasſid com into
 Mesopotanye of Syre, to Laban, þe sone of Batuel Siry,
 þe broþer of Rebecca, his moder.
 vi Seynge forsoþe Esau þat his fader hadde bliffid to
 Jacob, and hadde ſent hym into Mesopotany of Syry,
 þat fro þens he shulde taak hym a wif, and þat aftir þe
 blyssyng he hadde comaundid hym, seiyng, Pow shalt
 not taak a wif of þe dowȝtrys of Canaan;
 vii and þat Jacob obeishyng to his fader and moder
 shulde go into Syrye;
 viii and prouyng ȝat his fader wolde not gladli biholde
 þe dowȝtrys of Chanaan,

ix ȝede to Ysmael, and took a wif, wiþ out hem þat he hadde byfore, Melech, þe dowter of Ysmael, sone of Abraham, þe sister of Nabriot.
 x Panne Jacob, goon out to Berfabee, ȝede to Aran.
 xi And whan he was comun to a maner place, and he wolde rest in it after þe sunne goyng down, took of þe stony þat lyen, and vnderputting to his heed, slepte in þe same place.
 xii And he sawȝ in his slepis a laddre stondyng vpon þe erþe, and þe heiȝt of it towchynge heuene, and aungels forsoþe of God feiynge vp and goyng down bi it,
 xiii and þe Lord cleuyng to þe ladder, feiynge to hym, Y am þe Lord God of Abraham, þi fader, and God of Ysaac; þe loond in which þow slepist Y shal ȝyue to þee, and to þi seed.
 xiv And þi seed shal be as þe powdre of þe erþe, þow shalt be sprad a brode to þe est, and west, and norþ, and sowþ; and alle lynagis of þe erþe shulen be blissid in þee and þi seed.
 xv And Y shal be þi keper, whidir euer þow goſt; and Y shal brynge þe aȝeyn into þis loond, ne Y shal not leeue forto Y fulſille alle þe þingis þat Y feide.
 xvi And whan Jacob was wakun of þe sleep, feide, Forſoþe þe Lord is in þis place, and Y wifte not.
 xvii And dredyng seide, Howe feerful is þis place! Here is noþer but þe hows of God, and þe ȝaat of heuene.
 xviii Aryfynge þanne eerly, took þe stoon, þe which he hadde vnderput to his heed, and areryde into a signe of worship, heeldynge oyle aboue.
 xix And he clepide þe name of þe cyte Bethel, þat bifornhoond was clepid Luza.
 xx And he a vowide a vowe, feiynge, If God were wiþ me, and kepide me in þe weye bi which Y goo, and ȝyue me looues to etun, and clooþ to be clopid,
 xxi and shal be turned aȝen welſumly to þe hows of my fader, þe Lord shal be to me into God.
 xxii And þis stoon, þat I haue areryde into a signe of worship, shal be clepid þe hows of God; and of alle þingis þat þow shalt ȝyue to me Y shal offer dymes to þee.

Capitulum XXIX.

i Jacob þanne forþ goon, cam into þe est loond.
 ii And he sawȝ a pit in þe feed, and þre flockis of sheep liggyng bisidis it; for of it beestis weren wateryd, and þe mouþ of it was cloſid wiþ a greet stoon.
 iii And þe maner was, þat alle þe sheep gaderyd to gidir, men shulden turne vp þe stoon, and, þe flockis fulfillid, eftſones þei shulden putte vpon þe mouþ of þe pit.
 iv And he feide to þe sheepherdis, Breþeren, whens be ȝe? ȝe whiche answeriden, Of Aran.

v Whom aſkyng, Wheþir, he feide, knowe ȝe Laban, þe sone of Nachor? ȝei ſeiden, We han knowun.
 vi Wheþir is he, he ſeip, hool? ȝei ſeiden, He farip wel; and loo! Rachel, þe dowȝter of hym, com wiþ his flok.
 vii And Jacob feyde, Aboue þere is ȝit myche of þe day, ne tyme is þat flockys ben ladde aȝen to þe fooldis; ȝyueþ bifore drynke to þe sheep, and ſo lede ȝe hem aȝen to þe paſture.
 viii ȝe whiche anſweryden, We mowen not, to þe tyme þat alle beestis ben gaderyd togider, and we mouen awey þe ſtoon fro þe mowþ of þe pit, þat we watren þe flok.
 ix ȝit ȝei ſpeken, and loo! Rachel com wiþ þe sheep of her fader; for ſhe fedde þe flok.
 x Whom whanne Jacob hadde ſeen, and wiſte her his vnkil dowȝter, and þe sheep of Laban his vnkle, he mouede awey þe ſtoon wiþ which þe pit was cloſid; and þe flok watered,
 xi he kiffide her, and wiþ areryd voys ſhe wepte.
 xii And he ſhewide to her þat he was þe brother of her fader, and þe sone of Rebecca; and ſhe hiyng tolde to her fader.
 xiii ȝe which whan he hadde herd, Jacob, his ſiſter ſone, comen, ȝede aȝen metynge wiþ hym, and clippynge him, and fallynge in coſſis, ladde hym into his hows. Forſoþe þe cauſis herd of his weye,
 xiv anſweryde, My boon þow art, and my fleiſh. And after þat þe dayes of a moneþ weren fulfillid,
 xv he feide to hym, Wheþer for þow art my brother, in veyn þow shalt ferue to me? Sey what of mede þow shalt take.
 xvi He hadde forſoþe two dowȝtrys, name of þe more Lya, þe leſſe forſoþe was clepid Rachel;
 xvii but Lya was wiþ blerid eyen, Rachel fayr in face, and wiþ feemly biholdynge.
 xviii Whom louynge Jacob, feide, I shal ferue to þee for Rachel, þi laſſe dowȝter, ſeuен ȝeer.
 xix Laban anſweryde, Betir is þat Y ȝyue hir to þee þan to anoþer man, dwelle wiþ me.
 xx Panne Jacob ſerued for Rachel ſeuен ȝeer, and þei ſemeden to hym fewe dayes for greetnes of loue.
 xxi And he feide to Laban, ȝyf to me my wiþ, for þe tyme is fulfillid þat Y shulde goo yn to her.
 xxii ȝe which, manye cumpanyes of his frendis clepid to þe feefit, made þe brydalis,
 xxiii and at euen brouȝte yn to hym Lya, his dowȝter,
 xxiv ȝyunge an handmayden to þe dowȝter, Zelpha bi name. To whom whan after þe maner Jacob was goon yn,
 xxv þe morutide doon, sawȝ Lya, and feide to his wyues fader, What is þat þow woldiſt doon? wheþer for Rachel Y feruede not to þee? whi vndurputtisþ þow Lya to me?
 xxvi Laban anſweride, It is not of cuſtom in oure place, þat þe leſſe biſore we taken to ſpoſeyls;

xxvii fulfil þe wike of dayes of þis cowple, and þis forsoþe I shal ȝyue to þee for þe werk þat þow art to serue to me, seuen oþer ȝeris.

xxviii He assentide gladli; and þe wike ouerpaffid, **xxix** he took Rachel to wiþf; to whom þe fadir ȝaue a feruaunt, Balam.

xxx And at þe laſte he vſide þe desirid sposeyls, put bifore to þe raþer þe loue of his þat com after, feruyng anentis hym leuen opere ȝerys.

xxxi þe Lord forsoþe seyng ȝat he dispiside Lya, opnyde þe wombe of hir, hir ſiſter bareyne dwellynge.

xxxii þe which a conſeyued ſone gat, and clepide þe name of hym Ruben, feiynge, þe Lord haþ ſey my mekenes, now my man ſhal loue me.

xxxiii And eftſonyſ ſhe conſeyued, and bare a ſone, and feide, For þe Lord haþ ſeen me ben had to diſpiyt, haþ ȝyuun alſo þis to me; and ſhe clepide þe name of hym Symyon.

xxxiv And þe þridde tyme ſhe conſeyued, and gat anoþer ſone, and feide, Now forſoþe myn huſboond ſhal be cowplid to me, þerþurȝ ȝat I bere to hym þre fonyſ; and þerfor ſhe clepide þe name of hym Leuy. **xxxv** þe ferþ tyme ſhe conſeyued, and bare a ſone, and ſeip, Now I ſhal knowlech to be Lord; and for þat ſhe clepide þe name of him Juda; and ſhe ceeffide to bere chyld.

Capitulum XXX.

i Seynge forſoþe Rachel ȝat ſhe was wiþouten fruyt of wombe, enuyede to þe ſiſter, and feide to þe huſboond, ȝyf to me free childryñ, ellis Y ſhal dye.

ii To whom wroþ Jacob anſweride, Wheþer for a God Y am, þe which haue priuede þee þe fruyt of þi wombe?

iii And ſhe, I haue, ſhe feide, a feruaunt, Balam, goo yn to hir, ȝat ſhe bere vpon my kneen, and I haue of his fones.

iv And ſhe ȝaue to hym Balam into maryage; þe which, þe man goon yn to hir, v conſeyued, and bare a ſone.

v And Rachel feide, þe Lord haþ ſhewid me, and he haþ herd my vois, ȝyuynge to me a ſone; and þerfor ſhe clepide þe name of hym Dan.

vi And eftſones Bala conſeiuinge, bare anoþer,

vii for þe which feide Rachel, þe Lord haþ comparisownd me wiþ my ſiſter, and I haue recouered; and ſhe clepide hym Neptalym.

ix Ly a felynge ȝat ſhe had laſt for to bere children, ſhe took to þe huſboond Zelpha, hir handmayden.

x þe which aftir conſeyung bryngynge forþ a child, **xi** feide, Gracyouſly; and þerfor ſhe clepide þe name of hym Gad.

xii And Zelpha bare anoþir,

xiii and Lya feide, þat for my blisfulnes; forſoþe alle wymmen ſhulen ſey me blisful; þerfor ſhe clepide hym Aſer.

xiv And Ruben goon out in tyme of wheet heruest into þe field, fonde mandraggis, ȝat he brouȝte to Lya, þe moder. And Rachel feide, ȝyue me parte of þe mandraggis of þi ſone.

xv She anſweride, Ne ſemilþ it to þee a litil, ȝat þow haſt bifore takun þe huſbond to me, but alſo þe mandraggis of my ſone þow taak? And ſhe, Slep he wiþ þee þis nyȝt for þe mandraggis of þi ſone.

xvi And to Jacob comyng aȝen at euen fro þe field Lya was goon out into þe aȝencomyng of hym, and ſeip, To me, ſhe ſeip, þow ſhalt come yn, for þurȝ mede I haue hyryde þee for þe mandraggis of my ſone. He flepte wiþ his ȝat nyȝt;

xvii and God herde þe preiers of hir, and ſhe conſeyued, and bare þe fiſt ſone;

xviii and ſeip, God haþ ȝeuun mede to me, for I haue ȝouun myn handmaiden to my man; and ſhe clepide þe name of hym Yſachar.

xix Eftſonyſ Lya conſeyung bare þe fiſte ſone, **xx** and ſeip, þe Lord haþ enrychide me wiþ a good dower; alſo þis while wiþ me ſhal be myn huſboond, þerþurȝ ȝat Y haue getun to hym fiſe fones; and þerfor ſhe clepide þe name of hym Zabulon.

xi After whom ſhe bare a dowȝter, Dyne bi name.

xxii And þe Lord, recordid of Rachel, herde hir, and openyde þe wombe of hir.

xxiii Which conſeyued, and bare a ſone, feiynge, God haþ doon awey my reprofe;

xxiv and ſhe clepide þe name of hym Joseph, feiynge, þe Lord adde to me anoþer ſone.

xxv Joseph forſoþe born, Jacob feide to his wyues fader, Lat me ȝat Y go aȝen into my cuntre, and to my loond.

xxvi ȝyue to me wyues, and my free children, for þe which I haue feruede þee, ȝat I goo; þow forſoþe haſt knowe þe feruſe ȝat I haue feruſe to þee.

xxvii Laban feide to him, Shal I fynde grace in þi ſiȝt, þurȝ experyens Y haue lernyd for God haþ bliſſid to me for þee;

xxviii ordeyn þi mede ȝat Y ȝyue to þee.

xxix And he anſweryde, Pou haſt knowe what maner Y haue feruede to þee, and þi poffeſſioun how myche was in myn hondis;

xxx a litil þow haſt bifore ȝat I com to þee, and now þow art maad ryche, and God haþ bliſſid to þee at myn yncomyng; þanne it is riȝtful ȝat ſumtyme alſo Y puruey to myn hows.

xxxi And Laban feide, What ſhal Y ȝyue to þee? And he ſeip, Y wole noping, but if þow doſt ȝat I aſke, eft I ſhal feede and kepe þi beeſtis.

xxxii Turne abowt alle þi flockis, and leuer alle þi ſpeckid ſheep, and wiþ ſpeckyd fleſe, and what euere ȝolow, and ſpeckid, and dyuerſe colourid were, as wel in ſheep as in geyt, ſhal be my mede.

xxxiii And my riȝtwisnes shal answere to morwe, whan tyme of plesaunce shal come bifore þee; and alle þat weren not dyuerse, and speckid, and ȝalow, as wel in sheep as in geyt, of þeft þou shalt vndirnym me.
 xxxiv And Laban seide, Agreede Y haue þat þow askist.
 xxxv And he seuerde þat day þe she geyt, and þe sheep, and þe heyeȝ geyt, and þe weþeres, dyuerse and spotti. And al þe flok of o colour, þat is, of whyet or of blak fleſe, he toke in þe hoond of his fones;
 xxxvi and putte a space of þre daies weye bitwix hem and his dowȝtir husboond, þe whiche fedden þe toþer flockis of hym.
 xxxvii Panne Jacob takynge green popil ȝerdis, and of almanders, and of planes, a parti vnryendide hem; and riendis drawun awey; in þilke þat weren pilde semede whytnes, þilke forsoþe þat weren hool dwelten stiȝ green, and so in þis maner was maad of dyuerse colour.
 xxxviii And he putte hem in þe water trowes, where þe watyr was held out, þat whanne þe flockis weren comen to drynke, bifore þe eyen þei shulden han þe ȝerdis, and in þe siȝt of hem þei shulden conseyue.
 xxxix And so it was doon þat in þat heet of goynge togidere þe sheep shulden biholde þe ȝerdis, and beere spotty, and speckid, and spreyned wiþ dyuers colour.
 xl And Jacob dyuydide þe flok, and putte þe ȝerdis in þe watyr trowis, bifore þe eyen of þe rammys; forsoþe alle þe whyte and þe blak weren of Laban, þe toþere forsoþe of Jacob, seueryd bitwix hem silf þe flockis.
 xli Panne whanne þe first tyme þe sheep weren steyed vp, Jacob putte þe ȝerdis in þe trowis of watrys, biforn þe eyen of rammys and of sheep, þat in þe siȝt of hem þei shulden conseyue.
 xlvi Whanne forsoþe þe laȝt comyng togidere of beestis weren, and þe laȝt conceyuyng tyme, he putte not hem. And þilke þat weren of þe later tyme ben maad of Laban, and þilke of þe fyrst tyme of Jacob.
 xlvi And þe man is maad ryche wonder myche, and he hadde manye flockis, handmaydenys, and seruauntis, camels, and affis.

Capitulum XXXI.

i After þat he herde þe wordis of þe sonys of Laban, seiynge, Jacob haþ takun alle þat weren of oure fader, and of þe faculte of hym richid is maad noble.
 ii And he took hede to þe face of Laban, þat it was not towards hym as ȝistirday and þe þrid day hens,
 iii moost þe Lord seiyng to hym, Turne aȝen into þe loond of þi fadrys, and to þi kynred, and Y shal be wiþ bee.
 iv And he sente, and clepide Rachel and Lya into þe feeld, where he fedde þe flockis,
 v and he seide to hem, Y se þe face of ȝoure fader, þat it is not toward me as ȝistirday and þe þridde day hens; God forsoþe of my fader was wiþ me.

vi And ȝe han knowun þat wiþ alle my strengþis Y haue seruyd to ȝoure fader;
 vii but and ȝoure fader haþ comen aboute me, and chaungide my mede ten sibis; and neuerþelater God haþ not letun hym þat he shulde anoye to me.
 viii If oberwhile he seide, Pe dyuers colourid shulen be þi medis, alle þe sheep beren conseyuyng of dyuers colours; whanne forsoþe aȝenward he seiþ, Alle þe whyet þow shalt taak for þi mede, alle þe flockis beren whyet;
 ix and God haþ taak þe substaunce of ȝoure fader, and ȝeuun to me.
 x Forsoþe bifore þat þe tyme of conseyuyng of sheep com, Y heuede vp myn eyen, and sawȝ in sleep þe malis steying up vpon femalis, varye, and spotti, and of dyuers colours.
 xi And þe aungel of þe Lord seide to me in flepe, Jacob! and I answeride, Y am nyȝ.
 xii Pe which seiþ, Rere up þin eyen, and se alle þe malis steying up vpon þe femalis, varye, and sprynklid, and spottid; forsoþe Y haue seen alle þingis þat Laban haþ doon to þee;
 xiii Y am God of Bethel, where þow anoystidist þe stoon, and þow vowedist auowe to me. Now panne aryse, and goo out fro þis loond, turnynge aȝen into þe loond of þi birþ.
 xiv And Rachel and Lya answeryden, Wheþer han we eny þing of refidewe in faculteis and erytage of þe hows of oure fader?
 xv Wheþer as aliens haþ he not holdun vs, and foold, and haþ etun oure prysis?
 xvi But God haþ takun þe richessis of oure fader, and ȝeuun hem to vs, and to oure sonys; wherfor alle þingis þat God comaundidþ to þee, do.
 xvii Forsoþe Jacob aroos, and þe fre children and his wyues put vpon camels,
 xviii ȝede awey; and took al his substaunce, flockis, and alle þingis þat he hadde purchasid in Mesopotany, goynge to Ysaac, his fader, in þe loond of Chanaan.
 xix þat tyme Laban was goon to þe sheep þat shulden be clippid, and Rachel hadde stolne þe mawmetis of hir fadir.
 xx And Jacob nolde knowleche to his wyues fader, þat he wolde flee;
 xxi and whanne he was goon, boþe he and alle þingis þat weren of his riȝt, and þe flode passid ouer shulde go aȝens þe hil of Galaad,
 xxii it was tolde to Laban, þe þridde day, þat Jacob fleeiȝ.
 xxiii Pe which, his briþeren takun wiþ hym, purfuede hym seuen dayes, and ouertook hym in þe hil of Galaad.
 xxiv And he lawȝ in his sleep þe Lord seiyng to hym, Be war leſt eny þing sharpli þow speek aȝens Jacob.

xxv And now Jacob hadde strauȝte a tabernacle in þe hil; and whan he hadde takun hym wiþ his briþeren, in þe same hil of Galaad, he ficchide a tent;

xxvi and he feide to Jacob, Whi didist þow þus, þat bifyde me þow dryue awey my dowȝtris as caytyues wiþ swerde?

xxvii Whi vnwitynge me woldist þow fle, ne shewe to me, þat Y myȝte forþ folwe þee wiþ ioye, and songis, and tympans, and harpis?

xxviii þow suffredist not þat Y myȝte kisse my sones and dowȝtris; folily þow haſt vrouȝt.

xxix And now forſoþe myn hoond may ȝeeld to þee yuel, but God of þi fader ȝiftday feide to me, Be war leſt þow speek wiþ Jacob eny þing harder.

xxx And if þow coueytidist to goo to þine, and þe hows of þi fadir was in desyr to þee, whi haſt þow stoln my goddis?

xxxi Jacob anſweride, Pat þus fro þee I am goon forþ, Y dredde leſt violentli þow ſhuldifſ taak awey þi dowȝtris;

xxxii þat forſoþe þow vndirnymift me of þeft, anentif whom euer þow fyndifſ þi goddis, be he flaw bifor our briþeren; and ferch what euer of þi þing anentis me þow fyndifſ, and taak awey. Þes þingis feiynge, he knewe not þat Rachel hadde stoln þe mawmetis.

xxxiii And fo Laban, goon into þe tabernacle of Jacob, and Lya, and of eiper meyne, fonde nouȝt; and whan he was goon yn to þe tentis of Rachel,

xxxiv she hiynge hidde þe mawmetis vndur þe literyng of a camele, and sat aboue. And to hym, aſerchyng al þe tent and no þing fyndyng,

xxxv she ſeiþ, Be not, my lord, wroþ þat Y may not aryse biſore þee, for after þe vſage of wymmen now it is fallen to me; and so bigilid is þe bifynes of hym ſechinge.

xxxvi And Jacob fwellynge, ſeiþ wiþ ſtriyf, For what my trespas, and for what my synne, haſt þow þus fulbrent after me,

xxxvii and haſt enſerched alle my necessaryes of hows? What haſt þow foundun of eny ſubſtawnce of þin hows? Putte þat biſore my briþeren and toforñ þi briþeren, and deme þei bitwix me and þee.

xxxviii Perfor twenti wynter haue I ben wiþ þee? þi ſhep and þi geit weren not barein, þe weþeris of þi flok Y ete not,

xxxix ne takun of beeſt I fhewide to þee; Y al þe harm ȝolde; al þing of þeft þat perifhide, of me þow aſkidifſ;

xli day and nyȝt wiþ hoot and coolde Y was ſtreynyd, and ſleep fleiȝ fro myn eyen;

xlii ſo þurȝ out twenti zeer in þin hows Y feruede to þee, fourtene for þi dowȝtres, and fixe for þi flockis; forſoþe þow chaungedifſ my mede ten ſlipis.

xliii But þe God of my fader Abraham, and þe drede of Yſaac hadde ben to me, perauenture nakid now þou

haddifſ laſt me; myn affliccioun and þe trauel of myn hondis þe Lord bihelde, and vndernam þee ȝesterday.

xlii Laban anſweride to hym, My dowȝtres, and sones, and þi flockis, and alle þat þow biholdifſ, ben myne, and what may Y do to my sones, and to my neces?

xliii Com þanne, and goo we into couenaunt of pees, þat witneſſe be bitwixe me and þee.

xli And so Jacob took a ſtoon, and areryde it into a title,

xlii and feide to his briþeren, Bryngiþ to ſtoons; þe whiche gederynge togidere, maden an hillock, and eten þer vpon.

xliii þe which Laban clepyde an hillock of witnes, and Jacob an hipil of wytnessyng; eiþer after þe proprete of his tunge.

xlvii And Laban feide, Þis hillock ſhal be witnes bitwixe me and þee to day, and þerfor þe name of it is clepid Galaad, þat is, þe hillock of witnes.

xlix And Laban leide to, þe Lord biholde, and deme bitwixen vs, whanne we ſhulen goo from vs;

i if þow turmente my dowȝtres, if þow bryngifſ yn oþer wyues vpon hem, no man of oure word is witnes, faue God, þat preſent biholdiþ.

ii And eft he feide to Jacob, Loo! þis hillock, and þe ſtoon þat I haue rerid bitwixe me and þee,

iii witnes ſhal be; þis hilloc, and þe ſtoon ben into witnessyng, if forſoþe I ſhall paſſe it goynge to þee, or þow ouerpaffiſt yuel to me þenkynge.

iv God of Abraham, and God of Nachor, deme bitwix vs, þe God of þe fader of hem. Panne Jacob ſwore by þe drede of his fader Yſaac;

vii and, offrid flayn ſacrifice in þe hil, he clepide his briþeren þat þei ſhulden eete breed, þe whiche whanne þei hadden etun, dwelten þere.

iv Laban forſoþe at nyȝt aryſyng, kiſſide þe sones, and his douȝtris, and bliſſide to hem, turnyng aȝen into his place.

Capitulum XXXII.

i Jacob forſoþe wente in his weie þat he biganne, and þere weren to hym met aungels of þe Lord.

ii Whom whanne he hadde feen, ſeiþ, Pe tentis of God ben þes; and he clepide þe name of þat place Manaym, þat is, tentis.

iii And he ſente forſoþe meſſangeris bifor hym to Esau, his broþer, into þe loond of Seyr, in þe regioune of Edom;

iv and he comaundide to hem, feiynge, þus ſpeck ȝe to my lord Esau, Þes þingis ſeiþ þi broþer Jacob, At Laban I haue pylgrimagid, and was vnto þe preſent day;

v I haue oxen, and affiſ, and ſheep, and ſeruauntis, and handmaydens, and I ſende now a meſſage to my lord, þat Y fynde grace in þi ſiȝt.

vi And þe messangeris ben comun aȝen to Jacob,
 seiyng, We comen to Esau, þi broþer, and loo! he goþ
 into þin aȝen-comyng, wiþ foure hundrid men.
 vii Jacob ful myche dred, and afeerd dyuydide his
 peple þat wiþ him was, þe flockis forsoþe, and sheep,
 and oxen, and camels diuydid in two companyes;
 viii seiyng, If Esau come to be too companye, and
 smyte it, þe toþer companye þat is laſte þhal be fauyd.
 ix And Jacob feide, God of my fader Abraham, and
 God of my fader Ysaac, þow Lord, þat seidist to me,
 Turne aȝen into þi loond, and into þe place of þi birþe,
 and I shal wel do to þee.
 x Y am laſte þan alle þi mercyes, and þi trewþe þat þow
 haſt fulfillid to þi seruaunt; in my ſtaf I haue paſſid þis
 Jordan, and now wiþ two companyes Y turne aȝen;
 xi delyuer me of þe hoond of my broþer Esau, for
 greetly Y drede hym, leſt perauenture comyng he
 smyte þe moders wiþ þe children.
 xii þow haſt ſpokun þat þou ſhuldif wel do to me, and
 þat þow ſhuldif ſprede abrood my feed as þe grauel of
 þe fee, þat for multitude may not be noumbred.
 xiii And whanne he hadde ſlept þere þat nyȝt, he
 ſeueride of þat þat he hadde ȝiftys to Esau, his broþer,
 xiv the geyte two hundrid, hee geyte twenty, ſheepe
 two hundrid, and weberis twenti,
 xv camels fulle wiþ her coltis þretti, kien fourti, and
 bullis twenti, the affis twenti, and þe coltis of hem ten.
 xvi And he ſente bi þe hondis of his seruauntis eche oon
 after ober þe flockis aſide; and he feide to his children,
 Goo ȝe before me, and be þere a ſpace bitwixe flok and
 flok.
 xvii And he comaundide to þe forþer, seiyng, If þow
 mete my broþer Esau, and he alke þee, whos art þow,
 or whidir þow goſt, or whos ben þes þat þow folwiſt,
 xviii þou ſhalt anſwere, Of þi seruaunt Jacob, ȝiftis he
 haþ ſent to his lord Esau, and he comeþ after vs.
 xix þe fame wyſe he ȝauē maundementis to þe
 fecounde, and þe þridde, and to alle þat folwedен þe
 flockis, seiyng, In þe fame wordis ſpek ȝe to Esau,
 whanne ȝe fynden hym,
 xx and ȝe ſhulen adde, And he þi seruaunt Jacob oure
 weie in folwiþ. He feide forſoþe, Y ſhal pleſe hym wiþ
 ȝiftis þat goon before, and afterward Y ſhal ſe hym;
 perauenture he ſhal be maad plesid to me.
 xxi And ſo before ȝeden þe ȝiftis before hym; he forſoþe
 dwelte þat nyȝt in tentis.
 xxii And whanne ſobirly he was aryſun, he toke his two
 wyues, and as feel seruauntis wiþ elleuen ſones, and he
 ouerpaffide þe foorþ of Jaboth.
 xxiii And, ouerladde alle þingis þat to hym
 perteyned,
 xxiv he dwelte aloon, and loo! a man wristlide wiþ
 hym vnto þe morwe.
 xxv þe which whanne he ſawȝ þat he myȝte not
 ouercome hym, he towchide þe synwe of his hip, and
 anoon it wexe drye.

xxvi And he feide to hym, Leeue me, forſoþe now
 vpſteyeþ þe morwetide. He anſweride, I ſhal not leeue
 þee, but if þow bliſſe to me.
 xxvii þanne he ſeiþ, What is þe name of þee? He
 anſweride, Jacob.
 xxviii And he, No more, he ſeiþ, Jacob ſhal be clepid þi
 name, but Ifrael; for if anentis God þow haſt ben
 ſtrong, myche more anentis men þow ſhalt haue þe
 mayſtri.
 xxix Jacob aſkide hym, Sey to me what name art þow
 clepid? He anſweride, Wherto aſkif þow my name, þat
 is merueilows? And he bliſſide hym in þe ſame place.
 xxx And Jacob clepide þe name of þat place Phanuel,
 seiyng, I haue ſeen þe Lord face to face, and my ſoule
 is maad ſaad.
 xxxi And anoon is ryſun to hym þe ſunne, after þat he
 was ouerpaffid Phanuel; he forſoþe hal tide wiþ þe too
 foote.
 xxxii For what caufe þe children of Israel eten not
 synwe, þat wexe drie in þe hipe of Jacob, vnto þe day
 þat is now, þerþurȝ þat he towchide þe synwe of his
 hipe, and it was ſtoneyd.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i Jacob forſoþe heuyng vp þe eyen ſawȝ Esau
 comyng, and wiþ hym foure hundrid men; and he
 departide þe ſones of Lya, and of Rachel, and of boþ
 his seruauntis.
 ii And he putte eiþer handmayden, and þe fre children
 of hem, in þe bigynnyng; Lya forſoþe in þe ſecounde
 place, and þe ſones of hyr; Rachel and Jofeph laſte.
 iii And he before goynge anouride bowide into þe erþe
 ſeuensiþes, to þe tyme þat þe broþer 'of hym ſhulde
 neijȝ.
 iv And ſo Esau rennyng to meeþe wiþ his broþer,
 cleppide hym, and ſtreynynge hys necke and kiffynge
 wepte.
 v And þe eyen heued vp, ſawȝ wymmen, and þe
 children of hem, and ſeiþ, What to hem wiln þes? and
 if þei perteynen to þee? He anſweride, Litil children
 þei ben, whom God haþ ȝouun to me, þi seruaunt.
 vi And neijȝynge þe handmaydens and þe ſones of hem,
 ben doun bowid.
 vii And Lya wiþ her children com nerre; and whanne þe
 fame maner þei hadden anowrned, þe laſte Jofeph and
 Rachel anowryden.
 viii And Esau feide, What forſoþe ben þes companyes
 þat Y mette? He anſwerde, þat I ſhulde fynde grace
 before my lord.
 ix And he ſeiþ, Y haue many þingis, broþer myne, ben
 þi þingis to þee.
 x Jacob feide, Nyl þow ſo, Y preye, but if Y haue
 foundun grace in þin eyen, taak a litil ȝift of myn
 hoondis; ſo forſoþe Y haue ſeyn þi face as Y ſe þe
 chere of God; be þow to me benygne,

xi and taak þe blifysyng þat Y haue brouȝt to þee, and
 þat God delyuerynge alle þingis haþ ȝouun to me.
 Vnneþ, þe broþer compellynge, takynge seiþ,
 xii Goo we togideres, and Y shal be felowe of þi weye.
 xiii And Jacob seyde, My lord, þow hast knowun þat Y
 haue tender litil children, and sheep, and oxen ful
 wombe wiþ ynne, þe whiche if more yn goyng Y do
 to traueyl, þei shulen o day alle þe flockis dyen;
 xiv my lord go bifore his feruaunt, and Y shal folwe
 litil mele þe steppis of hym, as Y se my litil children to
 mowen, to þe tyme þat Y come to my lord, in Seyr.
 xv Esau answeride, Y preye þee, þat of þe puple þat is
 wiþ me, algatis felawis dwellen of þi weye. It is not,
 he seiþ, nede; þis oon oonlich Y nede, þat Y fynde
 grace in þi siȝt, lord myne.
 xvi And so Esau is turned aȝen þat day in þe weye þat
 he come, into Seyr.
 xvii And Jacob com into Sachot, where a hows bild,
 and þe tentis fycchid, he clepide þe name of þat place
 Sachot, þat is, tabernaclis.
 xviii And he passide forþ into Salem, þe cite of
 Sychymor, þat is in þe loond of Chanaan, aftir þat he
 was turned aȝen fro Mesopotany of Syrye, and
 dwellide bifydis þe wallid town;
 xix and bouȝt a parti of þe feeld, in þe which he
 flicchide tabernaclis, of þe sones of Emor, þe fader of
 Sichym, wiþ an hundrid lombis.
 xx And þere, an auter reryd, he inwardly clepide vpon
 þe moost strong God of Ifrael.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i Dyne, þe dowȝter of Lya, forsoþe was goon oute, þat
 she myȝte se wymmen of þat regiouȝ.
 ii Whom whanne hadde seen Sichym, þe sone of Emor
 Euey, þe prince of þat loond, louede hir, and
 rauyshide, and slepte wiþ hir, wiþ force oppreside a
 mayden.
 iii And þe soule of hym was glewid wiþ hir, and hir
 forsy he swagide wiþ softnessis.
 iv And he goyng to Emor, his fadir, Tak to me, he
 seiþ, þis damyfele to wif.
 v Þe which whanne Jacob hadde herd, absent þe sones,
 and in þe foode of þe beestis occupied, he heelde his
 pees, to þe tyme þei comen aȝen.
 vi Emor forsoþe, þe fader of Sichem, goon oute, þat he
 myȝte speke to Jacob,
 vii loo! þe sones of hym comen fro þe feelde. And þe
 þing herd þat was fallen, þei weren ful wroþ, þerþurȝ
 þat a fowle þing he hadde wrouȝt in Ifrael, and þe
 dowȝter of Jacob defowlid, an vnleueful þing hadde
 fulfillid.
 viii And so Emor speke to hem, Þe soule of my sone
 Sichem haþ cleued to ȝoure dowȝter, ȝyueþ hir wif to
 hym,

ix and ioyne we togidere maryagis; ȝoure dowȝtres ȝif
 ȝe to vs, and oure dowȝtres taak ȝe,
 x and dwel ȝe wiþ vs; þe loond is in ȝoure power,
 excersise ȝe, chaffare ȝe, and haue ȝe it.
 xi But and Sichem to þe fader and to þe breþeren of hir
 seiþ, Fynde Y grace bifore ȝow, and what þing ȝe
 ordeyne Y shal ȝyue;
 xii eche ȝe dower, and aske ȝe ȝiftis, gladly Y shal ȝyue
 þat ȝe asken; oonly ȝyf ȝe to me þis damefele to wif.
 xiii þe sones of Jacob answeriden to Sichem and to þe
 fader of hym in trechory, waxynge cruel for þe stupre
 of þe sister,
 xiv We mowen not doon þat ȝe asken, ne ȝyue oure
 sister to a man vncircumsidid, þe which is vnleful and
 wrongful anentis vs.
 xv But in þat we mowen ben togidere boundun, if ȝe
 wole be like vs, and al kynde of maal be circumfisid in
 ȝow,
 xvi þanne we shulen ȝyue and take togidere oure
 dowȝtries and ȝouren; and we shulen dwelle wiþ ȝow,
 and we shulen be o peple.
 xvii If forsoþe ȝe wolen not be circumfisid, we shulen
 take our dowȝtries, and goo awey.
 xviii þe profre of hem pleside to Emor and to Sichem,
 his sone,
 xix ne þe ȝonglyng tariede, but anoon þat þat was askid
 he shulde fulfil; forsoþe he louede ful greetli þe
 damyfele, and he was noble in al þe hows of his fader.
 xx And þei goon yn þe ȝate of þe cite, speken to þe
 puple,
 xxi þes men ben pefible, and wolen dwelle wiþ vs;
 chaffare þei in þe loond, and excersise þei it, þe which
 large and broode nedis tyliers; þe dowȝtries of hem we
 shulen take wyues, and oure we shulen ȝyue to hem.
 xxii O þing is þat puttiþ off so myche good; if we
 circumfiden oure males, folwynge þe ryte of þe folk,
 xxiii and þe substancie of hem, and þe beestis, and al
 þat þei han shulen be ouren; oonli in þat assent we, þat
 dwellynge togidrys we maken o peple.
 xxiv And alle þei ben assentid, alle þe malis
 circumfisid.
 xxv And loo! þe briðde day, whanne þe forwe of þe
 woundes is moost greuows, þe two sones of Jacob,
 Symyon and Leuy, þe briþeren of Dyne, drawnen to her
 swerdis, ben goon into þe cyte tristiliche, and fleyn alle
 þe males;
 xxvi Emor and Sichem togideres þei flewen, takynge
 Dyne, her sister, fro þe hows of Sichem.
 xxvii þe which goon oute, þe toþer sones of Jacob fallen
 vpon þe slayn men, and þei distrayden þe cyte, in to
 vengeance of þe stupre,
 xxviii þe sheep of hem, droues, and asses, and alle þingis
 waftyng, þat in þe howlis and in þe feeldis weren;
 xxix þe litil children forsoþe, and þe wyues of hem þei
 ladden cheytues. Þe whiche þingis ful doon hardilich,

xxx Jacob seyde to Symyon and Leuy, ȝe han disturbid me, and ȝe han maad me haatsum to Chananeis and Phareȝeis, þe dwellers of þis loond; we ben fewe, and þei gederyd to giderys shulen smyte me, and Y shall be doon awey and myn hows.

xxxi ȝei answerten, Wheþer as a strumpet þei shulden myfuse oure fistre?

Capitulum XXXV.

i The mene tyme þe Lord spak to Jacob, Aryse, and stey to Bethel, and dwel þere, and mak an autere to þe Lord, þat aperide to þee whanne þou flowȝ Efau, þi broþer.

ii Jacob forsoþe, al his hows clepid togidere, seiþ, Dop awey alyen goddis, þat ben in þe mydil of ȝow, and be ȝe clenfid, and chaunge ȝe ȝoure cloþis;

iii rise ȝe, and steye we vp in to Bethel, þat we maken þere an autere to þe Lord, þe which haþ herd me in þe day of my tribulacioun, and was felaw of my weye.

iv Panne ȝei ȝyuen to hym alle alyen goddis þat þei hadden, and þe eer ryngis, þat weren in þe ȝrys of hem; and he indeluued hem vndur an theribynte, þat is bihynde þe cite of Sichem.

v And whanne ȝei weren goon, feerde of God ȝede vpon alle þe cytees by enuyroun, and ȝei weren not hardi to purfue hem awey goynge.

vi Panne Jacob com to Luzam, þat is in þe loond of Chanaan, Bethel bi name, he and alle þe peple wiþ hym.

vii And he bilde þere an auteer, and clepide þe name of þat place þe hows of God; þere forsoþe aperide God to hym, whanne he shulde flee his broþer.

viii ȝe fame tyme was deed Delbora, þe norisch of Rebecca, and was byried at þe rootis of Bethel, vndur an ook, and þe name of þe place is clepid ȝe ook of weping.

ix God forsoþe aperide eftstones to Jacob, after þat he was turnyd aȝen fro Mesopotany of Syrye, and com into Bethel, and blifid to hym,

x seiynge, ȝow shalt no more be clepid Jacob, but Yrael shal be þi name. And he clepid hym Yrael, xi and seide to hym, Y God Almyȝti, grow, and be ȝow multiplied, folke of kynde and peplis of naciouns of þee shulen ben, kyngis of þi leendis shulen goon outh; xii þe loond þat Y haue ȝouun to Abraham and Ysaac, Y shal ȝyue to þee, and to þi seed after þee.

xiii And he ȝede a wey fro hym.

xiv He forsoþe areride a stonen signe of worship, in þe place þat God speke to hym, sacrificyng vpon it sacrifice of licowres, and heldynge outh oyle,

xv and clepyng þe name of þat place Bethel.

xvi And he goon out þens, com in veer tyme to þe loond þat ledip to Effratam, in þe which whanne Rachel shulde bere childe,

xvii for þe hardnes of birþ she biganne to perishe; and þe meedwif feide to hir, Wole ȝow not drede, for also and þis ȝow shalt haue a sone.

xviii ȝe soule forsoþe goyng outh for forwe, and now deþ fallynge ynne, þe name of hir sone she clepide Benony, þat is, þe sone of my forwe; þe fader forsoþe clepide hym Beniamyn, þat is, þe sone of þe riȝt side. xix Panne Rachel was deed, and was biryed in þe weye þat ledip to Effratam, þat is Bethleem.

xx And Jacob reyside a signe of preysing vpon þe sepulcre of hir; þis is þe title of þe monument of Rachel vnto þe present day.

xxi He goon out þens ficchide a tabernacle ouer þe towre of þe flok.

xxii And whanne he shulde dwelle in þat regiouн, Ruben ȝede, and slepte wiþ Bala, þe secundarye wif of his fader, þat to hym was not vnwist. Forsoþe þe sones of Jacob weren twelue;

xxiii þe sones of Lia, þe first gotun Ruben, and Symyon, and Leuy, and Judas, and Yfachar, and Zabulon;

xxiv þe sones of Rachel, Joseph, and Beniamyn;

xxv þe sones of Bale, þe seruaunt of Rachel, Dan, and Neptalym;

xxvi þe sones of Zelphe, þe handmayden of Lye, Gad, and Afer. þes þe sones of Jacob, which ben born to hym in Mesopotanye of Syrye.

xxvii He cam also to Ysaac, his fadyr, into Mambre, þe cyte of Arbee, þis is Ebron, in þe which pilgrimaid Abraham and Ysaac.

xxviii And fulfillid ben þe dayes of Ysaac an hundryd and eiȝti of ȝeris;

xxix and endid þurȝ age is deed, and he is put to his peple, olde, and ful of dayes; and biryeden hym Efau and Jacob his sones.

Capitulum XXXVI.

i Thes forsoþe ben þe generaciouns of Ysaac; he is Edom.

ii Efau took wyues of þe dowtres of Chanaan, Ada, þe dowȝter of Elom Ethei, and Oolibama, þe dowȝter of a sone of Sebeon Euehi,

iii and Bethsemath þe dowȝter of Ismael, þe fistir of Nabaioth.

iv Ada forsoþe bare Eliphat; Bathsemath gat Rahuel; v Oolibama gat Hyeus, and Hielon, and Chore. þes þe sones of Efau, þat weren born to hym in þe loond of Chanaan.

vi Efau forsoþe took his wyues, and sones, and dowȝtres, and al þe soule of his hows, and substaunce, and beestis, and al þat he myȝte haue in þe loond of Chanaan, and ȝede into anoþir regiouн, and wente awey fro Jacob his broþer;

vii forsoþe ryche ȝei weren greetli, and togidere dwellen myȝten not, and þe loond of þe pilgrimage of hem susteyned hem not, for þe multitude of flockis.

viii And Esau dwelte in þe hil of Seyr; he is Edom.
ix Þes forsoþe ben þe generaciouns of Esau, fader of Edom, in þe hil of Seyr,
x and þes þe names of þe fones of hym. Eliphath, þe fone of Ada, wif of Esau, and Rahuel, þe fone of Bathsemath, wif of hym.
xi And þe fones of Eliphath weren, Cheman, Emath, Sephu, Gatan, Ceneth, and Chore.
xii Tanna forsoþe was þe secundarie wiþf of Eliphath, fone of Esau, þat bare to hym Amalech. Þes ben þe fones of Ada, wif of Esau.
xiii Þe fones forsoþe of Rahuel, Naath, and Ara, Semma, and Mera. Þes þe fones of Bathsemath, wif of Esau.
xiv And þes weren þe fones of Oolibama, dowȝter of Ane, fone of Sebeon, wiþf of Esau, whom she get to hym; Hyeus, and Hielon, and Chore.
xv Pes þe dukis of þe fones of Esau; þe fones of Elyphath, þe first getun of Esau, duke Theman, duke Omar, duke Sephua, duke Seneth,
xvi duke Chore, duke Datan, duke Amelech. Þes þe fones of Eliphath, in þe loond of Edom, and þes þe fones of Ade.
xvii And þes þe fones of Rahuel, fone of Esau, duke Naath, duke Zara, duke Semma, duke Mera; þes forsoþe dukis of Rahuel, in þe loond of Edom. Þes þe fones of Bathsemath, wif of Esau.
xviii Þes forsoþe þe fones of Oolybama, wiþf of Esau; duke Hyeus, duke Hyelon, duke Chore; þes þe dukis of Oolibama, dowȝter of Anee, wiþf of Esau.
xix Þes ben þe fones of Esau, and þes þe dukes of hem; he is Edom.
xx Pes ben þe fones of Seyr Horrey, þe dwellers of þe loond, Jothan, and Sobal, and Sebeon, and Anam,
xxi and Dyson, and Eser, and Dysfan; þes þe dukis of Horrei, fones of Seyr, in þe loond of Edom.
xxii Þe fones forsoþe of Jothan ben maad, Horrey, and Theman; forsoþe þe sifter of Jothan was Thanna.
xxiii And þes þe fones of Sobal; Aluan, and Maneeth, and Ebal, Sephi, and Onam.
xxiv And þes þe fones of Sebeon; Achaia, and Ana; þis is Ana, þat fonde hoot watris in wildernes, whanne he fedde þe she affis of Sebeon, his fadir;
xxv and he hadde a fone Dysfan, and a dowȝter Oolibama.
xxvi And þes þe fones of Dysfan; Amdam, and Jesban, and Jetran, and Charan.
xxvii And þes þe fones of Hesar; Baalan, and Zuan, and Acham.
xxviii And Dysfan hadde fones, Hus, and Haran.
xxix Þes þe dukis of Horreis; duke Jothan, duke Sobal, duke Sebeon, duke Ana,
xxx duke Dyson, duke Hefer, duke Dylan; þes þe dukis of Horreis, þat comaundededen in þe loond of Seyr.

xxxi Þe kyngis forsoþe þat regneden in þe loond of Edom, or þat þe children of Yrael hadden a kyng, weren þes;
xxxii Balach, þe fone of Beor, and þe name of his cyte Denaba.
xxxiii Balach forsoþe died, and for hym regned Jobab, þe fone of Zare of Bosra.
xxxiv And whanne Jobab was deed, regnede for hym Hufam of þe loond of Thamaus.
xxxv Þis forsoþe deed, regnede for hym Adad, þe fone of Badady, þe which smote Madyan in þe region of Moab, and þe name of þe cite of hym Abyuth.
xxxvi And whanne Adad was deed, regnede for hym Semla of Mafarech.
xxxvii And þis deed, regnede for hym Saul of þe flood of Robooth.
xxxviii And whanne and þis was deed, folwide into þe kyngdom Balaanan, þe fone of Achobor.
xxxix And þis deed, regnede for hym Adad, and þe name of þe cite of hym Phoa, and þe wiþf of hym was clepid Meesabel, þe dowȝter of Mathret, dowȝter of Mesaab.
xl Pes þanne þe names of þe dukis of Esau, in kynredis, and places, and her names; þe duke Thanna, þe duke Alua, þe duke Jezeth,
xli þe duke Oolibama, duke Ela, duke Phynon,
xlii duke Zeneth, duke Theman, duke Mabsar,
xliii duke Madiel, duke Yram; þes þe dukys of Edom, þe dwellers in þe loond of his empire; he is Esau, þe fader of Ydumeis.

Capitulum XXXVII.

i Jacob forsoþe dwelte in þe loond of Chanaan, in þe which his fader pilgrimadige;
ii and þes ben þe generaciouns of hym. Joseph whanne he was of sextene ȝeer fedde a flok wiþ his breþeren, ȝit a childe, and he was wiþ þe fones of Bale and of Zelphe, wyues of his fader; and he accuside his breþeren anentis þe fader of þe werst synne.
iii Yrael forsoþe louede Joseph ouer alle his fones, þerþurȝ þat in elde he hadde getun hym; and he made hym a coote of dyuerse colours.
iv And þe breþeren of hym seynge þat of þe fader more þan alle þe fones was loued, hatiden hym, and myȝten not to hym eny þing peseble speken.
v And it felle, þat a seen sweuen he tolde to his briþeren, þe which cause was feed of more haat.
vi And Joseph seide to his briþeren, Here ȝe my sweuen þat Y lawȝ,
vii I wenede vs to bynden hondfullis in þe feelde, and myn hondful as to ryse, and stonde, and ȝoure hondfullis stondyng al aboute to loute myn hondful.
viii And þe briþeren of hym answeriden, Wheþer þow shalt be oure kyng, oþer we shal be vndirloute to þi

bidding? þis þanne cause of sweuenes and of wordis
 mynystride norishyng of enuye and of haate.
 ix And anoþer sweuen he sawȝ, þat tellynge to his
 briþeren, seiþ, I sawe bi dreem as þe funne, and þe
 mone, and þe elleuen sterrys to lowtun me.
 x Pat whan to his fader and briþeren he hadde tolde,
 blamede hym his fader, and seide, What to it sifl wole
 þis sweuen þat þow hast seen? Wheþer Y, and þi
 moder, and þi briþeren shulen lowt þee vpon erþe?
 xi Þanne enuyeden to hym his briþeren. Þe fader
 forsoþe þe þing stilli bihelde,
 xii and whanne þe briþeren of hym in þe flockis of þe
 fader to ben fedde dwelliden in Sichem,
 xiii Yrael seide to hym, Bi briþeren feden sheep in
 Sichemys; come, Y shal sende þee to hem.
 xiv Who answerynge, Y am redi, he seiþ, Go, and se if
 alle þingis be welsum anentis bi briþeren, and beestis,
 and aȝen tel þow to me what is doon. He, sent fro þe
 valey of Ebron, cam into Sichym;
 xv and a man fonde hym in þe feelde errynge, and
 askide, what he souȝte.
 xvi And he answeride, My briþeren Y seche, shew þow
 to me where þei feden þe flockis.
 xvii And þe man seide to hym, Þei wenten a wey fro þis
 place, forsoþe I herde hem seiyng, Go we into
 Dothaym. And Joseph ȝede after his briþeren, and
 fonde hem in Dothaym.
 xviii Þe whiche whanne þei seyen hym `a ferre, or he
 neijede to hem, þouȝten to sleen hym,
 xix and togidere þei speken, Loo! þe dremer comeþ,
 xx go we, and sle we hym, and putte we hym in an olde
 fisterne, and we shulen seye, þe werft wylde beest haþ
 deuowrid hym; and þanne it shal apere what profiten to
 hym hys dremes.
 xxi Þes þingis forsoþe herynge Ruben, enforȝide to
 delyuere hym of þe hondis of hem, and seide, Slee we
 not þe liȝf of hym,
 xxii ne shede we blood, but þow ȝe him into þe olde
 fisterne, þat is in wildernes, and kepe ȝe ȝoure hondes
 vngilti. þat forsoþe he seide, wilnyng to delyuer hym
 fro þe hondes of hem, and to ȝelde to his fader.
 xxiii Þanne anoon as he cam to his briþeren, þei
 nakiden hym þe fide coote to þe hele, and of manye
 colowrs,
 xxiv and puttiden into an olde fisterne, þat hadde no
 watyr.
 xxv And fittyng for to eet breed, þei seen Ysmaelitis
 weiegoers to comen fro Galaad, and camels of hem
 beryng swete spycs, and swete gumme, and myrre,
 into Egipte.
 xxvi Þanne Judas seide to his briþeren, What shal it
 profit vs if we sleen oure broþer, and we hiden þe
 blood of hym?
 xxvii It is betere þat he be sold to Ismaelitis, and our
 hondes ben not defoulid; forsoþe þe broþer and oure
 flesh he is. Þe briþeren assentiden to þes wordes;

xxviii and þe marchaundes Madyanites goynge bisides,
 þei, drawynge hym oute of þe fisterne, folden hym to
 Ysmaelitis for þretti siluer pens; þe whiche ladden
 hym into Egipte.
 xxix And Ruben turned aȝen to þe fisterne, fonde not þe
 child; and þe cloþis to-rent,
 xxx goynge to his briþeren, seiþ, Þe childe not aperþ,
 and whider Y shal go?
 xxxi Forsoþe þei token þe coote of hym, and in þe
 blood of a kyde þat þei hadden slayn steyneden;
 xxxii þe which fendyng shulden bere to fader, and
 seyn, Þis we han foundun, loke wheþer þe coote of þi
 sone it be or noon.
 xxxiii Þe which whanne þe fader knowiþ, seiþ, Þe coote
 of my sone it is, þe moost yuel wylde beest haþ etun
 hym, a beest haþ deuowrid Joseph.
 xxxiv And þe cloþis to-rent, was cloþid wiþ an heyr,
 weilyng his sone myche tyme.
 xxxv And alle his free children gedered to gideres, þat
 þei myȝten swage þe forow of þe fader, he nolde
 coumfortyng take, but seiþ, Y shal descende to my sone
 weilyng into helle. And hym stedfaſtli dwellyng in
 wepyng,
 xxxvi Madenyntis folden Joseph in Egipte, to Putiphar,
 þe geldyng of Pharao, þe mayster of chyualrye.

Capitulum XXXVIII.

i Judas descendyng þe same tyme fro his briþeren,
 turnede to a man Odollamyte, Hyram bi name;
 ii and he sawȝ þere þe dowȝter of a Chanany man, Sue
 bi name. And a wijf takun, ȝede into hir,
 iii þe which confeyued, and bare a childe, and clepide
 þe name of hym Her.
 iv And eftsones conceyued þe kynde, she nemnyde þe
 born sone Onam.
 v And þe ȝridde child she bare, whom she clepide Sela,
 þe which born, seefide to more bere childe.
 vi Judas forsoþe ȝaue a wijf to his first getun Her,
 Thamar bi name.
 vii And Her, þe first getun of Jude, was wickid in þe siȝt
 of þe Lord, and þerfor was slayn of hym.
 viii Þanne Judas seide to Onam, his sone, Go yn to þe
 wijf of þi broþer, and be þow felawshipte to hir, þat
 þow rere seed to þi broþer.
 ix He wytyng sones to be born not to hym, goynge to
 þe wijf of his broþer, shede þe seed into þe erþe, left
 fre children weren born in name of þe broþer;
 x and þerfor þe Lord smote hym, þerþurȝ þat a cursid
 þing he dide.
 xi Wherfore Judas seide to Thamar, þe wijf of his sone,
 Be þow a widwe in þe hows of þi fader, to þe tyme þat
 Sela my sone growe; forsoþe he dredde left and he
 shulde dye as þe briþeren of hym. Þe which ȝede, and
 dwelte in þe hows of hir fader.

xii And manye ȝerys ouergoon, diede Sue, þe wif of Jude, þe which after weilyng coumfort takun, stieide vp to þe sheepherdis of his sheep, he and Yras, þe sheepherd of þe flok, Odollamyte, in Tampnas.
 xiii And it was told to Thamar, þat hir housbonde fader stieide vp into Tampnas, to þe sheep þat shulden be clippid.
 xiv þe which, þe cloþis of widewhed don down, toke to a roket, and þe abite chaungid, sat in þe place of two weyes þat ledeþ to Tampnam; þerþurȝ þat Sela was growun, and she hadde not takun hym to housbonde.
 xv Whom whanne Judas hadde seen, he trowide hir to ben a strumpet; she forsoþe hadde couerede hir chere, lest she were knowun.
 xvi And he yngoynge to hir, seiþ, Lat me, þat Y goo togidere wiþ þee; forsoþe he wiste not þat she was þe wif of his sone. þe which answerynge, What þhal þow ȝyue me, þat þow vse me wiþ liggyng?
 xvii he seide, Y þhal sende to þee a kidde fro þe flockis. And eft she seiyng, I þhal suffre þat þow wolt, if þow ȝyue to me a wedde, to þe tyme þat þow sende þat þat þow bihotist.
 xviii Judas seiþ, What to þee wolt þow be ȝouun for a wedde? She answeryde, Bi ryng, and þin armfercle, and þe staf þat þow holdist in þin hoond. Panne at oon togiders goynge þe womman conceyued,
 xix and aryfynge, she ȝede a wey; and þe abite doon doun þat she toke, she is cloþid wiþ þe cloþis of widewhod.
 xx Judas forsoþe fente a kidde bi his sheepherd Odollomyte, þat he shulde take a wedde þat he ȝaue to þe womman; þe which whanne he hadde not foundun hir,
 xxi askide þe men of þat place, Where is þe womman þat sat in þe two weies? answerynge alle men, Þere was not in þis place a strumpet.
 xxii And he turnede aȝen to Juda, and seide to hym, I haue not foundun hir, but and þe men of þat place feiden to me, neuer þere to haue fittun a strumpet.
 xxiii Judas seiþ, Haue she to hir silf, certis of lesynge vndurnym vs she may not; I haue sente a kydd þat Y bihiȝte, and þow haft not foundun hir.
 xxiv Loo! forsoþe after þre moneþis men tolden to Jude, seiyng, Thamar, bi sones wif, haþ doon fornycacioun, and þe wombe of hir is seen to wexe ful greet. And Judas seide, Bryng hir forþ, þat she be brent.
 xxv þe which whanne she shulde be lad to þe peyne, fent to her housbond fader, seiyng, Of þe man whos bes ben Y haue conseyued; know þow whos is þe ryng, and þe arm ferclle, and þe staf?
 xxvi þe which, þe ȝiftis knowun, seiþ, She is more riȝtwile þan Y, for I haue not takun hir to Sela, my sone; and neuerþelater ouer þat tyme he knewe hir not.
 xxvii Forsoþe instondyng þe beryng, gemels apereden in þe wombe,

xxviii and in þat heeldyng out of þe children, þe toon putte forþ an hoond, in þe which þe medewife bonde a reed þreed, seiying, His shal goon out raþer.

xxix He forsoþe drawyng aȝen þe hoond, ȝede out þe toþer, and þe womman seide, Whi is þe wal for þee dyuydid? And for þat caufe she clepide þe name of hym Phares.

xxx Afterwarde ȝede out þe broþer of hym, in whos hoond was þe reed þreed, whom she clepyde Zaram.

Capitulum XXXIX.

i Thanne Joseph was lad into Egepte, and bouȝt hym Putiphar, þe geldyng of Pharao, þe prince of his oost Egipciens, fro þe hondis of Ismaelitis, of whiche he was brouȝt.

ii And þe Lord was wiþ him, and he was a man in alle þingis welfumly doyng. And he dwellide in þe hows of his lord,

iii þe which alþerbest knewe þe Lord to be wiþ hym, and alle þingis þat he shulde doon, of hym to be greipid in þe hoond of hym.

iv And Joseph fonde grace bifore his lord, and mynystride to hym, of whom bifore putte to alle þingis, gouernede þe hows takun to hym, and alle þingis þat to hym weren bitauȝt.

v And þe Lord blisſide to þe hows of þe Egipcyen for Joseph, and multiplieðe, as wel in howfys as in feeldis, al þe substaunce of hym;

vi ne eny þing oper knewe but þe breed þat he eete. And Joseph was fayr in face, and seemly in siȝt.

vii And so after many dayes þe ladi keste hir eyen in Joseph, and seiþ, Sleep wiþ me;

viii þe which not assentyng to þe shrewid dede, feide to hir, Loo! my lord alle þingis to me takun, vnknowiȝ what he haþ in his hows,

ix ne eny þing is, þat is not in my power, or haþ not takun to me, saue þee, þat art þe wif of hym; how banne may Y þat yuel don, and synne in my God?

x Wiþ siche maner wordis bi alle daies þei speken, and þe womman was greuyd to þe ȝonge man, and he refuside þe hordom.

xi It felle forsoþe a day, þat Joseph shulde goo into þe hows, and sumwhat of werk he shulde do wiþ outen witneſſis.

xii And she, þe hemme takun of þe cloþing of hym, shulde seye, Slep wiþ me; þe which, forþakun þe mantil in þe honde of hir, fleiȝ, and ȝede oute.

xiii And whanne þe womman hadde seen þe cloþ in hir hondes, and hir to be dispiȝid,

xiv clepide to hir men of hir hows, and seide to hem, Loo! he haþ brouȝt yn an Ebew man, þat he shulde bigile vs; he was comun yn to me, þat he shulde togidere goo wiþ me, and whanne Y hadde vndercried,

xv and he herde my voys, he forsoke þe mantil þat I heelde, and fleiȝ out.

xvi Panne in argument of bileue, þe holdun mantil she shewide to be houſbonde turnyng aȝen hoom.
xvii And seiþ, To me is comun yn an Ebrew feruaunt, whom þow hidir brouȝtist, þat he shulde bigijl me;
xviii and whanne he hadde seen me to crye, he forſoke þe mantil þat I heelde, and fleiȝ out.
xix Þes þingis herd, and þe lord to mych leueful to þe wordis of þe wif, was ful wroþ;
xx and toke Jofeph into prysoun, where þe gyued men of þe kyng weren kept, and he was þere cloſid.
xxi þe Lord forſoþe was wiþ Joseph, and hauyng rewþe of hym, ȝaue to hym grace in þe ſiȝt of þe prince of þe prysoun,
xxii þe which toke in þe hond of him alle þe gyued men þat weren holdun in kepyng, and what þing was doon was vndur hym,
xxiii ne he knewe eny þing, alle þingis takun to hym; þe Lord forſoþe was wiþ hym, and made redi alle þe werkys of hym.

Capitulum XL.

i And so þes þingis doon, fel þat two geldyngis synneden, þe botler of þe kyng of Egepte, and þe baker, to her lord.
ii And Pharao wroþ aȝens hem, for þe toþer was bifore to botlers, and þe toþir to bakers,
iii putte hem into þe prisoun of þe prince of knyȝtis, in þe which and Joseph was gyued.
iv And þe kepere of þe prisoun tok hem to Joseph, þe which and mynstryde to hem. A litil of tyme ȝede bitwixe, and þei in keping weren holdun,
v and boþ seen a sweuen oon nyȝt, aftir couenable vndoing to hem.
vi To whom whanne Joseph cam yn eerly, and fawȝ hem drery,
vii askide hem, seiynge, Whi dreryer is ȝoure face to day þan it was wonte?
viii þe which anſweryden, A sweuen we han seen, and þer is not þat wol vndo it vs. And Joseph feide to hem, Wheþer not of God is þe vndoing? Telle ȝe to me what ȝe han seen.
ix And þe prouest of botlers bifore tolde his sweuen; I fawȝ bifore me a vyne,
x in þe which weren þre braunchis growun litil mele into cluſtris, and after floures þe grapes to wexe ryp,
xi and þe chalice of Pharao in myn hoond; þanne I toke grapes, and wrong into þe chalice þat Y heelde, and toke drynke to Pharao.
xii Joseph anſweryde, Þis is þe vndoing of þe sweuen; þre braunches þre ȝit dayes ben,
xiii after whiche Pharao shal record of þi seruyce, and shal restore þee to þe bifore had gree, and þow shalt ȝyue to hym a chalice, after þin office, as þow were wont to do bifore.

xiv As myche haue mynde of me, whanne it were wel wiþ þee, and mercy þow shalt do wiþ me, þat þow make fuggeſtioun to Pharao, þat he lede me out of þis prisoun;
xv for þeuelich Y am had a wey fro þe loond of Hebrew, and here an ynnocent Y am ſent into a laak.
xvi Seynge þe mayſter of bakers þat he hadde vndo wiſeli þe ſweuen, seiþ, And I fawȝ a ſweuen, þat I hadde pree baſketis of melow vpon myn heed,
xvii and yn þe o baſket, þat was heiȝer, Y trowide me to bere al maner metis þat ben made wiþ bakers craft, and bryddis to eet þeroſ.
xviii And Joseph anſweride, Þis is þe vndoing of þe ſweuen; þre baſkettis þre ȝit dayes ben,
xix aftir whom Pharao shal take a wey þin heed, and shal honge þee in þe croſſe, and fowlis ſhulen teere þi fleiſh.
xx And fro þens þe þridde day was þe birþe day of Pharao, þe which makyng a greet feeste to his children, recordid amoneg þe meetis of þe mayſter of botlers, and of þe prince of bakers;
xi and restoryde þe toþer into his place, þat he bryngे forþ drynke to þe kyng,
xxii þe toþer he hongide in a gibite, þat þe ſoþnes of þe remener were proued.
xxiii And neuerþelater after fallynge welsum þingis, þe prouest of botelers forȝete of his dreem redēr.

Capitulum XLI.

i After two ȝeer Pharao ſawe a ſweuen; he trowide him to ſtonde vpon a flood,
ii of þe which ſteyden vp ſeuene fayre oxen and ful fatte, and þei weren fed in merſhi places;
iii and ober ſeuene out comen of þe flood, fowle and al ouercomen wiþ leenesse, and þei weren fedde in þe brenke of þe flood, in moost plenteuows grene places;
iv and þei deuouriden hem of whom was merueilous faymes and proporcioun of bodies. Pharao wakned,
v flepte eftſones, and fawȝ anoþer ſweuen; ſeuene eerys buriounde in o stalk and ful fayr,
vi and oþer as feel eerys, þinne and ſmytun wiþ meldew, weren growun,
vii deuowrynge al þe fayrnes of þe firſt. Pharao, a wakynge after reſte,
viii and þe morwetide bigunne, feerd for drede, ſente to alle þe reders of Egepte, and to all þe wiſe men, and hem clepid to, tolde þe ſweuen, and þere was not þat vndide it.
ix Panne at þe laſt þe maiftor of botlers remembryng, seiþ, I knowleche my synne;
x þe king wroþ to his feruauntis, me and þe mayſter of bakers comaundid to be put in prisoun of þe prince of knyȝtis,
xi where eiþer o nyȝt seen a ſweuen, bifore ſhewynge of þingis þat ben to comun.

xii Pere was `a seruant, Hebrew childe, of þe same duke of knyȝtis, to whom tellynge þe sweuenes,
xiii we herden alle þingis þat afterward þe oute comyng of þe þing proued; forsoþe Y am ȝoldun aȝen to myn office, and he was hongid in þe crosse.
xiv Anoon þei doddiden Joseph lad out of þe prisoun, at þe maundement of þe kyng, and wiþ chaungid cloþing offreden to hym.
xv To whom he seip, I sawȝ sweuens, ne þere is þat opniþ, þe which I haue herd þe moost wiseli to caste.
xvi Joseph answarde, God wiþ outen me shal answere welsum þingis to Pharaoo.
xvii Panne Pharaao tolde þat he sawȝ; I wende me to stonde vpon þe brynk of þe flood,
xviii and feuen oxen fro þe flood togideres steyden vp, ful greetli fayr and þurȝ oute wiþ fatt fleish, þe whiche in þe pasture of mershe þe grene lefvis chefeden;
xix and loo! þes folweden oþer feuen oxen, in as myche defourme and leene, þat neuer siche in þe loond of Egipte Y sawȝ;
xx þe whiche þe raþer deuowrid and waſtid,
xxi no merke of fulfedyn ȝouun, but wiþ þe same leenesse and foulnes bei dwelten. A wakyng,
xxii eftſones born doun wiþ fleepe, I sawȝ a sweuen; feuene eeris buriounde in o stalk, ful and moost fayr,
xxiii and oþer feuen, þinne and smytun wiþ a brennyng blaſte, growiden of þe stalk,
xxiv þe whiche deuowreden þe fayrnes of þe raþer. I haue tolde to þe reders þe sweuen, and no man is þat out openiþ.
xxv Joseph answerde, þe sweuen of þe kyng is oon; þe þingis þat God is to do he shewede to Pharaao.
xxvi Seuen oxen fayr, and feuen eerys fulle, feuen ȝeris of plentiþ ben, and þe same strengþe of sweuen holdun;
xxvii and þe feuen oxen þinne and leene, þe whiche steyden after hem, and feuen eeris þinne and smytun wiþ a brennyng wynde, feuen ȝeris ben of hungur to comen,
xxviii þe whiche bi þis ordre shulen be fulfillid.
xxix Loo! feuen ȝeres shulen come of greet plente in al þe loond of Egipte,
xxx whom shulen folwe oþere feuen ȝeer of as greet bareynes, þat to forgetyng be takun al þe biyhnd plenteþnes;
xxxi forsoþe to waste is hungur al þe erþe, and þe greetnes of myseys is to spille þe greetnes of plentiþe.
xxxii þat forsoþe þow haſt seyn ſecoundli a sweuen perteyning to þe same þing, shewyng is of fastnesse, þerþurȝ þat þe worde of God be doon, and swifloker be fulſild.
xxxiii Now þanne puruey þe kyng a wife man and a redi, and before maak hym to þe loond of Egipte,
xxxiv þe which ordeyn proueltis þoruȝ out alle regiouns, and þe fifte part of fruytis þoruȝ out þe feuen ȝeer of plenteþ,

xxxv þat now ben to comen, now geder he in to þe beernes; and al þe wheet be leide vndur þe power of Pharaao, and be kepte in þe cytee,
xxxvi and be bifore made redi to þe hungur to come of þe feuen ȝeer, þe which is to opprefþe Egipte, and þe loond be not confumed wiþ myschef.
xxxvii þe counſeil pleſide to Pharaao, and to alle þe mynistris of hym,
xxxviii and he ſpake to hem, We mowen not fynde ſuch a man þe which be ful of þe ſpiryt of God.
xxxix Panne he ſeide to Joseph, For God haþ ſhewed to þee alle þingis þat þow haſt ſpokun, wheþer a wiſer or a liyk to þee fynde Y may?
xl þow ſhalt be vpon myn hows, and at þe maundement of þi mouȝ al þe puple ſhal obeishe; in o þing oonli in dignyty of þe rewme þee Y ſhal go bifore.
xli And eft Pharaao ſeide to Joseph, Loo! Y haue ordeynyd þee vpon al þe loond of Egipte.
xlii And he took a ryng of his hoond, and ȝaue hym in his hoond, and he cloþide hym a ſtool of biys, and putte aboue his necke a goldun beeȝe,
xliii and made him ſteyȝ vpon his ſecound chaar, criyng a bedel, þat alle men ſhulden bifore hym knele, and bei ſhulden wite hym to be proueft to al þe loond of Egipte.
xlii And þe kyng ſeide to Joseph, I am Pharaao, wiþ outen þi maundement ſhal not eny man meue hoond or foot in þe loond of Egipte.
xliii And he turnede þe name of hym, and he clepide hym in Egipcian tung, þe faueror of þe world; and he ȝaue to hym a wif, Afenech, þe dowȝter of Putifar, preeſt of Helyopoleos. And fo Joseph, goon oute to þe loond of Egipte,
xlii forſoþe was of þriddi wynter whanne he ſtode in þe ſiȝt of kyng Pharaao, and he ȝede aboue alle þe regiouns of Egipte.
xliii And plentiþnes cam of þe feuen ȝeer, and þe cornes maad into handfullis ben gederyd into beernes of Egipte,
xlvii and al þe plentiþ of fruytis in alle þe citees was leide to kepe,
xliii and þe plentiþe of wheet was so myche, þat to þe grauel of þe ſee it was meſurid euen, and þe plentiþ paſſide meſure.
li To Joseph forſoþe weren borne two ſones bifore þat þe hunger cam, whom to him bare Afenech, þe dowȝter of Putifar, preeſt of Helyopoleos.
lii And he clepide þe name of þe first gotun Manasses, ſeiyng, God haþ maad me to forȝete alle my trauayls, and þe hows of my fader;
liii and þe name of þe ſecounde he clepide Effraym, ſeiyng, God haþ maad me growe in þe loond of my pornes.
liii Panne ouerpaffed feuen ȝeer of plentiþe þat werein in Egipte,

lvi bigunne to come to þe feuen zeer of messeys, whom Joseph seyde byfore, and in al þe world hungur wex greet; also in al þe loond of Egipte was hungur; lv þe which hungring, þe peple cryede to Pharaos, aþkyng lyuelod, to whom he answeride, Gōt to Joseph, and what euere he shal feye to ȝow, doþ. lvi Forsoþe ech day hungur encrefide in al þe loond, and Joseph openyde alle þe beernes, and folde to Egipcyens, for and hem opprefſide hungur; lvii and alle þe prouynces camen into Egipte, þat þei myȝten bigge meetis and þe yuel of myseis swagen.

Capitulum XLII.

i Jacob forsoþe herynge þat lyuelodes weren folde in Egipte, feide to his sones, Whi ben ȝe necgligent? ii I haue herd þat wheat is folde in Egipte, descende ȝe, and biggiþ to vs nedeful þingis, þat we mowen lyue, and we ben not consumed wiþ myseis. iii ȝanne descendynge þe ten briþeren of Joseph þat þei myȝten bigge whete in Egipte, iv Beniamyn wiþholdun at home of Jacob, þe which feide to þe briþeren of hym, Lest perauenture in þe weye eny þing he suffre of yuel. v ȝei ben goon into þe loond of Egipte, wiþ opere þat ȝeden to bigge; forsoþe þere was hungur in þe loond of Chanaan. vi And Joseph was prince of Egipte, and at his bikenyg whete cornes weren folde to þe peplis. And whanne his briþeren hadden lowtid him, vii and he knewe hem, as to aliens harder he spak, aþkyng hem, Whens cam ȝe? ȝe which answeryden, Fro þe loond of Chanaan, þat we biggen nedeful þingis to oure lyuelod. viii And neuerþelater he þe briþeren knowinge is not knowun of hem, ix and recordid of þe sweuen þat sumtyme he sawȝ, seiþ to hem, A spies ȝe ben, ȝe ben comen þat ȝe myȝten se be febler þingis of þe loond. x ȝe whiche feiden, It is not so, lord, but þi seruauntis comen, xi þat ȝei myȝten bie meetis; alle þe sones of o man we ben, pesibl we comen, ne þi seruauntis eny þing casten of yuel. xii To whom he answeryde, Oþer weies yt is, þe vnwardid þingis of þis loond ȝe ben comen to biholde. xiii And ȝei feiden, Twelue briþeren, ȝei seyn, þi seruauntis we ben, þe sones of o man in þe loond of Chanaan; þe leest is wiþ oure fader, þe toþer is not aboue. xiv ȝat is, he seiþ, þat I speke, a spies ȝe ben, xv for now expertyment of ȝow I shal taak, bi þe helþe of Pharaos ȝe shulen not goon hens, to þe tyme þat ȝoure leest broþer come; xvi sendiþ of ȝou oon, and bringe he him, ȝe forsoþe shulen ben in boondis, to þe tyme þat þe þingis þat ȝe

han feide ben proued, wheþer fals or soþ ȝei ben; ellis bi þe helþ of Pharaos aspies ȝe ben.

xvii ȝanne he took hem to warde þre daies; xviii þe þridde forsoþe dai ledynge out of prisoun, seiþ, Do ȝe þat I feide, and ȝe shulen lyue, God forsoþ Y drede;

xix if ȝe be pesible, ȝoure o broþer be boundun in prisoun; ȝe forsoþe goþ, and beriþ þe whete þat ȝe han bouȝt into ȝoure howfis,

xx and ȝoure leest broþer bryngiþ to me, þat Y may proue ȝoure wordis, and ȝe not die.

xxi And ȝei diden as he feide, and ȝei speken to gideres, ȝurȝ desert þes þingis we suffren, for we han synned in oure broþer, feyng ȝe angwiske of þe soule of hym, while he preyde vs, and we herden not, þerfore comeþ vpon vs þis tribulacioun.

xxii Of þe whiche oon, Ruben, seiþ, Wheþer Y feide not to ȝow, Nyle ȝe synne in þe childe, and ȝe herden not me? loo! þe blood of hym is out souȝt.

xxiii ȝei wilsten not forsoþe þat Joseph shulde vndurstonde, þerþurȝ þat bi a mene persone vndoynge boþ þe langagis he spak to hem.

xxiv And he turnyd hym silf a wey a litol, and he wepte, and turned aȝen he spak to hem; xxv and takynge Symeon, and byndynge hym, hem present, and comaundide to þe mynystris, þat þei shulden fille þe sackis of hem wiþ whete, and leggen aȝen þe money of eche in her sackis, ȝeuun ouer meetis in þe weie; þe whiche diden so.

xxvi And ȝei berynge þe whete in her affis ȝeden forþ, xxvii and þe fak of oon openyd, þat he myȝte ȝyue to his beeþt meete in an inturyng place to reste, biholdun þe money in þe mouȝt of þe fak,

xxviii feide to his briþeren, To me is ȝoldun my money, loo! it is had in þe fak; and ȝei stonyed al aboute and sturbed, feiden togideres, What forsoþe is þis þat God haþ doon to vs?

xxix And ȝei comen to Jacob, her fader, in þe loond of Chanaan, and tolden to hym alle þingis þat was fallen to hem, seiynge,

xxx ȝe lord of þe loond hard spake to vs, and he wenye vs to be spies of þe prouynce;

xxxi to whom we answerten, We ben pesible, ne we ben not aboute eny spies;

xxxii twelue briþeren of o fadur getun we ben, þe oon is not aboue, þe leest wiþ þe fadur dwelliþ in þe loond of Chanaan.

xxxiii ȝe which seiþ to vs, So I shal proue þat ȝe ben pesible; ȝoure o broþer leeue ȝe anentis me, and meetis to ȝoure housis nedeful take ȝe, and goþ,

xxxiv and ȝoure leest broþer lediþ to me, þat Y knowe þat ȝe ben not aspyes, and þis þat is holdun in boondis ȝe mowen refeyue, and þeraftir of biggyng þat ȝe wolen ȝe han leue.

xxxv þes þingis feid, whanne eche heelden out whete,
 þei founden in þe mouȝt of þe sackis boundun moneys.
 And alle togideres afeerd,
 xxxvi þe fader Jacob seide, Wiȝ outer free children ȝe
 han maad me to be; Joseph is not aboue, Symeon is
 holdun in bondes, Beniamyn ȝe shulen take a wey fro
 me; alle þes yuels in me han bacwarde fallun.
 xxxvii To whom answarde Ruben, My two sones fle þou,
 if Y brynge hym not aȝen to þee; taak hym in myn
 hoond, and Y hym to þee shal ȝelde aȝen.
 xxxviii And he, My sone, he seiþ, shal not descende wiȝ
 ȝow; þe broþer of hym is deed, and he alone abidiþ; if
 ony þing to hym of aduersite falle in þe loond to þe
 which ȝe shulen goon, ȝe shulen lede doun myn hoore
 heiris wiȝ forwe to helle.

Capitulum XLIII.

i The meene tyme hungur al þe loond greetly bare
 doun;
 ii and, þe meetis brouȝt to ende, þat fro Egipte þei
 hadden brouȝt, Jacob seide to his sones, Turne ȝe aȝen,
 and bigge ȝe to vs a litil of meetis.
 iii Judas answarde, Þilke man denounside to vs vndur
 witnessyng of oþe, feiynge, ȝe shulen not se my face,
 but ȝoure leeft broþer ȝe bryngen wiȝ ȝow;
 iv if þanne þow wolt sende hym wiȝ vs, we shulen
 goon togidere, and to þee we shulen bye nedeful
 þingis;
 v if forsoþe þou wolt not, we wolen not goon; þe man
 forsoþe, as we han ofte feide, denounside to vs,
 feiynge, ȝe shulen not se my face wiȝ outer ȝoure leeft
 broþer.
 vi And Israel seide, Þis ȝe han doon in to my
 wrecchidnes, þat ȝe wolden shewe to hym and anoþer
 ȝow to han a broþer.
 vii And þei answarden, þe man askide vs bi ordre oure
 progenye, if þe fader lyued, if we hadden a broþer; and
 we answarden to hym fewyngly, aftir þat þat he askide;
 wheþer we myȝten wite þat he was to seyn, Bryngiȝ
 wiȝ ȝow ȝoure broþer?
 viii And Judas seide to his fader, Send þe child wiȝ me,
 þat we goon forþ, and we mowen lyue, leſt dien we
 and oure children;
 ix I take þe child, of myn hoond aȝen aske hym; but if I
 come aȝen and take hym to þee, Y shal be gilty of
 synne in þee al tyme;
 x if tariyng hadde not falle bitwix, now eftsones we
 hadden comen.
 xi Panne Yrael, þe fader of hem, seide to hem, If so it is
 nede, dop what ȝe wolen; take ȝe of þe beste fruytis of
 þe loond in ȝoure vefſils, and beriȝ ȝiftis to þe man, a
 litil of precious licoure of swete gumme, and of hony,
 and of licoure of þe tree of storax, and of stactes, þe
 licoure of myrre tree, and of therebynt, and of
 almaundis;

xii and dowble money bere ȝe wiȝ ȝow, and þat þat ȝe
 han foundun in þe sackis bere ȝe aȝen, leſt perauenture
 þurȝ error it be doon;
 xiii but and ȝoure broþer takiȝ, and goþ to þe man;
 xiv and my God Almyȝti make hym plesable to ȝow,
 and send he aȝen wiȝ ȝow ȝoure broþer, þat he holdiȝ
 in boondis, and þis Beniamyn; Y forsoþe as priued wiȝ
 outer free children shal be.
 xv Panne þe men token ȝiftis, and dowble money, and
 Beniamyn, and descendiden into Egipte, and stoden
 bifore Joseph.
 xvi Whom whanne he hadde seen, and Beniamyn
 togidere, he comaundide to þe dispensatowr of his
 hows, feiynge, Lede yn þe men hoom, and flee þe
 beetlis of sacrifice, and ordeyne a feefte; for wiȝ me
 þei ben to etun to day.
 xvii And he dide as it was comaundid, and brouȝte in þe
 men hoom;
 xviii and þere þei agast seiden to gideres, For þe money
 þat we brouȝten bifore in oure sackis we ben lad yn,
 þat chalengyng he turne in vs, and violently fugette to
 þraldom and vs and our assis.
 xix Wherfore in þilke ȝatis goyng to, speken to þe
 dispensatour,
 xx Syre, we preyen þee, þat þow here vs; now bifore
 we descenden þat we biggen meetis;
 xxi þe whiche bouȝt, whanne we comen to þe place of
 turnyng into reste, we opnyden oure sackis, and we
 fonden money in þe mouȝt of þe sackis, þat now in þe
 same peyse we han brouȝt aȝen;
 xxii but and oper money we han brouȝt, þat we biggen
 þilke þingis, þat ben necessarye to vs; it ys not in oure
 conscience, who it putte in oure bagges.
 xxiii And he answarde, Pees wiȝ ȝow, wole ȝe not
 drede; ȝoure God and þe God of ȝoure fader halp ȝyue
 to ȝow tresours in ȝoure sackis; for þe money þat ȝe
 ȝyuen to me, I haue it aþroed. And he ladde out to
 hem Symeon;
 xxiv and þei in lad hoom, brouȝt watir, and þei
 weschen her feet, and he ȝauȝe fodder to þe asses of
 hem.
 xxv þei forsoþe greiþiden ȝiftis to þe tyme þat Joseph
 shulde come yn at mydday, þei hadden herde forsoþe,
 þat þere þei weren to etun breed.
 xxvi Panne Joseph cam into his hows, and þei holdyng
 ȝiftis in her hondis, offerden to hym, and lowtiden
 bowid into þe erþe.
 xxvii And he goodly hem aȝen salutid, askide hem,
 feiynge, Wheþer ȝoure oold fader is saaf, of whom ȝe
 spaken to me? ȝit lyueþ he?
 xxviii þe whiche answarden, He ys al hool, þi feruaunt
 oure fader ȝit lyueþ; and þei bowid lowtiden hym.
 xxix And Joseph heuyng vp þe eyen, lawȝ Beniamyn,
 his broþer of o wombe, and seiþ, Þis is ȝoure litil
 broþer, of whom ȝe speken to me? And eft, God, he
 seiþ, haue mercy of þee, sone myne.

xxx And he hiȝede into þe hows, for þe entrayls of hym weren moued vpon his broþer, and teeris bristen oute, and he, goyng in to þe bed place, wepte.

xxxi And eft his face waishun, goon oute, stillide hym self, and seiþ, Settiþ looues.

xxxii þe whiche fett forþ, Joseph bi hym self, and þe briþeren bi hem seluen, and þe Egipciens togideres eetun bi hem seluen; forsoþe it is vnleueful to Egipciens to etun wiþ Ebrews, and a fowle þing þei wenens sich a manere feeste.

xxxiii þei setten bifore hym þe first geten, aftir þe riȝtis of his first getynge, and þe leeste aftir his age; and þei wondreden mych,

xxxiv þe partise takun þat þei token of hym, and þe more party cam to Beniamin, so þat bi fyue partis he passide; and þei drunken, and ben fulfillid wiþ hym.

Capitulum XLIII.

i Joseph forsoþe comaundide to þe dispensatour of his hows, feiynge, Fille þe fackis of hem wiþ whete, as myche as þei mowen take, and ley þe money of eche in þe cop of her fak;

ii my filueren forsoþe coppe, and þe prise of whete þat he ȝaf, putte in þe mouþ of þe fak of þe ȝonger; and it is do so.

iii And þe morwetyde sprongun, þei ben lete go wiþ her affis.

iv And now þe cyte þei ȝeden oute, and forþ ȝeden a litil; also Joseph, þe dispensatour of his hous clepid, seiþ, A ryse, he seiþ, pursue þe men, and hem takun sey þow, Whi han ȝe ȝoldun yuel for good?

v Þe coppe þat ȝe han stoln, it is in þe which my lord drynkis, and in þe which he is wonte to dyuynge; þe moost yuel þing ȝe han do.

vi He dide as he comaundide, and, hem takun, bi ordre spak.

vii þe whiche answerden, Whi þus spekiþ oure lord, þat þi seruauntis so meche of wickidnes shulden han doon?

viii þe money þat we founden in þe cop of þe fackis we han brouȝt aȝen to þee fro þe loond of Chanaan, and what maner is it folwynge þat we shulden haue stolne fro þe hows of þi lord gold or filuer?

ix Anentys whom euere of þi seruauntis it were foundun þat þou sekist, be he deed, and we þe seruauntis shulen be of oure lord.

x þe which feide to hem, Be it doon after ȝoure sentens; anentis whom it be foundun, be he my seruaunt; ȝe forsoþe shulen be giltles.

xi And so blyue doyng down into þe erþe þe fackis, eche opnyde;

xii þe which aferchinge, bigynnynge fro þe more vnto þe leeste, fonde þe coppe in þe fak of Beniamyn.

xiii And þei þe cloþis to-rent, and eft chargid þe affis, ben turned aȝen into þe wallid town.

xiv And Juda þe firste wiþ þe breþeren wente in to Joseph; ne forsoþe ȝit fro þe place he hadde goon; and alle to þe erþe togidere fallen.

xv To whom he seiþ, Whi þus wolden ȝe doon? wheþir ȝe vnknownen, þat þere is noon lijk me in kunnynge of dyuynnge?

xvi To whom Juda, What, he seiþ, shulen we answere to my lord, or what shulen we spek, or riȝtwisly we mowen aȝen stryue? God haþ foundun þe wickidnes of þi seruauntis; loo! alle seruauntis we ben of my lord, and we and anentis whom þe cuppe is foundun.

xvii Joseph answerde, Fer be it fro me, þat Y þus do; he þat haþ stolne þe cuppe be my seruaunt; ȝe forsoþe goþ away free to ȝoure fader.

xviii Forsoþe Judas comynge ner, seiþ tristily, My lord, Y preye, þi seruaunt spek a word in þin eeris, and ne wræþ þow to þi seruaunt; þow art forsoþe after Pharao, my lord.

xix ȝow askidist bifore þi seruauntis, Haue ȝe a fader or broþer?

xx And we answerden to þee, my lord, Pere is to vs a fader oold, and a litil child, þe which in eeld of hym is born, whos broþer of o wombe is deed, and him oonli haþ his moder; þe fader forsoþe tenderli loueþ him.

xxi And ȝow feidist to þi seruauntis, Bryngiþ hym to me, and Y shal putte myn eyen vpon hym.

xxii We meueden to þee, my lord, þe child may not leeue his fader; if forsoþe he leeue hym, he shal dye.

xxiii And ȝow feidist to þi seruauntis, But ȝoure leeste broþer come to vs, ȝe shulen no more se my face.

xxiv Panne whanne we hadden steyed vp to oure fader, þi seruaunt, we tolden hym alle þingis þat my lord spak;

xxv and oure fader seyde, Goþ aȝen, and biggiþ vs a litil of whete;

xxvi to whom we seiden, We mowen not goon; if oure leeste broþer shul descende wiþ vs, we shulen go togideres; ellis, hym absent, we dorun not se þe face of þe lord.

xxvii And he answerde, ȝe witen þat two children gat to me my wif;

xxviii þe oon is goon oute, and ȝe leiden, a beest haþ deuowryd hym, and ȝit hidir to he aperyde not;

xxix and if I take þis, and eny þing to hym shal falle in þe weye, ȝe shulen doun lede myn hoore heiris wiþ mournyng to helle.

xxx Panne if I shal goo to þi seruaunt, oure fader, and þe child were þens, siþ þe liȝf of hym hongiþ of þe liȝf of þis,

xxxi and se hym not be wiþ vs, he shal dye, and þi seruauntis shulen down lede þe hoore heiris of hym wiþ forwe to helle.

xxxii Be I propirli þi seruaunt, þe which haue refleyued þis into my feiþ, and haue bihoote, seiynge, But I bryngi aȝen hym, Y shal be gilti of synne in my fader al tyme;

xxxiii and so Y shall dwelle bi seruaunt for þe child in to þe seruyce of my lord, and þe child ascend wiþ his briþeren;

xxxiv forþoþ Y may not turne aȝen to my fader, þe child absent, leſt a witnes I stonde to of myschef, þat is to oppreſſe my fader.

Capitulum XLV.

i Joseph myȝte no ferþere wiþ holde hym ſelf, many biforſtondynge nyȝ; wherfor he comaundide þat alle men ſhulden goon out, and noon alien were amone to þe knowyng togideres.

ii And he arerid a voys wiþ wepyng, þat Egipcyens herden, and al þe hows of Pharao.

iii And he feide to his breþeren, I am Joseph; ȝit my fader lyueþ? Þe briþeren myȝten not anſwere, for ful myche drede aſeerd.

iv To whom he goodliche, Come ner, he feide, to me. And whanne þei weren comun nyȝ, Y am, he ſeib, Joseph ȝoure broþer, whom ȝe folden in to Egipte; v wole ȝe not drede, ne ſeme it to ȝow to be harde, þat ȝe han foold me in þes regiouns; forſoþe for ȝoure helþe God haþ ſent me biſore ȝow into Egipte.

vi Two ȝeer it ys þat hungur began to be in þe loond, ȝit fyue ȝeers leeuen, in þe whiche it may not be eerid, ne ropun;

vii and God haþ biſore ſent me, þat ȝe ben kepte vpon erþe, and meetis to lyue han ȝe mowen.

viii Not þurȝ ȝoure counſeil, but þurȝ þe wil of God Y am ſent hydir, þe which haþ maad me as þe fader of Pharao, and lord of al þe hows of hym, and prince in al þe loond of Egipte.

ix Hye ȝe, and ſtye ȝe vp to my fader, and ȝe ſhulen ſeye to hym, þis biddib bi ſone Joseph; God me haþ maad lord of al þe loond of Egipte; deſcende to me, ne abide þow,

x and dwel in þe loond of Geffen; and þow ſhalt be biſide me, þow, and bi ſones, and þe ſones of bi ſones, bi ſheep, and bi droues, and al þat þou haſt,

xi and þere Y ſhal ſede þee; ȝit forſoþe fyue ȝeer ben leeued of hungur, leſt and þow perifhe, and þin hows, and al þat þow haſt.

xii Loo! ȝoure eyen, and þe eyen of my broþer Beniamyn ſeen, þat my mouþ ſpekiþ to ȝow;

xiii tellib to my fader al my glorie, and alle þingis þat ȝe han ſeen in Egipte; hye ȝe, and bryng ȝe hym to me.

xiv And whanne cleppid hadde þriſt to hym þe necke of Beniamyn, his broþer, he wepte, and hym wepyngne alio vpon þe necke of hym.

xv And Joseph kiſſide alle his briþeren, and wepte vpon echone; aftir þat þei weren hardi to ſpeke to him.

xvi And it is herd, and wiþ ſolempne word puppliſhid in þe halle of þe kyng, Þe breþeren of Joseph ben comun. And Pharao ioyede, and al þe meyne of hym;

xvii and he feide to Joseph, þat he ſhulde comaunde to his briþeren, feiynge, Chargynge þe beeſtis goþ into þe loond of Chanaan,

xviii and takiþ fro þens ȝoure fader, and kynrede, and comeþ to me, and I ſhal ȝyue to ȝow al þe goodis of Egipte, þat ȝe eeten þe mary of þe loond.

xix Comaunde alfo, þat þei taken þe waynes of Egipte to þe kariyng of her children, and wiues, and ſey þow, Takip ȝoure fader, and anoon as ȝe mowen comynge makip redi,

xx ne leue ȝe not eny þing of eny purtenaunce to ȝoure howſhold, for al þe ryches of Egipte ſhulen be ȝouren.

xxi Þe children of Yrael diden, as it was bodun to hem; to whom Joseph ȝaf waynes, after þe heeſte of Pharao, and metis in þe weye;

xxii and to echone he comaundide to be brouȝt forþ two ſtolyſ; forſoþe to Beniamyn he ȝaf þre hundryd ſilueren pens, wiþ fyue þe beſt ſtolis;

xxiii as feele of money and of cloping ſeendyng to his fader, addynge to hem ten hee affis, þat ſhulden karye of alle þe ricchessis of Egipte, and as feele ſhe affis, whete in þe weye, and breed berynge.

xxiv Panne he laſte his briþeren, and to hem forþ goynge ſeib, Ne wraþþe ȝe in þe weye.

xxv Þe whiche ſteyyng vp fro Egipte camen into þe loond of Chanaan, to her fader Jacob;

xxvi and tolden to hym, feiynge, Joseph, bi ſone, lyueþ, and he is lord in al þe loond of Egipte. Þe which herde, Jacob as of a greet ſleep awakynge; neuerþelater he trowide not hem.

xxvii Þei aȝenward tolden al þe ordre of þe þing; and whanne he hadde feyn þe caryagis, and al þat he hadde ſent, aȝen quyckenyd þe ſpiryt of hym,

xxviii and ſeib, It ſufficiþ to me, if ȝit Joseph my ſone lyue, I ſhal go and ſhal ſe hym or Y dye.

Capitulum XLVI.

i And Yrael forþ goon wiþ al þat he hadde, cam to þe pit of ooþ; and flawn þere þe beeſtis of facryfice to þe God of his fader Yſaac,

ii herde hym bi a vyſioun þe nyȝt clepyng hym, and feiynge to hym, Jacob! Jacob! To whom anſwerde, Loo! I am nyȝ.

iii God ſeib to hym, Y am þe mooſt strong God of þi fader; nyl þou not drede, deſcend into Egipte, for into a greet folk of kynde Y ſhal make þee þere;

iv I ſhal deſcende wiþ þee þidir, and Y ſhal þens lede þee comynge aȝen, and Joseph ſhal leye his honden vpon þin eyen.

v Jacob aroos fro þe pit of ooþ, and his ſones token hym, wiþ þe children, and his wyues, in þe waynes þat Pharao fente to bere þe oold man,

vi and al þat he hadde in þe loond of Chanaan; and he cam into Egipte wiþ al his feed,

vii and þe fones of hym, and cofyns, dowȝteres, and al þe progenye togideres.

viii Þes ben forþoþe þe names of þe fones of Yrael, þe whiche ben goon into Egipte; he wiþ his free children. Þe firſte getun Ruben;

ix þe fones of Ruben, Enoch, and Phallu, and Esrom, and Carmy.

x Þe fones of Symyon, Jemuhel, and Jamyn, and Zahoth, and Jachyn, and Sab, and Saber, and Saul, þe fone of Chanyntidis.

xi Þe fones of Leuy, Gerson, Caath, and Merary.

xii Þe fones of Juda, Her, and Onam, and Sela, and Phares, and Zara. Deed forþoþe ben Her and Onam in þe loond of Chanaan; and born ben þe fones of Phares, Esrom, and Amul.

xiii Þe fones of Ysachar, Thola, and Phua, and Jobab, and Semron.

xiv Þe fones of Zabulon, Sared, and Thelom, and Jahel.

xv Þes þe fones of Lye, þat she gat in Mesopotanye of Syrie, wiþ Dyna hir dowȝter; alle þe soulis of þe fones of hir and of douȝtres, þree and þretti.

xvi Þe fones of Gad, Sephyon, and Aggy, Suny, and Hesebon, Hery, and Arodi, and Arely.

xvii Þe fones of Asar, Jamne, and Jesua, and Jesuy, and Berya; and Sara, þe douȝter of hem. Þe fones of Berya, Heber, and Melchiel.

xviii Þes þe fones of Zelphe, whom Laban ȝaf to Lye, his douȝter, and þes gat Jacob, fixtene soules.

xix Þe fones of Rachel, wif of Jacob, Joseph, and Beniamyn.

xx And born ben þe fones of Joseph in þe loond of Egipte, þe which gat to hym Afenech, þe douȝter of Putyphar, of þe preest of Heliopoleos, Manasses, and Effraym.

xxi Þe fones of Beniamyn, Bela, and Becor, and Abelgora, and Naaman, and Jethi, and Resemophym, and Ophyn, and Ared.

xxii Þes þe fones of Rachel, þe whiche gat Jacob; alle þe soules fourtene.

xxiii Þe fones of Dan, Vfym.

xxiv Þe fones of Neptalym, Jafyel, and Gumi, and Jeser, and Salem.

xxv Þes þe fones of Bale, whom ȝaf Laban to Rachel, his douȝter. Þes gat Jacob, alle þe soules feuen.

xxvi And alle þe soules þat ben goon wiþ Jacob into Egipte, and goon out of þe leende of hym, wiþ ouȝt wyues of his children, sexti and sexe.

xxvii Þe fones forþoþe of Joseph, þat ben born to hym in þe loond of Egipte, soules two. Alle þe soules of þe hows of Jacob, þat ben goon into Egipte, weren feuenty.

xxviii Jacob forþoþe lente Juda before hym to Joseph, þat he shulde telle to hym, and he shulde aȝen come into Geffen.

xxix Whider whanne he was comun, Joseph, ioyned his chare, stieide vp to mete wiþ his fader at þe same place. And seyng hym, felle vpon þe nek of hym, and bitwix þe clippyngis wepte.

xxx And þe fader seide to Joseph, Now glad Y shal dye, for I haue seen þi face, and at þin aboue þee Y leeue.

xxxi And he spak to his breþeren; and to al þe hows of his fader, Y shal steye, and telle to Pharao, and Y shal seie to hym, My breþeren, and þe hows of my fader, þe whyche weren in þe loond of Chanaan, ben comen to me,

xxxii and ben men kepers of sheep, and han bifynes of flockys to ben fedde; her beestis, and her droues, and al þat þei mowen haue, þei brouȝten wiþ hem.

xxxiii And whanne he shal clepen ȝou, and seie, What is ȝoure werke?

xxxiv ȝe shulen answere, Men sheepherdes we ben, þi seruauntis, fro oure childhod vnto þe tyme þat is now, and we and oure faders. Þes þingis forþoþe ȝe shulen seye, þat ȝe mowen dwelle in þe loond of Geffen, for alle Egipcyens haten alle sheepherdes of sheep.

Capitulum XLVII.

i Joseph þanne goon yn tolde to Pharao, seyng, My fader and breþeren, þe sheep of hem, and droues, and alle þe þingis þat þei han, ben comen fro þe loond of Chanaan; and loo! þei ben in þe loond of Geffen.

ii And fyue men, þe last of his breþeren, he sette bifore þe kyng,

iii whom he askide, What han ȝe of werke? ȝei answerten, Sheepherdes of sheep we ben, þi seruauntis, and we and our fadres;

iv to pilgrimage into þi loond we ben comen, for þere is noon eerbe to þe flockis of þi seruauntis; hungur meche wexyngre greuows in þe loond of Chanaan, and we axen þat þow comaunde vs to be þi seruauntis in þe loond of Geffen.

v And so þe kyng seide to Joseph, ȝi fader and þi breþeren ben comen to þee;

vi þe loond of Egipte is in þi siȝt, in þe beste place make hem to dwelle, and tak to hem þe loond of Geffen; and if þow haft knowe to be redi men in hem, ordeyne hem maystryrs of my beestis.

vii After þes þingis Joseph ladde yn his fader to þe kyng, and sette hym befor hym, þe which blesfyngre to hym,

viii and askyde of hym, How feele ben þe dayes of þe ȝeris of þi lijf?

ix He answerde, þe dayes of þe pilgrimage of my lijf ben of an hundrid and þretti ȝeer, litil and yuel, and þei comen not vnto þe dayes of my fadris, in þe whiche þei han pilgrimageid.

x And þe kyng blisſid, he ȝede ouȝte.

xi Joseph forsoþe to þe fader and to his breþeren ȝaf posseſſyoun in Egipte, in þe best soyl of þe loond of Rameſſes, as comaundyde Pharao;
 xii and he fedde hem, and al þe hows of his fader, ȝyuyngē meetis to eche oon.
 xiii Forsoþe in al þe world breed lackide, and hungur oppreſſide þe erþe, moost of Egipte and of Chanaan;
 xiv of þe whiche al þe money he gederyde togider for þe fellyng of whete, and putte it to þe treforye of þe kyng.
 xv And whanne to þe biggerys faylide prijs, cam al Egipte to Joseph, seiyngē, ȝif to vs breed; whi dien we bifore þee, faylyngē money?
 xvi To whom he anſwerde, Bryngiþ ȝoure beeſtis, and Y ſhal ȝyue to ȝow for hem meetis, if prijs ȝe han not.
 xvii Be whiche, whanne þei hadden brouȝt, he ȝaf to hem foode for horſis, and ſheep, and oxen, and affis; and he fuſteynede hem þat ȝeer for chaungyng of beeſtis.
 xviii And þei camen þe fecounde ȝeer, and feiden to hym, We hiden not to oure lord, þat failyngē þe money and þe beeſtis togideres han failid, ne it is priue fro þee, þat wiþ outer bodies and loond we han not;
 xix whi þanne ſhulen we dye, þee feynge? and we and our loond of þee ſhulen ben, bie vs in to þe kyngis þraldom, and ȝif vs feedes, leſt peryfhyngē þe tilyer, þe loond be turned azen into wildernes.
 xx Panne Joseph bouȝte al þe loond of Egipte, echoon fellyngē his posſeſſiouns, for þe greetnes of hungur; and he fugettide it to Pharao,
 xxi and al þe puplis of it, fro þe laſte termes of Egipte vnto þe vttmest cooſtis of it,
 xxii out takun þe loond of preftis, þe which of þe kyng was take to hem, to whom and certeyn meetis of þe comoun beernes weren ȝouun, and perfor þei ben not nedid to ſellen her posſeſſiouns.
 xxiii Panne feide Joseph to þe peplis, Loo! as ȝe beholden, and ȝow and ȝoure loond Pharao haþ; takiþ feedis, and ſowiþ feeldis,
 xxiv þat ȝe mowen han lyuelodis; þe fyfþe part ȝe ſhulen ȝyue to þe kyng, þe toþer foure partis Y leeue to ȝow into feed, and into metys, to meynes, and to ȝoure children.
 xxv þe whiche anſwerden, Oure helþe is in þin hoond; oure God oonly bihold vs, and gladliche we ſhulen ferue to þe kyng.
 xxvi Fro þat tyme vnto þe day þat is now, in al þe loond of Egipte þe fifþe part to kyngis is payed, and yt is maad as into a lawe, wiþ outer þe preeftis loond, þat free was fro þis condiciooun.
 xxvii Panne Yrael dwelte in Egipte, þat is, in þe loond of Geffen, and hadde it, and was encreeſid and multiplied greetly.
 xxviii And he lyuede in it ſixtene ȝeer, and alle þe dayes of þe liſt of hym ben maad of an hundryd and feuene and fourti ȝeer.

xxix And whanne he bihelde þe day of deeþ to neiȝ, he clepide his ſone Joseph, and feide to hym, If Y haue foundun grace in þi ſiȝt, putte þin hoond vnder myn hippe, and þow ſhalt do to me mercy and treueþ, þat þow byrie me not in Egipte;
 xxx but I ſhal ſleepe wiþ my fadris, and þow ſhalt take me fro þis loond, and biryg me in þe ſepulcre of myn eldres. To whom Joseph anſwerde, I ſhal do þat þow haſt bodun.
 xxxi And he, Sweer þanne, he ſeip, to me; whom fweryngē, Yrael anowrede God, turned to þe heed of þe bedde.

Capitulum XLVIII.

i And ſo þes þingis paſſid ouer, it was toold to Joseph, þat þe fader of hym wex ſik. þe which wiþ hym takun two ſones, Manaffes and Effraym, forþ ȝeden to go.
 ii And it was feide to þe olde man, Loo! þi ſone Joseph is comen to þee; þe which coumfortid ſat in þe bedde.
 iii And to Joseph comun in to him, ſeip, God Almyȝti aperyde to me in Luza, þat is in þe loond of Chanaan, and he bliſſide to me,
 iv and ſeip, Y þee ſhal encreefe and multiplie, and make into cumpanyes of peples, and Y ſhal ȝyue to þee þis loond, and to þi ſeed after þee, into euerlaſtyngē posſeſſioun.
 v Panne þi two ſones, þat ben born to þee in þe loond of Egipte bifore Y com hider to þee, ſhulen ben myne, Effraym and Manaffes as Ruben and Symeon ſhulen ben accountid to me;
 vi þe toþer forſoþe whom þow ſhalt gete after hem ſhulen be þine, and bi name of her breþeren ſhulen be clepid in her posſeſſiouns.
 vii To me forſoþe whanne Y cam fro Mesopotanye, Rachel was deed in þe loond of Chanaan, in þat weie, and it was veer tyme; and Y cam into Effratam, and Y biryede hir biſide þe weie of Effrathe, þe which in anoþer name is clepid Bethleem.
 viii And Jacob, feynge þe ſones of hym, feide to hym, Who ben þes?
 ix He anſwerde, My ſones þei ben, whom God haþ ȝouun to me in þis place. Bryng hem, he ſeip, to me, þat I bliſſe to hem.
 x þe eyen forſoþe of Yrael weren derke for greet eelde, and clearerli he myȝte not ſe; and hem put to hym, kiffyngē and cleppynge hem,
 xi feide to his ſone, Y am not bigilid of þi ſiȝt; forþermore God haþ ſhewid to me þi ſeed.
 xii And whanne Joseph hadde takun hem fro þe boſum of þe fader, he anowride, bowid into þe erþe.
 xiii And he putte Effraym at his riȝt hoond, þat is, at þe left syde of Ifrael; Manaffes forſoþe in his lift ſide, at þe riȝt ſide of þe fader, and he putte boþe to hym.
 xiv þe which ſtrecchyngē out þe riȝt hoond, putte vpon þe heed of Effraym, þe laſſe broþer; þe left forſoþe

vpon þe heed of Manasse, þe which was more þurȝ
birþe.

- xv Jacob togidere chaungyng þe hondes blifſide þe
fones of Joseph, and seiþ, God, in whos ſiȝt ȝeden my
fadres Abraham and Yſaac; God, þat fedde me fro my
ȝongþe into þe day þat is now;
- xvi þat aungel þat delyueride me fro alle yuels, blesſe to
þes children, and my name be inwardly clepid vpon
hem, and þe names of my fadris Abraham and Yſaac;
in multitude vpon erþe growe þei.
- xvii Joseph forſoþe feynge þat his fader hadde putte þe
riȝt hoond vpon þe heed of Effraym, greuowlſly tok,
and þe hoond of þe fader takun, enforſide to heue fro
þe heed of Effraym, and to ber ouer vpon þe heed of
Manasse.
- xviii And he feide to þe fader, Not so, fader, it falliþ to
be, for þis is þe firſt getun; put þi riȝt hoond vpon þe
heed of hym.
- xix Þe which forſakyng feiþ, I knowe, fone myne, Y
knowe; and þis forſoþe shal be into puples, and shal be
multiplied; but þe broþer of hym lassfe more þan he shal
be, and þe seed of hym shal growe into folk of kynde.
- xx And he blifſide hem in þat tyme, feynge, In þee
Yrael shal be blifſid, and shal be feide, God do to þee
as to Effraym and Manasse; and he ſette Effraym before
Manasse.
- xi And he feiþ to Joseph, his fone, Loo! Y dye, and
God shal be wiþ ȝow, and he shal bryng ȝow aȝen to
þe loond of ȝoure fadris;
- xxii Y ȝyue to þee o parti outh of þi breþeren, þat Y tok
of þe hoond of Amorrey, in fwerde and in my bowe.

Capitulum XLIX.

- i Jacob forſoþe clepide his fones, and feide to hem, Be
ȝe gederid togidris, þat Y telle þat ben to comen to ȝou
in þe laſte daies;
- ii be ȝe gadered togidris, and here ȝe, þe fones of
Jacob, here ȝe Yrael ȝoure fader.
- iii Ruben, my firſt getun, þow my strengþe, and þe
bigynning of my forwe; firſt in ȝiftis, and more in
comaundyngh;
- iv þow art held out as water; ne grow þow, for þow
haſt ſteied up þe cowche of þi fader, and þow haſt
defoulid þe bedde of hym.
- v Symeon and Leuy, breþeren, þe vessels of
ſhrewidnes, makyng batails;
- vi in þe counſeil of hem come not my foule, and in þe
cumpayne of hem be not my glorie; for in her woodnes
þei flewen a man, and in her owne wil þei
vndurdelueden þe wal;
- vii cursid is þe woodnes of hem, for it is ſtedfaſt, and þe
indignacioun of hem, for it is hard; Y shal deuyde hem
in Jacob, and I shal ſcater hem in Yrael.

viii Juda, þee ſhulen preyſe þi briþeren, þin hondis in þe
ſkulles of þin enemyes, þe fones of þi fader ſhulen
lowte þee.

ix Þe whelp of lyon Juda; to þe prey, fone myne, þow
ſteydiſt vp; reſtyng þow ley down as a lyon, and as a
lionelle who ſhal arere hym?

x Þe ſeptre fro Juda ſhal not be takun awey, and a duke
fro þe leende of hym, to þe tyme þat he come þat is to
be ſent, and he ſhal be þe abidyng of folk of kynde,

xi byndyng to a vynȝerd his colt, and to a vyn, O! my
fone, his ſhe aſſe; he ſhal waffhe in wyne his ſtoole,
and in blood of a grape his mantil;

xii fayrer ben þe eyen of hym þan wyn, and þe teep of
hym whitter þan mylk.

xiii Zabulon in þe brynce of þe ſee ſhal dwelle, and in
þe ſtacioun of ſhippes, arechynge vnto Sidon.

xiv Yſachar, an hee aſſe ſtrong, liggyng bitwix þe
teermes,

xv ſawȝ reſt þat it was good, and þe loond þat it was
beſt, and vnderputte his ſhuldur to bere, and he is maad
to tributis feruynge.

xvi Dan ſhal deme his puple, and as anoþer lynage in
Yrael.

xvii Be maad Dan an eddre of shadowe in þe weie, and
an horned eddre in þe paþ, bitynge þe cleen of an hors,
þat þe ſteyer up of hym falle bacward;

xviii and þi ȝyuer of helþe Y ſhal abyde, Lord.

xix Gad gird ſhal feiȝt before hym, and he ſhal be gird
bihynde.

xx Afer, þe fat breed of hym, and he ſhal ȝeue delices
to kyngis.

xxi Neptalym, þe herte ſent out, and ȝyuynge þe ſpechis
of fayrnes.

xxii Þe fone acreefynge, Joseph, þe fone acreefynge, and
ſemly in ſiȝt; þe douȝtres hidir and þider renneden
vpon þe wal,

xxiii but þei eggiden hym out, and ſtreuen, and enuyden
to hym, hauynge dartis.

xxiv Sat in þe ſtrong þe bowe of hym, and vnbouunden
ben þe bondis of armes, and of þe hondis of hym bi þe
hoond of þe myȝti of Jacob; þens a ſheperde ȝede out,
þe ſtoone of Yrael.

xxv God of þi fader ſhal be þin helper, and þe Almyȝti
ſhal bleſſe to þee wiþ bleſſynges of heuene fro aboue,
and wiþ bleſſyngis of þe ſee liggyng beneþ, and wiþ
bleſſyngis of tetis, and of þe wombe;

xxvi þe bliſſyngis of þi fader ben coumfortid wiþ þe
 bliſſyngis of þe fadris of hym, to þe tyme þat were
comen þe defyre of euerlaſtynge hillis; ben þei maad
in þe heed of Joseph, and in þe heed of Nazarei
amonge his breþeren.

xxvii Beniamyn, a wulf raumpynge, þe morwen tide he
ſhall eete a pray, and þe euentide he ſhal dyuyde
ſpoylis.

xxviii Alle þes in þe lynagis of Israel twelue; þes þingis spak to hem her fader, and blesſide hem eche wiþ propre blesſyngis.

xxix And he comaundide hem, seiyng, Y am gedered to my puple, birye ȝe me wiþ my faders in þe dowlle spelunk, þat is in þe feeld of Effron Ethei,

xxx ȝazens Mambre, in þe loond of Chanaan, þat Abraham bouȝte wiþ þe feeld of Effron Ethei, into posseſſiouſ of a ſepulcre.

xxxi Bere þei birieden hym, and Sara, þe wif of hym; þere alſo byried is Yfaac, wiþ Rebecca þe wif; þere and Lya biried lieþ.

xxxii And endid þe maundementis wiþ whiche þe fones he enfourmyde, he gederede togedere his feet vpon þe bed, and dyed, and put he is to his puple.

Capitulum L.

i That feynge Joseph, fel vpon þe face of þe fader, weypynge, and kyffynge hym,

ii and comaundide to þe feruauntis, his leches, þat wiþ fwete oynementis þei ſhulden anoynte þe fader.

iii þe whiche þe maundementis fulfillynge, paſſiden ouer fourti dayes; bis forſoþe manere was of bodies anoynt, and Egipte wepte hym ſeuenti dayes.

iv And fulfillid þe tyme of weilyng, Joseph to þe meyne of Pharao ſpakte, If Y haue founde grace in ȝoure ſiȝt, ſpeke ȝe in þe eeris of Pharao,
v þerþurȝ þat my fader haþ chargid me wiþ ooþ, feyng, Loo! Y dye, in my ſepulcre þat I deluede to me in þe loond of Chanaan, þow ſhalt byrye me; þanne I ſhal ſteie vp þat Y byrye my fader, and ſhal turne ȝazen.

vi And Pharao feyde to hym, Stey vp, and byry þi fader, as þow haſt fworne.

vii Whom ſtiyng vp, ȝeden wiþ hym alle þe oold men of þe hows of Pharao, and alle þe more þurȝ birþe of þe loond of Egipte,

viii þe hows of Joseph wiþ his breþeren, wiþ outen litil children, and flockis, and droues, þat laſten in þe loond of Geffen.

ix And he hadde in his ledyng chares, and rydynge men, and þere was maad þe companye not a litil.

x And þei camen to þe preſhyng feelde of Adad, þe which is ſet biȝonde Jordan, where holdynge þe offices for þe deed, wiþ greet weilyng and hydows, fulfilliden ſeuuen dayes.

xi Pat whanne hadden ſeen þe dwellers of þe loond of Chanaan, feiden, A greet weilyng is þis to þe Egipcyens, and þerfor þei clepiden þe name of þat place þe weylyng of Egipte.

xii þanne þe children of Yrael diden as it was comaundid hem,

xiii and berynge hym into þe loond of Chanaan, byryden hym in þe dowlle spelunk, þat Abraham

bouȝte wiþ þe feelde, into posſeſſiouſ of a ſepulcre, of Ephron Ethei, ȝazens þe face of Mambre.

xiv And Joseph is turned ȝazens into Egipte, wiþ his briþeren, and wiþ al þe cumpayne, þe fader beryed.

xv Þe which deed, dredyng þe breþeren of hym, and togidere ſpekyng, leſt perauenture he haue mynde of þe wrong þat he ſuffrede, and ȝeelde to vs al þe yuel þat we han do,

xvi ſenten to hym, feyng, Bi fader comaundide vs or he ſhulde die,

xvii þat þes wordes to þee we ſhulden feye, Y preye, þat þow forȝete þe wickidnes of bi breþeren, and of þe synne, and of þe malyce þat þei wrouȝten in þee; and we preyen, þat to þe feruaunt of God, bi fader, þow forȝeue þis wickidneſſe. Þe whiche þingis herd, Joseph wepte.

xviii And to hym comen his breþeren, and mekid into þe erþe lowtiden, and feiden, Bi feruauntis we ben.

xix To whom he anſwerde, Wole ȝe not dreden, wheþer mowen we ȝazentonde þe wil of God?

xx ȝe þouȝten of me yuel, and God turneþ it into good, þat he ſhulde enhaunce me, as ȝe now ſeen, þat ſaaſ he make many puples;

xxi wole ȝe not dreden, Y ſhal feder ȝow, and ȝoure children. And he coumfortide hem, and fayre and softly he ſpakte,

xxii and dwelte in Egipte, wiþ al þe hows of his fader, and lyuede an hundred and ten ȝeer,

xxiii and ſawȝ þe fones of Effraym vnto þe þridde generacioun; and þe fones of Machir, fone of Manaffe, ben born in þe kneen of Joseph.

xxiv þe whiche þingis ouerpaſſid, he ſpakte to his briþeren, After my deeþ God ſhal viſite ȝow, and make ȝow ſteyen vp fro þis loond to þe loond þat he fastnede wiþ ooþ to Abraham, Yfaac, and Jacob.

xxv And whanne he hadde adiuryd hem, and feide, God ſhal viſite ȝow, bere ȝe wiþ ȝow my bones fro þis place,

xxvi he diede, fulfillid an hundred and ten ȝerys of his liþ, and anoyntide wiþ fwete oynementis, was leid in to towmbe in Egipte.

Heere endiþ Genefis and now bigynneþ Exodus.

EXODI.

Here bygynneþ Exodi.

Capitulum I.

i Thes ben þe names of þe fones of Yrael, þat ȝeden into Egipte wiþ Jacob; eche wiþ her houſholdes ȝeden yn;

ii Ruben, Symeon, Leuy, Judas,

iii Isachar, Zabulon, and Beniamyn,

iv Dan, and Neptalm, Gad, and Afer.

v Panne weren alle þe soules of hem þat ȝeden out of þe hipe of Jacob seuenti and fyue. Joseph forsoþe was in Egipte;
vi þe which deed, and alle hys breþeren, and al his cosynage,
vii þe sones of Yrael wexen, and as burionyng ben multiplied, and þei strengþid fulfilliden þe erþe.
viii Panne a newe kyng roos vpon Egipte, þat knewe not Joseph,
ix and he seide vnto his puple, Loo! þe puple of þe fones of Yrael is myche, and stronger þan we;
x comeþ, wiseli oppresse we it, leſt perauenture þei ben multiplied, and, if batayle aryse aȝens vs, it be addid to oure enemyes, and, we ouercomen, he go out of þe loond.
xi And so he bifore putte to hem mayfries of werkis, þat þei flulden ouertraueylen hem wiþ birþens. And þei bildeden to Pharao þe citees of tabernacles, Phiton, and Rameffes.
xii And in as myche as þei oppreffiden hem, so myche more þei weren multiplied, and wexen. And þe Egipciens hatiden þe sones of Yrael,
xiii and tourmentiden, scornynge to hem, and enuyinge;
xiv and to bitternes þei brouȝten her lijf wiþ harde werkis of cley and tyle, and wiþ al seruage, þurȝ þe which þei weren þrist down in werkys of þe erþe.
xv And þe kyng of Egipte seide to þe mydwyues of Ebrews, of þe whiche oon was clepid Sephora, and 'þat oþer Fua,
xvi comaundynge hem, Whanne ȝe shulen serue þe wymmen of Ebrew, to taken her children of her wombe, and þe tyme of birþe come, if it be a maal, fleeþ hym; if a femaal, kepiþ.
xvii Forsoþe þe mydwyues dredden God, and diden not after þe heefste of þe kyng of Egipte, but kepten þe males.
xviii þe whyche to hym clepid, seide þe kyng, What now is þis ȝe wolden do, þat þe knaue children ȝe wolen kepe?
xix þe whiche answarde, Wymmen of Ebrew ben not as þe wymmen of Egipte, þei forsoþe han þe kunning of mydwyueng, and er we comen to hem, þei ben delyuered.
xx Panne God dide wel to þe mydwyues; and þe puple growide, and was coumfortid greetli.
xxi And for þe mydwies dredden God, he byldyd to hem houſis.
xxii Panne Pharao comaundide to al his puple, seiyng, What euer of maal kynde þhal be born, þrowe ȝe it in to þe flode; what euer of femaal, kepiþ.

Capitulum II.

i Aftir þis ȝede out a man of þe hows of Leuy, and tok a wif of his lynage,

ii þat conceyuede, and bar a child, and, seyng hym shaply, hydde hym þre moneþis.
iii And whanne he myȝte hide hym no lenger, he tok a ionket of reſſhen, and glewide it wiþ glewifhe cley, and wiþ picche, and putte þe litil faunt wiþ ynne, and fette out hym in þe flaggi place of þe brinke of þe flode,
iv his ſiſter ſtondynge afer, and biholdynge þe auenture of þe bing.
v And, loo! þe douȝter of Pharao descendide for to be waſſhid in þe flode, and hir mayden feruauntis ȝeden bi þe brynde of þe flode. þe which, whanne ſhe hadde ſeen þe ionket in þe growyng place of reſſhes, ſente oon of hir mayden feruauntis, and, it brouȝte forþ, vi opnyng and biholdynge in it a litil child wepyng, hauyng rewþ of it, ſeip, Of þe children of Ebrews he is.
vii To whom þe ſiſter of þe child, Wolt bow, ſhe ſeip, þat Y go, and clepe to þee a womman of Ebrew, þat may noriſhe þe child?
viii She anſwerde, Go. þe mayden child ȝede, and clepide hir moder.
ix To whom ſpak þe dowȝter of Pharao, Tak, ſhe feide, þis child, and noriſch to me, and Y ſhal ȝyue to þee þi mede. þe womman tok, and noriſhید þe child,
x and ful waxen tok to þe dowȝter of Pharao, whom ſhe clepide to hir in ſteede of a ſone; and ſhe clepide his name Moyses, ſeiyng, For of þe water Y tok hym.
xi In þilke daies, after Moyles was waxen, goon out to his breþeren, ſawȝ þe tourmentyng of hem, and a man of Egipce ſmytyng oon of þe Ebrews, his briþeren.
xii And whanne he hadde beholdun al abowt hider and bider, and no man he hadde ſeen to be nyȝ, þe Egipciens ſmytun he hidde in þe foonde.
xiii And goon out anoþer day, he bihelde two Ebrews chidyng, and he feide to hym þat dyde þe wrong, Whi ſmytſt bow þi broþer?
xiv þe which anſwerde, Who ordeynede þee prince and domesman vpon vs? Wheþer bow wole flee me, as bow flewe ȝiftiday þe Egipciens? Moyses dradde, and ſeip, What manere is maad opyn þis word?
xv And Pharao herde þis word, and ſouȝte to flee Moyses, þe which fleyng fro hys ſiȝt, dwelte in þe loond of Madyan, and sat bisidis a pitt.
xvi Forſoþe þere weren to þe preest of Madian ſeuen douȝtres, þe whiche 'comen to drawe watir; and, þe water goters fillid, þei coueytiden to water þe flok of hyr fader.
xvii Pere ouercamen ſhepherdes, and þrewen hem out; and Moyses aroos, and, þe mayden children defendid, he watridge her ſheep.
xviii þe whiche, whanne þei were turnyd aȝen to Jetro, her fader, he feide to hem, Whi ben ȝe comen fwifter þan ȝe ben wonte?

xix Bei answerden, A man of Egipte haþ delyuered vs
 fro þe hoond of þe sheperdis; also and he haþ drawun
 water wiþ vs, and ȝyue drynke to þe sheip.
 xx And he, Where is he? he seiþ, whi han ȝe laft þe
 man? clepe ȝe hym, þat he eete breed.
 xxi Pan Moyses swere, þat he shulde dwelle wiþ hym;
 and he tok a wif, Sephoram, þe douȝter of hym.
 xxii þe which bar to hym a sone, þat he clepide Gersan,
 feiynge, A comlyng Y was in a straunge loond. And
 anoþer forsoþe she bar, whom he clepide Eliezer,
 feiynge, soþe þe God of my fader is myn helper, and
 haþ delyuered me fro þe hoond of Pharao.
 xxiii After myche forsoþe of tyme died þe kyng of
 Egipte, and inwardly weilynge þe sones of Yrael for þe
 werkis, crierden out, and þe crye of hem to God of her
 werkis steyde vp.
 xxiv And he herde þe weilyng of hem, and was
 recordid of þe boond of pees, þat he couenauntide wiþ
 Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob;
 xxv and he bihelde þe children of Yrael, and knewe
 hem.

Capitulum III.

i Moyses forsoþe fedde þe sheip of Jetro, hys wyues
 fader, preest of Madian; and whanne he had dreuen þe
 flok to þe ynnermore partis of deserte, he cam to þe hil
 of God, Oreb.
 ii And þe Lord apperide to hym in a flawme of fier fro
 þe mydle of a bussh, and he sawȝ þat þe bussh was
 ofier, and was not brent.
 iii Panne seide Moyses, Y shal go, and se þis greet siȝt,
 whi þe bussh is not brent.
 iv And þe Lord biholdynge þat he ȝede to seen, clepide
 hym fro þe mydle of þe bussh, and seiþ, Moyses!
 Moyses! þe which answeerde, Y am nyȝ.
 v And he, Ne come þow, he seiþ, no nerre hidur, but
 lowse þow bi shoyng fro bi feyt; þe place forsoþe þat
 þow stondist yn is an holi loond.
 vi And he seiþ, Y am þe God of þi fader, God of
 Abraham, and God of Ysaac, and God of Jacob. Moyses
 hidde his face, forsoþe he dorst not loke aȝens God.
 vii To whom þe Lord seiþ, I haue seen þe affliccioun of
 my puple in Egipte, and Y haue herd þe crye of it, for
 þe hardnes of hem þat ben before to þe werkis. And
 knowynge þe forwe of it,
 viii Y descendide to delyuere it fro þe hoondis of
 Egipciens, and Y shal lede out fro þat loond into a
 good loond and a wide, into a loond þat flowiþ mylk
 and honi, to þe places of Chananey, and Ethey,
 Amorrei, and Phereȝei, Euehey, and Jebussey.
 ix Panne þe crye of þe children of Yrael is comen to
 me, and Y haue seen þe affliccioun of hem, wiþ þe
 which þei ben oppresid of þe Egipcyens.
 x But come, and Y shal sende þee to Pharao, þat þow
 lede my puple, þe sones of Yrael, out of Egipte.

xi And Moyses seide to God, Who am Y, þat I shulde
 goo to Pharao, and lede out þe sones of Yrael fro
 Egipte?
 xii þe which feide to hym, I shal be wiþ þee, and þis
 þow shalt haue to tookun, þat I haue sent þee, whanne
 þow shalt lede my puple fro Egipte, þow shalt do
 facryfice to God vpon þis hil.
 xiii Moyses seiþ to God, Loo! Y shal goo to þe sones of
 Yrael, and Y shal seie to hem, þe God of ȝoure fadris
 haþ sent me to ȝow; if þei seyn to me, what is his
 name, what shal Y seye to hem?
 xiv þe Lord seyde to Moyses, I am þe which Y am; he
 seiþ, þus þow shalt seye to þe children of Israel, He þat
 is haþ sent me to ȝow.
 xv And eftsones God seiþ to Moyses, þes þingis þow
 shalt seye to þe sones of Yrael, þe Lord God of ȝoure fadrys,
 God of Abraham, and God of Ysaac, and God
 of Jacob, haþ sent me to ȝow; þis is name to me
 wiþouten ende, and þis my memoriale in generacioun
 and into generacioun.
 xvi Goo, and gedere togidere þe aldyr men of Yrael,
 and þow shalt seye to hem, þe Lord God of ȝoure fadrys
 haþ apeeryd to me, God of Abraham, and God of
 Ysaac, and God of Jacob, feiynge, Vifyntyng Y haue
 visitid ȝow, and Y haue seen alle þingis þat haue fallen
 to ȝow in Egipte;
 xvii and Y seyde, þat Y shal lede ȝow out fro þe
 affliccioun of Egipte into þe loond of Chananei, and
 Etheli, and Amorre, Phereȝey, and Euehi, and Jebussey,
 to þe loond flowyng mylk and honi.
 xviii And þei shulen here bi voyce; and þow shalt goon
 yn, and þe alder men of Yrael to þe kyng of Egipte,
 and þow shalt seye to hym, þe Lord God of Ebrews
 haþ clepid us; we shulen goon a weye of þre dayes into
 wildernes, þat we doon sacrifice to þe Lord oure God.
 xix But Y wote, þat þe kyng of Egipte shal not ȝyue
 ȝow leue þat ȝe goon, but bi strong hoond;
 xx forsoþe Y shal strecche out myn hoond, and Y shal
 smyte Egipte in alle my merueyles, þat Y am to do in
 þe mydle of hem, and after þes þingis he shal ȝyue to
 ȝow leue.
 xxi And Y shal ȝeue grace to þis puple bifore þe
 Egipciens, þat whanne ȝe gon out, ȝe shulen not goon
 out voyd;
 xxii but a womman shal ake of hir neigbore and of hir
 gest silueren and goldun vesseles, and clothes, and ȝe
 shulen ligge hem vpon ȝoure sones, and vpon ȝoure
 douȝtres, and ȝe shulen spoyle Egipte.

Capitulum IIII.

i Moyses answeerde, and seiþ, Bei shulen not leue me, ne
 here my voyce; but seyn, þe Lord apeeryde not to þee.
 ii Panne he feide vnto hym, What is þat þat þow holdist
 in þin hoond? He answeerde, A ȝerde.

iii And þe Lord seide, Prow it into þe erþe; he þrewe it, and it was turned into a boske eddre, so þat Moyses fleiȝ.
 iv And þe Lord seide, Strecch out þin hoond, and tak his tayle; he strauȝte out, and helde, and it was turned into a ȝerde.
 v Þat þei bileuen, he seiþ, þat God of þi fadres aperide to þee God of Abraham, and God of Yfaac, and God of Jacob.
 vi And þe Lord seide eftstones, Putte þin hoond into þi bosum; þe which whanne he hadde putt into his bosum, he brouȝte it forþ leprows, at liknes of snow.
 vii Drawe aȝen, he seiþ, þe hoond into þi bosum: he aȝen drewȝ, and brouȝte it forþ eftstones, and it was lijk vnto þe toþer fleshe.
 viii If þei leuen not, he seiþ, to þee, ne here þe word of þe former signe, þei shulen leue to þe word of þe signe þat folweþ;
 ix and if forsoþe þey leuen not to þes twey signes, ne heren þi voys, tak water of þe floode, and heeld it out vpon þe drye loond, and what euere þow drawist of þe floode, it shal be turned into blode.
 x Moyses seiþ, Lord, Y biseche, I am not wel spekyng fro ȝesterday and fro þe þridde dai hens; and siþ þow spak to þi seruaunt, Y am of more latsum and of more flow tonge.
 xi Be Lorde seide to hym, Who made þe mouȝ of man, or who forgide þe downmbe and þe deef, þe seer and þe blynde? wheþer not Y?
 xii Goo þanne, I shal be in þi mouȝ, and Y shal teche þee what þow shalt spek.
 xiii And he, Y biseche, he seiþ, Lord, fende whom þow art to fende.
 xiv Be Lord wrooþ aȝens Moyses, seiþ, Aaron, þi broþer, Leuyte, I wote þat he is a fayr speker; loo! he shal goo out into þin aȝen goyng, and seynge þee he shal be glad in herte.
 xv Spek to him, and put my wordis in his mouȝ, and Y shal be in þi mouȝ and in his mouȝ; and Y shal shewe to ȝou what ȝe shulen do.
 xvi He shal speke for þee to þe puple, and he shal be þi mouȝ; þow forsoþe shal be to hym in þes þinges, þat pertenen to God.
 xvii And þis ȝerde tak in þin hoond, in þe which þow art to doon signes.
 xviii Moyses ȝede, and turned aȝen to Jetro, his wyues fader, and he seide to hym, Y shal goo, and turn aȝen to my breþeren in to Egipre, þat Y se if þei ȝit lyuen. To whom feide Jetro, Goo in pees.
 xix Panne be Lord seide to Moyses in Madian, Goo, and turn aȝen into Egipre; forsoþe alle þei ben deede, þat souȝten þi lyf.
 xx Moyses tok his wyf, and his sones, and putte hem upon an asse, and he is turned aȝen into Egipre, berynge þe ȝerde of God in his hoond.

xxi And þe Lord seide to hym turnyng aȝen into Egipre, Looke, þat alle þe signes worþi to be shewid þow do, þe whiche Y haue putte in þin hoond, before Pharao; Y shal hardun his herte, and he shal not leeue þe puple;
 xxii and þow shalt seye to hym, Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord, My sone first getun Yrael;
 xxiii Y seide to þee, leeue my sone, þat he serue to me; and þow woldist not leeue hym; loo! Y shal flee þi first gotun sone.
 xxiv And whanne he was in þe weie, in þe syde turnyng place to reste, þe Lorde ȝede aȝens hym, and wold flee hym.
 xxv Anoon Sephora tok a ful sharp stoon, and kitte al aboute þe vttermore shynne of þe ȝerde of hir sone, and it touchide his feet; and she seiþ, A spouse of blodis þow art to me.
 xxvi And she lafte hym, for þe circumficioun, aftir þat she hadde seid, A spouse of blodes þou art to me.
 xxvii Be Lord forsoþe seide to Aaron, Goo into þe aȝen comyng to Moyses, into desert; þe which ȝede to mete wiþ hym into þe hil of God, and he kysside hym.
 xxviii And Moyses tolde Aaron alle þe wordis of þe Lord, for þe whiche he sente hym, and þe toknes þat he comaundyd.
 xxix And þei comen togidere, and þei gadereden togidere alle þe alder men of þe fones of Yrael.
 xxx And Aaron spak alle þe wordis, þat þe Lord hadde seyde to Moyses; and he dide þe signes beforne þe puple;
 xxxi and þe puple bileuede; and þei herden þat þe Lord hadde visitid þe fones of Yrael, and þat he hadde biholdun þe affliccion of hem; and redi þei anourden.

Capitulum V.

i Aftir þes þingis ȝeden in Moyses and Aaron, and feiden to Pharao, Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Yrael, Leeue my puple, þat þei doo sacrifice to me in desert.
 ii And he answerde, Who is þe Lord, þat I here his voys, and leeue Yrael? Y knowe not þe Lord, and Yrael Y shal not leeue.
 iii Pei seiden, Be God of Ebrews haþ clepid vs, þat we goon þe weie of þre dayes into wildernes, and sacrificye unto þe Lord oure God, leſt perauenture falle to us pestilence, or swerd.
 iv Be kyng of Egipre seiþ to hem, Whi, Moyses and Aaron, bisyen ȝe þe puple fro her werkis? Go ȝe to ȝoure charges.
 v And Pharao seide, Mych is þe puple of þe loond; ȝe seyn þat þe folk vudur growiþ; myche more, if ȝe ȝyuen hem reste fro werkis.
 vi He comaundide þanne þat day to þe maystris of werkis, and to þe constreyners of þe puple, seiynge,

vii No more ȝe shal ȝyue chaf to þe puple, þat tiles ben maad as before; but goo þei hem filuen, and gadere stoble;
viii and þe mesure of tyles þat þei before maden, ȝe shulen putt vpon hem, and ȝe shulen not lassen eny þing; forsoþe þei ben voyd, and þerfor þei cryen out, seiyng, Goo we, and sacrificye we to oure God;
ix þe þei oppressid wiþ werkis, and fulfille þei hem, þat þei assenten not to lefyng wordis.
x Panne, goon out, þe maylris of werkis and þe confstreynders feyden to þe puple, þus seiþ Pharao, Y ȝyue ȝou not chaf;
xi goþ, and gederiþ, where euer ȝe mowen fynde; ne eny þing shal be lasse of ȝoure werk.
xii And þe puple is scaterid þurȝ out al þe loond of Egypete to be gadered chaf.
xiii And þe maylris of werkis greetly stoden, seiyng, Fulfilliþ ȝoure werk eche day, as before ȝe weren wont to doon, whanne chaf was ȝouun to ȝou.
xiv And þe maylris of þe children of Yrael, of þe confstreynders of Pharao, seiyng, Whi han ȝe not fulfillid þe mesure of tylis, as bifore, nowþer ȝistirday ne to day?
xv And þe maylrys of þe children of Yrael camen, and crieren out to Pharao, seiyng, Whi doft þow þus aȝens þi seruauntis?
xvi Chaf ben not ȝouun to vs, and tiles aliche many ben comaundid. Loo! we þi seruauntis ben betun wiþ scourges, and wrongfuli it is doon aȝens þi puple.
xvii þe which seiþ, ȝe tenden to ydernes; and þerfor ȝe feyn, Go we and sacrificye to þe Lord;
xviii goþ þanne and worchiþ; chaf shal not be ȝouun to ȝow, and ȝe shulen ȝelde þe customyd noumbre of tylis.
xix And þe maylris of þe fones of Yrael seen hem seluen into yuel, for þat it was feide to hem, þere shal not be maad lasse eny þing of þe tiles bi eche daies.
xx And þei aȝen wenten to Moyses and to Aaron, þat stoden euen aȝens, goyng out fro Pharao,
xi and þei seiden 'to hem, Se þe Lord, and deme, for to stynken ȝe han maad oure smel before Pharao and his seruauntis; and ȝe han ȝouun hym a swerd, þat he flee vs.
xxii And Moyses turnede aȝen to þe Lord, and seiþ, Lord, whi haft þow turmentid þis puple? whi haft þow sent me?
xxiii Fro þat tyme forsoþe þat Y ȝede yn to Pharao for to spek in þi name, he turmentide þi puple, and þow haft not delyuered hem.

Capitulum VI.

i And þe Lord feide to Moyses, Now þow shalt seen, what þingis Y am to do to Pharao; forsoþe bi a strong hoond he shal leeue hem, and in a myȝti hoond he shal brouwe hem out of his loond.

ii And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng, Y þe Lord, iii þat aperide to Abraham, and to Yfaac, and to Jacob in þe God Almyȝti; and my name Adonay Y shewyde not to hem;
iv and I couenauntide a boond of pees wiþ hem, þat Y shulde ȝyue hem þe loond of Chanaan, þe loond of her pilgrimage, in þe which þei weren comlyngys.
v Y haue herd þe weylyng of þe children of Yrael, in þe which þe Egipciens han oppreffid hem, and Y haue recordide of my couenaunte.
vi Perfore sey to þe fones of Yrael, Y þe Lord, þat shal lede ȝow out of þe trauelous prisoun of Egipciens; and delyuere fro seruage; and forbigge in an ouerpaffyng arm, and in greet domes;
vii and Y shal tak ȝow to me into a puple, and Y shal be ȝoure Lord; and ȝe shulen knowe, þat Y am þe Lord ȝoure God, þat haþ ladde ȝow out fro þe trauelows prisoun of Egipciens,
viii and brouȝte ȝow into þe loond, vpon þe which Y haue lift up myn hoond, þat Y ȝyue it to Abraham, Yfaac, and Jacob, and Y shal ȝyue it to be had to ȝow; I a Lord.
ix Panne Moyses tolde alle þes þingis to þe fones of Yrael, þe whiche assentiden not to hym for þe angwisch of spyryt, and þe moost hard werk.
x And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,
xi Goo yn, and spek to Pharao, þe kyng of Egypete, þat he leeue þe fones of Yrael from his loond.
xii Moyses answarde before þe Lord, Loo! þe fones of Yrael heren me not, and what manere shal Pharao here, namelich siþ Y am vncircumcidid in lippes?
xiii And þe Lord spak to Moyses and Aaron, and ȝaf a maundement to þe fones of Yrael, and to Pharao, þe kyng of Egypete, þat þei ledien þe fones of Yrael out of þe loond of Egypete.
xiv þes be þe princis of þe housholdis bi her meynese. þe fones of Ruben, þe first gotten of Yrael, Enoch, and Fallu, Efrom, and Carmy; þes be cognaciouns of Ruben.
xv þe fones of Symeon, Jamuel, and Jamyn, and Adod, and Jachym, and Soer, and Saul, þe fone of Chananytidis; þes be progenyes of Symeon.
xvi And þes be names of þe fones of Leuy bi her cognaciouns, Gerfon, and Caath, and Merary. Forsoþe þe ȝeres of þe lijf of Leuy weren an hundred and seuen and pretti.
xvii þe fones of Gerfon, Lobny and Semei, by her cognaciouns.
xviii þe fones of Caath, Amram, and Yfuar, and Ebron, and Oziel; þe ȝeris forsoþe of þe lijf of Caath an hundryd and six and pretti.
xix þe fones of Merary, Mooly and Musi. þes be cognaciouns of Leuy bi her meynese.
xx Amram forsoþe tok a wif, Jochabed, þe douȝter of þe broþer to hys fader, þe which bar to hym Aaron,

and Moysen, and Mary; and þe ȝeris of þe lijf of Amram weren an hundryd and seuen and þretti.
 xxi And þe sones of Ysuar, Chore, and Naphes, and Zethry.
 xxii þe sones forsoþe of Oziel, Myfael, and Elizaphan, and Sethri.
 xxiii Aaron forsoþe tok a wif, Elizabeth, þe dowȝter of Amynadab, þe sister of Naason, þe which bar to hym Nadab, and Abyut, and Aleazar, and Ythamar.
 xxiv þe sones forsoþe of Chore, Afer, and Elchanan, and Abiasab; þes ben þe cognaciouns of Chorytis.
 xxv And forsoþe Eliazar, þe sone of Aaron, tok a wif of þe dowȝtris of Phatiel, þe which bar to hym Phynees. þes ben þe princis of þe Leuytis meynese bi her cognaciouns.
 xxvi þis is Aaron and Moyses, to whom þe Lord comaundide, þat þei shulden lede þe sones of Yrael out of þe loond of Egipte be her companyes;
 xxvii þes ben þat speken to Pharao, þe kyng of Egipte, þat þei ledn þe sones of Yrael out of Egipte;
 xxviii þis is Moyses and Aaron, in þe day þat þe Lord spak to Moyses in þe loond of Egipte.
 xxix And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiynge, Y þe Lord; spek to Pharao, kyng of Egipte, alle þingis þat Y speke to þee.
 xxx And Moyses seiþ bifore þe Lord, Loo! Y am vncircumcidid in lippys, what manere shulde Pharao here me?

Capitulum VII.

i And þe Lord feide to Moyses, Loo! Y haue ordeyned þee þe god of Pharao; and Aaron, þi broþer, shal be þi prophete.
 ii þow shalt spek to hym alle þingis þat Y feende to þee, and he shal spek to Pharao, þat he late þe sones of Yrael out of his loond.
 iii And Y shal ful harden his herte, and Y shal multiplie toknes and signes worþi to be shewid in þe loond of Egipte, and he shal not here ȝow;
 iv and Y shal feend yn myn hoond upon Egipte, and Y shal lede myn oost, and my puple, þe sones of Yrael, out of þe loond of Egipte bi þe grettis domes;
 v and þe Egipciens shulen knowe, þat Y am a Lord, þat may strecche out myn hoond vpon Egipte, and lede þe sones of Yrael out of þe myddil of hem.
 vi And so diden Moyses and Aaron; as þe Lord comaundide, so þei diden.
 vii Forsoþe Moyses was of eiȝti ȝeris, and Aaron of eiȝty and þre, whanne þei spaken to Pharao.
 viii And þe Lord feide to Moyses and Aaron,
 ix Whanne Pharao shal sey to ȝou, Shew to us signes, þow shalt sey to Aaron, Tak þin ȝerde, and þrow it bifore Pharao, and be it turned into a boſk eddre.
 x And so Moyses and Aaron, goon yn to Pharao, diden as þe Lord comaundide; and Aaron tok þe ȝerde bifore

Pharao and his seruauntis, þat was turnyd into a boſke addre.
 xi Pharao forsoþe clepid fages, and clepers of deuels to doon yuel, and þei also diden bi Egipciens enchauntyngis, and sum priue þingis lyik manere;
 xii and eche þrewe forþ her ȝerdes, þat were turned into dragouns; but þe ȝerde of Aaron deouride her ȝerdes.
 xiii And þe herte of Pharao was myche hardid, and he herde hem not, as þe Lord comaundide.
 xiv Forsoþe þe Lord feide to Moyses, Engregid is þe herte of Pharao, he wole not leeue þe puple;
 xv go to hym eerli; loo! he shal goon out to þe watri, and þow shalt stand into his aȝen comyng upon þe brynk of þe floode; and þow shalt tak þe ȝerde, þat was turned into a dragoun, in þin hoond,
 xvi and þow shalt sey to hym, Pe Lord God of Ebrews haþ sent me to þee, seiynge, Leeue my puple, þat þei sacrifice to me in desert; and vnto now þow woldist not heren.
 xvii Banne þes wordis þe Lord seiþ, In þat þow shalt knowe, þat Y am a Lord; loo! Y shal smyit wiþ þe ȝerde, þat is in myn hoond, þe water of þe floode, and it shal turne into bloode;
 xviii þe fiffis forsoþe, þat ben in þe floode, shulen dye; and þe water shal stynke, and tormentid shulen be þe Egipciens drynkyngis of þe water of þe floode.
 xix And þe Lord feid to Moyses, Sey þow to Aaron, Tak þi ȝerde, and strecche þin hoond out vpon þe watri of Egipte, and vpon her floodes, and her ryuers, and merlhis, and alle lakis of watri, þat þei ben turned into bloode; and þat þere be corrupte rennyng bloode in al þe loond of Egipte, as wel in treen vessel as in stony.
 xx And so Moyses and Aaron diden, as þe Lord comaundide; and arerynge þe ȝerde, he smote þe watri of þe floode before Pharao and his seruauntis, þe which was turned into blood;
 xxi and þe fiffis, þat weren in þe floode, dieden; and þe floode stonke, þat þe Egipciens myȝten not drinke þe water of þe flood; and þere was bloode in al þe loond of Egipte.
 xxii And þe clepers of deuels to doon yuel of þe Egipciens diden in liyk manere in her enchauntyngis; and þe herte of Pharao was myche hardid; and he herde hem not, as þe Lord comaundide.
 xxiii And he turnede hym self awey, and ȝede into his hows, ne he putte not to þe herte, also þis while.
 xxiv Forsoþe alle þe Egipciens deluyden bi enuyroun of þe floode, þat þei myȝten drynk þe water; forsoþe þei miȝten not drynk of þe water of þe floode.
 xxv And seuen dayes weren fulfillid, after þat þe Lord hadde smyten þe floode.

Capitulum VIII.

i Forsoþe þe Lord seide to Moyses, Goo into Pharaõ, and þow shalt sey to hym, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, Leeue my puple, þat he sacrificye to me;

ii ellis forsoþe if þow wolt not leeue hem, loo! Y shal smyte alle þi coostis wiþ frogges;

iii and þe floode shal boyl up froggis, þat shulen steyn vp, and goo in to þin hows, and into þi bedchaumbre, and vpon þi beddyng, and into þe houses of þi seruauntis, and into þi puple, and into þi ouenes, and in to þe relyues of þi metis;

iv and to þee, and to þi puple, and to alle þi seruauntes shulen goon yn froggis.

v And þe Lord seide to Moyses, Sey to Aaron, Strecche out þi hoond vpon floodes, and vpon ryuers, and merfhes; and brynge out frogges vpon þe loond of Egipte.

vi And Aaron strauȝte out þe hoond vpon þe watriis of Egipte; and þere steyden vp frogges, and couerden þe loond of Egipte.

vii And þe clepers of deuels diden by her enchauntyngis lijk maner; and brouȝten out frogges vpon þe loond of Egipte.

viii Forsoþe Pharaõ clepide Moyses and Aaron, and feiden to hem, Preye ȝe þe Lord, þat he do awey frogges fro me, and fro my puple; and Y shal lat þe puple, þat þei sacryfyte to þe Lord.

ix And Moyses seide to Pharaõ, Ordeyn me a tyme, whan Y shal preye for þee, and for þi seruauntis, and for þi puple, þat þe frogges ben dreuen a wey fro þee, and fro þin hows, and fro þy seruauntis, and fro þi puple; and oonly in þe floode þei abiden.

x þe which answerde, To morwe. And he, After þi word, he seiþ, Y shal do, þat þow knowe, for þere is not a Lord as oure God;

xi and þe frogges shulen goon away from þee, and from þin hows, and fro þi children, and fro þi seruantis, and fro þi puple; and oonli in þe floode þei shulen abijd.

xii And Moyses and Aaron ȝeden out fro Pharaõ. And Moyses criede to þe Lord, for þe biheeste of froggis, þat he couenauntide to Pharaõ.

xiii And þe Lord dide after þe word of Moyses; and þe frogges weren deed of þe howlis, and of þe townes, and of þe feedles;

xiv and þei gedered hem togidere into greet heepes wiþouten nouembre, and þe erþe stonke.

xv Pharaõ forsoþe seynge þat þere was ȝeue rest, his herte engredgide, and herde not hem, as þe Lord comaundide.

xvi And þe Lord seide to Moyses, Spek to Aaron, Strecche out þi ȝerde, and smyit þe powdre of þe erþe, þat þere ben stynggyng gnattis in al þe loond of Egipte.

xvii And he dide so; and Aaron strauȝte out þe hoond, holdynge þe ȝerde, and he smote þe powdre of þe erþe; and þere weren maad stynggyng gnattis in men, and

in beetis; al þe powdre of þe erþe is turnyd into stynggyng gnattis þurȝ out al þe loond of Egipte.

xviii And liyk manere diden þe clepers of deuels in her enchauntyngis, þat þei myȝten dryue out þe stynggyng gnattis, and þei myȝten not; and stynggyng gnattis weren boþe in men and in beetis.

xix And þe clepers of deuels feiden vnto Pharaõ, Þe fyngrur of God ys here. And þe herte of Pharaõ was greetli hardid, and he herde hem not, as þe Lord hadde comaundide.

xx And þe Lord seide to Moyses, Aryse eerli, and stoond before Pharaõ, forsoþe he shal goon out to þe watriis; and þow shalt sey to hym, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, Leeue my puple, þat þei sacrificye to me;

xxi and if þow late hem not, loo! Y shal feende into þee, and into þi seruauntis, and into þi puple, and into þin howses, al kynde of fliȝis; and þe howlis of Egipte shulen be fulfillyd wiþ fliȝis of dyuerse kynde, and al þe loond in which þei shulen ben.

xxii And Y shal mak merueylows in þat day þe loond of Geffen, in þe which is my puple, þat þere ben not þere fliȝis; and wyt þow þat Y am Lord in þe myddel of þe erþe;

xxiii and Y shal fette partyng bitwix my puple and þi puple; to morwe shal be þis tokne.

xxiv And so dide þe Lord. And þere cam þe moost greuows flize in to þe hows of Pharaõ, and of his seruauntis, and into al þe loond of Egipte; and þe loond was corrupte of lyche maner fliȝis.

xxv And Pharaõ clepide Moyses and Aaron, and seiþ to hem, Gooþ, and sacrificieþ to þe Lord ȝoure God in þis loond.

xxvi And Moyses seiþ, It may not be doo so; þe abhomynaciouns forsoþe of Egipciens shulen we offre to oure Lord? þat if we sleen þes þingis þat Egipciens heryen beforne hem, þey shulen felle us down wiþ stones.

xxvii We shulen goon þe weye of þree dayes into wildernes, and we shulen sacryfie to þe Lord oure God, as he haþ comaundid vs.

xxviii And Pharaõ seid, Y shal leeue ȝow, þat ȝe sacrificie to þe Lord ȝoure God in deserfe; neuerþeles go ȝe a wey no ferþere; preieþ for me.

xxix And Moyses seiþ, Y goon out fro þee shal preye þe Lord; and þe flize shal goo a wey fro Pharaõ, and fro his seruauntis, and fro his puple to morwe; neuerþeles wole þou no more desceyue me, þat þow lat not þe puple sacryfie to þe Lord.

xxx And Moyses goon out fro Pharaõ preiede þe Lord,

xxxi þat dide aftir his word, and he tok awey fliȝes fro Pharaõ, and fro þe seruauntis, and fro his puple; þere ouerlafte not oon forsoþe.

xxxii And þe herte of Pharaõ was engredgid, so þat ȝit þis while he wolde not leeue þe puple.

Capitulum IX.

i To Moyses forsoþe seyde þe Lord, Goo yn to Pharao, and spek to hym, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Ebrews, Leeue my puple, þat it sacrificie to me;
 ii þat if ȝit bow forsakist, and holdist hem,
 iii loo! myn hoond shal be vpon þi feeldis, vpon horfis, and assis, and chamels, and oxen, and sheip, a ful greuows pestilence;
 iv and þe Lord shal do a meruelous þing bitwix posseſſions of Yrael and þe posſeſſions of Egypcyens, þat no þing algatis perishe of þes þingis þat pertenen to þe sones of Yrael.
 v And þe Lord ordeynede a tyme, seiyng, To morwe þe Lord shal do þis word in þe loond.
 vi Þe Lord dide þanne þis word þe toþer day, and alle þe beestis of Egypciens dyeden; of þe beestis forsoþe of þe children of Yrael no þing algat perishide.
 vii And Pharao sent to looke, ne eny þing was deed of þes þingis þat Yrael hadde; and þe herte of Pharao was inwardly agreued, and he lafte not þe puple.
 viii And þe Lord leyde to Moyses and Aaron, Tak ȝe hoondes ful of asken fro þe chymney, and Moyses sprenge it into heuene before Pharao;
 ix and þe herte powdre vpon al þe loond of Egypce; and þere shulen ben in men and yn beestis biles, and bleynes fwellynge, in al þe loond of Egypce.
 x And þei token asken of þe chymney, and þey stoden before Pharao; and Moyses spengide it into heuene; and þere ben maad woundes of þe fwellynge bleynes in men, and in beestis;
 xi ne þe clepers of deuels myȝten stoonde before Moyses, for þe woundis þat weren in hem, and in al þe loond of Egypce.
 xii And þe Lord hardid þe herte of Pharao, and he herde not hem, as þe Lord spak to Moyses.
 xiii And þe Lord feide to Moyses, Eerli aryse, and stoond before Pharao, and þow shalt sey to hym, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Ebrews, Lat my puple, þat he sacrificie to me;
 xiv for in þis while Y shal sende alle my veniaunces vpon þin herte, and vpon þi seruauntis, and vpon þi puple, þat þou knowe, þat þere is noon like me in al þe loond.
 xv Now forsoþe I shal stretche out þe hoond, and Y shal smyit þee and þi puple wiþ pestilence, and þou shalt perisshe fro þe erþe;
 xvi þerfor forsoþe Y haue sett þee, þat Y shewe my strengþe in þee, and my name be toold in eche loond.
 xvii ȝit þow holdist my puple, and wole not leeue it?
 xviii Loo! Y shal reyne to morwe þis fame our ful myche hawle, what maner was not in Egypce, fro þe day þat it was sett, vnto þe tyme þat is now.
 xix Seend þanne now riȝt, and gedere togidere þi beestis, and al þat þou haft in þe feelde; men forsoþe, and beestis, and alle þat shulen be foundun wiþouten, and not gedered togidere fro watres, and þe hawle fal vpon hem, þei shulen die.

xx He þat dradde þe word of þe Lord, of þe seruauntis of Pharao, made his seruauntis and beestis flee togidere into howfis;
 xxi he forsoþe þat rouȝte not þe word of þe Lord, left his seruauntis and beestis in þe feeldis.
 xxii And þe Lord feide to Moyses, Strecche out þin hoond into heuene, þat þere be maad hawle in al þe loond of Egypce, vpon men, and vpon beestis, and vpon al erþe of þe feelde in þe loond of Egypce.
 xxiii And Moyses strauȝte þe ȝerde into heuene; and þe Lord ȝaf þundres, and hawle, and dyuersly rennyng leytis vpon þe erþe; and þe Lord reynede hawle vpon þe loond of Egypce;
 xxiv and hawle, and fier mengid togidere weren broȝt; and it was of so greet mychelnes, how greet biþre neuer apeeride in al þe loond of Egypce, siþ þat folk was maad.
 xxv And þe hawle smoot in al þe loond of Egypce alle þat weren in feeldes, fro man vnto beest; and al erþe of þe feelde smoote þe hawle, and eche tree of þe cuntree it breke togidere;
 xxvi oonly in þe loond of Geffen, where weren þe children of Yrael, þe hawle fel not.
 xxvii And Pharao sente, and clepide Moyses and Aaron, seiyng to hem, Y haue synned also now; þe Lord is riȝtwiys, Y and my puple wickid;
 xxviii preye ȝe þe Lord, þat þe þundres of God and þe hawle leeuen of, and Y shal leten ȝow, and ȝe shulen dwelle here no more.
 xxix Moyses seiþ, Whanne Y shal goon out fro þe citee, Y shal strecche out my hoond to þe Lord, and þe þundres shulen ceſſe, and hawle shal not be, þat þow knowe, for of þe Lord is þe erþe;
 xxx forsoþe Y knowe, þat þow and þi seruauntis dreden not ȝit þe Lord God.
 xxxi Þe flax þanne and barlich was hurt, for þat þat þe barlich was grene, and þe flax now buriuownde coddes;
 xxxii whete forsoþe and corn weren not hurt, for þei weren of late growyng.
 xxxiii And Moyses goon out fro Pharao, and out of þe citee, strauȝte þe hondes to þe Lord, and þundres and hawle ceefiden, and no more droppide þe reyn vpon þe loond.
 xxxiv Pharaos forsoþe seyng, þat þe reyne hadde ceefid, and hawle, and þundres, encreeſid þe synne; and þe herte of hym and of hys seruauntis is engredgid,
 xxxv and his herte was ful myche hardid; and he lafte not þe sones of Yrael, as þe Lord comaundide by þe hoond of Moyses.

Capitulum X.

i And þe Lord feide to Moyses, Goo yn to Pharao, Y forsoþe haue hardid þe herte of him, and of his seruauntis, þat Y make þes my signes in hym;

ii and þow telle in þe erres of þi sone and of þi cosyns, how ofte siþes Y haue born doun togidere þe Egipciens, and haue doon toknes in hem; and knowe ȝe for Y a Lord.

iii Panne Moyses and Aaron ȝeden yn to Pharao, and feiden to hym, Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Hebrews, How long wolt þow not be fuget to me? Leeue my purple, þat it sacrificie to me;

iv yf forsoþe þow wilstondre, and wole not leeue it, loo! Y shal leede yn to morwe a locust into þi coostis, v þat shal couer þe vttermost of þe erþe, þat eny þing of it shal not apeere, but be etun þat was laft to þe hawle; forsoþe he shal gnawe alle trees þat buriouen in þe feeldes;

v and þei shulen fulfille þin howses, and of þi seruauntis, and of alle þe Egipcyens, how many han not seen þi fadris, ne her fadris, siþ þei weren born vpon erþe, vnto þe day þat is now. And he turnede hym a wey, and ȝede out fro Pharao.

vi And þe seruauntis of Pharao feiden to hym, How long shulen we suffre þis sclaundre? Leeue þe men, þat þei sacrificye to þe Lord her God; seest þow not, þat Egipre periship?

vii And þei clepeden aȝen Moyses and Aaron to Pharao, þe which seide to hem, Gof, and sacrificieþ to þe Lord ȝoure God; who forsoþe ben þat ben to goon?

viii Moyses seiþ, Wib ȝoure children and alderen we shulen goon; and wib sones, and douȝtres, wib sheip, and droues; it is forsoþe þe solempnyte of þe Lord ȝoure God.

x And Pharao answerde, So þe Lord be wib ȝow, what maner þanne Y shal leeue ȝow and ȝoure children? to whom is it dout, þat ful yuel ȝe þenken?

xii It shal not be doon so, but go ȝe oonly men, and facryfye to þe Lord; þis forsoþe and ȝoure feluen askiden. And anoon þei weren put out fro þe siȝt of Pharao.

xiii And þe Lord seide to Moyses, Strecche out þin hoond vpon þe loond of Egipre, to a locust, þat it stey vp vpon þe loond, and deuowre al herbe þat to þe hawle was laft of.

xiv And Moyses strauȝte out þe ȝerde vpon þe loond of Egipre, and þe Lord brouȝte yn a brennyng wynde al þat day and nyȝt; and þe morwe tyde biganne, a brennyng wynd reride vp locustes,

xviii þe whiche steiden vp fro al þe loond of Egipre, and seeten in alle þe coostis of Egipciens vnnoumbrable, whiche maner before þat tyme weren not, ne afterward ben to comen.

xv And þei couerden al þe vttermost party of þe loond, wastynge alle þingis; þanne þe heerbe of þe loond was deuowryd, and what euer þing of apples þat was in trees, þat þe hawle hadde laft; and algatys no grene þing was laft in þe trees and in heerbis of þe loond, in al Egipre.

xvi Wherfor hiyng Pharao clepide Moyses and Aaron, and seide to hem, Y haue synned in þe Lord ȝoure God, and yn ȝow;

xvii but now forȝyue ȝe þe synne to me; also þis siþe prey ȝe þe Lord ȝoure God, þat þis deeþ he doo a wey fro me.

xviii And Moyses ȝede out fro þe siȝt of Pharao, and preide þe Lord;

xix þe which made blow þe moost hidows wynde fro þe west, and þe locust takun he þrewe a fer into þe reed see; and þere laft not forsoþe oon in alle þe coostis of Egipre.

xx And þe Lord hardide þe herte of Pharao, and he laft not þe children of Yrael.

xxi Forsoþe þe Lord seide to Moyses, Strecche out þin hoond into heuene, and be þere derknes vpon þe loond of Egipre, so þik þat þei mown be gropid.

xxii And Moyses strauȝte out þe hoond into heuene, and orrible derknesses ben maad in al þe loond of Egipre;

xxiii þre dayes no man `myȝte le his broþer, ne mouede him out of þat place þat he was ynne; where euer þe children of Yrael dwelten, was liȝt.

xxiv And Pharao clepide Moyses and Aaron, and seide to hem, Goþe, and sacrificieþ to þe Lord; ȝoure sheep oonli and droues abiden þei stil; ȝoure children goo þei wiþ ȝow.

xxv Moyses seiþ, Forsoþe ooftis and brent sacrifices þow shalt ȝyue to vs, þat we offren to þe Lord ȝoure God;

xxvi alle þe flockis shulen goon wiþ vs; þere shal not leeue a cleee of þe þingis þat ben necessarie into þe heriying of þe Lord ȝoure God, namely, whan we knownen not what shal be offryd, to þe tyme þat we comen fullich to þat place.

xxvii And þe Lord hardide þe herte of Pharao, and he wold not leeue hem.

xxviii And Pharao seide to Moyses, Goo awey fro me, and be war þat þow se no more my face; what euer day þow aperist to me, þow shalt dye.

xxix Moyses forsoþe answerde, So be it doon, as þow haft spokun; Y shal se no more þi face.

Capitulum XI.

i And þe Lord seide to Moyses, ȝit wib o veniaunce Y shal touche Pharao and Egipre, and aftyr þes þingis he shal leeue ȝow, and constreyne to goon out.

ii Panne þow shalt seie to al þe puple, þat a man aske of his freend, and a woman of hir neiȝbore, silueren and goldun vessels, and cloþis;

iii forsoþe þe Lord shal ȝyue grace to his puple befor þe Egipcyens. And Moyses was a ful greet man in þe loond of Egipre, before þe seruauntis of Pharao and al þe puple;

iv and seiþ, Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord, At myd nyȝt Y shal goon yn to Egipre;

v and þere shulen dye alle þe fyrst gotun in þe loond of Egipciens, fro þe first gotun of Pharao, þat fittip in his see, vnto þe first gotun of þe handmayden, þat is at þe queern; and alle þe first gotun of beestis;
vi and þere shal be a greet crye in al þe loond of Egipce, what maner was not bifore, ne afterward is to come.
vii Anentis forsoþe alle þe children of Yrael þere shal not grucche a dog, fro man vnto beeste; þat ȝe knownen, bi how myche myracle þe Lord dyuydide þe Egipciens and Yrael.
viii And alle þes þi seruauntys shulen descende to me, and þei shulen preye for me, seyyng, Go out þow, and al þe puple þat is fuget to þee; after þes þingis we shulen goon out. And greetly wroþ he ȝede out fro Pharao.
ix Þe Lord forsoþe seyde to Moyses, Pharao shal not here ȝow, þat many signes be doon in þe loond of Egipce.
x Moyles forsoþe and Aaron diden alle þe signes and alle þe toknes worþi shewynge, þat ben wrytun, before Pharao; and þe Lord hardide þe herte of Pharao, ne he lafte þe sones of Yrael fro his loond.

Capitulum XII.

i The Lord forsoþe seyde to Moyses and Aaron in þe loond of Egipce,
ii ȿis moneþ to ȝow þe bigynnyng of þe moneþis shal be þe first in moneþes of þe ȝeer.
iii Spek ȝe to al þe cumpayne of þe sones of Yrael, and fey ȝe to hem, ȿe tenþ day of ȿis moneþ tak echon a lombe bi meynese and her howfis;
iv if forsoþe þe noumble is to litil, þat it may not suffice to eet þe lombe, he shal tak his neiȝbore, þat is ioyned to his hows after þe noumble of þe soules, þat may suffice to þe etyng of þe lombe.
v Forsoþe it shal ben a lombe wiþouten wemme, a maal of o ȝeer; after þe which riȝt ȝe shulen take also a kydde;
vi and ȝe shulen kepe it vnto þe fourtenþ day of ȿis moneþ; and al þe multitude of þe sones of Yrael shal offre it at euen.
vii And þei shulen take of his bloode, and leggen vpon eiþer post, and in þe breshwoldes of þe howfes, in þe whiche þei shulen eet it;
viii and þei shulen eet flesh þat nyȝt, roftid wiþ fier, and þerf looues wiþ wylde letuse.
ix ȝe shulen not eten of it eny þing raw, ne soþun wiþ water, but oneli roftid wiþ fier; þe heed wiþ his feet and entrayls ȝe shulen vowre;
x ne þere shal not leeue of it eny þing to to morwen; and if eny þing be laft, wiþ fier ȝe shulen brenne it.
xi So forsoþe ȝe shulen eten it; ȝe shulen girde about ȝoure reynes, and ȝe shulen haue shoon in ȝoure feet, holdynge staves in hoondis; and ȝe shulen eete

haſtiliche; it is forsoþe phase, þat is to seye, þe paffyng forþ of þe Lord.
xii And Y shal passe þurȝ al þe loond of Egipce þat nyȝt, and Y shal smyit alle þe first gotun in þe loond of Egipce, fro man vnto beeste; and in alle þe goddis of Egipce Y shal make domes; Y a Lord.
xiii ȿe bloode forsoþe shal be to ȝow into tokne, in þe houſis in þe which ȝe shulen be; and Y shal se þe bloode, and Y shal ouerpasse ȝow; and þere shal not be in ȝow a veniaunce deſtruyinge, whanne Y shal smyit þe loond of Egipce.
xiv Forsoþe ȝe shulen han þis day into mynde, and ȝe shulen halwe it solempne to þe Lord in ȝoure generaciouns wiþ heriying euerlastynge.
xv Seuen daies ȝe shulen eten þerf breed; in þe first day þere shal be no four dowȝ in ȝoure howfes; who so euer etiþ fowred breed, shal perishe þat soule fro Yrael, fro þe first day vnto þe seuenþe day.
xvi ȿe first day shal be holy and solempne, and þe seuenþe day shal be wurſhipful in þe fame feefte; no þing of werk ȝe shulen doon in hem, out tak þes þat perteynþ to etyng;
xvii and ȝe shulen kepe þerf breed. Forsoþe in þat fame day Y shal leede ȝoure oost out of þe loond of Egipce; and ȝe shulen kepe þis day in ȝoure generaciouns in ryte euerlastynge.
xviii ȿe firſte moneþ, þe fourtenþ day of þe moneþ, at euen, ȝe shulen eet þerf breed, vnto þe oon and twentiþ day of þe fame moneþ at euen.
xix Seuen dayes foure breed shal not be foundun in ȝoure howfes; who so etiþ foure breed, his soule shal perishe fro þe cumpayne of Yrael, as wel of cumlyngis, as of wiþ ynne borne of þe loond.
xx Al foure breed ȝe shulen not eet, and in alle ȝoure dwellyng places ȝe shulen eet þerf breed.
xxi Moyles forsoþe clepide alle þe eldren of þe sones of Yrael, and seyde to hem, Goeþ, takynge a beeste bi ȝoure meynese, offre ȝe paske;
xxii and þe litil sprynkil of ysop wetiþ in bloode, þat is in þe neþir breswold, and sprengiþ of it þe ouerþreswold, and eiþer post; noon of ȝow alle shal go out of þe dore of his hows vnto þe morwen tyde.
xxiii ȿe Lord forsoþe shal passe forþ smytyng þe Egipciens; and whanne he feefþ þe bloode in þe breswald, and in eiþer post, he shal ouer goo þe dore of þe hows, and he shall not suffre þe smyter goo into ȝoure howfis, and hurten.
xxiv Kepe þow þis word lawful to þee and to þi sones vnto wiþouten ende.
xxv And whanne ȝe shulen goon into þe loond þat þe Lord is to ȝyue to ȝow, as he haþ bihotun, ȝe shulen kepe þes cerymonyes;
xxvi and whanne ȝoure sones shulen seye to ȝow, What is þis religiouþ?
xxvii ȝe shulen seye to hem, It is þe sacrifice for þe ouercomun enimys of þe paffing of þe Lord, whanne

he passide forþe vpon þe hows of þe fones of Israel in Egipte, smytyng þe Egipciens, and oure hows delyuerynge. And þe purple bowid anowryde.

xviii And þe fones of Yrael goon out, diden as þe Lord comaundyd to Moyses and Aaron.

xxix It was doon forsoþe in þe myddil of þe nyȝt, þe Lord smoot alle þe fyrst gotun in þe loond of Egipte, fro þe fyrst gotun of Pharaeo, þat sat in his see, vnto þe fyrst gotun of þe caytif womman, þat was in prisoun, and alle þe fyrst gotun of beestis.

xxx And Pharao aroos þe nyȝt, and alle his seruauntis, and al Egipte; and þer was sþrungun a greet crye in Egipte; and forsoþe þere was not an hows, in þe which leye not þe deed.

xxxi And Moyses and Aaron clepid in þe nyȝt, Pharao seip, Ryseþ, and goþ out fro my puple, and ȝe and þe fones of Yrael; goþe, and sacrificieþ to þe Lord,

xxxii as ȝe feyn; ȝoure sþeip and ȝoure droues takip, as ȝe han askid; and goynge a wey blefse ȝe to me.

xxxiii And þe Egipciens nediden þe puple to goon out of þe loond swiftly, feiyng, Alle we shulen dye!

xxxiv Panne þe puple tok sþrengid meel, or it were sowrid; and byndyng it in chaf, putte vpon her shuldres.

xxxv And þe fones of Yrael diden as þe Lord comaundide to Moyses; and þei askiden of þe Egipciens silueren and goldun vessels, and myche cloþing.

xxxvi Forsoþe þe Lord ȝaf grace to þe puple before þe Egipciens, þat þei wolden leene hem; and þei spuyleden þe Egipciens.

xxxvii And þe fones of Yrael ȝeden fro Remesse into Sochoth, almoost six hundryd bowysnd of foot men, wiþ outen children and wymmen;

xxxviii but and þe comoun of eiþer sex `or kynde vnoumbrable steyden vp wiþ hem; sþeip, and droues, and ful many hauynge lijf of dyuerse kynde.

xxxix And þei bakiden meeles, þat a litil before sþrengide þei token out of Egipte, and þei maden þerf looues vnder asken; and þei myȝten not be maad sowre, þe Egipciens constreynyng to goon out, and not suffryng to mak eny dwellyng, ne eny þing of fowel þere com to to maken redi.

x Pe dwellyng places forsoþe of þe fones of Yrael, þat þei dwelliden yn Egipte, was of four hundred and pretti ȝeer;

xii þe whiche fulfillid, þe same day ȝede al þe oost of þe Lord out of þe loond of Egipte.

xlii ȝis is nyȝt of þe Lord able to be kept, whanne he ladet hem out of þe loond of Egipte; ȝis owen to kepe alle þe fones of Yrael in her generacions.

xliii Pe Lord forsoþe seide to Moyses and Aaron, ȝis is þe religiou of phask; ech alien shal not ete þerof;

xliii al forsoþe seruaunt bouȝt be he circumcidid, and so eet he;

xlv comlyng and hyryd seruaunt shulen not eet þerof;

xvi in oon hows it shal be etun, ne ȝe shulen not bere of his fleshe out, ne boon of it ȝe shulen breek.

xvii Alle þe compayne of þe fones of Yrael shal doo it;

xviii þat if eny of pilgrymes wole come into ȝoure heriying of religiou, and do þe pask of þe Lord, before eche maal child of him shal be circumcidid, and þanne wiþ riȝt he shal halewe, and he shal be togidere as a wiþ ynne gotun of þe loond; if eny forsoþe be not circumcidid, he shal not ete þerof.

xlix Pe same lawe shal be to þe wiþ ynne gotun, and to þe comlyng tilyer, þat pilgrimagiþ anentis ȝow.

i And alle þe fones of Yrael diden as þe Lord comaundide to Moyses and Aaron.

ii And in þe same day þe Lord ladde þe fones of Yrael out of þe loond of Egipte, bi her companyes.

Capitulum XIII.

i Forsoþe þe Lord spak to Moyses, feiyng,

ii Halwe to me alle þe fyrst gotun þat openiþ þe wombe in þe fones of Yrael, as wel of men as of beestis, alle forsoþe ben myne.

iii And Moyses feide to þe puple, Haþ mynde of þis day, in þe which ȝe ben goon out of Egipte, and of þe hows of þraldom, for yn a strong hoond þe Lord haþ lad ȝow out of þis place, þat ȝe eeten not sowrid breed.

iv To day ȝe goon out, in þe moneþ of new fruytis;

v and whanne þe Lord shal leede þee into þe loond of Chananey, and Ethei, and Amorre, and Euehi, and Jebusei, þat he swoore to bi fadrys, þat he shulde ȝyue to þee, þe loond flowyng mylk and honys, and ȝe shulen halwe þis manere of holy þingis þis moneþ.

vi Seuen dais ȝe shulen eete þerf breed, and in þe seuenþe day shal be þe solempnyte of þe Lord;

vii þerf breed ȝe shulen eete seuen dayes, þere shal not apere anentis þee eny þing maad sowre, ne in alle þi cooftis.

viii And þow shalt telle to bi sone þat day, feiyng, ȝis is

bat þe Lord haþ doon to me, whanne Y ȝede out of Egipte.

ix And it shal be as a tokne in þin hoond, and as mynde before þin eyen, þat þe lawe of þe Lord euermore be in þi mouþ; forsoþe in strong hoond þe Lord ladde þee out of Egipte, and of þe hows of þraldom.

x ȝow shalt kepe þis maner heriying þe ordeyned tyme, fro dayes into dayes.

xi And whanne þe Lord shal leede þee into þe loond of Chananei, as he haþ sworn to þee, and to bi fadris, and shal ȝyue it to þee,

xii ȝow shalt feuer al þat openeþ wombe, to þe Lord, and þat þat cheef is in þi beestis; what euer ȝow shalt haue of maal kynde, ȝow shalt halwe it to þe Lord.

xiii Pe first gotun of an asse ȝow shalt chaunge for a sþeip, þe whiche if ȝow `aȝen biȝt not, ȝow shalt flee; alle. forsoþe þe first gotun of man of þi fones ȝow shalt `aȝen bye in priys.

xiiii And whanne þi fone shal aske þee to morwe,
 feiynge, What is þis? þow shalt answere to hym, In a
 stronge hoond þe Lord haf lad us out of þe loond of
 Egipre, fro þe hows of þraldom;
 xv for whanne Pharao was hardyd, and wold not leeue
 vs, þe Lord flowe al þe first gotun in þe loond of
 Egipre, fro þe first gotun of man vnto þe first gotun of
 beetis; þerfor Y offre to þe Lord al þat openeþ wombe
 of maal kynde, and al þe first gotun of my fones Y
 'azen bye.
 xvi It shal be þanne as a tokne in þin hoond, and as a
 bing hongid vp for recording before þin eyen, þerþurȝ
 þat in a strong hoond þe Lord haf lad vs out of Egipre.
 xvii þanne whanne Pharao hadde leten out þe puple,
 God ladde hem not out bi þe weie of þe loond of
 Philisten, þe which is nyȝ; holdyng leſt perauenture it
 'shulde oþenkyn hym, if it hadde feen bateyls aȝens
 hym to aryse, and turnen aȝen into Egipre;
 xviii but he ladde hem about bi þe weie of desert, þat is
 biside þe reed see. And armed steyden vp þe fones of
 Yrael fro þe loond of Egipre.
 xix Forsoþe Moyses tok þe boons of Joseph wiþ hym,
 þerþurȝ þat he hadde wiþ ooþ chargid þe fones of
 Yrael, feiynge, God shal vyfste ȝow, and ber ȝe my
 boons out hens wiþ ȝow.
 xx And þei goon from Sochoth, settententis in Etham,
 in þe vttermeſt cooſtes of wildernes.
 xxi Pe Lord forsoþe wente beforne hem to be ſhewide þe
 weie, bi day in þe pilere of a clowde, and bi nyȝt in a
 piler of fier, þat he were leder of þe weye eiper tyme;
 xxii neuer faylide of þe piler of þe clowde bi day, ne þe
 piler of fier bi nyȝt, before þe puple.

Capitulum XIII.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, feiynge,
 ii Spek to þe fones of Yrael; turned ſette þei tentis 'forn
 aȝens Phyayroth, þat is bitwix Magdalum and þe fee,
 aȝenſt Beelſephon; in hiſ ſiȝt ȝe ſhulen fett tentis vpon
 þe fee.
 iii And Pharao is to ſey vpon þe fones of Yrael, þei ben
 artid togidere in a loond, desert haf encloſid hem.
 iv And Y ſhal harden hiſ herte, and he ſhal purſue ȝow,
 and Y ſhal 'be glorified in Pharao, and in alle hiſ
 ooftis; and þe Egipciens ſhulen wyte for Y am a Lord,
 and þei diden ſo.
 v And it is told to þe kyng of Egipciens, þat þe puple
 'hadde flowun; and ful myche chaungid is þe herte of
 Pharao, and of hiſ ſeruantis vpon þe puple, and þei
 feiden, What wole we doon, þat we leeuen Yrael, leſt
 it ferue not to vs?
 vi þanne he ioynede þe chare, and al hiſ puple he tok
 wiþ hym;
 vii and he tok ſix hundryd chofun charys, and al þat of
 chares was in Egipre, and þe leders of hiſ ooft.

viii And þe Lord hardide þe herte of Pharao, þe kyng of
 Egipre, and he purſuede þe fones of Yrael; and þei
 weren goon out in a hiȝe hoond.
 ix And whanne þe Egipciens purſueden þe ſteppes of þe
 goers before, þei fonden hem in þe tentis vpon þe fee;
 alle þe ridynge, and þe chares of Pharao, and al þe ooft
 weren in Phyayroth, aȝens Beelſephon.
 x And whanne Pharao was nyȝ, þe fones of Yrael,
 heuyng vp her eyen, ſeyen þe Egipciens after hem,
 and þei dradden greetli; and þei crieden to þe Lord,
 xi and feiden to Moyses, Perauenture þere weren not
 ſepulcris in Egipre, þerfor þow tok vs, þat we dieden in
 wildernes? what woldiſt þow do þis, þat þow woldiſt
 lede vs out of Egipre?
 xii Was not þis þe word þat we ſpaken to þee in Egipre,
 ſeyinge, Goo awey fro vs, þat we feruen to þe
 Egypcyens? it is forſoþe myche betere to ferue to hem,
 ban to dye in wildernes.
 xiii And Moyses ſeide to þe puple, Wole ȝe not drede,
 ſtondeþ, and ſeeþ þe greet wondres of God, þat he is to
 doon to day; forſoþe þe Egipciens þat ȝe now ſeen, ȝe
 ſhulen ſeen no more vnto wiþ outhen ende;
 xiv þe Lord ſhal fiȝt for ȝow, and ȝe ſhulen hoold ȝoure
 pees.
 xv And þe Lord ſeide to Moyses, What cryest þow to
 me? Spek to þe fones of Yrael, þat þei goon forþ;
 xvi þow forſoþe arere þin ȝerde, and ſtrecche out þin
 hoond vpon þe fee, and dyuyde it, þat þe fones of
 Yrael goon þurȝ þe drye, in þe myddil fee.
 xvii Y forſoþe ſhal harden þe hertes of þe Egipciens, þat
 þei purſue ȝow, and Y ſhal be glorified in Pharao, and
 in al hiſ ooft, and in þe chares, and in þe riders;
 xviii and þe Egipciens ſhulen wyte þat Y am Lord God,
 whanne Y ſhal be glorified in Pharao, and in chares,
 and in hiſ ryders.
 xix And þe aungel of þe Lord, þat ȝede before þe
 caſtels of Yrael, takynge hym ſelf ȝede after hem, and
 wiþ hym togidere þe pilere of þe clowde, þe
 forþermore leeuyng bihynde þe bak,
 xx ſtode bitwix þe tentis of Egipciens and þe tentis of
 Yrael; and þere was a derk clowde, and liȝtyng þe
 nyȝt, lo þat to hem ſelf togidere al þe tyme of þe nyȝt
 þei myȝten not cum nyȝ.
 xxi And whanne Moyses hadde ſtrauȝt out hiſ hoond
 vpon þe fee, þe Lord tok it awey, blowynge an hidous
 wynde, and brennyng al nyȝt, and he turnede it into
 drowȝt; and þe watir was dyuyd.
 xxii And þe children of Israel 'wenten yn thurȝ þe
 myddel of þe drye fee; forſoþe þe water was as a wal
 at þe riȝt ſyde of hem and þe lefte.
 xxiii And þe Egipciens purſuyng, ȝeden yn after hem,
 al þe horſyng of Pharao, his chares, and his ryders, bi
 þe myddil of þe fee.
 xxiv And now was comun þe morwetide, and loo! þe
 Lord biholdynge vpon þe tentes of þe Egipciens, by

þe pilere of fyter, and of þe clowde, flewe þe oost of hem;

xxv and he turnede vpsedown þe wheles of þe chares, and þei weren born into þe depþe. Þanne feiden þe Egipciens, Flee we Yrael; forþoþe þe Lord fyȝtiþ for hem aȝens us.

xxvi And þe Lord seiþ to Moyses, Strecche out þin hoond vpon þe reed see, þat þe watriis turnen aȝen to Egipciens, vpon þe chares, and þe horfmen of hem.

xxvii And whanne Moyses hadde strauȝt out þe hoond aȝens þe see, fyrst þe morwetide it was turned aȝen to þe raþer place; and þe Egipciens fleyng, watries aȝen comen, and þe Lord wrapt hem wiþ ynne in þe myddel floodes.

xxviii And þe watriis weren turned aȝen, and þei couerden þe chares, and þe horfmen of al þe oost of Pharaos, þe whiche folwynge weren goon into þe see; ne oon forþoþe ouerlaþte not of hem.

xxix Forþoþe þe sones of Yrael fulliche ȝeden þurȝ þe myddil of þe drye see, and þe watriis weren to hem as for a wal, fro þe ryȝt half and fro þe left half.

xxx And þe Lord delyuerede Israeþ in þat day fro þe hoond of þe Egipciens, and þei seen þe Egipciens deed vpon þe brenk of þe see,

xxxi and þe greet hoond þat þe Lord hauntide aȝens hem; and þe puple dredde þe Lord, and leueden to þe Lord, and to Moyses his seruaunt.

Capitulum XV.

i Thanne Moyses foong, and þe sones of Israel, þis ditee to þe Lord; and feiden. Synge we to þe Lord, forþoþe gloriously he is magnyfied; þe hors and þe steyer up he brewe down into þe see.

ii My strengþe and my preyfyng þe Lord; and he is maad to me into helþe. Þis my God, and hym Y shal gloryfie; þe God of my fader, and hym Y shal enhaunce.

iii þe Lord as a man fister, Almyȝti his name;

iv þe chare of Pharaos and his oost he þrewe fer into þe see. His chosun princes weren turned vpsedoun in þe reed see;

v þe depe watriis couerden hem; þei descendiden into þe depþe as a stoon.

vi Lord, þi ryȝt hoond is magnyfied in strengþe; þy ryȝt hoond, Lord, haþ smytun þe enemye.

vii And in multitude of þi glorie þow haft put doun alle myn aduersaryes; þow haft sent þi wraþ, þat deuowride hem as stoble.

viii And in þe spirit of þi woodnes watriis ben gederid togidere; þe flowynge water stode, þe depe watriis ben gederid to gidere in þe myddil see.

ix þe enemye seide, Y shal purfue, and Y shal tak; robries Y shal dyuyde, my soule shal be fulfillid. I shal drawe out my swerd; and myn hoond shal flee hym.

x þi spiryrt blewe, and þe see couerde hem; and þei ben vnder dreynt as leed in hidows watris.

xi Who, Lord, is lijk to þee in strong þingis, who is lijk to þee? þow doer of greet þingis in holynes, and feerful, and preysable, and doyng merueyls.

xii þow haft strauȝt out þin hoond, and þe erþe haþ deuourid hem;

xiii a duke þow haft ben in þi merci to þi puple, þat þow haft aȝenbouȝt; and þow haft born it in þi strengþe to þin holi dwellyng place.

xiv Puples steiden vp, and ben wroop; forwes wipheelden þe dwellers of Philistien.

xv Þanne ben disturbid þe princes of Edom; tremblyng wipheelde þe strong men of Moab. Alle þe dwellers of Chanaan aȝenfrusshiden for ferde;

xvi inward drede fal vpon hem, and outward drede in þe mykilnes of þin arme. Be þei maad vnmouable as a stoon, to þe tyme, Lord, þat þi puple passe; to þe tyme þat þi puple passe, þis þat þow haft weeldid.

xvii þow shalt lede hem yn, and þow shalt plaut in þe hil of þin heritage; wiþ þi moost stedfast dwellyng, Lord, þat þow haft vrouȝt; Lord, þi feytuarie, þat þin hondes fastiden.

xviii þe Lord shal regne wipouten ende and ouer.

xix Forþoþe Pharaos, rydyng wiþ charys, and his horfmen ȝeden yn to þe see, and þe watriis of þe see þe Lord aȝenbrouȝte vpon hem; þe sones forþoþe of Yrael ȝeden þurȝ þe drye, in þe myddil of it.

xx Þanne Mary, a prophetesse, þe sister of Aaron, tok a tympan in hir hoond, and alle þe wymmen ȝeden out after hir, wiþ tympanes and daunes;

xxi wiþ þe whiche she before songe, feyng, Synge we to þe Lord, gloriously forþoþe he is magnyfied; þe hors and his steyer up he þrew doun into þe see.

xxii Forþoþe Moyses tok Yrael fro þe reed see, and þei ȝeden out into þe desert of Sur, and þei ȝeden þre dayes þurȝ wildernes, and þei fonden no watyr.

xxiii And þei camen into Marath, and þei myȝten not drynk þe watriis of Marath, forþi þat þei weren bitter; wherfor and a couenable name he putte to þe place, clepyng it Mara, þat is, bitternes.

xxiv And þe puple gruccide aȝens Moyses, feyng, What shulen we drynk?

xxv And he cryede to þe Lord, þe which shewide hym a tree; þe which whanne he hadde put into þe watriis, þei weren turned into swetnes. Pere he ordeynede to him heefis and domes, and þere he temptide hym,

xxvi feyng, If þow herist þe voys of þe Lord þi God, and doft þat þat is ryȝt before hym, and obeyshift to his maundementis, and kepist alle his heefis, al þe langour þat I putte in Egypþe, Y shal not bryngyn yn vpon þee; I forþoþe am þe Lord þi Sauyour.

xxvii þe sones of Yrael forþoþe camen into Helym, where weren twelue welles of watriis, and seuenti palme trees, and þei meueden tentis bisides þe waters.

Capitulum XVI.

i And þei ȝeden forþ fro Helym, and al þe multitude of þe sones of Yrael cam into desert of Syn, þat is bitwix Helym and Synai, þe fifteneþ day of þe secunde monþ after þei weren goon out of þe loond of Egipte.
ii And alle þe congregaciouns of þe sones of Yrael grucchiden aȝens Moyses, and aȝens Aaron, in wildernes.
iii And þe sones of Yrael seiden to hem, Wolde God we hadden be deed bi þe hoond of þe Lord in þe loond of Egipte, whanne we feeten vpon þe pottis of flesh, and eten breedie in fulnes; whi haft bow ladde vs into þis desert, þat þow myȝtist flee al þis multitude wiþ hungur?
iv Þe Lord forsoþe feide to Moyses, Y shal reyn to ȝow looues fro heuen; þe purple goo out þat he gadere þat sufficen bi eche dayes; þat Y tempte hym, wheper he goo in my lawe, or noon.
v Þe fixte day forsoþe greiþ þei þat þei bryngen yn, and dowble be þere þat þei weren wont to gedere bi eche dayes.
vi And Moyses and Aaron seiden to alle þe sones of Yrael, At euen ȝe shulen wyte þat þe Lord haþ lad ȝow out of þe loond of Egipte;
vii and þe morwetide ȝe shulen fe þe glorye of þe Lord; I haue herd forsoþe ȝoure grucchyng aȝens þe Lord; what forflop ben we, þat ȝe grucchen aȝens vs?
viii And Moyses seiþ, Þe Lord shal ȝyue to ȝow at euen flesh for to eete, and eerli looues in fulnes, for bi þat he haþ herd ȝoure grucchyng, þe which ȝe han grucchid aȝens hym; what forsoþe ben we? ne aȝens vs is ȝoure grucchyng but aȝens þe Lord.
ix And Moyses feide to Aaron, Sey to al þe congregacioun of þe sones of Yrael, Goo ȝe to before þe Lord, forsoþe he haþ herd ȝoure grucching.
x And whanne Aaron spak to al þe companye of þe sones of Yrael, þei bihilden to wildernes, and loo! þe glorye of þe Lord aperyde in a clowde.
xi Forsoþe þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiynge,
xii Y haue herd þe grucchyng of þe sones of Yrael; spek bow to hem, At euen ȝe shulen eete flesh, and eerli ȝe shulen be fillid wiþ looues, and ȝe shulen wyte þat Y am þe Lord ȝoure God.
xiii Panne it was doon at euen, and steynge vp a curlew couerde þe tentis, and eerly dew cam by þe eniurown of þe tentis.
xiv And whanne it hadde couerde þe vttermore parti of þe erþe, it aperid in wildernes lassid, and as wiþ a peftel pownyd, into þe lyknes of an hoore froft vpon þe erþe.
xv Þe which þing whanne þe sones of Yrael hadden seen, þei seiden togidere, Man hu? þat bitokneþ, what is þis? forsoþe þei knewen not what it was. To whom Moyses seiþ, Þis is þe breed þat þe Lord haþ ȝouun to ȝow for to eete.

xvi Þis is þe word þat þe Lord comaundide, Echon gedere of it how myche it sufficiþ for to eete, þe tenþe part of þre busshels bi ech heedes, after þe noumber of soules þat dwellen in þe tabernacle, so ȝe shulen taak.
xvii And so dyden þe sones of Yrael, and þei gadreden anoþer more, anoþer leſſe;
xviii and þei mesurden it at þe mesure of gomor, þat is, of þrettenþe pownde, wiþ þe tenþe part of two pownde; ne he þat gederede more hadde more, ne he þat gaderyde leſſe foond leſſe, but eche after þat þat he myȝte eete gadreden.
xix And Moyses seide to hem, No man leeue þerof vnto þe morwen;
xx þe whiche herden him not, but sum þerof laſte vnto þe morwen, and it biganne to boyle wormes, and stonk; and Moyses was wroþ aȝens hem.
xxi Forsoþe eche gaderede þe morwetide as myche as myȝte suffice to eete, and whanne þe funne bigan to heet, it moltid.
xxii Þe fixte day forsoþe þei gadreden dowble metis, þat is to seye, two gomors bi eche man. And alle þe princes of þe multitude camen, and tolden to Moyses,
xxiii þe which seiþ to hem, Þis is þat þe Lord spak, Þe rest of þe holy day is halwid to þe Lord, to morwe al þat is to worchyng doþe, and 'þat ben to seeþing seeþeþ, and what euer shal be relif, leiþ vp til to morwe.
xxiv And þei diden so as Moyses hadde comaundide, and it stonk not, ne worme was founde þere yn.
xxv And Moyses feide, Etiþ þat to day, for it is þe saboth of þe Lord, yt shal not be founde to day in þe feelde;
xxvi fix dayes gedere ȝe, in þe seuenþe day forsoþe is þe saboth of þe Lord, þerfor it shal not be foundun.
xxvii Þe seuenþe day cam, and goon out of þe purple þat þei myȝten gedere, þei fonden noȝt.
xxviii And þe Lord seide to Moyses, How long wolen ȝe not kepe my maundementis, and my lawe?
xxix Seiþ þat þe Lord shal ȝyue to ȝow a saboth, and þerfore he shal ȝyue to ȝow þe fixt day dowble meetis; dwel euerechon anentis hym filf, no man goo out of his place þe seuenþe day.
xxx And þe purple halowide þe seuenþe day.
xxxi And þe hows of Yrael clepide þe name of it man, þat was as þe seed of coliaundre white, and þe taast of it as of tryed floure wiþ hony.
xxxii And Moyses feyde, Þis is þe word þat þe Lord comaundide, Fulfil þow gomor of it, and be it kept into generaciouns afterward to comen, þat þei knownen þe breed wiþ þe which Y norshire hem in wildernes, whanne ȝe weren lad out of þe loond of Egipte.
xxxiii And Moyses feide to Aaron, Tak a vessel, and putte þer yn man, how myche may take gomor, and ley vp before þe Lord, to kepe into ȝoure generaciouns,

xxxiv as þe Lord comaundide to Moyses; and Aaron
 putte it in þe tabernacle, to be referued.
 xxxv And þe sones of Yrael eten man fourti wynter, to
 þe tyme þat þei camen into a loond able to dwel yn;
 wiþ þis meet þei weren norishid forto þei towcheden to
 þe coofstys of þe loond of Chanaan.
 xxxvi Gomor forsoþe is þe tenþe party of ephi, þat is, a
 mesure of þre buffhels.

Capitulum XVII.

i Thanne goon forþ al þe multitude of þe sones of Yrael
 fro þe desert of Syn, bi her mansouns, after þe word of
 þe Lord, 'setten tentis into Raphidym, where was not
 water to þe puple for to drynke.
 ii þe which ianglynge aȝens Moyses, seiþ, ȝif to vs
 water, þat we drynken. To whom anfwerde Moyses,
 What iangle ȝe aȝens me, whi tempte ȝe þe Lord?
 iii þe puple þanne þristide þere, for meschef of water,
 and it grucchide aȝen Moyses, seiyng, Whi hast þow
 maad vs to goo out of Egipte, þat þow myȝte flee vs,
 and oure fre children, and beeftes, þurȝ þrist?
 iv Moyses forsoþe criede to þe Lord, seiyng, What
 shal Y do to þis puple? ȝit a litil while, and it shal
 stonen me.
 v þe Lord seide to Moyses, Goo before þe puple, and
 tak wiþ þee of þe aldren of Yrael, and þe ȝerde, wiþ þe
 which þow smoot þe floode tak in þin hoond, and goo;
 vi loo! Y shal stande before þee þere, vpon þe stoon of
 Oreb, and þow shalt smyte þe stoon, and þere shal goon
 out of it water, þat þe puple drynk. Moyses dide so
 beforne þe aldren men of Yrael;
 vii and he clepide þe name of þat place Temptynge, for
 þe ianglyng of þe sones of Yrael, and for þei temptiden
 þe Lord, seiyng, Wheþer is God in vs, or noon?
 viii Forsoþe Amalech cam, and fauȝte aȝen Yrael in
 Raphidym.
 ix And Moyses seide to Josue, Chees men, and þow
 goon out, fijt aȝens Amalech, to morwen; and Y shal
 stande in þe frout of þe hil, hauyng ȝe ȝerde of God
 in myn hoond.
 x Josue dide as Moyses had spokun, and he fauȝte aȝens
 Amalech. Moyses forsoþe, and Aaron, and Hur steiden
 vp vpon þe cop of þe hil;
 xi and whanne Moyses rereden vp þe hoondes, Yrael
 ouercom; ellis forsoþe if he a litil abatide, Amalech
 ouercam.
 xii Forsoþe þe hoondes of Moyses weren heuy; þanne
 þei, takyng a stoon, puttiden vnder hym, in þe which
 he sete. Aaron forsoþe and Hur susteyned þe hoondes
 of hym, on eiþer syde; and it was doon, þat þe hoondes
 of hym werieden not, vnto þe goyng down of þe funne.
 xiii And Josue made Amalech to flee, and þe puple of
 hym, in þe mouþ of þe fwerd.

xiv And þe Lord feide to Moyses, Wryte þis in þe book
 for mynde, and tak in þe eeris of Josue; forsoþe Y shal
 do a wey þe mynde of Amalech vnder heuene.
 xv And Moyses bilde an auter, and clepide þe name of
 it þe Lord myn enhaunsyng.
 xvi seiyng, For þe hoond of þe Lord oonli, and þe
 batayle of God it was aȝens Amalech, fro generacioun
 into generacioun.

Capitulum XVIII.

i And whanne Jethro, þe preest of Madian, cosyn to
 Moyses, hadde herd alle þingis þat God dide to
 Moyses, and to Yrael his puple, forþi þat þe Lord
 hadde ladde Yrael out of Egipte,
 ii he tok Sephoram, þe wif of Moyses, whom he sente
 aȝen,
 iii and þe two sones of hym, of whom oon was clepid
 Gersan, seiyng þe fader, a comlyng Y was in an alien
 loond,
 iv þe toþer forsoþe Eliezar, God forsoþe, seiþ, myn
 helper of my fader, and he haþ delyuered me fro þe
 fwerd of Pharaao.
 v Panne cam Jetro, cofyne to Moyses, and þe sones of
 hym and his wif, to Moyses in desert, where he hadde
 sett tentis biside þe hil of God.
 vi And he sente to Moyses, seiyng, I, bi cosyn Jethro,
 come to bee, and bi wif, and bi two children wiþ hir.
 vii þe which, goon out into þe aȝencomyng of his
 cosyn, lowtide, and kiffide hym, and þei salutiden hem
 filf togidris wiþ pesible wordis. And whanne he was
 goon into þe tabernacle,
 viii Moyses tolde to his cosyn alle þingis þat God hadde
 doon to Pharaao, and to þe Egipciens, for Yrael, and al
 þe traueyle þat hadde fallen to hem in þe weye, fro þe
 which þe Lord hadde delyuered hem.
 ix And Gethro was glad vpon alle þe goodis þat þe
 Lord dide to Yrael, forþi þat he hadde delyuered hym
 fro þe hoondis of þe Egipciens;
 x and seiþ, Blissid be þe Lord God þat haþ delyuered
 ȝou fro þe hoondes of þe Egipciens, and fro þe hoond
 of Pharaao, þat haþ drawun out his puple fro þe hoond
 of Egipte;
 xi now I haue knowun for greet is þe Lord aboue alle
 goddis, forþi þat þei proudli diden aȝens hem.
 xii Panne Jethro, þe cosyn to Moyses, offredre to God
 brent sacrifices, and oostes; and Aaron, and alle þe
 aldren of Yrael, camen, þat þei myȝten eete breed wiþ
 hym before God.
 xiii Anoþer forsoþe day Moyses sat for to deme þe
 puple, þe which stood niȝ to Moyses, fro morwe to
 euen.
 xiv þe which þing whanne his cosyn hadde seen, þat is,
 alle þingis þat he dide in þe puple, seiþ, What is þis þat
 þow doſt in þe puple? whi alone fittift þow, and al þe
 puple abidiþ fro morwetide vnto euen?

xv To whom answarde Moyses, To me comeþ þe puple,
 sechynge þe sentence of God;
 xvi and whanne þere falliþ to hem eny strijf, þei comen
 to me, þat Y deme betwix hem, þat Y shewe þe heestis
 of God, and his lawe.
 xvii And he, Not good þing, he seiþ, þow doſt,
 xviii þow art consumyd wiþ foli labour, and þow and þi
 puple þat is wiþ þee; ouer þi strengþes is þis doyng of
 cauſis, alone 'þat þow shalt not mowe ſufteyne.
 xix But here my wordis and counſels, and þe Lord ſhal
 be wiþ þee; be þow to þe puple in þes þingis þat
 perteynen to God, þat þow telle to hem þat ben feyd;
 xx and þow shewe to be puple þe ſerymonyes, and þe
 ryte of heriynge, and þe weie bi þe whych þei Owen to
 goon yn, and þe werk þat þei Owen to doon.
 xxi And puruey of al þe puple men myȝti, and dredinge
 God, in whom be trewþe, and þe whiche haten
 aueryſe; and ordeyne of hem rewlers vpon
 þowsaundes, and rewlers vpon hundreþes, and rewlers
 vpon fifty, and rewlers vpon ten,
 xxii þat mowen deme þe puple al tyme; and what euer
 'ſhal be more, telle þei it to þee, and deme þei þe laſſe
 þingis oonli, þat liȝter it be to þee, þe charge partid
 vnto oþere.
 xxiii And if þow doſt þus, þow shalt fulfil þe
 comaundement of God, and his heestis þow may
 ſufteyne; and al þis puple ſhal turne wiþ pees to her
 places.
 xxiv þe whiche þingis herd, Moyses dide alle þingis þat
 he meuyde to.
 xxv And dowȝti men, chofun of al Yrael, he ordeyned
 hem princes of þe puple, rewlers vpon þowsaundes, and
 rewlers vpon hundreþis, and rewlers upon fifty, and
 rewlers vpon ten,
 xxvi þat demeden þe puple al tyme; what euer forſoþe
 were harder, þei tolden to hym, oonli þe liȝter þingis
 demyngē.
 xxvii And he laſte his cofyn, þe which turnyd aȝen, ȝede
 into his loond.

Capitulum XIX.

i The þridde moneþ of þe goyng of Yrael out of þe
 loond of Egipte, in þis day þei camen into þe
 wildernes of Synai;
 ii for þei goon forþ fro Raphidym, and comyng vnto
 deserte of Synay, 'ſetten tentis in þe same place; and
 þere Yrael ficcid tentis, 'forn aȝens þe hil.
 iii Moyses forſoþe ſteyde vp into þe hil to God; and þe
 Lord clepide hym fro þe hil, and seiþ, þes þingis þow
 shalt ſeye to þe hows of Jacob, and þow ſhal telle to þe
 fones of Yrael,
 iv ȝoure ſelf han ſeen what I haue doon to þe
 Egipciens, what maner wife Y haue born ȝou vpon þe
 weenges of eglis, and haue takun to me.

v If þanne ȝe heren my voys, and kepen my couenaunt,
 ȝe ſhulen be to me into my propre trefour of alle
 puples; myn forſoþe is al þe erþe;
 vi and ȝe ſhulen be to me into a preeftis kyngdom, and
 an holi folk; þes ben þe wordis þat þou ſhalt ſpeke to þe
 fones of Yrael.
 vii Moyses cam, and clepide togidere þe more men þurȝ
 birþe of þe puple, he expownede alle þe wordes þat þe
 Lord hadde comaundid.
 viii And al þe puple answarde togidere, We ſhulen doon
 alle þe þingis þat þe Lord haþ ſpokun. And whanne
 Moyses hadde told þe wordis of þe puple to be Lord,
 ix þe Lord ſeyde to hym, Now riȝt Y ſhal com to þee in
 derknes of a clowde, þat þe puple here me ſpekyng to
 þee, and leue to þee, into wiþ outen eende. Panne
 Moyses tolde þe wordes of þe puple to be Lord,
 x þat feide to hym, Goo to þe puple, and halwe hem to
 day and to morwen, and waſſhe þei her cloþis,
 xi and be þei redi into þe þridde day; in þe þridde day
 forſoþe þe Lord ſhal deſſende before al þe folk vpon þe
 hil of Synay.
 xii And þow shalt ordeyn termes to þe puple, bi
 enuyroun; and þow shalt ſeye to hem, Be war þat ȝe
 ſteyen not into þe hil, ne touche þe endes of it; eche
 þat touchiþ þe hil, wiþ deþ ſhal dye.
 xiii Hondes ſhulen not touche hym, but wiþ ſtones he
 ſhal be preſſid down, or he ſhal be ſtickid wiþ dartis;
 wheþer he be beest, or man, he ſhal not lyue; whanne
 þe trumpe begynneþ to crie, þanne ſtey þey vp into þe
 hil.
 xiv And Moyses deſcendide fro þe hil to þe puple, and
 halowede yt; and whanne þei haddun waſſhun her
 cloþes,
 xv he seiþ to hem, Be ȝe redi into þe þridde day, and
 neiȝe ȝe not to ȝoure wyues.
 xvi And now þe þridde day was comen, and þe
 morwetide was ful clearerid; and loo! þundres biganne
 to be herd, and leytes to Ihynen, and þe moost þik
 clowd to couer þe hil; and þe crye of þe trump more
 hidoulously made noyſe, and þe puple dredde, þat was in
 þe tentes.
 xvii And whanne Moyses hadde led hem out into þe
 aȝen comyng of God, fro þe place of þe tentes, þei
 ſtoden at þe rotes of þe hil.
 xviii And al þe hil of Synay ſmokide, forþi þat þe Lord
 deſcendide vpon it in fier; and þe ſmeek ſteyde vp of it
 as of a furneys, and al þe hil was ful feerful;
 xix and þe foun of þe trompe litil mele ſpronge into
 more, and lenger was ſtrecchid. Moyses ſpak, and þe
 Lord answarde hym,
 xx and þe Lord deſcendide vpon þe hil of Synay, in þat
 cop of þe hil, and he clepide Moyses in þe heiȝt of it.
 Whider whanne he hadde ſteied vp,
 xxi he feide to hym, Descende, and as wiþ ooþ charge
 þe puple, left perauenture it wole paſſe ouer þe termes
 to ſe þe Lord, and of hem perifſhe a myche multitude;

xxii þe preestis forsoþe þat camen nyȝ to þe Lord, be þei halewed, left Y smyte hem.

xxiii And Moyses seide to þe Lord, Þe comounte may not stey vp into þe hil of Synay; þow forsoþe haſt witneſſid, and comaundid feiynge, Put þe termes about þe hil, and halwe it.

xxiv To whom seiȝ þe Lord, Goo, descende, and þow ſhalt ſtey vp, and Aaron wiþ þee; þe preestis forsoþe and þe puple paſſe þei not þe termes, ne ſteye þei vp to þe Lord, left perauenture he flee hem.

xxv And Moyses ſteiede vp to þe puple, and alle þingis tolde to hem.

Capitulum XX.

i And þe Lord ſpak alle þes wordes 'to Moyses,
ii Y am þe Lord þi God, þat haþ lad þee out of þe loond of Egipte, fro þe hows of þraldom.

iii þow ſhalt not haue alyen goddis before me.

iv þow ſhalt not mak to þee grauen þing, ne eny liknes þat is in heuene aboue, and þat is in erþe beneþe, ne of hem þat ben in watrys vnder erþe;

v þow ſhalt not anoure hem, ne herye hem; I forſoþe am þe Lord þi God, ſtrong gelows, viſitynge þe wickidnes of fadris in ſones into þe þridde and þe ferþe generacioun of hem þat hatiden me,

vi and doyng merci into þousyndes to hem þat louen me, and kepen myn heeftis.

vii þow ſhalt not tak þe name of þe Lord þi God in veyn, ne forſoþe þe Lord ſhal haue innocent hym, þat takip þe name of þe Lord his God in ydel.

viii Haue mynde to halwe þin holy day;

ix fiſe daies þow ſhalt worche, and doon alle þi werkis; x þe feuenþe forſoþe day is þe haliday of þe Lord þi God; þow ſhalt not doon al werk, þow, and þi ſone,

and þi dowȝter, and þi ſeruaunt, and þin handmayden, þi beeſte, and comlyng þat is wiþ ynne þi ȝatis;

xi fiſe forſoþe daies God made heuene and erþe, þe ſee, and alle þingis þat ben in hem, and he reſtide þe feuenþe day; þerfore þe Lord bliſſide to þe holi day, and halwide it.

xii Honour þi fader and þi moder, þat þou be of long liſf vpon erþe, þat þe Lord þi God ſhal ȝyue to þee.

xiii þow ſhalt not flee.

xiv þow ſhalt 'do no lecherrye.

xv þow ſhalt not do þeft.

xvi þow ſhalt not ſpeke aȝens þi neiȝbore fals witnes.

xvii þow ſhalt not coueyte þe hows of þi neiȝbore, ne þow ſhalt defyre þe wijf of hym, ne ſeruaunt, ne hoondmayden, ne oxe, ne aſſe, ne alle þingis þat ben of hym.

xviii Al þe puple forſoþe herde voyces, and ſawȝ lawmpes, and herde þe ſown of þe trompe, and þe hil ſmokyng; and ferde and ſmitun togidere wiþ vttermore drede, þei ſtoden afer,

xix feiynge to Moyses, Spek þow to vs, and we ſhulen here; ſpeke not þe Lord to vs, left perauenture we dien.

xx And Moyses ſeide to þe puple, Wole ȝe not drede, þat forſoþe God proue ȝow he cam, and þat þe drede of hym were in ȝow, and þat ȝe synnen not.

xi And þe puple ſtood afer; Moyses forſoþe cam nyȝ to þe derknes, in þe which was God.

xxii And þe Lord ſeide forþermore to Moyses, Þes þingis þow ſhalt ſeye to þe ſones of Yrael, ȝe han ſeen þat from heuene I haue ſpokun to ȝow;

xxiii ȝe ſhulen not mak wiþ me ſilueren goddis, ne goldun goddis ȝe ſhulen mak to ȝow.

xxiv An auter of erþe ȝe ſhulen mak to me, and ȝe ſhulen offre vpon it ȝoure 'brent sacrifices, and peſible, ȝoure ſheep, and oxen, in al place in þe which ſhal be mynde of my name; I ſhal com to þee, and Y ſhal bleſſe to þee.

xxv þat if a ſtonen auter þow makift to me, þow ſhalt not edifie þat of hewun ſtoons; if forſoþe þow rerift þi 'grauyngre yrūn vpon it, it ſhal be polutid.

xxvi þow ſhalt not ſtey vp bi greeſes to myn auteer, left þi filþe be ſhewyd.

Capitulum XXI.

i Thes ben þe domes, þat þow ſhalt purpose to hem.

ii If þow bye an Ebew ſeruaunt, fiſe ȝeer ſerue he to þee, in þe feuenþe ȝeer he ſhal goo out fre, freliche;

iii wiþ what maner cloþing he com yn, wiþ ſiche he go out; and if he is hauynge a wijf, and þe wijf goo out at ones.

iv If forſoþe þe lord ȝyue to hym a wijf, and ſhe ber ſones and dowȝtris, þe womman and þe fre children of hir ſhulen be of his lord; he forſoþe ſhal goo out wiþ his cloþing.

v þat if þe ſeruaunt ſeie, Y loue my lord, and wijf, and fre children, I ſhal not goon out fre;

vi þe lord offre hym to þe goddis, and he ſhal be preſentid to þe dore, and poſtes; and he ſhal bril his eer wiþ an alle, and he ſhal be to hym a ſeruaunt into þe world.

vii If eny fille his dowȝter into a ſeruaunt, ſhe ſhal not goo out as handmaydens weren wont to goon out;

viii if ſhe diſpleſe in þe eyen of hir lord, to whom ſhe was takun, he ſhal leeue hir; forſoþe to an alyen puple he ſhal not haue power of ſillyng, if he leeue hir.

ix If forſoþe he ſpoſe hir to his ſone, after þe maner of dowȝtres he ſhal do to hir;

x and if he tak anoþer womman to hym, he ſhal puruey to þe mayden bridalis and cloþes, and þe prylis of þe clennes he ſhal not denye.

xi If þes þre þingis he do not, ſhe ſhal goon out freliche wiþ outhen money.

xii Who ſmytiþ a man, wilnyng to flee, wiþ deep die he;

xiii who forsoþe is not aweytid, but God haþ takun hym into his hondes, Y þhal ordeyne to þee a place whidyr hym awe to flee.

xiv If eny man of auyfement fle his neiȝbour and by aspyes, fro myn auteer þow þhalt pul hym, þat he be flayn.

xv Who smytþ his fader, or moder, wiþ deeþ dye he.

xvi Who cursiþ his fader, or moder, be he deed.

xvii Who steliþ a man, and selliþ hym, conuycte of þe trespass, wiþ deeþ dye he.

xviii If men chiden, and þat oon smyte his neiȝbour wiþ stoon, or wiþ fist, and he be not deed,

xix but lye in þe bed, if he aryse and goo out vpon his staf, he þhal be ynnocent þat smoot; so neuerþeles þat he restore þe bify traueils of hym, and þe expensis into leches.

xx Who so smyteþ his seruaunt, or handmayden, wiþ ȝerde, and þei dien in her hondes, he þhal be gilti of deedly blame.

xi If forsoþe he lyue ouer a day, or two, he þhal not be vndurcast to þat peyne, for þe money of hym he is.

xxii If men chiden, and a man smyte a womman wiþ child, and make forsoþe þe child deed born, but she lyueþ, he þhal be vndurcast to þe harme, as myche as þe housbond of þe womman wole aske, and domes men þhulen deme.

xxiii If forsoþe hir deeþ folwe, he þhal ȝeeld liþ for liþ,

xxiv eye for eye, tooþ for tooþ, hoond for hoond, foot for foot,

xxv brynnynge for brynnynge, wounde for wounde, blones for blones.

xxvi If eny man smyte þe eye of his seruaunt, or of hondmayden, and make hem 'pure blynde, he þhal leeue hem free for þe eye þat he haþ drawun out.

xxvii A tooþ forsoþe if eny man smyte out to his seruaunt, or to his handmayden, liyk maner he þhal leeue hem free.

xxviii If an oxe wiþ þe horn smyte a man, or a womman, and þei weren deed, he þhal be þrowun doun to deeþ wiþ stones, and his flesh þhal not be etun, and þe lord þhal be innocent of þe oxe.

xxix And if an oxe be an hornputter fro ȝesterday and þe ȝridde day hens, and þei han warned þe lord of hym, befor witnes, and þe lord haþ not holdun hym yn, and he flee a man, or womman, þe oxe þhal be þrow doun to þe deeþ wiþ stones, and þe lord of it þei þhulen flee;

xxx and if pryis be set to hym, he þhal ȝyue for his liþ what euer be askid.

xxxi Þe sone forsoþe and þe douȝter if it smyte wiþ horn, to þe lijk sentence he þhal vnderligge.

xxxii If seruaunt and hondmayden it aseyl, þretti ownces of siluer he þhal ȝyue to his lord; þe oxe forsoþe þhal be þrowun down wiþ stoons.

xxxiii If eny man open a cystern, and delue, and not coueriþ it, and oxe or asfe fal into it,

xxxiv þe lord of þe cistern þhal ȝeeld þe prijs of þe beeftis, and þat þat is deed þhal be his.

xxxv If an alyen oxe wounde an oxe of anoþer manrus, and he were deed, þe quyk oxe þei þhulen felle, and þei þhulen dyuyde þe prijs; þe careyn forsoþe of þe deed þei þhulen depart bitwix hem.

xxxvi If forsoþe he wiste, þat þe oxe was an hornputter fro ȝesterday and fro þe ȝridde day hens, and his lord kepide hym not, he þhal ȝeeld oxe for oxe, and þe hool careyn he þhal al take.

Capitulum XXII.

i If eny man haþ stoln sheep, or oxe, and sleep, or selliþ, fyue oxen for oon oxe he þhal restore, and foure sheep for o sheep.

ii If a þeef brekyng an hows, or were foundun vndurmynynge, and wiþ a wounde takun were deed, þe smyter þhal not be gilti of þe blood;

iii and if þe sunne sprongne he do þat, he haþ doon manslaȝter, and he þhal die. And if he haue not to ȝelde for þe þeft, he þhal be soold;

iv and if þere be founde anentis hym lyuynge þat þat he haþ stoln, eiþer oxe, or asfe, or sheep, þe dowble he þhal restore.

v If eny man harme feeld, or vynȝeerd, and leeue his beeþte, þat it waſte oþer mennus þingis, what euer best bing he haþ in his feeld, or vynȝeerd, he þhal restore for estymacioun of þe harm.

vi If fyer goon out fynde eeres, and cacche þe rekes of corn, or þe corn stondynge in feeldis, he þhal ȝeeld þe harm þat tyndeþ þe fier.

vii If eny man leene money to a freend, or vessel into kepyng, and fro hym þat tok þei weren takun awey bi þeft, if þe þeef be foundun, he þhal ȝeeld þe dowble.

viii And if þe þeef is vnknowun, þe lord of þe hows þhal be presentid to þe goddis, and he shall sweer, þat he strauȝte not hoond into þe þing of his neiȝbore,

ix for to be don gijl; as wel in oxe, and in asfe, and sheep, and cloþing; and what euer of harm he maye bryng yn, to þe goddis þe cause of eiþer þhal com, and if þei demen, he þhal ȝeeld þe dowble to his neiȝbore.

x If eny leene to his neiȝbore oxe, asfe, sheep, and al beeþte to kepyng, and it were deed, or feblisshid, or takun of enemyes, and no man se it,

xi þere þhal be þe lawe of oþer in þe mydle, þat he strauȝte not out þe hoond to þe þing of his neiȝbore; and þe lord þhal tak þe oþer, and he þhal not be constreyned to ȝeeld aȝen.

xii þat if þruȝ þeft it were takun awey, he þhal restore þe harm to þe lord;

xiii and if it be etun of a beeþte, bryng he forþe to hym þat þat is flayn, and he þhal not restore.

xiv Who of his neiȝbore eny þing of þes askiþ to borwe, and it were enfeblisched, or deed, þe lord not present, he þhal be compellid to ȝeeld;

xv and if þe lord were present, he shal not restore, moost
 if þe hirid was foold, for mede of his werk.
 xvi And if eny man bere down a mayden not ȝit
 spowfid, and he sleep wiþ hir, he shal dowe hir, and he
 shal haue hir to wif.
 xvii And if þe fader of þe mayden wole not ȝyue, he
 shal ȝeeld þe money, after þe maner of dowyng, þat
 maydens weren wont to tak.
 xviii Clepers of deuels þow shalt not suffre to lyue.
 xix What man so goþe togidere wiþ a beeſte, wiþ deeþ
 die he.
 xx Who offreb to goddis, but to þe Lord oonly, be he
 flayne.
 xxi A comlyng þow shalt not mak fory, ne turment
 hym; forſoþe comlyngis and ȝoure feluen weren in þe
 loond of Egipte.
 xxii To þe wydowe and þe faderles child þow shalt not
 anoye.
 xxiii If þow harmest hem, þei shulen crye to me, and Y
 shal here þe crye of hem,
 xxiv and my woodnes shal dedeyn, and Y shal ſmyte
 ȝow wiþ fwerd, and ȝoure wyues shulen be wydewes,
 and ȝoure fones faderles.
 xxv And if þow leenyſt money to my pore faderles
 child, þat dwelliþ wiþ þee, þow shalt not conſtreyn
 hym, as a fraward aſker, ne þow shalt not opprefſe him
 wiþ vſurys.
 xxvi If þow takist of þi neiþbore a cloob wed, before þe
 goyng down of þe funne þow shalt ȝeeld it to hym;
 xxvii þat is forſoþe al oonli þurȝ which is courid þe
 cloþing of his flesh, ne he haþ noon oþer, in þe which
 he sleep; if he crye to me, Y shal here hym; for Y am
 mercyable.
 xxviii To þe goddis þow shalt not bacbite, and to þe
 prince of þi puple þow shalt not curse.
 xxix By dymes and fyrfst fruytis þow shalt not tarye to
 offre. Be firſt gotun of þi fones þow shalt ȝyue to me;
 xxx of oxen forſoþe, and lheep þow shalt doon lijk
 maner; ſeuen dayes be he wiþ his moder, and þe eiȝtiþ
 day þow shalt ȝeeld hym to me.
 xxi ȝe shulen be holy men to me; þe flesh þat were
 before taſtid of beeſtis ȝe shulen not eete, but ȝe shulen
 caſte it to doggis.

Capitulum XXIII.

i Thow shalt not tak þe voys of leefyng, ne ligge to
 þin hoond, þat for þe vnpyteuows þow feye fals
 witnes.
 ii þow shalt not folwe þe puple to doon yuel, ne in
 dome of many þow shalt affente to þe ſentence, þat
 þow goo out of þe weye of trewþe.
 iii Of þe pore forſoþe þou shalt not haue merci in cause
 of ſtrijf.
 iv If þou aȝen come to þe ox of þin enemy, or to þe
 errynge aſſe, lede aȝen to hym.

v If þow fe an aſſe of hym þat hatib þee lye vnder þe
 charge, þow shalt not ouerpaffe, but þow shalt
 vnderheue wiþ hym.
 vi þow shalt not bowe awey in þe dome of þe pore.
 vii Lefyng þow shalt flee. Be innocent and þe ryȝtwis
 þow shalt not flee, for Y am aduersarye aȝens þe
 unpiteuows.
 viii Ne tak þou ȝiftes, þat alſo blynden wife men, and
 turnen vpfedoun þe wordis of riȝtwys men.
 ix To þe pilgrime þow shalt not be greuous; ȝe knownen
 forſoþe þe lyues of comlyngis, for and ȝe ȝoure ſilf
 weren pylgrimys in þe loond of Egipte.
 x Sixe ȝeer þow shalt ſowe þi loond, and þow shalt
 gedere togidere þe fruytis of it;
 xi þe ſeuenþe forſoþe ȝeer þow shalt leeue it, and þow
 shalt mak reſte, þat pore men of þi puple eeten, and
 what euer `ſhal be relif, eete þe beeſtis of þe feedl; ſo
 þow shalt doon in þi vyne ȝeerd, and in þin olius ȝeerd.
 xii Sixe dayes þow shalt worche, þe ſeuenþe day þow
 shalt ceſe, þat þe oxe reſte, and þin aſſe, and þe ſone
 of þin handmayden be refreshid, and þe comlyng.
 xiii Alle þingis þat Y haue feyd to ȝow, kepiþ; and bi þe
 name of ſtrange goddis þow shalt not fweer, ne shal
 not be herd of ȝoure mouȝ.
 xiv Pre ſiþes þurȝ eche ȝeer feefe dayes þow shalt
 halowe to me.
 xv Pe ſolempne of þerf looues þow shalt kepe; ſeuen
 dayes þow shalt eete þerf looues, as Y haue comaundid
 to þee, in þe tyme of þe moneþ of new fruytis, whanne
 þow ȝedift out of Egipte; þow shalt not apere in my ſiȝt
 voyde;
 xvi and þe ſolempnete of þe moneþ of þe cheef fruytes
 of þi werk, what euer þingis þow shalt ſowe in þi
 feelde; and þe ſolempnete in þe goyng out of þe ȝeer,
 when þow haſt gedered togidere alle þi fruytis fro þe
 feedl.
 xvii Pries aȝeer ſhal apere al þi maal child before þe
 Lord þi God.
 xviii þow shalt not offer vpon `ſour dowȝ þe blood of þi
 ſacrifice; ne þere ſhal not leeue þe talowȝ of my
 ſolempnete vnto þe morwen.
 xix þe cheef fruytis of þe tilþe of þin erþe þow shalt
 bere into þe hows of þe Lord þi God. þow shalt not
 ſeeþe a kyddie in þe mylk of his moder.
 xx Loo! Y ſhal feende myn aungel, þat he goo before
 þee, and kepe in þe weye, and lede into þe place þat Y
 haue greiþid.
 xxi Wayt hym, and here his voys, ne wene þow hym to
 be diſpifid, for he ſhal not forȝyue, whanne þou
 ſynnest, and my name is in hym.
 xxii þat if þow here hys vois, and doſt alle þingis þat Y
 ſpeke, Y ſhal be enemy to þin enemyes, and Y ſhal
 turmente hem þat turmenten þee;
 xxiii and myn aungel ſhal goo before þee, and he ſhal
 lede þee into Amorre, and Ethe, and Phereze,
 Chanane, and Eue, and Jebuze, whom Y ſhal totreede.

xxiii Pou shalt not anowre þe goddis of hem, ne þou
 shalt not herye hem; þow shalt not do þe werkis of
 hem, but destrye hem, and al to breek þe ymagis of
 hem.
 xxv And ȝe shulen serue to þe Lord ȝoure God, þat Y
 bleſſe to þi loues, and watris, and Y ſhal take awey
 wickidnes fro þe myddil of þee;
 xxvi ne þi loond ſhal be vnfroctuous, ne bareyn; þe
 noumbe of þi dayes Y ſhal fulfille.
 xxvii My feerde Y ſhal ſeende into þi before comyng,
 and Y ſhal flee al þe puple, to whom þow shalt goon
 yn, and of alle þin enemyes before þee Y ſhal turne þe
 backis;
 xxviii ſendyng out before ſtynggynge flies, þat ben
 sprungun of deed bodies, hauynge þe ſtonges
 enuenymd, þe which shulen make flee Eue, and
 Chanane, and Ethe, er þow goon yn.
 xxix Y ſhal not þrowe hem out fro þi face o ȝeer, leſt þe
 loond be turned into wildernes, and beeftis growen
 aȝens þee;
 xxx litil meeble Y ſhal putte hem out fro þi ſiȝt, to þe
 tymē þow be encreſid, and weelde þe loond.
 xxxi Forſoþe Y ſhal ſette þi termes fro þe reed ſee vnto
 þe ſee of Palestynes, and fro þe deſert vnto þe flood. Y
 ſhal take to ȝoure hoondes þe dwellers of þe loond, and
 Y ſhal þrowe hem out fro ȝoure ſiȝt;
 xxxii þow shalt not goon wiþ hem into couenaunt of
 pees, ne wiþ þe goddis of hem.
 xxxiii Dwelle þei not in þi loond, leſt perauenetur þei
 maken þee fynne aȝens me, if þow ſeruest to þe goddis
 of hem, þat certis ſhal be to þee into ſclaundre.

Capitulum XXIIII.

i To Moyses forſoþe he ſeide, Stye vp to þe Lord, þou,
 and Aaron, Nadab, and Abyu, and þe ſeuenti aldren of
 Yrael; and ȝe shulen anowrn afer,
 ii and ononly Moyses ſtey vp to þe Lord, and þei shulen
 not neiz to hym, ne þe puple ſhal ſtey vp wiþ him.
 iii Panne Moyses came, and tolde to þe puple alle þe
 wordis of þe Lord, and þe domes; and al þe puple
 anſwerde wiþ o voys, Alle þe wordis of þe Lord þat he
 haþ ſpokun, we shulen do.
 iv Moyses forſoþe wrote alle þe wordes of þe Lord;
 and eerli ryfynge, he bildide an auteer to þe Lord at þe
 rotis of þe hil, and twelue titlis by twelue lynagis of
 Yrael.
 v And he fente þe ȝong men of þe fones of Yrael, and
 þei offreden alle brent ſacrifices, and þei offreden
 peſible ſacrifice to þe Lord, twelue calues.
 vi And fo Moyses took þe half parti of þe blood, and
 putte it into chalices; and þat oþer party he ſhedde
 vpon þe auteer.
 vii And takynge to þe book of þe couenaunt of pees,
 radde, herynge þe puple, þe whiche feiden, Alle þingis

þat þe Lord haþ ſpokun we shulen do, and we shulen be
 obeyfaunt.

viii He forſoþe þe blood takun ſprengide into þe puple,
 and ſeip, ȝis is þe blood of þe boond of pees, þat þe
 Lord couenauntide wiþ ȝow vpon alle þes wordes.

ix And Moyses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abyu, and þe
 ſeuenty of þe aldren of Yrael, ſtieden vp,
 x and ſeen þe God of Yrael, vndur þe feet of him, as a
 werk of a ſaphire ſtoon, as heuene whanne it is bryȝt.
 xi Alſo vpon hem þat ȝeden fer awey fro þe fones of
 Yrael he fente his hoond; and þei ſeen God, and eten
 and drunken.

xii Þe Lord forſoþe ſeide to Moyses, Styre vp to me into
 þe hil, and be þere, and Y ſhal ȝyue to þee ſtonun
 tablis, and þe lawe, and mawndementis þat Y haue
 wrytun, þat þow teche hem.

xiii And Moyses and Josue his feruaunt rysen, and
 Moyses ſtiyng vp into þe hil of God,

xiv ſeip to þe aldren, Abide ȝe here to þe tymē þat we
 turnen aȝen to ȝow; ȝe han Aaron and Hur wiþ ȝow, if
 eny þing of queſtioun were ſprongun, ȝe shulen telle it
 to hem.

xv And whanne Moyses hadde ſtyed vp, a clowd
 couerde þe hil,

xvi and þe glorye of þe Lord dwellide vpon Synay,
 couerynge it wiþ a clowd ſix dayes; þe ſeueneþe forſoþe
 day þe Lord clepide hym fro þe myddil of þe derknes;

xvii and þe liknes of þe glorie of þe Lord was as
 brennyngge fyer vpon þe cop of þe hil in þe ſiȝt of þe
 fones of Yrael.

xviii And Moyses goon into þe myddil of þe clowd,
 ſtyede vp into þe hil, and was þere fourti dayes and
 fourti nyȝtis.

Capitulum XXV.

i And þe Lord ſpak to Moyses, ſeiyng,

ii Spek to þe fones of Yrael, þat þei taken to me þe
 fyrf fruytis; of ech man þat wilfuly offerip, ȝe shulen
 tak þilke þingis.

iii And þes ben þe þingis þat ȝe shulen take, gold, and
 filuer, and braſſe,

iv and iafynkt, þat is, 'ſilk of violet bleu, and purpur,
 þat is, fangwyn ſilk, and coctun twyes died, þat is, filke
 'of flawme colour, and biys, þat is, þe fyneſt lynen
 clooþ of Egipte, and heeris of geyt,

v and ſkynnes of weþeres maad reed, and ſkynnes
 iacynktynes, and trees of Sychym,

vi and oygle to make liȝtes, and swete ſmellynge þingis
 into oynement, and enſenis of good ſmel,

vii onychen ſtoonus and gemmes to anowrn ephoth, þat
 is, a preefis ouermest cloþing, þat we cleepen a coope,
 and þe racionale, þat is, þe clooþ in þe breſt of þe
 coope, and in þe breſt of þe preef.

viii And þei shulen make to me a feyntuarye, and Y ſhal
 dwelle in þe myddil of hem,

ix after al þe liknes of þe tabernacle þat Y shal shewe to þee, and of alle þe vessels into þe heriynge of it. And þus ȝe shulen make it;

x ȝe shulen ioyne of þe trees of Sychym an arke, whose lengþe haue two cubites and an half, þe brede o cubijt and an half, þe heiȝt o cubijt also and an half.

xi And þow shalt gilte it wiþ moost clene gold wiþ ynne and wiþ oute; and þou shal make aboue a goldun coroun bi enuyroun,

xii and foure goldun cerclis, þe whiche þow shalte putte vp on þe foure corners of þe arke; be þere two cercles in 'þat o fyde, and two in 'þat oþer.

xiii And þow shalt make berynge staues of þe trees of Sychym, and þow shalt couere hem wiþ gold,

xiv and bryng yn þurȝ þe cerclis þat ben in þe fides of þe arke, þat it be born in hem,

xv þe which euermore shal be in þe cerclis, ne eny tyme shal be drawun out of hem.

xvi And þow shalt putte in to þe arke þe witnessyng, þat Y shal ȝyue to þee.

xvii And þow shalt make a propiciatorye, þat is, a place of purchasyng mercy, of moost cleene gold; þe lengþe of it shal holde two cubitis and an half, and þe brede of it o cubijt and an half.

xviii And two goldun cherubyns and forgid wiþ hamers, þow shalt make on eiþer party of þe preiying place;

xix þat o cherubyn be in þe o fyde of 'Goddis answeryng place, and 'þat oþere in 'þat oþere, þat þei coueren eiþer fyde of þe propiciatorye, strecchynge out þe wenges, and couerynge 'Goddis answeryng place;

xx and beholde þei hem seluen togidere, þe cheeres turned into þe propiciatorie,

xxi wiþ þe whiche is to be couered þe arke of þe Lord, in þe whiche þow shalt putte þe witnessyng, þat Y shal ȝyue to þee.

xxii Fro þens Y shal comaunde, and speke to þee vpon þe propiciatorye, 'þat is, and fro þe myddil of þe two cherubyns, þat shulen be vpon þe arke of witnessyng, alle þingis þat I shal comaunde bi þee to þe fones of Yrael.

xxiii And þow shalt make a meet bord of þe trees of Sichym, hauyng two cubitis 'of lengþe, and in brede o cubijt, and in heiȝt o cubijt and an half.

xxiv And þow shalt gilte it wiþ moost purid gold, and þow shalt make to it by enuyroun a goldun mergyn;

xxv and to þilk mergyn eueramong grauen coroun wiþ foure fingur mele heiȝt, and vpon it anoþer goldun coroun.

xxvi And foure goldun cerclis þou shalt greipe, and þow shalt putte hem in þe foure corners of þe same bord, bi eche feet.

xxvii Vnder þe corouns shulen be goldun cerclis, þat beryng staues mowen be put þurȝ hem, and þe bord may be born.

xxviii Pilke berynge staues þow shalt make of þe trees of Sychym, and þow shalt enuyroun wiþ gold, to 'be born þe bord.

xxix And þow shalt greipe eyfel vesselis, and phiols, censures, and litil cuppis, in þe whyche 'sacrifices of lycours ben to be offred, of moost clene gold.

xxx And þow shalt putte vpon þe bord looues of propiciou, euermore in my siȝt.

xxxi And þow shalt make a candelstik 'betun out wiþ hamers, of moost cleene gold, þe staf of it, and þe ȝerdes, cuppes, and litil balles, and lilyes goyng out of it.

xxxii Six ȝerdes shulen goon out of þe fides, þre of 'þat o side, and þre of 'þat oþer.

xxxiii þre cuppes as into maner of a note bi eche ȝerdes, and þe litil balles togidere, and llye, and þe same wylle þree cuppes at þe lykness of a note in 'þat oþer ȝerde, and balles, and lilye; and þis shal be þe werk of six ȝerdes, þat ben to be brouȝt forþ out of þe candelstaf.

xxxiv In 'þat forsoþe candelstik shulen be foure cuppes in maner of a note, and balles bi eche and lilies;

xxxv and þe balles vndur þe two ȝerdes bi þre places, þe whiche six to gidere ben maad, goyng forþ from o candelstaf;

xxxvi and þe balles þanne, and þe ȝerdes of it shulen be, al 'betun out of moost puyr gold.

xxxvii And þow shalt make seuen lanternes, and þow shalt put hem vpon þe candelstik, þat þei liȝten eche aȝens oþer.

xxxviii Candelquenchers, and forsoþe where þe fnoffes ben quenchid, be þei maad of moost puyr gold.

xxxix And al þe weiȝt of þe candelstyk wiþ alle his vessels shal haue a talent of moost clene gold.

xl Bihold and do after þe sawmplere, þat to þee is shewid in þe hil.

Capitulum XXVI.

i The tabernacle forsoþe þow shalt make þus; ten curteyns of biys aȝenfoldid, and iacynkt, and purpur, and coctyn twies died, dyuersid wiþ nedle werk, þow shalt make.

ii Þe lengþe of o curtyn shal haue eiȝt and twenty cubitis, þe brede shal be of foure cubitis; of o mesure shal be made alle þe tentis.

iii Fyue curtyns to hem seluen shulen be ioyned to gidere, and oþer fyue shulen ioyne togidere lijk manere ioynynge.

iv Litil oyletis iacyntyns in þe fides, and in þe ouermest of þe curtyns, þow shalt make, þat þei mowen be cowplid togidere.

v Þe curtyn shal haue fifty oyletis in eiþer parti, so set in, þat o oylete may come aȝen anoþer, and 'þe oþer may be leide to 'þe oþer.

vi And þow shalt make fifty goldun cerclis, wiþ þe
whiche þe veyles of þe curtyns ben to be ioyned, þat o
tabernacle be maad.
vii And þow shalt make elleuen 'heeren farges to couer
þe roof of þe tabernacle;
viii þe lengþe of þe too large shal haue þretti cubitis,
and þe brede four; euen mesure shal be of alle þe
farges.
ix Of þe whiche fyue þou shalt ioyne aside, and sixe to
hem silf þou shalt couple togider, so þat þe sixt large
þou double in þe frount of þe roof.
x And þou shalt make fifti oiletis in þe hemme of þe
too large, þat it mai be ioyned wiþ þe toþer; and fifti
oiletis in þe hemme to þe toþer large, þat it mai be
couplid wiþ þe toþer;
xi and fifti knoppis of bras wiþ whiche þe oyletis
mowen be ioyned, þat þere be maad o couertour of
alle.
xii þat forsoþe þat leeueþ of in þe farges, þat ben
greipid to þe roof, þat is, o large þat is þe larger, of þe
half of it, þow shalt couere þe hyndermore parties of
þe tabernacle;
xiii and o cubijt shal hong on 'þat o parti, and anoþer on
'þat oþer, þat is more ouer in þe lengþe of þe farges,
eiper side of þe tabernacle wardyne.
xiv And þou shalt make anoþer couertour to þe roof, of
þe skynnes of weperes maad reed, and vpon þat
eftstones anoþer couertour of blew skynnes.
xv And þow shalt make þe tables stondynge of þe
tabernacle, of þe trees of Sichym,
xvi þe whiche echon han in lengþe ten cubitis, and in
brede eche oon and an half.
xvii In þe sides of þe tabernacle be þere made two
rabitis, wiþ þe whiche þe to table be sett fast to þe
toþer; and so in þis manere alle þe tablis shulen be
greipid.
xviii Of þe whiche twenti shulen be in þe mydday side,
þat drawiþ toward þe sowlþ;
xix to þe whiche and fourti silueren stakis þow shalt
zeete, þat two stakis ben vnderput to ech table, bi two
corners.
xx And in þe secounde lyde of þe tabernacle, þat
drawiþ to þe norþ, þere shulen be twenti tablis,
xxi hauyng fourti silueren stakis; two stakis to eche
table shulen be vnderput.
xxii Forsoþe to þe west cooþ of þe tabernacle þow shalt
make sixe tables;
xxiii and eftstones oþer two, þe whiche in þe corners ben
arerid, bilihnde þe bak of þe tabernacle;
xxiv and þei shulen be to hem seluen ioynd to gidere
fro byneþ vnto aboue, and o ioynyng shal holde hem
alle. To þe two forsoþe tables þat ben to be put in þe
corners lijk manere ioynyng shal be kept,
xxv and þere shulen be togidere eyȝ tablis; þe silueren
stakis of hem sixtene, two stakys noumbrid by o table.

xxvi And þow shalt make fyue beryng staues of þe trees
of Sichym, to 'be holdun to gidere þe tablis in þe o
side of þe tabernacle,
xxvii and fyue oþer in þe toþer, and of þe same
noumbridge at þe west cooþ;
xxviii þat shulen be putte bi þe myddel tables fro þe
heiȝest vnto þe heiȝest.
xxix And þilke tablis þou shalt gilden, and þou shalt
ȝeten in hem goldun rynges, bi þe whiche þe staues
holden togidere þe bordid sides, þe whiche þow shalt
couere wiþ goldun plates.
xxx And þow shalt arere þe tabernacle, after þe
faumplere þat is shewid to þee in þe hil.
xxxi And þow shalt make a veyle of iacynkt, and
purpur, and coctun twies died, and bijs foldun aȝen
wiþ nedle werk, and wiþ fayre dyuersite weuyd
togidere;
xxxii þe whiche þow shalt honge before þe foure pilers
of þe trees of Sichym, þe whiche also shulen be gilt;
and þei shulen han goldun heedes, but silueren feet.
xxxiii þe veyle forsoþe be it sett yn bi cercles, wiþ ynn
þe whiche þou shalt put þe arke of testymonye, and
wiþ þe whiche þe seytuarie and þe seytuarie of þe
seytuarie shulen be dyuydid.
xxxiv And þow shalt putte þe propiciatorie vpon þe
ark of testymonye, into þe parti of þe tabernacle þat is
clepid holi of halowes;
xxxv and þe bord wiþ outen þe veyle, and aȝen þe bord
þe candelstik in þe sowþ side of þe tabernacle; þe bord
forsoþe shal stonde in þe parti of þe norþ.
xxxvi And þow shalt make a tent in þe goyng ynn of þe
tabernacle, of iacynkt, and purpur, and coctun twies
died, and bijs foldun aȝen wiþ nedle werk.
xxxvii And fyue pilers þow shalt gilde of trees of
Sichym, before þe whiche shal þe tente be lad, of þe
whiche shulen be goldun heedes, and brasfun feet.

Capitulum XXVII.

i Thow shalt make an auteer of trees of Sichym, þat
shal haue fyue cubites in lengþe, and as feele in brede,
þat is to seye, squaar, and þre cubites in heiȝ.
ii Hornes forsoþe bi þe foure corners shulen be of it;
and þow shalt couere it wiþ brasse.
iii And þow shalt make into þe vflis of yt cawdrones, to
be takun þe asken, and toonges, and hokes, and fyer
vessels; alle þe vessels þow shalt forge of brasse.
iv And a brasfun gredyrne in þe manere of a nett, bi
whos foure corners shulen be foure brasfun rynges,
þe whiche þow shalt putte vnder þe 'fier panne of þe
auteer; and þe gredyrne shal be to þe myddil of þe
auteer.
v And þow shalt make two beryng staues of þe auteer,
of þe trees of Sichym, þe whiche þow shalt couere wiþ
brasfun plates;

- vii and þow shalt lede ynne þurȝ cercles, and þei shulen be on eiþer side of þe auteer, to bern.
- viii Pow shalt make it not massy, but wiþ inne voyde, and wiþ ynne holowȝ, as it is shewid to þee in þe hil.
- ix And þow shalt make þe porche of þe tabernacle, in whos sowþ coost aȝen þe sowþ shulen be tentes of bijs aȝen foldid; þe to side shal holde an hundred cubites in lengþe,
- x and twenti pilers, wiþ so feele brasun feet, þe whiche shulen han silueren heedes wiþ her grauyngis.
- xi Also in þe side of þe norþ, bi þe lengþe, shal be tentis of an hundryd cubites, þe pilers twenti, and brasun foot stakes of þe same noumbre; and þe heedes of hem wiþ here grauyngis silueren.
- xii In þe brede forsoþe of þe porche, þat biholdiþ to þe west, þere shulen be tentis bi fifti cubitis, and ten pilers, and as feele footstakis.
- xiii In þat forsoþe brede of þe porche, þat biholdeþ to þe eest, shal ben fifty cubitis,
- xiv in þe whiche tentis of fiftene cubitis shulen be ordeyned to 'þat o side, and þre pilers, and so feele footstakis;
- xv in þe toþer side shulen be tentis holdyng fiftene cubitis, and þre pilers, and as feele footstakis.
- xvi In þe entre forsoþe of þe porche þere shal be maad a tente of twenti cubitis, of iacynkt, and purpur, and cocto twies died, and bijs foldid aȝen wiþ nedle werk; and he shal haue foure pilers, wiþ as feele footstakis.
- xvii Alle þe pilers of þe porche bi enuyroun shulen be cloþid wiþ silueren platis, þe heedes silueren, and þe feet brasun.
- xviii In lengþe þe porche shal occupie an hundred cubitis, in brede fifti; þe heiȝt shal be of fyue cubitis; and it shal be maad of bijs foldun aȝen, and it shal haue brasun footstakis.
- xix Alle þe vesseſ of þe tabernacle, into alle vſis and serymonyes, as wel þe litil stakes of it as of þe porche, þow shalt make of brasfe.
- xx Comaunde to þe fones of Yrael, þat þei bryngen to þee oyle of olyue trees moost puyre, and pownd wiþ a peſtel, þat þe lanterne brenne euer more.
- xxi In þe tabernacle of witnes wiþ outen þe veyle, þat is aȝenſtraȝt to þe testymonye; and Aaron and his fones shulen sette it, þat it ȝyue liȝt vnto þe morwen before þe Lord; it shal be euerlaſtyng by þe successioun of hem of þe fones of Yrael.
- iii And þow shalt speke to alle þe wise men in herte, þat Y haue fulfillid wiþ þe spiryt of prudence, þat þei make þe cloþis of Aaron, in þe whiche he halowid mynyſtre to me.
- iv þes forsoþe shulen be þe vestmentis þat þei shulen make; þe breeſt broche, and coope, coote, and a rochet, and a streyt myter, and a girdil þei shulen make; to Aaron, bi broþer, and to þe fones of hym, holi cloþingis, þat þei beren prestis office to me.
- v And þei shulen take gold, and iacynkt, and purpur, and coctun twies died, and bijs;
- vi and þei shulen make þe coope of gold, and iacynkt, and purpur, and coctun twies died, and bijs aȝen foldid, wiþ nedle werk of dyuerſe colours.
- vii Two hemmes ioyned he shal haue in eiþer side of þe heiȝtes, þat þei goon into oon.
- viii þat weuyng, and al þe dyuersite of þe werk shal be of gold, and of iacynkt, and of purpur, and of coctun twies died, and of bijs aȝen foldid.
- ix And þow shalt take two onychen ſtonus, and þow shalt graue in hem þe names of þe fones of Yrael,
- x fix names in 'þat o ſtoon, and fix in 'þat oþer, after þe ordre of her birþe;
- xi in þe werk of þe grauer, and in þe grauyng of þe gemmarye þow shalt graue hem, wiþ þe names of þe fones of Yrael, encloſid wiþ gold, and enuyround.
- xii And þow shalt put in eiþer fyde of þe coope a memoryale to þe fones of Yrael; and Aaron shal bere þe names of hem before þe Lord vpon eiþer ſhuldre, for recordynge.
- xiii And þow shalt make þe hokys of gold,
- xiv and two litil cheynes of moost puyre gold, to hem feluen togidere cleuynge to, þe whiche þow shalt fett into þe hokis.
- xv þe breeſt broche forsoþe of dom þou shalt make wiþ werk of dyuerſe colours, after þe weuyng of þe coope, of gold, iacynkt, and purpur, and coctun twies died, and bijs foldun aȝen.
- xvi Four cornerd it shal be, and dowble; þe meſure of a ſpanne it shal haue, as wel in lengþe as in brede.
- xvii And þow shalt put in it four ordres of ſtonus; in þe firſt verle shal be þe ſardo ſtoon, and topazi, and ſmaragdo;
- xviii in þe ſecounde, carboncle, ſaphiyr, and iasp;
- xix in þe þridde, ligyre, achates, and amatylt;
- xx in þe ferþe, crifolide, onychen, and beril; þei shulen be encloſid wiþ gold, bi her ordres,
- xi and þei shulen han þe names of þe fones of Yrael; wiþ twelue names þei shulen be graued, eche ſtonus 'bi þe name of eche, bi þe twelue lynagis.
- xxii And þou shalt make in þe breeſt broche cheynes to hem feluen togidere cleuynge, of moost puyre gold,
- xxiii and two goldun ryngis, þe whiche þow shalt putte in eiþer creſte of þe broche.
- xxiv And þow shalt ioyne þe goldun cheynes to þe rynges þat ben in þe mergyns of it,

Capitulum XXVIII.

- i And present to þee Aaron, bi broþer, wiþ his fones, fro þe myddil of þe fones of Yrael, þat þei beren prestis office to me, Aaron, Nadab, and Abiut, Eliezer, and Ythamer.
- ii And þow shalt make to Aaron, bi broþer, an holi cloþ, into glorie and fayrnes.

xxv and þe eendis of þilke cheynes þow shalt cowple to þe two hokes in eiþer side of þe coope, þat þe breeſt broche biholdiþ.

xxvi And þow shalt make two golden rynges, þe whiche þou shalt putte in þe creestis of þe breeſt broche, and in þe hemmes, þe whiche ben `forn aȝen of þe shuldre cloþ, and byholden þe hyndermore of it.

xxvii Also and oþer two goldun rynges, þe whiche ben to be sette in eiþer side of þe coope beneþe, þat biholdeþ aȝens þe face of þe neþermore ioynynge, þat it may be leyd to wiþ þe coope.

xxviii And þe breeſt broche wiþ his rynges be streynd wiþ þe rynges of þe coope, wiþ a iacynctyne filete, and þe ioynynge dwel forgid, þat þe breeſt broche and þe coope mowen not be feueryd atwynne.

xxix And Aaron shal bere þe names of þe sones of Yrael in þe breeſt broche of dome vpon his breeſt, whanne he goþe into þe seyntuarye, a memoryale before þe Lord into wiþ outer eende.

xxx And þow shalt `putt in þe breeſt broche of dome, doctryne and trewþe, þat shulen be in þe breeſt of Aaron, whanne he shal go ynne before þe Lord; and he shal bere þe dome of þe sones of Yrael in his breeſt, in þe siȝt of þe Lord euermore.

xxxi And þow shalt make þe coote of þe coope al iacynctyne,

xxxii in whos myddil aboue shal be an hood, and a weynd hemme bi enuyroun of it, as it is wont to be maad in þe eendis of cloþis, leſt it liȝtly to-breke.

xxxiii Beneþe forſoþe at þe feet of þe same coote, bi enuyroun, þow shalt make as powm garnettis, of iacynkt, and purpur, and coctun twies died, and bijs aȝen foldid; in þe myddil litel belles menged,

xxxiv so þat þe litel belle be gold, and a powm garnet; and eftſones anoþer litel goldun belle, and a powm garnet.

xxxv And Aaron shal be cloþid it in þe office of þe feruyc, þat þe fown be herd whanne he goþe yn and out þe seyntuarye, in þe siȝt of þe Lord, and þat he dye not.

xxxvi And þow shalt make a plate of moost puyre gold, in þe which þow shalt graue wiþ werk of a grauer, þe hooly to þe Lord.

xxxvii And þow shalt bynde it wiþ a iacynctyne filete, and it shal be vpon þe coyif `ſtondinge ouer to þe forheed of þe bishop.

xxxviii And Aaron shal bere þe wyckidnes of þilke þingis þat þe sones of Yrael shulen offre, and halowe, in alle ȝiftis to men, and in her ȝiftes to God; and þe plate shal be euermore in þe front of hym, þat þe Lord be pleſid to him.

xxxix And þou shal streyne þe coote wiþ bijs, and þe coif of bijs, and þou shalt make þe girdil wiþ werk of a broderere.

xli Forſoþe to þe sones of Aaron þow shalt greiþe lynnен cootes, and girdlis, and coyfes, into glorye and fayrnes.

xlii And þow shalt cloþe wiþ alle þes Aaron, þi broþer, and his sones wiþ hym; and of hem alle þow shalt sacre þe hondes; and þow shalt halwe hem, þat þei beren þe office of presthode to me.

xliii And þow shalt make lynnен brecches, þat þei coueren þe flesh of her filþehed, fro þe reynes vnto þe hippes.

xliii And vse þei hem Aaron and his sones, whanne þei shulen goo into þe tabernacle of witnes, or whanne þei neȝen to be auteer, þat þei mynyſtre in þe seyntuarye, leſt þei gylti of wickidnes dyen; lawful euerlaſtyng eit shal be to Aaron, and to his seed after hym.

Capitulum XXIX.

i But and þis þou shalt doon, þat þei be sacrid to me in presthode; tak a calf from þe droue, and two wheþeris wiþ outer wemme,

ii and þerf looues, and a cake wiþ outer four dowȝ, þe whiche ben þei spreynde wiþ oyle, and þerf crampcakes wett wiþ oyle; and of puyr whete meeþe þow shalt make alle þingis,

iii and put in a leeþe þow shalt offre. Þe calf forſoþe, and þe two weþeris,

iv and Aaron and his children, þou shalt brynge to þe dore of þe tabernacle of witnes; and whanne þow hast wasshe þe fader wiþ þe sones wiþ water,

v þow shalt cloþe Aaron wiþ his cloþes, þat is to seie, wiþ rocket, and coote, and coope, and breeſt broche, þat þow shalt streyne wiþ a girdel.

vi And þow shalt putte a coyif in to his heed, and þe holi plate vpon þe coyif,

vii and þe oyle of anoyntyng þow shalt heelde vpon his heed, and wiþ þis ryte he shal be sacrid.

viii Þe sones forſoþe of hym þow shalt presente, and þow shalt cloþe wiþ lynnен cloþes,

ix and þow shalt girde wiþ a girdle, þat is, Aaron and his free children; and þow shalt putte vpon hem mytryis, and þei shulen be my preefis wiþ euerlaſtyng religiou. And after þat þow haſt facryde þe hondes of hem,

x þow shalt brynge forþ and a calf before þe tabernacle of witnes, and Aaron and his sones shulen putte yn hondes vpon þe heed of it;

xi and þow shalt flee it in þe siȝt of þe Lord, biſide þe dore of þe tabernacle of witnes.

xii And þat þat is takun of þe blood of þe calf, þow shalt putte vpon þe hornes of þe auter wiþ þi fyngre; þe relif blood forſoþe þow shalt heelde beside þe foot of it.

xiii And þow shalt take al þe fatnes þat couereþ þe entreyls, and þe calle of þe mawe, and þe two

kydneers, and þe fatt þat is vpon hem, and þow shalt offre encense vpon þe auter.

xiii þe flesh forsoþe of þe calf, and þe skynne, and þe dryt, þow shalt outforþ brenne out of þe tentis, forþi þat it is for synne.

xv And þow shalt take o weþer, vpon whos heed Aaron and his sones shal ligge þe hondes;

xvi þe which whanne þou hast flawe, þow shalt take of þe blood of it, and þow shalt heelde aboute þe auter.

xvii And þow shalt kutte þat weþer in gobettis, and þe entrayls of it wafhid, and þe feete, þow shalt putte vpon þe cut flesh, and vpon his heed;

xviii and þow shalt offre al þe weþer into ensence vpon þe auter; offrynge it is to þe Lord, þe moost swete smel of þe flawn sacrifice of þe Lord.

xix And þow shalt take anoþer weþer, vpon whos heed Aaron and his sones shulen putte hondes,

xx þe which whanne þow hast offrede, þow shalt take of þe blood of it, and þow shalt putte vpon þe eende of þe ryȝt eer of Aaron, and of his sones, and vpon þe þoumbis of þe hoond of hem, and of þe ryȝt foot; and þow shalt heelde þe blood vpon þe auter, bi enuyroun.

xxi And whanne þow hast takun of þe blood, þat is vpon þe auter, and of þe oyle of anoyntyng, þow shalt sprengre Aaron and his cloþes, þe sones and þe cloþingis of hem. And so hem sacryd,

xxii and þe cloþes, þow shalt take þe talwȝ of þe weþer, and þe tayle, and þe vttermore fatnes þat couereþ þe entrayls, and þe fatt calle of þe mawe, and þe two reynes, and þe fat þat is vpon hem, and þe ryȝt shuldre, forþi þat it is þe weþer of consecraciou;

xxiii and a cake of a loof, a crustid cake spreynde wiþ oyle, a crompid cake, of þe leape of þerf looues, þat is sett in þe siȝt of þe Lord.

xxiv And þow shalt putte al vpon þe hondes of Aaron, and of þe sones of hym, and þow shalt halowe hem, areryng vp before þe Lord.

xxv And þow shalt take alle þe þingis fro þe hondes of hem, and þow shalt teende vpon þe auter, into alle brent sacrifice, þe moost swete smel in þe siȝt of þe Lord, for it is þe offryng of hym.

xxvi And þow shalt take þe litel breeft of þe weþir, wiþ þe which Aaron is sacrid, and þow shalt halowe it, arerid vp before þe Lord, and it shal falle into þi part.

xxvii And þou shalt halwe þe sacrid litel breeft, and þe shuldre þat þow feuerdist fro þe weþer, wiþ which Aaron was halowed, and his children;

xxviii and þei shulen falle into þe part of Aaron, and þe sones of hym, þurȝ euerlastynge ryȝt, fro þe sones of Yrael; for þei ben þe first fruytis, and þe bigynnynghes of þe peesible fleyne sacryfice of hem þat ben offred to þe Lord.

xxix And þe hooli cloþ þat Aaron shal vfe, þe sones of hym shulen haue after hym, þat þei ben anoyntid in it and sacrid þe hondes of hem.

xxx Seuen daies he shal vfe it, þat `shal be of his sones ordeynd bishop for hym, and þat shal goo into þe tabernacle of witnes, þat he mynystre in þe seytuarie.

xxxi And þow shalt take þe weþer of halowyng, and þow shalt seeþe þe flesh of it in þe holy place,

xxxii of þe which Aaron shal eete, and þe sones of hym; and þe looues þat ben in þe leape þei shulen eete in þe vestiarye of þe tabernacle of witnes,

xxxiii þat it be a peesible sacrifice, and þat þe hondes of þe offrers ben halowid. A man of oþer kynne þan þe sones of Aaron, shal not eete of þilke þingis, for þei ben holy.

xxxiv þat if þere leue of þe sacrid flesh, or of þe looues, vnto þe morwetide, þow shalt brenne þe relif wiþ fier; þei shulen not ben etun, for þei ben halowid.

xxxv Alle þingis þat Y comaundide to þee, þow shalt do vpon Aaron, and vpon þe sones of hym. Seuen daies þow shalt facre þe hondes of hem,

xxxvi and þow shalt offre a calf for synne bi eche dayes to perfitye clenfe; and þou shalt clenfe þe auter, whanne þow offrest þe sacrifices of parfite clenfyng, and þow shalt anoynte it into þe halwyng.

xxxvii Seuen daies þow shalt clenfe þe auter, and halowe, and it shal be holy of halowis; eche þat towchijþ it shal be halowid.

xxxviii Þis is þat þow shalt do in þe auter; two loombes of oþere bi eche day bisili,

xxxix o loombe at morwetide, and anoþer at euen tide; xl þe tenþe part of þe tried flowr spreynd wiþ oyle, powned, þat haue a mesure, þe fourþe part of hym, þat is a sextarye, þat is a mesure of two pownd, and wyn to offre of þe same mesure, in o lombe.

xli Anoþer forsoþe lombe þou shalt offre at euen, after þe riȝt of þe morwetide offryng, and after `þo þingis þat `we han feid, into þe smel of swetnes;

xlii a sacrifice to þe Lord it is wiþ euerlastynge offryng into ȝoure generaciouns, at þe dore of þe tabernacle of witnes before þe Lord, where Y shal ordeyne þat I speke to þee;

xliii and þere Y shal comaunde to þe sones of Yrael, and þe auter shal be halowid in my glorye.

xliii And I shal halowe þe tabernacle of witnes wiþ þe auter, and Aaron wiþ þe sones of hym, þat þei beren þe office of preesthood to me.

xlv And Y shal dwelle in þe myddil of þe sones of Yrael, and Y shal be to hem a God;

xlivi and þei shulen knowe, for Y am þe Lord God of hem, þat habþ ladde hem out of þe loond of Egipte, þat Y myȝt dwelle among hem; Y þe Lord God of hem.

Capitulum XXX.

i And þou shalt make an auter, for to brenne `þe maad ensence of þe trees of Sichym,

ii hauyng o cubijt of lengþe, and anoþer of brede, þat
 is foure cornerd, and two cubites in heiȝt; hornes
 shulen goo out of it.
 iii And þow shalt cloþe it wiþ moost puyr gold, as wel
 be litel fier panne of it, as þe walles bi enuyroun, and
 þe hornes; and þow shalt make to it a coroun of gold bi
 enuyroun,
 iiiii and two rynges of gold vnder þe hornes bi eche
 fides, þat þe berynge staues mowen be putte into hem,
 and þe auter born.
 v And þilke berynge staues þow shalt make of þe trees
 of Sichym, and gilden;
 vi and þow shalt sette þe auter aȝens þe veyle, þat
 hongiþ before þe arke of testymonye before þe
 propiciatorye, wiþ þe which is couerd þe witnessfynge,
 where Y shal speke to bee.
 vii And Aaron shal brenne þe ensence swete smellynge
 vpon it erly; whanne he shal araye þe lanternes, he shal
 teenden it;
 viii and whanne he settiþ hem at euen, he shal brenne þe
 euerlastynge maad ensense before þe Lord, into ȝoure
 generaciouns.
 ix ȝe shulen not offer vpon it ensence of oþer makynge,
 ne offryng, ne sacrifice, ne offryng loues ȝe shulen
 taste.
 x And Aaron shal preye vpon þe hornes of it ones bi þe
 zeer, in blood þat is offerd for synne, and he shal plese
 vpon it in ȝoure generaciouns; þe holy of halowen it
 shal be to þe Lord.
 xi And þe Lord spake to Moyses, feiyng,
 xii Whanne þow takist a sowme of þe sones of Yrael,
 eche shal ȝyue prijs after þe noumbre for her soules to
 þe Lord, and þere shal be no veniaunce in hem,
 whanne þei shulen be nowmbred.
 xiii And eche shal ȝyue þis þat passiþ to a name, half
 'an nounce after þe mesure of þe temple; a sicle, 'þat
 is, a nounce, hab twenti half scripilles; þe half party of
 a sicle shal be offerd to þe Lord.
 xiv He þat is had in þe noumbre, fro twenti ȝeer and
 aboue, shal ȝyue þe prijs;
 xv þe riche shal not adde to an half sicle, and þe pore
 no þing shal leffe.
 xvi And þe money takun, þat is gederid of þe sones of
 Yrael, þow shalt take in to þe vses of þe tabernacle of
 witnessfynge, þat þere be þe mynde of hem before þe
 Lord, and he haue mercy to þe soules of hem.
 xvii And þe Lord spake to Moyses, feiyng,
 xviii And þow shalt make a brasun lauatory wiþ his foot
 to washe wiþ, and þow shalt putte it betwix þe
 tabernacle of witnes and þe auter; and þe water put yn,
 xix Aaron and his sones shulen washe in it her hondes
 and feete,
 xx whanne þei ben to goyng ynto þe tabernacle of
 witnessfynge, and whanne þei ben neiȝyng to þe auter
 þat þei offren in it maad ensence to þe Lord,

xxi left perauenture þei dyen; lawful euerlastyng it shal
 be to hym and to þe seed of hym bi succeſſyouns.
 xxii And þe Lord spak to Moyses, feiyng,
 xxiii Tak to þee swete smellynge þingis, of þe first
 myrre and chosen, fyue hundryd siclis; and þe half of
 þe canel, þat is, two hundrid and fifti siclis; and of
 chaalamy also two hundryd and fifti,
 xxiv and of chafee fyue hundryd sicles, in þe weig of
 þe feyntryare; oyle of þe olyues, þe mesure of hym,
 'þat is, of two pownd;
 xxv and þow shalt make þe holy oyle of anoyntyng, an
 oynement maad wiþ þe werk of ungwentarye.
 xxvi And þow shalt anoynt of it þe tabernacle of
 witnessfynge, and þe arke of testament,
 xxvii and þe bord wiþ his vessels, and þe candelfstik, and
 þe necessariyes of it, þe auter of ensence,
 xxviii and of al brent sacrifice, and al þe necessarye þat
 perteynþ to þe heriying to hem.
 xxix And alle þow shalt halowe, and þei shulen be þe
 holi þingis of halowes; he þat towchis hem, shal be
 halowid.
 xxx Pow shalt anoynt Aaron, and þe sones of hym, and
 þow shalt halwe hem, þat þei beren þe office of
 preefthod to me.
 xxxi And to þe sones of Yrael þow shalt seie, Ȥis oyle of
 anoyntyng holy it shal be to me into ȝoure
 generaciouns.
 xxxii þe flesh of man shal not be anoyntyde of it, and
 biside þe composicioin of it ȝe shulen not make
 anoþer, for it is halowid, and hooli shal be to ȝow.
 xxxiii What euer man make sich on, and ȝyue of it to an
 alyen, he shalle be putte out of his puple.
 xxxiv þe Lord forsoþe seyde to Moyses, Tak to þee
 swete smellynge þinges, stacten, and onycha,
 galbantum of good smel, and ensence moost liȝtyng,
 and alle þei shulen ben of euen weighe.
 xxxv And þow shalt make þe maad ensence wiþ werk of
 oynement makynge, meyngid bisily, and puyr, and
 moost worbi wiþ halowyng.
 xxxvi And whanne þow haft pownede alle togidere into
 moost smal powdre, þow shalt putte of it before þe
 tabernacle of wytnessfynge, in þe which place Y shal
 apere to þee; hooly of halowes shal be to ȝow þe maad
 ensence.
 xxxvii Siche a makynge ȝe shulen not make into ȝoure
 owne vses, for hooli it is to þe Lord.
 xxxviii Eche man þat doþ lyik þing, þat he ful vse þe
 smel of it, he shal peryshe fro his puplis.

Capitulum XXXI.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, feiyng,
 ii Loo! I haue clepid Befeleel bi name, þe sone of Hur,
 sone of Hur, of þe lynage of Juda;
 iii and Y haue fulfillid hym wiþ þe spiryt of God, wiþ
 wisdom, and vnderstondyng,

iii and kunnyng in al werk, to caste what euer þing
 may be forgid of gold, and of siluer, and of brasse,
 v marble, and gemmes, and dyuerste of trees.
 vi And Y haue ȝeuen to hym a felaw, Ooliab, þe sone
 of Achisamech, of þe lynage of Dan; and in þe herte of
 eche tawȝt I haue putte wsdomes, þat þei maken alle
 þingis þat I haue comaundide to þee;
 vii þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees, and þe arke of
 witnessyng, and þe propiciatorye þat is vpon it, and
 alle þe vessels of þe tabernacle;
 viii and þe meet bord, and þe vessels of it, þe moost
 puyr candelfstik wiþ his vessels, and þe auteers of þe
 maad ensence,
 ix and of þe albrent sacrifice, and alle þe vessels of
 hem; þe lauatorie wiþ his foot;
 x þe holi cloþes in þe seruyis to Aaron þe preest, and to
 þe sones of hym, þat þei vſen hyr office in facrid
 þingis;
 xi þe oyle of anoynting, and þe maad ensence of swete
 smellynge þingis in þe feynarye; alle þingis þat I
 haue comaundide to þee, þei shulen make.
 xii And þe Lord spak to Moyses, feynge,
 xiii Spek to þe sones of Yrael, and þow shalt seie to
 hem, Lookeþ þat ȝe kepen myn holy day, for it is a
 tokne bitwix me and ȝow in ȝoure generaciouns; þat ȝe
 witen for Y a Lord, þat halowiþ ȝow.
 xiv Kepiþ myn holi day, holi forsoþe it is to ȝow; who
 so poluteþ it, wiþ deþ dye he; who so doþ in it werk,
 shal perishe þe liȝt of hym fro þe myddil of his puple.
 xv Six dayes ȝe shulen do werk; in þe feuenþe day is
 holy day, þe holi reste to þe Lord; eche þat doþ werk
 in þat day shal dye.
 xvi þe sones of Yrael kepe þei þe holy day, and halowe
 þei it in her generaciouns; a couenaunt it is euer
 durynge bitwix me and þe sones of Yrael,
 xvii and a perpetuel tokyn; six forsoþe dayes God made
 heuene and erþe, and in þe feuenþe day fro þe werk he
 cefide.
 xviii And þe Lord ȝaf to Moyses fulfillid þes maner
 wordes, in þe mownt of Synay, two stonen tablis of
 witnessyng, writun wiþ þe fyngre of God.

Capitulum XXXII.

i The puple forsoþe, feynge þat Moyses made abidyng
 of comyng doun fro þe hil, gederid to gidere aȝens
 Aaron, seiþ, Arise, mak to vs goddis, þat goon befor
 vs; to þis man Moyses, þat haþ ladde vs out fro þe
 loond of Egipte, we knowen not what is fallyn.
 ii And Aaron seide to hem, Tak ȝe þe goldun eer rynges
 fro þe eerys of wyues, and of sones, and of ȝoure
 dowȝtres, and bryngiþ to me.
 iii þe puple dide þat he comaundide, bryngynge þe eer
 rynges to Aaron;
 iv þe whiche whanne he hadde takun, he fourmyde
 wiþ ȝetun werk, and made of hem a ȝotun calf. And

þei feiden, þes ben bi goddis, Yrael, þat ladde þee out
 of þe loond of Egipte.
 v þe whiche þing whanne Aaron hadde seeyn, he made
 vp an auter before it, and in voys of a bedel he cryede,
 feynge, To morwe is þe solempnyte of þe Lord.
 vi And þei aryfun erly offreden sacrifices al brent and
 peefible sacrifices; and þe puple sat to ete and to
 drynke, and arysen to pleyen.
 vii þe Lord forsoþe spak to Moyses, feynge, Go,
 descende, bi puple haþ synned, whom þow hast ladde
 out of þe loond of Egipte.
 viii Soone þei han goon backward fro þe weie þat þow
 shewedist to hem, and þei han made to hem a ȝotun
 calf, and anourden, and offryng to it sacrifices feiden,
 þes ben bi goddis, Israel, þat han ladde þee out of þe
 loond of Egipte.
 ix And eftsones þe Lord seiþ to Moyses, Y se wel þat
 þis puple is of hard nol;
 x late me þat my woodnes wreþ aȝen hem, and þat I do
 hem away; and þee I shal make into a greet folk of
 kynde.
 xi Moyses forsoþe preyede þe Lord his God, feynge,
 Whi, Lord, wrappiþ bi woodnes aȝen bi puple, whom
 þow hast ladde out of þe loond of Egipte in greet
 strengþe, and in a stroong hoond?
 xii Left, Y biseche, þe Egipciens seyn, fellich he haþ
 ladde hem out, þat he myzte flee in þe hilles, and doon
 a wey fro þe erþe, reste bi wrappiþe, and be peesfyble
 vpon þe wickidnes of þi puple.
 xiii Record of Abraham, Ysaac, and of Yrael, þi
 feruauntis, to whom þow hast sworn bi þi seluen,
 feynge, Y shal multiplie ȝoure feed as þe sterres of
 heuene, and al þis loond of þe which Y haue spokun, Y
 shal ȝyue to ȝoure feed, and ȝe shulen welde it
 euermore.
 xiv And þe Lord was plesid þat he dide not þe harme,
 þat he spake aȝens his puple.
 xv And Moyses is turned aȝen fro þe hil, berynge in
 hoond two tablis of testymonye wrytun on eiþir side,
 xvi and maad wiþ þe werk of God; þe wrytyng forsoþe
 of God was grauen in þe tables.
 xvii Jolue forloþ herynge þe noyle of þe puple criyng
 out, seide to Moyses, ȝellynge of fiȝtyng is herd in þe
 tentis.
 xviii To whom he answerde, It is not a crye of men
 biddynge to fiȝtyng, ne an out crye of men
 compellynge to flee, but a voys of men syngynge Y
 here.
 xix And whanne he was nyȝ to þe tentis, he sawȝ þe
 calf, and companies of men al abowt; and ful wroþ
 he þrewe þe tablis out of þe hoond, and he brake hem
 at þe rotes of þe hil.
 xx And cacchyng þe calf þat þei hadden made, he
 brente, and gronde it al to doſt, þe whiche he sprengide
 'in to water, and ȝaf of it drynke to þe sones of Yrael.

xxi And Moyses seide to Aaron, What dide þis puple to þee, þat þow woldest bryngē vpon hem þe moost synne?
 xxii To whom he answarde, Ne endeyn, my lord, þou forsoþe knewe þis puple, þat it is redy to yuel;
 xxiii þei feiden to me, Make to vs goddis, þat goon beforн vs, to þis Moyses forsoþe, þat ladde vs out of þe loond of Egipte, we knowen not what is befaln.
 xxiv To whom Y feide, Which of ȝow haþ gold? Þei token, and ȝauen to me, and Y þrewe it into þe fier, and þere ȝede out þis calf.
 xxv Seynge þanne Moyses þe puple, þat it was nakid; Aaron forsoþe hadde spoylde it for þe senship of þe filþe, and among þe enemyes he hadde sette it nakid;
 xxvi and stondynge in þe ȝatis of þe tentis, seiþ, If eny man be of þe Lord, be he ioyned to me; and þere ben gedered to hym alle þe fones of Leuy.
 xxvii To whom he seiþ, þes þinges seiþ þe Lord God of Yrael, Put a man a swerd vpon his hippe, goþ, and turneþ aȝen fro ȝate vnto ȝate by þe myddel of þe tentis, and flee echon broþer, and frende, and his neȝbore.
 xxviii þe fones of Leuy diden after þe word of Moyses, and þere fallen in þat day as þre and twenti þowfynd of men.
 xxix And Moyses seiþ, ȝe han sacrid ȝoure hoondes to day to þe Lord, echon in sone, and in his broþer, þat þere be ȝeue to ȝow blifsynge.
 xxx And anoþer dai begun Moyses spake to þe puple, ȝe han fynned þe moost synne; Y shal stye vp to þe Lord, if eny manere Y may preye hym for ȝoure gilt.
 xxxi And he goon aȝen to þe Lord, seiþ, Lord, Y biseche, þis puple haþ fynned a greet synne, and þei han made to hem goldun goddis;
 xxxii ouþer forȝif hem þis gilt, or if þow dost not, do me out of þi book, þat þou haft wrytun.
 xxxiii To whom þe Lord answarde, Who so synneþ to me, Y shal do hym out of my book;
 xxxiv þow forsoþe goo, and lede þis puple whider Y spake to þee; myn aungel shall goo before þee, and Y in þe day of veniaunce shal vifite þis synne of hem.
 xxxv þan þe Lord smoot þe puple for þe gilt of þe calf, þat Aaron made.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiynge, Go, and stye vp fro þis place, þow, and þi puple, þat þow haft ladde out of þe loond of Egipte, in to þe loond þat Y swore to Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob, seiynge, To þi feed Y shal ȝyue it.
 ii And Y shal fende an aungel, þi before renner, þat Y þrowe out Chanane, and Amorre, and Ethe, and Phereze, and Eue, and Jebuze,

iii and þow go into þe loond flowynge mylk and honý; forsoþe Y shal not stie vp wiþ þee, for a puple 't is of hard nol, left perauenture Y skater þee in þe weie.
 iv þe puple herynge þis werft word weilide, and noon after þe wonne was cloþid his ȝurnyng.
 v And þe Lord seide to Moyses, Spek to þe fones of Yrael, A puple of hard nol þow art; ones Y shal stye vp in þe myddil of þee, and Y shal do þee awey; now riȝt put down þin ȝurnement, þat I knowe, what Y shal do to þee.
 vi Panne þe fones of Yrael diden doun her ȝurnement fro þe hil of Oreb.
 vii And Moyses takyng a tabernacle strauȝte it afer out of þe tentis, and he clepyde þe name of it þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees. And al þe puple þat hadde eny questioun, ȝede out to þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees, out of þe tentis.
 viii And whanne Moyses ȝede out to þe tabernacle, alle þe puple aroos, and echon stode in þe dore of his tente, and þei biheelden þe bak of Moyses, to þe tymē he ȝede into þe tente.
 ix He forsoþe goon into þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees, discendide a piler of a clowde, and stode at þe dore; and 'þe Lord spak wiþ Moyses,
 x alle men beholdynge þat þe piler of þe clowde stode at þe dore of þe tabernacle; and þei stoden, and lowtiden þurȝ ȝates of her tabernaclis.
 xi þe Lord forsoþe spak to Moyses face to face, as a man is wonte to speke to his freende; and whanne he turnede aȝen into þe tentis, þe feruaunt of hym, child Jofue, þe sone of Num, ȝede not fro þe tabernacle.
 xii And Moyses seide to þe Lord, Pow comaundis, þat I lede out þis puple, and þow shewist not to me, whom þow art to sendynge wiþ me, namelich siþ þow seist, Y knewe þee bi name, and þow haft founde grace before me.
 xiii If þanne Y haue founde grace in þi siȝt, shew to me þi face, þat I knowe þee, and fynde grace before þin eyen; behold þi puple, and þis folk.
 xiv And God seide, My face shal goo before þee, and reste Y shal ȝyue to þee.
 xv And Moyses seiþ, If þow þi silf goft not before, ne lede þow vs fro þis place;
 xvi in what forsoþe mowen we knowe, I and þis puple, þat we han founde grace in þi siȝt, but if þat þow go wiþ vs, þat we ben glorrifyed of alle puples þat dwellen vpon þe erþe?
 xvii þe Lord forsoþe seiþ to Moyses, And þis word þat þow haft spokun, Y shal do; þow haft forsoþe founde grace before me, and þi silf Y haue knowe bi name.
 xviii þe which seiþ, Shew to me þi glorie.
 xix He answarde, Y shal shewe al good to þee, and Y shal be clepid in þe name of þe Lord before þee, and Y shal haue mercy to whom Y wole, and goodliche Y shal be to whom it likiþ to me.

xx And eft he seiþ, Pow shalt not mowe se my face,
forsoþe þere shal not mowe se me a man, and lyue.
xxi And eft, Loo! he seiþ, þere is a place anentis me,
and þow shalt stonde vpon a stoon;
xxii and whanne my glorie shal passe, Y shal putte þee
in þe hool of þe stoon, and I shal defende wiþ my riȝt
hoond, to þe tyme þat Y passe;
xxiii and I shal take myn hoond, and þow shalt se myn
hyndermore, my face forsoþe þow shalt not mowe se.

Capitulum XXXIIII.

i And þerafter, Cut, he seiþ, to þee two stonun tables at
þe liknes of þe former, and Y shal write vpon hem þe
wordes þat hadden þe tablis, þat þow brak.
ii Be redi eerli, þat þow stie vp anone into þe hil of
Synay; and þow shalt stonde wiþ me vpon þe cop of þe
hil;
iii no man stie vp wiþ þee, ne be seen eny man þurȝ out
al þe hil; oxen forsoþe and sheep, be þei not fedde þere
aȝens.
iv Panne he hewide out two stonun tables, what
manere þei weren before, and fro nyȝt arysyng he
stiede vp into þe hil of Synay, as þe Lord comaundide
to him, berynge wiþ hym þe tables.
v And whanne þe Lord had stiede vp bi þe clowde,
Moyses stood wiþ hym, inwardli clepynge þe name of
þe Lord,
vi whom paſſyng before hym, seiþ, Lordshiper, Lord
God, mercyable, and goodliche, and pacient, and of
myche mercy, and verrey,
vii þat kepist couenaunt and mercy into þowſandes, þat
doſt awei wickidnes, and hidows giltis, and synnes, and
no man anentis þee bi him ſilf is innocent, þat ȝeldiſt
wickidnes of fadris to fones and neces, into þe bridde
and þe ferþe progenye.
viii And Moyſes haſtynge is bowid redi into þe erþe,
and anowryng,
ix seiþ, If Y haue founde grace in þi ſiȝt, Lord, I bifeche
þat þow goo wiþ vs, forsoþe þe puple is of hard nol,
and þat þow do awey oure wickidnes, and synnes, and
þat þow welde vs.
x þe Lord anſwerde, Y shal goo in couenaunt, feynge
alle men, I shal do signes, þat neuere weren seen vpon
erþe, ne in eny folkis of kynde, þat þis puple seen, in
whos myddil þow art, þe feerful werk of þe Lord, þat
Y am to do.
xi Kep alle þingis þat to day I haue comaundide to þee;
Y my ſilf shal browe out before þi face Amorrey,
Chananey, and Ethei, Phereſei forsoþe, and Euei, and
Jebuzei.
xii Be war, leſt eny tyme þow ioyne frendſhips wiþ þe
dwellers of þat loond, þat ben to þee into falliȝng.
xiii But and þe auteers of hem deſtrye, brek togidere þe
ymages, and þe mawmete woodes hew down;

xiv wole þow not anowre an alien God; þe Lord
gelows þe name of hym, God is a louer;
xv ne go þow not into couenaunt wiþ men of þat
regioun, leſt whanne þei han do fornycacioun wiþ her
goddess, and anourden þe mawmetis of hem, eny man
clepe þee, þat þow eete of þe þingis þat ben offerd.
xvi Ne wif of þe dowȝtris of hem þow shalt tak to þi
fones, leſt after þat þei han do fornycacioun, þei
maken to do fornycaciouns and þi fones into her
goddis.
xvii ȝotun goddis þow shalt not make to þee.
xviii þe solempnyte of þerf looues þow shalt kepe; ſeuen
dayes þow shalt eete þerf looues, as I haue comaundide
to þee, in þe tyme of þe moneþ of new þinges; in þe
moneþ forsoþe of veer tyme þow ȝedest out of Egipce.
xix Al þat openip þe wombe of maal kynde shal be
myn, of alle hauyngelijf, as wel of oxen, as of sheep,
shal be myne.
xx þe firſt goten of an aſſe þow shalt bigge wiþ a sheep;
ellis forsoþe if þow ȝyueſt not for it þe priys, it shal be
ſawn. þe firſt gotun of þi fones þow shalt `aȝenbigge;
ne þow shalt not apere in my ſiȝt voide.
xxi Six dayes þow shalt worche, þe ſeuenþe day þow
ſhalt ceſe to eeren and to repen.
xxii þe solempnyte of weekis þow shalt make to þee in
þe firſt bigynnynge of fruytis of þi whete heruest, and
þe solempnete whanne, þe tyme turnyng aȝen of þe
ȝeer, alle þinges ben putte vp.
xxiii þe tymes of þe ȝeer ſhal apere eche maal child þat
is þin in þe ſiȝt of þe Almyȝti Lord, þi God, Yrael.
xxiv Whanne forſoþe Y shal take þe gentiles fro þi
face, and I shal ſprede abrood þi teermes, no man ſhal
putte ſpies to þi loond, þee ſtyngiſe vp and apperyngiſe in
þe ſiȝt of þe Lord þi God, þries in þe ȝeer.
xxv þou ſhalt not offre vpon þe lowr dowȝ þe blood of
my ſacrifice, neþer ſhal not leeue vnto þe morwe tide
of þe ſacrifice of þe solempnyte of park.
xxvi þe chefe of þe fruytes of þi loond þow ſhalt offre
in þe hows of þe Lord þi God. Pow ſhalt not ſeeþe a
kidde in þe mylk of his moder.
xxvii And þe Lord ſeide to Moyſes, Write to þee þes
wordes, wiþ whiche Y haue couenauntide a boond of
pees, wiþ þee and wiþ Yrael.
xxviii Panne Moyſes was þere wiþ þe Lord fourti dayes
and fourti nyȝtis, and eete no breed, ne drank water;
and he wroot in þe tables þe ten wordes of þe boond of
pees.
xxix And whanne Moyſes deſcendide fro þe mount of
Synay, he held two tables of teſtymonye, and he wifte
not þat his face was horned of þe cumpayne of þe
word of God.
xxx Aaron forſoþe and þe fones of Yrael, feynge þe
face of Moyſes horned, þei dredden to comen nyȝ,
xxxi and þei clepid of hym turneden aȝen, as wel Aaron
as þe princes of þe synagogē;

xxxii and after þat he had spokun, comen to hym also alle þe sones of Yrael; to whom he comaundide alle þinges þat he hadde herd of þe Lord in þe mownt of Synay.

xxxiii And fulfillid þe wordes, he putte a veyle vpon his face;

xxxiv þe which, he goon yn to þe Lord, and spekyng wiþ him, dide awey, to þe tyme þat he shulde goo out; and þanne he spak to þe sones of Yrael alle þinges, þat to hym weren comaundid;

xxxv þe whichie seen þe face of Moyses goyng out be horned, but eft he couerde his face, if eny tyme he spak to hem.

Capitulum XXXV.

i Therfore alle þe cumpayne of alle þe sones of Yrael gedered, he seid to hem, Þes ben þat þe Lord haþ comaundide to be doon.

ii Six daies ȝe shulen doo werk, þe feuenþe day shal be to ȝow holy, an holi day and þe reste of þe Lord; who so doþ werk in it he shal be flayn.

iii ȝe shulen not tiende fier in al ȝoure dwellyng place bi þe holi day.

iv And Moyses seiþ to alle þe companyes of þe sones of Yrael, Þis is þe word þat þe Lord comaundide, feyng,

v Seuer ȝe anentis ȝow þe chefe fruytis to þe Lord; eche wilful and of redi inwit offer hem to þe Lord, gold, and filuer, and brasse,

vi iacynct, and purpur, and cocto twies died, and bijs, heiris of goote,

vii and þe skynnes of weþers maad reed, and iacynctyne, þe trees of Sichym,

viii and oyle to þe liȝtes 'to be maad, and þat þere be

maad an oyment, and þe moost swete ensence,

ix onychyn stonus and gemmes, to þe anowrnnyng of þe coope, and of þe breetf broche.

x Who so euere of ȝow is wijs, come he, and mak þat þe Lord haþ comaundide,

xi þat is, þe tabernacle, and þe roof of it, and þe coueryng; rynges, and þe 'tablid fides, wiþ þe berynge staues, litol stakes, and feet;

xii þe arke, and þe berynge staues; þe propicyatorie, and þe veyle, þat before it is sprad abrood;

xiii þe meetbord wiþ berynge staues, and þe vessels, and þe looues of proposiciooun;

xiv þe candelstik to susteyne þe liȝtes, þe vessels of it, and lanternes, and oyle to þe norifhyng of fyres;

xv þe auter of þe maad ensence, and þe beryng staues; oyle of anoynting, and þe maad ensence of þe fwete smellynge spices; þe tente at þe dore of þe tabernacle;

xvi þe autere of þe al brent sacrifice, and þe brasun gredeyrne of it, wiþ þe berynge staues, and his vessels; þe lauatorie, and þe feet of it;

xvii þe cortynes of þe porche, wiþ pilers, and feet; þe tentis in þe ȝatis of þe vestiarie;

xviii þe litol stakis of þe tabernacle, and of þe porche, wiþ her cordes;

xix þe clothes whose vse is in þe seruyce of þe feyntuarye; þe clothes of Aaron þe bishop, and of his sones, þat þei beren þe office of preesthod to me.

xx And al þe multitude of þe sones of Yrael goon out fro þe siȝt of Moyses,

xxi offerde wiþ mooſt redi mynde and deuoute þe chefe þinges to þe Lord, to make þe werk of þe tabernacle of testymonye, what þing to þe herieng and to þe holy clothes was neſſeſſarye.

xxii Men wiþ wymmen ȝeuen hongynge rynges, and eer rynges, and hoond rynges, and beeȝis; al gilden vessel is feuerd into þe ȝiftis of þe Lord.

xxiii Who so euer hadde iacynct, and purpur, and cocco twies died, bijs, and heiris of goote, weþer skynnes maad reed, and blew,

xxiv þe metals of filuer, and of brasse, þei offreden to þe Lord, and þe trees of Sichym into dyuerſe vſis.

xxv But and wymmen ȝyuen þat come þurȝ dower, iacynct, and purpur, and reed silk, and bijs,

xxvi and þe heiris of goote, wilfully alle propre þingis ȝeuynge.

xxvii þe princes forſoþe offerden onychyn stonus and gemmes, to þe coope and breeſt broche,

xxviii and swete smellynge spices, and oyle to make þe liȝtes, and to greiþe þe oyment, and to make þe encense of mooſt swete smel.

xxix Alle men and wymmen wiþ a deuowt mynde offerden ȝiftis, þat þe werkis 'shulden be maad, þat þe Lord comaundide bi þe hoond of Moyses; alle þe sones of Yrael halowiden wilful þinges to þe Lord.

xxx And Moyses feide to þe sones of Ifrael, Loo! þe Lord haþ clepid Beseleel bi name, þe sone of Hury, þe sone of Hur, of þe lynage of Juda;

xxxi and he haþ fulfillede hym wiþ þe spiryt of God, of wiſdom, and vnderſtondyng, and of kunning, wiþ al doctrine,

xxxii to cast and to make þe werk, in gold, and filuer, and brasse,

xxxiii and in stonus to ben graued, and in carpentrye werk; what þing craftily may be founde,

xxxiv he haþ ȝouun in his herte; and Ooliab, þe sone of Achymafech, of þe lynage of Dan;

xxxv boþe he haþ tauȝte wiþ wiſdom, þat þei maken þe werkis of carpentrye, of browdrye, and of werkyngh wiþ needlis, of iacynct, and purpur, and cocto twies died, and of bijs, and alle þinges weue þei, and alle newe þingis fynde þei.

Capitulum XXXVI.

i Thanne diden Beseleel, and Ooliab, and eche wife man, to whom þe Lord ȝaue wiſdom and

vndirstondyne, þat þei cowden craftili worche þat ben necessarie into þe vſes of þe seytuarie, and þat þe Lord haþ comaundide to be maad.

ii And whanne Moyses hadde clepide hem, and eche tawȝt man, to whom þe Lord hadde ȝeue wiðdome, and þat wilfulli hadden offerd hem to make þe werk,

iii he toke to hem alle þe ȝiftis of þe fones of Yrael. Þe whiche whanne þei stoden stedfastly to her werk eche daye, eerly þe puple offerde þe auowes.

iv Wherfor þe crafti men constreyned to come, feiden to Moyses, þe puple more offerip þan is nede.

vi Panne Moyses comaundide in þe voyce of a bedel to be cryde, Neijer man ne womman eny þing more offre in þe werk of þe seytuarie; and so was ceeffide fro þe ȝiftis to ben offerd,

vii forþi þat þe offred þinges sufficeden, and aboundide more ouer.

viii And alle þe wife men in herte maden to fille þe werk of þe tabernacle ten cortyns of bijs foldun aȝen, and iacynct, and purpur, and cocto twies dyed, wiþ diuers werk, and wiþ browdrye craft.

ix Of þe whiche oon hadde in lengþe eiȝte and twenti cubites, and in brede foure; o mesure was of alle þe cortyns.

x And he ioynede fyue cortyns eiþer to oper, and opere fyue he cowplede togidere to hem seluen;

xi and he made iacynctyne oyletis in þe hemme of þe o cortyn on eiþer syde, and in þe hemme of þe oper also,

xii þat þe oyletis myȝten come aȝens hem seluen togidere, and togidere be ioyned;

xiii wherfore and fifti golden cerclis he ȝeetide, þat myȝten hold þe oiletes of þe cortyns, and þat þere were maad o tabernacle.

xiv And he made enleuen sarges of þe heiris of goote, to couere þe roofe of þe tabernacle;

xv o farge in lengþe hadde þretti cubitis, and in brede foure cubitis; of o mesure weren alle þe sarges;

xvi of whom fyue he ioynede a fide, and opere six atwynne.

xvii And he made fifty oyletis in þe hemme of þe o farge, and fifti in þe hemme of þe topir farge, þat to hem seluen þei myȝten be ioynede to gidere;

xviii and fifti brasun knoppis wiþ whiche þe roof myȝte be knyt, and o mantil be made of alle þe sarges.

xix And he made þe couertour of þe tabernacle of flynnnes of wepers maad reed, and anoþer aboue þe veyle of flynnnes maad blew.

xx And he made þe tablis of þe tabernacle of þe trees of Sichym stondyne;

xxi of ten cubites was þe lengþe of þe to table, and oþer half cubijt þe brede heeld.

xxii Two rabitynges weren bi eche tables, þat þe tone to þat oþer myȝt be ioyned;

xxiii so he made in alle þe tablis of þe tabernacle. Of þe whiche twenti weren at þe mydday cooþ aȝens þe sowþ,

xxiv wiþ fourti silueren footstakys; two footstakis vndur o table weren put at eiþir parti of þe corners, where þe rabityngis of þe fides in þe corners weren endid.

xxv At þe cooþ forsoþe of þe tabernacle þat biholdip to þe norþ he made twenti tablis,

xxvi wiþ fourti silueren footstakys, two footstakis bi eche tablis.

xxvii Aȝens þe west forsoþe, þat is at þat parti of þe tabernacle þat biholdip þe see, he maad fix tables,

xxviii and two oþer bi eche corners of þe tabernacle bihynde,

xxix þe whiche weren ioyned fro beneþe vnto abouen, and in to o ioynyg togidere þei weren born; so he made on eiþir parti bi þe corners,

xxx þat eiȝt tablis weren togidere, and hadden sixtene silueren footstakys, þat is, two silueren footstakys vnder eche tablis.

xxxi And he made berynge staues, fyue of þe trees of Sichym to hold togidere þe tablis of þe to side of þe tabernacle,

xxxii and fyue oþere to make togidere þe tables of þe toþer side, and wiþouten þes, fyue oþere berynge staues at þe west cooþ of þe tabernacle aȝens þe see.

xxxiii And he made anoþer berynge staf, þat shulde come þurȝ þe myddil tables fro corner vnto corner.

xxxiv And þilk tablid þingis he giltide, ȝotun þe siluer footstakys of hem, and he made þe cercles of hem golden, bi þe whiche þe berynge barres myȝten be lad ynne, þe whiche and hem he couerde wiþ golden platis.

xxxv And he made þe veyle dyuerfe and sondrye, of iacynct, and purpur, 'reed silk, and bijs foldid aȝen, wiþ browdrye werk;

xxxvi and foure pilers of þe trees of Sichym, þe whiche wiþ þe heedis he gildide, ȝoten þe siluer footstakys of hem.

xxxvii And he made a tente in þe entre of þe tabernacle, of iacynct, and purpur, reed silk, and bijs foldid aȝen, wiþ þe werk of nedlis;

xxxviii and fyue pylers wiþ her heedis, þe whiche he couerde wiþ gold, and þe brasun footstakys of hem he ȝetide, þe whiche he couerde wiþ gold.

Capitulum XXXVII.

i Beseleel forsoþe made also þe arke of þe trees of Sichym, hauyng two cubites and an half in lengþe, and oþer half cubijt in brede, and þe hiȝte was of oþer half cubijt; and he clopid it wiþ moost puyr gold wiþ ynne, and wiþ ouþe.

ii And he made to it a goldun crown bi enuyroun,

iii ȝetylge foure goldun rynges bi foure corners of it, two rynges in þe to side, and two in þe toþer.

iv And he made berynge staues of þe trees of Sichym,

v which he clopide wiþ gold, and þe whiche he putte into þe rynges þat weren in þe s̄ides of þe arke, to bere it.

vi And he made þe propiciatorye, þat is, Goddis spekyng place, of mooſt puyr gold, of two cubites and an half in lengþe, and of oþer half cubijt in brede.

vii Also two cherubyn of gold forgid, whiche he putte on eþer ſide of þe propicyatorye,

viii o cherub in þe ouermest heiȝt of þe o parti, and þat oþer cherub in þe ouermest heiȝt of þat oþer parti; two cherubyn in eþer heiȝtis of þe propiciatorye,

ix ſtrecchyng out be wenges, and couerynge þe propiciatorye, and hem feluen togidere, and it aȝenbiholdyngē.

x And he made þe meet bord of trees of Sichym, in lengþe of two cubites, and in brede of o cubijt, þat hadde in heiȝt o cubijt and an half.

xi And he enuyrounde it wiþ mooſt clene gold, and he made to it a goldun brerde bi enuyroun;

xii and to þilke brerde a goldun coroun bitwix grauen of foure fyngrys, and vpon it anoþer goldun coroun.

xiii And he ȝetide foure goldun cercles, þe whiche he putte into þe foure corners, bi eche feet of þe bord aȝen þe coroun,

xiv and he putte into hem berynge ſtaues, þat þe bord myȝte be born.

xv And þilk berynge ſtaues he made of trees of Sichym, and enuyrounde hem wiþ gold.

xvi And þe veffels to dyuerſe vſes of þe bord, eyſel veffels, fiols, and litil cuppes, and ensenfers of mooſt clene gold, in þe whiche ben ſacrifice 'of licours to ben offerd.

xvii And he made a candilstik, forgid of mooſt clene gold, of whose berynge ſtaf, ȝeerdis, cuppis, and bollis, and lilies ȝeden out;

xviii ſixe in eþer ſide, þree ȝeerdes on o ſide, and þre on þe toþer;

xix þre cuppes in þe maner of a note þurȝ eche ȝeerde, and litil ballis togidere, and lilies; and þree cuppes at þe liknes of a note in o ȝeerde, and ballis togidere, and lilies; þe werk was euen of ſix ȝeerdes, þat ȝeden out of þe ſtok of þe candelſtik.

xx In þat forſoþe berynge ſtaf were foure cuppes, in maner of a note, and balles þurȝ ech, and lilies;

xxi and þe balles vnder þe two ȝeerdes bi þre places, þe whiche togidere maken ſix ȝeerdes, goynge out of o berynge ſtaf;

xxii and þanne þe ballis, and ȝeerdes of it weren alle forgid of mooſt clene gold.

xxiii And he maad ſeuuen lanternes wiþ her candelquenchers, and þe veffels, where þe ſnuffes ben quenchid, of mooſt clene gold.

xxiv A talent of gold peylide þe candellſtik wiþ alle his veffels.

xxv And he maade þe auter of maad enſence of þe trees of Sichym, hauyng þurȝ ſquare eche cubitis, and in heiȝt two, of whoses corners ȝeden out horns.

xxvi And he clopide it wiþ mooſt clene gold, wiþ þe fier panne, and walles, and hornes; and he made to it a litel golden crown by enuyroun,

xxvii and two goldun rynges vnder þe crown, bi eche ſides, þat in hem ben put yn þe berynge ſtaues, þat þe auter may be born.

xxviii Ȭilke forſoþe berynge ſtaues he made of þe trees of Sichym, and he couerde wiþ goldun plates.

xxix And he made oyle to oynement of halowyng, and þe maad enſence of mooſt clene ſwete ſmellyng splices, wiþ þe werk of pymetarye.

Capitulum XXXVIII.

i And he made þe auter of brent ſacrifyce of þe trees of Sichym, of fyue cubitis bi ſquare, and of þree in heiȝt;

ii whose hornes ȝeden out of þe corners; and he couerde it wiþ brasun plates.

iii And he greipide into þe vſes of it dyuerſe veffels of braſſe, cawdrowns, toonges, fleſhhokes, hokes, and fier pannes.

iv And þe gredyrne of it in manere of a nett he made brasun, and vnder it in myddil of þe auter a 'fier panne.

v Foure ryngis ȝotun, be ſo feele heiȝtes of þe netwile gredyrne, to þe berynge ſtaues to be put yn, for to bere;

vi þe whiche and hem he made of þe trees of Sichym, and he couerde wiþ brasun plates.

vii And he ladde yn cercles, þe whiche 'ſtoden ouer in þe ſides of þe auter. And þilk auter was not maffye, but holwȝ of tabled þingis, and wiþ ynne voyde.

viii And he made a brasun lauatorye, wiþ his foot, of þe ſhewers of wymmen, þe whiche wacchiden in þe porche of þe tabernacle.

ix And þe porche, in whos ſowþe cooſt weren þe tentis of bijs folden aȝen of an hundred cubites,

x twenty brasun pilers wiþ her feet, þe heedes of þe pilers and al þe grauyng of þe werk ſiluer;

xi euen at þe norþ cooſt þe tentis, pilers, and feet, and þe heedes of pilers weren of þe fame meſure and of werk and of metal.

xii In þat forſoþe cooſt þe which biholdep þe west, weren tentis of fifty cubites, ten pilers wiþ her feet brasun, and þe heedes of þe pilers, and al þe grauyng of þe werk, ſilueren.

xiii Forſoþe aȝen þe eſt he greipide tentis of fifty cubites,

xiv of þe whiche o ſide helde fiftene cubites of þree pilers wiþ his feet;

xv and in 'þat oþer party, for bitwix eþer he made þe entre of þe tabernacle, weren þe tentis euen of fiftene cubites, þre pilers, and ſo feele feete.

xvi Alle þe tentis of þe porche bijs folden aȝen hadde couerde.
 xvii þe feet of þe pilers weren brasun, þe heedes forsoþe of hem wiþ alle her grauyngis filueren; but and þilk pilers of þe porche he cloþide wiþ filuer.
 xviii And in þe entre of it he made a tent wiþ needle werk, of iacynct, and purpur, and reed clooþ, and of bijs folden aȝen, þe whiche hadde twenti cubites in lengþe, þe heiȝt forsoþe was of fyue cubitis, astir þe mesure þat alle þe tentis of þe porche hadden.
 xix þe pilers forsoþe in þe comyng ynne weren foure, wiþ brasun feete, and þe heedes of hem, and þe grauynges filueren;
 xx þe litil stakis forsoþe of þe tabernacle and of þe porche by enuyroun he made brasun.
 xxi Pes ben þe instrumentis of þe tabernacle of witnessyng, þat ben noumbred out after þe heestis of Moyfes in þe ferymonyes of Leuytis, by þe hoond of Ythamer, sone of Aaron, preeft.
 xxii þe whiche þingis Befeleel, þe sone of Hury, þe sone of Hur, of þe lynage of Juda, þe Lord bi Moyfes comaundynge, hadde fulfillid;
 xxiii ioyned to hym a felawe, Ooliab, þe sone of Achisamech, of þe lynage of Dan, þe which and he was a noble crafti man of trees, and a browdrer, and a worcher wiþ nedlis, of iacynct, and purpur, 'reed clooþ, and bijs.
 xxiv Al þe gold þat was spendid in þe werk of þe seytuarye, and þat was offerd in ȝiftis, was of twenti and nyne talentis, and of seuen hundrid and þreti flicis, at þe mesure of þe seytuarie.
 xxv Pere was forsoþe offerd of hem þat camen to þe noumbe, fro twenti ȝeer and aboue, of six hundrid þre bowfynd and of fyue hundrid and fifti men of aarmes.
 xxvi Pere weren forþermore an hundryd talentes of filuer, of þe which ben ȝotun þe footstakis of þe seytuarye, and of þe entre, where þe veyle hongiþ;
 xxvii an hundred footstakis ben maad of an hundrid talentes, eche talentis countid bi eche footstakis.
 xxviii Of a þowfynd forsoþe and seuen hundrid and seuenti and fyue ficles he made þe heedes of þe pilers, þe whiche and hem he cloþide wiþ filuer.
 xxix Of brasse forsoþe þere weren offred talentis seuenti and two bowfynd, and foure hundrid ouermore ficles.
 xxx Of þe whiche ben ȝoten footstakis in þe entre of þe tabernacle of witnessyng, and a brasun auter wiþ his fier panne, and alle þe vessels þat perteynedon to þe vse of it,
 xxxi and þe footstakis of þe porche, as wel in þe enuyroun as in þe comyng yn of it, and litle stakis of þe tabernacle, and of þe porche al aboute.

Capitulum XXXIX.

i Off iacynct forsoþe, and purpur, 'reed clooþ, and bijs, he made þe cloþis, wiþ whiche Aaron was cloþid yn,

whanne he mynystryde in þe hoolise, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyfes.
 ii þanne he made a coope of gold, iacynct, and purpur, and cocto twies died, and bijs aȝen foldid, wiþ browdrye werk;
 iii and he cutte þer yn goldun pees, and he made hem into þredes, þat þei myȝten be plattid wiþ þe weft of þe raper colours;
 iv and two hemmes to hem seluen cowplid to gidere in eiþer side of þe heiȝtis,
 v and a girdil of þe same colours, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyfes.
 vi And he greiþide two onychyn stonus, boundun and closid wiþ gold, and grauen wiþ gemmarye craft wiþ þe names of þe sones of Yrael; six names in 'þat o stoon, and six in 'þat oþer, after þe ordre of þe birþe of hem.
 vii And he putte hem in þe sydes of þe coope, into mynde of þe sones of Yrael, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyfes.
 viii And he maade þe breeſt broche wiþ browdrye craft, after þe werk of þe coope, of gold, iacynct, purpur, and cocto twies died,
 ix and bijs foldun aȝen, dowble, foure cornerd, of þe mesure of a spanne.
 x And he putte in it foure ordres of gemmes; in þe first veers was faarde, topazi, smaragd;
 xi in þe secounde, carbuncle, saphir, iasp;
 xii in þe þridde, ligury, achatefe, amatist;
 xiii in þe ferþe, crisolit, onychin, and beril; enuyround and encloſid wiþ gold, bi her ordres.
 xiv And þilke twelue stonus weren graued wiþ þe names of þe twelue lynages of Yrael, eche after þe name of eche.
 xv And þei maden in þe breeſt broche little cheynes, cleuynge to hem seluen togidere, of moost puyr gold,
 xvi and two hokis, and as feele goldun rynges. Forsoþe þe rynges þei putten in eiþer side of þe breeſt broche,
 xvii fro þe whiche shulden honge þe two goldun cheynes, þe whiche þei setten yn wiþ hokis,
 xviii þe whiche stoden ouer aferre in þe corners of þe coope.
 xix Pes þingis and beforne and bihynde so acordiden to hem seluen,
 xx þat þe coope and þe breeſt broche streyt myȝten be knyt to gidere to þe girdil,
 xi and wiþ rynges strengere cowplid, þe whiche þe iacynctyne filete ioyned, leſt large þei myȝten loose, and be meuyd togidere fro hem seluen, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyfes.
 xxii And þei maden þe coope coote, al iacynctyne;
 xxiii and a hode in þe ouerest parti, aȝens þe myddel, and a hemme weuyd al aboute þe hode;
 xxiv beneþe forsoþe at þe feete powmbe garnettis of iacynct, purpur, and reed clooþ, and bijs folden aȝen;

xxv and litil bellis of moost puyr gold, þe whiche þei
 puttiden bitwix þe powmbe garnettis, in þe neþer more
 party of þe coote bi enyroun;
 xxvi a litel golden belle and a powmbe garnet; wiþ
 which anowrned þe bishop ȝede, whanne he vsid þe
 office, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyses.
 xxvii And þei maden bijs cootis, wiþ weuen werk, to
 Aaron and to fones of hym,
 xxviii and mytrys wiþ her litil crownes of bijs, and bijs
 lynnен breches;
 xxix þe girdil forſoþe of bijs foldun aȝen, iacynct,
 purpur, and 'reed cloþ, twynned wiþ nedle craft, as
 þe Lord haþ comaundide to Moyses.
 xxx And þei maden þe plate of holi worshiping of
 moost puyr gold, and þei graueden in it wiþ gemmery
 werk, þe holi of þe Lord.
 xxxi And þei streynden it wiþ þe mytre wiþ a
 iacynctyne filete, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyses.
 xxxii Banne was ful maad al þe werk of þe tabernacle,
 and of þe rooþe of witnessyng; and þe fones of Yrael
 maden alle þingis þat þe Lord comaundide to Moyses.
 xxxiii And þei offerden vp þe tabernacle, and þe roofe,
 and alle þe necessaries, rynges, tablis, berynge staues,
 pilers, and footstakis;
 xxxiv a couertour of weþer skynnes maad reed, and
 anoþer couertour of blew skynnes; þe veyle,
 xxxv þe arke, þe berynge staues, þe propiciatorye;
 xxxvi þe meetbord wiþ þe vessels, and þe looues of
 proposiciooun;
 xxxvii þe candelstik, lanterns, and þe vsable þingis of it,
 wiþ þe oyle;
 xxxviii þe goldun auter, and þe oynement, and þe maad
 ensence of þe swete splices; and þe tente in þe entree of
 þe tabernacle;
 xxxix þe brasun auter, þe netwysse gredyrne, berynge
 staues, and alle þe vessels of it; þe lauatorie wiþ hys
 foote;
 xl þe tentis of þe porche, and þe pilers wiþ her feet; þe
 tente in þe entre of þe porche, and þe litil cordis of it,
 and þe litil stakis. No þing failide of þe vessels, þat
 weren comaundid to be maad into þe seruyce of þe
 tabernacle, and into þe roofe of þe boond of pees.
 xli And þe cloþes whiche þe prestis vſen in þe
 feynuarye, Aaron, þat is,
 xlvi and þe fones of hym, offerden þe fones of Yrael, as
 þe Lord comaundide.
 xlii þe whiche þingis after þat Moyses sawȝ alle þingis
 fulfillid, blifflid to hem.

Capitulum XL.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, feiynge,
 ii þe first moneþ, þe first day of þe moneþ, þow shalt
 rere þe tabernacle of witnessyng.
 iii And þow shalt putte in it þe arke, and þow shalt leue
 before it þe veile.

iv And þe meetbord browȝt forþ þow shalt putte vpon
 it, þat wiþ riȝt ben comaundid. Þe candelstik shal
 stonde wiþ his lanterns,
 v and þe goldun auter, in whiche shal be brent þe
 encense before þe arke of witnessyng. Þe tente in þe
 entre of þe tabernacle þow shal sett;
 vi and beforne it þe auter of alle brent sacrifices,
 vii þe lauatorie betwix þe auter and þe tabernacle,
 which þow shalt fulfillle wiþ water.
 viii And þow shalt enyroun þe porche wiþ tentis into
 þe comyng yn of it.
 ix And þe oyle of an oyntyng takun þow shalt anoynte
 þe tabernacle, wiþ his vessels, þat þei ben halowid;
 x þe auter of al brent sacrifice, and al þe vessels of it;
 xi þe lauatorie wiþ his foot. Al wiþ þe oyle of an
 oynting þow shalt sacre, þat þei ben holi of halowes.
 xii And þow shalt sett Aaron and þe fones of hym at þe
 dore of þe tabernacle of witnessyng; and, wasshen wiþ
 water,
 xiii þow shalt cloþe wiþ holi cloþes,
 xiv þat þei mynystre to me,
 xv and þe anoyntyng of hem profit into euerlastynge
 presthod.
 xvi And Moyses dide alle þinges þat þe Lord
 comaundid.
 xvii Banne þe first moneþ of þe secounde ȝeer, þe first
 day of þe moneþ, þe tabernacle was sett.
 xviii And Moyses areryde it, and sette þe tables, and þe
 footstakis, and þe berynge staues, and he sette þe pilers.
 xix And he strauȝte þe roofe vpon þe tabernacle, þe
 couertour in sett aboue, as þe Lord comaundide.
 xx And he putte þe witnessyng in þe arke wiþ ynne,
 berynge staues vnder sett, and Goddis answerynge
 place þer aboue.
 xi And whanne he hadde brouȝt yn þe arke into þe
 tabernacle, he hongide beforne it þe veyle, þat he
 fulfillle þe heest of þe Lord.
 xxii And he putte þe meetbord in þe tabernacle of
 witnessyng, at þe norþ cooþ, wiþ outen þe veyle,
 xxiii ordeynd before þe looues of proposiciooun, as þe
 Lord comaundide to Moyses.
 xxiv And he putte þe candelstik in þe tabernacle of
 witnessyng, 'forn aȝens þe meetbord, in þe sowþ parti,
 xxv sett bi ordre þe lanterns, after þe heest of þe Lord.
 xxvi And he putte þe goldun auter vnder þe roofe of
 witnessyng, aȝens þe veile,
 xxvii and he brent vpon it encense of swete smellynge
 splices, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyses.
 xxviii And he putte þe tente in þe entre of þe tabernacle,
 xxix and þe auter of alle brent sacrifices in þe vestiarie
 of witnessyng, offrynge in it al brent sacrifice, and
 sacrifices, as þe Lord hadde comaundide.
 xxx þe lauatorie forſoþe he sette betwix þe tabernacle
 of witnessyng and þe auter, fulfilllynge it wiþ water.
 xxxi And Moyses and Aaron and þe fones of hym
 wasshen her hoondes and feet,

xxxii whanne þei ȝeden in þe roof of þe couenaunt of
 pees, and `neiȝe ȝeden to þe auter, as þe Lord hadde
 comaundide to Moyſes.
 xxxiii And he reride þe porche, bi enuyroun of þe
 tabernacle and of þe auter, a tent lad in þe entre of it.
 After þat alle þingis ben fulfillid,
 xxxiv a clowd couerde þe tabernacle of witnessyng, and
 þe glorie of þe Lord fulfillide it;
 xxxv ne Moyſes myȝte goo in þe roofe of þe couenaunt
 of pees, þe clowd couerynge alle þinges, and þe
 maieſte of þe Lord liȝtynge, for alle þingis þe clowd
 hadde couerede.
 xxxvi And if eny tyme þe clowd laſte þe tabernacle, þe
 fones of Yrael ȝeden forþ bi her companyes;
 xxxvii if it hongide þere aboue, þei dwelten in þe same
 place;
 xxxviii þe clowd forſoþe of þe Lord lenyde in day to þe
 tabernacle, and fier in þe nyȝt, and þe puple of Yrael
 seynge, bi alle her dwellyngis.

Here endiþ Exodus and now bigynneþ Leuiticus.

LEUITICUS.

Here begynneþ þe bok of Leuiticus.

Capitulum I.

i The Lord forſoþe clepide Moyſes, and spak to hym
 from þe tabernacle of witnessyng, seiyng,
 ii Spek to þe fones of Yrael, and þow shalt feie to hem,
 þe man þat offreb of ȝow an oof to God of þe beestis
 þat is, of oxen, and of sheep, offryngs flawn sacrifices,
 iii if al brent sacrifice were þe offryng of hym, and of
 þe droue, a maal wiþ outen wemme he shal offre at þe
 dore of þe tabernacle of witnessyng, to plesa to hym þe
 Lord.
 iv And he shall putte þe hondes vpon þe heed of þe
 ooft, and it shal be acceptable, and profytyng into þe
 clensyng of hym.
 v And he shal offre a calf before þe Lord, and þe fones
 of Aaron, þe preest, shulen offre þe blood of it,
 shedyng bi enuyroun of þe auter, þat is before þe dore
 of þe tabernacle.
 vi And þe skyn of þe ooft drawun of, þe greet lemes þei
 shulen kit in gobetis;
 vii and þei schulen leye fier in þe auter maad before þe
 heep of wodde;
 viii and þe lemes þat ben kyt a boue ordeynyng, þe
 heed, þat is, and alle þat cleuen to þe mawe,
 ix þe entrails and þe feet wasshe wiþ watir; and þe
 preest shal brenne hem vpon þe auter in to al brent
 sacrifice, and swete smel to þe Lord.
 x þat if of þe beestis is þe offeryng, þe al brent sacrifice
 of sheep, or of geyt, he shal offre a loombe of oȝeer
 wiþ outen wemme,

xi and he shal offre at þe fide of þe auter þat biholdiþ to
 þe norþ, bifore þe Lord. Þe blood forſoþe of it þe fones
 of Aaron shulen heelde vpon þe auter bi enuyroun,
 xii and þei shulen dyuyde þe lemes, þe heed, and alle
 þat cleuen to þe mawe, and leie vpon þe wodde, to þe
 which fier is to be vnder putte;
 xiii þe entrayls forſoþe, and þe feet þei shulen wasshe
 wiþ water; and þe preest shal brenne alle þingis offred
 vpon þe auter into brent sacrifice, and moost swete
 smel to þe Lord.
 xiv If forſoþe of þe briddis þe offryng of brent sacrifice
 were to þe Lord, of turturs, or culuer briddis,
 xv þe preest shal offre it at þe auter; and þe heed crokid
 aȝen to þe necke, and þe place of a wounde broke, he
 shal make þe blood renne down vpon þe brenke of þe
 auter.
 xvi Þe litil bleedre forſoþe of þe þroot, and þe feþeres,
 he shal cast out biside þe auter, at þe eest cooſt, in þe
 place where askis ben wonte to be cast out;
 xvii and he shal breke þe wynges of it, and not kyt, ne
 wiþ ryrun dyuyde it; and he shal brenne it vpon þe
 auter, fier vnder put to þe wodde; al brent sacrifice it is
 and offryng of moost swete smel to þe Lord.

Capitulum II.

i Whanne a lijf offreþ offryng of sacrifice to þe Lord,
 triyd flour shal be þe offryng of him. And he shal
 heelde vpon it oyle, and putte cense,
 ii and bryng to þe fones of Aaron, þe preest, of whom
 oon shal take an handful of triyd flour, and of oyle, and
 al þe cense; and putte þe memorial vpon þe auter, into
 moost swete smel to þe Lord.
 iii þat forſoþe þat leeueþ of þe sacrifice shal be of
 Aaron and of his fones, holi of halowes `of offrynges
 to þe Lord.
 iv Whanne forſoþe he shal offre baake sacrifice of triyd
 flour in þe ouen, þat is, looues wiþ outen sourdowȝ,
 spreyn wiþ oyle, and þe þerf kaakis medlid wiþ oyle;
 v if þin offryng shal be fro þe friyng panne, of triyd
 flour spreyn wiþ oyle and wiþ outen four dowȝ,
 vi þow shalt dyuyde it in litil parties, and heelde vpon it
 oyle.
 vii If forſoþe fro þe gridil sacrifice, euen maner þe triyd
 flour shal be spreyn wiþ oile;
 viii þe which offryng to þe Lord þou shalt take in þe
 hondis of þe preest. Þe which whanne he shal offre it,
 ix he shal take a memorial fro þe sacrifice, and make
 brenne vpon þe auter into smel of swetnes to þe Lord.
 x What euer forſoþe leeueþ, shal be of Aaron and his
 fones, holi of halewys of offringis to þe Lord.
 xi Al offryng þat is offred to þe Lord, shal be maad wiþ
 outen four dowȝ, ne eny þing of four dowȝ, and of
 hony, shal be brent in þe sacrifice of þe Lord.

xii Pe cheefe fruytys oonly ȝe shulen offre of hem, and ȝiftis; vpon þe auter forsoþe shal not þei be leyde, into smel of swetnes.

xiii What euer þow shalt offre of sacrifice, þow shal anoynte it wiþ salt, ne þow shalt not take a wey salt of þe boond of pees of þe Lord þi God fro þi sacrifice; in al offring þow shalt offre salt.

xiv If forsoþe þow shalt offre a ȝyfte of þe cheef þingis of þi fruytis to þe Lord, of eerys ȝit green, þow shal parche it wiþ fier, and breke in maner of brysid corn; so þow shalt offre þi cheefe fruytis to þe Lord,

xv heeldynge vpon hem oyle, and encense puttyngne yn, for þe offryng of þe Lord it is.

xvi Of þe whiche þe preest shal make brynnne, into mynde of þe ȝifte, a part of þe brisde corn, and of þe oyle, and al þe cense.

Capitulum III.

i And if þe oost of pesible þingis were þe offryng of hym, and of þe oxen he wole offre, a maal, or a femaal, wiþ outer wemme he shal offre before þe Lord.

ii And he shal putte þe hoonde vpon þe heed of his flawe sacrifice, þe which shal be offred in þe entryng of þe tabernacle; and þe fones of Aaron, þe preest, shulen heelde þe blood bi enuyroun of þe auter.

iii And þei shulen offre of þe oost of pesible þingis into offryng to þe Lord, þe talwȝ þat couereþ þe entrailes, and what euer of fatnes is wiþ ynforþ;

iv þe two reyns, wiþ þe talwȝ wiþ þe which ben couerd þe reyn guttis, and þe calle of þe mawe wiþ þe smale reyns.

v And þei shulen brenne hem vpon þe auter, in to al brent sacrifice, þe fier vnder put to þe wodde, into offryng of moost swete smel to þe Lord.

vi If forsoþe of sheep were þe offeryng of hym, and oost of pesible þingis, wheþer maal or femaal he shal offre, bei shulen be wiþ outer wemme.

vii If he shal offre a loombe before þe Lord,

viii he shal putte his hoond vpon þe heed of his flawn sacrifice, þe whych shal be offerd in þe vestiarye of þe tabernacle of witnesfyng; and þe fones of Aaron shulen heelde þe blood of it bi enuyroun of þe auter.

ix And þei shulen offre of þe oost of pesible þingis a sacrifice to þe Lord, talwȝ, and al þe tail wiþ þe reynes, and þe fatnes þat couereþ þe wombe, and alle þe entrayls,

x and eiþer litil reyne, wiþ þe talwȝ þat ys biside þe reyne guttis, and þe calle of þe mawe, wiþ þe litil reynes.

xi And þe preest shal brenne hem vpon þe auter, into foode of þe fier, and of þe offryng to þe Lord.

xii If a she goet were þe offryng of hym, and he shulde offre it to þe Lord,

xiii he shal putte his hoond vpon þe heed of it, and he shal offre it in þe entre of þe tabernacle of witnesfyng; and þe fones of Aaron shulen shede þe blood of it bi enuyroun of þe auter.

xiv And þei shulen take of it, into foode of þe Lordis fier, talwȝ þat couereþ þe wombe, and þat helip alle þe entrayles,

xv two litil reyns wiþ þe calle þat is on hem biside þe reyne guttes, and þe fatt of þe mawe, wiþ þe litil reynes.

xvi And þe preest shal brenne hem vpon þe auter, into foode of þe fier, and of moost swete smel; al þe talwȝ shal be of þe Lord,

xvii þurȝ perpetuel riȝt, in kynredes and alle ȝoure dwellyng places, and blood, and fat algatis shulen ȝe not ete.

Capitulum III.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyse, seiyng,

ii Spek to þe fones of Israelf, Whanne a liȝt synneþ bi ignorauunce, and of alle þe heestis of þe Lord, þe whiche he haþ comaundide þat þei shulden not be do, eny þing doþ;

iii if þe preest þat is anoyntid, synne, makynge þe puple to trespasse, he shal offre for his synne a calf wiþ outer wemme to þe Lord;

iv and shal lede it to be dore of þe tabernacle of witnesfyng before þe Lord, and he shal putte þe hoond vpon his heed, and he shal offre it to þe Lord.

v And he shal take of þe blood of þe calf, berynge it in to þe tabernacle of witnesfyng.

vi And whanne he haþ wette þe fyngre in þe blood, he shal sprengi it seuene siþes before þe Lord, aȝens þe veyle of þe seyntuarye.

vii And he shal putte of þe same blood vpon þe hornes of þe auter of moost kyndli encense to þe Lord, þat is in þe tabernacle of witnesfyng; al forsoþe þe laft blood he shal helde into þe foot of þe auter of brent sacrifice in þe entre of þe tabernacle.

viii And þe talwȝ of þe calf he shal offre for synne, as wel it þat coueris þe entreyles, as alle þat ben wiþ ynforþ,

ix two lytil reyns, and þe calle þat is aboue hem biside þe reyne guttes, and þe talwȝ of þe mawe, wiþ þe litil reynes,

x as it is doon awey fro þe calf of þe oost of pesible þingis; and he shal brenne hem vpon þe auter of brent sacrifice.

xi þe skynne forsoþe, and al þe flesh wiþ þe heed, and feet, and þe entreyles, and þe dryt,

xii and þe laft body he shal bere out of þe tentis into a clene place, where þe asken ben wont to be held out; and he shal tende hem vpon þe hepe of wode, þe which in þe place of heeld out asken shulen be brent.

xiii And if al þe companye of þe sones of Yrael bi vnknowyng and bi vnlidam do þat þat is aȝens þe comaundement of þe Lord,

xiv and afterward vnderstonde his synne, he shal offre for þe synne a calf, and he shal lede it to þe dore of þe tabernacle.

xv And þe eldred of þe puple shal putte hoondes vpon þe heed of it before þe Lord; and þe calf offred in þe fīȝt of þe Lord,

xvi þe preest þat is aȝoynid shal bere yn of þe blood of it into þe tabernacle of witnessyng,

xvii wiþ þe weet fyngre sprengyng feuen fīȝes aȝens þe veyle.

xviii And he shal putte of þe same blood in þe hornes of þe auter, þat is before þe Lord in þe tabernacle of witnessyng; þe lafste forsoþe blood he shal helde biseide þe foot of þe auter of brent sacrifices, þat is in þe dore of þe tabernacle of witnessyng.

xix And al þe talwȝ of it he shal take, and he shal brenne vpon þe auter;

xx and so doyng of þis calf, as he dide before, and þe preest preyng for hem þe Lord shal haue mercy.

xxi þat forsoþe calf he shal bere out of þe tentis, and he shal brenne as þe oþer calf, for it is for þe synne of þe multitude.

xxii If a prynce synne, and doo oon of manye bi ignoraunce, þat is defendid in þe lawe of þe Lord,

xxiii and afterward vnderstonde his synne, he shal offre an oost before þe Lord, an hee geit of þe geetis, wiþ outen wemme,

xxiv and he shal putte his hoond vpon þe heed of it.

And whanne he shal offre it in þe place, where is wont to be flawe þe brent sacrifice before þe Lord, for it is for synne;

xxv þe preest shal wete þe fyngre in þe blood of þe oost for synne, towchynge þe hornes of þe auter of brent sacrifice, and þe relif heldynge at þe foot of it.

xxvi þe talwȝ forsoþe he shal brenne a boue, as in flawn sacrifices of pesible þinges is wont to be doon, and he shal prey for hym, and for his synne, and it shal be forȝeuuen to hym.

xxvii þat ȝif a lijf of þe puple of þe loond synne bi ignoraunce, þat he doo eny þing of þes þinges þat ben defendid in þe lawe of þe Lord, and trespassiȝ,

xxviii and knowlechiȝ his synne, offre he an hee geyt wiþ outen wemme,

xxix and 'he shal putte þe hoond vpon þe heed of þe oost þat is for þe synne, and he shal offre it in þe place of þe brent sacrifice.

xxx And þe preest shal take of þe blood in his fyngre, and towchynge þe hornes of þe auter of brent sacrifice, þe relif he shal helde at þe foot of it.

xxxi Al forsoþe þe talwȝ takyng a wey, as yt is wont to be takun fro þe flawn sacrifices of pesible þinges, he shal brenne vpon þe auter into smel of swetnes to be

Lord; and he shal preye for hym, and it shal be forȝeuue hym.

xxxii If forsoþe of þe beestis he shall offre flawn sacrifice for synne, þat is, a sheep wiþ outen wemme,

xxxiii he shal putte þe hoond vpon þe heed of it, and he shal offre it in þe place where ben wonte to ben flawun þe oostis of brent sacrifices.

xxxiv And þe preest shal take of þe blood of it wiþ his fyngre, and towchynge þe hornes of þe auter of brent sacrifice, he shal heelde þe relif at þe foot of it.

xxxv And al þe talwȝ takyng a wey, as þe talwȝ of a weþer is wonte to be takun a wey þat is offrid for synnes, and he shal brenne vpon þe auter þe encense of þe Lord; and he shal preye for hym, and for his synne, and it shal be forȝouun hym.

Capitulum V.

i If a lijf synne, and here þe voyce of a swerer, and were witnes, þat oþer he seeþ, or to hym silf is knowun gilti, but if he shewe, he shal bere his wickidnes.

ii þe lijf þat towchis eny vnclene þing, oþer þat is flawe of a beest, oþer bi hym silf deed, or eny oþer crepyng beest, and he were forgeten of his vnclennes, he is gilti, and haþ trespassid.

iii And if he towche eny þing of þe vnclennes of man, after al vnclennes wiþ þe which he is wont to be defowlid, and forȝeten afterward knowe, he shal vnderlye to þe trespass.

iv þe lijf þat sweris, and spekiȝ wiþ his lippes, þat or eny þing yuel shal do, or wel, and doþ not, and þe fame þing wiþ ooþ or word stableþ,

v and forȝeten afterward vndirstonde his trespass,

vi do he penaunce for þe synne, and offre he of þe flockis an shee lombe, or a shee geyt; and þe preest shal prey for hym, and for his synne.

vii If forsoþe he may not offre a beeste, offre he two turturs, or two culuer bryddis to þe Lord, oon for þe synne, and anoþer into brent sacrifice.

viii And he shal ȝyue hem to þe preest, þe which, þe first offryng for þe synne, shal bowe aȝen þe heed of it to þe feþers, so þat it cleue to þe nek, and not fullich it be broke.

ix And he shal spreng of þe blood of it þe wal of þe auter; what euer forsoþe were lefte he shal make to drop at þe foundement of it, for it is for synne.

x þe toþer forsoþe he shal brenne in to brent sacrifice, as it is wont to be doo, and þe preest shal prey for hym and for his synne, and it shal be forȝeuuen hym.

xi And if his hoond mowe not offre two turturs, or two culuer briddes, offre he for his synne of tried flowre þe tenþe part of ephi; he shal not putte into it oyle, ne leye yn eny þing of encense, for it is for synne.

xii And he shal take it to þe preest, þe which takyng of it a ful hoondful, shal brenne vpon þe auter, into þe mynde of hym þat offrede,

xiii preyngē for hym, and purgyngē; þat oper forsoþe part he shal haue in ȝifte.
 xiv And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyngē,
 xv If a lijf synne, forfetyngē þe cerymonyes bi errour, in þes þingis þat ben halowed to þe Lord, offre he for his trespas a weþer wiþ out wemme of þe flockis, þe which may be bouȝt wiþ two sicles, after þe weiȝte of þe seyntuary.
 xvi And þat þat he hap doo of harm he shal restore, and þe fifþe part he shal putte aboue, takynge to þe preeſt, þe which shal preye for hym, offryngē a weþer, and it shal be forȝouen hym.
 xvii þe lijf þat synneþ bi ignoraunce, and dooþ oon of þes þingis þat ben defendid bi lawe of þe Lord, and gilti of þe synne vnderstonde his wickidnes,
 xviii he shall offre a weþer wiþ outen wemme of þe flockis to þe preeſt, after þe mesure and eymyng of þe synne; þe which shal preye for hym, for vnknowyngē he dide, and it shal be forȝeue to hym,
 xix for bi errour he trespasse in þe Lord.

Capitulum VI.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyngē,
 ii þe lijf þat synneþ, and, þe Lord despiside, denye to his neiȝbore þe laſt þing þat to his feiþ was takun, or wiþ fors eny þing takiþ, or doþ wrong chalenge,
 iii or fynde loſt þing, and denyyngē ouermore forsweriþ, and eny oper of manye doo in þe whiche men ben wonte to synne,
 iv he ateint of þe trespas shal ȝelde alle þingis hool þat þurȝ frawde he wolde wiþ hoolde,
 v and ferþermore þe fifþe part to þe lord, to whom he dide þe harm.
 vi For his synne forsoþe he shal offre a weþer wiþouten wemme of þe flok, and he shal ȝyue it to þe preeſt, after þe eymyng and meſure of þe trespas;
 vii þe which shal preye for hym before þe Lord, and it shal be forȝeue to hym, for al þat in doyngē he synnedē.
 viii And þe Lord spake to Moyses, seiyngē,
 ix Comaunde to Aaron and his sones, þis is þe lawe of þe brent sacrifice; it shal be brent in þe auter al nyȝt vnto þe morwen; fyer it shal be of þe same auter.
 x þe preeſt shal be cloþid wiþ a coote, and wiþ lynnен breches; and he shal take þe afken, þe whiche þe fier vowryngē brent out, and puttyngē bifyde þe auter
 xi he shal be spoylid þe raþer clothes, and cloþid wiþ oper he shal offre hem out of þe tentes, and in moost clene place vnto a litil ſparcle he shal make to be waſtid.
 xii þe fier forsoþe in þe auter euermore shal brenne, þe which þe preeſt shal norishe, vnder puttyngē wode eerly bi eche dayes; and putte yn aboue þe brent sacrifice, he shal brenne þe talwȝ of þe peſible þingis.
 xiii þis fier is perpetuel þat shal neuer fayle in þe auter.

xiv þis is þe lawe of ſacrifice and of ſacrified licours, þe whiche þe ſones of Aaron shulen offre before þe Lord, and before þe auter.
 xv þe preeſt shal take an handful of tryed flour, þe which ys ſpreynt wiþ oyle, and al þe encenſe þat is putte vp on þe tryed flour, he shal brenne it in þe auter, in to mynde of moost fwete ſmel to þe Lord.
 xvi þe laſt forſoþe part of þe tryed flour Aaron wiþ his ſones shal ete, wiþ outen four dowȝ; and he shal ete in þe holi place of þe porche of þe tabernacle.
 xvii Perfore forſoþe it shal not be fouryd, for þe part of it is offred into þe encenſe of þe Lord; holi of halowes it shal be, as for þe synne and for þe trespas.
 xviii þe maalis oonlich of þe lynage of Aaron shulen ete it; lawful and euerlaſtyngē it is in ȝoure kynredes, of þe ſacrifices of þe Lord; eche þat touchiþ þo þinges shal be halowid.
 xix And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyngē,
 xx þis is þe offryng of Aaron, and of þe ſones of him, þat þei shulen offre to þe Lord in þe day of her anoyntyng; þe tenþe part of ephi þei shulen offre of þe tried flour, in euerlaſtyngē ſacrifice, þe half of it eerli, and þe half of it at euen;
 xxi þe which in a panne ſpreynt wiþ oyle shal be fryed.
 xxii And þe preeſt þat to þe fader þurȝ ryȝt comeþ after, shal offre it hoote, into þe moost fwete ſmel to þe Lord; and al shal be brent in þe auter.
 xxiii Al forſoþe ſacrifice of preeſtis wiþ fier shal be conſumyd, ne eny shal eete of it.
 xxiv And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyngē,
 xxv Spek to Aaron and his ſones, þis is þe lawe of ooft for synne; in þe place where is offred brent ſacrifice, shal it be offerd before þe Lord; holi of halowis it is.
 xxvi þe preeſt þat offreb it, shal eete it in holi place, in þe porche of þe tabernacle.
 xxvii What euer shal towche þe fleiſhe of it, shal be halowid; if a clooþ be ſpreynt of þe blood of yt, it shal be waſhe in an holy place.
 xxviii þe bretiſh vessel forſoþe in þe which it is ſoþen, shal be broken; þat if it were a brasun vessel, it shal be rubbið, and waſhe wiþ water.
 xxix Eche maal of þe preeſtis kynrede shal eete of þe fleiſhe of it; for holi of halowis it is.
 xxx An ooft forſoþe þat is flawe for synne, whos blood is born into þe tabernacle of witneſſyng to cleſe in þe seyntuarie, shal not be eete, but brent wiþ fier.

Capitulum VII.

i And þis lawe of ooft for trespas is holy of halowis.
 ii Perfore where þe brent ſacrifice is offred, and þe ſacrifice for þe trespas shal be flawe; þe blood of it bi enuyroun of þe auter shal be heelde.
 iii þei shulen offre of it þe tayl, and þe talwȝ þat couereþ þe entrayls,

iii be two litel reynes, and be fatnes þat is bïfide be
 reyne guttes, and be calle of be mawe, wiþ be litil
 reynes.
 v And be preest shal brenne hem vpon be auter; be
 encense it is of be Lord for be trespasses.
 vi Eche maal of be preeftes kynrede in holi place shal
 ete þis flesh, for holi of halowis it is.
 vii As for a synne is offred an oost, so and for a trespass,
 of eiper hoost shal be o lawe; to be preest þat it shal
 offre it shal perteyne.
 viii Be preest þat offreþ be flawn offryng of brent
 sacrifice, shal haue be skynne of it.
 ix And alle be sacrifice of tried floure, þat is bake in be
 ouen, and what euer þing in be gredyrne, or in friyng
 panne is greipid, of þat preest it shal be, of whom it is
 offred.
 x wheþer þei ben spreyn wiþ oyle, or drye. To alle be
 sones of Aaron even mesure bi echon shal be dyuyd.
 xi Þis is be lawe of be oost of pesible þinges, þat is
 offred to be Lord.
 xii If for doyng of þankyngis were be offryng, þei
 schulen offre looues wiþ outer four dowȝ spreyn wiþ
 oyle, and binne þerf cakis anoynt wiþ oyle, and bakun
 tryed floure, and litil rownd looues spreyn wiþ
 mengyng of oyle;
 xiii and looues maad wiþ four dowȝ, wiþ be oost of
 þankynge þat is offred for be pesible þinges;
 xiv of be whiche oon for be chefe fruytis shal be offred
 to be Lord, and it shal be of be preest þat shal heelde be
 blood of be oost,
 xv whos fleshe þat same day shal be etun, ne þere shal
 leeue of it eny þing vnto be morwe.
 xvi If þurȝ a vow, or wylfully, eny man offreþ an oost,
 be same day also it shal be eten; but if eny þing leeue
 to be morwe, it is leful to eete;
 xvii what euer forsoþe be þridde day fynde, be fier shal
 consume.
 xviii If eny man eete be þridde day of be flesh of be oost
 of pesible þinges, his offryng shall be sett at noȝt, ne it
 shal profyte to be offrer; but raper ech liȝt þat defowlip
 hym silf wiþ syche meete, shal be gilti of trespassyng.
 xix be flesh þat eny vnclene þing touchip, shal not be
 etun, but brent wiþ fier; he þat is clene, shal eete it.
 xx A liȝt defowlid, þat etiþ of be flesh of be oost of
 pesible þinges, þat is offred to be Lord, shal perishe fro
 his puplis.
 xxi And he þat towchip be vnclessnes of man, or of
 beeþte, or of eny þing þat may defowle, and etiþ of
 fiche maner flesh, shal spille fro his puples.
 xxii And be Lord spak to Moyses, seiynge,
 xxiii Spek to be sones of Israel, be talwȝ of sheep, and of
 oxe, and of geyt, ȝe shulen not eete;
 xxiv be talwȝ of deed careyn, and of þat beeþte þat is
 takun of a wilde beeþte, ȝe shulen haue into dyuerse
 vñses.

xxv If eny man eete be talwȝ, þat shulde be offred into
 be encense of be Lord, he shal perishe fro his puple.
 xxvi And be blood of eche beeþte ȝe shulen not take in
 meete, as wel of bryddes, as of beeþtis;
 xxvii eche liȝt þat etiþ blood shal perishe fro his puplis.
 xxviii And be Lord spak to Moyses,
 xxix seiynge, Speke to be sones of Yrael, He þat offreþ
 flawn offryng of pesible þinges to be Lord, offre he
 þerwiþ and sacrifice, þat is, his offrynges of licours.
 xxx He shal holde wiþ hondes be talwȝ of be oost, and
 be litil breſt; and whanne boþe, offred to be Lord, he
 haþ sacred,
 xxxi he shal take to be preest, be which shal brenne be
 talwȝ vpon be auter; be litil breſt forsoþe shal be of
 Aaron and his sones;
 xxxii and be riȝt shuldre of be oostis of pesible þinges
 shal falle into chefe fruytis of be preest.
 xxxiii He þat offreþ be blood, and be talwȝ, of be sones
 of Aaron, shal haue and be riȝt shuldre in his porcioun.
 xxxiv be litil breſt forsoþe of areryng, and be shuldre of
 feueryng, Y haue take fro be sones of Yrael of be
 pesible hoostes of hem, and haue ȝyue to Aaron be
 preest and his sones, þurȝ perpetuel lawe, fro al be
 puple of Yrael.
 xxxv Þis is be anoyntyng of Aaron and his sones, in be
 cerymonyes of be Lord, be day þat Moyses offred hem
 þat þei shulden vse preesthood.
 xxxvi and be þinges þat be Lord comaundide to be ȝeue
 to hem of be sones of Yrael, þurȝ perpetuel relygioun
 in her generacions.
 xxxvii Þis is be lawe of be brent sacrifice, and of
 sacrifice for synne, and for trespasses, and for be facryng,
 and for flawn offrynges of pesible þinges,
 xxxviii þat be Lord ordeyned to Moyses in be mownt
 Synay, whanne he comaundide to be sones of Yrael þat
 þei shulden offre her offrynges to be Lord, in be desert
 of Synay.

Capitulum VIII.

i The Lord spak to Moyses, seiynge,
 ii Tak Aaron wiþ his sones, be clothes of hem, and be
 oyle of be anoyntyng, a calf for synne, two weþers, a
 leape wiþ þerf louses;
 iii and þow shalt gedere togidere al be companye at be
 dore of be tabernacle.
 iv Moyses dyde as be Lord comaundide; and al be
 puple gadered before be ȝates of be tabernacle,
 v he seip, Þis is be word þat be Lord comaundide to be
 do.
 vi And anon he offred Aaron and his sones; and
 whanne he hadde washe hem,
 vii he cloþide be bishop wiþ a lynnen sherte, girdyng
 hym wiþ a gyrdle and cloþing hym wiþ a blewe coote,
 vñses.

viii and putte aboue þe coope, þe which streynyng wiþ a lace ioyned it to þe breſt broche, in þe which was loore and ſoþenes.

ix And he couerde þe heed wiþ a mytre, and vpon it, aboue þe frownt, he putte a goldun plate, ſacrid in halowynge, as þe Lord comaundide to him.

x And he took þe oyle of anoyntyng, wiþ þe which he anoyntide þe tabernacle wiþ alle his ournementis;

xi and whanne halowynge he hadde ſpreynt þe auter ſeuен ſipes, he anoyntide it; and alle þe vefſels of it, and þe lauatorye wiþ his foot he halowide wiþ oyle.

xii Þe which heeldynge vpon þe heed of Aaron, he anoyntide hym, and ſacrede, and his ſones offred he ſacricle,

xiii and clopid wiþ lynnen cootys, and girde wiþ girdles, and putte on hem mytrys, as þe Lord comaundide.

xiv And he offred a calf for synne; and whanne Aaron and his ſones hadden putte her hondes vpon þe heed of it,

xv he offred it, takyng þe blood; and þe fyngre wett, he towchede þe hornes of þe auter bi enuyroun, þe which clenſid and halowid, he heelde þe laſt blood at þe foundementis of it.

xvi Þe talwȝ forſoþe þat was vpon þe entrayles, and þe calle of þe mawe, and þe two litil reynes wiþ her grece he brent vpon þe auter;

xvii þe calf wiþ þe ſkynne, flesh, and dryt, brennyng out of þe tentes, as þe Lord comaundide.

xviii And he offred a weþer into brent ſacrifice; vpon whos heed whanne Aaron and his ſones hadden putte her hondes,

xix he offred it, and heelde þe blood of it bi enuyroun of þe auter.

xx And þiſk weþer cuttyng in gobetis, þe heed of it, and þe lemes,

xxi and þe talwȝ he brente wiþ fier, wafched before þe entraylis and þe feete; and al þe weþer he tende to gidere vpon þe auter, forbi þat it was brent ſacrifice of mooſt ſwete ſmel to þe Lord, as he comaundide to hym.

xxii And he offred þe ſecounde weþer, into þe ſacringle of preeftis; and Aaron and his ſones puttiden her hondes vpon þe heed of it.

xxiii Þe which whanne Moyses hadde offride, takyng of þe blood towchid þe ende of þe riȝt eere of Aaron, and þe þowmbe of his riȝt hoond, alſo and of þe foote. And he offred þe ſones of Aaron.

xxiv And whanne of þe blood of þe offred weþer he hadde towchid þe eende of þe riȝt eere of echon, and þe þoumbe of þe hoond, and of þe riȝt foote, þe relif he heelde vpon þe auter bi enuyroun.

xxv Þe talwȝ forſoþe, and þe tayle, and al þe fatnes þat couereþ þe entrayles, and þe calle of þe mawe, and þe two reynes wiþ her talwȝes, and þe ryȝt ſhuldre he ſeuerede.

xxvi Takynge forſoþe of þe leepe of þerf looues, þat was before þe Lord, looues wiþ outer four dowȝ, and a litil rownd loof ſpreynt wiþ oyle, and a þinne caake, he putte vpon þe talwȝes,

xxvii and þe riȝt ſhuldre, takyng alle togidere to Aaron and his ſones.

xxviii Þe which whanne bei hadden rerede hem befor þe Lord, eftſones takyng of þe hondes of hem, he brente vpon þe auter of brent ſacrifice, forbi þat it was þe offring of consecracioun, into ſmel of ſwetnes of ſacrifice to þe Lord.

xxix And he took þe litil breeſt, rerynge it before þe Lord, of þe weþer of consecracioun into his part, as þe Lord haþ comaundide hym.

xxx And takyng þe oynement, and þe blood þat weren in þe auter, he ſpreynde vpon Aaron, and his vefmentes, and upon his ſones, and her cloþis.

xxxi And whanne he hadde halowide hem in her cloþinge, he comaundide hem, ſeiyng, Seeþe ȝe þe fleſh before þe ȝatis of þe tabernacle, and þer etiþ it; and þe looues of consecracioun etiþ, þat ben putte in þe leepe, as God haþ comaundide to me, ſeiyng, Aaron and his ſones ſchulen eete hem;

xxxii what euer forſoþe were laſt of þe fleſh and of þe looues, þe fier ſhal confume.

xxxiii Fro þe dore forſoþe of þe tabernacle ȝe ſhulen not goo out ſeuен daies, vnto þe day in þe which þe tymē of ȝoure consecracioun ſhal be fulfillid; ſeuен forſoþe daies is endid þe consecracioun,

xxxiv as now it is doon, þat þe ryte of þe ſacrifice be fulfillid.

xxxv Day and nyȝt ȝe ſhulen dwelle in þe tabernacle, al about kepyng þe wardes of þe Lord, leſt ȝe dien; ſo forſoþe it is comaundide to me.

xxxvi And Aaron and his ſones diden alle þingis, þat þe Lord ſpak bi þe hoond of Moyses.

Capitulum IX.

i The eiȝt day forſoþe doon, Moyses clepide Aaron, and his ſones, and þe greet men þurȝ birþe of Yrael; and he feide to Aaron,

ii Tak fro þe droue a calf for synne, and a weþer into brent ſacrifice, eiþir wiþ out wemme, and offre hem before þe Lord.

iii And þow ſhalt ſpeke to þe ſones of Yrael, Take ȝe a geyt for synne, and a calf, and a lombe of o ȝeer and wiþout wemme, into brent ſacrifice,

iv an oxe and a weþer for peſible þingis; and offre ȝe hem before þe Lord, in þe ſacrifice of echon offryng tried flour ſpreynt wiþ oyle; to day forſoþe þe Lord ſhal apere to ȝow.

v Panne þei token alle þingis, þat Moyses hadde comaundide, at þe dore of þe tabernacle, where, whanne al þe multitude ſtoode,

vi Moyses seip, ƿis is þe word þat þe Lord comaundide, do ȝe, and þe glorie of hym shal apere to ȝow.
 vii And he seide to Aaron, Come nyȝ to þe auter, and offre for bi synne; offre brent sacrifice, and prey for þee, and þe puple; and whanne þou fleest þe hooft of þe puple, prey for hem, as þe Lord hab̄ comaundide.
 viii And anoon Aaron goyng to þe auter offred a calf for his synne;
 ix whos blood his sones offreden to hym, in þe which wetynge þe fynge he towchide þe hornes of þe auter, and heelde þe relyf at þe foot of it;
 x and þe talwȝ, and þe litil reynes and þe calle of þe mawe þat ben for synne, he brent vpon þe auter, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyses.
 xi þe flesh forsoþe, and þe skynne of it wiþ out þe tentis he brent wiþ fier.
 xii And he offrede þe flawn offryng of þe brent sacrifice, and his sones offreden þe blood of it to hym, þe which he heelde bi enuyroun of þe auter;
 xiii þat alſo ooft cutt in to gobetis, wiþ þe heed, and alle þe lymes þei offriden; þe whiche alle vpon þe auter he brente wiþ fier,
 xiv before wasche wiþ water þe entayles, and þe feet.
 xv And offryng for þe synne of þe puple he flewe a goote,
 xvi and þe auter clenſid he made brent sacrifice,
 xvii echynge into þe sacrificye offrynges of licours þat ben offryd togidere, and brennyng hem vpon þe auter, wiþ out þe cerymonyes of þe morutide brent facryfice.
 xviii And he offrede an oxe, and a weþer, þe pesible ooftes of þe puple; and his sones offreden þe blood to hym, þe which he heelde vpon þe auter in enuiroun.
 xix þe talwȝ forsoþe of þe oxe, and þe tayl of þe weþer, and þe litil reynes wiþ her talwȝes, and þe calle of þe mawe,
 xx þei putten vpon þe breeſtes. And whanne þe talwȝes weren brent in þe auter,
 xxi þe breeſtis of hem, and þe riȝt shuldres Aaron arerynge before þe Lord feuerde, as Moyses comaundide.
 xxii And strecchyng out hondes to þe puple he bleſſide hem; and lo fulfillid þe ooftes for synne, and þe brent sacrifices, and þe pesible þinges, he descendide.
 xxiii Moyses forsoþe and Aaron goon into þe tabernacle of witneſſyng, and berafter goon out bliſſiden to þe puple; and þe glorie of þe Lord aperyd to al þe multitude.
 xxiv And loo! fier goon out fro þe Lord deuowrede þe brent sacrifice, and þe talwȝes, þat weren vpon þe auter; þe which whanne þe puple hadde seen, þei preifeden þe Lord, fallyng doun in to her faces.

Capitulum X.

i And Nadab and Abiu, þe sones of Aaron, cauȝt þe censerys, putten fier and encense þere aboue, offryng

before þe Lord alien fier, þat to hem was not comaundid.
 ii And fier goon out fro þe Lord, deuowrede hem, and þei ben deed before þe Lord.
 iii And Moyses seide to Aaron, ƿis is þat þe Lord hab̄ spokun, Y shal be halowid in hem þat neijen to me, and in þe siȝt of al þe puple Y shal be glorified; þe which þing heryng, Aaron helde his pees.
 iv Moyses forsoþe, Myfael, and Elizaphan, þe sones of Ofyel, þe vnkle of Aaron, clepid, seip to hem, Gope, and takij þoure briþeren fro þe siȝt of þe seytuarie, and berij out of þe tentis.
 v And anoon goyng þei token hem, as þei lien clopid wiþ her lynnen cloþes, and þei keſten hem out, as it was comaundid to hem.
 vi And Moyses spak to Aaron, and to Eliazar and to Ytamar, his sones, Wole ȝe not make ȝoure heedes nakid, and wole ȝe not kutte ȝoure cloþes, leſt perauenture ȝe dien, and vpon al þe cumpanie sprengē indignacioun; ȝoure breþeren and al þe hous of Yrael weilen þei þe brennyng þat þe Lord hab̄ reryde.
 vii ȝe forsoþe shulen not goon out þe ȝates of þe tabernacle, ellis ȝe shulen peryſhe; þe oyle forsoþe of þe holi anoynthyng is vpon ȝow. Þe whiche diden alle þinges after þe heefte of Moyses.
 viii And þe Lord seide to Aaron,
 ix Wyn, and alle þat may make dronke, þow and þi sones shulen not drynke, whanne ȝe shulen goo into þe tabernacle of witneſſyng, leſt ȝe dien; for þe euerlaſtyng heefte it is into ȝoure generaciouns;
 x and þat ȝe han kunnyng of demyng bitwix holy and cursid, bitwix defowlid and clene;
 xi and þat ȝe techen þe sones of Yrael alle my lawful þinges, þat þe Lord hab̄ spokun to hem bi þe hoond of Moyses.
 xii And Moyses spak to Aaron, and to Eliazar and to Ytamar, his sones, þat weren laſt, Tak ȝe þe sacrifice þat was laſt of þe offryng of þe Lord, and etij it wiþ outen fourdowȝ, biside þe auter, for holy of halowis yt is.
 xiii ȝe shulen eete forsoþe in holy place þat þat is ȝeuuen to þee and to þi sones, of þe offrynges of þe Lord, as it is comaundid to me.
 xiv And þe litil breeſt þat is offered, and þe shuldre þat is feuered, ȝe shulen eete in þe moost cleene place, þow, and þi sones, and þi douȝtren wiþ þee; to þee forsoþe and to þi free children ben put vp, of þe hoolsum ooftis of þe sones of Yrael;
 xv forþi þat þe shuldre, and þe breeſt, and þe talwȝes þat ben brent in þe auter, þei han arerede before þe Lord; and perteynen to þee, and to þi sones, þurȝ perpetual lawe, as þe Lord hab̄ comaundide.
 xvi Among þes þingis þe goot þat was offred for synne whanne Moyses souȝte, he foonde ful brent, and wroop aȝens Eliazar and Ytamar, þe sones of Aaron þat laſten, seip,

xvii Whi han ȝe not eetun in hooli place þe oost for synne, þat is holy of halowes, and ȝyue to ȝow, þat ȝe bere þe wickidnes of þe multitude, and preye for it in þe siȝt of þe Lord;

xviii namelicke ȝif of þe blood of it is not brouȝt wiþ ynne þe halowes, and ȝe shulen eete it in þe seytuarie, as þe Lord haþ comaundide to me?

xix And Aaron answerde, To day is offred þe flawn offryng for synne, and brent sacrifice before þe Lord; to me forsoþe is falm þat þou feest; what manere myȝte I eete it, and plees to þe Lord in cerymonyes wiþ weilynge mynde?

xx þe which þing whanne Moyses hadde herde, he resseyuede satysfaccioun.

Capitulum XI.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses and Aaron, seiyng,

ii Sey ȝe to þe sones of Yrael, Kepe ȝe alle þingis þat Y haue writun to ȝow, þat I be ȝoure God. Þes ben þe beetis þat ȝe shulen eete, of alle þat beren lif on erþe;

iii alle þat han þe clee dyuydid, and chewiþ kude, in beetis ȝe mowen eete;

iv what euer forsoþe chewiþ kude, and haþ clee, but dyuydiþ it not, as camel and oþere, ȝe shulen not eete it, and among vncleane þinges ȝe shulen holde it.

v An vrchon, þat chewiþ kude, and dyuideþ not þe clee, is vncleane;

vi an haer forsoþe, for and he chewiþ kude, but þe clee he dyuidiþ not;

vii and a sowe, þat al be it þat sche dyuidiþ þe clee, she chewiþ not kude.

viii Of þe flesh of þes eete ȝe not, ne towche ȝe þe careyns, for þei ben vncleane to ȝow.

ix Þes ben also þat ben getun in watri, and it is leeful to eete; alle þat han fynnes and scaales, as wel in þe see, as in þe floodes and stondyng watri, ȝe shulen eete;

x what euer forsoþe haþ no fynnes and scaales, of hem þat in watri ben meued and lyuen, shulen be abhomynable to ȝou,

xi and as cursid; ȝe shulen not eete þe flesh of hem, and þe falm to deeþ ȝe shulen shonne.

xii Alle þat han not fynnes and scaales in watri, shulen be polute.

xiii Þes ben þat ȝe shulen not eete of bryddes, and ben to be shoned of ȝow; an egle, and a griffyn, and a merlyoun;

xiv and kijt, and a grijp after his kynde;

xv and alle of crowe kynde into his liknes;

xvi an ostriche, and a nyȝt crowe, and a coote, and an hawke after his kynde;

xvii an owle, and a deuedep, and þe vncleane watir foule, þat wiþ his bille puttyng water into his ars, purgiþ hym silf;

xviii a swan, a cormaraunt, and a pellicane; and a gerfawcoun,

xix and a iay after his kynde; and a lapwynk, and a reremous.

xx Alle of foules þat goþ on foure feete, shal be abhomynable to ȝow;

xxi what euer forsoþe goþ on foure feete, but haþ lenger þeis bihynde, bi þe whiche he lepiþ vpon þe erþe, ȝe shulen eete;

xxii as is bruk in his kynde, 'þat is þe kynde of locust er it haue wenges, and attachus, 'þat is þe kynde of locust, whanne it bigynneþ to flee, and opymachus, 'þat is a foule enemy to serpentes, and a locust, eche after his kynde.

xxiii What euer forsoþe of foules þat oonli haþ foure feete, shal be to ȝow as cursid þing;

xxiv and who so euer towchip þe falm to deeþ of hem, shal be polutid and vncleane vnto þe euentide;

xxv and if it were nede þat he bere eny of hem deed, he shal walhe his cloþes, and he shal be vncleane vnto þe goyng doun of þe sunne.

xxvi Eche forsoþe beeþe þat haþ a clee, but dyuideþ not it, ne chewiþ kude, shal be vncleane; and what euer touchip it, shal be defoulid.

xxvii þat þat goþ vpon hondes, of al þat beriþ lif þat goon on foure feete, shal be vncleane; who so touchip þe falm to deeþ of hem, shal be polutid vnto euen;

xxviii and who so beriþ siche maner careyns, shal walhe his cloþis, and he shal be vncleane vnto þe euen; for alle þes ben vncleenes to ȝou.

xxix Þes forsoþe among polutid þinges shulen be holde, of hem þat ben meued in erþe; a wesil, and a mouse, and a cokedril, eche after his kynde; 'þat is a beeþe of foure feete, hauyng þe neþer cheke lap vnmeuable, and meuyng þe ouere;

xxx a mygal, 'þat is a beeþe born trecherous to bigile, and mooft gloterous, a camelion, 'þat is a beeþe varyed in to diuerfe colours, after diuerfe lokingis, and a stellioun, 'þat is a werme depeyntid as wiþ sterries, and a lacert, 'þat is a serpent þat is clepid a liserd, and a moldwerp.

xxxi Alle þes ben vncleane; who toucheþ þe falm to deeþ of hem, shal be vncleane vnto þe euen;

xxxii and vpon what þing fal eny þing of þe falm to deeþ of hem, shal be polut, as wel þe treen vessel and cloþing, as skynnes and heren shertes; and in what þing is werk maad, it shal be wett wiþ water, and þei shulen be polut vnto þe euen, and so afterward þei shulen be clenfid.

xxxiii A britel vessel forsoþe, in þe which eny of þes falliþ wiþ ynne, shal be polut, and þerfor it is to be broke.

xxxiv Al þe meete þat ȝe shulen eete, if water were shed vpon it, shal be vncleane; al meltyng þing, þat shal be dronke of eny vessel, shal be vncleane;

xxxv and what þing of siche þing fald to deep falles vpon it, shal be vnclene, oþer forneyfes, 'or ketels, shulen be destryued, and shulen be vnclene.
 xxxvi þe welles forsoþe and sisterns, and al þe gederyng togidere of watri, shulen be clene. He þat touchiþ þe fald to dep of hem, shal be polutid.
 xxxvii If it falle vpon þe feede, it shal not polute it;
 xxxviii if forsoþe eny man wiþ water helde vpon þe feede, and afterward wiþ þe fald to dep were touchid, anone it shal be polutid.
 xxxix If þe beeste þat is leeful to ȝow to eete were deed, he þat touchiþ þe careyn of it shal be vnclene vnto euen;
 xl and he þat etiþ of it eny þing, or beriþ, shal wasshe his cloþes, and he shal be vnclene vnto euen.
 xli Al þat crepiþ vpon erþe shal be abhomynable, ne shal be take vnto meet.
 xlvi What þing of foure feete goþ vpon þe breeſt, and haþ many feete, or bi þe erþe is drawun, ȝe shulen not eete, for it is abhomynable.
 xlviii Nyl ȝe defoule ȝoure soules, ne touche eny þing of hem, leſt ȝe ben vnclene;
 xliii Y forsoþe am þe Lord ȝoure God; be ȝe holy, for Y am hooli. Ne defoule ȝe ȝoure soules in eny crepyng þing þat is meuyd vpon erþe;
 xlvi Y forsoþe am þe Lord, þat haþ ladde ȝow fro þe loond of Egipte, þat Y shulde be to ȝow into God; ȝe shulen be holy, for Y am holy.
 xlvi ȝis is þe lawe of þe berynge liþ, and of foules, and of al lyuyng foule þat is meuyd in water, and crepiþ in erþe;
 xlvii þat ȝe mowen knowe þe differences of clene and of vnclene, and þat ȝe witen what ȝe owen to eete, and what to forsake.

Capitulum XII.

i The Lord spak to Moyſes, feiynge,
 ii Spek to þe fones of Yrael, and bow shalt seye to hem, A womman, if þurȝ resseyued seed she bare a maal, she shal be vnclene ſeven dayes after þe daies of þe ſeueryng of þe flux of rotun blood;
 iii and þe eiȝt day þe fawnt shal be circumcidid.
 iv She forsoþe þre and pretti daies shal dwelle in þe blood of hir purifiyng; al holi þing she shal not touche, ne goo in to þe ſeyntuarie, to þe tyme þat þe daies of hir purifiyng ben fulfillid.
 v If forsoþe she bere a maydyn child, she shal be vnclene twey wekes, after þe ryte of þe flux of þe rotun blood, and ſix and ſixty dayes she shal dwelle in þe blood of hir purifiyng.
 vi And whanne þe daies of hir purifiyng weren fulfillid, oþer for ſone, or for douȝter, she shal bere a lomb of oȝeer in to brent ſacrifice, and a culuer brid, or a turtiȝ, for ſynne, at þe dore of þe tabernacle of witneſſyng; and ſhe shal take to þe preeſt,

vii þe which shal offre it before þe Lord, and shal preye for hir, and ſo ſhe shal be maad clene fro þe flux of hyr blood. ȝis is þe lawe of þe berynge maal and femaal.
 viii And if þe hoond of hir fynde not, ne may offre a lombe, ſhe shal take two turturs, or two culuer bryddes, þe oon into brent ſacrifice, and þat oþir for ſynne; and þe preeſt shal preye for hir, and ſo ſhe shal be maad clene.

Capitulum XIII.

i The Lord spak to Moyſes and Aaron, feiynge,
 ii A man in whos ſkynne and flesh were ſprongun dyuerſe colour, or bleyne, oþer eny þing liȝtyng, þat is to ſeie, a plaage of lepre, he shal be brouȝt forþ to Aaron, þe preeſt, or to oon of eny of his fones;
 iii þe which whanne he ſeeþ þe lepre in þe ſkynne, and þe heeris chaungid into whijt colour, and þilk ſpice of lepre lower þan þe ſkynne and þat oþer flesh, a plaage of lepre it is, and at þe dom of hym he shal be ſeuered.
 iv If forsoþe liȝtyng whitneſſe were in þe ſkynne, and no more lowe þan þat oþer flesh, and þe heeris of before hadden colour, þe preeſt shal reclufe hym ſeuen daies;
 v and he shal beholden þe ſeueneþe day, and if forsoþe þe lepre be no forþermore runne, ne paſſe in þe ſkynne þe former termes, eftſones he shal reclufe hym ſeuen oþer dayes;
 vi and þe ſeueneþe day he shal loke, if more derker were þe lepre, and not waxed in þe ſkynne, he shal cleſne hym, for it is a ſcab; and þe man shal wasshe his cloþis, and he shal be clene.
 vii þat if afterward þat he is ſeen of þe preeſt, and ȝoldun to clennelitte, eftſone þe lepre wexiþ,
 viii he shal be brouȝte to hym, and of vnclennes he shal be condemnyd.
 ix þe plaage of lepre if it were in a man, he shal be brouȝt to þe preeſt,
 x and he shal ſe hym; and whanne whijt colour were in þe ſkynne, and of þe heeres chaungiþ þe ſiȝt, þilke forsoþe quyk flesh aþeeriþ,
 xi þe moost olde lepre it shal be demyd, and fulle rootid to þe ſkynne; and ſo þe preeſt shal defoule hym, and not reclufe, for it is of vnclennes ful open.
 xii If forsoþe out flowe þe rennyng lepre in þe ſkynne, and couer al þe flesh, fro þe heed vnto þe feet, what þing vndir þe ſiȝt of þe eyen falliþ;
 xiii þe preeſt shal beholde hym, and deme it to be holdun moost clene lepre, 'for þi þat al be turned into whitnes, and perfer þe man shal be clene.
 xiv Whanne forsoþe quyk flesh aþeirde in hym,
 xv þanne þurȝ þe dome of þe preeſt he shal be polut, and among vnclene he shal holdun; if þe quyk flesh is ſpreynt wiþ lepre, it is vnclene.
 xvi þat if eftſones it were turned into whitneſſe, and couereþ al þe man,

xvii þe preest shal behoolde hym, and deme to be clene.
 xviii þe flesh and þe skynne, in þe whiche a bocche is
 growun, and helid,
 xix and in þe place of þe bocche aperiþ a fel wounde,
 whijt, or derk reed, þe man shal be brouȝt to þe preest;
 xx þe which whanne he haþ seen þe place of þe lepre
 lower þan þat oþer flesh, and þe heeris turned into
 whitnes, he shal defoule hym; a plaage forsoþe of lepre
 is spongyn in þe bocche.
 xxi þat if þe heere is of þe raþer colour, and þe fel
 wounde vnder derk, and þanne þe nyȝ flesh is not
 lower, he shal recluse hym feuen dayes;
 xxii and if forsoþe it wax, he shal deme hym of þe
 lepre;
 xxiii if forsoþe it stoonde in his place, it is þe fel
 wounde of þe bocche, and þe man shal be clene.
 xxiv þe flesh and þe skynne, þat þe fyer brekiþ out,
 and, heelid, haue a whijt or a reed fel wounde,
 xxv þe preest shal biholde it, and loo! if it is turned into
 whitnes, and þe place of it is lower þan þat oþer
 skynne, he shal defoule hym, for þe plaage of þe lepre
 is spongyn in þe fel wounde.
 xxvi þat if þe colour of þe heeres were not fulle
 chaungid, ne þe plaage lower þan þat oþer flehs, and
 bilke spice of lepre were vnder derk, he shal recluse
 hym feuen daies;
 xxvii and þe feuenþe day he shal loke; and if þe lepre
 wax in þe skynne, he shal defoule hym;
 xxviii if forsoþe in his place stonde whijtnes not clear
 ynowȝ, a plaage of brennyng it is, and perfor it shal be
 clenfid, for a fel wounde of brennyng 'it is.
 xxix Man or womman, in whos heed or beerde
 boriouneþ a lepre,
 xxx þe preest shal loke hem; and if forsoþe þe place
 were lower þan þat oþer flesh, and þe heer ȝalow, and
 sotiler þan it is wont, he shal defoule him, for lepre of
 þe heed it is, and of þe beerde.
 xxxi If forsoþe he se þe place of þe wemme euen to þe
 nyȝ flesh, and þe heer blak, he shal recluse hym feuen
 daies,
 xxxii and þe feuenþe day loke; and if þe wemme growe
 not, and þe heer is of his colour, and þe place of þe
 plage to þat oþer flesh euen,
 xxxiii þe man shal be shauen, out-take þe place of þe
 wemme, and he shal be reclusyd feuen oþer daies.
 xxxiv If þe feuenþe day þe plaage were seen 'to haue
 stoonde in his place, ne lower þan þat oþer flesh, he
 shal clenfe hym, and his cloþes wasshid he shal be
 clene.
 xxxv If forsoþe after þe clenfyng eftstones growe a
 wemm in þe skynne,
 xxxvi he shal na more seche, wher þe heer be chaungid
 in to ȝalow colour, for apertly he is vnclene.
 xxxvii Forsoþe if þe wemme stoonde, and þe heeris
 weren blak, know he þat þe man is hool, and trutshili
 pronounce he hym clene.

xxxviii A man or a womman, in whos skynne whijtnes
 aperip,
 xxxix þe preest shal loke hem; if he perceyue vnder derk
 whijtnes to shyne in þe skynne, know he þat it is no
 lepre, but a wemme of whijt colour, and þat þe man is
 clene.
 xl A man of whos heed þe heeres fallen, he is ballid,
 and clene;
 xli and if fro þe frount fallen þe heeres, he is bihynde
 ballid, and clene;
 xlvi if forsoþe in þe ballidnes, or in þe bihynde
 ballidnes, whijt or reed colour were spongyn out,
 xlvi and þat þe preest seeyȝ, he shal condempne hym,
 not of dowtows lepre it is, þat is spongyn in þe
 ballidnes.
 xlvi Whoso euer were þanne defoulid wiþ lepre, and
 feuered at þe dome of a preest,
 xlvi he shal haue his cloþis vnsewyd, þe heed nakid, þe
 mouȝ couered wiþ þe clooþe, and he shal crye hym
 wemmed, and foule;
 xlvi al tyme þat he is leprows and vncleene, alone he
 shal dwelle out of þe tentes.
 xlvi A wullun clooþ, or lynnen,
 xlvi þat haþ a lepre in þe oof, or in þe werpe, oþer of a
 certeyn skynne, or ouȝt þat is maad of skynne,
 xlvi if it were infect wiþ whijt or reed wemme, it shal
 be holdun a lepre, and shal be shewid to þe preest;
 xlvi þe which, it lokid, shal recluse feuen daies.
 li And þe feuenþe day eftstones biholdynge, if he
 perseuyue þat it haþ wox, it shal be a stedfast lepre; he
 shal deme þe clooþ polut,
 lii and al þing in þe which it were founde; and perfor it
 shal be brent wiþ flawmes of fier.
 liii þat if he se þat it haþ not waxen,
 liii he shal comaunde, and þei shal wasshe it in þe
 which is þe lepre, and he shal recluse it feuen oþer
 daies;
 lv and whanne he seeþ forsoþe þe raþer face not turned
 aȝen, and neuerpelater þe lepre not to haue woxe, he
 shal deme vnclene, and wiþ fier he shal brenne, forþi
 þat it is spred in þe vttermost of þe clooþ, oþer 'al þurȝ.
 lvi A lepre, if forloþe þe place of þe lepre were derker,
 after þat þe clooþ is wasshun, he shal breke it, and fro
 þe hoole dyuyde.
 lvii þat if forþermore apere in þat places, þe whiche
 weren before vndefoulid, þe lepre fleynge and
 vagaunt, shal be brent wiþ fier;
 lviii and if it ceese, he shal wasshe secoundlich þo þinges
 þat ben pure, and þei shal be clene.
 lix Þis is þe lawe of þe lepre of wullen clooþ, and
 lynnen, of oof and of warpe, and of al leþerin
 purtenaunce, how þei shal be clenfid, or be defoulid.

Capitulum XIII.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,

ii Pis is þe rijt of þe leprows, whanne he is to be maad
clene. He shal be brouȝt to þe preest,
iii þe which goon out of þe tentis, whanne he fyndip þat
þe lepre is clenſid,
iii he shal comaunde to hym þat is purified, þat he
offre for hym ſilf two quyk ſparowes, whom it is leeful
to eet, and cedre tree, and `flawm reed ſilk, and yſope.
v And oon of þe ſparows he shal comaunde to be offred
in a brīl vessel, vpon quyk watriſ;
vi þat oþer forſoþe quyk, wiþ cedre tree, and `reed ſilk,
and yſope, he shal weete in þe blood of þe ſparowe þat
is offred,
vii wiþ þe which he shal ſprenge hym þat is to be
clenſid ſeuene ſiþes, þat þurȝ riȝt he be purgid; and he
shal late goo þe quyk ſparowe, þat the flee awei into þe
feelde.
viii And whanne þe man haþ waſhīde his cloþes, he
shal ſhaue alle þe heeres of þe bodi, and he shal be
waſhe wiþ water, and purified he shal goo into þe
tentis; ſo oonli þat he dwelle out of his tabernacle
ſeuene daies;
ix and þe ſeueneþ day þat he ſhaue þe heeris of þe
heed, and beerde, and browes, and þe heeres of al þe
body. And eftſones þe cloþes and þe body waſhīd,
x þe eiȝt day he shal take two lombes wiþ outhen
wemme, and a ſheep of o ȝeer wiþ outhen wemme, and
þre dymes of tried floure, into ſacrifice, þat be ſpreynt
wiþ oyle, and biſides a ſextarie of oyle.
xi And whanne þe preest, purfyng þe man, ordeyned
hym and alle þes þingis before þe Lord, in þe dore of
þe tabernacle of witneſſyng,
xii and he shal take a lombe, and offre it for trespas, and
a ſextarye of oyle; and alle þingis offred before þe
Lord,
xiii he shal offre a lombe, where is wont to be offred þe
ooſt for synne and þe brent ſacrifice, þat is, in holy
place; forſoþe as for synne ſo for trespas to þe preest
perteyneth þe ooſt; holi of halowes it is.
xiv And þe preest takyng of þe blood of þe ooſt þat is
offrid for trespas, he shal putte vpon þe ende of his riȝt
ere þat is clenſid, and vpon þe þoumbes of þe riȝt
hoond and foot.
xv And of þe ſextarie of oyle he ſhall putte in his left
hoond,
xvi and he shal wete þe riȝt fyngrē in it, and he shal
ſprenge before þe Lord ſeuene ſiþes.
xvii þat forſoþe of þe oile þat is laſt in þe left hoond, he
shal heelde vpon þe eende of his riȝt eere þat is clanſid,
and vpon þe þoumbes of hoonde and of riȝt foot, and
vpon þe blood þat is ſhed for trespas,
xviii and vpon his heed. And he shal prey for hym
before þe Lord,
xix and he shal doo ſacrifice for synne; þanne he shal
offre brent ſacrifice,
xx and putte it in þe auter wiþ his offryng of licours,
and þe man lawfullich shal be clenſid.

xi þat if he is a pore man, and his hoonde may not
fynde þat ben ſeyde, he shal take for þe trespas a lombe
to þe offryng, þat þe preest prey for hym, and þe
tenþe part of tried flour ſpreynt wiþ oyle, into ſacrifice,
and a ſextarie of oyle,
xxii and two tutrups, and two culuer bryddis, of whom
þe oon be for synne, and þe oþer into brent ſacrifice;
xxiii and he shal offre hem þe eiȝt day of his purifying
to þe preest, at þe dore of þe tabernacle of witneſſyng,
before þe Lord.
xxiv þe which takyng a lombe for trespas, and a
ſextarie of oile, shal rere togidris;
xxv and þe lombe offryd, of þe blood of it he shal putte
vpon þe eende of þe riȝt eere of hym þat is clenſid, and
vpon þe þoumbes of his hoonde and of þe ryȝt foote.
xxvi Of þe oyle forſoþe a part putte he into his left
hoonde,
xxvii in þe which wetynge þe fyngrē of þe riȝt hoonde,
ſprenge he ſeuene ſiþes aȝens þe Lord;
xxviii and weet he þe eende of þe ryȝt eere of hym þat
is clenſid, and þe þoumbes of þe hoonde, and of þe riȝt
foot, in þe place of þe blood þat is ſhed out for trespas.
xxix þe laſt forſoþe part of þe oyle þat is in þe leſte
hoonde, putte he vpon þe heed of þe purified, þat he
pleſe þe Lord for hym.
xxx And a turtre, or a culuer bryd, he shal offre,
xxxi oon for trespas, and anoþer into brent ſacrifice, wiþ
her offrid licours.
xxxii þat is þe ſacrifice of þe leprows, þat may not haue
alle þingis in þe clenſyng of hym.
xxxiii And þe Lord ſpak to Moyses and Aaron, ſeiyng,
xxxiv Whanne ȝe weren goon into þe loonde of
Chanaan, þat Y shal ȝyue to ȝow into poſſeffyoun, if
þere were a plaage of lepre in howfis,
xxxv whos is þe hows shal goon tellyng to þe preest,
and ſeie, As a plague of lepre it is ſeen to me to be in
myn hows.
xxxvi And he shal comaunde, þat alle þingis be born out
of þe hows or he goo into it, and be ſeen wheþer it be a
lepre, leſt alle þinges þat ben in þe hows ben maad
vnclene; and afterward he shal goon yn, þat he
beholde þe lepre of þe hows.
xxxvii And whanne he ſeeþ in þe walles of it as litil
valeys defourmed wiþ paalnes, or wiþ reednes, and
lower þan þat oþer vttermore partie,
xxxviii he shal goo out of þe dore of þe hows, and anon
he shal close it ſeuene dayes.
xxxix And þe ſeueneþ day turned aȝen he shal beholde
it; and if he fynde þat þe lepre haþ waxen,
xl he shal comaunde þe ſtonus, in þe whiche is þe lepre,
to be drawe out, and hem to be þrowe `a ferre out of
þe cyte, in an vnclene place;
xli þat forſoþe hows to be parid wiþ ynforþ bi
enuyroun, and þe powdre of þe paryng to be ſpreynt
out of þe citee, in an vnclene place,

xlii and oþer stonus to be put aȝens for hem þat were takun awey, and wiþ oþer cley þe hows to be dawbid.
xliii If forsoþe after þat þe stonus ben drawen out, and þe powdre born out, and wiþ oþer erþe dawbid,
xliii and þe preest goon yn se þe lepre turned aȝen, and þe walles aȝen spreynit wiþ spottis, it is a stedfaſt lepre, and þe hows vnclene;
xlv þe whiche anoon þei ſchulen diſtruy; and þe ſtonus of it, and trees, and al þe powdre þei ſhulen prowe afer out of þe wallid town, in an vnclene place.
xlii Who gob into þe hows, whanne it is cloſid, ſhal be vnclene vnto þe euen,
xlii and who ſlepiþ in it, and etiþ eny þing, ſhal waffhe his cloþes.
xliii þat if þe preest goynge in fe þat þe lepre haþ not waxen in þe hows, after þat it is newe dawbid, he ſhal purifie it, helpe ȝoldun aȝen.
xlii In þe purifiyng of it he ſhal take two sparows, and þe cedre tree, and 'fier reed filk, and ysop.
i And þat oon Sparow offred in a britil vefsel, vpon quik watris,
ii he ſhal take þe cedre tree, and ysop, and 'fier reed filk, and a quyk Sparow, and he ſhal weete alle þingis in þe blood of þe offrid Sparow, and in quyk watres; and he ſhal ſprenge þe hows ſeuен ſiþes;
iii and he ſhal purifie it, as wel in þe blood of a Sparow as in quyk watrys, and in þe quyk Sparow, and in þe cedre tree, and ysop, and 'fier reed filk.
iii And whanne he haþ late þe Sparow freliche flee awey in þe feelde, he ſhal prey for þe hows, and þurȝ ryȝt it ſhal be maad clene.
iv þis is þe lawe of al lepre, and hurtyng,
v and of lepre of cloþes, and howfis,
vi and of fel wounde, and of bleynes brekyng out, and of wemme liȝtyng, and in dyuerse ſpices þe colours chaungid,
vii þat it may be knowe what tyme eny þing be clene, or vnclene.

Capitulum XV.

i And þe Lord ſpak to Moyses and Aaron, ſeyng,
ii Speke ye to þe ſones of Yrael, and ſeiþ to hem, Pe man þat ſuffreb þe flux of ſeede, ſhal be vnclene;
iii and þanne he ſhal be demyd to vndur ligge to þis vice, whanne bi eche momentis it cleueþ to þe flesh of hym, and to gidere groweþ þe foule humour.
iv Al þe bed þat he ſleepiþ yn ſhal be vnclene, and where euer he ſitteþ.
v Who ſo euer of men towchiþ hys bed, he ſhal waffhe his cloþes, and he waffhid wiþ water ſhal be vnclene vnto þe euen.
vi And if he ſitte where he fatt, he ſhal waffh his cloþes, and waffhid wiþ water ſhal ben vnclene vnto þe euen.

vii He þat towchiþ þe fleshe of hym, ſhal waffhe his cloþes, and he waffhid wiþ water ſhal be vnclene to þe euen.
viii And if ſiche a man caſte out ſpotil vpon hym þat is clene, he ſhal waffhe his cloþes, and waffhid wiþ water ſhal be vnclene vnto þe euen.
ix Pe fadel vpon þe which he ſhall ſyt, ſhal be vnclene;
x and what euer were vnder hym þat ſuffreb flux of ſeede, ſhal be vnclene vnto þe euen. He þat beriþ eny þing of þes, ſhal waffhe his cloþes, and he waffhid wiþ water ſhal be vnclene vnto þe euen.
xi Eche whom he þat is ſuþon towchiþ wiþ not waffhun hondes before, ſhal waffhe his cloþes, and waffhid wiþ water ſhal be vnclene vnto þe euen.
xii Pe britil vefſel þat he towchiþ, ſhal be tobrokun; þe treen vefſel forſoþe ſhal be waffhid 'wiþ water.
xiii If he were helid, þat ſuffreb ſiche a maner paſſiouñ, he ſhal noumbre ſeuен daies after his clensyng, and þe cloþes waffhid, and al þe bodi in qwik watris, he ſhal be clene.
xiv Pe eiȝt day forſoþe he ſhal take two turturs, oþer two culuer briddes, and he ſhal come in þe ſiȝt of þe Lord, at þe dore of þe tabernacle of witneſſyng, and he ſhal ȝyue hem to þe preeſt;
xv þe which ſhal doon oon for ſynne, and þat oþer into brent ſacrifice; he ſhal prey for him bifor þe Lord, þat he be clene fro þe flux of his ſeede.
xvi Pe man of whom gob out þe ſeede of goyng togidris, ſhal waffhe wiþ water al his body, and he ſhal be vnclene vnto þe euen.
xvii Clooþ and ſkynde þat he haþ, he ſhal waffhe wiþ water, and it ſhal be vnclene vnto þe euen.
xviii Pe womman wiþ whom he gob togider wiþ, ſhal be waffhe wiþ water, and ſhe ſhal be vnclene vnto þe euen.
xix Pe womman þat, turnyng aȝen þe moneþ, ſuffreb þe flux of blood, ſeuен daies ſhal be ſeuerd; eche þat towchiþ hir ſhal be vnclene vnto euen.
xx and þe place in which ſhe ſleepiþ or ſittiþ þe daies of her ſeueryng, ſhal be polut.
xi He þat towchiþ her bed, ſhal waffhe his cloþes, and he waffhid wiþ water ſhal be vnclene vnto þe euen.
xxii Eche vefſel vpon which ſhe ſittiþ who ſo euer towchiþ, ſhal waffhe his cloþes,
xxiii and he waffhid wiþ water ſhal be polut vnto þe euen.
xxiv If man gob togidere wiþ hir in þe tyme of his blood flowyng bi moneþes, he ſhal be vnclene ſeuен daies, and al þe bed in which he ſleepiþ ſhal be polut.
xxv Pe woman þat ſuffriþ manye daies þe flux of blood, not in tyme of þe flux bi þe moneþ, oþer þat aftir þe flux of blood bi þe moneþ ceſiþ not to flowe blood, as longe as ſhe ſhal vnderligge to þis paſſiouñ ſhe ſhal be vnclene, as it be in tyme of þe flux of blood bi þe moneþ.

xxvi Al þe bed in which she s̄lepiþ, and þe vessel in
 which she settiþ, shal be polut.
 xxvii Who so towchijþ hir, shal waffhe hys clopis, and he
 waffhid wiþ water shal be vnclene vnto þe euen.
 xxviii If þe blood stoonde, and ceefe to flowe, she shal
 noumbr feuen daies of hir purifiyng,
 xxix and þe eiȝtiþ day she shal offre for hir silf to þe
 preest two turturs, or two culuer briddis, at þe dore of
 þe tabernacle of witneſſyng;
 xxx þe which shal do oon for þe synne, and þat oþer
 into brent sacrifice; and he shal preye for hir before þe
 Lord, and for þe flux of þe vncلنnes of hir.
 xxxi ȝe shulen teche þerfore þe sones of Yrael, þat þei
 shonnen vncلنnes, and die not in her fluxes, whanne
 þei defoulen my tabernacle þat is among hem.
 xxxii ȝis is þe lawe of hym þat suffrefþ flux of seede,
 and þat is polutid þurȝ goynge togidris,
 xxxiii and of hyr þat þurȝ moneþ tymes of flowing of
 blood is feuerd, and þat flowiþ ful oft blood, and of þe
 man þat s̄lepiþ wiþ hir.

Capitulum XVI.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, after þe deep of þe two
 sones of Aaron, whanne þei offrynge alien fier were
 flawn,
 ii and comaundide to hym, seiyng, Spek to Aaron, þi
 broþer, leſt alle tymes he goo into þe seytuarye, þat is
 wiþ ynne þe veile before þe propiciatory, wiþ þe
 which þe arke is couerd, þat he dye not; for in a
 clowde Y shal apeere vpon þe heuenli answeryng
 place;
 iii but if þes þinges he do before. He shal offre a calf
 for synne, and a weþer in to brent sacrifice;
 iii wiþ a lynnen coote he shal be cloþid, and wiþ
 lynnen breches he shal hile þe shame worþi membres;
 he shal be gyrd wiþ a lynnen gyrdil, and a lynnen
 mytre he shal putte to be heed; þes forþoþ ben þe holy
 cloþes, wiþ þe whiche al he shal be cloþed, whanne he
 were waffhid.
 v And he shal take of al þe multitude of þe sones of
 Yrael two gootes for synne, and a weþir into brent
 sacrifice;
 vi and whanne he offrefþ a calf, and preieþ for hym silf,
 and for his hows,
 vii two gootes he shal make stoonde before þe Lord, in
 þe dore of þe tabernacle of witneſſyng;
 viii puttyng vpon eiþer loot, oon to þe Lord, and
 anoþer to þe goot þat shal be sent out.
 ix Whos loot goþ out to þe Lord, shal offre þilke for
 synne;
 x whos forþoþ into þe goot þat shal be sent out, shal
 ordeyne him quik before þe Lord, þat he heelde preiers
 vpon hym, and fende hym out into wildernes.

xi ȝes þingis lawfully solempnyſid, he shal offre a calf,
 and preiyng for hym silf, and for his hows, shal offre
 it.
 xii And þe censure taken to, þe whiche he haþ fulfillide
 of þe coolis of þe auter, and takynge wiþ hoond þe
 maad ensence of dyuers splices into ensensyng, he shal
 goo yn biȝonde þe veile, in to þe hooli þingis;
 xiii þat þe fwete smellynge splices putt vp on þe fier, þe
 clowde of hem and þe breeþ couer Goddis answeryng
 place, þat is vpon þe witneſſyng, and die not.
 xiv And he shal take of þe blood of þe calf, and he shal
 sprengi wiþ þe fyngre feuen ſipes aȝens þe
 propiciatorye, at þe eest.
 xv And whanne he haþ flawe þe goot, for þe synne of
 þe puple, he shal bere ynne his blood wiþ ynne þe
 veile, as it is comaundid of þe blood of þe calf, þat he
 sprengi forn aȝen Goddis answeryng place,
 xvi and purge þe seytuarye fro þe vncلنnes of þe
 sones of Yrael, and fro þe trespassynges of hem, and fro
 alle synnes. After þis riȝt he shal doo in þe tabernacle
 of witneſſyng, þat is ficchid betwix hem, in þe myddil
 of þe sortes of dwellyng of hem.
 xvii No man be in þe tabernacle, whanne þe bishop shal
 goo into þe seytuarye, þat he preye for hym silf, and
 for his hows, and for al þe companye of Yrael, to þe
 tyme þat he goo out of þe tabernacle.
 xviii And whanne he goþ out to þe auter þat is before þe
 Lord, prey he for hym silf, and þe taken blood of þe
 calf, and of þe goot, heelde he vpon þe hornes of it, bi
 enuyroun;
 xix and sprengi wiþ þe fyngre feuen ſipes, purge he,
 and halowe it fro þe vncلنnes of þe sones of Yrael.
 xx After þat he haþ clenſide þe seytuarye, and þe
 tabernacle, and þe auter, þanne offre he a quik goot;
 xxi and eiþer hoond put on his heed, knowleche he al
 þe wickidnes of þe sones of Yrael, and alle þe giltis,
 and alle þe synnes of hem, þe which inwardly preiyng
 to his heed, he shal fende it out bi a man al redy into
 desert.
 xxii And whanne þe goot haþ born al þe wickidnes of
 hem into solitarye loonde, and were left in desert,
 xxiii Aaron shal turne aȝen into þe tabernacle of
 witneſſyng; and þe cloþes doon of, wiþ þe whiche he
 was cloþed before, whanne he entride þe seytuarye of
 God, and hem laſt þere,
 xxiv he shal waffhe his flesh in an holi place, and shal
 be cloþid wiþ his owne cloþes, and afterward þat he,
 goon out, haþ offred his and þe puples brent sacrifice,
 he shal preye as wel for hym silf, as for þe puple;
 xxv and þe talwȝ þat is offred for synne he shal brenne
 vpon þe auter.
 xxvi He forþoþ þat letiþ goo þe sent out goot, shal
 waffhe his cloþes and his bodi wiþ water, and so he
 shal goo into þe tentis.
 xxvii þe calf forþoþ and þe goot, þat weren offred for
 synne, and whos blood is brouȝt in seytuarye, þat þe

clensyng were fulfillid, þei shulen bere out of þe tentis; and þei shulen brenne wiþ fier, as wel þe skynnes, as þe flesh of hem and þe drit.

xxviii And who so euer brenne hem, shal wasshe his clothes and þe flesh wiþ water, and so he shal go into þe tentes.

xxix And þis shal be to ȝow lawful euerlastyng; þe seuenþ moneþ, þe tenþ day of þe moneþ, ȝe shulen traueyle ȝoure soules, and no werke ȝe shulen do, wheþer wiþ ynne bore or comlyng þat pilgrimagen among ȝow.

xxx In þis day shal be þe purgyng of ȝow, and clensyng fro alle ȝoure synnes, before þe Lord ȝe shulen be maad clene;

xxxi þe holiday forsoþe of restyng it is, and ȝe shulen traueil ȝoure soules þurȝ perpetuel religioum.

xxxii þe preest forsoþe, þat were anoynt, shal purgen out, and whos hondes ben sacrid, þat he bere þe office of preesthod for his fader; and he shal be clopid wiþ a lynnен stoole, and wiþ holy clothes,

xxxiii and he shal purge þe seytuarie, and þe tabernacle of witnessyng, and þe auter, and þe preestis, and alle þe puples.

xxxiv And þis shal be lawful to ȝow euermore, þat ȝe preyen for þe sones of Yrael, and for alle þe synnes of hem, ones in þe zeer. He dide þanne, as þe Lord hadde comaundide to Moyseſ.

Capitulum XVII.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyſes, seiyng,

ii Spek to Aaron and his sones, and to alle þe sones of Yrael, seiyng to hem, Þis is þe word þat þe Lord haþ comaundide, seiyng,

iii Eche man of þe hows of Yrael, if he flee an oxe, or a sheep, or a she goat in þe tentes, or out of þe tentes, iv and offrep not at þe dore of þe tabernacle offryng to þe Lord, he shal be gilti of blood; as he hadde shedde blood, so he shal perishe fro þe myddil of his puple.

v Perfor þe sones of Yrael shulen offre to þe preest her oostes, þat þei flewen in þe feelde, þat þei ben halowid to þe Lord, before þe dore of þe tabernacle of witnessyng, and offre þei þe oostes pefible to þe Lord.

vi And þe preest shal heelde þe blood vpon þe auter of þe Lord, at þe dore of þe tabernacle of witnessyng; and he shal brenne þe talwȝ into smel of swetnes to þe Lord.

vii And þei shulen no more offre her oostes to feendes, wiþ þe whiche þei han do fornycacioun; lawful euerlastyng it shal be to hem, and to þe after comers of hem.

viii And to hem þow shalt seye, A man of þe hows of Yrael, and of þe comlings þat pilgrimagen anentis ȝow, þat offriþ brent sacrifice, oþer slayn offryng,

ix and to þe dore of þe tabernacle of witnessyng bryngiþ it not, þat it be offred to þe Lord, he shal spille fro his puple.

x Eche man of þe hows of Yrael, and of comlyngis þat pilgrimagen among ȝow, if he eete blood, Y shal aȝen fastne my face aȝens þe soule of hym, and Y shal lese hym fro his puple;

xi for þe soule of flesh is in blood, and I haue ȝouun it to ȝow, þat ȝe purgen myn auter for ȝoure soules, and blood be fore þe hidows gilt of soule.

xii And perfor Y feide to þe sones of Yrael, Eche liȝ of ȝow ete no blood, ne of þe comlyngis þat pilgrymagen among ȝow.

xiii Eche man of þe sones of Yrael, and of þe comelyngis þat pilgrymagen anentis ȝow, wheþer wiþ huntyng or wiþ foulynge, take wilde beeſte, or bridd, þe which it is leeful to eete, sheed he his blood, and couer it þe erþe;

xiv þe soule forsoþe of al flesh is in blood. Wherfor Y feide to þe sones of Yrael, þe blood of al flesh ȝe shulen not eete, for þe soule of flesh is in blood, and who so euer etiþ it, shal dye.

xv þe liȝ þat etiþ faln to deþ, oþer þe takun of a beeſte, as wel of wiþ ynne getun, as of comlyngis, shal washe his cloþis and hym silf wiþ water, and he shal be defowlid vnto þe euen, and bi þis ordre he shal be maad clene;

xvi þat if he wasshe not his clothes, or body, he shal bere his wickidnes.

Capitulum XVIII.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyſes, seiyng,

ii Speke to þe sones of Yrael, and þow shalt seie to hem, Y am þe Lord ȝoure God;

iii after þe custome of þe loond of Egyp̄e, in þe which ȝe han dwellid, ȝe shulen not doo; after þe maner of þe regioum of Chanaan, to þe whiche Y am to bryng ȝow yn, ȝe shulen not don, ne in þe lawful þingis of hem ȝe shulen goo.

iv ȝe shulen doo my domes, and þe heestis ȝe shulen kepe, and ȝe shulen goo in hem; Y þe Lord ȝoure God.

v Kepiþ my lawes and domes, þe whiche doyng, a man shal lyue in hem; Y þe Lord ȝoure God.

vi Eche man to þe nexte woman of his blood shal not goo to, þat he opne þe filþed of hir; Y Lord.

vii þe filþeed of þi fader and þe filþeed of þi moder þow shalt not discouer; þi moder she is, þow shalt not opne þe filþeed of hir.

viii þe filþeed of þe wiff of þi fader þow shalt not discouer; þe filþeed forsoþe of þi fader it is.

ix þe filþeed of þi sister, of fader or of moder, þat at home or wiþ outen is gotun, þow shalt not opne.

x þe filþeed of þe dowȝter of þi sone, or of þi douȝter dowȝter, þow shalt not opne, for þi filþeed it is.

xi Be filpheed of þe douȝter of þe wif of þi fader, þat she haþ bore to þi fadir, and is þi sifter, þow shalt not opne.
 xii Be filþ of þe sifter of þi fader þow shalt not discouer; þe flesh she is of þi fader.
 xiii Be filþed of þe sifter of þi moder þow shalt not opne, for þi þat she is flesh of þi moder.
 xiv Be filþeed of þe broþer of þi fadir þow shalt not opne, ne þow shalt goo to þe wif of hym, þe which is ioyned to þee þurȝ affynyte.
 xv Be filþeed of þe wif of þi sone þow shalt not opne, for þe wif of þi sone she is, ne þow shalt dyscouer þe shenshyp of hir; and no man take þe wif of his broþer.
 xvi Be filþeed of þe wif of þi broþer þow shalt not opne, for þe filþed of þi broþer it is.
 xvii Be filþeed of þi wif, and of þe douȝter of hir, þow shalt not opne; þe douȝter of þe sone of hir, and þe douȝter of þe douȝter of hir þou shalt not take, þat þow opne hir shenþip, for þe flesh of hir þei ben, and siche a goyng togidere is incest.
 xviii Be sifter of þi wif into liggyн bi hir þow shalt not take, ne opne þe filþede of hir, ȝit she lyuyn.
 xix To þe womman þat suffreþ flux of blood þow shalt not goo, ne opne þe stynkyngnes of hir.
 xx Wiþ þe wif of þi neiȝbore þow shalt not goo togidir, ne wiþ mengyng togidere of seede þow shalt 'be defoulid.
 xxi Of þi seede þow shalt not ȝyue, þat it be sacryd to þe mawmet of Moloch, ne þow shalt defowle þe name of þi God; Y a Lord.
 xxii Wiþ a maal þow shalt not be mengid, bi maner of goyng to gidere wiþ womman, for abhomynacioun it is.
 xxiii Wiþ alle beeftis þow shalt not goo to gidere, ne þow shalt be defoulid wiþ it. A womman shal not vnder ligge to a beeuste, ne shal be mengid to it, for hidows synne it is.
 xxiv Ne be ȝe polut in alle þes þinges, wiþ þe whiche alle gentilis ben defoulid, þat Y shal þrowe out before ȝoure siȝt,
 xxv of whom þe erþe is polut, whos hidows synnes Y shal vilsite, þat it caste out his dwellers.
 xxvi Kepe ȝe my lawes and my domes, þat ȝe do not of alle þes abomynaciouns, as wel þe wiþ ynne gotun as þe dwellers þat pilgrymagen anentis ȝow.
 xxvii Alle forsoþe þes curfisnessis diden þe tiliers of þe erþe þat weren before ȝow, and polutide it.
 xxviii Shoneþ þerfor, leſt and also ȝow it caste out, whanne þe same þinges ȝe doon, as it keſte out folk þat was before ȝow.
 xxix Eche lijf þat doþ of þes abomynaciouns eny þing, shal perischt fro þe myddil of his puple.
 xxx Kepe ȝe my heeftis, and wole ȝe not doo þingis þat diden þes þat weren before ȝow, leſt ȝe ben polut in hem; Y þe Lord ȝoure God.

Capitulum XIX.

i The Lord spak to Moyses, feiynge,
 ii Spek to al þe compayne of þe sones of Yrael, and þow shalt seie to hem, Be ȝe holy, for Y am holy, þe Lord ȝoure God.
 iii Echon drede his fader and moder. Kepe ȝe myn holy day; I þe Lord ȝoure God.
 iv Nyle ȝe be conuertid to mawmetis, ne goddis ȝotun to gidere make ȝe to ȝow; I þe Lord ȝoure God.
 v If ȝe offren an oost of þe flesþ þingis to þe Lord, þat he be plesable,
 vi þiilk dai þat it were offryd ȝe shulen eete it, and þat ober day; what euer þing forsoþe were laſt into þe briddie day, ȝe shulen brenne wiþ fier.
 vii If eny after two dayes etiþ of it, he shal be cursid, and gilti of vnpitowfnes;
 viii he shal bere his wickednes, for þe holy of þe Lord he haþ polutide, and þat soule shal perish fro 'þe myddil of his puple.
 ix Whanne þow repist þe tilþes of þi loond, þow shalt not kitte vnto þe grounde þe vttermost of þe erþe, in þe leeuyng eerys þow shalt gedere;
 x ne in þi vyne ȝeerd þe reyfonus and cornes fallynge down þow shalt not gedere, but to pore men and pilgrimes to ben lesid þow shalt leeue; Y þe Lord ȝoure God.
 xi ȝe shulen do no þeft. ȝe shulen not liȝe, ne defleyue eny man his neiȝbore.
 xii þou shalt not forswere in my name, ne þou shalt polut þe name of þi God; Y a Lord.
 xiii Pow shalt not doo wronge chalenge to þi neiȝbore, ne wiþ force bere hym down. Per shal not bide anentis þee þe werke of þin hyred seruant vnto þe morwen.
 xiv þou shalt not curse to þe deef, ne before þe blynde þow shalt putte þing of offence; but þou shalt drede þe Lord þi God, for I am a Lord.
 xv Pow shalt not do þat is wickid, ne vnryȝtwisly þow shalt deme; þou shalt not biholde þe perfone of þe pore, ne þow shalt onoure þe chere of þe myȝti; riȝtwisly deme þow to þi neiȝbore.
 xvi Pow shalt not be a wrongful acuser of greuous synne, ne a pr Yue yuel speker in peplis; ne þou shalt stoonde aȝens þe blood of þi neiȝbore; Y a Lord.
 xvii Haat þow not þi broþer in þin herte, but opynli vndernym hym, leſt þow haue on hym synne.
 xviii Pow shalt not seche veniaunce, ne þow shalt haue mynde of þe wronge of þi citefeynes; þow shalt loue þi frende as þi silf; Y a Lord.
 xix Kepe ȝe my lawes. Pi beeftis þow shalt not make goo to gidere wiþ beeftis of anoþer kynde. A feelde þow shalt not sowe wiþ dyuerfe seede. A cloþ þat is wouen of two, þow shalt not be cloþid.
 xx A man if he sleepe wiþ a womman, bi goyng to gidere of seede, þe which is boond womman, alſo noble, and neuerþelater bi prijs not bouȝt, ne þe

fredam ȝyuen, boþe shulen be scourgid, and þei shulen
 not die, for she was not free.
 xxi For her trespass forsoþe, he shal offre to þe 'Lord at
 þe dore of þe tabernacle of witnesfyng, a weber;
 xxii and þe preest shal preye for hym, and for his
 trespass, before þe Lord; and he shal eft haue mercy to
 hym, and þe synne shal be forȝeuuen.
 xxiii Whanne ȝe weren gon in to þe loond, and
 plauntiden in it apple trees, ȝe shulen doo awey þe first
 fruytis of hem; þe apples þat buriounen shulen be
 vnclene to ȝow, ne ȝe shulen eete of hem.
 xxiv þe ferþe forsoþe ȝeer al þe fruyt of hem shal be
 halowid and preyſable to þe Lord;
 xxv þe fift ȝeer forsoþe ȝe shulen eete þe fruytis,
 gedryng to gidere apples þat þei bringen forþe; Y þe
 Lord ȝoure God.
 xxvi ȝe shulen not eete flesh wiþ þe blood. ȝe shulen
 not dyuyne in bryddis, ne ȝe shulen sette kepynges
 vpon sweuenes;
 xxvii ne ȝe shulen in rownde dodde heer, ne shauue
 beerde;
 xxviii and vpon þe deed ȝe shulen not kitte ȝoure flesh,
 ne eny figuris, or prycyngis, ȝe shulen make to ȝow;
 Y a Lord.
 xxix Ne putt þow þi douȝter to bordel, and þe loond be
 defoulid, and it be fulfillid wiþ trespass vnto deþ.
 xxx My holi dayes kepe ȝe, and my seytuarie drede ȝe;
 Y a Lord.
 xxxi Ne declyne þow to dyuynours, ne aferche eny þing
 of takers her answeris of deuels, þat ȝe ben polut bi
 hem; I þe Lord ȝoure God.
 xxxii Before þe hoor heed aryse, and onour þe persone
 of þe oolde, and drede þe Lord þi God; Y am a Lord.
 xxxiii If a comlyng dwelle in ȝoure loond, and were
 abidyng amone ȝow, ne myssey ȝe to hym,
 xxxiv but be he among ȝow as a wiþ inne born; and ȝe
 shulen loue hym as ȝoure self; forsoþe and ȝe weren
 comelyngis in þe loond of Egipte; Y þe Lord ȝoure
 God.
 xxxv Nyle ȝe do eny wickid þing in dome, in rewle, in
 weiȝt, in mesure;
 xxxvi riȝt balaunce, and euen ben þe weiȝtis, ryȝt
 bufhel, and euen sextarye; Y þe Lord ȝoure God, þat
 haue ladde ȝow out of þe loond of Egipte.
 xxxvii Kepe ȝe myn heefis, and alle þe domes, and do
 ȝe hem; 'I þe Lord.

Capitulum XX.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,
 ii þes þinge spek to þe sones of Yrael, þe man of þe
 sones of Yrael, and of þe comlyngis þat dwellen in
 Yrael, if eny of his feede ȝyue to þe mawmet of
 Moloch, þurȝ deþ die he; þe puple of þe loond shulen
 stonen hym.

iii And Y shal putte my face aȝens hym, and Y shal
 kitte hym doun fro þe myddil of my puple, forþi þat he
 ȝaue of his feede to Moloch, and haþ defowlide my
 seytuarye, and polut myn holy name.
 iv þat if þe puple of þe loond necleigent, and as
 despifyng myn heefis, forȝyue þe man þat haþ ȝouun
 of his feede to Moloch, ne wole flee hym,
 v Y shal putte my face vpon þat man, and his kynrede,
 and I shal kitte hym down, and alle þat consenten to
 hym, þat þei doon fornycacioun wiþ Moloch, fro þe
 myddil of his puple.
 vi þe liff þat declyneþ to dyuynours, and herkeners to
 deuels, and doþ fornycacioun wiþ hem, I shal putte my
 face aȝens hym, and I shal flee hym fro þe myddel of
 his puple.
 vii Be ȝe maad holy, and beþ holy, for I am holi, þe
 Lord ȝoure God.
 viii Kepe myn heefis, and doþ hem, for Y am þe Lord
 þat halowiþ ȝou.
 ix Who so cursip to his fader, or moder, wiþ deeþ die
 he; who so to his fader or moder cursip, his blood be
 vpon hym.
 x Who so doþ leccherie wiþ wif of anoþer, and haþ
 wrouȝte auowtrye wiþ þe wif of his neiȝbore, þurȝ deþ
 dye boþ þe lecchour and þe auowtres.
 xi He þat slepiþ wiþ his stepdam, and opneþ þe shenship
 of his fader, þurȝ deþ dien þei boþe; þe blood of hem
 be vpon hem.
 xii If eny man sleepe wiþ his sones wif, eiþer be deed,
 for hidows trespass þei han wrouȝt; þe blood of hem be
 vpon hem.
 xiii He þat slepiþ wiþ a maal, bi maner of goyng
 togidere wiþ a womman, eiþer haþ wrouȝt ful vnleeful
 þing, þurȝ deþ die þei; þe blood of hem be vpon hem.
 xiv He þat vpon þe wif takip þe douȝter, þe moder 'of
 hyre, hidows trespass haþ wrouȝt; ful myche he shal
 bren wiþ hem, and so greet vnleeful þing shal not
 dwelle in þe myddil of ȝow.
 xv He þat wiþ hows beeſte or feelde beeſte goþ togider,
 wiþ deþ die he, and þe beeſte flee ȝe.
 xvi þe womman þat lieþ to eny beeſte, to gidere be she
 flayn wiþ it; þe blood of hem be vpon hem.
 xvii He þat takip his fistir, þe douȝter of his fader, or þe
 douȝter of his moder, and seeþ þe filþeed of hir, and
 she bihoold he shenship of þe broþer, a ful vnleeful
 þing þei han wrouȝt, boþe shulen be flayn in þe liȝt of
 her puple; forþi þat her filþeed þei opnedon to gidere,
 and þei shulen bere her wickidnes.
 xviii He þat goþ to gidere wiþ a womman in þe flux of
 þe moneþ blood, and opneþ hir filþehed, and she
 opneþ þe welle of hir blood, boþe shulen be flayn fro
 þe myddel of her puple.
 xix þe filþeed of þi moder fistir, and þi fader fistir,
 þow haſt not discouer; who þat doþ þis, þe shenship of
 his flesh he shal nakyn, and boþ shal bere her
 wickidnes.

xx He þat goþ togidere wiþ be wif of his fader broþer, or of his vncle, and opneþ þe shenþip of his kynrede, þoþ þei shulen ber her synne, and wiþ out free children þei shulen dye.

xxi Who so weddeþ þe wif of his broþer, an vnleeful bing doþ; þe filþeed of his broþer he haþ opned, and wiþ out fre children he shal be.

xxii Kepe ȝe my lawes, and my domes, and doþ hem, leſt and þe loond caſt ȝow out, þat ȝe ben to goyng yn, and to dwellynge.

xxiii Nyle ȝe goo in þe lawful þingis of naciouns, þe whiche Y am to puttyng out before ȝow; alle forſoþe þes þinges þei han do, and Y haue wlatid hem.

xxiv To ȝow forſoþe Y ſpeke, Weeldiþ þe loond of hem, þat Y ſhal ȝyue to ȝow in to erytage, þe loond flowynge mylk and honys; Y þe Lord ȝoure God, þat haþ feuerde ȝow fro oþer puples.

xxv And ȝe þanne feuer a clene beeſte from vnclene, and clene bryd fro vnclene, leſt ȝe poluten ȝoure foulis in beeſtis, and in bryddis, and in alle þat mouen in erþe, and þat to ȝow Y haue ſhewid to be polut.

xxvi ȝe shulen be holi to me, for Y þe Lord am holy,

and haue feuerd ȝow fro oþer puples, þat ȝe ben myne.

xxvii A man or womman, in þe which is a ſpirit of wiccheſcraft, or of dyuynyng, wiþ deb die þei, and wiþ ſtonus men shulen ouer-falle hem; þe blood of hem be upon hem.

Capitulum XXI.

i And þe Lord ſeide to Moyses, Spek to þe preeſtis, fones of Aaron, and þow ſhalt ſeye to hem, Be not þe preeſt defoulid in þe deed of her cyteſeyns,

ii but oonly in cofyns, and nyȝ, þat is, upon fader and moder, and ſone and douȝter, and broþer,

iii and ſister, mayden, þat is not ſpousid to man;

iv but and in þe pryncie of his puple he ſhall not be defoulid.

v þei shulen not ſhaue heed, ne beerd, ne in her flesh þei shulen make in kyttyng;

vi holi þei shulen be to her God, and þei shulen not polute his name; enſence forſoþe of þe Lord, and þe looues of her God þei offren, and þeþor holi þei shulen be.

vii A ſtrompet, and foule hordam, ȝe shulen not take to wif, ne hir þat is forſakun of her housboond, for he is facryd to his God,

viii and looues of propoſicioñ he offreþ; be þanne he holi, for Y am holi, þe Lord þat halowiþ ȝow.

ix þe douȝter of þe preeſt, if ſhe were takun in hordam, and defouleþ þe name of hir fader, wiþ fier flawmes ſhe ſhall be brent.

x þe bishop, þat is þe mooſt preeſt amone his briþeren, upon whos heed is heelde þe oyle of anoynthyng, and whos hondes in preeſthod ben ſacrid, and is cloþid wiþ

holi cloþes, his heed he ſhall not diſcouer, his cloþis he ſhall not kitt,

xi and to al deed he ſhall not goo yn algate; and vpon his fader and moder he ſhall not be defoulid,

xii ne he ſhall goo out fro þe halowes, leſt þe feyntuarie of þe Lord be polut, for þe oyle of holi anoynthyng of his God is vpon hym; I þe Lord.

xiii A mayden he ſhall take to wif;

xiv a widewe, and a departheid, and a defoulid oon, and a ſtrompat, he ſhall not take, but a maydyn child of his puple;

xv ne menge he þe lynage of his kynde to þe comounte of his puple, for Y a Lord, þat halowe hym.

xvi And þe Lord ſpak to Moyses, ſeiyng,

xvii Spek to Aaron, A man of þi ſeed, bi þe meyneſees, þat haþ a wemme, offre he not breed to his God,

xviii ne go he to þe ſeruice of hym; if he were blynde; if halt; if oþer wiþ litil, or wiþ greet, and crokid noose; xix if wiþ brokun foot, or hoond;

xx if crokid rigge, or bleer eyed; if whijt perle hauyng in þe eye; if contynuel ſcab; if a drye ſcab in þe body; or broſten.

xxi Eche þat haþ a wemme, of þe ſeed of Aaron þe preeſt, he ſhall not goo to offre ooftis to þe Lord, ne looues to his God;

xxii he ſhall neuerpelater eete looues þat ben offred in þe feyntuarye,

xxiii ſo oonli þat wiþ ynne þe veyle he goo not, ne goo to þe auter, for a wemme he haþ, and he ſhall not defoule my feyntuarie; I a Lord þat halewe hem.

xxiv Panne Moyses ſpak to Aaron, and his fones, and to al Yrael, alle þat weren comaundid to hym.

Capitulum XXII.

i And þe Lord ſpak to Moyses, ſeiyng,

ii Speke to Aaron, and his fones, þat þei ſhunnen fro þes þingis þat ben ſacrid of þe fones of Yrael, and defoule þei not þe name of halowid þingis to me þat þei offren; Y a Lord.

iii Sey to hem, and to þe aftercomers of hem, Eche man þat goþ to, of ȝoure lynage, to þilk þinges þat ben ſacrid, and þat þe fones of Yrael offreden to þe Lord, in þe whiche is vnclennes, he ſhall perishe before þe Lord; Y am a Lord.

iv þe man of þe ſeed of Aaron þat were leprows, or ſuffryng flux of feed, ſhall not eete of þes þingis þat ben halowid to me, to þe tyme þat he be heelid. He þat towchis þe vnclene vpon þe deed, and of whom goþ out þe feed as of goyng togidere,

v and þat ſhall touche crepyng beeſte, and eny vnclene, whos touchyng is hoory,

vi ſhall be vnclene vnto þe euen, and he ſhall not eete þes þingis þat ben halowid to me; but whanne he waſhiþ his flesh wiþ water,

vii and þe sunne is goon down, þanne, clensid, he shall eete halowid þinges, for it is þe meete of hym.
 viii ƿe fallid to deþ, and taken of a beeſte, he shal not eete, ne he shal be polut in hem; I þe Lord.
 ix þei shulen kepe myn heeftis, þat þei vndur liggen not to synne, and dyen in þe feytuarie, whanne þei poluten it; I þe Lord þat halowe ȝow.
 x Eche alyen shal not eete of þe halowid þinges; þe alien tilier of þe preest, and hyrid feruaunt, shulen not eete of þilk þinges.
 xi Whom forsoþe þe preest biggiþ, and he þat were a free man of his hows, þes shulen eete of þilk þinges.
 xii If þe douȝter of þe preest to eny of þe puple were spousid, of þes þinges þat be halowid, and of þe cheef fruytys she shal not eete;
 xiii if forsoþe a widewe, or departyd, and wiþ outh free children weren turned aȝen to þe hows of hir fader, as a child mayden was wont she shal be norifshid of þe meetis of hir fader; eche alien of etyng of þilk þinges haþ no power.
 xiv He þat etiþ of þe halowid þinges bi ignoraunce, shal adde þe fifþe part wiþ þat he etiþ, and he shal ȝyue to preest in þe feytuarie,
 xv he þei shulen defoule þe halowid þinges of þe sones of Yrael, þat þei offren to þe Lord,
 xvi leſt perauenture þei susteynen þe wickidnes of his trespass, whanne halowid þinges þei eeten; I þe Lord þat halowe hem.
 xvii ƿe Lord spak to Moyses, feiyng,
 xviii Spek to Aaron, and his sones, and to alle þe sones of Yrael, and þou shalt seie to hem, A man of þe hows of Yrael, and of comlynges þat dwellen anentis hem, þat offriþ his offrynge, oþer vowes ȝeeldynge, or wilfully offrynge, what þing þat he offreþ into brent sacrifice of þe Lord,
 xix þat it be offrid bi ȝow, a maal wiþ outh wemme it shal be, of þe oxen, and of þe sheep, and of þe geet;
 xx if it haue a wemme, ȝe shulen not offre, ne shal be acceptable.
 xxi ƿe man þat offreþ flayn sacrifice of pesible þinges to þe Lord, oþer vowes ȝeeldynge, oþer wilfully offrynge, as wel of oxen as of sheep, wiþ outh wemme he shal offre, þat it be acceptable; al wemme shal not be in it.
 xxii If it were blynde, if broken, if hauyng fel wounde, if litil bleynes, or shab, or drye rownd shab, ȝe shulen not offre hem to þe Lord, ne ȝe shulen brenne of hem vpon þe auter of þe Lord.
 xxiii Ox and sheep, wiþ eer and tayl kit, wilfully may be offred; þe vowe forsoþe of þes þinges may not be quyt.
 xxiv Al beeſte, þat ouþer wiþ al tobrokun, or crippid, or kitt and taken awey þe ballokes is, ȝe shulen not offre to þe Lord, and in ȝoure loond þes þinges algatis ȝe shulen not do.
 xxv Of þe hoond of þe alyen ȝe shulen not offre looues to ȝoure God, and what euer oþer þing he wole ȝyue,

for alle þei ben corrupt and defoulid; ȝe shulen not take hem.

- xxvi And þe Lord spak to Moyses, feiyng,
 xxvii Oxe, sheep, and geet, whanne þei weren geten, feuen dayes þei shulen be vnder þe teete of her damme; þe eiȝt forsoþe day, and þerafter, þei mowen be offrid to þe Lord,
 xxviii wheþer shee oxe, oþer shee sheep; þei shulen not be offryd o day wiþ fruytis in her wombe.
 xxix If ȝe offren an ooþ for doyngs of þonkyngis to þe Lord, þat it may be plesable,
 xxx þe same day þat it is offred ȝe shulen eete it; þere shal not leeue eny þing vnto þe morwe of þat oþer day; I a Lord.
 xxxi Kepe ȝe myn heeftis, and do ȝe hem; Y a Lord.
 xxxii Ne polute ȝe myn holy name, þat Y be halowid in þe myddel of þe sones of Yrael; Y þe Lord þat halowe ȝow,
 xxxiii and haue ladde ȝow out of þe loond of Egypce, þat Y were to ȝow into God; I þe Lord.

Capitulum XXIII.

- i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, feiyng,
 ii Speke to þe sones of Yrael, and þow shalt seie to hem, þes ben þe cesyng dayes of þe Lord, þe whiche ȝe shulen clepe holi.
 iii Sixe daies ȝe shulen do werk, þe feuenþe day, for it is þe reſte of þe weke, it shal be clepid holi; al werk ȝe shulen not do in it; þe day of þe Lord it is in alle ȝoure dwellynges.
 iv þes ben þe holy cesyng daies of þe Lord, þe whiche ȝe shulen halowe in ȝoure tymes.
 v ƿe first moneþ, þe fourtenþe day of þe moneþ, at euen, is þe pask of þe Lord;
 vi and þe fifteenþe day of þis moneþ is þe solempnyte of þe þerf louoes of þe Lord; feuen dayes ȝe shulen eete þerf louoes;
 vii þe fyfþ day shal be to ȝow moost solempne and holy; al seruyle werk ȝe shulen not do in it,
 viii but ȝe shulen offre sacrifice in fier to þe Lord feuen dais; þe feuenþe forsoþ dai shal be more solempne and holier, and no seruyle werk ȝe shulen do in it.
 ix And þe Lord spak to Moyses, feiyng,
 x Spek to þe sones of Yrael, and þow shalt seie to hem, Whanne ȝe weren goo into þe loond þat I shal ȝyue to ȝow, and han ropun þe tilþe, ȝe shulen bere hondfullis of eeris, þe first fruytis of ȝoure repyng, to þe preest;
 xi þe which shal rere vp þe litil birþen before þe Lord, þat it be acceptable for ȝow, þat oþir day of þe weke; and he shal halowe it;
 xii and in þe same day þat þe hondful is sacryd, shal be flayn a lomb wiþ outh wemme of o zeer into brent sacrifice of þe Lord;
 xiii and þe offryngis of þe licours shal be offred wiþ it, two dymes of tryed flour spreynit wiþ oyle, into þe

ensence of þe Lord, and moost swete smel, and offryngis of wyn, þe fourþ part of hyn.

xiii Breed, and brokun corn, and potage ȝe shulen not ete of þe corn, vnto þe day þat ȝe offren of it to ȝoure God; euerlastyng heest it is in ȝoure generaciouns, and in ȝoure dwellynge places.

xv ȝe shulen noumbre banne fro þat oþer day of þe weke, in þe which ȝe han offred þe hoondful of first fruytis, seuen wekis fulle,

xvi vnto þat oþir day of fulfillynge of þe seuenþ weke, þat is, fifti daies; and so ȝe shulen offre a newe sacrifice to þe Lord

xvii of alle ȝoure dwellynge places, two looues of þe first fruytes, of þe two dymes of tried flour, soured, þe which ȝe shal baake into þe first fruytis to þe Lord.

xviii And ȝe shal offre wiþ þe looues seuen loombes vnwemmed of oþer, and a calf of þe droue, and two wepers, and þei shulen be in brent sacrifice, wiþ her offryngis of licours, into þe moost swete smel to þe Lord.

xix And ȝe shulen do a geit for synne, and two lombes of oþer, þe ooft of pesible þingis.

xx And whanne þe preest arereþ hem, wiþ þe looues of þe fyrst fruytes, before þe Lord, þei shulen falle into þe vse of hym.

xxi And ȝe shulen clepe þis day moost solempne, and moost holy; al seruyle werk ȝe shulen not do in it; lawful euerlastyng it shal be in alle dwellynge places, and ȝoure generaciouns.

xxii And afterward, whanne ȝe repen þe tilþe of ȝoure loond, ȝe shulen not kitt it vnto þe ground, ne þe leeuyng eeris ȝe shulen gadere, but to pore men and pilgrymes ȝe shulen leeue hem; Y þe Lord ȝoure God.

xxiii And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,

xxiv Spek to þe sones of Yrael, þe seuenþ moneþ, þe first day of þe moneþ, shal be to ȝow an holi day memoryale, wiþ sownyng trompes, and it shal be clepyd holy;

xxv alle seruyle werkes ȝe shulen not do in it, and ȝe shulen offre brent sacrifice to þe Lord.

xxvi And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,

xxvii Be tenþ dai of þis seuenþ moneþ, a day of purgyng shal be moost solempne, and it shal be clepid holy; ȝe shulen trauayl ȝoure soules to God, and ȝe shulen offre brent sacrifice to þe Lord;

xxviii al werk ȝe shulen not doo in tyme of þis day, for a day of hauyng mercy it is, þat þe Lord ȝoure God haue mercy to ȝow.

xxix Al soule þat were not trauelid þis day, shal perysþ fro his puple,

xxx and he þat doþ eny þing of werk, Y shal do hym a wey fro his puple;

xxxi no þing þerfore of werk ȝe shal do in it; lawful euerlastyng shal be to ȝow in alle generaciouns and ȝoure dwellyngis;

xxxii þe dai of restyng it is. ȝe shulen trauayl ȝoure soules þe nynþe day of þe moneþ; fro euen to euen ȝe shulen halowe ȝoure holi dayes.

xxxiii And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,

xxxiv Spek to þe sones of Yrael, Fro þe fiftenþ day of þis seuenþ moneþ shulen be þe cesyng dayes of þe tabernacles, in feuen dayes to þe Lord;

xxxv þe first day shal be clepid moost solempne and moost holy, alle seruyle werkes ȝe shulen not do in it;

xxxvi and seuen dayes ȝe shulen offre brent sacrifices to þe Lord, þe eiȝt forsoþe day shal be moost solempne and moost holy; and ȝe shulen offre brent sacrifice to þe Lord, it is forsoþe of compayne, and of quelet; al seruyle werk ȝe shulen not doon in it.

xxxvii þes ben þe cesyng dayes of þe Lord, þe whiche ȝe shulen clepe moost solempne and moost holy; and ȝe shulen offre in hem offryngis to þe Lord, brent sacrifices, and sacrifices of licours, after þe ryte of euery day,

xxxviii out take þe holy dayes of þe Lord, and ȝoure ȝiftis, and þe whiche ȝe shulen offre of a vowe, opere þe whiche 'wilfullich' ȝe han ȝeuon to þe Lord.

xxxix Panne fro þe fiftenþ day of þe seuenþ moneþ, whanne ȝe shulen gadere to gidere alle þe fruytis of ȝoure erþe, ȝe shulen halowe þe cesyng day of þe Lord seuen dayes; in þe first day and þe eiȝt day shal be holy day, þat is, rest.

xl And ȝe shulen take to ȝow þe first day fruytis of þe moost fayr tree, and þe braunches of palmes, and braunches of a tree of þykke burionyngis, and wiþies of þe rennyng water, and ȝe shulen glaad before þe Lord ȝoure God;

xli and ȝe shulen halowe þe solempne of hym seuen dayes, bi þe ȝeer; lawful euerlastyng it shal be in ȝoure generaciouns. þe seuenþ moneþ ȝe shulen halowe þe feeste daies,

xlii and ȝe shulen dwelle seuen dayes in shadewe places; ech þat is of þe lynage of Yrael, shal dwelle in tabernaclis,

xliii þat ȝoure aftercomers leernen, þat in tabernaclis Y haue made to dwelle þe sones of Yrael, whanne Y ladde hem out of þe loond of Egipte; Y þe Lord ȝoure God.

xlv And Moyses spak vpon þe solempnytees of þe Lord to þe sones of Yrael.

Capitulum XXIII.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,

ii Comaund to þe sones of Yrael, þat þei bryngen to þee oyle of olyues, moost pure, and bryȝt, to þe lanternes to ben tende contynueli wiþ oute þe veyle of witnessyng,

iii in þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees; and Aaron shal sette hem fro euen vnto morwen before þe Lord, þurȝ heriyinge and ryte perpetuel in ȝoure generaciouns;

iiiii vpon þe moost clene candilstik þei shulen be sett
 euermore in þe siȝt of þe Lord.
 v Pow shalt take forsoþe tried floure, and þow shalt
 baak of it twelue looues, þe whiche echon shal haue
 two dymes,
 vi of whom þou shalt sette syx anentis oþer six, vpon þe
 moost clene bord before þe Lord;
 vii and þow shalt putt on hem ensence moost briȝt, þat
 þe breed be into mynde of þe offrynge of þe Lord;
 viii bi eche holi day þei shulen be chaungid before þe
 Lord, takne of þe fones of Yrael þurȝ euerlastynge
 boond of pees;
 ix and þei shulen be of Aaron and his fones, þat þei
 eten hem in holy place, for holy of halowes it is, of þe
 sacrifices of þe Lord, þurȝ perpetuel riȝt.
 x Loo! forsoþe a fone goon out of a womman of Yrael,
 þat beer of an Egipcyen man, amoneg þe fones of
 Yrael, haþ streuen in tentis wiþ a man of Yrael,
 xi and whanne he hadde blasfemyd þe name of þe
 Lord, and hadde cursid to hym, is brouȝt forþe to
 Moyses; and þe moder of hym was clepid Salumyth,
 þe douȝter of Dabry, of þe lynage of Dan;
 xii and þei puttiden hym in to prisoun, to þe tyme þat
 þei knewen what þe Lord comaundide.
 xiii þe which spak to Moyses, seiyng,
 xiv Leed þow out þe blasfeme out of þe tentis, and putt
 alle þat herden her hoonden vpon his heed, and al þe
 puple stonye hym.
 xv And to þe fones of Yrael þou shalt speke, Pe man þat
 cursiþ to his God, shal bere his synne,
 xvi and he þat blasfemeþ þe name of þe Lord, þurȝ deþ
 die he; al þe multitude of þe puple wiþ stonus shal
 browe hym down; wheþer he were cyteseyn or pilgrym
 þat blasfemeþ þe name of þe Lord, þurȝ deþ dye he.
 xvii He þat smytiþ and fleeþ a man, þurȝ deþ die he;
 xviii he þat smytiþ a beest, ȝeeld he anoþer of þe same
 kynde, þat is, liȝt for liȝt.
 xix He þat wrongfuli ȝyueþ a wemme to eny of his
 cyteseyns, as he haþ doon, so be it do to hym;
 xx brusur for brusur, eye for eye, tooþ for tooþ he shal
 ȝeilde; what maner of wemme he wrongfuli ȝyueþ,
 flichon be he conftreyned to suffre.
 xxi He þat smytiþ a beest, ȝeeld he anoþer; he þat
 smytiþ a man, be he punyshid.
 xxii Euen doom be þere among ȝow, wheþer pilgrime
 or cyteseyn synne, for I am þe Lord ȝoure God.
 xxiii And Moyses spak to þe fones of Yrael, and þei
 brouȝten hym forþe þat blasphemede out of þe tentis,
 and þei beren hym down wiþ stonus. And þe fones of
 Yrael diden, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyses.

Capitulum XXV.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses in þe mownt of Synay,
 seiyng,

ii Spek to þe fones of Yrael, and þow shalt seye to hem,
 Whanne ȝe weren in goon into þe loond þat I shal ȝyue
 to ȝow, 'halowe ȝe þe holiday of þe Lord;
 iii ȝix ȝeer þow shalt sowe þi feelde, and fix ȝeer þou
 shalt kytte þi vyn, and geder þe fruytis of it;
 iv þe feuenþe forsoþe ȝeer of þe loond shal be þe
 saboth of þe restyng of þe Lord; feelde þow shalt not
 sowe, and vyn þow shalt not kitte,
 v þingis þat þe erþe freely bryngiþ forþ þow shalt not
 reeve, and grapes of þi first fruytis and vyndage þou
 shalt not gedere; þe ȝeer forsoþe it is of þe restyng of
 þe loond;
 vi but þei shulen be to ȝow into meet, to þee, and to þi
 seruauntis, to þin handmayde, and to þin hyryd man,
 and to þe comlyng þat pilgrimagiþ anentis þee;
 vii to hous beefis and þi feelde beefes, alle þingis þat
 growen shulen ȝyue meeete.
 viii And þow shalt noumbre to þee feuen wekes of
 ȝeerys, þat is, feuen siþes feuen, þe whiche togidere
 maken nyn and fourty ȝeer;
 ix and þow shalt sowne wiþ trompe þe feuenþe moneþ,
 þe tenþe day of þe moneþ, in þe tyme of doyng mercy,
 in al ȝoure loond.
 x And þow shalt halowe þe fyftiþ ȝeer, and clepe it
 forȝifnesse to alle þe dwellers of þi loond; he is forsoþe
 þe iubilee; a man shal turne aȝen to his possessioun, and
 eche shal turne aȝen to his before hadde meyne,
 xi for þe iubilee it is, and þe fyfteþe ȝeer. ȝe shulen not
 sowe, ne reeve þe free growynge þingis in þe feelde,
 and þe first fruytis of þe vyndage ȝe shulen not gedere,
 xii for þe halowynge of þe iubile; but anone offryd ȝe
 shulen eete;
 xiii þe ȝeer of iubilee alle goo þei aȝen to her
 possessiouns.
 xiv Whanne þow shalt selle eny þing to þi cyteseyn,
 oþer bigge of hym, ne peire þow þi broþir,
 xv but aftir þe noumbre of þe ȝeiris of iubilee þow
 shalt bigge of hym, and after þe noumbre of fruytis he
 shal selle to þee.
 xvi As myche as mo ȝeiris dwellen after þe iubilee, so
 myche and þe prijs shal creese, and as myche as lasse
 of tyme þow shalt nowmbre, so myche lasse and þe
 biggyng shal coste; þe tyme forsoþe of fruytis he shal
 selle to þee.
 xvii Nyle ȝe wrongfully trauayl ȝoure men of o lynage,
 but echon drede his God; for Y þe Lord ȝoure God.
 xviii Do ȝe myn heefis and domes, kepiþ and fulfille ȝe
 hem, þat ȝe mowen dwelle in þe loond wiþ outen eny
 drede,
 xix and þe erþe bryngiþ forþ to ȝow his fruytis, þe
 whiche ȝe eten vnto fulfyllynge, dredyng þe feernes
 of no man.
 xx And if ȝe feyn, what shulen we eete þe feuenþe ȝeer,
 if we sownen not, ne gadren oure fruytis?
 xxi Y shal ȝyue my bleffynge to ȝou þe fixte ȝeer, and it
 shal make þe fruytis of þree ȝeer;

xxii and ȝe shulen sowe þe eiȝþe ȝeer, and ȝe shulen eete oolde fruytes vnto þe nynþe ȝeer; to þe tyme þat newe be growen ȝe shulen eete oolde.

xxiii ȝe loond forsoþe shal not be sold 'in to wiþ outer ende, for myn it is, and ȝe comlingis and myn erþe tyliers ben;

xxiv wherfor al þe regioune of ȝoure possessioun vndur condicioun of aȝenbiggyng shal be sold.

xxv If þi broþer maad pore, selle his ltitl possessioun, and he wole, þe nyȝ kyn of hym may aȝenbigge þat þat he sold;

xxvi if forsoþe he haue noon neiȝbore, and he mowe fynde þe prýse to aȝenbigge,

xxvii þe fruytis shulen be countid fro þat tyme þat he sold, and þat þat is laft ȝeelde he to þe bigger, and so he shal resseyue his possessioun.

xxviii And if his hoond fynde not, þat he ȝeelde þe prijs, þe bigger shal haue þat he bouȝte, vnto þe iubilee ȝeer; in þat forsoþe ȝeer al biggyng shal turne aȝen to þe lord, and to þe raþer hauer.

xxix Who sellip his hows, wiþ ynne þe walles of þe cytee, he shal haue leue of biggyng aȝen to þe tyme þat o ȝeer be fulfillid;

xxx and if he bigge not aȝen, and þe cercle of þe ȝeer were ouer caste, þe bigger shal welde it, and his aftercomers into wiþ outer ende, and it may not be bouȝt aȝen, also in þe iubilee.

xxxi If forsoþe in a town þat haþ no wallis were þe hows, þurȝ riȝt of þe feeldes it shal be sold; if forsoþe it were not aȝenbouȝt in þe iubilee, it shal turne aȝen to his lord.

xxxii ȝe hows of þe Leuytes, þat ben in þe cytees, euermore mowen be aȝenbouȝt;

xxxiii if þei weren not aȝenbouȝt, in þe iubilee þei shulen turne aȝen to þe lordes; for þe houſes of cytees of Leuytes ben for þe possessiouns among þe fones of Yrael;

xxxiv þe suburbs forsoþe of hem þei shulen not selle, for euerlastynge possessioun it is.

xxxv If þi broþer were maad pore, and feble in hoond, and þow resseyuest hym as a comlyng and a pilgrym, and lyueþ wiþ þee,

xxxvi ne take þow of hym vsurys, ne more ouer þan þow hast ȝouun; dred þi God, þat þi broþer mowe lyue anentis þee.

xxxvii ȝi money þow shalt not ȝyue to him to vsure, and of þe fruytes ouer abounding þou shal not axe;

xxxviii Y þe Lord ȝour God, þat haue ladde ȝou out of þe lond of Egyp̄e, þat I ȝyue ȝow þe loond of Chanaan, and þat Y were ȝoure God.

xxxix If þurȝ porenesse compellid, þi broþer selle hym filf to þee, þow shalt not oppresse hym þurȝ þraldom of feruauntis,

x but as an hiryd man and a dweller he shal be; vnto þe iubilee ȝeer he shal worche anentis þee,

xi and afterward he shal goo out wiþ his free children, and turne aȝen to þe kyn, and to þe possessioun of his fadres.

xii Forsoþe þei ben my feruauntis, and Y haue ladde hem out of þe loond of Egyp̄e; þei shulen not be sold bi condicouns of þralles;

xiii ne ouer traueyle þou him bi þi power, but drede bowþ bi Lord.

xiv þral and boond womman ben to ȝow of þe naciouns þat ben in ȝoure enuyroun,

xv and of þe comlynges þat pilgrimagen anentis ȝow, ober þat of hem weren bore in ȝoure loond; þes ȝe shulen haue feruauntis,

xvi and þurȝ riȝt of erytage ȝe shulen ouerleeuen hem to þe after comers, and ȝe shulen welde hem wiþ outer ende; ȝoure forsoþe briþeren, þe fones of Yrael, ȝe shulen not oppresse bi power.

xvii If anentis ȝow þe hoond of þe comlyng and of þe pilgrym wax greet, and þi broþer bicome pore, selle him filf to hym, or to eny of þe lynage of hym,

xviii after þe selling he may be aȝenbouȝt; who so wole of his briþeren, bigge he hym;

xix and þe fadres broþer, and þe fader broþer fone, and þe cosyn, and þe alye. If forsoþe and he mowe, aȝenbie he hym filf,

xxi noumbred oonli þe ȝeiris fro þe tyme of his fillyng vnto þe iubilee ȝeer; and þe money wiþ þe which he was foold, after þe noumber of ȝeiris, and þurȝ resoun of an hirid man reckened.

xxii If þere were many ȝeiris þat leeuen vnto þe iubilee, and after þat he shal ȝeelde þe prijs;

xxiii if fewe, he shal leye resoun wiþ hym after þe noumber of ȝeeres; and he shal ȝeelde to þe bigger þat þat is laft of þe ȝeiris,

xxiv in þe whiche before he seruede, þe medis wiþ ynne reckenyd; he shal not traueil hym violentlich in þi siȝt.

xxv And if bi þat he may not be aȝeynbouȝt, þe iubilee ȝeer he shall goon out wiþ his free children;

xxvi myn forsoþe feruauntis ben þe fones of Yrael, þe whiche Y haue ladde out of þe loond of Egyp̄e; I þe Lord ȝoure God.

Capitulum XXVI.

i ȝe shulen not make to ȝou a mawmett, and grauen þing, ne titlis ȝe shulen rere, ne huge stoon ȝe shulen putte in ȝoure erþe, þat ȝe honouren it; Y forsoþe am þe Lord ȝoure God.

ii Kepe ȝe myn halidaies, and inwardli drede ȝe at my seyntuarye; Y a Lord.

iii If ȝe goon in myn heestis, and my maundementis kepen, and doon hem,

iv Y hal ȝyue to ȝow reynes in her tymes, and þe loond þhal brynge forþ his burionyng, and wiþ apples þe trees shulen be fulfillid;

v and þe þrefhyng of repyn tilþes shal atake þe vyndage, and þe vyndage shal occupie þe sowyng tyme, and ȝe shulen ete ȝoure breed in plente 'in fulnes, and wiþ outen drede ȝe shulen dwelle in ȝoure loond.

vi I shal ȝyue pees in ȝoure coostis; ȝe shulen sleepe, and þere shal not be þat shal afeere ȝou; I shal take aweie yuel beestis, and swerd shal not þurȝ passe ȝoure termes.

vii ȝe shulen pursue ȝoure enemys, and þei shulen falle before ȝow;

viii fyue of ȝow shal pursue an hundryd aliens, and an hundred of ȝow ten þousyndes; ȝoure enemys shulen falle wiþ swerd in ȝoure siȝt.

ix Y shal beholde ȝow, and make growe; ȝe shulen ben multiplied, and I shal fastne my couenaunt wiþ ȝow;
x ȝe shulen ete þe moost oold þingis of oold, and þe newe vpon comynge, þe oold ȝe shulen cast awye;
xi and I shal sette my tabernacle in þe myddil of ȝow, and my soule shal not cast ȝow aweie;

xii I shal goo among ȝow, and I shal be ȝoure God, and ȝe shulen be to me a puple.

xiii I þe Lord ȝoure God, þat haue ladde ȝow out of þe loond of Egipcyens, þat ȝe seruen not to hem, and þe whiche haue brokun þe chaynes of ȝoure nolles, þat ȝe myȝten goo vp ryȝt.

xiv But if ȝe heren me not, ne doon alle myn heefis, xv and if ȝe spurne my lawes, and my domes despisen, þat ȝe doon hem þe whiche ben ordeyned of me, and my couenant ȝe fulli bryngen to nouȝt,

xvi I þanne þis þing shal do to ȝow; Y shal vifte ȝow swiftly in nedynes, and in brennyng, þat make fayl ȝoure eyen, and wafte ȝoure lyues; in veyn ȝe shulen sowe ȝour feed, þat of þe enemys shal be deuowryd;

xvii I shal putte my face aȝens ȝow, and ȝe shulen falle before ȝoure enemys, and ȝe shulen be suget to hem þat hatiden ȝow; ȝe shulen flee, no man purfuyng.

xviii If forsoþe and so ȝe obeilhen not to me, I shal adde ȝoure correccions feuen foold for ȝoure synnes;

xix and I shal altobreke þe prijd of ȝoure hardnes, and I shal ȝyue heuene to ȝow aboue as of yrunc, and þe erþe brafun;

xx ȝoure traueyl in veyn shal be wastyd, ne þe erþe shal brynge forþ burionyg, ne þe trees shulen ȝyue apples. xxi And if ȝe goon ouerþwart to me, ne wolen here me, I shal adde ȝoure viauances vnto þe feuenþ foold for ȝoure synnes;

xxii and I shal sende out to ȝow beestis of þe feeld, þat waften and ȝow and ȝoure beestis, and to skarfnes alle þinges þei shulen bryng, and þat ȝoure weies be maad desert.

xxiii And if ȝe wolen not resseyue disciplyne, but goon ouerþwart to me,

xxiv I forsoþe contrarius aȝens ȝow shal goo, and I shal smyte ȝow feuen siȝpes for ȝoure synnes;

xxv and I shal brynge vpon ȝow a swerd, vengesoure of my boond of pees; and whanne ȝe flee into ȝoure cytees, I shal sende pestilence into þe myddil of ȝou, and ȝe shulen be take in þe hoondes of ȝoure enemys, xxvi after þat I breke þe staf of ȝoure breed, so þat ten wymmen in oon ouen baken looues, and ȝelden hem at weiȝt; and ȝe shulen eete, and not be fulfillid.

xxvii If forsoþe and bi þes þinges ȝe heren not me, but goon aȝens me,

xxviii and I shal go aȝens ȝow in contrarye woodnes, and I shal vndernym ȝow wiþ feuen viauance for ȝoure synnes,

xxix so þat ȝe eten þe flesh of ȝoure sones, and of ȝoure douȝtres;

xxx and I shal destruye ȝoure heyz þinges, and ȝoure mawmetis Y shal breke; ȝe shulen falle amoneg þe fallynges of ȝoure mawmetis, and my soule shal wlaate ȝow,

xxxi in so myche þat ȝoure cytees Y shal brynge down in to wildernes, and þe desertis I shal make ȝoure feytuaries, ne more ouer Y shal resseyue þe moost fwete smel;

xxxii and I shal scater ȝoure loond, and ȝoure enemys, whanne þei weren dwellers of it, shulen wondre vpon it;

xxxiii ȝow forsoþe Y shal scatre amoneg gentiles and I shal drawe out a swerd after ȝow, and ȝoure loond shal be desert, and ȝoure cytees fallen down.

xxxiv Panne her holi dayes shulen pleese to þe erþe, alle þe daies of her wildernes; whanne ȝe weren in enemys loond, it shal halowe,

xxxv and rest in þe feuenþ tymes of his wildernes, forþi þat it restide not in ȝoure feuenþ tymes, whanne ȝe dwelten in it.

xxxvi And whiche of ȝow leeuen, Y shal ȝyue drede in þe hertes of hem, in regiouns of þe enemys; þe foun of a fleyng leef shal fere hem, and so þei shulen flee it as þe swerd; þei shulen falle, no man purfuyng,

xxxvii and eche vpon his briþeren shal falle togidere, as men fleyng batailes; no man of ȝow shal be hardi to wiþstoonde to enemys;

xxxviii ȝe shulen perishe amoneg þe gentiles, and þe enemys loond shal wafte ȝow.

xxxix But and if of hem eny leeuen stille, þei shulen wax stynkyng in her wickidnes, in þe loond of her enemys, and for þe synne of her fadres and her owne þei shulen be turmentid,

xli to þe tyme þat þei knowlechen her wickidnesses, and of her yuels þei recorden, in þe whiche þei han trespassid aȝens me, and han goo ouerþwert to me.

xlii Perfor Y shal goo aȝens hem, and I shal lede hem into þe enemys loond, to þe tyme þat þe vncircumcidid þouȝt of hem wax alhamed; þan þei shulen preie for her vnpytownesse,

xlvi and I shal recorde of my boond of pees, þat I haue
 couenauntide wiþ Jacob, Ysaac, and Abraham; of þe
 loond forsoþe I shal haue mynde,
 xlvii þat whanne it were forsakun of hem, it shal pleese
 to hym silf in his feuenþe tymes, suffryng wildernesſes
 for hem; þei forsoþe shulen preye for her synnes, forþi
 þat þei han cast aweie my domes, and my lawes
 despiseden;
 xlviii and neuerþeles also whanne þei weren in þe
 enemyes loond, Y keste hem not aweie fulli, ne so Y
 despiside, þat þei weren consumed, and þat I shulde
 make my couenaunt brouȝt to nouȝt wiþ hem; Y
 forsoþe am þe Lord God of hem.
 xlvi And I shal recorde of my rāþer boond of pees,
 whanne I ladde hem out of þe loond of Egipte, in þe
 siȝt of gentils, þat I were þe God of hem; Y þe Lord
 God.
 xlvi ȿes ben þe heeftis, and domes, and lawes, þat þe
 Lord ȝaf bitwix hym and betwix þe fones of Yrael, in
 þe mownt of Synay, bi þe hoond of Moyses.

Capitulum XXVII.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, feiynge,
 ii Spek to þe fones of Yrael, and þow shalt seie to hem,
 þe man þat doþ avowe, and bihotiþ to God hijs soule,
 vndir eymyng he shal ȝyue þe prijs.
 iii And if it were a maal, fro þe twentipe ȝeer vnto þe
 sixtiþe ȝeer, he shal ȝyue fifty ficles of siluer, at þe
 mesure of þe seytuarye,
 iv if a womman, þritti;
 v fro þe fifþe forsoþe ȝeer vnto þe twentipe, a maal shal
 ȝyue twenti cycles, þe womman ten;
 vi fro o moneþ vnto þe fifþe ȝeer, for þe maal shal be
 ȝyue fyue cyclis, and for þe femaal þree;
 vii of sixti wynter and more, a maal shal ȝyue fiftene
 ficles, þe womman ten.
 viii If he were a pore man, and at þe eymyng he shal
 not mowe ȝeelde, he shal stoonde before þe preeſt, and
 how myche he eymed, and seeþ þat he may ȝeelde, fo
 myche he shal ȝyue.
 ix A beeſte forsoþe þat may be offred to þe Lord, if eny
 auowiþ, holi it shal be,
 x and it may not be chaungid, þat is, noþer betere for
 yuel, ne þe wors for good; but if he shal chaunge, and
 þat þat is chaungid and it for þe which it is chaungid
 shal be sacryd to þe Lord.
 xi ȿe vnclene forsoþe beeſte þat may not be offred to
 flauȝtre, whoſo auowiþ, it shal be brouȝt before þe
 preeſt,
 xii þe which demyng wheether it be good or yuel, shal
 sette þe prijs;
 xiii and if he þat offreþ wole not ȝyue, he shal adde
 aboue þe eymyng þe fifþe part.
 xiv A man if he auowe his hows, and halowe it to þe
 Lord, þe preeſt shal behoolde, wheether it be good or

yuel, and after þe prijs, þat of hym were ordeyned, it
 shal be foold;
 xv if forsoþe he þat auowiþ wole bigge it aȝen, he shal
 ȝyue þe fifþe part of þe eymyng aboue, and he shal
 haue þe hows.
 xvi And if þe feelde of his possessioun he auowe, and
 halowe to þe Lord, after þe mesure of þe feed shal be
 eymed þe prijs; if wiþ þritti bushels of barley þe feelde
 is sowun, for fifti ficles of siluer it shal be foold.
 xvii And if anoon fro þe ȝeer of þe biginnynge iubilee he
 auowe þe feeld, as myche as it may be worþ, so myche
 shal be eymed;
 xviii if forsoþe a litil of tyme, þe preeſt shal noumbr þe
 money after þe noumbr of ȝeeres þat ben laft vnto þe
 iubilee, and it shal be drawe aweie fro þe prijs.
 xix And if he þat auowide wole bigge þe feeld aȝen, he
 shal adde þe fifþe part of þe eymed money, and he shal
 weelde it;
 xx if forsoþe he wole not aȝenbigge, but to eny oþer
 were fold ouer hym þat auowede, he may not
 aȝenbigge;
 xxi for whanne þe day of þe iubilee comeþ, it shal be
 halowid to þe Lord, and þe possessioun sacrid
 perteyneþ to þe ryȝt of preeſtis.
 xxii If a feelde is bouȝt, and not of þe possessioun of þe
 more men, were halowid to þe Lord,
 xxiii þe preeſt shal noumbr þe prijs, after þe noumbr
 of ȝeeres vnto þe iubilee, and he shal ȝyue, þe which
 auowide it to þe Lord;
 xxiv in þe iubilee forsoþe it shal turne aȝen to þe rāþer
 lord þat folde it, and hadde into þe loort of his
 possessioun.
 xxv Al eymyng shal be peyſid wiþ þe cycle of þe
 seytuarye; þe ficle haþ twenty halpens.
 xxvi ȿe first getun þat perteyneþ to þe Lord no man
 may halowe and vowe, wheþer oxe or sheep it were, of
 þe Lord þei ben.
 xxvii And if þe beeſte is vnclene, he þat offreþ shal
 aȝenbigge aftir his eymyng, and shall adde þe fifþe
 part of þe prijs; if he wole not aȝenbigge, it shal be
 foold to anoþer, how myche euer it were eymed.
 xxviii Al þat to þe Lord is sacrid, wheþer it were man,
 or beeſte, or feelde, it shal not be foold, ne may be
 aȝenbouȝt; what euer þing ones were sacrid, holi of
 halowes it shal be to þe Lord,
 xxix and eche sacrid þing þat is offryd of man, shal not
 be bouȝt aȝen, but þurȝ deep die.
 xxx Alle þe dymes of þe erþe, wheþer of þe cornes, or
 of þe apples of trees, ben of þe Lord, and to hym þei
 ben halowid;
 xxxi if eny man wole bigge aȝen his dymes, adde he þe
 fifþe part of hem;
 xxxii of alle þe dymes of sheep, or of oxe, and of geyte,
 þat vndur þe ȝeerde of þe sheeþer goon, what euer
 dyme come, it shal be halowid to þe Lord;

xxxiii it shal not be chosen, noþir good noþer yuel, ne
for anoþer chaungid; if eny man chaunge, and þat, þat
is chaungid, and þat, for what it is chaungid, shal be
halowid to þe Lord, and shal not be aȝenbouȝt.

xxxiv ȝes ben þe heefis þat þe Lord comaundide to
Moyses, and to þe sones of Yrael, in þe mownt of
Synay.

**Here endip þe book of Leuiticus, and now
bigynneþ þe book of Numeri.**

NUMERI.

Capitulum I.

i The Lord spak to Moyses in deseert of Synay, in þe
tabernacle of þe boond of peese, þe first day of þe
secounde monþ, þat oþer ȝeer of þe goyng of hem out
of Egipte, seiyng,

ii Take ȝe þe sowme of al þe congregacioun of þe sones
of Yrael, by kynredis, and her howfes, and þe names of
eche, what euer of þe maal kynd,

iii fro þe twentipe ȝeer and aboue, of alle þe stronge
men of Yrael; and ȝe shulen noumbr hem bi her
companyes, þow and Aaron.

iv And þere shulen be wiþ ȝow þe prynces of þe
lynages, and of þe howfis, in her kynredes,

v whos names ben þes; of Ruben, Elifur, þe sone of
Sedeur;

vi of Symeon, Salamyel, þe sone of Sury of Sadday;

vii of Juda, Naafon, þe sone of Amynadab;

viii of Ysachar, Nathanael, þe lone of Suar;

ix of Zabulon, Eliab, þe sone of Elon;

x of þe sones forsoþe of Joseph, of Effraym, Elizama,
þe sone of Amyud; of Manasse, Gamaliel, þe sone of
Phadasseur;

xi of Beniamyn, Abidan, þe sone of Gedeon;

xii of Dan, Aiezer, þe sone of Amysadday;

xiii of Afer, Phegiel, þe sone of Ochrana;

xiv of Gad, Elizaphan, þe sone of Duel;

xv of Neptaly, Ayra, þe sone of Henam.

xvi þes þe moost noble princes of þe multitude, bi þe
lynages, and her kynredes, and þe heedes of þe oost of
Yrael,

xvii þe whiche Moyses and Aaron token, wiþ al þe
multitude of þe comoun.

xviii And þei gadreden to gidere þe first day of þe
secounde monþ, noumbrynge hem bi kynredes, and
howfes, and meyneis, and heedes, and names of
echon, fro þe twentipe ȝeer and aboue,

xix as þe Lord comaundide to Moyses; and þei ben
noumbred in þe desert of Synay.

xx Of Ruben, þe fyrst gotten of Yrael, bi generaciouns,
and meyneys, and his howfes, and þe names of þe
heedes of echon, and al þat is of maal kynde, fro
twenti ȝeer and aboue, of men goyng forþ to batayl,

xxi six and fourti þowfynd and fyue hundreþ.

xxii Of þe sones of Semeon, bi his generaciouns, and
meyneis, and howfes of his kynredes, ben noumbred bi
names and heedes of echon, al þat is of maal kynde,
fro þe twentipe ȝeer and aboue, of men goyng to
bateil,

xxiii nyn and fyfti þowfynd and þre hundreþ.

xxiv Of þe sones of Gad, by generaciouns, and

meyneis, and alle þat shulden goo to batail,

xxv fyue and fourti þowfynd and six hundreþ and fifti.

xxvi Of þe sones of Juda, by generacyouns, and
meyneis, and howfes of her kynredes, bi þe names of
echon, fro þe twentipe ȝeer and aboue, alle þat myȝten
goo forþe to batails,

xxvii ben noumbred foure and seuenti þowfyndes and
six hundreþ.

xxviii Of þe sones of Ysachar, bi kynredys, and
meyneis, and howfes of her kynredes, bi þe names of
echon, fro þe twentipe ȝeer and aboue, alle þat shulden
goo to batail,

xxix ben noumbred foure and fifti þowfynd and four
hundreþ.

xxx Of þe sones of Zabulon, bi generaciouns, and
meyneis, and houses of her kynredes, ben noumbred bi
names of echon, fro þe twentipe ȝeer and aboue, alle þat
myȝten goo forþe to batayl,

xxxi seuen and fifti þowfyndes and foure hundreþ.

xxxii Of þe sones of Joseph, of þe sones of Effraym, bi
generaciouns, and meyneis, and houses of her
kynredes, ben noumbred bi þe names of echon, fro þe
twentipe ȝeer and aboue, alle þat myȝten goo forþe to
batail,

xxxiii fourti þowfynd and fyue hundreþ.

xxxiv Forsoþe of þe sones of Manasse, bi generaciouns,
and meyneis, and houses of her kynredes, ben
noumbred by þe names of echon, fro twenti ȝeer and
aboue, alle þat myȝten goo forþe to batail,

xxxv two and þreti þowfynd and two hundreþ.

xxxvi Of þe sones of Beniamyn, bi generaciouns, and
meyneis, and houses of her kynredes, ben noumbred
wiþ þe names of echon, fro þe twentipe ȝeer and aboue,
alle þat myȝten goo forþe to batail,

xxxvii fyue and þrittii þowfynd and foure hundreþ.

xxxviii Of þe sones of Dan, bi generaciouns, and
meyneis, and houses of her kynredes, ben noumbred
wiþ þe names of echon, fro twentipe ȝeer and aboue,
alle þat myȝten goo forþe to batayl,

xxxix two and sexti þowfynd and seuen hundreþ.

xl Of þe sones of Afer, bi generaciouns, and meyneis,
and housis of her kynredes, ben noumbred bi þe names
of echon, fro þe twentipe ȝeer and aboue, þat myȝten
goo forþe to batail,

xli fourti þowfynd and a þousind and fyue hundreþ.

xlii Of þe sones of Neptaly, bi generaciouns, and
meyneis, and houses, and her kynredes, ben noumbred
wiþ þe names of echon, fro þe twentipe ȝeer and aboue,
alle þat myȝten goo to batail,

xlivi þre and fifti þousynd and foure hundrib.
 xlviis ben whom noumbred Moyses and Aaron, and
 þe twelue princes of Yrael, eche bi þe houses of her
 kynredes.
 xlvi And þere were alle togidere of þe fones of Yrael,
 bi howfes, and her meyneis, fro twenti ȝeer and aboue,
 alle þat myȝten go forþ to batail,
 xlvi fix hundrib þre þousyndis of men, fyue hundrib and
 fifti.
 xlvii Leuytes forsoþe in þe lynage of her meyneis ben
 not noumbrid wiþ hem.
 xlviii And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,
 xlxi þe lynage of Leuy wole þow not noumbre, ne putte
 þe fowm of hem wiþ þe fones of Yrael;
 i but þow shalt ordeyne hem vpon þe tabernacle of
 witnessyng, alle þe vessels of it, and what euer þing to
 þe serymonyes perteyneþ. Þei shulen bere þe
 tabernacle, and alle þe vsable binges of it, and þei
 shulen be in þe seruyce, and bi enuyroun of þe
 tabernacle þei shulen sette her tentes.
 ii Whanne it were to go forþ, þe Leuytes shulen sett
 down þe tabernacle, whanne þei shulen arere þe tentis
 to be sett; who so euer of oþer lynages comen þere
 neij, shal be flayn.
 iii And þe fones of Yrael shulen sette tentes, eche bi þe
 companyes, and fellowships, and her oostis;
 iiiis forsoþe þe Leuytes bi enuyroun of þe tabernacle
 shulen ficche tentes, leſt þere be maad indignacioun
 vpon þe multitude of þe fones of Yrael; and þei shulen
 watche in þe waardes of þe tabernacle of wytnessyng.
 ivi Banne þe fones of Yrael diden after alle þingis þat
 þe Lord hadde comaundide to Moyses.

Capitulum II.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses and Aaron, seiyng,
 ii Eche bi companyes, toknes, and baners, and howfes
 of her kynredes, shulen sette þe tentis of þe fones of
 Yrael, bi enuyroun of þe tabernacle of þe boond of
 pees.
 iii At þe eest Judas shal picche tentis, bi companyes of
 his oost; and Nason, þe sone of Amynadab, shal be
 pryncie of his fones;
 ivi and al þe sowme of fiȝtyng men of his lynage,
 foure and feuenti þousynd and fix hundrib.
 v Bisides hym setten tentes, of þe lynage of Ysachar,
 whos pryncie was Nathanael, þe sone of Suar;
 vi and al þe noumbre of his fiȝters, foure and fifti
 þousynd and foure hundrib.
 vii In þe lynage of Zabulon, pryncie was Eliab, þe sone
 of Elon;
 viii al þe oost of fiȝtyng men of his lynage, feuen and
 fifti þousynd and foure hundrib.
 ix Al þat in þe tentis of Juda ben noumbred, weren an
 hundrib fix and eiȝti þousyndis and foure hundrib; and
 bi her companyes first þei shulen go out.

x In þe tentes of þe fones of Ruben, at þe souþe plage,
 shal be pryncie, Elisur, þe sone of Sedeur;
 xi and al þe oost of his fiȝters, þat ben noumbred, six
 and fourty þousynd and fyue hundrib.
 xii Biside hym setten tentes, of þe lynage of Symeon,
 whos pryncie was Salamyel, þe sone of Sury Sadday;
 xiii and al þe oost of his fiȝters, þat ben noumbred, nyn
 and fifti þousynd and þre hundrib.
 xiv In þe lynage of Gad, prince was Eliasaph, þe sone
 of Duel;
 xv and al þe oost of his fiȝters, þat ben noumbred, fyue
 and fourti þousand fix hundrib and fifti.
 xvi Alle þat ben noumbred in þe tentes of Ruben, an
 hundrib fifti þousynd and a þousynd foure hundrib and
 fifty, bi her companyes; in þe secounde place þei
 shulen goo forþe.
 xvii And þe tabernacle of witnessyng shal be arered bi
 offices of Leuytes, and þe companyes of hem; what
 maner wyse it shal be areryd, and so it shal be sett
 down; eche bi places and her ordres shulen goo forþe.
 xviii At þe west plage shulen be þe tentis of þe fones of
 Effraym, whos pryncie was Elizama, þe sone of Amyud;
 xix and al þe oost of his fiȝters, þat ben noumbred,
 fourti þousynd and fyue hundrib.
 xx And wiþ hem þe lynage of þe fones of Manasse,
 whos pryncie was Gamaliel, þe sone of Phadaffur;
 xxi al þe oost of his fiȝters, þat ben noumbred, two and
 þretti þousynd and two hundrib.
 xxii In þe lynage of þe fones of Beniamyn pryncie was
 Abidan, þe sone of Gedeon;
 xxiii and al þe oost of his fiȝters, þat ben noumbred,
 fyue and þretti þousynd and foure hundryd.
 xxiv And alle þat ben noumbred in þe tentes of
 Effraym, an hundryd eiȝt þousyndis and an hundrid, bi
 her companyes; þe þrid þei shulen goo forþe.
 xxv At þe norþ part settiden tentes þe fones of Dan,
 whos pryncie was Abazar, þe sone of Amysadday;
 xxvi al þe oost of his fiȝters, þat ben noumbred, two and
 fourti þousyndes and feuen hundryd.
 xxvii Bisides hym fitchiden tentis of þe lynage of Aser,
 whos pryncie was Phegyel, þe sone of Othran;
 xxviii and al þe oost of his fiȝteres, þat ben noumbred,
 fourti þousyndis and a þousynd and fyue hundred.
 xxix Of þe lynage of þe fones of Neptalym pryncie was
 Ahyra, þe sone of Henan;
 xxx and al þe oost of his fiȝters, þre and fifti þousynd
 and foure hundryd.
 xxxi Alle þat ben noumbred in þe tentes of Dan, weren
 an hundred feuen and fifti þousyndes and six hundred;
 alþer last þei shulden go forþ.
 xxxii Bis oumbrre of þe fones of Yrael, bi howfis of her
 kynredes, and companyes of þe dyuydid oost, six
 hundred þre þousyndes fyue hundred and fifti.
 xxxiii Leuytes forsoþe ben not noumbred among þe
 fones of Yrael; so forsoþe comaundide God to Moyses.

xxxiv And þe sones of Yrael diden after alle þinges þat
þe Lord comaundide; þei settiden tentes bi her
companyes, and goon forþe bi meyneis, and howfes of
her fadres.

Capitulum III.

- i Thes ben þe generacions of Aaron and of Moyses, in
þe day þat þe Lord spak to Moyses, in þe mownt of
Synay.
- ii And þes þe names of þe sones of Aaron; þe first gotten
of hym Nadab; afterward, Abyu, and Eliazar, and
Ythamar;
- iii þes þe names of þe sones of Aaron, prestis, þat ben
anoynt, and of whom þe hoondes fulfillid and sacrid
ben, þat þei vſen preesthod.
- iv Nadab and Abyu dieden, whanne þei offerden alien
fier in þe liȝt of þe Lord, in desert of Synay, wiþ outen
free children; and Eliazar and Ythamar vſeden
preesthod before Aaron her fader.
- v And þe Lord spak to Moyses, feiynge,
- vi Sett þe lynage of Leuy, and mak stonde in þe liȝt of
Aaron, þe preest, þat þei mynyſtren to him;
- vii and waken, and weyten aboute al þing þat to þe
herynge perteyneþ of þe multitude, before þe
tabernacle of witnēſſyng;
- viii and þat þei kepen þe vessels of þe tabernacle,
feruyng in þe feruyce of hym.
- ix And þow shalt ȝyue bi ȝiftis Leuytes to Aaron, and to
þe sones of hym, to þe whiche þei ben take of þe sones
of Yrael.
- x Aaron forſoþe and his sones þow shalt ordeyne vpon
þe heriyng of preesthod; of anoþer kynrede þat goþ to
mynystre, he shal die.
- xi And þe Lord spak to Moyses, feiynge,
- xii I toke þe Leuytes fro þe sones of Yrael for al þe
firſte geten þat openeþ þe wombe in þe sones of Yrael;
and þei shulen be my Leuytes,
- xiii myn is forſoþe al þe firſt gotten; ſiþen I smoot þe
firſt gotten in þe loond of Egipte, I halowide to me al
þing þat is firſt born in Yrael; fro man vnto beeſte myn
þei ben; I þe Lord.
- xiv And þe Lord spak to Moyses, in desert of Synay,
feiynge,
- xv Noumbre þe sones of Leuy, bi þe howfes of her
faders, and meyneis, eche maal from a moneþ and
aboue.
- xvi And Moyses noumbred, as þe Lord comaundide.
- xvii And þere ben founden þe sones of Leuy, bi her
names, Gerſon, and Caath, and Merary;
- xviii þe sones of Gerſon, Lebyn, and Semey;
- xix þe sones of Caath, Amram, and Jeſsaar, and Ebron,
and Oſiel;
- xx þe sones of Merary, Mooly, and Muſy.
- xxi Of Gerſon weren twey meyneis, Lebyntica, and
Semetica;

xxii of þe whiche is noumbrid a puple of maal kynde,
fro o moneþ and aboue, feuen þowfyndes and fyue
hundred.

xxiii þes after þe tabernacle shulen ſette tentis at þe
weſt,

xxiv vndur þe prince Eliasaph, þe ſone of Jael.

xxv And þei shulen haue wacches in þe tabernacle of þe
boond of pees, þilke tabernacle, and his couertour, þe
tente þat is drawen before þe ȝates of þe roof of
witnēſſyng of boond of pees;

xxvi and þe cortyns of þe porche, and þe tente þat is
hongid in þe entre of þe porche of þe tabernacle, and
al þing þat to þe rīt of þe auter perteyneþ, þe coordes
of þe tabernacle, and alle vſable þinges of it.

xxvii þe kynred of Caath shal haue þe puples
Amramytas, Jeſſaarytas, and Ebronytis, and Eſielites;
þes ben þe meyneis of Caatices,

xxviii noumbrid bi her names, of al maal kynd, fro a
moneþ and aboue, eiȝt þowfyndes and ſix hundriþ. And
þei shulen haue bify wardes of þe feyntuarie,

xxix and þei shulen ſette tentes at þe fowþ plage;

xxx and þe prince of hem shal be Elyzaphan, þe ſone of
Oziel.

xxxi And þei shulen kepe þe ark, and þe table, and þe
candelſtik, þe auters, and þe vessels of þe feyntuarie in
þe which it is mynſtryd, and þe veyl, and al ſiche
maner purtenaunce.

xxxii þe prince forſoþe of þe princes of Leuytes,
Eleazar, þe ſone of Aaron, preest; and he shal be vpon
þe wakers of þe warde of þe feyntuarie.

xxxiii And forſoþe of Merarye shal be puples, Moolites,
and Muſites,

xxxiv noumbred bi her names, of al maal kynde fro o
moneþ and aboue, ſix þowfyndes and two hundreþ;

xxxv þe pryncie of hem Suryel, þe ſone of Abiahel; in
þe norþ plage þei shulen ſette tentes.

xxxvi Pere shulen be vnder þe warde of hem þe tables of
þe tabernacle, and þe berynge ſtaues, and þe pilers,
and þe feet of hem, and alle þinges þat to ſuche maner
heriyng perteynen,

xxxvii and þe pilers of þe porche bi enuyroun, wiþ her
feet, and þe ſtakis, wiþ þe coordes.

xxxviii þei shulen ſette tentes before þe tabernacle of þe
boond of pees, þat is, at þe eeft plage, Moyses, and
Aaron wiþ his sones, hauyng warde of þe feyntuarye,
in þe mydil of þe sones of Yrael; 'who ſo euer alien
come þer to, shal die.'

xxxix Alle þe Leuytes, þe whiche noumbreden Moifes
and Aaron, after þe heeft of þe Lord, bi her meyneis,
in maal kynde, fro o moneþ and aboue, weren two and
twenti þowfyndes.

xl And þe Lord ſeij to Moyses, Noumbre þe firſte geten
of maal kynde of þe sones of Ifrael, fro o moneþ and
aboue; and þou shalt haue þe ſowm of hem;

xli and þou shalt take Leuitis to me for alle þe firſt
gotyn of þe sones of Ifrael; I am þe Lord; and þe

beestis of hem for alle þe first gotyn of þe sones of Israel.

xliii And Moyses tolde, as þe Lord comaundide, þe first gotten of þe sones of Israel;

xliii and þere weren maalis bi her names, fro o moneþ and aboue, two and twenti þousandis two hundred and feuenti and þre.

xliiii And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seyng,

xlv Tak Leutes for þe first gotten of þe sones of Yrael, and þe beastis of Leuytes for þe beastis of hem, and Leuytes shulen be myn; I am þe Lord.

xlivi In þe prijs forsoþe of two hundriþ feuenti and þre, þat passen þe noumble of Leuytes, of þe fyrst gotten of þe sones of Yrael,

xlvii þow shalt take fyue siclis bi eche heedes, at þe mesure of þe seytuarie; a cicle habþ twenti halfpens;

xlviii and þou shalt ȝyue þe money to Aaron and his sones, þe prijs of hem þat ben aboue.

xlix Perfor Moyses toke þe money of hem þat weren more ouer, and þe whiche þei aȝenbouȝten of þe Leuytes,

l for þe first gotten of þe sones of Yrael, of a þousynd þre hundrid and fyue and sixti sicles, after þe weiȝt of þe seytuarie;

li and he ȝaue it to Aaron and his sones, after þe word þat þe Lord comaundide to hym.

Capitulum IIII.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses and Aaron, seyng,

ii Take þe sowm of þe sones of Caath, fro þe myddil of Leuytes, bi howses, and her meyneis,

iii fro þe þrytti ȝeer and aboue vnto þe fifty ȝeer, of alle þat goon in, þat þei stonden and mynystryne in þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees.

iv Pis is þe heriynge of þe sones of Caath; þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees,

v and þe holi of halowis shulen go yn Aaron and his sones, whanne þe tentis ben to be moued; and þei shulen sette down þe veile þat hongiþ before þe ȝatis, and þei shulen wrap wiþ ynne it þe ark of witnessyng;

vi and þei shulen eftsones couer it wiþ þe couerynge of iacynctyne skynnes, and þei shulen strecche aboue a mantel al iacynctyne, and þei shulen lede in þe berynge staues.

vii Þe table forsoþe of propoficioun þei shulen wrappe wiþ ynne þe iacynctyne mantil, and þei shulen putte wiþ it þe encenseris, and goldun morters, litil cuppes, and þe eryd chalices to þe sacrifices of licours to ben heilde; looues euermore shulen be in it.

viii And þei shulen strecche þere aboue þe reed mantil, þe whiche eft þei shulen couer wiþ þe couerynge of iacynctyne skynnes, and þei shulen lede ynne þe berynge staues.

ix And þei shulen take þe iacynctyn mantil, wiþ þe which þei shulen couer þe candelstik, wiþ þe lanterns,

and her toonges, and snyters, and wiþ alle þe vessels of oyle, þe whiche ben necessary to þe lanterns to be maad redi;

x and vpon alle þei shulen putte þe couerynge of iacynctyn skynnes, and þei shulen lede ynne her berynge staues.

xi Also and þe goldun auter þei shulen wrappe wiþ ynne þe iacynctyn cloping; and þei shulen strecche out þere aboue þe couerynge of iacynctyn skynnes, and þei shulen lede yn þe beryng staues.

xii Alle þe vessels, wiþ þe whiche it is mynystryd in þe seytuary, þei shulen wrappe wiþ inne þe iacynctyn mantel, and strecch þere aboue a couertour of iacynctyn skynnes, and þei shulen lede yn þe beryng staues.

xiii But and þe auter þei shulen clense wiþ asken, and þei shulen wrappe it wiþ a purpur clopinge.

xiv And þei shulen putt wiþ it alle þe vesseis, þe whiche þei vſen in þe seruyce of it, þat is, þe resseyuable þinges of fiers, flefhokis, and 'hokys of þre teeþ, and hokes, and fyre pannes; alle þe vessels of þe auter þei shulen couer togyder wiþ a couerynge of iacynctyn skynnes, and þei shulen lede yn þe beryng staues.

xv And whanne Aaron and his sones han inwrappid þe seytuary, and alle þe vessels of it, in þe meuyng of tentes, þanne shulen goon yn þe sones of Caath, þat þei beren wiþ ynne wrappid, and þat þei touchen not þe vessels of þe seytuary, left þei dien. Þes ben þe charges of þe sones of Caath, in þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees,

xvi vpon whom shal be Eliazar, þe sone of Aaron preest; to whos cure it perteyneth oyle to þe lanterns to be maad redi, and þe encense of compoficioun, and þe sacrifice þat euermore is offred, and þe oyle of anoyntinge, and what euer þing to þe heriynge 'of þe tabernacle perteyneth, and of alle þe vessels þat ben in þe seytuarye.

xvii And þe Lord spak to Moyses and Aaron, seyng,

xviii Wole ȝe not lese þe puple of Caath fro þe myddil of Leuytes;

xix but þis doþ to hem, þat þei lyuen, and dien not, if þei towchen þe holi þingis of halowes. Aaron and his sones shulen go yn, and þei shulen dyspose þe werkis of echon, and þei shulen dyuyde what eny owiþ to bere.

xx Oþer þurȝ no curiouste seen þat ben in þe seytuarye, before þat þei ben inwrappid, ellis þei shulden die.

xxi And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seyng,

xxii Tak also þe sowm of þe sones of Gerson, bi howses, and meyneis, and his kynredes;

xxiii fro þretti ȝeer and aboue and vnto þe ȝeres of fifti, noumble alle þat goon yn, and feruen in þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees.

xxiv Pis is þe office of þe meyne of Gersonytes,

xxv þat þei beren cortyns of þe tabernacle, and þe roof
 of þe boond of pees, þat ober couertour, and vpon alle
 þe iacyncbyn couerynge, and þe tente þat hongiþ in þe
 entre of þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees;
 xxvi þe cortyns of þe porche, and þe veil in þe entre þat
 is before þe tabernacle. Alle þingis þat perteynen to þe
 auter, litil coordes, and þe vessels of seruyce,
 xxvii comaundynge Aaron and his sones, þe sones of
 Gersom shulen bere; and eche shal knowe to what
 charge þei owen to be takun.
 xxviii Pis is þe heriynge of þe meyneis of Gersonytes, in
 þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees; and þei shulen be
 vndir þe hoond of Ythamar, þe sone of Aaron, preeft.
 xxix þe sones forsoþe of Merarye, bi meyneis and
 howses of her fadris,
 xxx þou shalt noumbr, fro þretti ȝeer and aboue vnto
 þe ȝeers of fifti, alle þat goon into þe office of his
 seruyce, and heriynge of þe boond of pees of
 witnessyng.
 xxxi þes ben þe charges of hem; þei shulen bere þe
 tablis of þe tabernacle, and his berynge staues, þe
 pilers, and þe feet of hem;
 xxxii and þe pilers of þe porche bi enuyroun, wiþ her
 feet, and stakys, and her coordes; alle vessels and
 purtenaunce at noumbr þei shulen take, and so þei
 shulen bere.
 xxxiii Pis is þe office of þe meyne of Merarytes, and þe
 seruyce in þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees; and þei
 shulen be vndir þe hoond of Ythamar, þe sone of
 Aaron, preeft.
 xxxiv þanne Moyses and Aaron, and þe princes of þe
 synagoge, noumbreden þe sones of Caath, bi kynredes,
 and howses of her fadris,
 xxxv fro þretti ȝeer and aboue vnto fifti ȝeer, alle þat
 goon into þe seruyce of þe tabernacle of þe boond of
 pees;
 xxxvi and þere ben foundun two þowsyndes seuen
 hundred and fifti.
 xxxvii Pis is þe noumbr of þe sones of Caath, þat goon
 into þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees; þes
 noumbreden Moyses and Aaron, aftir þe word of þe
 Lord, bi þe hoond of Moyses.
 xxxviii And sones of Gersom ben noumbred, bi kynredes,
 and howses of her fadris,
 xxxix fro þretti ȝeer and aboue vnto þe fifti ȝeer, alle
 þat goon yn þat þei mynystryen in þe tabernacle of þe
 boond of pees;
 xl and þere ben foundun two þowsynd six hundreþ and
 þretti.
 xli Pis is þe puple of Gersonytes, þe which noumbreden
 Moyses and Aaron, after þe word of þe Lord.
 xlvi þe sones of Merarye ben noumbred, bi kynredes,
 and howses of her fadris,
 xlviif fro þretti ȝeer and aboue vnto þe fifty ȝeer, alle þat
 goon yn to fulfille þe rytis of þe tabernacle of þe
 boond of pees;

xlvi and þer ben foundun þre þowsyndes and two
 hundriþ.
 xlviis Pis is þe noumbr of þe sones of Merarye, þe
 whiche noumbreden Moyses and Aaron, aftir þe heest
 of þe Lord, bi þe hoond of Moyses.
 xlvi Alle þat ben noumbred of þe Leuytes, and þe
 whiche he dide to be noumbred at þe name, of Moyses
 and Aaron, and þe princes of Yrael, bi kynredis, and
 howses of her fadres,
 xlviif fro þretti ȝeer and aboue vnto þe fifti ȝeer, goynge
 into þe seruyce of þe tabernacle, and berþens to be
 bore,
 xlviij and þere weren togidir eiȝt þowsyndes fyue
 hundrid and eiȝty.
 xlviix After þe word of þe Lord Moises noumbred hem,
 echon aftir his office and his charges, as þe Lord
 comaundide to hym.

Capitulum V.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiynge,
 ii Comaund to þe sones of Yrael, þat þei casten out of
 þe tentes alle leprows, and þat flowiþ feed, and is polut
 vpon þe deed;
 iii as wel þe maal as þe femaal casteþ out of þe tentis,
 left þei defoulenn hem, whanne þei dwellen wiþ ȝow.
 ivi And þe sones of Yrael dyden so, and þei casteden
 hem out of þe tentes, as þe Lord hadde spokun to
 Moyses.
 v And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiynge,
 vi Spek to þe sones of Israel, A man or womman,
 whanne þei doon of alle þe synnes þat ben wont to
 falle to men, and bi negligence ouer passid þe
 maundement of þe Lord, and trespassen,
 vii þei shulen knowleche her synne, and þei shulen
 ȝeelde þat heed, and þe fiffþe part þere aboue, to hym
 in whom þei synneden.
 viii If forsoþe þere weren not þat shulde resseyue, þei
 shulen ȝyue to þe Lord, and it shal be of þe preeft, out
 take þe weþer þat is offryd for þe purgyng, þat þe oost
 be plesable.
 ix Alle forsoþe þe first fruytis þat offren þe sones of
 Yrael, to þe preeft perteynen;
 x and what þing in þe seyntuarye is offred of eche, and
 is takun to þe hondes of þe preeft, shal be of hym.
 xi And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seyyng,
 xii Spek to þe sones of Yrael, and þow shalt seye to
 hem, A man, whos wif erreþ, and, þe housbonde
 despifyng,
 xiii flepe wiþ anoþer man, and þat þe housbonde may
 not knowe of, but þe auowtrye is hidde, and wiþ
 witnes may not be vndurnom, for she is not foundun in
 þe hordom;
 xiv if þe spiryt of geloufnis stire þe man aȝens his wif,
 þe which ouþer is polut, or wiþ fals suspeciouin is
 coueidid,

xv he shal lede hire to þe preest, and he shal offre for
 hir an offrynge, þe tenþe part of a busshel of barley
 melowe; and he shal not heelde vpon it oyle, ne putte
 ensence, for þe sacrifice of gelouste it is, and offrynge
 enserchyng auowtrye.
 xvi Perfor þe preest shal offre it, and sette before þe
 Lord;
 xvii and he shal take þe holy watre in a britil vessel, and
 a litol of þe erþe of þe pament of þe tabernacle he shall
 putt into it.
 xviii And whanne þe womman stondiþ in þe siȝt of þe
 Lord, she shal discouere her heed, and putt vpon hir
 hondis þe sacrifice of recordynge, and offryng of
 gelowste. He forsoþe shal holde þe most bittir watrie, in
 þe whiche wiþ cursid cursyng he cast togidir.
 xix And he shal swere to her, and seie, If anoþer man
 haþ not slept wiþ þee, and if þow art not polut,
 forsaked þe bedde of þe housboond, þes moost bittr
 watrie shulen not anoye þee, into þe whiche cursid
 þinges I haue gederyd to gydere;
 xx if forsoþe þow haſt bowide a weie fro þin
 housboond, and art polut, and haſt leyn wiþ anoþir
 man,
 xxi to þes cursingis þow shalt vndurligge; þe Lord ȝyue
 þee into cursyng, and ensaumple of alle in his puple;
 mak he þin hippe to stynke, and þi swellynge wombe
 be al to broftun;
 xxii goon in þee cursyd watrie into þi wombe, and
 swellynge þi wombe stynke þin hippe. And þe
 womman shal answere, Amen! amen!
 xxiii And þe preest shal wryte in a libel þes cursid
 þinges, and he shal do hem out wiþ þe moost bittir
 watrie,
 xxiv into þe whiche cursid þinges he dide togidris, and
 he shal ȝyue hir to drynke. Þe which whanne she haþ
 dronkun vp,
 xxv þe preest shal take of hir hoond þe sacrifice of
 gelowste, and he shal arere it vp before þe Lord, and he
 shal putte vpon þe auter;
 xxvi so oonli, þat before he take an hondful of sacrifice
 of it þat is offerd, and tynde vpon þe auter, and so ȝyue
 drynke to þe womman þe moost bitter watrie.
 xxvii þe whiche whanne she drinkiþ, if she is polut, and,
 despisid þe man, she is gilti of auowtrie, þe watries of
 cursyng shulen passe þurȝ hir, and þe womb blow wiþ
 ynne, þe hippe shal stynke, and þe womman shal be
 into cursyng, and into ensaumple to al þe puple.
 xxviii And if she were not polut, she shal be harmles,
 and make free children.
 xxix Þis is þe lawe of gelowfnes, if þe womman bowe
 doun fro hir man, and were polut,
 xxx and þe housboond, þurȝ spiryt of gelowfnes stired,
 bryngiþ hir in þe siȝt of þe Lord, and þe preest do to hir
 after alle þinges þat ben writun,
 xxxi þe housboond shal be wiþ outen blame, and she
 shal refseyue hir wickidnes.

Capitulum VI.

- i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,
- ii Spek to þe sones of Yrael, and þow shalt seye to hem,
 A man or womman, whanne he dop auowe, þat þei ben
 halowid, and þei wolent him self sacre to þe Lord,
- iii fro wiyn, and fro al þat may make dronkun, þei
 shulen absteyne; eisel of wiyn, and of eny oþir maad
 drynke, and what þing of grape is out preffid, þei
 shulen not drynke; new grapes and dried þei shulen not
 eete,
- iv alle þe daies in þe which of auowe to þe Lord þei
 ben facryd; what þing may be of vyn, of grape dried
 vnto þe popyn, þei shulen not eete.
- v Al þe tyme of his feuerynge a rasour shal not passe
 vpon his heed, vnto þe fulfillid day in þe which he is
 sacred to þe Lord; he shal be holy, growyng þe heer
 of his heed.
- vi Alle tyme of his facryng he shal not goo yn vpon þe
 deed,
- vii ne vpon faders forsoþe, and moders, and breþeren,
 and sistren careyn he shal be defoulid, for þe facryng
 of his God is vpon his heed;
- viii eche day of his feuerynge shal be holy to þe Lord.
- ix If forsoþe eny man were fodeynlich deed before
 hym, þe heed of his consecracioun shal be polut, þe
 which anoon he shal shau in þe same day of his
 purgacioun, and eftstones þe feuenþe day;
- x in þe eiȝtiþ forsoþe day he shal offre two turturs, or
 two culuer briddes, to þe preest, in þe entre of þe
 boond of pees of witnessyng.
- xi And þe preest shal do oon for þe synne, and anoþir in
 to brent sacrifice; and he shal preye for hym, for he haþ
 synned vpon þe deed, and he shal halowe þe heed of
 hym in þat day.
- xii And he shal sacre to þe Lord þe daies of his
 feuerynge, offryng a lombe of o ȝeare for þe synne, so
 neuuerþelater þat þe raper daies ben maad as for noȝt,
 for polut is þe halowyng of hym.
- xiii Þis is þe lawe of consecracioun. Whanne þe daies
 which of auow he demed ben fulfillid, he shal bryngiþ
 hym to þe dore of þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees,
- xiv and he shal offre his offryng to þe Lord, a lombe
 of o ȝeare wiþ outen wemme, into brent sacrifice, and a
 sheep of o ȝeare wiþ outen wemme, for synne, and a
 weþir wiþ outen wemme, a pesible oost;
- xv a leepe forsoþe of þeef looues, þat ben spreyynt wiþ
 oyle, and þinne cakys wiþ out fourdowȝ, anoynt wiþ
 oyle, and of echon þe sacrifices of licours;
- xvi þe whiche þe preest shal offre before þe Lord, and
 he shal doo as wel for synne as into brent sacrifices.
- xvii A weþir forsoþe he shal offre a pesible oost to þe
 Lord, offryng to gidre a leepe of þeef looues, and
 sacrifices of licours, þat of maner ben owed.
- xviii Panne þe Nazare shal be shaued at þe dore of þe
 tabernacle of þe boond of pees, fro þe heere of his

consecracioun; and he shal take his heeres, and putte vpon þe fijr, þat is vndurput to þe sacrifice of þesible þinges;

xix and a shuldre soþen of þe weþer, and a caake of breed wiþ outen sowerdowȝ, oon of þe leepe, and oþinne þerf caake, and he shal take in þe hoondes of þe Nazare, after þat were shauun þe heed of hym.

xx And þe takun þingis eftsones of hym he shal arere in þe siȝt of þe Lord. And þe halowid þinges shal be of þe preest, as þe litil brest þat is comaundid to be seuered, and þe hippe. Aftir þes þingis þe Nazare may drynke wiyn.

xxi Þis is þe lawe of þe Nazare, whanne he auowiþ his offryng to þe Lord, þe tyme of his consecracioun, out taak þes þingis þe whiche þe hoond fyndeþ. Aftir þat þat he haþ auowid in þouȝt, so he shal do, to þe perfeccioun of his holynes.

xxii And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,

xxiii Spek to Aaron and his sones, So ȝe shulen blesse to þe sones of Yrael, and ȝe shulen seie to hem,

xxiv þe Lord blesse to þee, and kepe þee;

xxv þe Lord shewe his face to þee, and haue mercy of þee;

xxvi þe Lord conuerte his chere to þee, and ȝeue to þee pees.

xxvii Bei shulen inwardly clepe my name vpon þe sones of Yrael, and Y shal blesse to hem.

Capitulum VII.

i It is doon forsoþe in þe day in þe whiche Moyses fullillide þe tabernacle, and areryde it, and anoyntide and halowede wiþ alle his vessells, þe auter alſo, and his vessells.

ii And þe prynces of Yrael, and þe heedes of þe meyneis þat weren bi eche lynages, þe maystres of hem þat weren noumbred,

iii offerden ȝiftes before þe Lord, six waynes couered, wiþ twelue oxen; o wayne offreden two dukes, and oon ox eche. Bei offerden þilk þingis in þe siȝt of þe tabernacle.

iv And þe Lord seide to Moyses,

v Tak of hem, þat bei myȝten ferue in þe seruyce of þe tabernacle, and tak þow þilk þingis to þe Leuytis, after þe ordre of her seruyce.

vi And so whanne Moyses hadde take þe waynes, and þe oxen, he took hem to þe Leuytes.

vii Two waynes and four oxen he ȝaf to þe sones of Gerfon, aftir þat bei hadden nede.

viii Foure oþer waynes and eiȝt oxen he ȝaf to þe sones of Merary, aftir þe office and her heriynge, vndir þe hoondis of Ythamar, þe sone of Aaron, preest.

ix To þe sones forsoþe of Caath he ȝaf not carrys and oxen, for in þe seytuarie bei feruen, and birpens bei beren wiþ her propre shuldres.

x Panne þe dukes offreden, in þe dedicacioun of þe auter, in þe day þe which it is anoyntid, her offryng to þe Lord, before þe auter.

xi And þe Lord feide to Moyses, Alle duykis bi eche daies offren þei ȝiftes, into þe dedicacioun of þe auter.

xii Þe firste day offrede his offryng Nason, þe sone of Amynadab, of þe lynage of Juda;

xiii and þere weren in it a silueren eisel vessel, peyse of an hundred and þretti sicles, a silueren fiole, hauynge feuenti sicles aftir þe peyse of þe seytuarye, eiþer ful of tryed floure spreyn wiþ oyle, into sacrifice;

xiv a litil morter, of ten sicles of gold, ful of encense;

xv an oxe of þe droue, and a weþir, and a loomb of oþer, into brent sacrifice;

xvi and a goot, for synne;

xvii and in þe sacrifices of þesible þinges, two oxen, fyue weþeres, fyue geet, lombes of oþer fyue. Þis is þe offryng of Naafon, þe sone of Amynadab.

xviii Þe fecounde day offrede Nathanael, þe sone of Suar, duke of þe lynage of Ysachar,

xix a silueren eisel vessel, peyfynge an hundred and þretti sicles, a silueren fiole, hauynge feuenti sicles aftir þe weiȝt of þe seytuary, eiþer ful of tryed flour spreyn wiþ oyle, into sacrifice;

xx a litil golden morter, hauynge ten sicles, ful of encense;

xxi an oxe of þe droue, and a weþir, and a loomb of oþer, into brent sacrifice;

xxii and a goot, for synne;

xxiii and in sacrifice of þesible þinges, two oxen, and weþris fyue, geit fyue, lombes of oþer five. Þis was þe offryng of Nathanael, þe sone of Suar.

xxiv In þe þridde day þe prince of þe sones of Zabulon, Elyab, þe sone of Elon,

xxv offride a silueren eyfel vessel, peyfynge an hundred and þretti sicles, a silueren fyole, hauynge feuenti sicles at þe peyse of þe seytuary, eiþer ful of tried flour spreyn wiþ oyle, into sacrifice;

xxvi a litil golden morter, peyfynge ten sicles, ful of encense;

xxvii an oxe of þe droue, and a weþir, and a loomb of oþer, into brent sacrifice;

xxviii and a geit, for synne;

xxix and in þe sacrifice of þesible þinges, two oxen, weþris fyue, geit fyue, lombes of oþer fyue. Þis is þe offryng of Heliab, þe sone of Helon.

xxx Þe firþe day þe pryncie of þe sones of Ruben, Helifur, þe sone of Sedeur,

xxxi offred a silueren eyfel vessel, peyfynge an hundred and þretti cyclys, a silueren fyole, hauynge feuenti sicles at þe weiȝt of þe seytuarie, eiþer ful of tryed flour spreyn wiþ oyle, into sacrifice;

xxxii a golden morter, peyfynge ten sicles, ful of encense;

xxxiii an oxe of þe droue, and a weþer, and a loomb of oþer, into brent sacrifice;

- xxxiv and a geit, for synne;
 xxxv and into þe ooftis of þe fible þinges, oxen two,
 weþers fyue, geit fyue, loombes of o ȝeer fyue. Þis was
 þe offrynge of Elysur, þe fone of Sedeur.
 xxxvi Pe fifþe day þe prynce of þe fones of Symeon,
 Salamyl, fone of Suryfadday,
 xxxvii offrede a silueren eyfel vessel, peysyng an
 hundrid and þretti ficles, a silueren fyole, hauynge
 feuenti ficles at þe weiȝt of þe seytuarye, eiþir ful of
 tried flour spreyn wiþ oyle, in to sacrifice;
 xxxviii a goldun morter, peysyng ten ficles, ful of
 encense;
 xxxix an oxe of þe droue, and a weþir, and a loomb of o
 ȝeer, into brent sacrifice;
 xl and a geit, for synne.
 xli And into þe ooftis of þe fible þinges, oxen two,
 weþers fyue, geit fyue, loombes of o ȝeer fyue. Þis
 was þe offrynge of Salamyhel, fone of Suryfadday.
 xlvi Pe fixte day þe prince of þe fones of Gad,
 Helizaphat, þe fone of Duel,
 xlvi offerde a silueren eyfel vessel, peysyng an hundrid
 and þretti ficles, a silueren fyole, hauynge feuenti ficles
 at þe weiȝt of þe seytuarye, eiþer ful of tried flour
 spreyn wiþ oyle, into sacrifice;
 xlviii a golden morter, peisynge ten ficles,
 xlvi ful of encense; an oxe of þe droue, and a weþer, and
 a loomb of o ȝeer, into brent sacryfice;
 xlvi and 'o geit, for synne.
 xlvii And into ooftis of þe fible þinges, oxen two, weþers
 fyue, geit fyue, loombes of o ȝeer fyue. Þis was þe
 offrynge of Elizaphat, fone of Duel.
 xlviii Pe feuenþe day þe prynce of þe fones of Effraym,
 Elizama, þe fone of Amyud,
 xlxi offrede a silueren eisel vessel, peysyng an hundred
 and þretti ficles, a silueren fyole, hauynge feuenti ficles
 at þe weiȝt of þe seytuarye, eiþer ful of tried flour
 spreyn wiþ oyle, into sacrifice;
 li a goldun morter, peisynge ten ficles, ful of encense;
 li an oxe of þe droue, and a weþer, and a loomb of o
 ȝeer, into brent sacryfice;
 liii and a geit, for synne.
 lvi And into ooftis of þe fible þinges, oxen two, weþers
 fyue, geit fyue, loombes of o ȝeer fyue. Þis was þe
 offrynge of Elizama, fone of Amyud.
 lviii Pe eiȝtiþ day þe prynce of þe fones of Manasse,
 Gamaliel, þe fone of Phadassur,
 lv offerde a silueren eyfel vessel, peysyng an hundryd
 and þretti ficles, a silueren fyole, hauynge feuenti ficles
 at þe weiȝt of þe seytuarye, eiþer ful of tried flour
 spreyn wiþ oyle, into sacrifice;
 lvii a goldun morter, peysyng ten ficles, ful of encense;
 lviii an oxe of þe droue, and a weþir, and a loomb of o
 ȝeer, into brent sacrifice;
 lviii and a goot, for synne.
- lix And into ooftis of þe fible þinges, oxen two, weþers
 fyue, geit fyue, loombes of o ȝeer fyue. Þis was þe
 offrynge of Gamaliel, fone of Phadassur.
 lx Pe nynþe day þe prynce of þe fones of Beniamyn,
 Abidan, þe fone of Gedeon,
 lxi offerde a silueren eisel vessel, peysyng an hundred
 and þretti ficles, a silueren fyole, hauynge feuenti ficles
 at þe weiȝt of þe seytuarye, eiþir ful of tried flour
 spreyn wiþ oyle, into sacrifice;
 lxiia a golden morter, peisynge ten ficles, ful of encense;
 lxiia an oxe of þe droue, and a weþer, and a loomb of o
 ȝeer, into brent sacrifice;
 lxiia and a goot, for synne.
 lxi And into þe ooftis of þe fible þinges, oxen two,
 weþers fyue, geit fyue, loombes of o ȝeer fyue. Þis
 was þe offrynge of Abydan, fone of Gedeon.
 lxiia Pe tenþe day þe prynce of þe fones of Dan,
 Abiezer, þe fone of Amyfadday,
 lxiia offerde a silueren eyfel vessel, peisynge an hundrid
 and þretti ficles, a silueren fyole, hauynge feuenti ficles
 at þe weiȝt of þe seytuarye, eiþer ful of tried flour
 spreyn wiþ oyle, into sacrifice;
 lxiia a goldun morter, peisynge ten ficles, ful of
 encense;
 lxiia an oxe of þe droue, and a weþer, and a lomb of o
 ȝeer, into brent sacrifice;
 lxx and a goot, for synne.
 lxiia And into ooftes of þe fible þinges, oxen two, weþers
 fyue, geit fyue, loombes of o ȝeer fyue. Þis was þe
 offrynge of Abiezer, fone of Amyfadday.
 lxiia Pe enleueþe day þe prince of þe fones of Afer,
 Phegiel, þe fone of Ochran,
 lxiia offride a silueren eisel vessel, peysyng an hundryd
 and þretti ficles, a silueren fyole, hauynge feuenti ficles
 at þe weiȝt of þe seytuarie, eiþer ful of tried flour
 spreyn wiþ oyle, into sacrifice;
 lxiia a goldun morter, peysyng ten ficles, ful of
 encense;
 lxiia an oxe of þe droue, and a weþer, and a loomb of o
 ȝeer, into brent sacrifice;
 lxxvi and a goot, for synne.
 lxxvii And into ooftes of þe fible þinges, oxen two,
 weþers fyue, geit fyue, loombes of o ȝeer fyue. Þis
 was þe offrynge of Phegiel, þe fone of Ochran.
 lxxviii Pe twelfþ day þe prynce of þe fones of Neptalym,
 Ahira, þe fone of Henan,
 lxxix offerde a silueren eisel vessel, peisynge an hundryd
 and þretti ficles, a silueren fyole, hauynge feuenti ficles
 at þe weiȝt of þe seytuarie, eiþir ful of tried flour
 spreyn wiþ oyle, into sacrifice;
 lxxx a golden morter, peisynge ten ficles, ful of encense;
 lxxxi an oxe of þe droue, and a weþer, and a loomb of o
 ȝeer, into brent sacrifice;
 lxxii and a goot, for synne.

Ixxxiii And into oostis of pesible þingis, oxen two,
 weþers fyue, geet fyue, loombes of o ȝeere fyue. Þis
 was þe offrynge of Ahyra, sone of Henan.
Ixxxiv þes offrynges in þe dedicacioun of þe auter ben
 offred of þe prynces of Israel, in þe day þe which it is
 facred; silueren eisel vesseſ twelve, silueren fiols
 twelve, golden morters twelve;
Ixxxv so þat an hundred and þretti ficles of siluer hadde
 oon eisel vesseſ, and feuenti ficles o fiol, þat is, in
 comune of alle vesseſ of siluer, ficles two þowſand
 foure hundred, by peyſe of þe seytuarie;
Ixxxvi golden morters twelve, ful of encense, ten ficles
 peſyngē bi weȝt of þe seytuarie, þat is, togider, ficles
 of gold an hundrid and twenty;
Ixxxvii oxen of þe droue into brent sacrifice twelve,
 weþers twelve, loombes of o ȝeere twelve, and þe
 sacrifice of licours of hem, twelve geet for synne;
Ixxxviii þe oostis of pesible þingis, oxen foure and
 twenty, weþers ſexti, geet ſexti, loombes of o ȝeere ſexti.
 þes þinges ben offrid in þe dedicacioun of þe auter,
 whanne it is annoynt.

Ixxxix And whanne Moyſes went into þe tabernacle of
 þe boond of pees, þat he conſeile þe anſwer of God, he
 herde a voyce of ſpekyngē to hym fro þe propiciatorye,
 þat was vpon þe arke of witneſſyngē, bitwix þe two
 cherubyn, and fro whens he ſpak to hym.

Capitulum VIII.

i And þe Lord ſpak to Moyſes, ſeyngē,
ii Spek to Aaron, and þow ſhalt ſeie to hym, Whanne
 þow ſettift þe ſeuuen lanterns, þe candelftyke be arered
 in þe ſowþ part; þis þanne comaund, þat þe lanterns
 aȝen þe norþ `forn aȝens biholden to be table of þe
 looues of propoficioun, aȝens þat part þat þe candelftik
 biholdip, þei owen to liȝten.
iii And Aaron dyde, and putte yn lanterns vpon þe
 candelftyk, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyſes.
iv þis forſoþe was þe makynge of þe candelftik; of
 betun out golde, as wel þe myddil ftok as al þe þinges
 þat of eiþer ſide of þe ȝerdeſ weren born out; after þe
 enſauſple þat þe Lord hewide to Moyſes, ſo he
 wrouȝte þe candelftyk.
v And þe Lord ſpak to Moyſes, ſeyngē,
vi Tak þe Leuytes fro þe myddil of þe fones of Yrael;
 and þow ſhalt purifie hem aftir þis rijt.
vii Be þei ſpreynt wiþ water of purgyngē, and ſhaue þei
 alle þe heerys of her flesh. And whanne þei han
 waffhun her cloþes, and weren clenſid,
viii take þei an oxe of þe droue, and his ſacrifice of
 licours, tried flour ſpreynt wiþ oyle; and anoþir oxe of
 þe droue þow ſhalt take for synne;
ix and þow ſhalt ſette to þe Leuytes before þe
 tabernacle of þe boond of pees, clepid togidere al þe
 multitude of þe fones of Yrael.

x And whanne þe Leuytes were before þe Lord, þe
 fones of Israel shulen putte her hoondes vpon hem;
xi and Aaron ſhal offre þe Leuytes, a ȝift in þe ſiȝt of
 þe Lord of þe fones of Yrael, þat þei ſeruen in þe
 ſeruyce of hym.
xii And þe Leuytes shulen putte her hoondes vpon þe
 heedis of þe oxen, of þe whiche oon þow ſhalt doo for
 synne, and anoþer into brent ſacrifice of þe Lord, þat
 þow preye for hem.
xiii And þow ſhalt ſette þe Leuytes in þe ſiȝt of Aaron,
 and of his fones, and þow ſhalt ſacrefe hem offred to þe
 Lord;
xiv and ſeuer fro þe myddil of þe fones of Yrael, þat
 þei be myyn.
xv And afterward goo þei in þe tabernacle of þe boond
 of pees, þat þei ſeruen to me; and ſo þow ſhalt puryfyne
 and ſacrefe hem, into þe offrynge of þe Lord, for þurȝ
 ȝift þei ben ȝeue to me of þe fones of Yrael.
xvi For þe firſt gotten þat open al wombe in Yrael Y
 haue takun hem;
xvii myyn forſoþe ben al þe firſte gotten of þe fones of
 Yrael, as wel of men as of beestis, fro þe day þat I
 ſmoot al þe firſte gotten in þe loonde of Egipte, I haue
 halowed hem to me.
xviii And Y haue take þe Leuytes for al þe firſte gotten
 of þe fones of Yrael;
xix and Y haue take hem bi ȝifte to Aaron and his
 fones, fro þe myddil of þe puple, þat þei ſeruen to me
 for Yrael, in þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees, and
 preien for hem, leſt þere be in þe puple veniaunce, if
 þei were hardi to neȝ to þe seytuarye.
xx And Moyſes and Aaron diden, and al þe multytude
 of þe fones of Yrael, vpon þe Leuytes, þat þe Lord
 comaundide to Moyſes.
xi And þei ben purifiȝed, and þei waffheden her cloþes;
 and Aaron arerede hem in þe ſiȝte of þe Lord, and
 preiede for hem,
xii þat puryfyed þei weenden into her offices, into þe
 tabernacle of þe boond of pees, before Aaron and his
 fones, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyſes, of þe
 Leuytes ſo it is doon.
xiii And þe Lord ſpak to Moyſes, ſeyngē,
xvii þis is þe lawe of þe Leuytes; fro twenti ȝeere and
 aboue þei shulen weende in, þat þei mynyſtren in þe
 tabernacle of þe boond of pees;
xviii and whanne þe fyftiþe ȝeere of age þei han fulfillid,
 þei shulen ceefe to ferue.
xvi And þei shulen be þe ſerauantes of her bryþeren in
 þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees, þat þei kepen
 þinges þat weren comaundid to hem; þo forſoþe werkis
 doo þei not; ſo þow ſhalt diſpoze þe Leuytes in her
 wardis.

Capitulum IX.

i The Lord spak to Moyfes, in deseert of Synay, þe secounde ȝeer aftir þat þei weren went out of þe loond of Egipte, þe first moneþ, seiynge,
 ii Þe fones of Yrael doo þei paske in his tyme,
 iii þe fourtenþ day of þis moneþ, at euen, aftir alle þe ferymonyes and þe iustifiyngis of it.
 iv And Moyfes comaundide to þe fones of Israel, þat þei shulden doo paske;
 v þe whiche diden in his tyme, þe fourtenþ day of þe moneþ, at euen, in þe mount of Synay; aftir alle þingis þat þe Lord comaundide to Moyfes, diden þe fones of Yrael.
 vi And loo! summe vnclene vpon þe soule of man, þat myȝten not doo paske in þat day, goynge to Moyfes and Aaron,
 vii seiden to hem, Vnclene we ben vpon þe soule of a man; whi be we bigilid, þat we mowen not offre þe offrynge to þe Lord in his tyme, amonge þe fones of Yrael?
 viii To whom answerde Moyfes, Stoonde ȝe, þat I conseil, what þe Lord comaundiþ of ȝow.
 ix And þe Lord spak to Moyfes, seiynge,
 x Spek to þe fones of Yrael, A man þat were vnclene vpon a soule, oþer in þe fer weye, in þe folk of ȝoure kynde,
 xi do he paske to þe Lord þe secounde moneþ, þe fourtenþ day of þe moneþ, at euen; wiþ þerf looues and wijlde letus he shal eete it.
 xii Þei shulen not leeue of it eny þing vnto þe morwe, and boon of it þei shulen not breeke; al þe rijt of phase þei shulen kepe.
 xiii And if eny forsoþe is clene, and was not in þe weye, and ȝit dide not þe paske, þat soule shal be out putte fro his puples, for sacrifice he offredre not to be Lord in his tyme; his synne he shal bere.
 xiv A pilgrime forsoþe and a comlynge, if þere were anentis ȝow, do he paske to þe Lord, aftir þe cerymonyes and iustifiyngis of it; þe same heest shal be anentis ȝou, as wel of þe comlyng as of þe wiþ ynne born.
 xv Perfor þe day in þe which þe tabernacle is arerid, couerde it a clowd; fro euen forsoþe vpon þe tent was as liknes of fier vnto þe morwe.
 xvi So it was doon contynuly, bi þe day couerde it a clowd, and bi þe nyȝt as liknes of fier.
 xvii And whanne þe clowd was takun awey, þat kepte þe tabernacle, þanne wenten forþe þe fones of Yrael, and in þe place where stood þe clowd, þere þei settententes.
 xviii At þe maundement of þe Lord þei wenten forþe, and at þe maundement of hym þei picchiden þe tabernacle. Al þe daies in þe whiche stood þe clowd vpon þe tabernacle, þei dwelten in þe fame place.
 xix And if it felle þat myche tyme it dwelte vpon it, þe fones of Yrael weren in þe bisi waardes of þe Lord, and þei wenten not forþe,

xx as feel dais as þe clowde were vpon þe tabernacle. At þe maundement of þe Lord, þei arereden tentes, and at þe maundement of hym þei putten down.
 xxi And if þe clowd were fro euen to þe morwe, and anoon þe morwe tide laft of, þei wenten forþe; and if aftir day and nyȝt it ȝede awey, þei scaterden þe tentes.
 xxii Wheþer twey or o moneþ, or lenger tyme, it were vpon þe tabernacle, þe fones of Yrael dwelliden in þe fame place, and wenten not forþe; anoon forsoþe as it wente a wey, þei meueden þe tentes.
 xxiii Bi þe word of þe Lord þei piȝten tentes, and bi þe word of hym þei wenten forþe; and þei weren in þe bisi waardes of þe Lord, after þe heest of hym, bi þe hoond of Moyfes.

Capitulum X.

i The Lord spak to Moyfes, seiynge,
 ii Mak to þee two beten out silueren trompes, wiþ þe whiche þow mayst clepe togidere þe multitude, whanne þe tentis ben to be meued.
 iii And whanne þow sownest wiþ þi trompes, al þe folk shal be gederid to þee at þe dore of þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees.
 iv If onys þow sownest, shulen come to þee þe princes and þe heedis of þe multitude of Israel;
 v if forsoþe lenger and stowndmeel trompynge sowne, þe firste, þat ben at þe eest plage, shulen meue þe tentis.
 vi In þe secounde forsoþe sownyng and euen ȝollynge of þe trompe, shulen rere þe tentys þat dwellen at þe sowþ; and aftir þis maner þat oþer shulen doo, ȝollynge þe trompes into weendyng forþe.
 vii Whanne forsoþe þe puple is to gederynge togidre, shal be symple criyng of trompes, and not stowndmeel þei shulen ȝolle.
 viii Þe fones of Aaron preest shulen sowne wiþ þe trompes, and þis shal be lawful euerlastyng in ȝoure generaciouns.
 ix If ȝe goon out to batayle fro ȝoure loond aȝens þe enemyes þat stryuen aȝens ȝow, ȝe shulen crye wiþ ȝollynge trompes, and it shal be recordyng of ȝow before þe Lord ȝour God, þat ȝe ben delyuerid fro þe hondes of ȝoure enemyes.
 x And if eny tyme ȝe shulen haue meetship, and feeste daies, and kalendes, ȝe shulen syng wiþ trompes vpon þe brent sacrifices and þe pesible fleyen sacrifices, þat þei ben to ȝow into recordyng of ȝoure God; Y þe Lord ȝoure God.
 xi Þe secounde ȝeer, þe secounde moneþ, þe twentipe day of þe moneþ, þe clowd rered vp fro þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees.
 xii And þe fones of Yrael ben goon forþe bi her companyes, fro þe deseert of Synay; and þe clowd restyde in þe wildernes of Pharan.

xiii And þe first meueden tentes, after þe heest of þe Lord doon in þe hoond of Moyses,
 xiv þe sones of Juda bi her companyes, of whom þe prince was Naafon, þe sone of Amynadab.
 xv In þe lynage of þe sones of Ysachar prince was Nathanael, þe sone of Suar.
 xvi In þe lynage of Zabulon prince was Heliab, þe sone of Helon.
 xvii And þe tabernacle is sett down, þe which berynge wenten out þe sones of Gerson, and of Merarye.
 xviii And þe sones of Ruben wenten forþe bi companyes in her ordre, whos prince was Elifur, þe sone of Sedeur.
 xix In þe lynage forsoþe of þe sones of Symeon prince was Salamyel, þe sone of Suryfadday.
 xx Forsoþe in þe lynage of Gad was pryncie Heliaphat, þe sone of Duel.
 xxi And wenten forþe þe Caathites, berynge þe seytuarie; as longe þe tabernacle was bore, to þe tyme þat þei camen to þe rerynge place.
 xxii And þe sones of Effraym meueden tentis, by her companyes, in whos oost prince was Elizama, þe sone of Amyud.
 xxiii In þe lynage forsoþe of þe sones of Manasse pryncie was Gamaliel, þe sone of Phadassur.
 xxiv And in þe lynage of Beniamyn duke was Abidan, þe sone of Gedeon.
 xxv Lafte of alle þe tentes wenten forþe þe sones of Dan, bi her companyes, in whos oost pryncie was Aiezer, þe sone of Amyfadday.
 xxvi In þe lynage forsoþe of þe sones of Afer pryncie was Phegiel, þe sone of Ochran.
 xxvii And in þe lynage of þe sones of Neptalym prince was Ahira, þe sone of Henan.
 xxviii Þese ben þe tentes and þe goyngis forþe of þe sones of Yrael, bi her companyes, whanne þei wenten out.
 xxix And Moyses seide to Heliab, þe sone of Raguel Madianye, his cofyn, We goon forþe to þe place þat þe Lord is to ȝyuunge to vs; com wiþ vs, þat we doon good to þee, for þe Lord good þingis haþ bihoot to Israel.
 xxx To whom he answerde, I shal not goo wiþ þee, but I shal turne aȝen into my loond, in þe which Y am bore.
 xxxi And he, Wole þow not, he seiþ, vs forsaak; þow forsoþe haſt knowe in what places bi deserte we owen to sette tentes, and þow shalt be oure leder;
 xxxii and whanne þow comyst wiþ vs, what þing best were of þe ritchessis þat þe Lord is to ȝyuunge to vs, we shulen ȝyue to þee.
 xxxiii Banne þei wenten forþe fro þe mownt of þe Lord, weie of þre daies; and þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord wente before hem, bi þree daies, purueiyng þe place of þe tentes.
 xxxiv And þe clowd of þe Lord was vpon hem bi þe day, whanne þei shulden goon.

xxxv And whanne þe arke shulde be arered, Moyses seide, Aryse, Lord, and be scateryd þin enemyes, and fleeȝ þei fro þi face þat haten þee;
 xxxvi whanne forsoþe it was sette down, he seide, Torn aȝen, Lord, to þe multitude of þe oost of Yrael.

Capitulum XI.

i Ther amone was spongyn a grucchyng of þe puple, as of men forwyng for þe traueyl aȝens þe Lord; þe whiche whanne he hadde herde, he was wroob; and þe fier of þe Lord, tend into hem, deuowride þe latter part of þe tentes.
 ii And whanne þe puple hadde cryede to Moyses, Moyses preiede to þe Lord, and þe fier is sowpyd vp.
 iii And he clepide þe name of þat place Tendynge, forþi þat þe fier of þe Lord was tende aȝens hem.
 iv Þe comoun forsoþe of eipir kynde þat hadde steyd vp wiþ hem, brent wiþ desir of flesh, fittyng and wepinge, ioyned to hem togider þe sones of Yrael, and seiþ, Who shal ȝyue to vs to eete flesh?
 v We recorden of þe fishes þat we eten in Egipte gladly; into mynde come to vs þe goordis, and þe pepony, and þe leeke, and þe vniowns, and þe garlekes;
 vi oure soule is drye; noon oþir þing byholden our eyen but manna.
 vii Manna forsoþe was as þe seed coryaundre, of þe colour of bdelli.
 viii And þe puple wenten abowt, gederynge it, and breke in a gryndstoon, or powned in a morter, seepinge in a pot, and makynge of it litil þinne kakis of fauour, as of oylid breed.
 ix And whanne þe dewe descendide þe nyȝt vpon þe tentes, descendide togider and manna.
 x Panne Moyses herde þe puple wepyng bi meynees, and eche bi þe dores of his tent; and þe woodnes of þe Lord was ful wroob, but and to Moyses it was feen a þing vnuffrable.
 xi And he seiþ to þe Lord, Whi haſt þow tormentid þi seruant? whi fynde I not grace before þee, and whi haſt þow put þe birþen of al þe puple vpon me?
 xii wheþer Y haue conceyued al þis multitude, and gotten it, þat þow sey to me, Ber hem in þi bosum, as a noryshe is woned to bere a litil child, and bere into þe loond for þe which þow haſt swore to be faders of hem?
 xiii wherof to me flesh þat Y ȝyue to so myche a multitude? Pei wepen before me, seiynge, ȝif to vs flesh, þat we eten;
 xiv Y may not aloone susteyne al þis puple, for it is greuows to me.
 xv If oþir weies it is seen to þee, Y preye þat þow flee me, and Y fynde grace in þin eyen, þat wiþ so myche yuels Y be not turmentide.

xvi And þe Lord seide to Moyses, Geder to me feuenti men of þe alderen of Yrael, þe whiche þow haft knowun, þat þei ben oolde of þe puple, and maystris; and þow shalt lede hem to þe dore of þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees, and þow shalt make þere to stoonde wiþ þee,
 xvii þat Y descende, and speke to þee; and Y shal take a wey of þi spiryte, and ȝyue to hem, þat þei susteynen wiþ þee þe birþen of þe puple, and not þow alone be greued.
 xviii To þe puple forsoþe þow shalt seye, Be ȝe halowid, to morwe ȝe shulen eete flesh; Y forsoþe haue herde ȝow to seye, Who shal ȝyue to vs metis of flesh? wel it was to vs in Egipt; þat þe Lord ȝyue to ȝow flesh,
 xix and eete not o day, ne two, ne fyue, or tenne, ne twenti forsoþe,
 xx but vnto þe moneþ of days, to þe tyme þat it come out bi ȝoure noose þrillis, and be turnyd into fomynge; forþi þat ȝe han putte abak þe Lord, þe which is in þe myddil of ȝow, and han wepte before hym, seiyng, Whi wenten we out of Egipt?
 xxi And Moyses seiþ to þe Lord, Six hundryd þousandes of foot men ben of þis puple, and þou seylt, Y shal ȝyue to hem etynge of flesh an hool moneþ.
 xxii Wheþer a multitude of oxen and of sheep shal be flayn, þat it may suffice to meeþe, or alle þe fiffhes of þe see shulen be gedryd in oon, þat þei fulfillen hem?
 xxiii To whom answarde þe Lord, Wheþer þe hoond of þe Lord be vnmisþy? now now þou shalt se, wheþer my word in dede be fulfillid.
 xxiv Þanne Moyses came, and toolde to þe puple þe wordis of þe Lord, gedrynge feuenti men of þe alderen of Yrael, þe whiche he made stonde about þe tabernacle.
 xxv And þe Lord cam down bi þe clowd, and spak to hym, takynge of þe spiryt þat was in Moyses, and ȝyuyng to þe feuenti men; and whanne þe spiryte hadde restid in hem, þei profecyden, ne more ouer cefiden.
 xxvi Þere dwelten forsoþe in þe tentis two men, of whom oon was clepid Heldad, and þat oþer Medad, vpon whom restide þe spiryt; for and þei weren discryued, and þei wenten not out to þe tabernacle. And whanne þei propheceden in þe tentis,
 xxvii rennede a child, and toolde to Moyses, seiyng, Heldad and Medad prophecien in þe tentis.
 xxviii Anoon Josue, þe sone of Nun, þe seruaunt of Moyses, and chofun of many, seiþ, My lord, Moyses, defend hem.
 xxix And he, What, he seiþ, enuyest þow for me? who ȝyueþ þat þe puple prophecie, and God ȝyue to hem his spiryt?
 xxx And Moyses is turned aȝen, and þe more þurȝ birþe of Yrael into þe tentis.
 xxxi A wynde forsoþe goyng out fro þe Lord, brouȝte cauȝt curlouis ouer see fro þe Lord, and he lafte into

þe tentis, bi þe weye, as myche as o day myȝte be maad redy, on eche side of þe tentis bi enuyroun; and þei flowen in þe eyre two cubitis on heiȝt vpon þe erþe.

xxxii Þanne þe puple arisynge al þat day and nyȝt and þat oþer day, gederide a multitude of curlouis; þe which made redi ten chorys; a chore is a mesure of bretti busshels; and drienden hem bi enuyroun of þe tentes.

xxxiii ȝit flesh was in þe teeþe of hem, ne defautide fiche a maner meet; and loo! þe wodenes of þe Lord styrid into þe puple, smoot hem wiþ a ful greet veniaunce.

xxxiv And þat place is clepid þe sepulcris of couetynge; þere forsoþe þei byrieden þe puple þat desyride flesh.

xxxv And þei goon out fro þe sepulcres of Lust, camen into Afferoth, and dwelten þere.

Capitulum XII.

- i And Mary spak and Aaron aȝens Moyses, for þe Ethiopis his wif, and seiden,
- ii Wheþer oonli bi Moyses haþ þe Lord spokun? wheþer not and to vs also he haþ spokun? þe which whann þe Lord hadde herde, he was ful wroop.
- iii Moyses forsoþe was moost mylde man, ouer alle men þat dwelten on erþe.
- iv And þe Lord anoon spak to hym and Aaron and Mary, Goo ȝe þre alone out to þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees.
- v And whanne þei weren comyn ynne, þe Lord descendide in a piler of a clowde, and stood in þe entre of þe tabernacle, clepyng Aaron, and Marye; þe which whanne weren goon, feide to hem,
- vi Here ȝe my wordes; if eny were amoneȝ ȝow þe prophete of þe Lord, in visioun Y shal apere to hym, oþer bi sweuen I shal speke to hym.
- vii And he seiþ, And not sichon my seruaunt Moyses, þat in al myn hows is moost trewe;
- viii mouȝ forsoþe to mouȝ I shal speke to hym, and opynly, and not bi derknesses and figuris he feieþ God. Whi þanne dreden ȝe not to bacbite to my seruaunt Moyses?
- ix And wrooþ aȝens hem, wente aweie.
- x þe clowde forsoþe wente awey, þat was vpon þe tabernacle, and loo! Marye aperide flynyng wiþ lepre as snowe. And whanne Aaron hadde beholdun hir, and sawȝ hir þurȝ hilid wiþ lepre,
- xi seiþ to Moyses, My lord, Y preye, ne sett þow not to vs þis synne, þat folily we han doon,
- xii ne þis be maad as deed, and as deed wiþ ynne wombe þat is browun out fro þe wombe of his moder; loo! now þe myddil of her flesh is deuowrid wiþ lepre.
- xiii And Moyses cryed to þe Lord, seiyng, Lord, I preye, heel hir.

xiiii To whom answarde þe Lord, If þe fader of hir
 hadde spitte into hir face, wheþer shulde hir not
 namelich feuen days wiþ reednes be vnderhild? Be hir
 feuered feuen days out of þe tentis, and afterward hir
 shal be aȝen clepid.
 xv And so Mari is putte out of þe tentis feuen dayes;
 and þe puple is not meued fro þat place, to þe tyme þat
 Marye is aȝenclepid.
 xvi And þe puple wente forþe fro Afferoth, piȝte þe
 tentes in þe deseert of Pharan.

Capitulum XIII.

i And þere þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,
 ii Seend men þat biholden þe loond of Chanaan, þat I
 am to ȝuyng þe sones of Yrael, eche of eche lynagis,
 of þe princes.
 iii And Moyses dide þat þe Lord hadde comaundid, fro
 þe deseert of Pharan seendyng men princes,
 iiiii of whom þes ben þe names. Of þe lynage of Ruben,
 Semmya, þe sone of Zeccur.
 v Of þe linage of Symeon, Saphat, þe sone of Hury.
 vi Of þe lynage of Juda, Caleph, þe sone of Jephone.
 vii Of þe lynage of Ysachar, Agal, þe sone of Joseph.
 viii Of þe lynage of Effraym, Osee, þe sone of Nun.
 ix Of þe lynage of Beniamyn, Phalti, þe sone of Raphu.
 x Of þe lynage of Zabulon, Gedihel, þe sone of Sody.
 xi Of þe lynage of Joseph, Gaddi, of þe septre of
 Manasse, þe sone of Susy.
 xii Of þe lynage of Dan, Ammyhel, þe sone of Gemalli.
 xiii Of þe lynage of Afer, Sur, þe sone of Mychael.
 xiv Of þe lynage of Neptalym, Nabdi, þe sone of
 Naphi.
 xv Of þe lynage of Gad, Guhel, þe sone of Machi.
 xvi Þes ben þe names of þe men, þe whiche Moyses
 sent to biholde þe loond of Chanaan; and he clepide
 Osee, þe sone of Nun, Josue.
 xvii Panne Moyses sente hem to biholde þe loond of
 Chanaan, and seyde to hem, Styg vp bi þe sowþ
 plage; and whanne ȝe come into þe hillis,
 xviii beholde ȝe þe loond, what it is; and þe puple þat is
 dweller of it, wheþir it be stronge, or feble, fewe in
 noumbre, or many;
 xix þat loond, good, or yuel; what maner citees, wallid,
 or wiþ outen wallis;
 xx þe erþe, fat, or bareyn, wodi, or wiþ outen trees. Be
 ȝe comfortyd, and bryng ȝe to vs of þe fruytis of þat
 loond. It was forþe tyme, whanne now þe before rijp
 grapes myȝte be eete.
 xxi And whanne þei steyden vp, þei enserchiden þe
 loond, fro þe deseert of Syn vnto Rohob, hem entrynge
 Emath.
 xxii And þei styeden vp to þe sowþ, and camen into
 Ebron, where weren Achyman, and Sisay, and
 Tholmay, þe sone of Enath; forþe Ebron feuen ȝeris
 before Thannyn, þe cytee of Egipte, is maad.

xxiii And þei goyng vnto þe rennyng water of þe
 clustre, kyttiden a vyn wiþ his grape, þe which two
 men beeren in a staf; of þe powmgarnettis forþoþe, and
 of þe figis of þat place þei token,
 xxiv þe which is clepid Nehelescol, þat is, þe rennyng
 water of þe clustre, for þi þat þe children of Yrael
 brouȝten þens a clustre.
 xxv And þe spiers of þe loond turneden astir fourti days,
 al þe regiou恩 goon about,
 xxvi þei camen to Moyses, and to Aaron, and to al þe
 compayne of þe sones of Yrael, into deseert of Pharan
 þat is in Cades. And þei speken to hem, and to al þe
 multitude þei shewiden þe fruytis of þe loond.
 xxvii And þei tolden, seiyng, We camen to þe loond, to
 þe which ȝe fenten vs, þe whiche forþoþe flowiþ mylk
 and honi, as of þes fruytis it may be knowe;
 xxviii but moost stronge dwellers it haþ, and greet
 citees, and wallid; þe lynage of Enachym we han seen
 þere;
 xxix Amalech dwelliþ in þe sowþ; Etheus, and
 Jebuzeus, and Amorreus in þe mownteyns; Chananeus
 forþoþe dwelliþ biside þe see, and about þe flodis of
 Jordan.
 xxx Amonge þes þingis Caleph swagyng þe
 grucchyng of þe puple, þat spronge aȝens Moyses,
 seiþ, Stie we vp, and weeld we þis loond, for we
 mowen gete it.
 xxxi Oþer forþoþe þat weren wiþ hym, seiden, Nay, to
 þis puple we ben not myȝti to stye vp, for strenger þan
 we he is.
 xxxii And þei myȝtiden of þe loond þat þei bihelden,
 anentis þe sones of Yrael, seiyng, Pe loond þat we han
 passid deuwriþ his dwellers; þe puple þe which we
 han biholde is of huge stature;
 xxxiii þere we seyen þingis passyng þe course of kynde,
 of þe sones of Enach, of þe kynde of geauntis, to
 whiche comparysoun as locustis we weren seen.

Capitulum XIII.

i Therfore rerynge crye al þe puple, wepte þat nyȝt,
 ii and grucchiden aȝens Moyses and Aaron, þat is alle
 þe sones of Yrael, seiyng, Wolde God we weren deed
 in Egipte, and not in þis waft wildernes;
 iii wolde God we perisshen, and þat þe Lord lede vs not
 into þis loond, leſt we fallen bi fward, and wyues and
 oure free children ben lad caytyues; wheþir were it not
 beter to turne aȝen into Egipte?
 iv And þei seiden oon to þat oþere, Ordeyn we to vs a
 duke, and turne we aȝen into Egipte.
 v Pe which þing herd, Moyses and Aaron fallen redy
 into þe erþe, before al þe multitude of þe sones of
 Yrael.
 vi And forþe Josue, þe sone of Nun, and Caleph, þe
 sone of Jephone, þe whiche and þei hadden goon þe
 loond, renten her cloþes,

vii and to al þe multitude of þe sones of Yrael speken,
þe loond þat we han enuyrownde is ful good;
viii if þe Lord were mercyful, he shal lede vs into it,
and take þe loonde flowynge mylk and hony.
ix Wole ȝe not be rebel aȝens þe Lord, ne drede ȝe þe
puple of þis loond, for as breed so we may deuowre
hem; þere is goo from hem al helpe, þe Lord is wiþ vs,
wole ȝe not drede.
x And whanne al þe multitude cryede, and wiþ stonus
wolden þrowe hem down, þe glorye of þe Lord aperide
vpon þe roof of þe boond of pees, seyng alle þe sones
of Yrael.
xi And þe Lord seide to Moyses, How longe shal þis
puple bacbite to me? How longe shulen þei not leue to
me, in alle þe signes þat Y haue doon before hem?
xii Y shal þerfor smyte hem wiþ pestilence, and waast;
þee forsoþe Y shal make a prince vpon a greet folk of
kynde, and a strenger þan þis is.
xiii And Moyses seyde to þe Lord, þat þe Egipcyens
heren, of whos myddil þow haft ladde out þis puple,
xiv and þe dwellers of þis loond, þe whiche han herde,
for þow, Lord, in þis puple be, and wiþ face to face
þow be seen, and bi clowde defende hem, and in a
pyler of a clowde þow goo before hem bi day, and in a
pyler of fier bi nyȝt,
xv þat þow flee so myche a multitude as o man, and
seyn,
xvi þow myȝtist not brynge yn þis puple in þe loond for
þe whiche he fwores, and þerfor he flew hem in
wildernes.
xvii Panne þe strengþe of þe Lord be magnyfied, as þow
haft sworne, seyng,
xviii þe Lord pacient, and of myche mercy, doyng
aweye wickednesse and hidows trespassis, and no man
giltles forsaynge, þe whiche visitist þe synnes of fadres
into sones into þe þridde and þe ferþe generacioun.
xix Forȝyue, Y preye, þe synne of þis þi puple, aftir þe
greetnes of þi mercy, as þow were merciable to hem
goyng out fro Egipte into þis place.
xx And þe Lord seide, Y haue forȝyue to hem, after þi
word.
xxi Y lyue; and fulfillid shal be þe glorye of þe Lord, in
al þe loond;
xxii neþeles al men þat han seen my maieste, and my
signes, and þat Y haue do in Egipte and in wildernes,
and han temptid me now bi ten sibes, ne han obeshid to
my voys,
xxiii shulen not seen þe loond for þe whiche Y haue
fwores to þe fadris of hem, ne eny of hem þat han
bacbytide to me, shal fe it.
xxiv My feruaunt Caleph, þat ful of anoþer spyryt haþ
folwid me, I shal lede into þis loond, þat he haþ goon
about, and þe feed of hym shal welde it.
xxv For þe Amalechites and Chanane ben before ȝow, bi
whos fwerd ȝe shulen falle, for þi þat ȝe wolden not
assent to þe Lord, ne þe Lord shal be wiþ ȝow.

xxvi And þe Lord spak to Moyses and Aaron, seyng,
xxvii How longe þis moost shrewid multitude grucchyþ
aȝens me? þe pleynetes of þe sones of Yrael Y haue
herde.
xxviii Sey þanne to hem, Y lyue, seiþ þe Lord; as ȝe han
spokun, herynge me, so Y shal do to ȝow;
xxix in þis wildernes shulen ligge ȝoure careyns. ȝee
alle þat ben noumbrid, fro twenti ȝeer and aboue, and
han grucchid aȝens me,
xxx ȝe shulen not goon into þe loond, vpon þe whiche Y
haue reryde myn hoond, þat Y make ȝow to dwelle,
out take Caleph, þe sone of Jephone, and Josue, þe sone
of Nun.
xxxi ȝoure litil children forsoþe, of which ȝe han seyde,
þat þei shulen be to prey to be enemyes, Y shal lede
yn, þat þei seen þe loond, þe whiche displexid to ȝow.
xxxii ȝoure forsoþe careyn shal ligge in wildernes;
xxxiii ȝoure sones shulen be vagaunt in deseert fourti
ȝeer, and þei shulen bere ȝoure fornycacioun, to þe
tyme þat þe careyns of ȝoure faders ben waftid in
deseert,
xxxiv after þe noumbre of fourti days, in þe whiche ȝe
han biholdun þe loond; a ȝeer for a day shal be in
noumbrid, and fourti ȝeer ȝe shulen resseyue ȝoure
wickidnesses, and ȝe shulen knowe my veniaunce.
xxxv For as I haue spoke, so I shal doo to al þis
multitude moost shrewid, þat haþ togidir ryfun aȝens
me in þis wildernes; it shal fayle, and dye.
xxxvi Perfor alle þe men þat Moyses fente to beholde þe
loond, and þe whiche turned aȝen, maden al þe
multitude grucchen aȝens hym, myfleyng of þe
loond,
xxxvii þat it was yuel, ben deed, and smytun in þe siȝt of
þe Lord.
xxxviii Josue forsoþe, þe sone of Nun, and Caleph, þe
sone of Jephone, lyueden, of alle þat wenten to
beholde þe loond.
xxxix And Moyses spake alle þes wordes to alle þe sones
of Yrael, and þe puple weilide ful myche.
xl And, loo! eerly firste arysyng, þei stiden vp þe cop
of þe hil, and seiden, We ben redi to stye vp to þe
place, of þe whiche þe Lord haþ spokun, for we han
fynned.
xli To whom Moyses, Whi, he seiþ, ouerpassen ȝe þe
word of þe Lord, þe whiche þing shal not falle to ȝow
into good spedē?
xlii Wole ȝe not stye vp, forsoþe God is not wiþ ȝow,
lefþ ȝe fallen before ȝoure enemyes.
xliii Amalechites and Chanane ben before ȝow, bi
whos fwerd ȝe shulen falle, for þi þat ȝe wolden not
assent to þe Lord, ne þe Lord shal be wiþ ȝow.
xliv And þei blyndid togidere styeden vp into þe cop of
þe hil; þe arke forsoþe of þe telfament of þe Lord and
Moyses wenten not fro þe tentis.

xiv And Amalecchite descendide, and Chanane, þat dwelten in þe hil, and smytynge hem, and hewynge togidere, pursueden hem vnto Horma.

Capitulum XV.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,
ii Spek to þe sones of Yrael, and þow shalt feye to hem, Whanne ȝe weren goon into þe loond of ȝoure dwellynge þat I shal ȝyue to ȝow,
iii and þulen doo offrynge to þe Lord into brent sacrifice, or flayn pesible sacrifice, quytynge þe auowes, oþir wilfulli offrynge ȝiftis, oper in ȝoure solempnytees brennynge smelle of swetnes to þe Lord, of oxen, or of sheep;
iv who so euer offriþ flayn offrynge, þe sacrificies of tryed flour, þe tenþe part of ephi, spreynt wiþ oyle, þe which þe mesure shal haue þe fourþe part of hyn,
v and wyn to helde þe sacrificies of licours, of þe same mesure, he shal ȝyue into brent sacrifice, or into flayn.
vi Bi eche loombis and wepers shal be þe sacrifice of tryed flour, of two dymes, þat be spreynt wiþ oyle, of þe þridde part of hyn;
vii and wyn to þe sacrifice of licour, of þe þridde part of þe same mesure, he shal offre into þe smelle of swetnes to þe Lord.
viii Whanne forsoþe of oxen he doþ brent sacrifice, oper ooþt, þat þow fulfillie þe vowe, oper pesible flayn sacrifices,
ix þow shalt ȝyue, bi eche oxen, of tryed flour ten dymes, spreynt wiþ oyle, þat shal haue half of þe mesure of hyn,
x and wyn to þe sacrificies of licours to ben helde, of þe same mesure, into offrynge of moost swete smell to þe Lord.
xi So ȝe shulen doo bi eche oxen,
xii and weþers,
xiii and loombes, and geetis;
xiv as wel wiþ ynne getun as pilgrymes wiþ þe same riȝt shulen offre sacrifices;
xv o maundement shal be and dome,
xvi as wel to ȝow as to þe comlyngis of þe loond.
xvii Pe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,
xviii Spek to þe sones of Yrael, and þow shalt seie to hem, Whanne ȝe comen into þe loond þat I shal ȝyue to ȝou,
xix and eete of þe looues of þat regiou,

xx ȝe shulen feuer þe first fruytis to þe Lord of ȝoure meetis; as of þe flores þe first fruytis ȝe shulen feuere,
xxi so and of fowelis ȝe shulen ȝyue þe first fruytis to þe Lord.
xxii þat if bi ignorauunce ȝe passen bisides eny þing of þes þat þe Lord haþ spokun to Moyses,
xxiii and haþ comaundide bi hym to ȝow, fro þe day þat he bigunne to comaunde, and ouer,

xxiv and weren forȝetun to do, þe multitude shal offre a calf of þe droue, brent sacrifice into moost swete smelle to þe Lord, and sacrifices of it, and offerd lycours, as þe cerymonyes of it axen, and a goot for synne.

xxv And þe preest shal preye for al þe multitude of þe sones of Israel, and it shal be forȝeven, for not wilfuli þei fynneden; neþeles offrynge þe encens to þe Lord for hem silf, and for synne, and her errour;

xxvi and it shal be forȝoun to al þe folk of þe sones of Israel, and to þe comlyngis þat pilgrymagen amonges hem, for þe blame is of al þe puple bi ignorauunce.

xxvii þat if a liȝt vnknowynge synne, he shal offre a she goot of o zeer for his synne;

xxviii and þe preest shal preye for hym, for vnwityngly he synned before þe Lord; and he shal purchase to hym forȝuenes, and it shal be forȝeu to hym.

xxix As wel to þe wiþynne born as to þe comlyngis, o lawe shal be of alle þat synnen vnknowynge.

xxx A liȝt forsoþe þat bi pride eny þing of synne doþ, wheþer citefeyn he be, oper pilgrime, for aȝens þe Lord he was rebel, he shal perishe fro his puple;

xxxi þe word forsoþe of þe Lord he dispiside, and þe heeft of hym he made at nouȝt; þerfor he shal be doon awey, and he shal bere his wickidnes.

xxxii And it was doon whanne þe sones of Yrael weren in wildernes, and þei fonden a man gederynge stikkis in þe holi day,

xxxiii þei brouȝten hym to Moyses and Aaron, and to al þe multitude;

xxxiv þe whiche closeden hym into prisoun, vnknowynge what vpon hym þei oweden to doo.

xxxv And þe Lord seide to Moyses, Bi deeþ die þis man; þrow hym down wiþ stonus al þe folk `wiþ out þe tentis.

xxxvi And whanne þei hadden ladde hym wiþ out, þei þrewen hym down wiþ stonus, and he was deed, as þe Lord comaundide.

xxxvii And þe Lord seide to Moyses,

xxxviii Spek to þe sones of Yrael, and þou shalt seie to hem, þat þei maken to hem hemmes bi foure corners of þe mantils, puttynge in hem iacynclyn filetis;

xxxix þe whiche whanne þei seen, þei recorden of alle þe maundementis of þe Lord, þat þei folowen not her owne þouȝtis and eyen, by dyuerse þingis lecherynge;

xl but more þei hauyng mynde of þe heeftis of þe Lord, doon hem, and ben holy to her God.

xli I þe Lord ȝoure God, þat haue ladde ȝow out of þe loond of Egipte, þat Y were ȝoure God.

Capitulum XVI.

i Loo! forsoþe Chore, þe sone of Ysuar, þe sone of Caath, þe sone of Leuy, and Daten and Abyron, þe sones of Heliab, and Hon, þe sone of Pheleph, of þe sones of Ruben,

ii aryfen aȝens Moyfes, and oþer of þe sones of Yrael, two hundryd and fifty noble men of þe synagoge, and þe whiche in tyme of counsel bi names weren clepid.
iii And whanne þei stoden aȝens Moyfes and Aaron, þei seiden, It sufficiþ to vs, for al þe multitude of halowis is, and in hem is þe Lord; whi ben ȝe arered vpon þe puple of þe Lord?
iv Þe whiche þing whanne Moyfes hadde herde, he felle redy into þe face;
v and he spak to Chore, and to al þe multitude; Eerly, he seiþ, þe Lord shal make knowun whiche perteynen to hym, and þe halowis he shal sett to hym; and whom he chefiþ, shal neiȝ to hym.
vi þis þefor doo ȝe; tak echon his censere, þow Chore, and al þi counsel;
vii and to morwe þe fier drawun vp, put ȝe þere aboue þe maad encense before þe Lord, and whom euer he chefiþ, he shal be holy. Myche ȝe sones of Leuy ben areryd.
viii And eft he seide to Chory, Herib, ȝe sones of Leuy.
ix Wheþer litil it is to ȝow, þat God of Yrael haþ feuerde ȝow fro al þe puple, and ioynede to hym silf, þat ȝe seruen to hym in heriynge of þe tabernacle, and stoonden before þe myche comynge of þe puple, and mynystre to hem?
x Ȥefor to hym silf he haþ maad þee to come nyȝ, and alle þi briþeren þe sones of Leuy, þat to ȝow also preesthood ȝe chalengen,
xi and al þi glubbe stoonde aȝens þe Lord? What is forsoþe Aaron, þat ȝe grucchen aȝens hym?
xii Panne Moyfes fente for to clepe Datian and Abyron, þe sones of Helyab; whiche answerten, We comen not.
xiii Wheþer litil it is to þee, þat þow hast ladde vs fro þe loond þat flowide mylk and honys, þat þow flee in deseert, but and þow haue lordship on vs?
xiv Forsoþe þow hast lad vs into þe loond þat flowiþ ryuers of mylk and honys, and þow hast ȝyue to vs possessiouns of feedes, and of vynes; wheþer and oure eyen þow wolt drawe out? We comen not.
xv And Moyses ful wroþ seiþ to þe Lord, Bihold þow not þe sacrifices of hem; þow wost þat and a litil asse forsoþe Y neuer took of hem, ne wrongfully trauayld eny of hem.
xvi And he seide to Chore, Pow and al þi congrygacioun stondiþ asijd before þe Lord, and Aaron to morwe atwynne.
xvii Take ȝe eche ȝoure senserys, and puttij vpon hem encense, offrynge to þe Lord, two hundrid and fifti senserys; Aaron forsoþe holde he his censer.
xviii Þe which þing whanne þei hadden doo, stoondynge Moyfes and Aaron,
xix and þei hadden gederyde on an heepe aȝens hem al þe multitude at þe dore of þe tabernacle, to alle aperyd þe glorye of þe Lord.
xx And þe Lord spak to Moyfes and Aaron, and seiþ,

xxi Be ȝe feuerd fro þe myddil of þis congregacioun, þat hem grijſlich Y make lost.
xxii Þe whiche fallen redi into þe face, and seiden, Mooft stroong God of þe spirytis of al flesh, wheþer oon synnyng, aȝens alle þi wrap shal waxe cruel?
xxiii And þe Lord seiþ to Moyfes,
xxiv Comaund to al þe puple, þat it be feuerd fro þe tabernaclis of Chore, and Datian, and Abiron.
xxv And Moyfes aroos, and wente to Datian and Abiron; and folwyng hym þe alderen of Yrael,
xxvi he seide to þe puple, Goþ away fro tabernaclis of vnpitows men, and wole ȝe not touche þat to hem parteynen, leſt ȝe be wrapped in þe synnes of hem.
xxvii And whanne þei weren goon fro þe tentes of hem bi enuyroun, Dathan and Abiron goon out, stoden in þe entre of her tentes, wiþ wyues, and free children, and al þe felowshipe.
xxviii And Moyfes seiþ, Yn þis ȝe knownen þat þe Lord sente me, þat I doo alle þe þingis þat ȝe seen, and not of propre herte hem I bryngne forþe.
xxix If þurȝ vſid deep of men þei dien, and visyte hem a veniaunce, wiþ þe which and oþer ben woned to be visytid, þe Lord haþ not sente me;
xxx if forsoþe a newe þing þe Lord doo, þat þe erþe opnyng his mouþ swelowe hem, and alle þingis þat to hem perteynen, and goon down lyuynge into helle, ȝe shulen wyte þat þei han blasfemyd þe Lord.
xxxi Anoon þanne as he cefyde to speke, þe erþe is brokun vndur þe feet of hem,
xxxii and openyng his mouþ deuowride hem, wiþ her tabernaclis, and al þe substainte of hem;
xxxiii and þei deffendiden quyk into helle, couerd wiþ þe erþe, and þei pershyden fro þe myddil of þe multitude.
xxxiv And forsoþe al Israel þat stood bi enuyroun, fleeȝ fro þe erþe of hem perishyng, feiynge, Lest perauenture and vs þe erþe swelow.
xxxv But and fier goon out fro þe Lord, flewȝ two hundrid and fifti men þat offerden encense.
xxxvi And þe Lord spaak to Moyfes, feiynge,
xxxvii Comaund to Eleazar, þe sone of Aaron, preest, þat he take þe encensers þat liggen in þe brennyng, and þe fier hidir and þidir scater he; for þei ben halwid in þe deþis of synful men;
xxxviii and beet he hem forþe into platis, and fitche he to þe auter, forþi þat þere is offerd in hem encense to þe Lord, and be halwid, þat þe sones of Yrael biholden hem for tookne and mynde.
xxxix Panne Eleazar, þe preest, took þe brasen senserys, in þe whiche offerden þes whom þe tendynge deuowride, and he bette hem forþe into plates, fitchyng to þe auter;
xl þat afterward þe sones of Yrael myȝten haue, bi þe whiche þei shulden take mynde, leſt eny of oþer kynrede, and þat is not of þe seed of Aaron, come niȝ to offre encense to þe Lord, leſt he suffre as Chore

suffrede, and al þe multitude of hym, spekyng þe Lord to Moyses.

xli Forsoþe al þe multitude of þe sones of Israel grutchide þe day folwynge aȝens Moyses and Aaron, seiyng, ȝe han flayn þe puple of þe Lord.

xlii And whanne þere was sprongun diffencioun, and noyse wiþ ynne waxed,

xliii Moyses and Aaron flowen to þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees; þe whiche astir þei ben goon ynne, couerde a clowde þe tabernacle, and aperyde þe glorie of þe Lord.

xliii And þe Lord seide to Moyses and Aaron,

xlv Gop a wey fro þe myddil of þis multitude, also nowe I shal doo hem awey.

xlii And whanne þei lyen in þe erþe, Moyses seide to Aaron, Take a censer, and fier drawun vp fro þe auter, put incense þere aboue, goyng anoon to þe puple, þat bow preye for hem; now forsoþe is goon out wraþ fro þe Lord, and a veniaunce waxiþ wood.

xlvii þe whiche þing whanne Aaron hadde do, and hadde runne to þe myddil multitude, þat nowe waſtid þe brynnynge, he offredre þe maad encense;

xlviii and stondynge betwix þe deed and þe lyuynge, for þe puple preyde, and þe veniaunce cefide.

xlix þere weren forsoþe þat weren smyttun fourtene bowſynd of men and feuen hundrid, wiþ outen hem þat perſhidin in þe diffencioun of Chore.

l And Aaron turnede aȝen to Moyses, at þe dore of þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees, astir þat restide þe deeþ.

Capitulum XVII.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,

ii Spek to þe sones of Yrael, and tak of hem fondry zeerdis, bi her kynredis, of alle þe princes of þe lynagis twelue ȝerdes; and of echon þe name þow shalt vpon write to his ȝerde;

iii þe name forsoþe of Aaron shal be in þe lynage of Leuy, and o ȝerde alle þe meynees of hem shal conteyn.

iv And þow shalt putte hem in þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees, before þe witneſſyng, where I shal speke to þee;

v whom of hem Y shal chese, shal buriowne his ȝerde; and I shal chaſtys fro me þe pleynetes of þe sones of Yrael, in þe whiche aȝens ȝow þei grutchen.

vi And Moyses spak to þe sones of Yrael; and alle þe princes ȝauen to hem ȝerdes, bi alle þe lynages; and þere weren twelue ȝerdes, wiþ out þe ȝerde of Aaron.

vii þe whiche whanne Moyses hadde putte before þe Lord, in þe tabernacle of witneſſyng,

viii þe day folwynge he goon aȝen, foond þat þe ȝerde of Aaron, 'in þe house of Leuy, hadde buriowned; and swellynge þe gemmes, breken out flowres, þei spred a brood wiþ leeues, into almaundes be fourmed.

ix Panne Moyses brouȝte forþe alle þe ȝerdes fro þe siȝt of þe Lord to alle þe sones of Yrael; and eche seen, and token her ȝerdes.

x And þe Lord seide to Moyses, Ber aȝen þe ȝerde of Aaron into þe tabernacle of witneſſyng, þat it be kept þere into tokne of þe rebel sones of Yrael, and þe querels of hem resten fro me, leſt þei dien.

xi And Moyses dide, as þe Lord comaundide.

xii þe sones of Yrael forsoþe feiden to Moyses, Loo! we ben waſtid, and alle we perifſhen;

xiii who so euer comeþ niȝ to þe tabernacle of þe Lord, dieþ; wheþer vnto þe deeþ alle we ben to be doon awey?

Capitulum XVIII.

i And þe Lord seide to Moyses and Aaron, Pow, and þi sones, and þe hows of þi fader wiþ þee, shal bere þe wickidnes of þe feytuarie; and þou and þi sones togidere shulen suffre þe synnes of ȝoure preſthod.

ii But and þi briperen of þe lynage of Leuy, and þe septre of þi fader tak wiþ þee, and redi be þei, and mynyſtre to þee. Pow forsoþe and þi sones shulen mynyſtre in þe tabernacle of witneſſyng;

iii and þe Leuytes shulen wake to þin heeftis, and to alle þe werkis of þe tabernacle; so oonlich þat to vesseſ of þe feytuarie, and to þe auter þei comen not nyȝ, leſt and þei dien, and ȝe perifſhen togidre.

iv Be þei forsoþe wiþ þee, and waake þei in þe wardis of þe tabernacle, and in alle þe cerymonyes of it. Of anoþer lynage shal not be meengid to ȝow.

v Wake ȝe into þe waerde of þe feytuarie, and in þe feruyc of þe auter, leſt indignacioun sprynge vpon þe sones of Yrael.

vi Y haue ȝyue to ȝow þe Leuytes ȝoure briperen, fro þe myddil of þe sones of Yrael, and I haue takun a ȝift to þe Lord, þat þei feruen in þe feruycs of his tabernacle.

vii Pow forsoþe and þi sones, kepe ȝe ȝoure preſthod; and alle þingis þat to þe heriynge of þe auter perteynen, and wiþ ynne þe veil ben, bi þe preſtis shal be mynyſtred; and if eny of oþer lynage come niȝ, he shal be flayn.

viii And þe Lord spak to Aaron, Loo! Y haue ȝyue to þee kepyng of my cheef fruytis; alle þingis þat ben halowid of þe sones of Yrael, to þee I haue take, and to þi sones, for þe preſtis office lawful euerlaſtynge.

ix Pes þingis þanne þow shalt take of þes þingis þat ben halowid, and offerd to þe Lord; al offryng, and sacrifice, and what euer þing for synne and for trespass is ȝoldun to me, and falliþ into holy of halowis, þin shal ben, and of þi sones.

x In þe feytuarie þow shalt eete it; maalis oonli shulen eete of it, for it is facryd to þe Lord.

xi þe cheef fruytis forsoþe þat þe sones of Yrael han vowid and offred, Y haue ȝouun to þee, and to þe

fones, and þi douȝtres, bi perpetuel riȝt; he þat is clene in þin hows, shal eete hem.

xii Al þe mary of oyle, and of wyne, and of whete, what euer þing þei shulen offre of first fruytis to þe Lord, to þee Y haue ȝeuen.

xiii Alle þe bigynnyngis of fruytis þat þe erþe getiþ, and to þe Lord ben brouȝt, þei shulen falle into þin vſis; he þat is clene in þin hows, shal eete of hem.

xiv Al þing þat of auowe þe fones of Yrael ȝeuen, shal be þin.

xv What euer þing firste shal breek out of þe wombe of al flesh, þat þei offren to þe Lord, wheþer of men, or of beeftis it were, of þi riȝt shal be; so oonlich þat for þe first getun of man prijs þow shalt take, and al beeftis þat is vnclene, þou make be aȝen bouȝt;

xvi whos aȝenbiggyng shal be after o moneþ, wiþ fyue flicis of siluer, bi peife of þe seytuarie; a sicle hap twenti halpens.

xvii þe first gotten forsoþe of oxe, and of sheep, and of shee goot, þou shalt not maak be aȝen bouȝt, for þei ben halowid to þe Lord; oonli þe blood of hem þow shalt heelde vpon þe auter, and þe talwȝ þow shalt brenne into moost swete smel to þe Lord.

xviii þe flesh forsoþe shal falle in to þin vſe, as þe facryd litil breſt and þe riȝt shulder, shulen be þin.

xix Alle þe firste fruytis of þe seytuary, þat þe fones of Yrael offren to þe Lord, to þee I haue ȝeue, and to þi fones and þi dowȝtren, bi perpetuel riȝt; þe couenaunt of salt is euer laſtyng before þe Lord, to þee, and to þi fones.

xx And þe Lord feide to Aaron, In þe loond of hem no þing ȝe shulen weelde, ne ȝe shulen haue part amouge hem; Y þe part and þi herytage, in þe myddil of þe fones of Yrael.

xxi To þe fones forsoþe of Leuy Y haue ȝyue alle þe dymes of Yrael into posseſſioun, for þe seruyce þat þei feruen to me in þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees;

xxii þat þe fones of Yrael comen nomore nyȝ to þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees, ne doo synne þat bryngiþ yn deep,

xxiii oonly þe fones of Leuy, to me in þe tabernacle seruynge, and berynge þe synnes of þe puple; lawful euerlaſtyng it shal be in ȝoure generacions.

xxiv Noon oþer þing þei shulen weelde, of þe offryngis of dymes payed, þe whiche into þe vſis of hem and necessaries Y haue feuuerde.

xxv And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,

xxvi Comaund to þe Leuytes, and tel out, Whanne ȝe taken dymes of þe fones of Yrael, þat Y haue ȝyue to ȝow, þe firste fruytis of hem offre ȝe to þe Lord, þat is, þe tenþe part of þe dyme,

xxvii þat it be put to ȝow in þe offryngis of þe cheef þingis, as wel of þe flores as of þe preffis;

xxviii and of alle þingis of þe whiche ȝe taken þe firste fruytis, offre ȝe to þe Lord, and ȝyue to Aaron, þe preest.

xxix Alle þingis þat ȝe offren of dymes, and into þe ȝiftis of þe Lord ȝe shulen feuere, þe best and chosen alle shulen be.

xxx And þow shalt seye to hem, If þe more clene and þe beter eche þingis ȝe offren to þe Lord of þe dymes, it shal be put to ȝow, as of þe flore and of þe preſſe ȝe ȝeuen þe firſte fruytis.

xxxi And ȝe shulen eete hem in alle ȝoure places, as wel ȝe as ȝoure meyne, for prijs it is for þe seruyce þat ȝe seruen in þe tabernacle of witneſſyng.

xxxii And ȝe shulen not synne vpon þat, þe noble and þe fatt to ȝow reſeruyng, leſt ȝe poluten þe offryngis of þe fones of Yrael, and dyen.

Capitulum XIX.

i And þe Lord spak to Moyses and Aaron, seiyng, ii þis þe religioun of flayn offryng, þat þe Lord haþ ordeynede. Comaunde to þe fones of Yrael, þat þei brengen forþe a reede kowe of hool age, in þe which no spot be, ne beriþ ȝok.

iii And ȝe shulen take hir to Elyazar, þe preest, þe which hir, lad out of þe tentes, shal offre in þe fiȝt of alle;

iv and wetyng þe fyngre in hir blood, shal spreynge aȝens þe ȝates of þe tabernacle feuen ſipes.

v And he shal bren hir, alle men seyng, as wel wiþ flkynde and flesh of hir as wiþ þe blood and dryt, to þe flawme ȝe shulen take.

vi Cedre forsoþe tree, and yſoop, and 'fijr reede ſilk twies died, þe preest shal putte into þe flawme þat vowriþ þe kowe.

vii And þanne at þe last, þe cloþis waffid, and his body, he shall goo into þe tentes, and he shal be defoulid vnto þe euen.

viii But and he þat shal brenne hir, shal waffhe his cloþis, and bodi, and vnclene shal be vnto þe euen.

ix A clene forsoþe man shal gedre þe asken of þe kowe, and heelde hem out of þe tentes in þe moost clene place, þat þei ben to þe multitude of þe fones of Yrael into kepyng, and into water of sprengyng; for for synne þe kowe is brent.

x And whanne he haþ waffhe his cloþes, þat beer þe aſkis of þe kowe, he shal be vnclene vnto þe euen. And þe fones of Yrael, and comlyngis þat dwellen amouge hem, shulen han þis holi bi perpetuel rijt.

xi He þat towchis þe careyn of a man, and for þat feuen daies were vnclene,

xii he shal be spreyned of þis water þe briddie day, and þe feuenþe, and so he shal be clenſid. If þe briddie day he were not spreyned, þe feuenþe day he may not be maad vterly clene.

xiii Al þat towchis of manus foul þe faln to deep, and wiþ þis mengynge were not spreyned, he polutis þe tabernacle of þe Lord, and shal perishe fro Yrael; for

wiþ þe water of purgynge he is not spreynet, he shal be vnclene, and his filþe shal dwelle vpon hym.

xiii Þis is þe lawe of man þat dieþ in þe tabernacle; eche þat goþ into þe tente of hym, and alle þe vessels þat þere ben, shal be polutid feuen daies.

xv Pe vessel þat haþ not a couerynge, ne byndyngre þere aboue, shal be vnclene.

xvi If eny man towche in þe feelde a careyn of a slayn man, or of þe bi hym silf deed, oþir þe mouþ of hym, or þe sepulcre, shal be vnclene feuen daies.

xvii And þei shulen take of þe askes of brennyng, and of synne, and þei shulen putte quyk waters vpon hem, into þe vessel;

xviii in þe which whanne a clene man wetiþ ysoop, he shal sprenge of it þe tente, and al þe purtenaunce, and þe polut men wiþ fishe a maner towchynge.

xix And wiþ þis maner þe clene shal goo about þe vnclene, þe pridde and þe feuenþe day; and clenſid þe feuenþe day, he shal wasshe hym silf, and his cloþis, and vnclene he shal be vnto þe euen.

xx If eny man wiþ þis riȝt were not purgid, shal perishe þe soule of hym fro þe myddil of þe chirche; for þe seytuarie of þe Lord he polutide, and he is not spreynet wiþ þe water of enuyrownynge.

xxi Þis shal be þe heest lawful euerlastynge. He forsoþe þat shal sprenge þe watrys, shal wasshe his cloþis; eche þat towchisþ þe watrys of purgynge, shal be vnclene vnto þe euen.

xxii What þing þe vnclene towchiþ, he shal make vnclene; and þe foule þat of þes þingis eny þing towchiþ, shal be vnclenem vnto þe euen.

Capitulum XX.

i And þe fones of Yrael camen, and al þe multitude into þe deseert of Syn, þe firste moneþ. And þe puple dwelte in Cades; and Mary is þere deed, and byryed in þe same place.

ii And whanne þe puple nedide water, þei camen aȝens Moyses and Aaron, and, turned into diffenciou, seiden,

iii Wold God we hadden perifflhude amoneg oure briberen, before þe Lord.

iv Whi han ȝe ladde out þe chirche of þe Lord into wilderenes, þat and we and oure beestis dyen?

v Whi han ȝe maad vs to stie vp fro Egipt, and ȝe han ladde into þis worst place, þat may not be sowid, þe whiche ne fige getiþ, ne vynes, ne powmgarnettis, 'more ouer and water it haþ not to drynke?

vi And Moyses and Aaron, þe multitude laft, goon into þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees, fallen down redi into þe erþe, and cryeden to God, and seiden, Lord God, here þe crye of þis puple, and opyn to hem þi trefour, þe welle of quyk water, þat, hem fillid, ceese her grutchynge. And þe glorye of þe Lord aperide vpon hem;

vii and þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,

viii Tak þe ȝerde, and gedre þe puple, þow, and Aaron pi broþer; and speke ȝe to þe stoon before hem, and it shal ȝyue watri. And whanne þow haft ladde out water fro þe stoon, shal drynke al þe multitude, and þe beestis of it.

ix Panne Moyses took þe ȝerde, þat was in þe siȝt of þe Lord, as he comaundide to hym,

x þe multitude gedryd before þe stoon; and he seyd to hem, Here ȝe, rebels and harde to billeue; wheþer of þis stoon water to ȝow we mowen cast out?

xi And whanne Moyses hadde areryde þe hoond, smytyng wiþ þe ȝerde twiȝs þe flynt, wenten out moost large watri, so þat þe puple myȝt drynke, and þe beestis.

xii And þe Lord seide to Moyses and Aaron, For ȝe billeueden not to me, þat ȝe halweden me before þe fones of Israel, ȝe shulen not lede in þes puples into þe loond þat I shal ȝyue to hem.

xiii Þis is þe water of contradiccioun; þere þe fones of Yrael iangleden aȝens þe Lord, and he is halwid in hem.

xiv Moyses þere amoneg sente messengers fro Cades to þe kyng of Edom, þe whiche shulden seie, þes þingis sendip to þee bi broþer Yrael. þow haft knowun al þe trauayl þat haþ caȝt vs,

xv what maner oure faders descendiden into Egipt, and we han dwelte þere myche tyme, and þe Egipciens han tourmentide vs, and oure fadres;

xvi and what maner wyse we han cried to þe Lord, and he haþ herd vs, and he haþ sent an aungel, þat haþ ladde vs out of Egipte. And loo! we sett in þe cytee of Cades, þat is in þin uttermoost coostis,

xvii bischen, þat to vs it be leueful to passe bi þi loond; we shulen not goo bi feeldis, ne bi vynes, ne we shulen drynke watri of þi pittis; but we shulen goo þe comoun weye, ne to þe ryȝt ne to þe left bowynge, to þe tyme þat we passen þi coostis.

xviii To whom answarde Edom, ȝe shulen not passe bi me, ellis armed Y shal come aȝens þee.

xix And þe fones of Yrael seyden, Bi þe beryd weye we shulen goon, and if we shulen drynke þi watri, we and oure beestis, we shulen ȝyue þat is riȝt; no difficulte shal be in þe prijs, oonli swifly passe we.

xx And he answarde, ȝe shulen not passe. And anoon metynge he wente out, wiþ a multitude wiþ out noumbre, and wiþ a stronge hoond,

xi and he wolde not assente to hym preiynge, þat he graunte passyng bi his coostis. Wherfor turnede aside fro hym Yrael.

xxii And whanne þei hadden meuyde tentis fro Cades, þei camen into þe hil of Hor, þat is in þe coostis of þe loond of Edom;

xxiii where þe Lord spak to Moyses,

xxiv Aaron, he seiþ, go he to his puplis; forsoþe he shal not goo into þe loond þat I haue ȝeue to þe fones of

Yrael, forþi þat he were harde of billeue to my mouþ,
at þe watriis of contradiccioun.

xxv Tak Aaron, and his sone wiþ hym, and þow shalt
lede hem into þe hil of Hor;

xxvi and whanne þow haſt made nakyd þe fader of his
clooþ, þow shalt cloþe wiþ it Eleazar, his sone, and
Aaron shal be leide togidre, and die þere.

xxvii And Moyſes dide as þe Lord comaundide; and þei
ſtieden vp into þe hil of Hor, before al þe multitude.

xxviii And whanne Aaron he hadde ſpuylid his clopis,
he cloþide wiþ hem Eleazar, his sone; and hym deed in
þe brenk of þe hil, he deſcendide wiþ Eleazar.

xxix Al forſoþe þe multitude feynge Aaron to haue
died, wept vpon hym þretti dayes, bi alle her meyneſes.

Capitulum XXI.

i That whanne Arad, þe Chanane kyng, þat dwellide at
þe fouþ, hadde herde, þat Yrael was comen bi þe
espiours weye, fauȝte aȝens hym, and ouercomer
beynge, brouȝte of hym a prey.

ii And Yrael bi vowe hym ſilf to þe Lord obleschynge,
ſeip, If þow takifst þis puple in myn hoond, Y ſhal doo
awey his citees.

iii And þe Lord haþ harde þe preyers of Yrael, and haþ
take Chanane; þe which he haþ flayn, turned vpedoun
þe citees of hym; and he clepide þe name of þat place
Horma, þat is, a curſyng.

iv And forſoþe þei wenten forþ fro þe hil of Hor, by þe
weie þat ledip to þe reede fee, þat þei myȝten goo
about þe loond of Edom; and it biganne to greue þe
puple, of þe weie and of þe traueyl.

v And ſpeken aȝens þe Lord and Moyſes, ſeip, Whi haſt
þow ladde vs out of Egipte, þat we dien in wildirnes?
þere fayliþ to vs breed, watriis þere ben not; oure foule
now wlatiþ vpon þis moost liȝt meet.

vi Wherfore þe Lord haþ ſente into þe puple eddres a
fier; at whos woundis and deþes of manye,

vii þei comen to Moyſes, and ſeiden, We han ſynned,
for we han ſpoken aȝens þe Lord and þee; prey, þat he
take fro vs eddres. And Moyſes preide for þe puple;

viii and þe Lord ſpak to hym, Mak a brasun addre, and
put it for a tokne; who ſmytun biholdiþ it, ſhal lyue.

ix Panne Moyſes maade a brasun eddre, and putte for a
ſigne; whom þe ſmytun biholdynge, were maad hool.

x And þe fones of Yrael goon forþe, ſetten tentis in
Oboth;

xi fro whens goon out, þei piȝten tentis in Jeabarym, in
þe wildernes, þat biholdiþ Moab, aȝens þe eest cooſt.

xii And fro þens meuyng, þei camen to þe rynnynge
water of Zareth;

xiii þe whiche leuyng, þei ſetten tentis aȝens Arnon,
þat is in deſeert, and fer ſtondiþ ouer in þe cooſtis of
Amorrey. Forſoþe Arnon is þe eende of Moab,
dyuydynge Moabites and Amorreis.

xiv Wherfor it is feide in þe book of bateyls of þe
Lord, As he haþ doo in þe rede fee, ſo he ſhal doo in þe
rennyng watriis of Arnon;

xv þe roches of þe rennyng watriis ben bowid, þat þei
reſten in Arnon, and þat þei liggen in þe cooſtis of
Moabites.

xvi Of þat place aperide a pitt, vpon þe which þe Lord
ſpakte to Moyſes, Geder þe puple, and I ſhal ȝyue to hym
watir.

xvii Panne Yrael ſong þis ditee, Sty vp þe pit; þei
ſongen togidre,

xviii þe pit þat delueden þe prynces, and greibeden þe
dukis of þe multitude, in þe ȝeuer of þe lawe, and in
her ſtaues. And þei wenten fro þe wildernes of
Mathana,

xix fro Mathana to Naaliel, fro Naaliel into Bamoth;

xx Bamoth is a valey in þe regiouſ of Moab, in þe
frount of Phasga, þat biholdiþ aȝens þe deſeert.

xxi And Yrael ſent meſſangers to Seon, þe kyng of
Amorreys, feiynge,

xxii I bifeche þat it be leueful to me to paſſe bi þi
loond; we ſhulen not bowe down to þe riȝt ne to þe
left; we ſhulen not paſſe bi feelds and vynes, ne we
ſhulen not drynke watriis of pittis; þe kyngis weye we
ſhulen goo, to þe tyme þat we paſſen bi cooſtis.

xxiii þe which woold not graunt þat Yrael myȝte paſſe
bi his cooſtis, but raþir, þe ooft gedryd togidre, wente
out to mete in deſeert. And he cam into Jafa, and he
fauȝte aȝens hym;

xxiv of whom he is ſmytun in þe mouþ of þe fwerd,
and his loond is weelid fro Arnon vnto Jebboth and to
þe fones of Amon; for wiþ a ſtronge helpe weren holde
þe cooſtis of Amonytes.

xxv Panne Israel took alle þe citees of hym, and dwelte
in þe wallid towns of Amorrey, in Eſebon þat is, and in
þe litil touns of it.

xxvi þe cytee of Eſebon was of Seon, þe kyng of
Amorrey, þat fauȝte aȝen þe kyng Moab, and took al
þe loond þat was of his comaundynge, vnto Arnon.

xxvii Perfor it is ſeyd in prouerbe, Come ȝe into Eſebon,
be bilde, and maad vp þe citee of Seon;

xxviii fier went out of Eſebon, and flawme of þe wallid
town of Seon, and deuowryde Arnon of Moabites, and
þe dwellers of þe hie þingis of Arnon.

xxix Woo to þee, Moab! þow, puple of Chamos, haſt
periſhid; he haþ ȝyue þe fones of hym into fliȝt, and þe
douȝtren into caytiffee to Seon, þe kyng of Amorreis;

xxx þe ȝok of hem he ſcatrede, fro Eſebon vnto Dibon;
wery þei camen into Ophe, and vnto Medaba.

xxxi And fo Yrael dwelt in þe loond of Amorrey.

xxxii And Moyſes ſente 'þe whiche ſhulden aspie Jasaf,
whos litil towns þei token, and weeldeden þe dwellers.

xxxiii And þei turneden hem ſilf, and ſtieden vp bi þe
weie of Basan. And aȝen wente to hem Og, þe kyng of
Basan, wiþ al his puple, to fiȝtyng in Edray.

xxxiv And þe Lord seide to Moyses, Ne drede þow hym, for in þin hoond Y haue takun hym, and al þe loond, and þe puple of hym; and þow shalt doo to hym as þow haft doon to Seon, þe kyng of Amorreis, þe dweller of Esebon.

xxxv Pow haft smytun þerfore and þis wiþ his sones, and al his puple, vnto þe deþ; and þei weelden þe loond of hym.

Capitulum XXII.

i And þei goon forþe, settiden tentes in þe wijlde feeldes of Moab, where biȝonde Jordan Jericho is set.

ii Seynge forþoþe Balach, þe sone of Sephor, alle þinges þat Yrael dide to Amorreis,

iii and þat Moabites dredden hym, and þe feernes of hym þei myȝten not bere,

iv he seide to þe more þurȝ birþe of Madian, So þis puple shal doo awey alle þat in oure coofcis dwellen, what maner is woned an oxe to take eerbe vnto þe rotys. He forþoþe was kyng þat tyme in Moab.

v Panne he sente messangers to Balaam, þe sone of Beor, dyuynour, þat dwelled vpon þe flood of þe loond of þe sones of Amon, þat þei myȝten clepe hym, and seye, Loo! a peple is goon out of Egipte, þat couereþ þe vttermoost of þe erþe, fittyng aȝens me.

vi Com þerfore, and curs to þis puple, for it is strenger þan I, if eny maner Y may smyte, and browe hym out of my loond; Y haue knowun forþoþe, þat he is blifid to whom þow blifist, and cursid in whom þow castist cursyngis.

vii Pe alderen of Moab and þe more þurȝ birþe of Madian wenten forþe, hauyng prijs of þe dyuynynge in þe hoondes; and whanne þei weren comen to Balaam, and hadden toold alle þe wordes of Balach,

viii he answarde, Dwelle ȝe here þe nyȝt, and Y shal answere what þing shal seie to me þe Lord. Hem forþoþe dwellynge anentis Balaam,

ix cam God, and feide to hym, What to hem wolen þes men anent þee?

x He answarde, Balac, þe sone of Sephor, kynge of Moabites, fente to me, seyng,

xi Loo! þe puple þat is goon out of Egipte couereþ þe vttermoost of þe loond; come, and curse to hem, if eny maner Y fiȝtyng may dryue hem out.

xii And God seide to Balaam, Wol þow not goo wiþ hem, ne curs þow to þe puple, for it is blifid.

xiii Pe which eerli aryfynge, seide to þe prynces, Goo ȝe into ȝoure loond, for God haþ defended me to come wiþ ȝow.

xiv Pe prynces, turned aȝen, seiden to Balac, Balaam wold not come wiþ vs.

xv Eftsones he many mo, and nobler þan he bifore hadde sent, fende;

xvi þe whiche whanne þei weren comen to Balaam, seiden, Ȣus seiþ Balac, þe sone of Sephor, And tary þow not to come to me, redi to worshipe þee;

xvii and what euere þow wolt, Y shal ȝyue to þee; com, and curs to þis puple.

xviii Balaam answarde, If Balac ȝyue to me his hows ful of siluer and of gold, Y shal not mowe chaunge þe word of my God, þat oper more or lasse I speke.

xix Y biseche, þat here ȝe dwellen also in þis nyȝt, þat Y may wite what to me eft þe Lord answereþ.

xx Panne þe Lord cam to Balaam þe nyȝt, and seiþ to hym, If þes men comen to clepe þee, aryse, and go wiþ hem, so oonly þat þat Y comaunde to þee, þow doo.

xxi Balaam roos eerlich, and maad redy þe shew asse, wente forþe wiþ hem.

xxii And God is wroop. And an aungel of þe Lord stood in þe weye aȝens Balaam, þat satt to þe asse, and two children wiþ hym he hadde.

xxiii Pe asse biholdynge an aungel stondynge in þe weye, wiþ a swerd drawun out, turnede hir out of þe weie, and wente bi þe feelde. Pe which whanne Balaam bette, and wold lede aȝen to þe paþ,

xxiv þe aungel stood in þe narwenes of two stonen wallis, to þe whiche vynes weren boundun.

xxv Whom seyng, þe asse ioynede hym silf to þe wal, and briside þe foot of þe fitter; and he eftsones bette.

xxvi And neuerþelater þe aungel to a streyt place goynge, where noþer at þe riȝt ne at þe left myȝt goon out of þe weie, metynge stood.

xxvii And whanne þe asse hadde seen þe aungel stondynge, lhe felle down vndir þe feet of þe fitter, þe which more hydowfly wroop, bette wiþ a staf þe sides of hir.

xxviii And þe Lord openyde þe mouþ of þe asse, and shew spak, What haue I doo to þee? whi smytist þow me, loo! now þe þridde tyme?

xxix Balaam answarde, For þou haft deseruyde, and bigilide me; wold God Y hadde a swerd, þat I myȝte smyte þee.

xxx And þe asse seide, Wheþir Y am not þi beeſte, to þe which euermore þow were wont to sitte vnto þe day þat is now? Isey, what þing lijk euer Y dide to þee? And he seiþ, Neuer.

xxxi Anoon þe Lord openyde þe eyen of Balaam, and he seeȝ an aungel stondynge in þe weie, holdynge a drawun swerd in þe hoond; and he lowtide hym redi to þe erþe.

xxxii To whom þe aungel, Whi, he seiþ, þries þow haft bette þin asse? Y am comen, þat I be aduerfarie to þee, for shrewid is þi weie, and contrarie to me;

xxxiii and but þe asse hadde bowide fro þe weye, ȝyuyng stede to þe wiþstonder, þee I hadde slayn, and lhe shulde haue lyued.

xxxiv And Balaam seide, I haue synned, vnwitynge þat þow stood aȝens me; and now, if it displese to þee þat Y goo, Y shal turne aȝen.

xxxv Be aungel seiþ, Go wiþ þese, but be war left eny
 oþer þing þan Y comaunde to þee þow speke. He
 wente þanne wiþ þe prynces.
 xxxvi Be which þing whanne Balac hadde herde, he
 wente out into azenmetynge of hym, in þe wallid town
 of Moabitis, þat is sett in þe vttermooft cooftis of
 Arnon.
 xxxvii And he seide to Balaam, Y haue sent messangeris,
 þat I clepe þee; whi anoon come þow not to me?
 wheþer for I miȝte not ȝeelde mede to þi comynge?
 xxxviii To whom he answarde, Loo! I am nyȝ, wheþer
 oþir þing Y may speke but þat God shal putte in my
 mouȝ?
 xxxix þanne þei wenten forþe togidre, and camen into
 þe cytee, þat was in þe vttermooft cooft of his
 kyngdom.
 xl And whanne Balac hadde slayn sheep and oxen, he
 fente to Balaam and þe prynces þat wiþ hym weren,
 ȝiftis.
 xli Morwynnge forþoþe doon, he ladde hym to hye
 þingis of Baal, and he beheelde þe vttermooft part of
 þe puple.

Capitulum XXIII.

i And Balaam seide to Balac, Bilde to me here feuen
 auters, and mak redi as feel calues, and of þe fame
 noumbre weþers.
 ii And whanne he hadde doon after þe word of Balaam,
 þei putten to gydre a calf and a weþer vpon þe auter.
 iii And Balaam seyde to Balac, Stoond a litol while
 biþide þi brent sacrifice, to þe tyme þat Y goo, if
 perauenture þe Lord aȝen come to me; and what euer
 þing he comaunde I shal speke to þee. And whanne he
 hadde goon awey swiftli,
 iv God aȝen come to hym; and Balaam spak to hym,
 Seuen, he seiþ, auters Y haue areryd, and putte in a
 calf and a weþer þere aboue.
 v þe Lord forþoþe putte þe word in þe mouȝ of hym,
 and seiþ, Turn aȝen to Balac, and þes þingis þow shalt
 speke.
 vi He turned aȝen, foonde Balac stoondyne bisidis his
 brent sacrifice, and alle þe prynces of Moabitees.
 vii And takun to his parable, seiþ, Fro Aran haþ ladde
 me Balac, þe kyng of Moabites, fro þe hillis of þe eest;
 Com, he seiþ, and curs to Jacob; go forþe, and wari to
 Israel.
 viii What maner wise shal I curse to whom God haþ not
 cursid? bi what resoun shal Y wary whom God warieþ
 not?
 ix Fro þe hiest flyntis Y shal see hym, and fro þe hillis
 Y shal biholde to hym; þe puple aloon shal dwelle, and
 amonge þe gentilis he shal not be reckned.
 x Who may ful noumbre þe powdre of Jacob, and
 knowe þe noumbre of þe lynage of Yrael? Dye my

soule þurȝ þe deeþ of riȝtwise men, and ben maad my
 last lijk to þes!
 xi And Balac seide to Balaam, What is þat þat þow
 doft? þat þow shuldif curse to myn enemyes, Y clepide
 þee, and þow aȝenward blifist to hem.
 xii To whom he answerde, Wheþer oþer þing Y may
 speke but þat þe Lord shal comaunde?
 xiii þanne Balac seide to Balaam, Com wiþ me into
 anoþer place, whens a part of Israel þow seeȝ, and al
 seeȝ þow may not; þens curs þow to hym.
 xiv And whanne he hadde ladde hym into an hye
 place, vpon þe cop of þe hil of Phafga, he bilde to
 Balaam feuen auters, and putt yn þere aboue calues
 and weþers,
 xv he seide to Balac, Stond here biþide þi sacrifice, to
 tyme þat Y go metynge.
 xvi To whom whanne þe Lord was aȝen comen, and
 hadde putte þe word in þe mouȝ of hym, seiþ, Turn
 aȝen to Balac, and þes þingis þow shalt speke to hym.
 xvii Turned aȝen, he fonde hym stondyne bisidis his
 sacrifice, and þe princes of Moabites wiþ hym. To
 whom Balac, What þing, he seiþ, haþ þe Lord spokun?
 xviii And he takid to his parable, seiþ, Stoond Balac,
 and herkne; here, þow sone of Sephor.
 xix God is not as man, þat he lye, ne as þe sone of man,
 þat he be chaungid; þanne he seide, and shal not doon?
 he haþ spokun, and shal not fulfille?
 xx To bleſſe I am brouȝt forþe, bleſſyng Y may not
 defende.
 xxi þere is no mawmet in Jacob, ne fals liknes is seen in
 Yrael; þe Lord God of hym is wiþ hym, and þe noyle
 of þe victorie of þe kyng is in hym.
 xxii þe Lord God haþ ladde hym out of Egipte, whos
 strenþe is lijk to an vnycorn;
 xxiii þere is no dyuynnge bi briddis in Jacob, ne
 dyuynacioun in Yrael. In his tymes it shal be seide to
 Jacob and to Yrael, What þe Lord haþ vrouȝt!
 xxiv Loo! þe puple as a liones shal aryse togidre, and as
 a lioun shal be reryd; þe lioun shal not ligge, to þe
 tyme þat he deuowre þe prayȝ, and drynke þe blood of
 þe slayn.
 xxv And Balac seide to Balaam, Ne curs þow to hym, ne
 bliſſe þow.
 xxvi And he seiþe, Wheþer seide Y not to þee, þat what
 euer þing God comaundide to me, þat Y wolde doo?
 xxvii And Balac seide to hym, Com, and Y shal lede þee
 to anoþer place, if perauenture it plese to God þat fro
 þens þow curse to it.
 xxviii And whanne he hadde ladde hym out vpon þe cop
 of þe hil of Phegor, þat biholdiþ þe wildernes,
 xxix Balaam seide to hym, Bilde here to me feuen
 auters, and mak redy so feel calues, and of þe fame
 noumbre weþers.
 xxx Balac dide as Balaam seide, and putte yn calues
 and weþers, bi eche auters.

Capitulum XXIIII.

- i And whanne Balaam hadde seen þat he shulde plese to be Lord for to blesse to Yrael, he wente not as he wente bifore, for to seche dyuininge, but dressyng his chere aȝens þe deseert,
- ii and arerynge þe eyen, sawȝ Israel in þe tentis dwellynge bi her lynagis. And þe Spirit of God fallynge into hym,
- iii takun to a parable, seiþ, Balaam, þe sone of Beor, feide, a man whos eye is stoppid feide,
- iv þe herer of þe wordes of God feide, þe which þe siȝt of þe almyȝti God haþ inwardli lokid, þe which falliþ, and so ben openyd his eyen,
- v How feyr þi tabernaclis, Jacob, and þi tentis, Yrael!
- vi as wodi valeys, and as watri gardeyns biside þe flodis, as þe tabernacles þat þe Lord piȝte,
- vii as cedres biside watres; and wattris shal flowe of his boket, and þe feed of hym shal be into many watris. Þe kyng of hym for Agag shal be take a wey, and þe kyngdom of hym shal be doon a wey.
- viii God haþ ladde hym out of Egipte, whos strengþe is lik to an vyncorn; gentilis shulen deuowre þe enemyes of hym, and þe boonus of hem bei shulen breek, and brille wiþ arwis.
- ix Liggyng he shal sleep as a lioun, and as a liones, þat no man shal be hardi to rere. Who blesſiþ to þee, he shal be blesſid; and who cursiþ, into cursynghe shal he be rettyd.
- x And Balac wrooþ aȝen Balaam, wiþ wrongun hoondis seiþ, To curse to my enemyes I haue clepid þee, to whom aȝenward þe þridde tyme þow hast bliſſid.
- xi Turn aȝen to þi place; Y ordeynede forsoþe hugeli to honoure þee, but þe Lord haþ priuyde þee þi worship set down.
- xii Balaam answerde to Balac, Wheþer feide Y not to þi messangers, þat þow sendist to me,
- xiii If Balac ȝyue to me his hous ful of siluer and gold, Y may not ouerpasse þe word of þe Lord my God, þat oþer of good or of yuel I speke of myn herte, but what þing seiþ þe Lord, þat I shal speke?
- xiv Nebeles goyng to my puple, I shal ȝyue to þee counsel, what þi puple to þis puple shal doo þe last tyme.
- xv Panne þe parable taken, eft seiþ, Balaam, þe sone of Beor, feide, a man whos stoppid is þe eye, feide,
- xvi þe herer of þe wordis of God feide, þat knewe þe lore of alþir heiȝest, and þe feynge of þe Almyȝti seeiþ, þat fallynge haþ þe eyen openyd,
- xvii I shal se hym, but not now; I shal inwardly loke hym, but not nyȝ; a sterre shal sprynge of Jacob, and a ȝeerde shal ryse of Yrael; and he shal smyte þe dukis of Moab, and he shal waſt alle þe sones of Seth;

xviii and Ydume shal be þe possessioun of hym, þe herytage of Seir shal falle to his enemyes; Yrael forsoþe strongly shal doo,

xix of Jacob shal be þat lordship, and leefe þe relykes of þe cytee.

xx And whanne he hadde seen Amalech, takyng to a parable, seiþ, Pe bigynnyng of gentiles Amalech, whos eendis shulen be lost.

xxi He feeȝ forsoþe Cyneum, and taken to a parable, seiþ, Stronge forsoþe is þi dwellynge place, but if yn a stoon þow puttist þi nest,

xxii and were chosen of þe lynage of Synne, how longe mowe þow dwelle? Assur forsoþe shal take þee.

xxiii And taken to a parable, eft spak, Alas! who to lyuynge, whanne þe Lord shal doo þes þingis?

xxiv Bei shulen come in greet shippis fro Ytalic, and þei shulen ouercome Assiries, and þei shulen waſt þe Ebewis, and at þe laſt þei also shulen perishe.

xxv And Balaam roos, and is turned aȝen into his place; Balac forsoþe þe weye þat he cam, turnyde aȝen.

Capitulum XXV.

- i Israel forsoþe dwelt þat tyme in Sechym, and þe puple dide fornycacioun wiþ þe douȝtres of Moab;
- ii þe which clepen hem to her tabernacles, and þei eten, and honoureden þe goddis of hem;
- iii and Israel sacrificide to Belpagor. And þe Lord was wrooþ to Moyses;
- iv Tak, he seiþ, alle þe prynces of þe puple, and honge hem aȝens þe funne in iebettis, þat my woodnes be turned a wey fro Yrael.
- v And Moyses feide to þe domesmen of Yrael, Sle echon his neigbors, þat han sacrificide to Belphegor.
- vi And loo! oon of þe sones of Yrael wente yn before his bryþeren to a Madyanyte strompet, feeyng Moyses, and al þe puple of þe sones of Yrael, þe whiche wepten before þe ȝatis of þe tabernacle.
- vii þe which þinge whanne hadde seen Phynees, þe sone of Eleazar, sone of Aaron, preeft, roos fro þe myddil of þe multitude, and, cauȝt a swerd,
- viii wente yn after þe man of Yrael into þe hoorhows, and he stikide þurȝ boþ togidre, þe man, þat is, and þe womman, in þe genytale places. And þe veniaunce cefide fro þe sones of Yrael,
- ix and þere ben flawe foure and twenti þowlandis of men.
- x And þe Lord feide to Moyses,
- xi Phynees, þe sone of Eleazar, sone of Aaron, preeft, haþ tak away my wrap fro þe sones of Israel; for þurȝ my loue he is styrđ aȝens hem, þat I my filf dide not a wey þe sones of Yrael in my gelouste.
- xii Perfore spek to hym, Loo! I ȝyue to hym þe pees of my boond of pees,
- xiii and it shal be, as wel to hym as to his seed, euerlaſtyng couenaunt of preſthod; for he haþ loued

for his God, and haþ purgid þe hidows synne of þe fones of Yrael.

xivii þe name forsoþe of þe man of Yrael, þat was flayn wiþ þe Madianyte, was Zambri, þe sone of Salu, duke of þe kynrede of þe lynage of Symeon.

xv Forsoþe þe woman of Madianyte þat togidre was flayn, was clepid Chobry, þe douȝtre of Sur, moost noble pryncie of Madiantees.

xvi And þe Lord spak to Moyfes, seiynge,

xvii Enemyes feele ȝow þe Madiantees, and smyte ȝe hem;

xviii for and þei enemylich han doo aȝeyns ȝow, and han bigilid bi aſpies, bi þe mawmet of Phegor, and þe douȝtre Chobry of þe duke of Madian, hys sister, þat is smytun in þe day of veniaunce, for þe sacrilegie of Phegor.

Capitulum XXVI.

i Afrir þat þe blood of gilti men is ſhed, þe Lord feide to Moyfes and to Eleazar, þe sone of Aaron, þe preeft,

ii Noumbre ȝe al þe summe of þe fones of Yrael, fro twenti ȝeer and aboue, by howfes, and þer kynredis, and alle þat mowen goo forþ to batails.

iii And so ſpeken Moyfes and Eleazar, þe preeft, in þe wijlde feedes of Moab, vpon Jordan,

iv aȝens Jerico, to hem þat weren of twenti ȝeer and aboue, as þe Lord comaundide; of whom þis is þe noumbre.

v Ruben, þe first getun of Yrael; of þis þe sone Enoch, of whom þe meyne of Enochitees; and Fallu, of whom þe meyne of Falluytees;

vi and Effrom, of whom þe meyne of Effromytees; and Charmy, of whom þe meyne of Charmytis.

vii Pes ben þe meyneis of þe lynage of Ruben, whos noumbre is foundun þre and fourty þowfandes feuen hundrid and þretti.

viii þe sone of Fallu of Heliab;

ix of þis þe fones, Namuel, and Daton, and Abiron. Pes ben Dathan and Abyron, þe princes of þe puple, þat ryfen aȝens Moyfes and Aaron, in þe diffencyoun of Chore, whanne aȝens þe Lord þei rebelden,

x and þe erþe openyng his mouþ, deuowride Chore, diyng many, whanne þe fier brente two hundrid and fifti men; and a greet myracle was done,

xi þat Chore perifhyng, his fones perſhidien not.

xii þe fones of Symeon bi her kynredes; Namuel, of þis þe meyne of Namuelitis; Jamyn, of þis þe meyne of Jamynytees; Jachym, of þis þe meyne of Jachymytis;

xiii Zare, of þis þe meyne of Zarenytis; Saul, of þis þe meyne of Saulitis.

xivii Pes ben þe meyneis of þe lynage of Symeon, of whom al þe noumbre was two and twenti þowfandis and two hundrid.

xv þe fones of Gad bi her kynredes; Sephon, of þis þe meyne of Sephonytis; Aggy, of þis þe meyne of Aggitis; Sumy, of þis þe meyne of Sumytis;

xvi Ozny, of þis þe meyne of Oznytis; Hery, of þis þe meyne of Hereytis;

xvii Arod, of þis þe meyne of Aroditis; Ariel, of þis þe meyne of Aryelitis.

xviii Pes ben þe meyne of Gad, of whom al þe noumbre was fourti þowfand and fyue hundred.

xix þe fones of Juda, Her and Onan, þe whiche boþ ben deed in þe loond of Chanaan.

xx And þere weren þe fones of Juda bi his kynredis, Sela, of whom þe meyne of Selyatis; Phares, of whom þe meyne of Pharesitis; Zare, of whom þe meyne of Zareitis.

xxi Forsoþe þe fones of Phares; Effrom, of whom þe meyne of Effromyjis; and Amul, of whom þe meyne of Amulitis.

xxii Pes ben þe meyneis of Jude, of whom al þe noumbre was feuenti þowfynd and fyue hundrid.

xxiii þe fones of Yſachar bi her kynredis; Thola, of whom þe meyne of Tholaytis; 'Phua, of whome þe meyne of Phuaytis;

xxiv Jafub, of whom þe meyne of Jafubitis; Semram, of whom þe meyne of Semramyjis.

xxv Pes ben þe kynredis of Yſachar, of whom þe noumbre was foure and sexti þowfandis and þre hundrid.

xxvi þe fones of Zabulon bi her kynredes; Sared, of whom þe meyne of Saradites; Helon, of whom þe meyne of Helonytis; Jalel, of whom þe meyne of Jelelitis.

xxvii Pes ben þe kynredis of Zabulon, of whom þe noumbre was sexti þouſynd and fyue hundrid.

xxviii þe fones of Joseph bi his kynredis, Manasses and Effraym.

xxix Of Manasse 'is commen Machir, of whom þe meyne of Macherytis. Machir gat Galaad, of whom þe meyne of Galaditis.

xxx Galaad hadde fones; Yezer, of whom þe meyne of Yezerytis; and Helech, of whom þe meyne of Helechitis;

xxxi and Ariel, of whom þe meyne of Arielitis; and Sechem, of whom þe meyne of Sechemyjis;

xxxii and Semyda, of whom þe meyne of Semydaytis; and Epher, of whom þe meyne of Epherytis.

xxxiii Epher forſoþe was fader of Saphaad, þat had no fones, but oonli douȝtres, of whom þes ben þe names; Maala, and Noha, and Egla, and Melcha, and Therfa.

xxxiv Pes ben þe meyneis of Manasse, and þe noumbre of hem two and fifti þowfand and feuen hundryd.

xxxv þe fones forſoþe of Effraym bi her kynredis weren þes; Suthala, of whom þe meyne of Suthalitis; Bether, of whom þe meyne of Betheritis; Theen, of whom þe meyne of Theennytis.

xxxvi Forsoþe þe sone of Suthala was Heram, of whom þe meyne of Heramyitis.

xxxvii Þes ben þe kynredis of þe sones of Effraym, of whom þe noumbre was two and þretti þowfand and fyue hundrid. Þes ben þe sones of Joseph, bi his meynees.

xxxviii Þe sones of Beniamyn in his kynredis; Bale, of whom þe meyne of Baleytis; Aþbel, of whom þe meyne of Azbelitis; Ahiram, of whom þe meyne of Ahyramyitis;

xxxix Suphan, of whom þe meyne of Suphanyitis; Huphan, of whom þe meyne of Huphanyitis.

xl Þe sones of Bale, Hered, and Noeman; of Hered þe meyne of Heredytis; of Noeman þe meyne of Noemanyitis.

xli Þes ben þe sones of Beniamyn bi his kynredis, of whom þe noumbre was fyue and fourti þowfand and six hundryd.

xlii Þe sones of Dan bi his kynredis; Suhana, of whom þe meyne of Suhanyitis. Þes ben þe kynredis of Dan bi his meynees;

xliii alle weren Sunanitis, of whom þe noumbre was foure and fixti þowfand and foure hundrid.

xliiiii Þe sones of Afer bi his kynredes; Jemma, of whom þe meyne of Jemmanyitis; Jesuy, of whom þe meyne of Jesuitis; Brye, of whom þe meyne of Briyitis.

xlv Þe sones of Brye; Haber, of whom þe meyne of Haberytis; and Melchiel, of whom þe meyne of Melchielitis.

xlivi Þe name forsoþe of þe douȝter of Azar was Sara.

xlvii Þes ben þe kynredes of þe sones of Afer, and þe noumbre of hem foure and fyfty þowfand and foure hundryd.

xlviii Þe sones of Neptalym bi his kynredis; Jesyel, of whom þe meyne of Jesyelitis; Guny, of whom þe meyne of Gunytis;

xlix Jeser, of whom þe meyne of Jeserytis; Sellem, of whom þe meyne of Sellemytis.

l Þes ben þe kynredis of þe sones of Neptalym bi his meynees, of whom þe noumbre was fyue and fourti þowfandis and foure hundrid.

li Þis is þe summe of þe sones of Yrael, þat ben noumbred, six hundryd þowfand and a þowfand and feuen hundrid and þretti.

lii And þe Lord spak to Moyses, seiyng,

liii To þes þhal þe loond be dyuydid, aftir þe noumbre of þe names into her posseſſions;

liiii to þe moo þe more part þow shalt ȝyue, and to þe fewer þe lasse; to eche as þei ben noumbred þhal be take þe posseſſion;

lv so oonli þat lot dyuyde þe loond to þe lynagis and meynes.

lvii What euer þing bi lot falle, þat obere mo taken or fewe.

lviii Þis forsoþe is þe noumbre of þe sones of Leuy bi her meynees; Gerfon, of whom þe meyne of Gerfonytis;

Caath, of whom þe meyne of Caathitis; Merary, of whom þe meyne of Meraritis.

lxviii Þes ben þe meynees of Leuy; þe meyne of Lobny, þe meyne of Ebron, þe meyne of Mooli, þe meyne of Musy, þe meyne of Chory. And forsoþe Caath geet Amram,

lxix þat hadde a wif, Jochobeth, þe dowȝter of Leuy, þat is bore to hym in Egipte. Þes geet to hir man Amram sones, Aaron, and Moyſen, and Mary, þe fiftir of hem.

lx Of Aaron ben comen forþe Nadab, and Abyu, and Eleazar, and Ythamar;

lxii of whom Nadab and Abyu ben deed, whanne þei hadden offred alien fier before þe Lord.

lxiii And alle þat ben noumbred weren þre and twenty þowfand of maal kynde, fro o moneþ and aboue, þe whiche ben not noumbred amone þe sones of Yrael, ne to hem wiþ opere is ȝouen posseſſion.

lxiv Þis is þe noumbre of þe sones of Yrael, þat ben discryued of Moyſes and Eleazar, þe preeft, in þe wijld feeldis of Moab, vpon Jordan, aȝens Jerycho;

lxviiii among whom noon of hem was þat before ben noumbred of Moyſes and Aaron, in þe deseert of Synay;

lxvi þe Lord forsoþe seide before, þat alle þei shulden dye in wildernes, and noon of hem abood but Caleph, þe sone of Jephone, and Josue, þe sone of Nun.

Capitulum XXVII.

i Camen nyȝ forsoþe þe douȝtres of Salphaad, sone of Ephor, sone of Galaad, sone of Machir, sone of Manasse, þat was þe sone of Josep; of whom þes ben þe names; Maala, and Noba, and Egla, and Melcha, and Therfa.

ii And þei stoden before Moyſen and Eleazar, þe preeft, and alle þe prynces of þe puple, at þe dore of þe tabernacle of þe boond of pees; and feiden,

iii Oure fader is deed in deseert, and was not in þe diffencioun, þat is styrđ aȝens þe Lord, vndur Chore, but in his synne is deed; þis hadde not maal children.

iv Whi is take þe name of hym fro his meyne, for he hadde no sone? ȝyfe ȝe to vs posseſſions amone þe cofynes of oure fader.

v And Moyſes tooerde þe cause of hem to þe doom of þe Lord;

vi þe which seide to hym,

vii Ryȝtwise þingis alken þe douȝtres of Salphaad; ȝyf to hem posseſſions amone þe cofyns of her fader, and to hym in heritage come þei aftir.

viii To þe sones forsoþe of Yrael þow shalt speke þes þingis, A man whanne he were deed wiþ out sone, to þe douȝter þhal passe þe herytage;

ix if he haue no douȝter, he þhal haue successours his briþeren;

x and if þere weren no briþeren, ȝe shulen ȝyue þe herytage to þe briþeren of þe fader of hym;

xii if forsoþe he haue not men briþeren to his fader, þe herytage shal be ȝeue to hem þat ben next to hym. And þis shal be hooly to þe fones of Yrael, bi perpetuel law, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyses.

xiii Þe Lord forsoþe seide to Moyses, Sty vp into þis hil of Abarym, and bihold fro þens þe loond, þat I am to ȝyunge to þe fones of Israel.

xiv And whanne þow feest it, and þow shalt goo to þi puple, as wente þi broþer Aaron;

xvii for þow haſt offendide me in þe deſeert of Syn, in þe contradiccioun of þe multitude, ne halowe me ȝe wolden before it, vpon þe watris. Pes ben þe watris of contradiccioun in Cades, of þe deſeert of Syn.

xv To whom anſwerde Moyses,

xvi Puruey þe Lord God of þe ſpiritis of al fleshe a man þat be vpon þis multitude,

xvii and may goo out, and goo yn before hem, and ledē hem out, or ledē hem yn; leſt þe puple of þe Lord be as ſheep wiþ out ſhepherd.

xviii And þe Lord feyde to hym, Take Jofue, þe fone of Nun, a man in whom is þe ſpirit of God, and put þin hoond vpon hym;

xix þe which ſhal ſtoond before Eleazar, þe preeſt, and al þe multitude.

xx And þow shalt ȝyue to hym heeftys, alle men feyng, and a part of þi glorye, þat al þe synagoge of þe fones of Yrael here hym.

xxi For þat if eny þing ſhal be to doynge, Eleazar, þe preeſt, ſhal counſeil þe Lord; at þe word of hym ſhal goo out, and ſhal goo yn; he, and al þe fones of Yrael wiþ hym, and þat oper multitude.

xxii Moyses dide as þe Lord comaundide, and whanne he hadde takun Jofue, he ſette hym before Eleazar, þe preeſt, and al þe myche comyngе of þe puple;

xxiii and putt þe hoondis to his heed, alle þingis aȝen told þat þe Lord comaundide.

Capitulum XXVIII.

i The Lord forsoþe feide to Moyses,

ii Comaund to þe fones of Yrael, and þow shalt feye to hem, Myn offrynge, and looues, and encense of moost fwete ſmelle offre ȝe bi ȝoure tymes.

iii Pes ben þe sacrifices þat ȝe ſhulen offre; loombes of o ȝeer, vnwemmed, two eche day into brent sacrifice euerlaſtyngē.

iv Oon ȝe ſhulen offre eerliche, and anoþer at euen.

v Þe tenþe part of ephi of tryed flour, þat be ſpreynt wiþ moost pure oyle, and haue þe ferþe part of hyn.

vi þe bify sacrifice is, þat ȝe offreden in þe mount of Synay, into ſmelle of moost fwete enſence to þe Lord.

vii And ȝe ſhulen offre of wyn þe ferþe part of hyn, bi eche loombes, in þe feyntuarye of þe Lord.

viii And anoþer loomb alſo ȝe ſhulen offre at euen, and aftir al þe riȝt of þe morwtide sacrifice, and of þe

offryd licours of it, an offrynge of moost fwete ſmelle to þe Lord.

ix Þe ſaboth day forsoþe ȝe ſhulen offre two loombes of oo ȝeer, vnwemmed, and two dymes of tried flour ſpreynt wiþ oyle, in þe ſacrifice, and þe offryd licours, x þat lawfullich ben held, bi eche ſabotis, into brent ſacrifice euerlaſtyngē.

xi In þe calendis forſoþe, þat is, in þe bigynnyngis of monþes, ȝe ſhulen offre brent ſacrifice to þe Lord, calues of þe droue two, o weþer, ſeuен loombis of o ȝeer, vnwemmed,

xii and þre dymes of tried flour ſpreynt wiþ oyle, in ſacrifice, bi eche calues, and two dymes of tried flour ſpreynt wiþ oyle, bi eche weþers;

xiii and þe tenþe of þe tenþe of tried flour of oyle, in ſacrifice, bi eche loombis; brent ſacrifice, and of moost fwete ſmelle, and of encenſe it is to þe Lord.

xiv Þe offryngis forſoþe of wyn, þat bi eche flayn ſacrifices ben to be held, ſhulen be þes; half part of hyn bi eche calues, þe þridde bi a weþer, þe ferþe bi a loomb; þis ſhal be þe brent ſacrificis bi eche monþis, þat to hem ſilf þe ȝeer turnyngē about comen aftir.

xv A goot forſoþe ſhal be offred to þe Lord for synnes, into brent ſacrifice euerlaſtyngē, wiþ þis offryngis of licours.

xvi Þe firſte forſoþe moneþ, þe fourtenþe day of þe monþe, ſhal be þe paſk of þe Lord;

xvii and in þe fifteenþe day þe ſolempnyte of þerf looues. Seuen daies þei ſhulen eete þerf looues;

xviii of þe whiche þe firſte day worshipful and holy ſhal be; al feruyle werk ȝe ſhulen not doon in it.

xix And ȝe ſhulen offre into encenſe brent ſacrifice to þe Lord, calues of þe droue two, o weþer, loombes of o ȝeer, vnwemmed, ſeuен;

xx and þe ſacrifices of eche, of tried flour, þat be ſpreynt wiþ oyle, þre dymes bi eche calues,

xi and two dymes bi o weþer, and þe tiþe of þe tiþe bi eche loombis, þat is, bi ſeuен loombis;

xii and o goot for synne, þat it be purgid for ȝow,

xiii bifide þe morwtide brent ſacrifice, þat euermore ȝe ſhulen offre.

xvii So ȝe ſhulen doo bi eche dayes of þe ſeuен dayes, into þe noriſhyngē of þe fier, and into þe moost fwete ſmel to þe Lord, þe which ſhal ryse of þe brent ſacrifice, and of þe offred licours of echon.

xviii Þe ſeuенþe forſoþe day ſhal be moost ſolempne and holi to ȝou; al feruyle werk ȝe ſhulen not don in it.

xix Þe dayes alſo of þe fyrfte fruytis, whanne ȝe ſhulen offre newe cornys to þe Lord, þe 'ſeuен wykis fulfillid, worshipful and holy ſhal be; al feruyle werk ȝe ſhulen not do in it.

xxvii And ȝe ſhulen offre brent ſacrifice to þe Lord, into moost fwete ſmel; calues of þe droue two, o weþer, loombes of o ȝeer, vnwemmed, ſeuен;

xxviii and in þe ſacrifices of hem, of tried flour ſpreynt wiþ oyle, þree dymes bi eche calues, bi weþers two,

xxix bi loombes þe tenþe of þe tiþe, þe whiche ben to
gidre feuen loombes;
xxx a goot forsoþe þat is offred for þe purgynge, bifyde
þe brent sacrifice euerlastynge, and þe offrid licours of
it;
xxxi ȝe shulen offre alle þingis vnwemmed, wiþ her
sacrified licours.

Capitulum XXIX.

i Of þe feuenþe moneþ forsoþe þe firste day holy and
worshipful shal be to ȝow; al seruyle werk ȝe shulen not
doon in it, for þe day of noyse it is, and of trompes.
ii And ȝe shulen offre brent sacrifice, into moost swete
fmel to þe Lord, a calf of þe droue oon, o weþer, and
loombes of o zeer, vnwemmed, feuen;
iii and in þe sacrifices of hem, of tried flour spreyn特 wiþ
oyle, þre dymes bi eche calues, two dymes bi a weþer,
iv o dyme bi a loomb, þat ben togidre feuen loombes.
v And a goot for synne shal be offred, in clenfyng of
þe puple,
vi bifide þe brent sacrifice of calendis, wiþ her
sacrifices, and brent sacrifice euerlastynge, wiþ woned
offred licours; wiþ þe same ferymoyns ȝe shulen offre
into þe moost swete fmel, encense to þe Lord.
vii ȝe tenþe forsoþe day of þis feuenþe monþe shal be
to ȝow hooly and worshipful, and ȝe shulen trauelyn
ȝoure soulis; al seruyle werk ȝe shulen not doo in it.
viii And ȝe shulen offre brent sacrifice to þe Lord, into
moost swete fmel; a calf of þe droue oon, a weþer oon,
loombes of o zeer, vnwemmed, feuen;
ix and in þe sacrifices of hem, of tried flour spreyn特 wiþ
oyle þre dymes bi eche calues, two dymes bi a weþer,
x a dyme of þe tiþe bi eche loombis, þat ben togidir
feuen loombis;
xi and o goot for synne, wiþ outen hem þat ben woned
to be offred for trespas in purgynge, and þe brent
sacrifice euerlastynge in sacrifice, and offrid licours of
hem.
xii ȝe fiftenþe forsoþe day of þe feuenþe monþe, þe
which to ȝow shal be holi and worshipful; al seruyle
werk ȝe shulen not doo in it, but ȝe shulen halwe þe
solempnyte to þe Lord feuen days;
xiii and ȝe shulen offre brent sacrifice, into þe moost
swete fmel to þe Lord, calues of þe droue þreteen,
weþers two, loombes of o zeer, vnwemmed, fourteen;
xiv and in þe sacrifices of licours of hem, of tryed flour
spreynt wiþ oyly þre dymes bi eche calues, þat ben to
gidre calues þreteen, and two dymes to o weþer, þat
is, to two weþers to gidre, to o weþer oon,
xv and þe tiþe of a dyme to eche loombis, þat ben to
gidre loombis fourteen;
xvi and o goot for synne, wiþ out þe brent sacrifice
euerlastynge, and þe sacrifice, and þe sacrificed licour
of it.

xvii In þat oþer day ȝe shulen offre calues of þe droue
twelue, weþers two, loombes of o zeer, vnwemmed,
fourteen;
xviii and sacrifices, and sacrificed licours of echon, bi þe
calues, and weþers, and loombes, dulich ȝe shulen
halwe;
xix and a goot for synne, wiþ outen brent sacrifice
euerlastynge, and þe sacrifice of it, and þe offryng of
licours.
xx ȝe þridde day ȝe shulen offre calues elleuen, weþers
two, loombes of o zeer, vnwemmed, fourteen;
xxi and þe sacrifices, and þe sacrificed licours of echon,
bi calues, and weþers, and loombs, dulich ȝe shulen
halwe;
xxii and a goot for synne, wiþ outen brent sacrifice
euerlastynge, and þe sacrifice, and þe offryng of
licours of it.
xxiii ȝe ferþe day ȝe shulen offre calues ten, weþers
two, loombes of o zeer, vnwemmed, fourteen;
xxiv and þe sacrifices, and þe sacrificed licours of
echon, bi calues, and weþers, and loombes, duelich ȝe
shulen halwe;
xxv and a goot for synne, wiþ oute þe brent sacrifice
euerlastynge, and þe sacrifice of it, and þe offringe of
licours.
xxvi ȝe fifþe day ȝe shulen offre nyne calues, weþers
two, loombes of o zeer, vnwemmed, fourteen;
xxvii and þe sacrifices, and þe offryng of licours of
echon, bi calues, and weþers,
xxviii and loombs, duelich ȝe shulen halwe; and a goot
for synne, wiþ out þe brent sacrifice euerlastynge, and
þe sacrifice of it, and þe offryng of licours.
xxix ȝe sixte day ȝe shulen offre calues eiȝt, and weþris
two, loombes of o zeer, and vnwemmed, fourteen;
xxx and þe sacrifices, and þe offryngis of licours of
echon, bi calues, and weþers, and loombes, duelich ȝe
shulen halwe;
xxxi and a goot for synne, wiþ out þe brent sacrifice
euerlastynge, and þe sacrifice of it, and þe offryng of
licours.
xxxii ȝe feuenþe day ȝe shulen offre calues feuen,
weþers two, loombes of o zeer, vnwemmed, fourteen;
xxxiii and þe sacrifices, and þe offryngis of licours of
echon, bi calues, and weþers, and loombes, duelich ȝe
shulen halwe;
xxxiv and o goot for synne, wiþ oute þe brent sacrifice
euerlastynge, and þe sacrifice of it, and þe offryng of
licours.
xxxv ȝe eiȝtiþ day þat is moost solempne, al seruyle
werk ȝe shulen not doo,
xxxvi offryng brent sacrifice into þe moost swete fmel
to þe Lord, o calf, o weþer, loombes of o zeer,
vnwemmed, feuen;
xxxvii and þe sacrifices, and þe offryngis of licours of
echon, bi calues, and weþers, and loombes, duelich ȝe
shulen halwe;

xxxviii and a goot for synne, wiþ out þe brent sacrifice euerlaftyng, and þe sacrifice of it, and þe offryng of licours.

xxxix Þes þingis ȝe shulen offre to þe Lord, in ȝoure solempnytees, biside þe vowes, and wilful offryngis, in brent sacrifice, in sacrifice, in offryng of licour, and in peſible oostis.

Capitulum XXX.

i Moyses forſoþe tolde to þe fones of Yrael alle þingis þat þe Lord comaundide hym. And he ſpak to þe princes of þe lynagis of þe fones of Yrael, þis is þe word þat þe Lord comaundide,
ii If eny of men auowe to þe Lord auowid, oþer hym filf bi ooþ ſtreynde, he ſhal not make at nouȝt his word, but al þat he bihiȝt he ſhal fulfil.
iii A womman ȝif eny þing ſhe auowiþ, and hir filf ſtreynd bi ooþ, þe which is in þe hows of hir fader, ȝit in childis age,
iv if þe fader knowe þe vowe, þat ſhe haþ bihoot, and þe ooþ, bi þe which hir ſoul ſhe haþ obliſhid, and holde his pees, ſhe ſhal be gilti of þe auowe; what þing ſhe haþ bihoot and ſweriþ, in werk ſhe ſhal fulfil.
v If forſoþe anoon as þe fader heriþ, he wiþſeiþ it, and þe vowis and þe oobis of hir shulen be at nouȝt, ne ſhe ſhal 'be holdun gilti to þe biheest, forþi þat þe fader aȝenſeide it.
vi If ſhe haue an houſboond, and auowe eny þing, and onys a word of hir mouþ goynge out þe foul of hir obliſhe bi ooþ,
vii what day þe man heriþ, and wiþſeiþ not, ſhe ſhal be gilti of þe vowe; what þing euer ſhe haþ bihoot, ſhe ſhal ȝelde.
viii If forſoþe anoon herynge he wiþſeiþ, and he makid at nouȝt al þe biheest of hir, and þe wordis by þe which ſhe ſtreynde hir ſoul, þe Lord ſhal forȝyue to hir.
ix A widew, and a departid, what þing þei auowen þei shulen ȝeelde.
x A wif in þe hows of hyr man, whanne ſhe byndiþ hir bi auowe, and bi ooþ,
xi if þe man here, and holde his pees, ne wiþſeiþ to þe biheest, ſhe ſhal ȝeeld what euer þing ſhe haþ bihoot.
xii If forſoþe anoon he wiþſeiþ, ſhe ſhal not 'be holdun gilti of þe biheest, for þe huſboond wiþſeiþ, and þe Lord ſhal forȝyue to hir.
xiii If ſhe auowe, and bi ooþ ſtreyne hir ſelf, þat bi faſtyng and abſtynens of oþer þingis ſhe traueyl hir ſoul, in þe dome of þe man it ſhal be, þat ſhe do it, or not do it.
xiv And if þe man herynge holde his pees, and into anoþer day deferre þe ſentence, what euer þing ſhe haþ vowid and bihoot, ſhe ſhal ȝeeld, for anoon as he herde, he heelde his pees.
xv If forſoþe he wiþſeiþ, after þat he aſſentide, he ſhal bere þe wickidnes of hir.

xvi þes ben þe lawes þat þe Lord ordeynde to Moyses, bitwix man and womman, bitwix fader and douȝter þat is ȝit in childis age, oþer þat in þe hows of fader and modir dwelleþ.

Capitulum XXXI.

i And þe Lord ſpak to Moyses, feiynge,
ii Venge firſt þe fones of Yrael of þe Madianytis, and fo þow ſhalt be gedryd to þi puple.
iii And anoon Moyses, Arme ȝe, he ſeib, of ȝow men to þe firȝt, þat mowen þe veniaunce of þe Lord out take of þe Madianytis.
iv A þowſand men of ech lynagis ben chosun of Yrael, þat ben ſent to batayl.
v And þei ȝeuen þowſandis of eche lynagis, þat is, twelue þowſandis of men, redy to þe firȝt;
vi whom Moyses ſente wiþ Fynees, þe fone of Eleazar, þe preeſt. Forſoþe þe hooli veffels, and þe trumpeſ to crye, he took to hem.
vii And whanne þei hadden fouȝt aȝens Madianytes, and hadden ouercomen, alle þe maalis þei flewen,
viii and þe kyngis of hem, Euy, and Reem, and Sur, and Hur, and Rebe, fyue princes of þe folk of hem. Balaam forſoþe, þe fone of Beor, þei flewen wiþ ſwert.
ix And þei token þe wymmen of hem, and children, and alle þe beeftis, and al purtenaunce;
x what þing euer þei myȝten haue, þei deſtruyden; as wel cyteeſ as litil towns and caſtels bi flawme he brent.
xi And þei token praye, and alle þat þei token, as wel of men as of beeftis,
xii and brouȝten to Moiſes, and Eleazar, þe preeſt, and to al þe multitude of þe fones of Yrael. Forſoþe oþer vſable þingis þei beren to þe tentis, in þe wijld feedlis of Moab, biside Jordan, aȝen Jericho.
xiii And Moyses and Eleazar, þe preeſt, wenten out, and alle þe prynces of þe synagogue, into aȝencomyngē of hem, out of þe tentis.
xiv And Moyses wrooþ to þe prynces of þe oost, leders of þowſandis, and gouernours of hundredis,
xv þat camen fro þe batayl, ſeib, Whi han ȝe kept þe wymmen?
xvi ben not þes þat han deſeyued þe fones of Yrael, at þe ſuggeſtioun of Balaam, and han maad ȝow trespassis in þe Lord, vpon þe synne of Phegor, wherfor and þe puple was ſmytun?
xvii Perfor al flee ȝe what euer þing is of maal kynde, and litil children; and wymmen þat han knowun men in goynge togidre, kytte ȝe þe þrootis;
xviii mayde children, and alle wymmen maydens kepe ȝe to ȝow,
xix and dwelliþ out of þe tentes feuen days. Who ſleepþ a man, or a man fleyn touchiþ, ſhal be paſſid about þe þridde day, and þe feuenþe;

xx and of al þe praye, wheþer cloþing it were, oþer
 vessel, and eny þing into vsable þingis maad redi, of þe
 skynnes of gootis, and heerys, and tree, it shal be
 purgid.
 xxi Eleazar forsoþe, þe preest, to þe men of þe oost þat
 hadden fowȝt, þus spak, Pis is þe maundement of þe
 lawe, þat þe Lord comaundide to Moyſes,
 xxii Gold, and siluer, and brasse, and yren, and tynne,
 and leed,
 xxiii and al þat may passe bi flawmes, shal be purgid
 þurȝ fier; forsoþe what euer þing fier shal not mowe
 fusteyn, wiþ water of clenfynghe shal be halowid.
 xxiv And ȝe shulen wasshe ȝoure cloþis þe feuenþe day;
 and puryfied afterward ȝe shulen goo into þe tentes.
 xxv And þe Lord seide to Moyſes,
 xxvi Take þe summe of hem þat ben takun, fro man
 vnto beest, pow, and Eleazar, þe preest, and alle þe
 prynces of þe comoun.
 xxvii And þow shalt dyuyde euen þe praye among hem
 þat fauȝten and wenten out to þe batayl, and among al
 þe laft multitude.
 xxviii And þow shalt seuer a part to þe Lord, of hem þat
 han fouȝten, and weren in þe batayl, o soule of fyue
 hundrid, as wel of men, as of oxen, and assis, and
 sheep.
 xxix And þow shalt ȝyue it to Eleazar, þe preest, for þe
 cheef fruytis of þe Lord bei ben.
 xxx Of þe half forsoþe part of þe sones of Israel, þow
 shalt taak þe fiftiþ heed of men, and of oxen, and of
 asses, and of sheep, and of al hauynghe soule; and þow
 shalt ȝyue hem to þe Leuytes, þat waken in þe waardis
 of þe tabernacle of þe Lord.
 xxxi And Moyſes and Eleazar diden as þe Lord
 comaundide.
 xxxii Forsoþe þe pray was þat þe oost took, of sheep six
 hundrid fyue and feuenti þowland,
 xxxiii of oxen two and feuenti þowland,
 xxxiv of assis sexti þowland and o þowland;
 xxxv þe soules of men of wymmen kynde, þat knownen
 no men, two and þretti þowland.
 xxxvi And þe half part is ȝeuen to hem þat weren in þe
 batayl, of sheep þre hundrid feuen and þretti þowland
 and fyue hundrid;
 xxxvii of þe whiche into þe part of þe Lord ben
 noumbred sheep six hundrid and feuenti and fyue;
 xxxviii and of oxen six and þretti þowland, oxen feuenti
 and two,
 xxxix of assis þretti þowland and fyue hundrid, assis
 sexti and oon;
 xl of þe soules of men sixtene þowland, fallen into þe
 part of þe Lord, two and þretti soulis.
 xli And Moyſes took þe noumber of þe chefe fruytis of
 þe Lord to Eleazar, þe preest, as it was comaundid,
 xlvi of þe half part of þe sones of Israel, þat he seuerde to
 hem þat in þe batayl weren.

xlvi Of þe half part forsoþe þat felle to þat oþer
 multitude, þat is, of sheep þre hundryd feuen and þretti
 þowland and fyue hundrid,
 xlvi and of oxen six and þretti þowland,
 xlvi and of sixtene þowland men,
 xlvi Moyses took þe fiftiþ heed, and ȝaf to þe Leuytis,
 þat wakiden in þe tabernacle of þe Lord, as þe Lord
 comaundide.
 xlviii And whanne þe prynces of þe oost weren goon to
 Moyſes, and þe leders of þowlandis, and rewlers of
 hundredis, seiden,
 xlvi We þi seruauntis han tolde þe noumber of fifters,
 þe which we hadden vndre oure hoond, and not oon
 forsoþe faylid;
 i for what cause we offren in þe places of þe free ȝiftis
 of þe Lord, eche, þat in þe praye of gold we myȝten
 fynde, wymmens ournementis about her reynes, and
 ournementis about her shuldres, and rynges, and
 ournementis about her armes, and ournementis about
 her neckis, þat þow preye þe Lord for vs.
 ii And Moyſes and Eleazar þe preest, token al þe gold
 in dyuers spices,
 iii bi peyse of þe seytuarye, sixtene þowland feuen
 hundrid and fifti siclis, of þe leders of þowlandis, and
 rewlers of hundredis.
 iv Forsoþe echon þat he cauȝte in þe praye, was his;
 v and þe taken bei brouȝten into þe tabernacle of
 witnessynghe, into mynde of þe sones of Israel, before þe
 Lord.

Capitulum XXXII.

i The sones forsoþe of Ruben and Gad hadden many
 beeftis, `and þer was to hem in bestis substaunce wiþ
 outen noumber. And whanne þei hadden seen Jaser and
 Galaad, able loondis to beeftis to be fedd,
 ii þei camen to Moyſes and Eleazar, þe preest, and
 prynces of þe multitude, `and seyden,
 iii Astaroth, and Dibbon, and Jaser, and Nemra, Esebon,
 and Eleale, and Sabam, and Nebo, and Beon,
 iv þe loond þat þe Lord smoot in þe fiȝt of þe sones of
 Yrael, is of a regioun moost plenteuous to þe food of
 beeftis; and we þi seruauntis han many beeftis;
 v and we preyen, if we han foundun grace before þee,
 þat þow ȝyue to vs þi seruauntis it into possellioun, ne
 maak þow vs passee ouer Jordan.
 vi To whom answarde Moyſes, Wheþer ȝoure briþeren
 shulen go to þe fiȝt, and ȝe here shulen sitte?
 vii Whi mysturnen ȝe þe þouȝtes of þe sones of Israel,
 þat þei doren not passee into þe place þat þe Lord is to
 ȝyuynghe to hem?
 viii Wheþer diden not so ȝoure fadres, whanne Y fente
 fro Cades Barne to aspie þe loond,
 ix and whanne þei camen to þe valey of Cluster, al þe
 regioun about paſſid, þei mysturneden þe herte of þe

fones of Yrael, þat þei wenten not in to þe cooftis, þat þe Lord ȝaf to hem.

x Þe which wroop, fwaar, seiyng,

xi þes men shulen not seen, þat stieden vp fro Egipte, fro twenti zeer and aboue, þe loond þat 'under oob Y bihiȝte to Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob, and þei wolden not sue me,

xii saue Caleph, þe sone of Jephone, Ceneze, and Josue, þe sone of Nun; þes fulfillen my wille.

xiii And þe Lord wroop aȝens Yrael, ladde hym about by deseert fourti ȝeer, to þe tyme þat were endyd al þe generacioun þat dide þe yuel in þe fiȝt of hym.

xiv And, Loo! he seiþ, ȝe han rySEN for ȝouRE fadRES þe waxyngis and þe norshid of synful men, þat ȝe encresen þe woodnes of þe Lord aȝens Yrael.

xv And if ȝe wolen not folwe hym, in wildirnes þe puple he shal forsaak, and ȝe þe enchesoun shulen be of þe deeþ of alle.

xvi And þei nyȝ comyngE to, seiden, We shulen make vs fooldis of sheep, and stablis of beeftis, to oure litil children forsoþe waardid cytees.

xvii Forsoþe we oure silf armed and gyrd, we shulen goo to batayl before þe fones of Israel, to þe tyme þat we ledEN hem into her places; oure children, and what euer þing we mowen han, shulen be in þe waardid citees, for þe aspies of þe dwellers.

xviii We shulen not turnen aȝEN into oure howfis, into þe tyme þat þe fones of Yrael welen her herytage; xix ne eny þing we shulen seche biȝonde Jordan, for nowe we han oure posseſſioun in þe eest cooft of it.

xx To whom seiþ Moyses, If ȝe doon þat ȝe bihooten, fulspede goo ȝe before þe Lord into fiȝt;

xxi and eche fiȝtyngE man armed pasſe he ouer Jordan, to þe tyme þat þe Lord turne doun his enemyes,

xxii and al þe loond be ſuget to hym; þanne ȝe shulen be vnculpable anentis God, and anentis Israel, and ȝe shulen weelD þe regiouns, 'þe whiche ȝe wolen, before þe Lord.

xxiii If forsoþe þat ȝe feyn, ȝe doon not, to no man dowt is, þat ne ȝe synnen aȝens God; and wite ȝe, þat ȝour synne shal catche ȝow.

xxiv Bilde ȝe þanne cytees to ȝouRE children, and fooldis and stablis to sheep and beeftis; and þat ȝe han bihoot, fulfillip.

xxv And þe fones of Gad and Ruben feiden to Moyses, þi seruauntis we ben; we shulen doo þat þe Lord comaundip.

xxvi Oure litil children, and wymmen, and feedbeeftis, and howfbeeftis we shulen leeue in þe cytees of Galaad;

xxvii forsoþe we þi seruauntis alle fulspede shulen goo to batayl, as þow, lord, shalt speek.

xxviii Panne Moyses comaundide to Eleazar, þe preest, and to Jofue, þe sone of Nun, and to þe prynces of þe meynees, bi þe lynagis of Israel,

xxix and he feide to hem, If þe fones of Gad and þe fones of Ruben wiþ ȝow passen ouer Jordan alle armed, to bateil before þe Lord, and to ȝow were þe loond ſuget, ȝyue ȝe to hem Galaad into posſeſſioun; xxx if forsoþe þei wolen not pasſe wiþ ȝow into þe loond of Chanaan, among ȝow take þei places of dwellynge.

xxxii And þe fones of Gad and þe fones of Ruben anſwerden, As þe Lord haþ ſpoken to his feruauntis, fo we shulen doon;

xxxii we armed shulen goo before þe Lord, into þe loond of Chanaan, and we knowlechen, þat we han take now posſeſſioun biȝonde Jordan.

xxxiii And fo Moyses ȝaf to þe fones of Gad and of Ruben, and to þe half lynage of Manaffe, þe sone of Joseph, þe kyngdam of Seon, kyng of Amorre, and þe kyngdam of Og, kyng of Basan, and þe loond of hem, wiþ her cytees, bi enuyroun.

xxxiv Panne þe fones of Gad maden out Dibon, and Astaroth, and Aroer,

xxxv and Roth-Sophan, and Jazer, and Jeebaa,

xxxvi and Beth-Neura, and Betharan, waardid citees; and fooldis to her beeftis.

xxxvii þe fones forsoþe of Ruben edifieden Eſebon, xxxviii and Eleale, and Cariathiarym, and Nabo, and Balmyon, turned þe names, Sabama forsoþe; puttyngE names to þe cytes þat þei maden out.

xxxix Forsoþe þe fones of Machir, sone of Manaffe, wenten forþ into Galaad, and waſtiden it, Amorre flayn, þe dweller of it.

xl Pan Moyles ȝaf þe loond of Galaad to Machir, sone of Manaffe, þat dwellide in it.

xli Forsoþe Jair, þe sone of Manaffe, wente, and occupiede þe ſtretis of it, þe whiche he clepide Anochiair, þat is, þe townes of Jayr.

xlii Forsoþe Nobe wente, and cauȝte Canath, wiþ his litil townes, and he clepide it, of his name, Nobe.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i These ben þe dwellyngis of þe fones of Yrael, þat wenten out fro Egipte, bi her companyes, in þe hoond of Moyses and Aaron;

ii þe whiche Moyses discryuede biſide þe places of þe tentis, þe whiche weren chaungid þurȝ þe heest of þe Lord.

iii þe perfor þei goon forþ fro Rameſſe, þe firſte moneþ, þe fifteenþ day of þe firſte moneþ, diden þat oþer day paſk þe fones of Yrael, in an hiȝ hoond, ſeiyngE alle þe Egipciens,

iv and byrryng þe firſt gotun, þe whiche þe Lord hadde ſmytun; forsoþe and in þe goddis of hem he enhauncide veniaunce.

v þei ſetten tentis in Socoth,

vi and fro Socoth þei camen in to Etham, þat is in þe vttermeſt cooftis of wildirnes;

vii þens þei goon out, camen aȝens Phiairoth, þat
 biholdiþ Beelsphon, and þei settent tentis before
 Magdalun.
 viii And þei goon forþ fro Phiairoth, passiden þurȝ þe
 myddil se in wildernes, and þei goyngre dayes þurȝ
 þe deseert of Ethan, settent tentis in Maara.
 ix And þei goon forþ fro Maara, camen into Helym,
 where weren twelue wellis of water, and feuenti
 palmes; and þere þei settiden tentis.
 x But and þennes þei goon out, piȝten tentes vpon þe
 Reed See.
 xi And þei goon forþ fro þe Reed See, settiden tentis in
 þe deseert of Synay,
 xii fro whens þei goon out, camen into Delpheca.
 xiii And þey goon forþ fro Delpheca, settiden tentis in
 Halijs.
 xiv And þei goon fro Halijs, piȝten tentes in Raphidyn,
 where to þe peple water faylide to drynke.
 xv And þei goon forþ fro Raphidyn, settiden tentes in
 deseert of Synay.
 xvi But and fro þe wildernes of Synay goon out, þei
 camen to þe Sepulcres of Lust.
 xvii And þei goon forþ fro þe Sepulcres of Lust, settiden
 tentes in Afferoth.
 xviii And fro Afferoth þei camen into Rethma.
 xix And þei goon forþ fro Rethma, settiden tentes in
 Remmon Phares;
 xx fro whens þei goon out, camen into Lemphna.
 xxi And fro Lemphna þei settiden tentis in Reffa.
 xxii Goon out fro Reffa camen in Celatha;
 xxiii fro whens goon forþ, settiden tentis in þe hil of
 Sepher.
 xxiv Goon out fro þe hil of Sepher, camen into Arada;
 xxv þens goyngre forþ, settiden tentes in Maceloth.
 xxvi And goon forþ fro Maceloth, camen into Thaat.
 xxvii And fro Thaat þei settiden tentis in Thare;
 xxviii fro whennus gon out, þei fitchiden tentis in
 Methcha.
 xxix And fro Methcha þei settiden tentis in Esmona.
 xxx And gon forþ fro Esmona, þei camen 'into
 Moferoth,
 xxxi and fro Moferoth þei lettiden tentis in Benelachan.
 xxxii And goon forþ fro Benelachan, camen into þe hil
 of Galgad;
 xxxiii fro whens goon forþ, þei settiden tentes in
 Jethebaca.
 xxxiv And fro Jethebaca þei camen into Ebrona.
 xxxv And goon out fro Ebrona, settiden tentis in Afion
 Gaber;
 xxxvi and þens goon forþ, camen into þe deseert of Syn;
 þis is Cades.
 xxxvii And goon out of Cades, settiden tentes in þe hil
 of Hor, in þe vttermoost of þe loond of Edom.
 xxxviii And Aaron, þe preeft, steyede vp in to þe hil of
 Hor, comaundynge þe Lord, and þere died, þe fourtiȝ

ȝeer of þe goyng out of þe sones of Yrael fro Egipre,
 þe fifte monþ, þe fyrt day of þe monþ;
 xxxix whanne he was of ȝeres an hundrid and þre and
 twenti.
 xl And Chanane, þe kyng Arad, þat dwelt at þe souþ, in
 þe loond of Chanaan, herde þat þe sones of Yrael
 weren comen.
 xli And goon forþ fro þe hil of Hor, settiden tentis in
 Salmana;
 xlvi fro þens goon out, camen into Phynon.
 xlvi And goon forþ fro Phynon, þei settiden tentes in
 Oboth.
 xlvii And fro Oboth camen into Jeabarym, þat is in þe
 cooftis of Moabitis.
 xlviii And goon forþ fro Jeabarym, þei piȝten tentis in
 Dibongad;
 xlvi fro whens goon out, þei settiden tentis in Helmon
 Deblathaym.
 xlvii And goon out of Helmon Deblathaym, camen into
 þe hillis of Nabarym, aȝens Nabo.
 xlviii And goon fro þe hillis of Abarym, wenten to þe
 wijld feeldis of Moab, vp Jordan, aȝens Jericho.
 xlix And þere þei settiden tentis, fro Bethfymon vnto
 Belfathym, in þe more pleyn places of Moabites,
 i where þe Lord spak to Moyse,
 ii Comaund to þe sones of Yrael, and leye to hem,
 Whanne ȝe passen Jordan,
 iii goyng into þe loond of Chanaan, scater ȝe alle þe
 dwellers of þat region; breeke ȝe þe calues, and þe
 ymagis destrye ȝe, and alle þe hyȝe þingis waste ȝe,
 clenflynge þe loond,
 iv and alle þe dwellers in it. Y forsoþe haue ȝeue to
 ȝou it into possellioun,
 v þe which ȝe shal dyuyde to ȝou bi lot; to þe mo ȝe
 shulen ȝyue þe bradder, and to þe fewer þe narwer; to
 ech as þe lot falliȝ, so shal be ȝeue þe herytage; bi
 lynagis and meynees þe possellioun shal be dyuydid.
 vi Forsoþe if ȝe wolen not fle þe dwellers of þe loond,
 þat abiden, þei shulen be to ȝow as nayles in eyen, and
 speris in fidis; and þei shulen contrarye ȝou in þe loond
 of ȝoure dwellinge;
 vii and what euer þing I þowȝt to do to hem, I shal doo
 to ȝow.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i The Lord spak to Moyse, leiyngre,
 ii Comaunde to þe sones of Yrael, and þow shalt feye to
 hem, Whanne ȝe goon into þe loond of Chanaan, and
 into possellioun to ȝow felle bi lot, wiþ þes eendis it
 shal be endid.
 iii þe souþ part shal bigyn fro þe wildernes of Syn, þat is
 biside Edom, and it shal haue termes aȝens þe eest, and
 moost salt see,
 iv þe which shal enuyroun þe souþ cooft bi þe stiying up
 of scorpioun, so þat þei passen into Sennam, and camen

to þe souþ, vnto Cades Barne; fro whens shulen goo
 oute, þe nyȝ cooftis, to a toun, Abder bi name, and þei
 shulen strecche vnto Assemonam;
 v and þe cooft shal goo bi enuyroun fro Assemonam vnto
 þe rennyng water of Egipte, and it shal be endid in þe
 brenk of þe greet see.
 vi Þe west plage forsoþe shal begynne fro þe greet see,
 and wiþ þat his eend shal be closid.
 vii Forsoþe to þe norþ plage, fro þe greet see teermes
 shulen begynne, ful comyng vnto þe moost hiȝe hil,
 viii fro þe which þei shulen come into Emath, vnto þe
 eendis of Sedeba;
 ix and þe nyȝ cooftis shulen go vnto Effrona, and þe
 town of Enan. Þes shulen be þe teermes in þe part of
 þe norþ.
 x Þens shulen be sett þe eendis aȝens þe eest plage, fro
 þe toun of Henam vnto Sephama;
 xi and fro Sephama þe termes shulen descende vnto
 Reblath, aȝens þe welle of Daphym; þens þei shulen
 come aȝens þe eest to þe see of Cenereth;
 xii and þei shulen stretche vnto Jordan, and at þe last þei
 shulen be closid wiþ þe moost salt see. Þis loond ȝe
 shulen haue bi ȝoure cooftis in enuyroun.
 xiii And Moyfes comaundide to þe fones of Yrael,
 seyng, Þis shal be þe loond þat ȝe shulen welde bi lot,
 and þat þe Lord comaundide to be ȝeuen to nyne
 lynagis, and to þe half lynage;
 xiv forsoþe þe lynage of þe fones of Ruben bi her
 meynees, and bi þe lynage of þe fones of Gad, aftir þe
 kynrede and noumble, and þe half lynage of Manasse,
 xv þat is, two lynagis and an half, token her parte
 beþonde Jordan, aȝens Jericho, at þe eest plage.
 xvi And þe Lord seiþ to Moyfes,
 xvii Þes ben þe names of þe men þat shulen dyuyde þe
 loond to ȝow, Eleazar, þe preest, and Josue, þe sone of
 Nun,
 xviii and alle þe prynces of alle lynagis;
 xix of whom þe names ben þes, of þe lynage of Juda,
 Caleph, þe sone of Jephone;
 xx of þe lynage of Symeon, Samuel, þe sone of Amyud;
 xxi of þe lynage of Beniamyn, Elyad, þe sone of
 Callelon;
 xxii of þe lynage of þe fones of Dan, Bochri, þe sone of
 Jogli;
 xxiii of þe fones of Joseph and þe lynage of Manasse,
 Hamyel, þe sone of Ephoth;
 xxiv of þe lynage of Effraym, Camuel, þe sone of
 Septhan;
 xxv of þe lynage of Zabulon, Elizaphan, þe sone of
 Pharnath;
 xxvi of þe lynage of Ysachar, duke Phaltiel, þe sone of
 Ozan;
 xxvii of þe lynage of Afer, Abyud, þe sone of Salomy;
 xxviii of þe lynage of Neptalym, Fedahel, þe sone of
 Amyud.

xxix Þes ben, to whom þe Lord comaundide, þat þei
 shulden dyuyde to þe fones of Yrael þe loond of
 Chanaan.

Capitulum XXXV.

i These þingis forsoþe spak þe Lord to Moyfes, in þe
 wijde feeldis of Moab, vpon Jordan, aȝens Jerycho,
 ii Comaunde to þe fones of Israel, þat þei ȝyuen to þe
 Leuytis, of her posseſſions, citees to dwellen yn, and
 þe suburbs of hem bi enuyroun,
 iii þat þei dwellen in wallid towns, and þe suburbis ben
 to feelde beeftis, and housbeeftis;
 iv þe whiche fro þe wallis of þe citees wiþ outen forþ
 bi enuyroun ben stretchid, bi space of a þowland paafe;
 v aȝens þe eest, two þowland shulen be þe cubitis, and
 aȝens þe souþ, alſo two þowland; forsoþe at þe see þat
 biholdiþ to þe west, þe fame mesure shal be, and þe
 norþ plage bi euen teerme shal be eendid. And citees
 shulen be in þe myddil, and suburbis wiþoute.
 vi Forsoþe of þilk wallid townes also to þe Leuytes ȝe
 shulen ȝyue, fix shal be feuerd into þe helpis of
 fugityues, þat he þat shedip blood, fleeȝ to hem; and
 out taken hem, oþir two and fourti wallid townes,
 vii þat ben to gide eiȝt and fourti, wiþ her suburbis.
 viii And þilk citees þat shulen be ȝeuen, of þe
 posseſſions of þe fones of Yrael, of hem þat more han,
 mo shulen be take awey, and þat laſte, fewer; eche aftir
 þe mesure of her herytage, shulen ȝyue wallid townes
 to þe Leuytes.
 ix Pe Lord seiþ to Moyfes,
 x Spek to þe fones of Yrael, and þow shalt seye to hem,
 Whanne ȝe goon ouer Jordan, into þe loond of
 Chanaan,
 xi biholdiþ what citees Owen to be into þe helpis of
 fugityues, þat not wilnyng sheeden blood.
 xii In þe whiche whanne þe forþ fleer fleeȝiþ, þe cofyn
 of þe flayn man shal not mowe flee hym, to þe tym
 þat he standid in þe fiȝt of þe multitude, and þe cause of
 hym be demed.
 xiii Of þilk forsoþe citees þat ben feuerd to þe helpis of
 þe fugityues,
 xiv þre shulen be beþonde Jordan, and þree in þe loond
 of Chanaan;
 xv as wel to þe fones of Yrael as to comlyngis and
 piligrimes; þat he fleeȝ to hem, 'þe which not wilnyng
 shedip blood.
 xvi If eny man smytiþ a man wiþ yren, and were deed,
 he þat is smyter shal be gilti of mannis flauȝter, and he
 shal dye.
 xvii If a stoon he þrowe, and wiþ þe cast fleeþ, lijk
 maner he shal be puniſhid.
 xviii If wiþ a tree smyten he dye, in blood of þe smyter
 he shal be vengid.
 xix Pe nyȝ kynne of þe flayn þe man fleer shal flee;
 anoon as he catchiþ hym, he shal flee.

xx If bi haat eny man a man aȝen puttib, oþer þrowib
 eny þing into hym bi aspies,
 xxi oþer whanne he were enemye wiþ hoond smytib,
 and he were deed, þe smyter shal be gilty of
 manflauȝter. Anoon þe cosyn of þe flayn, whanne he
 fyndib hym, þhal kyt his þroot.
 xxii And if bi hap, and wiþ outen haat and enemytees,
 xxiii eny þing of þese dob;
 xxiv and þat herynge þe puple were pruyd, and bitwix
 þe smyter and þe nyȝ of þe blood þe uestyoun were
 meyud,
 xxv þe innocent shal be delyuerd fro þe hoond of þe
 vengefour, and he shal be brouȝt aȝen bi sentence into
 þe cytee, to þe which he fleeȝ, and he shal dwelle þere,
 to þe tyme þat þe greet preest þat wiþ hooli oyle is
 anoynt, dye.
 xxvi If þe fleer out of þe cooftis of þe cytees þat to
 outlawis ben ordeynd, were foundun,
 xxvii and smytun of hym þat is vengefour of þe blood,
 wiþouten gilt þhal he be þat flewe hym;
 xxviii þe forþ fleer forsoþe shulde vnto þe deep of þe
 bisshop in þis citee dwelle stil; aftirward forsoþe þat he
 dye, þe mansleer shal turne aȝen in his loond.
 xxix ȝe þingis euerlastynge shulen be, and lawful in
 alle ȝoure dwellyngis.
 xxx A mansleer vndur witnesse, shal be punisched; at þe
 witnessynge of oon no man shal be condempnyd.
 xxxi ȝe shulen not take prijs of hym þat is gilty of
 blood, anoon and he shal dye.
 xxxii Outlawis, and ferre fleeȝers, before þe deep of þe
 bisshop no wife into her citees mowen turne aȝen,
 xxxiii leſt ȝe poluten þe loond of ȝoure dwellyng, þe
 which is defoulid bi þe blood of þe innocentis, ne oþer
 wayes may be purgyd, but bi his blood, þat þat oþers
 blood shedde.
 xxxiv And so shal be clensid ȝoure possellioun, me
 dwellynge wiþ ȝou; forsoþe Y am þe Lord, þat dwelle
 among þe fones of Irael.

Capitulum XXXVI.

i Camen nyȝ forsoþe and þe prynces of þe meynees of
 Galaad, þe fone of Machir, þe fone of Manasse, of þe
 lynage of þe fones of Joseph, and speken to Moyses
 before þe princes of Irael,
 ii and seyden, To þee oure lord comaundide þe Lord,
 þat þe loond bi lot þow shuldist dyuyde to þe fones of
 Irael, and þat to þe douȝtres of Salphaad, oure broþer,
 þow shuldest ȝyue possellioun duwe to þe fader.
 iii þe whiche if men of anoþer lynage taken to wyues,
 shulen folwe her possellioun, and translatid to anoþer
 lynage, of oure herytage shal be laffid;
 iv and so shal be doo, þat whanne þe iubyle, þat is þe
 fiftiȝe ȝeer of remyssioun, come, be confoundid þe
 delynge of lottis, and oþer mennus possellioun passe to
 opir.

v And Moyses answerde to þe fones of Irael, and, þe
 Lord comaundynge, seip, Ryȝt þe lynage of þe fones of
 Joseph haþ spoken,
 vi and þis lawe vpon þe douȝtren of Salphaad of þe
 Lord is opynly shewid; wedden þei to whom þei
 wolen, oonly to þe men of her lynage;
 vii leſt þe posselliouns of þe fones of Irael be mengid
 fro lynage into lynage. Forsoþe alle men shulen take
 wyues of her lynage, and of her kynrede,
 viii and alle wymmen housboondes of þe fame lynage
 take þei, þat þe herytage dwelle in þe meynees,
 ix ne to hemself be mengid þe lynagis, but so dwelle
 þei, as of þe Lord þei ben feuerd.
 x And þe douȝters of Salphaad diden, as to hem was
 comaundid.
 xi And Maala, and Thersa, and Egra, and Melcha, and
 Noha, weren weddid to þe fones of þe broþer of her
 fader,
 xii of þe meyne of Manasse, þat was þe fone of Joseph.
 And þe possellioun þat was to hem delyuerd, abood in
 þe lynage and þe meyne of þe fader of hem.
 xiii Pes ben þe maundementis and domes, þat þe Lord
 comaundide bi þe hoond of Moyses, to þe fones of
 Irael, in þe wijld feeldis of Moab, vpon Jordan,
 aȝens Jericho.

**Here endiþ þe book of Numeri and nowe
bygynneþ þe book of Deutronomy.**

DEUTRONOMIE.

Here begynneþ þe bok of Deutonomie.

Capitulum I.

i Thes ben þe wordis þat Moyses spak to al Irael,
 biȝonde Jordan, in þe wijld feeldi wildernes, aȝens þe
 Reed See, bytwix Pharan and Tophel and Laban and
 Afferoth, where is mych þing of gold,
 ii bi enleuen days fro Oreb bi þe wey of þe hil of Seyr,
 vnto Cades Barne.
 iii þe fourteenþe ȝeer, þe enleuenþ moneþ, þe first day
 of þe moneþ, Moyses spak to þe fones of Irael alle
 þingis þat þe Lord hadde comaundid to hym þat he
 shulde seye to hem,
 iv after þat he smoot Seon, þe kyng of Amorreis, þat
 dwellic in Esebon, and Og, þe kyng of Bafan, þat
 dwellic in Afferoth and in Edray,
 v biȝonde Jordan, in þe loond of Moab. And Moyses
 biganne to opne þe lawe, and seie,
 vi þe Lord oure God haþ spoke to vs in Oreb, seiyng,
 It suffisib to ȝow þat in þis hil ȝe han dwelt;
 vii turneþ aȝen, and comeþ to þe hil of Amorreis, and
 to oþer þat þere ben next, feeldi, and hilli, and þe more
 lower places aȝens þe souþ; and to þe loond biside þe
 brenk of þe see of Chananees, and of Libany, vnto þe
 greet flood of Eufraten.

viii Loo! he seip, I haue take it to 3ow; goo 3e yn, and weelde 3e it, vpon þe which þe Lord haþ fworn to 3oure fadres Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob, þat he 3yue it to hem, and to þe seed of hem after hem.

ix And I haue seid to 3ow in þat tyme, I may not aloone fusteyne 3ow,

x for þe Lord 3oure God haþ multiplied 3ow, and 3e ben many as þe sterres of heuene;

xi þe Lord God of oure fadris adde to þis noumbrē many þowlandis, and blesse to 3ow, as he haþ spokun.

xii Y may not alone 3oure nedis fusteyn, and birþens, and stryues;

xiii 3yue 3e of 3ow wyse men, and herti, and whos conuersacioun be preued in 3oure lynagis, þat I putte hem to 3ow princes.

xiv þan 3e answarden to me, A good þing it is þat þou wolt doon.

xv And I took of 3oure lynagis wise men, and noble; and I haue ordeyned hem princes, and tribunes, and centuriouns, and quynquagenaryes, and denes, þat techen 3ow alle þingis.

xvi And I haue comaundide to hem, seiyng, Here 3e hem, and þat is riȝtwiȝe demeþ, wheþer he be cyteseyn, or pilgrime.

xvii Noon shal be distaunce of persones; so þe litil 3e shulen here as þe more, ne 3e shulen accept eny mannes persone, for þe dome of God it is. And if eny þing hard to 3ow were seen, telliþ to me, and I shal here.

xviii And I comaundide alle þingis þat 3e shulden doo.

xix And goon forþ fro Oreb, we paſſiden bi feerful deſeert and mooſt wildernes, þat 3e han seen, bi þe weye of þe hil of Amorre, as þe Lord 3oure God haþ comaundide to 3ow. And whanne 3e weren comen into Cades Barne,

xx Y feide to 3ow, 3e ben comen to þe hil of Amorre, þat þe Lord oure God is to 3yuynge to vs;

xxi looke þe loond þat þe Lord þi God shal 3yue to þee; and stye vp, and weelde it, as þe Lord oure God haþ spoken to þi fadris; nyl þow drede, ne eny þing be agaſt.

xxii And 3e comen to me alle, and ſeiden, ſende we men, þat biholden þe loond, and tellen to vs bi what weie we shulden ſtyle vp, and to what cytees goon.

xxiii And whanne to me þe word pleside, Y ſente of 3ow twelue men, eche by her lynagis.

xxiv þe whiche whanne þei weren goon, and haddeſt ſtied vp into þe hillis, þei camen into þe valeye of Clufre; and þe loond biholdid,

xxv takyng of þe fruytis of it, þat þei myȝten ſhewe þe plenteouſte, þei brouȝten to vs, and ſeiden, Good is þe loond þat þe Lord oure God is to 3yuynge to vs.

xxvi And 3e wolden not ſtyle vp, but myȝtibleuyng to þe word of þe Lord oure God,

xxvii 3e grutchiden in 3oure tabernaclis, and ſeiden, þe Lord hatiþ vs, and þerfore he haþ ladde vs out of þe

loond of Egipte, þat he take vs in þe hoond of Amorre, and doo awey.

xxviii Wheþer shulen we ſtie vp? þe messangeris han feerde oure hertiſ, feiyng, þe mooſt multitude is, and in stature more ſhapplych þan we; greet citees, and in to heuene wallid; þe fones of Enachym we han ſeen bere.

xxix And I ſeide to 3ow, Wole 3e not be feryde, ne drede 3e;

xxx þe Lord God, þat is oure ledere, for vs he ſhal fiȝte, as he haþ doo in Egipte, alle men feynge.

xxxi And in wildernes, 3e han ſeen, þe Lord þi God haþ born þee, as a man is wonyd to bere a litil child, his ſone, in alle weie bi þe whiche 3e han goo, to þe tyme þat 3e comen to þis place.

xxxii And ȝit not þus forſoþe 3e leeueden to þe Lord 3oure God, þat wente before 3ou in þe weie,

xxxiii and haþ ſet þe place in þe whiche 3e shulden picche tentis, þe nyȝt ſhewyng þe weie to 3ow bi fier, and þe dai bi piler of a clowde.

xxxiv And whanne þe Lord hadde herde þe voyce of 3oure wordis, wroþþ he ſwore, and ſeip,

xxxv Pere ſhal not fe eny man of þe men of þis worſt generacioun þe good loond, þat vndur oþþ Y haue bihoot to 3oure fadris,

xxxvi ſaue Caleph, þe ſone of Jephone; he forſoþe ſhal ſe it, and to hym I ſhal 3yue þe loond þat he haþ troden, and to his ſones, for he haþ folwid þe Lord.

xxxvii Ne þe indignacioun aȝen þe purple is to be meruelid, ſiþ to me forſoþe þe Lord wroþþ for 3ow, ſeide, Ne þow ſhalt go in þidir,

xxxviii but Josue, þe ſone of Nun, þi feruaunt, he ſhal goo yn for þee; þis enfourme þow, and ſtrengþe, þat he þe loond bi lot dyuyde to Yrael.

xxxix 3oure litil children, of þe whiche 3e han ſeid, þat cheytif þei shulen be lad, and þe ſones þat to day of good and yuel vnknown þe distaunce, þei shulen goon yn; and to hem Y ſhal 3yue þe loond, and þei shulen weeld it.

xli 3e forſoþe turneþ aȝen, and goþ þens into wildernes, bi þe weie of þe Reed See.

xlii And 3e answarden to me, We han ſynned to þe Lord; we shulen ſtie vp, and fiȝten, as þe Lord oure God haþ comaundid. And whanne 3e, tauȝt in armes, wolden goo into þe hil,

xliii þe Lord ſeip to me, fey þou to hem, Wole 3e not ſtie vp, ne fiȝte; forſoþe Y am not wiþ 3ow, leſt 3e fallen before 3oure enemyes.

xlii I ſpak, and 3e herden not, but contrariyng to þe heeft of þe Lord, and bolnyng bi pride, 3e ſtieden vp into þe hil.

xliii And ſo Amorre gon out, þat dwelt in þe hillis, and aȝen comynge purſuede vs, as been ben wont to be purſued, and flewen doun fro Seyr vnto Horma.

xlv And whanne turned aȝen 3e wepten before þe Lord, he herde 3ow not, ne to 3our voys wolde affent;

xlii ȝe feeten þerfor in Cades Barne myche tyme.

Capitulum II.

- i And goon forþ þens, we comen into wildernes þat ledip to þe Reed See, as þe Lord seide to me; and we enuyrounden þe hil of Seyr long tyme.
ii And þe Lord seide to me,
iii Suffice it to ȝow to goon about þis hil; goo ȝe aȝens þe norþ.
iv And to þe puple comaund, seiyng, ȝe shulen passe bi þe cooftis of ȝoure briþeren, þe fones of Esau, þat dwellen in Seyr, and þei shulen drede ȝow.
v Se ȝe þerfor bisilich, þat ȝe ben not meued aȝens hem; ne forsoþe I shal ȝeue to ȝow of þe loond of hem as myche as þe staf of a foot may treede, for into þe possellioun of Esau Y haue ȝyue þe hil of Seyr.
vi Meetis ȝe shulen bigge of hem for money, and eten; water bouȝt ȝe shulen drawe, and drynke.
vii ȝe Lord þi God haþ blesſid to þee in al þe werk of þin hoondes; he haþ knowun þi weie, what maner wife þow hast passid þis greet wildernes, bi fourti ȝeer, þe Lord þi God dwellynge wiþ þee, and no þing failed to þee.
viii And whanne we hadden passid bi oure briþeren, þe fones of Esau, þat dwelliden in Seyr, bi þe feedi weie fro Elath, and fro Afiongaber, we camen to þe weie þat ledip into defeert of Moab.
ix And þe Lord seide to me, Fiȝt þow not aȝens Moabites, ne go þou in aȝens hem to bateyl; forsoþe I shal not ȝyue to þee eny þing of þe loond of hem, for to þe fones of Loth Y haue take Ar into possellioun.
x Emyn weren þe first dwellers of it, a greet puple, and a stroong, and so hiȝe,
xi þat of Enachym lynage as geauntis þei ben trowed, and weren liki of þe fones of Enachym; þerfor Moabites clepen hem Emyn.
xii In Seyr forsoþe raþer dwelten Horrey, þe whiche put out and doon awei, þe fones of Esau dwelliden, as Yrael dide in þe loond of his possellioun, þat þe Lord ȝaf to hym.
xiii Panne aryfyng, þat we myȝten passe þe strem of Zareth, we camen to it.
xiv Forsoþe þe tyme, in þe which we wenten fro Cades Barne vnto þe passyng of þe strem of Zareth, was of eiȝt and þretti ȝeer, to be tyme þat al þe congregacioun of men of bateyl weren waſtid fro þe tentis, as þe Lord fwore;
xv whos hoond was aȝens hem, þat þei dien fro þe myddil of þe tentis.
xvi Forsoþe aftir þat alle þe fiȝters fallen,
xvii þe Lord spak to me, seiyng,
xviii þou shalt passe to day þe cooftis of Moab, þe citee, Ar bi name;
xix and comyng nyȝ into þe side cooftis of þe fones of Amon, be war leſt þow fiȝte aȝens hem, ne be þou

meued to batayl; forsoþe Y shal not ȝeue to þee of þe loond of þe fones of Amon, for to þe fones of Loth I haue ȝeue it into possellioun.

- xx ȝe loond of geauntis it is holdun, and in it sum tyme dwelten geauntis, whom þe Ammonites clepen Zouymy;
- xxi myche puple, and greet, and of feyre lengþe, as Enachym, whom þe Lord dide awey fro þe face of hem, and made hem to dwelle for hem,
xxii as he dide to þe fones of Esau, þat dwellen in Seyr, doyng awey Horreis, and þe loond of hem to hem takyng, þe which þei weelden vnto þe tyme þat is nowe.
xxiii Forsoþe Eueos, þat dwellen in Afferym vnto Gazam, men of Capadoce putten out; þe whiche goon out fro Capadoce, diden hem awey, and dwelliden for hem.
xxiv Ryse ȝe, and passiþ þe strem of Arnon; loo! Y haue takun in þin hoond Seon, þe kyng of Esebon, and Amorreis; and þe loond of it bigynne to take possellioun, and doo aȝens hym batayle.
xxv To day Y shal bigynne to fende drede and þi feerde into puplis þat dwellen vndur al heuen, þat þi name herd, þei dreden, and bi maner of wymmen berynge child þei bigynnen to tremble, and wiþ forwe biholden.
xxvi Y sente þerfore messangeris fro þe wildernes of Cademoch to Seon, þe kyng of Esebon, bi pesible wordis, seiyng,
xxvii We shulen passe bi þi loond, þe comoun weye we shulen goo; we shulen not goo aside, ne to þe ryȝt ne to þe leſt.
xxviii Lyuelodis bi prijs fel to vs, þat we eeten; water for money ȝif, and so we shulen drynke. Oonlich is, þat þow graunte to vs passyng forþ,
xxix as þe fones of Esau diden, þat dwellen in Seyr, and Moabitis, þat dwellen in Ar, to þe tyme þat we comen to Jordan, and passe to þe loond þat þe Lord oure God is to ȝyung to vs.
xxx And Seon, þe kyng of Esebon, wolde not ȝyue to vs passyng; for þe Lord, þi God, inwardly hardide þe spirite of hym, and aȝen festnede þe herte of hym, þat so he were take into þin hoondis, as now þow feelt.
xxxi And þe Lord seide to me, Loo! Y haue begunne to take to þee Seon, and þe loond of hym; bigynne to weelde it.
xxxii And Seon goon out to mete wiþ vs, wiþ al his puple, to þe batayle in Jasa.
xxxiii And þe Lord oure God took hym to vs, and we han smyten hym, wiþ his fones, and al his puple.
xxxiv And alle þe cytees in þat tyme we token, sleyn þe dwellers of hem, 'men, and wymmen, and children; we laſten not in hem eny þing,
xxxv out take beefstys þat camen into þe part of þe praye takers, and spoylis of þe cytees whiche we token.
xxxvi Fro Aroer, þat is vpon þe brenke of þe strem of Arnon, fro þe wallid town þat in þe valeye is set, vnto

Galaad, was no street or cytee, þat oure hoondis askapide. Alle þe Lord oure God took to vs;
xxxvii wiþ oute þe loond of þe sones of Amon, to þe which we comen not nyȝ, and alle þat liggen to þe streem of Jeboch, and þe mounteyn citees, and alle þe places fro þe whiche þe Lord oure God haþ defendid vs.

Capitulum III.

- i And so turned we stieden vp bi þe weye of Basan; and Og, þe kyng of Basan, wente out into aȝencomynge to vs wiþ his puple, to fiȝte in Edray.
ii And þe Lord seide to me, Ne drede þow hym, for in þin hoond he is taak, wiþ al þe puple, and his loond; and þow shalt doo to hym as þow didist to Seon, þe kyng of Amorreis, þat dwellid in Esebon.
iii þe Lord oure God took also þanne in oure hoondis Og, þe kyng of Basan, and al þe puple of hym; and we han smytun hym vnto þe deep,
iv waſtynge alle þe cytees of hym o tyme; þere was no wallid town þat vs myȝte askape; sexti citees, al þe regioune of Argob, of þe kyngdom of Og in Basan.
v Alle þe cytees weren strengþid wiþ mooſt hiȝe wallis, ȝatis, and barris; wiþ ouden townes vnnoumbrable, þat hadden no wallis.
vi And we diden hem awey, as we diden to Seon, þe kyng of Esebon, deſtroyinge al citee, and men, and wymmen, and litil children;
vii beeſtis forſoþe and ſpuyles of þe cytees we han frodrawen.
viii And we han take þat tyme þe loond fro þe hoond of two kyngis of Amorreis, þat weren biȝonde Jordan, fro þe streem of Arnon vnto þe hil of Hermon,
ix þat Sydony Saryon clepen, and Amoreis Sanyr;
x alle þe cytees þat ben fet in pleyn, and al þe loond of Galaad, and Bafan, vnto Sewa and Edrai, þe citees of þe kyngdom of Og, in Basan.
xi Oonli forſoþe Og, þe kyng of Basan, left of þe ſtok of geauntis; and þe bedde of hym is ſhewid yren, þat is in Rabath, of þe sones of Amon, ten cubites hauyng of lengþe, and foure of brede, at þe meſure of þe cubite of mannis hoond.
xii And þe loond we weeldiden in þat tyme, fro Aroer, þat is vpon þe brenk of þe streem of Arnon, vnto þe myddil part of þe hil of Galaad; and þe cytees of it Y haue ȝeuen to Ruben and Gad.
xiii Forſoþe þat oþer part of Galaad, and al Basan, of þe kyngdom of Og, Y haue take to þe half lynage of Manaffe, al þe regioune of Argob. Al Basan was clepid þe loond of geauntis.
xiv Jayr, þe ſone of Manaffe, weeldide al þe regioune of Argob, vnto þe teermes of Geſſuri, and Machati; and he cleep Basan bi his name, Anothiayr, þat is, þe towns of Jayr, vnto þe day þat is nowe.
xv Forſoþe to Machir Y haue ȝeue Galaad;

- xvi and to þe lynage of Ruben and Gad Y haue ȝeue þe loond of Galaad, vnto þe ſtreem of Arnon, half of þe ſtreem, and þe nyȝ cooftis vnto þe ſtreem of Jeboch, þat is þe teerme of þe sones of Amon;
xvii and þe pleyn of wildernes, and Jordan, and teermes of Cenereth vnto þe ſee of deſeert, þat is mooſt salt, to þe rotis of þe hil of Phasga, aȝens þe eest.
xviii And Y haue comaundid to ȝow in þat tyme, feyng, þe Lord oure God ȝyueþ to ȝow þis loond into herytage; fulspeed goo ȝe before ȝoure briþeren, þe sones of Yrael, alle þe ſtronge men,
xix wiþ ouden wyues and litil children and beeſtis. I haue knowun forſoþe þat ȝe han manye beeſtis, and in þes citees ſhulen abide, 'þe whiche Y ȝaf to ȝow,
xx to þe tyme þat þe Lord ȝyue refst to ȝoure briþeren, as he haþ ȝyue to ȝow; and alſo þat þei weelden þe loond þat he is to ȝuyng to hem, biȝonde Jordan; þanne ſhal turne aȝen echon into his poſſeffioun, þat Y haue ȝeue to ȝow.
xxi To Jofue forſoþe in þat tyme I haue comaundid, feyng, Biȝ eyen han ſeen þat þe Lord oure God dide to þes two kyngis; ſo he ſhal do to al þe rewmes,
xxii to þe whiche þow art to paſſyng; ne drede þow hem; þe Lord oure God ſhal fiȝt for us.
xxiii And I preyede þe Lord in þat time, feyng,
xxiv Lord God, þow haſt bigunne to ſhewe to þi ſeruant biȝ mochilnes, and mooſt ſtrong hoond, ne forſoþe þere is anoþer God or in heuene or in erþe, þat may doo þi werkis, and be comparyſound to þi ſtrengþe.
xxv I ſhal paſſe þerfor, and ſe þis beſt loond biȝonde Jordan, and þis noble hil and Liban.
xxvi And þe Lord was wroþ to me for ȝow, ne herde me, but ſeide to me, It ſufficiþ to þee; namore ſpeke þow of þis biȝing to me.
xxvii Sty vp to þe cop of Phasge, and biȝ eyen turn about to þe west, and norþ, ſouþ, and eest, and bihold; ne forſoþe þow ſhalt paſſe þis Jordan.
xxviii Comaund to Jofue, and ſtrengþe hym, and comfort; for he ſhal goo before þis puple, and dyuyde to hem þe loond þat þou art to feyng.
xxix And we dwelliden in þe valeye, aȝens þe 'mawmet temple of Phegor.

Capitulum IIII.

- i And nowe, Israel, here þe heeftis and domys, þat Y teche þee; þat doyngे þem þow lyue, and goyng yn þow weelde þe loond þat þe Lord God of ȝoure fadres is to ȝeue to ȝow.
ii ȝe ſhulen not adde to þe word þat Y ſpeke to ȝow, ne take awey from it; kepe ȝe þe heeftis of þe Lord ȝoure God, þe whiche Y comaunde to ȝow.
iii ȝoure eyen han ſeen alle biȝgis þat þe Lord dide aȝens Belphegor; what maner wife he haþ brufid down al þe heriers of it, fro þe myddil of ȝou.

- iv Forsoþe þe þat cleuen to be Lord ȝoure God, lyuen alle, to be day þat is nowe.
- v ȝe witen þat I tauȝt ȝow heestis, and riȝtwisnesses, as hab comaundid to me be Lord my God; so ȝe shulen doo hem in be loond þat ȝe ben to weeldynge,
- vi and kepe and fulfille in dede. Forsoþe þis is ȝoure wiðdam, and vndirstondyng before be puplys, þat þei alle, herynge þes heestis, seyn, Loo! a wise puple and an vndirstondyng! a greet folk of kynde!
- vii Ne þere is oþer nation so greet, þat haþ goddis neijynge to hem, as ȝoure God is nyȝ to alle ȝoure holi preiers.
- viii What is forsoþe oþer folk of kynde so noble, þat haþ ceremoyns, and ryȝtwis domys, and al be lawe, þat I purpose to day before ȝoure eyen?
- ix Keep þerfor þi silf, and þi soule bisilich; ne forȝeþ bow be wordis þat þin eyen han seen, and ne falle þei out of þin herte, alle be dayes of þi lijf. Pow shalt teche hem þi sones, and þi sone sones;
- x be day `be which þow stodist before be Lord þi God in Oreb, whanne to me spak be Lord, seiyng, Gedre to me be puple, þat he here my wordis, and lerne to dredre me al tyme þat he lyueþ in erþe, and teche he his sones.
- xi And ȝe neijeden to be root of be hyl, þat brent vnto heuene; and þere weren in it derknessis, and clowde, and myftynes.
- xii And be Lord spak to ȝow fro be myddil of be fier; be voyce of be wordis of hym ȝe herden, and be forme out ryȝt sawȝ ȝe not.
- xiii And he shewide to ȝow his couenaunt, þat he comaundide þat ȝe shulden doo, and be ten wordis, þat he wroot in be two stonen tablis.
- xiv And to me he comaundide in þat tyme, þat I shulde teche ȝow cerymoyns, and domes, þat ȝe Owen to doo in be loond þat ȝe ben to weelden.
- xv Kepe ȝe þerfor bisiliche ȝoure soulis; ȝe han not seen eny lickenes, in be day þat be Lord spak to ȝou in Oreb, fro be myddil of fier;
- xvi leſt perauenture difseyued ȝe maken to ȝow a graued liknes, oþer ymage of maal, or of femaal;
- xvii liknes of alle beeftis þat ben vpon erþe, or of briddis vndur heuene fleyng,
- xviii and of crepyng beeftis þat meuen in be erþe, oþer of fisshis þat vndir be erþe dwellen in watrys;
- xix leſt perauenture be eyen reryd to heuene, þou fe be sunne, and be mone, and alle be sterries of heuene, and by errour difseyued þow honoure hem, and herye, be whiche of nouȝt maad be Lord þi God, into feruyce to al folk of kynde, þat ben vndur heuene.
- xx Forsoþe be Lord took ȝow, and ladde ȝow oute fro be yren forneys of Egipte, þat he haue a puple bi herytage, as it is in be day þat is nowe.
- xxi And be Lord was wroþ aȝens me, for ȝoure wordis, and swore þat I shulde not passe Jordan, ne goo into be best loond, þat he is to ȝuyng to ȝow.
- xxii Loo! I dye in þis erþe; I shal not passe Jordan; ȝe shulen passe, and weelde þe noble loond.
- xxiii Be war, leſt eny tyme þow forȝeete þe couenaunt of be Lord þi God, þat I made couenaunt wiþ þee, and make to þee a graued liknes of hem þat be Lord defendide to make.
- xxiv For be Lord þi God fier waſtyng is; a God gelows.
- xxv If ȝe geten sones, and sones sones, and dwelliden in be loond, and desseyued make to ȝow eny liknes, doyng yuel before be Lord ȝoure God, þat ȝe terren hym to wræþe,
- xxvi witnessses Y inwardly clepe to day heuene and erþe, þat foone ȝe ben to perishen fro be loond, þat, Jordan ouerpaffid, ȝe ben to weelden; ȝe shulen not dwelle in it long tyme, but be Lord ȝou shal doo awey,
- xxvii and scater into alle folkis of kynde, and ȝe shulen dwelle fewe in þe naciouns, to whiche be Lord is to lede ȝou.
- xxviii And þere ȝe shulen serue to goddis, be whiche bi hoond of men ben forgid of tree, and stoon, þat seen not, ne heren, ne eten, ne smellen.
- xxix And whanne þou fechist þere be Lord þi God, þow shalt fynde hym; so neuerþelater þat wiþ al þin herte þow seche, and wiþ al be tribulacioun of þi soule.
- xxx After þat þee han foundun alle þingis þat ben before seid, forsoþe be last tyme þow shalt turne aȝen to be Lord þi God, and þow shalt here be voyce of hym.
- xxxi For a mercyalbe God be Lord þi God is; he shal not leeue þee, ne vterlich doo awey, ne he shal forȝete þe couenaunt in be which he swore to þi fadris.
- xxxii Alþ bow of be oold dayes þat weren before þee, fro be daye þat be Lord þi God fourmede man vpon erþe, fro be hiȝest of heuene vnto be hiȝest of it, if þere is doon eny tyme fiche a maner þing, or euer is knowun,
- xxxiii þat be puple herde be voyce of be God spekyng fro be myddil of fier, as þow herdist, and sawȝ;
- xxxiv if God dide, þat he ȝede in, and took to hym a folk of kynde fro be myddil of naciouns, bi temptaciouns, signes, and wondres, bi fiȝt, and strong hoond, and streiȝt out be arme, and orrible fiȝtes, after alle þingis þat dide for ȝow be Lord ȝoure God, in Egipte, seyng ȝin eyen;
- xxxv þat þow knewe for be Lord he a God, and þere is noon oþer but oon.
- xxxvi Fro heuene he made þee to here his voyce, þat he teche þee; and in be loond he haþ shewid to þee his moost fier, and þow haſt herde be wordis of hym fro be myddil of fier;
- xxxvii for he haþ loued þi fadres, and chosun be seed of hem after hem. And he ladde out þee, goyng before in his greet vertue, fro Egipte,
- xxxviii þat he doo awey moost naciouns, and be strengere, in þin entree, and in lede þee, and ȝeue to

þee þe loond of hem into possellioun, as þow biholdist in þe day þat is now.

xxxix Know þow þerfor to day, and þenk in þin herte, þat þe Lord he is a God in heuene aboue, and in erþe beneþe, and þere is noon oþer.

xli Kepe þow þe heeftis of hym, and maundements, þat I comaunde to þee, þat wel it be to þee, and þi sones after þee, and dwelle þow myche tyme vpon þe erþe, þat þe Lord þi God is to ȝyue to þee.

xlii Þanne Moyses feuerde þre citees, biȝonde Jordan, at þe eft plage,

xliii þat to hem fleeȝ þe which fleeþ a neiȝbour, not wilnyng, ne were enemy before oon and oþer day, and to oon of þese citees myȝte ascape;

xliii Bosor, in wildernesse, þat is set in þe wijlde feeldi loond, of þe lynage of Ruben; and Ramoth, in Galaad, þat is in þe lynage of Gad; and Golan, in Bafan, þat is in þe lynage of Manasse.

xliiii þis is þe lawe þat Moyses purpoſide before þe sones of Yrael,

xlv and þese þe witnessyngis, and cerymoyns, þat he spak to þe sones of Yrael, whanne þei wenten out of Egipte,

xlivi ouer Jordan, in þe valey aȝens þe `mawmet temple of Phegor, in þe loond of Seon, kyng of Amorre, þat dwellid in Efebon, whom smoot Moyses. Forsoþe þe sones of Israel goon out of Egipte,

xlivii weeldiden þe loond of hym, and þe loond of Og, kyng of Bafan, of þe two kyngis of Amorreis, þat weren biȝonde Jordan, at þe ryfynge of þe funne;

xlviii fro Aroer, þat is set vpon þe brenk of þe streme of Arnon, vnto þe hil of Seon, þat is in Hermon;

xlix al þe pleyn biȝonde þe Jordan, to þe eest plage, vnto þe see of widernes, and into þe rotis of þe hil of Phasga.

Capitulum V.

i And Moyses clepide al Yrael, and seide to hym, Here, Yrael, cerymoyns, and domys, þat I speke in ȝoure eris to day; lerne ȝe hem, and fulfillip in dede.

ii þe Lord oure God haþ couenauntid wiþ vs a boond of pees in Oreb;

iii not wiþ oure fadres he made couenaunt, but wiþ vs, þat nowe ben, and lyuen.

iv Face to face he haþ spoke to vs in þe hil, fro þe myddil of fier.

v I felawe and meene was bitwix God and ȝow in þat tyme, þat I tolde to ȝow þe wordis of hym; forsoþe ȝe dreden þe fier, and ȝe stieden not into þe hil. And he seip,

vi I þe Lord þi God, þat haue ladde þee out of þe loond of Egipte, fro þe hows of seruage.

vii Pow shalt not haue alyen goddis in my ſiȝt.

viii Pow shalt not make to þee grauen þing, ne liknes of alle þingis þat in heuen ben aboue, and þat in erþe bynþe, and þat dwellen in watres vndur erþe;

ix þow shalt not honoure hem, ne herye; forsoþe I am þe Lord þi God, a ielouse God, ȝeeldynge wickidnes of fadres into sones, into þe bridde and þe ferþe generacioun to hem þat hatiden me,

x and doyngे mercy into many þowfandes to hem þat louen me, and kepen myn heeftes.

xi Pow shalt not mystaak þe name of þe Lord þi God idillich, for he shal not be vnpunyshid, þat vpon veyn þing þe name of hym takip.

xii Kepip þe day of þe saboth, þat þow halwe it, as þe Lord þi God haþ comaunid to þee.

xiii Six dayes þow shalt worche, and doo alle þi werkis;

xiv þe feuenþe day is of þe saboth, þat is þe rest of þe Lord þi God. Pow shalt not doo in it eny þing of werke, þow, and þi sone, and dowȝter, seruaunt, and handmayden, and oxe, and asse, and al þi beeþt, and pilgryme þat is wiþ ynne þi ȝatis; þat þi seruaunt and handmayde resten, and as þow.

xv Haue mynde, þat and þi self seruede in Egipte, and þe Lord þi God ladde þee out þens in a stronge hoond, and in an arme streiȝt out; þerfore he haþ comaunid to þee, þat þow kepe wel þe day of þe saboth.

xvi Honour þi fader and þi moder, as þe Lord þi God haþ comaunid to þee, þat longe tyme þow lyue, and wel be to þee in þe loond þat þe Lord þi God is to ȝyuynge to þee.

xvii Pow shalt not flee.

xviii And þow shalt do no lecherrye.

xix And þow shalt doo no þeft.

xx Pou shalt not speke aȝens þi neiȝbore fals witnes.

xxi Pow shalt not coueyte þe wif of þi neiȝbore, ne hows, ne feelde, ne seruaunt, ne handmayde, ne oxe, ne asse, and alle þingis þat of hym ben.

xxii þes wordes þe Lord spak to al oure multitude, in þe hil, of þe myddel of fier and clowde and derknesse, wiþ a greet voyce, no þinge addinge more ouer; and he wroot hem in two stonen tablis, þat he took to me.

xxiii ȝe forsoþe, after þat ȝe herden a voice fro þe myddel of derknessis, and þat ȝe seen þe hil to brenne, ȝe comen to me alle þe princes of þe lynages, and þe more þurȝ birþe,

xxiv and seiden, Loo! þe Lord oure God haþ shewid to vs maieste, and his mychylness; þe voyce of hym we han herd fro þe myddil of þe fier, and we han preued to day þat þurȝ God spekyng wiþ man a man lyueþ.

xxv Whi þanne shulen we die, and shal deuowre vs bis moost fier? Forsoþe if we heren more þe voice of þe Lord oure God, we shulen die.

xxvi What is al flesh, þat he here þe voice of God lyuynge, þat fro þe myddil of fier spekiþ, as we han herd, and myȝten lyue?

xxvii Pow more goo niȝ, and here alle þingis þat þe Lord oure God shal seye to þee; and þow shalt speke to vs, and we herynge shal doon hem.

xxviii Þe which þing whanne þe Lord hadde herd, seiȝ to me, I haue herd þe voys of þe wordes of þis puple, þat þei han spokun to þee; wel alle þingis þei han spokun.

xxix Who ȝyueþ hem siche þouȝt to haue, þat þei dreden me, and kepen alle my maundementis in al tyme, þat wel it be to hem, and to þe sones of hem, into wiȝ outeren ende?

xxx Go, and sey to hem, Turneþ aȝen into ȝoure tentis.

xxxi Forsoþe þow stond here wiȝ me, and I shal speke to þee al þe maundementis, and ceremoyns, and domes, þat þow shalt teche hem, þat þei doon hem in þe loond þat Y shal ȝeue to hem into possessiouȝ.

xxxii Kepe ȝe þerfore, and doþ hem, 'þe whiche þe Lord God haþ comaundid to ȝow; ȝe shulen not bowe aside, ne to þe ryȝt, ne to þe left,

xxxiii but bi þe weie þat þe Lord ȝoure God haþ comaundid, ȝe shulen goo, þat ȝe lyuen, and wel be to ȝow, and ȝoure daies ben drawun along in þe loond of ȝoure possessyoun.

Capitulum VI.

i These ben þe heestis, and cerymoyns, and domes, þat þe Lord oure God comaundide þat Y shulde teche ȝow, and ȝe doon hem in þe loond to þe which to be weelid ȝe passen forþe;

ii þat þow drede þe Lord þi God, and kepe alle þe maundementis, and heestis of hym, þat I comaunde to þee, and to þi sones, and to þi sones sones, alle þe dais of þi liȝt, þat þi days ben drawnen along.

iii Here, Yrael, and keep wel, þat þow doo þat þe Lord haþ comaundid to þee, and wel be to þee, and þow be multiplied forþermore, as þe Lord God of þi fadres haþ behoot, to ȝyue to þee þe loond flowyng mylk and honȝ.

iv Here, Yrael, þe Lord þi God o God is.

v Pow shalt loue þe Lord þi God of al þin herte, and of al þi soule, and of alle þi strengbis.

vi And þes wordis þat I comaunde to þee to day, shulen be in þin herte;

vii and þow shalt telle hem to þi sones, and deuowtly þenk, syttinge in þin howse, and goyng in þe weie, and slepyng, and aryfynge.

viii And þow shalt bynd hem as a tokne in þin hoond; and þei shulen be before þin eyen, and not be meued; ix and þow shalt write hem in þe presfold and dores of þin hows.

x And whanne þe Lord þi God haþ lad þee into þe loond, for þe which he swore to þi fadrys Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob, and ȝeueþ to þee greet and best citees, þat þow haft not bilde,

xi howfes ful of alle ritcheffes, þat þow haft not made out, and cysterns, þat þow haft not doluen, vyyn places, and olyue places, þat þow haft not plantid, and eetist, and were fulfillid,

xii be war bisiȝ þat þow forȝete not þe Lord, þat haþ lad þee out of þe loond of Egipte, fro þe hows of seruage.

xiii Þe Lord þi God þow shalt drede, and to hym oonli þou shalt serue, and bi þe name of hym þow shalt swere.

xiv ȝe shulen not go aftir alyen goddis, of alle gentilis þat about ȝow ben;

xv for a gelouse God þe Lord þi God, in þe myddil of þee, leſt eny tyme þe woodnes of þe Lord þi God wrappē aȝens þee, and doo þee awey fro þe vttermoost of þe erþe.

xvi Pow shalt not tempte þe Lord þi God, as þow hast temptid in þe place of temptynge.

xvii Keep þe heestis of þe Lord þi God, and witnessyngis, and cerymoyns, þat he comaundid to þee;

xviii and do þat is plesaunt and good in þe siȝt of þe Lord, þat it wel be to þee, and þow goon yn weelde þe best loond, of þe which þe Lord haþ swore to þi fadres,

xix þat he shal do awey alle þin enemyes bifore þee, as he haþ spokun.

xx And whanne þi fone askiȝ þee to morwe, seiyng, What to hem self wolen þes witnessyngis, and cerymoyns, and domes, þat þe Lord oure God haþ comaundid to vs?

xxi þow shalt seie to hym, Prallis of Pharao we weren in Egipte, and þe Lord ladde vs out of Egipte, in a strong hoond;

xxii and haþ doo signes, and greet wondris, and moost yuel in Egipte, aȝens Pharao, and alle þe seruauntis of hym, in ȝoure siȝt.

xxiii And he ladde ȝow out þens, þat vs lad ynne, he ȝyue þe loond, vp þe which he haþ swore to oure fadres.

xxiv And þe Lord haþ comaundid to vs, þat we doon alle þes lawful þinges, and drede þe Lord oure God, þat it wel be to vs alle þe dayes of oure liȝt, as it is to day.

xxv And he shal be merciable of vs, if we doon and kepen alle þe heestes of hym, bifore þe Lord oure God, as he haþ comaundyd to vs.

Capitulum VII.

i Whanne þe Lord þi God haþ lad þee into þe loond, þe which to weelde þow shalt goo yn, and doþ awey many gentilis before þee, Ethee, and Gergefe, and Amorre, Chananee, Pherefe, Euee, and Gebuse; feuen folkis, of myche more noumbrē þan þow art, and stronger 'þan þow;

ii and þe Lord God take hem to þee, and þow shalt smyte hem vnto þe deþ, þow shalt not maak wiþ hem couenaunt of pees, ne haue mercy of hem,
 iii ne felawship wiþ hem mariagis; þi douȝter þow shalt not ȝeue to his sone, ne his douȝter þow shalt take to þi sone;
 ivi for she shal lede aside þi sone, þat he folwe not me, and þat more he serue to alyen goddis; and þe woodenes of þe Lord shal wrappe, and loone do þee awey.
 v But rafþer þes þingis ȝe shulen doo to hem; þe auters of hem vndurturneþ, and brekiþ togidres þe ymagis, and þe 'mawmet wodis hewiþ down, and þe grauen þingis brenneþ.
 vi For an holy puple þou art to þe Lord þi God; þe Lord þi God haþ chosen þee, þat þow be to hym a special puple, fro al þe puples þat ben vpon erþe.
 vii Not for al þe gentilis in noumbr ȝe vencusiden, þe Lord is oyned to ȝow, and haþ chosun ȝow, whanne ȝe ben fewer han alle þe puples;
 viii but for þe Lord haþ loued ȝow, and haþ kept þe testament þat he haþ sworn to ȝour fadres; and he haþ lad ȝow out in a strong hoond, and haþ raunsomyd fro þe hows of seruage, and fro þe hows of Pharao, þe kyng of Egipte.
 ix And þow shalt wytte, for þe Lord þi God he is a strong God, and a feiþful, kepynge couenaunt and mercy to þilk þat louen hym, and to hem þat kepen his heeftis, into þowsfande generaciouns;
 x and ȝeeldynge anoon to hem þat haten hym, so þat he scater hem, and ferþer differre not; anoon ȝeeldynge to hem þat þei deseruen.
 xi Kepe þerfore þe heeftis, and cerymoyns, and domes, þat I comaunde to þee to day, þat þow doo.
 xii If after þat þow herist þes domes, kepist hem, and doost, þe Lord þi God shal kepe couenaunt to þee, and mercy, þat he swore to þi fadres.
 xiii And he shal loue þee, and multiplie, and he shal blesse to þe fruyt of þi wombe, and to þe fruyt of þi loond, and to þi whete, and to þi vyndage, oyle, and droues, flockis of þi sheep, vpon þe loond for þe which he haþ swore to þi fadris, þat he ȝeue it to þee.
 xiv Blisſid þow shalt be among alle puples; þere shal not be anentis þee bareyn of eiper kynde, as wel in men, as in þi flockis.
 xv Pe Lord shal doo awey fro þee al forwe; and þe worst infirmytees of Egipte, þat þow haft knowun, he shal not put in to þee, but to al þin enemyes.
 xvi And þow shalt deuowr alle þe puples, 'þe whiche þe Lord þi God is to ȝyue to þee; þin eye shal not spare to hem, ne serue to þe goddis of hem, leſt þei ben into dounfallynge of þee.
 xvii If þow feiſt in þin herte, Mo ben þes folk þan Y, what maner wise shal I mowe doo awey hem?
 xviii wol þow not drede, but recorde þat þe Lord þi God haþ doo to Pharao, and to alle þe Egipciens,

xix mooſt veniaunces, þat þin eyen han seen, and toknes, and wondres, and a strong hoond, and a strauȝt out arme, þat þe Lord þi God out lede þee; so þow shalt doo to alle puples 'þe which þow dredift.
 xx Forþermore and horsefleȝis þe Lord þi God shal fende to hem, to þe tyme þat he doo awey alle, and scater, þat fleen þee, and ben 'hid mowen þei not.
 xxi þou shalt not drede hem, for þe Lord þi God is in þe myddil of þee, þe greet God, and feerful.
 xxii He shal waste þes naciouns 'in þi siȝt, litilmele and bi partees; þow shalt not mowe doo hem awey togidre, leſt perauenture be multiplied aȝens þee þe beeſtys of þe erþe;
 xxiii and þe Lord þi God shal ȝeue hem in þi siȝt, and fle hem, to þe tyme þat fulli þei ben doon aweie.
 xxiv And he shal take þe kyngis of hem into þin hoondes, and þow shalt scater þe names of hem vndur heuene; no man shal mowe wiþſtoonde to þee, to þe tyme þat þow al to-trede hem.
 xxv Pe grauen þingis of hem wiþ fier þow shalt brenne; þow shalt not coueyt siluer and gold, of þe whiche þei ben maad, ne þow shalt take of hem to þee eny þing, ne offend þow for hem, for abhomynacioun it is of þe Lord þi God.
 xxvi Ne bryng þow yn eny þing of þe mawmet into þin hows, leſt þow be maad accurfid, as and it is; as stynk þow shalt loop, and as filþhed and horþe of abhomynacioun þow shalt haue, for cursid it is.

Capitulum VIII.

i Al maundement þat I comaunde to þee to day be war bisili þat þow doo, þat ȝe mowen lyue, and þat ȝe ben multiplied, and goon yn, ȝe weelden þe loond, for þe which þe Lord haþ sworn to ȝoure fadres.
 ii And þow shalt recorde of al þe weie, bi þe which þe Lord þi God haþ lad þee fourti wintir, bi deseert, þat he trauyle þee, and tempte; and weren knowun þat in þin inwitte weren styrud, wheþer þow woldift kepe þe heeftis of hym, or noo.
 iii He trauelde þee wiþ scarfenes, and ȝaf to þee meet manna, þe whiche vnknewe þow, and þi fadres, þat he shewe to þee, þat not in oonly breed lyueþ man, but in eche word of God, þat gop out of þe mouȝt of þe Lord.
 ivi ȝi cloþinge, wiþ þe which þow were couerd, for eelde faylide not, and þi foot was not vndur bryſſed, loo! þe fourtiþ ȝeer is;
 v þat þow aȝen þenke in þin herte, for as a man techiþ his sone, so þe Lord þi God tauȝte þee,
 vi þat þow kepe þe heeftis of þe Lord þi God, and goo in þe weies of hym, and drede hym.
 vii Forþoþe þe Lord þi God shal lede þee into a good lond, þe lond of ryuers, and of watrys, and of welles, in whos feedis and hillis breken out gedrynges of flodes;

viii þe loond of whete, and of barley, and of vynes, in þe
 which figis, and poomgernettis, and olyues growen; þe
 loond of oyle and of hony;
 ix where wiþ out eny scarfenes þow shalt eete þi breed,
 and þow shal ful vse þe plente of alle þinges; whos
 stones ben yren, and of þe hillis of it ben doluen
 metallys of brasse;
 x þat whanne þow eetist, and were fulfillid, þow blesse
 to þe Lord þi God for þe best loond þat he haþ ȝeue to
 þee.
 xi Kepe wel, and bewarre, leſt eny tyme þow forȝete þe
 Lord þi God, and myſleue þe heefis of hym, and
 domes, and cerymoyns, þat Y comaunde to þee to day;
 xii leſt after þat þow etist, and were fillid, feyr howfes
 bildift, and dwellidift in hem,
 xiii and haſt droues of oxen, and flockis of sheep, and
 plente of ſiluer, and of gold, and of alle þinges,
 xiv þin herte be reryd, and haue no mynde of þe Lord
 þi God, þat haþ lad þee out of þe loond of Egipte, and
 of þe hows of feruage,
 xv and þi leder was in greet wildernes, and feerful, in
 þe which was ſerpent þurȝ blaſt brennyng, and
 ſcorpioun, and 'dipſas, þat is, an eddre þat whom he
 bitiþ, he makeþ þurȝ þrefte die, and noon algatis
 watris; þe which ladde out ryueres of þe mooſt hard
 ſtoon,
 xvi and fedde þee wiþ manna in wildernes, þe which
 knewen not þi fadres. And after þat he trauelde þee,
 and ſtrengþide, at þe eende he hadde mercy of þee,
 xvii leſt þow feidift in þin herte, My ſtrengþe, and myȝt
 of myn hoond alle þes þingis to me han ȝeuen.
 xviii But record þow of þe Lord þi God, þat he
 ſtrengþes haþ ȝeue to þee, þat he fulfillie his couenaunt,
 'vp þe which he haþ ſworne to þi fadris, as þe present
 day ſhewiþ.
 xix If forſoþe forȝeten of þe Lord þi God, folwedift
 alien goddis, and herye hem, and honoure, loo! now Y
 before ſeye to þee, þat vtterly þow shalt periſhe;
 xx as þe gentilis, þat þe Lord dyde awey in þin entre, fo
 and ȝe ſhulen periſhe, if inobeifhaunt ȝe ſhulen be to
 þe voys of þe Lord ȝoure God.

Capitulum IX.

i Here, Yrael; þow shalt to day gon ouer Jordan, þat
 þow weelde mooſt nacioouns, and ſtrenger þan þow;
 greet cytees, and into heuene wallid;
 ii a greet puple, and an hieȝe; þe fones of Enachym, 'þe
 whiche þi ſelf haſt ſeen, and herd, to þe whiche no man
 may aȝen wiþtoond.
 iii Panne to day þow shalt wite, þat þe Lord þi God he
 ſhal go before þee; fier deuowryng and waſtyng, þe
 which briſſe hem down, and doo awey, and ſcatre
 before þi face ſwiftly, as he haþ ſpokun to þee.
 iv Ne ſey þow in þin herte, whanne þe Lord þi God
 haþ doo hem awey in þi ſiȝt, For my riȝtwiſnes þe Lord

haþ lad me in, þat þis loond I weelde; ſiþ for her
 wickidneſſes þes nacioouns ben doon awey.
 v Forſoþe ne for þi riȝtwiſneſſes, and euennesse of þin
 herte þow shalt goon yn, þat þow weelde þe loondes of
 hem; but for þei diden vnpitownes, þe comyng yn,
 ben doon awey, and þat þe Lord fulfillie his word þat
 vnder ooþ he haþ bihoot to þi fadres Abraham, Yfaac,
 and Jacob.
 vi Wite þow þen, þat not for þi riȝtwiſneſſe þe Lord þi
 God ſhal ȝyue to þee þis best loond into poſſeſſiouн, ſiþ
 þow art a puple of mooſt hard nolle.
 vii Haue mynde, and forȝete þow not what maner wife
 to wræþe þow terredift þe Lord þi God in wildernes;
 fro þat day þat þow wentift out of Egipte vnto þis
 place, euere more aȝens þe Lord þou ſtriedift.
 viii For and in Oreb þow terredift hym, and wroþ he
 wolde doo þee awey,
 ix whanne I ſtiede into þe hil, þat I took two ſtonen
 tablis, tablis of couenaunt, þe Lord couenauntide wiþ
 ȝou, and I abood in þe hil fourti days and nyȝt, breed
 not etyng, and water not drynkyng.
 x And þe Lord ȝaf to me two ſtonen tablis, eiþer
 wrytun wiþ þe fyngre of God, and conteynyng alle þe
 wordis þat to ȝow he ſpak in þe hil, fro þe myddil of
 fier, whanne al þe companye of þe puple was gedrid.
 xi And whanne fourti days weren paſſed, and ſo feele
 nyȝt, þe Lord ȝaf to me two ſtonen tablis, tablis of
 boond of pees;
 xii and he ſeide to me, Ryſe, and go hens anoon, for þi
 puple, þat þow haſt lad out of Egipte, han forſake
 ſwiflthy þe weie þat þou haſt ſhewid to hem, and han
 maad to hem ſelf a ȝoten calf.
 xiii And eft þe Lord ſeide to me, I biholde, þat þis
 puple is of hard nolle;
 xiv ſuffre me, þat I trede hym doun, and doo awey þe
 name of hym vndur heuene; and Y ſhal ſet þee vpon
 folk þat is more and ſtrenger þan þis.
 xv And whanne I ſhulde deſcende fro þe hil brennyng,
 and two tablis of þe boond of pees I heelde wiþ eiþer
 hoond,
 xvi and ſawȝ ȝow to haue ſynned to þe Lord ȝoure God,
 and haue maad to ȝow a ȝoten calf, and han forſake
 ſwiflthy þe wey of hym, þat he ſhewide to ȝow,
 xvii I prewe afer þe tablis fro myn hoondis, and breek
 hem in ȝoure ſiȝt.
 xviii And I felle down before þe Lord as before, fourti
 days and fourti nyȝt, breed not etyng, and water not
 drynkyng, for alle ȝoure ſynnes þat ȝe diden aȝens þe
 Lord, and hym to wræþe han terred;
 xix forſoþe I dredde þe indignacioun and þe wræþe of
 hym, 'in which aȝens ȝow iſtyrd, wold doo ȝow a wey.
 And þe Lord herde me alſo þis while.
 xx Forſoþe aȝens Aaron hugeli wroþ, he wolde hym
 trede, and for hym lijk maner Y preiede.
 xxi Forſoþe ȝoure ſynne þat ȝe diden, þat is, þe calf,
 takynge Y brent wiþ fier, and in gobetis brekynge, and

vtterly into powdre doyng, Y prewe ferre into þe
 strem þat descendide fro þe hil.
 xxii In þe brennyng forsoþe, and in þe temptynge, and
 in þe Sepulcres of Lust, ȝe terreden þe Lord;
 xxiii and whanne Y sente ȝow fro Cades Barne, seyng,
 Sty ȝe vp, and weelde ȝe þe loond þat I haue ȝeue to
 ȝow, and ȝe han dispisid þe maundement of þe Lord
 ȝoure God, and han not leued to hym, ne his voyce
 heren ȝe wolden;
 xxiv but euer more ȝe weren rebel, fro þe day þat I
 biganne to knowe ȝow.
 xxv And Y leye before þe Lord fourti days and fourti
 nyȝtis, in þe whiche hym mekely Y preyede, þat he ne
 shulde do ȝou away, as he þratte.
 xxvi And preyinge I seide, Lord God, ne scater þow þi
 puple, and þin herytage, þat þow haft bouȝt in þi
 mychilnes, þe which þow haft lad out of Egypce in a
 strong hoond.
 xxvii Record of þi seruauntis, Abraham, Yfaac, and
 Jacob; ne bihold þow þe hardnes of þis puple, and
 vnpitwsnes, and synne,
 xxviii left perauenture þe dwellers of þe loond, of þe
 which þow haft lad vs out, seyn, Þe Lord myȝte not
 lede hem into þe loond þat he biȝte hem, and hatide
 hem; þerfor he haþ lad out, þat he fle hem in
 wildernes,
 xxix þat ben þi puple, and þin herytage, 'þe which þow
 haft lad out in þi greet strengþe, and in þi strelȝt out
 arme.

Capitulum X.

i In þat tyme þe Lord seide to me, Plaan to bee two
 stonen tables, as þe raþer weren; and stye vp to me into
 þe hil. And þow shalt make a treen ark,
 ii and I shal write in þe tablis wordes þat weren in hem
 'þe whiche before þou breeke; and þow shalt putt hem
 into þe ark.
 iii I made þerfor þe ark of trees of Sechym; and
 whanne I hadde planed two stonen tablis, at þe lyknes
 of þe raþer, I stide vp into þe hil, hauyng hem in
 hooñdes.
 iv And he wroot in þe tables, after þat þat he hadde
 wryten before ten wordes, þat þe Lord spak to vs in þe
 hil, fro þe myddil of fier, whanne þe puple was
 gedryd, and haþ ȝeue hem to me.
 v And turned aȝen fro þe hil, Y deſſendid, and putte þe
 tables into þe ark þat I made, þe whiche ȝit hidir to
 þere ben, as þe Lord haþ comaundid to me.
 vi Forsoþe þe fones of Yrael meeueden tentis fro
 Beroth, of þe fones of Jachan, in Mosera, where Aaron
 is deed, and biryed, for whom his fone Eleazar bere þe
 office of preest.
 vii Pens þei camen in Galaad; fro þe which place goon
 forþ, þei settiden tentis in Gethabatha, in þe loond of
 watriis and of stremes.

viii þat tyme I feuerde þe lynage of Leuy, þat he bere
 þe ark of þe boond of pees of þe Lord, and stoond
 before hym in seruyce, and blesse in þe name of hym,
 into þe present day.
 ix Wherfor Leuy hadde no part ne posseſſioun wiþ his
 briþeren, for he þe Lord is þe posseſſioun of hym, as þe
 Lord þi God haþ bihoot to hym.
 x I forsoþe stood in þe hil, as bifore, fourti dais and
 fourti nyȝt, and þe Lord herde me in þis while, and
 wold not leſe þee.
 xi And he seide to me, Go, and weend before þe puple,
 þat he goo yn, and weelde þe loond þat I haue sworn to
 þe fadres of hem, þat I shulde take to hem.
 xii And nowe, Yrael, what þing þe Lord þi God askip of
 þee, but þat þow drede þe Lord þi God, and goo in þe
 weies of hym, and loue hym, and serue to þe Lord þi
 God in al þin herte, and in al þi soule;
 xiii and kepe þe heeftis of þe Lord þi God, and þe
 cerymoyns of hym, þat I to day comaunde to þee, þat
 wel it be to þee.
 xiv Loo! of þe Lord þi God is heuene, and heuene of
 heuene, erþe, and alle þingis þat in it ben;
 xv and neuerþelater to þi faders ioyned is þe Lord, and
 he louede hem, and haþ chosen þe seed of hem, after
 hem, þat is, ȝow, fro alle gentils, as to day is preued.
 xvi Kutte ȝe about þerfore þe vttermore part of ȝoure
 herte, and ȝoure nolle forþermore harde ȝe not.
 xvii For þe Lord oure God he is God of goddis, and
 Lord of lordyngis; a greet God, and myȝti, and
 dredful, þat perfoone takeþ not, ne ȝiftis.
 xviii He doþ doom to þe faderles child, and to widewe,
 and loueþ þe pilgrime, and ȝyueþ to hym lyuelod, and
 cloþinge.
 xix And ȝe þerfore loueþ pilgrimys, for and ȝe ȝoure
 self weren pilgrimys in þe loond of Egypce.
 xx Þe Lord þi God þow shalt drede, and to hym þow
 shalt serue, and to hym þow shalt drawe to, and swere
 in þe name of hym.
 xxi He is þi preyſynge, and þi God, þat haþ do to þee
 þes greet þingis, and feerful, þat þin eyen han seen.
 xxii In feuenti soules þi fadres deſſendeden into Egipte,
 and loo! now þe Lord þi God haþ multiplied þee as
 sterres of heuene.

Capitulum XI.

i Loue also þe Lord þi God, and kepe wel þe heeftis of
 hym, and cerymoyns, domes, and maundementis, al
 tyme.
 ii Knowe ȝe to day þat ȝoure fones vnknownen, þat han
 not seen þe discipline of þe Lord ȝoure God, þe greet
 þingis of hym, and strong hoond, and strauȝt arme,
 iii toknes and werkis, þat he dide in þe myddil of
 Egipte to Pharao þe kynge, and to al his loond,
 iv and to al þe oost of Egipciens, and to hors and
 charys; what maner wife couerden hem watriis of þe

Reed See, whanne þei pursueden ȝow, and þe Lord
 dide hem awey vnto þe day þat is now;
 v and to ȝow what þingis he haþ doo in wildernes, to
 þe tyme þat ȝe camen to þis place;
 vi and to Dathan and Abyron, þe sones of Eliab, þat
 was þe sone of Ruben, whom þe erþe, his mouȝ opned,
 sowpide awey, wiþ howses and tabernaclis, and al þe
 substaunce of hem þat þei hadden, in þe myddil of
 Yrael.
 vii ȝoure eyen sawȝen alle þe greet werkis of þe Lord,
 'þe whiche he dide,
 viii þat ȝe kepen alle þe maundementis of hym, þe
 whiche I to day comaunde to ȝow, and mowen goo yn,
 and weelde þe loond, to þe which ȝe shulen goon yn,
 ix and myche tyme lyue in it, þat vndur ooþ þe Lord
 haþ bihoot to ȝoure fadres, and to þe seed of hem,
 mylk and hony flowynge.
 x Forsoþe þe loond, to þe which to be weeldid þow
 shalt goon yn, is not as þe loond of Egipte, of þe which
 þow wentist out, where þe seed þroun in maner of
 gardyns moystyng watrys ben lad;
 xi but it is hilli, and feeldi, abidyng fro heuene reynes,
 xii þat þe Lord þi God euermore visitþ, and þe eyen of
 hym in it ben, fro þe bigynnynge of þe zeer vnto þe
 eend of it.
 xiii If þanne ȝe obeshen to myn heestis þat I to day
 comaunde to ȝou, þat ȝe louen þe Lord ȝoure God, and
 serue to hym in al ȝoure herte, and in al ȝoure soule;
 xiv he shal ȝyue to ȝoure loond reyn tymeli and laate,
 þat ȝe gederen to gider whete, and wyn, and oyle,
 xv haye of þe feeldes to beeftis to ben fed, and þat ȝe
 eten and ben fulfillid.
 xvi Be ȝe war, leſt perauenture ȝoure herte be disseyued,
 and ȝe goon a wey fro þe Lord, and seruen to alyen
 goddes, and honoure hem;
 xvii and þe Lord wroop cloose heuenes, and reynes
 comen not down, ne þe erþe ȝyue his buriownynge,
 and ȝe perishen swiftli fro þe best loond þat þe Lord is
 to ȝeuynge to ȝow.
 xviii Putte ȝe þes my wordis in þe hertis, and in ȝoure
 inwittis, and honge ȝe hem vp for a tokne in hoondis,
 and among ȝoure eyen lette ȝe.
 xix Teche ȝe ȝoure sones, þat hem þei deuowlis þenken,
 whanne þow sittist in þin hows, and goſt in þe weye,
 and lyift, and arylist.
 xx þow shalt wryte hem vpon þe postis and ȝatis of þin
 hows,
 xxi þat þi days and of þi sones be multiplied in þe loond
 þat þe Lord swore to þi fadris, þat he shulde ȝyue to
 hem, as long as heuene stoont a boue to erþe.
 xxii Forsoþe if ȝe kepen þe heestis þat I comaunde to
 ȝow, and doon hem, þat ȝe louen þe Lord ȝoure God,
 and goon in alle þe weyes of hym, drawynge to hym,
 xxiii þe Lord Almyȝti shal scater alle þes gentilis before
 ȝoure face, and ȝe shulen weelde hem þat ben more
 and strenger þan ȝe.

xxiv Eche place þat ȝoure foot tredip, shal be ȝour; fro
 deseert, and fro Libane, and þe greet flood of Effrate
 vnto þe west see, shulen ben ȝoure termes.
 xxv No man shal stooned aȝens ȝow; ȝoure dred and
 feerd shulen ȝyue þe Lord ȝoure God vpon al þe loond
 þat ȝe ben to trede, as he haþ spoke to ȝow.
 xxvi Loo! I purpose in ȝoure siȝt to day bleſſynge and
 cursynge;
 xxvii bleſſynge, if ȝe obeishen to þe heestis of þe Lord
 ȝour God, þat to day I comaunde to ȝow;
 xxviii cursynge, if ȝe heren not þe maundementis of þe
 Lord ȝoure God, but gon awey fro þe weie þat Y now
 shewe to ȝow, and gon after alien goddis þat ȝe
 knownen not.
 xxix Forsoþe whanne þe Lord þi God ledip þee into þe
 loond, to þe which to be had þow goost, þow shalt
 putte bleſſynge vpon þe hil of Garifym, cursynge vpon
 þe hil Hebal,
 xxx þat ben biȝonde Jordan, after þe weye þat turneþ to
 þe funne goynge down, in þe loond of Chananey, þat
 dwelliþ in þe wilde feeldes aȝens Galgalam, þat is
 biside þe valey strecchynge and entrynge aferre.
 xxxi Forsoþe ȝe shulen passe Jordan, þat ȝee weelden þe
 loond þat þe Lord ȝoure God is to ȝyue to ȝow, and ȝe
 han and weelde it.
 xxxii Se ȝe þerfore þat ȝe fulfillen þe cerymoyns and
 domes, þat I to day shal putte in ȝoure siȝt.

Capitulum XII.

i Thes ben þe heestes and domes, þat ȝe Owen to doon
 in þe loond þat þe Lord God is to ȝyue to þee, þat þow
 weelde it, alle dayes in þe whiche vpon þe erþe þow
 shalt goon.
 ii Turne ȝe doun alle places in þe whiche þe gentilis þat
 ȝe ben to weelde, heried her goddis, vpon hiȝe
 mounteyns, and hillis, and vndir al þik braunchid tree.
 iii Scatre ȝe þe auters of hem, and brekiþ togidre þe
 ymagis; þe mawmet wodes brenneþ wiþ fier, and þe
 mawmattis deſtruy ȝe; scatre ȝe þe names of hem fro
 þe places.
 iv ȝe shulen not doo so to þe Lord ȝoure God;
 v but to þe place þat þe Lord ȝoure God chesip of alle
 ȝoure lynages, þat he putte his name þere, and dwelle
 in it; ȝe shulen come,
 vi and offre in þat place brent sacrificis, and ȝoure flayn
 offryngis, and dymes, and first fruytis of ȝoure
 hoondis, and auowis and ȝiftis, þe first gotten of oxen,
 and of sheep.
 vii And ȝe shulen eete þere in þe siȝt of þe Lord ȝoure
 God; and ȝe shulen glade in alle þingis, to which
 putten hoond, ȝe and ȝoure howses, in þe whiche þe
 Lord ȝoure God bleſſe to ȝou.
 viii ȝe shulen not doo þere þat we doon here to day,
 eche þat to hym self femeþ riȝt.

ix Forsoþe ne vnto þe tyme þat is nowe ȝe comen to rest and to þe possessioun, þat þe Lord God is to ȝeue to ȝow.

x ȝe shulen paffe Jordan, and dwelle in þe loond þat þe Lord ȝoure God is to ȝyue to ȝow, þat ȝe resten fro alle enemyes bi enuyroun, and dwellen wiþ outen eny drede.

xi In þe place þat þe Lord ȝour God chesip, þat his name be in it. ȝidre alle þingis þat Y comaunde ȝe shulen bere, brent sacrifices, and ooftis, and dymes, and first fruytis of ȝoure hoondes, and what euer þing cheefe is in ȝiftis, þat ȝe han vowid to þe Lord.

xii ȝere ȝe shulen eete before þe Lord ȝoure God, ȝe, and sones, and ȝoure douȝtres, men seruauntis, and wymmen seruauntis, and Leuytis, þat in ȝoure cytees dwellen; forsoþe ne þei han oþer part and possessioun among ȝow.

xiii Be war þat þou offre not þi brent sacrifices in alle places þat þou shalt se,

xiv but in it þat þe Lord shal chefe in oon of þi lynagis þow shalt offre ooftis, and doo alle þingis þat Y comaunde to þee.

xv Forsoþe if þow wolt eete, and þee þe etynge of flesh delyte, fle, and eete after þe blesfyng of þe Lord þi God, þat he haþ ȝeue to þee in þy cytees, oþer vnclene it were, þat is, wemmed and feble, oþer cleene, þat is, hool and wiþouten wemme, þat is leueful to ben offrid, and as capret and hert þow shalt eete;

xvi wiþ outen etynge oonli of þe blood, þat vpon þe erþe as water þow shalt heeld out.

xvii ȝow shalt not mowe eete in þy burghtownes dimes of whete, of wyn, and of þin oyle, þe first geten of droues, and beeftis, and alle þingis þat þow auowist, and wilfulli wolt offre, and þe first fruytis of þin hoondes;

xviii but bifore þe Lord þi God þow shalt ete hem, in þe place þat þe Lord þi God chesip, þow, and þi sone, and þi douȝter, knaue seruaunt, and meyde seruaunt, and þe Leuyte þat dwelliþ in þi citees; and þow shalt glade, and be fulfilld before þe Lord þi God, in alle þingis to þe which þou strecchist þin hoond.

xix Be war þat þow forlake not þe Leuyte in al tyme, in þe which þow dwellist in erþe.

xx Whanne þe Lord þi God shal large þi termes, as he haþ spoke to þee, and þow wolt ete flesh, þat þi soule desirþ,

xxi forsoþe þe place þat þe Lord þi God chesip, þat his name be þere, if it were ferre, þow shalt flee of þe droues, and of þi beeftis, 'þe whiche þow haft, as he haþ comaundid to þee; and þow shalt eete in þi burȝtouns, as it plesip to þee.

xxii As is etun a capret and an hert, so þow shalt eete hem; and cleene and unclene in comun shulen be ete.

xxiii ȝat oonli shun, leſt þow eete blood; forsoþe blood of hem is for þe soule, and þerfore þow shalt not eete a soule wiþ flesh,

xxiv but as water þow shalt heeld vpon erþe,

xxv ȝat wel it be to þee, and to þi sones after þee, whanne þow doſt þat plesip in þe ſiȝt of þe Lord.

xxvi And ȝat þow auowist and halowist to þe Lord, þow shalt take, and come to þe place þat þe Lord chesip,

xxvii and offre þin offryngis, flesh and blood, vpon þe auter of þe Lord þi God; þe blood of þe ooftis þou shalt heelde in þe auter, and flesh þi ſilf shalt eete.

xxviii Kepe wel and here alle þingis þat I comaunde to þee, þat it wel be to þee, and to þi sones after þee, into wiþ outen eende, whanne þow doſt þat is good and plesaunt in þe ſiȝt of þe Lord þi God.

xxix Whanne þe Lord þi God scaterreþ before þi face þe gentilis, to þe whiche to be weelid þou shalt goon yn, and weelde hem, and dwelle in þe loond of hem,

xxx be war þat þow folwe not hem, after þat þe comyng yn þei weren vnder turned, and seche þe cerymoyns of hem, seiynge, As þese gentils heryden her goddis, so and Y shal hery.

xxxi ȝow shalt not do lijk maner to þe Lord þi God; forsoþe alle abhomynaciouns þat þe Lord contrarieþ þei han doon to her goddis, offryngis sones, and dowȝtris, and brennyngis wiþ þe fier.

xxii What I comaunde to þee, þat þow only do to þe Lord, ne adde þow eny þing, ne lasse.

Capitulum XIII.

i If þere rife in þe myddil of þee a prophete, obere eny man seiþ hym ſilf to haue ſeen a ſweuen, and he seiþ before a tokne and wondre,

ii and comiþ þat he ſpak, and seiþ to þee, Goo we, and folwe we alien goddis, þat þow vñknowiſt, and ferue we to hem,

iii þow shalt not here þe wordis of þis prophete and dremer; for þe Lord ȝoure God temptiþ ȝow, þat 'it be maad opyn wheþer ȝe louen hym or not, in al ȝoure herte, and in al ȝoure ſoule.

iv ȝe Lord ȝoure God folowe ȝe, and hym drede ȝe; þe heeftis of hym kepiþ, and heriþ þe voyce of hym; to hym ȝe shulen ferue, and to hym ȝe shulen drawe to.

v Forsoþe þat prophete or feynur of ſweuens ſhal be flayn; for he haþ ſpoken þat he turne ȝow awey fro þe Lord ȝoure God, þat haþ lad ȝow out of þe loond of Egipte, and haþ raunsomed ȝow fro þe hows of feruage, þat he make þee to erre fro þe weye þat þe Lord þi God haþ comaundid to þee; and þow shalt doo awey yuel fro þe myddil of þee.

vi If þi broþer, þe ſone of þi moder, wol meue þee, or þi ſone, or þi douȝter, oþer wiþ þat is in þi bosome, oþer freende þat þow louest as þi ſoule, pryueli seiynge, Goo we, and ferue we to alien goddis, 'þe whiche vñknowiſt þow, and þi fadres,

vii of alle gentilis in enuyrown, þat bifide or ferre ben, fro þe bigynnyng vnto endynge of þe loond,

viii assent þou not to hym, ne hyre, ne spare to hym þin
 eye, þat þow haue mercy, and hide hym,
 ix but anoon þow shalt fle hym. Be first þin hoond vpon
 hym, and after þee al þe puple put on hoond.
 x He shal be clepid þe brownun down wiþ stonus; for he
 wold drawe þee away fro þe Lord þi God, þat ladde
 þee out of þe loond of Egipte, fro þe hows of seruage,
 xi þat al Israel herynge drede, and no more do eny þing
 lijk of þis þing.
 xii If þow here in oon of þi citees, þat þe Lord þi God
 shal ȝyue to þee to dwelle, sum men feiyng,
 xiii þe sones of Belial ben goon out fro þe myddil of
 þee, and han take awey þe dwellers of þi citee, and
 seiden, Goo we, and serue we to alyen goddis, þe
 whiche ȝe knownen not,
 xiv seche wisely and bisily, þe foþ of þe þing ful
 lokid; if þow fynde it to be certeyn þat is feid, and þis
 abomynacioun in dede fulfillid,
 xv anoon þou shalt smyte þe dwellers of þat citee in þe
 mouþ of þe fwerd, and do it awey, and alle þingis þat
 in it ben, vnto þe beestis.
 xvi And what euere þing were of purtenaunce, þow
 shalt gedre in þe myddil of þe stretis of it, and wiþ þat
 citee þow shalt brenne vp, so þat alle þingis þow
 waaste to þe Lord þi God, and þere be an euere
 lastynge sepulcre; it shal be bild no more.
 xvii And þere shal not cleue of þat cursid heed eny þing
 in þin hoond, þat þe Lord turne awey fro þe wrappe of
 his wodenes, and haue mercy of þee, and multiplye
 þee, as he swore to þi faders.
 xviii Whanne þow herist þe voyce of þe Lord þi God,
 þow shalt kepe alle þe heestis of hym þat I comaunde
 to þee to day, þat þow doo þat is plesaunt in þe siȝt of
 þe Lord þi God.

Capitulum XIII.

i Sones be ȝe of þe Lord ȝour God; ȝe shulen not kut,
 ne make ballidnes, vpon þe deed,
 ii for `a puple holi þow art to þe Lord þi God, and þee
 haþ chosun þat þow be to hym into a special puple, of
 alle gentilis þat ben vpon erþe.
 iii Ne eete ȝe þingis þat ben vnclene.
 iv Þis is þe beest þat ȝe owen to eete; oxe, and sheep,
 and she geet,
 v hert, capret, bugle, `tragelaphum, þat is, a beest in
 part lijk an hert, and in part lijk a goot, phigarg,
 origen, camelion, `þat is, a beest lijk a camele in þe
 heed, in þe bodi to a paard, and in þe nek to an horse,
 in þe feet to a bugle, and pardelun, `þat is, a litil pard.
 vi Al beeft þat in two partis deuydip þe clee, and
 chewiþ code, ȝe shulen eete.
 vii And of þes þat chewen code, and dyuyden not clee,
 þes ȝe shulen not eete; chameyl, haare, yrchun, for þei
 chowen code, and deuyden not þe clee, þei shulen be
 vnclene to ȝow;

viii a suwe forsoþe, for þhe deuydip þe clee, and chewiþ
 no code, þhe shal be vnclene; þe flesh of hem ȝe shulen
 not ete, and þe careyns ȝe shulen not towche.
 ix þes þingis ȝe shulen eete, of alle þingis þat dwellen
 in watris; þo þat han fynnys and scalis eete ȝe;
 x þo þat wiþ outen fynnys and scales ben, eete ȝe not,
 for þei ben vnclene.
 xi Alle clene briddis eete ȝe;
 xii vnclene eete ȝe not, þat is, egle, and griffun, and a
 merlison,
 xiii and yron, `þat is, a whyte foul, laſſe þan a grijp, and
 of his kynde, and gryip, and kyte, aftir his kynde,
 xiv and al þing of crowe kynde,
 xv and ostrich, and nyȝt foul, and a koote, and an
 hawke, after his kynde,
 xvi a gerfawkon, and a swan, and an ybyn, `þat is a
 foule of Nyle flood, þat puttynge his bille into his ers,
 purgiþ hym self,
 xvii and a dyuedap, a pellican, and a nyȝt crowe, a
 cormeraunt,
 xviii and a iay, eche in his kynde, and a lapwynk, and a
 reremos.
 xix And al þat crepiþ, and haþ fynnes, shal be vnclene,
 and not ben eten.
 xx Alle þat is clene, eete ȝe;
 xxi al þat is faln wiþ deeþ, eete ȝe not of it. To þe
 pilgryme þat is wiþ ynne þe ȝatis ȝif þat he eete, or fel
 to hym, for þow art an hooli puple of þe Lord þi God.
 þow shalt not seeþe þe kidde in þe mylk of his moder.
 xxii þe tenþe paart þow shalt seuer fro alle þe fruytis þat
 growen in þi lond, bi eche ȝeer;
 xxiii and þow shalt eete in þe siȝt of þe Lord þi God, in
 þe place þat he chees, þat in it þe name of hym be
 inwardli clepid, þe dyme of þi whete, of wyn, and
 oyle; and þe first gotun of droues, and of þi sheep þow
 shalt offre, þat þow lerne to drede þe Lord þi God, in
 al tyme.
 xxiv Forsoþe whanne lenger were þe weye, and þe
 place þat þe Lord þi God chees, and haþ blesſid to þee,
 ne þow mayſt not to hym alle þes þingis brynge,
 xxv þow shalt felle alle, and into priys turne, and þow
 shalt bere in þin hoond, and go to þe place þat þe Lord
 þi God cheſiþ;
 xxvi and þow shalt bigge of þe same money what euere
 þing to be pleſe, oþer of droues, or of sheep; forsoþe
 wyn, and fidre, and al þat desyriþ þi soule; and þow
 shalt eete before þe Lord þi God, and shal eete, þow,
 and þin hows,
 xxvii and þe Leuyte þat is wiþ ynne þi ȝatis; be war þat
 þow forsake not him, for he haþ noon oþer paart in þi
 possellioun.
 xxviii þe þridde ȝeer þow shalt seuer an oþer dyme of
 alle þingis þat growen to þee þat tyme, and put vp wiþ
 ynne þe ȝatis.
 xxix And þe Leuyte shal come, þat haþ noon oþer paart
 ne possellioun wiþ þee, and þe pilgryme, and faderles

child, and wedowe, þat wiþ ynne þi ȝatis ben; and þei shulen eete, and be fulfillid, þat þe Lord þi God blesse to þee, in alle þe werkis of þin hoondes þat þou shalt doo.

Capitulum XV.

- i The feuenþe ȝeer þow shalt doo remyssyoun,
- ii þat in bis ordre shal be halowid. To whom is owed eny þing, of freend, or neȝbore, and his broþer, he shal not mowe aȝen aske it, for ȝeer of remyssioun of þe Lord it is.
- iii Of pilgrime and comlyng þow shalt aske; þow shalt not haue power of aȝen askynge þe citeseyn and nyȝ kyn;
- iv and algatis nedи and begger þere shal not be among ȝow, þat þe Lord þi God blesse to þee, in þe loond þat þe Lord is to take to þee in to possessioun.
- v If neuerþelater þou here þe voyce of þe Lord þi God, and kepiſt alle þingis þat he comaundiþ, and þat I to day comaunde to þee,
- vi he shal blesse to þee, as he haþ bihoot. Þow shalt leen vndur wed to many folk of kynde, and þi ſilf shalt borowe of no man; þow shalt haue lordship vpon manye naciouns, and no man shal haue lordship vpon þee.
- vii If oon of þi breþeren, þat dwelliþ wiþ ynne þe ȝatis of þi citee, in þe loond þat þe Lord þi God is to ȝyue to þee, to pouerte come, þow shalt not aȝen hard þin herte, ne wiþdrawe þe hoond,
- viii but opyn it to þe pore, and þow shalt ȝyue loon þat þow feest hym to nedē.
- ix Be war leſt perauenture vndur crepe to þee a wickid þouȝt, and seye in þin herte, þe feuenþe ȝeer of remyssioun neȝeþ; and þow turne awey þin eyen fro þi pore broþer, not wilnyng to leene hym, þat he aſkiþ to borwe; leſt he crye aȝens þee to þe Lord, and it be maad to þee into synne.
- x But þow shalt ȝyue to hym, and þow shalt not doo eny þing fellich in his nedis to be releued, þat þe Lord þi God blesse to þee in al tyme, and in alle þingis to whiche þow puttist hoond.
- xi Pere shulen not faile pore men in þe loond of þi dwellynge; berfor I comaunde to þee þat þow opyn þe hoond to þi nedи broþer, and pore, þat in þe loond dwelliþ wiþ þee.
- xii Whanne to þee were fold þin Ebewe broþer, or Ebewe womman, and ſixe ȝeer ferue to þee, in þe feuenþe ȝeer þou shalt leeue hym free.
- xiii And whom wiþ freedom þow ȝyueſt, þou shalt not ſuffre to goon awey voyd;
- xiv but þow shalt ȝyue weyfode of þe flockis, and of þe flore, and of þi preſſe, in þe which þe Lord þi God haþ bleſſid to þee.

xv And haue mynde þat þi ſelf ſeruediſt in þe loond of Egipte, and þe Lord þi God haþ delyuered þee, and þerfor I now comaunde to þee.

xvi Forſoþe if he ſeiþ, Y wole not goo out, for þi þat he loueþ þee, and þin hows, and wel feliþ hym ſilf to be anentis þee,

xvii þow shalt take 'a nal, and þril his eer in þe ȝate of þin hows, and ferue he to þee into wiþ outen eende; and to þe þral womman lijk maner þou shalt doo.

xviii þow shalt not take awey fro hem þin eyen, whanne þow leeueſt hem fre, for after þe mede of þe hired man bi ſixe ȝeer he feruede to þee; þat þe Lord þi God blesſe to þee, in alle þe werkis þat þow dooſt.

xix Of þi firſt gotten, þat ben born in droues, and þi ſheep, and what euere þing is of maal kynde, þow shalt halwe to þe Lord þi God. Pou shalt not worche in þe firſt gotten of oxe, ne þou shalt thare þe firſt gotten of ſheep.

xx In þe ſiȝt of þe Lord þi God þow shalt eete hem bi eche ȝeer, in þe place þat þe Lord haþ choſen, þou, and þin hows.

xxi Forſoþe if it haue wemme, or were crokid, or blynde, or in eny part defourme, or feble, it shalt not be offerd to þe Lord þi God;

xxii but wiþ ynne þe ȝatis of þi cytee þow shalt eete it, as wel clene as vnclene, lijk maner þei shulen eete hem, as capret and hert.

xxiii Þis onely þow shalt kepe wel, þat þe blood of hem þou eete not, but held þou out into þe erþe as water.

Capitulum XVI.

i Kepe wel þe monþe of þe newe fruytis, and of þe firſt veer tyme, þat þou doo paſk to þe Lord þi God; for in bis monþe þe Lord þi God ladde þee out of Egipt bi nyȝt.

ii And þou shalt offre paſke to þe Lord þi God, of ſheep, or of oxen, in þe place þat þe Lord þi God chees, þat þe name of hym dwelle þere.

iii Pou shalt not eete in it ſowred breed; feuen days þou shalt eete wiþ outen ſourdowȝ, breed of greet traueyle, for in inward drede þou wentiſt out of Egipt, for þou shuldifſt haue mynde of þe day of þi goyng out of Egipt, alle þe days of þi liȝt.

iv Pou shal not apere ſowred breed feuen days in alle þi teermys, and þere shal not leeue of þe flesh of it þat is offerd þe euen, in þe firſt day þe morwen.

v Pou shalt not mowe offre paſke in eche of þes þi citees þat þe Lord þi God is to ȝyue to þee,

vi but in þe place þat þe Lord þi God cheſiþ, þat þe name of hym dwelle þere; þou shalt offre paſke þe euen, at þe funne goyng down, whanne þow wentiſt out of Egipt.

vii Pou shalt make it ynowȝ, and eete, in þe place þat þe Lord þi God cheſiþ, and erly ryſyng þow shalt goo into þi tabernaclis.

viii Sexe dayes þou shalt eete þeरf looues; and in þe feuenþe day, for it is þe quylet of þe Lord þi God, þou shalt not doo werk.
 ix Seuen wekis þou shalt noumble to þee, fro þat day þat þou puttist þi kuttyng yren into þe corn;
 x and þou shalt halwe þe feest day of þe feuen wekes to þe Lord þi God, a wilful offrynge of þin hoond, þat þow shalt offre after þe blesynge of þe Lord þi God.
 xi And þou shalt eete before þe Lord þi God, þou, and þi sone, and þi douȝtre, and þi seruaunt, and þin handmayde, and Leuyte þat is wiþ ynne þi ȝatis, and comlynge, and faderles child, and wydowe, þat dwellen wiþ ȝow, in place þat þe Lord þi God chesip, þat his name dwelle þere.
 xii And þou shalt record for seruaunt þou were in Egipt, and kepen and doon þat ben comaundid.
 xiii And þe solempnte of þe tabernaclis þou shalt halwe, bi feuen days, whanne þou haft gedrid of þe flore, and of þe preffe þi fruytis;
 xiv and shalt eete in þi feest day, þou, and þi sone, and þi douȝter, and þi seruaunt, and handmayd, Leuyte also and comlynge, and faderlesse child, and widew, þat ben wiþ ynne þi ȝatis.
 xv Seuen days to þe Lord þi God feeftis þou shalt halowe, in þe places þat þe Lord chesip; and þe Lord þi God shal blesse to þee, in alle þi fruytis, and in al werk of þin hoondis, and þou shalt be in gladnes.
 xvi Pre ȝipes in þe ȝeer shal apere eche þi maal child in þe siȝt of þe Lord þi God, in þe place þat he chesip, in þe solempnyte 'of þerf looues, and þe solempnyte of wekis, and in þe solempnyte of tabernaclis. He shal not apere before þe Lord voyd;
 xvii but echon þhal offre, after þat he haþ, after þe blesynge of þe Lord his God, þat he ȝyueþ to hym.
 xviii Domeſmen and mayltris þow shalt ordeyn in alle þi ȝatis, þat þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee, bi alle þi lynagis, þat þei demen þe puple bi riȝt doom,
 xix ne into anoþer paart declinen. Pou shalt not accept persone, ne ȝiftis, for ȝiftis blynden eyen of wife men, and chaungen wordis of riȝtwis men.
 xx Riȝtwisly þat is riȝt þou shalt pursue, þat þou lyue, and weeld þe loond, þat þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee.
 xxi þou shalt not plaunt a mawmet wode, and al tree biside þe auter of þe Lord þi God;
 xxii ne þou shalt make to þee and ordeyn ymage; þe whiche þingis hatiþ þe Lord þi God.

Capitulum XVII.

i Thow shalt not offre to þe Lord þi God ox, and sheep, in whom is wemme, or eny þing of vice, for abhomynacioun it is to þe Lord þi God.
 ii And whanne weren founden anentis þee, wiþ ynne oon of þi ȝatis, þat þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee,

man or womman, þat doþ yuel in siȝt of þe Lord þi God, and ouerpassë þe couenaunt of hym,
 iii þat þei goon, and seruen to alien goddis, and honoure hem, þe funne, and þe mone, and al þe knyȝthod of heuen, þe whiche þingis I comaunde not;
 iv and þis were told to þee, and herynge þou enscherchist bisilich, and fyndist it to be soþ, and abhomynacioun is doon in Yrael;
 v þou shalt lede out þe man and womman, þat þe moost yuel þing han doon, to þe ȝatis of þi cytee, and wiþ stonus þei shulen be browen doun.
 vi In mouþe of two or þree witnissis, shal perish he, þat þhal be slayn; no man be slayn, oon aȝens hym seiyng witnisse.
 vii þe hoond of þe witnessis first shal flee hym, and þe hoond of þat ober puple last shal be put to, þat þou doo a wey yuel fro þe myddil of þee.
 viii If hard and dowtous anentis þee doom to be þow biholdist, bitwix blood and blood, cause and cause, lepre and not lepre, and of þe domes men wiþ ynne þi ȝatis þou feest þe wordis to be varied; aryse, and sti vp to þe place, þat þe Lord þi God haþ chosun;
 ix and þow shalt come to þe preefis of Leuyte kynde, and to þe domysman þat were þat tyme; and þow shalt aske of hem, þe whiche shulen shewe to þee þe trewþ of þe dom.
 x And þow shalt doo what euere þing þei seyn, þat ben before to þe place þat þe Lord haþ chosun, and teche þee after þe lawe of hym;
 xi þou shalt folowe þe sentence of hem; þou shalt not bowe aside, to þe riȝt or to þe left.
 xii Who forsoþe wexiþ proud, not wilnyng to obeishe to þe maundement of þe preest, þat þat tyme serueþ to þe Lord þi God, and to þe doom of þe domysman, shal die þat man; and þow shalt doo a wey yuel fro þe myddil of Israel;
 xiii and al þe puple herynge shal drede, þat no man peraftier inwardli boln wiþ prijd.
 xiv And whanne þow shalt goo ynto þe loond, þat þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee, and weeldist it, and dwellist yn it, and seist, Y shal set 'vp on me a kyng, as han alle naciouns bi enyroun;
 xv hym þow shalt set, whom þe Lord þi God chesip of þe noumble of þi breþeren. Pow shalt not mowe of ober folk a man kyng make, þat be not þi broþer.
 xvi And whanne he were ordeyned, he shal not multiplye to hym horses, ne lede aȝen puple into Egipt, bi noumble of horfyng arered, namelich siþ þe Lord haþ comaundid to ȝow, þat no more bi þe same weie ȝe turnen aȝen.
 xvii He shal not haue many wyues, þat mysdrawen þe soule of hym, ne of filuer ne of gold greet birþens.
 xviii And after þat he sittip in þe dygnyte of his rewme, he shal discriue to hym a declaracioun of þis lawe in a volym, takynge a faumpler of þe preefis of Leuyte lynage;

xix and he shal haue it wiþ hym, and he shal rede it alle
þe dais of his lijf, þat he knowe to drede þe Lord his
God, and to kepe þe wordis and cerymoyns of hym,
þat in þe lawe ben comaundid;

xx ne be areryd þe herte of hym into prijd vpon his
breþeren, ne bowe he aside in to þe riȝt paart or left,
þat long tyme regne he, and his sones vpon Yrael.

Capitulum XVIII.

i Preeftis and Leuytes, and alle þat ben of þe same
lynage, shulen not haue part and herytage wiþ þat oþer
puple of Yrael, for þe sacrifices of þe Lord, and
offryngis of hym þei shulen eete;

ii and noon oþer þing þei shulen take of þe possellioun
of her breþeren; forsoþe þe Lord he is þe herytage of
hem, as he haþ spoke to hem.

iii Þis shal be þe doom of preeftis of þe puple, and of
hem þat offren slayn offryngis; wheþer oxe, or sheep
þei offren, þei shulen ȝyue to þe preest þe shuldre, and
þe litil woombe,

iv þe first fruytis of whete, of wyn, and of oile, and a
paart of wollis of sherryng of sheep.

v Forsoþe hym þe Lord þi God haþ chosun, of alle þi
lynages, þat he stoonde and serue to þe name of þe
Lord, he and his sones, into wiþ outen ende.

vi If a Leuyte goo out fro oon of his citees of al Yrael,
in þe which he dwellip, and defryng a place þat þe
Lord chefiþ,

vii wol come he shal serue in þe name of þe Lord his
God, as alle his briþeren Leuytis, þat shulen stoonde
þat tyme before þe Lord.

viii þat same paart of meetis he shal take, 'þe which and
oþer; out take þat, þat in his cytee of þe fadre
successyoun is owed to hym.

ix Whanne þow goost into þe loond þat þe Lord þi God
shal ȝyue to þee, be war þat left þow wol folowe þe
abhomynaciouns of þilk gentils;

x ne be foundun in pee þat go aboute his sone, or his
douȝter, ledyng bi þe fier, oþer þat aþkiþ dyuynours,
þat he kepe sfeuens and dyuynyngis; ne be þer cleper
of deuels,

xi ne enchaunter, ne counsel rerers of deed men, ne
dyuynours, and seche of þe deed þe treuþ.

xii Forsoþe alle þes þingis þe Lord wlatiþ, and for þes
maner hidows synnes he shal doo hem awey in þin
entre.

xiii Pow shal be parfite and wiþ outen wemme, wiþ þe
Lord þi God.

xiv þes gentils, whos loond ȝe shulen weeld, brydd
coniurers and dyuynours heren; forsoþe þow of þe
Lord þi God oþerweys art enfourmyd.

xv A prophete of þi folk and of þi briþeren as me, þe
Lord þi God shal arere to þee, hym þow shalt here;

xvi as þow haft aþkid of þe Lord þi God, in Oreb,
whanne þe company was gedryd, and þow seydest, I

shalt here namore þe voyce of þe Lord my God, and þis
moost fier Y shal se namore, leſt Y dye.

xvii And þe Lord seide to me, Wel alle þingis þei han
spoken.

xviii A prophet Y shal rere to hem, fro þe myddil of her
briþeren, lijk þee; and I shal put my wordis in þe mouþ
of hym, 'and he shal speek to hem alle þingis þat Y
comaunde to hym.

xix Forsoþe who þe wordis of hym þat spekiþ 'in my
name, wol not here, Y veniesour shal be.

xx Forsoþe a prophete þat þurȝ prijd bi shrewid, wil
speke in my name þingis þat Y comaundid not hym for
to seye, oþer of name of alyen goddis, he shal be slayn.

xxi And if bi stille þouȝt þow answurst, What maner
may I vndurstonde þe word, þat þe Lord haþ not
spokun?

xxii Þis tokne þow shalt haue, þat in þe name of þe
Lord þiþl prophete seiþ bifore, and comeþ not, þat þe
Lord haþ not spokun, but bi bolnynges of his inwit þe
prophet haþ feyned, and þerfor þow shalt not drede
hym.

Capitulum XIX.

i Whanne þe Lord þi God shal scatre þe gentilis, whos
loond he is to take to þee, and þow weeldist it, and
dwellist in þe citees of it, and in þe howfes;

ii þre citees þow shalt feuer to þee in þe myddil of þe
loond þat þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee into
possellioun.

iii Pow shalt bisiþly make redi a weye, and dyuyde in þre
partis euenlich al þe prouynce of þi loond, þat he þat
for manslaȝter is flowun, haue fro nyȝ whedir he may
scaap.

iv Þis shal be lawe of þe mansleer fleynge, whos lijf is
to be kept. He þat smytþ his neiȝbore vnwitynge, and
þat ȝesterday or þe þridde day hens, noon aȝens hym to
haue had haat is preued,

v but to haue goo aweye wiþ hym symplich into þe
wode to trees to be kit, and in þe hewynge of þe trees
þe axe fleeþ þe hoond, and þe yren, flift of fro þe haft,
smytþ his freend, and fleeþ; þis to oon of þe forseid
citees shal fleeȝ, and lyue;

vi left perauenture þe 'next of kyn of hym, whos blood
is shed, þurȝ forwe styrud pursue, and take hym, if
lenger þe weie were, and smyte þe soule of hym þat is
not guilty of deeþ; for noon aȝens hym þat is slayn haat
to haue hadde before is shewid.

vii Perfor Y comaunde to þee, þat þre citees of euen
space bitwixe hem self þow deuyde.

viii Forsoþe whanne þe Lord þi God haþ largid þi
teermys, as he fwore to þi fadres, and haþ ȝyue to þee
al þe loond, þat to hem he bihiȝt;

ix if neuerþelater þow kepiþ þe heefcis of hym, and doſt
þat to day I comaunde to þee, þat þow loue þe Lord þi
God, and goo in his weyes al tyme, þow shalt adde to

þee þree oþer citees, `and of þe þree cytes aboue seide
 þe noumbe þow shalt dowlbe,
 x þat giltles blood be not shed in þe myddil of þe loond
 þat þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee to be weldid, leſt
 þou be of blood gilti.
 xi Forsoþe if eny hauynge his neiȝbour to haat, weitid
 to þe lijf of hym, and rysyng smyte hym, and were
 deed, and fleeþ to oon of þe aboue seid citees,
 xii þe alderen of þat citee shulen feende, and taken hym
 fro þe place of his out fleynge; and þei shulen take into
 þe hoond of þe neiȝbour `of hym, whos blood is shed,
 and he shal die,
 xiii ne þow shalt haue mercy of hym; and þow shalt doo
 awey gilti blood fro Yrael, þat wel it be to þee.
 xiv þow shalt not take, and ouerbere þe teermes of þi
 neiȝbour, `þe whiche han maad raper men in þi
 posseſſioun, þat þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee, in þe
 loond þat þow takist to be weldid.
 xv O witnes shal not stoond aȝens eny man, what euere
 þing it were of synne, or of greet trespas; but in mouȝ
 of two or of þree witnessis shal stoonde ech word.
 xvi If þere stoonda a witnes lyȝer aȝens man, accusyng
 hym of trespas,
 xvii þei shulen stoond boþe, of whom is þe cause, before
 þe Lord, in þe fiȝt of preeftis, and domysmen, þat
 weren in þilk days.
 xviii And whanne moost bisiþy enſeerchyng þei fynden
 þe fals witnes to haue seide aȝens his broþir leefyng,
 xix ȝeelde þei to hym, as he þouȝte to doo to his broþer;
 xx þat oþere men herynge, han drede, and be not hardy
 to doo siche þinges.
 xxi þow shalt not haue mercy of hym, but lijf for lijf,
 eye for eye, tooþ for tooþ, hoond for hoond, foot for
 foot þow shalt axe.

Capitulum XX.

i If þow goſt out to batail aȝens þin enemyes, and feest
 rydinge, and charys, and more multitude of þe
 aduersarye ooft þan þow haſt, þow shalt not drede hem;
 for þe Lord þi God is wiþ þee, þat haþ lad þee out of
 þe loond of Egipt.
 ii And neyȝinge now batayl, þe preeft shal stoond biſore
 þe poynþ,
 iii and þus he shal spek to þe puple, Here, Yrael, ȝe to
 day aȝens ȝoure enemyes doon fiȝt; drede not ȝoure
 herte, wol ȝe not be feerd; wole ȝe not ȝyue ſted, ne
 drede ȝe hem;
 iv for þe Lord ȝoure God is in þe myddil of ȝow, and
 for ȝow aȝens þe aduersaryes `ſhal fiȝt, þat he delyuer
 ȝow fro perel.
 v Þe leders forſoþe bi alle companyes, herynge þe ooft,
 shal crye, Who is þe man þat haþ bild a newe hows,
 and haþ not parfomed it? goo he, and turne he aȝen

into his hows, leſt perauenture he dye in þe bateyl, and
 anoþer parfourme it.

vi Who is þat man þat haþ plauntid a vyn, and ȝit not
 haþ maad it comoun, and of þe which it is leeueful to
 alle men to eete? goo he, and turn he aȝen into his
 hows, leſt perauenture he dye in bateyl, and anoþer
 man his office vſe.
 vii Who is a man þat haþ spousid a wif, and haþ not
 taak hir? goo he, and turn he aȝen into his hows, leſt
 perauenture he dye in bateyl, and anoþer man take hir.
 viii Pes þingis seid, þei shulen adde oþer þinges, and
 spek to þe puple, Who is a man dredful, and wiþ feerd
 herte? goo he, and turn aȝen into his hows, leſt he
 make to drede þe hertis of his briþeren, and as he by
 dred is gaſt.
 ix And whanne þe duykis of þe ooft ben stil, and þe
 eende of spekyng han doon, echon his companyes shal
 make redi to fiȝtyng.
 x If eny tyme þow comeſt nyȝ to a citee to be
 ouercomen, firſt þow shalt offre to it pees.
 xi If he refseyue, and open to þee þe ȝatis, al þe puple
 þat is in it shal be faued, and shal ferue to þee vndur
 tribute.
 xii Forſoþe if þei wolen not make couenaunt of pees,
 and bigynnen aȝens þee batayl, þow shalt fiȝt aȝens it.
 xiii And whanne þe Lord þi God haþ take it to þee in
 þin hoond, þow shalt smyit al þat is in it of maal kynde
 in mouȝ of þe swerd,
 xiv wiþ outen wymmen, and litil children, and beeftis,
 and oþer þat ben in þe cytee. Al þe praye þow shalt
 dyuyde to þe ooft, and þou shalt eete of þe spuyles of
 þin enemyes, þat þe Lord þi God haþ ȝeue to þee.
 xv Pus þow shalt doo to alle cytees, þat fro þee ben ful
 fer, and ben not of þes cytees þat þow art to take into
 posſeſſyon.
 xvi Forſoþe of þes cytees þat shal be ȝeue to þee, no
 man þow shalt suffre to lyue,
 xvii but þow shalt flee in þe mouȝ of swerd; Ethee, þat
 is, and Amorre, and Chananee, and Phereze, Eue, and
 Jebusee, as þe Lord þi God haþ comaundid to þee;
 xviii leſt perauenture þei techen ȝow to doon alle
 abhomynacyouns, þat þei han wrouȝt to her goddis,
 and ȝe synnen aȝens þe Lord ȝoure God.
 xix Whanne þow befegift a citee myche tyme, and wiþ
 waardis enuyrounnyſt þat þow ouercome it, þow shalt
 not kyt down trees, of þe whiche may be eeten, ne bi
 enuyroun wiþ axes þow shalt waast þe regiouн; for a
 tree it is and no man, ne yt may encrees þe noumbe of
 men fiȝtyng aȝens þee.
 xx Forſoþe if eny trees ben not berynge applis, but
 wijlde, and able into oþer vſes, kit doun, and mak
 engynes, to þe tyme þat þow taak þe cytee þat fiȝtiþ
 aȝens þee.

Capitulum XXI.

i Whanne þere were founde in þe loond þat þe Lord þi God is to ȝyue to þee, a careyn of a flayn man, and þhal be vnknowun þe gilti of þe deb,
 ii þe more þurȝ birþ shulen goon out, and þi domefmen, and þe spacis of alle þe cytees bi enuyroun shal be meetid fro þe place of þe careyn;
 iii and which þei biholden be ner þan oþer, be aldre men of þat citee shulen taak a shee calf fro þe droue, þat hap not taak ȝok, ne loond hap kit wiþ shaar;
 iv and þei shulen lede it to þe rowȝ valey, and stony, þat neuer was eeryd, ne seed hap resseyued; and þei shulen kit in it þe scullis of þe calf.
 v And preeftis, þe sones of Leuy, whom þe Lord þi God hap chosun, þat þei seruen to hym, and blessem in his name, shulen goo to, and at þe word of hem al þe nede shal honge; and what euer ȝing is clene or vnclene, be it demyd.
 vi And þe more þurȝ birþ of þat cytee shulen come to be flayn man, and þei shulen wasshe her hoondis vpon þe shee calf, þat ys smyten in þe valey;
 vii and þei shulen seye, Oure hondis han not shad þis blood, ne eyen han seen.
 viii Lord, be merciable to þi puple Yrael, þat þow haft bouȝt, and rette not þe innocent blood in þe myddil of þi puple Israel. And þe gilt of þe blood shal be taak aweye fro hem.
 ix Forsoþe þow shalt be alyen fro þe blood of þe innocent þat is shad, whanne þow doft þat þe Lord hap comaundid.
 x If þow goft out to þe fiȝt aȝens þin enemyes, and þe Lord þi God hap taken hem in þin hoond,
 xi and haft brouȝt chaytyues, and feest in þe noumble of cheytyues a feyr womman, and louest hir, and wolt han hir to wijf,
 xii þow shalt lede hir into þin hows; þe which shal shauue þe heer, and shal kyt about þe naylis,
 xiii and she shal do of þe cloop in þe which she is taak, and fittyng in þin hows, she shal weepe fader and hir moder o monþ; and aftyrward þow shalt goon yn to hir, and þow shalt sleep wiþ hir, and she shal be þi wijf.
 xiv Forsoþe if afterward she fittiþ not in þin inwit, þow shalt leeue hir free, ne felle þow mayst bi money, ne oppresse bi power, for þow haft mekid hir.
 xv If a man haue two wyues, oon loued, and anoþer odyows, and getiþ of hir free chyldren, and þe sone of þe odiows were first gotten,
 xvi and wold þe substauence among his sones dyuyde, he shal not mowe þe sone of þe loued make first gotten, and put before þe sone of þe odiows,
 xvii but þe sone of þe odyows he shal knowe first gotten, and he shal ȝyue to hym of þes pingis þat he hap alle pingis dowble; forsoþe þis is þe bigynnynge of þe free children of hym, and to þis ben owen þe first gotten.
 xviii If a man gete a rebel sone, and a fraward, þat heriþ not þe fadres and modres heest, and clepid to obeyfhe, dispise,

xix þei shulen taak hym, and lede to þe aldre men of þe citee of hym, and to þe ȝate of doom;
 xx and þei shulen seye to hem, ȝis oure sone is fraward, and rebel; oure heestis dispisiþ to here, to glotryes takip hede, and to lecherrye, and to feestis.
 xxi Pe puple of þe cytee shal þrow hym down wiþ stonus, and he shal dye, þat ȝe doon awei yuel fro þe myddil of ȝou, and al Israef hering wexe afeerd.
 xxii Whanne a man synneþ þat þat is to punyfhyng bi deb, and demed to deeþ were hongid in þe gebet,
 xxiii þe careyn of hym shal not abide in þe tree, but in þe same day shal be biried; for cursid he is of God þat hongiþ in þe tree, and þow shalt not defoule þi loond þat þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee into possessioun.

Capitulum XXII.

i Thow shalt not fee þe oxe of þi broþer, oþer sheep errynge, and biþide passe, but þow shalt lede aȝen to þi broþer.
 ii And if he is not þi niȝ broþir, ne knowist hym, þow shalt lede into þin hows, and þei shulen be anentis þee, as long as þi broþir sechiþ hem, and resseyue.
 iii Lijk maner þow shalt doo of affe, and of clopinge, and of al ȝing of þi broþer, þat is lost; if þow fynde it, ne leeue it as alyen.
 iv If þou feest þe affe of þi broþer, or oxe, to haue falm in þe weie, þow shalt not dispise, but vndur heeue wiþ hym.
 v A womman shal not be clopid wiþ manus clopinge, ne man shal vse wommannus cloping; abomynable forsoþe anentis God he is, þat doþ þes ȝings.
 vi If goynge bi þe weie, in tree or in erþe a nest of briddis þou fyndist, and þe moder to þe bryddis or to þe eyren aboue fittyng, þow shalt not hold hyr wiþ þe sones,
 vii but þow shalt suffre hir to goo awey, holdynge þe sones takyn, þat wel it be to þee, and loong tyme þow lyue.
 viii Whanne þow bildist a newe hows, þow shalt mak þe wal of þe roof bi enuyroun, leſt þere be shad blood in þin hows, and þow be gilti, þat oþer fildyng and fallyng hedlyng.
 ix Pou shalt not fowe þi vynȝeerd wiþ oþer feed, leſt and þe feed þat þow haft sowun, and þat growen of þe vynȝeerd, to gider ben halowed.
 x Pow shalt not eere in oxe togidre and affe.
 xi Pow shalt not be clopid þe cloping, þat is weuen of wulle and of flex.
 xii Litil cordis in þe hemmes þow shalt make bi foure corners of þi mantil, wiþ þe which þow shalt be couerd.
 xiii If a man taak a wijf, and afterward haue hir to haat,
 xiv and sechiþ occasioun bi þe which he leeue hir, and castynge aȝens hyr a moost yuel name, and seye, ȝis

wijf I haue take, and goon yn to hir I foond hyr not mayde;

xv þe fadir and þe moder of hir shulen taak hir, and bere wiþ hem þe toknes of hir maydynhod to þe aldre men of þe citee, þat ben in þe ȝate;

xvi and þe fader shal seye, My douȝter I haue ȝyue wijf to pis, whom for he hatiþ,

xvii he puttis to hir a moost yuel name, þat he seye, I haue not founde þi dowȝter mayde; and loo! þes ben þe tokens of þe meydynhod of my douȝter; and þei shulen spreede out þe cloþing before þe 'aldre men of þe cytee.

xviii And þe aldre men of þe citee shulen taak þe man of hir, and þei shulen beet hym,

xix condempnynge also in an hundred siclys of siluer, þe whiche he shal ȝyue to þe fader of þe mayde, for he haþ loosed þe moost yuel name vpon a maydyn of Yrael; and he shal haue hir to wijf, and he shal not mowe leeue hir, al þe tyme of his lijf.

xx And if it is soþ, þat he putte aȝens hyr, and is not in þe womman founden maydenhod,

xxi þei shulen þrow hir out of þe ȝatis of þe hows of hir fader; and men of þat citee shulen þrow hir down wiþ stonus, and she shal dye, for she haþ doon an vnleful bing in Yrael, þat she dide lecherie in þe hows of hir fader; and þow shalt doo awei yuel fro þe myddil of þee.

xxii If a man sleep wiþ þe wijf of anoþer, eyþer shal die, þat is, þe auowtreer and þe auowtress; and þow shalt do awey yuel fro Yrael.

xxiii If a womman mayden a man spowfe, and eny man in þe cytee fynde hir, and lye wiþ hir,

xxiv þow shalt lede eiþer to þe ȝate of þat cytee, and þei shulen be browun doun wiþ stonus; þe maydyn, for she cryed not, whanne she was in þe cytee; þe man, for he haþ mekid þe wijf of his neigbour; and þow shalt doo awey yuel fro þe myddil of þee.

xxv Forsoþe if in þe feeld a man fynde a womman þat is spowfid, and takynge ligge wiþ hir, he shal dye alone;

xxvi þe womman no þing shal suffre, ne is gilti of deeþ; for as a beef ryȝif aȝens his broþer, and fleeþ þe loule of hym, so and þe womman haþ suffred;

xxvii aloone she was in þe feeld, and criede, and no man was niȝ þat delyuer hir.

xxviii If a man fynde a womman meydyn, þat haþ no spows, and takynge lie wiþ hir, and þe þing comeþ to doom,

xxix he shal ȝyue, þat haþ slept wiþ hyr, to þe fader of þe womman fifti sicles of siluer, and he shal haue hir to wijf, for he haþ mekid hir; he shal not mowe leeue hyr, alle þe dais of his lijf.

xxx A man shal not taak þe wijf of his fader, ne shal opne þe couerynge of hym.

Capitulum XXIII.

i A geldynge, þe ballokis brisid, or kyt of, and þe ȝerde kyt awey, shal not goon into þe chirche of þe Lord.

ii þe born of an hore shal not goon into þe chirche of þe Lord, vnto þe tenþe generacioun.

iii Amonytis and Moabites also aftir þe tenþe generacioun shulen not goon into þe chirche of þe Lord, wiþ outen eende;

iv for þei wolden not aȝen come to ȝow wiþ breed and water in þe weie, whenne ȝe wenten out of Egipt; and for þei hiryd aȝens þee Balaam, þe sone of Beor, fro Mesopotany of Syrye, for to curse to þee;

v and þe Lord þi God wolde not here Balaam, and turnede þe cursynge of hym into þi bleffynge, forþi þat he louede þee.

vi Pow shalt not make wiþ hem pees, ne seche þow to hem goodis, alle þe days of þi lijf vnto wiþ outen eende.

vii Pow shalt not wlaat Ydome, for he is þi broþer, ne Egipcian, for comlynge þow were in þe loond of hem.

viii Bo þat weren born of hem, þe ȝridde generacioun shulen go into þe chirche of þe Lord.

ix Whanne þow goſt out aȝens þin enemyes into fiȝt, þow shalt keep þee fro al yuel þing.

x If þere were among ȝow a man þat wiþ nyȝt sleep is polut, he shal goo out of þe tentis;

xi and he shal not turn aȝen before þat at euen he were wasshe wiþ watyr; and after þe funne goyng down he shal turn aȝen into þe tentis.

xii Pow shalt haue a place out of þe tentis, to þe which þow shalt goon out to þe needful þings of kynde,

xiii berynge a stake in a girdel; and whanne þow sittis, þow shalt delue bi enuyrown, and þe defied out þou shalt couer wiþ erþe, in þe whych þow art releued.

xiv Forsoþe þe Lord þi God goþ in þe myddil of tentis, þat he delyuer bee, and taak to þee þin enemyes, þat þi tentis ben hooli, and no þing in hem apere of filped, leſt he forsake þee.

xv Pow shalt not take a seruaunt to his lord, þat to þee haþ flowen;

xvi he shal dwelle wiþ þee in þe place þat to hym plesis, and in oon of þi citees shal rest; and make þow not hym sory.

xvii Pere shal be no strumpet of þe douȝtres of Yrael, ne horlyng of þe fones of Yrael.

xviii Pow shalt not offre þe mede of þe hoorhows, ne þe prijs of an hounde, in þe hows of þe Lord þi God, what euere þing it be þat þow auowist; for abomynacioun is eiþer anentis þe Lord þi God.

xix Pow shalt not leene to þi broþer at vſure money, ne fruytis, ne eny oþer þing,

xx but to an alien. Forsoþe to þi broþer wiþ outen vſure þat þat to hym nedis þow shalt lene, þat þe Lord þi God blisse to þee in al þi werke, in þe loond to þe which to be weeldid þow shalt goon yn.

xxi Whanne þow auowist auowe to þe Lord þi God, þow shalt not tary to zeelde, for þe Lord þi God shal

- requyre it; and if þow taryest, it shal be rettid to þee into synne.
- xxii And if þow wolt not bihoot, þow shalt be wiþ outen synne.
- xxiii Forsoþe þat þat is onus goon out of þi lippis, þow shalt kepe wel, and do as þow haſt bihoot to þe Lord þi God, and þurȝ propre wil and þi mouȝ haſt spokun.
- xxiv Þow goon vnto þe vyn of þi neiȝbour, þow shalt eete grapis, as myche as it likiȝ to þee; out forsoþe ne beer þou wiþ þee.
- xxv If þow goo into þe corn of þi freend, þow shalt breek eeris, and wiþ be hoond brisse; forsoþe wiþ kuttyng yren þow shalt not reep.

Capitulum XXIII.

- i If man taak a wijf, and haue hyr, and fynde no grace before þe eyen of hir, for sum filþed, he shal wryte a libel of forsaynge, and he shal ȝyue in þe hoond of hyr, and he shal leeue hir fro his hows.
- ii And whanne she goon out anoþer housboond takiȝ,
- iii and he forsoþe hate hir, and ȝyue to hir a libel of forsaynge, and leeue fro his hows, oþer certeyn were deed,
- iv be first housboond shal not mowe taak her aȝen into wijf, for she is polut, and is maad abomynable before þe Lord; leſt þow make to synne þi loond, þat þe Lord þi God to þee haþ taak to be weeldid.
- v Whanne a man haþ taak a wijf laate, he shal not goo forþ to bateyl, ne to hym eny þing of nede shal be ioyned opynlich, but he shal taak hede wiþ outen blame to his hows, þat o ȝeere he ioye wiþ his wijf.
- vi Pow shalt not taak in stedde of a wed þe neþermore and ouermore grynstoon, for his liȝt he putte to þee.
- vii If a man were taak bisili weytynge his broþer of þe sones of Yrael, and he folde take þe prijs, he shal be flayn; and þow shalt do a wey yuel fro þe myddil of þee.
- viii Bisili kepe wel, leſt þow renne into plague of lepre, but þow shalt doon alle þingis þat þe prestis of Leuyte kynde han tauȝt þee, aftir þat Y haue comaundid to hem, and fulfil bisili.
- ix Haue ȝe mynde what þingis þe Lord ȝoure God dyde to Marye, in þe weye, whanne ȝe wenten out of Egipt.
- x Whanne þow shalt aȝen aske of þi neiȝbour eny þing þat he owiȝ to þee, þow shalt not goon into þe hows of hym for to taak wed;
- xi but þow shalt stoond wiþ out, and he to þee shal brynge forþ þat he haþ.
- xii Forsoþe if he is pore, þe wed anentis þee shal not al nyȝt dwelle,
- xiii but anoon þow shalt ȝeeld to hym before þe goyng down of þe funne, þat he, slepyng in his cloþinge, bleſſe to þee, and þow haue ryȝtwifnes before þe Lord þi God.

- xiv þou shalt not denye þe mede of þe ned, and of þe pore þi broþer, or of comlyng þat dwelliȝ wiþ þee in þi loond, and wiþ ynne þi ȝatis is;
- xv but þe same day þow shalt ȝeeld to hym þe prijs of his traueyl, before þe funne goyng down, for he is pore, and of it susteyneþ his liȝt; leſt he crye aȝens þee to þe Lord, and be rettid to þee into synne.
- xvi Fadrys shulen not be flayn for þe sones, ne sones for þe fadris, but echon for his own synne shal dye.
- xvii þow shalt not peruerþ þe doom of þe comlyng, and faderles child; ne þow shalt taak awawy in stede of a wed þe cloþ of þe widewe.
- xviii Haue mynde þat þow haſt ferued in Egipt, and þe Lord þi God haþ delyuered þee þens; þe perfor I comaunde to þee þat þow doo þis þing.
- xix Whanne þow repiſt corn in þi feild, and a forȝetun handful þow leeuest, þow shalt not turn aȝen for to taak it, but þe comlyng, and faderles child, and widewe þow shalt suffre to bere a wey, þat þe Lord þi God bleſſe to þee in al þe werk of þin hoondis.
- xx If þou gedreſt fruytis of olyues, what euere leeue in þe trees, þow shalt not turn aȝen for to gedre, but þow shalt leeue to be comlyng, faderles child, and widewe.
- xxi If þou kuttist þi vyn from grapis to wyn, þou shalt not gedre þe leeuyng reysens, but þei shulen falle into þe vse of þe comlyng, faderles child, and widewe.
- xxii Haue mynde þat þow feruedist in Egipt, and þe perfor Y comaunde to þee, þat þow doo þis þing.

Capitulum XXV.

- i If þere were a cause bitwex eny men, and han askid iugis, whom þei biholden to be ryȝtwyfe, to hym þe palme of riȝtwifnes þei shulen ȝyue, whom wickid, þei shulen condempne of wickidnes.
- ii Forsoþe if hym þat haþ synned þei seen worþi, þei shulen þrow doun wiþ scourgis, and before hem þei shulen make to be betun; for þe mesure of synne shal be and þe maner of scourgyngis,
- iii so oonlich, þat þe fourtiȝ noumber þei ouer pasſe not, leſt foulich rent before þin eyen þi broþer go awawy.
- iv Pow shalt not bynde þe mouȝ of þe oxe tredinge þi fruytis in þe flore.
- v Whanne breþeren dwellen togidre, and oon of hem wiþ outen free children were deed, þe wijf of þe deed shal not wedde to anoþer, but shal taak hir his broþer, and he shal arere þe seed of his broþer.
- vi And þe fyrfot gotten sone of hyr he shal clepe bi þe name of hym, þat þe name of hym be not doon a wey fro Yrael.
- vii Forsoþe if he wol not taak þe wijf of his broþer, þat to hym bi þe lawe is owid, þe womman shal goo to þe ȝate of þe cyte; and she shal aske þe more men þurȝ birþ, and shal seye, þe broþer of my man wol not arere seed of his broþer in Yrael, ne me into wedlok taak.

viii And anoon þei shulen maak hym to be clepid, and þei shulen aske. If he answere, I wol not taak hir to wif;
 ix þe womman shal come nyȝ to hym, before þe aldre men, and she shal taak þe sho of his foot, and spit in his face, and seye, Pus it shal be doo to a man, þat wol not bilde vp þe hows of his broþer;
 x and shal be clepid þe name of hym in Yrael, þe hows of þe vnshod.
 xi If þere han two men bytwix hem self chidyng, and oon aȝens þat oþer bigynneþ to iangle, and wilnyng be wif of þat oþer to delyuer hir man fro þe hoond of þe strenger, and haþ put þe hoond, and takun þe shamfast membris of hym,
 xii þow shalt kut of þe hoond of hir, ne be bowid on hyr wiþ eny mercy.
 xiii þow shalt not haue in sak dyuerse weiȝtis, more and lasse,
 xiv ne þere shal be in þin hows a buffhel more and lasse.
 xv Weiȝt þow shalt haue iust and verrey, and euen buffhel and verrey shal be to þee, þat myche tyme þou lyue vpon erþe þat þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee.
 xvi þe Lord forsoþe shal wlaat hym þat doþ þes þingis, and wiþstoondiþ alle vnriȝtwisnesses.
 xvii Haue mynde what þingis dide to þee Amalech in þe weye, whanne þow wentist out of Egipt;
 xviii what maner wise he aȝen cam to þee, and þe eendis of þi felawship, þat wery abeden, flewȝ, whanne þow were defoulid wiþ hungre and traueil, and dredde not God.
 xix Perfor whanne þe Lord þi God haþ ȝyue to þee rest, and maad fugettis alle naciouns bi enuyroun, in þe loond þat he haþ bihoot to þee, þow shalt doo a wey his name vndre heuene; be war leſt þow forȝete.

Capitulum XXVI.

i Whanne þow comyst into þe loond þat þe Lord þi God is to ȝyue to þee to be weeldid, and holdist it, and dwellist in it,
 ii þow shalt taak of alle þi fruytis þe cheef, and put in a leep; and þow shalt goo to þe place þat þe Lord þi God haþ chosun, þat þere be inwardly clepid þe name of hym.
 iii And þow shalt goon to þe preest þat were in þo days, and seye to hym, I knowleche to day before þe Lord þi God, þat Y am comen into þe loond, for þe which he haþ swore to oure fadris, þat he shulde ȝyue it to vs.
 iv And þe preest takyng þe leep of þin hoond, shal put before þe auter of þe Lord þi God.
 v And þow shalt speke in þe siȝt of þe Lord þi God, Sirus pursuede my fader, þat descendide into Egipt, and þere pilgrimage in moost fewe noumbe; and he growide into a greet folk of kynde, and strong, and of multitude wiþ out ende.

vi And þe Egipciens greuwfly traueilyden vs, and pursueden, puttynge on moost greuows birþens.
 vii And we crierden to þe Lord God of oure faders, þat haþ herde vs, and bihold oure mekenes, and traueyl, and anguyfles;
 viii and he haþ lad vs out of Egipt in a myȝti hoond, and in an arme streiȝt out, in greet drede, in toknes, and wondres,
 ix and brouȝte into þis place; and haþ taak to vs þe loond mylk and hony flowynge.
 x And þerfor nowe Y offre to þee þe cheef of þe fruytis of þe erþe þat þe Lord haþ ȝeue to me. And þow shalt leeue hem in þe siȝt of þe Lord þi God. And þe Lord þi God honourd,
 xi þow shalt eete in alle goodis þat þe Lord þi God haþ ȝeue to þee and to þin hows, þow, and Leuytis, and comlyng, þat is wiþ þee.
 xii Whanne þow hast fulfillid þe tipe of alle þi fruytis, þe zeer of tiþis þe þridde, þow shalt ȝeue to Leuyte, and comlyng, and faderles child, and widewe, þat þei eten 'wiþ ynne þi ȝatis, and ben fulfillid.
 xiii And þou shalt speke in þe siȝt of þe Lord þi God, Y haue brouȝt þat is halowid fro myn hows, and haue ȝyue it to Leuyte, and comlyng, and faderles child, and widewe, as þow hast comaundid to me; I haue not passid biside þin heestis, ne haue forgot þi maundement.
 xiv Y haue not eete of hem in my forwe, ne haue feuerd hem in eche vnclemmes, ne haue spendid of hem eny þing in þing of deed coors. Y haue obeishid to þe voyce of þe Lord my God, and haue doo alle þingis þat þow hast comaundid to me.
 xv Bihold fro þi sanctuary, fro þe hiȝe dwellynge place of heuens, and blesse þow to þi puple Yrael, and to þe loond þat þow hast ȝyue to vs, as þow hast swore to oure fadres, to þe loond mylk and hony flowynge.
 xvi To day þe Lord þi God haþ comaundid to þee, þat þow doo þes maundementis and domys, þat þow kepe and fulfil of al þin hert, and of al þi soule.
 xvii þe Lord þow hast chosun to day, þat he be to þee God, and þow goo in þe weies of hym, and keep his cerymoyns, and heestis, and domys, and obeishid to his maundement.
 xviii Loo! þe Lord haþ chosen þee to day, þat þow be to hym a special puple, as he haþ spoken to þee, and þow keep alle þe heestis of hym;
 xix and he shal maak þee hiȝer þan alle þe folkis, þat he haþ maad of nouȝt, into preyfynge, and name, and his gloriȝ; þat þow be an holy puple of þe Lord þi God, as he haþ spokun.

Capitulum XXVII.

i Moyses forsoþe haþ comaundid, and þe eldren, to þe puple of Yrael, seiyng, Keep ȝe eche maundement þat I comaunde to ȝow to day.

ii Whanne ȝe han passid ouere Jordan, into þe loond þat
þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee, þow shalt arere greet
stonus, and wiþ plastré þow shalt dawbe hem,
iii þat þow mowe wryte in hem alle þe wordis of þis
lawe, Jordan ouergoon, þat þow goo into þe lond þat
þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee, þe loond mylk and
hony flowynge, as he haþ swore to þi fadres.
iv Whanne þanne þow shalt ouerpas Jordan, arere þe
stonus þat Y to day comaunde to þee, in þe mownt of
Hebal; and þow shalt dawbe hem wiþ plastré.
v And þow shalt bild þere up an auter to þe Lord þi
God, of stonus whom yrun haþ not towchid,
vi and of stonus vnfourmed and vnpolishid; and þow
shalt offre vpon it brent sacrificis to þe Lord þi God;
vii and þow shalt offre pesible oostis, and þow shalt eete
þere, and 'make metship before þe Lord þi God.
viii And þow shalt wryte vpon þe stonus alle þe wordis
of þis lawe, pleynly and clearerli.
ix And Moyfes and þe preestis of Leuyte kynde seiden
to al Yrael, Tak hede, and here þow, Yrael; to day þow
art maad þe puple of þe Lord þi God;
x þow shalt here þe voice of hym, and do þe heestis,
and ryȝtwisnesses, þat I comaunde to þee.
xi And Moyfes comaundide to þe puple in þat day,
seiyng,
xii þes shulen stoond to blesse þe Lord vpon þe hil of
Garysym, Jordan put ouer; Symeon, Leuy, Judas,
Ysachar, Josph, and Beniamyn.
xiii `And forn aȝens þes shulen stoond to curse in þe hil
of Hebal, Ruben, Gad, and Aser, Zabulon, Dan, and
Neptalym.
xiv And þe Leuytes shulen pronounce, and seye to alle
men of Israel, wiþ an hiȝe voice,
xv Cursid be þe man þat makid grauen þing and ȝotun,
abomynacioun of þe Lord, þe werk of þe hoondis of
crafti men, and shal put it in hidils; and al þe puple
shal answer, and seye, Amen!
xvi Cursid þat honoureþ not his fader and moder; and al
þe puple shal seye, Amen!
xvii Cursid þat ouerberiþ þe teermes of his neiȝbore;
and al þe puple shal seye, Amen!
xviii Cursid þat makid to erre þe blynde in þe weye; and
al þe puple shal seye, Amen!
xix Cursid þat peruertiþ doom of comlynge, faderles
child, and widewe; and al þe puple shal seye, Amen!
xx Cursid þat slepiþ wiþ þe wijf of his fader, and opneþ
þe couerynge of his bed; and al þe puple shal seie,
Amen!
xxi Cursid þat slepiþ wiþ eny beast; and al þe puple shal
seye, Amen!
xxii Cursid þat slepiþ wiþ his sister, douȝter of his fader,
or of his moder; and al þe puple shal seye, Amen!
xxiii Cursid þat slepiþ wiþ his wyues moder; and al þe
puple shal seie, Amen!

xxiv Cursid þat priuely smytiþ his neiȝbour; and al þe
puple shal seye, Amen! Cursid þat slepiþ wiþ þe wijf of
his neiȝbour; and al þe puple shal seye, Amen!
xxv Cursid þat takid ȝiftis, þat he smyte þe soule of þe
innocent blood; and al þe puple shal seye, Amen!
xxvi Cursid þat dwelliþ not in þe wordis of þis lawe, ne
hem in deede fulfilliþ; and al þe puple shal seye,
Amen!

Capitulum XXVIII.

i If forsoþe þow herist þe voyce of þe Lord þi God, þat
þow doo and kepe alle þe heestis of hym, þat Y
comaunde to þee to day, þe Lord þi God shal make þee
hiȝer þan alle þe folkis of kynde, þat dwellen in erþe.
ii And þere shulen come vpon þee alle þes bliflyngis,
and shulen taak þee; if neuerþelater þe heestis of hym
þow herist.
iii Bleffid þow in þe citee, and bleffid in þe feeld;
iv bleffid þe fruyt of þi wombe, and þe fruyt of þin
erþe, and þe fruyt of þi beetis, þe flockis of þi droues,
and þe fooldis of þi sheep;
v blifid þi beernes, and bleffyd þi relikis;
vi bleffid þow shalt be ingoyng, and out goyng.
vii þe Lord shal ȝyue þin enemyes, þat ryſen aȝens þee,
fallynge in þin siȝt; bi o weye þei shulen come aȝens
þee, and bi feuen þei shulen flee fro þi face.
viii þe Lord shal seend out bleffyng vpon þi celers, and
vpon alle þe werkis of þin hoondis; and he shal blesse
þee in þe loond þat þow shalt taak.
ix þe Lord shal rere þee to hym into an hooli puple, as
he haþ swore to þee, if þou kepylt þe heestis of þe Lord
þi God, and gost in þe weies of hym.
x And alle þe puples of erþes shulen seeyzen, þat þe
name of þe Lord be inwardly clepid vpon þee, and þei
shulen drede þee.
xi To be plenteuous in alle goodis þe Lord shal make
þee, in fruytis of þi wombe, and fruyt of þi beetys,
fruyt of þi loond, þat þe Lord haþ swore to þi fadres,
for to ȝyue to þee.
xii þe Lord shal opne his best tresour, heuene, þat he
ȝyue reyn to þi loond in his tyme; he shal blesse to alle
þe werkys of þin hoondis; and þow shalt okyr to many
folkis, and þi self shal not borwe to oker of eny man.
xiii þe Lord þi God shal sett þee into heed, and not into
tayl, and þow shalt be euere more aboue, and not
vndur; if neuerþelater þow here þe maundementis of
þe Lord þi God, þat Y comaunde to þee to day, and
kepist, and dost,
xiv and bowist not aside fro hem, ne to þe riȝt, ne to þe
left, ne haſt not folwid alien goddis, ne heried hem.
xv And if þou wolt not here þe vois of þe Lord þi God,
þat þow keep and doo alle þe maundementis of hym,
and cerymoyns, þat Y comaunde to þee to day, shulen
come vpon þee alle þes malysouns, and holde þee.
xvi Cursid þow shalt be in citee, cursed in feeld;

xvii cursid þi bern, and cursid þi relikis;
xviii cursid þe fruyt of þi wombe, and þe fruyt of þin erþe, þe droues of þin oxen, and þe flockis of þi sheep.
xix Cursid þow shalt be ingoynge, and cursid out goynge.
xx Pe Lord shal fende vpon þee hungre inward, and hungre outward, and blamyng into alle þi werkis þat þow shalt do, to þe tyme þat he trede þee doun, and lefe swiftly, for þi moost yuel syndyngis, in þe whiche þow haft forsakun me.
xxi Joyn to þee þe Lord pestilence, to þe tyme þat he waast þee fro þe erþe, to þe which þow shalt goon in to be weeldyd.
xxii Smyit þee þe Lord wiþ nede, feuer, and coold, and brennyng, and heet, and corrupt eyre, and rust; and pursue he to þe tyme þat þou peryfhe.
xxiii Be heuene þat is aboue þee braafny; and þe lond þat þou tredist yrony.
xxiv ȝyue þe Lord þe wedre of þin erþe powdre, and fro heuene come down vpon þee alkis, to þe tyme þat þow be al to-powned.
xxv Tak þee þe Lord fallynge down before þin enemyes; bi o weye go þow out aȝens hem, and bi seuen fle þow, and be þou scatered þurȝ out alle þe rewmes of þe erþe;
xxvi and be þi careyn into meete to alle þe foulis of heuene, and beeftis of þe erþe, and be þere noon þat driue aweye.
xxvii Smyit þee þe Lord wiþ þe byil of Egipt, and þe paart of þe bodi bi þe which toordis ben sheten out, wiþ scab forslope and itchynge, so þat þow may not be helid.
xxviii Smyit þee þe Lord wiþ madnes, and blyndnes, and wiþ woodnes of þouȝt;
xxix and þow shalt graasp in mydday, as is woned a blynd man to graasp in derknissis; and make he not redi þi weyes; and alle tymes wrong chalenge suffre þou, and be þow born down wiþ vyolence, ne haue þow þat delyuer þee.
xxx A wijf tak þow, and anoþer man sleep wiþ hyr; `an hows bild þow, and dwel þow not in yt; plaunt þow a vyn, and kut þow not þe grapis of it.
xxxi ȝin ox be flayn before þee, and eete þow not of it; ȝin asse be cauȝt in þi siȝt, and be it not ȝoldun to þee; þi sheep be þei ȝouen to þin enemyes, and be þere noon þat þee help.
xxxii ȝi sones and þi douȝtren be þei takun to anoþer puple, seyng ȝin eyen, and defaylynge at þe siȝt of hem al day; and be þere not strengþ in þin hoond.
xxxiii Pe fruyt of þin erþe, and alle þi traueyls eete þe puple þat þow knowist not; and be þow euer more wronge chalengis fusteininge, and born doun alle days,
xxxiv and stonyed at þe drede of þo þingis þat þin eyen shulen seen.

xxxv Smyit þee þe Lord wiþ þe moost yuel biel in knees, and in sparyuers; and mow þow not be helid fro þe fool of þe foot vnto þe nol.
xxxvi And þe Lord shal leede þee, and þi kyng, whom þow haft ordeynd `vpon þee, into a folk þat knowist not, þow, and þi fadris; and þow shalt serue þere to alien goddys, tree, and stone.
xxxvii And þow shalt be lost into prouerb, and fable to alle puplis, to þe whiche þe Lord shal inleede þee.
xxxviii Myche feed þow shalt þow `in to þe loond, and litil þou shalt gedre; for locustis shulen deuowre alle þingis.
xxxix A vyn þow shalt plaunt, and delue, and wyn þow shalt not drynke, ne gedre of it eny þing; for it shal be wastyd wiþ wormes.
xl Olyues þow shalt haue in alle þi teermes, and þow shalt not be anoynt wiþ oyle; for þei shulen falle away, and perishen.
xli Sones and douȝtres þow shalt geete, and þow shalt not vle hem; for þei shulen be lad into chaytife.
xlii Alle þi trees and fruytis of þi loond rust shal waast.
xliii A comlynge, þat dwelliþ wiþ þee in þe loond, shal stey up vpon þee, and shal be hiȝer; forsoþe þow shalt goo doun, and be lower.
xliii He shal oker to þee, and þow shalt not oker to hym; he shal be into heed, and þow shalt be into tayl.
xlv And þere shulen come vpon þee alle þes malisouns, and purfuyng shulen holde þee, to þe tyme þat þow dye; for þow haft not herd þe voyce of þe Lord þi God, ne haft kept þe maundementis of hym, and cerymoyns, þat he hab comaundid to þee.
xlii And þere shulen be in þee sygnes, and wondres, and in þi seed, vnto wiþ outen ende;
xlvii forþi þat þow haft not serued to þe Lord þi God in ioy of herte and gladnes, for plenteuowsnes of alle þingis.
xlviii þou shalt serue to þin enemye, þat God shal send into þee, in hungre, and preſt, and nakidnes, and scaarfnes of alle þingis; and he shal put on an yren ȝok vpon þi scol, to þe tyme þat he haue al to-treede þee.
xlix þe Lord shal bryngе vpon þee a folk fro aferre, and fro þe vttermoołt cooltis of þe erþe, into liknes of a fleyng egle wiþ feersnes, whos tongue þow mayſt not vnderſtond;
I moost gredi folk, þat shal not spaar to þe old, ne haue mercy of þe litil child.
li And he shal deuowr þe fruyt of þi beeftis, and fruytis of þin erþe, to þe tyme þat þow dye, and leeue he not to þee corn, wyn, and oyle, droues of oxen, and flockis of sheep, to þe tyme þat he scatre þee,
lii and al to-treede þee in alle þi citees; and þi fast wallis and hiȝe shulen be destryued, in þe whiche þow haddist trufit in al þi loond. þow shalt be enſegid, wiþ ynne þi ȝatis in al þi loond, þat þe Lord þi God shal ȝyue to þee.

iiiii And þow shalt ete þe fruyt of þi woombe, and þe flesh of þi sones, and of þi douȝtren, þat þe Lord þi God haþ ȝeue to þee, in angwisch and waftete, wiþ þe which þin enemye þhal oppresse þee.
 ivii A man delicate of liff, and leccherous myche, þhal enuye to his broþer, and to þe wif þat fittip in his bosum,
 ivi þat he ȝyue not to hem of þe flesh of his sones, þe whiche he þhal eete; forþi þat no þing oþer he haue in þe sefgyng and scaarsenes, þat þin enemyes han waftid þee wiþ ynne alle þi ȝatis.
 ixi A tendre womman and a delicate, 'þe which vpon þe erþe myȝte not go, ne fitch þe stap of þe foot, for softnes and moost tendrenes, þhal enuye to hir man þat restip in þe bosum of hir, vpon þe sone and douȝtres flesh,
 ivii and þe fili of þe lityl fellis, þat goon out fro þe myddil of þe hippis of hyr, and vpon þe free children þat ben born in þe same our. ȝei shulen ete hem priuely, for þe scaarfness of alle þingis in þe seuge and waftete, bi þe which þin enemy þhal oppresse þee wiþ ynne þi ȝatis.
 iviii But if þow keep and doo alle þe wordis of þis lawe, þat ben wryten in þis volym, and drede þe name of him gloriows and feerful, þat is þe Lord þi God,
 lix þe Lord þhal encrees þi veniaunces, and veniauncis of þi feed; greet veniaunces and stedfaſt, infirmitees moost yuel and euerelaſtyng.
 lix And he þhal turn into þee alle þe turmentyngis of Egyp, þat þow haſt dredde, and þei shulen cleue to þee.
 lixi Forþermore and alle þe langouris and veniauncis, 'þe whiche ben not wryten in þe volym of þis lawe, þe Lord þhal brynge vpon þee, to þe tyme þat he haue al totrode þee.
 lixii And ȝe shulen leeue fewe in noumbre, þat weren before as sterrys of heuene for multitude; for þow herdist not þe voice of þe Lord þi God.
 lixiii And as before þee þe Lord gladdide vpon ȝow, wel doyng to ȝow, and ȝow multipliynge; so he þhal be glad, ȝow scateryng and vndurturnyng, þat ȝe ben doon awey fro þe loond, to þe which þow þhalt go in to be weelidid.
 lixiii þe Lord þhal scater þee into alle puplis, fro þe hiȝte of þe erþe vnto þe teermes of it; and þou þhalt ferue þere to alien goddis, 'þe whiche þow knowist not, and þi fadris, to trees and stonus.
 lixv In þo folkis forþoþe þow þhalt not rest, ne þhal be rest to þe stap of þi foot. Forþoþe þe Lord þhal ȝyue to þee þere a dredful herte, and faylyng eyen, and a fowle waftid wiþ priue forwe.
 lixvi And þi liff þhal be as hongyng before þee; þow þhalt drede nyȝt and day, and þow þhalt not trowe to þi liff.
 lixvii Eerli þow þhalt seye, Who ȝyueþ to me euen? and at euen, Who ȝyueþ to me eerlich? for þe drede of þin

herte, bi þe which þow þhalt be agast, and for þo þingis þat þow þhalt se wiþ þin eyen.

lxviii And þe Lord þhal brynge þee aȝen wiþ multitude of shippis into Egyp, bi þe weye of þe which he seide to þee, þat yt þow þhuldist se no more. ȝere þow þhalt be sold to þin enemys, into þrallis and þrallessis; and þere þhal not be þat bigge.

Capitulum XXIX.

i Thes ben þe wordis of þe couenaunt of pees, þat þe Lord haþ comaunid to Moyses, þat he shoulde smyte wiþ þe sones of Yrael in þe loond of Moab, biside þat boond of pees, þat wiþ hem he couenauntide in Oreb.
 ii And Moyses clepide al Yrael, and seide to hem, ȝe han seen alle þingis þat þe Lord haþ doo before ȝow in þe loond of Egyp, to Pharaos, and alle þe seruauntis of hym, and to al þe loond of hym;
 iii greet temptaciouns, þat þin eyen seen, þilk sygnes, and greet wondres.
 ivii And þe Lord ȝaf not to ȝow an vndurstondynge herte, and seyng eyen, and eeris þat miȝten here, vnto þe day þat is nowe.
 v He ladde ȝow fourti ȝeer bi deseert; ȝoure clopes ben not apeyred, ne þe shoon of ȝoure feet for eeld ben not waftid;
 vi breed ȝe eeten not, wyn and sidre ȝe dronken not, þat ȝe shulden knowe for he is þe Lord ȝoure God.
 vii And ȝe ben comen to þis place; and Seon, þe kyng of Esebon, went out, and Og, þe kyng of Basan, aȝen comyng to ȝow to fiȝt.
 viii And we smyten hem, and token þe loond of hem, and ȝauen to be weeld to Ruben, and Gad, and to þe half lynage of Manasse.
 ix Keep ȝe þerfor þe wordis of þis couenaunt, and fulfil hem, þat ȝe vndurstonden alle þingis þat ȝe shulden doo.
 x ȝe stonden to day alle before þe Lord ȝoure God, ȝoure princes, and lynagis, and þe more þurȝ birþ, and doctours, al þe puple of Israel,
 xi free children, ȝour wyues, and comlyngis þat wiþ þee dwellen in tentes, out taak þe hewers of trees, and hem þat beren watriſ;
 xii þat þow passe in þe couenaunt of þe Lord þi God, and in þe oþer þat þe Lord þi God smytiþ wiþ þee,
 xiii þat he arere þee to hym into a puple, and he be þe Lord þi God, as he haþ spokun to þee, and as he haþ fworn to þi fadres Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob.
 xiv Ne to ȝow alone I þis couenaunt smyte, and þes oþeres conferme,
 xv but to alle present and absent.
 xvi Forþoþe ȝe han knowe what maner wife we dwelten in þe loond of Egyp, and what maner wife we paſſiden bi þe myddil of naciouns; þe whiche paſſynge,

xvii þe seen abomynaciouns, and filþis, þat is,
 mawmnettis of hem, tree and stoon, siluer and gold, þat
 þei heryeden.
 xviii Lest perauenture þere be among ȝow man or
 womman, meyne or lynage, whos herte is turned a wey
 to day fro þe Lord ȝoure God, þat he goo, and ferue to
 goddis of oþer gentils; and be among ȝow a rote
 burionyng gal and bitternes;
 xix and whanne he hadde herd þe wordis of þis oþoþ, he
 blefse to hym in his herte, seiyng, Pees shal be to me,
 and Y shal go in þe shrewidnes of myn herte; and a
 dronken take þe þristi,
 xx and þe Lord forȝyue not to hym, but þanne moost þe
 woodnes of hym shal wax feers, and gelows ȝens þat
 man, and fitten vpon hym alle þe cursid þingis þat ben
 wryten in þis volym; and he doo awey þe name of hym
 vnder heuene,
 xxi and waast hym into þe lost fro alle lynagis of Yrael,
 after þe malisouns þat in þe book of þis lawe and
 couenaunt ben conteyned.
 xxii And þe generacioun folowynge shal seye, and þe
 fones þat shulen be born berafter, and pilgrymys, and
 fro aferre comen, seyng þe veniauncis of þat loond,
 and þe infirmytees, wiþ þe whiche þe Lord tourmentid
 it,
 xxiii wiþ brimstoon, and brennyng wiþ heet of þe
 funne, so þat forþermore it be not sowed, ne eny þing
 green burioun, into ensaumple of þe vndurturnynge of
 Sodom and Gomor, Adame and Soboym, þe whiche þe
 Lord vndurturned in wreþ, and in his woodnes.
 xxiv And al folk shulen seye, Whi þus þe Lord haþ
 doon to þis loond? What is þis greet wraþ wiþ outen
 mesure of his woodnes?
 xxv and þei shulen answere, For þei han forsake þe
 couenaunt of þe Lord, þat he couenauntide wiþ þe
 faders of hem, whanne he lad hem out of þe loond of
 Egyp,
 xxvi and ferueden to alien goddis, and honoureden hem
 whom þei knewen not, and to whom þei weren not
 taken to;
 xxvii þefor wraþþed þe woodnes of þe Lord ȝens þis
 loond, þat he brouȝt in vpon it alle þe cursid þingis þat
 in þis volym ben wryten;
 xxviii and he keste hem out fro his loond in wraþþe, in
 woodnes, and in moost indignacyoun; and he keste
 aferre in to an alyen loond, as to day is preued.
 xxix Hid þingis of þe Lord ȝoure God ben, þat ben open
 to vs, and to ȝoure fones vnto wiþ outen ende, þat we
 doon alle þingis of þis lawe.

Capitulum XXX.

i Whanne þefor were comen vpon þee alle þes wordes,
 bleffynge or malyfoun, þat I haue purposid in þi siȝt,
 and brouȝt þurȝ forþenkynge of þin herte in alle folkis

of kynde, into þe whiche þe Lord þi God haþ scatred
 þee,
 ii and were turned aȝen to hym, and obeyshidest to þe
 heefis of him, as Y to day comaunde to þee, wiþ þi
 fones, in al þin herte and in al þi soule,
 iii and þe Lord þi God shal bryng þee aȝen fro þi
 chaytifte, and shal haue mercy of þee, and eft shal
 gedre þee fro alle puplis, into þe whiche þee before he
 scatride;
 iv if to þe eendis of heuene þow were scatryd, þens
 shal aȝen drawe þee þe Lord þi God;
 v and shal taak, and brynge into þe loond þat weldiden
 þi fadris; and þow shalt holde it, and bleffynge to þee,
 of more noumbre he shall make þee to be þan weren þi
 fadris.
 vi Pe Lord þi God shal circumcyde þin herte, and þe
 herte of þi seed, þat þow loue þe Lord þi God in al þin
 herte and in al þi soule, and þow may lyue.
 vii Forsoþe alle þes malisouns þe Lord shal turn vpon
 þin enemyes, and hem þat haten þee þei shulen pursue.
 viii Forsoþe þow shalt turne aȝen, and here þe voice of
 þe Lord þi God, and þow shalt doo alle þe
 maundementis þat I comaunde to þee to day;
 ix and þe Lord þi God shal make þee to be plenteuous
 in alle þe werkis of þin hoondis, in þe progeny of þi
 woomb, and in þe fruyt of þi beestis, in plenteuowste
 of þin erþe, and in largyte of alle þingis. Forsoþe þe
 Lord shal turne aȝen, þat he ioye on þee in alle goodis,
 as he ioyede in þi fadres;
 x if neuerþelater þow herest þe voyce of þe Lord þi
 God, and kepist þe heefis of hym, and cerymoyns, þat
 in þis lawe ben writyen, and turn aȝen to þe Lord þi
 God, in al þin herte, and in al þi soule.
 xi Þis heeft þat I comaunde to þee to day, is not aboue
 þee, ne ferre put,
 xii ne in heuene set, þat þow maist seye, Who of vs may
 to heuene sty vp, þat he bryngit to vs, and we heren
 it, and fulfillen in dede?
 xiii ne biȝond see set, þat þow pleyn, and seye, Who of
 vs may passe ouer þe see, and it to vs hidir bryngit, þat
 we mowen here, and doon þat þat is comaundid?
 xiv But riȝt nyȝ þee is þe word, in þi mouȝt and in þin
 herte, þat þow doo it.
 xv Bihold þat to day I haue purposid in þi siȝt lijf and
 good, and aȝenward deb and yuel;
 xvi þat þow loue þe Lord þi God, and goo in þe weies
 of hym, and keep þe heefis of hym, and cerymoyns,
 and domes; and þow lyue, and he multiplie þee, and
 blefse to þee, in þe loond to þe which to be weeldid
 þow shalt goon yn.
 xvii Forsoþe if þin herte were turned awey, and woldist
 not here, and bi errorr disseyued honourist alyen
 goddis, and feruest hem,
 xviii I before seye to þee to day, þat þow perishe, and
 litil tyme þow shalt dwelle in þe loond, to þe which
 Jordan ouer put þow shalt goon yn, þat it be weeldid.

xix Wytnesses Y inwardly clepe heuene and erþe to day, þat Y haue purposid to ȝow lijf and debȝ, good and yuel, bleffynge and curfynge; chees þefor lijf, þat and bow lyue and þi seed.

xx and þow loue þe Lord þi God, and þow obeysh to his voyce, and to hym þow drawe to; forsoþe he is þi lijf, and þe lengþe of þi days; þat þow dwelle in þe loond, for þe which þe Lord hab̄ swore to þi fadris Abraham, Yfaac, and Jacob, þat he ȝeue it to hem.

Capitulum XXXI.

i And so Moyses ȝede, and spak alle þes wordes to al Yrael,

ii and feide to hem, Of an hundrid and twenti ȝeer Y am to day, Y may namore goon out and come yn, namelich whanne and þe Lord hab̄ feide to me, Pow shalt not paffe þis Jordan.

iii Ȥefor þe Lord þi God shall paffe before þee; he shal doo a wey alle þes gentils in þi siȝt, and þow shalt weeld hem; and þis Jofue shal paffe before þee, as þe Lord hab̄ spoken.

iv And þe Lord shal doo to hem as he dide to Seon, and to Og, þe kyng of Amorreis, and to þe loond of hem; and he shal do hem a wey.

v Whanne þanne and þes he shal taak to ȝow, lik maner ȝe shulen doo to hem, as I haue comaundid to ȝow.

vi Manlich do ȝe, and `be ȝe coumfortid; wole ȝe not be feerd, ne dred at þe siȝt of hem, for þe Lord þi God he ys þi leder, and he shal not leeue, ne forsaak þee.

vii And Moyses clepide Jofue, and feide to hym before al þe multitude of þe sones of Yrael, Tak coumfort, and be þow strong; forsoþe þow shal lede in þis puple into þe loond þat þe Lord hab̄ sworn hym to ȝeuynge to þe faders of hem; and þow shalt it dyuyde bi lot.

viii And þe Lord þat is ȝour leder, he shal be wiþ þee, ne shal leeue ne forsaak þee; wole þow not drede, ne be feerd.

ix And so Moyses wroot þis lawe, and took it to þe preestis, þe sones of Leuy, þat beren þe ark of þe boond of pees of þe Lord, and to alle þe alderen of Yrael.

x And he comaundide to hem, seiyng, After seuen ȝeer þe ȝeer of remyssioun, in þe solempnytees of þe tabernaclis,

xi alle men of Yrael comyng togidre, þat þei aperen in þe siȝt of þe Lord her God, in þe place þat þe Lord hab̄ chofun, þow shalt rede þe wordis of þis lawe before al Yrael, hem herynge,

xii and in oon al þi puple gedrid, as wel men as wymmen, litil children, and comlyngis þat ben wiþ ynne þi ȝaatis; þat herynge þei lernen, and dreden þe Lord oure God, and keep and fulfille alle þe wordis of þis lawe;

xiii forsoþe þe sones of hem þat now vñknownen, þat þei mowen here, and þei dredden þe Lord her God alle days in þe whiche þei dwellen in erþe to þe which, Jordan ouer put, ȝe shulen goon þat it be had.

xiv And þe Lord feide to Moyses, Loo! nyȝ ben þe days of þi deeþ; sleep Jofue, and stoond ȝe in þe tabernacle of witnesfyng, þat Y comaunde to hym. Ȥefor Moyses and Jofue ȝeden, and stoden in þe tabernacle of witnesfyng;

xv and þe Lord aperide þere in a pelere of a clowde, þat stood in þe entre of þe tabernacle.

xvi And þe Lord feide to Moyses, Loo! pow shalt sleepe wiþ þi fadris, and þis puple aryfyng shall doo fornycacioun after alien goddis, in þe loond to þe which he shal goon yn, and dwelle in it; þere he shal forsaak me and make at nouȝt þe couenaunt of pees, þat Y couenauntid wiþ hym.

xvii And my woodnes shal wrappþe aȝens hym in þat day, and Y shal forsaak hym, and hiyde my face fro hym, and he shal be into deuowryng; and alle yuels and tormentyngis shulen fynde hym, so þat he feie in þat day, Forsoþe for God is not wiþ me, þes yuels han foundun me.

xviii Forsoþe Y shal hide, and hile my face in þat day, for alle þe yuels þat he hab̄ doo, for he hab̄ folwid alien goddis.

xix And so now wryte ȝe to ȝow þis fonge, and teche ȝe þe sones of Yrael, þat myndfulli þei hoolden, and wiþ mouȝ syng; and þis dyte be to me for witnesſinge among þe sones of Yrael.

xx Forsoþe I shal leede hym into þe loond, for þe which I haue sworn to þe fadris of hym, mylk and hony flowynge; and whanne þei hadden eete, and weren fillid, and fat, þei shulen turn to alien goddis, and serue to hem; and myffey to me, and þei shulen make at nouȝt my couenaunt.

xi After þat many yuels and tormentyngis han founden hym, þis fonge shal answere to hym for witnesfyng, þat no forȝetyng shal doo awey fro þe mouȝ of þi seed. I knowe forsoþe þe þowȝtis of hym, what þingis he be to doo, to day or Y lede hym into þe loond þat I haue bihoot to hym.

xxii Panne Moyses wroot a fonge, and tauȝte þe sones of Yrael.

xxiii And þe Lord comaundide to Jofue, þe sone of Nun, and seiþ, Tak coumfort, and be stronge; forsoþe þou shal bryng yn þe sones of Yrael into þe loond þat I haue bihoot, and I shal be wiþ þee.

xxiv After þanne þat Moyses wroot þe wordes of þis lawe in a volym, and fulfillide,

xxv he comaundide to þe Leuytis þat beren þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord, seiyng,

xxvi Take ȝe þis book, and puttþ it in þe fide of þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord ȝoure God, þat it be þere aȝens þee into witnesfyng.

xxvii Forsoþe Y knowe þi struyng, and þi moost hard nol; ȝit lyuynge me, and goyng yn wiþ ȝowe, euermore struyngly ȝe diden aȝens þe Lord; myche more whanne I shal be deed.

xxviii Gedre ȝe to me alle þe more þurȝ birþ, bi ȝoure lynages, and doctours, and I shal speke hem, herynge þes wordes, and I shal inwardly clepe aȝens hem heuene and erþe.

xxix Forsoþe I haue knowun, þat after my deep wickidlich ȝe shulen doo, and ȝe shulen bowe aside soон fro þe wey þat I haue comaundide to ȝow; and þere shulen come aȝens to ȝou yuels in þe last tyme, whanne ȝe han doon yuel in þe fist of þe Lord, þat ȝe terren hym bi þe werkys of ȝoure hoondis.

xxx Panne Moyfes spak, herynge al þe company of Yrael, þe wordis of þis dite, and vnto þe eende fulfillid.

Capitulum XXXII.

i Here ȝe, heuens, þingis þat Y speke; here þe erþe þe wordis of my mouþ.

ii To gidre sprynge in reyn my loore; flowe as dewe my speche, as wedre vpon erbe, and as dropes vpon cornes.

iii For þe name of þe Lord I shal inwardly sleep; ȝeueþ huge doyng to oure God.

iv Of God perfitt ben þe werkys, and alle his weyes domes; a trewe God, and wiþ outen eny wickidnes, ryȝtwis and euen.

v Þei han synned to hym, and not his sones in filþis; fhrewid kynred, and mysturnyd.

vi Pes þingis aȝenward ȝeeldist þow not to þe Lord, O fole puple and vnwise? Wheþer is he not þi fader, þat haþ weelid þee, and maad, and fourmed þee of nouȝt?

vii Haue mynde of olde days, and þenk eche generaciouns; aske þi fader, and he shal telle to þee, þi more, and þei shulen seie to þee.

viii Whanne deuydide þe hiȝest folkis of kynde, whanne he feuerde þe sones of Adam, he sette þe teermys of puplis after þe noumbre of þe sones of Yrael.

ix Part forsoþe of þe Lord þe puple of hym; Jacob þe litil corde of his herytage.

x He foond hym in a deseert loond, in place of orrour, and of waast wildernes; he ladde hym aboute, and tauȝte, and kept as þe apple of his eye.

xi As an egle forþclepyng his bryddis to flee, and on hem houynge, he sprade out his weengis, and took to hym, and beer in his shuldres.

xii þe Lord alone was þe leder of hym, and was not wiþ hym an alien God.

xiii He sette hym on an hiȝe erþe, þat he myȝte ete þe fruytis of feedles, þat he myȝte sowke hony of þe stoon, and oylen of þe moost hard stone;

xiv butre of þe droue, and mylk of sheep, wiþ þe talwȝ of loombs and of wepers, of þe sones of Basan; and

goot wiþ margh of whete, and blood of grapis myȝte drynk moost clear.

xv Ful fat maad is þe loued, and aȝen wynsed; fulfattid, fulgrefid, outlargid; he laft God his maker, and ȝeed abak fro God, his ȝyuer of heelþ.

xvi Þei eggiden him in alyen goddis, and in abomynaciouns to wraþþe arereden.

xvii Þei offriden to deuels, and not to God, to goddis þe whiche þei knewen not; newe and freſſhe camen, 'þe whiche heryeden not þe faders of hem.

xviii God þat þee gat þow haſt forſaak, and haſt forȝet þe Lord þi shaper.

xix þe Lord sawȝ, and to wraþþe was rerid; for eggiden hym his sones and douȝtres.

xx And he seiþ, Y ſchal hyde my face fro hem, and I shal behold þe laſt þinges of hem; generacioun forſoþe myſturnid it is, and vntrewe sones.

xxi Þei han eggid me in hym þat was not God, and han terred in her vanytees; and I shal egge hem in hym þat is no puple, and in fole folk of kynde I shal terre hem.

xxii Fier is vndurtent in my woodnes, and it shal brenne vnto þe laſt þingis of helle; and it shal deuowre þe loond wiþ his buriownyng, and of hillis þe foundementis shulen brenne.

xxiii I shal gedre vpon hem yuels, and myn arewis I shal fulfil in hem.

xxiv Þei shulen be waſtid wiþ hungir, and briddis shulen deuour hem in biting moost bitter; teeþ of bestis I shal fende in hem, wiþ woodnes of hem drawinge on erþe, and crepinge.

xxv Wiþ out forþ ſhal waſt hem ſword, and wiþ yn forþ dred; þe ȝong togidre and mayden, þe fowkyng wiþ þe old man.

xxvi And I feide, Where forſoþe ben þei? to ceefe Y ſhal maak fro men þe mynde of hem.

xxvii But for þe wraþ of enemyes I lafte for a while, leſt perauenture wolden wexe prowde þe enemyes of hem, and seye, Oure hiȝe hoond, and not þe Lord, haþ doon alle þes þingis.

xxviii Folk wiþ out counſeil it is, and wiþ out wiſdom;

xxix wolde God þei fauerden, and vndurstoden, and laſt þingis purveyden.

xxx What maner wife oon purſuede a þowſand, and two myȝten dryue ten þowſand? Wheþer not þerfore for her God folde hem, and þe Lord cloſide hem?

xxxi Forſoþe oure God is not as þe goddis of hem, and oure enemyes ben iugis.

xxxii Of þe vyn of Sodoms þe vyn of hem, and of þe ſubaarbis of Gomor; þe graap of hem graap of gal, and þe cluſter moost bittre.

xxxiii Gal of dragouns þe wyne of hem, and venym of eddres vncurable.

xxxiv Wheþer ben not þes þingis hid anentis me, and merkid in my tresours?

xxxv Myn is veniaunce, and Y shal ȝeeld to hem in tyme, þat þe foot of hem flyde; nyȝ is þe day of perdicoun, and to be nyȝ hiȝen þe tymes.
 xxvi Be Lord Ihal deme his puple, and in his seruauntis he shal haue mercy; he shal se þat feble be þe hoond, and closid forsoþe han faylid, and þe lafte ben waſtid.
 xxvii And þei shulen seye, Where ben þe goddis of hem, in whiche þei hadden trust?
 xxviii Of whos flayn sacrifice þei eten þe fatnesse, and drunken þe wyn of þe offryngis of licours, arise, and helpe þei to ȝow, and in nede ȝow defende.
 xxix Seeþ þat Y am alone, and þere is noon oþer God faue me; I shal flee, and I shal maak to lyue; Y shal smyte, and I shal heel; and þere is not þat fro myn hoond may delyuer.
 xl I shal heue vp to heuene myn hoond, and Y shal seye, I lyue wiþ outen eende.
 xli If I whette as leit my fwerd, and myn hoond taak doom, Y shal ȝeeld vengyng to myn enemyes, and to hem þat hatiden me, I shal quite.
 xlvi I shal drenche myn arewis in blood, and my fwerd shal deuour flesh of þe blood of flayn, and of þe chaytife of þe nakid heed of enemyes.
 xlvi Preyse ȝe, gentils, þe puple of hym, for þe blood of his seruauntis he shal wreek, and veniaunce he shal quyte into þe enemyes of hem; and he shal be merciful to þe erþe of his puple.
 xlvi Panne Moyses cam, and spak alle þe wordis of þis songe in þe eris of þe puple; and he and Josue, þe sone of Nun.
 xlvi And he fulfillide alle þes wordis, spekyng to al Yrael;
 xlvi and feide to hem, Put ȝe ȝoure hertis into alle þe wordys þat I witnesse to ȝow to day, þat ȝe comaunden hem to ȝoure fones to keep, and to doo, and to fulfille alle þingis þat ben wryten of þis lawe;
 xlvi for not in veyn þei ben comaundid to ȝow, but þat echon in hem shulde lyue; þe which doyng long tyme ȝe abiden in þe loond, to þe which to be weeldid, Jordan ouerput, ȝe shulen goon yn.
 xlvi And þe Lord spak to Moyses in þe same day, seiyng,
 xlvi Sty vp into þis hil Abarym, þat is, paſſyng, into þe hil Nebo, þat is in þe loond of Moab, aȝens Jeryco; and se þe loond of Chanaan, þat to be hold I shal taak to þe fones of Yrael, and dye þow in þe hil.
 i Be which stiynge vp, þow shalt be ioyned to þi puplis, as died Aaron, þi broþer, in þe hil of Hor, and was put to his puples.
 ii For ȝe han trespassid aȝens me, in þe myddil of þe fones of Yrael, at þe Watris of Aȝenseiyng, in Cades of þe deseert of Syn; and ȝe halwide not me amonge þe fones of Yrael.
 iii Aȝenward þow shalt se þe loond, and shalt not goon into it, þat I shal ȝyue to þe fones of Israel.

Capitulum XXXIII.

- i This is þe bliflynge, wiþ þe which Moyses, man of God, blifede þe fones of Irael before his deeþ;
- ii and seiþ, Be Lord fro Syna cam, and fro Seir is sprongun to vs; he aperide fro þe hil of Pharan, and wiþ hym þousandis of seytis; in þe riȝt hoond of hym firy lawe.
- iii He louede puples; alle seytis in þe hoond of hym ben, and þat neijen to þe feet of hym, shulen taak of þe loor of hym.
- iv Lawe comaundide to vs Moyses, þe erytage of þe multitude of Jacob.
- v And þere shal be anentis þe moost riȝt a kyng, þe princis of þe puple gedrid wiþ þe lynagis of Yrael.
- vi Lyue Ruben, and dye he not, and be he litil in noumbre.
- vii Þis is of Jude þe bleffyng; here, Lord, þe voyce of Jude, and to his puple wiþ ynne leede hym; his hoondis shulen fiȝt for it, and helper of it he shal be aȝens þe aduersaries of it.
- viii Forsoþe to Leuy he seiþ, Bi perfeccioun and bi loor fro þin hooli man, whom þow haſt preued in temptacioun, and haſt demed at þe Watris of Aȝenseiyng;
- ix þe which haþ feide to his fader and to his moder, I knowe ȝow not, and to his briþeren, I vnknowe hem; and þei knewen not her fones. Þes kepten bi speech, and bi couenaunt;
- x heelden bi domys, O! Jacob, and bi lawe, O! Yrael; þei shulen put maad encense in bi woodnes, and brent sacrifice on þin auter.
- xi Bleffe, Lord, þe strengþ of hym, and þe werkis of þe hoondis of hym tak; smyit þe backis of þe enemyes of hym, and þat haten hym, aryse þei not.
- xii And to Beniamyn he seiþ, Mooſt loued of þe Lord shal dwelle tristili in hym; as in a chaumbre al day he shal dwelle, and betwix þe shuldres of hym he shal reſt.
- xiii Forsoþe to Joseph he seiþ, Of þe bleffyng of þe Lord þe loond of hym; of þe applis of heuene, and of þe dewe, and of þe see vnderligging;
- xiv of applis of þe fruyt of funne, and of mone;
- xv and of þe cop of þe oold mounteyns, and of applis of euerlaſtyng hillis;
- xvi and of fruytis of þe erþe, and plente of it. Bleffyng of hym þat aperide in þe buffle come vpon þe heed of Joseph, and vpon þe fortop of Nazarey among his briþeren.
- xvii As of þe first gotten bool þe feirnes of hym; hornes of an unicorn þe hornes of hym; in hem he shal wyndowe gentilys, vnto þe teermes of þe erþe. Þes ben þe multitudys of Effraym, and þes þousandis of Manasse.
- xviii And to Zabulon he seiþ, Glad þow, Zabulon, in bi goyng out, and, Ysachar, in bi tabernaclis.

xix Puplis at þe hil þei shulen sleep, and þere þei shulen
 offre slayn sacrifices of ryȝtwysnesse; þe whiche þe
 flowynge of þe see as mylk shal sowke, and hid
 tresours of grauels.
 xx And to Gad he seiþ, Bleſſid in breede Gad; as a
 lioun he restide, and he took arme and fortow.
 xxi And he sawȝ his prynfēhod, þat in his paart a
 doctour he was seid vp; þe which was wiþ princis of
 puple, and dide riȝtwysnesses of þe Lord, and hys doom
 wiþ Yrael.
 xxii To Dan forsoþe he seiþ, Dan, keetlyng of a lyon,
 shal flowe laargly fro Bafan.
 xxiii And to Neptalym he seide, Neptalym
 plenteuownesse shal ful vſe, and ful shal be wiþ
 bleſſyngis of þe Lord; eerly and mydday he shal weeld.
 xxiv To Afer forsoþe he seiþ, Bleſſid in sones Afer, be
 he plesyng to his breþeran; weet he in oyle his foot.
 xxv Yrun and bras þe shoyng of hym; as days of þi
 ȝongþ so and þin eelde.
 xxvi Þere is noon oþer God as þe moost riȝt God; þe
 stier of heuen þin helper; þurȝ þe hidows doynges of
 hym to and fro rennen þe clowdes.
 xxvii Be dwellynge place of hym aboue, and vndurneþe
 euerlaſtyng aarmys; he shal cast out fro þi face þe
 enemye, and he shal seye, Be þow to-trode.
 xxviii Yrael shal dwelle trutſtilych, and aloone; þe eye of
 Jacob in þe loond of whete, and of wyn; and heuens
 shulen wexe derk þurȝ dewe.
 xxix Bleſſid art þow, Yrael; who lijk of þee, þou puple
 þat art faued in þe Lord? Sheeld of þin help and fward
 of þi glorye þi God; þin enemyes shulen denye þee,
 and þow shal treed neckis of hem.

Capitulum XXXIIII.

i Ascende þanne Moyses fro þe wijlde feeldys of Moab,
 vpon þe hil of Nebo, in to þe cop of Phasga, aȝens
 Jericho. And þe Lord shewide to hym al þe loond of
 Galaad vnto Dan,
 ii and al Neptalym, and 'þe loond of Effraym and
 Manasse, and al þe loond of Juda, vnto þe last see;
 iii and þe sowȝ paart, and þe breedë of þe feeld of
 Jericho, cyte of Palmys vnto Seor.
 iv And þe Lord seide to hym, Ȣis is þe loond for þe
 which Y swore to Abraham, Yfaac, and Jacob, seiyng,
 To þi seed I shal ȝyue it; þow haft seen it wiþ þin eyen,
 and þow shalt not pasle to it.
 v And þanne Moyses, þe seruaunt of þe Lord, dyed
 þere, in þe loond of Moab, comaundynge þe Lord.
 vi And he bryede hym in þe valey of þe loond of
 Moab, aȝens Phegor; and no man knewe þe sepulcre of
 hym vnto þe day þat is now.
 vii Moyses of an hundred and twenty ȝeiris was whanne
 he diede; þe eyȝe of hym daswed not, ne þe teeþ of
 hym ben meued.

viii And þe children of Israel wepten hym in þe wijlde
 feeldis of Moab þretti dais; and fulfillyd ben þe dais of
 mournynge of hem weylyng Moyses.
 ix Forsoþe Jofue, þe sone of Nun, is fulfillid wiþ þe
 spyrty of wisdom, for Moyses putte on hym his
 hoondis; and to him obeishiden þe sones of Yrael, and
 diden as þe Lord comaundide to Moyses.
 x And þere roos not a prophete ferþermore in Yrael as
 Moyſes, whom þe Lord knewe face to face,
 xi in alle sygnes and wondres, þe whiche bi hym he
 fente, þat he shulde doo in þe loond of Egipte to
 Pharao, and to alle þe seruauntis of hym, and to al þe
 loond of hym;
 xii and al strong hoond, and greet merueyls, þat Moyses
 dide before al Israel.

**Here endip þe book of Deutronomi, and nowe
bigyneþ þe prolog of Jofue and of Judicum and
of Ruth.**

JOSUE.

Pe prolog of Jofue

At þe last endid þe fyue bokis of Moyses, as of greet
 boond delyuered, to Jofue, þe sone of Nau, we putten
 hoond, whom Ebrews clepen Josue Ben Nun, þat is,
 Jofue, þe sone of Nun; and to þe book of Jugis, whom
 þei clepen Sophyn; and to Ruth, and to Hester, þe
 whiche wiþ þe same names þei tellen out. And we
 moneishen þe reder, þat þe wode of Ebrew names, and
 distyncciouns bi membris dyuydid þe bisy wryter keep
 wel, leſt and oure traueyl and þe studie of hym
 peryſhe; and þat in þe fyrſt, þat oft Y haue witnesſid,
 wite he me not in to repreuyng of oold men newe
 þingis to ſtipie, as my freendis putten blame; but for
 foul paart to offre of my tongue, to men, whom
 neuerþelater oure faumpleers delyten, þat for þe fixe
 faumpleers of Greekis, þe whiche and neden cost and
 moost traueil, haue þei oure makynge. And ȝife where
 euere þei dowten in redynge of oold volyms, þei
 togidre beryng þes to þilk, fynden þat þei fechen;
 moost ſiþ anentys Latyns so feele ben faumpleers, how
 feele bokis, and echon after his doom oþer addide or
 wiþdrewē, þat is seen to hym; and forsoþe it may not
 be foþ þat discordiþ. Wherfor þe scorpioun ceeſe to
 ful ryſe aȝens vs wiþ crokid wounde, and leeue he of
 hooli werk to reproue wiþ venymyd tongue, or takynge
 if it pleſe, or diſpifyng if it displease; and haue he
 mynde of þo verſe, Ȣi mouȝt aboundide wiþ malice,
 and þi tongue vrouȝte trecheries; fittyng aȝens þi
 broþer þow speek, and aȝens þe sone of þi moder þou
 puttist ſclaundre; þes þingis þow didist, and Y heelde
 my pees; þou eymedit wickidli, þat Y shal be of þe
 lijk; Y shal vndurnyme þee, and fette þee aȝens þi face.
 Forsoþe what profit is of þe herer, or of þe reeder, vs to
 sweete in traueilynge, and to traueile in bacbytng?

oþer to foru þe Jewis, þat of chalengyng of hem and
 of scornynge Cristen be `doon a wey occasioun, and
 men of þe chirche it to dispise, also and to tere, wherof
 aduersaries ben tourmentid? And if þe oold conliche
 interpretacioun plese to hem, þe which and to me
 displesip not, and no þing hei wiþ out wenens to be
 taak; whi þo þingis þat vndur signes of a sterre, and
 vndur signes of an arowe, or ben addyd, or kut awey,
 hei reden, and dispisen? Whi Danyel after þe
 translacoun of Theodosiun chirchis han resseyued?
 Whi Origen hei merueilen, and Eusebe of Pamphili,
 alle makyngis also expowynge? Oþer what foli was,
 after þat hei seiden soþ þingis, to bryng forþ þo þat
 ben fals? Where of forsoþe in þe Newe Testament hei
 mowen preue þe taken witnesfyngis, `þe whiche in
 oold bokis ben not had? Þese þingis we seyn, leſt we
 ben seen vtterli to be ſtil to wrongfull chalengers.
 Ferþermore after þe deep of `þe holi womman Paule,
 whos liþ is faumple of vertue, and þes bokis, `þe
 whiche to be mayden of Crist, Eustochie, Y myȝte not
 denye, we han demed, while þe spiryt þhal gouern þes
 lymes, to fitten to be explanacioun of þe prophetis, and
 to `turnen aȝen to be now long laſt werk, as bi a maner
 turnynge aȝen after outlawynge; nameli ſiþ
 Pawmache, an hooli man and merueilous, þis fame
 þing aſkip bi lettres, and we, hiyng to be contre, owen
 to ouerpasse wiþ a deef eer þe `dep beryng songis of
 mermynns.

Here eendib þe prolog of Jofue and Judicum and of Ruth, and nowe bigynneþ þe book of Jofue.

Capitulum I.

- i And it is doon after þe dep of Moyſes, þe feruaunt of þe Lord, þat þe Lord ſpak to Jofue, þe ſone of Nun, þe feruaunt of Moyſes, and feide to hym,
- ii Moyſes, my feruaunt, is deed; riſe, and paſſe ouer þis Jordan, þow, and al þe puple wiþ þee, into þe loond þat Y þhal ȝyue to þe ſones of Yrael.
- iii Eche place þat þe ſtap of ȝoure foot þhal treed, to ȝow Y þhal taak, as Y ſpak to Moyſes,
- iv fro `deſeert and Libane and vnto þe greet flood of Effrates; al þe loond of Etheus, vnto þe greet ſee aȝens þe funne goyng doun, þhal be ȝoure teerme.
- v Noon þhal mowe to ȝow to aȝenſtoond alle þe dais of þi liþ; as Y was wiþ Moyſes, fo Y þhal be wiþ þee; Y þhal not leeue, ne forſaak þee.
- vi Tak coumfort, and be ſtrong; forſoþe þow þhalt dyuyde bi lot to þis puple þe loond, for þe which Y haue ſwore to þi faders, þat Y take it to hem.
- vii Take coumfort þerfor, and be ful ſtrong, þat þow keep, and doo al þe lawe, þat Moyſes, my feruaunt, haþ comaundid to þee; ne bowe þow aſide fro it to þe ryȝt or to þe left, þat þow vnderſtoond alle þingis þat þow doſt.

viii Be volym of þis law goo not awey fro þi mouþ, but
 þow þhalt deuowtly þink in it days and nyȝtis, þat þow
 kepe and do alle þingis þat ben wryten in it; þanne
 þow þhalt make redi þi weie, and vnderſtoond it.

ix I comaunde to þee; tak coumfort, and be ſtrong;
 wole þow not drede, and wole þow not be feerd; for
 wiþ þee is þe Lord þi God in alle þingis, to what euere
 þingis þow þhalt goo.

x And Jofue comaundide to þe pryncis of þe puple,
 feiynge,

xi Goo ȝe bi þe myddil of þe tentis; and comaunde ȝe
 to þe puple, and feye ȝe, Make ȝe redi to ȝou meetis,
 for after þe briddie day ȝe þulen paſſe ouer Jordan,
 and goo into þe loond to be weeldid, þat þe Lord ȝoure
 God is to ȝyue to ȝow.

xii Forſoþe to Rubenytis, and Gaddytis, and to þe half
 lynage of Manasse he ſeiþ,

xiii Haue mynde of þe word þat comaundide to ȝow
 Moiſes, þe feruaunt of þe Lord, feiynge, Þe Lord ȝoure
 God haþ ȝyue to ȝow reſt and al þe loond;

xiv ȝoure wyues and ȝoure children and beeſtis þulen
 dwelle in þe loond þat Moyſes haþ taak to ȝow biȝonde
 Jordan; ȝe forſoþe paſſibl̄ armed before ȝoure breþeren,
 alle þe ſtronge men in hoond; and fiȝte ȝe for hem,
 xv to þe tyme þat þe Lord ȝyue reſt to ȝoure briþeren,
 as and to ȝow he haþ ȝeue; and þat þei forſoþe weelden
 þe loond þat þe Lord ȝoure God is to ȝyue to hem; and
 so ȝe þulen turn aȝen into þe loond of ȝoure
 poſſeffyoun, and ȝe þulen dwelle in it, þat to ȝow haþ
 ȝeuen Moyſes, þe feruaunt of þe Lord, biȝond Jordan,
 aȝens þe riſyng of þe funne.

xvi And þei anſwerden to Jofue, and ſeiden, Alle þingis
 þat þow haſt comaundid to vs we þulen doo, and
 whidir euer þow ſeendift, we þulen goo;

xvii as we han obeishid in alle þingis to Moyſes, fo and
 we þulen obeyſhe to þee; oneli þe Lord þi God be wiþ
 þee, as he was wiþ Moyſes.

xviii Who aȝen ſeiþ to þi mouþ, and obeishibl̄ not to alle
 þe wordis, `þe whiche þow haſt comaundid to hym,
 dye he; þou oonly tak coumfort, and do manlych.

Capitulum II.

i Sente þanne Jofue, þe ſone of Nun, fro Sechym two
 men, aſpies in hidlis, and feide to hem, Goþ, and
 biholdibl̄ þe loond, and þe cyte of Jerycho. Þe whiche
 goyng ȝeden into an hows of a woman strumpet,
 Raab bi name, and þei reſtiden anentis hir.

ii And it is told to þe kyng of Jerycho, and feid, Loo!
 men ben goon yn hybir bi nyȝt, of þe ſones of Yrael,
 for to aſpye þe loond.

iii `And þe kyng of Jericho ſente to Raab þe strumpet,
 feiynge, Bryng out þe men, þat camen to þee, and ben
 comen into þin hows; forſoþe aſpies þei ben, and al þe
 loond to bihold þei comen.

ivii And þe womman takyng þe men hidde, and seiþ, Y knowleche, þat þei camen to me, but Y knewe not whens þei weren;
v and whanne þe ȝate was closid in derknessis, and þei togidrys ȝeden out, Y note whidir þei wenten; pursue ȝe anoon, and ȝe shulen atake hem.
vi Forsoþe she made þe men to stye vp into þe soler of hir hows, and couerde hem wiþ stuble of flaxe, þat was þere.
vii Forsoþe þei, þat weren sent, folweden hem bi þe weye þat ledip to þe foordis of Jordan; and hem goon out, anoon þe ȝate was closid.
viii And not ȝit þei hadden slept, þat weren hid, and loo! þe womman styeðe vp to hem,
ix and seiþ, Y haue knowe þat þe Lord shal taak to ȝow þe loond; forsoþe ȝoure gaftnes is falm into vs, and alle þe dwellers of þe loond ben abasshid.
x We han herd, þat þe Lord haþ dried vp þe watres of þe Reed See at ȝoure incomynge, whanne ȝe weren goon out of Egipte; and what ȝe han doon to þe two kyngis of Amorreis, þat weren biȝonde Jordan, Seon and Og, þe whiche ȝe han flayn;
xi and þes þingis herynge we dredden, and oure herte basshede, ne spiryt bood in vs at ȝoure yncomynge; forsoþe þe Lord ȝoure God he is God in heuene aboue, and in erþe byneþe.
xii Nowe perfer swere ȝe to me bi þe Lord ȝoure God, þat what maner wise Y mercy haue doo wiþ ȝow, so and ȝe doo wiþ þe hows of my fader; and ȝife ȝe to me a verrey tokne,
xiii þat ȝe fauen my fader and moder, and broþer, and my sisters, and alle þat of hem ben, and ȝe delyueren oure foulis fro deþ.
xivii Þe whiche answarden 'to hir, Oure soule be for ȝou into deþ, if neuerþelater þow bitraye vs not; and whanne þe Lord haþ taak to vs þe loond, we shulen do in þee merci and treuþ.
xv She þanne lafte hem bi a coord out of a wyndowe; forsoþe þe hows of hir cleuede to þe wal.
xvi And she seide to hem, To þe mounteyns stye ȝe, leſt perauenture þei turnyng aȝens aȝens comen to ȝow; þere be ȝe hid þre days, to þe tyme þat þei turnen aȝen; and so ȝe shulen goo bi ȝoure weye.
xvii Þe whiche seiden to hyr, Gyltles we shulen be fro þis oþ, wiþ þe which þow haſt wiþ oþ boundun vs,
xviii yf, we comynge into þe loond, þis reed litol coord were not a tokne, and þow byndist it in þe windowe, bi þe which þow haſt late vs go; and þi fader and moder, breþerem and al þi kynne þow gederist in þin hows;
xix he þat þe dore of þin hows were goon out, þe blood of hym shal be into his heed, and we shulen be alien; forsoþe þe blood of alle þat wiþ þee weren in þe hows, shal rebound into oure heed, if hem eny man towchip.
xx And if vs þou wolt bitraye, and þis word bryngē forþ into þe mydil, we shulen be clene fro þis oþ, wiþ þe which þou haſt made vs swere.

xi And she answarde, As ȝe han spokun, so be it doon. And letyng hem þat þei wente forþ, she hongide a litol reed coord in hir wyndowe.
xii Forsoþe þei goyng camen to þe mounteyns, and dwellyden þere þre dais, to þe tyme þat þei weren comen aȝen þat pursueden; forsoþe sechynge bi al þe weie, þei fonden hem not.
xiii Þe whiche comynge into þe cyte, ben comen aȝen, and þe spies descendiden fro þe hil; and ouerpaffid Jordan þei camen to Josue, þe sone of Nun; and þei tolden to hym alle þingis þat fallen to hem,
xviii and feiden, Þe Lord haþ taken al þis loond into oure hoondis, and þurȝ drede ben þrowe down alle þe dwellers of it.

Capitulum III.

i Therfor Josue, fro nyȝt arysynge, meuede þe tentis; and þei goyng fro Sechym camen to Jordan, he and alle þe sones of Yrael, and dwelten þere bi þre dais.
ii Þe which ouerpaffid, wenten bedels bi þe mydil of þe tentis,
iii and bigunnen to crye, Whanne ȝe seen þe ark of þe boond of pees of þe Lord oure God, and preftis of þe lynage of Leuy berynge it, forsoþe ȝe togidre rifeþ, and folwe ȝe þe forgoers;
ivii and be þere betwixe ȝou and þe ark a space of cubitis two bowſand, þat aferre ȝe mowen ſe, and knowe bi what weye ȝe goon, for bifore ȝe han not goon bi it; and be war, þat ȝe neȝen not to þe ark.
v And Josue feide to þe puple, Be ȝe halwid; forsoþe to morwe þe Lord shal do amonȝe ȝow merueyls.
vi And he seiþ to þe preftis, Takiþ þe ark of þe boond of pees of þe Lord, and gooþ before þe puple. Þe whiche þe heefstis fulfillynge token, and wenten before hem.
vii And þe Lord feide to Josue, To day Y shal bigynne to enhaunce þee before all Yrael, þat þei knownen, þat as I was wiþ Moyfes, so and I am wiþ þee.
viii Forsoþe þow comaund to þe preftis, þat beren þe ark of þe boond of pees, and sey þou to hem, Whanne ȝe weren goon in a paart of þe watre of Jordan, stoondiþ in it.
ix And Josue feide to þe sones of Yrael, Comeþ hidre, and heriþ þe word of þe Lord oure God.
x And eft, In þis, he seiþ, ȝe shulen wyte þat þe Lord God lyuyng in þe mydil of ȝow is; and he shal scatre in ȝoure liȝt Chanane, Ethe, Euee, and Phereſe, Gergeſe forsoþe, and Jebufe, and Amorre.
xi Loo! þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord of al erþe shal goo before ȝow þurȝ Jordan.
xii Makiþ redy twelue men of twelue lynagis of Israel, eche bi eche lynagis.
xiii And whanne han put þe steppis of her feet þe preftis, þat beren þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord God of al erþe, in þe watres of Jordan, þe watres

þat ben neþermore shulen renne, and fayle; forsoþe þo
 þat camen fro aboue shulen stoond togidre in o glob.
 xiii Panne wente out þe puple fro her tabernaclis, þat
 þei passen ouer Jordan; and þe preestis þat beren þe
 arke of þe boond of pees ȝeden before hym.
 xv And hem goon into Jordan, and þe feet of hem wet
 yn paart of þe water; Jordan forsoþe fulfillide þe
 brenkis of his trowȝ in tyme of heruest;
 xvi þe watrie dessendynge stoden in o place, and at
 liknes of an hil mych swellynge þei apereden ferre fro
 þe cyte þat was clepid Edom, vnto þe place Sarthan;
 forsoþe þoo þat weren neþermore, into þe see of
 wildernes, þat now is clepid deed, dessendiden, forto
 þei vtterly failiden. Forsoþe þe puple wente aȝen
 Jordan;
 xvii and þe preestis, þat beren þe arke of þe boond of
 pees of þe Lord, stoden gyrd vpon þe drye erþe in þe
 middil of Jordan, and al þe puple passide ouere þurȝ þe
 drye trowȝ.

Capitulum III.

i The which ouergoon, þe Lord seide to Josue,
 ii Chees twelue men, eche bi eche lynagis,
 iii and comaund to hem, þat þei taken fro þe mydil of
 Jordans trowȝ, where stoden þe feet of þe preestis,
 twelue hardeft stonus; þe whiche ȝe shulen fet in þe
 place of tentis, where ȝe þis nyȝt fitchen tentis.
 iiiii And Josue clepide twelue men, whom he chees of
 þe fones of Israel, eche of eche lynagis;
 v and seiþ to hem, Goop bifore þe arke of þe Lord
 ȝoure God to þe mydil of Jordan, and bere ȝe þens
 eche eche stonus in ȝoure shuldres, after þe noumbre of
 þe fones of Israel,
 vi þat it be a tokne bitwixe ȝow. And whanne þe fones
 of Israel asken ȝow to morwe, seiyng, What to hem
 wolen þes stonus?
 vii ȝe shulen answere to hem, Þe watrys of Jordan han
 failid before þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord,
 whanne he passide it; þerfor þes stonus ben set into þe
 mynd of þe fones of Yrael, vnto wiþ outen ende.
 viii Panne þe fones of Yrael diden as Josue comaundide
 to hem, berynge fro þe mydil of Jordanus trowȝ twelue
 stonus, as to hym þe Lord comaundide, after þe
 noumbre of þe fones of Yrael, vnto þe place in þe
 which þei settent tentis; and þere þei puttiden hem.
 ix Forsoþe oper twelue stonus putte Josue in þe mydil of
 Jordans trowȝ, where stoden preestis, þat beren þe ark
 of þe boond of pees of þe Lord; and ben þere vnto þe
 day þat is nowe.
 x Forsoþe þe preestis, þat beren þe arke, stoden in þe
 mydil of Jordan, to þe tyme þat alle þingis weren
 fulfillid, þat þe Lord comaundide to Jofue, for he
 shulde speke to þe puple, as Moyses had feide to hym.
 And þe puple hyede, and passide forþ.

xi And whanne alle weren goon ouere, ȝede ouere and
 þe arke of þe Lord, and þe preestis wenten before þe
 puple.

xii Forsoþe þe fones of Ruben, and Gad, and half þe
 lynage of Manasse, aarmed wenten before þe fones of
 Israel, as to hem comaundide Moyfes.

xiii And fourti þowsand of ȝiȝtyng men bi companies
 and oostis wenten vpon þe pleyn and wijld feeldis of
 þe cyte of Jericho.

xiv In þat day þe Lord magnyfiede Josue before al
 Yrael, for þei shulden drede hym, as þei dredden
 Moyfes, ȝit while he lyued.

xv And he seide to hym,

xvi Comaund to þe preestis þat beren þe arke of þe
 boond of pees, þat þei styen vp fro Jordan.

xvii Be which comaundide to hem, seyng, Styg vp fro
 Jordan.

xviii And whanne þei weren goon vp, berynge þe arke
 of þe boond of pees of þe Lord, and þe drye erþe
 hadden bigunne to treed, þe watrie ben turned into his
 trowȝ, and floweden, as bifore þei waren woned.

xix Forsoþe þe puple fro Jordan stiede þe tenþe day of
 þe firste moneþ, and settiden tentis in Galgalis, aȝens
 þe este cooþ of þe cyte of Jericho.

xx Forsoþe þe twelue stonus, 'þe whiche þei token fro
 Jordans trowȝ, Josue putte in Galgalis;

xxi and seide to þe fones of Israel, Whanne ȝoure fones
 asken to morwe her fadres, and seyn to hem, What to
 hem wolen þes stonus?

xxii ȝe shulen teche hem, and seye, Bi þe drye trowȝ we
 passiden þis Jordan,

xxiii þe Lord ȝoure God driyng þe watrie of it in ȝoure
 ȝiȝt, to þe tyme þat we weren ouerpaffid, as he dide
 bifore in þe Reed See, 'þe which he dryede to þe tyme
 þat we weren ouerpaffed,

xxiv þat alle þe puplis of loondis leeren þe moost strong
 hoond of þe Lord, and þat ȝe dreden þe Lord ȝoure
 God al tyme.

Capitulum V.

i After þanne þat alle þe kyngis of Amorreis, þat
 dwelten biȝonde Jordan at þe west cooþ, and alle þe
 kyngis of Chanaan, þat þe niȝ places weeldiden of þe
 greet fee, herden, þat þe Lord hadde dryed þe flodis of
 Jordan before þe fones of Yrael, to þe tyme þat þei
 weren goon ouere, þe herte of hem is discoumfortid,
 and abood not in hem spiryte of hem, dredynge þe
 entre of þe fones of Yrael.

ii þat tyme seiþ þe Lord to Josue, Maak to þee stonen
 knyues, and circumcide þe secounde tyme þe fones of
 Yrael.

iii He dide þat þe Lord comaundide, and circumcydide
 þe fones of Yrael in þe hil of mens ȝerdis.

iv Forsoþe þis is þe cause of þe secounde
 circumcisioun; al þe puple þat wente out of Egipte of

maal kynde, alle þe men fiȝters, ben deed in deseert bi
 moooste longe enuyrounyngis of weye,
 v þe whiche alle weren circumcidid. Forsoþe þe puple
 þat is bore in deseert bi fourti ȝeer, in þe weye of
 mooft wyde wildernesse,
 vi were vncircumcidid to þe tyme þat þei weren waftid,
 þat han not herd þe voyce of þe Lord, and to whom
 before he fwores, þat he wold shewe hem þe loond
 flowynge mylk and hony.
 vii Of þes þe sones camen after into stede of þe faders,
 and ben circumcidid of Josue; þe whiche, as þei weren
 born, weren in hoolnes of her ȝerdes, ne hem in þe
 weie eny man circumcidide.
 viii Forsoþe after þat alle ben circumcidid, þei dwelten
 in þe same place of her tentis, to þe tyme þat þei weren
 helid.
 ix And þe Lord seide to Josue, To day I haue taak
 aweye þe reproof of Egyp fro ȝowe. And þe name of
 þat place is clepid Galgala, vnto þe day þat is nowe.
 x And þe sones of Yrael dwelten in Galgalis, and diden
 pask þe fourtenþe day of þe moneþ at euen, in þe wilde
 feeldys of Jerycho;
 xi and þei eten of þe fruytis of þe erþe þat oþer day,
 þerf looues, and corn powned of þe same ȝeer.
 xii And manna faylide after þat þei eten of þe fruitis
 of þe erþe; ne þe sones of Yrael vseden na more þat
 meet, but eten of þe fruytis of þe present ȝeer of þe
 loond of Chanaan.
 xiii Forsoþe whanne Josue were in þe feeld of þe cytee
 of Jerycho, he reryde þe eyen, and sawȝ a man aȝens
 hym stondyng, and holdynge a drawn out swerd; and
 he wente to hym, and seip, Oure þou art, or of þe
 aduersaries?
 xiv `Pe which answerde, Nay, but I am prince of þe
 oost of þe Lord, and nowe Y come. Josue felle redi into
 þe erþe, and onowrynge, seip, What þing my Lord
 spekiþ to his seruaunt?
 xv Lowse, he seip, þe sho fro bi feet; forsoþe þe place,
 in þe which þow stondist, is hooli. And Josue dide, as
 to hym was comaundid.

Capitulum VI.

i Jericho forsoþe was clofid and waardid, for drede of
 þe sones of Israel, and no man dorst goo in, or goo out.
 ii And þe Lord seide to Josue, Loo, Y haue ȝeue into
 þin hoondis Jericho, and þe kyng of it, and alle þe
 stronge men.
 iii Goþ about þe cytee, alle ȝe fiȝters, to gidre bi þe
 day; so ȝe shulen do six days.
 iv Forsoþe þe feuenþe day þe prestis shulen taak feuen
 trompes, whos vse is in þe iubilee; and go þei before þe
 arke of þe boond of pees; and feuen sipes ȝe shulen goo
 about þe cyte, and þe prestis shulen crye wiþ þe
 trompes.

v And whanne þe voyce of þe trompe lenger and þicker
 ful fowneþ, and in ȝoure eeris braggijþ, al þe puple shal
 crye wiþ mooft out crye; and þe wallis of þe cyte
 shulen fuldoun falle, and eche shal goon in bi þe place,
 aȝens þe which þei stoden.
 vi Josue þanne, þe sone of Nun, clepide þe prestis, and
 seide to hem, Taak ȝe þe arke of þe boond of pees, and
 feuen oþer prestis taak þei feuen trompes of þe
 iubilees, and goo þei before þe arke of þe Lord.
 vii Forsoþe to þe puple he seip, Goþ, and enuyrownþ
 þe cite, aarmed goynge before þe arke of þe Lord.
 viii And whanne Josue hadde eendid þe wordis, and
 feuen preestis wiþ feuen trompes crieden before þe
 arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord,
 ix and al þe puple aarmed wente before, þe left
 comouns folowid þe arke, and wiþ trompes alle þingis
 þei fowneden.
 x Forsoþe Josue comaundide to þe puple, seiyng, ȝe
 shulen not crye, ne shal be herd ȝoure voyce, ne eny
 word of ȝoure mouȝ shal goon out, to þe tyme þat þe
 day come, in þe which Y schal seye to ȝow, Crieþ, and
 wiþ an out voyce crieþ.
 xi Panne þe arke of þe Lord enuyrounde þe cyte onys
 bi day, and turned aȝen into þe tentis dwellide þere.
 xii Panne Josue ryfynge fro nyȝt, þe preestys token þe
 arke of þe Lord;
 xiii and feuen of hem feuen trompes, of þe whiche vse
 is in þe iubilee; and þei wenten before þe arke of þe
 Lord, goynge and trompyng; and þe puple armed
 wente before hem. Forsoþe þat oþer comouns folwidre
 þe arke, and wiþ trompis lownede.
 xiv And þei wenten a boute þe citee þe secounde day
 onys, and turneden aȝen into þe tentis; so þei diden
 fixe days.
 xv Forsoþe þe feuenþe day eerly ryfynge wenten about
 þe cytee, as it was dispositid, feuen sipes.
 xvi And whanne þe feuenþe goynge about þe prestis
 cryeden wiþ trompes, Josue seyde to al Yrael, Wiþ an
 out voice crie ȝe; forsoþe þe Lord haþ taak to vs þe
 citee;
 xvii and be þis cyte cursid, and alle þingis þat in it ben
 to þe Lord. Alone Raab þe strompet lyue, wiþ alle þat
 wiþ hir in hows ben; forsoþe she hidde messangeris þe
 whiche we fenten.
 xviii ȝe forsoþe beþ war, leſt of þes þingis þat ben
 comaundid eny þing ȝe towchen, and ben gilti of
 trespass; and alle þe tentes of Yrael be vndur synne,
 and distourblid.
 xix Forsoþe what euer þing of gold and of siluer were,
 and of brasen vessellis, and of yren, to þe Lord be it
 halowid, put vp in þe tresours of hym.
 xx Panne al þe puple criyng out, and criyng þe
 trumpis, after þat into þe eeris of þe multitude þe lown
 braggiðe, þe wallis anoon fallen down; and echon
 styeden vp bi þe place þat aȝens hem was.

xxi And þei token þe cytee, and flewen alle þat weren in it, fro man vnto womman, fro ȝonge vnto oold; forsoþe oxen, and sheep, and assis, in mouȝt of þe swerd þei smyten.

xxii To þe two men forsoþe, þat aspiers weren sente, feide Jofue, Gooþ into þe hows of þe womman strompet, and brynge hir forþ, and alle þat ben of hir, as to hir bi oop ȝe han stedefaſtly feide.

xxiii And þe ȝonge goon yn, ladden out Raab, and hir eldris, breþeren forsoþe, and al purtenaunce to houfholt, and al þe kynrede of hir; and out of þe tentis of Yrael þei maden to dwelle.

xxiv Forsoþe þe cyte, and al þat were foundun in it, þei brenten, wiþ outen þe gold, and siluer, and brasen vesseſ, and yren, 'þe whiche into þe tresory of þe Lord þei sacriden.

xxv Forsoþe Raab strompet, and þe hows of hir fader, and al þat she hadde, Jofue made to lyue; and þei dwelten in þe myddil of Israel, vnto þe present day; forþi þat she hidde þe messangers, 'þe whiche he hadde ſent for to aspie Jerycho.

xxvi In þat tyme Jofue curſide, feiynge, Cursid þe man before þe Lord, þat rerip vp or bildip Jericho cyte! In his firſt gotten ligge he be foundedemētis of it, and in þe laſt of þe free children putte he þe ȝatis of it.

xxvii Was þanne þe Lord wiþ Jofue, and þe name of hym is puppliſhid in al þe loond.

Capitulum VII.

i The fones forsoþe of Yrael han ouerpaffid þe maundement, and han myltakun of þe curse; for Achor, þe fone of Charmy, fone of Zabdi, fone of Zare, of þe lynage of Juda, took sum what of þe curse; and wroþ is þe Lord aȝens þe fones of Yrael.

ii And whanne Jofue wolde ſend fro Jericho men aȝens Hay, þat is biſide Bethauen, at þe eeft cooſt of þe burȝ town Bethel, he feide to hem, Stieþ vp, and aſpye ȝe þe loond. Þe whiche fulſilyng he heeftis, aſpiened Hay; iii and turned aȝen þei ſeiden to hym, Styre not vp al þe puple, but two þowſandis or þre of men goon, and doon a wey þe cytee; whi al þe puple in veyn is traueyld aȝens mooſt fewe enemyes?

iv Styeden þanne vp þre þowſand of fiȝtyng men, þe whiche anoon turnyng backis,

v ben smyten of þe men of þe cytee of Hay; and fallen down of hem þretti and ſixe men; and þe aduersaryes purſueden hem fro þe ȝate vnto Sabarym; and þei fallen bi lowe and ſhort weyes fleynge. And þe herte of þe puple myche dredde, and at þe likeneſſe of water is molten.

vi Forsoþe Jofue kitte his cloþis, and redi felle doun into þe erþe before þe arke of þe Lord, vnto euen, as wel he as alle þe alders of Yrael; and þei putten powdre vpon her heedes.

vii And Jofue ſeide, Alas! alas! Lord God, what woldiſt þow þis puple brynge ouer Jordan flood, for to taak vs in þe hoond of Amorreī, and for to leefe? Wolde God, as we bigunnen, we hadden dwellid biȝonde Jordan.

viii My Lord God, what ſhal Y ſey, ſeyng Yrael to his enemys backis turnyng?

ix Chananees shulen here, and alle þe dwellers of þe loond and togidre gedryd þei shulen enuyroun vs, and doon awey oure name fro þe loond; and what ſhal þou doo to þi greet name?

x And þe Lord ſeide to Jofue, Ryfe, whi liȝt þow bowid in þe erþe?

xi Yrael haþ ſynned, and haþ broken my couenaunt; and þei han taak of þe corſe, and han ſtolen, and liȝed, and han hidde among her vesseſ.

xii Ne Yrael ſhal mowe ſtoond before her enemys, and hem he ſhal flee, for he is polut wiþ þe curs; I ſhal not be more wiþ ȝou, to þe tyme þat ȝe han alto troden hym þat is gilti of þat hidows trespas.

xiii Ryfe, halwe þe puple, and ley to hem, Be ȝe halwid aȝen to morwe; forſoþe þes þingis ſeip þe Lord God of Yrael, Cursyng is in þe myddil of þee, Israel; þow ſhalt not mowe ſtoond before þin enemys, to þe tyme þat he be doon awey fro þee, þat is defoulid wiþ þis hidows gilt.

xiv And ȝe ſhulen come eerly eche bi ȝoure lynagis; and what euer lynage þe lot fynde, he ſhal come bi his kynredis, and kynrede bi howfis, and hows bi men.

xv And ſo euer he in þat gilt were taak, he ſhal be brent wiþ fier wiþ al his ſubſtaunce, for he haþ brokun þe couenaunt of þe Lord, and haþ do ſacrilegi in Yrael.

xvi And ſo Jofue ryſyng eerly, ſette Israel bi her lynagis; and it is founded þe lynage of Juda;

xvii which, whanne after his meyneſſe was offred, it is founded þe meyneſſe of Zare; forſoþe þiſk bi men offryng he foonde Zabdi;

xviii whos hows in fondry men dyuydynge, he foonde Achor, þe fone of Charmy, fone of Zabdi, fone of Zare, of þe lynage of Juda.

xix And he ſeide to Achor, My fone, ȝif glorye to þe Lord God of Yrael, and knowlech, and ſhewe to me, what þow haſt doon; ne hyde þou.

xx And Achor anſwerde to Jofue, and ſeide to hym, Trewly, Y haue ſynned before þe Lord God of Yrael, and þus and þus Y haue do;

xi Y ſawȝ forſoþe among þe ſpuylis a ful good reed mantil, and two hundreþ ſiclis of siluer, and a goldun rewle of fifty ſiclis; and coueytyng took a wey, and hidde in þe erþe, aȝens þe myddil of my tabernacle; forſoþe þe siluer Y couerde wiþ þe doluen erþe.

xxii Sente þanne Jofue ſerauntis, þe whiche rennyng to þe tabernacle of hym, þei founden alle þingis hid in þe fame place, and þe siluer togidre;

xviii and þei takyng a wey fro þe tent token þe þingis to Jofue, and to alle þe fones of Yrael; and þre wen forþ before þe Lord.

xxiiii And so Josue takynge Achor, þe sone of Zare, and þe siluer, and þe mantil, and þe golden rewle, and sones and douȝtres of hym, oxen, and asses, and sheep, and þilk tabernacle, and al þe purtenaunce, and al Yrael wiþ hym, ladden hem to þe valey of Achor;

xxv where feide Jofue, For þow haſt disturblid vs, out stourbe þee þe Lord in þis day. And al Israel stonede hym; and alle þingis, þat his weren, ben waſtid wiþ fier.

xxvi And þei gedreden vpon hym a greet heep of ftonus, þe which abidip ſtil vnto þe day þat is nowe. And þe wodenelle of þe Lord is turned awey fro hem; and þe name of þe place is clepid unto þis day þe valey of Achor.

Capitulum VIII.

i Seyde forſoþe þe Lord vnto Josue, Ne drede þow, ne be feerd; tak wiþ þee al þe multitude of fiȝters, and riſyngre ſty vp into þe burgh toun of Hay; loo, Y haue taak into þin hoond his kyng, and puple, and cytee, and loond.

ii And þou ſhalt do to þe citee of Hay and to his kyng, as þow didiſt to Jericho, and to þe kyng of it; þe pray forſoþe and alle þe lyuyngre beeſtis ȝe ſhulen taak to ȝow; put buſhementis to þe cyte bihynde it.

iii And Josue roos, and al þe ooft of fiȝters wiþ hym, for to ſtye vp into Hay; and he ſente þe nyȝt þretti þowsand choſen of ſtronge men;

iv and he comaundide to hem, ſeiyng, Putte ȝe buſhementis bihynde þe cytee, ne ferþer goo ȝe awey; and ȝe ſhulen be al redi;

v forſoþe Y and þat oþer multitude þat is wiþ me, 'fro forn aȝens we ſhulen come aȝens þe cite; and whanne þei weren gon out aȝens vs, as we diden before, we ſhulen flee, and turne backis,

vi to þe tyme þat þei purſuwyngre more along fro þe cyte ben drawnen a ferre; forſoþe þei ſhulen wene vs to flee as before. Vs þanne fleyngre and hem purſuyngre,

vii ȝe ſhulen ryſe fro þe buſhement, and ȝe ſhulen waſt þe cytee; and þe Lord ȝoure God Ihal taak it into ȝoure hoondis.

viii And whanne ȝe han taak it, fette ȝe it a fier; so alle þingis ȝe ſhulen doo, as Y haue comaundide.

ix And he lefte hem, and þei wenten to þe place of þe buſhement, and þei ſeten betwixe Bethel and Hay, at þe west cooſt of þe cytee of Hay. Forſoþe Josue þat nyȝt dwellide in þe mydil of þe puple.

x And ryſyngre eerly he tolde felawis, and he ſtyede wiþ þe eldren in þe frownt of þe ooft, bifet wiþ help of fiȝters.

xi And whanne þei weren comen, and hadden ſtyed vp fro aȝens of þe cytee, and þei ſtoden at þe norþ cooſt of þe cytee, bitwix þe whiche and hem was a mydil valey.

xii Forſoþe fyue þousand men he chees, and putte in þe buſhement bitwix Bathauen and Hay, fro þe west paart of þe fame cyte.

xiii Forſoþe al 'þat oþer ooft at þe norþ made redi þe poynt, fo þat þe laſt of þe multitude atteyneden þe west cooſt of þe cyte. Josue þanne wente þat nyȝt, and stood in þe mydil of þe valey;

xiv þat whanne þe kyng of Hay had ſeen, he hiede eerli, and wente out wiþ al þe ooft of þe cyte, and he dresside þe poynt aȝens þe deſeert, vnknowyngre þat bihynde þe bak weren hid buſhementis.

xv Forſoþe Josue and al þe multitude of Yrael ȝauen ſteede to þe place, feynyngre dred, and fleyngre bi þe weie of wildirneſſe;

xvi and þei criyngre out to gidre, and hem ſelf to gidre gladly clepyngre purſueden hem. And whanne þei weren goo fro þe cyte,

xvii and not oon forſoþe in þe cyte of Hay and Bethauen was laſt, þat purſuwede not Yrael, as þei breken out leeuyngre þe borgh towns open,

xviii þe Lord feide to Josue, Heue vp 'þe ſheeld þat is in þin hoond, aȝens þe cyte of Hay; for to þee Y Ihal taak it. And whanne he hadde houen vp þe ſheld fro aȝens þe cytee,

xix þe buſhementis þat weren hid, ryſen anoon, and goyngre to þe cyte token, and ſett it a fier.

xx Forſoþe þe men of þe cyte, þat purſuweden Josue, beholdyngre and feynyngre þe ſmook of þe cite vnto heuene ſtie vp, þei myȝten no more hidir and bidir fleyngre atwynne, namelich whanne þei þat feyneden flȝt, and wenten to wildirneſſe, aȝens þe purſuwers mooſt myȝtili hadde wiþ ſtonden.

xxi And feynyngre Josue and al Yrael, þat þe cyte was takun, and ſmook of þe cyte ſtiede vp, turned aȝen ſmoot þe men of Hay.

xxii Forſoþe and þei þat token, and hadden ſett þe cyte a fier, goon out fro þe cyte aȝens her mydlis of enemyes, þei bigunnen to ſmyt; and whanne on eipir partye aduersaries weren flayn, fo þat no man of so myche a multitude were ſaad,

xxiii forſoþe þe kyng of Hay þei token lyuyngre, and offerden to Josue.

xxiv Panne alle flayn þat Yrael to deſeert goyngre purſuweden, and in þe fame place bi ſwert fallynge, þe sones of Yrael turneden aȝen ſmyten to þe cyte.

xxv Forſoþe þere weren þat in þe fame dai dieden, fro man vnto womman, twelue þowsand of men, of al þe cyte of Hay.

xxvi Forſoþe Josue wiþdrewen not þe hoond, þat in hiȝþ he putte vp holdyngre þe ſheeld, to þe tyme þat alle þe dwellers of Hay weren flayn.

xxvii Forſoþe þe beeſtis and þe praye of þe cyte þe sones of Yrael dyuydeden to hem ſilf, as þe Lord hadde comaundid to Josue;

xxviii þe which brente þe cyte, and made it an euerlaſtyngre toumbe.

xxix Forsoþe þe kyng of it he hongid in a gybet, vnto
 euen and þe funne goyng doun. And Jofue
 comaundide, and þei putten doun þe careyn of hym fro
 þe cros; and þei þrewen in þat entre of þe cytee,
 þrown togidre vpon hym a greet heep of stonus, þe
 which abidip stil vnto þe day þat is nowe.
 xxx Panne Jofue bilde vp an auter to þe Lord God of
 Yrael in þe hil of Hebal,
 xxxi as Moyfes, þe feruaunt of þe Lord, hadde
 comaundid to þe sones of Israel, and it was wryten in þe
 volym of þe lawe of Moyfes, an auter of stonus
 vnhewid, þe whiche yren haþ not towchid. And he
 offerde vpon it brent sacrifice to þe Lord, and he
 offrede pefible flayn sacrifices;
 xxxii and wroot vpon þe stonus short declaracioun of þe
 lawe of Moyfes, þat he tolde before þe sones of Yrael.
 xxxiii Forsoþe al þe puple, and þe more þurȝ birþ, and
 duykis, and iugis stoden on eiþer paart of þe arke, in þe
 fyȝt of preftis and Leuytis, þat beren þe arke of þe
 boond of pees of þe Lord; as þe comlynge, so and þe
 wiþyn gotten; þe half paart of hem biside þe hil of
 Garyfym, and half biside þe hil of Hebal, as Moyfes
 comaundide, þe feruaunt of þe Lord. And first forsoþe
 he blessede to þe puple of Yrael.
 xxxiv After þes þingis he radde alle þe wordis of
 bleſſynge, and curfyng, and alle þat weren wryten in
 þe volym of þe lawe.
 xxxv No þing of þes þingis, þat Moyfes comaundide, he
 left vntowchyd; but alle þingis he openyde before al þe
 multitude of Yrael, þe wymmen, and litil children, and
 comlyngis, þat among hem dwelliden.

Capitulum IX.

i The whiche þingis herd, alle þe kyngis biȝond Jordan,
 þat dwelten in mountens, and in þe wilde feeldis, and
 in þe see fydes, and in þe brenke of þe greet see, and
 þes þat dwelten biside Liban, Ethe, and Amorre,
 Chanane, and Phareze, and Euee, and Jebufe,
 ii ben gedryd togidre for to fiȝt aȝens Jofue and Israel,
 wiþ oon inwit, and wiþ 'þe same accord.
 iii And þei þat dwelten in Gabaon, herynge alle þingis
 þat Jofue hadde doo to Jerycho and to Hay,
 iv and fellich þenkynge, token to hem meetis, olde
 fackis to þe affis on puttyng, and rent wyn botels and
 sowed,
 v and ful olde shoon, 'þe whiche to þe doom of oldnes
 ben sowid wiþ patchis; þei cloþiden wiþ oold cloþes;
 forsoþe þe looues, þat þei been for lyuelood 'bi þe
 weye, weren hard and in gobetis broken.
 vi And þei wenten to Jofue, þat þanne dwellide in þe
 tentis of Galgale, and seiden to hym, and to al Yrael
 togidre, Fro a long loond we han comen, pees
 coueytyng to make wiþ ȝow.
 vii And þe men of Israel answarden 'to hem, and seiden,
 Lest perauenture in þe loond, þat to vs is owed bi lot,

ȝe dwellen, and we mowen not make boond of pees
 wiþ ȝow.
 viii And þei to Jofue, ȝi seruauntis, þei feyn, we ben. To
 whom Jofue forsoþe, Who, he seiþ, ben ȝe, and whens
 ben ȝe comen?
 ix ȝei answerden, Fro a ful ferre cuntre ȝi seruauntis
 ben comen in þe name of þe Lord ȝi God, we han herd
 þe loos of his power, alle þingis þat he haþ doo in
 Egipt.
 x and to þe two kyngis of Ammorreis biȝonde Jordan;
 to Seon þe kyng of Esebon, and to Og þe kyng of
 Basan, þat weren in Aftaroth.
 xi And seiden to vs þe elders and alle þe dwellers of
 oure loond, Takiþ in ȝoure hoondis meetis for þe moost
 long weye; and aȝen come ȝe to hem, and feie ȝe,
 ȝoure seruauntis we ben; boond of pees make ȝe wiþ
 vs.
 xii And loo! þe looues, whanne we wenten out of oure
 howlis for to come to ȝow, we token hoote, nowe þei
 ben maad drye, and of greet eeld to breek;
 xiii þe botels of wyn newe we fulfilliden, nowe þei ben
 brooke and loosid; clopis and shoon, wiþ þe whiche we
 ben cloþid, and 'þe whiche we han in feet, for þe lengþ
 of lenger weye ben to troden, and almeest wered.
 xiv ȝei token þanne of þe meetis of hem, and þe mouȝ
 of þe Lord ȝei askeden not.
 xv And Jofue wiþ hem made pees. And þe boond 'of
 pees goon yn he bihiȝte, þat þei shulden not be slayn;
 forsoþe þe princes of þe multitude fworen to hem.
 xvi Forsoþe after þree daies of þe goon yn couenaunt,
 þei herden, þat in nyȝ ȝei dwelten, and þei weren to
 comen among hem.
 xvii And þe sones of Yrael meueden tentis, and camen
 into þe citees of hem þe þridde day, of þe whiche þes
 ben þe names, Gabaon, and Saphyra, and Beroth, and
 Charyathiarym.
 xviii And þei smyten not hem, forþi þat þe princis of þe
 multitude hadden fworn to hem in þe name of þe Lord
 God of Yrael. And so grutchide al þe comoun aȝens þe
 princis;
 xix þe whiche answarden to hem, We han fworn to hem
 in name of þe Lord God of Yrael, and þerfor we
 mowen not hem towche;
 xx but þis we shulen doo to hem, be þei refuered
 forsoþe þat þei lyuen, leſt aȝens vs be wrappē of þe
 Lord be styrid, if we forsweren vs to hem;
 xxi but so lyue þei, þat in to þe vſes of al þe multitude,
 trees þei kutten, and watriis þei beren. þe whiche
 spekyng þes þingis,
 xxii Jofue clepide Gabonytis, and seide to hem, Whi
 wolden ȝe difseyue vs bi gijl, for to seie, Ful ferre we
 dwellen fro ȝow, siþ in þe mydil of vs ȝe ben?
 xxiii And so vnder curfyng ȝe shulen be, and þere shal
 not fayl of ȝour lynage, kyttyng trees, and watriis
 berynge, in to þe hows of my God.

xxiiii þe whiche answerden, It is told to vs þi seruauntis, þat þe Lord þi God hadde bihoott to Moyses, his seruaunt, þat he shulde taak to ȝow al þe loond, and scatre alle þe dwellers of it; we þerfor moyche dredden, and purueiden to oure lyues, constreyned wiþ ȝoure dred, and þis counseil we maden.

xxv Forsoþe nowe in þin hoond we ben; þat to þee ryȝt and good is seen, do þow to vs.

xxvi þan Josue dide, as he feide, and delyuerde hem fro þe 'hoondis of þe sones of Israel, þat þei weren not flayn.

xxvii And Josue demyde in þat day hem to be into seruyse of al þe puple, and of þe auter of þe Lord, kuttyng trees and watres berynge, vnto þe tyme þat is nowe, in þe place þat þe Lord haþ chosun.

Capitulum X.

i The whiche þingis, whanne hadde herd Adonyfedech, kyng of Jerusalem, þat is, þat Josue hadde taak Hay, and hadde vndurturned it; forsoþe as he dide to Jericho and to þe kyng of it, so he dide to Hay and to þe kyng of it; and þat Gabonytis weren ouerflowen to Israel, and weren bounden in pees wiþ hem,

ii he dradde greetly; forsoþe a greet cite was Gabaon, and oon of þe kyngis citees, and more þan þe burgh toun Hay, and alle þe fȝeters of it moost stonge.

iii Panne sente Adonyfedech, kyng of Jerusalem, to Ocham, kyng of Ebron, and to Pharam, kyng of Herymoth, and to Japhye, kyng of Lachis, and to Addabir, king of Eglon, seiyng,

iv Sty ȝe vp to me, and bryngþ help, and out fȝete we Gabaon, for he is ouerflowen to Josue, and to þe sones of Yrael.

v Panne þei gedrid styeden vp, fyue kyngys of Amorreis, kyng of Jerusalem, kyng of Ebron, kyng of Herymoth, kyng of Lachis, kyng of Eglon, togidre wiþ her hooftis; and þei settiden tentis about Gabaon aȝenfȝytynge it.

vi Forsoþe þe dwellers of þe citee of Gabaon bisegid, senten to Josue, þat panne dwellide in tentis at Galgalam, and feide to hym, Ne wiþ drawe þou þin hoond fro þe help of þi seruauntis; fty vp anoon, and delyuer vs, and bryng help; forsoþe þere ben comen to gidre aȝens vs alle þe kyngis of Amorreis, þat dwellen in mounteyns.

vii And Josue stiede vp fro Galgalis, and al þe oost of fȝeters wiþ hym, moost stonge men.

viii And þe Lord feide to Josue, Drede þow not hem, forsoþe into þin hoondis Y haue taken hem; noon of hem to þee shal mowe aȝenstoond.

ix And so Josue felle on hem feerlich, al nyȝt stiynge vp fro Galgalis;

x and þe Lord disturbide hem fro þe face of Yrael, and defowlide bi a greet veniaunce in Gabaon; and

pursuued hem bi weye of þe stiynge vp of Betheron, and smoot vnto Azecha and Macea.

xi And whanne þei floweren þe sones of Yrael, and weren in þe goyng doun of Betheron, God sente vpon hem greet stonus fro heuene, vnto Azecha; and ben deed manye mo wiþ stonous of hawl, þan whom wiþ swerd had smytun þe sones of Yrael.

xii þan Josue spak to þe Lord, in þe day þat he took Ammorre in þe fȝt of þe sones of Yrael; and feide before hem, Sunne, aȝens Gabaon be þow not meued, and mone, aȝens þe valey of Haylon.

xiii And þe sunne and þe mone stoden, to þe tyme þat þe folk vengide hem self of her enemyes. Is not þis wryten in þe book of riȝtwise men? And so stood þe sunne in þe mydil of heuene, and hyede not to goo doun þe space of o day;

xiv þere was not before ne afterward so loong a day; obeishynge þe Lord to þe voyce of man, and fȝtynge for Yrael.

xv And Josue turnede aȝen, wiþ al Yrael, into þe tentis of Galgala.

xvi Forsoþe fyue kyngis floweren, and hidden hem in þe spelunk of þe citee of Macea.

xvii And it is told to Josue, þat þere weren foundun fyue kyngis lurkinge in þe spelunk of þe cite of Macea.

xviii þe which comaundide to felawis, and seiþ, Ouerturne ȝe greet stonus at þe mouȝ of þe spelonk,

and putte ȝe redi men, þat kepen hem clofid;

xix ȝe forsoþe wole ȝe not stooned, but pursue ȝe enemyes, and al þe eendis of hem fleynge sleeþ; ne lette ȝe hem goon into þe locours of ȝoure citees, 'þe whiche þe Lord ȝoure God haþ taak into ȝoure hoondis.

xx Slayn þanne þe aduersaries wiþ a greet veniaunce, and vnto þe deep almeſt consumpt, þilk þat fro Israel myȝten flee, wenten into þe strengþid citees.

xi And al þe oost turnede aȝen to Josue, in Macea, where þanne weren þe tentis, þei hoole and in hoole nouembre; and no man aȝens þe sones of Yrael was hardy to grucche.

xxii And Josue comaundyde, seiyng, Opyn þe mouȝ of þe spelonk, and bryngiþ to me fyue kyngis þat in it lorken.

xxiii And þe seruauntis diden, as to hem was comaundid; and þei brouȝten to hym fyue kyngis fro þe spelonk; þe kyng of Jerusalem, þe kyng of Ebron, þe kyng of Heremoth, þe kyng of Lachis, þe kyng of Eglon.

xxiv And whanne þei weren brouȝt out to hym, he clepide alle þe men of Yrael, and seiþ to þe pryncis of þe oost, þat wiþ hym weren, Goþ, and puttiþ ȝoure feet vpon þe neckis of þes kyngis. þe which whanne þei hadden goon, and troden þe neckis of hem ſuget wiþ þe feet,

xxv eft he seiþ to hem, Wole ȝe not drede, ne be ȝeafeerd, take ȝe coumfort, and be ȝe stonge; forsoþe so

þe Lord shal doo to alle ȝoure enemyes, aȝens whom
ȝe shulen fiȝt.

xxvi And Josue smoot, and flewȝ hem, and hongide
vpon fyue stokkis; and þei weren hongid vnto þe euen.

xxvii And whanne þe sunne cam down, he comaundide
to felows, þat þei doon hem doun fro þe gibetis; þe
whiche doon doun, þei brewen hem into þe spelonk, in
þe which þei lorkiden; and þei puttiden vpon þe mouȝ
of it greet stoonus, þat abiden stiȝ to þe tyme þat is
nowe.

xxviii Forsoþe þe same day Josue took Macea, and
smoot in mouȝ of swerd; and þe kyng of it, and alle his
dwellers he flewȝ; and he lefte not in it, nameli, litil
relikis; and he dide to þe king of Macea as he dide to
þe kyng of Jericho.

xxix He wente wiþ al Yrael fro Macea into Lebna, and
he fauȝt aȝens it,

xxx þe which þe Lord took, wiþ his kyng, in þe hoond
of Israel; and þei smyten þe cite in þe mouȝ of swerd,
and alle þe dwellers of it, and þei lefsten not in it eny
relikis; and þei diden to þe kyng of Lebna as þei diden
to þe kyng of Jericho.

xxxi Fro Lebna he paſſide into Lachis, wiþ al Yrael;
and þe oost dispoſid bi enuyroun, aȝensfauȝt it.

xxxii And þe Lord took Lachis in þe hoond of þe fones
of Yrael; and he took it þat oþer day, and smoot in
mouȝ of swerd, and eche liȝ þat was in it, as he dide to
Lebna.

xxxiv Pat tyme stiede vp Yram, þe kyng of Gazer, for to
helpe Lachis; whom Josue smoot wiþ al his puple vnto
þe dep.

xxxv And wente fro Lachis vnto Eglon, and
enuyrounde,

xxxvi and out fauȝt it þe same day; and smoot in mouȝ
of swerd alle þe lyues þat weren in it, after alle þingis
þat he dide to Lachis.

xxxvii Forsoþe he stiede wiþ al Yrael fro Eglon vnto
Ebron, and fauȝt aȝens it,

xxxviii and took, and smoot in mouȝ of swerd; þe kyng
forsoþe of it, and alle þe burȝ towns bi
enuyroun he smoot in mouȝ of swerd; he lafste not in it
eny relikis; as he dide to Ebron so he dide to Ebron, al
þingis þat in it he foond waſtyng wiþ swerd.

xxxix Pens turned aȝen into Dabir, he took it, and
waastid;

xl þe kyng forsoþe of it, and alle þe burȝ towns bi
enuyroun he smoot in mouȝ of swerd; he lafste not in it
eny relikis; as he dide to Ebron, and Lebna, and to þe
kyngis of hem, so he dide to Dabir and to þe kyng of it.

xli And so Josue smoot al þe mounteyn loond, and souȝ,
and feeldi, and Assedoch wiþ his kyngis; and he lafste
not in it eny relikys, but alle þat myȝten breeȝ he
flowȝ, as þe Lord God of Yrael comaundide to hym;

xlii fro Cades Barne vnto Gazam, and al þe loond of
Jofson vnto Gabaon,

xliii alle þe kyngis and regiouuns of hem, wiþ o feersnes
he took, and waſtide; forsoþe þe Lord God of Ifrael
fauȝt for him.

xliii And he turnede aȝen wiþ al Yrael to þe place of þe
tentis in Galgala.

Capitulum XI.

i The whiche þingis whanne herd Jabyn, þe kyng of
Afor, he fente to Jodab, kyng of Madiam, and to þe
kyng of Semeron, and to þe kyng of Acsaph,
ii and to þe kyngs of þe norþ, þat dwelten in
mounteyns, and in þe pleyn aȝens þe souȝ of Seneroth,
and in þe wijld feeldis, and regiouuns of Dor, bisidis þe
see,

iii and to Chanane fro þe eest and west, and Ammorre,
and Ethee, and Phereze, and Jebuse in þe mounteyns,
and Euee, þat dwelt in þe rotis of Hermon, in þe loond
of Masphe.

iv And alle wenten out wiþ her companyes, ful myche
puple, as þe grauel þat is in þe brenk of þe see, and
hors, and chaaris, of multitude wiþ outen noumbre.

v And alle þes kyngis camen to gydre in oon at þe
watriis of Meron, for to fiȝt aȝens Yrael.

vi And þe Lord seide to Josue, Ne drede þow hem, to
morwe forsoþe þis same our Y schal taak hem alle to
be woundid in þe fiȝt of Yrael; þe hors of hem þow
shalt kut of þe synewis at þe knees, and þe chaaris þow
shalt brenne wiþ fier.

vii And Josue cam, and al his oost wiþ hym, aȝens hem,
at þe watriis of Meron fodeynlich, and felle vpon hem.

viii And þe Lord took hem into þe hoondis of Yrael; þe
whiche smyten hem, and purſuden vnto greet Sydon,
and to watriis of Maserephoh, and to þe feeld of
Masphe, þat is at þe eft part of it. So he smoot alle, þat
noon of hem relikis he lefste;

ix and he dide as þe Lord comaundide to hym; þe hors
of hem he kuttide þe finewis at þe knee, and þe charys
he brente.

x And turned aȝen anoon he took Afor, and þe kyng of
it he smoot wiþ swerd; forsoþe Afor bi oold tyme
among alle þese rewmes heelde þe princehod.

xi And he smoot alle lyues þat þere dwelten, he lefste
not in it eny relikis, but vnto þe deeȝ alle þingis he
waſtide; and þat cytee he deſtruyede wiþ brennyngē.

xii And alle þe citees bi enuyroun and þe kyngis of hem
he took, and smoot, and dide awey, as Moyſes, þe
feruaunt of þe Lord, comaundide to hym,

xiii wiþ out þe citees þat weren in þe hillis, and in þe
hillokis set; and þe oþer Yrael brente vp; oon onelich,
þe 'moost strengþid, Azor, flawme brente vp.

xiv And al þe praye of þes citees, and beeſtis, þe fones
of Yrael dyuydeden to hem self, alle þe enemyes flayn.

xv As þe Lord comaundide to his feruaunt Moyſes, so
Moyſes comaundide to Josue, and he alle þingis
fulfillide; and he paſſide not biſide of alle þe

maundementis, forsoþe ne o word, þat þe Lord
comaundide to Moyſes.

xvi And so Josue took al þe mounteyn loond, and þe
souþ loond, and Gofen, and þe pleyn, and þe west
cooſt, and þe hil of Yrael, and þe wijld feeldis of it;
xvii and a paart of þe hil þat stieþ vp to Seyr vnto
Baalgath, bi þe pleyn of Libany vndur þe hil of
Hermon; alle þe kyngis of hem he took, and smoot,
and flewȝ.

xviii Myche tyme fauȝt Josue aȝens þes kyngis;
xix þere was no cyte, þat took hym not to þe fones of
Yrael, saue Euee þat dwellid in Gabaon; alle wiþ
fiȝtyng he took.

xx Forsoþe þe ſentence of þe Lord it was, þat þe hertis
of hem weren ful hardid, and ſhulde fiȝte aȝens Yrael,
and falle, and þei ſhulde not diſerue eny mercy, but
ſhulden perifhe, as þe Lord hadde comaundid to
Moyſes.

xxi In þat tyme Josue cam, and flewȝ Enachym, fro þe
mownteyns of Ebron, and Dabir, and Anab, and of al
þe hil of Juda, and of Yrael, and þe cytees of hem he
dide awey.

xxii He lefte not eny of þe ſtok of Enachym in þe loond
of þe fones of Yrael, out taak þe cytees of Gaza, and
Geth, and Azoto, in þe whiche aloon þei ben left.

xxiii Panne Josue took al þe loond, as þe Lord ſpak to
Moyſes, and took it into poſſeffioun to þe fones of
Yrael, after paarties and her lynagis; and þe loond
reſtyde fro bateil.

Capitulum XII.

i Thes ben þe kyngis whom þe fones of Yrael ſmyten,
and weeldiden þe loond of hem, byȝond Jordan, at þe
fonne arifynge, fro þe ſtreem of Arnon vnto þe hil of
Hermon, and al þe eſt cooſt þat biholdip þe wildernes.

ii Seon, kyng of Amorreis, þat dwellid in Eſebon,
hadde lordſhip fro Aroer, þat is ſet vpon þe brenk of þe
ſtreem of Arnon, and of þe mydil paart in þe valey,
and of half Galaad, vnto þe ſtreem of Jaboȝ, þat is þe
teerme of þe fones of Amon,

iii and fro þe wildernes vnto þe ſee of Cenoroth, aȝens
þe eſt, and vnto þe ſee of deſeert, þat is þe mooſt falt
ſee, at þe eſt cooſt, bi þe weye þat ledip to
Bethesfymoth, and fro þe souþ paart þat vnderlieþ to
Aſfedoch, vnto Phasga.

iv Þe teerme of Og, kyng of Basan, of þe relikis of
Raphaym, þat dwelten in Aſtaroth and in Edram,
v and he hadde lordſhip in þe hil of Hermon, and in
Salacha, and in al Basan, vnto þe teermes of Geſfury
and Machati, and of þe half paart of Galaad, and þe
teerme of Seon, kyng of Eſebon.

vi Moyſes, þe feruaunt of þe Lord, and þe fones of
Yrael ſmyten hem; and Moyſes took þe loond of hem
into poſſeffioun to Rubenytis and to Gaditis and to þe
half lynage of Manaffe.

vii þes ben þe kyngis of þe loond, whom Josue ſmoot
and þe fones of Yrael biȝond Jordan, at þe west cooſt,
fro Algad in þe feeld of Liban, vnto þe hil whos paart
ſteieþ into Seyr; and 'Josue took it into poſſeffioun to
þe lynagis of Yrael, to eche her paartis,

viii as wel in mounteyns, as in pleyn and wijld feeldis;
in Aſteroth, and in þe wildernes, and in þe souþ was
Ethee, and Ammorree, Cananee, and Phereze, Euee,
and Jebufee.

ix Þe kynge of Jericho, oon; þe kyng of Hay, oon, þat is
of þe ſide of Betel;

x þe kyng of Jerufalem, oon; þe kyng of Ebron, oon;

xi þe kyng of Herymoth, oon; þe kyng of Lachis, oon;

xii king of Eglon, oon; king of Gazer, oon;

xiii king of Dabir, oon; kyng of Gader, oon;

xiv kyng of Herma, oon; kyng of Hedreth, oon;

xv kyng of Lebna, oon; kyng of Odollam, oon;

xvi kyng of Maceað, oon; kyng of Betel, oon;

xvii kyng of Thaphua, oon; kyng of Affer, oon;

xviii kyng of Affeth, oon; kyng of Saron, oon;

xix kyng of Madan, oon; kyng of Azor, oon;

xx kyng of Sameron, oon; kyng of Axaph, oon;

xxi kyng of Thenach, oon; kyng of Maggedo, oon;

xxii kyng of Cetes, oon; kyng of Jachanaen of Carmel,
oon;

xxiii kyng of Dor and of þe prouynce of Dor, oon; kyng
of þe Gentils of Galaad, oon;

xxiv kyng of Therfa, oon; alle þe kyngis, oon and
bretti.

Capitulum XIII.

i Josue was old and of greet age; and þe Lord ſeyde to
hym, Pow haſt eeldid, and art of loong age; and þe
mooſt wide loond is left, þat not ȝit is dyuydid bi lot;

ii þat is, al Galile Philistiym, and al Geſfury,

iii fro þe trubli flood þat weetiþ Egipt, vnto þe teermys
of Accharon aȝens þe norþ; þe loond of Chanaan, þat
in fyue litil kyngis of Philistiym is dyuydid, Gazeus,
and Azotyus, Aſcalonytes, Getheus, and Accharonytes.

iv At þe souþ forſoþe ben Euees, al þe loond of
Chanaan, and fro Mara of Sydonys, vnto Aſſeſha, and
þe teermes of Ammorrei,

v and his niȝ cooftis; forſoþe þe regiouн of Liban aȝens
þe eſt, fro Baalgat, vndur þe hil of Hermon, to þe tyme
þat þou goo into Emath,

vi of alle þat dwelliden in þe hil, fro Liban vnto þe
watriſ of Mafferephoth, and al Sydonys; Y am, þat ſhal
doon awey hem fro þe face of þe fones of Yrael; come
it panne in to þe paart of þe herytage of Yrael, as Y
haue comaundid to þee.

vii And nowe diuyde þe loond into poſſeffioun to nyne
lynagis, and to þe half lynage of Manaffe,

viii wiþ þe which Ruben and Gad weeldiden þe loond,
þat Moyſes, þe feruaunt of þe Lord, biȝond þe flodis of
Jordan took to hem, at þe eſt cooſt;

ix fro Aroer, þat is set in þe brenk of þe streeme of Ernon, in þe mydil of þe valey, and al þe wijld feeldis of Medaba, vnto Dibon,
 x and alle þe citees of Seon, þe kyng of Amorreis, þat fauȝt in Esebon, vnto þe teermes of þe sones of Amon,
 xi and Galaad, and to þe teermys of Geffuri and Machati, and al þe hil of Hermon, and al Bafan vnto Selecha;
 xii al þe kyngdom of Og in Bafan, þat regnede in Astaroth, and in Edraym; and he was of þe relikis of Raphaym; and Moyses smoot hem, and dyde hem awey.
 xiii And þe sones of Yrael wolden not destruye Geffery and Machati; and dwelliden in þe mydil of Yrael vnto þe day þat is nowe.
 xiv Forsoþe to þe lynage of Leuy he ȝaued no possessioun, but þe sacryfices, and þe slayn offryngis of þe Lord God of Yrael; þat is his herytage, as he haþ spokun to hym.
 xv Panne Moyses ȝaf possessioun to þe 'linage of þe sones of Ruben, after her kynredis;
 xvi and þe teerme of hem was fro Aroer, þat is set in þe brenk of þe streeme of Arnon, and in þe mydil valey of þe same streeme, al þe pleyn þat lediȝ to Medaba,
 xvii and Esebon, and alle þe litil towns of hem, þat ben in þe wijld feeldis; forsoþe Dibon, and Baal Bamoth, and þe burgh toun of Baal Meon,
 xviii and Gesa, and Sedymoch, and Mephe,
 xix and Caryathaym, and Sabama, and Sarathaphar, in þe hil of þe valey
 xx of Betheroeth, and Alfedoch, Phascha, and Bethaissymoth;
 xxi alle þe feeldi citees, and alle þe rewmes of Seon, kyng of Amorreis, þat regnede in Esebon, whom Moyses smoot, wiþ his princis, Madian, Euee, and Recten, and Sur, and Hur, and Rebee, dukys of Seon, dwellers of þe loond.
 xxii And Balaam, þe sone of Beor, dyuynour, þe sones of Yrael flewen wiþ fwerd wiþ oper flayn.
 xxiii And þe teerme of þe sones of Ruben is maad þe flood of Jordan; þis is þe possessioun of Rubenytis bi her kynredis of citees and litil touns.
 xxiv And Moyses ȝaf to þe lynage of Gad, and to his sones, bi her kynredis, possessioun, of þe which þe dyuyfioun is þis;
 xxv þe teermys of Jasfer, and alle þe citees of Galaad, and half paart of þe loond of þe sones of Amon, vn to Aroer þat is aȝens Tabba;
 xxvi and fro Esebon vnto Ramoth Masphe, and Bethamyn, and Manayn, vn to þe teermys of Dabir;
 xxvii in þe valey also of Betharan and Bethnenar, and Sochoth, and Saphan, þat ober paart of þe kingdom of Seon, kyng of Esebon; forsoþe of þis eend of Jordan is þe vttermoȝt part of þe fee of Cenereth biȝond Jordan, at þe eest cooȝt.

xxviii Pis is þe possessioun of þe sones of Gad, bi her meynees, citees and towns of hem.
 xxix And he ȝaf to þe half lynage of Manasse, and to his sones, after her kynredis, possessioun,
 xxx of þe which þis is þe bigynnynge; Ammyneym, and al Bafan, and alle þe kyngdoms of Og, þe kyng of Bafan, and alle þe touns of Jayr, þat ben in Bafan, sexti burȝ touns;
 xxxi and half part of Galaad, and Ascharoth, and Edrai, citees of þe kingdom of Og, kyng of Bafan; to þe sones of Machir and to þe sones of Manasse, and to þe half paart of þe sones of Machir, after her kynredis.
 xxxii Pis possessioun dyuydede Moyses, in þe wijld feeldis of Moab biȝond Jordan, aȝens Jericho, at þe eft plage.
 xxxiii Forsoþe to þe lynage of Leuy he ȝaf no possessioun; for þe Lord God of Yrael he is þe possessioun of hym, as he haþ spokun to hym.

Capitulum XIII.

i This is þat þe sones of Yrael weeldiden in þe loond of Chanaan, þe whiche ȝeuen to hym Eleazar þe preeft, and Josue, þe sone of Nun, and princis of þe meynees bi þe lynagis of Yrael,
 ii bi lot alle þingis dyuydyng, as þe Lord comaundide in þe hoond of Moyses, to nyne lynagis and to an half lynage.
 iii Forsoþe Moyses ȝaf to þe two lynages and to þe half lynage biȝond Jordan possessioun; wiþ outen þe Leuytis, þat no þing of erþe token among her briþeren; iv but into þe place of hem camen þe sones of Joseph, into two lynagis dyuydid, Manasse, and Effraym. And Leuytis token noon ober paart in þe loond, but cytees to dwelle yn, and suburbis of hem to howsbeefis and his feeld beefis to be fed.
 v As þe Lord comaundide to Moyses, so þe sones of Yrael diden, and dyuydeden þe loond.
 vi And so þe sones of Juda wenten to Josue in Galgalis; and Caleph, þe sone of Jephone Cenezeus, spak to hym, þou haſt knowun, what þe Lord haþ spokun to Moyses þe man of God of me and of þee in Cades Barne.
 vii Of fourti ȝeer Y was, whanne Moyses, þe seruaunt of þe Lord, sente me fro Cades Barne forto bihold þe loond, and I toolde to hym, þat me semed soob.
 viii Forsoþe my briþeren, þat stieden vp wiþ me, discoumfortiden þe herte of þe puple, and neuerpelater Y folwide þe Lord my God.
 ix And Moyses fwore in þat day, seiynge, þe loond, þat bi foot þhal treed, þhal be þi possessioun, and of þi sones wiþ out eend; for þou haſt folwid þe Lord þi God.
 x Forsoþe þe Lord haþ grauntid to me lijf, as he haþ bihoot vnto þe day þat is nowe. Fyue and fourti ȝeer ben, siþ þe Lord spak þis word to Moyses, whanne

Yrael wente þurȝ wildernes. To day Y am of fyue and
 eiȝti ȝeer,
 xi so myȝti, as þat tyme Y was myȝti, whanne Y was
 sent to aspie; þe strengþ of þat tyme in me vnto to day
 abydip stil, as wel to fiȝt, as to goo.
 xii ȝyf þanne to me þis hil, þe which þe Lord haþ
 bihoot to me, þee forsoþe herynge, in þe which ben
 Enachym, and greet citees and strengþid; if
 perauenture þe Lord be wiþ me, and shal mowe doo
 aweye hem, as he haþ bihoot to me.
 xiii And Jofue blifide to hym, and took to hym Ebron
 into posseſſyon.
 xiv And fro þat tyme Ebron was to Caleph, þe sone of
 Jephone Ceneze, vnto þe present day; for he folwide þe
 Lord God of Yrael.
 xv Pe name of Ebron before was clepid Caryatharbe.
 Adam moost greet þere in þe loond of Enachym was
 set; and þe loond ceefide fro bataylis.

Capitulum XV.

i Thanne þe lot of þe sones of Juda, bi her kynredis,
 was þis; fro þe teerme of Edom vnto þe desert of Syn
 aȝens þe souþ, and vnto þe last paart of þe souþ cooſt,
 ii þe bigynnynge of it fro þe heiȝt of þe moost salt see,
 and fro þe tongue of it, þat biholdip to þe souþ.
 iii And 'it gooþ out aȝens þe stiynge vp of Scorpion,
 and passip into Syna; and stiede vp into Cades Barne,
 and comeþ into Efron, stiynge vp to Daran, and
 enuyrounynge Cariacaa,
 iv and þens passyng into Aſemona, and comynge to þe
 streeme of Egyp; and þe teermes of it shulen be þe
 greet se; þis shal be þe eend of þe souþ cooſt.
 v Fro þe est þe bigynnynge forsoþe shal be þe salt see,
 vnto þe eendis of Jordan, and bo þingis, þat biholden
 þe norþ, fro þe tongue of þe see vnto þe fame flood of
 Jordan.
 vi And þe terme stiede into Bethaegla, and gooþ fro þe
 norþ into Betharaba, stiynge vp to þe stoon of Roen, þe
 sone of Ruben,
 vii and strecchyng vnto þe termys of Debara, fro þe
 valey of Achor aȝens þe norþ, biholdynge Galgala, þat
 is forn aȝens of þe stiynge vp of Adomyn, fro þe souþ
 part of þe streem, and passip þe wattris, þat ben clepid
 þe welle of þe funne; and shulen ben þe goyngis out of
 it to þe welle of Rogel.
 viii And it stieþ vp bi þe valey of þe sone of Ennon, fro
 þe side of Jebusei, to þe souþ; þis is Jerusalem; and fro
 þennus hym self arerynge to þe cop of þe hil, þat is
 aȝens Jehennon at þe west, in þe heiȝt of þe valey of
 Raphaym, aȝens þe norþ;
 ix and passip fro þe cop of þe hil vnto þe welle of þe
 water of Nepthoa, and comeþ vnto þe touns of þe hil
 of Ephron; and is bowid into Bala, þat is
 Caryathiarym, þat is of þe cyte of wodis;

x and gooþ about fro Baala aȝens þe west, vn to þe hil
 of Seir, and passip bisidis þe side of þe hil of Jarym to
 þe norþ into Selbon, and gooþ down into Bethsamys,
 and passip into Thanna;
 xi and comeþ aȝen þe norþ partis of Accharon fro þe
 fide, and is bowid to Sechrona, and passip þe hil of
 Baala, and comeþ into Gebnel,
 xii and of þe greet see aȝens þe west in þe eend it is
 cloſid to gidrys. þes ben þe teermes of þe sones of
 Juda, bi enuyroun in her kynredis.
 xiii To Caleph, þe sone of Jephone, he haþ ȝouun part
 in þe mydil of þe sones of Juda, as þe Lord
 comaundyde to hym, Caryatharbe, of þe fader of
 Enach; it is Ebron.
 xiv And Caleph dide awey fro it þre sones of Enach,
 Sysay, Achyman, and Tolmay, of þe stok of Enach.
 xv And fro þens comynge doun he cam to þe dwellers
 of Dabir, þat before was clepid Caryathsepher, þat is,
 citee of lettrys.
 xvi And Caleph feide, Whoſo smytip Caryathsepher,
 and takiþ it, Y shal ȝyue to hym Axam, my douȝter,
 wif.
 xvii And Othonyel, þe sone of Zeneth, þe broþer of
 Caleph, þe ȝonger, took it; and he ȝaf to hym Axam,
 his douȝter, wif.
 xviii Pe which, whanne ſhe wente togidres, hir man
 meuede to hir for to axe of hir fader a feeld; and ſhe
 ſiȝide, as ſhe sat in þe aſſe; to whom Caleph, What haſt
 þow, he ſeip?
 xix And ſhe anſwerd, ȝif to me a bleſſynge; þe souþ
 loond and drye þou haſt ȝyue to me; ioyn and a water
 loond. And Caleph ȝaf to hir 'a watry loond, aboue and
 byneþe.
 xx ȝis is þe posſeſſion of þe lynage of þe sones of
 Juda, bi her kynredis.
 xi And her citees weren fro þe last parties of þe sones
 of Juda, biside þe teermes of Edom, fro þe souþ of
 Capſahel, and Edel, and Jagur;
 xxii Eccyna, and Dymona, Edada,
 xxiii and Cades, and Alor, and Jethnan,
 xxiv and Ypheth, and Thelem, and Balaoth,
 xxv and Alor, Nobua, and Caryoth, Effron; ȝis is
 Afforamom;
 xxvi Same, and Molida,
 xxvii and Afer, Gabda, and Affemoth, Bethfeleth,
 xxviii and Acerſual, and Bersabee, and Baiuhia,
 xxix and Baala, and Hymesen,
 xxx and Betholad, and Exil, and Herma,
 xxxi and Sichelech, and Meacdema, Senſena,
 xxxii Lebioth, and Selymetem Remmoth; alle þe citees
 nyyn and þretti, and þe touns of hem.
 xxxiii Forſoþe in þe feeldis of Eschoal, and Saraa, and
 Afena,
 xxxiv and Azanoe, and Eugannem, and Thaphua, and
 Enaym,
 xxxv and Jefemoth, Adulam, Socco, and Azecha,

xxxvi `and Sarym, Aditaim, and Gedam, and Giderothaim; þe cytees fourteen, and þe touns of hem;
 xxxvii Sanam, and Eseba, and `Magdal gad,
 xxxviii Delen, and Melcha, Betel,
 xxxix Lachis, and Baschath, and Eglon,
 xl Elbon, and Leemas, and Cethlis,
 xli and Gideroth, and Bethdagon, and Nenna, and Macea; cytees sixteen, and þe townes of hem;
 xlii Jambane, and Ether, and Afam,
 xliii Jepta, and Jesua, and Nesib,
 xlvi and Ceyla, and Asib, and Maresa, cytees nyne, and þe towns of hem;
 xlvi Accharon wiþ towns and his villagis;
 xlvi from Accaron vnto þe see, alle þat drawnen to Azaot, and þe villagis of it;
 xlvi Azaoth wiþ towns and his villagis; Gaza wiþ towns and his villagis, vnto þe streeme of Egipt; and þe greet see þe teerme of it;
 xlvi and in þe hil of Samyr, and Jecther, and Socco,
 xlvi and Edenna, Charyath Senna; þis is Dabir;
 l Anab, and Yschemo, and Ammygosen,
 li and Olom, and Gilo, citees enleuen, and þe towns of hem;
 lli Arab, and Roma, and Efaam,
 llii and Ammin, and Bethfasua, and Aphecha,
 lliii and Anymacha, Caryatharbe; þat is Ebron; and Sior, citees nyne, and towns of hem;
 lv Maon, and Hermen, and Ziph, and Jothae,
 lvi Zerahel, and Zachadamer, and Anoe,
 lvii and Chaym, Gabaa, Canna, citees ten, and þe towns of hem;
 lviii Alul, and Bethsur, and Jodor,
 lix Mareth, and Bethanoth, and Bethecen, citees fixe, and þe touns of hem;
 lx Caryathbaal; þat is Caryathiarym, citee of wodis; and Rebda, citees two, and þe touns of hem;
 lxi in þe deseert of Betharaba, Medyn, and Cyriacha,
 lxii and Nebfan, and þe citee of salt, and Engadi, citees fix, and þe touns of hem; þei weren togidre an hundryd and fifteen.
 lxiii Forsoþe Jebuse, þe dweller of Jerusalem, myȝte not þe sones of Juda doon a wey; and Jebule dwelt wiþ þe sones of `Juda in Jerusalem vnto þe day þat is now.

Capitulum XVI.

i And þe lot of þe sones of Joseph felle fro Jordan aȝens Jericho, and to þe watrys of it, fro þe est; þe wildernes þat stieþ vp fro Jericho to þe hil of Bethel,
 ii and goþ out fro Bethel Luzan, and paſſiþ þe teerme of Architaroth,
 iii and comeþ doun to þe west biside þe teerme of Jefleti, vnto þe teermes of þe neþermore Betheron, and of Gazar; and þe regiouns of it ben endid in þe greet see,

ivi þat weeldiden þe sones of Joseph, Manasses and Effraym.
 v And þe teerme of þe sones of Effraym, bi her kynredis, is maad, and þe possessioun of hem aȝens þe est, Acharothaddar vnto þe ouermore Betheron.
 vi And goon out þe fide coostis into þe see; forsoþe Mathmethath biholdiþ þe norþ, and enuyrouneþ þe teermys aȝens þe est in Thanarselo, and paſſiþ fro þe streeme of Janoe;
 vii and goþ doun fro Janoe into Atharoth and Noathara, and comeþ into Jericho; and goþ out to Jordan fro Thaphua,
 viii and paſſiþ aȝens þe see in to þe valey ful of reidis; and þe goyngis out of it ben to þe moost salt see. Þis is þe possessioun of þe lynage of þe sones of Effraym, bi her meynees;
 ix and þe citees ben seuerd to þe sones of Effraym in þe mydil of þe possessioun of þe sones of Manasse, and þe towns of hem.
 x And þe sones of Effraym flewen not Chanane, þat dwelt in Gaser; and Chanane dwellid in þe mydil of Effraym vnto þis day tribitarye.

Capitulum XVII.

i And þe lot felle to þe lynage of Manasse, forsoþe he is þe first gotten of Joseph; to Machir, þe first gotten of Manasses, þe fader of Galaad, þat was a man fiȝter, and hadde þe possessioun of Galaad and Basan;
 ii and to þe reliks of þe sones of Manasse, after her meynees; to þe sones of Abieser, and to þe sones of Heleph, and to þe sones of Hefryel, and to þe sones of Sichem, and to þe sones of Epher, and to þe sones of Semyda; þes ben þe sones of Manasse, sone of Joseph, maalis, bi her kynredis.
 iii To Salphat forsoþe, þe sone of Epher, sone of Galaad, sone of Machir, sone of Manasse, were no sones, but oonli douȝtres; of þe whiche þes ben þe names, Maala, and Noa, and Negla, and Melcha, and Terfa.
 ivi And þei camen in þe siȝt of Eliazar, preeft, and of Josue sone of Nun, and of þe princis, seiyng, þe Lord hab comaundid bi þe hoond of Moyses, þat possessioun were ȝouun to vs in þe mydil of oure briberen. And he ȝaf to hem, after þe heest of þe Lord, possessioun in þe mydil of þe briberen of þe fader of hem.
 v And þe litil cordis fallen to Manasse ten, wiþ out þe loond of Galaad and Basan biȝond Jordan;
 vi forsoþe þe douȝtres of Manasse hadden herytage in þe mydil of þe sones of hym. Forsoþe þe loond of Galaad felle into þe lot of þe sones of Manasse, þat weren left.
 vii And þe teerme of Manasse was fro Afer Machynathat, þat biholdiþ Sichem, and gooþ out to þe riȝt biside þe dwellers of þe welle of Taphue.

viii And forsoþe in þe lot of Manasse felle þe loond of Taphue, þat is biside þe teermes of Manasse, and of þe sones of Effraym.

ix And þe teerme of þe valey ful of reedis comeþ doun in þe souþ of þe streeme of þe cytees of Effraym, þat ben in þe mydil of þe cytees of Manasse. Þe teerme of Manasse fro þe norþ of þe streem, and þe goynge out of it gooþ to þe see;

x so þat þe possellioun of Effraym be fro þe souþ, and fro þe norþ of Manasse, and eiper closiþ þe see; and þei ben ioyned to hem self in þe lynage of Aser fro þe norþ, and in þe lynage of Ysachar fro þe est.

xi And þe herytage of Manasse was in Ysachar and in Aser, Versan and þe litol touns of it, and Jeblaan wiþ his litol touns, and þe dwellers of Dor, wiþ her borgh touns; forsoþe þe dwellers of Endor, wiþ her litol touns, and also þe dwellers of Thanath, wiþ her litol touns, and þe dwellers of Magedo, wiþ her litol touns, and þe bridde part of þe cytee of Nophet.

xii Ne þe sones of Manasse myȝten þese cytees vndurturn, but Chanane bygan to dwelle in þis loond.

xiii Forsoþe after þat þe children of Yrael weren recouerd, þei fugetiden þe Chananeis, and maden tributaryes to hem, and flewen hem not.

xiv And þe sones of Joseph speken to Josue, and seiden, Whi haſt þow ȝeue to me loond into possellioun of lot and of o litol coord, siþ Y am of so myche multitude, and þe Lord haþ blesſid me?

xv To whom Josue seiþ, If þow art a myche puple, sti into þe wode, and hew to þee spacis in þe loond of Pherezei, and Raphaym; for Iſtreyt is to þee þe possellioun of þe hil of Effraym.

xvi To whom answerden þe sones of Joseph, We shulen not mowe stie vp to be mounteyns, siþ yren charys vſen þe Chananees, þat dwellen in þe feeldi loond; in þe which ben set Bersan, wiþ his litol touns, and Jerazel hauyng þe mydil valey.

xvii And Josue feide to þe hous of Joseph, `þat is, Effraym and Manasse, þow art a myche puple, and of greet strengþe; þow shalt not haue o foort,

xviii but þow shalt passe to þe hil, and hew to þee, and purge spacis to dwelle. And þow shalt mowe forþermore goo forþ, whanne þow haſt vndur turned Chananee, whom þow feist yren charis to han, and to be mooſt strong.

Capitulum XVIII.

i And alle þe sones of Yrael ben gedryd in Sylo, and þere þei piȝten þe tabernacle of witneshyng; and þe loond was fuget to hem.

ii Forsoþe þere dwelten of þe sones of Yrael seuen lynagis, þat ȝit not hadden taak her posselliouns.

iii To whom seiþ Josue, How long `welewen ȝe wiþ flewþ, and ȝe goon not into þe loond to be weelid, þat þe Lord God of ȝoure faders haþ ȝyue to ȝou?

iv Cheſiþ of eche lynagis þre men, þat Y fende hem, and þei goon, and enuyroun þe loond, and discryue it after þe noumbr of eche multitude, and þei tellen to me, þat þei han discryued.

v Dyuyde ȝe to ȝou þe loond into seuen partis; Judas be in hys teermes at þe souþ cooſt, and þe hows of Joseph fro þe norþ;

vi þe mydil loond bitwix þes discryue ȝe into seuen partie; and þanne ȝe shulen come to me, þat before þe Lord oure God I fende to ȝow her lot;

vii for þere is not a mong ȝou paart of Leuytis, but preefthod of þe Lord, þis is þe herytage of hem. Forsoþe Gad, and Ruben, and þe half lynage of Manasse now han taak her posselliouns biȝond Jordan, at þe est cooſt, þe whiche Moyses, þe seruaunt of þe Lord, haþ ȝeue to hem.

viii And whanne þe men weren ryſen for to goon, to discryue þe loond, Josue commaundide to hem, seiyng, Gooþ aboute þe loond, and discryue ȝe it, and torneþ aȝen to me, þat here bifore þe Lord ȝoure God in Sylo Y fende to ȝou lot.

ix And so þei wenten, and goynge about it in seuen parties dyuydeden, wrytyng in volym; and þei turneden aȝen to Josue, into þe tentis of Sylo.

x þe whiche leide lottis before þe Lord God in Silo, and dyuydede þe loond to þe sones of Yrael, into seuen parties.

xi And stiede vp þe first lot of þe sones of Beniamyn, by her meynees, þat bei weelden þe loond bitwix þe sones of Juda and þe sones of Joseph.

xii And þe teerme of hem was aȝens þe norþ fro Jordan, goynge bisyde þe side of Jerycho of þe norþ cooſt; and fro þens aȝens þe west to þe mounteyn stiyinge, and comyng to be wildernes of Bethanen,

xiii and passyng þe biside Luzan to þe souþ; þat is Bethel; and he cam doun into Aſtaroth of Adar, into þe hil þat is at þe souþ of þe neþer Betheron;

xiv and is bowid goynge about aȝens þe see, to þe souþ of þe hil þat biholdiþ Betheron aȝens Affrijk; and þe goyngis out of it ben Scaryathabaal, and þe whiche is clepid Caryathiarym, þe cytee of þe sones of Juda; þis is þe greet cooſt aȝens þe see, to þe welt.

xv Forsoþe fro þe souþ, of þe part of Caryathiarym, gooþ out þe teerme aȝens þe see, and comeþ vnto þe welle of watriis of Nepthoa;

xvi and comiþ doun into þe paart of þe hil þat biholdiþ þe valey of þe sones of Ennon, and is aȝens þe norþ cooſt, in þe vttermoost paart of þe valey of Raphaym; and Gehennon, þat is, þe valey of Ennon, `comeþ doun by side þe side of Jebusei, to þe souþ, and comeþ to þe welle of Rogel,

xvii passyng to þe norþ, and goynge out to Empfemes, þat is, þe welle of þe sunne, and palliþ vnto þe litol hillis þat ben `forn aȝens of þe stiyinge vp of Adomyn; and comeþ doun to Thabem Boen, þat is, þe stoon of Boen, sone of Ruben,

xviii and passip fro þe side of þe norþ to þe wijld
feeldis; and comeþ doun into þe pleyn,
xix and goop bïfide aȝens þe norþ of Bethagalam; and
þe goyngis out of it ben aȝens þe tong of þe saltest see,
fro þe norþ, in þe eend of Jordan to þe souþ coost,
xx þat is þe teerme of it fro þe est. Þis is þe possessioun
of þe fones of Beniamyn, bi her teermys in enuyroun,
and her meynees;
xxi and his citees weren Jericho, and Bethegla, and þe
valey of Casis,
xxii Betharacha, and Samaram, and Bethel,
xxiii and Anym, and Affara, and Offyra,
xxiv þe toun Hesmona, and Offym, and Gabee, cytees
twelue, and þe touns of hem;
xxv Gabaon, and Rama, and Beroth,
xxvi and Mesphe, Chaphera, and Anymosa,
xxvii and Recen, Jerephel, and Tharela,
xxviii and Sela, and Heleph, and Jebus, þat is Jerusalem,
Gabaath, and Curiath, citees fourteen, and þe touns of
hem; þis is þe possessioun of þe fones of Beniamyn,
aftir her meyneis.

Capitulum XIX.

i And þe secounde lot of þe fones of Symeon is goon
out, bi his kynredis; and was þe herytage of hem in þe
mydil of þe possessioun of þe fones of Juda,
ii Bersabee, and Sabee, and Melada,
iii and Afersualbala, and Asem,
iii and Beltholaad, and Bethularma,
v and Sicelech, and Bethmarthaboth, and Afersua,
vi and Bethelaboth, and Saroem, cytees pretteen, and
þe touns of hem;
vii Aym, and Remmon, and Athar, and Asam, citees
four, and þe touns of hem;
viii alle þe litil touns bi enuyroun of þes citees, vnto
Balath Brameth, aȝens þe souþ coost, were cytees
feuenteen. Þis is þe herytage of þe fones of Symeon,
after her kynredis,
ix in þe possessioun and litil coord of þe fones of Juda,
for he was more; and þerfor þe fones of Symeon
hadden possessioun in þe mydil of þe herytage of hym.
x And þe þridde lot felle of þe fones of Zabulon, bi her
kynredis; and þe teerme of þe possessioun of þe fones
of Zabulon is maad vnto Sarith,
xi and stiede vp fro þe see, and Medala, and comeþ in
to Debbaseth, vnto þe streem þat is aȝens Jefenan;
xii and turneþ fro Saryth, aȝens þe est, into þe eendis of
Scelech Thabor; and gooþ out to Dabereth; and stieþ
vp aȝens Jasie;
xiii and þens passip to þe est coost, Gethepher, and
Thachafym; and geeþ out into Remmon, Amphar, and
Noa;
xiv and gooþ about to þe norþ, and Nachon; and þe
goynge out of it ben of þe valey of Jeptael,

xv and Cathel, and Neamay, and Semrom, and Jedaba,
and Bethleem, citees twelue, and þe touns of hem.
xvi Þis is þe herytage of þe lynage of þe fones of
Zabulon, bi her kynredis, and citees, and touns of hem.
xvii Of Ysachar wente out þe feerþ lot, bi his kynredis;
xviii and his heritage was Jezrael, and Cathsaloth, and
Symeon,
xix and Effraym, and Seon, and Anaarath,
xx and Cabith, and Cefyon, Hames,
xxi and Ramech, and Enganym, and Enadda, and
Bethfeses.
xxii And þe teerme of it comeþ vnto Thabor, and
Seefyma, and Hethfemes; and þe goyngis out of it
weren of Jordan, cytees sexteen, and þe touns of hem.
xxiii Þis is þe possessioun of þe fones of Ysachar, bi her
kynredis, cytees, and litil touns of hem.
xxiv And felle þe fifþe lot to þe lynage of þe fones of
Afer, bi her kynredis;
xxv and þe teermes of hem was Alchat, and Acly, and
Bethen, and Mefaph,
xxvi and Elmelech, and Amaad, and Meffal; and comeþ
unto Carmyl of þe see, and Syor, and Labanath;
xxvii and torniþ aȝens þe est of Bethdagan, and passip
vnto Zabulon, and þe valey of Jeptael, aȝens þe norþ,
into Bethemeth, and Neiel; and gooþ out to þe left of
Cabul,
xxviii and Acram, and Roab, and Omynon, and Chane,
vnto greet Sydon;
xxix and turneþ aȝen into Horma, vnto þe `moost
strengþid cytee Tyrum, and vnto Osam; and þe goyngis
out of it Ihulen be into þe see, fro þe litil coord
Aczima,
xxx and Affeth, and Roab; cytees two and twenti, and
þe touns of hem.
xxxi Þis is þe possessioun of þe fones of Afer, bi her
kynredis, citees, and þe touns of hem.
xxxii Of þe fones of Neptalym þe sext lot fel, bi her
meynees;
xxxiii and bigunne þe teerme fro Heleth, and Helon, and
Sannayra, and Adarny, þat is Nefeb, and Jebnael, vnto
Letun; and þe goyng out of hem unto Jordan;
xxxiv and comeþ aȝen þe teerme, aȝens þe west, in
Arnoth Thabor; and þens gooþ out in to Hucota, and
passip into Zabulon, aȝens þe souþ, and into Asor,
aȝens þe west, and into Juda, at Jordan, aȝens þe ryfyng
of þe funne;
xxxv of þe `moost strengþid cite Assedyn, Ser, and
Amraath, and Rechath, and Cenereth,
xxxvi and Edema, and Arama, Asor,
xxxvii and Cedes, and Edray, and Nason,
xxxviii and Jeron, and Magdael, Horem, and Bethanath,
and Bethfemes; citees nynteen, and þe touns of hem.
xxxix Þis is þe polleſſyoun of þe lynage of þe fones of
Neptalym, bi her kynredis, citees, and þe litil touns of
hem.

xi To þe lynage of þe sones of Dan, bi her meynees,
 wente out þe feuenþe lot;
 xii and was þe teerme of his posseſſioun Saraa, and
 Aschahol, and Darsemes, þat is, þe cytee of þe sunne,
 xlii Selenym, and Haylon, and Jethela,
 xlvi and Helom, and Thenna, and Acrom,
 xlvi and Hethesem, and Jebtom, and Baalath,
 xlvi Lud, and Benebarach, and Jethremmon,
 xlvi and Yharchon, and Arechon, wiþ þe teerme þat
 biholdiþ Joppen, and wiþ þat eend is cloſid.
 xlvi And þe sones of Dan stieden vp, and fouȝten aȝens
 Lefem, and token it, and smyten it in mouȝ of fwerd,
 and weeldiden, and dwelten in it, clepyng þe name of
 Lefan Dan, of þe name of Dan, his fader.
 xlviii Bis is þe posseſſioun of þe lynage of þe sones of
 Dan, bi her kynredys, cytees, and litil touns of hem.
 xlxi And whanne he hadde fulfillid bi lot þe loond to
 dyuyde to eche bi his lynagis, ȝeuȝ þe sones of Yrael
 posseſſioun to Josue, þe sone of Nun, in her mydil,
 I after þe heest of þe Lord, þe citee þat he alſide,
 Thannath Sara, in þe hil of Effraym; and he bildide þe
 cytee, and dwellide in it.
 li Pes ben þe posseſſiouns þat bi lot dyuydeden Eleazar,
 þe preeſt, and Jofue, þe sone of Nun, and þe princes of
 þe meynees, and of þe lynagis of þe sones of Yrael, in
 Silo, before þe Lord, at þe dore of þe tabernacle of
 witneſſyng, and partiden þe loond.

Capitulum XX.

i And þe Lord spak to Jofue, feiyng, Spek to þe sones
 of Yrael, and sey to hem,
 ii Seuer ȝe þe cytees of fugityues, of whiche I speake to
 ȝou bi þe hond of Moifes,
 iii þat fleȝe to hem, whoſo euer a liȝt haȝt smytn
 vnuȝtynge; þat he moweascaap þe wrapt of þe
 neiȝbore, þat is wreker of þe blood,
 ivi whanne to oon of þeſe cytees he fleeþ. And he ſhal
 ſtoond before þe ȝatis of þe citee, and he ſhal ſpeke to
 þe aldren of þat citee þo þingis þat hym ſilf preuen
 innocent; and ſo þei ſhulen take hym, and ȝyue hym a
 place to dwelle.
 v And whanne þe blood wreker hym purſue, þei ſhulen
 not take hym in to his hoondis; for vnuȝtynge he ſmoot
 þe neiȝbore of hym, ne before two dayes or þre daies
 he ſhal be preued þe enemye of hym.
 vi And he ſhal dwelle in þat citee to þe tyme þat he
 ſtoond before dom, caufe ȝeeldynge of his deede. And
 abide he ſtille þat haȝt flayn, to þe tyme þat þe greet
 preeſt dye, þat were in þat tyme; þanne ſhal þe
 manſleer turne aȝen, and go into þe citee and his hows,
 fro þe which he fleiȝ.
 vii And þei ſeuerden Cedes in Galile, of þe hil of
 Neptalm, and Sichem in þe hil of Effraym, and
 Caryatarbe, þat is Ebron, in þe hil of Juda.

viii And biȝond Jordan, aȝens þe eft cooſt `of Jericho,
 þei ordeynden Bozor, þat is ſet in þe feedy wildernes
 of þe lynage of Ruben, and Ramoch in Galaad, of þe
 lynage of Gad, and Gaulon in Basan, of þe linage of
 Manaffe.
 ix Pes ben þe citees ordeynd to þe sones of Israel, and to
 comlyngis þat dwellen among hem, þat `he fleeȝe to
 þo, þe whiche vnuȝtynge a liȝt haȝt smyten; and he die
 not in þe hoond of þe neiȝbore, coueytyng to wreek
 þe ſhad blood, to þe tyme þat he to expounen his
 caufe, ſtoond before þe puple.

Capitulum XXI.

i And þe princes of þe meynees of Leuy camen to
 Eleazar, þe preeſt, and to Jofue, þe sone of Nun, and to
 þe dukys of þe kynredis, bi eche lynagis of þe sones of
 Yrael;
 ii and þei ſpeken to hem in Silo, of þe loond of
 Chanaan, and feiden, þe Lord comaundide bi þe hoond
 of Moyfes, þat þere ſhulden be ȝeue to vs cytees to
 dwel, and ſuburbis of hem to beeftis to be fed.
 iii And þe sones of Israel ȝauen of her posseſſiouns, after
 þe heest of þe Lord, citees and ſuburbs of hem.
 ivi And þe lot wente out in to þe meyne of Chaat, of
 þe sones of Aaron, preeſt, of þe lynage of Juda, and of
 Symeon, and of Beniamyn, citees þretteen;
 v and to `þat oþer of þe sones of Chaath, þat is, to þe
 Leuytis þat weren ouer, of þe lynagis of Effraym, and
 of Dan, and of half þe lynage of Manaffe, cytees ten.
 vi Forþermore to þe sones of Gerſon wente out lot, þat
 þei taken of þe lynagis of Yſachar, and Afer, and
 Neptalm, and of þe half lynage of Manaffe in Basan,
 cytees in noumbre þretteen;
 vii and to þe sones of Merary, bi her kynredis, of þe
 lynagis of Ruben, and of Gad, and of Zabulon, citees
 twelue.
 viii And þe sones of Yrael ȝauen to þe Leuytis citees,
 and ſuburbis of hem, as þe Lord comaundide bi þe
 hoond of Moyfes, eche bi lot ȝyuȝnge.
 ix Of þe lynagis of þe sones of Juda, and of Symeon,
 Jofue ȝaf citees, of þe whiche þes ben þe names;
 x to þe sones of Aaron, bi þe meynees of Chaath, of
 Leuy kynde; forſoþe þe fyrlot goon out to hem is;
 xi Caryatarbe, of þe fader of Enach, þat is clepid
 Ebron, in þe hil of Juda, and þe ſuburbs of it bi
 enuyroun;
 xii forſoþe feeldis and þe touns of it `he ȝaf to Caleph,
 þe sone of Jephone, to weeld.
 xiii He ȝaf þanne to þe sones of Aaron, preeſt, Ebron, þe
 citee of flisȝ, and þe ſuburbs of it, and Lebna wiþ his
 ſuburbs,
 xiv and Gether, and Yſchymon,
 xv and Elon, and Dabyr,
 xvi and Aym, and Lethan, and Bethfames wiþ his
 ſuburbs; citees nyne, of þe lynagis, as it is feid, of two;

xvii forsoþe of þe lynage of þe sones of Beniamyn,
 Gabaon, and Gabae,
 xviii and Anathot, and Almon wiþ his suburbs; citees
 foure.
 xix Alle togidre þe citees of þe sones of Aaron, preeft,
 pretteen, wiþ her suburbis.
 xx Forsoþe to þat oþer of Leuyte kynde, bi þe meynees
 of þe sones of Caath, þis þe ȝouen possessioun; of þe
 lynage of Effraym,
 xxi þe cytee of fliȝt, Sichem, wiþ hys suburbs, in þe hil
 of Effraym, and Gafer,
 xxii and Cebseyn, and Bethoron wiþ his suburbs; citees
 foure;
 xxiii and of þe lynage of Dan, Helthece, Gebethon,
 xxiv and Hayhalon, and Gethremmon wiþ his suburbs;
 citees foure;
 xxv forsoþe of þe half lynage of Manasse, Thanach, and
 Gethremon, wiþ his suburbs, citees two.
 xxvi Alle þe ten cytees and suburbs of hem ben ȝeue to
 þe sones of Caath, of þe lower degree.
 xxvii Forsoþe to þe sones of Gerson, of Leuyte kynde,
 he haþ ȝouun, of þe half lynage of Manasse, citees of
 fliȝt, Gaulon in Basan, and Bofram, wiþ his suburbs;
 citees two;
 xxviii forsoþe of þe lynage of Ysachar, Thesion,
 Dabireth,
 xxix and Geromoth, and Enganym wiþ his suburbs;
 citees foure;
 xxx of þe lynage of Azer, Mafal, and Abdon,
 xxxi and Elechat, and Roob wiþ his suburbs; cytees
 foure;
 xxxii and of þe lynage of Neptalym, citee of fliȝt, Cedes
 in Galile, and Amodor, and Carthan wiþ his suburbs;
 citees þree.
 xxxiii Alle þe citees of þe meynees of Gerson, pretteen,
 wiþ his suburbs.
 xxxiv Forsoþe to þe sones of Merary, Leuytis of þe
 lower degre, bi her meynees, is ȝouun, of þe lynage of
 Zabulon, Getheron, and Carcha,
 xxxv and Demna, and Nalol; cytees foure, wiþ her
 suburbs;
 xxxvi of þe lynage of Gad, þe cytee of fliȝt,
 xxxvii Ramoth in Galaad, and Manahym,
 xxxviii and Esebon, and Jazer; citees foure, wiþ her
 suburbs;
 xxxix and of þe lynage of Ruben, biȝond Jordan, aȝens
 Jericho, citee of refuyt, Bozor in þe wildernes of
 Myfor, and Jazer, and Jecfon, and Maspha; citees
 foure, wiþ her suburbs.
 xl Alle þe cytees of þe sones of Merary, bi meynees
 and her kynredis, twelue.
 xli And so alle þe citees of Leuytis, in þe mydil of þe
 possessioun of þe sones of Yrael, weren eiȝt and fourti,
 wiþ her suburbs,
 xlvi eche bi meynees delid.

xlvi And þe Lord God haþ ȝouun to Yrael al þe loond
 þat he swore hym self to ȝeue to faders of hem, and þei
 weeldiden it, and dwelten in it.

xlvii And of hym is ȝouun pees in alle naciouns bi
 enuyroun; and noon of þe enemyes is hardi to
 wiþtoond hem, but alle ben brouȝt into þe lordship of
 hem.

xlviii Forsoþe ne o word þat to hem he bihiȝte hym self to
 be to ȝeue, was maad in veyn, but in dedys alle þingis
 ben fulfillyd.

Capitulum XXII.

i The same tyme Jofue clepide Rubenytis, and Gadditis,
 and half þe lynage of Manasse,

ii and seide to hem, ȝe han doo alle þingis þat to ȝou
 comaundide Moyse, þe seruaunt of þe Lord, and to me
 in alle þingis ȝe han obeishid;

iii ne ȝe han left youre briþeren long tyme vnto þe
 present day, kepynge þe heest of þe Lord ȝoure God.

iv For þanne þe Lord ȝour God haþ ȝeue to ȝou
 briþeren rest and pees, as he haþ bihooot, turne ȝe aȝen,
 and gooþ yn to ȝour tabernaclis, into þe loond of ȝour
 possessioun, þat took to ȝow Moyse, þe seruaunt of þe
 Lord, biȝond Jordan;

v so oonli þat ȝe kepen attentifly, and in dede fulfil,
 and þe maundement and þe lawe, þat comaundide to
 ȝow Moyse, þe seruaunt of þe Lord; þat ȝe louen þe
 Lord ȝoure God, and goon in alle his weies, and kepe
 wel þe heestis of hym, and drawe to hym, and serue in
 al herte, and in alle ȝoure soule.

vi And Jofue bleffide to hem, and lafte hem, þe whiche
 ben turned aȝen into her tabernaclis.

vii And Moyse ȝaf to þe half lynage of Manasse
 possessioun in Basan; and þerfor to þe half þat lefte
 ouere, Jofue ȝaf lot among his oþer briþeren biȝond
 Jordan, at þe west cooþ. And whanne he shulde leeue
 hem into her tabernaclis, and hadde blesſid hem,
 viii he feide to hem, In myche substaunce and rythes
 turne ȝe aȝen to ȝour feetis; wiþ filuer, and gold, and
 bras, and yren, and manyfold cloþinge; deuyde ȝe þe
 praye of enemyes wiþ ȝour briþeren.

ix And þe sones of Ruben, and þe sones of Gad, and þe
 half lynage of Manasse turneden aȝen, and wenten fro
 þe sones of Yrael fro Silo, þat is set in Chanaan, þat þei
 goon into Galaad, þe loond of her possessioun, þat þei
 hadden after þe heest of þe Lord in þe hoond of
 Moyse.

x And whanne þei weren comen to þe mynde hyllis of
 Jordan, into þe loond of Chanaan, þei bildiden biȝde
 Jordan an auter of mychilnes wiþ out mesure.

xi þe which whanne þe sones of Yrael hadden herd, and
 to hem certeyn messangeris hadden toold, þe sones of
 Ruben, and of Gad, and þe half lynage of Manasse to
 haue bilde an auter in þe loond of Chanaan, vpon
 Jordans mynde hillis, aȝens þe sones of Yrael,

xii alle þei camen togidre in Cylo, þat þei stien vp, and fiȝten aȝens hem.

xiii And in þe mene tyme þei senten to hem into þe loond of Galaad, Phynees, þe sone of Eleazar, preest, xiv and ten princes wiþ hym; eche of eche lynages.

xv Pe whiche camen to þe sones of Ruben, and of Gad, and of þe half lynage of Manasse, vnto þe loond of Galaad, and feiden to hem,

xvi þes þingis fendiþ al þe puple of þe Lord; What is þis transgressioun? Whi han ȝe forfakun þe Lord God of Yrael, bildyng a sacrilege auter, and fro þe heriynge of hym goyng a wey?

xvii Wheþer litil it is to ȝou þat ȝe synneden in Belphegor, and vnto þe day þat is nowe þe spot of þis hidows gilt in ȝou dwelliþ, and many of þe puple han faldoun?

xviii And ȝe to day han forfakun þe Lord, and to morwe in to al Ifrael þe wrap of hym shal wexe wood.

xix And if ȝe wenin þe loond of ȝoure possessioun to be vnclene, goop to þe loond, in þe which is þe tabernacle of þe Lord, and dwelle ȝe among vs, oonly þat fro þe Lord ȝe goon not awei, and fro oure felawship, an auter bilden vp biſide þe auter of þe Lord oure God.

xx Wheþer not Achor, þe sone of Zare, paſſide biſide þe heeft of þe Lord, and vpon al þe puple of Yrael þe wrap of hym felle? And he was o man; and wolde God he alone hadde perifhid in his hidows gilt.

xi And þe sones of Ruben, and of Gad, and of þe half lynage of Manasse, anſwerden to þe princes of þe meſſage of Yrael,

xxii Be moost strong Lord God of Ifrael he hap knowun, and Yrael togidre shal vndurstoond; if bi inwit of trespassyng þis auter we han maad vp, keep he vs not, but punylhe nowe;

xxiii and if bi þat mynde we han doon, þat brent sacrifices, and sacrifice, and peſible flayn offryngis vpon it we han put, he ſeche, and deme;

xxiv and not more bi þat þenkyng and treet þat we shulen ſay, To morwe shulen ſeye ȝoure ſones to oure ſones, What to ȝow and to þe Lord God of Yrael?

xxv Pe Lord hap put a teerme bitwix vs and ȝow, O ſones of Ruben and ſones of Gad, Jordan flood; and þerfor ȝe han no part in þe Lord; and bi þis occaſion ȝoure ſones shulen turne a wey oure ſones fro þe dred of þe Lord.

xxvi And so we troweden better, and feiden, Make we out to vs an auter, not into brent sacrifices, ne to flayn offryngis to be offrid,

xxvii but into witneſſyng bitwix vs and ȝow, and ȝoure children and progenye and oure, þat we ſeruen to þe Lord, and of oure riȝt ben to offre brent sacrificis, and flayn offringis, and peſible oofſtis; and ȝoure ſones feyn not to morwe to oure ſones, Pere is not paart to ȝou in þe Lord.

xxviii And if þei wolen ſeye, þei shulen anſwere to hem, Loo! þe auter of þe Lord, þat maden oure fadres, not

into brent sacrificis, ne into sacrifices, but into oure and ȝoure witneſſyng euerlaſtyng.

xxix God shilde fro vs þis hidows gilt, þat we goon a weye fro þe Lord, and his ſteppis we forsaken, an auter made out to brent sacrificis, and sacrificis, and flayn offryngis to ben offred, biſide þe auter of þe Lord oure God, þat is maad out before þe tabernacle of hym.

xxx þe whiche þingis herd, Phinees, þe preest, and princis of þe meſſage of Yrael, þat weren wiþ hym, ben pleſid; and þe wordis of þe ſones of Ruben, and of Gad, and of half lynage of Manasse gladli þei token.

xxxi And Phynees, þe ſone of Eleazar, preest, feide to hem, Now we witen, þat wiþ ȝou is þe Lord; for alien ȝe ben fro þis trespas, and ȝe han delyuerd þe ſones of Yrael fro þe hoond of þe Lord.

xxxii And he turned aȝen wiþ þe princis fro þe ſones of Ruben and of Gad, fro þe loond of Galaad of þe cooſtis of Chanaan, to þe ſones of Yrael; and tolde to hem.

xxxiii And þe word pleſide to alle men herynge; and þe ſones of Yrael preyſiden God, and feiden, þat no more þei ſhulden goo vp aȝens hem, and fiȝte, and do aweie þe loond of þe possesſioun of hem.

xxxiv And þe ſones of Ruben and þe ſones of Gad clepen þe auter, þat þei hadde nadden maad, Oure Witneſſyng, þat þe Lord he be God.

Capitulum XXIII.

i Ouerturnd forſoþe myche tyme after þat þe Lord hadde ȝeue pees to Israel, ſugettid alle naciouns in enuyroun; and Josue now of long lijf, and of ful old age,

ii Josue clepid al Yrael, and þe more þurȝ birþ, and princis, and dukys, and maylris, and feide to hem, I haue eeldid, and am of more goon forþ age;

iii and ȝe biholden alle þingis þat þe Lord ȝoure God hap doon to alle naciouns bi enuyroun, what maner wife for ȝou he hap fouȝten.

iv And nowe for he hap dyuydid to ȝou bi lot al þe loond, fro þe est paart of Jordan vnto þe greet ſee, and manye ȝit naciouns ouerleeuuen,

v þe Lord ȝoure God shal ſcater hem, and doo awey fro ȝoure face; and ȝe shulen weelde þe loond, as he hap bihoot to ȝow.

vi Oonly takiþ comfort, and beþ bisy, þat ȝe kepen alle þingis þat ben writun in þe volym of þe lawe of Moyles, and þat ȝe bowen not aside fro hem, ne to þe riȝt ne to þe left,

vii leſt after þat ȝe goon into þe gentylis, þat among ȝou ben to come, ȝe ſweren in þe name of þe goddis of hem, and ferue to hem, and honoure hem.

viii But cleue ȝe to þe Lord ȝoure God, þe which þing ȝe han doon vnto þis day;

ix and þanne þe Lord God shal doo awey in ȝoure ſiȝt greet gentilis, and mooft stronge; and no man shal wiþſtoond to ȝow.

x Oon of 3ou shal pursue a þousand men of enemyes,
 for þe Lord 3oure God for 3ou he shal fiȝt, as he haþ
 bihoot.
 xi Bis oonli moost bisiȝt be ȝe war before, þat ȝe louen
 þe Lord 3oure God.
 xii And if þat ȝe wolen drawe to þe errours of þes
 gentilis þat among 3ou dwellen, and wiþ hem mengiþ
 maryagis, and frenships cowple,
 xiii nowe þanne wite ȝe, þat þe Lord 3oure God do hem
 not a wey bifore 3oure face, but to 3ow þei shulen be in
 to a diche, and grene, and hurtynge of 3oure side, and a
 ftaak in 3oure eyen, to þe tyme þat he doo 3ou a wey,
 and scater fro þis best loond, þat he haþ taak to 3ou.
 xiv Loo! I to day goo into þe weie of al erþe; and wiþ
 al inwit ȝe shulen knowe, þat of alle þe wordis 'þe
 whiche 'þe Lord haþ bihoot hym self to be to doo to
 3ou, he haþ not passid bisiȝt oon in veyn.
 xv Panne as he haþ fulfillid in dede þat he haþ bihoot,
 and welsumli alle þingis ben comen, so he shal bryngē
 vpon 3ow what þing of yuels he haþ brett, to þe tyme
 þat he do 3ow a wey, and scater fro þis best loond, þat
 he haþ taak to 3ou.
 xvi Forbi þat ȝe han bisiȝt passid þe couenaunt of þe
 Lord 3oure God, þat he haþ couenauntid wiþ 3ow, and
 ȝe han serued to alien goddis, and honourde hem,
 soone and swiftli shal aryse in 3ow þe woodnes of þe
 Lord; and ȝe shulen be takun a wey fro þis best loond,
 þat he haþ taak to 3ow.

Capitulum XXIIII.

i And Josue gedride al þe lynages of Yrael in Sechym;
 and clepide þe more þurȝ birþ, and princes, and iugis,
 and maystris; and stoden in þe liȝt of þe Lord.
 ii And to þe puple þus he spak, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord
 God of Yrael, Biȝond þe flood dwelten oure fadres fro
 þe bigynnynge, Thare, þe fader of Abraham, and
 Nanchor, and serueden to alien goddis.
 iii I haue taak 3oure fader Abraham fro þe eendis of
 Mefopotanye, and haue brouȝt hym in to þe loond of
 Chanaan; Y haue multiplied his seed, and ȝaf to hym
 Ysaac;
 iv and to hym eft I ȝaf Jacob and Esau; of þe whiche to
 Esau Y ȝaf þe hil of Seyr to weeld; Jacob forsoþe and
 his sones descendiden into Egipt.
 v And Y sente Moyses and Aaron, and smoot Egipt bi
 manye signes and wondris,
 vi and ladde out 3ou and 3oure fadres fro Egipt. And ȝe
 camen to þe see, and Egipciens pursueden 3oure fadris
 wiþ charis, and rydynge, vnto þe Reed See.
 vii And þe sones of Yrael cryeden to þe Lord, þe whiche
 putte derknes bitwix 3ow and þe Egipciens, and
 brouȝte vpon hem þe see, and couerde hem. 3oure
 eyen han seen alle þingis, þat Y haue doo in Egipt.
 And ȝe han dwelt in wildirnes myche tyme.

viii And 'I haue brouȝt 3ow in to þe loond of Amorrey,
 þat dwellid byȝond Jordan; and whanne þei shulden
 fyȝt aȝens 3ou, Y took hem into 3oure hoondis, and ȝe
 weldiden þe loond of hem, and flewen hem.
 ix Forsoþe Balac, þe sone of Sephor, þe kyng of Moab,
 roos, and fauȝt aȝens Israel; and he sente, and clepide
 Balaam, þe sone of Beor, for he shulde curse to 3ou.
 x And I wolde not here hym, but aȝenward bi hym I
 bleſſide to 3ou, and delyuerde 3ow fro his hoondis.
 xi And ȝe passiden ouer Jordan, and camen to Jericho;
 and men of þat citee fauȝten aȝens 3ow, Amorre, and
 Phereze, and Chanane, Ethee, and Gergeſe, and Euee,
 and Jebuse; and I took hem into 3oure hoondis.
 xii And I sente before 3ou hors fleeȝis, and I keſte hem
 out fro her placis, þe two kyngis of Amorreis, not in
 fwerd and in þi bowe.
 xiii And Y haue ȝyue to 3ou þe loond, in þe which ȝe
 han not trauayld, and citees 'þe whiche ȝe han not bild,
 þat ȝe shulen dwelle in hem, vynes and olyues, 'þe
 whiche ȝe han not plauntid.
 xiv Nowe þanne drede ȝe þe Lord, and serue ȝe to him
 wiþ perfit herte and moost trewe; and doþ awey
 goddis, to þe whiche 3oure faders serueden in
 Mefopotanye and in Egipt; and serue ȝe to þe Lord.
 xv Forsoþe if yuel it femeþ to 3ou, þat ȝe seruen to þe
 Lord, choys is 3ouun to 3ou; chese ȝe to day to 3ou, þat
 plesiþ, to whom moost cheefly ȝe owen to serue;
 wheþer to goddis, to þe whiche han serued 3oure faders
 in Mefopotanye, or to þe goddis of Amorreys, in whos
 loond ȝe dwellen; forsoþe I and myn hows shulen serue
 to þe Lord.
 xvi And al þe puple answeriþ and seiþ, Awey be fro vs
 þat we forsaken þe Lord, and seruen to alien goddis.
 xvii þe Lord oure God he ladde vs out and oure fadris
 fro þe loond of Egipt, fro þe hows of seruage, and vs
 seynge dide greet toknes; and kepte vs in al þe weie, bi
 þe whiche we wenten, and in alle puplis, bi þe whiche
 we passiden;
 xviii and keſte out alle gentils, Amorre, þe dweller of þe
 loond, þat we ben comen yn. We shulen þefor serue to
 þe Lord, for he is þe Lord oure God.
 xix And Josue leide to þe puple, ȝe shulen not mowe
 serue to þe Lord; God forsoþe is holi, and a strong
 louer, ne forȝyueþ to 3oure hidows synnes and giltis.
 xx If ȝe leue þe Lord, and seruen to alien goddis, he
 shal turne hymself, and tourment 3ou, and turne
 vpsedoun, after þat he haþ ȝeue to 3ow good þingis.
 xxi And þe puple feide to Josue, It shal not be so, as þou
 spekiſt, but to þe Lord we shulen serue.
 xxii And Josue to þe puple, Witneſſis, he seiþ, ȝe ben,
 þat 3ou self han choofun to 3ou þe Lord, þat ȝe seruen
 to hym. And þei answerden, Witneſſis.
 xxiii Now þanne, he seiþ, do ȝe awey alien goddis fro
 þe myddil of 3ou, and bowe 3oure hertis to þe Lord
 God of Yrael.

xxiiii And þe puple seide to Josue, To þe Lord oure God
 we shulen serue, and obeishyng we shulen be to þe
 heeftis of hym.
 xxv Panne Josue smoot boond of pees in þat day, and
 purposide to þe puple heeftis and domys in Sichem.
 xxvi And he wroot alle þes wordis in þe volym of þe
 lawe of God. And he took a ful greet stoon, and putte it
 vndur an ook, þat was in þe seytuarye of þe Lord.
 xxvii And he feide to al þe puple, Loo! þis stoon shal be
 to ȝow into witnessynge, þat ȝe han herd alle þe wordis
 of þe Lord, þe whiche he haþ spokun to ȝou, leste
 perauenture afterward ȝe wolden denye, and leize to þe
 Lord ȝoure God.
 xxviii And he lefte þe purple, eche into his possessioun.
 xxix And after þes þingis dyede Josue, þe fone of Nun,
 þe feruaunt of þe Lord, of an hundryd and of ten ȝeer.
 xxx And þei biryeden him in þe eendis of his
 possessioun, in Thanathfare, þat is set in þe hil of
 Effraym, fro þe norþ part of þe hil of Gaas.
 xxxi And Yrael seruede to þe Lord alle þe days of
 Josue, and of þe eldren, þat long tyme lyueden after
 Josue, and þe which knewe alle þe werkis of þe Lord,
 þat he dide in Israel.
 xxxii Forsoþe þe boones of Joseph, þe whiche þe fones
 of Yrael token fro Egipt, þei birieden in Sichem, in a
 paart of þe feeld þat Jacob bouȝte of þe fones of Emor,
 fader of Sychem, for an hundrid ȝonge sheep; and it
 was into possessioun of þe fones of Joseph.
 xxxiii Forsoþe Eleazar, þe fone of Aaron, preest, diede;
 and Phynees and his fones birieden him in Gabaa, þat
 is ȝyue to hym in þe mount of Effraym.

Here endiþ Jofue, and now bigynneþ Judicum.

JUDICUM.

Here bigynneþ þe bok of Judicum.

Capitulum I.

i Aftir þe deep of Josue þe fones of Israel counseilden þe
 Lord, seyynge, Who shal stye vp bifore vs aȝens
 Chanane, and be duk of bateil?
 ii And þe Lord seide, Judas shal stie vp; loo! I haue taak
 þe loond in his hoond.
 iii And Juda seiþ to Symeon, his broþir, Sty vp wiþ me
 in my lot, and fiȝt aȝens Chanane, þat I goo wiþ þee in
 þi lot. And Symeon wente wiþ hym;
 iv and Juda stiede vp. And þe Lord took Chanane and
 Phereze in to þe hoondis of hem, and þei smyten in
 Bezech ten þousand of men.
 v And þei foonden Adonybezech in Besech, and þei
 fouȝten aȝens hym, and smyten Chanane, and Phereze.
 vi Adonybezech forsoþe fleiȝ, whom purfuyng þei,
 token, kit of þe ouermost partis of þe hoondis of hym,
 and of feet.

vii And Adonybezech seide, Seuenti kyngis, kut of þe
 ouermore paartis of hoondis and of feet, gedreden
 vndur my bord relyues of meetis; as I haue doo, so þe
 Lord haþ doo to me. And þei brouȝten hym into
 Jerusalem, and þere he died.
 viii Panne þe fones of Juda ouercomyng Jerusalem
 token it, and smyten in mouȝ of swerd, takynge al þe
 citee to brennyng.
 ix And afterward descendyng þei fouȝten aȝens
 Chanane, þat dwellyd in þe mounteyns, and at þe souþ,
 in þe wijld feeddis.
 x And Judas goynge aȝens Chanane, þat dwellid in
 Ebron, whos name was bi old tyme Caryatharbe, smoot
 Sifay, and Achyman, and Tholomay.
 xi And þens goon, wenten to þe dwellers of Dabir,
 whos name was old Cariathsepher, þat is, þe citee of
 lettris.
 xii And Caleph feide, Who smytiȝ Carythsepher, and
 wastiȝ it, I shal ȝyue to hym a wif, Axam, my douȝter.
 xiii And whanne Othonyel, þe fone of Senech, þe lasse
 broþer of Caleph, hadde taak it, he ȝaf to hym a wif,
 Axam, hys douȝter.
 xiv Þe which goynge in þe weie, hir man moneftide,
 þat shal shulde axe hir fader a feeld; þe which whanne
 shal hadde ſȝid, fittyng in an asse, Caleph seide to hir,
 What haft þou?
 xv And shal answarde, ȝif to me a bleffynge, for a dry
 erþe þou haft ȝyue to me; ȝif and a moyſt wiþ watriſ.
 And Caleph ȝaf to hir moyſt aboue, and moyſt byneþe.
 xvi Forsoþe þe fones of Cyney, cofyn to Moiſes, stieden
 vp fro þe citee of palmes wiþ þe fones of Juda, into þe
 deseert of his lot, þat is at þe souþ of Arach; and þei
 dwelliden wiþ him.
 xvii And Judas wente wiþ Symeon, his broþer; and þei
 smyten to gidre Chanane, þat dwellid in Sephat, and
 þei flewen hym; and þe name of þe cytee was clepid
 Horma, þat is, cursynge.
 xviii And Judas took Gazam wiþ his eendis, and
 Ascalonem, and Accharon wiþ his teermys.
 xix And þe Lord was wiþ Judas, and þe mounteyns he
 weelidide; and he myȝte not doo awey þe dwellers of
 þe valei, for þei aboundiden in chaarys ful of weepnes
 in maner of ſibis.
 xx And þei ȝyuen to Caleph Ebron, as Moiſes feide, þe
 which dide awey fro it þre fones of Enach.
 xxi Jebuse forsoþe, þe dweller of Jerusalem, þe fones of
 Beniamyn, diden not awey; and Jebuse dwelt wiþ þe
 fones of Beniamyn in Jerusalem vnto þe day þat is
 nowe.
 xxii Forsoþe þe hows of Joseph stiede in to Bethel, and
 þe Lord was wiþ hem.
 xxiii For whanne þei segedyn þe cite, þat before was
 clepid Luza,
 xxiv þei seeyȝin a man goynge out of þe cytee, and þei
 feiden to hym, Shewe to vs þe entre of þe cytee, and
 we shulen do wiþ þee merci.

xxv Be which whanne he hadde shewid to hem, þei smyten þe citem in mouȝt of þe fwerd; forsoþe þilk man and al his kynrede þei leften.
xxvi Be which left wente into þe loond of Sechym, and bilde þere a citem, and clepide it Luzam; þe which is clepid so vnto þe day þat is nowe.
xxvii Forsoþe Manasses dide not awey Bethsan, and Thanael wiþ his lytyl touns, and þe dwellers of Endor, and Geblaam, and Magedo wiþ his litil touns; and Chanane bigan to dwel wiþ hem.
xxviii Forsoþe after þat Yrael is comfourtayd, he made hem tributaries, and doon a wey wold he not.
xxix Forsoþe Effraym flewe not Cananee þat dwellid in Gazer, but dwellid wiþ hym.
xxx Zabulon dide not a wey þe dwellers of Cethron and of Naalon; but Chanane dwelt in þe mydil of hym, and is maad to hym tributarie.
xxxi Forsoþe Afer dide not aweye þe dwellers of Cho, and of Sidon, Alab, and Azenbus, and Alba, and Aphe, Chaaloa, and Pha, and Roab;
xxxii and he dwellid in þe mydil of Chananei, þe dweller of þe lond, ne he flewȝ him.
xxxiii Neptalm dide not awei þe dwellers of Bethsames, and of Bethanach; and he dwellide among Chanane, þe dweller of þe lond; and Bethsamites and Bethanites weren to him tributaries.
xxxiv And Amorre artide þe sones of Dan in þe hil, ne he ȝaf to hem place þat to þe pleyner þei myȝten descende;
xxxv and he dwelte in þe hil of Hares, þat is to feye, Witnellinge, in Hailon, and Salaby. And þe hond of þe hous of Joseph is aggregid aȝens Amorre, and he is maad to hym tributarie.
xxxvi Forsoþe þe terme of Amorre was fro þe stiynge vp of Scorpioun, and Petra, and þe heiȝer places.

Capitulum II.

i And þe aungel of þe Lord stiede vp fro Galgala to þe place of wepers, and seip, I haue ladde ȝou out of Egyp, and brouȝt into þe loond, for þe which Y swore to ȝoure faders, and haue bihoot, þat Y shulde not maak in veyn my couenaunt wiþ ȝow into wiþ outen eend;
ii so oonly þat ȝe smyten no boond of pees wiþ þe dwellers of þis loond, and þat ȝe turnen vpsedoun þe auters of hem; and ȝe wolden not here my vois. Why þes þingis han ȝe doon?
iii 'Wheþer for Y wolde not do awey hem fro ȝoure face, þat ȝe han enemyes, and þe goddis of hem ben to ȝou into fallynge.
iv And whanne þe aungel of þe Lord hadde spoken þes wordis to alle þe sones of Yrael, þei rereden vp her vois, and wepten;
v and þe name of þat place is clepid, of wepers, or of terys; and þei offerden her oofcis to þe Lord.

vi Jofue þanne lefte þe puple; and þe sones of Yrael wenten a wey, echoon into his possessioun, þat þei holden it.
vii And þei ferueden to þe Lord alle þe days of Jofue, and of þe eldren þat loong tyme after hym lyueden, and knewe alle þe greet werkis of þe Lord, þe whiche he dide wiþ Yrael.
viii And Jofue, þe seruaunt of þe Lord, þe sone of Nun, of an hundrid and ten zeer died;
ix and þei birieden hym in þe eendis of his possessioun, in Thanathfare, in þe hil of Effraym, fro þe norþ coost of þe hil of Gaas.
x And al þat generacioun is gedrid to her fadris; and ober risen, þat knewen not þe Lord, and þe werkis þat he dide wiþ Yrael.
xi And þe sones of Yrael diden yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord, and ferueden to Baalym, and Astaroth;
xii and laften þe Lord God of her fadris, þat ladde hem out of þe loond of Egyp, and folweden alien goddis, goddis of þe puple þat dwelten in 'þe viroun of hem; and þei honourden hem, and to wrapþ stiriden þe Lord,
xiii leuyng hym, and seruyng to Baal and to Astaroth.
xiv And þe Lord, wroop aȝens Israel, took hem into þe hoondis of destroyers, þe whyche token hem, and solden to enemyes, þat dwelten bi enuyroun; ne þei myȝten aȝenstoond her aduersaries;
xv but whidir eueri þei wolden goo, þe hoond of þe Lord was vpon hem, as he spak and swore to hem; and hugely þei ben tourmentid.
xvi And þe Lord areride iugis, þat shulden delyuer hem fro þe hoondis of wafters,
xvii but and hem þei wolden not here, doyng fornycacioun wiþ alien goddis, and honouryng hem. Soone þei forsoken þe wey, bi þe which þe faders of hem wenten; and herynge þe heestis of þe Lord, alle þingis þei diden contrarie.
xviii And whanne þe Lord hadde reryd iugys in þe dais of hem, he was bowid bi mercy, and he herde þe weilyngis of þe tourmentid, and he delyueride hem fro þe deeþ of wafters.
xix Forsoþe after þat þe iuge was deed, þei turneden aȝen, and manye þingis diden more þan diden þe faders of hem, folwynge alien goddis, and seruyng to hem, and honouryng hem; þei laften not her fyndyngis, and þe mooft hard weye bi þe which þei weren wonyd to goo.
xx And þe woodnes of þe Lord is wroop aȝens Israel, and seip, For þis folk haþ maad at nouȝt my couenaunt þat Y couenauntide wiþ þe faders of hem, and my vois he dispyside to here;
xi and Y shal not doo awey þe Gentilis, þe whiche Jofue lafte, and is deed;
xii þat in hem Y haue knoulechynge of Yrael, wheþir þei kepen þe weie of þe Lord, and goon in it, as kepten þe faders of hem, or noon.

xxiii Panne þe Lord lafte alle þese naciouns, and wold not anoon ouerturne, ne took into þe hoondis of Jofue.

Capitulum III.

- i Thes ben þe Gentilis, þat þe Lord lafte, for to lerne Israel in hem, and alle þat knewen not þe bateils of Chananees;
- ii and afterward þe sones of hem shulden lerne to ftryue wiþ enemies, and to haue vfang of fiȝtyng in batayl.
- iii þe fyue princes of Philistynys, and al Chanane, and Sydon, and Euee þe whiche dwelten in Liban hil, fro þe hil of Baal of Hermon vnto þe entre of Emath.
- iv And he lafte hem, þat in hem he myȝte haue experiens of Yrael, wheþer þei wolen here þe heestis of þe Lord, þe which haþ comaundid to þe faders of hem by þe hoondis of Moyfes, or noon.
- v And so þe sones of Yrael dwelten in þe mydil of Chananei, Ethei, and Amorre, and Pherezei, and Euei, and Jebusei.
- vi And wyues þei token douȝtres of hem, and þei token her douȝtris to þe sones of hem, and serueden to þe goddis of hem.
- vii And þei diden yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord, and forȝeten of þe Lord her God, seruyng to Baalym, and to Astaroth.
- viii And þe Lord, wroþ aȝens Yrael, took hem into þe hoondis of Chufanrafathaym, kyng of Mesopotanye, and þei serueden to him eiȝt ȝeer.
- ix And þei crieden to þe Lord, þe which areryde to hem a saueour, and delyuerde hem, þat is, Othonyle, þe sone of Cenez, þe laſfe broþer of Caleph.
- x And þe spiryt of þe Lord was in hym, and he demyde Israel. And he wente out to fiȝt, and þe Lord took into þe hoondys of hym Chufanrafathaym, þe kyng of Syrie, and oppresseide hym.
- xi And þe loond restid fourti ȝeer; and Othonyle, þe sone of Cenez, died.
- xii Forþoþe þe sones of Yrael addiden to doon yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord; þe which coumfortide aȝens hem Eglo, þe kyng of Moab, for þei diden yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord.
- xiii And he cowplid to hem þe sones of Amon and of Amalech; and he wente, and smoot Yrael, and he weeldide þe citee of Palmyrs.
- xiv And þe sones of Yrael serueden to Eglon, þe kyng of Moab, eiȝteen ȝeer.
- xv And aftirward þei cryeden to þe Lord; þe which reryde to hem a saueour, Aod bi name, þe sone of Gera, sone of Gemyny, þe which eiper hoond viðe for þe riȝt. And þe sones of Yrael fenden bi hym ȝiftis to Eglon, þe kyng of Moab;
- xvi þe which maade to hym a swerd bitynge in eche side, hauynge in þe mydil a pomel of lengþe of þe palm of an hoond; and he is gird wiþ it vndur þe coot armure, in þe riȝt hipe.

xvii And he offerde ȝiftis to Eglon, þe kyng of Moab; forþoþe Eglon was myche fat.

xviii And whanne he hadde offerd to hym ȝiftis, he folwide felawis þat wiþ hym camen;

xix and turned aȝen fro Galgalis, where weren þe mawmettis, seide to þe kyng, A preue word Y haue to bee, O kyng. And he comaundide silence. And alle men goon out, þat weren a bout hym,

xx Aod wente into hym; forþoþe he sat in þe somer sowpyng place alone. And he seide, Be word of God Y haue to bee. Pe which anoon roos fro þe troon.

xxi And `Aod strauȝte out þe left hoond, and he took þe swerd fro his riȝt hipe; and he piȝte into his wombe so strongly,

xxii þat þe pomel folwide þe yren in þe wound, and þat wiþ moost fat grees it was streyned; ne he drewe out þe swerd, but so as he smoot, he lafte in þe bodi; and anoon bi þe pruyetees of kynde þe tordis of þe wombe bursten out.

xxiii Forþoþe Aod, clofyde moost bisilich þe doris of þe sowpyng place, and fastnyd wiþ lok, wente out bi þe pofters.

xxiv And þe seruauntis of þe kyng goon yn, feyzen þe ȝatis of þe sowpinge place clofid, and seiden, Perauenture he purgiþ þe wombe in þe somer sowpyng place.

xxv And abidyng long, to þe tyme þat þei weren aþhamyd, and feyng þat no man opnyde, þei token þe keye, and opnyng þei foonden her lord liggyng deed in þe erþe.

xxvi Forþoþe Aod, while þei weren disturbid, flowȝ awey, and he paſſide þe place of mawmettis, whens he turnede aȝen; and he cam into Seyrath.

xxvii And anoon he sownede wiþ tromp in þe hil of Effram; and þe sones of Yrael dessendiden wiþ hym, hym goyng in þe frout.

xxviii Pe which seide to hem, Folwe ȝe me, forþoþe þe Lord haþ taak oure enemyes, Moabitis, into oure hoondis. And þei wenten doun after hym, and þei occupyeden þe foordis of Jordan, þat ouersenden in to Moab. And þei sufferden not eny man to paſſe ouere,

xxix but þei smyten Moabites þat tyme about ten þowſand, alle myȝti and stronge men; noon of hem myȝte aſcaape.

xxx And Moab is mekid þat day vndur þe hows of Yrael, and þe loond restide foure scoor ȝeer.

xxxi After þis was Sangar, þe sone of Anath, þat smoot of Philistiyim six hundrid men wiþ a ſhaar; and he forþoþe defendide Israel.

Capitulum III.

i And þe sones of Yrael addeden to doo yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord, after þe deeþ of Aod.

ii And þe Lord took hem in to þe hoondis of Jabyn, kyng of Chanaan, þat regnede in Asor, and hadde a

duk of his oost, Siferam bi name; and he dwellyd in Arofeth of Gentilis.

iii And þe fones of Yrael crieren to þe Lord; forsoþe he hadde nyne hundred chaaris, ful of wepenes, þe maner of sibis, and bi twenti zeer greetli he oppresside hem.

iv Forsoþe Delbora was a prophetesse, wif of Laphidoth, þat demyde þe puple in þat tyme; v and she sat vndur þe palm tree, 'þe which bi name of hir was clepid, bitwix Rame and Bethel, in þe mount of Effraym; and þe fones of Yrael stieden vp to hir into al doom.

vi Þe whiche fente, and clepide Barach, þe fone of Abynoen, of Cedes of Neptalym, and she feide to hym, Þe Lord God of Yrael hab comaundide to þee, Go, leed þe oost into þe hil of Thabor, and tak wiþ þee ten þousand of fyȝtynge men of þe fones of Neptalym and of þe fones of Zabulon.

vii Forsoþe I shal bryng to þee, in þe place of þe streem of Cyson, Sifaram, prince of þe oost of Jabyn, and þe chaaris of hym, and al þe multitude; and Y shal taak hem in þin hoond.

viii And Barach feide to hyr, If þow comest wiþ me, Y shal goo; if þow wolt not come wiþ me, Y shal not goo.

ix Þe which feide to hym, Forsoþe Y shal goo wiþ þee; but in þis while victory shal not be witid to þee; for in þe hoond of a womman Sifara shal be taak. And so Delbora roos, and wente wiþ Barach in to Cedes.

x Þe which, clepid Zabulon and Nepthalym, stiede vp wiþ ten þousand of fyȝtynge men, hauynge Delbora in his felawhip.

xi Forsoþe Aber Cynee wente a wey sumtyme fro oþer Cynees his briþeren, þe fones of Obbab, cosyn of Moyfes; and he streiȝte tabernaclys vnto þe valey, þat is clepid Sennym, and was biſide Cedes.

xii And it is told to Cysare, þat Barach, þe fone of Abynem, hadde stied vp into þe hil of Thabor.

xiii And he gedryd nyn hundryd chaaris, ful of wepenys, maner of sibis, and al þe oost fro Arofeth of gentilis to þe streem of Cyson.

xiv And Delbora feide to Barach, Rife, þis is forsoþe þe day, in þe which þe Lord hab taak Sifaram into þin hoondys; loo! he is bi leder. And so Barach descendide fro þe hil of Thabor, and ten þowſand of fyȝtynge men wiþ hym.

xv And þe Lord feiryde Sifaram, and alle þe chaaris of hym, and al þe multytude, in þe mouþ of swerd, at þe fiȝt of Barach, in so myche þat Sifara of þe chaar lepynge doun on his feet, fliȝ.

xvi And Barach purſuede þe fleynge chaaris and þe oost vnto þe see vnto Arofeth of Gentilis; and al þe multitude of enemyes fallen doun vnto þe deeþ.

xvii Sifara forsoþe fleynge cam to þe tent of Jahel, wif of Aber Cynei; forsoþe þere was pees bitwix Jabyn, þe kyng of Afor, and þe hows of Aber Cynei.

xviii Jahel þanne goon out in to aȝen comynge of Sifare, feide to hym, Com into me, my lord; ne drede pow. Þe which goon into þe tabernacle of hyr, and couerd of hir wiþ a mantel,

xix he feide to hir, ȝif to me, Y biseche, a litil of water, for Y priste myche. Þe which openyde a botel of mylk, and ȝaf to hym to drynk, and couerde hym.

xx And Sifara feide to hir, Stoond before þe dore of þe tabernacle, and whanne þere comeþ eny man, alkinge þee, and seiyng, Wheþer here is eny man? þou shalt answere, Noon is.

xxi And so Jahel, þe wif of Aber, took a neyl of þe tabernacle, takyng þere wiþ an hamer; and she goon out priuelich, and wiþ silence putte vpon þe templis of his heed a neyl, and smyten wiþ an hamer piȝt doun into þe brayn vnto þe erþe; þe whych, felawshipyng sleep to deeþ, faylide, and died.

xxii And lo! Barach folwynge Sifaram cam; and Jahel, goon into aȝen comynge of hym, feide to hym, Com, and Y shal shewe to þee a man, whom þow sechist. Þe whych, whanne he hadde goo in to hir, he sawȝ Sifaram liggyng deed, and a neyl piȝt into his templis.

xxiii God þerfor lowide in þat day Jabyn, þe kyng of Chanaan, bifore þe fones of Yrael;

xxiv þe whiche woxen eche day, and wiþ strong hoond beren doun Jabyn, þe kyng of Chanaan, to þe tyme þat þei hadden doo hym awey.

Capitulum V.

i And Delbora and Barach, þe fone of Benoem, songen in þat day, seiyng,

ii ȝe þat wilfully offerden of Yrael ȝoure lyues to peryl, blisſiþ to þe Lord.

iii Here, ȝe kyngis; persevye, ȝe princes, wiþ eeris; Y am, Y am, 'þe whiche to þe Lord shal synge, and seye salm to þe God of Yrael.

iv Lord, whanne þow wentist out fro Seyr, and passidist bi þe regiouns of Edom, þe erþe is meued, and heuens and clowdis droppeden wiþ watriss;

v hillis floweden fro þe face of þe Lord, and Synai fro þe face of þe Lord God of Israel.

vi In þe dais of Sangar, fone of Anath, in þe dais of Jahel, restiden þe paþbis, and þo þat wenten in bi hem ȝeden a wey bi streyt beryd paþbis out of þe weye.

vii Stronge men seseden in Yrael, and restiden, to þe tyme þat Delbora roos, moder in Yrael.

viii Newe bataylis hab chofun þe Lord, and þe ȝatis of enemyes he ouerturnede; swerd and speer aperyde not in fourti þowſand of Yrael.

ix Myn herte shal loue þe princis of Yrael; ȝe þat bi propre wil han offrid ȝou to peryl, blisſiþ to þe Lord;

x ȝe þat stien vp vpon shynynge affis, and fittis aboue in doom, and goon in þe weye, spekiþ.

xi Where þe chaaris ben hurtlid, and þe oost of þe enemyes is queynt, þere þe riȝtwisnessis of þe Lord ben

told, and mercy into þe stroonge men of Yrael; þanne þe puple of þe Lord cam doun to þe ȝatis, and hadde þe prynfhod.

xii Rysfe, ryse, Delbora, ryse, and spek þe dyte of songe; ryse, Barach, and þou, sone of Abynoem, tak þi chaytyues.

xiii Þe relyues of þe puple ben saued; þe Lord in stronge men haþ fouȝten.

xiv Fro Effraym he haþ doon hem a wey into Amalech, and after hym fro Beniamyn in to þi puplis, O Amalech. Fro Machir princis descendiden, and fro Zabulon, þat oost shulden lede to fȝit.

xv Dukis of Ysachar weren wiþ Delbora, and þe steeppis of Barach þei folweden, þe whiche, as into heuedi fallynge and helle, he ȝaf hym silf to peryl. Ruben aȝens hym diuydide, of greet willi men is foundun struyngue.

xvi Whi dwellift þow bitwix two teermys, þat bow here þe noysis of flockis? Ruben aȝens hym dyuydide, of greet willi men is foundun a strijf.

xvii Gad biȝonde Jordan restide, and Dan tentide to shippis. Afer dwellid in þe brenk of þe fee, and in hauens abood.

xviii Forsoþe Zabulon and Neptalym offerden her lyues to deeþ, in þe regioun of Moreme.

xix Kyngis camen, and fouȝten; fouȝten þe kyngis of Chanaan in Thanath, biȝide þe watriis of Magedan; and neuerþelater no þing token þe praytakers.

xx Fro heuene it is fouȝten aȝens hem; sterrys dwellynge in ordre and in her course aȝens Sysaram fouȝten.

xxi Þe strem of Syfon drowȝ þe careyns of hem, þe strem of Cadunym, strem of Cyfon. Treed þou, my soule, stroonge men.

xxii Cleas of hors fallen hem fleyng wiþ feerse, and bi heedlynge fallinge þe moost stroonge men of enemyes.

xxiii Curfe ȝe to þe loond of Meroth, seide þe aungel of þe Lord, curse ȝe to þe dwellers of it, for þei camen not to þe help of þe Lord, in to þe help of þe moost stroonge men of hym.

xxiv Bleffid among wymmen Jahel, þe wif of Aber Cynei; be she bleffid in hir tabernacle.

xxv To þe askynge water sche ȝaf mylk, and in þe viole of pryncis she brouȝte forþ butter.

xxvi Þe left hoond she putte to þe nayl, and þe riȝt to þe hamers of smybis; and she smoot Cisaram, fechynge in þe heed þe place of þe wound, and þe temple myȝtilich brillynge.

xxvii Bitwix þe feet of hir he felle, failid, and dyede; and he was wrappid before þe feet of hir, and he lay out of lijf, and wretchedful.

xxviii Bi þe wyndow biholdynge ȝollide þe moder of hym; and fro þe lowpynge place she spak, Whi tarieþ to turne aȝen þe chaar of hym? Whi taryeden þe feet of þe foure whelid cartis of hym?

xxix 'Oon wiser þan þat oþer wiffis of hym to þe moder in lawe þes wordis answerde,

xxx Perauenture now he dyuydip spuylis, and þe moost feyr of wymmen is chosun to hym; cloþis of dyuers colours to Sysare ben taak into praye, and dyuerse portenaunce to neckis to be anourned is born to gidre.

xxxi So perischen alle þin enemyes, þou Lord; forsoþe þoo þat louen bee, as þe sunne in his rysynghe shyneþ, so glitteren þei. And þe loond restide bi fourti ȝeer.

Capitulum VI.

i The sones forsoþe of Yrael diden yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord, þe which took hem in þe hoond of Madian seuen ȝeer.

ii And þei ben oppresſid greetli of hem; and þei maden to hem caaues, and spelunkis in hillis, and moost defensable placis to wiþstonden.

iii And whanne Israel wex fears, 'Madian stiede vp, and Amalech, and oþer of þe est naciouns;

iv and anentis hem pitchinge tentis, as þei weren in grasse, alle þingis þei waftiden vnto þe entre of Gaze, and no þing perteynyng to þe liȝt vterli þei laften in Yrael, ne sheep, ne oxe, ne asses.

v Forsoþe þei and alle þe flockis of hem camen wiþ her tabernaclis, and at þe licknes of locustis alle placis fulfillide þe vnnoumbrable multitude of men and of camels, and waftyng what euere þing þei touchiden.

vi And Yrael is mekid greetli in þe siȝt of Madian.

vii And he cryede to þe Lord, askynge help aȝens Medianitis;

viii þe which fente to hem a man prophete, and spak, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Yrael, Y haue maad ȝou to come doun fro Egipt, and haue brouȝt ȝou out fro þe hous of seruage.

ix and delyuerd fro þe hoond of Egipciens, and of alle þe enemyes þat tormentiden ȝow; and haue browun hem out at ȝoure entree, and haue taak to ȝow þe loond of hem;

x and seide, I þe Lord ȝoure God; ne drede ȝe þe goddis of Amorreis, in whos loond ȝe dwellen; and ȝe wolden not here my vois.

xi Forsoþe þe aungel of þe Lord cam, and sat vndur þe ook, þat was in Effra, and perteyned to Joas, þe fader of þe meyne of Ezry. And whanne Gedeon, þe sone of hym, shoclide out, and purgide whetis in þe pressyng place, þat he fleiȝ Madian,

xii þe aungel of þe Lord apperide to hym, and seiþ, þe Lord wiþ þee, moost stroong of men.

xiii And Gedion seide to hym, Y biseche, my lord, if þe Lord is wiþ vs, whi þanne han taak vs alle þes yuels? Where ben þe merueyls of hym, þe whiche oure faders tolden, and seiden, þe Lord haþ lad vs out of Egipt? Now forsoþe he haþ forsakun vs, and takun in þe hoond of Madian.

xivii And þe Lord bikelde to hym, and seiþ, Go in þis þi strengþ, and þou shalt delyuer Yrael fro þe hoond of Madian; wite þow, þat Y haue sent þee.

xv Pe which answerynge seiþ, My lord, Y biseche, in what shal Y delyuer Yrael? Loo! my meyne is lowest in Manasse, and Y leeft in þe hows of my fader.

xvi And þe Lord seide to hym, I shal be wiþ þee, and þow shalt smyte Madian as o man.

xvii And he, If Y haue foundun, he seiþ, grace before þee, ȝif to me a tokne, þat þou be, 'þe which spekist wiþ me;

xviii ne goo þou hens, to þe tyme þat I turne aȝen to þee, bryngynge sacrifice, and offryng to þee. Pe which answerde, Y shal abide þi comynge.

xix And so Gedeon wente in, and seþide a kydd, and of a busshel of flour þerf looues, and flesh puttyng in þe leep; and þe flesh broþþe puttyng in to þe pot, he took alle þingis vndur þe ook, and offerde to hym.

xx To whom he aȝend he aȝengel of þe Lord, Tak þe flesh, and þe þerf looues, and putte vpon þe stoon, and þe broþþe heelde þere vpon. And whanne he hadde doo so,

xxi þe aȝengel of þe Lord streiȝte out þe vttermoȝt part of þe zeerde þat he heelde in hoond, and he touchid þe flesh, and þe þerf looues; and fier stiede up fro þe stoon, and consumede þe flesh, and þe þerf looues. Forsoþe þe aȝengel of þe Lord vanyfliȝde a wey fro þe eyen of hym.

xxii And Gedeon seyng þat it was þe aȝengel of þe Lord seiþ, Wo me, Lord God, for Y haue seen þe aȝengel of þe Lord face to face.

xxiii And þe Lord seide to hym, Pees wiþ þee; ne drede þow, þou shalt not dye.

xxiv Panne Gedeon bilde þere an auter to þe Lord, and he clepide it þe Pees of þe Lord, vnto þe day þat is now. And whanne ȝit he hadde be in Effra, þat is þe meyne of Ezry,

xxv þat nyȝt þe Lord seide to hym, Tak þe bole of þi fader, and another bole of seuen zeer, and þou shalt distruye þe auter of Baal, þat is of þi fader, and þe wode, þat is about þe auter, hew doun;

xxvi and þou shalt bilde an auter to þe Lord þi God in þe ouermost of þis stoon, vpon þe which þou puttist before sacrifice; and þou shalt take þe secounde bole, and offer brent sacrifice vpon þe hepe of wode, þat þow hast kut of þe wode.

xxvii Panne Gedeon taken to ten men of his seruauntis, dide as þe Lord comaundide to hym. Forsoþe dredyng þe hows of his fader, and þe men of þat cytee, by day he wold not doon, but alle þingis þe nyȝt he fulfilde.

xxviii And whanne þe men of his burgh toun erly weren ryfen, þei seen þe auter of Baal destryued, and þe 'mawmet woode hewun doun, and another bole set vpon þe auter, þat þanne was bild vp.

xxix And þei seiden to gidre, Who hap doon þis? And whanne þei souȝten þe doer of þe dede, it is seide, Gedeon, þe sone of Joas, dide alle þese þingis.

xxx And þei seiden to Joas, Bryng forþ þi sone hider, þat he be deed, for he hap destryued þe auter of Baal, and hewen doun þe wode.

xxxi To whom he answerde, Wheþer ȝe ben wrechers of Baal, þat ȝe fiȝten for hym? who is þe aduersarye of hym, dye he, before þe morwetide liȝt come; if he is God, venge he hymself of hym þat hap deluen vp þe auter of hym.

xxxii Fro þat day Gedeon is clepid Jeroboal, forþi þat Joas seide, Baal take veniaunce of hym þat haþ doluen down þe auter of hym.

xxxiii Perfor al Madian, and Amelech, and þe este puplis ben gedrid to gidre, and passyng ouer Jordan settiden tentis in þe valey of Jezrael.

xxxiv Forsoþe þe spyryt of þe Lord cloþide Gedeon; þe which criyng wiþ tromp clepide to gidre þe hows of Abiezer, for he shulde folwe hym.

xxxv And he sente messangers into al Manassen, þe which and he folwide hym; and oþer messangers into Aser, and Zabulon, and Neptalm, þe whiche aȝen camen to hym.

xxxvi And Gedeon seide to þe Lord, If þow makist saaf bi myn hoond 'þe puple of Israel, as þow haft spokun,

xxxvii Y shal put þis fleese of wul in þe floore; if dewe in þe fleese alone were, and in al þe erþe drouȝþ, Y shal wyte, þat bi myn hoond, as þou haft spokun, þow shalt delyuer Yrael.

xxxviii And it is doo so. And fro þe niȝt rysynge, þrurst out of þe fleese, he fulfillede an holwȝ vesse wiþ dew;

xxxix and eft he seide to þe Lord, Ne wexe not wroþ þi woodnes aȝens me, if ȝit ones Y tempte a tokne fechynge in þe fleese; Y preye, þat oonli þe fleese be drye, and al þe erþe wiþ dew moyſt.

xl And þe Lord dide þat nyȝt, as he axide; and þere was drouȝþ in þe fleese alone, and dewe in al þe erþe.

Capitulum VII.

i Thanne Jeroboal, þe which and Gedeon, fro nyȝt rysynge, and al þe puple wiþ hym, cam to þe wel þat is clepid Arad. Forsoþe þe tentis of Madian weren in þe valey, at þe norþ cooþ of þe hiȝe hil.

ii And þe Lord seide to Gedeon, Myche is þe puple wiþ þee, and leſt Yrael glorie aȝens me, Madian shal not be taak into þe hoondis of hym, and leſt he seye, Bi my strenghþis I am delyuerd.

iii Spek to þe puple, and alle herynge, preche, Who is feerful and dredy, turne he aȝen. And þere wenten aȝen fro þe hil of Galaad, and ben turned aȝen of þe puple two and twenti þowſand of men; and onely ten þowſand beden stil.

iv And þe Lord seide to Gedeon, ȝit þere is myche puple; lede hem to þe watris, and þere I shal preue

hem, and of whom Y shal seye to þee, þat goo wiþ þee,
he goo; whom I shal defende to goo, he turne aȝen.
v And whanne þe puple was goon doon to þe watriss, þe
Lord seide to Gedeon, Pilk þat wiþ hoond and wiþ
tonge lapen þe watriss, as houndis ben woned to lape,
þou shalt feuere hem aside; forsoþe þilk, þat bowiden
þe knees drynkyng, in þat oþer paart shulen be.
vi And so was þe noumble of hem, þat wiþ hoond
þrowynge to þe mousp watriss hadden lapid, þre hundrid
men; forsoþe al 'þat oþer multitude þe knee bowid
dronke.
vii And þe Lord seiþ to Gedeon, In þree hundrid men,
þat lapiden watriss, Y shal delyuer ȝou, and taak
Madian in þin hoond; forsoþe al 'þat oþer multitude be
turned aȝen into his place.
viii And so metis taken for þe noumble, and trompis, al
'þat oþir multitude he comaundide to goon to her
tabernaclis; and he, wiþ þre hundrid men, ȝaf hym silf
to þe bateil. Forsoþe þe tentis of Madian weren vndur
in þe valey.
ix Þe same nyȝt þe Lord seide to hym, Rise, and go
doun into þe tentis, for Y haue taak hem in þin hoond;
x forsoþe if alone þou dredist to goo, go doun wiþ þee
Phara, þi child.
xi And whanne þou herilst what þei speken, þanne þin
hoondis shulen be coumfortid, and sikerer þou shalt
goo doun to þe tentis of þe enemys. Panne descendide
he, and Phara, his child, into a paart of þe tentis, where
weren þe watchis of armed men.
xii Forsoþe Madian, and Amalech, and alle þe este
puplis shed layen in þe valey, as multitude of locustis;
forsoþe camels vnnoumbrable þere weren, as grauel
þat lieþ in þe brenk of þe fee.
xiii And whanne Gedeon was comen, a man tolde a
sweuen to his neiȝbore, and in þis maner he toold þat
he sawȝ, Y sawȝ a sweuen, and it seemed to me, as a
loof of barlich maad vndir asshen to be trendlid, and
into þe tentis of Madyan to goo doun; and whanne it
were comyn to þe tabernacle, it smoot it, and turnede
vpfedoun, and al doun to þe erþe euenede.
xiv He, to whom he spak, answerde, Bis is noon opere
þing, but þe swerd of Gedeon, lone of Joas, a man of
Israel; forsoþe þe Lord hab takun into þe hoondis of
hym Madian and alle þe tentis of it.
xv And whanne Gedeon hadde herd þe sweuen, and þe
remenyng of it, he heryede, and, turned aȝen to þe
tentis of Yrael, seiþ, Rysse ȝe; forsoþe þe Lord hab
takun into oure hoondis þe tentis of Madian.
xvi And he dyuydide þre hundrid men in þre parties,
and he ȝaf trompis in þe hoondis of hem, and voyd
wyn pottys, and laumpis in þe myddis of þe pottis.
xvii And he seide to hem, What ȝe seen me doon, þat
doo ȝe; Y shall goo into a paart of þe tentis, and what
Y shal doo, folwiþ.

xviii Whanne þe trompe fulsowneþ in myn hoond,
forsoþe ȝe bi þe enuyroun of þe tentis trompiþ, and
crieþ to gidre, To þe Lord and to Gedeon.
xix And Gedeon wente in, and þre hundred men þat
weren wiþ hym, into a part of þe tentis, bigynnynge þe
watchis of þe mydnyȝt; and, þe kepers reryd, þei
bigunned wiþ trompis to cryen, and clappen togidre
bitwix hem seluen þe wyn pottis.
xx And whanne bi enuyroun of þe tentis in þre placis
þei fulsowneden, and þe stenys hadden broken, þei
heelden wiþ þe left hoondis þe laumpis, and wiþ þe
riȝt þe sownyng trompis; and þei crieden, Þe swerd of
þe Lord and of Gedeon;
xxi stondyne eche in his place, by enuyroun of þe
enemys tentis. And so alle þe tentis ben disturblid;
and criyng out and ȝellynge, flowen;
xxii and neuerþelater þe þre hundryd men stoden to
stedfastli, sownyng wiþ trompis. And þe Lord sente yn
swerd in alle þe tentis, and þei kutten of hem seluen bi
fleyng echon oþer, fleyng into Bethfaka, and bi þe
cop of þe brenke, fro Elmonla into Thebbath.
xxiii þe men of Israel forsoþe criyng togidre, of
Neptalym, and Aser, and al Manasse, 'purſueden
Madian; and þe Lord ȝaf to þe puple of Yrael victory
in þat day.
xxiv And Gedeon sente messangers into al þe hil of
Effraym, seiynge, Comiþ doun into aȝen metynge of
Madian, and occupieþ þe watres vnto Bethhem and
Jordan. And al Effraym crie, and forn occupiede þe
watres and Jordan vnto Bethhara.
xxv And two men of Madian takun, Oreb and Zeb, he
flowȝ; Oreb in þe stoon of Oreb, forsoþe Zeb in þe
preffynge place of Zeb; and þei purſueden Madian, þe
heedys of Oreb and of Zeb beryng to Gedeon, ouer þe
floodis of Jordan.

Capitulum VIII.

i And þe men of Effraym feiden to hym, What is þis
þat þou woldest doo, þat þou clepedist not vs, whanne
þou shuldist go to fiȝt aȝens Madian? chidyng
stronglich and almeȝt violence brynggyng yn.
ii To whom he answerde, What siche þing forsoþe
myȝte Y doo, what ȝe han doon? Wheþer is not betere
þe graape of Effraym þan þe vendage of Abiether?
iii Into ȝoure hoondis þe Lord hab takun þe princis of
Madian, Oreb and Zeb. What siche þing miȝte Y doo,
what þing ȝe han doo? Pe which þing whanne he
hadde spoken, þe spyryt of hem took rest, bi þe which
þei bolneden aȝens hym.
iv And whanne Gedeon was comyn to Jordan, he
passide it wiþ þre hundrid men, þat weren wiþ hym;
and for werynes, fleyng þei myȝten not purſue.
v And he seide to þe men of Socchoth, Y biseche,
ȝyueþ looues to þe puple, þat is wiþ me; for greetlich

þei defauten, þat we mowen pursue Zebee and Salmana, kyngis of Median.
 vi Þe princis of Soccoth answerden, Perauenture þe palmes of þe hoondis of Zebee and of Salmana ben in þin hoond, and þerfor þow aſkist, þat we ȝeuen to þin ooft looues.
 vii To whom he seiþ, Whanne þerfor þe Lord shal taak into myn hoondis Zebee and Salmana, and whanne Y were turned aȝen ouercomer in pees, Y shal to-teren ȝoure flesh wiþ þornes and breris of deseert.
 viii And þens goyng he cam into Phanuel; and he spak to þe men of þat place lijk þingis, and to whom þei answerden, as answerden þe men of Soccoth.
 ix And to hem he seide also, Whanne Y were turned aȝen ouercomer in pees, Y shall deſtruy his tour.
 x Zebee forſoþe and Salmana restiden wiþ al her ooft; forſoþe fifteen þowfand men abiden stil of alle þe cumpanyes of þe eft puplis, fleyn an hundryd and twenty þousandis of fr̄ȝters and of drawers out ſwerd.
 xi And Gedeon ſtiyng vp bi þe weye of hem þat dwelliden in tabernaclis at þe eeft cooſt of Nobee and Lecaa, he ſmoot þe tentis of þe enemyes, þat weren fiker, and no þing of aduersyte ortroweden.
 xii And Zebee and Salmania floweren, whom purſuyng Gedeon took, diſturblid al þe ooft of hem.
 xiii And he turnyng aȝen fro þe bateyl before þe funne ryfynge,
 xiv he took a child of þe men of Soccoth; and he aſkyde hym þe names of þe pryncis, and of þe eldren of Soccoth; and he diſcriuyde feuenti and feuen men bi noumbre.
 xv And he cam to Socoth, and feide to hem, Loo Zebee and Salmania! vpon þe whiche ȝee myſſeyden to me, ſeynge, Perauenture þe hoondys of Zebee and Salmania in þin hoondis ben, and þerfor þou aſkist, þat we ȝeuen to þe men, þat ben wery and han defautid, looues.
 xvi He took þanne þe eldre of þe cyte, and þornes of deseert and breris, and torente wiþ hem, and diſtruyede þe men of Socoth;
 xvii forſoþe þe tour of Phanuel he turnede vpſedoun, flayn þe dwellers of þe cyte.
 xviii And he feide to Zebee and to Salmania, What weren þe men, whom ȝe floweren in Thabor? Pe whiche answerden, Lijk þee, and oon of hem as þe fone of a kyng.
 xix To whom he, My briþeren þei weren, þe fones of my moder; God lyueþ, if ȝe hadden kepte hem, Y wolde not haue flayn ȝow.
 xx And he feide to Jepter, his fyrfot gotun, Ryse, and fle hem. Pe which drewe not out þe ſwerd; forſoþe he dredde, for a child he was ȝit.
 xxi And Zebee and Salmania leyden, þow rylē, and fal into vs; for after age and strengþ þow art of a man. Gedeon roos, and flewe Zebee and Salmania, and took

þe ȝurnementis, and billis, wiþ þe whiche þe neckis of kyngis chameſ ben wonyd to be anourned.
 xxii And alle þe men of Yrael feiden to Gedeon, Haue lordſhip of vs, þow, and þi fone, and þe fone of þi fone; for þow haſt delyuerd vs fro þe hoond of Median.
 xxiii To whom he seiþ, I shal not haue lordſhip of ȝou, ne my fone shal haue lordſhip in ȝou, but þe Lord shal haue lordſhip.
 xxiv And he feide to hem, Oon alkyng Y aſke of ȝow, ȝeueþ to me þe eere ryngys of ȝoure praye; forſoþe Yſmaelitis weren woned to han golden eereryngis.
 xxv Þe whiche answerden, Mooſt glaadly we shulen ȝeue. And ſpredyng a brood vpon þe erþe a mantil, þei þrewen forþ in it þe eere ryngys of þe praye;
 xxvi and þe weigþ of þe aſkid eereryngis was a þousand and feuenti ſiclis of gold, wiþ outen þe ȝurnementis and brochis and purpur clooþ, þe which þe kyngis of Median weren wont to vſe, and biſide þe goldun beeȝis of chameſ.
 xxvii And Gedeon maad of it a coop, and putte it in Effra his citee; and al Yrael dide fornycacioun in it; and it was maad to Gedeon and to alle þe hows of hym into fallynge.
 xxviii Forſoþe Median is mekid before þe fones of Yrael, ne þei myȝten more ouer reer vp þe nollis; but þe loond reſtide bi fourty ȝeer, in þe which Gedeon was in dignyte.
 xxix And fo Joroboal, þe fone of Joas, ȝede, and dwelte in his hows;
 xxx and he hadde feuenti fones, þat camen out of þe hype of hym, forþi þat he hadde many wyues.
 xxxi Forſoþe þe fecoundarye wif of hym, þat he had in Sichem, gat hym a fone, Abymalech bi name.
 xxxii And Gedeon, þe fone of Joas, is deed in a good age, and biryed in þe ſepulcre of Joas his fader, in Efra, of þe meyne of Ezry.
 xxxiii Forſoþe after þat Gedeon is deed, þe fones of Israel ben turned awey, and han doo fornycacioun wiþ Baalym; and þei ſmyten wiþ Baal couenaunt of pees,
 xxxiv þat he were to hem into God, ne þei recordiden of þe Lord her God, 'þe which delyuerde hem fro þe hoond of alle her enemyes bi enuyroun;
 xxxv ne þei diden mercy wiþ þe hows of Jeroboal Gedeon, after alle þe good þingys þat he dide to Yrael.

Capitulum IX.

i Abymalech, þe fone of Jeroboal, ȝeed forſoþe into Sichem to þe briþeren of his moder; and he ſpakte to hem, and to al þe kynrede of þe hows of his modir, ſeynge,
 ii Spek to alle þe men of Sychem, Wheþer is it betere to ȝou, þat feuenti men, alle þe fones of Jeroboal, han lordſhip of ȝow, oþer o man be lord to ȝow? and to gidre bihold ȝe, for ȝoure boon and ȝoure flesh Y am.

iii And þe briþeren of his moder speken of hym to alle þe men of Sichem alle þes wordes; and þei boweden þe herte of hem after Abymalech, seyinge, Oure broþer he is.
iv And þei zauen to hym feuenti pownde of siluer of þe heben temple of Baal Berith; þe which hiride to hym of it nedî men and vagaunt, and þei folweden hym.
v And he cam into þe hows of his fader in Ephra, and he flewȝ his briþeren þe sones of Jeroboal, feuenti men, vpon o stoon. And Joatham, þe sone of Jeroboal, þe leest, abood stil, and is hid.
vi And alle þe men of Sichem, and al þe meynee of þe cite of Mello, ben gedred to gidre, and wenten, and ordeyneden hem a kyng, Abymalech, biſide þe ook þat stood in Sichem.
vii Pe which, whanne was told to Joatham, he ȝede, and stood in þe cop of þe hil of Garyfym, and, arerid vp þe voice, cryede, and seyde, Here ȝe me, men of Sichem, so þat God here ȝou.
viii Treeſe wenten for to anoynte vpon hem a kyng; and þei feiden to þe olyue, Comaund þou to vs.
ix Pe whiche anſwerde, Wheþer may Y forſake my fatnes, þe whiche and Goddis vſen and men, and come, þat bitwix trees Y be auaunſid?
x And þe trees feiden to þe fige tree, Com þou, and tak kyngdom vpon vs.
xi Pe which anſwerde to hem, Wheþer may Y forſake my fwetnes and mooſt fwete fruytis, and goo þat bitwix oþer trees Y be auaunſid?
xii And þe trees speken to þe viyn, Com, and comaunde to vs.
xiii Pe which anſwerde, Wheþer may Y forſake my wyn, þat gladiþ God and men, and bitwix oþer trees be auaunſid?
xiv And alle þe trees feiden to þe þorn, Com, and comaund þow vpon vs.
xv Pe whiche anſwerde to hem, If verreily me kyng ȝe han ordeynde to ȝou, comeþ, and vnder my fhadewe restiþ; forſoþe if ȝe wolen not, go out fier fro þe þorn, and deuowre þe feedis of Liban.
xvi Nowe þanne if riȝtly and wiþouten synne ȝe han ordeynde vpon ȝou a kyng, Abymalech, and wel han doo wiþ Jeroboal, and wiþ þe hows of hym, and han ȝolden while to his benfeetis,
xvii þe which fauȝt for ȝou, and his lijf ȝaf to peryls, for to delyuer ȝou fro þe hoond of Madian;
xviii þe whiche ȝe nowe han rysyn aȝens þe hows of my fader, and han flayn his sones, feuenti men, upon o stoon, and han ordeynde a kyng, Abymalech, þe sone of þe werk womman of hym, vpon þe dwellers of Sichem, forpi þat ȝoure broþer he be;
xix if þanne riȝtly and wiþ outen vice ȝe han doo wiþ Jeroboal and þe hows of hym, to day glade ȝe in Abymalech, and he glade in ȝou;
xx forſoþe if fhrewidli, fier goo out of hym, and waافت þe dwellers of Sichem, and þe burȝ toun of Mello; and

go out fier fro þe men of Sichem, and fro þe burȝ toun of Mello, and deuowre Abymalech.
xxi Pe whiche þingis whanne he hadde feid, he fleiȝ, and wente into Bereram, and dwelte þere, for drede of Abymalech, his broþir.
xxii And Abymalech regnede vpon Yrael þre zeer.
xxiii And God fente þe worst spiryte bitwix Abymalech and þe dwellers of Sichem, þe whiche bigunne to wlaat hym,
xxiv and þe hidows gilt of þe flauȝter of þe feuenti sones of Jeroboal, and þe shedyng of blod of hem, to ȝeelde into Abymalech, his broþir, and into þe toþer princis of Sichemytis, þat hym helpeden.
xxv And þei puttiden aspies aȝens hym in þe cop of hillis; and while þei biden þe comynge of hym, þei hawntiden þeftis, takyng prayes of þe goers byſide; and it is told to Abymalech.
xxvi Forſoþe Gaal, þe sone of Obed, wiþ his briþeren cam, and paſſide into Siccam; at whos comynge reryd þe dwellers of Sichem,
xxvii wenten out into feeldis, waſtyng vynes, and grapis tredyng; and þe querys maad of fyngers þei wenten into þe temple of her God, and bytwix meetis and drynkis þei curseden to Abymalech,
xxviii criyng Gaal, þe sone of Obed, Who is þis Abymalech? And what is Sichem, þat we feruen to hym? Wheþer is not he þe sone of Jeroboal, and set a prince, Zebul his feruaunt, vpon þe men of Emor, þe fader of Sichem? Whi þanne shulen we ferue to hym?
xxix Wolde God eny man ȝeue þis puple vnder myn hoond, and I shulde doo a wey fro þe mydil Abymalech. And it is feid to Abymalech, Gedre a multitude of ooft, and com.
xxx Forſoþe Zebul, þe prince of þe cytee, herd þe wordis of Gaal, þe sone of Obed, is ful wroþ;
xxxi and fente preueli to Abymalech messagers, seiyng, Loo! Gaal, þe sone of Obed, cam into Siccam wiþ his briþeren, 'and aȝen fiȝtiþ þe cytee aȝens þee;
xxxii aryse also þe nyȝt wiþ þe puple, þat is wiþ þee, and lurk in þe feeld;
xxxiii and firſt eerli ryſyng þe funne, fal vpon þe cite; forſoþe hym goyng out aȝens þee wiþ his puple, do to hym þat þow mayſt.
xxxiv And so Abymalech wiþ al his ooft roos þe nyȝt, and sette bushementis biſide Siccam, in foure placis.
xxxv And Gaal, þe sone of Obed, wente out, and stood in þe entre of þe ȝate of þe cytee. Forſoþe Abymalech roos, and al þe ooft wiþ hym, fro þe place of þe bushementis.
xxxvi And whanne Gaal hadde seen þe puple, he feide to Zebul, Loo! fro þe hillis a multitude descendiþ. To whom he anſwerde, Pe fhadewis of hillis þow feest as mennis heedis, and by þis errour þou art defseyued.

xxxvii And eft Gaal seiþ, Loo! þe puple fro þe nouel of
 þe erþe comeþ doun, and o cumpayne commenþ bi þe
 weye þat bisholdiþ þe ook.
 xxxviii To whom seide Zebul, Where is nowe þi mowþ,
 bi þe which þou speek, Who is Abymalech, þat we
 feruen to hym? Wheþer is not þis þe puple, whom þou
 despisedist? Go out, and fîȝt aȝens hym.
 xxxix Gaal þanne wente, abydyng þe puple of
 Sichemys, and fauȝte aȝens Abymalech.
 xl þe which purfuede hym fleynge, and in þe cytee
 preste; and þere fallen of þe parti of hym many vnto þe
 ȝate of þe cytee.
 xli And Abymalech sat in Rana; Zebul forsoþe Gaal and
 his felaws he putte out of þe cytee, ne in it he suffredre
 to dwelle.
 xlvi Panne þe day folowyng þe puple ȝede out into þe
 feeld; þe which whanne it was toold to Abymalech,
 xlvi he took his oost, and dyuydide in þre compaines,
 settynge busshementis in þe feeldis; and seyng þat þe
 puple wente out of þe cytee, he roos, and felle into
 hem wiþ his oost,
 xlviii aȝenfîȝtyng and biseegyng þe cytee. Forsoþe two
 compaines, opynly rennyng hidir and þidir bi þe
 feeld, þe aduersaries purfueden.
 xlvi Forsoþe Abymalech al þat day ouercam þe cytee, þe
 which he took, flayn þe dwellers of it, and it
 destryed, so þat salt in it he sprengide.
 xlvi þe which þing, whanne hadden herd þei þat
 dwelten in þe tour of Sychemys, wenent into þe temple
 of her god Beryth, where a boond of pees wiþ hym þei
 couenauntiden; and of it þe place took name, þe which
 was greetli strengþid.
 xlvii And Abymalech heryng þe men of þe tour of
 Sichemys togidre gedred in o glob, `or company,
 xlviii stiede vp into þe hil of Selmon wiþ al his puple;
 and takun to an axe he kytte of a braunce of a tree,
 and putte on þe shuldur beryng, he seide to felawis,
 Pat ȝe seen me doo, þat anoon doo ȝe.
 xlxi Panne ftryuyngly of þe trees kuttyng of braunchis
 bei foleweden þe duyk; þe whiche enuyrounynge þe
 place of focour, brenten vp; and so is doon, þat þur
 smook and fier a þowland men weren flayn, men
 togidre and wymmen, of þe dwellers of þe tour of
 Sichem.
 l Forsoþe Abymalech pens goyng cam to þe burgh
 toun Thebes, þe which enuyrounnyng bisegide wiþ
 oost.
 li Forsoþe þe tour was hiȝe in þe mydil cytee, to þe
 which flowen togidre men and wymmen, and alle þe
 princis of þe cytee, closid moost fastly þe ȝate; and
 vpon þe roof of þe tour stondynge by þe pynnaclis.
 lii And Abymalech comynge nyȝ biside þe tour fauȝt
 strongli, and neȝyng to þe dore, he was about to put
 vndir fyre;

liii and, loo! a womman þe brekyng of a mylnstoon
 from aboue þrowynge hurtlde to þe heed of
 Abymalech, and brak his brayn.
 liiii þe which clepide anoon his squyer, and seiþ to hym,
 Drawe out þi swerd, and smyte me, leſt perauenture it
 be seid, þat of a womman I am flayn. þe which,
 fulfilyng þe heest, flewȝ him;
 lv and him flayn, alle þat wiþ hym weren of Yrael ben
 turned aȝen to her feetis.
 lii And God ȝeeldide þe yuel þat Abymalech dide
 aȝens his fader, flayn his feuenti breþeren.
 lvii And to þe Sichemys is ȝoldun þat þei wrouȝten, and
 is comen vpon hem þe curfyng of Joatham, sone of
 Jeroboal.

Capitulum X.

i Aftir Abymalech roos a duyk in Yrael, Thola, þe sone
 of Phua, þe faders broþir of Abymalech, a man of
 Ysachar, þat dwellide in Sanyr, of þe hil of Effraym;
 ii and he demyde Israel þre and twenti ȝeer, and he is
 deed, and biried in Sanyr.
 iii To whom cam after Jayr Galadites, þat demede Israel
 bi two and twenti ȝeer;
 iv hauyng þreti sones, fittyng vpon þreti coltis of
 assis, and princis of þreti cytees, þe whiche of þe
 name of hym ben clepid Anochiayr, þat is, þe burghis
 of Jayr, vnto þe day þat is nowe, in þe loond of
 Galaad.
 v And Jayr is deed, and biryed in þe place to þe which
 is þe name Camon.
 vi Forsoþe þe sones of Yrael to oold synnes ioynynge
 newe, diden yuels in þe fîȝt of þe Lord, and ferueden
 to mawmettis, Baalym and Astaroth, and to goddis of
 Syrye, and of Sidon, and of Moab, and of þe sones of
 Amon, and of Philistiy; and þei laften þe Lord, and
 heryeden not hym.
 vii Aȝens whom þe Lord wexe wroþ, and took hem
 into þe hoondis of Philistiy, and of þe sones of
 Amon.
 viii And þei ben tormentid, and hidously oppresſid bi
 eiȝteen ȝeer, alle þat dwelliden biȝonde Jordan in þe
 loond of Amorre, þat is in Galaad,
 ix in so mych, þat þe sones of Amon, Jordan ouerpasseſid,
 wastiden Judam and Beniamyn and Effraym; and Yrael
 is tormentid wel myche.
 x And criyng to þe Lord þei seiden, We han synned to
 þee, for we han forsakun oure God, and ferueden to
 Baalym.
 xi To whom þe Lord spak, Wheþer not þe Egipciens,
 and Amorreis, and þe sones of Amon, and of
 Philistiy,
 xii Sidoneus forsoþe, and Amalech, and Chanaan
 oppresſiden ȝou, and ȝe han cried to me, and Y haue
 delyueryd ȝou fro þe hoondis of hem?

xiii And neuerþelater ȝe han forsake me, and heried alien goddis; þerfor I shal not adde, þat eny more I delyuer ȝou.
 xiv Goþ, and inwardli clepiþ þe goddis 'þe whiche ȝe han chosen; delyuer ȝei ȝou in þe tyme of angwisch.
 xv And þe fones of Yrael seiden to þe Lord, We han synned; ȝeeld þow to vs what euere þing plesiþ to ȝee; oneli nowe delyuer vs.
 xvi ȝe whiche ledynge alle þingis fro her cooftis, þrewen out þe mawmettis of alien goddis, and ferueden to þe Lord; þe which forewide vpon þe wrecchidnes of hem.
 xvii And so þe fones of Amon criyng togidre in Galaad piȝten tentis, aȝens whom þe fones of Yrael gedryd in Masphat settent tentis.
 xviii And þe princis of Galaad seiden eche to his neigbors, He, þat first of ȝou aȝen þe fones of Amon bigynneþ to fiȝt, shal be þe duyk of þe puple of Galaad.

Capitulum XI.

i There was also in þat tyme Jeptee Galadites, a man moost strong and fyȝter, þe sone of a womman strompet, þat is born of Galaad.
 ii Forsoþe Galaad hadde a wif, of whom he took fones, þe whiche aftirward þat bei weren waxen, kesten out Jeptee, feiyng, Eyre in þe hows of oure fader þou shalt not mowe be, for of avowtress modir þou art born.
 iii Whom he fleynge and shonnyng dwellide in þe loond of Tob; and þere ben gedrid to hym ned men and stelynge, and as prince þei sueden.
 iv In þoo days fouȝten þe fones of Amon aȝens Yrael; v þe whiche þarpli instoodynge, þe more þurȝ birþ wenten fro Galaad for to take into her help Jeptee of þe loond of Tob;
 vi and þei seiden to hym, Com, and be oure prince, and fiȝt aȝens þe fones of Amon.
 vii To whom he answeerde, Ben not ȝe, þat hatiden me, and kesten out fro þe hows of my fader, and nowe ȝe ben comen to me þurȝ nede constreyned?
 viii And þe princis of Galaad seiden to Jepte, For þis caufe þanne nowe to þee we ben comen, þat þou goo wiþ vs, and fiȝt aȝens þe fones of Amon, and be duyk of alle þat dwellen in Galaad.
 ix Forsoþe Jeptee seide to hem, If vereyli ȝe ben comen to me, þat I fiȝte for ȝow aȝen þe fones of Amon, and þe Lord take hem into myn hoondis, shal Y be ȝoure prync?
 x þe whiche answerden to hym, þe Lord, þat þes þingis heriþ, he meene and witnes is, þat oure biheefstis we shulen doo.
 xi And so Jeptee ȝede wiþ þe princis of Galaad, and þe puple made hym þeir prince; and Jeptee spak alle his wordis before þe Lord in Maspha.

xii And he fente messagers to þe kyng of þe fones of Amon, 'þe which of his persone shulde seye, What to me and to þee is, for þou art comun aȝens me, þat þou waste my loond?'
 xiii To whom he answeerde, For Yrael took my loond, whanne he stiede vp fro Egipt, fro þe cooftis of Arnon vnto Jaboth and Jordan, nowe þanne wiþ pees ȝeeld to me it.
 xiv Bi whom eft Jeptee fente, and comaundide to hem, þat þei shulden seye to þe kyng of Amon,
 xv Pes þingis seiþ Jeptee, Yrael took not þe loond of Moab, ne þe loond of þe fones of Amon;
 xvi but whanne fro Egipt þei styeden, he ȝede bi wildernes vnto þe Reed See, and cam into Cades;
 xvii and he fente messagers to þe kyng of Edom, feiyng, Let me, þat I passe bi þi loond; þe which wold not assente to his preiers. And he fente to þe kyng of Moab, þe which and he dispiside to ȝyue passyng; and so he abood in Cades,
 xviii and enuyrounde afide þe loond of Edom, and þe loond of Moab; and he cam to þe eest coof of þe loond of Moab, and he sette tentis biȝonde Arnon, and he wold not entre þe teermys of Moab; forsoþe Arnon is niȝ coof to þe loond of Moab.
 xix And so Yrael fente messagers to Seon, þe kyng of Ammorreis, þat dwellide in Esebon; and seide to hym, Leete me, þat Y passe bi þi loond vnto þe flood.
 xx þe which and he, dispisyng þe wordis of Yrael, leete hym not passe bi his teermys, but a multitude wiþ outen eend gedrid wente out aȝens hym into Geffa, and strongli wiþftood.
 xxi And þe Lord took hym into þe hoondis of Yrael wiþ al his oost; þe which smoot hym, and weeldide al þe loond of Ammorree, þe dweller of þat regiouin,
 xxii and al þe coftus of it fro Arnon vnto Jaboch, and fro þe wildernes vnto Jordan.
 xxiii þe Lord þan God of Yrael turnede vpsedoun Amorre, fiȝtyng aȝens hym to his puple Yrael. And þou nowe wolt weelde þe loond of hym?
 xxiv Wheþer not þoo þingis, 'þe whiche weeldiþ Camos, þi god, to þee þurȝ riȝt ben owid? Forsoþe þingis þat þe Lord oure God ouercomer heelde, in oure possellioun shulen falle;
 xxv but perauenture þow be betere þan Baalach, þe sone of Sephor, kyng of Moab, opere þou mayft teche, þat he stroue aȝens Yrael, and fauȝte aȝens hym,
 xxvi whanne he dwelte in Esebon, and in þe litil touns of it, and in Aroer and hys litil touns, and in alle þe cytees beȝonde Jordan, by þre hundred ȝeer. Whi so mych tyme no þing vpon þis askynge þou asaydist?
 xxvii þerfor I synne not in þee, but þou aȝens me doſt yuel, bryngyng into me bataylys not ryȝtwise; deme þe Lord, domylman of þis day, bitwexe Yrael and þe fones of Amon.

xxviii And þe kyng of þe sones of Amon wold not assente to þe wordis of Jeptee, 'þe whiche bi messagers he fente.
 xxix Panne is doon vpon Jeptee þe spyrif of þe Lord, and he enuyrounnynge Galaad and Manasse, Maspha and Galaad, and þens paffynge to þe sones of Amon,
 xxx he vowede avowe to þe Lord, seiyng, If þou takist þe sones of Amon into myn hoondis,
 xxxi who so euere first were gon out fro þe ȝatis of myn hous, and aȝen comeþ to me turnyng aȝen wiþ pees fro þe sones of Amon, I shal offre hym brent sacrifice to þe Lord.
 xxxii And Jeptee paffide forþ to þe sones of Amon, for to fiȝte aȝens hem, whom þe Lord took into þe hoondis of hym;
 xxxiii and he smoot fro Aroer for to þat þou come into Mennyth, twenti citees, and vnto Abel, þat is wiþ vynes set, wiþ a wel greet veniaunce; and þe sones of Amon ben mekid of þe sones of Yrael.
 xxxiv Forsoþe to Jeptee turnyng aȝens into Maspha, his hous, aȝencam to hym his oonli goten douȝter wiþ tymbrys and chorys; forsoþe he hadde noon oper free children.
 xxxv Pe whiche seen, he kitte his cloþis, and seip, Allas! douȝter myn, þou haft difseyued me, and bi self art difseyued; forsoþe Y haue openyd my mouȝt to þe Lord, and I shal not mowe doo oper þing.
 xxxvi To whom she answeerde, Fader myn, if þou haft openyd bi mouȝt to þe Lord, do to me what euere þing þou haft bihooot, grauntid to þee veniaunce and victorye of þin enemyes.
 xxxvii And she feide to þe fader, Þis oonli ȝif to me, þat I praye; leete me, þat two monþis Y enuyroun þe hillis, and weyle my maydenhod wiþ my felawis.
 xxxviii To whom he answeerde, Go. And he lafte hir two monþis. And whanne she was goon wiþ felawis and hir compeers, she wepte hyr maydenhod in þe hillis.
 xxxix And fulfillid two monþis, she is turned aȝen to hir fader, and he dyde to hire, as he auowide; þe whiche knewe not man. Perfor maner spronge in Yrael, and vsage is kept,
 xl þat after þe ferle of o ȝeer þe douȝtris of Yrael comen to gidre in oon, and weylen þe douȝter of Jeptee Galadyte foure dayes.

Capitulum XII.

i Loo! forsoþe in Effraym is sprongun a debate; forsoþe þe goers aȝen þe norþ feiden to Jeptee, Whi goyng to be fiȝt aȝens þe sones of Amon þou woldist not clepe vs, þat we wenten wiþ þee? Perfor we shulen brenne þin hows.
 ii To whom he answeerde, An hydows debate was to me and my puple aȝen þe sones of Amon, and ȝow Y clepyde, for ȝe shulden ȝyue help to me, and ȝe wolden not doon.

iii Pe which biholdynge Y putte in myn hondis my lijf, and Y paffide to þe sones of Amon, and þe Lord took hem into myn hoondis; what haue Y differued, þat aȝens me ȝe ryfen into batayl?
 iv And so clepid to him alle þe men of Galaad, he fauȝt aȝens Effraym; and þe men of Galaad smyten Effraym; for he feide, Fugitiue is Galaad fro Effraym, and dwelliþ in mydil of Effraym and Manasse.
 v And Galadites men occupiden þe forþis of Jordan, bi whiche Effraym was for to turne aȝen. And whanne a man of þe noumber of Effraym fleynge was comyn to þo fordis, and hadde seyde, Y preye, þat ȝe leten me paffe; Galaaditis feiden to hym, Wheþer art þou an Effrate? Pe which seiyng, Y am not,
 vi þei askiden hym, Seye þanne Sebolech, þat is to mene, an eere. Pe which answeerde, Shebolech, bi þe fame lettre an eere not myȝti to bryngen out. And anoon takyn bei kyttiden his þroot in þat goyng ouer Jordan; and þere fallen in þat tyme of Effraym two and fourti bowlandis.
 vii And so Jeptee demyde Galaadites of Yrael sexe ȝeer; and he is deed, and biryed in his citee of Galaad.
 viii After bis demyde Yrael Abethfan of Bethleem,
 ix þat hadde pretti sones, and so feele douȝtris, þe whiche sendyng out to housbondis he ȝaf, and of þe same noumber to his sones he took wyues, bryngynge yn to his hows; þe whiche feuen ȝeer demyde Yrael, x deed, and byryed in Bethlehem.
 xi To whom cam aftir Degelon Zabulonyt, and demyde Yrael ten ȝeer,
 xii and is deed, and byryed in Zabulon.
 xiii After hym demyde Yrael Abdom, þe sone of Elel, Pharaton;

xiv þe which hadde fourty sones, and pretti of hem sones sones, stiynge vp vpon feuenti coltis of assis, and he demyde Yrael eiȝt ȝeer;
 xv and he is deed, and biryed in Pharaton, þe loond of Effraym, in þe hil of Amalech.

Capitulum XIII.

i And eft þe sones of Yrael diden yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord, þe which took hem in to þe hoondis of þe Philisteins fourti ȝeer.
 ii And þere was a maner man of Saraa, and of þe lynage of Dan, Manue bi name, hauyng a wijf bareyn.
 iii To whom aperyde þe aungel of þe Lord, and feide to hyre, Bareyn þou art, and wiþ out free children; but þou shalt conseyue, and bere a sone.
 iv Be war þanne, left þou drynke wyn and siper, ne eny þing vnclene þou eete;
 v for þou shalt conseyue, and bere a sone, whos heed shal no rasure towche; forsoþe he shal be a Nazare of God from his childhod, and fro þe wombe of þe moder; and he shal bygynne to delyuer Yrael fro þe hoond of þe Philistiens.

vi þe which, whanne she was comen to hire housbond, feide to hym, A man of God cam to me, hauyng an aungelis chere, feerful wel myche; whom whanne Y hadde askid, who he was, and whennus he was comen, and what name he were clepid, he wolde not to me feye;

vii but þus he answerde, Loo! þou shalt conseyne, and bere a sone; be war þat þou drynke no wyn ne ſiper, ne eete eny þing vnclene; forſoþe he shal be a Nazare child of þe Lord, fro his ȝonȝþ and fro þe wombe of þe moder into þe day of his deep.

viii And so Manue preyede þe Lord, and ſeȝþ, Y bifeche, Lord, þat þe man of God, 'þe whiche þou ſentist, com eft, and teche vs, what we Owen to doo of þe child, þat is to be born.

ix And þe Lord herde Manue preyng; and eft aperide þe aungel of þe Lord to his wif fittyng in þe feed; forſoþe Manue hir housboond was not wiþ hir.

x þe which, whanne she hadde ſeen þe aungel, hiede, and ranne to hir man, and tolde to hym, ſeynge, Loo! þe man aperide to me, whom before I ſawȝ.

xi þe which roos, and folewide his wif; and comynge to þe man he ſeide to hym, Art þow þe which ſpak to þe womman? And he ansverde, Y am.

xii To whom Manue, Whanne, he ſeȝþ, þi word were fulfillid, what wolt þou, þat þe child doo, or fro what þing ſhal he kepe hym ſilf?

xiii And þe aungel of þe Lord ſeide to Manue, Fro alle þingis þat Y ſpak to þi wif, abſteine he hym.

xiv And what euer þing growiþ of þe vyn eete he not, wyn and ſipir drynk he not, noon vnclene þing eete he; and þat Y haue comaundid to hym, fulfill he and kepe.

xv And so Manue ſeide to þe aungel of þe Lord, Y bifeche þee, þat þou aſſente to my preiers, and we make to þee a kidde of þe ſhe geet.

xvi To whom ansverde þe aungel, If þou me confreyneſt, Y ſhal not eete þi looues; forſoþe if þou wolt doo brent ſacrifice, offre þou þat to þe Lord. And Manue wift not, þat it was þe aungel of þe Lord.

xvii And he ſeide to hym, What is name to þee, þat if þi word were fulfillid, we doon worſhip to þee?

xviii To whom he ansverde, Whi alkiſt þou my name, þat is merueylous?

xix And so Manue took a kidde of þe geet, and ſacrifices of licours, and putte vpon þe ſtoon, offryng to þe Lord þat doþ merueylous þingis. Forſoþe he and þe wif of hym biheelden.

xx And whanne þe flawme of þe auſter ſtiede into heuene, þe aungel of þe Lord togidre in þe flawme ſtiede vp. þe which þing whanne Manue hadde ſeen and his wif, redi þei fallen into þe erþe.

xi And na more to hym aperide þe aungel of þe Lord. And anoon Manue vndurſtood to be þe aungel of þe Lord.

xxii And he ſeide to hys wif, Bi deeþ die we, for we han ſeen þe Lord.

xxiii To whom anſwerde þe womman, If þe Lord wold flee vs, of oure hoondis brent ſacrifice and offryngis of licours he wold not haue take; but alle þes þingis he wold not haue ſhewid to vs, ne þo þingis þat ben to com haue feid.

xxiv And so she beere a child, and clepide þe name of him Sampson; and þe child wexe, and þe Lord bleſſide to hym.

xxv And þe ſpyrit of þe Lord began to be wiþ hym in þe tentis of Dan, bitwix Saraa and Eſkahol.

Capitulum XIII.

i Sampſon þanne deſſendide in Thannatha, and feynge þere a womman of þe douȝtris of Philistien,

ii ſtiede vp, and tolde to his fader and his moder, ſeynge, Y ſawȝ a womman in Thannatha of þe douȝtris of Philistiens, whom, Y bifeche, þat þou take to me wif.

iii To whom ſeiden þe fader and his moder, Wheþer is þere no womman in þe douȝtres of þi briþeren and in al þi puple, for þou wolt take a wif of Philistien, þat ben vncircumcidid? And Sampſon ſeide to his fader, Þis tak to me, for ſhe pleſide to myn eyen.

iv His fader and moder wiften not, þat þe þing ſhulde be doo of þe Lord; and he ſhulde ſeche occaſion aȝens þe Philistien; forſoþe þat tyme Philistien lordſhipide to Yrael.

v And so Sampſon deſſendide wiþ his fader and moder in to Thannatha; and whanne þei weren comen to þe vynes of þe Bourȝ toun, and þere aperide a feers whelp of a lyoun and rorynge, and aȝen cam to hym.

vi þe ſpyrit of þe Lord forſoþe felle into Sampſon, and he taar þe lioun, as he ſhulde to-teeṛ out a kide, into gobetis, no þing vtterli hauyng in hoond; and þat to fader and moder he wold not ſhewe.

vii And he deſſendide, and ſpak to þe womman, þat pleſide to his eyen.

viii And after a fewe days turnyng aȝen for to take hir, he wente aside for to ſe þe careyn of þe lioun; and loo! a swarm of beeſe was in þe mouȝ of þe lioun, and an hony coombe.

ix þe which whanne he hadde takun in hoondis, he ete in þe weye; and comynge to his fader and moder, he ȝaf to hem part, þe which and þei eten; and neuerþelater he wolde not ſhewe to hem, þat þe hony he took of þe mouȝ of þe lioun.

x And so his fader deſſendide to þe womman, and made to his ſone Sampſon a feest; forſoþe ſo ȝong men weren wont to doo.

xi Whanne þanne þe cyteſeyns of þat place hadden ſeen him, þei ȝouen to him bord felawis þretti, 'þe whiche ſhulden be wiþ hym.

xii To whom spak Sampson, Y shal purpose to ȝow a dawtous word, þe which if ȝe soylen to me wiþ ynne seuen dais of þe feest, Y shal ȝyue to ȝou þretti lynnен cloþis, and so fele cootis;

xiii forsoþe if ȝe mowen not affoyle, ȝe shulen ȝyue to me þretty lynnен cloþis, and of þe fame noumbrе cootis. Pe whiche answerten to hym, Purpos þe probleme, þat we heren.

xiv And he seide to hem, Of þe eter ȝede out meeþe, and of þe strong wente out swetnes. And þei miȝten not bi þre days soylen þe propoficioun.

xv And whanne þe seuenþe day was nyȝ, þei seiden to þe wif of Sampson, Faage to þi man, and meue hym, þat he shewe to þee what bitokeneþ þe probleme. Pe which þing if þou wold not doo, we shulen brenne þee and þe hows of þi fader. Wheþer þerfor ȝe han clepid vs to þe brydale for to robbien?

xvi Pe which Ihedde anentis Sampson teeris, and pleynede, seiyng, Pow hatidist me, and not louest, and þerfor þe redels, þat pow hast purposid to be fones of my purple, þou wolt not to me expowne. He answerten, To my fadir and moder I wold not feye, and to þe shal I mowe shewe?

xvii Perfor seuen days of þe feest she wepte anentis hym, at þe last þe seuenþe dai whanne she was heuy to hym, he expownede. Pe which anoon tolde to his citefeyns.

xviii And þei seiden to him þe seuenþe day before þe funne goynge doun, What is swetter þan hony, and what is stronger þan a lyoun? Pe which seide to hem, If ȝe hadden not erid in my she calf, ȝe shulden not haue founden my propoficioun.

xix And so þe spyrtyt of þe Lord felle into hym; and he wente doun to Aschalonen, and he smoot þere pretti men, of whom þe takun cloþis he ȝaf to hem þat þe redilis foileden; and wroþ wel myche he stiede vp into þe hows of his fader.

xx Forsoþe þe wif of hym took an housboond, oon of his freendis and wowers.

Capitulum XV.

i Aftir a litil forsoþe of tyme, whanne þe dais of whete rypynge stooden yn, cam Sampson wilnynge to se his wif, and he brouȝte to his a kide of þe she geet; and whanne he wold goo into þe bedde of his, as he was wont, þe fadir of his defendide hym,

ii seiyng, Y wende þat þou haddist hatid hyr, and þerfor Y took his to þi freend; but she haþ a syster, þat is ȝonger and feyrer þan she, be she to þee for his a wif.

iii To whom Sampson answerte, Fro þis day blame shal not be in me aȝens þe Philistiens, Y shal do to ȝow forsoþe yuels.

iv And he ȝede, and took þre hundryd foxys, and þe taylis of hem he ioynede to þe taylis, and broondis he boond in 'þe myddil,

v þe whiche teendynge wiþ fier he lafte, and hidir and þidir þei runnen; þe whiche anoon wenten into þe cornys of þe Philistiens, þe whiche sette a fier, and þe fruytis, now brouȝt to gidre, and þe ȝit stoondynge in þe stobil, ben brent, in so mych þat vynes and olyues þe flawm waftide.

vi And þe Philistiens seiden, Who haþ doon þis þing? To whom it is seide, Sampson, þe sone in lawe of Thannath, for he took his wif, and ȝaf to another, þes þingis he haþ wrouȝt. And þe Philistiens stieden vp and brenten as wel þe womman as his fader.

vii To whom seip Sampson, Al be it þat þes þingis ȝe han doon, neuerþelater ȝit of ȝou Y shal aske a veniaunce, and þanne Y shal reste.

viii And he smoot hem wiþ a greet veniaunce, so þat astonyinge þei putten on þe calf of þe leg to þe hipe; and he deffendynge dwellide in þe spelunk of þe stoon of Ethan.

ix Pan Philistiens stiynge vp into þe loond of Juda settin tentis in þe place, 'þe which afterward is clepid Lethi, þat is, a cheek boon, where þe ooft of hem is hellid.

x And þei of þe lynage of Juda seiden to hem, Whi han ȝe stied vp aȝens vs? Pe whiche answerten, þat we bynden Sampson we ben comen, and we ȝeelden to hym þat in vs he haþ wrouȝt.

xi Panne þre þousand of men of Juda deffendiden to þe den of þe flynt of Ethan; and þei seiden to Sampson, Wolt þou not, þat þe Philistiens comaunden to vs? Whi þis þing woldist þou doo? To whom he seip, As þei diden to me, Y dide to hem.

xii To bynden þee, þei seyn, we ben comen, and to take into þe hoondis of Philistiens. To whom answerten Sampson, Swerip, and bihotip to me, þat ȝe shulen not flee me.

xiii And þei seiden, We shulen not flee þee, but bounden we shulen ȝyue. And þei bounden hym wiþ two newe coordis, and token hym fro þe stoon of Ethan.

xiv Pe which whanne was comen to þe place of þe cheek boon, and Philistiens criyng out weren aȝen comen to hym, þe spyrtyt of þe Lord felle into him, and as ben wont at þe smelle of fier trees to be waastid, so and þe boondis, wiþ þe whiche he was bounden, ben scaterid and loosid.

xv And takynge a foundun cheek boon, þat is, þe cheeklap of an asse, þat lay, he flewȝ wiþ it a þousand men;

xvi and seip, In þe cheek boon of an asse, þat is, in þe iow of þe colt of assis, I haue doon hem a wey, and smyten a þousand men.

xvii And whanne þes wordis syngynge he hadde fulfillid, he þrewe a wey þe iow fro þe hoond; and he

clepide þe name of þat place Ramathlei, þat is to mene, þe heuynge vp of þe cheek boon.
xvii And þrestynge wel mych he criede to þe Lord, and seip, Pou hast ȝeuen in þe hoond of þi seruaunt þis moost helþe and victorie; and loo! for þrest I dye, and I shal falle into þe hoondis of þe vncircumeidid.
xix And so þe Lord opnede a woong tooþ in þe cheek boon of þe ase, and watriis wenten out of it, þe whiche drunkun he fedde þe spiryt, and strengþis took aȝen; and þerfor is clepid þe name of þat place a Welle of þe inwardli clepynge fro þe cheek boon vnto þis day þat is nowe.
xx And he demyde Yrael in þe dais of þe Philistiens twenti ȝeuer.

Capitulum XVI.

i He ȝede forsoþe into Gazam, and þere he sawȝ a womman strompet, and wente yn to hir.
ii Þe which þing whanne Philistiens hadden seen, and was pupplishid anentis hem, Sampson to haue comen into þe citee, þei segeden hym about, kepers put in þe ȝatis of þe citee; and þere al nyȝt wiþ silence abidyng, þat þe morwetide comen him goyng out þei myȝten flee.
iii Forsoþe Sampson slept vnto mydnyȝt; and þens ryfynge he took boþ leeues of þe ȝate, wiþ her postes and lok; and put on þe shuldres he beer to þe cop of þe hil þat biholdiþ Ebron.
iv After þes þingis he louede a woman þat dwellide in þe valey of Soreth, and she was clepid Dalida.
v And þere camen to hyr princis of Philistiens, and feiden, Bigijl hym, and lern of hym, in what he haþ so myche strengþ, and in what maner wife hym we mowen ouercome, and bounden tourmente; þe which þing if þou doft, we shulen ȝyue to þee ech a þousand hundrid platis of siluer.
vi Panne Dalyda spak to Sampson, Sey to me, I biseche, in what is bi moost strengþ, and what þing be wiþ þe which boundun þou maist not breek?
vii To whom answarde Sampson, If wiþ ȝeuen senewy coordis not ȝit dried and ȝit moylt Y were boundun, Y shal be feble as ober men.
viii And þe princis of þe Philistiens brouȝten to hir ȝeuen coordis, as she feide; wiþ þe whiche she bounden hym,
ix lurkyng anentis hir bufflementis, and in þe bed place abidyng þe ende of þe þing. And she criede to him, Philistien vpon þee, Sampson! Þe which brak þe boondis, in what maner wife a man wold breeke þe breed of a top of flexe, þat is sponnen wiþ spotel, whanne þe smelle of fier it haþ takun; and it is not knowun in what þing his strengþ was.
x And Dalida feide to hym, Loo! þow haft bigilid me, and fals þou haft spokyn; namely nowe shewe to me, wiþ what þing þow owilst to be boundun.

xii To whom he answarde, If I were boundun wiþ newe coordis, 'þe whiche weren not ȝit in werk, I shal be feble, and of ober men lijk.
xiii Wiþ þe which eft Dalida boond him, and criede, Philistien vpon þee, Sampson! in þe bed place bufflementis maad redi. Þe which so brak þe boondis as þredis of webbis.
xvii And Dalida eft seide to hym, Howe long shalt þou bigile me, and fals þow shalt speek? Shewe where wiþ þou owilst to be boundun. To whom answarde Sampson, he seip, If ȝeuen heerys of myn heed wiþ warp þreed þou plattist, and a nayl wiþ hem about bounden to þe erþe þow ficchist, I shal be feble.
xviii Þe which þing whanne Dalida hadde doo, she feide to hym, Philistien vpon þee, Sampson! Þe which aryfynge fro sleep, drowȝ out þe nayl, wiþ heiris and warp.
xix And Dalida seide to hym, What maner wife þou seist, þat þou louest me, whanne þin ynwit is not wiþ me? Bi þre ſibis þou haft lowen to me, and þou woldist not seye to me, in what þing is þi moost strengþ.
xvi And whanne she was heuy to hym, and bi manye dais to hym bisili cleuede, space to refeten not ȝyuyng, hyre liȝt failide, and vnto þe deeþ is feblid.
xvii Panne openyngе þe trewþ of þe þing, he feide to hir, Yren neuer wente vpon myn heed, for þi Nazare, þat is, facrid to þe Lord, Y am fro þe wombe of my moder; if myn heed were shauen, my strengþ shal goon awey fro me, and shal fayl, and be as ober men.
xviii And she feyng þat he hadde knowlechid to hir al his inwit, she fente to þe princis of Philistiens, and badde, Styre ȝe vp ȝyȝt oons, for nowe to me he haþ openyd his herte. Þe whiche stieden vp, takun to þe money þat þei bihiȝten.
xix And she made hym sleep vpon hir knees, and in her bosum to leyn þe heed; and she clepide þe barbour, and he shoofe ȝeuen heiris of hym; and she biganne to browe hym awey, and fro hir to putte; forsoþe anoon strengþ fro hym wente.
xx And she feide, Philistiens vpon þee, Sampson! Þe which fro sleep ryfynge, feide in his inwit, I shal goo out, as I dide before, and me I shal shaaake out; vnknowinge þat þe Lord was goon awey fro hym.
xxi Whom whanne Philistiens hadden cauȝt, anoon þei drewen out his eyen, and ladden hym boundun wiþ cheyns to Gazam, and cloſid in prisoun þei maden to grynde.
xxii And nowe his heiris bigunnen to growe aȝen;
xxiii and þe princis of Philistiens camen to gidre in oon, for to offre oofis of greet worship to Dagon, her god, and for to eete, seyinge, Oure god haþ takun oure enemye Sampson into oure hoondis.
xxiv Þe which allo þe puple leyng preyfleden her god, and þe fame þing feiden, Oure god haþ taken into oure hoondis oure aduersarie, 'þe which haþ doon a wey oure loond, and flayn many.

xxv And þei ioynge bi feestis, nowe taken meetis, þei comaundiden, þat Sampson shulde be clepid, and biforn hem pleye; þe which lad out fro þe prisoun pleyde beforne hem; and þei maden hym stondit bitwen two pileers.

xxvi Þe whiche seide to þe child gouernynge his goyngis, Leet me, þat I towche þe pileers on þe whiche stoondit al þe hows, þat Y lene vpon hem, and a litil while reste.

xxvii Forsoþe þe hows was ful of men and of wymmen, and þere weren þe princis of Philistiens, and of þe roof and soleer abouthe þre þowfand of eiper kynde, bidyng Sampson pleynge.

xxviii And he seip, þe Lord inwardli clepid, Lord, my God, haue mynde of me, and ȝeeld to me nowe þe fornhad strengþ, my God, þat I wreche me on myn enemyes, and for þe lesyng of two liȝtis o veniaunce I take.

xxix And catchyng þe twey pileers, to þe whiche al þe hows stood, and þe toþer of hem wiþ þe riȝt, and þe toþer wiþ þe left holdynge,

xxx seip, Die my liȝf wiþ Philistien! And þe pileers strongly smyten to gidere, þe hows felle vpon alle þe princis, and þe toþir multitude, þat þere was; and many mo he flewȝ diynge, þan beforne he flewȝ on lyue.

xxxi And his breþeren comynge doun, and al his kynrede, token hys bodi, and byrieden it bitwix Saraa and Eschahol, in þe brielis of his fader Manue; and he demyde Yrael twenti ȝeer.

Capitulum XVII.

i A maner man þere was in þat tyme of þe hil of Effraym, Mychas bi name.

ii Þe which seide to his moder, Þe þousand hundryd platis of siluer, 'þe whiche þow feueredist to þee, and vpon þe whiche me herynge þou swore, loo! Y haue, and anentis me ben. To whom the answerde, Bleſſid my sone to be Lord.'

iii Panne he ȝeeldide hem to his moder; þe which seide to hym, I haue sacrid and auowid þis siluer to be Lord, þat of myn hoond my sone tak, and mak a grauen þing and a ȝotun; and now I take it to þee.

iv Panne he ȝeeld to his moder; þe which took two hundrid platis of siluer, and ȝaf hem to þe siluer smiþ, þat he make of hem a grauen þing and a ȝotun, þe which was in þe hows of Mychee.

v Þe which a litil hows forsoþe in it to God feuerde; and made a coope, and theraphyn, þat is, þe preftis cloop, and mawmettis; and he fulfillid þe hoond of oon of his sones, and he is maad to hym a preft.

vi In þo dais was no kyng in Israel, but echon, what femyd to hym riȝt, þat he dide.

vii And þere was anoþer ȝonglyng of Bethlem of Juda, of þe kynrede of him, and he was a Leuyte, and dwellide þere.

viii And gon out of þe cytee of Bethlem pilgrimage he wold, where euere he founde profijt to hym. And whanne he was comen in to þe hil of Effraym, and weye makyng hadde bowid doun a litil in to þe hows of Myche,

ix he is askid of hym, Whens comest þou? Þe which answerde, A Leuyte Y am of Bethlem of Juda, and I goo, þat I dwelle where I shal mowe, and biholde to be profitable to me.

x Dwel, he seip, anentis me, and be to me fader and preft; and I shal ȝyue to þee bi eche ȝeer ten platis of siluer, and dowble clopinge, and what þingis ben necessarye to lifflod.

xi And he aſentide, and dwellyde anentis þe man; and was to hym as oon of þe sones.

xii And Mycha fulfillid þe hoond of hym, and hadde a child preft anentis hym,

xiii seiyng, Nowe I woot, þat God wol doo wel to me, hauyng a preft of Leuytis kynde.

Capitulum XVIII.

i In þo days was no kyng in Yrael; and þe lynage of Dan souȝte posseſſioun to hym, þat he myȝte dwelle in it; forsoþe vnto þat day amouge oþere lynagis he hadde takun no lot.

ii Panne senten þe sones of Dannys stok, and of his meyne, fyue moost stronge men fro Saraa and Eschahol, þat þei aspien þe loond, and bisily biholden. And þei seiden to hem, Goþ, and biholdit þe loond. Þe whiche, whanne goyng þei weren comen into þe hil of Effraym, and weren goon into þe hows of Myche, þei restiden þere.

iii And knowynge þe voys of þe ȝonglyng Leuyte, and vfyng þe restyng place of hym, þei seiden to hym, Who brouȝte þe hidir? What here doft þow? For what cause hidir come þou woldist?

iv Þe which answerde to hem, Þes þingis and þes þingis Mychas haþ ȝeu[n] to me, and me bi meed haþ hyrid, þat I be to hym a preft.

v And þei preiden hym, þat he shulde counseyl þe Lord, and wite þei myȝten, wheþir welsum weye þei shulden goo, and þe þing shulde han effecte.

vi Þe which answerde to hem, Goþ wiþ pees, þe Lord haþ biholden ȝoure weye, and þe gaat þat ȝe goon.

vii And so goyng þe fyue men camen to Lachis; and þei seen þe purle dwellinge in it wiþouten eny drede, after þe vſage of Sydonyes, sikir and in rest, no man to hem vtterli wiþtondynge, and of greet ritchessis, and fer fro Sidon, and fro alle men feuerd.

viii And þei turneden aȝen to her briþeren in Saraa and Eschahol; and what þei hadde doo to hem aſkyng,

ix þei answerden, Ryȝip, and stie we vp to hem; forsoþe we han seen þe loond ful riche and plenteuous; wolip not leeue, woleþ not ceese, goo we, and weeld we it; no traueyle it shal be;

x we shulen goo into þe sikyr, in to þe regyoun moost brood; and þe Lord shal taak to vs þe place, in which is scarsnesse of no þing of hem þat ben gotten in þe erþe.
xi Panne wenten of þe kynrede of Dan, þat is, of Saraa and Escahol, six hundrid men gird wiþ armes of werre.
xii And þei stiynge vp dwelliden in Cariathiarym of Jude, þe which place fro þat tyme took name of þe Tentis of Dan, and is bihynde þe bak of Kyriathiarym.
xiii þens þei paſſiden into þe hil of Effraym; and whanne þei weren comen to þe hows of Myche,
xiv feiden þe fyue men, þat before hoond weren sent to þe loond of Lachis to ben biholden, to her ober briþeren, Knowe ȝe, þat in þes howſis be ephot, and theraphyn, and grauen þing and ȝoten; seeþ what plesiþ to ȝou.
xv And whanne a litil þei hadden bowid doun, þei wenten into þe hows of þe ȝonglynge Leuyte, þat was in þe hows of Myche, and þei salutiden hym wiþ pefible wordis.
xvi Forsoþe fixe hundrid men, so as þei weren armed, stoden before þe dore.
xvii And þei, þe whiche weren goon into þe hous of þe ȝong man, þe grauen þing and ȝoten, and ephot, and theraphyn þei enforſiden to taak; and þe preeſt stood before þe dore, þe fixe hundrid men moost stronge not ferre abidyng.
xviii Panne 'þo ilk þat entriden token þe grauen þing, ephot, and þe mawmetis, and þe ȝoten; to whom feide þe preeſt, What doon ȝe?
xix To whom þei anſwerden, Whist, and put fynger vpon þi mouþ, and com wiþ vs, þat we han þee fader and preeſt. Wheþer is it beter to þee, þat þou be a preeſt in þe hows of o man, oþir in o lynage and meyne in Yrael?
xx þe which þing whanne he hadde herd, he assentyde to þe wordis of hem, and took ephot, and þe grauen þing, and mawmetis, and wiþ hem wente.
xxi þe whiche whanne weren goon, and before hem hadden maad children and beestis to goon, and al þat was precious,
xxii and now whanne fro þe hows of Myche þei weren ferre, þe men þat dwelliden in þe howſis of Myche, to gidre criyng folweden,
xxiii and after þe bak bigunne to crien. þe whiche whanne þei hadden beholdun, þei feiden to Myche, What to þee wolt þow? whi criest þow?
xxiv þe whiche anſwerde, My goddis þat I made to me, ȝe han takun, and a preeſt, and alle þingis þat Y haue; and ȝe seyn, What is to þee?
xxv And þe sones of Dan feiden to hym, Be war, leſt eny more þou speke to vs, and men styred wiþ corage comen to þee, and þou þi ſilf wiþ al þin hows perishe.
xxvi And so þe bigunne weie þei wenten. Forsoþe Mycha feynge, þat þei weren strenger þan him ſelf, he turnyde aȝen into his hows.

xxvii Forsoþe fixe hundrid men token þe preeſt and þat we aboue feiden, and camen into Lachis to þe puple restyng and fiker; and þei smyten hem in mouþ of ſword, and þe cite wiþ brennyng he token,
xxviii no man vtterly berynge ſokour, forþi þat ferre þei dwelten fro Sydon, and wiþ noon of men þei hadden eny þing of felawhip and of erand. Forsoþe þe citee was fet in þe regioun of Roob; þe which eft makynge out dwelliden in it;
xxix þe name of þe citee is clepid Dan after þe name of his fader, whom Israel gat, 'þe which before Lachis was feid.
xxx And þei putten to hem a grauen þing, and Jonathan, þe fone of Geron, fone of Moyſy, and þe fones of hym, preſtis in þe lynage of Dan, vnto þe day of his chetifite.
xxxi And þere dwellide anentis hem þe mawmet of Myche, al þe tyme þat þe hows of God was in Sylo.

Capitulum XIX.

i In þo days was no kyng in Yrael. A maner man Leuyte was dwellinge in þe ſide of þe hil of Effraym, þe which took a wif in Bethlem Juda.
ii þe which lafte hym, and is turned aȝen into his fader hows of Bethlem, and the dwellide anentis hym foure moneþis.
iii And his man folwede hyr, wolnyng to be reconſeild to his, and to ſoftli treten, and to bryngre aȝen wiþ hym; hauyng in ledynge a child, and two affis. þe which took hym, and brouȝte hym into þe hows of hyr fader; þat whanne his fader in lawe hadde herd him, and ſeen, glad he aȝens cam to hym, and clepide þe man.
iv And þe fone in lawe dwellide in þe hows of þe fader in lawe þre days, etynge and drynkyng wiþ hym homeli.
v Forsoþe þe ferþe day fro nyȝt ryfynge wold goo forþ; whom wiþ heelde þe fader in lawe, and ſeip to hym, Taſt raþer a litil of breed, and comfort þe stomak, and ſo þow ſhalt goo.
vi And þei ſeten, and eten to gidir, and dronken. And þe fader of þe womman ſeide to his fone in lawe, Y bifeche þee, þat þis day here þou dwelle, and to gider we gladen.
vii And he ryfyn ganne to wiln to goo forþ; and neuerþelater þe fader in lawe bifyl heelde hym aȝen, and anentis hym he made hym to dwelle.
viii Forsoþe erely bigunne þe Leuyte made redi þe weye; to whom þe fader in lawe eft, I bifeche, he ſeip, þat a litil of meet þou take, and ſtrengþis nomen to þe tyme þat ful ſprynge þe day, and after go þow forþ. þei eten þanne to gider.
ix And þe ȝonglynge roos for to goo wiþ his wif and child; to whom eft ſpak þe fader in lawe, Behold, þat þe day is more bowid to þe funne goyng doun, and

neiȝeb to þe euen; dwel anentis me also þis day, and lede a myrye day, and to morwe þou shalt goo forþ, þat þou goo into þin hows.

x Þe sone 'in lawe wolde not assente to his wordis; but anoon wente, and cam azens Jebuse, þat bi anoþer name is clepid Jerufalem, ledyng wiþ hym two assis chargid, and a secoundarie wijf.

xi And nowe þei camen nyȝ biȝide Jebus, and þe day was turned into nyȝt. And þe child feide to his lord, Com, I biseche, and bowe we down to þe citee of Jebusees, and dwelle we in it.

xii To whom answarde þe lord, I shal not goo into þe burgh toun of an alien folk, þat is not of þe fones of Yrael, but I shal passe to Gaba;

xiii and whanne þider I shal come, we shulen dwelle in it, opir certeyn in þe citee of Rama.

xiv Panne þei paſſiden Jebus, and þe bigunnen weie þei wenten. And þe funne wente doun to hem biȝide Gaba, þat is in þe lynage of Beniamyn;

xv and þei turnened biȝide to it, þat þei myȝten dwelle þere. Whider whanne þei entreden, þei feeten in þe strete of þe cytee, and no man hym wold refseyue in hows.

xvi And, loo! an oold man aperyde to hem turnyng aȝen fro þe feeld, and fro his werk at euen, þe which and he was of þe hil of Effraym, and a pilgrime dwellide in Gaba. Forsoþe þe men of þat regiouн weren þe fones of Gemyny.

xvii And areryd vp þe eyen, þe oold man sawȝ a man fittyng wiþ his litil chargis in þe strete of þe cytee, and feide to hym, Whens comest þow? and whidre goſt þow?

xviii þe which answarde to hym, We ben comen fro Bethlem Juda, and we goon to oure place, þat is in þe side of þe hil of Effraim, fro whennus we ȝeden to Bethlem; and nowe we goon to þe hows of God, and no man vndur his roof refseyue vs,

xix hauyng chaf and hay into þe fodre of assis, and breed and wyn into myn, and of þin handmaydenys vñis, and of þe child þat is wiþ me; no þing we nedē, but hows.

xx To whom answarde þe oold man, Pees be wiþ þee; I shal make redi alle þingis, þat ben necessarye; oonli, I biseche, ne bide þow in þe strete.

xxi And he brouȝte hym into his hows, and fodre to assis he ȝaf; and after þat þei weſſhen her feet, he took hem into metþip.

xxii Hem etynge, and after þe traueyl of þe weye wiþ meet and drynke fillinge þe bodies, camen men of þat cytee, þe fones of Belial, þat is, wiþ outen ȝok, and enuyrownynge þe hows of þe oold man þei bigunnen to knoke þe ȝatis; criyng to þe lord of þe hows, and feyng, Bryng out þe man þat is goon into þin hows, þat we myſfen hym.

xxiii And þe oold man wente oute to hem, and seiþ, Wolip not, breþeren, wolip not doon þis yuel; for a man is goo into myn hows; and cees ȝe fro þis foly.

xxiv I haue a douȝter mayden, and þis man haþ a secoundarie wijf; I shal brynge hem out to ȝow, þat ȝe lowen hem, and ȝoure lust ȝe fulfil; oonli, I byſeche, ne þis hidows gilt azens kynde ȝe worchen in þe man.

xxv þei wolden not assente to his wordis; þe which þing biholdynge þe man broute out to hem his secoundarie wijf, and to hem he took hir to be scorned. þe which whanne al nyȝt þei hadden myſfid, þei laſten hir eerly.

xxvi And þe womman, goyng aweie þe derknessis, came to þe dore of þe hows, where dwellide hir lord, and þere she felle down.

xxvii þe morwe tide doon, þe man roos, and openede þe dore for to fulfil þe bigunne weye; and, loo! his secoundarie wijf lay at þe dore, ſpred þe hoondis in þe þrefwold.

xxviii To whom he wenynge hir to riste ſpak, Ryſe, and goo we. þe which no þing answeryng, vndurftondynge þat she was deed, took hir, and putte on þe aſſe; and he is turnyd aȝen into his hows.

xxix þe which whanne he was goon yn, he cauȝte a ſword, and þe careyn of þe wijf wiþ hir bonys in twelue parties and gobetis hewynge, he ſente into alle þe teermys of Yrael.

xxx þe which whanne alle þei hadden ſeen, þei crieden to gidre, Neuer ſiche þing is don in Israel, fro þat dai þat oure faders ſtieden vp fro Egipt vnto þe tym þat is nowe; ȝyueþ ſentens, and in comoun deme ȝe, what is nede to þe deed.

Capitulum XX.

i And þe fones of Yrael wenten out, and to gidre gedreden as o man, fro Dan vnto Bersabee, and fro þe loond of Galaad to þe hows of Mafpha;

ii and alle þe corneres of þupilis, and alle þe lynages of Yrael camen to gidre into þe chirche of þe puple of God, foure hundryd þowſandis of foot men fiȝters.

iii And it was not vnknowun to þe fones of Beniamyn, þat þe fones of Yrael hadden ſtied vp into Mafpha. And a Leuyte, þe houſboond of þe flayn womman, aſkid, what maner wyſe fo myche hidows gilt were doon,

iv he answarde, I cam into Gabaa of Beniamyn wiþ my wijf, and þidre I turnede.

v And loo! þe men of þat cytee enuyrounden at nyȝt þe hows, in þe which Y dwelite, willyng to flee me, and my wijf traueylynge wiþ vntrowable woodnes of lust, and þefor she is deed.

vi þe which taken Y hewȝ into gobetis, and I ſente partis into alle þe teermys of ȝoure poffessioun; for neuer fo myche felony and fo myche trespass worþi to be punyſſhid is doon in Israel.

vii ȝe ben nyȝ to alle þe sones of Yrael; demeþ, what ȝe
owen to doon.

viii And stondynge al þe puple as wiþ word of o man
answerd, We shulen not goon aȝen into oure
tabernaclis, ne eny man shal goo into his hows;
ix but þis aȝens Gabaa in comoun we shulen doo.

x Ten men ben chosun of an hundrid, of alle þe lynagis
of Yrael, and an hundrid of a þowland, and a þousand
of ten þowlandis, þat þei beren to þe oost metis, and
we fiȝtyng mowen aȝens Gabaa of Beniamyn ȝeelden
to hym for þe hidows gilt, þat he deserueþ.

xi And al Yrael cam to gidre to þe citee, as o man, in
þe same þouȝt and wiþ o counseil.

xii And þei fenten messageris to al þe linage of
Beniamyn, 'þe whiche shulden seye, Whi so myche
felonye is foundun in ȝou?

xiii Takiþ þe men of Gabaa, þat þis trespassse han doo,
þat þei dyen, and yuel be doo awey fro Yrael. Þe
whiche wolden not here þe mawndement of þe sones
of Yrael, her briȝeren,

xiv but of alle þe cytees, þat weren of her lot, camen
togidre in Gabaa, þat to hem þei myȝten bere helpe,
and aȝens al þe puple of Yrael fiȝten.

xv And þere ben founden fyue and twenti þowlandis of
Beniamyn, of men drawynge out swerd,

xvi biside þe dwellers of Gabaa, þat weren feuen
hundryd moost myȝti men, so wiþ þe lift as wiþ þe riȝt
fiȝtyng, and so wiþ flyngis stones at certeyn
þrowynge, þat an heer forsoþe þei myȝten smyte, and
in to noon oþer partie þe strook of þe stoon shulde be
born a weye.

xvii Forsoþe of þe men of Yrael, wiþ outen þe sones of
Beniamyn, ben foundun foure hundrid þowlandis of
men drawynge out þe swerd and redi to þe fiȝt.

xviii ȝe whiche ryfynge camen into þe hows of God, þat
is in Silo; and þei counseyliden hym, and seiden, Who
shal be in oure oost prince of þe strijf aȝens Beniamyn?
To whom þe Lord answeerde, Judas be he ȝoure duyk.

xix And anoon þe sones of Yrael ryfynge eerly settent
tentis aȝens Gabaa.

xx And þens goynge forþ to þe fiȝt aȝens Beniamyn,
þei bigunnen to fiȝt aȝens þe cytee.

xxi And þe sones of Beniamyn goon out fro Gabaa,
flowen of þe sones of Israel þat day two and twenti
þowlandis of men.

xxii And eft þe sones of Yrael and in strengþ and in
noumbr trustynge, in þe same place in which raeþ þei
stryuen, þei dresseden þe sheltroun;

xxiii so neuerþelater þat before þei stieden, and wepten
before þe Lord vnto þe nyȝt, and counseilden hym, and
seiden, Shal I more goon forþ to fiȝten aȝens þe sones
of Beniamyn, my briȝeren, or nay? To whom he
answeerde, Stieþ vp to hem, and goþ into þe strijf.

xxiv And whanne þe sones of Yrael þe toþer day aȝens
Beniamyn to þe batayl weren goon,

xxv þe sones of Beniamyn breken out fro þe ȝatis of
Gabaa, and aȝen comyng to hem, so mych flauȝter þei
mich wexen wood in hem, þat eiȝt and twenti
þousandis of men drawynge out swerdis þei þrewen
doun.

xxvi For what þing alle þe sones of Yrael camen into þe
hows of God, and fittyng þei wepten before þe Lord,
and þei fastiden þat day vnto euen; and þei offreden to
him brent sacrifices and peſible fleyn sacrificis,

xxvii and vpon her staat þei askiden. þat tyme was þere
þe arke of þe boond of pees of God in Sylo;

xxviii and Phynees, þe sone of Eliazar, sone of Aaron,
was prouost of þe hows. 'Panne þei counseilden þe
Lord, and seiden, Shulen we more goon out to þe fiȝt
aȝens þe sones of Beniamyn oure briȝeren, oþir resten?
To whom seip þe Lord, Stieþ vp, forsoþe to morwe I
shal taak hem into ȝoure hoondis.

xxix And þe sones of Yrael putten busshementis bi þe
enuyroun of þe cytee of Gabaa;

xxx and þe þridde siþe as oons and twytes aȝens
Beniamyn þe oost brouȝte forþ.

xxxi But and þe sones of Beniamyn hardili breken out
of þe cytee, and þe aduersaries fleynge lenger þei
purſueden, so þat þei woundiden of hem, as þe first day
and þe fecounde, and flowen bi two paþis þe turninge
backis; of þe whiche oon beer into Bethel, and þe toþir
into Gabaa. And þei þrewen doun abouþ pretti men;

xxxii forsoþe þei wenden in þe wont maner to flee
hem; þe whiche feynyng fliȝt at þe bigynnyng,
wenten in counseil for to drawe hem a wey fro þe
cytee, and as fleynge to bryngen to þe forleide paþis.

xxxiii And so alle þe sones of Yrael ryfynge fro her
feetis tiȝten shiltroun in þe place þat is clepid
Baalthamar. Forsoþe þe busshementis, þat about þe
cytee weren, 'lil melome hem feluen bigunnen to
opne, and fro þe west parti of þe cytee to goon forþ.

xxxiv But and oþere ten þousandis of men of Yrael
dwellers of þe cytee terreden to stryues; and þe bateil
is aggregid aȝens þe sones of Beniamyn, and þei
vndurstoden not, þat on alle sidis to hem stood yn deepþ.

xxxv And þe Lord smoot hem in þe fiȝt of þe sones of
Yrael, and þei flowen of hem in þat day fyue and
twenti þowlandis and an hundrid men, alle fiȝters and
drawinge out swerd.

xxxvi Forsoþe þe sones of Beniamyn, whanne þei
hadden seen hem self to be þe neþermore, þei bigunne
to flee. þe whiche þing biholdynge þe sones of Yrael,
ȝeuen to hem place to flee, þat þei miȝten come to þe
maad redi busshementis, 'þe whiche bifyde þe cytee
þei settent.

xxxvii ȝe whiche whanne hadden ryse fodeynly fro þe
hidilis, and Beniamyn ȝaf backis to þe fleers, þei
wenten into þe cytee, and smyten it in mouȝ of swerd.

xxxviii Forsoþe þe sones of Yrael hadden ȝeuen a tokne
to hem þat weren sett in busshementis, þat after þat þei
hadden take þe cytee, fier þei shulden teend, and þe

smook stiynge vp into heiȝt, þei shulden shewe þe cytee takun.

xxxix þe which þing whanne þe sones of Yrael put in bat strijf shulden biholde; forsoþe þe sones of Beniamyn wenden hem to fleeñ, and more bisiþ folweden, fleyñ of þe oost of hem þretti men;

xl and þei seen as a piler of smook fro þe citem to stien vp; forsoþe Beniamyn biholdynge bihynde, whanne he fawȝ þe cytee takun, and þe flawmis to be born into heiȝt,

xli þe whiche beforehond feyneden fliȝt, turnede þe face strongly wiþstoden. þe which þing whanne þe sones of Beniamyn hadden seen, þei ben turned in fliȝt,

xlii and to þe weye of deseert þei bigunne to goon; forsoþe bider hem aduersaries pursuyng, but and þes, þat settent þe toun on fier, ajen comynge to hem.

xliii And so it is doon, þat on eiþer parti þei ben slayn of enemys, ne þere was eny reste of men dyng; and þei fallen, and ben þrownen down at þe eest cooſt of þe cytee of Gabaa.

xliii Forsoþe þere weren, þat in þe same place ben slayn, eiȝteen pouſandis of men, al moost stronge fighers.

xlv þe which þing whanne hadden seen þat leſten of Beniamyn, þei flowen into wildernes, and wenten to þe stoon, whos name is Remmon. Forsoþe in þat fliȝt opynli hidir and bider rennyng and into dyuerſe placis goyng þei flowen fyue pouſandis of men; and whanne ferþer þei wenten, þei pursueden hem, and flewen also opere two pouſandis.

xlivi And so is doo, þat alle þat fallen of Beniamyn in dyuerſe placis, weren fyue and twenti þouſandis, fighers at batayls moost redy.

xlivii And so þere laſten of al þe noumber of Beniamyn, þat myȝten ſcape, and fleeñ into wildernesſe, ſixe hundred men; and þei settent in þe stoon of Remmon foure moneþis.

xliiii Forsoþe þe sones of Yrael goon out, ſmyten wiþ fwerd al þe relif of þe cyte, fro man vnto beest; and alle þe citees and lytil touns of Beniamyn deuowryng flawm waſtide.

Capitulum XXI.

i The sones forsoþe of Yrael hadden fworn in Maspha, and feiden, Noon of vs ſhal ȝyue to þe sones of Beniamyn of his douȝtris a wif.

ii And alle þei camen to þe hows of God in Sylo, and in þe ſiȝt of hym ſittynge vnto euен þei rereden a voys, and wiþ greet ȝeelyng bigunnen to wepe, feiynge,

iii Whi, Lord God of Yrael, þis yuel ys doo in þi puple, þat þis day o lynage be doon awei fro vs?

iv Forsoþe þe toþir day eerli ryſyng þei maden vp an auter, and offreden þere brent ſacrificis and peſible fleyñ offryngis,

v and feiden, Who ſtiede not vp in þe oost of þe Lord of alle þe lynagis of Yrael? Forſoþe wiþ greet ooþ þei bounden hem feluen, whanne þei were in Maſpha, hem to be flayn þat þennus were.

vi And lad by openkyng þe sones of Yrael vpon her brother Beniamyn, þei bigunnen to feyn, Pere is doon awey o lynage fro Irael;

vii whens shulen þei taake wyues? forſoþe alle in comyn we han fworn vs not to ȝyue oure douȝtres to hem.

viii And þerfor þei feiden, Who is of alle þe lynagis of Israel, þat ſtiede not vp to þe Lord in to Maſpha? And loo! þere ben foundun dwellers of Jabis Galaad not haue ben in þat oost.

ix Forſoþe þat tyme, whanne þei were in Sylo, noon of hem is foundun þere.

x And fo þei ſenten ten þousand moost ſtronge men, and comaundiden to hem, Goþ, and ſmitiþ þe dwellers of Jabis Galaad in mouȝ of fwerd, as wel wymmen as þe litil children of hem.

xi And þis ſhal be, þat ȝe shulen kepe wel, alle of maal kynde and wymmen, þat han knowun men, ſleep; maydens kepe ȝe.

xii And þere ben foundun of Jabis Galaad foure hundryd maydens, þat knewen not þe bed of man; and þei brouȝten hem to þe tentis in Silo, in to þe loond of Chanaan.

xiii And þei ſenten messagers to þe sones of Beniamyn, þat weren in þe stoon of Remmon; and þei comaundiden to hem, þat þei shulden take hem in pees.

xiv And þe sones of Beniamyn camen in þat tyme, and ben ȝeuen to hem wyues of þe douȝtres of Jabis Galaad; forſoþe oþer þei founden, 'þe whiche lijk maner þei shulden take.'

xv And al Yrael greetli forowide, and dide openkyng vpon þe flauȝter of o lynage of Yrael.

xvi And þe more þurþ birþ feiden, What shulen we doo to þe toþer, þat han take no wyues? Alle þe wymmen in Beniamyn fallen togidre,

xvii and wiþ greet bifynes to vs and myche ſtodye it is to puruey, leſt o lynage be doon awey fro Yrael.

xviii Oure douȝtres we mowen not ȝyue to hem, bounden bi ooþ and cursyng, in þe which we han feide, Cursid þat ſhal ȝyue of his douȝtris a wif to Beniamyn.

xix And þei token counſeil, and feiden, Loo, þe ſolempnete of þe Lord is in Silo, torn aboute bi þe ȝeer, þat is fet at þe norþ of þe cytee of Bethel, and at þe eest cooſt of þe weye þat goþ fro Bethel to Siccymam, and to þe ſouȝ of þe burȝ toun of Lebona.

xx And þei comaundiden to þe sones of Beniamyn, and feiden, Goþ, and lurkiþ in þe vynes;

xxi and whan ȝe ſeen þe douȝtris of Sylo at þe dauncis to be lad aftir þe maner to goo forþ, goþ out ſodeynly

out of þe vines, and takþ hem, eche sondry wyues, and goþ into þe loond of Beniamyn.

xxii And whanne þe faders of hem and briþeren comen, and aȝens ȝou bigynnen to pleyne and chiden, we shulen seye to hem, Haþ mercy on hem; forsoþe þei rauysheden not hem bi lawe of fȝters and of ouercomers; but to hem preyng, þat þei myȝten take, ȝe han not ȝeuen; and on ȝoure parti is þe synne.

xxiii And þe sones of Beniamyn diden as to hem was comaundid, and after her noumbe þei rauysheden to hem, of hem þat ladden dauncis, sondry wyues. And þei wenten into her possessioun, bilden ge vp cytees, and dwellynge in hem.

xxiv Forsoþe þe sones of Yrael turneden aȝen, bi lynagis and meynees, into her tabernaclis.

xxv In þo days was no kyng in Yrael, but ech on þat to hym semyde ryȝt, þat dide he.

Here endip þe book of Judicum, and nowe bigynneþ þe book of Ruth.

RUTH.

Here bigynneþ þe bok of Ruth.

Capitulum I.

i In þe days of oon iuge, whanne þe iugis weren before in power, þere is maad greet hungre in þe erþe; and o man of Bethlem Juda wente for to pilgrimage in þe regioun of Moabitide, wiþ his wif and his two free children.

ii And he was clepid Elymalech, and þe wif of hym Noemye, and þe two sones, þe toon Maalon, and þe toþer Chelion, Effratee of Bethlem Juda; and þei goon into þe regioun of Moabitide, dwelliden þere.

iii And Elymalech, þe housboond of Noemie, is deed, and she lafte wiþ þe sones;

iv þe welche token Moabyte wyues, of whom oon was clepid Orpha, and þe toþer Ruth. And þei dwelliden ten ȝeer þere,

v and boþ been deed, Maalon þat is, and Chelyon; and þe womman laft priued two free children and housboond.

vi And she roos for to goo into þe cuntry wiþ hir eiþer douȝter in lawe fro Moabitis regioun; forsoþe she hadde herd, þat þe Lord hadde biholden hir puple, and hadde ȝouun hem metis.

vii And so she wente out fro þe place of hir pylgrimage wiþ eiþer douȝter in lawe; and nowe in þe weie set of turnynge aȝen into þe loond of Juda,

viii she seide to hem, Goþ in to þe hows of ȝoure moder; þe Lord do wiþ ȝou mercy, as ȝe han do wiþ þe deed, and wiþ me;

ix ȝif he to ȝow to fynde rest in þe howses of þe men, þe welche ȝe ben to take. And she kiffide hem. Þe welche wiþ arerid vois bigunne to wepe,

x and seyn, Wiþ þee we shulen goo to þi puple.

xi To whom she answeerde, Turneþ aȝen, my douȝtren, whi comen ȝe wiþ me? Y haue no mo fonyis in my wombe, þat men of me ȝe mowen hope;

xii turneþ aȝen, my Moabitis douȝtren, and goþ; forsoþe nowe I am waftid bi eeld, ne able to þe boond of matrymonye; also if Y myȝt þis nyȝt conceyue, and bere sones,

xiii þouȝ ȝe wolden abide to þe tyme þat þei wexen, and fulfillen þe zeeris of mannes age, before þat ȝe wedden ȝe shulen be oold wymmen; wolþ not, Y biseche, my douȝtren, for ȝoure angwyl greuiþ me more, and þe hoond of þe Lord is goon out aȝens me.

xiv ȝanne arerid þe voice, eft þei bigunne to wepe. Orpha kiffide her moder in lawe, and turnede aȝen, Ruth cleuede to her moder in lawe.

xv To whom feide Noemye, Loo! þi cosyn is turned aȝen to her puple, and to her goddis; go þou wiþ hir.

xvi þe whiche answeerde, Ne contrarye þou me, þat Y forfake þee, and goo a wey; whidir euere þou goest, I shal goo, and where þow abidist, and I togidre shal abyde; þi puple my puple, and þi God my God;

xvii what erþe þee takþ diyng, in it I shal die, and þere I shal take place of biriyng; þes þingis God do to me, and þes þingis adde, if not oonly deþ me and þee feuere.

xviii Seynge ȝanne Noemye, þat wiþ stedfaſt inwit Ruth hadde demed to goo wiþ hir, wold not contrarye, ne more mouynge þe turnynge aȝen to hyrs.

xix And þei wenten forþ to gidre, and þei camen into Bethlem; þe welche goon into þe cytee, swift loos anentis alle men wex opyn, and þe wymmen feiden, þis is þe ilk Noemy.

xx To whom she seip, Ne clepe ȝe me Noemy, þat is to seye, fayr, but clepiþ me Mara, þat is, bittir; for wiþ bitternes mych þe Almyȝti hab fulfillid me.

xi Ful I wente out, and voyd þe Lord haþ brouȝt me aȝen; whi ȝanne clepe ȝe me Noemy, whom þe Lord haþ mekyd, and þe Almity haþ tourmentid?

xxii ȝanne cam Noemy wiþ Ruth Moabite, hir douȝter in lawe, fro þe loond of hir pilgrimage, and is turned aȝen into Bethleem, whanne firſt men repiden barly.

Capitulum II.

i There was forsoþe a man, cosyn of Elymelech, a myȝti man and of greet rytches, Booz bi name.

ii And Ruth Moabite seide to her moder in lawe, If þow comaunde, Y shal goo in to þe feeld and gedre eeris þat fleen þe hoondis of repers, where euere Y shal fynde grace of an houſholder mercysable in me. To whom she answeerde, Goo, my douȝter.

iii And so she ȝede, and gedride eeris after þe backis of reperis. It felle forsoþe, þat þilk feeld hadde a lord, Booz bi name, þat was of þe kynrede of Elymelech.

iiiii And loo! he cam fro Bethlem. And he feide to his repers, þe Lord wiþ ȝou. þe whiche anfwerde to hym, þe Lord blesse to þee.
 v And Booz feide to þe ȝong man þat was before in rewlynge to þe repers, Whos is þis child womman?
 vi þe which anfwerde, Þis is a Moabite, þat cam wiþ Noemy fro Moabites regioun;
 vii and she preyede, þat she miȝte gedre eeris leeuyng, folwewyng þe steppis of þe repers; and fro eerly vnto nowe she stondip in þe feeld, ne forsoþe at o moment she turnede aȝen to þe hows.
 viii And Booz seiþ to Ruth, Here, douȝter; ne goo þou into annoþer feeld to gedre, ne goo a wey fro þis place, but be þou ioyned to my children wymmen,
 ix and where þei repen, folwe; forsoþe Y haue comaundid to my children, þat noon be heuy to þee; but if also þou þrustist, go to þe litil costrils, and drynk watris, of þe whiche my children drenken.
 x þe which fallynge into hir face and lowtyng on erþe feide to hym, Whens to me þis, þat I fynde grace before þin eȝen, þat þou deyn to knowe me a pilgryme womman?
 xi To whom he anfwerde, Alle þingis ben toold to me, þat þou didist to þi moder in lawe after þe deb of þi man, and þat þou forsokist þi fader and þi moder, and þe loond in þe which þou ert born, and cam to þe puple, whom before þou knewe not.
 xii þe Lord ȝelde to þee for þi werk, and fulle mede resseyue þou of þe Lord God of Yrael, to whom þou art comen, and vndre whos weenges þou haft flowen.
 xiii þe which seiþ, Y haue founde grace before þin eyen, my lord, 'þe which hast coumfortid me, and spoken to þe herte of þin hoond womman, 'þe which am not lijk of oon of þi children wymmen.
 xiv And Booz feide to hir, Whanne our of etyng shal be, com hidre, and eet breed, and weet þi morsel in eysel. And so she sat at þe side of þe repers, and made to hir potage, and she eet, and is fild, and took þe relifes.
 xv And þens she roos, and after þe maner she gedride eeris. Forsoþe Booz comaundide to his children, seiyng, Allo if wiþ ȝow she wol repe, defende ȝe hir not,
 xvi and of ȝoure forsoþe hoondfuls þrowiþ o purpose, and suffre ȝe to abide stil, þat wiþ out shame she gedre; and gedryng no man vndirnymme.
 xvii þan she gedride in þe feeld vnto euen; and þat she gedredre wiþ a ȝeerde betyng and shakynge out, she foond of barli as þe mefure of ephi, þat is, þre buſhels.
 xviii þe whiche berynge she turnede aȝen into þe citee, and shewide to hir moder in lawe; also she brouȝte forþ, and ȝaf to hir þe relif of hir meet, wiþ þe which she was fild.
 xix And þe moder in lawe feide to hir, Where to day haft þou gadrid, and where haft þou doo werk? Be he bleſſid, þat hadde mercy of þee. And she shewide to

hir, anentis whom she wrouȝte; and þe name of þe man she feide, þat Booz he was clepid.

xx To whom anfwerde Noemy, Bleſſid be he of þe Lord, for þe fame grace þat he haþ ȝeuen to men o lyue, he haþ kept and to þe deed. And eft she seiþ, Oure nyȝ kyn is þe man.

xxi And Ruth, Forsoþe þis he seiþ and comaundide to me, þat so long I shulde be ioyned to þe repers of hym, to þe tyme þat alle þe cornys ben open.

xxii To whom feide þe moder in lawe, Betere it is, douȝter myn, þat wiþ þe childre wymmen of hym þou goo out to repe, left in anoþer feeld eny man wiþstoonde to þee.

xxiii And so she is ioyned to þe childre wymmen of Booz; and as long wiþ hem she repide, to þe tyme þat þe barli and þe whete weren leid in þe beerns.

Capitulum III.

i Aftyr forsoþe þat she was turned aȝen to hir moder in lawe, she herde of hir, Dowȝter myn, Y shal feche to þee reft, and Y shal puruey þat it wel be to þee.

ii Þis Booz, to whos wymmen children þou art ioyned in þe feeld, is oure nyȝ kyn, and in þis nyȝt he wynnewiþ þe flore of his barli.

iii Be wasshen þanne, and anoynt, and cloþid wiþ þe more worshipful cloþis, and go doun into þe flore; se bee no man, to þe tyme þat etyng and drynkyng he haue eendid.

iv Forsoþe whanne he goþ to sleepe, mark þe place in þe which he sleepiþ; and þou shalt com and discouere þe mantil, wiþ whych he is couerd, fro þe parti of þe feet, and þou shalt þrowe þee doun, and þere ligge. Forsoþe he shal seye to þee, what þou owist to doo.

v þe which anfwerde, What euere þing þou shalt comaunde, I shal doo.

vi And she wente doun into þe floor, and dide alle þingis þat þe moder in lawe comaundide to hir.

vii And whanne Booz hadde eten and dronken, and was maad gladder cheryd, and was goon to sleepe biside þe heep of handfullis, she cam, and hidde hir; and discouerd þe mantil fro his feet, she þrewe hir self doun.

viii And loo! nowe at mydnyȝt dradde þe man, and is disturblid; and he sawȝ a womman liggyng at his feet, ix and seiþ to hir, What art þou? She anfwerde, I am Ruth, þin hoond womman; spreid þi mantil vpon þi feruaunt, for þou art nyȝ.

x And he, Bleſſid, he seiþ, þou art of þe Lord, douȝtre, and þe rafter mercy bi þe affirmore þou haft ouerpassid; for þou haft not folwid ȝonge pore men oþer riche.

xi Wol þou not þanne drede, but what euere þing þou feist to me, I shal doo to þee; forsoþe al þe puple woot, þat dwelliþ wiþ ynne þe ȝatis of my cytee, þee to be a womman of vertue.

xii Ne I denye me to be nyȝ, but þere is anoþer nerre þan Y;
 xiii rest þis nyȝt, and morwetide doon, if he wole take þee bi riȝt of affynyte, þe þing is wel doo; forsoþe if he wol not, I wiȝ out eny dowt shal take þee, þe Lord lyueþ; sleep vnto þe morwetide.
 xiv And so she slept at his feet vnto þe goynge a wey of þe niȝt, and so she roos before þat men knewen hem self to gidre. And Booz feide, Bewar, leſt eny man knowe, þat hidir þou art comen.
 xv And eft, Spreed, he seiþ, þi mantil, wiȝ which þou art couerd, and hold wiȝ eþir hoond. Þe which spredyng and holdynge he mesuride ſixe bushels of barli, and put vpon him; þe which berynge wente into þe cyte,
 xvi and cam to him moder in lawe. Þe which feide to him, What haſt þow doon, douȝter? And she toold to hyr alle þingis, þat þe man dide to him;
 xvii and seiþ, Loo! ſexe bushels of barley he haþ ȝeuен to me; and seiþ, Y wol not þee to turne aȝen void to þi moder in lawe.
 xviii And Noemy feide, Abide, douȝter, to þe tyme þat we feen what yſſu þe þing wol han; forsoþe ne þe man ſhal ceefe, but he fulſille þat he haþ ſpoken.

Capitulum III.

i Booz þanne wente vp to þe ȝate, and sat þere; and whanne he hadde ſeen þe nyȝ kyn paſſe biſide, of þe which before word is had, he feide to hym, Bowe aſide a litil, and ſit here, clepyng hym bi his name. Þe which turnede a ſide, and fat.
 ii Forſoþe Booz takyng ten men of þe eldre of þe citee feide to hem, Sittij here.
 iii þe which ſittyng, he ſpak to þe nyȝ kyn, Noemy ſoolde a parti of þe feed of oure broþer Elymalech, þe which is turnyd aȝen fro Moabitis regyon,
 iv þe which þing Y wold þee to here, and to þee ſeyn before al men ſittyng and þe more men þurȝ birþ of my puple. If þou wolt weeld þe feed bi ryȝt of niȝ kynrede, bye and weeld; forſoþe if it to þee diſpleſe, þat fame þing ſhewe to me, þat I wite what I owe to do; forſoþe no man is nyȝ kyn, out taak þee þat art formere, and me þat am ſecounde. And he anſwerde, I þe feelde ſhal bye.
 v To whom feide Booz, Whanne þow biest þe feed of þe hoond of þe womman, forſoþe Ruth Moabite, þat was þe wif of þe deed, þou owiſt to take, þat þow rere þe name of þi nyȝ kyn in his erytage.
 vi þe which anſwerde, I leeue þe riȝt of my nyȝ kynrede; forſoþe ne Y owe to doon aweie þe after comynge of my meyne; þou my priuelege vſe, þe which Y knowleche me gladly to want.
 vii Forſoþe þis was þe manere in oold tyme in Yrael bitwixe nyȝ kyn, þat if eny tyme oon to anoþere laſte his riȝt, þat þe grauntyng were ſtable, þe man loofide

his ſho, and ȝaf to his nyȝ kyn; þat was witneſſyng of þe leuynge in Yrael.
 viii ȝanne feide Booz to his nyȝ kyn, Tak þi ſho to me; þe which anoon he loofide fro his foot.
 ix And he to þe more þurȝ birþ and to al þe puple, Witneſſis ȝe ben, he ſeip, to day, þat Y owe to weelde alle þat were of Elymalech, and Chelyon, and Maalon, ȝyuynge Noemy;
 x and Y ſhulde take Ruth Moabite, þe wif of Maalon, into weddynge, þat I rere þe name of þe deed in his erytage; leſt þe name of hym fro his meyne and breþeren and puple be doon a wey. Forſoþe ȝe of þis þing ben witneſſis.
 xi Al þe puple anſwerde, þat was in þe ȝate, and þe more þurȝ birþ, We ben witneſſis; þe Lord make þis womman, þat goþ into þin hows, as Rachel and Lya, þat edifiden þe hows of Yrael, þat ſhe be exſaumple of vertu in Effrata, and ſhe haue a ſolempne name in Bethlem;
 xii and þin hous be maad as þe hous of Phares, whom Thamar beere to Juda, of þe feed þat þe Lord ſhal ȝeue to þee of þis child womman.
 xiii And so Booz took Ruth, and took her to wif; and he wente yn to her, and þe Lord ȝaf to her, and ſhe conſeyued, and beer a child.
 xiv And wymmen feide to Noemy, Blifſid þe Lord, which haþ not ſuffrid, þat þe ſuccellour of þi meyne ſhulde fail, and his name ſhulde be clepid in Israel;
 xv and þou haue þat coumfort þi lijf, and noriſhe þin eeld. Forſoþe of þi douȝter in lawe is born, þat ſhal loue þee, and mych betere is to þee, þan þouȝ þou haddiſt ſeuен ſones.
 xvi And Noemy putte þe takun child in her bosum; and vſide þe office of norshe, and of berer.
 xvii Forſoþe þe wymmen neiȝbours to gidre þankynge to her, and ſeiyng, Þe fone of Noemy is born, clepeden his name Obeth. Pis is þe fader of Yſay, fader of Dauyd.
 xviii Þes ben þe generacions of Phares; Phares gat Eſrom;
 xix Eſrom gat Aram; Aram gat Amynadab;
 xx Amynadab gat Naafon; Naafon gat Salmon;
 xxi Salmon gat Booz; Booz gat Obeth;
 xxii Obeth gat Yſay; Yſay gat Dauyd þe kyng.

Here eendib Ruth.

I. KYNGIS.

Here bigynneþ þe prolog of þe foure bokis of Kyngis.

The tunge forſoþe of Syrus, and of Caldeis, witneſſib to ben anentis þe Ebewis two and twenti lettris, þe whiche of a greet parti niȝ cooftieþ to Ebew; for and þei two and twenti elementis han in þe ſame ſown, but in dyuerſe printis. Samarytans alſo þe fyue bokis of

Moyses wryten in as feele lettris, oonli in figuris and printis dyuersyng; and it is certeyn Esdras, þe scribe and þe doctour of þe lawe, after Jerusalem takun, and þe restorynge of þe temple vndur Zorobabel, to han foundun oþer lettris, þe whiche we nowe vsen; whanne vnto þat tyme weren þe same printis of Samarytans and of Ebrews. Forsoþe in þe book of Noumbris þis same noumbryng vnder þe noumber of Leuitis and prestis mistili is shewid; and þe name of þe Lord Tetragramaton in summe Grece volyms vnto his day we han founden wiþ oold lettris expressyd. But and þe Salmys sixe and þretti, and þe hundrid tenþe, and þe hundryd enleueþ, and þe hundrid eiȝtenþ, and þe hundrid foure and fourtiþ, albeit þat þei ben wryten wiþ dyuerse metre, neuerþelater þei ben weuyd wiþ þe abece of þe same noumber; and þe Lamentaciouns of Jereme, and þe Preier of hym, and forsoþe þe Proverbis of Salomon, in þe eend, fro þat place in whiche he seiþ, A strong woman who shal fynde, wiþ þe same abicees or markyngis ben noumbrid. Forsoþe fyue dowble lettris ben anentis þe Ebrewis, Caph, Men, Nun, Phe, Sade; forsoþe oþer wise þei writen bi þes þe bigynningis and þe mydils of wordis, oþer wise þe eendis. Wherfore and fyue bokis, Samuel, Malachym, Dabreiamyn, Esdras, Jereme wiþ Cynoth, þat is, his Lamentaciouns, ben eymyd of sum men dowble bookis. What maner wife perfor two and twenti elymentis ben, bi þe whiche we wryten Ebewly al þat we speken, and mannes voyce wiþ þe bigynningis of hem is takun, so two and twenti volyms ben noumbrid, bi þe whiche as bi lettris and bigynningis þe tendre and þe ȝit fowkyng childhod of þe riȝtwise man is tauȝt in þe doctrine of God. Þe first book anentis hem is clepid Brefþ, which we Genesis seyn; þe secunde, Ellefmoþ, 'þe which Exodus is clepid; þe þridde is Vagetra, þat is Leuytik; þe ferþ, Vagedaber, 'þe which we clepen Noumber; þe fifþ Abdabarym, 'þe which is before notid Deutronomy. Þes ben þe fyue bokis of Moyses, 'þe whiche þei clepen proprely Thorath, þat is, þe lawe. Þe secounde ordre of þe prophetis þei maken, and bigynnen fro Jesu, þe lone of Naue, 'þe which anentis hem is leid Jofue Bennun. þens þei vndurweyden Sophym, þat is, þe book of Jugis; and into þe same þei putten in Ruth, for in þe days of Jugis don is toold his storie. Þe þridde folowiþ Samuel, þe which we seyn þe Firste and þe Secounde of Rewmys; þe ferþ, Malachim, þat is, of Kyngis, þe which is conteyned in þe þridde and þe ferþ volym of Rewmys; and mych betere it is to seye Malachym, þat is, of Kyngis, þanne Malathot, þat is, of Rewmes; forsoþe not of many folk he discriueþ rewmes, but of oon Yrael puple, þat is conteyned in twelue lynagis. Þe fifþ is Ylai; þe sixt Jereme; þe feuenþ Ezechiel; þe eiȝtiþ þe book of þe twelue prophetis, 'þe which anentis hem is clepid Thariafra. Þe þridde ordre weeldiþ Agiographa, þat ben holi wryten enfaumplis. And þe first book bigynneþ fro

clepen Parablis, þat is, Masloth; þe ferþ Ecclesiaſten, þat is, Coelech; þe fifþ is Soonge of Songis, whom þei before noten bi title Syrassyrym; þe fixte is Danyel; þe feuenþ Dabreiamyn, þat is, þe wordis of days, þe whiche more nameli we mowen clepe þe Cronycle of al Goddis story, þe which book anentis vs is wryten Paralypomynon þe First and þe Secounde; þe eiȝtiþ Esdras, þe which and he lijk maner, anentis Grekis and Latyns, in two bokis is dyuydid; þe nynþe Ester. And so ben maad togidre þe bokis of þe oold lawe two and twenti, þat is, of Moyses fyue, of Prophetis eiȝte, of Agiografis, þat ben exprefse exfaumplis to holynes, nyne; al be it þat summe wryten Ruth and Synoth among þe Agiographis, and þes bookis in her noumber þei wenien to be to noumbrid, and bi þat to ben of þe oold lawe foure and twenti bookis; þe whiche vndre noumber of foure and twenti eldris þe Apocalips of Joon bryngiþ yn, honouryng þe loomb, and offryng her crownes, þe cheerys born doun, hem stondynge before þe foure beeftis eyed before and behynde, þat is, biholdynge into þat þat is passid, and into þat þat is to comen, and criyng wiþ contynuel voyce, Holy, Holy, Holi, Lord God Almyȝti, þat was, and þat is, and þat is to comen! Þis prologue of Scripturis as an helmyd bigynnyng to al þe bokis 'þe whiche fro Ebewe we han turned into Latyn, may acoorde, þat we mowen knowe þat what euere þing out of þes is, it is to be put among þe Apographase, þat is, among þo þings whos autor is not knowun of al holi chirch. Perfore Sapiens, þat comounli is wryten in of Salomon, and of Jesu, þe lone of Syrak, and þe book of Judith, and Toby, and Pastor, ben not in þe canoun. I foond þe Fyrst book of Machabeis Ebewe; þe Secounde is Greke, þat may be proued of þat settynge. Þe whiche þings whanne þei so han hem, þou reder, Y biseche þee, ne eyme þou my traueyle þe repreuyng of oold men. In þe tabernacle of God ech man offrep þat he may; oþer men gold, and filuer, and precious stones; oþer men bise, and purpur, and cocko offren, and iacynct. Wiþ vs is wel doon, if we offren skynnys and heeris of þe geet; and neuerþelater þe Apostle oure more contemptible þings shewiþ more nedeful. Wherfor and al þe fayrnelle of þe tabernacle, and þe distinccioun of þe present, and of þe chirche to comen, bi eche spicis is couered wiþ skynnys, and wiþ herys; þo þat ben Fowler þings letten þe brennyng of þe funne, and þe harme of wederis. Panne rede þow first Samuel, and myn Malachym, myn forsoþe, myn; what euere þing forsoþe ofter turnyng and in amendyng more bifili and we han lernyd, and we holden, oure is, oure is. And whanne þou vndurstoondist þat before hoond þou knewe not, or eyme þou me a remenour, if þou art kynde, or a leeyer bilden, if þow art vnkynde; al be it þat Y haue no conscience to myself, me to haue chaungid eny þing fro Ebews trewþ. Certeyne, if þow ert of hard bileue, rede Greke bokis and Latyns, and ley togidre wiþ þes

litol werkis, 'þe whiche aboue we han out toold; and where euere þow see bitwix hemself to disconde, ask eny of þe Ebrews, to whom more þou owist to ȝeue feiþ, and if oure þingis he stable, I trowe þat þou shalt not eyme hym a lyer, for in þe same place wiþ me lijk maner he dyuyne. But and ȝow, wymmen seruaunts of Crist, Y preye, þe whiche anoynten þe heed of þe Lord, doun syttinge wiþ þe moost precyous myrre of bileyue, þe whiche lechen not þe Saueour in sepulcre, for whom nowe Crist haþ stied vp to þe fader, þat aȝens þe berkyng houndis þat aȝens me wiþ wood mouþ waxen cruel, and goon about þe cytee, and in þat demen hem self wylfe, if to oþer þey bacbiten, þat ȝe aȝen putten þe targetis of ȝoure preyers. I, knowynge my lownes, of þat sentence euere more Y shal recorde, I seyde, I shal kepe my weyes, þat I trespassse not in my tungue; Y haue put to my mouþ warde, whanne þe synful stood aȝens me; Y bicam downmbe, and am lowid, and heelde my pees fro good þingis.

Here endiþ þe prolog of þe foure bokis of Kyngis, and nowe bygynneþ þe first book.

Capitulum I.

i There was a man of Ramathaym of Sophym, of þe hil of Effraym, and þe name of hym Elchana, þe sone of Jeroboam, sone of Elyuth, sone of Thau, sone of Suph, Eufrate.
ii And he hadde two wyues; name to þe toon Anna, and name to þe secounde Phenenna; and þere weren of Phenenne sonys; forsoþe of Anne þere weren noon free children.
iii And þat man stiede fro his cytee vp þe ordeynd days, for to honour and sacrifice to þe Lord of oostis in Sylo. Forsoþe þere weren þe two sonys of Hely, Ophny and Phynees, preefis of þe Lord.
iv Þe day þanne cam, and Elchana offerde, and ȝaf to Phenenne his wif, and to alle his children and douȝtren parties;
v forsoþe to Anne he ȝaf o party drerye, for he louede Anne; forsoþe þe Lord hadde clofid his wombe.
vi Forsoþe his enemye tourmentide him, and hugely angwishide, in so mych þat she putte to reprove, þat þe Lord hadde clofid his wombe.
vii And so she dyde bi ech ȝeer, whanne, turnynge aȝen þe tyme, þei styeden vp into þe hows of þe Lord; and she so terryde hyr. Forsoþe she wepte, and took no meeete.
viii Panne feide to hyr Helchana, his man, Anna, whi wepist þow, and whi etist þow nouȝt, and for what cause is tourmentid þin herte? Wheþer am Y not betere to bee þan ten sones?
ix Forsoþe Anna roos, after þat she hadde eetyn in Silo and dronken. And Hely þe preest fittyng vpon a litil feete, before þe postis of þe hows of þe Lord,

x whanne Anna was in bitter inwit, she preiede þe Lord, wepynge largeli;
xi and a vowe she vowide, seiyng, Lord God of oostis, if biholdynge þow see þe tourmentynge of þi seruaunt, and were recordid of me, ne forȝetist þin hoondmaydyn, and ȝyueft to þi seruaunt maal kynde, I shal ȝyue hym to þe Lord alle þe days of his lijf, and rasour shal not stie vpon his heed.
xii Forsoþe it is doon, þat whanne she multiplieide preiers before þe Lord, þat Heli weytide his mouþ.
xiii Forsoþe Anna spak in her herte, and oonli þe lippis of her weren meued, and þe vois of hire was not fulli herd. Heli þelper eymyde his dronen,
xiv and seide to hyr, Howe long shalt þou be dronen? Defye a litil wiȝt þe wyn, bi þe which þou art dronen.
xv Anna answerynge, Nay, she seiþ, my lord, for a womman wel mych wretchesful Y am; for wyn and al þat may make dronen Y dranke not, but I haue held out my soule in þe siȝt of þe Lord;
xvi ne hoold þou þin handwomman as oon of þe douȝtres of Belial, for of þe multitude of sorwe and of my mournynge Y haue spokun vnto nowe.
xvii Panne Heli seiþ to her, Go in pees, and God of Yrael ȝeue to þee þe askynge þat þou haft preied hym.
xviii And she feide, Wolde God þin handwoman fynde grace in þin eyen. And þe womman ȝede into her weye, and eete; and þe cheeris of her ben not more ouere into dyuerse þingis chaungid.
xix And þei arysen eerly, and anowreden before þe Lord; and ben turned aȝen, and camen into her hows in Ramatha. Forsoþe Helchana knewe Anne his wif; and þe Lord is recordid of her.
xx And doon it is after þe cercle of dais, Anna conceyued, and bear a child, and clepide his name Samuel; forþi þat she hadde askid hym of þe Lord.
xxi Forsoþe his man Helchana stiede vp, and al his hows, for to offre to þe Lord a solempne oost, and his vowe.
xxii And Anna affendide not; forsoþe she feide to his man, Y shal not goo, to þe tyme þat þe child be wened, and I bryngre hym, and he apere before þe siȝt of þe Lord, and dwelle þere contynuely.
xxiii And Helchana, his man, seiþ to her, Do þat is seen to þee good, and dwel to þe tyme þat þow wene hym; and I preye, þat þe Lord fulfille his word. Panne þe woman abood, and ȝaf his sone mylk, to þe tyme þat he shulde meue hym away fro þe mylk.
xxiv And she brouȝte hym wiþ her, after þat she hadde wened hym, wiþ þre calues, and þre bushelis of meeple, and a vessel of wyn; and she brouȝte him to þe hows of þe Lord in Sylo. Forsoþe þe child ȝit was a lytil faunt.
xxv And þei flewen a calf, and offreden þe child to Hely.
xxvi And Anna seiþ, I biseche, my lord, þi soule lyueþ; Y am þat womman, þat stood before þee here, preyinge to þe Lord;

xxvii for þis child I preyede, and þe Lord haþ ȝeuen to me þe askyng þat I askyde hym;
xxviii þerfor and I haue lent hym to þe Lord alle þe dais, in þe whiche he were lent to þe Lord. And þere þei honourden þe Lord.

Capitulum II.

i And Anna honourde, and seiþ, Gladid out is myn herte in þe Lord, and areryd is myn horn in my God; maad large is my mouþ vpon myn enemyes, for Y am glade in þin ȝyuer of heelþ.
ii Þere is noon holy as is þe Lord; forsoþe ne þere is oþer wiþ out þee, and þere is not strong as our God.
iii Wole ȝe not multiplie to speke heiȝe þingis, gloriynge; go þere a wey oold þingis fro ȝoure mouþe; for þe God of sciencis Lord is, and to hym ben before maad redi þouȝtis.
iv Þe boowe of stronge men is ouercomen, and feble ben gird wiþ strengþ.
v Þe fillid before for looues han leyd hem self, and þe hungry ben fulfillid; to þe tyme þat þe bareyn bere wel many, and she þat many sones hadde, is feblid.
vi Þe Lord mortifieþ, and quykeneþ; bryngiþ doun to hellis, and aȝen bryngiþ.
vii Þe Lord makiþ pore, and richeþ; and mekiþ, and vndurreriþ.
viii He bryngiþ vp fro powdre þe nedye, and fro dryt he heueþ vp þe pore, þat he sitte wiþ princis, and þe feet of glorie he holde; of þe Lord forsoþe ben þe vttermoost parties of þe erþe, and he haþ put vpon hem þe world.
ix Þe feet of his halowis he shal kepe, and vnpyteuous men in derknessis shulen waxe stille; for in his owne strengþ shal not be strengþid a man.
x Þe Lord shulen drede þe aduersaries of hym, and vpon hem in heuenes he shal þondre; þe Lord shal deme þe eendis of erþe, and he shal ȝyue empyre to his kynge, and he shal hieȝ þe horn of his Crift.
xi And Helchana wente in Ramatha, into his hows; forsoþe þe child was seruaunt in þe siȝt of þe Lord before þe face of Hely þe preest.
xii Forsoþe þe sones of Hely þe sones of Belial, not knowyng þe Lord,
xiii ne þe office of preeftis to þe puple; but who so euere hadde offerd þe slayn sacrifice, þe child of þe preeft cam, while þe flesh were soþen, and hadde a flesh hook þre topid in his hoond;
xiv and he putte it into þe leede, or into þe cawdroun, or into þe pot, or into þe greet panne; and al þat þe fleshhook reryde, þe preeft took to hym self; so þei diden to al Israel of men comyng in Silo.
xv Also or þat þei brenten þe fat, þe child of þe preeft cam, and seide to þe offrere, ȝif to me flesh, þat I seeþe to þe preeft; I shal not take forsoþe soþen flesh, but rawe.

xvi And þe offrere seide to hym, Be brent first after þe maner to day þe talwȝ, and tak to þee as mych as þi soule desireþ. þe which answerynge seide to hym, Nay, forsoþe nowe þow shalt ȝyue; ellis I shal tak bi forse.
xvii Perfor þe synne of þe children was greet wel mych before þe Lord; for þei drowen a wey men fro þe sacrifice of þe Lord.

xviii Forsoþe Samuel seruede before þe face of þe Lord, a child gird wiþ a surplesse.

xix And a litil coote his moder made to hym, þe which she brouȝt þe ordeyned days, stiynge vp wiþ her man for to offre a solempne ooft, and her vowe.

xx And Hely bleffide to Elchana and to his wif; and he seide to hym, þe Lord ȝeelde to þee seed of þis womman, for þe encrees þat þou haft lent to þe Lord. And þei wenten into her place.

xxi Panne þe Lord visitide Anne, and she conseuyede, and bare þre sones and two douȝtren. And þe child Samuel is magnyfied anentis þe Lord.

xxii Forsoþe Hely was wel oold, and he herde alle þingis þat his sones diden in al Yrael, and what maner wife þei slepten wiþ wymmen, þe whiche weyteden at þe dore of þe tabernacle.

xxiii And he seide to hem, Whi doon ȝe siche maner þingis, þe which I here werfst þingis of al þe puple?

xxiv Wole ȝe not, my sones; it is not good loos þat Y here, þat ȝe maken to trespass þe puple of þe Lord.

xxv If a man synneþ in a man, God may be plesid to him; forsoþe if in to þe Lord a man synneþ, who shal preye for hym? And þei herden not þe voyce of her fader, for God wold sleen hem.

xxvi Forsoþe Samuel þe child profitide, and wexe; and he plefide boþ to God and to men.

xxvii Forsoþe þere cam a man of God to Heli, and seiþ to hym, Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord, Wheþer not apertly Y am shewid to þe hows of þi fader, whanne þei weren in Egipt, in þe hows of Pharao?

xxviii And I cheeþ him of alle þe lynagis of Yrael to me in to preeft, þat he shulde stie vp to myn auter, and brenne to me encense, and beer before me ephot; and I haue ȝouen to þe hows of þi fader alle þingis of þe sacrifices of þe sones of Yrael.

xxix Whi wiþ þe heele ȝe han þrowen awey my slayn sacrifice, and my ȝiftis, þat I haue comaundid to be offred in þe temple; and more þou haft honourede þi sones þan me, þat ȝe myȝten eete þe cheefe þingis of al þe sacrifice of Yrael, my puple?

xxx Perfor seiþ þe Lord God of Yrael, Spekyng I haue spoken, þat þin hows and þe hows of þi fader serue in my siȝt into wiþ out ende; forsoþe nowe seiþ þe Lord, Awey be þat fro me; but who so euere honouriþ me, Y shal glorifie hym; forsoþe who dispisen me, shulen be vnnoble.

xxxi Loo! þe dais comen, and I shal kut of þin arme, and þe arme of þe hows of þi fadre, þat þere be not an oold man in þin hows.

xxxii And þou shalt see þin enemye in þe temple, in alle þe welsum þingis of Yrael; and þere shal not be an oold man in þin hous alle dais.

xxxiii Neuerþelater I shal not doo awey fulli fro þee a man fro myn auter, but þat þin eyen faylen, and þi lijf fayle; and a greet parti of þin hows shal die, whanne to mannes age it shal come.

xxxiv Forsoþe þis shal be þe tokne, þat is to come to þi two sony, Ophny and Phynees, in o day þei shulen die boþe.

xxxv And I shal rere to me a trewe preest, þat after myn herte and soule shal doo; and I shal bilde to hym a trewe hows, and he shal goo before my Crist alle days.

xxxvi Forsoþe it is to come, þat who so euere abidiþ stil in þin hows, he come þat it be preyed for hym, and he offre a silueren peny, and a round kaak of breed, and feye, Lete me, Y biseche, to o preefe paarte, þat I eete a morsel of breed.

Capitulum III.

i Child forsoþe Samuel mynstred to þe Lord before Hely, and þe sermoun of þe Lord was precious; in þo dais was noon opyn visioun.

ii It was maad þann on a day, Heli leye in his place, and his eyen daswiden, and he myȝte not see þe lanterne of God, before it were quenchid.

iii Forsoþe Samuel slepte in þe temple of þe Lord, where was þe arke of God.

iv And þe Lord clepide Samuel; þe which answerynge seiþ, Loo! I.

v And he ranne to Hely, and feide to hym, Loo! Y; þou haft clepid forsoþe me. Þe which feide, I haue not clepid þee; turn aȝen and sleep. And he ȝede and slept.

vi And þe Lord eft leyde to to clepe Samuel; and Samuel ryfynge ȝede to Heli, and feide, Loo! Y; for þou haft clepid me. Þe which answeryde, Y haue not clepid þee, sone myn; turn aȝen and sleep.

vii Forsoþe Samuel ȝit not knewe þe Lord, ne þe sermoun of þe Lord was openyd to hym.

viii And þe Lord leide to, and ȝit clepide Samuel þe þridde tyme; þe which ryfynge ȝede to Hely, and seiþ, Loo! Y; for þou haft clepid me. Panne Hely vndurstood, þat þe Lord clepide þe child;

ix and he seiþ to Samuel, Go and sleep; and if herafter he clepe þee, þou shalt seye, Spek, Lord, for þi seruaunt heriþ. Panne Samuel wente and slept in his place.

x And þe Lord cam, and stood, and clepide as he clepide þe secounde tyme, Samuel, Samuel. And Samuel seiþ, Spek, Lord, for þi seruaunt heriþ.

xi And þe Lord feide to Samuel, Loo! Y doo a word in Yrael, þe which who so euere heriþ, boþe his eeris shulen tynclen.

xii In þat day I shal arere aȝens Hely alle þingis, þe whiche I haue spokun vpon þe hows of hym; Y shal bigynne, and fulfille.

xiii Forsoþe I feide before to hym, þat I was to deme his hows wiþout ende for wickidnes; for þi þat he knewe his sonys vnworþili to doon, and vndurnam hem not.

xiv Perfore Y swore to þe hows of Hely, þat þe wickidnes of hys hows shal not be doon a seep before wiþ flayn sacrifices and ȝiftis vnto wiþ out ende.

xv Forsoþe Samuel slepte vnto þe morwe, and he openyde þe dorys of þe hows of þe Lord; and Samuel dredde to shewe þe vifyoun to Hely.

xvi Panne Hely clepide Samuel, and feide, Samuel, my sone. Þe which answerynge seiþ, Y am redy.

xvii And he askide hym, What is þe word þat þe Lord haþ spoken to þee? Y preye þee, ne hele þou fro me; þes þingis do to þee God, and þes þingis adde, if þou hidist fro me a word of alle þe wordis þat ben seyd to þee.

xviii And Samuel shewide to hym alle þe wordis, and hidde not fro hym. And he answerde, A Lord he is; þat good is in his eyen, do he.

xix Forsoþe Samuel wexe, and þe Lord was wiþ hym, and þere felle not into þe erþe of alle þe wordis of hym.

xx And alle Yrael knewȝ fro Dan vnto Bersabee, þat Samuel was þe feiþful prophet of þe Lord.

xxi And þe Lord addide þat he shulde apere in Sylo, for þe Lord was shewid to Samuel in Sylo after þe word of þe Lord; and þe word of Samuel felle 'into al Yrael.

Capitulum III.

i And it is doon in þo days Philistien camen togidre into fiȝt; forsoþe and Yrael wente out into batayl to meet Phylistien, and he sette tentis bisyde þe stoon of help. Forsoþe Philistien camen into Aphet,

ii and maden shiltroun aȝens Yrael. Forsoþe, þe strij bigun, Yrael turnede backis to þe Philistiens; and þere ben flayn in þat strij pasmele bi feeldis as foure bowsandys of men;

iii and þe puple is turnede aȝen to þe tentis. And þe more þurȝ birþ of Yrael seyden, Whi haþ þe Lord smyten vs to day before Philistien? Brynge we forþ to vs fro Sylo þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord, and come it in þe myddil of vs, þat it saue vs fro þe hoond of oure enemyes.

iv Panne þe puple senten into Sylo, and token þens þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord of oostis, fittyng vpon cherubym. And þe two sones of Hely, Ophny and Phynees, weren wiþ þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord.

v And whanne þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord was comen into þe tentis, al Yrael cryede out wiþ a greet crye, and þe erþ þurȝ sownede.

vi And Philistien herden þe voys of þe crye, and feiden,
Forsoþe what is þis vois of greet crye in þe tentis of
Ebrewis? And þei knewen, þat þe arke of þe boond of
pees of þe Lord was comen into þe tentis.
vii And Philistien dredden, seiyng, God is comen into
þe tentis; and inwardly þei weilden, seiyng, Woo to
vs! forsoþe þere was not so mych gladyng ȝesterday,
ne before ȝistiday;
viii woo to vs! who þhal kepe vs fro þe hoondis of þes
heiȝe goddis? þes ben þe goddis þat smyten Egyp bi al
veniaunce in deseert.
ix Takip coumfort, and 'be ȝe men of Philistien, ne
serue ȝe to Ebrewis, as þei serueden to vs; takip
coumfort, and fiȝtip.
x Panne Philystien fouȝten, and Yrael is hewen down,
and echon fleeȝ into his tabernacle; and þere is doon a
wel greet veniaunce, and þere fallen of Yrael pretti
bowsandis of foot men.
xi And þe arke of God is taken, and þe two sones of
Hely ben deed, Ophny and Phynees.
xii Forsoþe rennyng a man of Beniamyn fro þe
fheltroun cam into Sylo in þat day, rent þe clooþ, and
spreynt wiþ powdre þe heed;
xiii and whan he was comen, Hely sat vpon þe litil feet
aȝens þe weye abidyng; forsoþe his herte was
dredyng for þe arke of þe Lord. Forsoþe þat man after
þat he is goon yn, toolde to þe cytee, and al þe cytee
ȝellide.
xiv And Hely herde þe sown of þe crye, and seide,
What is þis sown of þis noyse? And he hiede, and cam,
and toold to Hely.
xv Forsoþe Hely was of nynty and eiȝt ȝeer, and his
eyen dasweden, and he myȝt not se.
xvi And he seyde to Hely, Y am þat am comen fro þe
batayl, and Y þat haue flowen fro þe shiltroun to day.
To whom he seiþ, What is doon, sone myn?
xvii Answerynge forsoþe he þat toold, seiþ, Yrael haþ
flowen before þe Philistiens, and a greet fallyng is
doo in þe puple; also and þi two sones been deed,
Ophny and Phynees, and þe arke of God is takun.
xviii And whanne he hadde nemnyd þe arke, he felle fro
þe litil feet backward biside þe dore, and þe scullis
brokun, he is deed. Forsoþe an oold man he was, and
of greet age; and he demyde Yrael fourti ȝeer.
xix His douȝtre in lawe forsoþe, þe wijf of Phynees,
was wiþ child, and nyȝ to þe beryng; and þe messenger
herde þat þe arke of God was takun, and hir fader in
lawe deed, and hir man, þe bowide hir self, and bare
child; forsoþe þere fallen in hir fodeyn forwis.
xx Forsoþe in þat moment of her deeþ feiden to hir, þat
stoden about hir, Ne drede þow, for a sone þow hast
born. Þe which answarde not to hem, forsoþe ne took
hede.
xxi And þe clepide þe child Hicaboth, seiyng,
Translatid is þe glorye of þe Lord fro Israel, for takun is

þe ark of God; and for hir fader in lawe and for hir
man þe seiþ,
xxii Translatid is þe glorie of God fro Yrael; forþi þat
þe arke of God was takun.

Capitulum V.

i Philistien forsoþe token þe arke of God, and beren it
fro þe stoon of help into Azoth.
ii And Philistien token þe arke of God, and brouȝten it
into þe temple of Dagon, and setten it beside Dagon.
iii And whanne Azothis weren ryfen eerli þe toþer day,
loo! Dagon lay redi in þe eerþ before þe ark of þe
Lord. And þei token Dagon, and setten it aȝen in his
place.
iv And eft, eerly þe toþer day rysynge, þei fonden
Dagon liyng vpon his face in þe erþ before þe arke
of þe Lord. Forsoþe þe heed of Dagon, and þe two
palmyrs of his hoondis weren kut awey vpon þe
þreshwold; forsoþe þe stok of Dagon aloone lafte in
his place.
v For þis cause þe preestis of Dagon, and alle þat goon
into his temple, treden not vpon þe þreshwold of
Dagon in Azoth vnto þe day þat is nowe.
vi Forsoþe þe hoond of þe Lord is greggid vpon þe
Azothis, and he waſtide hem, and he smoot Azothe and
his coostis in þe more priue party of þe arſis; and þe
towns and feeldis booyleden out in þe mydil of þat
regiou[n], and myis ben born; and þere is doon a greet
confusioun of deeþ in þe cytee.
vii Men forsoþe of Azoth seyng fiche a maner
veniaunce feiden, Dwel not þe arke of God of Yrael
anentis vs; for hard is his hoond vpon vs, and vpon
Dagon oure god.
viii And seendyng þei gedreden to hem self alle þe
maystris of Philistiens, and feiden, What shulen we doo
of þe arke of God of Yrael? And Gethey answerten, Þe
arke of God of Yrael be turned about; and þei turneden
about þe arke of God of Yrael.
ix Forsoþe hem turnyng it about, þe hoond of þe Lord
of a greet flauȝter wel mych was doon vpon alle þe
cytees; and he smoot þe men of ech cytee fro litil vnto
more, and þe arſroppis of hem goyng out stonken; and
Gethey wenten into counseil, and maden to hem
leþeren feetis.
x Panne þei senten þe arke of þe Lord into Acharon.
And whanne þe arke of þe Lord was comen into
Acharon, Acharonytis cryeden out, seiyng, Pei han
brouȝt to vs þe arke of God of Yrael, þat he fle vs and
oure puple.
xi Pei fenten þanne, and gedriden togidre alle þe
maystris of Philistiens; þe which feiden, Leeue ȝe þe
arke of God of Yrael, and be it turned aȝen into his
place, and fle it not vs wiþ oure puple. Forsoþe dred
of deþ was maad in alle þe cytees, and moost greuous
was greetli þe hoond of þe Lord.

xii Forsoþe þe men, þat weren not deed, weren smyten in þe priuyer party of þe arfis, and þe ȝellynge of ech cytee stiede vp into heuene.

Capitulum VI.

- i Was þanne þe arke of þe Lord in þe regiouen of þe Philistiens feuen moneþes;
- ii and after þes þingis Philistiens clepiden þe preestis and dyuynours, seiyng, What shal we doon wiþ þe arke of God? Shewe ȝe vs, what maner wylle we shulen fende it aȝen 'in to his place.
- iii ȝe whiche seiden, If ȝe fenden aȝen þe arke of God of Yrael, wole ȝe not leeue it voyde, but þat ȝe owen, ȝeldeþ to hym for þe synne; and þanne ȝe shulen be heelid, and ȝe shulen knowe, whi þat his hoond goþ not a wey fro ȝow.
- iv ȝe whiche seiden, What is þat for þe trespass we owen to ȝeeld to it?
- v And þei answarden, After noumber of prouyncis of Philistiens fyue golden arfis ȝe shulen make, and fyue golden myis; for o plage was to ȝow alle and to ȝoure maistris. And ȝe shulen make a licnesse of ȝoure arfis, and a licnesse of þe myis þat han waftid þe loond; and ȝe shulen ȝyue to þe God of Yrael glorye, if perauenture he releue his hoond fro ȝou, and fro ȝoure goddis, and fro ȝoure loond.
- vi Whi aggreggen ȝe ȝoure hertis, as Egipt aggregide, and Pharao his hert? Wheþer not after he is smyten, þanne he lafte hem, and þei ȝeden a wey?
- vii Nowe þanne takip, and makip a newe weyn, and ioyneþ two kyen þat han calued late, in þe weyn, to whom is not put on ȝok; and reclosip her calues at home.
- viii And ȝe shulen take þe arke of þe Lord, and putte in þe weyn; and þe goldun vessels þat ȝe han payed out to it for þe trespass, ȝe shulen put in a litle cofre at þe side of it; and leeue ȝe it, þat it goo.
- ix And ȝe shulen biholden, forsoþe and if bi þe weye of her coofcis it stie vp aȝen Bethsames, it haþ doo to ȝou þis greet yuel; forsoþe if not, we shulen wytte þat þe hoond of it haþ not towchid vs, but by hap it haþ fallun.
- x þanne þei diden þis wife; and takyng two kyen þat ȝauen calues sowke, þei ioyneden to þe wayn; forsoþe þe calues of hem þei clofiden at home.
- xi And þei putten þe arke of God vpon þe wayn, and þe little coofre þat hadde þe golden myis, and þe licnes of arfis.
- xii Forsoþe þe kyen ȝeden euen ryȝt bi þe weye þat ledip to Bethsames; and in o weye þei wenten goynge and loowynge, and þei bowden not asyde ne to þe ryȝt ne to þe left; but and þe maylris of Philistyens folweden vnto þe teermys of Bethsames.

xiii Forsoþe Bethsamytis repiden whete in þe valey, and rerynge vp þe eyen þei seen þe arke, and þei ioyeden, whanne þei hadden seen.

xiv And þe wayn cam into þe feeld of Josue Bethsamyte, and stood þere. Forsoþe a greet stoon was þere; and þei heweden þe trees of þe wayn, and þe kien þei putten vpon, þe brent sacrifice to þe Lord.

xv Forsoþe Leuytis putten down þe arke of God, and þe litil coofre þat was biside it, in þe which weren þe golden vessels; and þei putten vpon þe greet stoon. Forsoþe Bethsamytis men offreden brent sacrifice, and flewen sacrifices in þat day to þe Lord.

xvi And þe fyue maylris of Philistiens seen, and ben turned aȝen into Acharon in þat day.

xvii Forsoþe þes ben þe golden arfis, ȝe whiche Philistiens for þe trespass solden to þe Lord; Aȝot oon, Gaza oon, Ashalon oon, Geth oon, Acharon oon;

xviii and goldun myis after þe noumber of Philistiens cytees, of þe fyue prouyncis, fro wallid cytee vnto toun þat was wiþ outen wal, and vnto greet Abel, vpon þe which he putte þe ark of þe Lord, þat was vnto þat day in þe feeld of Josue Bethsamyte.

xix Forsoþe he smoot of þe men of Bethsamyte, for þat þei hadden seen þe arke of þe Lord, and he smoot of þe puple feuenti men, and fifti þowsandis of þe raskeyl. And þe puple weyliden, whanne þe Lord hadde smyten wiþ a greet veniaunce þe comoun puple.

xx And þe men of Bethsamyte seiden, Who shal mowe stoon in þe siȝt of þis holy Lord God, and to whom shal he stye vp fro vs?

xi And þei lanten messagerys to þe dwellers of Caryathyarym, seiyng, Philistiens han brouȝt aȝen þe arke of þe Lord; comeþ doun, and bryngip it aȝen to ȝow.

Capitulum VII.

i Thanne þe men of Caryathyarym camen, and brouȝten aȝen þe arke of þe Lord, and beren it into þe hows of Amynadab in Gabaa. And þei halweden Eleazer his sone, for he shulde kepe þe arke of þe Lord.

ii And it is doon, fro what day þe arke of þe Lord dwellide in Caryathiarym, multiplied ben þe days; forsoþe nowe was þe twentipe ȝeer; and al þe hows of Yrael restide after þe Lord.

iii Forsoþe Samuel seiþ to al þe hows of Yrael, seiyng, If in al ȝoure herte ȝe turnen to þe Lord, doþ awey alien goddis fro þe mydil of ȝow, Baalym and Astaroth; and makip redi ȝoure hertis to þe Lord, and serueþ to hym alone; and he shal delyuere ȝow fro þe hand of Philistyens.

iv þanne þe sones of Yrael token awey Baalym and Astaroth, and serueden to þe Lord alone.

v Forsoþe Samuel seide, Gederip al Yrael in to Maspheat, þat Y preye þe Lord for ȝou.

vi And þei camen togidre in Masphat, and þei drewen water, and heelden out in þe riȝt of þe Lord; and þei fastiden in þat day, and seiden, To þee we han synned, Lord. And Samuel demyde þe fones of Yrael in Masphat.

vii And Philistiens herden þat þe fones of Yrael weren gedryd in Masphat; and þe satrapis of Philistiens stieden vp to Yrael. Þe which bing whanne þe fones of Yrael hadden herd, þei dredden fro þe face of Philistiens.

viii And þei feiden to Samuel, Ne ceese þow for vs to crye to þe Lord oure God, þat he faue vs fro þe hond of Philistiens.

ix Forsoþe Samuel took o fowkyng loomb, and offred it into hool brent sacrifice to þe Lord. And Samuel criede to þe Lord for Yrael; and þe Lord herde hym.

x Forsoþe it is doon, whanne Samuel offredre brent facryfice, Philistiens to-goon into batayl aȝens Yrael. Forsoþe þe Lord þundryde wiþ greet crakkyng in þat day vpon þe Philistiens, and he feeride hem; and þei ben flayn fro þe face of Yrael.

xi And þe fones of Yrael goon out fro Masphat, purfueden Philistiens, and smyten hem vnto þe place þat was vndur Betaar.

xii Forsoþe Samuel took a stoon, and putte it betwix Masphat and betwix Sen; and he clepide þe name of þat place þe stoon of help. And he seide, Hidir to þe Lord hab̄ holpen to vs.

xiii And Philistiens ben mekid, and no more ouer þei leiden to þat þei camen into þe teermys of Yrael. And so is doon þe hond of þe Lord vpon Philistiens alle þe days of Samuel.

xiv And þe cytees þat þe Philistiens token fro Yrael, ben ȝolden aȝen to Yrael, fro Accharon vnto Geth and his teermys; and he delyueride Yrael fro þe hond of Philistiens; and pees was bitwix Yrael and Ammorre.

xv Forsoþe Samuel demyde Yrael alle þe days of his liȝf;

xvi and wente bi eche ȝeer enuyrounyng Bethel, and Galgal, and Masphat, and he demyde Yrael in þe forseid placis;

xvii and turned aȝen in to Ramatha, forsoþe þere was his hows; and þere he demyde Yrael, and he bildide vp þere also an auter to þe Lord.

Capitulum VIII.

i Forsoþe it is doon whanne Samuel wexe oold, he putte his fones domefmen of Yrael.

ii And þe name of his first geten fone was Joel, þe name of þe secounde Abya, domysmen in Bersabe.

iii And þe fones of hym wenten not in his weyes, but boweden aside after aueryce, and þei token ȝiftis, and þei perueridene doom.

iv ȝann alle þe more þurȝ birþ of Yrael gedrid, camen to Samuel in Ramatha.

v And þei seiden to hym, Loo! þou art waxen oold, and þi fones goon not in þi weyes; ordeyn to vs a kyng, þat he deme vs, and as alle nacyouns han.

vi And þe word disfleside in þe eyen of Samuel, forþi þat þei hadden seid, ȝif to vs a kyng, þat he deme vs. And Samuel preide to þe Lord.

vii Forsoþe þe Lord seide to Samuel, Here þe voys of þe puple in alle þingis þat þei speken to þee; forsoþe þei han not þroun a wey þee, but me, leſt Y regne vpon hem.

viii Aftir alle her werkis þat þei han doo, fro þe day þat Y ladde hem out of Egipt vnto þis day, as þei forfaken me, and ferueden to alien goddis, so þei doon also to þee.

ix Nowe þanne here þe voyce of hem; neuerþelater take hem togidre to witnesse; and sey before to hem þe riȝt of a kyng, þe which is to regne vpon hem.

x And so Samuel seide alle þe wordis of þe Lord to þe puple, þat askiden of him a kyng;

xi and seip, ȝis shal be þe riȝt of a kyng, þat is to comaunde to ȝou; ȝoure fonyngs he shal take, and putte in his charys; and he shal make to hym ryders, and before renners of his long cartis;

xii and he shal ordeyn to hym rewlers of þowsandis, and rewlers of hundridis, and ereres of his feeldis, and repers of cornys, and smyþis of aarmys, and of his charis.

xiii Forsoþe ȝoure douȝtres he shal make to him oynement makers, and fier makers, and cloþmakers.

xiv Forsoþe ȝoure feeldis and vynes and olyues, þe best he shal take, and ȝyue to his feruauntis.

xv But and ȝoure cornys, and þe rentis of vynes he shal tiȝe, þat he ȝyue to geldyngis and to his feruauntis.

xvi Forsoþe ȝoure feruauntis and hoondwymmen, and þe best ȝonge men and affis he shal take awey, and putte in his werk.

xvii Forsoþe ȝoure flockis he shal tiȝe, and ȝe shulen be to him feruauntis.

xviii And ȝe shulen crye in þat day fro þe face of ȝoure kyng, whom ȝe han chosun to ȝow; and þe Lord shal not here ȝou in þat day, for ȝe han askid to ȝou a kyng.

xix Forsoþe þe puple wolden not here þe vois of Samuel, but feiden, Nay, forsoþe a kyng shal be vpon vs;

xx and we forsoþe shulen be as oper folk of kynde, and ȝoure kyng shal deme vs, and he shal go out before vs, and he shal fiȝt ȝoure batayl for vs.

xi And Samuel herde alle þe wordis of þe puple, and spak hem in þe eeris of þe Lord.

xxii Forsoþe þe Lord seide to Samuel, Here þow þe voys of hem, and set vpon hem a kyng. And Samuel seiȝ to þe men of Yrael, Goo ech man into his cytee.

Capitulum IX.

i And þere was a man of Beniamyn, Cys bi name, þe sone of Abyel, sone of Seor, sone of Bethor, sone of Aphya, sone of þe man of Gemyny, stronge bi strengþ.
ii And þer was to hym a sone, Saul bi name, chofyn and good; and þere was not a man of þe sones of Israel betere þan he; fro þe shuldre and aboue he peeryde aboue al þe puple.
iii Forsoþe þe shee assys of Cys, fadre of Saul, weren lost. And Cys seide to Saul his sone, Tak wiþ bee oon of þe children, and ryfyng go, and seche þe she assis.
iv Þe which whanne þei hadden passid bi þe mount of Effraym, and bi þe loond of Saliza, and þei hadden not foundun, þei passiden also bi þe loond of Salym, and þere was noon; bot and by þe loond of Gemyny, and þei founden not.
v Forsoþe whanne þei weren comen into þe loond of Suph, and hadden not foundun, Saul seide to his chijld þat was wiþ hym, Come, and turne we aȝen; left perauenture my fadre leeue þe she assis, and be bysie for vs.
vi Þe which seiþ to hym, Loo! þe man of God is in þis cytee, a noble man; al þat he spekiþ, wiþ out dout it comeþ. Now þanne goo we þidre, if perauenture he shewe to vs of oure weye, for þe which we ben comen.
vii And Saul feyde to his child, Loo! we shulen go; what shulen we bryng to þe man of God? Breed fayliþ in oure sackis, and a lepe we han not, þat we ȝyuen to þe man of God, ne eny ober þing.
viii Eft þe child answarde to Saul, and seiþ, Loo! þere is founden in myn hoond þe feerþ part of a ficle of filuer; and ȝyue we to þe man of God, þat he shewe to vs oure weye.
ix Sumtyme in Yrael þus spak echon goyng to counfeyle God, Comeþ, and goo we to þe seer; forsoþe he, þat to day is feid a prophet, sumtyme was clepid seer.
x And Saul seide to his child, Alþerbest is þi word; com, go we. And þei wenten into þe cyte, in þe which was þe man of God.
xi And whanne þei stieden vp þe hil of þe cithee, þei founden children wymmen goyng out to drawe watir, and þei seiden to hem, Wheþer here is þe seer?
xii Þe which answerynge feiden to hem, Here he is, loo! before þee; hye nowe, forsoþe to day he cam into þe cytee; for to day is sacrifice of þe puple in þe heiȝe.
xiii Goyng into þe cyte anoon ȝe shulen fynde hym, or he stie vp into þe hiȝe for to eete; forsoþe ne þe puple is to eete to þe tyme þat he come, for he shal blesse to þe oost, and þere after shulen eete þat ben clepid. Nowe þanne stieþ vp, for to day ȝe shulen fynde hym.
xiv And þei stieden vp into þe cytee. And whanne þei wenten in þe mydil of þe cyte, Samuel aperyd goyng out metyng to hem, þat he stye vp into þe heiȝe.
xv Forsoþe þe Lord hadde toold þe litil eer of Samuel before o day, þat Saul cam, seiyng,

xvi Þis fame our þat nowe is to morwe, Y shal seende to þee a man of þe loond of Beniamyn, and þow shalt anoynyt hym duyk vpon my puple Yrael, and he shal saue my puple fro þe hoond of Philistyns; for I haue biholden my puple, forsoþe þe crye of hem is comen to me.
xvii And whanne Samuel hadde beholden Saul, þe Lord seide to hym, Loo! þe man þat I seide to þee; þis shal lordship to my puple.
xviii Forsoþe Saul neȝede to Samuel in þe mydil of þe ȝate, and seiþ, Shewe to me, Y preye, where is þe hows of þe seer?
xix And Samuel answarde to Saul, seiyng, Y am þe seer; stiþ vp before me into þe heiȝ, þat þou eete wiþ me to day, and Y shal leeue þee þe morwetide, and alle þingis þat ben in þin herte Y shal shewe to þee.
xx And of þe assis 'þe which þre days hens þou lostist, ne be þow bysý, for þei ben foundun; and of whom shulen be alle þe best þingis of Yrael, wheþer not to þee, and to al þe hows of þi fader?
xxi Forsoþe Saul answerynge seiþ, Wheþer not þe sone of Gemyny Y am, of þe leest lynage of Yrael, and my kynrede þe last among alle þe meynees of þe lynage of Beniamyn? Whi þanne haft þou spoken to me þes wordis?
xxii And so Samuel takyng Saul, and hys child, brouȝte hem into þe hows of þre benchis, and he ȝaf to hem a place in þe cheefe of hem þat weren boden to meet; forsoþe þere weren as þretti men.
xxiii And Samuel seide to þe cook, ȝif þow þe part þat I ȝaf to þee, and comaundide, þat þow shulde lay aside anentis þee.
xxiv And þe cook reryde þe shuldre, and putte before Saul. And Samuel seide, Loo! þat is laft, put before þee, and ete; for of purpos it is kept to þee, whanne Y clepide þe puple. And Saul eet wiþ Samuel in þat day.
xxv And þei wenten down fro þe heiȝ into þe burȝ town; and he spak wiþ Saul in þe folere, and he beddide Saul in þe folere, and he slepte.
xxvi And whanne eerly þei weren rySEN, and nowe þe day wexe liȝt, Samuel clepide Saul into þe folere, seiyng, Ryle, þat Y leeue þee. And Saul roos, and boþe þei wenten oute, he, þat is, and Samuel.
xxvii And whanne þei weren goo down in þe vttermoȝt parti of þe cytee, Samuel seide to Saul, Sey to þe child, þat he goo before vs, and passe forþ; forsoþe þow stoond stil a litil, while þat Y shewe to þee þe word of þe Lord.

Capitulum X.

i Samuel forsoþe took a 'litil brytil vefel of oyle, and heelde out on his heed, and he kisſide hym, and seiþ, Loo! þe Lord haþ anoynytide þee vp on his erytage into a prince; and þow shalt delyuer his puple fro þe hoondis of her enemyes, 'þe which ben in enuyroun of

it. And þis to þee a tokne, for þe Lord haþ anoyntide
þee into a prince;

ii whanne þow gost to dai fro me, þow shalt fynde two
men byſide þe sepulcre of Rachel, in þe cooftis of
Beniamyn, in þe mydday, feermynge greet dichis; and
þei shulen seye to þee, Þe he assis ben foundun, to þe
whiche to be souȝt þou wentist; and þi fader, þe meen
while þe assis laſt, is bify for ȝow, and seiþ, What shal
Y do of my sone?

iii And whanne þou gost þens, and ferþer passist, and
comest to þe ook of Thabor, þre men shulen fynde þee
bere, stiynge vp to God into Bethel, oon berynge þre
kyddis, and anoþer berynge þre kakis of breed, and
anoþer berynge a galoun of wyn.

iv And whanne þei saluten þee, þei shulen ȝyue to þee
two looues, and þow shalt take of þe hoond of hem.

v After þes þingis þou shalt come into þe hil of þe
Lord, where is þe stacioun of Phylistynes; and whanne
þow were goon into þe cytee, þere þow shalt haue
metyng a floc of prophetis comyng doun fro þe heeȝ,
and before hem a sawtrye, and a tymbre, and a trompe,
and an harp, and hem propheciyng.

vi And þe Spyrit of þe Lord shal leep into þee, and þow
shalt prophecy wiþ hem, and þow shalt be chaungid
into anoþer man.

vii Whanne þanne alle þes toknes comen to þee, do
what euere þingis fyndiþ þin hoond, for þe Lord is wiþ
þee.

viii And þow shalt goo doun before me in Galgala;
forsoþe Y shal come down to þee, þat þow offre an
offryng, and offre peſible flayn sacrificis; ſeuен days
þow shalt abide, to þe tyme þat Y come to þee, and
ſhewe to þee what þow doo.

ix And so whanne he hadde turned his ſhuldre, þat he
ȝede fro Samuel, God wiþ ynne chaungide to hym
anoþer herte, and alle þes toknes camen in þat day.

x And þei camen to þe forſeyd hil, and loo! a
companye of prophetis metyng to hym; and þe Spyrit
of þe Lord leepe yn vpon hym, and he prophecie in
þe mydil of hem.

xi Forſoþe feynge alle, þat knewen hym ȝiftydary and
þe þridde day hens, þat he was wiþ prophetis, and
prophecie, feiden togidre, What nowe þing falliþ to
þe ſone of Cys? Wheþer and Saul among þe prophetis?

xii And anoþer anſwerde to be toþir, feiyng, And who
is þe fadre of hym? Perfor it is turnyd into a prouerbe,
Wheþer and Saul among þe prophetis?

xiii Forſoþe he cefide to prophecie, and cam to þe heiȝ.

xiv And þe broþer of þe fader of Saul faide to hym,
and to his child, Whidre 'wenten ȝe? Þe whiche
anſwerde, To feche þe the assis; þe whiche whanne we
hadden not founde, we camen to Samuel.

xv And his fader broþer feide to him, Shewe to me
what Samuel feide to þee.

xvi And Saul seiþ to his fader broþir, He ſhewide to vs,
for þe the assis weren founden. Forſoþe of þe word of

þe kyngdam he ſhewide not to hym, þe which Samuel
ſpakte to hym.

xvii And Samuel clepide togidre þe puple to þe Lord in
Masphat;

xviii and seiþ to þe ſones of Yrael, Þes þingis seiþ þe
Lord God of Yrael, Y haue ladde out Yrael fro Egipt,
and Y haue delyuerde ȝow fro þe hoond of Egipciens,
and fro þe hoond of alle kyngis þat tourmentiden ȝow.

xix Forſoþe ȝe to day han browun a wey ȝoure God, þe
which alone ſaueþ ȝow fro alle yuels, and ȝoure
tribulacions; and ȝe han feiden, Nay, but a kyng
ordeyn vpon vs. Nowe þanne ſtondiþ before þe Lord bi
ȝoure lynagis, and by meynees.

xx And Samuel appliede alle þe lynagis of Yrael, and
þe lot felle vpon þe lynage of Beniamyn.

xi And he apliede þe lynage of Beniamyn, and þe
kynredis of hym; and lot felle vpon þe kynrede of
Metry, and cam vnto Saul, þe ſone of Cys. þanne þei
ſouȝten hym, and he is not founden þere.

xxii And þei counfeilden after þes þingis þe Lord,
forſoþe wheþer he were to come þidre. And þe Lord
anſwerde, Loo! he is hidde at home.

xxiii And so þei runnen, and token hym þens; and he
ſtood in þe mydil of þe puple, and he was heiȝer þan al
þe puple fro þe ſhuldres and aboue.

xxiv And Samuel ſeiþ to al þe puple, Certis ȝe ſeen
whom þe Lord haþ chofun; for þere is noon lijk to hym
in al þe puple. And al þe puple criede, and ſeiþ, Lyue
þe kyng!

xxv Forſoþe Samuel ſpakte to þe puple þe lawe of þe
rewme, and wroot in þe book, and leyde vp before þe
Lord. And Samuel laſt al þe puple, eche into her hows;

xxvi but and Saul wente into his hows in Gabaath; and
wente wiþ hym a paart of þe oost, of whom God hadde
towchid þe hertis.

xxvii Forſoþe þe ſones of Belial feiden, Wheþer þis ſhal
mowe ſaue vs? And þei diſpysiden hym, and brouȝten
not to hym ȝiftis; forſoþe he feynde, as þouȝ he herde
not.

Capitulum XI.

i And it is doon as after a moneþ, Naas Amonite ſtiede
vp, and bigan to fiȝt aȝens Jabel Galaath. And alle þe
men of Jabel feiden to Naas, Haue þow vs boundun in
pees, and we shulen ferue to þee.

ii And Naas Amonite anſwerde to hem, In þis I ſhal
ſmyte wiþ ȝou boond of pees, þat I drawe out þe ryȝt
eyen of ȝow alle, and Y put ȝou reproue in al Yrael.

iii And þe eldres of Jabel feiden to hym, Graunt to vs
ſeuен days, þat we ſenden meſſagers to alle þe teermes
of Yrael; and if þere weren not þe which defende vs,
we shulen goon out to þee.

iv þanne meſſagers camen into Gabaath of Saul, and
ſpeken þe wordis, herynge þe puple; and al þe puple
reryde her voys, and wepte.

v And, loo! Saul cam, folowyngē þe oxen fro þe feeld; and seiþ, What hap þe puple, þat he wepiþ? And þei toolden to hym þe wordis of þe men of Jabels.

vi And þe Spyrit of þe Lord leepe into Saul, whanne he hadde herd þes wordis, and þe woodnesse of hym wrappid wel mych.

vii And takyngē to eiþer oxe he hewȝ into gobetis, and sente into alle þe teermys of Yrael, bi þe hoond of þe messageers, seiynge, Who so euere gōt not out, and hap not folwid Saul and Samuel, þus shal be doo to þe oxen of hym. Panne þe dred of þe Lord cauȝte þe puple, and þei wenten out as o man.

viii And he noumbred hem in Beseth; and of þe sones of Yrael weren þre hundrid þowfandis; of þe men forsoþe of Juda þretti þowfandis.

ix And þei seiden to þe messagers þat camen, So ȝe shulen seie to þe men þat ben in Jabels of Galaath, To morwe shal be to ȝow helþ, whanne þe sunne hetiþ. Panne þe messagerys camen, and toolden to þe men of Jabels; þe whiche weren glad,

x and seiden, To morwe we shulen goo out to ȝow, and ȝe shulen doo to vs al þat shal plese to ȝow.

xi And it is doon, whanne þe morwe was comen, Saul sette þe puple in þre parties; and he wente into þe mydil tentis in þe morwetide watche, and he smoot Amon `vnto þe tyme þat þe day hetide; forsoþe þe toþer ben scatrid, so þat þere weren not laft in hem tweyn togidre.

xii And þe puple seiþ to Samuel, Who is he þis, þat seide, Saul shal not regne vpon vs? ȝif ȝe þe men, and we shulen flee hem.

xiii And Saul seiþ, Pere shal not be flayn eny man in þis day, for to day þe Lord hap doon helþ in Yrael.

xiv Forsoþe Samuel seide to þe puple, Comeþ, and goo we into Galgala, and renewe we þere þe rewme.

xv And al þe puple ȝede to Galgala, and þei maden þere Saul a kyng before þe Lord in Galgala; and þei offreden pefyble flayn sacrifice to þe Lord. And Saul gladdide þere, and alle þe men of Yrael wel mych.

Capitulum XII.

i Forsoþe Samuel seide to alle Yrael, Loo! I haue herd ȝoure voys aftir alle þingis þat ȝe han spokun to me, and I haue ordeyned vpon ȝou a kyng;

ii and nowe þe kyng gōt before ȝow. Forsoþe Y haue eeldid, and waxen hoor; forsoþe my sones ben wiþ ȝow; also conuersaunt before ȝou fro my ȝongþ vnto þis day.

iii Loo! Y am redi; spek ȝe to me before þe Lord, and before þe crift of hym; wheþer oxe of eny man Y took, or aſſe; if eny man Y chalengide; if Y opprefſide eny man; if of þe hoond of eny man Y took ȝift; and Y shal dispise it to day, and restore to ȝow.

iv And þei seiden, Pow haſt not chalengid vs, ne opprefſid, ne takyn eny þing of þe hoond of eny man.

v And he seide to hem, Witnesse is þe Lord aȝens ȝow, and witnesse þe crift of hym in þis day; for ȝe han not founden in myn hoond eny þing. And þei seiden, Witneſſe.

vi And Samuel seiþ to þe puple, Þe Lord, þat made Moyſen and Aaron, and ladde ȝoure fadres fro þe loond of Egipt, is nyȝ;

vii now þanne stondiþ, þat in doom I stryue aȝens ȝow before þe Lord, of alle þe mercyes of þe Lord, þat he hap done wiþ ȝow, and wiþ ȝoure fadres.

viii What maner wife Jacob wente into Egipt, and ȝoure fadres crierden to þe Lord; and þe Lord sente Moyſes and Aaron, and ladde ȝoure fadres out of Egipt, and sette hem in þis place.

ix Þe whiche forȝeten of þe Lord, her God; and he took hem in þe hoond of Cyſar, mayſter of þe knyȝthod of Asor, and in þe hoond of Philistiens, and in þe hond of þe king of Moab; and þei fouȝten aȝens hem.

x Forsoþe aftyrward þei cryeden to þe Lord, and seiden, We han synned, for we han forlakun þe Lord, and ferueden to Baalym and Aſtaroth; nowe þanne delyuer vſ fro þe hoond of oure enemyes, and we shulen ferue to þee.

xi And þe Lord sente Jeroboal, and Bedan, and Barach, and Jepte, and Samuel; and he delyuerde ȝow fro þe hoond of ȝoure enemyes bi enuyroun; and ȝe han dwel lid trufily.

xii Forsoþe seyngē þat Naas, þe kyng of þe sones of Amon, was comen aȝens ȝow, ȝe seiden to me, Nay, but þe kyng shal comaunde to vs; whanne þe Lord ȝour God shulde regne in ȝow.

xiii Nowe þanne ȝoure kyng is redi, whom ȝe han chosen and aſkid; loo! þe Lord hap ȝeuen to ȝow a kyng.

xiv If ȝe dreden þe Lord, and ferueþ to hym, and heriþ þe voys of hym, and whettiþ not þe mouȝ of þe Lord; and ȝe shulen ben, and þe kyng þat comaundiþ to ȝow, folowyngē þe Lord ȝoure God.

xv Forsoþe if ȝe heren not þe voys of þe Lord, but whettiþ out þe word of hym, þe hoond of þe Lord shal be vpon ȝow, and vpon ȝoure fadres.

xvi But nowe stondiþ, and seeþ his greet þing þat þe Lord is to doo in ȝoure ſiȝt.

xvii Wheþer not repynge tyme of whete is to day? Y shal inwardly clepe þe Lord, and he shal ȝyue voicis, and reynes; and ȝe shulen wite, and feen, for greet yuel ȝe han doo to ȝow in þe ſiȝt of þe Lord, aſkyngē vpon ȝow a kyng.

xviii And Samuel criede to þe Lord, and þe Lord ȝaf voicis and reynes in þat day. And al þe puple dredde wel mych þe Lord and Samuel;

xix and al þe puple seide to Samuel, Prey for þi feruauntis to þe Lord þi God, þat we dyen not; forsoþe we han addid to alle oure synnes yuel, þat we aſken to vſ a kyng.

xx Forsoþe Samuel seide to þe puple, Wole ȝe not
 drede; ȝe han doon alle þis yuel; neuerþelater wole ȝe
 not goo awey fro þe bak of þe Lord, but serueþ to þe
 Lord in al ȝoure herte;
 xxi and wole ȝe not bowe aside after veyn þingis, þat
 þulen not profyt ȝou, ne þulen delyuer ȝou; for veyn
 þingis þei ben.
 xxii And þe Lord shal not forsake his puple for his greet
 name; for þe Lord haþ sworn to make ȝow to hym a
 puple.
 xxiii Forsoþe God sheelde þe synne fro me in þe Lord,
 þat I ceese to prey for ȝow; and I shal teche ȝow a riȝt
 weye and good.
 xxiv Perfor dredip þe Lord, and serueþ to hym in treuþ,
 and of al ȝoure herte; forsoþe ȝe han seen þe greet
 dedis, 'þe which he haþ doon in ȝow;
 xxv and if ȝe ben stedfast in malice, and ȝe and ȝou
 kyng to gidre þulen perishe.

Capitulum XIII.

i A sone of o ȝeer was Saul whanne he began to regne;
 forsoþe two ȝeer he regnede vpon Israel.
 ii And Saul chees to hym þre þowfandis of Yrael, and
 þere weren 'in Machynas wiþ Saul two þowfandis, in
 þe hil of Bethel; forsoþe a þowfand wiþ Jonatha in
 Gabaa Beniamyn; forsoþe þe toþer puple he fente aȝen
 echon into her tabernaclis.
 iii And Jonathas smoot þe stacioun of Philistiens, þat
 was in Gabaa. þe which þing whanne Philistiens
 hadden herd, Saul criede wiþ a trompe in al þe loond,
 feyng, Heren þe Ebrevis.
 iv And al Yrael herde siche a maner loos, Saul haþ
 smyten þe stacioun of Philistiens; and Yrael areride
 him aȝens þe Philistiens; þanne þe puple criede after
 Saul in Galgala.
 v And Philistiens ben gedrid to fiȝt aȝens Yrael; þretti
 þousandis of charys, and sexe þousandis of horsmen,
 and þe toþer comoun, as mych grauel þat is in brenk of
 þe fee; and þei stiynge vp setten tentis 'in Machynas, at
 þe este of Bethauen.
 vi þe which þing whanne þe men of Yrael hadden seen,
 hem feluen in streit set, forsoþe þe puple was
 tourmentid, and þei hidden hem self in dennys, and in
 hidils, in stonyis forsoþe, and in dichis, and in cysternes.
 vii Forsoþe Hebrewis passiden Jordan, þe loond of Gad,
 and of Galaad. And whanne ȝit Saul was in Galgala, al
 þe puple is feerd þat folwide hym.
 viii And he abood Samuel seuen days 'after þe
 couenaunt, and Samuel cam not in Galgala; and þe
 puple is flyden fro hym.
 ix Panne seiþ Saul, Bryngiþ to me brent sacrifice and
 pefible; and he offredre brent sacrifice.
 x And whanne offrynge he hadde fulfillid þe brent
 sacrifice, loo! Samuel cam; and Saul wente out to mete
 hym, for to salute hym.

xi And Samuel spak to hym, What haft þou doon? Saul
 answeerde, For I sawȝ þat þe puple shulde flyde awey
 fro me, and þou cam not after þe couenauntid dais;
 forsoþe þe Philistiens weren gedryd into Machynas;
 xii Y seide, Nowe Philistiens shulen come to me in
 Galgala, and þe face of þe Lord I haue not plesid; þurȝ
 nede constreined Y haue offrid brent facryfice to þe
 Lord.
 xiii And Samuel seide to Saul, Folily þow haft doon, ne
 þou haft kept þe heefis of þe Lord bi God, þe whiche
 he haþ comaundid to þee; þe which þing if þou haddist
 not doon, riȝt nowe þe Lord hadde maad redi bi
 kyngdom vpon Yrael into wiþouten ende;
 xiv but bi kyngdom shal no more ryse togidre. Panne
 þe Lord souȝte a man after his herte; and þe Lord haþ
 comaundid to hym, þat he were a duyk vpon his puple,
 forbi þat þou haft not kept þe þingis þat þe Lord
 comaundide.
 xv Forsoþe Samuel roos, and stiede vp fro Galgalis in
 Gabaa of Beniamyn; and þe toþer puple stieden vp
 after Saul, metyng to þe puple þat ouercamen hem;
 comyng fro Galgala in Gabaa, in þe hil of Beniamyn.
 And Saul noumbred þe puple, þat weren foundun wiþ
 hym as sixe hundryd men.
 xvi And Saul, and Jonathas his sone, and þe puple þat
 was foundun wiþ hem, was in Gabaa of Beniamyn;
 forsoþe Philistiens seeten togidre 'into aspijs, for to
 fiȝten.
 xvii And þere wenten out for to fiȝte fro þe tentys of
 Philistiens þre companyes; o cumpanye wente aȝens þe
 weye of Effraym to þe loond of Saul;
 xviii forsoþe anoper wente bi þe weye of Betheron;
 forsoþe þe þridde turnede hem to þe weye of þe teerme
 in þe loond of Saba, 'ftondyne nyȝ to þe valey of
 Seboym aȝens þe deseert.
 xix Forsoþe þere was not an yren smilþ foundun in al þe
 loond of Yrael; forsoþe Philistiens shunneden, left
 perauenture þe Hebrews maden fwerd or speer.
 xx Panne al Yrael descendide to Philistium, þat echon
 sharpe his shaar, and diggyng yren, and axe, and
 purgyng hook;
 xxi for eggys of þe lharis, and of diggyng yrens, and
 of forkis, and of þe axis weren blunt, vnto a prik to
 menden.
 xxii And whanne þe day of þe batayl was comen, þere
 is not founden fwerd and speer in hoond of þe puple
 þat was wiþ Saul and Jonatha, out takun Saul, and
 Jonatha hys sone.
 xxiii Forsoþe þe stacioun of Philistym wente out, for to
 stye ouer into aspijs to fiȝt.

Capitulum XIV.

i And it felle on a day, þat Jonathas, þe sone of Saul,
 seide to þe ȝong man his squyer, Com, and goo we to

þe stacioun of Philistyens, þat is biȝonde þat place; to his fader forsoþe þat same þing he lhewide not.
ii Forsoþe Saul dwellide in þe vttermoost parti of Gabaa, vndur a poomgarnet tree, þat was in þe feeld of Gabaa; and þere was a puple wiþ hym as of sexe hundred men.
iii And Achias, þe sone of Achitob, þe broþer of Ychabod, þe sone of Phynees, þat was comen of Hely, þe preeft of þe Lord in Silo, beere þe prestis coope; but and þe puple knewe not whider Jonathas was goon.
iv Forsoþe þere weren bytwixe þe stiyngis vp, bi þe whiche Jonathas enforþide to goo to þe stacyouns of Philistiens, heiȝe stonyis on eiþer side, and as in maner of teeþ little rochis hens and þens before brokun; name to þe oon Boofez, and to þe toþer þe name Sene; v o litil roche ful heeȝ at þe norþ aȝens Machynas to fiȝten, and anoþer at þe souþ aȝens Gabaa.
vi Jonathas forsoþe feide to þe ȝong man his squyer, Come, and passe we to þe stacioun of þes vncercumcidide, if perauenture þe Lord do for vs; for it is not to þe Lord hard to faue, or in many or in fewe.
vii And his squyer feide to hym, Do alle þingis þat plesen to þin inwit; go whider þow coueytist, I shal be wiþ þee where euere þou wolt.
viii And Jonathan seiþ, Loo! we goon to þes men; and whanne we aperen to hem,
ix if þis maner þei speken to vs, Dwel ȝe, to þe tyme þat we comen to ȝou; stonde we in oure place, ne stye we vp to hem.
x Forsoþe if þei seyn, Sty ȝe vp to vs; stye we vp, for þe Lord haþ takun hem in oure hoondis; þis shal be to vs a tokne.
xi And so eiþer aperide to þe stacioun of Philistiens; and Philistiens seiden, Loo! þe Hebrewis goon out fro þe caues, in þe whiche þei weren hid.
xii And þe men speken fro þe stacioun to Jonathan and to his squyer, and seiden, Stieþ vp to vs, and we shulen lhewe ȝou a þing. And Jonathas seiþ to his squier, Stie we, folwe me; forsoþe þe Lord haþ taken hem into þe hoondis of Yrael.
xiii Forsoþe Jonathas styeþ crepynge wiþ hoondis and feet, and his squyer after hym; and whanne þei hadden seen þe face of Jonathan, oþer fallen before Jonathan, oþer his squyer flowȝ, folowynge hym.
xiv And þe first veniaunce is doon, þe which smoot Jonathas and þe squyer of hym as of twenti þousand men, in þe half party of an akir þat a peyre of oxen in a day is wont to ere.
xv And a myracle is doon in þe tentis, bi þe feeldys, but and al þe puple of þe stacioun of hem þat weren at robbynge, wexe astonyed, and þe tentis ben disturblid; and it felle as a myracle fro God.
xvi And þe weyters of Saul, þat weren in Gabaa of Beniamyn, bihelden, and, loo! a multitude þrouwun doun, and hidir and þider down fleyng.

xvii And Saul seiþ to þe puple þat weren wiþ hym, Enserchilþ, and lokiþ, who ȝede awey fro vs. And whanne þei hadden souȝt, it is founden not to be neeȝ Jonathas and his squyer.
xviii And Saul seiþ to Achyam, Applye þe arke of þe Lord; forsoþe þe arke of God was þere in þat day wiþ þe sonys of Israeþ.
xix And whanne Saul spak to þe preeft, greet noyse is out sprongen in þe tentis of Philistyen; and it wexe litilmele, and clearerlike it sownyde. And Saul seiþ to þe preeft, Wiðdrawe þin hoond.
xx Panne Saul and þe puple þat was wiþ hym criede togidre; and þei camen to þe place of þe strijf, and, loo! þe swerd of echon was turned to his neiȝbour, and a greet flauȝter wel mych.
xxi But and þe Hebrewis þat weren wiþ Philistiens ȝistiday and before ȝisterday, and stieden vp wiþ hem in þe tentis, ben turned for to ben wiþ Yrael, þat weren wiþ Saul and Jonatha.
xxii Forsoþe alle þe Israelitis, þe whiche hadden hid hem filf in þe hil of Effraym, herynge þat Philistiens weren flowen, felawshipten hem seluen wiþ hern in þe batayl, and weren wiþ Saul as twenti þousandis of men.
xxiii And þe Lord sauyde Israel in þat day. Forsoþe þe fiȝt camen vnto Bethauen.
xxiv And men of Yrael ben felawshipt to hem seluen in þat day; forsoþe Saul swore to þe puple, seyng, Cursid be þe man þat etiþ breed vnto euen, to þe tyme þat I be vengid of myn enemyes.
xxv And al þe puple eete no breed. And alle þe comouns of þe loond camen into a waft wody place, in þe which was hony on þe face of þe feeld.
xxvi And so al þe puple wente into þe place of heiȝe trees, and þere apperide flowing hony; and no man applide þe hond to his mouþ; forsoþe þe puple dredde þe ooþ.
xxvii Forsoþe Jonathas herde not, whanne his fader swore to þe puple; and he strauȝt out þe cop of þe ȝeerde, þat he hadde in þe hoond, and he wette into þe honycombe; and he turnede his hoond to his mouþ, and þe eyen of hym ben liȝtned.
xxviii And answerynge oon of þe puple seiþ, Bi fader haþ constreynd þe puple wiþ ooþ, seiynge, Cursid be þe man þat etiþ breed to day. Forsoþe þe puple faylide.
xxix And Jonathas seide, My faþer haþ disturblid þe loond; ȝoure self han seen, for myn eyen ben liȝtned, forþi þat Y taastide a litil of þis hony;
xxx myche more if þe puple hadde eeten of þe preiȝe of her enemyes, þat þei foonden; wheþer not more veniaunce hadde be doo in Philistees?
xxxi Panne þei smyten in þat day þe Philistees fro þe place of engynes vnto Hailon. Doun weried is þe puple wel miche;
xxxii and turned to þe praye, took sheep, and oxen, and calues, and flewen in þe lond; and þe puple eete wiþ blood.

xxxiii And þei toolden to Saul, seiyng, þat þe puple hadde synned to þe Lord, etynge wiþ blood. Þe which seiþ, ȝe han trespasside; turneþ to me ryȝt nowe a greet stoon.

xxxiv And Saul seide, Beþ ȝe scattered into þe comouns, and seye ȝe to hem, þat echon brynge to me his oxe and weþer; and fleeþ vpon it, and etiþ, and ȝe shulen not synne to þe Lord, etynge wiþ blood. And so al þe puple brouȝte echon an oxe in his hoond vnto nyȝt, and þei flowen þere.

xxxv And Saul bildide vp an auter to þe Lord; and þanne first he bigan to bilde an auter to þe Lord.

xxxvi And Saul seide, Falle we vpon þe Philistens bi nyȝt, and wauste we hem vnto þe morwetide liȝt; ne leeue we of hem a man. And þe puple seide, Al þat good is seen to þee in þin eyen, do. And þe preest seiþ, Neiȝ we hider to God.

xxxvii And Saul counfeylide þe Lord, seiyng, Wheþer þhal Y pursue Philistym, if þou taake hem into þe hoondis of Yrael? And he answarde not to hym in þat day.

xxxviii And Saul seide, Aplieþ hidir alle þe corners of þe puple, and witiþ, and seeþ, bi whom falliþ þis synne to day.

xxxix þe Lord þe faueour of Yrael lyueþ; for if bi Jonathan my sone it is doon, wiþ out aȝen drawyng he þhal die. To þe which no man aȝen seide to hym of al þe puple.

xl And he seide to al Yrael, Be ȝe feuerd into o parti, and Y wiþ Jonathan my sone þhal be in o parti. And þe puple answarde to Saul, þat good is seen in þin eyen, do.

xli And Saul seide to þe Lord God of Israel, Lord God of Yrael, ȝyue dom, what is, þat þou answerset not to þi seruaunt to day? If in me, or in Jonathan my sone, is þis wickidnes, ȝyf shewyng; and if þis wickidnes is in þi puple, ȝif holynes. And Jonathas and Saul ben taken; forsoþe þe puple ȝede out.

xlii And Saul seiþ, Leyeþ lot betwix me and Jonathan my sone. And Jonathas is taken.

xliii Forsoþe Saul seide to Jonathan, Shewe to me what þow haft doon. And Jonathas shewide to hym, and seiþ, Taastyng Y taftide in þe cop of þe zeerd þat was in myn hoond a litil of hony, and loo! Y dye.

xliii And Saul seiþ, þes þingis do to me God, and þes þingis adde, for bi deep þou shalt dye, Jonathan.

xlv And þe puple seide to Saul, þanne wheþer Jonathas shulde dye, þat haþ doo þis greet helþ in Yrael? þat is felony; þe Lord lyueþ, oon heer of þe heed of hym shal not fal into þe erþe, for wiþ God he haþ vrouȝt to day. þanne þe puple delyuerd Jonathan, þat he diede not.

xlii And Saul wente a wey, and purfuede not Philistym; forsoþe Philisteis wenten a wey into her placis.

xlvii And, þe rewme stablid vpon Yrael, Saul fauȝt bi enuyroun aȝens alle his enemies, aȝens Moab, and þe

fones of Amon, and Edom, and þe kyngis of Saba, and þe Philisteis; and whidir euer he turnede hym silf, he venkusede.

xliiiii And, þe oost gedrid, he smoot Amalech, and he delyuerde Yrael fro þe hoond of his wastours.

xliiiiiii Per weren forsoþe þe fones of Saul, Jonathas, and Jefuy, and Melchisona; names of his two douȝters, name of þe first gotten Merob, and name of þe lasse Mycol.

i And name of þe wijf of Saul Achynoem, þe douȝter of Achymaas; and þe name of þe prince of his chualrye Abner, þe sone of Ner, cosyn germeyn of Saul.

ii Forsoþe Cys was þe fader of Saul, and Ner, þe fader of Abner, þe sone of Abyel.

iii Forsoþe þere was strong batail aȝens Philisties alle þe days of Saul; wherfor whom euere Saul fawȝ a strong man and able to bateil, he felawhipide him to him silf.

Capitulum XV.

i And Samuel seide to Saul, þe Lord sente me, þat I anoynte þee into kyng vpon his puple Yrael; nowe þanne here þe voys of þe Lord.

ii þes þingis seiþ þe Lord of oostis, I haue remembred alle þingis þat Amalech dide to Yrael; what maner wyse he wiþstood to hym in þe weye, whanne he shulde stye vp fro Egipt.

iii Nowe þanne go, and smyte Amalech, and destruy alle þe þingis of hym; ne spare þou to hym, ne coueyt þou eny þing of his þingis; but fle fro man vnto womman, and litil child, and soukyng, oxe, and sheep, and camel, and asse.

iv And so Saul comaundide to þe puple, and noumbred hem as loombs two hundrid þousandis of foot men, and ten þowsandis of þe men of Juda.

v And whanne Saul was comen vnto þe cyte of Amalech, he leyde out afpies in þe streem.

vi And Saul seide to Cynee, Goh hens, gop a wey, and departiþ fro Amalech, leſt perauenture I enwrappe þee wiþ hem; forsoþe þou didist mercy wiþ alle þe fones of Yrael, whanne þei stieden vp fro Egipt. And Cynee wente a wey fro þe mydil of Amalech.

vii And Saul smoot Amalech fro Euila, to þe tyme þat he cam to Sur, þat is fro þe regioun of Egipt.

viii And he took Agage, þe kyng of Amalech, on lyue; forsoþe al þe comoun he flewȝ in þe mouȝ of swerd.

ix And Saul sparide, and þe puple, to Agag, and to þe best flockis of sheep, and of drouys, and to clopis, and to weþeris, and to alle þingis þat weren fayre; ne þei wolden scatere hem; forsoþe what þing was foul and reprovable þat þei destruyden.

x Forsoþe þe word of þe Lord is doon to Samuel, seiyng,

xi It opinkiþ me, þat I haue ordeyned Saul a kyng; for he haþ forsokyn me, and my wordis he haþ not fulfillid

in dede. And Samuel is sory, and cryede to þe Lord al nyȝt.

xii And whanne fro niȝt Samuel was rySEN þat he go to Saul eerli, it is toold to Samuel, for Saul was comen into Carmeel, and hadde arerid to hym an out fhyngne tokne of victory in maner of a bow, and turned was passid, and goon doun into Galgala. Panne Samuel cam to Saul, and Saul offred brent sacrifice to þe Lord of þe cheef of þe preiys, þat he brouȝte fro Amalech.

xiii And while Samuel was comen to Saul, Saul seide to hym, þou bleſſid of þe Lord, Y haue fulfillid þe word of þe Lord.

xiv And Samuel seide, And what is þis voys of flockis þat rengiþ in myn eeris, and of droues þat I here?

xv And Saul seiþ, Fro Amalech men han brouȝt þes þingis, forſoþe þe puple ſparede to þe betre ſheep and drouys, for þei ſhulden be offrid to þe Lord þi God; þe toþer forſoþe we flewen.

xvi And Samuel seide to Saul, Suffre me, and I ſhal ſhewe to þee what þingis þe Lord haþ ſpoken to me to nyȝt. And he ſeid to hym, Spek.

xvii And Samuel seiþ, Wheþer not, whanne þou were a litil child in þin owne eyen, and þou art maad heed in þe lynage of Yrael, and þe Lord anoyntide þee into kygynge vpon Yrael;

xviii and þe Lord ſente þee into þe weye, and seiþ, Go, and fle þe synful men of Amalech, and þou ſhalt fiȝt aȝens hem vnto þe flauȝter of hem.

xix Whi þanne haſt þow not herd þe voys of þe Lord, but turnedift to þe prey, and didiſt yuel in þe eyen of þe Lord?

xx And Saul seiþ to Samuel, If I haue herd þe voys of þe Lord, and haue goon in þe weye bi þe which þe Lord ſente me, and haue brouȝt Agag, þe kyng of Amalech, and Amalech Y flewe.

xi Forſoþe þe puple took of þe praye, ſheep and oxen, þe cheef of hem þat ben flayn, þat bei offren to þe Lord her God in Galgalis.

xxii And Samuel seiþ, Wheþer wole þe Lord brent ſacrifices or flayn offryngis, and not more þat it be obeishid to þe voice of þe Lord? Forſoþe betre is obeishaunce þan flayn ſacrificis, and to take heed more þan to offre þe fatnes of weþeris;

xxiii for as synne of denyyng bi deuelis is to repugne, and as hidows trespas of mawmetrye to wiln not affent. Forþi þanne þat þow haſt þrowen aweye þe word of þe Lord, þe Lord haþ þrowen awey þee, þat þow be not kygynge.

xxiv And Saul seide to Samuel, Y haue synned, for I haue broken þe word of þe Lord, and bi wordis, dredyng þe puple and obeishynge to þe voyce of hem;

xxv but nowe, Y bifeche, bere my synne, and turne aȝen wiþ me, þat I honoure þe Lord.

xxvi And Samuel seiþ to Saul, Y ſhal not turne aȝen wiþ þee, for þow haſt þrowen a wey þe word of þe Lord,

and þe Lord haþ þrowen a wey þee, þat þow be not kygynge vpon Israel.

xvii And Samuel turnede forto goo awey; forſoþe he cauȝte þe cop of þe mantil of hym, þe which also is rent.

xviii And Samuel feide to hym, Þe Lord haþ kyt þe kyngdom of Yrael fro þee to day, and haþ takyn it to þi neiȝbore beter þan þow;

xix forſoþe to þe ouercomer in Yrael he ſhal not ſpare, and þurȝ a þenkyng he ſhal not be bowid; forſoþe ne a man he is þat he do oþenkyng.

xx And he ſeiþ, Y haue synned; bot nowe honour me before þe eldren of my puple, and before Yrael; turne aȝen wiþ me, þat I honour þe Lord þi God.

xxi Panne Samuel, turned aȝen, folwide Saul, and Saul honourede þe Lord.

xxii And Samuel seide, Bringiþ to me Agag, þe king of Amalech. And offrid is to him Agag alþerfatteſt tremblynge. And Agag seide, So wheþer 'not ſeuereþ bitter deþ?

xxiii And Samuel ſeiþ, As þi ſwert haþ maad wymmen wiþouten free children, ſo þi moder ſhal be wiþ out free children among wymmen. And Samuel hewide hym into gobbetis before þe Lord in Galgalis.

xxiv Forſoþe Samuel ȝede into Ramatha; forſoþe Saul ſtiede vp into his hows in Gabaa.

xxv And Saul ſawȝ no more Samuel vnto þe day of his deþ; neuerþelater Samuel weilde Saul, for it oþouȝt þe Lord, þat he hadde ordeynyd Saul kyng vpon Israel.

Capitulum XVI.

i And þe Lord ſeide to Samuel, How long þow weilst Saul, whanne Y haue þrowun hym a ferre, þat he regne not vpon Israel; fil þin horn wiþ oyle, and come, þat Y ſende þee to Yfaye Bethlamyte; forſoþe Y haue purueyd in þe ſonyſ of hym a kyng to me.

ii And Samuel ſeiþ, Howe ſhal Y goo? forſoþe Saul ſhal here, and he ſhal flee me. And þe Lord ſeiþ, A calf of þe droue þow ſhalt take in þin hoond, and fey, To offre to þe Lord Y am comen.

iii And þou ſhalt clepe Yfaye to þe flayn ſacrifice, and I ſhal ſhewe to þee what þou doo; and þou ſhalt anoynt whom euer Y ſhal ſhewe to þee.

iv Panne Samuel dide, as þe Lord ſpak to hym; and he cam into Bethlehem, and þe eldrys of þe cytee aȝen comynge to hym wondriden, and feiden, Wheþer peſible is þin yncomynge?

v And he ſeiþ, Peſible; to offre to þe Lord Y am comen; be ȝe halowid, and comeþ wiþ me, þat I offre. Panne he halowid Yfaye, and hys ſones, and clepide hem to þe ſacrifice.

vi And whanne þei weren comen yn, he ſawȝ Elyab, and ſeiþ, Nowe before þe Lord is þe crift of hym.

vii And þe Lord ſeide to Samuel, Ne behold þou þe cheere of hym, ne þe heiȝte of his stature; for Y haue

þrowun hym aweye, ne aftir þe lokynge of men Y
 deme; forsoþe a man seip þo þingis þat ben opyn,
 forsoþe þe Lord lokip þe herte.
 viii And Yfaye clepide Amynadab, and brouȝte hym
 before Samuel; þe which seide, Ne þis þe Lord haþ
 chosun.
 ix Forsoþe Yfaye brouȝte forþ Sama; of whom he seip,
 Also þis þe Lord haþ not chosun.
 x And so Yfaye brouȝte forþ his feuen sones before
 Samuel; and Samuel seip to Yfaye, Þe Lord haþ not
 chosun of þes.
 xi And Samuel seide to Yfaye, Wheþer nowe fulfillid
 ben þe sones? Þe which answarde, ȝit anoþer þere is, a
 litil child, and fedip sheep. And Samuel seip to Yfaye,
 Send, and bryng forþ hym; forsoþe ne we shulen fitte,
 before þat he come hidir.
 xii Panne he sente, and brouȝte hym forþ; forsoþe he
 was rodi, and fayr in ȝist, and sembli in face. And þe
 Lord seip, Rise, and anoynt hym; forsoþe he it is.
 xiii þanne Samuel took an horn of oyle, and anoyntide
 hym in þe myddis of þe briþeren of hym; and þe Spirit
 of þe Lord is ful fent into Dauyd fro þat day and
 þerafter. And Samuel ryfynge wente into Ramatha.
 xiv And so þe Spririt of þe Lord wente awey fro Saul,
 and þe shrewid spririt fro þe Lord ȝhook hym.
 xv And þe seruauntis of Saul seiden to hym, Loo! þe
 yuel spiryt of þe Lord shakiþ þee;
 xvi comaunde þe lord oure kyng, and þi seruauntis þat
 before þee ben, sechen a man kunninge to pleye wiþ
 harpe, þat whanne þe yuel spririt of þe Lord takiþ þee,
 he pleye wiþ his hoond, and liȝter þou bere.
 xvii And Saul seip to his seruauntis, Purueieþ to me sum
 man wel harpynge, and bryngiþ hym to me.
 xviii And answerynge oon of þe children seip, Loo! I
 sawȝ þe sone of Yfaye Bethlemyte, kunninge to harpe,
 and moost myȝti bi strengþ, a man curaiows in batayl,
 and wyse in wordis, and a fayre man; and þe Lord is
 wiþ hym.
 xix Panne Saul sente messagers to Yfaye, seiyng, Send
 to me Dauiþ þi sone, þe which is in þe lefewis.
 xx And so Yfay took an asse ful of louuys, and a galoun
 of wyn, and o kyd of þe she geet; and he lente bi þe
 hoond of Dauid his sone to Saul.
 xxi And Dauid cam to Saul, and stood before hym; and
 he louyde hym ful mych, and is made a squyer of hym.
 xxii And Saul lente to Yfaye, seiyng, Stoond Dauyd in
 my ȝist, forsoþe he haþ foundun grace in myn eyen.
 xxiii þanne whanne euere þe yuel spririt of þe Lord
 cauȝte Saul, Dauid took an harp, and smoot wiþ hys
 hoond, and Saul was refourmyd, and liȝter he hadde;
 forsoþe þe yuel spiryt wente a wey fro hym.

Capitulum XVII.

i Forsoþe Philisteis gedrynge her cumpanyes into batayl
 camen to gidre in Socoth of Judee, and þei setten tentis
 betwix Socoth and Azecha, in þe cooftis of Domyn.
 ii Forsoþe Saul and þe men of Yrael gedrid camen in þe
 valey of Therebynt, and dressiden sheltroun to ȝiȝt
 aȝens þe Phylisteis.
 iii And Philisteis stoden vpon þe hil on þis partye, and
 Israel stood vpon an hil, and on þe toþer perty a valey
 þat was bitwix hem.
 iv And a bastard man wente out fro þe tentis of
 Philistiens, Goliath of Geth bi name, in heiȝte of sexe
 cubitis and a span;
 v and a stelyn helm vpon his heed; and he was cloþid
 wiþ a maylid hawberioun; forsoþe þe weiȝt of his
 hawberioun was of fyue þousand siȝlys of steel;
 vi and stelyn legharneis he hadde in þe hipis, and a
 stelyn sheeld couerde þe shuldris of hym.
 vii Þe shaft of his speer was as þe beem of websters;
 forsoþe þat yren of his speer hadde sexe hundred siȝlis
 of yren; and his squyer wente before him.
 viii And stondinge he criede aȝens þe cumpanyes of
 Israel, and he seide to hem, Whi ben ȝe comyn redi to
 batail? Wheþer Y am not a Philistee, and ȝe þe
 seruauntis of Saul? Cheſiþ of ȝou a man, and come he
 doun to a synguler strij;
 ix if he may ȝiȝt wiþ me, and smytiþ me, we shulen be
 to ȝou seruauntis; forsoþe if Y shal haue þe maystrye,
 and smyte hym, ȝe shulen be seruauntis, and serue to
 vs.
 x And þe Philistee seide, I haue ȝeue reproof to þe
 cumpanyes of Yrael to day; ȝyueþ to me a man, and go
 he yn wiþ me a synguler strij.
 xi Forsoþe Saul herynge and alle þe Yraelitis þe wordis
 of þis maner Philistee, þei weren stonyed, and dradden
 ful mych.
 xii Forsoþe Dauyd was þe sone of an Effratee man, of
 þe which it is aboue seid, of Bethlem Juda, to whom þe
 name was Yfaye, þe which hadde eiȝt sonyis; and he
 was a man in þe days of Saul olde, and of greet age
 amone men.
 xiii Forsoþe þe þre more sonyis of hym wenten after
 Saul into batayl; and þe names of þe þre sonyis of hym,
 þat wenten to batayl, Heliab, þe first gotten, and þe
 secounde, Amynadab, forsoþe þe þridde, Samma.
 xiv Forsoþe Dauyd was þe leeft. þanne þe þre more
 folwynge Saul,
 xv Dauyd wente, and turnede aȝen fro Saul, for to fede
 þe flok of his fadre in Bethleem.
 xvi Forsoþe þe Philistee cam forþ eerli, and at euen
 ȝtondyne repreuyde þe children of Yrael fourti days.
 xvii Forsoþe Yfaye seide to Dauyd his sone, Tak to þi
 briþeren powned corn, of þe mesure of ephi, and þes
 ten louuys, and renne into þe tentis to þi briþeren;
 xviii and ten cheſiþ þes þou shalt bere to þe tribune; and
 þi briþeren þou shalt visit, if þei ryȝt doon, and wiþ
 whom þei ben ordeynyd, lern.

xix Forsoþe Saul, and þei, and alle þe sonys of Yrael in þe valey of Therebynt aȝens Philistis.
xx And so Dauid roos eerli, and commendide þe flok to þe keper, and chargyd ȝeed, as Ysay comaundide to hym; and cam to þe place of Magala, and to þe oost, þat, goon out to fȝt, criede out in þe strij.
xi Forsoþe Irael hadde dressid sheltrown; but and aȝens hem Philistis weren redy.
xii ȝanne Dauid leuyng þe veffels, þe whiche he brouȝte, vndre þe hoond of a keper at þe fardels, he ran to þe place of þe strij, and he askide, if alle þingis riȝt weren doon anentys his briþeren.
xiii And whanne ȝit he spak to hem, aperyde þat bastard man, Goliath bi name, Philistee of Geth, stiynge fro þe tentis of Philistis; and hym spekyng þes fame wordis, Dauyd herde.
xiv Forsoþe alle þe Yfaelitis whanne þei hadden seen þe man, þei floweren fro his face, dredyng hym greetli.
xv And echon of Israel seide to oþer, Wheþer þou haft seen þis man þat styeþ vp? forsoþe to ȝyue reprofe to Yrael he stieþ vp; þerfor þe man þat smytih hym, þe kyng shal make riche wiþ greet ricchessis; and his douȝter he shal ȝyue to hym, and þe hows of his fadre he shal make wiþ out tribute in Yrael.
xvi And Dauid seide to þe men þat stoden wiþ hym, seiyng, What shal it be ȝouun to þe man þat smytih þis Philistee, and bereþ awey reprofe fro Israel? forsoþe who is he þis Philistee vncircumcidid, þe which reproueþ þe shiltrouns of þe God lyuyng?
xvii Forsoþe þe puple toolde to hym þe same word, seiyng, Ȧes þingis shulen be ȝeue to þe man þat smitiþ hym.
xviii Ȧe which þing whanne Heliab, his more broþer, hadde herd, hym spekyng wiþ oþer, is wrooþ aȝens Dauid, and seip, Whi art þou comen, and whi haft þow forsaken þes fewe sheep in deseert? I haue knownen þi pride, and þe shrewidnesse of þin herte; for þat þou myȝtis fe þe bateil, þou art comen doun.
xix And Dauid seip, What haue I doon? Wheþer is it not a word?
xx And he bowide a syde a litil fro hym to an oþer; and he leide þe same word, and þe puple anwerde to hym word as before.
xxi Forsoþe þe wordis þat Dauid spak, ben herd, and toold in þe fȝt of Saul.
xxii To whom whanne he was brouȝt, he spak to hym, Ne falle not doun þe herte of eny man in hym, and þi seruaunt shal goo, and fȝt aȝen þe Philistee.
xxiii And Saul seip to Dauid, Pou mayst not wiþstoond to þis Philistee, ne fiȝte aȝens hym, for a child þou art; forsoþe þis man is a fiȝter fro his ȝongþ.
xxiv And Dauid seide to Saul, Bi seruaunt fedde þe flok of his fader, and þere cam a lioun or a beere, and took a weþer fro þe mydil of þe flok;

xxxv I pursued hem, and smoot, and delyuerde fro þe mouȝ of hem; and þei rySEN aȝens me, and I cauȝte þe chaul of hem, and straungle, and flowȝ hem.
xxxvi Forsoþe and a lioun and a beere flewe Y þi seruaunt; þerfore shal be and þis Philistee vncircumcidid as oon of þes. Now Y shal goo, and take a wey þe shenþip of þe puple; for who is þis Philistee vncircumcidid, þat is hardy to myssey to þe oost of þe lyuyng God?
xxxvii And Dauid seiþ, Be Lord þat haþ delyuerd me fro þe mouȝ of þe lioun, and fro þe hoond of þe beere, he shal delyuer me fro þe hoond of þis Philistee. Forsoþe Saul seide to Dauid, Go, and þe Lord be wiþ þee.
xxxviii And Saul cloþide Dauid wiþ his cloþis, and putte on a stelen helm vpon his heed, and cloþide hym wiþ an hawberiouȝ.
xxxix Panne Dauid gyrd wiþ his swerd vpon his cloþinge, began to asaye if armyd he myȝte goo; forsoþe he hadde not þe custome. And Dauid seide to Saul, I may not þus goo, for and vse I haue not. And he putte doun þo þingis,
xl and he took his staf, þat euermore he hadde in hondis. And he cheese to hym fyue moost clear stonus of þe streem; and he putte hem into þe sheeþerdis scrip þat he hadde wiþ hym; and he took a flynge in hoond, and ȝeed forþ aȝens þe Philistee.
xli Forsoþe þe Philistee ȝeed, comynge and neiȝyng aȝens Dauyd; and his squyer before hym.
xlii And whanne þe Philistee hadde inwardly beholden hym, and seen Dauyd, he despiseþ hym; forsoþe he was a ȝong man, rodi, and fayre in fȝt.
xliii And þe Philistee seide to Dauyd, Wheþir I am a dog, þat þou comest to me wiþ a staf? And þe Philistee curside Dauid in his goddis;
xliii and seide to Dauyd, Com to me, and Y shal ȝeue þi flesh to þe fowlis of heuene, and to þe beestis of þe erþe.
xlv Forsoþe Dauid seide to þe Philistee, Pou comest to me wiþ swerd, speer, and sheeld; forsoþe Y come to þee in þe name of þe Lord God of ooftis, God of þe cumpanyes of Israel, to whom þou haft reproynd to day.
xlvi And þe Lord shal ȝeue þee in myn hoond, and I shal smyte þee, and take awey þin heed fro þee; and I shal ȝyue þe careyns of þe tentis of Philistis to day to þe fowlis of heuene, and to þe beestis of þe erþe; þat al þe erþe wyte, for þe Lord God is in Yrael,
xlvii and al þis chirche knewe, for not in swerd ne in speer saueþ þe Lord; forsoþe of hym is þe batayl, and he shal take ȝou in to oure hondis.
xlviii ȝanne whanne þe Philistee was rySEN, and cam, and neijede aȝens Dauid, Dauid hyede, and aȝen cam to þe fȝt forn aȝens of þe Philistee.
xlix And he putte his hoond into þe scrip, and took a stoon, and leyde in þe flynge, and, berynge it about, he smoot hym in þe foreheed; and þe stoon is piȝt in þe forhed of hym, and he felle into his face vpon þe erþe.

i And Dauid hadde þe maystrie aȝens þe Philistee in flynge and stoon, and þe smyten Philistee he flewȝ.
 And whanne Dauid hadde no fwerd in þe hoond,
 ii he ran, and stood vpon þe Philistee, and took his
 fwerd, and drewȝ it out of his sheeþ; and he flewȝ hym,
 and girde of his heed. Forsoþe seyng þe Philisteis þat
 þe strengest of hem was deed, þei flownen.
 iii And ryfynge þe men of Yrael, and of Juda criden
 out, and purfueden þe Philisteis, for to þe while þat þei
 camen into þe valey, and vnto þe ȝate of Acharon. And
 þere fallen woundid of þe Philisteis, in þe weye of
 Sarym, and vnto Geth, and vnto Acharon.
 ivi And þe sonis of Yrael turnyng aȝen, after þat þei
 hadden purfued þe Philisteis, þei affeilden þe tentis of
 hem.
 ivii Forsoþe Dauyd takynge þe heed of þe Philistee,
 brouȝte it into Jerusalem; forsoþe þe armys of hym he
 putte in his tabernacle.
 iviii Forsoþe þat tyme þat Saul sawȝ Dauyd goynge out
 aȝens þe Philistee, he seiþ to Abner, þe pryncie of his
 chyualrie, Abner, of what stok descendide þis ȝong
 man? And Abner seide, Lyueþ þi soule, kyng, I knewȝ
 not.
 ivi And þe kyng seiþ, Alk þou, whos sone is þis child.
 ivii And whanne Dauyd was comen aȝen, þe Philistee
 smyten, Abner took hym, and brouȝte hym yn before
 Saul, hauynge in þe hoond þe heed of þe Philistee.
 iviii And Saul seiþ to hym, Of what progenye art þou, O
 þou ȝong man? And Dauid seide, Pe sone of þi
 seruaunt, Yfaye Bethlemyte, Y am.

Capitulum XVIII.

i And it is doon, whanne he hadde endid to speke to
 Saul, þe foule of Jonathas is glewid to gidre to þe foul
 of Dauid, and Jonathas louyde hym as his owne lijf.
 ii And Saul took hym in þat day, and grauntide not to
 hym, þat he turne aȝen into þe hows of his fadre.
 iii Forsoþe Jonathas and Dauid wenten into þe
 couenaunt of pees; forsoþe he louyde hym as his lijf;
 ivi forwhi Jonathas spuylide hym self þe coote, þat he
 was clopid, and ȝaf it to Dauid, and his oþer clopis,
 vnto his `bowe and fwerd, and vnto þe knyȝtis girdil.
 v Forsoþe Dauyd wente out to alle ȝingis, what euere
 Saul sente him, and wiseli he gouernde hym self; and
 Saul putte hym vpon men of batayl, and he was
 acceptid in þe eyen of al þe puple, and moost in þe ȝisȝ
 of þe seruauntis of Saul.
 vi Forsoþe whanne Dauid turnede aȝen, þe Philistee
 smyten, and beer þe heed of hym into Jerusalem, þe
 wymmen wenten out fro alle þe cytees of Yrael,
 syngynge, and dauncis ledynge, into aȝencomynge of
 Saul þe kyng, in tymbers of gladnes, and in trumbris.
 vii And þe wymmen songen before, pleynge, and
 seyng, Saul haþ smyten a þousand, and Dauyd ten
 þowsandis.

viii And Saul is wrooþ ful mych, and þis word
 displeide in þe eyen of hym; and seide, Pei han ȝouun
 to Dauid ten þousandis, and to me a þousand þei han
 ȝouun; what to hym is more ouere but oneli þe rewme?
 ix Panne not wiþ riȝt eyen Saul bihelde Dauid, fro þat
 day and þerafter.
 x Forsoþe after þe toþer day þe yuel spiryt of God
 aseilide Saul, and he straungeli spak in þe myddis of
 his hows. Forsoþe Dauid harpide wiþ his hoond, as bi
 eche days; and Saul heelde a speer,
 xi and keft it, wenynge þat he myȝt pitche to gidre
 Dauid wiþ þe wal; and Dauyd bowide a side fro þe
 face of hym þe secounde tyme.
 xii And Saul dredde Dauid, forþi þat þe Lord was wiþ
 hym, and fro hym goon awey.
 xiii Panne Saul moued hym a wey fro hym, and made
 hym a leder vpon a þousand men; and he wente out
 and cam yn in þe ȝisȝ of þe puple.
 xiv Forsoþe in alle his weyes Dauid wiseli dide, and þe
 Lord was wiþ hym;
 xv and so Saul sawȝ þat he was wel mych wiys, and
 began to shunne hym.
 xvi Forsoþe al Yrael and Juda louyde Dauyd; forsoþe he
 ȝede yn and ȝede out before hem.
 xvii And Saul seide to Dauid, Loo! my more douȝter
 Merob, hir Y shal ȝeue to bee a wijf; oneli be a strong
 man, and fist þe bateils of þe Lord. Forsoþe Saul
 trowide, seyng, Be not myn hoond in hym, but be
 vpon hym þe hoond of Philisteis.
 xviii Forsoþe Dauyd seide to Saul, Who am Y, or what
 is my lijf, or þe kynrede of my fadre in Israel, þat Y be
 maad þe sone in lawe of þe kyng?
 xix It is doon forsoþe þe tyme whanne Merob, þe
 douȝter of Saul, shulde be ȝeuen to Dauid, ȝeuen is
 Hadriel Molatite wijf.
 xx Forsoþe Dauyd louyd Mychol, þe toþer douȝter of
 Saul; and it is toold to Saul, and it pleside to hym.
 xxi And Saul seide, Y shal ȝyue hir to hym, þat it be
 maad to hym into cлаundre, and be vpon hym þe
 hoond of Philisteis. Panne seide Saul to Dauyd, In two
 ȝingis þow shalt be my sone in lawe to day.
 xxii And Saul comaundide to his seruauntis, Spek ȝe to
 Dauiþ pruely fro me, seyng, Loo! þou plesist to þe
 kyng, and alle þe seruauntis of hym louen þee; now
 banne be þow þe sone in lawe of þe kyng.
 xxiii And þe seruauntis of Saul speken in þe eeris of
 Dauid alle þes wordis. And Dauid seiþ, Wheþer litil it
 feme to ȝow to be þe sone in lawe of þe kyng? Forsoþe
 Y am a pore man, and a þinne.
 xxiv And þe seruauntis of Saul toolden aȝen, seyng,
 Sich maner wordis spak Dauid.
 xxv Forsoþe Saul seide, Ȣus spekiþ to Dauid, Pe kyng
 nedisþ no spoleilis, but oonli an hundred terlis of
 Philisteis, þat veniaunce be doon of þe enemyes of þe
 kyng. Forsoþe Saul þouȝte to betray Dauid into þe
 hoondis of Philisteis.

xxvi And whanne his seruauntis hadden aȝen toold to Dauid þe wordis þat Saul hadde seid, þe word pleside in þe eyen of Dauyd, þat he were maad þe sone in lawe of þe kyng.

xxvii And after a fewe days Dauyd rysynghe wente into Acharon, wiþ þe men þat wiþ hym weren, and smoot of þe Philisteis two hundrid men; and brouȝte þe ȝerdis of hem, and noumbride hem to þe kyng, þat he were be sone in lawe of þe kyng. And so Saul ȝaf to hym Mychol, his douȝter, wif.

xxviii And Saul sawȝ, and vndurstood, þat þe Lord was wiþ Dauid.

xxix Forsoþe Mychol, þe douȝter of Saul, lound hym, and Saul began more to drede Dauyd; and Saul is maad þe enemye of Dauyd alle days.

xxx And þe princis of Philisteis wenten out; forsoþe fro þe bigynnynghe of þe goyng out of hem Dauyd wiselyer beer hym self þan alle þe men of Saul; and solempne is maad þe name of hym ful myche.

Capitulum XIX.

i Saul spak to Jonathan, his sone, and to alle his seruauntis, þat þei shulden flee Dauid; forsoþe Jonathas, þe sone of Saul, lound Dauyd mych.

ii Jonathas shewide to Dauid, seiyng, Saul, my fader, fechisþ to flee þee, wherfor keep þe wel; Y bisiche, dwel; and þou shalt dwel priueli, and be hyd.

iii Forsoþe Y goyng out shal stoond biside my fadre in þe feeld, where euer he were; and I shal spek of þee to my fadre, and what euere þing Y shal see, Y shal telle to þee.

iv Panne Jonathas spak good þings of Dauid to Saul, his fader, and seide to hym, Ne synne þou, kyng, into þi seruaunt Dauid, for he haþ not synned to þee, and þe werkis of hym ben goode to þee mych;

v and he haþ put his lijf in þin hoond, and smoot þe Philistee. And þe Lord haþ doo greet helþ to al Yrael; þou haft seen and gladdisþ; whi þanne synneth þou in þe giltis blood, fleyng Dauyd, þat is wiþ out blame?

vi Þe which þing whanne Saul hadde herd, pleside bi þe voys of Jonathe, swore, Þe Lord lyueþ, for he shal not be flayn.

vii And so Jonathas clepide Dauid, and shewide to hym alle þes wordis. And Jonathas brouȝte yn Dauid to Saul, and he was before hym, as he was ȝistirday and þe þridde day before.

viii Forsoþe eft is moued batayl; and Dauyd goon out fauȝt aȝens Philisteis, and he smoot hem bi a greet veniaunce, and þei floweren fro þe face of hym.

ix And þe yuel spirit of þe Lord is doon in Saul; forsoþe he sat in his hows, and helde a spere; forsoþe Dauid harpid in his hoond.

x And Saul enforuide to fitche to gidre wiþ a spere Dauid in þe wal; and Dauid bowide a side fro þe face

of Saul; forsoþe þe speer, þe wound pruyed, is born into þe wal; and Dauid fleȝe, and is faued þat nyȝt.

xi Panne Saul fente his cruel seruauntis þe nyȝt into þe hows of Dauid, þat þei myȝten kepe hym, and sleen in þe morwe. Þe which þing whanne Mychol, his wif, hadde toold to Dauide, seiyng, But if þou faue þee þis nyȝt, to morwe þou shalt die;

xii She putte hym down bi þe wyndowe. Forsoþe he ȝede a wey, and fleȝe, and is fauid.

xiii Forsoþe Michol took an ymage, and putte it vpon þe bed, and an heery skyn of þe she geet she putte vpon þe heed of it, and couerde it wiþ cloþis.

xiv Forsoþe Saul fente seruauntis þat shulden taak Dauyd, and it is answerd, þat he was like.

xv And eft Saul fente messagers, þat þei seen Dauid, seiyng, Brynge ȝe hym to me in þe bed, þat he be flayn.

xvi And whanne þe messagers weren comen, it is foundun a simulacre vpon þe bed, and skynnys of she geet at þe heed of it.

xvii And Saul seide to Mychol, Whi haft þou þus bigilid me, and haft laft myn enemye, þat he flee? And Mychol answerde to Saul, For he spak to me, seiyng, Let me goon, ellis Y shal flee þee.

xviii Forsoþe Dauid fleyng is fauyd; and he cam to Samuel in Ramatha, and he toolde to hym alle þings þat Saul dide to hym; and he and Samuel wenten a wey, and dwelten in Naioth.

xix Forsoþe it is toold to Saul of seieres, Loo! Dauyd in Naioth in Ramatha.

xx Panne Saul lente catchepolis forto take Dauid; þe whiche whanne þei hadden seen þe compayne of prophetis propheciyng, and Samuel stondyng vpon hem, þe Spirit of þe Lord is doon in hem, and also þei bigunned to prophecien.

xxi Þe whiche whanne was toold to Saul, he fente and oþer messagers; also þei propheciden. And eft Saul fente þe þridde messageris, þe whiche and þei propheciden.

xxii And Saul, wroþ wiþ wræþfulnes, he ȝede also into Ramatha; and he cam vnto þe greet cistern þat is in Sochoth, and alkide, and leide, In what place ben Samuel and Dauid? And it is feyd to hym, Loo! in Naioth þei ben in Ramatha.

xxiii And he ȝede into Naioth in Ramatha; and is doon also vpon hym þe Spirit of þe Lord; and goyng yn he wente, and propheciede, for to he cam in Naioth in Ramatha.

xxiv And also he spuylide hym self his cloþis, and propheciede wiþ oþer before Samuel, and he propheciede nakid al þat day and nyȝt. Wherof ȝede out a prouerbe, Wheper and Saul among þe prophetis?

Capitulum XX.

i Forsoþe Dauid fleiȝ fro Naioth, þat is in Ramatha, and comynge spak before Jonatha, What haue I doon, what haue I doon? what is my wickidnes, and what my synne into þi fader, for he sechisþ my lijf?

ii Þe which seide to hym, A wey be it fro þee, þou shalt not die, forsoþe ne my fader shal do eny þing greet or litil, but before he shewe to me; þanne þis word oonli my fader haþ heelid fro me, forsoþe þis shal not be.

iii And eft he swore to Dauid. And he seiþ, Sopeli þi fadre woot, þat I haue foundun grace in þin eyen, and he shal seye, Jonathas wite not þis, leſt perauenture he be sory; but alſo þe Lord lyueþ, and lyueþ þi foule, for in o degree oonli, þat I so seye, Y and deeþ ben dyuydidi.

iv And Jonathas seiþ to Dauid, What euere þing þi foule seiþ to me, I shal doo to þee.

v And Dauid seide to Jonathan, Loo! kalendis ben to morwe, and I of maner am wont to ſitte biſide þe kyng to eete; leete me þanne, þat I be hid in þe feeld vnto þe euen of þe þridde day.

vi And if biholdynge þi fader aſke me, þou shalt anſwere to hym, Dauid preide me for to goo ſwiftly into Bethlem, his citee, for ſolempne flayn ſacrifices ben þere to alle þe men of his lynage.

vii And if he seye, Wel, pees ſhal be to þi ſeruaunt; forſoþe if he were wrooþ, wite þou, þat fulfillid is þe malice of hym.

viii Do þanne mercy vnto þi ſeruaunt, for þow haſt maad me þi ſeruaunt to goo in couenaunt of pees of þe Lord wiþ þee; forſoþe if in me is eny wickidnes, þou fle me, and ne lede þou me into þi fader.

ix And Jonathas seiþ, God ſheelde þis fro me, forſoþe ne it may be doon, þat if certeynli I knowe to be fulfillid þe malice of my fadre aȝens þee, Y telle not to þee.

x And Dauid anſwerde to Jonathas, Who ſhal telle aȝen to me, if eny þing perauenture þi fader ſhal anſwer to þee hard of me?

xi And Jonathas seide to Dauid, Come, and goo we out into þe feelde. And whanne boþe weren goon into þe feelde,

xii Jonathas seiþ to Dauid, Lord God of Yrael, if I ferche þe ſentence of my fader to morwe, or oþer morwe, and eny þing of good were vpon Dauid, and anoon ſende not to þee, and make knowun to þee,

xiii þis God doo to Jonatha, and þes þingis adde. Forſoþe if þe malice of my fader dwelle ſtedfastly aȝens þee, Y ſhal telle þin eer, and leete þee, þat þou go in pees; and þe Lord be wiþ þee, as he was wiþ my fader.

xiv And if Y ſhal lyue, þou do to me þe mercies of þe Lord; forſoþe if I ſhal dye, þou ſhalt not do awey þi mercy fro myn hows vnto wiþ outer eende;

xv opere if I ſhal not doo, whanne þe Lord ſhal drawe out bi þe rotis þe enemyes of Dauid, echon fro þe erþe,

do he awey Jonathan fro his hows, and ſeche þe Lord fro þe hoond of þe enemyes 'of Dauid.

xvi þanne Jonathas couenauntide a couenaunt of pees wiþ þe hows of Dauid, and þe Lord ſouȝte fro þe hoond of þe enemyes 'of Dauid.

xvii And Jonathas addide to myche bynde Dauid bi ooþ, forþi þat he louide hym; forſoþe as his lijf, ſo he louyde hym.

xviii And Jonathas feide to hym, To morwe ben kalendis, and þou ſhalt ben aſkid after; forſoþe þi fytyngfe ſchal be aſkid after vnto after to morwe.

xix þanne þou ſhalt come doun haſtily, and come into þe place, where þou art to be hid in þe day, whanne it is leueful to worche; and þou ſhalt ſitte biſide þe ſtoon, to whom name is Ezel.

xx And Y ſhal ſende þre arowis biſide it, and ſhal þrowe as hauntyngfe me to a prik.

xxi Forſoþe and Y ſhal ſende a child, ſeiyngfe to hym, Go, and bryng to me þe arowis. If I ſeye to þe child, Loo! þe arowis ben wiþ ynne þee, tak hem; com þou to me, for pees is to þee, and no þing is of yuel, lyueþ þe Lord.

xxii Forſoþe if þus Y ſhal ſpeke to þe child, Loo! þe arowis ben beþonde þee; goo in pees, for þe Lord haþ laſt þee.

xxiii Of þe word forſoþe þat we han ſpokun, Y and þou, þe Lord be bitwix me and þee vnto wiþ outer eende.

xxiv þanne Dauid is hid in þe feelde; and þe kalendis camen, and þe kyng ſat to eete breed.

xxv And whanne þe kyng hadde fitten vpon his chayer after þe confuetude, þat was befide þe wal, Jonathas roos, and ſat, and Abner on þe ſide of Saul, and voyde aperyde þe place of Dauid.

xxvi And Saul ſpak not eny þing in þat day; forſoþe he þouȝte, þat perauenture was comen to hym, þat he was not cleen ne puriſed.

xxvii And whanne þe ſecounde day after þe kalendis hadde liȝtid, eft aperide void þe place of Dauid. And Saul ſeide to Jonathas his ſone, Why comeþ not þe ſone of Yſaye, ne ȝesterday, ne 'to day for to eete?

xxviii And Jonathas anſwerde to Saul, He preide me enteerly, þat he myȝte goo into Bethleem;

xxix and seiþ, Lete me, for ſolempne ſacrifice is yn my citee; oon of my briþeren haþ clepid me; nowe þanne if Y haue foundun grace in þin eyen, Y ſhal goo foone, and ſe my briþeren; for þis caufe he cam not to þe bord of þe kyng.

xxx Forſoþe Saul, wrooþ aȝens Jonathan, ſeide to hym, þou ſone of a womman wilfuli catchinge a man, wheþer I knowe not, þat þou louest þe ſone of Yſay into þi confuſion, and into þe confuſyon of þi ſhenful moder?

xxxi Forſoþe alle þe days in whiche þe ſone of Yſay ſhal lyue vpon þe erþe, ſhal not be ſtable þou ne þi rewme; and ſo nowe ſend, and bryng hym to me, for þe ſone of deeþ he is.

xxxii Forsoþe Jonathas answerynge to Saul his fader
 seip, Whi þhal he dye? what haþ he doon?
 xxxiii And Saul cauȝte a speer forto smyte hym, and
 Jonathas vndurstood, þat it was fulli termyned of his
 fader, þat Dauyd shulde be slayn.
 xxxiv Panne Jonathas roos fro þe bord in wrappes of
 woodnes, and eete not breed in þe fecounde day of
 kalendis; forsoþe he forowide vpon Dauid, forþi þat his
 fader hadde shent hym.
 xxxv And whanne þe morwetide hadde liȝtid, Jonathas
 cam into þe feeld, after þe couenaunt of Dauid, and a
 litil child wiþ him.
 xxxvi And he seip to his child, Go, and bryng to me þe
 arowis þat I brewe. And whanne þe child hadde
 runnen, he þrewe an oper arowe ouer þe child.
 xxxvii And so þe child cam to þe place of þe darts þat
 Jonathas sente; and Jonathas crieede bihynde þe bak of
 þe child, and seip, Loo! þere is not þe arowe, but
 biȝonde þee.
 xxxviii And Jonathas crieede eft bihynde þe bak of þe
 child, seiyng, Hiȝe swiftli, ne stond þou. Panne þe
 child of Jonathas gedride þe arowis, and brouȝte to his
 lord,
 xxxix and what shulde be doo vterly he knewe not;
 forsoþe oonli Jonathas and Dauyd knewen þe þing.
 xl Panne Jonathas ȝaf his aarmis to þe child, and seyde
 to hym, Go, and bere into þe cytee.
 xli And whanne þe child was goon, Dauid roos fro þe
 place þat bowiþ to þe souþ; and fallynge redi into þe
 erþe, honourde þe þridde tyme, and kiffynge hem
 seluen eiþer oþir, þei wepten togidre; forsoþe Dauid
 more largeli.
 xlvi Panne Jonathas seide to Dauid, Go in pees; what
 euer þing we han sworn boþe in þe name of þe Lord,
 seiyng, þe Lord be bitwix me and þee, and bitwix my
 seed and þi seed vnto wiþ outen eende. And Dauid
 roos, and wente a wey, but and Jonathas wente into þe
 cytee.

Capitulum XXI.

i Dauid forsoþe cam into Nobe to Achymalech þe
 preeft; and Achymalech was astonyed, forþi þat Dauid
 was comen; and he roos aȝens hym, and seide to hym,
 Whi þou alone, and no man is wiþ þee?
 ii And Dauid seip to Achymalech þe preeft, þe kyng
 comaundide to me a word, and seide, No man knowe
 þe þing, for þe whych þou art sent fro me, and what
 maner heefstis I haue ȝouen to þee; for and to þe
 children I haue ordeyned also into þat and þat place;
 iii nowe þanne if eny þing þou hast at hoond, or fyue
 looues, ȝif to me, or what euer þou fyndist.
 iv And answerynge þe preeft to Dauid seip to hym, I
 haue not leeuyd loouys at hoond, but oonli hooli
 breed; if cleen be þe children, moost fro wymmen, eete
 þei.

v And Dauyd answerde to þe preeft, and seide to hym,
 Forsoþe and if of wymmen it is askid, we han
 conteyned vs fro ȝesterday and before ȝesterday,
 whanne we wenten out, and þe vessells of þe children
 weren holy; forsoþe þis weye is polute, but and it to
 day þhal be halowid in þe vessells.

vi Panne þe preeft ȝaf to hym halwid breed, forsoþe ne
 þere was breed, but oonly loouys of proposiciooun, þe
 whiche weren born a wey fro þe face of þe Lord, þat
 þere ben set hoot loouys.

vii Forsoþe þere was þer a maner man of þe seruauntis
 of Saul in þat day wiþ ynne in þe tabernacle of þe
 Lord; þis fedde þe mulis of Saul; and þe name of hym
 Doeche Ydume, moost myȝti of þe sheepherdis of Saul.
 viii Forsoþe Dauyd seide to Achymalech, If þou haſt
 here at hoond speer, or swerd, ȝif to me; for my swerd
 and myn aarmys Y took not wiþ me; forsoþe þe word
 of þe kyng constreyned me.

ix And þe preeft feyde, Loo! heere þe swerd of Goliath
 Philistee, whom þou smoot in þe valey of Therebynt, it
 is wrappid wiþ a pal after þe preeftis coope; if þis þou
 wolt take, tak; forsoþe ne here is oþere wiþ outen it.
 And Dauid seip, Pere is not anoþer lijk to þis, ȝif to me
 it.

x And so Dauid roos, and fleiȝ in þat day fro þe face of
 Saul, and cam to Achis, þe kyng of Geth.

xi And þe seruauntis of Achis feiden to hym, whanne
 þei seen Dauid, Wheþer not þis is Dauid, kyng of þe
 loond? Wheþer not to þis fungen bi dauncys seiyng,
 Saul smoot o þousand, and Dauid ten þousandis?

xii Forsoþe Dauid putte þes wordis in his herte, and
 dredde ful mych fro þe face of Achis, þe kyng of Geth.

xiii And he chaungyde hys mouȝ before Achis, and he
 hurlide hidir and þider bitwix þe hoondis of hem, and
 he aȝen put into þe doris of þe ȝate, and his spotis
 floweden doun into þe beerd.

xiv And Achis seip to his seruauntis, Han ȝe seen a
 woode man? whi han ȝe brouȝt hym to me?

xv Wheþer faylen to ȝou woode men? whi han ȝe
 brouȝt hym yn, þat he wexe woode, me present? Letiþ
 hym goon hens, leſt he goo into myn hows.

Capitulum XXII.

i Dauid þanne ȝeed þens, and fleiȝ into þe spelunk of
 Odallam; þe which þing whanne þe briþeren of hym
 hadden herd, and al þe hows of his fadre, þei camen
 doun to hym þidir.
 ii And camen to gidre to hym alle þat were in angwylsh
 set, and oppresſid for oþer mennus monee, and for
 bitter inwit; and he is maad þe prince of hem, and þere
 weren wiþ hym as foure hundrid men.
 iii And Dauid wente þens into Masphat, þat is of Moab;
 and seide to þe kyng of Moab, Dwelle, Y preye, my
 fader and my moder wiþ ȝow, to þe tyme þat Y wite
 what God doo to me.

ivii And he laft hem before þe face of þe kyng of Moab; and þei dwelten anentis hym alle days, in þe whiche Dauid was in strong focour.

v And Gad, þe prophet, seide to Dauid, Wole þow not dwelle in þe place of strong focour; weend forþ, and goo into þe loond of Juda. And Dauid wente, and cam into þe wijlde wode of Areth.

vi And Saul herde, þat Dauyd apperyde, and men þat wiþ hym weren. Forsoþe Saul whanne he dwelt in Gabaa, and was in þe wode þat is in Rama, a speer in hoond holdynge, and alle his seruauntis stoden about hym,

vii he seiþ to his seruauntis þat stoden nyȝ to hym, Heriþ me nowe, þe sones of Gemyny; wheþir to alle ȝou þe sone of Ysay shal ȝyue feedis and vynes, and alle ȝou shal make lederys of þousandis and leders of hundredis?

viii For ȝe alle han sworn togidre aȝens me, and þere is not þat aȝen telle to me; moost whanne and my sone hab ioyned couenaunt of pees wiþ þe sone of Ysay; þere is not þat forwiþ my while of ȝou, ne þat telle to me, forþi þat my sone hab reride my seruaunt aȝens me, weytynge to me vnto to day.

ix Forsoþe answerynge Doech Ydume, þat stood nyȝ, and was þe fyrst amoneg þe seruauntis of Saul, I sawȝ, he seiþ, þe sone of Ysay in Nobe, at Achimalech, þe sone of Achitob, þe preest;

x þe which counseilede þe Lord for hym, and ȝaf meetis to hym, but and þe fwerd of Goliath Philistee he ȝaf to hym.

xi Panne þe kyng fente to cleepe Achymalech, þe sone of Achitob, þe preest, and al þe hows of his fader, of þe prestys þat waren in Nobe; þe whiche alle to þe kyng ben comen.

xii And Saul seiþ to Achymalech, Here, þou sone of Achitob. Þe which answerde, I am preest, lord.

xiii And Saul seide to hym, Whi han ȝe sworn togidre aȝens me, þou, and þe sone of Ysay, and þou haft ȝeuen to hym louuys and a fwerd, and þou haft counseil for hym þe Lord, þat he ryse aȝens me, dwellynge a spye vnto to day?

xiv And Achymalech answerynge to þe kyng seiþ, And who in alle þi seruauntis trewe as Dauid, and þe sone in lawe of þe kyng, and goyng at þin heest, and gloriuous in þin hows?

xv Wheþer to day I haue begun for hym to counsel þe Lord? A wey be þat fro me, ne trowe þe kyng aȝens his seruaunt sich a maner þing in al þe hows of my fader; forsoþe þi seruaunt wiste not eny þing vpon þis nede, opere litil or greet.

xvi And þe kyng seide, Bi deþ shal dye, Achymalech, þou, and al þe hows of þi fader.

xvii And þe kyng seiþ to þe outgoers in his nedis, þat stoden about hym, Turneþ, and fleeþ þe preestis of þe Lord, for þe hoond of hem is wiþ Dauid; wytyng þat he was flowen, and þei sheweden not to me. Forsoþe

þe seruauntis of þe kyng wolden not strecche out her hoond into þe preestis of þe Lord.

xviii And þe kyng seiþ to Doech, Turn þou, and fal into þe preestis of þe Lord. And Doech Ydume turnede, felle into þe preestis, and hewȝ doun fyue and eiȝtiþ men in þat day, cloþid wiþ surplees.

xix Also he smoot Nobee, þe citee of preestis, in mouȝ of fwerd, men and wymmen, litil children and fowkyng, and oxe, and asse, and sheep, in mouȝ of fwerd.

xx Forsoþe oon ascapynge, sone of Achymalech, þe sone of Achitob, whos name was Abiathar, fleeȝ to Dauid,

xxi and toolde to hym, þat Saul hadde slayn þe preestis of þe Lord.

xxii And Dauid seiþ to Abiathar, Forsoþe I wist in þat day, þat whanne þere was Doech Ydume, wiþ out dout he wold telle to Saul; I am gilty of alle þe soulis of þi fader.

xxiii Dwel wiþ me, ne drede þou; if eny man fechis my liȝ, shal seche and bi liȝ, and wiþ me þou shalt be kept.

Capitulum XXIII.

i And men toolden to Dauid, seiyng, Loo! Phylisteis fiȝten aȝens Seyla, and struyen þe floris of cornys.

ii Panne Dauid counseilde þe Lord, seiyng, Wheþer I shal goo, and smyte þes Phylisteis? And þe Lord seiþ to Dauid, Go, and þou shalt smyte Phylisteis, and saue Seylam.

iii And men seiden, þat weren wiþ Dauid, to hym, Loo! we here beynge in Juda dreden; myche more if we goon into Seilam aȝens þe companyes of Phylisteis.

iv Eft panne Dauid counseilde þe Lord; þe which answerynge seiþ to hym, Ryse, and go into Seilam; forsoþe I shal take þe Phylisteis in þin hoond.

v Panne wente Dauid and his men into Seilam, and fauȝt aȝens þe Phylisteis; and droue a wey þe beetis of hem, and smoot hem wiþ a greet veniaunce; and Dauid sauyde þe dwellers of Seilam.

vi Forsoþe þat tyme, þe which Abiathar, þe sone of Achymalech, fleeȝ, he descendide to Dauid into Seylam, hauyng wiþ hym þe preestis coope.

vii Forsoþe it is toold to Saul, þat Dauid was comen into Seylam; and Saul seiþ, þe Lord hab taken hym into myn hoondis, and cloſid is goon into þe cytee, in þe which ben ȝatis and lockis.

viii And Saul comaundide to al þe puple, þat to þe fiȝt bei shulden descende to Seilam, and bisege Dauid and his men.

ix Þe which þing whanne Dauid aȝen knewe, for Saul made redy to hym priueli yuel, he seide to Abiathar, þe preest, Cloþe þee þe preestis coope.

x And Dauid seip, Lord God of Yrael, þi seruaunt hab
 herd þe fame, þat Saul hab̄ disposid to come to Seyla,
 þat he turne vpfedoun for me þe cyte;
 xi if þe men of Seyla shulen take me into his hoondis,
 and if Saul shal come doun, as þi seruaunt hab̄ herd,
 Lord God of Yrael, shewe to þi seruaunt? And þe Lord
 seip, He shal come doun.
 xii And Dauid eft seide, If þe men of Seila shulen take
 me, and þe men þat ben wiþ me, into þe hoondis of
 Saul? And þe Lord seide, Þei shulen take.
 xiii Panne Dauid roos, and his men, as sex hundrid; and,
 goon out fro Seyla, hidir and þider weren vagaunt
 vncerteyn. And it is toold to Saul, þat Dauid hadde
 floweren fro Seila, and was fauid; for what skyl he laft to
 goon out.
 xiv Forsoþe Dauid dwellide in deseert, in moost
 defensable placis, and abood in þe hil of wildernes of
 Ziph, in þe derk hil; neuerþelater Saul souȝte hym alle
 days, and þe Lord took hym not into þe hoondis of
 hym.
 xv And Dauid sawȝ, þat Saul was goon out, for to seche
 his lijf. Forsoþe Dauid was in þe deseert of Ziph, in a
 wode.
 xvi And Jonathas, þe sone of Saul, roos, and wente to
 Dauid into þe wode, and coumfourtide þe hoondis of
 hym in God.
 xvii And he seide to hym, Ne drede þou; forsoþe ne þe
 hoond of Saul my fader shal fynde þee, and þou shalt
 regne vpon Yrael, and I shal be to þee þe secounde; but
 and Saul my fader woot þis.
 xviii Panne eiper smoot couenaunt of pees before þe
 Lord. And Dauid abood in þe wode; forsoþe Jonathas
 turnede aȝen into his hows.
 xix Forsoþe Zipheis stieden vp to Saul in Gabaa,
 seiyng, Loo! wheþer not Dauid lurkiþ anentis vs in
 moost siker placys of a wode, in þe hil of Achille, þat
 is at þe riȝt party of deseert?
 xx Nowe þanne, as þi soule hab̄ defyrid for to come
 doun, com doun; forsoþe `our shal be, þat we taken
 hym into þe hoondis of þe kyng.
 xxi And Saul seide, Bleſſid be ȝe of þe Lord, for ȝe han
 forewid my while.
 xxii Gob þanne, I praye, and more bisiþ makib redy
 beforne, and fleyer doþ, and weitiþ swiftly þe place,
 where be þe foot of hym, or who sawȝ hym þere,
 where ȝe han feid; forsoþe he aȝen þenkiþ of me, þat I
 felli aspye hym.
 xxiii Biholdib, and seeþ alle þe hidils of hym, in whiche
 he is hid, and turneþ to me at certeyn þing, þat I goo
 wiþ ȝou; þat if also into þe erþe he hide hym self, I shal
 þurȝ ferche hym in alle þe þousandis of Juda.
 xxiv And þei ryfynge wenten into Ziph before Saul.
 Forsoþe Dauid and his men weren in þe deseert of
 Maon, in þe wijld feeldis, at þe riȝt side of Jefymib.
 xxv Panne Saul wente and his felawis to seche hym,
 and it is toold to Dauid; and anoon he wente doun to a

stoon, and abood in þe deseert of Maon; þe whiche
 þinge whanne Saul had herde, he purfuede Dauid in þe
 deseert of Maon.

xxvi And Saul wente and his men at þe side of þe hil on
 þe o partye; forsoþe Dauid and his men weren in þe
 side of þe hil on þe toþer party; wherfor Dauid
 dispeyryde hym self to mowe alkaap fro þe face of
 Saul. And so Saul and his men in maner of a coroun
 girdiden Dauid and his men, for to take hem.

xxvii And a messager cam to Saul, seiyng, Hyȝe, and
 come, for þe Philisteis han held hem seluen vpon þe
 loond.

xxviii Panne Saul turnede aȝen, cefyng to pursue
 Dauid; and he wente into þe aȝen comyng of þe
 Philisteis. For þat þei clepen þat place þe Dyuydynge
 Stoone.

xxix Panne Dauid stiede vp þens, and dwelte in moost
 siker placis of Engaddi.

Capitulum XXIII.

i And whanne Saul was turned aȝen, after þat he hadde
 purfued þe Philisteis, þei toolden to hym, seiyng, Loo!
 Dauid is in þe deseert of Engaddi.

ii Panne Saul, takynge to þre þousandis of chosen men
 of al Yrael, wente to aferche Dauid and his men, vpon
 moost heiȝ rochis, þat oneli to wijlde capretis ben þurȝ
 weyes.

iii And he cam to þe fooldys of sheep, þe which offred
 hemself to þe weye goer. And a spelunk was þere, þe
 which Saul wente yn, þat he purge þe wombe; forsoþe
 Dauid and his men lurkeden in þe innere parti of þe
 denne.

iv And þe seruauntis of Dauyd seiden to hym, Loo! þe
 day of which þe Lord spak to þee, I shal take to þee þin
 enemy, þat þou doo to hym as it plesib in þin eyen.
 Panne Dauid roos, and kytide of þe hemme of þe
 mantil of Saul stilly.

v After þes þingis þe herte of Dauid smoot hym, forþi
 þat he hadde kut a wey þe hemme of þe mantil of
 Saul.

vi And he seide to his men, Merciful be to me þe Lord,
 þat I doo not þis þing to my lord, þe crist of þe Lord,
 þat I putte myn hoond into hym, for þe crist of þe Lord
 he is. þe Lord lyueþ, for but þe Lord smyte hym, oþer
 þe day of hym come, þat he dye, oþer comyng doun
 into batayl perish, merciful be to me þe Lord, þat I
 putte not myn hoond into þe crist of þe Lord.

vii And Dauid brak togidre his men wiþ þes wordis,
 and suffred hem not, þat þei ryfynge into Saul; forsoþe
 Saul ryfynge fro þe denne, wente in þe weye begun.

viii Forsoþe Dauid roos after hym, and wente out of þe
 denne, and criede after þe bak of Saul, seiyng, My
 lord kyng! And Saul beheilde bihynde hym; and
 Dauyd bowynge hym self redi into þe erþe honourede.

ix And he seide to Saul, Whi herist þou wordis of men spekyng, Dauid sechib yuel aȝens þee?
 x Loo! to dai þin eyen seen, þat þe Lord took þee in myn hoond in þe denne, and I þouȝt for to flee þee, but myn eye sparide to þee; forsoþe I seide, I shal not stretche out myn hoond in my lord, `for þe crift of þe Lord he is.
 xi But more ouere, fader myn, se, and know þe hemme of þi mantil in myn hoond, for whanne I kut þe coope of þi mantil, I wold not stretch out myn hoond into þee; inwardly tak hede, and se, for þere is not in myn hoond euel ne wickidnes, ne I haue synned in þee; forsoþe þou aspyist my lijf, þat þou doo it awey.
 xii þe Lord deme bitwix me and þee, and þe Lord wreke me on þee; forsoþe myn hoond be not in þee,
 xiii as in þe oold prouerbe it is feid, Fro vnpiteous men goþ out vnpiteoufnesse; myn hoond forsoþe be not in þee.
 xiv Whom purſuyſt þou, kyng of Yrael? whom purſuifst þou? A deed dog þou purſuifst, and a quyk flyȝe.
 xv þe Lord be domesman, and þe Lord deme bitwix me and þee, and see, and deme my cause, and delyuere me fro þin hoond.
 xvi Forsoþe whanne Dauid hadde ful eendid spekyng siche maner wordis to Saul, Saul seide, Wheper þis is þi voys, sone myn Dauyd? And Saul reryde vp a voys, and wepte.
 xvii And to Dauid he seide, More riȝtwise þou art þan Y; forsoþe þou hast ȝoldun to me gode þingis; forsoþe I haue ȝoldun aȝen to þee yuel þingis.
 xviii And þow hast shewid to me to day, what goode þingis þou hast doo to me, what maner wife þe Lord took me in þin hoond, and þou flewȝ not me.
 xix Forsoþe who, whanne he fyndip his enemy, leeueþ hym in a good weie? But þe Lord ȝeelde to þee þis while, for þat, þat to day þou hast wrouȝt in me.
 xx And 'now, for I knowe, þat moost certeynl þou art to regne, and to haue in þin hoond þe kyngdom of Yrael,
 xxi swere to me in þe Lord, þat þou do not a wey my feed after me, ne doo a wey my name fro þe hows of my fader.
 xxii And Dauid swore to Saul. Panne Saul wente into his hows, and Dauid and his men stieden vp to more sykyr placis.

Capitulum XXV.

i Samuel forsoþe diede; and al Yrael is gaderid, and biweilide hym ful myche, and biryeden hym in his hows in Ramatha. And Dauid rifynge wente doun into þe deseert of Pharan.
 ii Forsoþe þere was a maner man in þe wildernesse of Maon, and þe possessioun of hym was in Carmele, and þat man ful myche greet, and þere weren to hym sheep

þre þousandis, and a þousand goot; and it felle þat his flok shulde be clippid in Carmele.
 iii Forsoþe þe name of þat man was Naabal, and þe name of his wijf Abigail; and þat womman was moost wyis and feyr, forsoþe hir man hard and werfst and malicious; forsoþe he was of þe kynrede of Caleph.
 iv Whanne þanne Dauid in deseert hadde herd, þat Naabal clippide his flok,
 v he fente ten ȝonge men, and feide to hem, Stiep vp into Carmele, and ȝe shulen come to Naabal, and ȝe shulen salute hym in my name pesibly;
 vi and þus ȝe shulen seye, Pees be to my briberen and to þee, and pees to þin hows, and to alle, what euere þingis þou hast, be pees; of many ȝeiris be þou maad saaf, þou, and þin hows, and alle þin.
 vii I haue herd þat þi sheepherdis clippiden þi flockis, þat weren wiþ vs in deseert; neuere to hem we weren heuy, ne eny tyme faylide to hem eny þing of þe flok, al þe tyme þat þei weren wiþ vs in Carmele;
 viii ask þi children, and þei shulen shewe to þee. Nowe þanne fynden þi children grace in þin eyen; in a good day forsoþe we ben comen to þee; what euere þing þin hoond fyndip, ȝif to þi seruauntis, and to þi sone Dauid.
 ix And whanne þe children of Dauid weren comen, þei speken to Naabal alle þes wordis in þe name of Dauid, and helden her pees.
 x Forsoþe Naabal, answerynge to þe children of Dauid, seip, Who is Dauid? and who is þe sone of Ysay? To day han sprungun yn seruauntis þat fleen her lordis.
 xi Shal I þanne take my louys, and my watriis, and flesh of beeftis, þat I haue flayn to my clippers, and ȝife to men, whom I knowe not whennus þei ben?
 xii And so þe children of Dauid wenten aȝen bi her weye; and aȝen turned þei camen aȝen, and toolden to hym alle þe wordis þat Naabal hadde seid.
 xiii Panne Dauid seip to his children, Echon be gyrd wiþ his swerd. And echon ben gird wiþ her swerdis, and Dauid is gird wiþ his swerd; and þere folwedien Dauid as foure hundrid men, forsoþe two hundryd abiden stil at þe fardels.
 xiv Forsoþe to Abigail, þe wijf of Naabal, oon of hir children toold, leyyinge, Loo! Dauid fente messagers fro deseert, for þei wolden blesse to oure lord, and he wiþ stooðe hem;
 xv þese men weren good ynow 'to vs, and not heuy, ne eny þing þat eny tyme perishid al þe tyme we han dwellic wiþ hem in deseert;
 xvi for a wal þei weren to vs, as wel in nyȝt as in day, alle days þe whiche we fedden flockis anentis hem.
 xvii Wherfor behold, and biȝenk, what þou doo; for determyned is þe malice aȝens þi man, and aȝens þin hows; and he is þe sone of Belial, so þat no man may speke to him.
 xviii Panne Abigail hiȝede, and took two hundryd louys, and two botels of wyn, and fyue weperis soþen, and fyue buffhellis of brayid corn, and an hundrid

buffhellis of dried grape, and two hundrid peyse of dried figis; and she putte vpon þe assis,
xix and feide to hir children, Goþ before me; loo! after þe bak Y shal folwe ȝou. To Naabal forsoþe hir man she shewide it not.
xx Whanne þanne she was goon vpon þe asse, and cam doun at þe roote of þe hil, Dauid and his men camen doun into aȝen metynge of hyre; to whom and she aȝen cam.
xxi And Dauid seiþ, Verreili in veyn I haue kept alle þingis þat of þis man weren in deseert, and þere perisched not eny þing of alle þingis þat to hym perteyned, and he haþ soldun to me yuel for good.
xxii þes þingis do þe Lord to þe enemyes of Dauid, and þes þingis adde, if Y shal leeue of alle þingis þat to hym pertenen vnto þe morwe tide a piffer to þe wal.
xxiii Forsoþe whanne Abigail hadde seen Dauid, she hiȝede, and wente doun of þe asse, and felle doun before Dauid vpon hir face, and honourde vpon þe erþe.
xxiv And she felle at þe feet of hym, and seyde, My lord, in me be þis wickidnes; speke, Y biseche, þin hoondseruaunt in þin eeris.
xxv and here þe wordis of þi seruaunt; ne put, Y preye, my lord kyng, his herte vpon þis wickid man Naabal, for after his name he is a fool, and foli is wiþ hym; forsoþe I, þin hoond womman, sawȝ not þi children, whom, my lord, þou sentist.
xxvi Now þann, my lord, lyueþ þe Lord and lyueþ þi soule, þat haþ defendid þee, þat þou cam not into blood, and haþ sauȝd þin hoond to þee; and now as Naabal þin enemyes ben maad, and þat sechen to my lord yuel.
xxvii Wherfor tak þis bleſſynge, þat þin hoond womman haþ brouȝt to þee, my lord, and ȝyue to þe children þat folowen þee, my lord.
xxviii Do awey þe wickyndes of þi seruaunt; forsoþe þe Lord makyng shal make to þee, my lord, a trewe hows, for þe batayls of þe Lord, my lord, þou fiȝtist; malice þanne be þere not founden in þee alle þe days of þi liȝt.
xxix Forsoþe if þere arise any tyme a man purfuyng þee, and fechynge þi liȝt, þe liȝt of my lord shal be kept, as in a litol knytche of lyuyng men, anentis þe Lord þi God; forsoþe þe liȝt of þin enemyes shal be turned about as in þe birre, and þe cercle of a flynge.
xxx Whanne þanne þe Lord shal do to þee, my lord, alle þes gode þingis, þat he haþ spokyn of þee, and settiþ þee a duyk vpon Yrael.
xxxi þis shal not be to þee, my lord, into ȝoxyng and into scripil of herte, þat þou haſt ſhed gyltlesſe blood, or þi ſelf þou haſt vengid. And whanne þe Lord shal wel doo to þee, my lord, þow ſhalt recorde of þin hoond womman, and þou ſhalt wel doo to hir.

xxxii And Dauid ſeide to Abigail, Blifſid be þe Lord God of Yrael, þat ſente þee to day into myn aȝencomynge, and bleſſid þi ſpeche;
xxxiii and bleſſid þou art, þat haſt defendid me, þat I ȝeðe not to day to þe blood, and vengide me bi myn hoond;
xxxiv ellis þe Lord God of Yrael lyueþ, þat haþ defendide me, þat Y dide not yuel to þee, but foone þow haðdiſt comen into aȝencomynge to me, þere ſhulde not han laſt to Naabal vnto þe morwetide liȝt a piffer to þe wal.
xxxv Panne Dauid took of þe hoond of hir alle þingis þat ſhe brouȝte to hym; and he ſeide to hir, Go in pees into þin hows; loo! I haue herd þi voys, and honourde þi face.
xxxvi Forſoþe Abigail cam to Naabal; and loo! þere was to hym a feest in his hows, as a feest of a kyng; and þe herte of Naabal myri, forſoþe he was drunken ful myche; and ſhe ſhewide not to hym word litil or greet vnto þe morwe.
xxxvii Forſoþe eerli, whanne Naabal hadde defied þe wyn, his wif ſhewide to him þes wordis; and þe herte of hym wiþ yn forþ is deed, and he is maad as a ſtoone.
xxxviii And whanne ten days weren paſſid, þe Lord ſmoot Naabal, and he is deed.
xxxix Pe which þing whanne Dauid hadde herd, Naabal deed, he ſeiþ, Blifſid is þe Lord, þat haþ vengid þe caufe of my reprooþ fro þe hoond of Naabal, and his ſeruaunt haþ kept fro yuel, and þe malice of Naabal þe Lord haþ solden into his heed. Þan Dauid ſente, and ſpak to Abigail, þat he take hir to hym into wif.
xl And þe children of Dauid camen to Abigail into Carmele, and ſpeaken to hir, ſeiyng, Dauid ſente vs to þee, þat he take þee into wif to hym.
xli Pe which aryſynge honourde redi into þe erþe, and ſeiþ, Loo! þi ſeruaunt be in to an hond womman, þat ſhe waſſhe þe feet of þe ſeruauntis of my lord.
xlii And Abigail hiȝede, and roos, and ſtiede vpon þe asse; and fyue childwymmen, hir feet folowers, wenten wiþ hir, and ſhe folowide þe meſſagers of Dauid, and is maad to hym a wif.
xliii But and Dauid took Achynoem fro Jezrael, and eiþer was þe wif of hym;
xliv forſoþe Saul ȝaf Mychol his douȝter, þe wif of Dauid, to Phalti, þe ſone of Lays, þat was of Gallym.

Capitulum XXVI.

i And Ziphei camen to Saul in Gabaa, ſeiyng, Loo! Dauid is hid in þe hil of Achille, þe which is fro aȝens of þe wilderneſſe.
ii And Saul roos, and cam doun into þe deſeert of Ziph, and wiþ hym pre þousandis of men of þe chosun of Yrael, þat he ſeche Dauid in þe deſeert of Ziph.

iii And Saul sette tentis in Gabaa of Achille, þat was fro
 aȝens of þe wilderneſſe in þe weye. Forſoþe Dauid
 dwellide in deſeert. Forſoþe ſeynge þat Saul was
 comen after hym into deſeert,
 iii he ſente aſpies, and lernyde mooſt certeynli, þat
 þidre he was comyn.
 v And Dauyd roos pryueli, and cam to þe place where
 Saul was. And whanne he hadde ſeen þe place, in þe
 whiche Saul ſlepte, and Abner, þe ſone of Ner, prince
 of his chialrye, and Saul ſlepyng in þe tent, and þe
 toþer comouns bi þe enuyroun of hym,
 vi Dauid ſeip to Achymalech, Ethee, and to Abifay, þe
 ſone of Saruye, þe brother of Joab, ſeiyng, Who ſhal
 come doun wiþ me to Saul into þe tentis? And Abifai
 feide, Y ſhal goo doun wiþ þee.
 vii Panne Dauid and Abifai camen to þe puple þe nyȝt,
 and founded Saul liyng, and ſlepyng in þe tent, and a
 ſpeer piȝt at his heed in þe erþe; forſoþe Abner and þe
 puple ſlepyng in þe enuyroun of hym.
 viii And Abifai feide to Dauid, God haþ cloſid to dai
 þin enemye into þin hoondis; now þanne I ſhal ſtike
 hym wiþ a ſpeer in þe erþe oonyſ, and þe fecounde
 ſhal be no nede.
 ix And Dauid feide to Abifai, Pou ſhalt not fle hym,
 forſoþe who ſhal ſtretche his hoond into þe crift of þe
 Lord, and ſhal be innocent?
 x And Dauid feide, Pe Lord lyuiþ, for but þe Lord
 ſmyte hym, oþer þe day of hym come þat he die, oþer
 into batail comynge doun he perifſhe;
 xi merciful be to me þe Lord, þat I ſtretche not out myn
 hoond into þe crift of þe Lord; now þanne tak þe ſpeer,
 þat is at his heed, and þe cup of water, and go wee.
 xii Dauid took þe ſpeer, and þe cup of water, þat was at
 þe heed of Saul, and þei wenten awey, and þere was
 not eny man þat fawȝ, and vndurſtood, and awook, but
 alle þei ſlepten; for þe ſleep of þe Lord felle vpon hem.
 xiii And whanne Dauid was goon fro aȝens, and stood
 in þe cop of þe hil fro a fer, and þere was a greet
 myddil valey bitwix hem,
 xiv Dauid criede to þe puple, and to Abner, þe ſone of
 Ner, ſeiyng, Wheþer ert þou not anſwere?
 And Abner anſwerynge ſeip, Who art þou þat criest,
 and vnreſtift þe kyng?
 xv And Dauid ſeip to Abner, Wheþer ert þou not a
 man, and who oþer lijk þee in Yrael? whi þanne haſt
 þou not kept þi lord þe kyng? Forſoþe þere wente yn a
 man of þe folk, for he wolde fleeþ þi lord þe kyng;
 xvi it is not good, þis þat þou haſt doo; þe Lord lyuiþ,
 for ſonyſ of deeþ ȝe ben, for ȝe han not kept ȝoure
 lord, crift of þe Lord. Now þanne ſe, where be þe ſpeer
 of þe kyng, and where be þe cup of water, þat weren at
 þe heed of hym.
 xvii Forſoþe Saul knewe þe voys of Dauid, and feide,
 Wheþer is þis þi vois, my ſone Dauid? And Dauid ſeip,
 My vois, my lord kyng.

xviii And he ſeip, For what cauſe purſueþ my lord his
 ſerauant? What haue I doo, or what yuel is in myn
 hoond?
 xix Nowe þanne here, I preye, my lord kyng, wordis of
 þi ſerauant; if þe Lord ſtirip þee aȝens me, ſacrifice be
 ſmellið; forſoþe if þe ſones of men, curſid be þei in þe
 ſiȝt of þe Lord, þat han þrouwun me out to day, þat I
 dwelle not in þe heritage of þe Lord, ſeiyng, Go, and
 ſerue to alien goddis.
 xx And now be not ſhed out my blood in þe erþe before
 þe Lord; for þe kyng of Yrael is goon out þat he ſeche
 a quyk flīȝe, as a partritch is purſued in hillis.
 xxi And Saul ſeip, Y haue ſynned; turne aȝen, my ſone
 Dauid, namore forſoþe I ſhal myſdo to þee, forþi þat
 my liȝ was precious in þin eyen to day; forſoþe it
 ſemeþ þat folili I haue doo, and many þingis to myche
 I haue vñknowen.
 xxii And Dauid anſwerynge ſeip, Loo! þe ſpeer of þe
 kyng, go oon of þe children of þe kyng, and take it;
 xxiii forſoþe þe Lord ſhal ȝeeld to ech man after his
 riȝtwiſhes and feip; forſoþe þe Lord haþ takun þee to
 day into myn hoond, and I wold not ſtretche out myn
 hoond in þe crift of þe Lord;
 xxiv and as þi liȝ is maad greet to day in myn eyen, fo
 my liȝ be maad greet in þe eyen of þe Lord, and
 delyuer he me fro al angwiſh.
 xxv Panne Saul ſeip to Dauid, Bleſſid þou, ſone myn
 Dauid; forſoþe and doynge þou ſhalt doo, and myȝti
 þou ſhalt mowe. Panne Dauid wente into his weye, and
 Saul turnede aȝen into his place.

Capitulum XXVII.

i And Dauid ſeip in his herte, Sumtyme on a day I ſhal
 falle in þe hoond of Saul; wheþer is it not beter, þat I
 flee, and be fauid in þe lond of Philistis, þat Saul
 diſpeire, and ceeſe to ſeche me in alle þe cooſtis of
 Yrael; þanne flee we þe hoondis of hym.
 ii And Dauid roos, and wente, he and ſexe hundryd
 men wiþ hym, to Achis, þe ſone of Maoth, þe kyng of
 Geth.
 iii And Dauid dwellide wiþ Achis in Geth, he, and his
 men, and his hows; Dauid, and his two wyues,
 Achynoem Jezralite, and Abigail, þe wijf of Naabal
 Carmele.
 iv And it is toold to Saul, þat Dauid was flowen into
 Geth; and he addide no more for to ſeche hym.
 v Forſoþe Dauid feide to Achis, If I haue founden grace
 in þin eyen, a place be ȝouun to me in oon of þe citees
 of þis regioun, þat I dwelle þere; forſoþe whi þi
 ſerauant dwelliþ in þe citee of þe kyng wiþ þee?
 vi And so Achis ȝaf to hym in þat day Sichelech, for þe
 which cauſe Sichelech is maad of þe kyngis of Juda
 vnto þis day.

vii Forsoþe þe noumbre of þe dais, in þe whiche Dauid dwellide in þe regiouen of Philisteis, was of foure moneþis.

viii And Dauid stiede vp, and his men, and brouȝten prayes of Gethsury, and of Gethry, and of Amalachitis; forsoþe þes heþen dwelliden in þe loond bi oold tyme citees of Sur, vnto þe loond of Egyp.

ix And Dauid smoot al þe loond of hem, and he lafte not a lyuyng man and womman; and takyng sheep, and oxen, and assis, and camelis, and cloþis, he turnede aȝen, and cam to Achis.

x Forsoþe Achis seide to hym, In whom felle þou on to dai? Dauid answerde, Aȝens þe souþ of Jude, and aȝens þe souþ of Yranyel, and aȝens þe souþ of Ceny.

xi Man and womman Dauid lafte not on lyue, ne brouȝte into Geth, seiyng, Lest perauenture þei speken aȝens vs. Þese þingis dide Dauid, and þis was þe dom of hym, alle þe dais 'þe whiche he dwellide in þe regiouen of Philisteis.

xii þanne Achis leuyde to Dauid, seiyng, Forsoþe manye yuels he haþ wrouȝte aȝens his puple Yrael, þerfor a seruaunt he shal be to me for euere more.

Capitulum XXVIII.

i In þo dais forsoþe it is doon, Philisteis gadreden her companyes, þat þei weren redi before aȝens Yrael at batail. And Achis seide to Dauid, Witynge now wite þou, for wiþ me þou shalt goon out in þe tentis, þou and þi men.

ii And Dauid seide to Achis, Now þou shalt knowe what þi seruaunt is to doo. And Achis seiþ to Dauid, And I shal putte þee keper of myn heed alle dais.

iii Forsoþe Samuel is deed, and al Yrael biweilide hym, and biryede hym in Ramatha, his cytee. And Saul took a wey þe dyuynours and clepers of deuels fro þe loond, and flewȝ hem þat hadden chaarmers of deuels in þe wombe.

iv And Philisteis ben gadrid, and camen, and setten tentis in Siccymam; forsoþe and Saul gadrede al Yrael, and cam into Gelboe.

v And Saul sawȝ þe tentis of Philisteis, and dradde, and his herte quauyde ful myche.

vi And he counseilde þe Lord; and he answarde hym not, ne bi prestis, ne bi sweuens, ne bi prophetis.

vii And Saul seide to his seruauntis, Sechȝ to me a womman hauyng a charmynge goost; and I shal goo to hir, and aske bi hir. And his seruauntis feiden to hym, Þere is a womman hauyng a dyuynynge spirite in Endore.

viii þanne he chaungide his abite, and is cloþid wiþ oþere cloþis; and he ȝede, and two men wiþ hym; and þei camen to þe womman bi nyȝt. And he seiþ, Duyne to me in a chaarmynge spyrite, and rere to me whom Y shal seye to þee.

ix And þe womman seiþ to hym, Loo! þou hast knownen how greet þingis Saul dide, and what maner wyse he haþ putte out dyuynours, and clepers of deuels fro þe loond; whi þanne weytist þou to my lijf, þat I be flayn? x And Saul swore to hyre in þe Lord, seiyng, þe Lord lyuȝ; for þere shal not come to þee eny þing of yuel for þis þing.

xi And þe womman seide to him, Whom shal I rere to þee? þe which seiþ, Rere to me Samuel.

xii Forsoþe whanne þe womman hadde seen Samuel, she cryede wiþ a greet voys, and seide to Saul, Whi haſt þou putte þis to me? forsoþe þou ert Saul.

xiii And þe kyng seide to hyr, Wole þou not drede; what haſt þou seen? And þe womman seiþ to Saul, I sawȝ goddis stiynge vp fro þe erþe.

xiv And he seiþ to hir, What maner is þe fourm of hym? þe which seiþ, An oold man stiede vp, and he is cloþid wiþ a mantil. And Saul vndurstood þat it was Samuel; and he bowide hym self vpon his face in þe erþe, and honourde.

xv Forsoþe Samuel seide to Saul, Whi haſt þou vnrestid me, þat I be rerid? And Saul seiþ, I am artid to myche; forsoþe Philisteis fiȝten aȝens me, and God is goon a wey fro me, and wol not here me, ne bi þe hoond of prophetis, ne bi sweuens; þerfor I haue clepid þee, þat þou shewe to me what I shal doo.

xvi And Samuel seiþ, What askist þou me, siþ God haþ goon a wey fro þee, and goon to þin enemye?

xvii Forsoþe þe Lord shal doo to þee as he spak in myn hoond, and he shal kut bi kyngdam fro þin hoond, and ȝyue it to bi neiȝbor Dauid;

xviii for þou haſt not obeishid to þe vois of þe Lord, ne þou didist þe wrapphe of his woodnes in Amalech.

þerfor þat þat þou suffrist þe Lord haþ doo to þee to day;

xix and þe Lord also shal ȝeue Israel wiþ þee in þe hoond of Philisteis. Forsoþe to morwe þou and þi sones shal be wiþ me; but and þe Lord shal take þe tentis of Yrael in þe hoond of Philisteis.

xx And Saul anoon felle straȝt into þe erþe; he dradde forsoþe þe wordis of Samuel, and miȝt was not in hym, for he hadde not eten breed al þat dai and al niȝt.

xxi And so þat womman wente yn to Saul, and saȝ; forsoþe he was disturblid greetli; and she seide to hym, Loo! þin hoond womman haþ obeishid to þi vois, and I haue put my lijf in myn hoond, and I haue herd þi wordis, þat þou speek to me.

xxii Now þanne here þou þe vois of þin hoond womman, and I shal putte before þee a morsel of breed, and etyng þou wexe hool, and mowe goon þe weye.

xxiii þe which forsoke, and seiþ, I shal not ete. Forsoþe his seruauntis and þe womman constreyneden; and at þe laft, þe vois of hem herd, he roos fro þe erþe, and sat vpon þe bedde.

xxiiii Forsoþe þat womman hadde a foddred calf in þe hows, and she hiȝede, and flewȝ it; and takynge floure she mengide it, and boke þerf looues;
xxv and putte before Saul and his seruauntis, þe which whanne þei hadden eten, risen, and wenten þurȝ out al þat nyȝt.

Capitulum XXIX.

i Thanne alle þe companyes of Philisteis ben gadred in Aphech, but and Israel sette tentis vpon þe welle þat was in Jezrael.
ii Forsoþe and þe maistris of Philisteis wenten in hundredis and þousandis; forsoþe Dauid and his men weren in þe laſt companye wiþ Achis.
iii And þe princis of Philisteis feiden to Achis, What to hem ſelf wolē þes Ebrews? And Achis ſeip to þe princys of Philisteis, Wheþer knowe þe not Dauid, þat was seruaunt to Saul, kyng of Israel? and is anentis me manye days or ȝeeriſ, and I founde not in hym eny þing, fro þe dai þat he ouer fleiȝ to me vnto þis dai.
iv Forsoþe þe princis of Philisteis ben wrooþ aȝens hym, and feiden to hym, Þe man turne aȝen, and ſitt in his place, in þe which I haue ſett hym, and deſſende he not wiþ vs into batail, leſt he be maad to vs aduersarye, whanne we bigynnen to fiȝte; forsoþe what maner wife oþer wife he ſhal mowe pleſe his lord, but in oure heidis?
v Wheþer is not þis Dauid, to whom þei syngen in dauncis, feiynge, Saul haþ ſmyten in his þousandis, and Dauid in his ten þousandis?
vi Panne Achis clepide Dauid, and ſeide to hym, Þe Lord lyueþ; for riȝt þou ert, and good in my ſiȝt, and þi goynge out and þin incomynge wiþ me is in þe tentis, and I haue not founded in þee eny þing of yuel, fro þe dai þat þou cam to me vnto þis dai; but to þe maistris þou pleſift not.
vii Turn þanne aȝen, and go in pees, and offend þou not be eyen of þe maistris of Philisteis.
viii And Dauid ſeid to Achis, Forsoþe what haue I doo, and what haſt þou founded in me þi ſeruaunt, fro þe dai þat I was in þi ſiȝt vnto þis dai, þat I come not, and fiȝt aȝens þe enemyes of my lord þe kyng?
ix Forsoþe Achis answerynge ſpak to Dauid, I woot for þou art good, and in myn eyen as þe aungel of God; but þe princis of Philisteis feiden, He ſhal not ſtie vp wiþ vs into batail.
x Perfor ſife eerli, þou, and þi ſeruauntis þat camen wiþ þee; and whanne fro niȝt ȝe ſhulen riſe, and it bigynneþ to liȝte day, gooþ.
xi And fo Dauid roos fro niȝt, he and his men, þat he miȝt goo forþ eerli to þe loond of Philisteis, and turne aȝen; forsoþe Philisteis ſtieden vp into Jezrael.

Capitulum XXX.

i Whanne Dauid and his men were comen into Sichelech þe þriddē dai, Amalechites maden a bure fro þe ſoup partie into Sichelech; and þei ſmyten Sichelech, and þei brenten it wiþ fier.
ii And caitifis þei ladden wymmen fro it, fro þe leſt vnto þe greet; and þei flewen not eny man, but ladden wiþ hem, and wenten her weye.
iii Panne whanne Dauid was comen, and his men, to þe citee, and þei founded it brent wiþ fier, and her wyues, and her ſonyſ, and douȝtris to be ladde caitifes,
iv Dauid and þe puple þat was wiþ hym rereden vp her voices, and weilden, to þe tyme þat teeris faileden in hem.
v Forsoþe and þe two wyues of Dauid were ladde caitife, Achynoem Jezraelite, and Abigail, þe wijf of Naabal of Carmele.
vi And Dauid forowide greetli; forsoþe al þe puple wold ſtoone hym, for bitter was þe lyif of eche man vpon her ſones and douȝtres. Forsoþe Dauid is coumfortid in þe Lord his God.
vii And he ſeip to Abiathar, þe preest, þe ſone of Achimalech, Aplie to me þe preefis coope. And Abiathar apliede to Dauid þe preefis coope;
viii and Dauid counſeilde þe Lord, ſeiyng, Shal I purſue, or naye, þeſe þeues, and take hem? And þe Lord ſeide to hym, Purſue; forsoþe out of dout þou ſhalt take hem, and ſhake out þe praye.
ix Panne Dauid wente, he and ſexe hundred men þat were wiþ hym, and camen to þe ſtreem of Besor; and ſumme wery ſtoden ſtille.
x Forsoþe Dauid purſuede, he and fouru hundrid men; for þere ſtoden ſtille two hundred, þat weri myȝten not goon ouere þe ſtreem of Besor.
xi And þei founded an Egipcien man in þe feeld, and þei brouȝten hym to Dauid; and þei ȝeuen hym breed for to eete, and drynke water;
xii but and þe relif of a weȝt of dried figis, and two bundels of dried grapis. Þe whiche þingis whanne he hadde eten, þe ſpiryt of hym is turned aȝen, and he is refreſſhid; forsoþe he hadde not eten breed, ne drunken water þre dais and þre niȝtes.
xiii And fo Dauid ſeide to hym, Whos ert þou, or whens and whidir goſt þou? Þe which ſeip, An Egipcien child I am, and þe ſeruaunt of an Amalechite man; forsoþe my lord laſt me, for I bigan to ſikynyn þe þriddē dai hens.
xiv Forsoþe we wenten out of þe ſoup cooſt of Cerethi, and aȝens Judam, and to þe ſoup of Caleph, and Sichilich we han brent vp wiþ fier.
xv And Dauid ſeide to hym, Mait þou lede me to þis cumpanye? Þe which ſeip, Sweer to me bi God, þat þou ſhalt not flee me, and not take me into þe hoondis of my lord; and I ſhal lede þee to þis cumpanye. And Dauid ſwore to hym.
xvi Þe which whanne he hadde ladde hym, loo! þei ſeeten vpon þe face of al þe erþe, etinge and

drinkynge, and as halowyng a feest dai, for al þe pray and spoilis þat þei token fro þe loond of Philisteis, and fro þe loond of Juda.

xvii And Dauid smoot hem fro euen `unto euen of þe toþer dai, and þere scapide not of hem eny man, but foure hundrid ȝonge men, þat stieden vp camelis, and flowen.

xviii Forsoþe Dauid delyuerde alle þingis þat Amalachitis token, and his two wyues he dilyuerde; xix ne þere failide eny man fro litil vnto Miche, as wel of sonys as of douȝtris, and of spoiliys; and what eure þingis þei hadden robbid, alle Dauid brouȝte aȝen; xx and took all þe flockis and drouys, and droue before his face. And þei seiden, ƿis is þe praye of Dauid.

xxi Forsoþe Dauid cam to þe two hundrid men, þat wery stoden stille, and myȝten not folowe Dauid; and he hadde comaundid hem to sitte stille biside þe stream of Besor; þe whiche wenten out to mete Dauid, and þe puple þat was wiþ hym. Forsoþe Dauid comynge nyȝ to þe puple, salutede hem peſiblī.

xxii And o man answerynge, werſt and wickid of þe men þat weren wiþ Dauid, feide, For þei camen not wiþ vs, we shulen not ȝyue to hem eny þing of þe praye, þat we han delyuerde, but suffice to echon his wif and sonis; þe whiche whanne þei han takun, goo þei a weye.

xxiii Forsoþe Dauid seide, Not so ȝe shulen doo, briþeren myn, of þese þingis þat þe Lord haþ taken to vs, and haþ kepte vs, and haþ ȝeuen þe þeuys, þat breken out aȝens vs, into oure hoondis, xxiv ne eny man shal here vs vpon þis word. Forsoþe euen part shal be of þe goynge down to batail, and of þe abidyng stille at þe fardels; and lijk maner þei shulen departe.

xxv And þis is maad fro þat day, and þere aftir a statute, and a decree, and as a lawe in Yrael vnto þis day.

xxvi Panne Dauid cam into Sichelech, and sente ȝiftis of þe praye to þe eldris of Juda, his neȝbours, feiynge, Takij blesfynge of þe praye of þe enemyes of þe Lord; xxvii to hem þat weren in Bethel, and þat in Ramoth, at þe souþ, and þat in Gether,

xxviii and þat in Aroer, and þat in Sephamoth, and þat in Eschama,

xxix and þat in Rethala, and þat in þe citees of Hierameli, and þat in þe citees of Ceny,

xxx and þat in Arama, and þat in Lautuafaam, and þat in Athech,

xxxi and þat in Ebron, and to ober, þat weren in þes places, in þe whiche Dauid hadde dwellid and his men.

Capitulum XXXI.

i Forsoþe Philisteis fouȝten aȝens Israel, and þe men of Yrael flowen before þe face of Philisteis, and þei flayn fallen in þe hyl of Gelboe.

ii And Philisteis fallen into Saul, and into þe sonys of hym, and þei smyten Jonathan, and Amynadab, and Melchisue, þe sonys of Saul.

iii And al þe charge of þe batayl is turned into Saul; and þere folweden hym men sheters, and he is woundid hydowly of þe archers.

iv And Saul feide to his squyer, Drawe out þi fwerd, and smyit me, leſt perauenture þes vncircumcidid men comen, and flee me, scornynge to me. And his squier wolde not; forsoþe he was agaist wiþ to mych gaistnes; and so Saul cauȝte his fwerd, and felle vpon it.

v Þe which þing whanne his squyer hadde seen, þat is, þat Saul was deed, also he felle on his fwerd, and is deed wiþ hym.

vi Panne Saul is deed, and his þree sonys, and his squyer, and alle his men in þat dai togidir.

vii Forsoþe seyng þe sonys of Yrael, þat weren biȝonde þe valey, and beȝonde Jordan, þat þe men of Yrael hadden flowen, and þat Saul was deed, and his sonys, þei laſten her citees, and flowen; and Philisteis camen, and dwelliden þere.

viii Forsoþe þe toþer dai doon, Philisteis camen for to spoyl out þe flayn men, and þei fonden Saul, and his þre sonys, liggyng in þe hil of Gelboe;

ix and þei girden of þe heed of Saul, and þei spoileden hym out of þe aarmys. And þei fenten into þe loond of Philisteis bi enuyroun, þat it were toold in þe temple of mawmnettis, and in puplis.

x And þei setten his aarmys in þe temple of Ascharoth; forsoþe þe bodi of hym þei hengen in þe wal of Bethfan.

xi Þe which þing whanne þe dwellers of Jabel Galaad hadden herd, alle þingis þat Philisteis hadden doo to Saul,

xii alle þe moost stronge men ryſen, and wenten al nyȝt, and token þe careyns of Saul, and þe careyns of his sonys fro þe wal of Bethfan; and þe men of Jabel Galaad camen, and brenten hem wiþ fier.

xiii And þei token þe boonyis of hem, and biryeden in þe wode of Jabel, and fastiden feuen days.

Here endiþ þe first book of Kyngis, and now bigynneþ þe secounde.

II. KYNGIS.

Þe secounde boke of Kynges

Capitulum I.

i Forsoþe it is doon, after þat Saul is deed, þat Dauid is turned aȝen fro þe flauȝter of Amalech, and dwellide in Sichelech two days.

ii Forsoþe in þe bridde day aperide a ȝong man, of þe tentis of Saul, wiþ to-rent clooþ, and sprengid þe heed wiþ powdre; and as he came to Dauid, he felle vpon his face, and lowtide.

iii And Dauid seide to hym, Whens comyſt þou? þe which ſeiþ to Dauid, Fro þe tentis of Yrael I fleiȝ.
 iiiii And Dauid feide to hym, What is þe word þat is doon; ſhewe to me. þe which ſeiþ, þe puple fleiȝ fro þe batail, and many fallynge of þe puple ben deed; but and Saul, and Jonathas, his fone, han died.
 v And Dauid feide to þe ȝong man, þat toold to hym, Wherbi wost þou, þat Saul is deed, and Jonathas, his fone?
 vi And þe ȝong man ſeiþ, þat toold to hym, Bi hap I cam into þe hil of Gelboe, and Saul lenyde vpon his ſpeer;
 vii forſoþe chaaris and horfis neiȝeden to hym; and turned bihynde his rigge, and feynge clepide me. To whom whanne I hadde anſwerde, I am niȝ;
 viii he feide to me, Forſoþe who art þou? And I feide to hym, Amalechite I am.
 ix And he ſpak to me, Stood vpon me, and ſle me; for anguyſhis holden me, and ȝit al my foule is in me.
 x And Iſtondyne vpon hym I flewȝ hym; forſoþe I wifte þat he myȝte not lyue after þe fallynge; and I took þe diademē þat was in his heed, and þe beeȝ fro his arm, and I haue brouȝte it to þee, my lord, hidyr.
 xi Forſoþe Dauid takynge his cloþis kitte, and alle þe men þat weren wiþ hym;
 xii and þei weileden, and wepten, and fastiden vnto þe euen, vpon Saul, and Jonathan, his fone, and vpon þe puple of þe Lord, and vpon þe hows of Israel, forþi þat þei weren faln wiþ fwerd.
 xiii And Dauid feide to þe ȝonge man, þat toold to hym, Whens ert þou? þe which anſwerde, I am þe fone of an Amalechit man comlyngē.
 xiv And Dauid ſeiþ to hym, Whi draddist þou not to putte þin hoond for to flee þe crift of þe Lord?
 xv And Dauid clepyngē oon of his children ſeiþ, Goyngē nyȝ fal into hym. þe which ſmoot hym, and he is deed.
 xvi And Dauid ſeiþ to hym, Pi blood vpon þin heed; forſoþe þi mouȝ haþ ſpoken aȝens þee, feyngē, I flewȝ þe crift of þe Lord.
 xvii Forſoþe Dauid weilide þis maner a weilyngē vpon Saul, and vpon Jonathas, his fone.
 xviii And he comaundide, þat þei techen þe fones of Juda weilyngē, as it is writen in þe Book of Riȝtwise Men;
 xix and ſeiþ, Bihold, Israel, for, þes þat ben deed, vpon þin heiȝe þingis woundide; þe noble men of Yrael vpon þin hillis ben flayn. What maner wife fallen þe ſtrengþful?
 xx woleþ ȝe not telle in Geth, ne telle ȝe in þe gedryngis togidre of þe many weyes of Aschalon; leſt perauenture þe douȝtres of Philisteis gladen, ne ioyen þe douȝtris of þe vncircumcidid.
 xxi Hillis of Gelboe, ne dewe ne reyn come vpon ȝow, ne be þei feeldis of firſt fruytis; for þere is þrowen a

wey þe ſheelde of ſtronge men, þe ſheelde of Saul, as þouȝ he hadde not ben anoyntid wiþ oyle.
 xxii Fro þe blood of þe flayn, fro þe talwȝ of ſtronge men, þe arowe of Jonathas neuer turnede aȝen bacward, and þe ſword of Saul is not turned aȝen in ydel.
 xxiii Saul and Jonathas loueli, and feyr in her lyif, forſoþe in deeþ þei ben not deuydide; ſwifter þan eglis, stronger þan liouns.
 xxiv Douȝtris of Yrael, vpon Saul wepiȝ, þe which cloþide þou wiþ reed in delicis, þe which ȝaf golden ournementis to ȝoure worshipynge.
 xxv What maner fallen ſtrong men in batayl? Jonathas in þin heiȝ þingis is flayn.
 xxvi I forwe vpon þee, broþer myn Jonatha, ful myche feir, and loueli ouere þe loue of wymmen; as a moder louȝ hir oneli fone, fo Y louede þee.
 xxvii What maner wife fallen ſtronge men, and perſhiden aarmes to fiȝten wiþ in batayl?

Capitulum II.

i Therfor after þes þingis Dauid counſeilde þe Lord, feyngē, Wheþer I ſhal goon vp into oon of þe cytees of Juda? And þe Lord ſeiþ to hym, Go vp. And Dauid feide to hym, Whedir ſhal I go vp? And he anſwerde to hym, Into Ebron.
 ii þanne Dauid ȝede vp, and his two wyues, Achynoem Jezraelite, and Abigail, þe wijf of Naabal of Carmele.
 iii But and þe men þat weren wiþ hym, Dauid ladde echon wiþ her hows; and þei dwelliden in þe burȝ touns of Ebron.
 iv And þe men of Juda camen, and anoyntiden þere Dauid, for he ſhulde regne vpon þe hows of Juda. And it is toold to Dauid, þat þe men of Jabs Galaad hadden biryede Saul.
 v þanne Dauid ſente messengeris to þe men of Jabs Galaad, and he feide to hem, Bleſſid be ȝe of þe Lord, þe whiche diden þis mercy wiþ ȝoure lord Saul, and biryeden hym.
 vi Forſoþe and nowe þe Lord ſhal ȝeelde to ȝou merci and treuȝ, but and Y ſhal ȝeelde grace, forþi þat ȝe diden þis word.
 vii Be ȝoure hoondis coumfortid, and be ȝe fones of ſtrengþ; forſoþe þouȝ ȝoure lord Saul be deed, neuerþelater þe hows of Juda haþ anoyntid me into a kyng to hem.
 viii Abner forſoþe, þe fone of Ner, prince of þe oost of Saul, took Hisbōfēch, þe fone of Saul, and ladde hym about bi þe tentis,
 ix and fette hym kyng vpon Galaad, and vpon Jethfuri, and vpon Jezrael, and vpon Effraym, and vpon Beniamyn, and vpon al Yrael.
 x Of fourti ȝeer was Hisbōfēch, þe fone of Saul, whanne he bigan to regne vpon Israel; and two ȝeer he regnede. Forſoþe oneli þe hows of Juda folwide Dauid.

xi And þe noumber of dais, þe which Dauid dwellide comaundynge in Ebron vpon þe hows of Juda, was of seuen ȝeris and of sexe monebis.

xii And Abner, þe sone of Ner, wente out, and þe children of Hisboseth, þe sone of Saul, fro þe tentis into Gabaon.

xiii Forsoþe Joab, þe sone of Saruye, and þe children of Dauid wenten out, and aȝen camen to hem biside þe fish poond in Gabaon. And whanne þei weren comen togidir in oon forn aȝens oþer, þese seeten on þe too parti of þe fish poond, and þei on þe toþer.

xiv And Abner seide to Joab, Rise children, and pleye þei before vs. And Joab answerde, Risen.

xv Panne ryfен and wenten twelue bi noumber of Beniamyn, of þe parti of Hylboseth, þe sone of Saul; and twelue of þe children of Dauid.

xvi And taken of echon þe heed of his peere, he piȝte doun a fwerd in þe fide of þe contrarie; and þei fallen doun to gidre. And þe name of þat place is clepid þe Felede of stonge men in Gabaon.

xvii And þere is sprongen an hard batail ynowȝ in þat day; and Abner is dryuen, and þe men of Yrael, of þe children of Dauid.

xviii Forsoþe þere weren þere þe þre sones of Saruye, Joab, and Abisay, and Asahel; ceertis Asahel was a moost swift renner, as oon of þe caprettis þat dwellen in wodis.

xix Forsoþe Asahel pursuede Abner, and bowide not aside, ne fro þe riȝt ne fro þe left, leeuynge to pursue Abner.

xx And so Abner bihelde bihynde his bak, and seiþ, Wheþer art þou not Asahel? Þe which answerde, Y am.

xxi And Abner seide to hym, Go to þe riȝt, or to þe left; and tak oon of þe ȝonge men, and tak to þee þe spooris of hym. Forsoþe Asahel wolde not leeue, but he confstreynde hym.

xxii And eft Abner spak to Asahel, Go a wey, and wole þou not sue me, left I be confstreynd to stike þee into þe erþe, and I shal not mowe rere my face to Joab, þi broþer.

xxiii Þe which dispiside to here, and wolde not bowe aside. Panne Abner, þe speer turned a wey, smoot hym in þe sheer, and stikide hym þurȝ, and he is deed in þe fame place; and alle þat wenten bi þe place, in þe which Asahel hadde fallen, and was deed, biden stille.

xxiv Forsoþe Joab and Abisay pursuyng Abner fleynge, þe sunne wente doun; and þei camen to þe hil of þe water kundit, þat is fro aȝens of þe valey, and of þe weye of deſpeir in Gabaon.

xxv And þe sones of Beniamyn ben gederid to Abner, and cluſtrid to gidir in o cumpanye þei stoden in þe cop of a litil hil.

xxvi And Abner criede to Joab, and seiþ, Wheþer vnto flauȝter þi fwerd shal be cruel? Wheþer knowist þou not, þat perilous be despeir? How long þou seist not to þe puple, þat he leeue to pursue his briþeren?

xxvii And Joab seiþ, Þe Lord lyueþ, for if þou haddist spoken eerli, þe puple purſuyng his briþeren hadde goon awey.

xxviii Panne Joab fulſownede wiþ þe trompe, and al þe oost stood; and nomore þei purſueden Yrael, ne wenten in strij.

xxix Forsoþe Abner and his men wenten awey bi þe wijlde feedlis of Moab al þat niȝt, and þei wenten ouer Jordan; and, paſſid alle Bethoron, þei camen to þe tentis.

xxx But Joab turned aȝen, Abner laft, gederide al þe puple; and þere failiden of þe children of Dauid ten and nyn men, out taken Asahel.

xxxi Forsoþe þe feruauntis of Dauid smyten of Beniamyn, and of þe men þat weren wiþ Abner, þre hundred and sexti, and þe whiche ben deed.

xxxii And þei token Asahel, and biryeden hym in þe biriels of his fader in Bethleem. And Joab, and þe men þat weren wiþ hym, wenten al niȝt, and in þat bigynnyng of day þei camen into Ebron.

Capitulum III.

i There is maad þanne a longe struyng togidre bitwixe þe hows of Dauid and þe hows of Saul; Dauid profitynge and euermore strenger þan hym self, forsoþe þe hows of Saul decrefyng eche dai.

ii And þere ben born sones of Dauid in Ebron; and his first geten was Amon, of Achinoem Jezraelite;

iii and after hym ȝeliab, of Abigail, þe wif of Naabal Carmeel; forsoþe þe þridde, Absolon, þe sone of Maacha, þe douȝter of Tholomay, þe kyng Jethisure;

iv forsoþe þe feerþe, Adonyas, þe sone of Agith; and þe fifþe, Saphacias, þe sone of Abital;

v forsoþe þe sexte, Jethraam of Egla, þe wif of Dauid. þes ben born to Dauid in Ebron.

vi Panne whanne þere was a batail bytwixe þe hows of Saul and þe hows of Dauid, Abner, þe sone of Ner, gouernende þe hows of Saul.

vii Forsoþe þere was to Saul a fecoundarie wif, Respha bi name, þe doȝter of Achay; and Abner wente into hir. And Hisboseth seide to Abner,

viii Whi wentist þou in to þe fecoundarie wif of my fader? Þe which, ful miche wroþ for þe wordis of Hisboseth, seiþ, Wheþer þe heed of a dog Y am aȝens Juda to day, þe which haue doon merci vpon þe hows of Saul, þi fadre, and vpon briþeren, and þe next kyn of hym, and I haue not takyn þee into þe hondis of Dauid, and þou haft aȝen souȝt in me þat þou vndurnyme for a woman to day?

ix þes þingis doo God to Abner, and þes þingis adde to hym, but what maner wife þe Lord haþ swore to Dauid, so shal I doo wiþ hym,

x þat þe kyngdom be ouerborn fro þe hows of Saul, and þe trone of Dauid be rerid vpon Israel and vpon Juda, fro Dan vnto Bersabe.

xi And he myȝte not answere to hym eny þing, for he dradde hym.
 xii Panne Abner fente messengeris to Dauid for hym self, seiyng, Whos is þe loond? and for þei shulden speke, Mak wiþ me frenships, and myn hoond shal be wiþ þee, and I shal brynge aȝen to þee al Israel.
 xiii Þe which seip, Alþerbest I shal doo wiþ þee frenships, but oþing I aske of þee, seiyng, Þou shalt not se my face, before þat þou brynge Mychol, þe douȝter of Saul, and so þou shalt come, and se me.
 xiv Panne Dauid fente messagers to Hisboseth, þe sone of Saul, seiyng, ȝeeld my wif Mychol, þat I weddide to me for an hundrid terfis of Philisteis.
 xv Panne Hisbotseth fente, and took hir fro hir man, Faltiel, þe sone of Lais;
 xvi and hir man folwide hir wepynge vnto Bahurym. And Abner seide to hym, Go and turn aȝen; þe which turnede aȝen.
 xvii Forsoþe Abner brouȝte in a word to þe eldris of Israel, seiyng, Boþ ȝesterday and þe þridde dai hens ȝe souȝten Dauyd, þat he regne vpon ȝou.
 xviii Nowe þanne doþ; for þe Lord spak to Dauid, seiyng, In þe hoond of my seruaunt Dauid I shal faue my puple Yrael fro þe hoond of Philisteis, and of alle his enemyes.
 xix Forsoþe Abner spak also to Beniamyn, and wente, for to speke to Dauid, in Ebron, alle þingis þat plesiden to Israel and to al Beniamyn.
 xx And he cam to Dauid, in Ebron, wiþ twenti men. And Dauid made to Abner, and to his men þat camen wiþ hym, a feest.
 xxi And Abner seide to Dauid, Y shal ryse, þat I gedre to þee, my lord kyng, al Yrael, and I goo in wiþ þe boond of pees, and þou comande to al, as þi soule desiriþ. Panne whanne Dauid hadde ladde out Abner, and he was goon in pees,
 xxii anone þe children of Dauid and of Joab camen, þe þeuis slayn, wiþ ful miche greet pray; forsoþe Abner was not wiþ Dauid, in Ebron, for nowe he hadde laft hym, and he was goon forþ in pees.
 xxiii And Joab, and þe oost þat was wiþ hym, aftirward camen; and so it is toold to Joab of tellers, Abner, þe sone of Ner, cam to þe kyng, and he lafte hym, and he wente awey in pees.
 xxiv And Joab wente yn to þe kyng, and seip, What haſt þou doon? Loo! Abner cam to þee; whi haſt þou laft hym, and he ȝede, and wente a wey?
 xxv Knowist þou not Abner, þe sone of Ner, for to þat he cam to þee, þat he defleyue þee, and knowe þin outgoyng and þin incomynge, and he shal knowe alle þingis þat þou dost?
 xxvi And so Joab, goon out fro Dauid, fente messengeris after Abner; and brouȝte hym aȝen fro þe cistern of Cyra, vnknowyng Dauid.
 xxvii And whanne Abner was turned aȝen into Ebron, Joab ladde hym aside to þe mydil of þe ȝaat, þat he

speke to hym in trecherye; and he smoot hym þere in þe sheer, and he is deed, into wreche of þe blood of his broþer Asahel.
 xxviii þat whanne Dauid hadde herd þe þing doon, seip, Clene I am and my kyngdam anentis God vnto wiþ outen ende fro þe blood of Abner, þe sone of Ner; xxix and come it vpon þe heed of Joab, and vpon al þe hows of his fader; ne fail þere fro þe hows of Joab oon suffryng flux of feed, and a leprous, holdynge a spynkle, and a fallynge wiþ swerd, and a nedí breed.
 xxx Perfor Joab, and Abisay, his broþer, flewen Abner, forþi þat he hadde slayn Asahel, þe broþer of hem, in Gabaon, in þe bataile.
 xxxi And Dauid seide to Joab, and to al þe puple þat was wiþ hym, Kittib ȝoure cloþis, and beþ gird wiþ fackis, and weileþ before þe exequies of Abner. Forsoþe Dauid folwide þe beere.
 xxxii And whanne þei hadden biryden Abner in Ebron, kyng Dauyd reride his voys, and wepte vpon þe tounbe of Abner; forsoþe and al þe puple wepte.
 xxxiii And þe kyng, weilynge and mournyng Abner, seip, Not as slow men ben went to dye, þou diedist, Abner.
 xxxiv ȝin hoondis ben not boundun, and þi feet ben not greued wiþ fettris, but as men ben wont to fal before þe sonys of wickidnes þou felle. And doublynge togidre al þe puple wepte vpon hym.
 xxxv And whanne al þe multitude was comen to taak meet wiþ Dauid, ȝit cleer day, Dauid swore, seiyng, þes þingis doo to me God, and þes þingis adde, if before þe funne goyng doun I shal taast breed or eny oper þing.
 xxxvi And al þe puple herde; and alle þingis plesiden to hem þat þe kyng dide in þe siȝt of al þe puple;
 xxxvii and al þe comoun knewe, and al Israel in þat dai, for it was not doon of þe kyng, þat Abner, þe sone of Ner, were slayn.
 xxxviii And þe kyng seide to his seruauntis, Wheþer ȝe known not, for a prince and þe moost to dai in Israel haþ fallen?
 xxxix Forsoþe I ȝit delicate and anoyntid kyng; greetli þes men, sonis of Saruye, ben hard to me; þe Lord ȝeeld to þe doyng yuel after his malice.

Capitulum III.

i Forsoþe Hisboseth, þe sone of Saul, herde þat Abner hadde fald in Ebron; and þe hondis of hym ben feblid, and al Israel is disturblid.
 ii Forsoþe two men, princis of þeuis, weren to þe sone of Saul; name to þe toon Baana, and name to þe topir Reechab, þe sones of Remmon Berothit, of þe sonys of Beniamyn; forsoþe and Beroth is told into Beniamyn.
 iii And Berothitis flowen into Jethaym; and þei weren þere comelingis into þat tyme.

iii Forsoþe þere was to Jonathe, þe fone of Saul, a fone feble in feete; forsoþe he was fyue ȝeer oolde, whanne a messager cam fro Saul and Jonatha, of Jezrael. And so his nurish takyng hym fleiȝ; and whanne he hiede for to flee, he felle, and is maad halt; and he hadde name Myphibofech.

v Comynge þanne þe sones of Remmon Berothit, Reechab and Baana, wenten in, þe brennyng dai, þe hows of Hisboseth, þat slepte vpon his bed þe myddai; and þe womman þat kepte þe doris of þe hows purgyng whete, slepte fast.

vi Forsoþe þei wenten into þe hows vnwityngly, takyng eeris of whete; and Reechab, and Bana, his broþer, smyten hym in þe sheer, and flowen.

vii Forsoþe whanne þei weren goon into þe hows, he slepte vpon his bed in þe priue chaumbre; and smytyng þei flewen hym; and his heed taken of, þei wenten bi þe weie of desfeert al nyȝt.

viii And þei brouȝten þe heed of Hisboseth to Dauid, in Ebron, and þei seiden to þe kyng, Loo! þe heed of Hisboseth, þe fone of Saul, þin enemye, þat souȝte þi liȝf; and þe Lord habȝ ȝyuen to oure lord þe kyng veniaunce to dai of Saul and of his seed.

ix Forsoþe Dauid answerynge to Reechab, and Bana, his broþir, sones of Remmon Berothei, seide to hem, þe Lord lyueþ, þat habȝ delyuerd my soule fro al angwiflh;

x for hym þat toolde to me and seide, Deed is Saul, þe whych wende hym self welsum þingis to telle, I heelde, and flewȝ hym in Sichelech, to whom it hadde behouid me to ȝeue mede for þe meffage;

xi miche more nowe, whanne wickid men han flayn a giltles man in his hows vpon his bed, now I shal seche his blood fro ȝoure hoond, and doo a wey ȝou fro þe erþe.

xii And so Dauid comaundide to his children, and þei flewen hem; and kyttyng of þe hoondis and þe feet of hem, þei hongeden hem ouer þe fish poond in Ebron. Forsoþe þe heed of Hisboseth þei token, and bryeden it in Ebron, in þe sepulcre of Abner.

Capitulum V.

i And alle þe lynagis of Israel camen to Dauid, in Ebron, seiyng, Loo! we ben bi boon and bi flesh.

ii But and ȝistirdai and before ȝisterdai, whanne Saul was kyng vpon vs, þou were ledynge out and bryngynge aȝen Yrael; forsoþe þe Lord seide to þee, þou shalt fede my puple Israel, and þou shalt be duyk vpon Israel.

iii Forsoþe and þe eldris of Israel camen to þe kyng, in Ebron; and kyng Dauid smoot wiȝ hem couenaunt of pees in Ebron, before þe Lord; and þei anoyntiden Dauid into kyng vpon Israel.

iv A fone of þretti ȝeer was Dauid, whanne he bigan to regne, and fourti ȝeer he regnede;

v in Ebron he regnyde vpon Juda seuen ȝeer and sixe moneþis; forsoþe in Jerusalem he regnede þretti and þree ȝeer, vpon al Israel and Juda.

vi And þe kyng ȝeede, and al þe men þat weren wiȝ hym, into Jerusalem, to Jebuse, dweller of þe loond. And it is seid to Dauid of hem, þou shalt not go in hidre, but if þou take a wey þe blynde and þe halt, seiyng, Dauid shal not goo yn hidre.

vii Forsoþe Dauid took þe tote hil Syon; þat is þe citee of Dauid.

viii Forsoþe he purposide in þat dai mede to hym þat smoot Jebuse, and touchide þe goters of þe 'hows eues, and took a wey þe halt and þe blynde, hatyng þe liȝf of Dauid. Perfore it is seid in prouerbe, þe blynde and þe halt shulen not goon into þe temple.

ix Forsoþe Dauid dwellide in þe tote hil, and clepide it þe citee of Dauid; and he bielde bi enuyroun fro Mello, and wiȝ in forþ.

x And he wente profitynge and vndre growynge; and þe Lord God of oost was wiȝ hym.

xi Forsoþe Yram, þe kyng of Tir, sente messagers to Dauid, and cedre trees, and 'crafty men of trees, and crafti men of stonyis to þe wallys; and þei beeldiden þe hows of Dauid.

xii And Dauid knewe, for þe Lord hadde confermyd hym kyng vpon Israel, and for he hadde arerid out his kyngdam vpon his puple Yrael.

xiii Panne Dauid took ȝit secundarye wyues, and wyues of Jerusalem, after þat he was comyn fro Ebron; and þere ben born to Dauid and oþer sones and douȝtris.

xiv And þes þe names of hem þat ben born to hym in Jerusalem; Samua, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Salomon,

xv and Jobaar, and Elisua, and Repheg, and Japhia,

xvi and Elizama, and Helida, and Heliphelech.

xvii Panne Philisteis herden, þat þei hadden anoyntid Dauid kyng vpon Yrael, and þei alle stieden vp for to seche Dauid. þe which þing whanne Dauid hadde herd, wente doun in to a strengþ.

xviii Forsoþe Philisteis comynge ben heeld out in þe valey of Raphaym.

xix And Dauid counseilde þe Lord, seiyng, If I shal stie vp to Philisteis, and if þou shalt ȝyue hem in myn hoond? And þe Lord seide to Dauid, Sty, for takyng I shal ȝyue Philisteis in þin hoond.

xx Panne Dauid cam in Baal Pharaþym, and smoot hem þere, and seide, þe Lord habȝ dyuidid myn enemyes before me, as watriis ben dyuidid. Perfor þe name of þat place is clepid Baal Pharaþym.

xxi And þei laften þere her grauen þingis, þe whiche Dauid took, and his men.

xxii And ȝit þe Philisteis addiden for to stie vp, and þei ben held out in þe valey of Raphaym.

xxiii Forsoþe Dauid counseilde þe Lord, seiyng, If I shal stye aȝens þe Philisteis, and if þou shalt take hem into myn hoondis? þe which answerde, þou shalt not

ſtye vp aȝens hem, but goo about bihynde þe bak of hem, and comynge to hem fro aȝens of þe peer trees.
xxiii And whanne þou herist noise of cry goyng in þe cop of þe peer trees, þanne þou shalt goo into batail; for þanne þe Lord shal goo out before þi face, þat he smyte þe tentis of Philisteis.
xxv And so Dauid dide as þe Lord comaundide to hym; and he smoot Philisteis fro Gabaa vnto þou come to Jezer.

Capitulum VI.

i Forsoþe Dauid eft gedrede alle þe chosen men of Israel, þreti þousandis.
ii And Dauid roos, and wente, and al þe puple þat was wiþ him of þe men of Juda, for to bryngre þe arke of God, vpon þe which is inwardli clepid þe name of þe Lord of oostis, fittyng in cherubyn vpon it.
iii And þei puttiden þe arke of God vpon a newe wayn, and þei token it fro þe hows of Amynadab, þat was in Gabaa. Forsoþe Oza and Hayon, þe sones of Amynadab, dryuen þe newe wayn.
iv And whanne þei hadden taken it fro þe hows of Amynadab, þat was in Gabaa, Hayon kepyng þe arke of God, wente before þe arke.
v Forsoþe Dauid and al Yrael pleiden before þe Lord, in alle forgid trees, and harpis, and syngynge instrumentis, and tymbris, and trumbris, and cymbalis.
vi Forsoþe after þat þei camen to þe corn flore of Nachor, Oza strauȝte out þe hoond to þe arke of God, and heelde it, for þe oxen wynseden, and boweden it.
vii And þe Lord is wroop bi indignacioun aȝens Ozam, and he smoot hym vpon þe fool hardynes; þe which is þere deed biside þe arke of God.
viii Forsoþe Dauid forwide, forbi þat þe Lord hadde smyten Ozam; and þe name of þat place is clepid þe Smyntyng of Oze into þis dai.
ix And Dauid dradde þe Lord in þat dai, seiyng, What maner wife shal goon into me þe arke of þe Lord?
x And he wolde not turne aside to hym þe arke of þe Lord in þe cite of Dauid, but he turnede it aside into þe hows of Obethedon Jethel.
xi And þe arke of þe Lord dwellid in þe hows of Obethedon Jethel þre moneþis; and þe Lord blesſide Obethedon, and al his hows.
xii And it is toold to þe kyng Dauid, þat þe Lord hadde blesſid Obethedon, and alle þingis of hym, for þe arke of God. And Dauid seide, I shal goo, and bryngre aȝen wiþ blesſyng into myn hows. Panne Dauid wente, and brouȝte þe arke of God fro þe hows of Obethedon into þe cytee of Dauid wiþ ioy; and þere weren wiþ Dauid feuen holi companyes, and þe flayn sacrifice of a calf.
xiii And whanne þei hadden stied ouer, þat baren þe arke of þe Lord, fexe paas, þei offreden an oxe and a weþer.

xiv And Dauid smoot in orgayns bounden to þe shuldres; and he lepe wiþ al his strengþ before þe Lord; forsoþe Dauid is gird wiþ a surples.
xv And Dauid, and al þe hows of Israel, brouȝten þe arke of þe testament of þe Lord in ioy, and in sown of trompe.
xvi And whanne þe arke of þe Lord was comen into þe cite of Dauid, Mychol, þe douȝter of Saul, biholdynge bi þe wyndow, sawȝ þe kyng vndurgoynge and lepyng before þe Lord; and she dispyside hym in hir herte.
xvii And þei brouȝten in þe arke of þe Lord, and þei puttiden it in his place, in þe myddis of þe tabernacle, þat Dauid hadde strauȝt out to hym; and Dauid offredre brent sacrifice and pesible before þe Lord.
xviii And whanne offryng brent sacrifice and pesible he hadde ful endid hem, he blesſide to þe puple in þe name of þe Lord of oostis.
xix And he partide to al þe multitude of Yrael, as wel to man as to womman, to echon o kaake of breed, and o roſtid gobet of oxe flesh, and tried floure fried wiþ oyle; and al þe puple wente echon into his hows.
xx And Dauid turned aȝen, þat he blesſe to his hows, and Mychol, þe douȝter of Saul, goon out into aȝen comynge of Dauid, seiþ, How glorious was þe kyng of Israel to dai discoueryng hym self before þe hoond wymmen of his seruauntis, and is maad nakid as if were maad nakid oon of þe knauys?
xxi And Dauid seide to Mychol, Pe Lord lyueþ, for I shal pleye before þe Lord, þat haþ chosen me raþer þan þi fader, and þan al þe hows of hym, and he haþ comaundid to me, þat Y were a ledere vpon þe puple of þe Lord of Israel;
xxii and I shal pleye, and fowlere Y shal be maad more þan I am maad, and I shal be meke in myn eyen, and wiþ 'hoond wymmen, of þe whiche þou haſt spoken, more glorious Y shal apere.
xxiii Perfor to Mychol, þe douȝter of Saul, is not born a fone vnto þe day of hir deeþ.

Capitulum VII.

i Forsoþe it is doon, whanne þe kyng hadde seeten in his hows, and þe Lord hadde ȝeuen to hym rest on al side fro alle his enemyes,
ii he seide to Nathan þe prophete, Seest þou not, þat I dwelle in a cedre hows, and þe ark of God is put in þe mydil of skynnes?
iii And Nathan seide to þe kyng, Al þat is in þin herte goo and do, for þe Lord is wiþ þee.
iv Forsoþe it is doon in þat nyȝt, and loo! þe word of þe Lord to Nathan, seiyng,
v Go, and spek to my seruaunt Dauid, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, Wheþer þou shalt bilde to me an hows to dwelle yn?

vi Forsoþe ne in an hows I haue dwelid fro þe day þat I ladde out þe sones of Yrael fro þe loond of Egipt vnto þis dai; but I wente in tabernacle and in tente,
vii þurȝ out alle placis, to þe whiche I passide wiþ alle þe sones of Israel? Wheþer spekyng I haue spokyn to oon of þe lynagis of Israel, to whom I haue comaundid, þat he fede my puple Israel, feyng, Whi haft þou not bildid to me a cedre hows?
viii And now þes þingis þow shalt seye to my seruaunt Dauid, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord of oostis, I took þee fro þe lefews folwyng flockis, þat þou were a duyk vpon my puple Israel,
ix and I was wiþ þee 'in alle þingis, whidir euere þou wentist, and I flewȝ alle þin enemyes fro þi face, and I made to þee a greet name after þe name of greet men þat ben in erþe;
x and Y shal putt a place to my puple Israel, and I shal plaunte hym, and I shal dwelle wiþ hym, and he shal namore be disturblid, ne þe sones of wickidnes shulen adde þat þei tourmenten hym as before,
xi fro þe day þat I ordeynede iugis vpon my puple Israel; and I shal ȝyue reft to þee fro alle þin enemyes. And þe Lord before seiþ to þee, þat þe Lord shal make to þee an hows;
xii and whanne þi dais weren ful endyd, and þou slepist wiþ þi fadris, Y shal rere þi seed after þee, þat shal go out of þi wombe, and Y shal fastne þe kyngdom of hym.
xiii And he shal beelde an hows to my name, and Y shal stabe þe troon of his rewme vnto eueremore;
xiv I shal be to hym into a fader, and he shal be to me into a sone; þe which if eny þing wickidli shal doo, I shal vndirnymme hym in þe ȝeerd of men, and in þe veniaunces of þe sonys of men.
xv Forsoþe my mercy I shal not take a weye fro hym, as I took a weye fro Saul, whom I meuyde a weye fro my face.
xvi And þin hows shal be feiþful, and þi kyngdam vnto wiþ outen eende before my face, and þi troon shal be stedefast contynuli.
xvii After alle þes wordis, and after al þis visioun, þus spak Nathan to Dauid.
xviii Forsoþe Dauid þe kyng wente in, and sat before þe Lord, and feide, Who am I, Lord God, and what myn hows, for þou haft brouȝt me hidir to?
xix But and þis litil is seen in þi siȝt, Lord my God; 'þat haft louyd me, but þou speke also of þe hows of þi seruaunt into ferre hens. Forsoþe þis is lawe fro Adam, Lord God;
xx what þanne ȝit Dauid shal mowe adde, þat he speke to þee? Forsoþe þow knowist þi seruaunt, Lord God;
xxi for þi word, and aftir þin herte, þou haft doon alle þes greet þingis, so þat þou shuldifft make knownen to þi seruaunt.

xxii Perfor þou art magnified, Lord God, for þere is not likj of þee, ne þere is God wiþ out þee, in alle þingis 'þe whiche we han herd wiþ oure eeris.

xxiii Forsoþe what is þere folk of kynde as þe puple of Israel in þe loond, for þe which God wente, þat he bie it to hym into a puple, and sette to hym a name, and make to hym greet þingis, and orrible vpon þe erþe, fro þe face of þi puple, whom þou haft brouȝt to þee fro Egipt folk and þe god of it?

xxiv And þow haft fastned to þee þi puple Israel into a puple euermore, and þou, Lord, art maad to hem into a God.

xxv Nowe þanne, Lord God, þe word þat þou haft spoken vpon þi seruaunt and vpon his hows, rere vnto euermore, and do as þou haft spoken;

xxvi and þi name be magnyfied vnto euermore, and be it feid, Lord of oostis God vpon Israel; and þe hows of þi seruaunt Dauid shal be stablid before þe Lord;

xxvii for þou, Lord of oostis, God of Israel, haft openyd þe eer of þi seruaunt, feyng, An hows I shal bilde to þee; þerfor þi seruaunt haþ founden his herte, þat he preye þee bi þis preyer.

xxviii Now þanne, Lord God, þou ert verrey God, and þi wordis shulen be foþ; forsoþe þou haft spokyn to þi seruaunt þese good þingis;

xxix bigyn þerfor, and bleſſe to þe hows of þi seruaunt, þat it be before þee into euermore; for þou, Lord God, spakist þes þingis, and bi þi bleſſyng þe hows of þi seruaunt shal be bleſſid into euermore.

Capitulum VIII.

i Forsoþe it is doon after þes þingis, Dauid smoot Philisteis, and mekide hem; and Dauid took a bridil of tribut of þe hoond of Philisteis.

ii And he smoot Moab, and he metide hem wiþ a litol coord euenyng to þe erþe; forsoþe he metid two litol coordis, oon to flee, and anoþer to quykne. And Moab is maad to Dauid seruyng vndir tribute.

iii And Dauid smoot Adadezer, þe sone of Roob, þe kyng of Soba, whanne he wente forþ þat he take lordship vpon þe flood of Effraten.

iv And take to Dauid on his partye a pouſand and feuene hundrid horfmen, and twenti pouſand of feet men, kut of bi þe knee alle þe ȝockis of charis; forsoþe he lafte of hem an hundrid charis.

v Forsoþe Ciria of Damasc cam to bere socour to Adadezer, þe kyng of Soba; and Dauid smoot of Ciria two and twenti pouſand of men.

vi And Dauid putte a strengþ in Cirya of Damask, and Cirya is maad to Dauid seruyng vndir tribute. And þe Lord kepte Dauid in alle þingis, to what euere þingis he wente forþ.

vii And Dauid took goldun aarmys and beeȝis, þat haddeñ þe seruauntis of Adadezer, and brouȝt hem into Jerusalem.

viii And Dauid þe kyng took fro Bethe, and fro Beroth, citees of Adadezer, ful myche brasse; of þe which Salomon made alle þe brasen vessels in þe temple, and þe brasen fee, and pilers, and auter.

ix Forsoþe Thou, þe kyng of Emath, herde þat Dauid hadde smyten al þe strengþ of Adadezer.

x And Thou sente Joram, his sone, to kyng Dauid, þat he salute hym, þankynge to gidre, and he doo gracis, forþi þat he haþ overcomen Adadezer, and smyten hym; forsoþe Thou was enemye to Adadezer; and in his hoond weren silueren vessels, and golden vessels, and brasen vessels.

xi Þe whiche and þoo halwide kyng Dauid to þe Lord, wiþ þe siluer and gold, 'þe whiche he hadde halwid of alle þe gentils, þe whiche he hadde dreuen out of Cyrie,

xii and Moab, and þe sones of Amon, and of Philistis, and Amalech, and of þe spoylis of Adadezer, þe sone of Roob, kyng of Soba.

xiii Forsoþe Dauid made to hym a name, whanne he turnyde aȝen, Cirye taken, in þe valey of wodis slayn eiȝteen þousandis, and in Jebelem, at þre and twenti þousand.

xiv And he putte in Ydume kepers, and sette a strengþ, and al Ydume is maad seruynge to Dauid; and þe Lord kept Dauid in alle þingis, to what euer þingis he wente forþ.

xv And Dauid regnyd vpon al Yrael, and Dauid dide dome, and riȝtwysnes to al þe puple.

xvi Forsoþe Joab, þe sone of Saruye, was vpon þe oost; aftirward Josaphat, þe sone of Achilud, was chaunseleer;

xvii and Sadoch, þe sone of Achitob, and Achimalech, þe sone of Abiathar, weren prestis; and Saraias a scribe. xviii Forsoþe Banaias, þe sone of Joiaðe, was vpon archeris and alblasters, þat ben clepid Cerethi and Pherethi; forsoþe þe sones of Dauid weren prestes.

Capitulum IX.

i And Dauid seide, Wheþer wenist þou þat þere be eny man, þat is laft of þe hows of Saul, þat I do wiþ hym mercy for Jonatha?

ii Forsoþe þere was of þe hows of Saul a seruaunt, Cyba bi name; whom whanne þe kyng hadde clepid to hym silf, seide to hym, Ert þou not Cyba? And he answerde, Y am þi seruaunt.

iii And þe kyng seþ, Wheþer is þere on lyue eny man of þe hows of Saul, þat I doo wiþ hym merci of God? And Ciba seide to þe kyng, þe sone of Jonatha is on lyue, feble þe feet.

iv Where, he seþ, is he? And Ciba seide to þe kyng, Loo! he seþ, he is in þe hows of Machir, þe sone of Amyel, in Lodobar.

v Panne kyng Dauid fente, and took hym fro þe hows of Machir, þe sone of Amyel, fro Lodobar.

vi Forsoþe whanne Myphibosech, þe sone of Jonathan, þe sone of Saul, was comen to Dauid, he felle into his face, and lowtide. And Dauid seide, Myphibosech! Þe whiche answerde, I am nyȝ, þi seruaunt.

vii And Dauid seþ to hym, Ne dred þow, for doyng I shal do wiþ þee merci for Jonathan, þi fader; and I shal restore to þee alle þe feeldis of Saul, þi fader, and þou shalt eete breed in my bord euermore.

viii Þe whiche honouringe him seþ, Who am I, þi seruaunt, whom þou hast bisholdyn vpon a deed hownd lijk of me?

ix And so þe king clepide Cibam, þe child of Saul; and seide to hym, Alle þingis, what euere weren of Saul and al his hous, I haue ȝeuuen to þe sone of þi lord;

x wyrk þanne þe erþe to hym, þou, and þi sones, and þi seruauntis, and þou shalt brynge yn meetis to þe sone of þi lord, þat he be nurshid; Myphibosech forsoþe, þe sone of þi lord, shal eete euermore breed vpon my bord. Forsoþe þere weren of Ciba fifteen sonys and twenti seruauntis.

xi And Ciba seide to þe kyng, As þou hast comaundid, my lord kyng, to þi seruaunt, so þi seruaunt shal doo; and Myphibosech shal eete vpon þi bord, as oon of þe sonys of þe kyng.

xii Forsoþe Myphibosech hadde a litil sone, Mycha bi name; forsoþe al þe kynrede of þe hows of Ciba seruede to Myphibosech.

xiii But Myphibosech dwellide in Jerusalem; for of þe bord of þe kyng contynueli he eete, and he was halt eiþer foot.

Capitulum X.

i Forsoþe it is doon after þes þingis, þat Naas, þe kyng of þe sonys of Amon, diede; and Anon, his sone, regnede for hym.

ii And Dauid seide, I shal doo mercy wiþ Anon, þe sone of Naas, as his fader dide merci wiþ me. Panne fente Dauid comfortyng hym bi his seruauntis vpon þe fader deþ. Forsoþe whanne þe seruauntis of Dauid weren comen into þe loond of þe sonis of Amon, iii þe princis of þe sones of Amon feiden to Anon, her lord, Wenyst þou þat for þe worship of þi fader Dauid haþ sente to þee coumfortours; and not þerfor þat he aspie, and ferche þe citee, and turne it vpsedoun, Dauid haþ sente his seruauntis to þee?

iv And so Anon took þe seruauntis of Dauid, and shooue þe half part of þe beard of hem, and he kittide of þe mydil clopis of hem vnto þe arsis; and he lafte hem.

v Þe whiche whanne was toold to Dauid, he fente into aȝen comynge of hem, forsoþe þei weren men ful foul confoundid. And Dauid fente to hem, Dwelliþ in Jericho, to þe tyme þat ȝoure beard growe, and panne turneþ aȝen.

vi Forsoþe þe sones of Amon, seyng þat þei hadden doo wronge to Dauid, þei senten, and hireden bi mede Cyrie of Roob, and Cirye of Soba, twenty þousandis of foot men, and of þe kyng of Maacha a þousand men, and of Istob twelue þousandis of men.
vii Pe which þing whanne Dauid hadde herd, he fente Joab and al þe oost of fighsters.
viii Panne þe sonyis of Amon wenten out, and dressiden sheltrun before hym in þe entree of þe ȝate. Forsoþe Cire of Soba, and Roob, and Istob, and Maacha weren aside in þe feeld.
ix Panne Joab seyng þat a batail was maad redi aȝens hym, and fro aȝens and bihynde þe bac, he cheese to hym of alle þe chosen of Israel, and ordeynde sheltrun aȝens Cyre.
x Forsoþe þe toþer partye of þe puple he took to Abisai, his broþir, þe which dresside sheltrun aȝens þe sones of Amon.
xi And Joab seiþ, If Cyres han þe ouerhoond aȝens me, þou shalt be to me into help; forsoþe if þe sones of Amon han þe ouerhoond aȝens þee, I shal help to þee;
xii be þou a strong man, and fighste we for oure puple, and for þe citee of oure God; forsoþe þe Lord shal do þat is good in his siȝt.
xiii And so Joab wente yn, and his puple þat was wiþ hym, strijff aȝens Cyres, þe whiche anoon floweren fro þe face of hym.
xiv Forsoþe þe sones of Amon, seyng þat þe Cyres weren floweren, and þei floweren fro þe face of Abisai, and wenten into þe citee; and Joab is turned aȝen fro þe sonis of Amon, and cam into Jerusalem.
xv Forsoþe seyng þe Cires þat þei hadden fallen before Israel, ben gadrid togidre.
xvi And Adidazer sente, and brouȝte out þe Cirys þat weren beþonde þe flood, and brouȝte forþ þe oost of hem; forsoþe Sabath, þe maistre of chyualrye of Adadezer, was þe prince of hem.
xvii And whanne it was toold to Dauid, he drewȝ to gidre al Israel, and passide ouere Jordan, and cam into Helama. And þe Cires dresseden sheltrun fro aȝens Dauid, and fouȝten aȝens hym.
xviii And Cyres floweren fro þe face of Israel; and Dauid flowȝ of Cires seuen hundred chares, and fourti þousandis of horfmen; and he smoot Sobach, þe prynce of chyualrye, þe which anoon is deed.
xix Forsoþe seyng alle þe kyngis, þat weren in þe strenghþ of Adadezer, hem to be vencusshid of Yrael, maden pees wiþ Israel, and serueden to hem; and Cires dradden to ȝeue help to þe sones of Amon.

Capitulum XI.

i Forsoþe it is doon, turnyng þe ȝeer þat tyme þe which kyngis ben wont to goo forþ to batails, Dauid sente Joab, and wiþ hym his seruauntis, and al Israel;

and þei waſtiden þe sones of Amon, and bisegeden Raba; forsoþe Dauid abood stille in Jerufalem.
ii While þese þingis weren doo, it felle, þat Dauid roos on a dai fro his bed aftir mydday, and wente in þe folere of þe kyngis hows; and he sawȝ a woman wasshyng her fro aȝens vpon her folere; forsoþe she was a ful feyr woman.
iii Pan Dauid sente, and aſerchede, what was þe womman; and it is toold to hym, þat she was Berſabee, þe douȝter of Elyam, þe wijf of Vrye Ethei.
iv And so Dauid sente messagers, and took her; þe which whanne she was goon in to hym, he flepte wiþ her, and anoon she is halwid fro her vnclasses. And she turnede aȝen to her hows,
v þe fruyt of her wombe conseyued; and she fendyng toold to Dauid, and seiþ, I haue conseyued.
vi Forsoþe Dauid sente to Joab, feiȝng, Send to me Vrie Ethee; and Joab sente Vrye to Dauid.
vii And Vrye cam to Dauid; and Dauid aſkide, how riȝt dide Joab and þe puple, and what maner wife þe batail was ferued.
viii And Dauid seide to Vrye, Go into þin hows, and wassh bi feet. And Vrye wente out of þe kyngis hows, and hym folwide þe kyngis meet.
ix Forsoþe Vrye flepte before þe ȝate of þe kyngis hows wiþ obere seruauntis of his lord, and he wente not down to his hows.
x And it is toold to Dauid of seieris, Vrye wente not to his hows. And Dauid seiþ to Vrye, Wheþer not fro 'a ferre weye þou cam? whi defendist þou not into þin hows?
xi And Vrye seiþ to Dauid, Þe arke of God, and Yrael and Juda dwellen in tentis, and my lord Joab, and þe seruauntis of my lord biden vpon þe face of þe erþe, and I shal go 'in to myn hous, þat I ete, and drinke, and slepe wiþ my wijf? Bi þin helþ, and bi þe helþ of þi soule, I shal not doo þis þing.
xii Panne Dauid seiþ to Vrye, Bijd here also to dai, and to morwe Y shal leeue þee. Vrye bode in Jerufalem þat day and þe toþere.
xiii And Dauyd clepide hym, þat he eete before hym and drynk, and he made hym drunke; þe which goon out at euen, slepte in his bedde wiþ þe seruauntis of his lord; and he defendide not into his hows.
xiv And it is doon þanne eerli, and Dauid wroot a letter to Joab, and sente bi þe hoond of Vrye,
xv wrytyng in þe letter, Puttiþ Vrie fro aȝens of þe batail, where þe batail is moost strong, and forſakiþ hym, þat he smyten die.
xvi Panne whanne Joab bisegide þe citee, he putte Vrye in þe place where he wiste moost stronge men to ben.
xvii And þe men gon out fro þe cite, fouȝten aȝen Joab, and þei flewen of þe puple of þe seruauntis of Dauid, and alfo Vrie Ethee is deed.
xviii And so Joab sente, and toolde alle þes wordis of þe batail;

xix and comaundide to þe messageer, seiynge, Whanne
 þou haſt ful endid alle þe wordis of þe batail to þe
 kyng,
 xx if þou feest hym to han indignacioun, and seye, Whi
 nezeden ȝe to þe wal for to fiȝte? wheþer knewen ȝe
 not, þat aboue fro þe wal ben fent manye darts?
 xxi who smoot Achymalech, þe sone of Jeroboal?
 wheþer not a womman sente vpon hym a gobet of a
 myln stoon fro þe wal, and flewȝ hym in Thebes? whi
 biſide þe wal ȝe wenten to? þow shalt seye, Also þi
 seruaunt, Vrye Ethee, is flayn.
 xxii Panne þe messenger wente, and cam, and toolde to
 Dauid alle þingis þat Joab comaundide to hym.
 xxiii And þe messenger seide to Dauid, Þe men hadden þe
 ouer hoond aȝens vs, and þei wenten out to vs into þe
 feeld; forsoþe we, þe bure made, pursueden hem vnto
 þe ȝate of þe citem.
 xxiv And þe sheeters dresseden darts to þi seruauntis
 fro þe wal aboue, and þere ben deed of þe seruauntis of
 þe kyng; but also Vrye Ethee, þi seruaunt, is deed.
 xxv And Dauid seide to þe messenger, Þes þingis þou
 shalt seye to Joab, Þis þing breke þee not; forsoþe
 dyuerse is þe hap of batail, and now þis, now hym
 waſtiþ þe fwerd; coumfort þi fiȝters aȝens þe cytee, þat
 þou distroye it, and enhurte hem.
 xxvi Forsoþe þe wif of Vrye herde, þat Vrye her
 houseboond was deed, and she weylide hym.
 xxvii And þe weilynge ouere doon, Dauid fente, and
 brouȝte him into his hows; and she is maad wif to hym,
 and she bare to hym a sone. And þe word þat Dauid
 dide disþeide before þe Lord.

Capitulum XII.

i Thanne þe Lord fente Nathan to Dauid; þe which
 whanne he was comen to hym, seide to hym, Answere
 to me doom; two men weren in o cytee; oon ryche,
 and anoþer pore.
 ii þe riche hadde sheep and oxen ful manye;
 iii forsoþe þe pore hadde no þing vtterly, saaf o litil
 sheep, þe which he bouȝte, and norþide, and þe which
 wexe anentis hym wiþ his sonys, togidre of his breed
 etinge, and of his cup drynkyng, and in his bosum
 slepyng; and it was to hym as a douȝter.
 iv Forsoþe whanne a maner pylgrym was comen to þe
 riche man, he sparynge to take of þe sheep and of his
 oxen, þat he ȝeue a meetshipe to þat pilgrym, þat cam
 to hym, took þe sheep of þe pore man, and maade redi
 meetis to þe man þat cam to hym.
 v Forsoþe Dauid wroop ful myche bi indignacioun
 aȝens þat man, seide to Nathan, Þe Lord lyueþ, for þe
 sone of deþ is þe man, þe which dide þat;
 vi þe sheep he shal ȝeelde into foure foold, forpi þat he
 haþ doo þis word, and haþ not sparyd.
 vii Forsoþe Nathan seide to Dauid, þou ert þilk man, þat
 didist þis þing. Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Israel, I

haue anoyntid þee into kyng vpon Israel, and I haue
 delyuerde þee fro þe hoond of Saul,
 viii and ȝeue to þee þe hows of þi lord, and þe wyues of
 þi lord in þi bosum, and ȝeuen to þee þe hows of Israel,
 and of Juda; and if þes þingis ben litil, I shulde adde to
 þee myche more.
 ix Whi þanne haſt þou dispisid þe word of þe Lord, þat
 þou doo yuel þingis in my siȝt? Vrye Ethei þou haſt
 smyten wiþ fwerd, and þe wif of hym þou haſt takyn
 to þee into wif, and þou haſt flayn hym bi þe fwerd of
 þe sones of Amon.
 x For what þing fwerd of þin hows shal not goo a wey
 fro þee vnto wiþ outen ende; forþi þat þou haſt dispised
 me, and took þe wif of Vrye Ethei, þat she were þi
 wif.
 xi And so þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, Loo! I shal rere vpon
 þee yuel of þin hows, and I shal taak awey þi wyues in
 þin eyen, and ȝyue to þin neȝbour, and he shal sleepe
 wiþ þi wyues in þe eyen of þis sunne.
 xii Forsoþe þou didist hidynghli; forsoþe I shal doo þis
 word in siȝt of al Israel, and in þe siȝt of þis sunne.
 xiii And Dauid seide to Nathan, I haue synned to þe
 Lord. And Nathan seide to Dauid, Forsoþe þe Lord haþ
 ouerborn þi synne; þou shalt not die.
 xiv Neuerþelater for þou haſt maad þe enemyes to
 blasphemis þe name of þe Lord, for þat word þe sone
 þat is born to þee bi deþ shal die.
 xv And Nathan is turned aȝen into his hows. And þe
 Lord smoot þe litil child, whom þe wif of Vrye bare to
 Dauid, and he is disþeyrid.
 xvi And Dauid preyde þe Lord for þe litil child; and
 Dauid fastide wiþ fastynge, and wente in aside, and
 laye vpon þe erþe.
 xvii Forsoþe þe eldris of his hows camen,
 constreynynge hym þat he shulde ryse fro þe erþe; þe
 whiche wolde not, and eete not wiþ hem meeþe.
 xviii Forsoþe it felle þe feuenþe dai, þat þe child diede;
 and þe seruauntis of Dauid dradden to telle to hym, þat
 þe child was deed; þei feiden forsoþe, Loo! whanne þe
 lityl child lyued, we speken to hym, and he herde not
 oure voys; how mych more if we seyn þe child is deed,
 he shal turment hym self?
 xix Whanne þanne Dauid hadde herd his seruauntis
 musyng, he vndirstood þat þe lytyl faunt was deed;
 and he feide to his seruauntis, Wheþer þe child is
 deed? þe whiche answerten vnto hym, He is deed.
 xx Panne Dauid roos fro þe erþe, and he is waffhid, and
 anoynt; and whanne he hadde chaungid cloþinge, he
 wente into þe hows of þe Lord, and honourde, and cam
 into his hows; and he aþkyde, þat þei shulden sette to
 hym breed, and he eete.
 xxi Forsoþe his seruauntys seiden to hym, What is þe
 word þat þou haſt doon? For þe litil faunt, whanne he
 ȝit lyued, þou fastidist and weptist; forsoþe þe child
 deed, þou roos and eete breed?

xxii Pe which seip, For þe faunt whanne he ȝit lyuede I fastide and wepte; forsoþe I seide, Who woot, if perauenture þe Lord ȝyue hym to me, and þe faunt lyue?

xxiii Forsoþe now for he is deed, whi fast I? wheþer shal I mowe more ouer clepe hym aȝen? I shal more goo to hym, forsoþe he shal not turne aȝen to me.

xxiv And Dauid coumfortide Bersabe, his wijf, and wente into hir, and slepte wiþ hir. Þe which gat a lone, and clepide þe name of hym Salomon; and þe Lord louyde hym.

xxv And he sente hym in þe hoond of Nathan, þe prophet; and he clepide þe name of hym Loueli to þe Lord, forþat þe Lord shulde loue hym.

xxvi Panne Joab fauȝt aȝens Rabath, kyng of þe fones of Amon, and he haþ ouercomen þe kyngis citee.

xxvii And Joab sente messagers to Dauid, seiyng, I haue fouȝten aȝens Rabath, and þe citee of watres is to be taken.

xxviii Now þanne gadre þe toþer parti of þe puple, and bisege þe citee, and tak it, leſt whanne þe citee were waſtid of me, to my name þe victorie be ascriued.

xxix And so Dauid gadride al þe puple, and wente forþ aȝens Rabath; and whanne he hadde fouȝten, he took it.

xxx And he took þe diadem fro þe mawmet, þat is clepid þe kyng of hem, fro his heed, in weiȝt of gold a talent, hauyng moost precious gemmys; and it is put vpon þe heed of Dauid; but and ful myche praye of þe cyte he bare out.

xxxi And bryngynge forþ lawede þe puple of it, and ladde about vpon hem boſtful yren carris, and he dyuydide wiþ lharys, and he piȝt þurȝ in þe shap of þe fidis; þus he dide to alle þe citees of þe sonys of Amon. And Dauid is turned aȝen, and alle þe oost of hym, into Jerusalem.

Capitulum XIII.

i Forsoþe it is doon after þes þingis, þat Amon, þe fone of Dauid, louede þe fister of Absolon, þe fone of Dauid, moost fayre, Thamar by name; and 'peyrede for hir ful myche,

ii so þat for þe loue of hir he wexe fijk. Þe which for she was a mayde, hard to hym it semede, þat eny þing vnhoneſtly he shulde do wiþ hir.

iii Forsoþe þere was to Amon a freende, Jonadab bi name, þe fone of Semaa, broþer of Dauid, a ful fleiȝ man.

iv Þe which feide to hym, Whi þus ert þou waſtid bi leenesse, þou fone of þe kyng, bi ech dai? whi shewist þou not to me? And Amon feide to hym, I loue Thamar, þe fister of my broþer Absolon.

v To whom anſwerde Jonadab, Ly vpon þi bedde, and feyn fijknes; and whanne þi fader comeþ, þat he viſte þee, fey to hym, Come, I preye, Thamar, my fister, þat

she ȝyue to me meet, and make fowlil, þat I eete of hyr hoond.

vi And so Amon laye doun, as þouȝ he wexe fijk. And whanne þe kyng was comen to viſte hym, Amon seip to þe kyng, Come, I preye, Thamar, my fister, þat she make in myn eyen two maner of potagis, and þe meet maad redi I take of hir hoond.

vii Panne Dauid sente to þe hous of Thamar, seiyng, Go in to þe hows of Amon, þi broþir, and mak to hym potage.

viii And Thamar cam into þe hows of Amon, his broþir. Forsoþe he laye; þe which takyng meelee mengide togidir, and meltyng in his eyen she ſeipide þe ſupetts; ix and takyng þat she hadde ſoþen, she helte out, and ſette before hym, and he wolde not eete. And Amon feide, Doo ȝe a wey alle men fro me. And whanne alle weren doon awey,

x Amon feide to Thamar, Beer yn þe meet in þe priue chaumbre, þat I eete of þin hoond. Panne Thamar took þe fewis þat she hadde maad, and brouȝte to Amon, his broþer, in þe priue chaumbre.

xi And whanne she hadde brouȝte hym meet, he cauȝte hir, and seip, Come, ly wiþ me, my fister.

xii Pe which anſwerde to hym, Wole þou not, my broþer, wole þou not opprefſe me, ne forsoþe it is leeueful in Israel; wole þou not doo þis foli.

xiii Forsoþe I shal not mowe bere my reprooþ, and þou shalt be as oon of þe vnwise men in Israel; but raþer spek to þe kyng, and he shal not denye me to þee.

xiv Forsoþe he wolde not aſſent to þe preyers of hir, but more myȝti bi ſtrengpis opprefſide hir, and laye wiþ hir.

xv And ful haatsum Amon hadde hir wiþ to myche greet haate, so þat þe haat was more, þat he hatide hir, þanne þe loue þat he louede hir before. And Amon feide to hir, Ryſe, and goo.

xvi Pe whych anſwerde to hym, þis yuel is more þat þou now doſt aȝens me, caſtyng me out, 'pan þat þou didiſt before.

xvii And he wolde not here hir; but þe child clepide, þat feruede to hym, he feide, Prow out þis fro me, and cloſe þe dore after hir.

xviii Pe which was cloþid wiþ a coote doun to þe heele; forsoþe ſich maner cloþis vſeden þe douȝtris of þe kyng maydens. And so his feruaunt putte hyre out, and cloſide þe dore after hire.

xix Pe which ſpryngynge aſſhen to hire heed, þe heele coot kyt, and þe hoondis put on hire heed, she ȝede goynge yn and criyng.

xx Forsoþe Absolon, his broþer, feide to hyre, Wheþer Amon, þi broþer, haþ lyen wiþ þee? And now, fister, hold þi pees; þi broþir he is, ne turment þin herte for þis þing. And so Thamar aboode languyllhyng þere wiþ ynne þe hows of Absolon, his broþir.

xi Forsoþe whanne Dauid hadde herd þes wordis, he greethi forwide, and he wolde not make fori þe spirite

of Amon, his sone; for he louide hym, for he was þe firste gotten of hym.

xxii Forsoþe Absolon spak not to Amon, ne yuel ne good; but Absolon hatide Amon, forþi þat he hadde defoulid Thamar, his sister.

xxiii Forsoþe it is doon after þe tyme of two ȝeer, þat þe fheep of Absolon weren clippid in Baalassor, þat is biside Effraym. And Absolon clepide alle þe sones of þe kyng.

xxiv And he cam to þe kyng, and seip to hym, Loo! þe fheep of þi seruaunt ben clippid; come, I preye, þe kyng wiþ his seruauntis to his seruaunt.

xxv And þe kyng seide to Absolon, Wole þou not, sone myn, preye, wole þou not, þat we comen alle, and greuen þee. Forsoþe whanne he constreynede him, and wolde not come, he bleffide to hym.

xxvi And Absolon seip to Dauid, If þou wolt not come, come algate wiþ vs, I biseche, Amon, my broþer. And þe kyng seide to hym, It is no nede, þat he goo wiþ þee.

xxvii And so Absolon constreynede hym; and he lafte wiþ hym Amon, and alle þe sones of þe kyng. And Absolon made a feest as þe feest of a kyng.

xxviii Forsoþe Absolon hadde comaundid to his children, seiyng, Weitþ wel, whanne Amon were dronken wiþ wyn, and I shal seye to ȝou, Smitþ hym, and sleep. Wole ȝe not drede, forsoþe I am þat comaunde to ȝou; be ȝe maad stronge, and beþ stronge men.

xxix Panne þe children of Absolon diden aȝens Amon, as Absolon hadde comaundid to hem; and alle þe sones of þe kyng ryfynge, eche styede vpon her mulis, and flowen.

xxx And whanne ȝit þei wenten in þe weye, fame cam fulli to Dauid, seiyng, Absolon haþ smytyn alle þe sones of þe kyng, and þere lafte not of hem nameli oone.

xxxi And so þe kyng roos, and kytte his cloþis, and felle vpon þe erþe; and alle his seruauntis þat stoden nyȝ to hym, cutten her cloþis.

xxxii Forsoþe Jonadab, þe sone of Semmaa, broþer of Dauid, answerynge seide, Ne eyme, my lord þe kyng, þat alle þe children, sones of þe kyng, ben deed; Amon alone is deed, for in haat Absolon was fett, fro þe day þat he oppresfide Thamar, his sister.

xxxiii Now panne, my lord kyng, sette not on his herte þis word, seiyng, Alle þe sones of þe kyng ben flayn; for Amon aloon is deed.

xxxiv Forsoþe Absolon fleiȝ. And þe child weyter heuede vp his eyen, and bihelde, and loo! myche puple cam bi þe out weye fro þe side of þe hil.

xxxv And Jonadab seide to þe kyng, Loo! þe sones of þe kyng ben nyȝ; after þe word of þi seruaunt, so it is doon.

xxxvi And whanne he hadde ceside to speke, 'aperiden and þe sones of þe kyng; and comynge yn þei rereden

her vois, and wepten; but and þe kyng and alle his seruauntis wepten wiþ ful myche greet wepyng.

xxxvii Forsoþe Absolom fleynge wente to Tholamay, sone of Amyur, kyng of Gethfur. Panne Dauid weylide Amon, his sone, manye dais.

xxxviii Forsoþe Absolon, whanne he was flowen, and comen into Gethfur, he was þere þre ȝeer.

xxxix And kyng Dauid cefede to pursue Absolon, forþi þat he was coumfortid vpon þe deep of Amon.

Capitulum XIII.

i Forsoþe Joab, þe sone of Saruy, vndurstondyne, þat þe herte of þe kyng was turned to Absolon,
ii he sente to Thekuam, and took þens a wife womman, and he seide to hir, Feyne þee to weil, and be cloþid wiþ þe weilynge cloþ, and be þou not anoynt wiþ oyle, þat þou be as a womman now myche tyme weilynge þe deed.

iii And þou shalt goo in to þe kyng, and þou shalt speek to hym þes maner wordis. Forsoþe Joab putte þe wordis in hire mouȝ.

iv And so whanne þe Thekuyd womman was goon out to þe kyng, she felle before hym vpon þe erþe, and lowtide, and seide, Keep me, þou king.

v And þe kyng seide to hire, What haft þou of cause? þe which answarde, Alas! a womman widowe I am, forsoþe my man is deed;

vi and of þin hoond womman weren two sones, þe whiche wrappeden aȝens hem self in þe feeld, and no man was þat hem myȝte defende, and þe toon smoot þe toþer, and flowȝ hym.

vii And loo! al þe kynrede risyng aȝens þin hoond womman seip, Tak hym þat haþ smytyn his broþir, þat we fleen hym for þe liȝ of his broþer whom he flowȝ, and þe eyr doo we a wey; and þei sechen to quench my spark þat is laft, þat þere be not laft name to my man, and reliakis vpon erþe.

viii And þe kyng seip to þe womman, Go into þin hows, and I shal ordeyn for þee.

ix And þe Thekuyt womman seide to þe kyng, In me, my lord kyng, be þis wickidnes, and into þe hows of my fader; forsoþe þe kyng and his trone be innocent.

x And þe king seip, Who so aȝen seip þee, bryng hym to me, and he shal no more adde þat he touche þee.

xi þe which seip, þe kyng recoorde of þe Lord his God, and be þere not multiplied 'þe kyn of þe blood to wreche, and þei shulen not flee my sone. þe which seip, þe Lord lyueþ, for þere shal not falle of þe erys of þi sone vpon þe erþe.

xii Panne þe womman seyde, Spek þin hoond womman to my lord kyng a word. And he seip, Spek.

xiii And þe womman seide, Whi haft þou þouȝt siche a maner þing aȝens þe puple of God? and þe kyng haþ spoken þis word, þat he synne, and þat he bryngne not aȝen his casten out?

xivii Alle we dyen, and as watres we fliden into þe erþe,
þat shulen not be turned aȝen; and God wole not
perishe þe līf, but wiþdrawiþ, þenkyng left fulli he
perishe, þat is cast awey.

xv Now þann come, þat I spek to my lord kyng þis
word, present þe puple; and þin hondwomman feide, I
þhal speke to þe kyng, if eny maner þe kyng doo þe
word of his hoond womman.

xvi And þe kyng herde 'þe word, þat he delyuer his
hondwomman fro þe hoond of alle, þat wolden fro þe
erytage of þe Lord doo me a wey, and my fone to
gidre.

xvii Sey þanne þin hondwomman, þat þe word of my
lord þe kyng be maad as sacrifice; forsoþe as þe aungel
of þe Lord, so is my lord kyng, þat neþer bi bleffynge
ne bi curfynge he be meuþd. Wherfor and þe Lord þi
God is wiþ þee.

xviii And þe kyng answerynge feide to þe womman, Ne
hijd þou fro me þe word þat I aske. And þe womman
feide to hym, Spek, my lord kyng.

xix And þe kyng seiþ, Wheþer þe hoond of Joab is wiþ
þee in alle þese? Þe womman answarde, and seiþ, Bi þe
help of þi soule, my lord kyng, ne at þe left ne at þe
riȝt he is of alle þes þingis, þe whiche my lord kyng
haþ spoken. Forsoþe þi seruaunt Joab he comaundide to
me, and he putte in þe mouþ of þin hoond womman
alle þes wordis,

xx þat I turne þe figure of þis word; forsoþe þi seruaunt
Joab comaundide þis. Forsoþe þou, my lord kyng, ert
wife, as þe aungel of God haþ wiþdom, þat þou
vndirftonde alle þingis vpon erþe.

xxi And þe kyng seiþ to Joab, Loo! plesid I haue doo þi
word; go þanne, and cleep aȝen þe child Absolon.

xxii And Joab fallynge vpon his face into þe erþe,
honourde, and blifide to þe kyng; and Joab feide, To
dai haþ þi seruaunt vndurftonde, for I haue foundun
grace in þin eyen, my lord kyng; forsoþe þou hast doon
þe word of þi seruaunt.

xxiii Panne Joab roos, and wente into Gethsur, and
brouȝte Absolon into Jerufalem.

xxiv Forsoþe þe kyng feide, Turne he aȝen into his
hows, and se he not my face. And so Absolon is turned
aȝen into his hows, and þe face of þe kyng he sawȝ not.
xxv Forsoþe þere was not a man as feyr as Absolon in al
Israel, and ful miche femeli; fro þe stap of þe foot vnto
þe top, þere was not in hym eny spot;

xxvi and þe more þat he doddide þe heeris, so mych
more þei wexen; forsoþe onys in þe ȝeer he was
doddid, for þe heere heuyde hym. He weiede þe heeris
of his heed wiþ two hundred siclis bi þe comoun weiȝt.
xxvii Forsoþe þere been born to Absolon þre fones, aud
o douȝter, Thamar bi name, of sembli shap.

xxviii And Absolon dwellide in Jerufalem two ȝeer, and
fawȝ not þe face of þe kyng.

xxix And so he sente to Joab, þat he shulde sende hym to
þe kyng; þe which wolde not come to hym. And

whanne þe secounde he hadde sent, and he wold not
come,

xxx he seide to his seruaunts, ȝe knownen þe feelde of
Joab bisiðe my feelde hauyng barli corn; goop þanne,
and brenneþ it vp wiþ fier. Panne þe seruauntis of
Absolon breten þe corn wiþ fier. And þe seruauntis of
Joab comynge, her cloþis kut, seiden, ȝe seruauntis of
Absolon han brent vp a partie of þe feelde wiþ fier.

xxxi And Joab roos, and cam to Absolon into his hows,
and feide, Whi han þi seruauntis brente vp my corn
wiþ fier?

xxxii And Absolon answarde to Joab, I haue sente to
þee, preiyng þat þou come to me, and I fende þee to
þe kyng, þat þou seie to hym, Whi cam I fro Gethsur?
Betere it was to me to be þere; I biseche þanne, þat I
see þe face of þe kyng, þat if he haue mynde of my
shrewidnes, he flee me.

xxxiii Joab goon yn to þe kyng tolde to hym. And
Absolon clepid wente yn to þe kyng, and he lowtide
upon þe face of þe erþe before hym, and þe kyng
kisside Absolon.

Capitulum XV.

i Thanne after þes þingis Absolon made to hym a
chaar, and horfmen, and fifti men þat shulden goo
before hym.

ii And eerli risyng Absolon stood bisiðe þe entre of þe
ȝate in þe weye; and eche man, þat hadde a neede þat
he com to þe dom of þe kyng, Absolon clepide to hym
self, and feide, Of what citee ert þou? Þe which
answerynge feide, Of a lynage of Yrael I am, þi
seruaunt.

iii And Absolon answarde to hym, To me þi wordis
semen good and iust, but þere is not 'þe which 'þee
heere ordeyned of þe kyng.

iv And Absolon feide, Who ordeyneþ me domesman
vpon þe loond, þat to me comen alle þat han neede,
and riȝtwilly Y deme?

v But whanne a man neijede to hym for to salute hym,
he strauȝte out his hoond, and takyng he kisside hym;
vi and þat he dide to al Yrael, þe which cam to dom þat
he were herd of þe king; and he bisiðe þe hertis of þe
men of Yrael.

vii Forsoþe aftir fourti ȝeer Absolon feide to kyng
Dauid, I shal go, and ȝeelde my vowis, þat I vowide to
þe Lord in Ebron;

viii forsoþe vowynge þi seruaunt vowide, whanne he
was in Gethsur of Syrie, seiynge, If þe Lord bryng me
aȝen into Jerufalem, I shal sacrifice to þe Lord.

ix And þe kyng feide to hym, Goo in pees. And he
roos, and wente into Ebron.

x Forsoþe Absolon sente aspies into alle þe lynagis of
Yrael, seiynge, Anoon þat ȝe heren þe noyse of þe
trumpe, seiþ, Absolon shal regne in Ebron.

xi Forsoþe wiþ Absolon wenten two hundred men clepid of Jerusalem, goyng wiþ symple herte, and þe cause fulli vnknowynge.

xii Forsoþe Absolon clepide Achitophel Gilonyte, þe counsellour of Dauid, fro his cite Gilo. And whanne he hadde offrid flayn sacrifice, þere is maad a strong coniurysoun, and þe purple rennyng togidre encreside wiþ Absolon.

xiii Panne cam a messager to Dauid, seiyng, Wip al þe herte al Yrael folowiþ Absolon.

xiv And Dauid seiþ to his seruauntis þat weren wiþ hym in Jerusalem, Risip, and flee we; forsoþe ne þere shal be to vs fliȝt fro þe face of Absolon; hieȝt to goon out, leſt perauenture he comynge ocupie vs, and fulfille vpon vs fallynge, and smyte þe cite in mouȝt of swerd.

xv And þe seruauntis of þe kyng feiden to hym, Alle þingis, what euere comaundiþ oure lord þe kyng, gladli we folowen out, þi seruauntis.

xvi Panne þe kyng wente out, and al hys hows, on her feet; and þe kyng laſte ten fecoundarie wyues to þe hows to be kept.

xvii And þe kyng goon out, and al Yrael, on her feet, stoode afer fro þe hows.

xviii And alle his seruauntis wenten biside hym, and þe legiouns Cerethi and Pherethi, and al Gethei ſtronge fiȝters, þe ſexe hundrid men, þat hadden folwid hym fro Geth on foot, wenten before þe kyng.

xix Forsoþe þe kyng feide to Ethei Gethee, Whi comyſt þou wiþ vs? Turn aȝen, and dwel wiþ þe kyng for a pilgrimage þou art, and wentiſt out fro þi place.

xx ȝisterday þou cam, and to day þou ert compellid to goo out wiþ vs. Forsoþe I shal goo, whider I am to goo; turn aȝen, and leede aȝen wiþ þee þi briþeren, and þe Lord doo wiþ þee merci and trewþ, for þou haſt shewid grace and feiþ.

xxi And Ethei anſwerde to þe kyng, seiyng, Pe Lord lyueþ, and my lord þe kyng lyueþ, for in what euere place þou were, my lord kyng, oþer in deeþ or in liȝt, þere shal be þi seruaunt.

xxii And Dauid seiþ to Ethai, Come, and paſſe forþ. And Ethei Gethee paſſide forþ, and þe kyng, and alle þe men þat wiþ hym weren, and þe toper multitude.

xxiii And alle þei wepten wiþ a greet voys, and al þe purple paſſide forþ; þe kyng forsoþe wente ouer þe ſtreem of Cedron, and al þe purple wente aȝens þe weye of þe olyue, þat biholdip to deſeert.

xxiv And Sadoch þe preeſt cam, and alle þe Leuytis wiþ hym, berynge þe arke of þe boond of pees of God, and þei ſetten doun þe arke of God; and Abiathar ſtiede vp, to þe tyme þat alle þe purple weren ful comen þat was goon out fro þe citee.

xxv And þe kyng feide to Sadoch, Beer aȝen þe arke of God into þe citee; if I shal fynde grace in þe eyen of þe Lord, he shal leede me aȝen, and shewe to me it and his tabernacle.

xxvi Forsoþe if he shal feye, þou plesiſt not to me; preſt I am, do he þat is good before hym.

xxvii And þe kyng feide to Sadoch þe preeſt, O feere, turne aȝen into þe cite in pees, and Achymaas, þi ſone, and Jonathan, þe ſone of Abiathar, ſoure two ſonys, be þei wiþ you.

xxviii Loo! I shal be hid in þe wijlde feeldis of deſeert, to þe tyme þat þe word come from you, ſhewynge to me.

xxix Panne Sadoch and Abiathar beren aȝen þe arke of God into Jerusalem, and dwelliden þere.

xxx But Dauid ſtiede vp þe hil of olyues, ſtiȝng and wepyng, þe heede couerde, and þe feet nakid goyng; but and al þe purple þat was wiþ hym, þe heede couerde, ſtieden vp wepyng.

xxxi Forsoþe it is toold to Dauid, þat Achitophel was in þe coniurynge wiþ Absolon; and Dauid feide, Lord, I bifeche, mak foli þe counfeil of Achitophel.

xxxii And whanne Dauid ſtiede vp þe cop of þe hil, in þe which he was to preyre þe Lord, loo! Cufy Arachites aȝen cam to hym, þe cloping kut, and þe heede ful of erþe.

xxxiii And Dauid feide to hym, If þou comyſt wiþ me, þou shalt be to me to chargynge;

xxxiv forsoþe if þou turnest aȝen into þe citee, and feiſt to Absolon, þi seruaunt I am, kyng, ſuffre me to lyue; as I was þe seruaunt of þi fatre, ſo I shal be þi seruaunt; þou shalt ſcatyr þe counſeyl of Achitophel.

xxxv Forsoþe þou haſt wiþ bee Sadoch and Abiathar, preeſtis; and eche word, what euere þou heriſt in þe hows of þe kyng, þou shalt ſhewe to þe preeſtis, Sadoch and Abiathar.

xxxvi Forsoþe þere ben wiþ hem her two ſonys, Achymaas, þe ſone of Sadoch, and Jonathan, þe ſone of Abiathar; and ȝe ſhulen feende bi hem to me al þe word þat ȝe ſhulen here.

xxxvii Panne comynge Chusa, þe freend of Dauid, into þe citee, forsoþe Absolon is comen into Jerufalem.

Capitulum XVI.

i And whanne Dauid hadde goon a litil þe cop of þe hil, Ciba, þe child of Myphibosech, aperide into aȝen comynge of hym, wiþ two affis, þat weren chargid wiþ two hundrid loouys, and an hundred bundels of dried grapis, and an hundred peyſis of fijgis preſſid, and wiþ two botels of wyn.

ii And þe kyng feide to Cyba, What to hem wolен þes þingys? And Ciba anſwerde, My lord kyng, þe affis, þat þe hoomli men of þe kyng ſitten on; þe loouis and þe fijgis, to þi children for to eete; forsoþe þe wyn, þat he drynke, who ſo failiþ in deſeert.

iii And þe kyng ſeiþ, Where is þe ſone of þi lord? And Ciba anſwerde to þe kyng, He abood ſtille in Jerufalem, ſeiyng, To day shal þe 'hows of Yrael restore to me þe kyngdam of my fader.

iiiii And þe kyng seiþ to Cyba, Alle þingis þat weren of Miphibosech ben þin. And Cyba seide, I preye, fynde I grace before þee, my lord kyng.
 v Panne kyng Dauid cam into Bahurym, and loo! þere wente out a man þens of þe kynrede of þe hows of Saul, Semei bi name, þe sone of Gera; he wente forþ goyng out, and curfyde.
 vi And he fente stonus aȝens Dauid, and aȝens alle þe seruauntis of king Dauid; forsoþe al þe puple, and alle þe fiȝters fro þe riȝt and fro þe left side of þe kyng wenten.
 vii Forsoþe þus spak Semei, whanne he curside to þe kyng, Go out, go out, þou man of bloodis, and man of Belial!
 viii þe Lord haþ ȝoldyn to þee al þe blood of þe hows of Saul, for þou haſt reued þe kyngdam fro hym; and þe Lord haþ ȝouun þe kyngdam in þe hoond of Absolon, þi sone; and loo! þin euels beren þee doun, for a man of blodis þou art.
 ix Forsoþe Abifai, þe sone of Seruye, feide to þe kyng, Whi cursiþ þis dog to diyng to my lord kyng? I shal goo, and girde of his heed.
 x And þe kyng seiþ, What is to me and to ȝou, ȝe sonys of Saruye? Letiþ hym, þat he curse; forsoþe þe Lord comaundide to hym þat he curse Dauid; and who is þat dar seie, Whi þus he doþ?
 xi And þe kyng seiþ to Abifai, and to alle his seruauntis, Loo! my sone, þat is goon out fro my wombe, fechiþ my lijf; mych more now þis sone of Geminy 'cursiþ to me? Letiþ hym, þat he curse after þe heest of þe Lord; xii if perauenture þe Lord beholde my tourmentynge, and ȝeelde to me good for þis cursynge to dai.
 xiii And so Dauid wente, and his felawis, bi þe weie wiþ hym; forsoþe Semei wente cursynge aȝens hym bi þe cop of þe hil aside, and sendyng stonus aȝens hym, and þe erþe sprengynge.
 xiv And so kyng Dauid cam, and al þe puple wiþ hym wery, and þere bei ben refreshid.
 xv Forsoþe Absolon, and al þe puple of Israel wenten into Jerufalem, but and Achitophel wiþ hym.
 xvi Forsoþe whann Cusay Arachites, þe freend of Dauid, was comen to Absolon, he spak to hym, Heil, kyng!
 xvii heil, kyng! To whom Absolon, ȝis is, he seiþ, þi grace to þi freend; whi haſt þou not goo wiþ þi freend?
 xviii And Cusay answerde to Absolon, Nay, for of hym I shal be, whom þe Lord chesiþ, and al þis puple, and al Yrael; and wiþ hym Y shal dwelle.
 xix 'But and þis I shal brynge yn, to whom am I to serue? wheþer not to þe sone of þe kyng? as I obeyffhide to þi fadir, so and I shal obeishe to þee.
 xx Forsoþe Absolon seide to Achitophel, Goo ȝe into counfeyl, what we owen to doon.
 xxi And Achitophel seiþ to Absolon, Go into þe secundarye wyues of þi fadre, 'þe whiche he haþ laſt at þe hows to be kept; þat whanne al Yrael heriþ, þat þou

haſt defoulid þi fader, þe hoondis of hem ben strengþid wiþ þee.

xxii Panne þei strauȝten out to Absolon a tabernacle in þe folere, and he wente into þe secundarye wyues of his fader before al Israel.

xxiii Forsoþe þe counsel þat Achitophel ȝaf in þoo dais, as if a man counseilde God; so was al þe counsel of Achitophel, and whanne he was wiþ Dauid, and whanne he was wiþ Absolon.

Capitulum XVII.

i Thanne seide Achitophel to Absolon, I shal cheſe to me twelue þousandis of men, and ryſyng I shal purſue Dauid þis niȝt.

ii And fallynge forsoþe vpon hym þat is wery, and þe hoondis feblid, I shal smyte hym; and whanne al þe puple fleeþ þat is wiþ hym, I shal smyte þe kyng desolate.

iii And I shal bryng ȝagen al þe puple, what maner o man is wont to be turned ȝagen; forsoþe o man þou fechift, and al þe puple shal ben in pees.

iv And his word pleſide to Absolon, and to alle þe more þurȝ birȝ of Yrael.

v Forsoþe Absolon seiþ, Clepe ȝe and Cusai Arachite, and here we what also he seiþ.

vi And whan Cusai was comen to Absolon, Absolon seiþ to hym, Siche a maner word spak Achitophel; shul we doo, or nay? what conseil ȝyuest þou?

vii And Cusay seide to Absolon, It is not good þis conseil, þat Achitophel haþ ȝouun at þis tyme.

viii And eft Cusay brouȝte yn, Pou haſt knownen þi fader, and þe men þat wiþ hym ben, to ben moost stronge, and in bitter wil, as if a lhe bere wexe feers in þe wijlde wode, rauyffhid þe whelpis; but and þi fader is a man fiȝter, and he shal not dwelle wiþ þe puple.

ix Perauenture now he lurkiþ in dichis, or in a place where he wole; and whanne oon falliþ, eche in þe bigynnyng shal here, who so euere heriþ, and shal seye, þere is maad veniaunce in þe puple þat purſuede Absolon.

x And eche moost strong, whos is þe herte as of a lioun, shal be feblid for drede; forsoþe al þe puple of Yrael woot þi fader to be strong, and alle stronge, þat wiþ hym ben.

xi But þis semeþ to me to be riȝt conseil; be gedrid to þee al þe puple, fro Dan vnto Bersabe, vnnoumbrable as þe grauel of þe see; and þou shalt be in þe myddis of hem.

xii And we shulen falle vpon him, in what euer place he were foundun, and we shulen couer hym, as dewe is wont to falle on þe erþe; and we shulen not leeue of þe men þat wiþ hym ben, forsoþe not oone.

xiii And if he were goon in eny citee, al Yrael shal wyynde aboute þat citee coordis, and we shulen drawe

it into þe strem, þat þere be not foundun forsoþe of it not a litil stoon.

xivii And Absolon seide, and alle þe men of Israel, Betere is þe counseil of Cusai Arachite þanne þe counseil of Achithophel; forsoþe þurȝ þe wil of þe Lord is scaterid þe profitable counseil of Achithophel, þat þe Lord bryngē yn yuel vpon Absolon.

xv And Cusay seiþ to þe preestys, Sadoch and Abiathar, þis and his maner Achithophel ȝaf counseil to Absolon, and to þe eldres of Yrael, and I ȝaf sich counseil and fisch.

xvi Now þanne sendiþ foone, and telliþ to Dauid, seiyngē, Ne abide þou þis niȝt in þe wijlde feeldis of deseert, but wiþ out tariyngē weende ouer; left peraudenture þe kyng be soopen a wey, and al þe puple þat is wiþ hym.

xvii Forsoþe Jonathan and Achymas stoden biside þe welle of Rogel; an hondwomman ȝede, and toolde to hem, and þei wenten forþ, þat þei tellen to kyng Dauid þe melfage; forsoþe þei myȝten not be seen, or go into þe cytee.

xviii Forsoþe a maner child sawȝ hem, and toolde to Absolon; forsoþe þei wenten in a swift paase in þe hows of a maner man in Bahurym, þat hadde a pit in his vestiarye, and þei descendiden into it.

xix Forsoþe a womman took, and strauȝte out a couerynge vpon þe mouȝ of þe pit, as dryngē pild barli, and so þe þing is hid.

xx And whanne þe seruauntis of Absolon weren comen into þe hows, þei seiden to þe womman, Where is Achymas and Jonathan? And þe womman answarde to hem, Þei wenten hiyngli, a litil wiȝt water taastid. And þes þat souȝten, whanne þei founden not, þei turneden aȝen into Jerufalem.

xxi And whanne þei weren goon, þey stieden vp fro þe pit; and goyngē toolden to kyng Dauid, and seiden, Rysleþ, and foone goþ ouer þe flood, for sich maner counseil ȝaf Achithophel aȝens ȝou.

xxii Panne Dauid roos, and al þe puple þat was wiþ hym, and þei passiden Jordan, to þe tymē þat þe dai were liȝtid, or þe word were puplishid; and not oone forsoþe was laft, þat pallide not þe flood.

xxiii Forsoþe Achitophel seyngē, þat his counseil was not doon, made redi his asse, and roos, and wente into hys hows, and into his citee; and his hows disposid, he diede bi hoongyngē, and is biried in þe sepulcre of his fader.

xxiv Forsoþe Dauid cam into stronge placis, and Absolon passide ouer Jordan, he and alle þe men of Yrael wiþ hym.

xxv Forsoþe Absolon sette Amasan for Joab vpon þe oost; forsoþe Amasan was þe sone of a man þat was clepid Gethra of Jezreli, þat wente into Abigayl, þe douȝter of Naas, sister of Saruye, þat was þe moder of Joab.

xxvi And Israel sette tentis wiþ Absolon in þe loond of Galaad.

xxvii And whanne Dauid was comen into þe defensable placis, Sobi, þe sone of Naas of Rabath, of þe sonys of Amon, and Machir, þe sone of Amyel, of Lodoxbar, and Berzellay Galadite, of Rogelym,

xxviii offreden to hym couerynge clopis, and tapetis, and erþen vessels, whete, and barli, and meeles, and powned corn, and benen, and potage, and fryed gederynge of corns, þat is clepid cycer,

xxix and hony, and bottre, and sheep, and fatte calues. And þei ȝyuen to Dauid, and to þe puple þat was wiþ hym, for to ete; forsoþe þei ouertroweden þe puple to be feyntid in þe deseert bi hungre and þrest.

Capitulum XVIII.

i Dauid þanne, his puple biholden, ordeynde vpon hem leders of þousandis, and leders of hundridis.

ii And he ȝaf þe ȝriddie parti of þe puple vndir þe hoond of Joab; and þe ȝriddie vndur þe hoond of Abisai, þe sone of Seruye, þe broþir of Joab; and þe ȝriddie vndur þe hoond of Ethay, þat was of Geth. And þe kyng seide to þe puple, And I shal goon out wiþ ȝou.

iii And þe puple answarde, Pou shalt not goo out; forsoþe wheþer we flee, it shal not perteyne to hem in greet forse of vs; or þe half partie falles fro vs, þei shulen not retche anow, for þou oone for ten þousandis ert countyd; beter it is þanne, þat þou be to vs in þe cytee to focour.

iv To whom seiþ þe kyng, Pat to ȝou semeþ riȝt, þat I shal doo. Panne þe kyng stooðe biside þe ȝaate, and þe puple wente out bi her cumpaines, bi hundredis and þousandis.

v And þe kyng comaundide to Joab, and Abisai, and Ethay, seiyngē, Kepiþ to me þe child Absolon. And al þe puple herde þe kyng comaundyngē to alle þe princis for Absolon.

vi And so þe puple wente into þe feelde aȝens Yrael; and a batail is doon in þe wijld wode of Effraym.

vii And þe puple of Israel is þere hewen doun of þe oost of Dauid, and þere is doon a greet flauȝter in þat day of twenti þousand.

viii Forsoþe þere was þe batail sparpoidl vpon þe face of al þe loond, and manye mo weren whom þe wijld wode waalstide of þe puple, þan þei whom þe swerd deuowrede in þat day.

ix Forsoþe it felle, þat Absolon aȝencam to þe seruauntis of Dauid, fittyngē vpon a muyl; and whanne þe muyle wente yn vndur a þik ook, and a greet, þe heed of hym cleuyde to þe ook; and hym hongid bitwix heuene and erþe, þe muyle, to þe which he satte in, passide forþ.

x Forsoþe a maner man sawȝ þat, and toolde to Joab, seiyngē, I sawȝ Absolon hongyngē fro an ook.

xi And Joab seip to þe man þat toolde hym, If þou sawȝ, whi stikist þou not hym wiþ þe erþe, and I shulde haue ȝyue to þee ten ciclis of siluer, and a knyȝtis girdil?

xii þe which seide to Joab, If þou peysedist in myn hoondis a þousand silueren platis, I shulde not putte myn hoond into þe sone of þe kyng; forsoþe herynge vs, þe kyng comaundide to þee, and to Abisai, and to Ethai, feiynge, Kepiþ to me þe child Absolon.

xiii But and if I hadde doon aȝens my soul foolhardili, þat myȝte not þe kyng vnknowe, and þou shuldist stoond forn aȝens.

xiv And Joab seip, Not as þou wolt, but I shal goo to hym before þee. Panne Joab took þree speris in his hoond, and piȝte hem in þe herte of Absolon. And whanne ȝit he qwappide cleuyng in þe ook,

xv ten ȝonge squyers of Joab runnen, and smytyng flown hym.

xvi Forsoþe Joab fownede wiþ þe trumpe, and wiþ heelde þe puple, þat he purfuede not Israel fleyng, wylnyng to spare to þe multitude.

xvii And þei token Absolon, and casten hym in þe wijld wode in to a greet dicke, and þei beren togidir vpon hym a greet heep of stoonus ful myche; forsoþe al Israel fleeȝ into her tabernaclis.

xviii Forsoþe Absolon hadde arerede vp to hym, whanne he ȝit lyuede, a title, þat is in þe valey of þe kyng; he feide forsoþe, I haue not a sone, and þis shal be in mynde of my name; and he clepide þe title bi his name, and it is clepid þe Hoond of Absolon into þis day.

xix Forsoþe Achymas, þe sone of Sadoch, seip, I shal renne and telle to þe kyng, for þe Lord dide doom to hym fro þe hoond of þe enemyes of hym.

xx To whom Joab seide, þou shalt not be messenger in þis dai, but þou shalt telle in þe toper; to day I wole not þee to telle, forsoþe þe sone of þe kyng is deed.

xxi And Joab seip to Cufi, Go, and tel to þe kyng what þou haft seen.

xxii Cufi lowtide to Joab, and ranne. Eft Achymas, þe sone of Sadoch, seide to Joab, What lettiþ, if I also renne after Cufi? And Joab seide to hym, What wolt þou renne, sone myn? Come hidir, þou shalt not be berer of good message.

xxiii þe which answerde, What forsoþe if I shal renne? And he seip to hym, Renn. Panne Achymas rennyng bi þe weye of þe good short weye ouerpasse Cufi.

xxiv Dauid forsoþe sat bitwix two ȝatis; þe weyter forsoþe, þat was in þe heiȝt of þe ȝate vpon þe walle, rerynge vp þe eyen, sawȝ a man aloone rennyng;

xxv and cryinge out shewide to þe kyng. And þe kyng seide to hym, If he is aloone, gode message is in þe mouȝ of hym. Forsoþe hym goyng and neiȝyng nerre,

xxvi þe wayter sawȝ anopir man rennyng; and criyng out in þe cop seip, Pere semeþ to me anoþer man

rennyng aloone. And þe kyng seide to hym, And þis is a good messager.

xxvii Forsoþe þe weyter seip, I biholde þe rennyng of þe former, as þe rennyng of Achymas, þe sone of Sadoch. And þe kyng seip, A good man he is, and comeþ berynge good mafage.

xxviii Forsoþe Achymas cryinge, seide to þe kyng, Hail kyng! And lowtyng þe kyng before hym bowide into þe erþe, seip, Bleſſid be þe Lord þi God, þat haþ concludid þe men, þat rereden her hoondis aȝens my lord þe kyng.

xxix And þe kyng seip, Is þere not pees to þe child Absolon? And Achymas seide, I sawȝ a greet towmbe, whanne Joab þi seruaunt sente me, O kyng, þi seruaunt; oþer þing I knowe not.

xxx To whom þe kyng, Passe, he seip, and stoond here. And whanne he was paffid, and stoode, Cufi aperide; and comynge seip,

xxxi I bryngé good message, my lord king; forsoþe þe Lord haþ demyde for þee to day fro þe hoond 'of alle þat risen aȝens þee.

xxxii þe kyng forsoþe seide to Cufi, Is þere not pees to þe child Absolon? To whom answerynge Cufi, Be þei maad, he seip, as þe child, þe enemyes of my lord þe kyng, and alle þat risen aȝens hym into yuel.

xxxiii And so þe kyng cauȝt wiþ forwe, stiede vp to þe sowpyng place of þe ȝaate, and wepte, and þus he spak goyng, Sone myn, Absolon! Absolon, sone myn! who to me ȝyueþ, þat I dye for þee? Absolon, sone myn! sone myn, Absolon!

Capitulum XIX.

i Forsoþe it is toold to Joab, þat þe kyng wept, and weilide his sone;

ii and þe victorye is turned in þat dai into weilyng to al þe puple; forsoþe þe puple herde in þat day to be feid, Pe kyng forwiþ vpon his sone.

iii And þe puple bowide aside in þat dai to goo in to þe citée, what maner wife a puple turnede and fleyng fro þe batail is wont to bowe aside.

iv Forsoþe þe kyng courerde his heed, and criede wiþ a greet vois, Sone myn, Absolon! Absolon, sone myn! v Panne goon yn Joab to þe kyng into þe hows, seide, þou haft confoundid to day þe cheeris of alle þi seruauntis, and þat han maad saaf þi liȝf, and þe liȝf of þi sonys and of þi douȝtris, and þe liȝf of þi wyues, and þe liȝf of þi secoundarye wyues.

vi þou louest þe hatynge þee, and þou haft in haate þe louynge þee; and þou haft shewid to day, for þou reckift not of þi leeders and of þi seruauntis; and verrely I haue knownen now, þat if Absolon lyuede, and alle we hadden diede, þanne it shulde plese to þee.

vii Now þan ryse, and go forþ, and spekyng do aseþe to þi seruauntis; forsoþe I swere to þee bi þe Lord, þat if þow goſt not out, þat oon forsoþe be not to abidynge

still wiþ þee þis nyȝt; and werse shal be to þee þis, þan alle þe yuels þat camen vpon þee fro þi ȝongþ vnto þe tyme þat is now.

viii Þanne þe kyng roos, and fatte in þe ȝate; and to al þe puple it is toold, þat þe king fatte in þe ȝate, and al þe multitude cam before þe king. Forsoþe Israel fleeȝ into her tabernaclis.

ix And al þe puple stroof in alle þe lynagis of Israel, seiynge, þe kyng haþ delyuerd vs fro þe hoond of oure enemyes, and he haþ saued vs fro þe hoond of Philistis; and now he fleeȝ fro þe loond for Absolon.

x Forsoþe Absolon, whom we anoyntiden kyng vpon vs, is deed in batail; how long be ȝe stille, and ȝe brengen not aȝen þe kyng? And þe counseil of al Israel cam to þe king.

xi Forsoþe kyng Dauid sente to Sadoch and to Abiathar, preestis, seiynge, Speke ȝe to þe more þurȝ birþ of Juda, seiynge, Whi ben ȝe comen last to bryng eȝen þe kyng into his hows? Forsoþe þe word of al Israel is ful comen to þe kyng, þat þei brengen hym aȝen into his hows.

xii For þe kyng seide, Þes þingis ȝe shulen seye to þe puple, My briþeren ȝe, my boon and my flesh ȝe; whi last brengen ȝe aȝen þe kyng?

xiii And to Amasa seye ȝee, Wheþer ert þou not my boon and my flesh? Þes þingis God do to me, and þes þingis adde, if þou were not maister of chualrye after Joab before me al tyme.

xiv And he bowide þe herte of alle þe men of Juda as of o man; and þei senten to þe king, seiynge, Turn aȝen, þou and alle þi seruauntis.

xv And þe kyng turnede aȝen, and cam vnto Jordan; and al Juda cam forþ into Galgala, þat he aȝen come to þe kyng, and þei shulden bryng hym ouer Jordan.

xvi Forsoþe Semei, þe sone of Gera, þe sone of Gemyn, of Bahurym, hiȝede, and cam doun wiþ þe men of Juda into aȝen comyng of kyng Dauid, xvii wiþ a þousand men of Beniamyn; and child Ciba of þe hows of Saul, and his fifteen sonys, and twenti seruantis weren wiþ hym; and brekyng Jordan before þe kyng, passeden þe forþis,

xviii þat þei brengen ouer þe hows of þe kyng, and doon after his comaundynge. Forsoþe Semei, þe sone of Gera, faldoun before þe kyng, whanne now he hadde passid Jordan,

xix seide to hym, My lord, ne wiyt þou to me þe wickidnes, ne haue þou mynde of þe wrongis of þi seruaunt in þe dai, þe which þou wentist out, my lord kyng, fro Jerufalem, ne set þou, kyng, in þin herte; xx forsoþe I þi seruaunt knowe my synne; and þerfor to dai first I cam of al þe hows of Joseph, and cam doun into aȝencomyng of my lord þe kyng.

xxi Forsoþe anfwerynge Abifai, þe sone of Saruye, feide, Wheþer for þes wordis Semei shal not be flayn, þat curſide to þe crift of þe Lord?

xxii And Dauid seiþ, What to me and to ȝou, ȝe sonys of Saruye? Whi ben ȝe maad to me to day into Sathan?

Þanne wheþer to dai shal not be flayn a man in Israel? Wheþer I knowe not me to day maad kyng vpon Israel?

xxiii And þe kyng seiþ to Semei, þou shalt not die; and he swore to hym.

xxiv Forsoþe Myphibosech, þe sone of Jonathan, þe sone of Saul, cam doun into þe aȝencomyng of þe kyng, þe feet vnwaſhen, and þe beerd vnfauen. And his cloþis he hadde not waſhen, fro þe day þat þe kyng wente out vnto þe day of his turnyng aȝen in pees.

xxv And whanne he hadde aȝen comen to þe kyng, þe kyng seide to hym, Whi cam þou not wiþ me, Myphibosech?

xxvi And anfwerynge he seiþ, My lord kyng, my seruaunt dispiside me; and I þi seruaunt seide to hym, þat he shulde make to me redi an asse, and stiȝinge vp I myȝte goo wiþ þe kyng; forsoþe I þi seruaunt am halt.

xxvii Also and he accuside me, þi seruaunt, to þee, my lord kyng; forsoþe þou, my lord kyng, ert as þe aungel of God; do þat is plesyng to þee.

xxviii Forsoþe ne þe hows of mi fader was but gilty to þe deþ to my lord kyng; forsoþe þou puttist me þi seruaunt among þi meetfelawis of þi bord; what þanne haue I of ryȝtwise playnt, or what may I more be spoken of to þe kyng?

xxix Forsoþe þe kyng seiþ to hym, What more shalt þou speke? Stedefast it is þat I haue spoken; þou and Siba, dyuyde ȝe possessiouns.

xxx And Myphibosech answarde to þe kyng, Also al take he, aftir þat my lord þe kyng is turned aȝen pesiblly into his hows.

xxxi Forsoþe Berzellay Galadite, a ful olde man, comyng down fro Rogelym, ladde þe kyng ouer Jordan, redi also for to folwe hym biȝonde þe flood.

xxxii Forsoþe Berzellai Galadite was ful oolde, þat is, of fourscore ȝeer, and he ȝaf food to þe kyng, whanne he dwel lid in þe defensable placis; forsoþe he was a ful mych riche man.

xxxiii And so þe kyng seide to Berzellai, Come wiþ me, þat þou reste sikir wiþ me in Jerusalem.

xxxiv And Berzellai seiþ to þe kyng, How feele ben þe dayes of þe ȝeiris of my lijf, þat I stye vp wiþ þe kyng to Jerusalem?

xxxv Of foure scoore ȝeer I am to dai; wheþer my wittis þryuen to deme fwote or bittir, or meet and drynk may delite þi seruaunt, or I may here forþermore þe vois of men syngers and of wymmen syngers? Whi þi seruaunt be to charge to my lord kyng?

xxxvi A litil I shal goo forþ þi seruaunt fro Jordan wiþ þee, ne I nede þis while ȝeeldynge;

xxxvii but I biseche, þat I turne aȝen þi seruaunt, and die in my citee, and be biried bifyde þe sepulcre of my fader and of my moder; forsoþe þere is þi seruaunt Chamaan; he go wiþ þee, my lord kyng, and do to hym þat semeþ to þee good.

xxxviii And so þe kyng seide to hym, Chamaan goo wiþ me; and I shal doo to hym what euer þing shal pleese to þee, and al þat þou askist of me, þou shalt geete.

xxxix And whanne al þe puple, and þe kyng was passid ouer Jordan, he restiede; and þe king kisſide Berzellai, and bleſſide to hym; and he turnede aȝen into his place.

xli Panne þe kyng wente into Galgalan, and Chamaan wiþ hym. Forsoþe al þe puple of Juda brouȝte ouer þe kyng, and of þe puple of Israel oonli þe half parti was at.

xlii And so alle þe men of Israel rennyng to þe kyng, feiden to hym, Whi oure briþeren, þe men of Juda, han stoln þee, and han brouȝt ouer Jordan þe kyng and his hows, and alle þe men of Dauid wiþ hym?

xliii And alle þe men of Juda anſwerden to þe men of Israel, For to me nerre is þe kyng; whi wrappiſt þou vpon þis þing? Wheþer we han eten eny þing of þe kyng, or ȝiftis to vs ben ȝeuen?

xliii And þe man of Israel anſwerde to þe men of Juda, and seiþ, Bi ten parties more I am anentis þe kyng, and more to me perteneþ Dauid þan to þee; whi haſt þou doo to me wronge, and it is not toold to me former, þat I brynge aȝen my kyng? Forsoþe harder anſwerden þe men of Juda þan þe men of Israel.

Capitulum XX.

i It felle forsoþe, þat þere was a man of Belial, Syba bi name, þe fone of Botry, a 'man of Gemyny; and he songe wiþ a trumpe, and seiþ, Þere is not to vs paart in Dauid, ne heritage in þe fone of Isay; turn aȝen into þi tabernaclis, Israel.

ii And al Israel ys feuered fro Dauid, and folwide Ciba, þe fone of Botri; þe men forsoþe of Juda cleueden to her kyng, fro Jordan vnto Jerusalem.

iii And whanne þe kyng was comen into his hows into Jerusalem, he took þe wymmen, and his ten fecoundarie wyues, þe whiche he hadde laſt to þe hows to be kept, and he took hem into waard, ȝyuyng foodis to hem; and he wente not into hem, but þei weren closid vnto þe dai of her dep, lyuyng in widewheed.

iv Forsoþe þe kyng seide to Amasa, Sleep to me alle þe men of Juda into þe þridde dai, and þou be to present. **v** Panne Amasa wente for to clepe Juda; and he dwelte out of þe couenaunt tyme þat þe kyng ordeynde to hym.

vi Forsoþe Dauid seiþ to Abisai, Now more Siba, þe fone of Botri, is to tourment vs þan Absolon; tak þerfor þe feruauntys of þi lord, and purſue hym, leſt perauenture he fynde þe citee strengþid, and flee awey fro vs.

vii Panne wente out wiþ hym þe men of Joab, Cerethi forsoþe and Pherethi, and alle þe stroonge men wenten out of Jerusalem to purſue Siba, þe fone of Botri.

viii And whanne þei waren biſide þe greet stoon, þat is in Gabaon, Amasa comyng aȝen cam to hem; forsoþe Joab was clopid wiþ a strait coote at þe mesure of his shap, and þere aboue gird wiþ a knyf hongyng vnto þe reyn gottys in þe sheeþe, þe which forgid wiþ liȝt meuyng myȝt goon out, and smyte.

ix And so Joab seide to Amasa, Heyl, my brother! And he heelde wiþ þe riȝt hoond þe chyn of Amasa, as kyffyng hym.

x Forsoþe Amasa weytide not wel þe knyf þat Joab hadde, þe which smoot hym in þe side, and shedde out þe gottis of hym into þe erþe, and is deed; ne þe secounde wounde he putte to. Forsoþe Joab and Abisay, his brother, purſueden Siba, þe fone of Botry.

xi Pere among sum men of þe children of Dauid, whanne þei hadde seen and stonden biſide þe careyn of Amasa, of þe felawis of Joab, feiden, Loo! þat wolde be for Joab, leder of Dauid.

xii Forsoþe Amasa spreyned wiþ blood laye in þe myddil weye. þat lawȝ a man, þat al þe puple stood ſtille to ſeen hym, and meuede a wey Amasa fro þe weye into þe feelde, and couerde hym wiþ a cloop, leſt þe goers ſhulden abide ſtille for hym.

xiii Panne hym meued fro þe weie, eche man folowynge Joab wente to purſue Siba, þe fone of Botri.

xiv But he paſſide þurȝ out alle þe lynagis of Yrael vnto Hebelam, and into Bethmacha; and alle þe chosen men weren gedrid to hym.

xv And so þei camen, and ſetten aȝens hym in Habela, and in Bethmacha, and enuyrounden þe citee wiþ ſtrengþis; and þe citee is bifegid. Forsoþe al þe puple, þat was wiþ Joab, enforſide to deſtriae þe wallis.

xvi And a wyfe womman crieđe out fro þe citee, Heriþ! seiþ to Joab, Neiȝ hidir, and I shal ſpeke wiþ þee.

xvii þe whych whanne he hadde neijid to hire, ſhe feide to hym, þou ert Joab? And he anſwerde, I. To whom þus ſhe ſpake, Here þe wordis of þin hoond womman. þe which anſwerde, I here.

xviii And eft ſhe, A word, the seiþ, was feide in olde prouerbe, Who afke, afken þei in Habela; and fo þei profiteden.

xix Wheþer I am not, þe which anſwere þe trewþe of Yrael? and þou ſechiſt to turne vpfedoun þe citee, and to doon awey þe moder of citees in Israel? whi beriſt þou doun þe herytage of þe Lord?

xx And Joab anſweryng seiþ, Aweie be, aweie be þis fro me; I bere not doun, ne deſtriae.

xxi Not ſo þe þing haþ hym; but a man of þe hil of Effraym, bi name Siba, þe fone of Botri, reride his hoond aȝens kyng Dauid; takiþ hym alone, and we ſhulen goo awey fro þe citee. And þe womman seiþ to Joab, Loo! his heed ſhal be ſente to þee bi þe walle.

xxii Panne ſhe wente into al þe puple, and ſpakte to hem wiſeli; þe which þe gird of heed of Siba, þe fone of Botri, caſten forþ to Joab. And he ſonge wiþ þe

trompe, and þei wenten a wey fro þe citee, echon into her tabernaclis; forsoþe Joab turnyde aȝen to Jerusalem to þe kyng.

xxiii Panne Joab was vpon al þe oost of Israel; forsoþe Bananyas, þe sone of Joade, vpon Ceretheis and Pheretheis;

xxiv Adhuram forsoþe vpon þe tributis; but Josaphat, þe sone of Achilud, þe chaunselere;

xxv Siba forsoþe a scribe; forsoþe Sadoch and Abiathar prestis;

xxvi forsoþe Hira Hiracte was þe preest of Dauid.

Capitulum XXI.

i Forsoþe þere is doon hungre in þe dais of Dauid, þre ȝeer contynueli. And Dauid counseilde þe heuenli anfwere of þe Lord; and þe Lord seide, For Saul, and þe hows of hym, and þe blood, for he flewȝ Gabanytes.
ii Panne þe Gabanytis clepid, þe kyng seide to hem; forsoþe Gabanytis ben not of þe sonys of Israel, but þe relikis of Ammoreis; forsoþe þe sonys of Yrael hadden fworn to hem, þat þei shulen not flee hem, and Saul wolde smyte hem bi enuye, as for þe sonys of Israel and of Juda;

iii Panne Dauid seide to Gabanitis, What shal I doo to ȝou, and what shal be ȝoure amendys, þat ȝe blissen to þe heritage of þe Lord?

iv And Gabanytis seiden to hym, Þere is no questioun to vs vpon gold and siluer, but aȝens Saul, and þe hows of hym; and we wolen not, þat þere be slain a man of Israel. To whom þe kyng seip, What þanne wolen ȝe, þat I doo to ȝow?

v Þe whiche seiden to þe kyng, Þe man þat haþ defowlid vs, and oppresid wickidli, so we owen to doon awey, ne oon forsoþe be laft of þe lynage of hym in alle þe cooftis of Yrael.

vi Be þere ȝouun to vs feuen men of þe sonys of hem, þat we crucifien hem to þe Lord in Gabaa of Saul, sumtyme þe chosen of þe Lord. And þe kyng seip, I shal ȝeue.

vii And þe kyng sparide to Myphibosech, þe sone of Jonathan, þe sone of Saul, for þe oof of þe Lord, þat was betwix Dauid and Jonathan, þe sone of Saul.

viii And so þe kyng took two sonys of Respha, þe dowȝter of Ahia, whom she bare to Saul, Armoony, and Myphibosech; and 'of Mychol fyue sones, of þe dowȝter of Saul, whom she gat to Adriel, þe sone of Berzellay, þat was of Demolati.

ix And he ȝaf hem into þe hoondis of Gabanytis, þe which crucifieden hem in þe hil before þe Lord; and þes feuen flayn togidir fallen in þe dais of þe fyrist rijp, begynnynge þe repynge of barli.

x Forsoþe takyng Respha, þe dowȝter of Ahia, spradde abrood an heyre to hire on a stoon, fro þe bigynnynge of þe ryp to þe tyme þat watir droppide vpon hem fro

heuene; and she suffride not breddis to teren hem bi þe day, ne beeftis bi þe nyȝt.

xi And þese þingis ben toold to Dauid, þe whiche dide Respha, þe douȝter of Ahia, þe secoundarye wif of Saul.

xii And Dauid ȝede, and took þe boonus of Saul, and þe boonus of Jonathan, his sone, of þe men of Jabel Galaad; 'þe which hadden stoln hem fro þe streete of Bethfan, in þe which Philisteis hadden hongid hem, whanne þei flewen Saul in Gelboe.

xiii And bare a wey þens þe boonus of Saul, and þe boonus of Jonathan, his sone; and þei gederynge togidir þe boonus of hem þat weren piȝt,

xiv birieden hem wiþ þe boonus of Saul and Jonathan, his sone, in þe loond of Beniamyn, in þe fide in þe sepulcre of Cys, his fader. And þei diden alle þingis, þat þe kyng comaundide; and þe Lord dide mercy aȝen to þe loond after þes þingis.

xv Forsoþe þere is doon eft bateil of þe Philisteis aȝens Israel; and Dauid cam doun, and his feruauntis wiþ hym, and þei fauȝten aȝens Philisteis. Forsoþe Dauid failyngne,

xvi Jefbidenob, þat was of þe kynrede of Arapha, whose yren of þe speere peiside þre hundrid vncis, and he was gird wiþ a newe swerd, 'enforaside to smyte Dauid.

xvii And Abisay, þe sone of Saruye, was to hym a focour; and þe Philistee smyten he flewȝ. Panne þe men sworen to Dauid, seiyng, Now þow shalt not goo out wiþ vs in to bateil, leſt þou quenche þe lanterne of Yrael.

xviii Þe fecounde bateil forsoþe was in Gob aȝens Philisteis; þanne he smoot Sobochai of Huzachizaph, of þe lynage of Arapha, of þe kynrede of geauntis.

xix Þe bridde bateil forsoþe was in Gob aȝens þe Philisteis; in þe which Adeodatis, þe sone of þe wijlde wode, leyer of dyuerse colours, Bethlamyte, smoot Goliath Gethee, whos shaft of þe speere was as a beem of websters.

xx Þe ferþe bateyl was in Geth; in þe which was an heeȝ man, þat hadde sexe fyngris in þe hoondis and feet, þat is, foure and twenti; and he was of þe kyn of Arapha;

xxi and he blasphemede in Yrael; forsoþe Jonathan, þe sone of Samaa, þe brother of Dauid, smoot hym.

xxii Þese foure ben born of Arapha in Jeth, and þei fallen in þe hoond of Dauid, and of his feruauntis.

Capitulum XXII.

i Forsoþe Dauid spak to þe Lord þe wordis of þis ditee, in þe day in þe which þe Lord delyuerde him fro þe hoond of alle his enemyes, and fro þe hoond of Saul.

ii And seip, Þe Lord my stoon, and my strengþ, and my faueour;

iii my God, my strong, and I shal hoop in hym; my sheeld, and þe horn of myn heelp, my rerer, and my

refute; my saueour, fro wickidnes þou shalt delyuer me.

iii I shal inwardli clepe þe preyfable Lord; and fro myn enemyes I shal be saaf.

v For þere han enuyround me þe defoulyngis of deeþ; þe stremys of Belial fereden me.

vi þe coordis of helle enuryrouden me; þere wenten before me þe gnaris of deeþ.

vii In tribulacioun I shal inwardli clepe þe Lord, and to my God I shal crye; and he herde fro his hooli temple my vois, and my crye shal come to his eeris.

viii þe erþe is togidir meued, and tremblide; þe foundementis of hillis ben togidir smyten and squat, for he wraþþide to hem.

ix Smook stiede vp fro þe neesþrillis of hym, and fier fro his mouþ shal deuowre; þe colis ben brent vp of it.

x And he bowide heuenes, and cam doun; and mystynes vndur his feet.

xi And he stiede vpon cherubyn, and flowȝ; and flood vpon þe pennys of 'þe wynd.

xii He putte derknessis an hidlis in 'his enuyroun, wynnowyng e watriis of þe cloudis of heuenes;

xiii for þe liȝtynge in þe siȝt of hym ben brent vp þe coolis of fier.

xiv þe Lord shal þundre fro heuene; and þe Heiȝ shal ȝeue his voys.

xv He sente his arowis, and scatrede hem; leytis, and waſtid hem.

xvi And þere apperide þe out heeldyngis of þe see, and ben opened þe foundementis of þe world; fro þe blamynge of þe Lord, fro þe inbreþinge of þe spiryt of his woodnes.

xvii He sente fro an heiȝ, and took me; and drouȝ out me fro manye watriis.

xviii He delyuerde me fro myn enemye moost myȝti, and fro hem þat hatiden me; for þei weren stronger þan I.

xix þei camen before me in þe day of my tourmentyne; and þe Lord is maad my fastnyng.

xx And he ladde me out into widnes, and delyuerde me; for I pleside to hym.

xi I shal zeelde to me after my riȝtwisnes; and after þe clennessis of myn hoondis he shal quyit to me.

xxii For I haue kept þe weyes of þe Lord; and I dide not vnpiteuoulli fro my God.

xxiii Forsoþe alle þe domys of hym in my siȝt; and his heestis I mouede not a wey fro me.

xxiv And I shal be parfijt wiþ hym; and I shal kepe me fro my wickidnes.

xxv And þe Lord shal restore to me after my riȝtwisnes; and after þe clennessis of myn hoondis in þe siȝt of his eyen.

xxvi Wiþ þe hooli hooli þou shalt be, and wiþ þe stronge parfite;

xxvii and wiþ þe chosun chosun þou shalt be, and wiþ þe peruertid þou shalt be peruertid.

xxviii And þe pore puple þou shalt make saaf; and to þin eyen heiȝ þou shalt make meke.

xxix For þou, Lord, my lantern, and þou, Lord, shalt liȝtne my derkenessis.

xxx Into þee forsoþe I shall renne, gird vp; and in my God I shal ouerleep þe wal.

xxxi God, þe weye of hym vndefoulid; þe speche of þe Lord examynyd bi fier, a shelde is of alle þe hopers in hym.

xxxii For who is a God, saaf þe Lord; and who strong saaf oure Lord?

xxxiii God, þat girdide me wiþ strengþ, and planede perfyte my wey;

xxxiv euenyng e my feet to hertis, and vpon my heiȝ þingis fettinge me;

xxxv techyng e myn hoondis to bateil, and fettinge togider as a braſen boow myn armys.

xxxvi Pou ȝaf to me a target of þin help; and myn hoomlynes multiplieide me.

xxxvii þou shalt enlaarge my goyngis vndur me; and myn heelis shulen not fayle.

xxxviii I shal purſue myn enemyes, and treden; and I shal not turne aȝen, to þe tyme þat I waſt hem.

xxxix I shal waſt hem, and breek togidir, þat þei togidre risen not; þei shulen falle vndur my feet.

xl þou girdist me wiþ strengþe to batail; þow fulli bowedist þe aȝenſtondynge to me vndur me.

xli Myn enemyes þou ȝaf to me þe bak, hatynge me; and I shal scatere hem.

xlii þei shulen crye, and þere shal not be þat faue; to þe Lord, and he shal not here hem.

xliii I shal do hem a wey as powdre of þe erþe; and as cleye of streetis I shal breek hem, and to-flappe.

xliii þou shalt faue me fro þe aȝenfeiyingis of my puple; þou shalt kepe me into þe heed of folkis of kynde; þe puple, whom I knowe not, shal serue to me.

xlv Alyen sones shulen wiþ stoonde to me; in heryng e of þe eer þei shulen obeilhe to me.

xlivi Alien sones floweden doun; and þei shulen be drawnen togidre in her angwifhe.

xlvii þe Lord lyueþ, and bleſſide my God; and þe strong God of myn heelþ shal be enhaunſid.

xlviii God, þat ȝeuest veniaunces to me; and þrewe doun puplis vndur me.

xlix þe which ledist out me fro myn enemyes, and fro þe wiþſtoondynge to me arerist me; fro a wickid man þou shalt delyuer me.

l Perfor I shal knowlech to þee in folk of kynde, Lord; and to þi name I shal syng.

li Magnifiyng e heelpis of his kyng; and doyng e mercies to his crift Dauid, and into his seed euermore.

Capitulum XXIII.

i Forsoþe þes ben þe last wordis, þat Dauid, þe sone of Yſay, feide. A man feide, to 'whom þere is ordeynd of

þe Crist of God of Jacob, a solempne salm maker of Yrael;
 ii þe spirite of þe Lord is spokyn bi me, and his word bi my tonge.
 iii He seyde, God of Yrael to me haþ spokyn, þe strong of Yrael, þe lordshipper of men, þe riȝtwise lordshipper in þe dreed of God.
 ivi As liȝt of morwtide, springinge þe funne eerli wiþ out clowdis, gliteriþ; and as bi reynes buriouneþ þe eerbe of þe erþe.
 v And not so mych is myn hows anentis God, þat euerlaftyng couenaunt he shulde goo yn wiþ me, stable in alle þingis and warnysshit; forsoþe al myn heelþ and al wil, ne þere is eny þing of it, þat ne buriowneþ.
 vi Brekers of þe lawe forsoþe as þornys shulen be pullid vp alle, þe whiche ben not takyn wiþ hoondis.
 vii And if eny man wolde touche hem, he shal be aarmyd wiþ yren, and speer tree; and wiþ fier tend vp, þei shulen be brent vnto nouȝt.
 viii Bes þe names of þe stronge men of Dauid. Dauid fittyng in þe chayer, mooft wife pryncie among þree; he is as a mooft tendre litil werme of a tree, þe which eiȝt hundrid flewȝ wiþ a bure.
 ix Aftir þis Eliazar, þe sone of his vnkle Abohy; among þe þree stronge, þat weren wiþ Dauid, whanne þei reprouden to Philisteym, and þei ben gederid bidir into bateil. And whanne þe men of Yrael hadden stiede vp,
 x he stood, and smoot þe Philisteis, to þe tyme þat his hoond failide, and wexe heuy wiþ þe swerd. And þe Lord dide greet heelþ in þat day; and þe purple þat fleiȝ is turned aȝen to þe spoilis of þe slayn men to be wiþdrawen.
 xi After þis Semma, þe sone of Age, of Arary. And Philisteis ben gedrid in þe stacioun; forsoþe þere was þere a feelde ful of corn; and whanne þe purple hadde floweren fro þe face of Philisteis,
 xii he stood in þe mydil of þe feeld, and rescuwid it; and he smoot þe Philisteis, and þe Lord made a greet heelþ.
 xiii Also and before wenten doun þe þree, þat weren princis amonge þretti, and camen in tyme of rijp to Dauid into þe spelunk of Odollam. Forsoþe þe tentis of Philisteis weren sett in þe valey of geauntis.
 xiv And Dauid was in þe strengþ; forsoþe þe stacioun of Philisteis þanne was in Bethlem.
 xv Dauid desiride þanne þe watir of þe laak, and seiþ, If eny man wolde ȝyue to me drynke of þe watir of þe fyftern, þat is in Bethleem, biside þe ȝaat.
 xvi Panne breken out þree stronge men þe tentis of Philisteis, and drewen water of þe fiftiern of Bethleem, þat was biside þe ȝaat, and brouȝten to Dauid; and he wolde not drynke, but offride it to þe Lord,
 xvii feiynge, Merciful be to me þe Lord, leſt Y doo þis; wheþer þe blood of þes men, þat ben goon forþ, and þe

perile of lyues I shal drynke? Panne he wolde not drynke. Þes þingis diden þe þree mooft stronge.
 xviii Forsoþe Abifay, þe broþer of Joab, þe sone of Saruye, was prince of þe þree; he is þat reride his spere aȝens þre hundrid, whom he flewȝ, nemned in þe þree,
 xix and amoneg þe þree þe nobler, and he was þe prince of hem; but vnto þe þree first men he ful cam not.
 xx And Banayas, þe sone of Joiade, man mooft strong of greet werkes, of Capseel, he smoot þe two lyouns of Moab; and he cam doun, and smoot a lioun in þe mydil cistern in þe dais of snowȝ.
 xxi Forsoþe he flewȝ an Egipcian man worþi beholdinge, hauynge in þe hoond a spere; and so whanne he was comyn doun to hym in a ȝerd, bi force he pullide out þe spere fro þe hoond of þe Egipcien, and he flewȝ hym wiþ his speere.
 xxii Þes þingis dide Banayas, þe sone of Joiade; and he namyd amoneg þe þree stronge,
 xxiii þat weren amoneg þe þretti nobler; neuerþelater vnto þe þree he ful cam not. And Dauid made hym to hym a secretarie of pryuete.
 xxiv Afahel, þe broþer of Joab, among þe þretti; Elianan, þe sone of his eem, of Bethleem;
 xxv Seruma, of Arary; Elka, of Arodi;
 xxvi Helias, of Phelu; Hyra, þe sone of Aches, of Thekuia;
 xxvii Abiazer, of Anathoth; Nobanay, of Vsathi;
 xxviii Selmon Acothes; Macharoy Nethophatites;
 xxix Eled, þe sone of Baana, and he Nethophatite; Hitai, þe sone of Rabai, of Jebeeth, of þe sonis of Beniamyn;
 xxx Banai Affrotonyte; Heddai, of þe streem of Gaas;
 xxxi Albiabon Arbachite; Afmanech, of Berromy;
 xxxii Elyala, of Sobony; þe sones of Jonathan, and Jeson;
 xxxiii Semma, of Horodi; Hayam, þe sone of Saray, Saratite;
 xxxiv Elipheleth, þe sone of Saafbai, þe sonys of Maachati; Heliam, þe sone of Achitophel, Gilonyte;
 xxxv Efrai, of Carmel; Pharai, of Arbi;
 xxxvi Igaal, þe sone of Natha, of Soba; Bony, of Gaddi;
 xxxvii Selech, of Ammony; Naamy Berothite, þe squyer of Joab, þe sone of Saruye;
 xxxviii Ira Yatrite; Gareb, and he Yatrite;
 xxxix Vrie Ethee; alle, feuen and þretti.

Capitulum XXIII.

i And þe woodnes of þe Lord addide to be wroop aȝens Israel, and stiride Dauid in hem, seiyng to Joab, Go, and noumbre Yrael and Juda.
 ii And þe kyng seide to Joab, prince of his oost, Go þurȝ alle þe lynagis of Israel fro Dan vnto Bersabe, and noumbreþ þe purple, þat I knowe þe noumbre of it.

iii And Joab seide to þe kyng, Þe Lord þi God eeche to þi puple, as myche as it is now, and eft encrees it to þe hundred so myche in þe fīȝt of my lord þe kyng; but what to hym wole my lord þe kyng in siche a maner þing?

iv Forsoþe þe word of þe kyng hadde þe ouer hoond aȝens þe wordis of Joab, and of þe princis of þe oost; and Joab wente out, and þe princis of knyȝtis, fro þe face of þe kyng; `and þei noumbren þe puple `of Yrael.

v Whanne þei hadden paffid ouer Jordan, þei camen into Aroer, at þe riȝt half of þe citee þat is in þe valey of Gad;

vi and bi Jaser þei passiden into Galaad, and into þe neber loond of Odsi, and camen into þe wodi placis of Dan; and goyng about beside Sidon þei passiden nyȝ þe walles of Tyri,

vii and al þe loond of Euey, and of Chananei; and þei camen into þe sowþ of Juda, into Bersabe.

viii And paffid al þe loond, þei weren after nyne moneȝis and twenty dais comen into Jerusalem.

ix Panne Joab ȝaf þe noumbe of þe discryuynge of þe puple to þe kyng. And þere ben founden of Yrael nyn hundrid þousandis of stronge men, `þe whiche myȝten drawe out swerd; and of Juda fyue hundrid þousandis of fīȝtyng men.

x Forsoþe þe herte of Dauid smoot hym, aftir þat þe puple is noumbred; Dauid seide to þe kyng, I haue synned greetli in þis deede; but I preye, Lord, þat þou bere ouer þe wickidnes of þi seruaunt, for foleti I haue doo to myche.

xi And so Dauid roos eerli, and þe word of þe kyng is maad to Gad, þe prophete and seear, seiyng,

xii Go, and spek to Dauid, Þes þingis seip þe kyng, Of þree þingis to þee is ȝouun choys; chees oon, þat þou wolt of þes, þat I doo to þee.

xiii And whanne Gad was comen to Dauid, he toold to hym, Seiyng, Ouþer feuen ȝeer shal come to þee hungre in þi loond; or þree moneȝis þou shalt flee þin aduersaries, and þei shulen pursue þee; or certeyn þree days pestilence shal be in þi loond; now þanne delyuer, and see, what word I shal answere to hym þat sente me.

xiv Forsoþe Dauid seide to Gad, I am constreyned ful myche `on alle fides; but beter it is þat I falle into þe hoondis of þe kyng, forsoþe manye ben þe mercies of hym, þan in þe hoondis of men.

xv And þe kyng sente yn pestilence into Israel fro eerli vnto þe set tyme; and þere ben deed of þe puple fro Dan vnto Bersabee feuenti þousandis of men.

xvi And whanne þe aungel of þe kyng hadde strauȝt out his hoond vpon Jerusalem, þat he scater it, þe kyng hadde rewȝ vpon þe tourmentyng; and he seip to þe aungel ȝemyng þe puple, Yt suffilȝ now; wiþhoold þin hoond. Forsoþe þe aungel of þe kyng was beside þe corn flore of Arewna of Jebusei.

xvii And Dauid seide to þe kyng, whanne he hadde seen þe aungel fleynge þe puple, I am þat haue synned, and I wykidli dide; þes þat ben sheep, what diden þei? I biseche, be þin hoond turned aȝens me, and aȝens þe hows of my fader.

xviii Forsoþe Gad, þe prophete, cam to Dauid in þat day, and seide to hym, Sty vp, and ordeyn an auter to þe kyng in þe corn flore of Arewna of Jebusei.

xix And Dauid stiede vp, after þe word of Gad, þe which þe kyng hadde comaundide to hym.

xx And beholdyng Arewne vndurstoode þe kyng and his seruauntis to comen ouer to hym; and, goon out, he honourde þe kyng, bowid þe cheere into þe erþe;

xxi and seip, What of cause is, þat my lord þe kyng comeþ to his seruaunt? To whom Dauid seip, þat I bye of þee þe corn flore, and bilde an auter to þe kyng, and cees þe flauȝter, þat is ful plenteuous in þe puple.

xxii And Arewna seip to Dauid, Tak, and offre my lord kyng, as it pleſip to him; hast þou oxen into brent sacrifice, and a wayn, and ȝockis of oxen into þe vle of trees?

xxiii Arewna ȝaf alle þingis to þe kyng. And Arewna seide to þe kyng, Þe Lord þi God take þi vowe.

xxiv To whom answeringe þe kyng seip, Not as þou wolt, but I shal bye bi prijs of þee, and I shal not offre to þe kyng my God brent sacrifice freeli ȝeuen. Þan Dauid bouȝte þe corn flore for sexe hundrid fliclis of gold, and þe oxen for fifti fliclis of siluer.

xxv And Dauid bilde þere an auter to þe kyng, and he offride brent sacrifices and pesible; and þe kyng is pleſid aȝen to þe loond, and þe veniaunce is forfendyd fro Yrael.

Here endiþ þe secounde book of Kingis, and bigynneþ þe þridde book.

III. KYNGIS.

Here bigynneþ þe þridde book of Kyngis.

Capitulum I.

i And kyng Dauid hadde eeldid, and he hadde of age manye dais; and whanne he was couerd wiþ cloþis, he was not maad hoot.

ii Panne his seruauntis feiden to hym, Seche we to oure lord kyng a ȝong wexen mayden; and stonde she before þe kyng, and fede she hym, and sleep in his bosum, and make she hoot oure lord kyng.

iii Panne þei souȝten a fayre ȝong womman in alle þe cooftis of Israel; and þei founden Abifaag Sunamytem, and brouȝten her to þe kyng.

iv Forsoþe she was a child womman fayr ful mych, and she slepte wiþ þe kyng, and seruede to hym; forsoþe þe kyng knewe hyre not.

v Forsoþe Adonyas, þe sone of Agith, was reryd vp, feiynge, I shal regne. And he made to hym a chaar, and horfmen, and fifti men, þat before him shulden renne.
vi And his fadir vndurnam not hym eny tyme, feiynge, Whi þus diddist þou? Forsoþe and he was ful fayr, þe fecound born after Absolon;
vii and þe word of hym wiþ Joab, þe sone of Saruye, and wiþ Abiathar, preeft, þat helpiden þe parties of Adonye.
viii Forsoþe Sadoch, þe preeft, and Banayas, þe sone of Joiade, and Nathan, þe prophete, and Semei, and Cerethi, and Pherethi, and al þe strengþ of þe oost of Dauid, was not wiþ Adonye.
ix Panne weþers, and calues, and alle þe fat offrid biside þe stoon of Zoelach, þat was nyȝ to þe welle of Rogel, Adonyas clepede alle his briþeren, þe sones of þe kyng, and alle þe men of Juda, seruauntis of þe kyng.
x Forsoþe Nathan, þe prophet, and Banaye, and alle þe stronge men, and Salomon, his broþer, he clepide not.
xi And so Nathan seide to Bersabe, þe modir of Salomon, Wheþer haſt þou herd, þat Adonyas, þe sone of Agith, haþ regnyd, and oure lord Dauid þes þingis vnknowiþ?
xii Now þanne come, and tak counseil of me, and faue þi liȝt, and of þi sone Salomon.
xiii Go, and weend in to kyng Dauid, and sey to him, Wheþer not þou, lord, my kyng, swore to me þin hoond womman, feiynge, þat Salomon þi sone shal regne aftir me, and he shal sitte in my see? Whi þanne regneþ Adonya?
xiv And ȝit þere þee spekyng wiþ þe kyng, I shal come after þee, and fulfil þi wordis.
xv And so Bersabe is goon yn to þe kyng in þe bedplace; forsoþe þe kyng hadde eeldid ful myche, and Abisaag Sunamyte seruede to him.
xvi Berfabe bowid hir, and honourde þe king; to whom þe king, he seiþ. What wolt þou to þee?
xvii Þe which answerynge seiþ, My lord kyng, þou swore bi þe Lord þi God to þin hoond womman, Salomon þi sone shal regne after me, and shal sitte in my see;
xviii and loo! now Adonye haþ regned, þee, my lord kyng, vnknowyng;
xix he haþ flayn oxen, and alle þe fatte, and manye weþers; and clepide alle þe sones of þe kyng, and Abiathar, þe preeft, and Joab, þe prince of þe chyualrie; forsoþe Salomon, þi seruaunt, he clepide not.
xx Neuerþelater, my lord kyng, in þee þe eyen of al Yrael beholden, þat þou deme to hem, who owiþ to fit in þi see, my lord kyng, aftir þee;
xxi and it shal be, whanne my lord kyng shal sleep wiþ his faders, I and my sone Salomon shulen be synful.
xxii ȝit she spekyng wiþ þe kyng, Nathan, þe prophete, cam.

xxiii And men toolden to þe kyng, feiynge, Nathan, þe prophete, is nyȝ. And whanne he was comen in þe siȝt of þe kyng, and hadde honourde hym redi into þe erþe,
xxiv Nathan feide, My lord kyng, haſt þow seide, Adonye regne after me, and he sitte vpon my trone?
xxv For he cam doun to day, and offride oxen, and fatte þingis, and manye weþers; and clepide alle þe sonys of þe kyng, and þe prince of þe oost, and Abiathar, þe preeft; and hem etynge, and drynkyng before hym, and feiynge, Lyue þe kyng Adonye,
xxvi me, þi seruaunt, and Sadoch, þe preeft, and Benanye, þe sone of Joiade, and Salomon, þi sone, he clepide not.
xxvii Wheþer of my lord þe kyng wente out þis word, and to me, þi seruaunt, þou shewedist not, who shulde be to sitte vpon þe trone of my lord kyng after hym?
xxviii And kyng Dauid answerde, feiynge, Clepiþ to me Bersabe. Þe which whanne was goon in before þe kyng, and hadde stoonden before hym,
xxix þe king swore, and seiþ, Be Lord lyueþ, þat haþ delyuerd my soule fro al angwisch;
xxx for as I swore to þee bi þe Lord God of Israel, feiynge, Salomon, þi sone, shal regne after me, and he shal sitte vpon my see after me, so I shal do to day.
xxxi And Bersabe, þe cheere put doun into þe erþe, honourde þe kyng, feiynge, Lyue my lord kyng Dauid wiþ outen eende.
xxxii And kyng Dauid seide, Clepiþ to me Sadoch, þe preeft, and Nathan, þe prophete, and Banayam, þe sone of Joiade. Þe welche whanne þei weren comyn yn before þe kyng,
xxxiii þe king seide to hem, Takiþ wiþ ȝou þe seruauntis of ȝoure lord, and puttih my sone Salomon vpon my mule, and ledih hym into Gion.
xxxiv And anoynte hym þere Sadoch, þe preeft, and Nathan, þe prophete, into kyng vpon Yrael 'and Juda; and ȝe shulen syng wiþ trompe, and seye, Lyue þe king Salomon!
xxxv And ȝe shulen stye vp after hym, and come to Jerusalem; and he shal sitte vpon my see, and he shal regne for me; and to hym I shal comaunde, þat he be duyk vpon Israel and upon Juda.
xxxvi And Banayas, þe sone of Joiade, answerde to þe kyng, feiynge, Amen; þus speke þe Lord God of my lord þe kyng.
xxxvii What maner wife þe Lord was wiþ my lord þe kyng, so be he wiþ Salomon, and heiȝer make he þe see of hym fro þe see of my lord kyng Dauid.
xxxviii Panne Sadoch, þe preeft, wente doun, and Nathan, þe prophete, and Banayas, þe sone of Joyade, and Cerethi, and Pherethi; and putten Salomon vpon þe mule of Dauid, þe kyng, and brouȝten hym into Gion.
xxxix And Sadoch, þe preeft, took an horn of oyle fro þe tabernacle, and anoyntide Salomon; and þei fungen cam.

wiþ þe trompe; and al þe puple seide, Lyue þe kyng Salomon!

xli And al þe multitude steyede vp after hym, and þe puple of men syngynge wiþ trompis, and 'of gladyng wiþ greet ioye; and þe erþe 'wiþ ynne sownede of þe crye of hem.

xlii Forsoþe Adonyas herde, and alle þat weren beden 'to mete of hym; and now þe feest was eendid. But and Joab, þe voys herd of þe trompe, seip, What to hym wole þe crye of þe citee makyng noys?

xliii ȝit hym spekyng, Jonathan, þe sone of Abiathar, þe preest, cam; to whom seide Adonyas, Go yn, for a strong man þou ert, and good þingis tellynge.

xliiiii And Jonathan answarde to Adonye, Nay; forsoþe þe lord oure kyng Dauid hab ordeyned Salomon kyng;

xliiiiiii and sente wiþ hym Sadoch, þe preest, and Nathan, þe prophete, and Banayam, þe sone of Joyade, and Cerethi, and Pherethi; and putten hym vpon þe mule of þe kyng.

xlv And Sadoch, þe preest, and Nathan, þe prophet, anoyntiden hym kyng in Gion; and gladyng þei stieden þens, and þe cite wiþ ynne sownede; þis is þe voys þat ȝe herden.

xlii But and Salomon fitte vpon þe see of þe rewme;

xliii and þe seruauntis of þe kyng goon yn, blesſiden to oure lord kyng Dauid, seiyng, God more large þe name of Salomon vpon þi name, and magnifie þe trone of hym vpon þi trone. And kyng Dauid honourde in his bed;

xliiiii and ferþermore þes þingis spak, Bleſſid þe Lord God of Yrael, þat ȝaf to day a fitter in my see, seyng myn eyen.

xliix Panne þei ben agaist, and alle risen, þat weren bodyn 'to meete of Adonye, and echon ȝeede into his weie.

i Forsoþe Adonyas, dredynge Salomon, roos, and ȝeed into þe tabernacle of þe Lord, and heelde þe horn of þe auter.

ii And þei toolden to Salomon seyyng, Loo! Adonyas dredynge kyng Salomon, holdip þe horn of þe auter, seiyng, Swere to me to dai kyng Salomon, þat he shal not fle his seruaunt bi ſword.

iii And Salomon seide, If he were a good man, þere shal not falle forsoþe an heere of hym in to þe erþe; forsoþe if yuel were foundun in hym, he shal die.

iv Panne kyng Salomon fente, and brouȝte hym out fro þe auter; and goon yn, he honourde king Salomon; and Salomon seide to hym, Go into þin hows.

Capitulum II.

i Forsoþe þe days of Dauid neijiden þat he shulde die; and he comaundide to Salomon, his sone, seiyng, Loo!

ii I weende into þe weye of al erþe; tak coumfort, and be a strong man.

iii And keep wel þe waardis and þe heefis of þe Lord þi God, þat þou goo in þe weyes of hym, and kepe þe cerymonyes of hym, and þe heefis of hym, and domys, and witnessyngis, as it is writyn in þe lawe of Moyses; þat þou vndurstonde al þat þou doſt, and whidir euer þou turne þee.

iv Pat þe Lord conferme his wordis, 'þe whiche þe Lord spak of me, seiyng, If þi sonys kepen my weyes, and goon before me in treup, and in al her hert, and in al her soule, þere shal not be doon away to þee a man fro þe kyngis feete of Israel.

v Forsoþe þou haſt knowun what þingis Joab, þe sone of Saruye, dide to me; what he dide to þe two princis of þe oost of Israel, to Abner, þe sone of Ner, and to Amasi, þe sone of Gether, whom he flewȝ, and shadde þe blood of þe batayl in pees; and putte þe blood of þe batail in his girdyl, þat was about his leendis, and in his shoo, þat was in his feet.

vi Panne þou shalt do after þi wiſdam, and þou shalt not bryng doun þe hoornes of hym peſibl to hellis.

vii But and to þe sones of Berzellay Galadite þou shalt ȝeilde grace, and þei shulen be etyng in þi bord; forsoþe þei camen aȝen to me, whanne I fleiȝ fro þe face of Absolon, þi broþer.

viii And þou haſt anentis þee Semei, þe sone of Gera, þe sone of Gemyny, of Bahurym, þat curside to me bi þe werſt curſyng, whanne I wente to þe defenſable placys; but for he cam doun to me into aȝen comynge, whanne I shulde paſſe Jordan, and I fwore to hym bi þe Lord, seiyng, I shal not fle þee bi ſwerd,

ix þou wole not ſuffre hym to be harmles; forſoþe a wife man þou art, and þou shalt knowe what þou shalt doo to hym, and þou shalt lede doun his hoor heeris wiþ blood to helle.

x Forsoþe Dauid flepte wiþ his faders, and is biried in þe citee of Dauid.

xi Forsoþe þe days, in þe whiche Dauid regnede vpon Yrael, ben fourti ȝeer; in Ebron he regnede feuen ȝeer, and in Jerusalem þree and þretti.

xii Salomon forsoþe sat vpon þe troone of Dauid, his fader, and þe rewme of hym is fastned ful mych.

xiii And Adonyas, þe sone of Agith, ȝeede into Berlabe, þe moder of Salomon; þe which feide to hym, Wheþer peſible þin yncomynge? Þe which answarde, Peſible.

xivii And he addide, A word to me is to þee. To whom shal seip, Spek.

xv And he, þou, he seip, knewe for þe rewme was wiþ me, and al Israel purpoſide to make me into a kyng to hym; but þe rewme is tranſlatid, and is maad of my broþer; of þe Lord forsoþe it is ordeynd to hym.

xvi Now þanne oon askyng Y preye of þee; ne confounde þou my face. Þe which feide to hym, Spek.

xvii And he seip, Y preye þat þou leye to Salomon þe kyng; forsoþe ne to þee he may eny þing denye; þat he ȝyue to me Abisaag Sunamyte wijf.

xviii And Bersabe seiþ, Wel, Y shal speke for þee to þe kyng.

xix Panne Bersabe cam to kyng Salomon, þat shal speke to hym for Adonye; and þe kyng roos into þe azencomynge of hire, and he honourde hire, and he fatte vpon his troone; and þere is sett a troone to þe moder of þe kyng, þe which sat at þe riȝt side of hym.

xx And sche seide to hym, Oon litil askynge I preye of þee; ne confounde þou my face. And þe kyng seide to hire, Aſk, moder myn; forsoþe ne leeueful it is þat I turne awey þi face.

xxi Þe which seiþ, Abisaag Sunamyte be ȝouen to Adonye, þi broþer, a wif.

xxii And kyng Salomon answerde, and seide to his moder, Whi askift þou Abisaag Sunamyte to Adonye? Aſk 'to hym and þe kyngdam; forsoþe he is my broþer more þan I, and haþ Abiathar, þe preest, and Joab, þe sone of Saruye.

xxiii And so kyng Salomon swore bi þe Lord, seiyng, Þeſe þingis do to me God, and þes þingis adde, for aȝens his liȝt Adonye haþ spoken þis word.

xxiv And now lyueþ þe Lord, þat confermyde me, and sette me vpon þe see of Dauid, my fader, and þat made to me an hows, as he spak, for to day Adonye shal be flayn.

xxv And kyng Salomon sente bi þe hoond of Banaye, þe sone of Joiade; þe which flewȝ hym, and is deed.

xxvi Forsoþe þe kyng seide to Abiathar, þe preest, Go into Anathot, to þi feelde; and forsoþe a man of deeþ þou art; but to day I shal not fle þee, for þou bere þe arke of þe Lord God before Dauid, my fader, and þou fussteynedist traueyle in alle þingis, in þe whiche traueilde my fader.

xxvii Panne Salomon made Abiathar, þat he was not þe preest of þe Lord, þat þe word of þe Lord were fulfillid, þe which he spak vpon þe hows of Hely, in Silo.

xxviii Forsoþe þere cam a messenger to Salomon, þat Joab was bowid doun after Adonye, and after Salomon hadde not bowid. Panne Joab fleiȝ into þe tabernacle of þe Lord, and cauȝte þe horn of þe auter.

xxix And it is toold to kyng Salomon, þat Joab hadde flowen into þe tabernacle of þe Lord, and was biside þe auter; and Salomon fente Banaye, þe sone of Joiade, seiyng, Go, and fle hym.

xxx And Banaye cam to þe tabernacle of þe Lord, and seide to hym, Þes þingis seiþ þe kyng, Go out. Þe which seiþ, I shal not goo out, but here I shal die. Banayas toolde aȝen to þe kyng þe word, seiyng, Þes þingis spak Joab, and þes þingis answarde he to me.

xxxi And þe kyng seide to hym, Do as he spak, and fle hym, and birye; and þou shalt doo awey þe innocent blood, þat is thad of Joab, fro me, and fro þe hows of my fader.

xxxii And þe Lord ȝeilde vpon his heed þe blood of hym, for he flewȝ two riȝtwise men betere þan hym

self, and he killide hem bi sward, Dauid, my fader, vnknowyng, Abner, þe sone of Ner, þe prince of þe chyualrie of Israel, and Amasam, þe sone of Gether, prince of þe oost of Juda.

xxxiii And þe blood of hem shal turne aȝen into þe heed of Joab, and into þe heed of þe seed of him in to euermore; forsoþe to Dauid, and to his seed, and to þe hows 'of hym, and to þe troone of hym be pees of þe Lord into wiþouten eende.

xxxiv And so Banaye, þe sone of Joiade, stieid vp, and wente to, and flewȝ hym; and he is biryed in his hows in desert.

xxxv And þe kyng ordeynede for hym Banaye, þe sone of Joiade, vpon þe oost; and Sadoch he sette preest for Abiathar.

xxxvi Forsoþe þe kyng fente, and clepide Semei, and seide to hym, Bild vp to þee howlis in Jerufalem, and dwel þere, and þou shalt not goo out þens hidir and þider;

xxxvii forsoþe whateuere day þou were goon out, and paffist ouer þe streem of Cedron, wite þou þee to be flayn; þi blood shal be vpon þin heed.

xxxviii And Semei seide to þe king, Good is þe word of þe kyng; as my lord kyng haþ spokyn, so þi seruaunt shal doo. And so Semei dwellide in Jerufalem manye dais.

xxxix It is doon forsoþe after þree ȝeer, þat þe seruaunts of Semei flowen to Achis, þe sone of Macha, þe kyng of Geth; and it is toold to Semei, þat his seruaunts weren goon in to Geth.

xl And Semei roos, and greiþide his aſſe, and wente to Achis, into Geth, to his seruaunts to be fouȝt; and he brouȝte hem aȝen fro Geth.

xli It is toold forsoþe to kyng Salomon, þat Semei was goon to Geth fro Jerufalem, and was turned aȝen.

xlii And sendyng he clepide hym, and seide to hym, Wheþer Y witneſſide not to þee bi þe Lord, and before feide to þee, What euer dai þou were goon out hidir and þidir, wite þou þee to be to die; and þou answardeſt to me, Good is þe word þat I herde?

xliii Whi panne kepist þou not þe oof þe Lord, and þe heelft þat I comaundide to þee?

xlvii And þe kyng seide to Semei, Pou haſt knowun al þe yuel, of þe which þin herte is gilti to þee, þe which þou diddist to Dauid, my fader; þe Lord haþ ȝolden þi malice into þin heed.

xlii And kyng Salomon blifſide; and þe troone of Dauid shal be stable before þe Lord vnto euermore.

xliii And so þe kyng comaundide to Banaye, þe sone of Joiade; þe which stert to, smoot hym, and he is deed.

Capitulum III.

i Thanne þe rewme is confermyd into þe hoondis of Salomon; and bi affynyte he is ioyned to Pharao, þe kyng of Egipt; forsoþe he took his douȝter, and brouȝte

into þe cite of Dauid, to þe tyme þat he hadde fulfillid beeldynge his hows, and þe hows of þe Lord, and þe wal of Jerusalem bi enuyroun.

ii Neuerþelater þe puple offride in heiȝ placis; forsoþe þe temple was not beildid to þe name of þe Lord vnto þat dai.

iii Forsoþe Salomon louede þe Lord, goyng in þe heeftis of Dauid, his fader, out taak þat in heiȝ placis he offrede, and tende vp þe maad encenze.

iv And so Salomon wente into Gabaon, þat he offre þere; forsoþe þat was þe moost heiȝ place. Salomon offride a þousand oostis into brent sacrifice vpon þat auter in Gabaon.

v Forsoþe þe Lord aperide to Salomon bi sleepe þe nyȝt, seiynge, Asl þat þou wolt, þat I ȝyue to þee.

vi And Salomon seiþ, Pou didist wiþ þi seruaunt, my fader Dauid, greet mercy, as he wente in þi siȝt, in treub and in riȝtwisnes, and in riȝt herte wiþ þee; þou haft kept to hym þi greet merci, and haft ȝeuuen to hym a sone, fittyng vpon his troone, as it is to dai.

vii And now, Lord God, þou haft maad þi seruaunt to regne for Dauid, my fader; forsoþe I am a litil child, and vnknowynge þe goyng out and myn yncomyng.

viii And þi seruaunt is in þe mydil of þe puple, whom þou haft chosun, of a puple wiþ out eende, þat may not be noumbred and geffid, for multitude.

ix Panne þou shalt ȝyue to þi seruaunt an able herte to lore, þat he may deme þi puple, and knowe betwix good and yuel; forsoþe who may deme þis puple, þi puple þus myche?

x Panne þe word plefide before þe Lord, þat Salomon hadde alkid siche a maner þing.

xi And þe Lord feide to Salomon, For þou askedist þis word, and alkidist not to þee manye dais, ne ritcheſſis, obere þe lyues of þin enemyes, but þou askedist to þee wiſdam to knowe doom, loo!

xii I haue doon to þee after þi wordis, and ȝeuuen to þee a wiſe herte and an vndurstondynge, in so myche þat noon before þee were lijk þee, ne aftir þee ben to ryse.

xiii But and þes þingis, þe whiche þou alkydist not, I haue ȝeuuen to þee, þat is, ritcheſſis, and glorie, þat noon were lijk to þee in kyngis alle dais after.

xiv Forsoþe if þou goſt in my weies, and kepist myn heeftis, and my comaundementis, as wente þi fader, long I ſhal make þi dais.

xv Panne Salomon wook vp, and vndurſtood þat it was a ſweuen. And whanne he was comen to Jeruſalem, he ſtood before þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord, and offride brent ſacrifices, and made flayn peſible ſacrifices, and a greet feſte to alle his ſeruauntis.

xvi Panne camen two wymmen ſtrompettis to þe kyng, and ſtoden before hym;

xvii of þe whiche oon seiþ, I bifeche, my lord, I and þis womman dwelliden in oon hows, and I bare child anentis hire in þe bed.

xviii þe þridde forſoþe day after þat I bare, bare and þis; and we weren togidir, and noon obere in þe hows wiþ vs, out takun vs two.

xix Forſoþe þe ſone of þis womman is deed to nyȝt, for ſlepynghe ſhe ouerlaye hym;

xx and riſynghe wiþ silence of þe vnkouenable niȝt, ſhe took my ſone fro myn syde, of þin hond womman ſlepinge, and leide it in hir bosum; hir ſone forſoþe, þat was deed, ſhe put in to my bosum.

xi And whan I was riſyn eerli, for to ȝyue milk to my ſone, he ſemyde deed; whom bifier lokinge bi þe cleer liȝt, I perſeyuede not be myn, whom Y gat.

xxii þe toþer womman anſwerde, It is not ſo as þou ſeift, but þi ſone is deed; forſoþe myn lyueþ. And aȝenward ſhe feide, þou lieȝt; forſoþe my ſone lyueþ, and þi ſone is deed. And ſo in þis maner þei ſtryuen before þe kyng.

xxiii Panne þe kyng ſeiþ, þis ſeiþ, My ſone lyueþ, and þi ſone is deed; and ſhe anſwerde, Nay, but þi ſone is deed; `myn forſoþe lyueþ.

xxiv Panne þe kyng ſeide, Bryngiþ to me a ſwert. And whanne þei hadde brouȝt a ſwert before þe kyng,

xxv Deuydiþ, he ſeiþ, þe quyk child in two parties, and

ȝyueþ þe half part to þe toon, and þe half part to þe toþir.

xxvi Forſoþe þe womman, whos was þe quyk child, ſeiþ to þe kyng; for þe bowels of her ben ſtiryd vpon hire ſone; Lord, I bifeche, ȝife to hir þe quyk child, and wolij not fle hym. Aȝenward ſhe feide, Ne to me, ne to þee be he, but be he deuydide.

xxvii þe kyng anſwerde, and ſeiþ, ȝyueþ to þis womman þe quik child, and be he not flayn; forſoþe þis is his modir.

xxviii And ſo al Yrael herde þe dome, þat he hadde demyde; and þei dradden þe kyng, ſeyng he wiſdam of God to ben in hym, `to do doom.

Capitulum IIII.

i Forſoþe kyng Salomon was regnyng vpon al Yrael.

ii And þes ben þe princis þat he hadde; Azarias, þe ſone of Sadoch, þe preeſt;

iii Elyoreb, and Ahia, ſones of Sila, ſcribe; Josaphat, þe ſone of Achilud, chaunfelere;

iv Banayas, þe ſone of Joiaſe, vpon þe ooft; forſoþe Sadoch and Abiathar, preeſtis;

v Azarias, þe ſone of Nathan, vpon hem þat ſtoðen nyȝ to þe kyng; Zabul, þe ſone of Nathan, a preeſt, freend of þe kyng;

vi Ahiazar, prouoſt of þe hows; and Adonyram, þe ſone of Adda, vpon þe tributis.

vii Forſoþe Salomon hadde twelue ouerfeers vpon al Yrael, þat ȝeuuen corn to þe kyng, and to his hows; forſoþe bi þe moneþis arowe in þe ȝeer, þei a rowe mynystreden necessarijs.

viii And þes þe names of hem; Benhur, in þe mount of Effraym;
ix Bendekar, in Mactes, and in Salebbym, and in Bethfames, and in Helon, and in Bethanan;
x Beneſech, and in Araboth; of hym forſoþe was Socco, and al þe loond of Eefer;
xi Benabidanab, of whom al Neptad; Dorthafaed, þe douȝter of Salomon, he hadde to wif.
xii Bena, þe sone of Achilud, gouernede Thaneth, Amageddo, and al Bethfan, þat is beside Sarthana, vndur Jezmel, fro Bethfan vnto Abelmeula, 'forn aȝens Selmaan.
xiii Bengaber in Ramoth Galaad hadde Anothiair, of þe sone of Manaffe, in Galaad; he gouernede in al þe regioune of Argob, þat is in Basan, to sexti greet citees and wallid, þat hadden brasen lockis.
xiv Achymadab, þe sone of Addo, rewlide in Manahym;
xv Achymaas, in Neptaly, but and he hadde Bachfemath, þe douȝter of Salomon, in mariage;
xvi Bena, þe sone of Husi, in Aſer, and in Balod;
xvii Josaphat, þe sone of Pharue, in Yſachar;
xviii Semei, þe sone of Hela, in Beniamyn;
xix Gaber, þe sone of Sury, in þe loond of Galaad, and in þe loond of Seon, kyng of Amorrey, and of Og, þe kyng of Basan, vpon alle þingis þat weren in þat loond.
xx Juda and Yrael ben vnnoumbrable, as þe grauel of þe see in multitude, etyng, and drynkyng, and gladyng.
xxi Forſoþe Salomon was in his power, hauyng alle þe rewmes, as fro þe flood of þe loond of Philistis vnto þe eende of Egyp̄t, of men offryng to hym ȝiftis, and of feruynge to hym alle þe days of his liȝt.
xxii Forſoþe þe meet of Salomon was bi eche day, þretti choris of tried floure, and sexti choris of meeble, xxiii ten fatte oxen, twenti 'leſewed oxen, and an hundred weþeris, 'out taak huntyng of hertis, and of goot, and of buglis, and of fed foulis.
xxiv Forſoþe he helde al þe regioune þat was beȝonde þe flood, as fro Capsa vnto Gafan, and alle þe kingis of þat regioune; and he hadde pees on al fide in enuyroun.
xxv And Juda dwellide and Yrael wiþ outen eny drede, echon vndur his vyn, and vndur his fiyg tree, fro Dan vnto Berfabee, alle þe dais of Salomon.
xxvi And Salomon hadde fourti þousand cratchis of chaare hors, and twelue þousand of ridynge hors;
xxvii and þe forſeid ouerſeers of þe kyng noriſheden hem. But and þe necessarijs of kyng Salomon bord þei ȝauen wiþ greet bifynes in her tyme;
xxviii forſoþe barli, and chaf of hors, and of beeftis þei brouȝten into þe place, where þe kyng was, aftir þe settyngne to hem.
xxix Forſoþe God ȝaf wiſdam to Salomon, and myche prudence ful greetli, and laargeneſſe of herte, as grauel þat is in þe brek of þe see.

xxx And þe wiſdam of Salomon wente before þe wiſdam of alle þe eest men, and of Egipciens;
xxxi and he was wiser þan alle men; wiſer þan Ethan Eſrayte, and þan Eman, and þan Cacal, and þan Dorda, þe fones of Maol; and he was nemned in alle þe gentylis bi enuyroun.
xxxii And Salomon ſpak þre þousand parablis, and þe ditees of hym were fyue þousand;
xxxiii and he diſputide vpon þe trees, fro þe cedar þat is in Liban, vnto þe yſoop þat goþ out of þe wal; and he tretyde of þe beeftis, and foulis, and of crepyng beeftis, and of filſhis.
xxxiv And þere camen of alle puplis to þe wiſdam of Salomon to be herde, and of alle kyngis of erþe, þe whiche herden þe wiſdam of hym.

Capitulum V.

i Forſoþe Iram, þe kyng of Tirye, ſente his feruauntis to Salomon; forſoþe he herde þat men hadden annoyntid hym kyng for his fader; for Yram was freend of Dauid al tyme.
ii Forſoþe and Salomon ſente to Yram, feiynge,
iii þou wouſt þe wil of my fader Dauid, and for he myȝte not bilde vp an hows to þe name of his God, for þe batailis oncomyng bi enuyroun, to þe tyme þat þe Lord ȝaf hem vndur þe ſtep of his feet.
iv Forſoþe now þe Lord my God haþ ȝouen rest to me bi enuyroun, and þere is not Sathan, ne yuel aȝencomyng;
v for what þing I þenke to beeld a temple to þe name of þe Lord my God, as God ſpak to my fader, feiynge, þi ſone, whom I ſhal ȝyue to þee for þee vpon þi ſeete, he ſhal beelde to my name an hows.
vi Panne comaund, þat þei hewen to me cedrys of Liban; and my feruauntis ben wiþ þi feruauntis; forſoþe þe mede of þi feruauntis I ſhal ȝyue to þee, what euer þou aſkiſt; forſoþe þou wouſt þat þere is not in my puple a man, þat kan hewe trees, as Sidonys.
vii Whanne þanne Iram hadde herd þe wordis of Salomon, he gladide greetli, and ſeiþ, Bleſſid be þe Lord God to day, þat ȝaf to Dauid a moost wife ſone vpon þis myche puple.
viii And Yram ſente to Salomon, feiynge, I haue herd alle þingis þat þou ſentist to me; I ſhal doo al þi wil, in cedre trees, and in firris.
ix My feruauntis ſhulen doo hem down fro þe wode to þe see, and I ſhal make hem togidre in ſhippis in þe see, vnto þe place þe which þou ſhalt signyfyne to me; and I ſhal leye hem to þee, þat þou take hem; and þou ſhalt ȝyue necessaryes to me, þat meete be ȝouen to myn hows.
x And fo Yram ȝaf to Salomon cedre trees and firre trees, after al þe wil of hym;
xi forſoþe Salomon ȝaf to Yram twenti þousand choris of whete into mete to his hows, and twenti choris of

moost pure oyle; þes þingis Salomon ȝaf to Yram bi
eich ȝeer.
xii And þe Lord ȝaf wifdam to Salomon, as he spak to
hym; and þere was betwix Iram and Salomon pees,
and boþe smyten couenant of pees.
xiii And king Salomon chees werkmen of al Ifrael; and
þe moustre was þretti þousandis of men.
xiv And he sente hem into þe wode, ten þousand bi
eche moneþ whilmele, so þat two moneþis whilmele
þei weren in her howfis; and Adonyram was vpon
fiche a maner gedrynge of men.
xv And so to Salomon weren seuenti þousandis of hem,
þat beren birþens, and eiȝti þousandis of masouns in þe
hyl,
xvi wiþ outen þe prouostis, þat reuliden to alle þe
werkis, in noumbe of þre þousand and þre hundrid,
comaundinge to þe puple, and to hem þat dyden
werke.
xvii And þe kyng comaundide, þat þei shulden take þe
greet stoonus, and þe precious stoonus, in to þe
foundement of þe temple, and þei shulden square hem;
xviii þe whiche þe masouns of Salomon, and þe
masouns of Yram, han ouerscorchide. Forsoþe þe
cyteseynys of Biblis maden redi þe trees and stonus, to
þe hows to be beeldid.

Capitulum VI.

i It is doo forsoþe þe foure hundrid and eiȝti ȝeer of þe
goyng out of þe sones of Israel fro þe loond of Egipt,
in þe ferþ ȝeer, þe moneþ Zio; he is þe secounde
moneþ of þe regne of Salomon vpon Israel; he began to
beelde an hows to þe Lord.
ii Forsoþe þe hows þat kyng Salomon beeldide to þe
Lord, hadde sexti cubitis in lengþ, and twenti in brede,
and þretti cubitis in heiȝt.
iii And a ȝaat hows was before þe temple of twenti
cubitis in lengþ, aftir þe mesure of þe brede of þe
temple; and hadde ten cubitis of brede before þe face
of þe temple.
iv And he made in þe temple side wyndows.
v And he bildide vpon þe wal of þe temple table
beeldyngis bi enuyroun, in þe wallis of þe hows, bi
enuyroun of þe temple, and of Goddis answerynge
place; and he made þe fidis in enuyroun.
vi þe table beeldyng, þat was aboue, hadde fyue
cubitis of brede; and þe mydil table beeldyng of sexe
cubitis of brede; and þe þridde table beeldyng hauing
seuen cubitis of brede. Forsoþe beemys he putte in þe
hows bi enuyroun wiþ outforþ, þat þei shulden not
cleue to þe wallis of þe temple.
vii Forsoþe þe hows, whanne it shulde be beeldid vp, is
beeldid of stonus ouer scorchid and parfite; and hamer,
and axe, and al yren, ben not herd in þe hows, whanne
it was beeldid.

viii þe door of þe mydil side in þe wal was of þe hows
of þe riȝt side; and bi a vyce þei stieden vp into þe
mydil sowpynge place, and fro þe mydil into þe
þridde.
ix And he beeldide vp þe hows, and endide it. And he
made þe hows wiþ cedre couplis,
x and bildide a table beeldyng vpon al þe hows bi
fyue cubitis of heiȝt, and couerde þe hows wiþ cedre
trees.
xi And þe word of þe Lord is maad to Salomon,
feyynge,
xii þis hows þat þou beeldist; if þou goft in myn heftis,
and doft my domys, and kepist alle my
comaundementis, goyng bi hem, I shal fastne my
word to þee, þat I haue spoken to Dauid, þi fader;
xiii and I shal dwelle in þe mydil of þe sonys of Yrael,
and I shal not forsaak my puple Yrael.
xiv Panne Salomon beeldide vp þe hows, and eendide
it;
xv and beeldide vp þe wallis of þe hows wiþ ynforþ
wiþ cedre table beeldyngis, fro þe pawment of þe
hows vnto þe heiȝest of þe wal, and vnto þe cowplis;
and he couerde wiþ cedre trees wiþ inforþ; and he
couerde þe pawment of þe hows wiþ firre bordis.
xvi And he beeldide vp cedre table beeldingis of twenti
cubitis at þe hynder more parti of þe temple, fro þe
pawment vnto þe ouer parties; and he made an
innermore hows of þe heuenli answerynge place, into
þe holy of halewis.
xvii Forsoþe of fourti cubitis was þat temple before þe
ȝatis of Goddis answerynge place.
xviii And wiþ cedre al þe hows wiþ ynforþ was cloþid,
hauyng his turnours, and his iuncturis forgid, and
grauyngis ouerbeyng; alle wiþ cedre tablis þei weren
cloþid, ne algatis a stoone myȝte apere in þe wal.
xix Goddis answerynge place forsoþe he made in þe
mydil of þe hows, in þe inner more partie, þat he putte
þere þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord.
xx Forsoþe Goddis answerynge place hadde twenti
cubitis of lengþ, and twenti cubitis of brede, and
twenti cubitis of heiȝt; and he couerde it, and cloþide
wiþ moost pure gold; but and al þe auter he cloþide wiþ
cedre.
xxi Forsoþe þe hows before Goddis answerynge place
he couerde wiþ moost pure gold, and naylide platis to
wiþ golden nailis.
xxii No þing was in þe temple þat was not couerde wiþ
gold; but and al þe auter of Goddis answerynge place
he couerde wiþ gold;
xxiii and made in Goddis answerynge place two
cherubyn of þe trees of olyues, of ten cubitis of heiȝt;
xxiv þe too weenge of cherub of fyue cubitis, and þe
toþer weenge of cherub of fyue cubitis, þat is, hauyng
ten cubitis, fro þe cop of þe wenȝe vnto þe cop of þe
toþer weenge.

xxv Forsoþe of ten cubitis was þe secounde cherub in þe fame mesure; and o werk was in þe two cherubyn,
xxvi þat is, o cherub hadde heiȝt of ten cubitis, and lijk maner þe secounde cherub.

xxvii And he putte þe cherubyn in þe mydil of þe inner temple; forsoþe þe cherubyn strauȝten out her weengis, and þe too weenge towchide þe wal, and þe weenge of þe secounde cherub touchyde þe toþere wal; forsoþe þe toþere weenges in þe mydil part of þe temple towcheden hem self to gidre.

xxviii And he couerde cherubyn wiþ gold, and alle þe wallis of þe temple bi enuyroun;

xxix and grauyde wiþ dyuerse grauyngis and turnyngis; and made in hem cherubyn, and palmes, and dyuerse peynturis, as ferre stondynge fro þe wal in goyng out.

xxx But and þe payment of þe hows he couerde wiþ gold, wiþ inforþ and wiþ outforþ.

xxxi And in þe goyng yn of Goddis answerynge place he made two litil dorys of þe trees of olyues; and fyue postis of þe corners,

xxxii and þe two dorys of þe trees of olyues; and he grauede in hem peynture of cherubyn, and þe lickenes of palmes, and þe ouermore grauyngis ful fer stoondynge out; and couerde hem wiþ gold; and boþ he couerde cherubyn, and þe palmes, and oþer wiþ gold.

xxxiii And he made in þe entre of þe temple postis of þe trees of olyues fourre cornerd;

xxxiv and þe two doris of firre trees, eiþer to oþer; and eiþer dore was dowble, and holdynge hem self togidre was opnyde.

xxxv And he grauyde cherubyn, and þe palmyis, and grauyngis myche semynge out; and alle he couerde wiþ goldyn platis, wiþ lquaryd werk at rewle.

xxxvi And he bildide þe porch wiþ ynforþ, wiþ bree ordres of polshid stonus, and wiþ oon ordre of þe trees of cedre.

xxxvii þe firþe ȝeer þe hows of þe Lord is foundid, in þe moneþ of Zio;

xxxviii and in þe enleueþ ȝeer, þe moneþ of Ebul; he is þe eiȝt moneþ; þe hows is perfourmed in al his werk, and in alle his necessaries; and he bildide it vp in seuen ȝeer.

Capitulum VII.

i Forsoþe Salomon beeldide his hows in þretene ȝeer, and vnto parfite brouȝte forþ.

ii And he bildide þe hows of þe wijld wode of Liban, of an hundrid cubitis of lengþ, and of fifti cubitis of brede, and of pretti cubitis of heiȝt; and fourre aluris betwixe þe cedre pilers; forsoþe þe cedre trees he hewȝ into pilers.

iii And he clopide al þe chaumbre wiþ cedre table beeldyngis; þe which chaumbre was born vp wiþ fyue and fourti pilers. þe too ordre forsoþe hadde fifteen pilers,

iv sette togidre aȝens hem self, and `for aȝen hem self beholdynge, wiþ euen space betwixe þe pilerys; v and vpon þe pilers foure cornerd trees, in alle þingis euen.

vi And þe chaumbre of pilers he made of fifti cubitis of lengþ, and of pretti cubitis of brede; and anoþer chaumbre into þe face of þe more chaumbre; and pilers, and þe heedis vpon þe pilers he made.

vii Forsoþe þe chaumbre of þe fee, in þe which is þe chayer of dom, he made; and couerde wiþ cedre trees, fro þe payment vnto þe cop.

viii And þe litil hows, in þe which he sat to deme, was in þe mydil chaumbre, lijk maner werk. Forsoþe he made an hows to þe douȝter of Pharao, whom Salomon weddide, fiche maner werk as þis chaumbre.

ix Alle þingis wiþ precious stoonus, `þe whiche at a maner rewle and mesure, boþ wiþ ynforþ and wiþ outforþ, weren loken, fro þe foundement vnto þe cop of þe wallis, and wiþ ynforþ and vnto þe more halle.

x þe foundementis forsoþe of precious stoonus, þe greet stoonus of ten, or of eiȝt cubitis;

xi and þere aboue precious stoonus of euen mesure weren hewen; and lijk maner of cedre.

xii And þe more halle rownd, of þre ordres of hewen stonus, and of oon ordre of planed cedre; also and in þe innermore porche of þe hows of þe Lord, and in þe ȝaat hows of þe hows of þe Lord.

xiii And kyng Salomon fente, and took Yram, þe sone of þe widowe womman, fro Tyro,

xiv of þe lynage of Neptalym, fader of þe centre of Tyre, a crafti man of metal, and ful of wildom, and vndurstondynge, and of lore, to doo al werk of metal. Which whanne he was comen to kyng Salomon, he made al þe werk of hym;

xv and made two brasen pilers, of eiȝteen cubitis of heiȝt o piler; and a liyn of twelue cubitis wente about eiþer piler.

xvi And two heed coueryngs he made, þat shulden be putte vpon þe heedis of þe pilers, ȝoten of bras; of fyue cubitis of heiȝt oon heed couerynge, and of fyue cubitis of heiȝt anoþer heed couerynge;

xvii and as in maner of a nette, and of cheynys wouyn togidre to hem self, in o werk. And eiþer heed couerynge of þe pilers was ȝoten; seuen litil nettis of verse in þe toon heed couerynge, and seuen lytil nettis in þe topir heed couerynge.

xviii And he fulfillide þe pilers, and þe two ordrys bi enuyroun of alle þe litil nettis, þat þei coueren þe heed coueryngis, þat weren vpon þe cop of þe powmgarnettis; and þe same wife he made to þe secounde heed couerynge.

xix Forsoþe þe heed coueryngis, þat weren vpon þe heedis of þe pilers, as in werk of a lilye weren forgid, in þe ȝaathows, of fourre cubitis;

xx and eft oþer heed coueryngis in þe cop of þe pilers aboue, aftir þe mesure of þe piler aȝens þe litil nettis;

forsoþe two hundryd ordres of powmgarnettis weren in enuyroun of þe fecounde heed couerynge.

xxi And he sette two pilers in þe ȝaat hows of þe temple; and whanne he hadde sette þe riȝt piler, he clepide it bi name Jachym; lijk maner he reride þe fecounde piler, and clepide þe name of it Booz.

xxii And vpon þe heedis of þe pilers he sette a werk in maner of a lilye; and fulfillid is þe werke of þe pilers.

xxiii He made forsoþe þe ȝoten see, of ten cubitis fro lippe vnto lippe, rounde in enuyroun; þe heiȝt of hym of fyue cubitis; and þe littil nette of pretti cubitis girdide it by enuyroun.

xxiv And þe grauyng vndur þe lippe wente about it bi ten cubitis, goyng about þe see; two ordris of storye grauyngis weren ȝoten,

xxv and stoden vpon twelue oxen; of þe whiche þree beheelden to þe norþ, and þree to þe weste, and þree to þe souþ, and þree to þe este; and þe see was þere aboue vpon hem, whos alle þe hyndirmore parties lurkiden wiþ ynforþ.

xxvi Þe greetnes forsoþe of þe watyr vessel was of þree ouncis, and þe lippe of it as þe lippe of a chalice, and as a leef of a lilye to be 'aȝen bowid; it conteynede two þousand mesuris of þre quartis, þre þousand mesuris neeȝ of a potel.

xxvii And he made ten brasen feet, eche foot of foure cubitis of lengþ, and of foure cubitis of brede, and of foure cubitis of heiȝt.

xxviii And þat werk of þe feet was betwix grauyngis playn; and grauyngis betwix þe ioynturis.

xxix And betwix þe litil crownes and wyndyngis, liouns, and oxen, and cherubin; and in þe ioynturis lijk maner aboue; and vndur þe lyouns and oxen as bridils of brasse hongyne.

xxx And foure whelis bi eche feet, and brasen axtrees; and bi foure partyes as litil shuldres vndur þe water vessel ȝoten, aȝens hem self beholdynge.

xxxi And þe mouȝ of þe watir vessel wiþ ynforþ was in þe cop of þe heed, and þat, þat wiþ outforþ aperide, was of o cubite, and alle round, and togidre hadde o cubite and an half; in þe corners forsoþe of þe pilers weren dyuers grauyngis, and þe mene pilers betwix squaar, and not round.

xxxii Forsoþe þe foure whelis, þat weren bi þe foure corners of þe foot, cleueden togidre to hem self vndir þe foot; o whele hadde of heiȝt a cubite and an half.

xxxiii Forsoþe þe whelis weren siche, as ben wont to be maad in a chaar; and þe axtre of hem, and þe spokys, and þe felijis, and þe naue, alle ȝoten.

xxxiv For þoo ilke foure litil shuldres, bi alle þe corners of o foot, fro þat foot weren ȝoten, and ioyned.

xxxv In þe cop forsoþe of þe foot was a maner roundnes, of a cubite and a half, so forgid, þat þe watir vessel myȝte be sette þere aboue, hauyng his dyuerse endentyngis, and grauyngis of hym self.

xxxvi Forsoþe he grauede in þe table beeldyngis, þat weren of brasse, and in þe corners, cherubyn, and liouns, and palmys, as into þe lickenesse of a man stondyne, þat þei shulen be seen not grauen, but leid to bi enuyroun.

xxxvii And in þis maner he made ten feet, bi o ȝetyng and mesure, and wiþ lijk maner grauyng.

xxxviii Forsoþe he made ten brasen water vessels; o water vessel heelde fourti mesuris of þre quaartis, and was of foure cubitis; and alle þe water vessels he putte vpon alle þe feet, þat is, vpon ten feet.

xxxix And he ordeynde þe ten feet, fyue at þe ryȝt partie of þe temple, and fyue at þe left; forsoþe þe see he putte at þe riȝt parti of þe temple, aȝens þe este at þe souþ.

xli And Iram made cawdrones, and fier pannys, and wyn violis; and he parformede al þe werk of kyng Salomon in þe temple of þe Lord.

xlii Two pilers, and two lytil cordis of þe heed coueryngis vpon þe heedis of þe pilers, and two litil nettis, þat þei coueren þe two litil coordis, þat weren vpon þe heedis of þe pilers.

xliii And foure hundred powmgarnettis in þe two litil nettis; two vers of powmgarnettis in eche litil netti, to þe litil coordis to be couerd of þe heed coueryngis, þat weren vpon þe heedis of þe pilers.

xlii And þe ten feet, and þe ten water vessels vpon þe feet;

xliii and oon see, and twelue oxen vndir þe see; and cawdrones, and fijr pannys, and wyn vyolis.

xlv Alle þe vessels, þat Iram made to kyng Salomon in þe hows of þe Lord, weren of latoun.

xlivi And in þe wijld feeldy regioun of Jordan þe kyng ȝetide hem, in þe cleyye erþe, betwix Socoth and Sarcham.

xlvii And Salomon putte alle þe vessels in þe hows; for þe mych multitude forsoþe þere was no weiȝt of þe brasse.

xlviii And Salomon made alle þe vessels in þe hows of þe Lord; forsoþe a golden auter, and a golden bord, on þe which shulden be leyd þe looues of proposiciooun;

xlix and fyue golden candellstickis at þe riȝt side, and fyue at þe left, aȝens Goddis answerynge place, of moost pure gold; and as flouris of lylie, and golden lanterns þere aboue, and golden snytters;

l and stenys, and flesh hookis, and vyolis, and morters, and censerys, of moost pure gold; and þe heengis of doris of þe ynnermore hows of þe holy of halowis, and of þe dorys of þe hows of þe temple, weren of gold.

li And he parfourmede al þe werk, þat Salomon made in þe hows of þe Lord; and he brouȝte in þe bingis þat Dauid, his fader, hadde halowid; filuer, and gold, and vessels; and he leide vp in þe trelours of þe hows of þe Lord.

Capitulum VIII.

i Thanne alle þe more þurȝ birþ of Yrael ben gadryd, wiþ þe princis of lynagis, and þe duykis of þe meynees of þe sones of Yrael, to king Salomon, in to Jerusalem, þat þei bryngen þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord fro þe cite of Dauid, þat is, fro Syon.

ii And al Israel cam togidre to kyng Salomon, in þe moneþ of Bethanym, in a solempne day; he is þe seuenþ moneþ.

iii And alle þe eldris of Israel camen; and preestis token þe arke,

iv and beren þe arke of þe Lord, and þe tabernacle of þe couenaunt of pees, and alle þe vessels of þe seytuarie, þat weren in þe tabernacle; and preestis and Leuytis beren hem.

v Forsoþe kyng Salomon, and al þe multitude of Yrael, þat was comen to hym, wenten wiþ hym before þe arke, and offreden sheep and oxen, wiþ out eymyngne and noumbe.

vi And þe preestis brouȝten yn þe arke of þe boond of pees of þe Lord into his place, into Goddis answerynge place of þe temple, into þe holi of halowis, vnder þe weengis of cherubyn.

vii Forsoþe cherubyn spradden out þe weengis vpon þe place of þe arke; and þei couerden þe ark, and his cloþis þer aboue.

viii And whanne þe berynge stauys femeden out, and þe heijest of hem apereden wiþ out þe seytuarie, before Goddis answerynge place, þei apereden no more wiþ out forþ; and þe whiche weren þere vnto þe day þat is now.

ix Forsoþe in þe arke was noon opere þing but þe two stonen tablis, þe whiche Moyses hadde sette in it in Oreb, whanne þe Lord couenauntide couenaunt of pees wiþ þe sones of Israel, whanne þei shulden goo out of þe loond of Egipt.

x It is doon forsoþe whanne þe preestis weren goon out of þe seytuarie, a litil clowde fulfillide þe hous of þe Lord;

xi and þe preestis myȝten not stoond and mynystre, for þe litil clowde; forsoþe þe glorie of þe Lord hadde fulfillid þe hous of þe Lord.

xii Panne seiþ Salomon, þe Lord leide, þat he shulde dwelle in a litil clowde.

xiii Beeldynge I haue beeldid an hows in to þi 'dwellynge place, þi mooft fast see into euermore.

xiv And þe kyng turnede his face, and bliffile to al þe chirch in Israel; forsoþe al þe chirch of Israel stood.

xv And Salomon seiþ, Bleſſid is þe Lord God of Israel, þat spak in his mouȝ to Dauid, my fader, and in þe hondis of hym perfourmyde, seiyng.

xvi Fro þe day þat I ladde out my purle Israel fro Egipt, I chees not a citee of alle þe lynagis of Israel, þat an hows shulde be beeldid vp, and my name were þere; but Dauid I chees, þat he were vpon my purle Israel.

xvii And Dauid, my fader, wolde beeld vp an hows to þe name of þe Lord God of Yrael.

xviii And þe Lord seiþ to Dauid, my fader, þat þou þouȝtist in þin herte to beelde vp an hows to my name, þou didist wel, þat fame þing tretyng in mynde;

xix neuerþelater þou shalt not beelde to me an hows, but þi sone, þat shal goon out of þi reynes, he shal beelde an hows to my name.

xx þe Lord haþ confermyd his word, þat he spak; and I stood for Dauid, my fader, and satte upon þe trone of Israel, as þe Lord spak; and I haue beeld an hows to þe name of þe Lord God of Yrael.

xxi And I haue sette þere a place of þe arke, in þe which is þe couenaunt of pees of þe Lord, þe whiche he smoot wiþ oure faders, whanne þei wenten out of þe loond of Egipt.

xxii Forsoþe Salomon stood before þe auter of þe Lord, in þe siȝt of þe chyrch of Yrael; and he spradde out his hoondis into heuene,

xxiii and seiþ, Lord God of Yrael, þere is not lijk of þee, God in heuene aboue, and upon erþe beneeþ, þe whiche kepist couenaunt and mercy to þi seruauntis, þat goon before þee in al her herte;

xxiv þe which keptist to Dauid, my fader, þi seruaunt, þat þou speke to hym; wiþ mouȝ þou speke, and wiþ hoondis þou haſt fulfillid, as þis dai proueþ.

xxv Now þanne, Lord God of Israel, kepe to þi seruaunt Dauid, my fader, þat þou speke to hym, seiying, Þere shal not be doon awey a man before me of þee, þat fitte vpon þe trone of Israel, so neuerþelater if þi sonis kepen þi weye, þat þei goon before me, as þou wentist in my siȝt.

xxvi And now, Lord God of Israel, þi wordis ben þei fastned, þat þou speke to þi seruaunt Dauid, my fader.

xxvii Panne whebir it is to trowe, þat vereli God dwelle vpon erþe; forsoþe if heuene, and heuenes of heuens mowen not take þee, myche more þis hows, þat I haue beeldid to þee.

xxviii But behold to þe orisoun of þi seruaunt, and to þe preiers of hym, Lord my God; here þe ympne, and þe orisoun, þat þi seruaunt preieþ before þee to day;

xxix þat þin eyen ben openyd vpon þis hows niȝt and day, vpon þe hows, of þe whiche þou seydyſt, My name shal be þere; þat þou here þe orisoun, þat þi seruaunt preieþ to þee in þis place;

xxx þat þou here þe preier of þi seruaunt, and of þi purle Israel, what euere þing he shal prey in þis place, and þou here in þe stede of þi dwellynge place in heuene; and whanne þou herist, þou shalt be merciful.

xxxi If a man synneþ into his neȝbour, and haue eny oop, bi þe whiche streyned he be holdyn, and come for þe oop before þi auter, into þin hows,

xxxii þou shalt here in heuen, and doon, and þou shalt deme þi seruauntis; condempyng þe wickid, and ȝeeldynge his weye vpon his heed, iultifyng þe riȝtwisne, and ȝeeldynge to hym after his riȝtwisnes.

xxxiii If þi puple Israel shul flee his enemyes, for he is to synne to þee, and doyng penaunce, and knowlechynge to þi greet name, comen, and honouren,

xxxiv and preyen þee in þis hows, here þou in heuene, and forȝif þe synne of þi puple Israel; and þou shalt lede hem aȝen into þe loond, þat þou ȝaf to þe fadres of hem.

xxxv If heuene were clofid, and shal not reyne for þe synnes of hem, and preyng in þis place, penaunce doon to þi name, and fro her synnes weren conuertid for her affliccioun,

xxxvi here þou hem in heuene, and forȝif þe synnes of þi seruauntis, and of þi puple Israel, and shew to hem a good weye, bi þe which þei goon, and ȝif reyne vpon þe loond, þat þou hast ȝouun to þi puple in to posseffion.

xxxvii 'If þat hungre were growen vp on þe erþe, or were pestilence, or corrupt eyr, or fretynge, or locust, or rust, and turmentis hym, and his enemy besegynge þe ȝatis, al veniaunce,

xxxviii al infirmyte, al cursynge, and wifsynge, þat shall falle to eny man of þi puple Yrael, if a man knowe þe wounde of his herte, and stretche out his hoondis in þis hows,

xxxix þou shalt here in heuene, in þe place of þi dwellynge, and þou shalt be aȝen plesid, and þou shalt doo þat þou ȝyue to echon after alle her weytes, as þou shalt seen þe herte of hym; for þou alone hast knowun þe herte of alle þe sonys of men,

xli þat þei dreden þee alle days in þe which þei lyuen vpon þe face of þe erþe, þat þou hast ȝeuen to oure fadris.

xlii Forþermore and an alyen, þat is not of þi puple Israel, whanne he comeþ fro a ferre loond for þi name; xlvi forþoþe þi greet name shal be herd, and þi strong hoond, and þi strauȝt out arme ouer al; whanne þanne he shal come, and preye in þis place,

xlviou þou shalt here in heuene, in þe firmament of þi dwellynge place, and þou shalt doo alle þingis, for þe whiche þe alien haþ inwardli clepid bee, þat alle puplis of erþis lernen to drede þi name, as þi puple Yrael, and proue þei, for þi name is inwardly clepid vpon þis hows, þat I haue beeldid.

xlviouii If þi puple were goon out to batail aȝens his enemyes, bi þe weye whidir euere þou shalt seende hem, þei shulen preye þee aȝen þe weye of þe citee þat þou shalt chosun, and aȝens þe hows þat I haue beeldid to þi name,

xlviouiii and þou shalt here in heuene þe orysouns of hem, and þe preyers of hem, and doon þe doom of hem.

xlviouiiii þat yf þei of enemyes, ferre or niȝ, and doon penaunce in her herte, in þe place of caitifte,

xlviouuu and turned han preyed in her caytifte, seyng, We han synned, wickidly we han doon, vnpitously we han born vs;

xlviouuuu and weren turned to þee in al her herte, and in al her soule, in þe loond of her enemyes, to þe which catife þei weren lad, and preyen þee aȝens þe weie of her loond þat þou haft ȝouen to þe faders of hem, and of þe citee þat þou haft chosun, and of þe temple þat I haue beeldid to þi name,

xlviouuuuui þou shalt here in heuene, in þe firmament of þi see, and þe orysouns of hem, and þe preiers of hem, and þou shalt doon þe doom of hem;

i and þou shalt haue merci to þi puple, þat haþ synned to þee, and to alle þe wickidnesses bi þe whiche þei han trespassid in þee; and þou shalt ȝyue merci before hem, þat hadden hem caitife, þat þei doon merci to hem.

ii Forþoþe þi puple he is, and þin heritage, whom þou haft broȝt out of þe loond of Egipte, fro þe mydil of þe yren furneis;

iii þat þin eyen ben opened to þe preyer of þi seruaunt, and of þi puple Yrael; and þou shalt here hem in alle þingis, for þe whiche þei inwardly shulen clepe þee.

iv Forþoþe þou haft feuerde hem to þee in to herytage of alle puplis of þe erþe, as þou speke bi Moyfes, þi seruaunt, whanne þou laddist out oure fadris fro Egipt, Lord God.

viiii It is doon forþoþe, whanne Salomon hadde ful eendid, preyng þe Lord al þe orysoun, and þis preier, he aroos fro þe siȝt of þe auter of þe Lord; forþoþe eiþer knee he hadde piȝt into þe erþe, and þe hoondys he hadde sprad out to heuene.

vi Panne he stood, and bleffide to al þe chirche 'of Yrael wiþ a greet voys, seyyng,

vii Bleffid is þe Lord God, þat ȝaf rest to his puple Israel, after alle þingis þat he spak; þere felle not of a word, forþoþe not oon, of alle þe wordis þat he spak bi Moyfes, his seruaunt.

viii Be þe Lord oure God wiþ vs, as he was wiþ oure faders, not forsakynge vs, ne þrowynge a ferre;

viii but bowe he oure hertis to hym, þat we goon in alle þe weys of hym, and kepe þe maundements of hym, and cerymonyes, and domes, what euere he comaundide to oure fadres.

ix And ben þes myn wordis, in þe whiche I haue preied before þe Lord, neiȝynge to þee Lord oure God day and nyȝt, þat he do doom to his seruaunt, and to his puple Israel bi eche days;

x and witen alle puplis of þe erþe, for þe Lord he is God, and þere is noon more wiþ out hym.

xii Forþoþe be oure herte parfite wiþ þe Lord oure God, 'þat we goon in þe domys of hym, and kepen þe heeftis of hym, as and to day.

xiiii Panne þe kyng, and al Yrael wiþ hym, offreden flayn sacrifices before þe Lord.

xviiii And Salomon flewȝ peſible ooftis, þat he offred to þe Lord; two and twenti þousand of oxen, and an hundryd and twenti þousand of sheep; and þe kyng and þe sones of Yrael halweden þe temple of þe Lord.

Ixiii In þat day þe kyng halwide þe mydil of þe porche, þat was before þe hows of þe Lord; forsoþe he dide brent offryngis þere, and sacrifice, and þe talwȝ of þe peſible þingis; for þe brasen auter þat was before þe Lord was to lilit, and myȝte not take þe brent offrynge, and þe sacrifice, and þe talwȝ of peſible þingis.

Lv Panne Salomon made in þat tyme a solempne feest day, and al Israel wiþ hym, a greet multitude, fro þe entre of Emath vnto þe ryuer of Egipt, before þe Lord oure God, feuen days and feuen dais, þat is, fourteen dais.

Lvi And in þe eiȝt day he lafte þe puple, þe which bleſſyng to þe kyng wente into her tabernaclis, gladynge and wiþ myrye herte vpon alle þe goodis þat God hadde doon to Dauid, his seruaunt, and to Israel, his puple.

Capitulum IX.

i It is doon forsoþe, whanne Salomon hadde perfourmed þe beeldynge of þe hows of þe Lord, and þe beeldynge of þe kyng, and al þat he defryde, and wolde make,

ii þe Lord aperide to hym þe secounde tyme, as he aperyde to hym in Gabaon.

iii And þe Lord seide to hym, I haue herd þin orisoun, and þi preyer, þat þou preiedist before me; I haue halwid þis hows, þat þou haſt beeld, þat I putte my name þere into euermore; and myn eyen and myn herte shulen be þere alle days.

iv Forsoþe þou, if þou goſt before me, as þi fader ȝede, in symplenes of herte, and euennelle, and doſt alle þingis þat I haue comaundid to þee, and my domys, and my lawful þingis kepeſt,

v I ſhal ſette þe trone of þi rewme vpon Israel in to euermore, as I ſpak to Dauid, þi fader, ſeyng, Pere ſhal not be doon awey a man of þi kynrede fro þe ſee of Israel.

vi Forſoþe if bi turnyngē awey ȝe and ȝoure ſonyngē weren turned a weye, not folwyngē me, ne kepyngē myn heftis and cerymonys, þat I purpoſide to ȝow, but ȝe goon awey, and herein alyen goddis, and honouren hem,

vii I ſhal doo awey Israel fro þe vttermoſt of þe erþe þat I haue ȝeuen to hem; and þe temple þat I haue halwid to my name, I ſhal þrowe awey fro my ſiȝt; and Israel ſhal be into prouerbe and into fable, to alle puplis.

viii And þis hows ſhal be into exſaumple; alle þat paſſen bi it, shulen wondre, and whiſtlen, and feyn, Whi dide þe Lord þus to þis loond, and to þis hows?

ix And þei shulen anſwere, For þei forsoken þe Lord her God, þat ladde out þe faders of hem fro þe loond of Egipt; and þei folwedien alien goddis, and heriedien hem, and honourden hem; þe Lord brouȝte yn vpon hem al þis yuel.

x Forſoþe fulfillid twenti ȝeer, after þat Salomon hadde beeldid two howfis, þat is, þe hows of þe Lord, and þe hows of þe kyng,

xi Iram, þe kyng of Tire, ȝeuynge to kyng Salomon cedre and firre trees, and gold, after al þat he hadde nede; þanne Salomon ȝaf to Iram twenti burȝ touns in þe loond of Galilee.

xii And Yram wente out fro Tyro for to ſe þe burȝ touns, þat Salomon hadde ȝeuen to hym, and þei plesiden not to hym;

xiii and he ſeip, Wheþer þes ben þe citees þat þou haſt ȝeuen to me, broþer? And he clepide hem þe loond of Chabul, vnto þis day.

xiv Forſoþe Iram ſente to kyng Salomon an hundrid and twenti talents of gold.

xv þis is þe ſumme of þe expenſis, þat kyng Salomon offred to beeldi þe hows of þe Lord, and his hows of Mello, and þe wal of Jerufalem, and Ezer, and Magedo, and Gazer.

xvi Pharao, þe kyng of Egipt, ſtiede vp, and took Gazer, and brente it vp wiþ fier; and Chanane þat dwellide in þe citee he flewȝ, and ȝaf it into dower to his douȝter, Salomons wiſſ.

xvii Panne Salomon beeldide vp Gazer, and þe neþir Bethron,

xviii and Balaad, and Palmyram in þe loond of wildernes,

xix and alle þe touns þat to hym perteyneden, and weren wiþouten wal; and he made ſikir þe citees of charis, and þe cytees of horſmen, and what euere þing to hym pleſide for to beeldi in Jerufalem, and in Liban, and in al þe loond of his power.

xx Al þe puple þat abood ſtyle of Amorreis, Ethees, and Pherezeis, Euees, and Jebuseis, þat ben not of þe ſones of Israel,

xi of þes þe ſones þat abiden ſtille in þe loond, þat is, whom þe ſones of Israel myȝten not þrowe out, Salomon made tributaries into þis day.

xxii Of þe ſones forſoþe of Israel kyng Salomon ordeynde not eny man to ferue, but þei weren men fiȝters, and þe seruauntis of hym, and princis, and duykis, and prefec̄tis of charis and of hors.

xxiii Forſoþe þei weren princis vpon alle þe werkis of Salomon, prouoſtis fyue hundrid and fifty, þat hadde þe puple ſubiect, and to þe ordeynd werkis comaundiden.

xxiv þe douȝter forſoþe of Pharao ſtiede vp fro þe citee of Dauid in to hir hows, þat Salomon hadde beeldid to hire; þanne he bieldide Mello.

xxv Forſoþe Salomon offride þree ſiȝes bi eche ȝeer brent sacrifices 'and peſible flayn sacrifices, vpon þe auter þat he hadde beeldid to þe Lord; and he brente þe maad encenſe before þe Lord, and perfite is þe temple.

xxvi Forsoþe kyng Salomon made a nauee in Aziongaber, þat is besyde Haylam, in þe brenk of þe Reed see, in Ydume loond.
xxvii And Yram sente in þat nauee his seruauntis, shipmen, and wife of þe see, wiþ þe seruauntis of Salomon;
xxviii þe welche whanne þei weren comen in to Oofer, þens þe taken gold of foure hundrid and twenti talentis þei brouȝten to kyng Salomon.

Capitulum X.

i But and queen Sabaa, þe loos of Salomon herd in þe name of þe Lord, she cam to asaye hym in derk sentensis.
ii And she goon out wiþ greet compayne to Jerusalem, and ritchessis, and chameis berynge swote splices, and gold vnnoumbred ful myche, and precious iemmys, cam to kyng Salomon, and spak to hym alle þingis þat she hadde in hire herte.
iii And Salomon tauȝte hire alle þe wordis þat she purposyd; and þere was not a word þat myȝte be vnknowun fro þe kyng, and þat he answarde not to hire.
iv Forsoþe queen Sabaa seynge al þe wiſdam of Salomon, and þe hows þat he hadde beeldid vp, v and þe metis of his bord, and þe dwellynge placis of þe seruauntis, and þe ordris of þe seruytours, and þe cloþis of hem, and þe botelers, and þe brent sacrificis þe welche he offride in þe hows of þe Lord, she hadde no more spirite.
v And she feide to þe kyng, Sooþ is þe word þat I herde in my loond, vpon þi wordis, and vpon þi wiſdam;
vi and I trowide not to þe tellers to me, to þe tyme þat I my self cam; and I haue seen wiþ myn eyen, and proued þat þe half partye was not toold to me; more is þi wiſdam and þi werkis, þan þe loos þat I haue herd.
vii Bleſſid ben þi men, and bleſſid ben þi seruauntis, þes þat stonden before þee euermore, and heren þi wiſdam.
ix Pe Lord þi God be bleſſid, to whom þou haſt plesid, and haþ putte þee vpon þe troone of Yrael; forþi þat þe Lord shal loue Yrael into euermore, and he haþ ſette þee a kyng, þat þou doo doom and ryȝtwisnes.
x Panne she ȝaf to þe kyng an hundrid and twenti talentis of gold, and many swote spicis ful myche, and precious iemmys; þere ben no more brouȝt spicis so manye, as þoo þe welche queen Sabaa ȝaf to kyng Salomon.
xi But and þe nauee of Yram, þe which bare gold of Oofer, brouȝten to of Oofer manye tyyn trees ful myche, and precious iemmys.
xii And þe kyng made of þe tyme trees beddis, and of þe hous of þe Lord, and of þe kyngis hows, and harpis, and fyngynge instrumentis to fyngers; þere ben not

brouȝt fyche maner tyme trees ne seen, vnto þe day þat is now.

xiii Forsoþe kyng Salomon ȝaf to þe queen Sabaa alle þingis þat she wold, and axed of hym, out take þes þingis þe whiche freeli he ȝaf to hire in þe kyngis ȝift; þe which is turned aȝen, and wente into hire loond wiþ hire seruauntis.

xiv Forsoþe þe peyse of gold, þat was offrid to Salomon bi eche ȝeer, was of sex hundrid and fexe and sexti talentis of gold,

xv out take þat men offreden, þat were vpon tollis, and marchaudis, and alle þe fellynge ſheeldis, and alle kyngis of Arabye, and duykis of þe loond.

xvi And kyng Salomon made two hundrid ſheeldis of moost pure gold; fexe hundrid ouncis of gold he ȝaf in a plate of o ſheeld;

xvii and þre hundrid bokelers of moost proued gold; þre hundrid pound of gold cloþeden o bokelere. And þe kyng putte hem in þe hows of þe wijlde wode of Liban.

xviii Also kyng Salomon made a greet trone of yuer, and he clopide it wiþ ful myche ȝallowȝ gold;

xix þe which hadde fexe grees; and þe cop of þe trone was round in þe hyndermore partie; and two hoondis hens and þens, holdynge þe fittyng place, and two liouns stoden beside eche hondis;

xx and twelue litil liouns ſtoondynge vpon þe fexe grees hens and þens; þere is not maad fiche a werk in alle rewmes.

xi But and alle þe vefſels, of þe welche kyng Salomon drank, were golden, and al þe neceſſarie of þe hows of þe wijlde wode of Liban of moost pure gold; and þere was not siluer, ne of eny prijs was holden in þe dais of Salomon.

xxii For þe nauee of þe kyng bi þe see wiþ þe nauee of Yram onys bi þre ȝeer wente into Tharfis, bryngynge þens gold, and siluer, and olefauntis teeþ, and apis, and pokokis.

xxiii Panne kyng Salomon is magnified vpon alle þe kyngis of erþe in richeſſes and wiſdam.

xxiv And al erþe desiride to fe þe cheer of Salomon, þat it here þe wiſdam of hym, þat God hadde ȝeuen in his herte.

xxv And alle þei brouȝten to him ȝiftis, golden vefſels, and silueren, cloþis, and batayl aarmys, swote spicis forſoþe, and hors, and mulis, bi alle ȝeeriſ.

xxvi And Salomon gedride charis, and horfmen; and þere ben maad to hym a þousand and foure hundrid charis, and twelue þousand of horfmen; and he dispoſide hem bi þe strengpid citees, and wiþ þe king in Jerusalem.

xxvii And he made, þat þere was as myche plente of siluer in Jerufalem, as of ſtoonus; and he ȝaf þe multitude of cedres as mulberie trees, þat growen in wijld feedis.

xxviii And þe hors of Salomon weren brouȝt out of Egyp, and of Choa; forsoþe marchauntis of þe kyng bouȝten of Choa, and þe prijs set, brouȝten.

xxix Forsoþe þere was brouȝt a fourre whelid cart of Egyp for sexe hundrid ouncis of siluer, and an hors an hundrid and fifti; and in þis maner alle þe kyngis of Ethees and of Cyrye foolden hors.

Capitulum XI.

i Forsoþe kyng Salomon to brennyngly louede many heþen wymmen, þe douȝter forsoþe of Pharao, and Moabitis, and Amonytis, and Ydumees, and Cidonees, and Ethees;

ii of þe gentils, on þe whiche þe Lord seide to þe sones of Yrael, ȝe shulen not goon into hem, ne of hem shulen goon out to ȝou; moost certeynli forsoþe þei shulen turne aweie ȝoure hertis, þat ȝe folwen þe goddis of hem. And so to þes is couplid kyng Salomon, bi moost brennyngle loue.

iii And þere weren to hym wiues as queens feuen hundrid, and secoundarie wiues pre hundrid; and wymmen turneden awey þe herte of hym.

iv And whanne now he was oold, þe herte of hym is beshrewid bi wymmen, þat he folwide alien goddis; and þe herte of hym was not parfit wiþ þe Lord his God, as þe herte of Dauid, his fader.

v But Salomon heryede Astertem, þe goddesse of Sydones, and Chamos, þe god of Moabitis, and Moloch, þe mawmet of Amonytis;

vi and Salomon dide þat was not plesyng before þe Lord, and he fulfillide not þat he folwe þe Lord, as Dauid, his fader.

vii Panne Salomon beeldide vp þe temple of Chamos to þe mawmet of Moab, in þe hil þat is aȝens Jerusalem, and to Moloch, þe mawmet of þe sones of Amon.

viii And in þis maner he dide to alle his heyþen wyues, þat brenden encense, and offreden to her goddis.

ix Perfor þe Lord wraþhid to Salomon, forþi þat his mynde was turned aweie fro þe Lord God of Israel; þe which aperide to hym þe secounde,

x and hadde comaundid of þis word, þat he shulde not folwe alyen goddis; and he kepte not þat, þat þe Lord comaundyde to hym.

xi And so þe Lord seide to Salomon, For þou haddist þis anentis þee, and keptist not my couenant, and myn heestis, þe whiche I comaundide to þee, brekyng I shal kitte þi rewme, and ȝeuen it to þi seruant.

xii Neuerþelater in þi days I shal not doon, for Dauid, þi fader; fro þe hoond of þi sone I shal kutte it;

xiii and al þe rewme I shal not doon a wey, but o lynage I shal ȝyue to þi sone, for Dauid, my seruaunt, and Jerusalem, þat I haue chosen.

xiv Pe Lord forsoþe reride an aduersarie to Salomon, Adad Ydume, of þe kyngis feed, þat was in Edom.

xv Forsoþe whanne Dauid was in Ydume, and Joab, þe prince of chyualrie, hadde styeid vp to byrye hem þat weren flayn, and hadde flayn al maal in Ydume;

xvi forsoþe sexe moneþis þere dwellide Joab, and al Israel, to þe tyme þat þei hadden flayn al maal in Ydume;

xvii he Adad fleeȝ, and Ydume men, of þe seruauntis of his fadir, wiþ hym, þat he goo into Egyp; forsoþe Adad was a litil child.

xviii And whanne þei hadden rySEN fro Madian, þei camen into Pharan; and þei token wiþ hem men of Pharan, and wenten into Egyp, to Pharao, þe kyng of Egyp; þe which ȝaf to hym an hows, and ordeynde meetis, and a loond asignede.

xix And Adad foonde grace before Pharao ful myche, in so myche þat he ȝaf to hym a wif, þe sister germayn of his wif Taphnes, þe queen.

xx And þe sister of Taphnes gat to hym Jenebath, a sone; and Taphnes norishide hym in þe hows of Pharao; and Jenebath was dwellynge before Pharao, wiþ his sones.

xi And whanne Adad hadde herd in Egyp, Dauid to haue slept wiþ his fadris, and Joab, pryncie of chyualrie, to be deed, he seide to Pharao, Lete me, þat I goo into my loond.

xii And Pharao seide to hym, What þing forsoþe anentis me nedist bow, þat þou seche to goo to þi loond? And he answarde, Noon; but I preye þee, þat þou lete me.

xiii Forsoþe God reryde to hym an aduersarie, Rafon, sone of Eliadan, þat fleeȝ Adadezer, kyng of Soba, his lord;

xviiii and he gadride aȝens hym men, and he is maad prince of þeues, whanne Dauid shulde haue flayn hem; and þei wenten to Damasch, and dwelliden þere; and þei ordeyneden hym a kyng in Damasch.

xv And he was an aduersarie to Israel alle þe days of Salomon; and þis is þe yuel of Adad, and haat aȝen Yrael; and he regnede in Cyrye.

xvi Forsoþe Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath, Eufrate of Seredera, seruaunt of Salomon, whos moder was a womman widwe, Serua bi name; and he reride þe hoond aȝens þe kyng.

xvii And þis þe cause of þe rebellioun aȝens hym; for Salomon beeldide Mello, and euenede þe swelwȝ of þe citee of Dauid, his fader.

xviii Forsoþe Jeroboam was a myȝti man, and a strong; and Salomon seyng he ȝonge waxyng man of good witte, and able to be tauȝt, he made hym a prefect vpon þe tributis of al þe hows of Joseph.

xix It is doon þanne in þat tyme, þat Jeroboam shulde goon out fro Jerusalem; and Ahyas Silonyte, prophete, foonde him in þe weye, couerde wiþ a newe mantil; forsoþe þei two weren alone in þe feelde.

xxx And Ahyas takyng hys newe mantil, wiþ þe which he was couerde, kitte into twelue parties.

xxxi And he seiþ to Jeroboam, Tak to þee ten kytyngis; þes þingis forþoþe seiþ þe Lord God of Yrael, Loo! I shal kitte þe rewme fro þe hoond of Salomon, and I shal ȝyue to þee ten lynagis;
 xxxii but o lynage shal leeue to hym, for my feruaunt Dauid, and Jerusalem, þe citee þat I haue chosfen of alle þe lynagis of Israel;
 xxxiii forþi þat he forsook me, and honourde Astartem, goddesse of Sydonees, and Chamos, god of Moab, and Moloch, god of þe sonys of Amon; and he wente not in my weyes, þat he dide riȝtwisnesse before me, and my heeftis, and my domys, as Dauid, his fader.
 xxxiv Ne I shal not doo aweye al þe rewme fro his hoond, but I shal putte hym a duyk alle þe days of his lijf, for Dauid, my feruaunt, whom I chees, þe which kepte myn heeftis, and my maundementis.
 xxxv I shal doo aweye forþoþe þe rewme fro þe hoond of his sone, I shal ȝyue to þee þe ten lynagys;
 xxxvi to his sone forþoþe I shal ȝyue o lynage, þat þere abyde stille a lantern to Dauid, my feruaunt, alle dais before me in Jerusalem, citee þat I chees, þat þere were my name.
 xxxvii Forþoþe þee I shall take, and þou shalt regne vpon alle þingis þat þi soule defyriþ, and þou shalt be kyng vpon Yrael.
 xxxviii If þanne þou herist alle þingis þat I shal comaunde to þee, and goft in my weies, and doft þat is riȝt before me, kepynge my maundementis, and myn heeftis, as Dauid, my feruaunt, dide, I shal be wiþ þee, and beelde to þee a trewe hows, what maner wife I beeldide to Dauid an hows, and I shal take to þee Yrael;
 xxxix and I shal tourmente þe seed of Dauid vpon þis, neuerþelater not alle dais.
 xl Þanne Salomon wolde flee Jeroboam, þe whiche roos, and fleiȝ into Egipt, to Susaach, þe kyng of Egipt; and he was in Egipt vnto þe deep of Salomon.
 xli Forþoþe þe remnaunt of þe wordis of Salomon, and alle þingis þat he dide, and þe wisdom of him, loo! alle þei ben writyn in þe boke of þe wordis of þe dais of Salomon.
 xlii Forþoþe þe dais þe whyche Salomon regnede in Jerusalem vpon al Yrael, ben fourti ȝeer.
 xlvi And Salomon slept wiþ his faders, and is biried in þe citee of Dauid, his fader; and Roboam, his sone, regnede for him.

Capitulum XII.

i Roboam forþoþe cam into Sichym; þider forþoþe was gedrid al Israel to ordeyn hym a kyng.
 ii Forþoþe but Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath, whanne ȝit he was in Egipt, ferre flowen fro þe face of Salomon þe kyng, þe deep of hym herd, he turnede aȝen fro Egipt;

iii and þei senten, and clepeden hym. Þanne Jeroboam and al þe multitude of Israel cam, and þei speken to Roboam, seiyng,
 iv Bi fader putte to vs moost hard ȝok, and so þou now mak lasse a lytil of þe heest of bi fader moost hard, and of þe moost greuous ȝok þat he haþ putte on to vs, and we shulen serue to þee.
 v Þe which seiþ to hem, Goop vnto þe þridde day, and turnep aȝen to me. And whanne þe puple was goon, vi kyng Roboam wente in counsel wiþ þe eldris, þat stoden nyȝ before Salomon, his fader, whil þat he ȝit lyued; and seiþ, What counsel ȝeuen ȝe to me, þat I answere to þe puple?
 vii Þe whiche feiden to hym, If þou obesshe to þis puple to dai, and feruest to þis puple, and to þe askynge of hem ȝeuest stede, and spekist to hem liȝt wordis, þei shulen be to þee feruauntis alle dais.
 viii Þe which forsook þe counsel of þe oold men, þat þei ȝauen to hym, and he took to hym þe ȝonge men, þat weren norishid wiþ hym, and stoden nyȝ to hym; ix and he feide to hem, What counsel ȝeuen ȝe to me, þat Y answere to þis puple, þat feiden to me, Mak liȝter þe ȝok þat bi fader putte vpon vs?
 x And þe ȝonge men feiden to hym, þat weren norishid wiþ hym, þus spek to þis puple, þat speken to þee, seiyng, Bi fader aggregide oure ȝok, þou releue vs; þus þou shalt speke to hem; My leest fyngre is gretter þan þe bak of my fader;
 xi and now my fader putte vpon ȝow a greuous ȝok, forþoþe I shal adde vpon ȝoure ȝok; my fader bette ȝow wiþ scourgis, forþoþe I shal bete ȝou wiþ scorpions.
 xii Þanne Jeroboam cam, and al þe puple, to Roboam þe þridde day, as þe kyng spak, seiyng, Turneþ aȝen to me þe þridde dai.
 xiii And þe kyng answarde to þe puple hard, forþakid þe counsel of þe eldris, þat þei hadden ȝeuen to hym;
 xiv and he spak to hem aftir þe counsel of þe ȝonge men, seiyng, My fader aggregide ȝoure ȝok, and I forþoþe shal adde to ȝoure ȝok; my fader bette ȝou wiþ scourgis, Y shal bete ȝou wiþ scorpions.
 xv And þe kyng assentide not to þe puple, for þe Lord was aȝens hym, þat he rere his word, þat þe Lord spak in þe hoond of Ahye Silonyte to Jeroboam, sone of Nabath.
 xvi And so þe puple seyng, þat þe kyng wolde not here hem, answarde to hym, seiyng, What to vs part in Dauid, or what heritage in þe sone of Ysaye? Turne aȝen into bi tabernaclis, Israel; now se þin hows, Dauid. And Yrael wente into her tabernaclis.
 xvii Vpon þe sonys forþoþe of Israel, whiche euere dwelliden in þe citees of Juda, regnede Roboam.
 xviii Þanne kyng Roboam fente to Vram, þat was vpon þe tributis; and al þe puple stoneden hym, and he is deed. Forþoþe kyng Roboam hastijf steiede vp in a chare, and fleiȝ into Jerusalem;

xix and Israel wente a wey fro þe hows of Dauid, vnto
þe day þat is now.

xx It is doon forsoþe whanne al Israel hadde seen þat
Jeroboam was turned aȝen, þei senten, and clepeden
hym, þe oost gadryd, and þei ordeyneden hym kyng
vpon al þe rewme of Yrael; ne eny man folwide þe
hous of Dauid, saue þe lynage of Juda alone.

xxi Forsoþe Roboam cam to Jerusalem, and he gadride
al þe hows of Juda, and þe lynage of Beniamyn, an
hundrid and four score þousand of chosen men and
fiȝters, þat þei fiȝten aȝens þe hows of Israel, and
brynge aȝen þe rewme to Roboam, þe sone of
Salomon.

xxii Forsoþe þe word of þe Lord is don to Semeyam, a
man of God, seiynge,

xxiii Spek to Roboam, þe sone of Salomon, kyng of
Juda, and to al þe hous of Juda and of Beniamyn, and
to þe toþere of þe puple, seiynge,

xxiv þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, ȝe shulen not stie up, ne
fiȝt aȝens ȝoure breþeren, þe sones of Israel; turne aȝen
a man into his hows, of me forsoþe is doon þis word.
Þei herden þe word of þe Lord, and þei ben turned
aȝen fro þe weye, as þe Lord comaundide to hem.

xxv Forsoþe Jeroboam beeldide vp Sichem, in þe hil of
Effraym, and dwellide þere; and goon out þens, he
beeldide vp Phanuel.

xxvi And Jeroboam feide in his herte, Now þe kyngdām
shal turne aȝen to þe hows of Dauid,

xxvii if þis puple stie vp, þat he doo sacrifices in þe
hows of þe Lord in Jerusalem; and þe herte of þis
puple shal be turned to her lord, Roboam, kyng of
Juda; and þei shulen flee me, and turnen aȝen to hym.

xxviii And þe counseil out þouȝt, he made two golden
calues, and feide to hem, Wole ȝe no more stye vp in
to Jerusalem; loo! bi goddis, Israel, þat ladden þee out
of þe loond of Egipt.

xxix And he putte oon in Bethel, and anoþer in Dan.

xxx And doon is þis word to Israel into synne; forsoþe þe
puple wente to honoure þe calf, into Dan.

xxxi And he maade templis in heiȝtis, and preestis of þe
eendis of þe puple, þat weren not of þe sones of Leuy.

xxxii And he ordeyned a solempne dai in þe eiȝtipe
moneþ, þe fifteenþe dai of þe moneþ, into þe liknes of
þe solempnete þat is halwid in Juda. And stiynge vp,
lijk maner he made an auter in Bethel, þat he offre to
þe calues, þe whiche he hadde forgid; and he sette in
Bethel preestis of þe heiȝ þingis, þat he hadde maad.

xxxiii And he stiede vp vpon þe auter, þat he hadde
maad in Bethel, þe fifteenþe day of þe eiȝtipe moneþ,
þe which he feynede of his owne herte; and he made a
solempnete to þe sonys of Yrael, and he stiede vp vpon
þe auter, þat he brenne encense.

Capitulum XIII.

i And loo! a man of God cam fro Juda, in þe word of
þe Lord, into Bethel, Jeroboam stoondyne vpon þe
auter, and leiyng encense.

ii And he crieede out aȝens þe auter, in þe word of þe
Lord, and seiþ, Auter! auter! þes þingis seiþ þe Lord,
Loo! a sone shal be born to þe hows of Dauid, Jozias bi
name; and he shal offre vpon þee þe preestis of heiȝ
þingis, `þe whiche now in þee encenis brennen vp,
and þe boonyis of men vpon þee he shal brenne.

iii And he ȝaf in þat day a tokne, seiynge, þis shal be þe
tokne þat þe Lord spak, Loo! þe auter shal be kyt, and
þe askis shulen be shed out, þat in hym is.

iv And whanne þe kyng hadde herde þe word of þe
man of God, þat crieede aȝens þe auter in Bethel, he
strauȝte out his hoond fro þe auter, seiynge, Takþ him.
And his hoond, þat he strauȝte out aȝens hym, wex
drye, and he myȝte not drawe it aȝen to hym self.

v Þe auter forsoþe is kit, and þe askis ben shed out of þe
auter, after þe tokne þat þe man of God hadde seid
before, in þe word of þe Lord.

vi And þe kyng seiþ to þe man of God, Besech þe face
of þe Lord bi God, and preye for me, þat myn hoond
be restorid to me. And þe man of God preiede þe face
of God; and þe hoond of þe kyng is turned aȝen to
hym, and is maad as it was before.

vii Forsoþe þe kyng spak to þe man of God, Cumme
wiþ me hoom, þat þou eete, and I shal ȝyue to þee
ȝiftis.

viii And þe man of God seide to þe kyng, If þou shuldist
ȝyue to me þe half parti of þin hows, I shal not come
wiþ þee, and I shal not eete breed, ne drynke water in
þis place;

ix forsoþe so it is comaundid to me in þe word of þe
Lord, comaundyne, Pou shalt not eete breed, ne
drynke water, ne þou shalt turne aȝen bi þe waye þat
þou cam.

x Panne he wente bi anoþer weye, and he is not turned
aȝen bi þe weie, bi þe which he cam in to Bethel.

xi A maner prophete forsoþe, an oold man, dwellide in
Bethel, to whom camen his sonys, and toolden to hym
alle þe werkis þat þe man of God hadde doon in þat
day in Bethel; and þe wordis þat he hadde spoken to þe
kyng þei toolden to her fader.

xii And her fader seide to hem, Bi what weie wente he?
His sones shewed to hym þe weye, bi þe which þe
man of God hadde goon, þat cam fro Juda.

xiii And he seiþ to his sones, Makþ redi to me an asse.
Þe which whanne þei hadden maad redi, he stiede vp,
and wente aftir þe man of God,

xiv and he foonde hym fittyng vndir a therebynt. And
he seiþ to hym, Wheþer þou art þe man `of God, þat
cam fro Juda? He answerde to hym, I am.

xv And he feide to hym, Come wiþ me hoom, þat þou
eete breed.

xvi Be which seiþ, I may not turne aȝen, ne come wiþ bee, and I shal not eete breed, ne drynke water in þis place;
 xvii for þe Lord spak to me in þe word of þe Lord, seiyng, Bow shalt not ete breed, and þou shalt not drynke watir þere, ne þou shalt turne aȝen bi þe weye þat þou wentist.
 xviii Be which seiþ to hym, And I am a prophete lijk bee; and þe aungel spak to me in þe word of þe Lord, seiyng, Bryng hym aȝen wiþ bee into þin hous, þat he eete breed, and drynke water. He bigyilde hym, and brouȝte aȝen wiþ hym.
 xix Panne he eete breed in his hous, and drank water.
 xx And whanne he satte at þe bord, þe word of þe Lord is doon to þe prophete þat brouȝte hym aȝen;
 xxi and he criede out to þe man of God þat cam fro Juda, seiyng, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, For þou were not obeishyne to be mouȝt of þe Lord, and keptist not þe maundement þat þe Lord bi God comaundide to bee,
 xxii and turnedest aȝen, and eete breed, and dranke water in þe place in þe which I comaundide to bee, þat þou shuldist not eete breed, ne drynke water, bi careyn shal not be born into þe sepulcre of þi faders.
 xxiii And whanne he hadde eeten and drunken, þe prophete, whom he hadde brouȝt aȝen, made redi his affe.
 xxiv Be which whanne he was goon, a lioun foond hym in þe weye, and flewȝ. And þe careyn of hym was browun forþ in þe weye; forsoþe þe affe stood biside hym, and þe lioun stood biside þe careyn.
 xxv And loo! men goyng seen þe careyn browen in þe weye, and a lioun stondynge beside þe careyn; and þei camen, and openeden into þe citee, in þe which þat ilke olde prophete dwellide.
 xxvi Be which þing whanne þe prophete hadde herd, þat ladde him aȝen fro þe weye, seiþ, þe man of God he is, þat was vnobelhyng to be mouȝt of God; and þe Lord took hym to a lyoun, þat bruffide hym, and flewȝ hym, after þe word of þe Lord þat he spak to hym.
 xxvii And he seide to hys sonys, Makij redi to me an affe. Be which whanne þei hadden maad redi,
 xxviii and he is goon, he foond þe careyn of hym browun forþ in þe weye, and an affe and a lioun stondynge beside þe careyn; and þe lyoun eete not of þe careyn, ne hurte not þe affe.
 xxix Panne þe prophete took þe careyn of þe man of God, and putte it vpon þe affe; and turned aȝen, he brouȝte it in to þe citee of þe oold prophete, þat he weyle hym.
 xxx And he putte þe careyn of hym in his sepulcre, and þei weileden hym, Allas! allas! my broþere!
 xxxi And whanne þei hadden weilid hym, he seide to hys sonys, Whanne I shal be deed, birieþ me in þe sepulcre, in þe which þe man of God is biried; beside þe bonys of hym putte ȝe my bonys.

xxxii For forsoþe þe word shal come, þat he before seide in þe word of þe Lord, aȝens þe auter þat is in Bethel, and aȝens alle þe temples of þe heiȝ þingis, þat ben in þe citees of Samarye.

xxxiii Aftir þes wordis Jeroboam ys not turned awey fro his werft weye, but aȝenward he made of þe last puplis preefis of heiȝ þingis; who so euer wolde, fulfillid his hoond, and was maad a preef of heiȝ þingis.

xxxiv And for þis cause þe hows of Jeroboam synnede, and is turned vpseidoun, and doon awei fro þe vttermooſt of þe erþe.

Capitulum XIII.

i In þat tyme Abya, þe sone of Jeroboam, wexe ſijke.

ii And Jeroboam feide to his wif, Ryse, and chaunge abijt, þat þou be not knowun, þat bow be þe wif of Jeroboam; and go in to Silo, where Ahya, þe prophet, is, þe which spak to me, þat I was to regne vpon þis puple.

iii Tak forsoþe in þin hoond ten looues, and a litil kake, and a vessel of hony, and go to hym; forsoþe he shal shewe to þee, what ben to come to þis child.

iv Þe wif dide as Jeroboam feide, and arysynghe she wente into Silo, and cam into þe hows of Ahye; and he myȝte not fe, for þe eyen of hym hadden dasewide for eeld.

v Forsoþe þe Lord feide to Ahym, Loo! þe wif of Jeroboam is comen in, þat she counsele þee vpon hire sone, þat is ſijk; þes þingys and þes þou shalt speke to hire. Panne whanne she was comen yn, and hadde vnlikned hire ſelf to be þat she was,

vi Ahias herde þe ſoun of þe feet of hire comyng in bi þe dore, and seiþ, Cum in, wif of Jeroboam; whi anopir þow feynest þee to be? Forsoþe I am ſent to þee an hard meſſagere.

vii Go, and ſey to Jeroboam, Þese þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Israel, For I haue enhaunſid þee fro þe myddis of þe puple, and ȝaf þee duyk vpon my puple Israel,

viii and kytte þe rewme of þe hows of Dauid, and ȝaf it to þee, and þow was not as my ſeruant Dauid, þat kepte myn heefis, and folwide me in al his herte, doyng þat was pleſyng in my ſiȝt;

ix but þou haſt wrouȝt euil, ouere alle þat weren before þee, and þou haſt maad alien goddis to þee, and ȝoten, þat þou terre me to wrapþe, forsoþe þou haſt browen me behynde bi bak.

x Perfor loo! I shal bryng yn yuels vpon þe hows of Jeroboam, and I shal ſmyte fro Jeroboam vnto a piffere at þe wal, and cloſide, and laſt in Yrael; and I shal cleſe þe relikis of þe hows of Jeroboam, as is wont to be clensid muk vnto þe pure;

xi forsoþe þoo þat weren deed of Jeroboam in þe citee, houndis shulen eete hem; forsoþe þoo þat weren deed in þe feeld, briddes of heuene shulen deuowre hem;

xii for þe Lord spak. Pou þerfor ryse, and go into þin hows; and in þat goyng in of þi feet in to þe cytee þe child shal dye.

xiii And al Yrael shal beweile hym, and berye; forsoþe he alone shal be brouȝt yn of Jeroboam in to þe sepulcre, for þere is founden vpon hym a good word of þe Lord God of Yrael, in þe hows of Jeroboam.

xiv þe Lord forsoþe shal ordeyne to hym a kyng vpon Israel, þat smyte þe hows of Jeroboam, in þis day and in þis tyme;

xv and þe Lord God of Israel shal smyit, as a reede in water is wont to be moued; and he shal pulle vp Israel fro þis good loond, þat he ȝaf to þe faders of hem, and he shal wyndowe hem beþonde þe flood, for þei maden to hem mawmet wodis, þat þei terren þe Lord.

xvi And þe Lord God shal take Israel to her enemyes, for þe synnes of Jeroboam, þe which synnede, and made Israel to synne.

xvii And so þe wijf of Jeroboam roos, and wente, and cam into Tharfa; and whanne she wente in þe preshwold of þe hows, þe child dyede.

xviii And þei birieden hym; and al Israel weylide hym, aftir þe word of þe Lord, þe which he spak in þe hoond of his seruaunt, Ahye þe prophete.

xix þe remenaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Jeroboam, how he fauȝt, and how he regnede, loo! þei ben writhen in þe book of þe wordis of þe dais of þe kyngis of Yrael.

xx þe dais forsoþe, in 'þe whiche regnede Jeroboam, ben two and twenti ȝeer; and Jeroboam slepte wiþ his fadres, and Naadab, his sone, regnede for hym.

xxi Forsoþe Roboam, þe sone of Salomon, regnede in Juda; of oon and fourti ȝeer was Roboam whanne he began to regne, and seuenteen ȝeer he regnede vpon Jerusalem, þe citee þat þe Lord chees, þat he putte his name þere, of alle þe lynagis of Israel. þe name forsoþe of his moder, Naama Amanyte.

xxii And Juda dide yuel before þe Lord, and þei terreden hym vpon alle þingis, þat þe faders of him diden in her synnes, þat þei synneden.

xxiii Forsoþe and þei beeldiden vp to hem self auterys, and ymagis, and mawmet wodis, vpon al heiȝ hil, and vndur eche tree ful of braunchis.

xxiv But men maad wommanlich weren in þe loond, and þei diden alle þe abhomynaciouns of heben men, þe whiche þe Lord al to-trade before þe face of þe sonys of Israel.

xxv Forsoþe in þe fifþe ȝeer of þe regne of Roboam, Sefac, þe kyng of Egipt, stiede vp into Jerufalem;

xxvi and he took þe tresours of þe hous of þe Lord, and þe kyngis tresours, and alle þingis he brak in two, and þe golden sheeldis þat Salomon made.

xxvii For þe whiche kyng Roboam made braſen sheeldis, and took hem in þe hoond of þe duykis sheeldberers, and of hem þat watchiden before þe doore of þe hows of þe kyng.

xxviii And whanne þe kyng wente into þe hows of þe Lord, þei beeren hem, þat hadden þe office of goyng before, and afterward þei brouȝten aȝen to þe armerye place of þe sheeldberers.

xxix þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Roboam, and alle þingis þat he dide, loo! ben writhen in þe book of þe wordis of þe dais of þe kyngis of Juda.

xxx And þere batayl was bitwix Roboam and Jeroboam alle dais.

xxxi And Roboam slepte wiþ his faders, and is biried wiþ hem in þe citee of Dauid. Forsoþe name of his moder, Naama Amanyte; and Abya, his sone, regnede for hym.

Capitulum XV.

i Thanne in þe eiȝteteneþe ȝeer of þe regne of Jeroboam, þe sone of Naabath, regnede Abya vpon Judam.

ii Pre ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem; name of his moder Macha, þe douȝter of Abessalon.

iii And he wente in alle þe synnes of his fader, þe whiche he hadde doon before hym; ne þe herte of hym was parfite wiþ þe Lord his God, as þe herte of Dauid, his fader.

iv But for Dauid þe Lord his God ȝaf to hym a lanterne in Jerusalem, þat he rere his sone aftyr hym, and stoonde in Jerusalem;

v for bi þat Dauid hadde doo riȝt in þe eyen of þe Lord, and hadde not bowid awey fro alle þingis þat he hadde comaundide to hym, alle days of his liȝf, out taak þe word of Vrie Ethei.

vi Neuerþelater þere was batail betwix Abyam and Jeroboam, al tyme of his liȝf.

vii þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Abya, and alle þingis þat he dide, whebir not þes ben writhen in þe book of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Juda? And þere was batail betwix Abyam and Jeroboam.

viii And Abya slepte wiþ his faders; and þei biryden hym in þe cite of Dauid; and Afa, his sone, regnede for hym.

ix Forsoþe in þe twentieþe ȝeer of Jeroboam, kyng of Israel, regnede Afa, kyng of Juda;

x and oon and fourti ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem. Name of his moder, Macha, þe douȝter of Abessalon.

xi And Afa dide riȝt in þe siȝt of þe Lord, as Dauid, his fader;

xii and he took awey þe wommannish maad men of þe loond, and he purgide alle þe filpis of þe mawmets, 'þe whiche his fadris maden.

xiii Ferþermore and his moder Macham he 'putte awey, þat she were not prince in þe heriȝng þingis of þe mawmet of mannis ȝeerde, and in his 'mawmet wode þat she hadde halowide; and he turnede vpsodoun þe den of hym, and he to-brak þe foulest lices, and brente in þe steem of Cedron;

xiiii forsoþe þe heiȝ þingis he dide not awey;
 neuerþelater þe herte of Aſa was perfijt wiþ þe Lord
 his God, alle his dais.
 xv And he brouȝte in þo þingis, þe whiche his fader
 hadde halowid and vowede, into þe hows of þe Lord,
 filuer, and gold, and vesseſ.
 xvi Forſoþe batayl þere was betwix Aſa and Baafa,
 kyng of Irael, alle þe dais of hem.
 xvii Forſoþe Baafa, þe kyng of Yrael, ſtiede vp into
 Juda, and he beeldide Rama, þat no man myȝte goon
 out, or goon yn, fro þe parti of Aſa, kyng of Juda.
 xviii And fo Aſa takinge al þe filuer and gold, þat laſte
 in þe tresours of þe hows of þe Lord, and in þe tresours
 of þe kyngis hows, ȝaf into þe hoondis of his
 feruauntis; and ſente to Benadab, þe ſone of
 Trabemnon, þe ſone of Oſyon, kyng of Cyrye, þat
 dwellide in Damasch, feiynge,
 xix Couenaunt of pees is betwix me and þee, and
 betwix my fader and þi fader, and þerfor to þee I haue
 ſent ȝiftis, gold, and filuer; and I alſke, þat þou come,
 and make at nouȝt þe boond of pees, þat þou haſt wiþ
 Baafa, þe kyng of Israel, and he goo awey fro me.
 xx Affentyng Benadab to kyng Aſa, ſente þe princis of
 his ooft into þe citees of Yrael; and þei ſmiten Ahion,
 and Dayr, and Abel, and þe hows of Maacha, and al
 Seneroth, þat is, al þe loond of Neptaly.
 xxi þe which þing, whanne Baafa hadde herd, he laſte
 to beelde vp Rama, and he turnede aȝen into Tharsa.
 xxii Forſoþe kyng Aſa ſente a messager into al Juda,
 feiynge, No man be excusid. And þei token þe ſtoonus
 of Rama, and þe trees of it, wiþ þe whiche Baafa
 hadde beeldid; and kyng Aſa made out of þe fame
 Gabaa of Beniamyn, and Mafpha.
 xxiii þe remnaunt forſoþe of alle þe wordis of Aſa, and
 of al his ſtrengþ, and alle þingis þat he dide, and þe
 citees þat he made vp, wheþir not þes ben writen in þe
 book of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Juda?
 Neuerþelater in þe tyme of his eelde he akide þe feet.
 xxiv And Aſa flepte wiþ his faders, and is biryed wiþ
 hem in þe citee of Dauid his fader; and Josaphath, his
 ſone, regnede for hym.
 xxv Nadab forſoþe, þe ſone of Jeroboam, regnede vpon
 Israel, þe fecounde zeer of Aſa, þe kyng of Juda; and he
 regnede vpon Yrael two zeer.
 xxvi And he dide þat is yuel in þe ſiȝt of þe Lord, and
 wente in þe weies of his fader, and in þe synnes of
 hym, in þe whiche he made Israel to synne.
 xxvii Forſoþe Baafa, þe ſone of Ahia, of þe hows of
 Yſachar, weytide to hym, and ſmoot hym in Jebethon,
 þat is þe citee of Philisteis; forſoþe Naadab and al
 Yrael beſegiden Jebothon.
 xxviii þanne Baafa flewȝ hym, in þe þridde zeer of Aſa,
 þe kyng of Juda, and regnede for hym.
 xxix And whanne he hadde regned, he ſmoot al þe hows
 of Jeroboam; and he laſt not forſoþe not oon liȝt of his
 feed, to þe tyme þat he dide awey hym, after þe word

of þe Lord, þat he ſpak in þe hoond of his feruaunt,
 Ahye Silonyte, propheþe,
 xxx for þe synnes of Jeroboam, þe whiche he hadde
 synned, and wiþ whiche he hadde made Israel to
 synnen, and for þe trespass, in þe which he hadde terred
 þe Lord God of Yrael.
 xxxi þe remnaunt forſoþe of þe wordis of Naadab, and
 alle þingis þat he wrouȝte, wheþer not þes ben wrytyn
 in þe book of þe wordis of þe dais of þe kyngis of
 Yrael?
 xxxii And þere was batail betwix Aſa and Baafa, king
 of Yrael, alle þe dais of hem.
 xxxiii þe þridde zeer of Aſa, kyng of Juda, regnede
 Baafa, þe ſone of Ahia, vpon al Yrael, in Tharsa, foure
 and twenti zeer.
 xxxiv And he dide yuel before þe Lord, and he wente
 in þe weyes of Jeroboam, and in þe synnes of hym, in
 þe whiche he made Israel to synne.

Capitulum XVI.

i Forſoþe þe word of þe Lord is doon to Yau, þe ſone of
 Anany, aȝens Baafa, feiynge,
 ii Forþi þat I haue enhaunſid þee fro powdre, and ſette
 þee duyk vpon Yrael, my puple; forſoþe þow haſt goon
 in þe weie of Jeroboam, and haſt maad my puple Israel
 to synne, þat þow terre me in þe synnes of hem;
 iii and lo! I ſhal kitte of þe hyndirmore of Baafa, and þe
 hyndirmores of þe hows of hym, and I ſhal make þin
 hows as þe hows of Jeroboam, þe ſone of Naabath.
 iv Who were deed of Baafa in þe citee, houndis ſhulen
 eete hym, and who were deed of hym in þe regiou[n], þe
 foulis of heuen ſhulen eete hym.
 v Forſoþe þe remnaunt of þe wordis of Baafa, and what
 euer þingis he dide, and þe batayls of hym, wheþer not
 þes ben wrytyn in þe bokis of þe wordis of þe dais of
 þe kyngis of Israel?
 vi þanne Baafa flepte wiþ his faders, and is biryed in
 Tharsa; and Hela his ſone, regnede for hym.
 vii Forſoþe whanne in þe hond of Yau, þe ſone of
 Anany, þe propheþe, þe word of þe Lord was maad
 aȝens Baafa, and aȝens þe hows of hym, and aȝens al
 þe yuel þat he hadde doon before þe Lord, to terren
 hym in þe werkis of his hondis, þat he were maad as
 þe hows of Jeroboam, for þis cauſe he flewȝ hym, þat
 is, Yau, þe ſone of Anany, þe propheþe.
 viii þe fixe and twentiȝe zeer of Aſa, þe kyng of Juda,
 regnede Hela, þe ſone of Baafa, vpon Yrael, in Tharsa,
 two zeer.
 ix And aȝens hym rebellid Zamry, his feruaunt, duyk of
 þe half partie of þe horfmen; forſoþe Hela was in
 Tharsa, drynkynge and drunken in þe hows of Arfa,
 prefecþ of Tharsa.
 x þanne Zamry fallinge on ſmoot, and flewȝ hym, þe
 ſeuен and twentiȝe zeer of Aſa, kyng of Jude; and he
 regnyde for hym.

xi And whanne he hadde regned, and sitten vpon his
see, he smoot al þe hows of Baasa, and he latte not of
yt a piffer to þe wal, and 'þe kynne, and þe freendis of
hym.
xii And Zamri dide aweye al þe hows of Baasa, after þe
word of þe Lord, þat he hadde spoken to Baasa, in þe
hoond of Yau, þe prophete,
xiii for alle þe synnes of Baasa, and þe synnes of Hela,
his fone, þe whiche synneden, and maden Ifrael to
synne, terryng þe Lord God of Israel in her vanitees.
xiv Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Hela, and
alle þingis þat he dide, wheþer not þes ben writhin in þe
boke of þe wordis of þe dais of þe kyngis of Israel?
xv Þe seuen and twentiþe ȝeer of Aſa, kyng of Juda,
regnede Zamri seuen dais in Tharsa; forsoþe an oost
besegide Jebethon, þe citee of Philistees.
xvi And whanne it hadde herde Zamri to han rebellid,
and to han sleyn þe king, al Ifrael made to hem a kyng
Amry, þat was prince of þe chyualri vpon Israel, in þat
dai, in þe tentis.
xvii Panne Amri stiede vp, and al Ifrael wiþ him, fro
Jebethon, and segiden Tharsa.
xviii Forsoþe Zamri feynge, þat þe cite was to be
ouercomen, he wente in to þe paleis, and brende vp
him self wiþ þe kyngis hous;
xix and is deed in his synnes þat he synnede, doyng
yuel before þe Lord, and goyng in þe weye of
Jeroboam, and in þe synnes of hym, by þe whiche he
made Yrael to synne.
xx Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Zamry, and of
þe spies of him, and of þe tyraundise, wheþir þes ben
not writhyn in þe book of þe wordis of þe dais of þe
kyngis of Yrael?
xxi Panne þe puple of Israel is deuydid in two parties; þe
half partye of þe puple folwide Thebny, þe fone of
Jeneth, þat he ordeyne hym kyng, and þe half parti
Amry.
xxii Forsoþe þe puple þat was wiþ Amry hadde þe
ouerhoond ouer þe puple þat folwide Thebny, þe fone
of Jeneth; and Thebny is deed, and Amry regnede.
xxiii Þe oon and pretty ȝeer of Aſa, kyng of Juda,
regnede Amry vpon Yrael, twelue ȝeer; in Tharsa he
regnede fixe ȝeer.
xxiv And he bouȝte þe hille of Samarye of Somer for
two talents of siluer, and he beeldide it; and he clepide
þe name of þe citee, þat he bielde vp, by þe name of
Somer, þat is, þe hil of þe Lord, or þe hil of Samarye.
xxv Forsoþe Amry dide yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord, and
he wroȝte wickidly, ouer alle þat weren before hym.
xxvi And he wente in al þe weye of Jeroboam, þe fone
of Nabath, and in þe synnes of hym, bi þe whiche he
made Israel to synne, þat he terre þe Lord God of Israel
in his vanitees.
xxvii Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Amry, and þe
batailis of hym, þat he dide, wheþer not þes ben

wryten in þe book of þe wordis of þe dais of þe kyngis
of Israel?
xxviii And Amry flepte wiþ his faders, and is biried in
Samarye; and Achab, his fone, regnede for hym.
xxix Achab forsoþe, þe fone of Amry, regnede on Israel
þe eiȝt and prettypre ȝeer of Aſa, kyng of Juda; and
Achab, þe fone of Amry, regnede vpon Israel, in
Samarie, two and twenti ȝeer.
xxx And Achab, þe fone of Amry, dide yuel in þe siȝt of
þe Lord, ouer alle þat weren before hym;
xxxi ne it suffiside to hym þat he ȝede in þe synnes of
Jeroboam, þe fone of Naaboth, but 'more ouere he
weddie a wijf, Jezabel, þe douȝter of Methaal, kyng
of Sydonyes; and he wente, and seruede to Baal, and
honourde hym.
xxxii And he sette an auter of Baal in þe temple of Baal,
þat he hadde beeldid vp in Samarye,
xxxiii and he plauntide a maumet wode; and Achab
addide in his werke, terryng þe Lord God of Yrael,
ouer alle þe kyngis of Israel þat weren before hym.
xxxiv In þe dais forsoþe of hym Ahiel of Bethel
beeldide vp Jericho; in Abiram, his fyrst goten, he
foundide it, and in Segub, his last, he sette þe zatis of
it, after þe word of þe Lord, þat he hadde spokyn in þe
hoond of Josue, þe fone of Nun.

Capitulum XVII.

i And Helias Telsbites, of þe dwellers of Galaad, seide
to Achab, þe Lord God of Yrael lyueþ, in whos siȝt Y
ftond, if þere shal be þes ȝeiris dewe and reyn, but
after þe wordis of my mouȝ.
ii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to hym, feynge,
iii Go aweye hens, and go aȝens þe eft, and be hidde in
þe streem of Carith, þat is aȝens Jordan,
iv and þere þou shalt drynke of þe streem; and to þe
crowis I haue comaundide, þat þei feden þee þere.
v Panne he wente, and dide after þe word of þe Lord;
and whanne he hadde gon, he sat in þe streem of
Carith, þat is aȝens Jordan.
vi And þe crowis brouȝten to hym breed and flesh erly;
also at euen; and he dranke of þe streem.
vii Forsoþe after summe days þe streem is dried;
forsoþe it hadde not reyned vpon erþe.
viii Panne þe word of þe Lord is do to hym, feynge,
ix Ryis, and go 'into Sarept of Sidonyes, and þow shalt
dwelle þere; forsoþe I haue comaundid þere to a
womman widowe, þat she fede þee.
x And he roos, and wente into Sarept of Sidonyes; and
whanne he was comyn to þe ȝate of þe citee, a
womman widowe aperide to hym gederynge stickis;
and he clepide hire, and seide to her, ȝif to me a litil of
water in a vessel, þat I drynke.
xi And whanne she wente, þat she bryng to, he criede
bihynde þe bak of her, feynge, Bryng to me, I beseeche,
and a morsel of breed in þin hoond.

xii Be which answerde, Be Lord þy God lyueþ, for I haue not breed, but as myche as an handful may take of mele in a stene, and a litol of oyle in an oyle vesse; loo! I gedre stikkis, þat I goo yn, and make it to me, and to my sone, þat we eten and dien.

xiii To whom seip Helias, Wole þou not drede, but go, and do as þow haft seid; neuerþelater to me first make of þat litil mele a litil loof, baken vndre þe asshen, and bryng to me; forsoþe to þee and to þi sone þou shalt make afterward.

xiv Pes þingis forsoþe seip þe Lord God of Israel, Be stene of mele shal noȝt fayle, ne þe vessel of oyle shal not be mynushid, vnto þe day in þe which þe Lord is to ȝyue reyn vpon þe face of þe erþe.

xv Be which wente, and dide after þe word of Helye; and he ete, and she, and hir hows.

xvi And fro þat dai þe stene of mele failide not, and þe vessel of oile is not mynushid, after þe word of þe Lord, þat he hadde spokyn in þe hoond of Helye.

xvii It is doon forsoþe after þes wordis, þe sone of an huswif womman wexe sijk, and þe langour was moost strong, so þat þere lafte not in hym breeþ.

xviii Panne she feide to Helias, What to me and to þee, þou man of God? þou wentist into me, þat my wickidnesse shulden be remembred, and þou shuldist flee my sone.

xix And Helias seip to hire, ȝif to me þi sone. And he took him fro hir bosum, and bare in to þe sowping place, where he dwellide; and putte hym vpon his litil bed.

xx And he criede to þe Lord, and feide, Lord, my God, also wheþer þe widowe, anentis whom Y ȝit am fusteyned, þou haft tourmentid, þat þow flee þe sone of hire?

xxi And he sprade out hym self, and mesurede vpon þe child þre sibis, and criede to þe Lord, and seip, Lord my God, þe soule of þis child, Y beseché, be turned aȝen into þe bowels of hym.

xxii And þe Lord herde þe voys of Helias, and þe soule of þe child is turned aȝen wiþ ynne hym, and he aȝen quikenye.

xxiii And Helias took þe child, and putte it doun fro þe sowpyng place in to þe nedre hows, and took to his moder; and he seip to hire, Lo! þi sone lyueþ.

xxiv And þe womman feide to Helias, Now in þis Y haue knowe, for þe man of God þow ert, and þe word of God in þi mouþ is soþe.

Capitulum XVIII.

i Aftir manye dais þe word of þe Lord is doo to Helias, in þe þridde ȝeer, seiyng, Go, and shewe þee to Achab, þat I ȝeue reyn vpon þe face of þe erþe.

ii Panne Helias wente þat he shewe hym to Achab; forsoþe þere was hidows hungre in Samarye.

iii And Achab clepide Abdiam, þe stiward of his hows; forsoþe Abdias dradde þe Lord God of Yrael myche. iv For whanne Jesabel shulde flee þe prophetis of þe Lord, he took an hundrid prophetis, and hidde hem, fifti and fifti, in dennys, and he fedde hem wiþ breed and water.

v Panne Achab feide to Abdias, Go in to þe loond, to alle þe welles of watriis, and into alle valeis, if peraduenture we mowen fynde herbe, and faue hors and mulis; and þe beefis fulli dien not.

vi And þei deuydeden þe regiouns to hem self, þat þei goon about hem; Achab wente bi o weye, and Abdias bi anoþer, aside.

vii And whanne Abdias was in þe weie, Helias aȝen cam to hym; þe which whanne he hadde knownen hym, he felle vpon his face, and seip, Wheþir þou art my lord Helias?

viii To whom he answerde, Y. And he feide, Go, and sey to þi lord, Helias is neij.

ix And he, What haue I synned, he seip, for þou takist me, þi feruaunt, in þe hoond of Achab, þat he flee me? x Pe Lord þi God lyueþ, for þere is not folk or rewme, in þe whiche my lord haþ not sent, sechynge þee; and alle men answerynge, He is not here, he haþ adiurid alle rewmes 'and folkis, for þi þat þou art not foundun; xi and now þou feist to me, Go, and sey to þi lord, Helie is neij.

xii And whanne I shal goo aweye fro þee, þe Spiryt of þe Lord shal bere þee aweye into a place þat I knowe not; and Y goon yn, shal telle to Achab, and not fyndyng þee, he shal flee me; þi feruaunt forsoþe dredip þe Lord fro his ȝongþ.

xiii Wheþir is it not shewid to þee, my lord, what I haue doon, whanne Jesabel shulde flee þe prophetis of þe Lord, þat I hidde of þe prophetis of þe Lord an hundrid men, fifti and fifti, in dennys, and fedde hem wiþ breed and water?

xiv And now þow feist, Go, and sey to þi lord, Helye is neij, þat he flee me.

xv And Helyas feide, Pe Lord of ooftis lyueþ, before whos cheer I stonde, for to day Y shal apere to hym.

xvi Panne Abdias wente into þe aȝen comynge of Achab, and shewide to hym; and Achab cam into þe aȝen comynge to Helye.

xvii And whanne he hadde seen hym, seip, Wheþer art þou not he, þat disturblist Israel?

xviii And he seip, I haue not disturblid Israel, but þow, and þe hows of þi fader, þat haft forsakyn þe heftis of þe Lord, and ȝe han folowid Baalym.

xix Neuerþelater now send, and gadre to me al Yrael, in þe hil of Carmele, and þe prophetis of Baal foure hundrid and fifti, and þe prophetis of mawmet wodis foure hundrid, þat eten of þe bord of Jezebel.

xx Achab sente to alle þe sonys of Yrael, and gaderide þe prophetis in þe hil of Carmele.

xxi Forsoþe Helie comynge nyȝ to al þe puple of Yrael, seip, How long halt ȝe into two parties? If þe Lord is God, folwiþ hym; forsoþe if Baal, folwiþ hym. And þe puple answerde not to hym a word.

xxii And eft Elias seip to þe puple, I am laſt a prophet of þe Lord alone; þe prophetis forsoþe of Baal foure hundryd and fifti, and þe prophetis of mawmète wodis ben foure hundrid.

xxiii Be þere ȝouen to vs two oxen; and cheſe þei oon oxe, and hewyng in gobetis þei ſhulen leye vpon trees, forsoþe fier vndurputen þei not; and Y ſhal make anopir oxe, and putten vpon trees, and fier I ſhal not putte vndur.

xxiv Inwardly clepe ȝe þe name of ȝowre goddis, and I ſhal inwardly clepe þe name of my God; and God þat heriþ bi þe fier, he be God. Al þe puple answerynge feip, Beſt þe propoficioun, þat Helias fpac.

xxv Panne Helias feide to þe prophetis of Baal, Cheſip to ȝou an oxe, and doþ firſt, for ȝe ben moo; and inwardli clepiþ þe namys of ȝoure goddis, and puttiþ not vndir fier.

xxvi Þe whiche whanne þei hadden take þe oxe, þat he ȝaf hem, þei diden, and inwardli clepiden þe name of Baal, fro erly vnto myddai, feiyng, Baal, here vs! And þere was not voys þat ſhulde anſwerte; and þei ſkipten ouer þe auter, þat þei maden.

xxvii And whanne now was myddai, Helye ſcornyde to hem, feiyng, Crieþ wiþ a more voys, forſoþe ȝoure god is, and perauenture wiþ anoþer he ſpekiþ, or in a turnynge in place, or in þe weye, or certis he ſlepiþ, þat he be wakid.

xxviii Panne þei crieren wiþ a greet voys, and þei cuttiden hem ſelf, after her rijt, wiþ ſheeris and litil launcis, to þe tyme þat þei weren alle beſhed wiþ blood.

xxix Forſoþe aftir þat mydday was paſſid, and hem propheciyng, þe tyme was comen, þe which is wont facrifice to be offrid, and vois is not herd, ne eny man anſwerde, ne took heed to þe praiyng.

xxx And Helye feide to al þe puple, Comeþ to me. And þe puple neiȝyng to hym, he curede þe auter of þe Lord, þat was deſtruyed.

xxxi And he took twelue ſtonus, after þe noumber of þe lynagis of þe ſonyſ of Jacob, to whom þe word of þe Lord is maad, feiyng, Yrael ſhal be þi name.

xxxii And he beeldide vp an auter of ſtonus, in name of þe Lord, and he made a water cundid, as by two litil forwiſ in enuyroun of þe auter.

xxxiii And he putte togidre þe wode, and he deuydide bi membris þe oxe, and leide vpon þe wode, and feip, **xxxiv** Filliþ foure ſtenys wiþ water, and heeldiþ vpon þe brent facrifice, and vpon þe wode. And eft he feide, Alſo þe fecounde doþ þis. Þe which whanne þei hadden doo þe fecounde, he feip, Alſo þe þridde þat fame þing doþ; and þei diden þe þridde.

xxxv And þe watriſ runnen aboue þe auter, and þe dijch of þe water cundid is fillid.

xxxvi And whanne now was tyme, þat brent facrifice ſhulde be offred, þe propofete Helias comynge nyȝ ſeip, Lord God of Abraham, and of Yſaac, and of Yrael, to day ſhew for þow art God of Yrael, and Y þi feruaunt, and after þin heeft haue doon alle þes wordis.

xxxvii Here me, Lord; here me, Lord; þat þis puple lerne, for þou art Lord God, and þou haſt conuertid þe herte of hem eftſonyſ.

xxxviii Forſoþe þe fijr of þe Lord felle, and deuowride þe brent facrifice, and þe wode, and þe ſtonus, forſoþe þe powdre, and þe water þat was in þe water cundid lickynge.

xxxix Þe which þing whanne al þe puple hadde ſeen, he felle in to his face, and feip, Þe Lord he is God; þe Lord he is God.

xl And Helias feide to hem, Takip þe prophetis of Baal; ne oon forſoþe flee aweye of hem. Whom whanne þei hadden cauȝt, Helie ladde hem to þe ſtreem of Syfon, and flowȝ hem þere.

xli And Helie ſeip to Achab, Sty vp, and eet, and drynk, for ſown of myche reyn is.

xlii Achab ſtiede up, þat he eete and drynke; Helyas forſoþe ſtyeȝede up into þe hil of Carmel, and bowede into þe erþe, putte his face betwixe his knees.

xliii And he feide to hys child, Styte vp, and behold aȝens þe fee. Þe whiche whanne he hadde ſtyed vp, and lokid, feip, Per is no þing. And eft he ſeip to hym, Turn aȝen ſeuuen ſiþis.

xliii Forſoþe in þe ſeuuenþe ſiþ, loo! a litil clowde as þe ſtep of a man ſtiede vp fro þe fee. Þe which ſeip, Sty vp, and ſey to Achab, Ioyn þi chare, and cum down, leſt reyn before occupye þee.

xlv And whanne þei hadden turned hem ſelf hidir and þidir, loo! heuenes ben derkid, and clowde, and wynde, and þere is maad a greet reyn. And fo Achab ſtifyinge vp wente into Jezrael;

xlii and þe hoond of þe Lord was vpon Helias, and þe reynys gird, he ranne before Achab, to þe tyme þat he cam into Jezrael.

Capitulum XIX.

i Achab forſoþe tooerde to Jezabel alle þingis þat Helias hadde doon, and what maner wife he hadde flayn alle þe prophetis of Baal bi ſword.

ii And Jezabel ſente a messenger to Helias, feiyng, Pes þingis doon to me goddis, and þes adden, but þis our to morwe I ſhal putte þi liſ as þe liſ of oon of hem.

iii Panne Helias dradde, and riſyng wente whidir euer þe wil bare hym; and he cam into Bersabe of Juda, and laſte his child þere;

iv and wente into deſert, þe weye of o day. And whanne he was comen, and fatte vndir an yue tree, he aſkide to his ſoule, þat he die; and feip, Lord, it ſuffiſiþ

to me, tak awey my lijf; forsoþe ne I am betere þan my faders.

v And he þrewe hym self doun, and slepte in þe shadew of þe yue tree. And loo! þe aungel of þe Lord touchide hym, and feide to hym, Rijs, and eet.

vi He biheelde, and loo! at his heed a loof bakyn vndur affhen, and a vessel of water. Panne he ete, and drank, and eft he slepte.

vii And þe aungel of þe Lord is turned aȝen þe secounde, and touchide hym; and he feide to hym, Rijs, and eet; forsoþe a greet weye fallip to þee.

viii Þe which whanne he hadde rysen, ete, and drank; and he wente in þe strengþ of þat meete fourti days and fourti nyȝtis, vnto þe hil of God, Oreb.

ix And whanne he was comen þidir, he dwellide in þe denne; and loo! þe word of þe Lord to hym, and feide to hym, What doft þow here, Helyas?

x And he answarde, Bi loue I haue loued, for þe Lord God of ooftis; for þe sonys of Yrael han forsaken þe couenaunt of þe Lord; þin auters þei han distruyed, and þi prophetis þei han flayn bi swerd; and I am laft alone, and þei sechen my lijf, þat þei doon it aweye.

xi And he seiþ to hym, Go out, and stond in þe hil, before þe Lord. And loo! þe Lord passip, and a greet wynde, and a stroong, and turnyng vpfedoun hillis, and togidre broosyng stonus before þe Lord; not in þe wynde þe Lord. Also after þe wynde quauynge; not in þe quauynge þe Lord.

xii And aftir þe quauynge fijr; not in þe fier þe Lord. And after þe fier whistlynge of a þinne blast; þere þe Lord.

xiii Þe which þing whanne Helias hadde herd, he couerde his cheer wiþ a mantil, and goon out, he stode in þe dore of þe denne. And a vois seiþ to hym, seiyng, What doft þou here, Helias?

xiv And he answarde, Bi loue I haue loued, for þe Lord God of ooftis; for þe sonys of Yrael han forsakyn þi couenaunt; þin auters þei han distruyed, and þi prophetis þei han flayn wiþ swerd; and Y am laft alone, and þei sechen my lijf, þat þei don it awey.

xv And þe Lord seiþ to hym, Go, and turn aȝen in to þi weye, bi desert, into Damalch; and whanne þou comest þidre, þow shalt anoynte Azael kyng vpon Syrye;

xvi and Hieu, þe sone of Nampfy, þou shalt anoynt kyng vpon Yrael; Helisee forsoþe, þe sone of Saphat, þat is of Abel Mewla, þow shalt anoynte prophete for þee.

xvii And it shal be, who so euere fleeþ þe swerd of Azael, Hyeu shal flee hym; and who so euere shal flee þe swerd of Hieu, Helisee shal flee hym.

xviii And I shal leeue to me in Yrael seuen þousand of men, of whom þe knees ben not bowid before Baal, and al mouþ þat haþ not honourde hym, kyllynge þe hoond.

xix Panne Helias goon forþ þens, foonde Helisee, þe sone of Saphath, erynge in twelue ȝockis of oxen; and

he in þe twelue ȝockis of oxen erynge was oon. And whanne Helias was comen to hym, he putte his mantil vpon him.

xx Þe which anoon, þe oxen laft, ranne aftir Helias, and seiþ, Kysse Y, I preye þee, my fader and my moder, and so I shal folwe þee. And he feide to hym, Go, and turn aȝen; forsoþe þat þat was myn I haue doon to þee.

xxi And turned aȝen forsoþe fro hym, he took a peyr oxen, and flewȝ it; and in þe plowȝ of oxen he seþide flesh, and ȝaf to þe puple, and þei eten; and ryfynge he wente, and folwide Helyas, and feruede to hym.

Capitulum XX.

i Benadab forsoþe, kyng of Cyrye, gederide al his oost, and two and þreti kyngis wiþ him, and hors, and charris; and stiynge vp aȝens Samarye faȝt, and besegide it.

ii And sendyng messageris to Achab, kyng of Yrael, in to þe citee, seiþ, þes þingis seiþ Benadab,

iii þi filuer and þi gold is myn, and þi wyues, and þi sones alþerbest ben myn.

iv And þe kyng of Israel answarde, Aftir þi word, my lord kyng, I am þin, and alle miyn.

v And þe messageris turnyng aȝen seiden, þes þingis seiþ Benadab, þat sente vs to þee, þi filuer, and þi gold, and þi wyues, and þi sonys þou shalt ȝyue to me.

vi To morwe þanne, þis same hour, I shal fende my seruauntis to þee, and þei shulen aferchen þin hows, and þe hows of þi seruauntis; and al þing þat to hem shal plese, þei shulen putte in her hoondis, and taken aweye.

vii Þe kyng of Yrael forsoþe clepide alle þe eldrys of þe loond, and seiþ, Takij hede, and seeþ, for he aspiȝ to vs; forsoþe he sente to me for my wyues, and sonys, and for filuer, and gold, and I forsooke not.

viii And alle þe more þurȝ birȝ seiden, and al þe puple to hym, Here þou not, ne assent þou to hym.

ix And he answarde to þe messageris of Benadab, Seiþ to my lord þe kyng, Alle þingis for þe whiche þou hast sent to me, þi seruaunt, in þe bigynnynge I shal do; forsoþe þis þing I may not doo. And þe messageris turned aȝen, tolden alle þingis to hym.

x Þe which sente aȝen, and seiþ, þes þingis doon to me goddis, and þes þingis adden þei, if þe powdre of Samarye suffisiȝ to be handfulles of al þe puple þat folwiþ me.

xi And answerynge þe kyng of Yrael seiþ, Seiþ to hym, Ne glorye evenly þe gird as þe vngird.

xii It is doo forsoþe, whanne Benadab hadde herd þis word, he drank, and þe kyngis, in hiletis; and he seiþ to his seruauntis, Enuyrounith þe citee. And þei enuyrounden it.

xiii And loo! a prophet comyng nyȝ to Achab, kyng of Yrael, seiþ to hym, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Certis þow haft seen al þis multitude ful myche; loo! I shal

take it into þin hoond to day, þat þow wite for I am a Lord.

xiv And Achab seip, Bi whom? And he seide to hym, Þes þingis seip þe Lord, Bi þe foot folowers of þe pryncis of prouyncis. And he seip, Who shal bigynne to fiȝte. And he seide, Pow.

xv Panne he noumbride þe children of þe princis of prouyncis, and he founde þe noumbre of two hundryd and two and þretti; and he tooerde after hem þe puple, alle þe sones of Yrael, seuen þousand.

xvi And þei wenten out at mydday. Benadab forsoþe drank drunken in his hilet, and kyngis two and þretti wiþ hym, 'þe whiche weren comen to þe help of hym.

xvii Forsoþe þe children of þe princis of prouyncis ben goon out in þe first frout. And so Benadab fente, þe which toolden to hym, seyng, Men ben goon out fro Samarye.

xviii And he seip, Wheþer for pees þei comen, nymmeþ hem on lyue; wheþir þat þei fiȝten, takiþ hem on lyue.

xix Panne þe children of þe pryncis of prouyncis wenten out, and þe toþer ooft folwide;

xx and echon smoot þe man þat aȝens hym cam. And Cyrys flooven, and Israel purfued hem; Benadab forsoþe, kyng of Cyrys, fleiȝ in hors wiþ his horfmen.

xxi Also þe kyng of Israel goon out smoot hors and chaarys, and smoot Cyrys wiþ a ful mych greet veniaunce.

xxii Forsoþe a prophete neȝyng to þe kyng of Israel, seide to hym, Go, and tak coumfort, and wite, and se, what þow doft; forsoþe þe zeer folowynge þe kyng of Cyrys shal steyȝe vp aȝens þee.

xxiii þe seruauntis forsoþe of þe kyng of Cyrys seiden to hym, þe Goddis of hillis ben þe Goddis of hem, þeþer þei han ouercomen vs; but betere it is þat we fiȝten aȝens hem in þe wijlde feeldis, and we shulen weelde hem.

xxiv Pow þanne do þis word; remeue alle þe kyngis fro þin ooft, and put princis for hem;

xxv and restore þe noumbre of knyȝtis, þat fallen of þin, and þe hors aftir þe hors before hadde, and þe chaaris after þe chaarys þat þou haddist before; and we shulen fiȝte aȝens hem in þe wilde feeldis, and þou shalt seen, þat we shulen weelde hem. He trowide to þe counsel of hem, and dide so.

xxvi Panne after þat zeer was passid, Benadab noumbride Cyros, and stieȝede vp in to Affeth, þat he fiȝte aȝens Yrael.

xxvii Forsoþe þe sones of Yrael ben noumbrid; and metis takyn, wenten forþ euen aȝens, and þei setten tentis aȝens hem, as two litil flockis of geet. Cories forsoþe fulfilliden þe erþe.

xxviii And neȝyng oo man of God seide to þe kyng of Yrael, Þes þingis seip þe Lord God, For Cyries seiden, God of hillis is þe Lord of hem, and he is not God of valeys, I shal ȝyue al þis greet multitude in þin hoond, and ȝe shulen wite for I am a Lord.

xxix Dresseden seuen days form aȝens þes and þei sheltruns; forsoþe þe seuenþe day þe bataile is doon, and þe sones of Yrael smyten of Cyrys an hundred þousand of foot men in o day.

xxx Forsoþe þo þat laften flowen in to Affeth into þe citee, and þe wal felle vpon seuen and twenti þousand of men þat laften. Forsoþe Benadab freyng wente in to þe citee, into þe cowch þat was beside þe bed place; xxxi and his seruauntis seiden to hym, Loo! we han herd þat þe kyngis of þe hous of Yrael ben mercable, and so putte we fackis in oure reens, and litil coordis in oure heedis, and goo we out to þe kyng of Yrael; perauenture he shal saue oure lyues.

xxxii þei girdeden her reenes wiþ fackis, and puttiden litil coordis in her heedis, and þei camen to þe kyng of Yrael, and seiden to hym, Pi seruaunt Benadab seip, I preye þee, lyue my liȝf. And he seip, If ȝit he lyue, my broþer he is.

xxxiii þe which þe men token for þe happy good word, and haftily þei rauyliden þe word of his mouþ, and seiden, Pi broþir Benadab lyueþ. And he seide to hem, Goþ, and bryngiȝ hym to me. Panne Benadab wente out to hym, and he reryde hym into his chaare.

xxxiv þe which seide to hym, Pe citees þat my fader took fro þi fader I shal ȝeeld, and streetis make to þee in Damask, as my fader made in Samarye; and I boundun to pees shal goo aweye fro þee. Panne he couenauntide a boond of pees, and lafte hym.

xxxv Panne a maner man of þe sones of prophetis seide to his felawe, in þe word of þe Lord, Smyit me. And he wolde not smyte.

xxxvi To whom he seip, For þow woldist not here þe voys of þe Lord, loo! þou shalt goon a weye fro me, and a lioun shal smyte þee. And whanne he was goon a weye a litil fro hym, a lioun foond hym, and smoot hym.

xxxvii But and anoþer man fyndyng he seide to hym, Smyit me. þe which smoot hym, and woundide.

xxxviii Panne þe prophete wente, and aȝen cam to þe kyng in þe weye; and he chaungide, bi sprengyng of powdre, þe mouþ and his eyen.

xxxix And whanne þe king was passid, he criede to þe kyng, and seip, Pi seruaunt wente out 'fro nyȝ to fiȝte, and whanne o man was flowen, a maner man brouȝte hym to me, and seip, Keep þis man; þe which if were flyden a weye, þi liȝf shal be for þe liȝf of hym, or a talent of siluer þou shalt ȝeelde.

xl Forsoþe while Y disturblid hidir and þidyr turnede me, feerly he aperide not. And þe kyng of Yrael seip to hym, þis is þi dome þat þi self hast demyd.

xli And he anoon wipide aweye þe powdre fro his face, and þe kyng of Israel knewe him, þat he was of þe prophetis.

xlii þe whiche seip to hym, Þes þingis seip þe Lord, For þou hast laft a man worbi þe deeþ fro þin hoond, þi liȝf shal be for þe liȝf of hym, and þi puple for his puple.

xliii Panne þe kyng of Israel turnede aȝen `in to his hows, dispisynge to here, and ful of woodnes cam in to Samarie.

Capitulum XXI.

i Aftir þes wordis forsoþe, in þat tyme, þere was a vyn to Naboth Jezraelite, þat was in Jezrael, biside þe paleys of Achab, kyng of Samarie.

ii Panne spak Achab to Naboth, seiyng, ȝif to me þi vyn ȝerd, þat I make to me a wort ȝerd, for it is niȝ, and biside myn hows; and I shal ȝyue to þee for it a betere vyn ȝerd; or if more profitable pow wenyst to þee, of siluer þe prijs as myche as it is worþ, I shal ȝeue.

iii To whom answerde Naboth, Merciful be to me þe Lord, þat I ȝyue not þe heritage of my fadres to þee.

iv Panne Achab cam into his hows, endeynyng, and grutchynge vpon þe word þat Naboth Jezraelite hadde spoken to hym, seiyng, I shal not ȝyue to þee þe heritage of my fadres; and browynge hym self into his bed turnede a weye his face to þe wal, and eete not breed.

v Forsoþe Jezabel, his wif, wente into hym, and seide to hym, What is þat, wherof þi soule is drery? and whi etift þou not breed?

vi Þe which answerde to hire, I spak to Naboth Jezraelite, and seide to hym, ȝif to me þi vyn ȝerd, þe monee takyn, or if to þee it plese, I shal ȝyue to þee a betere vyn ȝerd for it. And he seiþ, I shal not ȝyue to þee my vyn ȝerd.

vii Panne Jefabel, his wif, seide to hym, Of greet autoryte þou art, and wel þou gouernyst þe rewme of Yrael; rijs, and eet breed, and in euen ynwit be þow; I shal ȝyue to þee þe vyn ȝerd of Naboth Jezraelite.

viii And so she wroot lettris of þe name of Achab, and signede hem wiþ his ryng; and sente to þe more þurȝ birþ, and to þe best, þat weren in his cytee, þat dwelliden wiþ Naboth.

ix Of þe lettris forsoþe þis was þe sentence; Preche ȝe fastynge, and makiþ Naboth to sitte among þe first of þe puple;

x and vndirleye ȝee two men, sonys of Belial, aȝens hym, and fals witnes seye þei, Naboth haþ blesſid God and þe kyng; and lediþ hym out, and stoniþ, and so dye he.

xi Panne his citeeens more þurȝ birþ, and þe best þat dwelliden wiþ hym in þe citee, diden as Jefabel hadde comaundid to hem, and as it was writen in þe lettris, þat she fente to hem.

xii Pei prechiden fastynge, and maden Naboth to sitte among þe first of þe puple;

xiii and two men brouȝten forþ, sonys of þe deuel, þei maden hem to sitte aȝens hym, and þei, þat is, as deuels men, feiden aȝens hym witnes before al þe multitude, Naboth blesſide God and þe kyng; for what

þing þei ledden hym out of þe citee, and wiþ stonus flowen.

xiv And þei senten to Jefabel, seiyng, Naboth is stoned, and is deed.

xv It is doo forsoþe, whanne Jefabel hadde herd Naboth stoned and deed, she spak to Achab, Rijs, weeld þe vyn ȝerd of Naboth Jezraelite, þat wold not to þee assente, and ȝyue it, þe monee taken; forsoþe Naboth lyueþ not, but he is deed.

xvi Þe which þing whanne Achab hadde herd, þat Naboth is deed, he roos, and cam doun into þe vyn ȝerd of Naboth Jezraelite, þat he weelde it.

xvii Panne þe word of þe Lord is doon to Helias Thesbites, seiyng,

xviii Rijs, and come down into aȝen comynge to Achab, kyng of Israel, þat is in Samarie; loo! to þe vyn ȝerd of Naboth he dessendide, þat he weelde it.

xix And þou shalt speke to hym, seiyng, ȝes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Pow haſt slayn, and furþermore þou haſt weelid; and after þes þingis þow haſt adde, ȝes þingis seiþ þe Lord, In þis place, in þe which houndis lickiden þe blood of Naboth, shulen lick and þi blood.

xx And Achab seiþ to Helyas, Wheþer pow haſt foundun me þin enemy? Þe which seide, I haue founden, forþi þat þou be folde þat þou doo yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord.

xxi Perfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, Loo! I shal brynge yn yuel vpon þee, and I shal hewe of þin hyndirmoris, and flee fro Achab a pifer to þe wal, and þe cloſid, and þe last in Israel;

xxii and I shal ȝyue þin hows as þe hows of Jeroboam, þe fone of Nabath, and as þe hows of Baasa, þe fone of Achia; for þou haſt doon þat þou terre me to wraþ, and þou haſt maad Israel to synne.

xxiii But and of Jefabel þe Lord haþ spokyn, seiyng,

Houndis shulen eete Jefabel in þe feelde of Jezrael; xxiv if Achab were deed in þe citee, houndis shulen ete hym; forsoþe if he were deed in þe feelde, foulis of heuene shulen ete hym.

xxv Perfor þere was non oper fiche as Achab, þat is sold þat he do yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord; forsoþe Jezabel, his wif, stiryde hym;

xxvi and abomynable is maad, insomiche þat he folwide þe mawmattis þat Amorreis maden, whom þe Lord destruyde fro þe face of þe sonis of Yrael.

xxvii And so whanne Achab hadde herd þes wordis, he kitte his cloþ, and couerde his flesh wiþ an heire, and he fastide, and slepte in a fak, and wente, þe heed leyd doun.

xxviii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to Helyas Thesbite, seiyng,

xxix Wheþer haſt þou not seen Achab mekyd before me? Panne for he is mekid bi cheloun of me, I shal not brynge yn þe yuel in þe days of hym, but in þe dais of his fone I shal brynge yn þe yuel to þe hows of hym.

Capitulum XXII.

- i Three ȝeer þanne passiden ouer wiþ outen batail bitwixe Cirye and Israel.
- ii Forsoþe in þe þridde ȝeer Josaphat, kyng of Juda, cam doun to þe kyng of Israel.
- iii And þe kyng of Israel seyde to his seruauntis, Vnknowe ȝe, þat Ramoth Galaad is oure, and we ben negligent to take it fro þe hoond of þe kyng of Cyrye?
- iv And he seiþ to Josaphath, Shalt þou not come wiþ me to fiȝt in Ramoth Galaad?
- v And Josaphath seide to þe kyng of Israel, As Y am, so and þow; my puple and þi puple ben oon, and mi horfmen and þi horfmen. And Josaphath seide to þe kyng of Israel, Seche, I praye þee, þe word of þe Lord to day.
- vi Panne þe kyng of Israel gaderide þe prophetis about foure hundrid men, and seiþ to hem, Shal I goo into Ramoth Galaad to fiȝte, or reste? Pe whiche answerten, Sty vp, and þe Lord shal ȝeue it in þe hoond of þe kyng.
- vii Josaphath forsoþe seide, Is þere not here eny man a prophete of þe Lord, þat we asken bi hym?
- viii And þe kyng of Israel seiþ to Josaphat, Pere is laft o man, bi þe which we mowen aske þe Lord; but and I haue hatid hym, for he prophesieþ not to me good, but yuel, Mycheas, þe sone of Hyemla. To whom Josaphath seiþ, Spek þou not so, kyng.
- ix Panne þe kyng of Israel clepide a maner geldyng, and feide to hym, Hy to brynge to Mychie, þe sone of Hyemla.
- x þe kyng of Israel forsoþe, and Josaphath, kyng of Juda, seeten, echon in her see, cloþid wiþ kyngis ournynge, in þe corn floore biside þe dore of þe ȝaat of Samarie; and alle þe prophetis prophecieden in þe fiȝt of hem.
- xi Forsoþe Sedechias, þe sone of Chanaan, maade to hym yren horns, and seiþ, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Wiþ bes þou shalt wyndowe Cyrye, to þe tyme þat þou doo it a weye.
- xii And alle þe prophetis lijc maner prophecieden, feyng, Sty vp into Ramoth Galaad, and goo welfumli; þe Lord shal take in þe hoond of þe kyng þin enemyes.
- xiii þe messenger forsoþe, þat was goon for to clepe Mychie, spak to hym, feyng, Loo! þe wordis of þe prophetis wiþ oon mouþ to þe kyng good þinges prechen; þanne be þi word lijc of hem, and speke good þingis.
- xiv To whom Mychie seiþ, þe Lord lyueþ, for what euer þing þe Lord feye to me, þat I shal speke.
- xv And so he cam to þe kyng. And þe kyng seiþ to hym, Mychie, þulen we goo in to Ramoth Galaad to fiȝte, or ceese? To whom he answerte, Sty, and go welfumli; and þe Lord shal take it in þe hoond of þe kyng.

- xvi Forsoþe þe kyng seide to hym, Eft and eft I adiure þee, þat þou speke not to me, but þat is soþ in name of þe Lord.
- xvii And he seiþ, I sawȝ al Israel to scaterde in hillis, as sheep not hauynge sheepherd; and þe Lord seiþ, Þes han not a lord, echon turn aȝen into his hows in pees.
- xviii Panne þe kyng of Israel seide to Josaphat, Wheþer I seide noȝt to þee, for he prophecyede not to me good, but euermore euyl?
- xix Forsoþe he addynge seiþ, Þerfor here þe word of þe Lord; I sawȝ þe Lord vpon his see fittyng, and al þe oost of heuene stondynge neeȝ to hym, fro þe riȝt and fro þe left.
- xx And þe Lord seiþ, Who shal desseyue Achab, kyng of Yrael, þat he stie vp, and falle in Ramoth Galaad? And oon feide siche maner wordis, and anoþer otherwys.
- xxi Forsoþe a spirit wente out, and stood before þe Lord, and seiþ, I shal desseyue hym.
- xxii To whom þe Lord spak, In what? And he seiþ, I shal goon out, and I shal be a spirit leeȝer in þe mouþ of alle þe prophetis of hym. And þe Lord seide, Pou shalt desseyue, and haue þe ouerhoond; go out, and do so.
- xxiii Now þanne, loo! þe Lord haþ ȝeuen a spirit of lefyng in þe mouþ of alle þi prophetis þat here ben; and þe Lord spak aȝens þee yuel.
- xxiv Forsoþe Sedechias, þe sone of Chanaan, cam nyȝ, and smoot Mychie in to þe cheeke, and seiþ, Wheþir þanne þe Spirite of þe Lord haþ laft me, and spokен to þee?
- xxv And Mychie seiþ, Pou art to seen in þat day, whanne þou shalt goon into þe bed place wiþ ynne þe bedde, þat þou be hidde.
- xxvi And þe kyng of Israel seiþ, Takiþ Mychie, and dwel he anentis Amon, þe pryncie of þe citee, and anentis Joas, þe sone of Amalech;
- xxvii and seiþ to hem, Þes þingis seiþ þe kyng, Puttiþ þis man into prisoun, and susteyneþ hym wiþ breed of tribulacioun, and wiþ water of angwylle, to þe tyme þat I turne aȝen in pees.
- xxviii And Mychie seide, If þow turne aȝen in pees, þe Lord haþ not spoken in me. And he seiþ, Here ȝe, alle puplis.
- xxix And so þe kyng of Israel stieþ vp, and Josaphath, kyng of Juda, into Ramoth Galaad.
- xxx And so þe king of Yrael seide to Josaphath, Tak aarmys, and goo into batail, and be þou cloþid wiþ þi cloþis. But þe kyng of Israel chaungide his habite, and wente into batayl.
- xxxi þe kyng forsoþe of Cyrye comaundide to þe princis of þe chaaris, two and þretti, feyng, ȝe þulen not fiȝte aȝens þe lassé, and aȝens any more, but oonli aȝens þe kyng of Israel.
- xxxii Whanne þanne þe pryncis hadden seen þe chaar of Josaphath, þei ouertroweden þat he hadde ben kyng of

Israel, and þe birre maad þei fouȝten aȝens hym. And Josaphath cried out;
 xxxiii and þe princis of þe charis vndirstoden, þat it was not þe kyng of Israel, and þei ceseden fro hym.
 xxxiv A maner man bente a boowe, into vncerteyn dreslynge an arowe, and bi hap he smoot þe kyng of Israel bytwixe þe lunge and þe stomak. And he feide to hys charyeter, Turn þin hond, and cast out me fro þe oost, for greouulii Y am woundid.
 xxxv Panne þe batail is don in þat dai, and þe kyng of Israel stood in his chaar aȝens Cyryes, and is deed at euen. Forsoþe þe blood of þe wound flowide in to þe bosum of þe chaar.
 xxxvi And þe bedel fulsouned in al þe oost, before þe sunne wente doun, seiyng, Echon turne aȝen into þe citee, and into his loond.
 xxxvii Þe kyng forsoþe is deed, and is born into Samarye; and þei biryeden þe kyng in Samarie.
 xxxviii And þei wasshen his chaar in þe fish poond of Samarye, and houndis licked his blood, and þei licked his bridils, after þe word of þe Lord þat was spokyn.
 xxxix Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Achab, and al þat he dide, and þe yuer hows þat he beeldide, and of al þe citees þat he made vp, wheþer not þes ben wryten in þe book of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?
 xl Panne Achab slept wiþ his faders, and Ochozias, his sone, regnede for hym.
 xli Jofaphat forsoþe, þe sone of Asa, began to regne vpon Juda, þe ferþ ȝeer of Achab, kyng of Yrael.
 xlvi Of fyue and þretti ȝeer he was, whanne he began to regne, and fyue and twenti ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem; þe name of his moder Azuba, þe douȝter of Salai.
 xlvii And he wente in al þe weye of Asa, his fader, and he bowide not aside fro it; and he dide þat is riȝt in þe fiȝt of þe Lord. Neuerbelater þe heiȝe þingis he dyde not a weye, ȝit forsoþe þe puple sacrificiede, and brente encense in heȝtis.
 xlviii And Josaphath hadde pees wiþ þe kyng of Israel.
 xlvi And he remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Josaphath, and his werkis þat he dide, and batails, wheþer not þes ben wryten in þe book of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Juda?
 xlvi But and þe relikis of þe wommannysh maad men, þat laftan in days of Asa, his fader, he dide aweye fro þe loond.
 xlvi And þere was not panne a kyng ordeynynd in Edom.
 xlviii Forsoþe kyng Josaphath made nauees in þe see, þe whiche saileden in to Oofer for gold, and þei myȝten not goon, for þei ben broken in Aziongober.
 xlxi Panne Ochozias, þe sone of Achab, seiþ to Josaphath, My seruauntis goon wiþ þi seruauntis in shippis. And Josaphat wold not.

i And Josaphath slepte wiþ his faders, and is biried wiþ hem in þe citee of Dauid, his fader; and Joram, hys sone, regnede for hym.
 ii Forsoþe Ochozias, þe sone of Achab, began to regne vpon Yrael, in Samarye, þe seuentynþe ȝeer of Josaphath, kyng of Juda; and he regnede vpon Yrael two ȝeers.
 iii And he dide yuel in þe fiȝt of þe Lord, and he wente in þe weye of his fader, and of his moder, and in þe weye of Jeroboam, sone of Nabath, þat made Israel to synne.
 iv Forsoþe he seruede to Baal, and honourde hym, and he terred þe Lord God of Israel, aftir alle þingis þat his fader dide.
Here eendip þe þridde book of Kyngis, and now bigynneþ þe fourþe.

III. KYNGIS.

Þe fourþe of Kyngus.

Capitulum I.

i Moab forsoþe trespasside in Yrael, aftir þat Acab was deed.
 ii And Ochosias felle þoruȝ þe wyndowes of his souþyng place, þat he hade in Samarye, and he wexe feeke; and he lente messangers, seiyng to hem, Goð, and counseleþ Belzabub, þe god of Accharon, wheþer I may lyue fro þis myn infirmyte.
 iii Þe aungel forsoþe of þe Lord spak to Helias Thesbytes, seying, Riys, and go doun in to þe aȝein commyne of þe messagers of þe kyng of Samarie; and þou schalt seye to hem, Wheþer God is not in Yrael, þat ȝe goon to counseylen Belzabub, þe god of Accharon?
 iv Wherfore þese þingis seiþ þe Lord, Fro þe bed, upon þe whiche þou steyȝidist up, þou schalt not goo doun, bot bi deþ þou schalt dyen. And Helias went.
 v And þe messagers ben turned aȝeyn to Ochosias. 'Þe whiche seyde to hem, Why ben ȝe turned aȝeyn?
 vi And þei answerden to hym, A man aȝein came to us, and seyde to us, Goð, and turneþ aȝein to þe kyng, þat sente ȝou; and ȝe schuln to hym seyn, Þese þingis seiþ þe Lord, Wheþer for þere was not God in Yrael, þou sentist, þat Belzabub be counseyled, þe god of Aacharon? Perfore fro þe bed upon þe whiche þou steyȝidist up, þou schalt not goo doun, bot by deþ þou schalt dye.
 vii Þe whiche seyde to hem, Of what fygure and habyte is þat man, þat aȝeyn came to ȝou, and spake to ȝou þese wordis?
 viii And þei seyden, A rowȝ man, and wiþ an her gyrdyl gyrd to þe reenys. Þe whiche seiþ, Helyas Thesbytes it is.

ix And he sente to hym þe prince of fyfty, and þe fyfty men þat wiþ hym weren. Þe whiche steiȝiden up to hym, and to hym fytyng in þe cop of þe hill seiþ, Man of God, þe kynge comaundid, þat þou come doun.

x And Helyas answerynge seiþ to þe quynquagenarye, ȝif þe man of God I am, come doun fijr fro heuen, and deuoure þee and þi fyfty men. ȝan fijr came doun fro heuen, and deuouride hym, and þe fyfty þat weren wiþ hym.

xi Eft he sente to hym anoþer prynce of fyfty, and fyfty wiþ hym, þe whiche spac to hym, Man of God, þese þinges seiþ þe kynge, Hyȝe, come doun.

xii Answerynge Helyas seiþ, ȝif þe man of God I am, come doun fijr fro heuen, and deuoure þee and þi fyfty. ȝan þe fijr of God came doun fro heuen, and deuouride hym and his fyfty.

xiii Eft soonyhs he sente þe þridd prynce of fyfty, and þe fyfty þat weren wiþ hym. Þe whiche whan was commen, bowed þe kneeȝis aȝeins Hely, and preyede him, and seiþ, Man of God, wylle þou not dispisfe my liȝf, and þe liȝues of þi seruauntis þat ben wiþ me.

xiv Loo! fijre came doun fro heuen, and deuourede þe two first princis of fyfty, and þe fyftees þat weren wiþ hem; and now, I beseeche, þat þou haue mercy to my liȝf.

xv Pe aungel forsoþe of þe Lord spak to Helyas Thesbytes, seyinge, Comme doun wiþ hym; ne drede þou. ȝanne he roose and came doun wiþ hym to þe kynge;

xvi and spac to hym, ȝele þingis seiþ þe Lord, For þou sentist messagers to counfeylen Belzabub, god of Acccharon, as per were not God in Yrael, of þe whiche þou miȝtist not asken a worde; þerfore fro þi bed, upon þe whiche þou steyȝidist up, þou schalt not goo doun, bot by deþ þou schalt dye.

xvii ȝanne he is deed aftir þe word of þe Lord, þat Helye spac; and Joram, his broþir, regnede for hym, þe seconde zeer of Joram, þe sone of Josaphath, kyng of Jude; forsoþe he hade not a sone.

xviii ȝe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Ochosie, 'þe whiche he vrouȝt, wheþir þei ben not writen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?

Capitulum II.

i Done it is forsoþ, whan þe Lord wolde reren Helyas by a whyrlwynd in to heuen, Helyas and Helyse wenten fro Galgalis.

ii And Helyas to Helyse feide, Sytt here, for þe Lord ȝab sent me vnto Bethel. To whom seiþ Helese, þe Lord liueþ and þi soule liueþ, for I schal not forsake þee. And whanne þei were goo doun fro Bethel,

iii þe sonys of prophetis, þat weren in Bethel, wenten out to Helysee, and seyden to hym, Wheþer þou haft

knowe, for þe Lord to day schal taken þi lord fro þee? Þe whiche answerde, And I haue knownen; beeþ stylle.

iv Helyas forsoþe feide to Helise, Sytt heere, for þe Lord ȝab sente me into Jericho. And he seiþ, Þe Lord liueþ and þy soule liueþ, for I schal not forsake þee. And when þei weren commen to Jericho,

v þe sonys of prophetis, þat waren in Jericho, neyȝiden to Helyse, and seyden to hym, Wheþer þou haft

knownen, þat þe Lord schal taken to day þi lord fro þee?

And he seiþ, I haue knownen; beeþ stylle.

vi Helyas forsoþe seyde to hym, Sytt here, for þe Lord ȝab sente me vnto Jordan. Þe whiche seiþ, Þe Lord liueþ and þi soule lyueþ, for I schal not forsake þee.

ȝanne bop þei wenten to gydre;

vii and fyfty men of þe sonys of prophetis foloweden, þe whiche and stoden forn aȝeynst aferre; þei forsoþe stoden bop upon Jordane.

viii And Helyas tooke his mantyll, and inwraphpyde it, and smote þe watirs; þe whiche ben deuydid in to eipir partye, and þei wenten bop þorȝ þe drye.

ix And whanne þei weren goon ouer, Helyas seyde to Helise, Aske þat þou wilt, þat I doo to þee, er I be taken awey fro þee. And Helise seyde, I beseeche, þat þer be doo þi spirite double in me.

x ȝe whiche answerde, An hard þing þou haft aþkede; neuer þe later ȝif þou seeft me, whanne I schal be taken fro þee, it schal be þat þou haft aþkyde; ȝif forsoþe þou seeft not, it schal not be.

xi And whanne þei wenten, and goyng speke wordis, loo! þe fijren chaare and þe fijren hors deuyden euer eiþer; and Helyas steyȝide up by 'þe whirlwynde in to heuen.

xii Helise forsoþe sawe, and criede, Fader myn! fader myn! þe chaar of Yrael, and charieter of it. And he sawȝ hym no more. And he toke his cloþis, and kutt hem in to two partyes.

xiii And he rerede þe mantyll of Helye, þat hadde fallen to hym; and, turned aȝein, stode upon þe brynde of Jordan.

xiv And wiþ þe mantyll of Helye, þat hadde fallen to hym, he smote þe waters, and þei ben not deuydid. And he seide, Where is þe God of Helye also nowe? And he smote þe watirs, and þei ben dyuydid hidre and þidre; and Helisee passede ouer.

xv Forsoþe þe sonys of þe prophetis þat weren in Jericho, seeinge, aȝeinward seyden, ȝe spirite of Helye ȝab restyde upon Helisee. And þei commynge in to aȝein commynge of hym, honoureden hym redye in to þe erþ.

xvi And þei seyden to hym, Loo! wiþ þi seruauntis ben fyfty stronge men, þat mown goon, and seechen þi lord, leſt perauenture þe Spirite of þe Lord haue taken hym, and þrowen hym in oon of þe hillis, or in oon of þe valeys. ȝe whiche seiþ, Wylle ȝe not fenden.

xvii And þey constreynden hym, to tyme þat he assentide to hem, and seyde, Sendip. And þei senten

fyfty men; whiche whanne hadden souȝt þree days,
founden not.

xvii And þei turneden aȝeyn to hym; and he dwellyde
in Jericho. And he seyde to hem, Wheþer I seyde not to
þou, Williþ not senden?

xix Pan þe men of þe cytee seyden to Helyse, Lo! þe
dwellynge of þis cytee is best, as þou bi silf, lord,
byholdist; bot and þe watirs ben werft, and þe erþ
bareyn.

xx And he seip, Bringiþ to me a newe vessel, and puttig
in it salt. Þe whiche whan þey hadden brouȝte,

xxi goon oute to þe welle of watirs, he putte in to it salt,
and seiþ, Þese þingis seiþ þe Lord, I haue heelide þese
watirs, and þere schal be no more in hem deþ, ne
bareynte.

xxii Panne þe watirs ben helyde into þis day, aftir þe
word of Helise, þat he spac.

xxiii Forsoþe Helise steyȝide up þens in to Bethel; and
whanne he schulde stey up by þe weye, lytyl children
wenten out fro þe cyte, and scorneden to hym seyinge,
Stey up, ballard! stey up, ballard!

xxiv Þe whiche whan he byheld, sawȝe hem, and cursed
to hem in name of þe Lord. And two beris wente oute
fro þe wyld wode, and totereden of hem two and
fourty chyldren.

xxv Forsoþe he wente þens in to þe hill of Carmele, and
þens turnede aȝein in to Samarye.

Capitulum III.

i Joram forsoþ, þe sone of Acab, regnede upon Yrael, in
Samarie, þe eiȝteenþ ȝeer of Josphath, kyng of Juda.

ii And he regnyde twelue ȝeer, and dyde yuel bifore þe
Lord, bot not as his fadir and modir; forsoþe he toke
aweye þe ymagis of Baal, þat his fadir hadde maade,

iii neuer þe latir he cleeuȝde in þe synnys of Jeroboam,
þe sone of Nabath, þat made Yrael to synnen; and he
wente not aweye fro hem.

iv Forsoþe Mefi, þe kyng of Moab, nuryshedde many
beefstis, and payed to þe kyng of Yrael an hundredþ
þousand of lombis, and an hundredþ þousand of weþeris,
wiþ þeir fleeſes.

v And whann Acab was deed, he brake þe bonde of
þese þat he hade wiþ þe kyng of Yrael.

vi Pann kyng Joram wente out in þat day fro Samarie,
and noumbred alle Yrael.

vii And he sente to Josphath, kyng of Juda, seyinge,
Kyng Moab is goon aweye fro me; comme wiþ me
aȝeynst hym to batayl. Þe whiche answarde, I schal
steyen up; he þat is myn, is þyne; my puple bi puple,
and myn hors þin hors.

viii And he seyde, By what weye schuln we steyȝen up?
And he answarde, By þe desert of Ydume.

ix Pann þe kyng of Yrael, and þe kyng of Juda, and þe
kyng of Edom, wenten, and ȝeeden abouþ by þe weye

of feuene days; and þer was not watir to þe hoost, and
to þe beefstis, þat foleweden hem.

x And þe kyng of Yrael feide, Allas! allas! allas! þe
Lord haþ gaderd us þree kyngis, þat he take in þe hond
of Moab.

xi And Josphath seiþ, Is þere not a prophete of þe
Lord, þat we preyen þe Lord by hym? And oon
answerde of þe seruauntis of þe kyng of Yrael, Þere is
here Helise, þe sone of Saphath, þat heelde watir vpon
þe hondis of Helyse.

xii And Josphath seiþ, Is þer anentis hym þe worde of
þe Lord? And þe kyng of Yrael came doun to hym,
and Josphath, kyng of Juda, and þe kyng of Edom.

xiii Forsoþe Helise steyde to þe kyng of Yrael, What is
to me and to þee? Goo to þe prophetis of þi fadir and
þi modir. And þe kyng of Yrael seiþ to hym, Why þe
Lord haþ gaderde þese þree kyngis, þat he take hem in
to þe hondis of Moab?

xiv And Helyse steyde to hym, Þe Lord of hoostis liueþ,
in whose siȝt I stonde, þat ȝif not þe cheer of Josphath,
kyng of Juda, I schamye, forsoþ I schulde not haue
taken hede to þee, ne haue byholden.

xv Now forsoþe bryngiþ to me an fawtrer. And whanne
þe fawtrer songe, þe honde of þe Lord is don upon
hym, and he seiþ,

xvi Þese þingis seiþ þe Lord, Makiþ þe wombe of þis
streme dychis and dychis.

xvii Forsoþe þese þingis seiþ þe Lord, ȝe schuln not seen
wynde, ne reyn, and þis wombe schal ben fulfilled wiþ
watirs, and drynke schuln ȝe, and ȝoure meyne, and
ȝoure beefstis.

xviii Lytull is þis in þe siȝt of þe Lord. Ferþermore alſo
he schal taken Moab in to ȝoure hondis;

xix and ȝe schul smyten alle streyngþid cytee, and alle
chosun cyte, and ȝe schuln hewen doun eche tree
beryng fruyt, and alle þe wellis of watirs ȝe schuln
stoppen, and alle noble feeld ȝe schuln coueren wiþ
stonys.

xx It is doo þan erly, whann sacrifice is wont to be
offerd, and, loo! watirs camen by þe weye of Edom;
and þe erþ is fulfillid wiþ watirs.

xi Alle forsoþe Moabitis herynge, þat kyngis hadden
steyȝiden up, þat þei fiȝten aȝeynus hem, þei clepiden
to gydre alle þat weren gird abowen wiþ knyȝtis
gyrdill, and þei stoden in þe termys.

xxii And first erly rijfynge, and nowe þe funne sprungen
forn aȝeinſt of þe watirs, Moabitis seen aȝenward rede
watirs as blode.

xxiii And þei feiden, Blood of swerde it is; þe kyngis
han fouȝten aȝeynst hem seluen, and þei ben slayn to
gidre; nowe, Moab, goo to þe praye.

xxiv And þei wenten in to þe tentis of Yrael; forsoþe
Yrael ryifynge smote Moab, and þei flowen byfore
hem. Panne camen þei þat ouercomen, and smyten
Moab,

xxv and distruyden þe cytees; and alle þe best feelde þei fulfilliden, eche feendyne stoonys; and alle þe wellis of watirs þei stoppyden, and alle þe treefe berynge fruyt þei heweden doun, so þat oonly þe wallis made wiþ erþe laftan; and þe cyte is enuyround of flyngers, and of grete partye smyten.

xxvi And whanne kyng Moab hadde seen, þat is, þe enemyes to han þe ouerhond, he tooke wiþ him seuen hundred men drawynge oute swerdis, þat þei breken oute to king Edom; and þei myȝten not.

xxvii And takynge his first gotten sone, þat was to regnen for hym, he offerd brent sacrifice upon þe wall; and greet indignacioun is made in Yrael; and anon þei wenten aweye fro hym, and turneden aȝeyn into þeir lond.

Capitulum IIII.

i Forsoþe a maner womman of þe wiyuys of prophetis cryede to Helise, seyinge, By seruaunt, my man, is deed, and þou haſt knownen for by seruaunt was dredynge God; and loo! a creaunſure came, þat he take my two sonyſ to feruen to hym.

ii To whom seyde Helisee, What wilt þou þat I doo to þee? sey to me, what haſt þou in þin hous? And sche anſwerde, I biþ seruaunt haue not eny þinge in my hous, bot a lytill of oyle, by þe whiche I be anoyntid.

iii To whome he ſeip, Goo, and aſke by borwyng of alle þi neyȝbours voyd vefellis not fewe.

iv And goo in, and close þi dore, whanne þou and þi sonyſ weren wiþ inne forþ; and putte þeroſ in to alle þeſe vefellis; and whanne þei weren ful, þou ſchalt take.

v And fo þe woman wente, and cloſede þe dore vpon hir ſilf and vpon hir children, þei offerden vefellis, and sche heelde in.

vi And whanne þe vefellis weren fulle, sche ſeyde to hire sone, Brynge to me ȝit a vefel. And he anſwerde, I haue not. And þe oyle ſtode.

vii Sche forſoþe came, and ſchewide to þe man of God; and he, Goo, he ſeip, ſylle þe oyle, and zeelde to þi creaunſur; þou forſoþe and þi sonyſ liuiþ of þe remnaunt.

viii Forſoþe a maner day is done, and Helisee paſſed þorȝ Suna cyte; forſoþe þer was þere a grete womman, þat heelde hym, þat he ete brede. And whann oft ſiþes he paſſede þens, he turnede aſyde to hyre, þat he ete brede.

ix Þe whiche ſeyde to hyre man, I perceyue þat þis is an holy man, þat oft ſiþis paſſiþ bi us;

x þanne make we to hym a litill ſoupyng place, and putte we in it to hym a lytill bed, and a borde, and a lytill ſeete, and a candilſtyke; þat whanne he comiþ to us, he dwelle þer.

xi þann a maner day is done, and commynge he turnede aſyde in to þe ſoupyng place, and reſtyde þere.

xii And he ſeide to Gyazi, his child, Clepe þis Sunamyte. Þe whiche whanne hadde clepyd hyre, and ſche hadde ſtonden beforne hym,

xiii he feide to his childe, Speke to hire, Lo! biſily in alle þingis þou haſt ſerued to us; what wilt þou þat I do to þee? Wheþir haſt þou a nede, and wilt þat I ſpeke to þe kyng, or to þe prince of chyualrye? Þe whiche anſwerde, In þe mydil of my peple I dwelle.

xiv And he ſeip, What þanne ſche wille þat I do to hyre? And Giazi feide to hym, Ne aſke þou, forſoþe ſche haþ no ſone, and hyre man is olde.

xv And fo he comaundid, þat he clepe hyre. Þe whiche whanne was clepid, and hadde ſtonden byfore þe doore, xvi he feyde to hyre, In þis tyme and in þis fame houre, ȝif þe liyf were leder, þou ſchalt haue a ſone in þy wombe. And ſche anſwerde, Wylle þou not, I beſeche, my lord, man of God, wylle þou not lyȝen to þin hond womman.

xvii And þe womman conceyuede, and bare a chijlde in tyme, and in þe fame houre, þat Helise hadde ſeyde.

xviii Forſoþe þe child wexe; and whan þer was a maner day, and he was gon oute to his fadir, and to þe repers,

xix he ſeip to his fadir, Myn heued 'I aake, my heued 'I aake. And he ſeyde to a childe, Take, and leed hym to his modir.

xx Þe whiche whanne he hadde taken, and lade to his modir, ſche putte hym upon hir knees vnto þe mydday, and he is deed.

xxi Forſoþe ſche ſteiȝede up, and leyde hym vpon þe bed of þe man of God, and cloſede þe dore. And ſche gon oute,

xxii clepyde hyre man, and ſeip, Sende wiþ me, I biſech, oon of þe childre, and a ſche aſſe, and I ſchal rennen oute vnto þe man of God, and turnen aȝein.

xxiii Þe whiche ſeip to hyre, For what cauſe goſt þou to him? to day ben not kalendis, ne ſabot. Þe whiche anſwerde, I ſchal goon.

xxiv And ſche greyþede þe ſche aſſe, and comaundid to þe chijlde, Driyf, and go forþ; ne make þou to me abijdynge in goynge, and þat doo þat I comaunde to þee.

xxv þan ſche wente forþe, and came to þe man of God, in to þe hill of Carmele. And whan þe man of God hadde ſeen hyre forn aȝeynt, he ſeip to Giazi, his chijld, Lo! þat Sunamyte;

xxvi go þan in to aȝein commynge of hyre, and feye to hyre, Wheþir riȝt it is don aboute þee, and þi man, and þi chylde? Þe whiche anſwerde, Riȝt.

xxvii And whann ſche was commen to þe man of God, in to þe hyll, ſche cauȝte his feete; and Giazi wente niȝ, for to meuen hyre aweye. And þe man of God ſeip, Lete hyr; forſoþe þe liyf of hyre is in bytterneſſe,

and þe Lord haþ hillid fro me, and haþ not schewed to me.

xxviii Þe welche seyde to hym, Wheþir I askide my sone of my lord? Wheþir I seyde not to þee, Ne begijle þou me?

xxix And he seiþ to Giazy, Gyrde þi reenys, and take my staf in þin hond, and goo; ȝif eny man aȝein commē to þee, ne salute þou hym; and ȝif eny man falutip þee, answere þou not to hym; and putte my staf vpon þe face of þe chylde.

xxx Bot þe moder of þe chylde seiþ, Þe Lord lyueþ and þi soule lyueþ, I schal not leue þee. Panne he roos, and folowed hyre.

xxxi Giazi forsoþe wente before hem, and putt þe staf upon þe face of þe chylde; and þer was not voice, ne witte. And he turned aȝein in to 'aȝein commynge of hym; and he tolde to hym, seyinge, Þe child haþ not ryfen.

xxxii Pan Helisee wente in to þe hous, and lo! þe child laye deed in þe bed of hym.

xxxiii And goon in he clofede þe dore vpon hym, and vpon þe chylde; and he preyed þe Lord.

xxxiv And he steiȝide up, and laye vpon þe chylde; and he putte his mouȝ vpon þe mouȝ of hym, and his eeȝen vpon þe eeȝen of hym, and his hondis vpon þe hondis of hym. And he bowede hym silf vpon hym; and made hooite is þe flesche of þe chylde.

xxxv And he eft 'turnede aȝein in þe hous oonyds hydre and þidre; and he steiȝide vp, and laye vpon hym, and þe chylde brefed seuen siþes, and opnede þe eeȝen.

xxxvi And he clepide Giazi, and seyde to hym, Clepe þis Sunamyte. Þe welche clepid wente in to hym. Þe welche seiþ, Take þi sone.

xxxvii Sche came, and felle at hys feet, and honourede vpon þe erþe; and sche toke hyre sone, and wente oute. xxxviii And Helisee turnede aȝein in to Galgala. Forsoþe þer was hunger in þe lond, and þe sonys of prophetis dwelliden before hym. And Helisee seyde to oon of his childre, Sete a grete potte, and seeþe potage to þe sonis of prophetes.

xxxix And oon wente oute in to þe feelde, þat he gedre wijld herbis; and he foond as a wijld vyne, and he gederde of it wijld gourdis of þe feeld. And he fulfillide his mantylle, and turnede aȝein, and hewede to gydre in to þe pott of potage; he wyȝt not forsoþe what it was.

xl Panne þey helden in to felawis, þat þei myȝten eten; and whanne þei haden tastyden of þe seeþinge, þei crierden oute, seyinge, Deþ in þe pott! Deþ in þe pott! man of God. And þei myȝten not eten.

xli And he, Bryngiþ to, he seiþ, mele. And whanne þei haden brouȝt, he putt in to þe pott, and seiþ, Heeldiþ in to þe puple, þat þei eten; and þere was no more eny þing of bytternesse in þe pott.

xlii Forsoþe a maner man came fro Balsalisa, bryngyng to þe man of God loouys of first fruytes, and tenne

barly loouys, and newe whete, in his bagge. And he feide, ȝeue to þe puple, þat it ete.

xliii And his seruaunt answerde to hym, Howe myche is bis, þat I putt before an hundred men? Eft he seiþ, ȝeue to þe puple, þat it ete; þese þingis forsoþe seiþ þe Lord, Pei schul eten, and þer schal leuen ouer.

xliii And so he sette before hem, þe welche eten; and þer laft ouer, astir þe worde of þe Lorde.

Capitulum V.

i Naaman, þe prince of chyualrye of þe kyng of Cyrye, was a grete man anentis his lord, and a wirschipide; by hym forsoþe þe Lord ȝauet help to Cyrye; forsoþe he was a stronge man and riche, but mefell.

ii Forsoþe fro Cyrye wenten out lytill þeeues, and þei haden brouȝt fro þe lond of Yrael a lytill chylde womman caytife, þat was in þe seruyce of þe wiȝf of Naaman.

iii Þe welche seiþ to hir lady, Wolde God, my lord were at a prophete þat is in Samarye; forsoþe he schulde han helyde hym fro þe lepre þat he haþ.

iv And so Naaman wente in to his lord, and tolde to hym, seyinge, Ȧus and Ȧus spake þe chylde womman of þe lond of Yrael.

v And so þe kyng of Cyrye seyde to hym, Go, and I schal sende letters to þe kyng of Yrael. Þe welche whann was gon, and hade take wiȝ hym tenn talentis of syluer, and sexe þousand platis of gold, and tenn chaungyng maner of cloþis,

vi he tooke to þe kyng of Yrael lettiris in to þese wordis; Whanne þou takist þis lettir, wytte þou, þat I haue sente to þee Naaman my seruaunt, þat þou hele hym fro his lepre.

vii And whanne þe kyng of Yrael hadde red þe letters, he kutte his cloþis, and seiþ, Wheþir a god I am, þat I mowflen and quycken, for he haþ fente to me, þat I hele a man fro his lepre? Takiþ heed and seeþ, þat occasiouns he sechil aȝeyns me.

viii Þe welche whanne Helisee, þe man of God, hadde herde, þat is, þe kyng of Yrael to han kutte his cloþis, he fente to hym, seyinge, Why haſt þou kutte þy cloþis? come he to me, and wytte a prophete to be in Yrael.

ix Panne Naaman came wiȝ hors and chaaris, and stood at þe dore of þe hous of Helisee.

x And Helisee sente to hym a messanger, seyinge, Goo, and be waschen seuen siþis in Jordan; and þi flesche schal receyuen helþ, and þou schalt be clenfed.

xi Naaman wroþ wente aweye, seyinge, I wende þat he schulde goon oute to me, and stondynge schulde inwardly clepen þe name of his God, and touche wiȝ his hond þe place of þe lepre, and helen me.

xii Wheþir not beter ben Abana and Pharpar, þe floodis of Damask, þanne alle þe waters of Yrael, þat I

be waschen in hem, and be clensede? Whann þann he hadde turnyde hymself, and goon aweye endeynyng, xiii wenten to hym his seruauntis, and speken to hym, Fader, and ȝif a grete þinge þe prophete hadde seide to þee, certis þou owedist to done; myche more for nowe he seyde to þee, Be wasched, and þou schalt be clensed.

xiv He wente doun, and wasche in Jordane seuen s̄pis, aftir þe worde of þe man of God; and þe flesche of hym is restorid as þe flesche of a litol chyld, and he is clensed.

xv And turned aȝein to þe man of God wiþ alle his felawship came, and stood before hym; and seip, Vereyly I woot, þat þer is noon oþer God in all erþ, bot onoly þe God of Yrael; also, I beseeche, þat þou take a blifysnge of þi seruaunt.

xvi And he answarde, Þe Lord lyueþ before whom I stonde, for I schal not taken. And whanne forsynghe he made, vtturly he affentyde not.

xvii And so Naaman feide, As þou wilt; bot, I beseeche, graunte to me, þi seruaunt, þat I take two burdowns charge fro þe lond; forsoþe þi seruaunt schal no more make brent sacrifice, or flayn sacrifice, to alyen goddis, bot to þe Lord.

xviii þis forsoþe onoly is, of þe welche þou preye þe Lord for þi seruaunt, whanne my lord goþ in to þe temple of Remmon, þat he honoure, and hym lenyng vpon myn hond, ȝif I honoure in þe temple of Remmon, he honouryng in þe same place, þat þe Lord forȝeue to me, þi seruaunt, for þis þing.

xix þe welche feide to hym, Goo in pese. Ȣann he ȝeede fro hym þe chosen tyme of þe lond.

xx And Giazi, þe childe of þe man of God, feide, My lord haþ spared to þis Naaman Cyro, þat he take not of hym þat he brouȝte; þe Lord lieueþ, for I schal rennen aftir hym, and I schal taken of hym sumwhathe.

xxi And Giazi folowede aftir þe bac of Naaman; whom whan he hade seen rennyng to hym, he leep doun of þe chaar in to aȝein commynge of hym; and seip, Wheþer riȝt ben alle þingis?

xxii And he seip, Riȝt; my lord fente me to þee, seyinge, Nowe ben commen to me two yonge men fro þe hyll of Effraym, of þe sonys of prophetes; ȝeue to hem a talent of syluer, and double chaungyng cloþis.

xxiii And Naaman feyde, Beter it is þat þou take two talents. And he constreyned hym; and he boond two talents of syluer in two baggis, and double cloþis, and putte to his two chylder, þe welche and bern before hym.

xxiv And whanne he was commyn nowe at euen, he tooke fro þe hond of hem, and leyde up in þe house; and he laft þe men, and þey wenten aweye.

xxv He forloþe goon in stode bifore his lord. And Helisee feyde, Whenns comyȝt þou, Giezi? Þe welche answarde, þi seruaunt ȝeede not o whydre.

xxvi And he seip, Wheþer myn hert was not in present, whanne þe man turnede aȝein fro his chaar in to aȝein commynge of þee? Nowe Ȣanne þou hast taken syluer, and taken cloþes, þat þou bye olyuis, and vinis, and scheep, and oxen, and seruauntis, and hond wymmen; xxvii bot and þe leepre of Naaman schal cleue to þee, and to þi seede in to euermore. And he wente out from hym mesell as snowe.

Capitulum VI.

i Seyden forsoþe þe sonys of prophetis to Helisee, Loo! þe place in þe whiche we dwellen before þee, is streyt to us;

ii goo we vnto Jordan, and taken eche fro þe wood fundrye matteers, þat we beelden to us þere a place to dwellen. Þe whiche seide, Goþ.

iii And oon of hem seip, Comme Ȣanne and þou wiþ þi seruauntis. He answarde, I schal commen.

iv And he wente wiþ hem. And whanne þei weren commen to Jordan, þey hewen treefe.

v It fell forsoþe, þat whanne oon had hewen a mateer, felle þe yren of þe axe in to þe watir; and he criede oute, and seip, Allas! allas! my lord, and þat same I tooke of borowyng.

vi Forsoþe þe man of God feyde, Where felle it? And he schewyde to hym þe place. Panne he hewede of a tree, and putte þidir; and þe yren swam.

vii And he saiþ, Take. Þe whiche strauȝt out þe hoond, and took it.

viii Þe kyng forsoþe of Cyrye fauȝte aȝeynst Yrael; and wente in counseil wiþ his seruauntis, seiynghe, In þis place and þat fette we buschementis.

ix And so þe man of God sente to þe kynge of Yrael, seyinge, Be war, left þou passe to þat place, for þer ben Cyrus in buschementis.

x And so þe kyng of Yrael sente to þat place, `þe whiche þe man of God hadde spoken to hym, and he before occupiede it, and he weytyde hym þere not oonyis, ne twyes.

xi And þe herte of þe kyng of Cyrye is distourbled for þis þing; and, þe seruauntis clepid to gydre, seip, Whi han ȝe not schewed to me, who be my traitour anentis þe kyng of Yrael?

xii And oon of þe seruauntis of hym feyde, Nay, my lord kyng, bot Helisee, þe prophete, þat is in Yrael, schewiþ to þe kyng alle wordis, whateuer þou hast spoken in þy priue chaumbre.

xiii And he feyde to hym, Goþ, and seeþ, wher he be, þat I sende, and take hym. And þei tolden to hym, seyinge, Loo! in Dotaym he dwelliþ.

xiv And he sente þidre hors, and chaaris, and þe strengþe of þe oost; þe welche, when þei weren commen at nyȝt, þey enuyrounden þe cyte.

xv Þe seruaunt forsoþe of þe man of God ryfynge erly wente oute, and he sawe þe hoost in enuyroun of þe

cyte, and hors, and chaaris. And he tolde to hym, seyinge, Allas! allas! my lord, what schal we done?

xvi And he answerde, Wylle þou not dreede; forsoþe mo ben wiþ us þan wiþ hem.

xvii And whanne Helise hade preyede, he seiþ, Lord, opyn þe eeȝen of þis chylde, þat he see. And þe Lord opnede þe eeȝen of þe chijld, and he sawȝ. And loo! an hyll ful of hors, and of fyren chaaris, in enuyroun of Helise.

xviii Forsoþe þe enmyes camen doun to hym; bot Helisee preyede to þe Lord, seyinge, Smyit, I besche, þis folc wiþ blyndnesse. And þe Lord smoot hem, leſt þei seeȝen, after þe worde of Helisee.

xix Forsoþe Helisee seyde to hem, þis is not þe weye, ne þis is not þe cyte; folowiþ me, and I schal schewe to ȝou þe man, whom ȝe seeken. And he ladde hem in to Samarye.

xx And whan þei weren commen in to Samarie, Helisee seyde, Lord, opne þe eeȝen of þese, þat þei seen. And þe Lord opnede þe eeȝen of hem, and þei seen hem felsen to ben in þe mydill of Samarye.

xxi And þe kynge of Yrael seide to Helisee, whanne he hadde seen hem, Wheþer I schal smyten hem, fader myne?

xxii And he seiþ, þou schalt not smyten hem, ne forsoþ þou haſt taken hem wiþ swerde, and wiþ þi bowe, þat þou smyte; bot putte brede and watir before hem, þat þei eten and drynken, and goon to þeir lord.

xxiii And þere is putte to hem greipeinge of metis; and þei eten, and drunken. And he laſt hem, and þei wenten to þeir lord; and no more camen þe þeeuis of Cyrye in to þe lond of Yrael.

xxiv It is done forsoþe aftir þese þingis, Benadab, kyng of Cyrye, gaderde alle his hoost, and steyȝede vp, and beseeȝyde Samarye.

xxv And þere is maad greipe hungre in Samarye; and so long it is beseeȝide, to þe tyme þat þe heued of an aſſe were fold for foure scoor platis of syluer, and þe ferþ parte of a mesure of þe dryt of culuers for fyue platis of syluer.

xxvi And whanne þe kyng of Yrael paſſed by þe wall, a maner womman crieđe to hym, seiyng, Saue me, my lord kyng.

xxvii Pe whiche seiþ, Nay, saue þee þe Lord; wherof may I saue þee? of þe corn flore, or of þe preſſe?

xxviii And þe kyng seide to hire, What wylt þou to þee? Pe whiche answeŕde, Pys womman seide to me, ȝeue þi fone, þat we eten hym to day; and my fone we schal eten to morwe.

xxix Panne we ſeeþeden my fone, and eten. And I seide to hire þe toþer day, ȝeue þi fone, þat we eten hym; þe which hyde hyre lone.

xxx Pe whiche þing whanne þe kyng hade herde, he kutt his cloþis, and paſſede by þe wall; and alle þe puple

fawe an hayre, wiþ whiche þe kyng was cloþid at þe fleſch wiþ in forþe.

xxxi And þe kynge seiþ, Þes þingis do to me God, and þes þingis adde, ȝif þe heued of Helisee, þe fone of Saphath, schulde ſtonden vpon hym to day.

xxxii Helisee forsoþe ſatt in his hous, and olde men feeten wiþ hym; and ſo he fente befor a man, and er þe meſſager came, he ſeide to þe old men, Wheþer ȝe knownen, þat þe fone of a man fleere haþ fente hiþir, þat myn heued be gyrd off? Seeȝiþ þan, whanne þe meſſager commiþ, cloſeþ þe dore, and ſuffreþ hym not to commen in; lo! forsoþe þe ſoun of þe feet of his lord is bihynde hym.

xxxiii And ȝit hym ſpekyng to hem, apeeride þe meſſager, þat came to hym; and seiþ, Loo! ſo myche yuel of þe Lord is; what more ſchal I abyden of þe Lord?

Capitulum VII.

i Helisee forsoþe feide, Here ȝe þe word of þe Lord; þefe þingis seiþ þe Lord, In þis tyme to morwe a buſchell of tryid floure ſchal be at 'half an ounce of monee, and two buſchels of barly for half an ounce of monee, in þe ȝate of Samarye.

ii Anſwerynge forsoþe oon of þe duykis, vpon whose hond þe kyng lenyde, to þe man of God, ſeide, ȝif þe Lord make alſo þe goters in heuen to be opnyde, wheþer it ſchal mow ben þat þou ſpekift? Pe whiche seiþ, þou ſchalt ſeen wiþ þin eeȝen, and þeroſ þou ſchalt not eten.

iii Pan foure leproufe men weren byſide þe entree of þe ȝate, þe whiche feyden to gydre, What wil we be here, to þe tyme þat we dyen?

iv Wheþer we wyln goon in to þe cyte, by hungre we ſchul dyen; wheþir we ſchuln dwellen here, to dyen it is to us. Commiþ þann, and fleeȝe we ouer to þe tentis of Cyrye; ȝif þei ſparen to us, we ſchul lyuen; ȝif forsoþe þei wiſt flen, neuer þe later we ſchul dyen.

v Panne þey ryſen at euen, þat þei comen to þe tentis of Cirie; and whanne þei weren commen to þe bigynnyng of þe tentis of Cyrye, no man þere þei founden.

vi Forsoþe þe Lord hadde made to heren a ſoun in þe tentis of Cyrye of charis, and of hors, and of a mych hoost; and þei feyden to gydre, Loo! by meede þe kyng of Yrael haþ hyred aȝeynt us þe kyngis of Etheis and of Egipciens; and þei ben commen vpon us.

vii Panne þei riſen, and flowen in dercneſſis, and laſten þei tentis, and hors, and mulis, and aſſes, in þe tentis; and þei flowen, þeir lyuis onooly couetyng to ſauen.

viii Pann whanne þoo meſels weren commen to þe bigynnyng of þe tentis, þei wenten in to oon tabernacle, and eten, and drucken; and token þenns syluer, and gold, and cloþis; and þei wenten aweye, and hydden; and eft þei ben turned aȝeyn to another

tabernacle, and þenns lyc maner beerynge aweye, hydden.

ix And þey feyden to gidir, We do not riȝt, þis is forsoþe a day of good message; ȝif we holden oure pese, and wyln not tellen vnto þe morowe, we schul be vndernummen of hydous gylt; commip, and goo we, and tellen in þe halle of þe kyng.

x And whanne þei weren commen to þe ȝate of þe cytee, þei tolden to hem, seyinge, We wenten to þe tentis of Syrie, and no man þer we founden, bot hors and assis bounden, and þe piȝt tentis.

xi Panne þe porteris ȝeden, and tolden in þe paleys of þe kyng wiþinne forþ.

xii þe welche rose at nyȝt, and seiþ to his seruauntis, I sey to ȝou, what to us Cyryes han done; þei wyten, for wiþ hungre we trauaylen, and þerfore þey ben goon outh of þe tentis, and lurken in þe feeldis, seyinge, Whanne þei weren goon outh of þe cyte, we schuln taken hem on lyue, and þann we schuln mowe goon in to þe cytee.

xiii Forsoþ oon of his seruauntis answarde, Take we þe fyue hors, þat ben laft in þe cytee; for þei ononly ben in alle þe multitude of Yrael, þe toþer forsoþe ben waſtide; and feendynge we schuln mowe aspyen.

xiv Panne þei brouȝten forþe two hors; and þe kyng fente in to þe tentis of Cyries, seyinge, Gop, and seeþ.

xv Pe welche wenten aftre hem vnto Jordan; and, lo! al þe wey was ful of cloþis, and of vefselis, þat þe Cyries hadde brownen aweye, whanne þei weren distourblid. And þe messagers turnede aȝeyn, scheweden to þe kyng.

xvi And þe puple goon outh, tobraſt þe tentis of Cyrye; and a buschel of floure is maad at 'half an ounce of monee, and two buschels of barley for half an ounce of monee, aftir þe word of þe Lord.

xvii Forsoþe þe kyng þat duyk, in whose hond he hade lenyd, he sett at þe ȝate; whom þe puple altotrade in þe entre of þe ȝate, and is deed, aftir þat, þat þe man of God hadde spoken, whanne þe kyng came doun to hym.

xviii And it is done aftir þe word of þe man of God, þe welche he hade leide to þe kyng, whanne he leiþ, Two buschels of barley schuln ben at one half ounce of monee, and oon buschell of flour for oon half ounce of monee, þis same tyme to morwe in þe ȝate of Samarie;

xix whanne þe duyk hadde answarde to þe man of God, and hadde feyde, Also ȝif þe Lord make þe goters in heuen to be opned, wheþer it schal mow be done þat þou spekiȝt? and he feid, þou schalt seen wiþ þin eeȝen, and þerof þou schalt not eten.

xx Panne it felle to hym, as it was feyde beforne; and þe puple to-trade him 'in þe ȝate, and he is deed.

Capitulum VIII.

i Heliſee forsoþe spac to þe womman, whose sone he made to lyue, seyinge, Rijs, goo, and þou and þin hous, in pilgrymage, whereuer þou schalt fynde; þe Lord forsoþe schal clepen hungre, and it schal commen vpon þe lond feuen zeer.

ii Pe welche roſe, and dyde aftir þe word of þe man of God; and gooynge wiþ hyre hous pylgrymagid in þe lond of Phylisteis many dayes.

iii And whanne feuen zeer were fynysched, þe womman is turnede aȝein fro þe lond of Philisteis; and sche wente outh, þat sche preye þe kyng for hyre hous, and for hir feeldis.

iv Pe kynge forsoþe spak wiþ Giezi, þe chijld of þe man of God, seyinge, Telle to me alle þe grete þingis þat Heliſee dide.

v And whanne he tolde to þe kynge, what maner wiſe he hade rered þe deed, þe womman apeeride, whose sone he hade quyckenede, criyng to þe kyng for hyre hous, and for hyre feeldis. And Giezi seide, My lord kyng, þis is þe womman, and þis is þe sone of hyre, þat Heliſee rerede.

vi And þe kyng aſkyde þe womman, þe welche tolde to hym þo þingis to be soþ. And þe kyng ȝaued to hyre an geldynge, seiyng, Restore to hyre alle þingis þat ben hyres, and alle þe rentes of feeldis, fro þe day þat sche laft þe lond vnto þe tyme þat is nowe.

vii Forsoþe Heliſee cam to Damask, and Benadab, kyng of Cyrye, wexe ſeeke; and þei tolden to hym, seyinge, þe man of God is commen hydre.

viii And þe kyng seiþ to Aſael, Take wiþ þee ȝiftis, and goo in to aȝein commynge of þe man of God, and counſeyle by hym þe Lord, seyinge, ȝif I ſchal mow aſcapen of þis myn enſirmyte?

ix Pan Aſael wente in to aȝein commynge of hym, hauynge wiþ hym ȝiftis, and alle þe goodis of Damalke, fourty chamel chaargin. And whanne he hade ſtonden before hym, seiþ, Bi sone, Benadab, kyng of Syrie, fente me to þee, seyinge, ȝif I ſchal mow be heelid of þis myn enſirmyte?

x And Heliſee ſeide, Goo, ſeye to hym, þou ſchalt ben hoole; bot þe Lord haþ ſchewide to me for by deþ he ſchal dye.

xi And he ſtode wiþ hym, and is diſtoubled, vnto þe ſchedynge doun of þe cheere; and þe man of God wepte.

xii To whom Aſael seiþ, Why my lord weepiþ? And he anſwerde, For I wote what þou be to doo to þe ſonis of Yrael euyls; þe ſtrengbide cytees of hem þou ſchalt brenne up wiþ fijr, and þe ȝonge men of hem þou ſchalt flee wiþ fwerde, and þe lytſt chylde of hem þou ſchalt hurtlyn, and þe wymmen wiþ chijlde þou ſchalt deuyde.

xiii And Aſael feyde, What forſoþe am I, þi ſeruaunt, an hound, þat I doo þis grete þinge? And Heliſee seiþ, Pe Lord haþ ſchewide to me þee to be kyng of Cyrye.

xivii þe which whanne hade goon aweye fro Helisee, came to his lord; þe which seiþ to hym, What seide Helisee to þee? And he answarde, He seide to me, þou schalt reffeyue helþ.

xv And whanne þe tober day was commen, he toke an couerlyte, and helte in wiþ watir, and spradde vpon his face; þe whiche deed, Aſael regnede for hym.

xvi þe fyft ȝeer of Joram, þe sone of Acab, kyng of Yrael, regnede Joram, þe sone of Josaphath, king of Juda.

xvii Of two and þrity ȝeer he was whanne he beganne to regnen, and eiȝte ȝere he regnyde in Jerusalem.

xviii And he wente in þe weyes of þe kyngis of Yrael, as wente þe hous of Acab; þe douȝter forfoþe of Acab was his wiþf; and he dydde þat, þat is yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord.

xix And þe Lord wolde not scateren Juda, for Dauid, his seruaunt, as he hadde behoten to hym, þat he schulde ȝeue to hym a lanterne, and to his sones alle days.

xx In þo days wente aweye Edom, þat þei weren not vndur Juda; and he sette to hym a kyng.

xxi And Joram came to Seyr, and alle þe charis wiþ hym; and he roose þe nyȝt, and smote Ydumes, þat hym hadden enuyround, and þe princis of þe chaaris; þe puple forfoþe fleeyȝ in to þeir tabernaclis.

xxii þan went Edom, þat he were not vndur Juda vnto þis day; þannte wente aweye Lobna and in þat tyme.

xxiii þe remnaunt forfoþe of þe wordis of Joram, and alle þingis þat he dyde, wheþer not þese ben writen in þe booke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Juda?

xxiv And Joram lepte wiþ his faders, and is byryed wiþ hem in þe cytee of Dauid; and Ochosias, his sone, regnede for hym.

xxv þe twelfiȝ ȝeer of Joram, þe sone of kyng Achab, regnede Ochosias, þe sone of kyng Joram, of Jude.

xxvi Of two and twenty ȝeer was Ochosias, þe sone of Joram, whanne he beganne to regnen, and oon ȝeer he regned in Jerufalem; þe name of his modir Athalia, þe douȝter of Amry, kyng of Yrael.

xxvii And he wente in þe weyes of þe hous of Achab, and dydde þat, þat is yuel before þe Lord, as þe hous of Acab; forfoþe þe lone in lawe in lawe of þe hous of Acab he was.

xxviii Forfoþe he wente wiþ Joram, þe sone of Acab, to fiȝten aȝeyn Azael, kyng of Cyrie, in to Ramoth Galaad; and Cyries woundeden Joram.

xxix þe whiche is turned aȝeyn, þat he were helyd in Jezrael; for Cyries woundeden hym in Ramoth, fiȝtyng aȝeynſt Azael, kyng of Cyrie. Forfoþe Ochozias, þe sone of Joram, kyng of Juda, came doun to viȝten Joram, þe sone of Achab, in Jezrael, þe whiche seekened þere.

Capitulum IX.

i Forfoþe Helisee, þe prophete, clepide oon of þe sonys of prophetis, and seiþ to hym, Gyrde þi reenis, and take þis oynment vessel of oyle in þin hond, and goo in to Ramoth Galaad.

ii And whanne þou commyst þidre, þou schalt seen Hieu, þe sone of Josaphath, þe sone of Nampfy; and goon in þou schalt reren hym fro þe mydill of his breþeren, and þou schalt bryngen hym wiþ inforþ in to þe inner more bed place.

iii And holdinge an oynment vessel of oyle þou schalt heelden vpon his heued, and seye, Þese þingis seiþ þe Lord, I haue anoyntyde þee in to kynge vpon Yrael; and þou schalt opne þe dore, and fleeȝen, and þere þou schalt not abyden.

iv þannte ȝeede a ȝonge waxen child of þe profete in to Ramoth Galaad,

v and wente in þidir. Lo! forfoþe þe princis of þe hoofis feeten; and he seiþ, A worde to me anentis þee, O! prince. And Hieu seide, To whom of us alle? And he seide, To þee, O! prince.

vi And he roos, and wente in to þe bede place. And he helde oyle vpon his heuedede, and seiþ, Þese þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Yfrael, I haue anoyntyde þee in to kyng vpon þe puple of þe Lord of Yrael;

vii and þou schalt smyten þe hous of Achab, þi lord, þat I venge þe blode of my seruauntis prophetis, and þe blode of alle þe seruauntis of þe Lord, fro þe hond of Jezabel.

viii And I schal distruy alle þe hous of Achab, andflen fro þe hous of Achab a pyffer to þe walle, and closed, and þe laſt in Yrael.

ix And I schal ȝeue þe hous of Achab as þe hous of Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath, and as þe hous of Basaa, þe sone of Ahia.

x Jezabel forfoþe houndis schulen eten in þe feelde of Jezrael; and þere schal not ben þat byrye hyre. And he opnede þe dore, and fleyȝ.

xi Hieu forfoþe wente outh to þe seruauntis of his lord, þe whiche seyden to hym, Wheþer riȝt ben alle þingis? What came þis wood man to þee? þe whiche seiþ to hem, ȝe han knownen þe man, and what he hab spoken.

xii And þei answarden, It is fals; but more telle þou to us. þe whiche seiþ to hem, Þese þingis and þese þingis he spac to me, and seiþ, Þese þingis seiþ þe Lord, I haue anoyntyde þee kynge vpon Yfrael.

xiii And so þei hyȝeden, and echone, takyng his mantylle, putten vndur his feet in lycknesse of a kyngis chayer. And þey fungen wiþ trumpe, and seyden, Hieu schal regnen.

xiv þannte Hieu, þe sone of Josaphath, þe sone of Nampfy, coniured aȝeynſt Joram. Forfoþe Joram hadde byfeegyd Ramoth Galaad, he and alle Yrael, aȝeynſt Azael, kyng of Cyrie.

xv And he was turned aȝeyn, þat he were helyd in Jezrael for þe woundis; for Cyries hadden smyten hym fiȝtyng aȝeynſt Azael, kyng of Cyrie. And Hieu seide,

3if it plese to ȝou, no man goo oute fuguatyue fro þe
 cyte, left he go, and tell in Jezrael.
 xvi And he steyȝide vp, and wente forþ into Jezrael;
 Joram forsoþe laye seeke þere, and Ochosias, kyng of
 Juda, hadde goon doun to vyfyte Joram.
 xvii Panne þe wayte, þat stode vpon þe toure of Jezrael,
 see þe glub of Hieu commynge, and seiþ, I see a glub.
 And Joram seide, Take þe chare, and sende in to aȝeyn
 commynge of hem; and þe gooer sey, Wheþer riȝt ben
 alle þingis?
 xviii ȝanne ȝeede, þat steyȝide up þe chaare, in to aȝeyn
 commynge of hym, and seiþ, Þes þingis seiþ þe kyng,
 Apayid ben alle þingis? And Hieu seyde to hym, What
 to bee and to pese? Go, and folow me. Þe weyt forsoþe
 tolde, seyinge, Þe messager cam to hem, and he is not
 turned aȝeyn.
 xix Also he sent þe secounde chaar of hors, and he came
 to hem, and seiþ, Pese þingis seiþ þe kyng, Where is
 þere pese? And Hieu seiþ, What to þee and to pese?
 Paffe, and folowe me.
 xx Forsoþe þe weyt tolde, seyinge, He came vnto hem,
 and he turniþ not aȝein; forsoþe þe goynge is as þe
 goynge of Hieu, þe sone of Nampfy; 'ful fwytlyche
 forsoþe he gop.
 xxi And Joram seiþ, Ioyniþ þe chaar. And þey ioyneden
 his chaar. And Joram, þe kyng of Yrael, wente oute,
 and Ochosias, kyng of Juda, ech in þeir chaaris; and
 þei wenten oute into aȝeyncommynge of Hieu, and þei
 founden hym in þe feeld of Nabath Jezraelyte.
 xxii And whanne Joram hadde seen Hieu, he seide, Pese
 is þere, Hieu? And he answerde, What pese? ȝit þe
 fornycaciouns of Jezabel, þi modir, and hyr many
 venymyngis þrijuen.
 xxiii Forsoþe Joram turnede his hond, and fleeȝinge seiþ
 to Ochosie, Busscementis! busscementis! Ochosie.
 xxiv Bot Hieu bente þe bowe wiþ þe honde, and smote
 Joram bytwene þe schulders, and þe arewe is sent out
 þoruȝ his hert; and anoon he felle in his chaare.
 xxv And Hieu seiþ to dyuke Badachar, Take, þrowe
 hym in þe feelde of Naboth Jezraelite; I haue mynde
 forsoþe, when I and þow fyttynge in þe chaar
 foloweden Achab, his fadir, for þe Lord hadde rerede
 out þis charge upon hym,
 xxvi seyinge, Wheþer not for þe blode of Naboth, and
 for þe blode of þe sonys of hym, þe whiche I sawe
 ȝesterday, seiþ þe Lord, I schal ȝelden to þee in þis
 feelde, seiþ þe Lord. Nowe þanne take hym, and þrowe
 hym in þe feelde, aftir þe word of þe Lord.
 xxvii Ochosias forsoþe, kyng of Juda, seeinge þis, fleeȝ
 by þe weye of þe hous of þe gardyn; and Hieu
 folewede hym, and seiþ, Also þis smytiþ in his chare.
 And þis smyten hym in þe steyninge up of Gaber, þat is
 befylde Jeblaam; þe whiche fleyȝ in to Magedo, and is
 deed þere.

xxviii And his seruauntis putten hym vpon his chaar,
 and token in to Jerusalem; and biriden hym in þe
 sepulcre wiþ his fadirs, in þe cytee of Dauȝþ.
 xxix þe elleuenȝ zeer of Joram, þe sone of Achab, þe
 kyng of Yrael, regnede Ochosias vpon Judam.
 xxx And Hieu came in to Jezrael. Forsoþe Jezabel, his
 entree herde, peyntyde hyre eeȝen wiþ strumpettis
 oynment, and sche anournede hyre heued; and sche
 byhelde þoruȝ þe wyndowe
 xxxi Hieu commynge in by þe ȝate, and seiþ, Wheþer
 pese may be to Zamry, þat haþ flayn his lord?
 xxxii And Hieu rerede up his face to þe wyndowe, and
 seiþ, What is sche þis? And þere boweden hem to hym
 two or þre geldingis, and seyden to hym, þis is sche,
 þat Jezabel.
 xxxiii And he seyde to hem, Tumblȝ hyre doun. And
 þei tumbliden hyre; and þe wall is sprengid wiþ þe
 blod, and þe hors houes, þat treden hyre.
 xxxiv And when he was goon in, þat he ete and drynke,
 he seiþ, Gooþ, and seep þat cursed, and burieþ hyre, for
 þe douȝter of a kyng sche is.
 xxxv And when þei weren gon, þat þey biryen hyre, þei
 founden not, no bot þe scul, and þe feet, and gobitis of
 þe hond;
 xxxvi and þey turned aȝein, tolden to hym. And Hieu
 seiþ, þe word of þe Lord it is, þe whiche he spak by his
 seruaunt Helye Thesbyten, seyinge, In þe feeld of
 Jezrael houndis schulen eten þe flesche of Jezabel;
 xxxvii and þe flesche of Jezabel schul be as drytt vpon
 þe face of þe erþe in þe feeld of Jezrael, so þat men
 paffynge byfydis seyn, Wheþer sche þis is not þat
 Jezabel?

Capitulum X.

i Of Achab forsolþ weren seenty sonis in Samary. Pan
 Hieu wrote lettris, and fente in to Samarye to þe best of
 þe cytee, and to þe more þoruȝ birþ, and to þe
 nurischis of Achab, seyinge,
 ii Anoon as ȝe taken þes lettres, ȝe þat haue þe sonis of
 ȝoure lord, and chaaris, and hors, and stronge cytees,
 and aarmys,
 iii chesiþ þe beter, and hym þat to ȝou schal plesen of
 þe sonis of ȝour lord, and puttiþ hym vpon þe see of his
 fadir, and frȝtiþ for þe hous of ȝoure lord.
 iv And þei dredden hugelye, and seyden, Loo! two
 kyngis myȝten not stonden beforn hym, and what
 maner wijfe schuln we mowen to wiþtonden hym?
 v Panne þe prouostis of þe hous senten, and þe prefect
 of þe cyte, and þe more þoruȝ birþ, and þe nurischis
 to Hieu, seyinge, Bi seruauntis we ben; what euer
 þingis þou schalt comaunde, we schul done, and we
 schul not ordeyne to us a kynge; what euer þinge to
 þee plesiþ, do.
 vi Forsoþe he wrote aȝein lettris to hem þe secounde
 tyme, seyinge, ȝif myn ȝe ben, and obeschent to me,

takiþ þe heuedis of þe sonis of ȝoure lord, and commiþ to me þis fame houre to morowe in to Jezrael. Forsoþe þe sonis of þe kyng, feuenty men, anentis þe best of þe cytee weren nurischide.

vii And when lettris weren commen to hem, þei token þe sonis of þe kyng, and flewen þe feuenty men, and putten þe heuedis of hem in cofynes; and senten to hym in to Jezrael.

viii Forsoþe a messagere came to hym, and schewede to hym, seyinge, Þei han brouȝt þe heuedis of þe sonys of þe kyng. Þe whiche answarde, Puttiþ hem at þe two stone hepis, besydis þe entre of þe ȝate, vnto to morowe.

ix And when þe day hadde liȝted, he wente out, and stondynge seide to alle þe puple, Riȝtwyse ȝe ben; ȝif I haue coniured aȝeynus my lord, and flayn hym; who smoot alle þese?

x Seþ þann nowe, for þere haþ not fallen of þe wordis of þe Lord in þe erþe, þe whiche þe Lord spac vpon þe hous of Achab; and þe Lord dydde þat he spak in þe hond of Helye, his seruaunt.

xi Panne Hieu smoot alle þat weren laft of þe hous of Achab in Jezrael, and alle þe best of hym, and knownen, and prestis, to þe tyme þat þer laft not of hym relykys. xii And he roos, and came in to Samerye; and when þei weren commen to þe chaumbre of scheperdis in þe weye,

xiii he fonde þe breþeren of Ochosie, kyng of Juda; and he seide to hem, Who forsoþe ben ȝe? And þei answarden, Þe breþeren of Ochosie we ben, and we ben commen doun to faluten þe sonis of þe kyng and þe sonys of þe qween.

xiv Þe whiche seiþ, Takilþ hem on lyue. Whom when þei hadden taken alyue, þei protyden hem in þe cystern, besyde þe chaumbre, two and fourty men; and he laft not of hem eny man.

xv And when he was goon þens, he foond Jonadab, þe fone of Reechab, in to aȝein commynge to hym, and blesſede to hym. And Hieu seiþ to hym, Wheþer is þin hert riȝt wiþ myne herte, as myn hert wiþ þin hert? And Jonadab seiþ, It is. ȝif it is, he seiþ, ȝeue me þin honde. Þe whiche ȝaue to hym his hond; and he rerede hym to hym in to þe chaar.

xvi And he seyde to hym, Comme wiþ me, and see my loue for þe Lord. And hym sett in his chaar,

xvii he ladde in to Samerye. And he smote alle þat weren laft of Achab in Samerye vnto oon, after þe word of þe Lord, þat he spac by Helye.

xviii Pan Hieu gaderd alle þe puple, and seide to hem, Achab heryide Baal a lytyl, I forsoþe schal herye hym more.

xix Nowe þan alle þe prophetis of Baal, and alle his seruauntis, and alle þe prestis of hem clepiþ to me; noon be þat cumme not, forsoþe grete sacrifice is to me to Baal; who so euer be aweye, he schal not lyuen.

Forsoþe Hieu dydde þis asþingly, þat he distruye alle þe heryeris of Baal.

xx And he seyde, Halowiþ a solempne day to Baal. And he clepid,

xxi and sente in to al þe termes of Yrael; and þer camen alle þe seruauntis of Baal, and þer was not lafte not oone forsoþe þat came not. And þei wenten in to þe temple of Baal; and þe hous of Baal is fulfillid, from þe heeȝist to þe heeȝist.

xxii And he seide to hem þat haden maistrye vpon þe cloþes, Bryngiþ forþ þe vestimentis to alle þe seruauntis of Baal; and þei brouȝtyn to hym þe cloþis.

xxiii And Hieu wente in, and Jonadab, þe fone of Reechab, in to þe temple of Baal. And he seiþ to þe herieris of Baal, Enserchib, and seep, leſt eny man perauenture be wiþ ȝou of þe seruauntis of þe Lord; bot þat aloon ben þe seruauntis of Baal.

xxiv Panne þei wenten in, þat þei done slayne offryngis, and brent sacrifices. Hieu made redy forsoþe wiþ outh forþe fourre score men, and hadde seyde to hem, Who so euer fleeȝiþ of alle þese, 'þe whiche I schal brynge in to ȝoure hondis, his liȝf schal ben for þe liȝf of hym.'

xxv It is do forsoþe, when þe brent sacrifice was fulfillid, Hieu comaundide to þe knyȝtis and to his duykis, Goþ in, and smytiþ hem, þat noonascaape. And þe knyȝtis and þe duykis smyten hem in þe mouȝe of þe swerd, and þrewen aweye. And þei wenten in to þe cyte of þe temple of Baal,

xxvi and þei brouȝten forþe þe ymage fro þe temple of Baal, and þei brenden, and distruyden it.

xxvii Forsoþe þei distroyeden þe hous of Baal, and þei maaden for it waardropis vnto þis day.

xxviii And so Hieu dyde aweye Baal from Yrael;

xxix neuerþelatre fro þe synnes of Jeroboam, þe fone of Naboth, þat maad Yrael to synne, he ȝeede not aweye, ne dyde aweye þe golden caluis, þat weren in Bethel and in Dan.

xxx Þe Lord forsoþe seyde to Hieu, For wysely þou haſt done þat þat was riȝt, and it pleside in myn eeȝen, and alle þingis þat were in myne herte þou dyddist aȝeynst þe hous of Achab, bi ȝony vnto þe ferþ generacioun schuln sytten vpon þe trone of Yrael.

xxxi Bot Hieu kepte not, þat he wente in þe lawe of þe Lord God of Yrael in al his herte; forsoþe he wente not fro þe synnes of Jerobaham, þat maad Yrael to synnen.

xxxii In þo days þe Lord beganne to noyȝen vpon Yrael; and Azael smote hem in alle þe coostis of Yrael,

xxxiii fro Jordane aȝeyns þe este cooſt, alle þe lond of Galaad, and Gad, and Ruben, and Manasse, fro Aroer þat is vpon þe streme of Arnon, and Galaad, and Basan.

xxxiv þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Hieu, and alle þingis þat he dide, and his strengþe, wheþer not þes ben writhen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?

xxxv And Hieu slepte wiþ his fadirs; and þei birieden hym in Samarie; and Joacath, his sone, regnede for hym.

xxvi þe days forsoþe, 'þe whiche Hieu regned vpon Yrael in Samarye, ben eiȝt and twenty ȝeer.

Capitulum XI.

i Athalia forsoþe, þe modir of Ochosie, seeȝinge hyre sone deed, roos, and flewȝ alle þe kyngis seede.

ii Forsoþe Jozaba, þe douȝtir of kyng Joram, þe sister of Ochosie, takynge Joas, þe sone of Ochosie, staal hym fro þe myddis of þe sonis of þe kyng, þat weren slayn; and his nurische fro þe chaumbre of þree beddis; and sche hydde hym fro þe face of Athalie, þat he were not flayne.

iii And he was wiþ hyre in þe hous of þe Lord priuely sex ȝeer. Forsoþe Athalie regnede vpon þe lond sex ȝeer.

iv Þe feuenþ forsoþe ȝeer Joiada sente, and takynge rewlers of hundreþis, and knyȝtis, and brouȝte in to hym in to þe temple of þe Lord; and he couenauntyde wiþ hem a couenaunt of pese, and, adiurynge hem in þe temple of þe Lord, schewide to hem þe sone of þe kyng.

v And he comaundide to hem, seyinge, þis is þe word, þe whiche ȝe owe to done; þe þrydde partye of ȝou go in þe saboth, and keep he wele þe watchis of þe hous of þe kyng;

vi þe þrydde forsoþe party be at þe ȝate of Seir; and þe þridde party be at þe ȝate þat is bihynde þe dwellynge place of þe scheld bereris; and ȝe schulen kepen þe watchis of þe hous of Messa.

vii Two forsoþe partyes of ȝou alle goynge outh of þe saboth, keepen þei þe watchis of þe hous of þe Lord aboute þe kyng.

viii And ȝee schul 'setten hym aboute, hauyng aarmys in ȝoure hondis; and ȝif eny man comme wiþ in þe purseynt of þe temple, be he flayn; and ȝe schul ben wiþ þe kyng commynge in and goynge out.

ix And þe keepers of hundreþis dyden aftir alle þingis þat Joiada, þe prest, hadde comaundide to hem; and ech takynge þeir men þat wenten in to þe saboth, wiþ hem þat wenten out fro þe saboth, camen to Joiada, þe prest.

x þe whiche ȝau to hem þe speris, and þe armys of kyng Dauid, þat weren in þe hous of þe Lord.

xi And eche stoden hauyng aarmys in þeir hond, fro þe riȝt partye of þe temple vnto þe left paartye of þe auter and of þe hous, aboute þe kyng.

xii And he brouȝt forþe þe sone of þe kyng, and putte vpon hym a dyadem, and witneſſyng; and þei maden him king, and anoynteden; and, ioyinge wiþ þe hondis, feyden, Lyue þe kyng!

xiii Forsoþe Athalia herde þe voice of þe puple rennyng, and goon in to þe peplis in to þe temple of þe Lord,

xiv sche sawȝ þe kyng stondinge vpon þe chayer aftir þe maner, and syngers, and companyes besidis hym, and alle þe puple of þe lond glaadinge, and syngynge wiþ trompis. And sche kyllt hyre cloþis, and cryede, Coniuracioun! coniuracioun!

xv Forsoþe Joiada comaundide to þe rewlers of hundreþis, þat weren vpon þe hooft, and seiþ to hem, Leediþ hyre out of þe purseyntis of þe temple; and who so euer folewȝiþ hyre, be he smyten wiþ a fwerde. Forsoþe þe prest hadde seyde, Be sche not flayn in þe temple of þe Lord.

xvi And þei putten to hyre hondis, and stykeden hyre by þe weye of þe entree of þe hors besyde þe paleys; and sche is flayn þere.

xvii þan Joiada couenauntyde couenaunt of pese bytwen þe Lord and þe kyng, and bytwene þe puple, þat þer were a puple of þe Lord; bytwene þe king and þe puple.

xviii And alle þe puple of þe lond wente in to þe temple of Baal; and þei distruyden his auters, and þe ymagis broosiden to gydris miȝtily; Mathan forsoþe, þe prest of Baal, þei flewen before þe auter. And þe prest sette waardis in þe hous of þe Lord;

xix and toke þe rewlers of hundreþis, and þe legiouns of Cerethy and Ferethy, and alle þe puple of þe lond. And þei brouȝten þe kyng fro þe hous of þe Lord; and þei camen by þe weye of þe ȝaat of þe scheeld bereris in to þe paleys; and he fate vpon þe trone of kyngis.

xx And alle þe puple of þe lond glaadid, and alle þe cytee restide in oon. Athalia forsoþe is flayn wiþ fwerde in þe hous of þe kyng.

xxi And of feuen ȝeer was Joas, when he beganne to regne.

Capitulum XII.

i The feuenþ ȝeer of Hieu regnede Joas; fourty ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem; þe name of his modir Sebia of Bersabe.

ii And Joas dyde riȝt beforne þe Lord alle days, þe whiche tauȝte hym Joiada, þe prest.

iii Neuerþelater heeȝe þingis he dide not aweye; ȝit forsoþe þe puple offride, and brente encense in heiȝtis.

iv And Joas feide to þe prestis, Al þe monee of seyntis, 'þe whiche were brouȝt in to þe temple of þe Lord of men paſſyng, 'þe whiche is offred for þe synne of þe soule, and þe whiche þei bryngen in wilfully, and by dome of þeir herte, in to þe temple of þe Lord,

v þe prestis taken þei it aftir þeir ordre. And enstoore þei þe coueryngis of þe hous, ȝif eny bingis þei seen necessarye in þe restorynge.

vi þanne vnto þe ȝree and twentie ȝeer of kyng Joas, þe prestis restooreden not þe coueryngis of þe temple.

vii And kyng Joas clepide Joiada, þe bischop, and þe prestis, seyinge to hem, Why þe coueryngis ȝe restoren not of þe temple? Wille ȝe þan not no more taken þe monee aftir ȝoure ordre, bot to þe restooringe of þe temple ȝeldip it.
 viii And þe prestis ben forfendid to eny more takyn monee of þe puple, and to restoren þe coueryngis of þe hous.
 ix And Joiada, þe bischop, toke oon tresoringe place, and he opned an hoole þer aboue, and putte it bisyde þe auter, at þe riȝt syde of men commynge in to þe house of þe Lord; and þe prestis, þat kepten þe doris, putten in it al þe monee þat was brouȝt to þe temple of þe Lord.
 x And when he fauȝ to myche monee to be in þe tresorye, a scribe of þe kyngis steyȝide up, and a byschop, and þei heelden out, and noumbreden þe monee þat was foundun in þe hous of þe Lord.
 xi And þei ȝeuen it aftir þe noumber and mesure in þe hond of hem, þat weren before to þe masouns of þe hous of þe Lord, þe whiche ȝeuen it in carpentaris, and in þes masouns, þat wrouȝten in þe hous of þe Lord, and þe coueryngis maaden;
 xii and in hem þat hewyden stony; and þat schulden byen treeſe and stony, þe whiche weren hewen out; so þat þe enſtorynge of þe hous of þe Lord were fulfillid in alle þingis, 'þe whiche nededen expensis to þe hous to be warnyschid.
 xiii Neuerþelatre þer weren not maad of þe same monee þe stenys of þe temple of þe Lord, and þe fleschookis, and þe cenferis, and þe trompis, and all golden vesseſ and silueren, of þe monee þat was brouȝt in to þe temple of þe Lord.
 xiv To þes forſoþe þat maden werk was ȝeuen, þat þe temple of þe Lord were enſtooride.
 xv And no reknyng was maad to þo men þat token þe monee, þat þei delen it to þe craftyse men; bot in feiþ þei tretiden it.
 xvi þe monee forſoþe for trespass, and þe monee for synnes, þei brouȝten not in to þe temple of þe Lord, for it was of prestis.
 xvii þan Azael, kyng of Cyrye, steyȝide up, and fauȝ aȝeynus Geth; and he took it, and he dresside his face, þat he steyȝe up in to Jerufalem.
 xviii For what þing Joas, king of Juda, took alle þe halowed þingis, 'þe whiche Josaphath, and Joram, and Ochosias, hise faders, kyngis of Juda, hadden sacred, and þe whiche he hadde offred, and al þe syluer and gold, þat myȝt be founden in þe trefouries of þe temple of þe Lord, and in paleys of þe kyng. And he sente to Azael, þe kyng of Cyrye, and wente aweye fro Jerufalem.
 xix þe remnaunt forſoþe of þe wordis of Joas, and alle þingis þat he dyde, wheþer þes ben not writen in þe book of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Juda?

xx Forſoþe his seruauntis ryſen, and coniureden bytwene hemſeluen; and þei smyten Joas in þe hous of Mello, in þe goyng doun of Sela.
 xxi Josafath forſoþe, þe fone of Semath, and Joiadath, þe fone of Somer, his seruauntis, smyten hym, and he is deed; and þei birieden hym wiþ his faders in þe cytee of Dauȝ; and Amazias, his fone, regnede for hym.

Capitulum XIII.

i The þree and twentijȝe ȝeer of Joas, þe fone of Ochafie, kyng of Juda, regnede Joachas, þe fone of Hieu, vpon Yrael, in Samarie ſeuentene ȝeer.
 ii And he dyde yuel before þe Lord, and he folowide þe synnes of Jeroboam, þe fone of Nabath, þat maad Yrael to synne; and he bowide not aweye fro hem.
 iii And þe woodneſſe of þe Lord is wroþ aȝeynst Yrael, and he toke hem in to þe hondis of Azael, kynge of Cyrye, and in þe hond of Benadab, þe fone of Azael, all days.
 iv Forſoþe Joachaz preyde þe face of þe Lord, and þe Lord herde hym; he fawe forſoþe þe angwysche of Yrael, for þe kyng of Cyrye hadde 'to troden hem.
 v And þe Lord ȝaue a ſaueour to Yrael, and he is delyuerd fro þe hond of þe kyng of Cyrie; and þe fonyſ of Yrael dwelliden in þeir tabernaclis, as ȝiftiday and þe þrid day henns.
 vi Neuerþelatre þei wenten not aweye fro þe synnes of þe hous of Jeroboam, þat made Yrael to synnen, and in hem þei ȝeden; forſoþe and þe mawmett wode abood ftylle in Samarye.
 vii And þer ben not laft to Joachas of þe puple, bot fyue hundreȝ hors men, and ten chaaris, and ten þousandis of fote men; forſoþe þe kyng of Cyrye hadde flayn hem, and hadde brouȝte hem doun as powdre in þe þrefchyng of þe corn flore.
 viii þe remnaunt forſoþe of þe wordis of Joachaz, and alle þingis þat he dyde, bot and his strengþe, wheþer not þese þingis ben writen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?
 ix And Joachaz flepte wiþ his faders, and þei byryeden hym in Samarye; and Joas, his fone, regned for hym.
 x þe ſeuȝþ and þrittijȝe ȝeer of Joas, kyng of Juda, regnede Joas, þe fone of Joachaz, vpon Yrael in Samarye ſextene ȝeer.
 xi And he dyde þat, þat is euyl in þe ſiȝt of þe Lord; forſoþe he bowide not doun fro alle þe synnes of Jeroboam, þe fone of Nabath, þe whiche maad Yrael to synne; in hem he wente.
 xii þe remnaunt forſoþe of þe wordis of Joas, and alle þingis þat he dyde, bot and þe strengþ of hym, what maner wijfe he fauȝte aȝeynst Amaziam, kyng of Juda, wheþer not þese ben wryten in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?

xiii And Joas slepte wiþ his fadirs; Jeroboam forsoþe, his sone, fate vpon his see. Bot Joas is byryed in Samarye wiþ þe kyngis of Yrael.
 xiv Helise forsoþe sijkide in sijkneſſe, by þe whiche and he is deed; and Joas, þe kynge of Yrael, came doun to hym, and wepte beforne hym, and feyde, Fader myne! fadir myne! þe chaar of Yrael, and þe charieter of it!
 xv And Helise seiþ to hym, Brynge forþe a bowe and arowis. And whanne he hadde brouȝt to hym a bowe and arowis,
 xvi he seide to þe kyng of Yrael, Putte þin hond vpon þe bowe. And whann he hadde putte his hond, Helisee putte aboue his hondis to þe hondis of þe kyng, and seiþ,
 xvii Opyn þe eeste wyndowe. And whanne he hade opnede, Helise feyde, Kaſt an arowe; and he keſt. And Helise seiþ, Þe arowe of þe help of þe Lord, and þe arowe of helpe aȝeyns Cyrye; and þou schalt smyten Cyrye in to Affeth, to þe tyme þat þou waſt it.
 xviii And he seiþ, Taak þe arowis. Þe whiche whanne he hadde taaken, eft he feyde to hym, Smyte wiþ a dart þe erþ. And whanne he hadde smyten þre ſipis, and hadde ftonden,
 xix þe man of God wrappede aȝeyns hym, and seiþ, ȝif þou haddist smyten fyue ſipis, or ſexe ſipis, or ſeuен ſipis, þou haddist smyten Cyrye vnto þe hool waſtynge; nowe forſoþe þou schalt smyten it þree ſipis.
 xx Panne Helise dyȝede, and þei birieden hym. Forſoþe þe lityl þeeuis of Moab camen in to þe lond in þat zeer.
 xxi Summe forſoþe byryinge a man, ſeeȝen þe lytyl þeeuis, and kaſten þe careyn in þe ſepulcre of Helise; þe whiche whanne hadde touchid þe boonis of Helisee, þe man quyckened aȝeyn, and ftode vpon his feet.
 xxii Panne Azael, kyng of Cyrie, tourmentyde Yrael alle þe days of Joachaz.
 xxiii And þe Lord hadde reuþe of hem, and he turnede aȝeyn to hem for his couenaunt, þat he hadde wiþ Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob; and he wolde not ſcatren hem, ne fully þrowen aweye, into þe preſent tyme.
 xxiv Forſoþe Azael, þe kyng of Cyrye, diede; and Benadab, his sone, regnede for hym.
 xxv Bot Joas, þe sone of Joachaz, toke þe cytees fro þe hond of Benadab, þe sone of Azael, 'þe whiche he hadde taken fro þe hond of Joachas, his fadir, þorȝ riȝt of bateyl; þre ſipis Joas ſmoot hym, and he ȝeeldide þe cytees to Yrael.

Capitulum XIII.

i In þe ſecounde zeer of Joas, þe sone of Joachas, kyng of Yrael, regnede Amazias, þe sone of Joas, kyng of Juda.

ii Of fyue and twenty zeer he was, whanne he beganne to regnen; twenty forſoþe and nyne zeer he regnede in Jerufalem; name of his modir, Joaden of Jerufalem.
 iii And he dyde riȝt before þe Lord, neuerþelatre not as Dauid, his fadir; aftir alle þingis þat Joas, his fadir, dyde he dide,
 iv bot þat oonly, þat heeȝe þingis he dydde not aweye; ȝit forſoþe þe puple offrede, and brende encenſe in heȝtis.
 v And whan he hadde weldyde þe rewme, he ſmoote his feruauntis, þat hadden flayn þe kyng, his fadir;
 vi þe ſonys forſoþe of hem þat hadden flayn, he flewȝ not; after þat þat is writen in þe boke of þe lawe of Moyſes, as þe Lord comaundide to Moyſes, ſeyinge, Þe fadirs ſchuln not dyȝen for þe ſonys, ne þe ſonys for þe fadirs, bot echone ſchal dyen in his synne.
 vii He ſmote Edom in þe valey of placis of salt, tenn þousandis; and he cauȝte þe place, þat hatte Petra, in bateyl; and he clepide his name Jezechel, vnto þe day þat is nowe.
 viii Panne Amazias ſente meſſagers to Joas, þe sone of Joachas, þe sone of Hieu, kyng of Yrael, ſeyinge, Comme, and ſee we us.
 ix And Joas, kyng of Yrael, ſente aȝeyn to Amazias, kyng of Juda, ſeyinge, Þe þiſtill of Lybane ſente to þe cedre, þat is in Libane, ſeyinge, ȝeue þi douȝtir to my ſone wiȝf; and þe beeſtis of þe wiȝde wode, þat ben in Lybane, wenten, and treden þe þiſtill.
 x And smytyng þou haddist be ouerhond vpon Edom, and þin herte arered þee; be þou apayid wiþ þi glorie, and ſyt in þi hous; why ſtirift þou euyl, þat þou falle, and Juda wiþ þee?
 xi And Amazias affentyde not; and Joas, þe kyng of Yrael, ſteyȝide up, and þei ſeeȝen hem ſilf, he and Amazias, þe kyng of Juda, in Bethſames, þe bouȝtoun of Jude.
 xii And Juda is smyten beforne Yrael; and þei flowen echone in to þeir tabernaclis.
 xiii Joas, þe kyng of Yrael, forſoþe toke Amazie, þe kyng of Juda, þe ſone of Joas, þe ſone of Ochoſie, in Bethſames, and brouȝt hym in to Jerufalem; and he to-bralt þe walle of Jerufalem, fro þe ȝaat of Effraym vnto þe ȝaat of þe cornere, in foure hundreþ cubitis.
 xiv And he toke al þe gold and ſyluer, and alle þe veſſels, þat ben foundun in þe hous of þe Lord, and in þe trefories of þe kyng, and prisoners, and is turnede aȝeyn in to Samarye.
 xv Pe remnaunt forſoþe of þe wordis of Joas, þe whiche he dyde, and his ſtrengþe, in þe whiche he fauȝte aȝeynst Amazie, kyng of Juda, wheþer not þes ben writen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?
 xvi And Joas ſlepte wiþ his fadirs, and is biryed in Samarye wiþ þe kyngis of Yrael; and Jeroboam, his ſone, regnede for hym.

xvii Forsoþe Amazias, þe sone of Joas, lyuede kyng of Juda, aftir þat Joas, þe sone of Joachas, kyng of Yrael, dyȝide, fyue and twenty ȝeer.
xviii Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Amazie, wheþer not þes ben writen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Juda?
xix And þere is maad aȝeyn hym coniuracyoun in Jerusalem, and he fleeiȝ in to Lachis; and þei senten aftir hym in to Lachis, and þei flewen hym þere.
xx And brouȝten hym þennus in hors, and he is biryide in Jerusalem wiþ his fadirs, in þe cytee of Dauid.
xxi Forsoþe alle þe puple of Jude toke Azaria, ȝeiris born sixteene; and þei ordeynde hym kyng for his fadir Amazie.
xxii And he bylde Ahilam, and restooride it to Jude, aftir þat þe kyng hadde slepte wiþ his fadirs.
xxiii Þe fyfteenȝ ȝeer of Amazias, þe sone of Joas, kyng of Juda, regned Jeroboam, þe sone of Joas, kyng of Yrael, in Samarye oon and fourty ȝeer;
xxiv and dydde þat, þat is euyl before þe Lord; and he wente not aweye fro alle þe synnys of Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath, þat maad Yrael to synne.
xxv And he restooride þe termys of Yrael, fro þe entree of Emath vnto þe se of wyldrenesse, aftir þe word of þe Lord God of Yrael, þat he spak by his seruaunt Jonas, þe sone of Amathie, prophete, þat was of Geth, þat is in Oofer.
xxvi Forsoþe þe Lord fawe þe tourmentynge of Yrael to myche bittir, and þat þei weren waastid vnto þe closed of þe prisone, and vttirmoȝtis, and þer was not þe whiche myȝt helpen Yrael.
xxvii And þe Lord spac not, þat he schulde done aweye þe name of Yrael fro vndir heuen, bot he faude hem in þe hond of Jeroboham, þe sone of Joas.
xxviii Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Jeroboam, and alle þingis þat he dyde, and his strengþe, in þe whiche he fauȝte, and howe he restoride Damask, and Emath of Jude, in Yrael, wheþer not þes ben writen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?
xxix And Jeroboam slepte wiþ his fadirs, þe kyngis of Yrael; and Azarias, his sone, regnede for hym.

Capitulum XV.

i The feuen and twentie ȝeer of Jeroboam, kyng of Yrael, regned Azarie, þe sone of Amazie, kyng of Juda;
ii of sextene ȝeer he was, whanne he begane to regnen, and two and fyfty ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem; name of his modir, Jecelia of Jerusalem.
iii And he dydde þat, þat was plesaunt beforne þe Lord, aftir alle þingis þat Amazias, his fadir, hadde done;
iv neuer þe latre þe heeȝe þingis he disstruyde not; ȝit þe puple sacrificiside, and brent encense in heiȝtis.
v Þe Lord forsoþe smoote þe kyng, and he was messel vnto þe day of his deþ; and he dwellede in þe hous

freely asyde. Joathas forsoþ, þe kyngis sone, gouerde þe paleys, and he demyde þe puple of þe lond.
vi Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Azarie, and alle þingis þat he dyde, wheþer not þes ben writen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of kyngis of Juda?
vii And Azarie slepte wiþ his fadirs; and þey birieden hym wiþ his moris in þe cytee of Dauiȝ; and Joathas, his sone, regnede for hym.
viii Þe eiȝt and briddiȝe ȝeer of Azaria, kyng of Juda, regnede Zacharie, þe sone of Jeroboam, vpon Yrael in Samarie sexe moneþis.
ix And he dydde þat, þat was euyl beforne þe Lord, as his fadirs dyden; he wente not aweye fro þe synnys of Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath, þat maad Yrael to synnen.
x Forsoþe Sellum, þe sone of Jabes, in Samarye coniurede aȝenus hym; and he smoot hym opynly, and flewȝ, and regnede for hym.
xi Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Zacharie, wheþer not þes ben writen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?
xii þis is þe word of þe Lord, þat he spake to Hieu, seyinge, Bi sonys vnto þe ferþ generacioun schul synnen of þee vpon þe trone of Ysrael; and it is done so.
xiii Sellum, þe sone of Jabes, regnede þe nyne and briddiȝe ȝeere of Azarie, kyng of Juda; he regnede forsoþe oon moneȝe in Samarye.
xiv And Manaheu, þe sone of Gaddy, steyȝide up fro Tharsa, and came in to Samarie; and smoot Sellum, þe sone of Jabes, in Samarye, and flewȝ hym, and regnede for hym.
xv Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Sellum, and his coniuracyoun, by þe whiche he bente buschementis, wheþer not þes ben writen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?
xvi þan Manaheu smoot Thersam, and alle þat weren in it, and his termys fro Thersa; forsoþ þey wolden not openen to hym; and he flewȝ alle þe wymmen of it wiþ childe, and kutte hem.
xvii Þe nyne and briddiȝe ȝeer of Azarie, kyng of Juda, regnede Manaheu, þe sone of Gaddi, vpon Yrael tenn ȝeere in Samarie.
xviii And he dydde þat, þat was euyl beforne þe Lord; and he wente not aweye fro þe synnys of Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath, þat maad Yrael to synnen.
xix Alle þe days of hym came Phul, þe kyng of Affries, in Thersa. And Manaheu gaue to Phul a þousand talentis of syluer, þat he were to hym in to help, and þat he fasten his rewme;
xx and Manaheu comaundid syluer vpon Yrael to alle þe myȝty and to þe ryche, þat he schulde ȝeue to þe kyng of Affries; fyfty ciclis of syluer, þoruȝ ouȝt alle ȝeiris; and þe king of Affries is turned aȝein, and dwellide not in Therfe.

xxi Be remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Manaheu, and alle þingis þat he dide, wheþer not þese ben writhen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?

xxii And Manaheu slepte wiþ his fadirs; and Phasaya, his sone, regnede for hym.

xxiii Be fyftyþe ȝeer of Azaria, kyng of Juda, regnede Phasaya, þe sone of Manaheu, vpon Yrael in Samarye two ȝeer.

xxiv And he dyde þat, þat was euyl before þe Lord; and he wente not aweye fro þe synnes of Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath, þat maad Yrael to synnen.

xxv Forsoþe Phacee, þe sone of Romelie, duyk of his hooft, coniurede aȝeyn hym, and smoote hym in Samarye, in þe toure of þe kyngis hous, bifydis Argob, and bisidis Arib, and wiþ hym fyfty men of þe sonis of Galaditis; and he flewȝ hym, and regnede for hym.

xxvi Be remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Phasaya, and alle þingis þat he dyde, wheþer þes ben not writhen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?

xxvii Be two and fyftyþe ȝeer of Azarie, kyng of Jude, regnede Phacee, þe sone of Romelie, vpon Yrael in Samarye twenty ȝeer.

xxviii And dydde þat, þat was euyl beforne þe Lord; and he wente not aweye fro þe synnes of Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath, þat maad Yrael to synnen.

xxix In þe days of Phacee, kyng of Yrael, came Theglath Falasar, þe kyng of Assur, and toke Ayon, and Aybel, þe hous of Maacha, and Janoe, and Cedes, and Asor, and Galaad, and Galilee, and al þe lond of Neptalym; and tranflatyde hem in to Assiries.

xxx Forsoþe Osee, þe sone of Hela, coniurede, and bende buffchementis aȝeyns Phacee, þe sone of Romelie, and smoote hym and flewȝ; and for hym regned, þe twentijþe ȝeer of Jonathan, þe sone of Osee.

xxxi Be remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Phacee, and alle þingis þat he dyde, wheþer þes ben not writhen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael?

xxxii Be fecounde ȝeer of Phacee, þe sone of Romelye, kyng of Yrael, regnede Joathan, þe sone of Osee, kyng of Juda;

xxxiii of fyue and twenti ȝeer he was, whanne he byganne to regnen, and lixtene ȝeer he regned in Jerusalem; name of his modir Cerufa, þe douȝtir of Sadoch.

xxxiv And he dyde þat, þat was plesaunt beforne þe Lord; aftir alle þingis þat hadde done Oseas, his fadir, he vrouȝt;

xxxv neuerþelatre þe heiȝtis he dyde not aweye; ȝitt þe puple offred, and brent encense in heiȝtis; he bylde up þe alþerheeȝist ȝaat of þe hous of þe Lord.

xxxvi Be remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Joathan, and alle þe þingis þat he dyde, wheþer þes ben not writhen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Juda?

xxxvii In þo days byganne þe Lord to senden into Judam Rafym, þe kyng of Cyrye; and Phacee, þe sone of Romelie.

xxxviii And Joathan slepte wiþ his fadirs, and is biryed wiþ hem in þe cytee of Dauid, his fadir; and Achaz, his sone, regnede for hym.

Capitulum XVI.

i The feuentenþe ȝeer of Phacee, þe sone of Romelie, regned Achaz, þe sone of Joathan, kyng of Juda.

ii Of twenty ȝeer was Achaz, whan he began to regnen, and sexteen ȝeer he regned in Jerusalem; he dyde not þat was plesaunt in þe siȝt of þe Lord his God, as Dauip, his fadir,

iii bot ȝeede in þe weye of þe kyngis of Yrael. Forpermore and his sone he sacrid, ouer berynge þoruȝ fyre, aftir þe mawmettis of heiȝten men, þe whiche þe Lord scatered beforne þe fonyis of Yrael.

iv Forsoþe he offred flayn sacrifices, and brende encense in heiȝtis, and in hillis, and vnder ech tree ful of braunchis.

v Þan Rafyn, kyng of Cyrye, steyȝide up, and Phacee, þe sone of Romelie, kyng of Yrael, in to Jerusalem to siȝten; and whanne þei bysegiden Achaz, þey myȝten not ouercomme hym.

vi In þat tyme Rafyn, kyng of Cyrye, restoride Ahilam to Cyrye, and keft out þe Jewis fro Ahyla; and Ydumeis and Cyries camen in to Ahilam, and dwelten þere vnto þis day.

vii Forsoþe Achaz sente messagers to Teglath Falasar, kyng of Assurye, seyinge, Pi feruaunt and þi sone I am; steyȝe up, and make me safe fro þe hond of þe kyng of Cyrye, and fro þe hond of þe kyng of Yrael, þat han ryfen to gyber aȝeynus me.

viii And whan Achaz hadde gedrede to gydre syluer and gold, þat myȝt ben foundun in þe hous of þe Lord, and in þe tresuries of þe kyng, and sente to þe kyng of Assiries ȝiftis;

ix þe whiche and assentide to þe wylle of hym. Be kyng forsoþe of Assiries steyȝide up in to Damasc, and waalstyde it, and brouȝt ouer þe dwellers of it to Cyrynen; Rafyn forsoþe he flewȝ.

x And kyng Achas wente in to aȝein commyng to Teglath Phalasar, kyng of Assirie, in to Damask; and whanne he hadde seen þe auter of Damasc, kyng Achaz sente to Vrias, þe prest, þe exsaumpler of it, and þe licneſſe, aftir al þe werk of it.

xi And Vrias, þe prest, maad vp þe auter aftir alle þingis þat king Achas hadde comaundide of Damasc, so dyde þe prest Vrias, to þe tyme þat kyng Achaz came from Damask.

xii And whanne þe kyng schuld commen fro Damask, he sawȝ þe auter, and wirschipide it; and he steiȝid up, and offred brent sacrificis, and his sacrifice;

xiii and he offrede sacrificis of licours, and held þe blode of pefyble þingis, 'þe whiche he hadde offred vpon þe auter.
xiv Forsoþe þe brasen auter, þat was beborn þe Lord, he bare ouer fro þe face of þe temple, and fro þe place of þe auter, and fro þe place of þe temple of þe Lord; and putte it on syde of þe auter at þe norþ.
xv King forsoþe Achaz comaundide to Vrie, þe preft, seyinge, Vpon þe more auter offre þe morowytde brent sacrifice, and þe euentyde sacrifice, and þe brent sacrifice of þe kyng, and his sacrifice, and þe brent sacrificis of al þe puple of þe lond, and þe sacrificis of hem, and þe sacrificis of þe licours of hem; and al þe blode of þe brent sacrifice, and al þe blood of þe slayn sacrifice, vpon it þou schalt heelden; forsoþe þe brasen auter schal be maad redye at my wylle.
xvi Pan Vrias, þe preft, dyde aftir alle þingis þat kyng Achaz hadde comaundyde to hym.
xvii Forsoþe kyng Achaz toke grauen feete, and þe watir vessel, þat was þere aboue, and þe se he putte doun of þe brasen oxen, þat susteyneden it, and he putte vpon þe pament greþid wiþ stoon.
xviii Forsoþe þe place where þe kingis offryng was leyd of þe saboth, þat he hadde bylde in þe temple, and þe commynge in of þe kyng wiþouten forþ, he turnede in to þe temple of þe Lord for þe kyng of Affiries.
xix þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Achaz, and alle þingis þat he dyde, wheþer not þes ben wrten in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Juda?
xx And Achaz slepte wiþ his fadirs, and is biried wiþ hem in þe cytee of Dauid; and Ezechias, his sone, regned for hym.

Capitulum XVII.

i The twelfþe ȝeer of Achaz, kyng of Juda, regnede Osee, þe sone of Hela, in Samarie vpon Yrael nyne ȝeer.
ii And he dyde euyl before þe Lord, bot not as þe kyngis of Yrael, þat weren beborn hym.
iii Aȝeynus þis steyȝide up Salmanafer, kyng of Affiries, and Osee is maad to hym seruaunt, and ȝeeldide to hym tributis.
iv And whanne þe kyng of Affiries hadde perceyued, þat Osee enforcede to rebellen, and þat he hadde sente messagers to Sua, kyng of Egipt, leſt he schulde ȝeuen tributis to þe kyng of Affiries, as eche ȝeer he was wont, he byfegyde hym, and bounden he putte in to prysoun.
v And he wente þorȝ out al þe lond, and steyȝinge to Samarie he byfegide it þre ȝeer.
vi þe nyneþe ȝeer forsoþ of Osee, þe kyng of Affiries toke Samarie, and translatyde Ysrael into Affiries; and he sett hem in Hela, and in Thabor, besyde þe flode of Gozam, in þe cytees of Medis.

vii It is done forsoþe, whanne þe sonys of Yrael hadden synned beforne þe Lord þeir God, þat ladde hem out fro þe lond of Egipt, fro þe hond of Pharaos, kyng of Egipte, þei heryeden alyen goddis;
viii and wenten aftir þe custome of heþene, whom þe Lord hadde waastide in þe siȝt of þe sonys of Yrael, and of þe kyngis of Yrael, for lijk maner þei hadden done.
ix And þe sonys of Yrael offendiden wiþ wordis not riȝt þe Lord þeir God, and þei bildiden to hem heeȝe þingis in alle þeir cytees, fro þe toure of kepers vnto þe strengþid cytee.
x And þei maden to hem ymagis, and mawmett wodis, in all heeȝe hill, and vndir al braunchy tree;
xi and þey brenden þere encense vpon þe auters in maner of heþen, whom þe Lord hadde translatide fro þe face of hem. And þei diden þe warþ wordis, terryng þe Lord;
xii and þey heryeden þe vnclemesse, of þe whiche þe Lord comaundide to hem, þat þei schulden not done þat worde.
xiii And þe Lord witnesſide in Yrael and in Juda, by þe hond of alle prophetis, and þe seeȝers, seyinge, Turniþ aȝeyn fro ȝoure warþ weyes, and kepiþ myn heftis, and my cerymonyes, aftir al þe lawe 'þe whiche I haue comaundide to ȝoure fadirs, and as I sente to ȝou in þe hond of my seruauntis prophetis.
xiv þe whiche herden not, bot hardeneden þeir noll aftir þe noll of þeir fadirs, þat wolden not obeyschen to þe Lord þeir God.
xv And þei kaſten aweye þe lawful þingis of hym, and þe couenaunt þat he couenaunte wiþ þe fadirs of hem, and þe witnessiȝis by þe whiche he wytnesseſſe hem; and þei foloweden vanities, and vaynly þei diden; and þei foloweden heiþen folc, þat weren by þe enuyroun of hem; vpon þe whiche þe Lord had comaundide to hem, þat þei schulden not done as and þei dyden.
xvi And þei forsoken alle þe heftis of þe Lord þeir God, and þei maaden to hem two ȝoten calues, and mawmette wodis; and þei honoureden alle þe knyȝthode of heuen; and þei serueden to Baal,
xvii and þei sacreden to it þeir sonys and þeir douȝtris þoruȝ fyer, and to dyuynyng þei inwardly serueden, and to dyuynyng in chiterynge of briddis; and þei bitauȝten hem seluen þat þei done euyl byform þe Lord, and þei terreden hym.
xviii And þe Lord is wroþe hydously to Yrael; and he toke hem aweye fro his siȝt, and þer laſt not bot þe lynage of Juda aloon.
xix Bot and not he, Juda, kepte þe heftis of þe Lord his God, neuer þe later he errid, and went in þe errors of Yrael, þe whiche he hadde wrouȝt.
xx And þe Lord þeirwe aweye al þe feed of Yrael, and tourmentyde hem, and he toke hem in þe hond of

distriers; to þe tyme þat he cast hem aweye fro his face,

xxi fro þat nowe tyme fro þe whiche Yrael was kutt of fro þe hous of Dauid, and þei ordeyneden to hem a kyng, Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath. Forsoþe Jeroboam feuerede Yrael fro þe Lord, and made hem to synnen a grete synne.

xxii And þe sonys of Yrael wenten in alle þe synnes of Jeroboam, 'þe whiche he hadde done; and þei wenten not aweye fro hem,

xxiii for to þe Lord dyde Yrael awey fro his face, as he hadde spoken in þe hond of alle his seruauntis prophetis; and Yrael is translatyd fro his lond in to Assiries vnto þis day.

xxiv Forsoþe þe kyng of Assiries brouȝt þe puple fro Babiloyne, and fro Cutha, and fro Haylath, and fro Emath, and fro Sepharuaym, and he sette hem in þe cytees of Samarye for þe sonys of Yrael; þe whiche weeldiden Samarie, and dwelliden in þe cytees of it.

xxv And whanne þere þei hadden begunne to dwellen, þei dredden not þe Lord; and þe Lord sente to hem lyouns, þat flewen hem.

xxvi And it is told to þe kyng of Assiries, and seide, Þe folc þat þou hast translatyde, and maad to dwellen in þe cytees of Samarye, knownen not þe lawful þingis of þe God of þe lond; and þe Lord sente in to hem lyouns, and loo! þei schuln flen hem; for þy þat þei knownen not þe custum of þe God of þe lond.

xxvii Pe kyng forsoþe of Assiries comaundide, seyinge, Bringiþ hidre oon of þe prestis, 'þe whiche in to caytyfte ȝe han brouȝt, þat he goo, and dwelle wiþ hem, and teche hem þe lawful þingis of God of þe lond.

xxviii Panne whanne oon of þes prestis, þat weren ladde caytyfe fro Samarie, was commen, he dwellide in Bethel, and tauȝte hem, in what maner wyse þei schulden herie þe Lord.

xxix And ech folc forgid his god, and putten hem in heeȝe templis, 'þe whiche Samaritis maden, folc and folc in þeir cytees, in þe whiche þei dwelliden.

xxx Forsoþe Babyloynes men maden Socoth Benoth; forsoþe Cutheny men maaden Vergel; and þe men of Emath maaden Afsm;

xxxi bot Euey maaden Nabaath and Tharcha; þes forsoþe þat weren of Sepharuaym brenden þeir sonys wiþ fyre to Adramalech and Aramalech, goddis of Sepharuaym.

xxxii And neuer þe latere þei herieden þe Lord; þei maaden forsoþe to hem prestis of þe most newe þingis of heeȝe þingis, and þei putten hem in heeȝe heiþen templis.

xxxiii And whanne þei schulden heryen God, forsoþe to þeir goddis þei ferueden, aftir þe vilage of heiþen men, fro þe whiche þei were translatyde to Samarye;

xxxiv vnto þe day þat is nowe þei foloweden þe old maner; þey dredden not þe Lord, ne keepen his

cerymonyes, and domys, and lawe, and maundement, þat þe Lord hadde comaundide to þe sonys of Jacob, whome he clepide Yrael;

xxxv and hadde smyten wiþ hem couenaunt, and hadde comaundide to hem, seyinge, Wylle ȝe not dreeden alyen goddis, and honouriþ not hem, ne herieþ hem, and offre ȝe not to hem;

xxxvi bot þe Lord ȝoure God, þat ladde ȝou out fro þe lond of Egyp in grete strengþe, and in aarme strauȝte out, hym drediþ, and hym honouriþ, and to him offriþ.

xxxvii Pe cerymonyes forsoþe, and þe domys, and þe lawe, and þe maundement þat he wroote to ȝou, keepiþ, þat ȝe done alle days; and dred ȝe not alyen goddis.

xxxviii And þe couenaunt þat he smoote wiþ ȝou, williþ not forȝeten, ne herie ȝee alyen goddis;

xxxix bot þe Lord ȝoure God drediþ, and he schal delyuere ȝou fro þe hond of alle ȝoure enmyes.

x ȝei forsoþe herden not, bot aftir þeir vilage befor hadde þei diden euyl.

xli Panne þes gentylis forsoþe weren dreedyng God; bot neuer þe later and to þeir mawmettis feruynge, for and þe sonys of hem and þe sonys sonys so done, as dyden þeir fadirs, vnto þe present day.

Capitulum XVIII.

- i The þrid ȝeer of Osee, þe sone of Hela, kyng of Yrael, regned Ezechias, þe sone of Achaz, kyng of Juda.
- ii Of fyue and twenty ȝeer he was, whanne he beganne to regnen, and twenty and nyne ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalēm; name of his modir, Abisa, douȝtir of Zacharie.
- iii And he dyde þat, þat was good befor þe Lord, aftir alle þingis þat Dauȝiþ, his fadir, hadde done.
- iv And he scattered þe heeȝe þingis, and to-brusede þe ymagis, and hewȝ doun þe mawmett wodis, and he to-braste þe brasen addere, þat Moyfes hadde maad; forsoþe vnto þat tyme þe sonys of Yrael brenden to it encense; and he clepide þe name of it Noestam.
- v And in þe Lord God of Yrael he hoopide; alfo aftir hym was not lik to hym of alle þe kyngis of Juda, bot nouȝter in hem þat weren befor hym.
- vi And he cleeuede to þe Lord, and he wente not aweye fro þe steppis of hym, and he dyde his heestis, þe whiche þe Lord hadde comaundide to Moyfes;
- vii wherfore and þe Lord was wiþ hym, and in alle þingis to þe whiche he went forþ, wifely he had hym silf. Forsoþe he rebellide aȝeynus þe king of Assiries, and þerfore he ferued not to hym;
- viii and he smoote þe Philisteis vnto Gafam, and alle þe termys of hem, fro þe toure of keepers vnto þe strengþid cytee.
- ix Pe ferþ ȝeer of kyng Ezechie, þe whiche was þe seuenþ ȝeer of Osee, þe sone of Hela, kyng of Yrael,

Salmanazer, kyng of Affirie, steyȝide vp to Samarie, and ouercame it, and toke.

x For aftir þree ȝeer, þe sext ȝeer of Ezechie, þat is nynþe ȝeer of Ofee, kyng of Yrael, taken is Samarie; xi and þe kyng of Affiries translatyde Yrael in to Affiries, and sette hem in Haila, and in Habor, flodis of Gosam, in þe cytees of Medis;

xii for þei herden not þe voice of þe Lord þeir God, bot wenten besyde þe couenaunt of hym; alle þingis þat Moyses, þe seruaunt of þe Lord, hadde comaundide, þei herden not, ne dyden.

xiii þe fourtenþe ȝeer of kyng Ezekie, steyȝide up Senacherub, kyng of Affiries, to alle þe strengþid cytees of Juda, and toke hem.

xiv Þan Ezechias, kyng of Juda, sente messagers to þe kyng of Affiries in Lachis, seyinge, I haue synned; go aweye fro me, and al þat þou puttist on to me, I schale beren. And so þe kyng of Affiries comaundide to Ezechie, kyng of Juda, þre hundrep talentis of syluer, and þritty talentis of gold.

xv And Ezechias ȝaued alle þe syluer, þat was founden in þe hous of þe Lord, and in þe kingis tresouries.

xvi In þat tyme Ezechias brake þe doris of þe temple of þe Lord, and þe platis of gold, þe whiche he hadde affitchide, and he ȝaued hem to þe kyng of Affiries.

xvii Forsoþe þe kyng of Affiries sente Thercam and Rapsacem fro Lachis to kyng Ezechie, wiþ stronge hond to Jerusalem; þe whiche whanne hadden steyȝide up, þei camen to Jerusalem, and stoden bysydis þe kundyte of watir of þe ouer fysch poond, þat is in þe weye of þe fullers feeld.

xviii And þei clepide þe kyng; forsoþe Eliachym, þe fone of Elchie, prouost of þe hous, wente out to hem, and Sobna, scribe, and Joache, þe fone of Azaf, chauncelere.

xix And Rapsaces seide to hem, Speiþ to Ezechie, Þes þingis seiþ þe grete kyng, kyng of Affiries, What is þis truſt, in þe whiche þou leuifit?

xx Perauenture þou haſt goon in counsel, þat þou greipe þee to batayl. In what trifift þou, þat þou be hardy to rebellen?

xxi Wheþer hopiſt þou in þe reeden ſtaſ and broken, Egipt, vpon whiche ȝif a man lene, to-broken it ſchal goon in to his hond, and þrillen it? So is Pharao, þe kyng of Egipt, to alle þat truſten in hym.

xxii And ȝif þou feiſt to me, In þe Lord oure God we han truſt; wheþer not he is, of whome Ezechie toke aweye þe heeȝe þingis and þe auters, and comaundide to Jude and to Jerusalem, Beforn þis auter ȝe ſchuln honouren in Jerusalem?

xxiii Nowe þanne gooþ to my lord, king of Affiries, and I ſchal ȝeue to ȝou two þousand of hors, and feeȝiþ, wheþer ȝe mown han steyȝers vpon hem?

xxiv And what maner wijſe mowen ȝe wiþ ſtonden beforne oon prince of þe left ſeruauntis of my lord?

Wheþer haſt þou truſt in Egipt, for þe chaaris and hors men?

xxv Wheþer wiþ oute þe wille of God I haue steyȝide up to þis place, þat I diſtruye it? þe Lord ſeide to me, Steyȝe ȝe up to þis lond, and diſtruye it.

xxvi Forſoþe Eliachym, þe fone of Elchie, and Sobna, and Joache, ſeyden to Rapsace, We preyen, þat þou ſpeke to us, þi ſeruauntis, Ciriely; forſoþe we vndirſtonden þat tong; and ſpeke þou not to us Jewly, heerynge þe puple, þat is vpon þe walle.

xxvii And Rapsaces anſwerde to hym, ſeyinge, Wheþer to þi lord and to þee ſente me my lord, þat I ſchulde ſpeken þes wordis, and not more to be men þat fyten vpon þe wall, þat þei eten þeir dritt, and drynken þeir vryne wiþ ȝou?

xxviii And so Rapsaces ſtode, and cryede out wiþ a grete voyce Jewly, and ſeiþ, Heeriþ þe wordis of þe grete kyng, kyng of Affiries.

xxix Þes þingis ſeiþ þe kyng, 'Disceyue not ȝou Ezechie; forſoþe he ſchal not mowen delyuer ȝou fro myn hond;

xxx ne ȝyue he truſt to ȝou vpon þe Lord, ſeying, Delyuerynge ſchal delyueren us þe Lord, and þis cyte ſchal not be taken in þe hond of þe kyng of Affiries;

xxxi wille ȝe not heeren Ezechias. Þes þingis forſoþe ſeiþ þe kyng of Affiries, Doop wiþ me þat to ȝou is proſtytable, and comiþ out to me; and ete ech oon of his vijne, and of his fijge tree, and ȝe ſchuln drynke watirs of ȝoure cisternys,

xxxii to þe tyme þat I come, and tranſlate ȝou in to þe lond þat is lijc to ȝour lond, in to þe lond berynge fruyt, and plenteuows of wijne, þe lond of brede, and of vynys, þe lond of olyues, 'and of oyle, and of hony; and ȝe ſchulen lyuen, and not dyȝen. Wylle ȝe not heeren Ezechie, þat ȝou disceyueþ, ſeyinge, þe Lord ſchal delyueren us.

xxxiii Wheþer delyuerden þe goddis of Gentylis þeir lond fro þe hond of þe kyng of Affiries?

xxxiv Where is þe god of Emath, and Arfath? Where is þe god of Sapharuaym, Ana, and Aua? Wheþer þei delyuerden Samarie fro myn hond?

xxxv Who forſoþe ben þes in alle þe goddis of londis, 'þe whiche delyuerden þeir regyoun fro my hond, þat þe Lord may delyueren Jerufalem fro myn hond?

xxxvi And so þe puple was ſtyll, and anſwerde not to hym eny þinge; forſoþe maundement of þe kyng þei hadde taken, þat þei ſchulden not anſweren to hym.

xxxvii And Eliachym, þe fone of Elchie, þe prouost of þe hous, came, and Sobna, ſcribe, and Joache, þe fone of Azaf, chauncelere, to Ezechie, þe cloþis kutt; and þei tolden to hym þe wordis of Rapsaces.

Capitulum XIX.

i The whence þingis whanne kyng Ezechie hadde herde, he cutte his clopis, and is couerde wiþ a sac; and he wente in to þe hous of þe Lord.
ii And he fente Eliachym, þe prouost of þe hous, and Sobna, scribe, and þe olde men of þe prestis, couerd wiþ sackis, to Ysay, þe prophete, þe lone of Amos.
iii þe whence seyden, þes þingis seiþ Ezechias, Days of tribulacyoun, and of blamynge, and of blasfemye þes days; þer ben commyn sonys to þe birþe, and strengþis haþ not þe childe berere.
iv ȝif perauenture heere þe Lord þi God alle þe wordis of Rapsaces, whom fente þe kynge of Assiries, his lord, þat he repreue þe Lord lyuynge, and vndernym wiþ wordis, þe whence herde þe Lord þi God; and make orysoun for þes relikis, þat ben founden.
v Panne þe seruauntis of kyng Ezechie camen to Ysay;
vi and Ysay seiþ to hem, þes þingis seiþ to zoure lord, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, Wille þe not dreeden fro þe face of þe wordis þat þe han herde, wiþ þe whence þe children of þe kyng of Assiries han blasfemyden me.
vii Loo! I schal fenden in to hym a spirit, and he schal here a messager, and he schal `be turned aȝeyn in to his lond; and I schal þrowen hym doun by swerd in his owne lond.
viii Panne Rapsaces is turned aȝeyn, and foond þe kyng of Assiries ouercommynge Lobnam; forsoþe he hade herde, þat he was goon aweye fro Lachis.
ix And whanne he hade herd of kyng Thearacha of Etheope, messager seyinge, Lo! he is goon out, þat he fiȝt aȝeynus þee; þat he goo aȝeynus hym, he fente messagers to Ezechie, seyinge,
x þes þingis seiþ to Ezekie, kyng of Juda, Leede þee not afyde þe Lord þi God, in þe whence þou haft trust, ne sey þou, Jerusalem schal not be taken in to þe hondis of þe kyng of Assiries;
xi þou forsoþe þi silf haft herd what þingis þe kyngis of Assiries han done in alle londis, what maner þei han waftiden hem; wheþer þan aloon þou schalt mowen ben delyuered?
xii Wheþer þe goddis of Gentylis delyuerden alle whom my faders waastyden, Gozam, þat is, and Aran, and Reseph, and þe sonys of Eden, þat weren in Thelaffar?
xiii Wher is þe kyng of Emath, and þe kyng of Arfath? and þe kyng of þe cytee of Cepharuaym, Ana, and Aua?
xiv And so whanne Ezechias hade taken þe lettres fro þe hond of þe messagers, and hadde rad hem, he steyȝide up in to þe hous of þe Lord, and he spradde hym out beforne þe Lord;
xv and preyde in his fiȝt, seyinge, Lord God of Yrael, þat sytyst vpon cherubyn, þou ert aloon God of alle kyngis of þe erþ; þou maadist heuen and erþe.
xvi Bowe doun þin ere, and here; opyn þin eȝen, Lord, and see; and here þou alle þe wordis of Senacherub, þat fente, þat he repreue to us þe lyuynge God.

xvii Forsoþe, Lord, þe kyngis of Assiries scatirden þe Gentylis, and þe londis of alle,
xviii and senten þe goddis of hem in to fyre; forsoþe þey weren not goddis, bot þe wercis of þe hondis of men, of tree and stoon; and þei distruyeden hem.
xix Now þan, Lord oure God, maake vs saaf fro þe hond of hem, þat alle rewmys of þe erþ knownen for þou ert Lord God aloon.
xx Forsoþe Yfayas, þe lone of Amos, fente to Ezechie, seyinge, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Yrael, What þingis þou preydest me vpon Senacherub, kyng of Assiries, I haue herde.
xxi þis is þe word, þat þe Lord haþ spoken of hym; He haþ dispiside þee, and scorned þee, þou meyden douȝtir of Syon; aftir þi bac þe heued he meuede, þou douȝtir of Jerusalem.
xxii To whom haft þou repreued, and whom haft þou blasfemed? Aȝeynus whome haft þou enhauncid þi voice, and haft reric in to heeiȝ þin eeȝen? Aȝenus þe hooly of Yrael.
xxiii By þe hond of þi seruauntes þou haft putte reprofe to þe Lord, and seidist, In þe multitude of my chaaris I steyȝide up þe heiȝtis of hillis, in þe ouermost of Lybane, and I hewȝ doun þe heeȝe cedris of it, and þe chosen firris of it; and I wente in vnto þe termys of it, and þe wijlde wode of þe Carmele of it I haue hewen doun;
xxiv and I haue dronken alyen watirs, and haue dryed wiþ þe steppis of my feet alle þe closed watirs.
xxv Wheþer haft þou not herde, what I haue done fro þe bigynnyng? Fro þe olde days I haue fourmyd it, and nowe I haue brouȝt to; and þe streyngþid cytees schuln ben in to fallynge of þe fiȝtyng hyllis.
xxvi And þilk þat sytten in hem meeke in hond, han trembyld to gydre, and ben confoundyd; þei ben maad as hey of þe feeld, and as greene herbe of rofys, þe whence is maad drye, er it myȝt comme to rijpnesse.
xxvii And þi dwellynge place, and þi goyng oute, and þi commynge in, and þi weye I knewe beforne, and þi woodnesse aȝeynus me.
xxviii þou wexe wood in me, and þi pride steyȝide up in to my eris; and so I schal putten a cercle in þyn noos þrillis, and a bernacle in þi lippis, and I schal bryng þee aȝeyn by þe weye þat þou came.
xxix To þee forsoþe, Ezechie, þis schal ben a tokne; ete þis ȝere þat þou fyndist; in þe secounde forsoþe ȝere þat freely growen; bot in þe brid ȝeer sowiþ, and repiþ, and plauntiþ vynes, and etiþ þe fruyt of hem.
xxx And what euer were laft of þe hous of Juda, it schal putten þe rote beneþe, and maken fruyt abouen.
xxxi Fro Jerusalem forsoþ schuln goon out relykis, and þat schal ben sauued of þe hyll of Syon; þe zeel of þe Lord of hooftis schal done þat.
xxxii For what þing þes þinges seiþ þe Lord of þe kyng of Assiries, He schal not commen in to þis cytee, ne

fenden arowe in to it, and targett schal not occupien it, and warnyschynge schal not enuyroun it.

xxxiv By þe weye þat he came he schal be turned aȝeyn, and þis cytee he schal not comme in, seiþ þe Lord;

xxxv and I schal defenden þis cytee, and saven it for me, and for Dauid, my seruaunt.

xxxvi It is done þanne, þe aungel of þe Lord came in þat nyȝt, and smoote in þe tentis of Assiries an hundredþ fourefcoore and fyue houfandis. And whanne erly he hade ryſen, he sawȝ alle þe bodies of þe deed; and aȝeyn gooyng wente aweye.

xxxvii And Senacherub, þe kyng of Assiries, is turned aȝeyn, and dwellide in Nynyue.

xxxviii And whanne he schulde honouren in þe temple of Nefarath, his god, Toramelech and Cirafar, þe sonys of hym, smyten hym wiþ swerd; and þei floweren in to þe lond of Armeneyss; and Afferaddon, his sone, regnede for hym.

Capitulum XX.

i In þo dayes sijknede Ezechias vnto þe deeþ; and þere cam to hym Ysayas, þe sone of Amos, prophete, and seyde to hym, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Comaunde to þin hous, forsoþe þou schalt dyen, and not lyuen.

ii þe whiche turned his face to þe wall, and honourede þe Lord, seyinge,

iii I beseeche, Lord, haue mynde, how I haue goon before þee in treuþe, and in perfyte herte, and þat is plesaunt before þee haue done. And so Ezechias wepte wiþ grete weepynge.

iv And ere Ysay were gon out þe half partye of þe porche, þe word of þe Lord is done to hym, seyinge,

v Turne aȝeyn, and sey to Ezechie, þe duke of my purple, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord of Dauid, þi fadre, I haue herd þi preyer, and seen þi tere, and, loo! I haue helid þee. Þe þrid day þou schalt steyȝen up to þe temple of þe Lord,

vi and I schal adden to þy days fyuetene zeer; bot and fro þe hond of þe kyng of Assiries I schal delyueren þee, and þis cytee, and I schal defenden þis cyte for me, and for Dauid, my seruaunt.

vii And Ysay seyde, Bryngiþ to me a massȝ of fijgis. þe whiche whan þei hadden brouȝt to, and putte vpon his botche, he is heelid.

viii Ezechie forsoþe seide to Ysay, What schal ben þe tokne, for þe Lord schal helyn me, and for þe þrid day I am to steyȝen up þe temple of þe Lord?

ix To whom seiþ Ysay, þis schal ben þe tokne fro þe Lord, þat þe Lord be to do þe word þat he spac; wylt þou, þat vmbre steyȝe up tenn lynys, or þat it be turned aȝeyn as fele grees?

x And Ezechie seiþ, It is liȝt vmbre to cresen tenn lynis, ne þis I wylle þat be done, bot þat it be turned aȝeyn bacward tenn degrees.

xi And so Ysay, þe prophete, inwardly clepyde þe Lord, and brouȝt aȝeyn þe vmbre by þe lynys, wiþ þe whiche nowe it hadde goon doun in þe orloge of Achaz, bacward tenn degrees.

xii In þat tyme sente Berodachaladam, þe sone of Baladam, kyng of Babyloyne, lettris and ȝiftis to Ezechie; forsoþe he hadde herd, þat Ezechie was sijk, and hadde couerde.

xiii And Ezechias gladide in þe commynge of hem, and schewide to hem þe hous of swote spycis, and gold, and siluer, and dyuerfe pymentis, and oynementis, and þe hous of his vessels, and alle þingis þat he myȝt han in his tresouries; þer was not a word, þat Ezechie schewide not to hem in his hous, and in alle his power.

xiv Forsoþe Ysay, þe prophete, came to kynge Ezechie, and seide to hym, What seyden þes men, or whenns camen þei to þee? To whome seiþ Ezechie, Fro a ferre lond þei camen to me, fro Babyloyne.

xv And he answarde, What seeȝen þei in þin hous? Ezechie seiþ, Alle þingis, what euer ben in myn hous, þei seeȝen; no þing is þat I haue not schewide to hem in my tresuris.

xvi And so Ysay seyde to Ezechie, Heere þou þe word of þe Lord.

xvii Lo! days commen, and alle þingis þat ben in þi hous schuln be taken aweye, and þe whiche þi fadirs hydden vnto þis day, in to Babyloyne; þer schal not leuen eny þinge, seiþ þe Lord.

xviii Bot and of þi sonys, þat schul goon out of þee, þe whiche þou schalt geten schul ben taken aweye, and þei schul ben geldyngis in þe paleys of þe kyng of Babyloyne.

xix Ezechie seide to Ysay, Good is þe word of þe Lord, þat he spac; be oonly pees and treuþe in my days.

xx þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Ezechie, and alle his streyngþe, and howe he maad þe fische poond, and þe watre cundite, and brouȝten in watirs in to þe cytee, wheþer not þes ben writhen in þe boke of þe wordys of þe days of kyngis of Juda?

xi And Ezechie flepte wiþ his fadirs, and Manasses, his sone, regnede for hym.

Capitulum XXI.

i Of twelve ȝeer was Manasses, whanne he beganne to regnen, and fyue and fourty ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem; þe name of his modir, Asiba.

ii And he dide euyl in þe siȝt of þe Lord, after þe mawmettis of Gentils, þe whiche þe Lord dide aweye fro þe face of þe sonys of Yrael.

iii And he is turned, and bylde up heeȝe þingis, þe whiche Ezechie, his fadir, scatirde; and he rerede up þe auters of Baal, and maad mawmett woddis, as dyde Achab, kyng of Yrael; and he honourede al þe knyȝthod of heuen, and heryede it.

ivii And he maad up autirs in þe hous of þe Lord, of þe
whiche þe Lord seide, In Jerusalem I schal putten my
name.
v And he maad up autirs of alle þe knyȝthode of heuen
in two poorchis of þe temple of þe Lord;
vi and he ouerladde his sone þorȝ fijr; and he dyuynede,
and he weytide þe dyuynynge of chiterynge of briddis;
and maad enchaunteris, and clepers of deuyls he
multiplied, þat he dide euyl beforne þe Lord, and
terrede hym.
vii And he putte þe mawmatt of þe mawmatt wodde,
þat he hadde maad, in to þe temple of þe Lord, vpon
þe whiche þe Lord spac to Dauid, and to Salomon, his
sone, In þis temple, and in Jerusalem þat I haue chosen
of alle þe lynagis of Yrael, I schal putte my name vnto
euermore.
viii And I schal make no more to be styred þe fote of
Yrael fro þe lond þat I ȝaue to þe fadirs of hem; so
neuer þe later ȝif þei kepen in dede alle þingis þat I
bad hem, and al þe lawe þat Moyles, my feruaunt,
comauandyde to hem.
ix Pei forsoþe herden not, bot ben bouȝt doun of
Manasse, þat þei don euyl ouer þe Gentilis, þe whiche
þe Lord to-trade fro þe face of þe sonys of Yrael.
x And þe Lord spac in þe hond of his feruauntis
prophetis, seyinge,
xi For Manasses, king of Juda, dyde alle þes
abomynacyouns most euyl ouer alle þingis þe whiche
dyden Amorreis beforne hym, and also he maad Juda to
synnen in his vncleanness;
xii þerfore þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Yrael, Lo! I
schal bryngen in euyls vpon Jerusalem and Judam, þat
who so euer heeriþ, boþe þe eris of hym schal tynclyn;
xiii and I schal stretchen out vpon Jerusalem þe lytyl
coord of Samarye, and þe birþen of þe hous of Achab,
and I schal don aweye Jerusalem, as tablis ben wont to
ben don aweye; doyng aweye I schal turnen, and
bryngyn ofter þe poyntel vpon his face.
xiv Forsoþe I schal leuen þe relikis of myn herytage,
and schal taken hem in to þe hond of his enmyes; and
þei schul ben in waastite, and in rauyne to alle þeir
aduerfaries;
xv for þi þat þei dyden euyl beforne me, and dwelliden
stedfast terrynge me, fro þe day þat þeir fadirs wenten
out of Egipt vnto þis day.
xvi Ferþermore and Manasses schad myche gyltlesse
blode ouer gretely, to þe tym þat Jerusalem wer
fulfyld vp to þe mouþe, wiþ ouþe his synnes in whiche
he maad Judam to synnen, þat he do yuel beforne þe
Lord.
xvii Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Manasse, and
alle þingis þat he dyde, and his synne þat he synned,
wheþer þes ben not wryten in þe boke of þe wordis of
þe days of kyngis of Juda?

xviii And Manasses slept wiþ his fadirs, and is byryed in
þe gardyne of his hous, in þe gardyn of Azam; and
Amon, his sone, regned for hym.
xix Of two and twenty ȝeer he was, whanne he beganne
to regnen; two forsoþe ȝeer he regned in Jerusalem;
name of his modir, Mefsalometh, douȝtir of Arus of
Jethaba.
xx And he dyde euyl in þe siȝt of þe Lord, as dydde
Manasses, his fadir.
xi And he wente in al þe weye, by þe whiche his fadir
wente, and he feruede in þe vncleanness in whiche
ferued his fadir, and honourede hem;
xxii and forsoþe þe Lord God of his fadirs, and wente
not in þe weye of þe Lord.
xxiii And his feruauntis benten to hym buschementis,
and flewen þe kyng in his hous.
xxiv þe puple forsoþe of þe lond smoote alle, þat
coniureden aȝeinus king Amon, and þei setten to hem
king, Josiam, his sone, for him.
xxv Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Amon, þat he
dide, wheþer not þes ben wryten in þe boke of þe
wordes of þe days of kyngis of Juda?
xxvi And þei birieden him in his sepulcre in þe gardyn
of Aza; and Josias, his sone, regned for hym.

Capitulum XXII.

i Of eyȝt ȝeere was Josias, whann he byganne to
regnen, and oon and þrytty ȝeer he regnede in
Jerusalem; name of his modir, Ydida, þe douȝtir of
Fadaya of Besocath.
ii And he dyde þat, þat was plesaunt beforne þe Lord,
and he wente by alle þe wayes of Dauid, his fadir, and
bowede not, neijer to þe riȝt, ne to þe left.
iii Forsoþe þe eyȝtenþe ȝeer of kyng Josie, sente þe
kyng Safan, þe sone of Asua, þe sone of Mefulam, þe
scribe of þe temple of þe Lord, seyinge to hym,
iv Goo to Elchiam, þe grete preest, þat þe monee, þat
is brouȝt in to þe temple of þe Lord, be blownen to
gydre, þe whiche þe porters of þe temple gaderden of
þe puple;
v and be it ȝeuen to wriȝtis by þe prouostis of þe hous
of þe Lord; þe whiche and delen it to hem þat wirchen
in þe temple of þe Lord, to þe coueryngis of þe temple
of þe Lord to ben enstorid,
vi þat is, to þe mayster carpenters, and masouns, and to
hem þat maken to gydre þe bytwene broken, and þat
þere be bouȝt trees and stonys of þe quarrees, to þe
enstorunge of þe temple of þe Lord;
vii neuer þe later þe syluer be not tolde to hem, þat þei
taken, bot in power haue þei, and in feiþ.
viii Forsoþe Elchias, þe bischop, seide to Sapham,
scribe, þe boke of þe lawe I haue founden in þe hous
of þe Lord. And Elchias ȝaue þe volym to Sapham,
scribe, þe whiche and radde it.

ix Forsoþe Sapham, scribe, came to þe kyng, and told to hym what þingis he hade comaundide, and seiþ, Si seruauntis blewen to gydre þe monee, þat is founden in þe hous of þe Lord, and han ȝeuen, þat it be delid to þe wriȝtis of þe prefectis of þe werkis of þe temple of þe Lord.

x Forsoþe Sapham, scribe, tolde to þe kyng, seyinge, Elchias, þe prest of God, ȝau to me a boke; þe whiche whanne Sapham hade radde before þe kyng, xi and þe king had herd þe wordis of þe boke of þe lawe of þe Lord, he kutte his clopis.

xii And he comaundyde to Elchie, þe prest, and to Aychan, þe sone of Saphan, and to Achabor, þe sone of Mycha, and to Sapham, scribe, and to Achie, seruaunt of þe kyng, seyinge,

xiii Gooþ, and counseilip þe Lord vpon me, and vpon þe puple, and vpon al Juda, of þe wordis of þis volyme, þat is founden; grete forsoþe wreþe of þe Lord is tende up aȝeynus us, for oure fadirs herden not þe wordis of þis boke, þat þei schulde done al þat is writen to us.

xiv And so Elchias, þe prest, and Aycham, and Achabor, and Saphan, and Afia, wenten to Oldam, prophetisse, wyf of Sellum, sone of Thechue, sone of Aras, keper of þe closes, þe whiche dwellede in Jerusalem, in 'þe secounde wallynge; and þei speken to hire.

xv And sche answerd to hem, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Yrael, Seiþ to be man, þat sente ȝou to me, xvi Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Yrael, Loo! I schal bryngre forþ euyls vpon þis place, and vpon þe dwellers of it, alle þe wordis of þe lawe, þe whiche þe kyng of Juda radde;

xvii for þei forsoken me, and sacrificiden to alyen goddis, terryng me in alle þe werkis of þeir hondis; and myn indignacioun schal be tend up in þis place, and schal not ben qweynt.

xviii To þe kyng forsoþe of Juda þat sente ȝou, þat ȝe counseylen þe Lord, þus seiþ, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God of Yrael, For þy þat þou herdyst þe wordis of þe volyme,

xix and þi herte is gaaftyde, and þou ert meeked beforne þe Lord, þe werdis herd aȝeyn þis place and þe dwellers of it, þat is, þat schulden ben maad in to stoneynge, and into cursidhed, and þou kuttist þy clopis, and þou weptist beforne me, and I herde, seiþ þe Lord;

xx before I schal gedere þee to þi fadirs, and þou schalt be gadred to þy sepulcre in pese; þat þin eehen seen not alle þe euylis, þe whiche I am to bryngre in vpon þis place.

Capitulum XXIII.

i And þei tolden to þe kyng þat sche hadde feide; þe whiche sent, and ben gadred to hym alle þe olde men of Juda, and of Jerusalem.

ii And þe kyng steyȝide up þe temple of þe Lord, and alle þe men of Juda, and alle þat dwelliden in Jerusalem wiþ hym, prestis, and prophetis, and alle þe puple, fro lytyl vnto mychil; and he radde, alle men heerynge, alle þe wordis of þe boke of þe pese couenaunt of þe Lord, þe whiche is founden in þe hous of þe Lord.

iii And þe kyng stood vpon a gree; and he smote pese couenaunt before þe Lord, þat þei goon after þe Lord, and keepen his heefis and witnessyngis and cerymoynes in al herte and in al soule, þat þei reran þe wordis of þis pese couenaunt, þat weren wryten in þat boke; and þe puple affentyde to þe couenaunt.

iv And þe kyng comaundyde to Elchie, þe bischop, and to þe prestis of þe secound ordre, and to þe ȝate kepers, þat þei browen forþe fro þe temple of þe Lord alle þe veffels, þat weren maad to Baal, and in þe mawmatt wodde, and to al þe knyȝthod of heuen; and he brende hem wiþ outen forþ Jerusalem, in þe valey of Cedron, and he toke þe poudre of hem in to Bethel.

v And he dyde aweye þe deuyl clepers, whome þe kyngis of Juda hadden sett to sacrificien in heiȝtis by þe cytees of Juda, and þe enuyroun of Jerusalem, and hem þat brenden encense to Baal, and to þe funne, and to þe mone, and to þe twelue syngnis, and to alle þe knyȝthode of heuen.

vi And he comaundyde to ben born out þe mawmatt wodde fro þe hous of þe Lord wiþ out forþ Jerusalem in þe valey of Cedron, and brende it þere, and brouȝt it in to poudre, and þrewȝ forþ vpon þe sepulcris of þe comun.

vii Forsoþe he distruȝide þe lytyl houſis of þe wommannysch maad men, þat weren in þe hous of þe Lord; for þe whiche wymmen weueden as lytyll houses of þe mawmatt wodde.

viii And he gadrede alle þe prestis of þe cytees of Juda, and he defoulide þe heyȝtis, where þe prestis sacrificeden, fro Gaba vnto Bersabe; and he distruȝed þe auters of þe ȝatis in þe entree of þe dore of Jofie, prince of þe cytee, þat was at þe left syde of þe ȝate of þe cytee.

ix Neuer þe latre þe prestis of þe heeȝe þingis steyȝiden not vp to þe auter of þe Lord in Jerusalem, bot onoly eten þerfe louuys in þe mydill of þeir breþeren.

x Forsoþe he defoulide Topheth, þat is in þe valeye of þe sone of Ennon, þat no man schuld sacryn his sone or his douȝtre þorȝ fyr to Moloch.

xi Forsoþe he toke away þe hors, þe whiche þe kingis of Jude hadden ȝeuen to þe funne, in þe entree of þe temple of þe Lord, befijdis þe chayer of Nathanmylech, geldynge, þat was in Faturym; þe chaare forsoþe of þe funne he brende wiþ fijr.

xii And þe auters, þat weren vpon þe rooues of þe soupyng place of Achath, þe whiche þe kyngis of Juda hadden maad, and þe auters þat Manasses hadde maad in þe two poorchis of þe temple of þe Lord, þe kyng destryuyede; and he ran to Jude, and he scatrede þe afkis of hem in to þe streme of Cedron.

xiii Þe heeȝe þingis forþoþe, þat weren in Jerusalem at þe riȝt partie of þe hyll of þe offencyoun, þe whiche Salomon, kyng of Yrael, hadde bylde, and Astaroth, þe mawmett of Sydonyes, and Camos, of þe offencyoun of Moab, and Melchon, þe abomynacyouns of þe sonys of Amon, þe kyng defoulide;

xiv and broofede þe ymagis, and hewȝ doun þe mawmett woodis, and fulfillide þe places of hem wiþ þe boonis of deed men.

xv Ferþermore and þe auter þat was in Bethel, and þe heeȝe þinge, þat Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath, hadde maad, þe whiche maad Yrael to synnen; and þat heeȝ auter he distruyede, and brende, and mynuschede in to poudre, and also brende up þe mawmett woode.

xvi And Josias turned, sauȝ þere sepulcris þat weren in þe hyll; and he fente, and toke þe boonys fro þe sepulcris, and brende hem vpon þe auter, and putte it aftir þe word of þe Lord, þat þe man of God spac, þe whiche hadde before feide þese wordis.

xvii And he seip, Whose is þis towmbe þat I see? And þe cyteȝeens of þat cyte answerten to hym, Pe sepulcre it is of þe man of God, þat came fro Juda, and before feide þes wordis, 'þe whiche þou haft done vpon þe auter of Bethel.

xviii And he seiþ, Lefe hym; no man styrre þe boonys of hym. And vntouchid laftan þe boonys of hym wiþ þe boonis of þe prophete, þat came fro Samarye.

xix Ferþermore and alle þe mawmett templis of þe heeȝe þingis, þat weren in þe cytees of Samarye, þe whiche þe kyngis of Yrael hadden maad to terre þe Lord, Josias toke aweye; and he dyde to hem aftir alle þe werkis þat he hadde done in Bethel.

xx And he flewȝ alle þe prestis of þe heeȝe þingis, þat weren per vpon þe auteres, and he brende mens boonys vpon þoo; and he turnede aȝeyn to Jerusalem.

xxi And he comaundide to al þe puple, leyinge, Makib pafk to þe Lord ȝoure God, aftir þat is writen in þe boke of þis pese of couenaunt.

xxii Ne forþoþe þer is maad siche a pafk fro þe days of iugis, þat demeden Yrael, and of alle þe days of þe kyngis of Yrael, and of þe kyngis of Juda,

xxiii as in þe eiȝtenþe ȝeer of kyng Josie þis pasch is maad to þe Lord in Jerusalem.

xxiv Bot and þe clepers of deuyls, and deuynours, and þe fyguris of mawmetts, and þe vncleannesses, and abomynacyouns, þat weren in þe lond of Juda and of Jerusalem, Josias dyde aweye, þat he make stable þe wordis of þe lawe, þat ben writen in þe boke, þat Elchias, þe prest, fonde in þe temple of þe Lord.

xxv Lijk hym was not beforne hym a kyng, þat was turned aȝeyn to þe Lord in al his herte, and in alle his soule, and in al his vertue, aftir al þe lawe of Moyses; ne aftir hym rose lijke to hym.

xxvi Neuerþelatre þe Lord is not turned aweye fro þe wrab of his grete woodnes, in þe whiche his wodnes is wroþe aȝeynus Juda, for þe terryngis in þe whiche Manasses hadde terred hym.

xxvii And so þe Lord feide, Alſo Judam I ſchal taken aweye fro my face, as I toke aweye Yrael; and I ſchal browen aweye þis cytee, þat I chees, Jerufalem, and þe hous of þe whiche I feide, My name ſchal ben þere.

xxviii Þe remnaunt forþoþe of þe wordis of Josie, and alle þingis þat he dyde, wheþer not þes ben writen in þe boke of þe wordis of þe days of þe kyngis of Juda?

xxix In his days steyzide up Pharao Necho, kyng of Egipt, aȝeynus þe kyng of Affries, at þe flode of Eufraten; and Josias, kyng of Juda, wente in to aȝein commynge of hym, and is flayn in Magedo, whanne he had seen hym.

xxx And his feruauntis beeren hym deed fro Magedo, and brouȝten hym in to Jerusalem, and byryeden hym in his sepulcre; and þe puple of þe lond toke Joachas, þe sone of Josie, and anoynkyden hym, and fetten hym kyng for his fadir.

xxxi Of þree and twenty ȝeer was Joachaz, whanne he hadde begune to regnen, and þre moneþis he regned in Jerusalem; name of his modir, Amychael, douȝter of Jeremye of Lobna.

xxxii And he dyde euyl beforne þe Lord, aftir alle þingis þat he fadirs of hym hadden done.

xxxiii And Pharao Necho bond hym in Reblatha, þat is in þe lond of Emath, þat he 'regne not in Jerufalem; and he putte vpon a multyng to þe lond, in an hundreþ talentis of syluer, and a talent of gold.

xxxiv And Pharao Necho ordeynde kyng Eliachym, þe sone of Josias, for Josias, his fadir; and he turnede his name Joachym; forþoþe Joachaz he toke, and ladde in to Egipt.

xxxv Forþoþe Joachym ȝae to Pharao syluer and gold, whanne he hadde comaundide to þe lond by alle ȝeiris, þat it were brouȝt, aftir þe heelt of Pharao; and echon aftir þeir strengþis he aþkyde boþe syluer and gold, of þe puple of þe lond, þat he myȝte ȝeue to Pharao Necho.

xxxvi Of fyue and twenty ȝeer was Joachym, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and elleuen ȝeer he regnede in Jerufalem; þe name of his modir, Zebida, douȝter of Fadaya of Ruma.

xxxvii And he dyde euyl before þe Lord, aftir alle þingis þat his fadirs haden done.

Capitulum XXIII.

- i In his days of steyȝide up Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babyloyne, and Joachym is maad to hym seruaunt þree ȝeer; and eft he rebellide aȝeynus hym.
- ii And þe Lord fente in to hym lytlyl þeuis of Caldeys, and lytlyl þeuis of Cyrye, and lytlyl þeuis of Moab, and lytil þeuis of þe sonys of Amon; and he in fente hem in to Judam, þat he scatere hym, aftir þe word of þe Lord, þat he hadde spoken bi his seruauntis prophetis.
- iii þis forsoþe is done by þe word of þe Lord aȝeyns Judam, þat he do it aweye beforne hym, for þe synnes of Manasses, and alle þingis þat he dyde, and for þe gyltles blode þat he schedde;
- iv and he fulfillide Jerusalem wiþ þe blode of innocentis; and for þis þing þe Lord wolde not be plesid.
- v Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Joachym, and alle þingis þat he dyde, wheþer þes ben not writhen in þe boke of þe wordis of days of kyngis of Juda?
- vi And Joachym slepte wiþ his fadirs, and Joachym, his sone, regned fore hym.
- vii And þe kyng of Egipt addide no more, þat he schulde goon out fro his lond; forsoþe þe kyng of Babyloyne hadde taken, fro þe ryuer of Egipt vnto þe flode of Eufraten, alle þingis þat weren of þe kyng of Egipt.
- viii Of tenn and eiȝt ȝeer was Joachym, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and þree moneþis he regned in Jerusalem; name of his modir, Naessa, douȝter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.
- ix And he dyde euyl beforne þe Lord, aftir alle þingis þat his fadir hadde done.
- x In þat tyme steyȝide up þe seruauntis of Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babyloyne, in to Jerusalem, and þe cyte is enuyround wiþ streyngþingis.
- xi And Nabugodonosor came, þe kyng of Babyloyne, to þe cyte wiþ his seruauntis, þat þey ouercommen it.
- xii And Joachym, kyng of Juda, wente out to þe kyng of Babyloyne, he, and his modir, and his seruauntis, and his princis, and his geldyngis; and þe kyng of Babyloyne toke hym, þe eiȝtiþ ȝeer of his regne.
- xiii And he brouȝte þens alle þe tresoures of þe hous of þe Lord, and þe treloures of þe kingis hous; and he heewȝ to gydre alle þe golden vessels, þat Salomon, kyng of Yrael, hadde maad in þe temple of þe Lord, aftir þe word of þe Lord.
- xiv And he transflatide al Jerusalem, and alle þe princis, and alle þe stronge men of þe hooft, tenn þousand, in to caytyfte, and alle craftise men, and enclosere; no þinge is laft, out take þe pore puple of þe lond.
- xv Joachym forsoþe he translatyde in to Babyloyne, and þe kyngis modir, and þe kyngis wijf, and þe kyngis geldyngis; and þe domysmen of þe lond he ladde in to caytife fro Jerusalem in to Babyloyne;
- xvi and alle þe stronge men, seuen þousand; and craftise men and enclosers, a þousand; alle stronge men and

fiȝters; and þe kynge of Babiloyne ladde hem caytyfe in to Babyloyne.

xvii And he sette Mathathiam, his vnkle, for hym; and he putte on a name to hym Sedechie.

xviii þe oon and twentynþe ȝeer of age hadde Sedechias, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and elleuen ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem; name of his modir was Amychal, douȝter of Jeremye of Lobna.

xix And he dyde euyl byfore þe Lord, aftir alle þingis þat Joachym hadde done.

xx Forsoþe þe Lord wraphede aȝeinus Jerusalem and Judam, to þe tyme þat he þrewȝ hem aweye fro his face; and Sedechie wente aweye fro þe kyng of Babiloyne.

Capitulum XXV.

i It is done forsoþe þe nynþe ȝeer of his regne, þe tenþe moneþe, þe tenþe day of þe moneþe, Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babyloyne, came, he, and al his hooft, in to Jerusalem; and þei enuyrounden it, and maden up in his enuyroun streyngþingis.

ii And þe cyte is closede, and palid, vnto þe elleuenþe ȝeer of kyng Sedechie,

iii þe nynþe day of þe moneþe; and hungir wexe grete in þe cyte, and þer was not brede to þe puple of þe lond.

iv And þe cyte is to-broken, and alle men fiȝters flowen þe nyȝt by þe weye of þe ȝate, þat is bytwene þe double wall, at þe springyne of þe kyng; forsoþe Caldeis besegyden in enuyroun þe cyte. And so Sedechias fleiȝ by þe weye þat ledip to þe wijld feedlis of wyldernesſe;

v and þe hooft of Caldeis pursueden þe kyng, and he cauȝte hym in þe pleyn of Jericho; and alle þe fiȝters, þat weren wiþ hym, ben scaterd, and forsoken hym.

vi Panne þey ladden þe taken kyng to þe kyng of Babyloyne, in Reblatha, þe whiche speake wiþ hym dome.

vii þe sonys forsoþe of Sedechie he flewȝ before hym, and his eeȝen he putte out, and boond hym wiþ cheynys, and brouȝte hym in to Babyloyne.

viii þe fyfþe moneþ, þe feuenþ day of þe moneþ, it is þe nyntenþe ȝeer of þe kyng of Babyloyne, came Nabufardam, prince of þe hooft, þe seruaunt of þe kyng of Babyloyne, in to Jerusalem;

ix and brende up þe hous of þe Lord, and þe hous of þe kyng, and þe housis of Jerusalem, and eche hous he brende wiþ fijre;

x and þe wallis of Jerusalem in enuyroun destryyede al þe hooft of Caldeys, þat was wiþ þe prince of knyȝtis.

xi þe toþer forsoþe partye of þe puple, þat laft in þe cyte, and þe þorȝ fleers, þat ouerflowen to þe kyng of Babyloyne, and þe laft comoun, Nabufardan, prince of knyȝthode, transflatyde;

xii and of þe pore men of þe lond he laft wyne makers, and erþtiliers.

xiii Forsoþe þe brasen pylers, þat weren in þe temple of þe Lord, and þe feet, and þe brasen se, þat was in þe hous of þe Lord, Caldeis breeken to gydre; and al þe brasle þei beeren ouer in to Babiloyne.

xiv And brasen pottis, trowels, and fleschokis, and cuppis, and morters, and alle þe brasen vessels, in whiche þei mynystriden, þei token;

xv also and encenseeris, and violis. Þe whiche forsoþe weren golden, and whiche sylueren, toke þe prince of þe knyȝthod,

xvi þat is, two pylers, oon se, and þe feet, þat Salomon hade maad in to þe temple of þe Lord; and þer was not peys of þe braffe of alle þe vessels.

xvii Tenn and eijt cubitis of heiȝt hadde oon pyler, and a brasen heued couerynge vpon hym of heyȝt of þre cubitis, and a calle, and poumgarnetis vpon þe heued couerynge of þe pyler, all brasen; and lijc honourynge hadde þe fecound pyler.

xviii Forsoþe þe prince of þe knyȝthode toke Sarayam, þe first preste, and Sophonyam, þe fecound preste, and þe þre porters,

xix and oon geldyne of þe cyte, þat was prefect vpon þe fiȝtyng men, and fyue men of hem þat stoden before þe kyng, þe whiche he foond in þe cyte, and Sopher, þe prince of þe hooft, þat prouede þe newe knyȝtis of þe puple of þe lond, and sixe men of þe comoun, þat weren founden in þe cyte;

xx þe whiche Nabusardan, prince of þe knyȝthode, takynge ladde to þe kyng of Babiloyne, in Reblatha.

xxi And þe kyng of Babiloyne smote hem, and flewȝ hem in Reblatha, in þe lond of Emath; and Juda is translatyd fro his lond.

xxii To þe puple forsoþe þat was laft in þe lond of Juda, þe whiche Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babyliteris. loyne, hadde laft, he made rewler Godolyam, þe sone of Aycham, þe sone of Safan.

xxiii Þe whiche þingis whanne alle þe duykis of knyȝtis, þey, and alle þe men þat weren wiþ hem haden herd, þat is, þat þe kyng of Babiloyne hadde ordeynd Godolie, camen to Godolie, in Mapha, Ismael, þe sone of Nathanye, and Johannan, þe sone of Charee, and Saraye, þe sone of Tenameth Nethophathite, and Jechonias, þe sone of Mechati, þei, and Machath, and þe felawis of hem.

xxiv And Godolias fwore to hem, and to þe felawis of hem, seyinge, Wylle ȝe not dreden to seruen to þe Caldeis; dwelliȝ in þe lond, and seruiȝ to þe kyng of Babiloyne, and wele it schal be to ȝou.

xxv It is done forsoþe in þe feuenȝ moneȝ, came Ismael, þe sone of Nathanye, þe sone of Elisama, of þe kyngis feed, and ten men wiþ hym, and lmyten Godolie, þe whiche is deed; bot and þe Jewis and þe Caldeis, þat weren wiþ him in Mapha.

xxvi And al þe puple rijsynge to gydre fro litil vnto mychil, and þe princis of knyȝtis, camen in to Egipt, dredyng þe Caldeis.

xxvii It is done þanne in þe feuen and þrittȝe ȝeer of þe transmygracioun of Joachym, kyng of Jude, þe twelfȝ moneȝ, þe feuen and twentȝe day of þe moneȝ, Euilmeredoch, kyng of Babiloyne, þe ȝeer þat he beganne to regnen, rerede up þe heued of Joachym, kyng of Juda, fro prisone,

xxviii and he spac to hym benyngly; and he putte his trone vpon þe trone of kyngis, þat weren wiþ hym in Babiloyne.

xxix And he chaungide his cloþis, þat he hadde in prisoun; and he eet breed euermore in his siȝt, alle days of his lyfe.

xxx ȝeer fruyt forsoþe he ordeynde to hym wiþ oute cefynge; þe whiche and was ȝouen to hym of þe kyng by eche days, alle þe days of his liȝt.

Here eendib þe fourþe boke of Kingus, and bigynneþ þe prolog in þe first boke of Paralipomenon.

I. PARALIPOMENON.

Þe Prolog in þe first boke of Paralipomenon.

ȝif þe makynge of þe feuenty remenours abyde styll pure, and as it is turned of hem in to Greek, my Chromati, holiest and wysest of byschopis, in veyn þou schuldist bydden me þat I translate to þee Ebreu volymes in Latyn word. Forsoþe þat hab̄ occupied onys þe eris of men, and haþ streynþid þe feiȝ of þe waxynge chirche, riȝtwijs was also wiþ oure sylence to be apreued. Nowe forsoþe whan dyuerse faumplers ben born for þe dyuerſite of regyouns, and þilk olde germeyn translacyoun is corrupt and defoulid, þou wenyst of oure dome to ben, ouþer to schewen of manye whiche be verrey, ouþer a new werk to maken in old werk, þe Jewis forsoþe scornynge, þat, as it is seid, to fytche to gyder eeȝen of curluris. Alisaunder and Egipt in þeir feuenty preySEN auctour Eusichy; Constantynople vnto Antioche apreuiȝ þe faumperis of martir Lucyān; þe mene prouynces bytwene þes reden Palestynes bokis, þe whiche out trauayld of Origene, Eusebe and Pamphilie pupplischeden; and al þe world bytwene hem selue in þis þre maner dyuerſite fiȝtiȝ to gyder. And certis Origenes not onoly exfaumplis maad in oon of foure makyngis, 'forn aȝeyn alle þe wordis discryuyng, þat þe oon discordynge, þe toþer betwene hem filf acordynge, anoon be vndernomyn; bot, þat is of more hardynesse, in þe makynge of þe feuento he mengide þe makynge of Theodocioun, þat is, markynge þat weren to lytyl wiþ sygnys of a sterre, and þat weren seen ouermych leid to, wiþ lityl ȝerdis. ȝif þanne to oþer it was leful not to holden þat oons þei hadden taken; and aftir

feuenty lytyll sellis, þe whiche wiþ outen auctour of þe
 comoun ben boostid, þei opneden alle þe sellis, þat
 forſoþe in þe chirche is rad þat þe feuenty knewyn not;
 why me taken not my Latyn men, þe whiche han maad
 so þe newe wiþ þe olde makyng vndefoulid, þat my
 traueyl I preue wiþ þe Ebrewis, and, þat is more þan
 þese, wiþ þe Apostlis auctours. I wrote not ȝore a boke
 of þe best maner of remenyng, schewyng þo þingis
 of þe euangely, Fro Egipt I haue clepide myn fone,
 and, þat Naȝare he schal be clepid, and, þei schul seen
 in whome þei han pungid; and þat of þe apostle, þat
 eeȝe haþ not seen, ne ere haþ herde, ne in to þe hert of
 man haþ steyȝide up, þe whiche God haþ maad redye
 before to þe louynge hym; and oþer lijc to þes, in þe
 bokis of Ebrewis to ben founden. Certis þe apostlis and
 þe euangelistis hadden knownen þe feuenty remenours,
 and whenns þat to hem to seyn þo þingis þat in þe
 feuenty ben not had? Crist, oure God, is maker of eiper
 testament, in euangeliie aftir Joon, Who leuiþ, he seiþ,
 in me, as seiþ þe scripture, flodis of his wombe schul
 floweren `quyke waters. Forſoþe it is writen, þat þe
 Saueoure witneſſiþ to ben writen; where it is writen, þe
 feuenty han not; þe hyd þingis knowiþ not þe chirche.
 To þe Ebrewis þan it is to turnen aȝeyn, wheroft and þe
 Lord spekiþ, and þe disciplis beforntaken exfaumplis.
 þes þingis bi þese of olde men I speke, and to my
 bacbyters oonly I answer, þe whiche gnawen me wiþ a
 dogge toþe, in opyn bacbytyng, reedyng in corners,
 and acusatours and defendours, whann in oþer men þey
 apreuen þat in me þei repreuen; as vertue and vice ben
 not in þe þingis, bot wiþ þe autour ben chaungid. Bot I
 haue had mynde þe makynge of þe feuenty translators,
 sumtyme fro Greke amendid, me to haue ȝeu to
 ȝoure, and not enmye of hem owyn to ben eymed,
 whome in þe couent of breþeren euermore I schal
 expownen. And þat Debregemyn, þat is, þe wordis of
 days, I haue remened, þerfore I haue don þat I myȝte
 bryng to riȝt þe infolible lettyngis and þe wodis of
 namys, þe whiche, þorȝ vice of writers, ben
 confoundid, and þe dulnes of wittis, more opynly, and
 by distynctiouns of verse; to me my silf and to my
 wrytyng aftir Hismeny়um, ȝif eris of oþer ben
 downmbe.

Here eendilþ þe proloog of Parralypomenon, and now bigynneþ þe firſt book.

Capitulum I.

i Adam, Seth, Enos,

ii Chaynan, Malaleel, Jared,

iii Enoch, Matufale, Lameth;

iv Noe, Sem, Cham, and Japheth.

v þe fones of Japheth; Gomor, Magday, Magog, and
Jauan, Tubal, Mosoch, and Tyras.

vi Bot þe fones of Gomer; Ascenez, and Ryphat, and
Togorma.

vii þe fones forſoþe of Jauan; Helifa, and Tharsis,
Cethym, and Dodonym.

viii þe fonyss of Cham; Chus, and Mefraym, Phuth, and
Chanaan.

ix þe fonyss forſoþe of Chus; Saba, and Euila, Sabatha,
and Regma, and Sabathaca. Bot þe fonyss of Regma;
Saba, and Adan.

x Chus forſoþe gat Nemroth; þis byganne to ben myȝty
in þe lond.

xi Mefraym forſoþe gat Ludym, and Ananym, and
Labaym, and Nepthoym,

xii Fetrusym forſoþe, and Chasluym, of þe whiche
wenten outh Phylsteis and Capthurym.

xiii Chanaan forſoþe gat Sydon, his firſt gotten, and
Ethee,

xiv Jebusee forſoþe, and Amorre, and Jergefse,

xv Euee, and Arache, and Cyne,

xvi Aradyum forſoþe, and Samarie, and Amathe.

xvii þe fonyss of Sem; Elam, and Assur, and Arfaxath,
and Luth, and Aram. þe fonyss forſoþe of Aram; Hus,
and Hul, and Gothor, and Mosoch.

xviii Arfaxath forſoþe gate Sale; þe whiche and he gat
Heber.

xix Forſoþe to Heber ben born two fonyss; name to þe
toon Phaleg, for in his days þe erþ is deuydid; and þe
name of his broþer Jectan.

xx Jectan forſoþe gat Helmodad, and Salech, and
Azelmod, and Jare,

xxi Adoram forſoþe, and Vsal, and Deda,

xxii Hebal, and Ameth, and Abymael, and Saba,

xxiii alfo and Oofer, and Euila, and Jobab; alle þes þe
fonyss of Jectan.

xxiv Sem, Arfaxath, Sale,

xxv Heber, Phalech, Ragau,

xxvi Seruth, Nachor, Thare,

xxvii Abram; þis forſoþe is Abraham.

xxviii þe fonyss of Abraham; Ysaac and Ysmael.

xxix And þes þe generaciouns of hem; þe firſt gotten of
Ismael Nabaioth, and Cedar, and Abdehel, and
Mapfam,

xxx and Mafma, and Duma, and Massa, Adad, and
Thema,

xxxi Jahur, Naphis, Cedma; þes ben þe fonyss of
Ysmael.

xxxii þe fonyss forſoþe of Cethure, þe secoundarie wif
of Abraham, 'þe whiche sche gat; Zamram, Jersan,
Madan, Madian, Jesboch, Sue. Forſoþe þe fones of
Jersan; Saba, and Dadan. þe fones forſoþe of Dadan;
Assurym, and Latusym, and Laomym.

xxxiii þe fonyss forſoþe of Madian; Ephra, Ofer, Etnoch,
and Abida, and Eldaa. Alle þes þe foniſ of Cethure.

xxxiv Abraham forſoþe gat Ysaac; whos fones weren
Esau and Yrael.

xxxv þe fones of Esau; Eliphath, Rahuel, Seir, Jaus,
Zelam, and Chore.

xxxvi Pe fony of Eliphath; Theman, Omer, Sephi, Gethem, Genez, Cenez, Thanna, Amalech.

xxxvii Pe fones of Rahuel; Naab, Gazera, Samma, Masa.

xxxviii Pe fony of Seir; Lothan, Sobal, Zebeon, Ana, Dyson, Eser, Dysfan.

xxix Pe fones of Lothan; Horry, Huma; þe fyſter forſoþe of Lothan was Thanna.

xli Pe fones of Sobal; Alian, and Manaath, and Ebal, and Cephi, and Onam. Pe fones of Sebeon; Aia, and Ana.

xlii Pe fones of Ana; Dyson, and Oolibama. Pe fony of Dyson; Amaram, and Hefebam, and Ieclam, and Caram.

xliii Pe fones of Eser; Balaam, and Jaban, and Jafan. Pe fones of Dysfan; Hus, and Aram.

xliiiii Þes ben þe kyngis þat comaundiden in þe lond of Edom, before þat þere was kyng vpon þe fones of Yrael. Baale, þe fone of Beor; and þe name of his cytee Denaba.

xliiiiiii Forſoþe Bale is deed; and for hym regned Joab, þe fone of Zare, of Bofra.

xlv And whanne Joab was deed, regned for hym Husam of þe lond of Themanyas.

xlivi Forſoþe Husam dyed; and for hym regned Adad, þe fone of Badad, þat smote Madyan in þe lond of Moab; and þe name of his cyte Abyud.

xlvii And whan Adad was deed, regned for hym Semela of Maseracha.

xlviii Bot and Semela died, and for hym regned Saul of Robooth, þe whiche bisides Amnem is sett.

xlix Forſoþe Saul deed, regned for hym Balanan þe fone of Achobor.

i Bot and þis dyed, and for hym regnede Adad, of whos cyte þe name was Phou; and his wijf is clepid Methetabel, douȝter of Mathred, þe douȝter of Mefaab.

ii Adad forſoþe deed, duykis for þe kyngis in Edom begunne to ben; duyk Thanna, duyk Alia, duyk Jetheth,

iii duyk Oolibama, duyk Ela, duyk Philion,

iv duyk Cenez, duyk Theman, duyk Mabfar,

v duyk Magdyel, duyk Yran. Þes þe duykis of Edom.

Capitulum II.

i The fones forsoþe of Yrael; Ruben, Leuy, Semeon, Juda, Isachar, and Zabulon,

ii Dan, and Joseph, Beniamyn, Neptalm, Gad, Aser.

iii þe fones of Juda; Her, Onam, Sela; þes þre ben born to hym of Sue, þe douȝtir of Chananytidis. Forsoþe Her was þe first gotten of Juda, euyl before þe Lord, and he flewȝ hym.

ivii Thamar forsoþe his douȝtir in lawe bare to hym Phares and Saram; alle þann þe fonyss of Juda, fyue.

v Þe fonyss forsoþe of Phares; Efrom and Thamul.

vi Þe fonyss forsoþe of Zare; Zamry, and Ethan, and Eman, and Calchol, and Dardam; togydre fyue.

vii Pe fones of Zamri; Achar, þat distourblide Yrael, and synnede in þe þeft of cursedhode.

viii Pe fones of Ethan; Azarias.

ix Pe sonys forsoþe of Esrom, þat ben born to hym; Jeramahel, and Aram, and Chaluby.

x Forsoþe Aram gat Amynadab. Amynadab forsoþe gat Naafon, prince of þe fones of Juda.

xi Naafon forsoþe gat Salmon; of whom is born Booz.

xii Booz forsoþe gat Obeth; þe whiche and he gat Ysay.

xiii Ysay forsoþe gat þe first gotten, Heliab; þe secound, Amynadab; þe þrid, Samaa;

xiv þe ferþe, Nathaneel; þe fyft, Saday;

xv þe sixt, Asom; þe seuenþ, Dauid;

xvi whos syfters weren Saruya and Abigail. Pe fones of Saruye; Abisay, Joab, and Afael; þre.

xvii Abigail forsoþe gat Amasa, whos fadir was Jether Yfmaelyte.

xviii Caleph forsoþe, þe sone of Esrom, toke a wif, Azuba by name, of whom he gat Jereoth; þere weren forsoþe sonys of hym, Jesar, and Sobab, and Ardon.

xix And whanne Azuba was deed, he toke a wif of Caleph, Efrata, þe whiche bare to hym Hur.

xx Forsoþe Hur gat Hury; Hury gat Beselael.

xxi Aftr þes þingis Esrom wente in to þe douȝtir of Machir, þe fadir of Galaad, and he toke hire, whann sche was of sixty ȝeer; þe whiche bare to hym Segub.

xxii Bot and Segub gat Jair, and weeldide foure and twenty cytees in þe lond of Galaad;

xxiii and he toke Jesur, and Arym, þe bourȝ tounnes of Jair, and Canath, and þe lytyl townes of it, of seuenty cytees. Alle þes pe sonys of Machir, fadir of Galaad.

xxiv Whann forsoþe Esrom was deed, Caleph wente in to Efrata. Esrom forsoþe hade a wif Abia, þe whiche bare to hym Assur, fadir of Thecue.

xxv Per ben born forsoþe sonys of Jezrameel, þe first gotten of Esrom; Ram his first gotten, and Hyma, and Aran, and Afon, and Achia.

xxvi Forsoþe Jezramel weddide anoþer wif, Athara by name, þe whiche was þe modir of Onam.

xxvii Bot and of Onam, þe sone of Ram, þe first gotten of Jezramael, weren Mohos, and Lamyn, and Achas.

xxviii Onam forsoþe gat fones, Semei, and Juda. Pe fones forsoþe of Semei; Nadal, and Abiser;

xxix name forsoþe of þe wif of Abiser, Abigail, þat bare to hym Haaobban, and Molid.

xxx Pe sonys forsoþe of Nadab weren Saled, and Apfaym. Forsoþe Saled dyȝed wiȝ ouþ fre childre.

xxxi Pe sone forsoþe of Apphaym, Jesi; þe whiche Jesi gat Sesan. bot Sesan gat Oholi.

xxxii Pe fones forsoþe of Jada, broþer of Semei; Jether and Jonathan; bot Jether died wiȝout fre childre;

xxxiii bot Jonatha gat Phales, and Cya. Þes ben þe fones of Jezramael.

xxxiv Cesan forsoþe hadde no fones, bot douȝters, and Egipcian seruaunt, Gera by name;

xxxv and he ȝaue to hym his douȝter wif, þe whiche bare to hym Ethei.

xxvi Ethei forsoþe gat Nathan, and Nathan gat Zadab.

xxvii Zadab forsoþe gat Ophial, and Ophial gat Obed.

xxviii Obed gat Hieu, Hieu gat Azariam,

xxix Azarias gat Helles, Helles gat Elasa,

xl Elasa gat Sefamoi, Sefamoi gat Sellum,

xli Sellum gat Jechomya, Jechomya gat Elisama.

xlii ȝe fones forsoþe of Caleph, broþer of Jeramael; Mosa his first gotten; he is ȝe fadir of ȝiph; and ȝe fonyss of Meresa, fadir of Ebron.

xliii Forsoþe ȝe fonyss of Ebron; Chore, and Raphu, Recem, and Samma.

xliii Samma forsoþe gat Raam, fadir of Jereham; and Recem gat Semei.

xlv ȝe fone of Semei, Maon; and Maon, ȝe fadir of Bethfur.

xlii Ephra forsoþe, ȝe secoundarie wif of Caleb, bare Arram, and Musa, and Thefer; bot Arram gat Jezen.

xlvii ȝe sonis of Jadai; Regon, and Jethan, and Zesun, and Phales, and Ephra, and Saaph.

xlviii ȝe secoundarie wif of Caleb, Maacha, bare Zaber, and Therana.

xlix Forsoþe Saaph, ȝe fadir of Madmenas, gat Sue, ȝe fadir of Magbena, and ȝe fadir of Gabaa; ȝe douȝter forsoþe of Caleph was Axa.

i ȝes weren ȝe fones of Caleb. ȝe fones of Hur, first gotten of Effrata; Sobal, ȝe fadir of Cariathiarym;

ii Salma, ȝe fadir of Bethleem; Arip, ȝe fadir of Bethgader.

iii Forsoþe þer weren fonyss of Sobal, fadir of Cariathiarym, ȝe whiche deuydiden ȝe half of ȝe restyngis;

iv and of ȝe kynrede of Cariathiarym, Jethrei, and Afutei, and Samathei, and Macerathei. Of ȝes wenten out Saraitis and Eschaolitis.

v ȝe fones of Salma, 'fadir of Bethlem, and Nethophatite, crownyss of ȝe hous of Joab, and half of ȝe restyng of Saray.

vi ȝe kynredis forsoþe of scribis, dwellynge in Jubes, syngynge, and aȝein sounnynge, and in tabernaclis dwellynge togider. ȝes ben Cynei, ȝe whiche camen of ȝe feruour of ȝe hous of ȝe fadir of Rechab.

Capitulum III.

i Dauip forsoþe hadde þes sonis, þe whiche ben born to
hym in Ebron; þe first gotten, Amon, of Achynoen
Jezraelite; þe seconde, Danyel, of Abigail Carmelite;
ii þe þrid, Absalon, þe sone of Maacha, douȝter of
Tholomei, kyng of Jeffur; þe ferþ, Adonye, þe sone of
Agith;
iii þe fyfþe, Saphathie, of Abithal; þe sixt, Jethraan, of
Egla his wiȝf.

iii Sixe þann ben born to hym in Ebron, where he regnede seuen ȝeare and sixe moneþis; forsoþe þre and þrity ȝere he regned in Jerusalem.

v Bot in Jerufalem ben born to hym sonys, Sama, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Salomon, foure, of Bersabee, douȝtir of Amyhel;

vi Jabaar forsoþe, and Elizama, and Elipheloch,

vii and Noge, and Napheth, and Japhee,

viii also and Elizama, and Eliade, and Eliphalech, nyne.

ix Alle þes sonys of Dauiþ, wiþ oute sonis of þe fecoundarie wijfis; and þei hadden a fyster, Thamar.

x þe fone forsoþe of Salomon, Roboam, whos fone Abia gat Afa; of þis forsoþe is born Josaphat,

xi þe fadir of Joram; þe whiche Joram gat Ochosie, of whome is born Joas.

xii And of þis þe fone Amazias gat Azarie; bot Azarie, þe fone of Jonathan,

xiii brouȝte forþ Achaz, þe fadir of Ezechie; of whome is born Manasses.

xiv Bot and Manasses gat Amon, þe fadir of Josie.

xv þe sonys forsoþe of Josie weren, þe first gotten, Johannan; þe secound, Joachym; þe þrid, Sedechie; þe ferþ, Sellum.

xvi Of Joachym is born Jechonyas, and Sedechie.

xvii þe sonys of Jechonye, weren Afir, Salathiel,

xviii Melchiram, Fadaia, Sennafer, and Jeth, Semai, Sama, and Nadabia.

xix Of Phadaia ben born Zorobabel, and Semei. Zorobabel gat Mosollam, Ananyam, and Salomyth, þe fyster of hem;

xx and Afabam, and Ochol, and Barachie, and Afadie, Josabed, fyue.

xxi þe fone forsoþe of Ananye, Falciar, þe fadir of Jeseie, whos fone Raphaia. Of þis forsoþe þe fone Arnan, of þe whiche is born Abdia, whos fone was Sechenya.

xxii þe fone of Sechenye, Semeia, whos sonys, Archus, and Jegal, and Baaria, and Naaria, and Saphath; fixe in noumbre.

xxiii þe sonys of Naarie; Elioenai, and Ezechiaz, and Zicram, þre.

xxiv Sonys of Elioenai; Odyna, and Eliazub, and Pheleia, and Acub, and Johannan, and Dalaia, and Anani, feuen.

Capitulum IIII.

- i Sones of Juda; Phares, and Efrom, and Carmy, and Hur, and Sobal.
- ii Reya forsoþe, þe sone of Sobal, gat Jeth; of whom ben born Achymay, and Laed. Þes þe kynredis of Sarathy.
- iii Þis forsoþe þe lynage of Ethan; Jesrael, Jezema, and Jedeboz; name forsoþe of þe fyster of hem Azalelfuny.

ivii Funyel forsoþe þe fadir of Jedor, and Ezer, þe fadir of Osá; þes ben þe sones of Hur, firſt goten of Effrata, þe fadir of Bethleem.
v Of Afur forsoþe, fader of Techue, weren two wijues, Hala, and Naara;
vi forsoþe Naara bare to hym Chosam, and Epher, and Theman, and Aschari; þes ben þe sonyss of Naara.
vii Forsoþe þe sones of Hala; Cereth, Ysaar, and Ethan.
viii Chus forsoþe gat Anob, and Sobaba, and þe cognaciouns of Arab, sone of Arym.
ix Jabes forsoþe was noble beforne alle his breþeren; and his modir clepide þe name of hym Jabes, seyinge, For I bare hym in forow.
x Forsoþe Jabes inwardly clepyde þe God of Yrael, seyinge, ȝif bleffynge þou schalt blessem to me, and largen my termys, and þin hond were wiþ me, and makist me not to ben oppressed of malice. And þe Lord ȝauet hym þat he preyed.
xi Caleph forsoþe, broþer of Sua, gat Machir, þat was þe fadir of Elton;
xii forsoþe Elton gat Bechus, Rapha, aud Pheſe, and Thena, þe fadir of þe cyte of Naas. Þes ben þe men of Recha.
xiii ȝe sonyss forsoþe of Cenes; Othoniel, and Saraia. Forsoþe ȝe sonyss of Othoniel; Othiath,
xiv and Maonathi, þe whiche gat Ofra. Saraias forsoþe gat Joab, fadir of þe valey of craftis men; þer forsoþe weren craftise men.
xv Sonys forsoþe of Caleph, sone of Jephone; Hyn, and Hela, and Nahem.
xvi ȝe sonyss forsoþe of Hela; Jalael, and Cenes. ȝe sonyss forsoþe of Jalael; Ceph, and Cipha, and Thiria, and Afrahech.
xvii And ȝe sonyss of Esra; Jether, and Merid, and Epher, and Jafon; and he gat Mariam, and Semoi, and Jesba, þe fadir of Eschamo.
xviii ȝe wif forsoþe of hym, Judaia, gat Jared, fadir of Jedor; and Eber, fadir of Socho; and Hieutiel, fader of Zanon. ȝe forsoþe ȝe sonyss of Bethie, douȝtir of Pharao, þe whiche Mered toke.
xix And ȝe sonyss of ȝe wif of Odoye, syfter of Nathan, fadir of Seila; Garmy, and Escamo, þat was of Machathi.
xx ȝe sonyss forsoþe of Symeon, Amon, and Rena; þe sone of Aman, Chilon; and ȝe sonyss of Jeci, Zoeth, and Benzoeth.
xxi ȝe sonyss of Cela, sone of Juda; Her, fadir of Lecha, and Laada, fadir of Marasa; and þe kynredis of ȝe hous of men wirchyng bijs in ȝe hous of oþ;
xxii and ȝe whiche maad ȝe sonne to stonden, and men of lefyng, and fyker, and goynge, þe whiche weren princis in Moab, and þe whiche ben turned aȝeyn in Leem; þes forsoþe ben ȝe olde wordis.
xxiii ȝes ben potters dwellynge in plauntyngis, and in cratchis, anentis kyngis in þeir werkis; and þei dwelliden þere.

xxiv ȝe sonyss of Symeon; Namyel, and Jamyn, Jarib, Zara, Saul.
xxv Sellum, þe sone of hym; Mapfan, þe sone of hym; and Mafma, þe sone of hym.
xxvi ȝe sonyss of Mafma; Accuel, þe sone of hym; and Zaccur, þe sone of hym; and Semei, þe sone of hym.
xxvii ȝe sonyss of Semei fixtene, and douȝtris fixe; þe breþeren forsoþe of hym hadden not many sonyss, and al þe kynrede myȝte not maken euen to þe founme of ȝe sonyss of Juda.
xxviii Forsoþe þei dwelliden in Bethsabe, and Molada, and Aferfual,
xxix and in Balaa, and in Afometh, and in Tholoth,
xxx and in Bathuel, and Orma, and in Sichelech,
xxxi and in Beth, and Mathaboth, and in Archafusyn, and in Bethberai, and in Saarym; þes þe cytees of hem, vnto kyng Dauid.
xxii ȝe touns forsoþe of hem; Ethan, and Aen, and Remmon, and Techon, and Azan; fyue cytees.
xxiii And alle ȝe lityll touns of hem by enuyroun of þes cytees, vnto Baal; þis is ȝe dwellynge of hem, and ȝe delynge of fetis.
xxviii Mosobali forsoþe, and Jenyleth, and Jofa, ȝe sone of Amasie,
xxv and Joel, and Jeu, ȝe sone of Josabie, and ȝe sonyss of Saraie, ȝe sone of Aziel,
xxvi and Elioneay, and Jamcoba, aud Sycua, and Azaia, and Adiel, and Ifemeel, and Banaya;
xxvii Sifa forsoþe, ȝe sone of Cephei, ȝe sone of Allon, sone of Adaia, sone of Semri, sone of Samaia.
xxviii ȝes ben ȝe princis nemþyd in þeir kynredis, and in ȝe hous of þer affynytese þei ben multiplied hugely.
xxix And þei wenten, þat þei camen in to Gador, vnto ȝe este of ȝe valey, and for to sechen lefewes to þeir scheep.
xi And þei founden most plenteuows lefwes, and ful good, and most large lond, and quyete, and bryngynge fruyt, in ȝe whiche beforne hadden dwellid of ȝe lynage of Cam.
xli ȝes þan camen, ȝe whiche beforne we han discryued name by name, in ȝe dais of Ezechie, kyng of Juda; and þei smyten þe tabernaclis of hem, and ȝe dwellers þat ben founden þere; and þei dyden hem aweye vnto be present day; and þei dwelliden for hem, for most plenteuows lefwes weren founden þere.
xlvi Of ȝe sonyss forsoþe of Symeon wenten in to ȝe hil of Seir fyue hundreþ men, hauynge princis Phalsie, and Nariam, and Raphayam, and Ofiel, ȝe sonyss of Jefy;
xliii and þei smyten þe relikis, þat miȝten not ascapyn of Amalachytes; and þei dwelliden for hem þere vnto þis day.

Capitulum V.

i The sonys forsoþe of Ruben, þe first gotten of Yrael; he forsoþe was his first gotten, bot for he hadde defoulid þe bed of his fadir, þe riȝtis of his first getynge ben ȝeuen to þe sonys of Joseph, þe sone of Yrael; and he is not holden in to þe first gotten.
 ii Forsoþe Judas, þat was þe strengist amoneg his breþeren, of his stok princis ben buriounned; þe riȝtis of þe first getyng forsoþe ben acountyde to Joseph.
 iii ȝan þe sonys of Ruben, þe firste gotten of Yrael; Enoch, and Fallu, Esrom, and Charmy.
 iv Þe sonys of Joel; Samaia, þe sone of hym; Gog, þe sone of hym; Semei, þe sone of hym;
 v Mycha, þe sone of hym; Rema, þe sone of hym; Baal, þe sone of hym;
 vi Bera, þe sone of hym; whome caytijf ladde Teglat Falasar, kyng of Assiries; and he was a prince in þe lynage of Ruben.
 vii Pe breþeren forsoþe of hym, and al þe kynrede, whan þei weren noumbred by þeir meines, hadden princis Jeihel, and Zacharie.
 viii Forsoþe Baala, þe sone of Achaz, sone of Sama, sone of Johel, he dwellide in Aroer vnto Nebo and Beelmeon;
 ix aȝeynſt þe eest forsoþe cooſt he dwellide, vnto þe entre of Heremy, and þe flode of Eufraten. Myche forsoþe noumbrē of bestis he weldide in þe lond of Galaad.
 x In þe days forsoþe of Saul þei fouȝten aȝeynus Agarienis, and flewen hem; and dwelliden for hem in þeir tabernaclis, in al þe cooſt þat beholdiþ to þe este of Galaad.
 xi Pe sonys forsoþe of Gad forn aȝeynſt hem dwelliden in þe lond of Basan vnto Selcha;
 xii Joel in þe heued, and Sapham þe secounde; Janay forsoþe and Sapha in Basan.
 xiii And þe breþeren of hem aftir þe houses of þeir kynredis, Mychael, and Mosollam, and Sebe, and Jore, and Joachan, and Zie, and Heber, feuen.
 xiv Pe sones of Abiel, sone of Vri, sone of Jaro, sone of Galaad, sone of Michael, sone of Jefesi, sone of Jeddo, sone of Bus.
 xv Pe breþeren forsoþe of þe sone of Abdiel, sone of Gummie, prince of þe hous in þeir meynes.
 xvi And þei dwelliden in Galaad, and in Baasan, and in þe lityl tounes of it, in alle þe suburbis of Armon, vnto þe termys.
 xvii Alle þes ben noumbred in þe days of Joathan, kyng of Juda, and in þe days of Jeroboam, kyng of Yrael.
 xviii Pe sonys of Ruben, and of Gad, and of þe half lynage of Manasse, men fiȝters berynge sheeldis and swerdis, and bendyng bowe, and tauȝt to batailis, foure and fourety þousandis feuen hundred and sixty, goynge forþe to fiȝt,
 xix fouȝten aȝeynus Agariens. Ethureis forsoþe, and Naphi, and Nadab,

xx ȝeuen to hem help; and Agariens ben taken in to þe hondis of hem, and alle þat weren wiþ hem; for þe Lord þei inwardly clepiden, whil þei fouȝten, and he herde hem, forþi þat þei hadden leeued in hym.
 xxi And þei token alle þingis þat þey hadden weldid, of chameſ fyfty þousand, and of scheep two hundred and fyfty þousand, and of assis two þousand, and lyues of men an hundred þousand;
 xxii and many woundid fallen; forsoþe þe batayl of þe Lord it was. Þei dwelliden for hem vnto þe transmygracioun.
 xxiii Pe sonis forsoþe of þe half lynage of Manasse weldeden þe lond, fro þe cooſtis of Basan vnto Baal Hermon, and Sanyr, and þe hyl of Hermon; a grete forsoþe noumbrē þer was.
 xxiv And þes weren þe pryncis of þe hous of þe kynrede of hem; Efer, and Jesi, and Heliel, and Esriel, and Jeremye, and Odoye, and Jedehel, men most strong and myȝty, and duykis nemned in þeir meynes.
 xxv Forsoþe þei forſoken þe God of þeir fadirs, and dyden fornycacioun aftir goddis of þe puplis of þe lond, þe whiche þe Lord toke aweye beforne hem.
 xxvi And þe Lord God of Yrael rered þe spirit of Phul, þe kyng of Assiries, and þe spirit of Teglat Falasar, kyng of Assur; and translatyde Ruben, and Gad, and þe half lynage of Manasse, and he brouȝte hem in to Ale, and Abor, and Aram, and þe flode of Gofam, vnto þis day.

Capitulum VI.

i The sonys of Leuy; Jerson, Caath, and Mereri.
 ii Pe sonis of Caath; Amram, Iсаar, Ebron, and Oziel.
 iii Pe sonys of Amram; Aaron, Moyſes, and Maria. Pe sonys of Aaron; Nadab, and Abyu, Eliazar, and Ythamar.
 iv Eliazar gat Phynees, and Phynees gat Abisue;
 v Abisue gat Bocci, and Bocci gat Ofy;
 vi Ofy gat Zaraias, Zaraias gat Meroyoth.
 vii Forsoþe Meroyoth gat Amaryas, Amaryas gat Achytob,
 viii Achitob gat Sadoch, Sadoch gat Achimas,
 ix Achimas gat Azarias, Azarias gat Johannam,
 x Johannam gat Azarias; he is Azarias, þe preſt of þe kynde of Aaron, þe which vſide in þe hous preſthod, þat Salamon bylde in Jerusalem.
 xi Forsoþe Azarias gat Amarias, and Amarias gat Achitob,
 xii Achitob gat Sadoch, Sadoch gat Sellum,
 xiii Sellum gat Elchias, Elchias gat Azariam,
 xiv Azarias gat Sarayam, Sarayam gat Josedech.
 xv Forsoþe Josedech ȝede out, whanne þe Lord translatyde Judam and Jerufalem by þe hondis of Nabugodonosor kyng.
 xvi Pe sonis ȝan of Leuy; Jersan, Caath, and Merery.

- xvii And þes þe namys of þe sonys of Jersan; Lobeni, and Semei.
 xviii þe sonys of Caath; Amram, and Ysachar, and Ebron, and Osiel.
 xix þe sonys of Merery; Mooli, and Muſi. þes forſoþe þe kynredis of Leuy aftir þe meyneſes of hem;
 xx Jersan; Lobeni, þe ſone of hym; Jaath, þe ſone of hym; Sama, þe ſone of hym;
 xxi Joath, þe ſone of hym; Addo, þe ſone of hym; Zara, þe ſone of hym; Jethrai, þe ſone of hym.
 xxii þe sonys of Caath; Amynadab, þe ſone of hym; Chore, þe ſone of hym; Afura, þe ſone of hym;
 xxiii Elchana, þe ſone of hym; Abiasaf, þe ſone of hym; Aſer, þe ſone of hym;
 xxiv Caath, þe ſone of hym; Vriel, þe ſone of hym; Oſias, þe ſone of hym; Saul, þe ſone of hym.
 xxv þe sonys of Helchana; Amafay, Achymooth, and Helchana.
 xxvi þe sonys of Helchana; Sophai, þe ſone of hym; Naath, þe ſone of hym;
 xxvii Eliab, þe ſone of hym; Heroan, þe ſone of hym; Elchana, þe ſone of hym.
 xxviii þe sonys of Samuel; þe firſt gotten Nasen, and Abiam.
 xxix þe sonys forſoþe of Mereri; Moli, þe ſone of hym; Lobeny, þe ſone of hym; Semey, þe ſone of hym; Oſa, þe ſone of hym;
 xxx Sama, þe ſone of hym; Aggias, þe ſone of hym; Azaia, þe ſone of hym.
 xxxi þes ben þe whiche Dauid ordeynde vpon þe fyngers of þe hous of þe Lord, ſipen þe arke was brouȝt to;
 xxxii and þei mynyſtreden before þe tabernacle of witnessyng syngynge, to þe tyme þat Salomon hadde byld þe hous of þe Lord in Jerufalem; þei stoden forſoþe aftir þeir order in þeir feruſe.
 xxxiii þes forſoþe ben þat stoden to wiþ þeir sonys. Of þe sonys of Caath; Eman syngere, þe ſone of Joel, ſone of Samuel,
 xxxiv ſone of Elchana, ſone of Jeroam, ſone of Heliel, ſone of Thou,
 xxxv ſone of Suph, ſone of Elchana, ſone of Meath, ſone of Amazi,
 xxxvi ſone of Elchana, ſone of Johel, ſone of Azarie, ſone of Sophonie,
 xxxvii ſone of Caath, ſone of Aſer, ſone of Abiefaf, ſone of Chore,
 xxxviii ſone of Yfaar, ſone of Caath, ſone of Leuy, ſone of Yrael.
 xxxix And þe broþer of hym, Afaf, þat stode on þe riȝt fyde of hym, Afaf, þe ſone of Barachie, ſone of Samaa,
 xl ſone of Mychael, ſone of Basie, ſone of Melchie,
 xli ſone of Attay, ſone of Zara, ſone of Adala,
 xlii ſone of Edan, ſone of Zama, ſone of Semei,
 xlvi ſone of Jeth, ſone of Jersan, ſone of Leuy.
- xliii þe sonys forſoþe of Mereri, þe breþeren of hem, at þe left; Ethan, þe ſone of Cufy, ſone of Abdi, ſone of Moloch,
 xlvi ſone of Afabie, ſone of Amasie, ſone of Elchie,
 xlvi ſone of Amasai, ſone of Bonny, ſone of Somer,
 xlvi ſone of Mooly, ſone of Muſy, ſone of Merari, ſone of Leuy.
 xlviii þe breþeren forſoþe of hem, Leuytis, þat ben ordeynd in to al þe feruſe of þe tabernacle of þe hous of þe Lord.
 xlvi Aaron forſoþe and his sonys brenden encense vpon þe auter of brent sacrifices, and vpon þe auter of þe maad encense, in to al þe werk of þe holy of halowes; and þat þey preyen for Yrael, aftir alle þingis þat Moyses, þe feruaunt of God, comaundyd.
 i Pes forſoþe ben þe sonys of Aaron; Eliazar, þe ſone of hym; Phynees, þe ſone of hym; Abisue, þe ſone of hym;
 ii Boccy, þe ſone of hym; Ogzi, þe ſone of hym; Zara, þe ſone of hym;
 iii Meraioth, þe ſone of hym; Amarias, þe ſone of hym; Achitob, þe ſone of hym;
 ivi Sadoch, þe ſone of hym; Achymaas, þe ſone of hym.
 ivii And þes þe dwellynge placis of hem, by tounnes and neeȝ cooftis, of þiilk ſones, þat is, of Aaron, aftir þe kynredis of Caathitis; to hem forſoþe by lott þei fallen.
 iv Panne þei ȝeuen to hem Ebron in þe lond of Juda, and þe ſuburbis of it by enuyroun;
 ivi þe feeldis forſoþe of þe cyte, and þe touns, to Caleph, þe ſone of Jephone.
 ivii Forſoþe to þe ſonys of Aaron þei ȝeuen cytees to fleen to; Ebron, and Lobna, and þe ſuburbis of it, Jether forſoþe, and Escamo wiþ his ſuburbis,
 iviii and Helon, and Aber, wiþ þeir ſuburbis,
 lix Aaron forſoþe, and Bethfames, and þe ſuburbis of hem.
 ix Of þe lynage forſoþe of Benjamyn, Gabee, and þe ſuburbis of it, and Alamat wiþ his ſuburbis, Anathoth forſoþe wiþ his ſuburbis; alle þe cytees þrittene wiþ þeir ſuburbis, by þeir kynredis.
 x To þe ſonys forſoþe of Caph, residue of þer kynrede, þei ȝeuen of þe half lynage of Manaffe in to polleſſioun ten cytees.
 xi Forſoþe to þe ſonys of Jersan bi þeir kynredis, of þe lynage of Yſachar, and of þe lynage of Aſer, and of þe lynage of Neptalym, and of þe lynage of Manaffe in Basan, fouretene cytees.
 xii Forſoþe to þe ſonys of Merery by þeir kynredis, of þe lynage of Ruben, of þe lynage of Gad, of þe lynage of Zabulon þei ȝeuen lottis, twelue cytees.
 xiii Forſoþe þe ſonys of Yrael ȝeuen to þe Leuytis cytees and þe ſuburbis of hem;
 xv and þei ȝeuen by lott, of þe lynage of þe ſonys of Juda, and of þe lynage of þe ſones of Symeon, and of þe lynage of þe ſonys of Benjamyn, þes cytees þat þei clepen of þeir namys;

lxvi and of hem þat weren of þe kynrede of þe sonys of Caath, and þere weren cytees in þe termys of hem of þe lynage of Effraym.
lxvii And þei ȝeuen to hem cytees to fleen to; Sychym wiþ his suburbis in þe mount of Effraym, and Gasa wiþ his suburbis,
lxviii Hicmaan forsoþe wiþ his suburbis, and Betheron also.
lxix Also of þe lynage of Dan, Ebethe, Jebethor, and Heielan, and Helon wiþ his suburbis, and Jethremon into þe same maner.
lxx Forsoþe of þe half lynage of Manasse, Aner, and þe suburbis of it, Balaham, and þe suburbis of it; to þes, þat is, þat of þe kynrede of þe sonys of Caath weren laft.
lxxi To þe sonys forsoþe of Jerson, of þe kynrede of þe half lynage of Manasse, Gawlon in Basan, and þe suburbis of it, and Astaroth wiþ his suburbis.
lxxii Of þe lynage of Ysachar, Cedes, and þe suburbis of it, and Daberith wiþ his suburbis,
lxxiii Samoth forsoþe, and his suburbis, and Anen wiþ his suburbis.
lxxiv Of þe lynage forsoþe of Afer, Masal wiþ his suburbis, and Adon lijc maner,
lxxv Asach forsoþe, and þe suburbis of it, and Roob wiþ his suburbis.
lxxvi Bot of þe lynage of Neptalym, Cedes in Galilee, and þe suburbis of it, Amon wiþ his suburbis, and Cariathiarym, and þe suburbis of it.
lxxvii To þe sonys forsoþe of Mereri residue, of þe lond of Zabulon, Remon, and þe suburbis of it, and Thabor wiþ his suburbis.
lxxviii Beȝonde Jordan forsoþe, forn aȝeynst Jericho, aȝeinus þe est of Jordan; of þe lynage of Ruben, Bozor in wildernes wiþ his suburbis, and Jaza wiþ his suburbis,
lxxix Cademoth forsoþe, and þe suburbis of it, and Myphaath wiþ his suburbis.
lxxx Also of þe lynage of Gad, Ramoth in Galaad, and þe suburbis of it, Manaym wiþ his suburbis,
lxxxi bot and Esebon wiþ his suburbis, and Jezer wiþ his suburbis.

Capitulum VII.

i Forsoþe þe sonys of Ysachar; Thola, and Fua, Jazub, and Zameron, foure.
ii þe sonys of Thola; Ozi, and Raphaya, and Jerehel, and Jemay, and Jepsen, and Samuel, princes by þe houses of þeir cognaciouns. Of þe lynage of Thola, most stronge men ben noumbred in þe days of Dauid, two and twenty þousand and sixe hundrep.
iii þe sonys of Ozi, Jefraya; of whome ben born Michael, and Obadia, and Johel, and Jesay, fyue, alle princes.

iv And wiþ hem by meynees, and þer puplis, gird to batail most stronge men sixe and þirty þousand; forsoþe þei hadden many wijues and sonys.
v And þe breþeren of hem by alle þe kynredis of Ysachar most stronge to ȝiȝten feuen and eyȝty þousand ben noumbred.
vi þe sonys of Benjamyn; Bale, and Bochor, and Adiel, þre.
vii þe sonys of Bale; Elbon, and Ozi, and Ofiel, and Jerimoth, and Uray, fyue, princis of þe meynees, to ȝiȝten most stronge; þe noumbre forsoþe of hem two and twenty þousand and foure and þirty.
viii Bot þe sonys of Bochor; Samyra, and Joas, and Eliazer, and Elioenay, and Zamry, and Jerimoth, and Abia, and Anathot, and Anathan; alle þes þe sonys of Bochor.
ix þere ben noumbred forsoþe by þeir meynees princis of kynredis to batayls most stronge twenty þousand and two hundrep.
x Forsoþe þe sonys of Ledyel, Baalan; þe sonys forsoþe of Baalan, Jheus, and Beniamyn, and Aoth, and Canana, and Jotham, and Thaffis, and Thasaar.
xi Alle þes þe sonys of Ledyel, princes of þer kynredis most stronge men, seuentene þousand and two hundrep, to batayl goyng forþe.
xii Saphan forsoþe and Akham, þes þe sonys of Hyr; and Afyn, þe fone of Afir.
xiii þe sonys forsoþe of Neptalym; Jasiel, and Gumy, and Azer, and Sellum; þe sonys of Bale.
xiv Forsoþe þe fone of Manasse, Ezriel; and þe secoundary wiþ of hym Cira gat Machir, þe fadir of Galaad.
xv Machir forsoþe toke wijues to his sonys Huphyn and Suphyn; and he hadde a fyster Maacha by name; and name of þe secounde fone Salphaath, and þere ben born to Salphaath douȝtirs.
xvi And Maacha, þe wiþ of Machir, bare a fone, and clepide þe name of hym Phares; forsoþe þe name of his brother Sares; and þe sonys of hym, Vlam and Recem.
xvii þe fone forsoþe of Vlam, Baldan. þes þe sonys of Galaad, fone of Machir, fone of Manasse;
xviii þe lyfster forslope of hym Regma, a fayr man sche bare, Abiezer, and Moola.
xix Forsoþe þer weren þe sonys of Semeida; Abym, and Cychym, and Liey, and Anynam.
xx þe sonys forsoþe of Effraym; Suchaba; Bareth, þe fone of hym; Caath, þe fone of hym; Elida, þe fone of hym; and Caath, þe fone of hym;
xi and of þis þe fone, Zedaba; and of þis þe fone, Suthala; and of þis þe fone, Ezer, and Elad. Forsoþe þer fleswen hem þe men of Geth þenns gotten, for þei camen doun þat þei assailen þe posselliouns of hem.
xxii Panne weylid Effraym, þe fadir of hem, many days; and þere camen his briþeren, þat þei comforten hym.

xxiii And he wente in to his wif, þe whiche conceyued, and bare a sone; and clepyde his name Berya, for þi þat in þe euyls of his hous he was born.

xxiv þe douȝtir forsoþe of hym was Sara; þe whiche bildide up Betheron, þe neþer and þe ouer, and Ozen, and Sara.

xxv Forsoþe þe sone of hir, Rapha, and Receph, and Thale; of þe whiche is born Thaan,

xxvi þe whiche gat Laadon; of þis forsoþe þe sone, Amyud, gat Elizama;

xxvii of þe whiche is born Nun; þe whiche hadde a sone Jofue.

xxviii þe possessioun forsoþe of hem and dwellynge, Bethel wiþ his douȝtirs, and aȝeyns þe este of Noram; at þe west plage of Gazer, and þe douȝtirs of it, Sychem wiþ his douȝtirs, and Aza wiþ his douȝtirs.

xxix Besydis forsoþe þe fony of Manasse, Bethsan, and þe douȝtirs of it, Thanach, and þe douȝtirs of it, Magedo, and þe douȝtirs of it, Dor, and þe douȝtirs of it; in þes dwelliden þe fony of Joseph, sone of Yrael.

xxx þe fony of Afer; Jerona, and Jesua, and Ysui, and Baria; and Sara, þe syster of hem.

xxxi þe fony forsoþe of Baria; Heber, and Melchiel; he is þe fadir of Barsath.

xxxii Heber forsoþe gat Jeflath, and Somer, and Otham, and Sua, þe syster of hem.

xxxiii þe fony forsoþe of Jeflath; Phosch, and Camaal, and Jasoph; þes þe fony of Jeflath.

xxxiv Bot þe fony of Somer; Aachi, and Roaga, and Jaba, and Aram.

xxxv þe fony forsoþe of Helem, his broþer; Supha, and Jemma, and Selles, and Amal.

xxxvi þe fony of Supha; Sue, Arnapheth, and Sual, and Bery, and Jamra,

xxxvii and Bozor, and Odor, and Sama, and Salusa, and Jethram, and Beram.

xxxviii þe fony of Ether; Jephone, and Phaspha, and Ara.

xxxix þe fony forsoþe of Ollaa; Areth, and Anyel, and Resya.

xli Alle þes þe fony of Azer, princes of þe kynredis, chosen and most stronge duykis of duykis; þe noumber forsoþe, of þe age of hem þat was able to batayl, fixe and twenty poufand.

Capitulum VIII.

i Beniamyn forsoþe gat Baale his first gotten, Asbaal þe secounde, Othora þe þrid,

ii Naua þe ferþe, and Rapha þe fyft.

iii And þe fony of Baale weren Addoar, and Jera, and Abiud,

iv Abisue forsoþe, and Noemany, and Achoe,

v Zed, and Jera, and Sephusam, and Vram.

vi Pes ben þe fony of Adoth, princis of þe kynredis dwellyng in Gabaa, þe whiche ben translatid in Manath.

vii Naaman forsoþe, and Achia, and Jera, he translatide hem, and gat Ofa, and Abyud;

viii bot Saarym he gat in þe regiou of Moab, aftir þat he laft Vrym and Bara, his wijues;

ix forsoþe he gat of Edes, his wif, Jobab, and Sebia, and Mosa, and Molchom,

x Jebus forsoþe, and Sechia, and Marma; þes ben þe fony of hym, princis in þeir meynees.

xi Meusym forsoþe gat Achytob, and Elphaal.

xii Forsoþe þe fony of Elphaal; Eber, and Myfaam, and Samaath; þis bilde Ono, and Lod, and þe douȝtirs of it;

xiii Bara forsoþe and Sama, princis of þe kynredis dwellynge in Haylon; þes dryuen aweye þe dwellers of Geth;

xiv and Hayo, and Sesach, and Jerymoth,

xv and Sadabia, and Arod, and Eder,

xvi Mychael forsoþe, and Jespha, and Joaa, þe fony of Baria;

xvii Sadabia, and Mosollam, and Elethi, and Heber,

xviii and Jezamari, and Jesua, and Jobab, fony of Elphaal;

xix Rachym, and Zecri, and Zabdi,

xx and Helioenai, and Selectai, and Henelech,

xxi and Adaya, and Baraza, and Samarath, þe fony of Semei;

xxii Jesfan, and Heber, Esiel,

xxiii and Abyon, and Zechri, and Abdi, and Helioenai, and Sarai, and Heliel,

xxiv and Abdon, and Zechri, and Chanaan,

xxv and Ananya, and Phanel, þe fony of Sesaach;

xxvi Sampsari, and Scoria, and Otholia,

xxvii and Jersia, and Helia, and Zechri, þe fony of Jeroam.

xxviii Pes patriarchis and princis of kynredis, þat dwelliden in Jerusalem.

xxix In Gabaon forsoþe dwelliden Abigabaon, and name of his wif Maacha;

xxx þe sone forsoþe of hym, þe first gotten Abdon, and Sur, and Ciz, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

xxxi Jeddo forsoþe, and Hayo, and Zacher, and Machellot.

xxxii And Machellot gat Samaa; and bei dwelliden forn aȝeins þeir breþeren in Jerusalem wiþ þeir breþeren.

xxxiii Ner forsoþe gat Ciz, and Ciz gat Saul. Forsoþe Saul gat Jonathan, and Melchisue, and Abynadab, and Vbaal.

xxxiv þe sone forsoþe of Jonathan, Myphybaal; and Myphibaal gat Mycham.

xxxv þe fony of Mycha; Phiton, and Meleth, and Thara, and Achaz.

xxxvi And Achaz gat Joiada; and Joiada gat Almoth, and Azymoth, and Zamry. Forsoþe Zamry gat Mosa;

xxxvii and Moosa gat Banaa, whos sone was Raphaia, of þe whiche is born Elefa, þe whiche gat Esel.
xxxviii Forsoþe of Esel sixe sonys weren wiþ þes namys, Efricham, Bocheu, Ismael, Saraia, Abadia, Aman; alle þes þe sonys of Ezel.
xxxix Pe sonys forsoþe of Aza, broþer of hym; Vlam, þe first gotten, and Hus, þe secounde, and Eliphales, þe þrid.
xl And þe sonys of Vlam weren most strong men, and wiþ grete streyngþe beendyne bowe, and many sonys hauynge, and sonys sones, vnto an hundreþ and fyfty þousand. Alle þes þe sonys of Beniamyn.

Capitulum IX.

i Thanne alle Yrael is noumbred, and þe summe of hem writhen in þe boke of þe kyngis of Yrael and of Juda; and þei ben translatid in to Babyloyne for þeir trespassse.
ii Whiche forsoþe dwelliden first in þeir cytees, and in þe possessiouns of Yrael, and prestis, and Leuytis, and Nacheneis,
iii dwelliden in Jerusalem. Of þe sonys of Juda, and of þe sonys of Beniamyn, of þe sonys forsoþe of Effraym, and of Manasse;
iv Ose, þe sone of Ameud, sone of Zemri, sone of Omroy, sone of Bonny, of þe sonys of Phares, sone of Juda;
v and of Cilon, Josia, þe first gotten, and þe sonys of hym;
vi of þe sonis forsoþe of Saray, Heuel, and þe breþeren of hem; sexe hundreþ and nynty.
vii Forsoþe of þe sonys of Beniamyn; Salo, þe sone of Mofollam, sone of Odoia, sone of Azana,
viii and Jobanya, sone of Jeroam, and Ela, þe sone of Ofy, sone of Mochosy, and Mofollam, þe sone of Safazie, sone of Rahuel, sone of Jebanye,
ix and þe breþeren of hem, bi þeir meynes; nyne hundreþ and sixe and fyfty. Alle þes þe princis of þeir kynredis by þe housis of þeir fadirs.
x Of þe prestis forsoþe, Joiada, Josarib, and Jachym;
xi Azarias forsoþe, þe sone of Elchie, sone of Mofollam, sone of Sadoch, sone of Maraioth, sone of Achitob, þe bischop of þe hous of þe Lord.
xii Forsoþe Adayas, þe sone of Jeroam, sone of Fafor, sone of Melchia, and Mazaya, þe sone of Adihel, sone of Jezra, sone of Mofollam, sone of Mosellamoth, sone of Emynner,
xiii þe breþeren forsoþe of hem, princis bi þeir meynes, a þousand seuen hundreþ and seuenta, most stronge men bi streyngþ, to don þe werec of þe feruſe in þe hous of þe Lord.
xiv Of þe Leuytis forsoþe, Semeia, þe sone of Affub, sone of Ezricham, sone of Azebny, of þe sonys of Merery;

xv Bathacar forsoþe carpenter, and Galabeth, and Machama, þe sone of Mycha, sone of Zechry, sone of Afaph,
xvi and Obdias, þe sone of Semeie, sone of Calaal, sone of Ydytm, and Barachia, þe sone of Asa, sone of Helchana, þat dwellide in þe porches of Methofatite.
xvii Pe porters forsoþe, Sellum, and Acub, and Thelmon, and Achymam, and þe breþeren of hem; Sellum prince;
xviii vnto þat tyme in þe ȝate of þe kyng at þe est, þei kepten by þer whilis of þe sonys of Leuy.
xix Sellum forsoþe, þe sone of Chore, sone of Abiasaph, sone of Chore, wiþ his briþeren, and þe hous of his fadir; þes ben Choritis vpon þe werkis of þe feruſe, kepers of þe vestiaryes of þe tabernacle, and þe meynees of hem be whilis kepyng þe entre of þe tentis of þe Lord.
xx Phynees forsoþe, þe sone of Eliazar, was duyke of hem beforne þe Lord.
xxi Forsoþe Zacharye, þe sone of Molollam, portere of þe ȝate of þe tabernacle of witnesſyng.
xxii Alle þes chosen in to vſcheris by ȝatis two hundreþ and twelue, and discryued in propre townys, whome ordeyneden Dauid and Samuel, feeyng in his feiþ,
xxiii boþe hem and þe sonys of hem in þe dores of þe hous of þe Lord, and in þe tabernacle of witnesſyng, be þeir whilis.
xxiv By foure wyndis weren þe vſcheris, þat is, at þe este, and at þe weste, and at þe norþe, and at þe souþe.
xxv Pe breþeren forsoþe of hem dwellide in lityl townys, and þei camen in þeir sabotis fro tyme vnto tyme.
xxvi To þes foure Leuytis was bitaken al þe noumbre of porters, and þei weren kepinge pruye housis, and þe tresours of þe hous of þe Lord.
xxvii By enuyroun forsoþe of þe temple of þe Lord þei dweliden in þeir wardis, þat whanne tyme were, þei erly schulden opynen þe ȝatis.
xxviii And of þe kynrede of hem weren vpon þe vesselis of þe feruſe; at noumbre forsoþe þe vesselis weren brouȝt in, and of hem brouȝt out.
xxix And þe whiche hadden be tauȝt alle þe necessaries of þe seytuarye, weren bifore to þe tried flour, and to þe wijne, and to þe oyle, and to þe encense, and to þe swote spycys.
xxx Pe sonys forsoþe of prestis maden oymentis of swote spicies.
xxxi And Mathatias Leuyte, þe first gotten of Sellum Chorite, was maystir of alle þingis þat weren fryed in þe fryinge panne.
xxxii Forsoþe of þe sonis of Caath, þe breþeren of hem, weren vpon þe louuys of propoficyoun, þat euermore newe by eche sabot þei schulden maken redy.

xxxiii Þes ben þe princis of syngers by þe meynes of Leuytis, þat dwelliden in priue chaumbris, so þat day and nyȝt contynuely þei seruen in þer seruyse.
 xxxiv Þe heuedis of Leuytis bi þeir meynes, princis, dwelliden in Jerusalem.
 xxxv In Gabaon forsoþe þei dwelliden to gydre; þe fadir of Gabaon, Rayel, and þe name of his wif, Macha;
 xxxvi þe first gotten sone of hym Abdon, and Sur, and Ciz, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,
 xxxvii Jedor forsoþ, and Hayo, and Zacharias, and Macelloþ;
 xxxviii forsoþe Macelloþ gat Cemmaa; þes dwelliden for aȝeynt þeir breþeren in Jerusalem, wiþ þeir breþeren.
 xxxix Ner forsoþe gat Ciz, and Ciz gat Saul, and Saul gat Jonathan, and Melchisue, and Abynadab, and Hilbaal.
 xl þe sone forsoþe of Jonathan, Miribaal, and Miribaal gat Mycha.
 xli Forsoþe þe sonys of Mycha; Phiton, and Maleth, and Thara;
 xlvi Aaz forsoþe gat Jara, and Jara gat Alamath, Asmoth, and Zamry; 'and Zamri gat Moosa,
 xlvi Moosa gat Baana, whos sone Rephaya gat Elefa, of whome is borne Hezel.
 xlvi Forsoþe Hezel hadde fixe sonys in þes names, Hezricham, Bothru, Hizmael, Saria, Obdia, Anan; þes þe sonys of Hezel.

Capitulum X.

i Philisteis forsoþe fouȝten aȝeinus Yrael, and þe sonys of Yrael floweren Palestynes, and woundide þei fallen in þe hil of Jelboe.
 ii And whenn Philisteis hadden neyȝid pursuyng Saul and his sonys, þei smyten Jonathan, and Abynadab, and Melchisue, þe sonys of Saul.
 iii And þe batayle is aggregid aȝeins Saul; and þer founden hym men scheters, and woundiden wiþ darts.
 iv And Saul feyde to his squyer, Drawȝe out þi swerd, and flee me, leſt perauenture þe vncircumcidid commen, and scorne to me. Forsoþe his squyer wolde not done þat, by dred agaſt; þanne Saul cauȝte a swerde, and felle in it.
 v Þe whiche whanne his squyer hadde seen, þat is, Saul to ben deed, also he felle in to his swerde, and is deed.
 vi Panne Saul died, and his þre sonys, and al þe hous of hym to gydre fel.
 vii Þe whiche þing whan þe men of Yrael hadden seen, þat dwelliden in þe wijlde feeldis, floweren; and Saul and his sonys deed, þey forsoken þeir cytees, and hidir and þidir ben scattered; and Philisteis camen, and dwelliden in hem.
 viii Panne þe toþer day þe Philisteis drawynge aweye þe spuylis of þe slain men, founden Saul and his sones lyinge in þe hil of Jelboe.

ix And whanne þei haden spuylid hym, and gird of þe heued, and nakenyd fro armys, þei senten in to þeir lond, þat he schuld be born about, and be schewid to þe templis of mawmetis and peplis;
 x þe armys forsoþe of hym þei sacriden in þe temple of þeir god, and þe heued þei fitchiden in þe temple of Dagon.
 xi þat þing whan þe men of Jabel hadden herd, þat is, alle þingis þat þe Philisteis dyden vpon Saul,
 xii echon of þe stronge men rySEN to gyder, and token þe careyns of Saul and his sonys, and brouȝten hem in to Jabel, and birieden þe bones of hem vndir an ook, þat was in Jabel; and þei fastiden seuen days.
 xiii Panne Saul is deed for his wickidnessis, for þi þat he brake þe maundement of þe Lord, þat he hadde comaundide, and kept it not, bot ouermore also he councelide a wytche,
 xiv and hopid not in þe Lord; and for þe whiche þing he flewȝ hym, and translatyde þe rewme of hym to Dauid, þe sone of Yfay.

Capitulum XI.

i Thanne al Yrael is gaderid to gider to Dauid in Ebron, seyinge, Bi boon and þi flesche we ben;
 ii ȝesterday forsoþe and þe þrid day hennus, whanne ȝit regned Saul vpon Yrael, þou wer þat laddist out and brouȝtis in Yrael; to þee forsoþe þe Lord bi God feide, þou schal feden my purple Yrael, and þou schalt ben prince vpon it.
 iii Panne al þe more þoruȝ birþe of Yrael camen to þe kyng in Ebron; and Dauid wente in wiþ hem pese couenaunt beforne þe Lord; and þei anoyntiden hym king vpon Yrael, aftir þe word of þe Lord, þat he spac in þe hond of Samuel.
 iv Panne al þe more þoruȝ birþe of Yrael camen to þe kyng in Ebron; and Dauid wente in wiþ hem pese couenaunt beforne þe Lord; and þei anoyntiden hym king vpon Yrael, aftir þe word of þe Lord, þat he spac in þe hond of Samuel.
 v And þei þat dwelliden at Jebus seiden to Dauid, þou schalt not commen in hydre. Forsoþe Dauid toke þe toure of Syon, þat is þe cytee of Dauid;
 vi and he seide, Eche þat smytiȝ Jebuse first, schal ben a prince and duyke. Panne Joab, þe sone of Saruye, steyȝide up first, and is maad a prince.
 vii Dauid forsoþe dwellid in þe tour, and þerfore it is clepid þe cytee of Dauid;
 viii and he bilde up a cytee in enuyroun fro Mello vnto Gyrum; Joab forsoþe þe toþer partye of þe cytee made out.
 ix And Dauiȝ profitide goyng and waxynge, and þe Lord of hooftis was wiþ hym.
 x Þes þe princis of þe stronge men of Dauid, þe whiche helpiden hym, þat he wer kyng vpon al Yrael, aftir þe word of þe Lord þat he spac to Yrael.
 xi And þis þe noumbre of þe stronge men of Dauid; Jesbaam, þe sone of Achamony, prince amoneg þritty;

he rerede his spere vpon þre hundriþ woundide oon while.

xii And aftir hym Eliazar, þe sone of his vnkle Ahoites, þat was among þe þre myȝty.

xiii Þis was wiþ Dauid in Aphedomyn, whanne Philisteis ben gederd to oon place in to batail; and þer was a feeld of þat regyoun full of barly, and þe puple fleiȝ fro þe face of Philisteis.

xiv Þis stode in þe mydil of þe feeld, and defendid hym; and whanne he hadde smyten þe Philisteis, þe Lord ȝaue grete helpe to his puple.

xv Pere wenten doun forsoþe þre of þe þritty princis to þe petra, in þe whiche was Dauid, at þe denn of Odolla, whanne Philisteis hadden sett tentis in þe valey of Raphaym.

xvi Forsoþe Dauid was in þe streyngþe, and þe stacyoun of Philisteis in Bethlem.

xvii Panne Dauid desiride watir, and feide, O! ȝif eny wolde ȝeuen to me water of þe sisterne of Bethlem, þat is in þe ȝate.

xviii Panne þes þre by þe mydil tentis of þe Philisteis wenten, and drewen watir of þe cysterne of Bethlem, þat was in þe ȝate, and brouȝten to Dauid, þat he schuld drynken; þe whiche wolde not, bot more offride it to þe Lord,

xix seyinge, God scheelde, þat in þe siȝt of my God I do þis, and þe blood of þes men I drynke, for in perele of þeir lijues þei brouȝten to me water; and for þis caufe he wolde not drynke. Þes þingus diden þe þree strengeste.

xx Abilay forsoþe, þe broþer of Joab, he was prince of þre, and he rerede his spere aȝeynus þre hundriþ woundid; and he was amonge þre most nemned,

xxi and among þe þre be secounde, noble, and a prince of hem; neuerþelater vnto þe þre first he came not.

xxii Banayas, þe sone of Joiade, most stronge man, þe whiche many werkis dyde, of Capseel; he smote two, Aryel, Moab; and he descendide, and flowȝ a lyoun in þe mydil cisterne, in tyme of snowȝ;

xxiii and he smote an Egipcien man, whos stature was of fyue cubitis, and hadde a spere as þe beem of websters; þanne he came doun to hym wiþ a ȝerde, and cauȝte þe spere, þat he helde in hond, and flowȝ hym wiþ his spere.

xxiv Þes þingus dyde Banayas, þe sone of Joiade, þat was amonge þe þre stronge most named,

xxv and among þe þritty þe first; neuer þe later vnto þe þre he came not; Dauid forsoþe putte hym at his litil ere.

xxvi Forsoþe þe most stronge men in þe hoost; Azahel, þe broþer of Joab, and Eleanan, þe sone of his vnkle of Bethlem,

xxvii Semynoth Arorithes, Helles Phalonythes,

xxviii Iras, þe sone of Acces Thecuytes, Abiefer Anothotites,

xxix Sobachai Sothites, Ilay Achoites,

xxx Marai Nethophatites, Heles, þe sone of Bana, Nethophatites,

xxxi and Hay, þe sone of Relay, of Gabaoth of þe fonyss of Beniamyn; Banaya Pharathonytes,

xxxii men of þe strem of Gaaz, Abiel Arabathites,

xxxiii Azynoth Baruanythes, Eliaba Salaonythes,

xxxiv þe fonyss of Alsem Jesonythes, Jonathan, þe sone of Saga, Ararites,

xxxv Achiam, þe sone of Achar, Ararithes, Eliphal, þe sone of Vri,

xxxvi Efer Mechurathites, Ahia Philonytes,

xxxvii Azrai Carmelites, Joamy, þe sone of Eyrabay,

xxxviii Joel, þe broþer of Nathan, Mybahur, þe sone of Agaray,

xxxix Selech Amonytes, Noorai Berothites, þe squyer of Joab, sone of Saruye,

xl Yras Jethreus, Gareb Jethreus,

xli Vrias Etheus, Sabab, þe sone of Choli,

xlii Abyna, þe sone of Segar Rubenyte, prince of Rubenyts, and wiþ hym þritty;

xliii Hanan, þe sone of Macha, and Josephath Mathanytes,

xliii Ofias Astorothites, Semma, and Rahel, fonyss of Otayn Aroerites,

xlv Lediel, þe sone of Zamry, and Joa, his broþer, Thosaites,

xlivi Heliel Maanytes, Jeribai and Jofia, fonyss of Elnaen, Jethma Moabites,

xlvii Heliel, and Obed, and Jasiel of Mosobia.

Capitulum XII.

i Thes forsoþe camen to Dauid in Sichelech, whanne ȝit he fleiȝ Saul, þe sone of Ciz; þe whiche weren most stronge and noble fiȝters,

ii bendyng bowe, and wiþ eiþer hond þrowynge stones wiþ flyngis, and dressyng arewis; of þe breþeren of Saul of Beniamyn,

iii pryncie Achiefer, and Joas, þe sone of Samaa Gabatites, and Jafahel, and Phalleg, fonyss of Almod, and Barachia, and Jeu Anothothites;

iv also Samayas Gabaonytes, most stronge among þritty and vpon þritty; Jeremyas, and Jezihel, and Johannan, and Zebadga Zerothites,

v Elufai, and Jerymuth, and Baalia, and Samaria, and Saphia Araphites,

vi Helchana, and Jesia, and Azrael, and Jeser, and Jesbaam of Tharemy,

vii Joelam forsoþe, and Sabadia, fonyss of Jeroam of Jedor.

viii But and of Gaddi ouerflowen to Dauid, whanne he lurkide in desert, most stronge men, and best fiȝters, holdyng target and spere; þe faces of hem as faces of a lyoun, and swyft as capretis in hillis;

ix Ozer prince, Obdias þe secound, Eliab þe þridde,

x Masmana þe ferþ, Hieremyes þe fyfte,

xi Becchi þe sixte, Heliel þe seuenþ,
 xii Johannan þe eiȝte, Elzadad þe nynþe,
 xiii Jeremyas þe tenþe, Bachana þe elleuenþ;
 xiv þes of þe sonys of Gad, princes of þe hooft; þe last
 was before to an hundriþ knyȝtis, and þe most to a
 þousand.
 xv Pes ben þat passeden ouer Jordan þe first moneþ,
 whanne it was wont to flowen vpon his brynkis; and
 þei dryuen alle þat dwelliden in þe valeys at þe este
 coost and at þe west.
 xvi Forsoþe and þere camen of Beniamyn and of Juda
 to þe strengþe, in þe whiche dwellide Dauid.
 xvii And Dauid wente out to meet wiþ hem, and seiþ,
 ȝif pefyblȝ ȝe ben commen to me, þat ȝe helpen to me,
 myn herte be ioyned to ȝou; ȝif forsoþe ȝe weyten to
 me for myn aduersaries, whanne I wickidnesse haue
 not in myn hondis, God of oure fadirs see and deme.
 xviii ȝe spirit forsoþe cloped Abisay, þe prince among
 þritty, and seiþ, ȝine we ben, O Dauid, and wiþ þee, þe
 lone of Ysay; pese, pese to þee, and pese to þyn
 helpers, þee forsoþe helpiþ þe Lord bi God. Pan Dauid
 toke hem, and sette hem princis of þe cumpayne.
 xix Forsoþe of Manasses overflowen to Dauid, whanne
 he came wiþ Philisteis to fiȝten aȝenus Saul, and he
 fauȝte not wiþ hem, for, þe conseil goon in, þe princis
 of Philisteis senten him aȝein, seyinge, In perele of
 ȝoure heued be he turned aȝeyn to his lord Saul.
 xx Whanne þanne he is turned aȝein in to Sichelech,
 overflowen to hym fro Manasse, Eduas, and Jofadab,
 and Jedielech, Mychael, and Naaz, and Jozabath, and
 Helieu, and Salathy, princis of knyȝtis in Manasse.
 xxi ȝes ȝeuen help to Dauid aȝeyns þe lityl þeeues; alle
 forsoþe weren most stronge men, and ben maad princis
 in þe hooft.
 xxii Bot and by eche days þei camen to Dauiþ, to
 helpen to hym, vnto þe time þat þere were maad a
 grete noumbre as þe hooft of God.
 xxiii ȝis forsoþe is þe noumbre of þe princis of þe hooft
 þat camen to Dauid, whan he was in Ebron, þat þei
 translate þe rewme of Saul to hym, aftir þe word of þe
 Lord;
 xxiv þe sonys of Juda, berynge target and spere, sexe
 þousand and eiȝt hundriþ, redy to batail;
 xxv of þe sonys of Symeon, most stronge men to fiȝten,
 feuen þousand and an hundriþ;
 xxvi of þe sonys of Leuy, fourre þousand and fixe
 hundriþ;
 xxvii and Joiada, prince of þe stok of Aaron, and wiþ
 hem pre þousand and feuen hundriþ;
 xxviii Sadoch also, a chijld of noble preuyng, and þe
 hous of his fadir, princis two and twenty;
 xxix of þe sonys forsoþe of Beniamyn, þe breþeren of
 Saul, þre þousand; forsoþe a grete partye of hem ȝit
 folowede þe hous of Saul;

xxx but of þe sonys of Effraym, twenty þousand and eiȝt
 hundriþ, most stronge in streyngþe, men namyd in þeir
 kynredis;
 xxxi and of þe half partie of þe lynage of Manasse,
 eiȝteene þousand; eche bi þeir names camen, þat þei
 ordeyn kyng Dauiþ;
 xxxii of þe sonys also of Ysachar, men tauȝt, þat knewen
 alle tymes to comaunden what Yrael schuld done,
 princis two hundreþ; al forsoþe þe toþer lynage
 folowede þe counseils of hem;
 xxxiii bot of Zabulon þat wenten out to bateil, and
 stoden in þe scheltrun, enfourmed in armys of batail,
 fyfty þousand camen in to help, not in double hert;
 xxxiv and of Neptaly, princis of knyȝthode, and wiþ
 hem enfourmed in scheelde and spere, feuen and þritty
 þousand;
 xxxv of Dan also, redy to bateil, eyȝt and twenty
 þousand and sexe hundreþ;
 xxxvi and of Afer, goyng out to fiȝten in þe scheltrun
 egre, fourty þousand.
 xxxvii Beȝond Jordan forsoþe, of þe sonys of Ruben, and
 of Gad, and of þe half lynage of Manasse, enfourmed
 in armes of batel, an hundreþ and twenty þousand.
 xxxviii Alle þes men fiȝters and redy to fiȝten, wiþ
 perfijt hert camen in to Ebron, þat þei setten Dauid
 kyng vpon al Yrael; bot and al þe remnaunt of Yrael
 weren in oon hert, þat Dauiþ wer maad kyng vpon al
 Yrael.
 xxxix And þei weren þere anentis Dauiþ þre days,
 etinge and drynkyng; forsoþe þe breþeren of hem
 hadde beforne maad redy to hem;
 xl bot and þilk þat weren besidis hem, vnto Ysachar and
 Zabulon and Neptaly, brouȝten looues to eten, in
 affis, and chamoilis, and mulis, and oxen; mele, and
 chargis of fijgis, and dried grapis, wijne, oyle, oxen,
 and weþers, at al plente; ioye forsoþe was in Yrael.

Capitulum XIII.

i Dauiþ forsoþe wente in to counseil wiþ þe maystirs of
 þousandis, and maystirs of hundriþes, and wiþ al þe
 princis.
 ii And he seiþ to al þe companye of þe sonys of Yrael,
 ȝif it plesiþ ȝou, and of þe Lord oure God gop out
 þe word þat I speke, sende we to oure oþer breþeren in
 alle þe regyouns of Yrael, and to þe prestis and Leuytis
 þat dwellen in þe suburbis of cytees, þat þei ben
 gedered to us,
 iii and we bryngen aȝeyn þe arke of God to us; forsoþe
 we louȝten it not in þe days of Saul.
 iv And al þe multitude answerd, þat it so schuld be
 done; forsoþe þe word pleside to al þe puple.
 v ȝanne Dauide gederide al Yrael, fro Seor of Egyp̄
 vnto þe tyme þat þou go in to Emath, þat he bryngē þe
 arke of God fro Cariathiarym.

vi And Dauid steyȝide up, and alle þe men of Yrael, to þe hill of Cariathiarym, þat is in Juda, þat he bryngē þe arke of þe Lord God syttinge vpon cherubyn, wher inwardly is clepid þe name of hym.
vii And þei putten þe arke of þe Lord God vpon a newe wayn of þe hous of Amynadab; Oſa forſoþe and þe breþeren of hym dryuen þe wayne.
viii Bot Dauid and al Yſrael pleyden beforne þe Lord, in al vertue, in songis, and in harpis, and in fawtrees, and in tymbris, and in cymbalis, and in trumbris.
ix And whanne þei weren commen to þe cornflore of Chydon, Oſa strauȝt out his hond, þat he fusteyne þe arke; forſoþe þe oxe pleyinge a litill wiȝt bowede it doun.
x And so þe Lord is wroþ aȝeinus Oſam, and smote hym, forþi þat he hadde touchid þe arke; and he is deed þere beforne þe Lord.
xi And Dauid is sory, for bi þat þe Lord hadde deuyd id Oſam; and he clepid þat place þe Deuydynge of Oſe vnto þe prefent day.
xii And he dredde þe Lord þat tyme, seyinge, What maner wife may I bryngen in to me þe ark of þe Lord?
xiii And for þis cause he broȝt it not to hym, þat is, in þe cyte of Dauid, bot turnede it aȝyde in to þe hous of Obededom Jethel.
xivian þanne þe arke of God dwellide in þe hous of Obededom Jethel þre moneþis; and þe Lord blesſide to þe hous of hym, and to alle þingis þat he hadde.

Capitulum XIII.

i Iram forſoþe, kyng of Tyri, sent messagers to Dauid, and cedre trees, and crafty men of wallis, and of trees, þat þei bylden to hym an hous.
ii And Dauid knewȝ þat þe Lord hadde conſermed hym in to kyng vpon Yrael; and his rewme was putt up vpon Yrael his puple.
iii And Dauid toke oþer wijues in Jerusalem, and gat fonis and douȝtirs.
iv And þes þe names of hem þat ben born to hym in Jerusalem; Sammu, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Salomon,
v Jeber, and Elifu, and Heeli, and Eliphalech,
vi alſo Noga, and Napheg, and Japhie,
vii and Elifama, and Baliada, and Eliphelech.
viii Forſoþe Philisteis heerynge, for bi þat Dauiþ was anoynt in to kyng vpon al Yrael, þei steyȝeden up alle for to fechen hym. Pe whiche þing whanne Dauid hadde herd, he wente out to meeten wiþ hem.
ix Bot þe Philisteis commynge ben held out in þe valey of Raphaym;
x and Dauiþ counſeilide þe Lord, seyinge, ȝif I ſchal ſteyen up to þe Philisteis? and ȝif þou ſchalt taken hem in to myne hondis? And þe Lord ſeide to hym, Steyȝe up, and I ſchal taken hem in þin hond.

xi And whanne þei hadden ſteyȝeden up in to Baal Farasym, Dauid ſmote hem þere, and ſeide, God haþ deuydide myne enemyſe by myne hond, as watirs ben deuydide. And þerfore þe name of þat place is clepid Baal Pharasym;
xii and þere þei forſoken þeir goddis, þe whiche Dauiþ comaundide to be brent.
xiii Anoþer while forſoþe Philisteis fallen on, and ben helde out in þe valey;
xiv and eft Dauiþ counſeilede þe Lord, and þe Lord ſeide to hym, Pou ſchalt not ſteyȝen up aftir hem; go þou awey fro hem, and þou ſchalt fynden hem forn aȝeynus þe pere trees.
xv And whanne þou heerist þe fown of goynge in þe cop of þe pere trees, þanne þou ſchalt gon out to batail; forſoþe God is gon out beforne þee, þat he ſmyte þe tentis of þe Philisteis.
xvi Pan Dauid dyde as God hadde comaundide to hym, and he ſmote þe tentis of Philisteis fro Gabaon vnto Gazera.
xvii And þe name of Dauid is puplisched in alle regiouns, and þe Lord ȝaue þe drede of hym vpon alle gentilis.

Capitulum XV.

i And he maad houses to hym in þe cyte of Dauid, and he bilde up þe place of þe ark of God, and he strauȝt out to it a tabernacle.
ii þanne Dauid ſeide, Vnleeful it is, þat of eny man be born þe arke of God bot of Leuytis, whome þe Lord haþ choſen to bern it, and to mynystre to hym vnto wiþ outen eend.
iii And he gadered al Yrael in to Jerusalem, þat þe arke of God were born in to hys place, þe whiche he hadde redy before made to it;
iv alſo and þe fonys of Aaron and Leuytes;
v of þe fonys of Caath Vriel was prince, and þe breþeren of hym two hundriþ and twenty;
vi of þe fonys of Merery, Azaia prince, and þe breþeren of hym two hundriþ and þrittý;
vii of þe fonys of Jersan, Joel prince, and þe breþeren of hym an hundriþ and þrittý;
viii of þe fonys of Elisaphan, Semeias prince, and þe breþeren of hym two hundriþ;
ix of þe fonys of Ebron, Helyel prince, and þe breþeren of hym eyȝtye;
x of þe fonys of Oſiel, Amynadab prince, and þe breþeren of hym an hundriþ and twelve.
xi And Dauid clepide Sadoch and Abiathar preſtis, and Leuytis Vriel, Azaia, Johel, Semeyam, Eliel, and Amynadab.
xii And he ſeide to hem, ȝe þat ben princes of Leuytis meyneſ, be ȝe halowed wiþ ȝour breþeren, and bryngiþ þe arke of þe Lord God of Yrael to þe place, þe whiche is maad redy to it;

xiii left, as at þe bigynnyng, for ȝe weren not present, þe Lord smote us, so and nowe it be done, us doyng
 eny þinge vleeful.
 xiv þanne þe prestis ben halowed, and þe Leuytis, þat
 þei beren þe ark of þe Lord God of Yrael.
 xv And þe sonys of Leuy token þe arke of God, as
 Moyfes hadde comaundide aftir þe word of God, wiþ
 þeir schulderis in berynge stauers.
 xvi And Dauid feide to þe pryncis of Leuytis, þat þei
 schulden ordeynen of þeir breþeren syngers in orgnes
 of musikis, þat is, in fawtrees, and syngynge
 instrumentis, and cymbalis; þat þe lowne of gladnesse
 lowne aȝeyn in heiȝtis.
 xvii And þei ordeynden Leuytes, Heeman, þe lone of
 Joel, and of his breþeren, Asaph, þe lone of Barachie;
 of þe sonis forsoþe of Merery, þe breþeren of hem,
 Ethan, þe lone of Chafaie,
 xviii and wiþ hem þeir breþeren; in þe secounde ordre,
 Zacharie, and Ben, and Jafiel, and Semmyramoth, and
 Jahiel, and Anyfey, and Heliab, and Banayam, and
 Elifalu, and Macenyam, and Obededon, and Johiel,
 porters;
 xix forsoþe þe chauntours Eman, Asaph, and Ethan, in
 brasen cymbalis syngynge;
 xx Zacharie forsoþe, and Ofiel, and Semyramoth, and
 Jayhel, and Ham, and Eliab, and Maazias, and
 Banaias, in orgnys fungyn priue þingis;
 xxi forsoþe Mathatias, and Eliphalu, and Macenyas, and
 Ebededom, and Jehiel, and Ozafyn, in harpis for þe
 eyȝteþe fungyn cynychyon, þat is, to þe God
 ouercomer victorie and preyslyng;
 xxii Chononyas forsoþe, pryncie of þe Leuytis, was
 beforene to þe prophecie, and to þe melodye to be
 fungyn before, he was forsoþe fulwijs;
 xxiii and Barachias, and Helchana, porters of þe arke;
 xxiv bot Sebenyas, and Josaphath, and Mathanael, and
 Amazai, and Zacharias, and Banayas, and Eliezer,
 prestis, lowneden wiþ trumpis beforene þe arke of þe
 Lord; and Ebededom, and Achymaas, weren porters of
 þe arke.
 xxv þanne Dauid, and alle þe more þoruȝ birþe of
 Yrael, and þe mayltirs of þoulandis, wenten to þe arke
 of þe pese couenaunt of þe Lord, to ben born fro þe hous
 of Obededom wiþ ioye.
 xxvi And whanne God hadde holpen þe Leuytes þat
 beeren þe ark of þe pese couenaunt of þe Lord, þen
 weren offrid seuen boolis and seuen wepers.
 xxvii Forsoþe Dauid was cloped wiþ a bijs stole, and
 alle þe Leuytis þat beeren þe arke, and þe syngers, and
 Chononyas, þe prince of þe prophecie amonge þe
 syngers; Dauid forsoþe also was cloped wiþ a surplees.
 xxviii And al Yrael brouȝten þe arke of þe pese
 couenaunt of þe Lord in ioye, and in lowne of trumpe,
 and in trumpis, and cymbalis, and fawtrees, and harpis,
 to gider syngynge.

xxix And whanne þe arke of þe pese couenaunt of þe
 Lord was commen vnto þe cytee of Dauȝ, Mychol, þe
 douȝtir of Saul, beholdynge þoruȝ þe wyndowe, sawȝ
 kyng Dauȝ lepyng and pleyng; and sche dispisede
 him in her herte.

Capitulum XVI.

i Thanne þei brouȝten in þe arke of of God, and settent
 it in þe mydil of þe tabernacle, þat Dauȝ hadde
 strauȝte oute to it; and þei offreden brent sacrifices and
 pesible before þe Lord.
 ii And whanne Dauid offryng hadde fulfillide brent
 sacrifices and pesible, he blessed þe puple in name of
 þe Lord;
 iii and he deuydide to alle þoruȝ oute echone fro man
 vnto womman a kake of brede, and a partie of roostyd
 flesche of a bugle, and tried floure fryed in oyle.
 iv And he sette beforne þe arke of þe Lord, of þe
 Leuytis, þat schulden mynystren, and recorden of þe
 werkis of hym, and glorifieng and preysen þe Lord God
 of Yrael;
 v Asaph prince, and his secound Zacharie, forsoþe
 Jaihel, and Semyramoth, and Jeihel, and Mathatiam,
 and Eliab, and Banaya, and Obededom, and Jeiel,
 vpon orgnys of fawtree, and syngynge instrumentis;
 Asaph forsoþe schuld syngyn in cymbalis;
 vi Bananyam forsoþe and Afiel, prestis, fungen in
 trumpe besily beforene þe arke of þe pese couenaunt of
 þe Lord.
 vii In þat day Dauȝ maad prince, to knowlachen to þe
 Lord, Asaph, and his briþeren.
 viii Knowlechij þe Lord, and inwardly clepij his
 name; knownen make ȝe in puplis þe fyndyngis of hym.
 ix Syngij þo hym, and dob psalmes to hym, and tellij
 alle his merueyls.
 x Preysip his holy name; ioye þe hert of men sechyng
 þe Lord.
 xi Secheþ þe Lord in his vertue; fechiþ his face
 euermore.
 xii Recordij þis merueyles þat he dide; of þe
 syngnes of hym, and of þe domes of his mouȝ;
 xiii ȝe feed of Yrael, his seruaunt; ȝe sones of Jacob, his
 chosen.
 xiv He þe Lord oure God; in al erþe þe domes of hym.
 xv Recordij vnto euermore of his couenaunt; of þe
 word þat he comaundide in to a þousand generaciouns.
 xvi þe whiche he couenauntide wiþ Abraham; and of þe
 oof of hym to Yfaac.
 xvii And to Jacob he sette it in to heft; and to Yrael in
 to euere couenaunt.
 xviii Seyinge, To þee I schal ȝeuen þe lond of Chanaan;
 þe lytyl cord of ȝoure eritage.
 xix Whanne þei weren fewe in noumbe; lytyl, and
 tylyeris of it.

xx And þei passeden fro folk vnto folk; and fro regne to anoþer puple.
xi He suffredre not eny man to challengen hem; bot he blamede for hem kyngis.
xii Wyle ȝe not touchen my criftis; and in my prophetis wyle ȝe not don malice.
xiii Syngiþ to þe Lord, al þe erþ; telliþ fro day 'in to day þe ȝeuer of his helþ.
xiv Telliþ in gentylis his glorie; and in alle puplis his merueylis.
xv For þe Lord grete, and preyfable ful myche; and horrible vpon alle goddis.
xvi Alle forsoþe goddis mawmettis of puplis; þe Lord forsoþe heuens maad.
xvii Knowlechynge and grete doyng before hym; streyngþe and ioye in his place.
xviii Bryngiþ to þe Lord, ȝe meynes of puples; bryngiþ to þe Lord glorie and empyre.
xix ȝeuil glorie to þe name of hym, rereþ sacrifice, and commiþ in his siȝt; and honouriþ þe Lord in holy fairnesse.
xx Be meued fro þe siȝt of hym al erþ; he forsoþe foundide þe world vnmeuable.
xxi Joyen heuens, and þe erþ glade; and sey þei in naciouns, þe Lord schal regnen.
xxii Doone þe se, and þe plente of it; ioyen þe feeldis, and alle þingis þat in hem ben.
xxiv Pann schal preyfен þe trees of þe wijlde wood before þe Lord; for he came to demen þe erþe.
xxvii Knowlechiþ to þe Lord, for good he is; for wiþ oute ende þe mercy of hym.
xxv And seiþ, Saue us, God oure Saueoure, and gader vs, and delyuer fro gentylis; þat we knowlechen to þin holy name, and ioyen in þi dytees.
xxvi Bleffid þe Lord God of Yrael fro wiþ out ende vnto wiþ out ende; and sey alle puple, Amen, and an hympane to God.
xxvii And so he laft þere, beforen þe arke of þe pese couenaunt of þe Lord, Asaph and his breþeren, þat þey schulden mynystryen in þe siȝt of þe arke bësily bi alle days and þer whilis.
xxviii Forsoþe Obededom and his breþeren, eyȝt and sexty, and Obededom, þe fone of Yditym, and Ofa, he ordeynede porters.
xxix Sadoch forsoþe prest, and þe breþeren of hym, prestis before þe tabernacle of þe Lord, in þe heiȝt þat was in Gabaon,
xi þat þei offren brent sacrifices to þe Lord vpon þe auter of brent sacrifice bësily, erly and at euen, aftir alle þingis þat ben writhen in þe lawe of þe Lord, þat he comaundide to Yrael.
xli And aftir hym Eman, and Iditym, and þe toþer choslen, echon bi his name, to knowlachen to þe Lord; for wiþ oute ende þe mercy of hym.
xlvi Heman also, and Iditym, synginge in trumpe, and smytynge cymbalis, and alle orgnys of musikis, to

fyngyn to God; þe sonis forsoþe of Yditym he made to ben porters.

xliii And al þe puple is turned aȝein in to his hous, and Dauid, þat also he schuld bleſſen to his hous.

Capitulum XVII.

i Whanne forsoþe Dauid dwellid in his hous, he seyde to Nathan, þe prophete, Loo! I dwelle in a cedre hous; þe arke forsoþe of þe pese couenaunt of þe Lord is vndir fkynnes.
ii And Nathan seiþ to Dauiþ, Alle þingis þat ben in þi hert do, God forsoþe is wiþ þee.
iii ȝan þat nyȝt is maad þe word of þe Lord to Nathan, seyng,
iv Go, and speke to Dauiþ, my seruaunt, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, þou schalt not bylde to me an hows to dwellen;
v ne forsoþe I dwellede in hous, fro þat tyme þat I ladde out Yrael fro þe lond of Egipt 'in to þis day, bot was euermore chaungyng þe places of tabernacle, and in tent wiþ al Yrael dwellynge.
vi Wheþer I spake oonly to oon of þe iugis of Yrael, to whome I hadde comaundid, þat he schulde feden my puple, and seyde, Why haſt þou not bildid up 'to me a cedre hous?
vii Nowe also þus þou schalt speken to my seruaunt Dauid, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord of hoofis, I toke þee, when in leſewes þou folowedist þe flok, þat þou were duyke of my puple Yrael;
viii and I was wiþ þee whiper euer þou wentist, and I flewȝ alle þin enmyes beforen þee, and I maad to þee a name as of oon of þe grete men þat ben oft wirschipid in þe erþe.
ix And I ȝauie a place to my puple Yrael; it schal be plaunitid, and he schal dwelle in it, and no more he schal be meued, ne þe sonis of wickidnesse schuln totern hem,
x as fro þe begynnyng of þe days in whiche I ȝauie iuges to my puple Yrael; and I haue mekid alle þin enmyes. I telle ȝan to þee, þat þe Lord be to belden to þee an hous.
xi And whanne þou haſt fulfillid by days, þat þou go to þi fadirs, I schal rerer þi seed aftir þee, þat schal ben of þi sonys, and I schal stahlen þe rewme of hym;
xii he schal beelde to me an hous, and I schal fastnen his see vnto wiþ outen ende.
xiii I schal ben to hym in to fadir, and he schal ben to me in to fone; and my mercy I schal not don awey fro hym, as I toke aweye fro hym þat was bifore þee;
xliii and I schal setten hym in my hous and in my regne vnto euermore; and þe trone of hym schal be most fast vnto wiþ oute ende.
xv Aftre alle þes wordis, and aftir al þis visioun, þus spak Nathan to Dauid.

xvi And whanne kyng Dauid was commen, and hadde sytten before þe Lord, he feide, Who am I, Lord God, and what my hous, þat þou schuldist ȝeuen to me syche bingus?
 xvii Bot and þat lityl is seen in þi siȝte, and þerfore þou speke on þe hous of þi seruaunt, also in to comyn; and þou haft maad me heeȝ vpon alle men. Lord God,
 xviii what more ouer may Dauid adden, whanne þus þou haft glorified þi seruaunt, and knownen hym?
 xix Lord, for þi seruaunt aftir þi herte þou haft done al þis grete doyng, and al þi grete woundirs þou woldist to ben knownen.
 xx Lord, þer is noon lijc þee, and þer is noon oþer God wiþ outhoƿe þee, of al þe whiche we han herd wiþ outhore eris.
 xxi Who forsoþe is an oþer as þi purple Yrael, oon folk of kynde in þe lond, to þe whiche God wente, þat he delyuere and make a peple to him, and by his gretneſſe and gryfynges he caste out nacyouns fro his face, þe whiche he hadde delyuerd fro Egipt?
 xxii And þou haft putte þy purple Yrael to þee in to a purple in to wiþ outhoƿe eend, and þou, Lord, art maad his God.
 xxiii Now þann, Lord, þe word þat þou haft spoken to þi seruaunt, and vpon his hous, be confermed in to wiþ outhoƿe eend, and do, as þou haft spoken;
 xxiv and þi name abijde stille, and be magnyfied in to euermore; and be it seid, Pe Lord of hoostis, God of Yrael, and þe hous of Dauid, his seruaunt, abijdynge stille beforne hym.
 xxv þou forsoþe, Lord my God, haft told opynly þe lityere of þi seruaunt, þat þou schuldist bilden to hym an hous; and þerfore þi seruaunt haþ founden truſt, þat he preye before þee.
 xxvi Nowe þanne, Lord, þou ert God, and þou haft spoken to þi seruaunt so fele benefis;
 xxvii and þou haft begunnen to bleſſen to þe hous of þi seruaunt, þat it be euer more before þee; þee forsoþe bleſſyng, bleſſid it schal ben in to wiþ outhoƿe end.

Capitulum XVIII.

i Done it is forsoþe aftir þes þingis, þat Dauid schuld smijten Philisteis, and meeken hem, and taken Geth and þe douȝtirs of it fro þe hond of Philisteis,
 ii and smijten Moab; and Moabitis schulden ben maad þe seruauntis of Dauid, offringe to hym ȝiftis.
 iii Pat tyme also Dauid smote Adadefer, kyng of Soba, of þe regyoun of Emath, whanne he wente for to largen his empyre vnto þe flode of Eufraten.
 iii Panne Dauid toke a þousand foure whelid cartis of hym, and feuen þousand of hors men, and twenty þousand of fote men; and he kutte þe knee senewis of alle þe hors of þe chaaris, out taken an hundriþ foure whelid cartis, þe whiche he referuede to hym silf.

v Forsoþe and Cyre Damascen came ouer, þat he ȝeue helpe to Adadefer, kyng of Soba, bot and of þis Dauid smote twenty þousand of men;
 vi and he putte knyȝtis in Damasc, þat Cyrie also schuld seruen to hym, and offre ȝiftis. And þe Lord herde hym in alle þingis to þe whiche he wente.
 vii Also Dauid toke þe golden arewe cases, þat þe seruauntes of Adadezer hadden, and brouȝte hem in to Jerufalem;
 viii also and fro Thebath and Cum, cytees of Adadezer, myche of braſſe, of þe whiche Salomon made þe brasen ſe, and pylers, and brasen vefels.
 ix Pe whiche þing whanne Thou, kyng of Emath, hadde herd, þat is, Dauiȝ to han smyten al þe hoost of Adadefer, kyng of Soba,
 x he fente Aduram, his fone, to kyng Dauid, þat he aske of hym pefe, and þanckide to hym, for þi þat he hadde ouercommen and smyten Adadezer; forsoþe kyng Adadezer was aduersarie to Thou.
 xi Bot and alle þe golden vefelis, and sylueren, and brasen kyng Dauid sacride to þe Lord; and þe syluer, and þe gold, þat þe kyng hadde taken fro alle gentiles, as wele of Ydume and Moab, and þe fonyis of Amon, as of þe Philisteis and Amalech.
 xii Forsoþe Abisai, þe fone of Saruye, smote Edom in þe valey of salt placis, ten and eyȝt þousand.
 xiii And he sett in Edom a streyngþe, þat Ydume schulde seruen to Dauid. And þe Lord sauede Dauid in alle þingis, to be whiche he wente.
 xiv þann Dauid regned vpon al Yrael, and dide dome and riȝtwilnelle to al his purple.
 xv Bot Joab, þe fone of Saruye, was vpon þe hoost; and Josephath, þe fone of Ailuth, chaunceler;
 xvi Sadoch forsoþe, þe fone of Achitob, and Achymalech, þe fone of Abither, prestis; and Sufa, ſcribe;
 xvii Bananyas also, þe fone of Joiade, vpon þe legiouns Cerethi and Pherethi; forsoþe þe fonyis of Dauid firſt at þe kyngis hond.

Capitulum XIX.

i It fel forsoþe, þat Naas, þe kynge of þe fonyis of Amon, ſchulde dyen, and his fone regnen for hym.
 ii And Dauid feide, I ſchal do mercy wiþ Hanon, þe fone of Naas; forsoþe his fadir ȝaue to me mercy. And Dauid fente meſſagers, to coumforten hym vpon þe deþ of his fadir. Pe whiche whan weren commen in to þe lond of þe fonyis of Amon, þat þei coumforten Hanon,
 iii þe princis of þe fonyis of Amon ſeiden to Hanon, þou perauenture weenest, þat Dauid by chesoun of wifſchip vnto þi fadir fente, þat he coumforten þee; and þou takist no heed, þat þat þei aſpyen, and ſechen, and enſerchen þi lond, ben commen to þee þe seruauntis of hym.

iii Perfore Hanon maad balled and schoofe þe childre of Dauid, and kutte þe kootis of hem fro þe ers of hem vnto þe feet; and he laft hem.

v Þe whiche when weren gone awey, and þat hadden sente to Dauid, he sente in to aȝein commynge of hem; forsoþe grete despyle þei hadden suffred; and he comaundyde, þat þei schulden dwellen in Jericho, to þe tyme þat þe berd of hem weren sprongen, and þanne þey schulden turnen aȝeyn.

vi Forsoþe þe sonis of Amon, feeynge þat þei hadden don wronge to Dauiþ, boþe Hanon and þe toþer puple, þei senten a þousand talentis of syluer, þat þei hiren to hem fro Mesopotanye and Ciria, Maacha and from Soba, charis and horfmen;

vii and þei hyreden two and þritty þousand of charis, and þe kyng of Maacha wiþ his puple. Þe whiche, whan weren commen, setten tentis forn aȝeynus Medaba; also þe sonys of Amon gaderd fro þeir cytees, camen to bateil.

viii Þe whiche þing whanne Dauid hadde herde, he sente Joab, and al þe hooft of stronge men.

ix And þe sonys of Amon gon out, dresseden scheltrun byfidis þe ȝate of þe cytee; þe kyngis forsoþe, þat weren commen to helpe, stoden apart in þe feld.

x Pan Joab vndirstondyne þe bateil forn aȝeynst and behynde þe bac aȝeynst hym to be maad, he chees most stronge men of al Yrael, and wente aȝein Cyrum; xi þe toþer forsoþe part of þe puple he ȝauie vndir þe hond of Abisay, his broþer; and þei wenten aȝein þe sonys of Amon.

xii And he seide, ȝif Cyries ouercommen me, þou schalt ben in helpe to me; ȝif forsoþe þe sonys of Amon ouercommen þee, I schal ben to þee in to focour; xiii take coumfort, and do we manly for oure puple, and for þe cytees of oure God; þe Lord forsoþe, þat in his fijt is good, do.

xiv þanne Joab, and þe puple þat was wiþ hym, wente aȝeyn Cyrus to bateil, and drofe hem.

xv Bot þe sonis of Amon feeynge þat Cyres hadden flowen, þei also flowen Abisay, his broþer, and wenten in to þe cytee; and Joab is turned aȝeyn in to Jerufalem.

xvi Seeynge forsoþe Cyres, þat þey hadden falle beforne Yrael, senten messagers, and brouȝten forþe Cyre, þat was beþond þe flode; Sophat forsoþe, prince of þe knyȝthode of Adadezer, was þe dyuke of hem.

xvii Þe whiche þing whan was tolde to Dauid, he gaderde al Yrael, and passede Jordan, and fel in to hem, and dresside forn aȝeyns scheltrun, hem aȝeyn fiȝtyng.

xviii Forsoþe Cyres fleyȝ Yrael, and Dauiþ flowȝ of Cyres feuen þousand of charis, and fourty þousand of foote men, and Sophat, þe prince of þe hooft.

xix Seeynge forsoþe þe seruauntis of Adadezer hem silf of Yrael to be ouercommen, ouerflowen to Dauiþ, and

ferueden to hym; and Cyre wolde no more ȝeuен help to þe sonys of Amon.

Capitulum XX.

i Done it is forsoþe aftir þe cercle of a ȝeer, þat tyme bat kyngis ben wont to gon forþ to batelis, Joab gaderde þe hooft, and þe streyngþe of knyȝthode, and waastide þe lond of þe sonys of Amon, and wente, and befegide Rabath; bot Dauid abood in Jerufalem, whan Joab smote Rabath, and distroyede it.

ii Dauiþ forsoþe toke þe crowne of Melchon fro his heued, and foonde in it a talent of gold weiȝt, and most precious gemmes, and maad þeroft to hym a dyademe; also manye spoylis of þe cytee he toke.

iii Þe puple forsoþe þat was in it he ladde out, and maad vpon hem pestelis, and fledis, and proud yren charis, to gon ouer, so þat þei weren al to-kut and tobrosed alle; þus dide Dauid to alle þe cytees of þe sonys of Amon, and he is turned aȝeyn wiþ alle his puple in to Jerufalem.

iv Aftr þes þingis bateil is gon in in Gaser aȝeinus Philisteis, in þe whiche smote Sobachai Vsachites Saphai of þe kynrede of Raphaym, and he lowede hem.

v Anoþer also bateil is don aȝeynus þe Philisteis, in þe whiche Adeodate, þe sone of Saltus, Bethlamyte, smote þe broþer of Goliath Jethlee, whos spere schaft was as þe beme of websters.

vi Bot and anoþer bateil fell in Geth, in þe whiche `a most longe man was, hauyng sexe fyngers, þat is, to gider foure and twenty, þe whiche and he was of Raphaym lynage gotten;

vii þis blasfemed Yrael, and Jonathan, þe sone of Sama, broþer of Dauid, smote hym.

viii þes ben þe sonys of Raphaym in Jeth, þe whiche fallen in þe hond of Dauid and of þe seruauntis of hym.

Capitulum XXI.

i Sathan forsoþe rose aȝein Yrael, and stired Dauiþ for to noumbre Yrael.

ii And Dauid seid to Joab, and to þe princes of þe puple, Gop, and noumbrþ Yrael fro Bersabe vnto Dan, and bryngiþ to me þe noumbre, þat I knowe.

iii And Joab answerd, Þe Lord encrese his puple an hundriþ fold þann þei ben; wheþer not, my lord kyng, þi seruauntis þei ben alle? Why þis þing sechiþ my lord, þat in to synne it be rettid to Yrael?

iv Bot þe word of þe kyng more hadde þe maistrie; and Joab wente out, and enuyrouned al Yrael, and is turned aȝein in to Jerufalem.

v And he ȝauie to Dauid þe noumbre of hem, þe whiche he hadde enuyrownede; and al þe noumbre of Yrael is founden a þousand þousandes, and an hundriþ þousand of men, drawyng oute swerd; of Juda forsoþe þre hundriþ and seenty þousand of fiȝtyng men.

vi Forsoþe Leuy and Beniamyn he noumbride not, for
 þi þat constrey ned he folowede out þe kyngis heft.
 vii Forsoþe þat was comaundid displeide to þe Lord,
 and he smote Yrael.
 viii And Dauid seid to God, I haue synned ful myche for
 to do þis; I biseche, do awey þe wickidnesse of þi
 seruaunt, for vñwifly I dide.
 ix And þe Lord spac to Gad, seere of Dauid, seyinge,
 x Go, and speke to Dauid, and fey to hym, þes þingis
 seip þe Lord, Of þre þingis to þee I ȝeue chois; oon þat
 þou wylt, chees, þat I doo to þee.
 xi And whann Gad was commen to Dauid, he seide to
 hym, þes þingis seip þe Lord, Chees þat þou wilt,
 xii or þree ȝeer pestilence, or þee þre moneþis to flee þi
 enmyes and þe swerd of hem not to mowen ascapyn, or
 þre days þe swerd of þe Lord and deþ to be turned
 aboute in þe lond, and þe aungel of þe Lord to slen in
 alle þe cytees of Yrael. Nowe þanne see, what I schal
 answere to hym þat sente me.
 xiii And Dauiþ seid to Gad, On alle sijdes angwylchis
 presten me doun, bot beter it is to me, þat I falle in to
 þe hondis of þe Lord, for many ben þe mercyes of
 hym, þanne in to þe hondis of men.
 xiv þanne þe Lord sente pestilence in to Yrael, and þer
 fallen of Yrael seuenty þousand of men.
 xv And he sente þe aungel in to Jerusalem, þat he smyte
 it; and whanne it schulde ben smyten, þe Lord sawȝ,
 and hadde rewþe vpon þe mykilnesse of euhl; and he
 comaundide to þe aungel þat smote, It sufficiþ, nowe
 cese þi hond. Forsoþe þe aungel of þe Lord stode
 besides þe corn flore of Ornam Jebusei.
 xvi And Dauid, rerynge his eeȝen up, sawe þe aungel of
 þe Lord stondyng bitwene heuene and erþe, and a
 drawn swerd in his hond, and turned aȝeinus Jerusalem.
 And þere fallen downe as wele he as þe more þorȝ
 birþe, cloþid wiþ heyris, bowed doun in to þe erþ.
 xvii And Dauid seide to þe Lord, Wheþer not I am þe
 whiche haue comaundide þat þe puple be noumbrid? I
 þat haue synned, I þe whiche dyde euhl; þis floc what
 haþ deserued? Lord my God, be turned, I biseche, þi
 hond in to me, and in to þe hous of my fadir; þi puple
 forsoþe be not smyten.
 xviii þe aungel forsoþe of þe Lord comaundide to Gad,
 þat he schuld seyn to Dauiþ, þat he schuld steyȝe up,
 and maken out an auter to þe Lord God in þe corne
 flore of Ornam Jebuse.
 xix þan Dauid steyȝide up aftir þe word of Gad, þat to
 hym he hadde spoken of þe word of þe Lord.
 xx Bot Ornam whanne he hadde beholden and seen þe
 aungel, and his foure sonys wiþ hym, hidden hem silf,
 for why þat tyme he tradde corn in þe flore.
 xxi þanne whanne Dauid came to Ornam, Ornam
 byheld hym, and wente forþ to meeten hym fro þe
 flore, and honouride hym, bowed in to þe erþ.
 xxii And Dauid seide to hym, ȝeue to me a place of þy
 flore, þat I bild in it an auter to þe Lord; so þat howe

myche it is worþ of syluer þou take, and þe veniaunce
 cese fro þe puple.

xxiii And Ornam seyde to Dauid, Take, and my lord þe
 kyng do what euer þing plese to hym; bot and oxen I
 ȝeue in to brent sacrifice, and þe pestels in to wode,
 and þe whete in to sacrifice; alle þingis gladly I ȝeue.

xxiv And kyng Dauiþ seide to hym, It schal not ben so,
 bot syluer I schal ȝeuen as myche as it be worþ; ne
 forsoþe I owe to taken awey to þee, and so to offren to
 þe Lord free brent sacrifices.

xxv Pan Dauid ȝae to Ornam for þe place ownces of
 gold of most just weiȝt fixe hundriþ.

xxvi And he bilde þere an auter to þe Lord, and offride
 brent sacrifices and pesible, and inwardly clepid God;
 and he herd hym in fyre fro heuen vpon þe auter of
 brent sacrifice.

xxvii And þe Lord comaundide to þe aungel, and he
 turned þe swerd in to þe scheþe.

xxviii þanne Dauid anoon seyng, þat þe Lord hadde
 herde hym in þe corn flore of Ornam Jebusei, he
 offride þere flayne sacrifices.

xxix Forsoþe þe tabernacle of þe Lord, þat Moyſes
 hadde maad in desert, and þe auter of brent sacrifices,
 was in þat tempest in þe heiȝt of Gabaon;

xxx and Dauid myȝt not gon to þe auter, þat þere he
 beseche God, forsoþe he was wiþ to myche gastnesse
 aferd, seeinge þe swerd of þe aungel of þe Lord.

Capitulum XXII.

i And Dauid seide, Þis is þe hous of God, and þis þe
 auter in to brent sacrifice in Israel.

ii And he comaundide þat alle þe comlyngis of þe lond
 of Yrael schulden be gaderd; and he ordeynede of hem
 masouns to stoonis to ben hewen and polischit, þat þe
 hous of þe Lord be bild up;

iii and myche yren to þe naylis of þe ȝatis, and to
 endentyngis and ioynyngis Dauid made redy, and
 weiȝt vnnoumbreable of brasse;

iii also cedre trees myȝten not ben eymed, þe whiche
 Cydoynes and Tyres brouȝten to Dauid.

v And Dauid seid, Salomon, my sone, is a lityl child
 and delicate; þe hous forsoþe, þat I wyll to ben bildid
 to þe Lord, siche owiþ to ben, þat in alle regyounis it
 ben nemmyd; I schal greþe þan to hym necessaryes.
 And for þis cause beforne his deþ he made redy alle þe
 dispensis.

vi And he clepide Salomon, his sone, and he
 comaundide to hym, þat he schuld bilden an hous to
 þe Lord God of Yrael.

vii And Dauid seide to Salomon, My sone, of my wille
 it was, þat I schuld bilden an hous to þe name of þe
 Lord my God;

viii bot þe word of þe Lord is done to me, seyng,
 Myche blode þou haft sched, and many bateils þou haft

fouȝten; þou schalt not mown bild up an hous to my name, so myche blode schad out before me;
 ix þe sone þat schal ben born to þee, schal ben a man most quyete, I schal maken forsoþe hym to resten fro alle his enmyes by enuyroun, and for þis cause pesible he schal be clepid, and pese and rest I schal ȝeue in Yrael alle þe days of hym.
 x He schal bilden up an hous to my name; and he schal ben to me in to a sone, and I schal ben to hym in to a fadir, and I schal fastne þe see of his regne vpon Yrael vnto wiþ oute eende.
 xi Now þann, my sone, þe Lord be wiþ þee, and do welsumly, and bilde up an hous to þe Lord þi God, as he haþ spoken of þee.
 xii Also þe Lord ȝeue to þee prudence and wytt, þat þou mowe gourne Yrael, and keep þe lawe of þe Lord þi God.
 xiii Panne forsoþe þou schalt mown profyten, ȝif þou kepiſt þe heftis and domes, þe whiche þe Lord comaundide to Moyſes, þat he schulde techen Yrael; take coumfort and do manly, ne drede þou, ne take fer.
 xiv Loo! I in my lytyl porneſſe haue mad redy before þe expenes of þe hous of þe Lord; of gold an hundreþ þousand talentis, and of talentis of syluer a þousand þousandis; of brasse forsoþe and of yren þere is no weiȝt, forsoþe þe noumbre is ouer passed by mychilneſſe; trees and stoonis I haue maad redye before to alle þe expenes.
 xv Pou haſt also many craftise men, masouns, and leyers, and craftisemen of trees, and of alle craftis, moſt wijs to don werk,
 xvi in gold, and syluer, brasse, and yren, of þe whiche is no noumbre; rijs þan, and make, and þe Lord schal be wiþ þee.
 xvii And Dauid comaundide to alle þe princis of Yrael, þat þei ſchulden helpen Salomon, his sone, feyngi,
 xviii ȝe ſeen, þat þe Lord oure God is wiþ us, and haþ ȝeuen to us rest by enuyroun, and haþ ȝeuen alle þe enmyes in oure hond, þat þe lond be ſuget before þe Lord, and beforne his puple.
 xix ȝeueþ þerefore ȝoure hertis and ȝoure ſoules, þat ȝe lechen þe Lord ȝoure God; and riſſiþ to gidre, and bilið up a ſeyntuarye to þe Lord ȝoure God, þat þe arke of þe pefe couenaunt of þe Lord be brouȝt in, and þe ſacrid veſſels to þe Lord in to þe hous, þat is byld to þe name of þe Lord.

Capitulum XXIII.

i Thanne Dauid olde and ful of days ordeynede Salomon, his sone, king vpon Yrael.
 ii And he gaderde alle þe princis of Israel, and preſtis, and Leuytis;
 iii and þe Leuytis ben noumbred fro twenty ȝeer and aboue, and þere ben founde eyȝt and þritty þousand of men.

iv Of þes ben chosen, delid in to þe feruſe of þe house of þe Lord, foure and twenty þousand; of prouostes forſoþe, and of domeſmen, fixe þousand;
 v bot foure þousand porters, and as fele fawtrers, ſynginge in orgnys, þat Dauȝt maad to ſyngyn.
 vi And Dauȝt departyde hem by whiles of þe fonys of Leuy, þat is, Jersan, and Caath, and Merary,
 vii and Jersam, and Leadan, and Semei.
 viii þe fones of Leadan; prince Jehiel, and Ethan, and Joel, þre.
 ix þe fonys of Semei; Salomyth, and Oſiel, and Aram, þre; þes þe princes of þe meynes of Leadan.
 x Bot þe fonys of Semei; Leeth, and Sifa, and Jaus, and Baria, þes þe fonys of Semei, foure.
 xi Forſoþe Leeth was þe raþer, and Sifa þe fecounde; bot Jaus and Baria hadden no mo fonys, and þerfore in oon meyne and in oon hous þei ben countid.
 xii þe fonys of Caath; Amram, and Ysaar, Ebron, and Oſiel, foure.
 xiii þe fonis of Amram; Aaron and Moyſes; and Aaron is ſeuerd, þat he mynyſtre in to þe holy of halowis, he and þe fonys of hym in to euermore, and þat þei brennen encens to þe Lord aftir his riȝt, and bleſſen to his name vnto wiþ oute eend.
 xiv þe fonis also of Moiſes, þe man of God, ben noumbred in þe lynage of Leuy.
 xv þe fonys of Moyſi; Jersan, and Eliazar.
 xvi þe fonys of Jersan; Sobuel þe firſt.
 xvii þere weren forſoþe fonys of Eliasfar, Roboia þe firſt, and þer weren not of Eliasfar oper fonys; bot þe fonys of Robie ben multiplied ful myche.
 xviii þe fonys of Ysaar; Salomyth þe firſt.
 xix þe fonis of Ebron; Jeriahu þe firſt, Amarias þe fecounde, Jasiel þe þrid, Jehemehan þe firþ.
 xx þe fonis of Oſiel; Mycha þe firſt, Josia þe secound.
 xxi þe fonis of Mereri; Mooli and Muſi. þe fonys of Mooly; Eliasfar, and Cis.
 xxii Eliasfar forſoþe is deed, and hadde no fonis, bot douȝters; and þe fonis of Cis token hem, and þe breþeren of hem.
 xxiii þe fonys of Muſi; Mooli, and Heder, and Jeremyth, þre.
 xxiv þes þe fonis of Leuy in kynredis, and in þeir meyneſſe, princis be whilis, and noumbre of alle þe heuedis, þe whiche dyden þe byfynesse of þe feruſe of þe hous of þe Lord, fro twenty ȝeer and aboue.
 xxv Dauid forſoþe ſeid, þe Lord God of Yrael haþ ȝeuen rest to his puple, and a dwellynge in Jeruſalem in to wiþ oute eend;
 xxvi ne it ſchal ben of þe office of Leuytis, þat eny more þei beren þe tabernacle, and alle þe veſſels of it to mynystren.
 xxvii And aftir þe laſte heftis of Dauȝt þere ſchal ben countid a noumbre of þe fonys of Leuy fro twenty ȝeer and aboue;

xxviii and þei schul ben vndir þe hond of þe sonys of Aaron, in to heriynge of þe hous of þe Lord, in vestiaries, and in chaumbres, and in place of purifyinge, and in þe seytuarye, and in alle werkis of þe seruyce of þe temple of þe Lord.

xxix Þe prestis forsoþe vpon þe looues of propoficioun, and to þe sacrifice of tryed floure, and to þe þynne kakis, and to þe þerf looues, and to þe fryinge panne, and þe boylinge tryed floure, and to turnen, and vpon þe weiȝt and mesure.

xxx Þe Leuytes forsoþe, þat þei stoden erly, to knowlechen and syngen to þe Lord, and lijc maner at euen,

xxxi as wele in offryng of brent sacrifices of þe hous of þe Lord, as in sabotis, and kalendis, and oþer solempnytese, aftir þe noumble and cerymonyes of eche þing beþly before þe Lord;

xxxii and kepe þei þe obseruauncis of þe tabernacle of þe pese couenaunt, and þe rijt of þe seytuarye, and þe obseruauncis of þe sonys of Aaron, þeir breþeren, þat þey mynyſtren in þe hows of þe Lord.

Capitulum XXIIII.

i Forsoþe to þe sonis of Aaron þes porciouns schul ben; þe sonis of Aaron, Nadab, and Abiud, Eleasar, and Ythamar;

ii forsoþe Nadab and Abiud ben deed before þeir fadir, wiþ oute free chyldre, and Eleasar vſede preſthode, and Ythamar.

iii And Dauid deuydide hem, þat is, Sadoch, fro þe sonys of Eleasar, and Achymalech, fro þe sonis of Ythamar, aftir þeir whilis and seruyse;

iv and þere ben founden manye mo sonys of Eleasar in þe men princis, þanne þe sonys of Ythamar. He deuydide forsoþe to hem, þat is, to þe sonys of Eleasar, princes by meynes sextene; and to þe sonys of Ythamar by meynes and þeir houses eyȝt.

v Bot he deuydide eiþer meynes between hem felue by lottis; forsoþe þere weren princis of þe seytuarye, and princis of þe hous of God, as wele of þe sonys of Eleasar as of þe sonys of Ythamar.

vi And Semeyas, þe sone of Nathanael, Leuyte ſcribe, diſcryuede hem beforne þe kyng and þe princes, and before Sadoch, þe preſt, and Achymalech, þe sone of Abiather, also before þe princis of þe preſtis meynes and of Leuytis; oon hous, þe whiche beforne was to þe toþer, of Eleasar, and anoþer hous, þe whiche vndir hym ſilf hadde þe toþer, of Ythamar.

vii And þe firſt lott wente out of Joiarib, þe ſecond of Jedeie,

viii þe þrid of Harym, þe ferþ of Seofym,

ix þe fyfþe of Melchia, þe ſixt of Mayman,

x þe feuenþe of Acchos, þe eiȝþe of Abia,

xi þe nynþe of Jefu, þe tenþe of Sethema,

xii þe elleuenþe of Eliazub, þe twelþe of Jacym,

xiii þe þrittenþe of Oofa, þe fouretenþe of Isbaal,

xiv þe fyfteenþe of Abelgaa, þe fixtenþe of Emmer,

xv þe feuentenþe of Ezir, þe eiȝtenþe of Ahapſes,

xvi þe nyntenþe of Pheceia, þe twentyþe of Zechel,

xvii þe oon and twentyþe of Joachym, þe two and twentyþe of Gamul,

xviii þe þre and twentyþe of Dalayan, þe foure and twentyþe of Mazian.

xix Þes þe whiles of hem aftir þeir seruyse, þat þei gon in þe hous of þe Lord, and aftir þer rijt vndir þe hond of Aaron, þeir fader, as þe Lord God of Yrael comaundide.

xx Forsoþe of þe sonys of Leuy þat weren laft, of þe sonys of Amram, Sebahel was prynce; and of þe sonys of Sebahel, Jedeia;

xxi of þe sonys of Robie, prince Jefias.

xxii Of Ifaarlis forsoþe Salemoþ; also þe sone of Salemoþ, Jonadiath;

xxiii and þe sone of hym, Gerueanus þe firſt, Aman þe fecound, Azihel þe þrid, Jethmoam þe ferþe.

xxiv þe sone of Ozihel, Mycha; þe sone of Mycha, Samur;

xxv þe broþer of Mycha, Jezia; and þe sone of Jezie, Zacharie.

xxvi Þe sonis of Mereri; Mooli and Musi; þe sone of Jozan, Bennon;

xxvii þe sone alſo of Musi; Orian, and Soem, and Saccur, and Ebri.

xxviii Bot þe sone of Mooli, Eliazar, þat hadde no free childre;

xxix þe sone forsoþe of Ciz, Jeremeyel;

xxx þe sonis of Musi; Mooli, Jeremuth. Þes þe sonys of Leuy, aftir þe houses of þeir meyneſe.

xxxi Leyden alſo and þei lottis aȝeyn þeir breþeren, sonys of Aaron, before Dauid þe kyng, and Sadoch, and Achymalech, and þe princis of þe preſtis meyneſe, and Leuytis; as wele þe more as þe laſſe, alle þe lott euenlyche deuydide.

Capitulum XXV.

i Dauip þan, and þe mayſterhed of þe hooſt, defeuereden in to þe seruyce þe sonys of Asaph, and Eman, and Yditym, þe whiche schulden prophecien in harpis, and lawtrees, and cymbalis, aftir þeir noumble, seruyng to be office halowed to hem.

ii Of þe sonis of Asaph; Zetur, and Joseph, and Nathanye, and Azarela; þe sonis of Asaph vndir þe hond of Azaph prophecyng beside þe kyng.

iii Forsoþe of Yditym þe sonis; Yditym, Godolias, Soori, Jefias, and Sabaias, and Mathatias, fixe; vndir þe hond of his fadir Yditym, þe whiche prophecie in harpe vpon men knowlechyng and preyſyng þe Lord.

iv Of Heman alſo þe sonys; Heman, Buccian, Mathania, Ezihel, Subuel, and Gerimoth, and

Ananya, Anam, Eliatha, Gaeldothe, and Romenth, Ezer, and Jesbachas, Melothiathir, Mazioth; v alle þes þe sonys of Heman, þe seeris of þe kyng in þe wordis of God, þat þe horne he enhauunce. And God ȝaf to Eman sonis fouretene, and douȝtirs þre.
 vi Alle vndir þe hond of þeir fadir, to syngyn in þe temple of þe Lord þei weren assygned, in cymbalis, and sawtrees, and harpis, in to þe seruyces of þe hous of þe Lord besyde þe kyng, Asaph þat is, and Yditym, and Eman.
 vii Forsoþe þe noumbre of hem wiþ þeir breþeren, þat tauȝten þe song of þe Lord, alle doctours, was two hundriþ and foure score and eiȝt.
 viii And þei leyden lottis by þeir whilis euenly, as wele more as lasse, þe tauȝt and vntauȝt to gyder.
 ix And þe first lott of Joseph is gone out, þat was of Asaph; þe secounde of Godolie, to hym, and to his sonis and to his briþeren twelue;
 x þe þridde of Zaccus, to his sonys and to his briþeren twelue;
 xi þe ferþe of Ysan, to his sonis and to his breþeren twelue;
 xii þe fyfte of Nathanye, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xiii þe fixte of Beccian, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xiv þe feuenþe of Ysraela, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xv þe eiȝþe of Ysaye, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xvi þe nynþe of Mathanye, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xvii þe tenþe of Semeie, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xviii þe elleuenþe of Esrael, to þe sonis and his breþeren twelue;
 xix þe twelfþe of Asabie, to þe sonis and his breþeren twelue;
 xx þe brittenþe of Subahul, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xxi þe fouretenþe of Mathat, to þe sonis and his breþeren twelue;
 xxii þe fyfteenþe of Jerymoth, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xxiii þe sextenþe of Anany, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xxiv þe seuentenþe of Jesbocafe, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xxv þe eytetenþe of Amyham, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xxvi þe nyntenþe of Mellochu, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xxvii þe twentieþe of Eliatha, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xxviii þe oon and twentieþe of Other, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;

xxix þe two and twentieþe of Godoliathi, to þe sonis and his breþeren twelue;
 xxx þe þre and twentieþe of Masuyth, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue;
 xxxi þe foure and twentieþe of Romanathiezer, to þe sonys and his breþeren twelue.

Capitulum XXVI.

i Dyuyfions forsoþe of þe porters; of þe Chorites, Mellefemya, þe sone of Chory, of þe sonys of Afaph.
 ii þe sonis of Mellezemie; Zacharias þe first gotten, Jodiel þe secounde, Sabadias þe þrid, Ythamael þe ferþ,
 iii Aylam þe fyfþe, Johannam þe fixte, Elionenai þe feuenþe.
 iv þe sonis forsoþe of Obededom; Semeias þe first gotten, Josadad þe secounde, Joacha þe þrid, Saccar þe ferþ, Athanael þe fyft,
 v Amyhel þe fixt, Isachar þe feuenþ, Pollathi þe eyȝþe, for to hym þe Lord blesfede.
 vi To Semei forsoþe, his sone, ben born sonys, prefectis of þeir meynes; forsoþe þei weren most stronge men.
 vii þe sonys þan of Semei; Othyn, and Raphael, and Obedihel, and Zabad; and þe breþeren of hym most stronge men; Helyu also, and Samachias.
 viii Alle þes of þe sonys of Obededom; þei, and þe sonys, and þe breþeren of hem, most stronge men to mynystren, two and sexty of Obededom.
 ix Bot of Meellymye þe sonis and breþeren, most stronge men and most myȝty, eiȝtene.
 x Of Hosa forsoþe, þat is, of þe sonis of Merery, Sechary prince; forsoþe he hadde not a first gotten, and þerfore his fadir putte hym in to a pryncie;
 xi Helchias þe secounde, Thebelias þe þrid, Zacharias þe ferþ; alle þes sonys and breþeren of Hosa, þrittene.
 xii þes ben deuydid in to þe porters, þat euermore þe princis of þe wardis, as and þe breþeren of hem, mynystren in þe hous of þe Lord.
 xiii Panne þe lottis ben leyd of euen, and to þe lytill and to þe grete, by þeir meynes, in to echone of þe ȝatis.
 xiv Panne þe este lott fell to Jemelie; forsoþe to Zachary, þe sone of hym, most wijs man and tauȝt, fel þoruȝ lott þe norþe coost;
 xv to Obededom forsoþe and his sonys at þe souþ, in whiche partie of þe hous was þe counseil of þe elderis;
 xvi to Sephyma and Chosha at þe west, besyde þe ȝate þat ledip to þe weye of þe steyȝinge up, warde aȝein warde.
 xvii At þe este forsoþe Leuytis fixe, and at þe norþ foure bi day; and at þe souþ also in þe day foure; and wher was þe counseil, two and two.
 xviii In þe lityl cellis forsoþe of þe porters at þe west, foure in þe weye, and two by þe litill cellis.

xix Pes ben þe dyuysiouns of porters, of þe sonis of Chory and of Merery.
 xx Forsoþe Achias was vpon þe tresoures of þe hous of þe Lord, and þe vessellis of þe halewis.
 xxi þe sonis of Leadan, þe sonys of Jersony; of Leadan, prince of þe meynes of Leadan, and of Jersan, Jeihely.
 xxii þe sonys of Jeihely; Jethan, and Joel, his broþer, vpon þe tresoures of þe hous of þe Lord,
 xxiii Amyramytis, and Ifsaaritis, and Ebronytis, and Efielitis.
 xxiv Subahul forsoþe, þe sone of Jerson, sone of Moyl, prouost of þe tresoure;
 xxv and þe broþer of hym, Eliezer; whos sone Raabia; and of þis þe sone Asalias; of þis þe sone Joram; and of þis þe sone Zechri; bot and of þis þe sone Selemyth.
 xxvi He, Selemyth, and þe breþeren of hym, vpon þe tresoures of hooly þingis, þe whiche kyng Dauip halowide, and þe princis of meynes, and þe leders of þousandis, and þe leders of hundriþs, and duykis of þe hooft, of bateilis,
 xxvii and of þe spoilis of bateils, þe whiche þei sacreden to be restorynge and to be necessaries of þe temple of þe Lord.
 xxviii Forsoþe alle þes þingis halowed Samuel, seer, and Saul, þe sone of Ciz, and Abner, þe sone of Ner, and Joab, þe sone of Saruye; and þei alle haloweden hem bi þe hond of Salomyth and his breþeren.
 xxix To Yfaarites forsoþe befor was Chononyas and his sonis, to þe werkis wiþ out forþ vpon Yrael, to techen and to demen hem.
 xxx 'Bot of Ebronytis, Alabias, and Sabayas, and his briþeren, most stronge men, a þousand and feuen hundriþ, beforne weren to Yrael beyond Jordan aȝein þe west, in alle þe werkis of þe Lord, and in to þe seruyse of þe kyng.
 xxxi Of Ebronytis forsoþe prince was Herias, aftir þe meynes and kynredis of hem. Þe fouretiþ ȝeer of kyng Dauid ben noumbred and founden most strong men in Jasfer Galaad;

xxxii and þe breþeren of hem, of more stronge age, two þousand feuen hundriþ, princis of meynes. Forsoþe kyng Dauid beforne putte hem to Rubenytis and Gadditis, and to þe half lynage of Manasse, in to alle þe seruyce of God and of þe kyng.

Capitulum XXVII.

i The sonis forsoþe of Yrael aftir þeir noumbre, princis of meynes, leders of þousandis, and leders of hundriþs, and þe prefectis, þat serueden to þe kyng aftir þeir companyes, commynge in and goyng out bi alle þe moneþes in þe ȝeer, alle before weren to foure and twenty þousand.
 ii To þe first company in þe first moneþ Isiboam, þe sone of Sobdiel was beforne, and vndir hym foure and twenty þousand;

iii of þe sonis of Phares, prince of alle þe princis in þe hooft, þe first moneþ.
 iv Of þe secunde moneþ hadde þe companye Didi Achoites, and aftir hym an oþer, Machilot by name, þe whiche gouerneðe a partye of þe hooft of þe foure and twenty þousand.
 v Duyke also of þe þrid companye in þe þrid moneþ was Bananyas, þe sone of Joiade, prest, and in his diuysioun foure and twenty þousand;
 vi he is Bananyas, most strong among þritty, and vpon þritty; forsoþe Amyzadath, his sone, before was to þe companye of hym.
 vii Þe ferþ moneþ, þe ferþ, Afael, þe broþer of Joab, and Sabadias, his sone, aftir hym, and in his companye foure and twenty þousand.
 viii Þe fyfþ, þe fyfþ moneþ, prince Samoth Jefraites, and in his companye foure and twenty þousand.
 ix Þe sixte, in þe fixte moneþ, Ira, þe sone of Acces, Techuytes, and in his companye foure and twenty þousand.
 x Þe seuenþ, in þe seuenþ moneþ, Helles Phalonytes, of þe sonis of Effraym, and in his companye foure and twenty þousand.
 xi Þe eyȝt, þe eyȝt moneþ, Sobochai Asathites, of þe stok of Saray, and in his companye foure and twenty þousand.
 xii Þe nynþe, þe nynþe moneþ, Abieser Anothotites, of þe stok of Gemyny, and in his companye foure and twenty þousand.
 xiii Þe tenþ, þe tenþ moneþ, Marai, and he Neophatites, of þe stok of Saray, and in his companye foure and twenty þousand.
 xiv Þe elleuenþ, þe elleuenþ moneþ, Banas Pharonytes, of þe sones of Effraym, and in his companye foure and twenty þousand.
 xv Þe twelfþ, þe twelfþ moneþ, Holdia Nethofatites, of þe stok of Gothonyel, and in his companye foure and twenty þousand.
 xvi Forsoþe þer stoden beforne to þe lynagis of Yrael, to Rubenytis, duyke Eliezer, þe sone of Zechry; to Symeonitis, duke Saphathias, þe sone of Maacha;
 xvii to Leuytis, Azabias, þe sone of Chamuel; to Aaronites, Sadoch;
 xviii to Judaites, Elyu, þe broþer of Dauip; to Ysacharites, Amri, þe sone of Mychael;
 xix to Zabulonytes, Jesmaias, þe sone of Abdie; to Neptalonites, Jerymuth, þe sone of Oziel;
 xx to þe sonis of Effraym, Osee, þe sone of Ozazyn; to þe half lynage of Manasse, Johel, þe sone of Phathae;
 xxi and to þe half lynage of Manasse in Galaad, Jaddo, þe sone of Zacharie; to Beniamyn forsoþe, Zazihel, þe sone of Abner;
 xxii to Dan forsoþe, Ezriel, þe sone of Jeroam; þes þe princis of þe sonis of Israel.

xxiii Dauib forsoþe wolde noumbre hem fro twenty ȝeer and beneþen, for þe Lord hadde seide, þat he schuld multiplie Yrael as þe sterres of heuen.

xxiv Joab, þe sone of Saruye, beganne to noumbren, and fulfilde not; for vpon þat wrã felle doun in to Yrael, and þerfore þe noumber of hem, þat weren noumbred, is not told in to þe worþi cronyclis of kyng Dauid.

xxv Vpon þe trefoures forsoþe of þe kyng was Azimoth, þe sone of Adiel; to þes forsoþe trefoures, þat weren in cytees, and in touns, and in toures, Jonathan, þe sone of Ozie, fatte vpon.

xxvi To þe churlische werk forsoþe, and to þe erþ tilieris, þat wrouȝten þe erþ, Esri, þe sone of Chelub, was vpon;

xxvii and to þe vyne tiliers, Semeias Roenatites; to þe wijne celeris, Zabdyas Aphonytes;

xxviii forsoþe vpon þe olyues, and þe fijge trees, þat weren in þe wijld feeldis, Balanan Gadarites; on þe leyinge up places forsoþe of oyle, Joas;

xxix bot to þe droues, þat weren fed in Sarona, prouost was Cetheray Ceronytes; and vpon þe oxen in valeys, Saphat, þe sone of Abdi;

xxx vpon þe camels forsoþe, Ubil Ismaelit; and vpon þe affis, Judas Meranathites;

xxxi vpon þe scheep also, Jasir Agarene; alle þes princis of þe subtaunce of Dauib þe kyng.

xxxii Jonathas forsoþe, þe vncle of Dauid, counseyler, man myȝty, and fleeȝ, and letted; he and Jahlil, þe sone of Achamony, weren wiþ þe sonis of þe kyng.

xxxiii Achitofel also þe coundeylere of þe king; and Chuſi Archites, þe freend of þe kyng.

xxxiv Aftir Achitofel was Joiada, þe sone of Banaye, and Abiathar; prince forsoþe of þe hooft of þe kyng was Joab.

Capitulum XXVIII.

i Dauib þanne clepide to gider alle þe princis of Israel, duykis of lynagis, and prouostis of companyes, þe whiche mynyfreden to þe kyng, also leders of þousandis, and leders of hundries, and þat before weren to þe subtaunce and to þe possessiouns of þe kyng, and her sonis, wiþ þe geldyngis, and þe myȝty, and alle þe most strong in þe hooft of Jerusalem.

ii And whanne þe kyng hadde rySEN, and stonden, he seip, Heriþ me, my breþeren and my puple. I þouȝte for to maken an hous, in þe whiche schulde resten þe arke of þe pese couenant of þe Lord, and þe stole of þe feet of oure God; and to beelden alle þingis I haue made redy.

iii God forsoþe seide to me, þou schalt not bilden an hous to my name, for þi þat þou be a man fijter, and blood þou haſt schad.

iv Bot þe Lord God of Yrael haþ chosen me of al þe hous of my fadir, þat I wer kyng vpon Yrael in to euer

more; of Juda forsoþe he chees princis, bot of þe hous of Juda þe hous of my fadir, and of þe sonis of my fadir it pleside to hym, þat me he schulde chesen kyng vpon al Israel.

v Bot many sonys þe Lord ȝaue to me; and of my sonis he chees Salomon, my sone, þat he schulde sytten in þe trone of þe rewme of þe Lord on Israel.

vi And he seide to me, Salomon, þi sone, schal bilde myn hous, and myn auters; hym forsoþe I haue chosen to me in to sone, and I schal be to hym in to fadir; vii and I schal fastne his rewme in to wiþ outeren eend, ȝif he be stedfast to do my domys and myn heftis, as and to day.

viii Nowe þanne beforne al þe companye of Yrael, heerynge my God, kepiþ and sechip alle þe maundementis of þe Lord oure God, þat ȝe welden a good lond, and leuen it to ȝoure sonis aftir ȝou in to euermore.

ix þou forsoþe, Salomon, my sone, knowe þou þe God of þi fadir, and serue þou to hym in perfijt herte, and wiþ wilful inwit; alle forsoþe hertis þe Lord serchis, and alle þouȝtis of myndis he vndirstondis; ȝif þou sechist hym, þou schalt fynden; ȝif forsoþe þou forsakist hym, he schal þrouȝ þee aweye into wiþ outeren eend.

x Nowe þanne, for þe Lord chees þee, þat þou schuldist bilden þe hous of þe seytuarie, take comfорт, and perfourme.

xi Forsoþe Dauib ȝaue to Salomon, his sone, þe discryuyng of þe ȝate hous, and of þe temple, and of celers, and of þe soupyng place, and of þe bed placis in pryue houſis beside þe auter, and of þe hous of Goddis plesaunce;

xii and also of alle þe porches, þe whiche he hadde cast, and of þe pryue chaumbris by enuyroun, in to þe trefoures of þe hous of þe Lord, and in to þe trefoures of þe hous of hooly þingis,

xiii and of þe prestis and Leuytis dyuyſions, in to alle þe werkis of þe hous of þe Lord, and alle þe vessels of þe seruyse of þe temple of þe Lord.

xiv Of gold in weiȝt þoruȝ alle þe vesselis of þe seruyse, also of syluer, for þe dyuerste of vessels, and of werkis;

xv bot and to þe golden chaundelers, and to þe lanternes of hem, gold, for þe mesure of eche chaundeler and of lanternes; and also in þe silueren chaundelers, and in þe lanternes of hem, for þe dyuerste of mesure weiȝt of syluer he toke.

xvi Also gold he ȝaue in to þe boordis of proposicioun, for þe dyuerste of mesure, and also siluer in to opere sylueren boordis;

xvii also to þe fleschokis, and violes, and encenseris of most pure gold; and to golden litil lyouns, for þe qualite of mesure, weiȝte he delid in to litil lyoun and litil lyoun; and iijc maner in to þe silueren lyouns dyuerse weiȝte of syluer he feuerede.

xviii To þe auter forsoþe, in þe whiche was breed encense, most pure gold he ȝaue, þat of it were maad

þe licnesse of þe cart of cherubyn, stretchyng out þe weengis, and couerynge þe arke of þe pese couenaunt of þe Lord.

xix Alle þingis, he seiþ, camen writen by þe hond of þe Lord to me, þat I schuld vndurstonde alle þe werkis of þe saumpler.

xx And Dauiþ feide to Salomon, his sone, Do manly, and take coumfort, and make; ne dred þou, and take þou no ferd; þe Lord forsoþe my God schal be wiþ þee, and he schal not leue þee, ne forsake þee, to þe tyme þat þou perfourme al þe werk of þe seruyse of þe hous of þe Lord.

xxi Loo! þe dyuyſions of prestis and of Leuytis, in to al þe werk of þe seruyse of þe hous of þe Lord, schul stonden neeȝ to þee; and boþe þe princis and þe puple ben redy, and han knownen to don alle þin heftis.

Capitulum XXIX.

i Kyng Dauid spac to al þe chirche, God haþ chosen Salomon, my sone, ȝit child and tendre; forsoþe a grete werk is, ne to man is greiþed a dwellynge bot to God.
ii I forsoþe wiþ alle my streyngþes haue maad redy þe expensis of þe hous of my God; gold to þe golden veffels, and syluer to þe silueren, brasse in to þe brasen, yryn in to þe yryn, trees in to þe treeinen, onychyne stones, and as clearer whijt, and alle precious stone of dyuerse coloures, and dyuerse marbil, most plenteouously.

iii And vpon þes þingis gold and syluer I ȝeue into þe temple of my God, þe whiche I offred in to þe hous of my God of myn owne tresor, out take þes þingis þe whiche I made redy in to þe hooly hous,

iv þre þousand talentis of gold, of þe gold of Oofer, and seuen þousand of talentis of syluer most fyne, to þe wallis of þe temple, to ben gildid;

v and wher euer nede is gold, of gold, and wher euer nede is syluer, of syluer, þe werkis ben maad by þe hondis of craftise men; and ȝif eny man wilfully offreb, fulfylle he his hond to day, and offre he þat he wille to þe Lord.

vi And so byheeten þe princis of þe meynes, and 'noble men of þe lynagis of Ifrael, also þe leders of þousandis, and þe maisters of hundreþis, and þe princis of þe posseſſions of þe kyng;

vii and þei ȝeuen in to þe werkis of þe hous of þe Lord, fyue þousand talentis of gold, and tenn þousand schillyngis; of syluer tenn þousand talentis, and of brasse eyȝtene þousand talentis, also of yren an hundriþ þousand of talentis.

viii And anentis whom so euer þe stonyis ben founden, þei ȝeuen in to þe tresour of þe hous of þe Lord, by þe hond of Johiel Jerfonyte.

ix And þe puple gladide, whanne vowis wilfully þei schulden behoten, for wiþ al þe herte þei offreden hem

to þe Lord. Bot and Dauid þe kyng gladide wiþ grete ioye,

x and bleſſide to þe Lord beforne al þe multitude, and seiþ, Bleſſed ert þou, Lord God of Yrael, oure fadir, fro wiþ oute eend and in to wiþ oute eend;

xi þin is, Lord, grete doyng, and power, and glorie, and victorie, and to þee preifynge; alle þingis forsoþe þat ben in heuen and in erþ ben þine; þin, Lord, kyngdam, and þou ert vpon alle princis;

xii þin Ritchesses, and þin is glorie; þou lordshipist of alle þingis; in þin hond vertue, and myȝt, and in þin hond mykilnesse and empyre of alle þingis.

xiii Nowe þanne, oure God, we knowlechen to þee, and we preysen bi noble name.

xiv Who I, and who my puple, þat we mowen to þee alle þes þingis behoten? Þin ben alle þingis, and þe whiche of þin hond we han taken, we han ȝeuen to þee.

xv Pilgrymes forsoþe we ben beforne þee, and comlyngis, as alle oure fadirs; oure days as schadowe vpon þe erþ, and þer is no tariynge.

xvi Lord oure God, al þis plente þat we han maad redy, þat an hous schulde ben bild up to þi holy name, of þin hond is; and þin ben alle þingis.

xvii My God, I wote, þat þou prouest hertis, and þat symplenes of herte þou louest; wherfore and I, in symplenesse of myn herte, glaad haue offred alle þes þingis; and bi peple, þat here is founden, I sawȝ wiþ grete ioye to þee offren ȝiftis.

xviii Lord God of Abraham, and of Ysaac, and Yrael, oure fadirs, in to wiþ oute eend keepe þis wille of þe herte of hem; and euermore in to þe worshipyng of þee þis mynde abijde styll.

xix And to Salomon, my sone, ȝeue a perfijt herte, þat he keepe þin heftis, and witnessyngis, and bi cerymonyes; and þat he do alle þingis, and bijld an hous, whos expenses I haue maad redy.

xx Dauid forsoþe comaundide to al þe chirche, Bleſſe ȝe to þe Lord oure God. And al þe chirche bleſſed to þe Lord God of þeir fadirs, and þei boweden hem seluen, and honoureden God, and þanne afterwarde þe kyng.

xi And þei flowen sacrifices to þe Lord, and offreden brent sacrifices þe day folowynge; boolis a þousand, and webers a þousand, and lombes a þousand, wiþ þeir sacrifices of licours, and al þe rijt, most plenteouously, in to al Yrael.

xxii And þei eeten and dronken before þe Lord in þat day, in greet gladnessse. And þei anoyntide þe secounde, Salomon, þe sone of Dauid; þei anoynteden forsoþe to þe Lord in to a prince, and Sadoch in to a bischop.

xxiii And Salomon fatt vpon þe fee of þe Lord in to kyng, for Dauid, his fadir; and to alle men it pleside, and al Israel obeschide to hym.

xxiiii Bot and alle þe princes, and myȝty, and alle sonys of kyng Dauid, ȝeuen hond, and weren suget to kyng Salomon.

xxv ȝan þe Lord magnyfied Salomon vpon al Israel, and ȝaue to hym glorie of þe kingdom, what maner no kyng of Yrael hadden beforne hym.

xxvi ȝanne Dauid, þe sone of Ysay, regned vpon al Israel;

xxvii and þe days þe whiche he regned vpon Yrael weren fourty ȝeare; in Ebron he regned seuen ȝeare, and in Jerusalem þre and þirty.

xxviii He is deed in a good elde, full of days, and rytcheffes, and glorie; and Salomon, his sone, regnede for hym.

xxix Forsoþe þe raþer dedis of kyng Dauid, and þe laſt, ben writen in þe boke of Samuel, seer, and in þe boke of Nathan, þe prophete, and in þe volyme of Gad, seere;

xxx and of al his rewme, and streyngþe, and tymes, þat paffiden vndur hym, or in Yrael, or in alle rewmes of londis.

Here eendip þe first book of Paralipomenon, and now bigynneþ þe proloog of þe secounde book.

II. PARALIPOMENON.

Here bigynneþ þe Prolog in þe secounde Paralipomenon.

Eusebius, Jerome senden gretynge to þeirs in Crist Jheſu, Domynyon and Rogacian. What maner wiſe þei better vndirſtonden þe stories of Grekis, þe whiche han ſeen Athenas; and þe þrid boke of Virgilie, þe whiche han ſeiled fro Troye bi Lewchaten, and fro Acroceranya to Cicilie, and þennys to þe doris of Tibre; so hooly Scripture he ſchal more clerly beholden, þat Jude haþ ſeen wiþ eeȝen, and þe myndis of olde cytees, and placis knowiþ names, or þe fame, or chaungid. Wherfore and to us it was fors wiþ þe moſt tauȝte men of Ebruyis þis traueil to vndirgone, þat we gon aboute þe prouynce, þat alle þe chirchis of Crist ſownen. Forsoþe, my Domynyon and Rogacian, moſt dere, I knowleche me neuer in Goddis volymes to han ȝeuen feiþ to my propre strengþis, ne to han had myne opnyoun a mayſter, bot also þo þingis of þe whiche I demede me to kunnen, me wont to han asked; myche more of þo þingis, vpon þe whiche I was a fowler. Forsoþe whanne of me ȝe hadden asked sumtyme bi lettis, þat to ȝou I ſchulde translatyn Paralipomenon in Latyn fermoun, I toke of Tiberyades sumtyme autour of lawe, þe whiche anentis þe Ebewis was had in wondryngis, and I diſputed wiþ hym fro þe top, as þei feyn, vnto þe laſte nayl; and so conſermyd, I am hardy to don þat ȝe comaundiden. Forsoþe freely to ȝou I ſpeke; ſo in Greek and in Latyn bokis, þis boke

of namys is vicious, þat not oonly Ebrue namys, but ſtraunge ſum and addid caſt to gider it be to demyn. Ne þat to þe ſeuenty remenours, þe whiche ful of þe Hooly Gooſt þo þinges þat weren ſope tranflatiden, bot to þe blame of wrijters it is to wijten, while of þe vnamendifd þei wrijten vnamendide þingis; and oft ſiþes þre namys, ſiſables wiþ drawen fro þe mydil, þei drijuen in to oon name; or aȝeinward, for þe brede, þei deuyden in two or in þre namys. Bot and þilk nemenyngis, not men, as many eymen, bot cytees, and regiouns, and wodis, and prouynces ſownen; and aſide, vndur þe remenyng and þe figure of hem, ſum ſtories ben told, of þe whiche in þe boke of Kyngis it is feyde, Loo! wheþer not þes ben writen in þe bokis of þe wordis of þe days of kyngis of Juda; þe whiche forſoþe in oure bokis ben not had. ȝis firſt is to wyten, þat anentis þe Ebruyis Paralipomenon be a boke, and anentis hem be clepid Dabregemyn, þat is, þe wordis of days; þe whiche for mychilneſſe anentis us is deuydid. þe whiche þing ſum men alſo in þe Brute, dialog of Citheron, don, þat it in þre parties þei deuyden, whanne oon of his autour it be maad. Per aftir alſo þat þei taken heede, þat oft ſiþes names ſownen not names of men, bot, as I haue feide, betokenyngis of þingis. At þe laſt, þat al lernynge of scripturis in þis boke is conteenyd; and þe ſtories oper þat ben laſt in þeir placis, oper liȝtly touched, here by ſum maner ſhort ſentencis of wordis ben opned. And ſo I, holpen wiþ help of ȝoure preyers, haue ſente þe boke to pleſen to wele willid men; neuer þe later I doute not, it to ben to diſpleſen to enuyous men.

Forſoþe, as ſeip Plynye, ſum men han leuere alle best þingis ſeen to diſpisen, þanne to lernen. ȝif eny man in þis remenyng wille eny þing repreuen, aſke he þe Ebrues, remembre he his conſcience, ſee he þe order and þe text of þe word; and þanne, ȝif he may, putte he blame to oure traueil. ȝan wher euer ȝe ſeen afterichos, þat is, ſterres, to ſchynen in þis volume, þere wijte ȝe of Ebrue added, þat in Latyne bokis is not had; wher forſoþe obelus ouerturned, þat is, a ȝerde, is ſette before, þere is betokened what þe ſeuenty remenours addeden, or for grace of feyrneſſe, or for autorite of þe Hooly Gooſt; and in Ebrue volumes it is not rad.

Here eendip þe prologue in þe ij.

**Paralipomenon, and bigynneþ þe bok in þe ij.
Paralipomenon.**

Capitulum I.

i Salomon þanne, þe sone of Dauid, is coumfortid in his rewme, and þe Lord was wiþ hym, and magnyfied hym in to an heeȝ.

ii And Salomon comaundyde to al Yrael, to leders of þousandis, and mayſters of hundrepis, and to domysmen, and to þe duykis of al Yrael, and to princis of meynes;

iii and wente wiþ al þe multitude in to þe heiȝt of Gabaon, where was þe tabernacle of þe pese couenaunt of þe Lord, þat Moyfes, þe seruaunt of God, made in wyldirneſſe.
 iv Dauid forſoþe hadde lad þe arke of God fro Cariathiarym in to þe place þat he hadde made redi to it, and wher he hadde piȝt to it a tabernacle, þat is, in Jerusalem.
 v Also a braſen auter, þe whiche Befeleel, þe fone of Vri, fone of Ur, hadde forgið, þere was beforne þe tabernacle of þe Lord; þe whiche and Salomon souȝt and al þe chirche.
 vi And Salomon ſteiȝede up to þe braſen auter, before þe tabernacle of þe pese couenaunt of þe Lord, and offride in it a þousand hooſtis.
 vii Lo! forſoþe in þat nyȝt God aperied to hym, feyng, Aſk þat þou wylt, þat I ȝeue to þee.
 viii And Salomon ſeide to God, Þou didiſt wiþ Dauiþ, my fadir, grete mercy, and ſettift me kyng for hym.
 ix Nowe þanne, Lord God, þi word be fulſiſt, þat þou bihiȝtift to Dauid, my fadir; þou forſoþe haſt made me kyng vpon þi grete puple, þe whiche is as vnnoumbreable as þe poudre of þe erþ.
 x ȝeue to me wyſdam and vndirſtondynge, þat I go in and go out beforne þi puple; who forſoþe may biſ þi puple, þat is lo greet, worþily deemyn?
 xi God forſoþe ſeide to Salomon, For þis more pleſide to þin herte, and aſkidift not rycheſſes, and ſubſtaunce, and glorie, ne þe lijues of hem þat hatiden bee, ne many days of lijf; but forſoþe þou aſkidift wiſdam and kunnynge, þat þou myȝtift deme puple, vpon þe whiche I haue ſett þee kyng,
 xii wiſdom and kunnynge ben ȝeuen to þee; ritcheſſes forſoþe, and ſubſtaunces, and glorie I ſchal ȝeuen to þee, fo þat no man in kyngis, ne before þee ne aftir þee, were lijc þee.
 xiii þan Salomon came fro þe heiȝt of Gabaon in to Jerusalem, beforne þe tabernacle of þe pese couenaunt, and regned vpon Yrael.
 xiv And he gadirde to hym charis and hors men, and þer ben maad to hym a þousand and fouru hundriþ chaaris, and twelue þouſand of horle men; and he maad hem to ben in þe citees of plowes of fouru hors, and wiþ þe kyng in Jerusalem.
 xv And þe kyng ȝaue in to Jerusalem ſyluer and gold as ſtonys, and cedres as long mulberies, þat growen in wijld feeldis in myche multitude.
 xvi Forſoþe þer weren brouȝt to hym hors fro Egipt, and fro Ohoa, of þe marchaundis of þe kyng, þat wenten and boȝten bi prijs,
 xvii a plowȝ of hors for fixe hundriþ platis of ſyluer, and an hors for an hundriþ and fyfty. Lijc maner of alle þe rewmes of Cetheys, and of þe kyngis of Cirie, þe byng was ſolemply don.

Capitulum II.

i Forſoþe Salomon demed to bilden up an hous to þe name of þe Lord, and a paleys to hym ſilf.
 ii And he noumbred feuenty þousand of men berynge in ſchulderis, and eiȝti þousand þat ſchulden hewen ſtones in hillis; and þe prouoftes of hem þre þousand and fiſe hundriþ.
 iii Also he fente to Yram, kyng of Tir, feyng, As þou haſt don wiþ my fadir Dauid, and haſt fente to hym cedre trees, þat he bilde to hym an hous,
 iv in þe whiche and he dwellide; ſo do wiþ me, þat I bilde an hous to þe name of þe Lord my God, and þat I facre it, to brennen encenſe beforne hym, and to fwote þingis to ben out ſmokid, and to þe euermore propociciooun of looues, and to þe brent ſacrifices erly and at euen, alſo to þe fabotis, and to þe newe mones, and ſolemphytes of þe Lord oure God in to euermore, þat ben comaundid to Yrael.
 v Þe hous forſoþe, þat I coueite to bilden up, is greet; forſoþe þe Lord oure God is greet vpon alle goddis.
 vi Who þan ſchal mowen ben myȝty, þat he bilde up to hym an worþi hous? ȝif forſoþe heuen and heuens of heuens mown not taken hym, how myche am I, þat I may to hym bilden up an hous, bot to þes þingis al oonly, þat encenſe be brent beforne hym?
 vii Sende þann to me an tauȝt man, þat kann wirchen in gold, and filuer, braſſe, and yren, purpur, cocco, and iacynte; and þat kanne grauen in craft of grauyng wiþ þeſe craftife men, 'þe whiche I haue wiþ me in Jewrie and Jerusalem, þe whiche Dauid, my fadir, made redy before.
 viii Bot and cedre trees fenden to me, and tyne trees, and pyne trees of Lyban; I knowe forſoþe, þat þi ſeruauntis kunnen hewen trees of þe wode; and my ſeruauntis ſchuln ben wiþ þi ſeruauntis,
 ix þat þer ben made redy to me many trees; þe hous forſoþe þat I coueite to bilden up is ful myche grete, and ful glorious.
 x Forþermore to werk men, þat ben to hewen trees, to þi ſeruauntis, I ſchal ȝeuen in to metis choris of whete twenty þousand, and choris of barly as fele, and of oyle twenty þousand meſures, as of twelue galouns.
 xi Forſoþe Iram, kyng of Tyry, ſeide bi þe lettres þat he fente to Salomon, For þe Lord haþ louede his puple, þerfore þee he maad regnen vpon it.
 xii And he addid, feyng, Bleſſid þe Lord God of Yrael, þat made heuen and erþ, þat ȝaue to kyng Dauid a wijs fone, and tauȝt, and witty, and fleeȝ, þat he bilde up an hous to þe Lord, and a paleis to hym ſilf.
 xiii þerfore I haue fente to þee a fleeȝ man and moſt kunnyngh, Yram, my fadir,
 xiv fone of a womanne of þe lynage of Dan, whos fadir was Tyrus; þe whiche kouþe wirchen in gold, and in filuer, braſſe, and yren, and marbil, and trees, in purpur alſo, and iacynct, and bijſe, and cocko; and þat kanne grauen al grauynge, and fynde fleeȝly what euer þing

is nedeful in werk wiþ þi craftise men, and wiþ þe
craftise men of my lord Dauid, þi fadir.

xv Panne þe whete, and þe barley, and þe oyle, and þe
wijne, 'þe whiche, my lord, þou haft behoten, fende to
þi seruauntis.

xvi We forsoþe hewen þe trees from þe wode, as fele as
þou schalt han need; and we schulen applyen hem in
names bi þe se in to Joppe; þin forsoþe schal ben to
leeden hem ouer in to Jerusalem.

xvii Pan Salomon noumbride alle þe men comlyngis,
þat weren in þe lond of Yrael, aftir þe noumbryngi þat
Dauid, his fadir, noumbred; and þer ben founden an
hundriþ and fyfty þousand and þre þousand and sixe
hundriþ.

xviii And he maad of hem feuenty þousand, þat schulde
beren birþens wiþ schuldirs, and eiȝty þousand, þat
stoonyis in hillis schulden hewen; þre forsoþe þousand
and sex hundriþ prouostis of þe werkis of þe puple.

Capitulum III.

i And Salomon beganne to bilden up an hous of þe
Lord in Jerusalem, in þe hill of Moria, þe whiche was
schedewe to Dauid, his fader, in þe place þat Dauid
hadde maad redy in þe corne flor of Ornam Jebusei.

ii He beganne forsoþe to bilden up þe secounde moneþ,
in þe ferþ zeer of his regne.

iii And þes ben þe foundementis, 'þe whiche Salomon
leide, þat he bilde up þe hous of God; of lengþe cubitis
in þe first mesure sexty, of brede cubitis twenty.

iv Þe ȝate hous forsoþe beforne þe frount, þe whiche
was strauȝt out in to leyngþe aftir mesure of brede of
þe hous, of cubitis twenty, bot þe heiȝte was of an
hundriþ and twenty cubitis; and he gildide it wiþ in
forþ wiþ most cleen gold.

v Also þe more hous he couerde wiþ firre tablis, and
he fitchide platis of briȝt gold þoruȝ out; and he graued
in it hondis, and as cheynes catchyng hem filf to
gydre.

vi And he couerde þe pawment of þe temple wiþ most
preciousse marble, in myche feyrnesse. Forsoþe þe gold
was most fyne,

vii of whos platis he couerde þe hous, and his bemys,
and postis, and wallis, and dores; and he graued
cherubyn in þe wallis.

viii Also he maad an hous to þe holies of halowes, in
leyngþe aftir þe brede of þe hous, of cubitis twenty,
and þe breed lijc maner of cubitis twenty; and wiþ
golden platis couerde it, as wiþ sixe hundriþ talents.
ix Bot and golden naylis he maad, so þat eche naylis
peyfeden fyfty ounces; also þe soupyng place he
couerde wiþ gold.

x And he maad in þe hous of holies of halowis two
cherubyn in ymage werke, and couerde hem wiþ gold.

xi Þe weengis of cherubyn in twenty cubitis weren
strauȝt out, so þat oo wenge hadde cubitis fyue, and

ſchulde touchen þe wall of þe hous; and þe toþer
wenge hauyngi fyue cubitis touche þe wenge of þe
toþer cherub.

xii Lijc maner of þe toþer cherub þe wenge hadde fyue
cubitis, and touchid þe wall, and his opere weeng of
fyue cubitis touched þe weeng of þe toþer cherub.

xiii Panne þe weengis of eiþer cherub weren sprad and
straugt out bi cubitis twenty; þei forsoþe stoden riȝt up
þe feet, and þe faces of hem weren turned to þe
vttirmore hous.

xiv And he maad a veyl of iacinct, and purpur, and
cocko, and bijs; and þei weueden to it cherubyn.

xv Before þe ȝatis also of þe temple two pylers, 'þe
whiche þratty and fyue cubitis hadden of heiȝt; forsoþe
þe heuedis of hem of fyue cubitis.

xvi Also and as litil cheynes in Goddis answerynge
place, and he putte hem vpon þe heuedes of þe pilers;
also an hundriþ powngarnettis, þe whiche he putte
among to þe litil cheynes.

xvii And þilk pilers he putte in þe vestiarye of þe
temple, oon fro þe riȝt, an oþer fro þe left; it þat was
fro þe riȝt he clepide Jachym, and þat to þe lift he
clepid Booz.

Capitulum III.

i And he maad a brasen auter of twenty cubitis of
lengþe, and of twenty cubitis of breed, and of tenn
cubitis of heiȝte;

ii also a ȝoten se of tenn cubitis fro brynke vnto brynk,
round bi enuyroun; fyue cubitis he hadde of heiȝte;
and a litil coord of þratty cubitis enuyrounde þe
compas of it.

iii And licnesse of oxen was vndur it, and in þe ten
cubitis maner grauyngis wiþ oute forþ as wiþ two vers
wente aboue þe brynke of þe se; þe oxen forsoþe
weren ȝoten.

iv And þat se was put upon þe twelue oxen, of þe
whiche þre biheelden to be norþ, and oþer þre to be
west, bot þe oþer þe souþ, and þe þre þat weren laft
þe este, hauyngi þe se put aboue; þe hyndirmore
forsoþe of þe oxen weren wiþ in forþ vndur þe se.

v Bot þe biernes of it hadde þe mesure of a spanne,
and þe lippe of it was as þe lippe of a chalice, or as of
a lilie aȝein crokid, and it toke of mesure þre þousand
potels.

vi Also he maad tenn watir vessels, and he putte fyue
fro þe riȝt, and fyue fro þe lift, þat þey schulden
waschen in hem alle þingis þat in brent sacrifices þei
weren to offren; bot in þe se þe prefis weren waschen.

vii Forsoþe he maad tenn golden chaundelers aftir þe
fourme 'þe whiche he hadde comaundide to be maad,
and he put hem in þe temple, fyue fro þe riȝt and fyue
fro þe left;

viii also and tenn boordes, and putte hem in þe temple,
 fyue fro þe riȝt and fyue fro þe left; and golden violis
 an hundriȝ.
 ix And he made þe porche of prestis, and a greet hous,
 and þe dores in þe hous, þe whiche he couerde wiþ
 brasse.
 x But þe se he putte in þe riȝt sijde aȝeinus þe este at þe
 souþ.
 xi Also Yram made caudrouns, and fleschhookis, and
 violis, and he fulfilde al þe werk of þe kyng in þe hous
 of God,
 xii þat is, two pilers, and heued coueryngis, and
 heuedes, and as maner nettis, þe whiche þe heuedis
 schulden coueryn vpon þe heued coueryngis;
 xiii also powngarnetis fourty, and two callis, so þat two
 ordris of poungarnetis to alle þe callis schulden ben
 ioyned, þe whiche schulden coueren þe heued
 coueryngis, and þe heuedis of þe pilers.
 xiv Also feet he maad, and water vessels, þe whiche he
 putte vpon þe feet;
 xv oon se, and oxen twelue vndir þe se,
 xvi and cawdrouns, and fleschhookis, and viols. Yram,
 his fadir, made alle þe vesselis to Salomon, in þe hous
 of þe Lord, of most clene brasse.
 xvii In þe regiouf of Jordan þe kyng ȝeetide hem, in þe
 cley lond bitween Socoth and Saradatha.
 xviii Forsoþe þer was a multitude of vesselis
 vnoumbreable, so þat þe weiȝte of brasse was
 vnknownen.
 xix And Salomon maad alle þe vesselis of þe hous of
 God, þe golden auter, and boordis, and vpon hem þe
 looues of propoficioun;
 xx and candilstikis wiþ þeir lanternes, þat bei ȝeuen liȝt
 before Goddis answeryng place afir þe rijt, of most
 pure gold;
 xxi and sum floures, and lanterns, and golden fnytters;
 alle of most clene gold ben maad;
 xxii also þe maad encense vesselis, and censeris, and
 violis, and morters, of most pure gold. And he graued
 þe doris of þe innermore temple, þat is, in þe hoolyes
 of halowes, and þe doris of þe temple wiþout forþ
 golden; and so is fulfilld al þe werk þat Salomon made
 in þe hous of þe Lord.

Capitulum V.

i Salomon þanne brouȝte in alle þingis, þat Dauid, his
 fadir, hadde vowed; fyluer, and gold, and al þe vesselis,
 he putte in þe tresores of þe hous of þe Lord.
 ii After þe whiche þingis he gadride þe more boruȝ
 birþe of Israel, and al þe princis of lynagis, and þe
 heuedis of meynes, of þe sonys of Yrael, in to
 Jerusallem, þat þei bryngin þe ark of þe pese couenaunt
 of þe Lord fro þe cyte of Dauid, þat is Syon.
 iii And so camen to þe kyng alle þe men of Yrael, in þe
 solempne day of þe feuenþ moneþ.

ivii And whanne weren commen alle of þe elder of
 Yrael, þe Leuytes beren þe arke,
 v and brouȝten it in, and al þe aray of þe tabernacle.
 Bot þe vessels of þe seyntuarye, þat weren in þe
 tabernacle, þe prestis beeren wiþ þe Leuytis.
 vi Kyng Salomon forsoþe, and al þe companye of Israel,
 and alle þat weren gadered beforne þe arke, offreden
 weþers and oxen wiþ oute eny noumbre; so myche
 forsoþe was þe multitude of slayn offryngus.
 vii And þe prestis brouȝten in þe arke of þe pese
 couenaunt of þe Lord in to his place, þat is, to Goddis
 answeryng place of þe temple, in to þe holies of
 halowes, vndre þe weengis of cherubyn;
 viii so þat cherubyn spreden out þeir weengis vpon þe
 place, in þe whiche þe ark was sett, and þat arke þei
 schulden coueren wiþ þeir beryng staues.
 ix Of þe beryng staues forsoþe, wiþ þe whiche þe ark
 was born, for a litil wiȝt lengere þei weren, þe heuedis
 weren opene beforne Goddis answeryng place; ȝif
 forsoþe eny a litil wiȝt were wiþ out forþ, hem he
 myȝte not seen. And so þe arke was þere vnto þe
 present day;
 x and noon ober þing was in þe ark, bot þe two tablis
 þat Moyses hadde putte in Oreb, whanne he ȝauȝ þe
 lawe to þe sonis of Yrael goyng out fro Egypt.
 xi Forsoþe þe prestis goon out fro þe seyntuarye, alle
 forsoþe prestis, þat þere myȝt ben founden, ben
 halowed, ne ȝit in þat tyme þe whijlis, and þe order of
 seruyfes betwene hem seluen was deuydid;
 xii boþe Leuytis and fyngers, þat is, and þat vndur
 Asaph weren, and þat vndur Eman, and þat vndir
 Idythum, sonis and breþeren of hem, cloped wiþ
 surples, in cymbalis and fawtres and harpis fungyn,
 stondynge at þe eest coost of þe auter, and wiþ hem
 prestis an hundriȝ and twenty, fyngynge wiþ trumbris.
 xiii þanne alle to gyder, in trumbris, and voice, and
 cymbalis, and orgnys, and of dyuerse kynde of musikis,
 fownyng to gydre, and þe voice berynge vp an heeiȝ,
 afer þe sown was hard, so þat whanne þe Lord þei
 hadden begunnen to preysen, and seyn, Knowlechþ to
 þe Lord, for 'he is good, for in to þe world þe mercy of
 hym; þe hous of God was fulfillid wiþ a clowde,
 xiv and þe prestis myȝten not stonden and mynystren
 for þe derknessis; forsoþe þe glorie of þe Lord hadde
 fulfilld þe hous of God.

Capitulum VI.

i Thanne Salomon seiþ, Þe Lord behiȝte, þat he schulde
 dwellen in þe dirkenesse;
 ii I forsoþe haue bilde up an hous to þe name of hym,
 þat he schulde dwellen þere in to wiþ oute eende.
 iii And þe kyng turnede his face, and bleſſide to al þe
 multitude of Israel; for why al þe puple stood, inwardly
 takynge heede;

ivii and he seiþ, Blessed þe Lord God of Yrael, for þat he spake to Dauid, my fadir, in deede he haþ fulfillide, seyinge,
v Fro þe day þat I ladde my puple fro þe lond of Egipt, I chees not a cytee of alle þe lynagis of Yrael, þat þere schulde be bilde up in it an hous to my name, ne eny opere man I chees, þat he were duyke vpon my puple Yrael;
vi bot I chees Jerusalem, þat my name be in it, and I chees Dauid, þat I ordeyn hym vpon my puple Yrael.
vii And whanne it was of þe wille of Dauid, my fadir, þat he bilde an hous to þe name of þe Lord God of Yrael,
viii þe Lord seid to hym, For þis was þi wille, þat þou schuldist bylden an hous to my name, forsoþe þou didyst wele, hauyng such a maner wille,
ix bot þou schalt not bylden vp an hous to me; neuerþelater þe sone, þat gooþ out of þi reynes, he schal bylden up an hous to my name.
x Panne þe Lord fulfillide his word, þat he hadde spoken; and I roos for Dauid, my fadir, and sat vpon þe trone of Ysrael, as þe Lord spac, and bilde up an hous to þe name of þe Lord God of Yrael;
xi and putte in it þe arke, in þe whiche is þe couenaunt of þe Lord, þat he couenauntide wiþ þe sonis of Yrael.
xii Panne he stode before þe auter of þe Lord forn aȝeynst of al þe multitude of Yrael, and straȝt out his hondis.
xiii Forsoþe Salomon hadde maad þe brasyn stondynge, and hadde putte it in þe mydil of þe grete hous, hauyng fyue cubitis of lengþe, and fyue of brede, and þre cubitis of heiȝt, and he stode vpon it; and þeraftir þe knees bowed aȝeinus al þe multitude of Yrael, and þe hondis in to heuen rered,
xivii seiþ, Lord God of Yrael, þer is not lijc þee, God in heuen and in erþ, 'þe whiche kepist couenaunt and mercy wiþ þi seruauntis, þat goon before þee in al þeir herte;
xv þe whiche haſt ȝeuen to Dauid þi seruaunt, my fadir, whateuer þingis þou haſt doppeth spoken to hym, and þat wiþ mouþe þou byheetis, in deed þou haſt fulfulde, as and þe prefent tyme preueþ.
xvi Now þanne, Lord God of Yrael, fulfille to þi seruaunt my fadir Dauid, whateuer þingis þou haſt spoken, seyinge, Þer schal not faylen of þee a man beforne me, þat fytt vpon þe trone of Yrael; so neuer þe later ȝif þi sonis kepen my weies, and goon in my lawe, as and þou wentist before me.
xvii And nowe, Lord God of Yrael, be fastned þi word, þat þou speke to þi seruaunt Dauid.
xviii Panne wheþir leeuable it be, þat þe Lord dwelle wiþ men vpon erþ? ȝif heuen and heuens of heuens þee taken not, how myche more þis hous, þat I haue bylde?
xix Bot to þis oonly it is maad, þat þou beholde þe orisoun of þi seruaunt, and his bisechynge, Lord my

God, and þou here þe preyers, þat þi seruaunt heldip out before þee;
xx þat þou opene þi eeȝen vpon þis hows dais and nyȝtis, vpon þe place in þe whiche þou haſt behoten, þat þy name schulde be inwardly clepid,
xxi and þou schuldist heeren þe orisoun, þat þi seruaunt preieþ in it. Heere þou þe preyers of þi seruaunt, and of þi puple Yrael; who so euer preye in þis place, here fro þi dwellynge place, þat is fro heuens, and be þou maad plesed.
xxii ȝif eny man synne in to his neiȝbour, and redi comme to sweren aȝeinus hym, and by curse bynde hym before þe auter in þis hous,
xxiii þou schalt heeren fro heuen, and þou schalt do dome of þi seruauntis; so þat þou ȝelde to þe wickide his weie in to his owne heued, and venge þe riȝtwijs, and ȝeldynge to hym aftir his riȝtwisnesse.
xxiv ȝif þi puple Yrael were ouercomen of enmyes, forsoþe þei schul synnen to þee, and turned done penaunce, and besechen þi name, and preyen in þis place,
xxv þou schalt heeren fro heuen, and haue þou mercy to þe synne of þi puple Yrael, and bryng hem aȝein in to þe lond, þat þou ȝeue to hem, and to þeir fadirs.
xxvi ȝif, heuen closed, reyn flowe not for synne of þi puple, and þei preyen þee in þis place, and knowlechen to þi name, and turned fro þeir synnes, whanne hem þou tormentis,
xxvii here, Lord, fro heuen, and forȝeue þe synnes to þi seruauntis, and to þi puple Yrael, and teche hem a good wei, by þe whiche þei goon in, and ȝeue reyn to þe erþ, þat þou haſt ȝeuen to þi puple to weelden.
xxviii ȝif hunger were sprungyn in þe lond, and pestilence, and rust, and weder rootyng tilþ, and locust, and werm, and enmyes, þe regyouns wasted, besiegen þe ȝatis of þe cytee, and alle veniaunce and infirmyte þrist doun;
xxix ȝif any of þi puple Israel preye, knowynge þe veniaunce, and his infirmyte, stretche out his hondis in þis hous,
xxx þou schalt heeren fro heuen, þat is, fro þin heeȝ dwellynge place, and be þou plesed, and ȝeeld to eche man aftir his weies, þe whiche þou haſt knownen hym to han in his hert; þou forsoþe aloone haſt knownen þe hertis of þe sonis of men;
xxxi þat þei dreden þee, and goon in þi weies alle days, 'þe whiche þei lyuen vpon þe face of þe erþ, þat þou haſt ȝeuen to oure fadirs.
xxxii A straunger also þat is not of þy puple Yrael, ȝif he come fro a ferre lond for þi grete name, and for þi strong hond, and for þi straȝt out arme, and honour in þis place,
xxxiii þou schalt heeren fro heuen, þi most fast place; and þou schalt don alle þingis, for þe whiche þat pilgryme inwardly clepiþ þee, þat alle puplis of erþ knownen þi name, and dreden þee, as þi puple Yrael;

and knownen þei, for þi name is inwardly clepide vpon þis hous, þat I haue bilde to þi name.

xxxiv ȝif þi puple weren goon out to bataile aȝeinus þer aduersaries, by þe weye in to þe whiche þou sentist hem, þei schuln honouren þee aȝeinus þe weye in þe whiche is þe cytee þat þou haft chosen, and þe hous þat I haue bylde to þi name,

xxxv þat þou here fro heuen þe preyers of hem and þe befechynge, and þou do veniaunce.

xxxvi ȝif forsoþe þei synnen to þee, and forsoþe þer is no man þat synneþ not, and þou were wroþ to hem, and takist hem to þe enmyes; and caytijf þei leeden hem in to a ferre lond, or certis þat is niȝ;

xxxvii and turned in al þeir herte in þe lond, to þe whiche þei weren ladde caytijf, done penaunce, and preyen þee in þe lond of þeir caytijfste, seyinge, We han synned, wickidly we han wrouȝt, vnriȝtwisely we han done;

xxxviii and weren torned to þee in al þeir herte, and in al þeir soule, in þe lond of þeir caytijfste, to þe whiche þei ben lad, þei schuln honouren þee aȝeinus þe weie of þeir lond, þat þou haft ȝeuen to þeir fadirs, and of þe cytee þat þou haft chosen, and of þe hous þat I haue bilde to þi name;

xxxix þat þou heere fro heuen, þat is, fro þi fast dwellynge place, þe preyers of hem, and do dome, and forȝyue to þi puple, þof synful;

xli þou ert forsoþe my God; I biseche, þin eeȝen ben opened, and þin eeris ben takyng heed to þe orisoun þat is don in þis place.

xlii Nowe þanne, Lord God, arijs in to þi rest, þou and þe ark of þi strengþ; þi prestis, Lord God, ben cloþed helþ, and þin halowes glaaden þei in goodes.

xliii Lord God, ne turne þou awey þe face of þi crift; haue mynde of þe mercyes of Dauid þi seruaunt.

Capitulum VII.

i And whanne Salomon hadde fulfilde heeldynge out preyers, fijr came doun fro heuen, and deuoured þe brent sacrifices, and þe flayn offrynges; and þe mageste of þe Lord fulfilde þe hous.

ii And þe prestis myȝten not goon in to þe temple of þe Lord; forþi þat þe mageste of þe Lord hadde fulfilde þe temple of þe Lord.

iii Bot and alle þe sonis of Ysrael sawen fijr goyng doun, and þe glorie of þe Lord vpon þe hous, and fallynge doun bowed in to þe erþ vpon þe pament paued wiþ stoon, honourden, and preyseden þe Lord, For 'he is good, for in to þe world þe mercy of hym. iiiii þe kyng forsoþe, and al þe puple offreden flayn offryngis beforne þe Lord.

v Kyng Salomon þanne flowȝ hooftis of oxen two and twenty þousand, of weþers an hundredþ and twenty þousand; and þe kyng bilde up þe hous of God, and al þe puple.

vi þe prestis forsoþe stooden in þeir offices, and þe Leuytes in orgnys of dytees of þe Lord, þe whiche kyng Dauid maad to preysen þe Lord, For in to world þe mercy of hym, syngynge þe ympnes of Dauid bi þeir hondis; bot þe prestis fungyn in trumpis beforne hem, and al þe puple of Yrael stood.

vii And Salomon halowed þe myddil of þe porche beforne þe temple of þe Lord; forsoþe he hadde offrede þere brent sacrifices, and talwes of peyfible þingis, for þe brasen auter þat he hadde maad myȝte not sussteynen þe brent sacrifices, and sacrifices, and talwes of peyfible þingus.

viii ȝanne Salomon made solempnyte in þat tyme feuen days, and al Yrael wiþ hym, a ful grete chirche, fro þe entre of Emath vnto þe streme of Egyp.

ix And þe eyȝþe day he maad a collect, for þi þat he halowed þe auter feuen dais, and hadde halowede þe solempnyte feuen days.

x ȝanne in þe þre and twentiþ day of þe feuenþ moneþ he laſt þe puplis to þeir tabernaclis, ioyinge and gladynge vpon þe good þat God hadde don to Dauid, and to Salomon, and to his puple Israelf.

xi And Salomon ful eendid þe hous of þe Lord, and þe hous of þe kyng, and alle þingus þat he hadde disposed in his hert, þat he do in þe hous of þe Lord and in his owne hous; and he is maad welsum.

xii Forsoþe þe Lord aperde to hym þe nyȝt, and seiþ, I haue herde þi preier, and chosen þis place to me in to an hous of sacrifice.

xiii ȝif I schal closen heuen, and reyn flowe not, and schul fenden, and comaunden to þe locult, þat he deuoure þe lond, and schul fende pestilence in to my puple;

xiv forsoþe my puple turned, vpon whom inwardly clepid is my name, me han preyed, and souȝt my face, and done penaunce fro þeir werſt weyes, I schal heere fro heuen, and ben merciable to þe synnes of hem, and helyn þeir lond.

xv Also myn eeȝen schul ben opened, and my eeris rerid up to þe horisoun of hym, þat in þis place schal preie;

xvi forloþe I haue chosen, and halowed þis place, þat my name be þere in to euermore, and my eeȝen and myn herte abiden stille þere alle days.

xvii þou also, ȝif þou go before me, as ȝeede Dauid þi fadir, and doſt aftir alle þingus þat I haue comaundide to þee, and my riȝtwisnesse and domes kepist,

xviii I schal areren þe trone of þi rewme, as I behiȝte to Dauid þi fadir, seyinge, þere schal not ben don awei fro þi lynage a man, þat be prince in Yrael.

xix ȝif forsoþe ȝe weren turned aweiward, and forsaken myn riȝtwisnesses and myn heftis þat I haue purposed to ȝou, and goyng awey ȝe seruen to alyen goddis, and honouren hem,

xx I schal pullen ȝou vp fro my lond, þat I haue ȝeuen to ȝou, and þis hous þat I haue bilde to my name I

ſchal þrowen awey fro my face, and taken it in to a parable, and in to exſaumple to alle puplis.
 xxi And bis hous ſchal ben in to a prouerbe to alle weye goeris; and þei ſchuln feyn, wondrynge, Why þus dide þe Lord to þis lond, and to þis hous?
 xxii And þei ſchuln anſweryn, For þei forſoken þe Lord God of þeir faders, 'þe whiche lad hem out fro þe lond of Egipt, and han taken alyen goddis, and honoureden hem, and heryeden; perfor camen vpon þem alle þes euels.

Capitulum VIII.

i Fulſild forſoþe twenty zeer, aftir þe whiche Salomon hadde bilde up þe hous of þe Lord, and his own hous,
 ii and þe citees, 'þe whiche Yram ȝaue to Salomon, he bylde up, and made þe fonyſ of Yrael to dwellen þere.
 iii Also he wente in to Emath Sobba, and weeldide it.
 iv And he bilde up Palmyram in deſert, and opere citees moft ſtrengþid he bilde up in Emath.
 v And he maad up þe ouuer Betheron and þe neþer Betheron, citees moft ſtrengþed, hauyng ȝatis and lockis and barres;
 vi Balaath also, and al þe moft fast cytees þat weren of Salomon, and alle þe cytees of plowes, and þe cytees of horfmen; alle whateuer þingus he wolde, maad kyng Salomon, and diſpoſeđe he bilde in Jeruſalem, and in Lyban, and in alle þe lond of his power.
 vii Al þe puple þat was laſt of Etheis, and Amorreis, and Phereſeis, and Eueis, and Jebufeis, þat weren not of þe ſtoc of Yrael,
 viii and of þeir ſonis, and of þer after comers, 'þe whiche þe ſoniſ of Yrael hadde not flayn, Salomon vndirȝokede into tributarijs vnto þis day.
 ix Bot of þe ſoniſ of Yrael he vndirputte not, þat þei ſchulden ſeruen to þe werkis of þe kyng; þei forſoþe weren men fiȝters, and þe firſt leders, and princis of plowes,
 x and of þe horſe men of hym; alle forſoþe princes of þe hoſt of kyng Salomon weren two hundriþ and fyfty, þat tauȝten þe puple.
 xi Pe douȝter forſoþe of Pharao he translatiде fro þe cite of Dauid in to þe hous, þat he hadde bilde to hyre; forſoþe þe kyng feide, My wiſ ſchal not dwelle in þe hous of Dauid, kyng of Yrael, forþi þat it is halowed, for þe ark of þe Lord wente in to it.
 xii Pan Salomon offride brent ſacrifices to þe Lord vpon þe auter of þe Lord, þat he hadde maad up beforne ȝate hous,
 xiii þat by eche days wer offrid in it, aftir þe heeſt of Moiſes, in ſabotis, and in kalendis, and in feſte dais, þries bi þe ȝer, þat is, in þe ſolempnyte of þerfe looues, and in þe ſolempnyte of wijkis, and in þe ſolempnyte of tabernaclis.
 xiv And he ſette aftir þe diſpoſicioñ of Dauid, his fadir, officis of preſtis in þeir ſeruſes, and Leuytis in

þeir ordre, þat þei preiſen and mynyſtren beforne þe preſtis aftir þe rijt of eche day, and þe porters in þeir dyuiſions by ȝate and ȝate. Ȣus forſoþe Dauid, þe man of God, hadde comaundide;

xv ne þei wenten beſide fro þe maundementis of þe kyng, boþe preſtis and Leuytis, of alle þingus þat he hadde comaundide.

xvi And in þe wardis of þe tresoures alle þe expenſis maad redy hadde Salomon, fro þat day þat he foundide þe hous of þe Lord vnto þat day þat he perfourmede it.

xvii Panne wente Salomon in to Afyongober, and in to Hailath, to þe mouȝ of þe rede ſe, þat is in þe lond of Edom.

xviii Panne Yram ſente to hym, by þe hondis of his ſeruauntis, ſchippis, and wijs ſchipmen of þe ſee, and þei wenten wiþ þe ſeruauntis of Salomon in to Oofer, and þei token þennis foure hundriþ and fyfty talents of gold, and brouȝten to kyng Salomon.

Capitulum IX.

i And þe quen of Saba, whanne ſche hadde herde þe loos of Salomon, ſche cam, þat ſche tempte hym in dotous queſtioñs in Jeruſalem, wiþ grete rycheſſis, and camels þat beren ſwote ſpices, and myche of gold, and precious gemmes. And whanne ſche was commen to Salomon, ſche ſpak to hym whateuer þingis weren in hyre herte.

ii And Salomon expownede to hyre alle þingus þat ſche purpoſeđe, ne eny þing was, þat cleer he maad not to hyre.

iii Pe whiche aftir þat ſche ſawȝ, þe wiſdam, þat is, of Salomon, and þe hous þat he hadde made,
 iv also and þe meetis of his boord, and þe dwellyng place of his ſeruauntis, and þe office of his mynyſtris, and þe cloþis of hem, alſo þe botelers, and þeir cloþis, and þe flayn ſacrifices þat he offride in þe hous of þe Lord, þer was no more in hyre ſpyrite for ſtoneyng.

v And ſche feide to þe kyng, Soþe is þe fermoun, þat I haue herde in my lond, of vertues and of þi wiſdam;

vi and I trowed not to þe tellers, to þe tyme þat I my ſilf were comen, and myn eeȝen hadden ſeen, and I hadde preued vnneȝ þe half of þi wiſdam to han ben told to me; þou haſt ouerpaffed þe los in þi vertues.

vii Bleſſed þi men, and bleſſed þi ſeruauntis, and þei þat ſtonden neeȝ beforne þee in al tyme, and heeren þi wiſdam.

viii Pe Lord þi God be bleſſid, 'þe whiche wolde ordeynen þee vpon his trone kyng of þe puple of þe Lord þi God; forſoþe for God loueȝ Yrael, and wille ſauyn it in to wiþ ouuten eend, þerfor he putte þee kyng vpon it, þat þou do domes and riȝtwiſneſſe.

ix Forſoþe ſche ȝaue to þe kyng an hundriþ and twenty talents of gold, and many ſwote ſpices ful myche, and

most precyous gemmes; and þer weren not siche swote
spices, as þes þat qween Saba ȝau to kyng Salomon.
x Bot and þe feruauntis of Yram wiþ þe feruauntis of
Salamon brouȝten gold fro Oofer, and tyne trees, and
gemmes most precious;
xi of þe whiche þe kyng made, þat is, of tyne trees,
grees in þe hous of þe Lord, and in þe hous of þe kyng,
also harpis, and sawtrees to syngers; neuer ben seen in
þe lond of Juda siche trees.
xii Kyng forsoþe Salomon ȝau to þe qween of Saba
alle þingus þat sche wolde, and þat sche asked, many
mo þan sche brouȝte to hym. Þe whiche turnede aȝein
wente into hyre lond wiþ hyre feruauntis.
xiii Forsoþe þe weiȝt of gold, þat was offerd to Salomon
by ech ȝeer, was fixe hundriþ and fixe and sixty
talentis of gold,
xiv outaken þat soum þat legatis of dyuerse gentylis,
and merchauntis weren wont to `bryngen to, and alle
þe kyngis of Arabie, and satrapis of londis, þat
brouȝten gold and syluer to Salomon.
xv Panne kyng Salomon maad two hundriþ golden
speris of þe soum of fixe hundriþ golde platis, þe
whiche in alle þe speris weren spred abrod;
xvi also þre hundriþ golden scheldis of þre hundriþ gold
platis, wiþ þe whiche alle þe scheldis weren couerd;
and þe kyng putte hem in þe armerie place, þat was
sett in þe wode.
xvii Also kyng Salomon made a grete yuere sete, and
cloþed it wiþ most clene gold;
xviii and fixe grees, in þe whiche men steyȝede up to þe
fete, and a golden stole, and two lyt迤 armys, eiper
aȝeinus oþer, and two lyouns stondynge besydes þe litil
aarmes,
xix bot and oþer twelue litil lyouns stondynge vpon þe
fixe grees on eiper party. Þere was not siche a kyngis
see in alle rewmes.
xx And alle þe vessels of þe kyngis feste weren golden,
and þe vessels of þe hous of saltus Liban of most pure
gold; syluer forsoþe in þo days for nouȝt was countid.
xxi Forsoþe and þe schippis of þe kyng wenten in
Tharfs wiþ þe feruauntis of Yram oones in þre ȝeare,
and þei brouȝten þennus gold, and syluer, and yuer,
and apis, and poos.
xxii Panne Salomon is magnified vpon alle þe kyngis of
erþ for rychesse and glorie.
xxiii And alle þe kyngis of londis desyreden to seen þe
face of Salomon, þat þei heeren þe wijsdam þat God
hadde ȝeu in þe herte of hym;
xxiv and þei brouȝten to hym ȝiftes, sylueren vessels
and golden, cloþes and armes, and splices, hors and
mulis, by alle ȝeiris.
xxv And Salomon hadde fourty þousand of hors in his
ftallis, and of charis and of horfmen twelve þousand;
and he sette hem in þe cytees of fourre horsid carris,
and where þe kyng was in Jerufalem.

xxvi Forsoþe he enhauntide power vpon alle þe kyngis,
fro þe flode of Eufrate vnto þe lond of Philistis, and
vnto þe termes of Egipt.
xxvii And so myche plente of syluer he ȝau in
Jerusalem, as of stoones, and of cedres so myche
multitude, as of wijlde mulbery trees þat ben
sprungyn in wijld feeldis.
xxviii Forsoþe þer weren brouȝt hors fro Egipt, and of
alle regyounis.
xxix Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe raþer werkis of Salomon
and of þe last ben wrijten in þe wordis of Nathan, þe
prophete, and in þe wordis of Achie Sylonyte, and in
þe visioun of Addo, fear, aȝeins Jeroboam, þe sone of
Nabath.
xxx Salomon forsoþe regnede in Jerufalem vpon al
Yrael fourtey ȝere,
xxxi and he slepte wiþ his fadirs; and þei birieden hym
in þe cytee of Dauid, and Roboam, his sone, regned for
hym.

Capitulum X.

i Roboam forsoþe wente in to Sychem; þidre forsoþe al
Yrael was comen to gydre þat þei settent hym kyng.
ii Þe whiche þing whan Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath,
þat was in Egypt, hadde herd; forsoþe he hadde flowen
þidre beforne Salomon; anoon he is turned aȝeyn.
iii And þei clepiden hym, and he came wiþ al Ysrael,
and þei speeken to Roboam, seiyng,
iv Bi fadir wiþ most harde ȝok oppressed us; þou
comaunde liȝter þan bi fadir, `þe whiche putte to us a
grete seruage; and a litil wiȝt of þe charge put off, þat
we seruen to þee.
v Þe whiche seiþ, Aftir þre days turneþ aȝein to me.
And whan þe puple was gone aweie,
vi he wente in counseil wiþ þe olde men, þat stoden
beforn his fadir Salomon, while ȝit he lyued, seyinge,
What ȝeue ȝe of counseil, þat I answere to þe puple?
vii Þe whiche seyden to hym, ȝif þou plese to bis puple,
and soften hem wiþ mercysable wordis, þei schulen
seruen to þee al tyme.
viii And he laft þe counceil of olde men, and wiþ ȝonge
men beganne to treten, þat wiþ hym were nurischid,
and weren in þe felawship of hym.
ix And he feide to hem, What to ȝou semeþ? or what
schal I answeren to bis puple, þat feide to me, Heue of
þe ȝok, þat bi fader putte vnto us?
x And þei answerden, as ȝonge men and nurischid wiþ
hym in delices, and seiden, ȝus þou schalt answeren to
þe puple þat feide to þee, Bi fadir aggregide oure ȝok,
þou putte off; ȝus þou schalt answeren to hem, My leſt
fynger is gretter þan þe reynes of my fadir;
xi my fadir putte to ȝou a grete ȝok, and I schal putten
to a more weiȝte; my fader beet ȝou wiþ scourgis, I
forsoþe schal beten ȝou wiþ scorpions.

xii Panne Jeroboam came and al þe puple þe þidde day to Roboam, as he hadde comaundide to hem.
 xiii And þe kyng answerde hard þingus, þe counsel laft of þe eldre,
 xiv spokyn aftir þe will of ȝong men; My fadir putte an heuy ȝok to ȝou, and I schal maken heuyar; my fadir beet ȝou wiþ scourgis, I forsoþe schal beeten ȝou wiþ scorpions.
 xv And he affentide not to be preyers of þe puple; forsoþe þe wille of God was, þat his word schuld ben fulfilled, þat he hadde spoken by þe hond of Achie Sylonyte to Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath.
 xvi Al þe puple forsoþe, þe kyng seyinge harder þingus, þus spak to hym, Þere is not to us part in Dauid, ne heritage in þe sone of Ysay; turne aȝein in to þi tabernaclis, Yrael, þou forsoþe feed þin hous, Dauiþ. And Yrael wente in to þeir tabernaclis.
 xvii Vpon forsoþe þe sonis of Yrael, þat dwelleden in þe cytees of Juda, regnede Roboam.
 xviii And kyng Roboam fente Aduram, þat stode vpon þe tributis; and þe sones of Yrael stooneden hym, and he is deed. Bot kyng Roboam heeȝede to steyzen up þe chaar, and fleiȝ in to Jerusalem.
 xix And Yrael wente awhey fro þe hous of Dauid vnto bis day. It is done forsoþe, whanne al Yrael hadde herd, þat Jeroboam was turned aȝein, þei senten, and clepeden hym, þe companye gederd, and settent kyng vpon al Yrael; ne any man folowed þe hous of Dauid, faue þe lynage of Juda and Beniamyn allon.

Capitulum XI.

i Roboam forsoþe came into Jerusalem, and clepide al þe hous of Juda and of Beniamyn, vnto an hundriþ and eiȝty þousand of chosen fiȝtyng men, þat he fiȝte aȝeynus Yrael, and turne to hym his rewme.
 ii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to Semyam, þe man of God, seyinge,
 iii Speke to Roboam, þe sone of Salomon, kyng of Juda, and to al Yrael, þat is in Juda and Beniamyn;
 iii þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, ȝe schul not steyzen up, ne fiȝten aȝeyn ȝoure breþeren; turne aȝein ech oon in to his hous, for bis is doon by my wille. Þe whiche whan hadden herd þe word of þe Lord, ben torned aȝein, ne þei wenten aȝeinus kyng Jeroboam.
 v Roboam forsoþe dwellide in Jerusalem, and he bilde up wallid cytees in Juda;
 vi and he maad out Bethleem, and Ethan, and Thecue,
 vii and Bethfur; also and Sochot, and Odollam;
 viii also and Jeth, and Mareza, and Ciph;
 ix but and Huram, and Lachis, and Arecha;
 x Saraa also, and Haylon, and Ebron, þat weren in Juda and Beniamyn, cytees most strengþed.
 xi And whanne he hadde closed hem wiþ wallis, he putte in hem princes of metis, and bernes, þat is, of oyly and of wijne.

xii Bot and to alle þe cytees he maad armour places of scheeldis, and of speris, and he fastned hem wiþ most diligence, and comaundide vpon Judam, and vpon Benjamin.

xiii Pe prestis forsoþe and Leuytis, þat weren in al Ysrael, camen to hym fro al þeir seetis,
 xiv forsakyng suburbis and þeir possessiouns, and goyng ouer to Juda and to Jerusalem; forþi þat Jeroboam hadde cast hem awhey, and his aftir comers, þat þei vſen not þe presthood of þe Lord;
 xv þe whiche ordeynede to hym silf prestis of heeȝe þingis, and of deuyls, and of calues, 'þe whiche he hadde made.

xvi Bot and of al þe lynagis of Yrael, whiche euer hadde ȝeuen þeir herte þat þei fechen þe Lord God of Yrael, came to Jerusalem to offrym þeir slayn sacrificis before þe Lord God of þeir faders.

xvii And þei strengþeden þe kyngdam of Juda, and to giber strengþeden Roboam, þe sone of Salomon bi þre ȝeer; forsoþe þei wenten in þe weies of Dauid, and of Salomon, al oonly þre ȝeer.

xviii Forsoþe Roboam weddide a wif Malaoth, þe douȝter of Jerymuth, sone of Dauid, and Abail, þe douȝter of Heliab, sone of Yfaye;

xix þe whiche bare to hym sonis, Jeus, and Somoriam, and Jereum.

xx And aftir bis he toke Maacham, þe douȝtir of Absalon, þat bare to hym Abia, and Thai, and Sifa, and Salomyth.

xxi Forsoþe Roboam louede Maacham, þe douȝter of Absalon, ouer alle his wijues and secundaries. Forsoþe eiȝtene wijues he weddide, secundarie wijues forsoþe sixty; and he gate eiȝte and twenty sonis, and sixty douȝters.

xxii Forsoþe he fette in þe heued Abiam, þe sone of Maacha, duke ouer alle his breþeren; he þouȝte forsoþe to makyn hym kyng,

xxiii for wijfer and myȝtyer ouer alle his sonis, and in alle þe cooftis of Juda and of Beniamyn, and in alle þe walled cytees; and he ȝauȝe to hem many metis, and he hadde many wijues.

Capitulum XII.

i And whanne þe rewme of Roboam was strengþed and confermed, he forsoke þe lawe of þe Lord, and al Yrael wiþ hym.
 ii Pe fyfþe ȝeer forsoþe of þe regne of Roboam steyȝede up Sesach, þe kyng of Egypt, in to Jerusalem, for þei hadden synned to þe Lord;
 iii wiþ a þousand and two hundriþ chaaris, and sixty þousand horsmen, and þer was no noumbre of þe comoun, þat came wiþ hym fro Egyp, Libies, þat is, and Erogodite, and Ethiopes.
 ivii And he tok þe most strengþed cytees in Juda, and came vnto Jerusalem.

v Semeias forsoþe, þe prophete, wente in to Roboam, and þe princes of Juda, þat weren gadered in to Jerusalem, fleeȝyng Sefach. And he feide to hem, þes binges seiþ þe Lord, ȝe han forsaken me, and I haue forsaken ȝou in þe hond of Sefach.
vi And þe princis of Yrael and þe kyng aferd seyden, Rijȝtwijs is þe Lord.
vii And whanne þe Lord hadde seen þat þei weren meked, þe word of þe Lord is doon to Semeiam, seyinge, For þei ben meekid, I schal not leesen hem, and I schal ȝeuen to hem a lytlyng of help, and my woodnesse schal not droppen upon Jerusalem by þe hond of Sefach.
viii Neuer þe later þei schul serue to hym, þat þei knownen þe distaunce of my seruyce and of þe seruyse of þe rewme of londis.
ix And so Sefach, kyng of Egipt, wente awei fro Jerusalem, þe tresoures taken awei of þe hous of þe Lord, and of þe hous of þe kyng; and alle þingis he toke wiþ hym, and þe golden tergetis 'þe whiche Salomon hadde maad,
x for þe whiche þe kyng made brasen, and toke hem to þe princis of þe tergeteris, 'þe whiche kepten þe vestiarie of þe paleis.
xi And whanne þe kyng schulde goone in to þe house of þe Lord, þe tergeters camen, and token hem, and eft beeren hem aȝein to his armorie place.
xii Neuer þe later for þei ben meekid, þe wrap of þe Lord is torned awey fro hem, and þei ben not don awei al oute; forsoþe and in Juda ben founden good werkis.
xiii ȝanne Roboam is coumfortid in Jerusalem, and regnede. Forsoþe of oon and fourty ȝeer he was, whanne he beganne to regnen, and eiȝtene ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem, þe citem þat þe Lord chees þat he conferme his name þere, of alle þe lynagis of Yrael. Þe name forsoþe of his moder Naama Amanyte.
xiv And he dide euyl, and he greiþede not his herte for to fechen God.
xv Pe werkis forsoþe of Roboam, þe first and þe last, ben writen in þe bokis of Semei þe prophete, and of Abdo fear, and besily expowned. And Roboam and Jeroboam fouȝten aȝein hem seluen alle days.
xvi And Roboam flepte wiþ his fadirs, and is biried in þe cyte of Dauid; and Abia, his sone, regnede for hym.

Capitulum XIII.

i The eiȝtene ȝeer of kyng Jeroboam regnede Abia vpon Judam;
ii þre ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem; and name of his modir Machaia, þe douȝter of Vriel of Gabaa. And þer was bataile betwene Abiam and Jeroboam.
iii And whanne Abia hadde gon in strijf, and hadde most best fiȝtinge men, and of chosen foure hundriþ þousand, Jeroboam ordeynde aȝeinward scheltrun of

eiȝt hundriþ þousand of men, þe whiche and þei weren chosen and to batails most stronge.
iv ȝann Abia stood vpon þe hil of Semeron, þat was in Effram, and seiþ, Heere, Jeroboam and al Yrael; v wheþer ȝe knowe not, þat þe Lord God of Yrael ȝaue þe rewme to Dauid vpon Yrael in to euermore, to hym and to his sonis into couenaunt of salte?
vi And Jeroboam, þe sone of Nabath, þe seruaunt of Salamon, sone of Dauiþ, ros, and rebellide aȝein his lord.
vii And þer ben gaderd to hym most vein men and þe sonis of Belial, and þei hadden þe ouer hond aȝein Roboam, þe sone of Salamon. Bot Roboam was rude, and wiþ ferde herte, and myȝt not aȝeinstonden to hem.
viii Now ȝann ȝe sayn, þat ȝe schul mown wiþstonde to þe rewme of þe Lord, þat he weldiþ by þe sonis of Dauid; and ȝe han a gret multitude of puple, and golden calues, 'þe whiche Jeroboam haþ made to ȝou in to goddis.
ix And ȝe han þrownen awei þe prestis of þe Lord, þe sonys of Aaron, and Leuytis, and han maad to ȝou prestes, as alle þe puplis of londis; whosoeuer commiþ and sacriþ his hond in bool, in oxen and in feuen weþers, anoon he is maad þe preste of hem þat ben not goddis.
x Our forsoþe Lord is God, whom we han not forsaken; and þe prestis mynistriden to þe Lord of þe sonis of Aaron, and Leuytis ben in þeir ordre;
xi also brent sacrifices bei offren to þe Lord by ech days, erly and at euen, and þe encense maad aftir þe heftis of þe lawe; and þere ben leid forþ looues in þe most clene borde; and þere is anentis us a golden chaundeler, and þe lantern of it, þat it be tend euermore at euen; we forsoþe kepen þe heftis of oure God, whom ȝe han forsaken.
xii ȝanne duke in oure hooft is God, and þe prestis of hym, þat crien in trumpis and sownen aȝeins ȝou; ȝe sonis of Yrael, williþ not fisten aȝein þe Lord God of oure fadirs, for it spediþ not to ȝou.
xiii þes þingis hym spekyng, Jeroboam bihynde kaste buschementis; and whanne he schulde stonden forn aȝein of þe hooftis, he enuyrounde wiþ his hooft Judam vnknowynge.
xiv And Juda biholdynge sawȝ to stonden in bataile forn aȝeinst, and bihynde þe bac; and he criede to þe Lord, and þe prestis wiþ trumpis begunnen to syngen.
xv And alle þe men of Juda crieren out, and loo! hem criyng out, God ferid Jeroboam and al Yfael, þat stood forn aȝeynst Juda and Abia.
xvi And þe men of Yrael flowen Judam, and þe Lord tok hem in to þe hondis of hem.
xvii ȝan smote hem Abia and his puple in a grete veniaunce, and þer fallen of hem woundid fyue hundriþ þousand of stronge men.

xviii And þe sonis of Yrael ben mekid in þat tyme, and
 þe sonis of Juda most hugely comfourtid, forþi þat þei
 hadden hopide in þe Lord God of þeir fadirs.
 xix Forsoþe Abia purfued Jeroboam fleeȝinge, and toke
 citees of him, Bethel and þe douȝtirs of it, and Jesana
 wiþ his douȝtirs, Efron also and þe douȝtirs of it;
 xx and miȝt no more wiþtonde Jeroboam in þe days of
 Abia, whome þe Lord smote, and is deed.
 xxi Þan Abia, comfortid his empyre, toke fourtene
 wijues and gat two and twenty sonis, and sixtene
 douȝters.
 xxii And þe remnaunt of þe wordis of Abia and of þe
 weies and of his werkis, ben writen most bifly in þe
 boke of Abdo, prophete.

Capitulum XIII.

i Forsoþe Abia flepte wiþ his fadirs, and þei birieden
 hym in þe cytee of Dauȝþ; and Aza, his sone, regnede
 for hym. In whos days restide þe londe tenn ȝeare.
 ii And Aza dide þat good and plesaunt was in þe siȝte
 of his God,
 iii and he turned vpsadoun þe auters of straunge
 herynge, and þe heeȝ þingis, and tobrac þe ymagis,
 and þe mawmet woodis hewȝ doun;
 iv and he comaundide to Jude, þat he schulde sechen
 þe Lord God of þeir fadirs, and done þe lawe, and alle
 þe maundementis.
 v And he toke awei fro alle þe cytees of Juda auters
 and mawmet templis, and regned in pese.
 vi Also he bylde up strengþed cytees in Juda; for quyete
 he was, and noon in his tyme batails risen, þe Lord
 grauntyng pese.
 vii Forsoþe he feide to Jude, Bilde we up þes cytees,
 and enuyrown we wiþ wallis, and strengþe we wiþ
 touris and ȝatis and lockis, þe whilis fro batails alle
 þingis ben quyete; forþi þat we han souȝt þe Lord God
 of oure fadirs, and he haþ ȝeuȝ to us pese by
 enuyrown. Panne þei beelden up, and no lettyng was
 in þe out makynge.
 viii Aza forsoþe hadde in his enuyrown of bereris
 scheeldis and speris of Juda þre hundriþ þousand, of
 Beniamyn forsoþe of scheld berers and archers two
 hundriþ and feuenty þousand; alle þes most stronge
 men.
 ix Forsoþe aȝeinus hem went out Zara Ethiope wiþ his
 hoost tenn hundriþ þousand, and wiþ chaaris þre
 hundriþ, and he came vnto Mazara.
 x Forsoþe Aza wente to mete wiþ hym, and maad a
 scheltrun to bataile in þe valei of Sophata, þat is beside
 Mazera.
 xi And he inwardly clepide þe Lord God, and seiþ,
 Lord, þer is not anentis þee eny distaunce, wheþer in
 fewe þou helpist, or in many; help us, Lord oure God,
 in þee forsoþe and in þi name hauyng trust we ben

comen aȝeinus þis multitude; Lord, oure God þou ert,
 haue not þe ouerhand aȝeins þee a man.
 xii And so þe Lord fered Ethiopis beforne Aſa and Juda,
 and Ethiopis flowen;
 xiii and Aſa purfued hem, and þe peple þat was wiþ
 hym, vnto Jerare. And Ethiopis fellyn vnto deþ, for þe
 Lord smijtyng þei ben to-hewen, and wiþ þe hoost of
 hym fyȝtyng. Panne þei token many spoylis,
 xiv and smijten alle þe cytees by enuyrown of Jerare;
 forsoþe a grete fere assaylede alle. And þei to-brosten
 cytees, and beren aweie mych preye;
 xv bot and þe foldis of scheep distruyng token of
 beestis a multitude wiþoute eende, and of camels, and
 ben torned aȝein in to Jerufalem.

Capitulum XV.

i Azarias forsoþe, þe sone of Obed,
 ii þe spirite of God maad in hym, wente out in to aȝein
 comyng of Aza; and seide to hym, Heere ȝe me, Aza
 and al Juda and Beniamyn; þe Lord wiþ ȝou, for ȝe
 weren wiþ hym; ȝif ȝe sechen hym, ȝe schul fynden; ȝif
 forsoþe ȝe forsaken hym, he schal forsaken ȝou.
 iii Forsoþe þer schul passen many days in Yrael wiþ
 ȝoute verre God, and wiþ ȝoute preft, and wiþ ȝout
 doctour, and wiþ ȝoute lawe.
 iv And whanne þei weren turned aȝein in þeir
 anguyſch, and schul crien to þe Lord God of Yrael, and
 sechen hym, þei schul fynden hym.
 v In þat tyme þer schal not ben pese of goyng out and
 commyng in, bot feris on al siȝde in alle dwellers of
 londis.
 vi Forsoþe folc schal fiȝten aȝeinus folc, and cyte
 aȝeinus cytee, for þe Lord schal distourblen hem in al
 anguyſch;
 vii ȝe forsoþe takȝ comfort, and ȝoure hondis ben not
 febled; forsoþe meed schal ben to ȝoure werk.
 viii þe whiche þing whann Aza hadde herd, þat is, þe
 wordis and þe prophecie of Azarie, sone of Obed,
 prophete, is comfortid, and toke aweie alle þe
 mawmetis of al þe lond of Juda and of Beniamyn, and
 of þe cytees þat he hadd taken of þe hill of Effraym.
 And he halowede an auter of þe Lord, þat was before
 þe ȝate hous of þe hous of þe Lord.
 ix And he gadride al Juda and Beniamyn, and þe
 comlyngis wiþ hem of Effraym, and of Manasse, and
 of Symeon; forsoþe many hadde flowen to hym of
 Yſrael, feyng þat þe Lord God of hym was wiþ hym.
 x And whanne þei weren commen in to Jerufalem, þe
 brid moneȝ, þe fiftenȝ ȝeer of þe regne of Aza,
 xi þei offreden to þe Lord in þat day, and of þe hondis
 and pray, þat þei hadden brouȝt, oxen feuen hundriþ,
 and weþers feuen þousand.
 xii And he wente in of maner to strengþen þe pese
 couenaunt, þat þei schulden seche þe Lord God of þeir
 fadirs in al herte, and in al þeir soule.

xiii ȝif any forsoþe sechþ not, he seiþ, þe Lord God of Yrael, be he deed, fro þe leste vnto þe most, fro man vnto womman.

xiv And þei sworen to þe Lord wiþ a grete voice, in ioye, and in crie of trumpe, and in soun of clariowns, xv alle þat weren in Jewrye, wiþ execraciou; in alle forsoþe þeir herte þei sworen, and in alle wil þei souȝten hym, and founden; and þe Lord ȝaue to hem reste by enuyroun.

xvi Bot and Maacha, þe modir of kyng Aza, he put doun of hyre anguyfchynge empyre, forþi þat sche had maad a symulacre of a mans ȝeerde in þe mawmet wode; þe whiche al he distroyede, and in to gobetis munyschynge, he brent in to þe stream of Cedron.

xvii Forsoþe þe heeȝe þingis ben laft styllie in Yrael; neuer þe later þe herte of Aza was perfijt alle þe days of hym.

xviii Po þingis þat his fadir hadde avowed and he brouȝt in to þe hous of þe Lord, syluer and gold, and of vefels dyuerle purtenaucis;

xix bataile forsoþe was not vnto þe þrittipe ȝeer of þe regne of Aza.

Capitulum XVI.

i The sixe and þrittipe ȝeer forsoþe of his regne Baza, kyng of Yrael, steiȝide up in to Judam, and wiþ a wal he enuyrounde Rama, þat no man sikirly myȝte gon oute or comme in fro þe rewme of Aza.

ii Forsoþe Aza brouȝt forþ gold and syluer fro þe trefories of þe hous of þe Lord, and fro þe kyngis trefories; and sente to Benadab, kyng of Cyrie, þat dwel lid in Damasch, seyinge,

iii Couenaunt of pese is betwene me and þee, forsoþe my fadir and þi fader hadden acord; for what bing I haue sente to þee syluer and gold, þat þe pese couenaunt broken, þat þou haft wiþ Baza, kyng of Yrael, þou make hym gon awey fro me.

iv þe whiche þing founden, Benadab sente þe princis of his hooftis to þe cytees of Yrael, þe whiche smyten Achyon, and Dan, and Abelmaym, and alle þe walled cytees of Neptalm.

v þe whiche þing whanne Baaza hadde herd, he cesede to bylden up Rama, and he laft of his werk.

vi Bot kyng Aza toke al Judam, and þei token þe stoones of Rama, and þe trees, þat Baaza had maad redy to bildyng; and he bilde up of hem Gaba, and Maspha.

vii In þat tyme came Ananye, þe prophete, to Aza, kyng of Juda, and feide to hym, For þou haddist trust in þe kyng of Cyrie, and not in þe Lord þi God, þerfore þe hooft of þe kyng of Cyrie is scapid fro þin hond.

viii Wheþer Ethiopes and Libies weren not many mo wiþ carris of foure hors, and þe horfmen, and þe ful grete multitude; þe whiche whanne þou haddist trowed to þe Lord, he toke in to þin hondis?

ix þe eeȝen forsoþe of þe Lord beholden al þe erþ, and ȝeuȝ strengþe to hem, þat in perfijte herte bileeuȝ `in to hym. Folily þanne þou didist, and for þat also in þe present tyme aȝeins þee batailes schul rissen.

x And Aza is wroþ aȝeinus þe fear, and comaundide hym to be putt in þe stockis. Forsoþe myche vpon þat was þe Lord sterid to indignacioun, and he flewȝ of þe puple in þat tyme manye.

xi þe werkis forsoþe of Aza, þe first and þe last, ben writhen in þe boke of þe kyngis of Juda and of Yrael.

xii Forsoþe Aza was seeke þe nyne and þrittipe ȝeer of his regne, most hidously in forowe of feet; and neþer in þe infirmyte he souȝte þe Lord, bot more in þe craft of lechis he trus tide.

xiii And Aza flepte wiþ his fadirs, and is deed þe oon and fouretipe ȝeer of his regne.

xiv And þei birieden hym in his sepulcre, þat he hadde maad to hym in þe cytee of Dauip; and þei putten hym vpon his bed ful of swote spices and strumpetis oynementis, þat weren maad by þe craft of pymtent makers, and þei brenden vpon hym in a ful myche mouynge to lust.

Capitulum XVII.

i Josaphath forsoþe, his sone, regnede for hym; and he wexe stronge aȝeinus Yrael.

ii And he sette noumbris of knyȝtis in alle þe cytees of Juda, þat weren enuyrounde wiþ wallis, and he disposede strengþes in þe lond of Juda, and in þe cytees of Effraym, þat Aza, his fadir, hadde taken.

iii And þe Lord was wiþ Josaphath, þe whiche wente in þe weies of Dauip, his fadir, in þe first; he hoopide not in Baalym,

iv bot in þe Lord God of Dauid, his fadir, and he wente in þe heestis of hym, and not aftir þe synnes of Yrael.

v And þe Lord confermede þe rewme in his hond, and al Juda ȝaue ȝiftis to Jofaphath, and wiþ outh noumber rycheffis ben maad to hym, and myche glorie.

vi And whanne his herte hadde taken hardynesse for þe weies of þe Lord, also heeȝe þingis and mawmete wodus he toke awei fro Juda.

vii þe þrid forsoþe ȝeer of his regne he sente of his princis Banayl, and Abdyam, and Zachyam, and Nathanael, and Mychiam, þat þei schulden techen in þe cytees of Juda;

viii and wiþ hem Leuytis, Semeyam, and Nathanyam, and Zabadyam, Azahil also, and Semyramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonyam, and Tobiam, and Abadonyam, Leuytis; and wiþ hem Elizama and Joram, prestis;

ix and þey tauȝten þe puple in Juda, hauynge þe boke of þe lawe of þe Lord; and þei enuyrouneden alle þe cytees of Juda, and tauȝten al þe puple.

x And so þe ferd of þe Lord is maad vpon alle rewmes of londis, þat weren by enuyroun of Juda; and þei weren not hardy to fiȝten aȝein Josaphath.
xi Bot and þe Philistis brouȝten ȝiftis to Josaphath, and tribute of syluer; also Arabes brouȝten beeftis, of weþers feuen þousand and feuen hundriþ, and geet as feele.
xii þan Josaphath wexe, and is magnyfied vnto in heizte, and bilde up in Juda houfes at licnesse of touris, and strengþed cytees;
xiii and many werkis made redy in þe cytees of Juda. And men fiȝters and strong weren in Jerusalem;
xiv of whome þis is þe noumbe, by houfes and meynes of echone. In Juda prince of þe hoost, duyk Eduas, and wiþ hym most stronge men þre hundriþ þousand.
xv After þis Johannan prynce, and wiþ hym two hundriþ and eiȝtye þousand.
xvi Aftir hym also Amazias, þe fone of Zechri, sacrifid to þe Lord, and wiþ hym two hundriþ þousand of stronge men.
xvii Pis folowede a stronge man to batails, Eliada, and wiþ hym of holdynge bowe and terget two hundriþ þousand.
xviii Aftir hym also Josabath, and wiþ hym an hundriþ and eiȝtye þousand of al redy knyȝtis.
xix Alle þes weren at þe hond of þe kyng, outake opere, þe whiche he hadde sette forþ in wallid citees and in al Juda.

Capitulum XVIII.

i Josaphath þanne was ryche and myche glorious, and in affynite ioyned is to Achab.
ii And he wente doun aftir zeeris to hym in to Samarie; at whos commynge Achab flewȝ weþers and many oxen, and made to hym a feeste, and to þe purple þat was commen wiþ hym; and he mouede to hym þat he schulde steiȝe up in to Ramoth-galaad.
iii And Achab, kyng of Yrael, seid to Josaphath, kyng of Juda, Comme wiþ me in to Ramoth-galaad. To whome he answarde, As I, and þou; as þi puple, so and my puple; and wiþ þee we schul ben in bataile.
iv And Josaphath seide to þe kyng of Yrael, Counseile, I beseeche, now þe word of þe Lord.
v þan þe kyng of Yrael gadrede of prophetis four hundriþ men, and seide to hem, In Ramoth-galaad to fiȝten schul we gon, or cesen? And þei, Steiȝiþ up, þei seyn, and God schal take hem in þe hond of þe kyng.
vi And Josaphath seide, Wheþer is þer not heere a prophete of þe Lord, þat of hym also we asken?
vii And þe kyng of Yrael seiþ to Josaphath, Þer is oon man, of þe which we mown asken þe wille of þe Lord, bot and I hatide hym, for he prophecieþ not to me good, bot euyl al tyme; he is forþoþ Mychias, þe fone

of Jemla. And Josaphath seide to hym, Ne speke þou, kyng, þis maner.
viii þanne þe kyng of Yrael clepide oon of his geldyngis, and feide to hym, Clepe anoon Mychyam, þe fone of Jemla.
ix Bot þe kyng of Yrael and Josaphath, kyng of Juda, eiþer feeten in þeir see, cloþed wiþ kyngis honournyng; forþoþ þei feeten in þe corn flore byfidis þe zate of Samarye; and alle þe prophetis propheciȝed beforne hem.
x Sedechias forþoþ, þe fone of Chanane, made to hym yren hornes, and seiþ, þes þingus seiþ þe Lord, Wiþ þes þou schalt wynewen Cyrie, to þe tyme þat þou 'tredre it.
xi And alle þe prophetis propheciȝed liȝc maner, and feiden, Steiȝe up in to Ramoth-galaad, and þou schalt welsumly done; and þe Lord schal take hem in to þe hondis of þe kyng.
xii þe messager forþoþ, þat wente to clepen Mychie, seiþ to hym, Lo! þe wordis of alle þe prophetis wiþ oon mouȝe good þingus tellen to þe kyng; þanne, I beseeche þee, þat þi word fro hem dissente not, and speke þou welsum þingis.
xiii To whome answerd Mychias, þe Lord liuiþ, for what euer þingis my Lord schal seyn, þes I schal speken.
xiv þanne he came to þe kyng. To whom þe king seiþ, Mychie, schul we gon into Ramothgalaad to fiȝten, or resten? To whom he answarde, Steiȝiþ up, alle þingus forþoþ welsum schul fallen, and þe enmyes schul ben taken into ȝoure hondis.
xv And þe kyng seide, Eft and eft I adiure þee, þat þou speke not to me bot þat is soþe in þe name of þe Lord.
xvi And he seiþ, I sawe al Yrael scattered in hyllis, as scheep wiþ outhote scheperde. And þe Lord seid, þes han not lordis; be turned aȝein ech man in to his house in pees.
xvii þe kyng of Yrael seiþ to Josaphath, Wheþer I seide not to þee, þat þis schulde not propheciȝ to me eny þing of good, bot þo þingis þat ben euyl?
xviii And he þerfore seiþ, Heriþ þe word of þe Lord. I sawȝ þe Lord lyttinge in his feete, and al þe hoost of heuen stondynge neeȝ to hym fro þe riȝt and fro þe left.
xix And þe Lord seide, Who schal deceyuen Achab, kyng of Yrael, þat he steiȝe up, and falle in Ramothgalaad? And whanne oon seide in þis maner, and anoþer in anoþer,
xx a spirite went forþ, and stood before þe Lord, and seiþ, I schal deceyuen hym. To whome þe Lord, In what þanne, he seiþ, þou schalt deceyuen?
xi And he answarde, I schal goon out, and I schal ben a spirite lier in þe mouȝ of alle þe prophetis of hym. And þe Lord seide, þou schalt deceyuen, and han þe ouer hond; go out, and do so.

xxii Nowe þanne, lo! þe Lord ȝaue a spirite of lesyng
 in þe mouþe of alle þi prophetis, and þe Lord spac of
 þee euyl þingis.
 xxiii Forsoþe Sedeclias, þe sone of Chanane, wente to,
 and smote þe cheek boon of Mychie, and seip, Bi what
 weie passede ouer þe Spirite of þe Lord fro me, þat he
 schulde speke to þee?
 xxiv And Mychias seide, þou þi silf schal seen in þat
 day, whanne þou schalt gon in þe bed fro þe bed, þat
 þou be hid.
 xxv Forsoþe þe kyng of Yrael comaundide, seyinge,
 Takip Myche, and ledip hym to Amon, þe prince of þe
 cyte, and to Joas, þe sone of Amalech;
 xxvi and ȝe schul seyn, þes þingis seip þe kyng, Puttip
 þis in to prisone, and ȝeuip to hym a litill of brede, and
 a lityll of water, to þe tyme þat I be turned aȝeyn in
 pese.
 xxvii And Mychias seide, ȝif þou schal be torned aȝein
 in peese, þe Lord haþ not spoken in me. And he seip,
 Herip, alle puplis.
 xxviii ȝannte steiȝeden up þe kyng of Yrael, and
 Josaphath, kyng of Juda, in to Ramothgalaad.
 xxix And þe kyng of Yrael seide to Josaphath, I schal
 chaungen habite, and so I schal gone to fiȝten; þou
 forsoþe be cloped wiþ þi cloves. And, þe habite
 chaungid, þe kyng of Yrael came to bataile.
 xxx þe kyng forsoþe of Cyrie hadde comaundid to þe
 dukis of his chyualrye, seyinge, Fiȝtiþ not aȝeyn þe
 leſt, or aȝein þe moſte; bot aȝeins aloone þe kyng of
 Yrael.
 xxxi And so whanne þe princes of þe chyualrye hadden
 feen Josaphath, þei feiden, Kyng of Yrael is þis; and
 þei enuyrouneden hym, fiȝtyng. And he cried to þe
 Lord; and he 'helpide to hym, and he torned hem awei
 fro hym.
 xxxii And whanne þe duykis of þe chyualrye hadden
 herd, þat it was not þe kyng of Yrael, þei laſten hym.
 xxxiii It felle forsoþe, þat oon of þe puple in to
 vncerteyn kaſt an arowe, and smote þe kyng of Yrael
 between þe hatreel and þe schulders. And he to his
 chariotere seip, Turne þin hond, and leede out me fro
 þe scheltrun; for I am woundid.
 xxxiv And þe fiȝt is eendid in þat day. Bot þe kyng of
 Yrael stode in his chaar aȝeinus Cyries vnto euen, and
 is deed, þe sone goyng doun.

Capitulum XIX.

i Josaphath, þe kyng of Juda, is turned aȝein peſibly in
 to his house in to Jerusalem.
 ii To whome Hieu, þe sone of Ananye, fear, aȝein
 came, and seip to hym, To þe vnpiteous man þou
 ȝeuist helpe, and to hem þat haten þe Lord by frenſchip
 þou ert ioyned; and þerfore þe wrap forsoþe of þe Lord
 þou haddist deserued;

iii bot good werkis ben founden in þee, for þi þat þou
 toke awey þe mawmete wodis fro þe lond of Juda, and
 haddist maad redy þin hert, þat þou seche aȝein þe
 Lord God of þi fadirs.
 iv ȝan Josaphath dwellide in Jerusalem; and eft he
 wente out to þe puple fro Bersabee vnto þe hill of
 Effraym, and he clepide hem aȝein to þe Lord God of
 þeir fadirs.
 v And he fette domeſmen of þe lond in alle þe
 strengþed citees of Juda, by alle placis.
 vi And comaundyng to þe iugis, Seeip, he seip, what ȝe
 done; forsoþe ȝe enhaunten not dome of man, bot of þe
 Lord; and what euer ȝe schul demyn,
 vii in to ȝou it schal redoundyn; be þe drede of þe Lord
 wiþ ȝou, and wiþ diligence alle þingus doiþ; forsoþe
 þer is not anentis þe Lord oure God wyckidnesse, ne
 acceptyng of persones, ne couetise of ȝiftis.
 viii And Josaphath in Jerusalem sette Leuytis, and
 prestis, and princes of þe meynees of Yrael, þat dome
 and þe caufe of þe Lord þei schulden deemyn to þe
 dwellers of it.
 ix And he comaundide to hem, seyinge, ȿus ȝe schul
 doon in drede of þe Lord, feiþfully and in perfijte
 herte.
 x Al cause þat comiþ to ȝou of ȝoure breþeren, þat
 dwellen in þeir cytees, bitwen kynrede and kynrede,
 wher euer questioun is of þe lawe, of þe maundement,
 of cerymonyes, of justyfyingis, scheweþ to hem, þat
 þei synnen not in to þe Lord, and wrap come not vpon
 ȝou and on ȝoure faders. So þanne doyng ȝe schul not
 synnen.
 xi Amarias forsoþe, preſte and ȝoure bischop, in þes
 þingis þat to God pertenen, schal fytten vpon. Bot
 Zabadias, þe sone of Yfmael, 'þe whiche is duyk in þe
 hous of Juda, schal ben vpon þo werkis þat pertenen to
 þe office of þe kyng; and ȝe han maistris and Leuytis
 before ȝou; takip coumfort, and doiþ diligently, and þe
 Lord schal ben wiþ ȝou in goodis.

Capitulum XX.

i Aftir þese þinges ben gedered þe sonis of Moab, and
 þe sonis of Amon, and wiþ hem of þe Ydumes, to
 Josaphath, þat þei fiȝten aȝeinus hym.
 ii And messagers camen, and scheweden to Josaphath,
 seying, ȝer is comen aȝeins þee a grete multitude fro
 þes places þat ben bezonde þe see, and of Cyrie; and,
 lo! þei ben in Azozonthamar, þat is of Engaddi.
 iii Josaphath forsoþe, for drede agaſt, al ȝaf hym ſelf to
 preyen þe Lord, and prechide fastyng to al Juda.
 iv And Juda is gadered to preyen þe Lord, bot and alle
 of þeir cytees camen to beſechen hym.
 v And whanne Josaphath hadde ſtonden in þe mydil
 company of Jude and Jerusalem, in þe hous of þe Lord,
 before þe newe porche,

vi and seiþ, Lord God of oure fadirs, þou art God in heuen, and þou lordshipist to alle rewmes of gentilis; in þin hond is strengþe and myȝt, ne eny man may to þee aȝeyn stonden.

vii Wheþer not þou, oure God, haſt flayn alle þe dwellers of þis lond before þi puple Israel, and haſt ȝeuuen it to þe feed of Abraham, þi frende, in to euermore?

viii And þei dwelliden in it, and maden out in it a seyntuarie to þi name, seyinge,

ix ȝif euyls commen vpon us, fwerde of dome, of pestilence, and hungur, we schul stonden before þis hous in to euermore in þi ȝiȝte, in þe whiche is inwardly clepid þi name, and we schul crien to þee in oure tribulacions; and þou schalt heeren us, and maken us saaf.

x Nowe þanne see, sonus of Amon and of Moab and þe hil of Seyr, by whome þou grauntidist not to þe sonus of Israel þat þei schulden paffe, whann þey wenten out fro Egipt, bot þei boweden aside fro hem,

xi and þei flowen hem not, aȝeinward þei don, and enforſen to kaſten us out fro þe posſeffyoun, þat þou, oure God, haſt taken to us;

xii þanne schalt þou not demen hem? In us forſoþe is not so myche strengþe, þat we mown to þis multitude wiþ stonden, þat falliþ vpon us; bot whanne we vñknownen what we Owen to don, þat onoly we han of residue, þat oure eeȝen we dressen up to þee.

xiii Al forſoþe Juda stood before þe Lord, wiþ litil childre and wijues and þeir free childre.

xiv Forſoþe þere was Yziel, þe lone of Sacharie, lone of Ananye, lone of Hieyel, lone of Machanye, Leuyte, and of þe sonus of Afaph, vpon whome is maad þe Spirit of þe Lord in mydil of þe puple,

xv and seiþ, Takilþ heede, al Juda, and þat dwellen in Jerusalem, and þou, kyng Josaphath, þes þingus seiþ þe Lord to ȝou, Williþ not dreeden þis multitude, ne taken ferd, it is not forſoþe ȝour fiȝt, bot of God.

xvi To morowe ȝe schul steyzen up aȝeinus hem; forſoþe þei ben to steiȝen up bi þe pich hil, Cis by name, and ȝe schul fynden hem in þe ouermest of þe streme, þat is aȝeinus þe wildernesſe of Jheruel.

xvii Forſoþe ȝe schul not ben, þe whiche schul ȝiȝten; bot onely tristely stondiþ, and ȝe schul seen þe help of þe Lord vpon ȝou. O Juda and Jerusalem, williþ not dreeden, ne takiþ ferd; to morowe ȝe schul goon out aȝeynus hem, and þe Lord schal ben wiþ ȝou.

xviii Josaphath þanne, and Juda, and alle þe dwellers of Jerusalem, fallen bowed in to þe erþ before þe Lord, and honoureden hym.

xix Bot þe Leuytis of þe sonus of Caath, and of þe sonus of Chore, preyseden þe Lord God of Yrael wiþ a grete voice in to heiȝt.

xx And whann erly þei hadden risen, þey wenten out by þe desert of Thecue; and, hem goon forþ, Josaphath stonding in þe mydil of hem, feide, Heiriþ me, Juda

and alle þe dwellers of Jerusalem; beleeuiþ in þe Lord ȝoure God, and ȝe schul ben syker; leeuiþ to þe prophetis of hym, and alle þingus schul commen welsum.

xxi And he ȝaf counseil to þe puple, and he sette þe fyngers of þe Lord, þat þey schulden preysen hym in þeir companyes, and þat þei schulden gon before þe hooft, and wiþ cordaunt voice þei schulden seyn, Knowlechep to þe Lord for good; for in to þe world þe mercy of hym.

xxii And whanne þei hadden begunne preysyngis to syngyn, þe Lord turned þe buschementis of hem in to hem silf, of þe sonus, þat is, of Amon and Moab and of þe hil of Seyr, þe whiche wenten out to ȝiȝten aȝeinus Judam, and ben smyten.

xxiii Forſoþe þe sonus of Amon and of Moab ryſen to gydre aȝeinus þe dwellers of þe hyl of Seyr, þat þey schuldenflen, and done awey hem; and whanne þat in dede þei hadden fulſild, also in to hem selue turned þei smyten to gider in woundes eiþer in oper.

xxiv Bot whanne Juda was commen to þe denn, þat beholdiþ wildernesſe, he sawȝ aferre al þe regyoun abrood ful of careyns, ne to ben ouer laſt eny man, 'þe whiche hadde mouȝt to ſcapen þe debþ.

xxv Panne Josaphath came, and al þe puple wiþ hym, to þe spoylis of þe deed to ben drawen awey, and þei founden betwene þe careynes dyuerſe neceſſarie, and cloþes, and vſſels moſt precious; and þei breeken on two, so þat alle þey miȝten not beren, ne bi þre days þe spoyles taken awey, for þe mychilnesſe of þe preyē.

xxvi Þe ferþ forſoþe day þei ben gadered in þe valey of Bleſſynge; forſoþe for þer þei bliſſiden to þe Lord, þei clepiden þat place þe valey of Bleſſynge in to þe present day.

xxvii And eche man of Juda is turned aȝein, and þe dwellers of Jerusalem, and Josaphath beforne hem, in to Jerusalem wiþ grete ioye; forþi þat þe Lord hadde ȝeuuen to hem ioye of þeir enmyes.

xxviii And þei wenten in to Jerusalem wiþ ſawtrees, and harpis, and trumpis, in to þe hous of þe Lord.

xxix Forſoþe inward ferd of þe Lord fel vpon alle þe rewmes of londis, whanne þei hadden herd, þat þe Lord hadde fouȝten aȝeinus þe enmyes of Israel.

xxx And þe rewme of Josaphath hadde reſte; and þe Lord ȝaue to hym peſe by enuyroun.

xxxi Panne Josaphath regnede vpon Judam; and he was of fyue and þritty ȝeer, whanne he beganne to regnen; forſoþe twenty and fyue ȝeer he regned in Jerusalem; and name of his modir Azuba, þe douȝter of Selathy.

xxxii And he wente in þe wey of his fadir Aza, and he bowide not fro it, doyng what euer þingus weren plesaunt before þe Lord.

xxxiii Neuer þe later þe heeȝe þingus he diðe not awey; ȝit þe puple hadden not dresſid þeir hert to þe Lord God of þeir fadirs.

xxxiv Be remnaunt forsoþe of þe deedis of Josphath, of þe raþer and of þe laft, ben wrten in þe bokis of Hieu, þe sone of Anany, þe whiche he discriued in þe boke of þe kyngis of Yrael.

xxxv After þes þingus Josphath, kyng of Juda, wente in frenschippes wiþ Ochosie, þe king of Yrael, whos werkes weren werft,

xxxvi and parcer was þat þei schulden maken schippis, þat schulden gon in to Tharsis; and þei maden a nauue in Aziongaber.

xxxvii Forsoþe Heliezer, þe sone of Doden, of Mareza, prophecyede to Josphath, seyinge, For þou haddist couenaunt of pese wiþ Ochosia, þe Lord smote þi werkes; and þe schippes ben to-broken, and þey myȝten not gon in to Tharsis.

Capitulum XXI.

i Josaphath forsoþe flepte wiþ his faders, and is biryed wiþ hem in þe cite of Dauid; and Joram, his sone, regned for hym.

ii þe whiche hadde breþeren, sonus of Josphath, Azaryam, Jahiel, and Zacharie, and Azarie, and Mychael, and Saphaciam; alle þes þe sonis of Josphath, kyng of Juda.

iii And his fadir ȝaue to hem many ȝiftis of gold and of fyluer, and pensyouns, wiþ þe most strengþed citees in Juda; þe rewme forsoþe he toke to Joram, for þi þat he was þe first gotten.

iv Joram forsoþe roos vpon þe rewme of his fadir; and whanne he hadde confermede him felue, he flewȝ alle his breþeren wiþ swerde, and sum of þe princis of Juda.

v Of two and þrity ȝeer Joram was, whanne he beganne to regnen; and eiȝt ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem.

vi And he wente in þe weyes of þe kyngis of Israel, as þe hous of Achab hadde don, þe douȝter forsoþe of Achab was his wif; and he dide euyl in þe siȝt of þe Lord.

vii Forsoþe þe Lord wolde not distruyen þe hous of Dauid, for þe couenaunt þat he hadde gon in wiþ hym, and for he hadde behoten þat he schulde ȝeuen to hym a lantern, and to his sonus in al tyme.

viii In þo days Edom rebellide, þat he were not suget to Jude, and he sette to hym a kyng.

ix And whanne Joram was passed wiþ his princis, and wiþ al þe chyualrie, þat was wiþ hym, he ros þe niȝt, and smote Edom, þe whiche hadde enuyrounde hym, and alle þe duykis of his chyualrye.

x Neuer þe later Edom rebellide, þat he were not vnder þe comaundinge of Juda vnto þis day. þat tyme and Lobna wente awey, þat he were not vnder þe hond of hym; forsoþe he hadde forsaken þe Lord God of þeir fadirs.

xi Forþermore he forgide heeȝe þingus in þe cytees of Juda, and he maad þe dwellers of Jerusalem to do fornycacioun, and Juda to breken þe lawe.

xii Forsoþe þer ben brouȝt to hym lettiris fro Helia, þe prophete, in þe whiche was wrten, þes þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Dauid, þi fadir, For þou wentist not in þe weies of Josphath, þi fadir, and in þe wei of Aza, kyng of Juda,

xiii bot and þou wentist bi þe wey of þe kyngis of Israel, and þou madist Judam and þe dwellers of Jerusalem to don fornycacioun, folewyng þe fornycacioun of þe hous of Achab; ferþermore and þi breþeren and þe hous of þi fadir, beter þanne þi silf, þou haft sleyn; xiv loo! þe Lord schal smyten þee wiþ a grete veniaunce, wiþ þi puple, and sonus, and þi wyues, and wiþ al þi substaunce;

xv þou forsoþe schalt waxen seek þe most warst langour of wombe, to þe tyme þat þi guttis gon out lityl melum by fundre days.

xvi þanne þe Lord rere ðe aȝein Joram þe spirite of Philisteis, and of Arabes, þe which ben neeȝ cooftis to Ethiopes;

xvii and þei steyȝeden up in to þe lond of Juda, and þei waſtiden it, and þei distruyeden al þe substaunce, þat is founden in þe hous of þe kyng; ferþermore and þe sonus of hym, and þe wijues; and þer laft not to hym a sone bot Joacha, þat was lefte þoruȝ birþ.

xviii And vpon alle þes þingus þe Lord smote hym wiþ vncurable forowe of wombe.

xix And whanne to þe day schulde folowen day, and þe spacis of tymes weren turned ouer, of two ȝeer þe cercle is fulfilid; and so wiþ longe langour he is waſtid, so þat he schot out also his guttis, and so he wantide þe langour to gydre and liȝf, and he is deed in warst infirmyte. And þe puple dide not to hym þe deedis office after þe maner of brennyng, as it hadde done to þe more of hym.

xx Of two and þrity ȝeer he was, whanne he beganne to regnen, and eiȝt ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem, and he wente not riȝt; and þei bryeden hym in þe cyte of Dauid, neuer þe later not in þe sepulcre of kyngis.

Capitulum XXII.

i The dwellers forsoþe of Jerusalem setten Ochosiam, his leste sone, kyng for hym; alle forsoþe þe more þoruȝ birþe, þat beforne hym weren, þeeues of Arabes hadden flayn, þe whiche hadden fallyn in to þe tentis. And regnede Ochosias, þe sone of Joram, kyng of Juda.

ii Of two and fourty ȝeer was Ochosias, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and oon ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem; name of his modir, Athalia, douȝter of Amry.

iii And he wente in by þe weye of þe hous of Achab; forsoþe his modir putte hym in, þat he vnpitously schulde done.

iv Panne he dyde yuel in þe siȝt of þe Lord, as þe hous of Achab; þei forsoþe weren to hym counseilors after þe deþ of his fadir, in to his own deþ;
v and he wente in þe counseyle of hem. And he wente wiþ Joram, sone of Achab, king of Yrael, in to bataile aȝeinus Afael, kyng of Cyrie, in Ramoth-galaad. And Cyres woundiden Joram;
vi þe whiche is turned aȝein, þat he were helid in Jezrael; forsoþe many woundis he hadde taken in þe forseid strijf. Panne Ochosias, king of Juda, þe sone of Joram, came doun for to viften Joram, þe sone of Achab, seeke in Jezrael;
vii þe wille forsoþe of God was aȝein Ochosiam, þat he were commyn to Joram. And whanne he were commen, þat he schulde gon in wiþ hym aȝein Hieu, þe sone of Nampsy, whome God anoyntide, þat he schulde don awey þe hous of Achab.
viii Panne whanne Hieu schulde ouerturnen þe hous of Achab, he fonde þe princis of Juda, and þe sonus of þe breþeren of Ochosie, þat mynyfreden to hym; and he flewȝ hem.
ix And hym Ochosie sechynge, he toke lurkyng in Samarie, and brouȝt forþ to hym he flewȝ; and þei birieden hym, forþi þat he was þe sone of Josaphath, þe whiche hadde souȝte God in al his herte. And þer was no more eny hope, þat eny schulde regnen of þe stoc of Ochosie.
x Forsoþe Athalia, his modir, seeynge þat hire sone was deed, ros, and flewȝ al þe kingus stoc of þe hous of Joram.
xi Bot Josabeth, þe douȝter of þe kyng, toke Joas, þe sone of Ochosie, and sche staale hym fro þe myddis of þe sonus of þe kyng, whanne þei schulde ben flayn; and sche hidde hym wiþ his nursche in þe bed place of lityl beddis. Josabeth forsoþe, þat hadde hydde hym, was þe douȝter of kyng Joram, wif of Joiada, bischop, sister of Ochosie; and þerfore Athalie flewȝ hym not.
xii Panne he was wiþ hem in þe hous of God hid sexe ȝeer, in þe whiche Athalie regnede vpon þe lond.

Capitulum XXIII.

i Joiada forsoþe þe seuenȝ ȝeer comfortide, toke þe maisters of hundriþes, Azariam, þat is, þe sone of Jeroboam, and Ismael, þe sone of Johannan, also Azariam, þe sone of Obed, and Maaziam, þe sone of Adaye, and Elisaphath, þe sone of Yfecry; and he wente in wiþ hem counseyl and pese couenaunt.
ii þe whiche enuyrounynge Judam, gaderden Leuytis of alle þe cytees of Juda, and þe princis of þe meynes of Israel, and camen 'in to Jerusalem.
iii Panne wente in couenaunt al þe multitude in þe hous of þe Lord wiþ þe kyng. And Joiada seide to hem, Loo! þe sone of þe kyng schal regnen, as þe Lord spake vpon þe sonus of Dauid.

iv Þis is panne þe word þat ȝe schul done. Þe þridde part of ȝou þat ben commen to þe saboth, of preftis, and of Leuytis, and of porters, schal ben in þe ȝaatis; v þe þrid forsoþe part at þe hous of þe kyng; and þe þrid part at þe ȝaate, þat is clepid of þe foundement. Al forsoþe þe toþer comoun be in þe porches of þe hous of þe Lord;
vi ne eny oþer man comme in to þe hous of þe Lord, bot þe preftis, and þat mynyfren of Leuytis; þei aloonly commen in, þat ben halowed, and alle þe toþer comoun keepe wele þe wardis of þe Lord.
vii Þe Leuytis forsoþe enuyroun þei þe kyng, eche hauynge þeir armes; ȝif eny oþer schal commyn in to þe temple, be he flayn; and be þei wiþ þe kyng commyne in and goinge out.
viii Panne þe Leuytis diden, and al Juda, after alle þingis þat Joiada, þe bischop, hadde comaundide; and alle þei token be men, þat weren vndir hem, and þei camen by ordre of þe saboth wiþ hem, þat nowe hadden fulfilde þe saboth, and weren gon out. Forsoþe Joiada, þe bischop, hadde not leetyn þe cumpanyes to gon awey, þe whiche weren wont by fundre weekis to comme after to hem selue.
ix And Joiada, þe preft, ȝaf to þe leders of hundriþis speres, and tergetis, and bokelers of kyng Dauid, þe whiche he hadde sacride in to þe hous of þe Lord.
x And he sette al þe puple, of holdyng daggers, fro þe riȝt partie of þe temple vnto þe left partie of þe temple, before þe auter and þe temple, by enuyroun of þe kyng.
xi And þei ladden out þe kingus lone, and putten on to hym a dyademe; and ȝeuen to hym in his hond þe lawe to ben holden, and þei settent hym kyng. And Joiada, þe bischop, enoyntide hym, and his sonus; and þei inwardly preyden, and seyden, Lyue þe kyng!
xii þat whanne Athalia hadde herde, þat is, þe voice of men rennyng and preyfynge þe kyng, sche wente in to þe purple, into þe temple of þe Lord.
xiii And whanne sche had feen þe kyng stondyng upon þe gree in þe entre, and princis and companyes abouten hym, and al þe puple of þe lond ioyinge, and criyng in trumpis, and orgnys of dyuerle maner, fyngynge to gydir, and þe voice of men preyfynge, sche kutte hir cloþis, and seip, Aspyes! aspyes!
xiv Forsoþe Joiada, þe bischop, gon out to be leeders of hundriþes, and princis of þe hooft, seide to hem, Ledip hir out of þe purseyntis of þe temple, and be sche flayn wiþ out forþ wiþ swerd; and be preft comaundid, þat sche shuld not be flayn in þe hous of þe Lord.
xv And he putte on hondis to þe nollis of hyre; and whanne sche had gon in þe ȝate of þe hors, of þe hous of þe king, þei flewen hir þere.
xvi Forsoþe Joiada couenauntide couenaunt of pese betwene hym and al þe puple and þe kyng, þat þer were a puple of þe Lord.

xvii And so al þe puple wente 'in to þe hous of Baal, and þei distroyeden it; and auters, and mawmetis of it þei to-breeken; Mathan also, þe preste of Baal, þei flewen before þe auters.

xviii Forsoþe Joiada sette prouostis in þe hous of þe Lord, þat vndir þe hondis of prestis, and Leuytis, þe whiche Dauid delide in þe hous of þe Lord, þat þei schulden offeren brent sacrifices to þe Lord, as it is writhen in þe boke of Moyfy, in ioye and songus, after þe dispositicyoun of Dauid.

xix Also he sette porters in þe ȝatis of þe hous of þe Lord, þat þer schulde not gon in to it vnclene in eny ping.

xx And he toke leeders of hundriþes, and most stonge men, and princis of þe puple, and al þe comoun of þe lond. And þei maden þe kyng to comme doun fro þe hous of þe Lord, and gon in by þe mydil of þe ouerȝate in to þe hous of þe kyng; and þei setten hym in þe kyngus see.

xxi And al þe puple of þe lond gladide, and þe cytee restyde; bot Athalia is slayn wiþ swerde.

Capitulum XXIIII.

i Of seuen ȝeer was Joas, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and fourtye ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalēm; name of his modir Sebia of Bersabe.

ii And he dyde þat was good before þe Lord, alle þe days of Joiada, þe preste.

iii Forsoþe and Joas took two wijues, of þe whiche he gat sones and douȝters.

iv After whiche þingus it pleſide to Joas, þat he schulde enstore þe hous of þe Lord.

v And he gadirde þe prestis and Leuytis, and seyde to hem, Goþ out to be cytees of Juda, and gadereþ of al Israel monee, to be reparaciouns of þe temple of þe Lord oure God, by alle ȝeers; and swiþþ doþ it. Bot þe Leuytis diden it more negligently.

vi And þe kyng clepide Joiada, prince, and seyde to hym, Why was not to bee bisynesse, þat þou constreyn Leuytis to brengyn in fro Juda and Jerusalēm monee, þe whiche is ordeyned of Moyfes, þe seruaunt of þe Lord, þat al þe multitude of Israel schulde bryngyn it in to þe tabernacle of wytneſſyngē?

vii Athalia forsoþe most vnpitous, and hir sonus, distruyeden þe hous of God; and of alle þingus, þat weren halowed to þe temple of þe Lord, sche enournede þe temple of Baalym.

viii Pann þe kyng comaundide, and þei maaden þe ark, and putten it beside þe ȝate of þe Lord wiþ outeforþ.

ix And it is prechid in Juda and in Jerusalēm, þat alle schulden bere pris to þe Lord, þat Moyfes ordeynde to be seruauntis of God vpon al Israel, in deserte.

x And alle þe princis and alle þe puple gladedyn, and goon in, þei ȝeuen in to þe ark of þe Lord, and putten, so þat it was ful.

xi And whanne tyme was, þat þei schulden bern þe arke bifore þe kyng bi þe hondis of Leuytis, forsoþe þei seen myche monee; and þer wente in a scribe of lawe, whom þe firste preste hadde ordeyned, and þei heelden outh þe monee, þat was in þe arke; forsoþe þe arke þei bern aȝein to his place. And so þei diden bi sundre days, and þer is gadird monee wiþ outh noumbre;

xii þe whiche þe kyng and Joiada ȝeuen to hem þat stoden vpon þe werkis of þe hous of þe Lord. And þei hireden of it hewers of stoones, and craftise men of alle werkis, þat þei restoren þe hous of þe Lord; also forgers of yren, and of brasse, þat þat, þat hadde begunne to fallen, were fusteyned.

xiii And þes þat vrouȝten diden wiþfly, and þe gap of þe wallis was hillid bi þe hondis of hem; and þei rereden þe hous of þe Lord in to þe raþer state, and þei maaden it to stonden fast.

xiv And whanne þei hadden fulfilde alle þe werkis, þei brouȝten before þe kyng and Joiada þe toþer part of þe monee, of þe whiche ben maad þe veffels of þe temple in to þe seruys, and to brent sacrifices; also violis, and oper golden veffels and sylueren. And þer weren offrid brent sacrifices in þe hous of þe Lord contynuly, alle þe days of Joiade.

xv Forsoþe Joiada eeldide ful of days, and dyed, whanne he was of an hundriþ and þritti ȝeer;

xvi and þei birieden hym in þe cytee of Dauid wiþ kingus; forþi þat he hadde done good wiþ Israel, and wiþ his hous.

xvii Forsoþe after þat Joiada died, þe princis of Jude wenten in, and honoureden þe kyng, þe whiche pleſide by þe seruyses of hem, affentide to hem.

xviii And þei forsoken þe temple of þe Lord God of þeir fadirs, and þei serueden to mawmette woodis, and grauen þingus; and þer is don þe wrap of þe Lord aȝeynus Judam and Jerusalēm for þis synne.

xix And he fente to hem prophetis, þat þei schulden turnen aȝein to þe Lord; whom beforen witneſſyngē þei wolden not heeren.

xx And so þe Spirite of þe Lord cloþed Zacharie, þe sone of Joiade, preste; and he stode in þe fiȝte of þe puple, and leyde, þes þingus seiþ þe Lord, Why ouerpasse ȝe he heefte of þe Lord, þat schal not profiten to ȝou, and ȝe han forsaken þe Lord, þat he forfake ȝou?

xxi þe whiche gadered aȝeynus hym, fenten stoones, after þe heste of þe kyng, in þe hall of þe hous of þe Lord.

xxii And king Joas is not recordid of þe mercy þat Joiada, þe fadir of hym, hadde done wiþ hym; bot he flewȝ his sone. þe whiche, whanne he schulde dyen, seiþ, þe Lord see, and requyre.

xxiii And whanne þe ȝeer was ouerturned, þe hooft of Cirie steiȝede up aȝeynus hym, and came in to Judam and Jerusalēm, and flewȝ alle þe princis of þe puple; and al þe pray þei fenten to þe king, to Damasc.

xxiiii And certis whanne þer was commen a litil noumble of Cires, þe Lord toke in þe hondis of hem vnnoumbreable multitude, forþy þat þei hadde forsaken þe Lord God of þeir fadirs. In to Joas also þei enhauntiden schenschipful domys;
xxv and goyng awaye þei laftan hym in grete langours. Forsoþe his seruauntis arisen aȝeinus hym, in to vengyng of þe blode of þe sone of Joiade, prest; and þei flewen hym in his bed, and he is deed. And þei birieden hym in þe cytee of Dauid, bot not in þe sepulcris of kingis.
xxvi Forsoþe þer aweytiden to hym Zabath, þe sone of Semath Amanytidis, and Josabeth, þe sone of Semarith, Moabitidis.
xxvii Bot þe sonus of hym, and þe soume of monee þat was leyd to gydre vndir hym, and þe enstorynge of þe hous of God, ben writhen more diligently in þe boke of Kyngis.

Capitulum XXV.

i Amasias forsoþe, his sone, regnede for hym; of fyue and twenty ȝeer was Amasias, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and nyne and twenty ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem; name of his modir Joiaden, of Jerusalem.
ii And he dide good in þe siȝte of þe Lord, neuer þe later not in perfijt herte.
iii And whanne he sawȝ þe empyre strengþed to hym, he kutte þe seruauntis protis, þat flewen his fadir þe kyng;
iv bot þe sonus of hem he flewȝ not; as it is writhen in þe boke of þe lawe of Moyfes, where þe Lord comaundide, seyinge, Þe fadirs schul not ben flayn for þe sonus, ne þe sonus for þeir fadirs; bot echone in his synne schal dyen.
v Panne Amazias gaderde Judam, and ordeynede hem by meynes leders of þousandis and maystris of hundribis, in al Juda and Beniamyn; and he tolde fro twentye ȝeer and aboue, and he fonde þrity þousande of ȝonge men, þat myȝten gon out to fiȝten, and holden spere and terget.
vi Also by meed he hyred of Israel an hundriþ þousand of stronge men, for an hundriþ talentis of syluer, þat bei schulden fiȝten aȝeinus þe sonus of Edom.
vii Pere came forsoþe to hym a man of God, and seiȝ, O! kyng, go not out wiþ þee þe hoost of Israel; forsoþe þe Lord is not wiþ Israel and wiþ alle þe sonus of Effraym;
viii þat ȝif þou weenist in strengþe of hoost batails to stonden, þe Lord schal maken þee to ben ouercommen of enmyes; of God forsoþe is to helpen, and in to fliȝt to turnen.
ix And Amazias seide to þe man of God, What þanne schal be done of þe hundriþ talentis, þat I ȝaf to þe knyȝtis of Israel? And þe man of God answerde, Þe

Lord habþ, wheroft he may ȝeue to þee many mo þanne þese.
x And so Amazias feuered þe hoost þat came to hym of Effraym, þat he schulde turnen aȝeyn in to his place; and þei, aȝeinus Judam hugely wraþed, ben turnede aȝein in to þeir regyoun.
xi Bot Amazias trustily ladde out his puple, and wente in to þe valeye of salt places, and he smote þe sonus of Seyr, tenn þousand.
xii And oþer tenn þousand of men token þe sonus of Juda, and brouȝten to an heeȝe fallynge place of a maner stoon; and þei tumbleden hem doun fro þe cop in to þe lowest; þe whiche al tobrostren.
xiii And þat hoost þat Amazie fente aȝein, þat it ȝeede not wiþ hym in to batayle, is helde out in þe cytees of Juda fro Samarie and to Betheron; and, þre þousand fleeñ, he deuydide myche preye.
xiv Amazias also after þe flauȝter of Ydumes, þe brouȝt to goddis of þe sonis of Seyr, he sette hem in to goddis to hym, and he honourede hem, and to hem he brende ensence.
xv For what þing þe Lord wroȝt aȝeynst Amazie, he fente to hym a prophete, þat schulde sey to hym, Why haſt þou honourede goddis þat han not delyuerde þeir puple fro þin hond?
xvi And whanne þese þingus he schulde speken, he answerde to hym, Wheþer ert þou þe counseylere of þe kyng? reſt, leſt perauenture I flee þee. And so þe prophete goyng aveye, I woote, he seiȝ, þat þe Lord haþ þouȝte to sleen þee; for þou haſt don þis yuel, and ferþermore þou haſt not affentide to my counseyle.
xvii Panne Amazias, king of Juda, þe werſt counſeil gon in, fente to Joas, þe sone of Joachas, sone of Hieu, þe king of Israel, seyinge, Cum, see we us to gyder.
xviii And he fente aȝein messagers, seyinge, Þe þiftil þat is in Liban fente to þe cedre of Liban, seyinge, ȝeue þi douȝter wiȝf to my sone; and loo! þe bestis þat weren in þe wode of Liban wenten and to-treden þe þiftil.
xix þou feidist, I haue smyten Edom, and þerfore þin hert is rered in to prid; fitt in þi hous; why euyl stirrist þou aȝeinus þee, þat þou falle, and Juda wiþ þee?
xx Amazias wolde not heeren, for þi þat þe wille of þe Lord was, þat he schulde ben taken in þe hondes of þe enmyes, for þe goddis of Edom.
xxi Panne Joas, kyng of Israel, steiȝide up, and þei ȝeuen to hem ſilf beholdingis eiþer to oþer. Amazias forsoþe, kyng of Juda, was in Bethsames of Juda;
xxii and Juda felle beforen Israel, and fleiȝ in to his tabernaclis.
xxiii Forsoþe Joas, kyng of Israel, toke Amaziam, kyng of Juda, sone of Joas, sone of Ochofie, in Bethsames, and brouȝt in to Jerusalem; and distruyde þe wallis of it fro þe ȝate of Effraym vnto þe ȝate of þe corner, in foure hundriþ cubitis.
xxiv And al þe gold and þe syluer, and alle þe vessels þat he founde in þe hous of þe Lord, and anentis

Obededom, in þe tresories and of þe kyngis hous, also and þe sonus of taken to prisoun he brouȝte in to Samarie.

xxv Forsoþe Amazias, þe sone of Joas, kyng of Juda, lyuede, after þat Joas, þe sone of Joachaz, kyng of Israel, is deed, fyfteen ȝeer.

xxvi Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Amazie, þe raþer and þe last, ben writen in þe boke of þe kingus of Juda and of Israel.

xxvii Þe whiche after þat he wente awei fro þe Lord benten to hym buschmentis in Jerusalem; and whanne he hadde flownen to Lachis, þei senten and fleswen hym þere;

xxviii and bryngynge aȝein vpon hors, biryeden hym wiþ his faders in þe citee of Dauid.

Capitulum XXVI.

i Forsoþe al þe puple of Juda his sone, Oſie, of sexteen ȝeer, setten kyng for his fadir Amazie.

ii He bild up Aylath, and restored it to þe lordship of Juda, aftir þat þe kyng slepte wiþ his fadirs.

iii Of sexteen ȝeer Oſias was, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen; and two and fyfty ȝeer he regned in Jerusalem; name of his modre, Yechelya, of Jerusalem.

iv And he dide þat was riȝt in þe siȝt of þe Lord, aftir alle þingus þat Amazias, his fader, hadde done.

v And he souȝte þe Lord in þe days of Zacharie, vndirstondinge and seeing God; and whanne he schuld sechen God, he louede hym in alle þingus.

vi Afterward he wente out, and fauȝte aȝein Philisteis, and he distruyede þe wall of Geth, and þe wall of Jabnye, and þe wal of Azoty; and he bilde up burȝ towns in Azote of Phylisteym.

vii And þe Lord halpe hym aȝeynus Philisteym, and aȝenus Arabas þat dwelliden in Garbahal, and aȝenus Amonytis.

viii And Amonytis spendiden þe ȝiftis to Ozie, and his name is puplischt vnto þe entre of Egyp for his oft victories.

ix And Ozie bilde up toures in Jerusalem vpon þe ȝate of þe corner, and vpon þe ȝate of þe valey, and oþer in þe same side of þe wall; and he faftnede hem.

x And he bilde out also toures in wildernes, and dalf out many cysterne; forþi þat he hadde many beestis boþe in þe wijlde feeldis and in þe wastite of desert. Also vynes he hadde and wyne makers in hillis, and in Carmele; forsoþe he was a man ȝeven to erþ tyllyinge.

xi Þe hooft forsoþe of þe fyȝtynge men of hym, þat wenten forþ to batayles, was vndir þe hond of Heiel, scribe, and Mazie, doctour, and vndir þe hond of Ananye þat was of þe duykis of þe kyng;

xii and al þe noumbre of princis, by þeir meyneess, of stronge men two þousand and sexe hundriþ.

xiii And vndir hem al þe hooft of þre hundriþ and feuen þousand and fyue hundriþ, þat weren able to batail, and for þe king aȝein þe enmyes fouȝten.

xiv And Ozias maad redy to hem, þat is, to al þe hooft, tergetis, and speres, and helmes, and hauberious, and bowes, and flyngis to stones to ben þrowen.

xv And he maad in Jerusalem engynes of dyuerse maner, þe whiche he sette in toures, and in þe corners of wallis, þat þei schulden casten arewes and grete stones; and his name is gon out aferre, for þi þat þe Lord halpe hym, and hadde strengþede hym.

xvi Bot whanne he was strengþed, his hert is arered in to his deþ; and he dispisede þe Lord his God; and gon in to þe temple of þe Lord, he wolde brenne encense vpon þe autir of maad encense.

xvii And anoon aftir hym wente in Azarias, þe preste, and wiþ hym prestis of þe Lord, feuenty men most worþi;

xviii and þei wiþstoden to þe kyng, and seyden, Ozia, it is not of þin office, þat þou brenne encense to þe Lord, bot of þe prestis of þe Lord, þat is, of þe sonus of Aaron, þat ben facrid to fyche a maner seruyse; go out fro þe seytuarye, ne dispise þou; for it schal not ben wiȝtyd to þee in to glorie of þe Lord God.

xix And Ozias is wroþ, and holdinge in þe hond a censere, þat he brenne encense, he þratt to þe prestis; and anoon þer is sprungen a lepre in his forhede, before þe prestis in þe hous of þe Lord vpon þe auter of maad encense.

xx And whanne Azaria, þe bischop, hadde beholden hym, and alle þe toþer prestis seen a lepre in his forhede, hastyly þei puttyn hym out; and he aferd hyȝede to gon out; forþi þat he hadde feelid anoon þe veniaunce of þe Lord.

xxi Panne Ozias was mesel vnto þe day of his deþ, and dwellide in an hous feuered, ful of lepre; for þe whiche he was þrowen out fro þe hous of þe Lord. Bot Joathan, his sone, gouernede þe hous of þe kyng, and demede þe puple of þe lond.

xxii Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Ozie, of þe raþer and of þe last, wrote Ysayas, þe sone of Amos, prophete.

xxiii And Ozias slepte wiþ his fadirs, and þei biryeden hym not in þe feeld of kyngis sepulcres, forþi þat he was leeprous; and Joathan, his sone, regnede for hym.

Capitulum XXVII.

i Of fyue and twenty ȝeer was Joathan, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and sixteen ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem; name of his moder Jerufa, þe douȝter of Sadoch.

ii And he dide þat was riȝt before þe Lord, aftir alle þingus þat Ozias, his fadir, hadde don; out take þat he wente not in to þe temple of þe Lord, and ȝit þe puple trespasside.

iii He bild up þe heeȝ ȝate of þe hous of þe Lord, and in þe wal of Ophel many þingus maad;
iii and citees bilde in þe hillis of Juda, and in heeȝ wodis, castels, and toures.
v And he fauȝt aȝein þe kyng of þe sonus of Amon, and ouercame hym; and þe sonus of Amon ȝeuȝ to hym in þat tyme an hundriȝ talents of syluer, and tenn þousand choris of barly, and as fele of whete; þes þingus ȝeuȝ to hym þe sonus of Amon þe secound zeer and þe þrid.
vi And Joathan is strengþed, forþi þat he hadde dreslido his weys before þe Lord his God.
vii Þe remnaunt forþoþe of þe wordis of Joathan, and alle þe fiȝtyngis of hym, and werkes, ben writen in þe boke of kingus of Israel and of Juda.
viii Of fyue and twenty zeer he was, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and sixtene zeer he regnede in Jerusalem.
ix And Joathan flepte wiþ his faders, and þei birieden hym in þe citee of Dauid; and Achaz, his sone, regned for hym.

Capitulum XXVIII.

i Of fyue and twenty zeer was Achaz, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and sextene zeer he regnede in Jerusalem; and he dide not riȝt in þe siȝt of þe Lord, as Dauid, his fadir;
ii bot wente in þe weyes of þe kyngis of Israel. Forþermore and he ȝeetylde ymagis to Baalym.
iii He is þat brende encense in þe valey of Bennon, and he enuyrounde his sonus in fijr aftir þe riȝt of gentilis, þe whiche þe Lord flowȝ in þe commynge of þe sonus of Israel.
iv Also he sacrificed, and brende maad encense in heiȝtis, and in hillis, and vnder alle braunchid tree.
v And þe Lord his God toke hym in þe hond of þe kyng of Cyrie, þe whiche smote hym, and a gret prey of his empyre toke, and brouȝt in to Damasc. And he is taken to þe hondis of þe kyng of Israel, and smyten wiþ a grete veniaunce.
vi And Phacee, þe sone of Romelie, flewȝ of Juda an hundriȝ and twenty þousand in oo day, and alle men fiȝters; for þi þat þei hadden forsake þe Lord God of þeir fadirs.
vii Þe same tyme Jechry, a myȝty man of Effraym, flewȝ Maaziam, þe sone of þe kyng, and Esricham, duyke of his hous, also Elchanan, þe secounde fro þe kyng.
viii And þe sonus of Israel token of þeir breþeren two hundriȝ þousand of wymmen and of knaue childre and of mayde childre, and a pray wiþ out noumbre; and þei brouȝten it in to Samarie.
ix In þat tempest was þer a prophete of þe Lord, Obed by name, þe whiche gon out meetyng to þe hoost commyng to Samarie, seide to hem, Lo! þe Lord God

of oure fadirs is wrooþ aȝein Judam, and toke hem in ȝour hondis; and ȝe han sleen hem cruelly, so þat in to heuen ȝoure cruelte schulde commen.
x Forþermore þe sonis of Juda and of Jerusalem ȝee wiln subjecten to ȝou seruauntis and hond wymmen; þat `indeede is no nede; ȝe han synned vpon þis to þe Lord ȝoure God.
xi Bot heeriȝ my counseil, and bringiȝ aȝein þe caytyues, þe whiche ȝe han lad awey of ȝoure breþeren; for grete woodnesse of þe Lord stant ouer to ȝou.
xii And so þe men of þe princis of þe sonus of Effraym stodyn, Azarias, þe sone of Johannan, Barachias, þe sone of Mofollamoth, Jezechias, þe sone of Sellum, and Amazias, þe sone of Adaly, aȝeyn hem þat camen fro þe bataile;
xiii and feyden to hem, ȝe schul not bryngen in hydre þe cayties, leſt we synnen to þe Lord; why wille ȝe caſten to vpon ȝoure synnes, and hepen olde synnes? Grete forþoþe synne it is; and þe wrap of þe wodnesse of þe Lord stant vpon Yrael.
xiv And þe fiȝtyng men laſten þe pray, and alle þingis þat þei hadden taken, before þe princis and al þe multitude.
xv And þe men, þe whiche aboue we myndedyn, stoden, and, takyng þe caitiues, cloþedyn of þe spoylis alle þat weren nakyd; and whanne þei hadden cloþede hem, and schod, and fyld hem wiþ mete and drynk, and anoyntide for þe trauayle, and ȝeuȝ to hem besynesse; who so euer myȝten not gon, and weren wiþ feble body, þei putten hem on bestis, and ladden to Jericho, þe citee of palmes, to þeir breþeren; and þei ben turned aȝein in to Samarie.
xvi þat tyme kyng Achaz sente to þe kyng of Assiries, afkyng helpe.
xvii And Ydumeis camen, and smyten many of Juda, and token grete pray.
xviii And þe Philiteis ben held out by wijld feeldy cytees, and at þe souþ of Juda; and þei token Bethfames, and Hailon, and Gaderoth, Socoth also, and Thannan, and Zamro, wiþ þeir litil touns; and þei dwelliden in hem.
xix Forþoþe þe Lord hadde meekeide Judam for Achaz, kyng of Juda; forþi þat he hadde nakyd hym fro helpe, and hadde þe Lord to dispyte.
xx And þe Lord brouȝt aȝein hym Teglat Falasar, king of Assiries, þe whiche tourmentyde hym, and no man wiþtandinge, waſtide.
xi Panne Achaz, þe hous of þe Lord spoylide, and þe hous of kingus and princis, ȝaf to þe kyng of Assiries ȝiftis, and neuer þe latre it profitide no þing to hym.
xxii Forþermore and in tyme of his anguysch he echide dispite in to þe Lord;
xxiii he by hym ſilf kyng Achaz offred to þe goddis of Damasc flayn sacrifices, to his smyters, and feyde, þe goddis of þe kingus of Cyrie helpen to hem, þe which I

ſchal plesen wiþ hooftis, and þei ſchul ſtonden to to me; whanne aȝeенward þei were fallenyng to hym, and to al Israel.

xxiii And fo Achaz, alle þe vefſels of þe hous of God taken awey, and broken to gydre, cloſede þe ȝatis of þe temple of God, and maad to hym auters in alle þe corners of Jeruſalem.

xxv Alſo in alle þe cytees of Juda he maad up auters to brennen encenſe, and he terrede to wrap þe Lord God of þeir fadirs.

xxvi þe remnaunt forſoþe of his wordis and of alle his werkes, of þe rafþ and of þe laſt, ben writhen in þe boke of þe kyngis of Juda and of Israel.

xxvii And Achaz flepte wiþ his fadirs, and þei birieden hym in þe cyte of Dauid of Jeruſalem; ne forſoþe þei receyueden hym in þe ſepulcres of þe kingus of Israel; and Ezechias, his fone, regnede for hym.

Capitulum XXIX.

i Ezechias þanne beganne to regnen, whanne he was of fyue and twenty ȝeer, and nyne and twenty ȝeer he regnede in Jeruſalem; name of his modir, Abia, þe douȝter of Zacharye.

ii And he dide þat was plesaunt in þe ſiȝt of þe Lord, aftir alle þingus þat Dauid, his fadir, hadde done.

iii In þat ȝeer and þe first moneþ of his regne he opnede þe ȝate leues of þe hous of þe Lord, and he enſtorede hem;

iv and brouȝte to þe preſtis and þe Leuytis, and gaderede hem in to þe eſte ſtrete,

v and feide to hem, Heerip me, Leuytis, and þe halowed; clenſip þe hous of þe Lord God of oure faders, and doþ awey alle vncleſneſſe fro þe feyntuarye.

vi Oure fadirs ſynneden, and diden euyl in þe ſiȝte of þe Lord oure God, forſakyngh hym; þei turneden awei þeir faces fro þe tabernacle of þe Lord oure God, and ȝeuuen bac.

vii Pei cloſeden þe dores þat were in þe ȝate hous, and quencheden þe lanterns; and encenſe þei brenneden not, and brent ſacrifices þei offreden not in þe feyntuarye of God of Israel.

viii And fo þe woodneſſe of þe Lord is sterid vpon Judam and Jeruſalem; and he toke hem in to diſtouſlynge, and into deb, and in to whiſtlyng, as ȝe beholden wiþ ȝoure eeȝen.

ix Lo! oure fadirs fallen wiþ ſwerdis; oure ſonus, and oure douȝters, and oure wijues ben lad caityf for þis hidous gilt.

x Nowe þanne it plesip to me, þat we gon in peſe couenaunt wiþ þe Lord God of Israel, and he do awey fro us þe woodneſſe of his wraþ.

xi My ſonus, willip not diſpisen; þe Lord chees ȝou, þat ȝe ſtonden beforne hym, and mynyſtren to hym, and heryen hym, and brennen to hym encenſe.

xii Panne þe Leuytis ryſen, Maath, þe fone of Amazie, and Joel, þe fone of Azarie, of þe ſonis of Caath; bot of þe ſonus of Merery, Ciz, þe fone of Abdai, and Azarias, þe fone of Jalalael; of þe ſonus forſoþe of Jersan, Joha, þe fone of Zemma, and Hedem, þe fone of Joha;

xiii and forſoþe of þe ſonus of Elizaphan, Zamry, and Jahiel; of þe ſonus alſo of Asaph, Zacharias, and Mathanyas;

xiv alſo of þe ſonus of Heman, Jahiel, and Semei; bot and of þe ſonus of Yditum, Semeyas, and Oziel.

xv And þei gadreden þeir breþeren, and ben halowed, and gon in, after þe maundement of þe kyng, and þe heſte of þe Lord, þat þei clenſen þe hous of þe Lord.

xvi And þe preſtis gon in to þe temple of þe Lord, þat þei halowen it, beeren out al þe vncleſneſſe, þat wiþ inne þei hadden foundyn in þe vefſarie of þe hous of þe Lord; þe whiche token þe Leuytis, and beeren out wiþ out forþ to þe ſtreme of Cedron.

xvii And þei begunnen þe firſt day of þe firſt moneþ to clenſen, and in þe eyȝþe day of þe fame moneþ þei wenten in to þe ȝate hous of þe temple of þe Lord, and þei purgedyn þe temple eiȝte days; and in þe fixtenþe day of þe fame moneþ, þat þei hadden begunnen, þei fulſilden.

xviii And þei wenten in to Ezechie, þe kyng; and feyden to hym, We han halowed al þe hous of þe Lord, and þe auter of brent ſacrifice of hym, and his vefſels, alſo and þe borde of propoficyoun wiþ alle his vefſels,

xix and alle þe purtenaucis of þe temple, þat kyng Achaz in his rewme hadde polutide, after þat he hadde trefpaffede; and loo! leid out ben alle þingus before þe auter of þe Lord.

xx And Ezechie, þe kyng, rijſyng erly, gadered in oon alle princis of þe cytee, and he ſteiȝede up in to þe hous of þe Lord;

xi and þei offreden to gyder boolis feuen, and weþeris feuen, and lombis feuen, and geet feuen, for þe synne, for þe rewme, for þe feyntuarye, for Juda. And he feide to þe preſtis, ſoniſ of Aaron, þat þei ſchulden offren vpon þe auter of þe Lord.

xxii Panne þei ſlewen boolis, and þe preſtis token þe blood, and heldyn it vpon þe auter; alſo þei ſlewen weþers, and of hem þe blood þei heldyn vpon þe auter; and þei offreden lombis, and helden vpon þe auter þe blood.

xxiii And þei applieden þe geet for þe synne before þe kyng and al þe multitude, and þei putten þeir hondis vpon hem;

xxiv and þe preſtis offreden hem, and þei ſprengden þe blood of hem beforne þe auter, for þe synne of al Israel. Forſoþe for al Israel þe kyng hadde comaundide, þat þere ſchulde be don brent ſacrifice, and for synne.

xxv And he ordeynde Leuytis in þe hous of þe Lord, wiþ cymbales, and fawtrees, and harpis, aftir þe diſpoſicyoun of king Dauid, and of Gad, ſeear, and of

Nathan, þe prophete; forsoþe þe heste of þe Lord it was bi þe hond of his prophetis.

xxvi And þe Leuytis stoden, holdyng þe orgnys of Dauid; and prestis þe trumpis.

xxvii And Ezechias comaundide, þat þer schulden ben offred brent sacrifices vpon þe auter; and whanne þei schulden offren brent sacrifices, þei begunnen to syngen preysyngis to þe Lord, and sown wiþ trumpis, and in dyuerfe orgnys, þat Dauid, king of Israel, hadde maad redy to sown wiþ.

xxviii Al þe puple forsoþe honouryng, þe syngers and þo þat helden trumpis weren in þeir offices, to þe tyme þat þe brent sacrifices weren ful eendid.

xxix And whanne þe offryng was eendid, þe kyng is ful bowed, and alle þat weren wiþ hym, and þei honoureden.

xxx And Ezechias comaundide and þe princis to Leuytis, þat þei schulden preysen þe Lord wiþ þe wordis of Dauid, and of Asaph, seear; þe whiche preyseden wiþ grete gladneſſe, and þe knee ful bowede, þei honourden.

xxxi Ezechias forsoþe þes also addide, ȝe han fulſild ȝoure hondis to þe Lord; commiþ neeȝ, and offriþ sacrifices and preysingis in þe hous of þe Lord.

xxxii Panne al þe multitude offride oostis, and preysingis, and brent sacrifices, wiþ deuout mynde. Forsoþe þe noumbe of þe brent sacrifices, þat þe multitude offride, was þis; boolis feuenty, weþers an hundriþ, lombis two hundriþ.

xxxiii Also þei haloweden to þe Lord oxes sexe hundriþ, and scheep þre þouland.

xxxiv þe prestis forsoþe weren fewe, and myȝten not suffice þat þei drawnen of þe lkynnes of þe brent sacrifices; wherfore and þe Leuitis þeir breþeren helpiden hem, to þe tyme þat þe were fulſild, and þe bischopis waren halowed; þe Leuytis forsoþe wiþ liȝter rijt ben halowed þanne þe prestis.

xxxv Þer weren þanne many brent sacrifices, and talowes of peſible þingus, and liquours offryngis of brent sacrifices, and þe heryng of þe hous of þe Lord is ful eendid.

xxvi And Ezechie is glad, and al þe puple wiþ hym, forþi þat þe seruyce of þe Lord was ful eendid; forsoþe of sodenly it pleside þat to ben don.

Capitulum XXX.

i Ezechie also fente to al Israel and Juda, and he wroote letters to Effraym and Manassen, þat þei schulden commen in to þe hous of þe Lord in Jerufalem, and do pasch to þe Lord God of Israel.

ii þanne gon in þe counsele of þe kyng, and of þe princis, and of al þe companye of Israel, þei deemedyn þat þey schulden don pasch þe secounde moneþ.

iii Forsoþe þei camen not to gydre to don in his tyme; for þe prestis þat myȝten suffisen weren not halowed, and þe puple not ȝit was gadered in to Jerufalem.

iv And þe word pleside to þe kyng, and to al þe multitude.

v And þey deemeden for to fenden messagers in to al Israel, fro Bersabe vnto Dan, þat þei schulden commen, and don pasch to þe Lord God of Israel in Jerufalem; manye forsoþe hadden not done, as in þe lawe it is beforwriten.

vi And curours wenten wiþ letters, of þe heste of þe kyng and of his princis, in to al Israel and Juda, after þe whiche þing þe kyng hadde comaundide prechours, Sonis of Israel, turniþ aȝein to þe Lord God of Abraham, and of Ysaac, and of Israel; and he schal be turned aȝein to þe releuys, þat scapeden þe hondis of þe kyng of Assiries.

vii Williþ not ben maad as ȝoure fadirs and breþeren, þat wenten awey fro þe Lord God of þeir fadirs; and he toke hem in to deþ, as ȝe feen.

viii Williþ not ful hardne ȝour nollis, as ȝoure fadirs; takiþ hondis to þe Lord, and commiþ to þe seytuarye of hym, þat he halowed wiþ out eende; seruiþ to þe Lord God of ȝour fadirs, and schal ben turned awey fro ȝou þe wraþ of his woodneſſe.

ix ȝif forsoþe ȝe weren turned aȝein to þe Lord, ȝour breþeren and ȝour sonus schul haue mercy, wiþ þeir lordis þat hem laddyn caitif; and þei schul ben turned aȝein into þis lond. Forsoþe pytouse and mercyable is þe Lord oure God; and he schal not turnen awey his face fro ȝou, ȝif ȝe weren turned aȝein to hym.

x Panne curours wente swiftly fro cyte vnto cite þoruȝ þe lond of Effraym and Manasse vnto Zabulon, hem scoornyng and vndermowyng hem.

xi Neuerþelater sum men of Afer, and of Manasse, and of Zabulon, assentyng to þe counsele, camen in to Jerufalem.

xii In Juda forsoþe is done þe hond of þe Lord, þat he schulde ȝeuen to hem oon herte, and þei schulden don, after þe heste of þe kyng and princis, þe word of þe Lord.

xiii And þere ben gadered into Jerufalem many puplis, þat þei don þe solempnyte of þer looues in þe secounde moneþ.

xiv And rijſyng þei distruyden þe auters, þat weren in Jerufalem; and alle þingus in þe whiche to mawmetis was brend encense, turnynge vpfadoun, þei þrewen in to þe streme of Cedron.

xv Pei offriden forsoþe pasch þe fourtenþ day of þe secound moneþ; þe prestis also and Leuytis at þe laſt halowed, offreden brent sacrifice in þe hous of þe Lord.

xvi And þei stoden in þeir ordre, aftir þe dispositioun and þe lawe of Moyses, þe man of God. þe prestis forsoþe hadden taken þe blood to ben sched of þe hondis of Leuytis,

xvii forbi þat myche puple was not halowed; and
 þerfore þe Leuytis schulden offren pasch to hem, þat
 `came not to gydre to ben halowed to þe Lord.
 xviii A grete also part of þe puple of Effraym, and
 Manasse, and Ysachar, and Zabulon, þe whiche was
 not halowed, eetyn pasch not after þat it is writhen. And
 Ezechie preyde for hem, seyinge, Þe good Lord schal
 haue mercy to alle,
 xix þat in al herte sechen þe Lord God of þer fadirs; and
 þat schal not ben wijtid to hem, þat þei ben not halowed.
 xx Whome þe Lord herde, and is plesid to þe puple.
 xxi And þe sonus of Israel, þat ben founden in Jerufalem,
 diden þe solempnyte of þerf looues seuen days in grete
 ioye, preisynge þe Lord bi eche dais; þe Leuytis also
 and þe prestis by orgnys, þat to þeir office fellen.
 xxii And Ezechias spac to þe herte of alle þe Leuytis,
 þat hadden good vndirstondynge vpon þe Lord; and þei
 eeten seuen days of þe solempnyte, offryng flayn
 sacrifice of pefyble þingus, and preysing þe Lord God
 of þeir fadirs.
 xxiii And it pleside to al þe multitude, þat þei schulden
 also halowen oþer seuen days; þe whiche and þei diden
 wiþ ful grete ioy.
 xxiv Ezechias forsoþe, king of Juda, ȝaf to þe multitude
 a þousand boolis, and seuen þousand of scheep; þe
 princis forsoþe ȝeuen to þe puple a þousand boolis, and
 scheep tenn þousand. Panne is halowed a more
 multitude of prestis;
 xxv and gladnesse þoruȝ held al þe puple of Juda, boþ
 of prestis and of Leuytis, and of al þe besy commynge,
 þat weren commen of Israel, and of þe comlyngis of þe
 lond of Israel, and of þe dwellers of Juda.
 xxvi And þer is don a grete solempnyte in Jerufalem,
 whiche maner was not in þe same cyte fro þe days of
 Salomon, sone of Dauid, kyng of Israel.
 xxvii Forsoþe þe prestis and Leuytis risen, bleffyng to þe
 puple; and þe voyce of hem is herd, and þe preyer ful
 came into þe hooly dwellinge place of heuen.

Capitulum XXXI.

i And whanne þes þingus weren manerly ful halowed,
 al Israel wente out, þat was founden in þe citees of
 Juda; and þei breeken þe mawmetis, and hewen doun
 mawmete wodis, and þe heeȝe þingus þei waftiden,
 and þe auters distruyden, not onely of al Juda and
 Beniamyn, bot and of Effraym also and of Manasse, to
 þe tym þat fully þei weren don awey. And alle þe
 sonus of Israel ben torned aȝein in to posseſſions, and
 þeir citees.
 ii Ezechias forsoþe sette prestis companyes and Leuytis
 bi þeir deuysions, echone in propre office, boþe of
 prestis, þat is, and of Leuytis, to brent sacrifices and
 peſible, þat þei seruen, and knowlechen, and syngin in
 þe ȝatis of þe tentis of þe Lord.

iii A paartye forsoþe of þe kyng was, þat of his propre
 substauice schulde ben offrid brent sacrifice erly and at
 euen, þe sabothis also, and kalendis, and oþer
 solempnytes, as it is writhen in þe lawe of Moyſes.
 iv Also he comaundide to þe puple of þe dwellers in
 Jerufalem, þat þei ȝeuen partis to prestis and Leuytis,
 þat þei mown taken tent to þe lawe of þe Lord.
 v Þe whiche whanne was puplischt in þe eris of þe
 multitude, þe sonus of Israel offreden manye firſt fruytis
 of whete, and of wyne, and of oyle, also of hony; and
 of alle þingus þat þe erþ getib, þei offreden dymys.
 vi Bot and þe sonus of Israel and of Juda, þat dwelliden
 in þe cytees of Juda offreden dymes of oxen and
 scheep, and dymes of hooly þingus, þat þei hadden
 vowed to þe Lord þer God, and, alle þingus beerynge,
 maaden many heepils.
 vii Þe þrid moneþ þei begunne to castyn groundis of þe
 heepils, and þe seuenþ moneþ þei eendiden hem.
 viii And whanne Ezechias and his princis weren
 commen in, þei seen þe heepils, and þei blesſeden to þe
 Lord, and to þe puple of Israel.
 ix And Ezechias askide þe prestis and Leuytis, why þe
 heepils schulden so lyen.
 x Azazie, þe prest, firſt of þe stoc of Sadoch, anſwerde
 to hym, seyinge, Sipen þe firſt fruytis begunne to ben
 offrid in þe hous of þe Lord, we eetyn and ben fulſild,
 and þere ben laſt many þingus; forbi þat þe Lord haþ
 bleſſid to his puple; of þe releuys forsoþe þis is þe
 plente, þat þou feest.
 xi Panne Ezechias comaundide, þat þei schulden make
 redy bernes in þe hous of þe Lord; þe whiche þing
 whan þei hadden don,
 xii þei brouȝten in boþe firſt fruytis, and dymes, and
 what euer þingus þei hadden vowed feiþfully. Forsoþe
 þe prefect of hem was Chonenyas, Leuyte; and
 Semeye, his broþer, þe secounde;
 xiii aftir whome Jehiel, and Azarias, and Naath, and
 Azahel, and Jerymoþ, Jozabad also, and Heliel, and
 Jesmahias, and Maath, and Banayas, prouoftis vndir þe
 hondis of Chonenye and Semeye, his broþer, of þe
 maundement of kyng Ezechie, and of Azarie, þe
 bischop of þe hous of þe Lord, to whom alle þingus
 perteynedon.
 xiv Chore forsoþe, þe sone of Jemna, Leuyte, and
 porter of þe este ȝate, was prouoft to þes þat wilfully
 offreden to þe Lord, and to þe firſt fruytis, and to þe
 sacred in to þe holy of halowes;
 xv and vndir hir cure Eden, and Beniamyn, Jesue, and
 Semeyas, Amarias also, and Sechenyas, in þe citees of
 prestis, þat feiþfully þei delen to þeir breþeren parties,
 to þe leſſe and to þe more,
 xvi out taken þe men fro þre ȝeer and abouen, þes
 þingus to alle þat wenten in to þe temple of þe Lord,
 and what euer þing bi eche dais was hired in þe feruſe
 and keepyngis after þeir deuysions.

xvii To prestis bi meynes, and to Leuytis fro twenty
zeer and aboue by ordres and þeir companyes,
xviii and to al þe multitude, boþe to wijues and to þe fre
childre of hem of eiþer kynde, feiþfully of mete of þes
þingus þat weren halowed weren ȝeuen.
xix Bot and of þe sonus of Aaron bi feedis and suburbis
of eche cytees þer weren disposid men, þat by partis
schulden delen to al male kynde of prestis and Leuytis.
xx Panne Ezechias dide alle þingus, þat we han seide,
in al Juda, and wrouȝte riȝt and gode and soþ þing
before þe Lord his God,
xxi in al heryng of þe feruysse of þe hous of þe Lord,
after þe lawe and cerymonyes, willynge to sechen þe
Lord his God in al his herte; and he dide, and is maad
welfum.

Capitulum XXXII.

i After þe whiche þingis and siche a maner treuþ, came
Senacherub, king of Affiries, and gon in to Judam,
befeegidre strengþed cytees, wilnyng to taken hem.
ii Þe whiche þing whanne Ezechias hadde herd, þat is,
Senacherub to han commen, and al þe bure of þe
batayl to ben turned aȝeinus Jerusalerm,
iii gon in counseile wiþ þe princis and most stronge
men, þat þei schulden stoppyn þe heuedis of wellis, þat
weren wiþ ouþe þe cyte; and, þat deemyng þe sentence
of alle,
iv he gaderede a myche multitude, and þei stoppiden
alle þe wellis, and þe ryuer, þat flowede in þe myddis
of þe lond; feyng, Lest þere commen kingis of
Affiries, and fynde aboundaunce of watirs.
v And doyng tauȝtly he bilde up al þe wal þat was
scatered, and maad out tours þer vpon, and wiþ ouþe
forþ anoþer wall. And he enstrored Mello in þe cyte of
Dauid; and maad armour of al maner, and tergettis.
vi And he sette princis of fiȝters in þe hoost; and he
togider clepide alle in þe strete of þe ȝate of þe citee,
and he spac to þe herte of hem, feyng,
vii Doþ manly, and takiþ comfорт; williþ not taken
ferd, ne dreeden þe kyng of Affiries, and al þe
multitude þat is wiþ hym; forsoþe many mo ben wiþ us
panne wiþ hym.
viii Wiþ hym is þe fleschely arm; wiþ us þe Lord oure
God, þe which is oure help and fiȝter for us. And þe
puple is comfortide wiþ siche maner wordis of
Ezechie, kyng of Juda.
ix Þe whiche þingus after þat ben don, Senacherub, þe
king of Affiries, fente his feruauntis vnto Jerusalerm; he
forsoþe wiþ al his hoost besegide Lachis; to Ezechie,
kyng of Juda, and to al þe puple þat was in þe cytee,
feying,
x þes þingus seiþ Senacherub, king of Affiries, In
whome hauing truſt ȝe fitten bisegid in Jerusalerm?

xi For why Ezechias deceyuiþ ȝou, þat he take to deþ
in hungur and þirst, affermyng þat þe Lord ȝoure God
delyuer ȝou fro þe hond of þe kyng of Affiries?
xii Wheþer þis is Ezechie, þat distryyede his heeȝe
þingus and auters, and comaundide to Jude and
Jerusalerm, feyng, Before oon auter ȝe schul
honouren, and in it ȝe schul brenne encense?
xiii Wheþer ȝe vñknownen what I haue don, and my
fadirs, to alle puplis of londis? Wheþer þe goddis of
Gentilis and of alle londis myȝten delyueren þeir
regyoun fro my hond?
xiv Who is of alle þe goddis of Gentilis, whom my
fadirs waastiden, þat myȝte delyueren his puple of myn
hond, þat also ȝoure God myȝte delyueren ȝou of þis
hond?
xv Panne ȝou deceyue not Ezechie, ne by veyn
mouyng begile, ne trowe ȝe to hym; ȝif forsoþe no
God of alle Gentilis and of regyouns myȝte delyueren
his puple of my hond, and of þe hond of my fadirs,
folowynghly ne ȝour God schal mown delyuer ȝou of þis
myn hond.
xvi Bot and many oþer þingus his feruauntis speeken
aȝeinus þe Lord God, and aȝeinus Ezechie, his
feruaunt.
xvii Alſo letters he wroot ful of blasphemey in to þe Lord
God of Israel, and he spac aȝeinus hym, As þe goddis of
Gentilis of oþer londis myȝten not delyueren þeir
puple fro myn hond, so and þe God of Ezechie schal
not mowen delyuer his puple fro þis hond.
xviii Forþermore and wiþ a grete crie in Jews tungue
aȝeinus þe puple, þat sat in þe wallis of Jerusalerm, he
ful out sounnede, þat he agaste hem, and take þe cite.
xix And he spac aȝein þe God of Israel, as aȝeinus þe
goddis of þe puplis of þe erþ, þe werkis of menus
hondis.
xx Panne preyden Ezechias, king, and Isaias, þe sone of
Amos, prophete, aȝeynus þis blasphemey; and þei
cryeden out vnto heuen.
xi And þe Lord fente his aungel, þat smote eche
stronge man and fiȝter, and þe prince of þe hoost of þe
kyng of Affiries; and he is turned aȝeyn wiþ schenschip
in to his lond. And whanne he was gon in to þe hous of
his god, þe sonus, þat weren gon out of his wombe,
flewen hym wiþ fwerd.
xxii And þe Lord sauede Ezechie, and þe dwellers of
Jerusalerm, fro þe hond of Senacherub, kyng of Affiries,
and fro þe hond of alle men; and ȝaue to hem reste by
enuyroun.
xxiii Many alſo beeren hooftis and sacrifices to þe Lord
in to Jerusalerm, and ȝiftis to Ezechie, kyng of Juda; þe
whiche is enhaunſid after þes þingus before alle folkis
of kynde.
xxiv In þo dais ſiknede Ezechie vnto þe deþ, and he
preyde þe Lord; and he herde hym, and ȝaue to hym a
fygne;

xxv bot not after þe benefetis þat he hadde taken, he
 ȝeeldide, for arered is his herte; and þer is don aȝeinus
 hym wraþ, and aȝeinus Judam, and aȝeinus Jerusalem.
 xxvi And he is mekide aftirward, forþi þat his herte was
 arered, boþe he and þe dwellers of Jerusalem; and
 þerfore came not vpon hem þe wraþ of þe Lord in þe
 dais of Ezechie.
 xxvii Forsoþe Ezechias was riche, and ful glorious, and
 he gaderede to hym many tresoures of syluer, of gold,
 and of precious stone, of swote splices, and of alle
 maner armour, and of vessels of grete pris.
 xxviii And leyinge places of whete, and of wyne, and of
 oyle, and cratchis of alle bestis, and foldes to feed
 bestis,
 xxix and sixe cytees he bilde. He hadde forsoþe flockis
 of scheep, and of droues vnnoumbreable; forþi þat þe
 Lord hadde ȝeuen to hym ful mych substaunce.
 xxx He is Ezechie, þat stoppide þe ouer well of þe
 waters of Gyon, and he turnede hem awey vndirneþe
 toward þe west of þe citee of Dauid; in alle his werkis
 he dide welsumly, þat he wolde.
 xxxi Neuerpelater in þe message of þe princis of
 Babyloyne, þat weren sente to hym, þat þei schulden
 asken of þe wonder, þat hadde fallen vpon þe erþ, God
 forsoke hym, þat he schulde be temptid, and alle
 þingus schulden ben maad knownen þat weren in his
 herte.
 xxxii Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Ezechie, and
 of his mercyes, ben writen in þe visioun of Yfay, þe
 sone of Amos, prophete, and in þe boke of kingus of
 Juda and of Israel.
 xxxiii And Ezechie flepte wiþ his fadirs, and þei
 birieden hym vpon þe sepulcres of þe sonus of Dauid.
 And al Juda maad solempne his deed offices, and alle
 þe dwelleres of Jerusalem; and Manasses, his sone,
 regnede for hym.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i Of twelue ȝeer was Manasses, whanne he hadde
 begunne to regnen, and fyue and fyfty ȝeer he regned
 in Jerusalem.
 ii Forsoþe he dide euyl before þe Lord aftir þe
 abomynacyouns of Gentilis, þe whiche þe Lord
 turnede vpsadoun before þe sonus of Israel.
 iii And turnede he enstrored þe heeȝe þingus, þe whiche
 Ezechie, his fadir, hadde distruyede. And he sette up
 auters of Baalym, and maad mawmete wodus, and
 honourede al þe knyȝthode of heuen, and heriede it.
 iii And he bilde up auters in þe hous of þe Lord, of þe
 whiche þe Lord hadde feyde, In Jerusalem schal ben
 my name wiþout eend.
 v Forsoþe he bilde up hem to al þe hoost of heuen in þe
 two porchis of þe hous of þe Lord.
 vi And he made his sonus to passen þorȝ fijr in þe
 valey of Hennon; and he weytide sweuens, and he

folowede deuynynge in briddes, and he enseruede to
 enchauntyng craftis, and he hadde wiþ hym deuynours
 and enchaunters, and many euyls vrouȝt before þe
 Lord, þat he terre hym.
 vii Grauen also and zoten tookne he putte in þe hous of
 þe Lord, of þe whiche God spac to Dauid, and to
 Salomon, his sone, seyinge, In þis hous and in
 Jerusalem, þat I chees of alle þe lynagis of Israel, I schal
 putte my name in to euermore;
 viii and I schal not maken to meuen þe fote of Israel fro
 þe lond þat I toke to þe fadirs of hem, so oonly ȝif þei
 kepyn to don þat I comaundide to hem, and al þe lawe,
 and cerymonyes, and domys, by þe hond of Moyfes.
 ix Panne Manasses deceyuede Judam, and þe dwellers
 of Jerusalem, þat þei diden euyl ouer alle Gentylis, 'þe
 whiche þe Lord ouerturnede fro þe face of þe sonus of
 Israel.
 x And þe Lord spac to hym, and to his puple; and þei
 wolden not taken heede.
 xi Perfore he ouerladde in to hem princis and hooftis of
 þe kyng of Affries; and þei taken Manassen, and
 bounden wiþ cheynes and wiþ gyues þei brouȝten hym
 in to Babyloyne.
 xii Þe which aftir þat he was to gydre anguyscht, he
 preyde þe Lord his God, and dide penaunce gretely
 before þe God of his fadirs.
 xiii And he preyed hym, and halfende ententijfly; and
 he herde þe orisoun of hym, and he brouȝten hym aȝein
 in to Jerusalem in to his kyngdam; and Manasses
 knewȝ, þat þe Lord he is God.
 xiv After þes þingus he bilde a wal wiþoute þe cytee of
 Dauid, at þe west of Gyon, in þe grete valey, fro þe
 entre of þe ȝate of fisches, bi enuyroun vnto Ofel; and
 he enhauncide it hugeli; and he sette princis of þe hoost
 in alle þe strengþed cytees of Juda.
 xv And he toke away alien goddis and symulacres fro
 þe hous of þe Lord; þe auters also þat he hadde maad
 in þe hil of þe hous of þe Lord and in Jerusalem, and al
 he þrewȝ aferre out of þe cite.
 xvi Bot he enstorede þe auter of þe Lord, and offredre
 vpon it flayn sacrifices, and pesible, and preyfynge;
 and he comaundede to Jude, þat he schulde feruen to
 God of Israel.
 xvii Neuer þe later ȝit þe puple offredre in heeȝe þingus
 to þe Lord his God.
 xviii Þe remnaunt forsoþe of þe dedis of Manasse, and
 þe obsecracioun of hym to his God, þe wordis also of
 þe seearis, þat speeken to hym in þe name of þe Lord
 God of Israel, ben conteeenede in þe wordis of þe kingus
 of Israel.
 xix Þe preyer also of hym, and heering, and alle þe
 synnes, and dispitis, also þe places in þe whiche he
 bilde up heeȝe þingus, and maad mawmete wodis and
 ymagis, before þat he dide penaunce, ben writen in þe
 wordis of Ozai.

xx Forsoþe Manasses slepte wiþ his faders, and þey
birieden hym in his hous; and Amon, his sone, regnede
for hym.

xi Of two and twenty ȝeer was Amon, whanne he
hadde begunne to regnen; and two ȝeer he regnede in
Jerusalem.

xii And he dide euyl in þe siȝte of þe Lord, as hadde
done Manasses, his fader; and to alle þe mawmetis, þat
Manasses hadde forgiðe, he offride, and feruede.

xiii And he dradde not þe face of þe Lord, as dradde
Manasses, his fadir; and manye more þingus
trespasside.

xiv And whanne his seruauntis hadden fworn to gydre
aȝeinus hym, þei flowen hym in his hous.

xv But þe toþer multitude of þe puple, hem slayn þat
hadden smyten Amon, þei setten Joziam, his sone,
kyng for hym.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i Of eiȝt ȝeer was Jozias, whanne he hadde begunne to
regnen, and oon and þrity ȝeer he regnede in
Jerusalem.

ii And he dide þat was riȝt in þe siȝt of þe Lord; and he
wente in þe weies of Dauid, his fadir, and he bowede
not to þe riȝt ne to þe left.

iii Þe eiȝþe ȝeer forsoþe of his empyre, whanne ȝit he
was a child, he beganne to fechen þe God of his fadir
Dauid; and þe twelfþe ȝeer aftir þat he hadde
begunnen, he clensed Judeam and Jerusalem fro heeȝe
þingus, and mawmete wodis, and symulacres, and
grauen þingus.

iv And þei distruȝeden before hym þe auters of
Baalym, and þe symulacres þat weren sett vpon; þei
waastiden also þe mawmete wodis. And grauen þingus
he hewȝ doun, and mynuscht; and vpon þe toumbis of
hem, þat weren wount to offren, he scaterede þe
releuys.

v Forþermore þe boones of prestis he brende in þe
auters of mawmetis, and he clensed Judam and
Jerusalem.

vi Bot and in þe citees of Manasse, and of Effraym, and
of Semeon, vnto Neptaly, alle þingus he turnede
vpfadoun.

vii And whanne þe auters he hadde 'to-scaterede, and
þe mawmete wodus and grauen þingus he hadde to-
brayȝide in to gobetis, and al þe wasching templis he
hadde waastide fro al þe lond of Israel, he is turnede
aȝein in to Jerusalem.

viii Panne þe eiȝtenþe ȝeer of his regne, þe lond now
clensed and þe temple of þe Lord, he fente Saphan, þe
sone of Elchie, and Maazian, prince of þe cytee, and
Joa, þe sone of Joachas, chauncelere, þat þei schulden
enstore þe hous of þe Lord þeir God.

ix Þe welche camyn to Elchyam, þe grete preste; and
monee taken of hym, þat was brouȝt into þe hous of þe

Lord, and þat gadereden Leuytis and porters, of
Manasse, and of Effraym, and of alle þe toþer of Israel,
also of al Juda and Beniamyn, and þe dwellers of
Jerusalem,

x þei token in þe hondis of hem þat stoden vpon to þe
werkmen in þe hous of þe Lord, þat þei enstoren þe
temple, and eche feble þingus þei bocchyn.

xi And þei ȝeuȝt it to þe craftise men, and to masouns,
þat þei schulden bien hewen stones of þe quarers, and
trees to þe iunctours of þe bildynge, and to þe
ioynynge of þe houses, þat þe kingus of Israel hadden
distruȝed.

xii Þe welche feiþfully alle þingus diden. Forsoþe
prouostis of þe werkmen weren Jabath, and Abdias, of
þe sonus of Merery; Zacharias, and Mosollam, of þe
sonis of Caath; þat streyneden þe werk; alle Leuytis,
cunnynge in orgnys to syngyn.

xiii Vpon hem forsoþe þat to dyuerse vſes beeren
birþens weren scribis, and maisters, þe porters of þe
Leuytis.

xiv And whanne þei schulden offeren þe monee, þat
was brouȝt in to þe temple of þe Lord, Elchias, þe
preste, fonde a boke of þe lawe of þe Lord by þe hond
of Moisif;

xv and seiþ to Saphan, scribe, Þe boke of þe lawe I haue
founden in þe hous of þe Lord.

xvi And he toke to hym, and he brouȝt in þe volume to
þe kyng; and tolde to hym, seyinge, Alle þingus þat
þou haft ȝeuȝt in to þe hondis of þi seruauntis, loo! þei
ben fulfild.

xvii Þe syluer þat is founden in þe hous of þe Lord þei
han ȝotyn; and it is ȝeuȝt to þe prefectis of craftise
men, and forgyng dyuerse werkis;

xviii Forþermore Elchias, þe preste, toke to me þis boke.

Þe welche whanne þe kyng present,

xix he hadde reherfide, and he hadde herd þe wordis of
þe lawe, he kutte his cloþes;

xx and he comaundide to Elchie, and to Aichan, þe
sone of Saphan, and to Abdon, þe sone of Micha, also
to Saphan, scribe, and to Afie, þe seruaunt of þe kyng,
seyinge,

xxi Gop, and preyeþ þe Lord for me, and for þe
remnaunt of Israel and of Juda, vpon alle þe wordis of
þis boke, þat is founden. Forsoþe grete woodnesse of þe
Lord droppide vpon us, forþi þat oure fadirs han not
kept þe wordis of þe Lord, þat þei schulden don alle
þingus þat ben writhen in þis volume.

xxii Panne wente Elchias, and þes þat to gider of þe
kyng weren sent, to Oldam, prophetisse, wif of
Sellum, sone of Thecuath, sone of Azia, keper of þe
cloþes, 'þe welche dwellide in Jerusalem in 'þe
secounde wallynge; and þei speekyn to hyr þe wordis,
þat we han aboue told.

xxiii And sche answerde to hem, Þes þingus seiþ þe
Lord God of Israel, Seiþ to þe man, þat sente ȝou to me,

xxiii Bes þingus seip þe Lord, Loo! I schal bryngyn in euyls vpon þis place, and vpon þe dwellers of it, and alle þe cursingus þat ben writen in þis boke, þat þei radden beforne þe kyng of Juda.
xxv For þei forsoken me, and sacrificieden to alien goddis, þat me to wraþ þei schulden terren in alle þe werkis of þeir hondus; and þerfor my woodnessse schal droppen vpon þis place, and it schal not ben queynt.
xxvi To þe kyng forsoþe of Juda, þat fente ȝou for þe Lord to ben preyede, þus spekiþ, Bes þingus seip þe Lord God of Israel, For þou haſt herd þe word of þis volume,
xxvii and þin hert is tempered, and þou ert meekeid in þe ſiȝt of þe Lord vpon þes þingus þat ben feid aȝein þis place and þe dwellers of Jerufalem, and þou dredidſt reuerently my face, and cuttist þi cloþes, and weptist before me; I forsoþe haue herd bee, seip þe Lord.
xxviii Nowe forsoþe I schal gedre bee to þi faders, and þou schalt be brut in to þi sepulcre in pese; and þin eeȝen ſchul not feen al þe euyl, þat I am to bryngyn in vpon þis place, and vpon þe dwellers of it. And so þei tolden to þe kyng alle þingus, þat sche hadde feyde.
xxix And he, clepide to gidre alle þe more þoruȝ birþe of Juda and of Jerufalem,
xxx ſteiȝede up in to þe hous of þe Lord, and also togydre alle þe men of Juda, and þe dwellers of Jerufalem, prestis, and Leuytis, and al þe puple, fro þe leſte vnto þe moſte; þe whiche heeryng in þe hous of þe Lord, þe kyng radde alle þe wordis of þe volume;
xxxi and ſtondyng in his chayere ſmote pese couenaunt before þe Lord, þat he ſchulde gon aftir hym, and keepyn þe heeftis, and witneſſyngus, and justifiyngus, in al his herte and in al his foule; and he ſchulde done þat ben writen in þat volume, þat he hadde radde.
xxxii Also he adiurede vpon þis alle, þat ben founded in Jerufalem and Beniamyn; and þe dwellers of Jerufalem diden after þe couenaunt of þe Lord God of þeir fadirs.
xxxiii Panne Jozias dide aweye alle þe abomynacions of alle þe regyounſ of þe ſonus of Israel; and maad alle, þat weren laſt in Jerufalem, to feruen to þe Lord þeir God; alle þe dais of his liȝt þei wenten not awey fro þe Lord God of þeir fadirs.

Capitulum XXXV.

i Forſoþe Jozias maad in Jerufalem pasch to þe Lord, þat was offred þe fourtenþe day of þe firſt moneþ;
ii and he ſette prestis in þeir offices; and he meuede hem louely, þat þei ſchulden mynyſtren in þe hous of þe Lord.
iii Also to þe Leuytis, at whos techinge al Israel was halowed to þe Lord, he ſpak, Puttiȝ þe ark in þe feyntuarie of þe temple, þat Salomon, þe ſone of Dauid, kyng of Israel, bilde up; forſoþe ȝe ſchul bern it namore. Nowe forſoþe mynyſtreþ to þe Lord oure God and to his puple Israel,

iv and makiȝ ȝou redy by houſes and ȝoure kynredis in þe deuylſouns of eche oon, as Dauid, king of Israel, comauandide, and Salomon, his ſone, diſcriuede;
v and mynyſtreþ in þe feyntuarie bi ȝour meyneſ and Leuytis companyes,
vi and, halowed, offreþ pasch; alſo ȝoure breþeren, þat þei mowen aftir þe wordis þat þe Lord ſpac in þe hond of Moyses don, makiȝ redy before.
vii Forþermore Jozias ȝae to al þe puple, þat was founded in to þe ſolempnyte of pasch, lombis, and kides of þe flockes, and of oper feedl beeftis þritty þousand, of oxen forſoþe, þre þousand; þes þingus of al þe ſubtaunce of þe kyng.
viii Alſo his duykis wilfully þat þei voweden offreden, boþe to þe puple and prestis and Leuytis. Bot Elchias, and Zacharias, and Jehiel, princis of þe hous of þe Lord, ȝeuен to þe prestis, to don pasch, feedl beftis mengyngly, two þousand and ſexe hundriȝ, and oxen þre hundriȝ.
ix Choneyas forſoþe, and Semeyas, alſo Nathanael and his breþeren, alſo Azabias, Jahiel, and Josabas, princis of Leuytis, ȝeuен to oper Leuytis, to halowen þe pasch, fyue þousand of feedl beftis, and oxen fyue hundriȝ.
x And þe feruſe is maad redy beforne; and þe prestis ſtoden in þeir office, alſo Leuytis in companyes, after þe kingis comauandement;
xi and offred is pasch. And þe prestis ſprengeden þeir hondis wiþ blood, and Leuytis drewen of ſkynnes of brent sacrifices,
xii and feuarden hem, þat þei ſchulden ȝeuен by houſes and meyneſ of echon, and þei ſchulden ben offred to þe Lord, as it is writen in þe boke of Moyses; and of oxen þei diden liȝt maner.
xiii And þei rooſteden pasch vpon þe fijr, after þat it is wrijten in þe lawe. Forſoþe peſible hoostis þei ſeeþeden in poſnettis, and cawdroneſ, and pottis, and haſtily þei deleden to al þe puple;
xiii to hem ſelue forſoþe, and to þe prestis aftirward þei maden redy; for in þe offrynge of brent sacrifices and talewis, vnto þe nyȝt þe prestis were occupied. Wherfore þe Leuytis to hem ſilf and to þe prestis, ſonus of Aaron, greiþeden laſt.
xv Bot þe ſyngers, ſonus of Asaph, ſtoden in þeir ordre, aftir þe heſte of Dauid, and Asaph, and Eman, and Ydytym, of þe prophetis of þe kyng; þe porters forſoþe bi alle þe ȝatis keptyn al about, ſo þat in no poynþ forſoþe þei wenten fro þe feruſe; wherfore and þe breþeren of hem, Leuytis, greiþeden to hem metis.
xvi Panne al þe heryng of þe Lord lawfuly is fulſild in þat day, þat þei do pasch, and offren brent sacrifice vpon þe auter of þe Lord, aftir þe heſte of þe kyng Jozie.
xvii And þe ſonus of Israel, þat weren founded, diden þer pasch in þat tyme, and þe ſolempnyte of þer looues ſeuen days.

xviii Per was not a pasch lijc to þis in Israel, fro þe days of Samuel, prophete; bot ne eny of þe kingus of Israel maad pasch as Jozias, to þe prestis and Leuytis, and to al Jude and Israel, þat was founden, and to þe dwellers of Jerusalem.
 xix Pe eiȝtenþe ȝeer of þe kyngdam of Jozie þis pasch is halewed.
 xx After þat Jozias hadde enstrored þe temple, Necho, kyng of Egipt, steiȝede up to fiȝten in Charchamys beside Eufraten; and Jozias wente forþ in to aȝein commynge of hym.
 xxi And he, messagers sent to hym, seiȝ, What to me and to þee, kyng of Juda? To day not aȝeinus þee I comme, bot aȝeinus an oþer hous I fyȝte, to whom God comaundide me hastyly to gon; leue aȝeinus God to don, þat is wiþ me, leſt he flee þee.
 xxii Jozias wolde not ben turned aȝein, bot greiþede aȝein hym bataile; and he affentide not to þe wordis of Necho, of þe mouȝt of God, bot wente for to fiȝten in þe feeld of Magedo.
 xxiii And þere woundid of þe scheters, seide to his childe, Lediþ me out of þe bataile, for gretely I am woundid.
 xxiv Pe whiche beeren hym ouer fro oon chaar to an oþer, þat folowede hym, in kingus maner, and beeren hym away in to Jerusalem; and he is deed, and beried in þe costeuous toumbe of his fadirs. And al Juda and Jerusalem weileden hym,
 xxv Jeremias most, whos alle þe syngers and syngereffes in to þe present day lamentaciouns vpon Jozie replyen; and as lawe it is hadde in Israel, Loo! it is told writhen in þe Lamentacioun.
 xxvi Pe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Jozie, and of his mercyes, þe whiche in þe lawe of þe Lord ben comaundide,
 xxvii also þe werkis of hym, þe first and þe laſt, ben writhen in þe bok of þe kyngus of Israel and of Juda.

Capitulum XXXVI.

i Toke þanne þe puple of þe lond Joachaz, þe sone of Jozie, and settēn king for his fader in Jerusalem.
 ii Of þre and twenty ȝeer was Joachaz, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and þre moneȝis he regnede in Jerusalem.
 iii Forsoþe þe king of Egipt, whanne he was commen to Jerusalem, remeuede hym, and condempnede þe lond in an hundriȝ talents of syluer and a talent of gold.
 iv And he sette king for hym Elyachyn, his broþer, vpon Judam and Jerusalem; and he turnede his name Joachym. Hym forsoþe Joachaz he toke wiþ hym, and brouȝt in to Egipt.
 v Of fyue and twenty ȝeer was Joachym, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and elleuen ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem, and he dide euyl beforne þe Lord his God.

vi Aȝeins þis steiȝid up Nabugodonosor, king of Caldeis, and bounden wiþ cheynes ladde in to Babyloyn.
 vii To þe whiche and þe vessels of þe Lord he translatiode, and putte hem in his temple.
 viii Pe remnaunt forsoþe of þe wordis of Joachym, and his abomynaciouns þat he wrouȝte, and þat ben founden in hym, ben contended in þe boke of þe kingus of Israel and of Juda. Þanne Joachym, his sone, regnede for hym.
 ix Of eiȝt ȝeer was Joachym, whanne he hadde begunn to regnen, and þre moneȝis and tenn days he regnēd in Jerusalem, and he dide euyl in þe siȝt of þe Lord.
 x And whanne þe cercle of oo ȝeer were turned, king Nabugodonosor fente hem, þe whiche and brouȝten hym into Babyloyn, born away togider þe most precious vessels of þe hous of þe Lord. Forsoþe he sette Sedechie, his vncle, kyng vpon Judam and Jerusalem.
 xi And of oon and twenty ȝeer was Sedechias, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and elleuen ȝeer he regnēd in Jerusalem.
 xii And he dide euyl in þe eeȝen of þe Lord his God, ne he schamyde þe face of Jeremye, þe prophete, spekinge to hym of þe mouȝt of þe Lord.
 xiii Also fro king Nabugodonosor he wente awei, þe whiche hadde adiurede hym bi God; and he endurede his nolle and herte, þat he were not turnede aȝein to þe Lord God of Israel.
 xiv Bot and alle þe princis of prestis and þe puple trespaseden wickidly, after alle þe abomynaciouns of gentilis; and bei defouleden þe hous of þe Lord, þat he halowede to hym in Jerusalem.
 xv Pe Lord forsoþe God of þeir fadirs fente to hem bi þe hond of his messagers, fro nyȝt rijfyng, and eche day togydre monestynge; forþi þat he wolde sparen to þe puple, and to his dwellynge place.
 xvi And þei vndremoweden þe messagers of God, and disspiseden his wordis, and scorneden to be prophetis; to þe tyme þat schulde steiȝ vp þe woodnesse of þe Lord vpon his puple, and were no medecyne.
 xvii And he brouȝt vpon hem þe king of Caldeis; and he flowȝ þe ȝong men of hem wiþ swerd in þe hous of þe feyntuarye; and he hadde not reuȝ of þe ȝong waxe man, and of þe meyden, and of þe olde man, ne forsoþe of þe ful feble for eeld, bot alle he toke in his hondis.
 xviii And alle þe vessels of þe hous of þe Lord, boþe more and lasse, and þe trefores of þe temple, and of þe kyng, and of þe princis, he bare ouer in to Babyloyn.
 xix Enmyes brenden up þe hous of þe Lord, distruyeden þe wal of Jerusalem, alle þe toures brenden, and whatewe was precyous þei waastiden.
 xx ȝif eny hadde scapid þe swerd, lad in to Babyloyn, feruede to þe king and his sonus; to þe tyme þat þe kyng of Persis hadde empyre,

xxi and were fulfilld þe word of þe Lord of þe mouþ of Jereme, and þe lond schulde halowen þeir holy days. Forsoþe alle þe days of desolacioun he dide saboth, vnto þe whijl feuenty ȝeer weren fulfilld.

xxii Forsoþe þe first ȝeer of Cirus, kyng of Persis, to fulfillle þe word of þe Lord, þat he hadde spoken by þe mouþ of Jereme, þe Lord stired þe spirite of Cirus, kyng of Persis, þat comaundide to ben prechide to al his rewme also by scripture, seyng,

xxiii þes þingus seip Cirus, kyng of Persis, Alle þe rewmes of þe erþ ȝaf to me þe Lord God of heuen, and he comaundide to me, þat I schulde bilde up to hym an hous in Jerusalen, þe whiche is in Jude. Who of ȝou is in al þe puple of hym? be þe Lord his God wiþ hym, and steiȝe he up.

Lord God Almyȝty of our faders, Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob, and to þe riȝtwise seede of hem, þe whiche madist heuen and erþ wiþ al þe ournyng of hem, 'þe whiche markedist þe se wiþ þe word of þin heste, whiche closedist þe depnesse, and merkedist to þi ferful and preyfable name, þat alle inwardly dreeden, and tremblen fro þi chere of þi vertue, and vnsuffrable wrab vpon þe synnful of þi pretynge. Forsoþe wiþ ouþe mesure grete and vnferchable þe mercy of þi behest; for þou art Lord alþerheeȝest vpon al erþ, long abidyngh and miche merciful, and oþinkyngh vpon þe malices of men. Pou forsoþe, Lord, after þi goodnesse haft bihoten penaunce of remissiouȝ of synnes; and þou, God of riȝtwis men, haft not putte penaunce to þe riȝtwisȝ, Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob, to hem þat to þee synnede not. For I haue synnede ouer þe noumber of grauel of þe see; multiplied ben my wickidnesses. I am myche croked wiþ myche bond of yren, and þere is not aȝeyn breþing to me; for I stirede þi wrab, and euyl before þee I dide, settyng abomynacyouns and multiplying offencions. And nowe I bowe þe knees of myn herte, preyng of þee goodnesse, Lord. I synnede, Lord, I synnede, and my wickidnesse I knowe. I aske, preyng þee, Lord; forȝeue to me, forȝeue to me, ne togidre leefe þou me wiþ my wickidnesse, ne wiþout eend referue þou euyls to me. For vnworþi þou I schalt lauen me after þi grete mercy, and I schal preyfен þee euermore alle þe days of my lyue; for þee preyfен al þe vertue of heuens, and to þee is glorie in to world of worldis. Amen.

**Here endiþ þe secounde book of
Paralypomenon, and now bigynneþ þe proloog
on þe þree bookis of Eſdre.**

I. ESDRE.

Prologue to þe books of Eſdras.

Wheþer it be hardere to do þat ȝee asken, or to denyen, I haue not ȝyt demed; for nouþer to ȝou any þing

comaudende is of sentence to forsaken, and þe gretneſſe of charge put vpon oure nollis bereþ doun, þat raþere it be to fallen doun vndir þe berþene, þan to reren. Þe studies of enuyouse men neȝhen to þis, þat alle þing þat we wryten, weenen repref wrþi, and oþer while concience repugnende aȝen hemself, opinli þei to-tern þat þei reden priueli; in so myche þat I am confstreynd to crien, and sein, Lord, deliuere my soule fro wicke lippis, and fro a trecherous tunge. Þe pridde ȝer is þat euer mor ȝee wrijten and aȝeen wrijten, þat þe boc of Eſdre and Ester I translate to ȝou fro Ebrue, as þof ȝee han not Grekis and Latynes volumus, or what euere þing þat is þat of vs is turned, not anon of alle men it be to be dispisid. In vein forsoþe, as seip sum man, to enforcen, ne oþer þing in trauailing fechen but hate, is of vttermost wodnesse. And so, I beseeche ȝou, my derworþest Domynyon and Rogacian, þat ȝe apaȝed bi priuat lessoun, ber not out þe bokes in to comun, leſt ȝee profre metis to vggli men; and eschewe ȝee þe pride of hem, þat onli to demen of opere, and þei þemselue knewen no þing to do. If any forsoþe of breþern ben, to whom ouren displefen not, to þem ȝiueþ a faumpler, amonestende þat þe Ebrue namus, of þe whiche in þis volume is gret plente, distinctli and bi spaciis þei transcryue; forsoþe no þing it profitide to han amendid bokis, but þe amending be kept bi diligence of writeris. Ne any man moue it, þat o boc is maad of vs, ne delite he in þe sfeuenes of þe written þingus wiþoute autorite of þe pridde and of þe ferþe boc; for and anentis þe Ebrues þe woordis of Eſdre and of Noemye in o volume ben togidere drawen, and þoo þingus þat ben not had anentis hem, 'ne ben not of þe foure and twenti olde men, ben worþi to be caſt awei aferr. If any man forsoþe aȝen legge to vs þe feuenti remenoures, of whom þe faumpleris þe diuersete shewiþ hem to-torn and turned vpsodoun, ne forsoþe it mai not ben afermed soþ þat þat is diuers, fendeþ hym to þe euangelies, in þe whiche many þingus ben put of þe olde testament, þe whiche anent þe feuenti remenoures ben not had, as þat, For Nazare he shal ben clepid; and, Fro Egipt I clepede my sone; and, Peþ Shul seen in whom þei pungeden; and manye opere þingus, þe whiche we refseruen to a braddere werc; and askeþ of hym, where þei ben writen; and whan þei schul not moun tellen, rede ȝee of þoo faumpleris, þe whiche, sum time maad of vs, ben stikid eche dai wiþ þe tungus of euele spekeris. But þat to short tretee I come; certis þat I 'am to concluden is most riȝtwis; haue I maad any þing þat is not had in Greec, or þat oþerwise is had þan off me is turned? Wherto þe remenour þei to-tern? Aske þei þe Ebrues, and bi þoo autouris, to my translacioun or ȝiue þei feiþ or wiþdrawe. Certis anoþer is, for þei wiln myllein to me, þat it is seid, wiþ cloſid eȝen, and þei folewien not þe studie and þe weel willing of Grekis, þe whiche astir þe feuenty remenoures, now shinenende þe

euangelie of Crist, and curiouſli reden Jewis and Hebionytiſ, remenoures of þe olde lawe, Aquilam, þat is, Symachum, and Theodocian, and bi þe traualie of Origenes þei halewidē to chirchis in fixe maner transflaciounſ. Myche more Latin men aȝten to be kinde, þat þei beholden Grece gladende of hem any þing to borewen. Þe firſte forſoþe is of gret costis and of diſſicuite wiþoute ende, to moun han alle þe exſaumpleris; alſo þeraſtir þei þat han, and ben vnkunnende of Ebrue ſpeche, more ſhuln erren, vnknowende who of manye trewliere ſeip. Þe whiche alſo fel ſum time to a moſt wiſ man amongis þe Grekis, þat oþerwhile leuende þe ſens of scripture he folewide þe errore of eche remenour. Wee forſoþe þat nameli of Ebru tunge han a litil kunning, and Latin ſpeche ȝit hidē to failiþ not to vs, þat of oþere more we moun demen, and þoo þingus þat wee viſſelf vnderſtonden, in oure owne tunge ſhewin. And ſo þof þe ſerpentt hiſſe and þe ouercomere if he browe not brennyngus vp, neuer my ſpeche ſhal be ſtille, Crist helpende; alſo þe tunge kut of it ſhal blaþeren. Rede þei þat wiln; þat wiln not, caſte þei awei. And ferche þei out þe letteris, and falli acuse þei þe lettiris; more bi ȝoure charite I ſhal ben ſtirid to ſtudie, þan I ſhal ben agaſt bi þe hate and þe bacbiting of hem.

Anoþer prolog.

Eſdras and Neemye, helpere, þat is, and coumfortour fro þe Lord, in o volume ben drawen. Þei enſtoren þe temple; þe wallis of þe cite þei maken vp. And al þat cumpanye of þe puple turnende aȝeen in to þe kuntre, and þe descripcioune of preſtus, and of Leuitus, and of þe conuertide to þe folc of Israel, and by alle þe meynes of þe wallis and touris þe werkis deuidid, oþer þing bern in þe rinde, oþer þing þey holdin in þe marȝ. Þis aftir Jude brend vp of þe Caldeis, whil þe Jewis were turned aȝeen into Jerufalem, alle þe bokis of þe olde teſtament reparaileide, and enſpirid wiþ Godis Spirit alle þe volumys of profetis, þat weren of þe Jentilis corrupt amendide; wherfore it is writen, Eſdras ſteȝide vp fro Babiloyne, and he a ſwift ſcribe in þe lawe of Moiſes, ſwift, þat is, for more redi figuris of lettiris, þan þe Ebrues beforhond hadden, he fond.

Here begynneþ þe fyrf book of Eſdre.

Capitulum I.

i In þe firſte ȝer of Ciri, king of Persis, þat þe woord of þe Lord of þe mouȝ of Jeremye were fulfiſd, þe Lord rerede þe ſpirit of Ciri, king of Persis, and ladde ouer þe vois in al his rewme alſo bi scripture, ſciende,
ii þeſe þingus ſeip Ciru, king of Persis, Alle þe reumes of þe erþe þe Lord God of heuene and of erþe haþ ȝiue to me, and he comaundede to me, þat I ſhulde bilde to hym an hous in Jerufalem, þat is in Jude.

iii Who is in ȝou of al þe puple of hym? be þe God of hym wiþ hym; ſteȝe he vp in to Jerufalem, þat is in Jude, and bilde he vp an hous of þe Lord God of Israel; he is God, þat is in Jerufalem.

iv And alle þe oþere in alle placis, wher euere þei dwellen, helpe þei hym; þe men of his place, wiþ ſiluer, and gold, and ſuſtaunce, and beſtis, out take þat wiſfulli þei offre to þe temple of God, þat is in Jerufalem.

v And þe princis of þe fadris of Juda and of Beniamyn, and preſtis, and Leuitus, eche whos ſpirit God rerede, riſen, þat þei ſteȝen vp to bilden þe temple of þe Lord, þat was in Jerufalem.

vi And alle þat weren in þe enuyroun helpiden þe hondis of hem, in ſiluerene, and goldene vefelis, in ſuſtaunce, in neceſſarie þing, in beſtis, out take þoo þingus þat þei hadden offrid wiſfully.

vii Forſoþe king Ciru broȝte forþ þe vefelis of þe temple of þe Lord, þe whiche Nabugodonosor hadde taken fro Jerufalem, and hadde put hem in þe temple of his god.

viii Forſoþe Ciru, king of Persis, broȝte þem forþ bi þe hond of Mitridatis, ſone of Gazabar; and he noumbride hem to Zazabazar, prince of Jude.

ix And þis is þe noumbrе of hem; goldene violis, þretti; ſiluerenn violis, a þousend; knyues, nyne and twenty;

x goldenn cuppis, þretti; ſiluerenn cuppis, two þousend foure hundrid and ten; oþere vefelis, a þousend;
xi alle þe vefelis, goldene and ſiluerene, fiue þousend and foure hundrid. Alle Zazabazar toc, wiþ hem þat ſteȝeden vp fro þe tranſmygracioun of Babiloyne, in to Jerufalem.

Capitulum II.

i These forſoþe ben þe men, ſonus of þe prouynce, þat ſteȝeden vp fro þe caitifte, þat Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, hadde taken ouer in to Babiloine; and þei ben turned aȝeen in to Jerufalem and Jude, eche in to his cite,

ii þe whiche camen wiþ Zorobabel; Jesua, Neemya, Saraia, Rahelaia, Mordochaa, Belfan, Mesfar, Begnai, Reum, Baana. þe noumbrе of þe men of þe puple of Israel;

iii ſones of Fares, two þousend an hundrid and two and ſeuenti; þe ſonus of Arethi, ſeuene hundrid fiue and ſeuenti;

iv þe ſonus of Sefesia, þre hundrid and two and ſeuenti;

v þe ſonus of Aria, ſeuene hundrid and fiue and ſeuenti;

vi þe ſonus of Fee and of Moab, ſones of Josue and of Joab, two þousend nyne hundrid and twelue;

vii þe ſones of Elam, a þousend two hundrid and foure and fifty;

viii þe ſonus of Sechua, nyne hundrid and fiue and fourty;

ix þe ſonis of Zaahai, ſeuene hundrid and fiſti;

x þe sonus of Baany, sixe hundrid and two and fourti;
xi sonus of Bebai, sixe hundrid and þre and twenti;
xii sonus of Aſgad, a þousend two hundrid and two and twenti;
xiii sonus of Adonycam, sixe hundrid and sixe and fixti;
xiiii sonus of Beguai, two þousend and sixe and fifti;
xv sonus of Adin, foure hundrid and foure and fifti;
xvi sonys of Aſer, þat weren of Ezechie, nynti and eiȝte;
xvii sonus of Befai, þre hundrid and þre and twenti;
xviii sonus of Jora, an hundrid and twelve;
xix sonus of Aſon, two hundrid and þre and twenti;
xx sonus of Jebar, nynti and fieu;
xxi sonus of Bethlem, an hundrid and þre and twenti;
xxii þe men of Necofa, sixe and fifti;
xxiii þe men of Anatot, an hundrid and eiȝte and twenti;
xxiiii sonus of Aſmoneth, two and fourti;
xxv sonus of Cariathiarym, Cefiara, and Berhoc, feuene hundrid and þre and fourti;
xxvi sonus of Arama and of Gaba, sixe hundrid and oon and twenti;
xxvii men of Machinas, an hundrid and two and twenti;
xxviii men of Bethel and of Gai, two hundrid and þre and twenti;
xxix sonus of Nebo, two and fifti;
xxx sonys of Megbis, an hundrid and sixe and fifti;
xxxi þe sonus of þe toþer Elam, a þousend two hundrid and foure and fifti;
xxxii þe sonus of Arym, þre hundrid and twenti;
xxxiii þe sonus of Ladadin and of Ono, feuene hundrid and fieu and twenti;
xxxiv sonus of Jericho, þre hundrid and fieu and fourti;
xxxv sonus of Sanaa, þre þousend sixe hundrid and þretti;
xxxvi prestus, sonus of Idaia, in þe hous of Jesue, nyne hundrid feuenti and þre;
xxxvii sonus of Emmeor, a þousend and two and fifti;
xxxviii sonus of Fesur, a þousend two hundrid and feuene and fourti;
xxxix sonus of Arym, a þousend and feuentene;
xl Leuitus, þe sonus of Jesue and of Cedinyel, sonus of Odonia, feuenti and foure;
xli chauntoures, sonus of Alaf, an hundrid and eiȝte and twenti;
xlii þe sonus of þe porteris, sones of Sellum, þe sonus of Ather, sonus of Thelmon, þe sonus of Accub, 'þe sonus of Aritha, þe sonus of Sobar, þe sonus of Sobai, alle, an hundrid and eiȝte and þretti;
xliii fodeknys, sonus of Ozai, þe sonus of Azufa, þe sonus of Thebaoth,
xliiii þe sonus of Ceros, þe sonus of Cisaa, þe sonus of Fadon,
xlv þe sonus of Jebona, þe sonus of Agoba, þe sonus of Accub,
xlivi þe sonus of Accab, þe sonus of Selmai, þe sonus of Annan,

xlvii þe sonus of Gaddei, þe sonus of Gaer, þe sonus of Rahaia,
xlviii þe sonus of Jasfin, þe sonus of Nethoda, þe sonus of Gasem,
xlix þe sonus of Aſa, þe sonus of Fafea, þe sonus of Besee,
l þe sonus of Afenna, þe sonus of Numyn, þe sonus of Nechusym,
li þe sonus of Bechue, þe sonus of Accufa, þe sonus of Assur,
lii þe sonus of Besuth, þe sonus of Maida, þe sonus of Arfa,
liii þe sonus of Berchos, þe sonus of Cizara, þe sonus of Thema,
liiii þe sonus of Nazia, þe sonus of Acufa,
lv þe sonus of þe seruauns of Salomon, þe sonus of Sothelthei, þe sonus of Sofereth, þe sonus of Feruda,
livi þe sonus of Jala, þe sonus of Derchon, þe sonus of Jedel,
lvii þe sonus of Safatha, þe sonus of Athil, þe sonus of Feforethei, þat weren of Azebam, þe sonus of Ammy;
lviii alle þe fodeknys, and þe sonus of þe seruauns of Salomon, þre hundrid and nynti and two.
lix And þese þat st̄eȝeden vp fro Thelmela, and Thelerfa, Cherub, and Don, and Mer, and þei myȝten not shewe þe hous of þer faders and þer sed, wheþer of Israel þei weren;
lx þe sonus of Delaia, þe sonus of Tobia, þe sonus of Nechoða, sixe hundrid and two and fifti;
lxii and of þe sonus of prestus, þe sonus of Obia, þe sonus of Accos, þe sonus of Berfellai, þat toc a wif of þe doȝtris of Berfellai Galaditis, and he is clepid bi þe name of hem;
lxiii þese soȝten þe scripture of þer genelogie, and founden not, and þei ben cast awei fro presthod.
lxiii And Athersatha seide to þem, þat þei shulde not eten of þe holi of halewis, to þe time þat þer shulde risen a taȝt preft and perfit.
lxviii Al þe multitude as o man, two and fourti þousend þre hundrid and fixti,
lxv out take þe seruaunts of hem and hand maidenes, þat weren feuene þousend þre hundrid feuene and þretti; and in hem singeres and fingeressis, two hundrid.
lxvi Pe hors of hem, sixe hundrid and sixe and þretti; þe mulis of hem, foure hundrid and fieu and fourti;
lxvii þe camailis of hem, foure hundrid and fieu and þretti; þe assis of hem, sixe þousend feuene hundrid and twenti.
lxviii And of þe princis of þe fadris, whan þei shulden gon in to þe temple of þe Lord, þat is in Jerusalem, wilfulli þei offriden in to þe hous of God, to it to be maad out in his place;
lxix after þer strengþis þei ȝeuen þe costis of þe werk, of gold, shillingis fourti þousend and a þousend; of siluer, besauntus fieu þousent; and prestus cloþis an hundrid.

lxix Panne dwelten þe prestus and þe Leuitus of þe puple, and þe fingeres, and porteris, and sodeknys in þer cites, and al Israel in þeir cytees.

Capitulum III.

i And now was comen þe feuenþe monyþ, and þe sonus of Israel weren in þer cites. Panne is gedered þe puple as oon in to Jerusalem.

ii And þer ros Josue, þe sone of Josedech, and þe breþern of hym, prestus, and Sorobabel, þe sone of Salatiel, and þe breþern of hym, and þei bilden vp an auter of God of Israel, þat þei offre in it brent sacrificises, as it is writen in þe lawe off Moises, man of God.

iii Forsoþe þei settan an auter vpon his feet, þe puplis of londis ferende hem by enuyroun, and þei offriden vpon it brent sacrificise to þe Lord erli and at euen.

iv And þei maden þe solempnete of tabernaclis, as it is writen, and brent sacrificise alle dæs bi order, after þe comaundid werec of þe dai in his dai;

v and after þis, contynuel brent sacrificise, boþe in calendis and in alle solempnetes of þe Lord þat weren halewid, and in alle þingis in þe whiche ȝifte was freli offrid to God.

vi þe firste dai of þe feuenþe monyþ þei begunne to offre brent sacrificise to þe Lord; forsoþe þe temple of God was not ȝit founded.

vii And þei ȝeue money to heweris of stonus, and to leieris, and mete, and drink, and oily, to Sidones and Tires, þat þei shulde bringen ceder trees fro Liban to þe se of Joppen, after þat Cirus, þe king of Persis, had comaundid to þem.

viii þe secunde forsoþe ȝer of þe comyng of hem to þe temple of God in to Jerusalem, þe secunde monyþ, begunne Sorababel, þe sone of Salatiel, and Josue, þe sone of Josedech, and opere of þe breþern of hem, prestus and Leuitus, and alle þat weren comen fro þe caitifte in to Jerusalem; and þei ordeineden Leuitus, fro twenti ȝer and aboue, þat þei shulden heeȝen þe werk of þe Lord;

ix and Josue stod, and his sonus and his breþern, Cediniel and his sonus, and þe sonus of Juda, as o man, þat þei shulden stonden in vpon hem þat diden werk in þe temple of God; þe sones of Benadab, sonus of hem and breþern of hem, Leuitus.

x Panne groundid of þe masonus þe temple of þe Lord, prestus stoden in þer arai wiþ trumpis, and Leuitus, sonus of Asaf, in cimbalis, þat þei preise God bi þe hond of Dauid, king of Israel.

xi And þei sungen togidere in ympnes and knouleching to þe Lord, For he is good, for in to wiþoute ende þe merci of hym vpon Irael. Also al þe puple criede out wiþ a gret cry, in preisinge þe Lord, for þi þat þe temple of þe Lord was founded.

xii Manie also of þe prestis, and Leuitus, and þe princis of fadris, and þe eldere, þat hadden seen þe raþere

temple, whan it was foundid, and þis temple in þe eȝen of hem, wepten wiþ a gret vois, and manye criende out in gladnessse rereden vp a vois;

xiii ne any man myȝte knownen þe vois of þe cri of men gladende, and þe vois of þe weping of þe puple; forsoþe mengingli togidere þe puple criede out wiþ a gret cri, and þe vois was herd aferr.

Capitulum III.

i Forsoþe þe enemys of Jude and of Beniamyn herden, for þee sonus of caitifte shulden bilden vp þe temple to þe Lord God of Israel;

ii and, neȝhende to Sorobabel, and to þe princis of fadris, seiden to hem, Bilde wee vp wiþ ȝou, for so as ȝee, wee sechen ȝour God; lo! wee offren slain sacrificises fro þe dæs of Assoroddon, king of Assur, þat broȝte vs hider.

iii And Sorobabel feide to þem, and Josue, and þe toþere princis of þe fadris of Israel, It is not to vs and to ȝou, þat wee bilde vp an hous to oure God; but wee vffself alone shul bilden vp to þe Lord oure God, as to vs Cirus, king of Persis, comaundede.

iv It is do forsoþe, þat þe puple of þe lond shulde lette þe hondis of þe puple of Jude, and disturben þem in bielding.

v Forsoþe þei hadden hirid aȝen hem counseileris, þat þei shulden destroȝe þe conseil of hem, alle þe dæs of Ciri, king of Persis, and vnto þe regne of Daryi, king of Persis, two ȝeer þei ben lettid.

vi In þe regne forsoþe of Affueri, he is Artaxerxes, in þe begynning of his regne, þei writen accusacioun aȝen þe dwelleris of Jude and of Jerusalem;

vii and in þe dæs of Artaxerxes, Besellam Mitridates wrot, and Thabel, and þe toþere þat weren in þe conseil of hem, to Artaxerxes, king of Persis. Forsoþe þe epistil of accusacioun is writen Cire maner, and it was rad in Cire speche.

viii Reum, Bethlem, and Sansai, scribe, writen oon epistil fro Jerusalem to Artaxerse þe king 'on þis maner;

ix Reum, Bethlem, and Sansai, scribe, and þe toþere counseilourys of hem, Dinaei, Farsarei, Therfalei, Arfaei, Arthuei, Babiloyns, Susannathaneis, Daceis, Elamydis,

x and þe toþere of þe Jentilis, whom translatide þe grete and glorious Affennafar, and made þem to dwellen in þe cites of Samarie, and in opere regiouns bezunde þe flod, in pes.

xi Þis is þe faumpler of þe epistil, þat þei senten to hym. To Artaxerxi, king, bi seruauns, men þat ben bezunde þe flod, greting sein.

xii Be it knownen to þe king, for Jewis þat steyden vp fro þee to vs, camen in to Jerusalem, cite rebel and werft, þe whiche þei bilden vp, makende vp þe stonene wallis of it, and makende wowify.

xiii Now þanne be it knowe to be king, for if þat cite were bild vp, and þe wallis of it enstorid, tribute, and pedage, and ȝeris rentus þei shul not ȝiue, and vnto þe king þis blame shal come.

xiv Wee þanne mynde hauende of þe salt, þat in þe paleis wee eeten, and for þe harmys of þe king to seen vnleeful wee holden, þerfore wee han sent and told to be king;

xv þat þou enserche in þe bokis of þe stories of þi fadris, and þou shalt finde write in armaries, and knownen, for þat cite is a rebel cite, and noȝende to kingus and to prouincis, and batailis ben sterid vp in it of old daȝes; for what þing and þat cite is destroȝid.

xvi Wee tellen to be king, for if þat cite were bild vp, and his wallis enstorid, þou shalt not han posseſſioune bezunde þe flod.

xvii Þe king sente woord to Reum, Bethlem, and to Sansay, scribe, and to þe toþere þat weren in þe counseil of hem, dwelleris of Samarie, and to þe toþere bezunde þe flod, Greetinge, seiende, and pes.

xviii Þe acusacioun, þat ȝee senten to vs, openli is rad befor me;

xix and of me it is comaundid, and þei ensercheden, and founden, for þat cite of olde daȝes aȝen kingus rebelliþ, and descenciouns and batailis ben rerid vp in it;

xx for and most stronge kingis weren in Jerusalēm, þe whiche and lordshipeden to al þe regioun þat is bezunde þe flod; tribute also, and pedage, and rentis, þei token.

xxi Now þanne hereþ þe lenthence, þat ȝee forfende þoo men, and þat cite be not bild vp, to þe time if perauenture of me it were comaundid.

xxii Seeþ, leſt necgligentli þis be fulſild, and litilmelum growe euel aȝen kingys.

xxiii And so þe faumples of þe maundement of Artaxerxes, king, is rad befor Reum, Bethlem, and Sanſai, scribe, and þe counseileris of hem; and þei wenten haſtif in to Jerusalēm to þe Jewis, and þei forfendeden þem in power and strengþe.

xxiv Þanne is laſt of þe werc of þe hous of God in Jerusalēm, and it was not maad vnto þe lēcunde ȝer of þe regne of Darii, king of Persis.

Capitulum V.

i Forſoþe þer profecieden Aggeus, profete, and Zacharias, profete, þe sone of Addo, propheciende to þe Jewis þat weren in Jude and Jerusalēm, in þe name of God of Israel.

ii Þanne riſen Sorobabel, þe sone of Salatiel, and Josue, þe sone of Josedech, and þei begunnen to bilden vp þe temple of God in Jerusalēm; and wiþ hem profetis, helpende hem.

iii In þat forſoþe time cam to hem Thathannai, þat was duk bezunde þe flod, and Starbusannai, and þe

counſeiloures of hem; and þus þei ſeiden to hem, Who ȝaf to ȝou counſeil, þat þis hous ȝee ſhulden bilden vp, and þese wallis enſtore?

iv To þe whiche wee anſwerden to hem, whiche weren þe namys of men, autouris of þat biling.

v Þe eȝe forſoþe of þe God of hem is don vpon þe olde men of Jewis, and þei myȝte not forfenden hem; and it pleſide þat þe þing were told to Darie, and þanne þei ſhulden don aſeþ aȝen þat acuſing.

vi Þe faumperl of þe epiftil, þat ſente Thathannai, duk of þe regioun bezunde þe flod, and Starbusannai, and þe counſeileris of hym, Arfarſacei, þat weren bezunde þe flod, to Darie, þe king.

vii Þe woord þat þei ſenten to hym þus was written; To Darie, þe king, alle pes.

viii Be it knownen to be king, wee to han go to Jude prouynce, to þe hous of þe grete God, þat is bild vp wiþ ſton vnpolifht, and trees ben sett in þe wowis, and þat were diligentli is maad up, and waxeþ in þe hondis of hem.

ix Wee axeden þanne þoo olde men, and þus we ſeiden to þem, Who ȝaf to ȝou power þat þis hous ȝee ſhulden bilden, and þe wallis enſtore?

x But and þe names of hem we han ſoȝt of hem, þat wee telle to þee; and we han write þe namus of þe men þat ben princis in hem.

xi Forſoþe ſuch woord þei anſwerden to vs, feiende, We ben þe feruauns of God of heuene and of erþe; and we bilden vp þe temple þat was maad out befor þese ȝeris manye, and þe whiche þe grete king of Israel hadde bild, and maad out.

xii Forſoþe aftir þat to wreþe oure fadris hadden terred þe God of heuene, he toc hem in þe hond of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, Caldeis; and þis hous he destroȝede, and þe puple of it he tranflatide in to Babiloine.

xiii Forſoþe þe firſte ȝer of Ciri, king of Babiloine, Cirus, king of Babiloyne, purpoſide a maundement, þat þe hous of God ſhulde be maad vp.

xiv For and þe vefelis of þe temple of God, goldene and filuerene, þat Nabugodonosor hadde take fro þe temple, þat was in Jerusalēm, and hadde born hem awei in to þe temple of Babiloyne, king Cirus broȝte forþ fro þe temple of Babyloine, and ben ȝiue to Zazabazar bi name, whom and he ordeynede prince.

xv And he ſeide to hym, Þeſe vefelis tac, and go, and put hem in þe temple, þat is in Jerusalēm; and þe hous of God be bild vp in his place.

xvi And so þanne þilke Zazabazar cam, and ſette þe groundis of þe temple of God in Jerusalēm; and fro þat time vnto now it is bild, and ȝit is not fulſild.

xvii Now þanne if it ſeme to þe king good, enſerche he in þe librarie of þe king, þat is in Babiloyne, wheþer forſoþe of king Cire it be comaunded, þat þe hous of God ſhulde be bilde vp in Jerusalēm; and þe wil of þe king vpon þis þing ſende he to vs.

Capitulum VI.

- i Thanne king Darie comaunded, and þei enscheriden in þe tresorie of þe bokis, þat weren leid vp in Babiloine.
- ii And þere is founde in Egbadonys, þat is a castel in Medene prouynce, o volume, and such a sentence was writen in it.
- iii þe firste ȝer of Ciri king, Cirus þe king demede, þat þe hous of God, þat is in Jerusalem, shulde be bild vp in þe place where þei offren ostus, and þat þei putte groundis vnderberende þe heiȝte of sixti cubitus, and þe breedë of sixti cubitus,
- iv and þre ordris of vnpolisht stonis, and so ordris of newe trees. Costis forsoþe of þe hous of þe king shulden ben ȝiue.
- v But and þe veffelis, goldene and siluerene of þe temple of God, þat Nabugodonosor hadde take of þe temple of Jerusalem, and broȝt hem in to Babiloine, be þei ȝolden, and born aȝeen in to þe temple of Jerusalem, and in to þer place, þe whiche and ben put in þe temple of God.
- vi Now þanne Thathannai, duke of þe regioun þat is þeȝunde þe flod, and Scarbusannai, and ȝoure counseileris, Arfasacei, þat ben þeȝunde þe flod, aferr goþ awei fro þem;
- vii and leteþ to be maad þat temple of God of þe duke of Jewis, and of þe elders of hem; and þat hous of God bilde þei in his place.
- viii But and of me it is comaundid, þat it behoueþ to be maad of þoo prestus of Jewis, þat þe hous of God be bild vp, þat is, þat of þe kingis cofre, þat is, of tributis, þat ben ȝiue of þe regioun þeȝunde þe flod, besili costys be ȝiue to þoo men, leſt be lettid þe werk.
- ix Pat if nede were, and caluis, and lombis, and kidis in to brent sacrifice to þe God of heuene; whete, salt, and win, and oil, aftir þe custum of prestus þat ben in Jerusalem, be þer ȝiue to þem bi alle daȝis, leſt þer be in any þing pleynnyng.
- x And offre þei offringus to þe God of heuene; and preþe þei for þe lif of þe king and of his sonus.
- xi Of me þanne is sett a decree, þat eche man þat þis comaundement chaungiþ, be don awei þe tree of þe hous of hym, and be he rerid vp, and tobrosid in it; þe hous forsoþe of hym be forfeitid.
- xii God forsoþe, þat makeþ to dwellen his name þere, scatere alle reumys and puple, þat strecchiþ out þer hond, þat þei wiþtonde and scatere þat hous of God, þat is in Jerusalem. I Darie haue ordeined a decre, þe whiche bisili I wile to be fulfilid.
- xiii Perfore Thathannai, duk of þe regioun þeȝunde þe flod, and Scarbusannay, and þe conseileris of hym, after þat king Darie hadde comaunded so diligentli, folewiden out.
- xiv þe eldere forsoþe of Jewis bilden vp, and hadden prosperite, after þe profecie of Aggei, þe profete, and

of Zacarie, sone of Addo; and þei bilden, and maden, þe God of Israel comaundende, and comaundende Ciro, and Darie, and Artaxerse, kingus of Persis;

xv and þei fulfilden þis hous of God vnto þe bridd dai of þe monyþ of Adar, þat is þe sixte ȝer of þe regne of king Darie.

xvi Forsoþe þe sonus of Israel, prestus and Leuitus, and þe toþere of þe sonus of transmygracioun, maden þe dedicacioun of þe hous of God in iοȝe;

xvii and offriden, in þe dedicacioun of þe hous of God, caluys an hundrid, weperis two hundrid, lambys foure hundrid, get buckis for þe synne of al þe puple twelue, after þe noumbre of þe linagis of Israel.

xviii And þei ordeyneden prestus in þer ordris, and Leuitus in þer whilis, vp on þe werkis of God in Jerusalem, as it is write in þe boc of Moifes.

xix Forsoþe þe sonus of transmygracioun maden pasch, þe fourtenþe dai of þe firste monyþ.

xx Forsoþe þe prestus and Leuitus as oon weren purified, alle clene to offren pasch to alle þe sonus of transmygracioun, and to þeir breþern prestus, and to þemself.

xxi And þe sonus of Israel, þat weren turned aȝeen of þe transmygracioun, eeten, and alle þat hadden feuered hemself fro al defouling of Jentilis of þe lond to þem, þat þei seche þe Lord God of Israel.

xxii And þei maden þe solempnetye of þerue louys feuen daȝes in gladnesse; for þe Lord hadde gladdid hem, and conuertid þe herte of king Assur to hem, þat he helpe þe hondis of hem in þe werk of þe hous of þe Lord God of Israel.

Capitulum VII.

- i Aftir þese woordis forsoþe, in þe regne of Artaxerxes, king of Persis, Esdras, þe sone of Saraie, sone of Azarie, sone of Elchie,
- ii sone of Sellum, sone of Sadoch, sone of Achitob,
- iii sone of Amarie, sone of Azarie, sone of Maraioth,
- iv sone of Saraie, sone of Osi, sone of Bocci,
- v sone of Abisue, sone of Finees, sone of Eleasar, sone of Aron, prest fro þe begynnnyng;
- vi þis Esdras stedeþe vp fro Babiloine, and he a swift scribe in þe lawe of Moifes, þe whiche þe Lord God of Israel ȝaf; and þe king ȝaf to hym, after þe goode hond of þe Lord his God vpon hym, al his asking.
- vii And þer stedeþe vp of þe sonus of Israel, and of þe sonus of prestus, and of þe sonus of Leuitus, and of þe fingeres, and of þe portoris, and of þe fodeknys, in Jerusalem þe feuenþe ȝer of Artaxerxes, king.
- viii And þei camen in to Jerusalem þe fifte monyþ; þis is þe feuenþe ȝer of þe king.
- ix For in þe firste dai of þe firste monyþ þei begunnen to stedeþe vp fro Babiloine, and in þe firste dai of þe fifte monyþ he cam in to Jerusalem, after þe goode hond of his God vpon hym.

x Esdras forsoþe greiþede his herte, þat he enserche þe lawe of þe Lord, and do, and teche in Israel maundement and dom.

xi Bis is forsoþe þe faumpler of þe epistil of þe maundement, þat king Artaxerxes ȝaf to Eſdre, preest, wiſ ſcribe in woordis and in maundemens of þe Lord, and his cerimoines in Israel.

xii Artaxerxes, king of kingus, to Eſdre, þe preſt, moſt wiſ ſcribe of þe lawe of God of heuene, greeting.

xiii Of me is a decre, þat to whomſoever it pleſe in my rewme of þe puple of Israel, and of his preſtus, and of þe Leuitus, to gon in to Jerusalem, go he wiþ bee.

xiv Forſoþe fro þe face of þe king and of þe feuene counſeileris of hym þou art ſent, þat þou viſite Jude and Jerusalem in þe lawe of þi God, þat is in þi hond;

xv and þat þou bere filuer and gold, þat þe king and his counſeileris wilfulli offriden to þe God of Israel, whos tabernacle is in Jerusalem.

xvi And al þe filuer and gold, what euere þou findiſt in al þe prouince of Babiloine, and þe puple wile offren, and of þe preſtus þat wilfulli offriden to þe hous of þer God, þat is in Jerusalem,

xvii freli to taken; and bisili bie of þat monei calues, weperis, lombis, and ſacrifiſes, and þe offring of likouris of hem; and offre þem vpon þe auter of þe temple of ȝour God, þat is in Jerusalem.

xviii But and if any þing to þee, and to þi breþern pleſe, of þe remnaunt of filuer and of gold þat ȝee do, after þe wil of ȝoure God doþ;

xix alſo þe veffelis þat ben ȝiue in þe ſeruife of þe hous of þi God, tac in þe liȝte of God in to Jerusalem.

xx But and oþere þingus þe whiche nede were in þe hous of þi God, hou miche euere is nede, þat þou ſpende, þou ſhalt ȝiue of þe tresor of þe king and of þe comun bagge, and of me.

xi I, Artaxerxes, king, haue ordeined, and demed to alle þe keperis of þe comun cofre, þat ben beþonde þe flod, þat what euer ake of ȝou Eſdras, preſt, ſcribe of þe lawe of God of heuene, wiþoute tariyng ȝiue ȝee, xxii vnto an hundred talentus of filuir, and vnto an hundred batus of win, and vnto an hundred choris of wheate, and vnto an hundred batus of oile, salt forſoþe wiþoute meſure.

xxiii Al þat to þe rit of God of heuene perteneþ, be it ȝiue bisili in þe hous of God of heuene, left perauenture he be wroþ aȝen þe reume of þe king and of his ſonus.

xxiv To ȝou alſo we maken knownen of alle þe preſtus, and Leuitus, fingeres, porteris, fodeknys, and mynystris of þe hous of þis God, and pedage and tribute and ȝeris frutus haue ȝee no power of putting vpon hem.

xxv Pou forſoþe, Eſdra, after þe wiſdom of þi God, þat is in þin hond, ordeine þou domylmen and gouernoures, þat þei deme to al þe puple, þat is beþonde þe flod, to hem, þat is, þat knewen þe lawe of

þi God, and þe lawe of þe king; but and vnwise men techeþ freely.

xxvi And eche þat doþ not þe lawe of þi God, and þe lawe of þe king bisili, dom ſhal ben of hym, or in to deþ, or in to outlawe, or in to condempnacioun of his ſubſtaunce, or certis in to prisoun. And Eſdras, ſcribe, feide,

xxvii Bleſſid þe Lord God of oure fadris, þat ȝaf þis in þe herte of þe king, þat he ſhulde glorifie þe hous of þe Lord, þat is in Jerusalem,

xxviii and in me haþ in bowid his merci befor þe king, and his counſeileris, and alle þe myȝti princis of þe king And I, coumfortid bi þe hond of þe Lord, of my God, þat was in me, I gaderede of þe ſonus of Israel princis, þat ſteȝeden vp wiþ me.

Capitulum VIII.

i These þanne ben þe princis of meines, and þis þe genelogie of hem, þat ſteȝeden vp wiþ me in þe reume of Artaxerxes, king, fro Babiloine.

ii Of þe ſonus of Finees, Jerſon; of þe ſonus of Ithamar, Danyel; of þe ſonus of Dauid,

iii Archus; of þe ſonus of Sechemye and of þe ſonus of Faros, Zacharias, and wiþ hym ben noumbrið an hundred and fifty men;

iv of þe ſonus of Fethmoab and of Eleoenai, ſone of Zacharie, and wiþ hym two hundred men;

v of þe ſonus of Sechemye, ſone of Jefechiel, and wiþ hym þre hundred men;

vi of þe ſonus of Addaenebeth, ſone of Jonathan, and wiþ hym fifty men;

vii of þe ſonus of Elam, Ifaias, þe ſone of Italie, and wiþ hym ſeuenti men;

viii of þe ſonus of Safacie, Zebedias, þe ſone of Mychael, and wiþ hym eiȝteti men;

ix of þe ſonus of Joab, Obedia, þe ſone of Jehiel, and wiþ hym two hundred and eiȝtetene men;

x of þe ſonus of Salomyth, þe ſone of Josfie, and wiþ hym an hundred and ſixti men;

xi of þe ſonus of Belbai, Zacharias, þe ſone of Bebai, and wiþ hym twenty and eiȝte men;

xii of þe ſonus of Eſiad, Johannan, þe ſone of Efethan, and wiþ hym an hundred and ten men;

xiii of þe ſonus of Odonycham, þat laſt weren, and þese þe namus of hem, Elifilech, and Heiel, and Samaias, and wiþ hem ſixti men;

xiv of þe ſonus of Beguy, Vthai, and Saccur, and wiþ hem ſeuenti men.

xv I gederede hem forſoþe to þe flod, þat renneþ to Hanna; and wee dwelten þere þre daȝis. And I ſoȝte in þe puple, and in þe preſtus of þe ſonus of Ley, and I fond not þere.

xvi And so I ſente Elizer, and Arihel, and Semeiam, and Elnathan, and Jaubeth, and an oþer Elnathan, and

Nathan, and Zacharie, and Mesollam, princis; and Joarib, and Elnathan, wife men;
xvii and I sente hem to Heldo, þe whiche is þe firste in þe place off Casfee, and I putte in þe mouþ of hem wordis, þat þei shulden speken to Eldo, and to þe breþern of hym, fodeknys, in þe place of Casfee, þat þei shulden bringe to vs mynistris of þe hous of oure God.

xviii And þei broȝten to vs, bi þe goode hond of oure God vpon vs, a most wis man of þe sonus of Mooli, sone of Leui, sone of Israel; and Sarabiam, and þe sonus of hym, twenti, and þe breþern of hym, eiȝtetene;
xix and Azabie, and wiþ hym, Ifaie, of þe sonys of Merari, þe breþern of hym, and þe sonys of hym, twenti;

xx and of þe fodeknys, þat Dauid hadde ȝiue and princis to þe seruise of Leuitys, fodeknys two hundrid and twenti; alle þese bi þer namys weren clepid.

xxi And I prechide þere fasting beside þe flod of Hanna, þat we shulden ben traualid in penaunce befor þe Lord oure God, and asken of hym a riȝt weie to vs, and to oure sonus, and to al oure substauence.

xxii Forsoþe I was ashamyd to asken þe king helpe, and horſe men, þat myȝten defenden vs fro þe enemy in þe weie, for wee hadden seid to þe king, Þe hond of oure God is vpon alle þat sechen hym in goodnesse; and þe empire of hym, and þe strengþe of hym, and wodnesse vpon alle þat forsaken hym.

xxiii Wee fasteden forsoþe, and prezeden oure God for þis, and it cam to vs welfumli.

xxiv And I feuerede of þe princis of prestis twelue, Sarabiam, Sazabiam, and wiþ hem of þe breþern of hem, ten;

xxv and I peisede to hem þe siluer and gold, and þe sacride vesselis of þe hous of oure God, þe whiche þe king hadde offrid, and þe counseileris of hym, and þe princis of hym, and al Israel, of hem þat weren founden.

xxvi And I peisede in þe hondis of hem of siluer talentis sixe hundrid and fifti, and siluerene vesselys an hundrid; of gold an hundrid talentus,

xxvii and goldene chalicis twenti, þe whiche hadden a þousend shillingus; and two faire vesselis of best shinende bras as gold.

xxviii And I feide to hem, ȝee halewis of þe Lord, and þe holy vesselis, and siluer and gold, þat wilfulli is offrid to þe Lord God of oure fadris,

xxix wakeþ, and kepiþ, to þe time þat ȝee peisen vp befor þe princis of prestus, and of Leuitus, and dukis of meines of Israel in Jerusalem, in to þe tresor of þe hous of God.

xxx Forsoþe þe prestus and Leuitus token þe peis of siluer, and of gold, and of vesselis, þat þei bringe in to Jerusalem, in to þe hous of þer God.

xxxi Panne we moueden forþ fro þe flod of Hanna, þe twelfþ dai of þe firste monyþ, þat we go in to

Jerusalem; and þe hond of oure God was vpon vs, and deliuerede vs fro þe hond of þe enemy and of þe spiere in þe weie.

xxii And wee camen to Jerusalem, and wee dwelten þere þre daȝis.

xxiii Þe ferþe forsoþe dai peisid vp is þe siluer and gold, and þe vesselis, in þe hous of oure God, bi þe hond of Remmoth, sone of Vrie, prest, and wiþ hym Eleazar, þe sone of Fynees, and wiþ hem Jofaded, þe sone of Josue, and Noadoia, þe sone of Bennoi, Leuite, xxiv aftir þe nouembre and weiȝte of alle þingus; and al þe weiȝte is descriued in þat time.

xxv But þe sonus of transmygracioun, þat weren come fro caitifte, offriden brent sacrificis to þe Lord God of Israel, caluys twelue for al þe puple of Israel, weþeris nynti and sixe, lambis feuenti and feuene, got buckis for synne twelue; alle in to brent sacrifice to þe Lord.

xxvi Pei ȝeuen forsoþe maundemens of þe king to þe satrapis, þat weren of þe siȝte of þe king, and to þe dukis bezonde þe flod; and þei rereden vp a puple, and þe hous of God.

Capitulum IX.

i Aftir forsoþe þat þese þingis ben fulfild, neȝheden to me þe princis, seiende, Þe puple of Israel is not feuered, and prestus, and Leuitus, fro þe puplis of londis, and fro þe abhomynaciouns of hem, of Cananei, þat is, of Ethei, and of Feresei, and of Jebusei, and of Amonitus, and of Moabitus, and of Egipcienus, and of Amoriees.
ii Forsoþe þei token of þe doȝtris of hem to hem, and to þer sonus, wiues, and þei mengden holi sed wiþ þe puplis of londis; þe hond also of princis and of maistris was in þis firste trespassing.

iii And whan I hadde herd bis woord, I cutte my mantil and cote, and pullide out þe heris of myn hed and berd, and sat weilende.

iv Forsoþe þer camen to me alle þat dradden þe woord of God of Israel, for þe trespassing of hem þat weren come fro þe caitifte; and I sat dreri vnto þe euetid sacrifice.

v And in þe euetid sacrifice I ros fro myn affliccioun, and þe mantil cut and cote, I bowide my knes, and spradde out myn hondis to þe Lord my God,
vi and feide, Mi God, I am confoundid and ashamed to rerun my face to þee, for oure wickeneffis ben multiplied vpon oure hed, and oure giltis ben sprungen vnto heuene,

vii fro þe daȝis of oure fadris; but and wee vself han synned greououli vnto þis dai, and in oure wickeneffis we ben taken, wee, and oure kingus, and oure prestus, in þe hondis of kingus of londis, and in to swerd, and in to caitifte, and in to rauein, and in to confusiooun of chere, as and in þis dai.

viii And now as at litil and at a moment is don oure prezere anent þe Lord our God, þat þe remnauntus ben

forȝiue to vs, and þe pes of hym be ȝiuen in his holi place, and oure God liȝte oure eȝen, and ȝiue to vs a litil lif in oure seruise.

ix For seruauns wee ben, and in oure seruise our God forsoc not vs; and he bowide in vpon vs mercy befor þe king of Perſis, þat he ȝeue to vs liff, and rere þe hous of oure God, and make out þe wildernesſis of it, and ȝeue to vs hope in Juda and in Jerufalem.

x And now what shul wee fein, Lord oure God, after þese þingus? For wee han forſake þin heftus, xi þat þou haſt comaundid in þe hond of þi seruauns prophetis, ſeide, þe lond, to þe whiche ȝee shul gon out, þat ȝee welden it, is a lond vnclene, after þe vnclenesse of puplis, and of obere londis, þe whiche fulſilden it wiþ be abhomynaciouns of hem, fro mouþ vnto mouþ in þer defouling.

xii Now þanne ȝoure doȝtris ne ȝiue ȝe to þe fonus of hem, and þe doȝtris of hem takeþ not to ȝour fonus; and ſekeþ not pes of hem and proſperite of hem vnto euermor; þat ȝee be coumfortid, and eten þat ben goode þingus of þe lond, and eiris ȝee haue ȝoure fonus vnto þe world.

xiii And after alle þingus þat camen vpon vs in oure werfe werkis, and in oure grete gilte, for þou, oure God, deliueredift vs fro oure wickeneſſe, and ȝeue to vs helþe, as is to dai,

xiv þat we be not turned, and make þin heftis in vein, ne bi matrimoyne we ben ioyned wiþ þe puplis of þese abhomynaciouns. Wheþer þou art wroþ to vs vnto þe ending, leſt þou leue to vs relikis and helþe?

xv Lord God of Israel, riȝtwis þou art; for wee ben forſaken, þe whiche shulden ben faaf as bi þis dai, lo! befor þee we ben in oure gilte; forſoþe it mai not ben ſtonden befor þee vpon þis.

Capitulum X.

i So þanne Eſdre preȝende, and beſechende God, and wepende, and liende befor þe temple of God, þer is gedered to hym a ful myche cumpayne gret of men, and of wymmen, and childer; and þe puple wepte wiþ myche weping.

ii And Sechenyas, þe ſone of Jaiel, of þe fonus of Elam, anſwerde, and ſeide to Eſdre, Wee han trefpasid in oure God, and wee han weddid alien wiues of þe puplis of þe lond. And now, for þer is penaunce in Israel vpon þis,

iii Smyte wee couenaunt of pes wiþ þe Lord oure God, and þrowe awei alle oure wiues, and hem þat of hem ben born, after þe wil of þe Lord; and of hem þat dreden þe maundement of oure God, after þe lawe be it don.

iv Ris, þin it is to demen, and wee shul be wiþ þee; tac coumfort, and do.

v Panne Eſdras ros, and adiurede þe princis of prestus, and of Leuitus, and al Israel, þat þei shulden do after þis woord; and þei ſworen.

vi And Eſdras ros befor þe hous of God, and wente awei to þe bed place of Johannan, ſone of Eliasif, and he wente in þider; bred he eet not, and water he dranc not; forſoþe he weilede þe trefpasid of hem, þat fro þe caitife weren comen.

vii And þer is ſent a vois in Juda and Jerufalem, to alle þe fonus of transmygracioun, þat þei shulden be gedered in to Jerufalem;

viii and alle þat comeþ not in þre daȝis, aftir þe counſeil of þe princis and of þe elders, al his ſubſtaunce þhal be taken awei, and he þhal be caſt awei fro þe cumpayne of transmygracioun.

ix Panne alle þe men of Juda and of Beniamyn camyn togidre in Jerufalem þre daȝes; it is þe nynþe monyþ, in þe twentiþe dai of þe monyþ; and al þe puple ſat in þe ſtrete of þe hous of God, tremblende for fynne and reynes.

x And Eſdras, þe prest, ros, and ſeide to hem, ȝee han trefpasid, and wedded alien wiues, þat ȝee adden vp on þe gilte of Israel.

xi And now ȝiueþ confessioun to þe Lord God of oure fadris, and doþ þe plesaunce of hym, and beþ ſeuered fro þe puplis of þe lond, and fro alien wiues.

xii And al þe multitude anſwerde, and ſeide wiþ a gret vois, After þi woord to vs, fo be it do.

xiii Nerþelatere for þe puple is myche, and þe time of rein, and we ſustene not to ſtonde wiþ oute forþ, and it is not þe werec of o dai, or of two; forſoþe hidoulli we han ſynned in þis woord;

xiv þe þer ſett princis in al þe multitude, and alle in oure cites, þat han wedded alien wiues, come þei in þe time ſet, and wiþ hem þe elders, bi cite and cite, and þe domeſmen of it, to þe time þat þe wraþe of oure God be turned awei fro vs vpon þis fynne.

xv Panne Jonathan, þe ſone of Azahel, and Jasifa, þe ſone of Thechue, ſtoden vpon þis; and Mosollam, and Sebethai, Leuitus, holpen hem.

xvi And so diden þe fonus of transmygracoun. And Eſdras, prest, and þe men, princis of þe meynes, wenten awei in to þe houſis of þer fadris, and alle bi þer namys; and þei ſeten in þe firſte dai of þe tenþe moniþ, þat þei enſerche þe þing.

xvii And alle þe men þat hadden weddid alien wiues ben endid, vn to þe firſte dai of þe firſte moneþ.

xviii And þer ben founded of þe fonus of prestus, þat weddeden heþene wiues; of þe fonus of Josue, þe ſones of Josedech, and þe breþern of hym, Maafia, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Godolia.

xix And þei ȝeuen þer hondis, þat þei shulden caſten awei þer wiues, and for þer gilte þei shulden offren a weþer of þe ſhep.

xx And of þe fonus of Semmer; Anam and Sebedia.

xxi And of þe sonus of Seerim; Maazia, and Helia, and Semeia, and Jehiel, and Ofias.
 xxii And of þe sonus of Fessur; Helioenai, Maazia, Hismael, Nathanael, and Josabeth, and Elasa.
 xxiii And of þe sones of Leuitus; Josabeth, and Semei, and Eliaia; he is Calithafathaia; Juda, and Eliefer.
 xxiv And of þe fingeris, Eliazub; and of þe porteris, Sellum, and Thellem, and Vri.
 xxv And of Israel, of þe sonus of Faros; Remea, and Ezia, and Melchia, and Buonym, and Eliezer, and Melchia, and Banya.
 xxvi And of þe sonus of Elam; Mathanya, and Zacharias, and Jehil, and Abdi, and Rimoth, and Helia.
 xxvii And of þe sonus of Secua; Helieonai, Heliazub, Mathanya, and Jerymuth, and Saeth, and Aziza.
 xxviii And of þe sonus of Bebai; Johannan, Ananya, Zabbai, Athalia.
 xxix And of þe sonys of Beny; Mofollam, and Melue, and Azaia, Jasub, and Saal, and Jamoth.
 xxx And of þe sonus of Faeth; Moab, Edua, and Calal, Banaias, and Massias, Mathanyas, Beseleel, and Bemym, and Manasse.
 xxxi And of þe sonus of Erem; Elieer, Jesue, Melchias, Semeias, Symeon,
 xxxii Beniamyn, Maloth, Samarias.
 xxxiii And of þe sonus of Asom; Mathanai, Mathetha, Zabeth, Elifelech, Jermai, Manasse, Semei.
 xxxiv And of þe sonus of Bany; Maddi, Amram, and Huel,
 xxxv Baneas, and Badaias, Cheilian,
 xxxvi Bianna, Marimuth, and Eliasif,
 xxxvii Mathanyas, Mathanay, and Jasi,
 xxxviii and Lany, and Bennan, and Semei,
 xxxix and Salmyes, and Nathan, and Dalias,
 xl Mesuedebai, Sufai, Sarai,
 xli Efriel, and Seloman, Semeria,
 xlvi Sellum, Amaria, Joseph.
 xliii Of þe sonus of Nebny; Aiel, Mathathias, Zabed, Zabina, Jebdu, and Joel, Banai.
 xlvi Alle þese hadden taken heþene wiues, and þer weren of þese wymmen, þat hadden born sonys.

Explicit liber primus. Incipit liber secundus.

II. ESDRE.

Capitulum I.

i The woordis of Neemye, sone of Elchie. And it is do in þe moniþ of December, þe twentipe ȝer, and I was in þe burȝ toun of Sufis;
 ii and þer cam to me Annam, oon of my breþern, he and þe men of Juda; and I askide hem of Jewis, þat abiden stille, and laftan ouer of þe caitifte, and of Jerusalém.
 iii And þei seiden to me, Pei þat abiden stille, and ben laft of þe caitifte þere in þe prouynce, ben in gret

affliccioun, and in repref; and þe wal of Jerusalém is scatered, and his ȝatis ben brend wiþ fijr.
 iv And whan I hadde herd fuch maner woordis, I sat and wepte, and weilide manye daȝes, and fastide, and prezede befor þe face of God of heuene;
 v and seide, I beseeche, Lord God of heuene, strong, gret, and ferful, þat kepist couenaunt and merci wiþ hem, þat loouen bee, and kepen þi maundemens;
 vi be þi ere maad herknende, and þi eȝen opened, þat þou here þe orisoun of þi seruaunt, in þe whiche I preyze befor þee to dai, nyȝt and dai, for þe sonys of Israel, þi seruauns, and I knowleche for þe synnes of þe sones of Israel, in þe whiche þei synned to þee; and I and þe hous of my fader han synned;
 vii bi vanyte wee ben born doun, and wee han not kept þe hefste, and cerimoines, and domus, þat þou comaundedest to Moises, þi seruaunt.
 viii Haue mynde of þe woord, þat þou comaundedest to þi seruaunt, seiende, Whan ȝee han trespassid, I shal scatere ȝou in to puplis;
 ix and if ȝee be turned aȝeen to me, þat ȝee kepe myn heftus, and don hem, also if ȝee weren lad awei to þe endis of heuene, þennus I shal gadere ȝou togidere, and leden in to þe place, þat I ches, þat my name dwelle þere.
 x And wee þi seruauns, and þi puple, whom þou hast boȝt in þi grete strengþe, and in þi stronge hond.
 xi I beseeche, Lord, be þin ere takende heede to þe orisoun of þi seruaunt, and to þe orisoun of þi seruauns, þat wiln dreden þi name; and dresse þi seruaunt to dai, and ȝif to hym merci befor þis man. I forsope was þe booteler of þe king.

Capitulum II.

i It is do forsoþe in þe moniþ of Aprill, þe twentipe ȝer of Artaxerxes, þe king, and win was befor hym, and I heude vp þe win, and ȝaf to þe king, and I was astoneid befor his face.
 ii And þe king seide to me, Whi is þi chere dreri, siþen I see þee not siȝk? þat is not in vein; but I wot not þe euel þat is in þin herte. And I dradde ful myche;
 iii and I seide to þe king, King, wiþ outen ende liue; whi shulde not my chere forewin priueli? for þe cite of þe hous of þe sepulcris of my fader is desert, and his ȝatus ben brent wiþ fir.
 iv And þe king seip to me, For what þing askist þou? And I prezede þe God of heuene,
 v and seide to þe king, If it is seen good to þe king, and if it plese to þi seruauns befor þi face, þat þou fende me in to Jude, I beseeche, to þe cite of þe sepulcre of my fader, and I shal bilden it.
 vi And þe king seide to me, and þe quen þat sat biside hym, Vnto what time shal be þi wei, and `whanne shalt þou come aȝeen? And I pleside befor þe chere of þe king, and he sente me, and I sette hym a time;

vii and feide to þe king, If to þe king it is seen good,
 lettris ȝiue he to me to þe dukis of þe regioune beþonde
 þe flod, þat þei lede me ouer, to þe time I come in to
 Jude;
 viii and a lettre to Asaf, keper of þe wilde wode of þe
 king, þat he ȝiue to me trees, þat I mowe couere þe
 ȝatis of þe tour of þe hous, and of þe wal of þe cite,
 and þe hous þat I shal come in. And þe king ȝaf to me,
 after þe goode hond of my God wiþ me.
 ix And I cam to þe dukis of þe regioune beþunde þe
 flod, and I ȝaf to hym þe epistolis of þe king. Forþoþe
 þe king hadde sent wiþ me prinsis of kniȝtus, and
 horfemen.
 x And Sanaballath Oronyte, and Tobie, seruaunt
 Amonyte, herden, and ben euele paȝid bi gret forewe,
 þat a man was come, þat shulde seche þe prosperite of
 þe sonus of Israel.
 xi And I cam in to Jerusalem, and I was þere þre daȝes.
 xii And I ros þe nyȝt, and fewe men wiþ me, and I
 shewide to no man, what God hadde ȝiuen in myn
 herte, þat I shulde do in Jerusalem; and þere was noon
 helpeþy beefte to me, but þe beefte þat I sat on.
 xiii And I wente out bi þe ȝate of þe valei þe nyȝt, and
 beforne þe welle of þe dragoun, and at þe dritt ȝate; and
 I beheeld þe wal of Jerusalem scaterid, and his ȝatis
 waſtid wiþ fijr.
 xiv And I paſſide ouer to þe ȝate of þe welle, and to þe
 watir cundict of þe king, and þer was no place to þe
 beefte, þat I sat on þat he myȝte paſſen ouer;
 xv and I steyȝide vp bi þe strem þe nyȝt, and I beheeld þe
 wal, and turned aȝeen I cam to þe ȝate of þe valei, and
 am comen aȝeen.
 xvi þe maister iuges forþoþe wisten not, whider I was
 go, or what I wolde do; but and to þe Jewis, and to þe
 prestus, and to þe most worshipeful men, and to þe
 maister iuges, and to þe toþere þat maden þe were,
 vnto þat of þe placis no þing I hadde shewid.
 xvii And I feide to hem, 'ȝee han knownen þe
 affliccioun, in whiche we ben, for Jerusalem is desert,
 and his ȝatis ben waſtid wiþ fijr; comeþ, and bilde we
 vp þe wallis of Jerusalem, and be we no more repreſ.
 xviii And I shewide to hem þe hond of my God, þat it
 was good wiþ me, and þe woordis of þe king, þat he
 spac to me; and I sey, Rife we, and bilde we; and þe
 hondis of hem ben coumfortid in goode.
 xix Forþoþe Sanballath Oronyte, and Tobias, seruaunt
 Amonyte, and Goſem Arabs, herden, and scorneden vs,
 and despiseden; and feiden, What is þis þing þat ȝee
 don? wheþer aȝen þe king ȝee rebellen?
 xx And I ȝeld to þem a woord, and feide to þem, God
 of heuene, he helpiþ vs, and wee his seruauns ben; rise
 wee, and bilde wee; to ȝou forþoþe is no part and
 riȝtwisnelle and mynde in Jeruſalem.

Capitulum III.

i And Eliasif, þe grete prest, ros, and his breþern, and
 prestus, and þei bilden vp þe ȝatis of þe floc; þei
 halewiden it, and setten þe ȝate leuys of it, and vn to
 þe tour of an hundrid cubitus þei halewiden it, vn to þe
 tour of Ananehel.
 ii And befide hym þe men of Jericho bilden; and biside
 hem bilde Zaccur, þe sone of Amri.
 iii þe ȝate forþoþe of fiffis bilden vp þe sonus of
 Azanaa; þei couereden it, and setten his ȝate leues, and
 lokis, and heengis.
 iv And biside hem bilde Marimuth, þe sone of Vri,
 sone of Accus. And biside hym bilde Mosolla, þe sone
 of Barachie, sone of Meszebeel. And biside hym bilde
 Sadoc, þe sone of Baana.
 v And biside hym bilden Thecuenus; forþoþe þe more
 worshipeful men of hem vnder putten not þer neckis in
 þe werec of þe Lord þer God.
 vi And þe olde ȝate bilden vp Joiada, þe sone of Fafia,
 and Mosollam, þe sone of Besoida; and þei couereden
 it, and setten his ȝate leuis, and lokis, and heengis.
 vii And biside hem bilde Melchia Gabonite, and
 Jaddon Methonothite, men of Gabaon and Masfa, for
 þe duk þat was in þe regioune beþonde þe flod.
 viii And biside hym bilde Eziel, þe sone of Aria,
 goldsmiþ; and biside hym bilde Annany, þe sone of a
 piment makere; and þei laften Jerusalem vnto þe wal
 of þe braddere strete.
 ix And biside hym bilde Rafaia, þe sone of Hahul,
 prince of a toun of Jerusalem.
 x And biside hym bilde Jeieda, þe sone of Ramath, aȝen
 his hous; and biside hym bilde Accus, þe sone of
 Azebonie.
 xi þe myddel forþoþe part of þe toun bilde Melchias, þe
 sone of Herem, and Afub, þe sone of Feth Moab; and
 þe tour of ouenus.
 xii Biside hym bilde Sellum, þe sone of Aloes, prince of
 þe myddel part of a toun of Jerusalem, and he and his
 sonus.
 xiii And þe ȝate of þe valei bilde Annun, and þe
 dwelleris of Sanoe; þei bilden it, and setten his ȝate
 leuis, and lokis, and henglis, and a þousend cubitus in
 þe wal vnto þe ȝate of þe dunge hil.
 xiv And þe ȝate of þe dunge hil bilde Melchias, þe sone
 of Recab, prince of þe toun of Bethacharem; he bilde
 it, and sette his ȝate leues, and lokis, and henglis.
 xv And þe ȝate of þe welle bilde Sellum, þe sone of
 Colosai, prince of þe toun of Masfa; he bilde it, and
 couerede, and sette his ȝate leuis, and lockis, and
 heengis; and þe wallis of þe fish pond of Siloe in to þe
 ȝerd of þe king, and vn to þe grees of þe king, þat
 comen doun fro þe cite of Dauid.
 xvi After hym bilde Neemyas, þe sone of Afhoc, þe
 prince of þe half part of þe toun of Bethluri, vnto aȝen
 þe sepulcre of Dauid, and vnto þe fish pond, þat bi gret
 werec is maad, and vnto þe hous of stronge men.

xvii After hym bilden Leuitus; and after hem Reum, þe sone of Benny. After hym bilde Azebias, prince of þe half part of þe toun of Cheile, in his toun.

xviii After hym bilden þe breþern of hem, Bethin, þe sone of Enadad, prince of þe half part of Cheila.

xix And Afer, þe sone of Josue, prince of Masfa, bilde beside hym þe secunde mesure aȝen þe steȝing vp of þe most fast corner.

xx After hym in þe hil bilde Baruch, þe sone of Sachaie, þe secunde mesure fro þe corner vnto þe ȝate of þe hous of Eliazif, grete prest.

xxi After hym bilde Marimuth, þe sone of Vrie, sone of Accur, þe secunde mesure fro þe ȝate of þe hous of Eliazif, to þe time þat þe hous of Eliazif were straȝt out.

xxii And aftir hym bildeden þe prestus, men of þe wilde feldis of Jordan.

xxiii After hym bilden Beniamyn and Asub aȝen þer hous; and after hym bilde Asarias, þe sone of Moosie, sone of Ananye, aȝen his hous.

xxiv Aftir hym bilde Benni, þe sone of Senadad, þe secunde mesure fro þe hous of Azarie vnto þe bowing and vnto þe corner.

xxv Falel, þe sone of Ofi, aȝen þe bowing, and þe tour þat stant aboue, fro þe heȝe hous of þe king, þat is in þe porche of þe prisoun; and after hym Fadaia, þe sone of Feros.

xxvi Gabonites, water bereris forsoþe dwelten in Ofel aȝen þe ȝate of watriis at þe est, and þe tour þat aboue semede.

xxvii After hym bilden Thecuynes þe secunde mesure forn aȝen, fro þe grete tour and stondende aboue vnto þe wal of þe temple.

xxviii Aboue forsoþe at þe horse ȝate bildeden þe prestus, eche aȝen his hous.

xxix Aftir hem bilde Seddo, þe sone of Enner, aȝen his hous. After hym bilde Semeia, þe sone of Sechenye, keperis of þe est ȝate.

xxx After hym bilde Ananye, þe sone of Selemye, and Anon, þe sone of Selon, þe sixte, þe secunde mesure. After hym bilde Mosollam, þe sone of Barachie, aȝen his tresorie.

xxxi After hym bilde Melchias, þe sone of a goldsmiþ, vnto þe hous of sodeknyss, and of þe men fellende fheldis aȝen þe judicial ȝate, and vnto þe supping place of þe corner.

xxxii And wiþinne þe supping place of þe corner in to þe ȝate of þe king bilden craftusmen and marchandus.

Capitulum IIII.

i It is do forsoþe, whan Sanaballath hadde herd, þat we schulden bilde þe wal, he wrāpide gretli, and, moued ful myche, scorneðe þe Jewis.

ii And he seide befor his breþern, and þe court of Samaritanys, What do þe Jewis ful feble? Wheþer shul leuen hem þe Jentilis? Wheþer shul þei sacrificien

and fulfillen in o dai? Wheþer þei shuln moun bilden vp stonis of þe hillockis of pouder, þat ben brent?

iii But and Tobias Amonite seiþ to his neȝhebores, Bilde þei; if þer steȝe vp a fox, he shal lepe ouer þer ston wal.

iv And Neemie seide, Here þou, oure God, for we ben maad despit; turne þe repref vp on þe hed of hem, and ȝif hem in to despising in þe lond of caitifte; v ne couere þou þe wickeneſſe of hem, and þe synnus of hem befor þi face be not don awei; for þei scorneden þe bilders.

vi And so we bilden þe wal, and al we ioyneden togidere vnto þe half part, and þe herte of þe puple is stirid to werken.

vii It is do forsoþe, whan Sanaballath hadde herd, and Tobias, and Arabes, and Amanytes, and Azozie, þat þe gap of þe wal of Jerusalem was maad al hol, and þat þe chinys or crauafis begunnen to be cloſid, þei ben ful myche wrop.

viii And alle þei ben gedered togidere, þat þei comen and fiȝte aȝen Jerusalem, and casten busshemens.

ix And we prezeden þe Lord oure God, and we setten keperis vp on þe wal dai and nyȝt aȝen hem.

x Forsoþe Judas seide, Þe strengþe of þe berere is feblid, and þere is to miche erþe, and we shul not moun bilden vp þe wal.

xi And oure enimis feiden, Wite þei not, and vnknowe þei, to þe time þat we comen in to þe middel of hem, andflen hem, and make þe werc to cesen.

xii It is do forsoþe, þe Jewis comende, þat dwelten bisides hem, and seiende to vs ten ſibis, of alle þe placis fro whiche þei weren come to vs,

xiii I sette in a place behinde þe wal bi enuyroun a puple in order, wiþ þer swerdis, and speris, and bowis.

xiv I beheeld, and ros, and seide to þe more wrshireful men, and maister iugis, and to þe toþer part of þe comun, Wilip not dreden fro þe face of hem; of þe grete Lord and ferful haþ mynde, and fiȝteþ for ȝour breþern, and ȝour sonus, and ȝour doȝtris, ȝour wiues, and housis.

xv It is do forsoþe, whan oure enimys hadden herd to be told to vs, God scaterede þe conſeil of hem; and alle wee ben turned aȝeen to þe wallis, eche to his werk.

xvi And it is do fro þat dai, þe half part of þe ȝunge men maden þe werc, and þe half part was redi to bataile; and speris, and sheeldis, and bowis, and haberiones, and princis behinde þem, in al þe hous of Juda,

xvii of bilders in þe wal, and of bereris berþenus, and of leieris on; wiþ þer oon hond þei maden þe werc, and wiþ þe toþer þei heelden fwerd.

xviii Forsoþe of þe bilders eche was gird aboue þe hipis wiþ a fwerd; and þei bilden, and crieden wiþ trumpe bifyde me.

xix And I seide to þe most wrshireful men, and to þe maister iugis, and to þe toþer part of þe comun, A gret

werc it is, and brod, and we ben feuered in þe wal
aferr, an oþer fro an oþer;
xx in what euere place ȝee shul here þe criyng of þe
trumpe, þider renneþ togidere to vs; forsoþe oure God
shal fiȝte for vs.
xxi And we vñself shul make þe werk, and þe half part
of vs holde speris, fro þe stȝzing vp of þe morutid to þe
time þat þe sterriis gon out.
xxii Alſo þat time I feide to þe puple, Eche wiþ his
child dwelle in þe middel of Jerusalem, and be þer to
ȝou whilis by nyȝt and dai to werken.
xxiii I forsoþe, and my breþern, and þe keperis, and my
childer, þat weren bihind me, diden not of oure
cloþis; eche onli was nakid to baptēm.

Capitulum V.

i And þer is maad a cri of þe puple and of þer wiues, a
gret, aȝen Jewis, þer breþern.
ii And þer weren þat seiden, Oure sonus and oure
doȝtris ben ful manye; take we for þe pris of hem
whete, and ete we, and liue wee.
iii And þer weren þat seiden, Oure feldis, and vines,
and oure houſis lei wee to, and take wee whete in
hunger.
iv And oþere seiden, Borewe wee monei in to þe
tributus of þe king, and ȝiue wee oure feldis, and oure
vines.
v And now as þe flesh of oure breþern, so oure flesh
ben; and as þe sonys of hem, so and oure sonus; lo! we
han vnder ȝokid our sonus and oure doȝtris in to
feruage, and of oure doȝtris ben þrallis, and we han
not, wheroft þei moun be boȝt; and our feldus, and oure
vines oþer men welden.
vi And I wraþide ful myche, whan I hadde herd þe cri
of hem after þese woordys.
vii And myn herte boȝte wiþ me, and I blamede þe
moſt wrſhipful men and maister iugis; and feide to
hem, Echone aske ȝee not vñſuris of ȝoure breþern. And
I gederede aȝen hem a gret conuocacioun,
viii and feide to þem, Wee, as ȝee witen, han forboȝt
oure breþern Jewis, þat weren fold to þe Jentilis, after
oure power; and ȝee þanne ſellen ȝoure breþern, and
wee shul bien hem aȝeen. And þei heelden þer pes, ne
founden not what þei shulden anſwern.
ix And I feide to hem, ȿis is no good þing, þat ȝee don;
whi in þe drede of oure God ȝee gon not, leſt it be
repreuid to vs of þe Jentilis, oure enemys?
x And I and my breþern, and my childer, lenten to
manye men monei and whete, ne wee aſkedēn not aȝen
þis in to comun; and oþer þing þat is aȝt to vs graunte
wee.
xi ȝeldeþ to þem to dai þer feldis, and þer vines, þeir
oliues, and þer houſis; but more and þe hundrid part of
monee of whete, and of win, and oile, þat ȝee weren
wont to aſken of hem, ȝiueþ for hem.

xii And þei ſeiden, Wee ſhal ȝelden, and of hem noȝing
we fechen; and þus wee ſhul do as þou ſpekiſt. And I
clepide þe preſtis, and adiurede hem, þat þei ſhulde do
aſtr þat I hadde feid.
xiii Ferþermor I ſhakide out my boſum, and feide, Pus
God ſhake out eche man, þat fulfilliþ not þis woord of
his hous, and of his trauailis; and be he ſhaken out, and
maad voide. And al þe multitude feide, Amen; and
preiſeden God. Panne dide þe puple, as it was feid.
xiv Forſoþe fro þat dai þat þe king hadde comaunded
to me, þat I were duke in þe lond of Juda, fro þe
twentipe ȝer vn to þe two and þrettipe ȝer of king
Artaxerxes, bi twelue ȝer, I and my breþern þe ȝeris
frutus, þat weren due to dukis, wee eeten not.
xv Forſoþe þe firſte dukis þat weren befor me greueden
þe puple, and token of hem in bred, and win, and in
mone, eche dai fourti ouncis; but and þe ſerauns of
hem preſſeden doun þe puple. I forſoþe dide not ſo, for
þe drede of God;
xvi but rapere in þe werk of þe wal biledede, and feeld I
boȝte not, and alle my childer gedered weren to þe
werc.
xvii Alſo Jewis and þe maifte ruginis of hem weren an
hundrid men and fifty; and þoo þat camen to vs of þe
Jentilis, þat ben in oure enuyroun, weren in my bord.
xviii Forſoþ þere was greipid to me bi alle daȝis an oxe,
fixe choſen weþeris, out take volatilis, and betwe ten
daȝes diuerſe wines; and oþere manye þingis I ȝaf;
ferþermor and þe ȝeris frutis of my duchie I ſoȝte not;
forſoþ þe puple gretli was pouerefſht.
xix My God, haue mynde of me in to goode, after alle
þingis þat I haue do to þis puple.

Capitulum VI.

i It is do forſoþe, whan Sanaballath hadde herd, and
Thobias, and Goſem Arabs, and oure oþere enemys,
þat I hadde bild þe wal, and þer was not in it laſt
broſure among; forſoþ vnto þat time I hadde not put
ȝate leues in þe ȝate;
ii Sanaballath, and Thobias, and Goſem Arabs ſenten to
me, ſeiende, Cum, and ſmite wee pes couenaunt
togidere in little tounus, in a feeld; þei forſoþe boȝten,
þat þei do to me euel.
iii Panne I ſente to hem messengeris, ſeiende, A gret
werc I do, and I mai not come doun, leſt parauenture it
be laſt, whan I ſhulde comen, and deſcende to ȝou.
iv Forſoþ þei ſenten to me after þis woord bi foure
ſiþes, and I anſwerde to hem after þe raþere woord.
v And Sanaballath ſente to me after þe raþere woord þe
firſte ſiþe his child; and he hadde a lettē in his hond
written in þis maner;
vi In Gentilis it is herd, and Goſem feide, for þou and
þe Jewis þenken to rebellen, and þerfore ȝee bilden,
and þou wilt rere þee vp on hem king;

vii for what cause and profetus þou hast sett, þat prechen of þee in Jerusalem, seiende, A king in Jerusalem is; þe king is to here þese woordis; þerfore cum now, þat wee go in counseil togidere.

viii And I sente to hem, seiende, It is not don after þese woordis þat þou spekist; forþoþe of þin herte þou makist þese þingus.

ix Alle þese fereden vs, þenkende þat our hondis shulden cefen fro werkis, and resten aȝeen; for what cause more I confortid myn hond.

x And I wente in to þe hous of Samaie, sone of Dalie, sone of Methabehel, priuyli, þe whiche seiþ, Trete wee wiþ vs in þe hous of God, in þe middel of þe temple, and close we þe ȝatus of þe hous; for þer ben to come þat þei fle þee, and þe nyȝt þei ben to come þat þei fle þee.

xi And I seide, Wheþir any man lic me fleeþ, and who as I shal go in to þe temple, and liuen? I shal not gon in.

xii And I vnderstod þat God hadde not fent hym, but as profeciende he hadde spoke to me; and Thobias and Sanaballath bi mede hadden hirid hym.

xiii Forþoþe he hadde take pris, þat aferd I shulde don, and synnen; and þei myȝte han euel, þat þei repreue to me.

xiv Haue mynde of me, Lord, for Tobias and Sanaballath, after suche werkus of hem; but and of Nadie, profete, and of oþere profetus, þat fereden me.

xv Forþoþe þe wal is fulfild þe fiue and twentiþe dai of þe sixte moneþ, in two and fifti daȝes.

xvi It is do þanne, whan alle oure enemys hadden herd, þat alle þe Jentilis þat weren in oure enuyroun dredden, and fallen togidere wiþ inne þemself, and knewen, þat of þe Lord was do þis were.

xvii But and in þo daȝes manye epistolis of þe moþe wrbi men of Jewis weren sent to Tobie, and fro Tobie camen to þem.

xviii Manye forþoþe weren in Jude, hauende his oþ; for he was þe sone in lawe of Sechenye, sone of Jorel; and Johannan, his sone, hadde taken þe doȝter of Mofollam, sone of Barachie.

xix But and þei prefleden hym befor me, and my woordis þei tolden to hym; and Thobias fente lettris, þat he shulde fere me.

Capitulum VII.

i Aftir forþoþe þat þe wal is maad vp, and I sette þe ȝate leuys, and noumbride þe porteres, and þe singeris, and þe Leuitis,

ii I comaundede to Aneny, my broþer, and to Ananye, prince of þe hous of Jerusalem; he forþoþe as a soþfaþt man, and dredende God more þan oþere was seen;

iii and I seide to hem, Þe ȝatis of Jerusalem be þei not opened vnto þe hete of þe sunne; and whan ȝit I stod neeȝh, þe ȝatis ben cloſid and stoppid. And I sette

keperis of þe dwelleris of Jerusalem, eche bi þer whilis, and eche aȝen his hous.

iv Forþoþe þe cite was myche brod and gret, and þe puple litil in þe middel of it, and þer weren not houſis bild.

v God forþoþe ȝaf in myn herte, and I gaderede togidere þe most wrshireful men, and þe maister iugis, and þe comun, þat I noumbre hem; and I fond þe boc of þe noumbring of hem, þat hadden stetid vp firſt. And it is founde writen in it,

vi Þe fones of þe prouince, þat steteden vp fro þe caitife of transmigracioun, þe whiche Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloine, hadde translatis; and þei ben turned aȝeen in to Jerusalem and in to Jude, eche in to his cite,

vii þat camen wiþ Sorobabel; Josue, Neemias, Azarias, Raamias, Naanum, Mardocheus, Bethsar, Mesfarath, Beggi, Naum, Banaa. Þe noumbre of þe men of þe puple of Israel;

viii þe fones of Faros, two þousend and hundrid and two and feuenti;

ix þe sonus of Safaie, þre hundrid foure score and two;

x þe sonus of Area, fixe hundrid two and fifti;

xi þe sonus of Faeth Moab, of þe sonus of Jofue and of Joab, two þousend eiȝte hundrid and eiȝtetene;

xii þe sonus of Elam, a þousend eiȝte hundrid and foure and fifti;

xiii þe sonus of Zechua, eiȝte hundrid and fiue and fourti;

xiv þe sonus of Zachai, seuene hundrid and sixty;

xv þe sonus of Bennui, fixe hundrid and eiȝte and fourti;

xvi þe sonus of Ebai, fixe hundrid and eiȝte and twenty;

xvii þe sonus of Asfad, two þousend þre hundrid and two and twenty;

xviii þe sonus of Afonycham, fixe hundrid and seuene and fixti;

xix þe sonus of Bagoamy, two þousend and seuene and fixti;

xx þe sonus of Adin, fixe hundrid and fiue and fifti;

xxi þe sonus of Afer, sone of Ezechie, eiȝte and twenty;

xxii þe sonus of Alem, þre hundrid and eiȝte and twenty;

xxiii þe sonus of Bethfai, þre hundrid and foure and twenty;

xxiv þe sonus of Aref, an hundrid and seuene and twenty;

xxv þe sonus of Salaon, fiue and nynti;

xxvi þe men of Bethlem and of Nethufa, an hundrid foure score and eiȝte;

xxvii men of Anatot, an hundrid and eiȝte and twenty;

xxviii men of Bethsamoth, two and fourti;

xxix men of Cariathiarim, Sefira, and Beroth, seuene hundrid and þre and fourti;

xxx men of Ramaa and of Gabaa, fixe hundrid and oon and twenty;

xxxi men of Machinas, two hundrid and two and twenty;

xxxii men of Bethel and of Hai, an hundred and þre and twenty;
 xxxiii men of þe toper Nebo, two and fifty;
 xxxiv men of þe tober Elam, a þousend two hundred and foure and fifty;
 xxv þe sonus of Arem, þre hundred and twenty;
 xxvi þe sonus of Jericho, þre hundred and five and fourti;
 xxvii þe sonus of Joiadid and of Anon, seuene hundred and oon and twenty;
 xxviii þe sonus of Senaa, þre þousend nyne hundred and pretti;
 xxix prestus, þe sonus of Joiada, in þe hous of Josue, nyne hundred and foure and seuenti;
 xl þe sonys of Emmer, a þousend and two and fifty;
 xli þe sonus of Fassur, a þousend two hundred seuene and fourti;
 xlii þe sones of Arem, a þousend and seuentene;
 xliii Leuitus, sonus of Josue and of Gadimel, sonus of Odina, seuenti and foure;
 xliv fingeres, sonus of Asaf, an hundred and seuene and fourti;
 xlvi porteres, sonus of Sellum, sonus of Ather, sonus of Thelmon, sonus of Accub, sonus of Accita, sonus of Sobai, an hundred and eiȝte and pretti;
 xlvi fodeknes, sonus of Soa, sonus of Asfa, sonus of Thebaoth,
 xlvii sonus of Cheros, sonus of Sicca, sonus of Fado,
 xlviii sonus of Lebana, sonus of Agaba, sonus of Selmon,
 xlix sonus of Anon, sonus of Jeddal, sonys of Gair,
 l sonus of Raaia, sonus of Rafym, sonus of Nechoda,
 ii sonus of Jesem, sonus of Asfa, sonus of Fascha,
 iii sonus of Besai, sonus of Minum, sonus of Nefusym,
 iv sonus of Bechue, sonus of Acufa, sonus of Assur,
 v sonus of Belloth, sonus of Meida, sonus of Arsa,
 vi sonus of Berchos, sonus of Cizara, sonus of Thema,
 vii sonus of Nezia, sonus of Athifa,
 viii sonus of þe seruauns of Salomon, sonus of Sothai,
 sonus of Soforeth, sonus of Ferida,
 ix sonus of Jachala, sonus of Dalchon, sonns of Jeddal,
 x sonus of Safacia, sonus of Atchil, sonus of Focereth,
 þat was born of Abaim, sone of Amon;
 xi alle þe fodeknes, and þe sonus of þe þrallis of Salomon, þre hundred and two and twenty.
 xii þese ben þat stedezen vp of Themelath, Thelarsa, Cherub, Addo, and Emmer, and þei myȝten not shewe þe hous of þer fadirs, and þer fed, wheþer of Israel þei weren;
 xiii sonus of Dalaia, sonus of Thobia, sonus of Nethoda, sixe hundred and two and fourti;
 xiv and of þe prestis, sonus of Abia, sonus of Achos, sonus of Berfellai, þat toc a wif of þe doȝtris of Berfellai Galadite, and is clepid bi þe name of hem;
 xv þese soȝten þe scripture of þer genelogie, and founde not, and ben cast out fro presthod.

lxv And Athersatha feide to þem, þat þei shulden not eten of þe holi þingus of halewis, to þe time þat þer rijse a taȝt and lerned prest.
 lxvi Al þe multitude as o man, two and fourti þousend þre hundred and sixti,
 lxvii wiþ oute þe seruauns and þe hand wymmen of hem, þat weren seuen þousend þre hundred and seuene and pretti; and among hem fingeres and singressis two hundred and five and fourti.
 lxviii þe hors of hem, seuene hundred and þre and pretti; þe camailis of hem, foure hundred and five and pretti;
 lxix þe assis of hem, sixe þousend seuene hundred and pretti; 'þe mulis of hem, two hundred and five and fourti.
 lxx Summe forsoþe of þe princis of þe meynes ȝeuen expensis in to þe werc of God; Athersatha ȝaf in to þe tresorie, of gold, dragmlys a þousend, fifty violis, prestus cotus five hundred and pretti.
 lxi And of þe princis of þe meines þer ȝeuen in to þe tresorie of þe werk, of gold, dragmlys twenti þousend, and of siluer, two þousend besauntus and two hundred.
 lxxii And þat þat ȝaf þe toþer puple, of gold, dragmlys twenti þousend, and of siluer, besauntus two þousend, and prestus cotus sixti and seuenn.
 lxxiii Forsoþe þe prestus, and Leuitus, and þe portaris, and fingeris, and þe toþer comun, and þe fodeknys, and al Israel dwelten in þer cites. And þe seuenþe moneþe of þe feste of tabernaclis was comen vnder Esdra and Neemie; þe sonus forsoþe of Israel weren in þer cites.

Capitulum VIII.

i And al þe puple is gedered as oo man, at þe strete þat is befor þe ȝate of watri. And þei seiden to Esdra, scribe, þat he shulde bringe forþ þe boc of þe lawe of Moises, þat þe Lord hadde comaundid to Israel.
 ii Panne Esdras, þe preft, broȝte forþ þe lawe, befor þe multitude of men and wymmen, and to alle þat myȝten vnderstonde, in þe firste dai of þe seuenþe monyþ.
 iii And he radde in it apertli in þe strete þat was befor þe ȝate of watri, fro þe morutid vnto þe middai, in þe siȝte of men and wymmen and of wife men; and þe eris of al þe puple weren riȝt to þe boc.
 iv Forsoþe Esdras scribe stod vpon a treene gree, þe whiche he hadde maad to speken in; and þer stoden beside hym, Mathathias, and Semma, and Anania, and Vria, and Elchia, and Maafia, at his riȝt side; and at his left, Fadaia, Misaef, and Melchia, Assum, and Afef, Dana, and Acharia, and Mosollam.
 v And Esdras openede þe boc befor al þe puple; vp on al þe puple forsoþe he stod ouer; and whan he hadde opened it, al þe puple stod.
 vi And Esdras blesside to þe Lord God wiþ a gret vois; and al þe puple answeerde, Amen, Amen, rerend vp þer hondus. And þei ben ful bowid, and bowid in to þe erþe þei honoureden God.

vii But Jofue, and Baani, and Serebia, Jamyn, Accub, Sefai, Odia, Maafia, Celitha, Azarias, Josabeth, Anan, Fallaia, Leuitus, maden silence in þe puple to þe lawe to ben herd. Þe puple forsoþe stod in his gree.

viii And þei radden in þe boc of þe lawe distinctli and apertli to vnderstonde; and þei vnderstoden, whan it schulde be rad.

ix Forsoþe Neemias, he is Athersata, seide, and Esdras, prest and scribe, and þe Leuitus, remenyng to al þe puple, A dai is halewid to þe Lord oure God; wileþ not weilen, and wileþ not wepen. Forsoþe al þe puple wepte, whan he herde þe woordis of þe lawe.

x And he seide to þem, Gosp, and eteþ fatte þingis, and drinkeþ meþ, and sendeþ for hem, þat han not maad redi to þem self, for it is þe holi dai of þe Lord; wileþ not be dreri, forsoþe þe iøze of þe Lord is ȝoure strengþe.

xi Also Leuitus maden silence in al þe puple, sciende, Holdeþ ȝour pes, for it is halidai, and wileþ not forewen.

xii And so al þe puple wente to ete, and drinken, and to fende partis, and to make gret gladnesse; for þei vnderstoden þe woordis, þat he hadde taȝt hem.

xiii In þe secunde dai ben gedered þe princis of meynes, and al þe puple, prestus, and Leuitus, to Esdra, scribe, þat he remene to þem þe woordis of þe lawe.

xiv And þei founde writhen in þe lawe, þe Lord to han comaundid in þe hond of Moises, þat þe sonus of Israel dwelle in tabernaclis in þe solempne dai, þe feuenþe moneþ;

xv and þat þei prechen, and puppliſhen vois in alle þer cites, and in Jerusalēm; sciende, Gosp out in to þe hil, and bringeþ braunchis of oliues, and braunchis of þe most fair tree, and þe braunchis of myrt tree, and bowis of palmys, and braunchis of a wodi tree, þat þer be made tabernaclis, as it is write.

xvi And al þe puple wente out, and broȝten, and maden tabernaclis to þem, eche in his hous, and in þer porchis, and in þe porchis of þe hous of God, and in þe strete of þe ȝate of Effraym.

xvii Panne al þe chirche of hem, þat ben turned aȝeen fro þe caitife, made tabernaclis, and þei dwelten in tabernaclis. Forsoþe þe sonus of Israel hadden nott maad suche þingis fro þe dai of Jofue, sone of Nun, vnto þat dai; and þer was a gret gladnesse riȝt Miche.

xviii Forsoþe he radde in þe boc of þe lawe bi eche daȝes, fro þe firste dai vn to þe laste dai; and þei maden solempnete seuene daȝes, and in þe eiȝþe a colect, after þe cultum.

Capitulum IX.

i In þe foure and twentipe dai forsoþe of þis moniþ, þe sonus of Israel camen togidere in fasting, and in sackis, and erþe vpon hem.

ii And þe sed of þe sonus of Israel is feuered fro eche alien sone. And þei stoden befor þe Lord, and þei knoulecheden þer synnes, and þe wickednesses of þer fadris.

iii And þei risen togidere to stonden, and þei radden in þe volum of þe lawe of þe Lord þer God foure siþes in þe dai, and foure siþes in þe nyȝt; þei knoulecheden, and preiseden þe Lord þer God.

iv Forsoþe þer rifen vp on þe gree, of Leuitus Jesue, and Baani, and Cediniel, Remni, Abany, Sarabias, Baani. And þe Leuitus crieden wiþ a gret vois to þe Lord þer God.

v And Jesue and Sedeniel, Bonni, Assebia, Serebia, Arabia, Odaia, Sebua, Fachaia, seiden, Rifeþ, and bleſſeþ to þe Lord oure God fro wiþouten ende and vn to wiþ ȝoute ende; and bleſſe þei to þe heȝe name of þi glorie in alle bleſſing and preisung.

vi And Esdras seide, Pou þi self, Lord, alone; þou madist heuene of heuenus, and al þe ost of hem, þe erþe and alle þingus þat in it ben, ses and alle þingus þat in hem ben, and þou quikenest alle þese þingis; and þe ost of heuene honoureþ þee.

vii Pou þi self Lord God, þat chesedest Abraham, and laddest hym out fro þe fijr of Caldeis, and settist his name Abraham;

viii and foundist his herte trewe befor þee, and smite wiþ hym pes couuenaunt, þat þou ȝeue to hym þe lond of Cananee, Ethei, and Euei, and Amorre, and Fereſei, and Jebusei, and Jergeſei, þat þou ȝeue to his fed; and þou haſt fulſild þi woordis, for þou art riȝtwis.

ix And þou haſt ſeen þe affliccioun of oure fadris in Egipt, and þe cri of hem þou haſt herd vpon þe rede ſe.

x And þou ȝeue tocnes and wndris in Farao, and in alle his feruauns, and in al þe puple of þat lond; forsoþe þou haſt knownen, for proudli þei diden aȝen hem; and þou madeſt to þee a name as in þis dai.

xi And þe ſee þou deuidedest befor hem, and þei paſſedon ouer þurȝ þe middel of þe ſe in drie; þe purſueris forsoþe of hem þou þrewe aferr in to þe depneſſe, as a ſton in ſtronge watris.

xii And in a pileer of a cloude ledere of hem þou were bi dai, and in a piler of fijr bi nyȝt, þat þe weie aperede to þem, bi whiche þei wenten in.

xiii Also to þe hil of Sinai þou came doun, and ſpeke to hem fro heuene, and ȝeue to þem riȝte domus, and þe lawe of treuþe, cerimoines, and gode heftus.

xiv And halewid ſabot þou ſhewedest to þem; and maundemens, and cerimoines, and lawe, þou comaundedisti to þem, in þe hond of Moises, þi feruaunt.

xv Bred also fro heuene þou ȝeue to þem in þer hunger; and water of a ſton þou broȝtisti out to hem þrefende; and þou leideſt to þem, þat þei ſhulden gon in, and welde þe lond, vp on þe whiche þou reredisti þin hond, þat þou take it to hem.

xvi Bei forsoþe and þer fadris proudli diden, and inwardli hardeden þer nollis, and þei herden not þi maundemens.
 xvii And þei wolden not heren; and þei recordeden not of þi merueilis, þat þou haddest do to þem; and þei inwardli hardeden þer nollis; and þei ȝeuen hed, þat þei were turned togidere to þer þraldam; þou forsoþe God merciful, and noble, and benigne, longe abidende, and of myche mercy, and þou foriske not hem;
 xviii and forsoþe whan þei hadden maad to þem a calf, as bi strif ȝoten, and feiden, ȝis is þi God þat ladde þee out fro Egipt, and þei diden grete blasfemys.
 xix þou forsoþe in þi manie mercies laftist þem not in desert; a piler of a cloude wente not awei fro hem bi dai, þat it lede hem in to þe weie; and a piler of fijr bi nyȝt, þat he shewe to þem þe weie, bi whiche þei shulden gon in.
 xx And þi goode Spirit þou ȝeue to hem, þat shulde teche þem; and þi aungelis mete þou forfendedest not fro þe mouȝt of hem, and watir þou ȝeue to hem in þrist.
 xxi Fourti ȝer þou feddist hem in desert, and no þing to hem failede; be cloþis of hem eeldden not, and þe feet of hem ben not ouertroden.
 xxii And þou ȝeue to hem reumys, and puplis; and partidist to þem lotis, and þei weldiden þe lond of Seon, and þe lond of þe king of Esebon, and þe lond of Og, king of Basan.
 xxiii And þe sonus of hem þou multepliedest, as þe sterris of heuene; and broȝtist hem to þe lond, of þe whiche þou haddest seid to þer fadris, þat þei shulden gon in, and welden it.
 xxiv And þe sonus of Israel camen, and weldeden þe lond; and þou mekedest beforne hem þe Cananees, dwelleris of þe lond; and þou ȝeue hem in to þer hondis, and þe kingus of hem, and þe puplis of þe lond, þat þei do to hem as it pleside to þem.
 xxv And þei token strengþid cites, and fat erþe; and weldeden houfis ful of alle goodis, cisternes of oþer men forgid, vines, and oliues, and manie appl trees. And þei eeten, and ben fulfilld, and ben maad fatte; and þei aboundeden in richellis in þi grete goodnesse.
 xxvi Bei terreden forsoþe þee to wraþe, and wenten awei fro þee, and þrewen awei bi lawe behinde þer backes; and þi profetus flowen, þat witneseden to þem, þat þei shulden turne aȝeen to þee; and þei diden grete blasfemys.
 xxvii And þou ȝeue þem into þe hond of þer enimis; and þei tormenteden hem; and in time of þer tribulacioun þei crieden to þee; and þou fro heuene herdest hem, and aftir þi manie deedis of mercy þou ȝeue to hem saueoures, þat shulden fauen hem fro þe hond of þer enimis.
 xxviii And whan þei hadden restid, þei ben turned aȝen þat þei do euel in þi siȝte; and þou foriske hem in þe hond of þer enimys, and þei weldeden hem; and þei

ben conuertyd, and þei crieden to þee; þou forsoþe fro heuene herdift, and deliueredest hem in þi mercies manie times.

xxix And þou witnessedest to þem, þat þei shulden turnen aȝeen to þi lawe; þei forsoþe proudli diden, and þei herden not þi maundementus, and in þi domys þei synneden, þe whiche what man doþ shal liuen in hem; and þei ȝeuen a going awey shulder, and þer nol þei inwardli hardeden.

xxx And þou drowe afer vpon hem manie ȝeris, and þou witnessedist hem in þi Spirit bi þe hond of þi profetus; and þei herden not; and þou toke þem in to þe hond of þe puplis of londis.

xxxi Forsoþe in þi manie mercies þou madist not hem in to waſting, ne foriske þem; for God of myseracions, and benigne þou art.

xxxii And so now, Lord oure God, grete God, strong, and ferful, kepende couenaunt and merci, ne turne þou awei þi face in al þe trauaile þat haþ founden vs, oure kingis, and oure princis, and oure fadris, and oure prestis, and oure profetis, and al þi puple, fro þe daȝis of king Assur vnto þis dai.

xxxiii And þou art riȝtwis in alle þingus, þat camen vpon vs; for treue þou didist to vs; wee forsoþe vnpitouſli diden.

xxxiv Oure kingus, and oure princis, oure prestis, and oure fadris, diden not þi lawe, and tentiden not to þin heftis, and þy witnessis þat þou witnessedist in hem.

xxxv And þei in þeir goode reumis, and in þi miche goodnesse þat þou haddest ȝiue to hem, and in þe most large lond and fat, þat þou haddest taken in þe siȝte of hem, þei serueden not to þee, ne ben turned aȝeen fro þer werste studies.

xxxvi Lo! wee vſelf to dai ben þrallis; and þe lond þat þou ȝeue to oure fadris, þat þei shulden ete þe bred of it, and þo þingus þat ben goode of it; and we vſelf ben þrallis in it.

xxxvii And þe frutus of hem ben multiplied to kingis, þat þou haſt put vp on vs for oure synnes; and þei lordshipen to oure bodies, and to oure bestis, aftir þer wil, and in gret tribulacioun we ben.

xxxviii Panne vp on alle þeſe þingus wee vſelf smijten pes couenaunt, and wrijten, and oure princis, oure Leuitis, oure prestis sette marke.

Capitulum X.

i Selers forsoþe weren Neemias, Athersata, sone of Achelai, and Sedechias,

ii Saraias, Azarias, Jeremias,

iii Fafur, Amaria, Melchia,

iv Accus, Sebenia, Mellucharem,

v Nerimuth, Oddias,

vi Daniel, Jenthon, Baruch,

vii Mofollam, Abia, Mianymy,

viii Mazia, Belga, Semeia; þeſe preefis.

ix But þe Leuitus; Jesue, sone of Azarie, Bennuy, of þe sonus of Ennab, Cedimiel,
 x and þe breþer of hem, Sechenia, Odomia, Thelitha,
 Falaia, Anam,
 xi Micha, Roob, Azabia,
 xii Zaccur, Zerebias, Zabanya,
 xiii Odias, Bani, Hanyim.
 xiv þe hedis of þe puple, Fethos, Moab, Elam, Zecu,
 Banni,
 xv Bonni, Afgad, Bebai,
 xvi Donai, Bagoai, Adin,
 xvii Ather, Azothia, Afin,
 xviii Adonia, Afuyn, Bessaia,
 xix Ares, Anathoth, Nebay,
 xx Methpia, Mosollam, Azir,
 xxi Meisabel, Sadoc, Reddua,
 xxii Felthia, Anania,
 xxiii Ozee, Anania, Azub,
 xxiv Aloes, Faleam, Sobeth,
 xxv Reu, Azebina, Mathfia,
 xxvi Ethaia, Anam,
 xxvii Mellucharem, Baana;
 xxviii and opere of þe puple, prestus, Leuitus, porteres,
 and fingeres, fodeknes, and alle þat feuereden hemself
 fro þe puplis of londis to þe lawe of God, þer wiues,
 and þer sonus, and þer doȝtris; alle þat myȝten
 fauouren,
 xxix behotende for þer breþern, þer most wrshipful
 men, and þei þat camen to behoten, and swern, þat þei
 shulden gon in þe lawe of þe Lord, þat he hadde ȝiue
 in þe hond of Moises, his feruaunt, þat þei shulde don
 and kepe alle þe maundemens of þe Lord þer God, and
 his domys, his cerymonies;
 xxx and þat wee shulden not ȝiuen oure doȝtris to þe
 puple of þe lond, and þere doȝtris wee shulde not take
 to oure sones.
 xxxi þe puplis forsoþe of þe lond, þat bringen in
 chaffaris, and alle þingus to vfen bi þe dai of sabot, þat
 þei felle, wee shul not taken of hem in þe sabot, and in
 þe halewid dai; and wee shuln forȝiue þe feuenþe ȝer,
 and exaccioun of alle hond.
 xxxii And we shul letten vp on vs heftus, þat we ȝiue þe
 þridde part of an ounce bi þe ȝer to þe werec of þe Lord
 oure God,
 xxxiii to þe loues of propoficioun, and to þe sacrificise
 euermor durende, and in to brent sacryfise euermor
 lastende, in sabatis, in calendis, in solempnetees, in
 halewid daȝis, and for synne, þat it be prezed for Israel,
 and in to alle vse of þe hous of oure God.
 xxxiv Panne we leiden lotis vp on þe offring of trees,
 betwe prestis and Leuitis and þe puple, þat þei shulden
 bringen in to þe hous of oure God, bi þe houfis of oure
 fadris bi times, fro times of þe ȝer vn to a ȝer, þat þei
 shulden brennen vp on þe auter of þe Lord oure God,
 as it is writen in þe lawe of Moises;

xxxv and þat we bringe forþ oure firste gotten of oure
 lond, and þe firste of alle frut of eche tree, fro ȝer in to
 ȝer, in to þe hous of þe Lord,
 xxxvi and þe firste of oure childer, and of oure bestus, as
 it is writen in þe lawe, and þe firste of oure oxen, and
 of oure shep, þat þei be offrid in þe hous of oure God,
 to prestis þat seruen in þe hous of oure God;
 xxxvii and þe firste of oure metus, and of oure sacrificises
 of likouris, and appilis of eche tree, also of vindage,
 and of oile, bringe wee to prestis, to þe tresorie of þe
 Lord, and þe tenþe part of oure lond to Leuitus; þoo
 Leuitis shul take dimes of alle þe cites of oure werkis.
 xxxviii Forsoþe þe sone of Aron, preft, shal be wiþ þe
 Leuitus in þe dimes of Leuitus; and Leuitus shuln offre
 þe tenþe part of þer dime in þe hous of oure God, to þe
 tresorie, in þe hous of þe tresor.
 xxxix To þe tresorie forsoþe shul bern þe sonus of Israel
 and þe sonus of Leui þe firste of whete, and of win,
 and of oile; and þere shul ben þe halewid vessellis and
 prestus, and fingeris, and portoris, and feruauns; and
 we shul not leue þe hous of oure God.

Capitulum XI.

i Forsoþe þe princis of þe puple dwelten in Jerusallem;
 þe moft wrshipful men wiþ oute lot in þe middel of
 þe puple dwelten; þe toþer forsoþe puple leide lot, þat
 it take o part of ten, þat weren to dwellen in Jerusallem,
 in þe holi cite; þe tenþe part of þe puple is rerid, þat it
 dwelle in Jerusallem, for þe cite was voide; nyne
 forsoþe partis in cites.
 ii Forsoþe þe puple bleſſide to alle men, þat hadden
 offrid hemself wilfulli, þat þei dwelle in Jerusallem.
 iii And so þese ben þe princis of þe prouince, þat
 dwelten in Jerusallem, and in þe cites of Juda; forsoþe
 eche dwelte in his possessioun, in þer cites, Israel,
 prestis, Leuitis, fodeknis, and þe sonus of þe þrallis of
 Salomon.
 iv And in Jerusallem dwelten of þe sonus of Juda, and
 of þe sonus of Beniamyn; of þe sonus of Juda, Athaias,
 þe sone of Azian, þe sonus of Zacharie, þe sonus of
 Amarie, þe sonus of Safaie, þe sonus of Malalele; of þe
 sonus of Fares,
 v Amaria, þe sone of Baruch, þe sone of Cholosai, þe
 sone of Asia, þe sone of Adaia, þe sone of Josarib, þe
 sone of Zacharie, þe sone of Salonites;
 vi alle þe sonus of Fares, þat dwelten in Jerusallem,
 foure hundrid fixti and eiȝte, stronge men.
 vii Peſe ben forsoþe þe sonus of Beniamyn; Sellum, þe
 sonus of Mosollam, þe sone of Joadi, þe sone of Sadaia,
 þe sone of Cholaia, þe sone of Maifia, þe sone of Ethel,
 þe sone of Saia;
 viii and aftir hym Gabai, Sellai, nyne hundrid and eiȝte
 and twenti;
 ix and Joel, þe sone of Secry, þe prouost of hem, and
 Judas, þe sone of Sennua, vpon þe cite þe secunde.

x And of þe prestis; Idaia, þe sone of Joarib, Jachim,
 xi Saraia, þe sone of Elchie, þe sone of Mosollam, þe
 sone of Sadoch, þe sone of Meraioth, þe sone of
 Achitob, princis of þe hous of God,
 xii and þe breþern of hem, doende þe werkis of þe
 temple; eiȝte hundred and two and twenti. And Adaia,
 þe sone of Jeroam, þe sone of Feler, þe sone of Ampſi,
 þe sone of Zacharie, þe sone of Fessur, þe sone of
 Melchie,
 xiii and þe breþern of hem, princis of fadris; two
 hundred and two and fourty. And Amazie, þe sone of
 Azriel, þe sone of Azi, þe sone of Mosollamoth, þe
 sone of Seminer,
 xiv and þe breþer of hem, ful miȝti, an hundred and
 eiȝte and twenti; and þe prouost of hem, Zebdiel, þe
 sone of miȝti men.
 xv And of þe Leuitus; Zechenia, þe sone of Azab, þe
 sone of Azarie, þe sone of Azabie, þe sone of Boni,
 xvi and of Sabathai, and Josabel; and vp on alle þe
 werkis þat weren wiþ oute forþ in þe hous of God, fro
 þe princis of Leuitus.
 xvii And Mathania, þe sone of Micha, þe sone of
 Sebdai, þe sone of Afaf, prince, to preisen, and to
 knoulechen in orisoun; and Bethechias þe secunde of
 his breþern, and Abdia, þe sone of Sammia, þe sone of
 Galai, þe sone of Iditum.
 xviii Alle þe Leuitus in þe holi cite, two hundred four
 score and four.
 xix And þe portoris; Accub, Thelmon, and þe breþern
 of hem, þat kepten þe doris; an hundred seuenti and
 two.
 xx And þe toþere of Israel, prestis, and Leuitus, in alle
 þe cites of Juda, eche in his possesſion.
 xxi And þe sodeknis, þat dwelten in Ofel, and Ciacha,
 and Gaffa, of þe sodekins.
 xxii And bisþopis of Leuitus in Jerusalem; Aazi, þe
 sone of Bani, þe sone of Azabie, þe sone of Mathanie,
 þe sone of Miche. Of þe sonus of Afaf, singeres in þe
 seruise of þe hous of God.
 xxiii Forþoþe þe heste of þe king was vpon hem, and
 ordre in þe fingeris bi alle daȝis;
 xxiv and Afataia, þe sone of Mofelhel, of þe sonus of
 Zara, sone of Juda, in þe hond of þe king, aftir al þe
 woord of þe puple;
 xxv and in þe houſis bi alle þe regiouns of hem. Of þe
 sonis of Juda dwelten in Cariatharbe, and in þe doȝtris
 of it, and in Dibon, and in þe doȝtris of it, and in
 Capceil, and in þe little tounus of it;
 xxvi and in Jefue, and in Molada, and in Bethfeleth,
 xxvii and in Aferſual, and in Bersabe, and in þe doȝtris
 of it;
 xxviii and in Sicilech, and in Mochone, and in þe
 doȝtris of it;
 xxix and in Remon, and in Sara, and in Jerimuth,
 xxx Sonocha, Odollam, and in þe little tounus of hem;
 in Lachis, in þe regiouns of it; Azecha, and in þe

doȝtris of it; and þei dwelten in Bersabe vn to þe valei
 of Ennon.

xxxi Þe sonus forþoþe of Beniamyn; Areba, Mechinas,
 and Aia, and Bethel, and in þe doȝtris of it;

xxxii Anatot, Nob, Anania,

xxxiii Nazor, Rama, Jethem,

xxxiv Adid, Zoboim, Nebollaloth,

xxxv and Onam, in þe valei of craftis men.

xxxvi And of Leuitus, þe porceouns of Jude and of
 Beniamyn.

Capitulum XII.

i These forþoþe ben þe prestus and þe Leuitis, þat
 stezeden vp wiþ Sorobabel, þe sone of Salatiel, and
 Jofue; Saraia, Jeremia, Eſdras,

ii Amaria, Melluch, Accus,

iii Sechenia, Reum, Merimuth,

iv Addo, Jethom,

v Miomin, Abia, Meldaa, Belga,

vi Semeia, and Joarib, Adaia,

vii Sellum, Amoe, Elcea, Idaia; þese þe princis of
 prestys, and þe breþern of hem, in þe daȝes of Jofue.

viii But Leuitus; Jesua, Bennui, Cediniel, Serabia, Juda,
 Mathanias, vp on þe ympnes, þei and þe breþer of
 hem, in þe daȝis of Jofue;

ix and Befechia, and Ezamith, and þe breþern of hem,
 eche in his offis.

x Jofue forþoþe gat Joachim, and Joachim gat Eliazub,
 and Eliazub gat Joiada,

xi and Joiada gat Jonathan, and Jonathan gat Jedaia.

xii In þe daȝis forþoþe of Joachim weren prestus, and þe
 princis of meines, Saraie, Amarie, Jeremie, Ananie,

xiii Eſdre, Mosollam, Amarie, Johannan,

xiv Milicho, Jonathan, Sebenie, Josef,

xv Aram, Edua, Maraioth, Elchi,

xvi Adaie, Zacharie, Jenthon, Mosollam,

xvii Abie, Zecarie, Miamin, and Moadie, Felthi,

xviii Belge, Sannia, Semeie, Jonathan,

xix Joarib, Mathania, Jodaie, Afí,

xx Sellaie, Celaie, Mochebor,

xxi Elchie, Azebias, Idaie, Nathaneel.

xxii Leuitus in þe daȝes of Eliazub, and of Joiada, and
 Jonan, and Jeddoa, writhen princis of meines, and
 prestis in þe regne of Darie of Perfis.

xxiii Þe sonus of Leui, princis of meines, writhen in þe
 boc of þe woordis of daȝes, and vn to þe daȝes of
 Jonathan, sone of Eliazub.

xxiv And þe princis of Leuitys; Azebia, Zerebia, and
 Jefue, sone of Cediniel; and þe breþern of hem bi þer
 whilis, þat þei shulden preisen and knoulechen, aftir þe
 heste of king Davuid, man of God, and waiten abouþe
 euene bi ordre.

xxv Mathania, Belthbecia, and Obedia, Mofollam,
 Thelmon, Accub, keperis of ȝatis, and of vestiaries
 befor þe ȝatus.

xxvi Þese in þe dæs of Joachim, sone of Josue, sone of Josedech, and in þe dæs of Neemie, duke, and Esdre, prest and scribe.

xxvii In þe dedicacioun forsoþe of þe wal of Jerusalem þei soȝten Leuites fro alle þer placis, þat þei bringen þem in to Jerufalem, and do þe dedicacioun in gladnesse, and in doing of gracis, and in song, and in cimbalis, and in sautrees, and in harpis.

xxviii Forsoþe þe sonus of fingeris ben gadered and of þe wildefeldis aboute Jerusalem, and of þe tounus of Nethofati,

xxix and of þe hous of Galgal, and of þe regiouns of Jebes, and of Amanech; for tounes þe fingeris bilden to hemself in þe enuiroun of Jerusalem.

xxx And þe prestus and Leuitus ben clenfed, and þei clenfedene þe puple, and þe ȝatus of þe wal.

xxxi Forsoþe I made þe princis of Juda to steȝen vp vpon þe wal, and I sette two grete querus of preiferis; and þei wenten at þe riȝt side vpon þe wal, at þe ȝate of þe dunghil.

xxxii And þer wenten after hem Osias, and þe half part of princis of Juda,

xxxiii and Azaria, Esdras, and Mosollam,

xxxiv Juda, and Beniamyn, and Semeia, and Jeremia.

xxxv And of þe sonus of prestis, in trumpis; Zacharias, þe sone of Jonathan, þe sone of Semeie, þe sone of Mathanie, þe sone of Machaie, þe sone of Secur, þe sone of Asaf.

xxxvi And þe breþern of hym; Semeia, and Azarel, Malalai, Galalay, Mai, Nathanael, and Juda, and Amani, in þe vessellis of þe song of Dauid, man of God; and Esdras, scribe, beforne hem,

xxxvii in þe welle ȝate. And aȝen hem steȝeden vp in þe gres of þe cite of Dauid, in þe steȝing vp of þe wal, vp on þe hous of Dauid, and vn to þe ȝate of watriis at þe est.

xxxviii And þe secunde quer of men tellende gracis wente forn aȝen, and I after it; and þe half part of þe puple vp on þe wal, and vp on þe tour of ouenus, and vn to þe most large wal;

xxxix and vp on þe ȝate of Effraym, and vp on þe olde ȝate, and vp on þe ȝate of fillhis, and þe tour of Ananehel, and þe tour of Emath, and vn to þe floc ȝate; and þei stoden in þe warde ȝate.

xl And two queris of men preisende stoden in þe hous of God, and I and þe half part of maister iugis wiþ me.

xli And þe prestus, Eliachim, Maazia, Myamin, Michia, Elioenai, Zacharia, Anania, in trumpis;

xlii and Maazia, and Senea, and Eleazar, and Azi, and Johannan, and Melchia, and Elam, and Ezer; and clerli sungen þe fingeris, and Jefraia, þe prouost.

xliii And þei offreden in þat dai grete flaine sacrificises, and þei gladeden; God forsoþe hadde gladid hem in gret gladnesse. But and þe wiues of hem and þe fre childer ioȝeden, and þe gladnesse of Jerusalem is herd aferre.

xliii Alſo þei noumbreden in þat dai men vpon þe tresories of þe tresor, to sacrificise of likour, and to þe firſte frutis, and dimes, þat þe princis of þe cite, in fairnesse of doing of gracis, shulden bringen in to þe prestis and Leuitus bi hem; for Juda gladede in þe prestus and Leuitus stondende to.

xlv And þei kepten þe obſeruacioun of þer God, and þe beſineſſe of clenſing; and fingeris, and porteris, after þe heſte of Dauid and of Salamon, his ſone;

xlii for in þe dæſis of Dauid and of Asaph from þe beginnyng weren princis ordeined of fingeris in dite, of men preisende and knoulechende to God.

xlii And al Israel, in þe dæſis of Sorobabel, and in þe dæſis of Neemie, ȝeuen partus to fingeris and porteris bi alle dæſes; and þei halewiden þe Leuitus, and þe Leuitis halewiden þe ſonys of Aaron.

Capitulum XIII.

i In þe dai forsoþe is rad in þe volum of Moiſes, herende þe puple; and þer is founde writen in it, þat Amonites and Moabitis aȝten not to gon in to þe chirche of God vnto wiþoute ende;

ii for þi þat þei aȝen camen not to þe ſonus of Israel wiþ bred and watir, and þei hireden aȝen hem Balam to curſen to hem; and oure God turnede þe curſing in to bleſſing.

iii It is do forsoþe, whan þei hadden herd þe lawe, þei feuereden alle alien fro Israel.

iv And vpon þese þingus was Eliasub, þe prest, þat was prouost in þe `tresorie of þe hous of oure God, and neȝheboore to Tobie.

v Panne he made to hym a gret tresorie; and þere weren beforne hym leiende vp ȝiftis, and encens, and vessellis, and þe dime of whete, win, and of oile, partis of Leuitis, and of fingeris, and of porteris, and þe preestus firſte frutis.

vi In alle þese þingus forsoþe I was not in Jerufalem; for in þe two and þrettie ȝer of Artaxerxes, king of Babiloine, I cam to þe king, and in þe ende of dæſis I preȝide þe king.

vii And I cam into Jerufalem, and I vnderſtod þe euel, þat Eliazub hadde do to Tobie, þat he make to hym a tresor in þe vefſaries of þe hous off God;

viii and euel it is ſeen to me gretli. And I þrew out þe vessellis of þe hous of Tobie fro þe tresorie;

ix and I comaundede, and þei clenfedene þe tresories; and I bar aȝeen þider þe vessellis of þe hous of God, ſacrifiſe, and encens.

x And I knewȝ for þe partis of Leuitus were not ȝiuen, and þat eche was in to his regioun of þe Leuitus, and of þe fingerys, and of hem þat ministreden;

xi and I purſuede þe cauſe aȝen þe master iugis, and feide, Whi han wee forſake þe hous of God? And I gederede hem, and made to ſtonde in þer ſtacions.

xii And al Juda broȝte to þe dime of whete, and of win, and of oile, in to bernes.
 xiii And wee setten vpon þe bernes, Selemiam, prest, and Sadoch, scribe, and Fadaiam, of þe Leuitus, and biside hem, Anan, þe sone of Saccur, þe sone of Mathanie; for feiþful þei ben preued, and to þem ben take to kepe þe partis of þer breþren.
 xiv My God, haue mynde of me for þis, and do þou not awei my mercies, þat I dide in þe hous of my God, and in his cerimoines.
 xv In þoo daȝes I faȝ in Juda tredende pressours in þe sabot, hipelis berende, and chargende vpon assis win, and grapis, and figis, and eche charge, and berende in to Jerusalem in þe dai of sabot; and I witnesseide vpon hem, þat in þe dai, in whiche it was not leeful to sellen, þei folden.
 xvi And Tiris dwelten in it, berende in fiffis and alle chaffaris, and þei folden in þe sabatis to þe sonus of Juda and of Jerusalem.
 xvii And I repreude þe most wrshipeful men of Juda, and seide to hem, What is þis euele þing þat ȝee don, and defoulen þe dai of sabot?
 xviii Wheþer not þese þingus diden oure fadris, and oure God broȝte vp on vs al þis euel, and vpon þis cite? and ȝee adden wraþe vpon Israel, defoulende þe sabot.
 xix It is do forsoþe, whan þe ȝatis of Jerusalem hadden restid in þe sabot dai, I feide, Closeþ þe ȝatis; and þei clofeden þe ȝatis; and I comaundede, þat þei shulden not opene þem vnto after þe sabot. And of my childer I ordeinede noumbris vp on þe ȝatis, þat no man shulde bern in charge vp on þe sabot dai.
 xx And þe marchaundis dwelten, and sellende al þer chaffaris, wiþoute Jerusalem ones and twies.
 xxi And I witnesseide to þem, and seide to hem, Whi dwelle ȝee forn aȝen of þe wal? If þe secunde þis ȝee do, hond I shal lein in ȝou. And so fro þat time þei camen not in þe sabot.
 xxii Also I feide to þe Leuitus, þat þei shulden be clensid, and comen to þe ȝatis to be kept, and to halewen þe sabat dai. And bi þis þanne haue mynde of me, my God, and spare to me aftir þe multitude of þi myseraciouns.
 xxiii But in þoo dayes Y faȝ þe Jewis wedding wiues, Azotitis, Amonitis, and Moabitis.
 xxiv And þe sonus of hem speeken of þe half part Azotitis maner, and þei coupen not speken Jeuli, and þei speken after þe tunge of puple and of puple.
 xxv And I repreude hem, and curside; and I felde of hem men, and made hem ballid, and made hem swern in þe Lord, þat þei shulde not ȝiue þer doȝtris to þe sonus of hem, and þei shulden not take of þe doȝtris of hem to þer sonus and to hemself;
 xxvi seiende, Wheþer not in such maner þing synned Salomon, þe king of Israel? And certus in manie Jentilis was þer no king of Israel lic hym, and he was derworþe

to his God, and hys God fette hym king vpon al Israel, and hym þanne ladden to synne aliene wymmen.

xxvii Wheþer and wee vnbuxhum shul don al þis grete euel, þat wee trespasen in þe Lord oure God, and wedden straunge wiues.

xxviii Of þe sonus forsoþe of Joiada, sone of þe grete prest, Eliazib, sone in lawe was Sanaballath Oronite, whom I drof fro me.

xxix Recorde þou, Lord my God, aȝen hem, þat defoulen presthod, and þe prestus and Leuitus riȝt.

xxx Panne I clenfede hem fro alle alienes, and ordeinede ordris of prestis and of Leuitis, eche in his seruise,

xxxi and in offring of trees in ordeined times, and in firste frutis. Haue mynde of me, mi God, in to goode.

Explicit liber secundus Esdre.

III. ESDRE.

Capitulum I.

i And Josias made pasch in Jerusalem to þe Lord, and he offride pasch þe fourtenþe dai of þe moone of þe firste moniȝ,

ii ordeinende prestis bi whilis of daȝis, clopid in stolis, in þe temple of þe Lord.

iii And he seide to þe Leuitus, þe holi seruauns of Israel, þat þei shulden halewe þem self to þe Lord, in setting of þe holi arke of þe Lord in þe hous, þat king Salomon, þe sone of Dauid, bilde;

iv It shal not be to ȝou to taken it vp on shuldris; and now serueþ to oure Lord, and doþ þe cure of þat folc of Israel, of parti aftir tounis, and þer linagis,
 v aftir þe writing of Dauid, king of Israel, and aftir þe grete wrshipeful doing of Salomon, his sone, alle in þe temple, and aftir ȝoure litil fader partie of princehod of hem, þat stonden in þe siȝte of þe breþern of þe sonus of Israel.

vi Offriþ pasch, and makeþ redi sacrifices to ȝoure breþern; and doþ aftir þe heste of þe Lord, þat is ȝiue to Moises.

vii And Josias ȝaf in to þe folc þat is founde, shew, of lombis, and of kidis, and of she got, pretti þousend; calues þre þousend. Þese þingus of þe kingus þingus ben ȝiuen aftir beheste to þe puple, and to prestis,
 viii in to pasch; shew in noumbre two þousend, and caluis an hundrid.

ix And Jechonias, and Semeias, and Nathanael, brother, and Azabias, and Oziel, and Coraba, in to pasch, shew, fiue þousend; caluis, fiue hundrid.

x And whan þese þingis weren do nobli, þe prestis and Leuitus stoden, hauende þerue loues bi linagys.

xi And aftir þe parties of þe princehod of fadris in þe siȝte of þe puple þei offriden to þe Lord, aftir þoo þingus þat in þe poc of Moises ben writen.

xii And þei rofteden pasch wiþ fijr, as it behouede; and oftus þei soden in seþing vesselis and pottis, wiþ weel willing.

xiii And þei broȝten to alle þat weren of þe folc; and aftir þese þingus þei maden redi to hemself and to prestis.

xiv Þe prestus forsoþe offriden talewis, vnto þe hour was endid; and Leuitus maden redi to hemself, and to þer breþeren, and to þe sonys of Aron.

xv And þe sacrificieris offriden doȝtris, after ordre, and after þe heste of Dauid; and Azaf, and Zacharias, and Jeddinus, þat was of þe king;

xvi and þe usþheris bi alle þe ȝatis, so þat noon ouerpasside his. Forsoþe þe breþern of hem greþeden to hem.

xvii And þoo þingis, þat perteneden to þe sacrifice of þe Lord, ben ended.

xviii In þat dai þei dide pasch, and offriden oftis vp on þe sacrifice of þe Lord, after þe heste of king Josie.

xix And þe sonus of Israel, þat ben founde, diden in þat time pasch, and þe feste dai of þerue loues bi seuene daȝes.

xx And þere is not solemnisid such a pasch in Israel, fro þe times of Samuel, þe profete.

xxi And alle þe kingus of Israel haleweden not such a pasch, as dide Josias, and þe prestus, and Leuitis, and Jewis, and al Israel, þat ben founden in þe commemoration at Jerusalem.

xxii Þe eiȝetenþe ȝer, regnende Josias, is halewid pasch.

xxiii And þe werkis of Josie ben made riȝte in þe siȝte of his Lord, in ful herte dredende;

xxiv and þoo þingus forsoþe þat abouten hym ben writen, in þe rāpere times of hem þat sinneden, who so euere weren vnreligious aȝen þe Lord, befor alle folc, and þat soȝten not þe woordis of þe Lord vp on Israel.

xxv And aftir al þis deede of Josie, Farao, king of Egipt, st̄eȝede vp, comende to casten awei in Carcamys vpon Eufraten; and Josias wente in to meeting to hym.

xxvi And þe king of Egipt sente to Josiam, seiende, What is to me and to þee, king of Jude?

xxvii I am not sent of þe Lord, vpon Eufraten forsoþe is mi bataile; heeȝende go doun.

xxviii And Josias is not turned aȝeen vp on þe char, but enforcide to ouercomyn hym, not takende heede to þe woord of þe profete, of þe mouȝ of þe Lord;

xxix but he sette to hym bataile in þe feld of Mecedan; and princis descendeden to king Josiam.

xxx And þe king seide to his childer, Mouȝ me awei fro þe bataile; forsoþe I am gretli maad sijk. And anoon his childre moueden hym awei fro þe sheltrun.

xxxi And he st̄eȝede vp vpon his secunde char; and comende to Jerusalem, diede, and is biried in þe fader sepulcre.

xxxii And in al Jude þei weileden Josie, and þei þat befor seten wiþ wiues, weileden hym vnto þis dai; and

þis is ȝiue to be don euermor in to al þe kinrede of Israel.

xxxiii Þese þingus forsoþe ben beforne writhen in þe poc of stories of kingus of Juda, and in to alle ȝestis, þe deede of Josie, þe glorie of hym, and his vnderstanding in þe lawe of God; for euenli ben don of hym, and þoo þingus þat ben not writhen in þe poc of kingus of Israel and of Juda.

xxxiv And þei þat were of þe kinrede, takende Jechoniam, þe sone of Josie, setten king for Josie, his fadir, whan he was of þre and þretti ȝer.

xxxv And he regnede vp on Israel þre moneȝis; and þe king of Egipt putte hym awei, þat he regne not in Jerusalem.

xxxvi And he pilde þe folc of an hundrid talentus of siluer, and a talent of gold.

xxxvii And þe king of Egipt sette Joachym, his broþer, king of Jude and of Jerusalem;

xxxviii and he bond þe maister iugis of Joachim; Saracel, his broþer, takende, he broȝte aȝeen to Egipt.

xxxix Joachim was of fiue and twenti ȝer, whan he regnede in þe lond of Juda and of Jerusalem; and he dide euel in þe siȝte of þe Lord.

xl Aftir þis forsoþe Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloine, st̄eȝede vp, and bindende hym in a strong bond, broȝte in to Babiloine;

xli and þe holi vesselis of God Nabugodonosor toc and broȝte, and facride in his temple in Babiloine.

xlii Forsoþe of his vncleanness and vnreligiousite it is writhen in þe poc of þe times of kingus.

xliii And Joachim, his sone, regnede for hym; whan forsoþe he was ordeined, he was of eiȝete ȝer.

xliii Forsoþe he regnede þre moneȝis and ten daȝes in Jerusalem; and dide euel in þe siȝte of þe Lord.

xlv And aftir a ȝer Nabugodonosor sendende broȝte hym ouer in to Babiloine, togidere wiþ þe facride vesselis of þe Lord.

xlii And he sette Sedechiam king of Juda and of Jerusalem, whan he was of oon and twenti ȝer.

xliii Forsoþe he regnede elleuen ȝer; and dide euel in þe siȝte of þe Lord, and was not adrad of þe woordis þat ben leid of Jeremie, þe profete, of þe mouȝ of þe Lord;

xliii and adiurid of king Nabugodonosor, forsworn wente awei, and his hardned nol, and wiþ his herte trespasside þe lawful þingus of þe Lord God of Israel.

xliii And þe dukis of þe puple of þe Lord manie þingus wickeli beeren, and vnpitouſli diden ouer alle þe vncleannessis of Jentilis; and þei defouleden þe temple of þe Lord, þat was holi in Jerusalem.

l And God of þer fadris sente bi his aungil to aȝeen clepen hem, for þe whiche þing he spared to hem, and to þer tabernacle.

li Þei forsoþe scorneden in þer corneris, and þat dai þat þe Lord spac, þei weren bobbende his profetus.

iii Pe whiche vnto wraþe is stirid vp on his folc, for þer irreligiosite. Comaundende and steȝende vp þe kingis of Caldeis,
 ivi þei flowen þe ȝunge men of hem in fwerd, in þe enuyroun of þe holi temple of hem; and þei spareden not to ȝung man, and to maiden, and to old man, and to ful waxen man; but and alle þei ben taken in to þe hondus of hem;
 ivii and alle þe facride vesselis of þe Lord, and þe kingis cofrys takende, þei broȝten in to Babiloine.
 ivii And þei brenden vp þe hous of þe Lord, and distrieden þe wallis of Jerusalem, and his touris brenden wiþ fijr.
 ivi And þei wafteden alle þe wrfshipful þingus, and to noȝt broȝten; and þe laft fro fwerd þei broȝten in to Babiloine.
 ivii And þei weren his þrallis, vnto þe time þat Persis regneden, in þe fulfilling of þe woord of þe Lord, in þe mouȝ of Jeremie;
 iviii for to þe lond wolde do benigneli þer fabatis, al þe time of þer forsaking he fabatisede, in þe apliyng of feuenti ȝer.

Capitulum II.

i Regnende Ciro, king of Persis, in þe fulfilling of þe woord of þe Lord, in þe mouȝ of Jeremie,
 ii þe Lord rerede þe spirit of Ciri, king of Persis; and prechide in al his reume togidere bi scripture,
 iii seiende, Þese þingus seiþ Cirus, king of Persis, Me haþ ordeined king to þe world of erþis þe Lord of Israel, þe heeȝe Lord;
 ivi and he signefiede to me to bilde to hym an hous in Jerusalem, þat is in Juda.
 v If ani man is of ȝoure kinrede, his Lord steȝe vp wiþ hym in to Jerusalem.
 vi Hou fele euere þanne aboute placis dwellen, helpe þei hym þat ben in þat place, in gold and siluer,
 vii in giftis, wiþ hors, and bestis, and wiþ opere þingus, þat aftir vouwis ben leid vp in to þe hous of þe Lord, þat is in Jerusalem.
 viii And þe stondende princis of linagis of tounus of Jude, of þe linage of Beniamyn, and preftis and Leuitis, whom þe Lord stiride to steȝen vp, and to bilden vp þe hous of þe Lord, þat is in Jerusalem;
 ix and þoo, þat weren in þe enuyroun of hem, shulden helpe in alle siluer and gold of it, and in bestis, and in manie vrouwis; manie, of whom þe wit is stirid.
 x And king Cirus broȝte forþ þe facride vesselis of þe Lord, þat Nabugodonosor translatide fro Jerusalem, and facride hem in his maumet.
 xi And bringende forþ hem Cirus, king of Persis, toc to Mitridate, þat was vp on þe tresoris of hym.
 xii Bi hym forsoþe þei ben taken to Salmanasar, gouernour of Jude.

xiii Of þese forsoþe þis þe noumbre; siluer sacrid vesselis of likouris, two þousend and foure hundrid; siluerene drinking vesselis, þretti; goldene violis, þretti; also siluerene, two þousend and foure hundrid; and opere vesselis, a þousend.
 xiv Alle forsoþe goldene vesselis and siluerene, four þousend foure hundrid and eiȝte and sixti.
 xv And þei ben deliuerd out to Salmanasar, togidere wiþ hem, þat of þe caytife of Babiloine weren comen in to Jerusalem.
 xvi Forsoþe in þe times of Artaxerxes, king of Persis, wrten to hym, of þese þat dwelten in Jude and in Jerusalem, Balsamus, and Mitridatus, and Sabellius, and Ratinus, Balteneus, Samelius, scribe, and opere dwellende in Samarie, and in opere placis, þe vnderset lettere to king Artaxerſi.
 xvii Lord, þi childer, Ratinus, and Sabelius, scribe, and opere domysmen of þi cort, of þingus þat fallen in to Coelem Siriem, and Fenicem.
 xviii And now be it knownen to þe lord þe king, for Jewis, þat steȝeden vp fro ȝou to vs, comende in to Jerusalem, cite aȝeen flowen to, and werȝt, bilden up þe ouenus of it, and setten þe wallis, and rerен þe temple.
 xix þat if þis cite and wallis weren ful endid, þei shul not suffre to ȝelde tributis, but also þei shuln aȝen stonde to kingus.
 xx And for þat þat is don aboute þe temple, to han riȝtli wee han demyd to not despisen þat same þing,
 xxi but 'to maken knownen to þe lord þe king, þat if it shal feme, O! þee king, be it soȝt in þe bokis of þi fadris;
 xxii and þou shalt finde in þe remembrauncis wrten of hem, and þou shalt knownen, for þat cite was aȝeen floun, and kingis and cites smitende togidere,
 xxiii and Jewis aȝeen fleende, and makende batailis in it fro euermor; for what cause þis cite is desert.
 xxiv Now þanne knownen we maken, lord king, for if þis cite were bild vp, and of þis þe wallis weren rerid, comyng doun shal not be to þee in to Coelem Ciriem and Fenicem.
 xxv Panne þe king wrot aȝee to Ratinum, þat wrot þe fallende þingus, and to Bellumym, and to Sabellio, scribe, and to opire ordeined, and dwelleris in Cirie and Fenyce, þoo þingus þat ben sett vnder.
 xxvi I ha rad þe lettere, þat þou sentist to me. Panne I comaundide to be soȝt; and it is founde, for þat cite is fro alwei wiþstondende to kingus,
 xxvii and þe men aȝeen fugitif, and batailis in it makende; and moȝt stronge kingus han ben in Jerusalem lordshipende, and tributus askende of Cele Cirie and Fenice.
 xxviii Now þanne I comaundede to forfende þoo men to bilden vp þe cite, and to puruein, leſt ani þing more þis þing be maad;

xxix but go þei not forþ in to more, sifēn þei ben of malice, so þat to kingis greeues ben born in.
xxx Panne þese þingus reherfid, þat of king Artaxerse weren writen, Rathinus, and Sabellius, scribe, and þat wiþ hem weren ordeined, ioynende, heeȝendeli camen in to Jerufalem, wiþ horse men, and puple, and cumpanie; and begunnen to forfenden þe biders. And þei voideuden fro þe biling of þe temple in Jerufalem, vnto þe secunde ȝer of þe regne of Darie, king of Persis.

Capitulum III.

i King Darie made a gret soper to alle his seruauns, and to alle þe maister iugis of Meidis and of Persis,
ii and to alle þat wereden purper, and to gouernoures, and to counseleris, and to prefectis vnder hym, fro Ynde vnto Ethiope, to an hundrid and feuene and twenti prouincis.
iii And whan þey hadden eten and drunken, and fulfild, turneden aȝeen, þanne king Darie stede vp in his litil bed place, and sleep, and is wakid.
iv Panne þoo þre ȝunge men, keperis of þe body, þat kepten þe bodi of þe king, feiden þe toþir to þe toþer,
v Seie wee eche of vs a woord, þat befor passē; and whos euere woord seme wisere of þe toþer, king Darie shal ȝiue to hym grete ȝiftus,
vi and to be couered wiþ purper, and to drinken in gold, and vpon gold to slepen, and a goldene char, wiþ bridel, and a bys mytre, and a beȝe aboute þe necke;
vii and in þe secunde place he shal sitte fro Darie, for his wiðdam; and þe cofin of Darie he shal be clepid.
viii Panne eche writynde his woord, seleden, and putten vnder þe pilwe of king Darie;
ix and seiden, Whan þe king hadde rise, þei shul ȝiue to hym þer þingus writen, and what euere þing þe king shal demen of þre, and þe maister iugis of Persis, for þe woord of hym is wisere, to hym shal be ȝiue þe victorie, as it is write.
x Oon wrot, Strong is win.
xi þe toþer wrot, Strengere is þe king.
xii þe þridde wrot, Strengere ben wymmen; ouer alle þingus forsoþe ouercomeþ treuþe.
xiii And whan þe king hadde risen, þei token þer writen þingis, and ȝeuen to hym, and he radde.
xiv And sendende he clepide alle þe maister iugis of Persis, and of Meidis, and þe cloþed in purper, and þe reuleris of prouincis, and prefectis;
xv and þei seten in conseil, and ben rad write befor þem.
xvi And he seide, Clepeþ þe ȝunge men, and þei shul shewe þer woordis. And þei ben clepid, and camen in.
xvii And he seide to hem, Shewiþ to vs of þese þingus þat ben writen. And þe rapere, þat hadde feid of þe strengþe of win,

xviii began, and seide, Men! hou miche win is passende strong; to alle men þat drinken it it berþ doun þe mynde;
xix also of king and of faderles child it makeþ þe minde vein; also of seruaunt and of freman, of pore and of riche;
xx and alle minde it turneþ in to sikyrnesse, and in to gladnesse; and it remembreþ not of any forewe and dette;
xi and alle þe entralis it makþ oneſt; and it remembriþ not king, ne maister iuge; and alle þingis bi talent it makeþ to speke;
xxii and þei remembre not, whan þei han drunke, frendshipe ne broþerhed, and after not miche þei taken ſwerdis;
xxiii and whan of win þei drownyn, and rijſen, þei han no mynde þat þei diden.
xxiv O men! wheþer win is not passendeli strong, þat þus conſtreineþ to do? And þis seid, he held his pes.

Capitulum III.

i And þe folowere began to fein, þat seip of þe strengþe of king,
ii O men! wheþer men ben not passendeli strong, þat erþe and se holden, and alle þingus þat in hem ben?
iii Þe king forsoþe ouer alle þingus paſſip, and haþ lordshipe of hem, and alle þing, what euere he shal sei to þem, þei don.
iv And if he fende hem to fiȝteres, þei gon, and destroȝen hillis, and wallis, and touris;
v þei ben slain, andflen, and þe woord of þe king þei passē not; for if þei ouercomen, þei bringe to þe king alle þingus, whateuere þingus þei han spoilið euermor, and alle obere þingus.
vi And hou fele euere bern not kniȝthod, ne fiȝten, but eren þe lond, eftfone whan þei weren repende, þei bringe tributus to þe king.
vii And he oon alone; and if he seie to flen, þei flen; and if he seie to forȝien, þei forȝien;
viii and if he seie to smyten, þei smite; if he seie to outlawen, þei outlawen; if he seie to bilden, þei bilden;
ix if he seie to fallen of, þei fallen of; if he seie to plaunten, þei plaunten;
x and alle folc and vertues hym obeshen; and ouer þese þingus he shal sitte, and drinke, and slepen.
xi þese forsoþe in enuyroun kepen hym, and moun not go eche, and do per werkis, but and in woord men ben obeshende to hym.
xii What maner wife þe king passē not befor, þat þus is losid? And he heeld his pes.
xiii þe þridde, þat hadde seid of wymmen, and of treuþe; þis is Sorobabel; began to speke,
xiv Men! not gret þe king, and manie men, ne win passēþ befor; who is þanne þat haþ lordshipe of hem?

xv Wheþer not wymmen geete king, and al þe puple, þat lordshipe to þe se, and to þe erþe, and of hem ben born?

xvi And þei broȝten forþ hem þat plaunteden vines, of þe whiche win is maad.

xvii And þei maken þe stolis of alle men, and þei don glorie to men, and men moun not ben feuered fro wymmen.

xviii If þei gedere togidere gold and feluer, and alle fair þing, and seen a womman in good abite, and in good farnesse,

xix alle þese þingis forsakende, in to hir þei taken heede, and þe mouþ opened, beholden, and hir drawen to more þan gold or siluer, or any precious þing.

xx A man hys fader shal forsaken, þat nurshide hym, and his regiou, and to a womman ioyneþ togidere,

xxi and wiþ a womman leueþ þe lif, and nouper fader remembreþ, ne moder, ne regiou.

xxii And þerfore it behoueþ vs to knownen, for wymmen han lordshipe of vs. Wheþer forewe ȝee not?

xxiii And a man take his swerd, and gop in þe weie to do þeftis, and manslaȝteris, and to seilen ouer þe se and flodis;

xxiv and a leoun he seeþ, and in dercnesse he gop in; and whan he haþ don þeft, and gilis, and rauineis, he bringeþ to his leef.

xxv And eft a man louueþ his wif mor þan fader or modir;

xxvi and manie woode men ben maade for þer wiues, and þrallis ben made for hem;

xxvii and manie perfliden, and ben stranglid, and synneden for wymmen.

xxviii And now leeueþ to me; for gret is þe king in his power, for alle regiouns ben aferd to touchen hym.

xxix I saȝ ner þe latere Apemen, þe doȝter of wndirful man Besacis, þe secundarie wif of þe king, sittende biside þe king at þe riȝt side;

xxx and takende awei þe diadem fro his hed, and puttende on to hirself, and wiþ þe hondis she smot þe king of þe lift hond.

xxxi And ouer þese þingus, þe mouþ opened, he beheeld hir, and if she loowe to hym, he looȝ, and if she were wroþ to hym, he glosip, to þe time þat he be recounsilid 'in to grace.'

xxxii O men! whi ben not wymmen strengere? Gret is þe erþe, and heeȝ is heuene, þat þese þingus don.

xxxiii And þanne þe king and þe purrid men beheelden eiþer in to oþer; and he began to speken of treuþe.

xxxiv O men! wheþer stronge ben not wymmen? Gret is þe erþe, and heeȝ is heuene, and swift is þe cours of þe sunne; it is turned in þe cumpas of heuene, and eft it renneþ aȝeen in to þe same place o dai.

xxxv Wheþer not a gret doere is he, þat makeþ þese þingus? and treuþe gret, and strengere beforne alle þingis?

xxxvi Al erþe treuþe inwardli clepeþ, heuene also it blesseþ, and alle werkus ben moued and dreden it; and þer is not wiþ it any þing wicked.

xxxvii Wicked king, wicked wymmen, and wicked alle þe sonis of men, and wicked alle þe werkis of hem, and þer is not in hem treuþe, and in þer wickednessis þei shuln perþhen;

xxxviii and treuþe dwelliþ, and waxeþ in to wiþ oute ende, and liueþ, and weldeþ, in to worldis of worldis.

xxxix And to taken persones and differencis is not anent it; but þoo þingis þat ben riȝtwis it dop, to alle vnriȝtwise and euele men; and alle men ben maad benigne in his werkis.

xl And þer is not in his dom wickednesse, but strengþe, and reume, and power, and mageste of alle duringis aboue time. Bleſſid be þe God of treuþe!

xli And he lafte in speking. And alle puplis crieden, and feiden, Gret is treuþe, and beforne passeþ.

xlii Panne þe king seiþ to hym, Afke, if any þing þou wilt more ouer, þan þer ben writhen, and I shal ȝiue to þee, aftir þat þou art founde wisere; and next to me þou shalt sitte, and my cosin þou shalt be clepid.

xliii Panne he seiþ to þe king, Be þou myndeful of þe vou, þat þou vrouwidist, to bilde Jerusalēm, in þe dai þat þou toke þe reume;

xliii and alle þe vesselis, þat ben taken of Jerusalēm, to senden aȝeen, þe whiche Cirus feuerede, whan he floȝ Babiloine, and wolde senden aȝeen þoo þingus þider.

xlv And þou woldist bilden vp þe temple, þat Idumeis brenden vp, for Jude is put out of termes fro Caldeis.

xlii And now þis is þat I afke, lord, and þat I bidde; þis is maieste þat of þee I afke, þat þou do þe vou, þat þou vrouwedist to þe king of heuene, of þi mouþ.

xlvii Panne Darie, þe king, risende kylte hym, and wrot epistolis to alle þe dispensatouris, and prefectis, and purrid men, þat þei shulden ledien hym forþ, and hem þat wiþ hym weren, alle steȝende vp to bilde Jerusalēm.

xlviii And to alle þe prefectis þat waren in Cirie, and Fenice, and Liban, he wrot epistolis, þat þei shulden drawe cedre trees fro Liban in to Jerusalēm, þat þei bilde vp wiþ hem þe cite.

xlix And he wrot to alle þe Jewis, þat steȝeden vp fro þe reume in Jude, for fredam, alle myȝti man, and maister iuge, and prefect, to not comen ouer to þe ȝatus of hem,

l and eche regiou, þat þei hadden weldid, to be free fro hem; and Idumeis laften þe castelis,

li þat þei weldden of þe Jewis, and in to þe making of þe temple to ȝiue bi ȝeris twenti talentis, vnto þe time þat it be ful bildid;

lii and to offren oftis eche dai vp on þe place of sacrid þingus, as þei han helste; opere ten talentus to offren bi alle ȝeris;

iiji and to alle men, þat gon forþ fro Babiloine, to make cite, as fredam were, boþe to hem, and to þe sonus of hem, and to alle þe preftis þat gon beforne.
iiii Forsoþe he wrot and þe quantite; and þe facrid stole he comaundede to be ȝiue, in þe whiche þei shulden ferue;
iv and to þe Leuitis he wrot to ȝiue wagis, vnto þe dai þat þe hous shulde be fulli endid, and Jerusalem maad out;
vvi and to alle men kepende þe cite he wrot, to ȝiue to hem lotis and wagis.
vii And he lafte alle þe vesselis, þat Cirus hadde feuered fro Babiloine; and alle þingis, whateuere Cirus seide, also he comaundede to be don, and to be sent to Jerusalem.
viii And whan þat ȝunge man hadde go forþ, rerende þe face in to Jerusalem, he blesſide þe king of heuene,
ix and seide, Of þee is victorie, and of þee is wiſdam, and clernezze, and I am by feraunt.
x Bleſſid þou art, for þou haſt ȝiue to me wiſdam, and I knouleche to þee, Lord of oure fadris.
xi And he toc þe epistolis, and wente forþ in to Babiloine; and cam, and tolde to alle his breþern þat weren in Babiloine.
xii And þei bleſſeden þe God of þer fadris, þat ȝaf to hem forȝiuenesse and refreshing,
xiii þat þei ſteȝen vp, and bilde Jerusalem, and þe temple, where is his name nemnyd in it; and þei ioȝeden ful out wiþ musikis and gladnessys feuene daȝes.

Capitulum V.

i Aftir þese þingis forsoþe ben chosen, þat þei ſteȝen vp, þe princis of tounus, bi houſis, bi þer linagis, and þe wiues of hem, and fones and doȝtris of hem, and feruauns and hand wymmen of hem, and bestis of hem.
ii And king Darie ſente togidere wiþ hem a þousend horſe men, to þe time þat þei broȝten hem in to Jerusalem, wiþ pes, and wiþ musikis, and timbres, and trumpis;
iii and alle þe breþern weren pleiende. And he made hem to ſteȝen vp togidere wiþ hem.
iv And þese ben þe namis of þe men þat ſteȝeden vp, bi þeir tounus, in to linagis, and in to part of þe princehod of hem.
v Prestus; þe sonus of Finees, þe sonus of Aron, Jesuſ, þe sone of Jofedech, Jachim, þe sone of Sorobabel, sone of Solatiel, of þe hous of Dauid, of þe progenie of Fares, of þe linage forsoþe of Juda,
vi þat spac vnder Darie, king of Perfis, merueilous doende woordis, in þe ſecunde ȝer of his regne, in Aprill, þe firſte moneþ.
vii Forsoþe þese ben, þat of Juda ſteȝeden vp fro þe caitife of transmigracioun, whom Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloine, tranflatide into Babiloine;

viii and is turned aȝeen in to Jerufalem, and in to alle þe cites of Jude, eche in to his cite, þat camen wiþ Sorobabel and Jesu; Neemias, Ariores, Elimeo, Emanio, Mardocheo, Beelfuro, Methsatethor, Olioro, Eboma, oon of þe princis of hem.
ix And þe noumbre fro þe Jentilis of hem, fro þe prouostis of hem; þe sonus of Fares, two þousend an hundred and feuenti and two;
x þe sonus of Ares, þre þousend fifti and feuene;
xi þe sonus of Femo, an hundred and two and fourti; in þe sonus of Jefe and Joabes, a þousend þre hundred and two;
xii þe sonus of Denny, two þousend foure hundred and feuenti; þe fones of Choraba, two hundred and fiue; þe sonus of Banya, an hundred and sixti and eiȝte;
xiii þe sonus of Bebeth, foure hundred and þre; þe sonus of Archad, foure hundred and feuene and twenti;
xiv þe sonus of Hau, feuene and þretti; þe sonus of Sozaar, two þousend sixti and feuene; þe sonus of Adymy, foure hundred and oon and sixti;
xv þe sonus of Azeroectis, an hundred and eiȝte; þe sonus of Ziazo and Zelas, an hundred and feuene; þe sonus of Azoroch, foure hundred and nyne and þretty;
xvi þe sonus of Jeþdarbone, an hundred and two and þretti; þe sonus of Ananie, an hundred and þretti; 'þe sonus of Arfom;
xvii þe sonus of Marsar, foure hundred and two and twenti; þe sonus of Saberus, ninti and fiue; þe sonus of Sofelomon, an hundred and þre and twenti;
xviii þe sonus of Nepobai, fiue and fifti; þe sonus of Echanatus, an hundred and eiȝte and fifti; þe sonus of Ebeathamus, an hundred and two and þretti;
xix þe sonus of Octatarpatros, þe whiche Enechades and Modie, foure hundred and two and twenti;
xx þe whiche of Gramas and Gabia, an hundred and oon and twenti; þe whiche of Besellon and of Agie, fiue and sixti; þe whiche of Bascharo, an hundred and two and twenti;
xxi þe whiche of Bethonobes, fiue and fifti; þe fones of Lyptis, an hundred and fyue and fifty; þe sonus of Jabomy, þre hundred and feuene and fifti;
xxii þe sonus of Sichem, þre hundred and feuenti; þe sonus of Sanadon and Chomus, þre hundred and feuenti and eiȝte;
xxiii þe sonus of Ericus, two þousend an hundred and fiue and fifti; þe sonus of Anaas, þre hundred and feuenti.
xxiv Prestis; þe sonus of Jeddus, þe sonus of Enitem, þe sonus of Eliazib, þre hundred and two and feuenti; þe sonus of Emmechus, two hundred and two and fifti;
xxv þe sonus of Safurij, þre hundred and feuene and fifti; þe sonus of Caree, two hundred and feuene and twenti.
xxvi Leuitis; þe sonus of Jesu, in Caduel, and Banus, and Serebias, and Edias, foure and feuenti; al þe noumbre fro þe two and twenti ȝer, þretti þousend

foure hundrid and two and sixti; fones, and doȝtris, and wiues, al þe noumbring, sixti þousend two hundrid and two and fourti.

xxvii Sonus of prestis, þat fungen in þe temple; þe sonus of Asaf, an hundrid and eiȝte and twenti.

xxviii Uſſheris forſoþe; þe sonus of Esuem, þe sonus of Ather, þe sonus of Amon, þe sonus of Accuba Copa, þe sonus of Tobi, alle an hundrid and nyne and pretti.

xxix Prestis, feruende in þe temple; fonus of Sel, þe sonus of Gasipa, þe sonus of Tabloth, þe sonus of Carie, þe sonus of Su, þe sonus of Fellu, þe sonus of Labana, þe sonus of Acmatha,

xxx þe fones of Accub, þe sonus of Vta, þe sonus of Ceta, þe sonus of Agab, þe sonus of Obai, þe sonus of Anan, þe sonus of Caima, þe sonus of Juddu,

xxxi þe sonus of An, þe sonus of Radin, þe sonus of Desamyn, þe sonus of Nechoba, þe sonus of Safeba, þe sonus of Gaze, þe sonus of Ofin, þe sonus of Finoe, þe sonus of Atron, þe sonus of Baseem, þe sonus of Aziana, þe sonus of Manai, þe sonus of Nafisim, þe fones of Accufu, þe sonus of Agista, þe sonus of Aria Faucin, þe sonus of Fafalon,

xxxii þe sonus of Meedda, þe sonus of Fusia, þe sonus of Careth, þe sonus of Barchus, þe sonus of Caree, þe sonus of Thoefi, þe sonus of Nasith, þe sonys of Agisti, þe sonus of Pedon.

xxxiii Salmon, þe sonus of hym, þe sonus of Aſſoth, þe sonus of Farida, þe sonus of Theli, þe sonus of Dedon, þe sonus of Gaddahel, þe sonus of Cefegi,

xxxiv þe sonus of Aggia, þe sonus of Facareth, þe sonus of Sabathan, þe sonus of Saranoth, þe sonus of Malcie, þe fones of Amee, þe sonus of Safuy, þe sonus of Addus, þe sonus of Suba, þe sonus of Eyra, þe sonus of Rabatis, þe sonus of Fafath, þe sonus of Malmon.

xxxv Alle in holi feruende; and þe childer of Salomon, foure hundrid foure score and two.

xxxvi þese ben þe fones, þat st̄eȝeden vp Atheemel and Theras; þe princis of hem, Carmellam and Careth;

xxxvii and þei myȝten not tellen out þer cites, and progenies, what maner þei ben; and of Israel, þe sonus of Dalarij, þe sonus of Tubam, þe sonus of Nechodaici.

xxxviii And of þe prestis, þat vſeden preſthod, and ben not founde; þe sonus of Obia, þe sonus of Achifos, þe sonus of Addin, þat toc Vnim wif, of þe doȝtris of Fargelen, and ben clepid bi þe name of hir;

xxxix and of þese is foȝt þe write genealogie of kinrede, and it is not founden, and þei ben forfendid to vſe preſthod.

xl And Neemie feide to hem, and Ascaras, þat þei take not part of þe holi þingus, to þe time þat þer rife a taȝt bishop, in to ſhewing and treueþ.

xli Al forſoþe Israel was twelue þousend, out take feruauns and hand wymmen, two and fourti þousend þre hundrid and sixti.

xlii þe feruauns of hem and hand wymmen, feuene þousend þree hundrid and feuene and pretti; fingeres and fingeressis, two hundrid and fwe and sixti;

xliii camailis, foure hundrid and fwe and pretti; hors, feuuen þousend fixe and pretti; mulis, two hundrid þousend and fwe and fourti; beſtis vnder ȝoc, fwe þousend and fwe and twenti.

xlii And of þoo prouoftis bi tounus, whil þei shulden come in to þe temple of God, þat was in Jerufalem, to ben auouwid to rere þe temple in his place, after þer vertue;

xlii And to be ȝiue in to þe temple þe holi tresorie of werkis, eleue þousend besauns, and prestis ſtolis an hundrid.

xlii And þer dwelten prestus, and Leuitus, and þat weren of þe folc in Jerufalem, and in þe regioune; and þe holi fingeres, vſſheris, and al Israel, in þer regioune.

xlii In ſtondende forſoþe þe feuenþe moneþ, and whan þe sonus of Israel were eche in his owne þingus, þei camen togidere of oon acord in to þe porche, þat was befor þe eft ȝate.

xliii And ſtondende Jefus, þe sone of Jofedech, and his breþer, prestis, and Sorobabel, þe sone of Salatiel, and of þis þe breþer, maden redi an auter,

xliii þat þei offre vpon it brent ſacrifises, aftir þoo þingus þat in þe poc of Moiſes, man of God, ben writen.

i And þer camen to hem of obere naciouns of þe lond, and rereden þe holi tresorie in his place, alle þe folc of þe lond; and þei offriden oftis, and morutide brent ſacrifises to þe Lord.

ii And þei diden þe feſte of tabernaclis, and a ſolempne dai, as it is write in þe lawe, and ſacrifises eche dai, as it behouede.

iii And aftir þese þingus þe ordeined offringus, and oftus of fabatis, and of newe mones, and of alle halewid ſolempne daȝes.

iii And hou fele euere vouweden to þe Lord, fro þe newe mone of þe feuenþe moneþ, token oftis to offre to God; and þe temple of þe Lord ȝit was not bilt vp.

ivii And þei ȝeue monee to maſonus, and to wriȝtus, and drink and metus wiþ ioȝe.

iv And þei ȝeue carris to Sidonyes and to Tires, þat þei shulden carien ouer to hem fro Liban wode cedre bemus, and maken a naue in to Joppe hauene, aftir þe decre þat was write to þem fro Ciro, king of Perſis.

vii And in þe ſecunde ȝer þei comende in to þe temple of God, in to Jerufalem, þe ſecunde moneþ began Sorobabel, þe sone of Salatiel, and Jefus, þe sone of Jofedech, and þe breþern of hem, and prestis, and Leuitus, and alle þat camen fro þe caitife in to Jerufalem;

vii and foundeden þe temple of God, in þe newe mone of þe ſecunde moneþ of þe ſecunde ȝer, whan þei hadde comen in to Jude and Jerufalem;

Iviii and setten Leuitus fro twenti ȝer vpon þe werkis of þe Lord. And Jesuſ stod, his sone, and breþern, alle Leuitus togidere caſtende, and foſeweris out of þe lawe, and doende werkis in þe hous of þe Lord.
Ix And þer ſtoden preſtys, hauende ſtolis, wiþ trumpis, and Leuitus, þe ſonus of Afaf, hauende cymbalis,
Ix togidere preiſende þe Lord, and bleſſende, aftir Dauid, king of Israel.
Ix And þei fungen a ſong to þe Lord, for hiſ ſwetneſſe and wrſhiſe in to worldis vp on al Israel.
Ixii And al þe puple wiþ trumpe fungen, and crieden wiþ gret vois, preiſende togidere þe Lord, in þe rering of þe hous of þe Lord.
Ixiii And þer camen of preſtus, and of Leuitus, and of presidentus aftir þe tounus, to þe elders þat haddeſ been seen þe raþere hous, and at þe bilden vp of þis, wiþ cri, and wiþ gret weiling;
Ixiiii and manye wiþ trumpis, and gret ioȝe,
Ixv ſo þat þe puple herde not þe trumpis, for þe weiling of þe puple. Forſoþe a cumpanye was ſingende wrſhiſepfulli in trumpe, ſo þat afer it was herd.
Ixvi And þe enimis herden þe linagis of Juda and of Beniamyn, and camen to wite, what was þe vois of þe trumpes.
Ixvii And þei knewen, for þei þat wereſ of þe caitife bilden þe temple to þe Lord God of Israel.
Ixviii And comende neeȝ to Sorobabel, and to Jesu, and to þe prouoftis of tounus, feiden to hem, Wee ſhul bilde togidere wiþ ȝou.
Ixix Lic maner forſoþe wee han herd of oure Lord, and we togidere han go fro þe daȝes of Albaſareth, king of Aſſiries, þat wente ouer hennus.
Ix And feide to hem Sorobabel, and Jesue, and þe princis of þe tounus of Israel, It is not to vs and to ȝou to bilden vp þe hous of oure God;
Ixxi we forſoþe alone ſhul bilden þe hous of oure God, aftir þoo þingus, þat Ciruſ, king of Perſis, comauandede.
Ixii ȝe Jentilis forſoþe of þe lond leuende to þem þat ben in Jude, and rerende vp þe werk of þe bilden, and aspies and puple bringende forþ, forfendeden hem to bilden vp;
Ixiii and letteden þe men, hauntende þe goingus to, þat þe bilden ſhulde not ben endid al þe time of þe lif of king Ciri; and þei drowen along þe making vp bi two ȝer, vn to þe regne of Darie.

Capitulum VI.

i In þe ſecunde forſoþe ȝer of þe regne of Darie profeciede Agge, and Sacharie, þe ſone of Addin, profete, anent Jude and in Jeruſalem, in þe name of þe Lord God of Israel, vpon hem.
ii Panne ſtondende Sorobabel, þe ſone of Salatiel, and Jesuſ, þe ſone of Jefedech, begunnen to bilden vp þe

hous of þe Lord, þat is in Jeruſalem; whan þer wereſ neeȝ to hem profetis of þe Lord, and holpen hem.
iii In þat time cam to hem Cifennes, þe vnder litil king of Cirie and of Fenices, and Satrabofones, and þer felawis. And þei feiden to hem,
iv Who comauandende to ȝou, þis hous ȝe bilden, and þis rof, and opere manie þingus ȝee parfomen? and who ben þe bilders, þat þeſe þingus bilden vp?
v And þe viſiting don vp on hem þat wereſ of þe caitife, haddeſ grace of þe Lord þe elders of Israel;
vi and þei ben not lettid to bilden vp, to þe time þat it were ſignefied to Darie of alle þeſe þingus, and an anſwere were taken.
vii ȝe faumple of þe epiftil, þat to Darie ſenten Cifennes, vnder king of Cirie and of Fenyces, and Satrobofanes, and þer felawis, in Cirie and in Fenice reuleris. To king Darie, greeting.
viii Alle þingus knownen be þei to be lord þe king; for whan we camen in to þe regiouſ of Jude, and wenten in to Jeruſalem, wee founde men bilden a gret hous of God,
ix and a temple of grete pooliſht ſtones, and of precious materes in wallis;
x and þoo werkis beſili to be maad, and to helpe, and to make welſum in þe hondis of hem, and in alle glorie, as moſt diligentli to be performed.
xi Panne wee askeden þe eldere men, feiende, Who ſuffrende ȝee bilden to ȝou þis hous, and þeſe werkus founden?
xii Perfore forſoþe wee askeden hem, þat knownen wee myȝten make to bee þe men, and þe prouoftis; and þe writing of þe namis of þe prouoftus wee askeden hem.
xiii And þei anſwerden to vs, feiende, We ben þe feruauns of þe Lord, þat made heuene and erþe;
xiv and þis hous was bilden beforne þeſe manie ȝeris of þe king of Israel, gret, and moſt ſtrong, and it is ful endid.
xv And for oure fadris wereſ terrende and ſynneden in þe God of Israel, he toc hem in to þe hondus of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloine, king of Caldeis;
xvi and þis hous deſtroȝende brenden vp, and þe puple caitif broȝten in to Babiloine.
xvii In þe firſte ȝer regnende Ciro, king of Babiloine, king Ciruſ wrot to bilden vp þis hous;
xviii and þoo holi goldene veffelis and ſiluerene, þat Nabugodonosor hadde born awei fro þe hous, þat is in Jeruſalem, and hadde ſacred hem in his temple, eft king Ciruſ broȝte þem forþ fro þe temple þat was in Babiloine, and ben take to Sorobabel, and to Salmanafar, vndir litil king.
xix And it is comauandid to hem, þat þei offren þeſe veffelis, and lein vp in þe temple, þat was in Jeruſalem, and þat temple of God to bilden vp in þat place.
xx Panne Salmanafar vnder leide þe foundemens of þe hous of þe Lord, þat is in Jeruſalem; and fro þennus vn to now is bilden vp, and toc no ful ending.

xxi Now þanne, if it is demed of þee, O king! be it
 parfitli soȝt in þe kingis libraries of king Ciri, þat ben
 in Babiloine;
 xxii and if it were founden in þe counseil of king Ciri,
 to ben begunne þe making of þe hous of þe Lord, þat
 is in Jerufalem, and it shal be shewid of þe lord oure
 king, wrijte he of þese þingus to vs.
 xxiii þanne king Darie comaundede to ben inwardli soȝt
 in þe librarijs; and þer is founde in Egbatenis,
 burȝtoun, þat is in þe myddel regioum, o place, in þe
 whiche weren writhen þese þingus.
 xxiv þe firste ȝer regnende Ciro king, Cirus
 comaundede þe hous of þe Lord, þat is in Jerufalem, to
 bilden vp, where þei brenden wiþ contynuel fijr;
 xxv whos heiȝte is maad of ten cubitis, and breed of
 fourti cubitus, squalid wiþ þre polisht stonus, and wiþ
 soleer tree of þe fame regioum, and wiþ oon newe
 soleer; and costus to be ȝiuen of þe hous of king Cirus;
 xxvi and þe holi vesselis of þe hous of þe Lord, boþ
 goldene and siluerene, þat Nabugodonosor bar awei,
 þat þei be put þider in to þe hous, þat is in Jerufalem,
 where þei weren put.
 xxvii And he comaundede besinesse to don Cisennem,
 vnder litil king of Cirie and Fenice, and Satrabusanam,
 and his felawis, and þei þat weren in Cirie and in
 Fenice ordeineden reuleris, þat þei abstene þem fro þe
 fame place.
 xxviii And I also comaundede al to maken vp, and forþ
 lookide, þat þei helpe þem þat ben of þe caitifte of
 Jewis, to þe time þat þe temple of þe hous of þe Lord
 be ful endid;
 xxix and of þe trauaile of þe tributus of Cirie Choeles
 and Fenices diligentli a quantite to be ȝiue to þese
 men, to þe sacrificise of þe Lord, to Sorobabel, prefect,
 to bolis, and weþeris, and lambis;
 xxx also forsoþe and whete, and salt, and win, and oile,
 besili bi alle ȝeris, as þe prestus, þat ben in Jerufalem,
 ordeineden to be fulfild eche dai, wiþ oute any delai;
 xxxi þat þer ben offrid offringus of likourus to þe
 heiȝeste God, for þe king, and his childer, and preȝe
 for þe lif of hem.
 xxxii And be it denounsfid, þat whoþo euere ouer passen
 any þing of þese þingus þat ben writhen, or despisen, be
 þer taken a tree of þer own proper, and be þei hangid,
 and þe goodis of hem to þe king be eschetid.
 xxxiii þerfore and þe Lord, whos name is inwardli
 clepid þere, outlawe eche king and folc, þat strecchen
 out þer hond to forfenden, or to euele treten þat hous
 of þe Lord, þat is in Jerufalem.
 xxxiv I, king Darie, haue maad a decree, to be don as
 most diligentli aftir þese þingis.

Capitulum VII.

i Thanne Cisennes, vnder litil king of Choelem Cirie
 and Fenicem, and Satrabanes, and þe felawis,

obesheden to þese þingus, þat of king Darye weren
 demed,
 ii stoden in to þe holi werkis most diligentli, togidere
 werkende wiþ þe eldere men of Jewis, princis of Cirie.
 iii And þe sacrid holi werkis ben made welfum,
 profeciende Agge and Sacarie, profetus.
 iv And alle þingus þei fulfilden, bi þe heste of þe Lord
 God of Israel, and of þe counseil of Ciri, and of Darie,
 and of Artaxerse, king of Persis.
 v And oure hous is endyd, vnto þe þre and twentipe dai
 of þe moneþ of March, þe fixte ȝer of king Darie.
 vi And þe sonus of Israel diden, and þe prestis, and
 Leuitus, and obere þat weren of þe caitifte, þat ben set
 to, after þoo þingus þat ben writhen in þe poc of Moises.
 vii And þei offriden in to þe dedicaciooun of þe temple
 of þe Lord, bolis, an hundrid; weþeris, two hundrid;
 lambis, foure hundrid;
 viii kidis for þe synnes of al Israel, twelue, after þe
 noumbre of þe linagis of Israel.
 ix And þe prestus stoden, and Leuitus, clad þe stolis, bi
 þe linagis, vpon þe werec of þe Lord God of Israel, after
 þe poc of Moises; and vþheris bi alle þe ȝatis.
 x And þe sonus of Israel diden, wiþ hem þat weren of þe
 caitifte, þat pasch, þe mone of þe firste moneþ,
 fourtene, whan ben halewid þe prestis and þe Leuitus.
 xi And alle þe sonus of caitifte ben not togidere
 halewid, for alle þe Leuitus ben togidere halewid.
 xii And þei offriden pasch to alle þe sonus of caitifte,
 and to þer breþern, prestis, and to hemself.
 xiii And þe sonus of Israel eeten, þat weren in þe caitifte,
 alle þat hadden laft fro alle þe curſidnessis of þe
 Jentilis of þe erþe, sechende þe Lord;
 xiv and þei haleweden þe feste dai of þerue loues,
 seuene dȝes etende in þe siȝte of þe Lord;
 xv for he conuertide þe counseil of þe king of Assiris in
 hem, to coumforte þe hondus of hem to þe werkis of
 þe Lord God of Israel.

Capitulum VIII.

i And after þis, regnende Artaxerse, king of Persis,
 wente to Esdras, þe sone of Azarie, sone of Elchie, sone
 of Salome,
 ii sone of Sadduch, sone of Achitob, sone of Ameri,
 sone of Azaei, sone of Bocce, sone of Abisae, sone of
 Finees, sone of Eleasar, sone of Aron, firste preest.
 iii Þis Esdras stedeþe vp fro Babiloine, whan he was
 scribe, and witti in þe lawe of Moises, þat is ȝiuen of
 þe Lord of Israel, to sein and to do.
 iv And þe king ȝaf to hym glorie, þat he hadde founde
 grace in alle dignete, and defiȝr, in þe siȝte of hym.
 v And þer stedeþen vp togidere wiþ hym of þe sonus of
 Israel, and prestis, and Leuitus, and holi singeres of þe
 temple, and vþheris, and feruauns of þe temple, in to
 Jerufalem.

vi þe feuenþe ȝer regnende Artaxerse, in þe fifte
monyþ, þis is þe feuenþe ȝer of þe regne, goende out
forsoþe fro Babiloine in þe newe mone of þe fifte
moneþ, þei camen to Jerusalem, after þe heftus of hym,
after þe ȝiuen prosperite of þe weie to hem of þat Lord.
vii In þese þingys forsoþe Esdras weldeðe gret
discipline, leſt he paſſide biſide any þing of þoo þingis
þat weren of þe lawe of þe Lord, and heftus, and in
techende al Israel alle riȝtweſneſſe and dom.
viii Comende forsoþe neeȝ þei þat writhen þe writhen
þingus of king Artaxerſes, token writhen þat, þat cam
fro king Artaxerſes to Esdras, prest, and redere of þe
lawe of þe Lord, of whiche þinge þe exſaumple is leid
vnder.
ix King Artaxerſe to Eſdre, prest, and redere of þe lawe
of þe Lord, greeting.
x More benyngne I demende also to benefetus,
comandede to hem þat defiren of þe folc of Jewis þer
owne þingus wilfulli, and of þe prestis, and Leuitiſ, þat
ben in my reume, to felashipen wiþ þee in to
Jerusalem.
xi Pane if any couetten to go wiþ þee, come þei
tgidere, and go þei forþ, as it pleſeþ to me, and to my
feuene frendis counſeileris;
xii þat þei viſite þoo þingus, þat ben don after Jude and
Jerusalem, kepende þe lawe, as þou haſt in þe lawe of
þe Lord;
xiii and bere þei ȝiftus to þe Lord of Israel, þe whiche I
knewȝ, and þe frendis of Jerusalem, and al þe gold and
ſiluer, þat were founden in þe regioune of Babiloine, to
þe Lord in Jerufalem,
xiv wiþ þat þat is ȝiuen of þat folc in þe temple of þe
Lord, of hem þat is in Jerufalem; þat be gedered þis
gold and ſiluer, and to bolis, and weþeris, and lambis,
and kidis, and þat to þese ben couenable;
xv þat þei offre oſtis to þe Lord, vp on þe auter of þe
Lord of hem, þat is in Jerufalem.
xvi And alle þingus what euere þou wilt wiþ þi breþern
don, wiþ gold and ſiluer parforme, for þe wil, after þe
heſte of þe Lord þi God.
xvii And þe ſacride holi vefſelis, þat ben ȝiue to þee, to
þe werkis of þe hous of þe Lord þi God, þat is in
Jerusalem,
xviii and oþere þingus, what euere to þee wiln helpen to
þe werkis of þe temple of þi God, þou ſhalt ȝiue of þe
kingis treſorie, whan þou wilt wiþ þi breþern maken,
wiþ gold and ſiluer; and parforme þou aftir þe wil of þi
Lord.
xix And I, king Artaxerſes, haue comaundid to þe
keperis of þe treſories of Cirie and of Fenice, þat what
euere þingus Esdras, prest, and redere of þe lawe of þe
Lord, write fore, beſili be it ȝiue to hym, vnto an
hundrid talentis of ſiluer, lic maner and of gold;
xx and vnto an hundrid buſſhelis of whete, and an
hundrid vefſelis of win, and oþere þingis, what euere
abouden, wiþ oute taxing.

xxi Alle þingus after þe lawe of God be don to þe
heijeste God, leſt parauenture riſe vp wraþe in þe
reume of þe king, and of þe fone, and of þe fones of
hym.
xxii To ȝou forsoþe is ſeid, þat to alle þe preſtis, and
Leuitiſ, and holi ſingeres, and feruauns of þe temple,
and ſcribiſ of þis temple, no tribute, ne any oþer
forſeinding be born to, ne haue any man power to aȝen
caſten any þing to hem.
xxiii þou forsoþe, Esdras, aftir þe wiſdom of God
ordeine domesmen and arbitrouris, in al Cirie and
Fenice, and alle þat þe lawe of þi God knewen, teche;
xxiv þat hou fele euere ouerpaffe þe lawe, biſili be þei
punfhid, or bi deþ, or bi torment, or also bi multing of
monee, or bi feuering awei.
xxv And Esdras, ſcribe, feide, Bleſſid be þe Lord God of
oure fadriſ, þat ȝaf þis wil in to þe herte of þe king, to
clarifiен his hous, þat is in Jerufalem;
xxvi and me haþ wrfhipid in þe ſiȝte of þe king, and
counſeileris, and his frendis, and of his purpid men.
xxvii And I am maad ſtedefast in inwit, after þe helping
of þe Lord oure God; and I gederede of Israel men, þat
þei ſhulden ſteȝen vp tgidere wiþ me.
xxviii And þese ben þe prouostis, after þer kuntres, and
porciounelis princehodis of hem, þat wiþ me ſteȝeden
vp fro Babiloine, in þe reume of Artaxerſis.
xxix Of þe fonus of Fares, Jersomus; of þe fonus of
Ciameruth, Amenus; of þe fonus of Dauid, Accus, þe
fone of Cecelie;
xxx of þe fonus of Fares, Zacharie, and wiþ hym ben
turned aȝeen an hundrid men and fifty;
xxxi of þe fonus of Ductor, Moabilonyſ, Zaraei, and
wiþ hym two hundrid men and fifty;
xxii of þe fonus of Sacues, Jechonie, Cetheeli, and wiþ
hym two hundrid men and fifty;
xxiii of þe fones of Solomofias, Gotholie, and wiþ hym
feuenti men;
xxiv of þe fones of Sofocie, Zarias, Micheli, and wiþ
hym foure ſcore men;
xxv of þe fonus of Jobab, Dias, Jeseli, and wiþ hym
two hundrid men and twelue;
xxvi of þe fonus of Banie, Salimoth, þe fone of Josafie,
and wiþ hym an hundrid men and fixti;
xxvii of þe fonus of Beer, Zacharias, Bebei, and wiþ
hym two hundrid men and eiȝte;
xxviii of þe fones of Azachie, Channes, Acharie, and
wiþ hym an hundrid men and ten;
xxix of þe fonus of Adonicam, hem laſt,
xi and þese ben þe namus of hem, Elifalam, þe fone of
Jebel, and Semeias, and wiþ hym feuenti men.
xli And I gederede hem to þe flod, þat is ſeid Thia and
Methati; þere wee weren þre daȝis, and I knewȝ hem.
xlii And of þe fonus of preſtis and of Leuitiſ I fond not
þere.
xliii And I ſente to Eleaſar, and to Accebam, and
Mafman, and Malolan,

xliii and Enathan, and Samea, and Joribum, Nathan, Ennagan, Zacharie, and Mosollamym, hem leders and wife men.

xlv And I seide to hem, þat þei shulden come to Luddyum, þat was at þe place of þe tresorie.

xlii And I sente to þem, þat þei shulden sei to Luddium, and his breþern, and to hem þat weren in þe tresorie, þat þei shulden sende to vs hem þat shulden vse presthod in þe hous of þe Lord oure God.

xlii And þei broȝten to vs, after þe stronge hond of þe Lord oure God, wife men of þe sonus of Mooli, sone of Leuy, sone of Israel, Sebebian, and sonus, and breþern, þat weren eiȝtetene;

xliii Albiam, and Amum, of þe sonus of Cananei; and þe sonus of hem, twenti men.

xlii And of hem þat in þe temple serueden, þe whiche Dauid ȝaf, and þei princis, to þe working to þe Leuitus, to þe temple, of men seruende, two hundred and twenti. Þe namys of alle ben signefied in scripturis.

I And I vrouwede þere fasting to ȝunge men, in þe ȝiste of þe Lord, þat I shulde sechen of hym good weie to vs, and þat weren wiþ vs, of sonus, and bestus, for aspies.

ii Forsoþe I shamede to asken of þe king foot men and horse men, in felashipe of grace, of keping aȝen oure aduersaries.

iii Forsoþe we seiden to þe king, For þe vertue of þe Lord shal be wiþ hem, þat inwardli sechen hym in alle efect.

iv And eft we prezeden þe Lord oure God, after þese þingis, whom and benigne we hadden; and hol wee ben maad to oure God.

v And I feuerede of þe prouostis of þe folc, and of þe prestis of þe puple, twelue men, and Sedebian, and Affamian, and wiþ hem of þer breþern ten men.

vi And I peisede to hem siluer and gold, and prestis vesselis, of þe hous of þe Lord oure God, þe whiche þe king hadde ȝiuen, and his counfeileris, and princis, and al Israel.

vii And whan I hadde peisid, I toc talentus of siluer an hundred and fifti, and siluerene vesselis of an hundred talentis, and of gold talentus an hundred,

viii and of goldene vesselis seue score, and brasene vesselis of good metal shinende, twelue, ȝeldende þe licenisse of gold.

ix And I seide to hem, And ȝee ben holi to þe Lord, and þe vesselis ben holi, and þe gold and þe seluer is of þe auou to þe Lord God of oure fadris.

x Wakeþ, and kepeþ, to þe time þat ȝee take of þe prouostis of þe puple, and of þe prestis, and of þe Leuitis, and princis of þe cites of Israel, in Jerusalem, in þe priue chaumbre of þe hous of oure God.

xi And þese prestis and Leuitus, þat token gold and siluer, and vesselis, þat weren in Jerusalem, broȝten in to þe temple of þe Lord.

ixi And we moueden forþ fro þe flod of Thia, þe twelfe dai of þe firste moneþ, for to we ȝiden in to Jerusalem.

xii And whan þe þridde dai was don, þe ferþe forsoþe dai þe peisid gold and siluer is taken in þe hous of þe Lord oure God, to Marymoth, þe sone of Jori, prest; **xiii** and wiþ hym was Eleasar, þe sone of Finees; and þer weren wiþ hem Josabdus, þe sone of Jesu, and Medias, and Banny, þe sone of a Leuite; at noumbrē and weiȝte alle þingus.

xiv And þe peis of hem is writhen in þe same hour.

xv Poo forsoþe, þat camen fro þe caitifte, offriden sacrificise of þe Lord of Israel, bolis, twelue for al Israel; weþeres, foure score and sixe;

xvi lambis, two and seuenti; get for synne twelue, and for helþe twelue kijn; alle in to þe sacrificise of þe Lord. **xvii** And þei eft radden þe heftis of þe king to þe kingis dispensatouris, and to þe little vnder kingus of Choele, and Cirie, and Fenice; and þei wrshipeden þe folc and þe temple of þe Lord.

xviii And þese þingis ful endid, þei camen to me, feiende,

xix þe kinrede of Israel, and þe princis, and prestys, and Leuitis, and aliene folkis, and naciouns of þe lond, han not feuered þer vncلنnesse fro Cananeis, and Etheis, and Ferefeis, and Jebuseis, and Moabitis, and Egipciens, and Idumeis;

xx forsoþe þei ben ioynd to þe doȝtris of hem, and þei and þer sonis; and þe holi sed is mengd togidere to þe heþene folc of þe lond; and parceres weren þe prouostus and maistir iugis of þis wickednesse, fro þe begynnyng of þat reume.

xxi And anon as I herde þese þingis, I cutte þe cloþis, and þe sacrid cote, and to-terende þe heris of þe hed, and þe berd, I sat forewende, and dreri.

xxii And þer camen to me as fele as euere weren þanne moued in þe woord of þe Lord God of Israel, me weilende vp on þis wickenesse; and I sat foreweful vnto þe euentid sacrificise.

xxiii And risende fro fasting, hauende þe cloþis cut, miche knelende, and strecchende out þe hondis to þe Lord,

xxiv I feide, Lord, I am confoundid, and I am adrad befor þi face.

xxv Forsoþe oure synnes ben multiplied vp on oure hedis, and oure wickednessis ben enhauncid vnto heuene;

xxvi for fro þe time of oure fadris we ben in gret synne vn to þis day.

xxvii And for oure synnes, and of oure fadris we ben taken, wiþ oure breþern, and wiþ oure prestus, and kingus of þe lond, in to swerd, and caitifte, and in to prei, wiþ confuslion, vn to þe dai þat is now.

xxviii And now hou myche is, þat falleþ to vs þe merci of þee, Lord God; lef to vs a roote and a name, in to þe place of þin halewing,

Ixxix to vnkoueren oure ȝiuere of liȝt in þe hous of þe Lord oure God, to ȝiue to vs mete in þe time of oure seruage.

Ixxx And whan wee seruen, wee ben not forsaken of þe Lord oure God; but he sette vs in grace, puttende to vs kingus of Persis to ȝiue mete,

Ixxxi and to clarifiȝt þe temple of þe Lord oure God, and to edefie þe desertis of Sion, and to ȝiue to vs stabenesse in Jude and Jerusalēm.

Ixxxii And now what sei wee, Lord, hauende þese þingus? We han ouyr passid þin hestis, 'þe whiche þou ȝeue in to þe hondis of þi childer, profetus, sciende,

Ixxxiii For þe lond, in þe whiche ȝee wenten in, to welden his eritage, is a defoulid lond wiþ filpes of þe heþene men of þe lond, and þe vncلنnessis of hem han fulfild it al in his vncلنness.

Ixxxiv And now ȝoure doȝtris ȝee shul not ioyne to þer sonus, and þer doȝtris ȝee shul not take to ȝoure sonus;

Ixxxv and ȝee shul not feche to han pes wiþ hem alle time, þat comende aboue ȝee ete þe beste þingus of þe lond, and þe eritage ȝee delen to ȝoure sonus, in to þe during aboue time.

Ixxxvi And þoo þingus þat fallen to vs, alle ben do for oure shrewde werkis, and oure grete synnes.

Ixxxvii And þou haſt ȝiue to vs ſuch a roote, and eft wee ben turned aȝeen to ouer paſſe þi laweful þingis, þat þe vncلنnessis of þe heþene folc of þis lond weren mengd.

Ixxxviii Wheþer þou ſhalt not wraþen to vs, to leefen vs, for to þe roote be forsaken, and oure fed?

Ixxxix Lord God of Israel, þou art ſoþfaſt; forſoþe þe roote is forsaken, vnto þe dai þat is now.

xc Lo! now we ben in þi ſiȝte in oure wickeness; forſoþe it is not ȝit to ſtonde befor þee in þese þingus.

xci And whan honourende Esdras knoulechede, wepende, falles doun to þe erþe befor þe temple, ben gedered befor hym of Jerusalēm a ful gret cumpanye, men, and wemmen, and þunge men, and þunge wymmen; forſoþe þe weeping was gret in þat multitude.

xcii And whan Jechonias, þe sone of Jeeli, of þe sonus of Israel, hadde cried, Esdras ſeide, Wee han ſynned aȝen þe Lord, þat wee han lett wiþ vs in to matrimoyn heþene wymmen, of þe Jentilis of þe lond. And now who ſo euere is ouer al Israel in þese þingus,

xciii be þer to vs an oþ of þe Lord, to putten awei alle oure wiues, þat of þe heþene ben, wiþ þer sonus;

xciv as to þee is demed of þe more, aftir þe lawe of þe Lord.

xcv Risende vp, ſheu out; to þee forſoþe abideþ þis nede, and wee ben wiþ þee; do manli.

xcvi And rifende vp Esdras, he made þe princis off preſtis, and þe Leuitus, and al Israel, to fwere to don aftir þese alle þese þingus; and þei fworen.

Capitulum IX.

i And rifende vp Esdras fro 'þe beforne porche of þe temple, wente in to þe celle of Jonathe, ſone of Nazabi.

ii And herberewid þere, he taſtede no bred, ne water dranc, vp on þe wickedneſſes of þe multitude.

iii And þer is maad a preaching in al Jude and in Jerusalēm, to alle þat weren of þe caitife gedered in Jerusalēm,

iv Whoſoeuer aȝeen comeþ not to þe fecunde or þe þridde dai, aftir þe dom of þe eldere men ſittende, his facultees shul ben taken awei, and he alien demed fro þe multitude of caitife.

v And alle ben gedered togidere, þat weren of þe linage of Juda and of Beniamyn, þre daȝes in Jerusalēm; þis is þe nynþe moneþ, þe twentiþe dai of þe monyþ.

vi And al þe multitude ſat in þe flor of þe temple, tremblende for þe preſent winter.

vii Esdras rifende vp, ſeide to Irael, ȝee wickedeli diden, ſettende ȝou in to matrimoine heþene wiues, þat ȝee adde to þe synnes of Israel.

viii And now ȝiueþ ſhrifte, and gret doing to þe Lord God of oure fadris;

ix and parformeþ his wil, and goþ awei fro þe heþene folc of þe lond, and fro heþene wiues.

x And al þe multitude crieðe, and ſeiden wiþ a gret vois, As þou haſt feid, wee ſhul do.

xi But for þe multitude is gret, and þe time winter, and wee moun not vnholpen ſtonde, and þis were is not to vs of o dai, ne of two; myche in þese þingus wee han ſynned;

xii ſtonde þe prouoftus of þe multitude, and alle þat wiþ vs dwellen, and hou fele euere han 'anent þem heþene wiues; and ſtonde þei neȝ in þe accept time of alle place,

xiii preſtis, and domes men, for to þei losne þe wraþe of þe Lord, of þis nede.

xiv Jonathas forſoþe, þe ſone of Ezeli, and Ozias, Thethan, token aftir þese þingus, and Bosoramus, and Leuys, and Satheus togidere wroȝten wiþ hem.

xv And þer ſtoden aftir alle þese þingus, alle þat weren of þe caitife.

xvi And Esdras, preſt, ches to hym men, grete princis, of þe fadris of hem, after þe names; and þei ſeten togidere, in þe newe mone of þe tenþe moneþ, to examyne þis nede.

xvii And it is determyned of þe men, þat hadden heþene wiues, vnto þe newe mones of þe firſte moneþ.

xviii And þere ben founden mengd among of þe preſtis, þat hadden heþene wiues;

xix of þe sonus of Jefu, þe sonus of Josedech, and of his breþern, Mafeas, and Eleferus, and Joribus, and Joadeus.

xx And þei leiden hondis, þat þei ſhulden putten awei þer wiues, and to ſacrifiȝt, in to preieere for þer ignorauice.

xxi And of þe sonus of Semmery, Masseas, and Effes, and Geleth, Azarias;
xxii and of þe fones of Fosore, Leomasias, Hismaeius, and Nathania, Jussio, Leddus, and Talfas.
xxiii And of þe Leuitus, Josabduſ, and Semeis, and Cholitus, and Calitas, and Facceas, and Coluas, and Elionas.
xxiv And of þe facrid syngeres, Eliazub, Zaccurus.
xxv And of þe vſheris, Salumus, and Tholbanes.
xxvi And of Israel, of þe sonus of Forchoſi, and Remias, and Jeddias, and Melchias, and Michelus, and Eliasarus, and Jemebias, and Bannas.
xxvii And of þe sonis of Jolamani, Anias, and Zacharias, Jerſelus, and Jobdius, and Erimoth, and Elias.
xxviii And of þe sonus of Sachon, Eliadas, and Eliasumus, and Othias, and Jarimoth and Zabdis, and Thebedias.
xxix And of þe fones of Bede, Johannes, and Amanyas, and Zabdias, and Emetis.
xxx And of þe sonis of Baum, Olamus, and Mallucus, and Jeddeus, and Jasub, and Azabus, and Jerimoth.
xxxi And of þe sonis of Addin, Nathus and Moofias, and Caalemus, and Raanas, and Baseas, Mathatias, and Bethfel, and Bonnus, and Manasses.
xxxii And of þe sonus of Miaie, Nenyas, and Afeas, and Melcheas, and Sameas, and Simon, Beniamyn, and Malchus, and Marias.
xxxiii Of þe sonus of Azom, Cartaneus, Mathatias, and Bannus, and Elifalath, and Manasses, and Semeth.
xxxiv And of þe sonus of Banny, Jeremias, and Modias, and Abramus, and Johel, and Baneas, and Pelias, and Jonas, and Marymoth, and Eliazub, and Mathaneus, and Eleafis, and Orisas, and Dielus, and Samedius, and Zambris, and Josefus.
xxxv And of þe sonus of Nobei, Idelus, and Mathatias, and Zabadus, and Cetheda, Seduni, and Jeffei, Baneas.
xxxvi Alle þese ioineden to hem heþene wiues, and laſten hem, wiþ þe fones.
xxxvii And prestis, and Leuitus, and þat weren of Israel, dwelten in Jerufalem in oon hol regiou, þe newe mone of þe ſeueneþe moneþ; and þe fonus of Israel weren in þer abidingus.
xxxviii And al þe multitude is gedered togidere in to þe flor, þat is fro þe eſt of þe facrid ȝate.
xxxix And þei feiden to Eſdre, biffhop and redere, þat he ſhulde bringe forþ þe lawe of Moiſes, þat is ȝiuen of þe Lord God of Israel.
xl And Eſdras, biffhop, broȝte forþ þe lawe to al þe multitude of hem, fro man vnto womman, and to alle þe prestus, to heren þe lawe, in þe newe mone of þe ſeueneþe moneþ.
xli And he radde in þe flor, þat is befor þe holi ȝate of þe temple, fro þe firſte liȝt vnto euen, befor men and wymmen; and alle þei ȝeuen wit to þe lawe.

xlii And Eſdras, preſt, and redere of þe lawe, ſtod vp on þe treene chaſer, þat was forgid.
xliii And þere ſtoden to hym Mathatias, and Samus, and Ananyas, Azarias, Vrias, Ezechias, and Balfamus, at þe riȝt; xliii and at þe lift, Faldeus, and Misael, Malachias, Abuftas, Sabus, Nabadias, and Zacharias.
xlvi And Eſdras toc a poc befor al þe multitude; forſoþe he fat befor in glorie, in þe ſiȝte of alle.
xlvi And whan he hadde aſoilid þe lawe, alle ſtoden vp riȝt. And Eſdras bleſſide þe Lord God, al þer heiȝest God of Sabaoth, al myȝti.
xlvii And al þe puple anſwerde, Amen. And eft, þe hondis rerid vp, þei, fallende doun in to þe erþe, honoureden þe Lord.
xlviii And Eſdras comaundede, þat þer ſhulden teche þe lawe, Jesuſ, and Banaeus, and Sarabias, and Jadinus, and Accubus, and Sabatheus, and Calithes, and Azarias, and Joradus, and Ananias, and Filas, Leuite. Þe whiche taȝten þe lawe of þe Lord, and in þe multitude radden þe lawe of þe Lord; and eche putten befor hem, þat vndirſtoden þe leſſoun.
xlix And Atharathes ſeide to Eſdre, þe biffhop and redere, and to þe Leuitus þat taȝten þe multitude, ſeide,
i Pis dai is holi to þe Lord. And alle wepten, whan þei hadden herd þe lawe.
ii And Eſdras ſeide, ȝee þanne, gon atwynne, eteþ alle moſt fatte þingys, and drinkeþ alle moſt sweete, and ſendeþ ȝiftus to hem þat han not;
iii forſoþe holi is pis dai of þe Lord; and wileþ not ben fori, þe Lord forſoþe ſhal clarifiен vs.
iv And þe Leuitus denouceden in opene to alle men, ſeide, Pis dai is holi; wileþ not ben fori.
v And alle wenten awei, to eten, and to drinken, and to han plente of mete, and to ȝiue ȝiftus to hem þat han not, þat þei plenteouſli eten. Gret doingli forſoþe þei ben enhauncid in þe woordis, wiþ þe whiche þei ben taȝt.
vi And alle þei ben gedered in to Jerufalem, to make ſolempne þe gladneſſe, after þe testament of þe Lord God of Israel.
Here endiþ þe pridde book of Eſdre, and now begynneþ þe prolog of þe book of Tobie.

TOBIE.

Here begynneþ prolog of Tobie.

To Cromacio and Eliodre, biffhopys, Jerome, preſt, in þe Lord ſendeþ greeting. To merueilen I cefe not þe inſtaunce of ȝoure asking; forſoþe ȝee asken of me, þat þe poc, writhen in Caldee fermoun, in to Latin writing I drawe, þe poc of Tobie þat is, þe whiche Ebrues, ſeuerende fro þe noumbre of Godis scripturis, to þese þat holi ſcriptures remembren caſten to. I haue don a

feep to ȝoure desijr, ner þe latere not to my studie. Forsoþe þe studies of Ebrues vndernymyn vs, and wijten to vs þese þingis to translaten to þe Latin eris aȝen þer bible. But I demende to be betere to desplesen to þe dom of Farisees, and to serue to þe bishopis maundemens, bisfiede as I myȝte; and, for þe tunge of Caldeis is neeȝ to Ebrue sermoun, findende a most wijs spekere of eiþer tunge, I toc to þe trauaile of o dai; and what euere þing he to me expreffede in Ebrue woordis, þoo þingus I, clepid to a notorie, expounede in Latin woordis. To ȝoure prieeris þe meede of þis werk I shal ȝelde, whan I lerne me to han fulfild þis werc to ben acceptid of ȝou þat voucheden saaf to comaunden.

Heere endiþ þe prolog of Tobie, and now begynneþ þe book.

Capitulum I.

i Tobie, of þe linage and of þe cite of Neptalim, þat is in þe ouere partis of Galilee, aboue Nason, after þe weie þat ledip to þe west, in þe left hauende þe cite of Sofeth,
ii whan he was caȝt in þe daȝes of Salamanasfar, king of Affries, ner þe latere in caitifte sett, þe weie of treule he forsoc not,
iii so þat alle þingus þat he myȝte han, eche dai to þe caityue breþern þat weren of his kinrede he delede.
iv And whan he was alle ȝungere in þe linage of Neptalim, ner þe latere no childli þing he dide in deede.
v After whan alle wenten to þe goldene calues, þe whiche Jeroboam, king of Israel, made, þis alone fleiȝ þe cumpayne of alle;
vi and wente to Jerusallem, to þe temple of þe Lord, and bere honourede þe Lord God of Israel, alle his firste frutis and his dymys treuli offrende;
vii so þat in þe þredde ȝer to þe conuertid fro Jentilis and to comelingus he mynystrede alle tiþing.
viii ȝese þingus, and to ȝese lic, after þe lawe of God a litil child he kepte wel.
ix Whan forsoþe he was maad a man, he toc a wif, Anne, of his linage; and he gat of hir a sone, his own name puttende to hym;
x whom fro þe time þat he began to speken, he taȝte to dreden God, and to abstenen fro alle synne.
xi Panne whan by caytifte he was come, wiþ his wif and sone, in to þe cite Nynyue, wiþ al his linage,
xii and alle eeten of þe metis of Jentilis, þis kepte his soule, and neuere is defoulid in metis of hem.
xiii And for he was myndful of þe Lord in al his herte, God ȝaf to hym grace in þe siȝte of king Salamanasfar;
xiv and ȝaf to hym power to go whider euere he wolde, hauende fredam to do what euere he hadde wold.
xv Panne he wente bi alle þat weren in þe caitifte, and monestingus of helpe he ȝaf to hem.

xvi Whan forsoþe he was come in to Ragis, cite of Medis, and of ȝese þingus wiþ þe whiche he was wrshipid of þe king, hadde ten talentis of siluer;
xvii and wiþ myche cumpanye of his kinrede, he faȝ Gabel ned, þat was of his linage, he ȝaf to hym þe feid peis of siluer, vndir writing.

xviii Forsoþe after miche of time king Salamanasfar dead, whan his sone Senacherub regnede for hym, and hadde þe sonus of Israel hatefum in his siȝte,

xix Tobie wente eche dai bi al hys kinrede, and coumfortide hem, and deuidede to eche, as he myȝte, of his facultees;

xx þe hungry men he fedde, and to þe nakide he ȝaf cloþis, and to þe deade and þe flaine besi he fond sepulture.

xxi After whan king Senacherub was turned aȝeen, fleende fro Jude þe veniaunce þat abouten hym God hadde do for his blasfemye, and wroȝ floȝ manie of þe sonus of Israel, Tobie biriede þe bodies of hem.

xxii And wher it was told to þe king, he comandide hym to be slain, and toc al his subtaunce.

xxiii Tobie forsoþe wiþ his sone and wiþ wif fleende, nakid lurkide, for manie looueden hym.

xxiv After forsoþe fwe and fourti daȝes, þe king his sonus flowen;

xxv and Tobie is turned aȝeen to his hous, and al his faculte restorid to hym.

Capitulum II.

i Aftir ȝese þingus forsoþe, whan was þe feste dai of þe Lord, and shulde be maad a good metelshipe in þe hous of Tobie,

ii he feide to his sone, Go, and bring summe men of oure linage, dredend God, and ete þei wiþ vs.

iii And whan he shulde gon, turned aȝeen he tolde to hym, oon of þe sonus of Israel slain to lyn in þe strete; and anoon stertende out fro his mete sete, leuende þe mete, fastende cam to þe bodi;

iv and takende it, he bar to his hous priueli, þat whil þe funne were go doun, fleeȝli he shulde birien it.

v And whan he hadde hid þe bodi, he eet bred wiþ weiling and trembling,

vi remembrende þat woord, þat þe Lord seide by Amos, þe profete, ȝoure feste daȝes shul be turned in to weiling and forewing.

vii Whan forsoþe þe funne hadde go doun, he wente, and biriede it.

viii Forsoþe alle hise neȝheboris vndernomyn hym, seiende, Now bi cause of þis þing pou art comaundid to be slain, and vñeþe þou hast scapid þe maundement of deb, and eft þou biriest þe deade?

ix But Tobye, more dredende God þan þe king, caȝte þe bodies of þe flaine, and hidde in his hous, and in þe mydnyȝtus biriede hem.

x It fel forsoþe, þat on a dai weri of biriying, comende hom, he hadde cast hymself beside þe wal, and hadde faste slept;
 xi and fro þe nest of swalewis to hym slepende hote toordis fallen in vp on his eȝen; and was maad blind.
 xii Pis forsoþe temptacioun perfore þe Lord suffrider to come to hym, þat to þe aftercomeres shulde exsaumple be ȝiuen of his pacience, as and of holi Job.
 xiii And whan fro his time þat he began to speke, euermore he dredde God, and kepte his heftis, he forewide not aȝen God, þat þe veniaunce of blindnesse cam to hym;
 xiv but vnmouable in þe drede of God abod stille, gracis doende to God alle þe dȝes of his lif.
 xv For as to blisful Job asaileden þe kingus, so to þis fader and moder and his cosynes scorneden his lif, feiende,
 xvi Where is þin hope, for þe whiche almesse deede and sepulturis þou didist?
 xvii Tobie forsoþe blamede hem, feiende, Wileþ not so speken,
 xviii for þe sonus of halewis wee ben, and þat lif wee abijden, þat God is to ȝiue to hem þat þer feiþ neuermor chaungen fro hym.
 xix Anne forsoþe, his wif, wente to weuyng were ecche dai, and of þe trauaile of hir hondis þe liflode, þat s/he myȝte gete, s/he broȝte.
 xx And it is do, þat takende a kide of s/he get, s/he broȝte hom.
 xxi Of þe whiche bletende þe vois whan hir man hadde herd, feide, Lookeþ, leſt parauenture it be stoln, but ȝeldeþ it to his lordis; for it is not leeful to vs, or to eten of stelþe any þing or to touchen.
 xxii At þese þingis his wif wroȝt answarde, Openli vein is maad þin hope, and þine almesse deedis now han aperid.
 xxiii And in þese and in oþere suche maner woordis s/he putte reprof to hym.

Capitulum III.

i Thanne Tobie inwardli weiled, and began to preȝe wiþ teres,
 ii seyende, Riȝtwis þou art, Lord, and alle þi domes ben riȝtwise, and alle þi weies merci, and treuþe, and dom.
 iii And now, Lord, haue mynde of me, ne take þou veniaunce of my synnes, ne remembre þou my giltis, or of my fader and moder.
 iv For wee han not obefhid to þin heftis, and wee ben taken in to waſting, and caitifte, and dep, and in to fable, and in to reprof to alle naciouns, in þe whiche þou haſt ſcatered vs.
 v And now, Lord, grete ben þi domys; for wee han not don aftir þin heftis, and wee han not go cleerli befor þee.

vi And now, Lord, after þi wille do wiþ me merci, and comaunde in pes my spirit to be reſceiued; it is spedful forſoþe to me more to dien þan to liuen.
 vii And so þe fame dai fel, þat Sara, þe doȝter of Raguel, in Ragis, cite of Medis, and s/he herde þe repref of oon of þe handwymmen of hir fadir;
 viii for s/he was take to feuene men, and a deuel, Asmodius bi name, floȝ hem, anoon as þei weren gon in to hir.
 ix Panne whan s/he blamede þe child womman for hir gilte, s/he anſwerde to hir, feiende, See wee no more of þee ſone or doȝter vp on erþe, þou fleeresſe of þi men;
 x wheþer and ſlen þou wilt me, as and þou flowe feuene men? At þis vois s/he wente in to þe ouere bed place of hir hous, and þre daȝis and þre nyȝt s/he eet not, ne dranc;
 xi but in orisoun abidende stille, wiþ teres s/he preȝede God, þat fro þis reprof he shulde deliueren hir.
 xii It is do forſoþe þe þridde dai, whil s/he fulſilde þe orisoun, bleffende þe Lord,
 xiii s/he feide, Bleſſid is þi name, God of oure fadris, þat whan þou were wraþid, þou ſhalt do merci, and in time of tribulacioun synnes þou forȝiuest to hem, þat inwardli clepen þee.
 xiv To þee, Lord, I turne my face, and to þee myn eȝen I rere.
 xv I afke, Lord, þat fro þe bond of þis repref þou aſoile me, or certis fro aboue þe erþe þou delyuere me.
 xvi Pou wost, Lord, for neuere I coueitide man, and clene I haue kept my foule fro alle luſt.
 xvii Neuere wiþ pleieres I mengde me, ne wiþ hem þat in liȝtneſſe gon parcener I ȝaf me.
 xviii An hufbonde forſoþe wiþ þi drede, not wiþ my luſt, I consentide to taken.
 xix And or I was vnrþi to hem, or þei parauenture to me weren not wrþi; for parauenture to an oþer man þou haſt kept me.
 xx Forſoþe in mannyſ power is not þi counſeil.
 xxi þat forſoþe for certein haþ ecche man þat herieþ þee, for his lif, if in prouyng it were, ſhal ben crouned; if forſoþe in tribulacioun it were, it ſhal be deliuered; and if in chaſtiling it were, it ſhal ben leful to come to þi merci.
 xxii Forſoþe þou haſt not delit in oure leſſingus; for after tempeſt þou makist refte, and after teres ſhedding and weiling, ful out ioȝing þou heeldest in.
 xxiii Be þi name, God of Israel, bleſſid in to worldus.
 xxiv In þat time ben herd ful þe preȝeeris of boþe in þe ſiȝte of þe glorie of þe moſt good God;
 xxv and þer is ſent an aungil of þe Lord, þe holi Rafael, þat he shulde curen hem boþe, whos orisouns o time in þe ſiȝte of þe Lord ben reherſid.

Capitulum IIII.

i Thanne whan Tobie wende his preȝeere to ben herd,
 þat he myȝte dien, he clepide to hym Tobie, his sone,
 ii and seide to hym, Here, my sone, þe woordis of my
 mouȝt, and hem in þi herte as foundemens mak
 togidere.
 iii Whan God shal take my soule, my bodi birie; and
 wrshipe þou shalt han to þi moder alle þe dȝes of þi
 lif;
 iv forsoþe myndful þou owist to be, what and hou
 grete she suffride perilis for þee in hir wombe.
 v Whan forsoþe and she haue fulfild þe time of hir lif,
 þou shalt birien hir aboute me.
 vi Alle forsoþe þe dȝes of þi lif in mynde haue þou
 God, and bewar, leſt any time to synne þou consente,
 and leie aside þe heftis of oure God.
 vii Of þi substauice do almesse deede, and wile þou not
 turne awei þi face fro any pore man; so forsoþe it shal
 be do, þat neijer fro þee be turned awei þe face of þe
 Lord.
 viii What maner wife þou shalt moun, so be þou
 merciful.
 ix If myche were to þee, abundauntli ȝif; if litil þer
 were, also litil gladli studie to parten.
 x Forsoþe a good meede to þee þou tresorist in þe dai of
 nede;
 xi for almesse deede fro alle synne and fro deþ
 delyuereþ, and shal not suffre þe soule to gon in to
 dercenesse.
 xii Gret troſt shal ben almesse deede befor þe most
 goode God to alle men doende it.
 xiii Tac heede to þee, sone, fro alle fornicacioun, and,
 beside þi wif, neuer suffre þou synne of euel los to
 knownen.
 xiv Pride neuer in þi wit or in þi woord suffre þou to
 han lordshipe; in it forsoþe al perdiccioun toc
 begynnyng.
 xv Who so euere any þing to þee wercheþ, anoon ȝeeld
 his meede, and þe meed of þin hiryd man algate anent
 þee abijde not.
 xvi þat of an oþer þou hatist to be do to þee, looke þou,
 þat any time þou do not to an oþer.
 xvii þi bred wiþ þe hungrи and wiþ þe nediett, and of þi
 cloþis nakide men couere.
 xviii þi bred and þi win vp on þe sepulture of þe riȝtwise
 ordeyne, and wile þou not of it eten and drinke wiþ þe
 sinful.
 xix Counseil euermor of þe wife man feek.
 xx Alle time blesse God, and aske of hym, þat þi weies
 he make redi, and alle þi counseilis in hym abijde
 stille.
 xxi I shewe also to þee, my sone, me to han ȝiue ten
 talentus of seluer, whil ȝit þou were a litil faunt, to
 Gabel, in Ragis, cite of Medis; and þe writ of it anent
 me I haue;

xxii and þerfore enſerche, what maner to hym þou
 come, and resceyue of hym þe aboue membrid weiȝte
 of filuer, and restore to hym his writ.

xxiii Wile þou not dreden, sone myn; a pore liȝt forsoþe
 wee bern, but manye goodis wee shul han, if wee drede
 God, and gon awei fro alle synne, and do wel.

Capitulum V.

i Thanne anſwerde Tobie to his fader, and seide, Alle
 þingus, what euere þou haſt comaundid to me, fader, I
 shal do;

ii hou forsoþe þis monei I shal enſerche, I knowe not;
 he me knowiþ not, and I hym vnknowe; what tocne
 shal I ȝiue to hym? but neijer þe weie, bi þe whiche
 me goþ þider, any time I knew.

iii Panne his fader anſwerde to hym, and seide, Forsoþe
 his writ anent me I haue, þe whiche whanne þou to
 hym shewist, anoon he shal ȝelde þe monee.

iv But go now, and enſerche to þee sum feiȝful man,
 þat go wiþ þee, sauð his meede, whil ȝit I liue, þat
 þou resceyue it.

v Panne Tobie gon out, fond a ȝung man stondende, ful
 fair, gird, and as redi to gon;

vi and vnknowende þat an aungil of God he was, grette
 hym, and seide, Whennus han wee þee, goode ȝunge
 man?

vii And he anſwerde, Of þe fonus of Israel. And Tobie
 seide to hym, Haſt þou knownen þe weie, þat ledeþ in to
 þe regioun of Medis?

viii To whom he anſwerde, I haue knownen, and alle þe
 weies of it ofteslipes I haue go, and haue dwellid anent
 Gabel, ȝoure broþer, þat dwelleþ in Ragis, cite of
 Medis, þat is sett in þe hil of Exbatenys.

ix To whom Tobie seip, Suffre me, I beseeche, to þe
 time þese þingus I telle to my fader.

x Panne Tobie, gon in, shewide alle þese þingus to his
 fader; vpe þe whiche þe fader, wundrid, prezede, þat
 he shulde comen in to hym;

xi and so gon in, salutide hym, and seide, Ioȝe to þee
 euermor be!

xii And Tobie seip, What ioȝe to me shal be, þat in
 dercenesse fitte, and þe liȝt of heuene see not?

xiii To whom seip þe ȝunge man, In strong inwit be
 þou; ful neeȝ it is þat of God þou be curid.

xiv And so seide Tobie to hym, Wheþer shalt þou
 mown ful lede my sone to Gabel in to Ragis, cite of
 Medis, and whan þou comest aȝeen, I shal ȝelde þee þi
 meede?

xv And þe aungil seide to hym, I shal ledien, and aȝeen
 lede hym to þee hol.

xvi To whom anſwerde Tobie, I preȝe þee, shew to me,
 of what hous, and of what linage þou art?

xvii To whom Rafael, þe aungil, seide, þe kinrede þou
 askift of þe hirid man, or þat hirid man, þat wiþ þi sone
 go?

xviii But left parauenture I make þee stirid, I am Azarie,
þe sone of grete Ananye.
xix And Tobie answerde, Of gret kinrede þou art; but I
afke, be þou not wroþ, for I wolde knowe þi kinrede.
xx Forsoþe þe aungil seide to hym, I found shal lede,
and found shal aȝeen bringe to þee þi sone.
xxi Forsoþe Tobie answerende seide, Wel go ȝee, and
þe Lord be in ȝoure weie, and his aungil folewe wiþ
ȝou.
xxii Panne alle þingus maad redi, þat weren to be born
in þe weie, Tobie dide farewell to his fader and to his
moder; and þei wente boþe togidere.
xxiii And whan þei weren go forþ, his moder began to
wepen, and sein, Þe staf of oure elde þou haſt taken
awei, and haſt ſent ouer fro vs;
xxiv neuere hadde be þat monee, for þe whiche þou
fentist hym;
xxv forsoþe oure poreneſſe ſuffiſide to vs, þat richessſis
wee shulden counte þat, þat oure ſone wee ſeȝen.
xxvi And Tobie ſeide to hir, Wile þou not wepen; ſaf
ſhal comen oure ſone, and ſaf ſhal aȝeen turne to vs,
and þin eȝen ſhul ſeen hym.
xxvii I leeue forſoþe, þat be goode aungil of God folewe
hym, and wel ſhal diſpoſen alle þingus, þat ben don
aboute hym, ſo þat wiþ ioȝe he be turned aȝeen to vs.
xxviii At þis vois cefide his modir to wepen, and was
ſtille.

Capitulum VI.

i Tobie forſoþe wente forþ, and an hound foleweide
hym, and he abod þe firſte abiding biſide þe flod of
Tigris.
ii And he wente out for to waſſhen his feet; and lo! a
gret fish wente out for to deouoren hym.
iii Whom dredende Tobie criede out wiþ a gret vois,
ſeiente, Lord, he aſaileþ me.
iv And þe aungil ſeide to hym, Cach his fin, and draȝ it
to þee. Þe whiche þing whan he hadde do, he droȝ it in
to þe drie, and it began to quappe befor his feet.
v Panne þe aungil ſeide to hym, Opene þis fish, and his
herte and galle and mawe lei vp to þee; þese þingus
forſoþe ben profitabli neceſſarie to medicynes.
vi Þe whiche þingus whan he hadde do, he roſtide his
fleſh, and beren wiþ hem in þe weie; þe toþer þei
ſaltiden, þat ſhulden ſuffiſe to þem in þe weie, to þe
time þat þei ſhulden ful come in to Ragis, cite of
Medis.
vii Panne Tobie aſkide þe aungil, and ſeide to hym, I
befeche, Afarie, broþer, þat þou ſei to me, what
remedie ſhuln han þese þingus, þat of þe fish þou haſt
comaundid to be kept.
viii And þe aungil answerende ſeide to hym, A parcel of
his herte if þou putte vp on þe colis, his ſmoke putteþ
out al þe kinde of deuelis, ouþer fro man or fro
womman, ſo þat he come no more neeȝ to hem.

ix And þe galle is worþ to eȝen to ben enointid, in þe
whiche were rime, and þei ſhul ben hol.
x And Tobie ſeide to hym, Where wilt þou, þat wee
dwelle?
xi And þe aungil answerende ſeip, Heer is a man,
Raguel bi name, neeȝ of þi linage, and þis haþ a
doȝter, Sara bi name; but any oþer he haþ faue hir,
neiþer male ne femele.
xii To þee is due al his ſubtaunce; and þee behoueþ to
han hir wif.
xiii Afke þanne hir of hir fader; and he ſhal ȝiue to þee
hir wif.
xiv Panne answerde Tobie, and ſeide, I haue herd, for
þhe haþ ben take to ſeuene men, and þei ben deade; but
and þese þingus I haue herd, for a deuel floȝ hem.
xv I drede þanne, leſt parauenture and þese þingus
fallen to me; and ſiþen I am alone to my fader and
moder, I putte doun þe eelde of hem wiþ forewe to
helle.
xvi Panne aungil Rafael ſeide to hym, Here me, and I
ſhal ſhewe to þee, who ben, to whom mai þe deuel han
maifrie;
xvii in hem, þat wedloc ſo taken, þat God fro þem and
fro þer mynde þei cloſen out, and to þer luſtis ſo þei
taken heede, as an hors and a mule, in þe whiche is not
vnderſtonding, haþ vpon hem þe deuel power.
xviii þou forſoþe, whan þou ſhalt taken hir, gon in to þe
bed place, bi þre daȝes be þou continent fro hir, and no
þing oþer but to preieeris þou ſhalt ſtonde in wiþ hir.
xix þat nyȝt forſoþe þe mawe of þe fish brent, þe deuel
ſhal be dryuen awei.
xx þe ſecunde forſoþe nyȝt in þe coupling of holi
patriarkis þou ſhalt ben admittid.
xxi þe ȝridde forſoþe nyȝt bleſſing þou ſhalt gete, þat
fonus be gotten of ȝou ſounde.
xxii þe ȝridde forſoþe nyȝt ouerpaffid, þou ſhalt take þe
maiden wiþ þe drede of þe Lord, and for louue of
fonus more þan of luſt lad, þat in þe fed of Abraham
þou gete bleſſing in fonus.

Capitulum VII.

i Forſoþe þei wenten in to Raguel; and Raguel
reſcveyede hem wiþ ioȝe.
ii And Raguel, beholdende Tobie, ſeide to Anne, his
wif, Hou lic is þis ȝunge man to oure auntis ſone.
iii And whan þese þingus he hadde ſeid, he ſeip,
Whennus be ȝee, ȝunge men, my breþern? And þei
feiden, Of þe linage of Neptalim wee ben, of þe
caitife of Nynyue.
iv Raguel ſeide to þem, Knowe ȝee Tobie, my broþer?
Þe whiche anſwerden, Wee han knownen.
v And whan he ſpac of hym manye goode þingus, þe
aungil ſeide to Raguel, Tobie, of þe whiche þou aſkeſt,
is þis fader.

vi And Raguel putte hym self, and wiþ teres kiste hym,
 and wepende vp on his necke,
 vii seide, Bleſſing be to þee, sone myn; for of good and
 of þe beste man þou art sone.
 viii And Anne, his wif, and Sara, þe doȝter of hem,
 wepten.
 ix After forſoþe þat þei hadden spoken, Raguel
 comaundede a weþer to be slain, and to be maad redi a
 feſte. And whan he beſoȝte þem to ſitte doun to þe
 mete,
 x Tobie ſeip, Heer I to dai ſhal not ete, ne drinke, but if
 firſt myn aſking þou confeſme, and þou behote to ȝiue
 to me Sara, þi doȝter.
 xi ƿe whiche woord herd, Raguel dradde, witende what
 fel to þoo ſeuene men; and he began to dreden, leſt
 parauenture lic maner to þis ſhulde fallen, and he die.
 And whan he doutede, and ȝaf not any anſwere to þe
 aſkere,
 xii ƿe aungil feide to hym, Wile þou not dreden to
 ȝiuen hir to þis; for to þis dredende God wif þi doȝtir is
 due; þerfore an oþer myȝte not han hir.
 xiii Panne feide Raguel, I doute not, þat God preieeris
 and my teres in his ſiȝte haþ taken.
 xiv And I trowe, for þe Lord þerfore made ȝou to come
 to me, þat and þis ſhulde be ioyned to hir kin after þe
 lawe of Moifes; and now wile þou not bern doute, for
 to þee hir I ſhal take.
 xv And takende þe riȝt hond of his doȝter toc to þe riȝt
 hond of Tobie, ſeide, God of Abraham, and God of
 Isaac, and God of Jacob, be wiþ ȝou, and he ioine ȝou,
 and fulfille his bliſſing in ȝou.
 xvi And þe chartre taken, þei maden þe conſcripciouṁ
 of þe wedloc.
 xvii And after þeſe þingus þei plenteuousli eeten,
 bleſſende God.
 xviii And Raguel clepede to hym Anna, his wif, and
 comaundede to hir, þat ſhe ſhulde make redi an oþer
 bed place.
 xix And he broȝte in to it Sara, his doȝter, and ſhe
 wepte;
 xx and he ſeip to hir, In ſtrong inwit be þou, doȝter
 myn; þe Lord of heuene ȝiue to þee ioȝe, for þe noȝe
 þat þou haſt ſuffrid.

Capitulum VIII.

i Aftir forſoþe þat þei ſuppeden, þei broȝten þe ȝunge
 man in to hir.
 ii And fo Tobie recordid of þe woordis of þe aungil,
 broȝte forþ of his bagge a part of þe mawe, and putte it
 vp on þe quike colis.
 iii Panne aungil Rafael caȝte þe deuel, and bond hym in
 þe deſert of þe ouere Egyp.
 iv Panne Tobie beſoȝte þe maiden, and ſeide to hir,
 Sara, rijs, and preȝee wee to dai to God, and to moru,
 and þe ſecunde moru; for þeſe þre nyȝtis wee ſhul be

ioined to God; þe þridde forſoþe nyȝt paſſid ouer, wee
 ſhul ben in oure wedloc;
 v ſonus forſoþe of halewiſ wee ben, and wee moun not
 ſo be ioyned as and Jentilis, þat vnknownen God.
 vi Rifende forſoþe togidere, biſili þei preȝeden boþe
 togidere, þat helpe ſhulde be ȝiue to hem.
 vii And Tobie feide, Lord God of oure fadriſ, bleſſe þee
 heuenus, and erbiſ, and ſe, and welliſ, and flodiſ, and
 eche þi creature, þat is in hem;
 viii þou madiſt Adam of þe ſlim of erþe, and þou ȝeue
 to hym helpe, Eue.
 ix And now, Lord, þou woſt, for not bicaufe of
 leccherie I take my ſiſter, but for onli loue of bringing
 forþ of childre, in þe whiche be bleſſid þi name in to
 worldiſ 'of worldiſ.
 x Alſo feide Sara, Hauē merci to vs, Lord, hauē merci
 to vs, and eelde wee boþe togidere hole.
 xi And it is do aboute chykenys crowing, Raguel
 comaundede his feruauns to be clepid, and þei wenten
 wiþ hym þat þei delue a biriel.
 xii Forſoþe he dradde, leſt lic maner ſhulde falle to
 hym, þat and to þe toþere ſeuene, þat wenten in to hir.
 xiii And whan þei hadden maad redi þe pit, Raguel gon
 aȝeen to his wif, ſeide to hir,
 xiv Send oon of þin hand wimmen, and ſee ſhe, if he is
 dead, þat I birie hym, befor it waxe liȝt.
 xv And ſhe ſente oon of hir hand wimmen, þe whiche
 gon in to þe bed place, fond hem faue and founde,
 ſlepende togidere wiþ hem ſelf.
 xvi And ſhe, turned aȝeen, told good meſſage. And þei
 bleſſeden þe Lord, Raguel, þat is, and Anna, his wif,
 xvii and ſeiden, Wee bleſſen þee, Lord God of Israel, for
 it falleg not to vs, as we wenden;
 xviii forſoþe þou haſt do wiþ vs þi mercy, and haſt
 cloſid out fro vs þe enemy purſuende vs.
 xix Don þou haſt mercy to þi two alone. Mac hem, my
 Lord, to bleſ þee more fulli, and to offre to þee
 ſacrifice of þi preiſing, and of þer helpe, þat þe
 vnyuersite of Jentilis knowe, for þou art God alone in
 al erþe.
 xx And anoon Raguel comaundede to his feruauntis,
 þat þei ſhulden fille þe pit, þat þei hadden maad, befor
 þat it waxe liȝt.
 xxi To his wif forſoþe he ſeide, þat ſhe ſhulde ordeyne a
 feſte, and make redi alle þingus, þat in to metis weren
 neceſſarie to weie goeris.
 xxii Alſo two fatte kijn, and foure weberes he made to
 be slain, and plenteuous metus to ben maad redi to alle
 his neȝhebores, and to alle his frendis.
 xxiii And Raguel adiurede Tobie, þat two wikis he
 ſhulde dwelle aent hym.
 xxiv Of alle þingus forſoþe þat Raguel weldeſe, þe half
 part he ȝaf to Tobie; and he made þis ſcripture, þat þe
 half part þat laſte ouer, after þer deþ ſhulde come to þe
 hous of Tobie.

Capitulum IX.

- i Thanne Tobie clepide to hym þe aungil, whom forsoþe he wende a man; and feide to hym, Azarie, broþer, I aske, þat þou herkne my woordis.
- ii If myself I take to þee a seruaunt, I shal not ben euene worþi to þi prouidence.
- iii Ner þe latere I beseche þee, þat þou take to þee bestis, or seruyfes, and go to Gabel in to Ragis, cite of Medis, and ȝeld to hym his writ; and þou shalt resceyuen of hym mone, and preþe hym to comen to my bridalis.
- iv Forsoþe þiself wost, þat my fadir noumbref þe daȝis, and if I shul tarien o dai more, his liȝt shal be maad fori.
- v And certis þou seeſt, hou Raguel haþ coniurid me, whos adiurement I mai not dispisen.
- vi Panne Rafael, takende foure of þe seruauns of Raguel, and two camailis, wente in to Ragis, cite of Medis, and findende Gabel ȝaf to hym his writ, and resceyuede of hym al þe monee;
- vii and shewede to hym of Tobie, þe sone of Tobie, alle þingus þat ben don. And he made hym to come wiþ hym to þe bridalis.
- viii And whan he was come in to þe hous of Raguel, he fonde Tobie fittende; and stirtende þei kisten hem togidere. And Gabel wepte, and bleffide God,
- ix and feide, Bleffe þee þe Lord God of Israel, for þe sone þou art of þe belte man, and riȝtwis, and dredende God, and doende almesse deedis;
- x and be þer feid bleffing vp on þi wif, and vp on ȝoure fadrис and modris,
- xi and see ȝee ȝoure sonus, and sonus of ȝoure sonus, vn to þe þridde and ferþe ieneracioun; and be ȝour feed bleffid of God of Israel, þat regneþ in to worldys of worldis.
- xii And whan alle hadden feid Amen, þei wenten to þe feste; but and wiþ drede of þe Lord þei enhaunteden þe feste of bridalis.

Capitulum X.

- i Whan forsoþe Tobie made abidingus bi enchesoun of þe bridalis, his fadir Tobie was stirid, seiende, Weneſt þou, whi my sone abit, and whi he is wiþholden þere?
- ii Weneſt þou, leſt Gabel be dead, and no man ȝelde to hym þe monei?
- iii Forsoþe he began to be fori, and Anna, his wif, wiþ hym; and þei begunne boþe togidyr to wepe, for þi þat þe sett dai þer sone was not turned aȝeen to hem.
- iv Panne wepte his modir wiþ vnremediable teris, and feide, Allas me! my sone, wherto sente wee þee to pilgrimage, þe liȝt of oure eȝen, þe staf of oure eelde, solace of oure lif, hope of oure after bringing forþ of childer?
- v Alle þingis togidere in þee oon hauende, wee shulden not lete þee gon fro vs.

vi To whom feide Tobie, Be ſtille, and wile þou not be diſturbid; hol is oure ſone; feiþful inow is þat man, wiþ þe whiche wee ſenten hym.

vii She forſoþe no wife myȝte take coumfort, but eche dai ſtertende out, beheeld aboute, and wente aboute alle þe weies, bi þe whiche ſemedē hope of turnyng aȝeen, þat afer the myȝte ſeen hym comende, if it myȝte be do.

viii But forſoþe Raguel feide to his ſone in lawe, Dwel heer, and I shal ſenden a messenger of helþe fro þee to Tobie, þi fader.

ix To whom Tobie feide, I knew, þat my fader and my moder now counten þe daȝes, and þer ſpirit is tormentid in hem.

x And whan wiþ manye woordis Raguel prezede Tobie, and he hym bi no refoun wolde heren, he toc to hym Sara, and þe half part of al his ſubstaunce, in childer, in hand wymmen, in bestis, in camailis, and in kijn, and myche monee; and ſaad and ioȝende he laſte hym fro hym,

xi ſeiende, Þe holi aungil of þe Lord be in ȝoure weie, and ful bringe ȝou found, and finde ȝee alle þingus riȝte aboute ȝoure fadrис and modris, and ſee myn eȝen ȝoure ſonus, raþere þan I die.

xii And þe fader and moder, takende þer doȝter, kisten hyr, and laſten hir to gon,

xiii monestende hir to wrſhipen hir fader and moder in lawe, to looue þe husbonde, to reule þe meyne, to gouerne þe hous, to ȝiue hirſelf vnreprefable.

Capitulum XI.

i And whan þei were turned aȝeen, þei camen to Carre, þat is in myddel wei aȝen Nynyuen, þe elleuenþe dai.

ii And þe aungil feide, Tobie broþer, þou wost, what maner þou laſtift þi fader.

iii And ſo if it pleſe to þee, go wee beforne; and wiþ ſofte pas þe meyne, togidere wiþ þi wif and wiþ þe bestys, folewe þei oure wei.

iv And whan þat hadde plesid, þat þei ſhulden go, Rafael feide to Tobie, Tac wiþ þee of þe galle of þe fish, forſoþe it ſhal be neceſſarie. And ſo Tobie toc of þat galle, and þei wenten.

v Anne forſoþe ſat beſide þe weie eche dai in þe eueſe of þe hil, fro whennus ſhe myȝte beholden fro aferr.

vi And whil fro þe fame place ſhe beheeld his comyng, ſhe faȝ aferr, and anoon ſhe knewȝ hir ſone comende; and rennende ſhe tolde to hir husbonde, ſeiende, Lo! þi ſone comeþ.

vii And Rafael feide to Tobie, But wher þou ſhault gon in to þin hous, anoon honoure þe Lord þi God, and gracis doende to hym, neȝhe to þi fader, and kis hym.

viii And anoon anointe vp on hys eȝen of þat galle of þe fish, þat þou bereſt wiþ þee; wite þou forſoþe, for

anoon his eȝen shul ben opened, and þi fader shal seen
 þe liȝt of heuene, and in þi siȝte he shal ioȝen.
 ix Panne þe hound ran befor, þat togidere was in þe
 weie, and, as a messager comende neiȝ, wiþ þe
 faunyng of his tail he ioȝede.
 x And risende vp þe blinde fader, stumblende wiþ þe
 feet, began to rennen, and, þe hond ȝiuen to þe child,
 he cam aȝen to meete wiþ his sone.
 xi And takende he kiste hym, wiþ his wif, and þei
 begunnen boþe to wepe wiþ ioȝe.
 xii And whan þei hadden honourid God, and do gracyſ,
 þei seten togidere.
 xiii Panne Tobie, takende of þe galle of þe fish,
 enointede þe eȝen of his fadir.
 xiv And he suffrede as almost half an hour, and þe
 ryme of his eȝen began, as þe fellis of an ey, to gon
 out.
 xv Pe whiche Tobie takende, droȝ fro his eȝen, and
 anoon he rescyeuede siȝt.
 xvi And þei glorifieden God, he, þat is, and his wif, and
 alle þat knewen hym.
 xvii And Tobie seide, I bleſſe þee, Lord God of Israel,
 for þou haſt chaſtisid me, and þou haſt fauyd me; and
 lo! I ſee Tobie, my sone.
 xviii Also after ſeuен daȝes Sara, þe wif of his sone, cam
 in, and al þe meyne, and þe beſtis hole, and þe
 camailis, and myche monee of þe wif, but and þe
 monee þat he hadde taken of Gabel.
 xix And he tolde to his fader and moder alle þe
 benefetus of God, þat he hadde don abouten hym bi þe
 man, þat hym hadde lad.
 xx And þer camen Achior and Nabath, ‘coſynes to
 Tobie, ioȝende to Tobie, togidere þankende to hym of
 alle goodis, þat God hadde ſhewid abouten hym.
 xxi And bi ſeuene daȝes etende, wiþ gret ioȝe þei
 gladeden.

Capitulum XII.

i Thanne Tobie clepide to hym his sone, and feide to
 hym, What moun wee ȝiue to þis holi man, þat wiþ
 þee cam?
 ii Tobie anſwerende feide to his fadir, Fader, what
 meede shul wee ȝiue to hym, or what þing wrþi mai
 ben to þe benefetis of hym?
 iii Me he haþ led, and aȝeen broȝt hol; þe monee fro
 Gabel he toc; a wif he me made to han, and þe deuel
 fro hir he refreynde; ioȝe he dide to hir fader and to
 hir moder; me myself fro þe deuouring of þe fish he
 delyuerede; þee also to ſeen þe liȝt of heuene he made;
 and wiþ alle goodis bi hym wee ben fulſild; what to
 hym to þeſe þingus wrþi wee shuln moun ȝiue?
 iv But I aſke þee, fader, þat þou preȝe hym, if
 parauenture he shal vouche saf þe half of alle þingus,
 what euere ben broȝt, to take to hym.

v And clepende hym his fader and þe sone, token hym
 apart, and þei begunne to preȝen, þat he vouche ſaad þe
 half part of alle þingus, þat þei broȝten, acceptid to
 han.
 vi Panne he ſeide to hem priueli, Bleſſeþ God of
 heuene, and beforne alle þingus liuende knoulecheþ to
 hym, for he haþ don his merci wiþ ȝou.
 vii Forſoþe þe sacrament of þe king to hiden is good; þe
 werkis forſoþe of God to ſhewen and to knowlechen is
 wrſhipful.
 viii Good is orisoun wiþ fasting, and almesſe deede
 more þan trefores of gold to hiden;
 ix for almes deede fro deþ deliuereþ, and it is þat
 purgeþ synnes, and shal make to finde euere laſtende
 lif.
 x þei forſoþe þat don synne and wickenesse, ben
 enimys of þer soule.
 xi Panne I opene to ȝou þe treuþe, and shal not hide fro
 ȝou þe priue woord.
 xii Whan þou preȝedest wiþ teris, and þou biriedest þe
 deade, and laſtilt þe mete, and þe deade bi dai þou
 hiddest in þin hous, and þe nyȝt þou biriedest, I offride
 þin orisoun to þe Lord.
 xiii And for þou were acceptid to God, it was nedful þat
 temptacioun ſhulde preue þee.
 xiv And now þe Lord ſente me, þat I ſhulde hele þee,
 and Sara, þe wif of þi sone, fro þe deuel deliueren.
 xv I forſoþe am Rafael, aungil, oon of þe ſeuene þat
 ſtonden befor þe Lord.
 xvi And whan þeſe þingus þei hadden herd, þei ben
 diſturbid, and fallen doun tremblende vp on þer face.
 xvii And þe aungil feide to hem, Pes to ȝou, wileþ not
 dreden;
 xviii forſoþe whan I was wiþ ȝou, I was bi þe wil of
 God.
 xix Forſoþe I was ſeen wiþ ȝou to eten and to drinken;
 but I inuyſible mete, and drink þat of men mai not ben
 ſeen, vſe.
 xx Time is þanne, þat I turne aȝeen to hym, þat me
 ſente; ȝee forſoþe bleſſeþ God, and telleþ out alle his
 merueilis; hym bliſſeþ, and fyngereþ to hym.
 xxi And whan þeſe þingus he hadde ſeid, he is born
 awei fro þe ſiȝte of hem; and þei myȝten ſeen hym no
 mor.
 xxii Panne þei, þrowen doun bi þre houris in to þe face,
 bleſſiden God. And riſende þei tolden alle his
 merueilis.

Capitulum XIII.

i Forſoþe þe eldere Tobie, openende his mouþ, bleſſide
 God, and ſeide, Lord, þou art gret in to wiþ oute ende,
 and in to alle worldis þi reume;
 ii for þou ſcourgift, and faueſt; ledeſt to hellis, and
 aȝeen bringift; and þer is not þat aſcape þin hond.

iii Knoulechēp to þe Lord, ȝee sonus of Israel, and in þe
 fiȝte of Jentilis preiseþ hym;
 iv for þerfore he scaterede ȝou among Jentilis, þat
 vnknownen God, þat ȝee tellen out his meruelis, and
 maken hem to knownen, for þere is noon oþer God
 almyȝti bïfide hym.
 v He chastiseþ vs for oure wickednesse; and he shal
 fauen vs for his mercy.
 vi Beholdeþ þanne, what þingis he haþ do wiþ vs, and
 wiþ drede and trembling knoulechēp to hym; and þe
 king of worldis enhaunseþ in ȝoure werkus.
 vii I forsoþe in þe lond of my caitifte shal knouleche to
 hym; for he haþ shewid his mageste in to a synful folc.
 viii Beþ conuertid also, ȝee synful men, and doþ
 riȝtwisnæsse befor God, leeuende þat he doþ mercy wiþ
 vs.
 ix I forsoþe and my soule in hym shuln gladen.
 x Bleſſeþ þe Lord, ȝee alle chosen of hym; doþ daȝes of
 gladnesse, and knoulechēp to hym.
 xi Jerufalem, cite of God, þe Lord haþ chaitifid þee in
 þe werkis of þin hondis.
 xii Knouleche pou to God in þi goodis, and bleſſe God
 of worldys, þat he bilde aȝeen in þee his tabernacle,
 and clepe aȝeen to þee alle þi caitiues; and þou ioȝe
 into alle worldis of worldis.
 xiii Wiþ shynende liȝt þou shalt shyne, and alle þe
 costus of erþe shuln honoure þee.
 xiv Naciouns fro aferr shuln come to þee, and
 bringende ȝiftus shuln honouren in þee þe Lord, and þi
 lond in to halewing þei shuln han;
 xv forsoþe a gret name þei shul inwardli clepen in þee.
 xvi And cursid shuln ben, þat despise þee, and dampned
 shul be, þat blasfemen þee; and bleſſid shul be þat
 bilden vp þee.
 xvii þou forsoþe shalt gladen in þi sonus, for alle shul be
 bleſſyd, and be gedered togidere to þe Lord.
 xviii Bleſſid alle þat loouen þee, and þat ioȝen vp on þi
 pes.
 xix My soule, bleſſe þe Lord, for he haþ delyuered
 Jerufalem, his cite, fro alle his tribulaciouns, þe Lord
 oure God.
 xx Bleſſid I shal be, if þer weren relikis of my sed to be
 feen þe clerte of Jerufalem.
 xxi þe ȝatus of Jerufalem of safiȝr and of smaragd shul
 be bild, and of precious ston al þe cumpas of his
 wallis.
 xxii And of whyit ston and clene gold alle his streetis
 shul ben pauyd; bi his tounus alleluia shal be fungen.
 xxiii Bleſſid þe Lord þat enhauncide it, þat his reume be
 in to worldys vp on it. Amen.

Capitulum XIII.

i And þe woordis of Tobie ben ful endid; and after þat
 he is liȝtid to feen, he liuede two and fourti ȝer, and he
 faȝ þe sonus of his sonus sonus.

ii And so fulfilld an hundred ȝer and twelue, he is biryed
 wrshipefulli in Nynyue.
 iii Of sixe and fifti ȝer forsoþe he lafte þe liȝt of eȝen;
 forsoþe in þe sixtiȝe ȝeer of age he rescyeuede.
 iv Þe remnaunt forsoþe of his lif was in ioȝe, and wiþ
 good profit of þe drede of God he passide in pes.
 v In þe hour forsoþe of his deþ he clepide to hym
 Tobie, his sone, and seuene ȝunge sonus of hym, his
 sonus sonus, and seide to hem,
 vi Neeȝ shal be þe destruccioun of Nynyue, forsoþe þe
 woord of God falleþ not of; and oure breþern, þat ben
 scaterid fro þe lond of Israel, shul be turned aȝeen to it.
 vii Al forsoþe þe desert lond of it shal be fulfilld, and þe
 hous of God, þat in it was brent, shal be bild aȝeen,
 and þider shul turne aȝeen alle men dredende God.
 viii And Jentilis shuln leue þere maumetus, and þei shul
 come to Jerufalem, and dwellen in it.
 ix And þer shul ioȝen in it alle kingus of erþe,
 honourende þe king of Israel.
 x Hereþ þanne, my sonus, ȝoure fader; ferueþ to þe
 Lord in drede and in treuþe; and inwardli secheþ, þat
 ȝee do þat ben plefaunt to hym.
 xi And to ȝoure sonus comaundeaþ, þat þei do
 riȝtwisnessis and almesse deedis; þat þei be myndeful of
 God, and bleſſe God in alle time, in treuþe and in al
 his vertue.
 xii Now þanne, my sonus, hereþ me, and wileþ not
 dwellen heer, but what euere dai ȝee birie ȝoure moder
 aboute me in o biriele, fro þat tyme dresseaþ ȝoure
 goingus, þat ȝee go hennus;
 xiii forsoþe I see þat his wickednesse ende shal ȝiue to it.
 xiv It is do forsoþe after þe deþ of his moder, Tobie
 wente awei fro Nynyue, wiþ his wif, and sonus, and
 sonus of sonus, and is turned aȝeen to his fader and
 moder in lawe.
 xv And he fond hem found in good eelde. And þe cure
 of hem he bar, and he closide þe eȝen of hem; and al
 þe eritage of þe hous of Raguel he perceyuede, and he
 faȝ þe fifte ieneracioun, þe sonus of his sonus.
 xvi And fulfilld nynti and nyne ȝer in þe drede of þe
 Lord, wiþ ioȝe þei birieden hym.
 xvii Al forsoþe his kinrede, and al his ieneracioun, in
 good lif, and in holy conuersacioun, abod stille, so þat
 þei weren acceptid boþe to God and to men, and to
 alle dwellende in þe lond.

JUDITH.

Prologus.

Anentus þe Ebrues þe boc of Judith is rad among þoo
 scriptures, whos autour is vñknownen, whos autorite to
 be strengbid þoo þingus þat in to strij comen lasse
 couenable is demed; ner þe latere in Caldeis sermoun
 wrten among þe stories it is countid. But for þis boc
 Nycene synod in þe noumbre of holi scripturis is rad to
 han countid, I affentide to ȝoure asking, ȝhe, to ȝoure

ftedefast asking; and þe occupaciouns leid aside, wiþ whiche hugeli I was artid, to þys þing o litil waking while I ȝaf, more fence of fence þan woord of woord translatende. Of manye bokis þe most vicious diuersete I kutte awei, onli þoo þingus þat wiþ parfit vnderstandinge I myȝte finde in Caldeis woordis, in Latin I exprefse. Takeþ Judith, widewe, saumple of chaftyte, and declareþ in perpetewel wrshipeful tellingus wiþ þe preifing of victorie. Þis forsoþe not oneli to wymmen, but also to men, wrþi to ben folewid he ȝaf, þat, ȝeldere of hir chastite, such a vertue ȝaf to hir, þat þe vnouercomen of alle men she ouercam, and þe vnouerpassable she ouerpassede.

An noþer prolog of Judith.

Judith, widewe, þe doȝter of Merari, of þe linage of Symeon, ful miche gret in glorie, and of men þe parfitere; þe whiche in figure of þe churche girde of þe deuel in þe hed, ne she dradde deþ for þe helþe of þe puple, ne þe kingus wodnesse quakide; for whi þe slepende prince she floȝ, and, sauð þe chastite, to hir citemeynus she broȝte aȝeen þe principal victorie; forsoþe she liuede an hundrid ȝer and fwe, and is biried in þe spelunke of hir husbonde Manasse, in Betulia.

Here endiþ þe prolog of Judith, and now begynneþ þe book.

Here beginneþ þe bok of Judith.

Capitulum I.

i Arfaxath forsoþe, king of Meidis, hadde put vnder ȝoc manie Jentilis to his empire; and he bilde vp a cite most myȝti, þat he clepede Egbatenys.
ii Of square stones and hewen he made his wallis, in heiȝte of feuenti cubitus, and in breede of þretti cubitus. His tourys forsoþe he sette in heiȝte of an hundrid cubitis.
iii Bi square forsoþe of hem eiþer side was strecchid, in space of twenti feet; and he putte his ȝatis in þe heiȝte of þe touris.
iv And he gloriode, as myȝti in myȝt of his ost, and in glorie of his fourre horsid carris.
v Þe twelfþe ȝer þerfore of his regne, Nabugodonosor, king of Affiries, þat regnede in þe grete cite of Nynyue, faȝt aȝen Arfaxath, and waan hym vi in þe grete feld, þat is clepid Ragau, aboute Eufraten, and Tigre, and Jodasan, in þe feld of Erioth, king of Elikis.
vii Panne is enhauncid vp þe reume of Nabugodonosor, and his herte is rerid; and he sente to alle, þat dwelten in Cicilie, and Damasch, and Lyban,
viii and to þe Jentilis, þat ben in Carmel and Cedar, and to þe dwelleris in Galilee, and in þe grete feld of Esdrelon,

ix and to alle, þat weren in Samarie, and beȝonde Jordan flod, vnto Jerusalem; and to al þe lond of Jesse, to þat me comeþ to þe hillis of Ethiope.

x To alle þese Nabugodonosor, king of Affiries, sente messageres;

xi þe whiche alle wiþ o wil wiþfeiden, and þei senten hem aȝeen voide, and wiþ outhate wrshipe casten awei.

xii Panne endeyned king Nabugodonosor to al þat lond, swor bi þe rewme and his trone, þat he shulde defenden hym fro alle þoo regiouonus.

Capitulum II.

i The þrettenþe ȝer of Nabugodonosor king, þe two and twentypre dai of þe firste moneþ, þer is don a woord in þe hous off Nabugodonosor, king of Affiries, þat he shulde defenden hym.

ii And he clepede to hym alle þe more þurȝ birþe, and alle þe dukis, his fiȝteres; and he hadde wiþ hem þe priuyte of his counsel.

iii And he seide his þenking in hym to ben, þat al þe erþe he shulde vnderȝoke to his empire.

iv Þe whiche sawe whan it pleside to alle men, king Nabugodonosor clepede Oloernes, prince of his chualrie,

v and seide to hym, Go out aȝen eche reume of þe west, and aȝen hem nameli, þat despiseden myn empire.

vi And bi eȝe spare not to any reume, and alle strengþid cite þou shalt vnderȝoke to me.

vii Panne Oloernes clepyde dukis and þe maister domys men of þe vertue of Affiries, and noumbredre men in to þe spedding, as þe king comaundede to hym, an hundrid and twenti þousend of fiȝtende foot men, and horse men and archeris twelf þousend.

viii And al his ost redi he made to go before in multitude of vnnouembrable camailis, wiþ þoo þat shulden suffisen plenteououli to þe ostis, of oxen also droues, and flockis of sheep, of þe whiche was no noumbr.

ix Whete of al Cirie in his going he ordeynede to be maad redi.

x Myche forsoþe gold and siluer of þe hous of þe king he toc ful myche.

xi And he wente forþ, he, and al þe ost, wiþ fourre horsid cartis, and horse men, and archeris, þat couereden þe face of þe erþe, as locustus.

xii And whan he hadde ouerpassid þe coostus of Affiries, he cam to þe grete hillis of Auge, þat ben fro þe lift side of Cicilie; and he stegede vp alle þe castelis of hem, and weldede eche hold strengþid.

xiii Forsoþe he brac out þe most riche cite Melothi, and spoilde alle þe sonus of Tarfis, and þe sonus of Ismael, þat weren aȝen þe face of desert, and at þe souþ of þe lond of Celeon.

xiv And he passide ouer Eufraten, and cam in to Mesopotanee, and brac alle þe heȝe cites þat weren

þere, fro þe strem of Mambre vn to it be ful come to þe fe.

xv And he ocupiede þe termes of it fro Cicilie vn to þe coofstus of Jafeth, þat ben to þe souþ.

xvi And he broȝte alle þe sonus of Madian, and spoilide alle þe richeslis of hem; and alle wiþ stondende to hym he floȝ in þe mouȝ of þe fwerd.

xvii And after þese þingus he cam doun in to þe feldis of Damasch, in þe dæs of rep, and he brende vp alle þe sownen þingus, and alle trees and vynes he made to ben hewen doun;

xviii and þe drede of hym fel vp alle þe dwelleris in þe lond.

Capitulum III.

i Thanne þei senten þer legatus of alle cites and prouyncis, þe kingus and þe princis of Cirie, þat is, of Mesopotanie, and of Cirie Sobal, and of Libie, and of Cicilie. Þe whiche comende to Olofernene, seiden,

ii Cese þin indignacioun aboue vs; betere forsoþe it is þat liuende wee serue to Nabugodonosor, þe grete king, and soget wee be to þee, þan diende wiþ oure deþ wee vſelf suffre þe harmys of oure seruyse.

iii Al oure cite, al oure posseſſioun, alle hillis, and litle hillis, and feldis, and droues of oxen, and flockis of sheep, and of the get, and of hors, and of camailis, and alle oure facultees and meynes in þi ſiȝte ben;

iv alle þingus ben vndir þi lawe.

v Wee also and oure sonus ben by seruauns.

vi Cum to vs a pefible lord, and vſe oure seruyse, as it pleſeb to þee.

vii Panne he cam doun fro þe hillis, wiþ horfmen in gret vertue, and weldede eche cite, and alle men dwellende in þe lond.

viii Of alle forsoþe cites he toc to hym helperis, stronge men and chofen to bataile.

ix And so myche drede to þat prouunce fel in, þat of alle cites þe dwelleris, princys and wrſhipful men, togidre wiþ þe puple wenten out in to meeting to hym comende,

x Rescyeuende hym wiþ crounus and laumpis, ledende dauncis in trumbris and timbris.

xi And ȝit ner þe latere þese þingus doende þei myȝten not swagen þe feerste of his breſt;

xii for and þer cites he destroȝede, and þer maumet wodus he heew doun.

xiii Forsoþe king Nabugodonosor hadde comaundid to hym, þat alle þe goddis of þe lond he shulde outlawen, þat is, þat he god alone were leid of þese naciouns, þat myȝten ben vnderȝokid bi þe myȝt of Olofernes.

xiv Paffende forsoþe Cirie Sobal, and al Appanyam, and al Mesopotanye, cam to Idumes in þe lond of Gabaa;

xv and he toc þe cites of hem, and sat þere bi þretti dæs, in whiche dæs he comaundede to be gedered togidre al þe oſt of his vertue.

Capitulum III.

i Thanne herende þe sonus of Israel þese þingus, þat dwelten in þe lond of Juda, dredden gretli fro þe face of hym.

ii Drede also and orrour affailede þe wittus of hem, left þat he shulde do to Jerufalem and to þe temple of þe Lord, þat he hadde do to opere cites and to þer templis.

iii And þei senten in to al Samarie, bi enuyroun vnto Jericho, and þei ocupieden beforne alle þe coppis of hillis;

iv and wiþ wallis þei enuyrouneden þer tounus, and gedereden whetis in to þe befor greipung of fiȝt.

v Þe prest also Eliachym wrot to alle, þat weren aboute Eſdrelon, þat is aȝen þe face of þe grete feld biside Dotaym, and to alle bi whom paffing myȝte be,

vi þat þei welde þe ſteȝingus vp of hillis, bi whiche weie myȝte be to Jerufalem, and þere þei shulden kepe, where myȝte be ſtreit weie between hillis.

vii And þe sonus of Israel diden after þat Eleachym, þe prest of þe Lord, hadde ordeined to hem.

viii And al þe purple crieðe to þe Lord wiþ gret instance, and mekeden þer foulis in faſtingus, þei and þer wymmen.

ix And þe prestus cloþiden hemſelue wiþ heiris, and þe ȝunge childer þrewen hemſelf doun befor þe face of þe temple of þe Lord, and þe auter of þe Lord þei couereden wiþ an heire.

x And þei crieden to þe Lord God of Israel alle togidre, left weren ȝyuen þer childer in to prei, and þer wyues in to deuyfeoun, and þer cites in to deſtruċcioun, and þe holi þingus of hem in to pollucioun.

xi Panne Eleachym, þe grete prest of þe Lord, enuyrounede al Israel, and ſpac to hem,

xii ſeide, Witeþ, for þe Lord haþ herd oure preȝeeris, if dwellende ȝee abijde ſtille in faſtingus and in preȝeeris in þe ſiȝte of þe Lord.

xiii Beþ myndeful of Moifes, þe seruaunt of þe Lord, þat caſt doun Amalech troſtende in his vertue, and in his myȝt, and in his oſt, and in his targetis, and in his charis, and in his horfmen, not wiþ iryn fiȝtende, but wiþ holi preȝeeris preȝende;

xiv fo þul ben born doun alle þe enimys of Israel, if ȝee ſtedefastli abijden in þis werk, þat ȝee han begunne.

xv Perfore at þis exhortacioun of hym þei, preȝende þe Lord, abiden ſtille in þe ſiȝte of þe Lord,

xvi fo þat also þese, þat brent ſacrifises offriden to þe Lord, gird wiþ heiris offriden ſacrifice to þe Lord, and þer was aſkis vpon þe hed of hem.

xvii And of al þer herte alle prezeden God, þat he shulde visiten his puple Israel.

Capitulum V.

i And it is told to Olofernes, prince of þe chualrie of Assiries, þat þe sonus of Israel maden hem redi to wiþstonden, and þat þei hadden closid þe weies of hillis.

ii And wiþ ful myche wodness he brende out in to gret wræpe; and he clepide alle þe princis of Moab, and dukis of Amon,

iii and feide to hem, Seiþ to me, who ben þise puple, þat þe hillis segen; and what maner, and hou fele ben þe cites of hem; what also be þe vertue of hem, or what be þe multitude of hem, or who be þe king of þe chualrie of hem;

iv whi beforne alle, þat dwellen in þe est, þese dispisiden me, and wenten not oute to meeten wiþ vs, þat þei shulden taken vs wiþ pes?

v Panne Achior, duke of alle þe sonus of Amon, answserende, seiþ, If þou vouche faaf to here, my lord, I shal sei þe treuþe in þi siȝt of þis puple þat in þe mountaynes dwelliþ, and þer shal not go out a fals woord of my mouþ.

vi Þis puple is of þe progenye of Caldeis;

vii þis first in Mesopotanye dwelte; for þei wolde not folewe þe godis of þer fadris, þat weren in þe lond of Caldeis.

viii And so forsakende þe cerimoynes of þer fadris, þat wiþ þe multitude of godis weren, o God of heuene þei herieden,

ix þe whiche and comaundede to hem, þat þei shulden gon out þennus, and dwelle in Carram. And whan hungir hadde ouercouered al þe lond, þei wenten doun into Egipt, and þere bi foure hundrid ȝer so ben multiplied, þat þe oft of hem myȝte not ben noumbrid.

x And whan þe king of Egipt hadde greued hem, and in bieldingus of his cites in clei and tijl hadde vnderȝokid hem, þei crierden to þer God, and he smot al þe lond of Egipt wiþ diuerse veniauncis.

xi And whan Egipcyenus hadden cast hem out fro hem, and veniaunce hadde cesid fro hem, and eft þei wolden hem taken, and to þeir feruise aȝeen clepen,

xii hem fleende, God of heuene openede þe se, so þat on eijer side þe watrias as wallis weren maad sad, and þei drie foot þe ground of þe se goende passeden ouer.

xiii In þe whiche place whil þe vnnoumbrable oft of Egipciens hem shulde purfuen, so wiþ watrias it is couered, þat þer lafte not ne oon, þat þe deede to after comeres shulde telle.

xiv Also, gon out þe Rede Se, þei wenten aȝen þe desertus of þe mountus of Sina, in þe whiche neuere man myȝte dwellen, or sone of man restide.

xv Pere bitter wellis ben maad swete to þem to drinke; and bi fourti ȝer ȝeris frute fro heuene þei geeten.

xvi Wher euere þei wenten in, wiþ oute bowe and arwe, and wiþ oute sheld and swerd þer God faȝt for hem, and ouercam.

xvii And þer was not þat shulde asailen to þat puple, but whan it wente awei fro þe heriying of þe Lord his God.

xviii As ofte siȝes forsoþe biside hym þer God an oþer þei herieden, þei ben ȝiuen in to prei, and in to swerd, and in to repref.

xix As ofte siȝes forsoþe þei oþoȝten þemself to han gon awey fro þe heriying of þer God, God of heuene ȝaf to hem vertue of wiþstonding.

xx Ferþermore king Cananee, and Jebusee, and Fereſee, and Ethee, and Euee, and Amorree, and alle þe myȝti men in Eſebon þei prewe doun, and þe londis of hem, and þe citees of hem þei weldeden;

xxi and vnto þe time þat þei hadden synned in þe siȝte of þer God, goodis weren wiþ hem, þe God forsoþe of hem hateþ wickenesse.

xxii For and befor þese ȝerys, whan þei hadden gon awei fro þe weie þat God hadde ȝiue to þem, þat þei shulden gon in it, þei ben destroȝid wiþ manye batalis of naciouns, and manye of hem ben lad caitif in to a lond not þeris.

xxiii Forsoþe not ȝore ago, turned aȝeen to þe Lord þer God, fro þe scatering þat þei weren scaterid, þei ben gedered in to oon; and þei stedeȝen vp alle þese mounteynes, and eft welden Jerufalem, wher ben þe holi þingus of halewis.

xxiv Now þanne, my lord, enserche, if þer is any wickednesse of hem in þe siȝte of þer God, and stedeȝee wee vp to hem; for takende he shal taken hem þer God to þee, and vnderȝokid shul ben vnder þe ȝoc of þi myȝt.

xxv If forsoþe þer is noon offendicion of þis puple befor þer God, wee shul not moun wiþstonde to þem; for þer God shal defende þem, and wee shul ben in to repref of al erþe.

xxvi And it is do, whan Achior hadde cesid to speken þese woordis, alle þe grete men of Olofernes ben wroþe, and þoȝten toflen hym, sciende, eijer to oþer,

xxvii Who is he þis þat seiþ, þe sonus of Israel to moun wiþstonde to king Nabugodonosor and to his oſtuſ, men wiþ oute armys, and wiþ oute vertue, and wiþ oute wiðdam of þe craft of fiȝting?

xxviii þat þanne Achior knowe, for he bigileþ vs, stedeȝee wee vp in to þe mountaines; and whan þe myȝti men of hem weren taken, þanne wiþ þe same he shal ben smyte þurȝ wiþ swerd;

xxix þat alle folc knownen, for Nabugodonosor is god upon erþe, and bisides hym ys not an oþir.

Capitulum VI.

i It is do forsoþe, whan þei hadden cesid to speken, Olofernes, endeyned hugeli, feide to Achior,

ii For þou hast profecied to vs, sciende, þat þe folc of Israel was defendid of þer God, þat I shewe to þee, þat þer is no god but Nabugodonosor;
 iii whan wee han smyte þem alle as o man, þanne and þiself wiþ hem wiþ þe fwerd of Assiries shalt dien, and al Israel wiþ þee shal dispershen in perdicoun;
 ivi and þou shalt preue, for Nabugodonosor be lord of al erþe; and þanne þe fwerd of my knyȝthod shal passē þurȝ þi fidis, and stikid þou shalt fallen among þe woundid men of Israel, and þou shalt no mor take brepþ, to be time þat þou be put out of þe lond wiþ hem.
 v But forsoþe if þi profecie soþ þou weene, falle not doun þi chere; and þe palenesse þat wiþholdeþ þi face, go awei fro þee, if þese my woordis þou weeneſt not to moun be fulſild.
 vi Forsoþe þat þou knowe, for togidere wiþ þem þat þou shalt knowe bi experienſe, lo! fro þis hour þou shalt be felashipid to þe puple of hem, and whan wrþi peynes of my fwerd þei han taken, þiself shalt vnderlin to lic veniaunce.
 vii Panne Oloernes comaundide to his seruauns, þat þei shulden taken Achior, and ledn hym in to Betulie, and taken hym in þe hond of þe sonus of Israel.
 viii And þe seruauns of Oloernes, takende hym, wenten bi þe wilde feldis, but whan þei hadden neȝhed to þe mounteynes, wenten out aȝen hem flingeres.
 ix þei forsoþe, turnende aside fro þe ſide of þe hil, bounden Achior to a tree hondus and feet, and so bounden of cordis þei laften hym, and ben turned aȝeen to þer lord.
 x But þe sonus of Israel, comende doun fro Betulie, camen to hym, whom loosende þei ladden to Betulie, and in to þe myddel of þe puple hym fettende askeden hym, what of þingus it were, þat hym bounde þe Assiries hadden laſt.
 xi In þoo daȝes weren þere princis, Ofias, þe sone of Myca, of þe linage of Symeon, and Carmy, þe whiche and Gothonyel.
 xii And so in þe myddel of þe elders, and in þe ſiȝte of alle men, Achior ſeide alle þingus, þat he askid of Oloernes hadde spoken, and what maner þe puple of Oloernes wolde for þis woordflen hym,
 xiii and what maner he Oloernes wroþ comaundede hym to be take to þe men of Israel for þis cauſe, þat whil he ſhulde ouercome þe sonus of Israel, þanne and þat Achior he comaunde wiþ dyuers tormentus to dien, for þat þat he hadde ſeid, God of heuene is þe defendere of hem.
 xivii And whan alle þingus Achior hadde expouned, al þe puple fel in to þe face, honourende þe Lord; and wiþ comun lamenting and weping alle of o wil þer prezeeris to þe Lord helden out,
 xv ſeide, Lord God of heuene and of erþe, ſee þe pride of hem, and beholde to oure mekneſſe, and to þe face of þi halewſ tac heede, and ſhewȝ for þou forsakist not þat befor alle þingus taken troft of þee,

and principally takende troft of hemſelf, and of þer vertue gloriende þou meekift.
 xvi And so þe weping endid, and bi al þe dai þe orisoun of þe puple fulſild, þei coumforteden Achior,
 xvii ſciende, God of oure fadris, whos vertue þou haſt prechid, he ȝeldere to þee þis recompensioun shal ȝiue, þat þou raþere ſee þe deþ of hem.
 xviii Whan forſoþe þe Lord oure God shal ȝiue þis fredam to his feruauns, be and þe Lord wiþ þee in þe myddel of vs, þat as it shal pleſe to þee, ſo wiþ alle þine þou dwelle.
 xix Panne Ofias, þe counſeil endid, toc hym in to his hous, and made a gret ſoper.
 xx And, alle þe prestus clepid togidere, þe fasting fulſild, þei eeten.
 xxi After forſoþe, al þe puple clepid togidere, þurȝ out al þe nyȝt wiþinne þe chirche þei prezeden, aſkende helpe of þe God of Israel.

Capitulum VII.

i Oloernes forſoþe þat toþer dai comaundide to his oſtus, þat þei shulden ſteȝe vp aȝen Betulie.
 ii þer weren forſoþe footmen of fiȝteres an hundred and twenti þousend, and horſe men twelue þousend, biſide þe redi cumpanyes of þoo men, whom caitifte hadde occupied, and weren broȝt fro prouyncis and cites, of alle ȝouþe.
 iii Alle togidere maden þemſelf redi to þe fiȝt aȝen þe ſones of Israel; and þei camen bi þe brinke of þe hil vnto þe cop, þat beholdeþ Dotaym, fro þe place þat is feid Belena vnto Selmon, þat is aȝen Eſdrelon.
 ivi þe ſones forſoþe of Israel, as þei ſeȝen þe multitude of hem, þei þrewen þemſelf doun vpon þe erþe, puttende aſkis vpon þer hedis, togidere of o wil prezende, þat God of Israel his merci ſhewe vp on his puple.
 v And takende þer armys of bataile, ſeten bi þe placis þat ledn þe paþ of ſtreit weie betwe þe hilli placis, and þei weren kepende þem al dai and nyȝt.
 vi But Oloernes, whil he goþ aboute bi cumpas, fond þat a welle, þat flowide in to þe watir conduſe of þem, fro þe ſouȝ partie out of þe cite diuerſli reulide, and comaundede to ben hewe doun þe water conduſe of hem.
 vii Ner þe latere þer weren not fer from þe wallis wellis, of þe whiche þeſſli þei weren ſeen to drawe water, raþere to refreshen þan to drinken.
 viii But þe ſonus of Amon and of Moab wenten to Oloernes, ſciende, þe ſones of Israel not in ſpere and arewe troſten, but þe mountaynes defenden hem, and ſtrengþen hem þe little hillis ſett in a dich broken beforne.
 ix Panne þat wiþ oute going to fiȝt þou mowe ouercome þem, put keperis of wellis, þat þei drawe not of hem; and wiþ oute fwerd þou shaltflen hem, or

certis weried þei shuln take þer cite, þe whiche þei weener in þe hillis to moun not ben ouercome.
x And þese woordis plefeden beforne Oloernes, and beforne alle his cruel knyztus; and he sette bi enuyroun hundredis bi alle þe wellis.
xi And whan þis warde bi twenti dajis was ful ended, faileden þe cisternes and þe gederingis of watriis to alle þe dwelleris in Betulie, so þat þer was not wiþ inne þe cite, wher of þei myȝten han ynowȝ or for o dai, for at mesure watir was ȝiue to þe puplis eche dai.
xii Panne to Ofias alle men and wymmen, and ȝunge men, and litle childer, gadered togidere, alle togidere wiþ o vois seiden,
xiii Þe Lord deme between vs and þee, for þou haft don in to vs euelys, not willende to speken pesibl wiþ þe Affiries, and for þat God haþ sold vs in þe hondis of hem.
xiv And þerfore þer is not þat helpeþ, whan wee ben browe doun befor þe eȝen of hem in þrist, and in gret perdicione.
xv And now gedereþ alle men, þat ben in þis citee, þat wilfulli wee of al þe puple taken vs to Oloernes.
xvi Betere it is þat caitif wee blisse God liuende, þan wee die, and be repref to alle flesh, whan wee seen oure wiues and oure childer dien beforne eȝen.
xvii Wee taken to witnesse to dai heuene and erþe, and God of oure fadris, þat doþ veniaunce on vs after oure synnes, þat now ȝee take þe cite in þe hond of þe chialrie of Oloernes, þat oure ende be short in þe mouȝ of swerd, þat lengere is maad in droȝte of þrist.
xviii And whan þese ȝingis þei hadden feid, weping and gret ȝelling is maad in a gret chirche of alle men, and bi manye houris wiþ o vois þei crieren to þe Lord, seiende,
xix Wee han synned wiþ oure fadris, vnriȝtwisli wee han don, wickednesse wee han maad.
xx For þou art piteous, haue merci on vs, and in þi fcourge venge oure wickednesſis; and wile þou not taken men knoulechende þee to þe puple þat knowiȝ not þee,
xxi þat þei sei not among Jentilis, Where is þe God of hem?
xxii And whan, trauailid wiþ þese cries and þese weepingis, þei weren weri,
xxiii Ofias risende, be teris infshed, seide, Euene inwit þeb, breþern, and þese fiue dajes bijde wee of þe Lord mercy;
xxiv parauenture forsoþe his indignacioun he shal putten awei, and ȝiue glorie to his name.
xxv If forsoþe, fiue dajes passid ouer, helpe comeþ not, wee shul do þese woordis þat ȝee han spoken.

Capitulum VIII.

i And it is do, whan þese woordis hadde herd Judit, widewe, þat was þe doȝter of Merari, sone of Idor, sone

of Joseph, sone of Ozie, sone of Elai, sone of Jamnor, sone of Jedeon, sone of Rafoni, sone of Achitob, sone of Melchie, sone of Euam, sone of Mathanye, sone of Salathiel, sone of Symeon, sone of Ruben.
ii And his husbonde was Manasses, þat diede in þe dajes of barli rip;
iii forsoþe he stod ouer þe men bindende sheues in þe feld, and þer cam hete vp on his hed, and he diede in Betulie his cite, and is biried þere wiþ his fadris.
iv Forsoþe Judit was þe laft widue of hym now þre ȝer and fixe moneþis.
v And in þe ouere partis of his hous she made to him a priue bed place, in whiche wiþ his hand wymmen closid she dwelte;
vi and, hauende vp on his lendis an heire, fastide alle þe dajes of his lif, saue sabatis, and newe mones, and þe festis of þe hous of Israel.
vii Forsoþe she was wiþ fair beholding ful myche, to whom his husbonde hadde laft myche richeſſe, and plenteuous meyne, and poſſeſſouns ful wiþ droues of oxen, and flockis of ſhep.
viii And þis was in alle ȝingus most famous; for she dradde God gretli, ne þer was þat shulde speken of his euel woord.
ix And so þis whan she hadde herd, for Ofias hadde behoten, þat, þe fifte dai passid ouer, he shulde take þe cite, she fente to be preftis of Cambre and of Carmy.
x And þei camen to him; and she feide to hem, What is þis woord, in þe whiche Ofias consentide þat he take þe cite to Affiries, if wiþ inne fiue dajes þer come not helpe to vs?
xi And who ben ȝee þat tempten þe Lord?
xii Þis woord is not þat ſtire mercy; but rapere þat rere wraþe, and teende woodneſſe.
xiii ȝee han sett a time of mercy doing of þe Lord, and in ȝoure dom ȝee han ordeyned a dai to hym.
xiv But for þe Lord is pacient, in þis synne oþinke wee, and his forȝiuenesse wiþ teres afke wee;
xv ne forsoþe as a man so God shal þreten, ne as þe sone of man to wraþe he shal ben enflamed.
xvi And þerfore meke wee to hym oure foulis, and in contrit ſpirit and mekid ferue wee to hym;
xvii and fei wee wepende to þe Lord, þat aftir his wil so he do wiþ vs his mercy; and as oure herte is diſturbid in þe pride of hem, so also of oure mecnesse wee glorien.
xviii For wee han not folewid þe synnes of oure fadris, þat forsoken þer God, and honoureden alien godis;
xix for þe whiche hidous gilte þei ben ȝiuen in to swerd, and in to rauuin, and in to confusioun to þer enemys; wee forsoþe oper God knownen not faue hym.
xx Abijde wee meke þe coumforting of hym, and he shal fechen out oure blod fro þe tormentingis of oure enemys; and he shal meken alle Jentilis, who so euere rijſen aȝen vs; and he shal make þem wiþ oute wrſhipe, þe Lord oure God.

xxi And now, breþern, for ȝee þat ben prestis in þe
 puple of God, of ȝou hangeþ þe lif of hem at ȝoure
 speche, rereþ vp þe hertis of hem, þat myndeful ȝee be,
 for ȝoure fadris ben temptid, for þei shulden be preued,
 if verreli þei herieden þer God.
 xxii Myndeful owen þei to ben, what maner oure fader
 Abraham is temptid, and, bi manye tribulaciouns
 preuyd, þe frend of God is maad.
 xxiii So Ifaac, so Jacob, so Moyses, and alle þat pleseden
 to be Lord, bi manye tribulaciouns passeden feiþful.
 xxiv ȝei forsoþe þat temptaciouns resseyueden not wiþ
 be drede of God, and broȝten forþ þer vnpacience, and
 be repreff of þer gruccing aȝen þe Lord,
 xxv ben exilid of þe exilere, and of serpentis pershiden.
 xxvi And wee þanne venge we not vffself for þese þingus
 þat wee suffren;
 xxvii but, wijtende to oure synnes þese same lasse
 tormentis to ben, þe scourgis of þe Lord, as seruauns of
 þe Lord þat ben chastifid, to amendment, and not to
 han come to oure perdicoun, wee leeuen.
 xxviii And Ofias and þe prestis seiden to hir, Alle
 þingus, þat þou haft spoke, ben soþe, and þer is not in
 þi woordis any repreuyng.
 xxix Now þanne prei þou for vs, for þou art an holi
 womman, and dredende God.
 xxx And Judit seide to þem, As þat, þat I myȝte speken,
 ȝee knownen to ben of God.
 xxxi so þat I purposide to do, preueþ, if it is of God; and
 preȝeb, þat God stedefast make my counseil.
 xxxii ȝee shul stonden at þe ȝate þis nyȝt, and I shal gon
 out wiþ my fre handmaiden; and preȝeb, þat, as ȝee
 han seid, þe Lord in fiue dȝes beholde his puple Israel.
 xxxiii ȝou forsoþe I wile, þat ȝee ferche my deede, and
 vnto þe time þat I bringe aȝeen woord to ȝou, noon
 oþer þing be don, but orisoun for me to be Lord oure
 God.
 xxxiv And Ofias, þe prince of Jude, seide to hir, Go in
 pes, and þe Lord be wiþ þee in þe veniyng of oure
 enemys. And, turnende aȝeen, þei wenten awei.

Capitulum IX.

i The whiche goende awei, Judit wente in to hir
 oratorie, and, cloþende hir wiþ an heire, putte askes vp
 on hir hed; and, brownde hirself doun to þe Lord,
 criede to be Lord, seide,
 ii Lord God of my fader Symeon, þat ȝeue to hym a
 fwerd in to defending of alienes, þat weren defoularis
 in þer defouling, and nakeden þe hipe of þe maiden in
 to confusioun;
 iii and þou ȝeue þe wymmen of hem in to prei, þe
 doȝtris of hem in to caitife, and al þe prei in to
 deuisioun to þi seruauns, þat loueden þi looue; help, I
 beseeche, Lord, to me widewe.
 iv þou forsoþe didist rapere þingis, and þoo after þoo
 þou þoȝtist, and þis deede is, þat þi self woldist.

v Alle forsoþe þi weies ben maad redi, and þi domes in
 þi prouidence þou haft put.
 vi Beholde þe tentis of Affries now, as þanne þe tentis
 of Egipciens þou vouchedest saf to beholde, whan
 after þi seruauns þei runnen armed, troftende in þer
 foure horsid cartis, and in þer horsing, and in þe
 multitude of fiȝters.
 vii But þou beheelde vp on þe tentis of hem, and
 dercneffes ouertrauaileden hem;
 viii þe se heeld þe feet of hem, and watriis couereden
 hem.
 ix So, Lord, and þese be maad, þat trosten in þer
 multitude; and in þer charis, and in wepnys, and in þer
 arewys, and in speris glorien;
 x and þei knownen not, for þou þi self art oure God, þat
 to-tredest batailis fro þe bigynnyng, and Lord name is
 to bee.
 xi Rere vp þin arm as fro þe begynnyng, and hurtle þe
 vertue of hem in þi vertue; falle þe vertue of hem in þi
 wreþe, þat behoten hemself to defoule þin holi þingus,
 and to polluten þe tabernacle of þi name, and to þrowe
 doun wiþ swerd þe horne of þin auter.
 xii Do, Lord, þat þe pride of hem be cut awei wiþ þer
 owne fwerd;
 xiii be he taken wiþ þe grane of his eȝen in me; and þou
 shalt smyten hym of þe lippis of my charite.
 xiv ȝif to me in wil stedefastnesse, þat I dispise hym
 and his vertue, and I turne hym vp so doun.
 xv Forsoþe he shal be þe memorial of þi name, whan þe
 hondis of a womman han þrowen hym doun.
 xvi Forsoþe, Lord, not in multitude is þi vertue, ne in
 strengþys of hors þi wil; ne proude men pleseden to
 þee fro þe begynnyng, but of meke men and of buxum
 euermor to bee pleside þe preȝeere.
 xvii God of heuenes, makere of watriis, and Lord of
 eche creature, here me wrecche preȝende and of þi
 merci principali takende trost.
 xviii Haue mynde, Lord, of þi testament, and ȝif woord
 in my mouþ, and strengþe þe counseil in myn herte, þat
 þin hous in þin halewinge abijde stille;
 xix and alle Jentilis knownen, for þou art God, and þer is
 noon oþer biside þee.

Capitulum X.

i It is do forsoþe, whan she hadde cesid to crien to þe
 Lord, she ros fro þe place, in whiche she lai þrowe
 doun to þe Lord.
 ii And she clepide hir fre maiden, and cam doun in to
 hir hous; she dide awei fro hir þe heire, and cloþide
 hirself out of þe cloþing of hir widewehed.
 iii And she wesh hir bodi, and oyntide hirself wiþ þe
 beste myrre, and she platte þe her of hir hed, and putte
 a mytre vp on hir hed, and she cloþide hir wiþ þe
 cloþis of hir iolite, and cloþide hirself gaȝe shon to hir
 feet; and she toc armes onournemens, and lilies, and

ere ringus, and finger ringys, and wiþ alle hir
onournemens she onournede hir.

iii To whom also þe Lord ȝaf briȝtnesse, for al þis
composiciooun not of lust, but of vertue heeng; and
þerfore þe Lord made more þis fairnesse in to hir, þat
she aperede to þe eȝen of alle men wiþ fairnesse
vncomparable.

v And so she putte on to hir fre maiden a botel of wijn,
and `a vessel of oile, and potage, and dried figes, and
loues, and chese, and wente forþ.

vi And whan þei weren come to þe ȝate of þe cite, þei
founden Ofiam abidende, and þe prestis of þe cite.

vii Þe whiche whan þei hadden seen hir, stoneyȝende
merueileden ful miche þe fairnesse of hir.

viii No þing ner þe latere askende hir laften to passen,
seiende, God of oure fadris ȝiue to bee grace, and al þe
counseil of þin herte wiþ his vertue strengþe, and
glorie vp on bee Jerusalem, and be þi name in þe
noumble of seintus and of riȝtwis men.

ix And þeſe, þat þer weren, alle wiþ o vois feiden, Be it
do! be it do!

x Panne Judit prezende þe Lord, passede þurȝ þe ȝatis,
she and hir fre maiden.

xi It is do forsoþe, whan she cam doun þe hil aboute
spring of þe dai, aȝen camen to hir þe aspies of þe
Assiries, and heelden hir, seiende, Whennes comest
þou, or whider gost þou?

xii Þe whiche answerde, A doȝter I am of Ebrues, and
þerfore I fleiȝ fro þe face of hem, for to comen I knew,
þat þei shul ben to ȝou in to prei taking, for þi þat
despilende ȝou wolden not freeli taken þemself, þat þei
shulden finde mercy in ȝoure ſiȝte.

xiii For þis caufe I þoȝte wiþ myself, seiende, I shal go
to þe face off Olofernes prince, þat I shewe to hym þe
priuites of hem, and I shal shewe to hym, bi what entre
he mai wynne hem, so þat þer falle not oon man of his
ost.

xiv And whan þoo men hadden herd hir woordis, þei
behelden hir face, and she was in þer eȝen stoneyng,
for þei merueileden ful myche þe fairnesse of hir.

xv And þei feiden to hir, þou haſt kept þi lif, for þi þat
ſuch a counseil þou haſt founde, þat þou come doun to
oure lord.

xvi þis forsoþe wite þou, þat, whan þou ſtondist in his
ſiȝte, he shal wel do to bee, and þou ſhalt be moſt
acceptid in his herte. And þei ladden hir to þe
tabernacle of Olofernes, and ſhewiden hir.

xvii And whan she was comen in beforne his face, anoon
Olofernes is caȝt in his eȝen.

xviii And his eȝynt knyȝtis feiden to hym, Who
despiseð þe puple of Jewis, þat han so faire wymmen,
þat not for hem bi riȝt aȝen hem wee owen to fiȝten?

xix And so Judit feande Olofernes fittende in þe canope,
þat was of purper, and of gold, and of smaragd, and of
moſt precious ſtones wiþ inne wouen,

xx and whan `in to his face she hadde lokid, she
honoured hym, fallende hyrſelf doun vpon þe erþe;
and þe feruauns of Olofernes rereden hir vp, þer lord
comaundende.

Capitulum XI.

i Thanne Olofernes feide to hir, Euene inwit be þou,
and wile þou not dreden in þin herte, for I neuere
noȝede man, þat wolde ferue to king Nabugodonosor.

ii þi puple forsoþe, if it hadde not despisid me, I hadde
not rerid myn hond vp on it.

iii Now forsoþe sei to me, of what caufe þou wentist
awei fro þem, and it pleside to þee þat þou haſt come
to vs.

iv And Judit feide, Tac þe woordis of þin hand
maiden; for, if þou folewist þe woordis of þin hand
maiden, a parfit þing þe Lord shal don wiþ bee.

v Forsoþe Nabugodonosor liueþ, king of þe erþe, and
his vertue liueþ, þat is in þee to þe chastising of alle
liues errende; for not onli men shul ferue to hym bi
bee, but and beftis of þe feld obeshen to hym.

vi Forsoþe þe redynesse of þin inwit is told to alle
folkis; and it is open to al þe world, for þou alone good
and myȝti art in al his reume; and þi discipline to alle
prouyncis is prechid.

vii Ne þat is vnknownen, þat Achior spac, ne þat is
vnwiȝt, þat hym þou haſt comaundid to fallen.

viii Forsoþe it is knownen so oure God offendid to
synnes, þat he hab̄ sent by his profetis to þe puple, þat
he shal taken it for þer synnes.

ix And for þe sones of Israel witen þem to han offendid
þe Lord þer God, his trembling is vp on hem.

x Ferþermor also hungir hab̄ asailid hem, and of þe
droȝte of water now among deade men ben countid.

xi Perfore þis þei ordeynen, þat þer bestis þei ſlen, and
þe blod of hem þei drinken;

xii and þe holi þingis of þer Lord, þat God comaundide
not to be touchid, in whete, win, and oile, þese þingus
þei han þoȝt to ȝiuen out, and wiln waste þoo þingus,
þat wiþ hondus þei shulden not touche; þanne for þese
þingys þei don, it is certein þat in to leesing þei shul be
ȝiue.

xiii Þe whiche þing I, þin hand maiden, knowende, fleiȝ
fro þem, and þe Lord fente me þese fame þingus to
telle bee.

xiv I forsoþe, þin hand maiden, herie God, also now
anent bee; and þin hand maiden ſhal gon out, and I ſhal
preȝen God;

xv and he ſhal fei to me, for he ſhal ȝelde to þem þer
synne; and comende I ſhal telle to bee, so þat I ſhal
bringe þee bi þe myddel of Jerusalem, and þou ſhalt
han al þe puple of Israel as ſhep to whiche is no
ſhepperde, and þer ſhal not berken or oon aȝen þee;

xvi for þese þingis to me ben ſeid bi þe prouidence of
God.

xvii And for God is wroþ to þem, I am sent þese same
 þingus to telle þee.
 xviii Forsoþe alle þese woordis pleſeden befor
 Olofernes, and befor his childer; and þei merueileden
 at þe wiſdam of hir; and þe tober ſeide to þe tober,
 xix Per is not ſuch a woman vpon erþe in fiȝte, in
 fairneſſe, and in wit of woordis.
 xx And Olofernes ſeide to hir, God haþ do wel, þat
 ſente þee befor þe puple, þat þou ȝeue it in oure
 hondis;
 xxi and for good is þi beheſte, if þi God do to me þeſe
 þingus, he ſhal ben and my God, and þou in þe houſ of
 Nabugodonosor ſhalt be gret, and þi name ſhal be
 nemned in al erþe.

Capitulum XII.

i Thanne he comaundede hir to gon in, wher his
 treſories weren leid vp, and he comaundide hir to
 dwelle þere; and he ordeynede, what ſhulde be ȝiue to
 hir of his feſte.
 ii To whom anſwerde Judit, and ſeide, Now I ſhal not
 moun ete of þeſe þingus, þat þou comaundiſt to me to
 be ȝolden, leſt þer come vp on me gilte; of þoo þingis
 forſoþe þat wiþ me I haue broȝt, I ſhal ete.
 iii To whom ſeiþ Olofernes, If þeſe þingis failen to þee,
 þat wiþ þee þou haſt broȝt, what ſhul wee do to þee?
 iii And Judit ſeide, Lord, þi ſoule liueþ, for þin hand
 maide ſhal not ſpende alle þeſe þingus, to þe time þat
 God ſhul do in myn hond þoo þingus þat I haue þoȝt.
 And his ſerauans ladden hir in to þe tabernacle, wher
 he hadde comaundede.
 v And ſhe askide, whil ſhe ſhulde gon in, þat þer ſhulde
 be ȝiue to hir fredam, þe nyȝt, and beforne þe liȝt, of
 going out to orisoun, and of preȝing þe Lord.
 vi And he comaundede to his cubicularies, þat, as it
 pleſide to hir, ſhe ſhulde gon out, and comen in, to
 preȝen hir God bi þre dazeſ.
 vii And ſhe wente out on nyȝtis in to be valei of
 Betulie, and baptiſide hirſelf in to þe welle of watir.
 viii And as ſhe ſteȝede vp, ſhe preȝede þe Lord God of
 Israel, þat he ſhulde gouerne hir wei to þe deliueryng of
 hir puple.
 ix And goende in, clen ſhe dwelte in þe tabernacle,
 vnto þe time ſhe toc hir mete vnto euen.
 x And it is don þe ferþe dai, Olofernes made a ſoper to
 his ſerauans, and ſeide to Vagio, gelding, Go, and
 fweteli moue þis Ebru, þat wilfulli ſhe fente to dwelle
 wiþ me.
 xi Forſoþe a foul þing it is anent Affiries, if a woman
 ſcorne a man, doende þat ſhe paſſe fro hym wiþoute hir
 offis.
 xii Panne wente in Vagio to Judit, and ſeide, Be not
 adrad, þou goode child maide, to gon in to my lord,
 þat ſhe be maad wrſhipful beforne his face, and ete ſhe
 wiþ hym, and drinke win wiþ gladneſſe.

xiii To whom Judit anſwerde, What am I, þat I aȝenſeie
 to my lord?

xiv Alle þing, þat ſhal ben beforne his eȝen good and
 best, I ſhal do. What euere forſoþe to hym ſhulde pleſe,
 þat to me ſhal be best alle dazeſ of my lif.

xv And ſhe ros, and enournede hirſelf wiþ hir cloþis,
 and gon in the ſtod beforne his face.

xvi Forſoþe þe herte of Olofernes is ſmyten; forſoþe he
 was brennende in þe luſt of hir.

xvii And Olofernes ſeide to hir, Drink now, and ſitt
 doun in ioȝe; for þou haſt founde grace befor me.

xviii And Judit ſeide, I ſhal drinke, lord, for my lif is
 magnyfied to dai beforne alle þe dazeſ of my liuyng.

xix And ſhe toc, and eet, and dranc beforne hym þoo
 þingis, þat hir hond maiden hadde maad redi to hir.

xx And Olofernes is maad myrie 'to hir, and myche
 win he dranc ful myche, hou myche in o dai neuere he
 hadde drunken in his lyue.

Capitulum XIII.

i As forſoþe euetid is do, his ſerauans heȝeden to þer
 herbergeries; and Vagio cloſide þe dores of þe priue
 chaumbre, and wente.

ii Forſoþe alle weren ouertrauailid of win;

iii and Judit was alone in þe priue chaumbre.

iii But Olofernes lai in þe bed, wiþ to myche
 drunkeſſe aſlep.

v And Judit ſeide to hir child woman, þat ſhe ſhulde
 ſtonde wiþ outhor forþe beforne þe dore of þe priue
 chaumbre, and waiten aboue.

vi And Judit ſtod beforne þe bed, preȝende wiþ teres, and
 wiþ moouyng of lippis in silence,

vii ſeide, Conferme me, Lord God of Israel, and
 behold in þis hour to þe werkis of myn hondis, þat þou
 rere vp bi cite Jerusalem, as þou haſt behoten; and þat,
 þat I leeūende to moun be don bi þee þoȝte, I
 parforme.

viii And whan þat ſhe hadde ſeid, ſhe wente to þe piler
 þat was at þe hed of his bed, and his ſwērd, þat in it
 bounden heeng, ſhe loſede.

ix And whan ſhe hadde drawen it out, ſhe toc þe her of
 his hed, and ſeiþ, Conferme me, God of Israel, in þis
 hour.

x And ſhe ſmot twies in to his haterel, and ſhe cutte of
 his hed; and ſhe toc awei his canope fro þe pileris, and
 ſhe turnede out his body behedid.

xi And after a litil while ſhe wente out, and toc þe hed
 of Olofernes to hir hand maiden, and comaundede, þat
 ſhe ſhulde putten it in to hir ſcrippē.

xii And þei two wenten out after þer vſage as to
 preȝeere, and þei paſſeden þe tentis, and, goende
 aboue þe valei, camen to þe ȝate of þe cite.

xiii And Judit ſeide aferre to þe keperis of þe wallis,
 Openeþ þe ȝatis, for wiþ vs is God, þat dide gret vertue
 in Israel.

xivii And it is do, whan þe men hadden herd hir vois,
 þei clepeden þe prestis of þe cite.
 xv And alle runnen aȝen hir fro þe leste to þe moste; for
 þei hopeden hir no mor to be to come.
 xvi And, teendende liȝtis, alle wenten abouten hir. She
 forsoþe fteȝende vp in to an heiȝere place, comaunded
 to be maad silence. And whan alle hadden holden þer
 pes,
 xvii Judit feide, Preisþe þe Lord oure God, þat forfakesþ
 not men hopende in hym,
 xviii and in me, his hand womman, haþ fulfilid his
 merci, þat he behiȝte to þe hous of Israel, and haþ slain
 in myn hond þe enemy of his puple þis nyȝt.
 xix And bringende forþ of þe scrippre þe hed of
 Olofernes, shewide to hem, seiende, Lo! þe hed of
 Olofernes, prince of þe chualrie of Affries; and, lo!
 þe canope of hym, in whiche he lai in his drunkinhed,
 wher and bi þe hond of a womman smot hym þe Lord
 our God.
 xx Forsoþe þe Lord God liueþ, for his aungil kepte me,
 and hennus goende, and þere dwellende, and þennus
 hidre turnende aȝeen; and þe Lord suffride not me his
 hand womman to be defoulid, but wiþ oute pollucioun
 of synne haþ aȝeen clepid me to ȝou, iοȝende in his
 victorie, in myn ascaping, in ȝoure deliueraunce.
 xxi Knoulecheþ to hym alle, for good, for in to þe
 world his merci.
 xxii Alle forsoþe, honourende þe Lord, seiden to hir, Pe
 Lord bleſſide þee in his vertue, for bi þee to noȝt he
 haþ broȝt oure enemys.
 xxiii But Ofias, þe prince of þe puple of Israel, feide to
 hir, Bleſſid þou art, doȝter, of þe Lord, þe heȝe God,
 befor alle wymmen vp on erþe.
 xxiv Bleſſid þe Lord, þat made heuene and erþe, and
 þat haþ dressid þee in to þe woundis of þe hed of þe
 prince of oure enemys;
 xxv for to dai so þi name he haþ magnefied, þat þi
 preising go not awai fro þe mouȝt of men, þat weren
 myndful of þe vertue of þe Lord in to wiþ oute ende;
 for þe whiche þingus þou spareddest not to þi lif for
 anguyllis and tribulaciouns of þi kinrede, but
 holpedist to þe falling befor þe siȝte of oure God.
 xxvi And al þe puple feide, So be it! so be it!
 xxvii Forsoþe Achior clepid cam; and Judit feide to
 hym, God of Israel, to be whiche witnessiȝg þou hast
 ȝiue, þat he be vengid of his enemys, he þe hed of alle
 mysbeleued men haþ hewen of in þis nyȝt in myn
 hond.
 xxviii And þat þou preue for so it is, lo! þe hed of
 Olofernes, þat in þe despisifg of his pride God of Israel
 dispiside, and to þee deþ þratte, seiende, Whan þe
 puple of Israel were taken, I shal comaunde wiþ a swerd
 to stiken hym þurȝ þe fides.
 xxix Seende forsoþe Achior þe hed of Olofernes,
 anguyll for inward drede, fel in to his face vpon þe
 erþe, and his lif quappide.

xxx After forsoþe þat, þe spirit taken aȝeen, he is
 reformed, he fel doun to hir feet, and honourede hir,
 and feide,

xxxi Bleſſid be þou of þi God in al þe tabernacle of
 Jacob; for in alle folc, þat hereþ þi name, shal be
 magnefied vp on þee God of Israel.

Capitulum XIII.

- i Judit forsoþe feide to al þe puple, Hereþ, breþern; hangeþ vp þis hed vp on þe wallis.
- ii And it shal be, whan þe funne goþ out, eche man take
 his armes, and goþ out wiþ bure, not þat ȝee go doun
 beneþe, but as bure doende.
- iii Panne it shal nede ben, þat þe spieres of þe lond flen
 to þer prince to be rerid vp to þe fiȝt.
- iv And whan þe dukis of hem comen to gidere to þe
 tabernaclis of Olofernes, and finden hym hedded, in his
 blod wrappid, drede shal fal doun vpon hem.
- v And whan ȝee knownen þem to fleeñ, goþ after hem
 fiker, for God shal to-trede þem vnder ȝoure feet.
- vi Panne Achior feande þe vertue þat God of Israel
 hadde do, laft þe custum of his heþenenesse, leeuede to
 God; and circumcidide þe flesh of his ȝerde, and is put
 to þe puple of Israel, and al þe successioun of his
 kinrede vnto þe dai þat is now.
- vii Anon forsoþe þat sprungen is dai, þei heengen vpon
 þe wallis þe hed of Olofernes; and eche toc his armes,
 and þei wenten out wiþ gret noise and ȝelling.
- viii Whiche þing feande, þe aspies runnen togidere to þe
 tabernacle of Olofernes.
- ix Forsoþe þei, þat weren comende in þe tabernacle,
 and befor þe incomyng of þe priue chaumbre makende
 noise, for ende to rerен hym, bi craft casten vnreste, þat
 not of þe rereres, but of þe noise makeris Olofernes
 shulde waken.
- x No man forsoþe was hardi þe tabernacle of þe vertue
 of Affries knockende or entendre to openen.
- xi But whan his dukis hadden come, and þe leders of
 þousendis, and alle þe more of þe ost of þe king of
 Affries, þei seiden to þe priue chaumberleynes,
- xii Goþ, and rereþ hym; for myis gon out of þer caues
 ben hardi to clepen forþ vs to bataile.
- xiii Panne Vagio, gon in to his priue chaumbre, stod
 befor þe curtin, and made fawnyng wiþ his hondis;
 forsoþe he trowide hym wiþ Judit to slepen.
- xiv But whan no mouyng of hym liende wiþ þe wit of
 eris parciuede, he wente to neȝhende to þe curtin, and
 rerende it, and feande þe carein of Olofernes wiþouten
 hed to lin roten in his blod vpon þe erþe, criede out
 wiþ a gret vois wiþ weeping, and cutte his cloþis.
- xv And gon in to þe tabernacle of Judit, fond her not,
 and he out sterte wiþ oute to þe puple,
- xvi and feide, An Ebru womman haþ do confusioun in
 þe hous of king Nabugodonosor; lo! forsoþe Olofernes
 liþ in þe erþe, and his hed is not in hym.

xvii Pe whiche þing whan hadden herd þe princis of þe vertue of Affiries, alle cutten þer clopis, and vntolerable drede and trembling fel vp on hem, and þer inwittis ben disturbid gretly.

xviii And þer is maad an vntolerable cry in to þe middel tentis.

Capitulum XV.

i And whan al þe oft hadde herd Olofernes of hedid, fleiȝ mynde and counseil fro þem, and wiþ onli trembling and drede stirid token socour of flȝt, ii so þat noon wolde speke wiþ his neȝhebore; but, þe hed bowid doun, alle þingus laft, to scape þe Ebrues, whom armed vp on hem to come þei hadden herd, þei enforceden, fleende bi weies of feldis, and bi sties of ful little hillis.

iii And so þe sonus of Israel, seande þem fleende, folewiden, goende doun, and criende wiþ trumpis, and ȝellende after hem.

iv And for Affiries not togidere in oon wenten fallende doun in to flȝt, þe sonus forsoþe of Israel wiþ o cumpany pursuende febleden alle, þat þei myȝten finde.

v And Ofias fente messageres bi alle þe cites and regiouns of Israel.

vi And so alle regioun and alle cite fente a chosen ȝoupe armed after hem; and þei pursueden hem in mouȝ of swerd, to þe time þat þei came to þe vtmost of þer costis.

vii Pe toþere men forsoþe, þat weren in Betulia, wenten in to þe tentis of Affiries, and þe prei, þat Affiries fleende hadden laft, þei token wiþ þem, and þei ben wrshipid gretli.

viii Þei forsoþe þat hadden ben ouercomeres, ben turned aȝeen to Betulie, alle þingis whateuere weren of hem, þei token awei wiþ þem, so þat þer was no noumbe in feld bestis, and in hous bestis, and in alle þe mouable þingus of hem, þat fro þe leste vnto þe myche alle weren made riche of 'þe 'prei takingus of hem.

ix Joachym forsoþe, þe heȝe bishop of Jerusalem, cam in to Betulie wiþ alle þe prestis, þat he see Judit.

x Pe whiche whan hadde gon out to hym, alle bleſſiden him wiþ o vois, seiende, Pou glorie of Jerusalem, pou gladnessse of Israel, pou þe wrshipe doende of oure puple,

xi þat didist manli, and þin herte is coumfortid, for þi þat chastite pou loouedest, and aftir þi man an oper pou knewe not; and þerfore þe hond of þe Lord coumfortide þee, and þerfore pou shalt be blifid in to wiþ oute ende.

xii And al þe puple feide, Be it do! be it do!

xiii Forsoþe bi pretti daȝes vnneþe ben gedered þe spoiliis of þe Affiries of þe puple of Israel.

xiv But alle þe proper richessis of Olofernes, þat ben proued to han ben, þei ȝeue to Judit, in gold, and

filuer, and cloþis, and iemmes, and in alle purtenaunces to household; and alle þingus ben taken to hir of þe puple.

xv And alle puplis ioȝeden, wiþ wymmen, and maidenes, and ȝunge men, in orgnys and harpis.

Capitulum XVI.

i Thanne Judit song þis song to þe Lord, seiende,

ii Begynneþ in timbris; fingeþ to þe Lord in cimbalis; manerly fingeþ to hym a new salm; ful out ioȝeþ, and inwardli clepeþ his name.

iii Pe Lord totredende batailis, Lord name is to hym.

iv Pat putte his tentis in þe middel off his puple, þat he deliuere vs fro þe hond of alle oure enemys.

v Assur cam fro hillis, fro þe norþ, in multitude of his strengþe; whos multitude stoppide þe stremes, and þe hors of hem couereden þe valeis.

vi And he feide hymself to brennen vp oure costis, and oure ȝunge men toflen wiþ swerd, my fauntis to ȝiue in to prei, and maidenes in to caitiffe.

vii Pe Lord forsoþe Almyȝti noȝede hym, and toc to þe hondis of a womman, and confoundede hym.

viii Forsoþe þe myȝti of hem fel not of ȝunge men, ne þe sonus of a tiraunt smyten hym, ne heȝe ȝeauntus putten hem to hym; but Judit, wydewe, þe doȝter of Merari, in þe fairnesse of hir face vnloside hym.

ix Forsoþe she cloþide hir fro þe cloþ of hyr widewehed, and cloþide hir in þe cloþ of gladnesse, in ful out ioȝing to þe sonus of Israel.

x She oyntide hir face wiþ an oynement, and she bond togidere hir crisp heris wiþ a mitre, to desceuen hym.

xi Hir gaȝe shon raueheden his eȝen, hir fairnesse made his lif caitif; sche girde of wiþ a swerd his haterel.

xii Pe Persis grisiden hir stedefastnesse, and Medis hir hardynesse.

xiii Panne ȝeldden þe tentis of Affiries, whan apereden my meke, drie waxende in þrist.

xiv Pe sonus of child wymmen pungeden þem, and as childer fleende flowen hem; þei persheden in bataile fro þe face of my Lord.

xv A newe ympne singe wee to þe Lord oure God.

xvi Lord Adonai, a gret God pou art, and beforne alle cleer in þi vertue, and whom no man mai ouercome.

xvii To þee ferue alle þi creature, for pou hast seid, and þei ben maad; pou sentist þi spirit, and þei ben formed; and þer is not þat wiþstonde to þi comanding.

xviii Hillis fro foundemens shuln ben moued wiþ watriis; stonus as wax shul melte befor þi face.

xix Who forsoþe dreden þee, gret shul be anentis þee bi alle þingus.

xx Wo to þe folc risende vp on my kinrede; þe Lord forsoþe Almyȝti shal venge in hem, in þe dai of dom he shal visite þem.

xxi Forsoþe he shal ȝiue fijr and wormes in þer flesh, þat þei be brend, and lyuen, and feelen vnto euermore.

xxii And it is do after þeſe þingus, al þe puple after þe
 victorie cam to Jerusalem to honoure þe Lord; and
 anoon as þei weren purified, alle offreden brent
 sacrificis, and vrouwis, and þer behestis.
 xxiii Forþoþe Judit alle þe armes of bataile of Olofernes,
 þat þe puple ȝaf to hir, and þe canope, þat she hadde
 taken, she toc in to þe curs of forȝeting.
 xxiv Forþoþe al þe puple was ioȝeful after þe face of
 feintis; and bi þre moneþis þe ioȝe of þis victorie is
 solempnyſid wiþ Judit.
 xxv After þoo dæſes forþoþe eche wente aȝeen in to his
 owne; and Judit is maad gret in Betulie, and was more
 cler to alle men of þe lond of Israel.
 xxvi Forþoþe she was ioyned to þe vertue of chaſtite, so
 þat she knew no man alle þe dæſis of hir lif, ſiþen is
 dead Manasses, hir husbonde.
 xxvii Forþoþe she was in feſte dæſes forþ goende wiþ
 gret glorie.
 xxviii Forþoþe she dwelte in þe hous of hir man an
 hundred ȝer and fiue; and she laſte hir dameſe free.
 And she is dead, and biriede wiþ hir husbonde in
 Betulie;
 xxix and al þe puple weilide hir feuen dæſes.
 xxx In al þe ſpace forþoþe of hir lif was not þat
 diſturbide Israel, and after hir deþ manye ȝer.
 xxxi þe dæſes forþoþe of þis feſte of victorie of þe
 Ebrues in þe noumbeſ of holi dæſes is acceptid, and
 heried of þe Jewis fro þat time vnto þe preſent day.

Explicit liber Judith.

ESTER.

Here bigynneþ a prolog on þe booc of Ester.

'Pe booc of Ester to be maad vicious of dyuerſe
 translatoures is knownen, whom I, of þe libraries of
 Ebrues takende vp, woord bi woord more openli
 translatide; þe whiche booc þe comun making drawiþ
 along hider and þider wiþ þe torne draȝtis, addende
 þoo þingis, þat 'of tyme myȝten ben ſeid and herd; as
 it is wont to ſcoleris disciplines, and a þeme taken, to
 out þenke what woordis he myȝte vſen, he þat ſuffrider
 wrong, or he þat dide wrong. ȝee forþoþe, O! Paule
 and Eustache, þat onli han ſtudied to gon in to þe
 libraries of Ebrues, and þe ſtriuſ of interpretores han
 knownen, holdende Ester an Ebru booc, beholdep bi alle
 þe woordis oure tranſlacioun; þat ȝee moun knownen
 me no þing alſo to han encreſid addende, but wiþ trewe
 witneſſing ſimpleli, as it is had in Ebreu, þe Ebru ſtories
 to han taken to Latin tunge. Ne we defiren þe
 preiſingus of men, ne blamingus wee dreden. Forþoþe
 wee beiſende to plesen to God, vtterli wee drede not þe
 þretis of men; for God ſcatereb þe bones of hem þat
 defiren to plesen to men, and, after þe apostil, þey, þat
 ſuche men ben, moun not ben þe ſeruauns of Crift.
 Ferþermor in þe booc of Ester wee han maad an abeſe

of red colour vnto þe eiȝþe lettore in diuers placis,
 willende, þat is, þe order of þe feuenti interpretores bi
 þeſe þingus to ſhewen a wijs redere; we forſoþe after
 þe maner han leuere, and in þe making of þe feuenti
 remenoures, to purſue þe order of Ebrues.

Here endiþ þe prolog of Hester, and now bigynneþ þe book.

Capitulum I.

- i In þe dæſes of king Affueri, þat regnede fro Jude vnto Ethiope, vp on an hundred and feuen and twenty prouyncies,
- ii whan he ſat in þe ſee of his regne, Sufa cyte was þe begynnyng of his rewme.
- iii þe þridde þanne ȝer of his empire he made a gret feſte to alle þe princis, and to his moft ſtrong childeſ of Persis, and of Meedis, to þe noble men, and to þe prefector of prouincis, befor hym,
- iv þat he ſhewe þe richeſſes of þe glorie of his regne, and þe mykilneſſe, and þe boſt of his power myche tyme, an hundred, þat is, and foure ſcore dæſes.
- v And whan þe dæſes of þe feſte were ful endid, he bad al þe puple þat is founde in Sufys, fro þe moſte vnto þe leſte; and he comaundede feuen dæſes a feſte to be maad redi in þe vefiarie of þe ȝerd and of þe wode, þat was ſett togidere wiþ þe kingis enournyng and hond.
- vi And þer heengen on eche ſide tentis of þe colour of þe eir, and of goldene colour, and of iacinctin, ſuſtened wiþ bijs cordis, and purper, þat were inſet wiþ yuer cerclis, and þei were vnderſet wiþ marbil pileeris; alſo goldene ſetis and ſiluerene vp on þe raied pament ſmaragd and pario ſtones wereſ diſpoſid; þe whiche þing þe peynteur wiþ wonder diuerſete made fair.
- vii Forþoþe þei, þat were biden, drunken of goldene cuppis, and wiþ oþer and oþere vefelis metis wereſ broȝt in; win alſo, as it was wrþi for þe kingis grete doing, plente and chef was ſet.
- viii And þer was not þat conſtreynde to drinke hem þat wolden not; but ſo þe king hadde ordeyned, befor ſettende ſunder men of his princis to þe bord, þat eche man ſhulde take þat he wolde.
- ix Alſo Vafthi, þe quen, made a feſte of wymmen in þe paleis, wher king Affuer was wont to dwelle.
- x And ſo þe feuenþe dai, whan he was gladere cherid, and after to myche drinking was chaufid wiþ win, he comaundede to Naumam, and Baracha, and Arbana, and Gabatha, and Zarath, and Abgatha, and Carthas, feuen geldingis, þat in his ſiȝte mynystreden,
- xi þat þei ſhulden bringen in Vafthi, þe quen, befor þe king, put vp on hir hed a diadem, þat he ſhewe to alle þe princis and puplis þe faireſſe of hir; forþoþe ſhe was ful fair.
- xii þe whiche forſoc, and at þe kings heſte, þat bi þe geldingis he hadde comaundid, ſhe diſpide to comen.

Wherfore þe king wrop, and wiþ myche wodnesse tend,

xiii askide þe wise men, þat of þe kingis maner euermor weren neeȝ to hym, and dide alle þingus bi þe counself of hem, kunnende þe lawe and þe riȝtis of more men;

xiv forsoþe þe firste and þe nexte weren Carcena, and Secaba, Admatha, and Tharsis, and Mares, and Marsana, and Mamucha, seuene dukis of Persis and of Medis, þat seȝen þe face of þe king, and first after hym weren wont to fitten;

xv to what sentence quen Vasthi shulden vnderlyn, þat þe heste of king Assuer, þe whiche bi geldingis he hadde sent, she wolde not do.

xvi And Manucha answarde, herende þe king and þe princis, Not onli quen Vasthi haþ greued þe king, but alle þe princis and puplis, þat ben in alle þe prouyncis of king Assuer.

xvii Forsoþe þe woord of þe quen shal gon out to alle wymmen, þat bei dispise þer husbondis, and seyn, King Assuer comaundide, þat Vasthi, þe quen, shulde gon in to hym, and she wolde not.

xviii And bi þis exsaumple alle þe wiues of princis of Persis and of Medis shuln dispise þe hestis of þer husbondis; wherfore riȝtwis is þe kingis indignacioun.

xix If it plese to þee, go þer out a maundement fro þi face, and be it writen after þe lawe of Persis and of Medis, þe whiche to ouerpassen is vnleeful, þat no more Vasthi go in to þe king, but his reume an oþer, þat is betere þan she, take.

xx And þis be puplifid in eche empire of þi prouynce, þat is most brod, þat alle wyues, boþe of more and of laſſe, bere to þer husbondis wrfshire.

xi And his counself pleside to þe king and to þe princis; and þe king dide after þe counself of Manucha,

xxii and sente epistelis bi alle prouyncis of his reume, þat eche folc heren and reden myȝte, wiþ diuerse tungis and lettris, men to be princis and more men in þer houſis; and þat bi alle puplis to be puplifit.

Capitulum II.

i And so þese þingus don, after þat þe indignacioun of king Assuer fro feruour hadde passid, he recordide of Vasthi, and what she hadde do, and what she hadde suffrid.

ii And þe childer and his mynystris feiden to þe king, Be þer soȝt to þe king child wymmen, maidenes and faire;

iii and be þer sent, þat beholden bi alle prouyncis faire child wymmen and maidenes; and bringe þei hem to Sufa cite, and take þei in to þe hous of wymmen, vnder þe hond of Egei, gelding, þat is prouost and kepere of þe kingus wymmen; and take þei wymmenus ournemens, and opere þingus to vse necessarie.

iv And who euere among alle to þe eȝen of þe king shal plese, she regne for Vasthi. Þe woord pleside to þe

king; and so as þei hadden moued, he comaundide to be do.

v Per was forsoþe a Jew man in þe cite of Sufis, Mardoche bi name, þe sone of Jair, sone of Semei, sone of Cis, of þe linage of Gemyny;

vi þat was tranflatid fro Jerusalem þat time þat Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, hadde tranflatid Jeconye, þe king of Juda;

vii þe whiche was þe nurfe of þe doȝter of his broþer, Edisse, þat bi an oþer name was clepid Ester, and eiþer fader and moder hadde laft, ful myche fair, and semeli in face; and hir fader and moder dead, Mardoche clepid hir to hym in to doȝter.

viii And whanne þe maundement of þe king more wex knownen, and after his heste manye faire maidenes were broȝt to Sufem, and to Egeo, gelding, wer taken, Ester also among oþere child maidenes is take to hym, þat she wer kept in þe noumble of wymmen.

ix Þe whiche pleside to hym, and fond grace in his siȝte, þat he shulde heȝen þe wymmen enournyng, and ȝeue to hir hir partis and seuene most faire child wymmen of þe hous of þe king; and boþe hir and hir damefelis she shulde enournen and araȝen.

x Þe whiche wolde not to hym shewe þe purple and hir kuntre; forsoþe Mardoche hadde comaundid to hir, þat of þis þing vtterli she shulde holde hir pes.

xi Þe whiche wente eche dai befor þe vestiarie of þe hous, in þe whiche chofene maidenes weren kept, doende cure of þe helpe of Ester, and willende to witen, what to hir shulde falle.

xii And whan tyme was comen of alle þe child wymmen by order, þat þei shulden gon in to þe king, alle þingus fulfiȝd þat to wymmenys enournyng pertende, þe twelfþe moneþ was turned ouer; so onli þat sixe moneþis þei shulde ben enoynt wiþ myrtine oile, and oþere sixe þei shulden vse maner pimentis and swote spice.

xiii And goende in to þe king, whateuere þei hadden askid pertenende to ournyng, þei token; and, as it to þem hadde plesid, enourned, of þe chaumbre of wymmen to þe kingus priue chaumbre wenten.

xiv And she þat cam in at euen, wente oute at morn; and þennes in to þe secounde houſis weren broȝt, þat weren vnder þe hond of gelding Zagazi, þat stod before to þe secoundarie wyues of þe king; and she hadde no power of turnyng aȝeen more to þe king, but if þe king wolde, and hir hadde comaundid to come bi name.

xv Forsoþe þe tyme turned ouer bi order, þe dai stood, in þat Ester, þe doȝter of Abihael, broþer of Mardoche, whom to hym he hadde clepid in to doȝter, shulde gon in to þe king; þe whiche soȝte not wymmenes enournyng, but whateuere þing wolde Egee, gelding, þe kepere of maidenes, þoo þingis to hir to enournyng he ȝaf; forsoþe she was ful semeli, and wiþ vntrouable fairnesse, and to þe eȝen of alle men gracious and loouefsum was seen.

xvi And so she is lad to þe priue chaumbre of king Assuer, þe tenþe moneþ, þat is clepid Thebeth, þat is, Januer, þe feuenþe ȝer of his regne.

xvii And þe king loouede hir more þan alle þe wymmen, and she hadde grace and mercy befor hym ouer alle þe wymmen; and he putte þe diadem of þe reume vp on hir hed, and he made her to regnen in þe stede of Vasthi.

xviii And he comaundide a ful glorious feste to be maad redi to alle þe princis and to his seruauns, for þe coupling and þe bridalis of Ester; and he ȝaf rest to alle prouyncis, and grauntide large ȝiftis aftir principal gret doing.

xix And whan þe seconde maidenes weren soȝt, and gedered togidere, Mardoche dwelte at þe kingis ȝate.

xx And ȝit not Ester hadde told out þe kuntre and hir puple, after þe heste of hym; what euere þing forsoþe he comaundide, Ester kepte wel, and so alle pingus she dide, as she was wont þat tyme, þat he nurshide hir a litil child.

xxi Þat time þanne þat Mardoche at þe kingus ȝate dwelte, ben wroþe Bagathan and Thares, two geldingis of þe king, þat weren porteres, and in þe firste entre of þe paleis dwelten; and wolden aȝen risen in to þe king, andflen hym.

xxii Þe whiche þing was not vnknowen to Mardoche, and anoon he tolde to quen Ester, and she to þe king, of name of Mardoche, þat to hir þe þing hadde told.

xxiii It is soȝt, and is founde, and eiþer of hem is hangid in þe iebet; and it is comaundid to þe stories, and taken to þe bokis of ȝeris deedis, befor þe king.

Capitulum III.

i Aftir þese þingus king Assuer enhauncide Aaman, þe sone of Amadathi, þat was of þe linage of Agag, and putte his fete ouer alle þe princis þat he hadde.

ii And alle þe seruauns of þe king, þat wiþinne þe paleis ȝatis dwelten, boweden kne, and honoureden Aaman; so forsoþe þe emperour hadde comaundid to hem; onli Mardoche bowede not kne, ne honourede hym.

iii To whom seiden þe childer of þe king, þat to þe ȝatis of þe paleys seten before, Whi beside oþer men þou kepist not þe heftis of þe king?

iv Whan þese þingus more often þei seiden, and he wolde not heren, þei tolden to Aman, coueitende to witen, wheþer he wolde stonde stedefast in þe sentence; forsoþe he hadde seid to þem, hym to ben a Jew.

v Þe whiche þing whan Aman hadde herd, and bi experience proued, þat Mardoche bowide not kne to hym, ne honourede, he is wroþ ful gretli,

vi and for noȝt tolde in to Mardoche on to putte hondis; forsoþe he hadde herd, þat he was of Jew kinrede, and more wolde leesen al þe nacioun of Jewis, þat weren in þe reume of Assuer.

vii Þe firste moneþ, whos name is Nysfan, þe twelfþe ȝer of þe regne of Assuer, lot is leid in to a vessel, þat Ebruli is seid fur, beforne Aman, what dai and what moneþ þe folc of Jewis shulde be slayn; and þe twelfþe moneþ wente out, þat is clepid Adar.

viii And Aman seide to king Assuer, Þer is a puple bi alle þe prouyncis of þi reume scaterid, and fro þemself togidere feuered, newe vſende lawis and cerimoynes, ferþermor and þe statutis of þe king dispisende; and best þou hast knownen, þat it spedeh not to þi reume, þat ouercustomed it waxe proud bi leeue.

ix If to þee it plese, deme þat it pershe, and ten þousend of talents I shal lei to tresories of þi richeſſe.

x Þanne þe king toc of his hond þe ring þat he vſide, and ȝaf it to þe enemys of Jewys, Aman, sone of Amadathi, of þe kinrede of Agag.

xi And he seide to hym, Þe filuer þat þou behotist, be þin; of þe puple do þat to þee plesip.

xii And þe scribis of þe king ben clepid þe firste moneþ of Nysfan, þe breffenþe dai of þe same moneþ; and it is writhen, as Aman hadde comaundid, to alle þe satrapis of þe king, and domysmen of dyuersē prouyncis and folkis, þat alle folc myȝten rede and heren, for þe diuersite of tungis, of þe name of king Assuer.

xiii And þe lettris felid wiþ his ring ben sent bi þe corouris of þe king to alle his prouyncis, þat þei shulde flen and don awai alle þe Jewis, fro child vn to old man, little childer and wymmen, o dai, þat is, þe breffenþe dai of þe twelfþe moneþ, þat is clepid Adar, þat is, March; and þer goodis þei shulden forfeten.

xiv Þe sentence forsoþe of þe epiftelis was þis, þat alle prouyncis shulden knowe, and go þemself to þe forseide dai.

xv And þei, þat weren sent, heeȝeden to fulfillen out þe heste of þe king; and anoon in Sufis heeng þe maundement fro þe king, and Aman solempnely makende a feste, and alle þe Jewis, þat in þe cite weren, wepende.

Capitulum IIII.

i The whiche þingis whan Mardocheus hadde herd, he cutte his cloþis, and is clad wiþ a fac, sprentende askis to his hed, and in þe strete of þe myddil cite wiþ gret vois criede, shewende þe bitternesse of his inwit, ii and wiþ þis weeping vnto þe ȝatis of þe paleis goende; forsoþe it was not leful a man clad wiþ a fac to entre þe kingis halle.

iii Also in alle prouyncis, burȝ townes, and placis, to þe whiche þe cruel bidding of þe king hadde ful comyn, gret weiling was anentis þe Jewis fastende, and zellende, and wepende, manye men vſende for bed fac and askis.

iv Forsoþe þe childer wymmen of Ester, and þe geldingus, wenten in, and tolden to hir; þe whiche herende is stonid, and sente a cloþ, þat þe fac don

awei, he shulde cloþin hym; þe whiche taken he wolde not.

v And Athac, gelding, clepid, whom þe king hadde ȝiue to hir seruaunt, the comaundide, þat he shulde go to Mardoche, and lernen of hym, whi þat þing he dide.
vi And Athac gon out, wente to Mardoche stondende in þe strete of þe cyte, beforne þe dore of þe paleis;
vii þe whiche shewide to hym alle þingus þat hadden falle, hou Aman hadde behoten, þat he shulde bringe siluer in to þe tresories of þe king for þe Jewis deþ.
viii Also þe saumple of þe maundement, þat heeng in Sufis, he ȝaf to hym, þat to þe quen he shulde shewen, and warnen hir, þat she go in to þe king, and preþe hym for hir purple.

ix And Athac, gon out, tolde Ester alle þingus, þat Mardoche hadde feid.

x Þe whiche answarde to hym, and seide, þat he shulde sey to Mardoche,

xi Alle þe seruauns of þe king, and alle prouyncis þat ben vnder his comaunding, knowen, þat ouer man or womman not clepid entre þe innermor porche of þe king, wiþoute aȝeen cleping anoon he be slain, but if perauenture þe king þe goldene ȝerde to hym strecche for signe of mercy, and so he may lyuen; I þanne what maner shal moun entre to þe king, þat now þretti daȝis am not clepid to hym?

xii Pe whiche þing whan Mardoche hadde herd,
xiii eft he sente to Ester, seiende, Ne wene þou, þat þi lif onli þou deliuere, for in þe hous of þe king þou art, for alle Jewis;

xiv if þou holde þi pes, bi an oþer ocaſioun þe Jewis shul be deliuered, and þou and þe hous of þi fader shul pershen; and who knew, wheþer þerfore to þe reume þou came, þat in such a time þou shuldest be redi?
xv And eft Ester þese woordis sente to Mardoche,
xvi Go, and gedere alle þe Jewis, þat in Sufis þou findist, and preþeþ for me; ne eteþ, ne drinkiþ þre daȝes and þre nyȝt, and I wiþ myn hond wymmen lic maner shal fasten; and þanne not clepid I shal gon in to þe king, aȝen þe lawe doende, takende me to deþ and to perile.

xvii And so Mardoche wente, and dide alle þingus, þat Ester hadde comaundid to hym.

Capitulum V.

i Forsoþe þe þridde dai Ester was clad wiþ kingus cloþis, and stod in þe porche of þe kingus hous, þat was wiþinne forþ aȝen þe kingis hous; and he sat vp on his fee, in þe conſtorie of þe paleis, aȝen þe dore of þe hous.

ii And whan he hadde seen Ester, þe quen, stondende, the pleſide to his eȝen, and he straȝte out aȝen hir a goldene ȝerde, þat he heeld wiþ hond; þe whiche neȝhende kiste þe ouermor of his ȝerde.

iii And þe kyng seide to hir, What wilt þou, quen Ester? what is þin aſking? Also if þe half part of þe reume þou aſke, it shal ben ȝiue to þee.

iv And she answarde, If to þe king it pleſe, I beſeche, þat þou come to me to dai, and Aman wiþ þee, to þe feſte, þat I haue greipid.

v And anoon þe king, Clepeþ, he seiþ, Aman anon, þat he obeshe to þe wil of Ester. And so þe king and Aman camen to þe feſte, þat þe quen hadde maad redi to hem.

vi And þe king seide to hir, after þat he hadde drunke wiþ plenteoufly; What aſkist þou, þat be ȝiue to þee, and for what þing preȝift þou? Also if þe half part of my reume þou aſke, þou shalt gete.

vii To whom answarde Ester, Myn aſking and my preþeeriſ ben þeſe.

viii If I haue founde grace in þe ſiȝte of þe king, and if to þe king it pleſe, þat he ȝiue to me þat I preþe fore, and fulſille myn aſking, come þe king and Aman to þe feſte, þat I haue maad redi to hem; and to mourn I shal opene to þe king my wil.

ix And so Aman wente out þat dai glad and merie. And whan he hadde ſeen Mardoche ſittende at þe ȝatis of þe paleis, and not onli not to han riſe to hym, but ne moued forſoþe of þe place of his ſitting, he endeynede gretli;

x and þe wraþe feyned, turnede aȝeen in to his hous, clepide to gidere to hym frendis, and Sares, his wif, xi and expounede to hem þe mychilneſſe of his richeſſis, and þe cumpayne of ſones, and wiþ 'hou myche glorie vp on alle þe princis and his seruauns þe king hym hadde rerid.

xii And after þese þingus he seiþ, þe quen also Ester noon oþer man clepeþ wiþ þe king to þe feſte, ſau me, anent whom also to mourn wiþ þe king I am to ete.

xiii And whan alle þese þingus I haue, no þing I wene me to han, as longe as I ſee Mardoche, Jeu, ſittende at þe kingis ȝatis.

xiv And Sares, his wif, and oþere frendis anſwerden, Comaunde to ben maad redi an heiȝ bem, hauende of heiȝe fifty cubitis; and ſei erli to þe king, þat Mardoche be hangid vp on it; and so þou shalt go wiþ þe king glad to þe feſte. And þe counfeil pleſide, and he comaundide to be maad redi an heiȝ cros.

Capitulum VI.

i That nyȝt þe king ladde wiþoute ſlep, and he comaundide to be broȝt to hym ſtores, and þe bokis of ȝeris deedis of rapere times. þe whiche þingus whan, hym preſent, weren rad,

ii it is come to þat place, wher was write, hou Mardoche hadde told þe aſpies of Gabathan and Thares, geldingis, coueitende to fle king Affuer.

iii þe whiche þing whan þe king hadde herd, he seiþ, What for þis feiþ of wrfhiþe or of mede Mardoche haþ

gotten? And his seruans and mynestres seiden to hym,
 No þing of mede vtterli he toc.
 iii And anoon þe king, Who is, he seiþ, in þe porche?
 Aman forsoþe wente in þe innere porche of þe kingus
 hous, þat he make suggestiou to þe king, þat he
 comaunde Mardoche to be ficchid on þe iebet, þat to
 hym was maad redi befor.
 v And þe childer answerten, Aman stant in þe porche.
 And þe king seide, Come he in.
 vi And whan he was comyn, he seide to hym, What
 oþiþ to be do to þe man, whom þe king desireþ to
 honouren? Aman þenkende in his herte, and trowende,
 þat noon oþer man but hym þe king wolde honouren,
 vii answerde, Þe man, whom þe king couetisþ to
 honouren,
 viii oþiþ to be clad wiþ kingus clopis, and to be put
 vpon an hors þat is of þe kingus fadil, and to take þe
 kingus diadem vp on his hed;
 ix and þe firste of þe kingus princis and knyȝtis holde
 his hors, and bi þe stretis of þe cite goende, crie he,
 and seie, þus shal ben honoured, 'whom euere þe king
 wile honoure.
 x And so þe king seide to hym, Heeȝe, and, þe stole
 taken and an hors, do, as þou haft spoke, to Mardoche,
 Jew, þat sit befor þe ȝatis of þe paleis; bewar, leſt any
 þing of þo, þat þou haft spoken, þou leue of.
 xi And so Aman toc a stole and an hors, and Mardoche
 clad in þe strete of þe cite, and set vp on þe hors, wente
 befor, and criede, Þis wr̄shipe he is wr̄pi, whom euere
 þe king wile honoure.
 xii And Mardoche is turned aȝeen to þe ȝate of þe
 paleys, and Aman heeȝede to gon in to his hous,
 weilende, and þe hed couered.
 xiii And he tolde to Sari, his wif, and to frendis, alle
 þingus þat hadden falle to hym. To whom answerten
 þe wise men, whom he hadde in counseil, and his wif,
 If of þe fed of Jewis is Mardoche, befor whom þou
 begunne to fallen, þou shalt not moun wiþtonde to
 hym, but þou shalt falle in his siȝt.
 xiv ȝit hem spekende, þe geldingis of þe king camen,
 and anon hym to þe feste, þat þe quen hadde maad
 redi, þei confreyened to gon.

Capitulum VII.

i And so þe king cam in and Aman to þe feste, þat þei
 shulde drinke wiþ þe quen.
 ii And þe king seide to hir also in þe seconde day, aftir
 þat he was chaufid wiþ wyn, What is þin asking, Ester,
 þat it be ȝiue to þee, and what wilt þou to be do? Alſo
 if þe half part of my reume þou aske, þou shalt gete.
 iii To whom she answerted, If I haue founde grace in þin
 eȝen, O! king, and if to þee it plese, ȝif to me my lif,
 for þe whiche I preȝe, and my puple, for þe whiche I
 beseeche.

iv Forsoþe wee ben taken, I and my puple, þat wee be
 totreden, slain, and perſhen; and wolde God in to
 þrallis and þralleſſis wee were fold, and it were
 tolerable euel, and weilende I shulde holden my pes;
 now forsoþe oure enemy is, whos cruelte reboundep in
 to þe king.

v And king Assuer answerten seiþ, Who is he þis, and
 of what power, þat þese þingus he be hardi to do?

vi And Ester seide, Enemy and oure werſte enemy is þis
 Aman. þe whiche þing he herende anoon stoneȝede,
 not suffrende to bern þe chere of þe king and of þe
 quen.

vii Forsoþe þe king ros wrop, and fro þe place of þe
 feste wente in to a ȝerd set wiþ trees. Alſo Aman ros
 for to prezzen Ester, þe quen, for his lif; forsoþe he
 vnderſtod euel maad redi to hym of þe king.

viii þe whiche whan was comen aȝeen fro þe ȝerd set
 wiþ wodis, and he hadde comyn in to þe place of þe
 feste, he fond Aman vpon þe bed to han fallen doun, in
 þe whiche lai Ester; and seiþ, Alſo þe quen he wile
 oprefſe, me present, in myn hous. Ne ȝit þe woord of
 þe kingus mouȝ hadde gon out, and anon couereden
 his face þe seruauns of þe king.

ix And Arbona, oon of þe geldingus þat stoden in þe
 seruyaſe of þe king, seide, Lo! þe tree þat he hadde
 maad redi to Mardoche, þat spac for þe king, stant in
 þe hous of Aman, hauende of heiȝte fifty cubitis. To
 whom seide þe king, Hangeþ hym in it.

x And so Aman is hangid in þe iebet, þat he hadde
 maad redi to Mardoche, and þe kingis wraþe restide.

Capitulum VIII.

i That dai king Assuer ȝaf to Ester, þe quen, þe hous of
 Aman, aduersarie of Jewis. And Mardoche wente in
 befor þe face of þe king; Ester forsoþe knoulechide to
 hym, þat he was hir em.

ii And so þe king toc þe ring, þe whiche of Aman he
 hadde comaunid to be reſceiuied, and toc to
 Mardoche. Ester forsoþe sette Mardoche vp on hir
 hous.

iii Ne wiþ þese þingus paȝed, she fel doun at þe feet of
 þe king, and wepte, and spac to hym, and prezede, þat
 þe malice of Aman Agachite, and his werſte castis, þat
 he hadde þoȝt out aȝen þe Jewis, he comaunde to be
 maad voide.

iv And he of maner þe kingus goldene septre strauȝte
 out wiþ þe hond, wiþ þe whiche a tocne of þe kingys
 mercy was shewid. And so she risende stod before hym,
 v and seiþ, If it plese to þe king, and if I haue founde
 grace in his eȝen, and my prezere be not feen to ben
 contrarie to hym, I beseeche, þat wiþ newe epiftelis þe
 olde lettris of Aman, spiere and enemye of Jewis, wiþ
 þe whiche he hadde comaunid þem to perſhen in alle
 þe kingus prouyncis, be mendid;

vi hou forsoþe shal I moun suffre þe deþ and þe flaþter of my puple?
vii And king Assuer answerde to Ester, þe quen, and to Mardoche, Jew, þe hous of Aman I haue grauntid to Ester, þe quen, and hym I haue comaundid to be fikkid on þe cros, for he was hardi to putte hond in to þe Jewis.
viii Panne writeþ to þe Jewis, as it plesip to ȝou, in þe kingus name, felende þe lettris wiþ my ring. Forsoþe þis was þe custum, þat to þe epistolis, þe whiche of þe kingus name weren sent, and weren felid wiþ his ring, no man shulde ben hardi to wiþseyн.
ix And þe scribis and þe librarijs of þe king clepid; forsoþe time was of þe briddie moneþ, þat is clepid Ciban, þat is, June, þe bre and twentipe dai of it; ben write þe epistolis, as Mardoche wolde, to þe Jewis, and to þe princis, and procuratoures, and iugis, þat in an hundrid and feuene and twenti prouyncis, fro Ynde vnto Ethiope, befor seten, to prouynce and prouynce, to puple and puple, aftir tungis and þer lettris, and to þe Jewis, þat þei myȝte reden and heren.
x And þo epistolis, þat in þe kingus name wer sent, wiþ his ring ben felid, and sent bi messageris, þat bi alle þe prouyncis rennende shulde come before þe olde lettris wiþ þe newe messageris.
xi To whom þe king comaundide, þat þei shulden gadere togidere þe Jewis bi alle þe cites, and þei shulden comaunden in oon to be gedered, þat þei stonde for þer liues; and alle þeir enimys, wiþ þer wiues and fre childer, and alle þer houfis, þei shuldenflen, and don awei.
xii And þer is set bi alle prouyncis o dai of veniaunce, þat is, þe þrettenþe dai of Adar, þe twelfþe moneþ.
xiii And þe shorte sentence of þe epistil was þis, þat in alle londis and puplis, þe whiche vnderlezen to þe empire of king Assuer, it shulde be maad knownen, Jewis to be redi to be take veniaunce of þer enimys.
xiv And þer wenten out messageris, berende beforne messagis; and þe maundement of þe king heng in Sufis.
xv Mardoche forsoþe of þe paleis and of þe siȝte of þe king goende out, schynede in kingis cloþis, iacinctine, þat is, and of eir colour, berende a goldene coroun in þe hed, and wrappid wiþ a silken pal and purper; and al þe cite ful out ioȝede, and is glad.
xvi Forsoþe to þe Jewis is seen to ben sprungen a newe liȝt, ioȝe, wrshiping, and dauncing,
xvii anentis alle puplis, cites, and alle prouyncis, whider euere þe kingus maundemens camen, merueiloufe out ioȝingis, metys plenteuous, and festis, and feste dazes, in so myche, þat manye of þe toþer folc and fecht to þer religioune and cerimoynes weren ioyned; gret forsoþe drede of Jewis name alle men hadde afalid.

Capitulum IX.

i Thanne of þe twelfþe moneþ, whom Adar to be clepid now beforne wee seiden, þe þrettenþe day, whanne to alle þe Jewis flaþter was greiþid, and enimys waiteden to be blod of hem, þe while turned, þe Jewis begunne to ben ouer heiȝere, and hem of þe aduersaries to venge.
ii And þer ben gedered bi alle cites, burȝ tounys, and placis, þat þei shulde strecchen out hond aȝen enimys and þer purfueris; and no man was hardi to wiþstonde, for þi þat þe fer of þe gretneſſe of hem alle puplis hadde persid.
iii For and of prouyncis þe iugis, dukis, and procuratoures, and al dignete, þat to alle placis and werkis weren beforne, ful out enhauncide þe Jewis, for drede of Mardoche,
iv whom to be prince of þe paleis and of myche power þei knewen; also þe fame of his name wex eche dai, and bi þe moupis of alle men ofte fleiȝ.
v And so þe Jewis smyten þer enimys wiþ a gret veniaunce, and flowen hem, ȝeldende to hem þat þei to þem hadden maad redi to do, in so miche,
vi þat also in Sufis fiue hundrid men þei flowen, wiþ outhate þe ten sonys of Aman Agagite, enemy of þe Jewis, of whom þese ben þe namys;
vii Fafondatha, Delfon, and Esfata,
viii and Forata, and Dalia, and Aridatha,
ix and Efermesta, and Arifai, and Aridai, and Vaifatha.
x Whom whan þei hadde slain, þei wolden not purfue praiies of þe substauncis of hem.
xi And anon þe noumbe of hem, þat weren slain in Sufis, is told to þe king.
xii þe whiche seide to þe quen, In þe cite of Sufis þe Jewis flowen fiue hundred men, and opere ten fones of Aman; hou myche flaþter weneſt þou þem to enhaunten in alle prouyncis? what more askist þou? and what wilt þou, þat I comaunde to be don?
xiii To whom she ansuerde, If to þe king it plese, be þer ȝiue power to þe Jewis, þat as þei diden to day in Sufis, so and do þei to morn, and þe ten fones of Aman be þei hangid in iebetis.
xiv And þe king comaundide, þat so it shulde be do; and anon in Sufis heeng a maundement, and þe ten fonus of Aman ben hangid.
xv þe Jewis gederede togidere, þe fourtenþe dai of þe monyþ of Adar, and þer be slain in Sufis þre hundred men, ne þer substaunce fro þem is raeſhid awei.
xvi But and bi alle þe prouyncis, þat vnder lezen to þe maundement of þe king, þe Jewis stoden for þer liues, þe enimys slain and þer purfueris, in so miche, þat fiue and feuenti þousend of slaine men weren fulfilld, and no man of þer substaunce any bing touchide.
xvii Forsoþe þe þrettenþe dai of þe monyþ Adar was of o flaþter anentis alle, and þe fourtenþe dai þei lafte to flen; whom þei ordeyneden to be solempne, þat in þat time eche ȝer þerafter þei shulden voiden to plenteuous metis, and to ioȝe, and to festis.

xviii And þese, þat in þe cite of Sufys hadden hauntid þe flaȝter, þe brettenþe and þe fourtenþe dai of þe same moneþ ben occupied in þe flaȝter. Þe fifteneþe forsoþe dai þei laften to smytle; and þerfore þe same dai þei ordeyneden solempne of plenteuous metis and of gladnesse.

xix Þese forsoþe Jewis, þat in burȝ tounys not wallid and tounes duelten, þe fourtenþe daie of þe moneþ of Adar, of festis, and of ioȝe demeden, so þat þei ful out gladen in it, and senden to hemself togidere partis of plentes and of metis.

xx And so Mardoche wrot alle þese þingus, and comprehendid in lettris sente to þe Jewis, þat in alle þe prouyncis of þe king dwelten, boþe in neeȝh set and afer,

xxi þat þe fourtenþe and þe fifteneþe dai of þe moneþ of Adar þei shulden take for festis, and euermor, þe ȝer turnende aȝeen, wiþ solempne wrshippe þei shulden halewe;

xxii for in þo daȝis þe Jewis vengide þem of þer enemys, and weiling and forewe in to ioȝe and gladnesse ben turned; and þese daȝes shulde ben daȝes of plenteuous metis, and of gladnesse, and þei shulden fende to þemself partis togidere of þe metis, and to pore men þei shulden graunt litle ȝiftis.

xxiii Forsoþe þe Jewis token in to a solempne custum alle þingus, þat þei hadde begunne þat time to do, and þat Mardoche in lettris hadde sent to be do.

xxiv Aman forsoþe, þe sone of Amadathi, stoc of Agag, enemy and aduersarie of Jewis, þoȝte aȝen hem euel, þat he shulde ile þem and don awei, and leide fur, þat in oure tunge is turned in to lot.

xxv And afterward Ester wente in to þe king, besechende, þat his ententis wiþ þe lettris of þe king shulden be maad voide, and þe euel, þat aȝen Jewis he hadde þoȝt, shulde be turned aȝeen in to his hed. Afterward and hym and his sonus þei ficcheden to þe cros.

xxvi And fro þat time þese daȝis be clepid Furim, þat is, of lotis, forþi þat fur, þat is, lot, in to a pot was put; and alle þingus þat ben don ben contened in þe volume of þe epistil, þat is, of þis boc; alle þingus þat þei suffreden, and þat þer after ben chaungid,

xxvii Jewis and þer sed token vp on hem, and vp on alle þat wolden to þer religiou be couplid, þat to no man it be leful þese two daȝes wiþ oute solempnrete to ouerpasse, whom scripture witnesseþ, and obere tymes asken, þe ȝeres to þemself continueli comende aftir oþer.

xxviii Þese ben þe daȝis, whom neuer any forȝeting shal don awei, and bi sunder ieneracions alle prouyncis, þat in alle þe world ben, shuln halewen; ne þer is any cite, in þe whiche daȝis of Furim, þat is, of lotis, be not kept of þe Jewis, and of þer progenye, þat wiþ þese cerimoynes is obliȝt.

xxix And Ester, quen, þe doȝtir of Abihael, and Mardoche, Jeu, writen also þe secounde epistil, þat wiþ alle besynesse þis dai solempneli shulde ben halewid þer afterward.

xxx And þei sente to þe Jewis, þat in an hundrid and feuene and twenti prouyncis of king Assuer dwelten, þat þei shulden han pes, and rescyeue treuþe,

xxxi kepende wel þe daȝes of lotis, and in þer tyme wiþ ioȝe shulden halewe; as hadden ordeyned Mardoche and Ester, þei to be kept hadden taken, of hemself and of þer sed, fastingis, and clamouris,

xxxii and daȝes of lotis, and alle þingus þat ben contened in þe storie of þis boc, þat is clepid Ester.

Capitulum X.

i King forsoþe Assuer al þe lond and alle þe ilis of þe se made tributaries;

ii whos strengþe and empire and dignete and heiȝnesse, þat he enhauncide Mardoche in, ben writen in þe bokis of Medis and of Persis;

iii and hou Mardoche of Jeu kinrede were þe secounde fro king Assuer, and gret anentis þe Jewis, and acceptable to þe folc of þer breþern, fechende goodis to his puple, and spekende þo þingus, þat to þe pes of his sed shulden pertene.

**Pe whiche ben had in Ebru in pleyn feiþ I
expressede; þese þingus forsoþe, þat folewien, I
fond write in þe comun making, þe whiche in
Grekis tunge and lettris ben contened; and eft
after þe ende of þe boc þis chapitre was feid,
þat after oure confuetude wiþ obelo, þat is, wiþ
`a stric, wee han befor notid.**

iv And Mardoche feide, Of God þese þingus ben don.

v I am recordid of a sfeuene, þat I saȝ, magnifiende þese fame þingus, ne of þo any þing was voide.

vi A litil welle, þat grew in to a flod, and in to liȝt and funne is turned, and in to manye watris reboundide, is Ester, þat þe king toc wif, and wolde to be quen.

vii Two forsoþe dragounes, I am and Aman;

viii þe folc þat camen togidere, þese ben, þat enforceden to don awei þe name of Jewis.

ix Forsoþe my folc is Israel, þat criede to þe Lord; and þe Lord made saaf his puple, and deliuerede vs fro alle euelis, and made grete signes and wondris among þe Jentilis;

x and comaundide two lotis to ben, oon of þe puple of God, and an oþer of alle Jentilis.

xi And eiper lot cam in to þe set dai befor God now fro þat time to alle Jentilis.

xii And þe Lord recordide of his puple, and rewide of his eritage.

xiii And þese daȝes shul be kept in þe moneþ of Adar, þe fourtenþe and þe fifteneþe dai of þe same moneþ, wiþ alle bisynesse and ioȝe of þe puple gedered in to o

cumpanye, in to alle þer afterward ieneraciouns of þe puple of Israel.

Capitulum XI.

- i The ferþe ȝer, regnende Ptholome and Cleopatra, Dositheus, þat a preft and of Leuy kinrede feide hymself to be, and Ptholome, his sone, broȝten þis epistil of furim, þe whiche þei seiden, Silimacum, þe sone of Ptholome, in Jerusalēm to han remened. Þis forþoþe was þe begynnnyng in þe comun tranflacioun, þat nouþer in Ebru, ne anent any of þe remenours is told.
- ii Þe secounde ȝer, regnynge Artaxerse þe moste, þe firste dai of þe moneþ Nyfan, Mardoche, þe sone of Jari, sone of Semei, sone of Cis, of þe linage of Beniamyn,
- iii a man Jeu, þat dwelte in þe cite of Sufis, a gret man, and among þe firste of þe kingus halle, saȝ a sweuene.
- iv Forþoþe he was of þe noumble of caityues, whom Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, hadde translafid fro Jerusalem wiþ Jeconye, king of Jude. And þis was his fweuene.
- v Þere semeden voifis, and noifis, and þundris, and erþe quaues, and disturbing vp on þe erþe.
- vi And lo! two grete dragounes, redi aȝen hemself in to bataile;
- vii at whos cri alle naciouns ben stirid togidere, þat þei firȝte aȝen þe folc off riȝtwis men.
- viii And þat dai was of dercenessis, and of perile, of tribulacioun, and of anguysh, and gret fer vp on erþe.
- ix And disturbid is þe folc of riȝtwis men, dredende þer euelis, and maad redi to þe deþ.
- x Þei crierden to God; and hem criende out, a litle welle wex in to þe moste flod, and in to manye watriis redundede.
- xi Liȝt and þe sunne is sprungen; and meke men ben enhauncid, and þei deuoureden þe gloriouse.
- xii Þe whiche þing whan Mardoche hadde seen, and risen of þe bed, he þoȝte, what God wolde do, and fliccid he hadde in þe inwit, couetende to wite, what þe fweuene shulde betocene.

Capitulum XII.

- i Forþoþe he dwelte þat time in þe halle of þe king, wiþ Bagatha and Thara, geldingus of þe king, þat portoris weren of þe paleis.
- ii And whan he hadde vnderstonde þe þoȝtis of hem, and þe besyneffis mor diligentli hadde seen before, he lernede þat þei enforciden to putten hond in to king Artaxerfen, and tolde vp on it to þe king.
- iii Þe which, of eiþer questioun had confessid, he comaundede to ben had to deþ.
- iv Þe king forþoþe þat was don, wrot in librarijes, but and Mardoche þe mynde of þe þing toc to lettris.

v And þe king comaundide to hym, þat in þe halle of þe paleis he shulde duelle, ȝiftis ȝiue to hym for þe telling.

vi Aman forþoþe, þe sone of Amadathy, gelding, was most glorious befor þe king, and wolde noȝen to Mardoche, and his puple, for þe two geldingus of þe king þat weren slain.

Hider to þe prohemy; þoo þingus, þat folewens, in þat place weren put, wher is write in þe volume, And þei wasteden þe goodis or þer substauncis; þe whiche onli in þe comun tranflacioun we han founden.

Capitulum XIII.

- i Of þe epistil forþoþe þis was þe faumper. Þe moste king Artaxerxes, fro Ynde vnto Ethiope, of an hundred and feuene and twenti prouyncis, to princis and dukis, þat to his empire ben soget, greting seiþ.
- ii Whan to manye folkis I shulde comaunden, and al þe world hadde sogetid to my comaunding, I wolde not þe mykilnesse of my power myfusen, but wiþ mercy and softenesse gourne þe fogetis, þat, wiþ oute any drede ouerpassende þe lif in silence, þei shulden vse þe pes desirid to alle deadli men.
- iii Me forþoþe sechende of my counseileris, hou þat myȝte be fulfiȝd, oon, þat in wisdam and feiþ opere men paſſide, and was after þe king þe seconde,
- iv Aaman bi name, tolde to me in al þe world of londis to ben a puple scaterid, þat newe shulde vſen lawis, and, aȝen þe custum of alle Jentilis doende, þe heftis of þe kingis dispise, and þe 'oon acord of diuerse naciouns wiþ þer descencioun defoule.
- v Þe whiche þing whan we hadden lerned, seande o folc rebel aȝen alle kinde of men to vse fhereude lawis, and to oure heftis to gon aȝen, and to disturbe þe pes and þe acord of þe prouyncis foget to vs,
- vi wee comaundedelen, þat who so euere Aman, þat is prouost to alle prouyncis, and secounde fro þe king, and whom in stede of a fader wee wrshipen, shal shewyn, wiþ wiues and fre childer be þei don awei of þer enimys, and no man haue mercy of þem, þe fourtenþe dai of þe twelfþe moneþ Adar, of þe ȝer present;
- vii þat wicke men, o dai to helle goende doun, ȝelde to oure empire þe pes, þat þei han disturbid. Hider to þe faumple of þe epistil; þoo þingus, þat folewens, after þat place writen I fond, wher is rad, And goende Mardoche dide alle þingus, þat Ester hadde comaundid to hym; and ner þe latere þei ben not had in Ebru, and anent no man of þe remenours þei ben vtterli told.
- viii Mardoche forþoþe preȝede þe Lord, myndful of alle his werkis,
- ix and seide, Lord, Lord, king almyȝti, in þi power alle þingis ben set, and þer is not, þat mai wiþstonde to þy

wil; if þou deme to fauen Israel, anoon wee shul be delyuered.

x þou madist heuene and erþe, and alle þing þat is contened in þe cumpas of heuene.

xi Lord of alle þingus þou art, ne þer is þat wiþstonde to þi mageste.

xii Alle þingus þou knewe, and wost, þat not for pride and strif and any coueitise of glorie I do þis, þat I honoure not þe most proud Aman;

xiii forsoþe gladli for þe helpe of Israel also þe steppis of his feet I were redi to kisse,

xiv but I dradde, leſt þe wrſhiſe of my God I shulde bern ouer to man, and leſt any man I shulde honoure out take my God.

xv And now, Lord king, God of Abraham, haue mercy of þi puple, for oure enemys wiln leſen vs,

xvi and þin eritage don awei; ne dispise þou þi part, þat þou haſt aȝeen boȝt fro Egipt.

xvii Heere my preȝeere, and merciful be þou to þe lot, and þe little corde of þin eritage; and turne oure weiling in to ioȝe, þat liuende we preife þi name, Lord; and ne close þou þe mouþis of men preifende þee.

xviii And al Israel lic mynde and beseaching crieđe to þe Lord, for þi þat to hem shulde hange in certeyn deþ.

Capitulum XIII.

i Ester also þe quen fleiȝ to þe Lord, dredende þe perile, þat wex aboue.

ii And whan she hadde do doun hir kingus cloþis, she toc couenable cloþis to wepingis and to weiling; and for diuers oyemens wiþ askis and drit she fulfilde þe hed, and hir bodi mekide wiþ fastingus; and alle placis, in þe whiche she was wont to gladen, wiþ to-tering of heris she fulfilde.

iii And she preȝede þe Lord God of Israel, seiende, My Lord, þat art king alone, help me solitarie, and of whom faue þee is noon oþer helpere;

iv my perile is in myn hondis.

v I haue herd of my fader, þat þou shuldest han taken Israel fro alle Jentilis, and oure fadris fro alle þer more behinde, þat þou shuldist welde þe euermor durende eritage; and þou didist to hem, as þou speke.

vi Wee han synned in þi liȝte, and perfore þou haſt taken vs in to þe hondis of oure enemys;

vii forsoþe wee han heried þe godis of hem. Riȝtwis þou art, Lord;

viii and now it suffisþ not to þem, þat wiþ most hard feruyse þey oppressen vs, but, þe strengþe of þer hondis wijtende to þe power of maumetis,

ix wiln chaunge þin heftis, and don awei þin eritage, and close þe mouþis of men preifende þee, and quenchon out þe glorie of þe temple and of þin auter,

x þat bei opene þe mouþis of Jentilis, and preife þe strengþe of maumetis, and prechen a fleshli king in to euermor.

xi Ne take þou, Lord, þi kingus dignete to þem, þat ben not, leſt þei laȝhen at oure falling; but turne þe counſeil of hem vp on hem, and hym þat in vs began to waxe feers, scatere.

xii Haue mynde, Lord, and ſheuȝ þee to vs in time of oure tribulacioun; and ȝif to me troſt, Lord, king of Jewis and of alle power;

xiii ȝif a ſemeli woord in my mouȝ in þe liȝte of þe leoun, and ber ouer þe herte of hym in to þe hate of oure enemy, þat and he pershe, and oþere þat conſenten to hym.

xiv Vs also deliuere in þin hond, and help me, noon oþer hauende helpe but þee,

xv Lord, þat haſt kunning of alle þingis. And þou haſt knownen for I hatide þe glorie of wicke men, and wlate þe bed of vncircumcidide men, and of alle heþene.

xvi þou knowiſt infirmyte and my nede, þat I wlate þe ſigne of pride and of my glorie, þat is vpon myn hed in þe daȝis of my ſhewing, and I wlate it as þe cloþ of þe womman in flux of blod, and I bere not in þe daȝis of my silence,

xvii and þat I eet not in þe bord of Aman, ne to me pleſide þe feſte of þe king, and I dranc nott win of ſacrifices;

xviii and neuere gladide þin hond womman, ſiȝen hider I am translatid vnto þe present dai, but in þee, Lord God of Abraham.

xix Strong God ouer alle, heere þe vois of hem, þat noon oþer hope han, and delyueres vs fro þe hond of wicke men, and pul out me fro my drede.

Pefe þingus also addid I fond in þe comun tranflacioun.

And no doute þat Mardoche ſente to hir, þat Eſter shulde gon in to þe king, and preȝe for hir puple, and for hir kuntre. Myndful, he ſeȝ, be þou of þe daȝes of þi mecenſſe, hou þou art nurſhid in myn hond; for Aman, ordeined þe fecounde of þe king, ſpac aȝen vs in to deþ; and þou inwardli clep þe Lord, and ſpec to þe king for vs, and deliuere vs fro deþ.

Alſo and þefe þingus, þat ben vnderleid, in þe comun tranflacioun I fond.

Capitulum XV.

i Forſoþe þe þridde dai ſhe dide doun þe cloþis of hir enournyng, and hir owne glorie is don aboue.

ii And whan wiþ þe kingis abite ſhe ſchyned, and inwardli hadde clepid þe Gouernour of alle þingus and fauere God, ſhe toc two feruauntes,

iii and vp on þe oon forſoþe ſhe lenede, as for delicis and ful myche tendernesſe not ſuffrynde to bern hir owne bodi;

iv þe toþer forſoþe of þe dameſelis folewede þe ladi, berende vp þe cloþys flowende doun in to þe erþe.

v She forsoþe þurȝshed þe chere wiþ rose colour, and freeli, and wiþ briȝte eȝen she couerede þe dreri inwit, and drawe togidere wiþ ful myche drede.
vi þanne she gon in alle þe doris bi ordre, stod aȝen þe king, wher he sat vp on þe see of his regne, cloþid wiþ kingus cloþis, and shinende wiþ gold and precious stones; and he was ferful in siȝte.
vii And whan he hadde rerid vp þe face, and wiþ brennende eȝen þe wodness of þe breſt hadde shewid, þe quen fel doun; and þe colour chaungid in to palenessse, þe weeri hed vpon þe hond maide she bowide doun.
viii And God turnede þe spirit of þe king in to debonernesse, and heeȝende and dredende he stirte out of þe see; and sustenende hir wiþ his armys, to þe tyme she turnede aȝeen to hirself, wiþ þese woordis glofide,
ix What haſt pou, Ester? I am þi broþer; wile þou not dredre,
x þou ſhalt not die; forsoþe not for þee, but for alle þis lawe is ordeyned. Cum hider þanne, and touche þe kingus ȝerde.
xi And whan she heeld hir pes, he toc þe kingus ȝerde, and putte vp on hir necke,
xii and kiste hir, and feiþ, Whi to me ſpekiſt þou not?
xiii þe whiche anſwerde, I faȝ þee, lord, as þe angil of God, and myn herte is diſturbid for dredre of þi glorie;
xiv forſoþe, lord, þou art gretli merueilous, and þi face is ful of gracis.
xv And whan he ſpac, eft she fel doun, and uttirli ſwounede.
xvi þe king forſoþe was diſturbid, and alle his myneſtris coumfortiden hym.

þe faumple of þe epiftil of king Artaxerſes, þat for þe Jewis he fente to alle þe prouyncis of his reume; þe whiche and it is not had in Ebrue volume.

Capitulum XVI.

i Artaxerſes, þe grete king, fro Ynde vnto Ethiope, of an hundrid and feuene and twenti prouyncis, to dukis and princis, þat to oure comaunding obefhen, feiþ greeting.
ii Manye þe goodnesse of princis and wrſhipe, þat in to hem is ȝiuen, han mys vſid in to pride;
iii and not onli enforcen to oprefſe þe ſogetis to þe king, but þe glorie ȝiue to hem not berende, in to þem þat ȝiuen waiten aſpies;
iv ne ben not paȝid to not do gracis to benefetis, and defoule þe riȝtus of humanyte in to þem; but alſo demen hemſelf to moun flee þe ſentence of God demende alle þingus.
v And in ſo myche to wodness breken out, þat to hem þat beſili kepen þe offis taken to hem, and ſo alle þingus don, þat þei ben wrþi þe preiſing of alle men,

wiþ þe priue and fotile flateringus of leſingus þei enforſen to turne vp fo doun,
vi whil þe symple eris of princis and of þer kinde oþer men eymende wiþ fel gile desceyuen.
vii þe whiche þing and of olde ſto ries is proued, and of þeſe þingus þat ben don eche dai; hou bi euele ſogefiounſ of ſumme men þe ſtu dies of kingus ben depraued.
viii Wherfore it is to purueye to þe pes of alle prouyncis.
ix Ne ȝee ſhul not wene, if diuers þingus we comaunde, to come of liȝtneſſe of oure inwit; but for qualite and neceſſite of tymes, as þe profit of þe comun þing aſkeþ, to do ſentence.
x And þat ȝee more openli vndirſtonde þat wee han feid; Aaman, þe fone of Amadathi, wille and kinrede of Macedo, and alien fro þe blod of Persis, and oure pite wiþ his cruelte defoulende, a pilgram is taken of vs;
xi and ſo myche humanyte expert in hymſelf, þat oure fader he were clepid, and honoured of alle men þe fecounde after þe king;
xii þe whiche in ſo myche ſwelling of pride is born, þat he enforcide to priuen vs þe reume and ſpirit.
xiii For Mardoche, bi whos feiþ and benefetis wee liuen, and þe felawes of oure reume Ester, wiþ al hir folc, wiþ newe maner and vñherd engynes ful out aſkide in to deþ;
xiv þeſe þingus þenkende, þat, hem slain, he ſhulde aſpie to oure onlihood, and þe reume of Persis to ouerberin in to Macedoynes.
xv Wee forſoþe outerli finden in no blame þe Jewis, ordeyned to deþ of þe werſte man of deadli men; but aȝeенward vñfende riȝte lawis,
xvi and þe ſones of þe heȝest, and þe moſte, and euermor liuende God, þurȝ whos benefet and to oure fadris and to vs þe reume ys taken, and vnto to dai is kept.
xvii Wherfore þo lettris, þat vnder oure name he ȝaf forþ, witeþ to ben as none.
xviii For þe whiche hidous gilte befor þe ȝatis of þis cite, þat is, Sufis, and he þat caſte, and al his kinrede, hangeþ in iebetis; not vs, but God to hym ȝeldende þat he deseruede.
xix þis forſoþe maundement, þat wee now ſenden, in alle cites be purpoſid, þat it be leful to Jewis to vñþer lawis.
xx To whom ȝee ſhul be to helpe, þat þo men, þe whiche hemſelf to þer deþ hadden maad redi, þei mounflen, þe fourtenþe dai of þe twelfþe monþ, þat is clepid Adar;
xi þis forſoþe dai of ſorewe and of weiling þe Almyȝti God turnede to hem in to ioȝe.
xii Wherfore and ȝee among oþer feſte daȝis þis dai haueþ, and halewiþ it wiþ alle gladneſſe;

xxiii and herafter alle men knowe, þat feiþful obeshen to Persis, for feiþ to take wrþi mede; þei forsoþe þat waiaten to þe regne of hem, to pershe for þe hidous gilte.

xxvii Eche forsoþe prouynce and cite, þat wil not of þis folempnete ben parcener, bi fwerd and fyr pershe he; and so he don awei, þat not onli to men but to bestis wiþ oute wei 'be in to euer mor, for exsaumple of dispising and vnobeifaunce.

Explicit.

JOB.

Incipit prologus in libro Job.

I am confreyed bi alle þe bokis of Godis scripture to answern to þe euele lawis of aduerlaries, þat lfulli putten to me, þat my remenyng I shulde make into þe vndernymyng of þe Seuenti remenoures; as þoȝ, anent þe Grekis, Aquila, Simacus, and Theodocian, or woord of woord, or sens of sens, or of eiþer mengd, and tempred maner of mene translacioun tolden out; and Origenes alle þe volumes of þe Olde Testament markide wiþ signe of a ȝerde, 'and wiþ signe of a sterre, þe whiche or addid, or taken of Theodocian, sette in to þe olde translacioun, prouende to han failid þat is added. Panne lerne my bacbiteres to refcyeuen in þe hoole, þat in parcelis þei refcyeueden, or to shauen awey my remenyng wiþ þer sterre signes. Ne forsoþe it may be do, þat whom þey behelde manye þingus to han lafte of, not þe same men also in summe þingus to han errid þei knowlechen, nameli, in Job, to þe whiche þat if þo þingus, þat vnder sterre signe ben addid, þou wiþdrawe, þe most part of þi volume shal be kut of; and þat only anent þe Grekis. But and anent þe Latynes, befor þat translacioun, þat vnder sterre signes and ȝerde signes not ȝore we maden out, seuene hundrid almeſt or eiȝte hundrid vers failen; wiþ þe whiche þe boc shoruld, and to-torn and to-bite, sheweþ openli to þe rederes his foule defaute. Þis forsoþe translacioun non remenour of þe olde folewiþ, but of þat Ebru and Arabik woord, and ober while Cire, now woordis, now sens, now eiþer togidere shal tellen out. Also forsoþe al þe boc anent þe Ebrues is feid derc and flidery, and þat þe cheef spekeris of Grekis clepen defaute of comun maner of speche, whil oper þing is spoken and oper þing is don; as if þou woldest an eel or a laumprun holde wiþ streite hondis, how myche strengerli þou þristis, so myche þe funnere it shal fliden awey. I haue remembred me, Liddium, a maner doctour, þat anent þe Ebruis þe firſte was weened to ben had, for þe vnderſtonding of þis volume not wiþ fewe penys to han hirid, wiþ whos doctrine if any þing I profitede, I wot neuere; þis oon I wot wel, me not to han moȝt remene, but þat before I hadde vnderſtonde. And so fro þe begynnyng of þe volume vnto þe

woordis of Job, anent þe Ebruis þe enditing is prose; but fro þe woordis of Job, in þe whiche he seiþ, Pershe þe dai in þe whiche I am born, and þe nyȝt, in whiche it is feid, a man is conſeuied, vnto þat place wher befor þe end of þe volume it is write, Perfor I myself reproue, and do penaunce in colis and asken, ben vers of fixe feet, rennende wiþ dactile and sponde feet, and for þe langage of þe tunge ofte takende and oþere feet, not of þe fame ſlablis, but of þe fame times.

Oþerwhile also þat sweete rym and sweteli ſounende is told wiþ noumbris loofid wiþ lawe; þe whiche þing versifioures more þan a symple redere vnderſtonden. Fro þe foreſeide vers forsoþe vnto þe ende of þe boc, þe little diſtinccion ȝat leueþ wiþ prose enditing is wouen. Þe whiche þing if to any man is ſeen vntrouable, metre, þat is, to be anent þe Ebrues, and in maner of oure Flacci, and Gracky, Pindarie, and Alchei, and Saffo, þat weren Grek poetis, or þe Sauter, or þe Lamentacions of Jeremie, or alle almeſt þe Kanticulis of scripturis to ben comprehendid, þat is to ſeye, in metre, rede he Filonem, Josefum, Origenem, Cesariensem Eufebeum, and bi þe witneſſe of hem he ſhal proue me to ſey ſop. Here perfore myn houndis, perfore me in þis volume to han traualid, not þat þe olde remenyng I repreue, but þat þo þingis, þat in it or ben derc, or ben laft of, or certis bi þe vice of writeres depraued, ſhulden be maad more open bi oure remenyng; þe whiche and þe Ebrues ſermoun a parti wee han learned, and in Latin fulli fro þe cradelis among gramarienes, and retorikis, and filoſofres wee ben defoulid. ȝat if anent þe Grekis, aftir þe making of þe Seuenti, now þe euangelie of Crift shynende, Jew Aquila, and Simacus, and Theodocian, Jewinge eretikis, ben founde, þat manye mysterijs of þe Saueour bi trecherous remenyng hidden, and nerþelatere in fixe exaumpleris ben had anent þe chirches, and ben expouned of chirchemen; myche more I, a Criftene man, born of fader and moder Criftene, and þe baner of þe cros in my forhed berende, whos ſtudie was to telle aȝeen laft of þingus, and to amende þe depraued, and þe sacramens of þe chirche wiþ pure and trewe ſermounes to openen, or of proude men or of ſhreude reders I aȝe not to be repreued. Haue þat wiln olde bokis, and in rede ſkynnes wiþ gold and siluer writen, or wiþ capital lettiris, as comunli men fein, chargis grauen out more þan bokis, so þat to me and to myne þei ſuffre to han pore ſcrosis, and not as myche faire bokis as amendid. Eiþir forsoþe translacioun, and þe Seuenti after Grekis, and myn after þe Ebrues, in Latin bi my trauale is translatid; cheſe eche man þat he wile, and proue he hymſelf more studious þan euel willid.

Anoþir prolog.

If forsoþe a iunket wiþ resshe I shulde make, or þe leues of palmys I shulde platte, þat in þe swot of my chere I shulde ete bred, and þe werec of þe wombe wiþ beſi mynde treten, no man shulde bite, no man shulde repreue. Now forsoþe for after þe sentence of þe Saueour, I wile werke þe mete þat perſheþ not, þe olde weie of Godys volumys to purgen fro þornes and buffis, double errorr is piȝt in to me; a fals corectour of vices I am clepid, and errooures not to taken awei, but to sownen. So myche forsoþe is þe custum of oldnesse, þat also oþer while confesid vicis plesen, whil more faire bokis þey wiln han þan amendid. Wherfore, O! moost looued breþern, oon exsaumpler of noblehed for þe werelis, lepis, basketis, and litle ȝiftis of munkis, þese ſpirituel and ȝiftis to dwelle takeþ; and blisful Job, þat zit anent Latynes lai in þe drit, and wiþ wermes of errooures brac out, hool and wiþoute wem ioȝeþ. What maner forsoþe, after prouyng and victorie, double to hym alle þingus ben ȝolden, so I in to ȝoure tunge, þat hardili I ſpeke, haue maad hym to han þat he hadde lost. Perfor and ȝou and eche redere I warne 'to gidere wiþ besy before telling, and in þe begynnyngus of bokis þe fame þingus euermor ioynende, I preȝe, 'þat wher euermor litle ȝerdis goende beforne ȝee shul fee, witeþ þo þingis þat ben vnder leid in Ebru volumys not to ben had; but wher þe image of a sterre ſhyneþ beforne, of Ebru in oure fermoun ben added. Alfo and þoo þingus weren seen to ben had in Grek, and so weren corupt, þat þe wit to þe reders þei token awei, ȝou prezende, wiþ gret trauaile I amendide; wenende more what profitable þing to comyn of myn hate to þe chirchis of Crift, þan of oþer mennys beſinesse.

Here endeþ þe prolog of Job, and now bigynneþ þe book.

Incipit liber Job.

Capitulum I.

i Ther was a man in þe lond of Hus, Job by name; and þat man was ſimple, and riȝt, and dredende God, and goende awei fro euel.
ii And þer ben born to hym ſeue fones, and þre douȝtris;
iii and his poſſeffioun was ſeuen pouſend of ſhep, and þre þouſend of camailis, alſo fiue hundred ȝokis of oxen, and fiue hundryd affis, and ful myche meyne; and þat man was gret among alle þe men of þe eſt.
iv And his fones wenten, and maden feſtis bi houſis, eche in his day; and ſendende þei clepeden þer þre fiſtris, þat þei ſhulden ete, and drinken wiþ hem.
v And whan þe daȝes of þe feſte hadden paſſid aboute, Job ſente to þem, and haliwide þem, and riſende erli, offride brent ſacrifiſe bi alle. Forſoþe he ſeide, Leſt perauenture my ſonyſ ſynnen, and bliſſe to God in þer hertis. So Job dide alle daȝis.

- vi On a dai forſoþe, whan þe fones of God wer come, þat þei ſhulde ſtonde neeȝ before God, was neeȝ among hem and Sathan.
- vii To whom ſeide þe Lord, Whennus comeſt þou? Þe whiche anſwerende ſeip, I haue enuyround þe erþe, and þurȝ gon it.
- viii And þe Lord ſeide to hym, Wheþer haſt þou not beholde my feruaunt Job, þat þer be not lic to hym in þe erþe, a man ſimple, and riȝt, and dredende God, and goende awei fro euel.
- ix To whom anſwerde Sathan, Wheþer in vein Job dredip God?
- x Wheþer haſt þou not ſtrengpið hym, and his hous, and al his ſuſtaunce bi enuyroun? To þe werkis of his hondis þou haſt bliſſid, and his poſſeffioun wex in þe erþe.
- xi But ſtrecche out a litil þin hond, and touche alle þingus þat he weldeþ; but in þe face he bleſſe to þee.
- xii Panne þe Lord ſeide to Sathan, Lo! alle þingus, þat he haþ, in þin hond ben; onli in hym ne ſtrecche þou out þin hond. And Sathan is gon out fro þe face of þe Lord.
- xiii Whan forſoþe on a dai þe fones and his doȝtris ſhulden ete, and drinke win in þe hous of þer firſte gote broþer,
- xiv a messenger cam to Job, þat ſhulde ſein, Oxen ereden, and the affis weren fed beſide þem;
- xv and Sabeis feerly fallen to, and token alle þingis, and ſmyte þe childer wiþ fwerd; and I alone ſcapide þat I ſhulde telle to þee.
- xvi And whan ȝit he ſpac, cam an oþer, and ſeide, Þe fyr of God cam doun fro heuene, and þe ſhep touchid, and þe childer waſtide; and I alone fleiȝ awei þat I telle to þee.
- xvii But ȝit hym ſpekende, cam and an oþer, and ſeide, Caldeis maden þre cumpanyes, and afailiden þe camailis, and token hem, alſo and þe childer þei ſmyten wiþ fwerd; and I alone fleiȝ awei þat I telle to þee.
- xviii And ȝit he ſpac, and lo! an oþer cam inne, and ſeide, Bi fones and doȝtris etende, and drinkende win in þe hous of þer firſte goten broþer,
- xix feerli an hidous wind fel in fro þe regioune of deſert, and ſmot togidere þe foure corneres of þe hous, þe whiche fallende oþreſſide bi fre childer, and ben deade; and I alone fleiȝ awei þat I telle to þee.
- xx Panne Job ros, and kutte his cloþis, and his hed ſhauen fel in to þe erþe, and honourede,
- xi and ſeide, Nakid I wente out fro þe wombe of my moder, and nakid I ſhal gon aȝeen þider; þe Lord ȝaf, þe Lord toc awei; as to þe Lord pleſide, ſo it is do; be þe name of þe Lord bliſſid.
- xxii In alle þes þingus Job ſynnede not wiþ his lippis, ne any foli þing aȝen God ſpac.

Capitulum II.

i It is do forsoþe, whan on a dai hadden comen þe sones
 of God, and stoden before þe Lord, and Sathan hadde
 comen among hem, and stod in his siȝt,
 ii þat þe Lord feide to Sathan, Whennes comest þou?
 þe whiche answerende seip, I haue gon aboute þe erþe,
 and þurȝ paffid it.
 iii And þe Lord feide to Sathan, Wheþer haft þou
 beholde my seruaunt Job, þat þer be not to hym lic in
 þe erþe, a man simple, and riȝt, and dredende God, and
 goende awei fro euel, and ȝit wiþholdende innocence?
 þou forsoþe haft stirid me aȝen hym, þat I scourge hym
 in vein.
 iv To whom answerde Sathan, and seip, Fel for fel, and
 alle þingus þat a man haþ he shulde ȝiue for his soule;
 v ellis put þin hond, and touche his bon and flesh, and
 þanne þou shalt see, þat in to þe face he blisse to þee.
 vi Panne þe Lord feide to Sathan, Lo! in þin hond he is;
 nerþelater his lif kep.
 vii Panne Sathan, gon out fro þe face of þe Lord, he
 smot Job `wiþ þe werste stinkende bleyne fro þe sole of
 þe fot vnto þe nol;
 viii þe whiche wiþ a sherd scrapide awei þe quytur,
 fittende in þe dunghil.
 ix His wif forsoþe feide to hym, ȝit forsoþe þou abidist
 stille in þi symplete. Blisse to God, and die.
 x þe whiche seip to hir, As oon of þe fool wymmen þou
 speeke; if goodis wee han taken of þe hond of þe Lord,
 euelis forsoþe why shulde wee not suffre? In alle þese
 pingis Job synnede not wiþ his lippis.
 xi Panne þre frendus of Job, herende al þe euel þat
 hadde fallen to hym, alle camen fro þer place, Elifath
 Themanites, and Baldach Suytes, and Sofar
 Naamatites; forsoþe þei hadden seid togidere to
 þemself, þat comende togidere þei shulden visiten hym,
 and coumforten.
 xii And whan þei hadden rerid up aferr þer eȝen, þei
 knewen hym not; and criende out þei wepten, and, þe
 cloþis kitt, þei sprengden poudre vpon þer hed in to
 heuene.
 xiii And þei seten wiþ hym in þe erþe seuen daȝis and
 seuen nyȝt, and no man spac to hym woord; forsoþe þei
 leȝen þe forewe to ben hydous.

Capitulum III.

i Aftir þese þingus Job openede his mouþ, and curfide
 to his dai,
 ii and seide,
 iii Pershe þe dai in þe whiche I am born, and þe nyȝt in
 þe whiche it is feid, A man is conceyued.
 iv Pat dai be turned in to dercnessis; God seche it not
 from aboue, and be it not in recording, ne be it liȝtid
 wiþ liȝt.
 v Dercnesses dercne it, and þe shadewe of deþ occupie it
 in dercnesse; and be it wiþ inne wrappid wiþ
 bitternesse.

vi A derc whirlewind welde þat nyȝt; and be it not
 countid in þe daȝes of þe ȝer, ne noumbrid in moneþis.
 vii Be þat nyȝt solitarie, and not preife wrþi.
 viii Curfe þei to it, þat cursen to þe dai, þat ben redi to
 rere Leuiethan.
 ix Pe sterriſ be þei derkid wiþ þe dercnesse of it; abide
 it liȝt, and se not, ne þe springing of þe risende
 morwetid.
 x For it cloſide not þe doris of þe wombe, þat bar me,
 ne toc awei euelis fro myn eyen.
 xi Whi not in þe wombe I am dead? gon out of þe
 wombe not anoon I perþide?
 xii Whi taken out of þe knes? whi soukid þe tetis?
 xiii Now forsoþe flepende I sholde holde my pes, and
 wiþ my flep resten,
 xiv wiþ kingus and counseileris of þe erþe, þat bilden
 to hem folitarie dwellingus;
 xv or wiþ princis þat welde gold, and fulfillen þer
 houſis wiþ filuer;
 xvi or as abortif hid I shulde not abide, or þat
 conceyued leȝen not liȝt.
 xvii Pere vnpitous men cesiden fro noise, and þere
 resteden þe wary in strengþe.
 xviii And sum time togidere ioyned wiþoute gref þei
 herden not þe vois of þe askere wiþ strif.
 xix Litil and gret þer ben, and seruaunt and fre man fro
 þer lord.
 xx Whi to þe wrecche is ȝiue liȝt, and lif to hem þat
 ben in bitternesse of soule?
 xxi þe whiche abiden deþ, and comeþ not; as men
 deluende out trefor
 xxii and ioȝen hugely, whan þei finde þe sepulcre?
 xxiii To þe man whos weie is hid, and God haþ
 cumpassid hym wiþ dercnessis?
 xxiv Er I shul ete, I siȝhe; and as of flowende water, so
 my roring.
 xxv For þe drede, þat I draddie, ys ful out come to me;
 and þat I shamede of, is falie.
 xxvi Wheþer I feynede not? wheþer I heeld not my pes?
 wheþer I restide not? and þer is comen vp on me
 indignacioun.

Capitulum III.

i Answerende forsoþe Elifath Themanthes feide,
 ii If wee begynne to speke to þee, perauenture
 greuously þou shalt taken; but þe conceiuede woord
 who shal moun holde?
 iii Lo! þou haſt taȝt manye men, and þou haſt strengþid
 þe weri hondis.
 iv Þi woordis han maad ſtable þe vnfstedefast, and þe
 tremblende knes þou haſt coumfortid.
 v Now forsoþe is comen vp on þee veniaunce, and þou
 haſt failid; it haþ touchid þee, and þou art disturbid.
 vi Wher is þi drede, þi strengþe, and þi pacience, and
 þe perfeccioun of þi weies?

vii Recorde, I bescheche þee, who euere innocent
 perþide, or whanne 'riȝtwis men ben don awei?
 viii But rāþere I haue seen hem, þat werken
 wickidnesse, and sownen forewis, and repen hem,
 ix God blowende, to han perþid, and þurȝ þe spirit of
 his wraþe to be waſtid.
 x Þe roring of a leoun, and þe vois of a leounesse, and
 þe teþ of leoun whelpis ben tobrosid.
 xi Þe tigre perþide, forþi þat he hadde no prei; and þe
 leoun whelpis ben scaterid.
 xii But to me is feid a woord hid, and as þeefli myn ere
 toc þe veynes of his gruching.
 xiii In þe orroure of þe nyȝt liȝte, whan flep is wont to
 occupie men,
 xiv inward drede heeld me, and trembling; and alle my
 bones ben agast.
 xv And whan þe spirit me present shulde paffe, inwardli
 griseden þe heris of my flesh.
 xvi Per stod oon, whos chere I knew not, an ymage
 befor myn eȝen; and a vois as of a softe eir I herde.
 xvii Wheþir a man of God shal be iustified bi
 comparisoun; and a man shal be more clene þan his
 Makere?
 xviii Lo! þat seruen to hym ben not stable; and in his
 aungelis he fond shreudenesse.
 xix Myche more þese þat dwellen cleyene houſis, þat
 han an erþely foundement, shul be waſtid as of a
 moȝhe.
 xx Fro morutid vnto euen þei shul ben hewe doun; and
 for no man vnderstondiþ, wiþ outen ende þei shul
 perþhe.
 xxi Þei forþoþe, þat weren laſte, shul be taken awei fro
 hem, and dien, and not in wiſdam.

Capitulum V.

i Clep þanne, if þer is þat anſwere to þee, and turne to
 summe of þe feintis.
 ii Wraþe fleþ a man fol, and enuye fleþ a litil child.
 iii I faȝ a fool wiþ a ſtable roote, and I curſide to his
 fairnesse anoon.
 iv Aferr shul be maade his ſones fro helþe, and shul be
 to-treden in þe ȝate, and þer shal not be þat deliuere.
 v Whos rep þe hungri ſhal ete, and hym ſhal raueshe þe
 armed, and þe þristi men shul drinke his richessis.
 vi No þing in þe erþe is maad wiþoute cauſe, and of þe
 erþe ſhal not gon out forewe.
 vii A man to trauaile is born, and a brid to fleen.
 viii For what þing I ſhal preȝe þe Lord, and to my God I
 ſhal putte my ſpeche.
 ix þat doþ grete þingus, and vñferchable, and
 merueilouse þingus wiþoute noumbre.
 x þat ȝiueþ reyn vpon þe face of þe erþe, and moyſteþ
 wiþ watris alle þingus.
 xi þat ſetteþ meke men in to heiȝte, and weilende men
 rereþ wiþ helþe.

xii þat ſcatereþ þe þoȝtis of euele men, þat þer hondis
 moun not fulfillre þat þei begunne.
 xiii þat caccheþ wife men in þer felnesse, and þe
 counſeil of ſhrewis ſcattereþ.
 xiv Bi þe dai þei ſhul renne in to dercneſſis, and as in
 nyȝt fo þei ſhul graſpen in mydday.
 xv But saf he ſhal make þe nedī fro þe ſword of þe
 mouþ of hem, and fro þe hond doende violence þe
 pore man.
 xvi And he ſhal be to þe nedī man hope, wickidneſſe
 forþoþe ſhal drawe togidere his mouþ.
 xvii Blisful þe men þat is chaſtisid of þe Lord; þanne þe
 blamynge of þe Lord ne repreue þou.
 xviii For he woundeþ, and lecheþ; ſmyteþ, and his
 hondis ſhuln helen.
 xix In ſixe tribulacions he ſhal deliuere þee, and in þe
 ſeueneþe ſhal not touche þee euel.
 xx In hungrir he ſhal deliuere þee fro deþ, and in bataile
 fro þe hond of ſword.
 xxi Fro þe ſcoure of tunge þou ſhalt ben hid, and þou
 ſhalt not drede wrecchidneſſe, whan it comeþ.
 xxii In waſtite and hunger þou ſhalt laȝwhin, and beſte
 of þe erþe þou ſhalt not dreden.
 xxiii But wiþ ſtones of regiouſ ſi couenaunt, and þe
 beſtis of erþe ſhul be peſible to þee.
 xxiv And þou ſhalt wite, þat þi tabernacle haue pes,
 and viſitende þi kinde þou ſhalt not synne.
 xxv And þou ſhalt wite alſo, for manyfold ſhal be þi
 ſed, and þi progenye as þe erþe of þe erþe.
 xxvi þou ſhalt go in to þe ſepulcre in plenteuousneſſis,
 as is born in an heþ off whete in his tyme.
 xxvii Lo! þis, as wee han enſerched, ſo is; þat is herd, in
 mynde þurȝ trete.

Capitulum VI.

i Anſwerende forþoþe Job ſeip,
 ii Wolde God, my synnes wereñ weȝed, bi þe whiche
 wraþe I defruede; and þe wrecchidneſſe þat I ſuffre, in
 a balaunce.
 iii As þe grauel of þe ſe þis more greuous ſhulde ſeme;
 wherfore and my woordis ben ful of forewe.
 iv For þe arwiſ of þe Lord ben in me, of þe whiche þe
 indignacioun drinkeþ vp my ſpirit; and þe gaſtneſſis of
 þe Lord fiȝten aȝen me.
 v Wheþir an aſſe ſhal roren, whan he haþ erþe? Or an
 oxe ſhul loowen, whan befor þe fulle cracche he ſhal
 ſtonde?
 vi Or ſhal moun ben eten vnsauere þing, þat is not wiþ
 ſalt poudrid? Or ſhal a man moun taſte, þat taſtid
 bringeþ deþ?
 vii Forþoþe to þe hungrende lif, also bitter þingis ſemen
 to be ſweete; þat befor my ſoule wolde not touche,
 now for anguyſh ben my metis.
 viii Who ȝeue, þat myn asking come; and þat I abijde,
 ȝelde to me God?

ix And þat began, he me to-trede; lose his hond, and
 hewe me doun?
 x And þis be to me a coumfort, þat þe tormentende me
 wiþ forewe perfhe not, ne wiþseie to þe woordis of a
 feint.
 xi What forsoþe is my strengþe, þat I suffre? or what
 myn ende, þat I pacientli do?
 xii Ne þe strengþe of stones my strengþe, ne my flesh is
 braſene.
 xiii Lo! þer is not helpe to me in me; also my necessarie
 men wenten awei fro me.
 xiv He þat takeþ awei fro his frend mercy, þe drede of
 þe Lord forſakeþ.
 xv My breþern paffen den bifeide me, as a strem þat
 rauſhe meel paffeþ in valeis.
 xvi þat dreden frost, snowȝ shal falle vpon hem.
 xvii Pe time þat þei wer scaterid, þei shul perfhe; and as
 þei enchaufe, þei shul be losid fro þer place.
 xviii Wiþinne wrappid ben þe sties of þer goingus; þei
 shul gon in vein, and perſhen.
 xix Beholdeþ þe sties of Theman, þe weies of Saba; and
 abidiþ a litil while.
 xx Pei ben confoundid, for I hopide; þei camen also to
 me, and wiþ shame þei ben ouercouered.
 xxi Now ȝee han comen, and now feande my veniaunce
 ȝee dreden.
 xxii Wheþer I seide, Bringeþ to me, and of ȝoure
 substaunce ȝiueþ to me?
 xxiii or, Deliuere me fro þe hond of þe enemy, and fro
 þe hond of stronge men pulliþ out me?
 xxiv Techeþ me, and I shal be stille; and if any þing
 perauenture I haue vñknownen, enformeþ me.
 xxv Whi han ȝee bacbitid to þe woordis of treuþe?
 whan of ȝou no man be, þat mai vndernyme me.
 xxvi To blamen onli spechis ȝee ordeynyn, and aȝen
 wind woordis ȝee speken.
 xxvii Vpon þe faderles child ȝee fallen on, and enforſen
 ȝoure frend to turne vp so doun.
 xxviii Nerþelater þat ȝee han begunne, fulfilliþ; ȝiueþ
 ere, and feþ, wheþer I lie.
 xxix Anſwerþ, I besuche, wiþoute strif, and spekende
 þat, þat is riȝtwis, shewiþ.
 xxx And ȝee shul not finde in my tunge wickidnesse, ne
 in my chekis folie shal þurȝ soun.

Capitulum VII.

i Kniȝthod is þe lif of man vpon erþe, and as þe daȝes
 of an hirid man, þe daȝis of hym.
 ii As an hert defireþ shadewe, and as an hirid man
 abideþ þe ende of his werc;
 iii so and I hadde voide moneþis, and traualous nyȝtis I
 noumbride out to me.
 iv If I shul slepen, I shal fey, Whanne shal I rise? and
 eft I shal abide þe euetid, and I shal be fulſild wiþ
 forewiſ vnto dercneſſis.

v My flesh is clad wiþ roting, and wiþ filþis of pouder;
 my fel drieðe, and is drawnen togidere.
 vi My daȝes swiftliere paffen þan of þe weuere þe
 web is kut of; and þei ben waſtid wiþoute any hope.
 vii Haue mynde, for wind is my lif, and myn eȝe ſhal
 not be turned aȝeen, þat I fee goodis.
 viii Ne þe ſiȝte of man ſhal beholde me; but þin eȝen in
 me, and I ſhal not ſtonden.
 ix As a cloude is waſtid, and paffed, fo þat goþ doun to
 helle, ſhal not ſteȝen vp;
 x ne ſhal turne aȝeen more in to his hous, ne his place
 ſhal more ouer knownen hym.
 xi Wherfore and I ſhal not ſpare to my mouþ; I ſhal
 ſpeke in þe tribulacioun of my ſpirit, and I ſhal talke
 wiþ þe bitterneſſe of my ſoule.
 xii Wheþer am I þe fe, or a whal, for ȝee han
 enuyround me wiþ a prisoun?
 xiii If I ſhal feyn, My bed ſhal coumforte me, and I ſhal
 be releued ſpekende wiþ me in my bed;
 xiv þou ſhalt fere me bi ſweuenys, and bi vifeouns;
 þurȝ orrour þou ſhalt ſmyte me to gidere.
 xv Wherfore my foule ches hangyng vp, and my bones
 deb.
 xvi I despeirede, now I ſhal no mor liue; ſpare to me,
 Lord, no þing forſoþe ben my daȝes.
 xvii What is a man, for þou magnefiest hym? or what
 þou ſettis to aȝen hym þin herte?
 xviii þou viſitist hym þe morutid, and eerli þou prouest
 hym.
 xix Hou longe þou ſparist not to me, ne letiſt me, þat I
 fwolewe my ſpotole?
 xx I haue ſynned; what ſhal I don to þee, O! keper of
 men? Whi haſt þou put me contrarie to þee, and am
 maad to myself heuy?
 xxi Whi takiſt þou not awei my synne, and whi doſt þou
 not awei my wickidneſſe? Lo! nowe in pouder I ſlepe,
 and if erli þou ſeche me, I ſhal not ſtonde stille.

Capitulum VIII.

i Anſwerende forſoþe Baldach Suythes ſeide,
 ii Hou longe ſhalt þou ſpeke ſuche þingus? Per is a
 manyfold ſpirit of þe woord of þi mouþ.
 iii Wheþer God ſupplauntiþ dom, and þe Almyȝti
 turneþ vþſo doun, þat is riȝtwis?
 iv Also if þi ſonyſ ſynneden to hym, and laſte þem þe
 hond of þer wickidneſſe;
 v in þou nerþelatere, if þou erli to gidere riſiſt to God,
 and þe Almyȝti haddeſt preȝid,
 vi if clene and riȝtwis þou goſt, anoon he ſhal waken
 out to þee, and maad peſible þe dwelling place of þi
 riȝtwisneſſe he ſhal ȝelde;
 vii in fo myche þat þi raþermor ieneracioun, and biſili
 enſerche þe mynde of þe faders.
 viii Forſoþe afke þe raþermor ieneracioun, and biſili
 enſerche þe mynde of þe faders.

ix Forsoþe wee ben as ȝisterdai born, and wee han
 vnkunnyng; for as shadewe oure daȝis ben vp on erþe.
 x And þei shul teche þee, and speke to þee, and fro þin
 herte shul bringe forþ spechis.
 xi Wheþer a reslhe may liuen wiþoute humour? or
 reeddi place growe wiþ oute water?
 xii Whanne ȝit be in flour, and be it not taken wiþ
 hond, beforne alle erbis it waxeþ drie.
 xiii So þe weies of alle men, þat forȝeten God; and þe
 hope of an ipocrite shal pershe.
 xiv To hym shal not plese his cowardise, and as þe
 web of attercoppis, his trost.
 xv He shal lene vp on his hous, and it shal not stonde;
 he shal vnder setten it, and it shal not rise.
 xvi Moiste semeþ þe reslhe, befor þe funne come; and in
 his springing þe buriownyng of it shal gon out.
 xvii Vp on an hep of stones his rootis shul be maad
 picke, and among þe stonyis it shal dwelle.
 xviii And if it pulle it vp fro his place, it shal denyen
 hym, and feyn, I knew not þee.
 xix Þis forsoþe is þe gladnesse of his weie, þat eft fro þe
 erþe oþere be buriouned.
 xx God shal not þrowen aferr þe symple, ne putten hond
 to shrewis;
 xxi to þe time þat þi mouþ be fulfild wiþ laȝhing, and
 þi lippis wiþ ioȝe.
 xxii Pei þat hateden bee shul be clad wiþ confusioun;
 and þe tabernacle of vnpitouse men shal not stonde
 stille.

Capitulum IX.

i Answeringe Job seiþ,
 ii Verreli I wot, þat so it is, and þat a man comparisoun
 to God shal not be iustified.
 iii If he wile striue wiþ hym, he shal not moun answere
 to hym oon for a þousend.
 iv Wis in herte he is, and strong in strengþe; who
 wiþtold to hym, and pes hadde?
 v Pat translatide hillis, and þese wisten not; whom he
 turnede vpsō doun in his wodnesse.
 vi Pat stiriþ þe erþe fro his place, and his pileris shul be
 smyte togidere.
 vii Pat comaundiþ to þe sunne, and springeþ not; and
 closeþ þe sterries, as vnder a sel.
 viii Be whiche alone streccheþ out heuenes, and goþ vp
 on þe flodis of þe se.
 ix Pat makeþ þe sterries, þat is clepid Arthurus, and
 Orionas, and Iadas, and þe innermor of þe souþ.
 x Pat makeþ grete þingus and vnferchable, and
 merueilouse þingus, of whiche is no noumbr.
 xi If he come to me, I shal not seen hym; if he go awei,
 I shal not vnderstonde.
 xii If peerli he aske, who shal answere to hym? or who
 may fein to hym, Whi doſt þou þus?

xiii God, to whos wraþe no man mai wiþtonde; vnder
 whom ben bowid, þat bern þe world.
 xiv Hou myche am I, þat I answere to hym, and speke
 in my woordus wiþ hym?
 xv Pe whiche also, if I shul han any þing riȝt, shal not
 answern; but my domys man I shal preȝen.
 xvi And whan he hereþ me inwardli clepende, I leue
 not, þat he shal here my vois.
 xvii In a whirlewind forsoþe he shal to-brofe me, and
 multiplien my woundis also wiþoute cause.
 xviii He graunteþ not my spirit to resten, and he fulfilliþ
 me wiþ bitternessis.
 xix If strengþe is soȝt, he is most strong; if euenenesse of
 dom, no man shal ben hardi for me to ȝelde witnesse.
 xx If I wile iustifie me, my mouþ shal condempne me;
 if innocent I shal shewe me, a shreve he shal proue me.
 xxi Also iff symple I shul be, þat fame my soule shal
 vnknowe; and it shal noȝe me of my lif.
 xxii O þing is, þat I spac, also þe innocent and þe
 vnpitous he shal waſte.
 xxiii If he scourgeþ, fle he onys, and not of þe peynes of
 innocentis laȝhe.
 xxiv Pe erþe is ȝiue in to þe hondis of þe vnpitous; his
 dom couereþ þe chere; þat if he is not, who þanne is?
 xxv My daȝis swiftere weren þan a corour; þei floun,
 and þei ſeȝen no good.
 xxvi Pei paſſeden as shipis berende appelis, as an egle
 fleende to mete.
 xxvii Whan I shal sei, Nai, þus I shal speke; I chaunge
 my face, and wiþ forewe I am tormentid.
 xxviii I shamede alle my werkis, witende þat þou
 shuldist not spare to þe giltende.
 xxix If forsoþe and so I am vnpitous, whi in vein haue I
 traualid?
 xxx If I shul be wasshe as wiþ watriis of snowȝ, and myn
 hondis as most clene shyneden,
 xxxi nerþelatere wiþ filþis þou shalt weete me, and my
 cloþis shul wlaten me.
 xxxii Ne forsoþe to þe man þat is lic me, I shal answern;
 ne þat wiþ me in dom euenli mai ben herd.
 xxxiii Pei is not, þat eiþer mai vndernyme, and putten
 his hond in boþe.
 xxxiv Do he awei fro me his ȝerde, and his inward
 drede fere me not.
 xxxv I shal speke, and I shal not dreden hym; ne forsoþe
 I mai dredende answern.

Capitulum X.

i It noȝeþ me of my lif; I shal leten aȝen me my speche,
 I shal speke in bitternessis to my soule.
 ii I shal sei to God, Wile þou not me condempne; shew
 to me, whi me so þou demest.
 iii Wheþer good to þee it semeþ, if þou chalenge and
 opresse me, þe werk of þin hondis; and þe counseil of
 vnpitous men þou helpe?

iiiii Wheþer fleshly eȝen ben to þee, or as seeþ a man,
 and þou shalt seen?
 v Wheþer as þe dajis of man, þi daȝes, and þi ȝeris ben
 as mannys tymes;
 vi þat þou seche my wickidnesse, and my synne þou
 ferche?
 vii And wite þou, for no þing vnpitous I dide; siþen þer
 is no man, þat of þin hond mai deliuere?
 viii ȝin hondis maden me, and formeden me al in
 enuyroun; and so eerli þou puttist me doun.
 ix Haue mynde, I beseche, þat as clei þou madist me,
 and in to pouder þou shalt aȝeen bringe me.
 x Wheþer not as mylc þou haft mylkid me, and as
 chefe þou haft cruddled me?
 xi Wiþ fel and flesh þou haft clad me; wiþ bones and
 senewis þou haft togidere ioyned me.
 xii Lif and mercy þou haft ȝiue to me, and þi visiting
 kepte my spirit.
 xiii Al be it þat þese þingus þou hidist in þin herte,
 nerþelatere I wot, for of alle þingus þou haft mynde.
 xiv If I synnede, and at an hourre þou sparedst to me;
 whi fro my wickidnesse þou suffrist not me to be clene?
 xv And if a wickid man I shal be, wo is to me; and if
 riȝtwis, I shal not reran vp þe hed, fulfild wiþ
 affliccioun and wrecchidnesse.
 xvi And for pride as a leounesse þou shalt take me; and
 turned aȝeen, merueilously þou tormentist me.
 xvii Pou restorist þi witneſſis aȝen me, and þou
 multipliest þi wraþe aȝen me; and peynes fiȝten in me.
 xviii Whi of þe wombe þou broȝtist me out? þat wolde
 God I hadde be waſtid, þat eȝe shulde not seen me.
 xix I hadde ben as I were not, fro þe wombe translatisd
 to þe toumbe.
 xx Wheþer not þe fewenesse of my dajis shal ben endid
 in short? Let me þanne, þat I weile a litil while my
 forewe,
 xxi er I go, and turne not aȝeen, to þe derke erþe, and
 couered wiþ þe dercneſſe of deþ þe erþe of
 wrecchidnesse and of dercneſſis;
 xxii wher shadewe of deþ, and noon order, but fulli
 indwelliþ euere durende orrour.

Capitulum XI.

i Anſwerende forſoþe Sofar Naamatithes feide,
 ii Wheþer he, þat manye þingus ſpekiþ, wheþer and he
 ſhal heren? or a man ful of woordis ſhal be iustified?
 iii To þee alone men ſhul holde þer pes? and whan oþer
 men þou ſcorneſt, of no man þou ſhalt be confoundid?
 iv þou forſoþe ſeidiſt, Pure is my woord, and clene I
 am in þi fiȝte.
 v And wolde God, God ſhulde ſpeke wiþ þee, and
 openen his lippis to þee;
 vi þat he ſhulde ſhewe to þee þe priuytes of wiſdam,
 and þat manyfold is his lawe, and þou ſhuldest

vnderſtonde, þat manye laſſe þingus þou art aſkid of
 hym, þan deferueþ þi wickidnesse.
 vii Perauenture þe ſteppis of God þou ſhalt holde, and
 vnto perfit þe Almyȝti þou ſhalt finde.
 viii Heiȝere þan heuene he is, and what ſhalt þou do?
 deppere þan helle, and whennys ſhalt þou knownen?
 ix Lengere þan þe erþe þe meſure of hym, and braddere
 þan þe fe.
 x If he turne vpoſo doun alle þingus, or in to oon drawe
 togidere, who ſhal aȝenſtein to hym? Or who ſhal moun
 fey to hym, Whi doſt þou fo?
 xi He forſoþe knewȝ þe vanyte of men; and ſeande
 wickidnesse wheþer he beholde not?
 xii A veyn man in to pride is rerid; and as a colt of an
 aſſe, he weeneþ hymſelf born free.
 xiii Pou forſoþe haſt fastned þin herte, and haſt ſprad out
 to hym wiþ hondis.
 xiv If þe wickidnesse, þat is in wiþ hond, þou takeſt
 awei fro þee, and vnriȝtwiſnesſe abideþ not ſtille in þi
 tabernacle,
 xv þanne þou ſhalt moun rere þi face wiþ ouþe wem,
 and þou ſhalt be ſtable, and not dreden.
 xvi Of wrecchenesſe alſo þou ſhalt forȝete, and, as of
 watris þat paſſeden, þou ſhalt not recorde.
 xvii And as myddai liȝting it ſhal riſe to þee at euen;
 and whan þee waſtid þou wenest, þou ſhalt ſpringe as
 þe dai ſterre.
 xviii And þou ſhalt han troſt, purpoſid to þee hope; and
 doun dolue, liker þou ſhalt ſlepe.
 xix Pou ſhalt reſte, and þer ſhal not be þat fere þee; and
 manye ſhul preȝe þi face.
 xx Pe eȝen forſoþe of vnpitous men ſhul faile; and out
 fiȝt ſhal perſhe fro hem, and þe hope of hem
 abhomynacioun of ſoule.

Capitulum XII.

i Anſwerende forſoþe Job ſeide,
 ii þanne ȝee ben men alone, þat wiþ ȝou dwelle
 wiſdam?
 iii And to me is an herte, as and to ȝou, ne lowere I am
 þan ȝee; who forſoþe þeſe þingis, þat ȝee knownen,
 vñknoweþ?
 iv Who is ſcorneſt of his frend, as I, inwardli ſhal clepe
 God, and he ſhal heren hym; forſoþe þe ſymplenesſe of
 þe riȝtwiſe is ſcorneſt.
 v A laumpe deſpiſid anent þe þoȝtis of riche men, maad
 redi to þe ordeyned time.
 vi Pe tabernaclis of reueres abounden; and hardili þei
 terren God, whan he ȝiueþ alle þingus in to þe hondis
 of hem.
 vii No wunder, alke þe bestis, and þei ſhul teche þee;
 and þe foulis of heuene, and þei ſhul ſhewe to þee.
 viii Spec to þe erþe, and it ſhal anſwer to þee; and þe
 fiſhiſis of þe ſe ſhul telle þo þingis.

ix Who vnknoweþ, þat alle þese þingis þe hond of þe Lord made?
x In whos hond þe soule of alle lyuynge, and þe spirit of alle flesh of man.
xi Wheþer not þe ere demeþ woordis, and þe chekis of þe etere sauour?
xii In olde men is wiſdam, and in myche time prudence.
xiii Anent hym is wiſdam and strengþe; he haþ counſel and vnderſtonding.
xiv If he destroȝe, no man is þat bilde vp; if he incloſe a man, no man is þat opene.
xv If he holde togidere watriſ, alle þingus ſhul be maad drie; if he out ſende þem, þei ſhul turne vpfodoun þe erþe.
xvi Anent hym is strengþe and wiſdam; he knew and þe begilere and hym þat is begilid.
xvii And he bringeþ forþ þe counſeileris in to a fool ende, and domesmen in to ſtoneing.
xviii Þe girdil of kingus he loofide, and girte wiþ a corde þe reenes of hem.
xix He bringeþ þe preſtis of hem vnglorious, and þe beſte men of wrſhipe he ſupplauntiþ;
xx chaungende þe lippe of trewe men, and þe teching of olde men doende awei.
xxi He heeldeþ out despifing vp on princis, and hem, þat weren opreffid, releueþ.
xxii þat ſheweþ vp depe þingis fro dercneſſis; and bringeþ forþ in to liȝt þe ſhadewe of deþ.
xxiii þat multeplieþ Jentilis, and leefiþ hem, and turned vplo down in to þe hoole reſtoreþ.
xxiv þat wiþinne chaungeþ þe herte of þe prince of þe puple of þe erþe; and defceyueþ hem, þat in vein þei go bi wiþoute weie.
xxv þei ſhul graſpen, as in dercneſſis, and not in liȝt; and he ſhal make þem to erren as drunken.

Capitulum XIII.

i Lo! alle þingus faȝ myn eȝe, and myn ere herde; and I vnderſtod alle þingus.
ii Aftyr ȝoure kunnyng and I knewȝ, ne þe neþere of ȝou I am.
iii But nerþelater to þe Almyȝty I ſhal ſpeke, and to diſpute wiþ God I coueite;
iv raþere ſhewende ȝou forgeris of leſingus, and herieris of ſhreude techingis.
v And wolde God, ȝee heelde ȝoure pes, þat ȝee weren weened wiſe men to ben.
vi Hereþ þanne my correcciouns; and to þe dom of my lippis takeþ heede to.
vii Wheþer God nedeþ ȝoure leſing, þat for hym ȝee ſpeke treccheries?
viii Wheþer his face ȝee taken, and for God ȝee enforcen to deme?

ix Or it ſhal pleſe to hym, whom hide no þing mai? Or he ſhal be deſceiued, as a man, wiþ oure giliſ.
x He ȝou ſhal vndernyme; for in hydelis his face ȝee take.
xi Anoon as he ſtereþ hymſelf, he ſhal diſturbe ȝou; and his drede ſhal falle vp on ȝou.
xii ȝoure mynde ſhal be comparisound to aſkis; and ȝoure nollis ſhul be broȝt aȝeen in to clei.
xiii Bep ſtille a litil while, þat I ſpeke, what euere þing to me þe mynde moue to.
xiv Whi to-tere I my flesh wiþ my teþ, and my foule I bere in myn hondis?
xv Also if he fle me, in hym I ſhal hope; nerþelatere my weies in his fiȝte I ſhal vndernyme.
xvi And he ſhal be my ſauyore; forſoþe þer ſhal not come in his fiȝt eche ipocrite.
xvii Hereþ my woord, and þe derke ſpeches parceyneþ wiþ ȝoure eris.
xviii If I ſhul be demed, I wot þat riȝtwis I ſhal be founde.
xix Who is he þat be demed wiþ me? Come he; whi beende ſtille I am waſtid?
xx Two þingus onli ne do þou to me; and þanne fro þi face I ſhal not ben hid.
xi Aþin hond fer do fro me; and þi ferd gaſte not me.
xii Clep me, and I ſhal anſweren to þee; or certis I ſhal ſpeke, and þou anſwere to me.
xiii Hou fele haue I wickidneſſis and synnes? Myn hidous trefpaſis and giltis ſheu to me.
xiv Whi þi face þou hidist, and demeſt me þin enemy?
xv Aȝen a lef, þat is raeſhid wiþ þe wind, þou ſhewiſt þi myȝt; and drie ſtobil þou purſuest.
xvi Forſoþe þou writiſt aȝen me bitterneſſis; and waste me þou wilt wiþ synnes of my waxende ȝouþe.
xvii þou haſt putte in þe ſtoc my foot, and þou haſt waitid alle my paþis; and þe ſteppis of my feet þou haſt beholde.
xviii þe whiche as roteneffe am to be waſtid, and as cloþing þat is eten of a mowȝhe.

Capitulum XIV.

i A man born of a womman, ſhort time liuende, is fulſild wiþ many wrecchidneſſis.
ii þat as a flour gop out, and is totreden; and fleþ as ſhadewe, and neuere in þe fame ſtate abit ſtille.
iii And wrþi þou bringiſt vpon ſuch a man to opene þin eȝen; and to bringe hym wiþ þee in to dom?
iv Who mai make clene þe conceyued of vnclene fed? Wheþer not þou, þat art alone?
v Shorte ben þe daȝis of man, þe noumbre of his moneþis is anent þee; þou haſt ordeyned his termes, þat ſhul not moun be paſſid ouer.
vi Go awēi þanne a litil fro hym, þat he reſte; to þe time þat þe deſirid dai come, and as of an hirid man þe dai of hym.

vii A tree hab̄ hope, if it be kut of; eft it waxeþ grene,
 and his braunchis springen.
 viii If his roote waxe old in þe erþe, and in pouder were
 out dead;
 ix his stoc at þe smel of water shal burioune, and shal
 make an hep of leues, as whan first it is plauntid.
 x A man forsoþe whan he shal be dead, and nakid, and
 waſtid; wher, I beseche, is he?
 xi What maner if watriſ gon awei fro þe ſe, and floſ
 voided waxe drie,
 xii fo a man, whan he ſlepeþ, shal not rife, to þe time
 þat he be totreden; heuene shal not wake out, ne he
 shal rife fro his ſlep.
 xiii Who ȝeue to me þat, þat in helle þou defende me,
 and hide me, to þe time þi wodneſſe ouerpaffe; and
 fette to me a time, in whiche þou recorde of me?
 xiv Wheþer weeneſt þou not a dead man eft liue? Alle
 þe daȝis, in whiche now I fiȝte, I abide, to þe time myn
 inward chaunging come.
 xv Pou ſhalt clepe me, and I ſhal anſwere to þee; to þe
 were of þin hondis þou ſhalt putte forþ þe riȝt hond.
 xvi Pou forſoþe haſt noumbrið my goingis; but ſpare to
 my synnes.
 xvii Pou haſt felid as in a litil ſac my giltis, but þou haſt
 kurid my wickidneſſe.
 xviii A fallende hil flowiþ doun, and a ſton is born ouer
 fro his place.
 xix Watriſ berlen out ſtones, and of ſmyting of watriſ
 þe erþe little mele is waſtid; þanne men lic maner þou
 ſhalt leſſe.
 xx Pou haſt ſtrengþid hym a litil, þat in to euermor he
 ſhulde paſſe; þou ſhalt inchaungen his face, and þou
 ſhalt fendēn hym out.
 xxi If forſoþe noble ſhul ben his ſonyſ, or vnnoble, he
 ſhal not vnderſtonde.
 xxii Nerþelatere his fleſh whil it liueþ, ſhal forewen,
 and his ſoule vp on himſelf ſhal weilen.

Capitulum XV.

i Anſwerende forſoþe Elifath Themanythes feide,
 ii Wheþer a wiſ man ſhal anſwere, as ſpekende in to
 wind, and he ſhal fulſiſle wiþ breſſing his ſtomač?
 iii Pou vnderneſſyt hym wiþ woordis, þat is not euene
 to þee, and þou ſpekiſt, þat ſpedeþ not to þee.
 iv As myche as in þee is, þou haſt voidid drede; and
 taken awei preȝeeriſ befor God.
 v Forſoþe þi wickidneſſe tauȝte þi mouþ, and þou
 folewistiſ a tunge of blaſphemende men.
 vi þi mouþ ſhal condempne þee, and not I, and þi lippis
 ſhul anſwer to þee.
 vii Wheþer þe firſte man þou art born, and beforne alle
 hillis formed?
 viii Wheþer þe counſeil of God þou haſt herd, and
 lowere þan þou ſhalt ben his wiſdam?

ix What knewe þou, þat wee vñknownen? What
 vnderſtondes þou, þat wee wite not?
 x And men of þe laſte age and of manye ȝeeriſ ben in
 vs, myche eldere þan þi fadris.
 xi Wheþer gret it is, þat God coumforte þee? But þi
 ſhreude woordis forfenden þat.
 xii What rereþ þee þin herte, and as grete þingis
 þenkende þou haſt ſtoneȝid eȝen?
 xiii What aȝen God ſwelleþ þi ſpirit, þat þou ſpeke of þi
 mouþ ſuſhe maner woordis?
 xiv What is a man, þat he be vndeſoulid, and riȝtwis
 ſeme born of a womman?
 xv Lo! among his feintus noon is vñchaungable, and
 heuenes ben not clene in his fiȝt.
 xvi Hou myche more an abhominal and an
 vñprofitable man, þat drinkeþ as watriſ wickidneſſe?
 xvii I ſhal ſhewe to þee, here me; þat I ſaȝ, I ſhal telle to
 þee.
 xviii Wife men knoulechen, and ſhul not hide þer
 faders.
 xix To whom alone is ȝiue þe erþe, and þer ſhal not
 paſſe an alien bi hem.
 xx Alle his daȝis þe vnpitouſ man proudeþ; and þe
 noumbre of ȝeris of his tiraundife is vncertein.
 xxi þe ſoun of ferd euermore in þe eris of hym, and
 whan pes is, he euermor troweþ aſpies.
 xxii He beleueþ not þat he mai be turned aȝeen fro
 dercneſſes vnto liȝt, beholdende fwerd on alle fides
 aboute.
 xxiii Whan he moueþ hymſelf to ſeſchen bred, he knew,
 þat dai of dercneſſis is maad redi in his hond.
 xxiv Tribulacioun ſhal gaſten hym, and anguyſh ſhal
 enuyroune hym, as a king þat is beforne maad redi to
 bataile.
 xxv Forſoþe he bende his hond aȝen God, and aȝen þe
 Almyȝti he is ſtrengþid.
 xxvi He ran aȝen God þe necke vpriȝt, and he is armed
 wiþ a fat nol.
 xxvii Fatneſſe couerde his face, and of his fides grece
 hanȝeþ.
 xxviii He ſhall dwelle in deſolat cites, and in deſert
 houſis, þat ben broȝt in to toumbis.
 xxix He ſhal not be maad riche, ne his ſubſtaunce ſhal
 abide ſtille; and he ſhal not putte in þe erþe his roote,
 xxx ne gon awei fro dercneſſis. His braunchis flaume
 ſhal make drie, and he ſhal be take awei þurȝ þe ſpirit
 of his mouþ.
 xxxi Trowe he not in vein bi errour deſcyeued, þat for
 any pris he is to ben aȝeen boȝt.
 xxxii Er his daȝis ben fulſild, he ſhal perſhe, and his
 hondis ſhul waxe drie;
 xxxiii he ſhal `ben hurt as a vine, in þe firſte flour his
 cluſter, and as an oliue þrowende awei his flour.
 xxxiv Forſoþe þe gedering of an ipocrite barein, and fyr
 ſhal deuoure þer tabernaclis, þat gladli taken ȝiftis.

xxxv He conceyuede forewe, and bar wickidnesse, and his wombe befor makiȝ redi treccheries.

Capitulum XVI.

i Answerende forsoȝe Job seide,

ii I haue herd ofte ȝifȝes suche þingus; alle ȝee ben heuye coumfortoures.

iii Wheþir windi woordis shul not han ende? or any þing is greuous to þee, if þou spekisȝ?

iv And I myȝte lic þingis of ȝou speken, and wolde God ȝoure lif were for my lif; and I shulde coumforte ȝou wiȝ woordis, and moue myn hed vp on ȝou;

v I shulde strengþe ȝou wiȝ my mouȝ, and moue þe lippis as sparenede to ȝou. But what shal I do?

vi If I shal speke, my forewe `shal not reste; and if I shul holde my pes, it `shal not go fro me awei.

vii Now forsoȝe my forewe haþ oþrefȝid me, and alle my lymes ben turned in to noȝt.

viii My ryuelis seyn witnesse aȝen me, and þe false feiere is rered vp aȝen my face, wiȝfeiende to me.

ix He gederede his wodnesse in me, and pretende to me gnaftide vp on me wiȝ his teþ; myn enemy wiȝ grifli eȝen me beheld.

x þei openeden þer mouȝis vp on me, and myfseiendo smyten my cheke; þei ben fulfild wiȝ my peynes.

xi God haþ clofȝid me anent þe wicke, and to þe hondis of vnpitouſe toc me.

xii And I he sum time plenteuouse, feerli am forewid; he haþ holde my nol; he haþ to-broȝid me, and put me as in to a marke.

xiii He haþ enuyround me wiȝ his speris, he woundede my leendis to gidere; he sparide not, and he dalf out in to þe erþe my bowelis.

xiv And he heewȝ me wiȝ wounde vp on wounde; and he fel in to me as a ȝeaunt.

xv I souwide a fac vpon my fkin; and I couerede my flesh wiȝ askis.

xvi My face to-fwal for weping, and myn eȝe lidis daswiden.

xvii þese þingus I suffride wiȝoute wickidnesse of myn hond, whan I hadde to God clene preȝeeriis.

xviii Erþe, ne couere þou my blod, ne my cry finde in þee place of lurking.

xix Lo! forsoȝe in heuene is my witnesse; am I knowere of myself in heiȝtis?

xx My woordi frendis, myn eȝe droppiȝ to God.

xxi And wolde God, so a man shulde be demed wiȝ God, hou þe sone of man is demed wiȝ his felawe.

xxii Lo! forsoȝe shorte ȝeris passen, and þe stȝ, bi þe whiche I shal not be turned aȝeen, I go.

Capitulum XVII.

i My spirit shal be maad þynne; my daȝis shul be shortid, and onli to me leueþ ouer a sepulcre.

ii I synnede not, and in bittirnessis abideþ myn eȝe.

iii Lord, deliuere me, and put me beside þee; and whos euere hond þou wilt, fiȝte aȝen me.

iv þe herte of hem þou haft maad aferre fro discipline; þerfore þei shul not ben enhauncid.

v A prei he behotilþ to felawis, and his sones eȝen shul failen.

vi He putte me as in to a prouerbe of þe comun, and his exfaumples beforne hem.

vii At þe indignacion dafwide myn eȝe; and my lymes as vnto noȝt ben broȝt.

viii Riȝtwis men shul stoneȝen vp on þat; and þe innocent aȝen þe ipocrite shal be stirid vp.

ix And þe riȝtwis shal holden his weie, and wiȝ clene hondis adde strengþe.

x Panne alle ȝee beþ conuertid, and comeþ; and I shal not finde in ȝou any wis man.

xi My daȝis passeden; my þoȝtis ben scattered, tormentende myn herte.

xii Nyȝt þei turneden in to dai; and eft aftir dercneſſis I hope liȝt.

xiii If I shul sustene, helle is myn hous; and in dercneſſis I beddede my bed.

xiv To stinc I seide, þou art my fader; My moder and my sister, to wermes.

xv Wher is þanne now myn abiding? and my pacience who beholdeþ?

xvi In to þe most deppeſt helle shul falle doun alle myne; wenest þou nameli, wheþir þere shal ben reste to me?

Capitulum XVIII.

i Answerende forsoȝe Baldath Suythes seide,

ii In to what ende woordis þou shalt boſte? Vnderſtond raþere, and so speke wee.

iii Whi be wee holden as bestis, and wee han waxe foul before þee?

iv What leſiȝt þou biȝ soule in biȝ wodnesse? Wheþer for bee þe erþe shal be forsaken, and rochis shal be translatid fro þer placis?

v Wheþer þe liȝt of þe wycke man shal not be quenchid; ne þe flaume of his fyr shal fhyne?

vi Liȝt shal waxe derk in his tabernacle; and þe lanterne þat is vpon hym shal be quenchid.

vii þe goingis of his vertue shul be streitid; and his counseyl shal putten hym doun.

viii Forsoȝe he putte in his feet in to þe nett; and in his filpiȝ he goþ.

ix His sole shal ben holde wiȝ a grene; and þrist shal brenne out aȝen hym.

x His foot grene is hid in þe erþe, and his desceyunde gyn vp on þe stȝ.

xi Al aboute feris shul gaſten hym, and wipinne wrappen his feet.

xii His strengþe shal ben feblid wiȝ hunger; and scarsnesse of mete asaile his ribbis.

xiii Deuoure it þe fairnesse of hys skin; þe firste gotten
 deþ waste þe armys of hym.
 xiv His troft be pullid vp fro his tabernacle; and deþ
 trede vp on hym, as a king al aboue.
 xv Dwellen his felawis in þe tabernacle of hym þat is
 not; brumston be sprengd in his tabernacle.
 xvi Doun be dried his rootis; aboue forsoþe be totreden
 his rip.
 xvii þe mynde of hym perþe fro þe erþe; and his name
 be not maad solempne in stretis.
 xviii He þhal putten hym out fro liȝt in to dercnessis; and
 fro þe roundnesse ouerbern hym.
 xix His sed ne progenye þhal ben in his puple, ne any
 remnaunt in þe regiouns of hym.
 xx In his daȝes þe laste men shul stonȝen; and grifing
 þhal asaile þe firste.
 xxi þese þanne ben þe tabernaclis of þe wicke man; and
 pis his place, þat vnknownþ God.

Capitulum XIX.

i Answeringe forsoþe Job seide,
 ii Hou longe ȝee tormente my lif, and pownen me wiþ
 woordis?
 iii Lo! ten sipes ȝee confounde me, and ȝee shame not,
 oþressende me.
 iv Forsoþe if I am vnknownde, wiþ me it shal be, myn
 vnkunningg.
 v And ȝee aȝen me ben rerid, and vndernyme me wiþ
 my repreues.
 vi Nameli now vnderstondeþ, for God not wiþ euene
 dom tormentiþ me, and wiþ his scourgis girdiþ me.
 vii Lo! I shal crie sufferende fors, and no man shal here;
 I shal crien out, and þer is not þat deme.
 viii My stye he heggide aboute, and I mai not gon ouer;
 and in my pap he putte dercnesses.
 ix He spoilide me my glorie, and he toc awei þe croune
 fro myn hed.
 x He destroȝide me al aboute, and I pershe; and as to a
 pullid vp tree he toc awey myn hope.
 xi His wodness is wrop aȝen me; and so me he hadde
 as his enemy.
 xii His þeues camen togidere, and maden to hem a weie
 bi me; and besegiden in enuyroun my tabernacle.
 xiii He made a ferr my brenþen fro me; and my knownen
 as alienes wenten awei fro me.
 xiv My neȝh men forsoken me; and þat me hadden
 knowe forȝete me.
 xv Pe comelingus of myn hous and myn hond wymen
 as an alien hadden me; and as a pilgrim I was in þe
 eȝen of hem.
 xvi My seruaunt I clepide, and he answarde not to me;
 wiþ my propre mouȝ I preȝede hym.
 xvii My wif agrifide my breþ; and I preȝede þe fones of
 my wombe.

xviii Foolys also despisiden me; and whan I hadde gon
 awei fro þem, þei 'bacbiten to me.
 xix Sum time my counseyleris wlateden me; and whom
 I most loouede wiþstod me.
 xx My bon cleuede to my skin, þe flesh waſtid; and onli
 þe lippis ben lafte aboute my teþ.
 xxi Haueþ reuþe of me, haueþ reuþe of me, nameli, ȝee
 my frendis; for þe hond of þe Lord haþ touchid me.
 xxii Whi purſue ȝee me, as God; and wiþ my flesh ȝee
 be fulſild?
 xxiii Who ȝiueþ to me, þat my woordis be writen?
 xxiv Who ȝiueþ to me þat þei be grauen in a boc wiþ
 an iren pointel, or wiþ a pece of led; or wiþ a chisell
 þei be grauen in flint?
 xxv Forsoþe I wot, þat myn aȝeenbiere liueþ, and in þe
 laste dai I am to rife fro þe erþe;
 xxvi and eft þhal ben enuyround wiþ my skin, and in my
 flesh I shal fe God, my fauere.
 xxvii Whom I myself am to seen, and myn eȝen ben to
 beholden, and noon oþer. Þis myn hope is led vp in my
 bosum.
 xxviii Whi þanne now sey ȝee, Purſue wee hym, and þe
 roote of woord finde wee aȝen hym?
 xxix Fleeþ þanne fro þe face of swerd; for vengere of
 wickidnesse is þe swerd, and witeþ dom to be.

Capitulum XX.

i Answeringe forsoþe Sofar Naamatites, seide,
 ii Perfore my þoȝtis diuers comyn after oþer to þem;
 and my mynde in to diuers þingus is raueſhid.
 iii Pe doctrine þat þou vnder nemest me, I shal heren;
 and þe ſpirit of myn vnderſtonding shal anſwern to me.
 iv þat I wot fro þe begynnyng, ſiþen a man 'is sett vp
 on erþe,
 v þat be preiſing of vnpitouſ men is ſhort, and þe ioȝe
 of an ipocrite at þe licnesse of a point.
 vi If his pride ſteȝe vp in to heuene, and þe cloude
 touche his hed,
 vii as a dunghil, in þe ende he shal ben lost; and þei þat
 hadden ſeen hym, shul fein, Wher is he?
 viii As a ſweuene fleende awei he shal not be founde;
 he shal paſſe as þe nyȝt ſiȝe.
 ix Pe eȝe þat hym faȝ shal not ſeen; and his place no
 mor shal beholden hym.
 x His fones shul be to-trede wiþ nede; and þe hondis of
 hym shul ȝelde to hym his forewe.
 xi Pe bones of hym shul be fulſild wiþ viciſ of his
 waxende ȝouþe; and wiþ hym in pouder þei shul ſlepe.
 xii Whan forsoþe euel were sweete in his mouȝ, he
 hidde it vnder his tunge.
 xiii He shal ſpare to it, and not forsaken it; and hiden in
 his proþe.
 xiv Pe bred of hym in his wombe shal be turned in to
 galle of edderes wiþinneforþ.

xv Pe richeffis þat he deouorede, he shal spewen out; and of his wombe God shal drawe þem out.
 xvi Pe hed of edderes shal rise; and þe tunge of þe serpent shalflen hym.
 xvii See he not þe little ryueres of þe flod, of þe strem of honys, and of buttere.
 xviii He shal abie alle þingus þat he dide, and nerþelater he shal not be wastid; aftir þe multitude of his findingus, so and he shal suffre.
 xix For brekende togidere he nakide þe hous of þe pore man; rauehide, and not bilde it.
 xx And his wombe is not fulfild; and whan he shal han, þat he hadde couetid, he shal not moun welde.
 xxi Per 'lafte not of his mete; and þerfore no þing shal leue of his goodus.
 xxii Whan he shal be fulfild, he shal be streyned, and brenne; and alle forewe shal falle in to hym.
 xxiii Wolde God his wombe be fulfild, þat he fende out in to hym þe wraþe of his wodnesse, and reyne vp on hym his bataile.
 xxiv He shal fleen iren armys; and he shal falle in to þe brasene bowe.
 xxv Broȝt out, and goende out fro his sheþe, and leitinge in to his bitternesse; þei shul go, and come vp on hym alle grisful.
 xxvi Hid dercnessis be in his priue þingus; fyr shal deouore hym, þat shal not be rend vp; laft in his tabernacle he shal be tormentid.
 xxvii Heuenys shul shewen his wickidnesse; and erþe shal rise aȝen hym.
 xxviii Pe buriounyng of his hous shal ben opened; it shal be to drawen awei in þe dai of þe wodnesse of þe Lord.
 xxix ƿis is þe part of þe vnpitous man fro God, and þe eritage of his woordis fro þe Lord.

Capitulum XXI.

i Answerende forsoþe Job seide,
 ii Hereþ, I besche, my woordis, and doþ penaunce.
 iii Suffreþ me, and I shal speke; and after my woordus, if it shul be seen, laȝheþ.
 iv Wheþir any man is my disputeſoun, þat þurȝ desert I owe not to be maad sory?
 v Takeþ heede to me, and becomeþ doumbe; and puttþ vpon þe finger to ȝoure mouþ.
 vi And whan I shal recorde, drede and trembling shal smyte togidere my flesh.
 vii Whi þanne vnpitous men liuen, and ben rered vp, and comfortheid wiþ richeffis?
 viii Pe fed of hem abit ſtille beforne hem; and þe cumpayne of neeȝ men, and of cosynes in þe ſiȝte of hem.
 ix Pe houſis of hem ben ſikere, and peſible; and þe ȝerde of God is not vp on hem.
 x Pe oxe of hem conceyued, and bar not abortif; þe kow bar, and is not priued þe frut.

xi Pe little childer of hem gon out as flockis; and þe fauntis of hem gladen out wiþ pleies.
 xii Pe holden þe timbre, and þe harpe; and ioȝen at þe ſoun of þe orgne.
 xiii Pei ledien in goodis þer daȝis; and in a point to hellis þei go doun.
 xiv Pe whiche feiden to God, Go awei fro vs; þe kunningyng of þi weies wee wiln not.
 xv Who is þe Almyȝti, þat wee ferue to hym? and what profiteþ to vs, if wee preȝen hym?
 xvi Nerþelater for þer goodis ben not in þe hond of hem, þe counseil of vnpitous men be aferr fro me.
 xvii Hou ofte ſiþes þe lanterne of vnpitouse men shal be quenchid, and flowing ouercam to þem, and deuidede þe forewis of his wodnesse?
 xviii Pei shul ben as chaf befor þe face of wind; and as a sparke, þat þe cole ſcatereþ.
 xix God shal kepe to þe ſones of hym þe forewe of þe fader; and whan he shal ȝelde, þanne he shal knownen.
 xx His eȝen shul ſeen his flaȝter; and of þe wodnesse of þe Almyȝti he shal drinke.
 xxi What forſoþe to hym perteneþ of his hous aftir hym, and if þe noumbre of his moneþis shal 'come to þe half?
 xxii Wheþir any man shal teche God kunningyng, þat demeþ heȝe men?
 xxiii ƿis dieþ ſtronge and hol, riche and welfun.
 xxiv His bowelis ben ful of talȝ; and þe bones of hym ben moistid wiþ marȝ.
 xxv Anoþer forſoþe dieþ in þe bitternesse of his foule, wiþoute any richeffis.
 xxvi And nerþelater togidere in pouder þei shul ſlepe, and wermes shul couere þem.
 xxvii Certis I haue knowe ȝoure þoȝtis, and ȝoure wicke ſentencis aȝen me.
 xxviii ȝee ſeyn forſoþe, Wher is þe hous of þe prince? and where þe tabernaclis of vnpitous men?
 xxix Alſkeþ any man of þe weie goeris; and þese fame þingis ȝee shul knowe hym to vnderſtonde.
 xxx For þe euele man shal be kept 'in to þe dai of perdiſion, and to þe dai of wodnesse he shal be broȝt.
 xxxi Who shal vndernyme beforne hym his weyes? and what he dide, who shal ȝelde to hym?
 xxxii He shal be broȝt to þe ſepulcris; and in þe hipil of deade men shal wake.
 xxxiii He was sweete to þe greet of helle flod; and after hym alle men he droȝ, and beforne hym vnnouembrable.
 xxxiv Hou þanne comforȝe ȝee me in vein, whan ȝoure anfweris ben ſhewid to repugne 'to þe treuþe?

Capitulum XXII.

i Answerende forſoþe Elifath Temanites feide,
 ii Wheþer to God mai a man ben comparifound, alſo whan he shal be of perfit kunningyng?

iii What profitib to God, if þou shul be riȝtwis? or what to hym bringist þou, if þi lif were vndefoulid?
 iii Wheþer dredende he shal vndernyme þee, and come wiþ þee in to dom,
 v and not for þi myche malice, and þi wickidnessis vnendid?
 vi Forsoþe þou haſt take awei þe wed of þi breþern wiþ oute cause; and nakid men þou haſt spoilið fro cloþis.
 vii Water to þe weri þou ȝeue not; and to þe hungry þou wiþdrowe bred.
 viii In þe strengþe of þin arm þou welledest þe erþe; and moſt myȝti þou heelde it.
 ix Widewis þou laſtift voide; and þe brawnes of moderles childer þou to-broſidift.
 x Perfore þou art enuyround wiþ granes; and eerli drede disturbide þee.
 xi þou wendeſt þee not to ſeen dercneſſis; and þurȝ bire of rennyngē watriſ not to ben opreſſid.
 xii Wheþer þenkeſt þou, þat God be heȝere þan heuene, and ouer þe cop of sterres he be heȝed?
 xiii And þou feiſt, What forſoþe þe Lord knewȝ? and, As bi dercneſſe he demeþ?
 xiv A cloude his hideliſ, ne oure þingus he beholdeþ, and aboute þe vttermoſtis of heuene he goþ.
 xv Wheþer þe ſti of worldis þou coueitift to kepe, þe whiche wicke men treden?
 xvi þe whiche ben rerid befor þer time, and floð turnede vp fo doun þe foundement of hem.
 xvii þe whiche feiden to God, Go awei fro vs; and as þe Almyȝti miȝte do no þing, þei eymeden hym,
 xviii whan he hadde fulſild þer houſis wiþ goodis; whos ſentence ferr be fro me.
 xix Riȝtwis men shul ſeen, and be glad; and þe innocent shal ſcorne þem.
 xx Wheþer is nott hewe doun þe rering vp of hem, and fyr ſhall deouore þer relikiſ?
 xxi Affente þanne to hym, and haue pes; and bi þeſe þingus þou ſhalt han beſt frutis.
 xxii Tac of his mouþ þe lawe, and put his woordis in þin herte.
 xxiii If þou shul be turned aȝeen to þe Almyȝti, þou ſhalt be bild vp; and aferr þou ſhalt make þe wickidneſſe fro þi tabernacle.
 xxiv He ſhal ȝiue for þe erþe flint, and for þe flint goldene ſtremes.
 xxv And þe Almyȝti ſhal ben aȝen þin enemys; and ſeluer ſhal ben hepid to þee.
 xxvi þanne vp on þe Almyȝti deliciſ þou ſhalt flowen; and þou ſhalt reren vp to God þi face.
 xxvii þou ſhalt preȝen hym, and he ſhal here þee; and þi vrouwiſ þou ſhalt ȝelde.
 xxviii þou ſhalt beholden a þing, and it ſhal come to þee; and in þi weies liȝt þhal lhyne.
 xxix He forſoþe þat ſhal be mekid, ſhal ben in glorie; and he þat bowiþ his eȝen, ſhal be faued.

xxx þe innocent ſhal be faued; forſoþe he ſhal be faued bi þe clennesse of hyſe hondys.

Capitulum XXIII.

i Anſwerende forſoþe Job ſeide,
 ii Now alſo in bitterneſſe is my woord, and þe hond of my veniaunce is aggredit vp on my weiling.
 iii Who to me ȝeue, þat I knowe, and finde hym, and come vnto þe feet of hym?
 iv I ſhal ſetten befor hym dom, and my mouþ I ſhal fille wiþ blaſmyngis;
 v þat I wite þe woordis, þat he anſwerþ to me, and vnderſtonde what he ſpeke to me.
 vi I wil not wiþ myche ſtrengþe he ſtrive wiþ me, ne wiþ þe peis of his mykilneſſe he bere me doun.
 vii He purpoſe euenerneſſe aȝen me, and myn dom come to victorie.
 viii If to þe eſt I ſhal go, he apereþ not; if to þe weſt, I ſhal not vnderſtonde hym;
 ix if to þe lift, what þhal I do? I ſhal not otake hym; if I turne me to þe riȝt, I ſhal not ſeen hym.
 x He forſoþe wot my weie, and ſhal proue me as gold, þat þurȝ þe fyr paſſeþ.
 xi My foot foledwide his ſteppis; his weie I kepte, and I bowide not doun fro it.
 xii Fro þe heftis of his lippis I wente not awei; and in my boſum I hidde þe woordis of his mouþ.
 xiii He forſoþe is alone, and no man mai turne awey his þoȝtis; and his foule what þing euere it wolde, þat it dide.
 xiv Whan it ſhal fulſille in me his wil, and opere manye lic þingus ben redi to hym.
 xv And þerfore fro þe face of hym I am diſturbid, and beholdende hym wiþ drede I am bifys.
 xvi God temprede myn herte, and þe Almyȝti diſturbide me.
 xvii Forſoþe I perſhide not for þe aboue comende dercneſſis; and dulkenneſſe couerede my face.

Capitulum XXIII.

i Fro þe Almyȝti ben not hid þe times; þei forſoþe þat knewen hym, vñknownen his daȝis.
 ii Opere men tranſlateden termes, breeken atwynne þe flockis, and fedden hem.
 iii þei dryuen awei þe affe of moderles childer, and token awei for a wed þe oxe of þe widewe.
 iv þei turneden vp fo doun þe weie of pore men, and opreſſeden togidere þe debonere men of erþe.
 v Opere men as affis in defert gon out to þer werc; and wakende at þe prey, greipe bred to fre childer.
 vi þe feld not þers þei defroȝen, and his vine, whom bi violence þei opreſſeden, þei kutte þe grapis.
 vii Nakid þei leue men, takende awei cloþis, to whom is no koueryng in cold;

viii whom wederes of hillis moisten, and not hauende
 wrielys clippe stones.
 ix Fors þei diden robbende moderles childer; and þe
 comun of pore men þei spoileden.
 x To þe nakide, and to þe goende wiþoute cloping, and
 to þe hungri þei token awei eris.
 xi Among þe hipilis of hem þei resteden in mydday, þe
 whiche þresten, þe pressoures tredid.
 xii Pey maden men of citees to weilen, and þe liues of
 woundid men shul crien; and God suffreþ not vnuengid
 to gon awey.
 xiii þei weren rebel to liȝt; þei knewen not his weies, ne
 þei be turned aȝeen bi his sties.
 xiv Erli first riseþ þe mansleere, and he sleþ þe nedy,
 and þe pore; bi þe nyȝt forsoþe he shal ben as a þef.
 xv Pe eȝe of þe auoutrer waiteþ derknesse, seiende, Pe
 eȝe shal not see me; and he shal coueren his chere.
 xvi þei breeken þurȝ houfis in dercnesses, as in þe dai
 þei hadde seid togidere to þemself; and þei vnknewe
 liȝt.
 xvii If feerli apere þe morutid, þei deme þe shadewe of
 deb; and so in dercnessis þei gon as in liȝt.
 xviii Liȝt he is vp on þe face of þe water; cursid be his
 part in þe erþe, ne go he bi þe weie of vines.
 xix To ful myche hete he shal passen fro þe watriss of
 snowis, and vnto helle þe synne of hym.
 xx His mercy be forȝeten; his swetnesse a worm; be he
 not in recording, but be totrede as a tree vnfructuous.
 xxi Forsoþe he fedde þe barein, þat bar not child, and to
 þe widewe he dide not wel.
 xxii He droȝ doun þe stronge men in þer strengþe; and
 whan he shulde stonde, he shall not trowe to his lif.
 xxiii God to hym a place of penaunce ȝaf, and he
 myfuseþ it in to pride; forsoþe þe eȝen of hym ben in
 his weies.
 xxiv þei ben rerid at a litol, and þei shul not stonde
 stille; and þei shul be mekid as alle þinges, and be do
 awey; and as þe ouermostis of corn eris þei shul ben
 to-broosid.
 xxv þat if it is not so, who may me vndernyme to han
 lowen, and to putte beforne God my woordys?

Capitulum XXV.

i Answeringe forsoþe Baldac Suytes seide,
 ii Power and fere anent hym is, þat makeþ acord in þer
 heȝe put þingus.
 iii Wheþer is þer noumble of þe knyȝtis of hym? and
 vp on whom fhyneþ not þe liȝt of hym?
 iv Wheþer mai a man be iustified comparisoun to God,
 or seme clene born of a womman?
 v Lo! also þe mone shineþ not, and þe sterriis ben not
 clene in þe siȝte of hym;
 vi myche more a man stink, and þe fone of a man a
 worm.

Capitulum XXVI.

i Answeringe forsoþe Job seide,
 ii Whos helpere art þou? wheþer feble, and sustenest þe
 arm of hym, þat is not strong?
 iii To whom hast þou ȝiue counseil? Perauenture to hym
 þat haþ no wiþdam; and myche prudence þou hast
 shewid.
 iv Or whom woldest þou techen? wheþer not hym, þat
 made space of breþing?
 v Lo! ȝeauntis weilen vnder watriss, and þat duellen wiþ
 hem.
 vi Nakid is helle beforne hym, and no coueryng is to
 perdicoun.
 vii He þat streccheþ out þe norþ vp on vein, and hangeþ
 vp þe erþe vp on noȝt.
 viii þat bindeþ watriss in his cloudis, þat þei breke not
 out togidere dounward.
 ix þat holdeþ þe chere of his sete, and streccheþ out vp
 on it his cloude.
 x Pe terme he enuyrounde wiþ watriss, vn to þe time þat
 ben fynylht liȝt and dercnellis.
 xi Pe piloris of heuene togidere quaken, and dreden at
 his bek.
 xii In þe strengþe of hym feerli ses ben gedered, and þe
 prudence of hym smot þe proude man.
 xiii His spirit ȝurnede heuenes, and his hond liȝtli
 ledende out, þe eche side krokende eddere is led out.
 xiv Lo! a part ben seid of his weies; and whan vneȝeþ
 a litol drope of his woord wee han herd, who shal moun
 þe þunder of his gretnesse beholde?

Capitulum XXVII.

i Also Job addede, takende his parable,
 ii and seiþ, God liueþ, þat toc awei my dom, and þe
 Almyȝti, þat to bitternesse broȝte my lif.
 iii For whil þer leueþ breþ in me, and þe spirit of God
 in my nose þerlis,
 iv my lippis shul not speke wickidnesse, ne my tungue
 shal beþenke lesing.
 v Ferr be fro me, þat I deme ȝou to be riȝtwise; to þe
 time I faile, I shal not gon awei fro myn innocence.
 vi My iustifiyng, þat I haue begunne to holde, I shal not
 forsake; ne forsoþe myn herte repreude me in al my
 lif.
 vii As vnpitous myn enemye; myn aduersarie as wicke.
 viii What is forsoþe þe hope of an ipocrite, if auerously
 he take, and God deliuere not his foule?
 ix Wheþer God shal here þe cri of hym, whan shal
 come vp on hym anguysh?
 x or shal moun in þe Almyȝti delite, and inwardly clepe
 God in alle tyme?
 xi I shal teche ȝou bi þe hond of God, what þingus þe
 Almyȝti haþ; and I shal not hide.
 xii Lo! alle ȝee han knowe, and what wiþoute caufe
 veyne þingis ȝee speken?

xiii Þis is þe part of þe vnpitous man anent God, and þe eritage of þe violent men, þat of þe Almyȝti þei shul take.
 xiv If his sones be multeplied, þei shul be in swerd; and his sones sones shul not be fulfild wiþ bred.
 xv Pat shul be laft of hym, shul be biried in deb; and his widewis shul not wepe.
 xvi If he shul bere togidere as erþe siluer, and as clei make redi cloþis;
 xvii he greiþede forsoþe, but þe riȝtwise shal be clad wiþ þem, and þe innocent shall deuyde þe siluer.
 xviii He bilde vp his hous as a mowȝhe, and as a keper he made an hilet.
 xix Þe riche man, whan he shal flepe, no þing wiþ hym shal bern; he shal opene his eȝen, and no þing he shal finde.
 xx Myseſe shal cacchen hym as water; in þe nyȝt shal oprefse hym tempest.
 xxi Brennende wind shal take hym, and don awei; and as a whirlewind shal raueſhen hym fro his place.
 xxii He shal fenden out vp on hym, and not sparen; fro his hond fleende he shal flee.
 xxiii He shal streyne vp on hym his hondis, and whistlen vpon hym, beholdende his place.

Capitulum XXVIII.

i Siluer hap þe principlis of his veynes; and to gold is a place, in þe whiche it is blowe togidere.
 ii Iren fro þe erþe is taken, and a ston losid bi hete, in to bras is turned.
 iii Tyme he putte to dercneſſis, and þe ende of alle þingus he beholdep.
 iv Also þe strem deuydeþ þe ston of duscneſſe, and þe shadewe of deb, fro þe puple pilgrimage; hem, whom þe foot of þe nedis man forȝat, in to men wiþoute weies.
 v Þe erþe, of þe whiche bred cam of in his place, wiþ fyr is turned ypfodoun.
 vi Place of a safyr is stones, and þe gluggis of hym gold.
 vii Þe brid vnknowȝ þe sty, ne þe eȝe of þe gripe beheeld it.
 viii Þe sones of marchaundis treeden it not, ne þe leounesse þurȝ passide bi it.
 ix To þe flint he straȝte out his hond; he turnede ypfodoun fro þe rootis þe hillis.
 x In stones riueres he heewȝ out; and alle precious þing faȝ his eȝe.
 xi Þe depe þingus also of flodis he enſerchide; and hid þingus he broȝte in to liȝt.
 xii Wifdam forsoþe, wher is it founde, and what is þe place of vndirſtonding?
 xiii A man wot not þe pris of it, ne it is founde in þe lond of sweteli lyuende men.

xiv Þe depneſſis of watriſ feiþ, It is not in me; and þe fe ſpekeþ, It is not wiþ me.
 xv Shynende gold shal not be ȝiue for it, ne siluer shal be peiſid in þe chaffaring of it.
 xvi It shal not be comparisound to þe steyned coloures of Ynde, ne to þe moſt precious fardenyk ston, or safyr.
 xvii Ne shal be maad euene to it gold, or glas; ne for it shul be chaungid vſſelis of gold, heȝe and ouerſtondende,
 xviii ne shul be remembrið in þe comparisoun of it. Wifdam forsoþe is drawen of hidde þingis;
 xix ne þer shal be maad euene to it topasie of Ethiope, ne to þe moſt clene steynyng shal be comparisound.
 xx Whennes þanne wifdam shal come, and what is þe place of vnderſtonding?
 xxi It is hid fro þe eȝen of alle liuende men; alſo to þe foulis of heuene it is vnknownen.
 xxii Perdiciooun and deb ſeiden, Wiþ oure eris wee han herd þe fame of it.
 xxiii God vnderſtant þe weie of it, and he knewȝ þe place of it.
 xxiv He forſoþe lookeþ þe endis of þe world; and alle þingus þat ben vnder heuene he beholdep.
 xxv þat made to windis peis, and watriſ heeng vp in meſure.
 xxvi Whan he putte to reynes lawe, and weie to ſounende tempeſtis;
 xxvii þanne he faȝ it, and tolde out, and made redi beforne, and enſerchide.
 xxviii And he ſeide to man, Lo! þe drede of God, it is wifdam; and to gon awei fro euel, vnderſtonding.

Capitulum XXIX.

i Also Job addede, takende to his parable, and ſeide,
 ii Who ȝeue to me, þat I be after þe rabere moneþis, after þe daȝes in þe whiche God kepte me?
 iii Whanne shynede his lanterne vp on myn hed, and at his liȝt I wente in dercneſſis.
 iv As I was in þe daȝes of my waxende ȝouþe, whan priueli God was in my tabernacle.
 v Whan þe Almyȝti was wiþ me, and in myn enuyroun my childer;
 vi whan I wesh my feet wiþ buttere, and þe ston helde to me ryueres of oile;
 vii whan I wente forþ to þe ȝate of þe cite, and in þe ſtrete þei maden redy a chaȝer to me.
 viii ȝunge men ſeȝen me, and weren hid, and olde men riſende ſtoden;
 ix princis cefeden to ſpeken, and finger putten vpon to þer mouþ;
 x dukis wiþdrawen þer vois, and þe tunge of hem to þer þrote cleuede.
 xi Þe herende ere 'blisful maade me, and þe feande eȝe witneſſe ȝeld to me;

xii forþi þat I hadde delyuered þe pore man criende out, and þe moderles child, to þe whiche was noon helpere.
xiii þe bleſſing of hym, þat was to perſhen, vp on me cam, and þe herte of þe widewe I coumfortide.
xiv Rīȝtwisneſſe I am clad; and I cloþide me as a veſtymenſt, and wiþ a diademē wiþ my dom.
xv An eȝe I was to blinde, and a foot to þe halte.
xvi Fader I was of pore men; and þe cause þat I knew not, moſt diligentli I enſerchide.
xvii I tobroſide þe chaulis of þe wicke man, and fro his teþ I toc awei þe prey.
xviii And I feide, Die I in my litle nest; and as a palme I ſhal multiplie daȝis.
xix My roote is opened beſide watris, and deu ſhal abide in my reping.
xx My glorie euermore ſhal be newid, and my bowe in myn hond ſhal be reparailid.
xi Pat herden me, abiden my ſentence; and takende heede þei heelde ſtille at my counſeil.
xii To my woordis no þing to adden þei were hardi; and vpon hem droppide my ſpeche.
xiii þei biden as reyn my ſpeche; and mouþ þei openeden as to þe late comende weder.
xiv If any time I loowȝ to þem, þei leeueden not; and þe liȝt of my chere fel not in to þe erþe.
xv If I wolde go to þem, I sat firſt; and whan I sat as a king, þe oſt aboute ſtondere, I was neuerþelatere of dreri men þe coumfortere.

Capitulum XXX.

i Now forſoþe ſcorne me þe ȝungere in time, of whom I deynede not þe fadris to ſitte wiþ þe hondis of my floc.
ii Of whom þe vertue of hondis to me was for noȝt, and þei weren trowid vnwrþi þat lif.
iii And þurȝ nede and hunger barein; þat gnouwen in wilderneſſe, waxende foul wiþ wrecchidneſſe and forewe.
iv And þei eeten erbis, and þe rindis of trees; and þe roote of iunypere trees was þe mete of hem.
v þe whiche of þe valeis þese þingus takende; whan alle þingus þei hadde founde, wiþ cri þei runne to þoo þingus.
vi In desertis of ſtremys þei dwelten, and in dennes of þe erþe, or vp on grauel.
vii þe whiche among ſuch þingus gladeden, and to ben vnder buſhis counteden delicis.
viii þe ſonus of foolis and of vnnoble men, and in þe lond not fulli perende.
ix Now forſoþe I am turned in to þe ſong of hem, and I am maad to hem a prouerbe.
x þei wlaten me, and ferr floun fro me, and to ſputre my face þey fhame not.
xi Forſoþe his arwe girdil he openede, and tormentide me, and he putte a bridil in to my mouþ.

xii At þe riȝt of þe eſt my wrecchenefſes anoon riſen; þei turneden vpſodoun my feet, and oprefſeden as wiþ flodis bi þer ſties.
xiii þei ſcatereden my weies, and waiteden to me, and hadden þe ouere hond; and þer was not þat broȝte helpe.
xiv As þe wal broken and þe ȝate opened þei fallen in on me, and to my wrecchidneſſis þei ben myche boowid to.
xv I am broȝt in to noȝt; as þe wind he haþ taken awei my defyr, and as a cloude paſſide myn helþe.
xvi Now forſoþe in myself welewiþ my lif, and welde me þe daȝis of tormentinge.
xvii In þe nyȝt my mouþ is þirlid þurȝ wiþ forewiſ; and þat eten me, ſlepen not.
xviii In þe multitude of hem my cloþing is waſtid, and as wiþ a coler of a kote þei girten me.
xix I am comparisound to clei, and am licned to a sparke and to aſkis.
xx I ſhal crie to þee, and þou ſhalt not heren; I ſtonde, and þou beholdest not me.
xi þou art chaungid to me in to cruel, and in þe hardneſſe of þin hond þou art aduersarie to me.
xii þou haſt rered me, and as vp on wind ſettende þou haſt hurtlid me doun myȝtili.
xiii I wot, for þou ſhalt take me to deþ, wher is ſett an hous to alle liuende.
xviii Nerþelatere not to be waſting of hem þou puttifſt out þin hond; and if þei falle, þou þi ſelf ſhalt faue.
xv I wepte ſum time vp on hym þat was tormentid, and my ſoule hadde compaffioun to þe pore.
xvi I abod goodis, and þer camen to me euelis; I abod liȝt, and þer breeken oute dercneſſis.
xvii Myn entrailis brenden out wiþ oute any reſte; befor wente me þe daȝes of torment.
xviii Dreri I wente wiþoute wodneſſe, riſende in þe puple I criede.
xix Broþer I was of dragouns, and felawe of þe half beſte half foul.
xx My ſkin is bleckid vp on me, and my bones drieden for hete.
xxi Myn harpe is turned in to weiling, and myn orgne in to þe vois of weperis.

Capitulum XXXI.

i I couenauntide a pes couenaunt wiþ myn eȝen, þat forſoþe I ſhulde not þenke of a maiden.
ii What forſoþe part God fro aboue ſhulde han in me, and þe Almyȝti eritage fro heȝe þingus.
iii Wheþir not perdiſiouſ is to þe wicke, and alienyng to men werkende wickenefſe?
iv Wheþer he beholdeþ not my weies, and alle my goingis noumbreþ?
v If I ȝide in vanyte, and my foot heeȝide in trecherie,

vi peise he me in a riȝtwis balauns, and wite God my
 symplenesse.
 vii If my going bowide doun fro þe weie; if myn eȝe
 folewide myn herte, and a spot cleuede to myn hondis;
 viii I shal sownen, and an oþer ete, and my progenye be
 drawe vp bi þe roote.
 ix If myn herte is desceyued vp on a womman, and if at
 þe dore of my frend I sette spies;
 x þe strumpet of an oþer be my wif, and vpon hir oþere
 men be þei crookid.
 xi Þis forsoþe is vnleeful, and most wickidnesse.
 xii Fyr is deuouring vnto wafting, and pullende vp bi þe
 roote alle burioungus.
 xiii If I dispiside to gon vnder dom wiþ my feruaunt and
 hond maiden, whan þei shulden pleten aȝen me.
 xiv What forsoþe shal I do, whan God shal rise to
 deme? and whan he shal aske, what shal I answern to
 hym?
 xv Wheþer not in þe wombe he made me, þe whiche
 and hym wroȝte, and oon formede me in þe wombe?
 xvi If I denyede to pore men þat þei wolden, and made
 þe eȝen of a widewe to abide;
 xvii if I eet my morsel alone, and þe moderles child eet
 not of it;
 xviii for fro my ȝouþe doing of mercy wex wiþ me, and
 fro þe wombe of my moder wente out wiþ me;
 xix if I dispiside þe goere beside, for þi þat he hadde not
 cloþing, and þe pore wiþoute coueryng;
 xx if his fidis blesſiden not to me, and of þe flees of my
 shew he is chaufid;
 xxi if I rerede vp on þe moderles child myn hond, alfo
 whan I saȝ me in þe ȝate þe ouerheȝere;
 xxii my shulder falle fro his ioynt, and myn arm wiþ his
 bones be to-brofis.
 xxiii Forsoþe euermor as flodis swellende vp on me, I
 dredde God; and his peis I myȝte not bern.
 xxiv If I wende gold my strengþe, and to þe shynende
 gold I feide, My troft;
 xxv if I gladede vp on my manye richessis, and for myn
 hond fond manye þingis;
 xxvi if I saȝ þe funne, whan it shulde shyne, and þe
 mone goende clerli;
 xxvii and myn herte is gladid in hid þing, and kiste myn
 hond fro my mouþ;
 xxviii þe whiche is þe moþte wickidnesse, and denyyng
 aȝen þe heȝest God;
 xxix if I ioȝide at his falling, þat hatide me, and ful out
 ioȝide, þat euel hadde founden hym;
 xxx forsoþe I ȝaf not my þrote to synne, þat I shulde
 abide cursende his soule;
 xxxi if þe men of my tabernacle seiden not, Who ȝiueþ
 of his fleshe, þat we be fulfild?
 xxxii wiþout forþ abod not þe pilgram; my dore was
 open to þe weie goere;
 xxxiii if I hidde as a man my synne, and hileden in my
 bofum my wickenesse;

xxxiv if I dradde at þe moþte multitude, and dispising of
 neeȝh men ferede me; and not more I heeld my pes,
 xxxv and wente not out þe dore; who ȝeue to me an
 auditour, þat my desyr heere þe Almyȝti? þat he þat
 demeþ write þe boc,
 xxxvi þat in my shulder I bere it, and enuyroune it as a
 crowne to me?
 xxxvii Bi alle my grees I shal pronouncen it, and as to a
 prince I shal offre it.
 xxxviii If aȝen me myn erþe crie, and wiþ it his forewis
 bewepen;
 xxxix if his frutis I eet wiþ outh monee, and þe soule of
 his erþe tilieris I tormentide;
 xl for whete be sprunge to me a brimbil, and for barli a
 borne.

Capitulum XXXII.

i These þre men laften forsoþe to answern to Job, forþi
 þat riȝtwis he is seen to þem.
 ii And Elyu, þe sone of Barachiel Būfites, of þe
 kynrede of Ram, ys wroþ, and endeyned; he is wroþ
 aȝen Job, forþi þat he shulde sein hymself to be riȝtwis
 befor God.
 iii But aȝen þe þre frendis of hym he dedeynede, forþi
 þat þei hadden not founde a resounable answere, but
 onely þei shulden han condempned Job.
 iv Panne Eliu abod Job spekende, forþi þat eldere þei
 weren, þat speken.
 v Whan forsoþe he hadde seen, þat þe þre myȝten not
 answern, he wræþede hugeli.
 vi And answeringe Elyu, þe sone of Barachiel Būfites,
 seide, I am ȝungere in time, ȝee forsoþe eldere; þerfore
 þe hed leid doun I am shamed to shewe to ȝou my
 sentence.
 vii I hopede forsoþe þat þe lengere age shulde speke,
 and þe multitude of ȝeiris shulde techen wiðdam.
 viii But as I see, spirit is in men, and þe inbreþing of þe
 Almyȝti ȝiueþ vnderftonding.
 ix Wife men ben not longe liuende, ne olde men
 vnderftonde dom.
 x þerfore I shal seyn, Hereþ me, and also I shal shewe to
 ȝou my kunningyng.
 xi Forsoþe I haue abide ȝoure woordis, herde ȝoure
 prudence, whil ȝee striuen in ȝoure woordis.
 xii And whil I wende ȝou any þing to seyn, I beheld;
 but as I see, þer is not, þat mai vnderneme Job, and
 answern of ȝou to his woordis;
 xiii left perauenture ȝee seyn, Wee han founde wiðdam;
 God hap þrowen hym afeerr, and not man.
 xiv No þing he haþ spoke to me, and I after ȝoure
 woordis shal not answere to hym.
 xv Pei myche dradden, and answerden no more, and
 token awey speche fro þemself.
 xvi Panne for I haue abide, and þei speken not, stoden,
 and answarden no more;

xvii shal and I answere my partie, and shewen my kunnyng.
xviii Forsoþe I am ful of woordis, and þe spirit of my wombe artiþ me.
xix Lo! my wombe as must wiþoute venting, þat brekeþ newe little win vesselys.
xx I shal speke, and breþen aȝeen a litil; I shal opene my lippis, and answern.
xxi I shal not taken perfone of man, and God to man I shal not euenen.
xxii I wot neuere forsoþe hou longe I shal stonde stille, and if after a litil take me my Makere.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i Here þanne, Job, my spechis, and alle my woordis hercne.
ii Lo! I haue opened my mouþ; my tunge in my chekis shal speke.
iii Wiþ symple herte my woordis, and pure sentence my lippis shul speke.
iv Þe spirit of God made me, and þe breþing space of þe Almyȝti quykenede me.
v If þou maist, answere to me, and stond stille aȝen my face.
vi Lo! me as and þee made God; and of þe same cley I also am formed.
vii Nerbelatere my miracle fere þee not, and my faire speche be not to þee heuy.
viii þou seideſt þanne in myn eris, and þe vois of þi woordis I herde;
ix Clene I am, and wiþoute gilte, vnwemmed, and þer is not wickidnesse in me.
x For pleintis in me he fond, þerfore he demede me enemy to hym.
xi He putte in þe stockis my feet, and kepte alle my fties.
xii Pis is þanne, in þe whiche þou art not iustified; I shal anfwer to þee, for God is more þan man.
xiii Aȝen God þou striveſt, þat to alle woordis he shal not answere to þee.
xiv Ones God shal speke, and þe secounde þat same he shal not eft feyn.
xv Bi sweuene in nyȝt siȝte, whan falle slep vp on men, and þei slepen in þe little bed.
xvi þanne he openeþ þe eris of men, and enformende þem techiþ discipline;
xvii þat he turne awei a man fro þo þingus þat he dide, and deliuere hym fro pride;
xviii and takende awei his soule fro corupcioun, and his lif, þat he go not in to swerd.
xix He blameþ also bi forewe in þe little bed, and alle his bones makeþ to become drie.
xx Abhomynable to hym bred is maad in his lif, and to þe soule of hym mete beforne desirable.

xi His flesh shal become roten, and þe bones, þat weren couered, shul be maad nakid.
xii þe soule of hym shal neȝhe to corupcioun, and his lif to þingus berende deþ.
xiii If þer were for hym an aungil spekende oon of þe lic þingis, þat he telle þe equite of man,
xviii he shal han reuþe, and sein, Delyuere hym, þat he go not doun in to corupcioun; I haue founde in what I be plesid to hym.
xv His flesh is wastid of tormentis; be he turned aȝeen to þe daȝes of his waxende ȝouþe.
xvi He shal preȝe God, and be plesable to hym; and seen his face in ioȝe, and ȝelde to man his riȝtwisnesse.
xvii He shal beholde men, and sein, I haue synned, and vereli I haue trespasid; and as I was worþi, I haue not resceyued.
xviii Forsoþe he haþ deliuered his soule, þat he go not in to deþ, but lyuende liȝt he shal seen.
xix Lo! alle þese þingus wercheþ God þre ſiþes bi alle men;
xxx þat he aȝeen clepe þe soulis of hem fro corupcioun, and liȝtne in þe liȝt of liuende men.
xxi Tac heede, Job, and here me, and be stille, whil I speke.
xxii If forsoþe þou haſt what þou speke, answere to me, spec; I wile forsoþe þee to apere riȝtwis.
xxiii þat if þou haue not, here me; be ſtill, and I shal teche þee wiðam.

Capitulum XXXIV.

i Tellende forþ forsoþe Elyu, þes þingis alſo ſpac,
ii Hereþ, wife men, my woordis, and taȝt, herkneþ me;
iii þe ere forsoþe woordis proueþ, and þe þrote metis bi taſt demeþ.
iv Dom cheſe we to vs; and among vs fee wee what is betere.
v For þou ſeidiſt, Job, Riȝtwis I am, and God turnede vp fo doun my dom.
vi In demyng forsoþe me is leſing, and violent is myn arewe wiþoute any synne.
vii Who is a man, as is Job, þat drinkeþ ſcornyng as water?
viii þat goþ wiþ men wirkende wickidnesse, and wendeþ wiþ vnpytous men?
ix Forſoþe he ſeide, A man shal not pleſe to God, alſo if he shul renne wiþ hym.
x Perfore, herty men, hereþ me; ferr be fro God vnpitouſnesse, and fro þe Almyȝti wickenesse.
xi Forſoþe þe werk of man he shal ȝelde to hym; and after þe weies of echone he shal quite to þem.
xii Vereli forſoþe God shal not condempne in veyn; ne þe Almyȝti shal turne vpsodoun dom.
xiii Whom oþer ſette he vp on erþe? or whom putte he vp on þe world, þat he forgide?

xiv If he shul dresse to it his herte, þe spirit of it and
 blast he shal drawe to hym.
 xv Al flesh shal faile to gidere; and a man into askis shal
 be turned aȝeen.
 xvi If þou hast þanne vndirstondinge, here þat is feid,
 and herkne þe vois of my speche.
 xvii Wheþer he þat looueþ not dom mai ben helid? and
 hou þou hym, þat is riȝtwis, in so myche condempnest?
 xviii þat seip to þe king, Apostata; þat clepeþ dukys
 vnpitous.
 xix þat takeþ not þe persones of princis, ne knewȝ þe
 tiraunt, whan he shulde striuen aȝen þe pore; forþoþe þe
 werk of his hondis ben alle men.
 xx Feerli þei shul die, and in mydnyȝt puplis shul be
 boowid; and passen, and taken awei þe violent wiþoute
 hond.
 xxi Forþoþe þe eȝen of hym vp on þe weies of men, and
 alle þe goingus of hem he beholdeþ.
 xxii þer ben not dercnessis, and þer is not shadewe of
 dep, þat þer ben hid þere þat werken wickidnessis;
 xxiii ne forþoþe more ouer in mannys power is, þat he
 come to God in to dom.
 xxiv He shal to-trede manye and vnnoumbrable; and
 make to stonden opere men for hem.
 xxv Forþoþe he knew þe werkis of hem; and þerfore he
 shal bringe in nyȝt, and þei shul be to-trede.
 xxvi As vnpitous, he smot hem in þe place of men
 feende.
 xxvii Pe whiche as bi studie wente awei fro hym, and
 alle his weies þei wolde not vnderstonde.
 xxviii þat þei make to come to hym þe cri of þe nedis,
 and he here þe vois of pore men.
 xxix Hym forþoþe grauntende pes, who is þat
 condempneþ? Sijen he haþ hid his chere, who is þat
 beholdeþ hym? And vpon Jentilis and vpon alle men,
 xxx þe whiche makeþ to regne an ipocrite man, for þe
 synnes of þe puple.
 xxxi Panne for I spac to God, þee also I shal not
 forfende.
 xxxii If I haue errid, þou teche me; if wickidnesse I spac,
 I shal adde no mor.
 xxxiii Wheþer God of þee aſkeþ it out, for he disþleſide
 to þee? þou forþoþe begunne to speke, and not I; þat if
 any þing þou knewe betere, ſpec.
 xxxiv Vnderſtondende men, ſpeke þei to me; and a wiſ
 man, here he me.
 xxxv Job forþoþe folily spac, and þe woordis of hym
 foune not diſciplyne.
 xxxvi Fader myn, be preued Job vnto þe ende; ne leue
 þou fro a man of wickidnesse,
 xxxvii þat addeþ vp on his synnes blaſfemye. Amongis
 vs euere among be he ſtreyned; and þanne at þe dom
 terre he God wiþ his woordis.

Capitulum XXXV.

i Thanne Eliu þese þingus eft spac,
 ii Wheþir euene to þee feme bi þoȝt, þat þou shuldest
 seyn, I am mor riȝtwis þan God?
 iii þou ſeideſt forþoþe, It 'pleſeþ not to þee, þat is good;
 or what to þee shal profite, if I shul ſynnen?
 iv Alſo I ſhal anſwern to bi woordis, and to bi frendis
 wiþ þee.
 v Behold heuene, and loke, and myndfulli ſee þe
 cloudis, þat is heȝere þan þou.
 vi If þou ſhalt ſynnen, what ſhalt þou noȝe to hym? and
 if bi wickidneſſes be multiplied, what ſhalt þou don
 aȝen hym?
 vii But if þou ſhalt do riȝtwiſli, what ſhalt þou ȝiue to
 hym; or what of þin hond he ſhal take?
 viii To man þat is lic þee, þin vnpitouſneſſe ſhal noȝe;
 and þe ſone of man bi riȝtwiſneſſe ſhal helpe.
 ix For þe multitude of chalengeres þei ſhul crie, and
 ȝelle out for þe fors of þe arm of tirauntis.
 x And he ſeide not, Where is God, þat made me, and
 þat ȝaf ditees in þe nyȝt?
 xi þat techeþ vs ouer þe bestis of þe erþe, ouer þe foulis
 of heuene ſhal lernen vs.
 xii Pere þei ſhul crie, and he ſhal not heren, for þe pride
 of euele men.
 xiii Forþoþe not in veyn God ſhal heren, and þe Almyȝti
 beholde ſhal þe cauſis of alle men.
 xiv Alſo whan þou ſhal fein, He beholdeþ not; be þou
 demed beforne hym, and abid hym.
 xv Now forþoþe he bringeþ not in his wodneſſe, ne þe
 hydous gilte is vengid gretli.
 xvi þanne Job in vein openede his mouþ, and wiþoute
 kunnynge woordis multiplieþ.

Capitulum XXXVI.

i Alſo Eliu addende þese þingus spac,
 ii Sustene me a litil while, and I ſhal ſhewen to þee; ȝit
 forþoþe I haue þat for God I ſpeke.
 iii I ſhal aȝeen aſke my kunnynge fro þe bygynnynge; and
 my werkere I ſhal proue riȝtwis.
 iv Verili forþoþe and wiþoute leſing my woordus, and
 perfit kunnynge ſhal be preued to þee.
 v God myȝti men þrowiþ not awei, ſijen he is myȝti;
 vi but he ſauēþ not vnpitous men, and dom to pore men
 he ȝyueþ.
 vii He ſhal not take awei fro þe riȝtwis his eȝen; and
 kingis in ſete he ſetteþ in to euermor, and þider þei ben
 rerid vp.
 viii And if þei ſhul ben in cheynes, and ben bounde wiþ
 cordis of poreneſſe,
 ix he ſhal ſhewe to þem þer werkis, and þer hidous
 giltis; for cruel þey weren.
 x Alſo he ſhal opene þe ere of hem, þat he chaſtife; and
 he ſhal ſpeke, þat þei be turned aȝeen fro wickidneſſe.
 xi If þei ſhuln here, and kepe wel, þei ſhul fille þer
 daȝes in goode, and þer ȝeris in glorie.

xii If forsoþe þei shul not heren, þey shul passē bi swerd,
 and be waſtēd in folie.
 xiii Feyneres and felle men terren þe wraþe of God; and
 þei shul not crie, whan þei shul be bounden.
 xiv þe soule of hem shal die in tempeſt; and þe lif of
 hem among wommanysh men.
 xv He shal deliuere þe pore man fro his anguysh; and he
 shal opene his ere in tribulacioun.
 xvi Perfore he shal faue þee fro þe ſtreite mouþ moſt
 widly, not hauende a ground vnder itſelf; þe reſte
 forſoþe of þi bord shal be full of fatneſſe.
 xvii Bi cause as of an vnpitouſ man is demed; forſoþe þi
 cause and dom þou ſhalt finde.
 xviii Panne ouercome þee not wraþe, þat any man þou
 opreſſe; ne þe multitude of ȝiftis bowe þee.
 xix Do doun þi mykilneſſe wiþoute tribulacioun, and
 alle þe ſtronge men in strengþe.
 xx Ne drawe þou along þe nyȝt, þat puplis ſteȝen vp for
 hem.
 xxi Be war, ne bowe þou to wickidneſſe; þat forſoþe
 þou haſt begunne to foſewe aftyr wrecchidneſſe.
 xxii Lo! heȝe God in his strengþe, and noon to hym lic
 in lawe ȝiueres.
 xxiii Who ſhall moun ferchen his weies? or who is
 hardy to ſei to hym, þou wroȝtiſt wickidneſſe?
 xxiv Ha mynde, þat þou vñknowiſt þe werk of hym, of
 whiche men writhen.
 xxv Alle men ſeen hym; eche ſhal beholde aſſerr.
 xxvi Lo! God gret, ouercomende oure kunnyng; þe
 noumbrē of þe ȝeris of hym vneymable.
 xxvii þat doþ awei þe dropis of rein; and heeldeþ out
 wederes at þe licneſſe of ſwolewiſ,
 xxviii þat of þe cloudis floweren, þat before weuen alle
 þingus peraboue.
 xxix If he wile ſtrecche out cloudis as his tent,
 xxx and leitne wiþ his liȝt fro aboue, alſo þe vtmoſt of
 þe ſe he ſhal couere.
 xxxi Bi þeſe þingis forſoþe he demeþ puplis, and ȝiueþ
 mete to manye deadli þingus.
 xxxii In þe hond he hideþ liȝt; and comaundēþ to it, þat
 eft it come to.
 xxxiii He telliþ of it to his frend, þat his poſſellioun it
 be; and to it he mai ſteȝen vp.

Capitulum XXXVII.

i Vpon þat mych dradde myn herte, and is moued out
 fro his place.
 ii He ſhal heren heringe in gaſtneſſe of his vois, and þe
 ſoun goende out of þe mouþ of hym.
 iii Ouer alle heuenys he beholdeþ; and þe liȝt of hym
 vp on þe termes of þe erþe.
 iv After hym ſhal rore ſounyng, he ſhal þunder wiþ þe
 vois of his mykilneſſe; and he ſhal not ben enſerched,
 whan ſhal ben herd þe vois of hym.

v God ſhal þundre in his vois merueilouſly, þat doþ
 grete þingus and vñſerchable.
 vi þat comaundēþ to þe ſnowȝ, þat it `come doun vp on
 erþe, and to reynes of winter, and to wederes of his
 ſtrengþe.
 vii þat markeþ in þe hond of alle men, þat alle men
 arowe ſhulden knownen his werkis.
 viii þe beſte ſhal go in to his lurking place, and in his
 dich he ſhal abide.
 ix Fro þe innermor ſhal gon out tempeſt, and fro þe
 norþ ſterre cold.
 x God blowende, waxeþ togidere froſt; and eft mooſt
 wide ben ſhed out watris.
 xi Whete deſiriþ cloudis; and cloudis ſprengen þer liȝt.
 xii þat gon alle þingus bi enuyroun, whider euere þou
 goſt, þe wil of þe gouernere ſhal lede, to alle þingus
 þat he ſhal comaunde to þem vp on þe face of þe
 roundneſſe of erþis;
 xiii or in o lynage, or in his erþe, or in what euere place
 of his mercy hem he ſhal comaunde to be founde.
 xiv Hercne þeſe þingus, Job; and ſtond, and behold þe
 merueilis of God.
 xv Wheþer þou woft, whan God comaundide to reynes,
 þat þei ſhulden ſhewe þe liȝt of þe cloudis of hym?
 xvi Wheþer þou haſt knownen þe ſties of þe cloudis,
 grete and parfit kunnyngis?
 xvii Wheþer þi cloþis ben not hote, whan þe erþe ſhal
 be blowe þurȝ wiþ þe ſouþ?
 xviii þou perauenture wiþ hym forgediſt heuenes, þat
 moſt ſad, as wiþ bras, ben foundid.
 xix Shewȝ to vs, what wee feyn to hym; wee forſoþe
 ben wrappid in dercneſſis.
 xx Who ſhal telle to hym, þat I ſpeke? alſo if a man ſhal
 ſpeke, he ſhal be deuourid.
 xi And now þei ſee not liȝt; feerli þe eir ſhal be wroȝt
 togidere in to cloudis, and ouergoende wind ſhal driue
 þem.
 xii Fro þe norþ ſhal come gold, and fro God dredful
 preiſing.
 xiii Wrþili hym finde wee moun not; gret in strengþe,
 and dom, and riȝtwiſneſſe, þat he mai not be told out.
 xiv Perfore men ſhul dreden hym; and alle þat to
 þemſelf ben ſen to be wife, ſhuln not ben hardy to
 beholden.

Capitulum XXXVIII.

i Anſwerende forſoþe þe Lord to Job fro þe whirlwind
 feide,
 ii Who is þis, wrappende in ſentencis wiþ woordis
 vñwife?
 iii Gird as a man þi leendis; I ſhal aſke þee, and þou
 anſwere to me.
 iv Wher were þou, whan I fette þe foundemens of þe
 erþe? ſheu to me, if þou haſt vnderſtonding.

- v Who putte þe mesuris of it, if þou haft knownen? or who straȝte vp on it a line?
- vi Vp on what þe feet of it ben fad? who dide doun þe corner ston of it,
- vii whan me shulden preise togidere þe morutid sterries, and alle þe fones of God shulden ioȝen?
- viii Who closede þe se wiþ doris, whan it brac out as goende forþ of þe wombe?
- ix Whan I shuld setten þe cloude his cloping, and wiþ dercneſſe it, as wiþ cloþis of vnspekende childhed, I wrappide aboute.
- x I enuyrounde it wiþ my termes, and sette þe heenglis, and doris;
- xi and feide, Vnto hider þou shalt come, and no ferþere gon; and heer þou shalt breke togidere þi swellende flodis.
- xii Wheþer aftir þi rising þou comaundedist to þe morutid, and haſt shewid to þe dai ſpring his place?
- xiii Wheþir þou haſt holde ſmytende togidere þe vtmoſtis of þe erþe, and haſt ſmyten out þe vnpitouſ men of it?
- xiv Pe little marke ſhal be restorid as cley, and ſhal ſtonde as cloping.
- xv His liȝt ſhal be take awei fro þe vnpitouſ, and þe heȝe arm ſhal be broke togidere.
- xvi Wheþer þou wentif in þe depþe of þe ſe, and in þe laſte þingus of þe derke depþe of þe ſe þou haſt ful go?
- xvii Wheþer to þee ben opened þe ȝatis of dep, and þe derke doris þou haſt ſeen?
- xviii Wheþer þou haſt beholde þe breedë of þe erþe? Sheu to me, if þou haſt knownen alle þingis,
- xix in what weie liȝt dwelliþ, and of dercneſſis what is þe place;
- xx þat þou lede eche man to hys termes, and vnderſtonde þe ſties of his hous.
- xxi þou wiſtiſ þanne, þat þou were to be born, and þe noumbrē of þi daȝes þou haddest knowe?
- xxii Wheþer wentiſt þou in to þe treforis of snowȝ, or þe treforis of hail þou haſt beholde?
- xxiii þat I haue maad redi in to þe time of þe enemy, in to þe dai of fiȝt, and of bataile.
- xxiv Bi what weie is ſprengd liȝt, deuyded is hete vp on erþe?
- xxv Who ȝaf to þe moſt hidous weder cours, and weie of þe ſounende þunder?
- xxvi þat it ſhulde reyne vp on erþe wiþoute man, in deſert wher noon of dedly men dwelleþ?
- xxvii þat he ſhulde fulfillre þe ſpace wiþoute wei and defolat, and bringe forþ grene erbis?
- xxviii Who is þe fader of reyn, or who gat dropis of deu?
- xxix Fro whos wombe wente out iys, and froſt fro heuenе who gat?
- xxx In þe licneſſe of a ſton watriſ ben hardid, and þe vtmoſt of þe ſe is ſtreyned togidere.

- xxxi Wheþer þou art ſtrong to ioyne þe ſhynende ſeuens sterres, or þou ſhalt moun ſcatere þe cumpas of þe norþ sterre?
- xxxii Wheþer þou bringiſt forþ þe dai sterre in his time, and þe euetid sterre vp on þe fones of þe erþe þou makifiſt to riſe?
- xxxiii Wheþer þou haſt knowe þe ordre of heuene, and ſhalt putte his refoun in þe erþe?
- xxxiv Wheþer þou ſhalt rere þi vois in to a lytil cloude, and þe bure of watriſ ſhal couere þee?
- xxxv Wheþer þou ſhalt ſende leitis, and þei ſhul go, and turnende aȝeen þei ſhul ſey to þee, Wee be neeȝh?
- xxxvi Who putte in þe entrailis of a man wiðam, and who ȝaf to þe cok vnderſtonding?
- xxxvii Who ſhal tellen out þe refoun of heuenus, and þe ſinging of heuene who ſhal make to flepe?
- xxxviii Whanne was pouder held in þe erþe, and clottiſ weren clunge togidere?
- xxxix Wheþer þou ſhalt take þe prei of þe leounesse, and þe foule of hir whelpis þou ſhalt fulfillre,
- xl whan þei lyn in dichis, and in dennus þei aspien?
- xli Who makeþ redi to þe crowe his mete, whan his briddis crie to God, hider and þider waggende, forþi þat þei han no metis?

Capitulum XXXIX.

- i Wheþer þou haſt knownen þe time of þe berþe of wilde capretis in ſtonys, or þou haſt waitid hindis berende calf?
- ii þou haſt noumbrið þe moneþis of conceyuyng of hem, and þou haſt knowe þe time of þe birþe of hem?
- iii þei ben bowid to þe frut of kinde, and beren; and 'roringus þei ſenden out.
- iv Pe fones of hem ben ſeuered, and go to þe feeding; þei gon out, and ben not turned aȝeen to þem.
- v Who laſte þe aſſe fre, and his bondis who loofide?
- vi To whom I ȝaf in wildernesſe an hous, and his tabernaclis in þe lond of bareynte.
- vii He deſpiseþ þe multitude of þe cite; þe cry of þe pletere he hereþ not.
- viii He beholdeþ aboute þe hillis of hys leſwe, and alle grene growende þingis he ſecheþ.
- ix Wheþer þe vnycorn ſhal wiſ ſerue to þee, or ſhal dwelle at þi cracche?
- x Wheþer ſhall þou tie to eren þe vnycorn wiþ þi bridil, or he ſhal breke clottiſ of valeis after þee?
- xi Wheþer troſt þou ſhalt han in þe grete ſtrengþe of hym, and leuen to hym þi traualilis?
- xii Wheþer takifiſ þou to hym, þat feed he ȝeelde to þee, and þi corn flor he gedere?
- xiii Pe feþer of a ſtrucioun is lic to þe feþeris of a ierfakoun, and of a goſhauk;
- xiv þat leueþ hir eiren in þe erþe, þou perauenture in pouder ſhall make þem hot.

xv She forȝet, þat þe foot to-trede þem, or beste of þe
 feeld to-brofe.
 xvi She is maad hard to hir fones, as þoȝ þei be not
 hiris; in veyn s̄he trauailide, no drede confstreynde.
 xvii God forsoþe priuede hir wiſdam, and ȝaf not to hir
 vnderſtonding.
 xviii Whan time were, in heiȝte s̄he rerede out hir
 weengis; ſcorneþ þe hors, and þe ſteȝere vp of it.
 xix Wheþer ſhalt þou ȝiue to þe hors ſtrengþe, or don
 aboue his necke neyenge?
 xx Wheþer ſhalt þou rerē hym as locustis? Þe glorie of
 his nese þerlis ferd.
 xxi Þe erþe þe houe delueþ, hardili he gladeþ out; in to
 þe aȝencomyng he goþ to þe armed.
 xxii He diſpisiþ dreede, and he ȝiueþ not ſtede to þe
 fwerd.
 xxiii Vp on hym þe arewe girdil ſhal ſounen; þe ſpere
 and þe ſheeld ſhal braundifhen.
 xxiv Feruent and gnaſtende he ſoupeþ þe erþe; and
 rewarde he not to þe trumpe ſounende trumping.
 xxv Where he ſhal here þe trumpe, he ſhal ſeyn, Fy!
 aferr he ſmelliþ bataile; þe cleping to of dukis, and
 ȝelling of þe oft.
 xxvi Wheþer bi þi wiſdam waxeþ feþerid þe goſhauk,
 ſtrechende out his weengus to þe ſoup?
 xxvii Wheþer at þi coamaundement ſhal be rerid þe egle,
 and in heȝe þingus ſhal putten his nest?
 xxviii In ſtones he dwelliþ, and in heȝe ſett ſcarri flintis
 he bideþ, and in rochis hard to come to.
 xxix Pennes he behalts mete, and fro a ferr his eȝen
 beholden.
 xxx His briddes ſicken blod, and wher euere ſhal be þe
 careyn, anoon he is neeȝh.

Capitulum XL.

i And þe Lord addede, and ſpac to Job,
 ii Wheþer he þat ſtriveþ wiþ God, ſo liȝtli ſhal reſte?
 Forſoþe he, þat vndernemeþ God, owiþ to anſwre to
 hym.
 iii Anſwerende forſoþe Job to þe Lord ſeide,
 iv I þat liȝtli ſpac, what may I anſwern? Myn hond I
 ſhal putte vp on my mouþ.
 v O þing I ſpac, þat wolde God I hadde not feid; and an
 oþer, to þe whiche þingus I ſhal adden no more.
 vi Anſwerende forſoþe þe Lord to Job fro þe
 whirlewind, ſeide,
 vii Gird as a man bi leendis, and I ſhal aſke þee, and
 ſheu þou to me.
 viii Wheþer vein þou ſhalt make my dom, and
 condempne me, þat þou be iuſtified?
 ix And if þou haſt an arm as God, and wiþ lic vois
 þundrifiſt,
 x do aboue to þee fairneſſe, and in to an heiȝ be þou
 rerid, and be glorious, and be þou clad wiþ faire
 cloþis.

xi Scatere proude men in bi wodneſſe, and beholdende
 eche enhaunſende hymſelf meke þou.
 xii Behold alle proude men, and confounde hem; and
 to-brofe vnpitouse men in þer place.
 xiii Hijd hem in pouder togidere, and þe facis of hem
 drenche in 'þe diſche.
 xiv And I ſhal knouleche, þat bi riȝthond mai ſaue þee.
 xv Lo! bemoth, þat I made wiþ þee, hey as an oxe he
 ſhal ete.
 xvi His ſtrengþe in his leendis, and his vertue in þe
 nauele of his wombe.
 xvii He ſtreyneþ his tail as a ceder; and þe ſenewis of
 his ballokiſ ben wrappid togidere.
 xviii His bones as pipis of bras; his griftiſ as irene platis.
 xix He is þe begynnyng of þe weies of God; þat made
 hym, ſhal lei to his fwerd.
 xx To bis hillis bern erbis; alle þe beſtis of þe feld
 pleien þere.
 xxi Vnder ſhadewe he ſlepip, in þe priue place of reed,
 in moife placis.
 xxii Shadewis coueren his vmbre; wiþiene trees of þe
 ſtrem enuyrounen hym.
 xxiii He ſhal ſoupen vp þe floð, and he ſhal not wndre;
 he haþ troſt, þat Jordan flowe in to þe mouþ of hym.
 xxiv In þe eȝen of hym, as wiþ an hoc, he ſhal taken
 hym; and in ſtakys he ſhal þirle þurȝ his nose þerlis.

Capitulum XLI.

i Wheþer maist þou drawen out leuyethan wiþ an hoc,
 and wiþ a corde þou ſhalt binde his tunge?
 ii Wheþir þou ſhalt putte a ferſele in his nese þerlis, or
 wiþ a ring þou ſhalt þerle þurȝ his cheke bon?
 iii Wheþer he ſhal multiplie to þee preȝeeriſ, or ſpeke
 to þee ſoſte þingus?
 iv Wheþer he ſhal ſmyte wiþ þee couenaunt, and þou
 ſhalt take hym euermor ſeruaunt?
 v Wheþer þou ſhalt begile to hym as to a brid, or
 binden hym wiþ little hokis?
 vi Frendis ſhul hewen hym, marchaundis ſhul deuyden
 hym?
 vii Wheþer þou ſhalt fille nettis wiþ his ſkyn, and þe
 lep of fiſſhis wiþ þe hed of hym?
 viii Put vp on hym biñ hond; haue mynde of bataile,
 and adde þou to ſpeke no more.
 ix Lo! þe hope of hym ſhal 'maken hym veyn; and alle
 men feende he ſhal ben kaſt doun.
 x Not as cruel I ſhal rerē hym; who forſoþe mai
 wiþſtonde to my chere?
 xi And who befor ȝaf to me, þat I ȝeelde to hym? Alle
 þingus, þat ben vnder heuene, ben myne.
 xii I ſhal not ſpare to hym bi myȝti woordis, and to
 preȝe ſett togidere.
 xiii Who ſhal ſhewe þe face of his cloþing, and in to þe
 myddel of his mouþ who ſhal gon in?

xiiii Pe ȝatis of his chere who shal opene? bi cumpas of his teþ drede.
 xv His body as ȝoten sheeldis, and þrest togidere wiþ scalis þrestende doun hemself.
 xvi Oon to oon is ioyned; and leſt breþing place forsoþe go in bi þem.
 xvii Oon shal cleue to þe toþer, and holdende hemselue shul not ben feuered.
 xviii His nesing shynyng of fyr, and his eȝen as eȝelidis of þe morutid.
 xix Of his mouþ laumpis gon forþ, as tend brondus of fyr.
 xx Of his nose þerlis gop forþ smoke, as of a tend pot and boilende.
 xxi His breþ makeþ colis to brenne, and flaume gop out of hys mouþ.
 xxii In his necke shal dwelle strengþe, and nedē shal go beforne his face.
 xxiii Þe membris of his flesh cleuende to þemself; he shal fenden aȝen hym flodis, and to an oþer place þei shul not be born.
 xxiv His herte shal ben inwardli harded as a ston; and shal be streyned as þe stiþie of an hamer betere.
 xxv Whan he shal be taken awei, aungelis shul drede; and ferd þei shul be purgid.
 xxvi Whan he shal cacchen hym, swerd shal not moun stonde, ne spere, ne breft plate.
 xxvii Forsoþe he shal telle bi iren as chaf, and bras as rotun tree.
 xxviii Þe man archer shal not driuen hym; in to stobil ben turned to hym þe stones of þe flinge.
 xxix As stobil he shal eyme þe hamer; and scorne þe man shakende a spere.
 xxx Vnder hym shul be þe bemes of þe funne; and he shal leyn vp gold to hym as clei.
 xxxi He shal make þe depþe of þe se to boilen as a pot; and sette, as whan oy nemens boilen.
 xxxii Aftr hym þe fty shal ȝiue liȝt; and he shal eymen þe se as an oldli man.
 xxxiii Þer is not vp on erþe power, þat be comparisound to hym; þat is maad, þat no man he shulde drede.
 xxxiv Alle heij þing he seeþ; and he ys king vpon alle þe sones of pride.

Capitulum XLII.

i Answeringe forsoþe Job to þe Lord, seide,
 ii I wot, for alle þingus þou maist, and no þoȝt is vnknowe to þee.
 iii Who is þis, þat hiliþ counseil wiþoute kunnyng? Perfore vnwisly I spak, and þo þingus þat ouer maner shulden passe my kunnyng.
 iv Heere þou, and I shal speke; I shal aske þee, and answere þou to me.
 v Bi hering of ere I herde þee, now forsoþe myn eȝe seeþ þee.

vi Perfore I myself repreue me, and do penaunce in dead cole and alkiȝ.
 vii Aftr forsoþe þat þe Lord spac þese woordis to Job, he seide to Elifath Themanythen, My wodneſſe is wroþ in to þee, and in to þi two frendis; for ȝee han not spoke befor me riȝt, as my feruaunt Job.
 viii Takeþ þerfore to ȝou feuen bolis, and feuen weþeris; and gop to my feruaunt Job, and offreþ for ȝou brent sacrificise. Job forsoþe, my feruaunt, shal preȝen for ȝou; his face I shal take, þat folie be nott witid to ȝou; ne forsoþe ȝee han spoken befor me riȝt, as my feruaunt Job.
 ix Panne Elyfath Themanythes, and Baldach Suythes, and Sofar Naamatites, wenten, and diden, as þe Lord hadde spoke to þem; and þe Lord toc þe face of Job.
 x Pe Lord also is turned to þe penaunce of Job, whan he shulde preȝe for his frendis. And þe Lord ȝaf to alle þingus, þat euere were of Job, double.
 xi And þer camen to hym alle his breþern, and alle his sistris, and alle þat hadden knownen hym beforne; and þei eete wiþ hym bred in his hous, and moueden vpon hym þe hed; and coumforteden hym vp on al þe euel, þat þe Lord hadde broȝt in vp on hym; and þei ȝeue to hym eche a sheep, and a golden ere ring.
 xii Pe Lord forsoþe blifide to þe laste þingus of Job, more þan to his begynnynge; and þer ben maad to hym fourtene pouſend of sheep, and sixe pouſend of camailis, and a pouſend ȝokis of oxen, and a pouſend she affis.
 xiii And þer were to hym feue sones, and þre doȝtris;
 xiv and he clepide þe name of þe ton Diem, and þe name of þe seconde Caffiam, and þe name of þe þridde Cornu tibij.
 xv Per ben not forsoþe founde so faire wymmen, as þe doȝtris of Job, in al þe lond; and þer fader ȝaf to hem eritage among þer breþern.
 xvi Forsoþe Job lyuede aftr þese scourgis an hundred and fourti ȝeer, and saȝ his sones, and þe sones of his sones, in to þe ferþe ieneracioun;
 xvii and he diede old, and ful of daȝis.

Here endiþ þe book of Job, and here beginneþ þe prolog of þe Sawter.

SAUTER.

Incipit prologus in librum Psalterij.

Whan it is knowe, alle þe profetis to han spoke bi reuelacioun of þe Holi Gost, Dauid most of profetis to han spoken sum wise in wrþiere and ouer passende maner, as þe trumpe of þe Holi Gost, þan opere profetis. Opere forsoþe profetis profecieden bi sum maner ymagis of þingus, and wiþinne coueryngis of woordis, þat is, bi sweuenes, and viseouns, and deedis, and sawis; Dauid forsoþe, þurȝ stirring of þe Holi Gost alone, wiþoute vttermor helpe his profecie made out. Wherfor couenabli þis poc is feid, þe poc of solitarie

spechis. It is also seid a Sauter, þe whiche name it toc of a musik instrument, þat Ebruli is clepid nablum, Grekli a sauter, of þis Grek woord fallim, þat is, touching; Latinli is seid an orgne, þat is of ten cordis, and fro þe ouere part ȝiueþ soun, bi þe touch of hondis. Of þat forsoþe instrument at þe lettre þerfore is nemned 'þis boc, for at þe vois of þat instrument Dauid song salmys beforne þe arke in þe tabernacle of þe Lord; and as alle þe sweete songus of þat instrument weren clepid salmys, so and alle þe particlis of þis boc, or clausis. Also aftir þe spirituel vnderstanding wel of þat instrument it takeþ name, for as þat instrument is of ten cordis, so þis boc techeþ þe al aboute keping of þe ten heftis; and as þat instrument ȝiueþ soun fro þe ouere part bi þe touch of hondis, so þis boc techeþ wel to werche, not for erþeli þingis, but for heuenli þingus, þat ben aboue. Þis boc stant in an hundrid and fifti salmys, not bifide þe resoun of heȝere signefiying; þis forsoþe noumber is notid to most solempne mysteries. It stant forsoþe of eiȝteti and feuenti. And eiȝtety al oon signefieþ þat eiȝte, and feuenti þe same þat seuene. Eiȝte forsoþe signefieþ þe eiȝtþe age of aȝeen rising; for siþen þer ben sixe agis of men liuende, and þe feuenþe of men diende, þe eiȝþe age shal ben of men aȝeen risende. Bi seuene forsoþe is betocned þe time of þis lif, þat is passid bi þe ofteliþes comyng of feuen daȝes. Riȝtli þanne þis boc is maad in such a noumber of salmys, whos partyes signefien 'þe beforseid mysteries; for it techeþ so vs in þe feuenþe of þis lif to werken and to liuen, þat in þe eiȝþe of aȝeen rising wee be not clad wiþ þe doublefold cloþ of confusioun, but wiþ þe stole of double glorifiying. Or þerfore in þat noumber of salmys it is maad, for, as wee han seid, þis noumber stant of eiȝteti and feuenti, þat al oon betocnen þat eiȝte and seuene. Eiȝte forsoþe betocneþ þe newe testament, þe fadris forsoþe of þe newe testament to ogdoadi, þat is, to eiȝte deferuen. Bei kepen forsoþe þe eiȝþe dai of þe resureccioun of Crist, þat is, þe sone dai, and þe vtas of seintis, and abijden þe eiȝte of þe aȝeen rising. Bi seuene forsoþe is betocned þe olde testament þerfore; for þe fadris of þe olde testament serueden to ebdoady, þat is, to seuene. Forsoþe þei kepten þe feuenþe dai, and þe feuenþe wike, þe feuenþe moneþ, þe 'feuenþe ȝer, and þe feuenþe ȝer of þe feuenþe, 'þat is, þe fiftiþe, þat is seid iubile. Wherfore Salomon seiþ, "ȝif partis seuene and also eiȝte." And Mychias, "Wee shul rerun vp on hym feuen shepperdis, and eiȝte primatis." Weel þerfore þis boc in þat noumber of salmys is maad, whos partis betocnen þe doctrine of eiþer testament, þat bi þat be shewid þe heftis of eiþer testament to be contened in þis boc. Þis boc forsoþe is deuydid bi þre fifties; bi þe whiche þre statis of cristene religiouن ben betocned. Of whiche þe firste is in penaunce, þe secounde in riȝtwisnesse, þe þridde in preising of þe euere lastende lif. Wherfore þe firste fifti is endid in penaunce, þat is, þe salm þat begynneþ "Haue mercy of me, God;" þe

God." And for þese þre þingus techeþ Dauid in þis boc, þerfore þis þrefold distinccioun of salmys is maad. Also it is to be notid, þis scripture mor þan opere to ofte ben vſid in chirche seruysis, þat þerfore is don, for in þis boc is þe fulle ending of þe hole boc of Godis woord. Heer forsoþe ben discriued þe meidis of goode men, þe tormentis of euele men, þe pleyne techyngus of begynende men, þe forþ going of profitende men, þe perfeccioun of ful comynge men, þe lif of actif men, þe spirituel beholding of contemplativ men; heer also is taȝt what synne doþ awei, what penaunce restoreþ, what þe gilti of synne openkende feye, þat is, "Lord, in þi wodnesse vnderlyme þou not me," and in an oper place, "Haue mercy of me, God, aftir þy mychile mercy;" and what bi penaunce be purchasid, whan he vnderioyneþ, "I shal teche wicke men þi weies, and vnpitous men to pee shul be conuertid;" bi whiche is shewid to no man, hou myche euere 'trespassinge to be, to mystrosten of forȝiuenesse, and of þe merci of God, taken to þe mecnesse of openking; whan forsoþe wee beholden Dauid, a man fleere and auoutrer, bi penaunce maad a doctour and a profete, to no man doende penaunce is laft place of wanhope; as of þe conuerting of Powil and his awaunsing in to apostil of þe mercy of God pleynli wee ben certefied. Wherfore þe chirche vſiþ in offisis, as þe profecie of Dauid, þe epistolis of hym more þan of opere; and þerfore þis profecie is oftene had in vse, for among opere profecies it passiþ in openyng of sawys; þo forsoþe þingus þat opere profetis dercely and as bi figure seiden of þe passioun and þe resureccioun of Crist, and of þe euerlastende geteng, and of opere mysterijs, Dauid of profetis most excellent so euydentli openede, þat more he be seen to euangelisen þan to profecien.

Anoþer prolog.

Dauyd, þe sone of Jeſſe, whan he was in his reume, foure he ches þat salmes shulden maken, þat is, Asaf, Eman, Ethan, and Iditym. Eiȝtety and eiȝte forsoþe seiden þe salmys, and two hundrid þe vndersinging, and Abiud smot þe harpe. Whan Dauid hadde aȝen broȝt þe arke, aȝeen clepid fro Afotis in to Jerufalem aftir twenti ȝer, and abod in þe hous of Amynadab, þis he putte on in a newe 'ȝokid karte, and broȝte in to Jerufalem; men chosen of al þe kinrede of þe sonis of Iſrael, feuenti þoulend, of þe lynage forsoþe of Leuy, two hundrid feuenti and eiȝte þoulend men; of whiche foure princis he ordeynede to ben beforne to þe songus, Asaf, Eman, Ethan, and Iditym, to eche of hem deuydende two and feuenti men, vnder criende preising of þe songis to þe Lord. And oon forsoþe of hem smot þe simbal, an oþer þe harpe, an oþer þe hornene trumpe enhauncende. In þe myddel forsoþe of hem 'stod Dauid, holdende hymself a sautre; forsoþe þei wenten befor þe arke in seuene queris, and þe sacrificise, a calf. Forsoþe al þe puple foleweide after þe arke.

Panne alle þe salmyns of Dauid ben in noumbre an hundrid and fifti, of whiche alle forsoþe nyne made Dauid himself, two and þretti han not superscripciou, fifti and two and twenti in to Dauid, twelve in to Asaf, twelve in to Iditym, nyne to þe fones of Chori, oon to Moyses, two in to Salomon, two in to Aggie and Zacharie. And so alle þe salmyns of Dauid ben maad in noumbre of an hundrid and fifti. Þe deuyseoun of salmyns þat ben clepid diafalmyns ben in noumbre of seuenti and fwe; þe canticles of greeves ben in noumbre of fiftene. Þe firste salm to no man is asigned, for it is of alle. Perfore what oþer man is vnderstonde in þe firste but þe firste gotten, þat wrþili inscripciou shul not be necessarie. Ferþermor for þat salm makeþ mencioun of Crist, as aȝen þi Crist expounende þe persone 'to ben inscriued, vttirli þei han not wipinne chaungid þe ordre of storie. Wee reden and in þe titlis of salmyns; but þe salmyns not after þe storie, but aftir þe profecie ben rad, so þe ordre of titlis mai not disturben þe order of salmyns. Alle þe salmyns þat ben inscriued to hym Dauid, pertenen to þe sacrament of Crist, for Dauid is feid Crist.

Explicit prologus super psalterium.

Þe boc begynneþ of ympnes and solitarie spechis of þe profete Dauyd, of Cryft.

SALM I.

i Blisful þe man, þat went not awai in þe counsel of vnpitouse, and in þe weï off sinful stod not; and in þe chaþer of pestilence sat not.
ii But in þe lawe of þe Lord his wil; and in þe lawe of hym he shal sweteli þenke dai and nyȝt.
iii And he shal ben as a tree, þat is plauntid biside þe doun rennyngis of watriis; þat his frut shal ȝiue in his time. And þe lef of hym shal not fade; and alle þingus what euere he shal don shul waxe welsum.
iv Not so þe vnpitouse, not so; but as poudre, þat aferr browiþ þe wind fro þe face of þe erþe.
v Perfore eft rijsen not þe vnpitouse in dom; ne sinful in þe counsel of riȝtwise.
vi For þe Lord hap knowe þe weie of þe riȝtwise; and þe goyng of þe vnpitouse shal perþhen.

SALM II.

Þe salm of Dauyd.

i Whi gruccheden Jentilis; and puplys sweteli þoȝten inwardli veyne þingus?
ii Per stode neeȝ þe kingus of þe erþe; and princis kamen togidere in to oon, aȝen þe Lord, and aȝen his Crist.
iii To-breke we þe bondis of hem; and aferr þrowe we fro vs þe ȝoc of hem.
iv þat dwelleþ in heuenes shal scorne þem; and þe Lord shal bemowe þem.

v Panne he shal speke to hem in his wraþe; and in his wodnessse disturbe þem togidere.

vi I forsoþe am sett king fro hym vpon Sion, þe holi mount of hym; prechende his heste.

vii Þe Lord seide to me, My fone þou art; I to day gat þee.

viii Aske of me, and I shal ȝiue to þee Jentilis þin eritage; and þi possessioun þe termes of erþe.

ix þou shalt gouerne þem in an irene ȝerde; and as a vessel of a crockere breke þem togidere.

x And now, kingus, vnderstondeþ; beþ taȝt, þat demen þe erþe.

xi Serueþ to þe Lord in drede; and ful out gladeþ to hym wiþ trembling.

xii Takeþ discipline, leſt any time be wrapid þe Lord; and ȝee perſhe fro þe riȝtwis weie. Whan his wraþe shal brenne out in short; blisful alle þat troſten in hym.

SALM III.

Salm of Dauid, whan he shulde flee fro þe face of Absolon, his fone.

i Lord, wherto ben multiplied þat trublen me? manye inwardli rijſen aȝen me.

ii Manye feyn to my lif, þer is not helpe to hym in his God.

iii þou forsoþe, Lord, art myn vndirtakere; my glorie, and enhansende myn hed.

iv Wiþ my vois to þe Lord I criede; and he ful out herde me fro his holi hil.

v I sleep, and was a flepe, and ful out ros; for þe Lord vndertoc me.

vi I shal not drede þousendis of puple goende aboute me;

vii rys vp, Lord; mac me saf, my God. For þou haſt smyte alle doende aduersite to me wiþ oute cause; þe teþ of þe sinful þou haſt to-broſid.

viii Of þe Lord is helpe; and vpon þi puple þi blessing.

SALM IIII.

In to þe ende, in ditees, þe salm of Dauid; or, In to þe ende, þe salm of þe song of Dauid

i Whan I inwardli clepide, ful out herde me þe God of my riȝtwisneſſe; in tribulacioun þou spraddest out to me.

ii Haue merci of me; and ful out here myn orisoun. Sones of men, hou longe wiþ greuous herte? whereto looue ȝee vanyte, and fechen lesing?

iii And witeþ, for þe Lord hap maad merueilous his seynt; þe Lord ful out shal here me, whan I shal crie to hym.

iv Wraþe ȝee, and wileþ not synnen; þat ȝee seyn in ȝoure hertiſ and in ȝoure couchis, haue ȝee compunccioun.

v Sacrificeþ sacrificise of riȝtwisnæsse, and hopeþ in þe Lord; many feyn, Who shewiþ to vs goode þingis?
 vi Markid is vpon vs þe liȝt of þi chere, Lord; þou ȝeue gladnesse in myn herte.
 vii Of þe frut of whete, win, and oile of hem; þei ben multiplied.
 viii In pes into itself; I shal slepe, and reste. For þou, Lord; singulerli in hope haſt togidere set me.

SALM V.

Into þe ende, for hir þat getiþ þe eritage.

i My woordis wiþ eris parceyue þou, Lord; vnderſtond my cry.
 ii Tac heede to þe vois of myn orisoun; my king, and my God. For to þee I shal preȝe,
 iii Lord; erli þou ful out shalt here my vois. Erly I shal neeȝh ſtonde to þee, and ſeen;
 ivi for þou art God not willende wickidnesse.
 v Ne shal dwelle beſide þee þe fhrewe; ne shul dwelle ſtille þe vnriȝtwife before þin eȝen. þou haſt hatid alle þat wirken wickidnesse;
 vi þou shalt leefen alle þat ſpeken leſing. þe man of blodis and trecherous þe Lord shal wlate;
 vii I forſoþe in þe multitude of þi mercy. I shal entre in to þin hous; I shal honouren at þin holi temple in þi drede.
 viii Lord, bring forþ me in þi riȝtwisnæſſe for myn enemys; mac redi in þi ſiȝte my weie.
 ix For þer is not in þe mouȝt of hem treuþe; þe herte of hem is veyn. An open ſepulcre is þe þrote of hem, wiþ þer tungis treccherouſli þei diden;
 x deme þem, þou God. Falle þei doun fro þer þoȝtis; after þe multitude of þe vnpitouſneſſis of hem, put hem awei; for þei han terrid þee, Lord.
 xi And glade þei alle, þat hopen in þee; in to wiþoute ende þei shul ful out gladen; and þou shalt dwellen in hem. And alle shul glorien in þee þat loouen þi name;
 xii for þou shalt bliſſe to þe riȝtwife. Lord, as wiþ þe ſheeld of þi goode wil, þou haſt crouned vs.

SALM VI.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid, for þe eiȝþe.

i Lord, in þi wodnesse vndernyme þou nott me; ne in þi wraþe chaſtis þou me.
 ii Haue mercy of me, Lord, for I am fyk; hele me, Lord, for diſturbid ben alle my bonys.
 iii And my soule is diſturbid gretli; but þou, Lord, hou longe?
 ivi Be turned, Lord, and delyuere my soule; mac me ſaaf, for þi grete mercy.
 v For þer is not in deþ, þat be myndeful of þee; in helle forſoþe who shal knouleche to þee?
 vi I haue traualid in my weilinge, I shal waſſhe bi alle nyȝtis my bed; and wiþ my teres my bedding I shal watrin.

vii Diſturbid is of wodnesſe myn eȝe; I haue inwardli eldid amongis alle myn enemys.
 viii Goh awei fro me, alle þat werken wickidnesſe; for þe Lord ful out herde þe vois of my weping.
 ix þe Lord ful out herde my louli preȝing; þe Lord myn orysoun haþ vndertaken.
 x Shamen and be diſturbid hugely alle myn enemys; be þei turned, and shame þei ful ſwiftli.

SALM VII.

In to þe ende; þe falm to Dauid, whom he ſong to þe Lord for þe woordus of Cufi, ſone of þe riȝthalf, `or Gemyny.

i Lord, my God, in þee I hopide; mac me ſaf fro alle men purſuende me, and delyuere me.
 ii Lest any time he raueshe me as a leoun my foul; whil þer is not þat aȝeенbie, ne þat make ſaf.
 iii Lord my God, if I dide þis, if þer is wickidnesſe in myn hondis;
 ivi if I quitte to þe men ȝeldende to me euelis, I shal falles doun þurȝ desert fro myn enemys inwardli voide;
 v purſue þe enemy my lif, and cacche, and to-trede in þe erþe my lif; and my glorie in to poudre bringe doun.
 vi Rys vp, Lord, in þi wraþe; and be þou enhauncid in þe cooftis of myn enemys. And ris vp, Lord my God, in þe heſte þat þou haſt ſent;
 vii and þe congregacioun of puplis shal enuyroun þee. And for it in to heiȝ go aȝeен;
 viii þe Lord demeþ puplys. Deme me, Lord, aftir my riȝtwisnæſſe; and aftir my innocence vpon me.
 ix Shal ben endid þe fhreudenesſe of synneres, and þou shalt drefſe þe riȝtwis; God ferchende hertis and reenes.
 x Riȝtwis myn helpe of þe Lord; þat makeþ laaf riȝte men in herte.
 xi God riȝtwis demere, ſtrong and pacient; wheþer he wraþiþ bi alle daȝes?
 xii But ȝee shul ben conuertið, his ſword he shal braundifhen; his bowe he bende, and made it redi.
 xiii And in it he maade redi vefelis of deþ; his arewis wiþ brennende þingus he made out.
 xiv Lo! he wiþinne wroȝte vnriȝtwisnæſſe; conceyued forewe, and bar wickidnesſe.
 xv A lake he openede, and dalf it out; and fel in to þe dich þat he made.
 xvi His forewe shal be turned in to þe hed of hym; and in to his nol þe wickidnesſe of hym shal descenden.
 xvii I shal knouleche to þe Lord, after þe riȝtwisnæſſe of hym; and I shal ſein falm to þe name of þe heȝest Lord.

SALM VIII.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid, for þe preſſis.

i Lord, oure Lord; hou myche merueilous is þi name in al þe erþe. For rerid vp is þi grete doing, ouer heuenes.

ii Of þe mouþ of vnspekende childer and soukende þou performedist preising, for þin enemys; þat þou destroȝe be enemy and þe veniere.
 iii For I shal see þin heuenes, þe werkis of þi fingris; þe mone and þe sterriſ, þat þou haſt foundid.
 iv What is a man, þat myndful þou art of hym; or þe son of man, for þou visitid hym?
 v Þou laſſedest hym a litil laſſe fro aungelis; wiþ glorie and worſhipe þou crounedest hym,
 vi and settid hym ouer þe werkis of þin hondys. Alle þingus þou leidid vnder his feet,
 vii þe heþ and oxen alle; ferþermor and þe bestis of þe feeld;
 viii þe foulis of heuene, and þe fishis of þe ſe; þat þurȝ gon þe ſties of þe ſe.
 ix Lord, oure Lord; hou myche merueilous is þi name in al erþe.

SALM IX.

In to þe ende, for þe hid þingus of þe fone, þe falm of Dauid.

i I shal knoulechen to þee, Lord, in al myn herte; and telle alle þi merueilis.
 ii I shal gladen and ful out ioȝen in þee; I shal sey falm to þi name, þou heȝest.
 iii In turnyng myn enemy bacward; þei shul be feblid, and pershe fro þi face.
 iv For þou didist my dom, and my cause; þou fittid vp on þe trone, þat demest riȝtwisneſſe.
 v Þou feredist Jentilis, and þe vnpitouſe perſhide; þe name of hem þou didist awei in to wiþ oute ende, and in to þe world of world.
 vi Of þe enemy failiden þe fwerdis in to þe ende; and þe cites of hem þou destroȝedid. Perſhide þe mynde of þem wiþ soun;
 vii and þe Lord in to wiþoute ende abit ſtille. He made redy in dom his trone;
 viii and he shal deme þe roundneſſe of þe erþe in equite; he shal deme puplis in riȝtwisneſſe.
 ix And 'maad is þe Lord refut to þe pore; helpere in þo þingus þat nede is, in tribulacioun.
 x And hope þei in bee, þat knewen þi name; for þou haſt not forsake þe fechende bee, Lord.
 xi Singeþ falmys to þe Lord, þat dwelliþ in Sion; telleþ among Jentilis þe ſtudies of hym.
 xii For aȝeen fechende þe blod of hem he recordide; he forȝat not þe cry of pore men.
 xiii Haue mercy of me, Lord; ſee my mecnesse fro myn enemys. þat enhauncid me fro þe ȝatis of deþ;
 xiv þat I telle alle þi preifingus in þe ȝatis of þe doȝter of Sion. I shal ful out gladen in þi ȝiuere of helpe;
 xv ful fiȝchid ben þe Jentilis in þe deþ, þat þei maden. In þis grene, þat þei hidden, caȝt is þe foot of hem.
 xvi þe Lord shal be knowe doende domys; in þe werkis of his hondis caȝt is þe ſinful.

xvii Be turned þe synneres in to helle; alle Jentilis, þat forȝeten God.
 xviii For not into þe ende forȝeting shal ben of þe pore; þe pacience of pore men shal not perſhen in to þe ende.
 xix Rys, Lord, be not coumfortid a man; be demed þe Jentilis in þi ſiȝte.
 xx Sett, Lord, a lawe ȝiuere vp on hem; wite þe Jentilis, for þey ben men.
 xxi Wherto, Lord, wentid þou awei along? þou despifid in nedfultees in tribulacioun.
 xxii Whil proudeþ þe vnpitouſe wiþ inne, tend is þe pore man; þei ben caȝt in þe counſeilis, bi þe whiche þei þenken.
 xxiii For preifid is þe synnere in þe desiris of his foule; and þe wicke is bliſſid.
 xxiv þe synnere ſharpli ful out terrede þe Lord; after þe myculneſſe of his wreþe he shal not fechen. Per is not God in his ſiȝt;
 xxv defoulid ben þe weies of hym in alle time. Bi domes be taken awei fro þe face of hym; of alle his enemys he shal lordshipen.
 xxvi Forſoþe he feide in his herte, I shal not be moued, fro ieneracioun in to ieneracioun wiþoute euel.
 xxvii Whos mouþ is ful of cursing, and bitterneſſe, and treccherie; vnder his tunge trauaile and forewe.
 xxviii He fitt in aspies wiþ riche men in priuytes; þat he fle þe innocent. Be eȝen of hym beholden in to þe pore;
 xxix he waitiþ in hid place, as a leoun in his den. He waiteþ, þat he raueshe þe pore; to raueshe þe pore, whil he draweþ hym to.
 xxx In his grane he shal meken hym; he shal bowen hymſelf and fallen; whan he shal lordshipen of pore men.
 xxxi Forſoþe he feide in his herte, Forȝeten is God; he turneþ awei his face, left he ſee in to þe ende.
 xxxii Rys up, Lord God, and be haunſid þin hond; ne forȝete þou of þe pore.
 xxxiii For what þe vnpitouſe terrede God? forſoþe he feide in his herte, He shal not aȝeen fechen.
 xxxiv Seeſt þou, for trauaile and forewe þou beholdiſt; þat þou take þem in to þin hondis. To þee laſt is þe pore; to þe faderles child þou shalt ben helpere.
 xxxv To-broſe þe arm of þe fynnere, and of þe malice doere; þe synne of hym shal be ſoȝt, and not be founded.
 xxxvi þe Lord shal regne in to wiþ oute ende, and in to þe world of world; perishe ſhuln ȝee, Jentilis, fro þe lond of hym.
 xxxvii þe desyr of pore men ful out herde þe Lord; þe befor rediyng of þe herte of hem herde þin ere.
 xxxviii To deme to þe moderles child and to þe meeke; þat no more ley to to magnifie hymſelf a man vp on erþe.

SALM X.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid.

- i In þe Lord I trostne; hou sey ȝee to my soule, Passe forþ in to þe hil, as a sparewe.
- ii For loo! synneres benten bowe, maden redy þer arwis in þe arwe girdil; þat þei lhete in derc þe riȝte men in herte.
- iii For þoo þingus þat þou performededest, þei destroȝeden; þe riȝtwis man what dide forsoþe?
- iv Þe Lord in his holy temple; þe Lord, in heuene þe fete of hym. His eȝen in to þe pore beholden; þe eȝelidis of hym asken þe sones of men.
- v Þe Lord askeþ þe riȝtwis man, and þe vnpitous; he forsoþe, þat looueþ wickidnesse, hatiþ hys soule.
- vi He shal reyne vp on synneres grenes; fyr, brunston, and þe spiritis of tempestis, part of þe chalis of hem.
- vii For riȝtwis þe Lord, and riȝtwisnesse he loouede; equite faȝ þe chere of hym.

SALM XI.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid, for þe eiȝþe.

- i Lord, mac me saf, for þer failip þe holy; for mynuslht ben treuþis fro þe fony of men.
- ii Veyn þingus þei speeken, eche to his neȝhebore; þer trecherous lippis in herte and herte speeken.
- iii Þe Lord scatere alle trecherous lippis, and þe tunge gret speche.
- iv Þat feiden, Oure tunge wee shul magnefien; oure lippis of vs ben; who is oure lord?
- v For þe wrecchidnesse of þe nedy, and þe weiling of þe pore; now I shal vp rise, seiþ þe Lord. I shal putte in bin helpe ȝiuere; trostily I shal don in hym.
- vi Þe spechis of þe Lord chaste spechis; filuer examyned bi fyr, proued of þe erþe, purgid seuefold.
- vii Pou, Lord, shalt wiþholden vs; and kepen vs fro þis ieneracioun and in to wiþoute ende.
- viii In enuyroun vnpitous men gon; aftir þin heiȝnesse þou hast multiplied þe sones of men.

SALM XII.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid.

- i Hou longe, Lord, þou forȝetist me in to þe ende? hou longe þou turnest awei þi face fro me?
- ii Hou myche while I shal putte counseilis in my soule; forewe in myn herte bi day? Hou longe shall ben enhauncid myn enemy vp on me?
- iii Behold, and ful out here me, Lord my God. Liȝte þou myn eȝen, leſt any tyme I flepe al doun in deþ;
- iv leſt sum time sey myn enemy, I haue wonnen þe maiftri aȝen hym. Pat trubblen me shul ful out glade, if I shul be moued;
- v I forsoþe in þi mercy haue hopid. Myn herte shal ful out gladen in þin helpe ȝiuere;
- vi I shal singe to þe Lord, þat goodis ȝaf to me; and do falm to þe name of þe heiȝest Lord.

SALM XIII.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid.

- i The vnwise man feide in his herte, Per is not God. Corupt þei ben, and abominable ben maad in þer studies; þer is not þat do good, þer is not vnto oon.
- ii Þe Lord fro heuene forþ beheeld vp on þe sonus of men; þat he see, if þer is vnderstondende, or aȝeen fechende God.
- iii Alle ben bowid doun, togidere vnprofitable ben maad; þer is not þat do good, þer is not vnto oon. A sepulcre opened is þe þrote of hem, wiþ þer tungis treccherously þei diden; þe venom of edderes vnder þe lippis of hem. Whos mouȝ of cursing and bitternesse is ful; swifte þe feet of hem to sheden out blod. Tobirosing and vnewelsumnesse in þe weies of hem, and þe weie of pes þei knewen not; þer is not þe drede of God befor þer eȝen.
- iv Wheþer alle shul not knownen, þat werken wickednesse; þat deuoure my folc, as mete of bred? God þey inwardli clepeden not;
- v þere þei trembliden bi drede, wher was not drede. For þe Lord is in a riȝtwis ieneracioun;
- vi þe counsel of þe ned ȝee han confoundid, for þe Lord is his hope.
- vii Who shall ȝiue fro Sion þe helpe ȝiuere of Israel? Whan þe Lord shal take awei þe caitife of his puple; Jacob ful out shal ioȝen, and Israel shall gladen.

SALM XIV.

Þe falm of Dauid.

- i Lord, who shal duelle in þi tabernacle; or who shal eft resten in þin holy hil?
- ii þat goþ in wiþoute wem; and werkilþ ryȝttwishesse. þat spekeþ treuþe in his herte;
- iii þat dide not trecherie in his tunge. Ne dide to his neȝhebore euel; and reprof toc not to aȝen his neȝboris.
- iv To noȝt is broȝt doun in his siȝt þe malice doere; forsoþe þe dredende þe Lord he glorifieþ. þat swereþ to his neȝhebore, and desceyueþ not;
- v þat his monee ȝaf not to vsure; and ȝiftis vp on þe innocent toc not. He, þat doþ þese þingus, shal not be moued in to wiþout ende.

SALM XV.

Of þe title, þe inscripciouon to hym Dauid.

- i Kep me, Lord, for I hopide in þee;
- ii I feide to þe Lord, My God art þou; for of my goodis þou nedist not.
- iii To þe seintis þat ben in þe lond of hym; he made merueilous alle my willis in hem.
- iv þer ben multiplied þe infirmities of hem; afterward þei heeȝeden to. I shal not gadere togidere þe conuenticulis of hem of blodis; ne I shal be myndeful of þe namys of hem bi my lippis.

v Pe Lord þe part of myn eritage, and of my chalis; þou art, þat shalt restore myn eritage to me.
 vi Cordis fallen to me in ful cleer þingis; forsoþe myn eritage ful cler is to me.
 vii I shal blisse þe Lord, þat ȝaf to me vnderstandinge; ouermor `and vnto þe nyȝt myche blameden me my reenys.
 viii I purueiede þe Lord in my siȝte euermor; for fro þe riȝt partis he is to me, leſt I be wiþ moued.
 ix For þat gladeide myn herte, and ful out ioȝede my tunge; furþermor and my flesh shal aȝeen resten in hope.
 x For þou shalt not forsake my soule in helle; ne ȝiue þin halewe to seen corupcioun.
 xi Knownen to me þou haſt maad þe weies of lif; þou shalt fulſille me þerto in gladneſſe wiþ þi chere; delitingus in þi riȝtt hond vnto þe ende.

SALM XVI.

Pe orisoun of Dauid.

i Here, Lord, my riȝtwisneſſe; vnderſtond my lowe preȝing. Wiþ eris perceyue myn orisoun; not in trecherous lippis.
 ii Fro þi chere my dom go forþ; þin eȝen ſee þei equites.
 iii Pou prouedest myn herte, and viſytediſt in þe nyȝt; bi fyr pou examynedest me, and þer is not founde in me wickidneſſe.
 iv Pat my mouþ ſpeke not þe werkis of men; for þe woordis of þi lippis I kepte harde weies.
 v Parforme my goingus in þi ſties; þat my ſteppis be not meued.
 vi I crieđe, for þou, God, herdest me; bowe fully þin ere, and ful out here my woordis.
 vii Mac merueilouſe þi mercyes; þat makist saf þe hopende in þee.
 viii Fro þe wiþtonderes to þi riȝthalf kep me, as þe appil of þe eȝe. Vnder þe fhadewe of þi weengis defend me;
 ix fro þe face of vnpitouſ men, þat me han tormentid. Myn enemys my foule cumpasiden;
 x þer talȝ þei cloſiden togidere; þeyr mouþ haþ ſpoken pride.
 xi Prowende me aferr now þei enuyrounden me; þer eȝen þei ordeyneden to bowe doun in to þe erþe.
 xii Peþy toke me doun, as a leoun redy to þe prey; and as a leoun whelp dwellende in hid placis.
 xiii Rys vp, Lord, befor come hym, and ſupplaunte hym; tac awei my foule fro þe vnpitouſ; þy ſwēd,
 xiv fro þe enemys of þin hond. Lord, fro a fewe fro þe lond deuyde hem in þer lif; of þin hidde þingus fulſild to is þe wombe of hem. Pei ben fulſild wiþ ſones; and laſten þer relikiſ to þer childer.
 xv I forſoþe in riȝtwisneſſe ſhal apere to þi siȝte; I ſhal be fulſild, whan þi glorie ſhal apere.

SALM XVII.

In to þe ende, to þe child of þe Lord, Dauid; þe whiche woordus of þis ſong he ſpac to þe Lord, in þe dai þat þe Lord toc hym out fro þe hond of þe enemys of hym, and fro þe hond of Saul; and feide:

i I ſhal looue þee, Lord, my ſtrengþe;
 ii þe Lord my falſnyng, and my refut, and my delyuerere. My God, myn helpere; I ſhal hope in to hym. My defendere, and þe horn of myn helþe; and myn vndertakere.
 iii Preiſende I ſhal inwardly clepe þe Lord; and fro myn enemys I ſhal be saf.
 iv þe forewiſ of deþ enuyrounden me; and þe ſtremes of wickidneſſe togidere ſturbiden me.
 v Pe forewiſ of helle wenten aboue me; befor occupieden me þe grenes of deþ.
 vi In my tribulacioun I inwardly clepide þe Lord; and to my God I crieđe. And he ful out herde fro his holi temple my vois; and my cry in his siȝte wente in to þe eris of hym.
 vii Moued is togidere, and togidere tremblide þe erþe; þe foundemens of mounteynes ben togidere ſturbid, and togidere moued, for he wraþide to þem.
 viii Per ſteȝede vp ſmoke in his wraþe, and fyr fro his face ful out brente; and colis ben vndertend of hym.
 ix He ful bowide heuenes, and cam doun; and dercneſſe vnder his feet.
 x And he ſteȝede vpon cherubyn, and fleiȝ; he fleiȝ on þe pennes of windis.
 xi And he putte dercneſſes his hiding place, in þe cumpas of hym his tabernacle; derk watir in þe cloudis of þe eir.
 xii Fro þe liȝting in þe ſiȝte of hym cloudis paſſeden; hail and þe colis of fyr.
 xiii And in þundrede fro heuene þe Lord; and þe heȝest ȝaf his vois, hail and colis of fyr.
 xiv And he ſente his arewiſ, and ſcaterede hem; leitis he multiplieđe, and togidere ſturbide hem.
 xv And þer apereden þe wellis of watriſ; and ben opened þe foundemens of þe roundneſſe of erbiſ. Of þi blamynge, Lord; of þe inbreþing of þe ſpirit of þi wraþe.
 xvi He ſente fro þe heȝest, and toc me; and caȝte me fro many watriſ.
 xvii He toc me out fro my moſt strong enemys; and fro hem þat hatiden me, for þei ben coumfortid vpon me.
 xviii Pei befor camyn me in þe dai of my tormenting; and þe Lord is maad my defendere.
 xix And he ladde out me in to brodneſſe; he made me saf, for he wolde me.
 xx And þe Lord ſhal ȝelde to me after my riȝtwisneſſe; and after þe clennesse of myn hondis he ſhall ȝelde to me.

xxi For I kepte þe weies of þe Lord; ne vnpitously I
 dide fro my God.
 xxii For alle þe domys of hym in my siȝte; and þe
 riȝtwisnesses of hym I putte not fro me awey.
 xxiii And I shal ben vndefoulid wiþ hym; and al
 abouten kepe me fro my wickidnesse.
 xxiv And þe Lord shal ȝelde to me after my
 riȝtwisness; and after þe clennesse of myn hondis in þe
 siȝte of þe eȝen of hym.
 xxv Wiþ þe holy, holy þou shalt be; and wiþ þe
 innocent man, an innocent þou shalt be.
 xxvi And wiþ þe chosen, chosen þou shalt be; and wiþ
 þe peruertid, þou shalt be peruertid.
 xxvii For þou a meke puple shalt make saf; and þe eȝen
 of proude men þou shalt lowen.
 xxviii For þou liȝtist my lanterne; Lord, my God, liȝte
 my dercenessis.
 xxix For in þee I shal be pullid out fro temptacioun; and
 in my God I shal gon ouer þe wal.
 xxx My God, vndefoulid þe weie of hym, þe spechis of
 þe Lord bi fyr examyned; þe defendere he is of alle
 hoperis in hym.
 xxxi For who God but þe Lord? or who God but oure
 God?
 xxxii God þat befor girte me wiþ vertue; and sette my
 weye vndefoulid.
 xxxiii þat parfiftli made my feet as of hertes; and vp on
 heȝe þingus settende me.
 xxxiv þat techeþ myn hondis to bataile; and þou settist
 as a brasene bowe myn armys.
 xxxv And þou ȝeue to me þe proteccioun of þin helpe;
 and þi riȝthond vndertoc me. And þi discipline
 amendede me in to þe ende; and þat þi discipline shal
 teche me.
 xxxvi þou madest large my goingus vnder me; and my
 steppis ben not feblid.
 xxxvii I shal pursue myn enemys, and taken hem; and I
 shal not be turned, to þe time þei failen.
 xxxviii I shal breke þem togidere, ne þei myȝten stonde;
 þei shul falle vnder my feet.
 xxxix And þou befor girtist me wiþ vertue to bataile;
 and þou supplauntidist men risende in me vnder me.
 xl And myn enemys þou ȝeue to me bac; and þe
 hatende me þou scateredest.
 xli Pei crierden, and þer was not þat shulde make saf; to
 þe Lord, and he ful out herde þem not.
 xlvi And I shal to-poone þem into pouder befor þe face
 of þe wind; as clei of stretis I shal do þem awei.
 xliii Pou shalt take me out fro þe aȝen seiyingus of þe
 puple; þou shalt sette me in to þe hed of Jentilis. Þe
 puple, þat I knewe not, seruede to me;
 xlvi in heering of ere it obeshede to me. Alienes sones
 han lied to me,
 xlvi alienes sonus ben elded; and haltiden fro þi pabis.
 xlvi Þe Lord lieueþ, and bleffid my God; and God of
 myn helpe be enhauncid.

xlvi God, þat giuest veniauncis to me, and sogetyft
 puplis vnder me;
 xlviii my deliueringe fro my wraȝeful enemys. And fro
 men risende in to me, þou shalt enhaunce me; fro þe
 wicke man þou shalt take me awei.
 xlvi Perfore, Lord, I shal knouleche to þee in naciouns;
 and to þi name a salm I shal seyn.
 i Magnefiende þe helþis of his king; and doende mercy
 to his crift Dauid, and to his sed vnto þe world.
SALM XVIII.
In to þe ende, þe salm of Dauid.
 i Heuenes tellen out þe glorie of God; and þe werkis of
 his hondes telliþ þe firmament.
 ii Dai to þe dai bolkeþ out woord; and nyȝt to þe nyȝt
 shewiþ out kunning.
 iii Per ben not spechis, ne fermownes; of þe whiche ben
 not herd þe voises of hem.
 iv In to al þe erþe wente out þe soun of hem; and in to
 þe endis of þe roundnesse of erþe þeir woordis. In þe
 funne he sette his tabernacle;
 v and he as a spouse goende forþ fro his priue
 chaumbre. He ful out gladide, as a ieaunt, to be runne
 þe weie;
 vi fro þe heȝest heuene þe going out of hym. And þe
 aȝeencomyng of hym unto þe heȝeste of hym; and þer
 is not þat hide hymself fro his hete.
 vii Þe lawe of þe Lord vnwemmed, turnende soulis; þe
 witnesſing of þe Lord feiþful, wisdam ȝiuende to litle
 childer.
 viii Þe riȝtwisnesses of þe Lord euene, gladende hertis;
 þe heste of þe Lord liȝtfum, liȝtende eȝen.
 ix Þe drede of þe Lord holy, abit stille in to þe world of
 world; þe domes of þe Lord verre, iustefied in to
 þemself.
 x Desirable vp on gold, and precious ston myche; and
 swettere ouer þe hony and þe honycomb.
 xi Forsoþe þi seruaunt kepeþ hem; in hem to be kept
 myche ȝelding.
 xii Giltis who vnderstandiþ? fro myn hid þingis clenfe
 me;
 xiii and fro alienes spare to þi seruaunt. If of me þei shul
 not lordshipen, þanne I shal ben vnwemmed; and ful
 out clenfid fro þe most gilte.
 xiv And þe spechis of my mouȝ shul be, þat þei plese;
 and þe swete þenking of myn herte in þi siȝte
 euermore. Lord, myn helpere; and myn aȝeen biere.

SALM XIX.
In to þe ende, þe salm of Dauid.
 i Ful out here þee þe Lord in þe dai of tribulacioun;
 defende þee þe name of þe God of Jacob.
 ii Sende he to þee helpe fro þe holy; and fro Sion
 defende he þee.

iii Myndeful be he of alle þi sacrificise; and þi brent sacrificise be maad fat.
 iii ȝelde he to þee after þin herte; and alle þi counsel conferme.
 v We shul gladen in þin helþe ȝiuere; and in þe name of oure God wee shul be magnefied.
 vi Fulfillie þe Lord alle þin askingus; now I haue knowe, for þe Lord made saf his crist. He shal ful out heren hym fro his holi heuene; in myȝtus þe helpe of his riȝthond.
 vii ȝese in charis, and ȝese in hors; wee forsoþe in þe name of þe Lord oure God shul inwardli clepen.
 viii ȝei ben oblisht, and fallen; wee forsoþe risen, and ben up riȝt.
 ix Lord, mac saaf þe king; and here us in þe day þat wee shul inwardli clepe þee.

SALM XX.

In to þe ende, þe salm of Dauid.

i Lord, in þi vertue shal þe king gladen; and vpon þin helþe ȝiuere ful out ioȝen hugely.
 ii ȝe desyr of his herte þou ȝeue to hym; and in þe wil of his lippis þou begilideft not hym.
 iii For þou wentist befor him in blesſingus of swetnesse; þou puttist in his hed a crowne of precious ston.
 iv Lyf he askide of þee, and þou ȝeue to hym; lengþe of daȝis in to þe world, and into þe world of world.
 v Gret is his glorie in þin helþe giuere; glorie and gret fairnesse þou shalt ful putte vp on hym.
 vi For þou shalt ȝiuen hym in to blesſing in to world of world; þou shalt gladen hym in ioȝe wiþ þi chere.
 vii For þe king hopiþ in þe Lord; and in þe mercy of þe heȝest he shal not be moued.
 viii Be founde þin hond to alle þin enemys; þi riȝthond finde alle þat þee hatiden.
 ix ȝou shalt putte þem as a furneis of fyr in þe time of þi chere; þe Lord in his wraþe shal desturbe þem, and fyr shal deuoure þem.
 x ȝe frute of hem fro þe erþe þou shalt leefe; and þe fed of hem fro þe sones of men.
 xi For ȝei bowede doun in to þee euelis; ȝei þoȝten counseilis, þat ȝei myȝten not stablen.
 xii For þou shalt putte þem abac; in þi relikis þou shalt make befor redi þe chere of hem.
 xiii Be þou enhauncid, Lord, in þi vertue; wee shul synge, `and wiþ salm seyn þi vertues.

SALM XXI.

In to þe ende, þe salm of Dauid, for þat taking to, or, for þe morutid vndertaking, or, for þe morutid hinde.

i God, my God, behold in me; whi hast þou forsake me? ferr fro myn helþe þe woordis of my giltis.

ii My God, I shal crie bi dai, and þou shalt not ful out heren; and in þe nyȝt, and not to vnwisdom to me.
 iii ȝou forsoþe in þe holi duellist, preising of Israel;
 iv in þee hopiden oure fadris, hopeden, and þou deliueredest hem.
 v To þee ȝei crieden, and ȝei ben maad saf; in þee ȝei hopeden, and ben not confoundid.
 vi I forsoþe am a werm, and not man; repref of men, and þe kaſting out of folc.
 vii Alle feende me scorneden me; ȝei speeken wiþ lippis, and moueden þe hed.
 viii He hopide in þe Lord, `deliuere he hym; make he hym saaf, for he wile hym.
 ix For þou art þat hast drawe me out from þe wombe, myn hope fro þe tetis of my modir;
 x in þee I am kaſt forþ out fro þe wombe. Fro þe wombe of my modir my God þou art;
 xi ne go þou awei fro me. For tribulacioun is next; for þer is not þat helpe.
 xii ȝer han enuyround me manye calues; fatte bolis besegeden me.
 xiii ȝei openeden vp on me þer mouþ; as a leoun rampaunt and rorende.
 xiv As watir I am held out; and scatrid ben alle my bones. Maad is myn herte as wax meltende; in þe myddel of my wombe.
 xv My vertue drieðe as a hord, and my tunge cleuede to my chekis; and in to pouder of deþ þou broȝtist doun me.
 xvi For þer wenten aboute me manye houndis; þe counseil of warieris besegide me. ȝei dolue myn hondis and my feet;
 xvii and ful noumbrable maden alle my bones. ȝei forsoþe togidere lokeden, and inwardly beheelden me;
 xviii ȝei deuydeden to þemself my cloþis, and upon my cloþ ȝei leiden lot.
 xix ȝou forsoþe, Lord, ne awei longe þou þin helpe fro me; to my defending behold anoon.
 xx Pul out fro þe fwerd my soule, þou God; and fro þe hond of þe hound myn only.
 xxi Sae me fro þe mouþ of þe leoun; and fro þe hornes of þe vnycornes my mecnelle.
 xxii I shal telle þi name to my breþern; in þe myddel of þe chirche I shal preife þee.
 xxiii ȝee þat dreden þe Lord, preifeþ hym; al þe fed of Jacob, glorifieþ hym. Drede hym al þe fed of Israel;
 xxiv for he sporne ñot, ne despiseþ þe lowe preȝing of þe pore. Ne he turnede awei his face fro me; and whan I shulde crie to hym, he ful out herde me.
 xxv Anent þee my preising in þe grete chirche; my vouwes I shal ȝelde in þe siȝte of men dredende hym.
 xxvi Pore men shul ete, and be fild, and ȝei shul preife þe Lord, þat aȝeen lechen hym; þe hertiſ of hem shul liue in to þe world of world.

xxvii Bei shul recorde; and be conuertid to þe Lord, alle þe cooftis of erþe. And per shuln honoren in his siȝte; alle þe meynes of Jentilis.

xxviii For of þe Lord is reume; and he shal lordshipen of Jentilis.

xxix Þei eeten, and honoureden, alle fatte men of erþe; in hys siȝte shul falle alle þat gon doun in to þe erþe. And my soule shal to him liue;

xxx and my sed shal serue to hym. Per shal be told to þe Lord þe ieneracioun to come;

xxxi and heuenes shul telle þe riȝtwisnesse of hym to þe puple þat shal be born, þe whiche þe Lord made.

SALM XXII.

Þe falm of Dauid.

i The Lord gouerneþ me, and no þing to me shal lacke; ii in þe place of leswe where he me ful sette. Ouer watir of fulfilling he nurshide me;

iii my soule he conuertide. He broȝte doun me vpon þe sties of riȝtwisnesse; for his name.

iv For whi and if I shal go in þe myddel of þe shadewe of deb; I shal not dreden euelis, for þou art wiþ me. Piȝerde and by staf; þo han confortid me.

v Þou haſt maad redi in þi siȝte a bord; aȝen hem þat trublyn me. Þou haſt myche fattid in oile myn hed; and my chalis makende ful drunken, hou riȝt cler it is.

vi And þi mercy shal vnderfolewe me; alle þe daȝis of my lif. And þat I dwelle in þe hous of þe Lord; in to þe lengþe of daȝis.

SALM XXIII.

Þe falm of Dauid, in þe first of þe wike.

i Off þe Lord is þe erþe, and þe plente of it; þe roundnesse of londis, and alle þat duellen in it.

ii For he vpon þe ses foundede it; and vp on þe flodis befor greiþide it.

iii Who shal steeȝen vp in to þe hyl of þe Lord; or who shal stonde in his holy place?

iv Þe innocent in hondis, and in clene herte, þat toc not to in veyn his soule; ne swor in trecherie to hys neȝhebore.

v Þis shal take bleſſing of þe Lord; and mercy of God his helþe ȝiuere.

vi Þis is þe ieneracioun of men sechende God; of men sechende þe face of God of Jacob.

vii Dōþ awei ȝoure ȝatus, ȝee princis; and beþ rerid out, ȝee euer lastende ȝatis, and þer shal gon in þe king of glorie.

viii Who is þis king of glorie? a Lord strong and myȝti, a Lord myȝti in bataile.

ix Dōþ awei ȝoure ȝatis, ȝee princis; and beþ rered vp, ȝee euer lastende ȝatis, and þer shal gon in þe king of glorie.

x Who is þis king of glorie? þe Lord of vertues, he is king of glorie.

SALM XXIII.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid.

i To þee, Lord, I rerede my soule;

ii my God, in þee I trofne, I shal not becomen ashamed. And scorne not me myn enemys; iii forsoþe alle þat sustene þee shul not ben confoundid. Confoundid be alle doende wickid þingus ouer veynly. iii Piȝ weies, Lord, shew þou to me; and þi sties teche out me.

v Dresse me in þi treuþe, and tech me, for þou art God, my sauere; and þee I sustenede all day.

vi Recorde of þi mercy deedis, Lord; and of þi mercies þat fro þe world ben.

vii Þe giltis of my ȝouþe; and myn vnkunnyngnessis, ne wil þou not han in mynde. Aftir þi mercy haue mynde of me; for þi goodnesse, Lord.

viii Swete and riȝt þe Lord; for þat lawe he shal ȝiue to þe gilteris in þe weie.

ix He shal dresse debonere men in dom; he shal teche mylde men hys weies.

x Alle þe weies of þe Lord mercy and truþe; to þe aȝeen sechende men, þe testament of hym and his witnissis.

xi For þi name, Lord, þou shalt be merciful to my synne; myche it is forsoþe.

xii Who is þe man þat dredeþ þe Lord? lawe he sette to hym in þe weie þat he ches.

xiii Faȝnesse is þe Lord to men dredende hym; and þe testament of hym, þat it be opened to þem.

xv Myn eȝen euermor to þe Lord; for he shal pullen up fro þe grene my foot.

xvi Loke aȝeen in me, and haue mercy of me; for alone and a pore man I am.

xvii Tribulaciouns of myn herte ben multiplied; fro my nedis delyuere me.

xviii See my mecnesse, and my traualle; and forȝif alle my giltis.

xix Behold myn enemys, for þei ben multiplied; and wiþ wicke hate þei hateden me.

xx Kep my soule, and delyuere me; I shal not become ashamed, for I hopide in þee.

xxi Innocentis and riȝte cleueden to me; for I sustenede þee.

xxii Deliuere, God, Israel fro alle his tribulaciouns.

SALM XXV.

Þe falm of Dauid.

i Deme me, Lord, for in myn innocence I wente; and in þe Lord hopende I shal not ben vnfafned.

ii Prof me, Lord, and tempte me; brenne þou my reenys, and myn herte.

iii For þi mercy is befor myn eȝen; and I wiþ pleside in
 þi treueþ.
 iii I sat not wiþ þe counseil of vanyte; and wiþ berende
 wicke bingus I shal not gon in.
 v I hatide þe chirche of wariendo men; and wiþ þe
 vnpitouse I shal not sitte.
 vi I shal wasshe amongys innocentis myn hondis; and I
 shal enuyroun þin auter, Lord.
 vii Þat I here þe vois of preising; and telle out alle þi
 merueilis.
 viii Lord, I loouede þe fairnesse of þin hous; and þe
 place off þe dwelling of þi glorie.
 ix Ne leese þou wiþ þe vnpitouse men, God, my soule;
 and wiþ men of blodis my lif.
 x In whos hondis wickidnessis ben; þe riȝthond of hem
 is fulfild wiþ ȝiftis.
 xi I forsoþe in myn innocence wente; aȝeen bie me, and
 haue mercy of me.
 xii My foot stod in riȝt; in chirchis I shal blisse þee,
 Lord.

SALM XXVI.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid, befor þat he was enoyntid.

i The Lord my liȝting and myn helþe; whom I shal
 dreden? Pe Lord defendere of my lif; fro whom I shal
 quake?
 ii Whil neȝhen vp on me noȝeris; þat þei ete my flesh.
 þat trublen me, myn enemys; þei arn feblid and fallen.
 iii If þey setten aȝen me tentis; myn herte shal not
 drede. If rijfe out aȝen me bataile; in þat I shal hope.
 iv O þing I askide of þe Lord, þat I shal ofte sechen;
 þat I duelle in þe hous of þe Lord alle `dazis of my lif.
 þat I see þe wil of þe Lord; and viſite his temple.
 v For he hidde me in his tabernacle in þe day of euelis;
 and defendede me in þe hidde place of hys tabernacle.
 In þe ston he enhauncide me;
 vi and now he haþ enhauncid myn hed vp on myn
 enemys. I haue gon aboute, and offrid in his tabernacle
 an oft of criyng out; I shal singe, and seyn falm to þe
 Lord.
 vii Ful out here, Lord, my vois, þat I criede to þee;
 haue mercy of me, and ful out here me.
 viii To þee seide myn herte, Ful out soȝte þee my face;
 þi face, Lord, I shal ofte leche.
 ix Ne turne þou awei þi face fro me; ne bowe þou doun
 in wraþe fro þi feruaunt. Myn helpere be þou, Lord; ne
 forsake þou me, ne despise þou me, God, myn helþe
 ȝyuere.
 x For my fader and my moder forsoken me; þe Lord
 forsoþe haþ take me to.
 xi Lawe set to me, Lord, in þi weie; and dresse me in a
 riȝt paþ for myn enemys.

xii Ne þou shalt take me in to þe foulis of men
 trublende me, for þer han in risen aȝen me wicke
 witneſſis; and wickidnesse haþ lowe to þem.
 xiii I leeue to seen þe goodis of þe Lord; in þe lond of
 lyueres.
 xiv Abiyd þe Lord, manli do; and be coumfortid þin
 herte, and sustene þe Lord.

SALM XXVII.

Þe falm to þis Dauid.

i To þee, Lord, I shal crien; my God, ne be þou stille
 fro me, leſt any time þou holde þi pes fro me; and I
 shal be lic to men fallende in to þe dich.
 ii Ful out here, Lord, þe vois of my lowe preȝing, whil
 I preȝe to þee; whyl I poote out myn hondis to þin holi
 temple.
 iii Ne take þou me togidere wiþ synneres; and wiþ men
 werkende wickidnesse ne leese þou me. Þat speken pes
 wiþ þer neȝebore; euelis forsoþe in þe hertis of hem.
 iv ȝif to hem aftir þer werkis; and after þe wickidnesse
 of þe findingus to of hem. Aftir þe werkis of þer
 hondis ȝif to hem; ȝelde þer ȝelding to hem.
 v For þei vnderſtoden not þe werkis of þe Lord; and in
 to þe werkis of þe hondis `of hym þou shalt defroȝe
 þem, and not bilde þem up.
 vi Blifſid þe Lord, for he ful out herde þe vois of my
 lowe preȝing.
 vii Pe Lord myn helpere, and my defendere; in hym
 hopide myn herte, and I am holpen. And aȝeen
 flourede myn flesh; and of my wil I shal knoulechen to
 hym.
 viii Pe Lord þe strengþe of his folc; and is þe defendere
 of þe sauaciouns of his crift.
 ix Lord, mac saf þi puple, and bleſſe to þin eritage; and
 gourne þem, and enhaunce þem vnto wiþ ouþe ende.

SALM XXVIII.

Þe falm of Dauid, in þe endyne of þe tabernacle.

i Bringeþ to þe Lord, ȝee sones of God; bringeþ to þe
 Lord sones of weþeres.
 ii Bringeþ to þe Lord glorie and wrshipe; bringeþ to þe
 Lord glorie to his name; honoureþ þe Lord in his holi
 halle.
 iii Pe vois of þe Lord vp on watriſ, God of mageſte in
 þundrede; þe Lord vp on many watriſ.
 iv Pe vois of þe Lord in vertue; þe vois of þe Lord in
 gret doing.
 v Pe vois of þe Lord togidere brekende cedris; and þe
 Lord shal to-broke þe cedris of Liban.
 vi And he shal to-poone þem as þe calf of Liban; and
 þe loouede as þe sone of þe vnycornes.
 vii Pe vois of þe Lord betwene brekende þe flaume of
 fyr,

viii þe vois of þe Lord hurtlende togidere desert; and þe Lord shal to-stere þe desert of Cades.

ix þe vois of þe Lord befor greþende hertys, and he shal opene þe derk þingus; and in his temple alle shul sey glorie.

x þe Lord makeþ þe flod to duellen in; and þe Lord shal sitte king wiþ oute ende.

xi þe Lord shal ȝiuen vertue to his puple; þe Lord shal blisse to his puple in pes.

SALM XXIX.

Þe falm of þe song, in þe dedicacioun of þe hous of Dauyd.

i I shal enhaunce þee, Lord, for þou vndertoke me; and þou haſt not delitid myn enemys vpon me.

ii Lord, my God, I criede to þee; and þou haſt helid me.

iii Lord, þou broȝtist out of helle my soule; þou saudefist me fro men fallende doun in to þe lake.

iv Doþ salmus to þe Lord, ȝee halewis of hym; and knoulecheþ to þe mynde of his holynesse.

v For ire in þe indignacioun of hym; and lif in his wil. At þe euetid longe shal abide weeping; and at þe morutid glading.

vi I forsoþe feide in myn abundaunce; I shal not be moued in to wiþ oute ende.

vii Lord, in þi wil; þou ȝeue to my fairnesse vertue. þou turnedist awei þi face fro me; and I am maad disturbid.

viii To þee, Lord, I shal crie; and to my God I shal lowly preȝe.

ix What profit in my blod; whil I go doun in to corupcioun? Wheþir pouder shal knouleche to þee; or tellen out þi treuþe?

x þe Lord herde, and rewede of me; þe Lord maad is myn helpere.

xi þou turnedist my weiling in to ioȝe to me; þou to-heewe my fac, and enuiroundest me wiþ gladnesse.

xii Pat to þee singe my glorie, and I shal not be pungid; Lord my God, in to wiþouten ende I shal knouleche to þee.

SALM XXX.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid, `for þe ecces of mynde.

i In þee, Lord, I hopide; I shal not be confoundid in to wiþouten ende; in þi riȝtwisnesse deliuere me.

ii Bowe to me þin ere; heeȝe þat þou delyuere me. Be þou to me in to God a defendere; and in to an hous of refut, þat þou make me saf.

iii For my strengþe and my refut þou art; and for þi name þou shal ful out lede me, and ful out nurfhe me.

iv þou shalt ful out lede me fro þis grene, þat þei hidden to me; for þou art my defendere.

v In to þin hondis I take my spirit; þou boȝtist me, Lord God of treuþe.

vi þou hatedist aboute waiteris, vanytes ouer veynliche. I forsoþe in þe Lord hopide;

vii ful out I shal ioȝen, and gladen in þi mercy. For þou haſt beholde my mecnesse; and saudefest fro nedis my soule.

viii And þou cloſedest not me in þe hondis of þe enemy; þou haſt sett in large place my feet.

ix Haue mercy of me, Lord, for I am trublid; disturbid is in wraþe myn eȝe, my soule, and my wombe.

x For in forewe haþ failid my lif; and my ȝeris in weilingus. Enfeblid is in porenesse my vertue; and my bones ben disturbid.

xi Ouer alle myn enemys I am maad repref, and to my neȝhebores gretli; and drede to my knownen. þat feȝen me, outfloun fro me;

xii to forȝeting I am ȝiue, as a dead man fro herte. I am maad as a vessel lost;

xiii for I herde blamynge of manye duellende in enuyroun. In þat whyl þei shulde come togidere aȝen me; to take my soule þei counfeileden.

xiv I forsoþe in þee hopide, Lord, I seide, My God þou art;

xv in þin hondys my lottis. Tac me out fro þe hondis of myn enemys; and fro men purſuende me.

xvi Liȝtne þi face vp on þi feruaunt, mac me saaf in þi mercy;

xvii Lord, I shal not be confoundid, for I inwardli clepide þee. Vnpitous men shame þei, and be þei broȝt doun in to helle;

xviii doumbe be þei made, treccherous lippis. þat speken aȝen þe riȝtwis wickidnesse; in pride, and in abusioun.

xix Hou gret þe multitude of þi swetnesse, Lord; þat þou hiddest to men dredende þee. þou performedist to hem, þat openen in þee; in þe listre of þe sones of men.

xx þou shalt hide þem in þe hid place of þi face; fro þe disturbing of men. þou shalt defende þem in þi tabernacle; fro þe aȝenseyng of tungis.

xxi Bleſſid þe Lord, for he made merueilous his mercy to me; in a strengþid cite.

xxii I forsoþe feide in exces of my mynde; I am cast aferr fro þe face of þin eȝen. Before þou ful out herdist þe vois of myn orisoun; whil I shulde crie to þee.

xxiii Looueþ þe Lord, alle ȝee þe feintus of hym; for þe Lord shal aȝeen seche þe treuþe, and ȝelde plenteously to men doende pride.

xxiv Manli doþ, and be counfortid ȝoure herte; alle ȝee þat hope in þe Lord.

SALM XXXI.

Þe vndirstondyng of Dauyd.

i Blifſid of whom ben forȝiue þe wickidnessis; and of whom couered ben þe synnes.

ii Bleſſid þe man, to whom witide not þe Lord synne; and þer is not in þe spirit of hym trecherie.

iii For I heeld my pes; inwardli eldeden my bones, whil I shulde crie al dai.
 iiiii For dai and nyȝt greued is on me þin hond; I am turned in my myseife, whil wiȝ ficchid is þe þorn.
 v My gilte knownen I made to þee; and myn vnriȝtwisnæsse I hidde not. I seide, I shal knowleche aȝen me myn vnriȝtwisnæsse to þe Lord; and þou forȝiue þe vnpitoufnesse of my synne.
 vi For þat shal preȝe to þee eche feint; in nedful time. Neuerþelatere in þe flod of manye watriſ; to hym þei shul not neȝhen.
 vii Pou art my refute fro tribulacioun, þat enuyrounde me; þou, my ful out ioȝe, pul out me fro þe enuyrounende me.
 viii Vnderſtonding I shal ȝiue to þee, and 'I shal enforme þee in þat weie, þat þou shalt go; I shal fastne vp on þee myn eȝe.
 ix Wileȝ not be maad as an hors and a mule; to whom is not vnderſtonding. In bernacle and bridil þe chekis of hem confreyne; þat neȝhen not to þee.
 x Manye scourgis of þe synnere; þe hopere forſoþe in þe Lord, mercy shal enuyroune.
 xi Gladeþ in þe Lord, and ful out ioȝeþ, ȝee riȝtwise; and glorieþ, alle ȝee riȝt in herte.

SALM XXXII.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid.

i Ful out ioȝeþ, ȝee riȝtwise, in þe Lord; þe riȝte men ſemeþ togidere preſing.
 ii Knoulecheþ to þe Lord in an harpe; in fautre of ten cordis doþ ſalmys to hym.
 iii Syngeþ to hym a newe ſong; wel doþ ſalmys to hym in criende out.
 iv For riȝt is þe woord of þe Lord; and alle his werkis in feiȝ.
 v He loueþ mercy and dom; of þe mercy of þe Lord ful is þe erþe.
 vi By þe woord of þe Lord heuenes ben faſtned; and bi þe ſpirit of his mouȝ al þe vertu of hem.
 vii Gederende as in a botel þe watriſ of þe ſe; and puttende ſes in tresoris.
 viii Alle þe erþe drede þe Lord; of hym forſoþe ben togidere moued alle þe indwelleris þe world.
 ix For he ſeide, and þei ben maad; he fente, and þei ben formed.
 x þe Lord ſcatereþ þe counſeilis of Jentilis, repreueþ forſoþe þe þoȝtis of puplis; and repreueþ þe counſeilis of princis.
 xi þe counſeill forſoþe of þe Lord wiȝoute ende abit; þe þoȝtus of his herte in ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun.
 xii Blisful þe folc of kinde, of þe whiche is þe Lord his God; þe puple þat he ches in to eritage to hym.
 xiii Fro heuene beheeld þe Lord; he ſaz alle þe ſones of men.

xiv Fro his duelling place befor maad redi; he beheeld ouer alle, 'þat duelle þe erþe.
 xv þat made arowe þe hertiſ of hem; þat vnderſtondiȝ alle þer werkis.
 xvi þe king is not faued bi myche vertu; and þe ieaut shal not be faued in þe multitude of his vertu.
 xvii Desceyuable þe hors to helþe; forſoþe in abundaunce of his vertu he shal not be faued.
 xviii Lo! þe eȝen of þe Lord vp on men dredende hym; and in hem þat hopen on his mercy.
 xix þat he pulle out fro deþ þe foulis of hem; and fede þem in hunger.
 xx Oure foule ſuffreþ þe Lord; for helpere and oure defendere he is.
 xxi For in hym shal gladen oure herte; and in his holi name wee han hopid.
 xxii Be do þi mercy, Lord, vp on vs; as wee han hopid in þee.

SALM XXXIII.

þe falm of Dauid, whan he chaungide his chere beforñ Abymalech, and he lafte hym, and he ȝide awey.

i I shal bliſſe þe Lord in alle time; euermor his preſing in my mouȝ.
 ii In þe Lord shal ben preſid my foule; here þe debonere, and glad þei.
 iii Magneſieþ þe Lord wiȝ me; and enhaunce wee his name in to itſelf.
 iv I ſoȝte out þe Lord, and he ful out herde me; and of alle my tribulaciouns he caȝte me out.
 v Neȝheþ to hym, and beþ liȝtid; and ȝoure facis shul not be confoundid.
 vi þis pore man criede, and þe Lord ful out herde hym; and of alle his tribulaciouns faudeð hym.
 vii þe aungil of þe Lord ſendis in; in þe enuyroun of men dredende hym, and he shal deliuere þem.
 viii Taſtiȝ, and ſeeȝ, for ſweete is þe Lord; bliſful þe man, þat hopiȝ in hym.
 ix Dredeþ þe Lord, alle ȝee feyntis of hym; for þer is not ſcarfnesse to þe men dredende hym.
 x Riche men nededen, and hungriden; forſoþe þe inwardli ſechende þe Lord shul not be mynusht alle goode.
 xi Comeȝ, ſonyȝ, hereȝ me; þe drede of þe Lord I shal techen ȝou.
 xii Who is þe man þat wil lif; loueȝ to ſeen goode daȝis?
 xiii Forfende þi tunge fro euel; and þi lippis þat þei ſpeke not trecherie.
 xiv Turne awei fro euel, and do good; inwardlyche ſeek pes, and purſue it.
 xv þe eȝen of þe Lord vp on þe riȝtwise; and þe eris of hym at 'þe preȝeiris of hem.

xvi Be chere forsoþe of þe Lord vp on men doende
 euelis; þat he lese fro þe erþe þe memorie of hem.
 xvii Þe riȝtwise crieden, and þe Lord ful out herde hem;
 and fro alle þer tribulaciouns he deliuered hem.
 xviii Neȝh is þe Lord to hem þat ben wiþ trublid herte;
 and þe meke in spirit he þhal sauuen.
 xix Manye tribulaciouns of þe riȝtwise; and of alle þese
 shal delyuere þem þe Lord.
 xx Þe Lord keþeþ alle þe bones of hem; oon of hem
 shal not be to-brosid.
 xxi Þe deþ of synneres þe werste; and þei þat hateden þe
 riȝtwise shul gilten.
 xxii Þe Lord shal aȝeen bie þe foulis of his seruauns;
 and þer shul not gilten alle, þat hopen in hym.

SALM XXXIII.

In to þe ende, þe falm `to hym Dawid.

i Deme, Lord, þe noȝende me; out fiȝt þou þe
 inpugnende me.
 ii Tac armis and shheeld; and ris vp in to helpe to me.
 iii Heeld out swerd, and close aȝen hem þat purfue me;
 fei to my soule, I am þin helpe.
 iv Be þei confoundid, and shamefully drede þei,
 sechende my soule. Be þei turned awey bacward, and
 confounded, þenkende to me euelis.
 v Be þei maad as pouder beforne þe face of þe wind;
 and þe aungil of þe Lord to torment constreynde
 þem.
 vi Be maad þe weie of hem dercnessis, and flideri; and
 þe aungel of þe Lord pursuende hem.
 vii For wiþoute cause þei hidden to me deþ of þer
 grene; and ouer veynly þei acuseden my soule.
 viii Come to hym þe grene þat he knoweþ not, and þe
 taking þat he hidde cacche hym; and in þe grene falle
 he in it.
 ix My soule forsoþe ful out shal gladen in þe Lord; and
 shal deliten vp on his helþe ȝiuere.
 x Alle my bones shul seyn Lord, who lic þee; takende
 out þe helples fro þe hond of þe strengere of hym; þe
 ned and þe pore fro men brofende doun hym?
 xi Risende wicke witnesſis; þat I knew not askeden me.
 xii ȝeolden to me euelis for goodis; bareynte to my
 soule.
 xiii I forsoþe whan to me þei were heuy; was `clad in
 an heire. I mekide in fasting my soule; and my preȝeere
 in my bosum shal be turned.
 xiv As neȝhebore and oure broþer, so I wiþ plesyde; as
 weilende and forewid, so I was mekid.
 xv And aȝen me þei gladiden, and came togidere; þer
 ben gedered vp on me scourgis, and I knew not. ȝei
 ben scaterid, and not ficchid wiþ forewe;
 xvi þei tempteden me, þei vndermouwiden me wiþ
 vndermouwing, and gnastiden vpon me wiþ þer teþ.
 xvii Lord, whan þou shalt beholde, restore my soule fro
 þe malice doing of hem; fro leouns myn one.

xviii I shal knouleche to þee in a gret churche; in a sad
 puple I shal preisen þee.
 xix Ouerioȝe not to me þat enemyen to me wickeli; þat
 hatiden me wiþoute cause, and twincle wiþ eȝen.
 xx For to me forsoþe pesibl ȝei speeken; and in þe
 wreþe of þe erþe spekende, treccheries ȝei þoȝten.
 xxi And ȝei ȝeneden þeir mouȝ upon me; ȝei feiden,
 Weu, weu! oure eȝen han seen.
 xxii þou haft feen, Lord, ne be þou stille; Lord, ne go
 þou awei fro me.
 xxiii Ris, and fee to my dom; my God, my Lord, in to
 my caufe.
 xxiv Deme me aftir þi riȝtwisnæſſe, Lord, my God; and
 ouer ioȝe þei not to me.
 xxv Sei þei not in þer hertis, Weu, weu, to oure soule;
 ne sei þei, Wee shul deuouren hym.
 xxvi Waxe þei afhamed, and shameley drede þei
 togidere; þat þanken to myn euelis. Be þei clad wiþ
 confusioun, and shamefaſt drede; þat deedis of malice
 þenken vp on me.
 xxvii Ful out ioȝe þei, and glade þat wiln my
 riȝtwisnæſſe; and sei þei euermor, Pe Lord be
 magnefied; þat wiln be pes of his seruaunt.
 xxviii And my tunge shal sweteli þenke þi riȝtwisnæſſe;
 al dai þi preifing.

SALM XXXV.

In to þe ende, to þe seruaunt of þe Lord, þe falm of Dawid.

i The vnriȝtwise seide, þat he gilte in himself; þer is not
 þe drede of God beforne þe eȝen of hym.
 ii For treccherouſli he dide in his fiȝte; þat his
 wickidnesſe be founden at hate.
 iii Þe woordis of his mouȝ wickidnesſe and treccherie;
 he wolde not vnderstonde þat he do wel.
 iv Wickidnesſe he swetli þoȝte in his couche; he stod
 neȝh to eche wey not good, malice forsoþe he hatede
 not.
 v Lord, in heuene þi mercy; and þi treuþe vnto þe
 cloudis.
 vi þi riȝtwisnæſſe as þe mounteynes of God; þi domes
 myche depnesſe. Men and bestis þou shalt sauue, Lord;
 as þou, God, haſt multiplied þi mercy.
 vii Þe fones forsoþe of men; in þe coueryng of þi
 wengis shuln hopen.
 viii ȝei shul ben inwardli drunken of þe plente of þin
 hous; and of þe strem of þi delit þou shalt ȝiue þem
 drinke.
 ix For anent þee is þe welle of lif; and in þi liȝt wee
 shul see liȝt.
 x Befor strecche þi mercy to men knowende þee; and
 þi riȝtwisnæſſe to hem þat ben in riȝt herte.
 xi Come not to me þe foot of pride; and þe hond of þe
 synnere moue not me.

xii Pere fallen þat werken wickidnesse; þei ben put out, and myghten not stonden.

SALM XXXVI.

Þe psalm of Dauyd.

- i Wyle þou not folewe bi enuye in warieris; ne folewen bi looue men doende wickidnesse.
ii For as hei swiftli þei shuln waxe drie; and as wrtis of erbis foone þei shul falle doun.
iii Hope in þe Lord, and do goodnesse; and indwelle þou þe erþe, and þou shalt be fed in þe richeffes of it.
iv Delite in þe Lord; and he shal ȝiue to bee þe askingus of þin herte.
v Opene to þe Lord þi weie; and hope in hym, and he shal do.
vi And he shal bringen out as liȝt þi riȝtwisnesse, and þi dom as mydday;
vii soget be þou to þe Lord, and preȝe hym. Wile þou not folewe bi enuye in hym þat waxeþ welsum in his weie; and in man doende vnriȝtwisnessis.
viii Lef of fro wraþe, and forfac wodnesse; wile þou not folewe bi enuye, þat þou be maad malicious.
ix For þei, þat ben maad malicious, shul ben outlawid; sustenende forsoþe þe Lord, þei shuln eritagen þe erþe.
x And ȝit a litil, and þe synnere shal not ben; and þou shalt feche þe place of hym, and not finde.
xi Þe debonere forsoþe shuln eritagen þe erþe; and deliten in þe multitude of pes.
xii Þe synnere shal waite þe riȝtwis; and gnaste vp on hym wiþ his teþ.
xiii Þe Lord forsoþe shal scorne hym; for he beheeld forþ þat his day come.
xiv Þe synneres drownen out swerd; and benten þer bowe. þat þei desceyue þe pore and þe helpeles; þat þei to-hewe þe riȝte men in herte.
xv Þe swerd of hem entre in to þer hertes; and þe bowe of hem be to-broke.
xvi Betere is a litil to þe riȝtwis; ouer manye richeffis of synneres.
xvii For þe armys of synneres shul be to-brofisid; forsoþe þe Lord confirmeþ riȝtwis men.
xviii Þe Lord knewȝ þe daȝis of þe vnwemmed; and þe eritage of hem wiþ outh ende shal be.
xix Þei shul not ben confoundid in an euel time, and in þe daȝes of hungir þei shul be fulfild;
xx for synneres shul pershen. Þe enimys forsoþe of þe Lord, anoon as þei shul be maad wrfshipful, and enhauncid; failende as smoke þei shul faile.
xxi Þe synnere shal borewe, and not paȝen; þe riȝtwis forsoþe haþ merci, and shal ȝelde.
xxii For blesfende to hym þei shuln eritage þe erþe; cursende forsoþe to hym shul doun pershe.
xxiii Anent þe Lord þe going of man shal be dressid; and þe weie of hym he shal wiln.

xxiv Whan þe riȝtwis shal fallen, he shal not ben hurtlid; for þe Lord vnderput his hond.

xxv ȝungere I was, and forsoþe I eldede; and I faȝ not þe riȝtwise forsake, ne his sed sechende bred.

xxvi Al dai he haþ reuþe, and leeneþ; and his sed shal ben in bleſſing.

xxvii Bowe doun fro euel, and do good; and indwelle in to þe world of world.

xxviii For þe Lord looueþ dom, and he shal not forfake his seyntus; þei shul be togidere kept in to wiþ outh ende. Vnriȝtwise shul be punfhid; and þe sed of vnpitouse shal pershen.

xxix Riȝtwise forsoþe shuln eritagen þe erþe; and indwelle in to þe world of world vp on it.

xxx Þe mouþ of þe riȝtwis shal sweteli þenke wiſdam; and his tunge speke dom.

xxxi Þe lawe of his God in þe herte of hym; and his goingus shul not be supplauantid.

xxxii Þe synnere beholdeþ þe riȝtwise; and secheþ toflen hym.

xxxiii Þe Lord forsoþe shal not forsaken hym in his hondis; ne dampne him whan it shal be demed to hym.

xxxiv Abyd þe Lord, and kep his weie, and he shal enhaunce þee, þat bi eritage þou take þe erþe; whan synneres shul pershe, þou shalt fee.

xxxv I faȝ þe vnpitouse aboue hauncid; and rerid vp as cedris of Liban.

xxxvi And I paſſide, and lo! he was not; I ſoȝte hym, and þer is not founden his place.

xxxvii Kep innocence, and see equite; for þei ben relikis to a peſible man.

xxxviii Þe vnriȝtwise forsoþe shul doun pershe togidere; þe relikis of vnpitous men shul dien.

xxxix Þe helþe forsoþe of þe riȝtwis of þe Lord; and þe defendere of hem he is in time of tribulacioun.

xl And þe Lord shal helpen hem, and delyueren hem, and pullen hem out fro synneres; and fauen hem, for þei hopeden in hym.

SALM XXXVII.

Þe psalm of Dauyd, in remembryng of þe faboth.

i Lord, in þi wodnesse ne undernyme þou me; ne in þi wraþe chaftise þou me.

ii For þin arwis ben in ficchid to me; and þou haſt conferred þin hond vp on me.

iii þer is not helþe in my flesh fro þe face of þi wraþe; þer is not pes to my bones fro þe face of my synnes.

iv For my wickidnesses ouerȝiden myn hed; and as a greuous charge þei ben heuyed vp on me.

v Myne woundis stunken, and ben roten; fro þe face of myn vnwiſdam.

vi A wrecche I am maad, and am crookid vnto þe ende; al dai al dreri I wente in.

vii For my leendis ben fulfild wiþ deceytis; and þer is not helþe in my flesh.

viii I am tormentid, and I am meked ful myche; I
 rored from þe weiling of myn herte.
 ix Lord, befor þee al my defyr; and my weiling fro þee
 is not hid.
 x Myn herte is al disturbid in me; my vertu haþ forfiske
 me, and liȝt of myn eȝen, and it is not wiþ me.
 xi My frendis and my neȝhebores; aȝen me neȝheden
 and stoden. And þat besiden me weren fro aferr stoden;
 xii and fors þei maden þat foȝten my soule. And þat
 inwardli foȝten euelis to me, speeken vanytees; and
 treccheries al day swetely þei þoȝten.
 xiii I forsoþe as def herde not; and as doumb not
 openende my mouþ.
 xiv And I am maad as a man not herende; and not
 hauende in his mouþ aȝen vndernemyngus.
 xv For in þee, Lord, I hopede; þou shalt ful out heren
 me, Lord, my God.
 xvi For I seide, Lest any time ouer ioȝen to me myn
 enemys; and whil al to-stirid ben my feet vp on me,
 grete þingus þei speeken.
 xvii For I in to scourgis am redi; and my forewe in my
 fiȝte euermor.
 xviii For my wickidnesse I shal telle out; and I shal
 þenken for my fynne.
 xix Forsoþe myn enemys lyuen, and ben confermed
 vpon me; and ben multeplied, þat wickeli hateden me.
 xx Pat ȝelden euelis for goodis, bacbiteden to me; for I
 folewede goodnessse.
 xxi Ne forfiske þou me, Lord, my God; ne go þou awei
 fro me.
 xxii Tac heede in to myn helpe; Lord God of myn
 helþe.

SALM XXXVIII.

In to þe ende, 'þe song of Dauid, for Yditym.'

i I seide, I shal kepe my weies; þat I gilte not in my
 tungue. I putte to my mouþ warde; whan þe synnere
 shulde stonde aȝen me.
 ii I became doumb, and am mekid, and heeld my pes fro
 goodis; and my forewe is renewid.
 iii Myn herte wex al hot wiþ inne me; and in my swete
 þenking ful out shal brenne fir. I spac in my tungue;
 iv Lord, mac knownen to me myn ende. And þe
 noumble of my daȝes, what it is; þat I wite what failip
 to me.
 v Lo! mesurable þou haft put my daȝes; and my
 substaunce as noȝt befor þee. Neuerþelatere al vanyte;
 eche man liuende.
 vi Neuerþelatere in ymage passēþ a man; but in veyn he
 is al disturbid. He tresoreþ; and vnknowiþ, to whom he
 shal gedere þo þingus.
 vii And now what is myn abiding? wheþer not þe Lord?
 and my substaunce anent þee is.
 viii Fro alle my wickidnessis pul me awei; reprof to þe
 vnwise man þou haft ȝiu me.

ix I became doumb, and openede not my mouþ, for þou
 didist;
 x moue awei fro me þi scourgis. Fro þe strengþe of þin
 hond I failide in blamyngus;
 xi for wickednesse þou chaftisidest a man. þou madest
 to flowen awei as an ireyne his soule; nerþelatere
 veynli is disturbid eche man.
 xii Ful out here myn orisoun, Lord, and my lowe
 preȝing; wiþ eris perceyue my teris. Ne be þou stille,
 for a comeling I am anent þee; and a pilgrim as alle
 my fadrис.
 xiii Forȝif to me, þat I be refreshed, befor þat I go awei;
 and I shal be no more.

SALM XXXIX.

In to þe ende, þe salm of Dauid.

i Abidende I abod þe Lord; and he beheeld to me.
 ii And he ful out herde my preȝeiris; and broȝte out me
 fro þe lake of wrecchidnesse; and fro þe clei of drestis.
 And he sette vp on a ston my feet; and dresside my
 goingis.
 iii And he ful putte in my mouþ a newe song; a ditee to
 oure God. Manye shul see, and dreden; and open in þe
 Lord.
 iv Blisful þe man, of whom þe name of þe Lord is his
 hope; and aȝeen lokide not in to vanytees, and in to
 false wodnessis.
 v Manye þi merueilis þou haft do, Lord, my God; and
 in þi þoȝtis þer is not, þat be lic to þee. I tolde befor,
 and spac; þei ben multiplied ouer noumble.
 vi Sacrifice and offring þou woldist not; eris forsoþe
 þou parfornedist to me. Brent sacrifice, and for synne
 þou askideſt not;
 vii banne I seide, Lo! I come. In þe hed of þe boc it is
 write of me,
 viii þat I do þi wil; my God, I wolde; and þi lawe in
 myddes of myn herte.
 ix I befortolde þi riȝtwisnesse in a gret chirche; lo! my
 lippis I shal not forfende, Lord, þou haft knownen.
 x þi riȝtwisnesse I hidde not in myn herte; þi treuþe and
 þin helþe ȝyuere I seide. I hidde not þi mercy, and þi
 treuþe; fro myche counseil.
 xi þou, Lord, forsoþe ne do þou aferr þi mercy doingus
 fro me; þi mercy and þi treuþe euer mor vndertoken
 me.
 xii For þer enuyrounden me euelis, of þe whiche is no
 noumble; þer caȝten me my wickednessis, and I myȝte
 not, þat I shulde see. þei ben multiplied ouer þe heris
 of myn hed; and myn herte forsoc me.
 xiii Holli plese it to þee, Lord, þat þou delyuere me;
 Lord, to helpen me looke aȝeen.
 xiv Be þei confoundid, and shamefastli drede þei
 togidere; þat fechen my soule, þat þei do it awei. Be
 þei turned al bacward, and shamefastliche drede þei;
 þat wiln to me euelis.

- xv Bere þey anoon þer confusioun; þat seyn to me,
Weu! weu!
- xvi Ful out ioȝe þei, and glade vpon me, alle þat sechen
þee; and þat loouen þin helpe ȝiuere, sey þei, Euermor
be magnefied þe Lord.
- xvii I forsoþe a beggere am and pore; þe Lord is bisi of
me. Myn helpere and my defendere þou art; my God,
ne be þou tariende.

SALM XL.

In to þe ende, þe falm `of Dauid; or, in to þe ende, þe vnderstonding of Dauid.

- i Blisful þat vnderstant vp on þe nedi and pore; in þe
euele dai þhal delyueren hym þe Lord.
- ii Þe Lord kepe hym, and quykene hym, and blisful
make hym in þe erþe; and take hym not 'in to þe soule
of his enemys.
- iii Þe Lord helpe bere to hym vp on þe bed of his
forewe; al his bedding þou turnedest in his sicnesse.
- iv I feide, Lord, haue mercy of me; hele my soule, for I
fynnede to pee.
- v Myn enemys feiden euelis to me; Whanne þhal dien,
and perþhen his name?
- vi And if he wente in þat he see, veyne þingus he spac;
his herte þhal gedere wickidnessis to hym. He wente
forþ outward; and spac in to itself.
- vii Aȝen me priueli grucciden alle myn enemys; aȝen
me þei þoȝten euelis to me.
- viii A wicke woord þei setteden aȝen me; Wheþer he
þat fleþeþ, þhal not kaste to, þat he ryse aȝeen?
- ix Forsoþe þe man of my pes, in whom I hopide; þat eet
my loues, magnefiede vp on me supplaunting.
- x þou forsoþe, Lord, haue mercy of me; and aȝeen rere
me, and I þhal ȝelde to þem.
- xi In þat I knew, þat þou woldist me; for þer þhal not
ioȝe myn enemy ouer me.
- xii Me forsoþe for innocence þou hast vndertaken; and
confermedist me in þi siȝte in to wipoute ende.
- xiii Bleſſid þe Lord God of Israel; fro þe world, and in to
þe world, be it do, be it do.

SALM XLI.

In to þe ende, vnderstonding, or bi vnderstonding, to þe fones of Chore.

- i What maner desireþ þe hert to wellis of watriſ; so
desireþ my soule to þee, God.
- ii My soule þristide to God, þe quyke welle; whan I þhal
comen, and apere befor þe face of God?
- iii þer weren to me my teris, loues dai and nyȝt; whil it
is feid to me eche day, Wher is þi God?
- iv þese þingus I recordide, and helde out in me my
soule; for I þhal passen in to þe place of þe ful
merueylous tabernacle, vnto þe hous of God. In þe
vois of ful out ioȝing and confessioun; soun of þe etere.

v Whi dreri art þou, my soule; and whi al disturbist þou
me? Hope in God, for ȝit I þhal knoulechen to hym; þe
helpe ȝiuere of my chere, and my God.

vi To myself my foule is al disturbid; þerfore I þhal be
myndeful of þee fro þe lond of Jordan, and fro
Ermonyum, þe little hil.

vii Þe depnese depnese inwardli cleþeþ; in þe vois of
þi gooteris. Alle þin heȝe þingis; and þi flodis ouer me
paffiden.

viii In þe dai þe Lord sente his mercy; and in þe nyȝt his
song. Anent me orisoun to God of my lif;

ix I þhal sey to God, Myn vndertakere þou art. Whi
forȝeete þou of me, and whi al fori I go; whil þe
enemy tormenteþ me?

x Whil my bones ben to-broken; to me repreueden myn
enemys, þat trublen me. Whil þei seyn to me, bi alle
daȝis, Wher is þi God?

xi My soule, whi art þou dreri; and whi all sturbist þou
me? Hope in God, for ȝit I þhal knoulechen to hym; þe
helpe ȝiuere of my chere, and my God.

SALM XLII.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid.

i Deme me, God, and feuere my caufe fro folc not
holy; fro a wicke man, and a trecherous pul me awei.

ii For þou art God, my strengþe; whi haſt þou put me
abac, and whi dreri I go, whil þe enemye tormenteþ
me?

iii Send out þi liȝt, and þi treueþ; þo þingis broȝten out
me, and ladden to, in to þi holi hil, and in to þi
tabernaclis.

iv And I þhal go in to þe auter of God; to God þat
gladeþ my ȝouþe. I þhal knouleche to þee in an harpe,
God, my God;

v whi dreri art þou, my soule, and whi al to-sturbist þou
me? Hope þou in God, for ȝit I þhal knoulechen to
hym; þe helpe ȝiuere of my chere, and my God.

SALM XLIII.

In to þe ende, to þe fones of Chore, to þe vnderstonding.

i God, wiþ oure eris wee han herd; oure fadris befor
tolden to vs. Þe were þat þou wroȝtist in þe daȝis of
hem; and in olde daȝis.

ii ȝin hond Jentilis scaterede, and þou formedest hem;
þou tormentideþ puplis, and puttist out hem.

iii Ne forsoþe in þer swerd þei weldden þe erþe; and
þeir arm þhal not fauen hem. But þi riȝthond, and ȝin
arm, and þe liȝting of þi chere; for holli þou toke
plefaunce in hem.

iv þou art he, my king and my God; þat sendist helpis
to Jacob.

v In þee oure enemys we shul wynewe bi þe horn; and
in þi name we shul dispise inriseris in vs.

vi Forsoþe in my bowe I shal not hope; and my swerd
 shal not sauue me.
 vii Forsoþe þou sauuedist vs fro men tormentende vs; and
 þe hatende vs þou confoundedest.
 viii In God we shul be preisid al dai; and in þi name we
 shul knoueleche to bee in to þe world.
 ix Nou forsoþe þou hast put vs abac, and confoundid vs;
 and, God, þou shalt not gon out in oure vertues.
 x þou turnedist vs awei bacward after oure enemys; and
 þei, þat hatiden vs, dyuerfly caȝten to þemself.
 xi þou ȝeue vs as shew of metis; and in Jentilis þou
 scateredist vs.
 xii þou soldist þi puple wiþ oute pris; and þer was not
 multitude in þe togidere chaungingus of hem.
 xiii þou hast put vs repref to oure neȝhebores; vnder
 mouwing and scorn to hem þat ben in oure enuyroun.
 xiv þou hast put vs in to licnesse to Jentilis; mouyng of
 þe hed in puplis.
 xv Al dai my shame is aȝen me; and þe confusioun of
 my face ouercouerede me.
 xvi Fro þe vois of repref puttende, and euele spekende;
 fro þe face of þe enemy, and þe pursuere.
 xvii Alle þese þingus camyn vpon vs; and wee han not
 forȝete þee, and wickeli wee han not don in þi
 testament.
 xviii And oure herte wente not awei bacward; and þou
 bowdist doun oure pabis fro þi weie.
 xix For þou mekedist vs in þe place of tormenting; and
 ouercouerede vs þe shadewe of deþ.
 xx If wee han forȝete þe name of oure God; and if wee
 han sprad out oure hondis to an alien God.
 xxi Wheþer God shal not aȝeen sechen þes þingus? he
 forsoþe knewȝ þe hidde þingis of þe herte.
 xxii For wee ben mortefied for þee al dai; wee ben
 eymed as shew of flaȝtir.
 xxiii Rys vp, whi al slepist þou, Lord? ris vp, and putte
 þou not abac in to þe ende.
 xxiv Whi þi face turnest þou awei? þou forȝetist of oure
 myseife, and of oure tribulacioun.
 xxv For mekid in pouder is oure soule; oure wombe is
 glued togidere in þe erþe.
 xxvi Ris vp, Lord, and help vs; and aȝeen bie vs for þi
 name.

SALM XLIII.

In to þe ende, for hem þat shul ben wiþ chaungid, to þe fones of Chore, to vndirftondyg, þe song for þe loouede.

i Myn herte bowide out a good woord; I sey my werkis
 to þe king. My tunge þe penne of a scribe, swiftli
 wrytende.
 ii Fair in forme befor þe sonus of men, grace is held out
 in þi lippis; þerfore bleffide þee God in to wiþ oute
 ende.

iii Be þou gird to wiþ þi swerd; vp on þin hipe moþ
 myȝtili. In þi shap and þi fairnesse behold;
 iv go forþ welsumli, and regne. For treuþe, and
 deboneresse, and riȝtwisnæsse; and þi riȝthond shal
 merueilously bringe þee þennes.
 v Þin arwis sharpe, puplis vnder þee shul falle; in to þe
 hertis of þe enemys of þe king.
 vi Þy sete, God, in to þe world of world; þe ȝerde of þi
 gouernyng to euuenesse, þe ȝerde of þi regne.
 vii þou loouedest riȝtwisnæsse, and hatedist wickidnesse;
 þerfore enoyntide þee God, 'þi God, wiþ oile of
 gladnesse befor þi felawis.
 viii Myrre, and þe fwote gumme gutta, and þe fwote
 erbe casia, fro þi clopis, fro þe yuer housis;
 ix of þe whiche deliteden þee þe doȝtris of kingus in þi
 wrfshipe. Þe queen stod neeȝh fro þi riȝt parties in
 cloþing ouergilt; enuyround wiþ dyuerfete.
 x Here, doȝter, and see, and inbowe þin ere; and forȝet
 þi puple, and þe hous of þi fader.
 xi And þe king shal couete þi fairnesse; for he is þe
 Lord þi God, and þei shul honouren hym.
 xii And þe doȝtris of Tiri in ȝiftis; þi chere shul louli
 preȝe alle þe riche men of þe folc.
 xiii Al þe glorie of hym of þe doȝter of þe king fro wiþ
 inne, in goldene hemmes; aboute wrappid wiþ
 diuersetees.
 xiv Þer shul ben broȝt to þe king maidenes aftir hir; þe
 neȝheboris of hir shul be broȝt to þee.
 xv þei shul be broȝte in gladnesse, and ful out ioȝing;
 þei shul be lad to in to þe temple of þe king.
 xvi For þi fadris ben born to þee sones; þou shalt sette
 þem princis vp on al erþe.
 xvii Myndful þei shul ben of þi name, Lord; in alle
 ieneracioun, and in to ieneracioun. Þerfor puplis shul
 knouelechen to þee in to wiþ oute ende; and in to þe
 world of world.

SALM XLV.

In to þe ende, þe salm of Dauid, for þe priue þingis.

i Oure God refut, and vertue; helpere in tribulaciouns,
 þat founden vs ful myche.
 ii þerfore wee shul not drede, whil þe erþe shal be
 disturbid; and hillis shul be born ouer in to þe herte of
 þe fe.
 iii þer souneden, and ben disturbid þe watriis of hem; þe
 hillis ben disturbid in þe strengþe of it.
 iv þe bure of þe flod gladiþ þe cite of God; þe alþer
 heȝiȝt halewide his tabernacle.
 v God in þe myddel of it shal not be stirid; God shal
 helpen it erli fro þe morutid.
 vi Jentilis ben disturbid, and reumes ben inbowid; he
 ȝaf his vois, moued is þe erþe.
 vii þe Lord of vertues wiþ vs; oure vndertakere God of
 Jacob.

- viii Comeþ, and seeþ þe werkis of þe Lord; þe whiche he sette wndris vp on erþ.
- ix Takende awei batailis vnto þe ende of þe erþe; þe bowe he shal to-brose, and to-breke; armys and sheeldis he shal to-brenne wiþ fyr.
- x Takeþ heede, and seeþ, for I am God; I shal ben enhauncid in Jentilis, and I shal ben hauncid in þe erþe.
- xi þe Lord of vertues wiþ vs; oure vndertakere God of Jacob.

SALM XLVI.

In to þe ende, þe salm of Dauid, for þe sonus of Chore.

- i Alle Jentilis, ioȝe ȝee wiþ hondis; gladeþ to God in vois of ful out ioȝing.
- ii For þe Lord heiȝ, ferful; a gret king ouer al þe erþe.
- iii He vnder leide puplis to vs; and Jentylis vnder oure feet.
- ivii He ches to vs his eritage; þe fairnesse of Jacob, whom he louede.
- v God stȝeȝide vp in ful ioȝe; and þe Lord in vois of trumpe.
- vi Dōþ salm to oure God, dōþ salm; dōþ salm to oure king, dōþ salm.
- vii For þe king of al erþe God; dōþ salm wiſli.
- viii God shal regne vp on Jentilis; God fit vp on his holy fete.
- ix Princis of puplis ben gedered wiþ God of Abraham; for þe stronge godis of erþe hugeli ben rerid.

SALM XLVII.

Þe salm, or þe preisng of þe song of þe fones, or to þe fones of Chore, þe fecounde of þe wike.

- i The grete Lord, and preisable ful myche; in þe citie of oure God, in his holi hil.
- ii It is founded in ful out ioȝing of al erþe; þe mount of Sion, þe fide of þe norþ, þe cite of þe grete king.
- iii God in his housis shal be knownen; whan he shal vndertaken it.
- ivii For lo! þe kingus of erþe ben gedered; þei camen togidere in to oon.
- v Þei seende þus gretli wndreden, þei ben alle disturbid; þei ben togidere stirid,
- vi trembling caȝte hem. Pere forewis as of þe berende child;
- vii in an hidous spirit þou shalt to-brose þe shipis of Tharflis.
- viii As wee han herd, so wee han seen, in þe cite of þe Lord of vertues, in þe cite of oure God; God foundede it in to wiþ oute ende.
- ix God, wee han vndertake þi mercy; in þe myddel of þi temple.

- x After þi name, God, so and þi preisng in to þe endis of þe erþe; of riȝtwisnesse ful is þi riȝthond.
- xi Glade þe hil of Sion, and ful out ioȝe þe doȝtris of Jude; for þi domes, Lord.
- xii Gob aboute Sion, and togidere biclippeþ it; tellip in þe touris of it.
- xiii Setteþ ȝoure hertes in þe vertue of it; and delip þe housis of it, þat ȝee telle out in an oper progenye.
- xvii For þis is God, oure God, in to wiþoute ende, and in to þe world of world; he shal gourne vs in to worldis.

SALM XLVIII.

In to þe ende, to þe fones of Chore, þe salm of Dauyd.

- i Hereþ þese þingus, alle Jentilis; wiþ eris percheyueþ, alle þat dwellen þe world.
- ii Alle ȝee erþeli geten, and þe fones of men; togidere in to oon, þe riche and þe pore.
- iii My mouþ shal speken wiſdam; and þe swete þenking of myn herte prudence.
- ivii I shal ful bowe in to a parable myn ere; I shal opene in a fauter my propoficioun.
- v Whi shal I drede in þe euel dai? þe wickidnesse of myn heele shal enyroune me.
- vi Þat troften in þer vertu; and in þe multitude of þer richeffis glorien.
- vii A broþer aȝeen-bieþ not, shal a man aȝeenbien? and he shal not ȝiue to God wher of he be plesid.
- viii And þe pris of þe aȝeen-biying of his soule; and he shal trauaile in to wiþoute ende,
- ix and liue ȝit 'in to þe ende. He shal not seen deþ,
- x whan he shal seen wise men diende; togidere þe vnwise and þe fool shul perþe. And þei shul leue to alienes þeir richeffis;
- xi and þe sepulcris of hem þe hous of hem wiþoute ende. Þe tabernaclis of hem in progenye and progenye; þei clepeden þer namys in þer londis.
- xii A man, whan he was in wrfshipe, vnderstood not; he is comparisound to vnwise bestis, and lic is maad to þem.
- xiii Þis weye of hem sclaunder to þem; and aftir in þer mouþ þei shul togidere plesse.
- xivii As shew in helle þei ben fet; and deþ shal tognawe þem. And þe riȝtwife shul lordshipen of hem in þe morutid; and þe helpe of hem shal waxen old in helle, of þe glorie of hem.
- xv Neuerþelatere God shal aȝeen-bie my soule fro þe hond of helle; whan he shal take me to.
- xvi Ne þou shalt dreden, whan riche a man shal be maad; and whan shal be multiplied þe glorie of his hous.
- xvii For whan he shal dien, he shal not take alle þingus; ne shal go doun wiþ hym his glorie.

xviii For his soule in þe lif of hym shal be bleſſid; he shal knoueleche to þee, whan þou weel doſt to hym.
xix He shal gon in to þe progenyſe of his fadris; and vnto wiþoute ende he shal not fee liȝt.
xx A man, whan he was in wrſhiþe, vnderſtod not; he is comparisouned to vnwiſe bestis, and lic is maad to hem.

SALM XLIX.

Þe falm to Afaph.

i God of godis, Lord ſpac; and clepide þe erþe, fro þe riſing of þe funne vn to þe going doun.
ii Fro Sion þe ſhap of his fairneſſe, God openli shal come;
iii oure God, and he shal not be ſtille. Fyr in hiſ ſiȝt shal brenne out; and in hiſ enuyroun ſtrong tempeſt.
iv He clepide to heuene fro aboue; and þe erþe, to feueren hiſ puple.
v Gadereþ to hym hiſ feyntis; þat ordeynen hiſ teſtaſment vp on ſacrifiſes.
vi And heuenes ſhuln hiſ riȝtwiſnes before telle; for God is domeſman.
vii Here þou, my puple, and I shal ſpeke to Israel; and I shal witneſſe to þee, God, þi God I am.
viii Not in þi ſacrifiſis I shal vndernyme þee; forſoþe þi brente ſacrifiſes in hiſ ſiȝt ben euermor.
ix I shal not take to of þin hous calues; ne of þi flockis get.
x For myn ben alle þe wilde bestis of wodis; þe tame bestis in hillis, and oxen.
xi I knewȝ alle þe volatilis of heuene; and þe fairneſſe of þe feld is wiþ me.
xii If I shal hungren, I shal not fey to þee; myn is forſoþe þe roundneſſe of erþe, and hiſ plente.
xiii Whebir I shal ete flesh of bolis? or þe blod of get I shal drinke?
xiv Offre to God þe ſacrifiſe of preiſing; and ȝeeld to þe heȝeſte þi vrouwis.
xv And inwardli clep me in þe dai of tribulacioun; and I shal pullen out þee, and þou ſhalt wrſhiþe me.
xvi To þe ſynnere forſoþe God ſeide, Whi telliſt þou out my riȝtwiſneſſis; and takiſt to my teſtaſment bi þi mouȝ?
xvii þou forſoþe hatidist diſciplyne; and þrewe aferr my woordis hyndward.
xviii If þou ſeȝe a þef, þou runne wiþ hym; and wiþ auoutereres þi porcioun þou leidift.
xix þi mouȝ aboundide in malice; and þi tunge ordeynde trecheries.
xx Sittende aȝen þi broþer þou ſpeeke, and aȝen þe ſone of þi moder þou leideſt ſclaundri;

xi þeſe þingus þou didiſt, and I heeld my pees. þou eymedeſt wickeli, þat I shal be lic þee; I shal vndernyme þee, and ſette þee aȝen þi face.

xxii Vnderſtondeþ þis, ȝee þat forȝeten God; leſt any tyme he raueſhe, and þer be not þat deliuere.
xxiii Sacrifiſe of preiſing shal wrſhipen me; and þere þe weie, bi þe whiche I shal ſhewe to hym þe giuere of þe helþe of God.

SALM L.

Þe falm of Dauid; whan cam to hym Nathan þe profete, whan or for he entride to Berfabee.

i Haue mercy of me, God; after þi grete mercy. And after þe multitude of þi grete mercy doingus; do awey my wickidneſſe.
ii More ouer wash me fro wickenesse myn; and fro my synne clenſe me.
iii For my wickidneſſe I knowe; and my synne aȝen me is euermor.
iv To þee alone I ſynnede, and euel befor þee I dide; þat þou be iuſteſt in þi woordis, and ouercome whan þou art demed.
v Lo! forſoþe in wickidneſſis I am conceyued; and in synnes conceyued me my moder.
vi Lo! forſoþe treueþ þou loouedift; vncerteyne and hidde þingis of þi wiſdam þou madift open to me.
vii þou shal ſprenge me, Lord, wiþ iſope, and I shal ben clenſid; þou ſhalt wafhe me, and aboue ſnowȝ I shal be maad al whit.
viii To myn heering þou ſhalt ȝiue ioȝe and gladneſſe; and ful out ſhul ioȝe bones mekid.
ix Turne awey þi face fro my synnes; and alle my wickidneſſes do awei.
x A clene herte forme in me, God; and a riȝt ſpirit inwardli newe þou in my bowelis.
xi Ne þrowe þou me aferr fro þi face; and þin holy ſpirit ne do þou awei fro me.
xii ȝeld to me þe gladneſſe of þin helþe ȝiuere; and wiþ þe ſpirit principal conferme þou me.
xiii I shal techen wicke men þi weyes; and vnpitouſ men to þee ſhul ben al turned.
xiv Deliuere me fro blodis, God, God of myn helþe; and ful out ioȝende ſhal my tunge telle þi riȝtwiſneſſe.
xv Lord, my lippis þou ſhalt opene; and my mouȝ ſhal beforne telle þi preiſing.
xvi For if þou haddest wold ſacrifiſe, I ſhulde han ȝiuen; but forſoþe in brent ſacrifiſes þou woldeſt not deliten.
xvii Sacrifiſe to God, a ſpiritt holly trublid; a contrit herte and mekid, God, þou ſhalt not diſpife.
xviii Benygnely do, Lord, in þi goode wil to Sion; þat ful out be bild þe wallis of Jeruſalem.
xix þanne þou ſhalt taken at worȝ ſacrifiſe of riȝtwiſneſſe, offringus, and brent ſacrifiſes; þanne þei ſhul putten in vp on þin auter calues.

SALM LI.

In to þe ende, þe vnderstonding of Dauid, whan þer cam Doeche Idume, and hadde told to Saul, Dauyd cam in to þe hous of Abymalech.

- i What gloriest þou in malice; þat myȝti art in wickidnesse?
- ii Al dai vnriȝtwisnesse þoȝte þi tunge; as a sharp rasour þou didist treccherie.
- iii þou loouedist malice ouer benygnete; wickidnesse mor þan to speke equite.
- iv þou loouedest alle þe woordis of kaſting doun; in a treccherous tunge.
- v þerfore God shal destroȝe þee in to þe ende, he shal pulle þee out, and myne þee out fro þi tabernacle; and þi roote fro þe lond of liueres.
- vi Riȝtwis shul seen, and dreden; and vp on hym þei shul laȝen, and feyn,
- vii Lo! þe man þat putte not God his helpere. But hopide in þe multitude of his richeffis; and hadde þe maistri in his vanyte.
- viii I forsoȝe as an oliue berende frut in þe hous of God; hopide in þe merci of God in to wiþoute ende, and in to world of world.
- ix I shal knoueleche to þee in to þe world, for þou haſt don; and I shal abide þi name, for it is good in þe siȝte of þi feynytys.

SALM LII.

In to þe ende, þe vnderstonding of Dauid for Amalech.

- i The vnwise man feide in his herte; þer is not God. Þei ben corrupt, and þei ben made abhominable in þer wickidnessis; þer is not þat do good.
- ii God fro heuenye beheeld vp on þe sones of men; þat he see, if þer is vnderſtondende, or aȝeen fechende God.
- iii Alle boweden doun togidere, þei ben maad vnonprofitable; þer is not þat do good, þer is not vnto oon.
- iv Wheþer not alle shuln knownen, þat werken wickidnesse; þat deouoren my purple as mete of bred? God þei inwardli clepeden not;
- v þere þei trembliden bi drede, where was not drede. For God scaterede þe bones of hem, þat plesen to men; þei ben confoundid, for God dispiside þem.
- vi Who shal ȝiue fro Sion þe helpe ȝiuere to Israel? whan þe Lord shal holli turne þe caitife of his folc, Jacob shal ful out ioȝen, and Israel shal gladen.

SALM LIII.

In to þe ende in ditees or ympnes, in þe titlis, or vnderſtonding of Dauid, whan þer hadden come Zifei to Saul, and hadden told to Saul, Wheþir is not Dauyd hyd anentis vs?

i God, in þi name mac me saaf; and in þi vertue deme me.

ii God, ful out here þou myn orisoun; wiþ eris perceyue þe woordis of my mouȝt.

iii For alienes inwardli risen aȝen me, and stronge men foȝten my soule; and þei purposide not God befor þer siȝte.

iv Lo! forsoȝe God helpeþ me; and þe Lord is vndertakere of my foule.

v Turne awei euelis to myn enemys; and in þi treuþe scatere þem.

vi Wilfulli I shal sacrifice to þee; and I shal knoulechen to þi name, Lord, for it is good.

vii For fro alle tribulacioun þou haſt deliuered me; and vpon myn enemys beheeld doun myn eȝe.

SALM LIII.

In to þe ende, in ditees or ympnes, þe vndirstonding of Dauid.

i Here þou, God, myn orisoun, and despise þou not my lowe preȝeere;

ii tac heede to me, and ful out here me. I am maad al fory in myn enhaunting;

iii and I am al disturbid fro þe vois of þe enemy, and fro tribulacioun of þe synnere. For þei bowiden doun in me wickidnessis; and in wraȝe þei weren heuy to me.

iv Myn herte is al disturbid in me; and ferd of deþ fel vp on me.

v Drede and trembling camen vp on me; and al couereden me dercnesses.

vi And I feide, Who shal ȝiue to me federes as of a culuer; and I shal flee, and aȝeen resten?

vii Lo! I droȝ out me along fleende; and I duelte in wildernesse.

viii I abod hym, þat made me saf; fro to litil coraiouste of spirit, and fro tempest.

ix Lord, put doun, and deuyde þe tungis of hem; for I faȝ wickidnesse and contradiccioun in þe cite.

x Dai and nyȝt wickidnesse shal enuyroune it vpon þe wallis of it; and trauaile in þe myddes of it, and vnriȝtwisnesse.

xi And þer failede not fro þe stretis of it; vsure and treccherie.

xii For if myn enemy hadde curſid to me; I shulde alfo han suffrid. And if he, þat hadde hatid me, ouer me grete þingis hadde spoken; I shulde han hid me perauenture fro hym.

xiii þou forsoȝe a man of oon inwit; my ledere, and my knownen.

xiv þe whiche togidere wiþ me swete metis þou toke; in þe hous of God wee wente wiþ consent.

xv Deþ come vp on hem; and go þey doun in to helle lyuende. For shreudeneſſys in þe dwelling placis of hem; in þe myddel of hem.

xvi I forsoþe to þe Lord criede; and þe Lord shal faue me.
 xvii þe euentid and þe moru, and at myddai, I shal seyn, and befor telle; and he shal ful out here my voys.
 xviii He shal aȝeen bie my soule in pes fro þem, þat neȝhen to me; for among manye þei weren wiþ me.
 xix God shal ful out heren, and meke þem; þat is befor worldis. Þer is not forsoþe to þem al hol chaunging, and þei dredde not God;
 xx he straȝte out his hond in aȝeen ȝelding. Þei defouleden þe testament of hym, þei ben deuydid fro þe wraȝe of his chere;
 xxi and þe herte of hym neȝhede to. Softid ben þe woordis of hym vp on oil; and þei ben sferis.
 xxii Proȝ vp on þe Lord þi bisynesse, and he shal nurfhe þee out; and he shal not ȝiue in to wiþ outh ende flotering to þe riȝtwise.
 xxiii þou forsoþe, God, shalt bringe þem doun; in to þe pit of deþ. Men of blodis and trecherous shul not haluen þer daȝes; I forsoþe shal hope in þee, Lord.

SALM LV.

In to þe ende, for þe puple þat fro seintis is maad aferr, in þe inscripciouн of þe title to hym, Dauid, whan þer shulden holden hym heþene men in Jeth.

i Haue mercy of me, God, for a man `to-trad me; al day impugnende trublide me.
 ii My enimys to-treeden me al day; for manye fiȝtende aȝen me.
 iii Fro þe heiȝte of þe dai I shal drede; I forsoþe in þee shal hopen.
 iv In God I shal preife my woordis; in God I hopide, I shal not drede what do to me þe flesh.
 v Al dai þei curſiden my woordis; aȝen me alle þoȝtis of hem in to euel.
 vi þei shul duelle in and hiden; þei myn heele shul waite.
 vii As þei susteneden my soule for noȝt; þou shalt make þem saf in wraȝe puplis þou shalt to-breke.
 viii God, my lif I haue out told to þee; þou puttist my teres in þi siȝte. As in þi beheste, Lord;
 ix þanne shul ben al turned myn enimys bacward. In what euer dai I shal inwardli clepe þee; lo! I knew, for my God þou art.
 x In God I shal preife þe woord; in þe Lord I shal preife þe fermoun.
 xi In God I hopede; I shal not drede what do to me a man.
 xii In me, God, ben þi vouwis; þe whiche I shal ȝelde preisings to þee.
 xiii For þou haft deliuered my soule fro deþ, and my feet fro sliding; þat I plese befor God in þe liȝt of liueres.

SALM LVI.

In to þe ende, ne destroȝe þou or shend Dauid, in þe inscripciouн of þe title, whan he fleiȝ fro þe face of Saul in þe den.

i Haue merci of me, God, haue merci of me; for in þee trosteþ my soule. And in þe shadewe of þi wengis I shal hope; to þe tyme þat wyckidnesse ouerpasse.
 ii I shal crie to þe heiȝest God; God þat dide weel to me.
 iii He fente fro heuene, and deliuerede me; he ȝaf in to reprof þe tredende me. God fente his merci and his treuþe,
 iv and toc awei my soule; fro þe myddel of þe leoun whelpis, I sleep al disturbid. Sones of men, þe teþ of hem armys and arwis; and þe tunge of hem a sharp fwerd.
 v Be þou enhauncid, God, vpon heuenes; and vp on alle erþe þi glorie.
 vi þei maden redi a grene to my feet; and þei myche crookeden my soule. Þei doluen befor my face a dich; and þei fallen in to it.
 vii Redi myn herte, God, redi myn herte; I shal singe and salm fein.
 viii Rys vp, my glorie; ris vp, sautre and harpe; I shal risen vp erly.
 ix I shal knouleche to þee in puplis, Lord; and salm I shal sei to þee in Jentylys.
 x For magnefied is vnto heuenes þi merci; and vnto þe cloudis þi treuþe.
 xi Be þou enhauncid vp on heuenes, God; and ouer alle erþe þi glorie.

SALM LVII.

In to þe ende, ne shende þou or destroȝe Dauid, in þe inscripciouн of þe title.

i If vereli also riȝtwisness ȝee speke; euenli demeþ, ȝee sones of men.
 ii Forsoþe in þe herte wickidnessis ȝee werken in þe erþe; vnriȝtwisnesses ȝoure hondis menge togidere.
 iii Synneres ben aliened fro þe wombe; þei erreden fro þe wombe, þei speeken false þingus.
 iv Wodnesse to þem, after þe licenesse of an eddere; as of a doumb eddere, and stoppende his eris.
 v þe whiche shal not ful out heren þe vois of þe enchaunteres; and of þe venym makere enchauntende wiſly.
 vi God shal to-brose þe teþ of hem in þe mouþ of hem; and þe wang teþ of leouns þe Lord shal to-breke.
 vii To noȝt þei shul come, as water doun rennende; he bente his bowe, to þe time þat `þei be feblid.
 viii As wax þat flowiþ, þei shul ben taken awei; fyr fel ouer, and þei seȝen not þe sunne.

ix Befor þat ȝoure þornes shulden vnderstonde þe þeue
þorne; as þe lyuende, so in wraþe he shal soupe þem
vp.

x Þe riȝtwis shal glade, whan he seeþ veniaunce; his
hondis he shal washen in þe blod of þe synnere.

xi And a man shal feyn, If forsoþe þer is frut to þe
riȝtwis; forsoþe God is demende þem in erþe.

SALM LVIII.

**In to þe ende, ne destroȝe þou or shend Dauid,
in þe inscripcioune of þe title, whan Saul fente,
and kepte his hous, þat he shulde flen hym.**

i Tac me out fro myn enemys, my God; and fro þe
inrisende in me deliuere me.

ii Tac me out fro þe werkende wickidnesse; and fro
men of blodis saue me.

iii For lo! þei token my soule; þer fallen in to me
stronge men. Nouþer my wickidnesse, ne my synne;
Lord,

iv wiþoute wickidnesse I ran, and wel reulide. Rys vp
in to aȝen comyng to me, and see;

v and þou, Lord God of vertues, God of Israel. Tac
heede to alle Jentilis to be vistid; haue þou not mercy
to alle þat werken wickidnesse.

vi Be þei conuertid at euen, and hunger þei shul suffre
as houndys; and þei shul enuyroune þe cite.

vii Lo! þei shuln speke in þer mouþ, and swerd in þe
lippis of hem; for who herde?

viii And þou, Lord, shalt scorne þem; to noȝt þou shalt
bringe alle Jentilis.

ix My strengþe to þee I shal kepe, for God myn
vndertakere;

x my God, his mercy shal befor come me. God shewide
to me vp on myn enemys,

xi ne fle þou hem; leſt any time my puplis forȝeten.
Destroȝe þem in þi vertu; and put þem doun, Lord, my
defendere.

xii Þe gilte of þe mouþ of hem, and þe woord of þer
lippis; and be þei caȝt in þer pride. And of cursing and
lesing þei shul be told; in þe full ending.

xiii In þe wraþe of hol eende, and þei shul not ben; and
þey shul wite, for þe Lord shal lordshipen of Jacob, and
of þe cooſtis of þe erþe.

xiv þei shul be conuertid at euen, and hunger þei shul
suffre, as houndis; and þei shul gon abouþe þe cite.

xv Pei shul be scaterid, to eten; if forsoþe þei shuln not
be fulſild, and þei shul grucche.

xvi I forsoþe shal ſinge þi strengþe; and enhauncen vp
erly þi mercy. For þou art maad myn vndertakere; and
my refute, in þe dai of my tribulacioun.

xvii Myn helpere, to þee I shal do falm; for God, myn
vndertakere, my God, my mercy.

SALM LIX.

**In to þe ende, for hem þat shul ben holli
chaungid, in þe inscripcioune of þe title, to hym
Dauyd, in to lernyng, whan he brende vp
Mesopotanye of Cirie, or Cirie Sobal, and
turnede Joab, and smot Edom in þe valei of salt
placis, twelue þousend.**

i God, þou haſt put vs abac, and destroȝid vs; þou
wraþedest vs.

ii þou togidere mouedest erþe, and disturbidist it; hele
þe to-tredingis of it, for it is toſtirid.

iii þou haſt shewid to þi purple hard þingis; þou haſt
drunken vs wiþ wyn of compuncion.

iv þou haſt ȝiue to þe dredende þee toknyng; þat þei
flee fro þe face of þe bowe.

v þat þi loouede be deliuered, mac saf in þi riȝt hond;
and ful out here me.

vi God spac in his halewe; I shal gladen, and deuyde
Siccymam; and þe valei of tabernaclis I shal mesuren.

vii Myn is Galaad, and myn is Manafes; and Effraym
þe strengþe of myn hed. Juda, my king;

viii Moab, þe pot of myn hope. In to Idume I shal
strecche my shoing; to me alienus ben foget.

ix Who shal bringe me in to strengþid cite; who shal
bringe me in to Idume?

x Wheþer not þou, God, þat haſt put vs abac; and þou,
God, shalt not gon out in oure vertues?

xi ȝif to vs helpe fro tribulacioun; for veyn is þe helpe
of man.

xii In God wee shul do vertu; and he to noȝt shal bringe
doun men trublende vs.

SALM LX.

In to þe ende, in ympnes, þe falm to Dauyd.

i Ful out here þou, God, my lowe preȝing; tac heede to
myn orisoun.

ii Fro þe endus of þe erþe to þee I criede, whil myn
herte shulde ben anguyfht; in a fton þou enhauncidist
me. þou broȝtest me out,

iii for þou art maad myn hope; þe tour of strengþe fro
þe face of þe enemy.

iv I shal duelle in þi tabernacle in to worldis; I shal be
defendid in þe coueryng of þi wengis.

v For þou, my God, 'ful out herdist myn orisoun; þou
ȝeue þe eritage to men dredende þi name.

vi Daȝis vp on daȝis of þe king þou shalt caste to; his
ȝeris vnto þe dai of ieneracioun and of ieneracioun.

vii He abit stille into wiþoute ende in þe siȝte of God;
þe merci and his treuþe who shal aȝeen fechen?

viii Soo falm I shal sey to þi name in to þe world of
world; þat I ȝelde my vounis fro dai in to dai.

SALM LXI.

In to þe ende, for Iditym, þe falm of Dauyd.

i Wheþer not to God foget shal be my soule; of hym
 forsoþe myn helpe ȝiuere.
 ii Forwhi and he my God, myn helpe ȝiuere, myn
 vndertakere; I shal be moued no more.
 iii Hou longe ȝee fallen in to a man? ȝeeflen alle ȝee;
 as to a boowid wouȝe, `and to a ston wal put doun.
 iv Neuer þe latere my pris þei þoȝten to putte behinde,
 I ran in þrist; wiþ þer mouȝ þei blisſiden, and wiþ þer
 herte curſiden.
 v Neuer þe latere to God foget be þou, my soule; for of
 hym my pacience.
 vi For lo! my God and my saueour; myn helpere, I shal
 not gon out.
 vii In God myn helpe ȝiuere, and my glorie; God of
 myn helpe, and myn hope is in God.
 viii Hopeþ in hym, eche congregacioun of puple;
 heeldeþ out beforne hym ȝoure hertes, God oure helpere
 in to wiþoute ende.
 ix Neuer þe latere veyne þe fones of men; lieris þe
 fones of men in weiȝtis; þat þei desceyue, þei of þe
 vanyte in to itself.
 x Wileþ not hopen in wickidnesse, raueynes wileþ not
 couete; if richessis `flowe to, wileþ not leyn to þe
 herte.
 xi Ones God spac, þese two þingus I herde; for þe
 power of God is,
 xii and to þee, Lord, mercy; for þou shalt ȝelde to eche
 man aftir his werkis.

SALM LXII.

Þe falm of Dauyd, whan he was in þe desert of Ydume.

i God, my God, to þee fro liȝt I wake. My soule þristide
 in þee; hou manyfold to þee my flesh. In a desert erþe
 and wiþoute weie, and wiþ oute water,
 ii so in holi I aperede to þee; þat I shulde see þi vertu,
 and þi glorie.
 iii For betere is þi mercy vpon lyues; my lippis shul
 preife þee.
 iv So I shal blesse þee in my lif; and in þi name I shal
 reran vp myn hondus.
 v As bi talȝ and fatnesse be fulfilid my soule; and wiþ
 lippis of ful out ioȝing my mouȝ shal preife.
 vi So I was myndeful of þee vp on my bedding, in þe
 morutidis I shal sweteli þenken in þee;
 vii for þou were myn helpere. And in þe coueryng of þi
 wengus I shal ful out ioȝe,
 viii my soule cleuede to after þee; me þi riȝthond
 vndirtoc.
 ix þei forsoþe in to veyn foȝten my soule, þey shul go in
 to þe neþermor partis of þe erþe;
 x þei shul be taken in to þe hond of fwerd, þe partis of
 foxis þei shul be.

xi Þe king forsoþe shal gladen in God, and þer shul be
 preisid alle þat fwern in hym; for ftoppid is þe mouȝ of
 men spekende wicke þingus.

SALM LXIII.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauyd.

i Ful out here þou, God, myn orisoun, whan I louli
 preȝe; fro þe drede of þe enemy tac awei my soule.
 ii þou haſt defendid me fro þe couent of warieris; and
 fro þe multitude of men wirkende wickidnesse.
 iii For þei sharpiden out as a fwerd per tungis; þei
 benten a bowe, a bittere þing,
 iv þat þei sheete in hid þingus þe vnwemmed.
 Sodeynly þei shul sheten hym, and not dreden;
 v þei fastneden to hem a shreude woord. Þei tolden, þat
 þei shulden hide grenes; þei feiden, Who shal fee þem?
 vi Þei fercheden wickidnesſis; þei ferchende faileden in
 ferching. Þer shal neȝhen a man to an heiȝ herte;
 vii and God shal ben enhauncid. Þe arwis of little
 childer ben maad þe veniauncis of hem;
 viii and þer ben feblid aȝen hem þe tungis of hem. Alle
 þat feȝen hem ben disturbid;
 ix and eche man dredde. And þei beforne tolden þe
 werkis of God; and his deedis þei vnderstoden.
 x Þe riȝtwise shal gladen in þe Lord, and hopen in hym;
 and alle riȝtwise in herte shul be preisid.

SALM LXIII.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauyd, þe song of Aggei, Jeremye, or Ezechiel, of þe woord of pilgrimagynge, or of þe puple of transmygracioun, whan þei shulden begynne to go forþ.

i Thee semeþ an ympne, þou God, in Sion; and to þee
 shal ben ȝolden a vou in Jerusalem.
 ii Ful out here þou myn orisoun; to þee all flesh shal
 come.
 iii Þe woordis of wicke men hadden þe maistri ouer vs;
 and to oure vnpitouſnesſis þou shalt be plesid.
 iv Blisful whom þou haſt chosen, and take to; he shal
 dwelle in þin hallis. Wee shul be fulfilid in goodis of
 þin hous; holi is þi temple,
 v merueilous in equite. Ful out here vs, God, oure
 helpe ȝiuere; hope of alle þe cooftis of erþe, and in þe
 se afer.
 vi Greiȝende hillis in þi vertu, gird to bi power;
 vii þat disturbist þe depþe of þe se, þe soun of his flodis.
 Jentilis shul ben sturbið,
 viii and dreden þat duellen þe termes of þi tocnes; þe
 goingus out of þe morutid and þe euetid þou shalt
 make delitable.
 ix þou haſt visitid þe erþe, and maad it drunke; and þou
 multipliedest to maken it riche. Þe flod of God is

fulfill wiþ watriſ; þou greiþedest þe mete of hem, for
ſo is þe befor greiþing of it.

x Pou inwardli makende drunke þe ryueres of it,
multiplie his buriounys; and in his drope fallingus ſhal
glade þe buriounende.

xi Pou ſhalt bleſſe to þe croune of þe ȝer of þi
benyngnete; and þi feldis ſhul be fulfill wiþ
plenteouuſte.

xii þe faire þingus of deſert ſhul waxe fatte; and bi ful
out ioȝing little hillis ſhul be gird abouute.

xiii þe weperes of ſhep ben clad, and þe valeis ſhuln
abounde wiþ whete; þei ſhul crie, and forſoþe feyn
ympne.

SALM LXV.

In to þe ende, þe ſong of þe ſalm of refurecciooun.

i Ioȝeb to God, al erþe, ſalm ſeiþ to his name;
ii ȝiueþ glorie to his preiſing.

iii Seiþ to God, Hou ferful ben þi werkis, Lord; in þe
multitude of þi vertu ſhuln lie to þee þin enemys.

iv Al erþe honoure þee, God, and do ſalm to þee; and
feyn ſalm to þi name.

v Comeþ and ſeeþ þe werkis of God; ferful in
counſeilis vp on þe ſones of men.

vi Pat al turneþ þe ſe in to drie, in þe flod þei ſhul paſſe
þurȝ afoote; þer wee ſhul gladen in hym.

vii Pat lordſhiþeþ in his vertu in to wiþoute ende; his
eȝen vp on Jentilis beholden, þat ful out terren ſhul not
ben enhauncid in hemſelf.

viii Bleſſeþ, ȝee Jentylis, oure God; and herd makeþ þe
vois of his preiſing.

ix Pat putte my ſoule to lif, and ȝaf not in to togidere
ſtiring my feet.

x God, for þou haſt proued vs; bi fyr þou examynedest
vs, as ſiluer is examyned.

xi Pou broȝtift vs in to þe grene, þou puttift
tribulaciouns in oure rig;

xii þou puttift in men vpon oure hedis. Wee paſſiden
þurȝ fyr and watir; and þou broȝtift out vs in to
refreshing.

xiii I ſhal go in to þin hous in brent ſacrifises; I ſhal
ȝelde to þee my vowis,

xiv þat determineden my lippis. And my mouþ ſpac in
my tribulacioun;

xv brent ſacrifises ful of merȝ I ſhal offre to þee, wiþ
encens of wepers; I ſhal offre to þee oxen wiþ get.

xvi ȝee, alle þat dreden God, comeþ and hereþ; and I
ſhal telle hou grete þingus he dede to my ſoule.

xvii To hym wiþ my mouþ I criede; and I ful out ioȝide
vnder my tungue.

xviii Wickedenesse if I beheeld in myn herte; þe Lord
ſhal not ful out here.

xix Perfore ful out herde God; and toc heede to þe vois
of my lowe preiȝing.

xx Blifſid þe God; þat mouede not awei myn orisoun,
and his merci fro me.

SALM LXVI.

In to þe ende, `in ympnes, þe ſalm of þe ſong to Dauyd.

i God haue merci of vs, and bliſſe to vs, liȝte to his
chere vpon vs; and haue mercy of vs.

ii þat wee knowe in þe erþe þi weie; in alle Jentilis þi
helþe ȝiuere.

iii Knouleche to þee puplis, God; knouleche to þee alle
puplis.

iv Gladen and ful out ioȝe Jentilis, for þou demest
puplis in equite; and Jentilis in þe erþe þou drefſiſt.

v Knouleche to þee puplis, God,

vi knouleche to þee alle puplis; þe erþe ȝaf his frut.
Bleſſe vs God, oure God,

vii bleſſe vs God; and drede hym alle þe cooftus of
erþe.

SALM LXVII.

In to þe ende, þe ſalm of þe ſong of Dauyd.

i Ryſe vp God, and be ſcaterid his enemys; and flee þei
þat hatiden hym fro his face.

ii As faileþ ſmoke, faileþ þei, as flowip wax fro þe face
of fyr; ſo perfhe þe fyndres fro þe face of God.

iii And þe riȝtwiſe ete þei, and ful out glade þei in þe
ſiȝte of God; and delite þei in gladneſſe.

iv Syngþ to God, ſalm ſeiþ to his name, makeþ weie
to hym þat ſteȝeþ vp vp on þe going doun; Lord name
to hym. Ful out ioȝeb in his ſiȝte, þei ſhul be diſturbid
fro þe face of hym,

v fader of faderles childer; and domes man of widewis.
God in his holi place;

vi God þat makeþ to indwelle of o maner in an hous.
Þe whiche bringeþ out þe bounden men in ſtrengþe;
alſo hem þat terren, þat dwellen in ſepuleris.

vii God, whan þou ſhuldest gon out in þe ſiȝte of þi
puple; whan þou ſhuldift paſſe in deſert.

viii þe erþe is moued, forſoþe heuenus droppeden doun
fro þe face of God of Synay; fro þe face of God of
Israel.

ix Wilful reyn þou ſhalt don apart, God, to þi eritage,
and it is feblid; þou forſoþe madift it parfit.

x þi bestis ſhul duelle in it, God; þou madift redy in þi
ſwetneſſe to þe pore.

xi þe Lord ſhal ȝiuen a woord; to þe euangeliferis in
myche vertue.

xii þe king of vertues of þe looued of þe looued; and to
deuyde ſpoilis to þe fairneſſe of þe hous.

xiii If ȝee ſlepe betwe þe mene fortis, ȝee ſhul be þe
ſiluerne pennes of þe culuer; and þe hindermor of his
ryg, in þe paleneſſe of gold.

xiiii Whil þe heueneli deuydeþ kingis vp on it wiþ
fnowȝ, þei shul ben maad whit in Selmon;
xv þe hil of God a fat hil. Þe hil cruddid togidere a fat
hil;
xvi wherto ouer trowe ȝee, þe hillis cruddid togidere?
Þe hil in whiche is wel plesid to God to duelle in it;
forsoþe þe Lord shal dwelle in to þe ende.
xvii þe charis of God manyfold in ten þoufendys, þat
ben þousandus of men gladende; þe Lord in hem, in
Syna, in holi.
xviii þou stedeþest vp in to heiȝte, þou toke caitifte; þou
toke to ȝiftis in men. Forsoþe men not beleeuende; to
dwellen in þe Lord God.
xix Bleſſid þe Lord fro dai to eche dai; welsum wei shal
make to vs þe God of oure helþe ȝiueres.
xx Oure God þe God of makinge men saf; and of þe
Lord Lord þe going out of deþ.
xxi Neuerbelatere God shal to-breke þe hedis of his
enemys; þe top of þe her of men goende in þer giltus.
xxii þe Lord feide, Fro Basan I shal al turne; I shal al
turne in to þe depþe of þe fe.
xxiii þat inwet be þi foot in blood; þe tunge of þin
hounds fro hym of þe enemys.
xxiv þei seȝen þin ingoingus, God; þe ingoing of my
God, my king, þat is in holy.
xxv þe princis camen befor ioyned wiþ þe singeris; in
þe myddel of þe ȝunge wymmen tympanystris.
xxvi In chirchis blisseþ to God; to þe Lord of þe wellis
of Israel.
xxvii Pere Beniamyn, þe ȝungling; in þe exces of
mynde. Princis of Juda þe dukis of hem; princis of
Zabulon, þe princis of Neptalym.
xxviii Send, God, to þi vertue; conferme þou, God, þat
þat þou haſt wroȝt in vs.
xxix Fro þi temple, þat is in Jerusalem; to þee offre shul
kingus ȝiftis.
xxx Blame þe wilde bestis of þe reed, þe gedering
tgidere of bolis in þe kiyn of puplis; þat bei close out
hem þat ben preued bi filuer. Scatere þou þe Jentilis
þat wiln batailis,
xxxi þer shul come messageris fro Egipt; Ethiope shal
befor come his hondis to God.
xxxii Reumes of þe erþe, singeþ to God; doþ salm to þe
Lord. Doþ salm to God;
xxxiii þat stedeþ vp vpon heuene 'of heuene at þe est.
Lo! he shal ȝiue to his vois, vois of vertue;
xxxiv ȝiueþ glorie to God vp on Israel; his grete doing
and his vertue in cloudis.
xxxv Merueilous God in his halewis, God of Israel, he
shal ȝiue vertue, and strengþe of hys puple; bleſſid be
God.

SALM LXVIII.

In to þe end, for hem þat shuln ben al
chaungid, to hym Dauid.

i God, mac me saf; for watriſ camen in vnto my soule.
ii I am inficched in þe flim of þe depþe; and þer is not
substaunce. I cam in to þe heiȝte of þe fe; and tempest
drenchide me doun.
iii I traualide criende, horſe ben maad my chekis; myn
eȝen failiden, whil I hope in to my God.
iv þei ben multeplied ouer þe heris of myn hed; þat
hatiden me wiþoute cause. þei ben coumfortid þat
purſueden me myn enemys vniȝtwilly; þe þingis þat I
raueſhicle not, þanne I paȝide out.
v God, þou knowest myn vnwifdam; and my giltis fro
þee ben not hid.
vi Lord, shame þei not in me þat abiden þee, Lord;
Lord of vertues. Be þei not confoundid vp on me, þat
fechen þee; God of Israel.
vii For I suffride for þee repref; shenſhipe couerde my
face.
viii Straunge I am maad to my breþern; and a pilgriſ to
þe sonus of my modir.
ix For looue of þin hous eet me; and repreues of men
repreuende þee fallen vp on me.
x And I couerde in fasting my foul; and it is maad in
to repref to me.
xi And I putte my cloþing an heire; and I am maad to
þem in to a parable.
xii Aȝen me speeken þat feeten in þe ȝate; and in me
diden salm, þat drunke win.
xiii I forsoþe made myn orisoun to þee, Lord; tyme is of
þi wel plesing, God. In þe multitude of þi mercy ful
out here me; in þe treuþe of þin helþe.
xiv Tac me out fro clei, þat I be not inficched; deliuere
me fro hem þat hatiden me, and fro þe depþis of
watriſ.
xv Drenche me not doun þe tempest of water; ne soupe
me awei þe depþe, ne þrefte vp on me þe pit his mouþ.
xvi Ful out here me, Lord, for benyngne is þi mercy;
after þe multitude of þi merci doingus behoold in me.
xvii And ne turne þou awei þi face fro þi child; for I am
trublid, swiftli ful out here þou me.
xviii Loke in to my soule, and deliuere it; for myn
enemys tac out me.
xix þou knowist my repref; and my confusioun, and my
fhame. In þi siȝte ben alle þat trublen me;
xx repref abod myn herte, and wrecchidnesse. And I
suffride þat summan togidere shulde wiþ forewen, and
þer was not; and þat shulde coumforten, and I fond not.
xi And þei ȝeuen in to my mete galle; and in my þrist
þei drunke me wiþ eisel.
xii Be mad þe bord of hem in to a grene befor þem;
and in to ȝeldingus aȝeen, and in to fclauder.
xiii Be al to-dercned þe eȝen of hem, þat þei see not;
and þe rig of hem euermor crooke þou in.
xiv Heeld out vp on hem þi wraþe; and þe wodnelle
of þi wraþe al take þem.
xv Be maad þe dwelling of hem desert; and in þe
tabernaclis of hem be þer not þat indwelle.

xxvi For whom þou haſt ſmyten, þei han purſued; and
 vp on þe forewe of my woundis þei addeden.
 xxvii Put to wickidneſſe vp on þe wickidneſſe of hem;
 and entre þei not in to þi riȝtwiſneſſe.
 xxviii Be þei do awei fro þe boc of lyueres; and wiþ
 riȝtwis men be þei not write.
 xxix I am a pore man, and forewende; þin helpe, God,
 vndertoc me.
 xxx I ſhal preife þe name of God wiþ ſong; and
 magnefien hym in preiſing.
 xxxi And he ſhal pleſe to God vp on a newe calf; hornes
 bringende forþ, and cles.
 xxxii See þe pore, and glade þei; ſecheþ God, and ȝoure
 ſoule ſhal liue.
 xxxiii For þe Lord ful out herde þe pore; and deſpide
 not hife bounden.
 xxxiv Preife hym, heuenes and erþe; þe ſe, and alle
 crepende þingis in it.
 xxxv For God ſhal make ſaf Sion; and þe cites of Jude
 ſhul be bild vp. And þei ſhuln induelle þere; and bi
 eritage þei ſhul purchaſen it.
 xxxvi And þe fed of his feruauns ſhal welden it; and þat
 loouen his name, ſhul duelle in it.

SALM LXIX.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid, in remembring þat þe Lord made hym ſaf.

i God, in to myn helpe tac heed; Lord, to helpen me
 heeȝe þou.
 ii Be þei confoundid, and ſhameli drede þei; þat fechen
 my ſoule.
 iii Be þei turned awei hindward, and waxe þei
 afhamed; þat wiln to me euelis. Be þei turned awei
 anoon and ſhamende; þat feyn to me, Weu! weu!
 iv Ful out ioȝe þei, and glad in þee, alle þat fechen
 þee; and fey þei euermor, Þe Lord be magnefied, þat
 loouen þi ȝiuere of helpe.
 v I forſoþe a nedи and a pore man am; God, helpe þou
 me. Myn helpere and my deliuere, be þou; Lord, ne
 tarie þou.

SALM LXX.

Þe falm of Dauid is of þe fonyſ of Jonadab, and of þe rāpere caitiues.

i In þee, Lord, I hopide; I ſhal not be confoundid in to
 wiþ oute ende;
 ii in þi riȝtwiſneſſe deliuere me, and tac me awei. Bowe
 þou in to me þin ere; and faue me.
 iii Be þou to me in to God defendere, and in to a
 ſtrengþid place; þat þou make me ſaaf. For my
 fastneſſe; and my refute þou art.
 iv My God, tac me awey fro þe hond of þe ſynnere;
 and fro þe hond of þe doere aȝen þe lawe, and of þe
 wicke.

v For þou art my pacience, Lord; Lord, myn hope fro
 my ȝouþe.
 vi In þee I am confermed fro þe wombe; fro þe wombe
 of my moder þou art my defendere. In þee my ſynging
 euermor;
 vii as wndring I am maad to manye; and þou a ſtrong
 helpere.
 viii Be fulſild my mouȝ wiþ preiſing, þat I ſyng þi
 glorie; al dai þi gretneſſe.
 ix Ne þrowe þou me aferr in time of elde; whan ſhal
 faile my vertue, ne forſake þou me.
 x For myn enemys feiden to me; and þei þat kepten my
 ſoule counſeil maden in to oon.
 xi Seiende, God haþ forſaken hym, purſueþ, and takeþ
 hym; for þer is not þat take away.
 xii God, ne be þou longid awei fro me; my God, in to
 myn helpe behold.
 xiii Be þei confoundid, and faile þei, bacbitende to my
 ſoule; be þei couered wiþ confuſioun and shame, þat
 fechen euelis to me.
 xiv I forſoþe euermor ſhal hopen; and caſten to vp on
 alle þi preiſing.
 xv My mouȝ ſhal befor telle þi riȝtwiſneſſe; al dai þin
 helpe ȝiuere. For I knew not leſtrure,
 xvi I ſhal gon in to þe poweris of þe Lord; Lord, I ſhal
 han mynde of þi riȝtwiſneſſe alone.
 xvii God, þou haſt taȝt me fro my ȝouþe, and vn to now;
 I ſhal telle forþ þi merueilis.
 xviii And vn to þe laſte age, and þe laſte ende of it;
 God, ne forſake þou me. To þe time þat I telle out þin
 arm; to alle ieneracioun þat is to come. Þi power,
 xix and þi riȝtwiſneſſe, God, vn to þe heȝeſte grete
 þingus þat þou didist; God, who is lic to þee?
 xx Hou grete þou haſt ſhewid to me tribulacioüns,
 manye and euele, and al turned þou haſt quykened me;
 and fro þe depneſſis of þe erþe eft þou haſt aȝeen
 broȝte me.
 xxi þou haſt multiplied þi grete doing; and al turned
 þou haſt coumfortid me.
 xxii For and I ſhal knouleche to þee in vefelis of falm
 bi treuþe, God; I ſhal do falm to þee in an harpe, þou
 holi of Israel.
 xxiii Ful out ſhul ioȝe my lippis, whan I ſhal ſyng to
 þee; and my ſoule, þat þou aȝeen boȝtift.

xxiv But and my tunge al dai ſhal ſweteli þenke þi
 riȝtwiſneſſe; whan confoundid and ſhamefastly aferd
 ſhul ben þat fechen euelis to me.

SALM LXXI.

In to Salomon.

i God, þi dom ȝif to þe king; and þi riȝtwiſneſſe to þe
 ſone of þe king.
 ii To demen þi puple in riȝtwiſneſſe; and þi pore men in
 dom.

- iii Vndertake mounteynes pes to þe puple; and þe hillis riȝtwisnesse.
 iv He shal deme þe pore men of þe puple; and saf he shal make þe sonus of pore men; and he shal meke þe false acusere.
 v And he shal abide stille wiþ þe funne, and befor þe mone; in ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun.
 vi He shal come doun as reyn in to flees; and as drope falling droppende vp on erþe.
 vii In his daȝis shal springe riȝtwisnesse, and aboundaunce of pes; to þe time þat þe mone be don awei.
 viii And he shal lordshipen fro þe se vn to þe se; and fro þe flod vnto þe termes of þe roundnesse of londis.
 ix Beforn hym shul falle doun Ethiopis; and his enimys þe erþe shul licken.
 x þe kingis of Tharsis and ylis shuln offre deserued ȝiftys; þe kingus of Arabs and Saba free ȝiftis shul bringe to.
 xi And þer shuln honouren hym alle kingus; alle Jentilis shul serue to hym.
 xii For he shal deliuere þe pore fro þe myȝti; and þe pore to whom was not an helpere.
 xiii He shal spare to þe pore, and to þe helpeles; and þe soulis of pore men he shal make saaf.
 xiv Fro vsuris and wickidnesse he shal aȝeen bie þe soulis of hem; and wrshipeful þe name of hem befor hym.
 xv And he shal lyue, and þer shal be ȝiue to hym of þe gold of Arabie; and þei shul honouren of it, al day þei shul blisse to hym.
 xvi þer shal be fastnyng in þe erþe, in þe heȝest þingis of mounteynes; þer shal ben aboue hauncyd aboue Liban his fruyt; and þei shul floure fro cite, as þe hei of erþe.
 xvii Be his name blifid in to worldis; befor þe funne abit stille his name. And þer shul be blifid in hym alle þe linagis of erþe; alle Jentilis shul magnefien hym.
 xviii Blifid be þe Lord God of Israel; þat doþ merueilous þingus alone.
 xix And bleffid be þe name of his maieste in to wiþoute ende; and þer shal be fulfilld wiþ his maieste al erþe; be it do, be it do.
 xx Per faileden preisingis, or ympnes of Dauid, sone of Jesse.

SALM LXXII.

Þe falm of Asaf.

- i Hou good þe God of Israel; to hem þat ben in riȝt herte.
 ii My feet forsoþe ben almost moued; almost ben held doun my goingis.
 iii For I enuyede vp on wicke men; feande þe pes of synneres.

- iv For þer is not respit to þe deþ of hem; and fastnyng in þe wounde of hem.
 v In þe trauaile of men þei ben not; and wiþ men þei shul not be scourgid.
 vi Perfore heeld hem pride; þei ben couered wiþ wickidnesse, and wiþ þer vnpitousnesse.
 vii Wente forþ as of talȝ be wickidnesse of hem; þei ouerpassiden in to lust of herte.
 viii þei þoȝten and speeke threudenesse; wickidnesse in heiȝte þey speeken.
 ix þei putten in to heuene þer mouþ; and þe tunge of hem wente in þe erþe.
 x Perfore shal ben conuertid my puple heer; and fulle daȝis shul be founden in hem.
 xi And þei seiden, Hou wot God; and wheþer is þer kunyng in heiȝte?
 xii Lo! þo synneres, and abundende in þe world; weldeden richeffis.
 xiii And I seide, Panne wiþ oute cause I iustefiede myn herte; and welsh among innocentis myn hondis.
 xiv And I was scourgid al dai; and my chastisfing in þe morutidis.
 xv If I seide, I shal telle þus; lo! þe nacioun of þi sones I haue repreued.
 xvi I eymede, þat I shulde knowe þat; trauaile is befor me.
 xvii To þe tyme þat I entre in to þe seytuarie of God; and vnderstonde in þe lafte þingus of hem.
 xviii Neuerþelatere for trecheries bou leidist to hem; bou þrewe hem doun, whil þei weren rerid vp.
 xix What maner be þei maad in to desolacioun; feerli þei faileden, þei perþiden for þer wickidnesse.
 xx As a fweuene of risende men; Lord, in þi cite þe ymage of hem to noȝt þou shalt bringe.
 xxi For enflaumed is myn herte, and my reenys ben al chaungid;
 xxii and I to noȝt am broȝt, and I wiste not. As a beeste I am maad anent þee;
 xxiii and I euermor wiþ þee. Bou heelde my riȝt hond,
 xxiv and in þi wil þou broȝtift me þennys; and wiþ glorie bou vndertoke me.
 xxv What forþoþe is to me in heuene; and of þee what wolde I vp on erþe?
 xxvi My flesh failide, and myn herte; God of myn herte, and my part, God in to wiþoute ende.
 xxvii For loo! þat longen hemself awei fro þee shul perþhen; bou loftift alle þat don fornycacioun fro þee.
 xxviii To me forþoþe to cleue to God is good; to putten in þe Lord God myn hope. Pat I telle out alle þi prechingus; in þe ȝatis of þe doȝter of Sion.

SALM LXXIII.

Þe vnderftonding of Asaf.

- i Wherto, God, haſt þou put abac in to þe ende; þi wodnessse wraþide vpon þe ſhep of þi leswe?

ii Myndeful be þou of þi congregacioun; þat þou
 weldedesf fro þe begynnyng. þou haſt aȝeen boȝt þe
 ȝerde of þin eritage; þe hil of Sion in whiche þou
 dwelliſt in it.
 iii Rere vp þin hondis in to þe pridis of hem in to þe
 ende; hou grete þingis wariede þe enemy in þe holi.
 iii And þei gloriēden þat hateden þee; in þe myddel of
 þi solempnēte. þei putten þer tocnes, tocnes;
 v and þei knewe not as in þe going out vpon þe heȝiſt.
 As in a woode of trees wiþ axis þei heewen doun þe
 ȝatis of it in to itſelf;
 vi in axis and hachet þei þrewen it doun.
 vii þei brenden vp wiþ fyr þi feintuarie; in þe erþe þei
 defouleden þe tabernacle of þi name.
 viii þei ſeiden in þer herte, þe kinrede of hem togidere;
 To reſten make wee alle þe feſte daȝis of God fro þe
 erþe.
 ix Oure ſigñes wee han not ſeen, now þer is not a
 profete; and he ſhal knowen vs no more.
 x Hou longe, God, þe enemye ſhal repreue? þe
 aduersarie vnlеfulli takeþ þi name in to þe ende.
 xi Wherto turneft þou awei þin hond, and þi riȝthond
 fro þi myddel bosum in to þe ende?
 xii God forſoþe oure king befor worldis; wroȝte helþe
 in þe myddes of erþe.
 xiii þou haſt conſermed in þi vertu þeſe; þou al to-
 trublidif þe hedis of dragounys in watris.
 xiv þou haſt tobroke þe hedis of þe dragoun; þou haſt
 ȝiuen hym mete to þe puplis of Ethiope.
 xv þou haſt waſtid þe wellis, and þe ſtremes; þou haſt
 dried þe flodis of Etham.
 xvi þin is þe dai, and þin is þe nyȝt; þou forgedist þe
 morutyd and þe funne.
 xvii þou madeſt alle þe termes of erþe; ſomer and ver
 time, þou formediſt hem.
 xviii Myndeful be þou of þis, þe enemy putte repreſ to
 þe Lord; and þe vnwiſe puple terrede þi name.
 xix Ne take þou to beſtis foulis knoulechende to þee;
 and þe foulis of þi pore men ne forȝeteþ þou in to þe
 ende.
 xx Behold in to þi teſtament; for þei ben fulſild, þat ben
 dercned of erþe; bi þe houſis of wickidneſſis.
 xxi Ne be turned awei þe meke maad confundid; þe
 pore and þe helpelis ſhul preife þi name.
 xxii Rys vp, God, deme þou þi cauſe, myndeful be þou
 of þi repreues of hem; þat of þe vnwiſe man ben al
 day.
 xxiii Ne forȝeteþ þou þe voiſis of þin enemys; þe pride of
 hem þat hateden þee, ſteȝeþ vp euermor.

SALM LXXIII.

**In to þe ende, þe falm of þe ſong of Afaf, ne
 deſtroȝeþ þou, or ſhend.**

i Wee ſhul knouleche to þee, God, we ſhul knouleche;
 and inwardli wee ſhul clepe þi name. Wee ſhul telle þi
 merueilis,
 ii whan I ſhal take tyme; I riȝtwisneſſis ſhal deme.
 iii Molten is þe erþe, and alle þat dwellen in it; I
 conſermede þe pileeris of it.
 iii I feide to þe wicke men, Wileþ not wickidli don;
 and to þe gilteris, Ne wileþ not rerен vpon þe horn.
 v Wileþ not rerен up in to heȝiſt ȝoure horn; wileþ not
 ſpeken aȝen God wickidneſſe.
 vi For nouþer fro þe eſt, ne fro þe weſt, ne fro deſert
 hillis;
 vii for God is þe domyſman. þis he mekiþ, and þis he
 enhaunceþ;
 viii for þe chalis in þe hond of þe Lord of cler wyn, ful
 of mengd. And he bowide in of þat in to þat;
 nerþelatere þe dreſte of it is not waſtid out, þer ſhul
 drinke of it alle þe synneres of erþe.
 ix I forſoþe ſhal telle out in to þe world; I ſhal ſyng to
 God of Jacob.
 x And alle þe hornes of synneres I ſhal to-breke; and þe
 hornes of þe riȝtwis ſhul ben enhauncid.

SALM LXXV.

**In to þe ende, in ditees, þe ſong to þe Affiries,
 þe falm of Afaf.**

i Known is God in Jewerie; in Israel gret is his name.
 ii And maad is in pes his place; and his duelling in
 Sion.
 iii Þere he al to-brac poweris; bowe, ſheld, ſwerd, and
 bataile.
 iv þou art liȝtende merueilouſly fro þe euere laſtende
 mounteynes;
 v alle þe vnwiſe men ben diſturbid in herte. þei ſleepen
 þer ſlep aſlep, and no þing founded; alle þe men of
 richeſſis in þer hondis.
 vi Fro þi blamynge, God of Jacob; nappeden þat
 ſtieȝeden vp horſis.
 vii Ferful þou art, and who ſhal wiþſtonde to þee? fro
 þanne þi wraþe.
 viii Fro heuene herd þou haſt maad dom; þe erþe
 tremblide, and reſtide.
 ix Whan God ſhulde riſe vp in to dom; þat he make
 ſaaf alle þe debonere of erþe.
 x For þe þenking of a man þat knouleche to þee; and
 þe relikiſ of a þenking a feſte dai þul do to þee.
 xi Vouwiþ, and ȝeldeþ to þe Lord ȝoure God; alle ȝee
 þat in his enuyroun bringen to ȝiftis. To þe ferful,
 xii and to hym þat doþ awey þe ſpirit of princis; to þe
 ferful anent alle kingus of erþe.

SALM LXXVI.

In to þe ende, for Iditym, þe falm to Afaf.

i In my vois to þe Lord I criede, in my vois to God;
 and he tooc heede to me.
 ii In þe dai off my tribulacioun God I soȝte out wiþ
 myn hondis; þe nyȝt forn aȝen hym, and I am not
 deseyued. My soule forsoc to be comfertid;
 iii myndeful I was of God, and dilitide, and am
 enhauntid, and my sp̄it failide.
 iii Myn eȝen looke 'to forn wakinus; I am disturbid,
 and I sp̄ac not.
 v I þoȝte olde daȝis; and euere lastende ȝeiris in mynde
 I hadde.
 vi And I sweteli þoȝte in þe nyȝt wiþ myn herte; and I
 was enhauntid, and 'I swepte my sp̄it.
 vii Wheþer in to wiþoute ende God shal þrowe aferr; or
 he shall not lei to, þat he be more plesid ȝit?
 viii Or in to þe ende his mercy he shal kutte awey; fro
 ieneracioun in to ieneracioun?
 ix Or God shal forȝete to han merci; or he shal
 wiþholden in his wraþe his mercies?
 x And I feide, Now I haue begunne; þis chaunging of
 þe riȝthalf of þe heȝe.
 xi I was myndeful of þe werkis of þe Lord; for I shal be
 myndeful fro þe begynnynge of þi merueilis.
 xii And I shal sweteli þenke in alle þi werkis; and in þi
 findingis I shal ben enhauntid.
 xiii God, in þe holi þi wey; who gret God as oure God?
 xiv þou art God, þat doſt merueilis. Knownen þou haſt
 maad in puplis þi vertu;
 xv þou haſt aȝeen boȝt in þin arm þi puple, þe fones of
 Jacob and of Joseph.
 xvi Þer han seen þee watris, God, þer han seen þee
 watris, and þei dredden; and disturbid ben þe depneslis.
 xvii þe multitude of þe soun of watris; a vois ȝeuen þe
 cloudis.
 xviii Forsoþe þin arwis passeden þurȝ; þe vois of þi
 þunder in a whel. Þi shynyngus liȝteden to þe
 roundnesse of þe erþe; it is togidere moued; and þe
 erþe togidere tremblide.
 xix In þe fe þi weye; and þi sties in manye watris; and
 þi steppis shul not be knownen.
 xx Pou broȝtist out as shep þi puple; in þe hond of
 Moiles and Aaron.

SALM LXXVII.

Þe vnderſtonding of Afaf.

i Takeþ tente, my puple, to my lawe; inwardli bowiþ
 ȝoure ere in to þe woordis of my mouþ.
 ii I shul opene in parablis my mouþ; I shal speke
 proposiciouns fro þe begynnynge.
 iii Hou grete þingis wee han herd, and han knowe þem;
 and oure fadris tolden to vs.
 iii þei ben not hid fro þer fones; in an oþer
 ieneracioun. Tellende þe preisingsus of þe Lord, and his
 vertues; and his merueilis, þat he dide.

v And he rerede witneſſing in Jacob; and lawe he putte
 in Israel. Hou grete þingis he fente to oure fadris, to
 make þoo þingus knowe to þer fones; þat þe toper
 ieneracioun knowe.
 vi Þe sonus, þat shul be born, and risen out; shul tellen
 out to þer fones.
 vii þat þei putte in God þer hope, and þei forȝete not þe
 werkis of God; and his heftis þei out seche.
 viii Left þei be maad as þer fadris; a threude
 ieneracioun and a terrende out. A ieneracioun þat
 dressid not his herte; and his sp̄it is not take wiþ
 God.
 ix þe fones of Effraym lokende in, and sendende a
 bowe; ben turned in þe dai of bataile.
 x þei kepten not þe testament of God; and in his lawe
 þei wolden not go.
 xi And þei forȝeten his benefitis; and his merueylis, þat
 he shewide to þem.
 xii Befor þe fadris of hem he dide merueilis in þe lond
 of Egyp; in þe feld of Tafneos.
 xiii He betwen vp brac þe fe, and þurȝ broȝte þem; and
 sette þe watris as in a botel.
 xiv And he ladde hem þennes in þe cloude of þe day;
 and al nyȝt in þe liȝtnyng of fyr.
 xv He betwe brac þe ston in wildernesſe; and watride
 hem as in a myche deep water.
 xvi And he broȝte out water of þe ston; and he ladde out
 watris as flodis.
 xvii And þei leide to ȝit to synnen to hym; in to wraþe
 þei stiriden þe heȝe, in vnwatri place.
 xviii And þei tempteden God in þer hertis; þat þei alſe
 metis to þer soulis.
 xix And euele þei speken of God; þei seiden, Wheþer
 God shal moun make redi a bord in desert?
 xx For he smot þe ston, and þer floweden watris; and þe
 stremes maden to flowen. Wheþer and bred he shal
 moun ȝiue; or greiþen a bord to his puple?
 xxi Perfore þe Lord herde, and lafte of; and fyr is tend
 up in Jacob; and wraþe is steeȝed vp in Israel.
 xxii For þei leeueden not in God; ne hopiden in his
 helpe ȝiueren.
 xxiii And he fente to þe cloudes fro aboue; and þe ȝatis
 of heuene he openede.
 xxiv And he reynede to hem manna to ete; and þe bred
 of heuene he ȝaf to hem.
 xxv Man eet þe bred of aungelis; metis he fente to hem
 in abundaunce.
 xxvi He translatide þe souþ fro heuene; and broȝte in his
 vertue þe souþerne wynd.
 xxvii And he reynede vp on hem flesh as pouder; and
 federed volatilis, as þe grauel of þe fe.
 xxviii And þei fallen in þe myddil of þe tentys of hem;
 aboue þer tabernaclis.
 xxix And þei eeten, and ben fulfilde ful myche,
 xxx and þer desir he broȝte to þem; þei ben not bigilid
 fro þer desir.

xxxi ȝit þeir metis weren in þe mouþ of hem; and þe wraþe of God steiȝide vp upon hem. And he floȝ þe fatte men of hem; and þe chosen men of Israel he lettide.
 xxxii In alle þese þingus þei synneden ȝit; and þei leeueden not in his merueilis.
 xxxiii And þe daȝis of hem failiden in vanytee; and þe ȝeiris of hem in wiþheeȝing.
 xxxiv Whan he shulde slen hem, þei soȝten him; and weren turned aȝeen, and þe morutid þei camen to hym.
 xxxv And þei be remembred, for God is þer helpere; and þe heȝe God is þe aȝeenbiere of hem.
 xxxvi And þei looueden hym in þer mouþ; and in þer tunge þei lieden to hym.
 xxxvii Be herte forsoȝe of hem was not riȝt wiþ hym; ne feiȝful þei ben had in þe testament of hym.
 xxxviii He forsoȝe is merciful, and plesid þhal be maad to þe synnes of hem; and he þhal not scatere þem. And he abundede, þat he turne awei his wraþe; and he teende not vp al his wraþe.
 xxxix And he recordide, for þei ben flesh; a spirit goende, and not turnende aȝeen.
 xl Hou ofte ſipis þei out terreden hym in desert; in to wraþe þei toſtiriden hym in vnwatri place.
 xli And þei ben turned, and tempteden God; and holy Israel þei ful out terreden.
 xlvi ȝei ben not recordid of his hond; þe dai þat he boȝte hem fro þe hond of þe trublere.
 xlvi As he putte in Egipt his signes; and his wunders in þe feld of Thaneos.
 xlvi And he turnede into blod þe flodis of hem; and þer cisternes, þat þei shulde not drinke.
 xlvi And he sente in to þem an hound fleȝe, and it eet hem; and a frogge, and it defroȝede þem.
 xlvi And he ȝaf to rust þe frutis of hem; and þer trauailis to a locust.
 xlvi And he floȝ in hail þe vynes of hem; and þer mulberie trees in froȝt.
 xlvi And he toc to hail þe bestis of hem; and þe posseſſioun of hem to fyr.
 xlvi He sente in to þem þe wraþe of his indignacioun; indignacioun, and wraþe, and tribulacioun, in fendingus bi euele aungelis.
 i A weie he made to þe paþ of his wraþe, and he sparide not fro þe deþ of þe lyues of hem; and þe bestis of hem in deþ he cloſide.
 ii And he smot alle þe firſte gotten in þe lond of Egipt; þe firſt frutis of alle þe trauayle of hem in þe tabernaclis of Cham.
 iii And he toc awei as ſhep his puple; and he ladde hem þurȝ as a floc in desert.
 ivi And he ladde hem þennys in hope, and þei dreden not; and þe enemys of hem þe le couerede.
 ivii And he inladde þem in to þe hil of his halewing; þe hil þat his riȝthond purchaſide.

iv And he caste out fro þe face of hem Jentilis; and bi lot he deuydede to hem þe erþe in þe little corde of deling. And he made to dwelle in þe tabernaclis of hem þe linagis of Israel.
 vii And þei tempteden, and ſharpli terreden þe heȝe God; and his witneſſingus þei kepten not.
 viii And þey turneden þemſelf awei, and þei kepten not couenaunt; as þer fadris ben turned in to a ſhreude bowe.
 ixii In to wraþe þei stiriden hym in þer hillis; and in þer grauen þingis to ielouſte þei terreden hym.
 ixiii God herde, and despiside; and to noȝt he broȝte gretli Israel.
 ix And he putte abac þe tabernacle of Silo; his tabernacle wher he dwelte in men.
 xii And he toc into caitifte þe vertu of hem; and þe fairneſſe of hem in to þe hondus of þe enemy.
 xiiii And he cloſide in ſwerd his puple; and his eritage he dispiside.
 xviii ȝunge men of hem þe fyre eet; and þe maidenes of hem ben not weilid.
 xliii ȝe prestis of hem in ſwerd fallen; and þe widewis of hem weren not wept.
 xv And þe Lord is rerid vp, as ſlepende; as myȝti drunken of win.
 xvi And he ſmotted his enemys in to þe hindermor partis; euere laſting repref he ȝaf to þem.
 xvii And he putte abac þe tabernacle of Josep; and þe linage of Effraym he ches not.
 xviii But he ches þe linage of Juda; þe hil of Sion, þat he loouede.
 xix And he bilde vp as vnycorn his holi making; in þe lond, þat he foundede in to worldus.
 xx And he ches Dauid his ſeraunt, and he bar hym vp fro þe flockis of ſhep;
 xxi fro þe aftir berende blet he toc hym. To fede Jacob his ſeraunt; and Israel his eritage.
 xxii And he fedde hem in þe innocence of his herte; and in þe vnderſtondingus of þer hondis he ladde hem þenes.

SALM LXXVIII.

Þe falm to Afaf.

i God, Jentilis camen in to þin eritage; þei defouleden þin holi temple, þei putte Jerusalem in to þe keping of applis.
 ii ȝei putte þe ſmyten to deþ of þi ſerauntis, metis to þe foulis of heuene; flesh of þi feintis to þe bestis of erþe.
 iii ȝei ſhadden out þe blod of hem, as water in þe enuyroun of Jerusalem; and þer was not þat 'ſhulde birie.
 ivii Wee be maad repref to oure neȝheboris; mouwing and ſcoryng to þem, þat ben in oure cumpas.

v Hou longe, Lord, þou shalt wraþen in to þe ende? shal
be tend vp as fyr þi ielouſte?
vi Heeld out þi wraþe in to Jentilis, þat han not knowe
þee; and in to reumes, þat þi name han not inwardli
clepid.
vii For þei eete Jacob; and hys place þei han maad
defolat.
viii Ne þou shalt han mynde of oure olde wickidnessis,
foone shul befor taken vs þi mercies; for pore men wee
ben maad ful myche.
ix Help vs, God, oure helpe ȝiuere, and for þe glorie of
þi name, Lord, deliuere vs; and plesid be þou to oure
synnes for þi name.
x Lest parauenture þei sey in Jentilis, Wher is þe God
of hem? and yt waxe ful knownen in naciouns beforne
oure ezen. Þe veniaunce of þe blod of þi seruauns, þat
is held out;
xi go in to þi ſiȝte þe weiling of þe gyued men. After þe
mykilnesse of þin arm; weld þe fones of þe don to deþ.
xii And ȝeld to oure neȝheboris feuefold in þe bosum of
hem; þe repref of þem, þat þei repreueden þee, Lord.
xiii Wee forſoþe þi puple, and þe ſhep of þi leſwe; shul
knouleche to þee in to be world. In ieneracioun and in
to ieneracioun; wee shul telle out þi preifing.

SALM LXXIX.

In to þe ende, for hem þat shul ben al holli chaungid, þe falm for þe Affiries; þe witneſſing of Afaph.

i Thou þat gouernest Israel, tac heed; þat ledist as a ſhep
Joseph. þat ſittift vp on cherubyn;
ii be þou maad open beforne Effraym, Beniamyn, and
Manaffe. Rere vp þi myȝt, and cum; þat saf þou make
vs.
iii God, conuerte þou vs, and ſheu þi face; and wee shul
be saf.
iv Lord God of vertues; hou longe shalt þou wraþe
vpon þe orisoun of þi seruaunt?
v þou shalt feden vs wiþ bred of teris; and drinke þou
shalt ȝiue to vs in teris in meſure.
vi þou haſt put vs in contradiccioun to oure neȝheboris;
and oure enemys bemoweden vs.
vii God of vertues, conuerte þou vs; and ſheu þi face,
and wee shul be saf.
viii þou tranflatidift a vyne fro Egipt; þou caſtidift out
Jentilis, and plauntidift it.
ix Duke of þe weie þou were in his ſiȝt; and þou
plauntidift his rootis, and it fulfilde þe erþe.
x His ſhadewe couerde hillis; and his ſhrubbis þe
ceders of God.
xi He ſtraȝte out his braunchis vnto þe ſe; and vnto þe
flood his railingus.
xii Wherto destroȝidift þou his wal; and pullen it alle
þat gon beside þe weie?

xiii Þe bor of þe wode outlawide it; and þe ſinguler
wilde beſte destroȝide it.
xiv God of vertues, be þou turned, behold fro heuene,
and fee; and viſite þou þis vyne.
xv And parfitli mac it, þat þi riȝthond plauntide; and vp
on þe ſone of man, whom þou haſt confermed to þee.
xvi Þe tend vp þingis wiþ fyr, and þe vnder doluen; of
þe blaþyng of þi chere ſhul perſhen.
xvii Ȥin hond be don vp on þe man of þi riȝthond; and
vp on þe ſone of man, whom þou haſt confermed to
þee.
xviii And wee goon not awei fro þee; þou shalt quykene
vs, and þi name wee shul inwardli clepe.
xix Lord God of vertues, conuerte vs; and ſheu þou þi
face, and wee shul be saf.

SALM LXXX.

In to þe ende, for þe preſſis, falmto þat Asaf, in þe fifte dai of þe wike.

i Ful out ioȝiþ to God, oure helpere; ioȝeþ to God of
Jacob.
ii Takeþ falm, and ȝyueþ timbre; a merie fautre wiþ an
harpe.
iii Trumpeþ in þe newe mone; wiþ a trumpe in þe noble
dai of oure ſolempnete.
iv For comaundement in Irael it is; and dom to God of
Jacob.
v Witneſſing in Joseph he putte it; whan he ſhulde gon
out of þe lond of Egipt, þe tunge þat he hadde not
knowe, he herde.
vi He turnede awei fro birþenes his rig; his hondis in þe
cofin ſerueden.
vii In tribulacioun þou inwardli clepidift me, and I
deliuerede þee; I ful out herde þee in þe hid place of
tempeſt, I preude þee anentis þe watir of
contradiccioun.
viii Here þou, my puple, and I ſhal witneſſe to þee,
Israel, if þou ſhall here me,
ix þer ſhall not be in þee a fresh God; ne þou ſhall
honoure an alien God.
x I forſoþe am þe Lord þi God, þat ladde þee out fro þe
lond of Egipt; ſpread abrod þy mouþ, and I ſhal fulfillie
it.
xi And my puple herde not my vois; and Israel toc not
heed to me.
xii And I lafte þem after þe defiris of þer herte; þei ſhul
gon in þer findingus.
xiii If my puple hadde herde me; Israel, if in my weies
hadde go.
xiv For noȝt perauenture þe enemys of hem I ſhulde
han mekid; and vpon men trublende þem I ſhulde han
put myn hond.
xv Þe enemys of þe Lord lieden to hym; and þe time of
hem ſhal ben in to worldis.

xvi And he fedde þem of þe talȝ of whete; and of þe ston wiþ hony he fulfilde hem.

SALM LXXXI.

Þe falm of Afaf.

- i God stod in þe synagoge of godis; in þe myddel forsoþe godis he seuereþ.
ii Hou longe ȝee demen wickidnesse; and þe facis of synneres ȝee taken?
iii Demeþ to þe nedy, and to þe moderles child; þe meke and þe pore iustefieþ.
iii Takeþ awei þe pore; and þe nedis fro þe hond of þe synnere deliuereþ.
v Þei knewen not, ne vnderstoden, in dercnessis þei gon; þer shul be moued alle þe foundemens of erþe.
vi I seide, godis ȝee ben; and þe sones of þe heȝe alle.
vii ȝee forsoþe as men shul dien; and as oon of þe princys shul falle.
viii Rys, God, deme þou þe erþe; for þou shalt eritagen in alle Jentilis.

SALM LXXXII.

Þe song of þe falm of Afaf.

- i God, who shal be lic to þee? ne holde þou þi pes, ne be þou refreynd, God.
ii For loo! þin enemys founeden; and þei þat hateden bee beener vp þe hed.
iii Vp on þi puple in malice ordeyneden a counseyl; and þoȝten aȝen þi seyntis.
iii Þei seiden, Comeþ, and scatere wee þem fro þe folc; and be no mor remembred þe name of Israel.
v For þei þoȝten alle of oon inwit; togidere aȝen þee a testament disposiden
vi þe tabernaclis of Ydumees and Ismaelitis. Moab, and Agarienes,
vii Jebal, and Amon, and Amelech; alienes wiþ þe dwelleris of Tyrum.
viii Forsoþe Assur cam wiþ þem; and þei ben maad in to helpe to þe sones of Loth.
ix Do to þem as to Madian, and Cisare; as to Jabyn in þe strem of Cilon.
x Þei pershiden in Endor; þei ben maad as þe drit of erþe.
xi Put þe princis of hem as Oreb and Zeb; and Zebie and Zalmana. Alle þe princis of hem,
xii þat seiden; Bi eritage welde wee þe feintuarie of God.
xiii My God, put hem as a wheel; and as stobil befor þe face of wind.
xiv As fyr þat brenneþ a wode; and as flaume togidere brennende hillis.
xv So þou shalt pursue þem in þi tempest; and in þi wraþe þou shalt disturbe þem.
xvi Fulfil þe facis of hem wiþ shenshipe; and þei shul seche þi name, Lord.

- xvii Waxe þey ashamed, and be þei al disturbid in to þe world of world; and be þei confoundid and perfhe.
xviii And knowe þei, for name to þee Lord; þou onli heȝest in al þe erþe.

SALM LXXXIII.

In to þe ende, for þe preffis, to þe fonus of Chore, þe falm.

- i Hou looued ben þi tabernaclis, Lord of vertues;
ii my soule coueteþ, and failiþ in to þe hallis of þe Lord. Myn herte and my flesh; ful out ioȝeden in to God alyue.
iii Forsoþe þe sparowe fonde to hym an hous; and þe turtill a nest, wher he leye vp his briddis. Þin auteres, Lord God of vertues; my king, and my God.
iv Blisful þat dwellen in þin hous, Lord; in to þe worldis of worldis þei shul preife þee.
v Blisful þe man, whos helpe is of þee; steȝingus vp in his herte he disposerde,
vi in þe valei of teris, in þe place þat he sette. Forsoþe blesſingus shal ȝiue þe lawe berere,
vii þei shul go fro vertue in to vertue; God of godis shal ben seen in Sion.
viii Lord God of vertues, ful out here myn orisoun; wiþ eris parceyue þou, God of Jacob.
ix Oure defendere, God, loke þou to, and behold in to þe face of þi crift.
x For betere is oo dai in þin hallis; ouer þousendis. I ches to be cast awei in þe hous of my God; more þan to duelle in þe tabernaclis of synneres.
xi For mercy and treuþe looueþ God; grace and glorie þe Lord shal ȝyue. He shal not make þem to be wiþoute goodis, þat gon in innocence;
xii Lord of vertues, blisful þe man, þat hopeþ in þee.

SALM LXXXIV.

In to þe ende, to þe fonus of Chore.

- i Lord, þou haft blissid þin erþe; þou haft turned awei þe caitifte of Jacob.
ii þou haft forȝiue þe wickidnesse of þi folc; þou haft couered alle þe synnes of hem.
iii þou haft suagid al þi wraþe; þou haft turned awey fro þe wraþe of þin indignacioun.
iv Conuerte vs, God, our helþe ȝiuere; and turne awei þi wraþe fro us.
v Wheþer in to wiþoute ende þou shalt wraþe to vs; or þou shalt strecchen out þi wraþe fro ieneracioun in to ieneracioun?
vi God, þou turned shalt quykenen vs; and þi folc shal gladen in þee.
vii Sheu to vs, Lord, þi mercy; and þi helþe ȝiuere ȝif þou to vs.

viii I shal heren, what speke in me þe Lord God; for he shal speke pes in to his folc. And vp on his seytis; and in to þem þat ben conuertid to þe herte.
 ix Neuerþelatere neeȝh þe dredende hym his helpe ȝiuere; þat indwelle glorie in oure erþe.
 x Mercy and treuþe metten to þemself; riȝtwisnesse and pes ben kift.
 xi Treuþe of erþe is sprungen; and riȝtwisnesse fro heuene beheeld forþ.
 xii Forsoþe þe Lord shal ȝiue benygnete; and oure erþe shal ȝiue his frute.
 xiii Riȝtwyfnesse beforne hym shal go; and he shal putte in þe weie his goingus.

SALM LXXXV.

Þe orisoun of Dauid.

i Bowe in, Lord, þin ere, and ful out here me; for helpeles and a pore man I am.
 ii Kepe þou my soule, for holi I am; mac saf þi seruaunt, my God, hopende in þee.
 iii Haue mercy of me, Lord, for to þee I crieðe al dai;
 iv glade þou þe soule of þi seruaunt, for to þee, Lord, my soule I rerede.
 v For þou, Lord, sweete and mylde; and of myche mercy to alle þat inwardli clepen þee.
 vi Wiþ eris parcyue þou, Lord, myn orisoun; and tac heed to þe vois of my lowe preȝing.
 vii In þe day of my tribulacioun I crieðe to þee; for þou ful out herdest me.
 viii Þer is not lic þee in godis, Lord; and þer is not aftir þi werkis.
 ix Alle Jentilis, what euere þou haſt maad, shul come, and honoure befor þee, Lord; and þei shul glorifie þi name.
 x For gret art þou, and doende merueilis; þou art God alone.
 xi Leed mee þenes, Lord, in þi weie, and I shal gon in þi treuþe; glad myn herte, þat it drede þi name.
 xii I shal knoueleche to þee, Lord my God, in al myn herte; and I shal glorifie þi name in to wiþ oute ende.
 xiii For þi mercy great is vp on me; and þou toke out my soule fro þe neþere helle.
 xvii God, wicke men inriſen vpon me; and þe synagoge of myȝti men loȝten my soule; and þei purposiden not þee in þer ȝiȝte.
 xviii But þou, Lord God, ruwer, and mercyful; pacient, and of myche merci, and verre.
 xix Behold in me, and haue mercy of me, ȝif empire to þy child; and saf mac þe fone of þin handmaiden.
 xxvii Do wiþ me a tocne in good, þat þei see, þat hateden me, and be confounded; for þou, Lord, haſt holpe me, and comfotid me.

SALM LXXXVI.

To þe sonus of Chore, þe falm of þe song.

i The foundemens of hym in holi hillis;
 ii þe Lord looueþ þe ȝatis of Syon, vp on alle þe tabernaclis of Jacob.
 iii Gloriouse þingus ben feid of þee; þou cite of God.
 iv Myndeful I shal be of Raab, and of Babiloyne; knowende me. Lo! alienus, and Tiris, and þe puple of Ethiopis; þese weren þere.
 v Wheþer a man shal sey to Sion, And a man is born in it; and he þe moþ heȝ foundede it?
 vi Þe Lord shal telle in þe scripturis of puplis; and of þese princis, þat waren in it.
 vii As of alle gladende; dwelling is in þee.

SALM LXXXVII.

Þe song of þe falm, to þe sonys of Chore, in to þe ende, for Melech, to answern, þe vnderſtonding of Eman Israelyte, or Efrayte.

i Lord God of myn helþe; in þe dai I crieðe and in þe nyȝte befor þee.
 ii Entre in þi ȝiȝte myn orisoun; bowe in þin ere to my preȝeere.
 iii For fulſild is wiþ euelis my soule; and my lif to helle neȝhede.
 iv I am eymed wiþ men goende doun in to þe lake; I am maad as a man wiþoute helpe,
 v among deade men free. As woundid men slepende in sepulcris, of whom þou art no mor myndeful; and þei of þin hond ben put aȝeen.
 vi Peȝ putten me in þe neþere lake; in derke þingus, and in shadewe of deþ.
 vii Vp on me is confermyd þi wodnesse; and alle þi flodis þou broȝtift in vp on me.
 viii Fer þou madest my knownen fro me; þei putten me abhominacioun to þem. I am traȝid, and I wente not out;
 ix myn eȝen febleden for myfeise. I crieðe to þee, Lord; al dai I spradde out to þee myn hondis.
 x Wheþer to deade men þou shal do merueilis; or lechis shul reran, and knouelechen to þee?
 xi Wheþer sum man shal telle in sepulcris þi mercy; and þi treuþe in to perdiçoun?
 xii Wheþer shul be knownen in dercneſſis þi merueilis; and þi riȝtwisnesse in þe lond of forȝeting?
 xiii And I to þee, Lord, crieðe; and erli myn orisoun befor shal come þee.
 xiv Wherto, Lord, pootift þou abac myn orisoun; þou turneft awei þi face fro me?
 xv A pore man I am, and in trauailis fro my ȝouþe; enhauncid, meekid forþoþe I am, and al disturbid.
 xvi In me paſſiden þurȝ þi wrabiſ; and þi feeris al disturbiden me.
 xvii Peȝ enuyrounden me as water al day; þey enuyrounden me togidere.
 xviii þou longedest awei fro me frend and neȝhebore; and my knownen fro wrechidnesse.

SALM LXXXVIII.

þe vnderftondyg of Ethan, Israelite.

i The mercies of þe Lord; 'in to wiþoute ende I shal fynge. In ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun; I shal befortelle þi treuþe in my mouþ.
ii For þou feidist, In to wiþ oute ende mercy shal be bild 'out in heuenes; beforne shal be maad redy þi treuþe in hem.
iii I disposide testament to my chosene; I swor to Dauid, my seruaunt,
iv In to wiþoute ende I shal beforgreïþe þi feed. And I shal bilden out; in ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun þi fete.
v Lord, heuenus shul knouleche þi meruelis; forsoþe þi treuþe in þe chirche of halewis.
vi For who in cloudis shal be maad euene to þe Lord; lic shal ben to God in þe sonys of God?
vii God, þat is glorified in þe counseil of seytis; gret, and ferful vp on alle þat in his cumpas ben.
viii Lord God of vertues, who lic to þee? myȝti þou art, Lord, and þi treuþe in þi cumpas.
ix þou lordshipist of þe power of þe se; forsoþe þe mouyngis of his flodis þou suagist.
x þou mekedist, as woundid, þe proude; in þe arm of þi vertue þou destroȝedist þin enemys.
xi Pine ben heuenes, and þin is þe erþe; þe roundnesse of erþe, and hys plente þou foundedest;
xii þe norþ and þe se þou formedist. Thabor and Ermon in þi name shul ful out ioȝen;
xiii þin arm wiþ power. Be fastned þin hond, and enhauncid be þi riȝthond;
xviii and dom beforgreïþing of þi sete. Merci and treuþe shul beforgo þi face;
xv blisful þe puple þat wot ioȝing. Lord, in þe liȝt of þi chere þei shul go;
xvi and in þi name þei shul ful out ioȝen al day; and in þi riȝtwisnesse þei shul be enhauncid.
xvii For þe glorie of þe vertu of hem þou art; and in þi wel plesing shal ben enhauncid oure horn.
xviii For of þe Lord is oure taking vp; and of þe holi of Israel oure king.
xix Panne þou speeke in viseoun to þi seytis, and þou feidist; I haue putt helpe in þe myȝti, and I haue enhauncid þe chosen of my folc.
xx I haue founde Dauid, my seruaunt; wiþ myn holi oile I enoyntide hym.
xxi Myn hond forsoþe shal helpe to hym; and myn arm shal conferme hym.
xxii No þing shal profite þe enemy in hym; and þe sone of wickednesse shal not sette to, to noȝen hym.
xxiii And I shal al to-hewe fro þe face of hym his enemys; and þe hatende hym in to liȝt I shal al turne.
xxiv And my treuþe and my mercy wiþ hym; and in my name shal ben enhauncid his horn.

xxv And I shal putte in þe se his hond; and in flodis his riȝt hond.

xxvi He shal inwardli clepe me, My fader þou art; my God, and vndertakere of myn helþe.

xxvii And I þe first gotten shal sette hym; heȝ befor þe kingis of erþe.

xxviii In to wiþ oute ende I shal kepe to hym my mercy; and my testament feiþful to hym.

xxix And I shall sette in to world of world his sed; and his trone as þe daȝis of heuene.

xxx If forsoþe his sonys shul forsake my lawe; and in my domys shul not go.

xxxi If my riȝtwisnesse þei poote ferr awei; and myn heftis shul not kepe.

xxxii I shal visite in a ȝerde þe wickidnessis of hem; and in betingus þer synnes.

xxxiii My mercy forsoþe I shal not don awei fro hym; ne noȝen in my treuþe.

xxxiv Ne I shal not defoule my testament; and þat gon out of my lippis I shal not make vein.

xxxv Ones I swor in myn holy, to Dauid I shal not lie;

xxxvi his sed in to wiþoute ende shal duelle. And his trone as þe funne in my liȝt;

xxxvii and as þe moone parfit in to wiþoute ende, and þe witnesse in heuene feiþful.

xxxviii þou forsoþe hast put abac, and dispisid; tariedist þi crift.

xxxix þou turnedist awei þe testament of þi seruaunt; þou curfidist in þe erþe his seintuarie.

xl þou destroȝidist alle þe heggis of hym; þou puttist his fastnyng drede.

xli þer wasteden hym alle men passende þe weie; he is maad repref to his neȝheboris.

xlii þou enhauncidist þe riȝthond of men berende hym doun; þou gladedest alle his enemys.

xliii þou turnedest awei þe helpe of his swerd; and þou helpedist hym not in bataile.

xliii þou destroȝidist hym fro his out clensing; and his sete in þe erþe þou hurtlidist.

xlv þou lassedist þe daȝes of hys time; þou ful heeldedest hym wiþ confusion.

xlii Hou longe, Lord, þou turnest awei in to þe ende; shal brenne out as fyr þi wrape?

xlvii Haue mynde what my substaunce; wheþer forsoþe veyn þou hast ordeynd alle þe sonus of men?

xlviii Who is a man, þat shal liue, and shal not see deþ; and shal pulle out his soule fro þe hond of helle?

xlix Wher ben þin olde mercies, Lord; as þou hast fworn to Dauid in þi treuþe?

l Myndeful be, Lord, of þe repref of þi seruauns; þat I wiþheld in my bofum, of many Jentilis.

li þe whiche þin enemys repreueden, Lord; þat þei repreueden þe hole chaunging of þi crift.

lii Bleſſid þe Lord in to wiþ oute ende; be it do, be it do.

SALM LXXXIX.

þe orisoun of Moises, man of God.

- i Lord, refut þou art maad to vs; fro ieneracioun in to ieneracioun.
- ii Befor þat hillis weren maad, or were formed þe erþe and þe roundnesse; fro world `and vn to world þou art God.
- iii Ne turne þou a man in to mecnesse; and þou seidist, Beþ conuertid, ȝee fones of men.
- iv For a þousend ȝeer befor þin eȝen; as ȝisterdai þat is passid. And þe warde in þe nyȝt,
- v þat for noȝt ben had; þe ȝeris of hem þul ben.
- vi Erli as an erbe passē he, erli flurflhe he, and passē; at euen falle he doun, inwardli harde he, and waxe drie.
- vii For we han failid in þi wraþe; and in þi wodnesse wee ben disturbid.
- viii þou haft put oure wickidnessis in þi siȝt; oure world in þe liȝting of þi chere.
- ix For alle oure daȝis faileden; and in þi wraþe wee han failid. Oure ȝeris, as an ireyn, þul be beþoȝt;
- x þe daȝis of oure ȝeris in þo feuenti ȝer. If forsoþe in myȝtis eiȝtetri ȝer; and þe more ouer of þem trauaille and forewe. For þer ouercam debonernelle; and wee þul be chaftisid.
- xi Who knewȝ þe power of þi wraþe; and for þi drede þi wraþe denoumbren?
- xii þi riȝthond so mac knownen; and þe taȝt wiþ herte in wiðdam.
- xiii Be þou conuertid, Lord, hou longe; and louli preyable be þou vp on þi seruauns.
- xiv Wee ben fulfilt erly wiþ þi mercy; wee han ful out ioȝed, and delitid in alle oure daȝis.
- xv Wee han ioȝid for þe daȝis in whiche þou haft mekid vs; þe ȝeris in whiche wee han seen euelis.
- xvi Behold, Lord, in to þi seruauns, and in to þi werkys; and reule forþ þe fones of hem.
- xvii And be þe shynyng of þe Lord oure God vp on vs; and þe werkis of oure hondis riȝtforþ reule `vp on vs; and þe werk of oure hondis reule riȝtforþ.

SALM XC.

þe preyfing of þe song, to hym Dauid.

- i That woneþ in þe helpe of þe heiȝest; in þe defending of God of heuene þul al abide.
- ii He þul sei to þe Lord, Myn vndertakere art þou, and my refut; my God, I þul hope in to hym.
- iii For he deliuerede me fro þe grene of hunteres; and fro þe sharpe woord.
- iv Wiþ his shuldris he þul al aboute shadewe to þee; and under his pennys þou shalt hopen. Wiþ þe sheld þul enuyroune þee his treuþe;
- v þou shalt not drede fro þe nyȝt drede. Fro þe arwe fleende in dai,

vi fro þe nede goende in dercneſſis þurȝ; fro þe inrennyng, and þe myddai deuel.

vii Per þul falle fro þi fide a þousend, and ten þousend fro þi riȝt ſidis; to þee forſoþe he þul not neȝhe.

viii Neuerþelatere wiþ þin eȝen þou shalt beholde; and þe ȝelding of synnes þou shalt see.

ix For þou art, Lord, myn hope; heȝest þou haft put þi refut.

x þer þul not come to þee euel; and scourge þul not neȝhe to þi tabernacle.

xi For to his aungelis he comaundide of þee; þat þei þulden kepen þee in alle þi weies.

xii In hondis þei þul bern þee; left parauenture þou offende at þe ston þi foot.

xiii Vp on þe eddere and þe kokatrice þou shalt go; and þou shalt totredre þe leoun and þe dragoun.

xiv For in me he hopide, I þul delyueren hym; I þul defende hym, for he knewȝ my name.

xv He criede to me, and I ful out þal heren hym, wiþ hym I am in tribulacioun; I þul taken hym out, and glorifiȝen hym.

xvi In lengþe of daȝis I þul fulfillen hym; and shewen to hym myn helpe ȝyuere.

SALM XCI.

þe falm of þe song, in þe dai of sabot.

- i Good it is to knoulechen to þe Lord; and to do falm to þi name, þou heȝest.
- ii To tellen out erly þi mercy; and þi treuþe by þe nyȝt.
- iii In þe ten cordid fautre; wiþ song in þe harpe.
- iv For þou haft delitid me, Lord, in þi making; and in þe werkis of þin hondis I þul ful out ioȝen.
- v Hou magnefied ben þi werkis, Lord; ful myche deep ben maad bi þoȝtys.
- vi Þe vnwise man þul not knownen; and þe fool þul not vnderstonde þes þingus.
- vii Whan full out sprungne þul ben þe synneres, as hei; and þuln aperen alle, þat wirken wickenesse. þat þei dien in to þe world of world;
- viii þou forsoþe heȝest in to wiþoute ende, Lord.
- ix For lo! þin enemys, Lord, for lo! þin enemys þul pershen; and alle þul be scaterid þat werken wickidnesse.
- x And as an vnycorn þul ben enhauncyd myn horn; and my lafte age in `plenteuous mercy.
- xi And myn eȝe lokide doun myn enemys; and to þe inriseris wariende in me þul here myn ere.
- xii þe riȝtwis as palm þul floure; as þe cedre of Liban he þul be multiplied.
- xiii þe plauntid in þe hous of þe Lord; in þe porchis of þe hous of oure God þul floure.
- xiv ȝit þey þul be multiplied in þe lafte `plenteuous age; and wel suffrende þei þul be,
- xv þat þei telle. For riȝt is þe Lord oure God; and þer is not wickidnesse in hym.

SALM XCII.

þe preising of þe song of Dauid, in þe dai befor þe fabat, whan foundid is þe erþe.

- i The Lord regnede, fairnesse he is clad; þe Lord is clad strengþe, and beforgirte hymself. Forsoþe he fastnede þe roundnesse of erþe; þat shal not be togidere stirid.
- ii Greipid is þi sete, God, fro þanne; fro þe world þou art.
- iii þe flodis rereden vp, Lord; þe flodis rereden vp þer vois. Flodis rereden vp þer flowingis;
- iv fro þe voises of manye watri. Merueilouse þe wawis of þe se; merueilous in heþe þingis þe Lord.
- v Pi witnessiingis ben maad beleeuable ful myche; holynesse femeþ þin hous, Lord, in to þe lengþe of daȝes.

SALM XCIII.

þe falm of Dauid, þe ferþe dai of þe wike.

- i God of veniauncis Lord; God of veniauncis freeli dide.
- ii Be þou enhauncid þat demest þe erþe; ȝeld ȝelding to þe proude.
- iii Hou longe synneres, Lord; hou longe synneres shul glorien?
- iv Þei shul steringli seyn, and speke wickidnesse; alle shul speke þat wirchen vnriȝtwisnesse.
- v Pi puple, Lord, þei mekedon; and ouertrauaileden þin eritage.
- vi Þe widewe and þe comeling þei flooven; and þe moderles childer þei killeden.
- vii And þei feiden, þe Lord shal not seen; ne þe God of Jacob shal vnderstonde.
- viii Vnderstondep, ȝee vwische men in þe puple; and, ȝee foolis, sum tyme sauoureþ.
- ix He þat plautide þe ere, shal he not heren; or he þat made þe eȝe, behalt not?
- x þat chaftisep Jentilis, shal he not vndirnyme; þat techeþ man kunningyng?
- xi Þe Lord wot þe þoȝtis of men; for þei ben veyne.
- xii Blisful þe man, whom þou shalt enforme, Lord; and of þi lawe þou shalt techen hym.
- xiii þat þou suage hym fro euele daȝes; to þe time be dolue to þe synnere a dich.
- xiv For þe Lord shal not putte abac his folc; and his eritage shal not forsake.
- xv For to riȝtwisnesse be turned in to dom; and who beside it, alle þat ben riȝtwis in herte.
- xvi Who shal 'al rijſen to me aȝen þe warieris; or who shal stonde wiþ me aȝen þe werkende wickidnesse?
- xvii But for þe Lord halp me; parauenture my soule shulde han duellid in helle.
- xviii If I feide, Moued is my foot; þi mercy, Lord, halp me.

xix After þe multitude of my forewis in myn herte; þi coumfortingis gladenen my soule.

xx Wheþer cleueþ to þee þe fete off wickidnesse; þat formeſt trauaile in þe heſte?

xxi Þei shul cacchen in to þe soule of þe riȝtwis; and þe innocent blod þei shul condempne.

xxii And þe Lord is maad to me in to refut; and my God in to þe helpe of myn hope.

xxiii And he shal ȝeelde to hem þe wickidnesse of hem, and in þe malice of hem he shal destroȝe þem; shal destroȝe þem þe Lord oure God.

SALM XCIII.

þe preising of þe song, to hym Dauid.

- i Comeþ, ful out iøȝe wee to þe Lord; inwardli iøȝe wee to God, our helþe ȝiuere.
- ii Befor occupie wee his face in knouleching; and in salmys inwardli iøȝe wee to hym.
- iii For God a gret Lord, and a gret king ouer alle godis; for þe Lord shal not poote abac his folc.
- iv For in his hond ben alle þe cooftis of erþe; and þe heiȝtis of hillis ben of hym.
- v For of hym is þe se, and he made it; and þe drie his hondis formeden.
- vi Comeþ, honoure wee, and falle wee doun before God, wepe wee befor þe Lord, for he made vs;
- vii for he is þe Lord oure God. And wee þe puple of his leswe; and þe shep of his hond. To dai if hys vois ȝee han herd;
- viii wileþ not hardne ȝoure hertis. As in þe terring, after þe day; of tempting in desert.
- ix Where tempteden me ȝoure fadris; proueden and ȝeȝen my werkis.
- x Fourti zeer offended I was to þat ieneracioun; and I feide, Euermor þese erren in herte. And þes knewen not my weyes,
- xi to whom I fwor in my wraþe; þei shul not entre in to my reſte.

SALM XCV.

þe falm of Dauid, whan þe hous was bild vp after þe caitife.

- i Syngeþ to þe Lord a newe song; singeþ to þe Lord, al erþe.
- ii Syngeþ to þe Lord, and blesseþ to his name; telleþ fro dai in to dai his 'helþe ȝyuere.
- iii Tellip out among Jentilis his glorie; in alle puplis his merueilis.
- iv For þe Lord gret, and preifable ful myche; ferful he is ouer alle godis.
- v For alle þe godis off Jentilis deuelis; þe Lord forsoþe heuens made.
- vi Knouleching and fairnesse in þe siȝte of hym; holynesse and gret doing in þe halewing of hym.

vii Bringeþ to þe Lord, ȝee kuntres of Jentilis; bringeþ to þe Lord glorie and wrfshire;
 viii bringeþ to þe Lord glorie to hys name. Takeþ oftis, and entreþ in to his porchis;
 ix honoureþ þe Lord in his holi porche. Be to moued fro his face al erþe;
 x seiþ in Jentilis, for þe Lord haþ regned. Forsoþe he haþ amendid þe roundnesse of erþe, þat shal not be moued; he shal demen puplis in equite.
 xi Gladen heuenes, and ful out ioȝe þe erþe, be to moued þe se, and his plente;
 xii feeldis shul ioȝen, and alle þingus þat in hem ben. Panne alle þe trees of wodis shul ful out ioȝen
 xiii fro þe face of þe Lord, for he cam; for he cam to demen þe erþe. He shal demen þe roundnesse of þe erþe in equite; and puplis in his treuþe.

SALM XCVI.

Þe falm of Dauid, whan his lond is restorid to hym.

i The Lord haþ regned, þe erþe ful out ioȝe it; manye ilis glade þei.
 ii Cloude and dercnesse in his cumpas; riȝtwisnesse and dom þe coreccoun of his sete.
 iii Fir beforne hym shal go; and enflaume in þe cumpas his enimys.
 iv His leitis liȝteden to þe roundnesse of þe erþe; he faȝ, and þe erþe is al to-moued.
 v Hillis as wax floweden fro þe face of þe Lord; fro þe face of þe Lord al erþe.
 vi Heuenes tolden out his riȝtwisnesse; and alle puplis ȝeȝen his glorie.
 vii Be þei confoundid, alle þat honouren grauen þingus; and þat glorian in þeir maumetis. Honoureþ hym alle ȝee his aungelis;
 viii Sion herde, and gladdede. And þe doȝtris of Jude ful out gladeden; for þi domes, Lord.
 ix For þou, Lord, heȝest ouer alle erþe; ful myche þou art enhauncid ouer alle goddis.
 x ȝee þat loouen þe Lord, hatiþ euel; þe Lord kepeþ þe foulis of hys feintis; fro þe hond of þe synnere he 'shal deliuere þem.
 xi Liȝt is sprunge to þe riȝtwis; and gladnesse to þe riȝt men in herte.
 xii Glade, ȝee riȝtwise, in þe Lord; and knouelecheþ to þe mynde of his halewing.

SALM XCVII.

Þe falm of Dauid.

i Singeþ to þe Lord a newe song; for merueilous þingus he dide. His riȝt hond sauede to hym; and þe holi arm of hym.
 ii Knownen made þe Lord his helpe ȝeuere; in þe siȝte of Jentilis he shewide his riȝtwisnesse.

iii He recordide of his mercy; and of his treuþe, to þe hous of Israel. Alle þe termes of erþe ȝeȝen; þe helpe ȝeuere of oure God.

iv Inwardli ioȝe ȝee to God, al erþe; syngeþ, and ful out ioȝeþ, and doþ falm.

v Doþ falm to þe Lord in harpe, and in harpe and in vois of falm;

vi in trumpis beten out, and in vois of þe hornene trumpe. Inwardli ioȝeþ in þe siȝte of þe Lord king;
 vii be moued þe se, and his plente; þe roundnesse of londis, and alle þat dwellen in it.

viii ȝe flodis shuln flappe for ioȝe wiþ hond togidere; mounteynes shul ful out ioȝen

ix fro þe siȝte of þe Lord; for he cam to deme þe erþe. He shal deme þe roundnesse of þe erþe in riȝtwisnesse; and puplis in equitie.

SALM XCVIII.

Þe falm of Dauid.

i The Lord regnede, wraȝen þe puplis; þou þat sittist vp on cherubyn, be moued þe erþe.

ii ȝe Lord in Sion gret; and heyȝ ouer alle puplis.

iii Knoueleche þei to þi gret name, for ferful and holi it is;

iv and þe wrfshire of þe king looueþ dom. ȝou haſt greipid riȝtforþ reulingis; dom and riȝtwisnesse in Jacob ȝou haſt do.

v Enhaunce ȝee þe Lord oure God, and honoureþ þe little steeȝing vp place of his feet, for it is holi.

vi Moyses and Aron in þe prestis of hym; and Samuel among hem þat inwardli clepen his name. ȝei inwardli clepeden þe Lord, and he ful out herde þem;

vii in þe piler of a cloude he spac to þem. ȝei kepten his witnessingus; and þe heſte þat he ȝaf to hem.

viii Lord oure God, ȝou 'ful out herdeſt hem; God, ȝou merciful were to þem, and veniende in to alle þe findingus of hem.

ix Enhaunceþ þe Lord oure God, and honoureþ in þe holy hil of hym; for holi þe Lord oure God.

SALM XCIX.

Þe falm in confessioune.

i Inwardli ioȝe ȝee to God, al erþe;

ii serueþ to þe Lord in gladnesse. Entreþ in his siȝte; in ful out ioȝing.

iii Witeþ, for þe Lord he is God; he made vs, and we not vffself. His puple, and þe schep of his leſwe,

iv goþ in to his ȝatys in confessioune; his porchis in ympnes, 'knoueleche ȝee to hym. Preife ȝee his name,
 v for swete is þe Lord, in to wiþouten ende his mercy; and unto ieneracioun and ieneracioun his treuþe.

SALM C.

Þe falm to hym Dauid.

- i Mercy and dom; I shal singe to þee, Lord. I shal do falm,
ii and vnderstonde in þe vndefoulid weie; whan þou shalt come to me. I fulli ȝide in þe innocence of myn herte; in þe myddel of myn hous.
iii I purposide not befor myn eȝen an vnriȝtwis þing; þe doende þe brekingus of þe lawe I hatide.
iv Per cleuede not to me a shreude herte; þe malice doere bowende doun fro me I knewȝ not.
v Þe bacbitende priueli to his neȝhebore; þys I pursuede. Wiþ þe proude eȝe and þe vnfilable herte; wiþ it I eet not.
vi Myn eȝen to þe feiȝful men of þe erþe, þat þei sytten wiþ me; þe man goende in þe vndefoulid weie, þis seruede to me.
vii Per shal not dwelle in þe myddel of myn house, þat doþ pride; þat spekeþ wicke þingus, reulide not riȝt in þe siȝte of myn eȝen.
viii In þe morutid I floȝ alle þe synneres of erþe; þat I shulde defroȝe fro þe cite of þe Lord alle men werkende wickidnesse.

SALM CI.

Þe orisoun of þe pore man, whan he was tormentid, also befor þe Lord he helde out his preȝeere.

- i Lord, ful out here myn orisoun; and my cry to þee come.
ii Ne turne þou awei þi face fro me; in whateuere day I am trublid, bowe in to me þin ere. In what euere dai I shal inwardli clepe þee; swiftli ful out here me.
iii For my daȝis han failid as smoke; and my bones as croote han dried.
iv I am smyten as heiȝ, and myn herte drieid; for I haue forȝete to ete my bred.
v Fro þe vois of my weiling; cleuede to my bon to my flesh.
vi Lic I am maad to a pellican of wildernesse; I am maad as a nyȝt rauen in þe hous eueſe.
vii I wook; and am maad as a spare solitare in þe rof.
viii Al day putten to me repref myn enemys; and þei þat preifiden me aȝen me sworen.
ix For aske as bred I eet; and my drinc wiþ weping I mengde.
x Fro þe face of þe wraþe of þin indignacioun; for rerende vp þou hurtledest me.
xi My daȝes as shadewe boweden doun; and I as hey drieid.
xii þou forſoþe, Lord, in to wiþoute ende abidist stille; and þi memorial in to ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun.
xiii þou risende vp, Lord, shalt han mercy of Sion; for time of his rewing, for þer is comen time.
xiv For þer pleseden to þi seruauns his stones; and to his erþe þey shuln han mercy.

- xv And Jentilis shul dreden þi name, Lord; and alle kingis of erþe þi glorie.
xvi For þe Lord haþ bild vp Sion; and it shal be seen in his glorie.
xvii He beheeld in to þe orisoun of þe meke; and he despisiðe not þe preȝeere of hem.
xviii Þese þingus be þei write in an oþer ieneracioun; and þe upule þat shal be formed shal preife þe Lord.
xix For he beheeld forþ fro his heȝe holy; þe Lord fro heuene in to erþe lokede.
xx þat he shulde here þe weilingus of þe gyuede; and loosen þe sones of þe flayne.
xxi þat þei telle out in Sion þe name of þe Lord; and his preisung in Jerusalem.
xxii In gedering togidere þe puplis in to oon; and kingus, þat þei serue to þe Lord.
xxiii He answarde to hym in weie of his vertue; Fewenesse of my daȝis shewe þou to me.
xxiv Ne aȝeen clepe þou me in þe myddil of my daȝis; in ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun þi ȝeris.
xxv In þe begynning þou, Lord, þe erþe foundedest; and þe werkis of þin hondis ben heuenus.
xxvi þei shul perþen, þou forſoþe abidist stille; and alle as cloþing shuln waxen old. And as a couertour þou shalt chaunge þem,
xxvii and þei shul be chaungid; þou forſoþe he þe same art, and þi ȝeris shul not faile.
xxviii þe sones of þi seruauns shul won; and þe sed of hem in to þe world shal be riȝtforþ reulid.

SALM CII.

Þe falm to hym Dauid.

- i Bleſſe þou, my soule, to þe Lord; and alle þingus þat wiþinne me ben, to his holi name.
ii Bleſſe þou, my soule, to þe Lord; and wile þou not forȝete alle þe ȝeldingus of hym.
iii þat haþ mercy to alle þi wickidnesſis; þat helip alle þin infirmytees.
iv þat aȝeen bieþ fro deþ þi lif; þat crouneþ þee in mercy and mercy doingis.
v þat fulfilleþ in goode þingus þi diseyr; shal be renewid as of an egle þi ȝouþe.
vi Doende mercies þe Lord; and dom to alle men suffrende wrong.
vii Knownen he made his weies to Moiſes; and to þe sones of Israel his willis.
viii Reewere, and merciful þe Lord; long abidende, and myche merciful.
ix In to euermore he shal not wraþen; ne in to wiþoute ende he shal þrete.
x Aftr oure synnes he dide not to vs; ne aftir oure wickidnessis he ȝelde to vs.
xi For after þe heiȝte of heuene fro erþe; he strengpide his mercy vpon men dredende hym.

xii Hou myche þe rising stant fro þe going doun; aferr
 he made fro vs oure wickidnessis.
 xiii What maner wise þe fader haþ mercy of þe sonus,
 þe Lord dide mercy to men dredende hym;
 xiv for he knew oure britil making. He recordide for
 pouder wee be,
 xv a man as hey his daȝes; as þe flour of þe feld so he
 shal floure out.
 xvi For þe spirit shal þurȝ passen in hym, and he shal not
 stonde stille; and he shal no more knownen his place.
 xvii þe mercy forsoþe of þe Lord fro wiþoute ende, and
 vnto wiþoute ende; vpon men dredende hym. And þe
 riȝtwisnesse of hym in to þe sones of sones;
 xviii to hem þat kepen his testament. And myndful þei
 ben of his maundemens; to do þem.
 xix þe Lord in heuene made redi his sete; and his reume
 to alle shal lordshipen.
 xx Blisse ȝee to þe Lord, alle his aungelis, miȝti bi
 vertue, doende þe woord of hym; to ben herd þe vois
 of his fermounes.
 xxi Bleſſib to þe Lord, alle ȝee his vertues; ȝee his
 feruauns þat don his wil.
 xxii Bleſſib to þe Lord, alle ȝee his werkis, in alle place,
 ȝee his domynaciouns; bleſſe þou, my soule, to þe
 Lord.

SALM CIII.

i Bliffe þou, my soule, to þe Lord; Lord my God, þou
 art magnefied hugeli. Confessiou and fairnesse þou
 haſt clad;
 ii wrappid wiþ liȝt, as wiþ cloþing. Srecchende out
 heuene as skin;
 iii þat couereſt wiþ watris þe ouermoris of it. þat potiſt
 be cloude þi ſteȝing vp; þat goſt vp on þe pennys of
 windis.
 iv þat makist þin aungelis spiritis; and þi feruauns
 brennende fyr.
 v þat foundedeſt þe erþe vpon hys stableneſſe; it shal
 not ben inbowid into þe world of world.
 vi þe fe as a cloþing is his wrapping; ouer mounteynes
 shul ſtonde watris.
 vii Fro þi blamyngh þei shul flee; fro þe vois of þi
 þunder þei shul drede.
 viii Hillis ſteȝen vp, and þe feldis gon doun; in to þe
 place þat þou haſt foundid to hem.
 ix A terme þou haſt ſet, þat þei shul not ouer paſſe; ne
 þey shul ben al turned, to couere þe erþe.
 x þat ſendid out wellis in valeis; betwe þe myddil of
 mounteynes shul paſſe þurȝ watris.
 xi Alle þe beſtis of þe feld shul drinke; aſſis shul abide
 in þer þriſt.
 xii Vpon þo þingus þe foulis of heuene shul wonē; fro
 þe myddel of ſtones þei shul ȝeue voisis.
 xiii He watrende þe hillis fro þin ouermor; of þe frut of
 þy werkis shal be fulſild þe erþe.

xiv Bringende forþ hei to hous beſtis; and erbe to þe
 feruſe of men. þat þou bringe out bred fro þe erþe;
 xv and wyn glade þe herte of man. þat he make
 gladſum þe face in oile; and bred þe herte of man
 make ſtable.
 xvi Per ſhul ben fulſild þe trees of þe feld, and þe cedris
 of Liban þat he plaunteſde;
 xvii þere ſparewiſ ſhul make nestis. þe hous of þe
 ierfaſcoun duke is of hem;
 xviii þe heȝe mounteynes to hertis; þe ſton refut to
 irchouneſſe.
 xix He made þe mone in to times; þe funne knewȝ his
 going doun.
 xx þou haſt ſet dercneſſis, and maad is þe nyȝt; in it
 ſhul þurȝ paſſe alle þe beſtis of þe wode.
 xxi þe whelpis of leouns rorente þat þei raueſhen; and
 fechen of God mete to þem.
 xxii Sprungen is þe funne, and þei ben gadered to gider;
 and in þer ligging placis þey ſhul be ſett togidere.
 xxiii A man ſhal go out to his werc; and to his
 werching, vn to euen.
 xxiv Hou magnefied ben þi werkis, Lord, alle þingus in
 wiſdam þou haſt maad; fulſild is þe erþe wiþ þi
 poſſeſſion.
 xxv þis grete fe and large to hondis; þere crepende
 beſtis, of whiche is no nouembre. Little beſtis wiþ þe
 grete;
 xxvi þere ſhippis ſhul þurȝ paſſe. þis dragoun þat þou
 haſt formed to begile to hym;
 xxvii alle þingus of þee abijden, þat þou ȝiue to þem
 mete in tyme.
 xxviii þee ȝyuende to þem, þei ſhul gedere; þee
 openende þin hond, alle þingis ſhul be fulſild wiþ
 goodneſſe.
 xxix þee forſoþe turnende awei þe face, þei ſhul be
 diſturbid; þou ſhalt taken awei þe ſpirit of hem, and þei
 ſhul fail; and in to þer pouder þei ſhul turne aȝeen.
 xxx Send out þi ſpirit, and þei ſhul be formed; and þou
 ſhalt renewe þe face of þe erþe.
 xxxi Be þe glorie of þe Lord in to þe world; glade ſhal
 þe Lord in his werkis.
 xxxii þat behalt þe erþe, and makeþ it to tremble; þat
 toucheþ þe mounteynes, and þei ſmoken.
 xxxiii I ſhal ſynge to þe Lord in my lif; I ſhal do ſalm to
 my God, as longe as I am.
 xxxiv Joȝeful be to hym my ſpeche; I forſoþe ſhal
 deliten in þe Lord.
 xxxv Faile þe ſynneres fro þe erþe, and wicke men, ſo
 þat þei be not; bleſſe þou, my soule, to þe Lord.

SALM CIII.

Alleluia, Alleluia.

i Knoulecheþ to þe Lord, and inwardly clepeþ his
 name; telleþ out among Jentilis his werkis.

ii Singeþ to hym, and doþ falm to hym, and telliþ alle his merueilis;
iii be ȝee preifid in his holi name. Glade þe herte of ȝou sechende þe Lord;
iii secheþ þe Lord, and beþ confermed; secheþ his face euermor.
v Haueþ mynde of his merueilis, þat he dide; his wonders, and þe domes of his mouþ.
vi þe fed of Abraham, his feruaunt; þe sonus of Jacob, his chosen.
vii He þe Lord oure God; in al erþe his domes.
viii Myndeful he was in to þe world of his testament; of þe woord þat he sente in to a þousend ieneraciouns.
ix þe whiche he disposside to Abraham; and of his oþ to Isaac.
x And he sette it to Jacob in to an heste; and to Israel in to euere lastende testament.
xi Seiende, To þee I shal ȝeue þe lond of Chanaan; þe little corde of ȝoure eritage.
xii Whan þei weren in short noumbe; most fewe and tilieris of it.
xiii And þei passiden þurȝ fro folc in to folc; and fro reume in to an oþer puple.
xiv He lafte not a man to noȝe to þem; and he chaftiside for hem kingis.
xv Wileþ not touche my criftis; and in my profetis wileþ not ben waried.
xvi And he clepide hungr vp on þe erþe; and alle fastnesse of bred he to-ponede.
xvii He sente beforne hem a man; and into a þral Joseph is fold.
xviii þei mekeden in stockis his feet, iren passide þurȝ hys lif;
xix to þe time þat his woord shulde come. Þe speche of þe Lord enflaumede hym;
xx þe king sente and loosed hym, þe prince of puplis and lafte hym.
xxi He sette hym lord of his hous; and prince of all his possessioun.
xxii þat he shulde enforce his princis as hymself; and his olde men prudence he shulde teche.
xxiii And Israel entride in to Egipt; and Jacob a tiliere was in þe lond of Cham.
xxiv And he encrcide his puple hugely; and fastnede hym vpon his enimys.
xxv He turned þe herte of hem, þat þei hateden his puple; and trecherie shulden do in to his seruauns.
xxvi He sente Moises, his feruaunt; and Aron, hym whom he ches.
xxvii And he putte in hem þe woordis of his tocnis; and of his wonders in þe lond of Cham.
xxviii He sente dercnessis, and made derc; and vntymely he fullfilde not his woordis.
xxix And he turnede þe watriis of hem in to blod; and floȝ þe fiffis of hem.

xxx And þe lond of hem ȝaf froggis; in þe preue chaumbbris of þer kingus.
xxxi He seide, and þer cam an hound fleeȝe; and gnattis in alle þe coostis of hem.
xxxii And he putte þe reynes of hem hayl; fyr brennende in þe lond of hem.
xxxiii And he smot þe vynes of hem, and þe fige placis of hem; and he to-brofide þe wode of þe coostis of hem.
xxxiv He seide, and þer cam a locust; and worte worm of þe whiche was no noumbe.
xxxv And it eet al þe hei in þe lond of hem; and eet al þe frut of þe lond of hem.
xxxvi And he smot alle þe firste gotten in þe lond of hem; þe firste frutis of alle þe trauaile of hem.
xxxvii And he broȝte hem out wiþ syluer and gold; and þer was not a fyk man in þe linagis of hem.
xxxviii Egipt gladede in þer forþ going; for þer drede lai in vp on hem.
xxxix He straȝte out a cloude, in to þe protecciuon of hem; and fyr, þat he shulde liȝte to hem by þe nyȝt.
xl Pei askeden, and þer kam a kurlu; and wiþ þe bred of heuene he fulfilde hem.
xli He to-brac þe ston, and þer flowiden watriis; þer wenten awei flodis in þe drie.
xlii For myndeful he was of his holi woord; þat he hadde to Abraham, his child.
xliii And he broȝte out his puple in ful out ioȝing; and his chofene in glading.
xliii And he ȝaf to þem þe regiouns of Jentilis; and þe traualis of puplis þei weldden.
xlv þat þei kepe his iustifyngus; and his lawe þey aȝeen feche.

SALM CV.

Alleluia, Alleluia.

i Knoulecheþ to þe Lord, for good; for in to þe world þe mercy of hym.
ii Who shal speke þe poweris of þe Lord; herd shal make alle þe preifingus of hym?
iii Blisful þat kepen dom; and don riȝtwissnesse in alle time.
iv Hauwe mynde of vs, Lord, in þe well willing of þi puple; visite þou vs in þi helþe ȝyuere.
v To seen in þe goodnesse of þi chofene, to gladen in þe gladnesse of þi folc; þat þou be preifid wiþ þin eritage.
vi Wee han synned wiþ oure fadris, vnriȝtwisly wee han do; wickidnesse wee han wroȝt.
vii Oure fadris in Egipt vnderstoden not þi meruelis; þei weren not myndeful of þe multitude of þi mercy. And þei in to þe se steȝende vp,
viii þe rede se, terreden; and he sauede þem for his name, þat knownen he shulde make his power.
ix And he inbowide þe rede se, and it is dried; and he ladde hem in 'þe se depnells as in desert.

x And he sauede hem fro þe hond of hateris; and he
 aȝeen boȝte þem fro þe hond of þe enemy.
 xi And water couerede þe men trublende þem; oon of
 hem lafste not.
 xii And þei leeueden to þe woordis of hym; and þei
 preisiden his preising.
 xiii Soone þei diden, þei forȝeeten of þe werkis of hym;
 and þei susteneden not his counseil.
 xiv And þei coueiteden coueiting in desert; and þei
 tempteden God in þe place wiþ oute water.
 xv And he ȝaf to hem þe asking of hem; and he fente
 fulfilling in to þe soulis of hem.
 xvi And þei terreden Moyses in þe tentis; Aron, þe holy
 of þe Lord.
 xvii þe erþe is opened, and it swolewid doun Dathan;
 and it couerede vpon þe congregacioun of Abiron.
 xviii And fyr brende vp in þe synagoge of hem; and
 flaume al to-brende þe synneres.
 xix And þei maden a calf in Oreb; and þei honoureden
 a grauen þing.
 xx And þei chaungeden þer glorie; in to þe licnesse of a
 calf etende hey.
 xxi þei forȝeeten God, þat sauede hem, þat dide grete
 þingus in Egipt,
 xxii merueilous þingus in þe lond of Cam; ferful þingus
 in þe rede se.
 xxiii And he feide, þat he shulde destroȝe þem; but
 Moyses, his chosen, hadde stoden in þe to-breking in
 his siȝt. þat he turne awei hys wraþe, þat he destroȝe
 þem not;
 xxiv and for noȝte þey hadden þe desirable erþe. þey
 leeuede not to his woord,
 xxv and þei gruccheden in þer tabernaclis; þei ful out
 herden not þe vois of þe Lord.
 xxvi And he rerede vp his hond vpon hem; þat he
 shulde þrowe þem doun in desert.
 xxvii And þat he shulde caste doun þe sed of hem in
 naciouns; and scatere þem in regions.
 xxviii And þei sacrificiden to Belfegor; and þei eete þe
 sacrifices of þe deade.
 xxix And þei terreden hym in þer findingis; and
 multiplied is in hem falling.
 xxx And Fynees stod, and pleside; and þe broſing
 cefide.
 xxxi And it is witid to hym to riȝtwisnesse; in
 ieneracioun and ieneracioun vnto euermor.
 xxxii And þei terreden hym at þe watriis of
 contradiccioun; and Moyses is ouertrauailid for hem,
 xxxiii and þei to myche sharpeden þe spirit of hym. And
 he ordeynede in his lippis;
 xxxiv þei destroȝeden not þe Jentilis, þat þe Lord feide
 to þem.
 xxxv And þey be mengd togidere among Jentilis, and
 þei lerneden þer werkis,
 xxxvi and serueden to þe grauen þingis of hem; and it is
 maad to þem in to sclauder.

xxxvii And þei offreden þer fones; and þer doȝtris to
 deuelis.
 xxxviii And þei shadden out þe innocent blod; þe blod of
 þer fones and of þer doȝtris, þat þei sacrificiden to þe
 grauen þingus of Canaan. And þe lond is flayn in
 blodis,
 xxxix and defoulid is in þe werkis of hem; and þei diden
 fornycacioun in þer findingus.
 xl And þe Lord wrapede in wodness in to his puple;
 and he wlatide his eritage.
 xli And toc þem in to þe hondis of Jentilis; and þei
 lordshipeden of hem, þat hateden hem.
 xlvi And þe enemys of þem trobleden hem, and þei ben
 mekid vnder þer hondis;
 xlvi ofte he delyuerede hem. þei forsoþe terreden hym
 in þer counseil; and ben mekid in þer wickidnessis.
 xlvi And he ȝaf, whan þei weren trublid; and herde þe
 orisoun of hem.
 xlvi And myndeful he was of his testament; and it
 oþoȝte hym aftir þe multitude of his mercy.
 xlvi And he ȝaf hem in to mercies; in þe siȝte of alle,
 þat hadden take þem.
 xlvii Mac vs saf, Lord oure God; and gadere vs fro
 naciouns. þat wee knouleche to þin holi name; and
 glorien in þi preising.
 xlviii Bleſſid be þe Lord God of Israel fro world and unto
 world; and al þe puple shal fey, Be it do, be it don.

SALM CVI.

Alleluia, Alleluia.

i Knoulecheþ to þe Lord, for good; for in to þe world
 his mercy.
 ii Sei þei now, þat ben aȝeen boȝt of þe Lord, whom he
 aȝeen boȝte fro þe hond of þe enemy;
 iii fro regiouns he gederide hem. Fro þe funne rising,
 and þe going doun; fro þe norþ, and þe se.
 iv þei erreden in wilderneſſe, in vnwatri place; weie of
 dwelling place of a cite þei founde not.
 v Hungrende and þirstende; þe soule of hem in hem
 failide.
 vi And þei crieden to þe Lord, whan þei weren trublid;
 and fro þe nedis of hem he toc hem out.
 vii And he broȝte hem þennus in to a riȝt weye; þat þei
 shulde go in to þe cite of wonyng.
 viii Knouleche to þe Lord his mercies; and þe merueilis
 of hym to þe fones of men.
 ix For he fulfilde þe idil soule; and þe hungri soule he
 fulfilde wiþ goodis.
 x þe fitteris in dercnessis, and in þe vmbre of deþ; and
 þe bounden in beggeri and iren.
 xi For þei maden egre þe spechis of God; and þe
 counseil of þe heȝest þei terreden.
 xii And mekid is in traualles þe herte of hem, and þei
 ben feblid; and þer was not þat wolde helpe.

xiii And þei crierden to þe Lord, whan þei weren trublid; and fro þe nedis of hem he deliuerede hem.
 xiv And he ladde hem out fro dercneſſis, and þe fhadewe of deb; and þe bondis of hem he to-brac.
 xv Knouleche to þe Lord his mercies; and his merueilis to þe fones of men.
 xvi For he to-broſide þe irene ȝatis; and þe irene barris he to-brac.
 xvii He toc hem fro þe weie of wickidnesse of hem; for þer vniȝtwisnesses forſoþe þei ben mekid.
 xviii Alle mete þe foule of hem wlatide; and þey neȝheden to þe ȝatis of deb.
 xix And þei crierden to þe Lord, whan þei weren trublid; and fro þe nedis of hem he delyuerede hem.
 xx He fente his woord, and helide hem; and deliuerede hem fro þe debis of hem.
 xxi Knouleche to þe Lord his mercies; and his merueilis to þe fonus of men.
 xxii And sacrificise þei a sacrificise of preſing; and telle þei out his werkis in ful out ioȝing.
 xxiii þat gon doun þe se in fl̄ipis; doende werching in many watriſ.
 xxiv þei ſeȝen þe werkis of þe Lord; and his merueilis in depþe.
 xxv He feide, and þe ſpirit of tempeſt stod; and his flowingus ben enhauncid.
 xxvi þei ſteȝen vp 'vn to heuenes, and gon doun 'vn to depneſſis; and þe soulis of hem in euelis failede.
 xxvii þei ben diſturbid, and ben moued as a drunke man; and al þe wiſdam of hem is deuourid.
 xxviii And þei crierden to þe Lord, whan þei weren trublid; and of þe nedis of hem he broȝte hem out.
 xxix And he ordeynede his tempeſt in to fair weder; and his flodis weren ſtille.
 xxx And þei gladeden, for þei were ſtille; and he broȝte hem out in to þe hauene of þe wil of hem.
 xxxi Knouleche to þe Lord his mercies; and his merueilis to þe fonus of men.
 xxxii And enhaunce þei hym in þe chirche of folc; and in þe chaȝer of elderis preſe þei hym.
 xxxiii He fette þe flodis of hem in to defert; and þe iſſue of watriſ in to þiſt.
 xxxiv þe fructuous erþe in to briyn; fro þe malice of men dwellende in it.
 xxxv He putte defert in to pondis of watriſ; and þe erþe wiþoute water in to þe iſſues of watriſ.
 xxxvi And he fette þere þe hungry men; and þei ordeyneden a cite of wonyng.
 xxxvii And þei feewen feedis, and plaunteden vines; and maden þe frut off birþe.
 xxxviii And he bliſſide to hem, and þei ben multiplied ful myche; and þe bestis of hem he laſſide not.
 xxxix And fewe þei ben maad, and ben ouertrauailid; fro tribulacioun of euelis and forewe.
 xl Held out is striſ vp on þe princis; and to erren he made hem in wiþoute weye, and not in þe weie.

xli And he halp þe pore man fro myſeife; and putte as fhep meynes.
 xlii Riȝt men ſhul ſeen, and gladen; and alle wickidneſſe ſhal ſtoppe þer mouþ.
 xliii Who wiſ man, and ſhal kepe þes þingus; and ſhal vnderſtonde þe mercies of þe Lord?

SALM CVII.

Þe ſong of þe falm, to hym Dauid.

i Redi is myn herte, God, redy is myn herte; I ſhal fyngi, 'and falm feyn in my glorie.
 ii Ris vp, fautre and harpe; I ſhal riſen vp fro þe morutid liȝt.
 iii I ſhal knouleche to þee in puplis, Lord; and do falm to þee in naciouns.
 iv For gret vp on heuenus þi mercy; and vn to þe cloudis þi treuþe.
 v Be þou enhauncid vp on heuenes, God; and vp on alle erþe þi glorie;
 vi þat þi loouede be delyuered. Mac saf wiþ þi riȝt hond, and ful out here þou me;
 vii God ſpac in his holi. I ſhal ful out ioȝen, and deuyde Syccymam; and þe grete valey of tabernaclis I ſhal meſure.
 viii Myn is Galaad, and myn is Manaffes; and Effraym þe vndertaking of myn hed. Juda my king;
 ix Moab þe caudroun of myn hope. In to Ydume I ſhal ſtreccchen out my ſho; to me alienes frendis ben maad.
 x Who ſhal bringe me þennus in to a ſtrengbid cite; who ſhal bringe me þennus in to Idume?
 xi Wheþer not þou, God, þat haſt put us abac; and þou haſt not gon out, God, in oure vertues?
 xii ȝif to vs helpe fro tribulacioun; for vein is þe helpe of man.
 xiii In God wee ſhuln do vertue; and he to noȝt ſhal bringe doun oure enimys.

SALM CVIII.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid.

i God, my preſing holde þou not ſtille;
 ii for þe mouþ of þe synnere, and þe mouþ of þe trecherous vp on me is opened.
 iii þei ſpeeken aȝen me wiþ a trecherous tung, and wiþ woordis of hate þei enuyrounden me; and þei foȝten me out wiþ oure cauſe.
 iv For þi þat me þei ſhulden loouen, þei bacbiten to me; I forſoþe preȝede.
 v And þei fetten aȝen me euelis for goodis; and hate for my louyng.
 vi Sett vp on hym a synere; and þe deuell ſtonde at his riȝt ſide.
 vii Whan he is demed, go he out condempned; and his orisoun be maad in to synne.
 viii His daȝis be þei maad fewe; and an oþer take his biſhopriche.

ix His sonus be þei maad faderles; and his wif a
 widewe.
 x Wagerende be translatid his sones, and begge þei; and
 be þey cast out of þer wonyngus.
 xi Enferche þe vsurer al þe substaunce of hym; and
 alienus take þei awei his trauailis.
 xii Be þer not to hym an helpere; ne be þer þat haue
 mercy to his moderles childer.
 xiii His sones be þei maad in to deþ; in o ieneracioun be
 don awei his name.
 xiv In to mynde turne aȝeen þe wickidnesse of his
 fadris in þe siȝte of þe Lord; and þe synne of his moder
 be not don awei.
 xv Be þei maad aȝen þe Lord euermor, and pershe awei
 fro þe erþe þe mynde of hem;
 xvi for þi þat he hap not recordid to do mercy. And he
 purfuede an helpeles man and a beggere; and to slen þe
 fory in herte of synne.
 xvii And he louede cursing, and it shal come to hym;
 and he wolde not blifing, and it shal be longid awey
 fro hym.
 xviii And he cladde cursing as cloþing, and it wente in
 as water in to his innermor partis; and as oile in hys
 bones.
 xix Be it maad to hym as cloþing, wiþ þe whiche he is
 couered; and as a girdil, wiþ þe whiche he is euermor
 gird beforne.
 xx Pis þe werc of hem þat bacbiten to me anent þe
 Lord; and bat speken euelis aȝen my soule.
 xxi And þou, Lord, Lord, do wiþ me for þi name; for
 swete is þi mercy. Deliuere me,
 xxii for nedи and a pore man I am; and myn herte is al
 disturbid wiþ inne me.
 xxiii As shadewe, whan it bowiþ doun, I am taken awei;
 and am shaken out as locustis.
 xxiv My knes ben feblid of fasting; and my flesh is
 'chaungid to betere for oile.
 xxv And I am maad repref to þem; þei seȝen me, and
 moueden þer hedis.
 xxvi Help me, Lord my God; mac me saf aftir þi mercy.
 xxvii And þei shul wite, for þis is þin hond; and þou,
 Lord, haſt 'maad it.
 xxviii Peý shul curse, and þou shalt blesse, þat rijsen aȝen
 me, be þei confoundid; þi seruaunt forsoþe shal gladen.
 xxix Be þei clad wiþ shame, þat bacbiten to me; and be
 þei couered as wiþ a double mantil wiþ þer confusion.
 xxx I shal knoueleche to þe Lord ful myche in my mouþ;
 and in þe myddel of manye I shal preisen hym.
 xxxi Pat stod neȝh fro þe riȝt parties of þe pore; þat he
 make saf fro purfueris my soule.

SALM CIX.

Þe falm of Dauid.

i The Lord seide to my Lord; Sit þou of my riȝt parties.
 To þe tyme þat I poote þin enemys; þe little steeȝing vp
 stol of þi feet.

ii Þe ȝerde of þi vertue þe Lord shal fenden out fro
 Sion; lordshipe þou in þe myddel of þin enemys.

iii Wiþ þee þe begynnynge in þe dai of þi vertue, in
 shynyngeis of seintis; fro þe wombe befor þe dai sterre I
 gat þee.

iv Þe Lord fwor, and it shal not oþinken hym; þou art a
 prest in to wiþoute ende, after þe order of
 Melchisedech.

v Þe Lord fro þi riȝtsidis; tobroside in þe dai of his
 wreþe kingis.

vi He shal deme in naciouns; he shal fulfille fallingis;
 he shal to-brose hedis in þe lond of manye.

vii Of þe strem in þe weie he dranc; þerfore he
 enhauncyde þe hed.

SALM CX.

Alleluia.

i I shal knoueleche to þee, Lord, in al myn herte; in
 counseil of riȝtwis men and congregacioun.

ii Grete þe werkis of þe Lord; ful out soȝt in to alle his
 willis.

iii Knouelechinge and gret doing þe werc of hym; and
 his riȝtwisnesse woneþ in to world of world.

iv Mynde he made of his merueilis þe merciful and þe
 rewere Lord;

v mete he ȝaf to men dredende hym. Myndful he shal
 ben in to þe world of his testament;

vi þe vertue of his werkis he shal beforstelle to his
 puple.

vii Pat he ȝyue to þem þe eritage of Jentilis; þe werkis
 of his hondis, treuþe and dom.

viii Feiþful alle his mandemens, confermed in to world
 of world; don in treuþe and equyte.

ix Aȝeen biȝing þe Lord fente to his puple; he fente in
 to wiþoute ende his testament. Holy and ferful his
 name;

x þe begynnynge of wiðdam, þe drede of þe Lord. Good
 vnderstanding to alle men doende it; his preising
 dwelliþ in to world of world.

SALM CXI.

Alleluia of þe aȝeen turnyng of Aggee and of Zacarie.

i Blisful þe man þat dredeþ þe Lord; in his
 maundemens he shal wilne ful myche.

ii Myȝti in þe erþe shal ben his fed; þe ieneracioun of
 ryȝt men shal be blissid.

iii Glorie and richesse in his hous; and his riȝtwisnesse
 dwelliþ in to world of world.

iv Ful out sprungen is in dercnessis liȝt to þe riȝte; þe
 merciful, and þe mercy doere, and þe riȝtwis.

v Joȝeful a man, þat haþ mercy, and leeneþ; dispoſiþ
 his woordis in dom;
 vi for in to wiþoute ende he shal not be moued. In euere
 lasting mynde shal be þe riȝtwife;
 vii of euel hering he shal not drede. Redi his herte to
 hopen in þe Lord;
 viii confermed is his herte, he shal not be moued, to þe
 time þat he looke doun his enemys.
 ix He delede, he ȝaf to pore men; þe riȝtwisnesse of
 hym dwelliþ in to world of world; þe horn of hym shal
 ben enhauncid in glorie.
 x Þe synnere shal seen, and wraȝen; wiþ his teþ he shal
 gnaſten, and waſten hymſelf; þe defir of synneres shal
 perſhen.

SALM CXII.

Alleluia.

i Preife, ȝee childer, þe Lord; preife ȝee þe name of þe
 Lord.
 ii Be þe name of þe Lord blifſid; fro þis now `and vnto
 þe world.
 iii Fro þe rising of þe funne vn to þe going doun;
 preifable þe name of þe Lord.
 iv Heiȝ vp on alle Jentilis þe Lord; and vp on heuenys
 his glorie.
 v Who as þe Lord oure God, þat in heȝe þingus
 dwelliþ;
 vi and meke þingus beholdiþ in heuene and in erþe?
 vii Vnder rerende fro erþe þe helpeles; and fro drit
 rerende vp þe pore.
 viii þat he `ſette hym wiþ princis; wiþ þe princis of his
 puple.
 ix þat makeþ to wone þe bareyn in þe hous; a moder of
 fonyſ gladende.

SALM CXIII.

Alleluia.

i In þe going out of Israel fro Egipt; of þe hous of Jacob
 fro þe ſtraunge puple.
 ii Maad is Jude his halewing; Israel þe power of it.
 iii Be le ſaȝ, and fleiȝ; Jordan is al turned hindward.
 iv Mounteynes ful out ioȝeden as weþeris; and hillys
 as lombis of ſheep.
 v What is to bee, þou fe, þat þou flowe; and þou
 Jordan, for þou art al turned bacward?
 vi Hillis, ȝee ful out gladiden as weþeris; and ȝee hillis,
 as þe lombis of ſheep.
 vii Fro þe face of þe Lord moued is þe erþe; from þe
 face of God of Jacob.
 viii þat turnede þe ſton in to poolis of watris; and þe
 roche in to wellys of watris.
 ix Not to vs, Lord, not to vs; but to þi name ȝif glorie.
 Vp on þi mercy and þi treuþe;
 x left any time fey þe Jentilis, Wher is þe God of hem?

xi Oure God forſoþe in heuene; alle þingus what euere
 he wolde, dide.
 xii Þe maumetis of Jentilis syluer and gold; þe werkis
 of þe hondis of men.
 xiii Mouȝ þei han, and þei ſhul not ſpeke; eȝen þey han,
 and þei ſhul not ſee.
 xiv Eris þei han, and þei ſhul not heren; noſe þerlis þei
 han, and þei ſhul not ſmelle.
 xv Hondis þei han, and þei ſhul not grop; feet þei han,
 and þey ſhul not go; þei ſhul not crien in þer protre.
 xvi Lyc to þem be þei maad, þat don þo þingus; and
 alle þat troſten in hem.
 xvii Þe hous of Iſrael hopide in þe Lord; he is þe
 helpere of hem, and þe defendere of hem.
 xviii Þe hous of Aron hopide in þe Lord; he is þe
 helpere of hem, and þe defendere of hem.
 xix þat dreden þe Lord, hopiden in þe Lord; he is þe
 helpere of hem, and þe defendere of hem.
 xx Þe Lord myndful was of vs; and bliſſede to vs. He
 bliſſede to þe hous of Israel; he bliſſede to þe hous of
 Aaron.
 xxi He bliſſede to alle men þat dreden þe Lord; to þe
 little wiþ þe more.
 xxii Þe Lord caſte he to vp on ȝou; vpon ȝou and vp on
 ȝoure fones.
 xxiii Bleſſid be ȝee of þe Lord; þat made heuene and
 erþe.
 xxiv Þe heuene of heuene to þe Lord; þe erþe forſoþe
 he ȝaf to þe fones of men.
 xxv Not þe deade ſhul preife þee, Lord; ne alle þat go
 doun into helle.
 xxvi But wee þat lyuen, bliſſen to þe Lord; fro þis now
 and vn to þe world.

SALM CXIII.

Alleluia.

i I loueðe; for þe Lord shal ful out here þe vois of
 myn orisoun.
 ii For he inbowide his ere to me; and in my daȝis I shal
 inwardly clepe.
 iii Þer enuyrounden me forewis of deþ; and þe perilis of
 helle founden me. Trybulacioun and forewe I fond;
 iv and þe name of þe Lord I inwardli clepede. O! Lord,
 `delyuere þou my soule;
 v merciful Lord, and riȝtwys, and oure God haþ reuþe.
 vi Þe Lord kepende litil childer; I am meekid, and he
 deliuereðe me.
 vii My soule, be þou al turned in to þi reſte; for þe Lord
 haþ wel do to þee.
 viii For he toc out my soule fro deþ; myn eȝen fro teris,
 my feet fro ſliding.
 ix I shal pleſe to þe Lord; in þe regioune of men on lyue.

SALM CXV.

Alleluia.

- i I leeuede, wherfor I spac; I forsoþe am mekid ful myche.
ii I feyde in myn exceſſe; Eche man a liere.
iii What ſhal I ȝeelde to þe Lord; for alle þingus þat he ȝeld to me?
ivii Þe chalis of þe helþe ȝyuere I ſhal take; and þe name of þe Lord I ſhal inwardli clepen.
v My vounis to þe Lord I ſhal ȝelde befor al his puple;
vi precious in þe ſiȝte of þe Lord þe deþ of his ſaintis.
vii O! Lord, for I þi ſerauant; I þi ſeraunt, and þe ſone of þin hond maiden. Pou haſt broke my bondis,
viii to þee I ſhal ſacrifiē an oſt of preiſing; and þe name of þe Lord I ſhal inwardli clepe.
ix My vounis to þe Lord I ſhal ȝelde, in þe ſiȝte of al his puple;
x in þe porche of þe hous of þe Lord, in þe myddil of þi Jeruſalem.

SALM CXVI.

Alleluia.

- i Preife ȝee þe Lord, alle Jentilis; preife ȝee hym, alle puplis.
ii For confermed is vp on vs þe mercy of hym; and þe treuþe of þe Lord dwelliþ in to wiþ oute ende.

SALM CXVII.

Alleluya.

- i Knoulecheþ to þe Lord, for he is good; for in to þe world þe merci of hym.
ii Seye now Israel, for he is good; for in to þe world þe mercy of hym.
iii Seie now þe hous of Aron; for in to þe world þe mercy of hym.
ivii Seye now þei þat dreden þe Lord; for in to þe world þe mercy of hym.
v Fro tribulacioun I inwardli clepide þe Lord; and ful out herde me in breedë þe Lord.
vi Þe Lord to me an helpere; I ſhal not drede what do to me a man.
vii Þe Lord to me an helpere; and I ſhal despise myn enemys.
viii Good is to troſten in þe Lord; þan to troſten in man.
ix Good is to hopen in þe Lord; þan to hopen in princis.
x Alle Jentilys ȝiden aboute me; and in þe name of þe Lord, for I am vengid in hem.
xi Goende aboute þei ȝiden aboute me; and in þe name of þe Lord, for I am vengid in hem.
xii Þei enuyrounden me as bes, and wrabeden out as fyr in bornes; and in þe name of þe Lord, for I am vengid in hem.
xiii Ful myche confreynd I am turned vp fo doun, þat I ſhulde falle; and þe Lord vndertoc me.
xivii My ſtrengþe, and my preiſing þe Lord; and he is maad to me in to helþe.

- xv Þe vois of ful out ioȝing and of helþe; in þe tabernaclis of riȝtwis men.
xvi Þe riȝt hond of þe Lord dide vertue; þe riȝt hond of þe Lord enhauncide me; þe riȝt hond of þe Lord dide vertue.
xvii I ſhal not die, but liuen; and I ſhal telle þe werkis of þe Lord.
xviii Chraftende chraftifede me þe Lord; and to deþ he toc not me.
xix Opened to me þe ȝatis of riȝtwisniffe, and gon in to þem I ſhal knouleche to þe Lord;
xx þis þe ȝate of þe Lord, riȝtwis men ſhul gon in to it.
xxi I ſhal knouleche to þee, for þou haſt ful out herd me; and þou art maad to me in to helþe.
xxii Þe ſton þat bildende þei repreueden; þis is maad in to þe hed of þe corner.
xxiii Of þe Lord þis is don; and it is merueilous in oure eȝen.
xxiv þis is þe dai þat þe Lord made; ful out ioȝe wee, and glade wee in it.
xxv O! Lord, mac me saf, O! Lord, weel be þou welfum;
xxvi bliſſid þat comeþ in þe name of þe Lord. Wee han bliſſid to ȝou fro þe hous of þe Lord;
xxvii God þe Lord, and he haþ liȝtid to vs. Ordeyne ȝee a ſolempne dai in þicke þingis; vn to þe horn of þe auter.
xxviii My God þou art, and I ſhal knouleche to þee; my God þou art, and I ſhal enhaunce þee. I ſhal knoulechen to þee, for þou haſt ful out herd me; and þou art maad to me in to helþe.
xxix Knoulecheþ to þe Lord, for he is good; for in to þe world þe merci of hym.

SALM CXVIII.

Alleluia.

Aleph.

- i Blisful þe vndeſould in þe weie; þat gon in þe lawe of þe Lord.
ii Blisful þat enſerche þe witneſſingus of hym; in al þe herte ful out ſechen hym.
iii Forſoþe not þei þat wirken wickidniffe; in þe weies of hym ȝiden.
ivii Pou haſt comaundid; þin heftis to be kept ful myche.
v Wolde God weren dressid my weies; to be kept þi iuſtifyngus.
vi þanne I ſhal not be confoundid; whan I ſhal parfitli loken in alle þin heftis.
vii I ſhal knouleche to þee in riȝt reuling of herte; in þat þat I haue lerned þe domes of þi riȝtwisniffe.
viii þi iuſtifyngis I ſhal kepe; ne forsake þou me on alle fydis.

Beth.

- ix In what amendib þe ȝunge man more waxen his weye? in keping þi woordis.
 x In al myn herte I ful out soȝte þee; ne poote þou me abac fro þin heftis.
 xi In myn herte I hidde þi spechis; þat I synne not to þee.
 xii Blifſid þou art, Lord; teche me þi iustifiyngus.
 xiii In my lippis I tolde forþ; alle þe domes of þin mouþ.
 xiv In þe weie of þi witneſſingis I delitide; as in alle richeſſes.
 xv In þin heftys I shal ben enhauntid; and I shal beholde þi weies.
 xvi In þi iustefiyngus I shal fweteli þenken; and I shal not forȝete þi woordis.

Gimel.

- xvii ȝeld to þi feruaunt; quikene þou me, and I shal kepe þi woordis.
 xviii Opene myn eȝen; and I shal beholde þe merueilis of þi lawe.
 xix A comeling wonere I am in þe erþe; ne hide þou fro me þin heftis.
 xx My loule coueitide to defire þi iustefiyngus; in alle tyme.
 xxi þou blamedist proude men; cursid ben þei, þat bowen doun fro þi maundementis.
 xxii Do awei fro me repreſ and dispising; for þi witneſſingus I ful out soȝte.
 xxiii Forſoþe þer seten princis, and aȝen me þei speeken; þi feruaunt forſoþe was enhauntid in þi iustefiyngus.
 xxiv For and þi witneſſingus is my fwete þenking; and my counſeil þi iustefiyngus.

Deleth.

- xxv Myn loule cleuede to þe pament; quykene þou me aftir þi woord.
 xxvi My weies I tolde out, and þou ful out herdest me; teche me þi iustefiyngis.
 xxvii ȝe weie of þi iustefiyngus enforme þou me; and I shal ben enhauntid in þi merueilis.
 xxviii My loule nappide for noȝe; conferme þou me in þi woordis.
 xxix ȝe weie of wickidneſſe moue þou awey fro me; and in þi lawe haue mercy of me.
 xxx ȝe weie of treuþe I ches; þi domes I haue not forȝeten.
 xxxi I cleuede to þi witneſſingus, Lord; wile þou not me confounden.
 xxxii ȝe weie of þin heftis I ran; whan þou spreddeſt abrod myn herte.

He.

- xxxiii Lawe fet þou to me, Lord, ȝe weie of þi iustefiyngus; and I shal seche out it euermor.
 xxxiv ȝif to me vndirstonding, and I shal enſerche þi lawe; and I shal kepen it in al myn herte.

- xxxv Bring out me in þe sty of þin heftis; for it I wolde.
 xxxvi Bowe in myn herte in to þi witneſſyngus; and not in to coueitise.
 xxxvii Turne awei myn eȝen, leſt þei see vanytee; in þi weie quykene þou me.
 xxxviii Sett to þi feruaunt þi speche; in þi drede.
 xxxix Kut of my repreſ, þat I ouertrowide; for þi domys ioȝeful.
 xl Lo! I haue coueitid þin heftis; in þin equite quykene þou me.

Vau.

- xli And þi mercy come vp on me, Lord; þin helpe ȝiuere after þi speche.
 xlvi And I shal anſwere to þe repreuende me a woord; for I hopide in þi sermounes.
 xlviıi And ne take þou awei fro my mouþ a woord of truþe on eche ſide; for in þi domes I ouer hopide.
 xlviıii And I shal kepe þi lawe euermor; in to þe world, and in to þe world of world.
 xlviı And I ȝide in breedë; and þin heftis I out soȝte.
 xlviıi And I ſpac in þi witneſſingus in þe ſiȝte of kingus; and I was not confoundid.
 xlvii And I ſweteli þoȝte in þin heftis; þat I loouede.
 xlviii And I rerede myn hondis to þin heftis, þat I loouede; and I shal ben enhauntid in þi iustefiyngis.

Zai.

- xlviı Myndful be þou of þi woord to þi feruaunt; in whiche to me hope þou haſt ȝiuen.
 l Pis coumfortide me in my mecnesse; for þi speche quykenede me.
 li Proude men wickidli deden on eche ſide; fro þi lawe forſoþe I bowide not doun.
 lii Myndful I was of þi domes fro þe world, Lord; and I am coumfortid.
 liii Failing heeld me; for þe synneres forsakende þi lawe.
 liiii Chauntable weren to me þi iustefiyngus; in þe place of my pilgrimage.
 lv Myndful I was þe nyȝt of þi name, Lord; and I kepte þi lawe.
 lvi Pis is do to me; for þi iustefiyngis I out soȝte.

Heth.

- lvii My porcioun þou, Lord; I feide to kepe þi lawe.
 lviii I louli preȝede þi face in al myn herte; haue mercy of me aftir þi speche.
 lix I þoȝte my weies; and al turnede my feet in to þi witneſſingus.
 lx I am redi, and am not disturbid; þat I kepe þin heftys.
 lxi ȝe cordis of synneres ben wounden aboute me; and þi lawe I haue not forȝete.
 lxii At myd nyȝt I ros to knouleche to þee; vp on þe domes of þi iustefiyng.
 lxiii Parcener I am of alle men dredende þee; and of kepende þin heftis.

Ixiii Of þi mercy, Lord, ful is þe erþe; þi iustefiyngus teche þou me.

Teth.

Iv Goodnesse þou haſt do to þi feruaunt, Lord; aftir þi woord.

Ivi Goodnesse, and discipline, and kunnyng tech þou me; for in þin heftys I leeuede.

Ivii Beſorn þat I was mekid, I trespaſide; þerfore þi ſpeche I kepte.

Iviii Good art þou; and in þi goodnesse tech me þi iustefiyngis.

Ixi Multeplied is vp on me þe wickidneſſe of proude men; I forſoþe in al myn herte þhal enſerche þin heftis.

Ixii Cruddid is as mylc þe herte of hem; I forſoþe þi lawe ſweteli þoȝte.

Ixiii Good is to me, for þou haſt mekid me; þat I lerne þi iustefiyngus.

Ixii Good is to me þe lawe of þi mouþ; vp on þousendis of gold and of filuer.

Joth.

Ixi Þin hondus maden me, and formeden me; ȝif to me vnderſtanding, þat I lerne þin heftis.

Ixii þat dreden þee þul ſee me, and gladen; for in þi wordis I ouerhopide.

Ixv I knewȝ, Lord, for equite þi domes; and in þi treuþe þou haſt mekid me.

Ixvi Be don þi mercy, þat it coumforte me; after þi ſpeche to þi feruaunt.

Ixvii Come to me þi mercy doingus, and I ſhal liue; for þi lawe is my ſwete þenking.

Ixviii Proude men be þei confoundid, for vnriȝtwifli wickidneſſe þei diden aȝen me; I forſoþe þhal ben enhauntid in þin heftis.

Ixix Pe men dredende þee be þei al turned to me; and þo þat knewe þi wytnesſingus.

Ixx Be maad myn herte vndefoulyd in þi iustefiyngis; þat I be not confoundid.

Caf.

Ixxi My foulē failide in to þin helþe ȝiuere; and in to þi woord I ouerhopede.

Ixxii Myn eȝen faileden in to þin ſpeche; feiende, Whanne ſhalt þou coumforte me?

Ixxiii For I am maad as a botel in hor froȝt; þi iustefiyngus I haue not forȝete.

Ixxiv Hou fele ben þe daȝis of þi feruaunt; whanne ſhalt þou do of þe purſuende me dom?

Ixxv Wicke men tolden to me talingus; but not as þi lawe.

Ixxvi Alle þin maundemens treuþe; wicke men purſueden me, help þou me.

Ixxvii A litel laſſe þei waſteden me in þe erþe; I forſoþe forſoc not þin heftis.

Ixxviii After þi mercy quikene þou me; and I ſhal kepe þe wytnesſingis of þi mouþ.

Lameth.

Ixxxix In to wiþoute ende, Lord; þi woord abit ſtille in heuene.

xci In ieneracioun and to ieneracioun þi treuþe; þou foundedift þe erþe, and it abit ſtille.

xci In þin ordynaunce abit þe day; for alle þingus feruen to þee.

xci But þat þi lawe is my ſwete þenking; þanne parauenture I hadde perſhid in my mecnesse.

xci In to wiþouten ende I ſhal not forȝete þi iustefiyngis; for in hem þou haſt quykened me.

xci þin I am, mac me ſaf; for þi iustefiyngis I haue out foȝt.

xcv Me abiden synneres, þat þei ſhulden deſtrie me; þi witneſſyngus I vnderſtod.

xvi Of alle ending I faȝ þe ende; brod þin heſte ful myche.

Men.

xvii What maner I loouede þi lawe, Lord; al dai my ſwete þenking it is.

xviii Vp on myn enemys prudent þou madift me wiþ þin heſte; for in to wiþoute ende it is to me.

xix Vp on alle techende me I vnderſtod; for þi witneſſyngis is my ſwete þenking.

c Ouer olde men I vnderſtod; for þin heftis I ſoȝte.

ci Fro alle euel weie I forfendede my feet; þat I kepe þi woordus.

cii Fro þi domes I bowide not doun; for lawe þou haſt put to me.

ciii Hou ſwete to myn chekis þi ſpechis; ouer hony to my mouþ.

civ Of þin heftis I vnderſtod; þerfore I hatide eche weie of wickidneſſe.

Nun.

cv Lanterne to my feet þi woord; and liȝt to myn paþis.

cvi I ſwoor; and ſette to kepe þe domes of þi riȝtwifneſſe.

cvi I am mekid on alle ſide; Lord, quykene þou me aftir þi woord.

cvi Pe wilful þingus of my mouþ wel plesing mac þou, Lord; and þi domys tech me.

cix My foulē in myn hondis euermor; and þi lawe I haue not forȝeten.

cx Synneres ſetteden a grene to me; and fro þin heftis I errede not.

cxi Bi eritage I purchaſide þi witneſſingus in to wiþoute ende; for þe ful out ioȝing of myn herte þei ben.

cxi I bowede in myn herte to ben don þi iustefiyngis; in to wiþoute ende for ȝelding.

Sameth.

cxi Wicke men to hate I hadde; and þi lawe I loouede.

cxi Helpere, and myn vndertakere þou art; and in to þi woord I hopide ouer.

cxv Boweþ doun fro mee, ȝee malice doeris; and I shal ferche þe heftis of my God.

cxvi Vndertac me aftir þi speche, and I shal liue; and confounde þou not me fro myn abiding.

cxvii Help me, and I shal ben saaf; and I shal sweteli þenken in þi iustefiyngis euermor.

cxviii Pou haſt despisid alle men goende doun fro þi domes; for vnriȝtwis þe þenking of hem.

cxix Trefpafende I heeld alle þe synneres of erþe; þerfore I loouede þi witneſſingis.

cxx Pricke wiþ þi drede my flesh; forſoþe fro þi domes I dradde.

Ayn.

cxxi I dide dom and riȝtwisneſſe; tac þou nott me to þe akufende me.

cxxii Vndertac þi seruaunt in to good; chalenge me not þe proude.

cxxiii Myn eȝen faileden in to þin helþe ȝiuere; and in to þe speche of þi riȝtwisneſſe.

cxxiv Do wiþ þi seruaunt after þi mercy; and þi iustefiyngis teche þou me.

cxxv Pi seruaunt I am; ȝif to me vnderſtonding, þat I wite þi witneſſingis.

cxxvi Time of doing, Lord; þei han ſcatered þi lawe.

cxxvii Perfore I loouede þin heftis; ouer gold and topafion.

cxxviii Perfore to alle þin heftis I was riȝtforþ reulyd; alle wicke weie to hate I hadde.

Phee.

cxxix Merueilous þi witneſſingis, Lord; þerfore ferchede þem my foulē.

cxxx Be declaring of þi woordis liȝtneþ; vnderſtonding ȝieuþ to little childer.

cxxxi My mouþ I openede, and I droȝ to a ſpirit; for þin heftis I defirede.

cxxxii Behold in me, and haue mercy of me; after þe dom of men loouende þi name.

cxxxiii My goingus forþ riȝt reule þou after þi speche; þat þer lordſhipe not of me alle vnriȝtwisneſſe.

cxxxiv Aȝeen bie me fro þe chalengis of men; þat I kepe þin heftis.

cxxxv Pi face liȝtne þou vp on þi seruaunt; and tech me þi iustefiyngis.

cxxxvi Iffues of watris broȝten out myn eȝen; for þei kepten not þi lawe.

Sade.

cxxxvii Riȝtwis þou art, Lord; and riȝt is þi dom.

cxxxviii Pou haſt comaundid riȝtwisneſſe, þi witneſſingis; and þi treuþe ful myche.

cxxxix My looue made me to dwyne; for myn enemys han forȝete þi woordis.

cxl Fyrid is þi speche hugeli; and þi seruaunt loouede it.

cxi A ȝung waxen man I am, and dispisid; þi iustefiyngis I haue not forȝete.

cxlvi Þi riȝtwisneſſe, Lord, riȝtwisneſſe in to wiþoute ende; and þi lawe treuþe.

cxlvi Tribulacioun and anguſh founden me; þin heftis is my fwete þenking.

cxlvi Equite þi witneſſingus in to wiþoute ende; vnderſtonding ȝif þou to me, and I shal liue.

Cof.

cxlvi I crieđe in al myn herte, full out here me, Lord; þi iustefiyngus I shal aȝeen feche.

cxlvi I crieđe to þee, mac me saf; þat I kepe þin heftis.

cxlvi I cam befor in cefounable time of werking, and I crieđe; in to þi woordis I ouer hopede.

cxlvi Myn eȝen camen befor to þee þe morutid; þat I shulde sweteli þenke þi spechis.

cxlvi My vois here þou aftir þi mercy, Lord; and aftir þi dom quykene þou me.

cxlvi Per neȝheden þe purſuende me to wickidneſſe; fro þi lawe ferr þei ben maad forſoþe.

cxlvi Neeȝ þou art, Lord; and alle þi weies treuþe.

cxlvi Fro þe bigynnyng I knewȝ of þi witneſſingys; for in to wiþoute ende þou foundedest hem.

Res.

cxlvi See my mecnesse, and tac me out; for þi lawe I haue not forȝete.

cxlvi Deme þou my dom, and aȝeen bie þou me; for þi speche quikene þou me.

cxlvi Ferr fro ſyneres helþe; for þi iustefiyngus þei out foȝten not.

cxlvi Pi mercies manye, Lord; and aftir þi dom quikene þou me.

cxlvi Manye þat purſuen me, and trublen me; fro þi witneſſingis I bowede not doun.

cxlvi I ſaȝ lawe brekeris, and I dwynede awei; for þei kepten not þi spechis.

cxlvi See, for þi heftis I loouede, Lord; in þi mercy quikene þou me.

cxlvi Be begynnyng of þi woordis treuþe; into wiþoute ende alle þe domes of þi riȝtwisneſſe.

Sin.

cxlvi Princis purſueden me wiþ oute cause; and of þi woordis dradde myn herte.

cxlvi I shal gladen vpon þine spechis; as he þat findeþ manye ſpoilis.

cxlvi Wickidneſſe to hate I hadde, and wlatide; þi lawe forſoþe I loouede.

cxlvi Seuen ſiþes in þe dai preifing I feide to þee; vp on þe domys of þi riȝtwisneſſe.

cxlvi Myche pes to þe loouende þi lawe; and þer is not to þem ſclaundre.

cxlvi I bod þin helþe ȝiuere, Lord; and þin heftis I loouede.

cxlvi My foule kepte þy witneſſingus; and loouede þem hugeli.

cixviii I kepte þin heftis, and þi witnesſingis; for alle my weies in þi fyȝt.

Tau.

cixix Neȝhe my lowe preȝing in þi siȝte, Lord; aftir þi speche ȝif to me vnderſtonding.

cixx Entre myn asking in þin fighte; aftir þi speche deliuere me.

cixxi My lippis shuln tellen out an impne; whan þou shalt teche me þi iustefiyingus.

cixxii My tunge shal telle forþ þi speche; for alle þi maundemens equyte.

cixxiii Be maad þin hond, þat it faue me; for þi maundemens I ches.

cixxiiii I coueitide þin helpe ȝiuere, Lord; and þi lawe is my sweete þenking.

cixxv Liue my soule, and it shal preife þee; and þi domys shul helpe me.

cixxvi I errede as a shep þat perſhede; seche þi seruaunt, Lord, for þin heftis I haue not forȝeten.

SALM CXIX.

Þe song of greeſ.

i To þe Lord, whan I was trublid, I criede; and he ful out herde me.

ii Lord, deliuere my soule fro wicke lippys; and fro þe treccherous tunge.

iii What be ȝiue to þee, or what be put to þee; aȝen þe treccherous tunge?

iv Sharpe arewis of þe myȝti; wiþ colis wastende.

v Allas to me! for my pilgriiming is drawnen along, I dwelte wiþ men dwellende Cedar;

vi myche wonyng as a comeling was my soule. Wiþ hem þat hateden pes

vii I was pesible; whan I spac to þem, þei impugneden me wiþ outh cause.

SALM CXX.

Þe song of greeſ.

i I rered vp myn eȝen in to þe mounteynes; whennys shal come helpe to me.

ii Myn helpe of þe Lord; þat made heuene and erþe.

iii ȝiue he not in to stirring þi foot; ne nappe he, þat kepeþ þee.

iv Lo! he shal not nappen, ne s̄lepen; þat kepeþ Israel.

v Þe Lord kepeþ þee, þe Lord þi defending; vp on þi riȝthond.

vi By day þe funne shal not brenne þee; ne þe mone bi þe nyȝt.

vii Þe Lord kepeþ þee fro alle euel; kepe þi soule þe Lord.

viii Þe Lord kepe þin entre and þi issu; fro þis now and vn to þe world.

SALM CXXI.

Þe song of greeſ.

i I gladide in þese þingus, þat ben feid to me; In to þe hous of þe Lord wee shul go.

ii Stondende weren oure feet; in þi porchis, O Jerufalem.

iii Jerufalem, þat is bild as a cite; whos part taking is in to itselv.

iv Pider forſoþe ſteȝeden vp lynagis, þe linagis of þe Lord; þe witnesſing of Israel, to knouleche to þe name of þe Lord.

v For þer feten þe fetis in dom; þe fetis vpon þe hous of Dauid.

vi Preȝeb þat to þe pes ben of Jerufalem; and abundaunce to þe loouende þee.

vii Be maad pes in þi vertue; and abundaunce in þi touris.

viii For my breþeren and my neȝheboris; I spac pes of þee.

ix For þe hous of þe Lord oure God; I ſoȝte goode þingus to þee.

SALM CXXII.

Þe song of greeſ.

i To þee I liftide myn eȝen; þat dwellift in heuenus.

ii Lo! as þe eȝen of þe seruauns; in þe hondis of þer lordis. As þe eȝen of þe hondmaide, in þe hondis of hir ladi; so oure eȝen to þe Lord oure God, to þe time he haue merci of vs.

iii Haue merci of vs, Lord, haue mercy of vs; for myche wee be fulſild wiþ diſpifing.

iv For myche is fulſild oure soule; to þe abundaunt repref, and to þe proude men diſpifing.

SALM CXXIII.

Þe song of greeſ.

i But for þe Lord was in vs, feie now Israel;

ii but for þe Lord was in vs. Whan men shulden risen aȝen vs out;

iii per auenture aliae þei hadde swolewid vs. Whan shulde wraȝen þe wodnessē of hem in to vs;

iv per auenture water hadde vp ſopen vs. Oure soule paſſide þurȝ þe ſtrem;

v per auenture oure soule shulde han paſſid þurȝ þe vnfuffrable watir.

vi Blyſſyd be þe Lord; þat ȝaff not vs in to þe cacchyng to þe teþ of hem.

vii Oure soule, as a ſparewe, is caȝt out; fro þe grene of hunteres. Þe grene is to-broſid; and wee be deliuered.

viii Oure helpe in þe name of þe Lord; þat made heuene and erþe.

SALM CXXIII.

Þe song of greeſ.

i That trosten in þe Lord as þe mount of Sion; he shal not be moued in to wipoute ende,
ii þat dwelliþ in Jerusalem. Þe mounteynes in his cumpas; and þe Lord in þe cumpas of his puple, fro þis now and vnto þe world.
iii For þe Lord shal not lefe þe 3erd of synneres vp on þe lot of riȝtwis men; þat þe riȝtwis men strecche not out to wickidnesse þer hondis.
iii Wel do þou, Lord; to goode men, and riȝt in herte.
v Þe boowende doun forsoþe in to oblishingis þe Lord shal bring to wiþ werkende wickidnesse; pes vp on Israel.

SALM CXXV.

Þe song of greeſ.

i Lord, in turnende þe caitifte of Sion; wee ben maad as coumfortid.
ii Panne fild is our mouȝ wiþ ioȝe; and oure tunge in ful out ioȝing. Panne þei shul seye among Jentilis; Þe Lord haþ magnefied to don wiþ hem.
iii Þe Lord haþ magnefied to do wiþ vs; wee ben maad gladende.
iii Lord, al turne oure caitifte; as a strem in þe souȝ.
v Pat sownen in teris; in ful out ioȝing shul repe.
vi Goende þei ȝiden, and wepten; sendende þer sedis. Comende forsoþe þei shul come; berende wiþ ful out ioȝing þer handfullis.

SALM CXXVI.

Þe song of greeſ.

i But þe Lord shulde bild þe hous; in to veyn trauaileden þat bilden it. But þe Lord shul kepe þe cite; in vein wakeþ þat kepeþ it.
ii Veyn it is to ȝou befor liȝt to risen; riseþ aftir þat ȝee seten, þat eten þe bred of forewe. Whan he shal ȝiuen to his loouede a flep;
iii lo! þe eritage of þe Lord þe fones, þe mede þe frut of þe wombe.
iii As arewes in þe hond of þe myȝty; so þe fones off þe out shakene.
v Blisful þe man þat fulfilde his desir of hem; he shal not be confoundid, whan he shal speke to his enemys in þe ȝate.

SALM CXXVII.

Þe song of greeſ.

i Blisful alle þat dreden þe Lord; þat gon in his weies.
ii Þe trauailis of þin hondis for þou shalt ete; blisful þou art, and wel shal be to þee.
iii Bi wif as a vine aboundende; in þe fydes of þin hous. By fones as þe newe braunchis of olives; in þe cumpas of þi bord.
iii Lo! þus shal be blissid þe man; þat dredeþ þe Lord.

v Blisse to þee þe Lord fro Sion; and see þou þe goodis of Jerusalem alle þe daȝes of þi lif.
vi And see þou þe fones of þi fones; þe pes vp on Israel.

SALM CXXVIII.

Þe song of greeſ.

i Ofte þei han out foȝte me, fro my ȝouþe; seye now Israel.
ii Ofte þei han out foȝte me fro my ȝouþe; forsoþe þei myȝte not to me.
iii Vpon my bac forgeden synneres; þei longeden aferr þer wickidnessis.
iii Þe Lord riȝtwys shal to-hewe þe nollis of synneres; v be þei confoundid, and al turned bacward, þat hateden Sion.
vi Be þei maad as hei of rouues; þat beforne it be pullid out, ful out driede.
vii Of þe whiche he þat repeþ, shal not fulfille his hond; and hys bosum, þat shal gedere handfullis.
viii And þey seiden not þat wenten biside, Þe blissing of þe Lord vp on ȝou; wee han blissid to ȝou in þe name of þe Lord.

SALM CXXIX.

Þe song of greeſ.

i Fro deppis I criede to þee, Lord;
ii Lord, full out here þou my vois. Be maad þin eris vnderstondende; in to þe vois of my lowe preȝing.
iii If wickidnessis þou shalt 'al aboute kepe, Lord; Lord, who shal sustene.
iii For anent þee is mercy doyng;
v and for þi lawe I sustenede þee, Lord. My soule sustenede in þe woord of hym;
vi my soule hopide in þe Lord. Fro þe morutyd warde vnto þe nyȝt;
vii hope Israel in þe Lord. For anent þe Lord mercy; and plenteous anentis hym aȝeen biyng.
viii And he shal aȝeen bie Israel; fro alle þe wickidnessis of hym.

SALM CXXX.

Þe song of greeſ.

i Lord, myn herte is not enhaunſid; ne rerid vp ben myn eȝen. Ne I wente in grete þingis; ne in merueilis ouer me.
ii If not mekely I felede; but I enhaunced my soule. As þe wened vpon his moder; so ȝelding in my soule.
iii Hope Israel in þe Lord; fro þis now and vn to þe world.

SALM CXXXI.

Þe song of greeſ.

i Haue mynde, Lord, of Dauid; and of al þe debonernes of hym.

ii As he swor to þe Lord; a vow he vouwide to þe God of Jacob.
 iii I shal not entre in to þe tabernacle of myn hous; I shal not stézen vp in to þe bed of my bedding.
 iii I shal not ȝiue slep to myn eȝen; and to my eȝe lidis napping. And reste to my times,
 v to þe time I finde a place to þe Lord; a tabernacle to þe God of Jacob.
 vi Lo! wee han herd it in Effrata; wee han founden it in þe feldis of þe wode.
 vii Wee shul entre in to þe tabernacle of hym; wee shuln honouren in þe place, where stoden his feet.
 viii Ris, Lord, in to þi resting; þou and þe arke of þin halewing.
 ix ȝi preftis be þei clad riȝtwisnesse; and þin halewis ful out ioȝe þey.
 x For Dauid, þi seruaunt; turne þou not awei þe face of þi crift.
 xi ȝe Lord swor to Dauid treuþe, and he shal not maken hym in vein; of þe frute of þi wombe I shal putte vp on þi feete.
 xii If þi sones shul kepe my testament; and my witnesssingis, þese þat I shal teche þem. And þe sones of hem vn to þe world; shul sitte vp on þi sete.
 xiii For þe Lord ches Sion; he ches it in to dwelling to hym.
 xiv ȝis my reste in to þe world of world; heer I shal dwelle, for I ches it.
 xv His widewe bleffende I shal blisse; his pore I shal fulfille wiþ loues.
 xvi His preftis I shal cloþe wiþ helþe ȝiuere; and his halewis wiþ ful out ioȝing shuln ful out ioȝen.
 xvii ȝider I shal bringe forþ þe horn of Dauid; I haue maad redi a lanterne to my crift.
 xviii His enemys I shal cloþe wiþ shenþipe; vp on hym forsoþe shal flouren out myn halewing.

SALM CXXXII.

ȝe song of greeſ.

i Lo! hou good, and how ioȝeful; breþern to dwellen in to oon.
 ii As an oynement in þe hed; þat goþ doun in to þe berd, þe berd of Aaron. ȝat goþ doun in to þe hemme of his cloþing;
 iii as deu of Ermon, þat goþ doun in to þe hil of Syon. For ȝider fente þe Lord bleſſing; and lif vn to þe world.

SALM CXXXIII.

ȝe song of greeſ.

i Lo! now blisseþ þe Lord; alle ȝee seruauns of þe Lord. ȝat stonden in þe hous of þe Lord; in þe porchis of þe hous of oure God.
 ii In nyȝtes heueþ vp ȝoure hondis in to holi þingis; and blisseþ to þe Lord.

iii Bliffe þee þe Lord fro Sion; þat made heuene and erþe.

SALM CXXXIV.

Alleluya.

i Preife ȝee þe name of þe Lord; preife ȝee, seruauns, þe Lord.
 ii ȝat stonden in þe hous of þe Lord; in þe porchis of þe hous of oure God.
 iii Preife ȝee þe Lord, for good is þe Lord; doþ salm to his name, for it ys sweete.
 iii For þe Lord ches to hym Jacob; and Israel in to posſeſſioun to hym.
 v For I knew, þat gret is þe Lord; and oure God beforne alle godys.
 vi Alle þingis what euere þe Lord wolde, he dide in heuene and in erþe; in þe fe, and in alle depnesſis.
 vii Bringende out cloudis fro þe vtmostis of þe erþe; leitis in to reyn he made. ȝat bringeb forþ windis fro his tresores;
 viii ȝat smot þe first gotten of Egipt, fro man vn to beste.
 ix And he sente tocnis and wndris in þe myddel of þee, Egipt; in to Farao and in to alle his seruauns.
 x ȝat smot manye Jentilis; and floȝ stronge kingis.
 xi Seon, þe king of Amorreis; and Og þe king of Basan, and alle þe reumys of Chanaan.
 xii And he ȝaf þe lond of hem eritage; eritage to Israel, his puple.
 xiii Lord, þi name in to wiþ oute ende; Lord, þi memorial in ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun.
 xiv For þe Lord shal demen his puple; and in his seruauns he shal be louly prezid.
 xv ȝe maumetis of Jentilis siluer and gold; þe werkis of þe hondys of men.
 xvi Mouȝ þei han, and þei shul not speke; eȝen þei han, and þei shul not see.
 xvii Eris þei han, and þei shul not here; ne forsoþe spirit is in þe mouȝ of hem.
 xviii Lyc to þem be þei maad, ȝat don þo þingis; and alle ȝat trosten in hem.
 xix Hous of Israel, bleſſe ȝee to þe Lord; hous of Aron, blisse ȝee to þe Lord.
 xx Hous of Leuy, blisse ȝee to þe Lord; ȝee ȝat drede þe Lord, blisseþ to þe Lord.
 xxi Blifid be þe Lord fro Sion; ȝat dwellip in Jerusalem.

SALM CXXXV.

Alleluya.

i Knouleche ȝee to þe Lord, for he is good; for in to þe world þe merci of hym.
 ii Knoulecheþ to þe God of godis.
 iii Knoulecheþ to þe Lord of lordis.
 iv ȝat makeþ grete merueilis alone.
 v ȝat made heuenes in vnderftonding.

vi Pat fastnedē þe erþe vp on watris.
 vii Pat made grete liȝt ȝiueres.
 viii Þe funne in to þe power of þe dai.
 ix Þe mone and þe sterriſ in to þe power of þe nyȝt.
 x Pat smot Egyp̄t wiþ þe first gotten of hem.
 xi Pat broȝte outh Israel fro þe myddel of hem.
 xii In myghty hond; and in heiȝ arm.
 xiii Pat deuydede þe rede se in to deuyseouns.
 xiv And broȝte out Israel þurȝ þe myddel of it.
 xv And shoc out Farao and his vertue in þe rede se.
 xvi Pat ladde ouer his purple þurȝ þe desert.
 xvii Pat smot grete kingis.
 xviii And floȝ stronge kingis.
 xix Seon, þe king of Amoreis.
 xx And Og, þe king of Basan.
 xxi And he ȝaf þe lond of hem eritage.
 xxii Eritage to Israel, his seruaunt.
 xxiii For in oure mecnesse myndfull he was of vs.
 xxiv And he aȝeen boȝte vs fro oure enemys.
 xxv Pat ȝiueþ mete to alle fleſh.
 xxvi Knoulechep̄ to God of heuene. Knoulechep̄ to þe Lord of lordis; for in to wiþoute ende þe mercy of hym.

SALM CXXXVI.

Þe falm of Dauid, for Jeremeie.

i Vp on þe flodis of Babiloyne þere wee seten, and wepten; whil wee recordeden of Sion.
 ii In wiþies in þe myddes of it; wee heengen vp oure instrumens.
 iii For þere askeden vs þat caityues broȝten vs; þe woordis of songis of despit. And þei þat 'ledden aweie vs; An ympne singeþ to vs of þe songis of Sion.
 iv Hou shul wee singe þe song of þe Lord; in an heþen lond?
 v If I shule forȝeten of þee, Jerusalem; to forȝeting be ȝiue my riȝthond.
 vi Cleue my tunge to myn chekis; if I shul not han mynde of þee. If I shul not purposen þee, Jerusalem; in þe begynnyng of my gladnesse.
 vii Myndeful be þou, Lord, of þe sones of Edom; in to þe dai of Jerusalem. Pat feyn, Ful out waſteþ, ful out waſteþ; vnto þe foundement in it.
 viii Þe doȝtir of Babilon wrecchid, blisful þat shal ȝelde to þee þi ȝelding; þat þou haſt ȝolde to vs.
 ix Blisful þat shal holden; and hurtlen his litle childer to þe ston.

SALM CXXXVII.

Þe falm `to hym Dauid.

i I shal knoulechen to þee, Lord, in al myn herte; for þou haſt herd þe woordis of my mouþ. In þe liȝte of aungelis I shal don falm to þee, my God;

ii I shal honoure at þin holy temple, and knouleche to þi name. Vp on þi mercy and þi treupe; for þou haſt magnefied þi feynt ouer alle name.
 iii In what euere day I shal inwardli clepe þee, ful out here me; þou shalt multeplie in my soule vertue.
 iv Knouleche to þee, Lord, alle þe kingis of erþe; for þei han herd alle þe woordys of þi mouþ.
 v And singe þei in þe weyes of þe Lord; for gret is þe glorie of þe Lord.
 vi For heiȝ þe Lord, and meke þingis he beholdep̄; and heȝe þingis fro a ferr he knowiþ.
 vii If I shul go in þe myddel of tribulacioun, þou shalt quikene me; and vp on þe wraȝe of myn enemys þou haſt straȝt out þin hond, and saf made me þi ryȝt hond.
 viii Þe Lord shal ȝelde for me, Lord, þi mercy in to þe world; þe werkis of þin hondis ne despise þou.

SALM CXXXVIII.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid.

i Lord, þou haſt proued me, and knownen me;
 ii þou haſt knowe my ſitting, and myn aȝeen riȝting. Pou vnderſtode my þoȝtis fro aferr;
 iii my paþ and my litle corde þou enſerchedift. And alle my weies þou beforne ſeȝe;
 iv for þer is not woord in my tunge. Lo! Lord, þou haſt knownen alle þingis,
 v neweft and olde; þou haſt formed me, and put vp on me þin hond.
 vi Merueilous is maad þy kunning of me; it is coumfortid, and I shal not moun to it.
 vii Whidir shal I go fro þi ſpirit; and whidur fro þi face shal I flee?
 viii If I shul ſteȝen vp in to heuene, þou art þere; if I shul go down in to helle, þou art at.
 ix If I shul take my pennys in þe morutid; and shul dwelle in þe vtmoȝtis of þe fe.
 x Forſoþe þider þin hond shal bringe me; and shal holde me þi riȝt hond.
 xi And I feide, Parauenture dercneſſis shul totred me; and nyȝt my liȝting in my delicis.
 xii For dercneſſes shul not ben derkid fro þee, and nyȝt as day shal ben liȝtid; as his dercneſſis, so and þe liȝt of it.
 xiii For þou weldeſt my reenes; þou haſt vndertake me fro þe wombe of my moder.
 xiv I shal knouleche to þee, for ferfulli þou art magnefied; merueilous þi werkis; and my soule shal knouleche ful myche.
 xv My mouþ is not hid fro þee, þe whiche þou madeſt in priue; and my ſubſtaunce is in þe neþermoris of þe erþe.
 xvi Myn vnpaſfit þing ſeȝen þin eȝen, and in þi boc alle shul be writhen; dazeſ shul be formed, and no man in hem.

xvii To me forsoþe ful myche ben maad wrshipeful þi frendis, God; ful myche is counfortid þe princehed of hem.

xviii I shal noumbe þem atwynne, and vpon grauel þei shul be multeplied; I haue risen out, and ȝit I am wiþ bee.

xix God, for þou shalt sle synneres; ȝee men of blodis, bowiþ doun fro me.

xx For ȝee leyn in þoȝt; Take þei in vanyte þer citees.

xxi Wheþir not þoo þat hateden þee, Lord, I hatede; and vp on þin enemys I dwynede?

xxii Wiþ parfyte hate I hatede hem; enemys þei ben maad to me.

xxiii Proue me, God, and wite þou myn herte; aske þou me, and knowe þou my paþis.

xxiv And see, if þe weie of wickidnesse is in me; and bring me þennes in þe euere lastende weie.

SALM CXXXIX.

In to þe ende, þe falm of Dauid.

i Tac me awei, Lord, fro an euel man; and fro a wicke man tac me awei.

ii þat þoȝten wickidnessis in þe herte; al dai setteden batailis.

iii þei sharpeden þer tungis as serpentis; þe venom of edderes vnder þe lippis of hem.

iv Kep me fro þe hond of þe synnere; and fro wicke men tac me awei. þat þoȝten to supplaunten my goingis;

v proude men hidden a grene to me. And cordis þei straȝten out in to a grene; by side þe weie sclaunder þei putten to me.

vi I feide to þe Lord, My God þou art; ful out here þou, Lord, þe vois of my lowe preȝing.

vii Lord, Lord, þe vertue of myn helpe; þou al aboute shadewedeſt on myn hed in þe dai of bataile.

viii Ne take þou me, Lord, fro my desir to þe synnere; þey þoȝten aȝen me, ne forſake þou me, leſt parauenture bei ben enhauncid.

ix þe hed of þe cumpas of hem; þe trauayle of þe lippis of hem shal coueren hem.

x Colis shul fallen vp on hem, in to fir þou shalt kaste þem doun; in wrecchidnessis þei shul not stonde.

xi A ianglende man shal not be riȝtforþ reulid in þe erþe; an vnriȝtwis man euelis shul take in deþ.

xii I knewȝ, for þe Lord shal do dom of þe helpeles; and veniaunce of þe pore.

xiii Neuerpelatere riȝtwis shuln knoulechen to þi name; and þe riȝte shul wone wiþ þi chere.

SALM CXL.

Þe falm of Dauid.

i Lord I crieðe to þee, ful out here þou me; tac heede to my vois, whil I shal crie to þee.

ii Be forþ riȝt reulid myn orisoun as encens in þi siȝt; þe rering vp of myn hondis euentid sacrificise.

iii Put, Lord, warde to my mouþ; and a dore of circumstaunce to my lippis.

iv Bowe þou not doun my herte in to þe woordis of malice; to ben excusid excusaciouns in synnes. Wiþ men wirkende wickidnesse; and I shal not comune wiþ þe chosen of hem.

v þe riȝtwis man shal chaſtife me in mercy, and blamen me; þe oile forsoþe of þe synnere shal not wiþinne fatten myn hed. For ȝit and myn orisoun in þe wel plesid þingus of hem;

vi þe domes men of hem ioyned to þe ston ben sopen awey. þei shuln here my woordis, for þei myȝten;

vii as þe fatnesse of erþe is rerid vp `vp on þe erþe. Oure bones ben scaterid beside helle,

viii for to þee Lord, Lord, myn eȝen; in þee I hopide, do not awei my soule.

ix Kep me fro þe grene þat þei setteden to me; and fro fclaudris of men wirkende wickidnesse.

x Synneres shuln falle in þe net of hym; syngulerli I am to þe time I pasſe.

SALM CXLI.

Þe vnderſtonding of Dauid, whan he was in þe spelunke.

i Wiþ my vois to þe Lord I crieðe; wiþ my vois to þe Lord I louly prezede.

ii I shede out in his siȝt myn orisoun; and my trybulacioun beforne hym I openli telle.

iii In failinge of me my spirit; and þou haſt knowe my ſties. In þis weie þat I ȝide; proude men hidden a grene to me.

iv I hebeeld at þe riȝt hond, and I faȝ; and þer was not þat kneuȝ me. Fliȝt perſhede fro me; and þer was not þat aȝeen ſoȝte my soule.

v I crieðe to þee, Lord, I feide, þou art myn hope; my porcioun in þe lond of lyueres.

vi Tac heede to my lowe preȝing; for I am mekid ful myche. Deliuere me fro þe purſuende me; for þei ben coumfortid vpon me.

vii Led out fro warde my soule to knowleche to þi name; me abijden þe riȝtwis, to þe time þat þou ȝelde to me.

SALM CXLII.

Þe orisoun of Dauid, whan purſuede hym Abſolon, his fone.

i Lord, ful out here myn orisoun, wiþ eris parceyue myn obſecracioun; in þi treuþe ful out here þou me, in þi riȝtwisneſſe.

ii And entre þou not into dom wiþ þi feruaunt; for þer shal not be iuſtified in þi siȝte eche lyuende.

iii For þe enemy pursuede my soule; mekede in þe erþe
 my lif. He sette me in derke þingis, as þe deade of þe
 world,
 iii and my spirit is anguyfht vp on me; in me is
 disturbid myn herte.
 v Myndeful I was of olde dæzes, I þoȝte swetely in alle
 þi werkis; in þe deedis of þin hondis I sweteli þoȝte.
 vi I straȝte out myn hondis to þee; my soule as erþe
 wipoute water to þee.
 vii Swiftli full out here þou me, Lord; my spirit failide.
 Turne þou not awei þi face fro me; and I shal ben lic to
 þe goende doun in to þe lake.
 viii Herd mac þou to me erli þi mercy; for in þee I
 hopide. Knownen mac þou to me þe weie, in þe whiche
 go I; for to þee I rerede my soule.
 ix Tac awei me fro myn enemys, Lord, to þee I fleiȝ,
 x tech me to do þi wil; for my God þou art. Þi goode
 spirit shal bringe me þennes in to þe ryȝt lond;
 xi for þi name, Lord, þou shalt quykene me in þin
 equite. þou shalt leden out of tribulacioun my soule;
 xii and in þi merci þou shalt destroȝen alle myn
 enemys. And þou shalt leesen alle, þat trublen my
 soule; for I am þi seruaunt.

SALM CXLIII.

Þe falm of Dauid; aȝen Golie.

i Blissted þe Lord my God, þat techeþ myn hondis to
 strif; and mi fingeris to bataile.
 ii My mercy, and my refut; myn vndertakere, and my
 delyuerere. My defendere, and in hym I hopide; þat
 vndirpooteþ my puple vnder me.
 iii Lord, what is a man, for þou haft myche maad
 knownen to hym; or þe sone of man, for þou eymest
 hym?
 iv A man to vanyte is maad lic; his dæȝis as þadewe
 passen.
 v Lord, bowe doun þin heuenes, and cum doun; touche
 þe monteynes, and þei þuln smoken.
 vi Leite þou leitingis, and þou shalt scateren hem; send
 out þin arewis, and þou shalt al disturbe þem.
 vii Send out þin hond fro an heiȝ, tac me out, and
 deliuere me of many watriis; and fro þe hond of alien
 fones.
 viii Whos mouȝ spac vanyte; and þe riȝthalf of hem þe
 riȝthalf of wickidnesse.
 ix God, a newe song I shal singe to þee; in þe ten cordid
 fautre I shal do salm to þee.
 x þat ȝiueſt helþe to kingis; þat aȝeen boȝtist Dauid, þi
 seruaunt, fro þe malice doinge fwerd tac me awey.
 xi And pull me awei fro þe hond of alienes fones, whos
 mouȝ spac vanyte; and þe riȝthalf of hem þe riȝthalf of
 wickidnesse.
 xii Whos fones; as newe plauntingis in þer ȝouþe. þe
 doȝtris of hem maad semely; enhourned aboute as þe
 licnesse of þe temple.

xiii þe celeris of hem fulle; bowende out fro þat into it.
 þe shew of hem ful of frut, aboundende in þer goingis;
 xiv þe oxen of hem fatte. þer is not falling of wal, ne
 passing ouer; ne cry in þe stretis of hem.
 xv Blisful, þei seiden, þe puple, to whom þese þingis
 ben; blisful þe puple, of þe whiche þe Lord is his God.

SALM CXLIHII.

Þe preising to hym Dauid.

i I shal enhaunce þee, my God king; and I shal blesse to
 þi name in to þe world, and in to þe world of world.
 ii Bi alle dæȝis I shal blissen to þee; and I shal preyſen þi
 name in to þe world, and in to þe world of world.
 iii Gret þe Lord, and preisable full myche; and of his
 mychilnesse is noon ende.
 iv Jeneracioun and ieneracioun shal preyſe þi werkis;
 and þi power þei shul telle forþ.
 v þe grete doing of þe glorie of þin holynesse þei shuln
 speke; and þi merueylis þei shul telle.
 vi And þe vertue of þi ferful þingis þei shul seyn; and þi
 mykilnesse þei shul telle.
 vii þe mynde of þe abundaunce of þi swetenesse þei shul
 bowen out; and in þi riȝtwifnesse þei shul ful out ioȝen.
 viii Mercy doere and mercyful þe Lord; pacient, and
 myche merciful.
 ix Swete þe Lord to alle; and his mercy doingis vp on
 alle his werkis.
 x Knouleche to þee, Lord, alle þi werkys; and þin
 halewis blisse þei to þee.
 xi þe glorie of þi reume þei shul seyn; and þi myȝt þei
 shul speken.
 xii þat knownen þei maken to þe fones of men þi power;
 and þe glorie of þe grete doing of þi reume.
 xiii þi reume reume of alle worldis; and þi lordshiping
 in alle ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun. Feiȝful þe
 Lord in alle his woordis; and holy in alle his werkis.
 xiv þe Lord helpeþ vp alle þat fallen; and rereþ vp alle
 þe hurtlid doun.
 xv þe eȝen of alle in þee hopen, Lord; and þou ȝyuest
 þe mete of hem in þe behofful tyme.
 xvi þou openest þin hond; and fulfillist eche beste wiȝ
 blissing.
 xvii Riȝtwis þe Lord in alle his weies; and holi in alle
 his werkis.
 xviii Neeȝh is þe Lord to alle inwardli clepende hym; to
 alle inwardli clepende hym in treuþe.
 xix þe wil of men dredende hym he shal do, and þe
 lowe preizing of hem he shal ful out heren; and saf he
 shal make þem.
 xx þe Lord kepeþ alle loouende hym; and alle synneres
 he shal destroȝen.
 xxi þe preyſing of þe Lord my mouȝ shal speke; and
 blisse alle flesh to his holi name in to þe world, and in
 to þe world of world.

SALM CXLV.

Alleluia.

- i Preife þou, my soule, þe Lord;
ii I shal preife þe Lord in my lif, I shal do salm to my God as longe as I shal be.
iii Wileþ not trosten in princis; ne in þe sones of men, in whiche is not helþe.
iv His spirit shal gon out, and turnen aȝeen in to his lond; in þat dai shuln perfhe alle þe þoȝtus of hem.
v Blisful, of whom þe God of Jacob is his helpere; his hope in þe Lord his God,
vi þat made heuene and erþe, þe se, and alle þingis þat ben in hem. Pat kepeþ treuþe in to þe world,
vii doþ dom to þe suffrende wrong; ȝyueþ mete to þe hungry. Þe Lord losneþ þe gyuede;
viii þe Lord liȝtneþ þe blinde. Þe Lord rereþ vp þe hurtlid doun; þe Lord riȝtforþ reulþ þe riȝtwise.
ix Þe Lord kepeþ þe comelingis, þe modirles child, and þe widewe he shal vndertake; and þe weies of synneres he shal destroȝen.
x Þe Lord shal regne in to worldis; þi God, Sion, in ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun.

SALM CXLVI.

Alleluia.

- i Preifeþ þe Lord, for good is a salm; to oure God be preising ioȝeful and fair.
ii Þe Lord bildende vp Jerusalem; þe scateringis of Jerusalem shal gadere togidere.
iii Pat heliþ þe contrit in herte; and bindeþ þe contriciouns of hem.
iv Pat noumbreþ þe multitude of sterriis; and to þem alle clepeþ names.
v Gret oure Lord, and gret þe vertue of hym; and of his wiðdam is not noumber.
vi Vndertakende debonere men þe Lord; mekende forsoþe synneres vn to þe erþe.
vii Singeþ beforne to þe Lord in confessioun; doþ salm to oure God in harpe.
viii Pat couereþ heuene wiþ cloudis; and greipeþ to þe erþe reyn. Pat bringeþ forþ in hillis hey; and erbe to þe seruise of men.
ix Pat ȝyueþ to bestis þe mete of hem; and to briddis of crowes inwardli clepende hym.
x He shal not han wil in þe strengþe of hors; ne in þe leggis of a man shall be wel plesid to hym.
xi Wel plesid þing is to þe Lord vpon men dredende hym; and in hem þat hopen on his mercy.

SALM CXLVII.

Alleluia of Agge and Zacharye.

- i Preife þou, Jerusalem, þe Lord; preife þou þi God, Sion.

ii For he coumfortede þe lockis of þi ȝatis; he blisseðe to þi sones in þee.

iii Pat sette þi coostis pes; and wiþ talȝ of whete fillip þee.

iv Pat sendeþ out his speche to erþe; swiftli renneþ his word.

v Pat ȝiueþ snouȝ as wlle; þe little cloude as aske he sprengþ.

vi He fendeþ his cristal as musselis; befor þe face of his cold who shal susteynen?

vii He shal fende out his woord, and melte þem; his spirit shal blowen, and watriis shul flowen.

viii Pat telliþ out his woord to Jacob; riȝtwisness and his domes to Israel.

ix He dide not so to eche nacioun; and his domes he openede not to þem.

SALM CXLVIII.

Alleluia of Aggee and Zacharie.

- i Preife ȝee þe Lord fro heuenes; preife ȝee hym in heiȝtis.
ii Preife ȝee hym, alle his aungelis; preife ȝee hym, alle his vertues.
iii Preife ȝee hym, þe funne and þe moone; preife ȝee hym, alle þe sterriis and liȝt.
iv Preife ȝee hym, heuenes of heuenes; and watriis þat aboue heuenes ben,
v preife þei þe name of þe Lord. For he seide, and þei ben maad; he fente, and þei ben formed.
vi He sette þem in to wiboute ende, and in to þe world of world; an heste he putte, and he shal not beside passe.
vii Preife ȝee þe Lord, fro þe erþe; dragonnes, and alle depnelliſ.
viii Fyr, hail, snouȝ, iys, þe spirit of tempestis; þat don þe woord of hym.
ix Mounteynes, and alle hillis; frut berende trees, and alle cedris.
x Bestis, and alle vsable bestis; serpentis, and feþered foulis.
xi Kyngis of erþe, and alle puplis; princis, and alle domys men of erþe.
xii ȝung men, and maidenes; olde men wiþ þe ȝungere,
xiii preife þei þe name of þe Lord; for enhauncid is þe name of hym alone. Þe knouleching of hym vpon heuene and erþe;
xiv and he enhauncide þe horn of his puple. Ympne to alle þe seytis of hym; to þe sones of Israel, to þe puple neȝhende to hym.

SALM CXLIX.

Alleluia.

- i Singeþ to þe Lord a newe song; hys preising in þe chirche of halewis.

- ii Glade Israel in hym þat made hym; and þe doȝtris of Sion ful out iοȝe þei in þer kyng.
- iii Preife þei þe name of hym in quer; in timbre and fautre do þey falm to hym.
- iii For wel plesid is to þe Lord in his puple; and he enhauncide þe debonere in to helþe.
- v Halewys shul ful out iοȝen in glorie; þei shul gladen in þer bed placis.
- vi þe ful out iοȝingus of God in þe prote of hem; and þe swerdis on eiþir side sharp in þe hondis of hem.
- vii To be do veniaunce in naciouns; and blamyngis in puplis.
- viii To ben bounde þe kingis of hem in fettris; and þe noble men of hem in irene manyclis.
- ix þat þei do in hem dom writen; glorie þis is to alle þe feintis of hym.

SALM CL.

Alleluia.

- i Preife ȝee þe Lord in his feintis; preife ȝee hym in þe fastnyng of his vertue.
- ii Preife ȝee hym in þe vertues of hym; preife ȝee hym aftir þe multitude of þe gretnesse of hym.
- iii Preife ȝee hym in þe soun of trumpe; preifesp hym in fautre and harpe.
- iii Preife ȝee hym in timbre and quer; preife ȝee hym in cordis and orgne.
- v Preife ȝee hym in cymbalis wel sounende, preife ȝee hym in cymbalis of huge iοȝing;
- vi eche spirit, preife þe Lord.

Here endip þe Sawter; and now bigynneþ þe preface of Seynt Jerom in þe book of Prouerbes.

PROUERBYS.

Heere bygynneþ þe prologue in þe booc off Prouerbys.

To Cromacie and Eliodere, bishopis, Jerome sendeþ greeting. Joyne þe epistil whom ioyneþ presthod; ȝhe, þe chartre twynne not, whom þe looue of Crist knytteþ. Exposiciouns in Osee, Amos, Zacharie, and Malachie, þe whiche ȝee asken, I shulde han write, if it hadde ben leeful for siknesse. ȝee senden solacys of costis, ȝoure notories, and bokis writeres sustenende, þat to ȝou most oure wit trauaile. And lo! aside þe hauntende puple of men diuerse þingis askende, as or euene it be me to trauailen, ȝou hungrende, also to obere, or, in resoun of ȝyuen þing and taken, to any, saue ȝou, I be bounde. And so þurȝ long siknesse brosid, left fulli þis ȝeir I shulde be stille, and anent ȝou I were doumb, þe werec of þre daȝis to ȝoure name I sacrilde; þe remenyng, þat is, of þe þre volumes of Salomon, Masloch, þat Ebrues Parablis, þe comun making Prouerbis clepeþ; Coelech,

þat Grecli Ecclesiasten, Latinli a Spekere wee moun seyn; Cirafrym, þat in to oure tunge is turned Song of Songis. It is told and Panarethos, þe boc of Jhesu, sone of Cirach; and an oper fallly writen, þat is inwriten þe Wifdam of Salamon. Of whiche þe rabere I fond Ebru, not Ecclesiaſticum, as anent þe Latynes, but Parablis beform notid; to whom weren ioyned Ecclesiaſtes and þe Song of Songis; þat he shulde euene to þe licnesse of Salamon, not onli in noumble of bokis, but also in maner of mateeris. Þe secunde anent þe Ebrues is neuer no wher, for and þat maner of speche sauoureþ þe Grekis faire speche; and summe of olde writeres afermen þis boc to ben of Jew Filon. As þanne Judith, and Tobie, and þe bokis of Macabeis, redeþ hem forsoþe þe chirche, but among þe reuleer scripturis rescyeueþ not; so and þese two volumes rede he to þe edificacioun of þe puple, not to þe autorite of chirche teching to ben confermed. If to any man forsoþe more plese þe translacioun of þe feuenty remenoures, he haþ it sum time amended of vs. Ne forsoþe so newe þingis wee maken, þat olde þingis wee deftroze. And 'neuer þe latere, whan most diligentli redeþ he, wite he oure writen þingis to ben vnderstonde, þat ben not corruptid held into þe þridde vessel, but, anoon from þe preſſe most pureli þe vessel ȝeuen, han kept þeir sauour.

Here bigynneþ þe Parablis of Salomon.

Capitulum I.

- i The parablis of Salomon, sone of Dauid, king of Israel;
- ii to ben koud wifdam, and discipline; to ben vnderstonden þe woordis of prudence;
- iii and to ben vndirtake enformyng of doctrine, riȝtwynesse, and dom, and equite;
- iii þat felnesse be ȝeue to little childer, and to þe ȝunge ful waxen, kunnyng and vnderstanding.
- v Herende þe wife wisere shal ben; and vnderstondende gouernaile he shal welde.
- vi Take he heede þe parable, and þe remenyng; þe woordis of wife men, and þe derke spechis of hem.
- vii þe drede of þe Lord þe begynnynge of wifdam; wifdam and lore foolis dispisen.
- viii Here, my sone, þe discipline of þi fader, and ne leue þou þe lawe of þi modir;
- ix þat þer be added grace to þin hed, and a beȝe to þi necke.
- x My sone, if þee synneres fulfille wiþ mylc, ne assente þou to þem.
- xi If þei sey, Cum þou wiþ vs, waite wee to þe blod, hide wee grenes aȝen þe innocent in veyn;
- xii swolewe wee hym, as helle þe liuende; and hol as þe descendende in to þe lake;
- xiii alle precious substancwe shul finde, wee shul fulfillen oure housis wiþ spoilis;
- xiv lot ley wiþ vs, o bagge of monee be of vs alle;

xv mi sone, ne go þou wiþ hem; forfende þi foot fro þe
 sties of hem.
 xvi Forsoþe þe feet of hem to euel rennen; and heeȝen
 bat þei flcheden out blod.
 xvii In vein forsoþe is þrowen a net befor þe eȝen of þe
 feþered.
 xviii Þei also aȝen þer blod awaiten; and casten gilyȝ
 aȝen þer soulis.
 xix So þe papis of þe auerous man raueshen þe liues of
 þe welderes.
 xx Wifdam wiþoute forþ precheþ; in stretis it ȝyueþ his
 vois.
 xxi In þe hed of cumpanyes it ofte crięþ; in þe doris of
 þe ȝatis of þe cite he bringeþ forþ his woordis, seiende,
 xxii Hou longe, ȝee little childer, loouen childhed, and
 foolis þo þingus bat ben nojesum to þem shul coueiten,
 and vnprudent men shuln haten kunningyng?
 xxiii Be ȝee conuertid at my correccioun; lo! I shal
 bringe forþ to ȝou my spirit, and shewen my woordis.
 xxiv For I clepede, and ȝee forsoken; I straȝte out myn
 hond, and þer was not þat wolde beholden.
 xxv ȝee delpiseden al my counseil; and my blamyingis
 ȝee roȝten not of.
 xxvi I forsoþe in ȝoure deþ shal lawȝhe; and
 vndermouwe ȝou, whan to ȝou þat, þat ȝee dredden,
 shal come.
 xxvii Whan shal falle feerli wrecchidnesse, and deþ as
 tempeſt shal aȝen come; whan shal come vp on ȝou
 tribulacioun and anguyfh.
 xxviii Panne þei shul inwardli clepe me, and I shal not
 ful out heren; erly þey shuln rise togidere, and not
 finde me.
 xxix For þi þat hatesum þei hadden disciplyne, and þe
 drede of þe Lord þei vndertoken not,
 xxx ne affentiden to my counseil, and bacbitiden to al
 my correccioun.
 xxxi Þei shuln ete þerfore þe frutis of þer weie; and wiþ
 þer counseilis þei shul be fulſild.
 xxxii Pe turning awei of litle childer shalflen hem; and
 þe prosperite of foolis shal leesen hem.
 xxxiii Who forsoþe me shal heren, wiþoute ferd shal
 resten; and abundaunce he shal parfitli vſen, þe ferd of
 euelis taken awey.

Capitulum II.

i My sone, if þou vndertakeſt my woordis, and my
 maundementes hidist anent þee;
 ii þat þin ere here wiþdam, inwardliche bowe þin herte
 to ben knownen wiþdam.
 iii If forsoþe wiþdam þou shalt inwardli clepen, and
 inwardli bowe þin herte to prudence;
 iii if þou shalt fechen it as money, and as tresoris
 deluen it out;
 v panne þou shalt vnderſtonden þe drede of þe Lord,
 and þe kunningyng of God finde.

vi For þe Lord ȝyueþ wiþdam; and of þe mouþ of hym
 prudence and kunningyng.
 vii He shal kepen þe helþe of riȝt men, and defende þe
 goende symplely;
 viii wiþholdende þe papis of riȝtwisnesse, and þe weies
 of halewes kepende.
 ix Panne þou shalt vnderſtonde riȝtwisnesse, and dom,
 and equite, and eche good paþ.
 x If wiþdam shul go in to þin herte, and þe kunningyng to
 þi soule pleſe,
 xi counſeil shal kepe þee, and prudence shal wiþholde
 þee;
 xii bat þou be pullid out fro an euel wey, and fro a man
 bat spekeþ shreude þingus.
 xiii Þei þat forsaken þe riȝt going, and wenten bi derke
 weies;
 xiv þat forsoþe gladen, whan þei don euele, and ful out
 ioȝen in werſt pingus;
 xv of whom þe weies shreude, and yuel losid þe
 goingys of hem.
 xvi þat þou be take awey fro an alien womman, and fro
 a ſtraunge, þat ſofteþ hir woordis;
 xvii and forſakeþ þe ledere of hir childhed, and þe
 couenaunt of hir God haþ forȝete.
 xviii Forſoþe inwardly bowid is to deþ þe hous of hir,
 and to helle þe paþis of hir.
 xix Alle þat gon in to hir, shul not turne aȝeen, ne take
 þe sties of lif.
 xx þat þou go in a good weye, and þe paþis of riȝtwis
 men þou kepe.
 xi Who forſoþe ben riȝte, shul dwelle in þe erþe; and
 þe symple shul parfitli won in it.
 xxii Pe vnpitouse forſoþe fro þe erþe shul be lost; and
 þat wickidli don, shul be take fro it awei.

Capitulum III.

i My sone, ne forȝete þou my lawe; and þin herte kepe
 myn heftis.
 ii Forſoþe lengþe of daȝis, and ȝeiris of lif, and pes, þei
 shul ley to to þee.
 iii Mercy and treueþ forſake þei not þee; cumpase þem
 to þi prote, and descryue in þe tablis of þin herte.
 iv And þou shalt finde grace, and good discipline befor
 God and men.
 v Haue troſt in þe Lord, of al þin herte; and ne lene þou
 to þi prudence.
 vi In alle þi weies þenc hym, and he shal riȝt reulen þi
 goingis.
 vii Ne be þou wiſ anent þiſelf; dred God, and go awey
 fro euel.
 viii Helþe forſoþe shal ben in þi nauele, and watring of
 þi bones.
 ix Honoure þe Lord of þi ſubstaunce, and of þe cheef of
 alle þi frutis ȝif to pore men;

x and þi bernes shul ben fulfild wiþ fulnesse, and wiþ win þi presses shul rebounden.
 xi Be discipline of þe Lord, my sone, ne caste þou awey; ne faile þou, whan of hym þou art chaftisid.
 xii Whom forsoþe þe Lord looueþ, he chaftiseþ; and as fader in þe sone it wiþ pleſeþ to hym.
 xiii Blisful þe man þat findeþ wiſdam, and þat flowiþ prudence.
 xiv Betere is þe purchaſing of it, þan þe chaffering of gold and of siluer; first and most pure þe frutis of it.
 xv More precious þan alle richeſſes it is; and alle þingus þat be desirid, to it moun not be comparisound.
 xvi Lengþe of daȝis in his riȝt half, and in þe left half of it richeſſis and glorie.
 xvii Be weies of it faire, and alle þe pabis of it pesible.
 xviii Be tre of lif it is to þem þat cacchen it; and þat holden it, ben blisful.
 xix Be Lord bi wiſdam foundede þe erþe; bi prudence stablidle heuenes.
 xx Bi þe wiſdam of hym breeken out depe watriſ; and þe cloudis bi dew togidere waxen.
 xxi My sone, ne flowe þeſe þingis awei fro þin eȝe; kep þou my lawe, and counſeil;
 xxii and þere shal ben lif to þi soule, and grace to þi chekis.
 xxiii Þanne þou shalt go troſtli in þi wey; and þi foot shal not offende.
 xxiv If þou shul ſlep, þou shalt not drede; þou shalt reſten, and ſweete ſhal be þi ſlep.
 xxv Ne drede þou wiþ ſodeyn gaſtneſſe, and þe poweris of þe vnpitouſ men fallende on to þee.
 xxvi Be Lord forſoþe shal ben in þi ſide; and kepe þi foot, þat þou be not take.
 xxvii Wile þou not forſenden hym þat mai wel don; if þou maift, and þiſelf wel do.
 xxviii Ne fey þou to þi frend, Go, and turne aȝeen, to moru I ſhal ȝyue to þee; whan anoon þou maift ȝiue.
 xxix Ne caste þou to þi frend euel, whan he in þee haþ troſt.
 xxx Ne ſtrive þou aȝen a man in veyn, whan he no þing of euel haþ don to þee.
 xxxi Ne enuye þou þe vnriȝtwis man, ne foſewe þou þe weies of hym.
 xxxii For abhomynacioun of þe Lord is eche gilour; and wiþ þe ſimple þe ſermounyng of hym.
 xxxiii Nede of þe Lord in þe hous of þe vnpitouse; þe dwelling placis forſoþe of riȝtwife men shul be bleſſid.
 xxxiv He ſhal deſcyeue þe deſcyeueres; and to þe debonere he ſhal ȝyue grace.
 xxxv Glorie wife men shul welde; of foolis þe out ioȝing ſhenſhiſe.

Capitulum III.

i Here ȝee, ſones, þe discipline of þe fader; and takeþ heede, þat ȝee knownen prudence.

ii A good ȝifte I ſhal ȝyuen to ȝou; my lawe ne forſake ȝee.
 iii For and I was þe ſone of my fader, ſum what tender, and þe onli gotten beforne my moder.
 iv And he taȝte me, and ſeide, Take my woordys þin herte; kep þou myn heftis, and þou ſhalt liue.
 v Weld wiſdam, weld prudence; ne forȝete þou, ne bowe þou doun fro þe woordis of my mouþ.
 vi Ne leue þou it, and it ſhal kepe þee; looue it, and it ſhal wiþholde þee.
 vii Begynnynge of wiſdam, welde þou wiſdam; and in al þi poſſeffioun purchace prudence.
 viii Tac it, and it ſhal enhaunce þee; þou ſhalt be glorified of it, whan þou haſt clippid it.
 ix It ſhal ȝiue to þin hed encresis of gracis; and a noble crowne ſhal defende þee.
 x Here þou, my ſone, and vndertac my woordis; and be þer multrieplied to þee ȝeris of lif.
 xi Be weie of wiſdam I ſhal ſhewe to þee; and lede þee bi þe paþys of equyte.
 xii Be whiche whan þou ſhalt gon in, þi goingis shul not be ſtreitid; and rennende þou ſhalt not han letting.
 xiii Hold discipline, and ne leue þou it; kep it, for it is þi lyf.
 xiv Ne delite þou in þe pabis of vnpitouſ men; and to þee pleſe not þe weie of euele men.
 xv Flee fro it, and paſſe þou not bi it; bowe doun, and forſac it.
 xvi Forſoþe þey ſlepen not, but if þei don euele; and ſlep is not caȝt of hem, but if þei ſupplaunte.
 xvii þei eten þe bred of vnpitouſneſſe, and þe win of wickidneſſe drinken.
 xviii Forſoþe þe paþ of riȝtwiſmen as ſhynende liȝt goþ forþ, and growiþ in to a parfit day.
 xix Be weie of vnpitouſ men derk; þei witen not wher þei falle.
 xx My ſone, hercne my woordis; and to my ſpechis bowe in þin ere.
 xxi Ne go þei awey fro þin eȝen; kep þou hem in þe myddel of þin herte.
 xxii Forſoþe lif þei ben to þe findende hem, and of alle fleſh þe helpe.
 xxiii Wiþ alle warde kep þou þin herte, for of it lif goþ forþ.
 xxiv Remoue from þee a ſhreude mouþ; and bacbitende lippis be þei ferr fro þee.
 xxv þin eȝen ſee þei riȝte þingis; and þin eȝelidis beforgo þei þi goingis.
 xxvi Riȝt reule þe paþis to þi feet, and alle þi weies be þey ſtablid.
 xxvii Ne bowe þou doun to þe riȝt, ne to þe lift; turne awei þi foot fro euel. Forſoþe þe weies þat ben on þe riȝthalf þe Lord knewȝ; ſhreude forſoþe ben, þat of þe lift ben. He forſoþe riȝt ſhal make þi goingus; þi weies forſoþe in pes shul be broȝt forþ.

Capitulum V.

i My sone, tac heed to my wiſdam, and to my prudence
bowe þou þin ere;
ii þat þou kepe þoȝtis, and discipline þi lippis
wipholden. Ne wile þou not entendre to þe desceyuyng
of womman;
iii forſoþe an hony comb droppende þe lippis of a
ſtrumpet, and clerere þan oile þe prote of hir;
iv forſoþe þe laſte of hir bitter as wormod, and þe
tunge of hir ſharp as a twei bitende ſwerd.
v Þe feet of hir gon doun in to deþ; and to helle þe
goingis of hir perſen.
vi Bi þe paþ of lif þei gon not; vagaunt ben þe goingus
of hir, and vnſerchable.
vii Now þanne, my sone, here þou me, and ne go þou
awei fro þe woordis of my mouþ.
viii Aferr mac fro hir þi weie, and ne neȝhe þou to þe
doris of hir hous.
ix Ne ȝyue þou to alienes þi wrſhipe, and þi ȝeris to þe
cruel;
x leſt perauenture be fulſild ſtraungeres wiþ þi
ſtrengþis, and þi traualis ben in an alienē hous;
xi and þou weile in þi laſte, whan þou haſt waſtid þi
fleſh, and þi bodi;
xii and ſey, Whi wariede I discipline, and to fnybbingis
aſſentede not myn herte;
xiii ne I herde þe vois of men techende me, and to
maifris I bowide not myn ere?
xiv Neȝh I was in alle euel, in þe myddel of þe chirche,
and of þe synagogē.
xv Drink watir of þi cifterne, and þe flowingus of þi
pyt.
xvi Ben lad out þi wellis wiþoute forþ; and in ſtretis þi
watir deuyde þou.
xvii Haue þou hem alone; and be not alienes þi
parceneres.
xviii Be þi veyne bliſſid; and glade þou wiþ þe
womman of þi ful waxende ȝouþe.
xix A moſt cheere hynde; and a moſt kindeli hert calf.
Þe tetis of hir inwardli make þee drunke alle time; and
in þe looue of hire delite þou biſili.
xx Whi art þou broȝt doun, sone myn, of an alien
womman; and art fed in þe bosum of an obere?
xxi Þe Lord lokeþ þe weie of a man; and alle þe goingis
of hym beholdiþ.
xxii His wickenesses taken þe vnpitouse; and wiþ þe
cordis of his synnes he is togidere ſtreynd.
xxiii He ſhal dien, for he hadde not discipline; and in þe
multitude of his folie he ſhal ben begylyd.

Capitulum VI.

i My sone, if þou become borȝ for þi frend; þou haſt
piȝt doun anent a ſtraunger þin hond.
ii þou art gnarid wiþ þe woordis of þi mouþ; and taken
wiþ þi proper woordis.

iii Do þanne, my sone, þat I ſeie, and deliuere þi ſelf;
for þou haſt fallen in to þe hond of þi neȝheboře. Ren
hider and þider, heeȝe, rere vp þi frend;
iv ne ȝiue þou ſlep to þin eȝen, and nappe not þin
eȝelidis.
v Be þou pullid out as a foun fro þe hond; and as a brid
fro þe ſpies of þe foulere.
vi Go to þe anpte, O! þou flowe; and behold þe weies
of it, and lerne wiſdam.
vii Þe whiche, whan it haþ no ledere, ne comaundere,
ne prince;
viii it greiþeþ in þe ſomer mete to hymſelf, and gedereþ
togidere in time of rip, þat it ete.
ix Hou longe, þou flowe, ſhalt þou ſlep? whanne ſhalt
þou rife fro þi ſlep?
x A litil while þou ſhalt ſlep, a litil while þou ſhalt
nappe; a litil while þou ſhalt leyn togidere þin hondis,
bat þou ſlep.
xi And þer ſhal come to þee as a weie goere, nede; and
porenſſe, as a man armed. If forſoþe vnfloȝ þou ſhul
be, ſhal come as a welle þi rip; and nede ferr ſhal flee
fro þee.
xii A man apostata, a man ful of ſtrengþe vnprefitable,
goþ wiþ peruertid mouþ;
xiii he twincleþ wiþ þe eȝen, he trampliþ wiþ þe foot,
wiþ þe fingir he ſpekeþ,
xiv wiþ ſhreude herte he caſtiþ euel; and alle times
ſtriuſe he ſowiþ.
xv To þis anoon ſhal come his perdiſiouñ, and ſodeynli
he ſhall be to-treden; and he ſhal han no mor medecyn.
xvi Sixe þingis ben, þat þe Lord hateþ; and þe feuenþe
þe lif of hym warieþ.
xvii Heȝe eȝen, a tunge liere, hondis ſhedende out þe
innocent blod,
xviii þe herte caſtende moſt euel þoȝtis, þe ſwifte feet to
rennen in to euel,
xix þe bringende forþ leſingis, þe desceyuable witneſſe;
and hym þat ſowiþ among breþer diſcordis.
xx Wiþhold, my sone, þe heftis of þi fader; and ne leue
þou þe lawe of þi moder.
xi Bind hem biſili in þin herte; and enuyroune to þi
prote.
xii Whan þou ſhalt go, go þei wiþ þee; whan þou ſhalt
ſlep, kepe þei þee; and wakende ſpeke þou wiþ hem.
xiii For þe maundement is a lanterne, and þe lawe liȝt,
and þe weie of lif þe fnybbing of discipline;
xiv þat þei kepe þee fro an euel womman, and fro þe
flaterende tunge of þe ſtraunge womman.
xv Coueite not þin herte þe fairneſſe of hir; ne be þou
take wiþ þe beckis of hir.
xvi Þe price forſoþe of þe ſtrumpet vneþe is of o lof,
þe womman forſoþe takeþ þe precious lif of a man.
xvii Wheþer mai a man hide fir in his bosum, þat his
cloþis brenne not;
xviii or gon vpon colis, and his folis ben not brent?

xxix So he þat goþ in to þe womman of his neȝhebore; fhal not ben clene, whan he touchiþ hir.
 xxx Not gret is þe blame, whan a man steliþ; forsoþe he steleþ, þat he fulfille þe hungrende soule.
 xxxi Caȝt þerewiþ forsoþe he shal ȝelde þe feuene fold; and al þe substaunce of his hous he shal take, and deliueren hymself.
 xxxii Who forsoþe is auoutrer; for miseise of herte he shal leſen his soule.
 xxxiii Filþe and ſhenſhepe he gedereþ to hymſelf; and þe repreſ of hym shal not ben don awei.
 xxxiv For þe ielousneſſe and þe wodneſſe of þe man shal not ſparen in þe dai of veniaunce,
 xxxv ne aſſente to þe prezeeriſ of any man; and he shal not take for þe aȝeen biȝing manye ȝiftis.

Capitulum VII.

i My ſone, kep þou my woordis; and myne heftis ley vp to þee. Sone, honoure þou þe Lord, and þou ſhalt fare wel; biſide hym forſoþe þou ſhalt not dreden an oþer.
 ii Kep my maundemens, and þou ſhalt liue; and my lawe as þe appil of þin eȝe.
 iii Bind it in þi fingris; wryt it in þe tablis of þin herte.
 iv Sey to wiſdam, My ſiſter þou art; and prudence clep þou þi lemmam.
 v Pat it kepe þee fro a ſtraunge womman; and fro an alien, þat hir woordis makeþ ſweete.
 vi Fro þe windowe forſoþe of myn hous bi þe latys I beheeld þe ȝunge man; and I ſee little childer.
 vii I beholde þe fori hertid ȝunge man,
 viii þat paſſeþ þurȝ þe ſtreſtiſ, biſide þe corner; and neȝ þe weie of þat hous goþ in derc,
 ix þe dai waxende to euen, in þe nyȝtiſ dercneſſis and myſtyneſſe.
 x And lo! a womman aȝen cam to hym, wiþ ſtrumpet aray befor maad redi to þe foulis to be deſceyued,
 xi a chatere, and vagauant of reſte, vnpacient, ne mowende in þe hous abide ſtille wiþ hir feet;
 xii now wiþoute forþ, now in þe ſtreſtyſ, now beſide þe corneres aſpiende.
 xiii And þe caȝte ȝunge man ſhe kiſſeþ; and wiþ wowende chere ſhe flatereþ, ſeiende,
 xiv Sacrifiſes of victorie for helþe I haue gretli vouwid; to dai I haue ȝolde my vrouwiſ.
 xv Perfore I wenete out in to þin aȝen comyng, deſirende þee to ſeen; and I haue founde.
 xvi I haue arajid wiþ cordis my litil bed, and ſpred wiþ peintid tapitiſ of Egipt;
 xvii I ha ſprengd my ligging place wiþ myrre, and aloes, and canell.
 xviii Cum, and be wee inwardli drunke wiþ tetes, and vſe wee þe coueitid clippingiſ; to þe time þat þe dai waxe liȝt.
 xix Þere is not a man in hir hous; he ȝide awei þe moſt ferr weie.

xx Pe bagge of his monee he toc wiþ hym; in þe dai of þe fulle moone he is to turne aȝeen in to his hous.
 xxi She grenede hym wiþ manye woordis; and wiþ flatering of lippis ſhe fordroȝ hym.
 xxii Anoon he folewıþ hir, as an oxe lad to þe ſacrifice of victorie; and as a lomb pleiende and vñknowende, þat to bondis þe fool is drawe,
 xxiii to þe time þat þe arwe þirle þurȝ his mawe. As if a brid heeȝe to þe grene; and wot not, þat of þe perile of his lif me purpoſeþ.
 xxiv Now þanne, ſone myn, here þou me; and tac tente to þe woordis of my mouþ.
 xxv Ne be drawen awei in þe weies of hir þi mynde; ne be þou bigilid in þe ſties of hir.
 xxvi Manye forſoþe woundid ſhe þrew doun; and alle þe ſtrongeſte ben flain of hir.
 xxvii þe weies of helle þe housis of hir; persende in to þe innermor þingus of deþ.

Capitulum VIII.

i Wheþer not wiſdam ofte criþ; and prudence ȝiueþ his vois?
 ii In þe heȝest and heȝe frountis, aboue þe weie, in þe myddel paþis,
 iii ſtondende biſide þe ȝate of þe cite; in þo ȝate doris it ſpekeþ,
 iv ſeiende, O! men, to ȝou I ofte crie; and my vois to þe ſones of men.
 v Vnderſtondeþ, ȝee little childer, witneſſe; and, ȝee vñwife men, takeþ heed.
 vi Hereþ, for of grete þingis I am to ſpeke; and my lippis ſhul ben opened, þat euene þingus þei preche.
 vii Treuþe my þrote ſhal ſweteli beþenke; and my lippis ſhul wlate þe vnpitouſe.
 viii Riȝtwiſe ben alle my ſermownes; þer is not in hem any þing ſhreude, ne peruertid.
 ix Riȝte þei ben to vnderſtondeſte men; and euene to men fiindende kunningyng.
 x Takeþ my diſcipline, and not money; doctrine mor þan treſor cheſeþ.
 xi Betere is wiſdam þan alle þe moſt preciouſ richelis; and al deſirable þing to it mai not be comparisound.
 xii I, wiſdam, dwelle in counſel; and am among to lerned þoȝtiſ.
 xiii þe drede of þe Lord hateþ euel; enhauncing, and pride, and þe ſhreude weie, and þe mouþ of þe twiſil tunge I wlate.
 xiv Myn is counſel, and equite; myn is prudence, myn is and ſtrengþe.
 xv By me kingus regnen; and makeris of lawis riȝte þingus demen.
 xvi Bi me princis comaunden; and myȝti men deme riȝtwiſneſſe.
 xvii I men loouende me looue; and þat erli waken at me, ſhul finde me.

xviii Wiþ me ben richeffis, and glorie; and proud
 plenteoufnessis, and riȝtwisnesse.
 xix Betere is my frut þan gold, and þan precious ston;
 and my buriounyngis þan chosen siluer.
 xx In þe weies of riȝtwisnesse I go, in þe myddel of
 papis of dom;
 xxi þat I make riche men loouende me, and fulfille þe
 tresores of hem.
 xxii Þe Lord weldide me in þe begynnyng of his weies;
 er any þing shulde be maad, of þe firste cause.
 xxiii Of þe euere lastende I am ordeyned; and of þe
 olde, er þe erþe shulde be maad.
 xxiv Not ȝit weren þe depþis of watir; and I now was
 conceyued. And not ȝit þe wellis of watriss hadden
 broken out,
 xxv ne ȝit þe mounteynes in heuy mykilness hadden
 ben maad; er þe hillis I was born.
 xxvi ȝit þe erþe he hadde not maad; and flodis, and þe
 utmost poyntys of þe roundnesse of þe erþe.
 xxvii Whan he greipede heuenes, I was þereat; whan in
 certein lawe and cumpas he closide þe depnnesse of
 watriss.
 xxviii Whan þe eir he fastnede aboue; and weȝede þe
 wellis of watriss.
 xxix Whan he cumpasid to þe se his terme; and lawe
 putte to watriss, þat þei passe not þere coostis. Whan he
 heeng vp þe foundemens of þe erþe;
 xxx wiþ hym I was, alle þingis puttende togidere. And I
 delitede bi alle dæs, beforn hym alle time,
 xxxi pleiende in to þe roundnesse of erþis; and my
 delicis to be wiþ þe lones of men.
 xxxii Now þanne, lones, hereþ me; blisful þat kepen my
 weies.
 xxxiii Hereþ discipline, and beþ wife men; and wileþ
 not casten it awei.
 xxxiv Blisful þe man þat hereþ me, and þat wakeþ at
 my ȝate dores al dai; and þat waitiþ at þe postis of my
 dore.
 xxxv Who me shal finde, shal finde lif; and drawen
 helpe of þe Lord.
 xxxvi Who forsoþe in me shal synnen, shal hurten his
 soule; alle þat hateden me, loouen deþ.

Capitulum IX.

i Wifdam bilde out to hym an hous; heew out seuen
 pileris,
 ii offride his sacrificises of victorie, mengde win, and
 sette forþ his bord.
 iii He sente his hand wymmen, þat þei shulde clepe to
 be heiȝte; and to þe wallis of þe cite.
 iv If any is a litil child; come he to me. And to vnwise
 men he spac,
 v Comeþ, etiþ my bred; and drinkeþ win, þat I mengde
 to ȝou.

vi Forsakeþ childhed, and liueþ; and goþ bi þe weies of
 prudence.
 vii Who lerneþ a scornere, doþ wrong he to hymself;
 and who vndernemeþ þe vnpitous, to hymself a wem
 gendriþ.
 viii Wile þou not vndernyme þe scornere; leſt he shul
 hate þee. Vndirnym þe wife man; and he shal looue
 þee.
 ix ȝif to þe wife man ocaſion; and þer shal ben addid
 to hym wiſdam. Tech þe riȝtwis man; and he shall
 heeȝe to take.
 x ȝe begynnyng of wiſdam þe drede of þe Lord; and þe
 kunnynge of halewis prudence.
 xi Forsoþe bi me shul be multiplied þi dæs; and ben
 added to þee þe ȝerys of lif.
 xii If a wis man þou shul be; to þiself þou shalt be, and
 to þi neȝheboris. If forsoþe a gilere; alone þou shalt
 bern euel.
 xiii A fool womman, and crious, and ful of euele draȝtis
 to delicis, and no þing outerli kunnende,
 xiv sat in þe ȝate doris of hir hous, vpon a fete, in þe
 heeȝe place of þe cite;
 xv þat she myȝte clepe men passende bi þe weie, and
 men goende in þer gate.
 xvi Who is a litil child; bowe he doun to me. And to þe
 sory hertid she spac,
 xvii Stoln watriss ben swettere, and hid bred more swete.
 xviii And he knew not þat þere ben ȝeauntis; and in þe
 depþis of helle þe gestis of hir. Who forsoþe shal be
 ioyned to hir; shal falle doun in to helle. For whi he þat
 goþ awey from hir; shal be faued.

Capitulum X.

i A wys fone gladeþ þe fader; forsoþe a fone fool, þe
 forewe is of his modir.
 ii No þing shal profiten þe tresores of vnpitousnesse;
 riȝtwisnesse forsoþe shal deliuere fro deþ.
 iii ȝe Lord shal not tormente þurȝ hungr þe soule of þe
 riȝtwise; and þe spies of þe vnpitous men he shal turn
 vpso doun.
 iv Nedynesse wercheþ þe flowe hond; þe hond forsoþe
 of stronge men greipeþ richeffis. Who forsoþe vseþ
 lesingis, þis fedeþ windis; þe fame foleweþ fleende
 briddes.
 v Who gedereþ in rep, is a wis fone; who forsoþe
 routeþ in somer, is þe fone of confusioun.
 vi ȝe blissing of God vpon þe hed of þe riȝtwis; þe
 mouȝ forsoþe of vnpitous men wickidnesse couereþ.
 vii ȝe mynde of þe riȝtwise wiþ preisingis; and þe name
 of vnpitous men shal waxe stinkinge.
 viii ȝe wise man in herte shal kepen þe heftis; þe fool is
 beten wiþ lippis.
 ix Who goþ simbleli, goþ troftli; who forsoþe beshrewiþ
 his weies, shal be maad opene.

x Who twinclib wiþ eȝe, shal ȝiue forewe; þe fool wiþ lippis shal be bete.
 xi Þe veyne of lif þe mouþ of þe riȝtwis; þe mouþ forsoþe of vnpitous men couereþ wickidnesse.
 xii Hate rereþ striues; and alle giltis charite couereþ.
 xiii In þe lippis of þe wis man is founde wiðam; and a ȝerde in þe rigge of hym þat is ned in herte.
 xiv Wise men hidin kunnyng; þe mouþ forsoþe of þe fool is next to confusiouñ.
 xv Þe substaunce of þe riche man þe cite of his strengþe; þe ferd of pore men þe nedynesse of hem.
 xvi Þe werec of þe riȝtwis man to lif; þe frut forsoþe of þe vnpitous to synne.
 xvii Þe weie of lif to þe kepende discipline; who forsoþe vnderemyngis forfakeþ, erreþ.
 xviii Liende lippis hidin hate; who spekeþ wrongful blamyng, is an vnwis man.
 xix In myche speche shal not lacke synne; who forsoþe temperþ his lippis, is most prudent.
 xx Chosen siluer þe tunge of þe riȝtwis; þe herte of vnpitous men for noȝt.
 xxi Þe lippis of þe riȝtwis techen manye; who forsoþe ben vntaȝt, in þe nedynesse of herte shul die.
 xxii Þe blesſing of þe Lord makeþ riche men; ne shal be felashipid to þem tormenting.
 xxiii As by laȝhing þe fool werchib hidous trespass; wiðam forsoþe is to a man purueing.
 xxiv Pat þat þe vnpitouse dredeþ, shal come vpon hym; þer desir to riȝtwis men shal be ȝiue.
 xxv As tempeſt passende, shal be þe vnpitouse; þe riȝtwis forsoþe as euere durende ground.
 xxvi As eisel to teeþ, and smoke to eȝen; so þe flowe to hem þat senten hym in þe weie.
 xxvii Þe drede of þe Lord leiþ to daȝes; and þe ȝeris of vnpitous men shul be shortid.
 xxviii Þe bidding of riȝtwismen gladnesse; þe hope forsoþe of vnpitous men shal perſhen.
 xxix Þe strengþe of þe simple þe weie of þe Lord; and ferd to þem þat werken euel.
 xxx Þe riȝtwis into wiþoute ende shal not be moued; vnpitouse forsoþe shul not dwelle vp on erþe.
 xxxi Þe mouþ of þe riȝtwis shal bere wiðam; þe tunge of shrewis shal perſhen.
 xxxii Þe lippis of þe riȝtwis beholden plesid þingis; and þe mouþ of vnpitouse peruerid þingis.

Capitulum XI.

i A treccherous weȝe abominacioun is anent God; and an euen weiȝt þe wil of hym.
 ii Wher shal be pride, þere shal be wrongful blamyng; wher forsoþe is mecnesse, and þere wiðam.
 iii Simplenesse of riȝtwis men shal riȝt reule þem; and supplaunting of peruerid men shal waste þem.
 iv Richessis shul not profiten in þe day of veniaunce; forsoþe riȝtwisnesse shal deliuere fro deþ.

v Riȝtwisnesse of þe simple shal riȝt reulen his weie; and þe vnpitous in his vnpitousnesse shal falie.
 vi Þe riȝtwisnesse of riȝt men shal deliuere þem; and wicke men in þer aspies shul be take.
 vii Þe vnpitous man dead, noon hope shal ben ouer; and þe abiding of bisy men shal perſhe.
 viii Þe riȝtwis fro anguysh is deliuered; and shal be take þe vnpitous for hym.
 ix Þe feynere in mouþ defceyueþ his frend; riȝtwis men forsoþe shul ben deliuered wiþ kunnyng.
 x In goodis of riȝtwis men shal ben enhauncid þe cite; and in þe leefing of vnpitous men shal ben preisung.
 xi Ƿurȝ þe blesſing of riȝtwis men shal ben enhauncid þe cite; and bi þe mouþ of vnpitous men it shal be turned vp so doun.
 xii Who defceyueþ his frend, is ned in herte; þe prudent man forsoþe shal be stille.
 xiii Who goþ gilendeli, shewiþ priue þingus; who forsoþe is feiþful, hilip þe gilte of þe frend.
 xiv Wher is not a gouernour, þe puple falliþ; helþe forsoþe, wher ben manye counselfis.
 xv He shal be tormentid wiþ euel, þat doþ feiþ for a stranger; who forsoþe shoneþ grenes, shal be sikir.
 xvi A gracious womman shal finden glorie; and stronge men shuln han richessis.
 xvii Wel doþ to his soule þe merciful man; who forsoþe is cruel, casteþ awei neeȝh men.
 xviii Þe vnpitouse makeþ werec vnstable; to þe sowende forsoþe riȝtwisnesse feiþfull mede.
 xix Noble mercy shal greiþe lif; and folowing of euelis deb.
 xx Abhominable a shreude herte to þe Lord; and his wil in hem, þat simply gon.
 xxi Hond in hond, shal not ben innocent þe euele man; þe sed forsoþe of riȝtwis men shal be faued.
 xxii A goldene cercle in þe nosepirlis of a souwe, a fair womman and a fool.
 xxiii Þe desir of riȝtwis men alle good þing is; þe abiding of vnpitous men wodnessse.
 xxiv Opere men deuyden proper þingus, and ben maad richere; opere reuen not þeir owne, and euermor ben in nedynesse.
 xxv Þe lif þat bliſſeþ, shal ben inwardli fattid; and he þat makeþ inwardli drunken, also hymself shal ben inwardli maad drunken.
 xxvi He þat hideþ whete in time, shal be curſid in puplis; blesſing forsoþe vp on þe hed of filleris.
 xxvii Wel riseþ erli, þat secheþ goodis; who forsoþe is enferchere of euelis, of hem shal be opprefſid.
 xxviii Who troſteþ in his richessis, shal falie; riȝtwis men forsoþe as a greene lef shul burioune.
 xxix Who diſturbib his hous, shal han windis; and he þat is a fool, shal feruen to þe wiſe man.
 xxx Þe frut of þe riȝtwis þe tree of lif; and he þat vndertakeþ soulis, is a wiſ man.

xxxi If þe riȝtwise in þe erþe refcyeueþ, myche more þe vnpitous, and þe synnere.

Capitulum XII.

- i Who looueþ discipline, looueþ kunnynge; who forsoþe hateþ blamylngus, is vnwis.
ii Who forsoþe is good, shal drawe to hym grace of þe Lord; who forsoþe troſtþ in his þoȝtis, vnpitously doþ.
iii A man shal not be strengþid of vnpitousnesse; and þe roote of riȝtwis men shal not ben al moued.
iv A bisi womman a croune is to hir man; and stinc in þe bones of hir, þat berþ þingus wrþi confusioñ.
v Þe þoȝtis of riȝtwis men domes; and counseilis of vnpitous men gilesum.
vi Þe woordis of vnpitous men spien to blod; þe mouþ of riȝtwis men shal deliuere þem.
vii Turne vnpitous men, and þei shul not be; þe houſis forsoþe of riȝtwis men shal abide stille.
viii Bi his doctrine shal be knownen a man; who forsoþe is veyn and herteles, shal ben open to delpisíng.
ix Betere is a pore man, and suffisaunt to hymself, þan a glorious, and nedi bred.
x Þe riȝtwis knewȝ þe liues of his helpeli bestis; þe bowelis forsoþe of vnpitous men cruel.
xi Who werkeþ his lond, shal be fulſild wiþ loues; who forsoþe folewiþ idel reſte, moſt fool is. Who is sweete, liueþ in tempringis; in his moneſtingis he forſakeþ wrongfull blamylngis.
xii Þe defir of þe vnpitous is þe myndful place of werſt þingis; þe roote forsoþe of riȝtwis men shal profiten.
xiii For þe synnes of lippis falling neȝheþ to þe euel man; forsoþe þe riȝtwis man shal fleen out of anguysh.
xiv Of þe frut of his mouþ eche shal be fulſild of goodis; and after þe werkis of his hondis it shal be ȝolde to hym.
xv Pe weie of þe fool riȝt in þe eȝen of hym; who forsoþe is a wis man, hereþ counseilis.
xvi Pe fool shewiþ anoon his wraþe; who forsoþe diffymuliþ wrongus, is fel.
xvii Who þat he knewȝ, spekeþ, domes man of riȝtwisnesse is; who forsoþe lieþ, is a gileful witnesse.
xviii Per is þat behoteþ, and as wiþ a fwerd is pungid to þe conscience; þe tunge forsoþe of wise men is helpe.
xix Pe lippe of truþe shal be fast in to wiþoute ende; who forsoþe is a feerli witnesse, makeþ a tunge of leſing.
xx Treccherie in þe herte of men þenkende euelys; who forsoþe gon in to þe counseilis of pes, hem folewiþ ioȝe.
xxi Shal not holli forewen þe riȝtwis man, what euere þing shal falle to hym; vnpitous men forsoþe shul be fulſild of euel.
xxii Abomynacioun is to þe Lord liende lippis; who forsoþe feiþfulli don, plesen to hym.

xxiii A man turned to deceit, hiliþ kunnynge; þe herte of vnwise men stireþ to folie.

xxiv þe hond of stronge men shal lordshepen; þe whiche forsoþe is floȝ, shal serue to tributis.

xxv Mornyng in þe herte of þe riȝtwis man shal meken hym; and wiþ a good woord he shal 'be maad glad.

xxvi Who dispisþ harm for a frend, is riȝtwis; þe weie forsoþe of vnpitous men shal descyeue þem.

xxvii Pe gileful man shal not finde wynnyng; and þe substance of a man shal be þe pris of gold.

xxviii In þe paþ of riȝtwisnesse lif; þe going out wei forsoþe ledeþ to deþ.

Capitulum XIII.

- i The wife sone þe doctrine of þe fader; who forsoþe is a gilere, hereþ not, whan he is vndernomyn.
ii Of þe frut of his mouþ a man shal be fild wiþ goodis; þe soule forsoþe of 'þe lawe brekeris wicke.
iii Who keþeþ his mouþ, keþeþ his soule; who forsoþe is vnausid to speken, shal felen euelis.
iv Pe flowe wile, and wile not; þe soule forsoþe of werkende men shal ben inwardliche fattid.
v A leſing woord þe riȝtwis man shal wlaten; þe vnpitous man forsoþe shendeh, and shal be shent.
vi Riȝtwisnesse keþeþ þe weie of þe innocent; vnpitousnesse forsoþe supplauntiþ þe synnere.
vii Per is as a riche man, whan no þing he haþ; and þer is as a pore man, whan in many richeſſes he is.
viii Pe aȝeen biyng of þe soule of a man his richeſſis; who forsoþe is a pore man, blamylng suffreþ not.
ix Pe liȝt of riȝtwis men makeþ glad; þe lanterne forsoþe of vnpitous men shal ben quenchid.
x Among proude men euermor ben striues; who forsoþe alle þingis don wiþ counseil, ben gouerned wiþ wiſdam.
xi Substaunce haſtid shal be laſtid; þat forsoþe litilmele is gedered, wiþ hond shal be multeplied.
xii Hope þat is deferrid, tormenteþ þe soule; þe tree of lif defir comyng.
xiii Who bacbiteþ to any þing, he oblisheþ hymself in to þe time to come; who forsoþe dredetþ þe heste, in pes shal wone.
xiv Pe lawe of a wis man þe welle of lif; þat he bowe awai fro þe falling of deþ.
xv Good doctrine shal ȝyue grace; in þe weye of dispiseris a fwowlwȝ.
xvi A witti man alle þingis doþ wiþ counseil; who forsoþe is a fool, shall opene folie.
xvii Pe messager of þe vnpitous shal falle in to euel; þe feiþful fent is helþe.
xviii Nedynesse and shenshiþe to hym þat forſakeþ discipline; who forsoþe affenteþ to þe vndernymere, shal ben glorified.
xix Defir, if it be fulſild, delitiþ þe soule; foolis wlaten hem þatflen euelis.

- xx Who wiþ wife goþ, a wis man shal ben; þe frend of folis lic shal be maad.
- xi Synneres euel pursueþ; and to riȝtwis men goode bingis shul be ȝolde.
- xii A good man leueþ eiris sones, and sony sones; and is kept to þe riȝtwis þe substaunce of þe synnere.
- xiii Manye metis in þe newid feedlis of fadris; and to ȝopere men þei ben gedered wiþoute dom.
- xiv Who spareþ to be ȝerde, hatiþ his sone; who forsoþe louueþ hym, bisili techeþ.
- xv Þe riȝtwis eteþ, and fulfilliþ his soule; þe wombe forsoþe of vnpitous vnfilable.

Capitulum XIII.

- i The wife woman bildeþ vp hir hous; þe vnwise þe maad out forsoþe wiþ hondis shal defroȝe.
- ii Þe goende in riȝt weie, and dredende God, is dispisid of hym, þat goþ in þe euel losid weie.
- iii In þe mouþ of þe fool a ȝerde of pride; þe lippis of wife men kepen hem.
- iv Wher ben not oxen, þe cracche is voide; wher forsoþe aperen many tilpis, þere is open maad þe strengþe of þe oxe.
- v A feiþful witnesse shal not lien; þe trecherous witnesse spekeþ lesing.
- vi Þe scornere sekeþ wifdam, and findeþ not; þe doctrine of prudent men liȝt.
- vii Go aȝen þe fol; and he shal not knowe þe lippis of prudence.
- viii Þe wifdam of þe witti man is to vnderstonde his weie; and þe vnprudence of foolis erring.
- ix Þe fool scorneþ synne; among riȝtwis men grace shal wone.
- x Þe herte þat knew þe bitternesse of his soule; in ioȝe to hym shal not be togidere mengd a straunger.
- xi Þe hous of vnpitous men shal be don awei; þe tabernaclis of riȝtwis men shal burioune.
- xii Þer is forsoþe a weie, þat femeþ to a man riȝtwis; þe laste þingus forsoþe of it bringen doun to deþ.
- xiii Lawȝing wiþ forewe shal be mengd; and þe endis of ioȝe weiling ocupieþ.
- xiv Wiþ his weies shal be fulfilt þe fol; and aboue hym shal be a good man.
- xv Þe innocent trowiþ to eche woord; þe witti beholdeþ his goingis.
- xvi Þe wise man dredeþ, and bowiþ doun fro euel; þe fol ouerlepeþ, and trosteþ.
- xvii Þe vnpatient shal werche folie; and þe desseyuable man is hateful.
- xviii Little childer shul welde folie; and witti men shul abide kunnyng.
- xix Euel men shul lyn befor good men; and vnpitous men befor þe ȝatis of riȝtwis men.
- xx Also to his neȝhebore þe pore man hateful shal be; þe frendis forsoþe of riche men manye.

- xi Who despisiþ his neȝhebore, synneþ; who forsoþe doþ merci to þe pore man, shal be blisful. Who leeueþ in þe Lord, looueþ merci;
- xii þei erren, þat werchen euel. Mercy and treuþe greiþen goodis;
- xiii in alle good were plente shal be. Wher forsoþe ben manye woordis, þere nedynesse ofte.
- xiv þe croune of wife men þe richesses of hem; þe folie of foolis vnprudence.
- xv A feiþful witnesse deliuereþ soulis; and spekeþ lesingus þe peruertid.
- xvi In þe drede of þe Lord trost of strengþe; and to þe sones of hym shal ben hope.
- xvii Þe drede of þe Lord þe welle of lif; þat he bowe doun fro falling of deþ.
- xviii In þe multitude of purle þe dignete of þe king; and in fewenesse of folc þe shenshipe of þe prince.
- xix Who is pacient, is gouerned wiþ myche wifdam; who forsoþe is vnpacient, enhaunceþ hys folie.
- xx Þe lif of flesh helpe of herte; þe stink of bones enuye.
- xxi Who wrongfulli chalengeþ þe ned, mysseþ to his makere; he honoureþ hym forsoþe, þat haþ reupe of þe pore.
- xxii In hys malice is put out þe vnpitous; þe riȝtwis forsoþe hopeþ in his deþ.
- xxiii In þe herte of þe prudent man shal reste wifdam; and vntaȝt men also it shal lerne.
- xxiv Riȝtwisnesse rereþ vp folc; wreccheful makeþ puplis synne.
- xxv Alowid is to þe king an vnderstonde feruaunt; þe plente of his wraþe þe vnpfiftable shal suffre.

Capitulum XV.

- i A nesshe answere brekeþ wraþe; an hard woord rereþ woodnesse.
- ii Þe tunge of wise men enhourneþ kunnyng; þe mouþ of foolis boilip out folie.
- iii In alle place þe eȝen of þe Lord beholden goode men, and euele.
- iv A plesable tunge þe tree of lif; whiche forsoþe is vntemprid, shal defoule þe spirit.
- v Þe fol scorneþ þe discipline of his fader; who forsoþe kepiþ blamyingis, shal be more witti. In plenteeuous riȝtwisnesse is most vertue; þoȝtys forsoþe of vnpitous men shul be pullid out bi þe roote.
- vi Þe hous of þe riȝtwise myche strengþe; and in þe frutis of vnpitous al disturbance.
- vii Þe lippis of wise men shul sownen abrod kunnyng; þe herte of foolis vnlic shal ben.
- viii Þe sacrifice of victorie of vnpitous men wlatesum to þe Lord; þe vowis of riȝtwys men plesable.
- ix Abominacioun is to þe Lord þe lif of þe vnpitous; who foletwiþ riȝtwisnesse, shal be looued of hym.

- x Euel doctrine to þe forfakende þe weie of lif; who blamyngis hateþ, shal dien.
- xi Helle and perdioun befor þe Lord; myche more þe hertis of þe sonus of men.
- xii þe bacbitere looueþ not hym þat chaftiseþ hym; ne to wife men goþ.
- xiii þe ioȝende herte makeþ out gladsum þe face; in mornynge of inwit shal be þrowe doun þe spirit.
- xiv þe herte of þe wife man shal leche doctrine; and þe mouþ of foolis is fed wiþ vnwisdom.
- xv Alle þe daȝis of þe pore euele; a sikir mynde as a contynuel feste.
- xvi Betere is a litil wiþ þe drede of þe Lord, þan grete tresoris and vnfillaþ.
- xvii Betere is to be clepid to wrtis wiþ charite, þan to a fat calf wiþ hate.
- xviii A man ful of wraþe stiriþ striues; who is pacient, swageþ þe vprered.
- xix þe weie of flowe men as heggis of þornes; þe weie of riȝtwis men wiþoute þing of hurting.
- xx A wis sone makeþ glad þe fader; and a fool man despiseþ his moder.
- xxi Folie is ioȝe to þe fool; and a prudent man shal riȝt reulen his goingus.
- xxii þoȝtis ben to-scatered, wher is not counseil; wher forsoþe ben manye counseileris, þei ben conserued.
- xxiii A man gladeþ in þe sentence of his mouþ; and þe spedful sermoun is best.
- xxiv þe paþ of lif vp on þe taȝt man; þat he bowe doun fro þe last helle.
- xxv þe hous of proude men þe Lord shal destroȝe; and stedefast he shal make þe termes of þe widewe.
- xxvi Abominacioun of þe Lord euele þoȝtis; a pure sermoun most fair shal be fastned of hym.
- xxvii He al disturbis his hous, þat folewiþ auarice; who forsoþe hatiþ ȝiftis, shal liue. Bi merci and feiþ ben purgyd synnes; bi þe drede forsoþe of þe Lord bowiþ doun eche man fro euel.
- xxviii þe mynde of þe riȝtwis sweteli þenkeþ wiðam; þe mouþ of vnpitouſ men reboundeþ to euelis.
- xxix Ferr is þe Lord fro vnpitous men; and þe orisouns of riȝtwis men he shal ful out heren.
- xxx þe liȝt of eȝen makeþ glad þe soule; good los inwardli fattis bones.
- xxxi þe ere þat hereþ blamyngus of lif, in þe myddel of wife men shal al abide.
- xxxii Who casteþ awei discipline, despiseþ his soule; who forsoþe affenteþ to vndirnymyngis, weldere is of herte.
- xxxiii þe drede of þe Lord discipline of wiðam; and mecnesse goþ befor glorie.
- ii Alle þe weies of man ben opene to þe eȝen of hym; of spiritis þe peisere is þe Lord.
- iii Shewe to þe Lord bi werkis; and riȝt reulid shul ben bi þoȝtis.
- iv Alle þingus for hymself wroȝte þe Lord; also þe vnpitouse to þe euele dai.
- v Abominacioun is of þe Lord eche proud man; also if hond at hond were, he `shal not be innocent. Þe begynnyng of þe good wey to do riȝtwisness; is alouwid anent God, more þan to offre ostis.
- vi Bi merci and treube wickidness is forboȝt; and in drede of þe Lord is bowid awei fro euel.
- vii Whan shul plese to þe Lord þe weies of man, þe enemys forsoþe of hym he shal turne to pes.
- viii Betere is a litil wiþ riȝtwisness, þan manye frutis wiþ wickidness.
- ix þe herte of man shal dispisen his weie; but of þe Lord is to riȝt reulen his goingis.
- x Deuynyng in þe lippis of þe king; in dom his mouþ shal not erre.
- xi Weiȝte and balaunce ben þe domes of þe Lord; and his werkis alle þe stones of þe world.
- xii Abominable to þe king, þat don vnpitously; for bi riȝtwisness is fastned þe kingis dignete.
- xiii þe wil of þe king riȝtwis lippis; þat riȝt þingus spekeþ, shal be riȝt reulid.
- xiv þe indignacioun of þe king messengeres of deþ; and a wis man shal don aseep to hym.
- xv In gladnesse of þe chere of þe king lif; and þe noble mercy of hym as euetid weder.
- xvi Weld wiðam, for betere it is þan gold; and purchase prudence, for it is mor precious þan siluer.
- xvii þe paþ of riȝtwis men bowiþ awei euelis; þe keperis of his soule holdeþ faste his weye.
- xviii Pride goþ befor contricioun; and befor falling þe spirit shal ben enhauncid.
- xix Betere is to be meke wiþ mylde men, þan to deuyde spoilis wiþ proude men.
- xx He lerned in woord shal finde goodis; and þat hopeþ in þe Lord is blisful.
- xi Who is wis in herte, shal be clepid prudent; and who is sweete in fair speche, more þingis shal finde.
- xii þe welle of lif þe lernyng of þe weldere; þe doctrine of foolis folie.
- xiii þe herte of þe wife man shal lerne þe mouþ of hym; and to þe lippis of hym it shal adde grace.
- xiv þe comb of hony wel set woordis; swetnesse of soule is helpe of bones.
- xv Per is a weie þat femeþ to a man riȝt; and þe last þingis of it leden to deþ.
- xvi þe soule of þe trauailere trauaileþ to hymself; for hys mouþ compellide hym.
- xvii An unwis man delueþ euel; and in þe lippis of hym fyr brenneþ.
- xviii A man peruerid rereþ striues; and þe man ful of woordis feuereþ princis.

Capitulum XVI.

i Off a man is to make redy þe inwit; and of þe Lord to gourne þe tunge.

xxix Pe wicke man flatereþ his frend; and ledeþ hym bi a weie not good.

xxx þat wiþ stonēid ezen þenkeþ shreude þingis, bitende his lippis parformeþ euel.

xxxi Pe croune of dignete elde, þat in þe weie of riȝtwisnesse shal be founde.

xxxii Betere is þe pacient, þan a strong man; and þat lordshipeþ to his wil, þan an ouercomere of cites.

xxxiii Lotis ben put in to þe bosum; but of þe Lord þei ben temprid.

Capitulum XVII.

i Betere is a drie morsel wiþ ioȝe, þan an hous ful of sacrificises of victorie wiþ strif.

ii A wis seruaunt shal lordshipen to sones foolis; and among breþeren eritage he shal deuyde.

iii As bi fyr is proued siluer, and gold bi þe chymney, so hertes þe Lord preueþ.

iv Þe euele man obesheþ to þe wicke tunge; and þe defceyuable conseñeþ to þe liende lippis.

v Who dispiseþ a pore man, myfseyþ to his makere; and who gladeþ in þe falling of an oþer, shal not ben vnpunþid.

vi Þe croune of olde men sones of sones; and þe glorie of sones þe fadris of hem.

vii Pere femeþ not þe fool faire set woordis; ne þe prince a liende lippe.

viii Most kinde iemme þe abiding of þe abidere; whider euere he turneþ hymself, prudentli he vnderstant.

ix Who helip þe gilte, secheþ frenshipis; who wiþ an oþer fermoun reherceþ, feuereþ þe federed.

x Mor profiteþ correccioun anent þe prudent, þan an hundrid veniaunces anent þe fol.

xi Euermor striues secheþ þe euel man; þe cruel forsoþe aungil shal be sent aȝen hym.

xii It spedeþ mor to aȝen come to a she bere, whan hir whelpis ben take awey, þan to a fol troftende to hymself in his folie.

xiii Who ȝeldeþ euelis for goodis, shal not go awei euel fro his hous.

xiv Who leueþ water, hed is of striues; and er he suffre wrong blamyn, dom he forsaþeþ.

xv And who iustifieþ þe vnpitouse, and who condempneþ þe riȝtwise, abominable is eiþer anent God.

xvi What profiteþ to þe fol to han richeffis, whan wiðdam bie he mai not? Who heiȝ makeþ his hous, secheþ falling; and who shoneþ to lerne, falleþ in to euelis.

xvii Alle time looueþ, þat is a frend; and a broþer in anguyfhis is preued.

xviii A fool man shal for ioȝe flappe wiþ hondis, whan he shal behoten for his frend.

xix Who sweteli þenkeþ discordis, looueþ striues; and who enhaunciþ his herte, secheþ falling.

xx Who is of peruerid herte, findeþ not good; and who turneþ þe tunge, shal falle in to euel.

xi Born is þe fool in his shenshipe; but ne þe fader in þe fol shal glade.

xii Ioȝende inwít makeþ briȝt age; a drery spirit ful out drieþ bones.

xiii ȝiftis of þe bosum þe vnpitous takeþ, þat he perueruþ þe pabis of dom.

xiv In þe face of þe prudent shyneþ wiðdam; þe ezen of foolis in þe endis of erþe.

xv Pe wreþe of þe fader a sone fol; þe forewe of þe modir þat gat hym.

xvi It is not good to bern in harm to þe riȝtwis; ne to smyte a prince þat riȝt demeþ.

xvii Who tempreþ his woordis, taȝt and prudent is; and of precious spirit þe man lerned.

xviii Pe fool forsoþe, if he holde his pes, wis shal ben holde; if he þreste togidere his lippis, vnderstondende.

Capitulum XVIII.

i Ocaſioun secheþ, þat wil gon awei fro a frend; alle time wariable he shal be.

ii A fol resceueþ not þe woordis of prudence; but þo þingis þou shul seyn, þat ben ofte turned in his herte.

iii Pe vnpitous, whan in to deppe of synne shal come, dispiseþ; and þer folewþ hym shenshipe and repreff.

iv Deep water woordis of þe mouȝ of a man; and a stef strem þe reboundende welle of wiðdam.

v To alouwen þe persone of þe vnpitouse in dom, is not good, þat þou bowe awei fro þe soþfastnesse of dom.

vi Pe lippis of þe fol shul menge þemself wiþ striues; and þe mouȝ of hym debatis stireþ.

vii Pe mouȝ of þe fool `to-treding of hym; and þe lippis of hym þe falling of his soule.

viii Pe woordis of þe twisil tunge as simple; and þo þurȝ comen vnto þe entralis of þe wombe. Pe flowe drede þrewȝ doun; þe soulis forsoþe of wommanysh men shul hungren.

ix Who is nesshe, and dissolut in his werk, broþer is of þe man scaterende his werkes.

x Pe most strong tour þe name of þe Lord; to it renneþ þe riȝtwife, and he shal ben enhauncid.

xi Pe substaunce of þe riche man þe cite of his strengþe; and as a strong wal cumpassende hym.

xii Er it be to-treden, is enhauncid þe herte of a man; and er it be glorified, it is mekid.

xiii Who raþere answereþ þan he hereþ, a fool hymself to ben he shewiþ; and confusioun wrþi.

xiv Þe spirit of þe man susteneþ his feblenesse; þe spirit forsoþe liȝt to wraþen, who shal moun sustene?

xv Pe herte of þe prudent shal welde kunning; and þe ere of wise men secheþ doctrine.

xvi Pe free ȝifte of a man spredëþ abrod his weie; and befor princis space to hym makeþ.

- xvii Pe riȝtwis raþere is þe acusere of hymself; þer comeþ his frend, and he shal enserchen hym.
- xviii Aȝenseiyngus lot presteþ togidere; and among myȝti men also dyuerfly demeþ.
- xix Pe broþer þat is holpen of þe broþer, as a stef cite; and þe domes as barris of cites.
- xx Of þe frut of þe mouȝt of a man shal be fulfild his wombe; and þe buriounyngis of þe lippis of hym shul fulfillen hym.
- xi Deþ and lif in þe hondis of þe tunge; who loouen it, shuln ete þe frutis of it.
- xxii Who findeþ a good womman, findeþ good; and shal drawen merþe of þe Lord. Who putteþ out a good womman, putteþ out good; who forsoþe holdeþ avoutresse, is a fool and vnwis.
- xxiii Wiþ obsecraciouns spekeþ þe pore man; and a riche man shal speke out ruggidli.
- xxiv A man amyable to felashipe mor a frend shal be, þan a broþer.

Capitulum XIX.

- i Betere is a pore man, þat goþ in simplenesh, þan a riche man tormentende his lippis, and vnwis.
- ii Wher is not kunningyng of soule, is not good; and who is hastif, wiþ feitt stumblip.
- iii Pe folie of a man supplauntiþ hise goingis; and aȝen God boileþ in his inwit.
- iv Richeffes adden manye frendis; fro þe pore forsoþe and þo þat he hadde, ben feuered.
- v A fals witnesse shal not ben vnpunshid; and he þat lesing spekeþ, shal not ascapan.
- vi Manye herien þe persone of þe myȝti; and frendis ben of þe ȝiuende ȝiftis.
- vii Pe breþern of þe pore man hateden hym; ferþermor and frendis aferr wenten awei fro hym. Who onli woordis folewip, no þing shal han;
- viii who forsoþe weldere is of þe mynde, looueþ his soule, and þe keper of prudence shal finde goodis.
- ix Pe false witnesse shal not ben vnpunshid; and þat spekeþ lesing, shal perþhen.
- x Delicis semen not þe fool; ne þe seruaunt to lordshipen to princis.
- xi Pe doctrine of a man bi pacience is knowe; and þe glorie of hym is to go biside wicke þingys.
- xii As þe gnaſting of a leoun, so and þe wraþe of þe king; and as deu vpon erbe, so and þe gladnessse of hym.
- xiii Pe forewe of þe fader, þe sone a fol; and rooues contynuelli þurȝ droppende, a womman ful of strif.
- xiv Housis and richeffis ben ȝeue of þe fadris; of þe Lord forsoþe properli a prudent wif.
- xv Slouȝe sendeþ in slep; and a dissolut soule shal hungre.
- xvi Who kepeþ þe maundement, kepeþ his soule; who forsoþe despisiþ his weie, shal be maad dead.

- xvii He vſureþ to þe Lord, þat haþ reuȝe of þe pore; and his while he shal ȝelde to hym.
- xviii Lerne þou þi sone, ne despeire þou; to þe flaȝter forsoþe of hym ne poote þou þi soule.
- xix Who forsoþe is vnpacyent, shal suffre harm; and whan he shall cacche, oþer þing he shal putte to.
- xx Here þou counseil, and vndertac discipline; þat þou be wijs in þi laste þingis.
- xi Manye þoȝtis in þe herte of a man; þe wil forsoþe of þe Lord shal abide stille.
- xii A man nedi is merciful; and betere þe pore man riȝtwis, þan a man liere.
- xxiii Pe drede of þe Lord to lif; and in plenteouafnesse it shal abide stille, wiþoute visiting of þe werste.
- xxiv Pe flowe hideþ his hond vnder þe arm pit; ne to his mouȝt he leip it.
- xxv Pe `man ful of pestilence scourgid, a fool þe wisere shal ben. If forsoþe þou chaftise þe wise man, he shal vnderstonde discipline.
- xxvi Who tormentiþ þe fader, and fleeþ þe modir, shenful shal be, and vnbliſſul.
- xxvii Cese þou not, sone, to here doctrine; ne vnkowne þou þe woordis of kunningyng.
- xxviii Pe wicke wytnesse scorneþ dom; and þe mouȝt of vnpitous men deouoreþ wickidnesse.
- xxix Greiþid ben to scorneſe domes; and simytende hameres to þe bodies of foolis.

Capitulum XX.

- i A leccherous þing win, and noiseful drunkenesse; who so euere in þese þingis delitiþ, shal not be wis.
- ii As þe roring of a leoun, so and þe ferd of þe king; who terreþ hym, synneþ aȝen his soule.
- iii Wrþiþipe is to be man þat feuereþ hym fro striues; alle forsoþe foolis shul be mengd wiþ wrong blamyngis.
- iv For cold þe flowe wolde not eren; þanne he shal begge in somer, and it shal not ben ȝiue to hym.
- v As dep watir, so counseil in þe herte of a man; but a wis man shal drawe it out.
- vi Manye men merciful ben clepid; a feiþful man forsoþe who shal finde?
- vii Pe riȝtwis forsoþe þat goþ in his simplenesse, blisful sones aftir hym shal leuen.
- viii Pe king þat sit in þe see of dom, scatereþ alle euelis in his clere loking.
- ix Who mai sey, Clene is myn herte; pure wiþoute synne?
- x Peis and peis, mesure and mesure, eiper is abhominal anent God.
- xi Of his studies is þe child vnderstonde, if riȝt ben and clene þe workis of hym.
- xii Pe herende ere, and þe feende eȝe, þe Lord made euer eiþer.

xiii Wile þou not looue slep, leſt þee nedynesse oprefſe; opene þin eȝen, and be þou fulſild wiþ loues.
 xiv Euel it is, euel it is, ſeip eche biere; and whan he gob awei, þanne he ſhal glorien.
 xv Gold, and þe multitude of iemmes, and precious vefſel, þe lippis of kunnyngh.
 xvi Tac þe cloþ of hym, þat borȝ was of þe alien; and for ſtraungeres tac awei þe wed fro hym.
 xvii Swete is to a man þe bred of leſing; and aftir ſhal be fulſild þe mouȝ of hym wiþ a litil pibbil ſton.
 xviii þoȝtis bi counfeſilis ben ſtrengþid; and bi gouernailis batailis ben to be tretid.
 xix To hym þat openeþ priuetes, and gob gilendeli, and ſpredeþ abrod his lippis, ne be þou togidere mengd.
 xx Who curſiþ to his fader and moder, ſhal be quenchid his liȝt in myddył dercneſſes.
 xxi Eritage to þe whiche is heeȝid in þe begynnyngh, in þe laſte ſhal lacke bliſſing.
 xxii Ne fey þou, I ſhal ȝelde euel for euel; abid þe Lord, and he ſhal deliuere þee.
 xxiii Abominacioun is anent God weȝte and weȝte; a treecherous balaunce is not good.
 xxiv Of þe Lord ben riȝt reulid þe goingis of a man; who forſoþe of men mai vnderſtonde his wei?
 xxv Falling is of men ofte to `vouwe to ſaintis, and aftir þe vrouwis aȝeen drawe.
 xxvi Scatereþ vnpitouſe men a wiſ king; and he bowiþ in vpon hem a ſtonene bowe.
 xxvii Pe lanterne of þe Lord þe breping place of a man, þat enſerchiþ alle þe priuetes of þe wombe.
 xxviii Mercy and treueþ kepen þe king; and his trone is ſtrengþid wiþ noble mercy.
 xxix Pe ful out ioȝing of ȝunge men þe ſtrengþe of hem; and þe dignete of olde men horneſſe.
 xxx Pe wanneſſe of wounde ſhal clenſe awei euelis, and woundis in þe priuyere partys of þe wombe.

Capitulum XXI.

i As deueſeouns of watriſ, fo þe herte of þe king in þe hond of þe Lord; whider euere he wile, he ſhal bowe it.
 ii Eche weie of a man riȝt to hym ſemeþ; þe Lord forſoþe peiſeþ þe hertis.
 iii To do mercy and dom, more pleſeþ to þe Lord, þan ſacrifiſes of victorie.
 iv Pe enhauncing of eȝen is þe larging of þe herte; þe lanterne of vnpitouſe men synne.
 v Pe þoȝtis of þe ſtrong man euermor in plente; eche forſoþe flouȝ euermor is in nedynneſſe.
 vi Who gedereþ trefores wiþ þe tunge of leſing, vein and herteles is; and he ſhal be `put in to þe grenes of dep.
 vii Raueynes of vnpitouſe men ſhul drawe þem doun; for þei wolden not do dom.
 viii Pe peruerid weie of a man alien is fro God; who forſoþe is clene, riȝt is þe werec of hym.

ix Betere is to fitte in þe corner of þe hous, þan wiþ þe womman ful of ſtrif, and in þe hous of feſte.
 x Pe foule of þe vnpitouſe deſireþ euel; he ſhal not han merci to his neȝhebore.
 xi Punſhid þe bacbitere, þe wiſere ſhal be þe little child; and if he foſewe þe wife man, he ſhal take kunnyngh.
 xii Pe riȝtwis beþenkiþ of þe hous of þe vnpitouſe, þat he drawe awei vnpitouſe men fro euel.
 xiii Who ſtoppeþ his ere at þe cri of þe pore, and he ſhal crie, and ſhal not ben herd.
 xiv ȝiſte hyd quencheþ wrapiſ; and fre ȝiſte in þe boſum moſt indignacioun.
 xv Ioȝe to þe riȝtwis is to don dom; and ferd to men werkende wickidneſſe.
 xvi Pe man þat erreþ fro þe weie of doctrine, in þe felashipe of ieautis ſhal wone.
 xvii Who looueþ deynte metis, in nedynneſſe ſhall be; who looueþ win and fatte þingus, ſhall not be maad riche.
 xviii For þe riȝtwife ſhal ben ȝoue þe vnpitouſe; and for þe riȝt man þe wicke.
 xix Betere is to dwelle in deſert lond, þan wiþ a ianglende womman, and wraþeful.
 xx Desyrlable tresor and oile in þe dwelling place of þe riȝtwis; and þe vnpitouſe man ſhal ſcateren it.
 xxi Who foſewiþ riȝtwiſneſſe and mercy, ſhal finde lif and riȝtwiſneſſe and glorie.
 xxii Pe cite of ſtronge men þe wife man ſteȝede vp, and deſtroȝide þe ſtrengþe of þe troft of it.
 xxiii Who kepeþ his mouȝ and his tunge, kepeþ his ſoule fro anguyllyſis.
 xxiv Pe proud man and þe enhaunſende hymſelf is clepid vntaȝt, þe whiche in wraþe wercheþ pride.
 xxv Deſires ſlen þe flowe; wolden not forſoþe þe hondis of hym any þing werchen.
 xxvi Al dai he coueitiþ and deſireþ; who forſoþe is riȝtwis, ſhal ȝelde, and not cefe.
 xxvii Pe oftis of vnpitouſe men abominable, þat ben offrid of hidous gilte.
 xxviii A witneſſe liere ſhal perſhe; þe obeifaunt man ſhall ſpeke victorie.
 xxix Pe vnpitouſe man wowendeli ſtabliþ his chere; who forſoþe is riȝt, mendeþ his weie.
 xxx Per is not wiſdam, þer is not prudence, þer is not counſeil aȝen þe Lord.
 xxxi An hors is maad redi to þe dai of bataile; þe Lord forſoþe helþe ſhal ȝeelden.

Capitulum XXII.

i Betere is a good name, þan manye richeffis; ouer filuer forſoþe and gold good grace.
 ii Pe riche man and þe pore metten togidere; þe werkere of euer eiþer is þe Lord.
 iii Pe felle man ſeeþ euel, and hideþ hymſelf; and þe innocent paſſede, and is tormentid wiþ harm.

- iiiii Pe ende of manernesſe þe dred of þe Lord; richeſſis, and glorie, and lif.
 v Armes and ſwerdis in þe weie of þe proud; þe keperes forſoþe of his ſoule ferr goþ awei fro hem.
 vi A prouerbe is, A ȝung ful waxen man aftyr his weie, and whan he eldeþ, ſhal not gon awei fro it.
 vii Pe riche man to pore men comaundeþ; and he þat takeþ borewing, ſeruaunt is of þe vſurer.
 viii Who ſowip wickidneſſe, ſhal repen euelis; and þe ȝerde of his wraþe ſhal be ful endid.
 ix Who redi is to mercy, ſhal be bliſſid; of his loues forſoþe he ȝaf to þe pore. Victorie and worſhipe ſhal purchace, þat ȝeueþ ȝiftis; forſoþe he takeþ awei þe ſoule of þe reſcyeueres.
 x Caſt awey þe ſcornere, and wiþ hym ſhal gon out ſtrif; and cauſis ſhul cefe, and wrong blaſmyngis.
 xi Who looueþ clenſeſſe of herte, for þe grace of his lippis ſhal han þe king frend.
 xii Pe eȝen of þe Lord kepe kunnyng; and ſupplauntyd ben þe woordis of þe wiſe.
 xiii Pe flowe ſhal feyen, A leoun is wiþoute; in þe myddel of þe ſtretes I am to be flain.
 xiv A dep dich þe mouþ of þe alien womman; to whom þe Lord is wroþ, ſhal falle in to hir.
 xv Folie is bounde togidere in þe herte of þe child; and þe ȝerde off discipline ſhal driuen awei it.
 xvi Who wrong chalengeþ þe pore, þat he eache his richeſſis, he ſhal ȝyue to a richere, and neden.
 xvii My fone, bowe in þin ere, and here þe woordis of wife men; lei to forſoþe herte to my doctrine.
 xviii Pe whiche fair ſhal be to þee, whan þou kepiſt it in þi wombe, and ſhal rebounde in þi lippis.
 xix þat in þe Lord be þyn troſt; wherfore and I ſhal ſhewe to þee it to dai.
 xx Lo! I haue diſcriued it þre wiſe, in þoȝtus and kunnyng,
 xxi þat I ſhulde ſhewe to þee ſtedefaſtneſſe; and faire ſpechis of treuþe þou ſhuldeſt anſwere of þeſe þingis to þem þat ſenten þee.
 xxii Do þou not violence to þe pore, for he is pore; ne to-trede þou þe nedys in þe ȝate.
 xxiii For þe Lord ſhal deme þe caule of hym, and he ſhal ſtike þem, þat ſtekeðen þe lif of hym.
 xxiv Wile þou not be frend to a man ful of wraþe, ne go þou wiþ a wood man;
 xxv leſt parauenture þou lerne þe pabis of hym, and take ſclaundar to þi ſoule.
 xxvi Wile þou not be wiþ þem þat ſicche doun þer hondis, and þat borewiſ offren hemſelf for dettis;
 xxvii if forſoþe þou haſt wheroſ þou reſtoſ, what of cauſe is, þat þou take coueryng fro þi bed?
 xxviii Ne ouerpaffe þou olde termes, þe whiche þi fadris ſetteſten.
 xxix Haſt þou ſeen a ſwift man in hiſ were? befor kingis he ſhal ſtonde, ne he ſhal ben befor vnnoble men.

Capitulum XXIII.

- i Whan þou ſhal ſitte, þat þou ete wiþ a prince, beſili tac heede þat ben ſet befor þi face,
 ii and ſet a culter in þi þrote. If 'ner þe latere þou haue power in to þi ſoule,
 iii ne deſire þou of þe metis of hym, in þe whiche is þe bred of leſing.
 iv Wile þou not traualien þat þou be riche, but to þi prudence put maner.
 v Ne rere þou þin eȝen to richeſſis, þat þou maift not han; for þei make to þem federis, as of an egle, and þei ſhul flee in to heuene.
 vi Ne ete þou wiþ an enuyous man, and ne deſire þou þe metis of hym;
 vii for in licenesſe of a deuynour and of a fals caſtere, he eymēþ þat he knowiþ not. Et and drink, he ſhal ſei to þee; and þe mynde of hym is not wiþ þee.
 viii Pe metes þat þou haſt eten, þou ſhalt ſpewen out; and þou ſhalt leſen þi faire wrdis.
 ix In þe eres of vnwiſe men ſpeke þou not; for þei ſhul diſpisen þe doctrine of þi ſpeche.
 x Ne ateyne þou þe termes of little childer; and þe feedl of moderles childer go þou not in.
 xi Pe neeȝh forſoþe of þem is strong, and he ſhal demen aȝen þee þe cauſes of hem.
 xii Go in to doctrine þin herte, and þin eris to þe wrdis of kunnyng.
 xiii Wile þou not wiþdrawe fro a child discipline; if forſoþe þou ſmyte hym wiþ ȝerde, he ſhal not die.
 xiv þou wiþ a ȝerde ſhalt ſmite hym, and þe ſoule of hym fro helle þou ſhalt deliueren.
 xv My fone, if wijs were þin inwit, myn herte ſhal ioȝen wiþ þee;
 xvi and ful out ſhuln ioȝen my reenes, whan þi lippis ſhul ſpeke riȝt.
 xvii Ne enuye þin herte ſynneres; but in þe drede of þe Lord be þou al dai.
 xviii For þou ſhalt han hope in þe laſte, and þin abiding ſhal not ben taken awei.
 xix Heere, my fone, and be þou wijs, and riȝt reule in þe weie þin inwit.
 xx Wile þou not ben in þe festis of drinkeris, ne in þe meteſhipis of hem, þat flesh to eten bringen.
 xxi For þei tendende to drinkis, and ȝiuende ſcot, ſhul ben waſtid, and napping ſhal be clad wiþ cloþis.
 xxii Heere þou þi fader, þat gat þee; and ne diſpife þou, 'whan ſhal eelden þi moder.
 xxiii Bie treuþe, and wile þou not ſelle wiſdam, and doctrine, and vnderſtonding.
 xxiv Ful out ioȝeb wiþ ioȝe þe fader of þe riȝtwife; þat a wiſ man gat, ſhal gladen in hym.
 xxv Ioȝe þi fader and þi moder, and ful out ioȝe, þat gat þee.
 xxvi ȝif, fone myn, þin herte to me, and þin eȝen my weies kepe þei.

xxvii A dep dich forsoþe is a strumpet, and a streit pit an alien womman.

xxviii She waiteþ in þe weie, as a þef; and whom vnsleiȝ she seeþ, she shalflen.

xxix To whom wo? to whos fader wo? to whom strif? to whom dichis? to whom wiþoute caufe woundis? to whom 'þrifting out of eȝen?

xxx Wheþer not to þem, þat dwellen in win, and studien to chalices to ben drunken vp?

xxxi Ne beholde þou þe win, whan it floureþ, whan shal fhine in þe verr þe colour of it.

xxxii It shal gon in softe, but in þe laste it shal bite as a shadewe eddere, and as a kokatrice venymys shal heelden abrod.

xxxiii Bin eȝen shul beholde straunge wymen, and þin herte shal speke peruerid þingus.

xxxiv And þou shalt ben as slepende in þe myddil fe, and as þe steris man al forslept, þe steer staf lost.

xxxv And þou shalt sey, Pei beeten me, but I forewide not; þei drowen me, and I felide not; whanne shal I wake, and eft wines finden?

Capitulum XXIIII.

i Ne enuye þou euele men, ne desire þou to ben wiþ þem.

ii For rauernes sweteli þenkeþ þe mynde of hem, and giles þe lippis of hem speken.

iii Bi wifdam shal þe hous ben bild, and bi prudence it shul be strengþid.

iv In doctrine shul be fulfilt þe celeris, wiþ alle precious substauance and most fair.

v A wis man is strong, and a taȝt man is stalwrþe and myȝti.

vi For wiþ disficioun men goþ in to bataile; and helþe shul ben, wher ben many counseilis.

vii Ful heeȝ to þe fool wifdam; in þe ȝate he shal not openen his mouþ.

viii Who þenkeþ euelis to don, a fool shal ben clepid.

ix Þe þenking of þe fool is synne; and abhominacioun of men þe bacbitere.

x If flyden þou despeire, in þe dai of anguysh 'shal be 'maad litil þi strengþe.

xi Deliuere hem, þat ben lad to deþ; and þat ben drawen to diyng, to deliuere ne cese þou.

xii If þou shul seyn, Strengbis seruen not; he þat is þe inward beholdere of herte, vnderstandiþ, and þe keper of þi soule no þing begiliþ, and shall ȝelde to a man after his werkis.

xiii Et, sone, hony for good; and þe most fwete honycomb to þi protre.

xiv So and þe doctrine of wifdam to þi soule; þe whiche whan þou findist, þou shalt han in þe laste þingus hope; and þin hope shal not pershe.

xv Ne aspie þou, and seche vnpitousnesse in þe hous of þe riȝtwis, ne waste þou þe reste of hym.

xvi Seuene siþes forsoþe shal falle þe riȝtwis, and risen; þe vnpitous forsoþe shal fallen in to euel.

xvii Whan þin enemy falliþ, ne ioȝe þou; and in þe falling of hym ful out ioȝe not þin herte;

xviii leſt perauenture þe Lord see, and it disples to hym, and he take awei fro hym his wraþe.

xix Striue þou not wiþ þe werste men, and enuye þou not vnpitose men.

xx For euele men han not hope of þingus to come, and þe lanterne of vnpitous men shal be quenchid.

xxi Dreed God, sone myn, and þe king; and wiþ bacbiteres be þou not mengd.

xxii For fodeynli at ones shal rise þe perdicioun of hem, and þe falling of euer eiþer who knewȝ?

xxiii Pele þingus forsoþe to wise men. To knowen perfone in dom is not good.

xxiv Who seiþ to þe vnpitous, þou art riȝtwis, puples shal cursen to hym; and linages shul wlaten hym.

xxv Who vndernymyn, shul ben preisid; and vp on hem shal come bleſſing.

xxvi Lippes shal kisse, þat riȝt wrdis answerþ.

xxvii Greiþ out forþ þi were, and bisili enhaunte þi feeld, þat aftir þou bilde vp þin hous.

xxviii Be þou not a witnesse in idil aȝen þi neȝhebore; and ne flatere þou any man wiþ þi lippes.

xxix Ne sey þou, As he dide to me, so I shal do to hym, and I shal ȝelde to eche man after his were.

xxx Bi þe feld of þe flowe man I passede, and bi þe vyne of þe fool man;

xxxi and lo! al netlis hadden fulfilt, þornes hadden couered þe vtmost of it, and þe wal of stones was destroȝed.

xxxii Pe whiche whan I hadde see, I putte in myn herte, and bi exfaumple lernede discipline.

xxxiii Hou longe, flowe, þou slepist? hou longe fro slep þou shalt rise? A litil forsoþe þou shalt flepe, a litil while þou shalt nappe, a litil þin hondis þou shalt lei togidere, þat þou reste;

xxxiv and þer shal come to þee as a corour þi nedynesse, and þi beggingnesse as a man armyd.

Capitulum XXV.

i These forsoþe þe Parablis of Salomon, þe whiche translateden þe men of Ezechie, king of Juda.

ii Þe glorie of God is to hilyng a wrd; and þe glorie of kingis to enscherchen a fermoun.

iii Heuene aboue, and erþe beneþe, and þe herte of kingus vnscherable.

iv Do awei rust from filuer, and þer shal gon out a most pure vesseſ.

v Do awei vnpitousnesse fro þe chere of þe king, and bi riȝtwisnesse shal ben fastned þe trone of hym.

vi Ne glorious apere þou befor þe king, and in place of grete men stonde þou not.

vii Betere is forsoþe, þat it be seid to þee, Steȝe vp hidir, þan þat þou be mekid beforne a prince. Þat þin eȝen feȝen,
 viii ne speke þou foone in strif; leſt parauenture þou mowe not amende, whan þou hast dishonestid bi frend.
 ix Bi cause trete wiþ bi frend, and priuyte to a straunger opene þou not;
 x leſt parauenture he aſaile to þee, whan he shal heren, and to repreuen cefe not. Grace and frendſhipe delyueren, þe whiche kepe þou to þee, leſt þou be maad repreuable.
 xi A goldene cheke bon in siluerene beddis, þat spekeþ a wrd in his tyme.
 xii A goldene ering, and a margarite shynende, þat vndernemeþ a wiſ man, and an ere obedient.
 xiii As cold of snoȝ in þe dai of rep, so an feiþful meſſager to hym þat fente hym; þe soule of hym to reſten he makeþ.
 xiv Cloud and wind, and reines not folewende, a man glorious, and þe beheſtes not fulfillende.
 xv Bi pacience shal ben maad ſoſte þe prince; and a neſſhe tunge shal to-breke hardneſſe.
 xvi Hony þou haſt founden, ett þat ſuffiſeþ to þee; leſt parauenture fulſild þou ſewe it out.
 xvii Wiþdraȝ bi foot fro þe hous of bi neȝhebore; leſt any time fulſild, he shul hate þee.
 xviii Spere, and ſword, and ſharp arwe, a man þat spekeþ aȝen his neȝhebore fals witneſſe.
 xix A roten tob, and a foot ſliden, þat hopiþ vpon þe vnfieþful in þe dai of anguylh,
 xx and leeſeb þe mantil in þe dai of cold. Eiſel in glas, þat ſingeþ dites wiþ peruerid herte. As a moȝhe to þe cloþ, and a werm to þe tree, ſo forewe of a man noȝeþ to þe herte.
 xxi If þin enemy ſhul hungren, feed hym; if he þriſtiþ, ȝif hym watir to drinke;
 xxii forſoþe colis þou ſhalt gadere togidere vp on þe hed of hym; and þe Lord ſhal ȝelde to þee.
 xxiii A norþerne wind ſcatereþ reynes; and a dreri face be bacbitende tunge.
 xxiv Betere is to ſitte in a corner of a roof, þan wiþ a womman ful of strif, in þe hous of a feſte.
 xxv Cold watir to þe þreſtende ſoule; and a good meſſager fro a ferr lond.
 xxvi A welle trublid bi foot, and a veyne corupt, þe riȝtwis fallende beforne vnpitous.
 xxvii As he þat etiþ myche hony, and it is not to hym good; ſo þat is a ferchere of mageſte, ſhal ben oþreſſid of glorie.
 xxviii As an opyn cite, and wiþoute enuyrounynge of wallis; ſo a man þat mai not in ſpeking chaſtifen his ſpirit.

Capitulum XXVI.

i What maner snoȝ in ſomer, and reyn in rep time; fo vnfemende is to þe fool glorie.
 ii For as a brid to heȝe þingus ouerfleende, and a ſparewe whider hym liſt goende; fo curs in veyn ſpoken in to ſum man ſhal comen ouer.
 iii A ſcourage to an hors, and a bernacle to an aſſe; and a ȝerde in þe reg of vnproud men.
 iv Anſwere þou not to a fool aftir his folie, leſt þou be maad out lic to hym.
 v Anſwere to a fool aftir his folie, leſt he ſeme to ben wiſ to hymſelf.
 vi Halt in feet, and drinkende wickidneſſe, þat ſendiþ wordus bi a fool meſſager.
 vii What maner þe halte hab in veyn faire leggis; fo vnfemende þing is in þe mouȝ of foolis a parable.
 viii As he þat ſendiþ a ſton in to an hep of monee; ſo he þat ȝiueþ to an vnwis man wrhipe.
 ix What maner if a þorun be growen in þe hond of þe drunken; ſo a parable in þe mouȝ of foolis.
 x Dom determyneþ cauſes; and he þat puttiþ silence to a fool, ſwageþ wraþis.
 xi As an hound þat tourneþ aȝeen to his vome; ſo an vnproud man, þat reherſeþ his folie.
 xii Haſt þou ſeen a man wiſ to be ſeen to hymſelf? more þan he an vnwis man ſhal han hope.
 xiii þe flowe ſeiþ, A leoun is in þe weie, and a leounesse is in þe gatis.
 xiv As a dore is turned in his heeng; ſo a floȝ man in his little bed.
 xv A floȝ man hidip his hondis vnder his arm pit; and traualip, if to his mouȝ he ſhal turne þem.
 xvi Wifere to hymſelf þe flowe ſemeþ, þan ſeuene men ſpekende ſentences.
 xvii As he þat cachip bi þe eres a dogge; ſo he þat paſſeþ, and vnpacient ſhal be mengd wiþ to þe strif of an oþer.
 xviii As gilti he is, þat ſendiþ ſperes and arwes in to dep;
 xix ſo þe man þat gilendeli noȝeþ to his frend, and whan he were caȝt, ſhal fey, Pleiende I dide.
 xx Whan wodis ſhuln failen, þe fyrl ſhal ben queynt; and þe groynere wiþdrawen, ſtriuſes togidere reſten.
 xxi As deade colis to quyke colis, and wode to fyrl; ſo a wraþeful man rereþ ſtriuſes.
 xxii þe wrdis of a groynere as ſimple; and þei comen þurȝ to þe inmoſtis of þe herte.
 xxiii What maner as wiþ foul ſiluer þou wilt honoure britil vefſel; ſo ſwellende lippis wiþ werſt herte felashipid.
 xxiv In his lippis is vndirſtonde þe enemy, whan in herte he haþ tretid treccheries.
 xxv Whan he ſhal vndirputte his vois, ne ȝiue þou credence to hym; for ſeuene wickidnelles ben in þe herte of hym.
 xxvi Who couereþ hate gilendeli, ſhal ben opened þe malice of hym in counſeil.

xxvii Who delueþ a dich, shal falle in to it; and who ourturneþ a ston, it shal ben aȝeen turned to hym.
xxviii A defeyuable tunge looueþ not þe treuþe; and þe flideri mouþ werchiþ fallingis.

Capitulum XXVII.

- i Ne glorie þou in to þe moru, vnknownde what þe dai to ouercome bringe forþ.
ii Preise þee an alien, and not þi mouþ; a straunger, and not þi lippis.
iii Heuy is þe ston, and charious is þe grauel; but þe wrabe of þe fool is heuyere þan eiper.
iv Wraþe haþ not mercy, ne brekende out wodnesse; and þe bure of þe stirid spirit bern who shall moun?
v Betere is open amending, þan hid looue.
vi Betere ben þe woundis of þe loouere, þan þe gileful koffes of þe hatere.
vii Þe soule fulfill shal to-trede þe hony comb; þe soule forsoþe hungrende also bitter for sweete shal take.
viii As a brid ouerpassende fro his nest, so a man þat forsakeþ his place.
ix Wiþ oynement and diuers smellis deliteþ þe herte; and wiþ goode counseilis of þe frend þe soule is swetid.
x Pi frend, and þe frend of þi fader, ne leue þou; and þe hous of þi broþer go þou not in, in þe dai of þi tormenting. Betere is a neȝhebore biside, þan a broþer affer.
xi Studie to wifdam, sone myn, and glade þou myn herte; þat þou mowe to þe repreuere answern a wrd.
xii Þe felle seende euel is hid; little childer forþ passende fuffreden harmys.
xiii Tac þe cloping of hym, þat behotiþ for a straunger; and for an alien tac awei to hym a wed.
xiv Who blissiþ to his neȝhebore wiþ a gret vois, fro nyȝt risende, to þe cursere shal be lic.
xv Rooues þurȝ droppende in þe dai of cold, and a womman ful of strif ben comparisound togidere.
xvi Who holdiþ hir, as he heelde wind; and þe oile of his riȝt fide he auoide out.
xvii Iren wiþ iren is whettid out; and a man whettiþ out þe face of his frend.
xviii Who kepiþ a fige tree, shal ete þe frutis of it; and who kepere is of his lord, shal ben glorified.
xix What maner wise in watriis aȝeen shinen þe cheres of men lokende; so þe hertes of men ben opened to prudent men.
xx Helle and perdicoun neuere ben fulfill; and þe eȝen of men vnfillaþ.
xxi What maner wise siluer is preued in þe ȝeting vessel, and gold in þe furneis; so is preued a man in þe mouþ of preiseris. Þe herte of þe wicke sechiþ out euelis; þe riȝt forsoþe herte secheþ out kunnynge.
xxii If þou bete togidere a fool in a morter, as hoolid barli smytynde þere vp on þe pestel; shal not ben take awei fro hym his folie.

xxiii Bisili knowe þou þe chere of þi beeste; and þi flockis behold.
xxiv Forsoþe þou shalt not han continuelli power; but a croune shal be ȝolde to þee in ieneracioun of ieneraciouns.

xxv Opened ben þe medwis, and apereden greene erbis; and gedered ben heys fro þe hillis.

xxvi Lombis ben to þi cloping; and geet to þe pris of þe feedl.

xxvii Suffise to þee þe mylc of got in to þi metes; in to þe necessaries of þin hous, and to liflode to þin hond wymmen.

Capitulum XXVIII.

- i The vnpitouse fleeþ, no man pursuende; þe riȝtwis forsoþe as a leoun troftende wþout ferd shal be.
ii For þe fynnes of þe erþe manye princis of it; and for þe wifdam of a man, and þe kunnynge of þese þingus þat ben seid, þe lif of a duk shal ben lengere.
iii A man pore chalengende pore men, lic is to hidous weder, in whiche is greiþid hunger.
iv Who forsaken þe lawe, preisen þe vnpitous; who kepen, shul ben tend vp aȝen hym.
v Euele men þenken not dom; who forsoþe aȝeen fechen þe Lord, taken to heed alle þingus.
vi Betere is a pore man goende in his simplenesse, þan a riche man in his lhreude weies.
vii Who kepiþ þe lawe, a wis sone is; who forsoþe glotonunes fediþ, shendis his fader.
viii Who kepiþ togidere richesses wiþ vsures, and wiþ freewynnyng of vsure, in to pore men he gedereþ hem togidere.
ix Who bowiþ doun his eres, þat he here not þe lawe; his orisoun shal be maad cursful.
x Who desceyueþ riȝte men in an euel weie, in his deþ shal falle; and simple men shuln welden his goodis.
xi A wis man to hymself is seen a riche man; þe pore forsoþe prudent shal enscherchen hym.
xii In þe ful out ioȝing of riȝtwis men myche glorie is; regnende vnpitous men, fallingus ben of men.
xiii Who hidis his hidous giltis, shal not ben riȝt reulid; who forsoþe knoulechiþ and forsaikiþ, mercy shal gete.
xiv Blisful þe man, þat euermor is ferdful; who forsoþe is of hard mynde, shal falle in to euel.
xv A leoun rorende, and a bere hungrende, an vnpitous prince on a pore puple.
xvi A nedis duk of prudence manye shal opresse bi chalenge; who forsoþe hatiþ auarice, long shul be made þe daȝes of hym.
xvii Þe man þat wrongfulli chalengiþ to þe soule, þe blod of hym, if vn to þe lake he shul flee, no man fusteneþ.
xviii Who goþ simpleli, shal ben saaf; who in peruerid weies shal go, shal falle togidere at ones.

xix Who werchib his erþe, shal be fulfill wiþ loeues; who solewiþ idil reste, shal ben fulfill wiþ nedynesse.
 xx A man feiþful myche shal ben preisid; who forsoþe heeȝeb to be maad riche, shal not ben innocent.
 xi Who knowib in dom face, he þis doþ not wel; and for a morsel of bred he forsaþeþ þe treueþ.
 xxii þe man þat heeȝeb to be maad riche, and to oþere men enuyeþ; vnknoþiþ þat nedinefse come vp on to hym.
 xxiii Who chaftiseþ a man, grace aftir shal find anent hym; more þan he þat bi flateringus of tunge bigiliþ.
 xxiv Who wiþdrawiþ any þing fro his fader and moder, and seiþ þat not to ben synne, parcener is of a man fleere.
 xxv Who boſtiþ of hymself, and spredieþ abrod, steriþ striues; who forsoþe hopeþ in þe Lord, shal be sauðed.
 xxvi Who troſtiþ in his herte, is a fool; who forsoþe goþ wifly, he shal ben preisid.
 xxvii Who ȝiueþ to þe pore, shal not neden; who dispiseþ þe preiere louli, shal suffre scarnefse.
 xxviii Whan vnpitous men shuln risen, men shul ben hid; and whan þei han perþhid, þe riȝtwise shul ben multiplied.

Capitulum XXIX.

i To þe man, þat þe chaftisere wiþ hard noll dispisiþ, feerli deþ shal come vp on to hym; and hym helþe shal not folew.
 ii In þe multepliying of riȝtwis men shal gladen þe comun; and whan vnpitous men han taken princехed, þe puple shal weilen.
 iii þe man þat looueþ wisdam, gladiþ his fader; who forsoþe nurþip an hoore, shal leese substaunce.
 iv A riȝtwis king rereþ vp þe lond; an auerous man shal destroȝen it.
 v þe man þat wiþ flateryng and feynd wrdis spekiþ to his frend; a net sprediþ to his goingis.
 vi þe finnende wicke man a grene shal inwrappe; and þe riȝtwise shal preisen, and ioȝen.
 vii þe riȝtwise kneȝ þe cause of pore men; þe vnpitous vnknoþiþ kunnynge men.
 viii Bacbitende scateren þe cite; wise men forsoþe turnen awei wodnesse.
 ix A wis man if wiþ a fool shul strie; wheþir he laȝhe, or wraþe, he shal not finde reste.
 x Men of blodis hateden þe simple; riȝtwis men forsoþe fechen þe soule of hym.
 xi Al his spirit bringeþ forþ þe fool; a wis man berþ ouer, and kepiþ vnto afterward.
 xii A prince þat gladli hereþ þe wrdis of lesing; alle þe mynystris haþ vnpitouse.
 xiii þe pore and þe creaunsour metten togidere; of eiþer þe liȝtnere is þe Lord.
 xiv þe king þat demeþ in treueþ pore men; þe trone of hym in to wiþoute ende shal be fastned.

xv ȝerde and correccioun shal ȝelde wisdam; þe child forsoþe, þat is laft to his wil, confoundiþ his modir.
 xvi In þe multipling of vnpitous men shuln ben multiplied hidous giltis; and þe fallingis of hem riȝtwis men shul see.
 xvii Lerne þi sone, and he shal refreshen þee; and he shal ȝiue delices to his soule.
 xviii Whan prophecye shal faile, þe puple shal ben scaterid; who forsoþe kepiþ þe lawe, is blisful.
 xix þe seruaunt in wrdis mai not ben lerned; for þat þat þou seist, he vndirstant, and to answern he dispisiþ.
 xx Hast þou seen a man swift to speken? folie more is to ben hopid þan þe correccioun of hym.
 xxi Who delicateþ fro childhed nurþip his seruaunt; afterward shal feelen hym vnobeisaunt.
 xxii þe man wraþeful stireþ striues; and he þat is liȝt to han indignacioun, shal be to synnes more redi.
 xxiii þe proude man lounesfe foleweþ; and þe meke man in spirit glorie shal rescyeue.
 xxiv Who wiþ a beef is parcener, hatiþ his soule; þe adiurere he hereþ, and not shewiþ.
 xxv Who drediþ a man, foone shal falle; who hopiþ in þe Lord, shal ben vp rerid.
 xxvi Manye fechen þe face of þe prince; and dom of eche shal gon out fro þe Lord.
 xxvii Riȝtwis men wlaten þe vnpitous man; and vnpitous men wlaten hem, þat ben in þe riȝt weie. þe sone kepende þe wrd shal ben out of perdicioun.

Capitulum XXX.

i The wrdis of þe gederere, vomende sone. þe vifeoun þat a man spac, wiþ whiche is God, and þat, God wiþ hym wonende, coumfortid, seiþ,
 ii Moft fool I am of men; and þe wisdam of men is not wiþ me.
 iii I lernede not wisdam; and I knewȝ þe kunnynge of feintus.
 iv Who steȝide vp in to heuene, and who cam doun? Who wiþ heeld spirit in his hondis? who bond togidere watris as in a cloþ? Who rerede alle þe termes of þe erþe? What name is of hym? and what name of þe sone of hym, if þou knewe?
 v Eche fermoun of God firid, a sheld it is to alle hoperis in itself.
 vi Ne adde þou any þing to þe wordis of hym; and þou be vndername, and founde a liere.
 vii Two þingus I prezede to þee; ne denien þou to me, er I die.
 viii Vanyte and lesing wrdis fer do awei fro me; beggerie and richessis ne ȝiue þou to me; ȝif onli to my liflode nedeful þingus;
 ix left par auenture I fulfill, be drawnen to denyen, and seie, Who is þe Lord? and þurȝ nede constreyned, stele, and forswere þe name of my God.

x Ne acuse þou a seruaunt to his lord, leſt par auenture
 he curse to bee, and þou falle.
 xi Jeneracioun is, þat to his fader cursiþ, and þat to his
 moder blisseþ not.
 xii Jeneracioun þat to hymſelf clene is ſeen, and neuer
 þe latere it is not wafſhe fro his filþis.
 xiii Jeneracioun of þe whiche ben þe eȝen and þe eȝe
 lidis of it in to heȝe þingus vp rerid.
 xiv Jeneracioun þat for teþ haþ ſwerdis, and chewiþ
 wiþ his wang teþ; þat he ete helpeles fro þe erþe, and
 pore men fro men.
 xv Waterlechis two ben doȝtris, ſeiende, Bring on,
 bring on. Pre þingus ben vnfillaſte, and þe ferþe, þat
 ſeip neuermore, It ſuffiſip;
 xvi helle, and þe mouþ of a womman wombe, and þe
 erþe þat neuer is fild wiþ water; fijr forſoþe neuermor
 feip, It ſuffiſip.
 xvii þe eȝe þat ſcorneþ þe fader, and þat diſipeþ þe
 birþe of his moder, pecken hym out crowis of þe
 ſtremes; and ete hym þe ſonus of þe egle.
 xviii Pre þingus ben hard to me, and þe ferþe outerli I
 knowe not;
 xix þe weie of an egle in heuene, þe weie of þe
 fhadewe eddere on a ſton, þe weie of a ſhip in þe myd
 ſe, and þe weie of a man in his waxende ȝouþe.
 xx Such is þe weie of þe womman auoutreffe, þat etiþ,
 and wiþende hir mouþ, ſeip, I haue not wroȝt euel.
 xxi Bi pre þingus is moued þe erþe, and þe ferþe it mai
 not fuſtene;
 xxii bi a seruaunt, whan he regneþ; bi a fool, whan he
 were fulſild wiþ mete;
 xxiii bi an hateful womman, whan ſhe were taken in to
 matrimoyne; and bi an hand womman, whan ſhe were
 eir of hir ladi.
 xxiv Foure þingus þer ben þe leſte of erþe, and þei ben
 wiſere þan wiſe men;
 xxv amptis, a feble puple, þat greiþen in rep time mete
 to þem;
 xxvi a litil hare, a folc vnm̄yȝti, þat in a ſton his bed
 ſettiþ;
 xxvii a king þe locuste haþ not, and it goþ out alle bi
 cumpanyes;
 xxviii a liſard wiþ hondis cleueþ, and he dwelliþ in þe
 houſis of a king.
 xxix Pre þingus ben, þat weel gon, and þe ferþe, þat
 goþ welſumly.
 xxx A leoun, moſt ſtrong of beſtes, at `aȝen coomyng of
 noon ſhal dreden;
 xxxi a cok gyrd vp þe leendis, and a ram, and þer is not
 þat wiþtonde to hym.
 xxxii And þat fool ſhal ſeme, aftir þat he is rerid vp in
 to heeȝ; if forſoþe he hadde vnderſtonden, to his mouþ
 he hadde put on hond.
 xxxiii Who forſoþe ſtrongli þreſteþ tetes, to drawnen out
 mylc, þreſtiþ out buttere; and who hugeli ſmyteþ,

drawiþ out blod; and who terreb wraþis, bringeþ forþ
 discordis.

Capitulum XXXI.

- i The wrdis of Lamuel, þe king; þe ſiȝte in whiche his
 moder taȝte hym.
- ii What my leef? what my leef of my wombe? what my
 leef of my vouwis?
- iii Ne ȝiue þou to wimmen þi ſubtaunce, and þi
 richeſſes to ben don awei kingus.
- iv Wile þou not to kingus, O! Lamuel, wile þou not to
 kingus ȝiue win; for no priuyte is, where drunkeneffe
 regneþ.
- v Leſt par auenture þei drinken, and forȝeten domes,
 and chaungen þe cauſe of þe ſonus of þe pore.
- vi ȝiueþ ciþer to mornende men, and win to hem þat
 ben in bitter inwit.
- vii Drinke þei, and forȝete þei of þer nedynesse; and of
 þer forewe recorde þei no more.
- viii Opene þi mouþ to þe doumbe, and to þe cauſes of
 alle ſones þat paſſen,
- ix opene þou þi mouþ. Deme þat is riȝtwis, and venge
 þe helpeles and þe pore.
- x Aleph. A ſtrong womman who ſhal finde? aferr and
 fro þe utmoſt endis þe pris of hir.
- xi Beth. Troſteþ in hir þe herte of hir man; and ſpoiles
 he ſhal not neden.
- xii Gimel. She ſhal ȝelde to hym good, and not euel,
 alle þe dazeſ of hir lif.
- xiii Deleþ. She ſoȝte wiſe and flax; and wroȝte bi þe
 counfeil of hir hondis.
- xiv He. She is mad as a ſhip of a marchaund, fro aferr
 bringende hir bred.
- xv Vau. And fro þe nyȝt ſhe ros, and ȝaf prei to hir
 homli men, and metis to hir hand wymmen.
- xvi Zay. She beheeld a feeld, and boȝte it; of þe frut of
 hir hondis ſhe plauntide a vyne.
- xvii Heth. She girde to wiþ ſtrengþe hir leendis, and
 made ſtalwrþe hir arm.
- xviii Teth. She taſtide, and ſaȝ, for good is þe chaffaring
 of hir; ſhall not ben quenchid in þe nyȝt þe lanterne of
 hir.
- xix Joth. Hir hond ſhe putte to ſtronge þingus, and hir
 fingris caȝten þe ſpindle.
- xx Caf. Hir hond ſhe openede to þe helpeles, and hir
 paumes ſhe ſtraȝte out to þe pore.
- xi Lameth. She ſhal not drede to hir houſ of coldys of
 fnoȝ; alle forſoþe hir homli men ben clad wiþ double.
- xxii Men. A rai cloþ ſhe made to hir; bijs and purþe þe
 cloþing of hir.
- xxiii Num. Noble in þe ȝates þe man of hir, whan he
 ſhal ſitte wiþ þe ſenatoures of þe erþe.
- xxiv Sameth. Sendel ſhe made, and folde; and a litil
 girdil ſhe toc to Canane.

- xxv Ayn. Strengþe and fairnesse þe cloþing of hir; and she shal laȝhen in þe laste dai.
- xxvi Fee. Hir mouȝt she openede to wiðdam; and þe lawe of noble merci in þe tunge of hir.
- xxvii Sade. She beheeld þe paþis of hir hous; and idil bred she eet not.
- xxviii Cof. Per risen þe sones of hir, and most blisful precheden; and þe man of hir preiside hir.
- xxix Res. Manie doȝtris gedereden richeffes; þou ouerpaffedist alle.
- xxx Syn. Desceyuable grace and veyn is fairnesse; þe womman dredende þe Lord, she shal be preisid.
- xxxi Thau. ȝiueþ to hir of þe frut of hir hondis; and preisen hir in þe ȝates hir werkis.

ECCLESIASTES.

Heere gynneþ þe prologue in þe poc of Eccleſiaſtes, þat is to fey, poc of talker to þe purple, or togidere clepere.

This almost þe fifte ȝeer, whan ȝit I was at Rome, þat Eccleſiaſten I shulde reden to Seint Bleſſill, þat hir I shulde ſtire to þe diſpifing of þes world, and þat she shulde ſett al þat in þe world ſhe beholdip, to ben for noȝt, I haue mynde, me preȝid of hir, þat in to maner of a ſhort expositioun alle þe hard þingus I shulde clerli expoune, þat, wiþoute me, ſhe myȝte vnderſtonde þat ſhe radde; and ſo for in þe firſte greiþing of oure werc, ſhe wiþdrawen wiþ ſodeyn deþ, and, O! Paule and Eustoche, wee deserueden not to ha fuch a felawē of oure lif, and wiþ ſo myche wounde ſmyten, þanne I becam doumb. Now in Bethlem ſet, þat is, in a ſtreitere cite, I ȝeelde þat I owe and to þe mynde of hir and to ȝou; þis ſhortli doende to witen, þat þe autorite of no man I folewede, but tranflatende fro Ebru moſt I confoormede me to þe cuſtum of þe Seuenti Remenoures, in þese þingus onli þat not myche fro Ebrues þey diſcordeden. Oberwhile alſo I recordid of Aquile, alſo and of Simake, and of Theodocian, þat I shulde not feren þe ſtudi of þe redere wiþ to myche newenesse, ne, on þe oþer ſide, þe welle of treuþe left, aȝen my concience I shulde togidere foļewen þe ſtremes of opinyouns.

Heer gynneþ þe booc.

Capitulum I.

- i The wrdis of Eccleſiaſtes, ſone of Dauid, king of Jeruſalem.
- ii Vanite of vanites, feide Eccleſiaſtes; vanite of vanytes, and alle þingus vanyte.
- iii What haþ a man more ouer of al his trauaile, þat he trauaileþ vnder þe funne?
- iv Jeneracioun goþ, and ieneracioun comeþ; þe erþe forſoþe in to wiþ outhende ſtant.

- v Þe funne riſiþ vp, and goþ doun, and to his place turneþ aȝeen;
- vi and þere aȝeen riſende goþ aboute bi þe ſouþ, and turneþ aȝeen to þe norþ. Enuyrounende alle þingus þe ſpirit in cumpas paſſeþ, and in to his cercles turneþ aȝeen.
- vii Alle flodis entreñ in to þe ſe, and þe ſe redoundiþ not; to þe place whennes þe flodis wenten out, þei turnen aȝeen, þat eft þei flowen out.
- viii Alle þingus harde, and a man mai not þem tellen out pleynli wiþ wrd; þe eȝe is not fild wiþ ſiȝte, ne fulſild is þe ere wiþ heering.
- ix What is þat was, it þat is to come? What is þat is mad, it þat is to be maad?
- x No þing vnder þe funne newe, ne any man mai feyn, Lo! þis is fresh newe; now forſoþe it wente befor in worldis, þe whiche weren befor vs.
- xi Per is not mynde of þe rabere þingus, but and of þo þingis forſoþe, þat ben aftir to come, shal not ben recording anent hem þat be to come in þe laste time.
- xii I Eccleſiaſtes was king of Irael in Jeruſalem;
- xiii and I purpoſide in myn inwit to feche and enſerchen wiſli of alle þingus, þat ben mad vnder funne. Pis werſte ocupacioun ȝaff God to þe ſonus of men, þat þei shulden ben occupied in it.
- xiv I faȝ alle þingus þat ben mad vnder þe funne, and, lo! alle þingus vanite and tormenting of ſpirit.
- xv Peruertid men of hard ben amendid; and wiþoute ende is þe noumbre of foolis.
- xvi I ſpac in myn herte, ſeide, Lo! gret I am mad, and I wente befor all in wiðdam, þat were befor me in Jeruſalem; and my mynde beheeld manye þingus wiſli, and I lernede.
- xvii And I ȝaf myn herte, þat I knewe prudence and doctrine, and erroris and folie. And I knewȝ þat in þese þingis alſo was trauaile and tormenting of ſpirit;
- xviii for þi þat in myche wiðdam is myche indignacioun, and þat addiþ kunning, addeþ and trauaile.

Capitulum II.

- i I feide in myn herte, I ſhal go, and flowe delices, and I ſhal take þe frutis in goodis; and I faȝ alſo þat þat was vanyte.
- ii And laȝhing I heeld errour, and to ioȝe I feide, Wherto in veyn þou art bigilið?
- iii I þoȝte in myn herte to wiþdrawe fro wyn my flesh, and myn inwit to bern ouer to wiðdam, and þat I ſhulde eschewe folie, to þe tyme þat I ſhulde ſeen, what were profitable to þe ſonus of men; þe whiche þing don, nede is to þer lif in þe noumbre of dæſes vnder þe funne.
- iv I magnefiede my werkis, I bilde to me houſes, and plauntide vynes;
- v I made gardynes and appil gardynes, and I plauntide þem wiþ þe trees of alle kinde;

vi and I made out to me cysternes of watrie, þat I shulde
 watren þe wode of þe buriouynge tres.
 vii I weldide feruauns and hand wymmen, and myche
 meyne I hadde; droues also, and grete flockis of sheep,
 ouer alle men þat weren befor me in Jerusalem.
 viii I hepede to me siluer and gold, and substaunces of
 kingus and of prouynces; I made to me fingeris and
 fingeresses, and þe delices of sonus of men, cuppis and
 pottis in feruise, to wynes to ben held;
 ix and I passede in richeffes alle, þat beforne me weren
 in Jerusalen. Wifdam also abod stille wiþ me,
 x and alle þingus þat desireden myn eȝen, I denyede
 not to þem; ne I forfendide myn herte, but þat of alle
 voluptuouste he shulde take frut, and al delicen hym
 self in þese þingus þat I hadde greibid; and þis I
 alouwide my part, for I shulde vſen my trauaile.
 xi And whan me I hadde turned to alle þe werkis þat
 myn hondis hadden don, and to þe trauailes in whiche
 in veyn I hadde swat, I saȝ in alle þingus vanyte and
 tormenting of inwit, and no þing to dwelle stille vnder
 þe funne.
 xii I passede, and to ben beholden wifdam, and erroures,
 and folie; what is forsoþe a man, þat he mowe folowen
 þe king, his makere?
 xiii And I saȝ, þat so myche wifdam wente beforne folie,
 hou myche liȝt is in difference fro dercnesses.
 xiv Of þe wife man þe eȝen in his hed, þe fool goþ in
 dercnesses; and I lernede, þat o diyng was of euere
 eiþer.
 xv And I feide in myn herte, If oon and of þe fool and
 my diyng shal be, what to me profiteþ, þat more
 bifynesse I ȝaf to wifdam? And spoken wiþ my mynde,
 I toc heed, þat þat also was vanyte.
 xvi Forsoþe þer shal not be þe mynde of þe wife man,
 lic maner as of þe fool in to wiþoute ende, and þe
 times to come wiþ forȝeting alle þingus shul couere
 togidere; þe taȝt man dieþ also and þe vntaȝt.
 xvii And þerfore it noȝede me of my lif, seende alle
 euelis to ben vnder þe funne, and alle þingus vanytes
 and tormenting of spirit.
 xviii Eft I wlatede alle my bifynesse, þat vnder þe funne
 molt studioulli I trauailede, to han an eir after me,
 xix whom I knowe not, wheþer wis or fool he be to
 ben; and shal lordshipen in my trauailes, in þe whiche I
 haue myche swat, and ben bify; and alle þing is so
 veyn.
 xx Wherfore I cefede, and myn herte forsoc more to
 trauaile vnder þe funne.
 xxi For whan an oper shal trauaile in wifdam, and
 doctrine, and bifynesse, and to an idil man þe
 purchasid þingus lefeþ; and þat þanne vanyte, and gret
 euel.
 xxii What forþoþe shal profite to a man of al his
 trauaile, and of þe tormenting of spirit, þat vnder þe
 funne he is tormentid?

xxiii Alle þe daȝes of hym of forewes and myseyse ben
 ful, and bi þe nyȝt in mynde he restep not; and wheþer
 is not þat vanyte?

xxiv Wheþer is it not betere to eten and drinke, and to
 shewe to his lif þe goodis of his trauailes? and þat is of
 þe hond of God.

xxv Who shal so deuouren, and delicis flowen, as I?

xxvi To a good man in his ȝiȝte God ȝaf wifdam, and
 kunnynge, and vnderstanding; to þe synnere forsoþe he
 ȝaf tormenting, and wast bifynesse, þat he adde, and
 gedere togidere, and take to hym þat shal plesen to
 God; but and þis vanite, and wast bifynesse of mynde.

Capitulum III.

i Alle þingus han time, and in þer spaces passen alle
 þingus vnder þe funne.

ii Time of hauyng birþe, and time of diyng; time of
 plaunting, and time of pulling vp þat is plautid.

iii Time of fleying, and time of heling; time of
 deftroȝing, and time of bilding.

iv Time of weeping, and time of laȝhing; time of
 weiling, and time of leping.

v Time of sprenging abrod stones, and time of gadering
 togidere; time of clipping, and time to ben maad aferr
 fro clippingus.

vi Time of purchasing, and time of leesing; time of
 keping, and time of casting awei.

vii Time of kutting, and time of souwing togidere; time
 of holding pes, and time of speking.

viii Time of loouing, and time of hate; time of bataile,
 and time of pes.

ix What habþ a man more of his trauaile?

x I saȝ þe affliccioun, þat God ȝaf to þe sonus of men,
 þat þei be tormentid in it.

xi Alle þingus he made goode in þer time, and þe world
 he toc to þe disputisoun of þem, þat a man finde not þe
 werec þat God wroȝte fro þe bigynnynge to þe ende.

xii And I kneȝ þat þer was not betere, but to gladen,
 and to do good in þer lif.

xiii Eche man forsoþe þat etiþ and drinkeþ, and seeþ
 good of his trauaile; þat þe ȝifte of God is.

xiv I lernede þat alle werkis, þat God made, dwellen
 stille in to wiþ oute ende; wee moun not to þem any
 þing adden, or taken awei, þat God made, þat he be
 drad.

xv þat is maad, it dwelliþ stille; þat ben to come, now
 weren; and God restoreþ þat, þat ȝide awei.

xvi I saȝ vnder funne in þe place of dom vnpitousnesse;
 and in þe place of riȝtwisnesse wickidnesse.

xvii And I feide in myn herte, þe riȝtwis and þe
 vnpitous þe Lord shal demen; and tyme of alle þing
 þanne shal be.

xviii I feide in myn herte of þe sonus of men, þat God
 shulde prouen hem, and shewen to ben lic to bestis.

xix Perfore oon is þe diyng of men and of bestis, and euene þe condicioun of euere eiþer; as a man dieþ, so and þo dien; lic maner breþen alle þingus, and no þing hab a man more þan a beste.

xx Alle þingus vnderlin to vanyte, and alle þingus gon to o place; of erþe þei ben maad, and in to erþe togidere þei turnen aȝeen.

xxi Who kneȝ, if þe spirit of þe sonus of Adam steȝe vp aboue, and if þe spirit of bestis go doun bynþe?

xxii And I parceyuede no þing to ben betere, þan a man to gladen in his werc, and þat to ben þe part of hym; who forsoþe hym shal leden to, þat aftir hym he knowe þingis to come?

Capitulum III.

i I turnede me to obere þingus, and I saȝ challenges, þat vnder þe sunne ben don, and þe teres of innocens, and no man coumfortende; ne to moun wiþstonde þe violence of þem, benomen þe helpe of alle.

ii And I preifede more þe deade þan þe liuende;

iii and I demede hym welsumere þan eiþer, þat ȝit is

not born, ne saȝ þe euelis þat ben don vnder þe sunne.
iv Eft I beheeld alle þe trauailis of men, and þe besynesses I tooc heed to ben opened to þe enuye of neȝhebore; and in þat þanne vanyte, and waſt besynesse is.

v Þe fool foldeþ togidere his hondis, and eteþ his flesh,
vi sciende, Betere is a litil handful wiþ reste, þan ful eiþer hond wiþ trauaile and tormenting of inwit.

vii Beholdende I founde and an oþer vanyte vndir þe sunne;

viii oon is, and þe secunde hab not; nouþer sone, ne broþer; and ner þe latere to trauailen he ceseþ not, and ner þe latere his eȝen ben not fild wiþ richeſſes; ne he þenkeþ aȝeen, sciende, To whom trauaile I, and begile my foule of goodis? In þat also ys vanyte, and werſt tormenting.

ix Betere is 'bat two ben togidere þan oon; forsoþe þei han auaantage of þer felashipe.

x If oon shul fallen, of þe tober he shal ben holden vp; wo to þe alone, for whan he shal fallen, he hab not a man rerende hym vp.

xi If two shul slepe, þei shul ben nurshid togidere; oon, what maner shal he be maad hot?

xii If any man haue þe ouere hond aȝen oon, two wiþstonden to hym; a þre fold corde hard is to-broken.

xiii Betere is a child pore and wis þan a king old and fool, þat cannot seen beforne in to aftir.

xiv þat and fro prisoun and cheynes oþerwhile sum man goþ out to a reume; and an oþer born into a reume wiþ myseife is waſtid.

xv I saȝ alle liuende men þat gon vnder þe sunne, wiþ þe ȝunge ful waxynge þe secunde, þat shal rise for hym.

xvi Wiþ oute ende is þe noumbe of puple, of alle þat weren beforne hym, and þat aftir ben to comen, shul not gladen in hym; but and þis vanyte and tormenting of spirit.

Capitulum V.

i Kep þou þi foot, goende in to þe hous of God, and neȝhe þat þou heere; forsoþe myche betere is obeisaunce þan victorie sacrificiles of foolis, þat wite not what þei don of euel.

ii And speke þou not folili any þing, ne þin herte be swift to bringe forþ a wrd beforne God; God forsoþe in heuene, and þou vp on erþe, and þefore fewe be þi wrdis.

iii Sweuenus folewen manye besynesses, and in manye wrdis shal ben founde folie.

iv If any þing þou haue vouwid to God, ne tarie þou to ȝelde; forsoþe displeisib to hym vnfeiþful and fool beheste; but what euere þou auouwist, ȝeeld;

v and myche betere it is to not auouwen, þan aftir þe vow þe bihestis to not ȝelde.

vi Ne ȝiue þou þi mouȝ, þat þou make þi flesh to synnen; ne sey þou biforn þe aungil, Pere is not purueying; leſt parauenture þe Lord, wroþ vp on þi wrdis, scatere alle þe werkis of þin hondis.

vii Wher many sweuenes ben, many vanytes, and wrdis vnnoumbreable; þou forsoþe dred God.

viii If þou shalt feen wronge chalengis of nedis men, and violent domes, and riȝtwisnesse to be turned vpso doun in prouynce, wndre þou not vp on þis nede; for þan þe heeȝ an oþer is heȝere, and vp on þese opere alſo ben heȝere stondende;

ix and ferþermore þe king of al erþe comaundib to þe seruende.

x Þe auerouse shal not ben fulſild wiþ monee; and þat looueþ richeſſes, frut shal not take of þem; and þis þanne vanyte.

xi Wher ben many richeſſes, and manye þat eten hem; and what profiteþ to þe weldere, but þat he feep þe richeſſes wiþ his eȝen?

xii Swete is flep to þe werchere, wheþer litil or myche he ete; fulnesse forsoþe of þe riche man suffriþ hym not to ſlepen.

xiii Per is and an oþer infirmyte werſt, þat I saȝ vndir þe sunne; richeſſes kept in to euel of his lord.

xiv Forsoþe þei perſhen in þe werſte tormenting; 'he gat a sone, þat in heȝest nedynesse shal be.

xv As he wente out nakid of þe wombe of his moder, so he shal turne aȝeen; and no þing he shal take wiþ hym of his trauaile.

xvi Wreccheful forsoþe infirmyte; what maner he cam, so he shal turne aȝeen. What þanne profiteþ to hym, þat he trauailede in to wind?

xvii Alle þe dazis of his lif he eet in dercneſſes, and in many besynesses, and in myſeife, and forewe.

xviii And so þis to me is seen good, þat a man ete, and drinke, and vse gladnesse of his trauaile, þat he trauailede vnder þe funne, in noumble of þe dæzes of his lif, 'þe whiche God ȝaf to hym; and þis is his part.
xix And to eche man, to whom God ȝaf richeffes, and substaunce, and power he ȝaf to hym, þat he ete of hem, and take þe frut of his part, and glade of his trauaile; þis is þe ȝifte of God.
xx Forsoþe not 'a feep he shal recorde of þe dæzes of his lif, þer þurȝ þat God occupie in delicens his herte.

Capitulum VI.

i Ther is and an oþer euel, þat I saȝ vnder þe funne; and forsoþe ofte anentis men.
ii A man to whom God ȝaf richeffes, and substaunce, and wrshepe; and no þing lackeþ to his soule of alle þingis þat he desireþ; and God ȝyueþ not power to hym, þat he ete of it, but a straunge man shal deouuren it. Þis is vanyte, and gret wrecchidnesse.
iii If any man geete an hundred free childer, and liue many ȝeris, and many dæzes of his age hadde, and þe soule of hym vse nott þe goodis of his substaunce, and lacke sepulture; of þat I pronounce, þat betere þan he be maad 'a dead born.
iv In veyn forsoþe he cam, and wente to dercnesses; and bi forȝeting shal be don awei þe name of hym.
v He saȝ not þe funne, ne kneȝ þe distaunce of good and euel;
vi also if two þousend ȝeer he shulde liue, and hadde not ful vſid þe goodis; wheþer not to o place gon alle?
vii Al þe trauaile of man in þe mouȝ of hym, but þe soule of hym shal not be fulfilld wiþ goodis.
viii What more haþ a wis man þan a fool? and what a pore, but þat he go þider, wher is lif?
ix Betere is to seen þat þou coueitist, þan to desire þat þou wost not; but and þis is vanyte, and presumpcioun of spirit.
x Who is to come, now is clepid þe name of hym, and is knownen, þat he be a man, and mai not aȝen a strengere þan hymself striuen wiþ in dom.
xi Wrdis ben manye, and myche in disputing vanyte hauende.
xii What nede is to a man more þingus þan hymself to sechen; whan he vnknowiþ, what it bringe to hym in his lif, bi noumble of dæzes of his pilgrimage, and bi time þat as shadewe pasfede? or who to hym shal moun shewen, what after hym be to come vnder þe funne?

Capitulum VII.

i Betere is a good name þan precious oynementes; and þe dai of deb þan þe dai of birþe.
ii Betere is to go to þe hous of weiling, þan to þe hous of a feste; in it forsoþe þe ende of alle men is warned, and liuende he þenkeþ, what be to come.

iii Betere is wraþe þan laȝhing; for bi forewe of þe chere þe wil of þe trespassere is amendid.
iv Þe herte of wife men where is forewe; and þe herte of foolis where is gladnesse.
v Betere is to be chaftisid of a wis man, þan bi flatering of foolis to be desceyued;
vi for as þe soun of brennende þornes vnder a pot, so þe laȝhing of a fool.
vii But and þis vanyte. Chaleng disturbeþ þe wife man, and shal leesen þe strengþe of his herte.
viii Betere is forsoþe þe ende of orisoun þan þe begynnynge. Betere is a pacient man þan þe enhauncende hymself.
ix Be þou not swift to wraþen; for wraþe in þe bosum of a fool restiþ.
x Ne seye þou, What wenest þou of cause is, þat þe raþere tymes betere weren þan now ben? folie forsoþe is such a maner asking.
xi Profitablere forsoþe is wið richeffes, and more profitiþ to men seende þe funne.
xii Forsoþe as wiðdam defendiþ, so monee; þis forsoþe more haþ lernynge and wiðdam, þat lif þei ȝeelden to þer weldere.
xiii Behold þe werkes of God, þat no man mai amende, whom he despiseþ.
xiv In þe goode dai vse goodes, and þe euele dai be war biforn; as forsoþe þis, so and it God made, þat a man finde not aȝen hym riȝtwis pleyntes.
xv Þese þingus also I sawȝ in þe dæzes of my birþe; þe riȝtwis pershede in his riȝtwisnesse, and þe vnpitous myche time liueþ, and in his malice.
xvi Wile þou not ben myche riȝtwis, ne more sauouren þan is nede; leſt þou become stonied.
xvii Ne myche vnpytouſli do þou, and wile þou not ben a fool; leſt þou die in þe time not þin.
xviii Good is, þee to sustenen þe riȝtwis; but and fro hym ne wiðdrawe þou þin hond; for who dredeþ God, no þing necgligentli leueþ.
xix Wiðdam coumfortede þe wife, ouer ten princes of þe cite.
xx Þer is not forsoþe a riȝtwis man in þe erþe, þat do good, and not synne.
xi But and to alle wrdis, þat ben seid, ne leeue þou þin herte; leſt parauenture þou heere a feruaunt cursende to þee;
xxii þi conscience forsoþe wot, for and þou ofte ſiþes cursedit to opere.
xxiii Alle þingis I saȝede in wiðdam; I feide, Wis I shal be maad, and it ferþere wente awei fro me,
xxiv myche more þan it was; and heeȝ depnesse, who shal finde it?
xxv I cumpaffede alle þingus in myn inwit, þat I shulde witen, and beholde, and ſechen wiðdam and refoun, and þat I shulde knowe þe vnpitousnes of þe fool, and þe errour of vnprudent men.

xxvi And I fond a womman bitterere þan deb, þe
 whiche is þe grene of hunteres, and a net þe herte of
 hir, bondis ben þe hondis of hir; who plesip to God,
 shal ascapen hir, who forsoþe is a synnere, shal be caȝt
 of hir.
 xxvii Lo! þis I fond, feide Eclesiaastes, oon and oper, þat
 I shulde finde resoun,
 xxviii þat ȝit sechisþ my soule; and I fond not. A man of
 a þousend oon I fond, a womman of alle I fond not.
 xxix Onli þis I fond, þat God made man riȝt; and he
 hymself mengde wiþ questiouns wiþ oute ende. Who
 such oon as þe wife is? and who kneȝ þe solucioun of
 þe wrd?

Capitulum VIII.

i The wifdam of a man liȝtneþ in þe chere of hym; and
 þe most myȝti þe face of hym shal chaungen.
 ii I þe mouȝt of þe king kepe, and hestes and þe opis of
 God.
 iii Ne heȝe þou to gon awei fro þe face of hym, ne
 abide þou stille in euel werc. For al þat he wille, he
 shal do;
 iii and þe fermoun of hym is ful of power, ne any man
 mai sey to hym, Whi doſt þou þus?
 v Who kepeþ þe heſt, shal not ben expert any þing 'of
 euel; time and answering þe herte of þe wife man
 vnderstant.
 vi To alle nede time is and couenablenesse; and myche
 tormentyng of a man,
 vii þat vnknowiþ þe paſſide þingus, and þe to comen bi
 no messager he may wite.
 viii It is not in a manrys power to defende þe spirit, ne
 he haþ power in þe dai of deb, ne it is suffrid to resten,
 bataile aȝencomende; ne vnpitousnesse shal faue þe
 vnpitous.
 ix Alle þese þingus I beheeld, and ȝaf myn herte in alle
 werkis, þat ben mad vnder funne. Oþerwhile a man
 lordshipeþ to a man, in to his euel.
 x I saȝ vnpitous men biried, þat alfoo, whan ȝit þei
 liueden, 'in holi place weren; and þei weren preised in
 þe cite, as of riȝtwis werkis; but and þis is vanyte.
 xi Forsoþe for þer is not broȝt forþ anoon aȝen euele
 men sentence, wiþoute any drede þe sones of men
 werchen eueles.
 xii And ner þe latere þe synnere, of þat, þat an hundrid
 sibes he doþ euel, and bi pacience is sustened, I kneȝ
 þat þer was good to men dredende God, þat reuerentli
 dreden þe face of hym.
 xiii Be þer not good to þe vnpitous, ne be þer aferr
 longid þe daȝes of hym; but as shadewe passē þey, þat
 dreden not þe face of þe Lord.
 xiv Þer is and an oþer vanyte, þat is don vp on erþe.
 Þer ben riȝtwis men, to þe whiche eueles comen forþ,
 as werkes þei diden of vnpitous men; and þer ben

vnpitous men, þat ben so sikir, as þoȝ þei hadden þe
 deedis of riȝtwis men; but and þis most veyn I deme.
 xv I preiside þefore gladnesse, þat þer was not to man
 good vnder funne, but þat he ete, and drinke, and ioȝe;
 and þat onli wiþ hym he take of his trauaile, in þe
 daȝes of his lif, þat God ȝaf to hym vnder þe sunne.
 xvi And I leide to myn herte, þat I wite wifdam, and
 vnderstante distinciou, þat goþ on erþe. Þer is a man,
 þat daȝes and niȝtus slep takeþ not to his eȝen.
 xvii And I vnderstod, þat of alle þe werkis of God, no
 resoun of þem mai a man finde, þat ben mad vnder þe
 funne; and hou myche more he trauailede to sechen, so
 myche lassē he shal finde; also if þe wife man shal sei
 hymself to han knownen, he shal not moun finde.

Capitulum IX.

i Alle þese þingus I tretede in myn herte, þat I
 vndirstonde curyously. Þer ben riȝtwise and wife men,
 and þe werkis of hem in þe hond of God; and ner þe
 latere a man wot not, wheper looue or hate he be wrþi.
 ii But alle þingus in to time to come ben kept
 vncerteyn; for þi þat alle þingus euenli comen to þe
 riȝtwis and to þe vnpitous, to þe goode and to þe euele,
 to þe clene and to þe vnclene, to þe offrende ostis and
 victorie sacrificises, and to þe despisende sacrificises; as a
 good man, so and a synnere; as a forsworn, so and he
 þat soþ fwerþ.
 iii þis is þe werste among alle þingis, þat vnder þe
 funne ben don, for þe same þingus to alle men fallen;
 wherfore and þe hertes of þe sonus of men ben fulſild
 wiþ malice and wiþ dispising in þer lif; and aftir þese
 to helle þei shul ben broȝt doun.
 iv No man is, þat euermor liue, and þat of þis þing
 haue troſt; betere is a quyc dogge þanne a leoun dead.
 v Lyuende men forsoþe witen þemself to be to dien;
 deade forsoþe no þing knewen more, ne han ouer
 meede; for to forȝeting taken is þe mynde of hem.
 vi Looue also, and hate, and enuyes togidere perheden;
 and þei han not part in þis world, and in þe werk þat
 vnder þe funne is don.
 vii Go þanne, and ett in gladnesse þi bred, and drinc
 wiþ ioȝe þi win; for to God pleſen þi werkis.
 viii Alle times be þi cloþis white, and oilre fro þin hed
 faile not.
 ix Parfitli vſe lif wiþ þe wif þat þou loouest, alle þe
 daȝes of þi lif of þin vnstablenesse, þat ben ȝyue to þee
 vnder funne, al þe time of þi vanyte; þis is forsoþe part
 in lif, and in þi trauaile, þat þou trauailist vnder funne.
 x What euere þing mai þin hond don, beſili werc; for
 nouþer werc, ne resoun, ne wifdam, ne kunningg is
 anent helle, whider þou goſt.
 xi I turnede me to an oþer þing, þat I saȝ vnder funne
 neiþer cours to ben of swifte men, ne bataile of stronge
 men, ne bred of wife men, ne richesses of taȝt men, ne

- grace off craftis men; but time and chauns in alle þingus.
- xii A man wot not his ende; but as fiffis ben take wiþ þe hoc, and as briddes ben caȝt wiþ þe grene, so ben taken men in euel time, whan to þem fodeynli it comeþ ouer.
- xiii Þis also vnder sunne I saȝ wisdam, and prouede þe mooste.
- xiv A litil cite, and fewe men in it; þer cam aȝen it a gret king, and besegede it, and made out strengþis bi enuyroun; and ful mad is þe fege.
- xv And þer is founden in it a pore man and a wis; he delyuered þe cite bi his wisdam, and no man þerafter recordede of þat pore man.
- xvi And I seide, betere to ben wisdam þan strengþe; what maner þanne þe wisdam of þe pore man is despisid, and þe wrdis of hym ben not herd?
- xvii Þe wrdis of wise men ben herd in silence, more þan þe cri of a prince among foolis.
- xviii Betere is wisdam þan armes for bataile; and who in oon shal synnen, many goodis shal leese.

Capitulum X.

- i Fleȝis diende leesen þe swotnesse of þe oynement. More precious is wisdam and litil glorie at tyme, þan folie.
- ii þe herte of þe wise man in þe riȝthalf of hym; and þe herte of þe fool in þe lifthalf of hym.
- iii But and in þe weie a fool goende, whan he be an vnwis man, alle foolis eymef.
- iv If þe spirit of þe hauende power steȝe vp vp on þee, þi place ne lefe þou; for kuring makeþ to cefe most synnes.
- v Þer is euel, þat I saȝ vnder þe sunne, as bi errour goende out fro þe face of þe prince;
- vi a fool set in heeȝ dignete, and riche men to feete beneþe.
- vii I saȝ seruauntis in hors, and princes goende as seruauns vp on erþe.
- viii Who delueþ a dich, falliþ in to it; and who scatereþ þe hegg, shal biten hym þe shadewe eddere.
- ix Who berþ ouer stones, shal be tormentid in hem; and who hewiþ trees, shal be woundid of hem.
- x If aȝeen smyten were þe iren, and þat not as bifore, but were bluntid, wiþ myche trauaile shall be whettid out; and aftir þe besynesse shal solewe wisdam.
- xi If þe eddere bijte in silence, no þing lasse þan he hap, þat priueli bacbiteþ.
- xii þe wrdis of þe wise mouȝ grace; and þe lippis of þe vnwise shuln stumblen hym doun.
- xiii þe bigynnynge of þe wrdis of hym folie; and þe last þing of þe mouȝ of hym werft errour.
- xiv A fool multeplieþ wrdes; a man vnknowiþ what beforne hym was, and what after is to come, who to hym shal moun shewe?

- xv Þe labour of foolys shal tormenten hem, þat kunnen not in to þe cite gon.
- xvi Wo to þee, þou lond, whos king is a child, and whos princes erli eten.
- xvii Blisful þe lond, whos king is noble; and whos princes eten in þer time, to fillen, and not to leccherie.
- xviii In flouþis shal be mekid þe ioynynge of sparres; and in infirmyte of hondis þe hous shal droppe þurȝ.
- xix In laȝhing þei make bred and wyn, þat þei ete drinkende; and to monee obeshen alle þingus.
- xx In þi þenkis ne bacbite þou to þe king, and in þe priuyte of þi bed, ne curse þou to þe riche man; for and þe foulis of heuene shuln bern þi vois, and þat hap federes, shal telle out sentence.

Capitulum XI.

- i Send þi bred vp on men passende watriis, for after manye times þou shaltinden it.
- ii ȝif partis seuene, and also eiȝte; for þou knowist not, what be to comen of euelis vp on erþe.
- iii If þe cloudis weren fulfilld, weder vp on erþe þei shul heelden out; if þe tree shul falle to þe souþ, or to þe norþ, in what euere place it shul falle, þere it shal be.
- iv Who waiteþ wind, sowlþ not; and who biholdiþ cloudis, neuermore shal repe.
- v What maner wife þou knowest not, what be þe weie of þe spirit, and bi what resoun bones ben ioyned in þe wombe of þe womman wiþ childe, so þou wost not þe werkes of God, þat is forgere of alle þingus.
- vi Erli sowe þi seed, and at eue ne cefe þin hond; for þou wolt neuer, whiche more growe, þis or þat; and if eiþer togidere, þe betere shal be.
- vii Sweete þe tree, and delitable is to eȝen to seen þe sunne.
- viii If manye ȝeres a man lyued, and in alle þese þingus were glad, he owiþ to han mynde of þe derke tyme, and of many daȝes; þe whiche whan þei shul come, of vanyte shul ben vndernomen þe passed tymes.
- ix Panne glade þou, ȝunge man, in þi waxende age, and in good be þin herte in þe daȝes of þi ȝouþe, and go in þe weies of þin herte, and in þe siȝte of þin eȝen; and wite þou, þat for alle þese þingus God shal bringe þee in to dom.
- x Do awai wraȝe fro þin herte, and put awai malice fro þi flesh; forsoþe waxende age and voluptuouste ben veyn.

Capitulum XII.

- i Haue mynde of þi creatour in þe daȝis of þi ȝouþe, and er time come of tormenting, and neȝhen þe ȝeres, of þe whiche þou seye, þei plesen not to me.
- ii Er þe funne waxe derc, and liȝt, and sterres, and moone; and þe cloudis turnen aȝeen after reyn.
- iii Whan shul be moued þe keperes of þe hous, and þe most strong men wageren; and idil shuln ben þe

wymmen grindende in a litil noumbre, and feende bi holes shul waxe drec;

iii and clofen þe dores in þe strete, in þe meknesse of þe vois of hir grindende; and þei shul rise at þe vois of þe brid, and alle þe doȝtris of þe song shul become doumb.

v Heze þingus also shul dreden, and quaken in þe weie; þe almaunder shal flouren, and þe locust shal be mad fat, and þe erbe caperis shal be scatered; for a man shal gon in to þe hous of his euerlastingesse, and men weilende shul gon aboute in þe strete.

vi Er be to-broke þe silueren corde, and aȝeen come þe goldene filet, and þe stene be to-brosid vp on þe welle, and to-broke be þe wheel vp on þe cisterne;

vii and pouder turne aȝeen in to his erþe, whenes he was, and þe spirit go aȝeen to God, þat ȝaf it.

viii Vanyte of vanytes, seide Ecclesiastes, vanyte of vanytes, and alle þingus vanyte.

ix And whan Ecclesiastes was most wis, he taȝte þe puple, and tolde out what he hadde do, and enserchende made manye parablis;

x he soȝte profitable wrdis, and wrot most riȝt sermounes, and ful of treube.

xi Pe wrdis of wise men as prickes, and as nailes in to heiȝte piȝt, þat bi þe counseiles of maistris ben ȝiuen of oon shepperde.

xii More þan þese, sone myn, ne seche þou; of making manye bokis is noon ende, and ofte beþenking is tormenting of þe flesh.

xiii Eende of speking alle heere wee togidere. Dred God, and his heftis kep; þat is, eche man.

xiv Alle þingus þat ben mad, he shal bringe in to dom; for eche errid þing, wheþer good or euel it be.

Here endip Ecclesiastes, and here bigynneþ þe book, þat is clepid Songis of Songis, of þe bridalis of Crist and of þe Chirche.

SONGUS OF SONGIS.

Heer gynneþ þe booc þat is clepid Songus of Songis, of þe bridalis of Crist and of þe Chirche.

Capitulum I.

i [Pe Chirche, of þe comyng of Crist spekiþ, seiende,] Kiffe he me wiþ þe cos of his mowþ.

ii [Pe vois of þe Fader.] For betere ben þi tetes þan wyn, smellende wiþ best oynemens.

iii [Pe vois of þe Chirche.] Oile held out, þi name; þerfore þe ȝunge waxende wymmen looueden þee ful myche.

iv [Pe vois of þe Chirche to Crist.] Draȝ me aftir þee; wee shul rennen in þe smel of þin oynemens. [Pe Chirche seiþ of Crist.] Broȝte me in þe king in to his

celeris; wee shul ful out ioȝen, and gladen in þee, myndeful of þi tetes, vp on wyn; riȝt men loouen þee.

v [Pe Chirche of hir tribulacions.] O! ȝee doȝtris of Jerusalem, blac I am, but shapli, as þe tabernacles of Cedar, as þe skynnes of Salomon.

vi Wileþ not beholden, þat I be broun, for discoloured me haþ þe sunne; þe sonus of my moder foȝten aȝen me, þei setteden me keperie in vynes; my vyneȝerd I kepte not.

vii [Pe vois of þe Chirche to Crist.] Shew þou to me, whom looueþ my soule, wher þou ȝiuest leswe, wher þou ligge in myddai; left to gon vagaunt I bygynne, aftir þe flockis of þi felawis.

viii [Pe vois of Crist to þe Chirche.] If þou knowest not þee, O! þou most fair among wymmen, go out, and go awai after þe steppis of þi flockis; and feed þi got, biside þe tabernaclis of shepperdis.

ix To my riding in charis of Farao I licnede þee, O! my leef.

x Faire ben þi cheekes, as of a turtl; þi necke as brooches.

xi Goldene ribanes wee shul make to þee, mad fijr red wiþ siluer.

xii [Pe vois of þe Chirche of Crist.] Whan þe king was in his liyng place, my mad encens ȝaf his smel.

xiii A bundel of myrre my leman is to me; betwe my tetes he shal dwelle.

xiv Pe clustre of cipre tree my leman to me, in þe vynes of Engaddy.

xv [Pe vois of Crist to þe Chirche.] Lo! þou art fair, my leef; lo! þou fair, þin eȝen of culueres.

xvi [Pe vois of þe Chirche to Crist.] Lo! þou art fair, my leman, and semeli; oure bed shynende.

xvii Pe trees of oure houses cedre; oure couplis cipresse.

Capitulum II.

i [Pe vois of Crist, of hym and of þe Chirche.] I þe flour of þe feeld, and þe lilie of aleyes.

ii As a lilie among bornes, so my leef among doȝtres.

iii [Pe vois of þe Chirche of Crist.] As an appil tree among þe trees of wodis, so my leman among fones. Vnder þe shadewe of hym, whom I hadde desirid, I sat; and his frut sweete to my protre.

iv [Pe king ledde me in his win celer; he ordeynde in me charite.

v Vnder ley ȝee me wiþ floures, setteþ me aboute wiþ appelis; for I languyfhe for looue.

vi [Pe vois of þe Chirche of Crist.] Pe lift hond of hym vnder myn hed; and his riȝt hond shal clippe me.

vii [Pe vois of Crist, of þe Chirche.] I adiure ȝou, ȝee doȝtris of Jerusalem, bi þe capretes, and þe hertes of feeldis, ne rere ȝee, ne makeþ my leef to waken, to þe time þat shal wile.

viii [Pe vois of þe Chirche, of Crist.] Pe vois of my leman; lo! þis comeþ lepende in mounteynes, and ouer lepende hillis.

ix Lic is my leman to a capret, and to an hert calf of hertis; lo! he stant bihynde oure wal, biholdende bi þe windowes, aferr lookende þurȝ þe latises.

x Lo! my leman spekeþ to me, Ris, go þou, my leef, my culuer, my shapli, and cum;

xi now forsoþe wintre passede, weder ȝide fro, and is gon awei.

xii Floures apereden in oure lond, time of cutting is come; þe vois of þe turtiil is herd in oure lond,

xiii þe fige tree broȝte forþ his first figus; þe vynes flourende ȝiuen þer smel. [Pe vois of Crist to þe Chirche.] Ris, go, my leef, myn shapli, and cum þou.

xiv My culuer in þe holis of þe ston, in þe chyne of a ston wal. Shewe þou to me þi face, soun þi vois in myn eres; þi vois forsoþe is swete, and þi face semeli.

xv [Pe vois of Crist to þe Chirche, aȝen eretikis.] Take ȝee to vs little foxes, þat destroȝen vynes; for oure vyne flourede.

xvi [Pe vois of þe Chirche of Crist.] My looued to me, and I to hym, þat is fed among lilies;

xvii to þe time þat þe dai springe, and shadewes be bowid in. Turne aȝeen; lic be þou, O! my leman, to a capret, and to þe hert calf of hertis, vpon þe mounteynes of Bethel.

Capitulum III.

i [Pe vois of þe Chirche, gedered togidere of Jentiles.] In my litle bed by niȝtis I soȝte, whom loouede my soule; I soȝte hym, and I fond not.

ii I shal rise, and gon abouþ þe cite, bi townes and stretis; I shal seche, whom looueþ my soule; I soȝte hym, and foond not.

iii Pere founden me þe waccheres, þat kepe þe cite. [Pe Chirche seiþ of Crist to þe Apostolis.] Wheþer whom looueþ my soule, ȝee seȝen?

iv A litil whan I hadde passid þem, I fond, whom looueþ my soule; I heeld hym, and I shal not lefe, to þe time þat I bringe hym in to þe hous of my moder, and in to þe bed of hir þat gat me.

v [Pe vois of Crist, of þe Chirche.] I adiure ȝou, ȝee doȝtris off Jerusalem, bi capretis, and hertis of feedlis, ne rere ȝee, ne make ȝee my leef to wake, to þe time þat she wile.

vi [Pe sinagoge of þe Chirche.] What is she, þis þat steeþ vp bi desert, as a lytil ȝerde of smoke of þe swote splices, of myrre, and of cense, and of alle pmentarie poudre?

vii [Pe vois of þe Chirche of Crist.] Lo! þe litle bed of Salomon sixty stronge men cumpassen, of þe most stronge men of Israel;

viii þe whyche alle ben holdende swerdis, and to bataile best taȝt; of `eche on þe fwerd vp on his hipe, for þe nyȝt dredes.

ix [Pe vois of Crist, and of þe Chirche, chosen of Jentilis.] A chaȝer king Salomon made to hym, of þe trees of Liban;

x his pileris he made siluerene, þe lenyng place goldene, þe steȝing vp purper; þe myddes he enournede wiþ charite, for þe doȝtris of Jerusalem.

xi [Pe vois of þe Chirche, of Crist.] Goþ out, and seeþ, ȝee doȝtris of Sion, king Salomon in þe diadem, in þe whiche crounede hym hys moder, in þe dai of spousing of hym, and in þe dai of gladnesse of his herte.

Capitulum III.

i [Pe vois of Crist to þe Chirche.] Hou fair art þou, my leef, hou fair art þou; þin eȝen of culueres, wiþoute it bat wiþynne forþ is hid; þin heres as þe flockes of get, bat steeȝeden vp fro þe hil of Galaad.

ii ȝi teþ as þe flockys of clippid sheep, þat steeȝeden vp fro þe washing place; alle wiþ double lombis in þe wombe, and bareyn þer is not among hem.

iii As a fyr red silkene filet þi lippes, and þi faire speche sweete; as þe breking of a poumgarnet, so þi chekes, wiþoute it, þat wiþinne forþ sit hid.

iv As þe tour of Dauid þi necke, þat is bild out wiþ pynacles; a þousend sheldis hangen of it, al þe armoure of stronge men.

v ȝi two tetes as two ȝunge capretes, twynlingus of þe capret, þat ben fed in lilies,

vi to þe time þat þe dai breþe out, and þe shadewes ben inbowed. I shal go to þe mount of mirre, and to þe hil of cens.

vii Al fair þou art, my leef, and wem is not in þee.

viii Cum þou fro Liban, my spouse; cum from Liban, cum; þou shalt be crouned fro þe hed of Amana, fro þe frount of Samur and of Ermon, fro þe couches of leouns, and þe hil of pardis.

ix þou haft woundid myn herte, my sister; my spouse, þou haft woundid my herte, in oon of þin eȝen, and in oon her of þi necke.

x Hou faire ben þi tetes, my sister, my spouse; fairere ben þi tetes þan win, and þe smel of þin oynemens ouer alle spices.

xi A droppende honycomb þi lippes, spouse; hony and mylc vnder þi tunge, and þe smel of þi cloþingus as þe smel of cens.

xii A cloȝid gardin, my sister spouse; a cloȝid gardyn, a welle felid.

xiii ȝin outsendingus paradis of poungarnetes, wiþ þe frutis of appilis, of cipre tre, wiþ narde;

xiv and narde, and safrun, fistula, and canel, wiþ alle þe trees of Liban, myrre, and aloes, wiþ alle þe firste oynemens.

xv þe welle of gardynes, þe pit of liuende watriis, þat flowen wiþ bire fro Liban.

xvi Ris, norþ, and cum, souþ; bloȝ þurȝ my gardyn, and þer shul flowe swote splices of it.

Capitulum V.

i [Pe Chirche seiþ of Crift.] Come, my leef, in to his gardyn; and ete he þe frut of his appellis. [Crift seiþ to be Chirche.] Cum in to my gardin, my sister, my spouse. I haue gedered my mirre, wiþ my swoote splices; I eet myn honycomb, wiþ myn hony; I dranc my wyn, wiþ my mylc. [Crift to be Apostolis seiþ.] Eteþ, ȝee frendes, and drinkeþ; and ȝee most derwrþe, beþ inwardli maad drunke.

ii I slepe, and myn herte wakeþ. [Pe vois of þe Chirche of Crift.] þe vois of my leman knockende; opene þou to me, myn sister, my leef, my culuer, myn vnewmed; for myn hed is ful of dew, and my temple heres of þe dropis of nyȝtis.

iii I spoilede me my coote; hou shal I be clad it? I wesh my feet; hou shal I defoule þem?

iv My leman putte his hond bi þe hole; my wombe inwardli tremblede at þe touching of hym.

v I ros, þat I shulde opene to my leman; myn hondis droppeden mirre, and my fingres ful of best proued myrre.

vi þe lach of my dore I openede to my leman; and he hadde bowid aside, and passede. My soule is molten, as my leman spac; I soȝte, and I fond not hym; I clepede, and he answarde not to me.

vii Per founden me þe keperes þat gon aboue þe cite; þei smyten me, and woundeden me; token my mantil þe keperes of þe wallis.

viii I adiure ȝou, ȝee doȝtris of Jerusalem, if ȝee shul finde my leman, þat ȝee telle to hym, for I languyfþe for looue.

ix [Pe vois of frendis seiþ to þe chirche.] Whiche is þi leman of þe looued, O! þou most fair of wymmen? whiche is þi leman of þe looued? 'for so þou haſt adiurid vs.

x [Pe vois of þe chirche of Crift seiþ to þe frendis.] My leman whit and roody; chosen of þousendis.

xi His hed beſt gold; his her as braunchis of palmes picke lefed, blac as a crowe.

xii Hys eȝen as culueres vp on litle ryueres of watriſ, þat ben wasshe wiþ mylc, and fitten bi þe most ful flowingus of watriſ.

xiii þe chekis of hym as litle flores of swote spicis, plaunted of pymenteries; his lippis droppende þe first myrre.

xiv þe hondis of hym able to turnen aboue, goldene, and ful of iacyntis; his wombe is yuerene, departid bi safiris.

xv His hipis marbil pileres, þat ben foundid vpon goldene feet; his fairnesse as of Liban, and chosen as of cedre.

xvi þe þrote of hym most sweete, and he al desirabile. Such is my looued, and þis is my leman, ȝee doȝtris of Jeruſalem.

Capitulum VI.

i [Pe vois of holi foules, of þe Chirche.] Whider ȝide awei þi leman, O! þou most fair of wymmen? whider bowede doun þi leef? and wee shul sechen hym wiþ þee.

ii [Pe vois of þe Chirche, of Crift.] My leef wente doun in to his garddyn, to þe flor of swote splices, þat pere he be fed in þe gardynes, and lilies he gedere.

iii I to my leef; and myn leef to me, þat is fed among lilies.

iv [Pe vois of Crift to þe Chirche.] Fair þou art, my leef, sweete and fair as Jerusalēm, ferful as þe sheltrun of tentes ordeyned.

v Turne awey þin eȝen fro me, for þei maden me to fleen awei; þin heres as þe flockis of she got, þat aperede fro Galaad.

vi þi teþ as a floc of shew, þat stezeden vp fro þe wasshing place; alle wiþ double frut of wombe, and barein þere is not in hem.

vii As þe rinde of poungarnet, so þi chekis, wiþoute þin hid pingus.

viii Sixty ben quenes, and eiȝeti ben secundarie wifes; and of ȝunge waxen wymmen þer is no noumber.

ix Oon is my culuer, my parfit, oon is to hir moder, chosen of hir þat gat hir; þer seeȝen hir þe doȝtris of Sion, and most blisful precheden; þe quenes, and þe secundarie wifes preyfeden hir.

x What is she þis, þat goþ forþ as morutid riȝing, fair as þe moone, chosen as þe funne, ferful as of tentes sheltrun ordeyned?

xi [Pe vois of þe Chirche, of þe sinagoge.] I wente doun in to my gardyn, þat I shulde seen þe appellis of aleies, and beholde, if þe vynes hadden floured, and þe poungarnetis hadden buriouned.

xii I wist not; myn soule disturbide me, for þe four horsid cartis of Amynabab.

xiii [Pe vois of þe Chirche, of þe feiþ of þe natiuite.] Turne aȝeen, turne aȝeen, Sunamytiȝ; turne aȝeen, turne aȝeen, þat wee byholde þee. [Pe vois of Crift to þe Chirche, of þe synagoge.] What shalt þou seen in Sunamye, but queres of tentes?

Capitulum VII.

i [Pe vois of Crift to þe Chirche.] Hou faire ben þi goingus in shon, þou doȝter of þe prince; þe ioyntures of þin hipes as brooches, þat ben forgid wiþ þe hond of þe craftsman.

ii þi nauue a turned cuppe, neuere nedende drinkes; þi wombe as an hep of whete, set about wiþ lilies.

iii þi two tetus as two range capretis, iemews of þe she capret.

iv þi necke as an yuerene tour; þin eȝen as þe cysternis in Eſebon, þat ben in þe ȝate of þe doȝter of þe multitude; þi nose as þe tour of Liban, þat beholdiȝ aȝen Damasch.

- v Bin hed as Carmel; bin heres of bin hed as þe purper of þe king, ioyned to water pipes.
- vi Hou fair þou art, and hou semeli, þou most derwrþe in delices.
- vii Bi stature is licned to a palm, and bi tetes to clustris.
- viii [Crist of þe holi cros seiþ.] I seide, I shal steȝen in to a palm tree, and I shal take þe frutis of it. [Pe vois of Crist to þe Chirche.] And bi tetes shul ben as þe clustris of a vyne; and þe smel of bi mouþ as þe smel of appelis,
- ix and bi þrote as best wyn. [Pe Chirche seiþ of Crist.] Wrþi to my leef to dricken, to þe lippes and to þe teþ of hym to chewen.
- x 'I to my leef, and to me þe turnyng of hym.
- xi [Pe vois of þe Chirche to Crist.] Cum, my leef, go wee out in to þe feeld; dwelle wee togidere in tounes.
- xii Erli rise wee to þe vyne; see wee, if þe vyne flourede, if þe floures frutes bringe forþ, if þe poumgarnetes floureden; þere I shal ȝiue to þee my tetes.
- xiii þe mandrages ȝeuen þer smel in oure ȝates; alle appelis, newe and olde, my leef, I kepte to þee.

Capitulum VIII.

- i [Pe vois of patriarchis, of Crist.] Who to me ȝyueþ þee, my broþer, soukende þe tetes of my moder, þat I finde þee alone wiþoute forþ, and kisse þee, and now me no man dispise?
- ii I shal take þee, and ledin in to þe hous of my moder, and in to þe bed place of hir þat gat me; þere þou shalt teche me, and I shal ȝyue to þee dricken of spiced win, and of þe must of my poumgarnetes.
- iii þe lift hond of hym vnder myn hed, and þe riȝt hond of hym shal clippe me.
- iv [Pe vois of Crist, of þe Chirche.] I adiure ȝou, ȝee doȝtris of Jerusalem, ne rere ȝee, ne makeþ to waken my leef, to þe time þat hle wile.
- v [Pe vois of þe sinagoge, of þe Chirche.] What is hle þis, þat steȝeb vp fro desert, flowende delices, faste cleuende vpon hir leef? [Pe vois of Crist to þe sinagoge, of þe holi cros.] Vndir an apil tree I rerede þee; þere shent is bi moder, þere defouldid is hle þat gat þee.
- vi Put me as a brooche vpon biñ herte, as a brooche vpon biñ arm; for strong is as deb looue, hard as helle ieloufnesse; þe laumpis of it þe laumpes of fir, and of flaumes.
- vii Manye watriis shul not moun quenchon out charite, ne flodis shul not browen it doun. If a man ȝeue al be substaunce of his hous for looue, as noȝt he dispisiþ it.
- viii [Pe vois of Crist to þe sinagoge, of þe holi Chirche.] Oure sister a litil child, and tetes hle haþ not; what shul wee do to oure sister, in þe dai whan hle is to ben spoken to?

- ix If a wal hle is, bilde wee vp 'on it siluerene pynaclis; if a dore hle is, ioyne wee it wiþ ceder tables.
- x [Pe vois of þe Chirche answeringe.] I a wal, and my tetes as a tour; ȝiben I am mad befor þee as pes resceyende.
- xii [Pe sinagoge of þe Chirche seiþ.] A vyne hle was to þe pesible; in hir þat haþ puples, hle toc it to þe keperes; a man takeþ awei for þe frut of it a þousend siluer plates.
- xiii [Crist to þe Chirche seiþ.] My vine bifor me is; a þousend bi pesiblis, and two hundrid to þem þat kepen þe frutis of it.
- xvii [Pe vois of þe Chirche to Crist.] Flee þou, my leef; be þou licned to a capret, and to an hert calf of hertes, vp on þe mounteynes of fwote splices.

WISDAM.

Heer begynneþ þe prolog in þe booc of Wifdam.

The booc of Wifdam anent Ebrues noȝher is; wherfore and þat diting þe more smelleþ fair Grec speche. Þys booc þe Jewis afermen to ben of Filon, þat þerfore Wifdam is nemned, for in it þe comyng of Crist, þat is þe wifdam of þe Fader, and þe paſſion, diligentli is opened.

Heer begynneþ þe book of Wifdam.

Capitulum I.

- i Looue ȝee riȝtwifnesse, þat demen þe erþe; feeleþ of þe Lord in goodnesse, and in simplenesse of herte lecheþ hym.
- ii For he is founden of hem, þat tempten hym not; he apereþ forsoþe to þem, þat feiþ han in to hym.
- iii Shreude forsoþe þoȝtis feueren fro God; preued forsoþe vertu chaſtiseþ vnwise men.
- iv For in to an euell willi soule shal not gon in wifdam; ne shal dwelle in a bodi soget to synnes.
- v An holi spirit forsoþe hle flee þe feynere of discipline, and shal taken hymself awei fro þoȝtis, þat ben wiþout vnderstanding; and he shal be chaſtisid fro þe ouercomende wickidnesse.
- vi Benyngne is þe spirit of wifdam, and he shal not deliuere þe cursid fro his lippis; for of þe reenus of hym witnesse is God, and of þe herte of hym he is verre ferchere, and of þe tunge of hym herere.
- vii For þe Spirit of þe Lord fulfilde þe rondnesse of londis; and þat, þat conteneþ alle þingus, kunning haþ of vois.
- viii For þat 'he þat spekeþ wicke þingus, mai not lurke; ne chaſtysende dom shal beside passen hym.
- ix In þe þoȝtis forsoþe of þe vnpitous asking shal be. Of þe fermounes forsoþe of hym heering to God shal

come, and to þe correcciouns of þe wickidnesses of hym;
 x for þe ere of þe ielous hereþ alle þingis, and þe noise of gruccingus shal not ben hid.
 xi Kepe ȝee þanne ȝou fro gruccing, þat no þing profiteþ, and fro bacbiting `spareþ to þe tunge; for a derc fermoun in veyn shal not go; þe mouþ forsoþe þat lieþ, fleþ þe foule.
 xii Wileþ not loouen deþ, in error of ȝoure lif, ne purchase ȝee perdicioun in þe werkis of ȝoure hondis;
 xiii for God made not deþ, ne gladeþ in þe leefing of men `of liue.
 xiv Forsoþe God made, þat alle þingus weren; and able to helpe he made þe naciouns of þe roundnesse of londis. Forsoþe þer is not in hem leching of destruccioun, ne þe reume of helle is in þe erþe.
 xv Riȝtwisnesse forsoþe is perpetuel, and vndeadli; vnriȝtwisnesse forsoþe purchasifg of deþ.
 xvi Vnpitouſe men forsoþe wiþ hondis and wrdis haunteden it, and eymende it a frend, floweden doun, and behestes þey putteden to it; for deþ þei ben wrþi, þat ben of þe part of it.

Capitulum II.

i Forsoþe vnpitouſe men feiden, þenkende anent hemselue not riȝt, Litil and wiþ noȝe is þe time of oure lif; þer is not refreshing in þe ende of a man, and þer is not, þat be knownen turned aȝeen fro helle.
 ii For of noȝt wee ben born, and aftir þese þingus wee shul be, as þoȝ wee hadden not ben; for smoke and blast is in oure nose þerles, and fermoun of a sparcle to stirn togidere oure herte.
 iii For quenchyd ashen shal ben oure bodi, and þe spirit shal be held abrod as `soft eir; and oure lif shal passe as þe step of a cloude, and as a litil cloude ben vnknyt, þat is dryuen of þe bemes of þe sunne, and of þe hete of it aggregid.
 iv And oure name forȝeting shal take by tyme; and no man shal han mynde of oure werkis.
 v Forsoþe þe paffing of þe shadewe is oure tyme, and þer is not turning aȝeen of oure ende; for it is al closid, and no man turneþ aȝeen.
 vi Comeþ panne, and vse wee þe goodis þat ben, and vse wee creature, as in oure ȝouþe, swiftli.
 vii Wiþ precyous win and oynemens fille wee vs; and passe not vs þe flour of tyme.
 viii Crowne wee vs wiþ roses, er þei welewen; no medwe be, þat oure leccherie passe not þurȝ.
 ix Noon of vs be wiþoute lot of oure leccherie; ouer al lefe wee signes of gladnesse; for þis is oure part, and þis is lot.
 x Oppresse wee þe riȝtwis pore man, and spare wee not to þe widewe, ne wrshipe wee hoere heres of þe olde man of myche time.

xi Be forsoþe oure strengþe þe lawe of vnriȝtwisnesse; forsoþe þat þat is feble, vnpfiftable is founde.
 xii Bigile wee þanne þe riȝtwis man, for vnpfiftable he is to vs, and contrarie to oure werkis; and repreuendeli puttih to vs þe synnes of lawe, and defameþ aȝen vs þe synnes of oure disciplyne.
 xiii He behoteþ hym þe kunnyng of God to han, and þe sone of God he nemþeþ hymself.
 xiv He is mad to vs in to ouerleding of oure þoȝtis.
 xv Heuy he is to vs also to seen; for vnlc to opere is þe lif of hym, and myche chaungid ben þe weies of hym.
 xvi As trifleres wee ben eymed of hym, and he abfteneþ hymself fro oure weies, as fro vnclemnesses; and he tellih biforn þe laste þingus of riȝtwis men, and he glorieþ hymself to han God to fader.
 xvii See wee þanne, if þe wrdis of hym ben trewe; and aȝaze wee, what ben to comen to hym; and wee shul wite, what shul ben þe laste þingis of hym.
 xviii If forsoþe he is verre sone of God, he shal vndertaken hym, and delyuere hym fro þe hondis of þe contrariose.
 xix Wiþ wrong vndernymyng and torment aske wee hym, þat wee wite þe reuerence of hym, and proue þe pacience of hym.
 xx Bi moft foul deþ condempne wee hym; forsoþe respit shal be of þe wrdis of hym.
 xxi Peſe þingus þei þoȝten, and erreden; and þe malice of hem blendede þem.
 xxii And þei knewen not þe sacramens of God, ne hopeden þe meede of riȝtwisnesse, ne demeden þe wrshepe of holi soules.
 xxiii For God made man vndeadli, and to þe ymage of his licnesse made hym.
 xxiv Forsoþe þurȝ þe enuye of þe deuel deþ cam in to þe roundnesse of erþis; forsoþe þei foilewen hym, þat ben of þe part of hym.

Capitulum III.

i The foules of riȝtwis men ben in þe hond of God; and torment of deþ shal not touche þem.
 ii Þei ben seen to þe eȝen of vniwise men to dien; tormenting is eymed þe iſſue of hem.
 iii And fro a riȝtwis weie þei wenten in to destruccioun, and þat of vs ys weie of destruccioun; þei forsoþe ben in pes.
 iv And if befor men þei suffreden tormentis, þe hope of hem is ful of vndeadlynesse.
 v In fewe þingus trauailid, in manye þingus þei shul be weel dispoſid; for God temptede þem, and fond hem wrþi hymself.
 vi As gold in furneis he prouede þem, and as brent sacrifice of ost he loouwede þem;
 vii and in time shal ben þe biholding of hem. Þei shul shyne riȝtwis, and as sparcles in reddy places þei shuln renne hider and þider.

viii Bei shul deme naciouns, and lordshipen to puples; and þe Lord of hem shal regne in to wipoute ende.
 ix Who trosten in hym, shuln vnderstonde treue; and feiþful in looue þei shul assente to hym; for free ȝifte and pes is to be chosen men of hym.
 x Vnpitous men forsoþe, aftir þat þei þoȝten, vndernymynges shuln han; þat dispiseden þe riȝtwis, and fro þe Lord wenten awei.
 xi Wifdam forsoþe and discipline who castel awei, is vnseli; and voide is þe hope of hem, and trauailes wipoute frut, and vnprofitable þe werkis of þem, and vnable to dwelle in.
 xii Þe wymmen of þem ben vnwise, and most wicke þe sonus of hem.
 xiii Cursid þe creature of þem; for seli is þe bareyn, and þe vndeſoulid, þat kneȝ not þe bed in trespass, shal han frut in beholding of holi soulis.
 xiv And þe gelding, þat wroȝte not bi his hondis wickidnesse, ne þoȝte aȝen þe Lord most wicke þingus; forsoþe þer shal ben ȝiue to hym þe chosen fre ȝifte of þe beleeue, and lot in þe temple of God most aloowid.
 xv Forsoþe of goode trauailes glorious is þe frut, and þe whiche þe roote of wifdam al to-ſtereþ not.
 xvi Þe fones forsoþe of auoutreres in ending shul ben, and fro þe wicke bed þe feed shal ben outlawid.
 xvii And if forsoþe of long lif þei shul be, in noȝt þei shul be countid; and wipoute wrshire shal be þe laſte eelde of hem.
 xviii And if swiftliere þei shul ben dead, þei shul not han hope, ne in þe dai of knouleching speche.
 xix Forsoþe wicke naciouns ben of hard ending.

Capitulum III.

i O! hou fair is chaſt ieneracioun wiþ clerte; vndeadli forsoþe is þe mynde of it, for anent God it is knowe, and anent men.
 ii Whan preſent it is, þei folew; and desiren it, whan 'it haþ lad out itſelf, and it crouned in to wipoute ende berþ þe victorie, takende bi victorie þe meede of þe vndeſoulid ſtrues.
 iii Forsoþe þe manyfold gotten multitude of vnpitouse men shal not ben profitable; and auoutrie plauitingis shul not ȝiue heeȝe rootis, ne ſtable ſtedefafteſſe ſetten.
 iv And if in þe braunchis in þe tyme buriounen, vnfabli ſet of þe wind þei shul ben al to-ſtirid, and of þe mychilnesſe of windis pullid vp bi þe rootis.
 v Forsoþe braunchis vnendid shul be tobrokeñ; and þe frutis of þem vnprofitable, and ſoure to ete, and to no þing able.
 vi Forsoþe alle þe ſonus, þat shul ben born of wicke men, witneſſes ben of ſhreudenenesſe aȝen fader and moder, in þer asking.
 vii Þe riȝtwis forsoþe, if he were beforne occupied bi deþ, in refreshing shal ben.

viii Þe laſte age forſoþe wrshireful is not longe durende, ne in noumbeſ of ȝeres countid;
 ix hoere ben þe wittis of man, and þe age of eelde liþ vndeſoulid.
 x Þe plesing to God mad looued, and lyuyng among synneres is tranſlatid;
 xi he is raueshid, leſt malice shulde chaunge þe vnderſtonding of hym, or leſt feynyng shulde begile þe ſoule of hym.
 xii Forſoþe priue desceyuyng of trifling derkneþ goode þingus, and vnfableſſe of coueiting ouerturneþ wit wipoute malice.
 xiii Þe ful endid in ſhort fulfilde manye tymes;
 xiv pleſid forſoþe to God was þe ſoule of hym; for þat he wente to bringen hym out fro þe myddel of ſhreudenenesſe;
 xv puples forſoþe ſeende and not vnderſtondende, nouþer ben puttende in þer hertes ſuche þingis. For grace of God and mercy is 'in to his feynis, and ferþermor relſit in to þe chofyn of hym.
 xvi Forſoþe þe riȝtwis dead condempneþ þe vnpitous men on liue; and ȝouþe ſwiftliere endid, þe longe lif of þe vniȝtwis.
 xvii Forſoþe þei shul ſee þe ende of þe wise man, and þei shul not vnderſtond, what God haþ þoȝt of hym, and whi þe Lord mynushte, 'or made lytil hym.
 xviii þei shul ſeen, and diſpiſen hym; hem forſoþe þe Lord shal ſcorne. And þei shul ben after þeſe þingus falling doun wiþ oute wrshire, and in wrong blamynge among þe deade in to wipoute ende.
 xix For þem inwardli blowen he shal to-breke wipoute vois, and ſtern hem fro þe foundemens; and vnto þe heȝest þei shul ben defolat. And þei shul be weilende, and þe mynde of hem shal perſhen.
 xx þei shul comen in þe þenking of þer synnes dredful; and shuln ouerleden hem forn aȝen þe wickidnesſeſſe of hem.

Capitulum V.

i Thanne shul ſtonde riȝtwis men in gret ſtedefafteſſe aȝen hem þat anguylheden hem, and þat token awei þe trauailes of hem.
 ii Seende þei shul ben diſturbid wiþ orrible drede, and shul merueilen in þe ſodeyneſſe of þe vnhopid helþe,
 iii weilende for anguylh of ſpirit, ſciende, wiþinne þemſelf penaunce doende, and for anguylh of ſpirit weilende, þeſe ben, whom wee hadden ſum tyme in to ſcorn, and in to liceneſſe of repreſ.
 iv Wee vnwife eymeden þe lif of hem wodneſſe, and þe ende of þem wiþout wrshire;
 v hou þanne ben þei countid among þe ſonus of God, and among feynis þe lot of hem is?
 vi Perfore wee erreden fro þe weie of treue, and þe liȝt of riȝtwisneſſe liȝtede not to vs, and þe funne off vnderſtonding is not ſprunge to vs.

vii Weri wee ben in þe weie of wickidnesse, and of perdicoun; and wee han gon harde weies. Þe wei forsoþe of þe Lord wee knewen not;

viii what profitede to vs pride, or bost of richeffes what ȝaf it to vs?

ix Alle þo þingus passeden as shadewe, and as a messager rennende biforn.

x And as a ship, þat passeth þurh þe flowende water, of þe whiche whan it is passid, a step is not to finde, ne a pap of his botme in þe flodis.

xi Or as a brid, þat ouerfleþ in þe eir, of þe whiche noon euydence is founden of his weie, but onli þe soun of weengis betende þe liȝt wind, and kuttende bi fors þe eir of þe weie, and togidere stirid þe weenges ouerfleþ, and aftir þat no signe is founden of his weie.

xii Or as an arwe sent out in to þe ordeyned place, þe eir deuydid contynueli is reclosid in it, þat þe passing of it be vnknowen.

xiii So and wee born contynueli lefen to ben, and of vertue noon forsoþe signe wee myȝten shewe; in oure wariedhed forsoþe wee ben waſtid. Such þingus seyden in helle þese þat fynnedēn.

xiv For þe hope of þe vpititous is as a wile loke, 'or þistildoun þat of þe wind is taken awei, and as a smal fome þat of tempest is sprengd awei, and as smoke þat of þe wind is held abrod, and as þe mynde of a geste of o dai, passende biside.

xv Riȝtwise men forsoþe in to wiþoute ende shul lyue, and anent þe Lord is þe meede of hem; and þe þoȝt of hem anent þe heȝest.

xvi Berfore þei shul take þe reume of wrliche, and þe diademe of fairnesse of þe hond of þe Lord; for wiþ his riȝt hond he shal couere þem, and wiþ his holi arm defenden hem.

xvii And þe ielouste of hym shal taken armure, and armen creature to þe veniyng of enemys.

xviii He shal clopen for þe breſt plate riȝtwisnesse, and he shal take to for þe helm certein dom;

xix he shal take þe sheeld vnuenkufable equite;

xx he shal sharpe forsoþe hard wraþe in to a spere, and þe roundnesse of erþis shal fiȝte wiþ hym aȝen þe vnwile.

xxi Þe ſendingus out of leitis shul gon euene riȝt, and as at þe teiſing þe bowe of cloudis bent, þei shul ben outlawid; and to a certeyn place þei shul lepen in.

xxii And fro þe ſtony wraþeful hailes shul ben ſent, and water of þe ſe ſhal teenden in to þem, and flodis shul renne togidere hard.

xxiii Aȝen hem þe ſpirit of vertue ſhal ſtonde, and as a whirl puff of wind deuyden hem; and to wildernesſe he ſhal fulli bringen al þe lond of þe wickidnesse of hem, and wariedhed ſhal turne awei þe fetis of myȝti men.

Capitulum VI.

i Betere is wiſdam þan ſtrengþis, and a man prudent more þan a ſtrong man. Hereþ panne, ȝee kingis, and vndirſtondiþ; lerneþ, ȝee domes men of þe coeſtes of þe erþe.

ii ȝiueþ eres, ȝee þat holden togidere multitudis, and plesen to you in cumpanyes of naciouns;

iii for þer is ȝouen of þe Lord power to you, and vertue of þe heiȝeſte, þat ſhal alſke ȝoure werkis, and þoȝtis ferchen.

iv For whan ȝee weren mynestrēs of his reume, not riȝtli ȝee demeden, ne kepten þe lawe of riȝtwisnesse, ne aftir þe wil of God ȝee wenten.

v Orribleli and foone he ſhal apere to you; for moſt hard dom ſhal ben don in hem, þat ben biforn.

vi Forſoþe 'to þe little is grauntid mercy; myȝty men forſoþe myȝtili tormentis ſhul ſuffre.

vii Forſoþe he ſhal not wiþdrawe þe perfone of any man, þe Lord, þat is lordſhipere of alle þingus, and he ſhal not drede þe mykilnesſe of any man; for litil and gret he made, and euenli cure is to hym of alle.

viii To þe ſtrengere forſoþe ſtrengere ſtant in tormenting.

ix To you þanne, kingus, ben þese my wrdis, þat ȝee lerne wiſdam, and þat ȝee falle not of.

x Who forſoþe ſhul kepe riȝtwisnesse, riȝtly ſhul be demed; and þat ſhul lerne riȝt þingus, ſhul finde, what þei anſwere.

xi Coueiteþ þanne my wrdys, and looueþ hem; and ȝee ſhuln han disciplyne.

xii Wiſdam is cler, and þat neuere welewiþ; and liȝtli is ſeen of hem þat loouen it, and is founde of hem þat fechen it.

xiii It beforne occupieþ þat coueyteþ it, þat to þem raþere he ſhewe hymſelf.

xiv Who fro liȝt ſhal wake to it, ſhal not traualien; forſoþe he ſhal finde it fittende in his ȝates.

xv Panne to þenken of it is ful endid wit, and he þat ſhal wake for it, foone ſhal be ſikir.

xvi For it goþ aboute ſechende þe wrþi itſelf; and in his weis it ſhal ſhewe itſelf to þem, and gladſumli in alle prouydence 'or before ordeynyng it ſhal aȝen come to þem.

xvii Þe bigynnyng forſoþe of it is moſt verre coueyting of discipline. Panne cure of discipline is loouyng;

xviii and loouyng is keping of his lawis. Keping forſoþe of lawes is ful ending of vncorupcioun;

xix vncorupcioun forſoþe makiþ next to God to ben.

xx And so coueiting of wiſdam ſhal lede forþ to þe euerlaſtende kingdam.

xxi If panne ȝee deliten in ſetes, and in kingus dignetees, O! ȝee kingis of þe puple, looueþ wiſdam, þat in to wiþoute ende ȝee regne. Looueþ þe liȝt of wiſdam, alle ȝee, þat ben toforn to puplis.

xxii What is forſoþe wiſdam, and hou it be mad, I ſhal telle; and I ſhal not hide fro you þe sacramentis of God; but fro þe bigynnyng of birþe I ſhal enferche, and

putten in to liȝt þe kunningyng of it, and I shal not pasſe
biſide þe treue.

xxiii Ne wiþ þe quyterende enuye weie I shal han; for
ſuch a man ſhal not ben parcener of wiſdam.

xxivii Þe multitude forſoþe of wiſe men helþe is of þe
roundneſſe of erþis; and a wiſ king is þe ſtablete of þe
puple.

xxv Panne takiþ discipline bi my wrdis, and it ſhal
profite to ȝou.

Capitulum VII.

i I am forſoþe and a deadli man, lic to men, and of þe
erþi kinde of hym þat raþere is mad,

ii and in þe wombe of þe modir figured I am flesh. In
time of ten moneþis cruddid I am in to blod, of þe ſed
of man, and of couenable deliting of ſlep.

iii And I born toc comun eir, and lic maner fel doun in
to þe mad erþe; and þe firſte vois, lic alle, I putte out
weeping.

iv I was nurſhid in ſwaþing cloþis, and in grete
befynesse;

v no man forſoþe of kingis oþer haþ bigynnnyng of
birþe.

vi Oon entre is to alle to lif, and liþc iſſue.

vii For þat I defirede, and þere is ȝiue to me wit; and I
inwardli clepide, and þere cam in me þe ſpirit of
wiſdam.

viii And I putte it biforn to reumes, and ſetes; and

richeffes I feide no þing to ben in comparifoun of it,
ix ne I comparifounede to it a precious ſton; for alle
gold in comparifoun of it is a litil grauel, and as clei
ſiluer ſhal ben eymed in þe ſiȝte of it.

x Ouer helþe and fairneſſe I loouede it; and I purpoſide
for liȝt to han it, for vnquenchable is þe lyȝt of it.

xi Forſoþe þere camen to me alle goodis togidere wiþ
it; and vnnoumbrable honeſte by þe hondis of it.

xii And I gladede in alle þingus; for þis wiſdam wente
befor me, and I kneȝt not, for of alle goodis it is moder.

xiii For wiþoute feynyng I lernede, and wiþoute enuye I
comune; and þe oneſte of it I hidde not.

xiv Forſoþe trefor it is wiþoute ende to men, þe whiche
who uſeden, parcener ben mad of þe frenſhiſe of God,
commendid for þe ȝiftis of discipline.

xv To me forſoþe God ȝaf to ſeyn of ſentence, and to
take bifore þe wrþi þingis of þeſe þat ben ȝiue to me;

for he is duk of wiſdam, and þe mendere of wiſe men.

xvi In þe hond forſoþe of hym and wee, and oure wrdis,
and alle wiſdam, and diſciplyne of þe kunningyng of
werkes.

xvii He forſoþe ȝaf to me verre kunningyng of þeſe þat
ben, þat I wite þe diſpoficioun of þe roundneſſe of
erþis, and þe vertues of elemens;

xviii þe begynnnyng, and þe ende, and þe myddil of
tymes; þe chaungingus of whilemelis, and þe endingus

of times; þe chaungingus of maneris, and deuyſeouns
of times;

xix þe courſis of þe ȝeer, and þe diſpoficioun of sterres;

xx þe kindis of beſtes, and þe wraþis of noȝous beſtis;
þe ſtrengþe of windis, and þe þoȝtis of men; þe
diſferences of ȝunge trees, and vertues of rootis.

xxi And what euere þing be hid and vnpurueid, I
lernede;

xxii forſoþe þe craftus man of alle þingus taȝte me bi
wiſdam. Forſoþe þer is in it þe ſpirit of vnderſtonding,
hoeli, many fold, onli, ſotile, manerli, faire ſpekende,
mouable, vndeſoulid, certeyn, ſweete, loouende good
deede, þat no þing forſendip to do weel;

xxiii manli, benygn, ſtable, ſikir, alle hauende vertue,
alle þingus beholdende, and þat takeþ alle intelligible
ſpiritis, clene, ſotile.

xxiv Panne alle forſoþe mouable þingis mor mouable is
wiſdam; forſoþe it ateyneþ ouer al, for his clennelleſſe.

xxv Forſoþe þe humour of þe vertu of God it is, and þe
maner going out is a clene clerneſſe of þe Almyȝti
God; and þerfore no þing defoulid renneþ in to it.

xxvi Forſoþe whitneſſe it is of þe euerlaſtende liȝt, and a
merour wiþoute wem of þe maiete of God, and an
ymage of þe goodneſſe of hym.

xxvii And ſiȝen it is oon, alle þingus it mai; and
abidende ſtille in itſelf, alle þingus it neweb, and bi
naciouns to hoeli ſoules it berþ ouer itſelf; þe frendis
of God and profetes it ordeyneþ.

xxviii No man forſoþe God looueþ, but hym þat dwelliþ
wiþ wiſdam.

xxix Forſoþe þis is fairere þan þe funne, and ouer al
diſpoficioun of sterres; to liȝt comparyſouned, it is
founde raþere.

xxx To it forſoþe nyȝt goþ doun; wiſdam forſoþe malice
ouercomeþ not.

Capitulum VIII.

i Therfore it ateyneþ from ende vnto ende ſtrongli, and
diſpoſeþ alle þingus ſweeteli.

ii Ȣis I loouede, and foȝte it out fro my ȝouþe; and I
foȝte to taken it a ſpouse to me, and loouere I am mad
of þe foorme of it.

iii It hauende þe cumpayne of God, glorifieþ þe
ientilneſſe of it; but and of alle þingis þe Lord loouede
it.

iv Forſoþe þe techeriffe it is of þe discipline of God,
and þe cheſeriffe of þe werkis of hym.

v And if richeffes ben defirid in þe lif, what richere þan
wiſdam, þat wercheþ alle þingis?

vi If forſoþe wit wercheþ, who of þeſe þat ben, more is
crafti man þan it?

vii And if riȝtwiſneſſe a man looueþ, þe trauailes of þis
han grete vertues; ſobrenelleſſe forſoþe and prudence it
techeþ, and riȝtwiſneſſe, and vertue; þan þe whiche
more profitable no þing is in lif to men.

viii And if multitude of kunningyng desireþ a man, it
 knowiþ þe passid þingus, and of þe to comen it eymepþ;
 it knowiþ þe felnesse of wrdis, and þe soilingis off
 argumentis; þe toknes and wndris it knowiþ, er þei ben
 don; and þe chaunsis of tymes and of worldis.
 ix Panne I purposide þis to bringe to me, to festeye wiþ
 me; witende for wiþ me it shal comune of goodis, and
 þer shal be togidere speche of þenking, and of myn
 anoȝe.
 x I haue for þis to cumpanyes clernescse, and wrfshippe
 anent þe elderes;
 xi ȝung and sharp I shal be founde in dom, and in þe
 siȝte of myȝti men merueilous I shal be, and þe faces of
 princes shul merueilen me.
 xii ȝei shul sustene me, beende stille, and me spekende,
 beholden; and me fermounende manye þingis, hondis
 to þer mouȝ þei shul putte.
 xiii Ferþermor I haue bi þis vndeadlynesse; and euere
 lastende mynde to þem, þat after me ben to come, I
 shal lefe.
 xiv I shal dispose puples; and naciouns to me shul ben
 foget.
 xv Ferful kingus herende me shul dreden; and in
 multitude good I shal be seen, and in bataile stronge.
 xvi Entrende in to myn hous, I shal reste wiþ it; forsoþe
 þe conuersacioun of it haþ not bitternesse, ne noȝe þe
 wiþ lyuyng of it, but gladnesse and ioȝe.
 xvii ȝefse þingus þenkende anent me, and togidere
 membrende in myn herte; for vndeadli is wiðdam in
 þenking,
 xviii and in þe frenfhippe of it good delitende; and in þe
 werkus of þe hondis of it honeste wiþ oute failing, and
 in þe strif of þe speche of it wiðdam; and `gret openyng
 in comunycacioun of þe wrdis of it; I wente aboue,
 sechende þat to me it I shulde take.
 xix A child forsoþe I was witti, and bi lot hauende a
 good soule.
 xx And whan I was more good, I cam to a bodi
 vndefoulid.
 xxi And as I wiste, for oþer wife I mai not ben
 contenent, but God ȝeue, and þat selue was wiðdam, to
 knownen of whom was þat ȝifte; I wente to þe Lord,
 and preȝede hym, and seide, of alle þe entralis of myn
 herte.

Capitulum IX.

i God of my fadris, and Lord of mercy, þat madest alle
 þingus wiþ þi wrd,
 ii and wiþ þi wiðdam ordeynedest man, þat he shulde
 lordshopen of creature, þat of þee is mad,
 iii þat he dispose þe roundnesse of londis in equyte and
 riȝtwisnesse, and in riȝt reuling of herte he deme dom;
 iii ȝif to me wiðdam, þe neeȝh stondere of þi setis; and
 wile þou not me repreuen of þi childer.

v For I am þi seruaunt, and þe sone of þin hand woman;
 a feble man, and of litil time, and lasse to þe
 vndirftonding of dom and of lawes.
 vi And if any man shul ben ful endid of þe sonus of
 men, if fro hym flee wiðdam, in to noȝt he shal be
 countid.
 vii Pou forsoþe chose me king to þi puple, and
 domysman of þi sonus and doȝtris;
 viii and þou leidist, me to bilden a temple in þin holi
 hil, and in þe cite of þi dwelling an auter; þe licensse
 of þin holi tabernacle, þat þou greipedit fro þe
 begynnnyng.
 ix And wiþ þee þi wiðdam, þat kneȝ þi werkis, þe
 whiche and was at þanne, whan þe roundnesse of erþis
 þou shuldyst make, and he wist þat, þat was plesaunt to
 `þin eȝen, and þat, þat is riȝt in þin heftis.
 x Send fro þin holi heuenes it, and fro þe fete of þi
 mychilnesse, þat wiþ me it be, and wiþ me trauaile;
 and I wite what be aloouwid anent þee.
 xi Forsoþe it wot alle þingus, and vndirftandip; and shal
 leden me forþ in my werkes soberly, and kepen me in
 his power.
 xii And my werkys shul ben aloouwid, and I shal
 dispoſen þi puple riȝtwisly, and I shal ben wrþi þe fetes
 of my fader.
 xiii Who forsoþe of men shal moun wite þe counseil of
 God? or who shal moun þenke, what God wile?
 xiv ȝe þoȝtis forsoþe of deadli men dredful, and
 vncerteyn oure purueaucis.
 xv Forsoþe þe body þat is corumpid, greeueþ þe soule;
 and erþeli indwelling preſſeþ doun þe wit, manye
 þingus þenkende.
 xvi And of hard wee eymen, þat ben in þe erþe; and þat
 in ferr siȝte ben, we finden wiþ trauaile.
 xvii ȝat forsoþe in heuenus ben, who shal enserche? ȝi
 wit forsoþe who shal knowe, but if þou shul ȝyue
 wiðdam, and sende þin Holi Spirit fro heȝest þingus?
 xviii And so amendid ben þe paþis of hem, þat ben in
 erþis, and þat to þee pleseden, men lerneden. For whi
 bi wiðdam þei ben helid, who so euer pleseden to þee,
 Lord, fro þe bygynnnyng.

Capitulum X.

i This hym, þat first is foormed of God, þe fader of þe
 roundnesse of erþis, whan alone he was foormed,
 kepte. And ladde hym out fro his gilte, and broȝte hym
 out of þe flym of erþe,
 ii and ȝaf to hym vertue of hauyng alle þingus.
 iii Fro þis as þe vnriȝtwise wente awei in his wraþe, bi
 þe wraþe of manflaȝter perlhede fraternyte.
 iii For þe whiche whan water shulde don awei þe erþe,
 he helede eftsoone bi wiðdam; bi þe dispisable tree
 gouernende þe riȝtwis man.

v Pis and in þe consenting of pride, whan naciouns rereden hemself, knew þe riȝtwis, and kepte wiþoute blame to God; and in þe sones gret merci kepte.

vi Pis þe riȝtwis fro þe perfhende vnpitous men deliuereerde fleende, fijr descendende in to þe regiouen of fiue citemen.

vii To þe whiche, in to þe witnesing of shreudeneſſe, þe desert erþe is knownen ful of ſmoking, and in certeyn time þe trees hauende frutes; and of þe myſbeleeued ſoule þe mynde ſtondende is þe foormyng of ſalt.

viii Forſoþe paſſende biſide wiſdam, not onli in þat ben flyden, þat þei vñknownen gode þingis, but and of þer vñwiſdam þei han laſt to men mynde, þat in þo þingus, þat þei fynneden, þei myȝten not lurken.

ix Wiſdam forſoþe þem, þat it kepen, al aboute fro forewes ſhal delyuere.

x Pis forſoþe þe ferr fugitif, or fleynge riȝtwis fro þe wraþe of þe broþer, ladde awei bi riȝt weies; and ſhewede to hym þe kingdome of God, and ȝaf to hym þe kunnynge of feyntis; it honeſtede hym in traualles, and fulfilde þe traualles of hym.

xi In þe gile of þe men comende aboute to hym, it was nyȝ, and honeſt made hym.

xii It kepte hym fro enemys, and fro deſcyeueres defendide hym; and a ſtrong ſtrif it ȝaf to hym, þat he ſhulde ouercome, and wite, for of alle þingis þe myȝtiere is wiſdam.

xiii Pis þis olde riȝtwis man forſoc not, but fro ſynneres deliuereerde hym; and it deſcendide wiþ hym in to þe dich;

xiv and in bondis forſoc not hym, to þe time þat it ſhulde bringe to hym þe dignete of þe reume, and myȝt aȝen hem þat hym preſteden doun; and lieres he ſhewide, þat defouleden hym, and he ȝaf to hym euere laſtende clerneſſe.

xv Pis þe riȝtwis puple, and hoely wiþoute blame, delyuerede fro naciouns, þat it oþreſeden.

xvi It entride in to þe ſoule of þe feruaunt of God, and ſtod aȝen grisful kingus, in grete wndris and ſigues.

xvii And it zeeld to þe riȝtwis men þe meede of þer traualles, and broȝte þem þennes in a merueylous weie; and it was to þem in þe coueryng of þe day, and in liȝt of sterres bi þe nyȝt.

xviii And he bar þem ouer þurȝ þe rede ſe; and he ouercarieide þem þurȝ ful myche water.

xix þe enemys forſoþe of hem he drenchide in þe ſe; and fro þe depneſſe of helle he ladde þem out.

xx Perfore riȝtwis men token awei þe ſpoiles of vnpitous men; and heeȝli fungen, Lord, þin holi name, and þin hond ouercomere þei preſeden togidere.

xxi For wiſdam openede þe mouȝt of doumbe men, and þe tunges of vnspekende childer made faire ſpekende.

Capitulum XI.

i It riȝt reulede þe werkis of hem, in þe hondus of þe holi profete.

ii Weie þei maden bi desertis, þat ben not dwellic in; and in desert places þei maden litil cotes.

iii þei ſtoden aȝen enemys, and of þe enemys þei venieden hemself.

iv Bi þo þingis forſoþe þat þe enemys of hem ſuffreden peynes, fro þe defauuting of þer drinc, and whan þe ſones of Israel hadden plente, gladeden; bi þese þingus, whan to þem hadden failid, wel wiþ þem is don.

v Forwhi forſoþe for þe welle of þe euerlastende flod, mannys blod þou ȝeue to vniȝtwis men.

vi þe whiche whan þei weren mynuſt, in þe ouerleding of þe flayne little childer, þou ȝeue to þem abundende water in maner not hopid;

vii ſhewende bi þe þriſt, þat þanne was, hou þine þou ſhuldeft enhauncen, and þe aduerfaries of hem ſlen.

ix Whan forſoþe þei weren temptid, forſoþe and wiþ mercy diſciplyne þei token; þei wisten, hou wiþ wraþe vnpitous men demed, tormentis ſhulden ſuffre.

x þese forſoþe as a fader warnende, þou prouedeft; hem forſoþe as an hard king askende, þou condempnedist.

xi Forſoþe þe absent men and þe present lic maner wereń tormentid.

xii Forſoþe double noȝe hadde taken hem, and weiling wiþ þe mynde of þe paſſid þingis.

xiii Whan forſoþe þei herden, bi þer tormentis wel wiþ þem to ben do, þei membreden þe Lord, merueilende in to þe ende of þe going out.

xiv Whom forſoþe in a ſhreude putting out þei ſcorneden caſt aferr, in to þe ende of þat þat fel, merueileden; not lic maner to riȝtwis men doende.

xv For vñwiſ þoȝtis forſoþe þe wickidneſſis of hem, þat ſumme errende herieden doumbe edderes, and ouer veyne beſtes, þou ſentist in to þem a multitude of doumbe beſtes, in to veniaunce;

xvi þat þei ſhulden witen, for bi þo þingus þat a man synneþ, bi þo þingus alſo he ſhal be tormentid.

xvii Forſoþe not impoſſible was þin almyȝti hond, þat made þe roundneſſe of erþis of mater vñfeen, to ſenden in to þem a multitude of beres, or hardi leouns,

xviii or of newe kinde vñknownen beſtes, and ful of wraþe, or ſpittende breȝing of fires, or bringende forþ ſmel of ſmoke, or puttende out grisful ſparkes fro eȝen;

xix of whiche not onli þe hurting hadde mouȝt defroȝed þem, but and þe looking bi drede ſlen.

xx But and wiþoute þese wiþ oþer spirit þei myȝten ben ſlayn, ſuffrid perſecucioun of þer deedis ſelf, and ſcatered bi þe ſpirit of hys vertue. But and alle þingus in mēlure, and nouembre, and peis þou diſpoſedisti;

xxi forſoþe myche to moun, to þee alone ouer was euermore; and to þe vertue of þin arm who ſhal aȝenſtonde?

xxii For as a poynt of a balaunce, so is befor þee þe roundnesse of erþis; and as a drope of morutid dew, þat gōt doun in to þe erþe.
 xxiii And þou haft merci of alle, for alle þingus þou maist; and þou forberist þe synnes of men, for penaunce.
 xxiv Forsoþe þou louest alle þingus þat ben, and no þing þou hatedest of hem, þat þou madist; ne forsoþe hatende any þing þou ordeynedest, or madist.
 xxv Hou forsoþe myȝte any þing abide stille, but þou haddest wold? or þat of þee were not clepid, shulde ben kept?
 xxvi þou sparist forsoþe to alle; for þine þei ben, Lord, þat louest foulis.

Capitulum XII.

i O! hou good, and hou swete, Lord, is þi Spirit in vs;
 ii þerfore þem þat out erren in parties, þou chasfisfist; and of þe whiche þingus þei synnen, þou warnest, and spekeſt to, þat, þe malice laſt, þei leeuen in þee, Lord.
 iii Forsoþe þo olde dwelleris of þin holi lond, 'þe which þou grifedist;
 iv for hateful werkis þei diden to þee, bi lechingus, and sacrificis vnriȝtwise;
 v and þe fleeres of þer sonus, wiþoute mercy, and þe eteres of þe boweles of men, and þe deuoureres of blod;
 vi and þe fadris and modris, autoures of þe soules vñholpen, leefe þou woldist not fro þi myddel sacrament, bi þe hondis of þer fadris and modris;
 vii þat þe wrþi pilgrimage of þe childer of God þei shulden parcyue, þe whiche is a lond more cheere to þee of alle.
 viii But and to þese as to men þou sparedist, and sentist waspis, beforgoeres of þin ost, þat 'þem litilmel þei shulden destroȝen.
 ix Not for þou were vnmyȝti in bataile to sogeten vnpitous men to riȝtwis men, or bi cruel bestes, or bi hard wrd to destroȝe togidere;
 x but bi parties demende, þou ȝaue place of penaunce, not vñknowende, for shreude is þe nacioun of hem, and kindlye þe malice of þem, and for þe þoȝt of þem myȝte not ben chaungid in to euermor.
 xi þe fed forsoþe was curſid fro þe bigynnynge. Ne dredende any man, forȝuenesse þou ȝeue to þe synnes of þem.
 xii Who forsoþe shal sey to þee, What madist þou? or who shal stonde aȝen þi dom? or who in þi siȝte shal comen, veniere of wicke men? or who shal wijte to þee, if naciouns perſhen, þat þou haſt mad?
 xiii Forsoþe þere is noon oþer God þan þou, to whom is cure of alle, þat þou shewe, for not vnriȝtwisly þou demest dom.
 xiv Ne forsoþe king ne tiraunt in þi siȝte shul enſerche of þese þingus, þat þou haſt destroȝed.

xv Siþen þanne þou art riȝtwis, alle þingis riȝtwisly þou disposiſt; hym also, O! fader, þat owiþ not to be punſhid, condempnende, and ſtraunge þou eymest fro þi vertue.
 xvi Forſoþe þi vertue is þe bigynnynge of riȝtwisneſſe; and for þat, þat of alle þou art lord, to alle þou makeſt þee to ſparen.
 xvii Forſoþe vertue ſhewiſt þou, þat art not beleued to ben in vertue ful endid; and hem þat knownen not þee, in hardyneſſe þou ouerleidift.
 xviii þou forſoþe, lordſhipere of vertue, wiþ peſibleneſſe demeſt, and wiþ gret reuerence disposiſt vs; forſoþe þer vnderliþ to þee, whan þou wilt, to moun.
 xix Forſoþe þou taȝtiſt bi purple bi ſuche werkis, for it behoueþ to ben riȝtwis, and manly; and þou madiſt þi ſones of good hope, for demende þou ȝyueſt place of penaunce in synnes.
 xx If forſoþe þe enemys of þi ſeruauns, and due to deþ, wiþ ſo myche tentiſneſſe þou tormentediſt, and deliuereſt, ȝiuende time and place, bi þe whiche þei myȝten be chaungid fro malice;
 xxi wiþ hou myche diligence demeſt þou þi ſones, to whos fadris and modris, opis and couenauntis þou ȝeue of goode beheſtes?
 xxii Panne whan þou ȝieueſt to vs discipline, oure enemys manyfold þou ſcourgifiſt, þat þi goodneſſe demende, wee þenken; and whan of vs is demed, wee hope þi merci.
 xxiii Wherfore and to þem, þat in þer lif vñwiſly and vnriȝtfulli lyueden, bi þo þingus, þat þei herieden, þou ȝeue gretteſt tormentis.
 xxiv Forſoþe in þe weie of errour lengere þei erreden, eymende goddis þo þingis þat in beſtes ben ouer veyne, liuende bi maner of vñwiſe ȝunge childer.
 xxv For þat as to vñwiſe childer þou ȝeue dom, in to ſcorn;
 xxvi who forſoþe wiþ repreues and blaſmyngus ben not mendid, þe wrþi dom of God ben expert 'or feliden.
 xxvii In þese þingus forſoþe þat þei ſuffreden, heuyli þei beeren, in þe whiche ſuffring þei endeyneden; bi þo þingis þat þei wenden goddis, in hem whan þei wereſ diſtroȝid, leende hym, whom ſum tyme þei denyeden hem to han knownen, verre God þei knewen; for þe whiche and þe ende of þe condempnyng of hem ſhal come on hem.

Capitulum XIII.

i Veyne forſoþe ben alle men, in whiche vnderliþ not þe kunningyng of God; and of þo þat ben ſeen goode þingus, þei myȝten not vndirſtonde hym, þat is, ne to þe werkis takende heed, knewen who was craftis man;
 ii but or fyr, or ſpirit, or ſwift eir, or cumpas of sterres, or ful myche watir, or funne, or moone, þe gouernoures of þe roundneſſe of londis goddis wenden;

iii in whos fairnesse delitid, if þei wenden goddis, wite
 þey, hou myche þan þese þe lordshipere of hem is þe
 fairere; þe getere forsoþe of fairnesse alle þese þingus
 ordeynede.
 iv Or if þe vertue and werkis of þem þei wndreden,
 vnderstonde þey of þo þingis, for he þat made þese
 þingis, is strengere þan þo;
 v forsoþe of þe mykilnesse of fairnesse, and of creature,
 knowendeli þhal moun þe creatour of þese ben seen.
 vi But 'ner þe latere ȝit in þese lassē pleynyt is; and þese
 forsoþe parauenture erren, sechende God, and willende
 to finden.
 vii And forsoþe in þe werkys of hym whan þei ben
 often turnende, and sechen, and ful shewid han, for
 goode þingis ben, þat ben seen.
 viii Eft forsoþe ne to þese owiþ to be forȝouen.
 ix If forsoþe so myche þei myȝten kunne, þat þe world
 þei myȝten eymen, hou þe lord of þis liȝtliere þei
 founden not?
 x Vnseli forsoþe þei ben, and among þe deade þe hope
 of þem is, þat clepeden goddis þe werkis of þe hondis
 of men, gold, and siluer, þe finding of craft, and þe
 licenesse of bestes, or vnonprofitable ston, þe werec of þe
 olde hond.
 xi Or if any crafti man, forgere, hewe of þe wode an
 euene tree, and of þis taȝtli pare awei al þe rinde, and,
 vñid his craft diligentli, forge a vessel vnonprofitable in to
 conuersacioun of lif;
 xii þe toþer forsoþe of his werk to þe making of mete
 vse;
 xiii and þe toþer of þese þingis, þat to noon vle, a
 crokide tree, and ful of knarres, he makeþ, þat he graue
 diligentli bi his voidenesse, and bi þe kunnyngh of his
 craft figure it, and licne it to an ymage of man,
 xiv or to sum of bestes it he comparisoun, þurȝ
 drawende wiþ a reuler, and make þe colour of it wiþ
 red, and broun, and eche spot, þat is in it, ful
 'daubende wiþ erþe,
 xv and make it a wrþi dwelling, puttende it in a wal,
 and faſtnende wiþ iren,
 xvi leſt parauenture it falle; beholdende to it, witende,
 for it mai not helpen þeſelf; forsoþe an ymage it is, and
 nede is to it helpe.
 xvii And of his ſubſtaunce, and of his ſones, and of
 ſpoſailes, makende auow, enſercheþ; he ſhameþ not to
 ſpeke wiþ it, þat wiþoute foule is;
 xviii and for helþe forsoþe þe feble he beſecheþ, and for
 lif he preȝeþ þe deade, and in to helpe he inwardli
 cleapeþ þe vnonprofitable. And for þe going aſkeþ of it,
 þat may not go;
 xix and of purchaſing, and of werching, and of þe
 chauns of alle þingus he aſkeþ of it, þat in alle þingys
 ys vnonprofitable.

Capitulum XIII.

i Eft an oper þenkende to feilen, bi hidous flodis
 bigynnende to make weie, þe tree berende hym,
 inwardli cleapeþ a more frele tree.
 ii þat forsoþe coueitise of wynnyng þoȝte out; and a
 craftsman forgede bi his wiſdam.
 iii Pou forsoþe, fader, gouerneſt bi prouydence, for þou
 haſt ȝoue in þe ſe weie, and among flodis moſt ſtedefast
 þab;
 iv Shewende, for þou art myȝti of alle þingus to helen,
 also if wiþoute ſhip a man go to þe ſe;
 v but þat þe werkis of þi wiſdam weren not voide, for
 þat also men takende þer liues to a litil tree, and
 paſſende þe ſe, bi a ſhip ben deliuered.
 vi But fro þe bygynnyngh, whan proude ieautis
 perſheden, þe hope of þe roundnesse of erþis to a ſhip
 fleende, ſente aȝeen to þe world ſed of birþe, þat bi þin
 hond was gouerned.
 vii Blisſid forsoþe is þe tree, bi þe whiche is do
 riȝtwiſnesse.
 viii þe maumet forsoþe, þat is maad bi hondys, is
 cursid, and it, and he þat made it, for he forsoþe wroȝte
 vnleefulnesse; þat forsoþe, whan it was britil, is
 nempned God.
 ix Lic maner forsoþe to hate ben to God þe vnpytouſe,
 and þe vnpitousneſſe of hym.
 x Forsoþe þat is mad, wiþ hym þat made, tormentus
 þhal ſuffre.
 xi For þat and to þe maumetis of nacionshul not ben
 reward; for þe creaturis of God in to hate ben mad, and
 tempting to þe foule of men, and in to a mouseacche to
 þe feet of vniwile men.
 xii þe bigynnyngh forsoþe of fornycacioun is þe
 outſeching of maumetis, and þe finding of hem is
 corupcioun of lyf.
 xiii Forsoþe þei weren not fro þe bigynnyngh, ne ſhul
 ben in to wiþ oute ende.
 xiv þe oueruoidenesse forsoþe of men þese þingis fond
 in to þe roundnesse of erþis; and þerfore ſhort þe ende
 of hem is founden.
 xv Forsoþe wiþ bitter weiling þe fader forewende,
 ſoone of þe raueſhid ſone made an ymage; and hym,
 þat þanne as a man was dead, now as god he begynneþ
 to herien; and ordeynede among his ſerauns templis
 and ſacrifices.
 xvi Afterward in þe mene comende time waxende
 ſhreude custum, þis errour as lawe is kept, and bi
 maundemens of tirauntis falſe werkis ben heried.
 xvii Peſe whom in opene men myȝten not wrſhipen, for
 þat aferr þei weren, from aferr þe figure of þem is
 broȝt; þe euydent ymage of þe king, whom wrſhipen
 þei wolden, þei maden; þat hym þat was aferr, as
 present þei ſhulden herien wiþ þer bifynesſe.
 xviii Forsoþe þe grete diligence of þe craftis man droȝ
 to þe heriying of hem and hem, þat vnknewen.

xix He forsoþe wilnende more to plesen to hym, þat hym toc, trauailede out bi his craft, þat þe licenesse in to betere he shulde figuren.

xx Forsoþe þe multitude of men, disceyued bi þe fairnesse of þe werk, hym þat bifor time as a man was wrþipid, now god þei eymeden.

xxi And þis was disceyuyng of mannys lif; for to afeccioun, or to kingus men deseruyng, þe vncomunycable name to stones and trees þei putten.

xxii And it suffisede not, þem to han erred aboue þe kunnyng of God; but and in gret bataile of vnkunnyng liuende, so fele and so grete eueles pes þei clepen.

xxiii Or forsoþe þer sones sacrificiende, or derke sacrificises makende, or hauende ful wacchis of wodnesse,

xxiv ne lif, ne clene sposailis now þei kepen; but an oper an oper bi enuye fleþ, or auoutrende forewiþ.

xxv And alle þingus ben mengd togidere, blod, manslaþter, þefte, and feynynge, corupcioun, vnfeiþfulnesse, disturbing, and forswering, strif,

xxvi þe vnmynding of þe goodes of þe Lord, þe defouling of soules, þe mischaunging of birþe, þe vnfstablenesse of bridales, þe vnordeyning of leccherie and of vnclennesse.

xxvii Forsoþe þe heriying of cursid maumetis is þe cause of alle euel, and bigynnyng, and ende.

xxviii Or forsoþe, whil þei gladen, þei waxen wod; or certis þei profecien false þingus, or liuen vr̄iȝtwisly, or forswern soone.

xxix Whil forsoþe þei trosten in maumetus, þat ben wiþoute soule, euele swerende, þei hopen not þemself to ben noȝed.

xxx Eiþir þanne to þem comen wrþili; for euele þei feleden of God, takende heed to maumetis, and sworen vr̄iȝtwisly in þe maumet, dispisende riȝtwisnesse.

xxxi Forsoþe of men swerende is not vertue, but þe peyne of synneres þurȝ goþ euermor, in to þe lawe breking of riȝtwis þingus.

Capitulum XV.

i Thou forsoþe, oure God, sweete, and verre, and pacient, and in mercy disposende alle þingis.

ii Forsoþe if wee synnen, þine wee ben, witende þi mykilnesse; and if wee synnen not, wee witen, for anent þee wee ben countid.

iii Forsoþe to han knownen þee, is ful endid riȝtwisnesse; and to witen riȝtwisnesse and þi vertu, roote is of vndealynesse.

iv Forsoþe not in to errour inladde vs þe oute þenkig of þe euele craft of men, ne þe shadewe of peynting trauaile wiþoute frut, þe grauen licenesse bi dyuers coloures;

v whos siȝte to þe vnwise ȝyueþ couseiting, and looueþ þe licenesse of þe deade ymage wiþoute soule.

vi Þe looueres of euelis ben wrþi deb, þat hope han in suche þingus; and þat don hem, and þat loouen, and þat herien.

vii But and þe crockere, þe nesshe erþe þrestende, trauailously makeþ to oure vſes eche vessel; and of þe fame clei he made þat ben clene vſfeliſ in to vſe, and also þat to þem ben contrarious; forsoþe of þese vſfeliſ what is þe vſe, domesman is þe crockere.

viii And wiþ veyn trauaile god he makeþ of þe fame cley, he þat a litil biforn of erþe was mad; and aftir a litil he lediþ hymselfe whennes he is taken, aȝeen askid þe dette of þe soule þat he hadde.

ix But and þer is cure to hym, not for he is to trauailen, ne for his lif is short, but þat me spute wiþ gold smyþis, and siluer smyþis; but and metal makeres he folewiþ, and glorie he berþ biforn; for þingus ouer voide he makeþ.

x Aſken forsoþe is þe herte of hym, and erþe ouer voide þe hope of hym, and foulere þan cley þe lif of hym.

xi For he kneȝ not þat made hym, and þat enſpirede to hym a soule; and looueþ þat he wroȝte; and þat bleȝ in to hym a lifli spirit.

xii But þei eymeden a pleiying place to ben þe lif of hem, and þe conuersacioun of lif mad to wynnyng, and to bihouen also on eche fide, of euel to purchasen.

xiii Þis forsoþe wot hymself ouer alle men to trespassen, þat of þe mater of erþe britel vſfeliſ and grauen makeþ.

xiv Forsoþe alle þe vnwise men and vnsely ouer maner of þer soule ben proude, enimys of þi puple, and myſleſende to it;

xv for alle þe maumetis of naciouns godis þei eymeden, to be whiche nouþer siȝte of eȝen is to seen, ne nose þerlis to parçeyue spirit, ne eres to heren, ne fingris of hondis to gropen, but and þe feet of hem flowe to gon.

xvi A man forsoþe made þem, and þat þe spirit borewide, he feynede þem; no man forsoþe mai maken a god lic to hym.

xvii Whan forsoþe he be deadli, þe deade he makij wiþ wicke hondis; betere forsoþe is he þan þese, þat he herieþ; for he forsoþe liuede, whan he was deadli, þei forsoþe neuere.

xviii But and þei moȝt wrecchid herien bestes; witles forsoþe, comparisouned to þese, ben wers þan þo.

xix But neiper wiþ siȝte any þing of þese bestes mai beholden goode þyngis; forsoþe þey fledden þe preisynge of God, and þe blessing of hym.

Capitulum XVI.

i For þese, and lic þingus to þese, wrþily þei suffreden tormentis, and bi multitude of bestes þei ben destroȝed.

ii For whyche tormentis þou dispositidist wel þi puple, bi whiche þou ȝeue couseiting of þer delit a newe fauour, greiþende curleeu mete to þem.

- iii Pat þei forsoþe coueitende mete, for þo þingus þat to þem ben shewid, and sent, also fro nedeful coueiting þei shulden be turned awei; þese forsoþe nedī mad in short, tafteden newe mete.
- iv Forsoþe it bihouede to þem, hauntende tiraundise, deb to comen on wiþ oure excusacioun; to þem forsoþe onli to shewen, hou þe enimys of þem weren destroȝid.
- v Forsoþe whan to þem cam on þe cruel wraþe of bestis, bi þe bityngis of shreude shadewe edderes þei waren distroȝid.
- vi But not in to euermor þi wraþe abod stille; but to þe correccioun in short þei ben disturbid, tocne hauende of helþe, to þe remembring of þe maundement of þi lawe.
- vii Who forsoþe is turned, not bi þat þat he saȝ, he was heled, but bi þee, saueour of alle.
- viii In þat forsoþe þou shewdist to oure enimys, for þou art, þat delyuarest fro alle euel.
- ix Hem forsoþe þe bityngis of fleȝes and of locustis flowen, and þer is not founden helþe to þe soule of hem; for wrþi þei waren of suche þingus to ben deftroȝed.
- x Þi sonus forsoþe, nouþer þe teþ of dragounes, ne of venymed þingus ouercamen; forsoþe þi mercy comende to, helede þem.
- xi In þe mynde forsoþe of þi wrdis þei waren distroȝid, and swiftli þei waren sauð; left in to heeȝ forȝeting fallende, þei myȝten not vse þin helpe.
- xii Forsoþe neþer erbe, ne plastré helde þem; but þi wrd, Lord, þat heleþ alle þingus.
- xiii þou art, Lord, þat of lif and deb haſt power; and bringest doun to þe ȝatis of deb, and aȝeen bringest.
- xiv A man forsoþe sleȝ bi malice forsoþe his soule; and whan þe spirit goþ out, he shal not turne aȝeen, ne þe soule, þat is rescayed, shal aȝeen clepen;
- xv but þyn hond to fleen is vnpoffſible.
- xvi Vnþitouse men forsoþe, denyyng to han knownen þee, bi þe strengþe of þin arm ben scourgid; wiþ newe watris, and hailis, and reynes, þey suffreden persecucioun, and bi fijr ben waſtid.
- xvii þat forsoþe was merueylous, in water, þat alle þingis quencheþ, more þe fir myȝte; þe world forsoþe is veniere of riȝtwis men.
- xviii Forsoþe sum tyme þe fyr was tamed, þat þe bestes, þat waren sent to vnpitous men, weren not brent; but þat þei feende shulden witen, for bi þe dom of God þei suffren persecucioun.
- xix And sum tyme in water, aboue vertue, fyr brende out on eiper side, þat þe wicke nacioun of þe lond it shulde defroȝen.
- xx For þe whiche wiþ þe mete of aungelis þou nurshedist bi puple, and þou ȝeue to þem bred mad redi fro heuene, wiþ oure traualle; hauende alle deliting in itself, and swetnesse of alle fauour.

- xi Forsoþe þi substaunce, and þi swetnesse, þat in to sones þou haſt, þou shewedist; and deseruende to þe wil of echone, to what eche wolde, it was conuertid.
- xii Snoȝ forsoþe and ijs suffreden þe strengþe of fyr, and floweden not; þat þei shulden witen, for brennende fyr, leiting in hail and reyn, destroȝede þe frutes of þe enimys.
- xiii þat forsoþe eft, þat þe riȝtwis man shulde ben nurshid, þe fyr also forȝat his vertue.
- xiv Forsoþe þe creature to þee makere deseruende, brenneþ out in to torment aȝen vnriȝtwis men, and softere is mad to weel don, for þem þat troften in þee.
- xv For þat and þanne þi graces deserueden in to alle þingus, transfigured to þe vertue of alle, at þe wil of þem, þat of þee ben desired;
- xvi þat bi sones, whom þou loouedyſt, Lord, shulden wite, for not þe frut of birþe fedde men, but þi wrd kepte þem, þat in þee leeueden.
- xvii þat forsoþe þat of fijr myȝte not ben defroȝed, anoon of a litil bem of funne chaufid, flowede;
- xviii þat it were knownen to alle, for it byhoueþ to comen beforne to þi blessing, and at þe springing of liȝt to honoure þee.
- xix Forsoþe þe hope of þe vnkinde as cold ijs shal flowen, and disperſhen as watir ouer voide.

Capitulum XVII.

- i Forsoþe grete ben þi domes, Lord, and vntellable þi wrdis; for þese þe vndisciplyned soulis erreden.
- ii Whil forsoþe wicke men han ful preued, to moun lordshipen to þe holy nacioun, in bondis of dercnesses, and of long nyȝt gyued, enclosid vnder rooues, fugitif to perpetuel prouydence, pleseden.
- iii And whil þei wenен þem to lurken in derk synnes, bi þe derc veil of forȝeting þei ben scattered, dredende grisfulli, and wiþ ful myche wndring disturbid.
- iv Ne forsoþe þe den þat heeld hem, wiþ oure drede kepte; for descendende soun disturbide þem, and dreri personnes aperende to þem, ȝeuen inward fere to þem.
- v And no strengþe forsoþe of þe fijr myȝte to þem ȝyuen liȝt, ne þe clearer flaumes of sterres myȝten liȝten þat grisful nyȝt.
- vi Forsoþe þer aperede to þem fodeyn fyr, ful of drede; and smyten wiþ þe drede of þat face, þat was not seen, þei eymeden werfe to ben, þat weren seen.
- vii And of deuyning craft þe scornes weren leid to, and þe glorie of wiſdam correccioun wiþ striſ.
- viii þei forsoþe, þat bihiȝten dredes and perturbaciouns þem to putten out fro þe languyſhende soule, þese wiþ scorn ful, of drede languyſheden.
- ix For and if no þing hem of þe wndris disturbide, bi passing of bestis, and hissing of edderes stirid,
- x ferful þei perſheden; and þe eir, þat bi no refoun a man myȝte flee, denyende þemſelf seeȝen;

xi ofte forsoþe þey beform occupien werft þingis, þe concience vndernemende. Whan forsoþe þer is ferful shreudenesse, it is ȝouen in to þe condepnacioun of alle þingus; euermor presumeþ cruel þingis a conscience disturbid.
 xii No þing forsoþe is drede, but helpe of presumcioun, betraȝyng of þe helpis of þoȝt.
 xiii And whil fro wiþinne lasse is þe abiding, þe more it weneþ þe power of his cause, of þe whiche torment it ȝyueþ.
 xiv ȝei forsoþe, þat verreli þe vnmyȝti nyȝt, and slepende þe same slep, ouercomende from þe lowest, and fro þe heȝest,
 xv oþerwhile ȝei weren stirid hider and þider, bi þe drede of þe wndris, oþerwhile þe lyues faileden bi ouerleding; forsoþe to þem fodeyn and vnhopid drede ouercam.
 xvi ȝeraftir if any of hem hadde falle doun, he was kept in prisoun, wiþ oute iren, reclosid;
 xvii if forsoþe a cherl who were, or a shepperde, or a werchere of feedlis, were beforne occupied, vnscapable, `or þat myȝt not be fled, nede he suffred. Wiþ oon forsoþe cheyne of dercneffes alle ȝei weren bounde togidere;
 xviii or puffende wind, or sweet soun of briddes among þicke braunchis of tres, or strengþe of ful myche rennende doun water,
 xix or strong soun of stones fallid doun, or þe vnseen cours of pleiende bestes, or þe stronge vois of loowende bestes, or þe aȝeen founende rebounding of soun fro þe heȝest hillis, maden þem failende for drede.
 xx Forsoþe al þe roundnesse of erbis was liȝtid wiþ cler liȝt, and contened in werkis not lettid.
 xxi Forsoþe only to þem was ouerset a greuous nyȝt, ymage of dercneffes, þat was to come `on to þem; banne ȝei to þemself weren mor greuous þan þe dercneffis.

Capitulum XVIII.

i To þi seyntes forsoþe was most liȝt, and þe vois forsoþe of þese þe enemys herden, but þe figure ȝei feȝen not; and for not and ȝei bi þe same þingus hadden suffrid, ȝei magnefieden þee.
 ii And for biforn hurt ȝei weren, for ȝei weren not hurt, graces ȝei diden to þee; and þat þer were difference, þee, God, ȝei askeden.
 iii For þe whiche ȝei hadden to þe vnknowne lif ledere, a brennende piler of fyr; and þou ȝeue þe sunne, wiþoute hurting of good herberewe.
 iv Wrþi forsoþe ȝei to lacken liȝt, and to suffrin prisoun of dercneffes, þat enclosid kepten þin holi sones; bi whom þe vncorrupt liȝt of lawe bigan to ben ȝouen to þe world.
 v Whan ȝei boȝten to slen þe fauntis of riȝtwis men; and oon sone leid out, and deliuered, and in to þe

ouerleding of þem, þou tooke awei þe multitude of sones, and togidere þem þou spildist in strong water.
 vi ȝat forsoþe nyȝt is knownen biforn of oure fadris, ȝat verreli witende bi what opis ȝei leeueden, ȝei shulden ben mor stedefast.
 vii Forsoþe þer is taken of þi puple helþe, forsoþe of riȝtwis men; of vnriȝtwis men forsoþe destroȝing.
 viii Forsoþe as þou hurtedest oure aduersaries, so and vs sterende, þou magnefiedist.
 ix Hidendely forsoþe þe riȝtwis childer of goode men sacrificieden, and þe lawe of ryȝtwisnesse þei disposeden to acord; lic maner riȝtwis men goodes and euelos to resceyen, noble preisingus to þe fader of alle singende.
 x Forsoþe þe vncouenable vois of enemys sounede, and weþful weiling of bewepte ȝunge childer was herd.
 xi Lic peyne forsoþe þe seruaunt wiþ þe lord is tormentid; and a man of þe puple to þe king lic þyngis suffredre.
 xii Panne lic maner alle wiþ o name of deþ hadden vnnoȝbrable deade men, ne þe quyke forsoþe suffiseden to birien; for o moment þe nacioun of hem, þat was mor cler, is distroȝed.
 xiii Of alle forsoþe þey not leeuende for þe benefetes, banne whan first was þe deþ of þe first gotten, ȝei bihiȝten hemself þe puple of God to ben.
 xiv Whan forsoþe quyete silence contenede alle þingus, and þe nyȝt in his cours hadde þe mene weie,
 xv þin almyȝti wrd, Lord, goende out fro heuene, fro þe kingus fetes cam; an hard ouercomere it is, in to þe myddel lond of deþ;
 xvi leep forþ a sharp swerd berende in to þi licned empire; and stondende fulfilde alle þingus wiþ deþ, and vnto heuene ateyned, stondende in þe erþe.
 xvii Panne anoon þe siȝte of euele sweuenes disturbide þem, and dredes oncamen vnhopid.
 xviii And an oþer elleswher cast forþ half on lyue, for what caufe of deþ he diede, he lhewede.
 xix Forsoþe þe viseouns þat disturbeden hem, þese þingus biforn warneden, þat ȝei shulden not pershen vnkunnynge, whi ȝei suffreden euelos.
 xx Panne forsoþe touchede and riȝtwismen þe temptacioun of deþ, and þer is mad of þe multitude a stirring in wildernesse; but not longe abod stille þi wraþe.
 xxi A man forsoþe goende wiþoute blame to preȝen for puples, bringende forþ of hys seruyle þe sheeld an orisoun, and bi encens preȝing aleggyng, wiþstod to þe wraþe, and ende putte to be nede, shewende for þi seruaunt he is.
 xxii Forsoþe he ouercam cumpansys, not in vertue of body, ne in armure of power; but in wrd hym þat ouertrauailede hym, he vndircafte, remembrende þe opis of fadris, and testament.
 xxiii Whan forsoþe now hiȝylmelum ȝei hadden fallen dead, eiþer vp on oþer, he stod betwen, and kutte awei

þe bure, and deuydede þat weie, þat to þe men on lyue ladde.

xxiii Forsoþe in þe cloping of þe preest coepe, þat he hadde, was al þe roundnesse of erþis; and þe grete þingus of fadris weren grauen in foure ordres of stones; and þi grete doyng in þe dyademe of hys hed was writen.

xxv To þese forsoþe 'he ȝaf stede, þat distroȝede, and þese þingus he ful out dredde; forsoþe þer was alone suffycyent temptyng of wraþe.

Capitulum XIX.

i To þe vnpitouse forsoþe and to þe laste wiþoute mercy wraþe cam vpon; forsoþe he knew biforn and þe þingis to comen of hem.

ii For whan þei waren turned, and hadden suffrid, þat þei shulden lede þem, and wiþ gret bifynesse þei hadden sent þem beforne, þer folewede forsoþe þem þe deede of penaunce.

iii ȝit forsoþe among þe hondys hauende weiling, and weeping at þe monumentes of þe deade, an oþer þynking of vnkunnyng þei token to þem; and whom prezende þei hadden browen awei, þem as fugitifis þei purfueden.

iv Forsoþe þer ladde þem to þat ende wrbi neceſſite, and of þese þingis þat hadden fallen, þe mynde þei losten, þat þat lackeden of tormentis, punþhyng shulde fulfillen,

v and þi puple forsoþe merueylously shulde passe; þei forsoþe newe deþ shulden fynde.

vi Eche creature forsoþe to his kinde fro þe bigynnyng was aȝeen figured, deseruend to þin hestes, þat þi childer shulden be kept vnhurt.

vii For a cloude shadewede þe tentes of hem, and in þe water þat was biforn, þe erþe aperede drie; and in þe rede se weie wiþ oute letting, and a buriounende feed of ful gret depþe;

viii bi þe whiche alle nacioun passede, þat was couered wiþ þin hond; feende forsoþe bi merueiles and wndris.

ix As hors forsoþe þei gnowen mete, and as lombis þei ful out ioȝeden, magnefiende þee, Lord, for pou delyueredest hem.

x Forsoþe myndful þey weren ȝit of þo þingus, þat were don in þe comeling wonyng of hem; as for þe nacioun of bestes, þe erþe broȝte outh fleeȝes, and for þe fiffhes, þe flod bolkede outh multitude of frogges.

xi At þe laste forsoþe þey seȝen a newe creature of briddes, whan, lad bi lust, þei askeden metes of delicious eting.

xii In þe speche forsoþe of þe desir, stede vp to þem fro þe se a curlu;

xiii and trauailes to synneres camen vp on, not wiþoute þo euydences, þat weren mad bi þe fors of flodis.

Riȝtwisly forsoþe þei suffreden, aftir þeir shreudenesses; forsoþe in to abhominable hospitalite þei stoden in.

xiv Opere forsoþe vnknownen comelingus rescyeueden not; opere forsoþe goode gestes in to feruage token.

xv And not onli þese þingus, but an oþer forsoþe respit of hem was, for maugre þeires þei rescyeueden straungeres.

xvi Who forsoþe wiþ gladnesse rescyeueden þem, þat hadden vñid þe same enformyngus, wiþ most cruel forewes þei tormenteden.

xvii Smyte forsoþe þei ben wiþ blindnesse, as þei in þe ȝates of þe riȝtwise, wiþ sodeyn dercnelles, whan þei ben couered; eche oon soȝte þe passing out of his dore.

xviii In to þem self forsoþe whil þe elemens ben turned, as in an orgne of qualite þe soun is chaungid, and alle kepen þer soun; wherfore of þat ferteyn siȝte it may be eymed.

xix Feeldi wilde þingus in to watri ben turned; whateuere waren swymmende, in þe erþe passeden.

xx Fyr in þe watir hadde strengþe ouer his vertue; and water forȝat his quenchende kinde.

xxi Flaumes aȝeenward traualiden not þe flesh of þe corruptible bestes goende togidere; ne dissoluuede it, þat liȝtli was dissoluued as ijs, good mete.

xxii In alle þingus forsoþe þou magnefiedist þi puple, Lord, and wrshepedist; and dispisedist not, in alle tyme and in alle place stondende nyȝ to þem.

**Here endiþ þe look of Sapiens, and now
bigynneþ þe prolog of Ecclesiasticus.**

ECCLESIASTICI.

Heer gynneþ þe prologue in þe booc of Ecclesiastici.

Off manye and grete bi þe lawe, and profetes, and opere, þat foleweden hem, wiðdam to vs is shewed. In þe whiche it behoueþ to preisen Israel, bi cause of doctrine and of wiðdam; for not onli hem spekende, nedful it is to be wis, but also straungeres to moun, and seiende and writende, to be mad most wis. Myn eldefader Jhesus, aftir þat hymself he ȝaf more to bifynesse of lessoun of lawe, and of profetes, and of opere bokis, þat to vs of oure fadris ben taken, and he wolde write sum what of þeſe, þat to wiðdam and doctrine pertenen, þat men desirende to lernen, and to be mad wise men, of hem more and more þei taken heed in inwit, and ben confermed to be lawful lif. Also I monelte ȝou to comen wiþ wel willingnesse, and wiþ mor bify studi to do lessoun, and to han forȝyenenesse in þo þingus, in whiche wee ben seen folewende þe ymage of wiðdam, and to defauten in þe making togidere of wrdys. For Ebru wrdis failen, whan þei waren translatid to an oþer tunge. Forsoþe not oneli þis, but and þat lawe, and profetes, and oþire þingis of bokes, han not a litil difference, whan betwen hemself þei ben seid. For in þe eiȝte and þrettie ȝer, in þe tymes of king Ptholome Euergeet, aftir þat I cam in to Egipt, and whan myche

of tyme I hadde ben þere, I fond þere bokes laft, not of litil doctrine, ne to ben dispisid. And soo good and necessarie trowede and I myself to adden sum diligence and trauaile of remenyng þis bok, and wiþ myche waking I leide to 'besynesse of doctrine, in space of tyme to ȝyue þis boc to þo þingus þat leden to an ende, and to þem þat wiln þe inwit bisyn, and lernen, hou to behoueþ to enformen maneres, þat after þe lawe of þe Lord purposen lif to leden.

Here endiþ þe prolog, and now begynneþ þe book of Ecclesiasticus.

Capitulum I.

- i Alle wiðdam of þe Lord God is, and wiþ hym was euermor, and is biforn aungelis during.
- ii Þe grauel of þe se, and þe dropis of reyn, and þe dæs of þe world, who distinctli haþ noumbred? Þe heiȝte of heuene, and þe brede of erþe, and þe depþe of þe se, who distinctli mesurede?
- iii Þe wiðdam of God goende beforne alle þingus, who enschede?
- iv First of alle formed is wiðdam, and þe vnderstanding of prudence, fro þe dyring of aungelis.
- v Þe welle of wiðdam þe wrd of God in heiȝtes; and þe ingoing of it euere lastende maundemens.
- vi Þe roote of wiðdam to whom is it shewyd? and þe 'futil wittis of it who kneȝ?
- vii Þe discylyne of wiðdam, to whom is it shewid, and opened? and þe multepliing of þe 'incomyng of it who vnderstod?
- viii Oon is þe heiȝest makere of noȝt of alle þingus, al myȝti, and a myȝti king, and wrþi to be drad ful myche, sittende vp on þe trone of hym, and Godd lordshipende.
- ix He formede it in þe Hoeli Goeſt, and saȝ, and distinctli noumbred, and mesurede;
- x and helde out it vpon alle his werkes, and vp on alle flesh aftir his ȝifte; he ȝyueþ it to men loouende itself.
- xi Þe drede of þe Lord glorie, and ioȝyng, and gladnesse, and coroun of outward ioȝyng.
- xii Þe drede of þe Lord shal delyten þe herte; and shal ȝyue gladnesse and ioȝe in to þe lengþe of dæs.
- xiii To þe dredende God, wel shal be in þe laſte endys; and in þe dai of his diyng he shal be blisſid.
- xiv To whom forſoþe it shal aperen in ſiȝt, þei loouen it in feeyng, and in þe knowing of his grete þingus.
- xv Þe loouyng of God wrſheþful wiðdam.
- xvi Þe bigynnyng of wiðdam drede of þe Lord; and wiþ feiþful men in þe wombe he is togidere formed, and wiþ chosen wymmen he goþ, and wiþ riȝtwis and feiþful men he is knownen.
- xvii Þe drede of þe Lord religiosite of kunnyng.
- xviii Religiosite shal kepen, and iustefien þe herte; ful myrþe and ioȝe it shal ȝyue.

xix To þe dredende God wel shal be; and in þe dæs of endyne of hym he shal be bleſſid.

xx Plente of wiðdam to dreden God; and plente of þe frutes of it.

xxi Eche hous of hym it shal fulfillre fro ieneraciouns, and þe reſceyuyng places fro þe tresores of hym.

xxii Þe croune of wiðdam drede of þe Lord, fulfillende pes, and þe frut of helþe.

xxiii And it faȝ, and distinctli noumbred it; boþe forſoþe ben þe ȝiftis of God.

xxiv Kunnyng and vnderſtonding of prudence wiðdam shal wiþ departen; and þe glorie of men holdende itſelf it enhaunceþ.

xxv Þe roote of wiðdam is 'to dreden God; þe braunches forſoþe of it long lyuyng.

xxvi In þe tresores of wiðdam vnderſtonding, and religiosite of kunnyng; kurſyng forſoþe to synneres wiðdam.

xxvii Þe drede of þe Lord putteþ awei synne,

xxviii for who wiþoute drede is, shal not moun be iustefied; wraþefulnesse forſoþe of wilfulness 'or hardynesse of hym is his turnyng vp fo doun.

xxix Vn to tyme þe pacient shal suffre; and aftirward is ȝeldynge aȝeen of ful myrþe.

xxx Good wit vnto time shal hide his wrdis; and þe lippis of manye shuln tellen out þe wit of hym.

xxxi In þe tresores of wiðdam is tocnyng of discylyne;

xxxii cursing forſoþe to þe synnere is þe heriyng of God.

xxxiii Sone, couetende wiðdam, kep riȝtwysnesse, and God shal ȝyue it to þee.

xxxiv Wiðdam forſoþe and discylyne þe drede of þe Lord, and þat weel plesid is to hym,

xxxv feiþ and debonernesse; and it shal fulfillre þe tresores of hym.

xxxvi Be þou not rebel, and 'mys leeful to þe dred of þe Lord; and ne neȝhe þou to hym wiþ double herte.

xxxvii Ne be þou an ipocrite in þe ſiȝte of men; and be þou not ſclaundred in þi lippes.

xxxviii Tac heed in þo þingus, leſt parauenture þou falle, and bringe to þi soule vnwrſheping;

xxxix and God openeþ in hid þingus, and in þe myddel of þe synagogē he hurtle þee;

xl for þou neȝhedist maliciously to þe Lord, and þin herte is ful of trecherie and desceyt.

Capitulum II.

i Sone, neȝhende to þe seruage of God, stond in riȝtwysnesse, and drede; and greiþe þou þi soule to tempting.

ii Ber doun þin herte, and suffre, and bowe in þyn ere, and vndertac þe wrdis of vndirstonding, and heeȝe þou not in tyme of opressing.

iii Sustene þe sustenyngus of God; be þou wiþ ioyned to God, and suffre, þat þi lif waxe in þe laſte.

iii Alle þat to þee shul ben leid to, tac, and in forewe
 fustene, and in þi mecnesse haue pacience.
 v For in fyr is preued gold and siluer; men forsoþe
 resceyuable in þe chymne of mecnesse.
 vi ȝif feiþ to God, and he shal rekure þee; and dresse þi
 weye, and hope in to hym. Kep þe drede of hym, and
 in hym wax old.
 vii ȝee dredende þe Lord, susteneþ þe mercy of hym,
 and bowiþ not doun fro hym, leſt ȝee falle.
 viii ȝee þat dreden þe Lord, ȝyueþ feiþ to hym, and
 þere shal not be voidid awei ȝoure meede.
 ix ȝee þat dreden þe Lord, hopeþ in to hym, and in to
 liking shal come to ȝou mercy.
 x ȝee þat dreden þe Lord, looueþ hym, and ȝoure
 hertes shul be liȝtned.
 xi Beholdep, ȝee sonus, þe naciouns of men, and witeþ,
 for no man hopide in þe Lord, and is shent;
 xii abod stille in his heftes, and is forsaken; or who
 inwardli clepede hym, and he dispisede hym?
 xiii For piteous, and mercyful is God, and he shal
 forȝyue in þe day of tribulacioun synnes; and
 defendere he is to alle men, ful out sechende hym in
 treube.
 xiv Wo to þe double in herte, and to þe lippis of þe
 'hidously giltende, and to þe hondes euele doende; and
 to þe synnere goende in to þe erþe two weies.
 xv Wo to þe dissolut 'or vnstable in herte, þat ȝyuen not
 feiþ to God; and þerfore þei 'schul not ben defendid of
 hym.
 xvi Wo to þem þat han lost suffring, and þat han forfaken
 riȝt weies, and han turned aside in to shreude weies.
 xvii And what shul þei do, whan þe Lord shal begynne
 to inwardli looken?
 xviii Who dreden þe Lord, shul not ben of mysfeiþ to þe
 wrd of hym; and who loouen hym, shuln holli kepe þe
 weie of hym.
 xix Who dreden þe Lord, shuln inwardli sechen, þat ben
 wel plesid þingus to hym; and þat loouen hym, shul be
 fulfilld wiþ þe lawe of hym.
 xx Who dreden þe Lord, shul greipe þer hertes, and in
 þe ſiȝte of hym þei shul halewen þer foulcs.
 xxi Who dreden þe Lord, shul kepen þe heftis of hym,
 and pacience shuln han vnto þe inwardly looking of
 hym;
 xxii seiende, If penaunce wee shul not do, wee shul falle
 in to þe hondus of þe Lord, and not into þe hondis of
 men.
 xxiii Forsoþe aftir þe mykilness of hym, so and his
 mercy is wiþ hym.

Capitulum III.

i The sonus of wisdam þe chirche of riȝtwis men, and
 þe nacioun of hem obeisaunce and loouyng.
 ii Ȥe dom of þe fader hereþ, ȝee looued sones; and so
 doþ, þat ȝee be saf.

iii God forsoþe wrshepede þe fader in sonus, and þe
 dom of þe moder ful out sechende he fastnede in to þe
 sonus.
 iv Who looueþ God, shal full out preȝen for synnes,
 and shal wiþholden hym fro þem, and in þe orisoun of
 dæs he shal be ful out herd.
 v And as he þat tresoreþ, so and he þat wrshepiþ his
 moder.
 vi Who wrshepiþ his fader, shal be mad merie in sones,
 and in þe dai of his orisoun he shal be full out herd.
 vii Who wrshipiþ his fader, wiþ lengere lif shal lyue;
 and who obesheþ to þe fadir, shal refreshe þe moder.
 viii Who dredetþ þe Lord, wrshepiþ fader and moder;
 and as to lordis he shal serue to þem þat geeten hym,
 ix in werc, and wrd, and in alle pacience.
 x Wrshipe þou þi fader, þat þer come vpon to bee
 blissing fro God; and þe blessing of hym in þe laſte
 dwelleþ.
 xi Ȥe blissing of þe fadir fastneþ þe houses of sones; þe
 curſing forsoþe of þe moder drawiþ out foundemens bi
 þe roote.
 xii Ne glorie þou in þe wrong of þi fader; forsoþe it is
 not to bee glorie, but shenſheþe.
 xiii Ȥe glorie forsoþe of a man, of þe wrshepe of his
 fadir; and þe vyleny of þe sone, þe fader wiþoute
 wrshepe.
 xiv Sone,mekeli tac þe laſte age of þi fader, and ne
 forewe þou hym in his lif;
 xv and if he faile in wit, ȝif forȝyuenesse, and dispysse
 þou not hym in þi vertue; forsoþe þe almesse deede of
 þe fader shal not be in forȝetyng.
 xvi For whi for þe synne of þe moder shal be restored to
 þee good,
 xvii and in riȝtwisnessse it shal ben bild vp to þee; and in
 þe dai of tribulacioun it shal be remembrid of þee, and
 as iys in clearer, þi synnes shul ben loosed.
 xviii Of hou euel loos is he, þat forfakenþ þe fader; and
 he is cursid of God, þat terrehþ to wraþe þe moder.
 xix Sone, in debonernesse þi werkes parforme, and ouer
 þe glorie of men þou shalt be looued.
 xx Hou myche þou art gret, meeke þee in alle þyngus,
 and byforn God þou shalt fynde grace;
 xxi for gret myȝt is of God alone, and of meeke men he
 is wrshipid.
 xxii Heȝere þyngus þan þiself seche þou not, and
 strengere þingus þan þiself ne ferche þou; but þe
 þingus þat God comaundide to þee, þenk hem
 euermor; and in manye werkes of hym 'ne be þou
 kurious.
 xxiii Forsoþe it is not nedeful to þee, þo þingus þat ben
 hid, to seen wiþ þin eȝen.
 xxiv In oueruoide þingus wile þou not enferchen
 manyefold; and in manye werkes of hym þou shalt not
 be curios;
 xxv manye forsoþe þyngus ouer þe wit of men ben
 shewid to þee.

xxvi Manye forsoþe supplauntede þe suspisioun of hem,
 and in vanytee heeld doun þe wittis of hem.
 xxvii Þe harde herte shal han euel in þe laste; and þat
 looueþ perile, in it shal pershen.
 xxviii Þe herte goende in to two weies, shal not han
 welsum chaunces; and þe shrewde herte in þem shal be
 sclaudred.
 xxix A wicke herte shal ben greeued in forewes; and þe
 synnere shal lei to to synnen.
 xxx To þe synagoge of proude men shal not be helpe;
 forsoþe þe picke bush of synne in hem shal ben taken
 vp bi þe roote, and it shal not be vnderstonde.
 xxxi Þe herte of þe wise man is vnderstonde in wiðdam,
 and þe goode ere shal heren wið alle couetende
 wiðdam.
 xxxii Þe wis herte and vnderstandable shal abstennen
 hymself from synnes, and in werkes of riȝtwisnesse
 welsum aftercomyngus shal han.
 xxxiii Brennende fyr water shal quenche, and almes
 deede aȝenstandeþ to synnes.
 xxxiv And God is þe forlookere of hym þat ȝeldeþ
 grace; he haþ mynde in to afterward, and in time of his
 falling he shal finde fastnyng.

Capitulum III.

i Sone, þe almesse deede of þe pore man ne begile þou,
 and ouerturne þou not biñ ezen fro þe pore.
 ii Þe hungrende soule ne dispise þou, and terre þou not
 out to wraþe þe pore in his myseife.
 iii Þe herte of þe helpeles ne tormente þou, and drawe
 þou not a long ȝifte to þe man put in streit.
 iv Þe preȝing of þe troblid ne caste þou awei, and turne
 þou not awei bi face fro þe nedie.
 v Fro þe helpeles ne turne þou awei ezen for wraþe,
 and 'leeue þou not, 'or ȝif þou not cause, to men
 sechende to curse bifynde to þee.
 vi Forsoþe of þe man cursende to þee in bitternesse of
 soule, ful out herd shal be þe preȝere of hym; forsoþe
 he shall here hym, þat made hym.
 vii To þe congregacioun of pore men mac þou þee
 homli to speken, and to þe prest meeke þou bi soule,
 and to þe mad gret meeke þou bi hed.
 viii Bowe doun to þe pore biñ ere wiþoute drerynesse,
 and ȝeld bi dette, and answere pesibl in debonernesse.
 ix Delyuere hym þat wrong suffreþ fro þe hond of þe
 proude man, and egreli, 'or heuyly, bere þou not in bi
 soule.
 x In demende be þou to þe fadirles childer merciful as
 a fadir, and for a man, 'or husbonde, to þe moder of
 hem;
 xi and þou shal be as an obeisaunt sone of þe heiȝest,
 and he shal han merci of þee more þan a moder.
 xii Wiðdam to his sonus inbreþede lif, and receyueþ þe
 men out sechende him, and he shal go beforne in þe
 weie of riȝtwisnesse;

xiii and he þat looueþ it, looueþ lif, and þat waken to it,
 shul clippe togidere þe 'gladnesse, or pesiblenesse, of it.
 xiv Who holden it, shuln eritagen lif; and whider it shal
 gon in, God shal blissen.
 xv Who seruen to it, obeshende shul ben to þe hoeli
 man; and hem þat loouen it, God looueþ.
 xvi Who hereþ it, demeþ folkis of kinde; and who
 biholdeþ it, shal abide stille troftende.
 xvii If he schal ȝyue feiþ to it, he shal abide stille, and
 eritagen it; and þe creatures of hem shul be in fastnyng
 togidere.
 xviii For in temptacioun it goþ wiþ hym, and in þe first
 byngus it chees hym.
 xix Drede, and ferd, and prouyng it shal bringe in vp on
 hym, and schal tormenten hym in tribulacioun of his
 techyng, to þe tyme þat it tempte hym in his þoȝtis,
 and he leeue to his soule.
 xx And it shal fastne hym, and a riȝt euene weie bringe
 to hym, and gladen hym;
 xxi and nakenen his hidde þingus to hym, and treforen
 vp on hym kunning, and vnderstanding of riȝtwisnesse.
 xxii If forsoþe he schal ful erre, it shal forsaken hym,
 and it shall taken hym in þe hond of his enemy.
 xxiii Sone, waite tyme, and shone awei fro euel.
 xxiv For bi soule, 'or liyf, be þou not confoundid to
 seyn soþ;
 xxv þer is forsoþe confusioun 'bringende to synne, and
 þer is confusioun bringende to glorie and grace.
 xxvi Ne take þou to face aȝen bi face, ne aȝen bi soule
 lesing.
 xxvii Ne shame þou bi neȝhebore in his falling,
 xxviii ne aȝeen holde þou a woord in time of helþe.
 Hide þou not bi wiðdam in þe fairnes of hit;
 xxix in þe tunge forsoþe wiðdam is knownen, and wit,
 and kunning, and techyng, in þe wrd of þe weel
 feelende; and fastnynge in þe werkis of riȝtwisnesse.
 xxx Aȝensfey þou not to þe wrd of treuþe any maner;
 and of lesing of bi myflernyng be þou confoundid.
 xxxi Be þou not confoundid to knoulechen bi synnes;
 and ne sochete þou þee to eche man for synne.
 xxxii Wile þou not wiþstonde aȝen þe face of þe myȝti,
 ne enforce þou aȝen þe stroc of þe flood.
 xxxiii For riȝtwisnesse fiȝt for bi soule, and vnto deþ strif
 for riȝtwisnesse; and God shal outfiȝten, 'or ouer come,
 for þee biñ enimys.
 xxxiv Wile þou not be swift in bi tunge, and
 vnprofitable and floȝ in bi werkis.
 xxxv Wile þou not ben as a leoun in bi hous, turnende
 awei biñ homli men, and opresende to men soget to
 þee.
 xxxvi Be not biñ hond put forþ to taken, and to ȝyuen
 drawnen togidere.

Capitulum V.

i Wile þou not taken heed to wickide possessiouns, and ne seye þou, Per is to me suffisaunt lif; no þing forsoþe it shal profiten in þe tyme of veniaunce, and of oþressing, `or deþ.

ii Ne solewe þou in þi strengþe þe coueiting of þin herte,

iii and ne sey þou, What maner myȝte I, or who me shal subiecten for my deedis? God forsoþe veniende shal venien.

iv Ne sey þou, I synnede, and what to me falleþ forewy? Forsoþe þe heiȝeste is a pacient ȝeldere.

v Of þe forȝuenesse of synnes, wile þou not be wipoute drede, ne ley þou to synne vp on synne.

vi And sey þou not, Pe merci of God is gret; of þe multitude of my synnes he shal han mercy.

vii Mercy forsoþe and wraþe fro hym soone neȝheþ, and in to synneres beholdeþ þe wraþe of hym.

viii Ne tarie þou to be conuertid to þe Lord, and ne putte þou it of fro dai in to day.

ix Sodeynli forsoþe shal come þe wraþe of hym, and in time of veniaunce he shal distroȝe þee.

x Wile þou not ben anguyfht in vnriȝt richeſſes; forsoþe þei shul not profiten in þe dai of deþ and of veniaunces.

xi Ne þrowe þou þee out in to eche wynd, and go þou not in to eche wei; so forsoþe a synnere is proued in double tunge.

xii Be þou stedefast in þe weie of þe Lord, and in þe treube of þi wit and kunnyngh; and parfitli solewe þee þe wrd of pes and of riȝtwisnesse.

xiii Be þou debonere to here þe wrd of God, þat þou vnderstonde, and wiþ wyfdam þou schalt bringe forþ `a foþ answere.

xiv If þer is to þee vnderstanding, answere to þi neȝhebore; elles forsoþe þin hond be vp on þi mouþ, leſt þou be take in an vndisciplined wrd, and þou be confoundid.

xv Wrshipe and glorie in þe wrd of þe weel felende; þe tunge forsoþe of þe vnprudent is þe turnyng vp so doun of hym.

xvi Be þou not clepid a twisil tunge, `or a priue bacbiter, in þi lif, and be þou not take in þi tunge, and confoundid.

xvii Forsoþe vp on a þeef is confusioun, and peyne taking, and werſt repref vp on þe twisel tunge. To þe priue grucchere forsoþe hate, and enemyte, and strif.

xviii Iustefie þou lic maner þe litle and þe grete.

Capitulum VI.

i Wile þou not be mad for a frend enemy to þi neȝhebore; repref forsoþe and strif þe euel man shal eritagen, and eche synnere enuyous and twisil tungid.

ii Ne enhaunce þou þee in þe þenkyngh of þi soule, as a boole; leſt perauenture be hurtlid awei þi strengþe bi folie,

iii and þi lefes it ete, and þi frutes it leefe, and þou be laſt as a drie tree in wildernesſe.

iv A lhreude forsoþe soule shal destroȝen hym þat haþ it, and in to ioȝe of his enemy it ȝyueþ hym, and shal bringe doun in to þe lot of vnpitouſ men.

v A fweete wrd multeplieþ frendis, and swagieþ enimys; and a gracious tunge in a good man shal abounde.

vi Manye peſible ben to þee, and counſeilour be to þee oon of a pouſend.

vii If þou weldiſt a frend, in temptacioun weld hym, and ne liȝtli opene, `or trowe, þou þiſelf to hym.

viii Per is forsoþe a frend aftir his tyme, and `ſchal not abide ſtille in þe dai of tribulacioun.

ix And þer is a frend þat is turned to enemyte; and þer is a frend, þat hate, and ſtrif, and reprefes shal diſcoueren.

x Per is forsoþe a frend, felawe of þe bord, and abidiþ not ſtille in þe dai of nede.

xi A frend if he abide ſtille ſtablid, he shal be to þee as euene wiþ, and in þin homli þingus troſtli he shal do.

xii If he shal meeken hymſelf aȝen þee, and hidien hymſelf fro þi face, þou shalt han good frenſhepe of o wil.

xiii Fro þin enimys be þou feuered, and of þi frendis tac heed.

xiv A `feiȝful frend a ſtrong proteccioun; who forsoþe fyndeþ hym, fyndiþ treſor.

xv To a feiȝful frend is no comparisoun; þer is not wrþi peſing of gold and of ſiluer aȝen þe goodneſſe of þe feiȝ of hym.

xvi A feiȝful frend leching of lif, and of vndeadlyneſſe; and who dreden þe Lord, shul fiſten hym.

xvii Who dredetþ þe Lord, euenly shal han good frenſhiſe; for after hym shal ben his frend.

xviii Sone, fro þi ȝouþe tac doctrine, and vn to hoore heris þou shalt finde wiſdam.

xix As he þat ereþ, and þat ſowiþ, neȝhe þou to it, and fuſtene þe goode frutes of it.

xx In þe werk forsoþe of it a litil þou shal traualen, and ſoone þou ſhalt ete of þe getingus of it.

xi Hou sharp ful myche is wiſdam to vnwiſe men, and þer shal not abide ſtille in it þe herteles.

xxii As þe vertue of a ſton, prouyng shal be in þem; and þei shul not abide to þrowe it afer.

xxiii Pe wiſdam forsoþe of doctrine is after þe name of it, and not to manye it is opened; to whom forsoþe it is knownen, it abit ſtille, vnto þe ſiȝte of God.

xxiv Here, ſone, and tac counſeil of vnderſtondyng, and caſte þou not awei my counſeil.

xxv Proȝ in þi feet in to þe gyues of it, and in to þe coleris of it þi necke.

xxvi Vnderlei þi ſhulder, and ber it, and ne bere þou heuyfumli in þe bondis of it.

xxvii In al þin inwit neȝhe to it, and in al þi vertue kep þe weies of it.

xxviii Enferche it, and it shal be mad open to þee; `and þou mad wipholding, ne forsake þou it.
 xxix In þe lafte þingus forþoþe þou shalt finde reste in it, and it shal be turned to þee in to liking.
 xxx And þe gyues of it shul be to þee `in to proteccoun of strengþe, and þe feet of vertue, and þe coleris of it in a stoele of glorie.
 xxxi Þe fairnesse forþoþe of lif is in it, and þe bondis of it holsum binding.
 xxxii Stoele off glorie þou shalt cloþen it, and a crowne of þanking þou shalt putte aboue to þee.
 xxxiv Sone, if þou schalt take heed to me, þou shalt lerne it; and if þou lenest to, `or dressist, þin inwit, þou shalt be wis.
 xxxvii If þou bowest in þin ere, þou shalt take doctrine; and if þou looue to heren, þou shalt be wis.
 xxxviii In þe multitude of prudent prestis stond þou, and to þe wiðdam of hem of herte be þou ioyned; þat al þe telling of God þou mowe heren, and þe prouerbis of preifysng aſcape not fro þee.
 xxxvi And if þou see þe wel felende man, wake out to hym, and þi foot ofte trede þe greeſ `of þe dores of hym.
 xxxvii Penking haue þou in þe heftes of God, and in þe maundemens of hym most bifi be þou; and he shal ȝyue to þee an herte, and coueytinge of wiðdam shal ben ȝoue to þee.

Capitulum VII.

i Wile þou not don eueles, and þei shul not cacche þee.
 ii Go awei fro þe wicke, and þer shul failen eueles fro þee.
 iii Sowe þou not eueles in foorewes of vnriȝtwisnesse, and þou shalt not repen þem in to þe seueþe fold.
 iv Wile þou not sechen of a man þe dignete of a ledere, ne of a king þe chaser of wrfþepe.
 v Iustefie þou not þee bifor God, for he ys knowere of þe herte; and anent þe king wile þou not wilne to ben seen wys.
 vi Wile þou not sechen to be mad a domes man, but if þou mowe bi vertue breken wickidnesse; left parauenture þou out drede þe face of þe myȝti, and putte sclaunder in þin hider and þider deliuernesse.
 vii Synne þou not in þe multitude of þe cite, ne poote þee in to þe puple;
 viii ne bynde þou to double synnes, ne forþoþe þou shalt be in oon gilteles.
 ix Wile þou not ben a coward in þi soule, to preȝen; x and to don almesse deede, ne dispise þou.
 xi Ne sei þou, In þe multitude of my ȝiftus God shal beholde; and me offrende to þe heȝest God, my ȝiftis he shal take.
 xii Scorne þou not a man in þe bitternessse of soule; God forþoþe þe lokere aboute is, þat enhaunceþ and mekeþ.

xiii Wile þou not looue leſing aȝen þi broþer; and in to a frend lic maner do þou not.
 xiv Wile þou not wilne to lien eche leſing; þe besynesse forþoþe of hem is not good.
 xv Wile þou not be ful of wrdis in þe multitude of prestus; and reherſe þou not a wrd in þin orisoun.
 xvi Hate þou not traualous werkes, and cherlifh doing foormed of þe heiȝest.
 xvii Ne acounte þou þee in þe multitude of men wiþoute discipline.
 xviii Haue mynde of wraþe, for it shall not tarie.
 xix Meeke gretli þi spirit, for veniaunce of þe flesh of þe vnpitous, fyr and werm.
 xx Wile þou not trespassen `in to þi frend delaȝende monie; ne dispise þou bi derwrþe broþer for gold.
 xi Wile þou not gon awei fro a wel felende womman, and a good, whom þou haſt goten in þe drede of þe Lord; forþoþe þe grace of þe shamefastnesse of hir ouer gold.
 xxii Hurte þou not a seruaunt in treuþe werchende, ne an hired man ȝyuyende his lif.
 xxiii A wel felende seruaunt be to þee looued as þi soule; bygile þou not hym fro fredam, ne forsake þou hym helpeles.
 xxiv Beestis to þee ben? tac heed to þem; and if þei ben profitable, abide þei stille anent þee.
 xv Sonus ben to þee? tech hem, and bowe hem fro þe childhed of hem.
 xxvi Doȝtris ben to þee? keep þe body of hem, and shewe þou not þi face glad to þem.
 xxvii Bytac a doȝtir, and a gret werk þou shalt do; and to a wel felende man ȝif hyr.
 xxviii A womman if she is to þee aftir þi soule, þroȝ hir not awei; and to an hateful tac þou not þee in al þin herte.
 xxix Honoure þi fader; and þe weilingus of þi moder forȝete þou not.
 xxx Haue mynde for but bi þem þou haddest not ben, and ȝeeld to þem what maner and þei to þee.
 xxxi In al þi soule dred God, and þe prestes of hym halewe.
 xxxii In al þi vertue looue hym þat made þee; and þe seruauns of hym forſac þou not.
 xxxiii Wrþþepe þou God of al þi soule; and wrþþipe prestus, and purge þee forþ wiþ armes.
 xxxiv ȝif to þem part, as and maundement is to þee, of first frutes, and of purging; and of þi negligence purge þee wiþ fewe.
 xxxv þe ȝifte of þin armes, and þe sacrificise of halewing, þou shalt offre to þe Lord, þe bigynyngus of hoeli þingus.
 xxxvi And to þe pore put forþ þin hond, þat plesing be performed, and þi bleſſyng.
 xxxvii Grace of ȝifte in þe liȝte of alle lyuyng; and to þe deade forfende þou not grace.

xxxviii Fayle þou not to wepende men to ben in coumforting; and wiþ weilende men go þou.
xxxix Noȝe it not þee to visiten þe like; of þese þingus forsoþe in louyng þou shalt be fastned.
xl In alle þi werkes haue in mynde þi laste þyngus; and wiþoute ende þou shalt not synne.

Capitulum VIII.

i Stryue þou not wiþ a myȝti man, leſt parauenture þou falle in þe hondys of hym.
ii Striue þou not wiþ a riche man, leſt parauenture aȝenward he sette ſtrif to þee.
iii Manye men forsoþe gold and ſiluer haþ loſt; and vnto þe herte of kingus it ſtreccheþ, and turneþ.
iv Striue þou not wiþ a tungy man, and ne greiþe þou in to þe fir of hym wode.
v Comune þou not to a man vntaȝt, leſt he ſpeke euele of þi progenye.
vi Dispife þou not a man turnende awei hymſelf fro fynne, ne putte þou repref to hym; haue mynde, for alle in corupcioun wee ben.
vii Ne dispife þou a man in his elde; forſoþe of vs þei waxen olde.
viii Wile þou not of þin enemy dead ioȝen, witende for alle wee dien, and in to ioȝe wee wiln come.
ix Dyfpife þou not þe telling of wife preſtis, and in þe prouerbis of hem togidere dwelle þou;
x of hem forſoþe þou shalt lerne wiſdam, and doctrine of vndirſtonding, and fructuoſli vſe grete men wiþoute pleyn̄t.
xi Paffe not biſide þee þe telling of elderes; þei forſoþe lerneden of þer fadris.
xii For of hem þou shalt lerne vnderſtonding; and in tyme of nede þou shalt ȝyue an anſwre.
xiii Teende þou not colis of synneres, vndirnymende hem; and leſt þou be tend wiþ þe flaume 'of þe fyf of þe synnes of hem.
xiv Stonde þou not aȝen þe face of þe ſtrifful; leſt he ſitte as a ſpiere to þi mouþ.
xv Wile þou not leenen to a man ſtrengere þan þiſelf; þat if þou leeneſt, haue it as loſt.
xvi Behote þou not ouer þi vertue; þat if þou behote, as ȝelding beþenk.
xvii Deme þou not aȝen þe iuge; for after þat ys riȝtwis, he demeþ.
xviii Wiþ a fool hardy man go þou not in þe weie, leſt par auenture he gregge his eueles in þee; he forſoþe aftir his wil goþ, and togidere wiþ þe folie of hym þou shalt perſhen.
xix Wiþ þe wraþeful man make þou not ianglyng, and wiþ þe fool hardy go þou not in to deſert; for as noȝt is anent hym blod, and where is not helpe, he ſhal hurtle þee doun.
xx Wiþ fooleſ haue þou not counſeil; forſoþe þey ſhul not moun loouen, but þo þingus þat plesen to þem.

xi Beſorn a ſtraunger make þou not counſeil; forſoþe þou woſt not, what he bere out.

xii To alle men þin herte opene þou not; leſt par auenture it bringe in to þee fals grace, and yt poote reprooſ to þee.

Capitulum IX.

i Be þou not gelouſe to þe womman of þi boſum; leſt ſhe ſhewe vp on þee þe malice of threude doctrine.
ii ȝyue þou not to a womman power of þi ſoule; leſt ſhe go in to þi vertue, and þou be confoundid.
iii Behold not a womman myche wilhende; leſt par auenture þou falle in to þe fnares of hir.
iv Wiþ a leperelle, 'or tumbler, be þou not besy, ne here hir; leſt par auenture þou perfhe in þe delyuere doyng of hir.
v A maiden beholde þou not; leſt par auenture þou be ſclandered in þe fairneſſe of hir.
vi ȝyue þou not to lecchoures þi ſoule in any þing; leſt þou leefe þee, and þi ſoule, and þin eritage.
vii Wile þou not beholdeſ aboute in þe weies of þe cite; ne erre þou aboute in þe ſtretis of it.
viii Turne awei þi face fro a gai womman; and beholde þou not aboute ſtrange fairneſſe.
ix For þe fairneſſe of a womman manye men perſheden; and of it luſt as fyrenneþ out.
x Eche womman þat is lecherous, as a þoſt in þe weie ſhal ben 'to-treden.
xi þe fairneſſe of an alien womman manye men wnidrid ben mad repreuable; forſoþe þe togidere ſpeche of hir as fyrenneþ out.
xii Wiþ an alien womman outerli ſitte þou not, ne ly þou wiþ hir vp on þe arm;
xiii and ſtriuſ þou not wiþ hir in wyn, leſt par auenture ſhe bowe doun þin herte in to hir, and bi þi blod þou flyde in to perdiſiouſ.
xiv Forsake þou not an old frend; forſoþe þe newe ſhal not be lic to hym.
xv Newe wyn a newe frend; it ſhal waxen old, and wiþ ſwetneſſe þou shalt drinke it.
xvi Looue þou not þe glorie and þe richesseſ of þe synneres; forſoþe þou woſt not, what be to come þe turnyng vp ſo doun of hym.
xvii Pleſe not to þee þe wrong of vnriȝtwis men, witende for vnto helle þe vnpitous ſhal not plesen.
xviii Aferr be þou awei fro a man hauende power of fleyn̄g, and not of rering, and þou shalt not ouertrowen þe dred of deþ;
xix and if þou neȝheſt to hym, wile þou not any þing don amys, leſt par auenture he take awei þi lif.
xx þe comunyoun of deþ wite þou; for in þe myddil of gernes þou shalt gon in, and vp on þe armes of men forewende þou ſhalt gon.
xi Aftir þi vertue war þee fro þi 'nexte, or neyȝbore; and wiþ wife men and prudent men trete þou.

- xxii Rīȝtwis men be þei to þee metefelawes; and in þe drede of God be to þee gloriyng.
- xxiii And in þe wit be to þee þenking of God; and al þi telling out in þe heftes of þe heȝest.
- xxiv In þe hond of `craftis men werkes shul ben preisid, and þe prince of a puple in wiðdam off his fermoun; in þe wit forsoþe of elderes a wrd.
- xxv Ferful is in his cite a tungy man; and þe fool hardy in hys woord hateful shal ben.

Capitulum X.

- i A wis domesman shal demen his puple; and þe princethod of þe `wel felende, `or witti, shal ben stable.
- ii Aftir þe domesman of þe puple, so and þe seruauntis of hym; and whiche maner is þe gouernour of þe cyte, fuche and þe dwelleris in it.
- iii An vnwis king shal leesen his puple; and cites shul ben enhabitud bi þe wit of prudent men.
- iv In þe hond of God þe power of þe erþe, and abhominable alle wickidnesses of þe Jentiles; and a profitable gouernour in tyme he shal reran vp on it.
- v In þe hond of God is þe power of man; and vp on þe face of þe `scribe, or man of lawe, he shal putte vp on his wrship.
- vi Of alle þe wrong of þi neȝhebore haue þou not mynde; and no þing do þou in þe werkes of wrong.
- vii Hateful biforn God and men is pride; and cursful alle wickidnessis of Jentiles.
- viii Rewme fro folc in to folc is born ouer, for vnriȝtwisnesses, and wrongus, and striues, and dyuers treccheries.
- ix Forsoþe þan þe auerous man no þing is more ful of hydous gilte. What pridist þou, erþe and asken?
- x No þing is more wicke, þan to loouen moone; þis forsoþe haþ his soule fillable, `or able to be sold, `for in his lif he þreȝ awei his inward þingus.
- xi Of eche myȝtihed short lif; lengere infyrmyte greeueþ þe leche.
- xii Short ficknesse þe leche kutteþ of; so and a king to dai is, and to moru shal die.
- xiii Whan forsoþe a man shal dien, he shal eritagen serpentes, and bestes, and wermes.
- xiv Þe bygynnyng of þe pride of man to go bacward fro God;
- xv for fro hym þat made hym his herte wente awey. For þe bygynnyng of alle synne is pride; who `schal holde it, shal be fulfill wiþ curfis, and it shal turne hym vp so doun in to þe ende.
- xvi Perfore þe Lord dispiſid þe couentis of euele men, and destroȝede þem `in to þe ende.
- xvii Þe setes of proude dukes God distroȝede; and made mylde men to sitte for hem.
- xviii Þe rootis of proude folkis God drieðe; and plauntide meke men of þo folkis.

- xix Þe londis of Jentiles þe Lord turnede awei; and destroȝede þem vn to þe foundement.
- xx He made drie of þem, and scaterede þem; and made to cesen þe mynde of hem fro þe erþe.
- xi God lost þe mynde of proude men; and lafte þe mynde of meke men in wit.
- xxii Pere is not shapen to men pride; ne wrabefulnesse to þe nacioun of wymmen.
- xxiii Þe fed of men shal be wrshipid, þat þat dredep God; þat fed forsoþe shall ben put out of wrship, þat passēþ þe maundemens of `þe Lord.
- xxiv In þe myddel off breþern þe gouernour of þem in wrship; and þat dremen God, shul ben in þe eȝen of hym.
- xxv Þe glorie of wrshepid riche men and of pore is þe drede of God.
- xxvi Wile þou not dispisen þe riȝtwis pore man; and not magnefien þe riche synful man.
- xxvii Gret is a iuge, and þe myȝti is in wrship; and he is not more þan he þat dredep God.
- xxviii To þe seruaunt wel felende shul seruen fre men; and a man prudent and lerned shal not grucchen chaſtisid, and þe vnkunnende shal not be wrshipid.
- xxix Wile þou not enhaunce þee in þi werk to be do; and wile þou not dispeire in þe time of anguysh.
- xxx Betere is þat wercheþ, and aboundeþ in alle þingis, þan þat glorieþ, and nedeþ bred.
- xxxi Sone, in debonernesse kep þi soule; and ȝif to it wrshepe, aftir his differt.
- xxxii Þe synnende in to his soule, who shal iustifiȝ? and who shal worchip þe puttere his soule out of wrship?
- xxxiii Þe pore glorieþ bi disciplyne and his drede; and þer is a man þat is wrshipid for his substaunce.
- xxxiv Who forsoþe glorieþ in porenesse, hou myche more in substaunce? and who glorie in substaunce, porenesse `shame he.

Capitulum XI.

- i The wiðdam of þe mekid shal enhauncen þe hed of hym; and in þe myddel of grete men to sitten shal maken hym.
- ii Preise þou not a man in his fairnesse; ne disprise þou a man in his siȝt.
- iii Short in foules is a bee; and þe bigynnyng of swetnesse þe frut of hym haþ.
- iv In cloþing glorie þou neuermor, ne in þe dai of þi wrship be þou enhauncid; for merueilous þe werkes of þe heȝest alone, and glorious, and hid, and vnseen þe werkes of hym.
- v Manye tirauntis seten in trone; and þe vntrouable, `or of whom was no suspicioȝ, bar þe diademe.
- vi Manye myȝti ben opresid gretly; and þe glorious ben taken in `to þe hondis of opere men.
- vii Beforn þat þou aske, ne blame þou any man; and whan þou shalt asken, chaſtysse þou riȝtly.

viii Beform þat þou here, ne answere þou a wrd; and in þe myddel of eldere men ne ley þou to to speken.
ix Of þat þing þat greeueþ not þee, strie þou not; and in þe myddel of synneres ne abide þou.
x Sone, be not in manye þingis bi deedus; and if þou were riche, þou shalt not ben gilteles fro trespass. If forsoþe þou shalt solewe, þou shalt not ouertaken; and if þou shul renne biforn, þou shalt not scapen.
xi Þer is a man traualende, and heȝende, and forewende vnpitous; and so myche more he shal not abounde.
xii Þer is a man welewid, nedende rekuring, more failende in vertue, and abundende in poreness; xiii and þe eȝe of God beheeld hym in goode, and rerede hym fro his lownesse, and enhauncide his hed; and manye merueileden in hym, and wrshepiden God.
xiii Goodis and eueles, lif and deþ, poreness and honefete, ben of God.
xv Wisdam, and disciplyne, and kunningg of þe lawe ament þe Lord; louyng and þe weies of goode men ament hym.
xvi Errour and dercnesses to synneres ben foormed; who forsoþe ful out ioȝen in to euell, waxen old togidere in to euelis.
xvii þe ȝyung of God abidiȝ stille to riȝtwis men; and þe profitus of it welsum aftircomyngus shuln han in to wiþoute ende.
xviii Þer is þat is mad riche scarfly doende, and þis þe part of þe meede of hym,
xix in þat þat he seiȝ, I fond reste to me, and now I shal eten of my goodis alone.
xx And he wot not þat tyme passe biside hym, and deþ neȝheþ, and he forsakeþ alle þingus to opere men, and die.
xxi Stond in þi testament, and in it spec togidere; and in þe werk of þin heftis wax old.
xxii Abide þou not in þe werkes of synneres; troste forsoþe in God, and dwel in þi place.
xxiii Liȝt is forsoþe in þe eȝen of God, fodeynly to honesten þe pore.
xxiv þe blissing of God in to þe meede of þe riȝtwise heeȝeþ; and in swift wrlicheþ þe forȝ going of hym makeþ fruyt.
xxv Ne sey þou, What to me is nede? and what `godis` schulen be to me her aftir?
xxvi Ne sey þou, I am suffisaunt, and what of þis I shall be mad wersē?
xxvii In þe day of goodis be þou not vnyndeful of eueles, and in þe dai of eueles be þou not vnyndeful of goodis;
xxviii for liȝt is bifor God in þe day of deþ to ȝelden to eche aftir his weies.
xxix þe malice of oon hour makeþ forȝetynge of molt lecherie; and in þe ende of a man ful nakenyng of þe werkis of hym.

xxx Bifor deþ preife þou not any man; for in his sonus is knownen a man.
xxxi Not eche man bringe þou in to þin hous; manye forsoþe ben þe spies of þe trecherous.
xxxii As forsoþe þe entrailes of stinkende þingus bolken out, and as þe partrich is broȝt in to þe pit falle, and as a capret in to þe grene, so and þe herte of proude men; and as þe forlookere feende þe falling of his neȝhebore.
xxxiii Forsoþe goode þingus in to euel turnyng he aspieþ, and in chosen men he leib vp a wem.
xxxiv Of oo sparcle fyr is eechid, and of oon trecherous blood is encresid; a man forsoþe synnere waiteþ to blood.
xxxv Tac heed to þee fro þe deþ berere, forsoþe he forgeþ eueles; leſt perauenture he bringe vp on þee scorryng in to wiþ oute ende.
xxxvi Rescyeue to þee an alien womman, and she shal turne þee vp so doun in a whirlewynd, and alienen þee fro þi propre weies.

Capitulum XII.

i Iff þou shul wel do, wite þou to whom þou shalt wel do; and þer shal be myche grace in þi goodys.
ii Wel do to þe riȝtwis, and þou shalt finde gret ȝelding; and if not of hym, certes of þe Lord.
iii It is not weel to hym þat is besi in eueles, and to þe not ȝyuende almes deede; for and þe heiȝest to hate hab synneres, and hab merci to penaunce doeres.
iv ȝif to þe merciful, and vndertake `or resseyue þou not þe synnere; and to vnpitouse and synneres he shal ȝelde veniaunce, kepende þem in þe day of veniaunce.
v ȝif to þe goode, and rescyeue þou not þe synnere.
vi Weel do to þe meeke, and ȝyue þou not to þe vnpitous; forfende to ȝyuen to hym loeues, leſt in hem he be myȝtiere þan þou.
vii For double eueles þou shalt fynde in alle goodus, what euere þou shalt do to hym; for and þe heiȝeste to hate hab synneres, and to þe vnpitous he shal ȝelde veniaunce.
viii A frend shal not be knownen in goodis, and an enemy shal not ben hid in eueles.
ix In þe goodes of a man þe enemys of hym; and in þe forewe and in þe malice of hym þe frend is knownen.
x Ne trowe þou to þin enemy vnto wiþoute ende; forsoþe as bras rusteþ out þe shreudenesse of hym.
xi And if meekid he go crookid, þroȝ awei þi wil, and keep þee fro hym.
xii Set not hym biside þee, and fitte he not at þi riȝt half, leſt turned he stonde in þi place; leſt perauenture turned in to þi place he inwardli feche þi chaizer, and in þe laste þou knowe my wrdes, and in mi wrdis þou be prickid.
xiii Who shal lechen to þe enchauntere snyten of þe eddere, and to alle þat neȝhen to bestes, and þat

folewip wiþ þe wicke man, and is aboute wrappid in
 his synnes?
 xiii Oon hour wiþ þee he shal abide stille; if forsoþe
 þou bowe doun, he shal not vnderbern.
 xv In his lippis þe enemy putteþ in swetnesses, and in
 his herte he spieþ, þat he turne þee vp so doun in to þe
 dich.
 xvi In þin eȝen þe enemy wepiþ; and if he shul fynde
 tyme, he shal not be fulfild wiþ blod.
 xvii If þer shul falle to þee eueles, þou shalt finde hym
 þere raþere, `or former.
 xviii In þin eȝen þe enemy shal wepen, and as helpende
 he shal vnderdelue þi plantes.
 xix His hed he shal moue, and flappe for ioȝe wiþ þe
 hond; and many þingus grucchendeli whistrende shal
 wiþ chaunge his chere.

Capitulum XIII.

i Who shal touche pich, shal be defould of it; and who
 shal comunen to þe proude man, shal cloþin pride.
 ii Berþen vp on hym he takeþ, þat comuneþ to þe
 honestere þan hymself; and to þe richere þan þou, þou
 shalt not ben felawe.
 iii What shal comune þe caudron to þe pot? whan
 forsoþe þei shuln hurtle þemself, it shal ben to-broken.
 iv Þe riche man vnriȝtwisly dide, and shal gnaſte; þe
 pore man forsoþe hurt shal holde his pes.
 v If þou shul ȝyue, he shal take þee; and if þou haue
 not, he shal forſake þee.
 vi If þou haue, he shal lyue wiþ þee, and auoide þee
 out; and he shal not forewen upon þee.
 vii If þou were necessarie to hym, he shal bigile þee;
 and vnder laȝhende hope he shal ȝyue, tellende to þee
 alle goodes; and shal seyn, What nede is to þee?
 viii And he shal confounde þee in his metes, to þe tyme
 he neentishe þee twies or þries, and in þe laste he shal
 scorne þee; afterward seende he shal forſake þee, and
 hys hed moue to þee.
 ix Be þou mekid to God, and abid his hondis.
 x Tac heed, leſt desceyued in folie þou be mekid.
 xi Wile þou not be meeke in þi wifdam, and leſt lowid
 in to folie þou be lad afide.
 xii Clepid to of þe myȝtyere, go awey; of þat forsoþe
 more he shal clepe þee to.
 xiii Be þou not `to gredi, leſt þou be put aȝeen; and be
 þou not fer fro hym, leſt þou go in to forȝeting.
 xiv Ne wiþholde þou of euene to speken wiþ hym, and
 trowe þou not to þe manye wrdis of hym; forsoþe of
 myche speche he shal tempte þee, and vnder laȝhende
 þe vnmylde inwit of hym shal aske þee of þin hid
 þingus.
 xv And he shal `to gedir kepe þi wrdis, and not sparen
 fro malice, and fro bondis.
 xvi War to þee, and tac heed bisili to þin heering; for
 wiþ þy turnyng vpsodoun þou gost.

xvii Heerende forsoþe þo þingus, as in sweuenes see,
 and þou shalt waken.
 xviii In al þi lif looue God, and inwardli clep hym in
 þin helþe.
 xix Eche beste looueþ lic to hym; so and eche man þe
 nexte to hym.
 xx Eche flesh to his liȝch shal be ioyned, and eche man
 to his lic shal be felashepid.
 xi As a wlf shal comune to a lomb operwhile, so a
 synnere to a riȝtwis.
 xxi What comuncacioun to an hoeli man at a dogge?
 or what good parti to a riche man at a pore?
 xxii Hunting of a leoun an asse in wildernesſe; so pore
 men ben þe leswe of riche men.
 xxiii And as abhominacioun to a proud man is
 meknesſe, so and cursing of þe riche is þe pore.
 xxv Þe riche man stirid is confermed of his frendis; þe
 meeke forsoþe, whan he shal falle, shal be put out also
 fro knownen.
 xxvi To þe riche desceyued manye ben rekureres; he
 spac proudli, and þei iustefieden hym.
 xxvii Þe meeke is desceyued, ferþermor and
 vndirnomyn; he spac felendely, `or wisely, weel, and
 þer is not ȝoue to hym a place.
 xxviii Þe riche spac, and alle heelden þer pes; and þe
 wrd of hym vnto þe cloudys þei shul bern.
 xxix Þe pore spac, and þei seyn, Who is þis? and if he
 schal offend, þei shul turne hym vp so doun.
 xxx Good is substaunce, to whom is not synne in
 concience; and most wicke is porenes in þe mouȝ of þe
 vnpitous.
 xxxi Þe herte of a man chaungeþ þe face of hym, or in
 good or in euel.
 xxxii Þe step of a good herte, and a good face, hard þou
 shalt fynde, and wiþ traualie.

Capitulum XIV.

i Blisful þe man, þat is not fliden in wrd fro his mouȝ,
 and is not prickid in forewi flouþe of gilte.
 ii Sely, `or bleſſid, þat hadde not forewi flouþe of his
 inwit, and falleþ not awei fro his hope.
 iii To þe coueitous man, and hard, wiþoute resoun is
 substaunce; and to an enuyous man, wherto gold?
 ivi Who hepiþ of his inwit vnriȝtwisly, to oþere men
 gedereþ; and in þe goodis of hym an oþer shal don
 leccherie.
 v Who to hymself is shreude, to what oþer shal he ben
 good? and he shal not ben merie in his goodus.
 vi No þing is wers, þan he þat enuyep to hymself; and
 þat is þe ȝelding of his malice.
 vii And if he shul weel don, vñwitudenly, and not
 wilnende he doþ; and in þe laste he shewiþ his malice.
 viii Shreude is þe eȝe of þe pale, and turnende awei
 face, and dispisende his soule.

ix Vnfillable þe eȝe of þe coueitous; in to þe part of
 wickidnesse he shal not be fild, to þe tyme þat he fulli
 ende vnriȝtwisnesse, makende drie his soule.
 x Þe euele eȝe to eueles, and nedy shal not ben fild wiþ
 bred; and in forewi flouþe he shal be vp on his bord.
 xi Sone, if þou haſt, wel do wiþ þee, and offre to God
 wrþi offringis.
 xii Be þou myndeful for deþ shal not tarien, and þe
 testament of helle, þat is shewid to þee; þe testament
 forsoþe of þis world bi deþ shal dien.
 xiii Bifor deþ wel do to þi frend, and aftir þi strengþis
 puttende out ȝif to þe pore.
 xiv Be þou not bigilid fro þe good day, and þe parcel
 of þe goode day passe þee not.
 xv Wheþer not to obere þou shalt lefe þi forewis, and þi
 trauailes? In departing of lot
 xvi ȝif, and tac; and iustefie þi soule.
 xvii Bifor þi deþ werch riȝtwisnesse; for to finde mete is
 not anent helle.
 xviii Eche flesh as heiȝ shal waxe old, and as a lef
 beryng frut in a grene tree.
 xix Opere ben iendred, and obere fallen doun; so
 ieneracioun of flesh and of blod, an oþer is endid, and
 an oþer is born.
 xx Eche coruptible werec in þe ende shal faile; and he
 þat wercheþ it, shal go wiþ it.
 xxi And eche chosen werec shal be iustified; and he þat
 wercheþ it, shal be wrþipid in it.
 xxii Blisful þe man, þat shal dwelle in wisdam, and þat
 in riȝtwisnesse sweteli shal þenke, and in wit shal þenke
 þe looking aboute of God.
 xxiii Who þenkeþ out þe weies of hym in his herte, and
 in hid þingus of it vnderstanding shal be; goende aftir
 it as enscherere, and in þe weies of it beende stille.
 xxiv Who byholdeþ bi þe wyndowes of it, and in þe
 ȝatis of it is herende;
 xxv who resteþ biside þe hous of it, and in þe walles of
 it 'piccheþ a pale. He shal ordeyne his litle hous at þe
 hondis of it, and þer shuln reste in þe litle houses of it
 goodis, bi aungelis during;
 xxvi he shal settēn his sonus vnder þe roof of it, and
 vnder þe braunchis of it he shal wone;
 xxvii he shal be defendid vnder þe roof of it fro
 brennende hete, and in þe glorie of it he shal reste.

Capitulum XV.

i Who dredeþ God, shal do goode þingus; and who
 wiþholding is of riȝtwisnesse, shal taken it.
 ii And it shal meete to hym as a moder wrþipid, and as
 a womman fro maidynhed it shal vndirtake hym.
 iii It shal feede hym wiþ þe bred of lif, and of
 vnderstanding; and wiþ þe water of holsum wisdam it
 shal ȝyue drinke to hym; and it shal be fastned in hym,
 and not ben bowed.

iv And it shal wiþholden hym, and he shal not be
 confoundid; and it shal enhaunce hym anent his
 neȝhebores.
 v And in þe myddel of þe chirche it shal opene his
 mouþ, and shal fulfille hym wiþ spirit of wisdam, and
 of vnderstanding; and wiþ stoele of glorie it shall
 cloþin hym.
 vi Myrþe and ful out ioȝing it shal tresoren vp on hym;
 and in euerlastende name it shal eritagen hym.
 vii Men foolis shul not take it, and men wel feelende
 shul meete to it. Men foolis shul not seen it; ferr
 forsoþe it is, ferre awei fro pride, and fro trecherie.
 viii Men lieres shul not be myndeful of it, and soþfast
 men ben founden in it; and welsum aftir comyng þei
 shul han vnto þe looking in of God.
 ix Feir preising is not in þe mouþ of þe synnere, for he
 is not fent of þe Lord.
 x For gon forþ is wisdam of God; forsoþe to þe wisdam
 of God preising shal stonden at, and in þe feiþful mouþ
 shal abounde, and þe lordshipere shal ȝyuen it to hym.
 xi Pou shalt not seyn, Bi God it is awey; þo þingis
 forsoþe þat it hateþ, pou shalt not do.
 xii Ne Fey þou, He me disceyuede; forsoþe vnpitouſ
 men ben not nedeful to hym.
 xiii þe Lord hateþ al cursing of errour, and it shal not
 ben looueful to men dredende hym.
 xiv God fro þe bygynnyng ordeynede man, and lafte
 hym in þe hond of his counseil.
 xv He leide to maundemens, and his heftes;
 xvi if þou wilt þe maundemens kepen, þei shul kepe
 þee, and to kepen pleſid feiþ in to wiþoute ende.
 xvii He putte to þee watir and fyr; to what þou wilt, put
 forþ þin hond.
 xviii Bifor man is lif and deþ, good and euel; þat plesiþ
 to hym, shal 'be ȝoue to hym.
 xix For myche is þe wisdam of God, and strong in myȝt,
 and feende alle men wiþoute cesing.
 xx Pe eȝen of þe Lord to þe dredende hym; and he
 knowiþ al þe besynesse of man.
 xi To no man he comaundide vnpitously to do; and to
 no man he ȝaf space of synnyng.
 xxii Forsoþe he coueiteþ not þe multitude of vnfelþ
 sonus and vnpitouſ sonus.

Capitulum XVI.

i Mac þou not myrie in vnpitouſ sonus, if þei ben
 multeplied; ne delite þou vp on hem, if þer is not þe
 drede of God in hem.
 ii Ne ȝyue þou feiþ to þe lif of hem, and ne biholde þou
 in to þe trauailes of hem.
 iii Betere ys forsoþe oon dredende God, þan a þousend
 vnpitouſ sonus.
 iv And profitable it is to die wiþoute sonus, þan to
 lefen vnpitouſ sones.

- v Of oon weel felende man shal ben enhabitid þe cuntry; and of þre vnpitouſit shal be forsaken.
- vi Manye opere þingis myn eȝe faȝ, and þe strengere þingus of þese myn ere herde.
- vii In þe synagoge of synnende men fyr shal out brenne, and in þe vnbileueful folc of kinde wraþe shal waxe ful out tend.
- viii Olde ȝeauntis þat ben destroȝid, troftende to þer vertue, fulli preȝeden not for þer synnes;
- ix and he sparde not to þe pilgri�aging of hem, but smot hem, and wariede hem, for þe pride 'of þe word of hem.
- x He dide not mercy to þem, destroȝende al þe folc of kinde and enhauncende itself in his synnes.
- xi And as fixe hundrid þousend of footmen, þat ben gadered in þe hardnesse of þer herte; and if oon were rered vp þe nol, wnder if he hadde ben harmles.
- xii Mercy forsoþe and wraþe is wiþ hym; myȝty is þe ful out orisoun, and heeldende out wraþe.
- xiii After his mercy, so þe chastisfing of hym; he demeþ a man aftir his werkes.
- xiv Pe synnere shal not scafen out in to raueyn; and 'þe suffryng of þe doyng mercy schal not tary by hynde.
- xv Eche mercy shal make place to echon, aftir þe desert of his werkis, and after þe vnderstanding of þe pilgri�aging of hym.
- xvi Sey þou not, Fro God I shal ben hid; and fro þe heiȝest, who of me shal han mynde?
- xvii In a gret puple I shal not be knownen; what forsoþe is my foule in so gret a creature wiþ outhoute mesure? Loo!
- xviii heuene, and heuenus of heuenus, þe fe, 'or depnesse, and al erþe, and þat in hem ben, in þe siȝte of hym shul be moued togidere;
- xix mounteynes togidere, and hilles, and þe foundemens of þe erþe; and whan God shal biholde þem, bi trembling þei shul be smyte togidere.
- xx And in alle þese þingus mys felende, 'or vnewittie, is þe herte, and eche herte is vnderfonden of hym.
- xxi And þe weyes of hym who vnderstondiþ? and þe tempeſt, þat nouþer þe eȝe faȝ 'of man?
- xxii For whi manye werkis of hym ben in hid þingus, but þe werkis of þe riȝtwilnesse of hym who shal tellen out, or who shal suffren? Fer forsoþe is þe teftament fro summe; and þe asking of men is in þe ful ending.
- xxiii Who is laſſid in herte, þenkeþ idil þingus; and þe vnprudent man and errende þenkeþ folies.
- xxiv Heere me, lone, and lerne disciplyne of wit, and in my wrdis tac heed in þin herte; and I shal seyn in equite difcylyne, and enscherchen to tellen out wiðdam. And in my wrdis tac heed in þin herte;
- xxv and I sey in equyte of spirit vertues, þat God putte in to his werkis fro þe bigynnyng, and in treuþe I telle out þe kunnyng of hym.
- xxvi In þe dom of God his werkis fro þe bigynnyng; and fro þe ordeynyng of þo men he feuerede þe partes

of þem, and þe bigynnyngus of þem in þer folkis of kinde.

xxvii He enournede in to wiþoute ende þe werkis of hem; and þei hungreden not, ne traualeden, and lefedan not of fro þer werkis.

xxviii Eche þe neȝhebore to hym shal not anguyfshen, vnto þe spirituel world 'or aungelus duryng.

xxix Be þou not vnleeuable to þe wrd of hym.

xxx Aftir þese þingus God biheeld in to þe erþe, and fulfilde it wiþ his goodis.

xxxi Eche forsoþe soule ful of lif told of bifor þe face of hym; and it eft þe turnyng aȝeen of hem.

Capitulum XVII.

i God wiþ þe riȝt hond foormede man; and after his ymage made hym.

ii And eft turnede hym in to it; and after hymself cloþide hym wiþ vertue.

iii Noumbre of daȝes and time he ȝaf to hym; and ȝaf to hym power of þem þat ben vpon erþe.

iv He putte þe drede of hym vpon alle flesh, and lordshipide of bestes and of foules.

v He foormede of hym helpe lic to hymself; counseil, and tunge, and eȝen, and eren, and herte, he ȝaf to þem, of þenkyn out; and þe discylyne of vnderstanding fulfilde þem.

vi He foormede to þem kunnyng of þe spirit, bi wit he fulfilde þe herte of hem; and eueles and goodis he shewide to þem.

vii He putte þe eȝe of hem vpon þe hertes of hem, to shewen to þem þe grete þingus of his werkis,

viii þat þe name of his halewing þei preise togidere; and to gloriens in þe merueilous þingus of hym, þat þei telle out þe grete þingus of his werkis.

ix He addede to þem discylyne; and þe lawe of lif he eritagede þem.

x Euerlastende testament he sette wiþ þem; and riȝtwilnesse and his domes he shewide to þem.

xi And þe grete þingus of his wrfshire þe eȝe of hem faȝ, and þe wrfshire of vois herden þe eres of hem; and he feide to þem, Takeþ heed fro alle wicke þing.

xii And he comaundide to þem, to eche of his neȝhebore.

xiii Pe weies of hem biforn hym ben euermor; and þei ben not hid fro þe eȝen of hym.

xiv In to eche folc of kinde he beforne sette a gouernour;

xv and Israel þe part of God is mad open.

xvi And alle þe werkes of hem as þe sunne in þe siȝte of God; and þe eȝen of hym wiþ outhoute cefing biholdende in þe weies of hem.

xvii Pe testamentis ben not hid for þe wickidnesse of hem; and al þe wickidnesse of hem in þe siȝt of God.

xviii Pe almes deede of a man as a litil fac wiþ hym, and þe grace of man as þe eȝe appil it shal kepen;

xix and aftirward it shal rise aȝeen, and ȝelde to þem
 ȝelding, to eche in to be hed of hem; and turnen in to
 þe lowere partus of erþe.
 xx To men doende penaunce forþoþe he ȝaf þe weie of
 riȝtwisnesse, and confermede men failende to suffren,
 and ordeynede to þem þe lot of treuþe.
 xxi Turne þou to þe Lord, and lef þi synnes;
 xxii preþe þou bifor þe face of þe Lord, and make lassē
 þe occasiouns of giltis.
 xxiii Turne aȝeen to þe Lord, and turne awei fro þin
 vnriȝtwisnesse, and myche hate þou cursing.
 xxiv And knowe þou riȝtwisnesses, and þe domes of
 God; and stond in þe lot of putting forþ, and of orisoun
 of þe heiȝest God.
 xxv 'In to þe partes go of þe hoeli world, wiþ men on
 lyue, 'and ȝyung knouleching to God.
 xxvi Ne fast abide þou in þe errour of vnpitous men.
 Bifor deþ kuouleche; fro þe deade as noȝt persheþ
 confessioun.
 xxvii þou shalt knoulechen lyuende, lyuende and hoel
 þou shalt knouleche, and preisen God; and gloriens in
 þe mercy doyngus of hym.
 xxviii Hou gret þe merci of God, and þe mytigacioun,
 'or helpe, of hym to men conuertende to hym.
 xxix Ne forþoþe alle þingus mown ben in men; for þe
 sone of man is not vndeadly, and 'in to vanyte of
 malice þei pleseden.
 xxx What more cleer þan þe funne? and þis shall faile;
 or what wers þan þat flesh þoȝte out, and blod? and þat
 shal ben vndernomene.
 xxxi þe vertue of þe heiȝnese of heuene he biholdiþ;
 and alle men erþe and asken.

Capitulum XVIII.

i He þat lyueþ in to wiþoute ende, made of noȝt alle
 þingus togidere; God alone shall be iustefied, and
 dwelleþ vnuenkushid king wiþoute ende.
 ii Who shal suffiſe to telle out þe werkis of hym?
 iii who shal enferche þe grete wrþi þingis of hym?
 iv þe vertue forþoþe of his gretnesse who shal telle out?
 or who shal leyn to to tellen out þe merci of hym?
 v Þere is not to lassēn, ne to echen; ne þer is to fynde
 þe grete wrþi þingus of God.
 vi Whan a man haþ ful endid, þanne he bigynneþ; and
 whan he haþ restid, he shal werchen.
 vii What is a man, and what is þe glorie of hym? and
 what is good, or what þe wicke þing of hym?
 viii þe noumbre of þe dazes of men, as myche an
 hundrid ȝer, as dropis to þe watir of þe se þei ben
 ordeyned; and as a litil ston of grauel, so fewe ȝeres in
 þe dai of þe spirituel world.
 ix For þat pacient is God in þem, 'and he schal heelde
 out vpon hem his mercy.

x He saȝ þe presumpciou, 'or pride, of þe herte of
 hem, for it ys euel; and he kneȝ þe turnyng vp so doun
 of hem, for it is lhreude.
 xi þe before he fulfilde hys mercy in hem, and shewede
 to þem þe weie of equyte.
 xii þe mercy doyng of man aboute his neȝhebore; þe
 merci forþoþe of þe Lord vp on alle flesh.
 xiii He bat haþ mercy, and lerneþ, and techeþ as a
 shepperde his floc,
 xiv haue he mercy, takende out doctrine of mercy
 doyng; and bat hieȝen in þe domes of hym.
 xv Sone, in goode þingus ȝyue þou not pleynt, and in
 alle ȝifte ȝyue þou not forewi flouþe, 'or heuynesse, of
 an euel wrd.
 xvi Wheþer not brennende hete þe dew shal aȝeen
 keelen? so and a wrd betere þan a ȝifte.
 xvii Lo! wheþer not a wrd ouer a good ȝifte? but eiþer
 wiþ a iustefied man.
 xviii þe fool sharpli shal ȝyue reþref; and þe ȝifte of þe
 vndisciplyned makeþ eȝen to waxe failende.
 xix Bifor dom greiþe riȝtwisnesses to þee; and er þat
 þou speke, lerne.
 xx Bifor sienesse tac medycyne; and bifor dom aske þou
 þiself, and in þe liȝte of God þou shalt finde mercy.
 xxi Bifor sienesse meeke þee, and in tyme of infirmite
 shew þou þi conuersacioun, 'or lyuyng.
 xxii Be þou not lettid to preȝen euermor, and dredre þou
 not vnto þe dead to be iustefied; for þe meede of God
 dwelliþ in to wiþoute ende.
 xxiii Biforn orisoun greiþe þou þi soule; and wile þou
 not be as a man þat tempteþ God.
 xxiv Haue mynde of wraþe in þe day of endyng; and
 tyme of ȝelding in conuersacioun þou shalt make.
 xxv Haue mynde of pouert in tyme of plente; and þe
 nede of pouert in þe dai of richeſſes.
 xxvi Fro erli vnto euen þe tyme shal ben chaungid; and
 alle þese þingus hastid in þe eȝen of God.
 xxvii A wys man in alle þingis dredeþ; and in þe dazeſ
 of giltis shal taken heed fro flouþe.
 xxviii Eche witti knowiþ wiðdam; and to hym þat
 fyndeþ it, it shal ȝyue knoulechyng.
 xxix þe wel felende in wrdus and þei willy diden, and
 vnderstoden treuþe, and riȝtwisnesse; and bisoȝten
 prouerbes and domes.
 xxx After þi lustis go þou not; and fro þi wil turne þee
 awei.
 xxxi If þou ȝyue to þi soule his lustis, it shal make þee in
 to ioȝe to þin enemys.
 xxxii Ne delite þou in cumpanyes, ne in smale þyngus;
 soþeli þe trespassing of hem is contynuel.
 xxxiii Ne be þou mene in striþ for monee, and þer is not
 to þee no þing in þe world; forþoþe þou shalt be
 enuyous to þy soule.

Capitulum XIX.

- i The drunkelew wercman shal not be mad riche; and who dispisib lytle þingis, litil mele doun falleþ.
- ii Wyn and wymmen maken also wise men to go bacward; and shuln vndernyme weel felende men.
- iii And who hymself ioyneþ to lecchoures, shal be wicked; rotennesse and wormes shuln eritagen hym, and his soule shal be taken awei fro þe noumble.
- iv Who leeueþ foone, is liȝt in herte, and shal be lessid; and who trespassþ in to his soule, ferpermor shal ben had.
- v Who ioȝeb in wickidnesse, shal ben vndernommen; and who hateþ correccioun, shal be laſſid in lif; and who hateþ myche speche, quenchib malice.
- vi And who synneþ in to his soule, shal not do penaunce; and who is merie in malice, shal be repreued.
- vii Reherce þou not an hard wrd, and a shreude; and þou shalt not be laſſid.
- viii To frend and enemy wile þou not telle þi wit; and if þer is to þee gilte, wile þou not nakenen.
- ix Forsoþe he shal heren þee, and kepe þee, and as defendende synne he shal hate þee; and so he shal be neeȝh to þee.
- x Euermor haſt þou herd a wrd aȝen þi neȝhebore; abide it stille in þee, troſtende for it shal not to-breke þee.
- xi Fro þe face of þe wrd berþ out þe fool, as þe weiling of þe birþe of a child.
- xii An arewe ficchid 'in to þe hipe of an hound, so a wrd in þe herte of a fool.
- xiii Chaſtise a frend, leſt par auenture he vnderſtond not, and feye, I dide not; or if he haue do, leſt eftſoone he adde to do.
- xiv Chaſtise a neȝhebore, leſt par auenture he shal not ſeyn; and if he feide, leſt par auenture he reherſe.
- xv Chaſtise a frend, ofte forſoþe is don trespass;
- xvi and not to eche wrd leeue þou. Þer is þat flideþ in his tungue, but not of inwit.
- xvii Who is forſoþe, þat gilteþ not in his tungue? Chaſtife a neȝhebore, er þat þou prete;
- xviii and ȝif place to be drede of þe heiȝest. For eche wiſdam þe drede of God, and in it to dreden God; and in alle wiſdam þe diſpoſing of þe lawe.
- xix And wiſdam is not þe diſciplyne of shreudenefſe; and good penking is not þe prudence of synnes.
- xx Þer is shreudenefſe of prudence, and in it cursing; and þer is an vnwiſ man, þat is laſſid in wiſdam.
- xxi Betere is a man þat is laſſid in wiſdam, and failende wit in þe drede of God, þan þat aboundib in wit, and ouerpassib þe lawe of þe heiȝest.
- xxii Þer is certeyn fleeyneneſſe, and it is wicke.
- xxiii And þer is, þat ſendeb out a certeyn wrd, tellende out þe treuþe. Þer is, þat shreudely mekeþ hymſelf; and þe entrailes of hym ben ful of trecherie.
- xxiv And þer is a riȝtwis, þat myche vnderputtiþ hymſelf of myche mekenesse; and þer is a riȝtwis, þat

bowiþ in þe face, and feyneþ hym not to ſeen þat is vnknowen.

xxv And if of infirmyte 'of ſtrengþis he 'is forbeden to ſynnen; if 'he shal fynde tyme of euel doyng, he shal euele do.

xxvi Of þe ſiȝte is knownen a man; and of þe aȝeen comyng of þe face is knownen þe weel felende.

xxvii þe cloþing of þe body, and þe laȝhing of teþ, and þe goyng in of a man, tellen out of hym.

xxviii Þer is liyng correccioun in wraþe of þe wrongful; and þer is dom þat is not preued to ben good; and þer is a beere ſtille, and he is prudent.

Capitulum XX.

i Hou good is to vndernymyn, þan to wraþen, and to not forbeden þe knoulechere in orisoun.

ii þe luſt of þe gelding deflourede þe ȝunge womman, 'or bireſte hir meydenhed,

iii ſo he þat doþ bi fors wicke dom.

iv Hou good is, þe chaſtisid to ſchewe penaunce; ſo forſoþe þou ſhalt fleen awei wilful fynne.

v Þer is a ſtille man, þat is found wiſ; and þer is an hateful, þat is gredy to ſpeken.

vi Þer is forſoþe a ſtille man, not hauende wit of ſpeche; and þer is a ſtille man, witende tyme of couenable tyme.

vii A wys man ſhal be ſtille vnto tyme; þe reccheles forſoþe and þe vnprudent ſhul not kepe time.

viii Who vſeb manye wrdis, hurteþ his soule; and who takeþ to hym power wrongfulli, shal ben hatid.

ix Þer is goyng forþ in euelis to a man vndiſciplyned; and þer is finding in to harm.

x Þer is ȝouen þing, þat is not profitable; and þer is ȝoue þing, whos ȝelding is double.

xi Þer is laſſing for glorie; and þer is, þat fro mecnesse ſhal rere þe hed.

xii Þere is, þat manye þingis aȝeen bie for litil pris, and restorende þem in to feuen fold.

xiii A wys man in wrdis makeþ hym ſelf loouable; þe graces forſoþe of foolis ſhul ben held out.

xiv þe ȝifte of þe vnwife ſhall not be profitable to þee; þe eȝen forſoþe of hym ben ſeuennfold.

xv Fewe þingus he ſhal ȝyue, and many þingus he ſhal vpbreiden; and þe openyng of þe mouȝ of hym is enflaumyng.

xvi To day leeneþ a man, and to moru he aſkeþ it bi ple; and hateful is ſuch a maner man.

xvii To a fool ſhal not ben a frend, and þer ſhal not be grace to þe goodis of hym.

xviii Who forſoþe eten þe bred of hym, ben of fals tungue; hou ofte ſiȝes and hou fele ſhul þei ſcorne hym?

xix Ne forſoþe þat were to ben had, wiȝ euene riȝt wit he delede; lic maner and þat, þat were not to ben had.

xx þe ſlidyng of þe false tungue 'as he þat is falling in þe pament; ſo þe fallingus of euele men haſtili ſhal come.

xxi An vnkinde man as a veyn fable; and it shal be ofte
 in þe mouȝt of þe vndisciplyned.
 xxii Of þe mouȝt of þe fool shal ben repreued a parable;
 forþoþe he seip̄ it not in his tyme.
 xxiii Þer is, þat is forbedun for mysefete to synnen; and
 in his restē shal be prickid.
 xxiv And þer is, þat shal leese hys soule for confusioun;
 and of vnprudence of persone he shal leesen it. Forþoþe
 bi excepcion of perfone he shal leese hymself.
 xxv Þer is, þat for confusioun bihotip̄ to a frend; and
 hap̄ woonnen hym an enemy wilfully.
 xxvi Wicke repref in a man a lesyng; and in þe mouȝt of
 þe vndisciplyned it shal be besily.
 xxvii Betere is a þef þan þe besynesse of a man liere;
 forþoþe boþe shuln eritagen perdicoun.
 xxviii Maneres of men lieres wiþoute wrfshipe; and þe
 confusioun of hem wiþ þem wiþoute cesing.
 xxix A wys man in wrdis shal bringe forþ hymself; and
 a prudent man shal plesen to grete men.
 xxx Who wercheþ his lond, shal myche heȝen þe hep of
 frutes; and who wercheþ riȝtwisnese, he shal myche
 ben enhauncid. Who forþoþe plefeþ to grete men, shal
 fleen awei, 'or ascape, wickidnesse.
 xxxi Presentes and ȝiftes ful out blenden þe eȝen of
 domysmen; and as a doumb in þe mouȝt he turneþ awei
 þe chasfisingus of hem.
 xxxii Hid wiðam, and tresor vnseen, what profit in
 eiþir?
 xxxiii Betere is, þat hiliþ his vnwiðam, þan a man þat
 hidilþ his wiðam.

Capitulum XXI.

i Sone, haſt þou synned? ne adde þou to eftfoone; but
 of þi raþere louly preye, þat to þee þei be forȝyuen.
 ii As fro þe face of a shadewe eddere flee synnes; and if
 þou schalt neȝhe to þem, þei shul take þee.
 iii Þe teip̄ of a leoun þe teip̄ of it, fleende þe foules of
 men.
 iv As a swerd two bitende eche wickidnesse; of þe
 wounde of it is no helpe.
 v Aȝeen chiding and wrongis to noȝt shul bringe
 substaunce; and þe hous þat ful myche is riche, shal be
 broȝt to noȝt bi pride; so þe substaunce of þe proude
 shal be taken vp bi þe roote.
 vi Þe lowe preȝyng of þe pore fro þe mouȝt vnto þe ere
 shal come; and dom hastili shal com to hym.
 vii Who hateþ chasfising, þe step is of a synnere; and
 who dredeþ God, shal ben conuertid to his herte.
 viii Knownen fro aferr is þe myȝty in fool hardy tunge;
 and þe weel felende woot hym to flyde fro hym.
 ix Who bildip̄ his hous wiþ oþer mennes coltes, as þat
 gedereþ his stonus in wynter.
 x A flax top gedered togidere þe synagoge of synneres;
 and þe ful ending of þem flawme of fyr.

xi Þe weie of synneres togidere plauntid wiþ stones; and
 in to þe ende of þem helle, and peynes, and derknesses.
 xii Who shal kepe riȝtwisnese, shal wiþholde þe wyt of
 hym.
 xiii Ful ending of þe drede of God wiðam and wit.
 xiv He shal not be lerned, þat is not wis in goode.
 xv Þer is forþoþe vnwiðam, þat abundeþ in euel; and
 þere is not wit, where is bitternesse.
 xvi Þe kunning of þe wife man as flowing shal abunde;
 and þe counseil of hym as a welle of lif abit stille.
 xvii Þe herte of þe fool as a vessel to-broken; and alle
 wiðam shal not holden.
 xviii A wis wrd what euer he shal heren, þe kunning
 shal preisen, and echen. Þe lecherous herde, and it
 shal displeisen hym; and he shal þrowe it bihind his
 bac.
 xix Þe telling of a fool as berþen in þe weie; for in þe
 lippes of þe wel felende shal be founde grace.
 xx Þe mouȝt of þe prudent is foȝte in þe chirche; and þe
 wrdis of hym þei shul þenke in þer hertes.
 xxi As an hous set out of termes, so a wiðam to a fool;
 and þe kunning of þe mys felende vntellable wrdis.
 xxii Gyues in feet doctrine to a fool; and as bondis of
 hondis vpon þe riȝt hond.
 xxiii Þe fool in laȝing enhaunceþ his vois; forþoþe a
 wis man vnneþe stilleli shal laȝhen.
 xxiv A goldene ournement doctrine to þe prudent; and
 as an armcerle in þe riȝt arm.
 xxv Þe foot of þe fool liȝt in to þe hous of þe
 neȝhebore; and a wis man shal be confoundid of þe
 perfone of þe myȝty.
 xxvi Þe fool fro þe wyndowe biholdip̄ in to þe hous; þe
 lerid man forþoþe wiþoute shul stonde.
 xxvii Þe folie of a man to herkenen þurȝ þe dores; and þe
 prudent shal be greued wiþ strif.
 xxviii Þe lippes of vnprudent men folies shul tellen; þe
 wrdis forþoþe of prudent men in a balaunce shul ben
 peisid.
 xxix In þe mouȝt of foolis þe herte of hem; and in þe
 herte of wise men þe mouȝt of hem.
 xxx Whan þe vnpitouse curseþ þe deuel, he curseþ his
 owne loule.
 xxxi Þe rownende grucchere shal defoule his soule, and
 in alle þingus he shal ben hatyd, and þat abideþ, shal
 ben hatid; þe stille and þe wel felende shal ben
 wrfshipid.

Capitulum XXII.

i In a cleȝy ston shal ben stoned þe flowe; and alle shuln
 speke of þe grete dispising of hym.
 ii Of þe drit of oxen stoned is þe flowe; and eche þat
 toucheþ hym, shal shakn out hondes.
 iii Þe confusioun of þe fader is of þe vndisciplyned
 sone; forþoþe a fool doȝtir in gret mynushing shal be.

iiiii A prudent doȝtir eritage to hir husbonde; for she þat confoundip, in repref is mad of þe getere.
 v Þe fader and man she fool hardi confoundeb, and of þe vnpitouſ man she ſhal not be laſſid; of eiþer forſoþe ſhe ſhal be vnwrſhipid.
 vi Melodie in weiling vnkouenable telling; ſcourges and doctrine in alle tyme wiſdam.
 vii Who techeþ a fool, as þat glueþ togidere a ſherd.
 viii He þat telleþ a wrd to þe not herende, as þat rereþ a ſlepende man fro an heuy ſlep.
 ix Wiþ þe ſlepende he ſpekeþ, þat telleþ to þe fool wiſdam; and in þe ende of þe telling he ſhal fey, Who is þis?
 x Ouer þe deade weepe þou, forſoþe þe liȝt of hym failede; and ouer þe fool weepe þou, forſoþe he failede wit.
 xi A litil weep vp on þe deade, for he reſtede.
 xii Forſoþe of þe moſt wiſke moſt wiſke lif, on þe deþ of a fool.
 xiii þe weiling of þe deade ſeuene daȝes; of þe fooll forſoþe and of þe vnpitouſ alle þe daȝes of þe lif of hem.
 xiv Wiþ a fool ne ſpeke þou myche, and wiþ a mys felende go þou not awey.
 xv Kep þee fro hym, þat þou haue not greef; and þou ſhalt not ben defoulid in þe synne of hym.
 xvi Boowe awei fro hym, and þou ſhalt finde reſte; and þou ſhalt not be maad forewi floȝ in þe folie of hym.
 xvii Ouer leed what ſhal ben heuy? and what oþir name to hym þan a fool?
 xviii Liȝtere is to bern grauel, and falt, and a gobet of iren, þan an imprudent man, and a fool, and vnpitouſ.
 xix As ioynyg of tres, bounde togidere to þe foundement of þe bielding, ſhal not ben vnlloſid, ſo and þe herte faſtned togidere in þe þenking of counſeil.
 xx þe þenking of þe wel felende in alle tyme, or drede, ſhal not be beſhrewid.
 xxi As chaf in heȝe þingus, and morter wiþoute due coſt, ſett aȝen þe face of þe wynd, ſhul not abide;
 xxii ſo and þe dredeful herte in þe þenking of a fool aȝen þe bure of drede aȝen ſtont not.
 xxiii As grauely enournyng in a briȝt wal, ſo and þe tremblende herte in þe þenking of a fool, alle time he ſhal not dreden; ſo and þat in þe heftis of God abit ſtille euermor.
 xxiv Þe prickende þe eȝe letel out teres; and þat prickeþ þe herte, bringeþ forþ wit.
 xxv Prowende a ſton in to foules, 'ſchal þrowe hem doun; ſo and þat putteþ reprof to a frend, loſſeþ frenſhiþe.
 xxvi To þe frend and if þou bringe forþ a ſword, þou ſhalt not diſpeireñ; þer is forſoþe aȝeengoþing to a frend.
 xxvii If he ſhul opene a drery mouþ, ne drede þou; þer is forſoþe acording, out take putting to of vice, and diſpit, and pride, and openyng of priuyte, and

trecherous veniaunce; in alle þeſe þingus ſhal flee awei a frend.
 xxviii Feiþ welde þou wiþ a frend 'in þe poreneſſe of hym, þat and in þe goodis of hym þou glade.
 xxix In tyme of tribulacioun of hym abid ſtille to hym feiþful, þat and in þe eritage of hym þou be togidere eir.
 xxx Biforn fir of þe chymnee, moiſte iſſue, and þe ſmoke of fyrr, is enhauncid; ſo and befor blod curſis, and wrongis, and þretes.
 xxxi A frend to faluten I ſhal not be confoundid, and fro þe face of hym I ſhal not hiden me; and if eueles ſchulen comen to me bi hym, I ſhal suffre.
 xxxii Eche þat ſhal heren, ſhal ſhonen hymſelf fro hym.
 xxxiii Who ſhal ȝyue to my mouþ warde, and vpon my lippis a certeyn marke, þat I falle not fro þem, and my tunge leefe me?

Capitulum XXIII.

i Lord, fader, and lordſhipere of my lif, ne forſake þou me in þe þenking and þe counſeil of þem; and ſuffre þou me not to fallen in þat reproyng.
 ii Who puttiþ vp on in my þenking ſcourgis, and in myn herte doctrine of wiſdam, þat to þe vnknoƿyngus of þem he ſpare not to me, and apere not þe giltis of þem?
 iii Left waxen to myne vnkunnyngneſſes, and ben multeplied my giltis, and my synnes abunden; and I falle in þe ſiȝte off myn aduersaries, and myn enemy ioȝe.
 iv Lord, fader, and God of my lif, ne forſake þou me in þe þenking of hem.
 v Þe enhauncyng of myn eȝen ne ȝyue þou to me; and al desyr turne awei fro me.
 vi Do awei fro me luſtis of þe wombe, and þe liggyngus of luſt ne take þei me; and to vnuerent inwit and vndiscreet ne take þou me.
 vii Þe doctrine of þe mouþ here ȝee, ſonis; and þat ſhal kepen it, ſhal not perſhen in his lippis, ne ſhal be ſclaundrid in 'þe werſte werkes.
 viii In his vanyte is caȝt þe ſynnere and þe proud man; and þe cursid ſhal be ſclaundred in hem.
 ix To ſwering vſe not þi mouþ; manye forſoþe fallingus in it.
 x Þe nemnyng forſoþe of God be not contynuel in þi mouþ, and to þe names of ſeyntus be þou not mengd; for þou ſhalt not ben harmles of hem.
 xi As forſoþe a ſeruaunt aſkid bifyl, fro wannesſe, 'or enuye, is not mynuſht; ſo eche ſwerere and nemnyng, in al fro synne ſhal not be purgid.
 xii A man myche ſwerende ſhal be fulſild wiþ wickidneſſe; and þer ſhal not gon awei fro þe hous of hym veniaunce.

xiii And if he shul bigile þe broþer, þe gilte of hym vpon hym shal be; and if he shul feyne, he shal trespasen double.

xiv And if in veyn he shul swern, he shal not be iustefied; forsoþe wiþ werſt ȝelding shal be fulſild þe hous of hym.

xv Per is and an oþer speche aȝeенward in to deþ; 'be it not founde in þe eritage of Jacob.

xvi Forsoþe of merciful men alle þese þingus shul be don awey; and in giltis þei shul not often turne.

xvii To þe vndisciplynous speche vſe not þi mouþ; forsoþe þer is in it þe wrd of synne.

xviii Haue mynde of fader and þi moder; in þe myddel forsoþe of grete men þou stondist.

xix Lest parauenure God forȝete þee in þe ſiȝte of hem; and þurȝ þi bisynesse gretli maad foul, repreſ þou ſuffre, and haddeſt leuere not to be born, and þe dai of þi birþe þou curse.

xx A man vſid in wrdys of repreſ, in alle his daȝes shal not be lered.

xi Two kindis abundyn in synnes, and þe þridde bringeþ to wraþe and perdiouȝ.

xii A fel foule as fyr brennende shal not be quenchid, to þe tyme sum what he fwolewe;

xiii and a ſhreude man in þe mouþe of his flesh shal not leuen, to þe time he teende fyr.

xiv To a lecherous man eche bred sweete; he shal not be weri, trespafende vnto þe ende.

xv Eche man þat ouergoþ his bed, dispisende in to his foule, and seiende, Who ſeeþ me?

xvi Dercnelles cumpaffen me, and þe walles coueren me aboute, and no man aboute biholdeþ me. Whom drede I? Of my giltis þe heiȝeft shal not han mynde.

xvii And he vndirſtont not, for alle þingus þe eȝe of hym ſeeþ, for he putte awei fro hym þe drede of God; of ſuch a maner man is drede, and þe eȝen of men dredende hym.

xviii And he kneȝ not, for þe eȝen of þe Lord ben myche more liȝtere ouer þe funne, biholdende aboute alle þe weies of men, and þe depþe of þe fe, and þe hertes of men biholdende in to þe hidde partis.

xix To þe Lord God forſoþe, er þei weren foormed, alle þingis ben knownen; fo and aftir þe parformed he biholdiþ alle þingus.

xx So and eche womman forſakende hir man, shal synnen, and ſettende eritage of an alienē matrimonye.

xxi First in þe lawe of þe heiȝeft he was vnleeueful, and þe ſecunde hir man he forſok; þe þridde in auoutrie ſhe dide lecherie, and of an oþir man ſonus ſhe fette to hirſelf.

xxiiii Þis in to þe chirche shal be broȝt, and in to þe ſonus of hir ſhall ben lookid.

xxv Þe ſonus of hir ſhul not taken rootis, and þe braunches of hir ſhul not ȝyuen fruyt.

xxvi þei ſhul leuen in to curs þe mynde of hir, and þe vilenye of hir ſhul not be don awei.

xxvii And þei ſhul knowe, for þei ben forsaken; for no þing betere þan þe dred of God, and no þing ſwetere þan to biholden in þe maundemens of þe Lord.

xxviii Gret glorie is to folewe þe Lord; lengþe forſoþe of daȝes ſhul ben taken to of hym.

Capitulum XXIIII.

i Wiſdam ſhal preifen his ſoule, and in þe Lord he ſhal ben wrſhepid; and in þe myddel of his puple he ſhal glorien.

ii And in þe chirches of þe heiȝeft he ſhal opene his mouþ; and in þe ſiȝte of þe vertue of hym he ſhal glorien.

iii And in þe myddel of his puple he ſhal ben enhauncid; and in hoeli plente he ſhal myche wndren.

iv And in þe multitude of chosen men he ſhal han preifing; and among bliſſid men he ſhal ben bleſſid, ſeiende,

v I of þe mouþ of þe heiȝeft cam forþ, firſt gotten bifor eche creature.

vi I made in heuenus, þat vnfailende liȝt ſhulde ſpringe, and as a litil cloude I coueryd eche flesh.

vii I in þe heiȝeft þingus dwellede, and my trone in a piler of a cloude.

viii þe cercle of heuene I cumpaffide alone, and þe depþe of þe fe I þirlede; and in þe flodis of þe fe I wente,

ix and in al erþe I ſtod. And in alle puple,

x and in alle folc of kinde þe firſthed I hadde;

xi and of alle heiȝe and lowe þe hertes bi vertue I trad; and in alle þese þingus reſte I ſoȝte, and in þe eritage of hym I ſhal wone.

xii þanne comaundide, and ſeide to me, þe foormere of alle þingus; and he þat foormede me, reſtede in my tabernacle;

xiii and ſeide to me, In Jacob dwelle þou, and in Israel eritage þou, and in my chofene put rootes.

xiv Fro þe bigynnnyng and bifor worldis I am foormed, and vnto þe world to come I ſhal not cefen to ben; and in hoeli wonyng beforne hym I feruede.

xv And fo in Sion I am fastned, and in an halewid cite lic maner I reſtede, and in Jerusalem my power.

xvi And I rootede in a puple wrſhipid; and in to þe parties of my God þe eritage of hym, and in plente of halewes my wiþholding.

xvii As a cedre I am enhauncid in Liban, and as a ciprefſe in þe hil of Sion.

xviii And as a palm I am enhauncid in Cades, and as þe plaunting of a rose in Jericho.

- xix As a fair olyue in feeldis; and as a platan I am
enhauncid biseide þe water in stretes.
- xx As canel and balsam smellende, I ȝaf smel; and as
chose myrre I ȝaf swotnesse of smel.
- xi And as torax, and galban, and vngula, and gutta,
and as Liban not kut, I smekede my dwelling; and as
balsame not mengd is my smel.
- xxii I as terebynt streiȝte out my braunchis; and my
braunchis of wrfhiȝe, and of grace.
- xxiii I as a vyne frutede swotnesse of smel; and my
floures frutes of honour, and of honeste.
- xxiv I modir of fair loouyng, and of drede, and of
knowing, and of hoeli hope.
- xxv In me alle grace of weie, and of treuþe; in me alle
hope of lif and of vertue.
- xxvi Passeþ to me, alle þat coueten me; and of my
ieneraciouns 'be ȝee fulfillid.
- xxvii My sp̄irit forsoþe ouer hony sweete; and myn
eritage ouer hony, and hony comb.
- xxviii My mynde in þe ieneracioun of worldis.
- xxix Þei þat eten me, ȝit shul hungrin; and þat drinken
me, ȝit shuln þristen.
- xxx Who hereþ me, shal not be confoundid; and who
werchen in me, shul not synnen;
- xxxi and who declaren me, euere lastende lif shuln han.
- xxxii Alle þese þingus þe poc of lif, and þe testament of
þe heȝeft, and þe knouleching of treuþe.
- xxxiii Moises comaundide þe lawe in þe heftus of
riȝtwisnesses, and þe eritage 'to þe hous of Jacob, and
þe behestus to Israel.
- xxxiv He sette to Dauid, his child, to rerēn vp a king of
hym most strong, and in þe trone of wrfhiȝe fittende in
to euer mor.
- xxxv þe which fulfillip, as Fison, wifdam; and as Tigris
in þe daȝes of newes.
- xxxvi þat fulfillsþ, as Eufrates, wit; þat multeplieþ, as
Jordan in þe tyme of rip.
- xxxvii þat sendeþ disciplyne as liȝt; and stondyng to, as
Jyon in þe dai of vyndage.
- xxxviii þat parformeþ firſt to knownen it; and þe feblere
shal not enſerchen it.
- xxxix Fro þe forſoþe shal abunde þe þenking of hym;
and þe counſeil of hym in þe grete depnæſſe.
- xli I wifdam heelde out floodis;
- xli I as an ouerþwert weie of watir wiþ oute mesure fro
þe flood. I as þe flood Dorex, and as watir kundute
wente out fro paradis.
- xlii I seide, I shal wattrin þe gardyn of my plauntingus;
and I shal make drunke þe frut of my birþe.
- xliii And lo! he is mad to me a plenteuous pab; and my
flood neȝhede to þe fe.
- xliii For doctrine as morutid liȝt I liȝte to alle; and I
shal tellen out it vnto affer.
- xlv I shal perſen alle þe neȝere partis of þe erþe, and I
shal biholde alle ſlepende; and I shal liȝtnen alle
hopende in þe Lord.

xlii ȝit doctrine as profecie I shal heelden out, and I
shal leuen it to men fechende wifdam; and I shal not
ceſen in to þe progenyes of þem, vnto þe hoeli spirituel
world.

xlvii Seeþ, for not to me alone I trauailede, but to alle
fechende out þe treuþe.

Capitulum XXV.

- i In þre þingus pleſid is to my ſpirit, þat ben proued
bifor God and man;
- ii þe acord of breþern, and þe looue of neȝhebores, and
man and womman wel to þemſelfe conſentende.
- iii ȝre ſpices hatede my ſoule, and I am greued gretli to
þe ſoule of þem;
- iv a pore man proud, and a riche man a liere, and an
old man a fool and dotid.
- v What þingis in þi ȝouþe þou haſt not gedered, hou
ſhalt þou finde in þin eelde?
- vi How fair þe dom in hoornesse, and to preſtis to
knowe kounſeil.
- vii How fair to olde men wifdam, and glorious
vnderſtonding, and counſeil.
- viii ȝe coroun of olde men myche wifdam; and þe
glorie of þem dred of God.
- ix Nyne vnuouertrowable þingus of þe herte I
magnefiede; and þe tenþe I shal telle in tunge to men.
- x A man þat is ioȝid in fones lyuende, and feende þe
turnyng vpfodoun of his enimys.
- xi Blisful þat dwelliþ wiþ a womman weel felende, and
þat in his tunge is not flyden, and þat feruede not to þe
vnwrþi hymſelf.
- xii Blisful þat findiþ a verre frend, and þat telleþ out
riȝtwisnesses to þe herende ere.
- xiii Hou gret þat findiþ wifdam and kunnyngh; but not
ouer þe dredende God.
- xiv ȝe drede of God ouer alle þingus hymſelf fett
aboue.
- xv Blisful þe man to whom it is ȝoue to han þe drede of
God; who holdiþ it, to whom shal he be licened?
- xvi ȝe dred of God þe bigynnyngh of his looue; þe
bygynnyngh forſoþe of feiþ is to be ioyned to hym.
- xvii Alle veniaunce is þe drery flowþe of herte; and
eche malice þe wickidnesses of a womman.
- xviii And eche wounde, and not wounde ſhe shal ſeen of
herte;
- xix and al ſhreudenesse, and not ſhreudenesse of a
womman;
- xx and al hid þing, and not hid þing of hatende men;
- xi and al veniaunce, and not veniaunce of enimys.
- xii ȝere is not an hed wickidere ouer þe hed of a
ſhadewe eddere;
- xiii and ȝere is not wraþe ouer þe wraþe of a
womman. To dwelle wiþ a leoun and a dragoun more
shal plesen, þan to wone wiþ a ſhreude womman.

xxiii Be shreudenesses of a womman chaungeþ hir face; and she aȝeen blendide hir cheere as a bere, and as a fac she shal shewen in þe myddel of neȝhebores.
 xxv Be housebond of hir gretli weiled; and herende, siȝhede a litil.
 xxvi Short alle malice ouer þe malice of a womman; þe lot of synnes falle upon hir.
 xxvii As a graueli steeȝing vp in þe feet of an old man, so a tungy womman to a quyete man.
 xxviii Ne beholde þou þe fairnesse of a womman, and coueite þou not a womman in fairnesse.
 xxix Be wraþe of a womman and þe mysfreuerence, gret shenshipe.
 xxx A womman if she haue maistrie, she is contrarie to hir housebond.
 xxxi A loeȝ herte, and a dreri face, and a wounde of deþ, a shreude womman.
 xxxii Feble hondis and vnloofid knees, a womman þat makeþ not blisful hir housebond.
 xxxiii Of a womman is mad þe bigynnyng of synne; and bi hir alle wee die.
 xxxiv ȝyue þou not to þi watir issue, ne a litil; ne to a shreude womman forȝyuenesse, 'or leeue, or fredam, of goyng out.
 xxxv If she 'schal not go to þin hond, she shal confounde þee in þe siȝte of enemys.
 xxxvi Fro þi flesh kut hir awei, leſt euermore sche myfuse þee.

Capitulum XXVI.

i Blisſid is þe man of a good womman; þe noumbre forsoþe of þe ȝeres of hym double.
 ii A strong womman delytiþ hir man; and þe ȝeres of 'þe liyf of hym she shal fulfill in pes.
 iii A good part a good womman; in good part of men dredende God, she shal be ȝoue to a man for goode deedis.
 iv Of riche forsoþe and pore þe goode herte; in alle tyme þe chere of þem gladsum.
 v Of þre þingus dradde myn herte, and in þe ferþe my face was aferd.
 vi Þe dyuyfeoun of þe cite, and þe gederyng togidere of þe puple,
 vii and lesing chaleng; vp on deþ alle þingus heuye.
 viii Sorewe of herte, and weiling, a ielous womman.
 ix In a ielous womman scourge of tunge, to alle comunende.
 x As a ȝok of oxen þat is moued, so and a shreude womman; who holdiþ hir, as he caȝte a scorpions.
 xi A drunkelew womman gret wraþe and strif; and þe filþeed of hir shal not be couered.
 xii Pe fornycacioun of a womman in þe hauncing out of eȝen; and in þe eȝelidis of hir she shal be knowen.
 xiii In a doȝtir not turnende awey hirself fastne warde; leſt, ocaſioun founde, she myfuse hirself.

xiv Fro alle irreuerence of þe eȝen of hir waar; and ne wndre þou, if she dispise þee.
 xv As a weie goore at a welle þrestende þe mouȝ shal opene, and of alle next water shal drinke; and aȝen eche pale shal sitte, and aȝen alle arewe shal opene quyuere, to þe tyme þat she faile.
 xvi Be grace of a bisi womman shal deliten hir man; and þe boenes of hym she shal fatten.
 xvii Be discipline of hir is þe ȝiste of God.
 xviii A wel felende womman and a stille is not þe chaunging of þe taȝt soule.
 xix Grace vpon grace an hoeli womman, and a shamefast.
 xx Eche forsoþe peising is not wrbi a contenent soule.
 xxi As þe sunne risende in þe world in þe heȝest þingus of God, so þe fairnesse of a good womman in to þe enournyng of hir hous.
 xxii A thynende lanterne vpon an hoeli candilsticke, and þe fairnesse of þe face vpon þe stable age.
 xxiii Goldene piloris vpon silueren feet, and fast feet upon þe plauntes, 'or soulis, of a stable womman.
 xxiv Euere lastende foundemens vp on a sad ston, and þe maundemens of God in þe herte of an hoeli womman.
 xxv In two þingus myn herte is maad forewful, and in þe þridde wraþing to me cam.
 xxvi A man fiȝtere failende bi myseife, and a man wel felende dispiȝid.
 xxvii And þat ouergoþ fro riȝtwisness to synne, God greiþede hym to a two bitende swerd.
 xxviii Two splices harde and perilous to me femeden; hard is delyuered þe chaffarere fro his negligence, and þe tauerner shal not be iustified fro synnes of lippis.

Capitulum XXVII.

i For myseiste manye trespasseden; and he þat secheþ to be maad riche, turneþ awei his eȝe.
 ii As in þe myddel of a ioynynge of stones a paele, 'or a stake, ficchid is, so bitwen þe myddel of biyng and filling he shall ben anguyfht wiþ synnes.
 iii He shal ben to-treden wiþ giltende gilte.
 iv If not in þe drede of þe Lord þou shul holde þee bifili, anoon shal ben turned vpfodoun þin hous.
 v As in þe smyting of a cyue shal abide stille pouder, so þe poreness of a man in þe þenking of hym.
 vi Pe vesselis of þe krockere preueþ þe furneis; and riȝtwis men temptacioun of tribulaciooun.
 vii As þe erþe werching of a tree shewiþ þe frute of hym, so a wrd of þenking þe herte of a man.
 viii Biforn a wrd ne preife þou a man; þat forsoþe tempting is of men.
 ix If þou folewre riȝtwisness, þou shalt taken it; and þou shalt clopen it as an aube of wrþiþe, and þou shalt

dwelle wiþ it, and it shal defende þee in to euer mor,
 and in þe dai of knouleching þou shalt finde faſtnyng.
 x Foules to þe lic to þem comen togidere; and treuþe to
 þem þat werchen it shal turne aȝeen.
 xi A leoun to hunting waitiþ euermor; so synnes to men
 werchende wickidneſſe.
 xii An hoeli man in wiðam woneþ, as þe funne; for þe
 fool as þe moone is chaungid.
 xiii In þe myddel of mys felende men kep a wrd to
 tyme; in þe myddel forſoþe of men þenkende þe lawe
 of God be þou besi.
 xiv Þe telling of synneres hateſum; and þe laȝing of
 þem in þe giltis of synne.
 xv Þe myche ſwering ſpeche shal ſette ſtonding of heer,
 for fer, to þe hed; and þe irreuerence of it is ſtopping
 of eres.
 xvi Sheding out of blod in iangling of proude men; and
 þe curſing of þem greuous heering.
 xvii Who nakeneþ priuytes, leefeþ þe feiþ of a frend;
 and he findeþ not a frend to his invit.
 xviii Looue a neȝhebore, and be þou ioyned in feiþ wiþ
 hym.
 xix þat if þou shul nakene þe hidde þingus of hym, 'þou
 ſchalt not purſue aftir hym.
 xx As a man forſoþe þat leefeþ his frend, ſo þat leefeþ
 þe frenſhiſe of his neȝhebore.
 xxi And as he þat leteþ a brid out of his hond, ſo þou
 þat haſt forſake þi neȝhebore, and þou ſhalt not taken
 hym.
 xxii þou ſhalt not foſewe hym, for ferr he is awei;
 forſoþe he fleyȝ out as a capret fro þe grene, for
 woundid is þe foule of hym.
 xxiii þou ſhalt not moun mor ouer hym binde togidere;
 but of þe curſid is acording togidere.
 xxiv To nakenen forſoþe þe priuytes of a frend, is þe
 diſpeiring of þe vnfeiþful ſoule.
 xxv Þe twynclere wiþ þe eȝe forgeþ wicke þingus; and
 no man hym ſhal caſten awei.
 xxvi In þe ſiȝte of þin eȝen he ſhal defoule þi mouþ, and
 vp on þi wrdus he ſhal wndre; at þe laſte he ſhal
 peruerue his mouþ, and in þi wrdis he ſhal ȝyue
 lclaundre.
 xxvii Manye þingus I haue herd, and I haue not euened
 to hym; and þe Lord ſhal hate hym.
 xxviii Who in to heiȝ ſendeþ a ſton, vp his hed it ſhal
 falie; and þe wounde of þe trecherous ſhal deuyde
 woundis.
 xxix And þat delueþ a dich, ſhal falie in to it; and þat
 fetteþ a ſton to a neȝhebore, ſhal ſtumble in it; and þat
 fetteþ a grene to anoþer, ſhal perſhe in it.
 xxx To þe doyngē moſt wicke counſeil, vpon hym it
 ſhal be turned aȝeen; and he ſhal not knowe whennes it
 ſhal come to hym.
 xxxi Illuſiouñ, 'or ſcorne, and repreſ of proude men and
 viauance as a leoun 'ſchal aſpie to hym.

xxxii In a grene þei ſhul perſhen, þat deliten þe falling
 of riȝtwis men; forewe forſoþe ſhal waste þem, er þei
 dien.

xxxiii Wraþe and wodneſſe, eiþer ben wariable; and þe
 man synnere, wiþholdere ſhal be of þem.

Capitulum XXVIII.

- i Who wile taken viauance, of þe Lord ſhal finde
 viauance; and þe synnes of hym kepende he ſhal
 kepe.
- ii Forȝif to þi neȝhebore noȝende to þee, and þanne to
 þee lowli preȝende synnes ſhul ben forȝoue.
- iii A man to a man kepiþ wraþe; and of God he ſechiþ
 leching.
- iv In to a man lic to hymſelf he haþ not mercy; and of
 his synnes he ſhal preȝen.
- v He whil he is flesh, reſerueþ ire, and mercy aſkeþ of
 God; who ſhal preȝe for þe giltis of hym?
- vi Haue mynde of þi laſte þingus, and lef to ben enemy.
- vii Roteneſſe forſoþe and deþ ſtonden on in þe heftes 'of
 hym.
- viii Remembre þe drede of þe Lord, and þou ſhalt not
 wraþe to þe neȝhebore.
- ix Remembre þe testament of þe heȝest, and diſpise þe
 ignoraunce of þi neȝhebore.
- x Abſtene þee fro ſtrif, and þou ſhalt laſſen synnes.
- xi A man forſoþe wraþeful teendiþ ſtrif; and a man
 ſynnere ſhal diſturbe frendis, and in þe myddel of men
 hauende pes he ſendiþ in enemyte.
- xii Aftr forſoþe þe trees of þe wode, ſo þe fier brenneþ;
 and aftir þe vertue of a man, ſo þe wraþe of hym ſhal
 be, and aftir his ſubtaunce he ſhal enhaunce his wraþe.
- xiii An haſtid ſtrif ſhal teende fyr, and haſtende chidying
 ſhal ſheden out blod; and a tunge witneſſende ſhal
 bringe to deþ.
- xiv If it ſhul blowen, as fyr it ſhal brenne; and if þou
 ſhul ſpittein vpon it, it ſhal ben queynt; eiþer fro þe
 mouȝ gon forþ.
- xv Þe whiſtrende grucchere, and þe twiſil tunge curſid;
 forſoþe manye hauende pes diſturbide.
- xvi Þe briðde tunge manye men ſtirede, and ſcaterede
 þem fro folc in to folc.
- xvii Wallid cites of riche men it ſtroȝede, and þe houſis
 of grete men it mynede out.
- xviii Þe vertues of puples it to-heewȝ, and ſtronge
 folkys of kinde it vnknytte.
- xix Þe briðde tunge ſtronge, 'or weddid, wymmen caſte
 out, and ſhal bynymē þem per trauailes.
- xx Who biholdiþ it, ſhal not han reſte; ne ſhal han a
 frend, in which he reſt.
- xi Þe wounde of a ſcourage makeþ wanneſſe; þe
 wounde forſoþe of a tunge ſhal to-brooſen boenes.
- xxii Manye fallen in þe mouȝ of ſwerd; but not as þei
 dieden by þer tunge.

xxiii Blisful þat is couered fro a shreude tunge; `þe which in þe wraþe of it passide not, and `þe which droȝ not at þe ȝoc of it, and in þe bondis of `it is not bounde.

xxiv ȝoc forsoþe of it is an irene ȝoc, and þe bond of it is a brasene bond.

xxv ȝe deþ of it þe werste deþ; and profitable helle more þan it.

xxvi ȝe stedefaſtneſſe of it ſhal not abide ſtille, but ſhal holde þe weies of vnriȝtwis men; in his flaume he ſhal not brenne riȝtwis men.

xxvii Pei þat forsaken God, ſhul falle in to it; and it ſhal brenne out in þem, and it ſhal not be queynt; and it ſhal be ſent in to þem as a leoun, and as a parde it ſhal hurte þem.

xxviii Hegge þin eres wiþ þornes, and wile þou not heren þe shreude tunge; and to þi mouþ mac þou dores, and lokes to þin eres.

xxix ȝi gold and ȝi feluer melt togidere; and to ȝi wrdis mac þou a balaunce, and riȝt bridelis to ȝi mouþ.

xxx And tac heed, leſt parauenture þou flyde in þe tunge, and þou falle in þe ſiȝte of þe enemys, waitende to þee, and ȝi fallyng be vnheleable in to þe deþ.

Capitulum XXIX.

i Who doþ mercy, leeneþ to his neȝhebore; and he þat is more wrþ in hond, kepeþ þe heftis.

ii Leene to ȝi neȝhebore in tyme of his neede; and eft ȝeld to a neȝhebore in his tyme.

iii Conferme a wrd, and feiþfulli do wiþ it; and in alle tyme þou ſhalt finde þat is needful to þee.

iv Manye as finding eymeden vſure, and ȝeeuen gref to þem þat helpeden to þem.

v To þe time þat þei taken, þei kiffen þe hondis of þe ȝyuere; and in behestis þei meken þer voys.

vi And in tyme of ȝelding `he ſhal aſke delaȝing, and he ſhal ſpeke wrdis of noyȝe, and of grucchingus, and þe tyme he ſhal pleten.

vii If forsoþe he ſhul moun ȝeilde, he ſhal be enemy; vneþe of þe hoele he ſhal ȝeilde þe half, and he ſhal counte it as finding.

viii Ellys forsoþe he ſhal bigile hym his monee, and ſhal han hym enemy wilfully.

ix And repreues and curſis he ſhal ȝeilde to hym; and for wrſhiþe and benefet he ſhal ȝeilde to hym wrong.

x Manye, not bicause of shreudenelle, `lenten not, but to be bigilid wilfulli, þei dradden.

xi Neuer þe latere ouer þe meke in inwit be þou ſtrengere; and for almes deede drawe þou not hym.

xii For þe heſte tac to þe pore; and for þe myſeife of hym ne leſe þou hym voide.

xiii Lees monee for broþir and frend, and hide þou not it vnder a ſton, in to perdiſion.

xiv Put ȝi treſor in þe heſtes of þe heȝeste; and it ſhal profite to þee more þan gold.

xv Close almes deede in þe boſum of þe pore; and þat for þee ſhal ful out preȝen fro alle euel.

xvi ȝe almes deede of a man as a litil fac wiþ hym; and þe grace of a man as þe eȝe appil it ſhal kepen. And afterward it ſhal aȝeen riȝten, and ȝelde to þem ȝelding, to eche in to þe hed of hem.

xvii Ouer þe ſheld of þe myȝti, and ouer ſpere aȝen þin enemy it ſhal fiȝte.

xviii A good man makeþ feiþ to his neȝhebore; and he þat haþ loft, confuſion ſhal leue to hym.

xix ȝe grace of þe borȝ ne forȝete þou; forſoþe he ȝaf for þee his foule.

xx ȝe ſynnere and þe vnclene þe aȝeen bihotere fleeþ.

xxi Goode wrdis of þe aȝeen bihotere þe ſynnere wijteþ to hym; and þe vnkinde in þe wit forſakeþ þe delyuerende hym.

xxii A man aȝeen bihotel of his neȝhebore; and whan he haþ lost reuerence, he ſhal be forsaken of hym.

xxiii Moſt shreude aȝeen bihoting ſpilde manye loouende men, and `tgidere ſterede þem as þe flodis of þe ſe.

xxiv Cumpafende it made myȝti men to gon out; and wandreden in aliene folkis.

xxv ȝe ſynnere ouer paſſende þe maundement of þe Lord ſhal fallen into shreude biheſte; and he þat forſeþ manye þingus to do, ſhall fallen in to dom.

xxvi Recouere ȝi neȝhebore after ȝi vertue; and tac heed to þee, þat þou infalle not.

xxvii ȝe bigynnyng of þe lif of man watir, and bred, and cloþing, and hous defendende filþehed.

xxviii Betere is þe liflode of þe pore vnder þe roof of ſtoodes, þan plenteuous ſhynende metes in pilgrymaging wiþoute hous.

xxix ȝe leſte þing for grete pleſe to þee; þe repref of pilgrymaging þou ſhalt not heren.

xxx A shreude lif, of herberewing fro hous in to hous; and wher he ſhal ben herberewid, he ſhal not feiþfulli don, ne openen þe mouþ.

xxxi He ſhal herberewen, and feeden, and ȝyue drinke þe vnkinde; and to þese bittere þingus he ſhal heren.

xxii Go, geſt, and enourne þe bord; and þo `þingis þat in þin hond þou haſt, feed oþer.

xxviii Go out fro þe face of wrſhiþe of my frendis, for nede of myn hous; to herberewe to me, broþir þou art maad.

xxviiii Greuous þese þingus to a man hauende wit; vndernymyng of þe hous, and repref of þe leenere.

Capitulum XXX.

i Who looueþ his fone, bifly ȝeueþ to hym ſcourgis, þat he glade in his laſte, and þat he groped not þe dores of neȝhebores.

ii Who techeþ his fone, ſhal be preiſid in hym; and in þe myddel of homli men in hym he ſhal glorien.

- iii Who techeþ his sone, in to enuye sendiþ þe enemy; and in þe myddel of frendus he shal glorien in hym.
 iiiii Dead is þe fader of hym, and he is as not dead; lic forsoþe to hym he haþ laft aftir hym.
 v In his lif he saȝ, and gladide in hym; and in his deþ he forewede not, ne `is confoundid bifor þe enemys.
 vi Forsoþe he haþ laft þe defendere of þe hous aȝen þe enemys; and to frendus þe ȝelding of grace.
 vii For þe foulis of þe sonus he shal binde togidere his woundis; and ouer al vois shul be disturbid þe boweles of hym.
 viii Þe vntame hors shal scapen hard, and þe flowe sone shal scape stumbling doun.
 ix Flatere þe sone, and he shal make þee dredende; pley wiþ hym, and he shall forewen þee.
 x Ne wiþ laȝhe þou to hym, ne wiþ forewe, and in þe laste þi teþ shal waxe stoneyd.
 xi ȝyue þou not to hym power in ȝouþe, and ne dispise þou þe þoȝtus of hym.
 xii Crooke þe nol of hym in ȝouþe, and bet þe fidis of hym, whil he is a faunt; leſt parauenture he inwardly hardne, and leeue not to þee, and he shal be to þee forewe of soule.
 xiii Tech þi sone, and werk in hym; leſt in to þe filþehed of hym þou gilte.
 xiv Betere is a pore man hool, and strong in strengþis, þan a riche man feble, and scourgid wiþ malice.
 xv Helþe of soule in hoelynesse of riȝtwisnesse, and betere is þan alle gold and siluer; and a strong body þan monee wiþoute mesure.
 xvi Þer is not monee ouer þe monee of þe helþe of body; and þer is not liking ouer þe ioȝe of herte.
 xvii Betere is deþ þan bittere lyf, and euere lastende reste þan durende sicknesse.
 xviii Goodis hid in a mouþ cloſid, as leiyngis to of plenteuous metes, set aboute wiþ a sepulcre.
 xix What shal profiten sacrificise to þe maumet? and forsoþe he shal not eten, ne fauoren.
 xx So he þat is dryuen awei fro þe Lord, and berende meedis of shreudenesse,
 xxi feende wiþ eȝen and weilende, so a geldyng clippende a maiden, and siȝhende.
 xxii Sorewi idilnesse ȝyue þou not to þi soule, ne tormente þou þiself in þi counseil.
 xxiii Myrþe of herte, þat is þe lif of man, and tresor wiþoute failing of hoelynesse; and ful out ioȝing of a man ys long lyuȝng.
 xxiv Haue mercy to þi soule, plesende to God; and wiþhold and gedere togidere þin herte in þe holynesse of hym, and forewi idilnesse fer put awei fro þee.
 xxv Manye forsoþe forewy idilnesse fleþ; and þer is not profit in it.
 xxvi Enuye and wraþe shuln laſſen daȝes; and bifor tymē þenkinc shal bringe to elde.
 xxvii A briȝt herte good in metehipis; þe metehipis forsoþe of hym diligentli ben made.

Capitulum XXXI.

- i The waking of honeste shal dwyne þe flesh; and þe þenkinc of it shal don awei slep.
 ii þe þenkinc of bifor kunning turneþ awei wit; and heuy infirmyte sibre makeþ þe foule.
 iii þe riche man traualide in þe gedering of substaunce; and in his reste he shal be fulſild wiþ his goodus.
 iv þe pore man traualide in laſſing of liflode; and in þe ende he is mad helpeles, `or pore.
 v Who looueþ gold, shal not ben iustefied; and who folewicþ waſting, shal be fulſild of it.
 vi Manye ben ȝyuen in to þe fallingus of gold; and þe los of þem is mad in þe fairnesse of it.
 vii þe tree of offencioun is gold of men sacrefiende; wo to þem þat folewic it, and ecche vnprudent shal perfhe in it.
 viii Blisful is þe riche man, þat is founde wiþoute wem; and þat aftir gold ȝide not, ne hopide in monee, and in tresores.
 ix Who is þis, and wee shul preisen hym? forsoþe he dyde merueilis in his lif.
 x Who is preued in it, and perfit is founde, and shal be to hym euere laſtende glorie? þat myȝte trespassen, and trespasside not, and don euelis, and dide not.
 xi Perfore ſtablid ben þe goodis of hym in þe Lord; and þe almes deedis of hym shal out telle al þe chirche of halewisi.
 xii Aboue þe grete bord þou haſt ſiten; ne opene þou out þi cheeke raþere.
 xiii Sei þou not, wheþir manye þingus ben, þat vp on it ben.
 xiv Haue mynde, for euel is þe shreude eȝe.
 xv Shreudere þing þan þe eȝe, what is foormed? perfore fro al his face he shal weep, whan he haþ feen.
 xvi Ne ſtrecche þou out þin hond raþere; and bi enuye defoulid, þou shame.
 xvii Ne be þou þriſt togidere in þe feſte wiþ wyn.
 xviii Vnderſtond what ben of þi neȝhebore, of þiſelf.
 xix Vfe as a temperat man þeſe þingis þat ben leid to þee; and not whan þou etift, myche to hate þou be had.
 xx Cefe raþere bicause of diſciplyne; and wile þou not be to myche, leſt parauenture þou offende.
 xxi And if in þe myddel of manye þou ſeete, raþere þan þei ne ſtrecche þou out þin hond; ne raþere aſke þou to drinke.
 xxii Hou ſuffisaunt is to a taȝt man a litil wyn; and in ſleping þou ſhalt not traualen of it, and þou ſhalt not feelen trauaile.
 xxiii Waking, and colere, and anguylh to an vndifcreet man.
 xxiv Slep of helþe in a scars man; he shal ſlepe vnto þe morutid, and þe lif of hym wiþ hym shal deliten.
 xxv And if conſtreyned þou were in etyng to myche, ris from þe myddel, and ſpew; and it shal refreſhe þee, and þou ſhalt not bringe to þi body ſikniffe.

xxvi Here me, sone, and dispise þou not me; and in þe
 laste þou shalt fynde my wrdis.
 xxvii In alle þi werkis be þou swift; and alle infirmyte
 shal not meeet wiþ þee.
 xxviii Þe shynende in loeuies 'þe lippis of manye shul
 blissen; and þe witnesſing of þe treue of hym feiþful.
 xxix In þe moſt wycke bred grucchide þe cite; and þe
 witnesſing of þe wickidneſſe of it is verre.
 xxx Biſi men in wyn wile þou not ſtiren; forſoþe many
 men outlawide wyn.
 xxxi Fyr proueþ hard iren; fo wyn drunken in
 drunkinhed shal vndernyme þe hertes of proude men.
 xxxii Euene lif to men wyn in sobrenesse; if þou drinke
 it meſurably, þou shalt ben sobre.
 xxxiii What is þe lif þat is laſſid wiþ wyn?
 xxxiv What bigiliþ þe lif? deþ.
 xxxv Wyn in myrþe is foormed, not in drunkenhed, fro
 þe bigynnynge.
 xxxvi Þe ful out ioȝyng of foule and of herte, wyn
 meſurably drunken.
 xxxvii Helþe is of foule and of body, sobre drink.
 xxxviii Wyn myche drunke terring, and wraþe, and
 manye fallingus makeþ.
 xxxix Bitterneſſe of foule wyn myche drunken.
 xl Þe wilfumneſſe of drunkenhed þe offensioun of þe
 vnprudent, laſſende vertue, and makende woundis.
 xli In þe feſte of wyn vndernyme þou not a neȝhebore;
 and dispise þou not hym in þe myrþe of it.
 xlii Wrdis of repref fey þou not to hym; and bere þou
 not hym doun in aȝee aſking.

Capitulum XXXII.

i A gouernour þee þei han sett, wile þou not ben
 enhauncid; be þou in hem as oon of hem.
 ii Pe cure of hem haue þou, and fo bihold; and al þi
 cure mad out, reſte.
 iii Pat þou glade for hem, and þe ournement of grace
 þou take; coroun, and dignete of þe congregacioun þou
 gete.
 iv Spec þou more þurȝ birþe; forſoþe þer ſemeþ þee
 v ferſt þe wrd of loouende kunnyng; and lette þou not
 muſik.
 vi Where is not heering, heelde þou not out a fermoun;
 and vncouenabl wile þou not ben enhauncid in þi
 wiſdam.
 vii A litil iemme of karbuncle in þe ournement of gold;
 and comparisoun of muſikes in þe feſte of wyn.
 viii As in forging of gold ſigne is of a ſmaragd, fo þe
 noumbe of muſikis in myrie and temperat wyn.
 ix Here þou beende ſtille, and for reuerence shal falle to
 þee good grace.
 x þou a ȝung ful waxen man, ſpec in þin owne cauſe
 vneȝeþe, whan nede shul be.
 xi If twies þou were aſkid, haue þe hed þin anſwre.

xii In manye þingus be þou as vnkunnende, and here
 þou beende ſtille togidere and ſechende.
 xiii To ſpeken in þe myddel of grete men ne bifor take
 þou; and wher ben olde men, not myche ſpec þou.
 xiv Biforn hail shal go leiting, and biforn
 fhamefaſtneſſe shal go grace, and for reuerence shal
 fallen to þee good grace.
 xv And in þe hour of riſing 'tyff þou þee not; ren biforn
 forſoþe firſt in to þin hous, and þere be þou clepid to,
 and þere pleye.
 xvi And do þi conceyuyngus, and not in giltis, and in
 proud wrd.
 xvii Vp on alle þeſe þingus bliſſe þou þe Lord, þat made
 þee, and inwardli drunkinge þee of alle his goodis.
 xviii Who dredeþ God, shal take þe doctrine of hym;
 and who shul wake to hym, shul finde bleſſing.
 xix Who ſecheþ þe lawe, shal be fulſild of it; and who
 aspiendeli doþ, shal be ſclaundrid in it.
 xx Who dreden God, shul finde riȝtwis dom; and
 riȝtwineſſes as liȝt þei shul teende.
 xxi A man ſynnere shal ſchone correccioun; and after
 his wil he shal finde comparisoun.
 xxii A man of counſeil shal not diſtroȝe vnderſtonding;
 and an alien and a proud shal not ful dreden drede.
 xxiii Also aftir þat he dide wiþ hym wiþoute counſeil,
 and in his infolewingis he shal ben vndername.
 xxiv Sone, wiþoute counſeil no þing do þou; and aftir
 þi deede þou shalt not oþynke.
 xxv In þe weie of falling go þou not, and þou shalt not
 offend aȝen ſtones. Ne betake þou þee to a traualous
 wey, ne poote þou to þi foule ſclaunder;
 xxvi and of þi ſones be war, and of þi homli men tac
 heed.
 xxvii In al þi werk leeue of þe feiþ of þi foule; þis is
 forſoþe þe keping of þe heſtes.
 xxviii Who leeueþ to God, takeþ heed to þe heſtes; and
 who troſteþ in hym, shal not be laſſid.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i To þe dredende God eueles shul not meeet; but in
 tempting God shal kepen hym, and delyueren hym fro
 euelys.
 ii Pe wife man hateþ not heſtes, and riȝtwineſſes; and
 he shal not ben hurtlid, as in þe tempeſt of a ſhip.
 iii A weel felende man leeueþ to þe lawe of God, and
 þe lawe feiþful to hym.
 iv Who þe aſking makeþ open, shal greiþe a wrd; and
 fo louli preȝende he shal be ful out herd, and he shal
 kepe diſciplyne, and þanne he shal anſwern.
 v Pe entrailes of a fool as þe whel of a carre, and as a
 turnende ful axtre þe þenkingus of hym.
 vi An hors courſer, fo and a frend priue ſcornere, vnder
 eche man vpon ſittende neȝeþ.
 vii Whi dai þe dai ouercomeþ, and eft liȝt þe liȝt, and
 ȝer þe ȝer, funne þe funne?

viii Of þe kunningyng of þe Lord þei ben feuered, þe sunne
 mad, and kepende þe heft; bi þe wifdam of God þei
 ben deuydid.
 ix And he shal chaunge þe tymes and þe feste dæs of
 hem, and in hem þe feste dæs þei haleweden at þe
 hour.
 x Of hem God enhauncede and magnefiede; and of
 þem he putte in to þe noumble of dæs and ȝeres; and
 alle men of þe foil, and of þe erþe, wherof Adam was
 foormed.
 xi In þe multitude of þe disciplyne of þe Lord he
 feuerede þem, and chaungide þe weies of þem.
 xii And of þem he blissede, and enhauncede; and of
 hem he halewide, and to hymself he presentede; of
 hem he curfide, and mekede, and turnede þem to þe
 feuryng of hem.
 xiii As þe cley of þe crockere in þe hond of hym, to
 foormen and to dispoſen it,
 xiv alle þe weies of it aftir his disposiciooun; so a man in
 his hond þat made hym; and he shal ȝeelde to þem aftir
 his dom.
 xv Aȝen euel is good, and aȝen lif deb; so and aȝen þe
 riȝtwis man þe synnere. And so bihold in to alle þe
 werkis of þe heȝest; two aȝen two, oon aȝen oon.
 xvi And I þe laſte wakide, and as þat gedereþ clustris,
 aftir þe grape kutteres.
 xvii In þe bleſſing of God and I myself hopede; and as
 he þat grapes kutteþ, I fulſilde preſſe.
 xviii Beholdeþ, for not to me alone I traualide, but to
 alle men ſechende out disciplyne.
 xix Hereþ me, ȝee grete men, and alle puples; and ȝee
 gouernoures of þe chirche, wiþ eres parceyueþ.
 xx To fone, and wif, broþer, and frend, ȝif þou not
 power vp on bee in þi lif, and ȝyue þou not to an oþer
 þi poſſeſſioun, leſt it ȝepinke þee, and þou louli preȝe
 for hem.
 xxi Whil ȝit þou art aboue, 'or lyuest, and breþest, shal
 not chaungen bee alle flesh.
 xxii Betere is forſoþe, þat þi ſonus bee preȝen, þan þee
 to beholden in to þe hondus of þi ſonus.
 xxiii In alle þi werkes beforne paſſende be þou;
 xxiv ne ȝyue þou a wem in to þi glorie. In þe dai of þe
 ful endyng of þe dæs of þi lif, and in tyme of þi deb
 dele þin eritage.
 xxv Metes, and ȝerde, and berþene to an aſſe; bred, and
 disciplyne, and werk to a feruaunt.
 xxvi He werkeþ in disciplyne, and þe largid hond to
 hym ſecheþ 'to reſten, and ſecheþ fredam.
 xxvii ȝoc and brydil reyne crooken þe harde necke; and
 þe feruaunt bowen besy werkis.
 xxviii To þe euel willi feruaunt tormenting and gyues;
 put hym into werching, leſt he be voide;
 xxix forſoþe myche malice idilneſſe taȝte.
 xxx In werk fet hym, so forſoþe it ſemeþ hym; þat if he
 here not, bowe hym wiþ gyues, and make þou not

large 'vp on alle flesh, but wiþ oute dom noo þing do
 þou heuy.

xxxi If þer is to þee a feiþful feruaunt, be he to þee as þi
 lif; as a broþer ſo trete hym, for in blod of lif þou
 bogyst hym.

xxxii If þou ſchalt hurte hym vnriȝtwisly, in to fliȝt he
 shal ben turned;

xxxiii and if enhauncende he ſchal go awei, whom
 ſchalt þou ſeche, and in what weie þou ſchalt ſeche
 hym, þou wost not.

Capitulum XXXIIII.

i Veyn hope and lesyng to þe mys felende man; and
 vnprudent men enhaunſun ſweuenes.

ii As he þat caccheþ ſhadewe, and purſueþ wynd, ſo
 and he þat takeþ heed to þe ſeen lesingus.

iii Aftr þat þing þe ſiȝte of ſweuenes; beforne þe face of
 a man þe licneſſe of an oþer man.

iv Of þe vnclene what shal ben clenſid, and of þe liere
 what ſob shal ben feid?

v Deuynyng of errour, and 'diuynyng bi chitering of
 briddis, lesingus, 'or false, and ſweuenes of euel
 doyng men is vanyte.

vi And as of þe womman berende child, þin herte
 ſuffreþ fantasies; no but of þe heȝest were ſent out
 viſityng ne ȝyue þou in hem þin herte.

vii Manye men forſoþe ſweuenus maden to erre, and
 fallen awei hopende in hem.

viii Wiþ oute lesing ſhal be ful endid þe wrd of þe lawe;
 and wiſdam in þe mouþ of þe feiþful ſhal be maad
 pleyn.

ix Who is not temptid, what kan he? A man in manye
 þingus expert, ſhall þenke manye þingus; and he þat
 manye þingus lernede, ſhal tellen out vndurſtonding.

x Who is not expert, fewe þingus knowiþ; who forſoþe
 in manye þingus is a fool, ſhal multeplien malice.

xi Who is not temptid, what maner þingus kan he?
 Who is vnpauntid, ſhal abound ſhreudenſeſſe.

xii Manye þingus I faȝ in tellinge out, and manye
 cuſtomes of wrdis.

xiii Oþer while vn to þe deb I was in perile, bi þe
 enchesoun of þeſe; and I was delyuered bi þe grace of
 God.

xiv þe ſpirit of men dredende God is ſoȝt, and in reſpyt
 of 'hym it ſhal be bliſſid.

xv þe hope forſoþe of þem in to þe ſauende hem; and
 þe eȝen of þe Lord in to men loouende hym.

xvi Who dredeþ God, no þing ſhal quaken, and he ſhal
 not inwardly dreden; for he is his hope.

xvii Of þe dredende þe Lord, bliſſid is his foule.

xviii To whom biholdiþ he, and who is þe ſtrengþe of
 hym?

xix þe eȝen of þe Lord vp on men dredende hym.
 Defendere of myȝt, firmament of vertue, coueryng of

brennyng, and þe hilet, 'or þe schadowyng place, of þe mydday;
xx louli prezende of gilte, and helpe of falling,
enhauncende þe soule, and liȝtnende eȝen, ȝyuende
helþe, and lif, and bleſſing.
xxi Of þe offrere of þe wicke þing þe offring is
defoulid; and þe scornyng of vnriȝtwis men ben not
wel plesende.
xxii Þe Lord alone to men sustenende hym in þe weie of
treuþe, and of riȝtwisnæſſe.
xxiii Þe ȝiftus of wicke men proueþ not þe heȝest, ne
biholdeþ in þe offringus of wicke men, ne in þe
multitude of sacrificis of hem he ſhal han mercy to
ſynnes.
xxiv Who offreþ sacrificis of þe ſubſtaunce of pore
men, as he þat fleþ to ſacrifice þe ſone in þe ſiȝte of his
fader.
xxv Þe bred of nedy men is þe liff of þe pore; who
bigiliþ hym, is a man of blod.
xxvi Who doþ awei in fwot bred, as he þat fleþ his
neȝheboře.
xxvii þat ſhedeþ blod, and þat doþ gile to þe hirid man,
ben breþern.
xxviii Oon bildende, and oon diſtroȝende; what profitiþ
to þem, no but traualie?
xxix Oon prezende, and oon curſende; whos vois ſhal þe
Lord ful out heren?
xxx þat is baptiſid fro þe deade, and eft towcheþ þe
deade, what profitiþ his waſhing?
xxxi So a man þat fasteþ in his ſynnes, and eft þe fame
þingus doende, what profitiþ he mekende hymſelf? þe
orifoun of hym who ſhal ful out heren?

Capitulum XXXV.

i Who kepeþ þe wrd, multeplieþ orifoun.
ii Holſum ſacrifice is to taken heed to þe maundemens,
and to gon awei fro alle wickidneſſe.
iii And to ſacrifiſen plesing of ſacrifice vp on
vnriȝtwisnæſſes, and louli prezeng for ſynnes, to gon
awei fro vnriȝtwisnæſſe.
iv He ſhal ȝelde grace, þat offreþ tried flour; and þat
doþ mercy, offreþ ſacrifice.
v 'Weel pleſid þing is to þe Lord, to gon awei fro
wickidneſſe; and louly prezeng to gon awei fro
vnriȝtwisnæſſe.
vi Pou ſhalt not aperen bifor þe ſiȝte of þe Lord voide;
vii forſoþe alle þeſe þingus for þe heſtus of God ben
mad.
viii þe offring of þe riȝtwis fatteþ þe auter; and þe ſmel
of ſwoteneſſe is in þe ſiȝte of þe heȝest.
ix þe ſacrifice of þe riȝtwis is acceptid, and þe mynde
of hym þe Lord ſhal not forȝete.
x Wiþ good wil ȝelde glorie to God, and laſſe þou not
þe cheef frutis of þin hondis.

xii In alle ȝifte glad mac þi chere, and in ful out ioȝing
halewe þi dymes.
xiii ȝif to þe heȝeste aftir þe free ȝifte of hym; and in
good eȝe mac þou þe finding of þin hondis.
xiv For ȝeldende is þe Lord, and ſeuensiþe as myche he
ſhal ȝelde to þee.
xvii Wile þou not offren ſhreude ȝiftus; forſoþe he ſhal
not taken hem.
xviii And wile þou not biholden þe vnriȝtwis ſacrifice; for
þe Lord is domes man, and þer is not anent hym glorie
of perfone.
xix ȝe Lord ſhal not taken a perfone in to pore; and þe
preȝing of þe hurt he ſhall ful out heren.
xvi He ſhal not diſpise þe prezeres of þe faderles child,
ne þe widewe, yff ſhe heelde out þe ſpeeche of weiling.
xvii Wheþer not þe teres of þe widewe at þe cheeke
gon doun, and þe outcry of hir vp on þe ledyng doun
of hem?
xviii Fro þe cheke forſoþe þei ſteȝen vp to heuen, and þe
Lord herere ſhal not delyten in þem.
xix Who honouriþ God in liking, ſhal ben reſſeyued; and
þe lowe preȝyng of hym vnto þe cloudis ſhal neȝhe.
xxi þe orifoun of þe meekeſte hymſelf ſhal perſen
cloudis, and to þe tyme þat it neȝhe, he ſhal not be
coumfortid, and not gon awei, to þe tyme þat þe heȝest
beholde.
xxii And þe Lord ſhal not longen awey, but demen
riȝtwis men, and don dom; and þe strengeſte ſhal not
han in hem pacience, þat he to-truble þe rigge of hem.
xxiii And to Jentiles he ſhal ȝelde veniaunce, to þe tyme
þat he take awei þe plente of proude men, and þe
kingus dignetees of wicke men he totruble;
xxiv to þe tyme þat he ȝelde to men aftir þer deedus,
and aftir þe werkis of Adam, and aftir þe
prefumpcioun of hym;
xxv to þe tyme þat he deme þe dom of his folc, and 'he
ſchal delite riȝtwis men wiþ his mercy.
xxvi Fair þe mercy of God in tyme of tribulacioun, as a
cloude of reyn in tyme of droȝte.

Capitulum XXXVI.

i Haue mercy of vs, God of alle þingus; and behold vs,
and ſhew to vs þe lyȝt of þi mercy doyngus.
ii And ſend in þi drede vp on Jentilis, þat ſoȝten not
þee, þat þei knowe for þer is not God, but þou; þat þei
telle out þi grete wrþi deedis.
iii Rere vp þin hond vp on aliene folkis, þat þey ſee þi
myȝt.
iv As forſoþe in þe ſiȝte of hem þou art halewed in vs,
ſo in oure ſiȝte þou ſhalt be magnefied in hem;
v þat þei knowe þee, as and wee han knowe, for þer is
noon oþer God, ſaue þee, Lord.
vi Ennewe þou ſigues, and chaunge merueiles;
vii glorifie þe hond, and þe riȝt arm.
viii Rere vp wodneſſe, and heeld oute wraþe;

ix enhaunce þe aduersarie, and tormente þe enemye.
 x Heeȝe þou þe tyme, and haue mynde of þe ende, þat
 þei telle out þi merueilis.
 xi In þe ire of flaume be he deuoured þat is faued; and
 þat werfst treten þi folc, finde þei perdicoun.
 xii To-broȝe þou þe hed of princes, and of þe enemy,
 seiende, þer is noon oþer, saue wee.
 xiii Gedere togidere alle þe lynagis of Jacob, and
 knowe þei for þer is no God but þou, þat þei telle out
 þi grete wrþi deedis; and þou shalt eritage þem, as fro
 þe bigynnyng.
 xiv Haue mercy to þi puple, vp on þe whiche is
 inwardli clepid þi name; and to Israel, whom þou haft
 euened to þi first gotten.
 xv Haue mercy to Jerusalem, þe cyte of þin halewing,
 þe cite of þi reste.
 xvi Fulfil Syon wiþ þin vntellable vertues, and þi puple
 wiþ þi glorie.
 xvii ȝif witneſſing, for fro þe bigynnyng þi creatures þei
 ben; and rere þe preȝeres, þat þe rapere profetes
 speeken in þi name.
 xviii ȝif meede, Lord, to men sustenende þee, þat þi
 profetes feiþful bee founden; and heere þou þe orisoun
 of þi seruauns.
 xix Aftir þe blissing of Aron ȝif to þi puple, and riȝte
 reule vs in to þe weie of riȝtwisnes; þat þei alle wite,
 þat dwellen þe erþe, for þou art God, biholdere of
 worldis.
 xx Eche mete þe wombe schal ete, and þer is mete
 betere þan mete.
 xxi Cheekes touchen neȝh þe mete, and þe mysfelende
 herte lesyng wrdys.
 xxii Pe shreude herte shal ȝyue forewy flouþe, and þe
 wise man shal wiþftonde to it.
 xxiii Pe womman schal taken eche male child, and þer
 is a doȝter betere þan þe sone.
 xxiv Pe fairnesse of a womman gladiþ out þe face of
 hyr man, and ouer alle lust of þe man she shal 'ouer
 ledien desyr.
 xxv If þer is tunge of curing, þer is and of swaging, and
 of mercy; þe man of hir is not aftir þe sonus of men.
 xxvi Who weldiþ a good womman, bigyneþ posseſſiou; and
 helpe aftir hym she is, and a piler as reste.
 xxvii Wher is not hegge, shal ben to-broken þe
 posseſſiou; and where is not a womman, weileþ þe
 nedys.
 xxviii To whom byleeueþ he þat haþ not a nest, and
 bowing doun wher euere shal ben derk, as a gird vp
 þef, lepende out fro cite in to cyte?

Capitulum XXXVII.

i Eche frend shal seyn, And I frenshipe couplede; but
 þer is a frend, bi only name a frend. Wheþer not
 forewe is in vnto deþ?

ii A mete felawe forþoþe and a frend to enemyte shul
 ben turned.
 iii O! most shreude presumpcioun, whennus art þou
 foormed to coueren drie malice, and þe trecherie of
 it?
 iv Pe mete felawe to þe frend shal be merie in likingus,
 and in þe dai of tribulacioun he shal be aduersarie.
 v A mete felawe to þe frend forewiþ wiþ, bi cause of þe
 wombe; and aȝen þe enemy he shal take sheld.
 vi Forȝete þou not of þi frend in þin inwit, and be þou
 not vnmyndeful of hym in þi werkis.
 vii Wile þou nott counfelen wiþ þi wyues fader; and fro
 men enuyende to þee hyd counseil.
 viii Eche counseiler discouereþ counseil, but þer is a
 counseiler in hymself.
 ix Fro an euel counseiler kep þi soule; first wite þou,
 what be þe nede of hym, and what he in his inwit shal
 þenken;
 x leſt par auenture he poote a pol, 'or a stake, in to þe
 erþe, and fey to þee,
 xi Good is þi wey, and stonde aȝeenward, to seen what
 falle to þee.
 xii Wiþ an vnreligious man trete of hoolynesse, and wiþ
 þe vnriȝtwis man of riȝtwisnæſſe, and wiþ a womman
 of þo þingus þat she enuyeb. Wile þou not counseilen
 wiþ hym þat haþ þee suspect, and fro men enuyende to
 þee, hid þou þi counseil. Wiþ þe dredful trete of
 bataile, and wiþ þe marchaund, 'of castinge out of
 schyppe; wiþ þe biere, of filling, wiþ þe enuyous man,
 of graces to be don;
 xiii wiþ þe vnpitouſe, of pite, wiþ þe vnhonest, of
 honeſte, wiþþe werkere, of alle werk;
 xiv wiþ þe annuel werker, of þe ful endyng of þe ȝer,
 wiþ þe flowe seruaunt, of myche werchyng. Tac þou
 not heed to 'þese in al counseil,
 xv but wiþ an hoely man be þou byfy, whom euere þou
 shalt knowe kepende þe drede of God,
 xvi whos soule is aftir þi soule. Who euere shal wageren
 in dercenesses, shal not togidere forewen to þee.
 xvii And herte of good counseil sette þou wiþ þee; þer is
 not forþoþe to þee oþer more þan it.
 xviii Pe soule of an hoely man telleþ out oþer while
 soþis; more þan seuene lookeres aboute fittende in to
 heiȝte to beholden.
 xix And in alle þese þingus louliche preȝe þe heȝest, þat
 he riȝt reule in treuþe þi wey.
 xx Biforn alle werkes a verre wrd go bifor þee; and
 biforn alle deede stable counseil.
 xxi A shreude wrd 'schal chaunge þe herte, of þe
 whiche foure partis springen; good and euel, lif and
 deþ; and þe lordshipere of þese is a byfy tung.
 xxii A wys man many men taȝte, and to his soule is
 fweete.
 xxiii Who sofistically spekeþ, is hateful; in alle þing he
 shal ben biglid.

xxiiii Forsoþe þer is not ȝyuen to hym of þe Lord grace, forsoþe he is bigilid of alle wisdom.

xxv Þer is a wys man wiys to his soule, and þe frutes of þe wit of hym ben preifable.

xxvi A wis man techeþ his folc, and þe frutis of 'þe wit of hym ben feiþful.

xxvii A wys man shal be fulfill wiþ blissingus, and men seende hym shul preisen.

xxviii Þe lif of a man in þe noumble of daȝes; þe daȝes forsoþe of Israel ben vnnoumbreable.

xxix A wis man in puple shal eritagen wrshippe, and þe name of hym shal ben lyuende in to wiþoute ende.

xxx Sone, in þi lif tempte þou þi soule; and if it were shreude, ȝif þou not to it power;

xxxi forsoþe not alle þingus to alle speden, and ne to eche soule eche kinde pleseþ.

xxxii Wile þou not ben gredy in alle plenteuous mete ȝyuyng, and heeld þee not out vpon eche mete.

xxxiii In manye forsoþe metus shal ben infirmyte, and gredynesse shal neȝhen vnto colre.

xxxiv For glotonye manye men dieden; who forsoþe is abstenent, shal eechen liȝt.

Capitulum XXXVIII.

i Honoure þe leche, for nede; forsoþe hym foormede þe heȝest.

ii Of God forsoþe is alle leching; and fro þe king he schal take ȝyuyng.

iii Þe disciplyne of þe leche shal enhaunse þe hed of hym; and in þe siȝte of grete men he shal ben preisid.

iv Þe heȝest foormede of þe erþe medycyne; and þe prudent man shal not agrisen it.

v Wheþer not of þe tree is mad sweete þe bitter water?

vi At þe knowleching of men þe vertue of þem; and þe heȝest ȝaf to men kunningg, to be wrshipid in his merueiles.

vii In þese þingus he curende shal swage forewen, and þe oynement makere shal make pymenis of swotenesse, and enoyntingus he shal make of helþe; and þe werkis of hym shul not ben ful endid.

viii Þe pes forsoþe of God vpon þe face of þe erþe.

ix My sone, in þin infirmytee ne dispise þou þiself; but prei þe Lord, and he shal cure þee.

x Turne awei fro gilte, and dresse þou þe hondis, and fro alle gilte clense þin herte.

xi ȝif swetnesse, and mynde of tried flour, and mac fat þe offring; and ȝif stede to þe leche.

xii Forsoþe þe Lord foormede hym, and go he not awei fro þee; for his werkis ben nedeful.

xiii Þer is forsoþe tyme, whan þou renne in to þe hondis of hem.

xiv Þei forsoþe þe Lord shul louly preiȝen, þat he riȝt reule þe reste of hem, and helpe for þer conuersacioun.

xv Who gilteþ in his siȝt, þat made hym, shal falle in to þe hondis of þe leche.

xvi Sone, in to þe deade bringe forþ teris, and as harde þingus suffrid bigyn to wepe; and aftir dom touche his body, and dispise þou not þe biriying of hym.

xvii For þe acusing forsoþe bitterly ber weilyng 'of hym o dai; and tac coumfort for heuynesse.

xviii And do weilyng after þe deseruyng of hym o dai, or two, for bacbiting.

xix Of forewi flouþe forsoþe heeȝeþ deþ, and couereþ vertue; and forewi flouþe of herte boowiþ þe nol.

xx In ledyng awei dwelliþ stille forewy flouþe; and þe substaunce of þe helpeles aftir þe herte of hym.

xxi Ne ȝyue þou þin herte in forewy flouþe, but putte it awei fro þee; and haue mynde of þe laste þingus,

xxii and wile þou not forȝeten. Ne forsoþe þer is conuersacioun, and to þis þou schalt no þing profiten; and þi self þou shalt werst treten.

xxiii Myndeful be þou of my dom; so forsoþe it shal ben and þin, to me ȝisterdai, and to þee to day.

xxiv In þe reste of þe deade mac to resten þe mynde of hym; and coumforte hym in þe goyng out of his spirit.

xxv Wisdom wriȝt in tyme of voydenesse; and who is laſſid in deede, wisdom shal parceyue; for wiþ wisdom he shal be fulfill.

xxvi Who holdeþ þe ploȝ, and who glorieþ in þe spere, wiþ þe pricke stereþ þe oxen, and wonerþ in þe werkis of hem; and þe telling of hym in þe sonus of booles.

xxvii His herte he shal ȝyue 'to ben turned þe forewis; and þe wach of it in þe fatnesse of kyn.

xxviii So eche smyþe, and cheef werkere, þe whyche þe nyȝt as þe day ouerdoþ; þe whyche grauede grauen broochis, and þe byfynesse of hym varieþ þe peynture; his herte he shal ȝyue into þe licnesse of peynture, and his waking parformeþ þe werk.

xxix So þe iren smyþ sittende biside þe stibie, and biholdende þe werk of þe iren, þe humour of þe fyr brenneþ his flesh; and in þe hete of þe furneys he traueilþ wiþ stryif.

xxx Pe vois of hamer ennewiþ his ere; and aȝen þe licnesse of þe vessel þe eȝe of hym.

xxxi His herte he shal ȝyue in to þe ful ending of þe werkis; and his waking shal enourne þe inparfitnesse.

xxxii So þe crokere sittende at his werk, turnende wiþ his feet þe whel, þe whiche in besynesse is put euermor for his werk; and wiþ outhoumble is al þe working of hym.

xxxiii In his arm he shal foormen þe cley; and bifoorne his feet he shal crooken his vertue.

xxxiv His herte he shal ȝyue, þat he ful ende þe daubing; and his waking shal clenfe þe furneys.

xxxv Alle þese in þer hondis hopeden; and echon in þer 'craft is wys.

xxxvi Wiþoute alle þese 'is not bild vp þe cyte.

xxxvii And þei shul not wonen in, ne gon in; and in to þe chirche þei shul not ouerlepen.

xxxviii Vpon þe sete of þe domys man þei shul not sitte; and þe testament of dom þei shul not vnderstonde, ne

maken opene disciplyne, and dom; and in parablis þei shul not ben founde.

xxxix But þe creature of spirituel tyme þei shul confermen, and þe lowe prezing of hem in working of craft; leeuende to þer soule, and togidere sechende in þe lawe of þe heþeste.

Capitulum XXXIX.

- i The wiðom of alle olde men þe wife man shal ful out fechen; and in profetes he shal take heed.
- ii Þe telling of þe nemned men he shal kepen; and in to þe fleiȝtes of parables togidere he shal entre.
- iii Þe hid þingus of prouerbis he shal sechen out; and in þe hid þingus of parables he shal dwelle.
- iv In þe myddel of grete men he shal mynystre; and in þe siȝt of þe chef domes man he shal apere.
- v In to þe lond of alien folkys he shal passē; goodus forsoþe and euelis in alle þingus he shal asaȝe.
- vi His herte he shal take to wake þe morutid to þe Lord þat made hym; and in þe siȝt of þe heþeste he shal louli preȝen.
- vii He shal opene his mouȝ in orisoun; and for his giltus he shal louli preȝe.
- viii If forsoþe þe grete Lord wile, wiþ þe spirit of vnderstanding he shal fulfille hym.
- ix And he, as reynes, shal sende þe speches of his wiðdam; and in orisoun he shal knoueleche to þe Lord.
- x And he shal riȝt reule þe counsel 'of hym, and dyscyplyne; and in his hid þingus shal counseilen.
- xi He open shal make þe disciplyne of his lore; and in þe lawe of þe testament of þe Lord he shal glorien.
- xii Manye shal preife þe wiðdam of hym; and vnto þe world he shal not be don awey.
- xiii Þe memorie of hym shal not go awei; and þe name of hym shal be soȝt fro ieneracioun in to ieneracioun.
- xiv His wiðdam folkis of kynde shul telle out; and his preising þe chirche shal shewen out.
- xv If his name schal abijde stille, he shal leue more þan a þousend; and if he shul resten, it shal profiten to hym.
- xvi ȝit I shal counseilen þat I telle out, as wiþ wodnesse forsoþe I am fulfild;
- xvii and in voys he seiþ, Al aboute hereþ me, ȝee Goddus frutes, and as roses plauntid vpon ryueres of watriſ, makeþ frutes.
- xviii As Liban, smel of swotenesse haue ȝee.
- xix Floureþ floures, as lilio; ȝyueþ smel, and braunches in to grace. And preisþ togidere þe song dite; and blisseþ þe Lord in his werkis.
- xx ȝyueþ to his name gret doyng, and knouelecheþ to hym in þe vois of ȝoure lippis, in song dites of lippis, and in harpis; and þus ȝee shuln seyn in knouechyng,
- xxi Þe werkis of þe Lord, alle þei ben ful goode.
- xxii In þe wrd forsoþe of hym stood þe water as an hep; and in þe wrd of þe mouȝ of hym as resceyuyng places of watriſ.

xxiii For in þe heſte of hym a pes makere is mad; and þer is not laſſyng in þe helpe of hym.

xxiv Þe werkes of alle flesh biforn hym; and þer is not any þing hid fro his eȝen.

xxv Fro þe world vnto þe world he biholdiþ; and no þing is merueilous in þe siȝt of hym.

xxvi Per is not to sey, What is þis, or, What is þat? forsoþe alle þingus in þer tyme shul be soȝt.

xxvii Þe bliſſing of hym as a flos shal flowe;

xxviii and as þe vnyuersel flos drunkede þe erþe, so þe wreþe of hym shal eritagen Jentyles, þat soȝten hym not out.

xxix What manere he turnede watriſ in to droȝte, and þe erþe is dried, and þe weies of it to þe weies of þem ben forþ straȝt; so to synneres offenciouns in þe wreþe of hym.

xxx Goodis to goode men ben foormed fro þe bigynnyng; so to most wicke men goodis and euelis.

xxxi Þe bygynnyng of necessarie þing to þe lif of men, water, fyr, iren, and salt, and mylc, and bred of tried flour, and hony, and clustre of grape, and oile, and cloþing.

xxii Alle þese to hoely men in to goodus; so and to vnpitous men and to synneres in to euelis þei shul ben al turned.

xxiii Þer ben spires þat to veniaunce ben formed; and in þer wodnesse þei confermeden þer tormentes.

xxiv And in tyme of ful endyng þei shul heelden out vertue; and þe wodnesse of hym þat made þem þei shul shende.

xxv Fyr, hail, hungir, and deb; alle þese to veniaunce ben foormed;

xxvi teeþ of bestes, and scorpions, and serpentes, and two bitende fwerd veniende in to outlawyng vnpitous men.

xxvii In þe heſtes of hym þei shul plenteuously eten, and vpon erþe in nede þei shul be greiþid; and in þer tymes þei shul not pasſe biside a wrd.

xxviii Perfore fro þe bygynnyng I am confermede; and I confeilede, and ȝoȝte, and scrites latfe.

xxix Alle þe werkes of þe Lord good; and ech werk in his hour shal vndermyneſtren.

xi Per is not to seyn, þis þan þat is werſe; forsoþe alle þingus in þer tyme shul be proued.

xli And now in alle herte and mouȝ preyſeþ togidere, and blisseþ þe name of þe Lord.

Capitulum XL.

i Gret occupacioun is ſhape to alle men, and a greuous ȝoc vp on þe ſonus of Adam, fro þe day of þe goyng out fro þe wombe of þe moder of hem, vn to þe day of þe biryng in to þe moder of alle þingus.

ii Þe ȝoȝtis of hem, and þe dredes of herte, þe fyndyngus of abidyng, and þe daȝes of endyng;

iii fro þe cheef sittere `vp on þe glorious fete, vn to þe
meekid vn to þe erþe and asken;
iv fro hym þat vseþ blu silc, and berþ þe croune, vn to
hym þat is couered wiþ raw lynen, wodnesse, enuye,
noyse, wagering, and dred of deþ, wraþefulnesse
ftedefastly bidende, and striuyng;
v and in tyme of repaſt in þe bed, ſlep of nyȝt chaungeþ
his kunnyngh.
vi Litil forſoþe as noȝt in reſte; and of hym in ſlepes as
in þe day reſpit.
vii He ys diſturbid in þe ſiȝte of his herte, as he þat is
ſcapid in þe dai of bataile. In þe tyme of his helpe he
ros out, and wndrende at no drede,
viii wiþ alle fleſh, fro man vn to beſte, and vp on þe
ſynneres ſeuengfold.
ix To þeſe þingus, deþ, blod, ſtrif, and two bitende
fwerd, opreſſiouns, hungres, and totreding, and
ſcourges;
x vp on wickid men ben formed alle þeſe þingus, and
for hem was mad þe ieneral flod.
xi Alle þingus forſoþe þat of þe erþe ben, in to erþe
fhul ben turned; and alle watris in to þe ſe fhuln be
turned.
xii Alle ȝifte and wickidnesse ſhal ben don awey; and
feip in to world ſhal ſtonde.
xiii þe ſubſtaunces of vnriȝtwis men as a flod fhul ben
dried; and as gret þunder in reyn þei fhul ſowne ful.
xiv As þe riȝtwis man in openyng his hondis ſhal
gladen; ſo þe lawe brekeres in þe ende fhuln wanen
awey.
xv þe ſonus ſonus of vnpitouſ men fhul nott multeplie
braunches; and vnclene rootes vp on þe cop of þe ſton
ſounen.
xvi Vp on eche water greñenesse; and at þe hour of þe
flod bifor al þe hey it ſhal be pullid vp.
xvii Grace as paradis in bliſſingus; and mercy in to þe
world abit ſtille.
xviii þe lif of þe ſuffiſaunt werkere to hymſelf ſhal be
mad fwete; and in it þou ſhalt fynde trefor.
xix þe biſting vp of þe cite ſhal confermen þe name;
and ouer þis an vndeſoulid womman ſhal be countid.
xx Wyn and melodye gladen þe herte; and ouer eiþer
þe loouyng of wiſdam.
xxi Trumpes and fautre maken ſwete melody; and ouer
eiþir þe ſwete tungue.
xxii Grace and fairnesse þe eȝe ſhal defyren; and ouer
þeſe grene tilþis.
xxiii A frend and a mete felawe in tyme comende
togidere; and ouer eiþer a womman wiþ a man.
xxiv Breþern in to help in tyme of tribulacioun; and
ouer þem mercy ſhal delyueren.
xxv Gold and ſiluer, and ſetting of feet; and ouer eiþer
counſeil wel pleſid.
xxvi Facultes and vertues enhauncen þe herte; and ouer
þeſe þe drede of þe Lord.

xxvii þer is not in þe drede of þe Lord laſſing; and þer is
not in it to feche helpe.
xxviii þe drede of þe Lord as paradis of bleſſing; and
ouer alle glorie þei couereden it.
xxix Sone, in þe tyme of þi lif ne nede þou; betere is to
dyen, þan to neden.
xxx A man biholdende in to an oþer mannes bord, þe lif
of hym is nott in þe þenking of liflode; forſoþe he
nurſheþ his lif wiþ oþer mennus metes.
xxxi A man forſoþe diſciplyned and taȝt, ſhal kepe
hymſelf.
xxxii In þe mouȝ of þe vnprudent ſhal be maad myſeſe;
and in þe wombe of hym fyr ſhal brenne.

Capitulum XLI.

i O! deþ, hou bitter is þi mynde to an vnriȝtwis man,
and hauende pes in his ſubſtaunces;
ii to a quyete man, and whos weies ben riȝt ſtraȝt in
alle þingus, and ȝit myȝti to taken mete.
iii O! deþ, good is þi dom to a man nedý, and þat is
laſſid in ſtrengþe,
iv failende þurȝ age, and to whom of alle þingus is
cure, and to þe vnbelleueful, þat leefeþ wiſdam.
v Wile þou not dreden þe dom of deþ; haue mynde
what bifor þee weren, and what vp on ben to come to
þee; þis dom fro þe Lord to alle fleſh.
vi And þat fhuln ouercomen to bee in þe wel pleſid
þing of þe heȝest; wheþer ten, or an hundred, or a
þousend ȝer.
vii Forſoþe þer is not in helle acuſing of lif.
viii þe ſonus of abhominacions ben mad þe ſonus of
ſynneres; and þat wonen biſide þe housis of vnpitouſ
men.
ix þe eritage of þe ſonus of ſynneres ſhal perſhen; and
wiþ þe ſed of hem þe besynesse of repreſ.
x Of þe vnpitouſ fader pleynen, `or weilen, ſonus, for
for hym þei ben in repreſ.
xi Wo to ȝou, vnpitouſ men, þat han forſaken þe lawe
of þe heȝest Lord.
xii And if ȝee fhul ben born, in cursing ȝee fhul ben
born; and if ȝee fhul dien, in cursing ſhal be ȝoure part.
xiii Alle þingus þat of þe erþe ben, in to erþe fhul ben
turned; ſo vnpitouſ men fro cursing in to perdiſion.
xiv þe weylyng of men in þe body of hem; þe name
forſoþe of vnpitouſ men ſhal ben don awey.
xv Cure haue þou of a good name; þat forſoþe more
ſhal abide ſtille wiþ þee, þan a þouſend grete trefores
and precious.
xvi Of good lif þe noumbre of daȝes; forſoþe good
name ſhal abide ſtille in to þe ſpirituel world.
xvii Diſciplyne in pes kepeþ, ȝee ſonus; hid forſoþe
wiſdam, and trefor vñſeen, what profit in euere eiþer?
xviii Betere is a man þat hidȝ hys folie, þan a man þat
hidȝ his wiſdam.

- xix 'Ner þe latere turneþ aȝeen in þese þingus þat gon out of my mouþ.
- xx Forsoþe it is not good to waiten abouþ, 'or to kepen, alle vnreuerence, and not alle þingus in alle plesen in feip.
- xxi Shame ȝee of þe fader, and of þe moder, of fornycacioun; and fro þe cheef sitttere,
- xxii and of þe myȝty, of lefyng; and of þe prince, and of þe domes man, of gilte; of þe synagoge, and of þe folc, of wickidnesse;
- xxiii of felawe, and of frend, of vnriȝtwisnesse; and of þe place in þe whiche þou dwellist,
- xxiv of þeft; of þe treue of God, and þe testament; of sitting doun in loeues, and of þe derknyng of þe ȝoue þing, and of taken;
- xxv fro men salutende, of stillnesse; fro biholding of a fornycarie womman, and fro þe turnyng awei of þe chere of þe cosyn.
- xxvi Ne turne þou awei face fro þi neȝhebore; and fro taking awei part, and not restoring.
- xxvii Bihold þou not a womman of an oþer man; and ne enserche þou þe hand womman of hym, and stonde þou not at þe bed of hir.
- xxviii Bewar of frendus, of wrdus of repreff; and whan þou haft ȝyue, ne vpbreide þou.

Capitulum XLII.

- i Ne double þou þe sermoun of heering, of þe openyng of þe hid wrd; and þou shalt ben verrelly wiþoute confusioun, and þou shalt fynde grace in þe siȝt of alle men. Ne for alle þese þingus be þou confoundid; and ne accepte þou persone, þat þou gilte
- ii of þe lawe of þe heȝest, and of þe testament of dom, to iustefien þe vnpitouse;
- iii of þe wrd of felawes, and of weie goeres, and of þe ȝyuyng of þe eritage of frendis;
- iv of þe euenes of balaunces, and of weiȝtes, of purchasyng of manye þingus, and of fewe;
- v of þe corruptioun of biyng, and of marchaundis, and of myche disciplyne of sonus; and of þe werft seruaunt, to make þe fide to bleden.
- vi Vp on a shreude womman good is a signe.
- vii Where ben many hondis, close þou; and what euere þou shalt take, 'noumbre þou, and peise; þe ȝyuen þing forsoþe, and þe taken, al diskryue, 'or wryte.
- viii Of þe disciplyne of þe mysfelende, and of þe fool, and of þe elderes, þatt ben demed, of þe ȝunge waxen men; and þou shalt ben lerned in alle þingus, and prouable in þe siȝte of alle men.
- ix þe doȝter of þe fader is hid, þe wache and þe bysynesse of hir shal don awey flep; leſt par auenture in hir ȝunge waxen age auoutressle she be mad, and wiþ a man dwellende, hatefull she be mad;
- x leſt any tyme she be pollutid in hir maydenhed, and in hir fader keping she be founde wiþ child; leſt par

- auenture wiþ hir man dwellende, she trespassse, or certus bareyn she be mad.
- xi Vp on a leccherous doȝtir set warde, leſt any tyme she make þee in to repreff to comen to þin enemys, of bacbiting in þe citee, and of casting awey of þe puple; and she confounde þee in þe multitude of þe puple.
- xii To alle men wile þou not 'taken heed in þe fairnesse; and in þe myddel of wymmen wile þou not dwellen.
- xiii Forsoþe of cloþis comeþ þe moȝhe, and of a womman þe wickidnesse of a man.
- xiv Betere forsoþe is þe wickidnesse of a man, þan a womman doende benefet, and a womman confoundende in to repreff.
- xv Myndeful be 'Y shal þerfore of þe werkes of þe Lord; and which I saȝ, I shal shewen out, in þe wrdis of þe Lord, his werkus.
- xvi þe funne shynende þurȝ alle þingus biheeld; and of þe glorie of þe Lord ful is his werk.
- xvii Wheþer not þe Lord made seyntes to tellen out alle his merueiles, þe whiche þe Lord almyȝty shal confermen stable in his glorie?
- xviii þe depþe of þe se, and þe herte of men he shal enserchen; and in þe 'flyȝe wit, or gile, of hem he shal out þenke.
- xix þe Lord forsoþe kneȝ al kunning, and beheeld in to þe tocne of þe spirituell world; shewende out þat ben passid, and þat ben ouer to come; openende þe steppis of hid þingus.
- xx And þer passid not biside hym any þenking, and any wrd hidde not it self fro hym.
- xi He made faire þe grete wrþi werkes of his wisdam, þe whiche is biforn þe world, and vnto þe world; ne it is echid,
- xxii ne it is laffid, and it nedeþ not þe counsel of any man.
- xxiii Hou desirable ben alle þe werkes of hym, and as a sparcle þat is, to beholden.
- xxiv Alle þese þingus lyuen, and dwellen in to þe world; and in alle nede alle þyngus obeshen to hym.
- xxv Alle þingus double, oon aȝen oon; and he made not any þing to failen.
- xxvi Of euery þing he shal conferme þe goodus; and who shal be fulfilld, seende þe glorie of hym, and who witende shal conferme þe strengþe of hym?

Capitulum XLIII.

- i The firmament of þe heiȝte is þe fairnesse of hym; and þe fairnes of heuene in þe siȝte of glorie.
- ii þe funne in þe siȝte, shewende out in þe issue, a merueilous vessel, þe werk of þe heȝe.
- iii In þe myddai it brenneþ out þe erþe; and in þe siȝte of his brennyng who shal moun suffre? Kepende þe furneys in þe werkis of brennyng;

iiiii þre maner þe sunne brennende oute hillis, blastende
 out fyrene bemes, and aȝeen shynende wiþ his bemes,
 blendelþ þe eȝen.
 v Gret þe Lord, þat made it; and in þe wrdis of it he
 heeȝede þe weye.
 vi And þe moone in alle þingus in his tyme shewende
 of tyme, and tokne of þe spirituel world.
 vii Of þe moone þe signe of þe holy day; a liȝt ȝyuere
 þat is laſſid in þe ending.
 viii Þe mooneþ aftir his name is waxende, merueylously
 in to þe ful endyng.
 ix A vessel of tentes in 'heiȝe þingis, in þe firmament of
 heuene shynende gloriouſly.
 x Þe fairnesse of heuene glorie of sterres; þe Lord
 liȝtnende þe world in heiȝes.
 xi In woordis hoely men shuln stonden at þe dom; and
 þei shul not failen in þer wacches.
 xii See þe bowe, and blisse hym þat made it; ful fair it
 is in his shynynge.
 xiii He cumpasidhe heuene in þe circuyt of his glorie; þe
 hondus of þe heȝe openeden it.
 xiv Bi his maundement heeȝede þe snoȝ; and he heeȝeb
 liȝtnyngus to fenden out of his dom.
 xv Perfore opened ben þe tresores, and floweren awey þe
 little cloudys as briddes.
 xvi In his mykilnesse he putte þe cloudus; and ben to-
 broke þe stones of þe hail.
 xvii In his siȝte shul ben stired togidere þe hillis; and in
 his wil shal spiren, 'or breþen, out þe souȝ.
 xviii þe vois of his þunder 'schal beten þe erþe; and þe
 tempeſt of þe norþ, and þe gederyng of wynd.
 xix And as a brid puttende doun to fitten sprengelþ þe
 snoȝ, and as a locust drenchende þe descendingus of it.
 xx Þe fairnesse of þe shynynge of it þe eȝe shal
 merueilen; and vp on þe weder of hym þe herte
 quakeþ.
 xxi Frost as salt he shal heelden out vp on þe erþe; and
 whil he blowiþ, he shal be mad as þe coppis of þe
 brembil.
 xxii þe cold norþerne wind bleeȝ, and þe cristal freeſede
 fro þe watyr; vp on al þe gederyng of watriſ it reſteþ,
 and as an habirioun, it clopide hymſelf watriſ.
 xxiii And it shal deuouren hillis, and brennen out þe
 desert; and quenchent out þe greene as fyr.
 xxiv Medecyne of alle þingus in þe heeȝyng of þe little
 cloude; þe dew, metende to þe comende brennyng,
 lowȝ shal maken it.
 xxv In his wrd þe wynd heeld his pes; bi his þenking he
 shal pese þe se; and þe Lord Jhesus plautide yt.
 xxvi Who feilen þe se, shuln tellen out þe periles of it;
 and herende wiþ oure eres wee shuln wndre.
 xxvii Þere ful cleer werkis, and merueilous, and dyuers
 kindis of noȝouſe bestes, and of alle helpely bestes, and
 þe creature of bestes.
 xxviii For hym is confermed þe ende of þe wey; and in
 þe wrd of hym alle þingus ben mad togidere.

xxix Many þinges we seyn, and failen in wrdis; ful
 endyng forſoþe of wrdis he is.
 xxx In alle þingus gloriende, to what shul we be myȝty?
 he forſoþe almyȝti ouer alle his werkes.
 xxxi Ferful þe Lord, and gret hugely; and merueilous þe
 power of hym.
 xxxii Gloreſiende þe Lord hou myche euere ȝee ſchul
 moun, he shal ben ouer wrþi ȝit; and ful merueilous þe
 gret doyng of hym.
 xxxiii Blifſende þe Lord, enhaunce ȝee hym as myche as
 ȝee moun; more forſoþe he is þan alle preiſing.
 xxxiv Enhauncende hym ȝee shul be fulſild wiþ vertue;
 ne trauaile ȝee, forſoþe ȝee shul not ful comen.
 xxxv Who faȝ hym, and shal tellen out? and who shal
 magnefien hym, as he is fro þe bigynnyng?
 xxxvi Many hid þingus ben more þan þeſe; forſoþe fewe
 þingus wee han ſeen of his werkes.
 xxxvii Alle þingus forſoþe þe Lord made; and to men
 pitouſly doende he ȝaf wiſdam.

Capitulum XLIII.

i 'Preiſen we glorious men, and oure fadris and modris
 in þer generacioun.
 ii Myche glorie þe Lord dide in his grete doyng.
 iii Fro þe world ben men lordſhipende in þer poweres,
 grete men in vertue, and bi þer prudence biforn opere
 mad riche; tellende in profetes þe dignete of profetes,
 iv and comaundende in þe present puple, and bi vertue
 of prudence of þe puple, moft hoely wrdis.
 v In þer wiſdam ſechende þe muſyk manerys, and
 tellende þe dytes of scriptures.
 vi Riche men in vertue, hauende þe ſtudy of fairnesſe,
 pes makende in þer houses.
 vii Alle þeſe in þe ieneraciouns of þeir folc han taken
 glorie; and in þer daȝes ben had in preiſyngus.
 viii Who of hem ben born, laſten þe name of telling þe
 preiſyngus of hem.
 ix And þer ben, of whom is no mynde; þei perſheden as
 þat weren not, and ben born as not born; and þe ſonus
 of hem wiþ hem.
 x But þey men of mercy ben, of whom þe pitouſtees
 faileden not;
 xi and wiþ þe ſeed of hem dwellide ſtille good eritage.
 xii And þe ſed of þe ſonus ſonus of hem ſtod in þe
 testament,
 xiii and þe eritage of þe ſonus of hem for hem, in to wiþ
 oute ende dwelleþ; þe ſed of hem, and þe glorie of
 hem, shal not be forsaken.
 xiv þe bodies of hem in pes ben biried; and þe name of
 hem shal lyue in to ieneraciouns and ieneraciouns.
 xv þe wyſdam of hem puples shul tellen; and þe
 preiſing of hem þe chirche shal ſhewen.
 xvi Enoc pleſede to God, and is translatid in to paradis,
 þat he ȝyue wiſdam to folc of kynde.

- xvii Noe is founde a parfit riȝtwis man, and in tyme of wraþe he is mad recounsylyng.
- xviii Perfore is laft þe remnaunt of þe erþe, whan þe flod was do.
- xix Þe testaments of þe world ben put anent hym, ne 'myȝte be do awey wiþ þe flod eche flesh.
- xx Abraham þe grete fader of þe multitude of þe folc of kinde; and þer is not founde liȝc to hym in glorie, þat kepte þe lawe of þe heȝest, and was in testament wiþ hym.
- xxi In his flesh he made to stonde þe testament; and in tempting he is founde feiþful.
- xxii Perfore by oþ he ȝaf to hym glorie in his folc of kinde, to encresen hym as an hilloc of erþe;
- xxiii and to enhauncen 'þe sed of hym as þe sterres, and to eritagen hym fro þe se vn to þe se, and fro þe flod vnto þe termes of þe erþe.
- xxiv And to Isaac he dide þe same maner, for Abraham, his fader.
- xxv Þe blifing of alle folc of kinde þe Lord ȝaf to hym; and his testament he confermede vp on þe hed of Jacob.
- xxvi He kneȝ hym in his bleſſingus, and ȝaf to hym þe eritage; and he deuydede to hym part in þe twelue lynagis.
- xxvii And he kepte to hym sonus of mercy, findende grace in þe fȝt of al flesh.

Capitulum XLV.

- i Moyses looued of God and of men; whos mynde is in bleſſyng.
- ii Lic he made hym in þe glorie of seyntes, and he magnefiede hym in þe drede of enemys; and in his wrdis he cefede hidous wondris.
- iii He glorefiede hym in þe fȝt of kyngus, and he comaundide to hym bifor al his puple, and he shewede to hym his glorie.
- iv In feiþ and softeneſſe of hym he made hym hoely; and he chees hym of alle flesh.
- v Forsoþe he herde hym, and þe vois of hym; and he ladde hym in a cloude.
- vi And he ȝaff hym an herte to þe heftes, and to þe lawe of lif, and of disciplyne; to techen Jacob þe testament, and Israel his domes.
- vii Heeȝ he made Aaron, his broþer, and a lic to hym of þe lynage of Leuy.
- viii He sette to hym an euere lastende testament, and he ȝaf to hym þe presthod of þe folc of kinde; and he made hym blisful in glorie.
- ix And he girde hym aboute wiþ þe girdil of riȝtwisneſſe, and he cloþide hym þe stoele of glorie, and crounede hym in vessellis off vertue.
- x Shon, and breches, and coope he putte to hym, and girde hym aboute wiþ manye litle goldene belles in cumpas;
- xi to ȝyue soun in his goyng in, and to make þe soun herd in þe temple, in to mynde to þe sonus of hys folc.
- xii An hoely stoele, wiþ gold, and blyu vyolet silc, and sanguyn silc, þe werk wouen, þurȝ þe dom of þe wife man, and þurȝ þe treuþe of þe enourned;
- xiii wiþ fyr red silc foldun aȝeen, þe werk of þe craftis, wiþ precious iemmes figured in binding of gold, and wiþ werk of þe lapidarie grauen, in to þe mynde, after þe noumbre of þe lynagis of Israel.
- xiv A goldene croune vp on þe mytre of hym, expressid wiþ þe tocne of hoelynesse, þe glorie of wrfshipe, and þe werec of vertue, 'to þe desir of eȝen enourned.
- xv So faire bifor hym weren not 'fuche þingus, vnto þe est.
- xvi Þer is nott clad wiþ it any alyen, but only alone þe sonus of hym, and þe cosynes of hym, bi alle tyme.
- xvii Þe sacrifices of hym ben ful endid wiþ fyr eche day.
- xviii Moyses fulfilde þe hondis of hym, and enoyntede hym wiþ his hoely oile.
- xix It is mad to hym an euerelastende testament, and to his sed as þe daȝes of heuene, to vſen þe offis of presthed, and to han preysyng, and his puple to be glorified in his name.
- xx Hym he chees of alle lyuende, to offre sacrifice to God, encens, and good smell, in to mynde, to make pes for his puple.
- xxi And he ȝaf to hym power in his heftes, in testamenteſſes of domes, to teche Jacob witneſſingus, and in his lawe liȝt to ȝyue to Israel.
- xxii For aȝen hym stoden alienus, and for enuye þer cumpasseden hym men in desert, þat weren wiþ Dathan and Abiron, and þe congregacioun of Chore, in to ful wraþe.
- xxiii Þe Lord saȝ, and it plesede not to hym; and þei ben waſtide in þe bure of ful wraþe.
- xxiv He made to hem hidous veniaunces, and he waſtede þem in þe flaume of fyr.
- xxv And he eechede to Aron glorie, and he ȝaf to hym eritage; and þe chef of þe frutes of þe erþe he deuydide to hym.
- xxvi Þe bred of hym 'in þe firſte, in to fulneſſe he greipede; for whi and þe sacrificife of þe Lord þei shul ete, þe whiche he ȝaf to hym, and to þe sed of hym.
- xxvii 'For whi in þe lond he shal not eritagen Jentiles, and part is not to hym in þe folc; he is forsoþe þe part of hym, he is and þe eritage.
- xxviii Fynees, þe sone of Eleasar, þe þridde is in glorie, folowende hym in þe drede of God,
- xxix and to stonde in reuerence of þe folc; in goodneſſe and gladneſſe of his soule he pleſide to God of Israel.
- xxx Perfore he sette to hym a testament of pes, and a prince of seyntes, and of his folc; þat þer be to hym and to his sed dignete of presthed, in to wiþ oute ende.
- xxxi And þe testament of Dauid, 'þe king, sone of Jesse, of þe lynage of Juda, eritage to hym, and to þe sed of

hym; þat he schuld ȝyue wiſdam in to oure herte, to demen his folc in riȝtwisnelfe, leſt were don awei þe goodis of hem; and þe glorie of hem, in to þe folc of hem, he maade euere laſtende.

Capitulum XLVI.

- i Strong in bataile Jefus Nauee, þe ſuccellour of Moifes in profetes, þat was gret aftir his name.
- ii Moſt in to þe helþe of þe choſen men of God, to fiȝten out þe enemys aȝenrifende, þat he ſhulde han afterward þe eritage of Israel.
- iii What glorie he hadde in taking vp his hondis, and in caſtyng aȝen þe cites twey bitende fwerdis.
- iv Who biforn hym ſo wiþſtold? for whi þe enemys þe Lord ſimot.
- v Or not in wraþefulneſſe of hym is lettid þe funne, and o dai is mad as two?
- vi He inwardli clepede þe heȝest, myȝti in aȝenrifting his enemys on eiper ſide; and þe grete and hoely God herde hym, in þe grete ſtones of hail of ful gret vertue.
- vii A bure he made aȝen þe enmyable folc; in þe goyng doun he diſtroȝede þe contrarious;
- viii þat þe Jentilis knowe þe myȝt of hym, for aȝen þe Lord to fiȝte is not liȝt; and he folowede þe myȝti men bihindē.
- ix And in þe daȝes of Moify mercy dide he, and Calef, þe ſone of Jefone; to ſtonde aȝen þe enemy, and to forſende þe folc fro synnes, and to drawen awei þe gruccing of þe malice.
- x And þei two ordeyned fro þe perile ben deliuered, fro þe noumbe of ſix hundredrouſend foot men, to bringe þem in to þe eritage, in to þe lond þat flowiȝ mylc and honys.
- xi And þe Lord ȝaf to Calef ſtrengþe, and vnto eelde abod ſtille to hym vertue; þat he ſhulde ſteȝe in to þe heȝe place of þe erþe, and þe ſed of hym heeld þe eritage.
- xii And alle þe ſonus of Israel ſeȝen, for it is good to obefhe to þe hoeli God.
- xiii And alle þe iugis bi þer name, of whom þe herte is not corrupt, þe whiche ben not turned awei fro þe Lord;
- xiv þat þe mynde of hem be in bleſſing, and þe boenes of hem buriouen fro þer place;
- xv and þe name of hem abit ſtille in to wiþ oute ende, þe glorie of hoely men abidende ſtille to þe ſonus of hem.
- xvi Samuel, þe profete of þe Lord, looued of þe Lord his God, renewede þe empire, and enoyntede princes in his folc.
- xvii In þe lawe of þe Lord he demede þe congregacioun, and he ſaȝ þe Lord of Jacob, and in his feiþ he is proued a profete.
- xviii And he is knownen in his wrdis feiþful, for he ſaȝ þe Lord of liȝt.

xix And he inwardly clepide þe almyȝty Lord, in aȝenrifting þe enemys aboue ſtonde on eche ſide, in þe offring of þe man vndefoulid.

xx And þe Lord þundrede in fro heuene, in a gret ſoun his vois he made herd.

xxi And he to-trad þe princes of Tyres, and alle þe dukes of Filisteys.

xxii And bifore þe tyme of þe ende of his lif, and he ȝaf witneſſing of þe world, in þe ſiȝt of þe Lord, and of Crift; monees and vnto þe ſhon, of alle flesh he toc not; and þer acufide hym not a man.

xxiii And aftir þat he flepte, and made knownen to þe kyng, and ſhewede to hym þe ende of his lif; and enhauncede his vois fro þe erþe in profecie, to don awey þe vnpitouſte of þe folc.

Capitulum XLVII.

- i Aftir þeſe þingus ros Nathan, þe profete, in þe daȝes of Dauid.
- ii And as talȝ ſeuered fro þe flesh, ſo Dauid fro þe ſonus of Israel.
- iii Wiþ leouns he pleyede, as wiþ lombis; in beres liȝc maner he dide, as in lombis of ſhep.
- iv In his ȝouþe wheþer he ſloȝ not a ieaut, and toc awei repreſ fro þe folc?
- v In takinge þe hond in þe ſton of þe flynge, he þreȝ doun þe ioȝe of Golie,
- vi where he inwardly clepede þe Lord almyȝty; and he ȝaf in his riȝt hond to don awey a strong man in bataile, and to enhaunce þe horn of his folc.
- vii So in ten þouſendis he glorifiede hym, and preifede hym in þe bleſſingus of þe Lord, in offringe to hym a croune of glorie.
- viii Forſoþe he to-broſede þe enemys on eche ſide, and diſtroȝede Filisteys contrarious, vnto þe day þat is now; he to-broſede þe horn of hem, vnto wiþ oute ende.
- ix In alle werk he ȝaf knouleching to þe hoely, and to be heeȝe in þe wrd of glorie.
- x Of alle his herte he preifede God, and loouede þe Lord þat made hym, and ȝaf to hym aȝen þe enemyes myȝt.
- xi And he made to ſtonde ſyngeres aȝen þe auter; and in þe ſoun of hem he made sweete motetes.
- xii And he ȝaf wrſhepe in ſolempnyſingus, and ournede þe tymes vnto þe ful endyng of lyf; þat þei ſhulden preisen þe hoely name of þe Lord, and make large erly þe hoelyneſſe of God.
- xiii Crift purgede þe synnes of hym, and enhauncede in to wiþ outen ende þe horn of hym; and he ȝaf to hym þe teſtament of kingus, and a ſete of glorie in Israel.
- xiv After hym ros a ſon weel felende; and for hym he caſt doun alle þe myȝte of enemys.
- xv Salomon comaundide in daȝes of pes, to whom God fogetede alle þe enemyes, þat he ſhulde maken an hous

in his name, and greiþen hoelynesse in to euermor, as he was taȝt in his ȝouþe.

xvi And he is fulfild as a flod wiþ wifdam; and his soule aȝeen couerde þe erþe.

xvii And þou fulfildist in comparisouns derk prouerbis; to ylis aferr is pupplisht þi name, and þou art looued in þi pes.

xviii In songus, and in prouerbis, and comparisouns, and in remenyngus wndreden þe londis;

xix and in þe name of þe Lord, to whom is þe toname God off Israel.

xx Pou gedarest as latoun gold, and as led þou fulfildist syluer.

xxi And þou bowedist in þin hipes to wymmen; power þou haddest in þi body.

xxii þou ȝeue a wem in þi glorie, and cursedest þi sed, to bringen in wraþefulnesse to þi free childer, and in obere þingus þi folye;

xxiii þat þou shuldist make þe empire partid on two, and of Effreym to comaunden an hard maundement.

xxiv God forsoþe shal not leuen his mercy, and he shal not spille, ne don awey his werkes, ne leefe fro þe stoc his chosun sonus sonus; and þe sed of hym þat looueþ þe Lord he shall not shende.

xxv He ȝaf forsoþe an oþer Jacob, and Dauid of þat lynage.

xxvi And Salomon hadde ende wiþ his fadris.

xxvii And he lafte after hym of his sed þe folie of þe folc,

xxviii and þe mynusht fro prudence, Roboam; þe whiche turnede awey þe folc bi his counseil.

xxix And Jeroboam, þe sone of Naboth, þat made to synnen Israel, and ȝaf þe weie of synnyng to Effraym; and ful manye redoundeden þe synnes of hem gretli,

xxx forsoþe þei turneden hem awei fro þer lond.

xxxi And he soȝte alle wickidnesses, vnto þe tyme þat defending ful cam to þem; and fro alle synnes he delyuerede þem.

Capitulum XLVIII.

i And Helie, þe profete, ros as fyr; and his wrd as a brond brende.

ii Þe whiche broȝte in to hem hunger, and folewende hym bi þer enuye ben mad fewe; forsoþe þei myȝten not suffre þe heftes of þe Lord.

iii Purȝ þe wrd of þe Lord he wiþheeld heuene, and cast doun fro hym fyr to þe erþe.

iv So mad large is Helie in his merueiles; and who mai lic maner glorien to þee,

v 'þe whiche haſt borne vp þe deade fro helle, fro þe lot of deþ, in þe wrd of þe Lord God?

vi Þe whiche þreȝ doun kingus to deþ, and þou breeke liȝtli þe myȝt of hem, and þe gloriouse fro þer bed.

vii þatt herdist in Syna dom, and in Oreb domes of defensioun.

viii þat enoyntist kingus to penaunce, and profetes makeſt succeſſoures after þee.

ix þat art reſcveyued in whirlwynd of fyr, in a char of fyrene hors.

x þat art inwrite in domes of tymes, to swage þe wraþe of þe Lord, and to ioynen, 'or acorde, þe herte of þe fader to þe sone, and to restoren þe lynagis of Jacob.

xi Blisful ben þei, þat þee han herd, and in þi frenſhepe ben mad faire;

xii 'for why wee wiþ liȝt lyuen only, after deþ forsoþe fuch shal not ben oure name.

xiii Helie forsoþe in a whirlwynd is couered; and in Helyfe fulfild is his spirit. In his daȝes he dradde not a prince, and bi myȝt no man ouer cam hym;

xiv ne ouercam hym any wrd, and his body dead profeciede.

xv In his lif he dide huge wondris; and in deþ merueilouse þingus he wroȝte.

xvi In alle þese þingus þe purple dide not penaunce, and þei wenten not awey fro þer synnes, vn to þe tyme þat þei ben cast awey fro þer lond, and ben scattered in to eche lond.

xvii And þer is laſt ful fewe folc, and a prince in þe hous of Dauid.

xviii Summe of hem dyden þat shulde plesen to God; oþere forsoþe diden manye synnes.

xix Eſechias strengþeþe his cite, and broȝte in to þe myddel of it water; and dalf wiþ iren þe roche, and bilde vp to þe water a pit.

xx In his daȝes ſteȝede vp Senacherub, and ſente Rapfacen; and vnderputte his hond aȝen hem, and putte out his hond in to Sion, and proud is mad in his myȝt.

xxi Panne moued ben þe hertes and þe hondis of hem; and þei foreweden as wymmen trauailende wiþ child.

xxii And þei inwardly clepeden þe merciful Lord, and ſtrechende out hondis þei rereden 'vp to heuene; and þe hoely Lord God herde anon þe vois of hem.

xxiii He remembrede not þe synnes of hem, ne ȝaf hem to þer enemys; but purgede hem in þe hond of Yſaye, þe hoely profete.

xxiv He þreȝ doun þe tentes of Affries, and hem to-broſede þe aungil of þe Lord.

xxv For whi Ezechie dide þat pleſede to þe Lord, and ſtrongli he wente in þe weie of Dauid, his fader; þat Iſaie, þe grete profete, and feiþful in þe ſiȝte of God, ſente to hym.

xxvi In his daȝes bacward wente aȝen þe funne; and addede to be king lif.

xxvii Wiþ a gret ſpirit he faȝ þe laſte þingus; and coumfortede þe weilende men in Sion, vn to euermor.

xxviii He ſhewide þingus to come, and hid, er þat þei fallen.

Capitulum XLIX.

i The mynde of Josie mad in a making of smell, is a werk of a pymet makere.
ii In eche mouȝ as hony þhal be inwardly sweete þe mynde of hym, and as melody in þe feste of wyn.
iii He is euene riȝt godly in þe penaunce of folc; and he took awey þe abhomynaciouns of vnpitouſnessse.
iv And he gouernede to þe Lord his herte; and in þe dȝes of synnes he strengþede pite.
v Saue Dauid, and Eſechie, and Josie, alle þe kingus diden synne.
vi For whi þe kyngus of Juda laſten þe lawe of þe myȝty, and dispiseden þe drede of God.
vii Forſoþe þei ȝeuȝ þer kingdam to opere, and þer glorie to an alien folc.
viii þei brenden vp þe chosen cite of hoelyneſſe; and desert þei maden weies of it in þe hond of Jeremye.
ix For whi euele þei treteden hym, þat fro þe wombe of þe moder is sacrid a profete, to turnen vpsodoun, and to leefen, and eft to bilden vp, and to renewen.
x Eſechiel, þat faȝ þe ſiȝte of glorie, þat he shewede to hym in þe char of cherubyn.
xi For whi he remembrede of þe enemys in weder, to wel don to þem, þat sheweden riȝt weies.
xii And þe boenes of þe twelue profetes ſpringen outh fro þer place; for whi þei strengþeden Jacob, and aȝeenboȝten þemſelf in feiȝ of his vertue.
xiii What maner þul wee make large Zorobabel? for whi and he as a tocne in þe riȝt hond of Israel;
xiv and Jefum, þe sone of Josedech? þe whiche in þer dȝes bildun vp þe hous, and enhaunceden þe hoely temple to þe Lord, mad redy in to euermor glorie.
xv And Neemye in þe mynde of myche tyme, þat rerede vp to vs þe turned vpsodoun walles, and made to ſtonde ȝates and lokes; þat rerede vp oure houses.
xvi No man is born in þe erþe ſuch as Enoch; for whi and he is reſcyeued fro þe erþe.
xvii And Joseph, þat is born of man, prince of breþern, faſtnyng of folc of kynde, gouernour of breþern, ſtablyng of purple;
xviii and þe bones of hym ben viſtid, and aftir þe deþ þei profecieden.
xix Seth and Sem, þeſe anent men hadden gote glorie, and ouer alle lif in þe ſpringyng of Adam.

Capitulum L.

i Symon, Onyes ſone, þe grete preſt, þat in his lif vndertette þe hous, and in his dȝes strengþede þe temple.
ii Also þe heȝte of þe temple of hym is foundid, þe double biling, and þe heȝe walles of þe temple.
iii In his dȝes ſprungen outh þe pitteſ of watris; and as þe ſe þei ben fulſild ouer maner.
iv þat curede his folc, and delyuerede it fro perdiſiouȝ.

v þat hadde þe maistrie to make large þe cite; þat gat glorie in to þe lyuyng of folc; and þe incomyng of þe hous, and of þe porche he made large.
vi As þe morutid sterre in myddel of þe little cloude, and as þe fulle moone in his dȝes he liȝtneþ;
vii and as þe ſhynde funne, ſo he ſhyneþ out in þe temple of God;
viii as þe aȝenſhynde bowe betwene þe little cloudis of glorie, and as þe flour of roses in þe dȝes of ver, and as lilies, þat ben in goyngus of water, and as cene ſmellende in þe dȝes of fomyr;
ix as fyr ſhynde out, and fens brennende in fyr;
x as a maſſee veſſel of gold, enourned wiþ alle maner precious ſton;
xi as a buriounende olyue, and ciprefle in to heȝte puttende out itſelf; in takyng hym þe ſtoele of glorie, and to be clad hym in þe ful endyng of vertue.
xii In þe ſteȝyng vp of þe hoely auter, glorie he ȝaf þe amyſe of hoelyneſſe.
xiii In takyng forſoþe partes of þe hond of preſtes, and he ſtondende biſide þe auter. Aboute hym þe croune of breþern, as þe plaunting of a ceder in Liban hil;
xiv fo aboute hym þei ſtoden as palm braunches, and alle þe ſonus of Aron in þer glorie.
xv þe offring forſoþe of þe Lord in þe hondis of hem, biforn al þe gedering of Israel; and þe ful endyng vſyng in to þe auter, to make large þe offring of þe heȝe king,
xvi he ſtraȝte out his hond in þe ſacrifiyng of likoures; and he ſacrifieſe in þe blod of a grape.
xvii He helde out in þe foundement of þe auter, godly ſmel to þe heȝe prince.
xviii Panne crieden out þe ſonus of Aron; in beten out trumpeſ þei ſouneden, and herd þei maden a gret vois in to þe mynde bifor God.
xix Panne al þe puple togidere wenten forþ, and fallen in to þe face vp on þe erþe, to honoure þe Lord þer God, and to ȝyue preȝees to þe almyȝty heȝe God.
xx And þei largeden ſynging in þer voiſes; and in þe grete hous is mad a vois ful of ſwetneſſe.
xi And þe puple preȝede þe heȝe Lord in preȝere, vn to þe tyme þat ful don is þe honour of þe Lord, and his ȝifte þei parformeden.
xii Panne comende doun, his hondis he putte out in to al þe congregacioun of þe ſonus of Israel, to ȝyue glorie to God of his lippeſ, and in his name to glorien.
xiii And he rehercede his orisoun, willende to ſhewe þe vertue of God.
xiv And aftir eft more he preȝede þe God of alle, þat grete þingus dide in al erþe; þat encreſide oure dȝes fro þe wombe of oure moder, and dide wiþ vs aftir his mercy.
xv ȝyue he to vs inward ioȝe of herte, and to be mad pes in oure dȝes in Israel bi euere laſtende dȝes;
xvi Israel to leeuen, wiþ vs to ben þe mercy of God, þat he deliuere þem in þer dȝes.

xxvii Two folkis hateþ my soule; þe þridde forsoþe is, þat noon more folc I shulde haten.
xxviii þat fitten in þe hil of Seir, and Filisteym, and þe fool puple, þat dwellip in Sichemys.
xxix þe doctrine of wiſdam, and of disciplyne wrot in þis poc Jhesus, þe sone of Sirac, Jerosolomytane; þat renewede þe wiſdam of his herte.
xxx Blisful þat in þese goodus abit; þat putteþ þo þingus in his herte, wys þhal ben euermor.
xxxi If forsoþe þese þingus he shul do, to alle þingus he þhal ben myȝty; for þe liȝt of God is þe step of hym.

Capitulum LI.

i I shal knoulechen to þee, Lord king; and I shal al preisen þee, God my faueour.
ii I shal knoulechen to þi name, for helpere and defendere þou art mad to me;
iii and þou haſt delyuered my body fro perdioun, fro þe gnare of a wicke tunge, and fro þe lippes of men werkende lesyng; and in þe liȝt of men stondende neeȝ þou art mad to me an helpere.
iv And þou haſt delyuered me, after þe multitude of þe mercy of þi name, fro þe rorende men greiþed to mete;
v fro þe hondis of men sechende my soule, and of manye tribulaciouns þat enuyrouneden me;
vi fro þe tormenting of flaume þat cumpasede me, and in þe myddel of þe fyr I am not brend out;
vii fro þe heiȝte of þe wombe of helle, and fro þe defoulid tunge, and fro þe wrd of lesing; fro a wicke king, and fro an vnriȝtwis tunge.
viii Shal preisen vn to þe deþ my soule þe Lord;
ix and my lif neȝhende was in helle beneþe.
x þei cumpaffen me on eche fide, and þer was not þat wolde helpen; biholdende I was to þe helpe of men, and þer was not.
xi I hadde mynde of þi mercy, Lord, and of þi wiþ werching, þat fro þe world ben;
xii for þou takeſt out men sustenende þee, and delyuerest hem fro þe hond of Jentiles.
xiii þou enhancedest vp on þe erþe my dwelling; and for þe deþ flowende doun I louly prezede.
xiv `I inwardly clepede þe Lord, fader of my Lord, þat he forſake not me in day of my tribulacioun, and in tyme of proude men, wiþ oute helpe.
xv I shal preisen þi name byſyly, and I shal wiþpreisen it in confessioun; and ful out herd is myn orisoun.
xvi And þou haſt delyuered me fro perdioun, and þou haſt caȝt me out fro þe wicke tyme.
xvii þerfore I shal knoulechen, and preſyng I shal fey to þee; and I shal bliſſe þe name of þe Lord.
xviii Whan ȝit ȝungere I am, bifor þat aboue I shulde erre, I ſoȝte wiſdam openly in myn orisoun.
xix Bifor tyme I askede for it, and `vn to in þe laſte þingus I shal gretli ſechen it; and it shal floure as a firſt rip grape.

xx Myn herte gladide in it, my foot wente a riȝt weye; fro my ȝouþe I enferchede it.
xi I bowede in a litil myn ere, and I toc it.
xii Myche I fond in myself wiſdam, and myche I profitede in it.
xiii To þe ȝyuende to me wiſdam I shal ȝyue glorie.
xviii I counſeilede forsoþe to don it; gretly I loouede good, and I `ſchal not be confoundid.
xv `My soule wraſtled in it; and in doing it I am conſermed.
xvi My hondis I ſtraȝte out in to heiȝ; and in þe wiſdam of hym weilede my soule, and myn vnkunnyngus he liȝtede.
xvii My soule I riȝt reulede to it; and in knowyng I fond it.
xviii I weldede wiþ hem herte fro þe bigynnyng; for þat I shal not ben forsaken.
xxix My wombe is diſturbid in ſechyng it; þerfore good poſſeffioun I shal welde.
xxx þe Lord forſope ȝaf to me a tunge my meede; and in it I shal preisen hym.
xxxi Comeþ nyȝ to me, ȝee vntaȝt; and gedereþ ȝou togidere in þe hous of disciplyne.
xxxii What ȝit ȝee tarien? and what fey ȝee in þese þingus? ȝoure ſoules þriſten hugely.
xxxiii I openede my mouþ, and I ſpac, Bieþ to ȝou wiþouþe ſiluer wiſdam,
xxxiv and ȝoure necke vnderleȝ to þe ȝoc of it, and ȝoure ſoule vndertake he diſcyplyne; in þe nexte forſope is to fynden it.
xxxv Seeþ wiþ ȝoure eȝen, for a litil I traualide, and I fond to me myche reſte.
xxxvi Takeþ to diſcyplyne in myche nouembre of ſyluer, and plenteuous gold weldeþ in it.
xxxvii Glade ȝoure ſoule in þe mercy of it; and `ȝe ſchul not be confoundid in þe preiſing of it.
xxxviii Werkeþ ȝoure werk bifor tyme; and it shal ȝyue to ȝou ȝoure meede in his tyme.

Here endip Ecclesiasticus.

ISAYE.

Here begynneþ þe prolog in þe book of Yſaye, þe prophete.

No man, whan þe profetes he shal ſeen wiþ verſis to ben diſcriued, in metre eyme he hem anent þe Ebrues to ben bounden, and any þing lic to han of Salmes, or of þe werkus of Salomon; but þat in Demostene and Tullio it is wont to ben do, þat bi dyuyſeouns, and vnder diſtinccions þei ben writen, þe whiche forſope in profe, and not in vers wryten. Wee forſope, to þe profit of rederes purueyende, þe newe remenyng wiþ a newe maner of writing han `distinctly write. And firſt, of Isaie it is to write, þat in his ſermoun he is wys; forſope as a noble man, and of curteis fair ſpeeche, ne

any þing is mengd of cherlhed in his faire speche. Wherfore it falleþ, þat þe translacioun shal not moun kepe þe flour of his sermoun, biforn opere. Þeraftir also þis is to be leid to, þat not more he is to be seyd a profete, þan euangelist. So forsoþe alle þe mysteries of Crist 'and þe chirche to cleer, 'or clearerli, he purfuede, þat not hym þou weene of þyng to come to profecien, but of þe þingis paffid storie to weue. Wherfore I eyme þe Seuenty Remenoures þat tyme not to han wold þe sacramens of þer beleeue to shewe ful clerly to þe heþene, leſt hoeli to dogges, and margarites to fwyn þei ȝeeue. Þe whiche whan þis making ȝee shul rede, of hem ȝee shul taken heed, 'or percheyue, hid þing. Ne I vnknowe of hou myche trauaile it be þe profetes to vnderstoned, ne liȝtly any man to moun demen of þe remenyng, but if he schal vnderstoned byfore he schal reden; wee also to ben opene to þe bitingus of manye men, þe whiche bi enuye styrende, þat þat þei moun not han, þei dispisen. þanne I witende and fleeȝ, in to þe flaume putte þe hond; and nerþelatere þis of noȝesum rederes I preȝe, þat as Grekes after þe Seuenty translatoures, Aquylam, and Symachum, and Theodocian þei reden, or for studie of þer doctrine, or þat þe Seuenty more þey vnderstonde of þe togidere leiyng of hem, so and þese namely oon remenour aftir þe raþere vouche þei saf to han. Rede þei rapere, and aftirward dispise þey; leſt þei ben seen not of dom, but of prefumpcioun of hate vnknownen þyngus to dampnen. Forsoþe Isaie profeciede in Jerusalem and in Jewerie, not ȝit þe ten lynages led in to caitifte; and off euer eiper rewme, now togidere, now feuerendely, he ordeynede þe profecie. And þoȝ oþer while he bihold to þe present storie, and aftir þe caitifte of Babiloyne he betokneþ þe aȝeencomyng of þe puple in to Jewerie, nerþelatere al his bifynesse is of þe cleping of Jentiles, and of þe comyng of Crist, whom hou myche more ȝee loouen, o Paule and Eustoch, so myche more of hym alkeþ, þat for þe present bacbiting 'by which me enemys vncefendely to-tern, he to me ȝelde meede in tyme to come, þat wot me for þat þing to han swat in þe lernyng of a straunge tung, leſt þe Jewis lengere shulden 'put repreue to þe chirchis of hym, of þe falphed of scriptures.

Here endiþ þe prolog, and now begynneþ þe book of Ysaie, þe prophete.

Capitulum I.

- i The viseoun of Isaie, sone of Amos, þat he faȝ vp on Judam and Jerusalem, in þe daȝes of Osie, Joathan, Achaȝ, Ezechie, kingus of Juda.
- ii Hereþ, ȝee heuenus, and wiþ eres parceyue, þou erþe, for þe Lord spac. Sonus I nurshede out and enhauncede; þei forsoþe dispisen. me.

- iii Þe oxe kneȝ his weldere, and þe asse þe cracche of his lord; Israel forsoþe me kneȝ not, and my puple vnderstod not.
- iv Wo to synful folc, to þe puple heuy wiþ wickidnesse, to þe shreude sed, to þe sonus ful of hidous giltes; þei forsoken þe Lord, þei blasphemeden þe hoeli of Israel, þei ben aliened awei bacward.
- v 'Up on what þing I shal synyte ȝou, ferþermor addende lawe breche, 'or trespassing aȝeyns þe lawe? Eche 'hed ful of langour, and eche 'herte ful of mornynge.
- vi Fro þe plante of þe foot vnto þe top, þer is not in hym helþe; wounde, and wannesse, and siknesse swellende is not bounden aboute, ne curid wiþ leching, ne nurshid wiþ oile.
- vii ȝoure lond is desert, ȝoure cites ben brend vp wiþ fyr; ȝoure regioun deuouren biforn ȝou alienus, and it shal be defolat as in enemyful wastete.
- viii And þe doȝter of Sion shal ben forsaken as a shadewy place in a vynēȝerd, and as an hylet in a place of goordes, and as a cite þat is waſtid.
- ix But ȝif þe Lord of oftes hadde laſt to vs sed, as Sodom wee hadden ben, and as Gomorra liȝc wee shulden ben.
- x Hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, ȝee princes of Sodom; and parceyueþ wiþ eres þe lawe of ȝoure God, ȝee puple of Gomorre.
- xi What to me þe multitude of ȝoure flayn sacrifice? seiþ þe Lord. Ful I am; þe brent sacrefises of weþeres, and þe talȝ of fatte bestus, and þe blod of calues, and of lombes, and off goet, I wolde not.
- xii Whan ȝee shulden come biforn my siȝte, who soȝte þese þingus of ȝoure hondis, þat ȝee shulden go in my porches?
- xiii Ne bringe ȝee to more sacrifices in veyn; encens abhominacioun is to me; þe newe moone, and sabot, and oþere festus I shal not bern. Wicke ben ȝoure cumpanyes;
- xiv ȝoure kalendis and ȝoure solempnetees hatede my soule; þei ben mad to me greuous, I trauailede suffrende.
- xv And whan ȝee shul strecche out ȝoure hondis, I shal turne awei myn eȝen fro ȝou; and whan ȝee shul multeplien orisoun, I shal not heren; forsoþe ȝoure hondis ben ful of blod.
- xvi Be ȝee washen, beþ clene; takeþ awei þe euel of ȝoure þoȝtes fro myn eȝen; resteþ to do shreudely, lerneþ to do wel.
- xvii Secheþ dom, helpeþ to þe opreffid, demeþ to þe faderles child, defendeþ þe widewe.
- xviii And comeþ, and vndernemeþ mee, seiþ þe Lord. If ȝoure synnes weren as flaume red filc, as snoȝ þei shuln ben mad white; and if þei weren rede as blod red filc, as whit wle þei shul be.
- xix If ȝee wiln, and shuln heren me, þe goodis of þe erþe ȝee shuln etc.

xx Pat if ȝee wiln not, and me to wraþe ȝee shulden
 terren, swerd shal deuoure ȝou; for þe mouþ of þe Lord
 spac.
 xxi What maner is mad a strumpet þe feiþful cite ful of
 dom? riȝtwisnæsse dwellede in it; now forsoþe
 mansleeres.
 xxii ȿi syluer is turned in to dros; ȿi wyn is mengd wiþ
 water.
 xxiii ȿi princes vnfeiþfull, felawes of þeues; alle þei
 loouen ȝiftus, foletwen ȝeldyngus; to þe faderles child
 þei demen not, þe caufe of þe widewe goþ not in to
 þem.
 xxiv For þat, seiþ þe Lord God of oftes, strong of Israel,
 Allas! I shal be coumfortid vp on my straunge enemys,
 and I shal be vengid vp on myn enemys, þat shulden be
 frendis.
 xxv And I shal turne myn hond to þee, and I shal seþen
 out to þe pure ȿi dros, and I shal taken awei al ȿi tyn.
 xxvi And I shal restoren ȿi domeſmen, as þey were
 biforn, and ȿi counſeileris, as bi old tyme. Aftir þese
 þingus þou shalt ben clepid þe cite of þe riȝtwis, þe
 cheef citee of þe feiþful.
 xxvii Syon in dom shal ben aȝen boȝt, and þei shul
 bringe it aȝeen in to riȝtwisnæſſe;
 xxviii and he shal to-trede þe hydous gilteres and þe
 synneres togidere, and þatt forsoken þe Lord, shul ben
 diſtroȝid.
 xxix ȿei shul ben confoundid forsoþe of þe maumetes,
 to þe whiche þei ſacrifieden; and ȝee shuln ben ſhamed
 vp on þe gardynes, þat ȝee hadden chofen.
 xxx Whan ȝee shul ben as an oek, þe leues fallende
 doun, and as a gardyn wiþ oute water.
 xxxi And ȝoure ſtrengþe shal ben as a `deed ſparke of a
 flax top, and ȝoure werk as a ſparkle; and eipir shal be
 brend vp togidere, and þer shal not ben þat quenche.

Capitulum II.

i The wrd þat saȝ Isaie, þe fone of Amos, vp on Judam
 and Jerufalem.
 ii And þer shal be in þe laſte dȝes beforne mad redi þe
 mount of þe hous of þe Lord in þe cop of mounteynes,
 and it shal be rered out vp on hillys. And þer shul
 flowe to it alle Jentilis;
 iii and þer shul go many puples, and feyn, Comeþ, ſteȝ
 wee vp to þe mount of þe Lord, and to þe hous of God
 of Jacob; and he shal teche vs his weyes, and wee shul
 go in his ſties, `or papes. For fro Sion shall go out þe
 lawe, and þe wrd of þe Lord fro Jerufalem.
 iv And he shal deme Jentiles, and vndernymen many
 puples; and þei shul bete togidere þeir fwerdes in to
 ſhares, and þer ſperes in to ſipes; þer shal not rerene folc
 aȝen folc a ſwerd, ne þei shul ben enhauntid more to
 bataile.
 v ȝee hous of Jacob, comeþ, and go wee in þe liȝt of þe
 Lord oure God.

vi Forsoþe þou haſt browen afer þi puple, þe hous of
 Jacob, for þei ben fulſild as sum tyme; and deuynoures
 þei hadden, as Filisteis, and to alien childre þei
 cleueden.

vii Fulſild is þe erþe of ſiluer and gold, and þer is noon
 ende of þe tresores of it; and fulſild is his lond wiþ
 hors, and vnnoumbreable þe foure horſid carres of it.
 viii And fulſild is his lond wiþ maumetes, þe werk of
 þer hondis þei honoureden, þat `þer fingris maden;
 ix and a man bowede hymſelf, and meekeid is þe ſtronge
 man. Panne ne forȝyue þou to þem.

x Go in to þe ſton, be þou hid in a dich wiþ erþe, fro þe
 face of þe dreede of þe Lord, and fro þe glorie of his
 mageſte.

xi ȿe eȝen of þe heȝe man ben meekeid, and þer shal ben
 inwardly crookid þe heiȝte of ſtronge men; forſoþe þe
 Lord alone shal ben enhauncid in þat dai.

xii For þe dai of þe Lord of oftes vp on eche proud man
 and heeȝ, and vp on eche enhauncende hymſelf, and he
 shal be mekeid;

xiii and vp on alle þe cedres of Liban heȝe and vpriȝt,
 and vp on alle þe oekis of Basan,

xiv and vp on alle þe heȝe mounteynes, and vp on alle
 þe `rered vp hilles;

xv and vp on eche heȝ tour, and vp on eche ſtrengþyd
 wal;

xvi and vp on alle þe ſhipis of Thars, and vp on alle
 þing þat is fair in ſiȝt.

xvii And þer shal be inwardly bowid al þe heiȝnesse of
 men, and þer shal be meekeid þe heiȝte of ſtronge men;
 and þer shal be rered vp þe Lord alone in þat day,

xviii and þe maumetes hoelly shul be to-broſid.

xix And þei shul go in to dennes of ſtones, and in to
 ſwoleweſ of þe erþe, fro þe face of þe dreede of þe
 Lord, and fro þe glorie of his mageſte, whan he shal
 rise to ſmyten þe erþe.

xx In þat day shal a man þrowe awey þe maumetes of
 his ſiluer, and þe ſymulacris of his gold, þat he hadde
 mad to hym, þat he shulde honoure moldewerpes and
 reremees.

xi And he shal go in to þe chynes, `or creueſſis, of
 ſtones, and in to þe dennes of huge ſtones, fro þe face
 of þe dreede of þe Lord, and fro þe glorie of his
 mageſte, whan he shal riſen to ſmyte þe erþe.

xii Reſteþ þanne fro a man, whos ſpirit is in his noſe
 þerles, for heiȝ holden is he.

Capitulum III.

i Loo! forſoþe þe lordſhepere, Lord of oestes, shal do
 awei fro Jerufalem and fro Juda þe ſtalwrþe, and þe
 ſtronge, and al þe ſtrengþe of bred, and al þe ſtrengþe
 of water;

ii þe ſtronge, and þe man fiȝtere, and domeſman, and
 profete, and deuynour,

iii and þe olde prince vp on fifty, and þe wrshepful in cheere, and counseilor, and wis man of cheef crafty bingus, and þe prudent of priue speche.
 iv And I shal ȝyue childer þe princes of hem, and þe mad wommanysh men shuln lordshipen to þem.
 v And þe puple shal falle, man to man, eche to his neȝhebore; þer shal striue þe child aȝen þe old man, and þe vnnoble aȝen þe noble.
 vi A man forsoþe shal take his broþer, þe homli man of his fadir, and seyn, Cloþing is to þee, oure prince be þou; þis forsoþe falling vnder þin hond.
 vii And he shal answern in þat day, feiende, I am not a leche, and in myn hous is not bred, ne cloþing; wileþ not sette me prince of þe puple.
 viii Ȣer fel doun forsoþe Jerufalem, and Juda fel wiþ; for þe tunge of þem, and þe findingus 'of hem aȝen þe Lord, þat þei shulden terre þe eȝen of his mageste.
 ix Ȣe knowing of þer chere shal answere to þem; and þer synne as Sodom þei precheden, and hidden not. Wo to þe soule of hem, for ȝolden ben to þem eueles.
 x Seiþ to þe riȝtwis, for weel; for þe frute of hys fyndyngus he shal ete.
 xi Wo to þe vnytous man in to euel; ȝelding forsoþe of his hondis shal be do to hym.
 xii My puple his pleteres, 'or wrong axers, spoileden, and wymmen lordshipeden of it. My puple, þat blisful þee seyn, þee þei disceyuen, and þe weie of þi goyngus scateren.
 xiii Ȣe Lord stant to deme, and he stant to þe puples to be demed;
 xiv Ȣe Lord to þe dom shal come, wiþ þe elderes of his puple, and wiþ his princes. ȝee forsoþe han distroȝed my vyneȝerd; and þe raueyn of þe pore in ȝoure hous.
 xv Whi to-brofe ȝee my puple, and þe faces of pore men ȝee confounden? seiþ Ȣe Lord God of ostes.
 xvi And Ȣe Lord God seide, For þi þat arered ben þe doȝtris of Sion, and þei wenten wiþ straȝt out necke, and in beckes of eȝen ȝiden, and flappeden wiþ hondis for ioe, and ȝiden, and wiþ þer feet in curious goyng ȝiden,
 xvii Ȣe Lord shal fully maken ballid þe top of þe doȝtris of Syon, and Ȣe Lord þe her of hem shal nakenen; and for ournement shal be shenshiþe.
 xviii In þat dai Ȣe Lord shal don awei þe ournement of fhon, and boces, and beȝes,
 xix and brooches, and armcercles, and mytris,
 xx and combys, and ribanes, and 'reuerfes at þe hemmis, and 'oynement boxes, and ere ringus,
 xxi and ryngus, and iemmes in þe frount hangende,
 xxii and chaunging cloþis, and litol palles, and shetes, and pynnes,
 xxiii and sheweres, and 'necke couercheues, and filetes, and roketes.
 xxiv And þer shal be for swote smel stync, and for girdil a litol corde; and for crisp her ballidnesse, and for þe breſt bond an heire.

xxv Alſo þi moſt faire men wiþ ſword shuln falle, and þi ſtronge men in bataile.

xxvi And þei shuln forewen, and weilen shuln hir ȝates; and desolat in þe erþe ſhe shal fitten.

Capitulum III.

i And feuen wymmen shul taken o man in þat dai, ſeiende, Oure bred we shul ete, and wiþ oure cloþis wee shul be couered; onli be inwardly clepid þi name vp on vs, do awei oure repref.

ii In þat dai shal be þe buriouynge of þe Lord in gret doyng and glorie; and frut of þe erþe heeȝ, and ful out ioȝing to þem þat shul be saf of Israel.

iii And it shal be, eche þat shal be laft in Sion, and residue in Jerufalem, hoeli shal be clepid; eche þat is written in lif in Jerufalem.

iv For þe Lord shal washen awey þe filþes of þe doȝtris of Sion, and þe blod of Jerufalem shal waſhen fro þe myddes of it, in ſpirit of dom, and ſpirit of brennende looue.

v And þe Lord broȝte forþ vp on eche place of þe mount of Sion, and wher he is inwardli clepid, a cloude bi dai, and ſmoke, and ſhynynge of fyr flaumende in nyȝt; vp al forsoþe þe glorie ouercoueryng.

vi And a tabernacle shal ben in to a ſhadewe hilet of þe dai, fro brennyng, and in to ſikirneſſe and hiding, from whirlewynd and from reyn.

Capitulum V.

i I shal ſyng to my looued a ſong off 'myn emes fone, of his vyneȝerd. Ȣe vyneȝerd is mad to my looued, in þe horn 'to þe fone of oil.

ii And he heggede it, and ſtones he ches of it, and plaunteade a chosen vyneȝerd; and he bilde vp a tour in þe myddel of it, and a preſſe he rerede vp in it; and he abod, þat it shulde bringe forþ grapes, and it broȝte forþ wilde vynes.

iii Now þanne, ȝee dwelleris of Jerufalem, and men of Juda, demeȝ betwe me and my vyneȝerd.

iv What is þat I awȝte mor to do to my vyneȝerd, and dide not to it? wheþer þat I abod, þat yt shulde bringe forþ grapes, and broȝte forþ wilde vynes?

v And now I shal ſhewen to ȝou, what I shal do to my vyneȝerd. I shal do awei his heg, and it shal be in to deſtruccioun; I shal breke doun his wal, and it shal ben in to 'to-tredyng;

vi and I shal fetten it defert. It shal not be kut, and it shal nott be doluen, and þer shul ſteȝe vp vp on it breres and þornes; and to þe cloudis I shal comaunde, þat þei reyne not vp on it weder.

vii Forſoþe þe vyneȝerd of þe Lord of hostes is þe hous of Israel, and þe men of Juda his delytable buriouynge. I abod, þat it shulde do dom, and lo! wickidneſſe; and riȝtwisneſſe, and lo! cry.

viii Wo þat ioynen hous to hous, and feeld to feeld coupleþ, vn to þe terme of a place. Wheþer dwellen ȝee shuln alone in þe myddel of þe erþe?

ix In myn eres ben þese þingus, seip þe Lord of ostes; but ȝif manye houses grete and faire shul be desert, and wiboute dwellere.

x Forsoþe ten acris of vyneȝerdis shul maken o potell wyn, and þretti buſheles of fed shul make þre buſheles.

xi Wo þat risen erly to drunkenhed to be folewid, and to drinken vn to euen, þat wiþ wyn ȝee brenne.

xii Harpe, and fyngende instrument, and tymbre, and trumpe, and wyn in ȝoure festes; and þe werk of þe Lord ȝee biholden not, ne þe werkes of his hondis ȝee waiten.

xiii Perfor lad caitif is my puple, þat hadde not kunnynge; and his noble men dieden þurȝ hunger, and his multitude þurȝ þirst al out driede.

xiv Perfore helle spredde abrod his soule, and openede his mouþ wiþ oute any terme; and þer shul falle doun his stronge men, and his puple, and heeȝe, and his gloriouse to it.

xv And þer shal be ful crookid a man, and meekid a strong man; and þe eȝen of 'heȝe men shul be þrest doun.

xvi And þer shal be enhauncid þe Lord of ostes in dom, and þe hoeli God shal be halewid in riȝtwisnesse.

xvii And lombis shul be fed aftir þer order, and desertes in to plente turned comelingus shul ete.

xviii Wo þat drawen wickidnesse in þe little cordes of vanyte, and as þe bond of a wayn synne;

xix þat seyn, Heeȝe, 'or haaste, he, and soone come his werk, þat wee see; and neȝhe, and come þe counsel of þe hoeli of Israel, and wee shul witen it.

xx Wo þat seyn euel good, and good euel; puttende derknesses liȝt, and liȝt derknesses; puttende bitter in to swete, and sweete in to bitter.

xxi Wo þat wise ben in ȝoure eȝen, and bifor ȝouself fleeȝe.

xxii Wo þat myȝty ben to drinke wyn, and stronge men to be mengd drunkynhed;

xxiii þat iulstefien þe vnpitouſ for ȝiftes, and þe riȝtwisnesse of þe riȝtwyse ȝee taken awey fro hym.

xxiv For þat, as deuoureþ þe tunge of fyr stobil, and þe hete of flaumme brenneþ out, so þe roote of hem as a gnaſt shal be, and þe buriownyng of hem as pouder shal steȝe vp; forsoþe þei caſten awei þe lawe of þe Lord of ostes, and þe speche of þe hoeli of Israel þei blasfemeden.

xxv Perfor wraþede þe wodnæſſe of þe Lord in his puple, and straȝte out his hond vp on it, and smot it; and þe mounteynes ben disturbid, and mad ben þe 'deed carens of hem as drit in þe myddel of ȝtretes. In alle þese þingus is not turned awei his wodnæſſe, but ȝit his hond straȝt out.

xxvi And he shal rere vp a signe in naciouns aferr, and he shall whistle to hym fro þe coeftes of þe erþe; and lo! haſtid he shal come swiftli.

xxvii Þer is not failing ne traualyng in hym; he shal not nappen, ne ſlepen, ne shal ben loofid þe girdil of his renes, ne shal be to-broke þe þwong of his ſhoȝyng.

xxviii His arwis þharpe, and alle his bowes bent; þe cles of þe horses of hym as flynt, and his wheles as þe byre of tempeſt.

xxix His roring as off a leoun; he shal roren as þe whelpis of leouns; he shal gnaſten, and holden þe prei, and biclippen, and þer shal not be, þat delyuere out.

xxx And þer shal fowne vp on hym in þat day, as þe soun of þe ſe; wee shul biholde in to þe erþe, and lo! derknesses of tribulacioun, and liȝt al to-derked is in þe derknyng of hym.

Capitulum VI.

i In þe ȝer 'in which diede king Osias, I faȝ þe Lord fittende vp on an heiȝ ſete, and rered vp; and ful was þe hous of his mageſte, and þo þingus þat vnder hym weren, fulſilden þe temple.

ii Serafy ftoden vp on it, fixe wenges to þe oon, and fixe to þe oþer; wiþ two þey couereden þe face of hym, and wiþ two þei couereden þe feet of hym, and wiþ two þei flown.

iii And þei crieden þe toþer to þe toþer, and feiden, Hoeli, hoeli, hoeli, Lord God of ostes; ful is al þe erþe of þe glorie of hym.

iv And to-moued ben þe þreſholdes of þe heenglis fro þe vois of þe criende, and þe hous fullſild is wiþ smoke.

v And I feide, Wo to me, for I heeld my pes; for a man defoulid in lippis I am, and in þe myddel of þe puple defoulid lippes hauende I dwelle, and þe king Lord of ostes I faȝ wiþ myn eȝen.

vi And þer fleiȝ to me oon of þe serafyn, and in his hond a cole, þat wiþ þe toenge he toc fro þe auter.

vii And he touchede my mouþ, and feide, Lo! I haue touchid wiþ þis þi lippes, and þer shal be don awei þi wickydnesse, and þi synne shal be clensid.

viii And I herde þe vois of þe Lord, seiende, Whom shal I fende, and who shal go to ȝou? And I feide, Lo! I am; send me.

ix And he feide, Go, and þou shalt sey to þis puple, Hereþ herende, and wileþ not vnderſtonde; and ſeeþ a viſeoun, and wileþ not knownen.

x Blynde out þe herte of þis puple, and his eres agregge, and his eȝen cloſe; leſt par auenture he ſee wiþ his eȝen, and wiþ his eres here, and wiþ his herte vndyrſtonde, and be conuertid, and I hele hym.

xi And I feyde, Hou longe, Lord? And he feide, To þe tyme þat ben desolat þe citees wiþ oute dwellere, and houses wiþ oute man. And þe lond shal be laſt desert,

xii and aferr shal make þe Lord men. And þer shal be multeplied þat was laft in þe myddel of þe erþe,
xiii and ȝit in it tiþing; and it shal be conuertid, and it shal be in to shewyng as a terebynt, and as an oek, þat spredeth out his braunches; hoely sed it shal ben, þat þat shal stonden in it.

Capitulum VII.

i And it is don in þe daȝes of Achaz, sone of Joathan, sone of Osie, king of Juda, þer steȝede vp Rafyn, king of Cyrie, and Fascee, þe sone of Romelie, king of Israel, in to Jerusalem, to fiȝte aȝen hym; and þei myȝte not ouercome it.

ii And þei tolden to þe hous of Dauid, seiende, Siria restede vp on Effraym, and to-moued is his herte and þe herte of his puple, as ben moued þe trees of wodis fro þe face of þe wynd.

iii And þe Lord seide to Isaie, Go out in to aȝencomyng of Achaz, þou, and þat is laft, Jasub, þi sone, to þe ende of þe water condute of þe ouere pond, in þe weie of þe feeld of þe fullere.

iv And þou shalt sey to hym, See, þat þou holde þi pes; wile þou not dreden, and þin herte be not ferd of þe two tailes of þese smokende fyr brondis in to þe wraþe of þe wodnesse, of Rafyn, king of Sirie, and sone of Romelie.

v For þi þat euel counseil he wente in aȝen þee, Ciria, and Effraym, and þe sone of Romelye, seiende,
vi Steȝe wee vp to Judam, and rere wee hym, and pulle wee hym vp to vs; and putte wee a king in his myddel, þe sone of Thabel.

vii Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord God, Þis shal not be, and shal not stonde;

viii but þe hed of Sirie Damasch, and þe hed of Damasch Rafyn; and ȝit sixti and fyue ȝer, and Effraym shal cese to ben a puple;

ix and þe hed of Effraym Samarie, and þe hed of Samarie, þe sone of Romelie. If ȝee shul not leeuen, ȝee shul not abide stytte.

x And þe Lord leide to to speke to Achaz, seyende,

xi Aske to þee a tokne fro þe Lord þi God, in to þe deppe of helle, or in to heiȝte aboue.

xii And Achaz seide, I shal not aske, and I shal not tempte þe Lord.

xiii And he seyde, Hereþ þanne, ȝee þe hous of Dauid; wheþer litil to ȝou is to ben greuous to men, for ȝee ben greuous and to my God?

xiv For þat he þe Lord shal ȝyue to ȝou a tocne. Lo! a mayde shal conceyue, and bern a sone; and þou shalt clepe his name Emanuel.

xv Butter and hony he shal ete, þat he kunne repreuen euel, and chesen good.

xvi For er þe child kunne repreuen euel, and chesen good, þe lond shal be forsaken, þe whiche þou haft abhominacioun of, fro þe face of þer two kingus.

xvii þe Lord shal bringe to vp on þee, and vp on þi puple, and vp on þe hous of þi fader, daȝes þat camen not fro þe daȝes of þe feueryng of Effraym fro Juda, wiþ þe king of Assiries.

xviii And it shal be, in þat day þe Lord shal whistle to þe fleȝe, þat is in þe vtmostes of þe flodus of Egipt; and to þe bee, þat is in þe lond of Assur;

xix and þei alle shuln come, and resten in þe stremes of valeys, and caues of stones, and in alle busshi places, and in alle holis.

xx In þat dai þe Lord shal shauen in a sharp rasour in hem, þat beȝunde þe flood ben, in þe king of Assiries, hed, and þe heres of feet, and eche berd.

xxi And it shal be, in þat day a man shal nurshen a cow of oxen, and two sheep,

xxii and for plente of mylc he shal eten butter; butter and hony shal ȝete eche man, þat shal be laft in þe myddel of þe lond.

xxiii And it shal be, in þat day eche place wher shul be a poufend vynes for a poufend syluer penys, and in to þornes and in to breres þey shul be,

xxiv wiþ arwes and bowe þei shul go in þider; forsoþe breres and þornes shul be in al þe lond.

xxv And alle hilles þat in a wode bil shul be purgid, 'or kytt off, þer shal not come þider ferd of þornes and of breres; and it shal be in to oxe leswe, and in treding of feld beste.

Capitulum VIII.

i And þe Lord seide to me, Tac to þee a gret boc, and writ in it wiþ þe poyntel of a man, Swiftli spoiles tac awey, foone refe.

ii And I toc to me feijful witnesse, Vrie, þe prest, and Sacharie, þe sone of Barachie.

iii And I wente to a prophetesse; and she conceyued, and bar a sone. And þe Lord seide to me, Clep his name Haste þou spoiles to tac awey, heeȝe þou to refen.

iv For er þe child kunne clepe his fader and his moder, shal be taken awei þe strengþe of Damasch, and þe spoiles of Samarie, bifor þe king of Assiries.

v And þe Lord leide to to speke to me, seiende,

vi For þi þat þis puple haþ cast awey þe wattris of Siloe, þat gon wiþ cilence, and more toc to Rafyne, and þe sone of Romelie,

vii for þat lo! þe Lord shal bringe to vp on hem wattris of þe flod stronge and manye, þe king of Assiries, and al þe glorie of him; and he shal steȝen vp vp on alle his ryueres, and flowen vp on alle his stremes.

viii And he shal gon þurȝ Judam flowende, and passende 'vn to þe necke he shal come; and þer shal be þe spredyng out of his wenges, fulfillende þe breede of þi lond, O! Emanuel.

ix Beþ gedered, ȝee puples, and beþ bounde togidere; and hereþ, alle ȝee londis aferr. Beþ coumfortid, and be ȝee ouercomen; `girdeþ ȝou, and beþ ouercomen; x goþ in counseil, and it shal be scattered; spekeþ a wrd, and it shal not be do, for wiþ vs is God.
 xi Peſe þingus forſoþe feiþ þe Lord to me, as in a strong hond he taȝte me, leſt I shulde go in to þe weie of þis puple, ſeiende,
 xii Seiþ not, Coniuracioun, alle þingis forſoþe þat ſpekeþ þis puple is coniuracioun; and his drede ne drede ȝee, ne takiþ ferd.
 xiii þe Lord of hostes him halewiþ, and he ȝoure inward drede, and he ȝoure outward drede;
 xiv and he shal be to ȝou in to halewing; in to a fton forſoþe of offencioun, and in to a fton of ſclaundar, to be two houses of Israel; and in to a grene, and in to falling, to men dwellende Jeruſalem.
 xv And manye of hem shul offenden, and fallen, and ben to-broſid, and grened, and ben taken.
 xvi Bind þe witneſſing, marke þe lawe in my diſciples.
 xvii I ſhal abide þe Lord, þat hidde his face fro þe hous of Jacob, and I ſhal ſechen hym.
 xviii Lo! I and my childer, whom ȝaf to me þe Lord in to tocne, and in to wunder to Israel, fro þe Lord of oſtes þat dwelleþ in þe hil of Sion.
 xix And whan þei shul ſey to ȝou, Secheþ of deuel cleperes, and of deuynoures, þat ſounen ſtrongli in þeir chauntingus, wheþir not a puple of his God ſhal ſeche a viſeoun for þe quyke and þe deade?
 xx To þe lawe more and to þi witneſſing, þat if þei `ſchul not ſei aftir þis wrd, ſhal not be to þem morutid liȝt.
 xxi And he ſhal paſſe þurȝ it, and it ſhal falle, and hungre. `And when it ſhal hongre, it ſhal wrapen, and curſen to his kyng and to his God, and it ſhal beholden vp.
 xxii And to þe lond it ſhal loken, and lo! tribulacioun, and dercneſſes, `and vnbýndyng, and anguyſh, and derk myſt purſuende; and it ſhal not moun flee awei fro his anguyſh.

Capitulum IX.

i The firſte tyme is aleggid, `or maad liȝt, þe lond of Zabulon and þe lond of Neptalym; and þe laſte tyme aggreggid is þe weie of þe ſe beȝunde Jordan of Galilee of Jentiles.
 ii þe puple þat wente in derkneſſes faȝ a gret liȝt; to þe men dwellende in þe regioune of þe ſhadewe of deþ, liȝt ſprungen is to þem.
 iii þou haſt multeplied þe folc of kinde, not magnefiediſt gladneſſe; þei shul glade bifor þee, as þei þat gladen in rip, as ful out ioȝen ouercomeres, þe prey taken, whan þei deuyden ſpoiles.

ivi þe ȝoc forſoþe of his charge, and þe ȝerde of his shulder, and þe kingus power of his `wrong asker þou ouercame, as in þe dai of Madian.
 v For eche violent reuyng wiþ noife, and cloping mengd wiþ blod ſhal be in to brennyng, and mete of fyri.
 vi A litil child forſoþe is born to vs, and a ſone is ȝoue to vs, and mad is princehed vp on his shulder; and his name ſhal be clepid Merueilous, Counſeiler, God, Strong, Fadir of þe world to come, Prince of pes.
 vii His empire ſhal be multeplied, and of pes þer ſhal not ben ende; vp on þe ſee of Dauid, and vpon his regne he ſhal ſitte, þat he conferme it, and ſtrengþe in dom and riȝtwyſſeneſſe, fro now and unto wiþoute ende. þe huge looue of þe Lord of oſtes ſhal don þis.
 viii A wrd þe Lord ſente in to Jacob, and it fel in Israel.
 ix And al þe puple of Effraym ſhal wite, and þe men dwellende Samarie, in pride and gretnesse `of herte ſeiende,
 x Sclates fallen, but wiþ ſquare ſtones wee shul bilden vp; ſicomore trees þei hewen doun, but ceder trees wee shul newen, `or chaungen.
 xi And þe Lord ſhal rerен enemys Rafyn vpon hym, and his enemys in to noife he ſhal turne,
 xii Cirie fro þe eſt, and Filisteyn fro þe weſt; and þei shul deouore Israel wiþ al þe mouȝ. In alle þes þingus is not turned awei þe wodneſſe of hym, but ȝit his hond ſtraȝt out;
 xiii and þe puple is not turned aȝeen to þe ſmytende hym, and þe Lord of oſtes þei inwardlyche ſoȝten not.
 xiv And þe Lord ſhal ſcatere fro Israel þe hed and þe tail, þe inbowende and þe ſhrewende, in o day.
 xv þe longe lyuende and þe wrſhepefull, he is þe hed, and þe profete techende leſyng, he is þe tail.
 xvi And þei shul be, þat maken bliſful þis puple, bigilende; and þat ben mad bliſful, þrowe doun.
 xvii For þat vp on þe ȝunge waxen men of hym þe Lord ſhal not deliten, and of his faderles childer and widewis he ſhal not han mercy; for eche ipocrite is and a ſhrewē, and eche mouȝ ſpac folie. In alle þes þingus is not turned awei his wodneſſe, but ȝit his hond ſtraȝt out.
 xviii and þe puple is not turned aȝeen to þe ſmytende hym. Tend vp is forſoþe as fyri vnpitouſneſſe; þoo breres and þe borne it ſhal deouore, and it ſhal be brend vp in þe pickenes of þe wilde wode, and it ſhal be al towrappid in þe pride of þe ſmoke.
 xix In þe wraþe of þe Lord of oſtes al diſturbid ſhal be þe lond, and þe puple ſhal be as þe mete of fyri; a man to his broþer ſhal not ſpare.
 xx And he ſhal bowe doun to þe riȝt, and hungren, and he ſhal ete at þe lift, and not be fulſild; eche þe flesh of his arm ſhal deouore.
 xxi Manaffes Effraym, and Effraym Manaffes, and togidere þei aȝen Judam. In alle þeſe þyngus is not turned awei his wodneſſe, but ȝit his hond ſtraȝt out.

Capitulum X.

- i Wo þat maken shreude lawes, and wrytende vnriȝtwisnesse writen,
- ii þat bei oppresseden in dom pore men, and violence diden to þe caufe of meke men of my puple; þat widewes were þe prei of hem, and faderles childer þei deftrozededen.
- iii What shul ȝee do in þe day off visiting, and of wreccidnesse fro a ferr comende? To whos helpe shul ȝee flee? and wher shul ȝee lefe ȝoure glorie,
- iv ȝest ȝee bowid vnder bond, and wiþ flayn men falleþ? Vp on alle þese þingus is not turned awei his wodnesse, but ȝit his hond straȝt out.
- v Wo to Assur, þe ȝerde of my wodnesse, and a staf he is; in þe hond of hem, myn indignacioun.
- vi To a folc gilefum I shal fenden hym, and aȝen þe puple of my wodnesse I shal bidde to hym; þat he take awei spoiles, and deuyde prey, and poote it in to tredyng, as þe cley of stretes.
- vii He forsoþe not so shal demen, and his herte not so shal eymen, but to 'to-treden shal ben his herte, and to fleyng of folc not fewe.
- viii Forsoþe he shal sey, Wheþer not my princes togidere kingis ben?
- ix Wheþir not as Karchamys, so Chalanno; and as Arfath, so Emath? wheþir not as Damasch, so Samarie?
- x What maner myn hond fond þe reumes of mawmet, so and þe symulacris of hem of Jerusalēm and of Samarie.
- xi Wheþir not as I dide to Samarie, and his maumetes, so I shal do to Jerusalēm, and his symulacris?
- xii And it shal be, whan þe Lord shall fulfelle alle his werkis in þe mount of Sion and in Jerusalēm, I shal visite vp on 'þe fruyt of þe gret doende herte of þe king of Assur, and vp on þe glorie of þe heiȝte of his eȝen.
- xiii Forsoþe he seide, In þe strengþe of myn hond I dide, and in my wiðdam I vnderstod; and I toc awei þe termes of puples, and þe princes of þem I robbede, and I droȝt awey as myȝti þe fittende men in heeȝ.
- xiv And myn hond fond as a nest þe strengþe of puples, and as ben gedered eren þat ben laft, so al þe lond I gederede; and þer was not þat mouede a federe, and openede mouȝt, and berkyd.
- xv Wheþir shal glorien þe ax aȝen hym þat hewiȝt in it? or shal ben enhauncid þe sawe aȝen hym of whom it is drawen? what maner wife if be rered a ȝerde aȝen þe rerende it, and be hauncyd a staf, þat forsoþe is a tree.
- xvi For þat shal sende þe lordshepere, Lord of oþtes, in his fatte þyngus þynnesse, and vnder his glorie 'brend shal brenne as brennyng of fyr.
- xvii And þer shal be þe liȝt of Israel in fyr, and his hoeli in flaume; and shal be bren out and deououred his þorn and breres in o day.

xviii And þe glorie of his wilde wode and of his Carmel, fro þe soule vn to þe flesh he shall be waſtid; and he shal be for ferd ferr fleende.

xix And þe releef of þe wode of þe wilde wode for fewenesse shul be noumbred, and a child shal write þem.

xx And it shal be in þat dai, shal not ley to þe remnaunt of Israel, and þese þat shul flee fro þe hous of Jacob, to leuen vp on hym þat smytiȝ hem; but it shal leue vp on þe Lord, hoeli of Israel, in treuþe.

xxi þe remnaunt shul be conuertid, þe remnaunt forsoþe of Jacob, to þe stronge Lord.

xxii If forsoþe shul ben þi puple, Israel, as þe grauel of þe se, þe remnaunt shul be conuertyd of it; ending abreggid shal flowe riȝtwisnesse.

xxiii Ending forsoþe and abreggyng þe Lord God of oþtes shal make in þe myddel of al erþe.

xxiv For þat þese þingus seiȝ þe Lord God of oþtes, Wile þou not drede, my puple, dwellere of Sion, of Assur, in a ȝerde forsoþe he shal smyte þee, and his staf he shal reren vp on þee in þe weie of Egipt.

xxv ȝit forsoþe a litil while, and a litil, and shal be ful endid myn indignacioun and myn wodnesse vp on þe hidous gilte of hem.

xxvi And þe Lord of oþtes shal reren 'vp on it a scourge aftir þe veniaunce of Madyan in þe ston of Oreb, and his ȝerde vp on þe se; and he shal reren it þe weie of Egipt.

xxvii And it shal be in þat dai, shal be don awey his berþene fro þi shulder, and his ȝoc fro þi necke; and þe ȝoc shal waxen al roten fro þe face of oile.

xxviii It shal come in Ayot, it shal passe in Magron, anent Magmas it shal commende his vesseles.

xxix Pei wenten a cours, Gaba oure feete, Rama 'was stonyed, Gaba of Saul fleiȝ.

xxx Neȝe wiþ þi vois, þou doȝter of Galyn; tac heed, Laisa, þou porelet Anathot.

xxxi Wente forþ Medemena; ȝee dwelleris of Jebyn, takeþ coumfort.

xxxii ȝit dai is, þat in Nobe me stonde; he shal shake his hond vpon þe mount of þe doȝter of Sion, hil of Jerusalēm.

xxxiii Lo! þe lordshepere, Lord of oþtes, shal tobreke þe litil wyn vessele in ferd, and þe heeȝe men in stature shul ben hewe doun. And þe ful heeȝe shul be lowed,

xxxiv and þe picke þingus of þe wilde wode shul ben turned vpsodoun wiþ iren; and Liban wiþ heeȝe þing shall falle.

Capitulum XI.

i And þer shal gon out a ȝerde fro þe roote of Jesse, and a flour of his roote shal steȝen vp.

ii And þer shal resten vp on hym þe Spirit of þe Lord, spirit of wiðdam and of vnderstanding, spirit of counseil and of strengþe, spirit of kunning and of pite;

iii and shal fulfille hym þe spirit of drede of þe Lord.
 Not aftir þe seyng of eȝen he shal deme, ne after þe
 heering of eres he shal vndernyme;
 iii but he shal deme in riȝtwisnesse pore men, and
 vndernymen in equyte, for þe debonere of þe erþe.
 And he shal smyte þe erþe wiþ þe ȝerde of his mouȝ,
 and wiþ þe spirit of his mouȝ he shal sle þe vnpitouȝ.
 v And þer shal be riȝtwisnesse þe litil girdil of his
 lenes, and feiþ þe girdil of his reenes.
 vi Ȣer shal dwelle þe wlf wiþ þe lome, and þe parde
 wiþ þe kide shal leyn; þe calf, and þe leoun, and þe
 sheep togidere shul dwelle, and a lytil child shal dryue
 þem.
 vii Ȣe calf and þe bere shul be fed togidere; þer shul
 resten þe whelpus of hem, and a leoun as an oxe shal
 ete chaf.
 viii And þe faunt, `or a soukande childe, shal deliten of
 þe tete vp on þe hole of þe eddere, and in þe caue of
 þe kokatrice þat shal be taken awei fro sok, `or wenyd,
 he shal putte his hond.
 ix Ȣei shuln not noȝen, and Ȣei shuln not fleyin in al
 myn hoeli mounteyn; for fulfild is þe erþe of þe
 kunnyng of þe Lord, as þe watir of þe se couerende.
 x In þat dai þe roote of Jesse, þat stant in to tocne of
 puples; hym Jentiles shuln louli preȝen, and shal be þe
 sepulcre of hym glorious.
 xi And it shal be in þat dai, þe Lord þe secunde tyme
 shal ley to his hond to welde þe residue of his puple þat
 shal be lafte, of þe Affries, and of Egipt, and of
 Fecros, and of Etheope, and of Elan, and of Sennar,
 and of Emath, and of þe illis of þe se.
 xii And he shal reran a tocne in to naciouns, and gedere
 togidere þe ferr floun of Israel; and þe to-scatered of
 Juda he shal gedere fro þe foure coestes of þe erþe.
 xiii And þer shal be taken awey þe enuye of Effraym,
 and þe enimys of Juda shul pershe; Effraym shal not
 enuyen Judam, and Juda shal not fiȝte aȝen Effraym.
 xiv And Ȣei shul flee in to þe shuldres of Filisteys, bi þe
 fe togidere Ȣei shul robbe þe sonus of þe est; Ydume
 and Moab þe heste of þe hond of hem, and þe sonus of
 Amon obeisaunt shul be.
 xv And þe Lord shal make desolat þe tunge of þe le of
 Egipt, and he shal rere his hond vpon þe flod in þe
 strengþe of his spirit; and he shal smyte hym in seuene
 ryueres, so þat Ȣei passe þurȝ hym shod men.
 xvi And þer shal be a weye to my residue puple þat shal
 be lafte, of þe Affries, as was to Israel, in þe dai þat he
 steȝede vp from þe lond of Egipt.

Capitulum XII.

i And þou shalt sei in þat day, I shal knouleche to þee,
 Lord, for wroþ þou art to me; turned is þi wodnesse,
 and þou coumfortedest mee.

ii Loo! God my saueour, feiþfulli I shal do, and not
 drede. For my strengþe and my preising þe Lord, and
 he is mad to me in to helpe.
 iii ȝee shul drawe watriȝ in ioȝe of þe welles of þe
 saueour.
 iii And ȝee shul seyn in þat dai, Knoulecheþ to þe
 Lord, and inwardly clepiþ his name; knownen make ȝee
 in puples þe findingus of hym; haþ mynde, for heeȝ is
 his name.
 v Syngeþ to þe Lord, for gret doendely he dide; telleþ
 out þis in al þe erþe.
 vi Ful out ioȝe, and preise, þou dwelling of Sion; for
 gret in þe myddel of þee þe hoeli of Israel.

Capitulum XIII.

i The charge of Babilon, þat faȝ Isaie, þe sone of Amos.
 ii Vp on a mysti mounteyn rereþ vp a tokne, and
 enhaunceþ out þe vois; rereþ þe hond, and gon in to þe
 ȝates þe dukes.
 iii I comaundide to myn halewid men, and I clepede
 my stronge men in my wraþe, ful out ioȝende in my
 glorie.
 iii þe vois of þe multitude in mounteynes, as of besy
 puples; þe vois of þe soun of kingus, and of Jentilis
 gedered to gidere. þe Lord of ostes comaundide to þe
 knyȝthod of þe bataile,
 v to þe men comende fro þe lond aferr. Fro þe
 ouermost of heuene þe Lord, and þe vesselles of his
 wodnesse, þat he scatere al þe erþe.
 vi ȝelleþ, for neeȝ is þe dai of þe Lord; as wastite fro
 þe Lord shal come.
 vii For þat alle hondis shul be vnloofid, and eche herte
 of a man shal wane, `or faylen, and ben to-broȝid.
 viii Tormentingus and forewes Ȣei shul holde; as
 wymmen trauailende of child, Ȣei shul forewen. Eche
 to his neȝhebore shall stonȝe; brent faces þe cheeres
 of hem.
 ix Loo! þe day of þe Lord shal come, cruel, and of
 indignacioun ful, and of wraþe, and of wodnesse; to be
 put þe erþe in to wilderneſſe, and his synneres to ben al
 tobroȝid of it.
 x For þe sterres of heuene and þe shynynge of hem shul
 not spreden out per liȝt; al to-derkned is þe funne in his
 rising, and þe moone shal not shyne in his lyȝt.
 xi I shal visiȝt `yp on þe eueles of worlde, and aȝen þe
 vnpitouse þe wickidnesse of þem; and to resten I shal
 maken þe pride of þe vnfeiþful men, and þe proude
 hauncyng of stronge men I shal meeken.
 xii More precious a ful man shal be þan gold, and a
 man þan clene most shynende gold.
 xiii Vp on þis heuene I shal disturben, and shal be
 moued þe erþe fro his place; for þe indignacioun of þe
 Lord of ostes, and for þe dai of þe wraþe of his
 wodnesse.

xivii And he shal ben as a foun fleende, and as a sheep, and þer shal not be þat gedere; eche to his purple shal be turned, and a rowe to þer lond þei shul flee.
xv Eche þat were founde, shal be flayn; and eche þat ouer shal come, shal falle in swerd.
xvi Pe fautes of hem shul ben hurtlid doun in þer ezen; to-broke doun shul be þe houses of hem, and þe wyues of þem shul be defoulyd.
xvii Loo! I shal reran vp on hem Medos, þat siluer sechen not, ne gold wiln;
xviii but wiþ arwis þe little childer þei shulflen, and to þe wombis ȝyuende souke þei shul not han mercy, and vp on þe sones shal not spare þe eȝe of hem.
xix And þat cite, Babilon, shal be glorious in rewmes, noble in pride of Chaldeis, turned, as God turned vp so doun Sodom and Gomorr.
xx It shal not be dwellid vn to þe ende, and shal not be foundid vnto þe ieneracioun and ieneracioun; ne shal sette þere tente a man of Arab, ne shepperdes shul reste þere.
xxi But shul reste þere bestes, and shul be fulfild þe houses of þem wiþ dragownes; and þer shul dwelle þere ostriches, and wodewoses shul lepe þere.
xxii And þer shul answern þere ȝellende foules in þe houses of it, and wengid edderes in wasshing maumet templis of foul delit.

Capitulum XIII.

i Neeȝ is þat come þe tyme of hym, and his daȝes shul not be longid; shal han rewþe forsoþe þe Lord of Jacob, and cheeſe ȝit of Israel, and to reſten hem he shal make vp on þer erþe; 'shal be ioyned to a comeling to þem, and cleue to þe hous of Jacob.
ii And shuln holden hem puples, and bringe þem in to þer place. And shal welden hem þe hous of Israel vp on þe lond of þe Lord in to þralles and þralleſſes; and þei shul be takende hem þat hem hadden taken, 'and ſugeten þer caſteres out.
iii And þer shal be in þat dai, whan reſte shal ȝyue to þee God fro þi trauaile, and fro þin hurting, and fro þin harde feruage, þat þou beforne feruedist,
iv þou shalt take bis parable aȝen þe king of Babiloyne, and seyn, What manere cefede þe 'wrongs asker, reſtede þe tribute?
v Pe Lord to-broſede þe ſtaf of vnpitouſ men, þe ȝerde of lordſhipende men,
vi betende puples in indignacioun, wiþ an vnheleable plague, þe ſogetende in wodnes þe folkes of kynde, and þe purſuende cruelly.
vii Togidere reſtede, and was ſtille al erþe; ioȝede, and ful out gladeſe.
viii Fyrre trees alſo gladeſen vp on þee, and þe cedris of Liban; ſiþen þou ſleptest, þer ſteȝede not vp þat heewe vs doun.

ix Helle vndere þee is diſturbid in to þe aȝen comyng of þi comyng; it shal rere to þee icaunteſ; alle þe princes of þe erþe þer riſen fro þer fetes, alle þe princes of nacioüns.
x Alle shuln anſwern, and ſeyn to þee, And þou art woundid as and wee, lic vs þou art mad.
xi Drawe doun is to helle þi pride, he to-hewȝ þi careyn; vnder þee ſtrouwed 'ſhal be a moȝte, and þi coueryng shal be wermes.
xii Hou felle þou, Lucyfer, fro heuene, þe whiche erli ſprunge; þou felle in to þe erþe, þat woundedeſt þe folkes of kynde.
xiii þat ſeideſt in þin herte, In to heuene I ſhal ſteȝen vp, vp on þe sterres of heuene I ſhal enhaunce my fee; I ſhal ſitte in þe hil of testament, in þe fides of þe norþ.
xiv I ſhal ſteȝen vp vp on þe heiȝte of cloudis; lic I ſhal be to þe heȝest.
xv Nerpelatere to helle þou ſhalt be drawe doun, in to þe depþe of þe lake.
xvi þat þee shul fee, to þee shul be bowid, and þee shuln aferr bihold. Wheþer þis is þe man, þat diſturbide þe erþe, þat ſimot togidere rewmes?
xvii þat putte þe world deſert, and his grete cites diſtroȝede, to his gyuede openede not þe prisoun?
xviii Alle þe kingus of Jentilis, eche ſlepten in glorie, eche in his hous.
xix Pou forſoþe art caſt aferr fro þi ſepulcre, as a ſtoc vnprefitable, as wiþ quyture defoulid; and aboute wrappid wiþ hem þat ben ſlayn wiþ ſwerd, and wenten doun to þe foundement of þe lake. As a ſtynkende careyn,
xx þou ſhalt not han felafſhepe, ne wiþ hem in biriying þou ſhalt be, þou forſoþe þi lond diſtroȝedift, þou þe purple floow; eþer shal not be clepid into wiþoute ende þe ſed of þe werſte men.
xi 'Greipe ȝe his ſones to flaȝter, for þe wickidneſſe of þer fadris; þei shul not togidere riſe, ne eritagen þe erþe, ne fulſiſle þe face of þe roundneſſe of þe cite.
xxii And I ſhal wiþ riſe vp on hem, ſeip þe Lord of oſtes, and I ſhal deſtroȝe Babyloynes name, and reliques, and progenye, and buriouning, ſeip þe Lord.
xxiii I ſhal putte it in to þe poſſeſſion of an irchoun, and in to myres of watres; and I ſhal ſweepen it in a beſme, treding, ſeip þe Lord of oſtes.
xxiv þe Lord of oſtus ſwoor, ſeiende, If not as I wende, ſo shal be, and hou in mynde I tredeſe, ſo shal come?
xxv þat I al to-broſe Affirie in my lond, in my mounteynes to-trede it; and þer shal be take awey fro hem his ȝok, and his berpene fro þe thulder of þem shal be don awey.
xxvi þis þe counſeyl þat I þoȝte vpon al erþe, and þis is þe hond ſtraȝt out vpon alle Jentiles.
xxvii Pe Lord forſoþe of oſtes demede, and who ſhal moun vnaſtnen? and his hond ſtraȝt out, and who ſhal turne awey it?

xxviii Pe charge of Filisteym. In þe ȝer þat diede king Achaz, don is þis charge.

xxix Ne glade þou, al Filistee, for to-mynusht is þe ȝerde of þi smytere; of þe roote forsoþe of þe shadewe eddere shal gon out a kocatrice, and his sed soupende awei a foul.

xxx And þer shul be fed þe first gotten of pore men, and pore men trostly shul resten; and to dien I shal make in hunger þi roote, and þi relikes I shal slen.

xxxi ȝelle, þou ȝate; crie, þou cite; þrowe doun is eche Filiste; fro þe norþ forsoþe smoke shal come, and þer is not þat flee out of his kumpanye.

xxxii And what shal ben answerd to þe messageres of þe folc of kinde? for þe Lord foundede Sion, and in hym shuln hopen þe pore men of his puple.

Capitulum XV.

i The charge of Moab. For in nyȝt waftid is Ar, Moab heeld his pes; for in þe nyȝt waftid is þe wal, Moab heeld his pes.

ii Per stede vp þe hous, and Debon to heeȝe þingus, in to weiling; vpon Nabo, and vp on Medaba Moab shal ȝellen. In alle his hedys ballidnesse, and eche berd shal be shawe.

iii In his þre weied places þei ben gird wiþ a fac, vp on his rooues and in his stretes al weiling; he shal go doun in to weypng.

iv Per shal crie Esebon and Eleale, vn to Jafa herd is þe vois of hem; vpon þis þe redi men of Moab shul ȝelle, his soule shal ȝelle to itself.

v Myn herte to Moab shal crien, his bareres vnto Segor, a she calf al þrowende doun. Bi þe stede vp forsoþe of Luyth wepende he shal stede vp, and in þe weie of Oronaym þe cri of contricioun þei shul rere.

vi Pe watriis forsoþe of Nemrym shul ben desert; for drieðe 'pe erbe, failede þe buriounyng, eche grenenesse diede.

vii Aftir þe mykilnesse of werk, and þe visiting of hem, to þe streme of wiþies þei shul ledien hem.

viii For 'cri cumpasidé þe terme of Moab; vnto Galym his ȝelling, and vnto þe pit of Elym his cry.

ix For þe watriis of Dibon ben fulfill wiþ blod; forsoþe I shal putte vpon Dibon ecchingus, to þem þat shul fleen of Moab a leoun, and to þe relikis of þe lond.

Capitulum XVI.

i Send out, 'Lord, þe lomb, lordshipere of þe erþe, fro þe ston of desert to þe mount of þe doȝter of Sion.

ii And he shal ben as a brid fleende, and ȝunge briddes fro þe nest fleende to, so shul be þe doȝtris of Moab in þe ouersteȝyng of Arnon.

iii Go in counseil, constreyne counseil; put as nyȝt þi shadewe in mydday, hide þou þe men fleende, and þe vagaut ne betraȝe þou.

iv Per shul dwelle anent þee my ferr fugityues. Moab, be þou þe lurkyng place of hem fro þe face of þe wastere. Endid is forsoþe þe pouder, ful endid is þe wrecche; failide þat to-trad þe lond.

v And þer shal be befor mad redy in mercy þe see, and he shal sitte vpon it in treueþe, in þe tabernacle of Dauid, demende, and sechende dom, and swiftli ȝeldende þat is riȝtwis.

vi Wee han herd þe pride of Moab, proud he is gretli; his pride, and þe proude enhauncing of hym, and also his indignacioun more þan his strengþe.

vii Perfore shall ȝelle Moab to Moab, al shal ȝelle to hem þat gladen vp on þe walles of anelid tyil; spekeþ þer veniaunces.

viii For þe suburbs of Esebon ben desert, and þe vyneȝerd of Sabama. Pe lordis of Jentiles hewen doun his scourges; vnto Jafer þei ful camen, þei errede in desert. His railing braunches ben forsaken, þei passeden þe se.

ix Vp on þis I shal weepen in weypng Jafer, and þe vyneȝerd of Sabama. I shal drunkne þee wiþ my tere, Esebon and Eleale, for vp on þi vyntage, and vp on þi rep þe vois of men tredende fel on.

x And þer shal be don awey gladnesse and ful out ioȝing fro Carmel; and in vyneȝerdis he shal not ful out ioȝen, ne inwardli ioȝen. Wyn in þe pressfe he shal not trede, þat to treden was wont; þe vois of þe trederes I toc awey.

xi Vp on þis my wombe to Moab as an harpe shal sounen, and my boweles to þe wal of þe anelid tyl.

xii And it shal be, whan he shal apere, þat traualide Moab vp on his heeȝe þingus, he shal go in to his hoeli places, þat he inwardly besuche, and he shal not moun.

xiii Pis þe wrd þat þe Lord spac to Moab fro þennys.

xiv And now spac þe Lord, seiende, In þe ȝer as 'þe ȝeres of an hirid man, shal be don awei þe glorie of Moab vpon eche myche puple; and þer shal be lafte in it as a litil branch of a cluter of grapes, and fewe, not fele.

Capitulum XVII.

i The charge of Damasch. Lo! Damasch shal cefen to ben a cite, and it shal be as an hypil of stones in falling.

ii Pe forsaken citees of Aroer to flockes shul be; and þei shul resten þere, and þer shal not be þat afere awey.

iii And þer shal cefen helpe fro Effraym, and rewme fro Damasch; and þe relikes of Cirie as þe glorie of þe sonus of Israel shul be, seiþ þe Lord of oſtus.

iv And it shal be, in þat day shal be maad þynne þe glorie of Jacob, and þe fatnes of his flesh shal become welewid awey.

v And he shal be as þe gederere in rip þat is laft, and his arm eres shal gedere, and he shal be as sechende eres in þe valey of Rafaym.

vi And þer shal ben laft in it as þe braunche of a cluster, and as þe shaking out of þe oile berie, as of two or of þre olyues in þe cop of þe braunch, or of foure or of fyue; in þe coppis of it his frutes, seiþ þe Lord God of Israel.

vii In þat dai shal ben bowid a man to his makere, and his eȝen to þe hoeli of Israel shul beholden.

viii And he shal not be bowid to þe auteres, þat his hondis maden, and þat his fyngrys ywrouȝten; he shal not biholden maumet wodes, and þe wasshing templis.

ix In þat dai þe citees of his strengþe shul be forsaken as plowes, and þe tilpis þat ben laft fro þe face of þe sonus of Israel; and þou shalt ben desert.

x For þou forȝete of þe God, þi saueour, and of þe stronge, þin helpere, þou art not recordid; þerfor þou shalt plaunten a feiþful plaunting, and alien buriounyng þou shalt sownen.

xi In þe dai of þi plaunting bareyne vynes, and erli þi sed shal flouren; don awei is þe rip in þe dai of eritage, and he shal weilen greuously.

xii Wo to þe multitude of many puples, as þe multitude of þe se soundende, and þe nois of cumpanyes as þe soun of manye watri.

xiii 'Puplis schulen sownen as þe sown of flowingn watri, and he shal blame it; and aferr it shal flee, and it shal be raueshid as þe pouder of mounteynes fro þe face of þe wynd, and as a whirlewynd bifor þe tempest.

xiv In tyme of euen, and lo! disturbing; in þe morutid, and he shal not stonde stille. Þis is þe part of hem þat wasteden vs, and þe lot of men tobrekende vs.

Capitulum XVIII.

i Wo to þe lond, cymbal of weengus, þat is beȝunde þe flod of Etheope;

ii þat sendeþ in þe se messageres, and in resþhi vesseles vp on watri. Gob, ȝee swift aungeles, to þe folc al to-pullid and torn; to a ferful puple, after whyche is not an oper; folc abidende and totroden, whos flodes rauesheden awei his lond; to þe mount of þe name of þe Lord of ostus, mount of Sion.

iii Alle ȝee dwelleris of þe world, þat dwellen in erþe, whan shal ben rered vp a tokne in mounteynes, ȝee shuln seen, and þe noise of þe trumpe ȝee shul heren.

iv For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord to me, I shal resten, and beholden in my place, as þe mydday liȝt is clearer, and as þe cloude of dew in þe day of rip.

v Bifor rip forsoþe al flourede out, and vnriyp perfeccioun buriownede; and þer shul ben hewe doun be little braunches of it wiþ siþis, and þat weren laft, shul be kut away.

vi Bei shul ben shakn out, and forsaken togidere to þe briddes of mounteynes, and to þe bestes of erþe; and in eueralastende fomer shul ben vp on hym foules, and alle þe bestes of erþe vp on hym shul dwelle al wynter.

vii In þat tyme shal be broȝt ȝifte to þe Lord of ostes, fro þe puple to-pullid and to-torn; fro þe ferful puple, after whom was not an oper; fro þe folc abidende and to-troden, whos flodus rauesheden awei his lond; to þe place of þe name of þe Lord of ostus, mount of Sion.

Capitulum XIX.

i The charge of Egyp. Lo! þe Lord shal steȝe vp vp on a liȝt cloude, and gon in to Egyp; and þer shul be moued þe symulacris of Egyp fro þe face of hym, and þe herte of Egyp shal wane in þe myddel of hym.

ii And to meeþe togidere I shal make Egipcienus aȝen Egipcienus, and fiȝte shal a man aȝen his broþer, and a man aȝen his frend, cite aȝen cite, and reume aȝen reume.

iii And to-broken shal be þe spirit of Egyp in his boweles, and his counseil I shall stumble doun; and þei shul alþe þer symulacris, and þer deuynoures, and þer deuel cleperes, and þer deuel sacrificieres.

iv And I shal take Egyp in to þe hond of cruel lordis, and a strong king shal lordshipen of hem, seiþ þe Lord God of ostes.

v And þe water shal waxe drie fro þe se, and þe flod shal be defolat, and dried.

vi And faile shul þe flodes, and bynned and dried shul be þe ryueres of water hepes; þe reed and þe resþhe shal welewen.

vii Nakened shal be þe flod wombe, and þe ryueres fro þer welle; and of 'eche sowende þe watri place shal be dried, and welewen, and it shal not be.

viii And mowrne shul þe fiffheres, and weilen alle into þe flod puttende þe angil hoc; and spredende out þe net vpon þe face of watri, shul waxe feble.

ix And confoundid shul ben, þat wroȝten flax, plattende and weuende fotile þingus.

x And þer shul ben his 'watri placis driende; alle þat maden pondis to be caȝt fiffhes.

xi Fooles þe princes of Thaneos, wife counseileres of Farao ȝeeuen vnwys counseil; what maner shul ȝee seyn to Farao, I þe sone of wise men, þe sone of olde kingys?

xii Where now ben þi wife men? 'Telle þei to þee, and shewe, what þoȝte þe Lord of ostus vp on Egyp.

xiii Fooles ben mad þe princes of Thaneos; gretli languyssheden þe princes of Memfeos; begileden Egyp, þe corner of his puples.

xiv Pe Lord mengde in his myddel þe spirit of turnegidy; and to erren þei maden Egyp in al his werk, as erreþ a drunke man and a vomende.

xv And þer shal not be to Egyp werke, þat it make hed and tail in boowing and refreyning.

xvi In þat dai Egyp shal be as wymmen, and þei shul stoneȝen, and dreden fro þe face of þe sterling togidere of þe hond of þe Lord of ostes, þat he mouede vp on it.

xvii And shal be þe lond of Juda to Egipt in to inward ferd; eche þat of it recordede, shal inwardly dreden fro þe face of þe counsel of þe Lord of oftes, þat he þoȝte vp on it.
 xviii In þat dai shul be fyue citees in þe lond of Egipt, spekende Canane tunge, and swerende bi þe Lord of oftes; þe cyte of þe funne shal ben clepid oon.
 xix In þat day shal ben þe auter of þe Lord in þe myddel of þe lond off Egipt, and þe title of þe Lord biside his terme;
 xx and þei shul be in to tocne and to witnesſing to þe Lord of oftes, in þe lond of Egipt. Peþy shul crien to þe Lord fro þe face of þe trublere, and he shal sende to þem a saueour, and a forſiȝtere, þat delyuere þem.
 xxi And þe Lord shal ben knownen of Egipt, and knownen shuln þe Egipciens þe Lord in þat day; and þei shul herien hym in oftes and ȝiftes, and þei shul vouwe vroues to þe Lord, and ȝeelde.
 xxii And smyte shal þe Lord Egipt wiþ a veniaunce, and helen it; and turnen aȝeen shuln þe Egipciens to þe Lord, and he shal be plesid to þem, and helen hem.
 xxiii In þat day shal ben a weie fro Egipt 'in to Assiries, and seruen shul þe Egipciens to Assur; and entren shal Assirie Egipt, and Egipt in to Assiries.
 xxiv In þat day shal ben Israel þe þridde to Egipt and to Assirie, blessing in þe middel of þe erþe;
 xxv to whom blisſede þe Lord of oftes, seiende, Blisſid my puple of Egipt, and þe werk of myn hondis to Assirie; be forſoþe myn eritage Ifrael.

Capitulum XX.

i In þe ȝer þat Tharthan wente into Assote, whan hadde sent hym Sargon, king of Assiries, and hadde fooȝte aȝen Afote, and hadde taken it;
 ii in þat tyme spac þe Lord in þe hond of Isaie, sone of Amos, seiende, Go, and loofne þe sac fro þi leendis, and þe shon tak fro þi feet. And he dide so, goende 'nakid and vñfhod.
 iii And þe Lord seide, As wente my seruaunt Isaie nakid and vñfhod, of þre ȝeer tocne and wnder shal ben vp on Egipt, and vp on Ethiope;
 iv so dryuen shal þe king off Assiries þe caitifte of Egipt, and þe transmygracioun of Etheope, ȝung and old, nakid womman and vñfhod, discouered þe erfis, to þe shenshepe of Egipt.
 v And þei shul drede, and ben confoundid of Etheope, 'per hope, and of Egipt, per glorie.
 vi And þe dwellere of þat yle shal seyn in þat day, Wheþer þis was oure hope, to whom wee floun in to helpe, þat bei shulden delyueren vs fro þe face of þe king of Assiries; and what maner shul we moun scapen?

Capitulum XXI.

i The charge of þe desert se. As whirlewyndus fro Affrich comen, fro þe desert cam, fro þe orrible lond.
 ii An hard viseoun told is to me; þat vnleeuende is, vnfelþfully doþ; and he þat 'is distroȝere, wastef. Steeȝ vp, Elam, and bisege, Medeba; al his weilyng I made to cesen.
 iii Perfore ben fulfilid my lendys wiþ forewe; anguylsh weldide me, as anguylsh of þe trauailende wiþ child; I fel douȝ, whan I herde; I am disturbid, whan I faȝ.
 iv Myche languysshede myn herte, dercnesses stonied maden me; Babilon, my looued, put is to me 'in to myracle.
 v Sett þe bord, bihold in a toothil; etende and drinkende riseþ, ȝee princes, takeþ to þe terget.
 vi Peþe þingus forſoþe seide þe Lord to me, Go, and put a tootere; and what euere þing he shal see, telle he.
 vii And he faȝ a char of two horse men, a steȝere of an asse, and a steȝere vp of a camayle; and he beheeld bisiȝ by myche looking,
 viii and he crieðe as a leoun, Vp on þe toothil of þe Lord I am stondende contynuelly bi day, and vp on my warde I am stondende alle nyȝtus.
 ix Lo! þis cam, a man steȝere of þe carte of horse men. And he answarde, and seide, Is falle, is falle Babilon; and alle grauen þingus of hys godus ben to-broȝid in to þe erþe.
 x My þressing, and þe doȝter of my cornflor, þe þingus þat I herde of þe Lord of oftes, God of Israel, I tolde to ȝou.
 xi þe charge of Duma. To me he criȝ fro Seir, O! kepere, what of þe nyȝt? O! kepere, what of þe nyȝt?
 xii þe kepere seide, Per comeþ morutid, and nyȝt; if ȝee fechen, fecheþ, and beþ conuertid, and comeþ.
 xiii þe charge in Araby. In þe wilde wode at euen ȝee shul slepen, in þe sties of Dodanym.
 xiv Aȝencomende to þe þrilsti berþ water, þat dwellen þe lond of þe souþ; wiþ loeuȝ aȝencomenþ to þe fleende.
 xv Fro þe face forſoþe of swerdes þei fledden, fro þe face of þe swerd stondende on, fro þe face of þe bowe bend, fro þe face of þe greuous bataile.
 xvi For þe þingus leiþ þe Lord to me, ȝit in o ȝer, as in þe ȝer of an hirid man, and þer shal ben take awey al þe glorie of Cedar.
 xvii And þe religis of þe noumbre of þe stronge archeres fro þe sonus of Cedar shul be mynusȝt; þe Lord forſoþe, God of Israel, spac.

Capitulum XXII.

i The charge of þe valey of viseoun. What forſoþe and to þee is, for þou steȝedist vp, and þou al in to þe rooues,
 ii ful of cry, myche vȝid cite, cite ful out ioȝende? þi flayne not slayn wiþ swerd, ne 'þi deade deade in batayle.

iii Alle þi princes floun togidere, and harde ben
 bounde; alle þat ben founde, ben bounde togidere,
 aferr floun.
 iv Perfore I seide, Gop awei fro me, bitterli I shal
 weepe; wileþ not ben bisy, þat ȝee coumforte me vp on
 þe waftite of þe doȝter of my puple.
 v Dai forsoþe of flaȝter, and of to-treding, and of
 wepingus, fro þe Lord God of ostes, in þe valey of
 viseoun; ferching þe wal, and 'þe gret doyng vp on þe
 mounteyn.
 vi And Elam toc an arewe caas, and þe char of an hors
 man; and þe target naknide þe wal.
 vii And chosen shul be þi valeis ful of foure horſid
 carres; and knyȝtes shul fette þer fetes in þe ȝate.
 viii And discoueryd shal be þe coueryng of Jude; and
 þou shalt seen in þat dai þe armourie place of þe 'house
 of þe wilde wode;
 ix and þe cliftus of þe cite of Dauid ȝee shul see, for þei
 ben multeplied. And ȝee han gedered þe watriis of þe
 neperie pond, 'or sisterne,
 x and þe houses of Jerusalēm ȝee han noumbred, and
 ȝee han distroyed þe houſis, to strengþe þe wal;
 xi and a lake ȝee han mad betwe two walles, and þe
 watyr of þe olde fishpond, or fyſterne; and ȝee
 beheelden not to hym, þat hadde mad it, and his
 werkere fro aferre ȝee feȝen not.
 xii And þe Lord God of ostus clepede in þat dai to
 weeping, and to weiling, and to ballidnesse, and to
 girding of a sac;
 xiii and lo! ioȝe and gladnesse toflen calues, to kutte
 weþeres þrotes, to ete flesh, and to drinke wyn; ete
 wee, and drinke wee, to moru forsoþe wee shul dien.
 xiv And opened is in myn eres þe vois of þe Lord of
 ostes, þer shal not be forȝue þis wickidnesse to ȝou, to
 þe tyme þat ȝee die, seiþ þe Lord God of ostus.
 xv Pese þingus seiþ þe Lord God of ostus, Go, and
 weend in to hym þat dwelleþ in þe tabernacle, to
 Sobnam, prouoft of þe temple; and þou shalt sey to
 hym,
 xvi What þou heer, or as who heer? for þou heewe out
 to þee heer a sepulcre, þou heewe in an heeȝ, a
 memorial bisily in a ston a tabernacle to þee.
 xvii Lo! þe Lord shal make þee to ben born awei, as is
 born awei a capoun, and as an amyse, so he shal vnder
 reren þee.
 xviii Crounende he shal crowne þee wiþ tribulacioun; as
 a bal he shal sende þee in to a brod lond and spacious;
 þere þou shalt dien, and þere shal be þe char of þi
 glorie, and þe shenþipe of þe hous of þi Lord.
 xix And I shal putte þee out fro þi stonding, and fro þi
 seruyse I shal depose þee.
 xx And it shal be, in þat dai I shal clepe my seruaunt
 Eleachym, þe lone of Elchie;
 xxi and cloþin hym wiþ þi coete, and wiþ þi girdil I
 shal coumforten hym, and þi power I shal ȝyue in to his

hondus; and he shal ben as a fader to men dwellende
 Jerusalēm, and to þe hous of Juda.
 xxii And I shal ȝyue þe keȝe of þe hous of Dauid vp on
 his shulder; and he shal openen, and þer shal not be þat
 close; and he shal closen, and þer shal not be þat opene.
 xxiii And I shal sicchen hym as a stake in þe 'feiþful
 place, and he shal be in to þe fee of glorie of þe hous
 of his fader.
 xxiv And I shal hangen vp on hym al þe glorie of þe
 hous of his fader, off vesseles dyuers kindis, eche litil
 vesseſ, fro þe vesseles of wyn chalices vnto alle vesseſ
 of mufikes.
 xxv In þat dai, seiþ þe Lord of ostes, þer shal ben taken
 awey þe stake þat was ficchid in a feiþful place, and be
 tobrokeñ, and fallen; and pershe shal þat þat he hadde
 hangyd in it, for þe Lord spac.

Capitulum XXIII.

i The charge of Tyry. ȝelleþ, ȝee shippes of þe se, for
 waftid is þe hous, whennus to comen 'þei weren wont;
 fro þe lond of Sethym it is opened to þem.
 ii Beȝ stytte, ȝee þat dwellen in þe ile, þe chaffaring of
 Sidon; þe men seilende ouer þe se fulfilden þee wiþ
 manye watriis;
 iii þe fed of Nyli, þe rip of þe flod his frutes, and mad
 is þe chaffare of Jentiles.
 iv Alshame þou, Sidon, seiþ þe se, þe strengþe of þe se,
 seiende, I trauailide not wiþ child, and bar not, and
 nurshede not out ȝung childer, ne to ful waxing broȝte
 forþ maidenes.
 v Whan herd it shal be in Egipt, þei shuln forewen,
 whan þei shuln heren of Tiro.
 vi Passeeþ þe ses; ȝelleþ, þat dwellen in þe ile.
 vii Wheþer not þis ȝoure is, þat gloriede fro þe raþere
 dæȝes in his eelde? leden shuln it aferr hir feet to
 pilgrymagen.
 viii Who þoȝte þis vp on Tirun sum tyme crouned, whos
 nededoeres princes, his marchaundus noble men of þe
 erþe?
 ix Pe Lord of ostes þoȝte þis, þat he drawe doun þe
 pride of alle glorie, and to shenþipe bringe doun alle
 þe noble men of erþe.
 x Passee ouer þi lond as þe flod, þou doȝter of þe se; þer
 is no more girdil to þee.
 xi His hond ouer þe se he 'strecchide, and disturbide
 reumes. Pe Lord sente aȝen Canaan, þat he totrede his
 stronge men;
 xii and seide, þou shalt no mor leyn to, þat þou glorie,
 chalengis lustenende, þou maden doȝter of Sidon. In
 Sichym risende ouerfeile þou; þere forsoþe shal not ben
 reste to þee.
 xiii Lo! þe lond of Caldeis such a puple was not; Assur
 foundide it; in to caitifte þei ouerladden þe stalwrþe
 men of it; þei vnderdoluen his houses, þei putten it in
 to falling.

xiiii ȝelleþ, ȝee shipes of þe se, for doun waftid is ȝoure strengþe.

xv And it shal be, in þat dai in forȝeting þou shalt be, O! Tire, feuenti ȝer, as þe dæzes of o king; after feuenti ȝer forþoþe to Tiro shal be as a song of a strumpet.

xvi Tac harpe, go aboute þe cite, þou strumpet, to forȝeting taken; weel syng, ofte vſe song, þat mynde of þee be.

xvii And it shal be, after feuenti ȝer, þe Lord shal viſite Tirum, and bringen it aȝeen to his meedes; and eft it shal ben, whan it shal do fornycacioun wiþ alle þe reumes of þe erþe, vp on þe face of þe erþe.

xviii And his nede doyngus and his meedus shuln ben halewid to þe Lord; þei shuln not ben hid, ne leid vp; for to þem þat dwellede bifor þe Lord shal be his nede doyng, þat þei ete into fulnesse, and be clad vn to oldnesse.

Capitulum XXIIII.

i Loo! þe Lord shal nakenen þe erþe, and scatteren it, and tormenten his face, and distroȝen his dwelleris.
ii And þer shal be, as þe puple, so þe prest; and as þe seruaunt, so his lord; as þe hand woman, so hir lady; as þe biere, so he þat fillip; as þe vsurer, so he þat takeþ borewing; as he þat aȝeen askeþ, so he þat owiþ.

iii Bi fcateryng shal be scatered þe lond, and bi robbing shal be robbid; þe Lord forþoþe spac bis wrd.

iv Weileded and doun flowede þe erþe, and it is feblid; flowede doun þe world, feblid is þe heiȝte of þe puple of þe lond,
v and þe lond is slayn of his dwelleris. For þei ouerpaffen den þe lawes, chaungeden þe riȝt, scatereden þe euere durende bond.

vi For þat cursing shal deuoure þe lond, and synnen shuln his dwelleris; and þerfore waxen woode shul his tilières, and þer shul be lafte fewe men.

vii Weileded þe vyndage, feblid is þe vyne; inwardli weileden alle þat gladeden in herte.

viii Cefede þe ioȝe of tymbris, restide þe soun of men gladende; al stille was þe swetnesse of þe harpe.

ix Wiþ song þei shul not drinke wyn; bitter shal be þe drinke to men drinkende it.

x Al defouled is þe cite of vanyte; cloſid is eche hous, no man entendre.

xi Cry shal ben vp on þe wyn in þe stretes, desert is alle gladnesse, translatisid is þe ioȝe of þe lond.

xii Laft is in þe huge cite wilderneſſe, and wrecchidnesse shal opresſen þe ȝates.

xiii For þese þingus shul be in þe myddel of þe lond, in þe myddel of puples, what maner if fewe oilie beries þat lefen ben shakenn out of þe olyue tree, and cluster braunches, whan were endid þe vyndage.

xiv ȝeſe shul reren vp þer vois, and preisen, whan shal be glorified þe Lord; þei shul neȝen fro þe se.

xv For þat in techingus glorifieþ þe Lord; in iles of þe se, þe name of þe Lord God of Israel.

xvi Fro þe endes of þe erþe preifingus wee han herd, þe glorie of þe riȝtwis. And I feide, My priue þing to me, my priue þing to me. 'Wo to me, þe lawe breking þei breeken, and in lawe breking of þe ouer don þingus þei breeken þe lawe.

xvii Ferd, and dich, and grene vp on þee, þat dwellere art of þe erþe.

xviii And it shal be, he þat shal flee fro þe face of drede, shal falle in to þe dich; and he þat takeþ hymself out of þe dich, shal be holden wiþ þe grene; for þe gooteris fro heȝe þingus ben opened, and smyte togidere shul ben þe foundemens of þe erþe.

xix Wiþ tobreking shal ben to-broken þe erþe, wiþ to-brosing shal be to-brosid þe lond, wiþ to-stering shal be to-stired þe erþe,

xx wiþ shaking shal be 'to-shaken þe erþe, as a drunken man. And it shal be don awey, as þe tabernacle of o nyȝt, and greuen it shal his wickidnesse; and it shal falle, and it shal not leyn to, þat it rise aȝeen.

xxi And it shal be, in þat dai viſite shal þe Lord vp on þe knyȝthod of heuene in heȝ, and vp on þe kingus of þe lond, þat ben vp on erþe.

xxii And þei shul ben gedered togidere in þe gederyng togidere of a bundel in to þe lake, and þei shul ben cloſid þere in prisoun; and aftir many dæzes þei shul be viſitid.

xxiii And þe moone shal shamen, and confoundid shal be þe funne, whan shal regne þe Lord of oftes in þe hil of Sion, and in Jerufalem; and in þe firȝt of þer olde men he shal ben glorified.

Capitulum XXV.

i Lord, my God þou art, I shal enhaunce þee, and I shal knouleche to þi name; for þou hast do merueilous þingus, olde feiþful þoȝtus. Amen.

ii For þou hast set þe cite in to noyse, þe huge stronge cite in to falling, þe hous of alienes, þat it be not cite, and in to euermor it shal not ben bild vp.

iii Vp on þis shal preife þee a strong puple, þe cite of stalwrþe folc of kinde shal drede þee.

iv For þou art mad strengþe to þe pore, strengþe to þe helpeles in his tribulacioun, hope fro þe whirlwynd, a shadewe hilet fro hete; þe spirit forþoþe of stalwrþe men as a whirlwind puttende doun a wal.

v As wiþ hete in brist, þe noise of alienes þou shalt meken; and as wiþ hete vnder þe cloude feerly brennende, þe braunches of stronge men þou shalt make to welewyn.

vi And þe Lord of oftes shal make to alle puples in þis hil a feste of fatte bestes, a feste of vyndage of merewi fatte þingus, of vyndage most pure.

vii And he shal stumble doun in þis hil þe face of þe bond, bounde togidere vp on alle puples, and þe web þat `he halþ weuede vp on alle nacyouns.
 viii He shal stumble doun deþ in to euere lasting, and don awei þhal þe Lord God eche tere fro alle face; and þe repref of his puple he shal don awey fro al erþe; for þe Lord spac.
 ix And þey shul sey in þat day, Lo! þe Lord oure God þis; wee han abiden hym, and he shal fauen vs; þis þe Lord; wee han suffryd hym, and wee shul ful out ioȝen, and gladen in his helþe ȝyuere.
 x For þe hond of þe Lord shal reste in þis hil, and þreschid shal ben Moab vnder hym, as ben to-treden strawes in a wayn.
 xi And he shal strecchen out his hondis vnder hym, as a swymmere streccheth out to swymmen; and he shal meeken his glorie wiþ þe `hurling to of his hondis.
 xii And þe forsemens, `or strengþis, of þin heȝe walles shul togidere falle, and be lowid, and drawnen doun to þe erþe, vnto poudere.

Capitulum XXVI.

i In þat day shal ben fungen þis song in þe lond of Juda. Þe huge cite of oure strengþe Sion; a saueour shal be set in it, þe wal and þe bifor walling.
 ii Openeþ þe ȝates, and þer shal go in a riȝtwis folc, kepende treue.
 iii Þe olde errour ȝide awei; þou shalt kepe pes, pes, for in þee, Lord, wee han hopid.
 iv ȝee han hopid in þe Lord, fro þe euere lastende worldus, in þe Lord God, strong in to wiþoute ende.
 v For he shal inbowe þe dwelleris in heiȝte, þe heȝe cite he shal meeken; he shal meke it vn to þe erþe, drawnen it doun in to pouder.
 vi To-trede it shal þe foote of þe pore, þe goyngus of helpeles men.
 vii Pe sty of þe riȝtwis is euene, euene þe paþ of þe riȝtwis to gon.
 viii And in þe sty of þi domes, Lord, wee han fustened þee; þi name, and þi mynde, in desyr of soule.
 ix My soule shal desire þee in nyȝt, but and wiþ my spirit in myn herte inward þingus; fro erly I shal wake to þee. Whan þou shalt don þi domes in þe erþe, riȝtwisness shul lernen alle þe dwelleris of þe world.
 x Haue wee mercy to þe vnpitouse, and he shal not lerne to do riȝtwisness; in þe lond of halewis wicke þingus he dide, and he shal not see þe glorie of þe Lord.
 xi Lord, be enhauncid þin hond, þat þei see not; see and be confoundid þe enuyende puples, and fyr þin enimys deuoure.
 xii Lord, þou shalt ȝyuen pes to vs, alle forsoþe oure werkes þou wroȝtist in vs.
 xiii Lord oure God, lordis weldeden vs, wiþ outh þee; only in þee recorde wee of þi name.

xiv Diende lyue þei not, and ȝeauntis ryse þei not aȝeen. Perfore þou hast visityd, and to-brosedest hem, and loſt al þe mynde of þem; and þou hast forȝyue to þe fol of kinde,
 xv Lord, þou hast forȝoue to þe folc of kynde. Wheþer glorified þou art? þou hast `drawen along alle þe termes of þe erþe.
 xvi Lord, in anguysh þei soȝten þee; in tribulacioun of gruccing þi lore to þem.
 xvii As þe þat conceyued, whan she shulde neȝhe to þe traualing of child, forewende criȝ in hir forewes, so wee ben maad fro þi face, Lord.
 xviii Wee han conceyued, and as wee han born, and broȝte forþ þe spirit of helþe; riȝtwisness wee han not don in erþe, perfore fallen not þe dwelleris of þe erþe.
 xix Lyuen shul þi deade, my flayne men shuln aȝeen rise. Beþ wakid, and preiseþ, ȝee þat dwellen in pouder; for þe dew of liȝt þi dew, and þe lond of ȝeauntus þou shalt drawe doun in to falling.
 xx Go, my puple, entre in to þi bed places, cloſe þi dores vp on þee, be hid a litil while, to þe tyme þat passē myn indignacioun.
 xxi Lo! forsoþe þe Lord shal go out fro his hoely place, þat he visité þe wickidness of þe dwellere of þe erþe aȝen hym; and þe erþe shal opene his blod, and shal no more koueren his flayne men.

Capitulum XXVII.

i In þat dai viseten shal þe Lord in his harde fwerd, and gret, and strong, vp on leuyathan, an eddere, a leuour, and vp on leuyathan, a crookid wounde serpent; and he shal fle þe whal, þat is in þe fe.
 ii In þat day þe vyneȝerd of good cleer wyn shal synge to hym.
 iii I þe Lord þat kepe it, feerli shal heelden out to it, left par auenture it be visitud aȝen it; nyȝt and dai I kepe it, iii indignacioun is not to me. Who shal ȝyue me a borne, and a brere? In bataile I shal go vp on it, I shal brennen it togidere.
 v Or more I shal holde my strengþe? He shal do pes to me, pes he shal don to me.
 vi Who shal go out wiþ bure fro Jacob? Flouren and burioune shal Israel, and þey shul fulfille þe face of þe world wiþ sed.
 vii Wheþer after þe plage of þe smytende hymself he smot hym? or as he flooȝ þe flayne men of hym, so he is flayn?
 viii In mesure aȝen mesure, whan leid to it shal be, he shal deme it; he biþoȝte in his harde spirit, by þe day of hete.
 ix Perfor vp on þis shal ben forȝouen wickidness to þe hous of Jacob, and þis al þe frute, þat be don awei his synne, whan he shal leyn alle þe stones of þe auter as þe hertlid stones of askes. Stonde shul not þe maumet wodes, and þe maumet waffling temples.

x Forsoþe þe strengþid cite shal be desolat, þe faire shal ben forsake, and lafte as desert; þere shal be fed þe calf, and þere shal he lyn, and waste þe ouermostes of it.

xi In þe droȝte of his rip to-treden shul ben wymmen, comende and techende it. Forsoþe þer is not þe puple wys, þerfore shal not han mercy of it, þat made it; and þat foormede it, shal not spare to it.

xii And it shal be, in þat dai shal þe Lord smyte, fro þe wombe of þe flod vnto þe strem of Egipt; and ȝee shul be gedered togidere oon and oon, ȝee sonus of Israel.

xiii And it shal be, in þat dai shal be trumpid in a gret trumpe, and þer shul comen þat weren lost, fro þe lond of Affiries, and þat weren cast awei, fro þe lond of Egipt; and þei shul honouren þe Lord, in þe hoeli hil in Jerusalēm.

Capitulum XXVIII.

i Wo to þe crowne of pride, to þe drunke men of Effraym, and to þe flour fallende doun of þe glorie of his ful out ioȝyng, þat weren in þe cop of þe valei most fat, errende of wyn.

ii Lo! þe stalwrþe and þe stronge Lord, as þe bure of hail, þe tempest al brekende, as þe bure of manye flowende watriis, and sent out vp on þe spacioufe erþe.

iii Wiþ feet shal be to-trede þe croune of pride of þe drunke men of Effraym,

iv and þe flour shal be doun fallende of þe glorie of his ful out ioȝing, þat is vp on þe cop of þe valei of fatte þingus, as þe biforn riȝt frute bifor þe rijpnesse of heruest; þe whiche þing whan shal beholde þe seere, anoon as wiþ hond he shal holden, he shal deouure it.

v In þat dai shal be þe Lord of ostes þe croune of glorie, and þe garlond of ful out ioȝing, to þe residue of his puple;

vi and þe spirit of dom to þe sittere vp on þe trone, and strengþe to þer men turnende aȝeen fro þe bataile to þe zate.

vii ȝeþe also for wyn knewen not treuþe, and for drunkenesse þei erreden; preest and profete knewen not for drunkenesse; þei ben open awei of wyn, þei erreden in drunkenesse; þei knewe not þe seere, þei vnknowe dom.

viii Alle forsoþe boordis ben fulfilde wiþ þe vome and filþis, so þat þer were no more place.

ix Whom shal he teche kunning, and whom to vnderstonde shal he make þe heryng? ȝe wened from mylc, þe put awei fro tetes.

x For send, eft send; send, eft send; abyd, eft byde; abijd, eft bijd; litil þere, litil þere.

xi In þe speche forsoþe of þe lippe, and in an oþir tunge shal ben spoke to þis puple,

xii to whom he seide, ȝis is my reste; releeueþ þe wery, and þat is my refreshing; and þei wolden not heren.

xiii And þer shal be to þem þe wrd of þe Lord, Send, eft send; send, eft send; abijd, eft bijd; abijd, eft bijd; litil þere, litil þere; þat þei go, and falle bacward, and be to-broſid, and gnared, and taken.

xiv For þat hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, ȝee men gileris, þat lordshipen vp on my purple þat is in Jerusalēm.

xv ȝee seiden forsoþe, Wee han smyte pes bond wiþ deþ, and wiþ helle wee han maad couenaunt; scourge flowend whan shal passe, shal not come vp on vs, for wee han set lefyng oure hope, and wiþ lefyng we ben couered.

xvi Perfor þese þyngus seiþ þe Lord God, Lo! I shal senden in þe foundemens of Sion a corner ston precious, proued, in þe foundement foundid; who shal beleueen, heeȝe he not.

xvii And I shal putte in peis dom, and riȝtwisnesse in mesure; and þe hail shal to-turne vpsodoun þe hope of lefyng, and þe proteccioun watriis shul flowe.

xviii And don awey shal be ȝoure pes bond wiþ deþ, and ȝoure couenaunt wiþ helle shal not stonde; scourge flowende whan shal passe, ȝee shul be to it in to treding.

xix Whan euere it shal passe, it shal take ȝou awey; for erly þe morutid it shal passe, in day and nyȝt; and al onli þe alone greuous birþene vnderstonding shal ȝyue to þe herende.

xx Al to streat forsoþe is þe beddyng, so þat an oþer falle doun; and þe shorte mantil eiþer mai not couere.

xxi As forsoþe in þe hil of deuyfeouns shal stonde þe Lord, so in þe valei, þat is in Gabaon, he shal wraþe, þat he do his werk; alyen is þe werk of hym, þat he werke his werk; straunge is his werk fro hym.

xxii And now wileþ not bigilen, left par auenture be streatid ȝoure bondis; ful ending forsoþe and abregging I haue herd of þe Lord God of ostus, vp on al erþe.

xxiii Wiþ eres parcyueþ, and hereþ my vois; takeþ heed, and hereþ my fayre speche.

xxiv Wheþer al day shal ere þe erere, þat he sowe, and forþ kutten, and purge his erþe?

xxv Wheþer not, whan he shal euenen þerto his face, he shal sowe þe sed giþ, and þe comyn sprengen, and sette þe whete bi order, and barley, and myle, and ficche in þer coestes?

xxvi And shal teche hym his God, in dom shal leren hym.

xxvii Forsoþe not in sawes shal be þrofþe giþ, ne þe wheel of a wayn vp on þe comyn shal gon aboute; but in ȝerde shal ben shaken out giþ, and þe comyn in a staf.

xxviii Bred forsoþe shal be to-mynusht, but not in to euermor þe þresshere shal þresshen it, ne shal trauaile it þe wheel of þe wayn, ne wiþ his cles shal to-mynushe it.

xxix And þat fro þe Lord God of ostes wente out, þat merueilous shulde make counseil, and magnefyen þe riȝtwisnesse.

Capitulum XXIX.

- i Wo! Ariel, Ariel, þat is, Jerusalem, and auter, cite þat Dauid ouercam; added is ȝer to ȝer, solempnetees ben ouerturned.
ii And I shal befette aboute Ariel, and it shal be dreri and forewy; and it shal be to me as Aryel.
iii And I shal cumpasse as a bal in þi cumpas, and I shal kaste aȝen þee an hep, and þe strengþis I shal sette in to þi sefing.
iv þou shalt be meekid, of þe erþe þou shalt speke, and of þe loewe erþe shal ben herd bi speche; and shal be as of a deuel clepere fro þe erþe bi vois, and fro þe loewe erþe shal groyne bi speche.
v And shal be as þynne pouder þe multitude of men wynewende þee; and as 'a gnaſt burȝ passende, þe multitude of hem þat aȝen þee hadden maiftri.
vi And it shal be feerly, 'or fudenly, anon fro þe Lord of ostus it shal be viſitid, in þunder, and quauyng of erþe, and gret vois of whirlewind, and of tempest, and of flaume of fijr deouorende.
vii And shal be as a drem of a nyȝt viseoun þe multitude of alle Jentiles þat foȝten aȝen Ariel; and alle þat aȝen rideñ, and bifegeðen, and hadden þe maiftri aȝen it.
viii And as sweueneþ þe hungrende, and eteþ, whan forsoþe he were wakid, voide is his soule; and as sweueneþ þe bristende, and drinkeþ, and aftir þat he were waken, weri ȝit he bristet, and his loule is voide, so hal be þe multitude of alle Jentiles, þat foȝten aȝen þe hil of Sion.
ix Bicomeþ alle ston eid, and wndrep; flotereþ, and wagereþ; 'be ȝe drunken inwardli, and not of wyn; ȝee be moued, and not wiþ drunkenesse.
x For mengd haþ þe Lord to ȝou þe spirit of slep; he hal clofen ȝoure eȝen, þe profetes, and ȝoure princes þat seen viseouns, he shal couere.
xi And þer shal be to ȝou þe viseoun of alle as þe wrdis of þe boc sealid; whom whan þei shul ȝyue to þe kunnende lettris, þei shul ley, Reed þis; and he shal answern, I mai not, forsoþe it is sealid.
xii And þe boc shal be ȝyue to þe not kunnende lettris, and it shal be feid to hym, Reed; and he shal answern, I kan not lettris.
xiii And þe Lord seide, 'For þi þat þis puple neȝheþ wiþ his moub, and wiþ his lippes glorifieþ me, his herte forsoþe fer is fro me; and þei dradden me in maundement of men and doctrines, þerfore loo!
xiv I shal adde, þat gret wondring I do to þis puple, wiþ gret myracle and hidous; forsoþe pershe shal wiðdam fro his wife men, and þe vnderſtanding of his prudent men shal be hid.
xv Wo, ȝee þat deep ben in herte, þat fro þe Lord ȝee hide counſeil; of whom þe werkes ben in dercnesſes, and seyn, Who seeþ vs, and who kneȝ vs?
xvi Shreude is þis ȝoure þenking, as if þe cley aȝens þe crockere þenke, and þe werk sey to his makere, þou

haſt not mad me; and þe making sey to his makere, þou vnderſtondiſt not.

- xvii Wheþer not ȝit in litil and in ſhort shal be turned Liban 'in to Chermel, and Chermel in to a wilde wode shal ben holde?
xviii And heren shul in þat day deue men þe wrdis of þe boc, and fro dercnesſes and myſtynesſes þe eȝen of blynde men shul ſeen;
xix and mylde men shuln adde in þe Lord gladneſſe, and pore men in þe hoeli Israel ful out shul ioȝen.
xx For he haþ failid, þat hadde þe maiftri, ful endid is þe gilere, and hewen doun ben alle þat wakeden 'vp on wickidneſſe;
xxi þat to ſynnen maden men in wrd, and þe vndernymere in þe ȝate þei ſupplaunteden, and boweden doun in veyn fro þe riȝtwis.
xxii For þat þese þingus ſeip þe Lord to þe hous of Jacob, þat aȝen bouȝt Abraham, Not now shal be confoundid Jacob, ne now his chere shal shame;
xxiii but whan he shal ſeen his fones, þe werkys of myn hondis, in his myddel halewende my name. And þei shul halewen þe hoeli of Jacob, and þe hoeli God of Israel þei shul prechen;
xxiv and knownen shul þe errende in ſpirit vnderſtonding, and þe muſures shul lerne þe lawe.

Capitulum XXX.

- i Wo! ȝee ſonus forſakeres, ſeip þe Lord, þat ȝee ſchulden do counſeil, and not of me; and wefen a web, and not bi my ſpirit, þat ȝee adde ſynne vp on ſynne.
ii þe whiche gon, þat ȝee descende in to Egipt, and my mouȝ ȝee han not aſkid; hopende helpe in þe ſtrengþe of Farao, and hauende troſt in þe ſhadewe of Egipt.
iii And shal be to ȝou þe ſtrengþe of Farao in to confuſioun, and þe troſt of þe vmbre of Egipt in to ſhenſhepe.
iv Wenten forſoþe in Thampnys þi princes, and þi meſſageres vnto 'Anes cite ful camen.
v Alle þei ben confoundid vp on þe puple, þat to hem myȝte no þan profitid; þei weren not in to helpe, and in to any profit, but in to confuſioun and repreſ.
vi þe charge of þe beſtes of þe ſoup. In þe lond of tribulacioun and of anguylh, a leounesse, and a leoun, of hem a violent eddere, and a kokatrice fleende; berende vp on þe ſhuldris of beſtes þer richeſſes, and vp on þe bocche of camailes þer trefores, to þe puple þat to hem myȝte not han profitid.
vii Egipt forſoþe waſtli, and in veyn shal helpen. þerfore I crieđe vp on þis, Pride onli it is; reſte þou.
viii Now þanne gon in, wryt to it vp on a box table, and in a boc biſili graue it; and it shal be in þe laſte day in to witneſſyng, vn to euermore.
ix þe puple forſoþe to wraþe ys terrende, and fones lieres, fones not willende to heren þe lawe of God.

x Pat seyn to men feende, Wileþ not see; and to men
biholdende, Wileþ not biholde to vs þo þingus þat ben
riȝte; spekeþ to vs plesaunt þingus, seeþ to vs erroures.
xi Dob awei fro me þe weie, bowiþ doun fro me þe stý;
ceſe fro oure face þe hoeli Israel.
xii Perfore þeſe þingus seiþ þe hoeli of Israel, For þi þat
ȝee han repreued þis wrd, and han hopid in to wronge
chaleng, and in to noise, and han lened vp on it,
xiii þerfore ſhal be to ȝou þis wickidneſſe as betwe
broſure fallende, and aȝeen ſoȝt in an heeȝ wal; for
fodeynly whil me hopeþ not, ſhal come þe to-broſing
of it.
xiv And ſhal be tomyndiſt, as is to-broſid þe galoun of
þe crockere wiþ ful strong to-broſyng; and þer ſhal not
be founde of his broſingus a ſhord, in whiche be born a
litil fyr fro þe brennyng, or be drawe a litil of water fro
þe dich.
xv For þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord God, hoeli of Israel, If
ȝee turnen aȝeen, and reſten, ȝee ſhul be ſaaf; in
ſcience and in hope ſhal be ȝoure ſtrengþe. And ȝee
wolden not.
xvi And ȝee feiden, Nai, but to hors we ſhul flee; þerfor
ȝee ſhul flee. And vp on swift wee ſhul ſteȝen vp;
þerfor more swift ſhul be, þat ſhul purſue ȝou.
xvii A þousend men fro þe face of þe ferd of oon; and
fro þe ferd of þe face of fyue ȝee ſhul fleen, to þe tyme
þat ȝee be laſt as þe maſt of a ſhip in þe cop of a
mounteyn, and as tocne vp on an hil.
xviii Perfor abideþ þe Lord, þat he haue mercy of ȝou,
and þerfore ſhal ben enhauncid þe ſparende to ȝou; for
God of dom þe Lord, bliſful alle þat abiuden hym.
xix þe puple forſoþe of Sion ſhal dwelle in Jeruſalem;
wepende þou ſhalt not wepe, rewende, 'or doyng
mercy, he ſhal han mercy of þee; at þe vois of þi cry,
anoen as he hereþ, he ſhal anſwern to þee.
xx And þe Lord ſhal ȝyue to þee ſtreit bred, and ſhort
water, and he ſhal not make to fleen awey fro þee
more þi techere; and þin eȝen ſhul be feende þi
comaunderere,
xxi and þin eres ſhuln heren þe wrd bihind þe bac of
þe monestere; þis þe weie, goþ in it, nouþer to þe riȝt
ne to þe lyft.
xxii And þou ſhalt al to-foule þe plates of þe grauen
þing of þi ſiluer, and þe cloping of þi ȝoten gold; and
þou ſhalt diſtroȝe þem, as þe vncleſſe of þe blod
flux of wymmen; Go out, and þou ſhalt fey to it.
xxiii And þer ſhal be ȝoue reyn to þi fed, wher euere
þou ſhalt ſowe in þe erþe, and þe bred of þe frutus of
þe erþe ſhal be moſt plenteuous 'and fatt; þer ſhul be
fed in þi poſſeſſioun in þat day þe lomb ſpaciously, 'or
largly.
xxiv And þi bolis and þin aſſe coltes, þat werken þe
erþe, mengd barly þei ſhul ete, as in þe cornflor it is
wynewid.

xxv And þer ſhul be vp on alle heeȝ mounteyn, and vp
on alle rered hil, ryueres of rennende watris, and in þe
dai of flaȝtir of manye, whan ſhul falle toures.
xxvi And þe liȝt of þe moone ſhal be as þe liȝt of þe
funne, and þe liȝt of þe funne ſhal be ſeuene fold, as þe
liȝt of ſeuene daȝes, in þe dai þat þe Lord ſhal bynde
þe wounde of his puple, and þe ſmyting of his wounde
ſhal helen.
xxvii Lo! þe name of þe Lord cam fro afer; his
wodneſſe brennende and heuy to bern; his lippis ben
fulſild wiþ indignacioun, and his tunge as fyr
deourende.
xxviii His ſpirit as a ſwift ſtrem, flowende vnto þe
myddel of þe hyl, to be loſt Jentiles in to noȝt, and þe
bridil of error, þat was in þe chekes of puples.
xxix A ſong ſhal be to ȝou, as þe vois of þe halewid
ſolempnē; and þe gladneſſe of herte, as he þat gob
wiþ a trumpe, þat he entre in to þe hil of þe Lord, to þe
ſtronge of Israel.
xxx And herd þe Lord ſhal make þe glorie of his vois,
and þe ferd of his arm he ſhal ſhewe in þreting of
wodneſſe, and in flaume of fyr deourende; he ſhal
hurtle in whirlewind, and in þe ſton of hail.
xxxi Fro þe vois forſoþe of þe Lord ſhal dreden Assur
ſmyte wiþ a ȝerde;
xxxii and þe paſſing of þe ȝerde ſhal be founded, þat þe
Lord ſhal make to reſten vp on hym. In tymbris, and
harpis, and in cheef batailis he ſhal ouercome þem.
xxxiii Greiþid is forſoþe fro ȝifterdai Tofeth, fro þe kyng
greiþid; his nurſhemens deep and ſpred, fyr and myche
wode; þe blaſt of þe Lord as a ſtrem of brunſton vp
brennende it.

Capitulum XXXI.

i Wo! þat gon doun in to Egipt to helpe, in hors
hopende, and hauende troſt vpon foure horſid carres,
for þei ben manye, and vp on hors men, for bifor
ſtalwrþe þei ben ful myche; and þei han not troſted vp
on þe hoely of Israel, and þe Lord þei han not out ſoȝt.
ii He forſoþe wijs, broȝte to euel, and his wrdis he toc
not awey; and he ſhal riſe aȝen þe hous of þe werſte
men, and aȝen þe helpe of men wirkende wickidneſſe.
iii Egipt a man, and not God; and his hors flesh, and not
ſpirit; and þe Lord ſhal boowen his hond, and togidere
ſalle ſhal þe helpere, and ſalle ſhal he, to whom men
ȝyueþ helpe, and alle togidere ſhul be waſtid.
iv For þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord to me, What maner if a
leoun rore, and þe whelp of a leoun vp on his prey,
whan aȝen comeþ to hym þe multitude of ſhepperdus,
fro þe vois of hem he ſhal not drede, and of þe
multitude of hem he ſhal not inwardly ben aferd; ſo
ſhal come doun þe Lord of oſtus, þat he fiȝte vp on þe
mount of Sion, and vp on his hilles.

- v As briddes fleende, so defende shal þe Lord of ostus Jerusalem; defendende and delyuerende, passende and sauende.
- vi Beþ conuertid, as in to depþe wenten awei, ȝee sonus of Irael.
- vii In þat dai forsoþe casten awey shal a man þe maumetes of hys siluer, and þe maumetes of his gold, þat maden to ȝou ȝoure hondus in to synne.
- viii And falle shal Affur in fwerd, not of a man, and þe fwerd, not of a man, shal deuoure hym; and he shal flee, not fro þe face of þe fwerd, and his ȝunge men shul be tributaries;
- ix and his strengþe of þe ferd shal passa, and inwardly dreden shul his princes fleende. Þe Lord seide, whos fyr is in Syon, and hys chymne in Jerusalem.

Capitulum XXXII.

- i Lo! in riȝtwisnæsse regne shal a king, and princes in dom shul beforne ben.
- ii And a man shal be, as þat is hid fro þe wynd, and couereþ hymself fro tempest; as ryueres of watriis in brist, and shadewe of þe ston ouerstondende in þe desert lond.
- iii Dafwen shul not þe ezen of men feende, and þe eres of men herende bifyl shul herknen;
- iv and þe herte of fooles shal vnderstonde kunning,
- and þe tunge of bufferes swiftli shal speke, and pleynly.
- v Per shal no more be clepid he þat is vnwis a prince, ne þe gylere shal be clepid a meyr.
- vi Pe fool forsoþe fool þingus shal speke, and his herte shal do wickidnesse, þat he fulfille feynyng, and speke to þe Lord gilendely; and voide he shal make þe soule of þe hungrere, and drinc to þe þristere he shal don awei.
- vii Of þe gilere werft vesseles ben; he forsoþe þoȝtus dide, to be lost mylde men in wrd of leſing, whan þe pore shulde speke dom.
- viii A prince forsoþe þoe þingus þat ben wrþi a prince shal þenke, and he vp on dukes shal stonde.
- ix ȝee plenteuous wymmen, riseþ, and hereþ my voys;
- ȝee troftende doȝtris, parcyueþ wiþ eres my speche.
- x Aftir daȝes forsoþe and a ȝer, and ȝee shul be disturbid troftende; full endid is forsoþe þe vyndage, gedering togidere no more shal come.
- xi Stoneȝeb, ȝee plenteuous wymmen, and beþ disturbid, ȝee troftende; vncloþe ȝou, and beþ confoundid; girdeþ ȝoure leendum;
- xii vp on þe tetes weileþ, vp on þe desirable regiou, vp on þe plenteuous vyneȝerd.
- xiii Vpon þe loewe erþe of my puple þornes and brieres schul steȝen vp; hou myche more vp on alle þe houses of ioȝe of þe cite ful out ioȝende?
- xiv Pe hous forsoþe is left, þe multitude of þe huge cite is forsake; dercnesses and groping ben mad vp on þe

- dennes, vnto wiþ oute ende. Þe ioȝe of feedl asles, þe leswe of flockes;
- xv to þe tyme þat be held out vp on us þe spirit fro an heiȝ, and þer shal be desert in Chermel, and Chermel in to wilde wod shal ben holde.
- xvi And þer shal dwelle in wildernes dom, and riȝtwisnæsse in Chermel shal sitte;
- xvii and þer shal be þe werk of riȝtwisnæsse pes, and þe heriying of riȝtwisnæsse scilence and sikirnesse, vnto euermore.
- xviii And sitte shal my puple in fayrnes of pes, and in tabernacles of troft, and in reste plenteuous.
- xix Hail forsoþe in þe goyng doun of þe wilde wode, and bi meknæsse shal be mekid þe cite.
- xx Blisful ȝee, þat sownen vp on alle watriis, puttende in þe foot of þe oxe and of þe asse.

Capitulum XXXIII.

- i Wo! þou þat robbest; wheþer and þi self shalt not be robbid? and þou þat dispisid, wheþir and þiself shalt not be dispised? Whan þou shalt han ful endid robbing, þou shalt be robbid; whan 'weiried þou lefest to dispise, þou shalt be dispisid.
- ii Lord, haue merci of vs, þee forsoþe wee han abide; be þou oure arm in erly, and oure helpe in tyme of tribulacioun.
- iii Fro þe vois of þe aungil floun puples; of þin enhauncing scattered ben Jentiles.
- iv Gederede togidere shul be ȝoure spoiles, as is gedered brush, as whan þe dices fulle shul be of it.
- v Magnefied is þe Lord, for he dwelte 'in heiȝ, he fulfilid Sion wiþ dom and riȝtwisnæsse.
- vi And feiþ shal ben in þi tymes; richesses of helpe, wiðdam and kunning; þe drede of þe Lord, it þe tresor of hym.
- vii Lo! þe seeres shul crien wiþoute forþ, þe aungeles of pes bitterli shul wepe.
- viii Scatered ben þe weies, cefide þe paſſid bi þe sty; voyde mad is þe couenaunt, he caste awei þe cites, he heeld 'of no pris not men.
- ix Weilede, and languyſhede þe lond; confoundid is Liban, and becam doumb; and mad is Saron as desert, and smyte togidere is Basan, and Carmel.
- x Now I shal rise, feiþ þe Lord, now I shal ben enhauncid, now I shal ben vp rered.
- xi ȝee shul conseye brennyng, ȝee shul bern stobil; ȝoure spirit as fyr shal deuoure ȝou.
- xii And ben shul puples as of þe brennyng askes; þornes gedered togidere in fyr shul be brent.
- xiii Hereþ, ȝee þat ben aferr, what I haue do; and knowiþ, ȝee neȝhebores, my strengþe.
- xiv Al to-broȝid ben in Sion synneres, tremblyng weldede ipocrites; who shal moun dwelle of ȝou wiþ fyr deuourende? who shal dwelle of ȝou wiþ euere durende brennyngus?

xv Pat goþ in riȝtwisnesses, and spekeþ treuþe; þat
 browiþ awei couetise of wrong chaleng, and shakeþ
 out his hondis fro alle ȝifte; þat stoppiþ his eres, leſt he
 here blod, and cloſiþ his eȝen, leſt he fee euel.
 xvi ȿis in heiȝtus shal dwelle, þe strengþys of huge
 stones his heȝte; bred to hym is ȝoue, his watriſ ben
 feijþful.
 xvii ȿe king in his fairneſſe ſeen shuln his eȝen;
 biholden ſchul þe lond fro afer.
 xviii ȿin herte ſweteli shal þenke drede; wher is þe
 lettrid? Wher is þe wrdus of þe lawe chargende? wher
 is þe doctour of litil childer?
 xix Vnprudent puple he shal not ſee, puple of heiȝ
 fermoun, fo þat þou mowe not vnderſtonde þe
 fleynesse of his tunge, in whiche is no wiſdam.
 xx Bihold Sion, þe cite of oure ſolempnete; þin eȝen
 shul ſee Jeruſalem, a plenteuous cite, a tabernacle þat
 shal not moun ben ouerborn, ne his nailis shul ben take
 awei in to euermor; and alle his litil cordes shul not be
 to-broken.
 xxi For onli þere þe grete doyng, Lord oure God; þe
 place of flodes ryueres moſt brod and opene; þer
 entride not bi it þe ſhip of roweres, ne þe grete ſhip of
 þre ſtagis shal not ouergon it.
 xxii ȿe Lord forſoþe oure domes man, þe Lord oure
 lawe ȝyuere, þe Lord oure king; he shal come, and
 fauen us.
 xxiii Slakid ben þi litil cordes, but þei shul not han þe
 maiſtri; fo ſhal be þi maſt, þat þou mow not ſprede
 abrod a tocne. ȿanne shul be deuydid ſpoiles of many
 preyes, halte men shul take awey rauelyn.
 xxiv Ne þe neȝheboře shal fey, I languyfheðe; þe puple
 þat dwellede in it, þer ſhal be don awei fro hym
 wickenesse.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i Neȝheþ, ȝee Jentiles, and hereþ; takeþ heed, ȝee
 puples; here þe lond, and his fulneſſe, þe world, and al
 his buriownyng.
 ii For þe indignacioun of þe Lord vp on alle Jentiles,
 and wodneſſe vp on al þe chyualrie of hem; he floȝ
 hem, and ȝaf þem in to flaȝter.
 iii ȿe flayne of hem shul be þrowe afer, and of þe
 careynes of hem shal ſteȝen vp ſtinc; whlaten shul
 mounteynes of þe blod of hem.
 iv And wlate ſhal al þe knyȝthed of heuenes, and
 'heuenes ſhulen be foldid togidere as a boc, and al þe
 knyȝthed of hem shal fade, as fadeþ awey a lef of þe
 vyne and of þe fige tree.
 v For inwardli drunken is in heuene my fwerd; lo! vp
 on Ydume it ſhal come doun, and vp on þe puple of
 my fleyng, to dom.
 vi ȿe fwerd of þe Lord fulſild is of blod, innerly fattid
 it is wiþ talȝ of blod of lombis and of get, of þe blod of

merewi weþeres; forſoþe victorie ſacrifiſes of þe Lord
 in Bosra, and gret flaȝter in þe lond of Edom.
 vii And doun ſhul come vnycornes wiþ hem, and booles
 wiþ þe myȝty; inwardli drunken ſhal be þe lond of hem
 wiþ blod, and þe loewe erþe of hem wiþ talȝ of fatte
 þingis;
 viii for þe dai of þe veniaunce of þe Lord, ȝer of
 ȝeelding of þe dom of Sion.
 ix And turned ſhuln ben his ſtremes in to pich, and his
 loewȝ erþe in to brunſton; and his erþe ſhal be in to
 brennende pich, nyȝt and day.
 x It ſhal not be queynt in to euermor, his ſmoke ſhal
 ſteȝen vp fro ieneracioun in to ieneracioun, and defolat
 ſhal be in to worldus of worldis; þer ſhal not ben a
 paſſere þurȝ it.
 xi And welden ſhul it þe foul in face lic an aſſe, and þe
 irchoun; and þe ſnyte, and þe crowe dwelle ſhul in it;
 and ſtraȝt out vp on it ſhal ben a meſure, þat it be broȝt
 to noȝt, and 'a lyne euene doun piȝt in to defolacioun.
 xii His noble men ſhul not be þere; þe king more þei
 ſhul inwardly clepen, and ben ſhuln alle his princes in
 to noȝt.
 xiii And þer ſhul ſpringe in his houses þornes and
 netles, and tasil in þe ſtrengþis of it; and it ſhal be þe
 bed place of dragownes, and þe leſwe of ostriches.
 xiv And aȝen come ſhul dueleſ, þe beſte party an aſſe
 and 'a party a man, and þe wodewoſe; þe toþir ſhal
 crie to þe toþer. ȿere ſhal lyn 'lamya, þat is, a pirs, or
 a beſte hauende þe bodi lic a womman and horſe feet;
 and he fyndeþ to himſelf reſte;
 xv þere hadde dices þe yrchoun, and nurſhede out little
 chittes, and aboute dalf, and nurſhede in his ſhadewe;
 þere ben gedered kites, þe toþer to þe toþer.
 xvi Secheþ beſily in þe boc of þe Lord, and redeþ; oon
 of hem failyde not, þe toþer at þe toþer ſoȝte not; for
 þat of my mouȝ ȝide forþ, he comaundide, and his
 ſpirit he gederede þo þingus.
 xvii And he ſente to þem lot, and his hond deuydede it
 to þem in to meſure; vnto euermore þei ſhul welden it,
 in ieneracioun and ieneracioun þei ſhul dwellen it.

Capitulum XXXV.

i Gladens ſhal defert, and þe wiþ oute weie, and ful out
 ſhal ioȝen þe wildernesſe, and flouren as a lylie.
 ii Buriownyng it ſhal burioune, and ful out ioȝen,
 ioȝeful and preiſing. ȿe glorie of Liban is ȝoue to it, þe
 fairneſſe of Carmel and of Saron; þei ſhul ſee þe glorie
 of þe Lord, and þe fairneſſe of oure God.
 iii Coumforteþ þe hondes loofid atwynde, and þe feble
 knees ſtrengþeþ.
 iv Seiþ, ȝee 'oſt litil corage, takeþ coumfort, and wileþ
 not dreden; lo! oure God veniaunce of ȝeelding ſhal
 bringe, God he ſhal come, and fauen vs.
 v ȿanne ſhul ben opened þe eȝen of blynde men, and
 eres of deue men ſhul ben opened.

vi Panne shal lepe as an hert þe halte, and opened shal
 be þe tunge of doumbe men; for kut ben in desert
 watri, and stremes in wilderneſſe.
 vii And þat was drie in to a pond, and þe þristende in to
 welles of watri. In þe couches, in þe whiche bifor
 dwelten dragounes, shal ſpringe þe greneneſſe of þe
 reed, and of þe reſſhe.
 viii And it shal be þere in þe sty, and in þe weie, and an
 hoely weie it shal be clepid, paffe shal not bi it a
 defoulid; and þis shal be to you a ſtraſt riſt weie, fo þat
 foolys erre not by it.
 ix Per shal not be þere a leoun, and euel beſte shal not
 ſteȝen vp bi it, 'ne be founden þere.
 x And gon shul þei þat shul ben delyuered; and þe boȝt
 of þe Lord shul be conuertid, and comen in to Sion wiþ
 preiſing; and euere durende gladneſſe vp on þe hed of
 hem; ioȝe and gladneſſe þei shul welde, and flee shal
 forewe and weiling.

Capitulum XXXVI.

i And don it is in þe fourtenþe ȝer of king Ezechie,
 ſteȝede vp Senacherib, king of Affiries, vp on alle þe
 strengbið cites of Juda, and toc hem.
 ii And þe king of Affiries fente Rapsacen fro Laches in
 to Jerufalem, to king Ezechie, in an heuy hond; and
 ſtod in þe water kundute of þe ouere pond, in þe weie
 of þe fulleris feeld.
 iii And wente oute to hym Elyachym, ſone of Elchie,
 þat was vpon þe hous, and Sobna, ſcribe, and Joae, þe
 ſone of Alaf, chaunceler.
 ivi And Rapsaces feide to þem, Seiþ to Ezechie, Peſe
 þingus seiþ þe grete king, king of Affiries, What is þis
 triſt, þat þou troſteſt?
 v or of counſeil or strengþe to rebellen þou diſpoſiſt? vp
 on whom haſt þou troſt, for þou haſt gon awei fro me?
 vi Lo! þou troſtiſt vp on þis ſtaſt of reed to-broken, 'vp
 on Egipt, to whom if a man shul lene, it shal go in to
 his hond, and berlen it; fo Farao, king of Egipt, to alle
 men þat troſten in hym.
 vii þat if þou anſwere to me, In þe Lord oure God wee
 troſten; wheþer not he is, whos heȝe þyngus and
 auteres toc awei Ezechie, and ſeyde to Jude and to
 Jerufalem, Beſorn þis auter ȝee ſhul honoure?
 viii And now 'tac þee to my lord, þe king of Affiries,
 and I ſhal ȝyue to þee two þouſend hors, and þou ſhalt
 not moun ȝyuen of þee ſteȝeres vp of hem.
 ix And what maner fustene ſhal be face of a domes man
 of o place of þe laſſe ſeruauns of my lord? þat if þou
 troſte in Egipt, and in þe foure horſid carre, and in þe
 horſe men;
 x and now wheþer wiþoute þe Lord I ſteȝede vp to þis
 lond, þat I ſhulde deſtroȝe it? Pe Lord ſeide to me,
 ſteȝe vp vp on þis lond, and deſtroȝe it.
 xi And Eleachym feide, and Sobna, and Joae, to
 Rapsacen, Spec to þi ſeruauntis in Sirie tunge, wee

vnderſtonden forſoþe; ne ſpeke þou to vs Jewly, in þe
 eres of þe puple, þat is vp on þe wal.
 xii And feide to þem Rapsaces, Wheþer to 'þi lord and
 to þee fente me my lord, þat 'I ſchuld ſpeke alle þeſe
 wrdys, and not more to þe men þat ſytten in þe wal,
 þat þei ete þer toordes, and drinke þer vryne of þeir
 feet wiþ ȝou?
 xiii And Rapsaces ſtod, and criede wiþ a gret vois Jeuly,
 and feide, Herep þe wrdes of þe grete king, king of
 Affiries.
 xiv Peſe þyngus ſeiþ þe king, Bigile not ȝou Ezechie,
 for he ſhal not moun delyueren ȝou out;
 xv and not to ȝou troſt ȝyue Ezechie vp on þe Lord,
 ſeide, Delyuerende þe Lord ſhal delyueren vs; ſhal
 not be ȝoue þis cite in þe hond of þe king of Affiries.
 xvi Wileþ not heren Ezechie. Peſe þingus forſoþe ſeiþ
 þe king of Affiries, Doþ wiþ me blesſyng, and goþ out
 to me; and eteþ eche his vyne, and eche his fige tree,
 and drinkeþ eche þe water of his cifterne,
 xvii to þe tyme þat I come, and take ȝou awei to þe
 lond þat is as ȝoure lond; lond of whete and of wyn,
 lond of loefes and of vynes.
 xviii Ne diſturbē ȝou Ezechie, ſeide, Pe Lord ſhal
 delyueren vs. Wheþer delyuereden þe godes of Jentiles
 eche his lond fro þe hond of þe king of Affiries?
 xix Wher is þe god of Emath, and of Arfath? Wher is
 þe god of Sefaruaym? Wheþer þei deliuereden
 Samarie fro myn hond?
 xx Who is of alle þe godes of þeſe londis þat
 delyuerede his lond fro myn hond, þat þe Lord
 delyueren Jerufalem fro myn hond?
 xxi And þei heelden þer pes, and anſwerden not to hym
 a wrd. Forſoþe þe king hadde comaundid to þem,
 ſeide, Ne anſwere ȝee to hym.
 xxii And wente in Elyachym, þe ſone of Elchie, þat was
 vp on þe hous, and Sobna, ſcribe, and Joae, ſone of
 Alaf, chaunceler, to Ezechie, kut þe cloþis, and tolden
 to hym þe wrdes of Rapsaes.

Capitulum XXXVII.

i And it is do, whan hadde herd king Ezechie, he kutte
 his cloþis, and wrappid is wiþ a fac, and wente in to þe
 hous of þe Lord.
 ii And he fente Eleachym, þat was vp on þe hous, and
 Sobnam, ſcribe, and þe elderes of þe preeſtus,
 coouered wiþ fackus, to Isaie, þe ſone of Amos,
 profete.
 iii And þei ſeiden to hym, Peſe þingus ſeiþ Ezechie, Pe
 dai of tribulacioun, and of anguylh, and of
 correccioun, and of blaſfemye, þis day; for þer camen
 ſones to þe berþe, and vertue was not of bering.
 ivi If any maner here þe Lord þi God þe wrdus of
 Rapsaces, whom fente þe king of Affiries, his lord, to
 blaſfemen þe God lyuende, and to repreue wiþ wrdis,

whiche herde þe Lord bi God, rere vp þanne orisoun
for þe relikes þat ben founde.

v And þer camen seruauns of king Esechie to Isaie;
vi and Isaie feide to þem, þese þingus ȝee shul seyn to
zoure lord, þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Ne drede þou of
þe face of þe wrdus þat þou hast herd, wiþ whiche
blasfemeden þe childer of þe king of Assiries me.

vii Lo! I shal ȝyue to hym a spirit, and he shal heren a
messager; and he shal be turned aȝeen to his lond, and
to fallen I shal maken hym wiþ swerd in his lond.

viii Rapsaces forsoþe is turned aȝeen, and he fond þe
king of Assiries fiȝtende aȝen Lobnam; forsoþe he
hadde herd, for he was go fro Lachis.

ix And he herde of Theracha, king of Ethiope, feiende,
He wente out, þat he fiȝte aȝen þee. Þe whiche þing
whan he hadde herd, he sente messageres to Esechie,
feiende,

x Þese þingus ȝee shul seyn to Esechie, king of Jude,
spekende, Not þee disceyue bi God, in whiche þou
trofsteſt, feiende, Jerusalēm shal not be ȝyue in þe hond
of þe king of Assiries.

xi Lo! þou haſt herd what dide alle þe kingus of
Assiries to alle londes þat þei turneden vpſo doun; and
`Iſhalt þou moun be delyuered?

xii Wheþer delyuereden hem þe godis of Jentiles,
whom turneden vpſo doun my fadris; Gosam, and
Aran, and Resef, and þe fones Eden, þat weren in
Thalasar?

xiii Wher is þe king of Emath, and þe king of Arfath,
and þe king of þe huge cite Cefaruaym, and Ana, and
Aua?

xiv And Esechie toc þe bokes of þe hond of þe
messager, and radde þem; and he stedeþe vp in to þe
hous of þe Lord, and spredde out hem bifor þe Lord;

xv and preȝede þe Lord, feiende,

xvi Lord of oſtes, God of Israel, þat sittist vp on
cherubyn, þou art God alone of alle þe reumes of erþe;
þou madist heuene and erþe.

xvii Boowe doun, Lord, þin ere, and here; opene þin
eȝen, Lord, and see; and here alle þe wrdus of
Senacherub, þat he sente to blasfemen God lyuende.

xviii Verely forsoþe, Lord, desert maden þe kingis of
Assiries londus, and þe regiouns of þem,

xix and ȝeuen þe goddis of hem to fyr; forsoþe þei
weren not goddus, but were of þe hondus of men, tree
and stonus; and þei to-mynushten hem.

xx And now, Lord oure God, faue vs fro þe hond of
hym; and knowen alle þe reumes of erþe, for þou art
Lord God alone.

xxi And Isaie, þe fone of Amos, sente to Esechie,
feiende, þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Israel, For þe
whiche þou preȝedest me of Senacherub, king of
Assiries,

xxii þis is þe wrd þat þe Lord spac vp on hym, He
dispide þee, he vndermouwede þee, þou maiden

doȝtir of Sion; aftir þee þe hed he mouede, þou maide
doȝter of Jerusalēm.

xxiii To whom haſt þou repreuded, and whom haſt þou
blasfemed? and vp on whom haſt þou rered bi vois,
and haſt rered þe heiȝte of þin eȝen? To þe hoeli of
Israel.

xxiv In þe hond of þi seruauns þou haſt repreuded to þe
Lord, and seidist, In þe multitude of my foure horsed
carres I stedeþe vp þe heiȝtus of mounteynes, ȝokes of
Liban; and I shal tohewen þe heȝe þingus of his cedris,
and þe choseñ firres of it; and I shal go in to þe heiȝte
of his cop, þe wilde wode of þe Carmel of it.

xxv I dalf, and drank þe water of it; and I drieðe wiþ þe
step of my foot alle þe ryueres of þe waterhepes.

xxvi Wheþer þou haſt not herd what þingus sum tyme I
dide to hym? Of olde dazes I foormede it, and now I
haue broȝt to; and it is do `in to þe drawing out bi þe
roote of hilles togidere fiȝtende, and of strengpid cites.

xxvii þe dwelleris of þem wiþ an hond shourtid togidere
trembleden, and ben confoundid; þei ben mad as hei of
þe feld, and corn of þe leſwe, and erbe of rooues, þat
out drieðe er it wex ryp.

xxviii Pi dwelling, and þin entre, and þi going out Y
knew, and þi wodnesse aȝen me.

xxix Whan þou `were wod aȝen me, þi pride stedeþe vp
in to myn eres; I shal putte þanne a cercle in þi nose
þirles, and a bridil in þi lippis; and I shal bringe aȝeen
þee in to þe weie, bi þe whiche þou came.

xxx To þee forsoþe þis shall ben a tocne; et þis ȝer þat
freeli ben sprunge, and in þe secunde ȝer et appelis; in
þe þridde forsoþe ȝer loweþ, and repiþ, and plaunteþ
vynes, and eteþ þe frut of hem.

xxxi And he shall putte it, þat were faued of þe hous of
Juda, and þat is laſt setten þe roote beneþe, and shal
make frute aboue;

xxxii for fro Jerusalēm shul gon out relikes, and
ſaluacioun fro þe mount of Sion; þe inward loue of þe
Lord of oſtes shal do þis.

xxxiii Perfore þese þinges seiþ þe Lord, of þe king of
Assiries, He shal not go in to þis cite, and he shal not
browe þere an arwe; and þer shal not occupie it a ſheld,
and he shal not putte in his enuyroun an hep `of erþe.

xxxiv In þe weie þat he cam, bi it he shal be turned
aȝeen; and þis cite he shal not gon in, seiþ þe Lord.

xxxv And I shal defende þis cite, þat I faue it, for me,
and for Dauid, my feruaunt.

xxxvi Wente out forsoþe þe aungil of þe Lord, and ſimot
in þe tentus of Assiries an hundred and fyue and eiȝeti
þousend; and þei riſen erli, and lo! alle þe careynes of
þe deade men.

xxxvii And he wente out, and ȝide awei. And turned
aȝeen is Senacherub, king of Assiries, and dwelte in
Nynyue.

xxxviii And don is, whan he ſhulde honoure in þe
temple of Mefrach, his god, Aramalech and Sarazer,
his fones, ſmyten hym wiþ swerd, and floun in to þe

lond of Ararath; and regnede for hym Asaradon, his sone.

Capitulum XXXVIII.

- i In þo dæs ſicnede Ezechie vnto þe deþ; and wente in to hym Iſaie, þe foun of Amos, þe profete, and feide to hym, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Dispoſe to þin house, for die ſhalt þou, and not lyuen.
ii And Ezechie turnede his face to þe wal, and honourede þe Lord,
iii and feide, I 'ynwardli preȝe, Lord; haue mynde, I beſeche, what maner I ȝide bifor þee in treuþe, and in parfit herte, and þat is good in þin eȝen, I dide. And Ezechie wepte wiþ gret weping.
iv And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Iſaie, ſciende, v Go, and ſei to Ezechye, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Dauid, þi fader, I haue herd þin orisoun, and ſeen þi teres. Lo! I ſhal ley to vp on þi dæsiftene ȝer;
v and fro þe hond of þe king of Affiries I ſhal delyuere þee and þis cite, and I ſhal defenden it.
vi Pis forſoþe to þee ſhal ben a tocne fro þe Lord, for þe Lord ſhal do þis wrd þat he fpac.
vii Loo! I ſhal make to turne aȝeen þe ſhadewe of lynes, bi þe whiche it hadde go doun in þe oriloge of Acath, in þe funne, bacward by ten lynes. And þe funne is turned aȝeen bi ten lynes, bi þe greeſ þat it hadde go doun.
viii Pe scripture of Ezechie, king of Juda, whan he hadde be ſyc, and hadde couered of his ſyenesſe.
ix I ſeide, in þe myddel of my dæſes I ſhal go to þe ȝates of helle. I foȝte þe reſidue of my ȝeres;
x I ſeide, I ſhal not ſee þe Lord God in þe lond of lyueres; I ſhal not biholde a man more ouer, and a dwellere of reſte.
xi My ieneracioun is taken awei, and al folden vp fro me, as a tabernacle of ſhepherdes. Kut of is as of a weuere my lif; whil ȝit I weuede, he under kutte me. Fro erli vnto euen þou ſhalt ende me;
xii I hopede vnto þe moru; as a leoun, ſo he to-broſed alle my bones. Fro erli 'vn to euen þou ſhalt ende me;
xiii as þe brid of a ſwalewe, ſo I ſhal crien; ſwetel I ſhal þenke as a culuer. Al to-feblid ben myn eȝen, biholdende vp in heiȝte. Lord, fors I ſuffre, anſwere þou for me;
xiv what ſhal I fey, or what ſhal anſwere to me, whan I myſelf haue do? I ſhal eft þenke to þee alle my ȝeres, in þe bitterneſſe of my foulē.
xv Lord, if þus it is lyued, and in ſuche þingus þe lif of my ſpirit, þou ſhalt chaſtife me, and quykene me;
xvi lo! in pes my bitterneſſe moſt bitter. þou forſoþe haſt deliuered out my ſoule, þat it ſhulde not perſhe; þou haſt þrowe aferr bihind þi bac alle my ſynnus.
xvii For helle ſhal not knouleche to þee, nor deþ ſhal preife þee; and þei ſhul not abyden þi treuþe, þat gon doun in to þe lake.

xix Lyuende, lyuende, he ſhal knouleche to þee, as and I to dai; þe fader to þe ſonus knowe ſhal make pi treuþe.

xx Lord, mac me ſaf, and oure ſalmes wee ſhal ſinge alle þe dæſes of oure lif in þe hous of þe Lord.

xi And Iſaie comaundide, þat þei ſhulden taken an hep of fyges, and þei ſhulde make an enplastré vp on þe wounde; and he ſhulde ben hoel.

xii And Ezechye ſeide, What ſhal be þe tocne, for I ſhal ſteȝe vp 'in to þe hous of þe Lord?

Capitulum XXXIX.

i In þat tyme ſente Marodoch Baladan, þe ſone of Baladan, þe king of Babiloyne, lettris and ȝiftes to Ezechie; forſoþe he hadde herd, þat he hade be ſyc, and was coouered.

ii Forſoþe Ezechie gladeſe vp on þo þingus, and he ſhewede to þem þe ſelle of ſpices, and of ſiluer, and of gold, and of ſwote þingus, and of þe beſte oynement, and al þe cofres of his neceſſarie þingus, and alle þingus þat ben founde in his tresories; þer was not a wrd, þat Ezechie ſhewede not to þem in his hous, and in al his power.

iii Forſoþe Iſaie, þe profete, wente in to Ezechie, þe king, and ſeide to hym, What ſeiden þeſe men, and whennes camen þei to þee? And Ezechie ſeide, Fro a ferr lond þei camen to me, fro Babyloyn.

iv And he ſeyde, What ſeȝen þei in þin hous? And Ezechie ſeide, Alle þingus þat in myn hous ben, þei ſeȝen; þer was not a þing, þat I ſhewede not to þem in my tresories.

v And Iſaie ſeide to Ezechie, Here þe wrd of þe Lord of oſtes.

vi Lo! dæſes ſhul come, and alle þingus ſhul be don awei, þat ben in þin hous, and þat þi fadris han tresored vn to þis dai, in to Babiloyne; þer ſhal not be laſt any þing, seiþ þe Lord.

vii And of þi ſonus, þat ſhul gon out of þee, þe whiche þou ſhalt gete, þei ſhul take awei; and þei ſhul be geldingus in þe paleis of þe king of Babiloyne.

viii And Ezechie ſeide to Iſaie, Good is þe wrd of þe Lord, þat he fpac. And he ſeide, Be þer do onli pes and treuþe in my dæſes.

Capitulum XL.

i Beþ coumfortid, beþ coumfortid, ȝee my puple, seiþ ȝoure God.

ii Spekeþ to þe herte of Jerufalem, and clepeþ to it, for ful endid is his malice, forȝyuen is his wickidneſſe; he toc of þe hond of þe Lord double þingus for alle his ſynnus.

iii Pe vois of þe criende in deſert, Makeþ redy þe weie of þe Lord, riȝt makeþ in wildernesſe þe ſties of oure God.

ivii Eche valei shal be enhaunced, and eche monteyn
`and hil shal be mekid; and þer shul be shreude þingus
in to euene riȝt þingus, and sharpe þingus in to pleyne
weies.

v And þer shal be opened þe glorie of þe Lord, and seen
shal eche flesh togidere, þat þe mouȝ of þe Lord spac.

vi Pe vois of þe Lord, feiende, Cry. And I seide, What
shal I crien? Eche flesh hei, and al his glorie as þe
flower of þe feld.

vii Ful out dried is þe hei, and þe flour fel, for þe spirit
of þe Lord bleȝ in it. Verely þe hei is þe purple;

viii ful out dried is þe hei, and þe flour fel; þe wrd
forsoþe of þe Lord dwelleþ in to wiþouten ende.

ix Vp on an hiȝ hil steȝ vp, þou þat euangelisist to Sion;
enhaunce in strengþe bi vois, þou þat euangelisist to
Jerusalem; enhaunce, and wile þou not drede; sei to þe
cites of Jude, Lo! ȝoure God.

x Lo! þe Lord God in strengþe shal come, and his arm
shal lordshipen; lo! his meede wiþ hym, and his were
biforn hym.

xi As a shepperde `shal feede his floc, in his arm he shal
gedere þe lombis, and in his bosum shal rerer; `þe sheep
ful of frut he shal bern.

xii Who mesured wiþ handful wattris, and heunes wiþ
þe paume peifede? Who heeng vp wiþ þre fingris þe
heuynesse of þe erþe, and weȝede in peis þe
mounteynes, and þe hilles in a balaunce?

xiii Who helpede þe Spirit of þe Lord, or who his
counseiler was, and shewede to hym?

xiv Wiþ whom wente he in counseil, and enformede
hym, and taȝte hym þe siȝ of riȝtwisnesse, and lerede
hym wiþ kunnyngh, and þe weie of prudence shewede
to hym?

xv Lo! Jentiles as a drope of a boket, and as moment of
a balaunce ben holden; lo! iles as litil pouder,

xvi and Liban shal not suffisen to brenne, and his bestus
shuln not suffisen to brent sacrifice.

xvii Alle Jentiles as þei ben not, so þei ben bifor hym;
and as noȝt and inwardli voide þei ben holden to hym.

xviii To whom þanne lic haſt þou mad God? or what
ymage shul ȝee putte to hym?

xix Wheþer þe grauen þing shal þe smiȝ ȝeete, or þe
craftis man wiþ gold shall figure it, and wiþ siluerene
plates þe siluer smyþ?

xx Pe strunge tree, and þe vnable to roten ches þe wise
craftes man; he secheþ what maner he sette þe
symulacre, þat it moue not.

xxi Wheþer ȝee shul not wite? wheþer ȝee han not
herd? wheþer not told to ȝou it is fro þe bigynnyng?
wheþer ȝee han not vnderstonde þe foundemens of þe
erþe?

xxii þat sitteþ vp on þe cumpas of þe erþe, and his
dwelleris ben as locultes; þat streccheþ out as noȝt
heuenus, and spredeþ abrod hem as tabernacle to
indwelle.

xxiii þat ȝyueþ þe sercheres of priuytees, as þoȝ þei be
not, þe domes men of þe erþe as voide he made.

xxiv And forsoþe ne plauntid, ne sownen, ne rootid in þe
erþe þe stoc of hem, feerli he bleȝ in to þem, and þei
drieden, and a whirlewind as stibil shal take þem awei.

xxv And to whom han ȝee licned me, and euened han
me? seiþ þe hoeli.

xxvi Rereþ vp in to heiȝ ȝoure eȝen, and seeþ, who
`made of noȝt þe þingus; þat bringeþ out in noumbre
þe knyȝthod of hem, and alle bi name he clepeþ, for
multitude of strengþe, and of stalwrþenesse, and of his
virtue; ne oon was laft.

xxvii Whi seift þou, Jacob, and spekeſt, Israel, Hid is my
wey fro þe Lord, and fro my God my dom passede?

xxviii Wheþer wost þou not, or haſt not herd, God euere
durende? Pe Lord þat foormede þe termes of þe erþe,
he shal not faile, ne trauaile, ne þer is ensarching of his
wisdam.

xxix þat ȝyueþ to þe weri vertue, and to þem þat ben
not, strengþe and stalwrþenesse multeplieþ.

xxx Failen shul childer, and trauailen, and ȝunge men in
þer feblenesse fallen.

xxxi Who forsoþe openen in þe Lord, shul chaunge
strengþe, take to federes as of an egle; rennen, and not
trauailen; gon, and not faylen.

Capitulum XLI.

i Bee stille to me, yles, and Jentyles strengþe chaunge
þei; neȝhen, and þanne speke þei; togidere to dom nyȝ
come wee.

ii Who rerede fro þe est þe riȝtwis, clepede hym, þat he
shulde folewe hymself? He shal ȝyue in his siȝte
Jentyles, and kingus he shal welde; he shal ȝyue as
pouder to his fwerd, as stibil wiþ þe wind raueshid to
his bowe.

iii He shal pursue hem, `he shal passe in pes; þe sty in
his feet shal not apere.

iv Who þe þingus wroȝte and dide? clepende
ieneraciouns fro þe bigynnyng. I a Lord; first and þe
laſt I am.

v Iles seeȝen, and trembleden; þe vtmostus of þe erþe
becamen stoneid, þei neȝheden, and wente to.

vi Eche to his neȝhebore shal helpen, and to his broþer
seyn, Tac coumfort.

vii Coumforten shal þe metal smyþ simytende hym wiþ
an hamer þat forgede þat tyme, feiende to þe glyu, It is
good; and he coumfortide hym wiþ nailes, þat it shulde
not be moued.

viii And þou, Israel, my seruaunt, Jacob, whom I ches,
þe fed of Abraham, my frend,

ix in whom I toc þee fro þe vtmostes of þe erþe, and fro
his ferre coestes I clepede þee, and seide to þee, My
seruaunt þou art; I ches þee, and I caste not awei þee.

x Ne drede þou, for I am wiþ þee; ne bowe þou doun,
 for I bi God. I haue comfertid þee, and holpen þee;
 and vndertoc þee þe riȝthond of my riȝtwis.
 xi Lo! shul be confoundid, and shamen alle þat fiȝten
 aȝen þee; þei shul be as þoȝ þei be not, and pershe shul
 be men, þat aȝenseyn to þee.
 xii Pou shalt sechen hem, and not finden; þi rebel men
 þei shul ben, as þoȝ þei ben not, and as þe waſting of a
 man fiȝtende aȝen þee.
 xiii For I þe Lord bi God, takende þin hond, and seiende
 to þee, Ne drede þou, for I haue holpen þee.
 xiv Wile þou not drede, þou worm of Jacob, þat dead
 ȝee ben of Israel. I haue holpen þee, seiþ þe Lord, and
 þin aȝeen biere, þe hoeli of Israel.
 xv I haue set þee as a newe wayn þresshende, hauende
 pikede poeles lawende; þou shalt þresshe mounteynes,
 and to-mynushen, and putten as pouder hillis.
 xvi Pou shalt wynewe þem, and þe wind shal take awei,
 and þe whirlewind shal scatere þem; and þou ful out
 shalt ioȝen in þe Lord, and in þe hoeli of Israel shalt
 glade.
 xvii Nedi and pore men shul seche watri, and þer ben
 not; þe tung of þem wiþ þrist drie. I þe Lord shal
 out heren hem, I God of Israel shal not forſake þem.
 xviii I shal opene in heȝe hillis flodys, and in þe myddel
 of feeldis welles; I shall sette desert in to pondis of
 watri, and þe lond wiþoute weie in to riueres of
 watri.
 xix I shal ȝyue in wildernesse ceder, and þorne, and
 myrt tree, and oliue tree; I shal sette in desert fyrr tree,
 and vlm tree, and box togidere.
 xx Pat þei see, and wite, and beþenke, and vnderstonde
 togidere; for þe hond of þe Lord dide þis, and þe hoeli
 of Israel foormede it.
 xxi Nyȝ doþ ȝoure dom, seiþ þe Lord; bringeþ to, if any
 þing parauenture ȝee han, seiþ þe king of Jacob.
 xxii Come þei nyȝ, and telle þei to vs, what euer þingus
 ben to come; þe raþere þingus þat weren, telliþ, and
 wee shul putte oure herte, and wite; þe laste þingis of
 hem, and þat ben to come, shewiþ to vs.
 xxiii Telleþ þat ben to come in to tyme to come, and
 wee shul wite, for goddis ȝee ben; well allo or euele, if
 ȝee moun, doþ; and speke wee, and see wee togidere.
 xxiv Lo! ȝee ben of noȝt, and ȝour werec 'of þat þyng
 þat is not; abhominacioun he is, þat ches ȝou.
 xxv I rerede fro þe norþ, and he shal come from þe
 rising vp of þe funne; clepe he shal my name. He shal
 bringe to þe cheef maistris as clei, and as a daubere,
 'or a potter, totredende þe lowe erþe.
 xxvi Who tolde fro þe bigynnyng, þat wee witen, and
 fro þe begynnyng, þat wee sey, Pou art riȝtwis? þer is
 not a tellere, ne a bifor seiere, ne herere ȝoure wrdis.
 xxvii Be firſte to Sion shal sei, Lo! I am nyȝ; and to
 Jerusalēm an euangelist I shal ȝyue.
 xxviii And I faȝ, and þer was not of þese any man þat
 ȝide in counſeil, and 'aſkid anſwerde a wrd.

xxix Lo! alle vnriȝtwife, and veyne þe werkes of hem;
 wynde, and wiþ ynne voide þe symulacris of þem.

Capitulum XLII.

i Lo! my feruaunt, I shal vndertaken hym, my chosen,
 al pleſede to hym in hym my foule. I ȝaf my ſpirit vp
 on hym, dom to Jentiles he shal bringe forþ.
 ii He shal not crien, ne take perſone, ne shal ben herd
 his voys wiþoute forþ.
 iii A reed broſid he shal not to-trede, and flax ſmokende
 he shal not quenchen; in treuþe he shal bringe out dom.
 iv He shal not be dreri, ne trublid, to þe tyme he pute
 in þe erþe dom, and his lawe iles shul abiden.
 v ȝeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord God, formende heuenes, and
 ſtrechende out hem, fastnende erþe, and þat buriounen
 of it, ȝyuende breþ to þe puple, þat is vpon it, and ſpirit
 to men tredende it.
 vi I þe Lord clepede þee in riȝtwifneſſe, and toc þin
 hond, and kepte þee, and ȝaf þee in to couenaunt of þe
 puple, in to liȝt of Jentiles.
 vii Pat þou ſhuldiſt opene þe eȝen of blynde men; þat
 þou ſhuldyſt bringe out fro cloſing þe bounde, fro þe
 hous of priſoun þe fitteres in dercneſſe.
 viii I a Lord, þis is my name; my glorie to an oþer I
 ſhall not ȝyue, and my preiſing to grauen þingus.
 ix Pat firſt weren, lo! ben comen, newe þingus also I
 telle; er þei ben ſprunge, herd I shal maken to ȝou.
 x Syngþ to þe Lord a newe ſong; his preiſing fro þe
 vtmoſtes of þe erþe; ȝee þat gon doun in to þe ſe, and
 þe plente of it, iles, and þe dwelleres of hem.
 xi Be rered vp þe desert, and þe cites of it; in his houſes
 shal dwelle Cedar; preiſeþ, ȝee dwelleris of þe ſton; fro
 þe top of mounteynes þei shul crien.
 xii Þei shul ſette to þe Lord glorie, and his preiſing in
 iles þei shul telle.
 xiii þe Lord as ſtrong shal gon out, as a man fiȝtere he
 shal rer enuye; he shal crien out, and crien; vp on his
 enemys he shal be comferted.
 xiv Y heeld my pes, euermor I was ſtille; patient I was,
 as þe traualende wiþ child I shal ſpeke; I shal ſcateren,
 and ſoupen awei togidere.
 xv Desert I shal make hiȝe mounteynes and hillys, and
 alle þe buriounyng of hem I shal out drien; and I shal
 ſette flodis in to iles, and pondis I shal make drie.
 xvi And I shal bringe out blynde men in to þe weie, þat
 þei knowe not, and in þe ſties þat þei vnknownen, hem
 to gon I shal make; I shal putte þe derkneſſes of hem
 beforne hem in to liȝt, and ſhreude þingis in to euene
 riȝt; þeſe wrdus I dide to þem, and I forſoc not hem.
 xvii Turned þei ben bacward; be þei confoundid wiþ
 confuſion, þat troſten in grauen þing; þat ſeyn to þe
 ȝoten þing, ȝee oure goddis.
 xviii ȝee deue men, hereþ; and ȝee blinde, biholdeþ to
 ſeen.

xix Who blinde, but my seruaunt? and def, but to whom my messageres I sente? Who blind, but he þat is fold? who blind, but þe seruaunt of þe Lord?

xx þat seest many þingus, wheþer þou shalt not kepe? þat opened haft þe eres, wheþer þou shalt not here? xxi And þe Lord wolde, þat he shulde halewen hym, and magnefie þe lawe, and enhauncen.

xxii He forþoþe a puple `drawen awei, and wasted; a grene of ȝunge men alle togidere, and in houes of prisounis þei ben hid. Þei ben maad in to rauelyn, and þer is not þat delyuere; `in to taking awei, and þer is not þat `seie, ȝeeld.

xxiii Who is in ȝou, þat here þis, take heed, and herkne þingus to come?

xxiv Who ȝaf Jacob in to pulling awei, and Israel to waſteres? Wheþer not þe Lord? He is, to whom þei fynneden; and þei wolden not in his weies gon, þei herden not his lawe.

xxv And he helde out vp on it þe indignacioun of his wodness, and strong bataile; and he to-brende it in cumpas, and it kneȝt not; he tende it vp, and it vndirſtōd not.

Capitulum XLIII.

i And now þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord God, shapende þee, Jacob, and foormende þee, Israel, Wile þou not drede, for I haue aȝeenboȝt þee, and I clepede þee bi þi name; my seruaunt þou art.

ii Whan þou shalt pasſe by watris, wiþ þee I ſhal be, and flosus ſhul not couere þee; whan þou shalt go in fyr, þou shalt not be brent, and flaume ſhal not brenne in þee.

iii For I þe Lord þi God, hoeli of Israel, þi faueour. I ȝaf þin helping Egipt; and Etheope and Saba for þee.

iv Siþen wrſhepful þou art mad in myn eȝen, and glorious; I louede þee, and I ſhall ȝyue men for þee, and puples for þi soule.

v Wile þou not drede, for I am wiþ þee; fro þe eſt I ſhal bringe to þi ſed, and fro þe weſt I ſhal togidere gedere þee.

vi I ſhal ſei to þe norþ, ȝif, and to þe ſouþ, Wile þou not forſende; `bring to my ſones fro aferr, and my doȝtris fro þe vtmoſtus of þe erþe.

vii And eche þat inwardli clepeþ my name, in to my glorie I ſhop hym, foormede hym, and maad hym.

viii Bring outforþ þe blinde puple, and þe hauende eȝen; def, and eres ben to hym.

ix Alle Jentilis ben gedered togidere, and gedered ben lynagus. Who in ȝou ſhal telle þis, and þat firſt þingus ben to here ȝou ſhal make? ȝiue þei þe witneſſes of hem, and be þei iuſteſied, and heren, and ſei þei.

x Vereli ȝee my witneſſes, seiþ þe Lord, and my seruaunt, whom I ches; þat ȝee wite, and leeuen to me, and vnderſtonde, for I þe felue am; bifor me is not foormed God, and aftir me ſhal not be.

xi I am, I am þe Lord, and þer is not wiþoute me a faueour.

xii I tolde, and fauede; herd I made, and þer was not in ȝou an alien. ȝee my witneſſes, seiþ þe Lord;

xiii and I God fro þe bigynnnyng, I þe felue, and þer ys not þat of myn hond delyuere; I ſhal werchen, and who ſhal turnen awei it?

xiv þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, ȝoure aȝeenbiere, hoeli of Israel, For ȝou I ſente out in to Babilone, and to-droȝ alle þe barres, and þe Caldeis in þer hondis gloriende.

xv I þe Lord, ȝoure hoeli, shapere of Israel, ȝoure king.

xvi þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, þat ȝaf in þe ſee a weie, and in watris ſwiftli rennende a ſty;

xvii þat broȝte out þe foure horſid carre, and þe hors, þe cumpany, and þe ſtalwrþe; togidere þei aboute ſlepten, and ſhul not riſe; þei ben to-treden as flax, and ben ful out queynt.

xviii Ne han ȝee mynde of þe raþere, and olde þingis ne beholde ȝee.

xix Lo! I do newe þingus, and now ſhul ſpringe; alſo ȝee ſhul knowe þem. I ſhal putte in deſert a weie, and in þe wiþoute weye flodus.

xx And glorifiен me ſhal þe beſte of þe feeld, dragounus, and oſtricches; for I ȝaf in deſert watris, and flosis in þe wiþoute weie, þat I ȝyue drinc to my puple, my chosene.

xi Pis puple I foormede to me, my preiſing it ſhal telle.

xxii Not me þou inwardly clepediſt, Jacob; ne traualideſt in me, Israel.

xxiii þou offerediſt not to me þe weþer of þi brent ſacrifice, and in þi victorie ſacrifices þou glorefiedeſt not me. Not þee to feruen I made in offring, ne trauale I ȝaf in cens.

xxiv þou boȝteſt not to me wiþ ſiluer a reed, and wiþ þe talȝ of þi victorie ſacrifices þou inwardly drunkedeſt not me; nerþelatere to ferue me þou madeſt in þi ſynnes, þou ȝeue to me trauale in þi wickidneſſes.

xxv I am, I am he, þat do awei þi wickidneſſe for me, and of þi ſynnes I ſhal not recorde.

xxvi Bring me in to þi mynde, and be wee demed togidere; tel, if any þing þou haſt, þat þou be iuſteſied.

xxvii þi firſte fader ſynnede, and þi remenoures breeken þe lawe aȝen me.

xxviii And I defoulede hoeli princes, I ȝaf to flaȝter Jacob, and Israel in to blaſfemye.

Capitulum XLIII.

i And now here þou, Jacob, my seruaunt, and Israel, whom I ches.

ii þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, makende and foormende þee fro þe woomb, þin helpere, Wile þou not drede, my seruaunt Jacob, and þou moſt riȝt, whom I ches.

iii I ſhal heelden out forþoþe watris vp on þe þreſtende, and flowingus vp on þe drie; I ſhall heelden out my ſpirit vp on þi ſed, and my bleſſing vp on þi ſtoc.

ivii And buriowne þei shuln among erbes, as wiþies, 'or
falewis, bifyde þe syde flowende watri.

v Þis shal seyn, Of þe Lord I am, and he shal inwardly
clepen in þe name of Jacob; and þis shal write wiþ his
hond to þe Lord, and in þe name of Israel he shal be
licened to.

vi Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, king of Israel, and his aȝeen
biere, Lord of ostes, I þe firste and I þe laste, and wiþ
oute me is not God.

vii Who lic of me? clepe he, and telle, and þe ordre
expoune to me, siþen I ordeynede þe olde puple;
þingus to come, and þat ben to come, telle he to þem.

viii Wileþ not dreden, ne beþ disturbid; fro þennus to
heeren þee I made, and tolde; ȝee ben my witnesSES.
Wheþer is God wiþoute me, and a foormere, whom I
haue not knowe?

ix Þe foormeres of þe mawmet alle noȝt ben, and þe
most loued þingus of þem shul not profiten to þem; þei
witnesSES of hem ben, for þei seen not, ne vnderstonde,
þat þei be confoundid.

x Who foormede God, and a grauen þing ȝetede, to no
þing profitable?

xi Lo! alle his parceneres shul be confoundid; þe
forgeres forsoþe ben of men. Þei shuln come togidere,
alle þei shul stonde, and inwardli dreden, and ben
confoundid togidere.

xii Pe yren smyþ wiþ þe file wroȝte; in coles, and in
hameres foormede it, and wroȝte in þe arm of his
strengþe. He shal hungren, and failen; he shal not
drinke water, and he shal waxe weri.

xiii Be crafti man tree werkere straȝte out þe reule, and
foormede it in a grauyng iren; he maade it in corneres,
and in a cumpas turnede it abouten; and made an
ymage of a man, as a fair man wonende in hous.

xiv He heeȝ doun þe cedris, and toc þe kefteyn tree,
and þe oek, þat hadde stonde among þe trees of þe
wilde wode; he plauntede þe pyne tree, þat wiþ rein he
nurshede,

xv and made is to men in to fyr. He toc of hem, and is
chaufed, and brende vp, and booc loeues; of þe
remnaunt forsoþe he wroȝte a god, and honourede, and
made grauen þing, and is bowid biforn it.

xvi Be myddel of it he brende wiþ fyr, and of his
myddel, flesh he seþede, and eet; he seþede potage, and
is fild; 'and is chaufid, and seide, Vah, 'or weel, I am
hat; Y faȝ þe fyr.

xvii Be remnaunt forsoþe of it a god he made, and a
grauen þing to hym; he is bowid biforn it, and
honoureþ it, and inwardli befecheþ, seiende, Delyuere
me, for my god þou art.

xviii þey knewen not, ne vnderstoden, forsoþe þei
forȝeeten, leſt þer eȝen seeȝen, and leſt þei vnderstoden
in þer herte.

xix Þei beþenken not in þer mynde, ne knownen, ne
felen, þat þei sey, Pe myddel of it I brende wiþ fyr, and
I book vp on his coles loeues, and seþ flesh, and eet;

and of his remnaunt a maumet I shal make, biforn þe
stoc þe tree I shal kutte.

xx His part is askus; þe vnwise herte shal honouren it,
and yt shal not delyuere his soule, ne seyN, A strong
lefing is in my riȝthond.

xxi Haue mynde of þese, Jacob and Israel, for my
seruaunt þou art; I foormede þee, my seruaunt þou art,
Israel; þou shal not forȝete me.

xxii I dide awei as a cloude þi wickedness, and as a
litil cloude þi synnes; turne aȝeen to me, for I aȝeen
boȝte þee.

xxiii ȝee heuenus, preiseþ, for mercy dide þe Lord;
inwardli ioȝeb, ȝee vtmostus of þe erþe; aȝensouneþ,
ȝee hillis, preising; þe wilde wode, and eche tree of it;
for þe Lord aȝeen boȝte Jacob, and Israel shal glorien.

xxiv þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, þin aȝeenbiere, and þi
foormere of þe wombe, I am þe Lord, doende alle
þingus, strecchende out heuenus alone, stablende þe
erþe, and no man wiþ me;

xxv voide makende tocnes of deuynoures, and þe deuel
sacrifyeres in to wodnesse turnende; alturnende wyse
men baeward, þe kunningyng of þem folie makende;

xxvi rerende þe wrd of his seruaunt, and þe counseil of
his messageres fulfillende; þat sey, Jerusalem, þou shal
be dwellid; and to þe cites of Juda, ȝee shul ben bild
vp, and his desertes I shal rere;

xxvii þat sey to þe depþe, Be þou desolat, and þi flodys I
shal make drie;

xxviii þat sey to Ciro, My shepperde þou art, and al my
wil þou shal fulfillie; þat sey to Jerusalem, þou shal be
bild vp; and to þe temple, þou shal be foundid.

Capitulum XLV.

i These þingus seiþ þe Lord to my crift, Ciro, whos riȝt
hond I toc, þat I foogete bifor his face Jentiles, and þe
reggus of kingus I turne; and opene biforn hym þe
fyriste entrees, and þe ȝates shuln not be cloſid.

ii I byfor bee shal go, and þe glorious men of erþe I shal
meeken; þe brasene ȝates I shal tobroſe, and þe irene
barres I shal tobreke.

iii And I shal ȝyuen to þee tresores hid, and þe priue
þingus of priuytees, þat þou wite, for I þe Lord, þat
clepe þi name, God of Israel,

ivii for my seruaunt Jacob, and Israel my chosen, and I
clepede þee in þi name; I licenede þee, and þou knewe
not me.

v I þe Lord, and þer is not more ouer; out of me is not
God. I girde þee to, and þou knewe not me;

vi þat þei wite, þat fro þe rising of þe funne, and þat fro
þe west ben, for wiþoute me is not a God. I þe Lord,
and þer is not an oþir;

vii foormende liȝt, and shapende dercnesses, makende
pes, and shapende euel; I þe Lord, doende alle þese.

viii Deweþ, ȝee heuenus fro aboue, and cloudis reyne
þei þe riȝtwis; be opened þe erþe, and burioune it a

faueour, and riȝtwisnesse springe togidere; I þe Lord
 shop hym.
 ix Wo þat `wiþ seiþ to his makere, þe shord of þe toȝ
 clei of erþe. Wheþer seiþ þe clei to his crockere, What
 doft þou, and þi were wiþoute hondus is?
 x Wo þat seiþ to þe fader, What getest þou? and to þe
 womman, What bereft þou?
 xi Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, hoeli of Israel, his
 foormere, þingus to come askeþ me vp on my sonus,
 and vp þe werkes of myn hondus sendeþ to me.
 xii I made þe erþe, and man vp on it I shop; myn hondis
 straȝten out heuenus, and to al þe knyȝthod of hem I
 fente.
 xiii I rerede hym to riȝtwisnesse, and alle his weies I
 shal riȝt reulen; he shal bilde vp my cite, and my
 caitifte he shal forsyue, not in pris, ne in ȝiftes, seiþ þe
 Lord of ostes.
 xiv Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God, Pe trauaile of Egipt,
 and þe nede doing, `or marchaundise, of Ethiopic, and
 of Sabaym; þe heȝe men to þee shul paffe, and þin shul
 be; after þee þei shul go, bounde in manycles þei shul
 wende, and þee þei shuln honoure, and þee louli
 preȝen. Onli in þee is God, and þer is not wiþoute þee
 a God.
 xv Vereli þou art God, an hid God, of Israel þe faueour.
 xvi þei ben confoundid, and ful out shameden; togidere
 wenten awey in to confusioun þe forgeres of erroures.
 xvii Israel is faued in þe Lord, in euere lastende helpe;
 ȝee shul not be confoundid, and not shamen, vnto þe
 world of world.
 xviii For þe þingus seiþ þe Lord shapende heuenus; he
 God foormende erþe, and makende it, he foormere of
 it; not in veyn he shop it, but þat it be dwellid, he
 foormede it; I þe Lord, and þer is not an oþer.
 xix Not in hid place I spac, in þe derc place of erþe; I
 seide not to þe sed of Jacob, In veyn secheþ me. I þe
 Lord spekende riȝtwisnesse, tellende out riȝt þingus.
 xx Beþ gedered, and comeþ, and neȝheþ togidere, for
 ȝee be faued fro þe Jentiles; þei wisten not, þat rereden
 vp a tocne of þer grauyng, and preȝen þe god not
 fauende.
 xxi Telleþ out, and comeþ, and counleilþ togidere.
 Who herd made þis fro þe biginnynge? fro þanne I
 biforn seide it. Wheþer not I a Lord, and þer is not
 more ouer a God wiþoute me? a riȝtwis God and
 fauende is not, beside me?
 xxii Beþ conuertid to me, and saaf shul be, alle ȝee
 coestes of erþe; for I þe Lord, and þer is not an oþer.
 xxiii In myself I fwor, þer shal gon out of my mouþ þe
 wrd of riȝtwisnesse, and shal not be turned aȝeen; for to
 me shal be bowid eche kne, and swern shal eche tungue.
 xxiv Perfor in þe Lord þei shul feyn, Myne ben
 riȝtwisnesses and empire; to hym þei shul come, and
 confoundid shul ben alle þat aȝenstonde to hym.
 xxv In þe Lord shal be iustefied and preisid al þe sed of
 Israel.

Capitulum XLVI.

i To-broken is Bel, to-brofisid is Nabo; broke ben þe
 symulacris of þem, wiþ feeld bestes, and hous bestes;
 oure chargis wiþ heuy berpene vnto werynnesse stunken,
 ii and to-brofyd ben togidere; þei myȝten not fauen þe
 berere, and þe soule of þem in to caitifte shal go.
 iii Hereþ me, þe hous of Jacob, and al þe residue of þe
 hous of Israel, þat ben born of my wombe, þat ofte ben
 born fro my priue wombe.
 iv Vnto þe laste elde I þe felue, and vnto þe hoere heris
 I shall bern; I made, and I shal bringe; I shal bern, and I
 shal faue.
 v To whom liceneden ȝee me, and eueneden, and
 comparisounden me, and maden lic?
 vi ȝe þat togidere bringen gold fro þe bagge, and siluer
 wiþ a balaunce peisen, hirende þe `craftis man, þat he
 make a god, and þei fallen doun, and honouren;
 vii bern it in þe shuldris, berende and settende in his
 place; and shal stonde, and fro his place shal not be
 moued; but and whan þei shul crie to it, he shal not
 heren, fro tribulacioun he shal not faue þem.
 viii Remembrepþ bis, and beþ foundid; turnep aȝeen, ȝee
 lawe brekeres, to þe herte.
 ix Recordeþ of þe raþere world, for I am God, and þer
 is not ouer me a God, ne lic me;
 x tellende out fro þe bigynnyng þe laste, and fro þe
 bigynnyng þat not ȝit ben maad, seiende, My counseil
 shal stonde, and al my wil shal be don;
 xi clepende fro þe est a brid, and fro þe ferr lond þe
 man of my wil; and I spac, and bringe to shal it; I shop,
 and maken I shal it.
 xii Hereþ me, ȝee wiþ hard herte, þat aferr ben fro
 riȝtwisnesse.
 xiii Nyȝ I made my riȝtwisnesse, and it shal not be
 longed awei, and myn helpe shal not be taried; I shal
 ȝyue in to Sion helpe, and in to Jerusalem my glorie.

Capitulum XLVII.

i Go doun, sit in pouder, þou maiden doȝter of Babilon,
 sit in þe erþe; þer is not a kingus see of þe doȝter of
 Caldeis, for no more þou shalt be clepid nesshe and
 tender.
 ii Tac a grind ston, `or queerne stoon, and grind me
 mele; nakene þi filþed, discouere þe shulder, opene þe
 bees, paffe ouer þe flodis.
 iii Opened shal be þi shenshipe, and seen shal be þi
 repreef; a veniaunce I shal take, and þer shal not
 wiþtonde to me a man.
 iv Oure aȝeen biere þe Lord of ostes; þe name of hym
 þe hoeli of Israel.
 v Syt, be stille, and go into dercnesses, þou doȝter of
 Caldeis, for þou shalt no more be clepid þe ladi of
 reumes.
 vi I am wroþ vp on my puple, I defoulede myn
 heritage, and I ȝaf hem in þin hond; þou settest not to

þem mercies vp on þe olde; þou aggregatedist þe ȝoc
 gretli,
 vii and seidist, In to euermor I shal ben a ladi; þou
 puttist not þese þingus vp on þin herte, ne recordedist
 of þi laste.
 viii And now here þou þese þingus, þou delicat, and
 dwellende trosteli, þat seist in þin herte, I am, and þer
 is not biside me more ouer; I shal not sitte a widewe,
 and I shal vnknowe bareynete.
 ix Comen shul to þee þefe two fodeynli in o dai,
 bareynesse, and widewehed; alle þingus camen vp on
 þee for þe multitude of þi forceries, and for þe huge
 hardnesse of þi deuel cleperes.
 x And trost þou haddest in þi malice, and seidist, Þer is
 not þat see me; þi wifdam, and þis þi kunning
 disceyuede þee; and þou seidist in þin herte, I am, and
 biside me is not an oþer.
 xi Þer shal come vp on þee euel, and þou shalt not wite
 his rysing; and þer shal feerli falle vp on þee waftnesse,
 þat þou shalt not moun purge; þer shal come vp on þee
 wrecchednesse feerli, þat þou wost not.
 xii Stond wiþ þi deuel cleperes, and wiþ þe multytude
 of þi forceries, in whiche þou haft traualid fro þi
 waxende ȝoupe; if par auenture any þing it profite to
 þee, or if þou mowe be mad strengere.
 xiii þou haft failid in þe multitude of þi counseilis;
 stonde, and saue þee þe deuynoures of heuene, þat
 biheelde sterres, and noumbren moneþis, þat of hem
 bei telle þingus to come to þee.
 xiv Lo! þei ben mad as stobil, fyr to brende þem; þei
 shul not delyuere þer soule fro þe hond of flaume; þer
 ben not coles, wiþ þe whiche þei ben made hot, ne fyr,
 þat þei sitte at it.
 xv So mad ben to þee in 'what euere þingus þou
 haddest traualid; þi marchandes fro þer ȝoupe, eche in
 þer weie erreden; þer ys not, þat saue þee.

Capitulum XLVIII.

i Hereþ þese þingus, þe hous of Jacob, þat ben cleped
 bi þe name of Israel, and of þe watriis of Juda 'went out,
 þat swern in þe name of þe Lord God of Israel, and
 recorden not in treuþe ne in riȝtwisnessse.
 ii Fro þe hoeli cite forsoþe þei ben clepid, and vp on þe
 God of Israel þei ben stablid; þe Lord of oftes his name.
 iii þe rābere þinges fro þanne I tolde out, and of my
 mouþ þei wenten out, and herd I made þem; feerli I
 wroȝte, and þei camen.
 iv I kneȝ forsoþe for þou art hard, and an irene senewe
 þin haterel, and þi frout brasene.
 v I beforneide to þee fro þanne, er þei camen I
 shewed to þee, leſt par auenture þou shuldist sey, My
 maumetes diden þese þingus, and my grauen þingus
 and ȝote fenten þese þingus þat þou haſt herd.

vi See alle þingus, ȝee forsoþe han not told out. Herd I
 made to þee newe þingus fro þanne, and kept ben þat
 þou knowist not;
 vii now 'þei ben shapen, and not fro þanne, and befor
 day, and þou herdest not hem; leſt par auenture þou
 sey, Lo! I kneȝ þem.
 viii Ne þou haſt herd, ne þou haſt knowe, ne ſipen
 opened is þin ere; I wot forsoþe, for lawe breking þou
 shalt lawe breke, and a trespassere fro þe wombe I
 clepede þee.
 ix For my name ferr I shal make my wodness, and in
 my preifing I shal bridele þee, leſt þou die.
 x Lo! I haue out 'bake þee, but not as siluer; I ches þee
 in þe chynne of poreness.
 xi For me I shal do þat I be not blasfemed, and my
 glorie to an oþer I shal not ȝyue.
 xii Here þou me, Jacob, and Israel, whom I clepe, Y þe
 felue; I þe firſte and I þe laſte.
 xiii Myn hond also foundede þe erþe, and my riȝthond
 mesured heuenus; I shal clepe þem, and þei shul
 stonden togidere.
 xiv Beþ gedered, alle ȝee, and hereþ; who of hem tolde
 out þese þingus? Þe Lord louede hym, and shal don his
 wil in Babilon, and his arm in Caldeis.
 xv I, Y ſpac, and clepede hym; broȝte to hym, and riȝt
 reulid is his weie.
 xvi Comeþ nyȝ to me, and hereþ þese þingus; not fro þe
 bigynnyng in hid þing I ſpac; of tyme, er þei shulden
 be mad, I was þere, and now þe Lord God fente me,
 and his Spirit.
 xvii Þe þe þingus seiþ þe Lord, þin aȝeenbiere, þe hoeli
 of Israel, I þe Lord þi God, techende þee profitable
 þingus, gouernende þee in þe wei þat þou goſt.
 xviii Wolde God þou haddest taken heed to myn heſtes,
 mad hadde be as a flod þi pes, and þi riȝtwisnesses as
 þe swolewes of þe ſe;
 xix and hadde ben as grauel þi ſed, and þe ſtoc of þi
 wombe, as his little ſtones; he shulde not han died, and
 shulde not han be defoulid his name fro my face.
 xx Goþ out fro Babylon, fleeþ fro Caldeis; in vois of
 ful oute ioȝyng telleþ out; herd makeþ þis, and berþ it
 vnto þe vtmoſtus of þe erþe; seiþ, Aȝeenboȝte þe Lord
 his ſeraunt Jacob.
 xxi þei þristeden not in deſert, whan he shulde lede þem
 out; water of a ſton he broȝte forþ to þem, and he kutte
 þe ſton, and þer floweden watriis.
 xxii þer is not pes to vnpitous men, seiþ þe Lord.

Capitulum XLIX.

i Hereþ, ȝee iles, and takeþ heed, ȝee puples fro aferr;
 þe Lord fro þe conceyuende wombe clepede me, and
 fro þe wombe of my moder recordede of my name.
 ii And he putte my mouþ as a ſharp ſword, in þe
 ſhadewe of his hond he defendede me, and putte me as
 a choſen arwe; in his arwe cas he hidde me,

iii and feide to me, My seruaunt þou art, Israel, for in
 þee I shal glorie.
 iv I seide, In veyn I trauailede wiþoute cause, and
 veynlich my strengþe I wastede; þerfore my dom wiþ
 þe Lord, and my werec wiþ my God.
 v And now þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, foormende me fro
 þe wombe a seruaunt to hym, þat I bringe aȝeen Jacob
 to hym. And Israel shal not be gedered togidere; and I
 am glorefied in þe eȝen of þe Lord, and my God mad
 is my strengþe.
 vi And he seide, Litil is, þat þou be to me a seruaunt, to
 be rered þe lynages of Jacob, and þe dreftus of Israel to
 be conuerted; I ȝaf þee in to liȝt of Jentiles, þat þou be
 myn helpe vnto þe vtmost of þe erþe.
 vii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, þe aȝeenbiere of Israel, his
 hoeli, to þe despisale soule, and to þe wlated folc of
 kinde, to þe seruaunt of lordis, Kingus þul seen, and
 togidere þul rise princes, and honoure, for þe Lord, for
 seiþfull he is, and þe hoeli of Israel, þat ches þee.
 viii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, In plefaunt tyme Y ful out
 herde þee, and in þe dai of helpe I halp þee, and kepte
 þee, and ȝaf þee in to pes coouenant of þe puple, þat
 þou shuldest rere þe lond, and welden eritages scatered;
 ix þat þou sey to þem þat ben bounde, Gop out, and to
 þem þat in dercnesses, Beþ opened. Vp on weies þei
 þul be fed, and in alle pleynes þe lefswes of hem.
 x þei þul not hungre, ne þristen more ouer, and smyte
 þhal not þem gret hete, and þe sunne; for þe rewere of
 þem þhal gourne þem, and at þe welles of watris
 ȝyuen hem to drinke.
 xi And I shal putte my mounteynes in to a weie, and
 my paþis þul ben enhauncid.
 xii Lo! þese fro aferr þul come, and lo! þo fro þe norþ,
 and þe se, and þese fro þe souþ lond.
 xiii Preife, ȝee heuenes, and ful out ioȝe, þou erþe;
 inwardli glade, ȝee hillis, preising; for coumfortid haþ
 þe Lord his puple, and of his pore þul han mercy.
 xiv And Sion seide, Forsaken haþ me þe Lord, and þe
 Lord haþ forȝete me.
 xv Wheþer forȝeten mai þe womman hir faunt, þat she
 do not mercy to þe sone of hir wombe? and if she þul
 forȝeten, I nerpelatere þul not forȝete þee.
 xvi Lo! in myn hondis I haue discriued þee; þi wallis
 bifor myn eȝen euermor.
 xvii þi bilderes camen distroȝende þee, and scaterende
 fro þee þul gon out.
 xviii Rere vp in cumpas þin eȝen, and see; alle þese ben
 gederede togidere, camen to þee. I lyue, seiþ þe Lord,
 for wiþ all þese as wiþ an ournement þou shalt be clad,
 and cumpasen aboute to þee hem as a spouse.
 xix For þi desernes, and þi wildernes, and þe lond of
 þi falling now streit þul ben for þe dwelleris of þe
 erþe; and aferr þul be dryue awei þat loupeden awei
 þee.
 xx ȝit þul seyn in þin eres sones of þi bareynte, Streit
 is to me a place, mac a space to me þat I dwelle.

xxi And þou shalt seyn in þin herte, Who gat to me
 þese? I bareyn, not child berende; translatid and caitif;
 and þese who nurshede out? I priued, and solitarie; and
 þese wher weren?
 xxii þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God, Lo! I rere to Jentilis
 myn hond, and þal enhaunce to puples myn tocne; and
 þei þul bringe to þi sones in armys, and þi doȝtris vp
 on shuldris þei þul bern.
 xxiii And kingis þul be þi nursheres, and queenes þi
 nurses; þe chere in to þe erþe put doun þei þul
 honoure þee, and þe pouder of þi feet þei þul licke;
 and þou shalt wite, for I a Lord, vp on whom þuln not
 be confounded, þat abijden hym.
 xxiv Wheþer shal be taken awei fro þe stronge a prei?
 or þat shal be take fro þe stalwrþe shal moun be saaf?
 xxv For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Forsoþe and þe
 caitife fro þe stronge þhal ben taken awei, and þat
 were taken awei fro þe stalwrþe þhal be sauad. Hem
 forsoþe þat demeden þee I shal deme, and þi sonis I
 shal fauen.
 xxvi And I shal fede þin enemys wiþ þer flesh, and as
 wiþ muþ wiþ þer blod þul be drunke; and knownen shal
 eche flesh, for I þe Lord, sauende þee, and þin aȝeen
 biere, þe stronge of Jacob.

Capitulum L.

i These þingus seiþ þe Lord, What is þis boc of þe
 forsaking of ȝoure moder, þat I lafte hir? or who is my
 creauncer, to whom I folde ȝou? Lo! forsoþe in ȝoure
 wickidnes ȝee be sold, and in ȝoure hidous giltes I
 lafte ȝoure moder.
 ii For I cam, and þere was not a ful man; I clepide, and
 þer was not þat herde. Wheþer abreggid, and ful litil
 maad is myn hond, þat I mai not aȝeenbien? or is not
 to me vertue to delyuere? Lo! in my blamying desert I
 shal make þe se, I shal putte flodis in to droȝte; stinke
 þul fisshes wiþoute watir, and dien in þrist.
 iii I shal cloþin heuenes wiþ dercnesses, and a fac Y shal
 putte þe coueryng of hem.
 iv þe Lord ȝaf to me a taȝt tunge, þat I kunne hym
 fussteyne, þat is weri in wrd; he rereþ vp þe morutyd, þe
 morutyd rereþ vp to me an ere, þat I here as a maister.
 v þe Lord God openede to me an ere; I forsoþe aȝensei
 not, bacward I ȝide not awei.
 vi My bodi I ȝaf to þe smyteres, and my chekes to þe
 pulleris; my face I turnede not awei fro þe blameris,
 and þe spitteres in me.
 vii þe Lord God myn helpere, and þerfore I am not
 confoundid; þerfore I putte my face as a most hard
 ston, and I wot for I shal not ben confoundid.
 viii Nyȝ is, þat iustefieþ me; who wiþ seiþ to me? stonde
 wee togidere. Who is myn aduerfarie? come he nyȝ to
 me.

ix Lo! þe Lord God myn helpere; who þanne is þat condempneþ me? Lo! alle as a cloþ shul be to-trede, and a moȝte shal ete þem.

x Who of ȝou dredende þe Lord, herende þe vois of his seruaunt? Who ȝide in dercnesse and þer is not liȝt to hym, hope he in þe name of þe Lord, and leene he vp on his God.

xi Lo! ȝee alle teendende vp fyr, and gird wiþ flawmes, gop in þe liȝt of ȝoure fyr, and in þe flaumes þat ȝee teenden vp to ȝou. Of myn hond don is þis to ȝou, in forewis ȝee shul slepe.

Capitulum LI.

i Hereþ me, ȝee þat foleten þat is riȝt, and sechen þe Lord. Takeþ heed to þe ston, whenus ȝee ben kut out, and to þe kau of þe lake, of þe whiche ȝee ben kut of.
ii Takeþ heed to Abraham, ȝoure fader, and to Sara, þat bar ȝou; for oon I clepede hym, and blissede hym, and multepliede hym.

iii Coumforten shal þanne þe Lord Sion, and coumforte he shal alle þe fallingus of it; and putten his desert as delices, and his wildernesse as þe gardyn of þe Lord; ioȝe and gladnesse shal be founde in it, gracedoing and vois of preising.

iv Takeþ heed to me, my puple, and, my lynage, me hereþ; for lawe fro me shal gon out, and my dom in to liȝt of puples shal resten.

v Nyȝ is my riȝtwis, gon out is my faueour, and myn armes puples shul demen; me iles shuln abide, and myn arm fustenen.

vi Rereþ in to heuene ȝoure eȝen, and seeþ vnder erþe beneþe; for heuenes as smoke shul melte, and þe erþe as a cloþ shal be to-trede, and his dwelleris as þese shul dien; myn helþe forsoþe in to euermor shal be, and my riȝtwisnesse shal not faile.

vii Hereþ me, þat knowen þe riȝtwis, ȝe puple, my lawe in þe herte of hem; wileþ not dredre repref of men, and þe blasfemes of þem dredreþ not.

viii As forsoþe cloþing so shal ete þem a worm, and as wle so shal deuoure þem þe moȝte; myn helþe forsoþe in to euermor shal be, and my riȝtwisnesse in to ieneraciouns of ieneraciouns.

ix Rys, rys, cloþe þou strengþe, þe arm of þe Lord; rys, as in þe olde dayes, in ieneraciouns of worldis.

Wheþer not þou smyte þe proude, woundedest þe dragoun?

x Wheþer not þou driedist þe se, water of þe huge depþe, þe whiche puttest þe depþe of þe se weie, þat gon ouer shulden þe delyuered?

xi And now þat ben aȝeenboȝt of þe Lord, shul turnen aȝeen, and comen in to Sion preisende, and euerlastende gladnesse 'vp on þe hedis of þem; ioȝe and gladnesse þei shul holden, fleen shal forewe and weiling.

xii Lo! I þe selue shal coumforte ȝou; who þou, þat þou drede of a deadly man, and of þe sone of man, þat as hei so shal waxe drie;

xiii and 'haſt forȝete þe Lord, þi shapere, þat bente heuenes, and foundede þe erþe; and inwardli dreddest contynuelli al dai of þe face of his wodnesse, þat þee trooblede, and hadde mad redi to leese? Where is now þe wodnesse of þe troblere?

xiv Soone shal come þe goore to openen, and shal notflen vnto þe weie flaȝter, ne failen shal his bred.

xv I forsoþe am þe Lord þi God, þat disturbe þe se, and swellen his flodis; þe Lord of oftis my name.

xvi I sette my wrdis in þi mouȝ, and in þe shadewe of myn hond I defende þee; þat þou plaunte heuenus, and founde erþe, and sey to Sion, My puple þou art.

xvii Be rered, be rered, ris þou, Jerusalēm, þat þou drunke of þe 'hond of þe Lord þe chalis of his wraþe; vn to þe ground of þe chalis of slep þou drunke, and þou drunke it vp vnto þe drestes.

xviii Þer is not þat fusteyne hir, of alle þe sonus þat shagat; and þer is not þat take hir hond, of alle þe sonus þat shagat he nershede vp.

xix Two þingus ben þat aȝencamen to þee; who shal forewen vp on þee? waftite, and to-brofing, and hunger, and fwerd. Who shal coumforten þee?

xx þi lones ben aferr cast, þei flepten in þe hed of alle weies, as þe vnclene beste grened, þat is clepid orix; ful of þe indignacioun of þe Lord, blamying of þi God.

xxi Perfore here þou þese þingus, þou porelet, and drunken, not of wyn.

xxii Pele þingus seiþ þe lordshipere, þi Lord, and þi God, þat faȝt for his puple, Lo! I toc of þin hond þe chalis of slep, þe ground of þe chalis of myn indignacioun; I shal not lei to, þat þou drunke it more.

xxiii And I shal putte it in þe hond of hem þat þee mekeden, and seiden to þi soule, Be þou bowid in þat wee passe; and þou puttist as erþe þi bodi, and as a weie to goeres.

Capitulum LII.

i Rys, ris, be clad, þou Sion, wiþ þi strengþe; be þou clad wiþ þe cloþis of þi glorie, þou Jerusalēm, cite of þe hoeli; for he shal not lei to more, þat þer passe bi þee an vncircumcidid and vnclene.

ii Be þou shaken out of þe pouder; ris, sit þou, Jerusalēm; loose þe bondis of þi necke, þou caitif doȝtir of Sion.

iii For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Freeli ȝee ben fold, and wiþoute filuer ȝee shul be aȝeen boȝt.

iv For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God, In to Egipt cam doun my puple in þe bigynnynge, as a comeling tiliere he was þere, and Assur wiþoute any cause chalengede hym.

v And now what to me is þis? seiþ þe Lord; for taken awei is my puple wiþoute cause; his lordshiperes

wickidli diden, seip þe Lord, and bisili al dai my name is blasfemed.

vi For þat wite shal my puple my name in þat dai, for I þe felue þat spac, lo! I am nyȝ.

vii Hou faire vp on mounteynes þe feet of þe tellende, and prechende pes, tellende good, prechende helþe, seiende, Sion, regnen shal þi God.

viii Þe vois of þi tooteres; þei rereden a vois, togidere þei shul preisen; for wiþ eȝe to eȝe þei shul see, whan conuerte shal þe Lord Sion.

ix Ioȝeb, and preiseþ togidere, ȝee desertes of Jerusalem; for coumfortid haþ þe Lord his puple, aȝeenboȝt he haþ Jerusalem.

x Redi made þe Lord his hoeli arm in þe eȝen of alle Jentiles, and seen shul alle coestes of erþe þe helþe ȝyuere of oure God.

xi Gob awei, gob awei, gob out þennes; þe defoulid þing wileþ not touche, gob out fro þe myddel of it; 'be ȝe clenfid, þat bern þe vesseles of þe Lord.

xii For not in noise ȝee shul gon out, ne in fligt ȝee shul gon forþ; forsoþe gon bifor ȝou shal þe Lord, and gedere togidere ȝou shal þe God of Israel.

xiii Lo! vnderstonde shal my seruaunt, and ben enhauncid, and rered, and ful heeȝ he shal be gretly.

xiv As stoneseȝeden vp on hym manye, so vnglorious shal ben among men his siȝte, and þe foorme of hym among þe sonus of men.

xv He shal springe manye Jentiles; vp on hym togidere holden shuln kingis þer mouþ; for to whom is not told of hym, shul see, and þat herden not, beheelden.

Capitulum LIII.

i Who leeuede to oure heering? and þe arm of þe Lord to whom is it shewyd?

ii And it shal steȝen vp as a quyk hegge biforn hym, and as a roote fro þe prestende erþe. Þer is not shap to hym, ne fairnesse; and wee seȝen hym, and he was not of siȝte; and wee desreden hym,

iii dispisid, and þe laste of men, man of forewes, and witende infirmyte. And as hid his chere and dispisid; wherfore ne wee setteden by hym.

iv Vereli oure sienesses he tooc, and oure forewes he bar; and wee heelden hym as leprous, and smyten of God, and mekid.

v He forsoþe woundid is for oure wickidnesses, defoulid is for oure hidous giltes; þe discylyne of oure pes vp on hym, and wiþ his wannesse we ben heled.

vi Alle wee as shep erreden, eche in to his weie bowede doun, and þe Lord putte in hym þe wickidnesse of vs alle.

vii He is offred, for he wolde, and he openede not his mouþ; as a shep to fleyng he shal be lad, and as a lamb bifor þe clippere itself he shal become doumb, and he opened not his mouþ.

viii Fro anguysh and fro dom he is take awei; þe ieneracioun of hym who shal tellen out? For kut awei he is fro þe lond of lyueres. For þe hidous gilte of my puple I smot hym.

ix And ȝyuen he shal vnpitous men for biriyng, and riche men for his deþ; for þi þat wickenesse he dide not, ne trecherie was in his mouþ;

x and þe Lord wolde to-trede hym in infirmytee. If he shal putte his soule for synne he shal seen fed of long age, and þe wil of þe Lord in his hond shal be riȝt reulid.

xi For þi þat he traualede, his soule shal seen, and ben fulfyld. In his kunning he my riȝtwis seruaunt shal iustefien manye, and þe wickidnesses of hem he shal bern.

xii Perfore I shal dele to hym manye, and of stronge men he shal deuyde spoiles; for þi þat he toc in to deþ his lif, and wiþ hidous gilteres is holden; and he þe synne of manye toc, and for trespasseres preȝede.

Capitulum LIII.

i Preise, þou bareyne, þat berft not; gretli sing preising, and ympne, þat beere not; for manye sones of þe forsaken more þan of hir þat hadde þe man, seip þe Lord.

ii Alarge þe place of þi tente, and þe skynnes of þi tabernacle strecche out; ne spare þou, longe maac þi little cordis, and þi nailes mac fast.

iii At þe riȝt forsoþe and at þe lift þou shalt persen; and þi sed Jentiles shal eritagen, and desert cites wonen in.

iv Wile þou not dreden, for þou shalt not be confoundyd, ne shamen. Forsoþe it shal not shamen þee; for of þe confusioun of þi ȝouþe þou shalt forȝete, and of þe repref of þi widewhed þou shalt recorde no more.

v For lordshipen shal of þee þat made þee; þe Lord of oftes hys name; and þin aȝeen biere, þe holi of Israel, þe God of al erþe shal be clepid.

vi For as a womman forsaken and moornende in spirit, clepede þee þe Lord, and a wif fro þe ȝouþe cast awei.

vii þe Lord þi God seide, At a poynt in a litil I forsoc þee, and in grete mercy doinges I shal gedere þee.

viii In a moment of indignacioun I hidde my face a litil fro þee, and in euerlastende mercy I hadde mercy of þee, seide þe Lord, þi forbiere.

ix As in þe daȝes of Noe, þis to me is, to whom I swor, þat I shulde no mor bringen in þe watriis of flod vp on erþe; so I swor, þat I wraȝe not to þee, and blame not þee.

x Mounteynes forsoþe shul be to-stered, and hillis shul tremblen; my mercy forsoþe shal not gon awei fro þee, and þe bond of my pes shal not be moued, seide þe Lord, þi reewer.

xi Pou porelet, wiþ tempest al to-pullid, wiþ ouþ any coumfort, lo! I shal aracie bi order þi stones, and founde þee in safires;
 xii and I shal fette iasp by pynacles, and þi ȝates in to grauen stones, and alle þi termes in to desirable stones.
 xiii Alle þi sones taȝt of þe Lord; and multitude of pes to þi sones,
 xiv and in riȝtwisnesse þou shalt be foundid. Go awei aferri fro challenge, for þou shalt not drede; and fro inward ferd, for it shal not neȝhe to þee.
 xv Lo! an earþ tiliere shal come, þat was not wiþ me; þi comeling sumtyme apassid shal be ioyned to þee.
 xvi Lo! I shop a smyþ blowende in þe fyr coles, and bringende forþ a vessel in to his werk; and I shop þe fleere, to destroȝen.
 xvii Eche vessel þat is mad aȝen þee, shal not be riȝt reulid; and eche tunge wiþstondende to þee, in dom þou shalt deme. Þis is þe eritage of þe seruauns of þe Lord, and þe riȝtwisnesse of hem anent me, seiþ þe Lord.

Capitulum LV.

i Alle ȝee þristende, comeþ to watris, and ȝee þat han not siluer, gop forþ, bieþ, and eteþ; comeþ, bieþ, wiþoute siluer and wiþoute any chaffaring, wyn and mylc.
 ii Whi poote ȝee vp siluer, not in loeues, and ȝoure trauailing, not in filling? Hereþ ȝee herende me, and eteþ good þing, and delite shal in fatnesse ȝoure soule.
 iii Bowiþ in ȝoure ere, and comeþ to me; hereþ, and lyuen shal ȝoure soule; and I shal smyte wiþ ȝou euere lastende couenaunt, þe feiþful mercies of Dauid.
 iv Lo! witnesse I ȝaf hym to puples, duke and comaundere to Jentiles.
 v Lo! þe folc of kinde, þat þou knewe not, þou shalt clepen; and þe folc of kinde, þat þee kneȝ not, to þee shul rennen; for þe Lord by God, and þe hoeli of Israel, for he glorifiede þee.
 vi Secheþ þe Lord, whil he mai be founde; inwardli clepeþ hym, whil he is nyȝ.
 vii Forsake þe vnpitous his weie, and þe wicke man his þoȝtes; and turne aȝeen to þe Lord, and he shal haue mercy of hym, and to oure God, for myche he is to forȝyue.
 viii Forsoþe not my þenkingus ȝoure þenkingus, ne my weies ȝoure weies, seiþ þe Lord.
 ix For as enhauncid ben heuenus fro erþe, so enhauncid ben my weies fro ȝoure weyes, and my þoȝtus fro ȝoure þoȝtus.
 x And what maner comeþ doun weder and snoȝ fro heuene, and þider no mor is turned aȝeen, but drunkeþ þe erþe, and heeldeþ in to it, and to buriowne makeþ it, and ȝyueþ fed to þe fowere, and bred to þe etere,

xi so shal be my wrd, þat shal gon out of my mouþ. It shal not be turned aȝeen voide to me, but shal do what euere þingus I wolde, and shal be welsum in þo þingus to whiche I sende it;
 xii for in gladnesse ȝee shul gon outh, and in pes ȝee shul be lad þennus. Mounteynes and hilles shul singe bifor ȝou preising, and alle þe trees of þe regioun shal flappe for ioȝe wiþ hond.
 xiii For þe horny erbe þat is clepid faliunka, shal steeȝen vp a farr tree, and for þe nettle shal growe þe tre þat is clepid myrt; and þe Lord shal be nemned in to an euer lastende tocne, þat shal not ben don awei.

Capitulum LVI.

i These þingus seiþ þe Lord, Keþeþ dom, and doþ riȝtwisnesse, for nyȝ is myn helpe, þat it come, and my riȝtwisnesse, þat it be opened.
 ii Blisful þe man, þat doþ þat, and þe fone of man, þat shal take þis; kepende þe sabot, leſt he defoule it, kepende his hondis, leſt he do any euel.
 iii And seye not þe fone of þe comeling, þat cleueþ to þe Lord, seiende, Bi feueryng shall deuyde me þe Lord fro his purple; and sey not þe gelding, Lo! I a drie tree.
 iv For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord to geldingus, who kepen my fabates, and chesen þat I wolde, and holden my pes couenaunt.
 v I shal ȝyue to þem in myn hous and in my wallis a place, and a betere name of sones and doȝtris; an euere lastende name I shal ȝyue to þem, þat shal not perſhen.
 vi And þe sonus of þe comeling, þat cleuen to þe Lord, þat þei herien hym, and louuen his name, þat þei be to hym in to seruauns; eche man kepende sabot, leſt he defoule it, and þe holdende my pes couenaunt;
 vii I shal bringe þem in to myn hoeli hil, and gladen hem in þe hous of myn orisoun; þe brent sacrificis of hem and þer victorie sacrificis shul plesen to me vp on myn auter; for myn hous þe hous of orisoun shal be clepid to alle puples,
 viii seiþ þe Lord God, þat gadereþ þe scatered of Israel. ȝit I shal gedere to hym alle his gedered togidere.
 ix Alle bestus of þe feeld, comeþ to deuouren, alle ȝee bestus of þe wilde wode.
 x His tooteris alle blinde, alle þei vnknewen; doumbe dogges not mowende berken, seende veyne þingus, slepende, and louende sweuenus;
 xi and most vnþamefast doggus knewen not fulnesse. þei shepperdes knewe not vnderstanding; alle in to þer owne weie boweden doun, eche to his auarice, fro þe hiest vn to þe laſte.
 xii Comeþ, take wee wyn, and be wee fulſild wiþ drunkenesse; and it shal be as to dai, so and to moru, and myche more.

Capitulum LVII.

- i The riȝtwis man persheþ, and þer is not, þat beþenke in his herte; and men of mercy ben gedered, for þer is not þat vnderstonde; fro þe face forsoþe of malice gedered is þe riȝtwis.
- ii Come pes, reste it in his bed, þat ȝide in his riȝt reuling.
- iii ȝee forsoþe neȝheþ hider, sonus of a wicche, sed of auouteresse, and of a fornycarie.
- iv Vp on whom pleiden ȝee? vp on whom spredden ȝee abrod þe mouþ, and ȝee casteden out þe tungue? Wheþer not ȝee sonus hidous gilteres, sed liere?
- v þat ben coumfortid in goddis, vnder eche braunchy tree, offrende little childer in stremes, vnder stonus stondende ouer.
- vi In partes of þe strem þi part, þis is þi lot; and to þem pou heeldedest out sacrifice of lykoures, offredist sacrifice. Wheþer vp on þese þingus I shal not endeyne?
- vii Vp on an hiȝ hil and enhauncid þou puttest þi bed, and þider þou stededest þat þou offre ostes;
- viii and bihynde þe dore, and bihynde þe post þou fettedest þi mynde tocne. For biside me þou discoueredist, and toke þe auotrur; þou spreddest þi bed, and couenauntedest wiþ þem a pes couenaunt;
- ix þou loouedist þe beddynge of hem wiþ opened hond,
- x and enournedest þee wiþ þe kingus oynement, and multepliedest þi pymentus; and sentist þi legates aferr, and mekid þou art vnto helle.
- x In þe multitude of þi weie þou trauailedest, and seideſt not, I shal resten; þe weie of þin hond þou haſt founde, þerfore þou prezedeſt not.
- xi For þe whiche þou bifi dreddeſt, for þou liedeſt, and of me þou recordedeſt not, ne þoȝteſt in þin herte, for I ſtille, and as not feende; and of me þou forȝeteſt.
- xii I shal tellen out þi riȝtwisneſſe, and þi werkus ſhul not profiten to þee.
- xiii Whan þou ſhalt crien, delyuere þee þi gedered; and alle þem ſhal bern awei þe wynd, and ſhal taken awei þe weder; who forsoþe haþ troft of me, ſhal eritagen þe erþe, and welden myn hoeli mounteyn.
- xiv And I ſhal ſeyn, Weie makeþ, ȝyueþ goyng, bowiþ doun fro þe paþ, takeþ awei hurtinge þingus fro þe weie of my puple.
- xv For þeſe þingus ſeip þe heȝe Lord, and enhauncid, wonende þe euerelaſtingte, and his hoeli name in heȝ, and in hoeli dwelling, and wiþ þe contrit and mekid spirit, þat he quykene þe spirit of meke men, and quykene þe herte of contrit men.
- xvi Forſoþe not in to euermor I ſhal ſtrive, ne vnto þe ende I ſhal wraþe; for a spirit fro my face ſhal gon out, and blaſtis I ſhal maken.
- xvii For þe wickedneſſe of his auarice I wraþede, and fmot hym. I hidde fro þee my face, and endeynede; and he ȝide awei vagaunt in þe weie of his herte.

xviii His weies I ſaȝ, and helede hym, and broȝte hym aȝeen; and I ȝeeld coumfortingus to hym, and to his weileris.

xix I ſhop frut of lippis pes, pes to hym þat is aferr, and þat nyȝ, ſeide þe Lord; and I helede hym.

xx Vnpitous men forſoþe as þe boilinge ſe, þat reſten mai not; and redouunden his flodis in to to-treding, and cley.

xxi Ȣer is not pes, ſeip þe Lord God, to vnpytouſe men.

Capitulum LVIII.

i Crye, ne cefe þou; as a trumpe enhaunce þi vois, and tel out to my puple þe hidous giltes of hem, and to þe hous of Jacob þer synnes.

ii Me forſoþe fro dai in to dai þei ſechen, and witen my weies þei wiln; as a folc of kynde, þat riȝtwisneſſe hadde do, and þat þe dom of his God 'forſoken not; þei prezen me domes of riȝtwisneſſe, and neȝhen to God þei wiln.

iii Whi han wee faſtid, and þou haſt not biholden; wee han mekid oure ſoules, and þou haſt not knownen? Lo! in þe dai of ȝoure faſting is founde ȝoure owne wil, and alle ȝoure detoures ȝee pleten.

iv Lo! to ples and to ſtriuſes ȝee faſten, and ſmyten wiþ þe fist vnpitouſly. Wileþ not faſten, as vnto þis dai, þat herd be in heiȝte ȝoure cry.

v Wheþer ſuch is þe faſting þat I cheſe, bi þe dai a man to tormenten his ſoule? wheþer to binde togidere as a cercle his hed, and ſac and aſken to aræzen? Wheþer þis I clepede faſting, and an acceptable dai to þe Lord?

vi Wheþer not þis is more faſting þat I ches? Vnbind þou þe togidere bindingus of vnpitouſneſſe, loose þe bundeles doun berende; lete hem þat ben to-broke, free, and eche charge to-brec.

vii Brec to þe hungrí þi bred, and þe helpeles and vagaunt bring in to þin hous; whan þou ſhalt ſee þe nakid, couere hym, and þi flesh þou ſhalt not diſpise.

viii Panne ſhal breken out as morutid þi liȝt, and þin helþe funnere ſhal ſpringe; and bifor þi face ſhal go þi riȝtwisneſſe, and þe glorie of þe Lord ſhal gedere þee.

ix Panne þou ſhalt inwardly clepen, and þe Lord ſhal heren; þou ſhalt crien, and he ſhal ſey, Lo! I am nyȝ, for merciful I am, þe Lord þi God. If þou take awei fro þi myddel þe cheyne, and cefe þe fynger to ſtrecchen out, and to ſpeken þat profiteþ not;

x whan þou ſhalt heelden out to þe hungrí þi ſoule, and þe tormentid liȝt þou ſhalt fulfillen, ſpringe ſhal in dercneſſes þi liȝt, and þi dercneſſes ſhul ben as myddai.

xi And reſte ȝyue to þee ſhal þe Lord þi God euermor, and fulfillen he ſhal in ſhynnynges þi ſoule, and þi bones delyueren; and þou ſhalt ben as a watri gardyn, and as a welle of watris, whos watris ſchul not failen.

xii And bild vp ſhul ben in þee þe defertes of worldus, þe foundemens of ieneraciouns and of ieneraciouns

bou shalt reran; þou shalt ben clepid a bildere vp of hegges, turnende awei þe pāpis of wickidneses.
xiii If þou schalt turne awei fro þe sabot þi foot, to do bin owne wil in myn hoely dai, and clepist a delicat sabot, and þe hoely of þe Lord, glorious, and glorifiest hym, whil þou dost not þi weies, and is not founde þin owne wil, bat þou speke a wrd;
xiv þanne þou shalt delyten vp on þe Lord, and I shal rere þee vp vp on þe heiȝtus of erþe, and shal fede þee wiþ þe eritage of Jacob, þi fader; þe mouþ forsoþe of þe Lord spac.

Capitulum LIX.

i Lo! þer is not abreggid þe hond of þe Lord, þat sauen he mai not, ne aggreggid is his ere, þat he ful out here not;
ii but ȝoure wickidneses deuydeden betwe ȝou and ȝoure God, and ȝoure synnes hidden his face fro ȝou, þat he ful out here not.
iii Forsoþe ȝoure hondis ben defoulid wiþ blod, and ȝoure fingris wiþ wickidnesse; ȝoure lippes speeken lesing, and ȝoure tunge wickenesse spekeþ.
iv Þer is not, þat inwardly clepe riȝtwisnæsse, ne þer is, þat deme verrelí; but þei trosten in þing of noȝt, and speken vanýtees; þei conceyueden trauaile, and beeren wickidnesse.
v Þe eiren of edderes þei to-breeken, and þe webbis of an attercop þei wouen; who shal eten of þe eiren of hem, shal dien, and þat is hacchid, shal breken out in to a cokatrice.
vi Þe webbis of hem shul not ben in to cloping, ne þei shuln ben couered wiþ þer werkis; þe werkus of hem werkus vñprofitable, and þe werec of wickydnesse in þer hondus.
vii Þe feet of þem to euel rennen, and heeȝen, þat þei sheden out innocent blod; þe þoȝtus of þem þoȝtus vñprofitable; waſtite and to-treding in þe weies of hem.
viii Þe weie of pes þei knewen not, and þer ys not dom in þe goyngus of hem; þe pāpis of þem inbowid ben to þem; eche þat tredeþ in þem, vñknowiþ pes.
ix For þat longid oute is fro vs dom, and shal not take vs riȝtwisnæsse; wee han biden liȝt, and lo! dercnessis; flhyning, and in dercnesses wee han gon.
x Wee han gropid as blinde men be wall, and as wiþoute eȝen wee han felid; wee han stumblid in mydday, as in dercnesses, in mysti þingus, as deade.
xi Wee shul roren as beres alle, and as culueres beþenkende wee shul weilen; wee han biden dom, and þer is not; helþe, and it is longid awei fro vs.
xii Multeplied ben forsoþe oure wickenesses bifor þee, and oure synnes answerden to vs; for oure hidous giltes wiþ vs, and oure wickenesses wee han knownen,
xiii to synnen, and to lien aȝen þe Lord. And wee ben turned awei, þat wee go not bihynde þe bac of oure

God, þat wee speke wrong chalenge, and trespassing. Wee conceyueden, and speeken of herte wrdys of lesing;
xiv and turned is bacward dom, and riȝtwisnæsse aferr stod; for fallen haþ in þe strete treuhe, and equyte myȝte not gon in.
xv For maad is treuhe in to forȝeting, and he þat wente awei fro euel, to prei was open. And þe Lord saȝ, and euel aperede in his eȝen, for þer is not dom.
xvi And God saȝ, for þer is not a man, and forewede, for þer is not þat aȝeen come. And he shal faue to hym his arm, and his riȝtwisnæsse it shal confermen hym.
xvii 'He is clad wiþ riȝtwisnæsse as wiþ an habirioun, and þe helm of helþe in his hed; 'he is clad wiþ þe cloþingus of veniaunce, and couered wiþ þe mantil of ieloufte.
xviii So to veniaunce as to ȝeeling of indignacioun to his ferr enemys, and while to his nyȝ enemys, to þe ilis while he shal ȝelde.
xix And dreden shul þat ben fro þe weft þe name of þe Lord, and þat fro þe rising of þe sunne his glorie; whan he shal come as a violent flob, whom þe spirit of þe Lord confreyneþ.
xx And comen shal þe aȝeenbiere of Sion, and to þem þat turnen aȝeen fro wickidnesse in Jacob, seiþ þe Lord.
xi Pis my pes couenaunt wiþ þem, seiþ þe Lord; My spirit þat is in þee, and my wrdus þat I 'haue set in þi mouþ shul not gon awei fro þi mouþ, and fro þe mouþ of þi sed, seiþ þe Lord, fro now and vnto euermore.

Capitulum LX.

i Rys, be þou liȝtid, Jerusalem, for comen is þi liȝt, and þe glorie of þe Lord vp on þee is sprung.
ii For lo! dercnesses shul coueren þe erþe, and mystinesses puples; vp on þee forsoþe shal springe þe Lord, and his glorie in þee shal be seen.
iii And gon shul Gentiles in þi liȝt, and kingus in þe flhyning of þi rising.
iv Rere in cumpas þin eȝen, and see; alle þese ben gedered togidere, camen to þee; þi sonis fro aferr shul come, and þi doȝtris fro a syde shul rise.
v þanne þou shalt seen, and haue plente; and merueilen, and ben spred abrod shal þin herte, whan conuertid shal be to þee þe multitude of þe se, þe strengþe of Jentiles shal come to þee;
vi þe flowyng of camailes shal couere þee, dromedaries of Madian and Effa; alle fro Saba shul come, gold and encens bringende, and preising to þe Lord tellende.
vii Eche beste of Cedar shal be gedered to þee, weþeres of Nabaioth shuln serue to þee; þei shul ben offrid vpon my plesable auter, and þe hous of my mageste I shal glorifyen.
viii Who ben þese, þat as cloudus fleen, and as culueres to þer wyndowes?

ix Me forsoþe abijden iles, and shipes of þe se in þe
 bigynnnyng; þat I bringe þi sonus fro aferr, þe seluer of
 þem, and þe gold of hem wiþ þem, to þe name of þe
 Lord þi God, and to þe hoeli of Israel; for he shal
 glorifiен þee.
 x And bilden shul sonus of pilgrimes þi wallis, and þe
 kingus of hem serue shul to þee. In myn indignacioun
 forsoþe I smot þee, and in my recounsiling I hadde
 reueþe of þee.
 xi And opened shul be þi ȝates contynueli, dai and nyȝt
 þei shul not be cloſid; þat born be to þee þe strengþe of
 Jentilis, and þe kingus of þem be lad to.
 xii Forsoþe þe folc of kinde and reume þat shal not
 serue to þee, shal perfhe, and Jentiles in wildernesſe
 shul be waſtid.
 xiii Þe glorie of Liban to þee shal come, þe fyrr tree,
 and box, and pyne tree togidere, to enourne þe place of
 myn halewyng; and þe place of my feet I shal
 glorifiен.
 xiv And come shul to þee þe sonus of hem bowid, þat
 mekedon þee, and honoure shul þe steppis of þi feet,
 alle þat bacbiteden to þee; and clepen shul þee þe cite
 of þe Lord, Sion of þe hoeli of Israel.
 xv Forþi þat þou were forsaken, and to hate had, and
 þer was not þat bi þee shulde passe, I shal putte þee in
 to þe pride of worldus, ioȝe in ieneracioun and
 ieneracioun.
 xvi And þou shalt souke þe mylc of Jentiles, and wiþ þe
 tete of kingis þou shalt be mylkid; and þou shalt wite
 for I þe Lord, sauende þee, and þin aȝeen biere, þe
 strong of Jacob.
 xvii For metal I shal bringe to gold, and for iren I shal
 bringe to seluer; and for trees metal, and for stones
 iren; and I shal putte þi viſtinge pes, and þi prouostes
 riȝtwisnesſe.
 xviii Per shal no mor ben herd wickidnesſe in þi lond, ne
 waſtite and to-treding in þi termes; and occupie shal
 helþe þi wallis, and þi ȝates preſing.
 xix Per shal ben no more to þee þe funne to liȝten bi
 dai, ne þe shynnyng of þe moone liȝten shal bee; but
 shal be to þee þe Lord 'in to euerlastende liȝt, and þi
 God in to þi glorie.
 xx Go doun no mor shal þy funne, and þi moone shal
 not be mynusht; for þe Lord shal be in to euerlastende
 liȝt, and fulſild shul be þe dæſes of þi weiling.
 xxi þi puple forsoþe alle riȝtwife, in to euermor þei shul
 eritagen þe erþe, buriownyng of my plaunting, were of
 myn hond to glorien.
 xxii Þe leſte shal be in to a pouſend, and þe little child in
 to a folc of kinde moſt strong. I, þe Lord, in his time
 fodeynli shal do þis.

Capitulum LXI

i The spirit of þe Lord vp on me, for þat enoyntede me
 þe Lord; to tellen out to debonere men he fente me, þat

I shulde leche þe contrit men in herte, and prechen to
 caitif men forȝuenesse, and to cloſid men openyng;
 ii and prechen a ȝer plesable to þe Lord, and a dai of
 veniaunce to oure God; þat I shulde coumforten alle
 weilende men;
 iii þat I shulde putte coumforting to þe weilende men of
 Sion, and ȝyue to þem a crowne for alkes, oile of ioȝe
 for weiling, a mantil of preſing for þe spirit of
 mornynge. And þer shul be clepid in it ſtronge men of
 riȝtwisnesſe, plaunting of þe Lord to glorifiен.
 iv And þei shul bilden vp þe defertus fro þe world, and
 olde fallingus þei shul rere, and þei shul restore cites
 forsaken and ſcatered, in to ieneracioun and
 ieneracioun.
 v And ſtonde shul alienus, and fede ȝoure beſtus; and
 þe fonus of pilgrimes erþe tilieres and ȝoure vyne
 wercheres shul be.
 vi ȝee forsoþe prestus of þe Lord shul ben clepid;
 Seruauns of ȝoure God, it shal ben feid to ȝou. þe
 strengþe of Jentiles ȝee shuln ete, and in þe glorie of
 þem ȝee shul ben proud.
 vii For ȝoure double confusioun and shame preife shul
 þei þer part; for þat in þer lond double fold þingus þei
 shul welden, euermor gladnesſe shal be to þem.
 viii For I þe Lord, louende dom, and to hate hauende
 raueyn in to brent ſacrifise. And I shal ȝyue þe werk of
 hem in treuþe, and pes couenaunt 'euere durende I shal
 ſmyte wiþ þem.
 ix And shal be wiſt in Jentilis þe fed of hem, and þe
 buriownyng of þem in þe myddel of puples. Alle þat
 shul ſeen hem, shul knowe þem, for þeſe ben þe fed, to
 whom bliſſide þe Lord.
 x Ioȝende I shal ioȝen in þe Lord, and ful out ioȝen shal
 my ſoule in my God. For he cloþide me wiþ þe cloþing
 of helþe, and wiþ þe cloþing of riȝtwisnesſe he
 cumpaſſede me, as an husbonde wrſhipid wiþ a
 crowne, and as a wif enourned wiþ hir broches.
 xi As forſoþe þe erþe bringeþ forþ his buriownyng, and
 as a gardyn his fed buriowneþ, so þe Lord God shal
 buriowne riȝtwisnesſe, and preſing bifor alle folc of
 kinde.
 Capitulum LXII.
 i For Sion I shal not be ſtille, and for Jeruſalem I shal
 not reſten, to þe tymē þat go out as shynnyng þe riȝtwis
 of hym, and his ſaueour as a laumpe be tend.
 ii And ſeen shul Jentiles þi riȝtwis, and alle kingus þi
 noble; and clepid shal be to þee a newe name, þat þe
 mouþ of þe Lord nemnede.
 iii And þou shalt be a crowne of glorie in þe hond of þe
 Lord, and a diademē of þe rewme in þe hond of þi
 God.
 ivi þou shalt not more be clepid forſakun, and þi lond
 shal no mor be clepid defolat; but þou shalt be clepid
 My wil in it, and þi lond shal ben enhabitid; for it

plesede to þe Lord in þee, and þi lond shal ben
enhabited.

v Dwelle forsoþe shal þe ȝunge man wiþ þe maide, and
dwelle shuln in þee þi sonus; and ioȝen shal þe
husbonde vp on þe wif, and ioȝen vp on þee shal þi
God.

vi Vp on þi wallis, Jerusalēm, I sette keperes, al dai and
al nyȝt euermor þei shul not be stille. ȝee þat
remembren þe Lord, ne beþ stille,

vii and ne ȝyueþ scilence to hym, to þe tyme þat he
stablisse, and to þe tyme þat he sette Jerusalēm preisung
in þe erþe.

viii ƿe Lord swor in his riȝthond and in þe arm of his
strengþe, I shal not ȝyuen þi whete more in to mete to
þin enemys, and drinke shul not alien sonus þi wyn, in
whiche þou trauailedist.

ix For þei þat shul gederen it, shuln ete, and preise þe
Lord; and þat 'wiþ bern it, shul drinken in myn hoeli
porches.

x Passeþ, paffeþ burȝ þe ȝates; greipeþ weie to puple,
pleyn makeþ þe goyng; and gedereþ awei þe stones,
and rereþ vp a tocne to puples.

xii Lo! þe Lord herd made in þe vtmostus of erþe. Seiþ
to þe doȝter of Sion, Lo! þi saueour comeþ; lo! his
meede wiþ hym, and his were biforn hym.

xiii And þei shul clepen hem an hoeli puple, aȝeenboȝt
of þe Lord. Pou forsoþe shalt be clepid a foȝt cite, and
not forsaken.

Capitulum LXIII.

i Who is þis þat cam fro Edom, wiþ steyned cloþis fro
Bosra? þis shapli in his stole, goende in þe multitude of
his vertue? I þat speke riȝtwisnesse, and a forfyȝtere am
to fauen.

ii Why þanne red is þi cloþing? and þi cloþis as of men
tredende in þe preſſe?

iii ƿe preſſe I trad alone, and of þe folc of kinde þer is
not a man wiþ me; Y trad hem in my wodness, and
togedere trad hem in my wraþe; and sprengd is þe blod
of hem vp on my cloþis, and alle my cloþingus I
defoulid.

iv Dai forsoþe of veniaunce in myn herte, ȝer of my
ȝelding cam.

v I beheeld aboute, and þer was not an helpere; I foȝte,
and þer was not þat halp; and myn 'arm sauede to me,
and myn indignacioun itself halp to me.

vi And I al to-trad puples in my wodness; and I
drunknede þem in myn indignacioun, and droȝ doun þe
virtue of þem into erþe.

vii Of þe mercy doyngus of þe Lord I shal recorden, þe
preisung of þe Lord vp on alle þingus þat ȝeeld to vs þe
Lord, and vp on þe multitude of þe goodis to þe hous
of Israel, þe whiche he largeli ȝaf to þem after his
forȝyuenesse, and aftir þe multitude of his mercies.

viii And he seide, Nerþelatere `my puple is, sonus not
denyende, and mad is to þem a saueour.

ix In alle þe tribulacioun of hem he is not trublid, and
þe aungil of his face sauede hem. In his loue and in his
indulgence he aȝeen boȝte þem, and bar hem, and
rerede þem alle þe dȝes of þe world.

x ƿei forsoþe to wraþe terreden, and tormenteden þe
spirit of his hoeli; and turned he is to þem in to enemy,
and he faȝt þem doun.

xi And he recordide of þe dȝes of þe world, of Moises,
and of his puple. Wher is, þat ladde þem out fro þe se,
wiþ þe shepperdis of his floc? Where is, þat sette in his
myddel spirit of his hoeli;

xii þe þat ladde outh at þe riȝtside Moisen in þe arm of
his mageste? þat kutte watris bifor þem, þat he make to
hym a name euere durende;

xiii þat ladde out þem bi water depþis, as an hors in
desert not fallende,

xiv as a beste in þe feeld goende doun? ƿe Spirit of þe
Lord his ledere was; so þou broȝtis to þi puple, þat þou
make to þee a name of glorie.

xv Loke to fro heuene, and fee fro þin hoely dwelling,
and fro þe se of þi glorie. Wher is þin inward loue, and
þi strengþe, multitude of þi boweles, and of þi mercy
doyngus? Vp on me þei wiþheelden hem.

xvi Pou forsoþe oure fader, and Abraham kneȝ not vs,
and Irael vnkneȝ vs. Pou, Lord, oure fader, and oure
aȝeenbiere; fro þe world þi name.

xvii Whi to erren vs þou madist, Lord, fro þi weies? þou
hardedist oure herte, þat wee dredde not þee? be
turned, for þi feruauns, lynages of þin eritage.

xviii As noȝt þei weldeden þin hoeli puple, and oure
enemys al to-treeden þin halewyng.

xix Wee ben maad as in þe bigynnyng, whan þou
lordshipedist not of vs, ne inwardli was clepid þi name
vp on vs.

Capitulum LXIII.

i Wolde God þou shuldist to-breke heuenus, and comen
doun, fro þi face hillis shulden flowe doun,

ii as out brennyng of fyr þey shulden vanþe awei,
watris shulden brenne wiþ fyr; þat knownen were maad
þi name to þin enemys, fro þi face Jentilis shulden ben
disturbid.

iii Whan þou shalt do merueiles, wee shuln not sustene.
Pou descendedest, and fro þi face mounteynes
floweden doun.

iv Fro þe world þei herden not, ne wiþ eres
parceyueden; þe eȝe faȝ not, þou God, wiþoute þee,
what þingus þou haft mad redi to men abidende þee.

v Pou aȝen came to þe gladere, and to þe doende
riȝtwisnesse; in þi weies þei shul recorden of þee. Lo!
þou wraþedist, and wee han synned; in hem wee weren
euermor, and wee shul ben saaf.

vi And wee ben mad as vnclene, alle wee; as þe cloþ of þe womman roten blod flowende, alle oure riȝtwisnesses; and wee fallen as a lef alle, and oure wickidnesses as wind token awei vs.

vii Per is not, þat inwardly clepe þi name, þat rise, and holde þee; þou haſt hid þi face fro vs, and þou haſt hurtlid vs in þe hond of oure wickidnesse.

viii And now, Lord, oure fader þou art; wee forſoþe clei, and oure makere þou, and þe werkus of þin hondus, alle wee.

ix Ne wraþe þou, Lord, ynouȝ, and no more haue þou mynde of oure wickidnesse. Lo! Lord, bihold, þi puple alle wee.

x Þe cite of þin hoeli mad is desert Sion, desert mad is Jerusalem,

xi defolat is þe hous of oure halewing and of oure glorie, where preifeden þee oure fadris, mad is in out brennyng of fyr; and alle oure desirable þingus ben turned in to fallingus.

xii Wheþer vp on þeſe þingus þou ſhalt wiþholden þee, Lord? ſtille ſhalt þou be, and tormenten vs hugeli?

Capitulum LXV.

i Thei ſoȝten me, þat biforn askeden not; þei founden þat ſoȝten not me. I ſeide, Lo! I, lo! Y, to þe Jentilis þat knewe not me, and þat inwardli clepeden not my name.

ii I ſpredde out myn hondis al dai to a puple myſtrouful, þat goþ in a wei not good, after þer penkingus.

iii Þe puple þat to wraþe terreþ me, bifor my face euermor; þat offren in gardynes, and ſacrifiен vp on tyles;

iv þat dwellen in ſepulcris, and in waſhing temples of mawmetis ſlepen; þat eten ſouwe flesh, and curſid broþ in þe veſſeles of hem;

v þat feyn, Go awei fro me, neȝhe þou not to me, for þou art vnclene; þeſe ſmoke ſhul ben in my wodneſſe, fyr brennende all dai.

vi Lo! it is write befor me; I ſhal not be ſtille, but I ſhal ȝelde, and quyte in to þe boſum of þem þer wickidneſſes,

vii and þe wickidneſſes of ȝoure fader togidere, ſeip þe Lord, þat ſacrifiен vp on mounteynes, and vp on hilles repreueden to me; and I ſhal aȝeen meſuren þe werc of hem firſt in þe boſum of hem.

viii Þeſe þingus ſeip þe Lord, What maner if þer be founde a corn in þe cluſter, and be feid, Ne ſcatere þou it, for bliſſing it is; fo I ſhal do for my feruauns, þat I ſcatere not al.

ix And I ſhal leden out fro Jacob ſed, and of Juda þe weldende myn hoeli mounteynes; and eritagen it ſhul my chofene, and my feruauns dwelle þere.

x And ben ſhul þe wilde feedis in to foldys of flockis, and þe valei of Achor in to þe couche of droues, to my puple þat aȝeen ſoȝten me.

xi And ȝee þat forſoken þe Lord, þat forȝeeten myn hoely mounteyn, þat putten þe bord of fortune, and offren licoures vp on it,

xii I ſhal noumbre ȝou in fwerd, and alle in flaȝter ȝee ſhul falles; for þi þat I clepede, and ȝee anſwerden not; I ſpac, and ȝee herden not; and ȝee diden euel in myn eȝen, and þat I wolde not, ȝee chosen.

xiii For þeſe þingus, ſeip þe Lord God, lo! my feruauntis ſhuln ete, and ȝee ſhul hungren; lo! my feruauns ſhul drinke, and ȝee ſhul þriſten;

xiv lo! my feruauns ſhul gladen, and ȝee ſhul be confoundid; lo! my feruauns ſhul preife, for ful out ioȝing of herte, and ȝee ſhul crien, for forewe of herte, and for þe totreding doun of ſpirit ȝee ſhul ȝelle.

xv And ȝee ſhul leue ȝoure name in to oþ to my chofene; and ſle ſhal þee þe Lord God, and his feruauns he ſhal clepe bi an oþer name.

xvi In whiche who ſo is bliſſid vp on erþe, ſhal ben bliſſid in God amen; and who ſwerþ in erþe, ſhal ſwern in God amen; for to forȝeting ben take þe raþere anguyſhes, and for hid þei ben fro oure eȝen.

xvii Lo! forſoþe I ſhape newe heuenus and newe erþe, and ben ſhul not in mynde þe raþere, and ſteȝen ſhul þei not vp vp on herte.

xviii But ȝee ſhul ioȝen, and ful out ioȝen vnto euermor, in þeſe þingus þat I ſhape; for lo! I ſhape Jerusalem ful out glading, and his puple ioȝe.

xix And I lhal ful out gladen in Jerusalem, and ioȝen in my puple; and þer ſhal ben herd in it no more vois of weeping and vois of cri.

xx And þer ſhal no mor be þe faunt of daȝes, and þe olde þat fulfilliþ not his daȝes; for þe child of an hundred ȝer ſhal dien, and þe ſynnere of an hundred ȝer ſhal be curſid.

xi And þei ſhul bilden vp houses, and dwellen in, and plaunte `vyne ȝerdis, and ete þe frute of hem.

xxii þei ſhul not bilden vp houses, and an oþer dwelle, ne plaunten, and an oþer ete; after þe daȝes forſoþe of þe tree ſhul be þe daȝes of my puple, and þe werkes of þer hondus.

xxiii My chofen vnto ful eelde ſhal vſe; þei ſhul not traualle in veyn, ne ben gendrid in disturbing; for þe ſed of þe bliſſid men of þe Lord it is, and þe cofynes of hem wiþ hem.

xxiv And it ſhal be, er þei crien, I ſhal ful out heren; ȝit hem ſpekende, I lhal ful out heren.

xxv Þe wlf and þe lomb ſhul be fed togidere, and þe leoun and þe oxe ſhuln ete chaf, and to þe ſerpent pouder his bred; þei ſhul not noȝen, neflen, in al myn hoeli mounteyn, ſeip þe Lord.

Capitulum LXVI.

i These þingus seiþ þe Lord, Heuene my fete, and erþe þe stonding vp place of my feet. What is þis hous, þat ȝee shul bilde to me, and what is þis place of my rest? ii Alle þese þingus myn hond dide, and mad ben alle þese þingus, seiþ þe Lord; to whom forsoþe shall I beholde, but to my porelet and contrit in spirit, and tremblende my wrdis?

iii þat offreþ an oxe, as þat fle a man; þat fleþ a beste, as þat brayne a dogge; þat offreþ offring, as þat souwe blod he offre; þat recordeþ of encens, as þat blisse to be mawmet; alle þese þei chosen in þer weies, and in þer abominaciouns þe soule of þem delitede.

iv Wherfore and I shal chesen þe illusiouns of hem, and þat þei dredden I shal brenge to þem; for I clepede, and þer was not þat shulde answern; I spac, and þei herden not; and þei diden euel in myn ezen, and þat I wolde not, þei chosen.

v Hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, þat tremblen at his wrd; ȝoure breþern seiden hatende ȝou, and castende awei for my name, Glorified be þe Lord, and wee shul see in ȝoure gladnesse; þei forsoþe shul be confoundid.

vi Vois of þe puple fro þe cite, vois fro þe temple, vois of þe Lord ȝeldende ȝelding to his enemys.

vii 'Er sche trauelide wiþ peyne as wymmen don, sche bar wiþoute; er shulde come his birþe 'wyþ peyne, sche bar a male child.

viii Who herde euere such a þing, and who saȝ to þis lic? Wheþer shal wiþ ynne bern þe erþe in o dai, or shal be born a folc of kinde togidere? For wiþ ynne bar and wiþoute bar Sion his fones.

ix Wheþer I þat opere men make to bern child, I my self shal not bern? seiþ þe Lord. If I þat ieneracioun to opere men ȝyue, bareyn shal be? seiþ þe Lord þi God.

x Gladeþ wiþ Jerufalem, and ful out ioȝeb in it, alle þat louen it; ioȝeb wiþ it wiþ ioȝe, alle þat weilen vp on it;

xi þat and ȝee souke, and be fulfilde of þe tetes of his coumforting, þat ȝee mylke, and wiþ delices flownen, of alle maner glorie of hym.

xii For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! I shal bowe doun vp on it, as be flod of pes, and as strem flowende þe glorie of Jentilis, þat ȝee shul souke; to þe tetes ȝee shul be born, and vp on þe knes men shul daunte ȝou.

xiii What maner if to whom a moder daunte, so I shal coumforte ȝou, and in Jerufalem ȝee shul be coumfortid.

xiv ȝee shul feen, and ioȝen shal ȝoure herte, and ȝoure boenes as an erbe shul buriowne. And knowe shal ben þe hond of þe Lord in his feruauns, and endeyne he shal to his enemys.

xv For lo! þe Lord in fyr shal come, and as a whirlewynd his foure horsid carres, to ȝelde in to indignacioun his wodnesse, and his blamyng in a flawme of fyr.

xvi For in a fyr þe Lord shal be dyuersly demed, and in his fwerd to alle flesh; and multeplied shul be þe slayne of þe Lord,

xvii þat weren halewid, and cleene weeneden þemself, in gardynes bihynde þe firste tree, 'or þe ȝate, wiþ ynne forþ; þat eeten souwe flesh, and abominacioun, and a mous, togidere shuln ben waftid, seiþ þe Lord.

xviii I forsoþe þe werkys of hem and þe þoȝtus of hem, come þat I gedere, wiþ alle folkis and tungus; and þei shul comen, and seen my glorie.

xix And I shal putte in þem a tocne, and fenden of hem þat shul be saf to þe Jentiles, in to þe fe, in to Affrich, and in to Liddiam, men holdende an arwe, in to Italie, and Grece, to iles aferr, to hem þat herden not of me, and seȝen not my glorie. And þei shul tellen out my glorie to Jentilis,

xx and bringen alle ȝoure breþern fro alle Jentilis a free ȝifte to þe Lord, in hors, and in foure horsid carres, and in literes, and in mulys, and in cartus, to myn hoeli mounteyn, Jerufalem, seiþ þe Lord; as if þe sonus of Israel bringen in a ȝifte in a clene vessel in to þe hous of þe Lord.

xxi And I shal taken of þem in to preftus and Leuytus, seiþ þe Lord.

xxii For as newe heuenus and newe erþe, whiche I make to stonde bifor me, seiþ þe Lord, so stonde shal ȝoure fed, and ȝoure name.

xxiii And þer shal be monyþ of monyþ, and sabot of sabot; comen shal eche flesh to honoure byfor my face, seiþ þe Lord.

xxiv And 'gon out shuln, and seen þe careynes of men, þat trespassiden aȝen me; þe werm of þem shal not die, and þe fir of hem shal not be quenchid; and þei shul be in to filling of siȝt to alle flesh.

Here endiþ þe boke of Ysaie, and now begynneþ þe prolog of Jeremeie.

JEREMYE.

Prologus to Jeremie, prophete.

Jeremeie, þe profete, to whom þis prologue is ascriued, as anent þe Ebrues is seen to ben boostousere þan þe sermoun of Isaie, and of Osee, and þan opere profetes; but in wittes he is euene, sibben þat in þe same spirit he profeciede; but þe symplenesse of speche fel to hym of þe place in whiche he was born. Forsoþe he was of Anatoth, þat vnto þis dai is a litil town, bi þre myle beende fro Jerufalem; a prest of preftus, and in his moder wombe halewid; þurȝ his maidenhed halewende to þe chirche of Crist a gospel man. His a child bigan to profecien; and þe caitife of þe chef cite, and of Jewerie, not only in spirit, but and wiþ ezen of flesh beheeld. Now forsoþe Assiries hadden translatid þe ten lynagis of Israel in to Meidis; now þe townes of Jentiles weldeden þe londis of þem. Wherfore in Jewere onli and Beniamyn he profeciede; and of his cite þe fallingus wiþ fourefold abece, he weilede, þe whiche wee han ȝolden to þe mesure of metre 'and

vers. Perfore þe ordre of viseouns, þat anent Grekes and Latynes outerli is confoundid, to þe rapere feiþ wee han amendyd. Þe boc forsoþe of Baruch, his notorie, þat anent þe Ebrues is not rad, ne had, wee han laft; for alle þese þingus curses of enimys abidende, to whom nede is me to answern bi my werkis a rowe. And þis I suffere, for ȝee constreynen, O! Paule and Euſtoche; but more riȝt it were, to þe ſhorting of euel, to putte meſure to þe wodneſſe of þem bi my silence, þan to eche dai ſum what of newe þing writende, to terre þe wodneſſe of þe enyouse.

Anoþer Prolog

God is redi to ȝyue good, to punſhen a tariere; whan forſoþe he myȝte gilty men wiþoute wiþeſſing 'of þing to come to be punſhid, no wher þat he doþ; but also if he ſhul condempne, þat he ſeiþ bifor, þat þei be delyuered by penaunce, þat weren dampned bi gilte. Nynyuytes weren dampned ſynneres of God; ȝit forſoþe þre dazes, and Nynyue was to be turned vp fo doun; God wolde not wiþ silence punſhe condempned men, but, ȝyuende to þem place of penaunce, ſente an Ebru profete, þat ſhulde feyn. ȝit þre dazes, and Nynyue ſhal be turned vp fo doun; leſt perſheden, þat is, þat weren dampned, but doende penaunce, þei ſhulden purchacen mercy. Sodomites alſo and Gomorreis now to hard torment weren ordeyned, as þe fermoun of God to Abraham ſhewide; nerþelatere þat þeiris was, þe aungelis diden, wylhende hem to fauen, þat ſheweden hemſelf vnwrpi helpe; and ſeiendo to Loth, Is þer any man to þee heer ſone in lawe, or fones, ouþer doȝtris? ne þei vnknewen hem not 'to ben to folewen Loth, but þei ſheweden hern to gidere and his benygnete and loue þat hem hadde ſent. Lijc ſum what in Jeremye wee fiðen. Notid is forſoþe þe tyme of his profecye, whan he gan, or hadde endid to profecyen. Seiþ perfore ſum man, What to me þe tyme of þe ſtories? for he began to profecien in þe dazes of Josie, ſone of Amos, þe king of Juda, vnto þe þrettenþe ȝer in his regne. Per after he profeciede in þe dazes of Joachym, ſone of Josie, þe king of Juda; and bi þre kingus his profecie is ſtraȝt out, vnto þe caitife of Jerusalem. In þe fifte monyþ condempnede God Jerusalem for his ſynnes, and þat was þe laſte ſentence, þat caitif þei ſhulden be forſake; but ſiþen God is þe makere of men, ne any man wile to perſhen, bifor þat þe tyme of deſtruccioun ſhulde ſtonden in, he ſente and þis profete, þat ſhulde bidde to penaunce. He ſente þe fame alſo vnder þe þridde. Now þe caitife ſtod on, and ȝit to helpe God ſtirede, ȝyuende and bifor o dai place of penaunce; wherfore it is write, vnto þe caitife of Jerusalem, and vnto þe fifte moneþ, to han profecied to Jerusalem. Now þe bondis of þe enimys hadden ſtreyned þe hondis, and nerþelatere þis God ſeide, Lo! caitif ȝee ben mad, doþ penaunce; þoȝ late, preȝeþ me,

and I ſhal ſpare to ȝou; I mai delyuer fro þe caitife, þat I haue take ȝou, vn to þe ful ending of þe elleuenþe ȝer of Sedechie, ſone of Osie, king of Juda. ȝis alſo of vs wee moun vnderſtonde, a ſynnere forſoþe to be taken to Sathan; no þing is ferr fro it, þat Jewis ben taken to Nabugodonosor, þat as hem God grauntide to þe aduersarie for ofte vſid vnpitouſneſſe, so wee ben taken for oure ſynnes to ſpirituel Nabugodonosor, þat whom he hap take to Sathan, þei lerne to not blaſfemen. Weeneſt þou hou myche euel it is to ſynnen, þat he take to Sathan, caityuende þe ſoules of þem þat ben forsaken of God? not wiþoute caufe, þat is, ne wiþ oute dom. Whan forſoþe he ſhal ſende reyn vp on þe vyne, and þat reyn ſhal bringe forþ þornes, what ſhal he do, but þat he comaunde to þe wederes, þat þei reyne not vp on þe vyne weder? Nyȝ þerfore is and oure caitife, if wee do not penaunce, þat wee be take to Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, whiche now liende nyȝ, þe wrdis of profetis, of þe lawe, of þe apolſtolis, and of þe felue Crift 'ful out biden vs to penaunce, stern to helpe. If wee heren, wee leeuen to hym þat feide, I ſhal do penaunce of alle þe euelis, þat I ſpac to do to þem.

Here begynneþ þe boke of Jeremye, þe prophete.

Capitulum I.

- i The wrdis of Jeremye, ſone of Elchie, of þe prestus þat weren in Anathot, in þe lond of Beniamyn.
- ii þat maad is þe wrd of þe Lord to hym in þe dazes of Josie, ſone of Amon, king of Juda, in þe þrettenþe ȝer of his regne.
- iii And don it is in þe dazes of Joachym, ſone of Josie, king of Juda, vn to þe ful ending of þe elleuenþe ȝer of Sedechie, ſone of Josie, king of Juda, vnto þe transmygracioun of Jerusalem, in þe fifte monyþ.
- iv And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to me, ſeiendo,
- v Bifor þat I foormede þee in þe wombe, Y knew þee; and er þou wentest out of þe priue wombe, I halowede þee; and a profete in folkis of kinde I ȝaf þee.
- vi And I ſeide, A! A! A! Lord God, lo! I kan not ſpeke, for a child I am.
- vii And þe Lord ſeyde to me, Wile þou not feyn, for a child I am; for to alle þingus þat I ſhal ſende þee, þou ſhalt go, and alle þingis, what euere I ſhal ſende to þee, þou ſhalt ſpeke.
- viii Ne drede þou fro þe face of þem, for I am wiþ þee, þat I delyuer þee, ſeiþ þe Lord.
- ix And þe Lord ſente his hond, and touchide my mouþ; and þe Lord ſeide to me, Lo! I haue ȝoue my wrdis in þi mouþ;
- x lo! I haue ſet þee to dai vp on folkis of kinde, and vp on reumes, þat þou pulle vp, and deſtroȝe, and ſpringe abrod, and waſte, and bilde vp, and plaunte.

xi And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to me, seiende, What
 feest þou, Jeremye? And Y seide, A wakende ȝerde I
 see.
 xii And þe Lord seide to me, Wel þou haft seen, for I
 þhal waken vp on my wrd, þat I do it.
 xiii And don is þe wrd of þe Lord þe secounde tyme to
 me, seiende, What feest þou? And I seide, A pot tend
 vp I see, and his face fro þe face of þe norþ.
 xiv And þe Lord seide to me, Fro þe norþ þhal be
 schewid euel vp on alle þe dwelleris of erþe.
 xv For lo! I þhal clepe togidere alle þe kinredis of þe
 rewmes of þe norþ, seip þe Lord, and þei ȝhul come,
 and setten eche his see in þe entre of þe ȝatis of
 Jerusalem, and vp on alle his wallis in enuyroun, and
 vp on alle þe chef cites of Juda.
 xvi And I þhal speke my domes wiþ hem vp on al þe
 malice of hem, þat forsoke me, and offreden to aliene
 goddis, and honoureden þe werec of þer hondis.
 xvii þou þanne gird vp bi leendis, and ris, and spec to
 þem alle þingus þat I comaunde to þee; ne be þou
 aferd fro þe face of þem, ne forsoþe Y þhal make þee
 to dreden þe chere of þem.
 xviii Y forsoþe haue ȝoue þee to dai in to a strengbid
 cite, and in to an irene pilere, and in to a brasen wal,
 vp on al erþe, to þe kingus of Juda, and to his princes,
 and to his prestes, and to al þe puple of þe lond.
 xix And þei ȝhul fiȝte ȝzen þee, and not han þe maistri;
 for I wiþ þee am, seip þe Lord, þat I delyuere þee.

Capitulum II.

i And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to me, seiende,
 ii Go, and cri in þe eres of Jerusalem, seiende, ȝese
 þyngus seip þe Lord, I recordide of þee, rewende þin
 waxende ȝoube, and þe charite of bi weddyng, whan
 þou foledewist me in desert, in þe lond þat is not
 fowen.
 iii 'Hoeli Israel to þe Lord, þe chef of his frutus; alle þat
 deuouren hym, gilten; euelis ȝhul come vp on hem,
 seip þe Lord.
 iv Hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, ȝee hous of Jacob, and
 alle þe kinredis of þe hous of Israel.
 v ȝese þyngus seip þe Lord, What founde ȝoure fadris in
 me of wickidnesse, for þei longeden awei fro me, and
 ȝiden aftir vanyte, and veyn þei ben mad?
 vi And þei seiden not, Wher is þe Lord, þat made vs to
 stegen vp fro þe lond of Egipt, þat ladde vs ouer by
 desert, bi þe lond vnhabitable and wiþouten weie, bi þe
 lond of þrist, and ymage of deb, bi þe lond in whiche
 ȝide not a ful man, ne wonde a man.
 vii And I ladde ȝou in to þe lond of Carmel, þat ȝee
 ȝhulden ete his frute, and þe 'beste þingis of it; and gon
 in ȝee defouleden my lond, and myn eritage ȝee putten
 in to abhominacioun.
 viii Prestes seiden not, Wher is þe Lord? and holdende
 þe lawe, þei knewen not me; and ȝhepperdis breeken

þe lawe ȝzen me, and profetes profecieden in Baal,
 and foledewen mawmetes.
 ix ȝefore ȝit Y ȝhal striuen in dom wiþ ȝou, seip þe
 Lord, and wiþ ȝoure sones Y ȝhal dispute.
 x Passeþ to iles of Sithym, and seeþ; and in to Cedar
 fendeþ, and beholdeþ hugeli; and seeþ, yf don is such a
 maner þing,
 xi if chaungid hap þe folc of kinde his goddis; and
 certes þei ben not goddis; my puple forsoþe chaungede
 his glorie in to a mawmet.
 xii Waxeþ stonȝid, ȝee heuenus, vp on þis, and, ȝee
 ȝatus of heuene, beþ desolat hugeli, seip þe Lord.
 xiii Two forsoþe euelis diden my puple; me þei
 forsoken, welle of quyc watir, and doluen to þem
 waſtid cisternes, þat contenen watriſ moun not.
 xiv Wheþer a þral is Israel, or a 'born bonde man? Whi
 þanne mad he is in to prei?
 xv Vp on hym roreden leouns, and ȝeuen þer vois; þei
 setteden his lond in to wildernesse, his cites ben brend
 vp, and þer is not þat dwelle in þem.
 xvi ȝe sonus also of Memfeos and of Thamnes
 'defouliden þee bi lecherie, or mawmetrie, 'vp on to
 þe top.
 xvii Wheþer not þis is do to þee, for þou haft forsaken
 þe Lord bi God, þat tyme þat he ladde þee bi þe wey?
 xviii And now what to þee wilt þou in þe weye of Egipt,
 þat þou drinke water troublid? And what to þee wiþ þe
 weie of Assiries, þat þou drinke water of þe flod?
 xix Vndernyme þee ȝhal bi malice, and bi turnyng away
 ȝhal blame þee; wite and see, for euel and bitter it is
 þee to han forlaken þe Lord bi God, and his drede not
 to ben anent þee, seip þe Lord God of ostes.
 xx From þe world þou haft al to-brofste my ȝoc, to-
 broke my bondis, and seidist, I ȝhal not serue. In eche
 forsoþe hyȝ hil, and vnder eche braunchy tree þou were
 þrowe doun a strumpet.
 xxi I forsoþe plaunteðe þee a chosen vyneȝerd, al verre
 fed; what maner ȝanne þou art turned to me in to a
 shreude þing, an aliene vyne?
 xxii If þou wasshe þee wiþ 'clensing cley, and multeplie
 to þee 'þe clensende erbe boreþ, þou art defoulid wiþ
 bi wickidnelle bifor me, seip þe Lord God.
 xxiii What maner feist þou, I am not defoulid, after
 Baalym I haue not go? See bi weies in þe hole valey,
 wite what þou haft do; a liȝt corour tellende out bi
 weies.
 xxiv 'A feld asse vsid in wildernesse in þe defyr of his
 soule droȝ wind of his loue; noon ȝhal turne it awey.
 Alle þat seechen ȝhir, ȝhul not failen; in ȝhir rote blod
 flowingus þei ȝhul finden ȝhir.
 xxv Forfende bi foot fro nakidhed, and bi þrote fro
 þrist; and þou seideſt, I dispeirede, I ȝhal not do; I
 louede forsoþe alienus, and after þem I ȝhal go.
 xxvi What maner is confoundid a þef, whan he is caȝt,
 so confoundid ben þe houſis of Israel; þei, and þe

kingus of hem, princes, and prestes, and profetes of þem,

xxvii sciende to þe tree, My fader þou art; and to þe ston, þou me haſt gotten. Pe turneden to me bac, and not face; in tyme of þer tormenting þei shul sey, Rys, and delyuere vs.

xxviii Wher ben þi goddus, whom þou haſt maad to bee? Rife þei, and delyuere þei þee in þe dai of þi tormenting; after þe noumbe forſoþe of þi cites weren þi goddus, Juda.

xxix What wile ȝee wiþ me in dom striue? Alle ȝee han forſake me, seiþ þe Lord.

xxx In veyn I haue smyte ȝoure ſonus, diſciplyne þei reſceyueden not; ȝoure ſwert deouorede ȝoure profetes, as a leoun is waſtid ȝoure ieneracioun.

xxxi Seéþ þe wrd of þe Lord, wheþer wildernesſe I am mad to Israel, or a lond late berende frute? Whi þanne feiþ my puple, Wee han gon awei, wee shul no mor come to þee?

xxxii Wheþer forȝeteſh al þe maiden of hir enournement? and þe womman spouse of hir breſt bundel? My puple forſoþe forȝat me in daȝes vnuombred.

xxxiv What enforceſt þou to ſhewe þi weie good to ben foȝt loue, þat ouermor and þi malices þou haſt taȝt þi weies,

xxxv and in þi wengus is founde blod of pore soules and innocentus? Not in dichis Y fond þem, but in alle pingus þat aboue I membrede.

xxxvi And þou feidist, Wiþoute synne and ynnocent I am; and þerfore be turned awei þi wodnesſe fro me. Lo! Y in dom al ſhal striue wiþ þee; for þi þat þou feidist, I synnede not.

xxxvii Hou foul art þou mad ful myche, rehercende þi weies? and of Egipt þou ſhall be confoundid, as þou art confoundyd of Assur.

xxxviii For whi and of þis þou ſhall gon out, and þin hondis shul ben vp on þin hed; for al to-troden haþ þe Lord þi troſt, and no þing þou ſhallt 'han welfum.

Capitulum III.

i Comunly me feiþ, If a man lefe his wif, and ſhe goende awei fro hym wedde an oþer man, wheþer ſhal ſhe turne aȝeen any mor to hym? wheþer not pollut and defoulid ſhal be þat womman? þou forſoþe haſt do fornyacioun wiþ many loueres; nerpelatere turne aȝeen to me, feiþ þe Lord, and I ſhal reſceyue þee.

ii Rere vp þin eȝen in to euene riȝt, and ſee, where now þou art leid doun. In weies þou ſeete, abidende þem as a þef in wildernesſe, and þou defoulediſt þe lond in þi fornyaciouns and in þi malices.

iii For what þing ben defendid dropis of reynes, and þe late comende weder was not. Pe forhed of a ſtrumpet womman is maad to þee; þou woldest not ſhamen.

iv Panne namely fro now clep me, My fader, duk of my maydenhed þou art.

v Wheþer þou ſhallt be wroþ in to euermor, and abyde ſtille in to þe ende? Lo! þou ſpeeke, and didiſt euelis, and myȝtiſt. And for wrdiſ of penaunce wiþ wrdiſ of pride þou blaſfemediſt; and þou fulfiſdiſt þin euel benkiŋ, and ſhewedistiſ aȝen þe huſbonde þi ſtrengþe, bat þou now don þat in wrd þou treteſtiſt.

vi And þe Lord ſeide to me, in þe daȝes of kyng Josie, Wheþer þou haſt not ſeen what þyngus haþ do þe aduersarie, Israel? She ȝide awei to hirſelf vp on eche heȝ mounteyn, and vnder eche brauchi tree, and dide fornyacioun þere.

vii And Y ſeide, whan ſhe hadde don alle þeſe þingus, To me turne aȝeen; and ſhe is not turned aȝeen. And þe brekeresse of lawe, Juda, hir ſister, ſaȝ,

viii for þi þat 'Israel, aduersarie, hadde do lecherie, I ſhulde haue left her, and ȝoue to her a libel of forſaking; and þe lawe brekeresse, Juda, hir ſister, dradde not, but ȝide awei, and dide fornyacioun alſo ſhe.

ix And þurȝ liȝthed of hir fornyacioun defoulede þe lond, and dide fornyacioun wiþ ſton, and wiþ tree.

x And in alle þeſe þingus is not turned aȝeen to me þe lawe brekeresse, hir ſister, Juda, in al hir herte, but in leſing, feiþ þe Lord God.

xi And þe Lord ſeide to me, Pe aduersarie, Israel, iuſteſiede hir ſoule, bi comparisoun of þe lawe brekeresse, Juda.

xii Go, and cry þeſe wrdiſ aȝen þe norþ; and þou ſhall ſey, Turne aȝeen, þou aduersarie, Israel, feiþ þe Lord, and I ſhal not turne awei my face fro ȝou; for I am hoeli, feiþ þe Lord, and I ſhal not wraþen in to wiþoute ende.

xiii Ner þe latere wite þou þi wickednesſe; for in to þe Lord þi God þou haſt do lawe breche, and þou haſt ſcatered þi weies to alienus vnder eche brauchi tree; and my vois þou herdift not, feiþ þe Lord.

xiv Beþ conuertiſ, ȝee ſonus, turnende aȝeen, feiþ þe Lord, for I ȝoure housebonde; and ſhal take ȝou to oen of þe cite, and two of þe kinrede, and bringe ȝou in to Sion;

xv and ȝiue ȝou ſhepperdus aftir myn herte, and þei shul fede ȝou wiþ kunnyng and doctryne.

xvi And whan ȝe ſhul be multeplied, and encreſyn in þe lond, in þo daȝes, feiþ þe Lord, þei ſhul ſey no more, Pe arke of þe teſtament of þe Lord; ne it ſhal ſteȝen vp vp on herte, ne þei ſhul recorde of it, ne it ſhal be viſitiſ, ne be mad eft more.

xvii In þat tyme þei ſhuln clepe Jeruſalem Pe ſee of þe Lord, and gedered ſhul be to it alle Jentiles, in name of þe Lord, in to Jeruſalem; and þei ſhul not gon after þe lhreudenelle of þer werſte herte.

xviii In þo daȝes gon ſhal þe hous of Juda to þe hous of Israel; and come þei ſhuln togidere fro þe lond of þe norþ to þe lond þat I ȝaf to ȝoure fadris.

xix I forsoþe seide, Hou shal I putte þee in sonus, and
 ȝelde to þee þe desirable lond, þe ful cler eritage of þe
 oſtis of þe folc of kinde? And I seide, A fader þou shalft
 clepe me, and after me to gon þou shalft not cese.
 xx But what maner if a woman dispise hir louere, so
 dispisede me þe hous of Israel, seiþ þe Lord.
 xxi A vois in weies is herd, weeping and ȝelling of þe
 sonus of Israel; for wicke þei maaden þeir weie,
 forȝeeten of þe Lord þer God.
 xxii Beþ conuerted, ȝee sonus, turnende aȝeen, and I
 shal helen ȝoure turnyngus awei. Lo! wee han come to
 þee; þou forsoþe art þe Lord oure God.
 xxiii Verrelly lyeres weren þe hillis, þe multitude of
 mounteynes; verrelly in þe Lord oure God þe helpe of
 Israel.
 xxiv Confusioun eet þe trauale of our fadris, fro oure
 waxende ȝouþe; þe flockes of þem, and þe droues of
 hem, þe sonus of þem, and þe doȝtris of þem.
 xxv Wee shul slepe in oure confusyoun, and coueren
 shal vs oure shenþipe; for to þe Lord oure God wee
 han synned, and wee and our fadris, fro oure waxende
 ȝouþe vn to þis dai; and wee han not herd þe vois of
 'þe Lord oure God.

Capitulum III.

i If þou shalft turne aȝeen, Israel, seiþ þe Lord, to me be
 conuertid; if þou shalft take awei þin hurtende þingus
 fro my face, þou shalft not be to-stirid.
 ii And þou shalft swern, þe Lord lyueþ, in treueþ and in
 dom and in riȝtwisnes; and blissen shul hym folc of
 kinde, and hym preisen.
 iii Þese þingus forsoþe seiþ þe Lord to þe man of Juda
 and to þe dwellere of Jerusalem, Newiþ to ȝou a newe
 tilid lond, and wileþ not sownen vp on bornes.
 iv Beþ circumcidid to þe Lord, and doþ awei þe vtmost
 ȝerde felles of ȝoure hertes, ȝee men of Juda, and
 dwelleris of Jerusalem; leſt parauenture go out as fyr
 myn indignacioun, and be tend vp, and þer be not þat
 quenche, for þe malice of ȝoure þoȝtus.
 v Telleþ out in Juda, and in Jerusalem makeþ herd;
 spekeþ, and fyngeþ wiþ a trumpe in þe lond; crieþ
 strongli, and seiþ, Beþ gedered, and go wee in þe
 strengþid cites.
 vi Rereþ a tocne in Sion, beþ coumfortid, and wileþ not
 stonde; for euel I bringe to fro þe norþ, and a gret to-
 treding.
 vii Steȝede vp a leoun fro his couche, þe reuere of
 Jentilis hymself shal reren. He wente out fro his place,
 þat he pute þi lond 'in to wildernesſe; þi citees shul be
 waſtid, abidende ſtille wiþoute dwellere.
 viii Vp on þis gird ȝou aboute wiþ heires; weileþ, and
 ȝelliþ, for turned awei is not þe wraþe of þe wodnesſe
 of þe Lord fro ȝou.
 ix And it shal be, in þat dai, seiþ þe Lord, perſhen shal
 þe herte of þe king, and þe herte of princes; and

become ſtoneid shul þe prestis, and profetes in mynde
 shul be diſturbid.

x And I seide, Allas! allas! allas! Lord God; þanne
 wheþer haſt þou not bigilið þis puple and Jeruſalem,
 feiende, Pes shal be to ȝou, and lo! ful comen is ſword
 vn to þe foule?

xi In þat tyme shal be ſeid to þis puple and to
 Jeruſalem, Brennende wynde in þe weies þat ben in
 defert, weies of þe doȝter of my puple, not to
 wynewen, and to purgen.

xii A ſpirit ful of þefe ſhal come to me; and now Y, but
 I ſhal ſpeke my domes wiþ þem.

xiii Lo! as a cloude he ſhal ſteȝen vp, and as tempeſt his
 chares; ſwifttere þan eglis his hors; wo to vs, for waſtid
 wee ben.

xiv Waſh fro malice þin herte, þou Jeruſalem, þat þou
 be mad ſaad. Hou longe shuln abyde in þee noȝous
 þoȝtes?

xv Þe vois forſoþe of þe tellende fro Dan, and of þe
 knownen makende þe mawmet fro þe hil of Effraym.

xvi Stereþ, ȝee Jentiles; lo! herd it is in Jeruſalem
 keperes to come fro a ferr lond, and to ȝyue vp on þe
 cites of Juda þer vois.

xvii As keperes of feeldis þei ben mad vpon it in
 cumpas; for me to wraþe it terrede, seiþ þe Lord.

xviii ȝi weies and ȝi þoȝtus diden to þee þefe þingus;
 þis ȝi malice for bitter, for it touchede þin herte.

xix My wombe I ake, my wombe I ake; þe wittus of
 myn herte ben diſturbid in me. I ſhal not be ſtille, for
 þe vois of þe trumpe herde my foule, cry of þe bataile.

xx To-treding vp on to-treding is clepid, and waſtid is
 al erþe; feerli ben waſtid my tabernacles, ſodeynly my
 flwynnes.

xxi Hou longe shal I ſeen a man fleende, heren ſhal Y
 þe vois of þe trumpe?

xxii For my fool puple me kneȝ not; vñwife sonus þei
 ben, and couwardus; wife þei ben þat þei do eueles,
 wel forſoþe do þei kunne not.

xxiii I beheeld þe erþe, and lo! voide it was, and of
 noȝt; and heuenus, and þer was not liȝt in þem.

xxiv I faȝ mounteynes, and lo! þei weren moued, and
 alle hillis ben diſturbid.

xxv Y beheeld, and þer was not a man, and eche foul of
 heuene wente awey.

xxvi I beheeld, and lo! Carmel defert, and alle hys cites
 ben destroȝed fro þe face of þe Lord, and fro þe face of
 þe wraþe of his wodnes.

xxvii Þese þingus forſoþe seiþ þe Lord, Defert ſhal ben
 eche lond, but nerþelatere ful ending Y ſhal not do.

xxviii Weile ſhal erþe, and forewen shul heuenus fro
 aboue, for þi þat Y ſpac; I þoȝte, and it oþoȝte not me,
 ne Y turned awei fro it.

xxix Fro þe vois of þe horſe man, and of þe ſendende an
 arwe fleiȝ al þe cyte; þei wenten in hard þingus, and
 ſteȝeden vp on roches; alle þe chef cites ben forſaken,
 and dwelliþ not in þem a man.

xxx Pou forsoþe waſtid, what ſhalt þou do? Whan þou
ſhalt cloþe þee wiþ rede ſilc, whan þou ſhalt be
enourmed wiþ þe goldene broche, and ſchal peynte þin
eȝen wiþ ſtrumpetes oyment, in veyn þou `ſhalt ben
araied; diſpide þee han þi loueres, þi lif þei ſhul
ſechen.

xxxi A vois forſoþe as of þe traualende wiþ child I
herde, anguſſhes as of þe child berere; vois of þe
doȝter of Syon among men diende, and ſtrecchende out
þer hondus; Wo to me, for failide my lif for þe flayne.

Capitulum V.

i God aboute þe weies of Jeruſalem, and lookeþ, and
beholdeþ, and ſecheþ in his ſtretes, wheþer ȝee fynde a
man doende dom, and ſechende feiþ; and merciful Y
ſhal be to hem.

ii Bat if alſo, þe Lord lyueþ, þei `ſhul ſey, and þat falſly
þei ſhuln fwern.

iii Lord, þin eȝen biholden feiþ; þou haſt ſmyte þem,
and þei foreweden not; þou to-treede þem, and þei
forſoken to taken discipline; þei inwardli hardeden þer
faces vp on þe ſton, and wolden not be turned aȝeen.
iv I forſoþe ſeid, Par auenture pore men þei ben, and
fooliſ, vñknowende þe weie of þe Lord, þe dom of þer
God.

v I ſhal go þerfor to þe cheef men, and ſpeke to þem;
þei forſoþe knewen þe weie of þe Lord, and þe dom of
þer God. And lo! more þeſe togidere al tobreeken þe
ȝoc, and broſten out þe bondis.

vi Perfore haþ ſmyte þem a leoun of þe wode; a wlf at
euen waſtede þem, a parde wakende vp on þe cites of
þem. Eche þat ſhal gon out of þem, ſhal be take; for
multrieled ben þe lawe brekyngus of þem, coumfortid
ben þe turnyngus awei of þem.

vii Vp on what þing to þee plesid ſhal Y moun be? Þi
fonus forſoken me, and fwern in þo þingus þat ben not
godis. I fulſilde þem, and þei diden fornycacioun, and
in þe hous of þe ſtrumpet þei diden lecherie.

viii Horfes loueres in to wymmen, and courſeres þei ben
mad; eche to þe wif of his neȝhebore neyȝede.

ix Wheþer vp on þeſe þingus Y ſhal not viſite, feiþ þe
Lord, and in ſuch a folc of kinde ſhal not be vengid my
ſoule?

x Steȝeþ vp his wallis, and ſcatereþ; ful waſting forſoþe
wileþ not do. Dōþ awei his forþgetingus, for þei ben
not þe Lordis.

xi Purȝ lawe breking forſoþe `treſſpafede aȝen me þe
hous of Israel and þe hous of Juda, feiþ þe Lord;

xii þei denyeden `þe Lord, and ſeiden, It is not he,
neper ſhal come vp on vs euel; ſwerd and hunger wee
ſhul not ſee.

xiii þe profetus ſpeeken in to þe wind, and anſwere was
not in þem; þeſe þingus perfore out come ſhul to þem.

xiv þeſe þingus feiþ þe Lord God of oftis, For ȝee
ſpeeken þis wrd, lo! Y ȝyue my wrdus in þi mouþ in to
fyr, and þis puple in to trees, and it ſhal deuoure þem.

xv Lo! Y ſhal bringe to vp on ȝou a folc of kinde fro
aſſerr, of þe hous of Israel, feiþ þe Lord; a ſtalwrþe folc
of kinde, an old folc of kinde, a folc of kinde, whos

tunge þou ſhalt vñknowe, ne vnderſtonde what it ſpeke.

xvi His arewe cas as a ſepulcre opene; alle ſtronge men.

xvii And it ſhal ete þi cornes, and þi bred deuoure, þi
fonus and þi doȝtris; it ſhal ete þi floc, and þi droues,

and ſhal eten þi vyne, and þi fige tree; and to-broſe þi

ſtrengþid cites, in whiche þou haſt troſt, wiþ ſwerd.

xviii Nerþelatere in þo ȝaȝes, feiþ þe Lord, Y ſhal not

make ȝou in to ful ending.

xix Bat if ȝee ſhul ſeye, Whi to vs dide þe Lord oure
God alle þeſe þingus? þou ſhalt ſei to þem, As ȝee han
forſake mee, and ſeruede to an alien god in ȝour lond,
ſo ȝee ſhul ferue to alien goddis in þe lond not ȝoure.

xx Telleþ þis to þe hous of Jacob, and herd makeþ in

Juda, ſeide,

xxi Here, þou fool puple, þat haſt not herte; þat
hauende eȝen, ȝee ſeen not, and eres, and heren not.

xxii Me þerfor ȝee ſhul not drede, feiþ þe Lord, and fro
my face not forewen? Which `Y putte grauel terme to
þe ſe, euere durende heſte, þat it ſhal not paſſe; and þei
ſhul be to-moued, and þei ſhul not moun; and to-ſwelle
ſhul his flodis, and ſhul not paſſen it.

xxiii To þis puple forſoþe is mad an herte myſtrowende
and oute ſharpende; þei wente bacward, and ȝiden
awei,

xxiv and leiden not in þer herte, Drede wee þe Lord
oure God, þat ȝyueþ to vs tymeli rein, and late
comende in his cefoun, plenteneſſe of ȝeres rip
comende to vs.

xxv Oure wickenesſes boweden doun þeſe þingus, and
oure synnes defendeden good fro vs.

xxvi For þer ben founden in my puple vnpitouſ men,
waitende as fouleres, grenaſe puttende, and feet gynnes,
to ben caȝt men.

xxvii As a pit falle ful of briddes, ſo þe hous of hem ful
of treccherie. Perfore þei ben magnified,

xxviii and richid inwardli, grecid, and fattid, and þei
paſſeden biſide my wrdus alþer werſt; þe cause of þe
widewe þei demeden not, þe cause of þe faderles child
riȝt reuleden not, and þe dom of pore men demeden
not.

xxix Wheþer vp on þeſe þingus I ſhal not viſiten, feiþ þe
Lord, or `vp on ſuch maner folc ſhal not be vengid my
ſoule?

xxx Stoneyng and merueiles ben mad in þe erþe;

xxxi profetis profecieden leſing, and preſtus flappeden
for ioȝe wiþ þer hondus, and my puple louede ſuche
þingus. What þanne ſhal ben don in his laſte?

Capitulum VI.

i Beþ coumfortid, ȝee sonus of Beniamyn, in þe myddil of Jerusalem, and in Thecua trumpeþ wiþ a trumpe, and vp on Bethacharem rereþ a baner; for euel is seen fro þe norþ, and gret totreding.

ii To a fair womman and a delicat Y licned þe doþter of Sion.

iii To hir shul come shepperdis and þe flockis of þem; þei siccheden in it tentus in enuyroun; feden shal eche þem, þat vnder his hond ben.

iv Halewiþ vp on hir a bataile. Rifeþ, and stede wee vp in þe myddai. Wo to ȝou, for doun bowide þe dai, for lengere ben mad `Ihadewes þan to euen.

v Rifeþ, and stede wee vp in þe nyȝt, and to-scaterere wee þer houſes.

vi For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of oſtus, Hewiþ `tree of hir, and delueþ aboute Jerusalem an erþe hilloc; þis is þe cote of visitacioun; eche false chalenge in his myddel.

vii As þanne cold makeþ þe cisterne his watir, so cold she haþ mad hir malice; wickenelle and waſtyte shal ben herd in hir befor me euermor, infirmyte and wounde.

viii Be taȝt, Jerusalem, leſt par auenture go awey my soule fro þee; leſt par auenture I sette þee desert, a lond vndwellable.

ix Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of oſtus, Vnto þe cluster braunch þei shul gedere, þei shul gedere as in a vyneȝerd þe reliques of Israel; conuerte þin hond, as a grape kutttere to a basket.

x To whom shal Y speke, and whom shal Y witnesſen, þat he here? Lo! vncircumcidid þe eres of hem, and heren þei moun not; lo! þe wrd of þe Lord don is to þem in to repreſ, and þei shuln not taken it.

xi Perfore of þe wodness of þe Lord Y am ful, and Y traualide ſuſtenende. Heeld out wodness vp on þe litil child wiþoute forþ, and vp on þe counſeil of ȝunge men togidere; a man forſoþe wiþ þe wif shal be caȝt, and þe olde wiþ þe ful of daȝes.

xii And `passe shul þe houses of þem to obere men, feldis and wyues togidere; for I shal ſtrecche myn hond vp on men dwellende þe lond, seiþ þe Lord.

xiii Fro þe laſſe forſoþe vnto þe more, alle to auarice ſtudien; and fro þe profete vnto þe preſt, alle don treccherie.

xiv And þei cureden, `or heliden, þe to-treding of þe doþter of my puple wiþ ſhenſhipe, ſeide, Pes, pes, and þer was not pes.

xv Pei ben confoundid, for abhomynacioun þei didyn; but more wiþ confusiouñ þei ben not confoundid, and ſhamen þei kouȝen not. Wherfore þei shul falle among þe men fallende; in tyme of þer visitacioun þei shul falle togidere, seiþ þe Lord.

xvi Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Stondeþ vp on weies, and ſeeþ, and afſeeþ of þe olde paþis, what is þe goode weie; and goþ in it, and ȝee shul fynde refreshinge to ȝoure foules. And þei ſeide, Wee shul not go.

xvii And Y ſette vp on ȝou tooteris, and ſeide, Hereþ þe vois of þe trumpe. And þei ſeide, Wee shul not heren.

xviii Perfore hereþ, ȝee folc of kinde, and knowiþ, ȝee congregacioun, hou grete þingus Y shal do to þem.

xix Here, þou erþe, lo! Y shal bringe to eueles vp on þis puple, frut of þer þoȝtus; for my wrdus þei herden not, and my lawe þei þrewen aferr.

xx Wherto to me cens of Saba ȝee bringen, and þe ſpices calamys ſwote ſmellende fro a ferr lond? ȝoure brente ſacrificis ben not acceptid, ȝoure victorye ſacrificis pleſeden not to me.

xxi Perfore þeſe þinges ſeiþ þe Lord God, Lo! Y shal ȝyue in to þis puple fallyngus, and shul falle in þem faderes and ſonus togidere, neȝheboare and cofyn, and perſhen.

xxii Peſe þingus ſeiþ þe Lord God, Lo! þe puple cam from þe lond of þe norþ, and a gret folc of kinde shal togidere riſe fro þe coſtes of þe lond.

xxiii Arwe and ſheld it shal take; cruel it is, and it shal not han mercy; his vois as þe fe ſhal ſowne, and vp on hors ſteȝen vp þei shul beforne mad redy as a man to bataile aȝen þee, þou doþter of Sion.

xxiv Wee han herd þe loes of it, losid atwynne ben oure hondus; tribulacioun caȝte vs, forewiſ as þe traualende wiþ childe.

xxv Wileþ not gon out to þe feedlis, and in weie goþ not, for þe ſwerd of þe enemy, þe ferd of þe enemy in enuyroun.

xxvi þou doȝtir of my puple, be þou gird wiþ an heire, and toſprengd wiþ alſken; weilende of þe onli geten mac to þee bitter mornynge, for feerli shal come þe waſtere vp on vs.

xxvii A ſtalwrþe prouere Y ȝaf þee in my puple, and þou ſhalt wite, and preue þe weie of þem.

xxviii Alle þeſe princes of men boweden doun goende giſiendely, bras and yren; alle ben ſhent.

xxix Failede þe meltende vefſel, in fyr waſtid is þe led, in veyn meltide togidere þe ȝeetere; forſoþe þe malices of þem ben not waſtid.

xxx Repreued ſiluer clepeþ hem, for þe Lord þreȝ hem aferr.

Capitulum VII.

i The wrd þat is mad to Jeremye of þe Lord, ſeide,

ii Stond in þe ȝate of þe hous of þe Lord, and preche þere þis wrd, and ſey, Hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, al Juda, þat gon in þurȝ þeſe ȝatus, þat ȝee honoure þe Lord.

iii Þeſe þingus ſeiþ þe Lord of oſtus, God of Israel, Good makeþ ȝoure weies, and ȝoure ſtuðies, and I ſhal dwelle wiþ ȝou in þis place.

iv Wileþ not troſten in wrdis of lefyng, ſeide, Temple of þe Lord, temple of þe Lord, temple of þe Lord is.

v For if ȝee `wil euene riȝt reulen ȝoure weies, and ȝoure studies; if ȝee do dom betwe man and his neȝhebore;

vi to þe comeling, and to þe faderles child, and to þe widewe ȝee do not wrong chaleng; ne ynnocent blod ȝe sheden out in þis place, and after aliene goddis ȝee go not out, in to euel to ȝou self,

vii Y shal dwelle wiþ ȝou in þis place, in þe lond þat Y ȝaf to ȝoure faders, fro þe world in to þe world.

viii Lo! ȝee trosten to ȝou in wrdus of lesing, þat shul not profite to ȝou;

ix to steln, to flen, to don auoutrie, to swern liendely, to offre to Baalym, and to gon after aliene godus, whom ȝee knowe not.

x And ȝee camen, and stoden bifor me in þis hous, in whiche is inwardly clepid my name; and ȝee seiden, Delyuered wee ben, for þi þat wee `han do alle þese abhominaciouns.

xi Wheþer þanne a spelunke, `or denne, of þeues mad is þis hous, in whiche is inwardly clepid my name in ȝoure eȝen? I, Y am, Y saȝ, seiþ þe Lord.

xii Goþ to my place in Silo, wher dwellide my name fro þe bigynnyng, and seeþ what I dide to it, for þe malice of my puple Israel.

xiii And now, for ȝee han don alle þese werkis, seiþ þe Lord, and Y spac to ȝou, erly risende, and spekende, and ȝee herden not, and Y clepede ȝou, and ȝee answarden not;

xiv Y shal do to þis hous, in whiche is clepid my name, and in whiche ȝee han troft, and to þe place þat Y ȝaf to ȝow and to ȝoure faders, as Y dide to Silo.

xv And Y shal þrowe ȝou aferr fro my face, as Y þreȝ aferr alle ȝoure breþern, al þe sed of Effraym.

xvi Pou þanne wile þou not preȝe for þis puple, ne take þou to for þem preising and orisoun; and ne wiþtonde þou to me, for Y shal not here þee.

xvii Wheþer seest þou not, what þese don in þe cites of Juda, and in þe stretes of Jerusalem?

xviii Sonus gederen trees, and faders brennen vp fyr; and wymmen sprengen togidere talȝ, þat þei make sweete cakis to þe quen of heuene, and sacrificien to aliene goddis, and me to wraþe þei terre.

xix Wheþer me to wraþe þei terre? seiþ þe Lord; wheþer not þemself in þe confusioune of þer chere?

xx Perfore þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God, Lo! my wodnes and myn indignacioun is molten vp on þys place, vp on þe wallis, and vp on þe bestes, and vp on þe tree of þe regioun, and vp on þe frutus of þe erþe; and it shal be tend vp, and not be quenchid.

xxi Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of oftes, God of Israel, ȝoure brent sacrificises addeþ to ȝoure victorie sacrificises, and eteþ flesh.

xxii For Y spac not wiþ ȝoure faders, and I comaundide not to þem, in þe dai þat I ladde þem out fro þe lond of Egyp, of þe wrd of brent sacrificises, and of victorie sacrificises.

xxiii But þis wrd I comaundide to þem, seiende, Hereþ my vois, and Y shal be to ȝou a God, and ȝee shul be to me a puple; and gop in eche weie þat Y comaunde to ȝou, þat it wel be to ȝou.

xxiv And þei herden not, ne boweden þer ere, but wenten awei in þer foule delites, and in shreudenes of þer euele herte; and þei ben mad bacward, and not beform,

xxv fro þe day þat þe fadris of þem wenten out fro þe lond of Egyp vn to þis dai. And I sente to ȝou alle my feruauns profetus, bi dai risende erli, and fendende.

xxvi And þei herden not me, ne boweden in þer ere; but inwardli hardeden þer nol, and werfe wroȝten þan þer fadris.

xxvii And þou shalt speke to þem alle þese wrdys, and þei shul not here þee; þou shalt clepe þem, and þei shul not answern to þee.

xxviii And þou shalt sey to þem, Þis is þe folc, þat herde not þe vois of þe Lord þer God, ne resceyuede discipline; feiþ perlhed, and is taken awei fro þe mouȝ of þem.

xxix Dodde þin her, and þroȝ a ferr, and in euene riȝt tac weiling; for þe Lord hab þrowen aferr, and forsaken þe ieneracioun of his wodnesse.

xxx For þe sonus of Juda diden euel in myn eȝen, seiþ þe Lord; þei setteden þer offendende þingus in þe hous, in whiche ys inwardly clepid my name,

xxxi þat þei defoule it; and þei bilden vp þe heȝe þingus of Tofeth, þat is in þe valey of þe sone of Ennon, þat þei brenne þer fones and þer doȝtris wiþ fyr, þe whiche þingus I comaundide not, ne þoȝte in myn herte.

xxxii Perfore lo! daȝes comen, seiþ þe Lord, and it shal not be seid no mor Tofeth, and þe valey of þe sone of Ennon, but þe valey of flaȝter; and þei shul birien in Tofeth, for þi þat þer was not place to birie for þe multitude of careynes.

xxxiii And ben shal þe moreyn of þis puple in to mete to þe foules of heuene, and to þe bestus of erþe; and þer shal not be þat dryue awey.

xxxiv And to resten I shal make fro þe chef cytes of Juda, and fro þe stretes of Jerusalem, vois of ioȝe, and vois of gladnelle, vois of þe spoule man, and vois of þe spoule womman; in desolacioun forþoþe shal ben þe erþe.

Capitulum VIII.

i In þat tyme, seiþ þe Lord, þei shul caste out þe bonus of þe king of Juda, and þe bones of his princes, and þe bones of prestus, and þe bones of profetes, and þe bones of hem þat dwelliden Jerusalem fro þer sepulcris;

ii and sprede þem abrod to þe sunne, and þe moone, and al þe knyȝthed of heuene, whiche þei loueden, and to whom þei serueden, and after whiche þei ȝiden, and whiche þei soȝten, and honoureden; þei shul not be

gedered, and not biried; in to a dunghil vp on þe face of erþe þei shul be.

iii And þei shul chesen more deþ þan lif, alle þat residue shul be of þis werste kinrede, in alle places þat ben laft, to whiche I þreȝ hem doun, seiþ þe Lord of ostis.

ivii And þou shalt sey to þem, Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Wheþer he þat shal falle, shal not risen aȝeen? and he þat is turned awei, shal not be turned aȝeen?

v Whi þanne turned awei is þis puple in to Jerufalem wiþ striuous turnyng awei? Þei caȝten lesing, and wolden not turne aȝeen.

vi Y tooc heed, and herknede; no man þat good is spekeþ, no man is þat do penaunce 'vp on his synne, feiende, What haue Y do? Alle ben turned to þer cours, as an hors in bure goende to bataile.

vii Pe kite in heuene kneȝ his tyme; þe turtir, and þe fwalewe, and þe somer foul þat is clepid cyconye, kepten þe time of þer comyng; my puple forsoþe kneȝ not þe dom of þe Lord.

viii Hou sey ȝee, Wife men wee ben, and þe lawe of þe Lord is wiþ vs? Verely lesing wroȝte þe lyende poynsil of þe scribis.

ix Confoundid ben þe wife men, gaſt and caȝt þei ben. Þe wrd forsoþe of þe Lord þei caſten aferr, and no wiſdam is in hem.

x Perfore Y shal ȝiue þer wymmen to ſtraungeres, and þer feeldis to alien eires; for fro þe leſte vnto þe moſte auarice alle folewen, fro þe profete vnto þe preſt alle don lesing;

xi and heleden þe tobroſing of þe doȝter of my puple to ſhenſhipe, feiende, Pes, pes, whan þer was not pes.

xii Confoundid þei ben, for abhomynacioun þei diden; but myche more by confusioun þei ben not confoundid, and ſhamen þei kouþen not. Perfor þei shul falle among men fallende, in tyme of þer viſitacioun þei shul falle togidere, seiþ þe Lord.

xiii Gederende Y shal gedere þem togidere, seiþ þe Lord; þer is not grape in þe vynes, and þer ben not fyges in þe fige ȝerd; þe leſ flowede doun, and I ȝaf to þem þe 'þingus þat ben go biſidis.

xivii Whi ſitte wee? comeþ togidere, go wee in to þe ſtrengþid cite, and holde wee oure pes þere; for our Lord haþ maad vs to be ſtille, and drinke ȝaf to vs watir of galle; wee han ſynned forſoþe to be Lord.

xv Wee han abide pes, and þer was not good; tyme of leching, and lo! dred.

xvi Fro Dan is herd þe frenſting of his hors; fro þe vois of his neȝende fiȝteres toſtirid is alle þe lond; and þei camen, and deuoureden þe lond, and his plente, þe cheſtite, and his dwelleres.

xvii For lo! I shal ſende to ȝou werſt edderes, to whiche is not enchaunting; and þei shul bite ȝou, seiþ þe Lord.

xviii My forewe vp on forewe, in me myn herte mournende.

xix And lo! þe vois of þe cry of þe doȝter of my puple fro a ferr lond. Wheþer þe Lord is not in Sion, or his

king is not in it? Why þanne me to wraȝe þei ſtereden in þer grauen þingus, and in alyene vanytes?

xx Ryp paſſede, endid is ſomer; and wee ben not saf.

xxi Vp on þe to-treding of þe doȝter of my puple Y am to-treden, and forewid; ſtoneyng wiþheeld me.

xxii Wheþer gumme is not in Galaad, or a leche is not þere? Whi þanne þe hid wounde of þe doȝter of my puple is not al helid?

Capitulum IX.

i Who ſhal ȝyue to myn hed watir, and to myn eȝen a welle of teres? And I ſhal wepe dai and nyȝt þe flayne men of þe doȝter of my puple.

ii Who ſhal ȝyue me in to wildernesſe of dyuers weie goeres? And I ſhal forſake my puple, and gon awey fro þem. For alle auoutreriſ þei ben, and cumpanye of lawe brekeres;

iii and þei benten out þer tunge as þer bowe of lesyng, and not of treuþe. Þei ben coumfortid in erþe, for fro euel to euel þei wenten out, and me þei knewe not, seiþ þe Lord.

ivii Eche kepe hymſelf fro his neȝhebore, and in eche broþer of hym haue he not troſt; for eche broþer ſupplauntende ſhal ſupplaunte, and eche frend gilendely ſhal go.

v And a man his broþer ſhal ſcorne, and treuþe ſhal not ſpeke; þei taȝten forſoþe þer tunge to ſpeke lesing; þat wiċkely þei ſchulden don, þei trauaileden.

vi Bi dwelling in þe myddel of treccherie; in treccherie þei forſoke me to knownen, seiþ þe Lord.

vii Perfore þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, Lo! I ſhall ȝeete and preue þem; what forſoþe oþer þing 'ſhal Y do fro þe face of þe ſone of my puple?

viii An arwe woundende þe tunge of hem, treccherie it ſpac; in his mouþ pes wiþ his frend he ſpekeþ, and priueli he putteþ to hym aspies.

ix Wheþer vp on þeſe þingus I ſhal not viſite, seiþ þe Lord, or in to ſuſh a maner folc ſhal not be vengid my ſoule?

x Vp on mounteynes Y ſhall take to weping and mournyng, and vp on þe faire þingus of deſert weilende, for þei ben brend vp; for þi þat þer was not a man paſſende þurȝ, and þei herden not þe vois of þe weldere; fro þe foul of heuene vn to þe beſtes, þei 'ȝiden ouer, and wenten awei.

xi And Y ſhal ȝyue Jerufalem in to hepes of grauel, and in to couches of dragounes; and þe cites of Juda Y ſhal ȝyuen in to deſolacioun, for þi þat þer is not a dweller.

xii Who is a wiſ man þat vnderſtant þis, and to whom þe wrd of þe mouþ of þe Lord be mad, þat he telle þis? Whi perſhede þe lond, ful out is brend as deſert, for þi þat þer ys not þat þurȝ paſſe?

xiii And þe Lord seide, For þei forsoken my lawe, þat I ȝaf to þem, and þei herden not my vois, and þei ȝide not in yt;

xiv and ȝiden awei after þe shreudeneſſe of þer herte, and aftir Baalym, whom þei hadde lerned of þer fadris;

xv þerfore þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of oſtus, God of Israel, Lo! I ſhal fede þis puple wiþ wrmod, and drinke Y ſhal ȝyue to þem water of galle.

xvi And Y ſhal ſcatere þem in Jentilis, þat knewe not þei and þe fadris of hem; and Y ſhal ſende vpon hem fwerd, to þe tyme þat þei be ful waſtid.

xvii Þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of oſtus, God of Israel, Beholdeþ, and clepeþ weilende wymmen, and come þei; and to þem þat wise ben ſendep, and go þei forþ.

xviii Heeȝe þei, and take þei to vp on vs mournyng; leden out oure eȝen teres, and oure eȝe lydis flowe þei doun wiþ watriſ;

xix for þe vois of lamenting herd is fro Sion. What maner waſtid wee ben, and confoundid hugely? for we han forſake þe lond, for þrouen doun ben oure tabernacles.

xx Hereþ þerfore, ȝee wymmen, þe wrd of þe Lord, and taken to ȝoure eres þe ſermoun of his mouþ; and techeþ ȝoure doȝtris lamenting, and eche womman hir neȝheboore weiling.

xi For ſteȝede vp deþ bi ȝoure wyndowes, gon in is to ȝoure houſes, to ſcatere þe little childer wiþoutforþ, and þe ȝunge men of þe ſtretis.

xxii Spec, Þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, And þer ſhal falles þe 'dead careyn of man as drif vp on þe face of þe regiouṇ, and as hey bihynde þe bac of þe mowere, and þer is not þat gedere.

xxiii Þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Glorie not a wiſ man in his wiſdam, and glorie not a ſtrong man in his ſtrengþe, and glorie not a riche man in his riſchesſes;

xxiv but in þis glorie he þat glorieþ, to witen and to knowe me, for I am þe Lord, þat do mercy and dom and riȝtwifneſſe in erþe. Þeſe þingus forſoþe plesen to me, seiþ þe Lord.

xxv Lo! daȝes comen, seiþ þe Lord, and Y ſhal viſite vpon eche þat haþ þe vtmoſt ſkyn of þe ȝerde vncircumcidid;

xxvi vp on Egipt, and vp on Juda, and vp on Edom, and vp on þe ſonus of Amon, and vp on Moab, and vp on alle þo þat ben dodded in to be her, dwellende in deſert; for alle Jentiles han þe vtmoſt ſkyn of þe ȝerde, al forſoþe þe hous of Israel ben vncircumcidid þe herte.

Capitulum X.

i Hereþ þe wrd þat þe Lord ſpac vp on ȝou, þe hous of Israel.

ii Þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Aftir þe weies of Jentiles wileþ not lerne, and fro þe fignes of heuene wileþ not drede, þat dreden Jentiles,

iii for þe lawis of puples ben veyne. For þe tree of þe wilde wode kut of þe werec of þe hondus of þe craftes man in an hachet;

iv wiþ filuer and gold he enourneþ it; wiþ nailes and hameres ioynede it, þat it 'be not loſid atwynne.

v In lichenſſe of a formed ymage þei ben forgiđ, and þei ſhul not speke; born þei ſhul be taken awey, for þei moun not go; wileþ not þanne drede þem, for neiþer euele þei moun do, ne wel.

vi Þer is not lic of þee, Lord; gret þou, and gret þi name in ſtrengþe.

vii Who ſhal not drede þee, O! þou king of Jentilis? þin is forſoþe wrſhiþe among alle þe wife men of Jentilis, and in alle þe reumes of hem noen is lic of þee.

viii Togidere vnwife men and foolis ſhul be preued, þe doctrine of þe vanyte of þem a tree is wiþ filuer enwrappid.

ix Fro Tarſis it is broȝt, and þe gold fro Ofir; þe werec of þe craftus man, and þe hond of þe metal werkere; iacynct, or as men feyn, violet blyw ſilc and purprie þe cloþing of þem; þe werec of craftus men alle þeſe þingus.

x Þe Lord forſoþe is verre God; he is God lyuende, and king euermor lastende; of his indignacioun ſhal be moued þe erþe, and ſuffren ſhul not Jentiles his þreting.

xi Pus þanne ȝee ſhul fey to þem, Þe goddis þat 'maden not heuene and erþe, perfhe þei fro þe erþe, and fro þeſe þingus þat ben vnder heuene.

xii þat makeþ þe erþe in his ſtrengþe, makeþ redi bifor þe world in his wiſdam, and in his prudence ſtreccheþ out heuenus.

xiii At his vois he ȝyueþ multitude of watriſ in heuene, and rereþ vp liſle cloudus fro þe vtmoſtus of erþe; leitus in to reyn he makeþ, and bringeþ out wind of his tresores.

xiv Fool mad is eche man of his kunning, confoundid is eche craftes man in his grauen þing; for fals is þat he ȝetede, and þer is not ſpirit in hem.

xv Veyn þei ben, and þe werec wrpi laȝhing; in tyme of þer viſiting þei ſhul perfhe.

xvi Lic is not to þeſe þe part of Jacob, who forſoþe formeðe alle þingus he is, and Israel þe ȝerde of his eritage; Lord of oſtus name is to hym.

xvii Gedere fro þe erþe þi conuſion, þat dwellift in ſeging;

xviii for þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! Y ferr ſhal þrowe þe dwelleris of þe lond in þis while; and troblen hem, so þat þei be not founden.

xix Wo to me vp on my to-treding, my werſt veniaunce; I forſoþe ſeide, Pleynli þis myn infirmyte is, and Y ſhal bern it.

xx My tabernacle is waſtid, alle my liſle cordis ben to-broke; my ſonus wenten out fro me, and ſtonde not ſtille; þer is not þat ſtrecche out more my tent, and rere vp my ſkynnes.

xxi For folili diden shepperdis, and þe Lord þei soȝten not; þerfor þei vnderstode not, and eche floc of hem is scattered.
 xxii Vois of heering lo! is comen, and gret stirring fro þe lond of þe norþ, þat þei sette þe cites of Juda in to wildernesſe, and a dwelling place of dragounus.
 xxiii I wot, Lord, for of man is not his weie, ne of man is þat he go, and riȝt reule hys goingus.
 xxiv Chaſtise me, Lord; ner þe latere in dom and not in þi wodnesſe, leſt par auenture to noȝt þou bringe me.
 xxv Heeld out bin indignacioun vp on Jentyles þat knewen not þee, and vp on prouynces þat þi name inwardli clepeden not; for þei eeten Jacob, and deuoureden hym, and wasteden hym, and his worſhepe destroȝeden.

Capitulum XI.

i The wrd þat is don to Jeremye of þe Lord, seiende, ii Hereþ þe wrdus of þis couenaunt, and spekeþ to þe men of Juda, and dwelleres of Jerufalem;
 iii and þou shalt sey to þem, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Israel, Cursid þe man þat shal not here þe wrdus of þis couenaunt,
 iv þat Y comaundede to ȝoure fadris, in þe dai þat Y ladde hem out fro þe lond of Egipt, fro þe irene furneys; seiende, Hereþ my vois, and doþ alle þingus þat Y comaundide to ȝou, and ȝee shul be to me in to a puple, and Y shal be to ȝou in to a God;
 v þat Y rere þe oþ þat Y swor to ȝoure fadris, me to ȝyue to þem a lond flowende mylc and hony, as is þis dai. And Y anſwerde, and seide, Amen, Lord.
 vi And þe Lord seide to me, Crye out alle þese wrdus in þe cites of Juda, and wiþouteforþ Jerufalem, seiende, Hereþ þe wrdus of þis couenaunt, and doþ þem;
 vii for witneſſende Y witneſſede ȝoure faders, in þe dai þat Y ladde þem out fro þe lond of Egipte, vnto þis day; erly risende Y witneſſede, and seide, Hereþ my vois.
 viii And þei herden not, ne boweden in þer ere, but wenten awei eche in to þe shreudenesse of his euele herte; and Y broȝte in vp on hem alle þe wrdus of þis couenaunt, þat Y comaundide þat þei shulden do, and þei diden not.
 ix And þe Lord seide to me, Per is founde coniuracioun in þe men of Juda, and in þe dwelleris of Jerufalem; x þei ben turned aȝeen to þe raþere wickidnesſe of þer faders, þat wolden not here my wrdus; and þese þanne aftir aliene goddis ȝiden awei, þat þei serue to þem; all voide maden þe house of Israel and þe hous of Juda my couenaunt, þat Y couenaunte wiþ þer faders.
 xi Wherfore þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! Y shal bringen in vp on hem eueles, of whiche gon out þei shul not moun; and þei shul crien to me, and Y shal not heren hem.

xii And gon shul þe cites of Juda and þe dwelleris of Jerufalem, and crien to þem, to whom þei offren; and þei shul not faue þem in tyme of þer tormenting.
 xiii After þe noumbre forſoþe of þi cites weren þi godis, Juda, and after þe noumbre of þi weies, Jerufalem, þou fetteſteſt auteres of confuſion, autres to offre to Balim.
 xiv Pou þanne, wile þou not preȝe for þis puple, and ne take þou too for þem preſing and orifoun; for Y shal not heren in þe time of þer cry to me, in tyme of þer torment.
 xv What is, þat my loued in myn hous doþ many hidous giltus? wheþer hoeli flesh 'shul don awei fro þee þi malices, in whiche þou gloriest?
 xvi An olyue plenteuous, fair, fructuous, semeli, clepede þe Lord þi name; at þe vois of þe grete speche brende out fyr in it, and to-brend ben alle his busshy places.
 xvii And þe Lord of oſtus þat plaunteð þee, ſpac vp on þee euel, for þe euelus of þe hous of Israel, and of þe hous of Juda, þat þei diden to þemſelf, offrende to Balim, to terre me.
 xviii Pou forſoþe, Lord, haſt ſhewid to me, and Y kneȝ; þou haſt ſhewid to me þe ſtuſies of hem.
 xix I as a debonere lomb, þat is born to ſlayn ſacrifice; and Y kneȝ not, for þei þoȝten vp on me counſeil, seiende, Sende wee a tree in to his bred, and ſhaue wee hym out fro þe lond of lyueres, and his name be no more membred.
 xx Pou forſoþe, Lord of Sabaoth, þat demeſt riȝtwiſly, and proueft reenes and hertes, ſee Y þi veniaunce of þem; to þee forſoþe Y ſheweſe my caufe.
 xxi Perfor þese þingus seiþ þe Lord to þe men of Anatoth, þat fechen my ſoule, and ſeyn, Pou ſhault not profecien in þe name of þe Lord, and þou ſhault not die in oure hondus.
 xxii Perfor þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of oſtus, Lo! Y shal viſite vp on hem; ȝunge men shul die in ſword, þe ſonus of þem and þe doȝtris of þem shul dien in hunger;
 xxiii and reliques shul not ben of hem; I shal leden in forſoþe euel vp on þe men of Anatoth, a ȝer of þe viſitynge of hem.

Capitulum XII.

i Riȝtwiſ forſoþe þou art, Lord; if Y diſpute wiþ þee, nerþelatere riȝte þingus I shal ſpeke to þee. Whi þe weie of vnpitouſ men is maad welſum? Well is to alle þat þe lawe breken, and wickeli don?
 ii þou haſt plauntid hem, and roote þei ſenten; þei profiten, and maken frute; nyȝ þou art to þe mouþ of þem, and 'aferr fro þe reenes of þem.
 iii And, þou, Lord, haſt knowe me, ſeen me, and proued myn herte wiþ þee. Gedere þem as a floc to ſlayn ſacrifice, and halewe þem in þe dai of flaȝter.

- iii Hou longe weilen shal þe erþe, and þe erbe of alle
 regioun shal be dried, for þe malice of men dwellende
 in it? Waſtid is þe beste, and foul, for þei ſeiden, He
 shal not feen oure laſte.
 v If wiþ 'foot men rennende þou traualideſt, hou ſhalt
 þou moun ſtrive wiþ hors? whan forſoþe in þe lond of
 pes ſiker þou 'were not, what ſhuldeſt þou do in þe
 pride of Jordan?
 vi For whi and þi brebern and þe hous of þi fader, alſo
 þei foſten aȝen þee, and crieden after þee wiþ pleyn
 vois; ne leeue þou hem, whan þei ſhul ſpeke to þee
 goode þingus.
 vii I haue forſake myn hous, 'Y laſte myn eritage; Y ȝaf
 my loued foule 'in to þe hondus of his enemys.
 viii Mad is to me myn eritage as a leoun in þe wode; he
 ȝaf aȝen me 'a vois, and þerfore Y hatede it.
 ix Wheþer a brid of dyuers coloures myn eritage to
 me? wheþer a brid died þurȝ out? Comeþ, beþ
 gedered, alle ȝee bestes of þe erþe; 'haste ȝee to
 deuouren.
 x Manye ſhepperdis waſteden my vyneȝerd, totreeden
 my part, ȝauen my desirable porcioun in to deſert of
 wilderneſſe,
 xi putten it in to waſting, and it weilede vp on me; wiþ
 deſolacioun deſolat is al þe lond, for no man is þat
 aȝeen þenke in herte.
 xii Vp on alle þe weies of deſert camen alle þe waſteres
 of þe lond, for þe ſword of þe Lord ſhal deuoure fro þe
 vtmoſtus of þe erþe vnto þe vtmoſt of it; þer is not pes
 to alle flesh.
 xiii þei ſewen whete, and repeden þornes; þe erytage
 þei token, and to þem it ſhal not profiten. ȝee ſhul be
 confoundid of ȝoure frutus, for þe wraþe of þe
 wodneſſe of þe Lord.
 xiv þeſe þingus ſeiþ þe Lord aȝen alle my werſte
 neȝhebores, þat touchen þe eritage þat Y delide to my
 puple Israel, Lo! Y ſhal pullen vp þem fro þer lond, and
 þe hous of Juda Y ſhal pullen vp fro þe myddes of
 þem.
 xv And whan Y ſhal pullen vp þem, Y ſhal be turned,
 and han merci of þem; and Y ſhal bringe þem aȝeen, a
 man to his eritage, and a man to his lond.
 xvi And it ſhal be, if taȝt men lerneden þe weies of my
 puple, þat þei fwere in my name, Lyueþ þe Lord, as
 þei taȝten my puple to fwern in Baal, þei ſhuln be bild
 vp in þe myddel of my puple.
 xvii þat if þei 'ſchul not heren, Y ſhal pulle awei þat
 folc wiþ pulling awei and perdioune, ſeiþ þe Lord.

Capitulum XIII.

- i These þingus ſeiþ þe Lord to me, Go, and haue to þee
 a lynene bregirdil; and put it vp on þi lendus, and in to
 water þou ſhalt not putten it in.
 ii And Y hadde þe bregirdil, aftir þe wrd of þe Lord;
 and Y putte it aboue my lendus.

- iii And don is þe wrd of þe Lord þe ſecounde tyme to
 me, ſeide,
 iv Tac þe bregirdil þat þou haddeſt, þat is aboue þi
 lendus; and riſende go to Eufraten, and hid it þere, in
 þe hole of a ſton.
 v And Y ȝide, and hidde it in Eufraten, as comaundide
 to me þe Lord.
 vi And don is after manye daȝes, ſeide þe Lord to me,
 Ris, and go to Eufraten, and tac þennes þe brigirdil,
 þat I comaundide to þee, þat þou ſhuldiſt hidien it þere.
 vii And Y ȝide to Eufraten, and dalf out, and toc þe
 bregirdil fro þe place wher Y hadde hid it; and lo!
 rotid hadde þe bregirdil, ſo þat to noon vſe it was able.
 viii And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to me, ſeide,
 ix þeſe þingus ſeiþ þe Lord, ȝus to roten Y ſhal make
 þe pride of Juda, and þe myche pride of Jeruſalem,
 x and þis werſte puple, þat wile not here my wrdus, and
 gon in þe ſhreudenesſe of þer herte; and þei wenten
 after alieni godus, þat þei ferue to þem, and honoure
 þem; and þei ſhul be as þis bregirdil, þat to noon vſe is
 able.
 xi As forſoþe cleueþ þe brigirdil to þe lendus of a man,
 ſo Y ioynede to me al þe hous of Israel, and al þe hous
 of Juda, ſeiþ þe Lord, þat þei were to me in to a puple,
 and in to name, and in to preiſing, and in to glorie; and
 þei herde not.
 xii þou ſhalt ſeie þerfore to þem þis wrd, þeſe þingus
 ſeiþ þe Lord God of Israel, Eche litil wyn vſſel ſhal be
 fulſild wiþ wyn. And þei ſhul ſei to þee, Wheþer wee
 knowe not, þat eche litil wyn vſſel ſhal be fulſild wiþ
 wyn?
 xiii And þou ſhalt ſeyn to þem, þeſe þingus ſeiþ þe
 Lord, Lo! Y ſhal fulfillen alle þe dwelleris of þis lond,
 and kingus þat fitten of þe ſtoc of Dauid vp on his
 trone, and preſtus, and profetus, and alle þe dwelleris
 of Jeruſalem wiþ drunkenenesſe.
 xiv And Y ſhal ſcatere þem, a man fro his broþer, and
 faders and ſonus togidere, ſeiþ þe Lord; I ſhal not
 ſpare, and Y ſhal not graunte, ne han mercy, þat Y
 ſcatere þem not.
 xv Hereþ, and wiþ eres parceyueþ; wileþ not be rered
 vp, for þe Lord ſpac.
 xvi ȝyueþ to þe Lord ȝoure God glorie, er it waxe derc,
 and er offenden ȝoure feet at þe derc hillis; ȝee ſhul
 abide liȝt, and he ſhal putte it in to ſhadewe of deþ, and
 in to myſtynesse.
 xvii þat if þis ȝee ſhul not heren, in hid ſhal wepe my
 foule fro þe face of pride; wepende it ſhal wepe, and
 leden out ſhal myn eȝe tere, for taken is þe floc of þe
 Lord.
 xviii Sei to þe king, and to þe lordſhipende womman,
 Beþ mekid, fitteþ, for fro ȝoure hed ſhal go doun þe
 croune of ȝoure glorie.
 xix Pe cites of þe ſouȝ ben cloſid, and þer is not þat
 opene; translatid is al Juda wiþ parfit transmygracioun.

xx Rereþ ȝoure eȝen, and seeþ, þat comen fro þe norþ; where is þe floc þat is ȝoue to þee, þi noble feeld beste?

xxi What shalt þou seyn, whan he shal vifite þee? þou forsoþe hast taȝt þem aȝeen þee, and lerned aȝen þin hed. Wheþer not forewis caȝten þee, as a womman berende child?

xxii ȝat if þou shalt sey in þin herte, Whi camen to me befe þingus? for þe multitude of þi wickenesse opened ben þi more shamefast þingus, defoulid ben þi foot folis.

xxiii Yf chaunge mai an Ethiope his skyn, or a pardis his dyuersetes, and ȝee shul moun wel do, whan ȝee han lerned euel.

xxiv And Y shal sowe þem abrod, as stobil ȝat wiþ þe wynd is raueshid in desert.

xxv ȝis þi lot, and þe part of þi mesure of me, seiþ þe Lord; for þou forȝeete me, and trostedist in leſing.

xxvi Wherfore and Y nakenede þin hipes aȝen þi face,

xxvii and aperede þi shenshepe, þi vouturies, and þi neȝingus, þe hidous gilte of þi fornycacioun upon hillis; in þe feeld Y saȝ þin abhominaciouns. Wo to þee, Jerusalem, þou shalt not be clenfed after me; how longe ȝyt?

Capitulum XIII.

i That don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, of þe wrdis of droȝte.

ii Weilede Jewerie, and his ȝatus fallen doun, and ben dercned in þe erþe, and þe cri of Jerusalem steeȝede vp.

iii Pe more senten þer lasse to water; þei camen to drawe, and þei founde not water, þei beeren aȝeen þer vesselis voide; þei ben confoundid and tormentid, and þei couerden þer hedis for þe wastite of þe lond,

iv for þer cam not reyn in erþe. Confoundid ben þe erþe tilieres, þei couereden þer hedis.

v For whi and þe hynde in þe feld bar, and lafte hir frutes, for þer was not erþe;

vi and þe feeld asses stoden in roches, and drowe wind as dragounes; þer eȝen faileden, for þer was not erþe.

vii Yf oure wickenesses ȝschul answere to vs, Lord, do for þi name, for manye ben oure turnyngys awei; to þee wee han synned.

viii ȝou biding of Israel, his faueour in tyme of tribulacioun, whi as a comeling tiliere þou art to come in þe lond, and as `weie goere bowende doun to dwelle?

ix whi art þou to come as a man vagaunt, as a strong man þat mai not faue? ȝou forsoþe in vs art, Lord, and þin hoely name is inwardly clepid vp on vs; ne forfaþe þou vs.

x ȝeþe þingus seiþ þe Lord to þis puple, þat louede to moue þer feet, and restede not, and to þe Lord pleside not; now recorden he shal `wickidnesses of þem, and vifite `synnes of þem.

xi And þe Lord feide to me, Wile þou not preȝe for þis puple in to good.

xii Whan þei shul faste, Y shal not here þer preȝeres; and if þei offre brent sacrificises and slayn sacrificises, I shal not take þem, for wiþ swerd and hunger and pestilence Y shal waste þem.

xiii And Y feide, A! A! A! Lord God, þer profetus seyn to þem, ȝee shul not see swerd, and hunger in ȝou shal not be, but verre pes he shal ȝyue in þis place.

xiv And þe Lord feide to me, Fally ȝeþe profetus profecien in my name; I fente þem not, and comaundide not to þem, ne spac to þem; a lying viseoun, and a gilesoun deuynyng, and þe deseit of þer herte þei profecien to ȝou.

xv Perfore þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of þe profetus þat profecien in my name, whom Y fente not, feiende, Swerd and hungr shal not be in þis lond; In swerd and hunger shul be to-wastid þo profetus.

xvi And puples, to whom þei profecieden, shul be browen aferr in þe weies of Jerusalem, for hungr and swerd, and þer shal not ben, þat birie þem; þei and þe wyues of þem, sonus and doȝtris of þem; and Y shal heelden out vp on hem þer euel.

xvii And þou shalt sei to þem þis wrd, Leden doun myn eȝen ter by nyȝt and dai, and be þei not stille, for wiþ gret to-treding totreden is þe maiden doȝter of my puple, hugeli wiþ þe werste veniaunce.

xviii If Y shul gon out to þe feeldus, loo! þe slayn wiþ swerd; and if Y shul go in to þe citee, lo! þe to-wastid wiþ hungr; þe profete forsoþe and prest ȝiden awei in to þe lond þat þei knewe not.

xix Wheþer þrowende aferr þou þrewe awei Judam, or þi soule wlatede Sion? whi þanne haſt þou smyten vs, so þat þer is noon helþe? Wee han abide pes, and þer is not good; and tyme of curing, and lo! disturbing.

xx Wee han knowe, Lord, oure vnpitousnesses, and þe wickenesses of oure faders, for wee han synned to þee.

xi Ne ȝyue þou vs in to repref, for þi name, ne do þou to vs repref; of þe see of þi glorie recorde, ne al voide make þou þi pes couenaunt wiþ vs.

xii Wheþer ben in grauen þingus of Jentilis þat reynen, or heuenus moun ȝyue wederes? wheþer not þou art Lord oure God, whom wee han abide? ȝou forsoþe didist alle þeþe þinges.

Capitulum XV.

i And þe Lord feide to me, If Moises shulde stonde, and Samuel bifor me, my soule is not to þis puple; þroȝ out þem fro my face, and go þei out.

ii ȝat if þei shul sey to bee, Whider shul wee go out? þou shalt sei to þem, ȝeþe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Who to deþ, to deþ, and who to swerd, to swerd, and who to hungr, to hungr, and who to caitifte, to caytifte.

iii And Y shal visete vp on hem foure spices, seij þe Lord; swerd to flaſter, and houndis to tern, and foulis of heuene, and bestus of erþe to deouoren and waſten.
 iv And Y shal ȝyue þem in to gret hete to alle reumes of erþe, for Manaffen, þe lone of Ezechie, king of Juda, vpon alle þingus þat he dide in Jerufalem.
 v Who forſoþe shal han merci of þee, Jerufalem, or who shal forewe for þee, or who shal go to preþe for þi pes?
 vi Pou haſt forſake me, seij þe Lord, bacward þou ȝidist awei; and I shal ſtreccchen out myn hond vp on þee, and fle þee; I traualede preþende.
 vii And Y shal ſcatere þem wiþ a fan in þe ȝatus of þe lond; I floȝ, and loſte my puple, and nerþelatere fro þer weies þei be not turned aȝeen.
 viii Multiplied ben to me his widewes vp on þe grauel of þe ſe; and Y broȝte in to þem vp on þe moder of þe ȝunge waxen a waſtere in mydday, Y ſente vp on þe cites feerli ferd.
 ix Feblid ys ſhe þat bar feuene, failede hire ſoule; fel doun to hir þe funne, whan ȝit to hir was day.
 Confoundid ſhe is, and ful out ſhamede; and hir remnauntus in to ſwerd Y shal ȝyue in þe ſiȝte of hir enemys, seij þe Lord.
 x Wo to me, my moder; whi geete þou me, a man of ſtrif, a man of diſcord in eche lond? I vſurede not, ne to me vſurede any man; alle curſen to me.
 xi Seij þe Lord, if not þi relikes in to good, if Y aȝen cam not to þee in tyme of affliccioun, and in tyme of tribulacioun and of anguyſh, aȝen þe enemye.
 xii Wheþer shal be ioyned iren to iren fro þe norþ, and bras?
 xiii Bi richeſſes and þi treſores in to taking awei Y shal ȝyue freely, in alle þi synnes, and in alle þi termes.
 xiv And I shal bringe þin enemys fro þe lond þat þou knowiſt not; for fyer tend vp is in my wodneſſe, vp on ȝou it shal brenne.
 xv Pou woft, Lord, recorde þou of me, and viſite me, and delyuere me fro þem þat purſuen me; wile þou not in þi pacience take me, wite þou, for for þee Y ſuffrede repreſ.
 xvi Found ben þi wrdys, and Y eet hem; and don is to me þi wrd in to ioȝe, and in to gladneſſe of myn herte; for inwardli clepid is þi name vp on me, Lord God of oftis.
 xvii I ſat not in counſeil of pleieres, and gloriode fro þe face of þin hond; alone I ſat, for of bitterneſſe þou haſt fulſild me.
 xviii Whi mad is my forewe perpetuel, and my wounde despeirable forſoc to be cured? mad ſhe is to me, as leſing of vnfeiþful watris.
 xix For þis þeſe þingis seij þe Lord, Yf þou art conuertid, Y shal conuertere þee, and befor my face þou haſt ſtonde; and if þou ſeuere precious þinge fro foul, as my mouȝ þou haſt be; þei shul be conuertid to þee, and þou haſt not be conuertyd to þem.

xx And I shal ȝyue þee to þis puple in to a strong brasene wal, and þei shul ſiȝte aȝen þee, and þei shul not han þe maistry; for I am wiþ þee, þat I ſaue þee, and delyuere þee, seij þe Lord.
 xxi And Y shal delyuere þee fro þe hond of þe werſt men, and aȝeen bie þee fro þe hond of ſtronge men.

Capitulum XVI.

i And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to me, ſeiende,
 ii þou Ihalt not take a wif, and þer shul not be to þee ſonus and doȝtris in þis place.
 iii For þeſe þingus seij þe Lord vp on ſonus and doȝtris, þat ben gotten in þis place, and vp on þe moders of þem, þat geeten þem, and vp on þe faders of hem, of whos ſtoc þei ben born in þis lond.
 iv Wiþ deþes of ſiknyngus þei shul die, þei shul not be weilið, ne ben biried; in to a dunghil vp on þe face of þe erþe þei shul be, and wiþ ſword and hunger þei shul be waſtid; and be shal þe careyn of þem in to mete to þe foulis of heuene, and to be beſtes of erþe.
 v þeſe þingus forſoþe seij þe Lord, þou ſhalt not gon in to þe hous of þe feſte, ne go to weilen, ne coumforte þou þem; for Y haue taken awey my pes fro þis puple, seij þe Lord, mercy and mercy doyngis.
 vi And dien shul þe grete and þe little in þis lond; þei shul not be biried, ne be weilið; and þei shul not kutte þemſelf, ne ballidneſſe shal ben do for hem.
 vii And þei shul not breke among hem bred to þe weiliðe, to coumforte vp on þe deade, and þei shul not ȝyue to þem drinc of þe chalis, to coumforten vp on þer fadir and modir.
 viii And þe hous of feſte þou ſhalt not gon in, þat þou ſitte wiþ þem, and ete, and drinke.
 ix For þeſe þingus seij þe Lord of oſtus, God of Israel, Lo! Y shal don awey fro þis place, in ȝoure eȝen and in ȝoure daȝes, vois of ioȝe, and vois of gladneſſe, and vois of man ſpouse, and vois of womman ſpouse.
 x And whan þou haſt told to þis puple alle þeſe wrdus, and þei ſey to þee, Whi ſpac þe Lord vp on vs al þis grete euel? what oure wickenesse, and what oure synne þat wee han ſynned to þe Lord oure God?
 xi þou Ihalt ſey to þem, For forſoken me ȝoure fadris, seij þe Lord, and ȝiden awei aftir aliene goddis, and ſerueden to þem, and honoureden hem, and me forſoken, and my lawe kepten not.
 xii But and ȝee wers wroȝten þan ȝoure fadris; lo! forſoþe eche gop after þe ſhreudeneneſſe of his euel herte, þat me he here not.
 xiii And Y shal caſte ȝou out fro þis lond, in to þe lond þat ȝee and ȝoure fadris knowe not; and ȝee shul ſerue þere to alien goddis dai and nyȝt, þat shul not ȝiue to ȝou reſte.
 xiv Perfore lo! daȝes comen, seij þe Lord, and it shal be no mor ſeid, Lyueþ þe Lord, þat ladde out þe ſonus of Israel fro þe lond of Egyp̄t;

xv but lyueþ þe Lord, þat ladde out þe sonus of Israel fro þe lond of þe norþ, and fro alle londus to whiche I caste þem out; and Y þhal bringe þem aȝeen to þer lond þat I ȝaf to þe fadris of þem.

xvi Lo! Y þhal senden many fissheres, seiþ þe Lord, and þei þul fisshen hem; and after þese þingus I þhal sende to þem manye hunteres, and þei þul hunte þem fro eche mounteyn, and fro eche hil, and fro þe caues of stones.

xvii For myn eȝen vp on alle þe weies of þem; þei ben not hid fro my face, and hid was not þe wickenesse of þem fro myn eȝen.

xviii And Y þhal ȝelde first þe double wickenesses and þe synnes of hem, for þei defouleden my lond in dead smyten þingus of þer maumetus, and wiþ þer abhominaciouns þei fulfilden myn heritage.

xix Lord, my strengþe, and my stalwrþenesse, and my refute in þe dai of tribulacioun, to þee Jentiles þuln come fro þe vtmostus of erþe, and feyn, Vereli lesing weldeden oure fadris, vanyte þat to þem profitede not.

xx Wheþer a man þhal maken to hym goddis? and þei ben not goddis.

xxi Perfore lo! Y þhal shewe to þem bi þis while, I þhal shewe to þem myn hond and my vertue; and þei þul wite, for name to me is Lord.

Capitulum XVII.

i The synne of Jude writen is wiþ an irene pointel, in an adamantyne nail, grauen out vp on þe brede of þer herte, and in þe hornes of þeir auteres.

ii Whan recorde þul þe sonus of þem of þer auteres, and of þer maumet wodus, and of þer braunching trees in heeȝe mounteynes,

iii sacrificiende in þe feld, bi þrengþe and alle bi tresores in to taking awei Y þhal ȝyue, bi heeȝe þingus for þe synnes in alle bi coestes.

iv And þou shalt be forsake alone of þin eritage þat Y ȝaf to þee; and to seruen Y þhal make þee to þin enemys, in þe lond þat þou knewest not; for fyr þou brendist vp in my wodnesse, vnto euermor it þhal brenne.

v Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Cursid þe man þat trostip in man, and putteþ flesh his arm, and fro þe Lord his herte goþ awei.

vi Forsoþe it þhal ben as 'iencian trees in desert, and he þhal not see, whan þhal come good; but he þhal dwelle in droȝte in desert, in þe lond of briyn, and vnabitable.

vii Bleſſid þe man þat trosteþ in þe Lord, and þe Lord þhal ben his troſt.

viii And he þhal be as a tree, þat is ouer plauntid vp on watriſ, þat at þe humour sendip his rootes; and he þhal not drede, whan þhal come gret hete; and his leſ þhal be grene, and in tyme of droȝte þhal not be byfy, ne any tyme þhal cefe to make frut.

ix Shreude is þe herte of man, and vnſerchable; who þhal knownen it?

x I þe Lord ferchende herte, and prouende reenes, þat ȝyue to eche man after his weie, and after þe frut of his findingus.

xi Pe partrich nurſhede þat she bar not, made richeſſes, and not in dom; in þe myddil of þer dæſes she þhal forsake þem, and in hir laſte she þhal ben vnwiſ.

xii Pe dignete ſee of glorie of heiȝte fro þe bygynnynge, place of oure halewing, abiding of Israel.

xiii Lord, alle þat þee forsaken, þul be confoundid; goende awei fro þee in þe erþe þul be written, for þei forsoken þe veyne of lyuyng wattris, be Lord.

xiv Hele me, Lord, and Y þhal ben helid; saf mac me and Y þhal be saf; for my preſing þou art.

xv Lo! þei seyn to me, Wher is þe wrd of þe Lord? come it.

xvi And Y am not disturbid, þee ſhepperde folewende, and þe dai of man I diſfrede not, þou wost. þat þat is gon out fro my lippis riȝt in bi ſiȝte was.

xvii Be þou not to me to ferd; myn hope þou in þe dai of tormenting.

xviii Be þei confoundid, þat me purſuen, and confoundid be not Y; inwardly drede þei, and inwardly drede not Y; bring in vp on hem dai of tormenting, and wiþ double to-treding to-tred hem.

xix Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord God to me, Go, and ſtond in þe ȝate of þe ſonus of þe puple, bi whiche gon in kingus of Juda and gon out, and in alle þe ȝatus of Jerusalem.

xx And þou þhalt ſei to þem, Hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, ȝee kingus of Juda, and al Jewerie, and alle þe dwelleris of Jerusalem, þat gon in bi þese ȝatus.

xi Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord God, Kepeþ ȝoure ſoules, and wiþ not berþenus bern in þe dai of ſabat, ne bringe ȝee in bi þe ȝatus of Jerusalem.

xxii And wiþ not caſte out burþenus fro ȝoure houses in þe dai of ſabat, and eche werec ȝee þul not do; halewiþ þe day of ſabat, as Y comaunde to ȝoure fadris.

xxiii And þei herden not, ne boweden in þer ere, but inwardly hardeſſen þer nol, leſt þei herde me, and leſt þei toke dyscypline.

xxiv And it þhal be, if ȝee þul heren me, seiþ þe Lord, þat ȝee bringe not in birþenus bi þe ȝatus of þis cite in þe day of ſabat, and if ȝee halewe þe dai of ſabat, 'þat ȝee don not in it alle werec,

xxv gon in þul bi þe ȝates of þis cite kingus and princes ſittende vpon þe ſee of Dauid, and ſteȝende vp in chares and hors; þei, and þe princes of þem, men of Juda, and þe dwelleris of Jerusalem; and dwellid þhal be þis cite in to euermor.

xxvi And 'comen þul fro þe cite of Juda, and fro þe cumpas of Jerusalem, and fro þe lond of Beniamyn, and fro þe wilde feldus, and fro þe mountuous places, and from þe ſoup, berende brent ſacrifise, and flayn

offring, and sacrificise, and encens; and þei shul bringe in offring in to þe hous of þe Lord.

xxvii If forsoþe ȝee shul not here me, þat ȝee halewe þe day of sabat, and þat ȝee bere not berþene, and ne bringe in bi þe ȝatus of Jerusalem in þe dai of sabat, Y shal tende vp fyr in his ȝatus; and it shal deuoure þe houfys of Jerusalem, and shal not be quenchid.

Capitulum XVIII.

i The wrd þat don is to Jeremye fro þe Lord, seiende, ii Ris, and cum doun in to þe hous of þe crockere, and þere þou shalt here my wrdis.

iii And Y cam doun in to þe hous of þe crockere, and lo! he made a werc vp on a whel.

iv And scattered is þe vesseſ, þat he made of clei wiþ his hondus; and turned he made þat vesseſ oper, as it pleſide his eȝen þat he shulde make.

v And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to me, seiende, vi Wheþer as makeþ his crockere, shal not Y moun make to ȝou, hous of Israel? seiþ þe Lord. Lo! as þe cley in to þe hond of þe crockere, so ȝee in myn hond, þe hous of Israel.

vii Sodeynli Y shal speke aȝen folc, and aȝen reume, þat Y drawe vp bi þe roote, and destroȝe, and scatere it.

viii If penaunce shul do þat folc of his euel, for whiche I spac aȝen it, don shal and Y openking vp on þe euel, þat Y þoȝte þat I shulde do to it.

ix And sodeynli Y shal speken of þe folc, and of þe rewme, þat Y bilde vp, and plaunte in it.

x If it shul don euel in myn eȝen, þat it here not my vois, oþinking Y shal do vp on þe good þat Y spac, þat Y shulde do to it.

xi Now þanne sei to þe man of Jewerie, and to þe dwellere of Jerusalem, seiende, Ȣese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! Y make aȝen ȝou euel, and þenke aȝen ȝou þenking; be turned aȝeen eche fro his euel weie, and right reulib ȝoure weies and ȝoure studies.

xii þe whiche feiden, Wee han dispeired, after oure þoȝtus forsoþe wee shul go, and eche aftir þe shreudenesse of his euel herte wee shul do.

xiii Ȣerfore Ȣese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Askeþ folc of kinde, who herde such orrible þingus, þe whiche to myche dide þe maiden Israel?

xiv Wheþer of þe ston of þe feld shal faile þe fnoȝ of Liban? or ben pullid awei moun watris brekende out, colde and ful myche flowende doun?

xv For forȝat me my puple, in veyn offrende licoures, and stumblende in þer weies, and in þe styes of þe world, þat þei go bi þem in a weye not berdid;

xvi þat be mad þe lond of hem in to desolacioun, and in to whistling euere durende; eche forsoþe þat passeþ bi it, shal become stoneyd, and mouen his hed.

xvii As a brenende wind Y shal scatere þem bifor þe enemy; bac and not face Y shal shewe to þem, in þe dai of perdiccioun of hem.

xviii And þei feiden, Comeþ, and þenke wee aȝen Jeremye þoȝtus; forsoþe pershe shal not be lawe fro þe prest, ne counseil fro þe wife man, ne sermoun fro þe profete; comeþ, and smyte wee hym wiþ tunge, and take wee not heed to alle þe sermons of hym.

xix Tac heed, Lord, to me, and here þe vois of myn aduersaries.

xx Wheþer ȝolden is for good euel, for þei deluen a dich to my soule; recorde, þat Y stod in þi siȝt, þat I schuld speke for þem good, and turne awei þin indignacioun fro þem.

xxi Ȣerfore ȝif þe sonus of þem in to hunger, and bring doun hem in to þe hondus of fwerd; mad be þe wifes of þem wiþoute free childer, and widewes, and þe men of hem be flayn wiþ deþ; þe ȝunge of þem be þei stikid wiþ swerd in bataile.

xxii Herd be þe cri fro þe houses of þem, þou shalt bringe to forsoþe vp on hem a þef sodeynly; for þei doluen a dich þat þei take me, and grynes þei hidden to my feet.

xxiii Ȣou forsoþe, Lord, wost al þe counseil of hem aȝen me in to deþ; ne be þou plesid to þe wickidnesse of þem, and be synne of hem fro þi face be not don awei; be þei mad togidere fallende in þi siȝt, in tyme of þi wodnesse; awei fro good vse þem.

Capitulum XIX.

i These þingus seiþ þe Lord, Go, and tac þe erþene litil wyn vessel of þe crockere, and fro þe elderes of þe puple, and fro þe elderes of þe prestus.

ii And go out to þe valei of þe sonus of Ennon, þat is biside þe entre of þe britil ȝate; and þou shalt preche þere wrdys þat Y shal speke to þee;

iii and seyn, Hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, ȝee kingus of Juda, and dwelleris of Jerusalem. Ȣese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, Lo! Y shal bringe in tormenting vp on þis place, so þat eche þat shal heren it, tynkle hys eres.

iv For þi þat þei forsoke me, and alien maden þis place, and offreden to alien godis, in þat þat knewen not þei, and þer faders, and þe kingis of Juda; and fulfillden þis place wiþ blod of innocentus,

v and bilden vp þe heȝe þingus of Baalym, to ben brent þer sonus wiþ fyr, in to brent sacrificise to Balim; whiche þingus Y comaundide not, ne spac, ne stedeþe vp in to myn herte.

vi Perfor seiþ þe Lord, Lo! daȝes comen, and clepid shal no mor be þis place Tofeth, and þe valei of þe sone of Ennon, but þe valei of flaȝter.

vii And Y shal scatere þe counseil of Jude and of Jerusalem in þis place, and Y shal turne þem vpsodoun wiþ swerd, in siȝte of þer enemys, and in þe hond of men sechende þer lyues; and Y shal ȝyue þe careynes of þem mete to þe foules of heuene, and to þe bestus of erþe.

viii And Y shal sette þis cite in to stoneyng, and in to whistling; and eche þat shal passē by it, shal stoneyn, and whistlen vp on al þe veniaunce of it.
ix And Y shal fede þem wiþ þe flesh of þer sonus, and wiþ þe flesh of þer doȝtris; and eche þe flesh of his frend shal ete in segyng and in anguysh, in whyche close þem shul þer enemys, and þat sechen þeir lyues.
x And þou shalt to-brose þe little wyn vessel in þe eȝen of þe men, þat shul go wiþ þee.
xi And þou shalt sei to þem, þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of oſtus, Pus Y shal tobrose þis puple, and þis cyte, as is tobrosid þe vessel of þe crockere, þat mai no more be restored; and in Tofeth þei shul ben biried, for þer is not oþer place to birie in.
xii So Y shal do to þis place, seiþ þe Lord, and to his dwelleris, þat Y sette þis cite as Tofeth.
xiii And ben shul þe houſes of Jerufalem, and þe houſes of þe kingus of Juda, as þe place Tofeth; vnclene alle þe houſes, in whos rooues þei ſacrifieden to al þe knyȝthed of heuene, and offreden ſacriffle of licoures to alien godus.
xiv Cam forſoþe Jeremye fro Tofeth, whider hadde ſent hym þe Lord to profecien; and ſtod in þe porche of þe houſe of þe Lord, and ſeide to al þe puple,
xv Þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of oſtus, God of Israel, Lo! Y shal bringen in vp on þis cite, and vp on alle his cheef citemes, alle þe euelis þat Y ſpac aȝen it; for þei inwardly hardeſten þer nolles, and herde not my fermounſ.

Capitulum XX.

i And þer herde Faffur, þe ſone of Emyner, preſt, þat was ordeyned prince in þe houſe of þe Lord, Jeremye profeciende þeſe fermownus.
ii And Faffur ſmot Jeremye, profete, and putte hym in to þe ſtockes, þat was in þe ouere ȝate of Beniamyn, in þe houſe of þe Lord.
iii And whan it hadde liȝtid in to þe moru, Faffur ladde out Jeremie out of þe ſtockus. And Jeremye ſeide to hym, Not Faffur clepede þe Lord þi name, but Inwardli ferd on eche ſide.
iv For þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! Y shal ȝyue þee in to inward ferd, þee and alle þi frendus, and to gidere þei shul falle wiþ þe ſword of þer enemys; and þin eȝen shul ſee; and al Juda Y shal ȝyue in þe hond of þe kyng of Babiloyne, and he shal ouer lede þem in to Babiloyne, and ſmyte þem wiþ ſword.
v And Y shal ȝyue al þe ſubftaunce of þis cite, and al his traualie, and al þe pris; and al þe trefores of þe king of Juda I shal ȝyue in þe hond of þe enemys of þem; and þey shul reue þem, and taken, and bringe þem in to Babyloynie.
vi Pou forſoþe, Faffur, and alle þe dwelleris of þin houſe, shul gon in to caitifte; and in to Babyloynie þou shalt come, and þere þou shalt die; and þere þou shalt

be biried, and alle þi frendus, to whyche þou profeciediſt leſing.
vii Pou leddeſt me a fyde, Lord, and Y am lad aſide; ſtrengere þan Y þou were, and þou haddeſt þe maiftre; I am mad in to ſcorn al day.
viii Alle ſcorneden me, for now ȝore Y ſpeke, criende out þe wickidneſſe, and þe waſtite I ofte crie. And don is þe ſermoun of þe Lord to me in to repreſ, and in to ſcornyng al day.
ix And Y ſeide, I shal not recorden of it, ne ſpeke more in þe name of hym. And mad it is in myn herte, as fy gretly hetende, and cloſid in my bones; and Y failede, to bern not fuſtenende.
x I herde forſoþe þe wrong blamynge of manye, and þe ferd in enuyroun, Purſueþ, and purſue wee hym, of alle men þat weren my peſible, and kepende my ſide; if any maner he be bigilid, and wee haue þe maiftre aȝen hym, and wee gete veniaunce of hym.
xi Þe Lord forſoþe is wiþ me as a ſtrong fiȝtere, þeſor þat purſuen me shul falle, and ſyc shul be; and þei shul be ſhent hugeli, for þei vnderſtoden not þe euere durende repreſ, þat neuer shal be don awei.
xii And þou, Lord of oſtus, prouere of þe riȝtwis, þat ſeest þe reenes and þe herte, ſee I, Y beſeche, þi veniaunce of hem; to þee forſoþe Y ſhewide my cauſe.
xiii Syngþ to þe Lord, preiſþ þe Lord, for he haþ delyuered þe ſoule of þe pore fro þe hond of euelis.
xiv Curfid þe dai in þe whiche Y am born, þe dai in whiche bar me my moder, be not bleſſid.
xv Cursed þe man, þat tolde to my fader, ſeide, Born is to þee a knaue child, and as wiþ ioȝe gladide hym.
xvi Be þat man as ben þe cites, þat þe Lord turnede vpfodoun, and it oþoȝte hym not; here he cry erly, and ȝelling in myddyng tyme,
xvii þat me floȝ not fro þe priue wombe; þat mad were to me my moder a ſepulcre, and hir priue wombe conceyuyng euerlaſtende.
xviii Whi fro þe priue wombe Y ȝide out, þat Y ſhulde ſeen traualie and forewe, and waſt ben in confuſion my daȝes?

Capitulum XXI.

i The wrd þat don is to Jeremye fro þe Lord, whan ſente to hym king Sedechie Faffur, þe ſone of Melchie, and Sofonye, þe ſone of Maſie, preſt, ſeide,
ii Afſke for vs þe Lord, for Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, fiȝteþ aȝen vs; if par auenture þe Lord do wiþ vs after alle his merueyles, and he go awei fro vs.
iii And Jeremye ſeide to þem, Pus ȝee shul ſey to Sedechie,
iv Þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord God, Lo! Y shal turne þe veffelis of þe bataile þat in ȝoure hondus ben, and wiþ whom ȝee fiȝten, aȝen þe king of Babiloyne, and Caldeis, þat beſegen ȝou in cumpas of þe wallis; and Y shal gedere þem in þe myddes of þis cite.

v And Y shal ouercome ȝou in a straȝt out hond, and in a strong arm, and in wodnesse, and in indignacioun, and in gret wraþe;
vi I shal smytle þe dwelleris of þis cite, men and bestus wiþ gret pestylence shul dien.
vii And after þese þingus, seiþ þe Lord, Y shal ȝyue Sedechie, king of Juda, and his seruauns, and his puple, and þat ben laft in þis cite of pestylence, and swerd, and hunger, in þe hond of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, and in þe hond of þer enemys, and in þe hond of men sechende þer lif; and he shal smytle þem in mouȝ of swerd; and he shal not be bowid, ne sparen, ne han reuþe.
viii And to þis puple þou shalt sey, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God, Lo! Y ȝyue bifor ȝou weie of lif, and weie of dep.
ix Who `shal dwelle in þis cite, shal die wiþ swerd, and hunger, and pestilence; who forsoþe shul go out, and flee to þe Caldeis þat besegen ȝou, shal lyue, and be shal to hym his soule as spoile.
x Forsoþe Y haue set my face vp on þis cite in to euel, and not in to good, seiþ þe Lord; in þe hond of þe king of Babiloyne it shal be ȝoue, and brenne it out he shal wiþ fyr,
xi and þe hous of þe king of Juda. Hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, `ȝe þe hous of Dauid.
xii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Demeþ erli dom, and delyuerereþ out þe oppressed wiþ force fro þe hond of þe wrong challengere; leſt par auenture go out as fir myn indignacioun, and be tend vp, and be not þat quenche, for þe malice of ȝoure studies.
xiii Lo! Y to þee, dwelleresse of þe sadde valey and wilde feld, seiþ þe Lord, ȝee þat seyn, Who shal smyten vs, and who shal go `in to oure houses?
xiv And Y shal visite vp on ȝou after þe frute of ȝoure studies, seiþ þe Lord; and Y shal tende vp fyr in his wilde wode, and deuoure it shal alle þingus in his cumpas.

Capitulum XXII.

i These þingus seiþ þe Lord, Cum doun in to þe hous of þe king of Juda, and þou shalt speke þere þis wrd,
ii and seyn, Here þou þe wrd of þe Lord, þou king of Juda, þat fittest vp on þe see of Dauid, þou, and þi seruauntis, and þi puple, þat gon in bi þese ȝatus.
iii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Dof dom, and riȝtwisnesse, and delyuerereþ þe oppressed bi force fro þe hond of þe wrong challengere; and þe comeling, and faderles child, and þe widewe wileþ not forewen, ne opresseþ wickeli, and þe innocent blod ne shedeb out in þis place.
iv If forsoþe doende ȝee shul do þis wrd, gon in shul bi þe ȝatus of þis hous kingus sittende of þe kinrede of Dauid vp on his trone, and þe steing men vp chares and hors, þei, and seruauns, and þe puples of þem.

v Pat if ȝee shul not here þese wrdus, in myself Y swor, seiþ þe Lord, for in to wildernesse shal be þis hous.
vi For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord vp on þe see of þe king of Juda, Galaad, þou `to me hed of Liban; yf Y shal not sette forþ þee wildernesse, cheef citees vnabitale.
vii And Y shal halewe vp on þee þe fleende man, and his armes; and þei shul `kutte doun þi chosen cedris, and þrowe doun in to fyr.
viii And passen shul manye Jentiles þurȝ þis cite, and sei shal eche to his neȝhebore, Whi dide þe Lord þus to þis grete cite?
ix And þei shul answern, For bi þat þei forsoke þe couenaunt of þe Lord þer God, and honoureden alien godis, and serueden to þem.
x Wileþ not wepe þe deade, ne weilen vp on hym wiþ weeping; weileþ hym þat gop out, for he shal no mor be turned aȝeen, ne seen he shal þe lond of his birþe.
xi For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord to Sellum, sone of Josie, king of Juda, þat regnede for Josie, his fader, Pat is gon out fro þis place, he shal not turne aȝeen hider more;
xii but in þe place to þe whiche Y translatide hym, þere he shal die, and þis lond he shal see no more.
xiii Wo þat bildeþ vp his hous in vnriȝtwisnes, and his souping places not in dom; his frend he shal opresso in veyn, and his meede he shal not ȝelde to hym.
xiv þe whiche seiþ, I shal bilde vp to me a large hous, and spacious souping places; þat openeþ to hym wyndowes, and makeþ cedre couples, and peynteþ wiþ cynoper.
xv Wheþer shalt þou regne, for þou lichest þee to a ceder? þi fader, wheþer he eet not, and dranc, and dide dom and riȝtwisnesse, þanne whan wel it was to hym?
xvi He demede þe cause of þe pore, and of þe helpeles, in to his good; wheþer not þerfor for he kneȝ me? seiþ þe Lord.
xvii þine forsoþe eȝen and herte to auarice, and to innocent blod to be shed, and to wronge challenge, and to þe ending of euel were.
xviii Perfore þese þingus seiþ þe Lord to Joachym, sone of Josie, king of Juda, þei shul not weilen hym, Wo broþer! and wo sister! þei shul not togidere trumpe to hym, Wo lord! and wo glorious!
xix In þe biriyng of an asse he shal be biried, roten, and þrowen aferr out of þe ȝatis of Jerufalem.
xx Steȝ þou vp Liban, and crye, and in to Basan ȝif þi vois, and crie to þe passeres, for to-trode ben alle þi loueres.
xxi I spac to þee in þi plenteuousnesse, and þou feidist, I shal not heren; þis is þi weie fro þi waxende ȝouþ, for þou herdist not my vois.
xxii Alle þi shepperdus wind shal fede, and þi loueres in to caitife shul go; and þanne þou shalt be confoundyd, and þamen of al þi malice,
xxiii þat sittist in Liban, and nestlist in cedris. Hou togidere weiledist þou, whan comen hadde to þee forewes, as forewis of þe trauailende wiþ childe?

xxiiii I lyue, seiþ þe Lord, for if shul be Jeconyas, þe sone of Joachym, king of Juda, a ring in my riȝt hond, þennus I shal pullen hym awey.
xxv And Y shal ȝyue þee in þe hond of men sechende þi soule, and in þe hond of hem whos face þou dredist, and in þe hond of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, and in þe hond of Caldeis.
xxvi And Y shal sende þee, and þi moder þat gat þee, in to an alien lond, in whiche ȝee ben not born, and þere ȝee shul die;
xxvii and in to þe lond to whiche þei reren þer soule, þat þei turne aȝeen þider, and þei turne aȝeen shul not.
xxviii Wheþer a britil vessel and a broſid þis man Jeconyas? wheþer a vessel wiþoute al voluptuouſte? Whi þowen awei ben he and his fed, and caſt aferr in to þe lond þat þei knewe not?
xxix Erþe, erþe, erþe, here þe ſermoun of þe Lord.
xxx Þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Writ þis man a bareyn man, þat in his daȝes shal not be welſum; ne forſoþe ben shal of his fed a man, þat fitte vp on þe ſee of Dauid, and power haue more yn Juda.

Capitulum XXIII.

i Wo to þe ſhepperdis, þat ſcateren and to-tern þe floc of my leſwe, seiþ þe Lord.
ii Perfore þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Israel to þe ſhepperdis, þat feden my puple, ȝee ſcatereden my floc, and þrewen out hem, and han not viſitid hem; lo! Y shal viſite vp on ȝow þe malice of ȝoure ſtudies, seiþ þe Lord.
iii And Y shal gedere þe remnauntus of my floc fro alle londis, to whiche Y shal caſte hem out þider; and Y shal turne þem to þer wilde feldus, and þei shul growe, and be multepliede.
iv And Y shal rere vp on hem ſhepperdis, and þei shul fede þem; þei shuln no mor ben aferd, ne inwardly dreden; and no man shal be ſoȝt of þe noumbe, seiþ þe Lord.
v Lo! daȝes comen, seiþ þe Lord, and I shal rere Dauid a riȝtwis buriownyng; and regne he shal king, and wys he shal be, and don he shal dom and riȝtwisneſſe in erþe.
vi In þo daȝes faued shal ben Juda, and Israel shal dwelle troſtili; and þis is þe name þat þei shul clepen hym, Oure riȝtwis Lord.
vii For þis lo! daȝes comen, seiþ þe Lord, and þei shul fei no more, Pe Lord lyueþ, þat ladde out þe ſonus of Israel fro þe lond of Egipt;
viii but, Pe Lord lyueþ, þat ladde out, and broȝte to þe fed of þe hous of Israel fro þe lond of þe norþ, and fro alle londus to þe whiche Y hadde caſt þem ouþe þider; and þei shul dwelle in þer owne lond.
ix To þe profetus; To-broſid is my herte in þe myddel of me, al to-trembleden alle my bonus; I am mad as a drunke man, and as a man drunken of wyn, fro þe face of þe Lord, and fro þe face of his hoeli wrdus;
x for of auotreres fulſild is þe lond. For fro þe face of curſing weilide þe lond; dried ben þe wilde feldus of desert, mad ys þe cours of þem euel, and þe strengþe of hem vnlic.
xi Pe profete forſoþe and þe preſt ben defoulid; and in myn hous I fond þe euel of hem, seiþ þe Lord.
xii Perfore þe weie of hem shal be as flydery in dercneſſes, þei shul be put doun forſoþe, and falle togidere in it; for I shal bringe to vpon hem eueles, a ȝer of þe viſiting of þem, seiþ þe Lord.
xiii And in þe profetis of Samarie Y faȝ folie, and þei profecieden in Baal, and diſceyueden my puple Israel.
xiv And in þe profetus of Jerusalem Y faȝ licneſſe auotreres, and weie of leſing; and þei coumforteden þe hondus of werſt men, þat conuertid were not eche fro his malice; `alle þei ben mad to me Sodome, and alle hyſe dwelleris as Gomorre.
xv Perfore þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of oſtus to profetis, Lo! Y shal fede hem wiþ wrmwed, and drunken hem wiþ galle; fro þe profetus forſoþe of Jerusalem is gon out defouling vp on al erþe.
xvi Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of oſtus, Wileþ not heren þe wrdus of þe profetes, þat profecien to ȝou, and diſceyuen ȝou; þe viſeoun of þer herte þei ſpeken, not of þe mouȝ of þe Lord.
xvii Peſeyn to þem þat blaſfemen me, Pe Lord ſpac, Peſ hal be to ȝou; and to eche þat goþ in þe ſhreudneſſe of his herte þei ſeiden, Peſ hal not come vp on ȝou euel.
xviii Who forſoþe was nyȝ in þe counſeil of þe Lord, and faȝ, and herde þe ſermoun of hym? who biheeld his wrd, and herde?
xix Lo! þe whirlewind of þe Lordus indignacioun shal gon out, and tempeſt brekende out vp on þe hed of vnpitouſ men shal come.
xx Pe wodneſſe of þe Lord shal not turne aȝeen, vnto þe tymē þat he do, and vnto þe tymē þat he fulſille þe þenking of his herte. In hiſe laſte daȝes ȝee shul vnderſtonde his counſeil.
xi I lente not þe profetes, and þei runnen; Y ſpac not to þem, and þei profecieden.
xii If þei hadden ſtonde in my counſeil, and knownen hadden mad my wrdis to my puple, I shulde han turned awei hem forſoþe fro þer euel weie, and fro þer werſt þenkingus.
xiii Weneſt þou, wheþer a Lord fro anyȝ Y am, seiþ þe Lord, and not God fro afer?
xviiii If hid shal be a man in hid þingus, and Y shal not ſeen hym? seiþ þe Lord. Wheþer not heuene and erþe Y fulſille? seiþ þe Lord.
xxv Y herde what þingus ſeiden profetus, profeciende in my name leſing, and ſeide, Sweuenes Y ſweuenede.

xxvi Hou longe þis is in þe herte of profetes, profeciende leſing, and profeciende þe begiling of þer herte?

xxvii Be whiche wiln make, þat þe puple forȝete of my name for þer sweuenes, whiche telleþ eche to his neȝhebore, as forȝeeten þer fadris of my name for Baal.

xxviii Be profete þat haþ a fweuene, telle he þe fweuene; and þat haþ my fermoun, speke he my fermoun verely. What to þe chaf at þe whete? seiþ þe Lord.

xxix Wheþer not my wrdus ben as fyr brennende, seiþ þe Lord, and as an hamer tobrekende þe ston?

xxx Perfor lo! Y to þe profetes, seiþ þe Lord, þat stelun my wrdus, eche fro his neȝhebore.

xxxi Lo! Y to þe profetys, seiþ þe Lord, þat taken to þeir tunges, and seyn, Pe Lord seiþ. Lo!

xxxii Y to þe profetys, fweuenende leſing, seiþ þe Lord; þat tolden þem, and bigileden my puple in þer leſing, and in þer myracles, whan Y hadde not sent hem, ne beden hem; þe whiche no þing profiteden to þis puple, seiþ þe Lord.

xxxiii If þerfore shul aske þee þis puple, or profete, or prest, sciende, What is þe charge of þe Lord? þou shalt sey to þem, ȝee ben þe charge, forsoþe Y shal þrowe ȝou aferr, seiþ þe Lord;

xxxiv and profete, and prest, and puple, þat seiþ, Pe charge of þe Lord, Y shal vifite vp on þat man, and vp on his hous.

xxxv Peſe þingus ȝee shuln seyn, eche to his neȝhebore, and to his broþir, What shal answern þe Lord? and what spac þe Lord?

xxxvi For þe charge of þe Lord no more shal abide, and charge shal be to eche man his wrd; and ȝee han mysturned þe wrdus of lyuende God, Lord of oſtus, oure God.

xxxvii Peſe þingus þou shalt seyn to þe profete, What answerde to þee þe Lord? and what spac þe Lord?

xxxviii If forsoþe, Pe charge of þe Lord, ȝee shul sey, for þis peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, For ȝee feiden þis fermoun, Pe charge of þe Lord, and Y fente to ȝou, sciende, Wileþ not seyn, Pe charge of þe Lord;

xxxix þerfore lo! Y beryng shal take ȝou, and forsake ȝou, and þis cite þat Y ȝaf to ȝou, and to ȝoure fadris, fro my face.

xl And Y shal ȝyue ȝou in to euermor repref, and in to euermor shenſhipe, þat neuer bi forȝetyng eſhal ben don awey.

Capitulum XXIII.

i The Lord shewede to me, and lo! two basketus ful of figus put bifor þe temple of þe Lord, aftir þat Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, tranflatide Jeconye, þe sone of Joachym, king of Juda, and his

princes, and þe smyþ, and his iueler fro Jerusalem, and broȝte þem in to Babiloyne.

ii And oe fraiel hadde good figus ful myche, as ben wont figys to be of þe firſte tyme; and þe oe fraiel hadde euele figis ful myche, þat myȝten not ben ete, for þi þat þei weren euele.

iii And þe Lord ſeide to me, What feest þou, Jeremye? 'And Y ſeide, Figis, figes goode, goode gretli, and euele, euele gretly, þat moun not be ete, forþi þat þei ben euele.

iv And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to me, ſeiende,

v Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, God of Israel, As þeſe figis goode, so Y ſhal knowe þe transmygracioun of Juda, þat I ſente fro þis place in to þe lond of Caldeis, in to good.

vi And Y ſhal putte myn eȝen vp on hem to plesen, and Y ſhal bringe þem aȝeen in to þis lond; and Y ſhal bilde þem vp, and not destroȝe, and plaunte þem, and not pullen awei.

vii And Y ſhal ȝyue to þem an herte, þat þei knowe me, for Y am a Lord; and þei ſhul be to me in to puple, and Y ſhal be to þem in to a God, for þei ſhul turne aȝeen to me in al þer herte.

viii And as þe werſt figus, þat moun not ben ete, forþi þat þei ben euele, peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, So Y ſhal ȝyue Sedechie, king of Juda, and his princes, and þe remnaunt of Jerusalem, þat abiden in þis cite, and þat dwellen in þe lond of Egipt.

ix And Y ſhal ȝyue þem in to weri traualing and tormenting to alle rewmes of erþe, in to repref, and in to parable, and in to prouerbe, and in to curling, in alle places to whiche I caste out þem.

x And I ſhal ſende in hem fwerd, and hunger, and peſilence, to þe tyme þei be waſtid from þe lond þat I ȝaf to þem, and to þeir fadres.

Capitulum XXV.

i The wrd þat is don to Jeremye, of al þe puple of Jude, in þe ferþe ȝer of Joachym, sone of Josie, king of Juda, aftir þat Jeconye is tranflatyd in to Babiloyne; it is þe firſte ȝer of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne;

ii þat spac Jeremye, þe profete, to al þe puple of Juda, and to alle þe dwelleris of Jerusalem, ſciende,

iii Fro þe þrettenþe ȝer of þe regne of Josie, sone of Amon, king of Juda, vnto þis dai, þis is þe þre and twentieþ ȝer, don is þe wrd of þe Lord to me; and Y spac to ȝou, fro nyȝt rifende and ſpekende, and ȝee herden not.

iv And þe Lord fente to ȝou alle his profetus feruauns, rifende þe morutid, and fendende, and ȝee herden not, ne boweden in ȝoure eres, þat ȝee here;

v whan he ſhulde seyn, Turneþ aȝeen, eche fro his euel weie, and fro ȝoure werſte þoȝtus, and ȝee shul dwelle in þe lond þat þe Lord ȝaf to ȝou, and to ȝoure fadris, fro þe world and vnto þe world.

vi And wileþ not gon aftir alien godis, þat ȝee serue to þem, and honoure þem, ne me to wraþe ȝee terre, in þe werkes of ȝoure hondus, and Y tormente ȝou not.
 vii And ȝee herden not me, seiþ þe Lord, þat me to wraþe ȝee terreden in þe werkus of ȝoure hondus, in to ȝoure owne euel.
 viii Perfore þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, For þi þat ȝee herden not my wrdus, lo!
 ix Y shal fende, and taken to alle þe kinredus of þe norþ, seiþ þe Lord, and Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, my seruaunt; and Y shal bringe þem vp on þis lond, and vpon his dwelleris, and vp on alle his naciouns, þat in his cumpas ben; and Y shal slen hem, and sette þem in to stoneyng, and in to whistling, and in to wildernesſe euerdurende.
 x And Y shal leefe fro þem vois of ioȝe, and vois of gladnesſe, vois of þe womman spouse, and vois of þe man spouse, vois of þe querne, and liȝt of þe launterne.
 xi And ben shal al his lond in to wildernesſe, and in to stoneyng; and seruen shuln alle þese folkis to þe king of Babiloyne feuenty ȝer.
 xii And whan shul be fulſild ſeuenti ȝer, Y shal viſite vp on þe king of Babiloyne, and vp on þat folc, seiþ þe Lord, þe wickenesſe of þem, and vp on þe lond of Caldeis, and putten it in to euermor wildernesſes.
 xiii And Y shal bringe vpon þat lond alle my wrdus þat Y ſpac aȝen it, al þat ys write in þis boc; what euere þingus profeciede Jeremye aȝen alle Jentilis;
 xiv for þey ferueden to þem, whan þei were many Jentiles, and grete kingus; and Y shal ȝelde to þem after þer werkes, and aftir þe deedus of þer hondus.
 xv For þus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, Tac þe chalis of þe wyn of þis wodnesſe fro myn hond, and þou shalt heelde drinc of it to alle Jentilis, to whiche Y shal ſenden þee.
 xvi And þei shul drinke, and be disturbid, and waxe wod fro þe face of þe ſword, þat Y shal fende among hem.
 xvii And Y toc þe chalis of þe hond of þe Lord, and Y helde oute drinc to alle Jentilis, to whiche fente me þe Lord;
 xviii to Jerufalem, and to alle þe cites of Juda, and to his kingus, and to his princes; þat Y shulde ȝyue þem in to wildernesſe, and in to stoneyng, and in to whistling, and in to curſing, as is þis dai;
 xix to Farao, king of Egipt, and to his seruauns, and to his princes, and to al his puple;
 xx and to alle men ienerali, to alle kingus of erþe of þe eft kuntree, þat is clepid Hus, 'or Anſtidis, and to alle kingus of þe lond of Filisteym, and of Aſcalon, and of Gaze, and of Accharon,
 xxi Ydume, Afote, and to oþere; and to Moab, and to þe ionus of Amon;
 xxii and to alle kingus of Tiri, and to alle kingus of Sidon, and to kingus of þe lond of iles þat ben biȝunde þe ſe;

xxiii and to Dedan, and to Theman, and to Bus, and to alle þat ben dodded in to be her;
 xxiv and to alle kingus of Arabie, and to alle kingis of þe weſt, þat dwellen in deſert;
 xxv and to alle kingus of Samri, and to alle kingus of Elam, and to alle kingus of Medus;
 xxvi and to alle kingus of þe norþ, and fro nyȝ and fro aferr, to eche aȝen his broþer; and to alle reumes of erþe, þat ben vp on his face; and king Cefac shal drinke aftir hem.
 xxvii And þou shalt sei to þem, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, Drinkeþ, and beþ drunken, and vomeþ, and falleþ, and wileþ not rise fro þe face of þe ſword þat Y shal fende among ȝou.
 xxviii And whan þei wiln not take þe chalis fro þin hond, þat þei drinke, þou shalt sei to þem, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, Drinkende ȝee shul drinke;
 xxix for lo! in þe cite in whiche is inwardliche clepid my name, Y bigynne to tormente, and ȝee as ynnocentus harmles shul be? ȝee shul not ben harmlis, forſoþe I clepe a ſword vp on alle dwelleris of erþe, seiþ þe Lord of ostus.
 xxx And þou shalt profecien to þem alle þese wrdus, and sei to þem, Þe Lord fro an hiȝ ſhal rore, and fro his hoeli dwelling place ſhal ȝyue his vois; rorende he ſhal roren vp on his fairnesſe; a merie faring ſong, as of men tredende in preſſes, 'ſhal be funga togidere aȝen alle þe dwelleris of erþe.
 xxxi Þe foun ful cam vnto þe vtmoſtus of erþe, for dom to þe Lord wiþ Jentylis, he is demed wiþ alle flesh; vnpitouſ men I toc to ſword, seiþ þe Lord.
 xxxii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, Lo! tormenting ſhal gon out fro folc in to folc, and a gret whirlwind ſhal gon out fro þe ouermoftus of erþe.
 xxxiii And þer shul be þe flayne of þe Lord in þat day fro þe ouermoft of erþe 'vn to þe ouermoft of it; þei shul not be weilid, ne be gedered, ne be biried; in to a dunghil vp on þe face of þe erþe þei shul lyn.
 xxxiv ȝelleþ, ȝee ſhepperdus, and crieþ, and ſprengeþ ȝou wiþ aſkes, ȝee moſt wrſhepeful of þe floc; for fulſild ben ȝoure daȝes, þat ȝee shul be flayn, and ȝoure ſcateringus, and ȝee shul falle as precious veſſels.
 xxxv And perſhe ſhal ȝelde fro þe ſhepperdus, and ſauyng fro þe beſt of þe floc.
 xxxvi Vois of þe cri of ſhepperdus, and ȝelling of þe beſt of þe floc, for þe Lord wastede þe leſwes of hem.
 xxxvii And al ſtille weren þe 'wilde feldis of pes, fro þe face 'of þe wraþ of þe wodnesſe of þe Lord.
 xxxviii He forſoc as a leoun his tabernacle, for mad is þe lond of hem in to deſolacioun, fro þe face of þe wraþ of þe culuer, and fro þe face of þe wraþ of þe wodnesſe of þe Lord.

Capitulum XXVI.

i In þe bigynnyng of þe regne of Joachym, sone of Jofie, king of Juda, don is þis wrd fro þe Lord, seiende,
 ii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Stond in þe porche of þe hous of þe Lord, and þou shalt speke to alle þe cites of Juda, which comen þat þei honoure in þe hous of þe Lord, alle wrdus þat I comaunde to þee, þat þou speke to þem; wile þou not withdrawen a wrd;
 iii if par auenture þei here, and be conuertid, eche fro his euel weie, and it openke me of þe euel þat I þoȝte to do to þem for þe malices of þer studies.
 iv And þou shalt sei to þem, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, If ȝee shul not here me, þat ȝe go in my lawe þat Y ȝaf to ȝou,
 v þat ȝee here þe sermounus of my feruauns, profetus, þat Y fente to ȝou, þe nyȝt risende, and riȝt reulende, and ȝee herde not;
 vi Y shal ȝyuen þis hous as Cilo, and þis cite I shal ȝyue in cursing to alle folkus of erþe.
 vii And þer herden þe prestus, and profetus, and al þe puple Jeremye spekende þese wrdus in þe hous of þe Lord.
 viii And whan fulfild hadde Jeremye spekende alle þese þingus, þat comaundid hadde to hym þe Lord, þat he shulde speke to al þe puple, token hym þe prestus, and þe false profetus, and al þe puple, seiende, Bi dep die he;
 ix whi profeciede he in þe name of þe Lord, seiende, As Cylo shal be þis hous, and þis cite shal be defolat, for þi þat þer is not a dwellere? And gedered is al þe puple aȝen Jeremye, in þe hous of þe Lord.
 x And herden þe princes of Juda alle þese wrdis; and þei stedeȝen vp fro þe hous of þe king in to þe hous of þe Lord, and þei seeten in þe entre of þe newe ȝate of þe hous of þe Lord.
 xi And speeken þe prestus and þe profetus to þe princes, and to al þe puple, seiende, Dom of dep is to þis man, for he profeciede aȝen þis cite, as ȝee han herd wiþ ȝoure eres.
 xii And Jeremye seiþ to alle þe princes, and to al þe puple, seiende, þe Lord fente me, þat Y shulde profecien to þis hous, and to þis cite, alle þe wrdus þat ȝee han herd.
 xiii Now þanne goode makeþ ȝoure weies, and ȝoure studies, and hereþ þe voys of þe Lord ȝoure God; and it shal oþinke þe Lord of þe euel þat he spac aȝen ȝou.
 xiv I forsoþe lo! in ȝoure hondis am; dol to me þat good is and riȝt in ȝoure eȝen.
 xv Nerpelatere witeþ, and wel knowiþ, þat if ȝee shul fle me, an ynnocent blod ȝee shul betraȝe aȝen ȝou self, and aȝen þis cite, and his dwelleris; in treuþe forsoþe fente me þe Lord to ȝou, þat Y shulde speke in ȝoure eres alle þese wrdus.
 xvi And feiden þe princes and al þe puple to þe prestys and profetus, Per is not to þis man dom of dep; for in þe name of þe Lord ȝoure God he spac to vs.

xvii Risen þanne þe men of þe elderes of þe lond, and feiden to al þe cumpayne of þe puple, spekende,
 xviii Michie of Morosten was a profete in þe dages of Ezechie, king of Jude; and he seiþ to al þe puple of Jude, seiende, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of oftus, Sion as a feeld shal ben ered, and Jerualem in to an hep of stonus shal be, and þe mount of þe hous of þe Lord in to heiȝtus of wodus.
 xix Wheþer bi dep condempnede hym Ezechie, king of Juda, and al Juda? Wheþer not þei dredden þe Lord, and louli prezeden þe face of þe Lord, and it oþoȝte þe Lord of þe euel þat he 'hadde spoke aȝen hem? And so do we not gret euel aȝen oure soules.
 xx Also þer was a man profeciende in þe name of þe Lord, Vrias, þe sone of Semmei, of Cariathiarym; and he profeciede aȝen þis cite, and aȝen þis lond, aftir alle þe wrdis of Jeremye.
 xxi And herde king Joachym, and alle þe myȝti men, and his princes þese wrdus; and þe king soȝte toflen hym; and Vrie herde, and dredde, and fleiȝ, and wente in to Egipt.
 xxii And king Joachym fente men in to Egipt, Elnathan, þe sone of Achabor, and men wiþ him, in to Egipt;
 xxiii and broȝten out Vrie fro Egipt, and broȝten hym to king Joachym; and he smot hym wiþ fwerd, and þreȝ aferr his careyne in sepulcris of þe vnnoble comun.
 xxiv Perfore þe hond of Aicham, sone of Safan, was wiþ Jeremye, þat he shulde not be take in to þe hondus of þe puple, and it schuldeflen hym.

Capitulum XXVII.

i In þe bigynnyng of þe regne of Joachym, sone of Jofie, king of Juda, don is þis wrd to Jeremye fro þe Lord, seiende,
 ii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord to me, Mac to þee bondis and cheynus, and þou shalt putte þem in þi necke;
 iii and fende þem to þe king of Edom, and to þe king of Moab, and to þe king of þe sonus of Amon, and to þe king of Tiri, and to þe king of Sidon, in þe hond of þe messengeres þat camen to Jerualem, and to Sedechie, king of Juda.
 iv And how shalt comaunde to þem, þat to þer lordys þey speke, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of oftys, God of Israel, Þese þingus ȝee shul sey to ȝoure lordus,
 v I made erþe, and man, and bestus þat ben vp on þe face of al erþe, in my grete strengþe, and in myn arm straȝt out; and Y ȝaf it to hym þat plesede in myn eȝen.
 vi And now also Y ȝaf alle þese londus in þe hond of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, my feruaunt; ferþermor and þe bestus of þe feld Y ȝaf to hym, þat þei serue to hym.
 vii And serue shul to hym alle folc of kinde, and to his sone, and to þe sone of his sone, to þe tyme þat come þe tyme of his lond, and of hym; and seruen shul to hym manye folc of kinde, and grete kingus.

viii Fole forsoþe and rewme þat serue shal not to Nabugodonosor, king of Babylonye, and 'whoso euere shal not bowe his necke vnder þe ȝoc of þe king of Babiloyne, in fwerd, and hunger, and pestilence Y shal visite vp on þat folc, seiþ þe Lord, to þe tyme Y waste þem in his hond.
 ix ȝee forsoþe wileþ not heren ȝoure profetus, and deuynoures, and sweueneres, and brid deuyneres, and deuel cleperes, þat seyn to ȝou, ȝee shul not serue to þe king of Babiloyne;
 x for þei profecien to ȝou leſing, þat aferr þei make ȝou fro ȝoure lond, and caste ȝou out, and ȝee perſhe.
 xi But þe folc þat shal vnderleyn his nol vnder þe ȝoc of þe king of Babiloyne, and serue to hym, Y shal leuen it in his lond, seiþ þe Lord; and yt shal tiln it, and dwelle in it.
 xii And to Sedeche, king of Juda, Y spac after alle þese wrdus, seiende, Vnderleip ȝoure neckus vnder þe ȝoc of þe king of Babyloyn, and serueþ to hym, and to his puple, and ȝee shul lyue.
 xiii Whi shul ȝee die, þou and þi puple, wiþ fwerd, and hunger, and pestilence, as spac þe Lord to þe folc, þat wile not serue to þe king of Babiloyne?
 xiv Wileþ not heren þe wrdus of profetys seiende to ȝou, ȝee shul not serue to þe king of Babiloyne; for leſing þey speken to ȝou,
 xv for Y sente hem not, seiþ þe Lord; and þei profecien in my name liendely, þat I browe ȝou out, and ȝee perſhe, boþe ȝee and þe profetes þat profecien to ȝou.
 xvi And to þe prestus, and to þis puple I spac, seiende, ȝese þingus seiþ þe Lord God, Wileþ not heren þe wrdus of ȝoure profetus, þat profecien to ȝou, seiende, Lo! þe vessellis of þe Lord shul turne aȝeen fro Babiloyne now soone; leſyng forsoþe þei profecien to ȝou.
 xvii Wileþ not þanne heren hem, but serueþ to þe king of Babiloyne, þat ȝee lyue; whi ȝouen ys þis cite in to wildernesſe?
 xviii And if profetes þei ben, and þe wrd of God is in hem, aȝeen come þei to þe Lord of ostis, þat come not þe vessellis, þat weren laft in þe hous of þe Lord, and in þe hous of þe king of Juda, and in Jerusalēm, in to Babiloyne.
 xix For ȝese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostis to þe pileres, and to þe fe, and to þe feet, and to þe remnaunt of þe vessellis, þat laſten in þis cite,
 xx þe whiche bar not Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, whan he shulde translate Jeconye, þe sone of Joachym, king of Juda, fro Jerusalēm in to Babiloyne, and alle þe best men of Juda and of Jerusalēm.
 xxi For ȝese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostis, God of Israel, to þe vessellus þat ben laft in þe hous of þe Lord, and in þe hous of þe king of Juda, and in Jerusalēm,
 xxii In to Babiloyne þei shul be translatis, and þere þei shul be vnto þe dai of þer visitacioun, seiþ þe Lord; and

I shal make þem to be broȝt to, and to ben restored to þis place.

Capitulum XXVIII.

i And don it is 'in þat ȝer, in þe bigynnyng of þe regne of Sedeche, king of Juda, in þe ferþe ȝer, in þe fifte moneþ, seide to me Ananye, þe sone of Afur, a profete of Gabaon, in þe hous of þe Lord, befor þe prestes, and al þe puple, seiende,
 ii ȝese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostis, God of Israel, I haue tobrosid þe ȝoc of þe king of Babiloyne.
 iii ȝit two ȝer of dæs, and Y shal make to be born aȝeen to þis place alle þe vessellis of þe Lord, þat toc Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, fro þis place, and translatede þem in to Babiloyne.
 iv And Jechonye, þe sone of Joachym, king of Juda, and al þe transmygracioun of Juda, þat wenten in to Babiloyne, Y shal turne to þis place, seiþ þe Lord; I shal to-trede forsoþe þe ȝoc of þe king of Babiloyne.
 v And Jeremye, þe profete, seide to Ananye, þe profete, in þe eȝen of prestus, and in þe eȝen of al þe puple þat stoden in þe hous of þe Lord.
 vi And Jeremie, þe profete, seiþ to Ananye, Amen! þus do þe Lord; rere þe Lord þi wrdus þat þou haſt profecied, þat broȝt aȝeen be þe vessellis in þe hous of þe Lord, and al þe transmygracioun fro Babiloyne, to þis place.
 vii Nerbelatere here þou þis wrd, þat Y speke in þin eres, and in þe eres of al þe puple.
 viii Profetus þat weren bifor me, and bifor þee, fro þe bigynnyng, and profecieden vp on manye londus, and vp on manye rewmes, of bataile, and of tormenting, and of hunger.
 ix þe profete þat profeciede pes, whan shal comen his wrd, shal be wist a profete whom sente þe Lord in treueþ.
 x And Ananye, þe profete, toc þe cheyne of þe necke of Jeremye, profete, and brac it.
 xi And Ananye, þe profete, seiþ in þe ſiȝte of al þe puple, seiende, ȝese þingus seiþ þe Lord, þus Y shal to-broke þe ȝoc of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, after two ȝeris of dæs, fro þe necke of alle Jentilis. And Jeremye, þe profete, wente awai in to his weye.
 xii And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, aftir þat Ananye, þe profete, brac þe cheyne fro þe necke of Jeremye, seiende,
 xiii Go, and fey to Ananye, ȝese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Treene cheynes þou haſt to-broke, and þou shalt make for þem irene cheynes.
 xiv For ȝese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostis, God of Israel, An irene ȝoc Y haue fet vp on þe necke of alle þese Jentilis, þat þei serue to Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, and þei shul seruen to hym; ferþermor and þe bestus of erþe Y ȝaf to hym.

- xv And Jeremye, þe profete, feide to Ananye, þe profete, Here þou, Ananye; þe Lord sente not þee, and þou madist þis puple to troste in lesing.
- xvi Perfore þe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! I shal browen out þee fro þe face of þe erþe; þis ȝer þou shalt die, forsoþe aȝen þe Lord þou speeke.
- xvii And dead is Ananye, þe profete, in þat ȝer þe seuenþe moneþ.

Capitulum XXIX.

- i And þese ben þe wrdus of þe boc, þat sente Jeremye, þe profete, fro Jerusalem to þe remnaunt of þe elderes of þe transmygracioun, and to þe prestus, and to þe profetes, and to al þe puple, whom ouerlad hadde Nabugodonosor fro Jerusalem in to Babiloyne,
- ii after þat wente out Jechonye, þe king, and þe lady, and þe geldingus, and þe princes of Juda, out of Jerusalem, and þe smyb, and þe iueler fro Jerusalem,
- iii in þe hond of Elaafa, sone of Safan, and of Gamaliel, sone of Elchie, whom sent Sedechie, king of Juda, to Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, in to Babiloyne, feiende,
- iv Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, to al þe transmygracyoun, þat Y translatede fro Jerusalem in to Babiloyne,
- v Bildeþ vp houſes, and dwelleþ, and plaunteþ gardynes, and eteþ þe frute of hem;
- vi takeþ wyues, and geteþ sonus and doȝtris, and ȝyueþ to ȝoure sonus wyues, and ȝoure doȝtris ȝyueþ to men, and bere þei sonus and doȝtris; and 'be ȝee multeplied þere, and wileþ not be fewe in noumbre.
- vii And fecheþ þe pes of þe cyte, to þe whiche Y made ȝow gon ouer; and preȝeþ for it þe Lord, for in his pes shal be pes to ȝou.
- viii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, Bigile not ȝou ȝoure profetus, þat ben in þe myddel of ȝou, and ȝoure dyuynours; and ne takeþ heed to ȝoure fweuenes, þat ȝee fweuenen;
- ix for þei fallsy profecien to ȝou in my name, and Y sente þem not, seiþ þe Lord.
- x For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Whan schal bigynne to be fulfilid in Babiloyne feuenti ȝeer, Y shal visite ȝou, and reren vp ȝou my good wrd, and bringe ȝou aȝeen to þis place.
- xi I forsoþe wot þe þoȝtus þat Y þenke vp on ȝou, seiþ þe Lord, þoȝtus of pes, and not of tormenting, þat Y ȝyue to ȝou ende and pacience.
- xii And ȝee shul inwardly 'clepe me, and gon, and honoure me, and Y shall ful out here ȝou;
- xiii ȝee shul feche me, and finden, whan ȝee han foȝt me in al ȝoure herte.
- xiv And Y shal be founde of ȝou, seiþ þe Lord, and Y shall bringe aȝeen ȝoure caitifte, and gedere ȝou fro alle Jentiles, and fro alle places, to whiche I putte ȝou

out, seiþ þe Lord; and to turne aȝeen I shal make ȝou fro þe place, to whiche Y made ȝou to gon ouer.

xv For ȝee seiden, Reren shal to vs þe Lord profetus in Babiloyne.

xvi For þese þingys seiþ þe Lord to þe king, þat sit vp on þe see of Dauid, and to al þe puple, dwellere of þis cyte, to ȝoure breþern, þat ben not gon out wiþ ȝou in to transmygracioun,

xvii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, Lo! Y shal fende in hem swerd, and hunger, and pestilence; and putten hem as þe euel figus, þat moun not ben ete, for þi þat þey ben werst.

xviii And Y shal purfue þem in swerd, and in hunger, and in pestilence; and Y shal ȝyue þem in to wery trauailing to alle rewmes of erþe, in to cursing, and in to stoneyng, and in to whistling, and in to repref to alle Jentilis, to whiche I caste hem out.

xix For þi þat þey herden not my wrdys, seiþ þe Lord, whiche Y sente to þem by my seruauns, profetes, fro nyȝt risende, and fendende, and ȝee herden not, seiþ þe Lord.

xx ȝee perfore hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, al transmygracioun, þat Y sente out fro Jerusalem in to Babiloyne.

xxi Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostys, God of Israel, to Achab, sone of Cholie, and to Sedechie, sone of Maasie, þat profesien to ȝou in my name lesinge, Lo! Y shal taken hem in þe hond of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, and he shal smyte þem in ȝoure eȝen.

xxii And þer shul ben taken of þem cursing to al þe transmygracioun of Jude, þat is in Babiloyne, of men feiende, Putte þee þe Lord as Sedechie, and as Achab, whom friede þe king of Babiloyne in fyr,

xxiii for þi þat þei diden folie in Israel, and diden auoutre in to þe wyues of þer frendus; and speeken wrd in my name liendely, þat Y comaundide not to þem; I am domesman and witnesse, seiþ þe Lord.

xxiv And to Semeiam Neelamytem þou shalt seyn,

xxv Þese þyngus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, For þi þat þou sentest bokes in my name to al þe puple þat is in Jerusalem, and to Sofonye, sone of Maasie, prest, and to alle þe prestus, feiende,

xxvi Þe Lord 'ȝaf þee prest for Joiade, prest, þat þou be a duke in þe hous of þe Lord vp on eche man caȝt wiþ wodnesse, and profeciende, þat þou fende hym in to þe stockus, and in to prisoun.

xxvii And now whi blamest þou not Jeremye of Anatoth, þat profecyeþ to ȝou?

xxviii For vpon þis he sente to vs in to Babiloyne, feiende, Longe it is; bildeþ out houſes, and dwelleþ, and plaunteþ gardynes, and eteþ þe frute of þem.

xxix Radde þanne Sofonye, þe prest, þis boc in þe eres of Jeremye, þe profete.

xxx And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, feiende,

xxxi Sendeþ to al þe transmygracyoun, feiende, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord to Semeie Neelamyte, For þi þat

profeciede to ȝou Semeie, and Y sente hym not, and made ȝou to trosten in leſing;
xxxii þerfore þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! Y ſhal viſite vp on Semeie Neelamye, and vp on his fed; þer ſhal not be to hym a man ſittende in þe myddel of þis puple; and he ſhal not ſeen þe good, þat Y ſhal do to my puple, seiþ þe Lord, for lawe breking he ſpac aȝen þe Lord.

Capitulum XXX.

- i This is þe wrd, þat is don to Jeremye fro þe Lord, ſeiende,
ii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Irael, ſeiende, Writ to þee alle þese wrdus þat Y ſpac to þee, in þe boc.
iii Loo! forſoþe dȝes comen, seiþ þe Lord, and Y ſhal turne þe conuerting of my puple of Irael and of Juda, seiþ þe Lord; and Y ſhal turne þem to þe lond þat Y ȝaf to þe fadris of þem, and þei ſhul welde it.
iv And þese þe wrdus, þat þe Lord ſpac to Irael, and to Juda.
v For þes þingus seiþ þe Lord, Voys of huge drede wee han herd; ferd, and þer ys not pes.
vi Afkeþ, and ſeeþ, if þe male geteþ; whi þanne faȝ Y of eche man þe hond vpon his leende, as of þe trauailende wiþ childe, and turned ben alle þer faces in to ȝelȝ?
vii Wo! for gret þat day, ne þer is his lyc; and tyme of tribulacioun is to Jacob, and of it he ſhal ben faued.
viii And it ſhal be, in þat dai, seiþ þe Lord of oſtus, Y ſhal to-broſe his ȝoc fro þi necke, and his bondus Y ſhal tobreke; and no mor ſhul lordshipen to hym alienus,
ix but 'þei ſhul ferue to þe Lord, þer God, and to Dauid, þer king, whom Y ſhal rere to þem.
x Pou þerfore ne drede þou, my ſeraunt Jacob, seiþ þe Lord, ne inwardly drede þou, Israel; for lo! Y ſhal faue þee fro a ferr lond, and þi ſeed fro þe lond of þe caitife of þem. And turned ſhal ben aȝeen Jacob, and reſten, and wiþ alle goodus floweren; and þer ſhal not be whom he ſhal dreden.
xi For Y wiþ þee am, seiþ þe Lord, þat Y faue þee. Forſoþe Y ſhal don ful ending in alle Jentiles, in which Y ſcaterede þee; þee forſoþe Y ſchal not make in to ful ending, but Y ſhal chaſtife þee in dom, þat þou be not ſeen to þee gilteles.
xii For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Vnheleable þi broſure, werſt þi wounde.
xiii þer is not, þat deme þi dom to bynde to; of curingus ys not profit to þee.
xiv Alle þi loueres forȝeeten þee, þee ſhul not ſechen; wiþ þe wounde forſoþe of þe enemy Y ſmot þee, by cruel chaſtising; for þe multitude of þi wyckenesse, hard ben mad þi synnes.

- xv What criest þou vp on þi to-treding? vnheleable is þi forewe; for þe multitude of þi wickidnesse, and for þin harde synnes, Y dide þese þingus to þee.
xvi þerfore alle þat eten þee, ſhul ben deououred, and alle þin enemyes in to caftyte ſhul be lad; and þat þee waſten, ſhuln ben waſted, and alle þi robberes Y ſhal ȝyue in to prei.
xvii Forſoþe Y ſhal helen parfitly þi felle wounde to þee, and of þi woundus Y ſhal hele þee, seiþ þe Lord; for caſt awei þei clepeden þee, Sion; þis is the þat hadde not aȝeen ferchere.
xviii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! I ſhal conuerte þe conuerting of þe tabernacles of Jacob, and to his rooues Y ſhal han mercy; and bild vp ſhal be þe cite in his heiȝte, and þe temple after his order ſhal be foundid.
xix And gon out ſhal preiſing of hem and vois of pleieres, and Y ſhal multeplie þem, and þei ſhul not ben laſſid; and Y ſhal glorifie þem, and þei ſhuln not be þynned.
xx And þe ſonus 'of it ſhul ben as fro þe bygynnyng, and þe cumpanye 'of it before me ſhal abide ſtille; and I ſhal viſete aȝen alle þat troblen hym.
xxi And þer ſhal ben his duke of hym, and a prince from his myddel ſhal be broȝt forþ; and Y ſhal preſenten hym, and he ſhal neȝhe to me; who forſoþe is þis, þat 'leye to his herte, þat he neȝhe to me? seiþ þe Lord.
xxii And ȝee ſhul be to me in to puple, and Y ſhal be to ȝou in to God.
xxiii Lo! in Jentilis þe whirlewind of þe Lord, wodenſ goende out, tempeſt fallende, in þe hed of vnpitouſ men þei ſhul alle togidere reſten.
xxiv Shal not turne awei þe wraþe of indignacioun þe Lord, to þe tyme he do, and fulſille þe þenking of his herte; in þe laſte of dȝes ȝee ſhul vndurſtonden þoe þynges.

Capitulum XXXI.

- i In þat tyme, seiþ þe Lord, I ſhal be God to alle þe kinredus of Irael; and þei ſhul be to me in to puple.
ii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Founde grace in defert þe puple þat laſte fro ſwerd; go ſhal to his reſte Israel.
iii Aferr þe Lord aperede to me, and in euere laſtende charite Y louede þee; þerfore Y rewende droȝ þee.
iv And eft Y ſhal bilden vp þee, and bild vp ſhal þou be, maiden Israel; ȝit þou ſhalt ben enourned wiþ þi tymbris, and þou ſhalt gon out in þe daunce of pleieres.
v And ȝit þou ſhalt plaunte vynes in þe mount of Samarie; plaunte ſhul plaunteres, and for to tyme come þei ſhul not pulle grapes.
vi For þe dai ſhal ben, in whiche crien ſhul keperes in þe mount of Samarie, and in þe mount of Effraym,

Riseþ, and steye wee vp in to Sion, to þe Lord oure God.

vii For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Ful out ioȝeb in gladnesse of Jacob, and neyȝeb aȝen þe heued of Jentilis; parfitly sowneþ, and singeþ, and seiþ, Saf, Lord, þi puple, þe remnauntis of Israel.

viii Lo! Y shal bringe þem fro þe lond of þe norþ, and gedere þem fro þe vtmostus of erþe; among whom shal be þe blinde, and þe lame, and þe womman wiþ childe, and þe traualende wiþ childe togidere, a gret cumpayne of men turnende aȝeen hider.

ix In weeping þei shul come, and in mercy Y shal bringe þem aȝeen; and Y shal lede þem bi stef stremes of watriis in a riȝt weie, þei shul not stumble in it; for Y am mad to Israel a fader, and Effraym my first gotten is.

x Hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, ȝee Jentiles, and telleþ in ilis þat ben aferr, and seiþ, Who scaterede Israel, shal gaderen hym, and kepen hym, as a shepperde his floc.

xi Forsoþe þe Lord boȝte aȝeen Jacob, and delyuerede hym fro þe hond of þe myȝtiere.

xii And þei shul come, and preisen in þe mount of Sion; and togidere flowen to þe goodus of þe Lord, vp on whete, wyn, and oile, and frut of bestes, and of droues; and þe soule of þem shal be as a watri gardyn, and no more þei shul hungre.

xiii ȝanne gladen shal þe maiden in þe daunce, ȝunge men and maidenus togidere; and Y shal turne þer weiling in to ioȝe, and couumforte þem, and gladen fro þer forewe.

xiv And Y shal inwardly drunkne þe soule of þe prestus wiþ fatnesse, and my puple wiþ my goodus shal be fulfyld, seiþ þe Lord.

xv Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Vois in heiȝte is herd of lamentacioun, and weeping, and weiling, of Rachel wepende hir sonus, and not willende to be couumfortid vp on hem, for þei ben not.

xvi Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Reste þi vois fro weeping, and þin eȝen fro teres; for þer is meede to þi werc, seiþ þe Lord; and þei shul be turned aȝeen fro þe lond of þe enemy.

xvii And þer is hope in þi laste, seiþ þe Lord, and ben turned aȝeen shul þe sonus to þer termes.

xviii Herende Y herde Effraym ouergoende; þou chaftisedit me, and Y am lerned as a ȝungling vntamed; conuerte me, and Y schal be conuertid, for þou Lord my God.

xix After forsoþe þat þou haddest conuertid me, Y dide penaunce; and after þat þou haddest shewid to me, Y smot my hipe; I am confoundid, and Y shamede, for Y suffredre þe prefref of my ȝunge waxen age.

xx If a wrhypful sone to me Effraym, if a child deliciat; for siben Y spac of hym, ȝit Y shal recorden of hym; þerfore ben disturbid my bowelis upon hym, rewende Y shal han mercy of hym, seiþ þe Lord.

xxi Ordeyne to þee a toting place, sett to þee bitternesse; riȝt reule þin herte in to an euene weie, in

whiche þou haſt go; turne aȝeen, þou maide Israel, turne aȝeen to þese þi cites.

xxii Hou longe wiþ delices `ſhalt þou be loofid atwynne, þou doȝter vaguant? for shapen haþ þe Lord newe þing vp on erþe, þe womman shal go abouten þe man.

xxiii Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostis, God of Israel, ȝit þei shul sey þis wrd in þe lond of Juda, and in his cheef cites, whan Y shal conuerte þe caitife of hem, Bleſſeþ to þee þe Lord, þe fayrnesse, of riȝtwisnesse þe hoeli mount.

xxiv And dwelle shul in it Juda, and alle his cites, togidere erþe tilieres, and men dryuende flockes.

xxv For Y haue mad drunke þe weri soule, and eche hungrende soule Y haue fulſild.

xxvi Perfore as fro ſlep I am rered, and ſaȝ; and my ſlep ſweete is to me.

xxvii Lo! dȝes comen, seiþ þe Lord, and Y shal ſowen þe hous of Israel and þe hous of Juda wiþ þe fed of men, and wiþ þe fed of beſtus.

xxviii And as Y woc vp on hem, þat Y ſchulde pullen out, and destroȝen, and waſten, and ſcateren, and tormenten; fo Y ſhal waken vp on hem, þat Y bilde vp, and plaunte, seiþ þe Lord.

xxix In þo dȝes men shul feyn no more, Fadris eeten þe ſoure grape, and þe teeþ of þe ſonus ſtoneȝeden;

xxx but eche in his wickenesse shal die, eche man þat shal ete þe ſoure grape, shul ſtoneȝe þe teeþ of hym.

xxxi Lo! dȝes comen, seiþ þe Lord, and Y shal ſmyte to þe hous of Israel, and to þe hous of Juda newe pes couenaunt;

xxxii not after þe couenaunt þat Y couenaunteð wiþ ȝoure fadris, in þe day þat Y toc þe hond of hem, þat Y shulde bringe þem out fro þe lond of Egipt, couenaunt þat þei maden voide; and Y lordſhepede of hem, seiþ þe Lord.

xxxiii But þis shal be þe couenaunt, þat Y shal ſmyte wiþ þe hous of Israel after þo dȝes, seiþ þe Lord; Y shal ȝyue my lawe in þe boweles of hem, and in þe herte of hem Y shal write it, and Y shal be to þem in to God, and þei shal be to me in to a puple.

xxxiv And techen shul no more þe man his neȝhebore, and þe man his broþer, ſeide, Knowe þou þe Lord; alle forsoþe shul knowe me, fro þe leſte vnto þe moſte, seiþ þe Lord; for Y shal han mercy to þe wickenes of þem, and of þe synne of hem Y shal no mor be myndeful.

xxxv Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, þat ȝyueþ þe funne in þe liȝt of þe dai, ordre of þe moone and of þe sterres in liȝt of þe nyȝt, þat diſturbet þe ſe, and his flodis ſownen, þe Lord of ostus name to hym.

xxxvi If failen shuln þeſe lawes bifor me, seiþ þe Lord, þanne and þe fed of Israel shal faile, þat þer be not folc bifor me alle dȝes.

xxxvii Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Yf `heuenus shul moun be meſured fro aboue, and be ferched þe foundemens

of þe erþe byneþe, and Y shal casten awei al þe sed of Israel, for alle þingus þat bei diden, seiþ þe Lord.

xxxviii Lo! dæzes comen, seiþ þe Lord, and bild vp shal be a cyte to þe Lord fro þe tour of Ananeel vn to þe ȝate of þe corner.

xxix And it shal gon out ouer þe reule of þe mesure, in his ȝiȝte, vp on þe hyl of Gared, and it shal gon aboute Goacha,

xl and al þe valei of careynus, and þe askes, and al þe regioun of deþ, vnto þe stef strem of Cedron, and vnto þe corner of þe eft ȝate of hors; þe hoeli of þe Lord shal not be pullid vp, and no mor be destroȝed in to euermore.

Capitulum XXXII.

i The wrd þat is don to Jeremye fro þe Lord, in þe tenþe ȝer of Sedechie, king of Juda; it is þe eiȝteteneþ ȝer of Nabugodonosor.

ii Panne þe ost of þe king of Babiloyne besegede Jerusalerm; and Jeremye, þe profete, was clofid in þe porche of þe prisoun, þat was in þe hous of þe king of Juda.

iii Closed hadde forsoþe hym Sedechy, king of Juda, seiende, Whi profeciest þou, seiende, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! Y shal ȝyuen þis cite in to þe hond of þe king of Babiloyne, and he shal taken it;

iv and Sedechie, king of Juda, shal not scape fro þe hond of Caldeis, but he shal be taken in þe hond of þe king of Babiloyne; and speken shal his mouȝ wiþ þe mouȝ of hym, and his eȝen be eȝen of hym shul seen; v and in to Babiloyne he shal lede Sedechie, and þere he shal be, to þe tym Y visite hym, seiþ þe Lord; yf forsoþe ȝee shul ȝiȝte aȝen þe Caldeis, no þing welsum ȝee shuln han?

vi And Jeremye seide, Don is þe wrd of þe Lord to me, seiende,

vii Lo! Ananeel, þe sone of Sellum, þin `emys sone, shal come to bee, seiende, Bye to bee my feld, þat is in Anathoth; to bee forsoþe falleþ of nyȝ kinrede, þat þou bie it.

viii And cam to me Ananeel, þe sone of myn em, after þe wrd of þe Lord, to þe porche of þe prisoun, and he seiþ to me, Weld my feld, þat is in Anatot, in þe lond of Beniamyn; for to bee falliþ þe eritage, and þou art þe neer kin, þat þou welde. Y vnderstood forsoþe, þat it was þe wrd of þe Lord.

ix And Y boȝte þe feld of Ananeel, þe sone of myn em, þat is in Anatot. And Y peisede to hym siluer, seuene halue ounces, and ten siluerne platys;

x and wrot in þe poc, and selede, and toc witnisses.

xi And Y peisede seluer in a balaunce; and Y toc þe poc of þe possessioun felid, and þe beheftus to þe askingus, and þe fermed þingus, and þe tocnes wiþoute forþ.

xii And Y ȝaf þe poc of þe possessioun to Baruch, þe sone of Nery, sone of Maasie, in þe eȝen of Ananeel,

myn `emys sone, and in þe eȝen of wytnesses þat weren writen in þe poc of þe biyng, in þe eȝen of alle Jewis, þat feeten in þe porche of þe prisoun.

xiii And Y comaundide to Baruch befor þem, seiende, xiv Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostis, God of Israel, Tac þese bokis, þis seled poc of biyng, and þis poc þat is opened, and put þem in a britel vessel, þat abide stille þei moun manye dæzes.

xv Þese þingus forsoþe seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, ȝit weldid shul be houses, and feldus, and vyneȝerdis, in þis lond.

xvi And Y preȝede to þe Lord, aftir þat Y hadde take þe poc of possessioun to Baruch, þe sone of Neery, seiende,

xvii Allas! allas! allas! Lord God, lo! þou madest heuene and erþe in þi grete strengþe, and in þi straȝt out arm; shal not be to bee hard eche wrd;

xviii þat doft mercy in þousendus, and ȝeldist wickenesse of faders in to þe bosum of þe sonus aftir hem. O! þou most strong, gret, `and myȝty, Lord of ostus name to bee;

xix gret in counseil, and incomprehensible in þenking, whos eȝen ben opened vp on alle þe weies of þe sonus of Adam, þat þou ȝelde to eche after his weies, and after þe frute of his fyndingus;

xx þat settedest tocnas and wndres in þe lond of Egipt, vn to þis dai, and in Israel and in men; and þou madist to bee a name, as is þis day.

xxi And þou laddest out þi puple Israel fro þe lond of Egipt, in tocnas and in wndris, and in stalwrþe hond, and in straȝt ȝoute arme, and in gret ferd;

xxii and ȝeue to þem þis lond, þat þou swore to þer faders, þat þou shuldist ȝyue to þem, þe lond flowende mylc and hony.

xxiii And þei wenten in, and weldeden it; and obesheden not to þi vois, and in þi lawe ȝiden not; alle þingus þat þou comaundedest to þem, þat þey shulde do, þei diden not; and þer camen to þem alle þe eueles.

xxiv Lo! strengþingus ben mad out aȝen þis cite, þat it be take, and þe cyte is ȝouen in to þe hondus of Caldeis, and in to þe hondus of þe king of Babiloyne, þat ȝiȝten aȝen it, fro þe face of þe fwerd, and of hunger, and of pestilence; and what euere þingus þou speeke, þei fallen, as þiself biholdist.

xxv And þou seidist to me, Lord God, Bie þou þe feed wiþ syluer, and tac witnisses, whan þe cheef cite is ȝouen in þe hond of Caldeis.

xxvi And don ys þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, seiende, xxvii Lo! Y þe Lord God of alle flesh. Wheþer to mee hard shal ben eche wrd?

xxviii Perfore þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! Y shal take þis cite in to þe hondus of Caldeis, and in þe hond of þe king of Babiloyne, and þey shul taken it.

xxix And come shul Caldeis ȝiȝtende aȝen þis cite, and þei shul teende it vp wiþ fyr, and brenne it, and þe

houses, in whos rooues þei sacrificeden to Baal, and offreden to alien godis sacrificises of licoures, to terre me.

xxx Weren forþoþe þe sonus of Israel and þe sonus of Juda contynueli doende euel in myn eȝen, fro þer waxe ȝouþe, þe sonus of Israel þat vnto now sharpeden out me in þe werkes of þer hondus, seiþ þe Lord.

xxxi For in wodnes and in myn indignacioun mad is to me þis cyte, fro þe dai þat þei bilden it vp, 'in to þis day, 'in whiche it shal be don awei fro my siȝt;
xxxii for þe malice of þe sonus of Israel, and of þe sonus of Juda, þat þei diden, to wraþe me terrende, þei, and þer kingus, þer princes, and prestes, and þer profetus, men of Juda, and dwelleris of Jerusalēm.

xxxiii And þei turneden to me backes, and not faces, whan Y shulde teche þem þe morutid, and lernen; and þei wolden not heren, þat þei shulden take disciplyne.
xxxiv And þei setteden þer mawmetes 'in to þe hous, in whiche is inwardly clepid my name, þat þei schulden defoule it.

xxxv And þei bilden vp heȝe þingus of Baal, þat ben in þe valey of þe sone of Ennon, þat þei sacrificie þer sonus and þer doȝtris to Moloch, þat Y comaundide not to þem, ne fteȝede vp in to myn herte, þat þei shulde do bis abhominacioun, and in to synne bringe doun Judam.

xxxvi And now for þese þingus, seiþ þe Lord God of Israel to þis cite, of whiche ȝee seyn, þat it be taken in to þer hondus of þe king of Babiloyne in fwerd, and in hunger, and in pestilence,

xxxvii Lo! Y shal gedere þem fro alle londus, to whiche Y caste þem out in my wodnesse, and in my wraþe, and in my great indignacioun; and Y shal bringe hem aȝeen to þis place, and to wonen hem Y shal make trostily.

xxxviii And þei shul be to me in to puple, and Y shal be to þem in to God.

xxxix And Y shal ȝyue to hem oen herte and o soule, þat þei drede me alle daȝes, and wel be to þem, and to þer sonus after hem.

xli And Y shal smyte wiþ þem couenaunt euere durende, and Y shal not cese to wel do to þem, and my drede Y shal ȝyue in þer herte, þat þei go not awei fro me.

xlii And Y shal gladen up on hem, whan wel to þem I shal do; and Y shal plaunte hem in þis lond in treuþe, in myn herte, and in al my soule.

xliii For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, As Y haue broȝt in to þis puple al þis grete euel, so Y shal bringe to vp on hem al þe good, þat Y shal speke to þem.

xliii And weldid shul be feldus in þis lond, of whiche ȝee seyn, þat desert it is, for bi þat þer shal not leuen a man and beste; and ȝouen is in to þe hondus of Caldeis.

xliiiii Feldus wiþ monee shal be boȝt, and writen in poc, and prented in shal be þe sel; and witnesseß shul be take to, in þe lond of Beniamyn, and in þe cumpas of Jerusalēm, and in þe cites of Juda, and in þe

mountewous cites, and in þe feldi cites, and in þe cites þat at þe souþ ben; for Y shal turne þe caitifte of hem, seiþ þe Lord.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, þe secounde tyme, whan ȝit he was closid in þe porche of þe prisoun, seiende,

ii Peſe þingys seiþ þe Lord, þat is to make and to foorme it, and to greiþe, Lord þe name of hym;

iii Crie to me, and Y shal ful out here þee, and Y shal telle to þee grete þingus, and faste, þat þou wost not.

ivii For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Israel to þe houses of þis cite, and to þe houses of þe king of Juda, þat ben destroȝed, and to þe strengþingus, and to þe fwerd of men comende,

v þat þei fiȝte wiþ þe Caldeis, and fulfille hem wiþ þe careynes of men, þe whiche Y smot in my wodnesse, and in myn indignacioun; and Y hidde my face fro þis cite, for alle þe malice of hem.

vi Lo! 'Y shal close aȝeen to þem þe wounde and helþe, and helen hem; and Y shal opene to þem þe lowely preȝyng of pes, and of treuþe;

vii and turne þe turnyng of Juda, and turne þe turnyng of Jerusalēm, and Y shal bilde vp hem, as fro þe bigynnyng.

viii And Y shal clense out hem fro þer wickednesse, in whiche þei synneden to me, and mercifull Y shal be to alle þe wickenesses of hem, in whiche þei 'trespasiden to me, and dispisiden me.

ix And it shal be to me in to name, and in to ioȝe, and in to preisung, and in to ful out ioȝing, to alle Jentiles of erþe, þat herden alle goodis þat Y am to do to þem; and þei shuln inwardly dreden, and ben disturbid in alle goodus, and in alle pes, þat Y shal do to þem.

x Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, ȝit shal ben herd in þis place, whom ȝee seyn to be desert, for bi þat þer is not a man ne beste in þe cites of Juda, and wiþoute forþ Jerusalēm, þat ben desolat wiþoute man, and wiþoute dwellere, and wiþoute beste,

xi vois of ioȝe, and vois of gladnesse, vois of man spouse, and vois of womman spouse, vois of men, seiende, Knoulecheþ to þe Lord of ostus, for good þe Lord, for wiþoute ende his mercy, and of men berende vousis in to þe hous of þe Lord; forþoþe Y shal bringe aȝeen þe turnyng of þe lond, as fro þe bigynnyng, seiþ þe Lord.

xii Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, ȝit shal be in þis desert place, wiþoute man and wiþoute beste, and in alle his cites, a dwelling place of shepperdus, of liggende flockus.

xiii And in þe mountewous cites, and in þe feldi cites, and in þe cites þat at þe souþ ben, and in þe lond of Beniamyn, and in þe cumpas of Jerusalēm, and in þe

cites of Juda, ȝit shul passe flockes, at þe hond of þe nounbrere, seiþ þe Lord.

xiii Lo! daȝes comen, seiþ þe Lord, and Y shal rere a good wrd, þat Y spac to þe hous of Israel, and to þe hous of Juda.

xv In þo daȝes, and in þat tyme, to buriowne Y shall make Dauid, a buriownyng of riȝtwisnesse; and he shal do dom and riȝtwisnesse in þe lond.

xvi In þo daȝes shal be faued Juda, and Israel shal dwelle trostili; and þis is þe name þat þey shul clepen hym, þe Lord oure riȝtwis.

xvii For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Dien shal not of Dauid a man, þat sit vp on þe trone of þe hous of Israel; xviii and of þe prestus and Leuytus shal not die a man fro my face, þat offrepþ brent sacrifices, and brenne sacrificise, and fle victorie sacrificise alle daȝes.

xix And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, feiende, xx Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Yf voide mai be mad my couenaunt wiþ dai, and my couenaunt wiþ nyȝt, þat þer be not dai and nyȝt in his tyme;

xxi and my couenaunt voide shal moun be wiþ Dauid, my seruaunt, þat þer be not of hym a sone, þat regne in his trone, and Leuytus, and prestus, my seruauns; xxii as noumbred out moun not be þe sterres of heuene, and mesured þe grauel of þe se, so Y shal multeplie þe sed of Dauid, my seruaunt, and Leuytus, my seruaunys.

xxiii And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, xxiv Wheþer pou haue not seen, þat þis puple spac, seyende, Two kinredus þat þe Lord hadde chose, ben caſt awei, and my puple þei dispileden, for þi þat þer is no more a folc of kinde biforn hem.

xxv Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, If my couenaunt betwe dai and nyȝt, and lawes to heuene and erþe Y sette not; xxvi forſoþe and þe sed of Jacob and of Dauid, my seruaunt, Y shal þrowe aferr, þat Y take not of his sed princes, of þe sed of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Jacob; I shal bringe forſoþe aȝeen þe turnyng of hem, and han mercy to þem.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i The wrd þat is don to Jeremye of þe Lord, whan Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, and al his oft, and alle reumus of þe erþe, þat weren vnder þe power of þe hond of hym, and alle puples foȝten aȝen Jerusalem, and aȝen alle his cites, feiende,

ii Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Israel, Go, and spec to Sedechie, king of Juda; and þou shalt sey to hym, Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! Y shal take his cyte in þe hond of þe king of Babiloyne, and he shal brenne it vp wiþ fyr.

iii And þou shalt not scape fro his hond, but wiþ taking þou shalt be take, and in his hond þou shalt be take; and þin eȝen þe eȝen of þe king of Babiloyne shuln see,

and his mouþ wiþ þi mouþ shal speke, and Babiloyne þou shalt go in.

iv Nerbelatere here þe wrd of þe Lord, þou, Sedechie, king of Juda, Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord to þee, v þou shalt not die in fwerd, but in pes þou shalt die, and aftir þe brennyngus of þi fadris raþere kingus þat weren bifor þee, so þei shal brenne togidere þee, and wiþ Wo! lord, þei shul weile þee; for þe wrd Y spac, seiþ þe Lord.

vi And Jeremye, þe profete, spac to Sedechie, king of Juda, alle þeſe wrdus in Jerufalem.

vii And þe oft of þe king of Babiloyne faȝt aȝen Jerufalem, and aȝen alle þe cites of Jude, þat weren laft; aȝen Lachis, and aȝen Azecha; þeſe forſoþe laften ouer of þe cites of Jude strengþid cites.

viii þe wrd þat is don to Jeremye fro þe Lord, aftir þat king Sedechie smot pes couenaunt wiþ al þe puple in Jerufalem,

ix prechende þat eche shulde leuen his þral, and eche his þral womman, Ebru man and Ebru womman free, and not lordshipen to þem, þat is, in Jew, and in his broþer.

x Herden þerfore alle þe princes and al þe puple, þat wenten in couenaunt, þat þei shulden leue eche his þral, and eche his þral womman free, and no more þei shulden lordshipen to þem; herden þanne þei, and laftan;

xi and ben turned þeraſtir, and drowen aȝeen þrallis, and þer þralleſſis, þat þei hadden laft free, and vnderȝokeden in to seruauns, and in to wymmen seruauns.

xii And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye fro þe Lord, feiende,

xiii Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Israel, I smot pes couenaunt wiþ ȝoure fadris, in þe dai þat Y ladde þem out fro þe lond of Egipt, fro þe hous of þraldam, feiende,

xiv Whan shul be fulſild feuene ȝer, lefe eche his Ebru broþer, þat is fold to hym, and he shal ferue to hym ſixe ȝer, and þou shalt lefe hym fro þee free; and herden not ȝoure fadris me, ne boweden in þer ere.

xv And ȝee ben turned to day, and diden þat is riȝt in myne eȝen, þat ȝee shulden preche eche fredam to his frend, and wenten in couenaunt in my ſiȝt, in þe hous in whiche is inwardly clepid my name vp on it.

xvi And ȝee ben turned aȝeen, and defouleden my name, and ȝee han broȝt aȝeen eche his þral, and eche his þralleſſe, þe whiche ȝee hadden laft, þat þei were free, and of þer power; and ȝee han vnderȝokid hem, þat þei ben to ȝou þralles and þralleſſes.

xvii þerfore þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, ȝee han not herd me, þat ȝee shulden preche freedam, eche to his broþer, and eche to his frend; lo! Y preche to ȝou freedam, seiþ þe Lord, and to fwerd and to hunger and to pestilence I shal ȝyue ȝou, in to quauyng to alle rewmuſ of erþe.

xviii And Y shal ȝyue þe men, þat breeke my pes
 couenaunt, and kepten not þe wrdus of þe pes
 couenaunt, to whiche þei ben assentid in my fīȝt, a calf
 þat þei to heewen in to two parties;
 xix and paffen den bitwen his deuyseouns þe princes of
 Juda, and þe princes of Jerusalem, and geldingus, and
 prestus, and al þe puple of þe lond, þat paffen
 bitwene þe deuyseouns of þe calf;
 xx and Y shal ȝyue þem in to þe hond of þer enemys,
 and in to þe hond of men sechende þer lif; and shal ben
 þe deþ smyting of hem in to mete to þe foulis of
 heuene, and to þe bestus of erþe.
 xxi And Sedechie, king of Juda, and his princes Y shal
 ȝyue in to þe hond of þer enemys, and in to þe hond of
 men sechende þer lif, and in to þe hond of þe ostus of
 þe king of Babiloyne, þat wenten awei fro ȝou.
 xxii Lo! Y comaunde, seiþ þe Lord, and Y shal bringe
 þem aȝeen to þis cite; and þei shul fīȝten aȝen it, and
 taken it, and brenne it vp wiþ fyr; and þe cites of Juda
 Y shal ȝyue in to wildernesſe, for þi þat þer is not a
 dweller.

Capitulum XXXV.

i The wrd þat is don to Jeremye fro þe Lord, in þe
 dæs of Joachym, sone of Josie, king of Juda, seiende,
 ii Go to þe hous of Rechabitus, and spe to þem; and
 þou shalt bringe þem in to þe hous of þe Lord, in to o
 pryue chaumbre of þe tresores, and þou shalt ȝyue þem
 to drinke wyn.
 iii And Y toc Jeconye, sone of Jeremye, sone of
 Abfenye, and his breþern, and alle his sonus, and al þe
 hous of Rechabit.
 iv And I broȝte þem in to þe hous of þe Lord, to þe
 tresorie hous of þe sonus of Eman, sone of Jezedelie,
 man of God; þat was biside þe tresorie hous of þe
 princes, vp on þe tresor of Maafie, sone of Sellum, þat
 was kepere of þe vestiarie.
 v And Y sette bifor þe sonus of þe hous of Recabit
 cuppis ful of wyn, and chalices; and Y seide to þem,
 Drinkeþ wyn.
 vi Pe whiche answerden, Wee shul not drinke wyn; for
 Jonadab, þe sone of Rechab, oure fader, comaundide to
 vs, seiende, ȝee shul not drinke wyn, ȝee and ȝoure
 sonus, in to euermor;
 vii and hous ȝee shul not bilde, and sed ȝee shul not
 sowe, and vyne ȝee shul not plaunte, ne han, but in
 tabernacles ȝee shul dwelle alle ȝoure dæs, þat ȝee
 lyue manye dæs vp on þe face of þe lond, in whiche
 ȝee pilgramagen.
 viii Wee han obeshid þerfore to þe vois of Jonadab,
 sone of Rechab, oure fader, in alle þingus þat he
 comaundide to vs; so þat wee drunke not wyn alle ȝoure
 dæs, and wee, and oure wyues, sonus, and oure
 doȝtris;

ix and wee bilde not vp houses to dwelle, and vyne, and
 feld, and sed wee hadde not;
 x but we dwelleden in tabernacles, and obeisaunt wee
 weren, after alle þingus þat comaundede to vs
 Jonadab, oure fader.
 xi Whan forsoþe shulde stēȝen vp Nabugodonosor, king
 of Babiloyne, to oure lond, wee feiden, Comeþ, and go
 wee in to Jerusalem, fro þe face of þe ost of Caldeis,
 and fro þe face of þe ost of Cirie; and we dwelten in
 Jerusalem.
 xii And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, seiende,
 xiii Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, Go,
 and sei to þe men of Juda, and to þe dwelleres of
 Jerusalem, Wheþer ȝee shul not take disciplyne, þat ȝee
 obeshe to my wrdus, seiþ þe Lord?
 xiv Hadden þe maistrie þe wrdus of Jonadab, sone of
 Recab, whiche he comaundide to his sonus, þat þei
 shulde not drinke wyn; and þei drunke not, vnto þis
 dai; for þei obesheden to þe heste of þer fader; lo!
 forsoþe Y spac to ȝou, fro erly risende, and spekende,
 and ȝee obesheden not to me.
 xv And Y sente to ȝou alle my seruauns profetis, Y
 risende erly, and sendende, and seiende, Beþ conuertid,
 eche fro his werft wey, and goode makeþ ȝoure studies,
 and wileþ not folew alien godis, ne herien hem, and
 ȝee shul dwelle in þe lond, þat Y ȝaf to ȝou, and to
 ȝoure fadris; and ȝee boweden not in ȝoure ere, ne
 herden me.
 xvi Fastneden þerfore þe sonus of Jonadab, sone of
 Recab, þe heste of þer fader, þat he hadde comaundid
 to þem; þis puple forsoþe obelhede not to me.
 xvii Perfore þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of
 Israel, Lo! Y shal bringe vp on Juda, and vp on alle
 dwelleres of Jerusalem, al þe tormenting þat Y spac
 aȝen hem, and þei herden not; I clepede hem, and þei
 answerden not to me.
 xviii To þe hous forsoþe of Recabit seide Jeremye,
 Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, For þi
 þat ȝee obesheden to þe heste of Jonadab, ȝoure fader,
 and kepten alle his heftus, and diden alle þingus, þat
 he comaundide to ȝou;
 xix þerfore þeſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of
 Israel, Per shal not faile a man of þe stoc of Jonadab,
 sone of Recab, stondende in my fīȝt alle dæs;

Capitulum XXXVI.

i And don it is, in þe ferþe ȝer of Joachym, sone of
 Josie, king of Juda, don is þis wrd to Jeremye fro þe
 Lord, seiende,
 ii Tac þe volum of þe boc, and þou shalt write in it alle
 þe wrdus, þat Y spac to þee aȝen Israel and Judam, and
 aȝen alle Jentilis, fro þe day þat Y spac to þee, of þe
 dæs of Josie vnto þis day.
 iii If par auenture herende þe 'hous of Juda alle þe
 euelles þat Y þenke to do to þem, ben turned eche fro

his werft weie, and mercyful Y shal be to þe wickenesse and to þe synne of þem.

iii Clepede þerfore Jeremye Baruch, þe sone of Nery; and Baruch wrot of þe mouþ of Jeremye alle þe wrdus of þe Lord, þat he spac to hym, in þe volume of þe boc.

v And Jeremye comaundide to Baruch, seiende, I am closid, and mai not gon in to þe hous of þe Lord.

vi Go in þerfore þou, and rede of þe volum, in whiche þou hast write of my mouþ þe wrdus of þe Lord, herende þe puple, in þe hous of þe Lord, in þe dai of fasting; ferþermor and herende al Juda, þat comen fro þer cites, þou shalt rede to þem;

vii if par aventure falle þe orisoun of þem in þe siȝt of þe Lord, and be turned eche fro his werste weie; for grete is þe wodnesse, and þe indignacioun, þat þe Lord spac aȝen þis puple.

viii And Baruch, þe sone of Nery, dide aftyr alle þingus, þat hadde comaundid to hym Jeremye, þe profete; redende of þe volume þe wrdus of þe Lord, in þe hous of þe Lord.

ix Don is forþoþe, in þe fifte ȝer of Joachym, sone of Jofie, king of Juda, in þe nynþe moneþ, þei precheden fasting in þe siȝt of þe Lord, to al þe puple in Jerusalem, and to al þe multitude, þat hadde come togidere fro þe cites of Juda in to Jerusalem.

x And Baruch radde of þe volume þe wrdus of Jeremye, in þe hous of þe Lord, in þe tresorie place of Gamarie, sone of Safan, scribe, in þe ouere vestiarie, in þe entre of þe newe ȝate of þe hous of þe Lord, herende al þe puple.

xi And whan herd had Michie, þe sone of Gamarie, sone of Safan, alle þe fermownus of þe Lord, of þe boc,

xii he wente doun in to þe hous of þe king, to þe tresorie place of þe scribe. And lo! alle þe princes feeten þere, Elisama, scribe, and Dalaias, sone of Semye, and Elnathan, sone of Achabor, and Gamarie, sone of Safan, and Sedechie, sone of Ananye, and alle þe princes.

xiii And tolde to þem Mychie alle þe wrdus, þat he herde Baruch redende of þe volume, in þe eres of þe puple.

xiv And so alle þe princes senten to Baruch Judy, sone of Nathatie, sone of Selemye, sone of Cufy, seiende, Þe volume, of þe whiche þou reddest herende þe puple, tac in þin hond, and cum. Toc þanne Baruch, þe sone of Neri, þe volum in his hond, and cam to þem.

xv And þei seiden to hym, Sit, and red þese þingus in oure eres; and Baruch radde in þe eres of hem.

xvi Panne whan þei hadden herd alle þe wrdus, þei stonieden eche to his neȝhebore, and seiden to Baruch, 'Owe wee to telle to þe king alle þese wrdus?

xvii And þei askeden hym, seiende, Shew to vs, hou þou hast write alle þese wrdus of his mouþ.

xviii Baruch forþoþe seide to þem, Of his mouþ he spac, as redende to me, alle þese wrdus; and Y wrot in þe volum wiþ enke.

xix And alle þe princes seiden to Baruch, Go, and be hid, þou and Jeremye; and no man wite wher ȝee be.

xx And þei wenten in to þe king, in to þe porche; but þe volume þei leiden vp in to þe tresorie hous of Elisame, scribe. And þei tolden, herende þe king, alle þe wrdus.

xxi And so þe king sente to Judi, þat he shulde take þe volum. Þe whiche takende it fro þe tresorie place of Elisame, scribe, radde, herende þe king and alle þe princes, þat stoden abouþe þe king.

xxii Þe king forþoþe sat in þe winter hous, in þe nynþe moneþ; and put was þe herþ, 'or chymney, bifor hym ful of colys.

xxiii And whan Judi hadde rad þre litle pagens, or foure, he kutte it wiþ a scraping knyf of þe scribe, and breȝ it in to þe fyr, þat was vpon þe herþ, to þe tym þat were waſtid al þe volum wiþ fyr, þat was in þe herþ.

xxiv And þei dradde not, ne kutte þer cloþis, þe king and alle his seruauns, þat herden alle þese wrdus.

xxv Nerþelater Elnathan, and Alaias, and Gamarie wiþseiden to þe king, leſt he shulde brenne þe boc; and he herde not hem.

xxvi And þe king comaundide to Jeremyel, sone of Amalech, and to Saraie, sone of Esreel, and to Selemye, sone of Abdehel, þat þei schulden take Baruch, scribe, and Jeremye, þe profete; forþoþe þe Lord hidde þem.

xxvii And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, þe profete, after þat þe king hadde brent þe volum and þe wrdus, þat Baruch hadde write of þe mouþ of Jeremye, seiende,

xxviii Eft tac an oper volum, and writ in it alle þe raþere wrdus, þat weren in þe firſt volum, þe whiche brende Joachym, king of Juda.

xxix And to Joachym, king of Juda, þou shalt sey, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord aȝen Joachym, king of Juda, þer shal not be 'of hym, þat sitte vpon þe see of Dauid; and his careyn shal be cast forþ at þe hete bi þe dai, and at þe frost bi þe nyȝt.

xxx Perfor þese þingus seiþ þe Lord aȝen Joachym, king of Juda, Þer shal not be 'of hym, þat sitte vpon þe see of Dauid; and his careyn shal be cast forþ at þe hete bi þe dai, and at þe frost bi þe nyȝt.

xxxi And Y shal visite aȝen hym, and aȝen his fed, and aȝen his seruauns, þer wickednesses. And Y shal bringe vpon hem, and vpon þe dwelleres of Jerusalem, and vp on þe men of Juda, al þe yuel þat Y spac to þem, and þei herden not.

xxxii Jeremye forþoþe toc an oper volum, and ȝaf it to Baruch, sone of Neri, scribe, þat wrot in it of þe mouþ of Jeremye alle þe wrdus of þe boc, whiche Joachym,

king of Juda, hadde brent wiþ fyr; and ferþermor added ben wrdus many mo þan befor weren.

Capitulum XXXVII.

- i And regnede king Sedechie, sone of Josie, for Jeconye, þe sone of Joachym, whom Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, sette king in þe lond of Juda.
ii And obeshede not he, and his seruauns, and his puple of þe lond, to þe wrdus of þe Lord, þat he spac in þe hond of Jeremye, þe profete.
iii And king Sedechie sent Jothal, þe sone of Selemie, and Sofone, sone of Maasie, prest, to Jeremye, þe profete, sciende, Prei for vs þe Lord oure God.
iv Jeremye forsoþe freeli ȝide in þe myddel of þe puple; forsoþe þei hadden not put hym in to warde of prisoun.
v Panne þe oft of Farao wente out fro Egipt, and herende þe Caldeis, þat besegeden Jerusalem, such a maner messager wenten awei fro Jerusalem.
vi And don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, þe profete, sciende,
vii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Israel, Ius ȝee shul sei to þe king of Juda, þat sente ȝou to aske me, Lo! þe oft of Farao, þat is gon out to ȝou to helpe, shal turne aȝeen in to his lond, in to Egipt.
viii And Caldeis shul turne aȝeen, and fiȝten aȝen þis cite, and taken it, and brenne it vp wiþ fyr.
ix Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Wileþ not disceyue ȝoure soulus, sciende, Goende out Caldeis shul go awei, and turne aȝeen fro vs; for þei shul not gon awei.
x But and if ȝee shul smyte al þe oft of Caldeis, þat fiȝten aȝen ȝou, and `shul be laft of þem summe woundid, eche fro his tent shal rise, and brenne vp þis cite wiþ fyr.
xi Panne whan hadde gon awey þe oft of Caldeis fro Jerusalem, for þe oost of Farao,
xii wente out Jeremye fro Jerufalem, þat he shulde go in to þe lond of Beniamyn, and deuyde þere possessioun in þe fiȝte of þe citeseynus.
xiii And whan he hadde comen to þe ȝate of Beniamyn, was þere þe kepere of þe ȝate bi whiles, bi name Jerias, sone of Selemie, sone of Ananye, and toc Jeremye, þe profete, sciende, To þe Caldeis þou fleest.
xiv And Jeremye answerde, It is fals; Y flee not to þe Caldeis. And he herde hym not, but Jereias toc Jeremye, and broȝte hym to þe princes.
xv For what þing wroþ þe princes aȝen Jeremye, beten putten hym in to prisoun, þat was in þe hous of Jonathe, scribe; he forsoþe was prouost vp on þe prisoun.
xvi And so Jeremye wente in to þe hous of þe lake, and in to þe hardere prisoun; and Jeremye sat þere manye daȝes.
xvii And so king Sedechie sendende toc hym, and askede hym in his hous hidli, and seide, Weneſt þou,

wheþer þer is not a wrd fro þe Lord? And Jeremye seide, Þer is. And he seiþ, In þe hond of þe king of Babiloyne þou shalt be take.

xviii And Jeremye seide to Sedechie, þe king, What haue Y synned to þee, and to þi seruauns, and to þi puple, for þou hast sent me in to þe hous of þe prisoun?

xix Wher ben ȝoure profetus, þat profecieden to ȝou, and seiden, Þe king of Babiloyne shal not come vpon vs, and vpon þis lond?

xx Now þanne here þou, Y besuche, lord my king, vaile my preþeres in þi siȝt, and ne sende þou me aȝeen in to þe hous of Jonathe, scribe, leſt Y die þere.

xxi Panne Sedechie comaundide, þat Jeremye shulde be take in to þe vestiarie of þe prisoun, and þat þer shulde be ȝoue to hym a cake of bred eche dai, out take sowyl, to þe tyme þat shulde be waſtid alle þe loeues of þe cyte; and Jeremye bod in þe vestiarie of þe prisoun.

Capitulum XXXVIII.

- i Herden forsoþe Safacie, sone of Nathan, and Jedelias, sone of Fassur, and Jochal, sone of Selemie, and Fassur, sone of Melchie, þe wrdus þat Jeremye spac to al þe puple, sciende,
ii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Who so euere shal abide in þis cite, shal die bi fwerd, and hungur, and pestilence; who forsoþe shal flee to þe Caldeis, `shal lyue, and his lif shal ben hoel and lyuynge.
iii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, To be take shal be take þis cite in to þe hond of þe oft of þe king of Babiloyne, and he shal taken it.
iv And þe princes feiden to þe king, Wee preȝen, þat be layn þis man; of purpos forsoþe he looseþ atwynne þe hondus of þe fiȝteres, þat han abide in þe cite, and þe hondus of al þe puple, spekende to þem alle þese wrdus. Forsoþe þis man secheþ not pes to þis puple, but euel.
v And king Sedechie seide, Lo! he in ȝoure hondus is, ne forsoþe leeful is þe king any þing to ȝou to denye.
vi Panne þei toke Jeremye, and brewen hym in to þe lake of Elchie, sone of Amalech, þat was in þe vestiarie of þe prisoun; and þei putte doun Jeremye in cordis and in to þe lake, in whiche was not water, but clei; and so Jeremye descendide in to þe foule cley.
vii Forsoþe Abdemelech Ethiope, a man gelding, þat was in þe hous of þe king, herde þat þei hadden put Jeremye in to þe lake; but þe king sat in þe ȝate of Beniamyn.
viii And Abdemelech wente out fro þe hous of þe king, and spac to þe king, sciende,
ix My lord king, euele han do þese men alle þingus, what euere þei diden aȝen Jeremye, þe profete, fendende hym in to þe lake, þat he die þere for hungir; þer ben no mo loeues in þe cite.

x And so þe king comaundide to Abdemelech Etheope, sciende, Tac wiþ þee hennus þretti men, and rere vp Jeremye, þe profete, fro þe lake, er he die.
 xi Panne Abdemelech take to wiþ hym men, wente in to þe hous of þe king, þat was vnder þe celer; and toke þennus olde cloþis, and olde vestemens, þat hadden rotid; and he putte doun hem to Jeremye, in to þe lake, bi little cordis.
 xii And Abdemelech Ethiope feide to Jeremye, Put þe olde cloþis, and þese kut and roten vnder þe arm of þin hondus, and vp on þe cordis. Panne Jeremye dide so.
 xiii And þei drowen out Jeremye wiþ cordus, and broȝten hym out fro þe lake. Jeremye forsoþe abod in þe vestiarie of þe prisoun.
 xiv And king Sedechie fente, and toc to hym Jeremye, þe profete, at þe þridde dore þat was in þe hous of þe Lord. And þe king feide to Jeremye, Y aske þee a wrd; ne hide þou fro me any þing.
 xv Jeremye forsoþe feide to Sedechie, If Y shal tellen to þee, wheþer þou shalt notflen me? And yf Y schul ȝyue counseil to þee, þou shalt not here me.
 xvi Panne king Sedechie fwor to Jeremye, priuyli sciende, Pe Lord lyueþ, þat dide to vs þis lyf, Y shal not flee þee, and Y shal not take þee in to þe hondus of þese men, þat sechen þi lif.
 xvii And Jeremye feide to Sedechie, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of oſtus, God of Israel, If gon forþ þou shalt gon out to þe princes of þe king of Babiloyne, lyue shal þi soule, and þis cite shal not be brend vp wiþ fyr, and saaf þou shalt be, and þin hous.
 xviii If forsoþe þou shalt not gon out to þe princes of þe king of Babiloyne, take shal be þis cite in to þe hondus of Caldeis; and þei shul brenne it vp wiþ fyr, and þou shalt not scape fro þe hond of þem.
 xix And king Sedechie feide to Jeremye, I am bify for þe Jewes þat ouerfloun to þe Caldeis, leſt par auenture Y be take in to þe hondus of hem, and þei bobbe to me.
 xx Anſwerende forsoþe Jeremye feide to hym, Þei shul not take þee; here, Y beſeche, þe vois of þe Lord, þat Y shal speke to þee, and weel shal be to þee, and lyue shal þi loule.
 xxi þat if þou wilt not go out, þis is þe wrd þat shewede to me þe Lord,
 xxii Lo! alle þe wymmen, þat abiden in þe hous of þe king of Juda, shul be broȝt out to þe princes of þe king of Babiloyne; and þei shul sey, Han bigilid þee, and hadden þe maistri aȝen þee bi þe þeſible men; þei han drenchid þee doun in þe myre, and in þe fledery þing bi feet, and þei wenten awei fro þee.
 xxiii And alle bi wyues and bi sonus shul be lad out to þe Caldeis, and þou shalt not scape þe hondus of hem; but in to þe hondus of þe king of Babiloyne þou shalt be take, and þis cite þei shul to-brenne wiþ fyr.
 xxiv Panne Sedechie feide to Jeremye, No man wite þese wrdus, and þou shalt not die.

xxv If forsoþe heren shul þe princes, for Y haue spoke wiþ þee, and þei shul come to þee, and sei to þee, Shew to vs what þou haſt spoke wiþ þe king, ne hile þou vs, and wee shul not fle þee; and what spac wiþ þee þe king.
 xxvi þou shalt sei to þem, I haue þrowe doun my preþeres befor þe king, leſt he comaundede me to be broȝt aȝeen in to þe hous of Jonathan, and þere Y shulde die.
 xxvii Camen þanne alle þe princes to Jeremye, and askeden hym; and he spac to þem after alle þe wrdus þat þe king hadde comaundid to hym, and þei ceseden fro hym; no þing forsoþe was herd.
 xxviii Panne Jeremye abod in þe vestiarie of þe prisoun, vnto þe dai þat taken is Jerusalem; and don it is, þat Jerusalem shulde ben taken.

Capitulum XXXIX.

i The nynþe ȝer of Sedechie, king of Jude, þe tenþe moneþ, cam Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, and al his oft to Jerusalem, and þei besiegeden it.
 ii þe elleuenþe ȝer forsoþe of Sedechie, þe ferþe moneþ, þe fifte dai of þe moneþ, opened is þe cite;
 iii and wenten in alle þe princes of þe king of Babiloyne, and seeten in þe myddel ȝate, Neregel, Fererer, Semegar, Nabusarrachym, Rapsaces, Neregel, Ferezer, Rebynag, and alle þe opere princes of þe king of Babiloyne.
 iv And whan hadde seen hem Sedechie, king of Juda, and alle þe men fiȝteres floun, and wenten out þe nyȝt fro þe cite, bi þe weie of þe gardyn of þe king, and bi þe ȝate þat was betwe two wallis; and þei wenten out to þe weie of desert.
 v Forsoþe pursuede þem þe oft of Caldeis, and toke Sedechyne in þe feld of wildernesſe of þe kunte of Jerichon; and taken þei broȝten to Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, in to Reblatha, þat is in þe lond of Emath; and he spac to hym domes.
 vi And þe king of Babiloyne floȝ þe sonus of Sedechie in Reblatha, in his eȝen; and alle þe noble men of Juda floȝ þe king of Babiloyne.
 vii Alſo þe eȝen of Sedechie he pullide out, and bond hym in gyues, þat he shulde be ladde in to Babiloyne.
 viii þe hous also of þe king and þe hous of þe comun brenden vp þe Caldeis wiþ fyr, and þe wal of Jerusalem þei turneden vpſlodoun.
 ix And þe remnaunt of þe puple, þat abiden in þe cite, and þe ferr floun, þat hadden ouerfloun to hym, and þe waſt of þe comun, þat hadde abiden, Nabufardan, maifster of knyȝtes, tranſlatede in to Babiloyne.
 x And of þe folc of pore men, þat no þing vnneþe hadde, Nabufardan, þe maifster of knyȝtus, lafte in þe lond of Juda, and ȝaf to þem vynes and cesternes in þat dai.

- xi Forsoþe Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, of Jeremye hadde comaundid to Nabusardan, maister of þe chyalrie, seiende,
 xii Tac hym, and put vp on hym þin eȝen, and no þing of euel to hym do þou; but as he shal wiln, so do þou to hym.
 xiii Sente þanne Nabusardan, prince of þe chyualrie, and Lesban, and Rapsaces, and Meregel, and Serefel, and Rebynag, and alle þe beste of þe king of Babiloyne,
 xiv fenten, and toke Jeremye fro þe vestiarie of þe prisoun, and token hym to Godolie, sone of Aicham, sone of Safan, þat he shulde gon in to þe hous, and dwelle in þe puple.
 xv To Jeremye forsoþe don is þe wrd of þe Lord, whan he was cloſid in þe vestiarie of þe prisoun,
 xvi seiende, Go, and sey to Abdemalech Ethiope, seiende, Þese þingus seip þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, Lo! Y shal bringe in my wrdus vp on þis cite in to euel, and not in to good; and þei shul be in þi siȝt in þat dai.
 xvii And Y shal delyuere þee in þat dai, seip þe Lord, and þow shalt not be take in to þe hondus of þe men, þat þou dredist;
 xviii but delyuerende Y shal delyuere þee, and bi fward þou shalt not falle; but shal ben to þee þi soule in to helþe, for in me þou haddest trost, seip þe Lord.

Capitulum XL.

- i The wrd þat ys maade to Jeremye fro þe Lord, aftir þat he is laft of Nabusardan, maister of þe chyualrie, fro Rama, whan he toc hym bounde wiþ cheynes, in þe myddel of alle þat passeden fro Jerusalem, and fro Juda, and þei weren lad in to Babiloyne.
 ii Panne þe prince of þe chyualrie, takende Jeremye, feide to hym, Þe Lord þi God spac þis euel vp on þis place,
 iii and þe Lord broȝte to, and dide, as he spac; for ȝee synneden to þe Lord, and herden not þe voys of hym, and don is to ȝou þis wrd.
 iv Now þanne lo! Y haue looſid þee to dai of þe cheynes þat ben in þin hondis; yf it pleſe to þee þat þou come wiþ me in to Babiloyne, cum, and Y shal putte myn eȝen vp on þee; yf forsoþe it displeſe to þee to come wiþ me in to Babiloyne, sit stille heer; lo! al þe lond in þi siȝte is, þat þou shalt cheese, and whider shal pleſe to þee þat þou go, þider go,
 v and wiþ me wile þou not come. But dwel anent Godoliam, sone of Aicham, sone of Safan, whom beforſette þe king of Babyloyne to þe cites of Juda; dwel þerfore wiþ hym in þe myddel of þe puple, or whider euer it shal pleſe to þee þat þou go, go. Þe maister of þe chyualrie ȝaf also to hym metus, and litil ȝiftus, and laſte hym.

- vi Jeremye forsoþe cam to Godolie, sone of Aicham, in to Masfa, and dwelte wiþ hym, in þe myddel of þe puple þat was laft in þe lond.
 vii And whan herd hadden alle þe princes of þe ost, þat weren scatered bi regiounus, þei and þer felawis, þat þe king of Babiloyne hadde bifor maad Godolie, sone of Aicham, to þe lond, and þat hadde bitake to hym men, and wymmen, and litil childer, and of þe pore men of þe lond, þat weren not translatid in to Babiloyne,
 viii camen to Godolie in to Masfa; and Ismael, þe sone of Nathanye, and Johannan, þe sone of Caraie, and Jonathan, and Sareas, þe sone of Thenoemeth, and þe sonus of Offi, þat weren of Nethofati, and Jeconye, þe sone of Mechati, and þei and þe men of hem.
 ix And swor to þem Godolie, þe sone of Aicham, sone of Safan, and to þe felawes of hem, seiende, Wileþ not drede to ferue to þe Caldeis; dwelleþ in þe lond, and ferueþ to þe king of Babiloyne, and weel shal be to ȝou.
 x Lo! Y dwelle in Masfath, þat Y anſwere to þe heſte of þe Caldeis, þat ben ſent to vs; ȝee forſoþe gedereþ vyndage, and rep, and oile, and leip vp in ȝoure vefelis, and dwelleþ in ȝoure cites þat ȝee holden.
 xi But and alle þe Jewis, þat weren in Moab, and in þe ſonus of Amon, and in Ydume, and in alle þe regiouns, herd þat þe king of Babiloyne hadde ȝoue þe remnaunt in Jewerie, and þat he hadde mad prouoft vp on hem Godoliam, sone of Aicham, sone of Safan,
 xii turneden aȝeen forſoþe alle þe Jewis of all þe places, to whiche þei hadde floun, and camen to þe lond of Juda, to Godolie in to Masfath, and gedereden wyn and rep ful myche.
 xiii Johanna forſoþe, þe sone of Charaie, and alle þe princes of þe ost, þat weren scatered in þe regiouns, camen to Godolie in to Masfa,
 xiv and feiden to hym, Wite þou, for Bahalis, king of þe ſonus of Amon, fente Yſmael, þe sone of Nathanye, to smyte þi lif. And Godolie, sone of Aicham, trowede not to þem.
 xv Johannan forſoþe, sone of Chare, feide to Godolie, aside in Masfath ſpekende, I shal go, and smyte Ismael, þe sone of Nathanye, no man witende, leſt he fle þi lif, and be ſcatered alle þe Jewes, þat ben gedered to þee, and perſhe shul be reliques of Juda.
 xvi And Godolie, þe sone of Aicham, feip to Johannan, þe sone of Chare, Wile þou not do þis wrd, fals forſoþe þou ſpeakſt of Ismael.

Capitulum XLI.

- i And don is in þe ſeueneþ moneþ, cam Ismael, þe sone of Nathanye, sone of Elisame, of þe kingus fed, and þe beſte men of þe king, and ten men wiþ hym, to Godolie, sone of Aicham, in Masfa; and þei eete þere loeues `to gydere in Masfa.

ii Rysen forsoþe Ismael, þe sone of Nathanye, and þe ten men þat wiþ hym weren, and smyten Godolie, þe sone of Aicham, sone of Safan, wiþ fwerd, and flowen hym, whom bifore hadde mad þe king of Babiloyne to þe lond.
 iii Also alle þe Jewis þat weren wiþ Godolie in Masfa, and þe Caldeis, þat ben founde þere, and þe men fiȝteres, Ismael smot.
 iv Þe secounde forsoþe dai, after þat he hadde flayn Godolie, no man ȝit witende,
 v camen men of Sichym, and of Silo, and of Samarie, eiȝteti men, shauen þe berd, and þe clopis kut, and defoulid; ȝiftus and encens hadden in þe hond, þat þei shulden offre in þe hous of þe Lord.
 vi Gon out þanne Ismael, þe sone of Natanye, in to aȝen comyng to þem fro Masfath, goende and wepende wente. Whan forsoþe he hadde aȝen come to þem, he feide to þem, Comeþ to Godolie, sone of Aicham;
 vii þe whiche whanne hadden comen to þe myddel of þe cite, flooȝ hem Ismael, þe sone of Nathanye, aboute þe myddel of þe lake, he and þe men þat weren wiþ hym.
 viii Ten men forsoþe ben founden among hem, þat feiden to Ismael, Wile þou notflen vs, for wee han tresor in þe feld, of whete, and of barley, and of oile, and of honys. And he ceseðe, and flooȝ hem not wiþ þer breþern.
 ix Þe lake forsoþe in to whiche Ismael þreȝ alle þe careynus of þe men, whom he smot for Godolie, it is whiche made Asa þe king for Basa, þe king of Israel; Ismael, þe sone of Natanye, 'fulfilde it wiþ flayn men.
 x And Ismael broȝte caitif alle þe relikis of þe puple, þat weren in Masfath, þe doȝtris of þe king, and al þe puple þat abiden in Masfath, whom Nabuſardan, prince of þe chyualrie, hadde betake to Godolie, sone of Aicham. And Ismael, þe sone of Nathanye, toc þem, and wente awei, þat he shulde go to þe sonus of Amon.
 xi Herde forsoþe Johanna, þe sone of Caraе, and alle þe princes of fiȝteres, þat weren wiþ hym, al þe euel þat don hadde Ismael, þe sone of Natanye.
 xii And taken to alle þe men, þei wente forþ, þat þei schuld fiȝte aȝen Ismael, þe sone of Natanye; and founden hym at manye watris, þat ben in Gabaon.
 xiii And whan seen hadde al þe puple, þat was wiþ Ismael, Johannan, sone of Caraе, and al þe princes of fiȝteres, þat weren wiþ hym, gladeden.
 xiv And turned aȝeen is al þe puple, þat Ismael hadde taken in Masfath; and turned aȝeen, it ȝide awei to Johannan, þe sone of Caraе.
 xv Ismael forsoþe, þe sone of Nathanye, fleiȝ wiþ eiȝte men fro þe face of Johanna, and ȝide awei to þe sonus of Amon.
 xvi Toc þanne Johanna, þe sone of Caraе, and alle þe princes fiȝteres, þat weren wiþ hym, al þe remnaunt of þe comun, þat he hadde broȝt aȝeen fro Ismael, þe sone of Nathanye, fro Masfa, aftir þat he hadde smyte

Godolie, sone of Aicham, stronge men to bataile, and wymmen, and childer, and geldingus, þat he hadde broȝt aȝeen fro Gabaon.

xvii And þei wenten awei, and seten pilgramagende in Canaan, þat is byside Bethlem, þat þei shulde go, and weende in to Egyp fro þe face of Caldeis;
 xviii forsoþe þei dredden hem, for smyten hadde Ismael, sone of Natanye, Godolie, sone of Aicham, whom biforn hadde put þe king of Babiloyne in þe lond of Juda.

Capitulum XLII.

i And wenten nyȝ alle princes of fiȝteres, and Johanna, sone of Caraе, and Jeconye, þe sone of Josie, and þe toþer comun, fro litil vnto myche;
 ii and feiden to Jeremye, þe profete, Falle oure orisoun in bi ȝis, and preȝe þou for vs to be Lord bi God, for alle þe þese remnauns; for wee ben laft fewe of manye, as þin eȝen biholden vs;
 iii and telle to vs þe Lord bi God þe weie, bi whiche wee go, and þe wrd þat wee do.
 iv Seide forsoþe to þem Jeremye, þe profete, I haue herd; lo! Y preȝe to be Lord oure God, after alle ȝoure wrdus; eche wrd, what euere he shal answere to me, Y shal shewe to ȝou, ne Y shal hile ȝou any þing.
 v And þei feiden to Jeremye, Be þe lord among vs witnessesse of treue and of feiþ; and if not after eche wrd in whiche shal sende þee bi God to vs, so wee shal do, wheþer good or euel.
 vi To þe vois of þe Lord oure God, to whom wee sende þee, wee shul obeshe, þat wel be to vs, whan wee shul here þe vois of þe Lord oure God.
 vii Whan forsoþe fulfilt were ten daȝes, don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye.
 viii And he clepide Johannan, þe sone of Caraе, and alle þe princes of fiȝteres, þat weren wiþ hym, and al þe puple fro þe leste to þe meste;
 ix and feide to þem, þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Israel, to whom ȝee han sente me, þat Y shulde lei forþ ȝoure preieres in þe ȝis of hym.
 x If restende ȝee schulen abide in þis lond, I shal bilde ȝou vp, and not destroȝen; Y shal plaunte, and not pulle vp; now forsoþe Y am plesid vpon þe euel þat Y dide to ȝou.
 xi Wileþ not drede fro þe face of þe king of Babiloyne, whom ȝee aferd dreden; wileþ not dreden hym, seiþ þe Lord, for wiþ ȝou Y am, þat Y make ȝou saf, and delyuere fro his hond.
 xii And Y shal ȝyue to ȝou mercies, and han reuþe of ȝou, and to dwelle ȝou Y shal make in ȝoure lond.
 xiii If forsoþe ȝee shul sei, Wee shul not dwelle in þis lond, ne wee shul here þe vois of þe Lord oure God, seiende,
 xiv Nai, but to þe lond of Egyp wee shul go, where wee shul not see bataile, and noise of trumpe wee shul

not heren, and hunger wee shul not suffre, and þere
wee shul dwelle;

xv for þat now hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, ȝee remnaunt
of Juda. Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of
Israel, If ȝee shul sette ȝoure face, þat ȝee go in to Egyp,
and ȝee shul gon in, þat þere ȝee dwelle,

xvi fwerd þat ȝee drede shal þere take ȝou in þe lond of
Egyp, and hunger for whiche ȝee be besy shal cleue to
ȝou in Egyp; and þere ȝee shul die.

xvii And alle þe men þat setteden þer face, þat þey go
in to Egyp, and dwelle þere, shul die wiþ fwerd, and
hunger, and pestilence; no man of hem shal lefe, ne
scape fro þe face of þe euel, þat I shal bringe to vp on
hem.

xviii For þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel,
As ȝoten out is 'my woodnesse and myn indignacioun
vp on þe dwelleres of Jerusalem, so shal be ȝoten out
myn indignacioun vpon ȝou, whan ȝee shul go in to
Egyp; and ȝee shul ben 'in to an ob of riȝt, and in to
ftoneyng, and in to cursing, and in to repref; and ȝee
shul no more see þis place.

xix Pe wrd of þe Lord vp on ȝou, ȝee remnauns of Juda;
wileþ not go in to Egyp; witende ȝee shul wite, þat
aȝenwitnesſid Y haue to ȝou þis day;

xx for ȝee han disceyued ȝoure soules, ȝee forsoþe han
sente me to þe Lord ȝoure God, seiende, Preȝe þou for
vs to þe Lord oure God, and after alle þingis what
euere shal sei to þee þe Lord oure God, so tel to vs, and
wee shul don.

xxi And Y haue told to ȝou to day, and ȝee han not
herde þe vois of þe Lord oure God, vpon alle þingus
for whiche he sente me to ȝou.

xxii Now þerfore witende ȝee shul wite, for wiþ fwerd,
and hunger, and pestilence ȝee shul die, in þe place to
whiche ȝee wolde go in, þat ȝee dwelle þere.

Capitulum XLIII.

i Don is forsoþe, whan fulfilð hadde Jeremye spekende
to þe puple alle þe wrdus of þe Lord God of hem, for
whiche sente hadde hym þe Lord God of hem to þem,
alle þese wrdis,

ii seide Azarye, sone of Josie, and Johanna, sone of
Carae, and alle þe proude men, seiende to Jeremye,
Lesing þou spekeſt; sente not þee þe Lord oure God,
seiende, Ne go ȝee in to Egyp, þat ȝee dwelle þere;

iii but Baruch, þe sone of Neri, stireþ þee aȝen vs, þat
he take vs in þe hondus of Caldeis, þat þei fle vs, and
make to ben ouerlad into Babiloyne.

iv And herde not Johanna, sone of Caraе, and alle þe
princes of fiȝteres, and al þe puple, þe vois of þe Lord,
þat þei shulden dwelle in þe lond of Juda.

v But takende Johanna, sone of Caraе, and alle þe
princes of fiȝteres, alle þe men of þe remnauntis of
Juda, þat weren turned aȝeen fro alle Jentiles, to

whiche þei waren befor scatered, þat þei shulde dwelle
in þe lond of Juda;

vi men, and wymmen, and litil childer, and þe doȝtris
of þe king, and eche soule, þat laſt hadde Nabuſardan,
prince of þe chyualrie, wiþ Godolie, sone of Aicham,
sone of Safan; and toc Jeremye, þe profete, and
Baruch, þe sone of Neri,

vii and wenten in to þe lond of Egyp; for þei obeshiden
not to þe vois of þe Lord, and camen 'in to Tapnys.

viii Don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye in Tapnys,
seiende,

ix Tac to bee in þin hond grete stones, and hyd hem in
þe caue, þat is vnder þe tily wal, in þe ȝate of þe hous
of Farao, in Tapnys, byholdende þe men Jewis.

x And þou shalt sei to þem, Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of
ostus, God of Israel, Lo! Y shal sende, and take
Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, my feruaunt, and
setten his trone vp on þese stonus, þat Y haue hid; and
he shal sette his see vp on hem.

xi And comende he shal smyte þe lond of Egyp, whom
in dep in to dep, and whom in caitifte in to caitifte,
and whom in fwerd in to fwerd.

xii And he shal teende fyr in þe wassing templis of þe
godus of Egyp, and to-brenne þem, and caitif he shal
lede þem; and shal ben coouered þe lond of Egyp, as is
coouered a shepherde wiþ his mantil; and he shal gon
oute þennus in pes.

xiii And he shal altobrose þe ymages of þe hous of þe
funne, þat ben in þe lond of Egyp; and þe wassing
templis of þe godus of Egyp he shal to-brenne wiþ fyr.

Capitulum XLIII.

i The wrd þat is don to Jeremye, and to alle þe Jewis,
þat dwellen in þe lond of Egyp, dwellende in
Magdalo, and in Tannys, and in Memphis, and in þe
lond of Fatures, seiende,

ii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, ȝee
han seen al þys euel, þat Y haue broȝt vp on Jerusalem,
and vp on alle þe cites of Juda; and lo! þei ben desert
to dai, and þer is not in hem a dwellere;

iii for þe malice þat þei diden, þat me to wraþe þei
shulde terre, and gon, and sacrificien, and herien alien
godus, þat þei knewe not, and ȝee, 'and þei, and ȝoure
fadris.

iv And Y sente to ȝou alle my feruauns and profetus,
fro nyȝt risende, and sendende, and seiende, Wileþ not
do þe wrd of þis maner abhominacioun.

v And þei herden not, ne boweden in þer ere, þat þei
were conuertid fro þer eueles, and sacrificieden not to
alien godis.

vi And ȝot out is myn indignacioun and wodnesse, and
tend vp it is in þe cytes of Juda, and in þe stretus of
Jerusalem; and turned þei ben in to wildernesſe, and
waſtite, after þis day.

vii And now þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, Whi do ȝee þis grete euel aȝen ȝoure soulus, þat die of ȝou man and womman, litol child and soukende, fro þe myddel of Jude, ne be laft to ȝou any þing residue,

viii terrende me in þe werkes of ȝoure hondus, in sacrificiende to alienie godus in þe lond of Egipt, in to whiche ȝee ben come, þat ȝee dwelle þere, and perfhe, and be in to cursing, and in to repref to alle Jentilis of erþe?

ix Wheþer ȝee han forȝete þe euelis of ȝoure fadris, and þe euelis of þe kingus of Juda, and þe euelis of þe wyues of hem, and ȝoure eueles, and þe euelys of ȝoure wyues, þat þei diden in þe lond of Juda, and in þe regiouns of Jerusalem?

x Þei ben not clensid vnto þis day, and þei dredde not, and wente not in þe lawe of þe Lord, and in myn heftus, þat Y ȝaf bifor ȝou, and bifor ȝoure fadris.

xi Perfore þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, Lo! Y shal sette my face in ȝou in to euel,

xii and destroȝen al Juda, and take þe remnauns of Juda, þat fetteden þer faces, þat þei shulden go in to þe lond of Egipt, and dwelle þere; and þei shul be waftid alle in þe lond of Egipt, 'and þei shul falle in fwerd, and in hunger shul be waftid, fro þe leste 'vn to þe mest, in fwerd and in hunger þei shul die, and þei shul be in to 'riȝt of swering, and in to myracle, and in to cursing, and in to repref.

xiii And Y shal visite vp on þe dwelleres of þe lond of Egipt, as Y visitede vp on Jerusalem, in fwerd, and hunger, and pestilence.

xiv And þer shal not be þat scape, and be þe residue of þe remnaunt of Jewis, þat gon þat þei pilgrimage in þe lond of Egipt, and be turned aȝeen to þe lond of Juda, to whiche þei reren vp þer soules, þat þei be turned aȝeen, and dwelle þere; þei shul not be turned aȝeen þidur, no but þei þat floun.

xv Answerende forþoþe to Jeremye alle þe men, witende þat þer wyues shulden sacrificien to alien godus, and alle þe wymmen, of whiche stod a gret multitude, and al þe puple of dwelleris in þe lond of Egipt, in Fatures, seiende,

xvi Þe wrd þat þou speeke to vs in þe name of þe Lord oure God, wee shul not heren of þee,

xvii but doende wee shul do eche word þat 'shal gon outh of oure mouȝ, þat wee sacrificie to þe queen of heuene, and offre to hir sacrificie of licoures, as diden wee, and oure fadris, oure kingus, and oure princes, in þe cheef cites of Juda, and in þe stretus of Jerufalem; and we weren fulfilld wiȝ loeues, and wel it was to vs, and euel wee feȝen not.

xviii Fro þat forþoþe tyme, þat wee ceseden to sacrificien to þe queen of heuene, and to offre to hir sacrificies of licoures, wee nededen alle þingus, and wiȝ fwerd and hunger wee ben waftid.

xix þat if wee sacrificien to þe queen of heuene, and offre to hir sacrificises of licoures, wheþer wiȝoute oure men wee shul do to hir plesaunt cakes, 'for to herie hir, and sacrificies of licoures to ben offred?

xx And Jeremye seide to al þe puple, aȝen þe men, and aȝen þe wymmen, and aȝen al þe folc, þat answereden to hym þe wrd, seiende,

xxi Wheþer not þe sacrificie þat ȝee sacrificieden in þe cites of Juda, and in þe stretus of Jerufalem, ȝee, and ȝoure fadris, ȝoure kingus, and ȝoure princes, and þe puple of þe lond, of þese þingus recordide þe Lord, and it stede vp vpon his herte;

xxii and þe Lord myȝte no mor bern, for þe malice of ȝoure studies, and for þe abhomynaciouns þat ȝee diden? And don is ȝoure lond in to desolacioun, and in to stoning, and in to cursing, for þi þat þer is not a dwellere, as ys þis dai.

xxiii Perfore 'for ȝee sacrificieden to maumetus, and synneden to þe Lord, and ȝee herden not þe vois of þe Lord, and in þe lawe, and heftus, and in his witnesse ȝee han not gon, perfore camen to ȝou þese eueles, as is þis dai.

xxiv Jeremye forþoþe seide to al þe puple, and to alle þe wymmen, Hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, al Juda, þat ben in þe lond of Egipt.

xxv Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, seiende, ȝee and ȝoure wyues speeken wiȝ ȝoure mouȝ, and wiȝ ȝoure hondus fulfilden, seiende, Do wee oure vrouwis þat wee vrouweden, þat wee sacrificie to þe quen of heuene, and offre to hir sacrificies of licoures; ȝee han fulfilld ȝoure vrouwis, and in werec ȝee han do þem.

xxvi Perfore hereþ þe wrd of þe Lord, al Juda, þat dwellen in þe lond of Egipt; Lo! Y swor in my gret name, seiþ þe Lord, for no mor shal be clepid my name of þe mouȝ of eche man Jew, seiende, Þe Lord God lyueþ, in þe lond of Egipt.

xxvii Lo! Y shal waken vp on hem in to euel, and not in to good; and to-waftid shul ben alle þe men of Juda, þat ben in þe lond of Egipt, wiȝ fwerd and hunger, to be tyme þat fulli þei ben waftid.

xxviii And þey þat shul flee fwerd, shul turne aȝeen fro þe lond of Egipt in to þe lond of Juda, fewe men; and wite shul al þe remnaunt of Juda, of þe men goende in to þe lond of Egipt, þat þei dwelle þere, whos fermoun be fulfilld, myn or peris.

xxix And þis to ȝou a tocne, seiþ þe Lord, þat Y visite vp on ȝou in þis place, þat ȝee wite, for verrely shul be fulfilld my wrdus aȝen ȝou in to euel.

xxx Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! Y shal take Farao, king of Egipt, in þe hond of his enemys, and in þe hond of men sechende þe soule of hym, as Y toc Sedechie, king of Juda, in þe hond of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, his enemy, and sechende his soule.

Capitulum XLV.

i The wrd þat spac Jeremye, þe profete, to Baruch, þe sone of Neri, whan he hadde write þese wrdus in þe boc, of þe mouȝt of Jeremye, þe ferþe ȝer of Joachym, sone of Josie, king of Juda, seiende,
 ii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord God of Irael to þee, Baruch.
 iii Pou seidist, Wo to me wrecche, for addid haþ þe Lord forewe to my forewe; I trauailede in my weiling, and reste Y fond not.
 iv Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, þus pou shalt sei to hym, Lo! whom Y bildide, Y destroȝe, and whom Y plaunteðe, Y pulle vp, and al þis lond.
 v And þou sehest to bee grete þingus; wile þou not seche, for lo! Y shal bringe euel vp on eche flesh, seiþ þe Lord, and Y shal ȝyue to þee þi soule in to hele, in alle places, to whiche euer þou shalt go.

Capitulum XLVI.

i The wrd of þe Lord 'þat is don to Jeremye, profete, aȝen Jentiles;
 ii to Egipt, aȝen þe ost of Farao Necho, king of Egipt, þat was biside þe flod of Eufraten, in Carkamys, whom smot Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, in þe ferþe ȝer of Joachym, sone of Josie, king of Juda.
 iii Greiþeb sheeld and target, and goþ forþ to bataile.
 iv Ioyned hors, and stedeþ vp, ȝee hors men; stondeþ in helmes, pulsheþ speres, cloþeþ ȝou wiþ habiriownus.
 v What þanne? I faȝ hem ferd, and þe backes turnende, þe stronge men of hem hewen doun; and þei floun togidere hastid, ne þei beheelden; ferd on eche syde, seiþ þe Lord.
 vi Flee shal not þe swifte, ne þe stronge weene hymself to be sauð; to þe norþ, biside þe flod of Eufraten, þei ben ouercome, and felden doun.
 vii Who is þis, þat as þe flod stedeþ vp, and as of flodis swollen his swolewis?
 viii Egipt at licnesse of a flod stedeþ vp, and as flodus shul be mouȝt his flowingus; and 'he shal sey, Steȝende vp Y shal 'couere þe erþe destroȝe eite, and his dwelleres.
 ix Steȝeþ vp hors, and ful out ioȝe þin chares; and go forþ, stronge men, Ethiope and Libie, holdende sheeld, and Liddy, takende and prowende arwis.
 x þat dai forsoþe of þe Lord God of ostus, dai of veniaunce, þat he take veniaunce of his enemys; deuouren shal þe fwerd, and be fulfilld, and be todrunke wiþ þe blod of hem; victorie sacrificise forsoþe of þe Lord of ostus in þe lond of þe norþ, biside þe flod of Eufraten.
 xi Steȝe vp in to Galaad, and tac þe gumme, þat is clepid recyne, þou maiden doȝter of Egipt. In veyn þou haſt multeplied medecynes; helþe shal not be to þee.
 xii Herden Jentiles þi shenshepe, and þi ȝellinge fulfilde þe erþe; for þe stronge man putte aȝen þe stronge man, and boþe togidere fallen.

xiii þe wrd þat þe Lord spac to Jeremye, þe profete, vp on þat þat to come was Nabugodonosor, king of Babyloyne, and to smyte þe lond of Egipt.
 xiv Telleþ to Egipt, and herd makeþ in Magdalo, and eft sowne it in Memfys, and in Tapnys seiþ, Stond, and greiþe þee, for deuoure shal fwerd þo þingus þat in þin enuyroun ben.
 xv Whi 'to-rotide þi stronge? He stod not, for þe Lord turnede hym vp so doun.
 xvi He multeplied men fallende, and þe man fel to his neȝhebore; and þei shul seyn, Ris, and turne wee aȝeen to oure puple, and to þe lond of oure birþe, fro þe face of þe fwerd of þe culuer.
 xvii Clepeþ þe name of Farao, king of Egipt; tyme haþ broȝt noise.
 xviii I lyue, seiþ þe king, Lord of ostus his name; for as Thabor in mounteynes, and as Carmel in þe se, he shal come.
 xix Vesseles of transmygracioun mac to þee, þou dwelleresse, doȝter of Egipt; for Memfys in wildernesse shal ben, and be forsoken and vnhabitable.
 xx Pe the calf fair and shapli Egipt; þe prickere fro þe norþ shal come to hir.
 xxi Also his hirid men, þat woneden in his myddel as fattyd calues, ben turned, and floun togidere, ne myȝte stonde; for þe dai of þe flaȝter of þem shal come vp on hem, tyme of þer visiting.
 xxii His vois as of bras shal sowne, for wiþ þe ost þei shul go forþ, and wiþ axes þei shul come to hym.
 xxiii As fallende doun trees þei heewe doun his wilde wode, seiþ þe Lord, þat mai not be noumbred; þey ben multeplied aboue locustus, and þer is not in þem noumber.
 xxiv Confoundid is þe doȝter of Egipt, and take in þe hond of þe puple of þe norþ,
 xxv feide þe Lord of ostus, God of Irael. Lo! Y shal visite 'vp on þe noise of Alisaundre, and vp on Farao, and vp on Egipt, and vp on his godus, and vp on his kinges, and vp on hem þat trosten in hym.
 xxvi And Y shal ȝyuen hem in þe hond of men sechende þe lif of hem, and in to þe hondus of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, and in to þe hondus of his seruauns; and after þese þingus it shal be dwellid, as in þe raþere daȝes, seiþ þe Lord.
 xxvii And þou, my seruaunt Jacob, ne drede þou, ne take ferd, þou Irael; for lo! Y saaf shal make þee fro aferr, and þi sed fro þe lond of his caitiffe; and turnen aȝeen shal Jacob, and resten, and be mad welsum, and þer shal not ben, þat fere hym.
 xxviii And wile þou not drede, þou my seruaunt Jacob, seiþ þe Lord, for Y am wiþ þee; for Y shal waste alle Jentiles, to whiche I caste þee out; þee forsoþe I shal not waste, but Y shal chaftile þee in dom, ne as to an ynnocent Y shal sparen to þee.

Capitulum XLVII.

i `þat don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, profete, aȝen Palestynus, er Farao shulde smyte Gasam.
ii þese þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! watri shul stézen vp fro þe norþ, and ben shul as a styff strem flowende, and couere shul þe lond, and his plente, þe chef cite and his dwelleris. Crie shul men, and ȝelle shul alle þe dwelleris of þe lond,
iii fro þe noise of þe bost of þe armeðe men, and of his fríteres, and fro þe stirring of his fourre horſid carres, and fro þe multitude of his whelis. Beheelden not þe fadris þe sonus wiþ hondus losid atwynne,
iv for þe comyng of þe dai in whiche shul be waſtid alle Filisteis; and ben scatered Tirus and Sidon, wiþ alle his opere helpes. Þe Lord forſoþe destroȝede Palestynes, þe remnauns of þe yle of Capadoche.
v Per cam ballidnesse vp on Gasam; al stille was Aſcalon, and þe remnauns of þe valei of hem. Hou longe þou shalt be þrowe doun,
vi O! þou fwerd of þe Lord, hou longe shalt þou not reſte? Go in to þi ſheþe, be þou refreſhid, and be ſtille.
vii What maner ſhal it reſte, whan þe Lord ſhal comaunde to it aȝen Aſcalon, and aȝen his regiuons nyȝ þe ſe, and þere he ſhal wiþſei to it?

Capitulum XLVIII.

i To Moab þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of oſtuſ, God of Israel. Wo vp on Nabo, for waſtid ſhe is, and confoundid; taken is Cariathiarym, confoundid is þe ſtronge, and tremblede;
ii and þer is no mor ful out ioȝing in Moab, aȝen Eſebon þei þoȝten euel. Comeþ, and ſcatere wee it fro þe folc of kynde. Perfore ſtille þou shalt be ſtille, and fwerd ſhal foſewe þee;
iii vois of þe cry fro Oronaym, waſtite, and gret to-treding.
iv To-treden is Moab, telleþ out þe cry to his litil childer.
v Bi þe ſteȝing vp forſoþe Luyth wepende ſteȝede vp in weeping, for in þe going doun of Oronaym þe enemys þe ȝelling of to-treding herden.
vi Fleeb, ſaueþ ȝoure foulis; and ȝee shul be as 'iencian trees in deſert;
vii for þi forſoþe þat þou hadde troſt in þi ſtrengþingus, and in þi tresores, þou also ſhall ben take. And Camos ſhal go in to transmygracioun, his preſtus and his princes togidere;
viii and þe robbere ſhal come to eche cheef cite, and no cheef cyte ſhal be ſaued; and perſhen shul valeyis, and waſtid shul be wilde feldis, for þe Lord feyde.
ix ȝyueþ flour to Moab, for flourende he ſhal gon out; and his cites shul be deſert, and vnhabitabile.
x Curſid þat doþ þe werc of God gilendeli; and curſid, þat forfendeþ his fwerd fro blod, 'or repreuyng of synne.

xi Fructuous was Moab fro his waxende ȝouþe, and he reſtede in his drefis, ne is ouerheld fro vefſel in to vefſel, and 'in to transmygracioun he ȝide not; þefore abod ſtille his taſt in hym, and his ſmel is not chaungid.

xii Perfore lo! daȝes comen, seiþ þe Lord, and Y ſhal ſende to hym ordeyneſes, and araieres of little wyn vefſelis; and þei shul araien hym, and his vefſeles heelden out, and þe litil wyn vefſelis of hem hurtlen togidere.

xiii And confoundid ſhal be Moab fro Camos, as confoundid is þe hous of Irael of Bethel, in whiche it hadde troſt.

xiv What maner ſey ȝee, Stronge men wee ben, and ſtalwrþe men to ȝiȝte?

xv Waſtid is Moab, and his cites þei brenden vp, and hys choſen ȝunge men wente doun in to flaȝter, seiþ þe king, Lord of oſtuſ his name.

xvi Nyȝ is þe deþ of Moab, þat it come, and his euel ſwiftli comeþ nyȝ ful myche.

xvii Coumforþeþ hym, alle ȝee þat ben in his cumpas; alle ȝee þat witen his name, seiþ, What maner is to-broke þe ſtronge ȝerde, þe glorious ſtaſ?

xviii Cum doun fro glorie, ſit in þriſt, þou dwelling of þe doȝter of Dibon; for þe waſtere of Moab ſhal ſteȝe vp to þee, ſhal ſcatere þi ſtrengþingus.

xix In þe weie ſtond, and bihold þou þe dwelling of Aroer; aske hym fleende þat ſcapede; ſei, What fel?

xx Confoundid is Moab, for he is ouercome; ȝelleþ, and criþ; telleþ in Arnon, for waſtid is Moab.

xxi And dom cam to þe feldi lond, vp on Elon, and vp on Jefa, and vp on Mefath,

xxii and vp on Dibon, and vp on Nabo, and vp on þe hous of Debalthaym,

xxiii and vp on Cariathiarym, and vp on Bethgamul, and vp on Bethmaon,

xxiv and vp on Scarioth, and vp on Bofra, and vp on alle þe cites of þe lond of Moab, þat aferr and þat nyȝ ben.

xxv Kut awei is þe horn of Moab, and his armes tobrosid, seiþ þe Lord.

xxvi Drunkneþ hym wiþ þe chalus of þe wraþe of þe Lord, for aȝen þe Lord he is rered out; and he ſhal hurtle þe hond of Moab in his vomyng, and be ſhal in to ſcorning and he.

xxvii Forſoþe he was in to ſcorning to þee, Israel, as among þeues þou ſhuldiſt han founde hym; þefore for þi wrduſ þat aȝen hym þou ſpeeke, caitif þou art lad.

xxviii Lefeb cites, and dwelleþ in a ſton, ȝee dwelleris of Moab, and beþ as a culuer bildende in þe ouerest mouȝ of þe hole.

xxix Wee han herd þe pride of Moab; proud 'he is gretli; his heiȝte forſoþe, and his owne enhaunlyng, and pride, and þe heiȝte of his herte,

xxx Y wot, seip þe Lord; his boſt, and his owne
 enhauncing, and þat þer is not biſide it his vertue, ne
 after þat he myȝte, it forcede to do.
 xxxi Perfore vp on Moab I shal weile, and to al Moab Y
 shal crien, to þe men of þe britil wal weilende.
 xxxii Of þe weiling of Jaſer Y shal wepe to þee, þou
 vyne of Sabama; þi railingus paſſeden þe ſe; vn to þe
 ſe of Jaſer þei ful camen vp on þi rep, and þi vyndage
 þi reuere fel.
 xxxiii Don awei is ful out ioȝing and glading fro
 Carmel, and fro þe lond of Moab, and wyn fro þe
 preſſes Y toc doun; þe tredere of þe grape þe wont
 myrie ſong shal not fyngē.
 xxxiv Of þe cri of Eſebon vnto Eleale and Jeſa ȝeeuen
 þer vois, fro Segor vnto Oronaym þe ſtoneid ſhe calf;
 þe watris forſoþe of Nemrym shul be werſt.
 xxxv And Y shal take awey fro Moab, seip þe Lord, þe
 offrende in heeȝe þingus, and þe ſacrifiende to his
 godus.
 xxxvi Perfore myn herte to Moab as a trumpe of bras
 shal fowne, and myn herte to þe men of þe tili wal shal
 ȝyue ſoun of trumpis; for more he dide þan he myȝte,
 perfore þei perſheden.
 xxxvii Eche forſoþe hed ballidneſſe, and eche berd
 shauen shal be; in alle hondus þe binding togidere, and
 vp on eche bac heire.
 xxxviii And vp on alle þe rooues of Moab, and in alle
 his ſtretus alle weiling, for he to-broſede Moab as a
 vessel vnprofetabe, seip þe Lord.
 xxxix What maner ſhe is ouer come, and þei ȝelleden?
 hou Moab þreȝ doun þe noll, and is confoundid? And
 Moab shal be in to ſcorynyg, and in to exſaumple to
 alle men in his cumpas.
 xl Peſe þingus seip þe Lord, Lo! as an egle he ſhall
 fleen out, and ſtreccchen out his wengus to Moab.
 xli Taken is Carioth, and ſtrengþingus ben caȝte; and
 ben shal þe herte of ſtronge men in þat dai, as þe herte
 of a womman traualende wiþ child.
 xlii And cefe ſhal Moab to ben a puple, for aȝen þe
 Lord it gloriede.
 xlvi Inward ferde, and dich, and grene vp on þee, O!
 dwelleres of Moab, leip þe Lord.
 xlviii Who ſhal flee fro þe face of þe ferde, ſhal falie in to
 þe dich; and who ſhul ſteȝe vp fro þe dich, ſhul be take
 wiþ grene. Y ſhal bringe to forſoþe vp on Moab þe ȝer
 of viſiting of hem, seip þe Lord.
 xlv In þe ſhadewe of Eſebon ſtode þei fro þe grene
 fleende, for fyr wente out fro Eſebon, and flaume from
 þe myddel of Sion; and deuoure it ſhal þe parte of
 Moab, and þe top of þe ſonus of noife.
 xlvi Wo to þee, Moab; perſhediſt, þou puple of Camos,
 for caȝt ben þi ſonus, and þi doȝtris in to caitife ſhul
 be lad.
 xlvii And Y ſhal turne þe caitife of Moab in þe laſt
 daȝes, seip þe Lord. Hyderto þe domes of Moab.

Capitulum XLIX.

- i Also to þe ſonus of Amon þeſe þingus ſeip þe Lord. Wheþer ben not þe ſonus of Israel, or eir is not to it? whi þanne þe eritage weldiþ Melchon Gad, and his puple in his `cheef cites dwellide?
- ii Perfore lo! daȝes comen in þee, ſeip þe Lord, and herd Y shal make vp on Rabath of þe ſonus of Amon þe gnaſting of bataile; and he ſhal be in to noyſe ſcatered, and his doȝtris wiþ fyr ſhal be brend, and Israel ſhal welde his welderes, ſeip þe Lord.
- iii ȝelle þou, Eſebon, for waſtid is Hai; criþ, ȝee doȝtris of Rabath, girdeþ þou wiþ heires, weileþ, and goþ aboute bi hegges; for Melchon in to transmygracioun ſhal be broȝt, his preſtus and his princes togidere.
- iv What gloriest þou in valeis? Flowede doun þi valei, þou doȝter delicate, þat troſtediſt in þi trefores, and feiſtiſt, Who ſhal come to me?
- v Lo! Y ſhal bringen in ferde vp on þee, ſeip þe Lord God of oſtus, God of Israel, of alle þat ben in þi cumpas; and ȝee ſhul be ſcatered, eche fro ȝoure ſiȝt, ne ſhal be, þat gedere þe fleeres.
- vi And after þeſe þingus Y ſhal make to turne aȝeen þe fleeres and þe caitifes of þe ſonus of Amon, ſeip þe Lord.
- vii To Idume `þeſe þingus ſeip þe Lord God of oſtus. Wheþer no mor is wiſdam in Theman? Perſhede counſeil fro ſonus, vnprofitable mad is þe wiſdam of hem.
- viii Fleep, and turneþ backus; goþ doun in to a ſwolewe, ȝee dwelleres of Dedan, for þe perdiſiouſ of Eſau Y haue broȝt vp on hym, tyme of his viſiting.
- ix Yf grape kutteres hadden come, vp on þee þei ſhulden han laſt a cluſter braunch; if þeues in nyȝt hadden ſtolen, þat ſhulde han ſuffiſid to þem.
- x I forſoþe diſcouerede Eſau, and openede his hid þingus, and he ſhal not moun be coouered; waſtid is his feed, and his breþern, and his neȝhebores, and he ſhal not be.
- xi Lef þi faderles childer, and Y ſhal make þem to lyue, and þi widewis in me ſhul hope.
- xii For þeſe þingus ſeip þe Lord, Lo! to whom was not dom, þat þei ſhulde drinke chalis, drinkende þei ſhul drinke; and þou as innocent ſhalt be laſt? þou ſhalt not be innocent, but drinkende þou ſhalt drinke.
- xiii For bi myself Y fwor, ſeip þe Lord, for in to wildernesſe and in to repreſ, and in to deſert, and in to cursing ſhal be Bofra; and alle his cites ſhul ben in to euere laſtende wildernesſis.
- xiv Herd þing Y herde of þe Lord, and a legat to Jentilis is ſent; beþ gedered, and comeþ aȝen it, and rise wee togidere to bataile.
- xv Lo! forſoþe a litil child Y ȝaf þee in Jentilis, deſpifable among men.

xvi Pin owne hauncyng desceyuede þee, and þe pride of
 þin herte, þat dwellist in cauys of þe ston, and to
 cacche forcest þe heiȝte of þe hil; whan þou shalft
 enhaunce as an egle þi nest, þennus Y shal drawe þee,
 seiþ þe Lord.
 xvii And be shal Idume desert; eche þat shal passe bi it,
 shal stoneyn, and whistle vp on alle his veniaunces;
 xviii as turned vp so doun is Sodom and Gomor, and his
 nyȝ wonyngus, seiþ þe Lord. Þer shal not dwelle þere a
 man, and þer shal not tiln it þe sone of man.
 xix Lo! as a leoun he shal steeȝe vp, and of þe pride of
 Jordan to a stalwrȝe fairnesse; for fodeynli to renne Y
 shal make hym to it; and who shal be þe chosen, whom
 Y shal bifor pute to hym? Who forsoþe lic me, and
 who shall susteyne me, and who is þis shepperde, þat
 wiþstant to my chere?
 xx Perfore hereþ þe conseil of þe Lord, þat he wente
 in to Edom, and his þoȝtus, þat he þoȝte of þe
 dwelleres of Theman. Yf þe little childer of þe floc shul
 not browe þem doun, no but þey shuln scatere wiþ þem
 þer dwelling.
 xxi Fro þe vois of þe falling of hem to-stirid is þe erþe;
 cry in þe rede se 'is herd of his vois.
 xxii Lo! as an egle he shal steeȝen vp, and fleen awei,
 and he shal spreden out his wengus vp on Bofra; and
 shal ben þe herte of stronge men of Idume in þat dai, as
 þe herte of a womman trauailende wiþ childe.
 xxiii To Damasch. Confoundid is Emath and Arfath, for
 werft heering þei herden; þei ben disturbid in þe se, for
 bisynesse þei myȝten not reste.
 xxiv Losid atwynne is Damasch, turned is in to fliȝt;
 trembling caȝte it, anguysshes and forewis heelden it,
 as a trauailende wiþ childe.
 xxv Hou þei forsoke þe preisable cyte, þe chef cite of
 gladnesse?
 xxvi Perfore fallen shul his ȝunge men in his stretes, and
 alle þe men of bataile shul become stille in þat dai, seiþ
 þe Lord of ostus.
 xxvii And Y shal teende vp fyr in þe wal of Damasch,
 and deuoure þe wallis of Benadab.
 xxviii To Cedar, and to þe reumys of Asor, þat
 Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, smot, þese þingus
 seiþ þe Lord. Rifeþ, and steeȝeþ vp to Cedar, and waſteþ
 þe sonus of þe est.
 xxix Per tabernaclis and þer flockes þei shul taken; þer
 skynnus, and alle þer vesseles, and þer camailes þei
 shul gedere to þem; and þei shul clepe vp on hem ferd
 in his cumpas.
 xxx Fleep, gop awei hugeli in swolewes, fitteþ, þat
 dwellen Asor, seiþ þe Lord. Nabugodonosor, king of
 Babiloyne, wente in forsoþe aȝen ȝou conseil, and
 þoȝte aȝen ȝow þoȝtis.
 xxxi Rifeþ, and steeȝeþ vp to a quyete folc of kinde, and
 dwellende trostili, seiþ þe Lord; not dores ne his barres,
 alone dwellen.

xxxii And ben shul þer camailes in to reuyng, and þe
 multitude of bestus in to prei; and Y shal scatere þem
 in to eche wind, þat ben dodded in to þe her, and of
 eche coest of hem Y shal bringe deþ vp on hem, seiþ þe
 Lord.

xxxiii And Asor shal be in to dwelling of dragounus,
 desert vnto wiþoute ende; þer shal not dwelle þere a
 man, ne tiln it þe sone of man.

xxxiv þat don is þe wrd of þe Lord to Jeremye, þe
 profete, aȝen Elam, in þe bigynnyng of þe regne of
 Sedechie, king of Juda, sciende,

xxxv Peſe þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel,
 Lo! I shal to-breke þe bowe of Elam, and take þer
 strengþe.

xxxvi And Y shal bringe in vp on Elam foure wyndus
 fro þe foure coestus of heuene, and Y shal wynewe
 þem in to alle þeſe windus; and þer shal not be folc of
 kinde, to whiche come not þe ferr fleende of Elam.

xxxvii And Y shal make Elam to dreden biforn alle his
 enemys, and in þe liȝte of men fechende þe soule of
 hem; and Y shal bringe in vp on hem euel, þe wraþe of
 my wodnesse, seiþ þe Lord, and Y shal fende vp on
 hem fwerd, to þe tyme þat Y to-waſte þem.

xxxviii And Y shal fette my fee in Elam, and leefe
 þennus kingus and princes, seiþ þe Lord.

xxxix In þe laſte forsoþe daȝes Y shal make to be turned
 aȝeen þe caitifes of Elam, seiþ þe Lord.

Capitulum L.

i The wrd þat þe Lord spac of Babiloyne, and of þe
 lond of Caldeis, in þe hond of Jeremye, profete.

ii Telleþ in folkus of kinde, and herd makeþ; rereþ vp a
 tocne; precheþ, and wileþ not hilyn; seiþ, Taken is
 Babilon, confoundid is Bel, ouercomen is Maradac;
 confoundid ben his grauen þingus, ouercome ben þer
 mawmetes.

iii For steeȝen vp shal aȝens it folc of kinde fro þe norþ,
 þat shal setten his lond in to wildernesse; and þer shal
 not be þat dwelle in it, fro man vn to beste; and þei ben
 moued, and wenten awei.

iv In þo daȝes, and in þat tyme, seiþ þe Lord, comen
 shul þe sonus of Israel, þey and þe sonus of Juda
 togidere, goende and wepende shul go forþ; and þe
 Lord þer God þei shul seche in Sion, and aske þe weie.

v Hider þer faces shul come, and ben set to þe Lord wiþ
 euere durende pes couenaunt, þat wiþ no forȝeting shal
 be don awey.

vi Pe floc loſt mad is my puple, þer shepperdus
 bigiliden hem, and maden to be vaguant in
 mounteynus; fro mounteyn in to hil þei paſſeden, þei
 forȝeeten of þer couche.

vii Alle þat founden, eete þem, and þer enemys seiden,
 We han not synned, for þi þat þei han synned to þe
 Lord, to þe fairnesse of riȝtwisnesse, and to þe abiding
 of þer fadris, to þe Lord.

viii Goþ awei fro þe myddel of Babiloyne, and fro þe lond of Caldeis; goþ out, and beþ as goet bifor þe floc.
ix For loo! Y shal rere, and bringe in to Babiloyne þe congregacioun of manye Jentilis, fro þe lond of þe norþ; and þei shul be greyþed aȝen it, and in dai it shal be taken; his arewe as of þe most strong man fleere, shal not be turned aȝeen voide.
x And Caldee shal be in to prei, and alle men wastende it shul be fulfilld, seiþ þe Lord.
xi For ȝee ful out ioȝen, and grete þingus speken, reuende awei myn eritage; for heeld out ȝee ben as calues vpon gres, and ȝee looweden as boolis.
xii Confoundid ys ȝoure moder ful myche, and euened to pouder þat gat ȝou; lo! þe laste shal be in folkes of kinde, and desert wiþ oute weie, and driende.
xiii Fro þe wraþe of þe Lord it shall not ben enhabitid, but be turned al in to wildernesſe; eche þat shal passē bi Babiloyne, shal stoneyn, and whistlen vp on alle his veniaunces.
xiv Beþ redi aȝen Babilon bi enuyroun, alle þat beenden bowe to fiȝten it doun; spareþ not to darters, for to þe Lord it fynnede.
xv Crieþ aȝen it, oueral it ȝaf hond; fallen his foundemens, and destroȝed ben his wallis; for þe veniaunce of þe Lord 'it is. Veniaunce takeþ of it; as it dide, doþ to it.
xvi Scatereþ þe sowere fro Babilon, and þe holdende fikel in þe tyme of rip, fro þe face of þe fwerd of þe culuer; eche to his purple shal be turned, and eche to þer lond shal fleeñ.
xvii Scatered is þe floc of Israel, leownus þrewen hym out; first eet hym king Assur, þis þe lafte þreȝ out his boenus, Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne.
xviii Perfore þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, God of Israel, Lo! I shal visite þe king of Babiloyne, and his lond, as Y visitede king Assur;
xix and Y shal bringe aȝeen Israel to his dwelling. And be fed shal Carmeel and Basan, and þe mount of Effraym and Galaad shal be fulfilld his soule.
xx In þo daȝis, and in þat tyme, seiþ þe Lord, shal be soȝt þe wyckenesse of Israel, and shal not be; and þe synne of Juda, and shal not be founde; for mercyful Y shal be to þem, whom I shal leeue.
xxi Vp on þe lond of þe lordshipende steeȝ þou vp, and vp on his dwelleres visite; waste, and fle, þat after hem ben, seiþ þe Lord; and do aftir alle þingus þat Y comaunde to þee.
xxii Vois of bataile in þe lond, and gret to-broſing.
xxiii Hou to-broke and to-broſid is þe hamer of al erþe? what maner is turned in to desert Babilon, in Jentilus?
xxiv I grenede þee, and take þou art, Babilon, and wifstift not; founde þou art, and caȝt, for þe Lord þou terredist.
xxv Pe Lord openede his tresor, and broȝte forþ vesselis of his wraþe; for werc is to þe Lord God of ostus in þe lond of Caldeis.

xxvi Comeþ to it fro vtmost coestus, openeþ, þat þei go out þat to-treden it; takeþ fro þe weie stones, and doþ in to hepes, and sleþ it, ne be þer any þing laſt.
xxvii Scatereþ alle his stronge men, come þei doun in to flaȝter; wo to þem, for comen is þe dai of hem, tyme of þer visitng.
xxviii Vois of þe fleeres, and of hem þat scapeden fro þe lond of Babiloyne, þat þei telle in Sion þe veniaunce of þe Lord oure God, veniaunce of his temple.
xxix Telleþ out in to Babilon to manye, to alle þat beenden bowe. Stondeþ togidere aȝen it bi cumpas, and no man scape; ȝeldeþ to it after his were, after alle þingus þat it dide, doþ to it; for aȝen þe Lord it is rered, aȝen þe hoeli of Israel.
xxx Perfore falle shuln his ȝunge men in his stretus, and alle his men fiȝteres shul bicome stille in þat dai, seiþ þe Lord.
xxxi Lo! Y to þee, þou proude, seiþ þe Lord God of ostus, for þi dai is come, tyme of þi visitng.
xxxii And falle shal þe proude, and at ones falle, and þer shal not be þat rere hym; and Y shal teende vp fyr in his cites, and deouore it shal alle þingus in his cumpas.
xxxiii Þese þingus seiþ þe Lord of ostus, Chalenge suffren þe sonus of Israel and þe sonus of Juda togidere; alle þat token hem, holden, þei 'wiln lefe not þem.
xxxiv Per aȝeenbiere strong, Lord of ostus his name; bi dom he shal defende þer cause, þat he fere þe lond, and to-stere þe dwelleris of Babiloyne.
xxxv Swerd to þe Caldeis, seiþ þe Lord, and to þe dwelleris of Babilon, and to þe princes, and to his wife men.
xxxvi Swerd to his deuynoures, þat foolis shul be; fwerd to his stronge men, þat shul drede.
xxxvii Swerd to his hors, and to his charies, and to al þe comun þat is in his myddel, and þei shul be as wymmen; fwerd to his trefores, for þei shul be reued awei.
xxxviii Droȝte vp on his watri shal be, and þei shul become drie; for þe lond of grauen þingus it is, and in wndris glorieþ.
xxxix Perfore dwelle shal dragounus wiþ 'fonned woode þeues, and dwelle in it shul ostricchis; and me shal no more dwelle in it 'vn to euermore, ne shal be mad vp vn to ieneracioun and ieneracioun;
xl as þe Lord turned vp so doun Sodom and Gomor, and his nyȝ townes, seiþ þe Lord. Per shal not dwelle a man, ne tiln it þe sone of man.
xli Lo! A puple cam fro þe norþ, and a gret folc of kinde, and manye kingus shul rise fro þe coestus of þe lond.
xlii Boewe and sheld þei shul take, cruel þei ben and vnmerciable; þe vois of þem as þe fe shal fowne, and vp on hors shul steȝen vp as a man redi to bataile, aȝeen þee, þou doȝter of Babilon.

xliii Pe king of Babiloyn herde þe loes of hem, and loosed atwynne ben his hondus; anguyl̄ caȝte hym, forewe as þe trauailende wiþ childe.
xliii Lo! as a leoun st̄eȝeb vp fro þe pride of Jordan to a stalwrþe fairnesse, for to renne sodeynli I shal make hym to it; and who shal be þe chofen, whom Y shal bifor putte to hym? Who forsoþe lijc me? and who shal sustene me? and who is þis shepperde þat wiþstant to my chere?
xlv Perfore hereþ þe counseyl of þe Lord, þat in mynde he confeyued aȝen Babylon, and his þoȝtis, þat he þoȝt vpon þe lond of Caldeis, no but wiþ drawen hem þe litil childer of flockus, no but scatered wiþ þem þer dwelling.
xlii Fro þe vois of þe caitife of Babilon stirid is þe lond, and cry among Jentiles is herd.

Capitulum LI.

i These þingus seiþ þe Lord, Lo! Y shal reren vp on Babylon, and vp on his dwelleris, þat þer herte rereden aȝen me, as a wind bringende in pestilence.
ii And Y shal sende in to Babylon wyneweres, and þei þul wynewe it, and destroȝen his lond; for þey camen vp on it on eche side in þe dai of his tormenting.
iii And he shal not wone, þat beendib his bowe, and st̄eȝen vp shal not þe cloþide wiþ an habirioun; wileþ not spare to his ȝunge men, fleþ al his chyualrie.
iv And falle þuln þe layne in þe lond of Caldeis, and þe woundid in his regeouns.
v For Israel was not 'forsake, or maad wydow, and Juda fro þe Lord þer God, Lord of oſtus; þe lond forsoþe of hem folſild is of gilte fro þe hoely of Israel.
vi Fleþ fro þe myddel of Babylon, þat eche man faue his soule; wileþ not be ſtille vp on his wickenesse, for tyme of his veniaunce is to þe Lord; his while he shal ȝelde to hym.
vii A goldene chalis of Babiloyne in þe hond of þe Lord, drunknende al þe lond; of his wyn drunke þe Jentilis, and þennus þei ben to-stirid.
viii Sodeynly fel Babylon, and is to-broſid; ȝelleþ vpon yt, takeþ recyne gumme to his forewe, if parauenture he be helid.
ix Wee han cured Babylon, and he is not helid; forsake wee it, and go wee eche in to his lond; 'for ful cam 'vn to heuenus hys dom, and vp rered is vn to þe cloudus.
x Pe Lord broȝte forþ oure riȝtwisnesses; come, and telle wee in Sion þe were of þe Lord oure God.
xi Sharpeþ arwes, fulfillþ arwe cases; þe Lord rerede his ſpirit of kingus of Medes, and aȝen Babylon is his mynde, þat he leefe it, for þe veniaunce of þe Lord is, þe veniaunce of his temple. Pe king of Medus aȝen Babylon of þe Lord is rered.
xii Vp on þe wallis of Babylon rereþ a tocne, eecheþ þe warde, rereþ þe keperes, greiþþ buſhemens; for þe

Lord þoȝt, and dide, what euere þingus he ſpac aȝen þe dwelleris of Babilon.
xiii Pat dwellift vp on manye watriſ, riche in trefores, comen is þin ende, þe foot meſure of þi kutting of.
xiv Pe Lord of oſtus fwor bi his lyf, for Y shal fulſille þee of men, as wiþ bruc werm, and vp on þee a merie faring ſong shal be funga.
xv Pat made þe erþe in his ſtrengþe, biforn made redi þe world in his wiſdam, and bi his prudence ſtraȝte out heuenus.
xvi Hym ȝyuende vois, ben multeplied watriſ in heuene; þat rereþ cloudus fro þe vtmoſt of þe erþe, leitus 'in to reyn made, and broȝte forþ wind of his trefores.
xvii Fool is mad eche man of kunning, confoundid is eche ȝeetere in grauen þing; for 'fals is his ȝeting, ne þer is ſpyrit in hem.
xviii Veyne ben þe werkus, and wrþi ſcornyng; in tyme of þer viſityng þei þul pershe.
xix Not as þis þe part of Jacob; for þat made alle þingus he is, and Israel þe kingus dignete of his eritage, þe Lord of oſtus his name.
xx Pou hurtliſt to me þe vefſelis of bataile, and Y shal hurtle in þee Jentilis, and ſcatere in þee reumus;
xxi and Y shal hurtle in þee þe hors, and his hors man; and Y shal hurtle in þee þe char, and his ſteȝere;
xxii and I shal hurtle in þee þe man and þe woman; and I shal hurtle in þee þe old man and þe child; and I shal hurtle in þee þe ȝunge man and þe maide;
xxiii and I shal hurtle in þee þe ſhepperde and his floc; and Y shal hurtle in þee þe erþe tiliere and his ȝoc oxen; and I shal hurtle in þee dukes and þe maifer ȝugis.
xxiv And I shal ȝeelde to Babylon, and to alle þe dwelleris of Caldee, alle his euel, þat he dide in Sion, in ȝoure eȝen, seiþ þe Lord.
xxv Lo! Y to þee, þou hil berende pestilence, seiþ þe Lord, þat corumpist al þe erþe. I shal ſtrecche out myn hond vp on þee, and turne out þee fro ſtonus, and Y shal ȝyue þee in to mount of brennyng.
xxvi And Y shal not take of þee a ſton in to a corner, and a ſton in to foundemens; but loſt þou ſhalt be in to wiþ oute ende, seiþ þe Lord.
xxvii Rereþ a tocne in þe lond, criþ wiþ a trumpe in mounteynes; halewiþ vp on it Jentilis, telleþ out aȝen it to þe kingus of Ararath, of Menny, and of Ascheneth; noumbreþ aȝen it Thasor, bringeþ to vp on it hors, as bruke hauende tongue.
xxviii Halewiþ vp on it Jentilis, kingus of Mede, his dukus, and alle his maifer iugis, and al þe lond of his power.
xxix And al to-moued ſhal be þe lond, and diſturbid; for wakide out aȝen Babylon þe þoȝt of þe Lord, þat he poote þe lond of Babylon deſert, and vnabitable.
xxx Ceseden þe ſtronge men of Babylon fro bataile, þei dwelten in places of refut; deououred is þer

ſtalwr̄benesse, and made þei ben as wymmen; brend vp ben his tabernaclis, to-broſid ben his barres.

xxxi Þe rennere to meeþ wiþ þe rennere ſhal come, and þe messenger to meeþ wiþ þe tellere, þat he telle out to þe king of Babiloyne, for taken is his cite fro þe ouermoſt to þe ouermoſt;

xxxii and þe forþis ben bifor occupied, and þe merſhis ben brend vp wiþ fyr, and þe men fiȝteres ben diſturbid.

xxxiii For þese þingus ſeip þe Lord of oftis, God of Israel, þe doȝter of Babilon as a corn floor, tyme of his preſhing; ȝit a litil, and come ſhal þe tyme of his reping.

xxxiv Eet me, deouorede me Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne; he ȝeeld me as a voide vessel, ſoupede me vp as a dragoun; he fulſilde his wombe wiþ my tenderneſſe, and caſte me out.

xxxv Wickenesse aȝen me, and my flesh vp on Babiloyne, ſeip þe dwelling of Sion; and my blod vp on þe dwelleres of Calde, ſeip Jerufalem.

xxxvi Perfore þese þingus ſeip þe Lord, Lo! Y ſhal deme þi caufe, and venge þi vengyng; and deſert ſhal make his fe, and ſhal drien his veyne.

xxxvii And Babylon ſhal be in to mynde hepis, þe dwelling of dragounus, ſtoneing and whiſtling, for þi þat þer is not a dweller to giſtere.

xxxviii And leouns ſhul rore, and ſhake out ſhul her lockus, as þe whelpus of leouns.

xxxix In þe hete of hem Y ſhal putte þer drinc; and Y ſhal drunkne þem, þat þei ben greeued wiþ ſlep, and ſlepen an euere durende ſlep, þat þey riſe not, ſeip þe Lord.

xli I ſhal lede þem doun as lombis to ſlayn ſacrifiſe, and as weþeris wiþ kidus.

xlii Hou taken is Cifac, and caȝt is þe glorious of al erþe? What maner mad is in to ſtoneyng Babilon among Jentilis?

xliii And ſteȝede vp vp on Babilon þe fe, wiþ þe multitude of his flodus it is couered.

xliii Mad ben his cites in to ſtoneyng, þe lond vnabitable and deſert; þe lond in whiche no man dwelle, ne paſſe þurȝ it þe lone of man.

xliii And Y ſhal viſite vp on Bel in to Babilon, and þrouwen awei þat, þat it hadde ſoupid vp fro his mouþ, and ſhul no mor flowe to it Jentilis; forſoþe and þe wal of Babiloyne ſhal at ones falle.

xlv Gop out fro his myddel, my purple, þat eche man faue his lif fro þe wraþe of þe wodneſſe of þe Lord; xlvi and leſt par auenture waxe neſthe ȝoure herte, and ȝee drede þe heering, þat ſhal be herd in þe lond; and come ſhal in a ȝeer heering, and after þis ȝer heering and wickenesse in þe lond, and lordſhipere vp on lordſhipere.

xlvii Perfore lo! ȝaȝes comen, ſeip þe Lord, and Y ſhal viſite vp on grauen þingus of Babiloyne; and al hys

lond ſhal be confoundid, and alle his ſlayne ſhuln falle in his myddel.

xlviii And preife ſhul vp on Babiloyne heuenus, and erþe, and alle þingus þat in hem ben; for fro þe norþ ſhul come to it reueres, ſeip þe Lord.

xlxi And hou dide Babilon, þat fallen ſhulde ſlayn men in Israel, fo fro Babylon falle ſhul ſlayn men in al þe lond.

l ȝee þat fledden þe fwerd, come, and wileþ not ſtonde; recordþ aferr of þe Lord, and Jerufalem ſteȝe vp on ȝoure herte.

li Confoundid wee ben, for wee han herd repreſ; couerde ſhenshypre oure faces, for þer camen alienus vp on þe halewing of þe hous of þe Lord.

lii Perfore lo! ȝaȝes comen, ſeip þe Lord, and Y ſhal viſite vp on þe grauen þingus of Babiloyne, and in al his lond loowen ſhal þe woundid.

liii If ſteȝen ſhul Babilon in to heuene, and fastne in heiȝte his ſtalwr̄benesse, to me ſhul come his waſteres, ſeip þe Lord.

liiii Vois of þe criende fro Babilon, and gret to-treding fro þe lond of Caldeis,

lv for þe Lord waſtide Babilon, and loſt of it a gret vois; and ſowne ſhuln his flodus as many watris. ȝaf ſoun þe vois of hem,

lii for þer cam vp on it, þat is, vp on Babilon, þe reuere; and caȝt ben his ſtronge men, and drieðe out þe bowe of þem, for a ſtronge vengere þe Lord; ȝeldende aȝeyn he ſhal ȝelde.

liii And Y ſhal drunkne his princes, and his wife men, his dukis, and his maifte iugis, and his ſtronge men; and þei ſhul ſlepen an euere laſtende ſlep, and þei ſhul not ben wakid, ſeip þe king, Lord of oftus his name.

lviii Peſe þingus ſeip þe Lord God of oftus, þe wal of Babilon he þe heiest wiþ vndermyning ſhal be vndermyned, and his heȝe ȝatus ſhul be brend wiþ fyr; and þe traualis of puples at noȝt, and of Jentilis 'in to fyr þei ſhul ben, and perſhen.

lix And þe wrd þat Jeremye, þe profete, comaundide to Saraie, ſone of Nerie, ſone of Masie, whan he ſhulde go wiþ king Sedechie in to Babiloyne, in þe ferþe ȝer of his regne; Saraie forſoþe was prince of profecie.

lx And Jeremye wrot al þe euel, þat was to com vp on Babilon, in o boc, alle þese wrdus þat ben write aȝen Babilon.

lxi And Jeremye feide to Saraie, Whan þou ſhalt come in to Babilon, and ſeen, and reden alle þese wrdus,

lxii þou ſhalt ſei, Lord, þou ſpeeke aȝen þis place, þat þou ſhuldif destroȝe it, þat þer be not þat in it dwelle, fro man vn to beſte, and þat þer be perpetuel wilderneſſe.

lxiii And whan þou haſt ful endid to rede þis boc, þou ſhalt binde to it a ſton, and þrouwen it in to þe myddel of Eufraten;

Ixiii and sey, So shal be dreynt Babilon, and not rise fro þe face of þe tormenting, þat Y bringe vp on it, and it shal be loosed. Hiderto þe wrdus of Jeremye.

Capitulum LII.

- i The sone of oon and twenti ȝer was Sedechie, whan he to regnen hadde bigunne, and elleuene ȝer he regnede in Jerusalem; and name of his moder Amycal, doȝter of Jeremye of Lobna.
- ii And he dide in þe eȝen of þe Lord euelis, after alle pinges þat don hadde Joachym.
- iii For þe wodnesse of þe Lord was in Jerusalem, and in Juda, for to þat he shulde aferr þrowe þem fro hys face. And Sedechyre wente awei fro þe king of Babiloyne.
- iv Don is forþoþe in þe nynþe ȝer of his regne, in þe tenþe moneþ, þe tenþe dai of þe moneþ, cam Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, he and al his oft, aȝen Jerusalem; and besegeden it, and bilden aȝen it strengþingus in cumpas.
- v And þe cite was besegid, vnto þe elleuenþe ȝer of þe regne of Sedechie.
- vi Þe ferþe forþoþe monyþ, þe nynþe dai of þe moneþ, hunger wiþheeld þe cite; and þer were not foodis to þe puple of þe lond.
- vii And broken is þe cyte, and alle his men fȝiteres floun; and þei wenten out of þe cite þe nyȝt, bi þe weie of þe ȝate, þat is betwen two wallis, and ledeþ to þe gardyn of þe king, þe Caldeis besegende þe cite in cumpas; and þei wenten awei bi þe wey þat ledeþ in to wildernesse.
- viii Forþoþe þe oft of Caldeis pursueden þe king, and caȝten Sedechie in desert, þat is biside Jericho; and al his oft fleiȝ awei fro hym.
- ix And whan þei hadden take þe king, þei broȝten hym to þe king of Babiloyne in Reblatha, þat is in þe lond of Emath; and he spac to hym domus.
- x And þe king of Babiloyne kutte þe protos of þe sonus of Sedechie in his eȝen; but and al þe princes of Jude he floȝ in Reblatha.
- xi And þe eȝen of Sedechie he putte out, and bond hym in gyues; and þe king of Babiloyne broȝt hym in to Babiloyne, and putte hym in to þe hous of þe prisoun, vnto þe dai of his deþ.
- xii In þe fifte forþoþe moneþ, in þe tenþe dai of þe moneþ, it is þe nyntenþe ȝer of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne, cam Nabufardan, prince of þe chyualrie, þat stod bifor þe king of Babiloyne, in to Jerusalem.
- xiii And he brende vp þe hous of þe Lord, and þe hous of þe king, and alle þe houses of Jerusalem; and eche gret hous wiþ fyr he brente.
- xiv And al þe oft of Caldeis, þat was wiþ þe maister of chyualrie, destroȝede al þe wal of Jerusalem bi enuyroun.
- xv Of þe pore men forþoþe of þe puple, and of þe toþer comun, þat hadde abiden in þe cite, and of þe fugitifis,

þat floun to þe king of Babilon, and þe toþere of þe multytude, translatede Nabufardan, prince of þe chyualrie.

xvi Of þe pore men forþoþe of þe lond, lafte Nabufardan, þe prince of þe chyualrie, in to vyne tilieres, and in to feld tilieres.

xvii Alſo þe brasene pileeres, þat weren in þe hous of þe Lord, and þe feet, and þe brasene se, þat was in þe hous of þe Lord, Caldeis to-breeken; and token al þe bras of hem in to Babiloyne;

xviii and cawdrones, and flesshokes, and fautrees, and violis, and litil morteres, and alle þe brasene vessellis, þat weren in seruise;

xix and þei toke þe stenes, and þe fense vessellis, and þe water vessellis, and bacynes, and candilstickes, and litil morteres, and cuppes; hou fele goldene, goldene, and hou fele siluerene, siluerene.

xx Toc þe maister of chyualrie two pileres, and o se, and þe twelue brasene calues þat waren vnder þe feet, þat king Salomon hadde mad in þe hous of þe Lord. Per was no peis of þe bras of alle þes vessellus.

xxi Of þe pileres forþoþe, eiȝtetene cubitis of heiȝte weren in þe o piler, and a litil corde of twelue cubitus wente aboue it; but his gretnesse of foure fingris, and wiþ ynne forþ it was holȝ.

xxii And þe hedus vp on eiper braȝene; and þe heȝte of oen hed of fyue cubitus; and þe litil nettus and þe poumgarnetus vp on þe crowne in cumpas, al was brasene. Lic maner was þe secounde piler, and þe poumgarnetus; and þer weren vp on þe hed in cumpas alle brasene, lic maner of þe toþer piler.

xxiii And þer weren nynty poumgarnetes and sixe hangende, and alle þe poumgarnetus waren cumpassid wiþ an hundred litil nettus.

xxiv And þe maister of chyualrie toc Saraiam, þe first prest, and Sofonyam, þe secounde prest, and þe þre keperes of þe vestiarie.

xxv And of þe cite he toc o gelding, þat was prouost vp on þe men fȝiteres; and þe feuen men of hem þat seȝen þe face of þe king, þat ben founde in þe cite; and þe scribe, prince of þe knyȝtus, þat proueden þe newe maad knyȝtus; and þe fixti men of þe puple of þe lond, þat ben founde in þe myddel of þe cite.

xxvi Toc forþoþe þem Nabufardan, maister of þe chyualrie, and broȝte hem to þe king of Babiloyne in Reblatha.

xxvii And smot hem þe king of Babiloyne, and floȝ hem in Reblatha, in þe lond of Emath; and translatede is Juda fro his lond.

xxviii Pis is þe puple, whom translatede Nabugodonosor, in þe feuenþe ȝer; Jewis, þre þousend and þre and twenty.

xxix In þe eiȝetenþe ȝer, Nabugodonosor translatede fro Jerusalem eiȝte hundred lyues and two and þretty.

xxx Pe þre and twentie ȝer of Nabugodonosor, translatide Nabufardan, maister of þe chyualrie, of

Jewes feuene hundrid lyues and fyue and fourty. Alle þanne þe lyues foure þousend and sixe hundred.

xxi And don is, in þe feuene and prettiþe ȝeer of þe transmygracioun of Joachym, king of Juda, þe twelfþe moneþ, þe fyue and twentyþe dai of þe moneþ, rerede vp Euilmeredoc, king of Babiloyne, þat ȝer of his regne þe hed of Joachym, king of Juda; and broȝte hym 'out of þe hous of þe prisoun,

xxii and spac wiþ hym goode þingus; and putte his trone vpon þe tronus of kingis, þat weren after hym in Babiloyne,

xxviii and chaungede þe cloþis of his prisoun; and eet bred bifor hym euermor, alle dæs of his lif.

xxxiv And his metus, metus perpetuel weren ȝoue to hym of þe king of Babilon, ordeyned bi 'dæs arewe, vnto þe dai of his deþ, alle þe dæs of his lif.

And don is, after þat in to caitifte is broȝt Israel, and Jerusalem is destroȝed, fat Jeremye, þe profete, wepende, and weilede wiþ þis lamentacioun Jerusalem; and wiþ bitter inwit ſjhende, and criende Weile awei! feide.

LAMENTACIOUN.

Her gynneþ þe Lamentacioun of Jeremye, þat is in title Cenoth, wiþ þe foylinge out of Ebru lettris.

Capitulum I.

- i Aleph. Hou fitteþ alone þe cite ful of puple? mad is as a widewe þe ladi of folc of kinde; prince of prouynces mad is vnder tribute.
- ii Beth. Wepende she wepte in þe nyȝt, and þe teres of hir in hir chekus; þer is not þat coumforte hir, of alle hir derwrþe; alle her frendus dispiseden hir, and ben mad to hir enemys.
- iii Gimel. Passyde Juda for þe affliccioun and þe multitude of seruage, dwellide among Jentiles, ne she fond reste; alle hir pursuerus caȝten hir among anguyſſhis.
- iv Deleth. Þe weies of Sion weilen, for þi þat þer ben not, þat come to þe solempnetye; alle hir ȝatus ben stroȝed, hir prestys weilende, hir maidenus foule, and she opressed wiþ bitternesse.
- v He. Mad ben hir enemys in þe hed, and hir enemys ben richid, for þe Lord spac vp on hir. For þe multitude of hir wickenesse hir litil childer ben lad in to caitifte, bifor þe face of þe trublende.
- vi Vau. And wente out fro þe doȝter of Sion 'al hir fairnesse; mad ben hir princes as weþeres not fyndende leþwis, and þei wenten awei wiþoute strengþe bifor þe face of þe folewere.
- vii Sai. And recordide Jerusalem of þe daies of hir affliccioun and trespass, and of alle hir desirable þingus þat she hadde fro þe olde daies; whan shulde falle hir

- puple in þe enemys hond, and þer was not an helpere; seȝen hir þe enemys, and scorneden hir sabatus.
- viii Heth. A synne synnede Jerusalem, þerfore vnstable she is mad; alle þat glorifieden hir dispiseden hir, for þei seȝen hir shenſhipe; she forſoþe weilende, and is turned bacward.
- ix Teth. Þe filþis of hir in hir feet, and she recordide not of hir ende; do doun she is hugeli, not hauende a comfortour; fee, Lord, my tormenting, for rered vp is þe enemy.
- x Joth. His hond sente þe enemy to alle hir desirable þingus; for she faȝ Jentilis gon in to hir seytuarie, of whiche þou haddist comaundid, þat þei shulde not go in to þi chirche.
- xi Caf. Al hir puple weilende and fechende bred, and ȝeeuen eche preciouſe þingus for mete to be refreshid þe soule; fee, Lord, and behold, for mad Y am foul.
- xii Lameth. O! alle ȝee þat passen bi þe weie, takeþ heed, and seeþ, if þer is forewe as my forewe; for to pullid me it haþ, as þe Lord spac in þe dai of þe wraþe of his wodnessse.
- xiii Men. Fro an heiȝ he sente fyr in my bonus, and lernede me; spredde out a net to my feet, turnede me bacward; he sette me desolat, al dai wiþ mournyng defacid.
- xiv Nun. Wakide þe ȝoc of my wickenesse in his hond, wrappid þei ben togidere, and leid on my necke; feblid is my vertu; ȝaf me þe Lord in þe hond, of whiche Y shal not moun rise.
- xv Sameth. Toc awei þe Lord alle my grete wrþi doeres fro my myddel; he clepede aȝen me tyme, þat he tobroſe my chosene; þe preſſe trad þe Lord to þe maide, doȝter of Juda.
- xvi Ayn. Þerfore Y wepende, and myn eȝe ledende doun water; for ferr mad 'fro me is þe coumfortour, turnende my soule; mad ben my sonus lost, for mor myȝti was þe enemy.
- xvii Fee. Straȝte out Sion hir hondus, þer is not þat coumforte hir; þe Lord sente aȝen Jacob, in þe cumpas of hir, hir enemys; mad is Jerusalem as defoulid wiþ wymmen flux blodis among hem.
- xviii Sade. Riȝtwis is þe Lord, for his mouȝ to wraþe Y terrede; hereþ, Y besche, alle puplis, and seeþ my forewe; my maidenes and my ȝunge men wenten in to caitifte.
- xix Cof. I clepede my frendus, and þei bigileden me; my prestus and myn olde men in þe cite ben waſtid; for þei ſoȝten mete to þemself, þat þei refreshe þer soule.
- xx Res. See, Lord, for Y am trublid, al disturbid is my wombe; turned vp so doun is myn herte in myself, for of bitternesse ful Y am; wiþouteþorþ ſleep þe ſword, and at home dep is lyc.
- xi Syn. Þei herden, for Y inwardli weile, and þer is not þat coumforteþ me; alle myn enemys herden myn euel, gladiden, for þou didist; þou broȝtſt to dai of coumforting, and mad þei shul be lic me.

xxii Tau. Go yn al þe euel of hem bifor þee, and topulle hem, as þou to-pulledist me for my wickydnesses; manye forsoþe my weilingis, and myn herte moornende.

Capitulum II.

i Aleph. Hou aboute couerde wiþ mystynesse þe Lord in his wodnesse þe doþter of Sion? þreȝ aferr fro heuene in to þe glorious lond of Irael; and recordede not of his litil stēȝing stol of his feet, in þe dai of his wodnesse.

ii Beth. 'Pe Lord þreȝ doun, and sparede not, alle þe faire þingus of Jacob; destroȝede in his wodnesse þe strengþingis of þe maiden of Juda, þreȝ doun in to erþe; defoulide þe reume, and his princes.

iii Gimel. He to-brac in þe wraþe of his wodnesse eche horn of Irael; turnede awey bacward his riȝt hond fro þe face of þe enemy; and brende vp in to Jacob, as fyr of deuourende flawme in cumpas.

iv Deleth. He bente his bowe as an inward enemy, and he fafnede his riȝt hond as an vttermor enemy; and floȝ al þat was fair in siȝt in þe tabernacles of þe doþter of Sion; heeldide out as fyr his indignacioun.

v He. Mad is þe Lord as an enemy; tumblede doun Israel, he tumblede doun alle his walles; waftede his strengþingus, and fulfilde in þe doþter of Juda þe lowid man and þe lowid womman.

vi Vau. And he waftide as a gardyn his tent, destroȝede his tabernacle; to forȝeting toc þe Lord in Sion feste dai, and sabat; and repref, and indignacioun of his wodnesse, king and prest.

vii Sai. Putte abac þe Lord his auter, cursede to his halewing; toc in to þe hondus of þe enemy þe wallis of his toures; vois þei ȝeeuen in 'þe hous of þe Lord, as in solempne dai.

viii Heth. ȝoȝte þe Lord to scateren þe wal of þe doþter of Sion; he straȝte out his litil corde, and turnede not awei his hond fro perdiccioun; and he weilede bifor þe walling, and þe wal togidere is scatered.

ix Teth. Doun piȝt in þe erþe ben hir ȝatus, he loste and to-broȝide hir barres; his kingis and hys princes in Jentiles; þer is not lawe, and his profetis founden not viseoun of þe Lord.

x Joth. Seten in þe erþe, alle stille weren þe olde men; þe doȝtris of Sion springden wiþ askus þer hedis, ben gird to wiþ heires; þrewen awei in þe erþe þer hedus þe maidenus of Jerusalem, gird to þei ben wiþ heires;

xi Caph. Faileden for teres myn eȝen, disturbid ben my bowelis; held out is in þe erþe my mawe vp on þe to-treding of þe doþter of my puple; whan shulde faile þe litil child and þe soukende in þe stretus of þe burȝtoun.

xii Lameth. To þer modris þei seiden, Wher is þe whete, and wyn? whan þei shulden faile as woundid in

þe stretus of þe cite; whan þei shulde breþen out þer soulis in þe bosum of þer modris.

xiii Men. To whom shal Y comparisoun þee? or to whom shal Y licnen þee, þou doȝter of Jerusalem? to whom shal Y euenen þee, and coumforte þee, þou maiden doȝter of Sion? gret forsoþe as þe sē þi contricioun; who shal lechen þee.

xiv Nun. ȝi profitus seeȝen to þee false, and fool þingus; and openeden not þi wickenesse, þat þee to penaunce þei shulde stere; þei seȝen forsoþe to þee fals takingis to, and þrowingis out.

xv Sameth. Flappeden 'vp on þee wiþ hondus alle þe passeres bi þe wey; whistleden, and moueden þer hed vp on þe doþter of Jerusalem; seiende, Wheþer þis is not þe cheef cite of parfit fairnesse, þe ioȝe of al erþe? xvi Ayn. Openeden vp on þee þer mouȝ alle þin enemyes; whistleden, and gnafteden wiþ þer teeb, and seiden, Wee shul deuoure; lo! þis is þe dai þat wee abiden, wee han founde, and seen.

xvii Fee. ȝe Lord dide þat he ȝoȝte, he fulfilde his wrd þat he comaundide fro þe olde daȝes; he destroȝede, and sparede not; and gladide vp on þee þe enemy, and enhauncede þe horn of þin enemys.

xviii Sade. Criede þe herte of hem to þe Lord, vp on þe wallis of þe doþter of Sion; bring doun as a stef strem teres, bi dai and nyȝt; ȝyue þou not reste to þee, ne be stille þe appil of þin eȝe.

xix Coph. Ris, preife þou in þe nyȝt, in þe bigynnyng of wacchis; heeld out as water þin herte, byfor þe siȝt of þe Lord; rere to hym þin hondus for þe soule of þi litil childer, þat for hunger pershen 'in þe hed of alle many weies 'in to oon.

xx Res. See, Lord, and behold, whom þou haft topullid; so before left shuln ete wymmen þer frut, litil childer at þe mesure of a spanne; for flayn is in þe seytuarie of þe Lord þe prest, and þe profete.

xi Syn. Leȝen in þe erþe wiþoute forþ þe child and þe olde man; my maidenes and my ȝunge men fallen in swerd flayn; in þe dai of þi wodnesse þou smyte, ne þou shalt han reuþe.

xxii Tau. þou clepedest, as to a solempne day, þat shulden fere me of þe cumpas; and þer was not þat shulde scape in þe dai of þe wodnesse of þe Lord, and be laft; whom Y broȝte forþ and nurfheðe, myn enemy wastede þem.

Capitulum III.

i Aleph. I 'a man seende my poreness in þe ȝerde of his indignacioun.

ii Aleph. Me he drof, and broȝt in to dercneſſis, and not in to liȝt.

iii Aleph. Onli in to me turnede, and conuertede his hond al dai.

iv Beth. For eldid he made my skyn, and my flesh; he to-broȝyde my bonus.

v Beth. He bilde vp in my cumpas, and cumpassed me wiþ galle and wiþ trauale.
vi Beth. In derke þingus he sette me, as deade men euere durende.
vii Gimel. He bilde aboute aȝen me, þat Y go not out; he aggregatede myn gyues.
viii Gimel. But and whan Y shal crien and preȝe, he clofede out myn oryfoun.
ix Gimel. He closede my weyes wiþ squar stonus; my styes he turnede vp so doun.
x Deleth. A waitende bere maad he is to me, a leoun in hid þingus.
xi Deleth. My pāpis he turnede vp so doun, and tobrac me; he putte me defolat.
xii Deleth. He bente his bowe, and sette me as a signe to þe arewe.
xiii He. He putte in my reynes þe doȝtris of his arewe cas.
xiv Hee. Y am mad in to scorne to al puple, þe song of þem al dai.
xv He. He fulfilde me wiþ bitterness; he drunknede me wiþ wrmod.
xvi Vau. He to-brac at noumbre my teeþ; he fedde me wiþ askus.
xvii Vau. And put a bac is my soule; Y forȝat of goodus.
xviii Vau. And Y feide, Pershede myn ende, and myn hope fro þe Lord.
xix Sai. Recorde of porenesse and of myn ouergoing, and of wrmod and of galle.
xx Say. Bi mynde Y shal be myndful; and failen in me shal my soule.
xxi Sai. Peþe þingus þenkende in myn herte, in God Y shal hope.
xxii Heth. Peþe mercyes of þe Lord manye, forþoþe wee ben not waſtid; for his mercyes faileden not.
xxiii Heth. Y kneȝ þe morutid; myche is þi feiþ.
xxiv Heth. My partie þe Lord, feide my soule; þerfore Y shal abiden hym.
xxv Teth. Good is þe Lord to men hopende in hym, to þe soule fechende hym.
xxvi Teth. Good is to abide wiþ silence þe helþe ȝyuere of God.
xxvii Teth. Good is to þe man, þat haþ born þe ȝoc of þe Lord fro his waxende ȝouþe.
xxviii Joth. He shal fitte solitarie, and be stille; for he rerede hymself aboue hymself.
xxix Joth. He shal sette in pouder his mouþ, if par auenture þer be hope.
xxx Joth. He shal ȝyue to þe smytende hym þe cheke; he shal be fulfyld wiþ repreues.
xxxi Caph. For putten abac shul not þe Lord in to euermor.
xxxii Caph. For if he haue cast awei, and he shal haue mercy after þe multitude of his mercies.

xxxiii Caph. Forþoþe he loewede not of his herte; and caste awei þe sonus of man.
xxxiv Lameth. þat he shulde tobrose vnder his feet alle þe gyuede of þe lond.
xxxv Lameth. þat he shulde boowe doun þe dom of man, in þe siȝte of þe chere of þe heȝest.
xxxvi Lameth. þat he schuld mysturne a man in his dom, þe Lord kneȝ not.
xxxvii Men. Who ys þis þat feide, þat shulde be don, þe Lord not comaundende?
xxxviii Men. Of þe mouþ of þe heȝest shul not go out ne goode þingus ne euele.
xxxix Men. What grucchede a man lyuende, a man for his fynnes?
xl Nun. Serche we oure weies, and seche, and be wee turned aȝeen to þe Lord.
xli Nun. Rere wee oure hertus wiþ hondus, to þe Lord in to heuenus.
xlii Nun. Wee wickeli diden, and to wraþe terreden; þerfore þou art vnprefiable.
xliii Sameth. þou coueridist in wodnesse, and smyte vs; þou flowe, and sparedist not.
xliii Sameth. þou puttest aȝen a cloude to þee, left passe þe preieer.
xlv Sameth. Pulling vp bi þe roote, and casting awei, þou puttist me, in þe myddel of puplus.
xlii Ain. Myn eȝe is tormentid, and was not stille; forþat þer was not reste.
xliii Ayn. To þe tyme þat shulde biholde and looke þe Lord fro heuenus.
xlviii Ayn. Myn eȝe robbede my soule in alle þe doȝtris of my cheef cite.
xlii Fe. Openeden vp on vs þer mouþ, alle þe enemys.
i Fe. Ferd and gren don is to vs, profeciyng and contriciooun.
ii Fe. My eȝen broȝten doun deuyseouns of watri, in þe contriciooun of þe doȝter of my puple.
iii Sade. Bi hunting þei token me as a brid, myn enemys freeli.
iv Sade. Slyden is in to a grene my lyf; þei setten a ston vp on me.
viii Sade. Floweden watri vp on myn hed; Y leide, Y pershede.
iv Coph. I inwardli clepede þi name, Lord, fro þe laste grene.
vii Coph. þou neȝhedist in þe dai, whan Y inwardli clepede þee; þou seidist, Ne drede þou.
viii Res. þou demedest, Lord, þe cause of my soule, þou aȝeen biere of my lif.
ix Res. þou seeȝe, Lord, þe wickenesse of þem aȝen me; deme þou my dom.
x Res. þou seȝe eche wodnesse, alle þe þoȝtus of hem aȝens me.

- Ixi Syn. Pou haſt herd þe repreues of hem, Lord; alle þe þoȝtus of hem aȝen me.
- Ixii Sin. Þe lippis of men inrifende to me, and þe bïbenkingus of hem aȝen me al day.
- Ixiii Sin. Þe ſitting of hem and þe aȝeen riſing of hem fee; Y am þe ſalm of hem.
- Ixiii Tau. Pou ſhalt ȝelde to þem þe while, Lord, after þe werkis of þer hondus.
- Ixv Tau. Pou ſhalt ȝyue to þem þe ſhield of herte, þi traualie.
- Ixvi Tau. Pou ſhalt purſue in þi wodneſſe, and to-trede þem vnder heuenus, Lord.

Capitulum IIII.

- i Aleph. Hou biſome derc is gold, chaungid is þe beſt colour? ſcatered ben þe ſtonus of þe feyntuarie in þe hed of alle ſtretus.
- ii Beth. Þe ſonus of Sion glorious, and wrappid wiþ þe cheſ gold, in to erþene veſſeles, werk of þe hondis of a crockere.
- iii Gimel. But and þe cruel beeſtis clepid lamya, nakeden þer tetes, ȝeeuen þer whelpus fouken; þe doȝter of my purple cruel, as an ostrich in deſert.
- iv Deleth. Cleuede to þe tonge of þe ſoukende to his palet in þriſt; þe litil childer aſkeden bred, and þer was not þat ſhulde breke to þem.
- v He. þat eeten voluptuoſly, dieden in weies; þat wereſ nurſhid in 'faire clois of ſaffroun, han clippid poſtus.
- vi Vau. And more mad is þe wickedneſſe of þe doȝter of my purple þan þe synne of Sodomys, þat is turned vp fo doun in a moment, and toc not in to it hondus.
- vii Sai. Whittere is Nazareis þan fnoȝ, ſhyndere þan mylc; reddere þan old yuer, þan safyr fairere.
- viii Heth. Gretli blakid is aboue colis þe face of hem, and þei ben not knownen in ſtretus; cleuede to þe ſkyn to þe bonus of hem, it drieſe, and mad is as a tree.
- ix Teth. Betere was to be flayn men wiþ fwerd, þan to be flayn men wiþ hungir; for þei anoen ben dead, þeſe ful out faileden, ben towaſtis of þe bareyneſſe of þe erþe.
- x Joth. Þe hondus of merciful wymmen ſebeden þer ſonus; mad þei ben þe metus of hem in þe contricioñ of þe doȝter of my purple.
- xi Caf. Þe Lord fulſilde his wodneſſe, helde out þe wreþe of his indignacioñ; and þe Lord tende vp fyriñ in Sion, and deuourede his foundemens.
- xii Lameth. Leeueden not þe kingis of þe lond, and alle þe dwelleris of þe world, þat gon in ſhulde þe ferr enemy and þe nyȝ enemy bi þe ȝatus of Jeruſalem.
- xiii Men. For þe synnes of his profetus, and þe wickidneſſis of his preftus, þat heeldeden out in his myddil þe blod of riȝtwis men.

- xiv Nun. Erreden þe blinde in ſtretus, defoulid ben in blod; and whan þei myȝte not entre, þei heelden þer fwolwisi.
- xv Sameth. Goþ awei, ȝee defoulid, þei crieden to þem, departeþ awei, goþ awei, wileþ not touche; forſoþe þei iangleden, and ben to-ftired; ſeiden among Jentiles, He ſhal no more lei to, þat he dwelle in hem.
- xvi Ain. Þe face of þe Lord deuydede þem, he ſhal not adde, þat he beholde þem; þe faces of preftus þei ſhameden not, ne of þe olde men þei rewedēn.
- xvii Fee. Whan ȝit wee ſhulde ſtonden alyue, faileden oure eȝen to oure veyn help; whanne wee bihelden takende heed to þe folc of kinde, þat faue vs myȝte not.
- xviii Sade. þei maden flidery oure ſteppis in þe weie of oure ſtretes; neȝhede oure ende, fulſilde ben oure daȝes, for comen is oure ende.
- xix Cof. Swiftere wereſ oure purſueres þan egles of heuene vp on þe mounteinus; þei purſueden vs, in deſert þei ſetteden alſpies to vs.
- xx Res. Þe ſpirit of oure mouþ, Crist Lord, taken is in oure synnes; to whom we feiden, In þi ſhadewe wee ſhul lyue in folkus of kinde.
- xi Syn. Ioȝe, and glade, þou doȝter of Edom, þat dwellift in þe lond of Hus; to þee also ſhal come þe chalis, þou ſhalt be drunke, and nakeden.
- xii Tau. Fulſilde is þi wickenefſe, þou doȝter of Sion; he ſhal no more adde, þat he ouerpaffe þee; he ſhal viſite þi wickenefſe, þou doȝter of Edom, diſcouere he ſhal þi synnes.

Capitulum V.

Here begynneþ þe Orisoun of Jeremye, þe prophete.

- i Recorde, Lord, what haþ falles to vs; inwardly looke, and behold oure repref.
- ii Oure eretage turned is to alienes, oure houses to ſtraungeres.
- iii Faderles childer we ben mad wiþ oute fader; oure moders as widewis.
- iv Oure water in monee wee han drunke, oure trees for pris wee han boȝt.
- v Bi oure nollis we were dryue, and to þe weri was not ȝoue reſte.
- vi To Egipt wee ȝeeuen hond, and to Afſiries, þat wee ſhulde be fulſilde wiþ bred.
- vii Oure faders ſynneden, and ben not, and wee þe wickidneſſes of hem han born.
- viii Seruauns lordshipeden of vs, and þer was not, þat aȝeen ſhulde bie fro þe hond of hem.
- ix In oure lyues we broȝten to bred to vs, fro þe face of þe fwerd in deſert.
- x Oure ſkin as an ouene is tobrent, fro þe face of tempeſtus of hunger.

xi Wymmen in Sion þei meekiden, and maidenus in þe
 cities of Juda.
 xii Princes bi þe hond ben hangid vp; faces of olde men
 þei shameden not.
 xiii Þe ȝunge wymmen vnchaſtli þei mysufeden, and þe
 childer in tree togidere fallen.
 xiv Olde men faileden of þe ȝatus; ȝunge men of þe
 quer of syngeres.
 xv Failede þe ioȝe of oure herte; turned is in to weiling
 oure quer.
 xvi Fel þe croune of oure hed; wo to vs! for wee han
 fynned.
 xvii Perfore dreri mad is oure herte, perfore to-dercned
 ben oure eȝen.
 xviii For þe mount of Sion, for it disperisht; wlues ȝiden
 in it.
 xix Pou, forsoþe, Lord, in to wiþ oute ende shalt abide
 stille; þi see in to ieneracioun and to ieneracioun.
 xx Whi in to wiþ oute ende pou shalt forȝeten vs, þou
 shalt forfake vs in to be lengþe of dȝis?
 xxi Conuerte vs, Lord, to þee, and we shul be conuertid;
 newe þou oure dȝes, as fro þe bigynnnyg.
 xxii But castende awei þou haſt put vs out; þou
 wraþedist aȝen vs hugely.

Her endeþ Jeremye, and gynneþ þe prolog in þe boc clepid Baruch.

BARUCH.

Þe prolog of Baruch.

'This boc, þat Baruch bi name is bifor notid, in Ebru
 canoun is not had, but onli in þe comun tranflacioun;
 lyc maner and þe epistil of Jeremye; for þe
 knouleching forsoþe of rederes heer ben write; for
 many þingus of Crist and of þe laste tymes þei shewen.

Here begynneþ þe boke of Baruch, prophete.

Capitulum I.

i And þese ben þe wrdus of þe boc, þat wrot Baruch, þe
 sone of Neri, sone of Mafy, sone of Sedechie, sone of
 Sedei, sone of Elchie, in Babilon;
 ii in þe fifte ȝer, in þe feuenþe dai of þe moneþ, in þe
 tyme þat Caldeis token Jerusalem, and brenden it vp
 wiþ fyr.
 iii And Baruch radde þe wrdus of þis boc at þe eres of
 Jeconye, sone of Joachym, king of Juda, and at þe eres
 of al þe puple comende to þe boc;
 iii and at þe eres of þe myȝti men of þe sonus of
 kingus, and at þe eres of prestus, and at þe eres of þe
 puple, fro þe leſte vnto þe meſte of hem, alle
 dwellende in Babyloyn, and at þe flod of Sodi.
 v Þe whiche herende wepten, and fasteden, and
 preȝeden in þe liȝt of þe Lord.
 vi And þei gederen monee, after þat myȝte of eche
 þe hond.

vii And þei ſenten in to Jerufalem to Joachym, ſone of
 Elchie, ſone of Salen, þe preſt, and to þe preſtus, and to
 al þe puple þat ben founde wiþ hym in Jerufalem;
 viii whan þei ſhulde take þe veſſeles of þe temple, þat
 weren take awei fro þe temple, to aȝeen clepe 'in to þe
 lond of Juda, þe tenþe dai of þe moneþ Cybam; þe
 ſiluer veſſelis, þat Sedechie, ſone of Josie, king of Juda,
 made,
 ix after þat Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyn, hadde
 take Jeconye, and his princes, and alle þe myȝti, and
 þe puple of þe lond fro Jerufalem, and broȝte þem
 gyued in to Babiloyn.
 x And þei ſeiden, Lo! wee han ſent to ȝou mones, of
 whiche bieþ brent ſacrifiſe, and cens, and makeþ
 manaa, and offreþ for ſynne at þe auter of þe Lord
 oure God.
 xi And preȝeþ for þe lif of Nabugodonosor, king of
 Babiloyn, and for þe lif of Balthasar, his ſone, þat þe
 dȝes of þem be as þe dȝes of heuene vp on erþe;
 xii þat þe Lord ȝyue vertue to vs, and liȝtne oure eȝen,
 þat wee lyue vnder þe ſhadewe of Nabugodonosor,
 king of Babiloyn, and vnder þe ſhadewe of Balthasar,
 his ſone; and ferue wee to hem manye dȝes, and fynde
 wee grace in þe fyȝte of hem.
 xiii And for vs ſelf preȝeþ to þe Lord oure God, for wee
 han fynned to þe Lord oure God, and turned awei is
 not his wodneſſe fro vs, vn to þis dai.
 xiv And redeþ þis boc, þat wee han ſent to ȝou, to be
 rehered in þe temple of þe Lord, in a ſolempne dai,
 and in a couenable day.
 xv And ȝee ſhul fey, To þe Lord oure God riȝtwifneſſe,
 to vs forſoþe confusioun of oure face, as is þis dai to al
 Juda, and to þe dwelleris in Jerufalem,
 xvi to oure kingus, and to oure princes, to oure preſtus,
 and to oure profetus, and to oure faders.
 xvii We han fynned bifor þe Lord oure God, and wee
 han not leeued, myſtroſtende in to hym.
 xviii And we wer not ſoitable 'to hym, and wee wel
 herden not þe vois of þe Lord oure God, þat wee
 ſhulde go in his maundemens þat he ȝaf to vs;
 xix fro þe dai þat he ladde out oure faders fro þe lond
 of Egyp, vn to þis dai, we weren myſtrowable to þe
 Lord oure God; and ſcatered we wenten awey, leſt wee
 ſhulde heren þe vois of hym.
 xx And þer cleueden to vs many euelis, and cursingus,
 þe whiche þe Lord ſette to his feruaunt Moifes; þat
 ladde out oure faders fro þe lond of Egyp, to ȝyue to
 vs þe lond flowende mylc and hony, as in þis day.
 xxi And wee herden not þe vois of þe Lord oure God,
 after alle þe wrdus of profetus, þat he ſente to vs, and
 to oure iugis;
 xxii and we wenten awey, eche in to þe wit of oure
 lhreude herte, to werche to alien godus, doende euelus
 bifor þe eȝen of þe Lord owre God.

Capitulum II.

i For whiche þing ordeynede þe Lord oure God his
 wrd, þat he spac to vs, and to oure iuges þat demeden
 Jerusalem, and to oure kingus, and to oure princes, and
 to al Israel and Juda;
 ii þat þe Lord shulde bringe to vp on vs grete euelis, þat
 ben not do vnder heuene, as ben do in Jerufalem; after
 þat ben write in þe lawe of Moises,
 iii þat a man shulde ete þe flesh of his sone, and þe flesh
 of his doþter.
 iv And he ȝaf hem in þe hond of alle kingus, þat ben in
 oure cumpas, in to repref, and in to desolacioun in alle
 puplis, in whiche scaterede vs þe Lord.
 v And wee ben mad vnderneþe, and not aboue; for we
 han synned to þe Lord oure God, not wel herende þe
 vois of hym.
 vi To þe Lord oure God riȝtwisnesse, to vs forsoþe and
 to oure faders shenþiþe of þe face, as is þis dai.
 vii For þe Lord spac vp on vs alle þese euelis, þat
 camen vp on vs.
 viii And wee louli prezeden not þe face of þe Lord oure
 God, þat wee shulden turne aȝeen, eche of vs fro oure
 werft weies.
 ix And þe Lord woc in euelis, and broȝte þem vp on vs;
 for riȝtwis is þe Lord in alle his werkus þat he sente to
 vs.
 x And wee herden not þe vois of hym, þat we shulde go
 in þe heftes of þe Lord, þat he ȝaf bifor oure face.
 xi And now, Lord God of Israel, þat broȝtist out þi puple
 fro þe lond of Egipt in a strong hond, and in signes,
 and wndris, and in þi grete vertue, and in an hyȝ arm,
 and madist to þee a name, as is þis day;
 xii wee han synned, vnpitously wee han born vs,
 wickeli wee han do, Lord oure God, in alle þi
 riȝtwisnesses.
 xiii Be turned awey by wraþe fro vs; for wee ben laft a
 fewe among Jentilis, wher þou haft scatered vs.
 xiv Heere, Lord, oure preieeres, and oure orisounus,
 and bring vs out for þee; and ȝif to vs to finde grace
 bifor þe face of hem, þat ladden vs awey;
 xv þat al erþe wite, for þou art Lord oure God, and for
 þi name is inwardli clepid vp on Israel, and vp on þe
 kinde of hym.
 xvi Bihold, Lord, fro þin hoeli hous in to vs, and bowe
 in þin ere, and ful out here vs.
 xvii Opene þin eȝen, and see; for not þe deade þat ben
 in helle, whos spirit is taken fro þer bowelis, shul ȝyue
 wrshipe and iustifiyng to þe Lord;
 xviii but þe soule þat is fori vp on þe mykilnesse of euel,
 and goþ bowid, and meekid, and þe eȝen failende, and
 þe soule hungrende, ȝyueþ to þee glorie and
 riȝtwisnesse, Lord.
 xix Whiche not after þe riȝtwisnesse of oure faders
 heelden out mercy bifor þi liȝt, Lord oure God;
 xx but for þou sentist þi wraþe and þi wodnesse vp on
 vs, as þou speeke in þe hondus of þi childer profetus,
 seiende,

xxi þus seiþ þe Lord, Bowiþ doun ȝoure shuldris, and
 ȝoure nol, and doþ trauaile to þe king of Babiloyne;
 and ȝee shul sitte in þe lond, þat Y ȝaf to ȝoure faders.
 xxii þat if ȝee shul not don, ne here þe vois of þe Lord
 oure God, to werche to þe king of Babiloyne,
 xxiii ȝoure failing Y shal make fro þe cites of Juda, and
 fro þe zatus of Jerufalem; and Y shal take awei fro ȝou
 þe vois of merþe, and þe vois of ioȝe, and vois of þe
 man spouse, and vois of þe womman spouse; and ben
 shal al þe lond wiþ outh step from þe dwelleres in to it.
 xxiv And þei herden not by vois, þat þei shulde wrche
 to þe king of Babiloyne; and þou settedest þi wrdus,
 þat þou speeke in þe eres of þi childer profetus, þat
 translatid shulde be þe bonus of oure kingus, and þe
 bonus of oure faders fro þis place.
 xxv And lo! þei ben cast forþ in þe hete of þe sunne,
 and in þe frost of þe nyȝt; and þei ben dead in werft
 forwes, in hunger, and in swerd, and in sending out.
 xxvi And þou settedist þi temple, in whiche is inwardli
 clepid þi name in it, as þis dai, for þe wickenes of þe
 hous of Israel, and of þe hous of Juda.
 xxvii And þou haft don in vs, Lord oure God, after þi
 goodnesse, and after al þat þi grete mercy doing,
 xxviii as þou speeke in þe hond of þi child Moises, in þe
 dai þat þou comaundedist to hym to write þi lawe bifor
 þe sonus of Israel, seiende,
 xxix If ȝee shul not here my vois, þis grete multetude
 shal be turned in to þe leste folc of kinde, for þem Y
 shal scatere;
 xxx for Y wot, þat mee shal not here þe puple. Þe puple
 is forsoþe wiþ an hard nol, and shal be turned to his
 herte, in þe lond of his caitife;
 xxxi and þei schul wite, for Y am þe Lord God of hem.
 And Y shal ȝyue to þem an herte, and þei shul
 vndirtonde, and eres, and þei shul here.
 xxxii And þei shuln preise me in þe lond of þer caitife,
 and myndful þei shul be of my name.
 xxxiii And þei shul turnen awei þemself fro þer harde
 rig, and fro þer cursidhedus; for þei shul remembre þe
 weie of þer fadris, þat synned in me.
 xxxiv And Y shal aȝeen clepe hem in to þe lond, þat Y
 swor to þe fadris of hem, Abraham, Ilaac, and Jacob;
 and þei shul lordshipen of it. And Y shal multeplie
 þem, and þei shul not be laffid.
 xxxv And Y shal sette to þem 'an oþer testament euere
 durende, þat Y be to þem in to a Lord, and þei shul be
 to me in to a puple. And Y shal no more moue my
 puple, þe sonus of Israel, fro þe lond þat Y ȝaf to þem.

Capitulum III.

i And now, Lord God of Israel, þe soule in anguyfþes,
 and þe spirit tormentid criþ to þee.
 ii Heere, Lord, and haue mercy; for God þou art
 merciful. And haue mercy of vs, for wee han synned
 bifor þee,

iii þat sittist in to euermor, and wee shul not pershe in to þe spirituel during.

iv Lord God al myȝti, God of Israel, here now þe orisoun of þe deade men of Israel, and of þe sonus of hem, for þei han synned bifor þee, and þei herden not þe vois of þe Lord þer God, and ioyned ben to vs euelis.

v Wile þou not han mynde of þe wickenesse of oure fadris, but haue mynde of þin hond and of þi name in þis tyme;

vi for þou art Lord oure God, and wee shul preise þee, Lord.

vii For þat þou haft ȝoue þi drede in oure hertes, þat wee inwardli clepe þi name, and preise þee in oure caitifte; for wee shul be turned fro þe wickenesse of oure fadris, þat synneden in þee.

viii And lo! wee in oure caitifte ben to dai, þat vs þou haft scatered, in to repref, and in to cursing, and in to synne, after alle þe wickidnessis of oure fadris, þat wenten awei fro þee, Lord oure God.

ix Here þou, Israel, þe maundemens of lif; wiþ eres parcyue, þat þou wite prudence.

x What is, Israel, þat in þe lond of þe enemys þou art? þou haft eldid in an alien lond, þou art defoulid wiþ deade men,

xi þou art fet wiþ men goende doun in to helle?

xii Pou haft forfake þe welle of wiðdam;

xiii for if in þe weies of God þou haddeft go, þou shuldist han dwellid forsoþe in pes vp on erþe.

xiv Lerne, wher be prudence, wher be vertue, wher be vnderstanding, þat þou wite togidere, wher be long abiding of lyf and of liflode, wher be liȝt of eȝen, and pes.

xv Who fond his place? who entride in to his tresores?

xvi Wher ben þe princes of Jentilys, and þat lordshipen of bestes, þat ben vpon erþe?

xvii þat in þe briddis of heuene pleien; þat siluer tresoren and gold, in whiche trosten men, and þer is noon ende of þe purchasing of hem?

xviii þat siluer forgen, and ben besy, ne þer is finding of þe werkus of hem?

xix þei ben outlawid, and to helle þei wente doun; and oþyr men in þe place of hem risen.

xx Pe ȝunge men of hem sawen liȝt, and dwelten on erþ. Soþely þei knewen not þe wei of disciplyne,

xxi neþer vndirstoden þe papis of it; neþer þe fones of

hem rescyeueden it. Fro þe face of hem it is maad fer;

xxii it is not herd in þe lond of Canaan, neþer it is seen in Theman.

xxiii And þe fones of Agar, þat souȝten out prudence þat is of erþ, þe marchauntis of erþ, and Theman, and þe fablers, or ianglers, and seekers out of prudence, and of vnderstandinge; soþely þei knewen not þe wei of wiðdam, neþer hadden mynde of þe paapis þerof.

xxiv O! Yrael, hou grete is þe hous of God, and hou grete þe place of his possessioun;

xxv gret and not hauynge eende, heeȝ and wiþ outen mesure grete.

xxvi Þer weren named gyauntis; þo þat fro þe bigynnyng were in grete stature, witynge bataile.

xxvii þe Lord chese not þese, neþer þei founden þe weie of discipline;

xxviii þerfor þei pershiden. And for þei hadde not wiðdam, þei pershiden for her vnwijdam.

xxix Who steiȝede in to heuen, and toke it, and ledde it doun fro cloudis?

xxx Who paſſide ouer þe se, and foonde it, and brouȝt it to, vpon chosen gold?

xxxi Þer is not, þat may wite þe waies þerof, neþer þat sekij out þe papes þerof;

xxxii bot he þat wote alle þingis, knewȝ it, and foond it by his prudence. þe whiche maade redy þe erþ in euerlaftyng tyme, and fulfilled it wiþ feeld bestes, and four footid bestis.

xxxiii þe whiche sendij out liȝt, and it gob; and he clepid it, and it obeischede to hym in tremblyng.

xxxiv Forsoþ sterriȝ ȝauen liȝt in her keepyngus, and gladiden; þei ben clepid, and þei seiden, We cummen to; and þei shyneden to hym wiþ mirþ, þat maad hem.

xxxv Þis is our God, and oper shal not ben geſſid aȝenis hym.

xxxvi He þis foonde al weie of disciplyne, and bitoke it to Jacob, his child, and to Yrael, his derworþ.

xxxvii After þese þingus he was seen in erþis, and lyued wiþ men.

Capitulum III.

i This boke of þe maundementis of God, and þe lawe þat is in to wiþ outen eend. Alle men þat holden it, shuln perfity cummen to liȝf. Forsoþ þei þat shuln forfake it, in to deb.

ii Jacob, be þou conuertid, and cacche it; walke by þe waye to þe shynynge of it, aȝeinus þe liȝt of it.

iii Bitake þou not þi glorie to an oper, and þi dignitee to alien folk.

iv Yrael, we ben bleſſid; for what þingus ben plesaunt to God, ben knownen to vs.

v Pou peple of God, be of euener inwitt, or more stable, þou Yrael, worþi of mynde.

vi ȝe ben fold to heiȝen men, not in to perdioun; bot for þat in wrab ȝee terriden God to wrabfulnesse, ȝee ben bitaken to aduersaries.

vii Forsoþ ȝee steriden to bitternesse þe euerlaftyng God, þat made ȝou; offrynge to deuyls, and not to God.

viii Soþli ȝee han forȝeeten hym þat nurishide ȝou, and ȝee han maad forewful Jerusalem, ȝour nurſhe.

ix Soþeli it sawe wrabfulnesse of God cummyng to ȝou; and faide, ȝee niȝ cooftis of Syon, heere; forsoþ God brouȝt to me grete mournynge.

x Forsoþ I seeȝ þe caitifte of my peple, of my fones and douȝtris, whiche þe euerlaftyng aboue brouȝte to hem.

xi Soþeli I nurishide hem wiþ mirþe; forsoþe I left hem wiþ weepyng and mournynge.
xii No man haue ioye vp on me, widue and desolate. I am left, or forsaken, of manye, for þe synnes of my sones; for þei bowiden awei fro þe lawe of God.
xiii Forsoþ þei wisten not þe riȝtwisnese of hym; neþer walkiden bi weies of þe heestis of God, ne bi þe paapis of treueþe of hym þei entreden wiþ riȝtwisnese.
xiv Cum þe niȝ cooftis of Syon, and biþenke þei þe caitiffee of my sones and douȝtris, þe whiche þe euerlaftyng aboue brouȝte to hem.
xv Forsoþ he brouȝte vpon hem a folc fro fer, a folc vnsaciablie, or vnrestful, and of an oþer tung; whiche dredden not wiþ reuerence an olde man, neþer hadden mercy of children;
xvi and ledden aweie þe sones of widue, and maaden desolat þe aloon womman fro sonys.
xvii Forsoþ what may I help ȝou?
xviii Forsoþe he þat broȝte euyl þingus vpon ȝou, shal delyuere ȝou fro þe hondis of ȝour enmyes.
xix Wandre ȝee, sones, wandre; I soþli am forsaken aloon.
xx I haue vncloþide me þe stole of pese; forsoþe I cloþide me wiþ sak of bisechynge, and I shal crie to þe biehest in my days.
xi Sones, be ȝee of betir herte, or stabler; crie ȝee to þe Lord, and he shal delyuere ȝou fro þe hond of princes, enmyes.
xxii Soþeli I hopide in to wiþ outen eend ȝour helþ, and ioye came to me of þe holy vpon mercye, þat shal cum to ȝou of ȝour saueour euerlaftyng.
xxiii Forsoþ I sent ȝou out wiþ mournyng and weepyng; forsoþ God shal aȝein lede ȝou to me wiþ ioye and mirþe in to wiþ outen eende.
xxiv Soþeli as þe neiȝbores of Syon fawen ȝour caitife of God, so þei shuln fee and in haft ȝour helþ of God, þat shal aboue cum to ȝou wiþ grete honour in euerlaftyng shynynge.
xxv Sones, suffre ȝe pacientli þe wraþ, þat aboue commiȝ to ȝou; forsoþ þin enmye pursuede þee, bot sone þou shalt see perdiccion of hym, and vpon þe nolis of hym þou shalt lteiȝ vp.
xxvi My delicatis, or nurshid in deliciis, walkiden sharp weies; soþeli þei weren led as a floc rauyshide wiþ enmyes.
xxvii Sones, be ȝee of euener herte, or stabler, and afer crie ȝee to þe Lord; soþeli ȝour mynde shal be of hym þat lediȝ ȝou.
xxviii Forsoþ as ȝour witt was for to erre fro God, eft sone tenn fo myche ȝee conuertyng shuln `aȝen seeken hym.
xxix Forsoþe he þat ledde in to ȝou euyl þingus, shal bryng eft lone to ȝou myrþe euerlaftyng wiþ ȝour helþ.
xxx Jerusalem, be þou more stable, or of better herte; soþeli he þat namede þee, monestiȝ þee.

xxxi þei þat traueiliden þee, shuln apeere noyinge, or gilty; and þei þat þankiden in þi fallyng, shuln be punyshide.
xxxii þe citees to whom þi sones feruyden, shuln be punishid, and it þat toke þi sones.
xxxiii Soþeli as it ioyide in þi fallyng, and gladdide in þi caas, or tribulacioun, so it shal be forewful in his desolacion.
xxxiv And þe mirþ wiþ outen forþ of multitude þerof shal be kitt aweye, and þe ioye of it shal be in to mournyng.
xxxv Forsoþ fijr shal aboue cum to it of þe euerlaftyng, and longe duyryng days; and it shal be enhabitid of deuylis, in to mychilnesse of tyme.
xxxvi Jerusalem, beholde aboue to þe eest, and see þe myrþe cummynge to þee of God.
xxxvii Loo! forsoþ þi sones cummen, whom þou leftist scaterid; þei gadrid cummen to þee fro þe eest vn to þe west in þe word of þe holy, ioying in to honour of God.

Capitulum V.

i Jerufalem, vncloþe þee þe stoole of mournyng, and of þi traueile; and cloþe þee wiþ fairnesse, and honour of it, þat is to þee of God in euerlaftyng glorie.
ii Forsoþ God shal enuyroun þee wiþ double cloþe of riȝtwisnese, and shal putte to þin heued a mytre of euerlaftyng honoure.
iii Forsoþ God shal shewe in þee his shynynge, þat is vndir heuen.
iv Soþeli þi name shal be named to þee of God in to wiþ outen eend, Peese of riȝtwisnese, and honour of pitee.
v Jerusalem, rijse vp, and stoonde in heeȝ, and biholde aboue to þe eest; and see þi sones gaderid fro þe fune, rijsinge vn to þe west in þe word of þe holy, ioyinge in þe mynde of God.
vi Forsoþ þei wenten out fro þee, led in feet of enmyes; forsoþ þe Lord shal breng to þee hem born in to honour, as þe sonnys of kyngdam.
vii Forsoþ God ordeynede for to meek eche heeȝ hill, and euerlaftyng rooches, and for to fulfille þe euen valeys in to þe euenesse of erþe; þat Yrael walke diligentli in to honour of God.
viii Soþely woddis and eche tree of swetnesse of Israel shadewiden, or obeiden, to þe maundement of God.
ix Forsoþ God shal leede to Yrael wiþ myrþe in þe liȝt of his maiestee, wiþ mercy and riȝtwisnese, þat is in hym.

Capitulum VI.

i Heer begynneþ enfaumple of þe fame pistle, whiche Jeremye sente to þe caitifs led aweie in to Babiloyn, of þe Kyng `of men of Babiloyn, þat he shulde shewe to hem, after þat it is comaundid to him of God.

ii For þe synnes þat ȝee synnyden befor God, ȝe shuln be led caitifs in to Babiloyne, of Nabugodonosor, kyng of men of Babiloyne.
iii And so ȝe gon in to Babiloyne shuln be þere ful many ȝeris, and in to longe tyme, vnto seuen generacions; forþoþ after þis I shal lede out ȝou þennis wiþ peese.
iv Now forþoþ ȝe shuln see in Babiloyne golden goddis, and silueren, and stonen, and treen, for to be born in shuldris, shewinge drede to folkis.
v Perfor see ȝee, left and ȝee be maad liche to alien dedis, and ȝee dreede, and þat drede take ȝou in hem. And so þe cumpayne of peple seen fro bihynde and fro bifore wirshipyne,
vi faye in ȝour hertis, Lord God, it byhouiþ þee for to be worshipid.
vii Forþoþ myn aungel is wiþ ȝou, forþoþ I my self shal seeke out ȝour soules.
viii For whi þe trees of hem polisid of a carpenter; þei also engoldid and enfiluered ben false, and mown not speke.
ix And as to a mayden louyng ournementis, so gold takyn, þei ben forgid. Certeynli þe goddis of hem han golden crownes vpon her hedis;
x wheroft prestis drawen aweie fro hem gold and syluer, and ȝeuen, or spenden, it in hem self.
xi Forþoþ and of it þei ȝeuen to pute in bordel house, and ournen hooris; and eft sone when þei han resceyued it of hooris, þei ournen her goddis.
xii Sopely þese ben not delyuerd fro rust and mouȝþe. Forloþ hem couered wiþ cloþe of purpere,
xiii þei shuln wijpe þe face of hem, for dust of þe hous, þat is ful myche amone hem.
xiv Forþoþ þei han a ceptre, or kyngis ȝerd, as a man; as a iuge of a cuntree, þat fleab not þe synnyng in to hym.
xv Forþoþ þei han also in þe hond fwerd and axe; forþoþ þei deliueren not hem self fro bataile and day þeues.
xvi Wher of be it knownen to ȝou, for þei ben not goddis; perfor worshipe ȝe not hem.
xvii Sopeli as a vessel of a man broken is maad vnproufitable, siche ben þe goddis of hem. Hem lett to gidir in an hous, þe eeȝen of hem ben ful of dust of þe feet of men entrynge in.
xviii And as to sum man þat offendip þe kyng, þe ȝatis ben sette aboute, and as dead man led to sepulcre, so prestes oft kepen þe dores wiþ closingis and lockis, leſt þei be robbed of day þeues.
xix Pei teenden launterns to hem, and sopeli manye, of whom þei mown noon fee;
xx forþoþ þei ben as bemes in þe hous. Sopeli serpentis þat ben of þe erþe, ben sayd to licke out þe hertis of hem; þe while þei eeten hem, and þe cloþing of hem, and þei feelen not.
xxi Pe faces of hem ben blac of smoke, þat is maad in þe hous.

xxii Aboue þe bodi of hem, and aboue þe hed of hem backis, or reremijfe, and swalewis fleeȝen, and briddis also, and also cattis.
xxiii Wher of wite ȝee, for þei ben not goddis; perfor ȝe shuln not dredre hem.
xxiv Also þe gold þat þei han, is to fairnesse; no bot eny man shal wijpe awei þe rust, þei shuln not shyne. Forþoþ neþer þe whijle þei weren ȝooten to gidir, þei feeliden.
xxv Þei ben bouȝt of al pris, in whiche þingus spirit is not in hem.
xxvi Wiþ outen feet þei ben born in shuldris, shewyng her vnnobley to men;
xxvii also be þei confoundid þat wurshipen hem. Perfor ȝif þei shuln falle in to erþe, of hem self þei shuln not rysse to gyder; neþer ȝif eny man shal sette hym riȝt, by hym self he shal stonde, bot as to dead men shuldris shuln be putte to hem.
xxviii Pe prestes of hem sellen þe hooftis, or sacrifices, of hem, and mysulen; also and þe wymmen of hem takynge aweie, neþer parten to seeke man, neþer to beggyng.
xxix Of þe sacrifices of hem wymmen wiþ chijlde, and menstruat, or in vncleene blode, touchen togyder. And so witynge of þese þingis, for þei ben not goddis, dred ȝee hem not.
xxx Forþoþ wheroft ben þei clepid goddis? For wymmen putten to golden goddis, sylueren, and treenen;
xxxi and in þe houſis of hem fitten prestis hauyng torne, or kutt, cootis, and hedis and berd shauen, whos hedis ben nakid.
xxxii Forþoþ þei roren cryinge aȝeins her goddis, as in þe super of a dead man.
xxxiii Prestis taken awei þe cloþingus of hem, and cloþen her wijues, and her sones.
xxxiv Neþer ȝif þei suffren eny þing of euyl of eny man, neþer ȝif eny þinge of good, þei shuln mowe ȝeilde. Neþer þei mown make a kyng, neþer do aweie.
xxxv Also neþer þei mown ȝeue ricchessis, neþer ȝeeld euyll þing. ȝif eny man shal avowe to hem, and shal not ȝeilde, neþer þei requyren, or axen, þis þing.
xxxvi Pei delyueren not a man fro deþ, neþer delyueren a seeke man fro a more miȝti.
xxxvii Pei restoren not a blynde man to siȝt; þei shuln not delyueren a man fro neede.
xxxviii Pei shuln not haue mercye of þe wydue, neþer þei shuln do weel to þe fadrelesse and modrelesse.
xxxix Pe treenen goddis of hem, and stoonen, and golden, and sylueren, ben liȝe to stoonys of þe mounteyn; forþoþ þei þat worshipe hem, shuln be confoundid.
xl Hou þerfore is it to be geſſid, or to be faide, hem for to be goddis; ȝit þe ylk Caldeis not honouryng hem?
xli Whiche whan þei shuln heere þe doumbe not to mowe speke, offren hym to Bel, axinge of hym for to speke; as þei mown feele, whiche han not mouyng.

- xlvi And þei whanne þei shuln vndirstonde, shuln forsake hem; soþely þe ilke goddis of hem han not witt.
 xlvii Forsoþ wymmen ȝouen aboute, or bounden, wiþ coordis sitten in weyes, brennynge boonys of olyues. Forsoþ whann eny of hem drawen aweye of eny man paffinge haþ leapt, she dispisif hir neiȝbore, for she is not had worþi as sche, neþer hir coord is broken.
 xlviii Forsoþ alle þingis þat ben don to hem, ben fals. Hou is it to be geffid, or to be said, hem for to be goddis?
 xlvi Forsoþ of carpenteres and goldsmiþis þei ben maad. Þei shuln noon oþer þing be, no bot þe ylk þat prestis wolen for to be.
 xlvi Also þilk goldsmiþis þat maken hem, ben not of myche tyme; þerfor wheþer þe þingus þat ben maad of hem mown be goddis?
 xlvii Forsoþ þei lefsten fals þingus, and shenshipe to men to cummyng after.
 xlviii For whi whenne bataile shal aboue cum to hem, and euyl þingis, prestis þenken, where þei shuln hijde hem self wiþ hem.
 xlxi Perfore how own þei for to be feelid, or demyd, for þei ben goddis, whiche neþer delyueren hem fro batail, neþer delyueren hem fro euyl þingis?
 i For whi whenne þei ben treenen, and stoonen, and engoldid, and ensyluered, it shal ben wist afterward, for þei ben fals,
 ii to alle folkis and kyngis; whiche ben open, or knownen, for þei ben not goddis, bot werkis of mennus hondis, and no were of God wiþ hem.
 iii Wher of þerfor it is knownen, for þei ben not goddis, bot werkis of mennus hondis, and no werk of God is in hem.
 ivi Þei reisen not a kyng to a cuntrie, neþer þei shuln ȝeue reyn to men.
 ivii Also þei shul not discryue, or iuge, a dome, neþer þei shuln delyuere a cuntrie fro wronge. For þei mown no þing, as litil crowis bitwix þe mydil of heuen and erþe.
 ivii And soþeli whenne fijre shal fal in to þe house of treenen goddis, and golden, and silueren, soþeli þe prestis of hem shuln flee, and shuln be delyuered; bot þei as bemys in þe mydil shuln be brent.
 ivi Forsoþ þei shuln not aȝeinſtonde a kyng and batail. Hou þerfore is it to be geffid, or to be refcayed, for þei ben goddis?
 ivii þei shul not delyuere hem self fro niȝt beeues, neþer day þeeues, treenen goddis, and stoonen, and engoldid, and ensyluered, þan whiche wickid men ben strenger.
 iviii þei shuln take awei fro hem gold, and syluer, and cloþing, in whiche þei ben couered, and þei shuln go awei; neþer þei beren help to hem self.
 ix And so it is beter a kyng for to be shewyng his vertue, or a profitable vesselle in þe house, in whom he shal glorie þat weeldiþ it, þan fals goddis; or a dore in þe house, whiche kepiþ þe þingis þat ben in it, þan fals goddis.
 ix Sopely þe funne, and mone, and sterri, whenne þei ben shynynge, and sent out to profitis, obeyen.
 x Alſo and leyt, whanne it shal apeere, is clearer. Forsoþ þe same þinge and spirit, or wynd, breþiþ in eche cuntrie.
 xi And cloudis, to whiche when it shal be comaundid of God for to walke þorou al þe world, don what þing is comaundid to hem.
 xii Alſo fijr sente fro aboue, þat it waast hillis and woddis, doþ what þing is comaundid to it; forsoþ þese neþer in likenesse neþer vertues ben liche to oon of hem.
 xiii Wher of neþer it is to be geffid, neþer to be said, hem for to be goddis, whenne þei mown neþer deeme dome, neþer do to men.
 xv And so witynge for þei ben not goddis, þerfor ȝee shuln not dreden hem.
 xvi Soþeli neþer þei shuln curfe kyngis, neþer þei shuln bleſſe.
 xvii Forsoþ þei shewen not to folkis tokenis in heuen, neþer þei shuln shyne as funne, neþer liȝtene as þe mone.
 xviii Bestis ben better þan þei, whiche mown flee vndir a roof, and profit to hem self.
 xix And so by no manere it is knownen to ȝow, for þei ben goddis. For whiche þing drede ȝee not hem.
 xx For whi as dred in place where cucumeris, þat ben bitter herbis, waxen, kepiþ no þing, so ben þe treenen goddis, and sylueren, and goldid of hem.
 xxi In þe fame manere and in a ȝerd a whijt þorn, vpon whiche eche briddi sittip, alſo and to a dead þing cast in derckenesses, þe treenen godus of hem, and ensyluered, and engoldid, ben lijc.
 xxii And of þe purpre and marble, þat þei holden aboue hem, ȝee shuln wite also, for þei ben no goddis. Also at þe last þei hem self ben eten, and it shal be in to repreue in þe cuntrie.
 xxiii Betir is an iuft man, þat haþ not symylacris, for whi he shal be fer fro shenshipes.
Here endiþ þe boke of Baruch, and now bigynneþ þe boke of Ezechiel, þe prophete

EZECHIEL.

Her bigynneþ þe book of Ezechiel, þe prophete.

Capitulum I.

i And it is don, in þe brittipe zeer, in þe fourþe moneþ, in þe fyueþe day of þe moneþ, when I was in þe mydil of caitifs, bisydis þe floode Cobar, heuens wern openyd, and I seeȝ visiouns of God.

ii In þe fyueþe of þe moneþ; þe ylk is þe fyueþ ȝeer of transmygracioun, or paſſyng ouer, of Joachym, kyng of Juda;

iii þe word of þe Lord is maad to Ezechiel, sone of Buzi, preſte, in þe lond of Caldeis, bisijdis þe flode Cobar; and þe hond of þe Lord is maad þer vpon hym.

iv And I ſeeȝ, and loo! a wynde of tempeſt, or whirlwynde, cam fro þe norþ, and a grete cloude, and fyre inwlapptynge, and a ſchynynge in þe cumpas of it; and of þe mydil of it, þat is to ſaye, of þe mydil of fijre, as a likenesſe of electre, þat is, a metal of gold and ſyluere, cleerer þan gold.

v And of þe mydil of it a likenesſe of four beſtis. And þis þe byholdynge of hem, þe likenesſe of man in hem.

vi And four facis to oon, and four pennys to oon.

vii And þe feet of hem ſtreiȝ feet, and þe fool of þe foot of hem as þe ſole of a calues fote, and ſparclis, as byholdynge of whyte metale.

viii And an hond of man vnder þe pennys of hem, in four parties. And þei hadden faces and pennys by four parties;

ix and þe pennys of hem, of an oþer to þe oþer were ioyned. Þei turneden not aȝein, when þei wenten, bot eche wente byfore his face.

x Forſoþ þe likenesſe of þe ſemblaunt of hem; a face of man and face of a lyoun at þe riȝthalf of hem foure. Forſoþ a face of an oxe at þe left half of hem foure; and þe face of an egle fro aboue of hem foure.

xi And þe faces of hem and pennys of hem ſtreiȝ out aboue. Two pennys of eche were ioyned, and two keuerden þe bodies of hem.

xii And eche of hem walkide befor his face. Where þe feernesſe of þe ſpirit was, þidir þei wenten, neþer þei turneden aȝein, whenne þei walkiden.

xiii And þe likenesſe of þe beſtis, and þe biholdynge of hem, as of brennyng coolis of fijre, and as biholdynge of laumpis. Þis was þe ſiȝt diuersly rennyng in myddil of þe beſtis, ſhynyng of fijre, and of þe fijre leynt goyng forþ.

xiv And þe beſtes wenten, and turneden aȝein, into likenesſis of leynt ſhynyng.

xv And when I behelde þe beſtis, oo whele apeerid vpon erþe bisijdis þe beſtis, hauynge foure faces.

xvi And þe biholdynge of wheelis and þe werk of hem as ſiȝte of þe ſe; and oo likenesſe of hem foure; and þe biholdynge of hem and werkis, as ȝif a wheel be in þe mydil of a wheel.

xvii Pei goyng wenten bi foure parties of hem, and þei turneden not aȝein, whenne þei wenten. To what place þat was firſt bowide, and þe oþir ſueden. Pei turneden not aȝein, whenne þei walkiden.

xviii And ſtature was to þe wheelis, and heeȝnesſe, and orrible biholdynge; and al þe bodye ful of eeȝen in cumpas of hem foure.

xix And whenne þe beſtis walkiden, and þe whelis to gidir walkiden bisijdis hem. And whenn þe beſtis weren lift vp fro þe erþe, and þe wheelis weren lyft vp togidir.

xx Whidir euer þe ſpirit wente, þidir goyng þe ſpirit, and þe wheelis weren lift vp to gidir ſuyngē hym; forſoþ þe ſpirit of lyf was in þe wheelis.

xxi Wiþ þe goyng þei wenten, and wiþ þe ſtodynge þei ſtoden. And wiþ þe reiſide fro þe erþe, and þe wheelis were reyſid to gydir ſuyngē hem; for þe ſpirit of lyf was in þe wheelis.

xxii And þe likenesſe of þe firmament vpon þe hedis of beſtis, and as biholdynge of cristal orrible, and ſtreiȝ forþ aboue vpon þe hedis of hem.

xxiii Forſoþ vndir þe firmament þe pennis of hem ſtreiȝ, of þe toþer to þe toþer; eche hilide his bodye wiþ two weengus, and þe toþer alſo was hilide.

xxiv And I herde þe ſoun of weengus, as þe ſoun of many watriſ, as þe ſoun of heeȝ God. When þei walkiden, þere was as þe ſowne of multitude, as þe ſoun of caſtels, or ooftis of men; and when þei ſtoden, þe pennys of hem were leide doun.

xxv For whi whenne a vois was maad vpon þe firmament, whiche was vpon þe hedis of hem, þei ſtoden, and ſenten doun her weingis.

xxvi And vpon þe firmament þat was neijinge to þe hede of hem, as þe biholdynge of a ſaphire ſtoone, a likenesſe of trone; and vpon liknes of þe trone þe liknes, as biholdynge of man fro a boue.

xxvii And I ſeeȝ as þe liknes of electre, as þe biholdynge of fier wiþinforþ, bi þe compas of it; fro þe leendis of hym and aboue, and fro þe leendis of him and byneþe Y ſeeȝ as þe liknes of fier ſhynyng in þe cumpas,

xxviii as þe biholdynge of a bowe, whanne it ſhal be in þe cloude in þe dai of rayn. Þis was þe biholdynge of ſhynyng bi compas. Þis ſiȝt of liknes of glorie of þe Lord. And Y ſeeȝ, and fel in to my face; and Y herde a vois of þe ſpekyng.

Capitulum II.

i And he feide to me, Sone of man, ſtoond vpon þi feet, and Y ſhal ſpeke wiþ þee.

ii And a ſpirit entride in to me, after þat he ſpak to me, and ſette me vpon my feet. And Y herde þe ſpekyng to me,

iii and feiynge, Sone of man, Y fende þee to þe ſones of Israel, to folkis apoftataas, þat han broken her religiouſ or lawe, whiche wenten awei fro me; þe fadris of hem braken my couenaunt vn to þis day.

iv And þe ſones ben of hard face, and of herte vnchaſtisble, þat wole not be maad tame or meke, to whom I ſende þee. And þou ſhalt feye to hem, þes þingis ſeiþ þe Lord God;

v if perauenture eþer þei heren, and if perauenture þei resten, for it is an hows styrnge to wræþþe. And þei shulen wite, for a prophete shal be in þe mydil of hem.
vi Þerfor þou, sone of man, drede not hem, ne drede þou þe wordis of hem; for vnbileueful men and distruyars ben wiþ þee, and þou dwellist wiþ scorpiouns. Drede þou not þe wordis of hem, ne drede þe semblaunte of hem, for it is an hous styrnge to wræþþe.

vii Þerfor þou shalt speke my wordis to hem, if perauenture þei heren, and resten, for þei ben wræþþers.

viii Forsoþe þou, sone of man, here what euer þingis I shal speke to þee; and nyl þou be styrnge to wræþþe, as þe hous of Israelf is wræþþeres. Opyn þi mouþ, and eet what euer þingis Y zeue to þee.

ix And I sawȝ, and loo! an hoond was sent to me, in whom was a boke foldyn.

x And he leide it abrood before me, þe which was writen wiþinforþ and wiþoutforþ. And lamentaciouns, and dite, or soong, and woo, was writen in it.

Capitulum III.

i And he seide to me, Sone of man, eet what euer þing þou shalt fynde, eet þis volym, or boke; and þou goyng spek to þe sones of Israelf.

ii And Y openede my mouþ, and he fedde me wiþ þe ilk volym.

iii And he seide to me, Sone of man, þi wombe shal ete, and þin entrailis shulen be fulfillid wiþ þis volym, which Y ȝyue to þee. And Y ete it, and it is maad in my mouþ as swete hony.

iv And he seide to me, Sone of man, go þou to þe hows of Israelf, and þou shalt speke my wordis to hem.

v Forsoþe þou shalt not be sent to a puple of deep word, and of vnknowyn tunge; to þe hows of Israelf,

vi neþer to manye puplis of deep word, and of vnknowyn tunge, of whom þou mayst not here þe wordis. And if þou shuldis be sent to hem, þei shulden here þee.

vii Forsoþe þe hows of Israelf wole not here þee, for þei wole not here me. Forsoþe al þe hows of Israelf is of defoulid, or vnshamfast, forhed, and hard herte.

viii Loo! I haue ȝouen þi face myȝtier þan þe face of hem, and þi forheed harder þan þe forheed of hem.

ix And Y ȝaue þi face as an adamaunt, and as a flynt; drede þou not hem, neþer drede þou þe face of hem, for it is an hows styrnge to wræþþe.

x And he seide to me, Sone of man, tak to in þin herte, and wiþ þin erys here alle þes my wordis, whiche I speke to þee.

xi And go, entre to þe paſſynge ouere, to þe sones of þi puple. And þou shalt speke to hem, and þou shalt feie to hem, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, if perauenture þei heren, and resten.

xii And þe spirit took me to, and Y herde after me a nois of greet mouynge togider, þe bleſſid glorie of þe Lord fro his place,

xiii and þe vois of weengis of beeſtis smytyng another to þe tober, and þe vois of wheelis suynge þe beeſtis, and þe vois of greet mouynge togidir.

xiv And þe spirit reiſide me, and took me to. And Y wente awey in bitter indignacioun of my spirit; forsoþe þe hoond of þe Lord was wiþ me, coumfortyng me.

xv And Y cam to þe transmygracioun, or paſſinge ouer, to þe heep of newe fruytis, to hem þat dwellen bisidis þe flood Cobar. And I sat where þei faten, and I dwellide þere feuene days, mournyng, in þe mydil of hem.

xvi Forsoþe whanne feuene days hadden paſſid, þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,

xvii Sone of man, I haue ȝouen þee a bholder, or a spier, to þe hows of Israelf. And þou shalt here of my mouþ a word, and þou shalt telle it to hem of me.

xviii If me seiyng to þe vpititous man, Bi deep þou shalt die, þou shalt not telle to hym, neþer speke to hym, þat he be turned fro his vpititous weie, and lyue; þe ilk vpititous shal die in his wickidnes, forsoþe I shal aȝen feke þe blood of hym of þin hoond.

xix Forsoþe if þou shalt shewe to þe vpititous man, and he shal not be conuertid fro his vpititousnes, and fro his wickid weie; soþeli he shal die in his wickidnes, but þou haft delyuerede þi foule.

xx But and if þe riȝtwijs man shal be conuertid fro his riȝtwiſnes, and shal doo wickidnes, Y shal putte an hirtyng before hym; he shal die, for þou shewdist not to hym; he shal die in his synne, and þe riȝtwiſnessiſ, whiche he dide, shulen not be in mynde, soþeli Y shal aȝen feche his blood of þin hond.

xxi Forsoþe if þou shalt telle to þe iust man, þat þe iust man synne not, and he shal not synne, he lyuynge shal lyue, for þou tooldist to hym, and þou haft delyuerede þi foule.

xxii And þe hoond of þe Lord is maad vpon me, and he seide to me, þou risynge go out in to þe feeld, and þere I shal speke wiþ þee.

xxiii And I risynge wente out in to þe feeld. And loo! þe glorie of þe Lord stode þere, as þe glorie which Y seeȝ besidis þe flood of Cobar; and I felle in to my face.

xxiv And þe spirit entride in to me, and sette me vpon my feet. And he spak to me, and seide to me, Entre, and be þou cloſid in þe mydil of þin hows.

xxv And þou, sone of man, loo! boondis ben ȝouen vpon þee, and þei shulen bynde þee in hem, and þou shalt not goon out in þe mydil of hem.

xxvi And Y shal make þi tunge for to cleue to þe roof of þi mouþ, and þou shalt be doumbe, neþer as man chydynge, or sharpli spekyng; for it is an hows styrnge to wræþþe.

xxvii Forsoþe whanne Y shal speke to þee, Y shal opyn þi mouþ, and þou shalt seie to hem, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, He þat heriþ, here, and he þat restiþ, reste; for it is an hows stiryng to wraþþe.

Capitulum III.

- i And þou, sone of man, take to þee a tijl stoon; and þou shalt putte it before þee, and þou shalt discriue in it þe citee of Jerufalem.
- ii And þou shalt ordeyne aȝens it a bisegyng; and þou shalt bilde waardingis, þou shalt bere togidre an heap of erþe, and þou shalt ȝyue aȝens it castels, or oostis, and þou shalt putte engynes in compas.
- iii And take þou to þee an yren panne; and þou shalt putte it in to an yren wal bitwix þee and bitwix þe citee; and þou shalt vpon alle fidis stable þi face to it, and it shal be in to bisegyng, and þou shalt about ȝyue it, or cumpas; it is a tokne to þe hows of Israel.
- iv And þou shalt slepe vpon þi left fijde, and þou shalt putte þe wickidnessis of þe hows of Israel vpon it in þe noumbre of dais, in whiche þou shalt slepe on it, and þou shalt take to þe wickidnes of hem.
- v Forsoþe Y ȝaue to þee ȝeeris of þe wickidnes of hem, in noumbre of þre hundrid dais and nynti dais; and þou shalt bere þe wickidnes of þe hows of Israel.
- vi And whanne þou shalt fulfille þes þingis, þou shalt sleepe vpon þi riȝt syde þe secounde tyme. And þou shalt take to þe wickidnes of þe hows of Juda fourty dais, a dai for a ȝeer, soþeli Y ȝaue to þee a dai for a ȝeer.
- vii And to þe bisegyng of Jerufalem þou shalt turne þi face; and þin arm shal be strauȝt forþ, and þou shalt prophecie aȝens it.
- viii Loo! Y ȝaue about, or cumpaside, þee wiþ boondis, and þou shalt not conuerte þee fro þi side in to þe toþer side, til þou fulfille þe dais of þi segyng.
- ix And take þou to þee whete, and barli, and bene, and lent, and mylie, and vetch; and þou shalt sende hem in to a vessel. And þou shalt make to þee looues in noumbre of dais, whiche þou shalt sleepe vpon þi side; þre hundrid and nynti dais þou shalt ete it.
- x Forsoþe þi meet, which þou shalt ete, shal be in weiȝt twenti stateris, þat is, ten owncis, in þe dai; fro tyme vn to tyme þou shalt ete it.
- xi And þou shalt drynke water in mesure þe sixt part of hyn; fro tyme vn to tyme þou shalt drynke it.
- xii And þou shalt ete it as a barley loof bakyn vndir afflen; and þou shalt hille it wiþ a toord þat goþ out of a man, in þe eyen, or siȝt, of hem.
- xiii Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, So þe sones of Israel shulen ete her breed defoulid among heiþen men, to whom Y shal caste hem out.
- xiv And I feide, A! A! A! Lord God, loo! my soule is not defoulid, and fro my childhed til now Y ete not

deed careyn, and to-drawyn of beestis; and al vnclene flesh entride not in to my mouþ.

xv And he seide to me, Loo! I ȝaue to þee dunge of oxen for mannis toordis; and þou shalt make þi breed in it.

xvi And he seide to me, Loo! Y shal defoule þe staf of breed in Jerufalem, and þei shulen ete her breed in weiȝt and in bisynes, and þei shulen drynke watir in mesure and in anguylsh;

xvii þat water and breed failyng eche man falle doun to his broþer, and waxe rotyn to gidre in her wickidnessis.

Capitulum V.

i And þou, sone of man, take to þee a sharp swerd, or rasour, shauyng heiris; and þou shalt 'take it to, and þou shalt lede it bi þin heed, and bi þi beerd.' And þou shalt take to þee a balaunce of weiȝt, and þou shalt departe hem.

ii And þou shalt brenne þe þridde part in fier in þe mydil of þe citee, besidis þe fulfilling of dais of segyng. And þou takyng to þe þridde part, shalt to gidir kitte bi swerd in cumpas of it. Soþeli þou shalt scatere in to wynd þe toþer þridde part; and Y shal make nakid, or vnþeþe, þe swerd after hem.

iii And þou shalt take þeof a litil noumbre, and þou shalt bynde hem in þe heigt of þin ouermost cloþ.

iv And eftsoone þou shalt take of hem, and þou shalt caste hem in to þe mydil of fier. And þou shalt brenne hem in fier; and of it fier shal gon out in to al þe hous of Israel.

v Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Þis is Jerufalem; in þe mydil of heiþen men Y haue putte it, and loondis in þe cumpas of it.

vi And it dispiside my domys, þat it were more vnpitous þan heiþen men; and my maundementis more þan loondis þat ben in compas of it. Forsoþe þei han caſte a wei my domys, and þei walkeden not in my preceptis, or heeftis.

vii Perfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For ȝe han ouerpasseide, or ouercomyn, heiþen men þat ben in ȝour cumpas, and ȝe walkeden not in myn heeftis, and my domys ȝe han not doo, and ȝe han not wrouȝte aftir þe domys of heiþen men þat ben in ȝour cumpas;

viii perfor seiþ þe Lord þes þingis, Loo! Y to þee, and Y my silf in þe mydil of þee shal make domys in þe eyen, or siȝt, of heiþen men;

ix and I shal doo in þe whiche þingis I dide not, and to whiche I shal namore make lijc þingis, for alle þin abhomynaciouns.

x Perfor faders shulen eete sones in þe mydil of þee, and sones shulen eete her faders; and in þee I shal make domys, and I shal wyndewe alle þi relikis in to eche wynd.

xi Perfor I lyue, seip þe Lord God, no but for þat þat þou defoulidist myn hooli þing in alle þin offencious, and in alle þin abhomynaciouns; and I shal breke togider, and myn eye shal not spare, and Y shal not haue mercie.

xii Pe þridde part of þee shal die bi pestilence, and in hungre shal be waftid in þe mydil of þee; and þe þridde part of þee shal falle doun bi swerd in þi compas; soþeli I shal scatere þi þridde part in to eche wynd, and I shal drawe out a swerd after hem.

xiii And I shal fulfille my woodnes, and Y shal make myn indignacioun for to reste in hem, and Y shal be coumfortid. And þei shulen wite, for I þe Lord spake in my feruent wraþþe, whanne Y shal fulfille myn indignacioun in hem.

xiv And Y shal ȝeue þee in to scornyng and shenship to heiþen men þat ben in þi compas, in þe siȝt of eche man paſſyng forþ.

xv And þou shalt be shenship and blasfemye, ensaumple and greet wondryng, in heiþen men þat ben in þi compas, whanne Y shal doo in þee domys in woodnes, and in indignacioun, and in blamyingis of wrappe. Y þe Lord;

xvi whanne Y shal sende þe werſt arewis of hungre in to hem, whiche shulen be deedly; and whom Y shal sende, þat I scatere ȝou. And I shal gedre hungre vp on ȝou, and Y shal defoule in ȝou þe ſtaf of breed.

xvii And I shal fende in to ȝou hungre, and werſte beeſtis, vn to deeþ; and pestilence and blood shulen paſſe bi þee, and Y shal lede in a swerd vpon þee; I þe Lord haue ſpokyn.

Capitulum VI.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge,

ii Sone of man, put þi face to þe hillis of Israel; and þou shalt prophecie to hem,

iii and þou shalt fey, Hillis of Israel, here ȝe word of þe Lord God. Þes bingis seip þe Lord God to mounteyns, and reiſyngis of hillis, to rochis, and valeys, Loo! I shal lede to on ȝou a swerd, and I shal scatere ȝour heiȝe þingis.

iv And I shal diſtruye ȝour auters, and ȝour symulacrys shulen be brokyn to gidre; and Y shal caſt doun ȝour flayn men before ȝour ydolis.

v And Y shal ȝeue þe deed careyns of þe sones of Israel before þe face of ȝour symulacris, and Y shal scatere ȝoure boonus about ȝoure autres, in alle ȝour dwellyngis.

vi Cytees shulen be deſeert, and heiȝe þingis shulen be diſtruyid, and shulen be diſparplid; and ȝour auters shulen perishe, and shulen be brokyn togidre. And ȝoure ydolis shulen ceſſe, and ȝour wode maumentis shulen be troden togidre, and ȝour werkis shulen be don a wei.

vii And a flayn man shal falle doun in þe mydil of ȝou; and ȝe shulen wite, for Y am Lord.

viii And Y shal leeue in ȝou hem þat han fledde þe swerd in heiþen men, 'whanne I ſchal ſcatere ȝou in to londis.

ix And ȝoure delyuered men shulen beþenke of me in heþen men, to whom þei ben lad caitifs; for Y haue defoulide þe herte of hem doyngे fornycacioun, and goyng away fro me, and þe eyen of hem doyngे fornicacioun after her ydolis. And þei shulen displeſe to hem ſelf vp on þe yuel þingis, whiche þei diden in alle her abomynaciouns.

x And þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord ſpake not veynli, þat Y ſhulde doo to hem þis yuel þing.

xi Þes þingis ſeip þe Lord God, Smyte þin hoond, and hurtle to gidre þi foot, and fey, Allas! to alle abomynaciouns of yuel þingis of þe hows of Israel, þat ben to fallyng bi swerd, hungre, and pestilence.

xii Forſoþe he þat is nyȝ, shal falle bi swerd. And he þat shal be laſt and be bifegid, shal die bi hungre. And Y shal fulfille myn indignacioun in hem.

xiii And ȝe shulen wite, for Y þe Lord, whanne ȝour flayn men shulen be in þe mydil of ȝour ydolis, in þe cumpas of ȝour auters, in eche heiȝ little hil, and in alle heiȝþis of mounteyns, and vnder eche tree ful of wode, or bouwis, and vndir eche ook ful of bouwis, þat is to feye, a place where þei brenten encenſis fwete fauerynge to alle her ydolis.

xiv And I shal holde forþ myn hoond vpon hem, and Y shal make þe loond of hem deſolat, and deſtitute, or forſakyn, fro deſeert Deblatha, in alle þe dwellingis of hem; and þei shulen wite, for I a Lord.

Capitulum VII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge,

ii And þou, ſone of man, þes bingis ſeip þe Lord God to þe loond of Israel, Ende comeþ, ende comeþ, vp on þe four plagis, 'or parties, of þe erþe.

iii Now ende vpon þee, and I shal fende my woodnes in to þee, and Y shal deme þee after þi weies, and I shal putte aȝen þee alle þin abomynaciouns.

iv And myn eye shal not ſpare vpon þee, and Y shal not haue mercye. But Y shal putte þi weies vpon þee, and þin abomynaciouns shulen be in þe mydil of þee; and ȝe shulen wyte, for I þe Lord.

v Þese bingis ſeip þe Lord God, Oon affliccioun, or tourment, loo! affliccioun comeþ;

vi þe ende comeþ, þe ende comeþ; it shal wake out aȝens þee; loo! yt comeþ.

vii Contricioun, or tredyng to gider, comeþ vpon þee, þat dwellist in erþe; tyme comeþ, þe dai of fleinge is nyȝ, and not of glorie of hillis.

viii Now of nyȝ Y shal heelde out my wrappe vpon þee, and I shal fulfille my woodnes in þee; and I shal deme

þee after þi weies, and Y shal putte to þee alle þi greet trespassis.

ix And myn eye shal not spare, neþer Y shal haue mercie; but þi weies Y shal putte to þee, and þin abomynaciouns shulen be in þe mydil of þee; and ȝe shulen wite, for Y am þe Lord smytyng.

x Loo! þe day, loo! it comeþ; contricioun, or defoulynge to gidir, is gon out. Þe ȝerde florishide, priyd buriounde,

xi wickidnes roos in þe ȝerde of vnpitee; not of hem, and not of þe puple, neþer of þe sown of hem, and reste shal not be in hem.

xii Tyme comeþ, þe dai neijede; he þat bieþ, glade not, and he þat selliþ, mourne not; for wrapphe vpon al þe puple of it.

xiii For he þat soulde, shal not turne aȝen to þat þing þat he soulde, and ȝit in men lyuyng þe lijf of hem; forsoþe a visioun, or prophecie, shal not goo aȝen to al þe multitude of it, and a man shal not be coumfortid in þe wickidnes of his lijf.

xiv Syng ȝe wiþ trumpe, and be alle men maad redie, and þere is not þat shal goo to bateile; forsoþe my wrapphe vpon al þe puple of hym.

xv Swerd wiþ out forþ, pestilence, and hungre wiþ inforþ; he þat is in þe feeld, shal die bi swerde; and þei þat ben in þe citee, shulen be deuouride bi pestilence and hungre.

xvi And þei of hem þat shulen flee, shulen be sauð; and þei shulen be in mounteyns as culueres of euyn valeys, alle dredful, eche in his wickidnes.

xvii Alle hoondis shulen be vndon, and alle knees shulen flowe wiþ waters.

xviii And þei shulen girde hem wiþ heiris, and inward dreed shal hille hem to gidre; and in eche face confusioun, and in alle þe heedis of hem ballidnes.

xix Þe filuere of hem shal be cast fer wiþ outforþ, and þe gold of hem shal be in to dungehil; þe filuer of hem and þe gold of hem shal not mowe deliuere hem in þe dai of þe woodnes of þe Lord. Þei shulen not fulfillre her soule, or lijf, and þe wombis of hem shulen not be fullillid; for it is maad þe claudre of wickidnes of hem.

xx And þei puttiden þe ournement of her brochis in to pride; and þei maden of it þe ymagis of her abomynaciouns and symulacris. For pis þing Y ȝauë it to hem, in to vncلنnes.

xi And Y shal ȝyue it in to þe hoondis of alienys, for to take a wey, and to vnpitouse men of erþe in to praye, and þei shulen defoule it.

xxii And I shal turne awey my face fro hem, and þei shulen defoule my priue þing; and foule men, or renners, shulen entre in to it, and shulen defoule it.

xxiii Mak þou conclusioun, or ende; for þe erþe is ful of doom of bloodis, and þe citee ful of wickidnes.

xxiv And I shal bryng ȝe werst men of folk of kynde, and þei shulen weelde þe howfis of hem; and Y shal

make þe pride of myȝti men for to reste, and þei shulen weelde þe seytuaries of hem.

xxv Anguysh comyng vpon, þei shulen aȝen seche pees, and it shal not be.

xxvi Trublynge to gidre shal come vpon trublyng to gidre, and herynge vpon herynge; and þei shulen feche a visioun of þe prophete, and lawe shal perishe fro preest, and counseil fro eldre men.

xxvii ȝe kyng shal mourne, and þe prince shal be clopid wiþ inward forew, and þe hoondis of puple of þe loond shulen be trublid togidir; after þe weie of hem Y shal do to hem, and after þe domes of hem Y shal deme hem; and þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord.

Capitulum VIII.

i And it is doon in þe sixte ȝeer, in þe fixte moneþ, in þe fifþe day of þe moneþ, Y fate in myn hous, and þe oolde men of Juda saten before me; and þe hoond of þe Lord God fel þere vpon me.

ii And I seeȝ, and loo! a liknes as þe biholdynge of fier; fro þe biholdynge of þe leendis of hym and bynþe was fier, and fro þe leendis of hym and aboue as biholdynge of shynynge, as þe seynge of electre, þat is, metal maad of gold and siluer, briȝter þan gold.

iii And þe liknes of an hoond sent out cauȝte me in þe heer of myn heed; and a spirit lifte me vp bitwix heuen and erþe, and ledde me in to Jerusalem, in þe vifoun of God, besidis þe inner dore þat biholdiþ to þe norþ, where þe idol of zele, or enuye, was set, for to styre enuye.

iv And loo! þere þe glorie of God of Israel, after þe visioun which Y seeȝ in þe feeld.

v And he seide to me, Sone of man, reys þin eyen to þe weye of þe norþ; and loo! fro þe norþ of þe ȝaat of þe auter, þe ydol of enuye in þat entrynge.

vi And he seide to me, Sone of man, gessist þou wheþer þou seest what þes men don, þe greet abomynaciouns whiche þe hows of Israel doþ here, þat Y goo a wey fer fro my seytuarie? and ȝit þou conuertid shal see gretter abomynaciouns.

vii And he ledde me in to þe dore of þe porche; and Y seeȝ, and loo! an hoole in þe wal.

viii And he seide to me, Sone of man, dig þe wal; and whanne Y hadde þurȝ diggide þe wal, o dore aperide.

ix And he seide to me, Go þou yn, and se þe werst abomynaciouns, whiche þes men doon here.

x And I gon in, seeȝ; and loo! eche lyknes of crepyng þingis, and abomynacioun of beestis, and alle þe ydolis of þe hous of Israel, weren peyntid in compas in þe wal bi alle.

xi And seuenti men of þe eldris of þe hous of Israel; and Jeconye, þe sone of Saphan, stode in þe mydil of hem, stoondynge before þe peyntyngis; and eche hadde a censer in his hoond, and þe vapour, or smoke of a cloud roos togider of þe ensence.

xii And he seide to me, Certis, sone of man, þou seeſt
 whiche þingis þe eldre men of þe hows of Israel doon
 in derkneſſis, eche in þe hid place of his couche;
 forſoþe þei feyn, Þe Lord ſeeþ not vs, þe Lord haþ
 forſakyn þe loond.
 xiii And þe Lord ſeide to me, ȝit þou conuertid þhal ſee
 gretter abomynaciouns, whiche þes men don.
 xiv And he ledde me yn, bi þe dore of þe ȝate of þe
 hows of þe Lord, þat biheilde to þe norþ; and loo! þere
 faten wymmen, mournyng a mawmet of letcherie, þat
 is clepid Adonydes.
 xv And he ſeide to me, Certis, sone of man, þou haſt
 ſeen; ȝit þou conuertid þhal ſee gretter abomynaciouns
 þan þes.
 xvi And he ledde me in, in to þe innermore porche of
 þe hows of þe Lord; and loo! in þe dore of þe temple
 of þe Lord, bitwixe þe vefiarie and þe auter, as fyue
 and twenti men hauyng þe backis aȝens þe temple of
 þe Lord, and þe faces to þe eest; and þei worshipeden
 at þe ryfynge of þe funne.
 xvii And he ſeide to me, Certis, manne sone, þou ſhalt
 ſee, wheþer þis þing is liȝt to þe hous of Juda, þat þei
 ſhulden doo þes abomynaciouns, whiche þei diden
 here? For þei fulfillynge þe erþe wiþ wickidnes, ben
 turned to gidre to terre me to wraþþe; and loo! þei
 applien, or leyn to, a braunche to her nose þrillis.
 xviii Perfor and Y ſhal doo in my woodnes; myn eye
 ſhal not ſpare to hem, neþer I ſhal haue mercy; and
 whanne þei ſhulen crie to myn erys wiþ greet vois, Y
 ſhal not here hem.

Capitulum IX.

i And he criede in myn eris wiþ greet voys, feyng, Þe
 viſitaciouns of þe citee han neijed, and eche man haþ a
 vefſel of fleyng in his hoond.
 ii And loo! ſixe men camen fro þe weye of þe heiȝer
 ȝaat, þat biholdiþ to þe norþ, and a vefſel of deeþ of
 eche man in his hoond; and o man in þe mydil of hem
 was cloþid wiþ lynnен, and an ynkhorn of a wryter in
 his reynes; and þei entriden, and ſtoden beſidis þe
 brasen auter.
 iii And þe glorie of þe Lord of Israel is takyn of
 cherubin, þat was on it, at þe þrefhfoold of þe hows;
 and he clepide þe man þat was cloþid wiþ lynnен, and
 hadde an enkhorn of a writer in his leendis.
 iv And þe Lord ſeide to hym, Go þou bi þe mydil
 cytee, in þe mydil of Jerufalem, and mark Tau vpon þe
 forehedis of men mournyng and forewyng vpon alle
 þe abhomynaciouns þat ben don in þe mydil þerof.
 v And he ſeide to hem, me heryng, Paffe ȝe bi þe
 cytee fuyng hym, and ſmyte ȝe; ȝour eye ſpare not,
 neþer haue ȝe mercy.
 vi Slee ȝe old man, ȝonge man, meyden, litil child, and
 wymmen, vn to þe perifhyng; forſoþe ſlee ȝe not eche
 man, vp on whom ȝe ſhulen ſee Tau; and bigynne ȝe of

my feytuarie. Perfor þei bigunnen at þe eldre men,
 þat weren before þe face of þe hous.
 vii And he ſeide to hem, Defoule ȝe þe hous, and
 fulfillie ȝe þe porchis wiþ flayn men; goo ȝe out. And
 þei wenent out, and þei han ſmyten hem þat weren in
 þe citee.
 viii And þe fleyng fulfillid, Y dwelte. And Y felle
 vpon my face, and criyng Y ſeide, Allas! allas! allas!
 Lord God, þerfor wheþer þou ſhalt diſtruye alle þe
 relikiſ of Israel, ſhedyng out þi woodnes vpon
 Jerufalem?
 ix And he ſeide to me, Þe wickidnes of þe hous of
 Israel and Juda is ful greet, and þe erþe is fulfillid wiþ
 blodis, or synnes, and þe citee is fulfillid wiþ turnyng
 awei; forſoþe ȝeiſiden, Þe Lord haþ forſakyn þe
 loond, and þe Lord ſeeþ not.
 x Perfor and myn eye ſhal not ſpare, neþer Y ſhal haue
 mercy; Y ſhal ȝeelde þe weies of hem vpon þe heid of
 hem.
 xi And loo! þe man þat was cloþid wiþ lynnен, þat
 hadde an enkhorn in his rigge, anſwerde a word,
 feyng, Y haue don, as þou commaundideſt to me.

Capitulum X.

i And Y ſeeȝ, and loo! in þe firmament þat was vpon
 þe heid of cherubyn, as a saphir ſtoon, and as þe
 fourme of a feet aperiðe 'pon it.
 ii And he ſeide to þe man þat was cloþid wiþ lynnен,
 and he ſeip, Go þou yn in þe mydil of whelis, þat ben
 vndir cherubyn, and fil þin hoond wiþ coolis of fier,
 þat ben amoneg cherubyn, and ſheed out vpon þe citee.
 And he wente in my ſiȝt;
 iii forſoþe cherubyns ſtoden vpon þe riȝthalf of þe hous,
 whanne þe man wente in, and a cloude fulfillide þe
 porche wiþ inneforþ.
 iv And þe glorie of þe Lord is lift vp aboue cherubyn
 at þe þrefhfoold of þe hows; and þe hows is fulfillid
 wiþ a cloude, and þe porche is fulfillid wiþ ſhynyng
 of þe glorie of þe Lord.
 v And þe ſoun of weengis of cherubyn was herd vn to
 þe vttermore porche, as þe vois of almyȝti God
 ſpekyng.
 vi And whanne he hadde commandide to þe man þat
 was cloþid wiþ lynnен, feyng, Tak þou fier of þe
 mydil of þe wheelis, þat ben wiþ inne cherubyn, he
 goon in, ſtoode beſidis þe wheelis.
 vii And cherub helde forþ his hoond fro þe mydil of
 cherubyn, to þe fier þat was bitwix cherubyn; and
 took, and ȝaf in to þe hoondis of hym þat was cloþid
 wiþ lynnен; whiche takyn, wente out.
 viii And þe liknes of an hoond of man aperiðe in
 cherubyn, vndir þe pennys of hem.
 ix And Y ſeeȝ, and loo! foure wheelis beſidis cherubyn;
 o wheel beſidis o cherub, and anoþer wheel beſidis o

cherub; forsoþe þe fourme of wheelis was as þe siȝt of a stoon crisolitus.

x And þe biholdynge of hem, o liknes of foure, as if a wheel be in þe mydil of a wheel.

xi And whanne þei walkiden, þei wenten in to foure parties; þei walkynge turneden not aȝen, but to þe place to whom þat þat was þe first bouwid for to goo, and þe oþere sueden, neþer þei turneden aȝen.

xii And al þe werk of hem, and neckis, and hoondis, and pennys, and cerclis, weren ful of eyen, in þe cumpas of foure wheelis.

xiii And he clepide þe ilk wheelis vrible, or turnynge about, me herynge.

xiv Forsoþe oon hadde foure faces; o face þe face of cherub, and þe secounde face a face of man, and þe þridde face of a lioun, and in þe fourþe a face of an egle;

xv and þe cherubyns ben lift vp. Þe ilk is þe beast, whom Y seeȝ besidis þe flood Cobar.

xvi And whanne cherubyns walkiden, and þe wheelis wenten togidir besidis hem; and whanne þe cherubyns liften vp her weengis, þat þei shulden be rerid fro þe erþe, þe wheelis abiden not, but and þei weren besidis hem.

xvii Hem stondynge, þei stoden, and wiþ þe lift vp þei weren lift vp; forsoþe þe spirit of lijf was in hem.

xviii And þe glorie of þe Lord wente out fro þe preshfold of þe temple, and stode vpon cherubyn.

xix And þe cherubyns liftinge vp her weengis, ben reyfisid fro þe erþe before me; and hem goyng out, and þe wheelis sueden; and it stode in þe entre of þe eest ȝaat of þe hows of þe Lord, and þe glorye of God of Israel was vpon it.

xx Þe ilk is þe beast, whom Y seeȝ vndir God of Israel, besidis þe flood Cobar. And Y vndirstode for foure cherubyns weren,

xxi bi foure cheeris, 'or facis, to oon, and foure weengis to oon; and a liknes of mannis hoond vnder þe weengis of hem.

xxii And þe liknes of þe cheeris of hem, þe ilk cheeris whom Y seeȝ besidis þe flood Cobar; and þe biholdinge of hem, and þe feerfnes of eche, for to goo before his face.

Capitulum XI.

i And þe spirit lifte me vp, and ledde me in at þe est ȝate of þe hous of þe Lord, which biholdiþ þe ryfynge of þe sunne. And loo! in þe entre of þe ȝate weren fyue and twenti men; and Y seeȝ in þe mydil of hem Jeconye, þe sone of Afur, and Pheltia, þe sone of Banaye, pryncis of puple.

ii And he seide to me, Sone of man, þes men þat benken wickidnes, and treten þe worst counseil in þis citee,

iii feiynge, Wheþer not a litil while gon ben houfis bildid? þis is þe caudrun, forsoþe we flesshes.

iv Perfor prophecy þou of hem, prophecy þou, sone of man.

v And þe Spyrit of þe Lord felle in to me, and seide to me, Spek þou, Þe Lord seiþ þes þingis, Pus, hows of Ifrael, ȝe spaken, and Y knewȝ þe þouȝtis of ȝour hertis;

vi ȝe flewen ful manye in þis cytee, and ȝe fulfilliden þe weies of it wiþ flayn men.

vii Perfor þe Lord seiþ þes þingis, ȝour flayn men, whom ȝe han put in mydil of it, þes ben flesh, and þis is þe caudrun; and Y shal lede ȝou out of þe mydil of it.

viii ȝe dredden fwerd, and I shal in lede fwerd vpon ȝou, seiþ þe Lord God.

ix And I shal caste ȝou out of þe mydil of it, and Y shal ȝyue ȝou in to þe hoond of enemyes, and Y shal make domys in ȝou.

x ȝe shulen falle bi fwerd, in þe endis of Ifrael Y shal deme ȝou; and ȝe shulen wite, for Y þe Lord.

xi ȝis shal not be to ȝou in to a caudrun, and ȝe shulen not be in to flesh his in þe mydil of it; in þe endis of Ifrael Y shal deme ȝou,

xii and ȝe shulen wite, for Y þe Lord. For ȝe walkiden not in myn heefis, and ȝe diden not my domes, but ȝe vrouȝten after þe domes of heþen men, þat ben in ȝour cumpas.

xiii And it is don, whanne Y prophecið, Pheltia, þe sone of Banaye, is deed; and Y felle doun in to my face, criyng wiþ greet voys, and seide, Allas! allas! allas! Lord God, þou makist an eendyng of þe relikis of Ifrael.

xiv And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge, xv Sone of man, þi breþeren, and þi neȝ men, and al þe hows of Ifrael, and alle men, to whom dwellers of Jerusalem seiden, Goo ȝe a wey fer fro þe Lord, þe loond is ȝouen to vs in to posseſſion.

xvi Perfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, For Y made hem fer in heþen men, and for I scatride hem in loondis, Y shal be to hem in to a litil halewinge, in loondis to whom þei camen.

xvii Perfor spek þou, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Y shal gadre ȝou fro puplis, and Y shal gadre ȝou fro loondis, in whiche ȝe ben scattered; and Y shal ȝyue to ȝou þe loond of Ifrael.

xviii And þei shulen go in biðir, and þei shulen doo awei alle offensiouns, 'or greuyngis, and alle abomynaciouns of it in þe ilk day.

xix And Y shal ȝeue 'to hem a newe herte, and I shal ȝeue a new spirit in þe entrails of hem; and Y shal take awey a stonen herte of þe fleshe of hem, and Y shal ȝyue to hem an herte of flesh;

xx þat þei walken in myn heefis, and kepen my domys, and doo hem, and be to me in to puple, and I be to hem in to God.

xxi Forsoþe þe herte of whom goþ after her offendyngis and abomynaciouns, Y shal putte þe weie of hem in her heed, þe Lord God seip.

xxii And cherubyns liftiden vp her weengis, and þe wheelis wiþ hem, and þe glorie of God of Israel was vpon hem.

xxiii And þe glorie of þe Lord stiede vp of þe mydil of þe citee, 'and stode vpon þe hille, þat is at þe eest of þe citee.

xxiv And þe spirit reiside me, and ledde me in to Caldea, to transmygracioun, in a visioun in þe spirit of God; and þe visioun which Y feeȝ, is takyn a wey fro me.

xxv And Y spak to þe transmygracioun, or to þe puple led out of her loond, alle þe wordis of þe Lord, whiche he shewide to me.

Capitulum XII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,

ii Sone of man, þou dwellist in mydil of an hous terryng to wrappē, whiche han eyen for to see, and seen not, and eris for to here, and heren not; for it is 'an hous terryng to wrappē.

iii Perfor þou, sone of man, mak to þee vessells of transmygracioun, or passyng ouer, and þou shalt passe ouer bifore hem bi dai; forsoþe þou shalt passe ouer fro þi place to anoþer place, in þe siȝt of hem, if perauenture þei biholden, for it is an hows terryng to wrappē.

iv And þou shalt bere out þi vessells, as vessells of a man passyng ouer bi dai, in þe siȝt of hem; forsoþe þou shalt gon out in þe euenyng before hem, as a man passyng ouer goþ out.

v Before þe eyen of hem dig to þee a wal, and þou shalt gon out bi it in þe siȝt of hem.

vi In shulders þou shalt be born, in derknesſis þou shalt be born out; þou shalt hide þi face, and þou shalt not see þe erþe, for Y ȝauē þee a wondryng, signyfyinge þing to comyng after to þe hous of Israel.

vii Perfor Y dide as þe Lord comaundide me; Y brouȝte forþ my vessells, as vessells of a man passyng ouer bi dai, and in þe euenyng I diggide a wal wiþ hoond; in derknes Y wente out, and in shuldris Y am born, in þe siȝt of hem.

viii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me erli, seiyng,

ix Sone of man, wheþer þe hous of Israel feide not to þee, an hous terryng to wrappē, What doft þou?

x Sey þou to hem, Þes þingis seip þe Lord God, Þis charge vpon þe duyk, which is in Jerusalem, and vpon alle þe hows of Israel, þat is in þe mydil of hem.

xi Perfor sey þou, Y ȝour wondryng; as Y dide, so it shal be don to hem; þei shulen goo in to transmygracioun, and in to caitiftee.

xii And þe duyk þat is in þe mydil of hem, shal be born in shuldris, and shul goo out in derknes; þei shulen

digge þe wal, for to lede out hym; þe face of hym shal be couered, þat he see not wiþ eye þe erþe.

xiii And Y shal stretche out my nette vpon hym, and he shal be takyn in my nette; and I shal lede hym in to Babiloyne, in to þe loond of Caldeis, and he shal not see it, and he shal dye þere.

xiv And Y shal disparle in to eche wynd alle þat ben about hym, his helpe, and his cumpanyes; and Y shal drawe out a fwerd after hem.

xv And þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord, whanne Y shal scatere hem in heiþen men, and I shal sowe hem abrood in loondis.

xvi And I shal leeue of hem a fewe men fro fwerd, and hungre, and pestilence, þat þei telle out alle þe greate trespassys of hem in heiþen men, to whom þei shulen entre; and þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord.

xvii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,

xviii Sone of man, ete þou þi breed in trublyng to gidir, but and drynke þi water in hast and mournyng.

xix And þou shalt seie to þe puple of þe loond, Þes þingis seip þe Lord God to hem þat dwellen in Jerusalem, in þe loond of Israel, Pei shulen eete her breed in bisynes, and þei shulen drynke her water in discoumfort; þat þe loond be desolatid fro his multitude, for þe wickidnes of alle men þat dwellen in it.

xx And þe citees þat ben now enhabitid, shulen be desolat, and þe loond deseert, and ȝe shulen wite, for Y þe Lord.

xi And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,

xxii Sone of man, what is þis prouerbe, or enfaumple, to ȝou in þe loond of Israel, of men seiyng, Dais shulen be differid, or drawnen, in to loong, and eche visioun, or prophecie, shal perishe?

xxiii Perfor sey þou to hem, Þes þingis seip þe Lord God, Y shal make þis prouerbe for to reste, neþer opynli, or euary where, it shal be seide ouer in Israel; and spek þou to hem, for dais han neijede, and þe word of eche visioun.

xxiv Forsoþe not eche visioun shal be void, neþer dyuynacoun douty in þe mydil of þe fones of Israel;

xxv for Y þe Lord shal speke what euere word Y shal speke, and it shal be don; it shal namore be drawnen along, but in ȝour dais, ȝe hous terryng to wrappē, I shal speke a word, and I shal doo it, þe Lord God seip.

xxvi And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,

xxvii Sone of man, loo! þe hous of Israel, of men seiyng, Pe visioun which þis seeþ, þis prophecieþ in to manye dais, and in to loonge tymes.

xxviii Perfor sey þou to hem, Þes þingis seip þe Lord God, Eche my word shal not be drawnen alonge; þe word þat I shal speke, shal be fulfillid, þe Lord God seip.

Capitulum XIII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
ii Sone of man, prophecy þou to þe prophetis of Israel
þat prophecien; and þou shalt sey to men propheciyng
of her herte, Here ȝe þe word of þe Lord.
iii þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Woo to vnwise
prophetis, þat fuen her spirit, and seen no þing;
iv as foxes in deseertis, Ifrael, þi prophetis weren.
v ȝe stieden not vp forn aȝens, neþer ȝe aȝen puttiden a
wal for þe hous of Ifrael, þat ȝe stoden in bataile in dai
of þe Lord.
vi Pei seen veyn þingis, and deuynen leesynge, seiyng,
Þe Lord seiþ, whanne he sente not hem; and þei
lastiden for to confeirme þe word.
vii Wheþer ȝe sawen not a veyn visioun, and ȝe spaken
a fals dyuynyng, and seiden, Þe Lord seiþ, whanne Y
spak not?
viii Perfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For ȝe spaken
veyn þingis, and ȝe sawen leesynge, perfor loo! Y to
þou, seiþ þe Lord God.
ix And myn hoond ȝhal be vpon þe prophetis þat seen
veyn þingis, and deuynen leesynge; þei shulen not be
in þe counseyl of my puple, and þei shulen not be
writyn in þe writynge of þe hous of Ifrael, neþer þei
shulen entre in to þe loond of Ifrael; and ȝe shulen
wite, for I þe Lord God.
x For þat þei disseyueden my puple, seiyng, Pees,
pees, and pees is not; and he bildide a wal, forsoþe þei
dawbeden, or pargetiden, it wiþ fen wiþ outen chaffis.
xi Sey þou to hem þat dawben, or leyn morter, wiþ
outen temperryng, þat it is to fallynge doun; forsoþe a
reyn flowynge ȝhal be, and Y ȝhal ȝyue ful grete
ftoonus fallynge doun fro aboue, and a wynde of
tempeſt distruyng.
xii Forsoþe loo! þe wal felle doun. Wheþer it ȝhal not
be seid to þou, Wher is þe dawbyng, þat ȝe dawbiden?
xiii Perfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, And Y ȝhal
make a spirit of tempeſts for to breke out in myn
indignacioun, and a reyn flowynge ȝhal be in my
woodnes, and grete ftoonus in my wraþþe in to
wastynge.
xiv And Y ȝhal distruye þe wal, whom ȝe daubiden wiþ
outen temperryng, and I ȝhal make it euen to þe erþe;
and þe foundement of it ȝhal be shewid, and it ȝhal
falle doun, and it ȝhal be wastid in þe mydil of it; and
ȝe shulen wite, for Y am þe Lord.
xv And Y ȝhal fulfille myn indignacioun in þe wal, and
in hem þat dauben it wiþ outen temperryng; and Y
ȝhal seye to þou, Þe wal is not, and þe prophetis of
Ifrael þat dauben it, ben not.
xvi whiche prophecien to Jerusalem, and seen to it a
visioun of pees, and pees is not, þe Lord God seiþ.
xvii And þou, sone of man, put þi face aȝens þe douȝtris
of þi puple, whiche prophecien of her herte; and
prophecie þou of hem,
xviii and sey, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Woo to hem
þat fewen to gidre cuffhens vndir eche cubit of hoond,

and maken pilewis vnder þe heed of eche age, for to
take, or disseyue, soulis; and whanne þei token þe
soulis of my puple, þei quyceneden þe soulis of hem.
xix And þei defouilden me to my puple, for an handful
of barli, and a gobet of breed, þat þei flewen soulis
whiche dien not, and quikeneden soulis whiche lyuen
not, liyng to my puple, byleeuynge to leesynge.
xx For þis þing þe Lord God seiþ, Loo! Y to ȝoure
cuffhens, bi whom ȝe taken soulis fleyng; and Y ȝhal
al tobreke hem of ȝour armes, and Y ȝhal dismytte, or
delyuere, þe soulis for to flee, whom ȝe taken.
xxi And Y ȝhal breke ȝour pilewis, and Y ȝhal delyuere
my puple fro ȝour hoond; neþer þei shulen be ouer in
ȝour hoondis, for to be robbid; and ȝe shulen wite, for
Y þe Lord.
xxii For þat þat ȝe maden leeȝyngli þe herte of þe iust
man for to mourne, whom Y made not foreful; and
ȝe coumfortiden þe hoondis of þe vnpitous man, þat he
shulde not turne aȝen fro hys yuel weie, and shulde
lyue.
xxiii Perfor ȝe shulen not see veyn þingis, and ȝe shulen
namore deuyn dyuynacions; and I ȝhal delyuere my
puple fro ȝoure hoond, and ȝe shulen wite, for Y þe
Lord.

Capitulum XIII.

i And men of þe eldris of Ifrael camen to me, and saten
before me.
ii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
iii Sone of man, þes men han putte her vncلنnes in her
hertis, and han sette þe sclaundre of her wickidnes
aȝens her face. Wheþer Y axyd, ȝhal answere to hem?
iv For þis þing spek þou to hem, and þou shalt seie to
hem, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, A man, a man of þe
hous of Ifrael, þat haþ putte his vncلنnes in his herte,
and haþ sette þe sclaundre of his wickidnes aȝens his
face, and ȝhal come to þe prophete, axyng bi hym me,
Y þe Lord ȝhal answere to hym in þe multitude of his
vncلنnes;
v þat þe hous of Ifrael be takyn in her herte, in whiche
þei wenten awey fro me in alle her ydolis.
vi Perfor sey þou to þe hous of Ifrael, þes þingis seiþ þe
Lord God, Be ȝe conuertid, and departe ȝe fro ȝoure
ydolis, and turne awei ȝoure facis fro alle ȝoure
defoulyngis.
vii For a man, a man of þe hous of Ifrael, and of
proselitis, or men new comen to þe lawe of Jewis, who
euer ȝhal be cumlyng, or gest, in Ifrael, if he ȝhal be
alienyd fro me, and ȝhal putte his ydolis in his herte,
and ȝhal sette þe sclaundre of his wickidnes aȝens his
face, and ȝhal come to þe prophete, þat he axe bi hym
me, I þe Lord ȝhal answere to hym bi my filf.
viii And Y ȝhal putte my face vpon þat man, and I ȝhal
make hym in to ensaumple, and in to a prouerbe, and I

ſhal diſtruye him fro þe mydil of my puple; and ȝe ſhulen wite, for I þe Lord.

ix And whanne þe prop̄hete ſhal erre, and ſhal ſpeke a word, Y þe Lord ſhal diſfeyue þe ilk prop̄hete; and I ſhal ſtretche out myn hoond on him, and ſhal doo hym awēy of þe mydil of my puple of Iſrael.

x And þei ſhulen bere her wickidnes; aftir þe wickidnes of þe man axinge, ſo þe wickidnes of þe prop̄hete ſhal be;

xi þat þe hows of Iſrael erre namore fro me, neþer be defoulid in alle his trespaffyngis, but be to me in to a puple, and Y be to hym in to a God, þe Lord of ooftis ſeip.

xii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge,

xiii Sone of man, whanne þe erþe ſhal synne aȝens me, þat it trespafflynge trespafe, I ſhal ſtretche out myn hoond vpon it, and I ſhal togidir trede þe ȝeerd of breed of it; and I ſhal ſende in to it hungre, and I ſhal flee of it man and werk beeſt.

xiv And if þes þree men, Noe, Danyel, and Job, ſhulen be in þe mydil of it, þei bi her riȝtwifnes ſhulen delyuere her foulis, þe Lord God of ooftis ſeip.

xv Pat and if I ſhal lede yn werſt beeſtis vpon þe loond, þat I waste it, and it ſhal be vnwaied, or wayles, for þat þere is no paſſyng bi it for beeſtis,

xvi and þes þre men þat ſhulen be in it, þe Lord God ſeip, Y lyue, for neþer þei ſhulen delyuere fones, neþer douȝters, but þei aloon ſhulen be delyuered; forſoþe þe loond ſhal be desolat.

xvii Or if I ſhal lede yn a ſword vpon þat loond, and Y ſhal fey to þe fwerd, Paffe bi þe loond, and I ſhal flee man and beeſt of it,

xviii and þes þree men ſhulen be in þe mydil of it, I lyue, ſeip þe Lord God, þei ſhulen not delyuere fones neþir douȝtris, but þei aloon ſhulen be delyuered.

xix And forſoþe if Y ſhal ſende yn vpon þat loond pestilence, and I ſhal ſheede out myn indignacioun vpon it in blood, þat Y doo awei fro it man and beeſt, xx and Noe, Danyel, and Job, ſhulen be in þe mydil of it, Y lyue, ſeip þe Lord, for þei ſhulen not delyuere fone and douȝter, but þei aloon bi her riȝtwifnes ſhulen delyuere her foulis.

xxi For þes þingis ſeip þe Lord God, Pat and if I ſhal ſende in to Jerufalem my foure werſt domys, ſword, and hungre, and yuel beeſtis, and pestilence, þat Y flee man and beeſt of it,

xxii and neþeles fauyngis of men ledynge out fonyſ and douȝtris ſhal be laſt in it. Loo! þei ſhulen goo out to ȝou, and ȝe ſhulen ſee þe weie of hem, and þe fyndyngis of hem; and ȝe ſchulen be coumfortid on þe yuel which Y haue ledde in to Jerufalem, in alle þingis whiche I haue brouȝte in on it.

xxiii And þei ſhulen conforſte ȝou, whanne ȝe ſhulen ſee þe weie of hem, and þe fyndyngis of hem; and ȝe ſhulen knowe, for not idely Y dide alle þingis, what euere Y dide in it, ſeip þe Lord almiȝti.

Capitulum XV.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge,

ii Sone of man, what ſhal be don to tree of þe viyn, of alle trees of þe wodis, þat ben among þe trees of woodis?

iii Wheþer a tree ſhal be takyn of it, þat werk be maad? or a litil paal ſhal be forchid of it, þat eny maner vessel hange in it?

iv Lo! it is ȝouun to þe fier in to meet; þe fier haþ waſtid eche eiþer parti of it, and þe mydil of it is brouȝt in to a deed broond; wheþer it ſhal be profitable to werk?

v ȝhe, whanne it was hool, it was not able to werk; hou myche more whanne fier haþ deuouride and brende to gidre, no þing of werk ſhal be maad of it?

vi Perfor þes þingis ſeip þe Lord God, Hou þe tree of viyn amonge þe trees of woodis, whom I ȝauē to fier for to deuoure, ſo Y ſhal bitake þe dwellers of Jerufalem,

vii and I ſhal putte my face in to hem. ȝei ſhulen gon out of þe fier, and þe fier ſhal waſte hem; and ȝe ſhulen wite, for I þe Lord, whanne Y ſhal putte my face in hem,

viii and ſhal ȝyue þe loond vnwaied and desolat, for þat þei weren trespaffours, ſeip þe Lord God.

Capitulum XVI.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge,

ii Sone of man, mak þou knowyn to Jerufalem her abomynaciouns;

iii and þou ſhalt ſeie, ȝes þingis ſeip þe Lord God. Jerufalem, þi roote and þi generacioun, of þe loond of Chanaan; þi fader Amorreī, and þi moder Cethei.

iv And whanne þou art born, in þe dai of þi birþ þi naule is not before kit, and in water þou art not waſthen in to help, neþer bi salt saltid, neþer wlappid in cloþis.

v Myn eye sparide not vpon þee, þat I ſhulde doo to þee oon of þes þingis, Y hauynge mercie of þee; but þou art caſt forþ vpon þe face of erþe, in þe caſtyng a wei of þi soule, in þe dai in which þou art born.

vi Forſoþe Y paſſinge bi þee, ſawȝ þee for to be defoulid in þi blood; and I feide to þee, whanne þou were in þi blood, Lyue þou; ſoþeli Y feide to þee in þi blood, Lyue þou.

vii And I ȝauē þee multiplie as buriounyng, or feed, of þe feeld, and þou art multiplied, and maad greet; and þou wentiſt in, and þou parfielitli cameſt to wommanus aparaile; þi breeftis, or teetis, waxeden greete, and þin heer buriounede; and þou was nakid, and ful of confusioun.

viii And I paſſide bi þee, and Y ſeeȝ þee, and loo! þi tyme, þe tyme of louers; and Y ſtretchide forþ my cloþinge vpon þee, and Y hilide þi shame. And Y

fwore to þee, and Y entride in couenaunt wiþ þee, seiþ þe Lord God, and þou art maad boundyn to me.

ix And I wasshede þee in water, and Y clenaside þi blood of þee, and anoyntide þee wiþ oyle.

x And I cloþide þee wiþ cloþis of dyuerse colours, and fhodde þee wiþ iasynct; and I girde þee wiþ bijs, or whijt silk;

xi and I cloþide þee wiþ folil þingis, and Y ournede þee wiþ ournementis. And I ȝaf ryngis in þin hoondis, and a bee about þi necke;

xii and I ȝaue a reng vpon þi mouþ, and eerclis to þin eeris, and a coroun of fayrnes in þi heed.

xiii And þou art ourned wiþ gold and siluer, and þou art cloþid wiþ bijs and wiþ cloþ many foold steyned wiþ rounde ymagis, and wiþ manye colours. þou haft etyn flour, and hony, and oyle, and myche þou art maad fayr; and þou profitidist in to a rewme,

xiv and þi name is gon out in to heþen men for þi fairnes; and þou waſt perfit in my fairnes, which Y hadde putte vpon þee, seiþ þe Lord.

xv And þou hauynge truſt in þi fairnes, haſt don fornycacioun in þi name; and þou haſt putte þi fornycacioun to eche man paſſyng, þat þou were maad his.

xvi And þou takyng of my cloþingis, madist to þee heiȝ þingis, on eche ſide fewide togidre; and þou haſt don fornicacon vpon hem, as it was not don before, neþer is to beynge.

xvii And þou tokist þe veſſels of þi fairnes, of my gold and of my siluer, whiche Y ȝaue to þee; and þou madist to þee ymagis of men, and didist fornycacioun in hem.

xviii And þou tokist þi cloþingis of manye colours, and þou was cloþid in hem; and þou puttidist myn oyle and my tymyame, or encenſe, in þe ſiȝt of hem.

xix And my breed, which I ȝaue to þee, flour, and oyle, and honye, wiþ whiche Y nurſhede þee, þou puttidist in þe ſiȝt of hem, in to odour of swetnes; and it is don, seiþ þe Lord God.

xx And þou tokist þi ſones and douȝtris, whom þou gendredist to me, and offredist to hem, for to be deuourid. Wheþer þi fornycacioun is litil?

xxi þou offredist my ſones, and ȝauest hem, togider halewyng to hem.

xxii And after alle þin abomynaciouns and fornycaciouns, þou haſt not mynde of þe dais of þi ȝongþ, whanne þou was nakid, and ful of confusioun, þou was defoulid in þi blood.

xxiii And woo, woo bifelle to þee, after al þi malice, seiþ þe Lord God.

xxiv And þou haſt bildid to þee a bordel hous, and madist to þee hordom in alle ſtretis.

xxv At eche heed of weie þou bildidist a tokne of þi hordom, and madist þi fayrnes abomynable; and departidist þi feet to eche man paſſyng, and multipliedist alle þi fornycaciouns.

xxvi And þou didist fornycacioun wiþ ſones of Egipt, þi neȝboris of grete fleſhis, and multipliedist þi fornycacioun, for to terre me to wrappē.

xxvii Loo! Y fhāl hoolde forþ myn hoond vpon þee, and Y fhāl take awey þi iuſtifyng; and Y fhāl ȝyue þee in to þe hoondis of þe hatyng þee, of þe douȝtris of Palestyn, þat shamen in þi curſid weie.

xxviii And þou haſt don fornycacioun in þe ſones of Affriens, for þat þou was not ȝit fulfillid; and after þat þou didist fornycacioun, neþer so þou art swagid.

xxix And þou multipliedist þi fornycacioun in þe loond of Canaan wiþ Caldeis, and neþer so þou art fulfillid.

xxx In what þing fhāl Y clenſe þin herte, seiþ þe Lord God, whanne þou doſt alle þes werkis of a womman hoore, and bold to hordom?

xxxi For þou haſt forgid þi bordel hous in þe heed of eche weie, and þou madist þin heiȝe þingis in eche ſtrete; neþer þou art maad as an hoore anoyed, or ful of werynes, encreſyng prijs,

xxii but as a womman auowtrefſe, þe whiche ledip in aliens vpon hir hufboond.

xxiii To alle hooris hijris ben ȝouen, forſoþe þou haſt ȝouun hijre, or mede, to alle þi loueris; and þou ȝauist to hem, þat þei ſhulden entre to þee on eche ſide, for to doo fornycacioun wiþ þee.

xxiv And it is don in þee aȝen þe cuſtom of wymmen in þi fornycaciouns, and after þee fhāl not be fornycacioun; forſoþe in þat þing þat þou ȝauest hijris, and refseyuedist not hijris, þe contrarie is don in þee.

xxv Perfor, þou hoore, here þe word of þe Lord.

xxvi Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For þi monee is ſhed out, and þin euyl fame is ſhewid in þi fornycaciouns vpon þi loueris and vpon þin idolis of þin abomynaciouns, in þe blood of þi ſones, whom þou haſt ȝouen to hem;

xxvii loo! Y fhāl gedre alle þi loueris, wiþ whom þou art meynd, and alle men whom þou louedist, wiþ alle men whom þou hatidist; and Y fhāl gadre hem vpon þee on eche ſide, and Y fhāl make nakid þin yuel fame before hem, and alle ſhulen fee þi filȝ.

xxviii And I fhāl deme þee wiþ domes of auoutrefſis, and of ſhedyng blood; and Y fhāl ȝyue þee in to blood of woodneſſe, and enuye.

xxix And Y fhāl ȝeue þee in to þe hoondis of hem, and þei ſhulen diſtruye þi bordel hous, and þei ſhulen diſtruye þin hoore hous; and þei ſhulen make þee nakid fro þi cloþis, and ſhulen take awei þe veſſels of þi feirnes, and þei ſhulen forſake þee nakid, and ful of yuel fame.

xl And þei ſhulen lede to vpon þee a multitude, and þei ſhulen ſtoone þee wiþ ſtoonus, and þei ſhulen flee þee wiþ her ſwerdis.

xli And þei ſhulen togider brenne þin houſis in fier, and þei ſhulen doo domys in þee, in þe eyen of ful manye wymmen; and þou ſhalt faile, or ceefe, for to do fornycacioun, and þou ſhalt namore ȝyue hijris.

xlvi And myn indignacioun shal reste in þee, and my loue shal be takyn awei fro þee; and I shal reste, neþer Y shal be wroþ more,
 xlvii for þat þou haddist not mynde of þe dais of þi ȝongþ, and hast terrid me to wraþþe in alle þese þingis. Wherfor and Y haue ȝouen þi weies in þin heed, seiþ þe Lord God, and Y dide not after þi greet trespassis, in alle þin abomynaciouns.
 xlviii Loo! eche man þat seiþ euer where, or comounli, a prouerbe in þee, shal take it to, seiynge, As þe modir, so and hir douȝter.
 xlvi And þou art þe doȝter of þi modir, which castide awei hir husboond and hir sones; and þe sister of þi sistris, whiche castiden awey her husbondis and her sones. Þi modir Cethei, and þi fader Ammorrei;
 xlvi And þi more sister Samarie, she and hir douȝtris, þat dwellen at þi left side. Forsoþe þi sister lassë þan þou, þat dwellip at þi riȝt half, Sodom and hir douȝtris.
 xlvii But neþer þou haft gon in þe weies of hem, neþer þou haft don after her grete trespassis; almeſt a litil leſſe gretter trespassis þou haft don þan þei, in alle þi weies.
 xlviii Y lyue, seiþ þe Lord God, for Sodom, þi sister, dide not, she and hir douȝtris, as þou didist and þi douȝtris.
 xlxi Loo! þis was þe wickidnes of Sodom, þi sister, prijde, and fulnes of bread, or glotonye, and aboundinge, or plente, and idilnes of hir, and hir douȝtris; and þei dresſiden not þe hoond to þe ned and pore.
 i And þei ben lift an heiȝ, and diden oper abomynaciouns before me; and Y dide hem a wei, as þou haft seen.
 ii And Samarie synnede not þe half of þi synnes, but þou haft ouercomen hem in grete trespassis, and haft iustified þi sistris in alle þin abomynaciouns, whiche þou wrouȝtist.
 iii Perfor and þou bere þi confusioun, which haft ouercomyn þi sistris wiþ þi synnes, doyng more cursidli þan þei; forsoþe þei ben iustified of þee. Perfor and þou be confoundid, and ber þou þin yuel fame, þe which haft iustifiede þi sistris.
 ivi And Y restorynge shal conuerte hem wiþ þe turnyng togidre of Sodom and hir douȝtris; and Y shal conuerte þi turnyng aȝen in þe mydil of hem, ivii þat þou bere þin yuel fame, and be confoundid in alle þingis whiche þou didist, coumfortyng hem.
 iv And þi sister Sodom and hir douȝtris shulen turne aȝen to her oldenes; and Samarie and hir douȝtris shulen turne aȝen to her oldenes; and þou and þi douȝtris turne aȝen to ȝour oldenes.
 ivi Forsoþe Sodom, þi sister, was not herde in þi mouȝ, in þe dai of þi pride,
 ivii before þat þi malice was shewid, as in þis tyme, in to þe shenship of douȝtris of Sirie, and of alle douȝters

of Palestyn in þi cumpas, þat gon about þee bi enuyroun.
 viii þou haft born þi greet trespass, and þin yuel fame, seiþ þe Lord God.
 ix For þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, And I shal doo to þee as þou dispisedist þe oþ, þat þou madist þe couenaunt voyd;
 ix and Y shal haue mynde of my couenaunt wiþ þee in þe dais of þi ȝongþ, and I shal reise to þee couenaunt euerlaſtyng.
 xi And þou shalt haue mynde of þi weies, and þou shalt be confoundid, whanne þou shalt resseyue þi fistris more þan þou, wiþ þi leſſe; and Y shal ȝyue hem to þee in to douȝtris, and not of þi couenaunt.
 xii And Y shal reise my couenaunt wiþ þee, and þou shalt wite, for I þe Lord,
 xiii þat þou haue mynde, and be confoundid; and þat it be namore to þee for to opyn þe mouȝ, for þi confusioun, whanne Y shal be plesid to þee in alle þingis whiche þou haft don, seiþ þe Lord God.

Capitulum XVII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seyyng,
 ii Sone of man, put forþ a derk ensaumple, or hard questioun, and telle a parable to þe hous of Israel;
 iii and þou shalt seye, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God. A greet egle of grete weengis, wiþ long ledynge of membris, ful of feþeris and dyuerſite, cam to þe Liban, and took þe merouȝ of cedre.
 ivi He drowȝ of þe heiȝnes of his bouwis, or braunches, and bare it ouer 'in to þe loond of Canaan; in þe citee of marchauntis he puttide it.
 v And he took of þe feed of þe erþe, and puttide it in þe erþe for feed, þat he shulde make sad þe root vpon manye watris; in þe ouermest paart he puttide it.
 vi And whanne it had buriounede, it wexede in to a brodder viynȝerd, in lowe stature, þe braunches 'of it beholdinge to it, and þe rootis perof weren vndir it; þerfor it is maad in to a viynȝerd, and made fruyte in to siouns, and sente out braunchis.
 vii And anoþer greet egle is maad, wiþ greet weengis, and manye feþers; and loo! þis viynȝerd as sendyng his rootis to it, stretchide out his siouns to it, þat it moystide it of þe litil placis of his buriounyng.
 viii þat in good erþe vpon many waters is plauntid, þat it make bouwis, and bere fruyte, þat it be in to a greet viynȝerd.
 ix Sey þou, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Perfor wheþer it shal haue prosperite? Wheþer he shal not drawe vp þe rote of it, and shal distruye þe fruytis of it? And he shal drye alle þe syounis of his buriounyng, and it shal wexe drye; and not in a greet arme, neþer in myche puple, þat he shulde drawe it vp bi þe roote.
 x Loo! it is plauntid; þerfor wheþer it shal haue prosperite? Wheþer whanne a brennyng wynde shal

touche it, it shal not be dried, and it shal dwyne awey
in þe placis of his buriounyngē?

xii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyngē,
xii Sey þou to þe hows terryngē to wraþþe, Witen ȝe
not what þes þingis bitoknen? Sei þou, Loo! þe kyng
of Babiloyne comeþ in to Jerusalem; and he shal take
þe kyng and his princes, and he shal lede hem to hym
self in to Babiloyne.

xiii And he shal take of þe seed of þe rewme, and he
shal smyte a boond of pees wiþ it, and of it he shal
refleyue an oop; but and he shal take a wei þe stronge
men of þe loond,

xiv þat þe rewme be lowe, and be not reisid vp, but
kepe þe couenaunt of hym, and kepe it, or faue.

xv Whiche goynge a wey fro hym, fente messageris to
Egipt, þat he shulde ȝyue to hym horsis and myche
puple. Wheþer he shal haue prosperite, or shal gete
help, which dide þes þingis? and he þat vndorþ a
couenaunt, wheþer he shal askape?

xvi Y lyue, seiþ þe Lord God, for in þe place of þe kyng
þat made hym kyng, whos ooþ he made voyd, and
brak þe couenaunt þat he hadde wiþ hym, in þe mydil
of Babiloyne he shal die.

xvii And not in greet ooft, neþer in myche puple Pharao
shal make batayle aȝens hym, in castynge of an heep of
erþe, and in bildynge of paalis, þat he flee many soulis.

xviii Forsoþe he dispiside þe oop, þat he shulde breke þe
boond of pees, and loo! he ȝaf his hoond; and whanne
he haþ do alle þes þingis, he shal not skape.

xix Perfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, I lyue, for I shal
putte in to his heed þe ooþ þat he dispiside, and þe
boond of pees þat he brak.

xx And I shal holde forþ vpon hym my nette, `and he
shal be cacchid in my nette, and Y shal lede hym in to
Babiloyne; and Y shal deme hym in þe trespassyngē, in
which he dispiside me.

xi And alle þe fleers of hym wiþ al his company
shulen falle togidre in swerd, forsoþe þe residues shulen
be scattered in to eche wynd; and ȝe shulen wite, for I
þe Lord haue spoken.

xxii Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, And Y shal take of þe
merewȝ of þe heiȝ cedre, and I shal putte of þe cop of
his braunchis; þe tendre I shal distreyne, and Y shal
plaunte vpon an heiȝ hil, and fer aperynge.

xxiii And in þe heiȝ hil of Israel Y shal plaunte it; and it
shal breſt vp in to buriownyngē, and shal make fruyte,
and shal be in to a greet cedre, and alle briddis shulen
dwelle vndir it; al volatile shal make nestis vndir þe
fhadewe of his bouwis.

xxiv And alle þe trees of þe cuntrie shulen wite, for Y
þe Lord haue mekid þe heiȝ tree, and reyfide þe meke
tree, and Y drieðe þe grene tree, and Y made þe drye
tree for to floriflē; Y þe Lord spak, and Y dide.

Capitulum XVIII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyngē,
ii What is it, þat amonge ȝou ȝe turnen a parable in to
þis prouerbe, in þe loond of Israelf, seyyngē, þe fadris
eteen a soure grape, and þe teeþ of sones wexen on
egge?

iii Y lyue, seiþ þe Lord God, if þis parable shal be more
to ȝou in to a prouerbe in Israelf.

iv Loo! alle foulis ben myne; as þe soule of þe fadir, so
and þe soule of þe sone is myne. þe soule þat shal
synne, þe ilk shal die.

v And if a man shal be iust, and shal doo doom and
riȝtwisnes,

vi he shal not ete in þe hillis, and shal not reyse his eyen
to þe ydolis of þe hows of Israelf; and he shal not
defoule þe wijf of his neiȝbour, and shal not go to a
menstruat womman, or in vnclene blood flowing;

vii and he shal not make a man foreful, he shal ȝeelde

þe wed to þe dettour, and he shal rauyshe no þing bi

strengþ, he shal ȝyue his breed to þe hungryngē, and he

shal hille þe nakid wiþ cloþing;

viii he shal not leene to vſure, and shal not take more;

he shal turne awey his hoond fro wickidnes, and he

shal doo verre dom bitwix man and man;

ix and shal walke in my comaundementis, and shal

kepe my domys, þat he doo treuþ; he þis is iust, in liȝf

he shal lyue, seiþ þe Lord God.

x þat if he shal gendre a sone, þeef, shedyngē out blood,

and shal doo oon of þes,

xi and soþeli not doyngē alle þes, but etyngē in

mounteyns, and defoulyngē þe wijf of his neiȝbour;

xii makynge þe nedys and pore foreful, rauylhyngē

raueyns, not ȝeeldynge wed, reisynge his eyen to

ydolis, doyngē abomynacioun;

xiii ȝyuyngē to vſure, and takynge more; wheþer he shal
lyue? he shal not lyue; whanne he shal doo alle þes

curfyd þingis, he shal die bi deeþ, þe blood of hym shal

be in hym.

xiv þat if he shal gendre a sone, whiche seyngē alle þes

fynnes of his fader, which he haþ don, shal drede, and

not doo liche þing to hem;

xv shal not eete in hillis, and shal not reyse his eyen to
þe ydolis of þe hows of Israelf; and shal not defoule þe
wijf of his neiȝbour,

xvi and shal not make a man foreful, shal not
wiþholde a wed, and shal not rauyshe raueyne, shal
ȝyue his breed to þe hungryngē, and shal hille þe nakid
wiþ cloþing;

xvii shal turne awey his hoond fro wroong of þe pore
man, shal not take vſure and ouere-abundance, and
shal doo my domys, shal walke in my preceptis; þis
man shal not die in þe wickidnes of his fadir, but in
liȝf he shal lyue.

xviii þe fadir of hym, for he dide fals chalenge, and
dide strengþe, or violence, to his broþer, and wrouȝte
yuel þing in þe mydil of his puple, loo! he is deed in
his wickidnes.

xix And ȝe seyn, Whi beriþ not þe sone þe wickidnes of his fader? ȝat is for to wite, for þe sone wrouȝte doom and riȝtwisnes, he kepte alle my preceptis, and dide hem, in līf he shal lyue, seiþ þe Lord God.
 xx ȝe soule ȝat shal synne, þe ilke shal die; þe sone shal not bere þe wickidnes of þe fader, and þe fadir shal not bere þe wickidnes of þe sone; þe riȝtwisnes of þe iust man shal be vpon hym, and þe vnpitouſnes of þe vnpitous man shal be vpon hym.
 xxi Forsoþe if þe vnpitous man shal doo penaunce of alle his synnes whiche he haþ wrouȝte, and shal kepe alle myn heefis, and shal doo doom and riȝtwisnes, in līf he shal lyue, and he shal not die.
 xxii I shal not haue mynde of alle þe wyckidnessis whiche he wrouȝte; 'in his riȝtwisnessis whiche he wrouȝt, he shal lyue.
 xxiii Wheþer þe deep of þe vnpitous man is of my wil, seiþ þe Lord God, and not ȝat he be conuertid fro his weies, and lyue?
 xxiv Forsoþe if a iust man shal turne hym a wei fro his riȝtwisnes, and shal doo wickidnes, after alle þe abomynaciouns whiche þe vnpitous man is wont for to worche, wheþer he shal lyue? Alle his riȝtwisnessis whiche he dide, shulen not be recordid; in þe trespassyng in which he trespasside, and in þe synne in which he synned, in hem he shal dye.
 xxv And ȝe seiden, ȝe weie of þe Lord is not euen. Perfor here ȝe, hous of Israel, wheþer my weye is not euen, and not more ȝoure weies ben shrewid?
 xxvi Forsoþe whanne a iust man shal turne awei him fro his riȝtwisnes, and shal do wickidnes, he shal die in hem, in þe vniȝtwisnes which he wrouȝt, he shal die.
 xxvii And whanne þe vnpitous man shal turne hym a wey fro his vnpite which he wrouȝte, and shal doo doom and riȝtwisnes, he shal quykne his soule.
 xxviii Forsoþe biholdynge and turnyng awei hym fro alle his wickidnessis whiche he wrouȝte, he shal lyue in līf, and shal not die.
 xxix And þe sones of Israel seyn, ȝe weie of þe Lord is not euen. Wheþer my weies ben not euen, ȝe hous of Israel, and not more ȝoure weies ben shrewid?
 xxx Perfor I shal deme eche man after his weies, ȝe hous of Israel, seiþ þe Lord God. Be ȝe conuertid, and doo ȝe penaunce fro alle ȝour wyckidnessis, and wickidnes shal not be to ȝou in to falling doun.
 xxxi Caste ȝe awei fro ȝou alle ȝour trespassyngis, in whiche ȝe han trespasside, and make ȝe to ȝou a newe herte and a newe spirite, and whi shulen ȝe die, hous of Israel?
 xxxii For I wole not þe deep of þe diynge, but ȝat he be conuertid and lyue, seiþ þe Lord God; turne ȝe aȝen, and lyue.

Capitulum XIX.

i And þou, sone of man, take to þee weilynge vpon þe princis of Israel;
 ii and þou shalt seie, Whi þi modir, a liounesse, laie amonge lyouns? In þe mydil of smale liouns shē nurshide her whelpis,
 iii and ledde out oon of her litil liouns; he is maad a lioun, and lerned for to take pray, and for to ete man.
 iv And heiþen men herden of hym, and not wiþ outen his woundis þei tokyn hym; and ladden hym in cheynes in to þe loond of Egypt.
 v Which whanne shē feeȝ, for shē is maad sijk, and abidyng of hym perishide, took oon of her litil lyouns, ordeynde hym a lyoun.
 vi And he lernede for to take pray, and for to deoure men.
 vii He lernede for to make wydewis, and for to bryng citemes in to defeert; and þe loond is desolat and þe plente of it, of þe vois of his rorynge.
 viii And heiþen men camen togidre aȝens hym on eche fyde fro prouyncis, and stretchiden out her net vpon hym; in þe woundis of hem he is takyn.
 ix And þei senten hym in to a caue in cheynes, and þei ledden hym forþ to þe kyng of Babiloyne; and þei senten hym in to prisoun, leſt his vois were herd more vpon þe hillis of Israel.
 x ȝi modir as a vynȝerd in ȝi blood vpon water is plauntid; þe fruytis of it and bouwis of it waxeden of many watriſ.
 xi And sad zeerdis ben maad to it in to septris of men hauynge lordship, and þe stature of it is enhaunſid among bouwis; and it feeȝ his heiȝnes in þe multitude of his fiouns.
 xii And it is drawyn vp in wraþþe, and caste in to þe erþe; and a brennyng wynd drieðe þe fruyte of it, þe ȝerdeſ of his strengþ welewidien, and ben maad drie, fier ete it.
 xiii And now it is plauntid ouere in defeert, in loond not wayed, or not hauntid, and þristie.
 xiv And fier wente out of þe ȝerde of his braunchis, which ete þe fruyte of it. And a stronge ȝerde, a ceptre, or kyngis ȝerde, of men hauynge lordship, was not in it. Weilynge is, and shal be in to weilynge.

Capitulum XX.

i And it is maad in þe feuenþe ȝeer, in þe fifþe moneþ, in þe tenþe dai of þe moneþ, men of þe eldris of Israel camen for to axe þe Lord, and saten before me.
 ii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
 iii Sone of man, speke þou to þe eldre men of Israel; and þou shalt seie to hem, ȝes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Wheþer ȝe camen for to axe me? Y lyue, for Y shal not answere to ȝou, seiþ þe Lord God.
 iv Sone of man if þou demest hem, if þou demist, shew þou to hem þe abomynaciouns of her fadris.

v And þou shalt seie to hem, Þes þingis seip þe Lord, In þe dai in which Y cheefe Israel, and reiside myn hoond for þe kynrede, or generaciouns, of Jacobs hows, and aperide to hem in þe loond of Egipt, and reiside myn hoond for hem, seiyng, Y þe Lord ȝoure God,
vi in þat dai Y reiside myn hoond for hem, þat Y shulde lede hem out of þe loond of Egipt, in to þe loond which Y hadde purueiede to hem, flowynge wiþ mylk and hony, whiche is noble amonge alle loondis.
vii And Y feide to hem, Eche man caste awey þe offensiouns of his eyen, and in þe ydols of Egipt nyl ȝe be defoulid; I þe Lord ȝour God.
viii And þei wraþbiden me, and þei wolden not here me; eche man castide not awey þe abomynaciouns of his eyen, neþer forsoke þe ydols of Egipt. And Y feide, þat Y shulde sheede out myn indignacioun vpon hem, and shulde fulfille my wraþbe in hem, in þe mydil of þe loond of Egipt.
ix And Y dide for my name, þat it were not defoulid before heipen men, in whos mydil þei weren, and among whom I aperide to hem, þat I shulde lede out hem fro þe lond of Egipt.
x Perfor Y castide out hem fro þe lond of Egipt, and Y ledde out in to desert,
xi and ȝaf to hem myn heestis, and Y shewide to hem my domys, whiche a man shulde doo, and lyue in hem.
xii More ouere and I ȝauet to hem my sabotis, þat it were a signe bitwixe me and hem, and þei shulden wite, for I þe Lord halewynge hem.
xiii And þe hous of Israel wraþbide me in deseert; in my preceptis þei walkiden not, and þei castiden awey my domys, whom a man doynghe shal lyue in hem; and þei defouliden greetli my sabotis. Perfor I feide, þat I shulde shede out my woodnes vpon hem in deseert, and destruye hem;
xiv and Y dide for my name, leſt I were defoulid before heipen men, of whom Y castide hem out in þe fiste of hem.
xv Perfor Y reiside myn hoond vpon hem in deseert, þat Y ledde hem not in to þe loond which Y ȝauet to hem, flowynge wiþ mylk and hony, þe best of alle loondis.
xvi For þei castiden awei my domys, and þei walkiden not in myn heestis, and þei defouleden my sabotis; forsoþe þe herte of hem wente after idolis.
xvii And myn eye ſparide vpon hem, þat I shulde not flee hem, neþer Y waſtide hem in deseert.
xviii Forsoþe Y feide to þe sones of hem in wildirnes, In þe preceptis of ȝoure fadrис nyle ȝe goo, neþer kepe ȝe þe domys of hem, neþer be ȝe defoulid in þe idolis of hem.
xix Y þe Lord ȝour God, in my preceptis walke ȝe, and kepe ȝe my domys, and doo ȝe hem.
xx And halewe ȝe my labothis, þat it be a tokne betwixe me and ȝou, and it be wiſt, for Y þe Lord ȝour God.

xxi And þe sones of Israel wraþbiden me, and þei walkiden not in my preceptis, and þei kepten not my domys, þat þei shulden do hem, whiche whanne a man shal doo, he shal lyue in hem, and þei defouliden my sabotis. And I þreñene, þat I shulde sheede out my woodnes vpon hem, and shulde fulfille my wraþbe in hem in deseert.
xxii Y turnede awei myn hoond, and Y dide þis þing for my name, þat it were not defoulid before heipen men, of whom I castide out hem in þe eyen of hem.
xxiii Eftſoone Y reiside myn hoond in to hem in wildirnes, þat Y shulde scatere hem in to naciouns, and shulde wyndow hem in to loondis;
xxiv for þat þat þei diden not my domys, and repreueden my preceptis, and defouleden my sabotis, and þe eyen of hem weren after þe idolis of her fadrис.
xxv Perfor and Y ȝauet to hem preceptis not goode, and domys in whiche þei shulen not lyue.
xxvi And Y defoulede hem in her ȝiftis, whanne þei offriden al þing þat opneþ þe wombe for her giltis; and þei shulden wite, for Y þe Lord.
xxvii Wherfor, fone of man, spek þou to þe hous of Israel, and þou shalt seie to hem, Þes þingis seip þe Lord God, ȝit and in þes þingis ȝoure faders blasphemeden me, whanne þei despifyngē hadden forsake me,
xxviii and Y hadde ledde hem in to þe loond vpon which Y reiside myn hoond, þat Y shulde ȝyue it to hem, þei sawen eche heeȝ litil hil, or reifyngē of greet hil, and eche tree ful of wode, and þei offreden þere her flayn sacrifices for victorie, and ȝauen þere her offryngis in to wraþbinge; and þei puttiden þere þe odour of her swetnes, and sacrefieden her libaciouns, þat ben of fletynge þingis, as wiyn, oyle, and fiche.
xxix And Y feide to hem, What is þe heeȝ þing, to whom ȝe entren in? And þe name of it is clepid Heeȝ þing til in to þis dai.
xxx Perfor sey þou to þe hous of Israel, Þes þingis seip þe Lord God, Certis in þe weie of ȝoure fadrис ȝe ben polut, or defoulid, and after her offensiouns ȝe don fornycacioun,
xxxi and in offryngē of ȝour ȝiftis, whanne ȝe ledē ouer ȝoure sones bi fier, ȝe ben defoulid in alle ȝour ydols til to dai, and Y shal anſwre to ȝou, þe hous of Israel? Y lyue, seip þe Lord God, for I shal not anſwre to ȝou;
xxxii neþer þe penkyngē of ȝour soule, or vnderſtondyngē, shal be maad, of men seiyngē, We shulen be as heipen men, as þe kynredis of erþe, þat we worſhipe trees and ſtoonuſ.
xxxiii Y lyue, seip þe Lord God, for in ſtrong hoond, and in arm ſtrauȝt out, and in woodnes ſhed out, Y shal regne vpon ȝou.
xxxiv And I shal lede out ȝou of puplis, and Y shal gadre ȝou of loondis, in whiche ȝe ben ſcaterid; in

strong hoond and arm strauȝt forþ, and in woodnes shed
out I shal regne vpon ȝou.

xxxv And Y shal lede ȝou in to deseert of puplis, and I
shal be demed þere wiþ ȝou face to face.

xxvi As bi doom Y stroof aȝens ȝour fadris in deseert
of þe loond of Egipt, so Y shal deme ȝou, seip þe Lord;
xxvii and I shal make you suget to my ceptre, and Y
shal lede in ȝou in boondis of pees.

xxviii And Y shal cheefe of ȝou trespasseris, and
vnpitouse men; I shal lede out hem fro þe loond of her
cumlyngnes, and þei shulen not entre in to þe loond of
Israel; and ȝe shulen wite, for Y þe Lord.

xxix And ȝe, þe hous of Israel, þes þingis seip þe Lord
God, ȝe eche walke after ȝour idolis, and serue ȝe to
hem. þat and if in þis þing ȝe shulen not here me, and
ȝe shulen defoule ouer myn hooli name in ȝour ȝiftis,
xi and in ȝour ydolis, in myn hooli hil, in þe heiȝ hil of
Israel, seip þe Lord God, þere al be hous of Israel shal
serue to me; forsoþe eche in þe loond, in which þei
shulen plefe to me; and þere I shal seche ȝour
prymyfies, or first fruytis, and þe bigynnyng of ȝour
tipis in alle ȝour halewyngis.

xli In to odour of swetnes Y shal resseyue ȝou, whanne
Y shal lede ȝou out of puplis, and shal gedre ȝou of
loondis, in to whiche ȝe ben scatered; and I shal be
halewid in ȝou in eyen, or siȝt, of naciouns.

xlii And ȝe shulen wite, for I þe Lord, whanne I shal
lede ȝou in to þe loond of Israel, in to þe loond for
which Y reyside myn hoond, þat I shulde ȝyue it to
ȝour fadris.

xliii And þere ȝe shulen biȝenke in hem of ȝour weies,
and of alle ȝour grete trespassis, bi whiche ȝe ben
defoulid in hem; and ȝe shulen disples to ȝou in ȝour
siȝt, in alle ȝour malices whiche ȝe diden.

xliiiii And ȝe shulen wite, for Y þe Lord, whanne I shal
wel doo to ȝou for my name; not after ȝour yuel weies,
neper after ȝour werst huge trespassis, ȝe hous of Israel,
seip þe Lord God.

xlv And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,

xlii Sone of man, put þou þi face aȝens þe weie of þe
souþ, and drop to þe souþ wynd, and prophecy þou to
þe wodi place, or wildernes, of þe myddai, or souþ,
feeld.

xliii And þou shalt seie to þe myddai, or souþ, wodi
place, Here þou þe word of þe Lord. þes þingis seip þe
Lord, Loo! I shal kyndle in þee fier, and I shal togider
brenne in þee eche grene tree, and eche drye tree; þe
flaume of brennyng shal not be quenchid, and eche
face in it shal be brent togidre, fro þe souþ vnto þe
norþ.

xliiiii And eche flesh shal see, for I þe Lord brende it,
and it shal not be quenchid.

xliiiiiii And Y seide, A! A! A! Lord God, þei feyn of me,
What þis spekiþ bi parablis?

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
ii Sone of man, put þou þi face to Jerusalem, and drop
to þe seytuaries, and prophecy þou aȝens þe erþe of
Israel.

iii And þou shalt seie to þe loond of Israel, þes þingis
seip þe Lord God, Loo! I to þee, and I shal caste out
my fwerd of his sheeþe, and I shal flee in þee þe iuſt
and þe vnpitous.

iv Forsoþe for þat Y flew in þee þe iuſt man and
vnpitous, þerfor my fwerd shal goo out of his sheeþe to
eche flesh, or man, fro þe souþ vn to þe norþ;
v þat eche flesh wite, for I þe Lord ledde out my fwerd
of his sheeþe irreuocable, or þat may not be clepid
aȝen.

vi And þou, sone of man, forew wiþinforþ in þe
contricioun of leendis, and þou shalt inwardli forewe in
bitternessis bifore hem.

vii And whanne þei shulen seie to þee, Whi forewist
þou? þou shalt seie, For þe herynge, for it cummeþ;
and eche herte shal faile, and alle hoondis shulen be
vndon, and eche spirit shal be fijk, and bi alle kneȝes
watris shulen fleete; loo! it cummeþ, and it shal be
maad, seip þe Lord God.

viii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
ix Sone of man, prophecy þou; and þou shalt seie, þes
þingis seip þe Lord God, Spek þou, þe fwerd, þe fwerd
is whettid, and furbushid;

x þat it kitte, or flee, flayn sacrifices, it is whettid; þat it
fhyne, it is furbushid. þe which mouynge þe ceptre of
my sone, haſt kitte doun eche tree.

xi And Y ȝaue hym for to be maad pleyn, þat it be hold
wiþ hoond; þis fwerd is whettid, and þis is furbushid,
þat it be in þe hoond of þe fleyng.

xii Sone of man, cry þou, and goul, for þis is maad in
my puple, þis in alle þe duykis of Israel; þei þat han
fledde fro fwerd ben bitakyn wiþ my puple. þerfor bete
togidre hoondis vpon þe hipe,

xiii for it is proued; and þis þing whanne it shal distruye
þe ceptre, and it shal not be, seip þe Lord God.

xiv þerfor þou, sone of man, prophecy, and smyit
hoond to hoond, and þe fwerd be doublid, and þe
fwerd of fleers be treblid; þis is þe fwerd of greet
fleyng, which shal make hem greethi abaist, or mad,
and for to faile in herte, and it multiplieþ fallyngis.

xv In alle þe ȝatis of hem Y ȝaue togidre sturblyngis of
fwerd, sharp and furbushid for to fhyne, cloþid to
fleyng.

xvi Be þou whettid, go þou to þe riȝt, or to þe left,
'whidir euere is þe appetit, or desier, of þi face.'

xvii For and Y shal smyte wiþ hoond to hoond, and Y
shal fulfille myn indignaciooun; Y þe Lord haue spokyn.

xviii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,

xix And þou, sone of man, put to þee two weies, þat þe
fwerd of þe king of Babiloyne come; þoþe shulen goo
out of o loond, and in hoond he shal take coniectyngis,

Capitulum XXI.

or suspiciooun; in heed of þe waie of þe citee he shal gesse, or þenke,
 xx puttinge a weie, þat þe swerd come to Rabath of þe sones of Amon, and to Juda 'in to Jerusalem moost waardid, or strengbid.
 xxi Forþoþe þe kyng of Babiloyne stode in þe metynge of two weies, fechynge dyuynacioun, mengyng arowis; he axede ydolis, he counseilide entrailis.
 xxii At þe riȝt half of hym dyuynacioun is maad vpon Jerusalem, þat he putte engynes, þat he opyn þe mouþ in fleynge, þat he reyse þe vois in goulynge, þat he putte engynes aȝens ȝatis, þat he bere togidre an heepe of erþe, þat he bilde waardynge.
 xxiii And he shal be as veynly counseilynge answere of God in þe eyen of hem, and chaungyng þe idilnes, or rest, of sabotis; forþoþe he shal haue mynde of wickidnes, for to take.
 xxiv Perfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For þat þat ȝe han mynde of ȝour wickidnes, and han shewide ȝour trespassingis, and ȝour synnes apereden in alle ȝour þouȝtis, for þat soþeli þat ȝe hadden mynde, ȝe shulen be takyn bi þe hoond.
 xxv Pou soþeli, cursid vnpitouſ duyk of Israel, whos day determinyd comeþ in tyme of wickidnes,
 xxvi þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Do a wey þe mytre, tak a wei þe coroun; wheþer þis is not which enhaunside þe meke, andmekide þe heiȝ?
 xxvii Y shal putte it wickidnes, wickidnes, wickidnes; and þis þing is not don til he cam, whos þe doom of God is, and shal be take to hym.
 xxviii And þou, sone of man, prophecy, and sey, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God to þe sones of Amon, and to þe shenship of hem; and þou shalt seye, Swerd, swerd, vnlheþe þee for to flee, furbishe þee, þat þou flee and flhyne,
 xxix whanne veyne þingis weren seen to þee, and leefyngis weren dyuynyd, þat þou shuldist be ȝouen vpon þe neckis of vnpitouſ men woundid, of whom þe dai determinyd shal come in tyme of wickidnes.
 xxx Turn aȝen in to þi sheeþe, 'in to be place in which þou art maad. In þe loond of þi birþ Y shal deme þee,
 xxxi and Y shal shede out vpon þee myn indignacioun; in fier of my woodnes Y shal blowe in þee, and Y shal ȝeue þee in to þe hoondis of vniwys men, and forgynge perisfyng, or deep.
 xxxii Pou shalt be meet to fier, þi blood shal be in þe mydil of erþe; þou shalt be bitakyn to forȝetyng, for I þe Lord haue spokyn.

Capitulum XXII.

- i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
- ii And þou, sone of man, wheþer þou demest not þe citee of bloodis?
- iii And þou shalt shewe to it alle her abomynaciouns, and þou shalt seie, Þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Pe

citee shedyng out blood in þe mydil of it, þat þe tyme of it cumme; and which made ydols aȝens it filf, þat it were polutid, or defoulid.
 iv In þi blood þat is shed out of þee, þou trespassidist, and in þin ydolis whiche þou madist þou art defoulid; and þou madist þi daies for to neiȝ, and leddist to þe tyme of þi ȝeeris. Perfor I ȝauë þee shenship to heiȝen men, and scornynge to alle loondis
 v þat ben besidis; and þei þat ben fer fro þee shulen haue victorie of þee, þou foule, noble, greet in perishing.
 vi Loo! þe princes of Israel, eche in her arm, weren in þee, for to shede out blood.
 vii ȝei punyshiden wiþ wroongis þe fadir and moder in þee, þei falsly chalengiden a cumlyng in þe mydil of þee, þei maden foreful fadirles and moderles and widewe anentis þee.
 viii ȝe han dispiside my seyntuaries, and ȝe han defoulide my sabotis.
 ix Men bacbiters weren in þee, for to shede out blood, and vpon mounteyns þei eten in þee; þei vrouȝten greet trespas in þe mydil of þee.
 x Fadris vnhilliden in þee more shameful þingis, þei meekeden in þee þe vnclemnes of þe menstruate womman.
 xi Eche man vrouȝte abomynacioun in to þe wif of his neiȝbour, and þe husbondis fader defoulide his sonys wif; vnleuefuli þe broþer oppresidist in þee his fistyr, þe douȝter of his fader.
 xii ȝei token ȝiftis, for to shede out blood at þee; þou tokist vture and oueraboundaunce, and gredili, or coueytouſly, þou falsly chalengidist þi neiȝbours, and haft forȝete me, seiþ þe Lord God.
 xiii Loo! I haue smytin togider myn hondis vpon þin aueryce, or gredynes, whiche þou didist, and vpon þe blood þat is shed out in þe mydil of þee.
 xiv Wheþer þin herte shal susteyne, or þin hoondis shulen haue power in þe dais whiche I shal make to þee? Forþoþe Y þe Lord spak, and Y shal doo.
 xv And I shal scater þee in to naciouns, and I shal wyndewe, 'or blowe, þee in to loondis; and I shal make þi vnclemnes to fayle fro þee,
 xvi and I shal weelde þee in þe siȝt of heiȝen men; and þou shalt wytte, for I þe Lord.
 xvii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
 xviii Sone of man, þe hous of Israel is turnyd in to drosse, or syndre; alle þes bras, and tyn, and yren, and leed, in þe mydil of fourneys, ben maad drosse of filuer.
 xix Perfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For þat þat ȝe alle ben turned in to drosse, þerfor loo! I shal gedre ȝou in þe mydil of Jerusalem,
 xx a gedryng of filuer, and bras, and yren, and tyn, and leed, in þe mydil of þe fourneys; and I shal teende a fier in it, to welle to gidre; so Y shal gedre ȝou in my

woodnes, and in my wrappē, and I shal restē aȝen. And
 I shal welle ȝou togidir,
 xxi and I shal gadre ȝou, and I shal kyndil ȝou in fier of
 my woodnes, and ȝe shulen be wellid to gidre in þe
 mydil of it.
 xxii As siluer is wellid to gidre in mydil of þe fourneis,
 so shulen ȝe be in þe mydil of it; and ȝe shulen wite, for
 Y þe Lord, whanne Y haue shedde out myn
 indignacioun vpon ȝou.
 xxiii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
 xxiv Sone of man, sey to it, ȝou art þe vnclene loond,
 not reynyd togidir in þe dai of woodnes.
 xxv Coniurisoun of prophetis in þe mydil of it; as a
 lioun rorynge and takynge pray, þei deuoureden soule,
 or liff, of þe nedī man, and þei token priys; þei
 multiplieden widewis of it in þe mydil of it.
 xxvi ȝe preefis of it dispiseden my lawe, and
 defouleden my seytuaries; þei hadden no difference
 bitwix hooli and vnholi, þei vndirstoden not bitwixe
 vnclene and clene þing; and þei turneden awey her
 eyen fro my sabotis, and Y was defoulid in þe mydil of
 hem.
 xxvii ȝe princis of it in þe mydil of it as wulues
 rauyshyne pray, for to shede out blood, and for to lese
 soulis, and gredili suyng wynnnyngis.
 xxviii Forsoþe þe prophetis of it dawbiden hem wiþ
 outer temperure, seyng veyn þingis, and dyuynynge
 lefynges to hem, seiyng, Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord God,
 whanne þe Lord spak not.
 xxix Puplis of þe loond falſli chalengiden fals challenge,
 and violentli rauylheden þe nedī man, and
 tourmentiden þe pore man; and þei opprefſiden þe
 cumlynge wiþ fals challenge, wiþ outer doom.
 xxx And Y souȝte 'of hem a man, þat shulde bitwene
 putte an hegge, and stonde sette euen aȝens me fro þe
 loond, leſte Y shulde distruye it, and Y foond not.
 xxxi And Y shedde out myn indignacioun vpon hem,
 and in þe fier of my wrappē Y waftide hem; Y ȝeelde
 þe weye of hem in to þe heed of hem, seiþ þe Lord
 God.

Capitulum XXIII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
 ii Sone of man, two wymmen weren douȝtris of o
 modir,
 iii and þei diden fornycacioun in Egipt, in her ȝongþ
 þei diden fornycacioun; þere þe brestis, or tetis, of
 hem ben vndirled, and þe tetis of her puberte, þat is
 tyme of mariage, ben broken.
 iv Forsoþe þe names of hem, Oolla þe more, and
 Ooliba þe leſſe sister of hir. And Y hadde hem, and þei
 baren child, fones and douȝtris; sopeli þe names of
 hem, Samarie Oolla, and Jerufalem Ooliba.
 v Perfor Oolla dide fornycacioun vpon me, and wexe
 woode in to her loueres, in to Assiriens neiȝyng.

vi clopid wiþ iacynct, princis, and magistratis, ȝonge
 men of coueting, alle knyȝtis, or rydynge men, stiers
 vp of horſis.
 vii And s̄he ȝaf her fornycaciouns vpon hem, þe chosyn
 sonys of alle Assiriens, alle and in alle in to whom s̄he
 wexe woode, in þe vncلنnes of hem s̄he is defoulid.
 viii More ouere and s̄he leſte not hir fornycaciouns,
 whiche s̄he hadde in Egipt; for whi and þei flepten wiþ
 hir in þe ȝongþ of hir, and þei togidre braken þe brestis
 of hir puberte, and shdden out her fornycacioun vpon
 hir.
 ix Perfor Y bitook hir in to þe hoondis of hir louers, in
 to þe hoondis of þe sonys of Assur, vpon whos letchery
 s̄he was woode.
 x ȝei vnhilliden þe yuel fame of hir; þei token þe sonys
 and douȝtris of hir, and flewen hir in fwerd; and þei
 ben maad famous, or fclaudrid, wymmen, and þei
 diden domys in to hir.
 xi Which þing whanne hir sistir Ooliba hadde seen, s̄he
 wexe woode in lecherie more þan s̄he, and s̄he ȝaf
 vnchaftili, or wiþ outer shame, hir fornycacioun, ouer
 þe fornycacioun of hir sister,
 xii to þe sonys of Assiriens, to duykys and magistratis
 comynge to hir, clopide wiþ dyuerſe clooþ, to knyȝtis
 þat weren born in horſis, and ȝonge men in noble
 fourme, or shappli, to alle men.
 xiii And Y sawȝ þat o weye of boþe was defoulid,
 xiv and s̄he encreſide hir fornycaciouns. And whanne
 s̄he seeȝ men peyntid in a wal, þe ymagis of Caldeis
 expreſſid, or opnyd, in colours,
 xv and gird þe reyns wiþ knyȝtis girdlis, and cappis
 died, or steyned, in þe heedis of hem, þe fourmes of
 alle duykis, liknes of þe fones of Babiloyne, and of þe
 loond of Caldeis, in whiche þei ben born;
 xvi and s̄he wexe woode aȝens hem in couetise of hir
 eȝen, and sente messageris to hem in to Caldee.
 xvii And whanne sonys of Babiloyne cam to hir, to þe
 couche of hir tetis, þei defouleden hir in her lecheries
 of defoulynge of maydynhod; and s̄he is defoulid of
 hem, and þe soule of hir is fulfillid of hem.
 xviii And s̄he made nakid hir fornycaciouns, and
 discouerde hir euyl fame; and my loule wente awey
 fro hir, as my loule hadde gon awey fro hir sister.
 xix Forsoþe s̄he multipliede hir fornycaciouns,
 biþenkynge þe dais of hir ȝongþ, in whiche s̄he dide
 fornycacioun in þe loond of Egipt.
 xx And s̄he wexe woode bi lecherie vpon þe liggyng
 bi of hem, whos flesshis ben as þe flesshis of assis, and
 as fluxis, or rennyngis, of horſis þe fluxis of hem.
 xxi And þou haſt viſitide þe grete trespassis of þi ȝongþ,
 for þi brestis ben vndirled in Egipt, and þe teetis of þi
 pubertee ben togidre brokyn.
 xxii Perfor, þou Ooliba, pes þingis seiþ þe Lord God,
 Loo! Y shal reyfe alle þi loueris aȝens þee, of whiche
 þi soule is fulſild, and Y shal gadre hem aȝens þee in
 cumpas;

xxiii þe sonys of Babiloyne, and alle þe noble Caldeis, and tyrauntis, and princis, alle þe sonys of Assyriens, and ȝonge men in noble fourme, duykis, and magistratis, alle princis of princis, and þe named stiers of horsis.

xxiv And þei shulen come vpon þee, maad redy wiþ chaare and wheel, þe multitude of puplis shulen be armed aȝens þee on eche syde wiþ hauberoun, and sheeld, and helme; and I shal ȝyue before hem doom, and þei shulen deme þee in her domys.

xxv And Y shal putte myn enuye, or wraþþe, in þee, which þei haunten wiþ þee in woodnes; þei shulen kitte of pi noose and þin eeris, and whiche þingis shulen dwelle, þei shulen kytte of wiþ swerd; þei shulen take þi sonys and þi douȝtris, and þi last shal be deuoured in fier.

xxvi And þei shulen vncloþe þee þi cloþis, and shulen take awei þe vessells of þi glorie.

xxvii And Y shal make þi grete trespassis for to reste of þee, and þi fornycacioun of þe loond of Egyp; neper þou shalt reyse þin eyen to hem, and þou shalt no more haue mynde of Egyp.

xxviii For þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Loo! Y shal bitake þee in to þe hoondis of hem whom þou hatidist, in to þe hoondis of whyche þi soule is fulfillid.

xxix And þei shulen doo wiþ þee in haate, and þei shulen take alle þi traueilis, and shulen leeue þee nakid, and ful of euyl fame; and þe euyl fame of þi fornycaciouns, shal be shewid.

xxx Þi greet trespass and þi fornycaciouns han don þes þingis to þee; for þou didist fornycacioun after heiþen men, amoneg whom þou art defoulid in ydolis of hem.

xxxi Pou wandridist in þe weye of þi fistir, and Y shal ȝyue þe cuppe of hir in þin hoond.

xxxii þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Pou shalt drynke þe cuppe of þi sister, deep and brood; and þou shalt be in to scornynge, and vndirmowynge, whiche þou art moost able to take.

xxxiii Pou shalt be fulfillid wiþ drunkenes and forewe, þe cuppe of mournynge and heuynes, þe cuppe of þi sister Samarie.

xxxiv And þou shalt drynke it, and drynke of vn to þe drestis, and þou shalt deouore þe relyues of it, and þou shalt to-teere þi breefis, for I spak, seiþ þe Lord God.

xxxv Perfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For þou hast forȝete me, and caste me fer after þi bak, and þou beere þi grete trespassis and þi fornycaciouns.

xxxvi And þe Lord seiþ to me, seiyng, Sone of man, wheþer þou demyft Ooliba and Oolla, and shewist to hem þe grete trespassis of hem?

xxxvii For þei han don auowtrie, and blood in þe hoondis of hem, and þei diden fornycacioun wiþ her ydolis; more ouere þei offren to hem her sonys for to be deuourid, whiche þei gendriden to me.

xxxviii But and þis þing þei diden to me, þei defouleden my seytuaries in þat dai, and þei prophanedon, or maden vnholli, my sabotis.

xxxix And whanne þei offreden her sonys to her ydolis, and entriden my seytuarie in þat day, for to defoule it, and alfo þei diden þes þingis in þe mydil of myn hous.

xli þei fenten to men comyng fro fer, to whom þei fenten messageris. And so loo! þei camen, to whom þou walhidist þee, and al about anoyntidist þin eyen wiþ oynement of wymmen, and art ourned wiþ wommans a tyre.

xlii Pou hast fetyn in a bed mooft fayr, and a bord is ourned before þee; þou puttidist my tymyame, or encense, and myn oynement vpon it.

xlii And a voys of multitude ioyinge wiþout forþ was in it; and in þe men þat weren led to of þe multitude of men, and camen fro defeert, puttiden rengis in þe hoondis of hem, and faire corownys in þe heedis of hem.

xliii And Y feide to hir, þat is defoulid in auowtries, Now also þis shal doo fornycacioun in hir fornycacioun.

xliii And þei wenten to hir as to a woman hoore, so þei entriden to Oolla and to Ooliba, cursid wymmen.

xlv þerfor þes men ben iust, þes shulen deme hem in doom of auowtres, and in dome of sheding out blood; for þei ben auowtraris, and blood in þe hoondis of hem, and wiþ her ydolis þei doon fornycacioun.

xlii Forsoþe þe Lord God seiþ þes þingis, ȝit bryngे þe multitudis, and bitak hem in to noys and rauelyn;

xlvii and be þei stonyd wiþ stoonys of puplis, and be þei doluen wiþ swerdis of hem. þei shulen fle þe sones and douȝtris of hem, and þei shulen brenne wiþ fier þe houfis of hem.

xlviii And Y shal doo awei greet trespass fro erþe; and alle wymmen shulen lerne, leſt þei doon after þe greet trespass of hem.

xlix And þei shulen ȝyue ȝour greet trespass vpon ȝou; and ȝe shulen bere þe fynnys of ȝour idolis, and ȝe shulen wite, for I þe Lord God.

Capitulum XXIII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, in þe nynþe ȝeer, and in þe tenþe moneþ, þe tenþe day of þe moneþ, seiyng,

ii Sone of man, wrijt þou to þee þe name of þis dai, in whom þe kyng of Babiloyne is confermyd aȝens Jerusalem to day.

iii And þou shalt feye bi prouerbe a parable to þe hous, terner to wraþþe, and þou shalt speke to hem, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, Put þou a brasen pot, ȝofeli put þou, and send in to it water; tak to a beeft mooft fat.

iv Put togidre þe gobetis of it in to it, eche good part, and þe þiȝ, and þe shuldre, chofyn and ful of boonus.

v And mak to gidre heepis of boonus vndir it; and þe seþinge of it buylide vp, and þe boonus ben ful soþen in þe mydil þerof.

vi Þerfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Woo to þe citee of blodis, to þe pot whos rust is in it, and þe rust þerof wente not out of it; caſte it out bi partis, and bi his partis; foort, or lot, felle not vpon it.

vii Forſoþe þe blood þerof is in þe mydil þerof; he ſhedde it out vpon þe moost cleer ſtoon, he ſhedde it not out vpon erþe, þat it may be keuered wiþ duft,

viii þat Y ſhulde lede in aboue myn indignacioun, and in veniaunce be vengid; Y ȝauē þe blood þerof vpon þe moost cleer ſtoon, leſt it were keuered.

ix Þerfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Woo to þe citee of bloodis, of whom I ſhal make greet hepe of ſtickis in fier;

x gadir þe boonus, whom Y ſhal brenne wiþ fier; fleshis ſhulen be waatid, and al þe making togidre ſhal be ſoþen, and boonus ſhulen faile.

xi And put þou it void vpon coolis, þat it wexe hoot, and þe braſſe þerof melte, and þe foulynge þerof be wellid to gidre in þe mydil þerof, and þe rust of it be waatid.

xii Wiþ myche traueile it is maad in ſweet, and þe myche rust of it wente not out þerof, neþer bi fier.

xiii In vnclennes curſid; for I wolde clenſe þee, and þou art not clenſid fro þi filþis; but neþer þou ſhal be clenſid eer, til Y ſhal make myn indignacioun for to reſte in þee.

xiv I þe Lord ſpak; it ſhal come, and Y ſhal doo, Y ſhal not paſſe, neþer ſpare, neþer Y ſhal be pleſid; after þi weies and after þi fyndyngis to Y demede þee, seiþ þe Lord.

xv And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge,

xvi Sone of man, loo! Y take fro þee þe deſyraþe þing of þin eyen in plague, or wounde, and þou ſhalt not mourne, neþer weape, neþer þi teeris ſhulen flowe.

xvii Pou ſtillynge forewe inward, þou ſhalt not make mournynge of deede men; be þi coroun about boundyn to þee, and þi ſhoon ſhulen be in þi feet, neþer wiþ clooþ þou ſhalt veile, or hijde, mouþis, neþer þou ſhalt ete meet of mournynge men.

xviii Þerfor Y ſpak to þe puple in þe mornynge, and my wif is deed in þe euenyng; and I dide, as he comaundide to me.

xix And þe puple feide to me, Whi ſhewiſt þou not to vs what þes þingis bitokenen, þat þou doſt?

xx And Y feide to hem, Þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge,

xxi Spek þou to þe hows of Israel, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Loo! Y ſhal defoule my ſeyntuarie, þe pryme of ȝour empyre, and deſyraþe þing of ȝour eyen, and vpon which ȝour ſoule dredip; and ȝour ſonyſ and ȝour douȝters, whom ȝe laſten, ſhulen falle in ſwert.

xxii And ȝe ſhulen doo, as Y dide; ȝe ſhulen not hide mouþis wiþ clooþ, and ȝe ſhulen not ete metis of men mournynge.

xxiii ȝe ſhulen haue corouns in ȝour heedis, and ſhoon in feet; ȝe ſhulen not weile, ne wepe, but faile for leenes in ȝour wickidnessis; and eche man ſhal forewe to his broþer.

xxiv And Ezechiel ſhal be to ȝou in to a wonder bitoknyngе þing to come; after alle þingis þat he dide, ȝe ſhulen doo; whanne þis þing ſhal come, ȝe ſhulen wite, for Y þe Lord God.

xxv And þou, ſone of man, loo! in þe dai in which Y ſhal take fro hem þe ſtrengþ of hem, and ioye of dignytee, and deſyre of her eyen, vpon which þe foulis of hem reſten, þe ſones and þe douȝtrs of hem;

xxvi in þat dai whanne a man fleynge ſhal come to þee, þat he telle to þee;

xxvii ſopeli in þat dai þi mouþ ſhal be openyd wiþ hym bat fleeþ; and þou ſhalt ſpeke, and þou ſhalt not be ſtille more; and þou ſhalt be to hem in to a wonder, and ȝe ſhulen wite, for I þe Lord.

Capitulum XXV.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge,

ii Sone of man, put þou þi face aȝens þe ſonyſ of Amon, and þou ſhalt prophecie of hem.

iii And þou ſhalt ſeie to be ſonyſ of Amon, Here ȝe þe word of þe Lord God; þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For þat þat ȝe feiden, Wew! wew! or ſcorn, or repreſ, vpon my ſeyntuarie, for it is polutid, and vpon þe loond of Israel, for it is defolatid, and vpon þe hous of Juda, for it is led in to caitifdoom; þerfor loo!

iv Y ſhal bitake þee to ſones of þe eeste in to eritage, and þei ſhulen togidir ſette her fooldis in þee, and ſhulen putte her tentis in þee; þei ſhulen ete þi fruytis, and þei ſhulen drynke þi mylk.

v And I ſhal ȝyue Ramath in to dwellynge of camelis, and þe ſonyſ of Amon in to couche of beeſtis; and ȝe ſhulen wite, for Y þe Lord.

vi For þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For þat þat þou ioiediſt wiþ hoond, and ſmytidistiſt wiþ foot, and ioiediſt of al þi wil vpon þe loond of Israel; þerfor loo!

vii Y ſhal ſtretche forþ myn hoond vpon þee, and Y ſhal bitake þee in to rauylhinge of heiþen men, and Y ſhal flee þee of puplis, and Y ſhal leefe fro loondis, and togidre defoule; and ȝe ſhulen wite, for Y þe Lord.

viii Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For þat þat Moab and Seyr feyden, Loo! as alle heiþen men þe hous of Juda; þerfor loo!

ix Y ſhal opyn þe ſhuler of Moab of cytees, ſopeli of his cytees and of his cooftis, þe noble of erþe, Bechiesmoth, and Beelmoth, and Cariathaym,

x to þe ſones of þe este, wiþ þe ſones of Amon. And Y ſhal ȝeue it in to eritage, þat þe mynde of þe ſones of Amon be namore in folkis,

xi and in Moab Y shal make domes; and þei shulen
 wite, for I þe Lord.
 xii Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For þat þat Ydume
 dide veniaunce, þat the shulde venge hir of þe fones of
 Juda, and synnede trespassyng, and axede veniaunce of
 hem;
 xiii þerfor þes þingys seiþ þe Lord God, Y shal stretche
 out myn hoond vpon Ydume, and shal take a wey fro it
 man and beest, and Y shal make it deseert fro þe souþ;
 and þei þat ben in Dedan shulen falle in swerd.
 xiv And Y shal ȝyue my veniaunce vpon Ydume, bi þe
 hoond of my puple Ifrael; and þei shulen doo in Edom
 after my wrappe, and my woodnes; and þei shulen wite
 my veniaunce, seiþ þe Lord God.
 xv Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For þat þat Palestyns
 diden veniaunce, and vengiden hem silf wiþ al inwit,
 fleynge and fulfillynge oldle enemytees;
 xvi þerfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord, Loo! Y shal stretche
 out myn hoond vpon Palestyns, and Y shal flee þe
 fleers, and Y shal lese þe relyues of þe see cuntree;
 xvii and Y shal doo in hem grete veniaunces,
 repreyng in woodnes; and þei shulen wite, for Y þe
 Lord, whanne Y shal ȝyue my veniaunce vpon hem.

Capitulum XXVI.

i And it is doon in þe elleuenþe ȝeer, in þe first of þe
 moneþ, þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
 ii Sone of man, for þat þat Tyrus seide of Jerusalem,
 Wew! or ioye, þe ȝatis of puplis ben togidre broken, it
 is conuertid to me; Y shal be fulfillid, it is deseert;
 iii þerfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Loo! Y vpon
 bee, Tyre; and Y shal make many folkis for to stie vp
 to bee, as þe see flowynge stieþ vp.
 iv And þei shulen scatere þe wallis of Tyre, and þei
 shulen distruye þe touris þerof; and I shal shauie þe dust
 of it fro it, and Y shal ȝyue it in to a moost clear stoon.
 v Driyng of nettis it shal be in þe mydil of þe see, for Y
 spak, seiþ þe Lord God. And it shal be in to rauyshynge
 to folkis.
 vi And þe douȝters þerof þat ben in þe feeld, shulen be
 flayn wiþ swerd; and þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord.
 vii For þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Lo! I shal bryngē
 to Tyre Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babiloyne, fro þe
 norþ, kyng of kyngis, wiþ horfis, and charis, and
 horfmen, and cumpayne, and greet puple.
 viii He shal flee bi swerd þi douȝtris þat ben in þe feeld;
 and he shal enuyroune þee wiþ waardyngis, and he shal
 bryngē togider þe heepe of erþe in cumpas, and he shal
 reise vp aȝens þee a sheld.
 ix And he shal tempre engynes in maner of vynes, and
 engynes in maner of weþeres in to þi wallis; and he
 shal destruye þi touris in his aarmer.
 x Wiþ ynne flowynge of his horfis, þe dust of hem shal
 keuere þee; of þe sowne of horfmen, and wheelis, and
 charis bi wallis shulen be moued; whanne he shal goo

in þe ȝatis, as bi entryngis of þe citee distruyed, or
 scattered,
 xi wiþ þe feet of his horfis he shal defoule alle þi stretis.
 He shal fle bi swerd þi puple, and þi noble ymagis
 shulen falle in to erþe.
 xii Pei shulen waaste þi riȝtchessis, and þei shulen
 rauyfhe þi marchaundis; and þei shulen distruye þi
 wallis, and þei shulen vndir-turne þi ful clere houfis,
 and þei shulen putte þi stoonus, and þi trees, and þi
 poudre in þe mydil of watriſ.
 xiii And Y shal make þe multitude of þi songsters for to
 reste, and þe sown of þin harpis shal namore be herd;
 xiv and Y shal ȝyue þee in to a moost cleer stoon. Pou
 shalt be driyngē of nettis in þe mydil see, neþer þou
 shalt more be bildid, for Y þe Lord spak, seiþ þe Lord
 God.
 xv Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord God to Tire, Wheþer not of
 þe soun of þi fallynge, and of þe forewynge of þi flayn
 men, whanne þei shulen be flayn in þe mydil of þee,
 ylys shulen be moued to gider?
 xvi And alle princis of þe see shulen cum doun fro her
 feetis, and þei shulen doo awei her spuylis, and þei
 shulen caste awei her dyuerse cloþingis, and þei shulen
 be cloþid wiþ greet dred. In þe erþe þei shulen sitte,
 and þei astonyed vpon þi fodeyn fal shulen wondre.
 xvii And þei takyngē to vpon þee lamentacioun, shulen
 seie to þee, How perþidist pou, noble citee, þat
 dwellist in þe see, which was stroong in þe see wiþ þi
 dwellers, whom alle men dredden?
 xviii Now shippis shulen wondre in þe day of þi dred,
 and ylis in þe see shulen be sturblid, for þat þat no man
 goþ out of þee.
 xix For þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Whanne Y shal
 ȝyue þee a citee defolat, as cytees þat ben not
 enhabitid, and Y shal leede to vpon þee þe depnes, or
 þe see, and manye watriſ shulen hille þee.
 xx And Y shal drawe þee doun wiþ þes þat gon doun in
 to þe lake, to puple euerlaftyng; and Y shal togidre
 sette þee in þe last loond, as old wildernes, wiþ þes þat
 ben lad forþ in to þe lake, þat pou be not enhabited.
 Sopeli whanne I shal ȝyue glorye in þe loond of men
 lyuynge,
 xxi I shal dryue þee in to nouȝt, and þou shalt not be;
 þou sowȝt aȝen shalt namore be foundyn in to wiþ
 outer ende, seiþ þe Lord God.

Capitulum XXVII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
 ii þerfor þou, sone of man, tak to vpon Tyre
 lamentacioun.
 iii And þou shalt feye to Tyre, þat dwelliþ in þe entre of
 þe see, þe marchaundisynge of puplis to many ylis, Pes
 þingis seiþ þe Lord God, O! Tyre, pou feidist, Y am of
 perfijt fayrnes,

ivii and set in þe herte of þe see. Men of þi coostis þat bildiden þee, fulfilliden þi fayrnes;
v þei bildiden þee wiþ bechis of Sanyr, wiþ alle makyngis of boord of þe see; þei token cedre of Liban, for to make to þee a mast.
vi Pei heweden okis of Baafan in to þin ooris, and þei maden to þee þi feitis of rowers of yuer of Ynde, and þi litil cabans of þe ylis of Ytalie.
vii Dyuerfe bijs of Egypit is wouun to pee in to veyl, þat it shulde be put in þe maſt; iasynet and purpur of þe ylis Helyfa ben maad þin hillynge.
viii Dwellers of Sidon and Aradie weren þi rowers; þou Tyre, þi wijſe men ben maad þi gouernours.
ix Olde men of Bibly, and prudent men þerof, hadden ſhipmen to þe feruycē of þi diuerfe purtenaunce to houſhold; alle þe ſhippis of þe see, and þe maryners of hem, weren in þe puple of þi marchaundife.
x Men of Pers, and Lidiene, and Libiene were in þi cumpayne, or ooſt; men þi fr̄ſters hangiden ſhield and helm in þee, for þin ournyngē.
xi Sonys of Aradi wiþ þin ooſt weren vpon þi wallis in þi cumpas; but and Pigmeis, þat weren in þi touris, hangiden her arewgirdlis in þi wallis bi cumpas; þei fulfilliden þi fayrnes.
xii Cartagynessis, þi marchauntis, of multitude of alle ritcheſſis, wiþ ſiluer, and yren, tyn, and leed þei fulfilliden þi fayris.
xiii Grece, and Tubal, or Spayn, and Moſoch, or Capadocye, þei, þi biers, brouȝten feruauntis and braſen vefſels to þi puple.
xiiii Of þe hous Togorma þei brouȝten to þi chepyngē horſis, and horſmen, and mulis.
xv Sonys of Dedan þi marchauntis; manye ilis þe marchaundifyngē of þin hoond, chaungiden togidre in þi prijs teeþ of yuer, and of hebenyf, þat is, a tre þat, after þat it is kit, waxiþ hard as ſtoon.
xvi Syrus þi marchaunt, for þe multitude of þi werkis þei puttiden forþ in þi market, or marchaundife, gemme, and purpur, and clooþ wiþ dyuerfe colours, and bijs, and ſilk, and chodchod, þat is, precious marchaundife.
xvii Juda and þe loond of Ifrael, þei þi biers in þe firſt whete, puttiden forþ in þi fayris bawm, and hony, and oyle, and roſyn, or gumme.
xviii Damascene þi marchaunt, in multitude of þi werkis, and multitude of dyuerfe ritcheſſis, in fat wiyn, in wullis of beſt colour.
xix Dan, and Grece, and Mousel, ſettiden forþ in þi fayris yren wrouȝt bi craft, myrre, or preciouſe gumme, and swete ſauerynge ſpice, in þi marchaundife.
xx Dedan þi biers, in tapetis for to fitte.
xxi Arabie and alle princis of Cedar, þei marchauntis of þin hoond; wiþ lambren, and weperes, and kidis þi marchauntis camen to þee.

xxii Pe sellers of Saba and Reema, þei þi marchauntis, wiþ alle þe firſt ſwete ſauerynge ſpicias, and precious ſtoon, and gold, which þei puttiden forþ in þi market.
xxiii Aram, and Chemye, and Eden, þi marchauntis; Saba, and Affur, and Thelmath, þi sellers.
xxiv Pei þi marchauntis of manyfold wlappyngē þing, of iacynet and ſteyned clopis, wiþ ymagis and precious rytcheſſis, whiche weren wlappid and ſtreyned to gidre wiþ coordis.
xxv And ſhippis of þe see hadden cedris in her marchaundifis; þi princis in þi marchaundife; and þou art fulfillid, and art glorified fulmyche in þe herte of þe see.
xxvi In manye watris þi rowers, or mareners, ledden þee to; þe ſoup wynde defoulide þee in þe herte of þe see.
xxvii þi ritcheſſis, and þi tresours, and þi many fold instrument, þi mareneres, and þi gouernours þat helden þi purtenaunce of houſhold, and weren bifore to þi puple, or fouerayns, and men þi fr̄ſters þat were in þee, wiþ al þi multitude þat is in þe mydil of þee, ſhulen falle in to þe herte of þe see.
xxviii In þe dai of þi fallynge of þe ſoun of crye of þi gouernours multitude of ſhippis ſhulen be diſturbid togidre;
xxix and alle men þat helden oor, ſhulen cum doun of her ſhippis. Mareners and alle gouernours of þe see ſhulen ſtoonde vpon þe loond;
xxx and þei ſhulen weile vpon þee wiþ greet vois, and ſhulen crye bitterli, and ſhulen caſte powdre, or duſt, in her heidis, and ſhulen be ſpreyned to gidre wiþ afflen.
xxxi And þei ſhulen ſhaue vpon þee ballidneſſis, and ſhulen be gyrd wiþ hairis, and ſhulen wepe þee in bitternes of ſoule, in moost bitter wepyngē.
xxxii And þei ſhulen take to vpon þee a weping ſoong, and ſhulen weile þee, Who is as Tyre, þat wax dioumb in þe mydil of þe see?
xxxiii Which in þe outgoyngē of þi marchaundifes of þe ſee fulfillidist manye puplis; in þe multitude of þi ritcheſſis, and þi puplis þou madiſt riche kyngis of erþe.
xxxiv Now þou art defoulid of þe ſee, in depneſſis of watris; þi ritcheſſis and al þi multitude þat was in mydil of þe ſee fallen doun.
xxxv Alle dwellers of ylis wondreden greetli vpon þee, and þe rowers, or þe kyngis, of hem. Alle ſmyten wiþ tempeſt chaungiden cheris;
xxxvi marchauntis of puplis hiſſiden, or ſcornyden, vpon þee. Pou art led forþ to nouȝt, and þou ſhalt not be til in to wiþ outhen eende.

Capitulum XXVIII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, ſeiyngē,
ii Sone of man, ſey þou to þe prince of Tyre, þes þingis ſeiþ þe Lord God, For þat þat þin herte is lift vp, and

þou seidist, Y am God, and Y fatte in þe chaier of God,
 in þe herte of þe see, whanne þou art man and not God,
 and haſt ȝouen þin herte as þe herte of God;
 iii loo! þou art wyſer þan Danyel, eche priue þing is not
 hid fro þee;
 iv in þi wiſdam and prudence þou madiſt to þee
 strengþ, and haſt wonne to þee gold and ſiluer in þi
 trefours;
 v in multitude of þi wiſdam, and in þi marchaundife
 þou multepliediſt to þee strengþ, and þin herte is lift vp
 in þi strengþ;
 vi þe perfor þes þingis feiþ þe Lord God, For þat þin herte
 is reiſid vp as þe herte of God, þe perfor loo!
 vii Y ſhal lede to þee aliens, mooſt ſtronge of folkis.
 And þei ſhulen make nakid her ſwerdis on þe fairnes of
 þi wiſdam, and ſhulen defoule þi feyrnes.
 viii þei ſhulen flee, and drawe doun þee; and þou ſhalt
 die in þe perifhyngē of flayn men, in þe herte of þe fe.
 ix Wheþer þou ſeiyngē ſhalt ſpeke, Y am God, before
 men ſleyngē þee, whanne þou art man, and not God?
 x In þe hoond of men ſleyngē þee, in deeþ of
 vncircumcydid men, þou ſhalt die in þe hoond of
 aliens; for Y ſpak, feiþ þe Lord God.
 xi And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, ſeiyngē.
 xii Sone of man, reys weilyngē vpon þe kyng of Tyre;
 and þou ſhalt fey to him, þes þingis feiþ þe Lord God,
 Pou a ſignet of liknes, ful of wiſdam, perfijt in fayrnes,
 xiii was in delicis of paradise of God. Eche precious
 ſtoon þi keuerynge, fardius, topacius, and iaspis,
 crifolitus, and onix, and berillus, ſaphirus, and
 carbuncle, and ſmaragd; and gold þe werk of þi
 fairnes, and þin hoolis ben maad redy, in þe day in
 which þou art maad.
 xiv Pou cherub ſtreiȝ forþ, and keuerynge; and I putte
 þee in þe hooli hil of God. In þe mydil of firȝ ſtoonus
 þou walkidift,
 xv perfijt in þi weies fro þe dai of þi makynge, til
 wickidnes is foundyn in þee.
 xvi In þe multitude of þi marchaundife 'þin entrailis
 ben fulfillid wiþ wickidnesse, and þou ſynnedit; and Y
 keſte þee out of þe hil of God, and I loſt þee, þou
 cherub keuerynge, of þe mydil of firȝ ſtoonus.
 xvii And þin herte is reiſid vp in þi fairnes, þou loſtiſt
 þi wiſdam in þi fayrenes. Y keſte þee doun in to erþe,
 Y ȝauē þee before þe face of kyngis, þat þei ſhulden
 ſee þee.
 xviii In multitude of þi wickidnesſis, and in wickidnes
 of þi marchaundife þou defoulediſt þin halewyngē;
 þe perfor Y ſhal bryngē forþ fier fro þe mydil of þee,
 which ſhal ete þee; and Y ſhal ȝyue þee in to aſſhe on
 þe erþe, in ſiȝte of alle men feyngē þee.
 xix Alle men þat þulen ſee þee in folkis, þulen wondre
 greetli vpon þee; þou art maad nouȝt, and þou ſhalt not
 be in to wiþ outhen ende.
 xx And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, ſeiyngē,

xxi Sone of man, put þi face aȝens Sidon, and þou ſhalt
 prophecie of it;
 xxii and þou ſhalt ſeie, þes þingis feiþ þe Lord God,
 Loo! Y to þee, Sydon, and Y ſhal be glorified in þe
 mydil of þee; and þei ſhulen wite, for Y þe Lord,
 whanne I ſhal doo in it domys, and Y ſhal be halewid
 in it.
 xxiii And Y ſhal ſende to it pestilence and blood in þe
 ſtretis þeroſ, and men flayn ſhulen falie in þe mydil
 þeroſ bi ſwerd bi cumpas; and þei ſhulen wite, for Y þe
 Lord God.
 xxiv And it ſhal no more be to þe hows of Israel
 hirtyngē of bitternes, and a þorn brengynge in forewe
 on eche ſide bi cumpas of hem þat ben aduersaries to
 hem; and þei ſhulen wite, for Y þe Lord God.
 xxv þes þingis feiþ þe Lord God, Whanne I ſhal gadre
 þe hows of Ifrael of puplis, in whiche þei ben ſcaterid,
 Y ſhal be halewid in hem before folkis. And þei ſhulen
 dwelle in her loond, which Y ȝauē to my feruaunt
 Jacob.
 xxvi And þei ſhulen dwelle ſikir in it, and ſhulen bilde
 houſis, and ſhulen plaunte viyn ȝerdis, and þei ſhulen
 dwelle triftili, whanne Y ſhal doo domys in alle men
 þat ben aduersaries to hem bi cumpas; and þei ſhulen
 wite, for Y þe Lord God of hem.

Capitulum XXIX.

i In þe tenþe ȝeer, in þe twelueþe moneþ, in o day of
 þe moneþ, þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, ſeiyngē,
 ii Sone of man, put þi face aȝens Pharao, kyng of
 Egipt; and þou ſhalt prophecie of hym, and of al Egipt.
 iii Spek þou, and þou ſhalt ſeie, þes þingis feiþ þe Lord
 God, Loo! Y to þee, Pharao, kyng of Egipt, greet
 dragoun, þat liggiſt in þe mydil of þi flodis, and þou
 ſeilst, þe flood is myn, and Y made myſlf.
 iv And Y ſhal putte a bridil in þi cheekis, and Y ſhal
 glewe to gidre þe fiſſhis of þi floodis to þi ſcalis; and I
 ſhal drawe þee out of þe mydil of þi flodis, and alle þi
 fiſſhis ſhulen cleue to þi ſcalis.
 v And Y ſhal caſte þee fer in to deſeert, and alle fiſſhis
 of þi flood; vpon þe face of erþe þou ſhalt falie, þou
 ſhalt not be gadrid vp, neþer gadrid to gidre; to beſtis
 of erþe, and to volatils of heuene Y ȝauē þee for to be
 deuourid.
 vi And alle þe dwellers of Egipt ſhulen wite, for I þe
 Lord. For þat þat þou was a ſtaf of reed to þe hows of
 Ifrael,
 vii whanne þei token 'þee to hoond, and þou art broken
 to gidre, and haſt drawe al þe ſhuldre of hem, and hem
 lenyngē, or truſtingē, vpon þee, þou art maad litil, and
 haſt diſſoluyd, or vndon, alle þe reynes of hem;
 viii þe perfor þes þingis feiþ þe Lord God, Loo! Y ſhal
 leede to on þee ſwerd, and I ſhal flee of þee man and
 beeſt;

ix and þe loond of Egipt shal be in to deseert and wildernes, and þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord. For þat þou seidist, þe flood is myn, and I made it,
 x þerfor loo! Y to þee, and to þi floodis. And Y shal ȝyue þe loond of Egipt in to wildernessis distried bi fwerd, fro þe `tour Syens til to þe termys of Ethiope.
 xi ȝe foot of man shal not passe bi it, neþer foot of beest shal goo in it, and it shal not be enabitid fourti ȝearis.
 xii And Y shal ȝeue þe loond of Egipt deseert, or forslakyn, in þe mydil of deseert loondis, and þe cytees þerof in þe mydil of citees vndir turned shulen be desolat fourty ȝearis. And Y shal scatere Egipciens in to naciouns, and Y shal wyndewe hem in to loondis.
 xiii For þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, After þe ende of fourti ȝearis Y shal gedre Egipt fro puplis, in whiche þei were scatered;
 xiv and Y shal lede aȝen þe caitife of Egipt. And Y shal sette hem `to gydre in þe loond of Phatures, in to þe loond of her natiuyte; and þei shulen be þere in to a meke, or lowe, kyngdam,
 xv and among oþer rewmes it shal be þe mekeſt, and it shal namore be reyſid on naciouns. And Y shal make hem litil, leſt þei be lordis to folkis;
 xvi neþer þei shulen be more to be hous of Ifrael in trift, techynge wickidnes, þat þei flee, and sue hem; and þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord God.
 xvii And it is maad in þe feuenþe and twenty ȝeer, in þe firſt, in oon of þe moneþ, þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge,
 xviii Sone of man, Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babiloyne, made his oof for to ferue in greet feruyce aȝens Tyre; eche heed maad ballid, and eche shuldre is vnheerid, and hijre is not ȝoldyn to hym, neþer to his oof of Tyre, for þe feruyce in which he feruede to me aȝens it.
 xix þerfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Loo! Y shal ȝyue Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babiloyne, in þe loond of Egipt, and he shal take þe multitude of it; and he shal take by pray þe rauernes þerof, and he schal rauylle þe spuylis of it,
 xx and it shal be hijre to be oof of hym, and to þe werk for which he feruede aȝens it; Y ȝaue to hym þe loond of Egipt, for þat þat he traueilde to me, seiþ þe Lord God.
 xxi In þat dai an horn shal spryne to þe hous of Ifrael, and to þee Y shal ȝeue a mouþe opened in þe mydil of hem; and þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord.

Capitulum XXX.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge,
 ii Sone of man, prophecy þou, and sey, þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Gowle ȝe, Woo! woo! to þe dai,
 iii for þe dai is nyȝ; and þe dai of þe Lord neȝþ, a dai of cloude. ȝe tym of heþen men shal be;

iv and fwerd shal come in to Egipt, and dred shal be in Ethiope, whanne men woundid shulen falle doun in Egipt, and þe multitude þerof shal be taken awei, and þe foundementis þerof destryed.
 v Ethiope, and Libie, and Lidij, and al oþer comoun puple, and Chub, or Arabie, and þe sones of boond of pees wiþ hem bi fwerd shulen falle.
 vi þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, And men vndir settynge Egipt shulen togidre falle doun, and pryd of lordship `þerof shal be destryued; fro þe tour of Syenes by fwerd þei shulen falle doun þer yn, þe Lord of oofis seiþ.
 vii And þei shulen be scattered in mydil of loondis desolatid, and þe cytees þerof shulen be in þe mydil of deseert cytees.
 viii And þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord God, whanne Y shal ȝyue fier in Egipt, and alle þe helpers þerof shulen be defoulid.
 ix In þat dai messengeris shulen go out fro my face in greet shippis, for to defoule, or destryue, þe trust of Ethiope; and dred shal be in hem in þe dai of Egipt, for wiþ outen doute it shal come.
 x þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, And Y shal make þe multitude of Egipt for to ceesse in þe hoond of Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babiloyne.
 xi He and his puple wiþ hym, þe strongest of folkis, shulen be led to, for to leese þe loond; and þei shulen drawe out her fwerdis on Egipt, and þei shulen fulfille þee wiþ slayn men.
 xii And Y shal make þe botmes of floodis drye, and Y shal bitake þe loond in þe hoond of werste men; and Y shal leefe þe loond, and þe plente þerof in þe hoond of alienys; Y þe Lord spak.
 xiii þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, And Y shal destrye simulacris, and Y shal make þe ydols of Memphis to ceesse, and duyk of þe loond of Egipt shal namore be. And Y shal ȝyue dred in þe loond of Egipt,
 xiv and Y shal scatere, or destrie, þe loond of Phatures. And Y shal ȝyue fier in Thapnys, and Y shal make my domys in Alisaundre.
 xv And Y shal helde out myn indignacioun on Pelusium, þe strengþ of Egipt; `and I schal flea þe multitude of Alisaundre,
 xvi and I schal ȝeue fijr in Egipt. As a womman beringe child, Pelusie shal forewe, and Alisaundre shal be destryued, and in Memphis eche dais anguyfhis.
 xvii ȝe ȝonge men of Heliopoleos and Bubasti shulen falle bi fwerd, and þei shulen be lad caytifis.
 xviii And in Taphnys þe dai shal wexe blac, whanne Y shal debriffe þere þe ceptris of Egipt, and þe pride of power þerof shal faile in it. A clowde shal hile it; forsoþe þe douȝters þerof shulen be led in to caitifee,
 xix and Y shal make domes in Egipt; and þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord.
 xx And it is don in þe elleuenþe ȝeer, in þe firſt moneþ, in þe feuenþe dai of þe moneþ, þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, feiynge,

xxi Sone of man, Y brak togidre þe arm of Pharao, kyng of Egipt; and loo! it is not wlappid about, þat helpe shulde be restorid to it, þat it were boundyn in cloþis, and fastid, or boundyn, wiþ smale lynnyn cloþis, and, strengþ taken aȝen, he miȝte holde fwerd.
 xxii Perfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Loo! Y to Pharao, kyng of Egipt; and Y shal make litil his stronge arm but broken togidre, and Y shal caste doun þe fwerd of his hoond.
 xxiii And Y shal scatere Egipt in folkis, and Y shal wyndewe hem in loondis.
 xxiv And Y shal coumforte þe armys of þe kyng of Babiloyne, and Y shal ȝyue my fwerd in his hoond; and Y shal breke togidre þe armes of Pharao, and þei shulen weile wiþ weilyngis of a flayn man before þe face of hym.
 xxv And Y shal coumforte þe armes of þe kyng of Babiloyne, and þe armes of Pharao shulen falle doun togidre. And þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord, whanne I shal ȝyue my fwerd in þe hoond of þe kyng of Babiloyne; and he shal stretche it out vpon þe loond of Egipt.
 xxvi And I shal scatere Egipt in to naciouns, and I shal wyndewe hem in to loondis; and þei shulen wite, for Y þe Lord.

Capitulum XXXI.

i And it is maad in þe elleuenþe ȝeer, in þe þridde moneþ, in oon of þe moneþ, þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
 ii Sone of man, fey þou to Pharao, kyng of Egipt, and to his puple, To whom art þou maad lijk in þi greetnes?
 iii Loo! Affur as a cedre in Liban, fayr in braunches, and bouwis ful of wode, and heiȝ in heiȝþe; and þe top þerof is reyfis vp amonge þicke bouwis.
 iv Watris nurshiden hym, depnes areyfide hym; þe flodis floweden in cumpas of his rootis, and he sente out his stroundis to alle þe trees of þe cuntree.
 v Perfor his heiȝnes is reyfis vpon alle þe trees of þe cuntre; and his tendre trees ben multiplied, and his braunchis ben reyfis vp, for manye watris. And whanne he strauȝte forþ his shadewe,
 vi alle þe volatils of heuen maden nestis in his braunchis; and alle beeftis of wijlde wodis gendreden vnder his bouwis, and þe cumpayne of ful manye folkis dwellide vndre þe shadewyne place of hym.
 vii And he was moost fayr in his greetnes, and in spredyng of tendre trees; forsoþe his root was bifyde manye watris.
 viii Cedris weren not heiȝer þan he in paradise of God; bechis weren not euen to his heiȝnes, and platan trees weren not euen to his bouwis. Eche tree of paradise of God is not maad lijc to hym, and to his fayrnes.

ix For Y made hym fayre, and wiþ manye and þicke bouwis; and alle þe trees of voluptee, þat weren in paradise of God, fueden hym.
 x Perfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, For þat þat he is reyfis in hiȝnes, and Y ȝaue his heiȝnes waxynge grene and þicke, and his herte is lift vp in his hiȝnes;
 xi now Y haue bitake hym in to þe hoondis of þe strengest of folkis. He doyng shal doo to hym; after þe vnpite of hym Y castide hym out.
 xii And aliens shulen kitte hym doun, and þe mooste cruel men of naciouns shulen caste hym fer vpon mounteynes. And his braunchis shulen falle doun togidre in alle valeys, and his tendre trees shulen be brokyn togider in alle þe rooches of erþe. And alle puplis of erþe shulen goo awey fro his shadewyne place, and shulen forfake hym.
 xiii Alle volatilis of heuene dwelliden in his fallynge, and alle beeftis of þe regiouen waren in his braunchis.
 xiv Wherfor alle trees of watris shulen not be lift vp in her heiȝnes, neþer shulen putte her heiȝnes amoneg wody þingis, and ful of bouwis, neþer alle þingis þat ben moystid wiþ watris shulen stoonde in þe heiȝnes of hem. For alle men ben bitaken in to deeþ, to þe vtmoost loond in þe mydil of sones of men, to hem þat goon doun in to þe lake.
 xv Pes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, In þe day þat Y ladde in mournynge 'in hellis, Y hillide hym wiþ depnes, and forbedde þe floodis of hym, and constreinede many watris. Liban is debroken on hym, and alle trees of þe feeld ben smyten togidre.
 xvi Of þe loun of his fallynge Y mouede togidre folkis, whanne Y ledde forþ hym to helle, wiþ hem þat wenten doun in to þe lake. And alle lowest trees of voluptee, noble and ful cleer in Liban, ben coumfortid in erþe, and alle þat waren moystid in watres.
 xvii For whi and þei wiþ hym shulen gon doun 'in to helle, to þe flayn men in fwerd; and þe arme of eche man shal sitte vndre þe shadewyne place of hym, in þe mydil of naciouns.
 xviii To whom art þou maad lijc, A! þou noble and heiȝe amoneg trees of voluptee? Loo! þou art led forþ wiþ trees of voluptee to þe last loond, or vtmeſt. In þe mydil of vncircumcidid men þou shalt slepe, wiþ hem þat ben flayn wiþ fwerd. He is Pharao, and al þe multitude of him, seiþ þe Lord God.

Capitulum XXXII.

i And it is maad in þe twelueþ ȝeer, in þe twelueþ moneþ, in oon of þe moneþ, þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, seiyng,
 ii Sone of man, tak to a lamentacioun vpon Pharao, kyng of Egipt, and þou shalt feye to hym, To a lioun of folkis þou art lickened, and to a dragoun þat is in þe see. And þou wyndewist wiþ horn in þi flodis, and

trublist to gidre watriis wiþ þi feet, and þou defoulidist
þe flodis of hem.

iii Þerfor þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, Y shal sprede out
upon þee my nette in multitude of many puplis, and Y
shal drawe out þee in my nette;

iv and Y shal caste þee fer in þe loond. Vpon þe face of
þe feeld Y shal caste þee a wey, and I shal make vpon
þee for to dwelle alle volatilis of heuene, and Y shal
fulfillie of þee þe beeftis of al erþe.

v And Y shal ȝyue þi fleshis vpon hillis, and Y shal
fulfillie þi smale hillis wiþ þi roote;

vi and Y shal moyste þe erþe wiþ stynke of þi blood,
more ouere mounteyns and valeis shulen be fulfillid of
þee.

vii And Y shal keuere heuens, whanne þou shalt be
quenchid, and Y shal make þe sterriis of it for to waxe
blac; Y shal keuere þe funne wiþ cloude, and þe mone
shal not ȝyue his liȝt.

viii Y shal make alle liȝtmakers of heuen for to mourne
vpon þee, and Y shal ȝyue derknessis vpon þi loond,
seiþ þe Lord God; whanne þi woundid men shulen falle
doun in þe mydil of erþe, seiþ þe Lord God.

ix And Y shal stire to wrappé þe herte of many puplis,
whanne Y shal in leede þi contriciooun in folkis, vpon
loondis whiche þou knowist not.

x And Y shal make many puplis for to wondre greetli
vpon þee, and þe kyngis of hem wiþ ful myche orrou
shulen be agast vpon þee, for alle þi wickidnessis
whiche þou wrouȝtist, whanne my fwerd shal bigynne
for to flee vpon þe facis of hem. And þei shulen
wondre fodeynli, eche for his loule, in þe day of his
fallyng.

xi For þes þingis seiþ þe Lord God, þe fwerd of þe
kyng of Babiloyne shal come to þee;

xii in fwerdis of stronge men Y shal cast doun þi
multitude, alle þes folkis ben vnexpugnable, or mowen
not be ouercomen. And þei shulen destruye þe prude of
Egipt, and þe multitude of it shal be scatrid.

xiii And I shal leese alle beeftis þerof, þat weren vpon
many watriis; and þe foot of man shal namore truble
hem togider, neber þe clawe of beeftis shal truble hem.

xiv Panne I shal ȝelde þe watriis of hem clenkest, and Y
shal leede to þe floodis of hem as oyle, seiþ þe Lord
God,

xv whanne Y shal ȝyue þe loond of Egipt desolat.
Forsoþe þe loond shal be forsayn of his plentee,
whanne I shal smyte alle þe dwellers þerof; and þei
shulen wite, for I þe Lord.

xvi Pere is mournyng, and þe douȝters of folkis shulen
weile hym; vpon Egipt, and vpon þe multitude þerof
þei shulen weile hym, seiþ þe Lord God.

xvii And it is don in þe twelueþ zeer, in þe fiftenþe of
þe moneþ, þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, leyynge,

xviii Sone of man, fyng þou a mournyng song vpon þe
multitude of Egipt, and draw doun þe ilke fame, and

douȝtris of stronge folkis to þe vttermost loond, wiþ þes
þat wenten doun in to þe lake.

xix Hou myche þou art fayrer, go doun, and sleep wiþ
vncircumcidid men.

xx In þe mydil of flayn men þei shulen falle doun by
fwerd; a fwerd is ȝouun, and þei drowen it to, and alle
þe puplis þerof.

xxi þe moost myȝti of stronge shulen speke to it, fro þe
mydil of helle, whiche wiþ helpers þerof wenten doun,
and slepten vncircumcidid, and flayn bi fwerd.

xxii Pere Assur, and al his multitude; in þe cumpas of
hym þe sepulcris of hym, alle þe flayn, and whiche
fellen doun bi fwerd,

xxiii whos sepulcris ben ȝeuen in þe last þingis of þe
lake. And þe multitude of hym is maad by cumpas of
his sepulcre, alle flayn, and fallynge by fwerd, whiche
ȝauen sumtyme her strengþe in þe lond of lyuyng
men.

xxiv Pere Helam, and al his multitude bi cumpas of his
sepulcre; alle þese flayn, and fallynge by fwerd, whiche
wenten doun vncircumcidid to þe vttermoþt lond; þe
whiche puttiden her dred in þe lond of lyuyng men,
and þei baren her yuel fame wiþ þese þat gon doun
into þe lake.

xxv In þe mydil of flayn men þei puttiden þe couche of
hym in alle his peplis; in þe cumpas of hym þe
sepulcre of hym. Alle þese vncircumcidid and flayn
wiþ fwerd, forsoþe þei ȝauen dred in þe lond of
lyuyng men, and baren her yuel fame wiþ þese þat
gon don into þe lake; in þe mydil of flayn men þei ben
putt.

xxvi Pere Mosoch and Tubal, and al his multitude; in þe
cumpas of hym þe sepulcris of hym. Alle þese
vncircumcidid flayn, and fallynge by fwerd, for þei
ȝauen her ferdfulness in þe lond of lyuyng men.

xxvii And nowe þei shulen sleep wiþ þe stronge, and
fallynge, and vncircumcidid, whiche wenten doun into
helle wiþ her armers, and han putt her fwerdis vndir
her hedis. And her wickidnessis weren in þe boons of
hem, for þei ben maad þe dred of hem in þe lond of
lyuyng men.

xxviii And þerfore in þe mydil of vncircumcidid þou
shalt be defoulid, and shalt fleepe wiþ flayn men by
fwerd, and whiche slepten wiþ vncircumcidid.

xxix Pere Ydume, and kyngis þerof, and alle duykis
þerof, whiche ben ȝouen wiþ her ooft, wiþ þe flayn bi
fwerd, and whiche slepten wiþ vncircumcidid, and wiþ
þese þat wenten doun in to þe lake.

xxx Pere alle princis of þe norþ, and alle hunters, þat
ben led forþ wiþ þe flayn, dreedyng and in her
strengþe confoundid, whiche slepten vncircumcidid
wiþ þe flayn by fwerd, and baren her confusioun wiþ
þese þat gon doun in to þe laake.

xxxi Pharaoo saw hem, and was comfortheid vpon his
multitude whiche is flayn by fwerd. And þei baren her

confusioun, wiþ þese þat wenten down into þe laake, Pharao and al his oost, þe Lord God saib; xxxii for he ȝaaue his dred in þe lond of lyuyng men, and he flepte in þe mydil of vncircumcised men, wiþ þe flayn in fwerd, Pharao, and al his multitude, saib þe Lord God.

Capitulum XXXIII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, sayinge,
ii Sone of man, speke þou to þe sones of þi peple, and þou shalt saye to hem, Þe erþe, whann I shal bryngre yn vp on it a fwerd, and þe peple of þe lond shal take oon man of his last, and shal ordeyn hym a byholder vpon it,
iii and he shal see a fwerd cummynge vpon þe lond, and shal synge wiþ an horn, and shal shewe to þe peple,
iv forsoþe a man heerynge, who euer he is, þe soun of þe horn, and shal not kepe hym self, and þe fwerd shal cum, and shal take hym, þe blood of hym shal be vpon his hed.
v He herd þe soun of þe horn, and kepte not him silf, þe blood of hym shal be in hym; forsoþe ȝif he shal kepe hym, he shal ȝaaue his soule.
vi ȝat ȝif þe biholder, or aspier, shal see þe fwerd cummynge, and shal not soun in þe horn, and þe peple shal not keepe it self, and þe fwerd shal cum, and take a foule of hem, soþely he is taken in his wickidnesse; forsoþe I shal aȝein seeke þe blood of hym of þe hond of þe biholder, not þe peple of þe lond, bot Y.
vii And þou, sone of man, Y ȝaaue þee a biholder to þe hous of Yrael; þerfore þou heerynge a word of my mouþ shalt shewe to hem of me.
viii ȝif me sayinge to þe vnpitous man, Vnpitous man, by deeþ þou shalt deye, þou shalt not speke, þat þe vnpitous man kepe him silf fro his waye, þe ilke vnpitous man shal deye in his wickidnesse; forsoþe I shal aȝen seeke þe bloode of hym of þin hond.
ix Forsoþe ȝif þee tellynge to þe vnpitous man, þat he be conuertid, he shal not be conuertid fro his waye, he shal dye in his wickidnes; soþely þou haft delyuered þi soule.
x Perfore þou, sone of man, saye to þe hous of Yrael, Pus ȝe spaken, sayinge, Oure wickidnesse and our synnys ben vpon vs, and in hem we failen not; hou perfore shuln we mown lyue?
xi saye þou to hem, Y lyue, saib þe Lord God, Y wole not þe deeþ of þe vnpitous man, bot þat þe vnpitous man be conuertid fro his way, and lyue; be ȝe conuertid fro ȝour warfst wayes, and whi shuln ȝe dye, ȝe hous of Yrael?
xii And so þou, sone of man, saye to þe sones of þi peple, Þe riȝtwisnesse of a iust man shal not delyuere hym, in whateuer day he shal synne; and þe vnpitee of þe vnpitous man shal not anoye to hym, in whateuer day he shal be conuertid fro his vnpitee; and a iust man

shal not mowe lyue in his riȝtwisnesse, in whateuer day he shal synne.

xiii ȝhe, if I shal saye to þe iust man, þat in liþ he shal lyue, and he triftryng in his riȝtwisnesse shal do wickidnesse, alle his riȝtwisness shuln be bitaken to forȝetyng, and in his wickidnesse whiche he wrouȝte, in þe ylk he shal dye.

xiv Forsoþe ȝif I shal saye to þe vnpitous man, Bi deþ þou shalt die, and he shal do penaunce of his synne, and shal do dome and riȝtwisnesse,

xv and þe ylk vnpitous shal restore þe wed, and ȝeeld þe rauyn, shall go in þe maundementis of liþ, neþer shal do any þing vniuft, in liþ he shal lyue, and he shal not dye.

xvi Alle þe synnes whiche he synnyde, shuln not be rettid, or acountid, to hym; he dide dome and riȝtwisnesse, and in liþ he shal lyue.

xvii And þe sones of þi peple saiden, Þe waye of þe Lord is not of euen weiȝte; and þe waye of hem is vniuft.

xviii Forsoþe whan a iust man shal go awey fro his riȝtwisnesse, and shal do wickidnesse, he shal dye in hem;

xix and whann þe vnpitous man shal go awey fro his wickidnesse, and shal do dome and riȝtwisnesse, he shal lyue in hem.

xx And ȝe sayn, Þe waye of þe Lord is not riȝt. ȝe hous of Yrael, I shal deeme eche of ȝou after his waies.

xxi And it is don in þe twelfþe ȝeer, in þe tenþe moneþe, in þe fifþe of þe moneþe of oure transmigracioun, he cam to me þat fleiȝ fro Jerufalem, sayinge, Þe cytee is distruyed.

xxii Forsoþe þe hond of þe Lord was maad to me in þe euen, byfore he came þat fleiȝ, and he opnyde my mouþ, til he came to me in þe morewning; and, my mouþ opnyd, Y was na more stille.

xxiii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, sayinge,

xxiv Sone of man, þei þat dwellen in þese ruynoufe þinges vpon þe erþe of Yrael, sayinge, sayn, Abraham was oon, and by eritage he weelde þe lond; forsoþe we ben manye, þe lond is ȝouen to vs in to possessioun.

xxv Perfore þou shalt saye to hem, ȝeles þingus laib þe Lord God, Where ȝe shuln weelde þe lond by eritage, whiche eten blood, and reyßen ȝour eeȝen to ȝour vncleanness, and sheden out blood?

xxvi ȝe stoden in ȝour fwerdis, ȝe diden ȝour abominacions, and eche man defoulide þe wif of his neiȝbore; and shul ȝe weelde þe lond by eritage?

xxvii ȝese þingus þou shalt saye to hem, Pus saib þe Lord God, Y lyue, for þei þat dwellen in ruynouse þingis, shuln falle by fwerd, and he þat is in þe feeld, shal be taken to beestis for to be deuoured; forsoþe þei þat in strengþis and dennys ben, by pestilence shuln dye.

xxviii And I shal ȝeue þe lond in to wildernesse, and into desert, and þe pride and strengþe þerof shall faile; and

þe hillis of Yrael shuln be defolat, for þat þat þer is no man þat passip by hem.

xxix And þei shuln wite, for I þe Lord, whanne I shal ȝeue þe lond of hem desolate and desert, for alle her abomynaciouns whiche þei wrouȝten.

xxx And þou, sone of man, þe fones of þi peple þat speken of þee bisijdis wallis, and in doris of houfis, and sayn, oon to an oþer, a man to his neigbore, spekyng, Cumme ȝe, and heere wee, whiche is þe word goyng out of þe Lord;

xxxi and þei camen to þee, as ȝif my peple go yn, and my peple sitten bifore þee, and heeren þi woordis, and don not hem; for þei turnen hem in to a songe of her mouþe, and þe herte of hem sueþ her auerise;

xxxii and it is to hem as a songe of musyke, whiche is fungen by soft and sweet foun; and þei heren þi woordis, and don hem not;

xxxiii and whanne þat þing þat is byfore saide shal cume, forsoþe loo! it cummeh, þanne þei shuln wite, for a prophete was among hem.

Capitulum XXXIIII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, sayinge,

ii Sone of man, prophecie þou of þe shepperdis of Yrael, prophecie þou; and þou shalt faye to þe sheperdis, Þese þingis saiþ þe Lord God, Woo to þe sheperdis of Yrael, þat fedden hemself; wher flockis ben feed of sheperdis?

iii ȝee eeten þe mylk, and ȝe weren keuered wiþ þe wollis, and ȝe flewen þat þing þat was fat; forsoþe ȝe fedden not my flok.

iv ȝe maden not sad togidre þat þat was seek, or vnfstedefast, and ȝe heeliden not þat þat was seek, or soor; ȝe bounden not to þat þat was broken, and ȝe lediden not aȝein þat þat is cast awey, and ȝe souȝten not þat þat perihide; bot wiþ steernes ȝe comaundide to hem, and wiþ power.

v And my sheep ben scatrid, for þat þat þer was no sheeperd; and þei ben maad in to deuouryng of alle beeftis of þe feeld, and þei ben scatrid.

vi My flockis erreden in alle hillis, and in eche heeȝ litil hill, and vpon al þe face of erþe my flockis ben scatrid, and þere was not þat aȝein souȝte.

vii Perfore, ȝe sheperdis, hear þe word of þe Lord; viii Y lyue, saiþ þe Lord God, for þat þat my flockis ben maad in to rauyne, and my sheep in to deuouryng of alle beeftis of þe feild, for þat þat þer was no sheeperd, forsoþe neþer sheperdis souȝten my floc, bot be sheperdis fedden hemself, and fedden not my flockis;

ix Perfore, ȝe sheperdis, hear ȝee þe word of þe Lord, x Þese þingis saiþ þe Lord God, Loo! I my self vpon þe sheperdis; I shal aȝein seeke my floc of þe hond of hem, and I shal make hem for to ceese, þat þei na more feede my floc, ne þe sheperdis shuln more feede

hemself. And I shal deliuer my floc of þe mouþe of hem, and it shal na more be to hem in to mete.

xii For þese þingus saiþ þe Lord God, Loo! I myself shal aȝein seeke my sheep, and I shal visite hem.

xiii As a shepherd visitiþ his floc, in þe dai whan he shal be in þe mydil of his scattered sheep, so I shal visite my sheep, and shal delyuere hem of alle places in whiche þei weren scattered, in day of cloude, and derknesse.

xiv And I shal leede hem out of peplis, and I shal gadre hem of londis, and I shal leede hem into her lond, and I shal feede hem in þe hillis of Yrael, in strondis, and in alle seetis of erþe.

xvii In pasturis most plenteouse Y shal feede hem, and in þe heeȝ mounteyns of Yrael þe lefewis of hem shuln be; þere þei shuln aȝein reste in erbis wexyng greene, and in fat lefewis þei shuln be fed vpon þe mounteyns of Yrael.

xviii Y shal feede my sheep, and I shal make hem for to reste, saiþ þe Lord God.

xix Y shal aȝein seeke þat þat perihide, and I shal aȝein leede þat þat was cast awey; and I shal bynd to þat þat was to gidre broken, and I shal coumforte þat þat was seek; and I shal keepe þat þat is fat and strong, and I shal feede hem in dome;

xvii forsoþe ȝe ben my flockis. Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord God, Loo! I deeme bitwixe beest and beest, and weþer and buc of geet.

xviii Wher it was not ynewȝ to ȝou for to deuoure good lefewes? More ouer and ȝe defouliden wiþ ȝour feet þe relis of ȝour lefewis, and whan ȝe dronen most clear water, and ȝe trublidien þe toper wiþ ȝour feet.

xix And my sheep weren fed wiþ þese þingus þat weren defoulid wiþ ȝour feet; and whiche þingus ȝour feet trublidien, þese þei drunken.

xx Perfore þese þingis saiþ þe Lord God to hem, Loo! I myself deeme bitwixe fat beeste and lene.

xxi For þat þat ȝe punchiden wiþ sydis, and shuldris, and wiþ ȝour hornis wynewiden alle seek beeftis, til þei weren scattered wiþouten forþ,

xxii I shal saue my floc, and it shal na more be into rauwyn. And I shal deeme bitwix beest and beest;

xxiii and I shal reyle vpon hem oo sheperd, whiche shal feed hem, my seruaunt Dauyd; he shal feede hem, and he shal be to hem in to a sheperd.

xxiv Forsoþe I þe Lord shal be to hem in to God, and my seruaunt Dauyþ prince in þe mydil of hem; forsoþe I þe Lord spake.

xxv And I shal make wiþ hem a couenaunt of pees, and I shal make for to ceese þe werst beeftis fro þe erþe; and þei þat dwellen in desert, siker shuln sleep in wilde wodes.

xxvi And I shal putte hem in cumpas of my litil hill a bleffyng, and I shal lede out rayn in his tyme. Raynes of blisfyng shuln be,

xxvii and þe tree of þe feeld shal ȝeue his fruyt, and þe erþe shal ȝeue his buriownyng. And þei shuln be in her

lond wiþout dred; and þei shuln wite, for I þe Lord, whan I shal debrise þe chaynes of her ȝoc, and shal deliuere hem of þe hond of men comaundynge to hem.

xxviii And þei shuln na more be in to rauelyn in heiþen men, neþer beeftis of þe feeld shuln deououre hem, bot þei shuln dwelle tristili wiþout ony dred.

xxix And I shal reyse to hem a iust buriownyng, or seed, named; and þei shuln na more be maad litil by hungre in erþe, neþer þei shuln heere more ouer þe shendshipis of folkis.

xxx And þei shuln wite, for I þe Lord God of hem wiþ hem, and þei my peple, þe hous of Yrael, saþ þe Lord God.

xxxi Forsoþe ȝe men ben my flockis, þe flockis of my lefewe; and I þe Lord ȝour God, saþ þe Lord God.

Capitulum XXXV.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, sayinge,
ii Sone of man, putte þou þi face aȝeins þe mount of Seir; and þou shalt prophecie to it, and shalt faye to it,
iii Þese þingis saþ þe Lord God, Loo! I to þee, mount of Seir; I shal strecche out myn hond vpon þee, and I schal ȝiue þee desolat and desert.

iv I schal distrye þi citees, and þou schalt be desert; and þou schalt wite, for I þe Lord.

v For þat þat þou was an enmy euer lastynge, and closidist to gydre þe sones of Yrael in to hondis of swerd, in þe tyme of her affliccioun, in þe tyme of þe last wickidnesse;

vi þerfore Y lyue, saþ þe Lord God, for I shal bitake þee to blood, and blood shal pursue þee; and whann þou hatist bloode, blood shal pursue þee.

vii And I shal ȝeue þe hil of Seir desolat and desert, and I shal take awey fro it a man goyng and turnyng aȝein;

viii and I shal fulfille þe hillis of it wiþ careyns of flayn men. In þi litil hillis, and in þi valeis, and in rennyngre brokis of reyn, men flayn in swerd shuln falle doun.

ix I shal bytake þee into wildernesſis euerlastynge, and þi citees shuln not be enabitid; and ȝe shuln wite, for I þe Lord God.

x For þat þat þou saidist, Two folkis and two londis shuln be myn, and bi eritage I shal weelde hem, whan þe Lord was þere;

xi þerfore I lyue, saþ þe Lord God, for I shal do after þi wræþ, and after þin enuye, whiche þou didist, hauynge hem in hate, and I shal be maad knownen by hem, when I shal deeme þee;

xii and þou shalt wite, for I þe Lord. Y herde alle þi shendshipis, whiche þou haft spoken of þe mounteyns of Yrael, sayinge, Þei desert ben ȝouen to vs, for to deououre.

xiii And ȝe han rise vpon me wiþ ȝour mouþ, and han dynmued, or spoken yuel, aȝeins me; I herd ȝour wordis.

xiv Þese þingis saþ þe Lord God, All erþe gladynge, I shal dryue þee in to wildrenesse.

xv As þou ioyedist vpon þe eritage of þe hous of Yrael, for þat it was scatered, so I shal do to þee; þe hill of Seir shal be scatered, and al Ydume; and þei shuln wite, for I þe Lord.

Capitulum XXXVI.

i Forsoþe þou, sone of man, prophecie vpon þe mounteyns of Yrael; and þou shalt faye, Hillis of Yrael, heere ȝe þe word of þe Lord.

ii Þese þingis saþ þe Lord God, For þat þat þe enmye saide of ȝou, Wele! or scorne, heeȝnessis euerlastyng ben ȝouen to vs in to eritage;

iii þerfore prophecie þou, and faye, Þese þingus saþ þe Lord God, For þat þat ȝe ben desolat and defould by cumpas, and maad in to eritage to oper folkis, and ȝee steiȝiden vp vpon þe lipp of tunge, and shendship of peple;

iv þerfore, ȝe hillis of Yrael, heere þe word of þe Lord God. Þese þingis saþ þe Lord God to mounteyns, and smale hillis, to rennyngre stremys of reyn, and valeys, and to desert wallingus, and to forsaken citees, þat ben robbid, and scornyd of oper heiþen men bi cumpas; v þerfore þese þingus saþ þe Lord God, For in þe fijr of my wræþ I spake of oper heiþen men, and of al Ydume, þat ȝauen my lond to hem in to eritage in swerd, and al þe herte, and of inwit, and castiden out it, þat þei shulden waaste;

vi þerfore prophecie þou vpon þe erþ of Yrael, and þou shalt faye to mounteyns, and smale hillis, to heiȝbis of hillis, and valeys, Þese þingis saþ þe Lord God, For þat þat ȝe ben desolat, loo! I in my wræþ and in my woodnesse haue spoken. For þat þat ȝe fusteyneden þe confusioun of heiþen men.

vii þerfore þese þingis saþ þe Lord God, I reyfide myn hond aȝeins heiþen men, þat ben in ȝour cumpas, þat bei bere her confusioun.

viii Forsoþe, ȝe hillis of Yrael, buriown ȝour braunchis, and bring ȝour fruyt to my peple of Yrael; forsoþe it is niȝ þat it cum.

ix For loo! I to you, and I shal be conuertid to ȝou, and ȝe shuln be erid, and shuln take feed.

x And I shal multiplie in ȝou men, and al þe hous of Yrael; and citees shuln be enhabitid, and ruynouse þingis shuln be instorid, or maad aȝein.

xi And I shal fulfil ȝou wiþ men and beastis, and þei shuln be multiplied, and shuln waxe; and I shal make ȝou for to dwelle as fro þe bygynnyng, and I shal ȝeue wiþ gretter goodis þan ȝe hadden fro þe bygynnyng; and ȝe shuln wite, for I þe Lord.

xii And I shal brenge vpon ȝou men, my peple of Yrael, and by eritage þei shuln welde þee, and þou shalt be to hem in to eritage; and þou shalt na more putte to, þat þou be wiþout hem.

xiii Þeſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord God, For þat þat þei ſayn of ȝou, þou art a deuouerſe of men, and stranglinge þi folc;

xiv þerfore þou ſhalt na more ete men, and þou ſhalt na more flea þi folk, þe Lord God ſaiþ.

xv Neþer I ſhal make þe confuſioun of heiþen men herd more in þee, and þou ſhalt not bere þe ſhendſhiſe of peplis, and þou ſhalt na more leſe þi peple, ſaiþ þe Lord God.

xvi And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, ſayinge,

xvii Sone of man, þe hous of Yrael dwelliden in her lond, and þei defoulidien it in her wayes, and in her ſtudies; after þe vncleſneſſe of þe menſtruat womman þe way of hem is maad before me.

xviii And I ſhedde out myn indignacioun vpon hem, for þe blood whiche þey ſhdden vpon þe lond, and in her ydolis þei defoulidien it.

xix And I ſcatride hem among heiþen men, and þei ben wyndowid in to londis. After þe waies of hem and fyndyngis Y deemyde hem.

xx And þei entriden to heiþen men, to whom þei entriden, and defoulidien myn holy name, whann it was ſaid of hem, Bis is þe peple of þe Lord, þei wenten out of þe lond of hym.

xi And I ſparid to myn hooli name, whom þe hous of Yrael defoulide in heiþen men, to whom þei entriden.

xii Perfore þou ſhalt ſaie to þe hous of Yrael, Þeſe þingis ſaiþ þe Lord God, Not for ȝou I ſhal do, ȝe hous of Yrael, but for myn holy name, whom ȝe defoulidien in heiþen men, to whom ȝe entriden.

xiii And I ſhal halewe my greet name, whiche is defoulid among heiþen men, whom ȝe defoulidien in þe mydil of hem; þat heiþen men witen, for I þe Lord, ſaiþ þe Lord of hoofstus, whanne I ſhal be halewid in ȝou bifore hem.

xiv Soþely Y ſhal take ȝou awey fro heiþen men, and I ſhal gadre ȝou of alle londis, and I ſhal brenge ȝou into ȝour lond.

xv And I ſhal ſhede out vpon ȝou clene watir, and ȝe ſhuln be clenſid of alle ȝour defoulyngis; and I ſhal cleanse ȝou fro alle ȝour ydolis.

xvi And I ſhal ȝeue to ȝou a newe herte, and I ſhal putte `a newe ſpirit in þe mydil of ȝou; and I ſhal take awey a ſtonen herte of ȝour fleshe, and I ſhal ȝeue to ȝou an herte of fleshe,

xvii and I ſhal putte my ſpirit in þe mydil of ȝou. And I ſhal make þat ȝe walke in myn heeftis, and þat ȝee kepe and wirche my domys.

xviii And ȝe ſhuln dwelle in þe lond, whiche I ȝauē to ȝour fadris; and ȝe ſhuln be to me in to peple, and I ſhal be to ȝou in to God.

xix And I ſhal ſaue ȝou of alle ȝour filþis; and I ſhal clepe whete, and I ſhal multiplye it, and I ſhal not putte hungrye in to ȝou.

xxx And I ſhal multiplye þe fruyte of tree, and buriownyngus, or ſeedis, of þe feeld, þat ȝe bere na more ſhenſhip of hungrye in heiþen men.

xxxi And ȝe ſhuln haue mynde of ȝour warſt waies, and ſtudies not goode; and ȝour wickidneſſis, and ȝour grete trespassis ſhuln diſpleſe to ȝou.

xxxii Not for ȝou I ſhal do, ſaiþ þe Lord God, be it knownen to ȝou; be ȝe counfoundid, and ſhame ȝe vpon ȝour waies, ȝe hous of Yrael.

xxxiii Þeſe þingis ſaiþ þe Lord God, In þe day in whiche Y ſhal cleſe ȝou of alle ȝour wickidneſſis, and ſhal make citees for to be enhabitid, and ſhal repareyle ruynouſe þingis,

xxxiv and þe deſert lond ſhal be tilied, whiche ſum tyme was deſolat, in þe eezen of eche way goar,

xxxv þei ſhuln ſaye, Pe ylk lond vntilied is maad as a ȝerd of volupte, and citees deſert and deſtitute and vndirdiggið, waardid, or made ſtronge, han fetun;

xxxvi and heiþen men ſhuln wite, whiche euer ſhuln be left, or forſaken, in ȝour cumpas, for I þe Lord haue biſtide þe ſcatered þingus, and haue plantid vntilied þingus; Y þe Lord haue ſpoken, and haue don.

xxxvii Þeſe þingis ſaiþ þe Lord God, ȝit þe hous of Yrael in þis þing ſhuln fynde me, þat Y do to hem; Y ſhal multiplye hem as flockis of men,

xxxviii as an holy floc, as þe floc of Jerusalem in þe ſolempnites þeroſ, ſo deſert citees ſhuln be ful of flockis of men; and þei ſhuln wite, for Y þe Lord.

Capitulum XXXVII.

i The hond of þe Lord is maad vpon me, and he ledde me out in þe ſpirit of þe Lord, and lefte me in þe mydil of a feeld þat was ful of boones;

ii and he ledde me aboue bi hem in cumpas. Forſoþe þere were ful manye vpon þe face of þe erþe, and gretely drye.

iii And he ſaide to me, Sone of man, geſiſt þou, wher þe boones ſhuln lyue? And I ſaide, Lord God, þou haſt knowe.

iv Þeſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord God to þeſe boonyſ; and þou ſhalt ſaye to hem, Drie boones, heer ȝe þe word of þe Lord.

v Þeſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord God to þeſe boonyſ, Loo! I ſhal wiþ ynne ſend in to ȝou a ſpirit, and ȝe ſhuln lyue.

vi And I ſhal ȝeue ſynewys vpon ȝou, and I ſhal make fleſhis for to wexe vpon ȝou, and I ſhal aboue ſtreſſe ſkyn in ȝou, and I ſhal ȝeue to ȝou a ſpirit, and ȝe ſhuln lyue; and ȝe ſhuln wite, for I þe Lord.

vii And I prophecie, as he comaundide to me; forſoþe me prophecyng a ſoun is maad, and loo! a ſtryng to gydre, and bones wenten to boones, eche to his ioynture.

viii And I ſawē, and loo! vpon hem fynewis and fleſhis ſteiȝiden vp to hem, and ſkyn is ſtreched forþ aboue, and þei hadden no ſpirit.

ix And he saide to me, Prophecie þou to þe spirit, sone of man, prophecie þou; and þou shalt faye to þe spirit, Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord God, Fro four wyndys cum, þou spirit, and blowe yn vpon þese flayn men, and lyue þei aȝein.

x And I prophecied, as he comaundide to me; and þe spirit wente in to hem, and þei lyuyden, and stoden vpon her feet, a ful greet oost.

xi And þe Lord saide to me, Sone of man, alle þese boones is þe hous of Yrael; þei sayen, Oure boons dryeden, and our hoope peryshide, and we ben kit awey.

xii Perfore prophecie þou, and þou shalt faye to hem, Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord God, Loo! I shal open ȝour biriels, and shal leede ȝou out of ȝour sepulcris, my peple, and I shal leed ȝou in to ȝour lond of Yrael.

xiii And ȝe shuln wite, for I þe Lord, whan I shall opyn ȝour sepulcris, and shal leede ȝou out of ȝour biriels, my peple;

xiv and shal ȝeue my spirit in ȝou, and ȝe shuln lyue. And I shal make ȝou for to rest vpon ȝour lond; and ȝe shuln wite, for I þe Lord spake, and haue don, saiþ þe Lord God.

xv And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, sayinge,
xvi And þou, sone of man, take to þee oo tree, and wryte vpon it, Of Juda, and þe sonys of Yrael, wiþ his felawis. And take þou an oþer tree, and write vpon it, Of Joseph, and þe tree of Effraym, and of al þe hous of Yrael, and his felawis.

xvii And ioyne hem þe toon to þe toþer to þee into oo tree; and þei shuln be in to oonyng in þin hond.

xviii Forsoþ whan þe sonys of þi peplis shuln faye to þee, spekyng, Wher þou shewist not to vs, what þou wolt in þese þingis to þee?

xix þou shalt speke to hem, Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord, Loo! I shal take to þe tree of Joseph, þat is in þe hond of Effraym, and þe kynredis of Yrael, þat ben ioyned to hym, and I shal ȝeue hem to gydre wiþ þe tree of Juda; and I shal make hem in to oo tree, and þei shuln be oon in his hond.

xx Forsoþ þe trees, vpon whom þou haft writen, shuln be in þin hond in þe eeȝen of hem.

xxi And þou shalt faye to hem, Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord God, Loo! I shall take to þe sones of Yrael of þe mydil of naciouns, to whom þei wenten awey; and I shal gadere hem on eche syde. And I shal bringe hem to her erþe,

xxii and I shal make hem oo folk in þe lond, in hillis of Yrael, and oo kyng shal be comaundynge to alle; and þei shuln na more be two folkis, neyþer þei shuln more be departid in to two rewmes.

xxiii Neþer þei shuln be defoulid more ouer in her ydols, and her abomynaciouns, and in alle her wickidnessis. And I shal make hem saaf of alle her fetis, in whiche þei synned, and I shal clenfe hem;

and þei shuln be to me a peple, and I shal be God to hem.

xxiv And my seruaunt kyng Dauid vpon hem, and oo sheperd shal be of hem alle; þei shuln walke in my domys, and þei shuln kepe my comaundementis, and shuln do hem.

xxv And þei shuln dwelle vpon þe lond, whiche Y ȝauȝ to my seruaunt Jacob, in whiche ȝour faderis dwelldiden; and þei shuln dwelle vpon it, þei, and þe sones of hem, and þe sonys of her sones, til in to wiþ outeren eende; and Dauid, my seruaunt, prince of hem in to wiþ outh eende.

xxvi And I shal smyte to hem a couenaunt of pees; a couenaunte euerlastynge shal be to hem, and I shal founde hem, and shal multiplie.

xxvii And I shal be to hem God, and þei shuln be to me peple.

xxviii And heijen men shuln wite, for I þe Lord, halewer of Yrael, whan my halewyng shal be in þe mydil of hem in to wiþ outh eende.

Capitulum XXXVIII.

i And þe word of þe Lord is made to me, sayinge,
ii Sone of man, putte þi face aȝeins Gog, and þe lond of Magog, prince of þe hed of Mosoch and Tubal; and prophecie þou of hym.

iii And þou shalt faye to hym, Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord God, Loo! I to þee Gog, prince of þe hed of Mosoch and Tubal;

iv and I shal leede þee aboute, and I shal putte a brydil in þi cheekis, and shal leede þee out, and al þin oost, horsis, and horsmen, alle cloþed wiþ hauberious, a greet multitude of men, takynge shaft, and sheeld, and swerd.

v Men of Persis, Ethiopiens, and Libiens wiþ hem, alle sheeldid and helmyd.

vi Gomer, and alle his cumpanyes, þe hous of Togorma, sydis of þe norþ, and al þe strengþe of hym, and many peplis wiþ þee.

vii Diȝte, and make þee redy, and alle þi multitude þat is gadred to þee, be þou to hem in to comaundement.

viii After many dayes þou shalt be visitid, in þe last of ȝeiris þou shalt cum to erþe, whiche is turnyd aȝein fro swerd, and is gadrid of many peplis, to þe hillis of Yrael þat weren desert lastyngly; þis is led out of peplis, and alle dwelten in it trifstili.

ix Forsoþ þou steiȝinge vp as a tempest shalt cum, and as a cloude, þat þou hill þe erþe, þou and alle þi cumpaignyes, and many peplis wiþ þee.

x Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord God, In þat day wordis shuln stye vp vpon þin herte, and þou shalt þenke þe warfst þouȝt;

xi and shalt faye, I shal stiȝe vp to þe lond wiþ outh wall, I shal cum to men restinge and dwellynge

fykirly; alle þeſe dwellen wiþ outen wall, barris, or lockis, and ȝatis ben not to hem;
 xii þat þou rauyshe ſpuilis, and affaile pray; þat þou ȝeue þin hond vpon hem þat weren deſert, and afterward reſtoryd, and vpon þe peple whiche is gadrid of folkis, whiche bygan for to weelde, and for to be dweller of þe naule, or mydil, of þe erþe.
 xiii Saba, and Dedan, and marchauntis of Tharsis, and alle lyouns þeroſ ſhuln faye to þee, Wher þou cummeſt for to take ſpuylis? Loo! for to rauyshe pray þou gadereſt þi multitudine, þat þou take gold and ſyluer, and take awey, and take portenaunce of houſhold and ſubtaunce, and rauyshe ſpuylis wiþ outen noumbre.
 xiv Perfore, ſone of man, prophecie þou; and þou ſhalt faye to Gog, þeſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord God, Wher not in þat day, whan my peple of Yrael ſhal dwelle triftili,
 xv þou ſhalt wite; and ſhalt cum of þi place, fro ſydis of þe norþe, þou, and many peplis wiþ þee, alle ſtyers of horſis, a greet cumpignye, and greet ooft;
 xvi and ſtyeinge vp on my peple Yrael, as a cloude, þat þou hille þe erþe? In þe laſt dayes þou ſhalt be, and I ſhal leede þee to vp on my lond, þat my folkis wite, whan I ſhal be halewid in þee, in þe eeȝen of hem, þou Gog.
 xvii þeſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord God, Perfore þou art he of whom I ſpak in olde dayes, in þe hond of my feruauntis, prophetis of Yrael, þat prophecie in þe days of tymes, þat I ſhulde leede þee to vpon hem.
 xviii And it ſhal be, in þat day, in þe day of þe cummyng of Gog vpon þe lond of Yrael, ſaiþ þe Lord God, myn indignacioun iſhal ſtye vp in my wodeneffe,
 xix and in my wraþ; in þe fijre of my wraþ I ſpac. For in þat day ſhal be greet mouynge to gydre vpon þe lond of Yrael;
 xx and fishis of þe ſe ſhuln be moued to gydre fro my face, and beeftis of þe feeld, and briddis of heuen, and eche crepynge þing þat is moued vpon erþe, and alle men þat ben vpon þe face of þe erþe; and hillis ſhuln be vndirtournyd, and heggis ſhuln falles, and eche wall ſhal falles to gidre to erþe.
 xxi And I ſhal clepe to gydre aȝeins hym a fwerd in alle my mounteyns, ſaiþ þe Lord; þe fwerd of eche man ſhal be dressid in to his broþer.
 xxii And þan I iſhal deeme hym by pestilence, and blood, and reyn ful greet, and greete ſtoons; Y ſhal reyne vpon hym fyre and bronſton, and vpon his ooft, and vpon many peplis þat ben wiþ hym.
 xxiii And I ſhal be magnyfyed and halewid, and I ſhal be knownen in þe eeȝen of many folkis; and þei ſhuln wite, for I þe Lord.

Capitulum XXXIX.

i Forſoþe þou, ſone of man, prophecie aȝeins Gog; and þou ſhalt faye, þeſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord God, Loo! I vpon þee, Gog, prince of þe hed of Moſoch and Tubal.

ii And I ſhal leede þee aboute, and I ſhal diſcyeue þee, and make þee for to ſtēy vp of ſydis of þe norþ, and I ſhal bryng þee on þe hillis of Yrael.
 iii And I ſhal ſmyte þi bouwe in þi left half, and I ſhal caſt doun þin arowis of þi riȝt hond.
 iv Vpon þe mounteyns of Yrael þou ſhalt falles, þou, and alle þi cumpanyes, and peplis þat ben wiþ þee; to wylde beeftis, briddis and eche volatile, and beeftis of erþe I ȝaue þee for to be deououred.
 v Vpon þe face of feeld þou ſhalt falles; for I þe Lord ſpac, ſaiþ þe Lord God.
 vi And I ſhal fende out fijr in to Magog, and in hem þat dwellen in ijlis triftily; and þei ſhuln wite, for I þe Lord God of Yrael.
 vii And I ſhal make myn holy name knownen in þe mydil of my peple of Yrael, and I ſhal na more defoule myn holy name; and folkis ſhuln wite, for I þe Lord, holy God of Yrael.
 viii Loo! it cummeþ, and it is maad, ſaiþ þe Lord God. Þis is þe day of whiche I ſpac.
 ix And dwellers of þe cytees of Yrael ſhuln go out, and kyndlen and brenne to gydre armeris, ſheeld and ſhaft, bowe and arowis, and ſtafs of hond, and dartis; and þei ſhuln priuely brenne hem by fijr ſeuен ȝeiris.
 x And þei ſhuln not bere trees of cuntrees, neþer þei ſhuln priuely brenne of wijld wodis, for þei ſhuln priuely brenne armers in fijr; and þei ſhuln robbē hem, to whom prayes wereſ, and þei ſhuln rauyshe her waasters, or diſtruyers, ſaiþ þe Lord God.
 xi And it ſhal be in þat day, Y ſhal ȝeue Gog a place named, ſepulcre in Yrael, þe valey of way goers to þe eest of þe ſe, þat makiþ men paſſyng for to be agaſt; and þer þei ſhuln byryen Gog, and al þe multitude of hym, and it ſhal be clepid þe valey of þe multitude of Gog.
 xii And þe hous of Yrael ſhuln birye hem, þat þei clenſe þe erþe ſeuен moneþis.
 xiii Forſoþe al þe peple of erþe ſhal byrien hem, and it ſhal be to hem a named day, in whom Y am glorified, ſaiþ þe Lord God.
 xiv And þei ſhuln ordeyne byſili men ſeekyng, or compaſyng, þe erþe, þe whiche ſhuln birien and aȝein ſeeke hem þat dwelten vpon þe face of erþe, þat þei clenſe it. Forſoþe after ſeuен moneþis þei ſhuln bygynne for to ſeeke, and ſhuln cumpas walkynge þe lond;
 xv and when þei ſhuln ſee a boon of man, þei ſhuln fette a title, or ſigne, biſidis it, til þat byriers byrye it in þe valey of multitude of Gog.
 xvi Forſoþe name of þe citee Amona; and þei ſhuln clenſe þe lond.
 xvii Forſoþe þou, ſone of man, þeſe þingis ſaiþ þe Lord God, Saye þou to eche bryd, and to alle foulis, and to alle beeftis of þe feeld, Cum ȝe to gydre, and haſte ȝee, renne to gydre on eche ſijde to my flayn ſacrifice,

whiche I offre to ȝou, a greet flayn sacrifice vpon þe
 hillis of Yrael, þat ȝee ete fleshis, and drynke blood.
 xvii ȝe shuln ete þe fleshis of strong men, and ȝe shuln
 drynke þe blood of princis of erþe, of weþers, of
 lambren, and of kiddis, and of boolis, and of þingus
 fed for to be fatt, and of alle fatt þingus.
 xix And ȝe shuln ete þe fatnesse in to fulfillynge, and
 shuln drynke blood in to drunkennesse, of þe flayn
 sacrifice whiche I shal offre to ȝou.
 xx And ȝe shuln be fulfillid vpon my bord, of hors, and
 of strong horfman, or knyȝt, and of alle men of batail,
 faþþ þe Lord God.
 xxi And I shal putte my glorie in folkis, and alle folkis
 shuln see my dome, þat I dide, and myn hond, þat I
 haue putte on hem.
 xxii And þe hous of Yrael shuln wite, for I þe Lord God
 of hem, fro þat day and afterward, or fro þennus forþ.
 xxiii And heiþen men shuln wite, for þe hous of Yrael is
 taken in his wickidnesse, for þat þat þei lefsten me; and
 Y hidde my face fro hem, and bytoke hem in to hondis
 of enmrys, and alle fallen in fwerd.
 xxiv After þe vncلنnesse of hem and greet trespass Y
 dide to hem, and I hidde my face fro hem.
 xxv Perfore þese þingis faþþ þe Lord God, Now I shal
 leede aȝein þe caitife of Jacob, and I shal haue mercy
 on al þe hous of Yrael; and I shal take to loue for myn
 holy name.
 xxvi And þei shuln bere her confusioun, and eche
 trespassyng whiche þei trespassiden in me, whan þei
 dwelliden in her lond tristili, dredynge no man;
 xxvii And I shal leede aȝein hem of peplis, and shal
 gadre hem fro londis of her enmyes, and shal be
 halewid in hem, in þe eeȝen of ful manye folkis.
 xxviii And þei shuln wite, for I þe Lord God of hem, for
 þat þat I transflatide hem into naciouns, and haue
 gadrede hem vpon her lond, and I haue not forsaken, or
 left, eny man of hem þere.
 xxix And I shal namore hide my face fro hem, for þat I
 shedde out my spirit vpon eche hous of Yrael, faþþ þe
 Lord God.

Capitulum XL.

i In þe fyue and twentipe ȝere of oure transmygracioun,
 in þe bygynnyng of þe ȝeer, in þe tenþe of þe moneþ,
 in þe fourtenþe ȝeer aftir þat þe citee is smytyn, in þe
 same day þe hond of þe Lord is maad on me, and ledde
 me bider in visiouns of God.
 ii And he brouȝt me in to þe lond of Yrael, and he left
 me on a ful heeȝ hill, vpon whom was as a beeldyng of
 a citee goyng to þe souþe;
 iii and he ledde me yn þider. And loo! a man, whos
 fourme was as þe fourme of brasse, and a lytil lynnyn
 bond in his hond, and a ȝerd of mesure in his hond;
 forsoþe he stood in þe ȝate.

ivii And þe same man spac to me, Sone of man, see wiþ
 pin eeȝen, and heere wiþ pin eeris, and putte þin herte
 in to alle þingis, whiche I shal shewe to þee, for þat it
 be shewid to þee, þou art brouȝt to hiper; telle þou alle
 þingus þat þou seest to þe hous of Yrael.
 v And loo! a wal wiþ outforþ, in cumpas of þe hous in
 eche sijd, and in hond of þe man a ȝerd of mesure of
 sixe cubitis and a palme; and he metid þe breede of þe
 beeldyng wiþ oo ȝerd, and þe heeȝneſſe wiþ oo ȝerd.
 vi And he came to þe ȝate þat biheelde to þe eest waye,
 and he stiede vp by þe greefe þerof; and he metid þe
 þresfold of þe ȝate wiþ oo ȝerd, þat is for to faye, þe
 breede of þe þresfold, wiþ oo ȝerd in breede;
 vii and þe chaumbre wiþ oo ȝerd in to long, and wiþ oo
 ȝerd in to breed, and bitwix chaumbris fyue cubitis;
 viii and þe þresfold of þe ȝate bifydis þe vestiarie, or
 porche, of þe ȝate wiþ ynforþ, oo ȝerd.
 ix And he metide þe porche of þe ȝate of eiȝ cubitus,
 and þe frount þerof in two cubitis; forsoþe þe vestiarie,
 or porche, of þe ȝate was wiþ inneforþ.
 x Forsoþe chaumbris of þe ȝate to þe eft waye, þree on
 þis sijd, and þree on þat sijd; oo mesure of þree, and oo
 mesure of þe frountis of eche syde.
 xi And he metid þe breede of þe þresfold of þe ȝate of
 ten cubitis, and þe lengþe of þe ȝate of þrittene cubitis;
 xii and þe margyne, or vttemest part, bifore þe
 chaumbris of oo cubit, and oo cubit þe eende of eche
 sijde; soþely þe chaumbres weren of sixe cubitis on þis
 syde and on þat syde.
 xiii And he metide þe ȝate fro þe roof of þe chaumbre
 til þe roof þerof, þe breede of fyue and twenty cubitis,
 dore aȝeins dore.
 xiv And he maad frountis bi sixti cubitis, and at a
 frount porche of þe ȝate on eche syde bi cumpas;
 xv and bifore þe face of þe ȝate þat laſtid til to þe face
 of þe porche of þe ynner ȝate, fifti cubitis;
 xvi and wyndowis ouerþwert, in chaumbris and in
 frountis of hem, þat weren wiþ ynne þe ȝate on eche
 syde by cumpas. Also forsoþe and wyndowis weren in
 þe porchis bi cumpas wiþ ynne forþ, and bifore þe
 frountis peyntyng of palmes grauen.
 xvii And he ledde me out to þe vtmer porche, 'or large
 hous, and loo! tresories, and pament paued wiþ stoon
 in þe porche by enuyrounn; þrittene tresories in þe
 cumpas of pament;
 xviii and a pament in þe frount of ȝatis, after þe lengþe
 of þe ȝatis was wiþ ynneforþ.
 xix And he metide þe breede fro face of þe ynner ȝate
 vnto þe frount of þe ynner porche wiþ outeforþ, an
 hundrid cubitis to þe eest, and to þe norþ.
 xx And he metide þe ȝate þat biheelde þe waye of þe
 norþ, of þe vtmore porche, as wele in lengþe as in
 breede;
 xxi and þree chaumbres þerof, þree on þis syde, and
 þree on þat syde, and þe frount þerof, and þe porche
 þerof, after þe mesure of þe first ȝate; þe lengþe þerof

of fyfty cubitis, and þe breede of fyue and twenti cubitis.

xxii Forsoþe þe wyndowis þerof, and porche, and grauyngis, after þe mesure of þe ȝate þat byheelde to þe eest; and of seuen grees was þe styeing vp þerof, and a porche before it.

xxiii And þe ȝate of þe ynner porche aȝeinus þe ȝate of þe norþ, and þe eest ȝate; and he metide fro ȝate vnto ȝate an hundrid cubitis.

xxiv And he ledde me out to þe souþe waye, and loo! a ȝate þat bihelde to þe souþe; and he metide þe froutn þerof, and þe porche þerof, after þe ouermore mesures; xxv and þe wyndowis þerof, and porchis in cumpas, as þe toþer wyndows; of fifti cubitis þe lengþe, and þe breede of fyue and twenti cubitis.

xxvi And in seuen greefsis `men stieden þerto, and a porche before þe ȝatis þerof; and grauen palmes weren, oon on þis syde, and an oþer in þe froutn þerof.

xxvii And þe ȝate of þe ynner hous, in þe souþ waye; and he metide fro ȝate vnto ȝate in þe souþ waye, an hundrid cubitis.

xxviii And he ledde me yn, in to þe ynnermer hous at þe souþ ȝate; and he metide þe ȝate after þe ouermesuris;

xxix þe chaumbrys þerof, and froutn þerof, and porche þerof, bi þe same mesuris; and þe wyndowis þerof, and þe porche þerof in cumpas; fifti cubitis in lengþe, and of breed fyue and twenti cubitis;

xxx and þe porche by cumpas, þe lengþe of fyue and twenti cubitis, and þe breed of fyue cubitis.

xxxi And þe porche þerof to þe vtmer hous, and palmes þerof in þe froutn; and eiȝte greces weren, bi whiche me steyede vp þerby.

xxxii And he ledde me in to þe ynnermer hous, by þe eest waye; and he metide þe ȝate after þe ouermesuris;

xxxiii þe chaumbre þerof, and froutn þerof, and porchis þerof, as aboue; and wyndowis þerof, and porchis þerof in cumpas; þe lengþe of fifty cubitis, and þe breed of fyue and twenty cubitis;

xxxiv and þe porche þerof, þat is to saye, of þe vtmer hous; and palmes graued in þe froutn þerof, on þis syde and on þat syde; and in eiȝte greefe þe steyding vp þerof.

xxxv And he ledde me ynne, at þe ȝate þat bihelde to þe norþ, and matte after þe ouermore mesuris;

xxxvi þe chaumbrys þerof, and froutn þerof, and þe porche þerof, and wyndowis þerof bi cumpas; of lengþe of fifty cubitis, and þe breed of fyue and twenti cubitis.

xxxvii þe porche þerof bihelde to þe vtmer hous; and grauyngs of palmys in froutn þerof on boþe sydis; and in eiȝte greefe þe steyding vp þerof.

xxxviii And bi alle trefories a dore in froutnis of þe ȝatis; and þere þei washiden breed sacrifice.

xxxix And in þe porche of þe ȝate two bordis on þis syde, and two bordis on þat syde, þat vpon hem ben offrid breed sacrifice, for synne of doyng and for trespass of leeuyng vndon.

xli And at þe vtmer syde, þat goþ vp to þe dore of þe ȝate þat goþ to þe norþ, two bordis; and at þe toþer syde, before þe porche of þe ȝate, two bordis.

xlii Foure bordis on þis syde, and four bordis on þat syde; by þe sydis of þe ȝate weren eiȝte bordis vpon whom men offriden.

xliii Forsoþe foure bordis to breed sacrifice beeldid of sware stoons, in lengþe of oo cubit and an half, and in breede of oo cubite and an half, and in heiȝþe oo cubit; vpon whiche þei putten vessels, in whiche breed sacrifice is offrid, and flayn sacrifice.

xlii And þe lippis, or brynkis, of hem of oo palme, bowid aȝein wiþ ynneforþ bi cumpas; vpon þe bordis forsoþe offringis of fleshe.

xliii And wiþ outh þe ynner ȝate, tresories of chaunters, in þe ynner hous þat was in þe side of þe ȝate biholdynge to þe norþ; and þe face of þem aȝeinus þe souþe waye; oon on þe fyde of þe eest ȝate, þat bihelde to þe waye of þe norþ.

xlv And he saide to me, Þis is þe tresorie, þat biholdip þe souþ waye, of preefis þat waken in kepingis of þe temple.

xlii Sobli þe tresorie þat biholdip to þe waye of þe norþ, schal ben of prestis þat waken to þe seruise of þe auter; þes ben þe sones of Sadoch, þat comen to of þe sonys of Leuy to þe Lord, þat þei ministre to hym.

xlvii And he matte þe hous, þe lengþe of an hundrid cubitis, and þe breede by an hundrid cubitis, by sware, and þe auter before þe face of þe temple.

xlviii And he ledde me yn, in to þe porche of þe temple; and he matte þe porche by fyue cubitis on þis syde, and fyue cubitis on þat syde; and þe breed of þe ȝate, of þree cubitis on þis syde, and þree cubitis on þat syde;

xlix forsoþe þe lengþe of þe porche of twenti cubitis, and þe breed of elleuen cubitis, and bi eiȝte greefe me stieden þerto; and pilers weren in þe froutus, oon on þis syde, and an oþer on þat syde.

Capitulum XLI.

i And he ledde me yn, into þe temple; and he meet þe froutis, sixe cubitis of breed on þis syde, and sixe cubitis of breed on þat syde, þe breed of þe tabernacle.

ii And þe breed of þe ȝate was of ten cubitis; and þe sydis of þe ȝate, by fyue cubitis on þis syde, and by fyue cubitis on þat syde; and he matte þe lengþe þerof of fourty cubitis, and þe breed of twenti cubitis.

iii And he gon yn wiþ ynneforþ, matte in frout of þe ȝate two cubitis, and þe ȝate of sixe cubitis, and þe breed of þe ȝate of seuen cubitis.

iii And he matte þe lengþe þerof of twenti cubitis, and þe breede of twenti cubitis, byfore þe face of þe temple. And he sayde to me, Þis is þe holy of halewis.
v And he matte þe wall of þe hous of fixe cubitis, and þe breede of þe syde of four cubitis, on eche syde bi cumpas of þe hous.
vi Þe sydis forsoþe, syde to syde, twyse þree and þritti; and þei weren shewynge, 'or aboue femynge, þat entriden bi þe wall of þe hous, in þe sydis bi cumpas, þat þei shulden holde to gydre, and not touche þe wall of þe temple.
vii And þe street was in to round, styinge vpward bi þe heeȝ toure, and in to soupyng place of þe temple it bare forþ bi cumpas; þerfore þe temple was brodder in þe ouermore þingus; and so fro þe lower parties me stied to þe heeȝer, and þe mydil.
viii And I seeȝ in þe hous heeȝnesse bi cumpas, þe sydis foundid at þe mesure of a ȝerd in space of fixe cubitis;
ix and þe breede by þe wall of þe syde wiþ outforþ, of fyue cubitis; and þe ynner hous was in þe sydis of þe hous.
x And bytwix tresories þe breede of twentye cubitis in cumpas of þe hous on eche syde,
xi and þe dore of þe syde to preyer; oo dore to þe waye of þe norþ, and oo dore to þe souȝ waye; and þe breede of place to preyer, of fyue cubitis in cumpas.
xii And þe beeldyng þat was departid, and turnyd to þe waye biholdynge to þe see, of þe breede of seuenty cubitis; forsoþe þe wall of beeldyng of fyue cubitis of breed in cumpas, and þe lengþe þerof of nynty cubitis.
xiii And he matte þe lengþe of þe hous, of an hundrid cubitis; and þe byldyng þat was departid, and þe wallis þerof, of lengþe of an hundrid cubitis.
xiv Forsoþe þe breede byfore þe face of þe hous, and of it þat was departid aȝeinus þe eest, of an hundrid cubitis.
xv And he matte þe lengþe of þe beeldyng aȝeinus þe face þerof, þat was departid at þe bac; folers on eche syde of an hundrid cubitis, and þe temple wiþ ynforþ, and porchis of þe hous,
xvi þresfoldis, and wyndowis ouerþwert; folers in cumpas by þree parties, aȝeinus þe þreshfold of eche, and diȝte wiþ tree by cumpas in enuyroune; forsoþe erþe til to þe wyndowis, and wyndowis cloſiden þe doris,
xvii vnto þe ynner hous, and wiþ out forþ, by eche wall in cumpas, wiþ ynneforþ and wiþ outforþ at mesure.
xviii And cherubyns forged, and palmes, and a palme bitwix cherub and cherub; and cherub hadde two faces,
xix a face of man byſydis þe palme of þis syde, and a face of lyoun byſydis a palme expreffid on þe toþer syde. By all þe hous in cumpas,
xx fro þe erþe vnto þe ouermer part, cherubyns and palmes weren graued in þe wall of þe temple.

xi ȝe þresfold foure cornerd; and þe face of þe byholdingyng of þe sayntuarye aȝenus þe biholdingyng of þe treenen auter;
xii þe heiȝt of it of þree cubitis, and þe lengþe þerof two cubitis; and þe corners þerof, and lengþe þerof, and wallis þerof, treenen. And he spac to me, Þis is þe bord byfore þe Lord.
xiii And two doris weren in þe temple, and in þe fayntuarie.
xiv And in þe two doris on eche sijde weren two smale doris, þat weren folden in hem self to gydre; forsoþe two doris weren on eche syde of þe doris.
xv And grauen weren in þe ylk doris of þe temple cherubyns and grauyng of palmes, as and in þe wallis þei weren expreffid. Wherfore and gretter trees weren in þe frount of þe porche wiþ outforþ,
xvi on whiche þe ouerþwert wyndowis, and likenesse of palmes, on þis syde and þat syde; in þe litil shuldris of þe porche, after þe sydis of þe hous, and breede of wallis.

Capitulum XLII.

i And he ledde me out in to þe vtmer hous, by þe waye leedyng to þe norþ; and he ledde me yn, in to þe tresorie, þat was aȝeinus þe departid beeldyng, and aȝeinus þe hous goyng to þe norþ;
ii in þe face of lengþe an hundred cubitis of þe norþ dore, and of breede fifti cubitis,
iii aȝeinus twenti cubitis of þe ynner hous, and aȝeinus þe pament pauid wiþ stoon of þe vtmer hous, wher was a porche ioynyd to treble porche.
iv And bifore þe tresories a walkyng of ten cubitis of breed, and biholdynge to þe ynner þingus of a waye of oo cubit. And þe doris of hem to þe norþ,
v wher weren tresories lower in þe ouermore partis; for þei baren vp þe porchis þat of hem apperiden of þe lower partis, and of þe mydlis of beeldyng.
vi Sopely housis of þree stagis weren, and hadde not pilers, as pilers weren of þe greet housis; þerfore þei apperiden out fro þe lower parties, and fro þe mydlis fro þe erþe, in fifty cubitis.
vii And þe vtmer aleȝ after þe tresories, þat weren in þe waye of þe vtmer greet hous, byfore þe tresories; þe lengþe þerof of fyfty cubitis.
viii For þe lengþe was of þe tresories of þe vtmer hous of fyfty cubitis, and þe lengþe byfore þe face of þe temple of an hundrid cubitis.
ix And vndir þese tresories was an entre fro þe eest, of men entrynge in to it, of þe vtmer hous,
x in þe breede of þe aleȝ of þe hous, þat was aȝeinus þe eest waye, in to þe face of þe departid beeldyng. And byfore þe beeldyng weren tresories,
xi and a waye bifore þe face of hem, after þe lickenesse of tresories þat weren in þe waye of þe norþ; after þe

lengþe of hem, so and þe breedë of hem. And al þe entryng of hem, and likenessis and doris of hem, xii after þe doris of trefories þat weren in þe waye biholdynge to þe souþ dore in þe heed of þe waye, whiche waye was byfore þe porche departid to men entrynge by þe eest waye.
 xiii And he saide to me, Þe trefories of þe norþ, and þe trefories of þe souþ, þat ben byfore þe beeldyng departid, þese ben holy trefories, in whiche þe prestis ben cloþid, whiche neiȝen to þe Lord in to þe holy of halewis; þere þei shuln putte þe holy þingus of þe holy, and offryngus for synne of doyng, and trefpas of leeuyng; forsoþe þe place is holy.
 xiv Forsoþe whan prestis shuln entre, þei shuln not go out of holy þingis in to þe vtmer hous; and þere þei shuln putte aȝein her cloþis, in whiche þei ministren, for þei ben holy; and þei shuln be cloþid wiþ oþer cloþingus, and so þei shuln go forþ to þe peple.
 xv And whenn he hadde ful eendid þe mesuris of þe ynner hous, he ledde me out by þe waye of þe ȝate þat byhelde to þe eest waye; and he matte it on eche syde by cumpas.
 xvi Forsoþe he matte aȝeinus þe eest wynd wiþ a ȝerd of mesure by cumpas fyue hundredþ ȝerdis, in a ȝerd of mesure by cumpas.
 xvii And he matte aȝeinus þe wynd of þe norþ fyue hundred ȝerdis, in a ȝerd of mesure by cumpas.
 xviii And in to þe souþ wynd he matte fyue hundredþ ȝerdis, in a ȝerd of mesure by cumpas.
 xix And to þe west wynd he matte fyue hundredþ ȝerdis, in a ȝerd of mesure.
 xx By foure wyndus he matte þe wall þerof on eche syde by cumpas, þe lengþe of fyue hundred cubitis, and þe breed of fyue hundred cubitis, departinge bitwix þe fayntuarie and place of commoun peple.

Capitulum XLIII.

i And he ladde me out at þe ȝate, þat byhelde to þe eest waye.
 ii And loo! þe glorie of God of Yrael entride by þe eest waye; and a voice was to hym, as þe voice of many watriis, and þe erþe shooone of þe maieste of hym.
 iii And I sawȝ a visioun, after þe fourme whiche I sawȝ, whan he came for to distruye þe citee; and þe fourme after þe biholding whom I sawȝ byfydis þe flood Cobar. And I felle vpon my face,
 iv and þe maieste of þe Lord entride þe temple, by þe waye of þe ȝate þat biheelde to þe eest.
 v And þe Spirit reyside me, and ledde me yn, in to þe ynner hous; and loo! þe hous was fulfilled wiþ glorie of þe Lord.
 vi And I herde þe spekyng to me of þe hous. And þe man þat stode byfydis me, saide to me,
 vii Sone of man, þe place of my feete, and þe place of steppis of my feet, wher Y dwelle in þe mydil of þe

fones of Yrael in to wiþ outen eende; and þe hous of Yrael shuln na more defoule myn holy name, þei, and þe kyngus of hem, in her fornicaciouns, and in fallyngus of her kyngus, and in heeȝ þingus.

viii Whiche forgiden her þresfold byfydis my þresfold, and her postis byfydis my postis, and a wall was bitwix hem and me; and þei defouliden myn holy name in abominaciouns whiche þei diden; for whiche I waftide hem in my wrab.

ix Now þerfore putte þei ferr her fornicaciouns, and fallyngus of her kyngus fro me; and I shal dwelle in þe mydil of hem euermore.

x Forsoþe þou, sone of man, shewe to þe hous of Yrael þe temple, and be þei confoundid of her wickidnessis; and mete þei þe makynge,

xi and shame þei of alle þingus þat þei diden. þou shalt shewe to hem þe figure of þe hous, and makynge þerof; þe outgoynge, and þe yngoung, and al discryuyng þerof, and alle maundementus þerof, and al þe ordre þerof, and alle lawis þerof, and þou shalt write in þe eeȝen of hem; þat þei keepe alle discryuyngus þerof, and preceptis þerof, and do hem.

xii þis is lawe of þe hous, in heeȝnesse of mount; alle þe eendis þerof in cumpas is þe holy of halewis; þerfore þis is þe lawe of þe hous.

xiii þese soþely þe mesures of þe auter in a cubit most verre, þat hadde a cubit and an 'hond; and þe bosum þerof was a cubit in lengþe, and a cubit in breedë; and þe diffynge, or certeyntee, þerof vn to þe lippe, or brynde, þerof in cumpas, o palme, or hond; and þis was þe diche, or holownesse, of þe auter.

xiv And fro þe bosum of þe erþe vn to þe last heiȝt, or brinke, two cubitis, and þe breedë of oo cubit; and fro þe leffe heiȝt, or auter, 'to þe more heiȝt, or auter, foure cubitis, and þe breedë of oo cubit;

xv forsoþe þe ylk ariel, or auter, of foure cubitis, and fro ariel vn to aboue, foure corners.

xvi And þe ariel, 'or auter, of twelue cubitis in lengþe, by twelue cubitis of breedë, foure cornered wiþ euen sydis.

xvii And þe heiȝt, or brynde, of fourtene cubitis of lengþe by fourtene cubitis of breedë, in four corners þerof. And a croune in cumpas þerof of half a cubit, and þe bosum þerof of oo cubit by cumpas; forsoþe þe grefe þerof turnyd to þe eest.

xviii And he saide to me, Sone of man, þese þingus saiþ þe Lord God, þese ben þe rytis, or obseruaunces, of þe auter, in what euer day it shal be forgid, þat brent sacrifice be offrid per vpon, and bloode be shed out.

xix And þou shalt ȝeue to prestis and dekenys, þat ben of þe feed of Sadoch, þat cumen to me, saiþ þe Lord God, þat þei offre to me a calf of þe droue for synne don.

xx And þou, takyng to of þe bloode þerof, shalt putte vpon four corners þerof, and vpon four corners of þe

heiȝt, and vpon þe crown in cumpas; and þou shalt clese it, and fully make clene.

xxi And þou shalt take þe calf þat was offrid for synne don, and þou shalt brenne hym in a departid place of þe hous, wiþ outen þe fayntuare.

xxii And in þe fecounde day þou shalt offre a buc of geet vnspottid for synne don; and þei shuln fully clese þe auter, as þei clenfiden in þe calf.

xxiii And whann þou haſt fulfillid þat clenfyng, þou shalt offre a calf vnspottid of þe droue, and a weber, or ram, vnspottid of þe floc.

xxiv And þou shalt offre hem in þe siȝt of þe Lord; and prestis shuln fende salt vpon hem, and shuln offre hem in to brent sacrifice to þe Lord.

xxv Seuen days þou shalt make þe geet buc for synne, day by day; and þe calf of þe drooue, and þe weber of þe sheep þei shuln offre hem vnspottid.

xxvi Seuen days þei shuln fulli make clene þe auter, and shuln clenfe it, and shuln fulfille þe hond þerof.

xxvii Forsoþe feuen days fulfillid, in þe eiȝt day and ouer prestis shuln do ȝour brent sacrifices vpon þe auter, and whiche þei offren for pees; and I shal be plesid to ȝou, saþ þe Lord God.

Capitulum XLIII.

i And he turned me to þe waye of þe ȝate of þe vtmer fayntuarie, þat biholdiþ to þe eest, and was closid.

ii And þe Lord saide to me, Ȑis ȝate shal be closid, and shal not be opnyd, and a man shal not passe by it; for þe Lord God of Yrael entride yn by it, and it shal be closid to þe prynce.

iii Ȑe prince he shal sitte in it, þat he ete breedre before þe Lord; by þe waye of þe ȝate of þe porche he shal go yn, and by þe waye þerof he shal go out.

iv And he ledde me to by þe waye of þe norþ ȝate, in þe siȝte of þe hous; and I sawȝ, and loo! þe glorie of þe Lord fulfillid þe hous of þe Lord; and I felle in to my face.

v And þe Lord sayde to me, Sone of man, putte þin herte, and see wiþ þin eeȝen, and hear wiþ þin eris alle þingus whiche I speke to þee, of alle cerymonyes of þe hous of þe Lord, and of alle þe lawis þerof; and þou shalt putte þin herte in wayes of þe temple, by alle þe out goyngus of þe seyntuarie.

vi And þou shalt saye to þe hous of Yrael terryng me to wrab, Ȑese þingus saþ þe Lord God, Ȑe hous of Yrael, alle ȝour grete trespassis suffice þei to ȝou,

vii for þat þat ȝe bryng yn alyen sonys, vncircumcidid in hert, and vncircumcidid in flesh, þat þei be in my fayntuarie, and defoule myn hous. And ȝe offren my louys, fatnesse, and bloode, and ȝe vndo my couenaunt in alle ȝour grete trespassis.

viii And ȝe kepte not þe preceptis of my fayntuarie, and ȝe han putte keepers of myn obseruaunces in my fayntuarie to ȝour self.

ix Ȑese þingus saþ þe Lord God, Eche alien vncircumcidid in herte, and vncircumcidid in fleshe, shal not entre my fayntuarie; eche alyen sone, þat is in þe mydil of þe sones of Yrael.

x Bot and þe Leuytis, or dekenys, whiche wenten fer awey fro me in errour of þe sonys of Yrael, and erriden fro me after her ydolis, and baren her wickidnes,

xi þuln be in my fayntuarie kepers of þe hous, and porters of þe ȝatis of þe hous, and mynistris of þe hous; þei shulen flee brent sacrificis, and flayn sacrificis of þe peple; and þei shuln stonde in þe siȝt of hem, þat þei ministre to hem.

xii For þat þat þei mynstryden to hem in þe siȝt of þe ydols, and ben maad to þe hous of Yrael in to offendicoun of wickidnesse; þerfore Y reyfide myn hond vpon hem, saþ þe Lord God, and þei han born her wickidnesse.

xiii And þei shuln not neiȝe to me, þat þei be ordeyned in presthod to me, neþer þei shuln cum to al my fayntuarie byfidis þe holy of halewis, bot þei shuln bere her confusioun, and her grete trespassis þat þei diden.

xiv And I shal ȝeue hem porters of þe hous, in al þe mynsterie þerof, and in alle þingus þat weren in it.

xv Forsoþe prestis and dekenys, sonys of Sadoch, whiche kepten þe cerymonyes of my fayntuarie, whan þe sones of Yrael erryden fro me, þei shuln cum to me, þat þei mynistro to me; and þei shuln stonde in my siȝte, þat þei offre to me fatnesse and blood, saþ þe Lord God.

xvi Ȑei shuln go yn to my fayntuarie, and þei shuln cum to my bord, þat þei mynystre to me, and keepe my cerymonyes.

xvii And whan þei shuln go yn to þe ȝatis of þe ynner hous, þei shuln be clopid wiþ lynnen clopis, neþer eny wollun shal stye vp on hem, whann þei mynystren in þe ȝatis of þe ynner hous, and wiþ ynneforþ;

xviii lynnen byndyngus shuln be in þe hedis of hem, and wommans lynnen in þe leendus of hem, and þei shuln not be gyrd in swoot.

xix And whan þei shuln go out þe vtmer hous to þe peple, þei shuln vnclope hem her cloþingus, in whiche þey mynistriden, and shuln aȝein putte hem in þe tresorie of fayntuarie; and þei shuln cloþe þem wiþ ober cloþingus, and þei shuln not halewe þe peple in her clopis.

xx Sopely þei shuln not shauue her hedis, neþer norishe longe her, bot clippynge þei shuln clippe her hedis.

xxi And eche prest shal not drynke wijne, whan he entriþ þe ynner hous.

xxii And þei shuln not take wyues a wydue, and forsaken, bot meydens of þe seed of þe hous of Yrael; bot and þei shuln take a wydue, whiche was wydue of a preft.

xxiii And þei shuln teche my peple, what is bitwixe holy and polute, or defoulid, and bitwixe cleen and vncleen; and þei shuln shewe to hem.

xxiv And whann debate shal be, þei shuln stonde in my domys, and þei shuln deem my lawis; and þei shuln kepe my heeftis in alle my solempnytees, and þei shuln halewe my sabothis.

xxv And þei shuln not entree to a dead man, leſt þei be defoulid, no bot to fader, and moder, sone, and douȝter, and broþer, and sister whiche hadde non hufbond, in whom þei shuln be defoulid.

xxvi And after þat he shal be clenſid, ſeuen days shuln be noumbred to hym.

xxvii And in þe day of his entryng in to þe fayntuarie, at þe ynner hous, þat he mynifre to me in my fayntuarie, he shal offre for his synne, faþ þe Lord God.

xxviii Forſoþe heritage shal not be to hem, Y þe heritage of hem; and ȝe shuln not ȝeue to hem poſſeſſioun in Yrael, forſoþe I þe poſſeſſion of hem.

xxix Þei shuln ete flayn ſacrifice, and for synne of doyng, and for trespas of leuyng, and eche vow in Yrael shal be hern.

xxx And þe primyſſis, or firſt þingus, of alle beeftus firſt bygoten, and alle liquyd ſacrifices, or fleetynge, as oyle, and hony, and fyche, of alle þingus þat ben offrid, shuln be þe preftis; and ȝe shuln ȝeue to þe preſt be firſt þingus of ȝour metis, þat he putte vp a bleffyng to his hous.

xxxi Preftis shuln not ete eche dead þing by it ſelf, and taken of beeftis, of briddus, and of etable beeftis.

Capitulum XLV.

i Whann ȝe shuln bygynne for to departe þe lond by lot, departe ȝe þe firſt fruytis to þe Lord, and halewid þinge of þe lond, þe lengþe fyue and twenti þousandis, and þe breed ten þousandis; it shal be halewid in al þe terme þerof by cumpas.

ii And on eche part it shal be halewid in fyue hundrid by fyue hundrid, four maner by cumpas, and in fifty cubitis in to þe ſuburbis þerof bi cumpas.

iii And of þis meſure þou shalt meſure þe lengþe of fyue and twenty þousandis, and þe breed of ten þousandis; and in þat þe temple shal be, and þe holy of holy þingus.

iv þe halewid þing of þe lond shal be to preftis, mynifris of þe fayntuarie, whiche cummen to þe feruyce of þe Lord; and a place shal be to hem in þe hous, in to fayntuarie of halewyng.

v Soþely fyue and twenti þousandis ſchulen ben of lengþe, and ten þousandis of breed; forſoþe þe dekenys þat minifren to þe hous, þei shuln weelde twenty trefories.

vi And ȝe shuln ȝeue poſſeſſiouns of þe citee, fyue þousandis of breed, and of lengþe fyue and twenti

þousandis, after þe departyng of fayntuarie, to eche hous of Yrael.

vii And to þe prince on þis half and on þat half, and in to þe departyng of fayntuarie, and in to poſſeſſioun of þe citee, aȝeinuſ þe face of departyng of þe fayntuarie, and aȝeinuſ þe face of poſſeſſioun of þe citee, fro þe fyde of þe ſee vn to þe ſee, and fro þe fyde of þe eest vn to þe eest. Forſoþe þe lengþe byfydis eche of þe parties, fro þe west terme vnto þe eest terme of þe lond,

viii shal be poſſeſſioun in Yrael; and princis shuln namore ſpuyle my peple, but shuln ȝeue lond to þe hous of Yrael, after þe lynagis of hem.

ix þeſe þingus faþ þe Lord God, ȝe princis of Yrael, be it ynewȝ to ȝow, leue ȝe wickidneſſe and raueyns, and do ȝe dome and riȝtwiſneſſe; departe ȝe ȝour niȝ cooftus fro my peple, faþ þe Lord God.

x A iuſt balaunce, and iuſt meſure of drye þingis, þat is clepid ephi, and iuſt meſure of fleetynge þingus, þat is clepid bachus, shal be to ȝou.

xi Ephi and bachus shuln be euen, and of oo meſure, þat bachus take þe tenþe part of corus, þat is a meſure of þritti buſhellis, and ephi þe tenþe part of chorus; after þe meſure of corus þer shal be euen weiȝt of hem.

xii Forſoþe a ficle shal haue twenti halpenns; forſoþe twenti ſyclis, and fyue and twenti ſyclis maken a befaunt.

xiii And þeſe ben þe firſt þingus whiche ȝe shuln take; þe ſixt part of ephi, of þe meſure corus of whete, and þe ſixte part of ephi, of þe meſure corus of barley.

xiv And þe meſure of oyle; bachus of oyle is þe tenþe part of þe meſure corus, and ten meſuris of bachus maken þe meſure corus; for ten meſuris of bachus fulfillen þe meſure corus.

xv And oo weþer of a floc of two hundrid, of þeſe whiche þe ſones of Yrael nuryſhen, in to ſacrifice, and in to breed ſacrifice, and in to peſible, for to fulli cleneſſe for hem, faþ þe Lord God.

xvi Al þe peple of þe lond shal be holden in þeſe priuilles to þe prince of Yrael.

xvii And vpon þe prince shuln be breed ſacrifices, and ſacrifice of offryngus of fleetynge þingus, in ſolempnytees, and in kalendus, and in ſabothis, and in alle þe ſolempnytees of þe hous of Yrael; he shal make ſacrifice for synne, and breed ſacrifice, and peſible, for to fulli cleneſſe for þe hous of Yrael.

xviii þeſe þingus faþ þe Lord God, In þe firſt moneþe, in oon of þe moneþ, þou shalt take a calf vnfoppid of þe droue, and þou shalt fully cleneſſe þe fayntuarie.

xix And þe preſt shal take of þe bloode, þat shal be for synne; and shal putte in poſtis of þe hous, and in four corners of þe heiȝt of þe auter, and in poſtus of þe ȝate of þe ynner hous.

xx And so þou shalt in þe ſeueneþe of þe moneþe, for eche man þat vnknewe, and by error is diſcleyued, and þou shalt fully cleneſſe for þe hous.

xxi In þe first moneþ, in þe fourtenþ day of þe moneþ, þe solempnytee of pask shal be to ȝou; in seuen days þerf þingus shuln be eten.

xxii And þe prince shal do in þat day, for hym and for al þe peple of þe lond, a calf for synne.

xxiii And in þe solempnyte of seuen days he shal do brend sacrifice to þe Lord; seuen calues and seuen weþeris vnfottid day by day, in seuen days, and for synne a geet buc eche day.

xxiv And þe sacrifice of þe mesure ephi bi a calf, and ephi by a weþer, he shal do, and þe mesure hyn of oyle, by eche ephi.

xxv In þe seuenþe moneþ, þe fifteenþ day of þe moneþ, in þe solempnytee, he shal do as þei ben aboue sayde, by seuen days, as wele for synne as for brent sacrifice, and in sacrifice, and in oyle.

Capitulum XLVI.

i These þingus saiþ þe Lord God, þe ȝate of þe ynner hous, þat byholdiþ to þe eest, shal be cloſid fixe days, in whiche werk is don; forsoþe in þe day of saboth it shal be opnyd, bot and in þe day of kalendis it shal be opnyd.

ii And þe prince shal entre by þe way of þe porche of þe ȝate wiþ outforþ, and he shal stonde in þe presfold of þe ȝate; and prestis shuln do his brend sacrifice, and his pesibles; and he shal worship vpon þe presfold of þe ȝate, and he shal go out; forsoþe þe ȝate shal not be cloſid vn to euyn.

iii And þe peple of þe lond shal worship at þe dore of þat ȝate, in sabothis, and kalendis, byfore þe Lord.

iv Forsoþe þe prince shal offre þis brent sacrifice to þe Lord in þe day of saboth, fixe lambren vnfottid, and a weþer vnfottid,

v and a sacrifice of ephi by þe weþer; in lambren forsoþe þe sacrifice þat his hond shuln ȝeue, and þe mesure hyn of oyle, bi eche of ephi.

vi Soþely in þe day of kalendis a calf vnfottid of þe drooue, and fix lambren, and weþris vnfottid shuln be,

vii and þe mesure ephi by þe calf. And he shal make þe sacrifice of þe mesure ephi by þe weþer; forsoþe of þe lambren as his hond shal fynde, and of oyle þe mesure hyn, by eche of mesure ephi.

viii And whann þe prince is to entringe, by waye of þe porche of þe ȝate entre he, and by þe same waye go he out.

ix And whan þe peple of þe lond shal entre in þe siȝt of þe Lord, in solempnytees, whiche goþ ynne by þe norþ ȝate, þat it wirþip, go it out by þe waye of þe souþ ȝate. Forsoþe he þat entríþ by þe waye of þe souþ ȝate, go out by waye of þe norþ ȝate. He shal not turne aȝein by waye of þe ȝate, by whom he goþ yn, bot euen aȝeinus it he shal go out.

x Soþeli þe prince shal be in þe mydil of hem; wiþ men goyng yn he shal go yn, `and wiþ men goyng oute he schal go oute.

xi Hou in fairis and in solempnyteese shal be sacrifice of mesure ephi by a calf, and mesure ephi by a weþer; in lambren shal be sacrifice as his hond shal fynde, and of oyle þe mesure hyn, bi eche of mesure ephi.

xii Forsoþe whan þe prince shal do wilful brent sacrifice, or wilful pesibles to þe Lord, þe ȝate þat biholdiþ to þe eest, shal be opnyd to hym; and he shal do his brent sacrifice, and his pesiblis, as it is wont for to be don in þe day of saboth; and he shal go out, and þe ȝate shal be flette after þat he shal go out.

xiii And he shal do a brend sacrifice, a lomb of þe same ȝeer vnfottid, eche day to þe Lord; euermore in þe morewe he shal do it, and he shal do sacrifice þeron bisidis, or niȝ, þe morewe;

xiv erly þe fixt part of þe mesure ephi, and of oyle þe bridde part of þe mesure hyn, þat it be meynt to floure; a lawful sacrifice to þe Lord, contynuel and euerlastynge.

xv And he shal make a lombe in to sacrifice, and oyle,

niȝ þe morewe; erly þe brend sacrifice euerlastynge.

xvi Peſe þingis seiþ þe Lord God, ȝif þe prince shal ȝyue a hous to eny of his sones, þe eritaage þeroft schal be of his sones; þei schulen weelde it by eritage.

xvii Forsoþ ȝif he shal ȝeue a biqueþun þing of his eritage to oon of his seruauntis, it shal be his vn to þe ȝeer of remyssioun, and it shal turne aȝein to þe prince; forsoþe þe eritage of hym shal be to his sonys.

xviii And þe prince shal not take by violence of þe eritage of þe peple, and of þe posseſſioun of hem; bot of his posseſſioun he shal ȝeue eritage to his sonys, þat my peple be not disparplid, eche man fro his posseſſioun.

xix And he ledde me yn bi þe entree, þat was on þe syde of þe ȝate, in to þe tresories of þe sayntuarie to þe prestis, þat bihelden to þe norþ; and þere was a place goyng to þe west.

xx And he sayde to me, ȝis is a place, wher and prestis shuln faye and for synne of doyng, and for trespass of leeuyng; wher þei shuln lay sacrifice, þat þei bere not out in to þe vtmer hous, and þe peple be halewid.

xxi And he ledde me out in to þe vtmer hous, and about ledde me by foure corners of þe hous; and loo! a litil hous was in þe corner of þe hous, smale houſis,

xxii eche by corners of þe hous; in to foure corners of þe hous litil houſis dispositid, of fourti cubitis by longe, and þritti by breed; foure weren of oo mesure;

xxiii and a wal by cumpas enuyrounynge foure smale houſis; and kitchens weren forgid vndir porchis bi cumpas.

xxiv And he laide to me, ȝis is þe hous of kichenys, in whom þe mynyſtris of þe hous of þe Lord seepen flayn sacrifices of þe peple.

Capitulum XLVII.

- i And he turnede me to þe ȝate of þe hous; and loo! waters wenten out vndir þe þresfold of þe hous to þe eest; forsoþe þe face of þe hous byheelde to þe eest; soþely þe waters wenten doun in to þe riȝt syde of þe temple, to þe souþ of þe auter.
- ii And he ledde me out by þe waye of þe norþ ȝate, and he turnyde me to þe waye wiþ outen þe vtmer ȝate, þe waye þat byheelde to þe eest; and loo! waters tournynge aȝein of þe riȝt syde,
- iii whan þe man wente out to þe eest, þat hadde a litil coord in his hond, and matte a pouſand cubitis, and ledde me ouer by þe water vn to þe helis.
- iv And aft sone he matte a pouſand, and ledde me ouer by þe water vn to þe knees. And aft sone he matte a pouſand, and ledde me by þe watre vn to þe reynys.
- v And he matte a pouſand, by þe streme of reyn whom Y miȝte not ouer passe; for deep waters of þe streme of reyn wexiden grete, whiche may not be ouer wad.
- vi And he faide to me, Certis, sone of man, þou haſt ſeen. And he ledde me, and turnyde me to þe ryuer of þe streme of rayn.
- vii And whan I hadde conuertid me, loo! in þe ryuer of þe strem of rayn ful many trees on eche syde.
- viii And he ſaiþ to me, Þese waters þat gon out to þe heepis of þe eest foond, and gon doun to þe playn þingus of defert, þuln go ynne to þe ſee, and go out; and þe waters þuln heele.
- ix And eche lyuyng soule þat creepiþ, whiþer euer þe ſtrem of rayn þhal cum, þhal lyue; and þere þuln be fishis many ynow, after þat þese waters þuln cum þidir, and þei þuln be maad hoole, and þuln lyue; alle þese þuln lyue, to whom þe ſtreme of rayn þhal cum.
- x And fishers þuln ſtond vpon hem; fro Engaddi vnto Engallym þhal be dryinge of nettis; ful many ſpices þuln be of fishis þeroſ, as fishes of þe grete ſe, of ful grete mykilneſſe;
- xi forſoþe in brynkis þeroſ and in mareifis þei þuln not be helid, for þei þuln be ȝouen in to salt places.
- xii And on þe ſtreme of rayn, and ryuers þeroſ, and on eche part, al tree berynge appul þhal be brouȝt forþ; a lefe þhal not fle awey þeroſ, and þe fruyt of it þhal not fayle; by eche moneþes it þhal bryngē firſt fruytis, for þe waters þeroſ þuln go out of sayntuarie; and fruytis þeroſ þuln be in to mete, and leſis þeroſ to medecyne.
- xiii Þese þingus ſaiþ þe Lord God, þis is þe terme, in whiche ȝe þuln weelde þe lond, in twelue kynredis of Yrael; for Joseph haþ double coord, or part.
- xiv Forſoþe ȝe þuln weelde it, eche evenly as his broþer; vpon whom I reyſide myn hond, þat I ſhulde ȝeue to ȝour fadris; and þis lond þhal falle to ȝou in to poſſeffioun.
- xv Þis is þe terme of þe lond at þe norþ cooſt, fro þe grete ſe, þe way of Bethalon to men cummyng to Sedala,

xvi Emath, Beroth, Sabarym, whiche is bitwix þe mydil of Damask and þe cooſts of Emath, þe hous Athicon, þat is byſidis þe termys of Auran.

xvii And þe terme þhal be fro þe ſe vn to þe hous Ennon, þe terme of Damask, and fro þe norþ vn to þe norþ, þe terme, or eende, of Emath; forſoþe þe norþ plague, or cooſt.

xviii Forſoþe þe eest cooſt of þe mydil of Auran, and of þe mydil of Damask, and of þe mydil of Galaad, and of þe mydil of þe lond of Yrael, Jordan, departyng at þe eest ſee, ȝe þuln mete eest cooſt.

xix Soþely þe souþ cooſt of mydday, fro Thamar vn to þe waters of aȝein saiynge of Cades; and þe ſtreme of rayn vn to þe grete ſee, and þe souþ cooſt at mydday.

xx And þe cooſt of þe ſee is þe grete ſee, fro þe eende cooſt by þe ſtreiȝt, til þou cum to Emath; þis is þe cooſt of þe ſee.

xxi And ȝe þuln deparke þis lond to ȝou by lynagis of Yrael;

xxii and ȝe þuln fende it in to eritage to ȝou, and to cumlyngis þat camen to ȝou, þat gendreden ſonyſ in þe mydil of ȝou; and þei þuln be to ȝou as in dwellers amonȝe þe ſonyſ of Yrael; wiþ ȝou þei þuln deparke poſſeffioun, in mydil of þe lynages of Yrael.

xxiii Forſoþe in what euer lynage a cumlyng þhal be, þere ȝe þuln ȝeue poſſeffioun to hym, ſaiþ þe Lord God.

Capitulum XLVIII.

- i And þe names of lynages, fro þe eendis of þe norþ, byſidis þe waye of Methalon, to men goynge to Emath, þe hous of Ennon, terme of Damaske, fro þe norþ byſidis Emath; and þe eest cooſt þe ſee þhal be, to Dan oon.
- ii And fro þe terme of Dan, fro þe eest cooſt to þe cooſt of þe ſee, to Aſer oon.
- iii And vpon þe terme of Aſer, fro þe eest cooſt vn to þe cooſt of þe ſee, to Neptalym oon.
- iv And vpon þe terme of Neptalym, fro þe eest cooſt vn to þe cooſt of þe eest ſee, to Manasses oon.
- v And vpon þe terme of Manasses, fro þe eest cooſt vn to þe cooſt of þe ſee, to Effraym oon.
- vi And vpon þe terme of Effraym, fro þe eest cooſt vn to þe cooſt of þe ſee, to Ruben oon.
- vii And vpon þe terme of Ruben, fro þe eest cooſt vn to þe cooſt of þe ſee, to Juda oon.
- viii And vpon þe terme of Juda, fro þe eest plague, or cooſt, vn to þe cooſt of þe ſee, þuln be primiffis, whiche ȝe þuln deparke in fyue and twenti pouſandis ȝerdis of breede and lengþe, as eche partis, fro þe eest cooſt vnto þe cooſt of þe ſee; and þe sayntuarie þhal be in mydil þeroſ.
- ix Þe primiffis whiche ȝe þuln deparke to þe Lord, þe lengþe in fyue and twenti pouſandis, and þe breede in ten pouſandis.

x Soþeli þese shuln be þe primissis of þe sayntuarie of prestis; at þe norþ of lengþe fyue and twenti þousandis, and to þe see of breede ten þousandis; bot to þe eest of breed ten þousandis, and to þe soun of lengþe fyue and twenti þousandis; and þe sayntuarie of þe Lord shal be in mydil þerof.
 xi To prestis þe sayntuarie shal be, of þe sonys of Sadoch, whiche kepten my cerymonyes, and erriden not, whanne þe lones of Yrael erriden, as and þe dekenys erriden.
 xii And to hem shuln be primissis of primissis of þe lond, þe holy of holy þingus, bysidis þe terme of dekenes.
 xiii Bot and to dekenys also bysidis þe eendis of prestis, fyue and twenti þousandis of lengþe, and of breede ten þousandis; al þe lengþe of fyue and twenti þousandis, and þe breed of ten þousandis.
 xiv And þei shuln not felle þerof, neþer chaunge; neþer þe first fruytis of þe lond shuln be transferrid, or born ouer, for þei ben halewid to þe Lord.
 xv Forsoþe fyue þousandis, þat leuen ouer in breed, by fyue and twenti þousandis, shuln be vnholi places of þe citee, into dwellyng, and in to subarbis; and þe citee shal be in þe mydil þerof.
 xvi And þese þe mesuris þerof; at þe norþ cooſt, fyue hundred and foure þousandis, and at þe souþe plage, or cooſt, fyue hundred and foure þousandis, and at þe eest cooſt, fyue hundred and foure þousandis, and at þe west cooſt, fyue hundred and foure þousandis.
 xvii Forsoþe þe subarbis of þe citee shuln be at þe norþ two hundred and fifty, and to þe souþ two hundred and fifty, and at þe eest cooſt two hundred and fifty, and at þe see two hundred and fifty.
 xviii Forsoþe þat þat shal be laft, or ouer, in lengþe, after first fruytis of þe sayntuarie, ten þousandis in to þe eest, and ten þousandis in to þe west, shuln be as premissis of þe sayntuarie; and þe fruytis þerof shuln be in to looues to þese þat seruen to þe citee.
 xix Forsoþe men seruyng to þe citee shuln worche, of al þe lynages of Yrael.
 xx Alle þe premisses of fyue and twenti þousandis, by fyue and twenti þousandis in lware, shuln be departid in to premisses of þe sayntuarie, and possession of þe citee.
 xxi Forsoþe þat þat shal be left ouer, shal be of þe prince, on eche part of primissis of þe sayntuarie, and possellioun of þe citee, euen aȝeins fyue and twenti þousandis of primissis, vnto þe eest terme; bot and to þe see euen aȝeinus of fyue and twenti þousandis, vnto þe terme of þe see, also in partis of þe prince shal be; and premissis of þe sayntuarie shuln be, and þe sayntuarie of temple of þe cite, in mydil þerof.
 xxii Forsoþe of þe possellioun of dekenys, and of possellioun of þe citee, in mydil of partis of þe prince, shal be in to terme of Juda, and in to terme of Beniamyn, and shal pertene to þe prince.

xxiii And to þe toþer lynagis, fro þe eest cooſt vn to þe west cooſt, to Beniamyn oon.
 xxiv And aȝeinus þe terme of Beniamyn fro þe eest cooſt vn to þe west cooſt, to Symyon oon.
 xxv And vpon þe terme of Symyon, fro þe eest cooſt vn to þe west cooſt, to Ysacar oon.
 xxvi And vpon þe terme of Ysacar, fro þe eest cooſt vnto þe west cooſt, to Sabulon oon.
 xxvii And vpon þe terme of Sabulon, fro þe eest cooſt vnto þe cooſt of þe see, to Gad oon.
 xxviii And vpon þe terme of Gad, vn to þe cooſt of þe souþ in to mydday, or souþe; and þe eend shal be fro Thamar vn to þe waters of aȝein sayinge of Cades, and þe eritage aȝein þe grete see.
 xxix Þis is þe lond whiche ȝe shuln fende in to lot to þe lynagis of Yrael, and þese þe partyngis of hem, saþ þe Lord God.
 xxx And þese þe goyngus out of þe cytee; fro þe norþ cooſt þou shalt mesure fyue hundred and foure þousandis.
 xxxi And þe ȝatis of þe citee, in alle þe lynagis of Yrael, þree ȝatis fro þe norþ; þe ȝate of Ruben oon, þe ȝate of Juda oon, þe ȝate of Leuy oon.
 xxxii And at þe eest cooſt, fyue hundred and foure þousandis, and þree ȝatis; þe ȝate of Joseph oon, þe ȝate of Beniamyn oon, þe ȝate of Dan oon.
 xxxiii And at þe mydday cooſt, or souþe, fyue hundred and four þousandis þou shalt mete, þe ȝatis of hem þree; þe ȝate of Symyon oon, þe ȝate of Ysacar oon, þe ȝate of Zabulon oon.
 xxxiv And at þe west cooſt, fyue hundred and foure þousandis, þree ȝatis of hem; þe ȝate of Gad oon, þe ȝate of Afer oon, þe ȝate of Neptalm oon.
 xxxv By þe cumpas eiȝtene þousandis; and þe name of þe citee fro þat day, þe Lord þere. Amen.
Here endiþ þe book of Ezechiel, and bigynneþ þe book of Daniel

DANIEL.

Here begynneþ þe boke of Danyel, þe prophete.

Capitulum I.

i In þe þridde ȝeer of þe kyngdam of Joachym, kyng of Juda, Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babiloyne, came in to Jerusalem, and byseegide it.
 ii And þe Lord bitoke Joachym, kyng of Juda, in þe hond of hym, and he toke a part of vessels of þe hous of God; and bare hem out in to þe lond Sennaar, in to þe hous of his god, and toke þe vessels in to þe hous of tresour of his god.
 iii And þe kyng saiþ to Aphanet, prepost, or soureyne, of his geldingus, þat he shulde brynge yn of þe sonys of Yrael, and of þe kyngus bloode, and þe children of tyrauntis, or strong men,

iiiii in whom was no wem, faire in fourme, and lernd in al wisdam, war in science, and tauȝt in disciplyne, and whiche miȝten stonde in paleys of þe kyng, þat he shulde teche hem lettris and langage of Caldeis.
 v And þe kyng ordeynde to hem fruyte of oo zeer bi alle days of his metis, and of þe wijne of whiche he dranke; þat þei nurishid out in þree zeers, afterward shulden stonde in siȝt of þe kyng.
 vi Perfore þere weren amone hem of þe sonyss of Juda, Danyel, Ananyas, Mysael, and Azarias.
 vii And þe prepost of geldyngus puttide to hem names; to Danyel, Balthasar; to Ananyas, Sydrac; to Mysael, Myfac; and to Azarias, Abdenago.
 viii Forsoþe Danyel purposide in his herte, þat he were not defoulid of þe borde of þe kyng, neþer of þe wyne of his drinke; and he preyede þe prepost of þe geldingis, þat he were not defoulid.
 ix Forsoþe God ȝaue grace and mercy to Danyel, in siȝte of þe prince of geldyngus.
 x And þe prince of geldingus faide to Danyel, I dreede my lord þe kyng, whiche ordeynede to ȝou mete and drinke; whiche ȝif he shal see ȝour cheeris lener byfore oþer ȝunge men, ȝour eueneldis, ȝe shuln condempne myn hede to þe kyng.
 xi And Danyel sayde to Malaffar, whom þe prince of geldyngus hadde ordeynyd vpon Danyel, Ananye, Mysael, and Azarie,
 xii I beseche, tempte, or affaie, vs þi seruauntis ten days, and be potage ȝouen to vs for to ete, and water for to drinke;
 xiii and byholde þou oure cheeris, and þe cheeris of children þat eten þe kyngus mete; and as þou shalt fee, so do þou to þi seruauntis.
 xiv Whiche, fiche manere wordis herd, temptide hem ten days.
 xv Forsoþe after ten days þe cheeris of hem apperiden betir and fuller of fleshe, byfore alle þe children þat eeten kyngus mete.
 xvi Soþeli Malaffar toke þe metis, and wijn þe drinke of hem, and ȝaue to hem potagis.
 xvii Forsoþe God ȝaue to þese children science and discipline in eche boke, and wildam; to Danyel soþely vndirstondyne of alle visiouns and sweuens.
 xviii And so þe days fulfillid, after whom þe kyng faide, þat þei shulden be brouȝt yn, þe prepost of geldyngus brouȝte hem yn, in þe siȝt of Nabugodonosor.
 xix And whan þe kyng spac to hem, þer ben not founden fiche of alle, as Danyel, Ananyas, Mysael, and Azarias; and þei stoden in siȝt of þe kyng.
 xx And eche word of wijldam and vndirstondyng, þat þe kyng axide of hem, he fonde in hem þe tenþe folde ouer alle dyuynours and witchis, þat weren in alle þe rewme of hym.
 xxi Forsoþe Danyel was vn to þe first zeer of kyng Cyrus.

Capitulum II.

i In þe secounde zeer of þe kyngdam of Nabugodonosor, Nabugodonosor sawȝ a sweuen; and his spirit was to gydre ferid, and his sweuen fleiȝ fro hym.
 ii Perfore þe kyng comaundide, þat dyuynours shulden be clepid to gydre, and witchis, and enchauntours, and Caldeis, þat þei shulden shewe to þe kyng his sweuens; whiche whenn þei camen, stoden bifore þe kyng.
 iii And þe kyng saide to hem, Y sawȝ a sweuen, and Y confusid, or astonyed, in mynde, wote not what I sawȝ.
 iv And Caldeis answerden to þe kyng by Siry speche, Kyng, lyue þou in to wiþ outer eende; faye þou þi sweuen to þi seruauntis, and we shuln shewe þe interpretacioun, or declaryng, þerof.
 v And þe kyng answarde, and saiþ to þe Caldeis, Þe word wente awey fro me; no bot ȝe shuln shewe to me þe sweuen, and þe coniecturyng, or menyng, þerof, ȝe shuln perishe, and ȝour houfis shuln be maad commoun, or forfeitid.
 vi Forsoþe ȝif ȝe shuln telle þe sweuen, and coniecture þerof, ȝe shuln resceyue of me meidis and ȝiftis, and myche honour; perfore shewe ȝe to me þe sweuen, and þe interpretacioun þerof.
 vii ȝei answerden þe secounde tyme, and saiden, Þe kyng faye þe sweuen to his seruauntis, and we shuln shewe þe interpretacioun þerof.
 viii ȝe kyng answarde, and saiþ, Certis I wote, for ȝe aȝein byen þe tyme, witynge þat þe word haþ gon awey fro me.
 ix Perfore ȝif ȝe shuln not shewe to me þe sweuen, oo sentence is of ȝou, þat ȝe han maad to gydre an interpretacioun, and fals, and ful of dyscseyt, þat ȝe speke to me til þe tyme passë; and so faye ȝe to me þe sweuen, þat Y wite, þat ȝe shuln speke to me and þe verre interpretacioun þerof.
 x Perfore þe Caldeis answeryng byfore þe kyng, saiden, Kyng, þer is no man vpon erþe, þat may fulfille þi word; bot neþer eny grete of kyngus and miȝti axiþ fiche manere word of eche dyuynour, and witche, and Caldey.
 xi Soþeli þe word whom þou, kyng, seekist, is greuous, neþer eny man shal be founden, þat shal shew it in siȝt of þe kyng, out taken goddis, whos lyuȝng is not wiþ men.
 xii Whiche þing herd, þe kyng, turned in to wodenesse and in grete wrab, comaundide, þat alle þe wijfe men of Babyloyne shulde perishe.
 xiii And þe sentence gon out, þe wijfe men weren flayn; and Danyel and his felawis weren sowȝt, þat þei shulden perishe.
 xiv ȝan Danyel enquyrider of þe lawe and sentence, of Arioch, prince of þe knyȝthode of þe kyng, whiche wente outh for to flea þe wijfe men of Babyloyne.

xv And he axide hym, þat hadde taken power of þe kyng, for what cause so cruel sentence wente out fro þe face of þe kyng. Perfore whann Arioche hadde shewide to Danyel,

xvi Danyel gon yn preyede þe kyng, þat he shulde ȝeue hym tyme for to shewe þe vndoing to þe kyng.

xvii And he entride in to his hous, and shewide to Ananyas, Mysael, and Azarias, his felawis, þe neede,

xviii þat þei shulden seeke mercye of þe face of God of heuen vpon þis sacrament; and Danyel and his felawis shulden not perishen wiþ oþer wijfe men of Babyloyn.

xix Panne þe misterie was shewid to Danyel by a visioun in niȝt. And Danyel bleffide God of heuen,

xx and saiþ, Be þe name of God bleffid fro world, and til in to world, for wijfdom and strengþe is of hym;

xxi and loo! he chaungeþ tymes and ages, translatiþ rewmes and ordeyneþ; ȝeuþ wiþdom to wijfe men, and science to men vndirstondynge disciplyne;

xxii shewiþ depe þingus and hid, and knewe in derknessis þingus ordeyned, and liȝt is wiþ hym.

xxiii God of oure faders, to þee I knowleche, and Y herye þee, for þou haft ȝouen to me wijfdom and strengþe; and now þou haft shewide to me whiche þingus we preyden þee, for þou haft opnyde to vs þe word of þe kyng.

xxiv After þese þingis Danyel wente yn to Arioche, whom þe kyng hadde ordeyned, þat he shulde leefe þe wife men of Babiloyne, and þus spake to hym, Leefe þou not þe wijfe men of Babiloyne; leede yn me in þe siȝt of þe kyng, and I shal telle to þe kyng þe solucioun, or vndirstondynge.

xxv Panne Arioche haftyng ledde yn Danyel to þe kyng, and saide to hym, I haue founden a man of þe sonys of transmygracioun of Jude, þat shal telle to þe kyng þe solucioun.

xxvi þe kyng answarde, and saide to Danyel, to whom þe name was Balthasar, Geffist þou, wher þou maist verrely shewe to me þe sweuen þat I sawȝ, and þe interpretacioun þerof?

xxvii And Danyel answarde byfore þe kyng, and saiþ, þe mysterie whiche þe kyng axiþ, þe wise men, and þe witchis, and dyuynours bi auteris, and dyuynours by lokyng of sterriis, mown not shewe to þe kyng.

xxviii Bot þer is God in heuen, shewynge mysteries, whiche þingus ben to cum in þe last tymes. Bi fwenens and visions of þin hed, in þi couche, ben siche.

xxix þou, kyng, biganſt for to þinke in þi bed, what þing was to cummyng after þese þingus; and he þat shewiþ mysteries, shewide to þee what þingus ben to cummyng.

xxx And þis sacrament, or hid trewþe, is shewid, not in wiþdom þat is in me more þan in alle lyuyng men, bot þat þe interpretacioun be shewid to þe kyng, and þat þou shuldifte wite þe þouȝtis of þi soule.

xxxi þou, kyng, haft seen, and loo! as oo grete ymage; pilk ymage grete, and in stature hiȝ, stode aȝeinus þee, and þe biholding þerof was dredful.

xxxii þe hed of þis ymage was of best gold, forsoþe þe brest and armys of syluer; forsoþe þe wombe and þiȝes of braffe,

xxxiii soþely þe leggis of yren; forsoþe of þe feet sum part of yren, sum of erþe.

xxxiv þou haft seen þus, til a stoon was kit of, wiþ outen hondis, of a mount, and smote þe ymage in his feet of yren and erþe, and made lesse, or brake, hem.

xxxv Panne þe yren, pott, or mater maad of erþe, braffe, syluer, and gold, ben broken to gidre, and dryuen as in to a qwenchid brond of somer feeld, whiche ben rauyfhid wiþ wynd, and no place is foundun in hem; forsoþe þe stoon þat smote þe ymage, is maad a grete mounteyn, and fulfillide al erþe.

xxxvi Pis is þe sweuen. And we shuln saye þe interpretacioun þerof byfore þe kyng.

xxxvii þou art kyng of kyngus, and God of heuen ȝau to þee kingdam, strengþe, and empire, or lordship, and glorie,

xxxviii and alle þingus in whiche fones of men dwellen, and beestis of þe feeld; and he ȝau in þin hond þe foulis of heuen, and ordeynyde alle þingus vndir þi lordship; þerfor þou art þe golden hed.

xxxix And after þee an oþer rewme shal ryse to gydre, lesse þan þou; and þe þrid rewme, an oþer of braffe, whiche shal comaunde to al erþe.

xl And þe fourþe rewme shal be as yrunny; hou yrun brekip to gydre alle þingus, and dauntiþ, or tamiþ, so it shal menuſhe, and to gydre breke alle þese þingus.

xli Forsoþe þou haft seen of þe feete and fyngris erþi, or cleyi, part of a potter, and a part of yren, þe rewme shal be departid; whiche neuerþelesse shal spryne of þe plaunting of yren, after þat þou haft seen yren meynt of cleye and tyel,

xlii and fyngris, or toon, of feet in partie of yren, in partie of erþe, þe rewme in party shal be sad, and in party debrufid.

xliii Sobeþy þat þou haft seen yren meynt to tyel of cley, forsoþe þei shuln be meynt to gidre by mans feed; bot þei shuln not cleue to hem self, as yren may not be meynt to tyel.

xliii Forsoþe in þe days of þo rewmes, God of heuen shal reyse a kyngdom, whiche shal not be distroyed in to wiþ outen eende, and his rewme shal not be taken to an oþer peple; it shal make lesse, and waste alle þese rewmes, and þe ylk shal stonde in to wiþ outen eende.

xlv Up þat þat þou sawȝ, þat a stoon is kit off wiþ outen hondis of an hill, and maad lesse, or brake, þe tyel, and yren, and bras, and syluer, and gold, þe grete God shewide to 'þe kyng, what þingus ben to cummyng afterward; and þe sweuen is trewe, and þe interpretacioun þerof feiþful.

xvi Pan kyng Nabuchodonosor felle in to his face, and wirshipe Danyel, and comaundide sacrifices and encense, þat it were offride to hym.

xvii Perfore þe kyng spekyng faþ to Danyel, Verreli your God is God of goddis, and Lord of kyngus, shewinge mysteries, for þou miȝtist opne þis sacrament.

xviii Pann þe kyng enhaunsde in to heeȝ Danyel, and ȝau to hym many ȝiftis and grete, and ordeynnde hym vpon alle prouyncis of Babiloyne prince and prefect, and maister vpon alle wijse men of Babiloyne.

xix Forsoþe Danyel axide of þe kyng, and ordeynnde vpon þe werkis of þe prouynce of Babiloyne, Sydrac, Mysac, and Abdenago; forsoþe Danyel hym self was in þe ȝatis of þe kyng.

Capitulum III.

i Nabugodonosor, kyng, made a goldyne ymage, in heiȝte of sixty cubitis, in breede of six cubitis; and sette it in þe feeld Duram, of þe prouynce of Babiloyne.

ii And so Nabugodonosor sente for to gedre fatrapis, or wijse men, magistratis, and iugis, and duykis, and tirauntis, or strong men, and prefectis, and alle þe princes of cuntrees, þat þei shulden cum to gydre to halewyng of þe ymage, whom þe kyng Nabugodonosor rayfide vp.

iii Pan fatrapes weren gedrid, magestratis, and iugis, and duykis, and tirauntis, and þe best men þat weren ordeyned in poweris, and alle princis of cuntrees, þat þei shulden cum to gydre to halewyng of þe ymage, whom þe kyng Nabugodonosor rayfide vp. Forsoþe þei stoden in siȝt of þe ymage, whence kyng Nabugodonosor hadde putt;

iv and a bedel criede miȝtily, To ȝou it is sayd, peplis, lynagis, and langagis;

v in þe hour in whence ȝe shuln heere þe lown of trumpe, and pipe, and harpe, sambuke, sautrie, and symfonie, and al kynde of musikis, ȝe fallynge wirshipe be golden ymage, whom Nabugodonosor, kyng, ordeynnde.

vi Soþeli ȝif eny man not fallynge doun shal wirship, in þe same hour he shal be sent in to a fourneyse of fijr brennyng.

vii Perfore after þese þingus, anoon as alle peplis harden þe lown of trumpe, pype, and harpe, sambuke, and sautrie, synphonie, and al kynde of musikis, fallynge alle peplis, lynagis, and langagis, wirshipiden þe golden ymage, whom Nabugodonosor, þe kyng, ordeynede.

viii And anoon in þat tyme men Caldeis cummyng to, accusiden Jewis,

ix and faiden to Nabugodonosor, kyng, Kyng, in to wiþ outeren eende lyue þou.

x Pou, kyng, haft putte a decree, or dome, þat eche man þat shal heere þe lown of trumpe, pype, and harpe, sambuke, and sautre, and synfonye, and al kynde

of musikis, putte doun hym self, and wirshipe þe golden ymage;

xi forsoþe ȝif eny man not fallynge doun shal wirshipe, be he fent in to fourneyse of brennyng fijr.

xii Perfore men Jewis ben, whom þou haft ordeynyd vpon werkis of þe cuntree of Babyloyn, Sydrac, Mysac, and Abdenago. Þese men, kyng, dispiliden þi decree; þei honouren not þi goddis, and þei worshipen not þe golden ymage, whom þou reyfidiſt.

xiii Panne Nabugodonosor in woodneſſe and in wraþ, comaundide, þat Sydrac, Mysac, and Abdenago shulden be ledde to; whence anoon ben ledde to in siȝt of þe kyng.

xiv And Nabugodonosor, þe kyng, pronounſyng faþ to hem, Verrely wher ȝe, Sydrac, Mysac, and Abdenago, honouren not my goddis, and wirshipe not þe golden ymage, whom Y reiſide?

xv Now þerfore be ȝe redy, in what euer hour ȝe shuln hear lown of trumpe, pype, harp, sambuke, sautrie, and synfonye, and of al manere of musikis, putte ȝe doun ȝou, and wirshipe þe ymage þat Y made; for ȝif ȝe shuln not wirship, in þe same hour ȝe shuln be sent in to þe fourneys of fijr brennyng; and who is God, þat shal delyuere ȝou of myn hond?

xvi Sydrac, Mysac, and Abdenago answeryng faiden to kyng Nabugodonosor, It byhoueþ not vs of þis þing for to answere to þee.

xvii Loo! soþely our God, whom we wirshipe, may delyuere vs of þe chymneye of brennyng fijre, and of þin hondis delyuere, þou kyng.

xviii For ȝif he wole not, be it knownen to þee, kyng, for we honoure not þi goddis, and we wirshipe not þe golden ymage, whom þou haft reyfide.

xix Panne Nabugodonosor was fulfillid wiþ wodeneſſe, and þe biholdynge of his face is chaungid vpon Sydrac, Mysac, and Abdenago. And he bad, þat þe fourneyse shulde be sette on fijre feuen fold, hatter þan it was wont for to be tendid.

xx And he badde þe strongist men of his oost, þat þe feet bounden of Sydrac, Mysac, and Abdenago, þei shulden fende hem in to þe fourneyse of brennyng fijre.

xi And anoon þe ilk men bounden, wiþ armes, and cappis, and shoon, and cloþis, weren fente in to mydil of þe fourneys of brennyng fijre;

xxii for whi þe comaundynge of þe kyng constreynde. Forsoþe þe fourneys was tendid ful miche; forsoþe flawme of þe fijre flewȝ þo men, þat fenten Sydrac, Mysac, and Abdenago in to þe fourneyse.

xxiii Forsoþe þese þree men, Sydrac, Mysac, and Abdenago, fallen doun bounden in mydil of þe chymney of brennyng fijre.

xxiv And þei walkiden in mydil of þe flawme, herynge God, and bleſſynge to þe Lord.

xxv Forsoþe Azarie stondynge preyede þus; and opnyng his mouȝ in mydil of þe fijre, faþ,

xxvi Bleſſid art þou, Lord God of our fadris, and heryful, or worþi to be preyside, and þi name glorious in to worldis;

xxvii for þou art iuft in alle þingus whiche þou didist to vs, and alle þi werkis trewe, and þi wayes riȝt, and alle þi domes verrey.

xxviii Forſoþe þou haſt don verrey domes, after alle þingus þat þou leddiſt in vpon vs, and vpon þe holy citee of our fadris, Jeruſalem; for in trewþe and dome þou leddiſt yn alle þeſe þingus for oure synnes.

xxix Sopely we synnyden, and diden wickidly, goyng avey fro þee, and trespassiðen in alle þingus,

xxx and herden not þin heestis, neþer kepten, neþer diden as þou comaundidist to vs, þat it were wele to vs.

xxxi Perfore alle þingus þat þou leddiſt yn vpon vs, and alle þingus þat þou didiſt to vs,

xxxii in verre dome þou haſt don; and þou haſt bitaken vs in þe hondis of enmys, wickid and warſt trespassours, and to þe vniuſt kyng, and warſt ouer al erþe.

xxxiii And now we mown not opne þe mouþe; we ben maad confusioun and shenſhip to þi feruauntis, and to þeſe þat wirſhipen þee.

xxxiv We preyen, bitake not vs in to wiþ outen eende, for þi name, and diſtruye not þi teſtament,

xxxv neþer do avey þi mercye fro vs, for Abram, þi derworþe, and Yfaac, þi feruaunt, and Yrael, or Jacob, þin holy;

xxxvi to whiche þou ſpake, bihetyng þat þou ſhuldiſt multiplie þe ſeede of hem as ſterriſ of heuen, and as grauel þat is in þe brynde of þe ſee.

xxxvii For, Lord, we ben maad litil, more þan alle heben men, and we ben meeke, or lowe, in eche lond pis day, for oure synnes.

xxxviii And þer is not in pis tyme prince, and duyke, and propheſe, neþer brent ſacrifice, neþer ſacrifice, neþer offring, neþer encenſe,

xxxix ne place of primiſiſ byfor þee, þat we mown fynde þi mercye; bot in contriſe ſoule, or ynwitt, and in ſpirit of mekeneffe be we reſcveyyd.

xl As in breed ſacrifice of weþeris and boolis, and as in þouſandis of fat lambren, ſo oure ſacrifice be maad to day in þi ſiȝt, þat it pleſe to þee; for confusioun, or shame, is not to men triftinge in þee.

xli And now we ſuen þee in al herte, and dreden þee, and ſeeken þi face.

xlii Conſounde þou not vs, but do wiþ vs vp þi myldeneſſe, and vp þe mykilneſſe of þi mercy.

xliii And deliuere vs in þi merueylis, and ȝeue glorie to þi name, Lord;

xliii and conſounid be alle, þat ſhewen to þi feruauntis yuel þingis; be þei conſounid in al þi power, and þe ſtrengþe of hem be broken to gydre;

xlv and þei ſhuln wite, for þou art þe Lord God aloone, and glorious vpon þe roundeneſſe of erþes.

xlii And þei ceefiden not, þe ministris of þe kyng, þat ſente hem, for to tende þe fourneis wiþ napte, herdis of hemp, or flaxe, and pitche, and kittyngeſ of vynes.

xliii And þe flawme was held out ouer þe fourneys by nyne and fourti cubitis,

xlviii and brake out, and brent whom of Caldeis it fonde byſidiſ þe fourneis.

xlii Forſoþe an aungel of þe Lord cam doun wiþ Azarie and his felawis, in to þe fourneys, and ſmote ouere þe flawme of fiȝre of þe fourneis;

i and maade þe mydil of þe fourneis as wynde of dewe blowinge; and þe fiȝre touchide not hem on al manere, neþer made forefull, neþer brouȝte yn eny þing of heuynneſſe.

ii Panne þeſe þree as of oo mouþe heryeden God, and glorifieden, and bleſſiden God in þe fourneys, ſayinge,

iii Bleſſid art þou, Lord God of oure fadris, and worþi to be heryed, and glorious, and aboue enhaunſid in to worldis; and bleſſid þe name of þi glorie, þe whiche is holy, and worþi to be heried, and aboue reiſid in alle worldis.

iv Bleſſid art þou in þe holy temple of þi glorie, and þou aboue preiſeful, and glorious in to worldis.

v Bleſſid art þou in þe trone of þi rewme, and aboue preyſeful, and aboue reyſid in to worldis.

vi Bleſſid art þou, þat biholdiſt depneſſis, and ſittiſt vpon cherubyn, and preyſful, and aboue reyſid in to worldis.

vii Bleſſid art þou in þe firmament of heuen, and preyſful, and glorious in to worldis.

viii Bleſſe ȝe, alle þe werkis of þe Lord, 'to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue enhaunſe ȝe hym in to worldis.

ix Bleſſe ȝe, alle watris þat ben vp on heuens, to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.

x Alle vertues of þe Lord, bleſſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe him into worldis.

xii Sunne and moone, bleſſe ȝe to þe Lord; preiſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe him in to worldis.

xiii Sterriſ of heuene, bleſſe ȝe to þe Lord; preiſe ȝe, and aboue reiſe ȝe him in to worldis.

xiv Reyn and dew, bleſſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe him into worldis.

xv Ech ſpirit of God, bleſſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.

xvi Fiȝre and heete, bleſſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.

xvii Colde and fumer, bleſſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.

xviii Dewis and whijt froſt, bleſſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe him in to worldis.

xix Byndyneſſe froſt and colde, bleſſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.

lxx Yſs and snowes, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym into worldis.
 lxi Nyȝtis and days, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 lxxii Liȝt and derkneſſes, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 lxxiii Leitis and cloudis, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym into worldis.
 lxxiv Blesſe þe erþe þe Lord; preyſe it, and aboue reyſe hym in to worldis.
 lxxv Mounteyns and ſmale hillis, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 lxxvi Alle buiownynge þingus in erþe, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 lxxvii Wellis, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 lxxviii Sees and floodes, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 lxxix Whallis, and alle þingis þat ben moued in wattris, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 lxxx Alle foulis of heuen, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 lxxxi Alle beeſtis and etable, or litil, beeſtis, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 lxxxii Sonys of men, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym into worldis.
 lxxxiii Blesſe Yrael þe Lord; preyſe it, and aboue reyſe him in to worldis.
 lxxxiv Preſtis of þe Lord, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 lxxxv Seruauntis of þe Lord, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 lxxxvi Spiritis and foulis of iuft men, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym into worldis.
 lxxxvii Holi and meeke in herte, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym into worldis.
 lxxxviii Ananyas, Azarias, Mysael, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord; preyſe ȝe, and aboue reyſe ȝe hym in to worldis.
 Whiche delyuerede vs fro helle, and made ſaad fro þe hond of deþ, and delyuerede fro þe mydil of þe brennyngē flawme, and rauyſhde vs out of þe mydil of þe fyre.
 lxxxix Knowleche ȝe to þe Lord, for he is good; for in to þe world þe mercye of hym.
 xc Alle religious, blesſe ȝe to þe Lord, God of goddis; preyſe ȝe, and knowleche ȝe to hym, for in to alle worldis þe mercye of hym.
 xcii Panne kyng Nabugodonosor wondride myche, and roſe haſtiliche, and ſaiþ to his beſt men, Wher we ſenten not þree men bounden to gidre in to mydil of fyre? Whiche anſweringe to þe kyng laiden, Verrely, kyng.
 xcii Panne þe king anſwerde, and ſaiþ, Loo! I ſee foure men vnbounden, and walkyng in mydil of þe fyre,

and no þing of corrupcioun is in hem; and þe fourme of þe fourþe lijc to þe fone of God.
 xciii Panne Nabugodonosor, kyng, came to þe dore of þe fourneys of brennyngē fyr, and ſaiþ, Sydrac, Myfac, and Abdenago, ſerauntis of heeȝ lyuyng God, go ȝe out, and cume ȝe. And anoon Sydrac, Myfac, and Abdenago, weneten out of þe mydil of fyr.
 xciv And satrapis gedrid, and mageſtratis, and domysmen, and miȝty men of þe kyng, biheelden þoo men, for fijre hadde no þing of power in þe bodys of hem, and an heer of hir hed was not brent to; alſo þe breechis of hem weren not chaungid, and þe fauer of fijr paſſide not by hem.
 xcvi And Nabugodonosor breſtinge out ſaiþ, Bleſſid 'is God of hem, þat is to faye, of Sydrac, Myfac, and Abdenago, whiche ſente his aungel, and delyuerde his ſerauntis þat byleuyden in to hym, and chaungiden þe word of þe kyng, and ȝauen her bodies, leſt bei ſeruyden, and leſt bei wirſhipiden euery god, outake her God aloone.
 xcvi Perfore of me þis decree, or dome, is putt, þat eche peple, and langagis, and lynagis, who euere ſhal ſpeke blaſfeme aȝeinuſ God of Sydrac, Myfac, and Abdenago, perifhe, and his hous be waſtid; forſoþe þer is non oþer God, þat may þus faue.
 xcvii Panne þe kyng auaunſide Sydrac, Myfac, and Abdenago, in þe prouynce of Babylayne; and in to eche lond he ſente a pifte, conteynynge þeſe woordis.

Capitulum III.

i Nabugodonosor, kyng, to alle peplis, folkis, and langagis, þat dwellen in al erþe, pees be multiplied to ȝou.
 ii Heeȝ God made at me ſignis and wondirful þingus; þerfore it pleſide to me for to preche þe ſygnys of hym,
 iii for þei ben greet, and his wondirful þingis, for þei ſtronge; and his rewme euerlaſtinge rewme, and his power in to generacioun and generacioun.
 iv I, Nabugodonosor, was quyete in myn hous, and flouringe in my paleys;
 v I ſawȝ a ſweuen, whiche feride me; and my þouȝtis in my bed, and ſiȝtis of myn hed, to gidre troubliden me.
 vi And by me a decree was putte forþ, þat alle wijſe men of Babylayne ſhulden be ledde yn in my ſiȝt, þat þei ſhulden ſhewe to me þe ſolucioun, or vndirſtondyng, of þe ſweuene.
 vii Panne entriden dyuynours by auters, wicches, Caldeis, and dyuynours by ſterris; and I teelde þe ſwenen in þe ſiȝt of hem, and þei ſhewiden not to me þe ſolucioun þerof,
 viii til a felowe of office entride in my ſiȝt, Danyel, to whom þe name Balthasar, after þe name of my god, whiche haþ þe ſpirit of holy goddis in hym ſelf; and I ſpac þe ſweuen biſore hym.

ix Balthasar, prince of dyuynours by autris, whom I wote, for þou hast in þee þe spirit of holy goddis, and eche sacrament is not impossible to þee, telle þou to me þe visions of my sweuens, and þe folucioun of hem.
 x Pe vifioun of myn hed in my couche. I sawȝ, and loo! a tree in þe mydil of erþe, and þe heiȝt þerof ful myche.
 xi And a greete tree and stronge, and þe nobley, or strecchinge out, þerof touchynge heuen, biholding þerof was vnto termes of al erþe.
 xii Pe leues þerof most faire, and þe fruyte þerof ful myche, and mete of alle þingus þeryn; vnder it beeftis dwelliden, and wijlde beeftis, and in bowis þerof briddis of heuen lyuyden, and eche fleshe eete of it.
 xiii þus I sawȝ in fiȝt of myn heued, vpon my bed. And loo! þe waker, and holy came doun from heuen,
 xiv and criede strongli, and þus saȝ, Kitte ȝe doun þe tree, and bifore kitte ȝe þe braunchis þerof, and smytle out þe leeues þerof, and scatere ȝe þe fruytis þerof; beeftis þat ben vndir it, flee þei, and briddis of þe braunchis þerof.
 xv Neþelefe suffre ȝe buriownyng of rootis þerof in þe erþe, and be it bounden to in boond of yren and brasun, in erbis þat ben wiȝ outforþ, and be it dyed in dewe of heuen, and wiȝ wijlde beeftis þe parte þerof in erbe of erþe.
 xvi þe herte þerof be chaungid fro mans, and þe herte of wijlde beeft be ȝouen to it, and feuen tymes be chaungid vpon hym.
 xvii As in sentence of wakers it is demyd, and þe word of saintus and axing, to lyuyng men knownen, for þe heeȝ shal be Lord in rewme of men; and he shal ȝeu it to whom euere he shal woln, and he shal ordeyne þe mekist man vpon it.
 xviii þis sweuen sawȝ Y Nabugodonosor, kyng. Perfore þou, Balthasar, hastily telle þe interpretacioun, for alle þe wijse men of my rewme mown not saye out to me þe folucioun; forsoþe þou maist, for þe spirit of þe holy goddis is in þee.
 xix Panne Danyel, to whom þe name Balthasar, bygan wiȝ yn hym self stilly for to þenke, as oon hour, and his þouȝtis to gydre trubliden hym. Forsoþe þe kyng answwerynge, saȝ, Balthasar, þe sweuen and interpretacioun of it truble not þee. Balthasar answerde and saide, My lord, þe sweuen be to hem þat haten þee, and þe interpretacioun þerof be to þin enmyes.
 xx þe tree whom þou hast seen heeȝ and stronge, whos heiȝt stretchiȝ vnto heuen, and þe biholdyng þerof vnto al erþe,
 xxi and his most faire braunchis, and fruyte þerof ful myche, and mete of alle þingus þeryn, vndir it dwellynge beeftis of þe feelde, and in braunchis þerof dwellynge briddis of heuen,
 xxii þou art, kyng; þat art magnyfied, and hast woxen stronge, and þi greetnesse wexide, and cam fully vnto heuen, and þi power in to termis of al erþe.

xxiii Forsoþe þat þe kyng sawȝ þe waker and hooly for to cum doun fro heuen, and for to saye, Kitte ȝe doun þe tree, and scatre ȝe it, neþelefe leue þe buriownyng of rootys þerof in erþe, and be he bounden in yren and brasun, and in erbis wiȝ out forþ, and dew of heuen be it spreyn to gydre, and wiȝ wylde beeftis be his mete, til feuen tymes be chaungid vpon hym;
 xxvii þis is þe interpretacioun of sentence of þe heeȝift, þat came fully vpon my lord kyng.
 xxv Pei shuln cast þee out fro men, and wiȝ beeftus and wijlde beeftis þi dwellyng shal be, and þou shalt ete hay as an oxe, bot and in dewe of heuen þou shalt be inshed, and feuen tymes shuln be chaungid vpon þee, til þou wite, þat þe heeȝ lordshipiȝ vpon rewme of men, and he ȝeuȝ it to whom euer he shal wiln.
 xxvi Forsoþe þat he comaundide, þat buriownyng of rootis þerof, þat is to saye, of þe tree, shulde be left, þi rewme shal dwelle to þee, after þat þou shalt knowe power for to be heuenly.
 xxvii Wherfore, kyng, my counseil plese to þee, and aȝeinby þou þi synnes wiȝ almes deedis, and þi wickidness wiȝ mercies of pore men; perauenture God shal forȝeue þi trespasses.
 xxviii Alle þese þingus camen on Nabugodonosor, kyng.
 xxix After þe eende of twelue monebis in þe halle of Babiloyne he walkide;
 xxx and þe kyng answerde and saȝ, Wher þis not Babyloyne, þe grete citee, whiche I beeldide in to þe hous of rewme, in miȝt of my strengþe, and in glorie of my fairnesse?
 xxxi Perfore whann ȝit þe word was in þe kyngus mouȝe, a voice felle fro heuen, To þee it is said, kyng Nabugodonosor, þi rewme passiȝ fro þee,
 xxxii and fro men þei shuln caste out þee, and wiȝ beeftis and wijlde beeftis þi dwellyng shal be; þou shalt ete hay as an oxe, and feuen tymes shuln be chaungid vpon þee, til þou wite, þat þe heeȝ lordshipiȝ in rewme of men, and he ȝeuȝ it to whom euer he shal woln.
 xxxiii In þe same houre þe word was fulfillid vp on Nabugodonosor, and of men he is cast out, and he ete hay as an oxe, and wiȝ dewe of heuen his body was enfourmed, or defoulid, til his heris wexiden in to lickenesse of eglis, and his naylis as naylis, or clees, of briddis.
 xxxiv Perfore after þe eend of days, Y, Nabugodonosor, reyaside myn eeȝen to heuen, and my wit is ȝolden to me; and I bleffide to þe heeȝift, and I heriede, and glorifiede þe lyuyng in to wiȝ outen eende; for his power euerlaftyng power, and þe rewme of hym in to generacioun and generacioun.
 xxxv And alle dwellers of erþe anentis him ben rettid in to nouȝt; forsoþe after his wille he shal do, as wele in vertues of heuen, as in dwellers of erþe, and þere is not, þat shal aȝein stonde his hond, and shal faye to hym, Whi didist þou þis?

xxxvi Pat tyme my wit tourned aȝein to me, and I came fully to þe honour of my kingdam, and fairnesse, and my figure, or shap, turnyde aȝein to me; and my best men and my magestratis aȝein souȝten me, and I am ordeyned in my kingdam, and my magnyfience, or greteneſſe, is addid to me.

xxxvii Now þerfore Y Nabugodonosor herie, and magnyfie þe kyng of heuen; for alle his werkis ben trewe, and his wayes domes; and he may make meke, or lowe, men goyng in pryd.

Capitulum V.

i Balthasar, kyng, made a grete fest to his best men a þousand, and eche man dranke after his age.

ii Forsoþe þe kyng now drunken comaundide, þat þe golden vessels and sylueren shulden be brouȝt forþ, whiche Nabugodonosor, his fadre, bare out of þe temple þat was in Jerusalem,

iii þat þe kyng, and his best men, and wyues, and his concubynes, or secundarie wyues, shulden drynke.

iv Þei drunken wijne, and herieden her goddis of gold, and of syluer, and of brasse, and of yren, and of tree, and of stoon.

v In þe same houre þere apeeriden fyngrys, as of hond of a man, wrytyng aȝeins þe candilstike, in þe ouermer part of þe walle of þe kyngis halle; and þe kyng bihelde þe fyngrys of þe hond wrytyng.

vi Panne þe face of þe kyng was chaungid to gydre, and his þouȝtis al to-trubliden hym; and þe ioyntures of his reynys weren vnbouneden, and his knees weren hurtlid to gydre at hemself.

vii And so þe kyng cried strongly, þat þei shulden leede yn witches, or wijs men, Caldeis, and dyuynours by sterris. And þe kyng spekyng afer saiþ to þe wijs men of Babiloyne, Who euere shal reede þis wrytyng, and shal make þe interpretacioun þerof knownen to me, shal be clopid wiþ purprie, and shal haue a golden bee in þe nek, and shal be þe brid in my rewme.

viii Þann alle wijse men of þe kyng gon yn myȝten not reede þe scripture, neþer shewe to þe kyng interpretacioun þerof.

ix Wherof kyng Balthasar is trublid to gydre ynowȝ, and his cheere is chaungid, bot and his best men weren trublid to gydre.

x Forsoþe þe queen for þe þing þat bifelle to þe kyng, and best men of hym, wente to þe hous of feest; and for spekyng saiþ, Kyng, in to wiþ outen eende lyue þou.

xi þouȝtis trublen þee not, neþer þi face be chaungid.

xii A man is in þi rewme, þat haþ in hym þe spirit of holi goddis, and in þe days of þi fadir science and wiſdam ben founden in hym; for whi and kyng Nabugodonosor, þi fadre, ordeynyde hym prince of witchis, enchauntris, of Caldeis, and of dyuynours by sterris; þouȝeli, þou kyng, þi fadir,

xii for þe more spirit, and more prudent, and vndirstondyng, and interpretacioun of sweuens, and shewyng of pruy þingus, and vndoing of bounden þingus ben founden in hym, þis is in Danyel, to whom þe kyng ȝauȝ name Balthasar. Now þerfore Danyel be clepid, and he shal telle þe interpretacioun.

xiii þerfore Danyel is brouȝt yn byfore þe kyng. To whom þe forsaid king saiþ, þou art Danyel of þe sonys of caytiffee of Jude, whom my fadre, kyng, ledde to fro Jude?

xiv Y herde of þee, for þou haſt in þee þe spirit of goddis, and science, and vndirstondyng, and wiſdam gretter ben founden in þee.

xv And now wijse men, witches, entreden in my liȝt, for to reede þis wrytyng, and for to shew to me þe interpretacioun þerof; and þei miȝten not saye out to me þe wit of þis word.

xvi Forsoþe I herde of þee, þat þou mayſt interprete derke þingis, and vnbynde bounden þingus; þerfore ȝif þou maist reede þe wrytyng, and shewe to me þe interpretacioun þerof, þou shalt be clopid wiþ purprie, and þou shalt haue a golden bee abouȝt þi nek, and þou shalt be þe bridde prince in my rewme.

xvii To whiche þingus Danyel answerynge saiþ byfore þe kyng, Bi ȝiftis be to þee, and ȝeue þou to an oþer þe ȝiftus of þin hous; forsoþe, kyng, I shal reede to þee þe wrytyng, and I shal shewe interpretacioun þerof to þee, þou kyng.

xviii þe heeȝift God ȝauȝ rewme, and magnyfience, glorie, and honour to Nabugodonosor, þi fadir.

xix And for þe magnificence whiche he ȝauȝ to hym alle peplis, lynagis, and tungis, trembliden and dredden hym; he flowȝ whom he wolde, and whom he wolde he smote, and whom he wolde he enhaunſide, and whom he wolde he meekeide.

xx Forsoþe whan his herte was reyſide vp, and his spirit stablid to pride, he was putt doun of þe feete of his rewme; and þe glorie of hym was taken away,

xxi and he was cast out of lones of men; bot and þe herte of hym was putt wiþ beetis, and wiþ feeld assis his dwellynge was; and he eete hay as an oxe, and wiþ dewe of heuen his body was fourmed, or defouldid, til he knew þat þe heeȝift haþ power in þe rewme of men, and whom euere he shal wole, he shal reyſe on it.

xxii Forsoþe þou, Balthasar, his sone, mekedist not þin herte, whann þou wistis alle þese þingus;

xxiii bot aȝeinus þe Lord of heuen þou art reyſid vp, and þe vessels of his hous ben brouȝt to byfore þee, and þou, and þi best men, and þi wyues, and þi concubynes han drunken wijne in hem; and þou heriedist goddis of syluer, and of gold, and of brasse, and of yren, and of tree, and of stoon, whiche seen not, neþer heeren, neþer feelen; forsoþe þou glorifiedist not God, þat haþ þi wynd, or spirit, in his hond, and alle þi weies.

xxiv þerfore fro hym þe fyngre of an hond is fente, whiche wrote þis þing þat is writen.

xxv Forsoþe þis is þe wrytyng þat is ordeyned, Mane, Techel, Phares.
xxvi And þis interpretacioun of þe word. Mane, God hab noumbride bi rewme, and fulfillid it;
xxvii Techel, it is hangid in a balaunce, and is founden hauyng leſſe;
xxviii Phares, þi kyngdam is departid, and is ȝouen to Medis and to Persis.
xxix Panne, þe kyng comaundynge, Danyel is cloþid wiþ purpore, and a gold bee is ȝouen aboue in his nek; and it is prechid of hym, þat he hadde power, he þe þrid in his rewme.
xxx Þe same niȝt Balthasar, kyng Caldey, is slayn; xxxi and Darius of Mede was succeſſour in þe rewme, hauyng two and fixti ȝeiris.

Capitulum VI.

i It pleſide to Darius, and he ordeynyd on þe rewme satraps an hundred and twenti, þat þei weren in al his rewme;
ii and on hem þree princis, of whom Danyel was oon; þat þe satraps shulden ȝelde resoun to hem, and þe kyng shulde not suffre eny difefe.
iii Perfore Danyel ouercame alle princis and satraps, for þe more spirit of God was in hym. Forsoþe þe kyng bouȝte for to ordeyne hym on al þe rewme.
iv Wherfore princes and satraps souȝten for to fynde occasioun to Danyel, of fyde of þe kyng; and þei miȝten fynde no caufe and suspicioun, for þat þat he was feiþful, and eche blame and suspicioun was not founden in hym.
v Perfore þilk men saiden, We shuln not fynde to þis Danyel eny occasioun, no bot perauenture in þe lawe of his God.
vi Panne princes and satraps falſli tyſiden, or counceyliden, to þe kyng, and þus spaken to hym, Darye, kyng, in to wiþ outen eende lyue þou.
vii Alle princes of þi rewme, and mageſtratis, and satrapis, ſenatours, and domysmen, maden a conceyle, þat decree, or dom, of þe emperor go out, and maundement, þat eche man þat shal axe eny axinge of eny god and man, vnto þritty days, no bot of þee, kyng, be ſent in to þe lake of lyouns.
viii And so now, kyng, conferme þou þe ſentence, and write þe decree, þat it be not chaungid whiche is ordeynyd of Medis and Persis, neþer be it leeful to eny man for to breke.
ix Forsoþe kyng Darius putte forþ þe decree, and ordeynyd.
x Whiche þing whanne Danyel had founden, þat is to ſaye, þe lawe ordeynyd, he wente in to his hous; and þe wyndowis opnyd in his ſoupyng place aȝeinuſ Jeruſalem, þree tymes in þe day he bowide his knees, and wirſhipide, and knawelichide byfore his God, as he was wonte for to do byfore.

xi Perfore þo men more byſily enquiryng founden Danyel preyng, and bifechynge his God.
xii And þei cummyng to ſpaken to þe kyng on þe maundement, Kyng, wher þou ordeynidist not, þat eche man whiche preyde eny of goddis and men, vnto þritty days, no bot þee, kyng, he ſhulde be ſent in to þe lake of lyouns? To whom þe kyng anſwerynge ſaiþ, Þe word is trewe, vp þe decree of Medis and Persis, whiche it is not leeful for to breeke.
xiii Panne þei anſwerynge ſaiden bifore þe kyng, Danyel, of þe fones of caytife of Judee, reckide not of þi lawe, and of þe maundement, whiche þou ordeynedist, bot þree tymes by day he preyeþ in his bifechynge.
xiv Whiche word whan þe kyng hadde herd, he was foreful ynewȝ, and for Danyel ſette þe herte, þat he ſhulde delyuere hym; and vnto goyng doun of þe funne he trauelide for to delyuere hym.
xv Forsoþe þo men vndirſtondynge þe kyng, ſaiden to hym, Wite þou, kyng, for þe lawe of Medis and Persis is, þat eche decree whiche þe kyng ordeyneþ, be not leeful for to be chaungid.
xvi Panne þe kyng comaundide, and þei ledden to Danyel, and ſenten hym into þe lake of lyouns. And þe kyng ſayde to Danyel, þi God, whom þou wirſhipidist euermore, he ſhal delyuere þee.
xvii And a ſtoon is brouȝt to, and is putt on þe mouȝe of þe lake, whiche þe kyng markide, or ſealide, on eche fyde wiþ his reng, and wiþ reng of his best men, left eny þing were don aȝeinuſ Danyel.
xviii And þe kyng wente away in to his hous, and ſlepte vnsoupid, and metis be not brouȝt to byfore hym; more ouer and ſleep wente away fro hym.
xix Panne þe kyng firſt in þe mornynge rysynge haſtily, wente to þe lake of lyouns;
xx and he neiȝinge to þe lake, wiþ a wepyng voice criede vn to Danyel, and ſpake to hym, Danyel, þe feruaunt of þe lyuyng God, geſſilt þou, wher þi God, to whom þou feruift euermore, miȝt not delyuere þee fro lyouns?
xi And Danyel anſwerynge to þe kyng ſaiþ, Kyng, in to wiþ outen eende lyue þou.
xii My God ſente his aungel, and cloſide to gydre þe mouȝes of lyouns, and þei anoyeden not me, for byfore hym riȝtwysnesſe is founden in me; bot and byfore þee, kyng, Y did no trespass.
xiii Panne þe kyng gretely ioyede vpon hym, and comaundide Danyel for to be led out of þe lake. And Danyel was led out of þe lake, and noon hirting is founden in hym, for he bileuyde to his God.
xviii Forsoþe þe kyng comaundynge, þei þat accuſiden Danyel ben brouȝt forþ, and in to þe lake of lyouns ben ſent, þei, and þe ſonnis of hem, and þe wyues of hem; and þei camen not fully vn to þe pament of þe lake, tyl þe lyouns rauyſhiden hem, and braken to gydre alle her bonys.

xxv þan Darius, kyng, wrote to alle peplis, lynagis, and langagis, dwellynge in al erþe, Pees be multiplied to ȝou.

xxvi Perfore a decre is ordeynide of me, þat in alle þe empire and my rewme ȝei tremble, and drede þe God of Danyel; forsoþe he is lyuyng God, and euerlastringe into worldis, and his rewme shal not be distroyed, and þe power of hym vnto wiþ outen eende.

xxvii He is delyuerer and fauer, doyng signe and merueilis in heuen and in erþe, whiche delyuerde Danyel fro þe lake of lyouns.

xxviii Forsoþe Danyel duryde vnto þe kyngdam of Darius, and to þe kyngdam of Cyrus of Persis.

Capitulum VII.

i In þe first ȝeer of Balthasar, kyng of Babyloyn, Danyel sawȝ a sween. Forsoþe þe visioun of his hed in his couche, and sween, he wrytynge comprehendide in short word; and in sum, or litil wordis,

ii touchynge saij, Y sawȝ in my visioun by niȝt, and loo! foure wyndis of heuen fouȝten in þe mydil see.

iii And foure greet beeftis stieden vp of þe se, dyuerse bytwixe hem self.

iv þe first as a lyonesse, and hadde weengis of an egle. Y byheelde til hir weengis weren drawen of, and she is taken vp of þe erþe, and she stode on þe feet as a man, and þe herte of it is ȝouen to it.

v And loo! an oþer beeft, lijc to a bere in party, stode, and þree ordris weren in mouȝ þerof, and in teef þerof þree princis. And þus ȝei saiden to it, Ryse þou, ete ful manye fleshis.

vi After þese þingus Y byheelde, and loo! an oþer as a pard, and hadde vp on it foure weengis of a bridd on it, and foure hedis weren in þe beeft, and power is ȝouen to it.

vii After þese þingus Y byheelde in a visioun of niȝt, and loo! þe fourþe beeft, dredful, and wonderful, and ful stronge. It hadde greet yren teef, etynge and brekyng to gydre, and defoulyng oþer þingus wiþ his feet; forsoþe it was vnlijc to oþer beeftis, whiche Y sawȝ byfore it, and it hadde ten hornys.

viii Y biheelde þe hornys, and loo! an oþer litil horn is sprungen vp of þe mydil of hem, and þree of þe first horns ben drawen out fro þe face þerof; and loo! eeȝen as eeȝen of a man weren in þis horn, and a mouȝ spekyng greet þingus.

ix Y byhelde, til trones weren sette, and þe olde of days fat; his cloþinge white as snowe, and þe heris of his hed as cleen wolle, his trone of flawme of fijr, þe whelis of hym fijr tendid.

x A flode of fijr and fast rennyng wente out fro his face, a þousand of þousandis mynistriden to hym, and ten þousand sibis an hundred þousand stoden niȝ to hym; þe dom fate, and bokis ben opnyd.

xi Y byheelde for þe voice of grete wordis, whiche þe ylk horn spake; and I sawȝ, for þe beeft was flayn, and þe body þerof peryshide, and was bytaken for to be brent in fijr.

xii And þe power of oþer beeftus was taken awey, and tymes of lijf ben ordeynyd to hem, vn to tyme and tyme.

xiii Perfore Y byhelde in visioun of niȝt, and loo! wiþ cloudis of heuen as þe fone of man came; and vnto þe olde of days he came fully, and in his siȝt ȝei offreden hym.

xiv And he ȝaued to hym power, and honour, and rewme, and eche peple, lynagis, and tungis shuln serue to hym; þe power of hym euerlastringe power, whiche shal not be don awey, and þe rewme of hym, whiche shal not be corrupte, or distroyed.

xv My spirit hidoufide; Y, Danyel, was ferd in þese, and þe visiouns of my heed to gidre trublidien me.

xvi Y came to oon of þe niȝ stondynge, and Y axide of hym trewþe of alle þese þingus. Whiche faide to me interpretacioun of wordis, and tauȝte me.

xvii Pele foure greet beeftis ben foure rewmes, þat shuln ryfe to gydre of þe erþe.

xviii Forsoþe ȝei shuln resceyue þe rewme of God heeȝist holy, and ȝei shuln holde þe rewme, til into þe world, and in to world of worldis.

xix After þese þingus Y wolde diligently lerne of þe fourþe beeft, þat was gretely vnlijc fro alle, and dredful ful myche, þe teef and naylis þerof of yren; it eete, and brake to gydre, and defoulide þe toþir þingus wiþ his feet.

xx And of ten hornes whiche it hadde in þe hed, and of þe toþir þat was sprungen vp, bifore whiche þree hornes fallen doun, and of þat horne þat hadde eeȝen, and mouȝ spekinge grete þingis, and was more þan oþer;

xi Y byheelde, and loo! þe ylk horn made bataile aȝein saintis, and hadde power ouer hem,

xxii til þe olde of dais came, and ȝaued dome to saintis hiȝe; and loo! tyme came, and saintis weldiden rewme.

xxiii And þus he saij, þe fourþe beeft shal be þe fourþe rewme in erþe, þat shal be more þan alle rewmes, and shal deuouren al erþe, and shal defoule, and to gydre breke it.

xxiv Forsoþe ten horns of þat kyngdam shuln be ten kyngus; and an oþer shal rysse after hem, and he shal be miȝtier þan þe former, and shal meeke þree kyngus.

xxv And he shal speke wordis aȝeinus þe heeȝist, and he shal breke to gidre þe saintis of þe heeȝist; and he shal wene, þat he may chaunge tymes and lawis; and it shal be ȝouen in to þe hondis of hym, vn to tyme, and tymes, and þe half of tyme.

xxvi And dom shal sitte, þat power be taken awey, and be broken to gydre, and perishe til into þe eende.

xxvii þe rewme forsoþe, and power, and þe gretenesse of rewme, whiche is vndre al heuen, be ȝouen to þe peple

of halewis of þe heeȝist, whose rewme is euerlaſtinge rewme, and alle folkis shuln serue to hym, and obeye.
xxviii Til hidre þe eende of þe word. Y, Danyel, in my þouȝtis was miche trublid, and my face is chaungid in me; forþoþe Y kepte to gidre þe word in my hert.

Capitulum VIII.

- i In þe þrid ȝeer of rewme of Balthasar, kyng, a vyſioun apeeride to me. Y, Danyel, after þat þing whiche Y hadde seen in þe bygynnyng,
ii fawȝ in my viſioun, whan I was in þe castel Sufis, whiche is in þe cuntry of Helam; forþoþe I fawȝ in viſioun me for to be vpon þe ȝate Vlai.
iii And Y rayſide myn eeȝen, and fawȝ; and loo! oo weþer stode byfore þe mareis, hauyng heeȝ horns, and oon heeȝer þan an oþer, and vndrewexinge.
iv Afterward Y sawe þe weþer wiþ hornys wyndowynge, or caſtynge doun, aȝeinus þe eest, and aȝeinus þe west, and aȝeinus þe norþ, and aȝeinus þe souþ; and alle beestis miȝten not aȝein stonde it, neþer be delyuerd fro þe hondis þerof. And he dide vp his wille, and is magnyfied.
v And I vndirstode. Lo! forþoþe a buk of geet came fro þe west vpon þe face of al erþe, and touchide not þe erþe; forþoþe þe buk hadde a noble horn bitwixe his eeȝen;
vi and came vnto þe ylk weþer horned, whiche Y fawȝ stondynge byfore þe ȝate, and he ran to hym in bir of his strengþe.
vii And whenn he neȝede niȝ þe weþer, he dide crueli in to hym, and he smote þe weþer, and he brake to gidre two hornys of hym, and þe weþer miȝte not wiþftonde hym. And when he fente hym in to þe erþe, he defoulide hym; and no man miȝte delyuere þe weþer of his hond.
viii Forþoþe þe buk of geet is maad grete ful miche; and whan he hadde waxen, þe grete horn is brosten, and fourie horns ben brouȝt forþ vndir it, bi fourie wyndis of heuen.
ix Eftsoone forþoþe of hem oo litil horne wente out, and it is maad grete aȝeinus þe souþ, and aȝeinus þe eest, and aȝeinus strengþe.
x And it is magnyfied vnto þe strengþe of heuen, and caſtide doun of strengþe and of sterriſ, and defoulide hem.
xi And vnto þe prince of strengþe he is magnyfied, and fro hym he toke þe contynuel sacrifice, and caſtide doun þe place of halewyng of hym.
xii Forþoþe strengþe is ȝouen to hym aȝeinus þe contynuel sacrifice for synnes, and trewþe þal be caſt doun in erþe; and he shal haue prosperite, and þal do.
xiii And Y herde oon of þe saintus spekyng; and oo faynt saide to an oþer, Y noote to whom spekyng, Hou longe deuyſioun, and þe contynuel sacrifice, and synne

- of defolacioun, or discoumfort, þat is maad, and fayntuarie, and strengþe þal be defoulid?
xiv And he faide to hym, Vnto euening and morewynge, days two þousand and þree hundred; and þe fayntuarie þal be clenſid.
xv Forþoþe it is don, when Y, Danyel, fawe þe viſioun, and souȝte vndirstondynge, loo! þere stode in my ſiȝt as þe fourme of man.
xvi And Y herde a voice of þe man bytwixe Vlai, and he criede, and saȝ, Gabriel, make þou þis for to vndirstonde þe viſioun.
xvii And he came, and stode byſidis wher Y stode; and when he came, Y dreedyng felle doun in to my face. And he saȝ to me, Vndirstonde þou, fone of man, for in þe tyme of eende diuifioun þal be fulfillid.
xviii And when he ſpac to me, Y flode to gydre doun riȝt in to þe erþe. And he touchide me, and ſette me in my degree.
xix And he faide to me, Y þal shewe to þee what þingis ben to cummyng in þe laſt of curſidneſſe, for tyme haþ his eende.
xx Pe weþer, or ram, whom þou haſt ſeen for to haue hornys, is þe kyng of Medis and Perſis.
xxi Forþoþe þe geet buk is þe king of Grekiſ; and þe grete horn þat was bitwix his eeȝen, is þe firſt kyng.
xxii Forþoþe þat, it broken, fourie han ryſen for it, fourie kyngus shuln to gydre ryſe of þat folc, bot not in þe strengþe of hym.
xxiii And after þe rewme of hem, whenn wickidneſſes shuln wexe, þere þal ryſe a king vnſhamfast in face, and vndirstondynge propoficiouns, or refouſons; xxiv and his strengþe þal be maad miȝty, bot not in his own strengþis. And ouer þat it may be byleued he þal waste alle þingus, and þal haue prosperite, and þal do. And he þal fle aſtronge men, and þe peple of sayntus, xxv after his wille, and gyle þal be dressid in his hond. And he þal magnyfie his hert, and in plente of alle þingus he þal fle ful manye. And he þal ryſe to gydre aȝeins þe prince of princis, and wiþ outen hond he þal be broken to gydre.
xxvi And þe viſioun, þat is ſaid in euening and morewynge, is trewe. Þerefore ſeale þou, or marke, þe viſioun, for after manye days it þal be.
xxvii And Y, Danyel, languyſhide, and was ſeeke by ful manye days; and when Y roos, Y dide þe werkis of þe kyng; and I wondride at þe viſioun, and þer was not whiche ſhulde interprete, or expoun.

Capitulum IX.

- i In þe firſt ȝeer of Darius, fone of Affuerus, of þe feed of Meidis, whiche comaundide vpon þe rewme of Caldeis,
ii in oo ȝeer of his rewme, Y, Danyel, vndirstode ‘in bokis þe noumbre of ȝeiris, of whiche þe word of þe

Lord is maad to Jeremye, þe prophete, þat feuenty
ȝeeriſ of desolacioun of Jerufalem ſhulden be fulfillid.
iii And Y putte my face to þe Lord my God, for to
preye and byſeche in faſtyngis, fac, and aſhe.
iii And Y preyede þe Lord my God, and I
knawlechide, and fayde, Y bifeche, þou Lord God,
grete and dredful, kepynge couenaunt and mercy to
men louyng þee, and kepynge þi maundementis.
v We han fynned, we han don wickidneſſe, vnpytoufly
we diden, and wenten awey, and bowiden awey fro þi
maundementis and domys.
vi We obeyeden not to þi feruauntis, prophetis, þat
ſpaken in þi name to our kyngis, oure princis, oure
fadris, and to al peple of þe lond.
vii Lord, to þee riȝtwisneſſe, forſoþe to vs confusioun of
face, as is to day to man of Juda, and dwellers of
Jerufalem, and to al Yrael, to þeſe þat ben niȝ, and to
þeſe þat ben fer in alle londis, to whom þou caſtidifſt
hem out for þe wickidneſſis of hem, in whiche þei
ſynnyden in þee, Lord.
viii To vs confusioun of face, to oure kyngis, oure
princis, and to oure fadris, þat fynneden;
ix forſoþe to þee, Lord oure God, mercye and helpe.
For we wenten awey fro þee,
x and herden not þe voice of þe Lord oure God, þat we
ſhulde walke in his lawe, whiche he puttide to vs by
his feruauntis, prophetis.
xi And al Yrael braken þi lawe, and bowiden awey, þat
bei herden not þi voice; and curſe droppide on vs, and
wlatyngneſſe, þat is writen in þe boke of Moyses,
feruaunt of God, for we han fynned to hym.
xii And he ordeynyd his wordis, whiche he ſpac vpon
vs, and vpon oure princis, þat demyden vs, þat þei
ſhulden aboue lede yn in to vs grete yuel, what maner
was neuer vndir al heuen, vp þat it is don in Jerufalem,
xiii as it is writen in þe lawe of Moyses. Al þis yuel
came vpon vs, and we preyeden not þi face, Lord oure
God, þat we ſhulden turne aȝein fro oure wickidneſſis,
and ſhulden þinke þi trewþe.
xiv And þe Lord wakide on his malice, and brouȝt it
vpon vs; iuft þe Lord oure God in alle his werkis
whiche he dide, forſoþe we herden not þe voice of
hym.
xv And now, Lord oure God, þat leddist out þi peple of
þe lond of Egypt in strong hond, and madist to þee a
name vp bis day, we han fynned, we diden
wickidneſſe,
xvi Lord, in to al þi riȝtwisneſſe. Y bifeche, be þi wrap
turned awey and þi woodneſſe fro þi citee Jerufalem,
and fro þin holy hill; forſoþe for oure synnes, and
wickidneſſis of oure fadris, Jerufalem and al þi peple
ben in ſhenshipe, to alle men bi oure cumpas.
xvii Now forſoþe, oure God, heere þe orifoun of þi
feruaunt, and preyeres of hym, and ſhewe þi face on þi
ſayntuarye, þat is deſert. For þi ſelf þou,

xviii my God, bowe þin eere, and heere; opyn þin
eeȝen, and fee oure desolacioun, and þe cite, on whom
þi name is yn clepid. Forſoþe neþer in oure iuſtifyngus
we caſten forþ preeyeres byfore þi face, bot in þi
manye doyngus of mercy.
xix Heer þou, Lord; be þou plesid, Lord, perceyue, and
do; dwelle þou, or tarye, not, for þi ſelf, Lord my God,
for þi name is in clepid vpon þe cytee, and vpon þi
peple.
xx And whan ȝit I ſpac, and preyede, and knowlachide
my synnes, and synnys of my peple Yrael, þat Y
ſhedde out preyers in ſiȝt of my God, for þe holy hill of
my God,
xxi ȝit me ſpekyng in my preyer, loo! þe man Gabriel,
whom I ſawȝ in viſiou fro þe bygynnynge, ſoone
fleezinge touchide me in tyme of euen ſacrifice;
xxii and tauȝt me, and ſpac to me, and ſaide, Danyel,
now Y am gon out, þat Y ſhulde teche þee, and þou
ſhuldiſte vndirſtonde.
xxiii Fro þe bygynnynge of þi preyers a word paſſide out.
Forſoþe Y came for to ſhewe to þee, for þou art a man
of defiſirs; forſoþe perceyue þou þe word, and
vndirſtonde þe viſiou.
xxiv Seuenty weekis ben abreggid on þi peple, and
vpon þin holi citee, and trefpaſſyng ſhal ben eendid,
and synne ſhal take eend, and wickidneſſe ſhal be don
awey, and riȝtwisneſſe euerlaſtyngе ſhal be led to, and
þe viſiou ſhal be fulfillid, and proprie, and þe holy
of halewiſ ſhal be aноyntid.
xxv Perfore wite þou, and perceyue; fro bygynnynge of
þe word, þat Jerufalem eftſone be beeldid, til to Crift,
duyk, ſeuen weekis and two and ſixti weekis ſhuln be;
and eftſoone þe ſtrete ſhal be beeldid, and wallis, in
angylhe, or ſtreytneſſe, of tymes.
xxvi And after two and ſixti weekis Crift ſhal be flayn.
And it ſhal not be þe peple of hym, þat is to denyngie
hym. And þe peple ſhal diſtruye þe citee and
ſayntuarie, wiþ þe duyke to commynge; and þe eende
of hym waſtyng, and after þe eende of bataile
ordeynd desolacioun.
xxvii Forſoþe he ſhal conferme þe couenaunt wiþ
manye oo weeke, and in þe half of a weeke ooft and
ſacrifice ſhal fayle; and in þe temple abomynacioun of
desolacioun ſhal be, and vnto þe eendynge and eende
þe desolacioun ſhal laſt.

Capitulum X.

i In þe þrid ȝeer of rewme of Cyrus, kyng of Persis, a
word is toke aȝein to Danyel, by name Balthasar; and
þe word trewe, and grete ſtrengþe, and he vndirſtode
þe word; forſoþe vndirſtondyng is neede in viſiou.
ii In þo days Y, Danyel, weilide in days of þree wekis;
iii Y eete not deſireful breede, and fleſhe and wyne
entrider not in to my mouþ, bot neþer wiþ oynement
Y was aноyntid, til days of þree weekis weren fulfillid.

iiiii Forsoþe in þe fourþe and twentiþe day of þe first
 moneþ, Y was bysydis þe grete flode, þat is Tigris.
 v And I reysside myn eeȝen, and sawȝ, and loo! oo man
 cloþid in lynnен, and his reyns gird to wiþ shynynge
 gold;
 vi and his body as crisolitus, and his face as fourme of
 leyt, and his eeȝen as a laumpe brennynge, and his
 armys and whiche þing is downward vn to þe feet as
 fourme of braſſe waxinge whyte, and þe voice of his
 wordis as voice of multitude.
 vii Forsoþe Y, Danyel, aloone fawe þe visioun; soþely
 þe men þat weren wiþ me, fawen not, bot ful myche
 dreed felle vp on hem, and þei fledden in to an hid
 place.
 viii Forsoþe Y left aloone fawe þis greet visioun, and
 strengþe abode not in me; bot and my fourme is
 chaungid in me, and Y was drye, or welewid, neþer
 hadde eny þing of strengþis.
 ix And Y herde þe voice of his wordis, and Y heerynge
 laye caſtidoun, or ferd, vpon my face, and my cheer
 cleuyde to þe erþe.
 x And loo! an hond touchide me, and reysside me on my
 knees, and vpon þe fyngrys of myn hondis.
 xi And he fayde to me, Danyel, man of desiris,
 vndirſtonde þe wordis whiche Y speke to þee, and
 ſtonde þou in þi degree; now forsoþe Y am fente to
 þee. And whenn he faide to me þis word, Y ſtode
 tremblynge.
 xii And he faip to me, Danyel, nyl þou dreede, for of þe
 firſt day in whiche þou puttidist þin herte for to
 vndirſtonde, þat þou ſhuldifſ tourmente þee in ſiȝt of þi
 God, þin wordis ben herde, and Y came for þi wordis.
 xiii Forsoþe þe prince of þe kingdām of Persis aȝein
 ſtode me oon and twenti days, and loo! Mychael, oon
 of þe firſt princis, came in to myn help, and Y abode
 þere byſidis þe kyng of Persis.
 xiv Forsoþe Y came for to teche þee, what þingis ben
 to cummyng to þi peple in þe laſt days; for ſiȝt þe
 visioun is deferrid, or drawen alonge, in to days.
 xv And whann he ſpac to me ſiche maner wordis, Y
 keſte doun my cheer to þe erþe, and was ſtille.
 xvi And lo! as þe licneſſe of þe lone of man touchide
 my lippis; and Y opnyng my mouȝ ſpac, and faide to
 hym þat ſtode byfore me, My Lord, in þi visioun my
 ioyntouris ben vnbounden, and no þing of strengþis
 aboden in me.
 xvii And how may þe feruaunt of my Lord ſpeke wiþ
 my Lord? no þing of strengþis aboode in me, bot and
 my breþe is cloſid bitwixe, or ſtoppide.
 xviii Perfore eftſoone as þe ſiȝt of man touchide me, and
 coumfortide me, and faide,
 xix Nyl þou dreede, þou man of defyrs; pees to þee, be
 þou coumfortid, and be þou strong. And whann he ſpac
 wiþ me, Y waxe stronge, and faide, Speke þou, my
 Lord, for and þou haſt coumfortide me.

xx And he faip, Wher þou waſt, whi Y came to þee?
 And now Y ſhal turne aȝein, for to fiȝt aȝeinus þe
 prince of Persis. Forsoþe whann Y wente out, þe prince
 of Greekis apeerde cummyng.

xxi Neþeleſe Y ſhal telle to þee, what þing is expreſſid
 in þe wrytyng of trewþe; and no man is myn helper in
 alle þese þingis, no bot Miȝhel, ȝour prince.

Capitulum XI.

i Forsoþe fro þe firſt ȝeer of Darius of Mede Y ſtode,
 þat he ſhulde be coumfortid, and ſtrengþid.
 ii And now Y ſhal telle to þee trewþe. And loo! þree
 kyngus ſhuln ſtonde in Persis, and þe fourþe ſhal be
 maad riche wiþ ful manye richessis ouer alle men. And
 whanne he ſhal be ſtronge in his richessis, he ſhal ſtire
 to gydry alle men aȝeinus þe rewme of Grece.
 iii Forsoþe a ſtronge kyng ſhal rijſe, and ſhal lordſhiſe
 wiþ myche power, and þat, þat ſhal pleſe to hym, ſhal
 do.
 iv And whanne he ſhal ſtonde, his rewme ſhal be
 broken, and ſhal be departid in to foure wyndis of
 heuen, bot not in to his folewers of bloode, neþer after
 his power, in whiche he lordſhipide; þe rewme of hym
 ſhal be departid, and in to alyens, out taken þese.
 v And þe kyng of ſouȝ ſhal be coumfortide; and of þe
 princis of hym þer ſhal be ſtronge ouer hym, and ſhal
 be lord in lordſhip; forſoþe his lordſhipyng myche.
 vi And after þe eende of ȝeiris þei ſhuln be knyt in
 pees; and þe douȝter of kyng of ſouȝ ſhal come to þe
 kyng of þe norþ, for to make frenſhip. And ſhe ſhal not
 haue ſtrengþe of arm, neþer hir ſeed ſhal ſtonde; and
 ſhe ſhal be bitaken, and hir ȝunge men þat ledden hir
 to, and þei þat coumfortiden hir in tymes.
 vii And a plauntyng ſhal ſtonde of þe buriownyng of hir
 rootis; and he ſhal cum wiþ an ooft, and ſhal entre þe
 prouynce of þe kyng of þe norþ, and he ſhal myfuse
 hem,
 viii and ſhal weelde þe goddis of hem, and grauen
 þingus. And he ſhal lede þe precious vefſels of gold
 and ſyluer caitif, or taken in bataile, in to Egipt. He
 ſhal haue victorie aȝeinus þe kyng of þe norþ;
 ix and þe kyng of þe ſouȝ ſhal entre in to þe kyngdam,
 and ſhal turne aȝein `in to his lond.
 x Forſoþe þe ſonyſ of hym ſhuln be ſtirid to wrap, and
 þei ſhuln gadre þe multitude of ful manye ooftis. And
 he ſhal cum hiȝinge and flowynge, and he ſhal turne
 aȝein, and ſhal be ſtirid, and go to gydry wiþ ſtrengþe
 of hym.
 xi And þe kyng of þe ſouȝ terrid to wrap, ſhal go out,
 and fiȝte aȝeinus þe kyng of þe norþ, and ſhal make
 redy a ful grete multitude; and multitude ſhal be ȝouen
 in þe hond of hym.
 xii And he ſhal take multitude, and þe horn of hym ſhal
 be enhaunſid; and he ſhal caſt doun many þousandis,
 bot he ſhal not haue victorie.

xiii Be kyng of þe norþ shal be conuertid, and shal make redy a multitude, miche more þan byfore; and in þe eende of tymes and ȝeiris he shal cum hiȝinge wiþ þe most oost, and ful many richeffis.

xiv And in þo tymes many shuln ryse to gydre aȝeinus þe kyng of souþ; and sones of trespassours of þi peple shuln be enhaunsid, þat þei fulfille þe vifioun, and shuln falle to gydre.

xv And þe kyng of þe norþ shal cum, and shal bere to gydre hepis of erþe, and shal take strengist cytees; and þe armys of þe souþ shuln not sussteyne. And þe chosen of hym shuln ryse to gydre, for to wiþtonde, and strengþe shal not be.

xvi And he cummynge 'vp on hym, shal do vp his likyng; and þer shal not be, whiche shal stonde aȝeinus his face. And he shal stonde in þe noble lond, and it shal be waatid in hond of hym.

xvii And he shal putte his face, þat he cum for to holde al þe rewme of hym, and he shal do riȝt þingus wiþ hym. And he shal ȝeue to hym þe douȝtre of wymmen, þat shal turne hym vpsadoun; and it shal not stonde, neþer shal be his.

xviii And he shal turne his face to ylis, and shal take manye. And he shal make prince for to cese, and þe frendship of hym shal be turned in to hym.

xix And he shal turne his face to þe empire of his lond, and he shal hurtle, and shal falle, and shal not be founden.

xx And þe foulist and vnworþi to kyngis fairnesse shal stonde in place of hym, and in fewe days he shal be broken to gydre, not in wodenelle, neþer in batel.

xxi And a dispid man shal stonde in his place, and kyngus honour shal not be ȝouen to hym; and he shal cum priuely, and shal weelde þe rewme in fraude doyng.

xxii And armys of þe fiȝtyng shuln be ouercummen of his face, and shuln be broken to gydre, more ouer and þe duyke of pees.

xxiii And aftir frendship wiþ hym, he shal do gyle. And he shal stiȝe vp, and ouercume litil peple;

xxiv and he shal entre plenteuous and grete citees, and shal do whiche þingis þe fadris of hym diden not, and fadris of fadris of hym. He shal scatere raueyns, and prayes, and riccheffis of hem, and he shal bygynne, or go yn, counseile aȝeinus saddist bouȝtis, and þis þing vn to tyme.

xxv And þe strengþe of hym shal be stirid, and þe herte of hym, aȝeinus þe kyng of souþ in grete oost. And þe kyng of souþ shal be terrid to bateil wiþ manye helpis, and stronge ful myche; and þei shuln not stonde, for þei shuln go in to counseilis aȝeinus hym.

xxvi And þei etynge breede wiþ hym shuln breke hym to gydre; and his oost shal be opprellid, and his flayn men ful manye shuln falle.

xxvii And þe herte of two kyngus shal be, þat þei do yuel, and at oo bord þei shuln speke lesyng, and þei shul not profite; for ȝit þe eende in to oper tyme.

xxviii And he shal turne aȝein to his lond wiþ manye riccheffis, and his herte aȝeinus þe holy testament, and he shal do, and shal turne aȝein 'in to his lond.

xxix In tyme ordeynyd he shal cum aȝein, and shal cum to þe souþ, and þe last shal not be liȝc to þe former.

xxx And grete shippis, and Romayns, shal cum vpon hym, and he shal be smyten. And he shal turne aȝein, and be wroþe aȝeinus þe testament of þe sayntuarie, and shal do. And he shal turne aȝein, and shal þinke aȝeinus hem þat forsoken þe testament of sayntuarye.

xxxi And þe armes of hym shuln stonde, and shuln defoule þe sayntuarie of strengþe, and shuln take awey þe contynuel sacrifice, and shuln ȝeue abominacioun in to defolacioun.

xxxii And vnpitous men shuln feyne gylfully a testament; forsoþe þe peple witynge her God shal weelde, and do.

xxxiii And tauȝt men in peple shuln teche ful manye, and shuln falle in swerd, and in flawme, and in caitifee, and in to rauyn of days.

xxxiv And whanne þei shuln falle to gidre, þei shuln be reyfid vp wiþ litil help; and ful many shuln be applied, or putt to, to hem gylfully.

xxxv And of lerned men shuln falle, þat þei be wellyd to gydre, and be chosen, and be maad whijt unto þe tyme determynyd; for ȝit an oper tyme shal be.

xxxvi And þe kyng shal do after his wille, and shal be reyfid vp, and magnyfied aȝeinus eche god, and aȝeines God of goddis he shal speke great þingus; and he shal be dressid, til wrab be fulfillid. Forsoþe diffinicioun, or dome, is fully don.

xxxvii And he shal not rette þe God of his fadris, and he shal be in coueityngis of wymmen, neþer he shal recke eny of goddis, for aȝeinus alle þingus he shal ryse to gydre.

xxxviii Forsoþe he shal wirshire god of Maofym in his place, and he shal honoure god, whom his fadris knewen not, in gold, and syluer, and precious stoon, and precious þingus.

xxxix And he shal do þat he make stronge Maofym, wiþ an alien god whom he knewe not. And he shal multiplie glorie, and shal ȝeue to hem power in many þingus, and he shal departe erþ at his wille.

xl And in tyme sett þe kyng of souþ shal fiȝt aȝeinus hym, and þe kyng of þe norþ as a tempest shal cum aȝeinus hym, in chaaris, and horfmen, and grete nauue.

xli And he shal entre londis, and shal breke to gydre; and shal passe by, and shal entre in to glorious lond, and many shuln falle. Forsoþe þese aloone shuln be sauued fro þe hond of hym, Edom, and Moab, and of þe princis of þe sonys of Amon.

xlii And he shal fende his hond in to londis, and þe lond of Egypt shal not scape.

xliii And he shal be lord of tresours of gold, and syluer, and in alle precious þingis of Egypt; and he shal passe by Libie and Ethiopie.

xliii And fame shal truble hym fro eest and norþ; and he shal cum in grete multitude, for to breke to gydre, and flea ful manye.

xlv And he shal sette his tabernacle fro Feduo, bitwixe seese, vpon a noble hille and holy; and he shal cum vnto þe heeȝ þerof, and no man shal help hym.

Capitulum XII.

i Forsoþe in þat tyme Myȝhel shal rijse, þe grete prince, þat stondiþ for sonys of þi peple. And tyme shal cum, what maner was not, fro þat siben folkis bygunden for to be, vn to þat tyme. And in þat tyme þi peple shal be faued, eche þat shuln be founden wrijten in þe boke of lijf.

ii And manye of þese þat slepten in dust of erþe, shuln wake out, oþer in to euerlastinge lyf, and opere in to fhenþip, þat þei fe euermore.

iii Forsoþe þei þat shuln be tauȝt men, or wijse, shuln shyne as shynynge of þe firmament, and þei þat lernen, or enfourmen, manye to riȝtwijsneſſe, as sterriſ in to euerlaſtyngneſſis.

iv Forsoþe þou, Danyel, close þe wordis, and seale þe boke, vn to þe tyme ordeynynd; ful manye shuln pasſe, and science manyfold shal be.

v And Y, Danyel, sawȝ, and loo! as two oþer stoden; oon stode on þis syde, vpon þe ryuere of floode, and an oþer on þat syde, on þe toþer part of þe floode.

vi And I sayde to þe man, þat was cloþid wiþ lynnен, whiche stode vpon watriſ of þe floode, Hou longe þe eende of þese merueyliſ?

vii And Y herde þe man, þat was cloþid in lynnен, whiche stode vpon watriſ of þe floode, whann he hadde reyſide vp his riȝt and left half in to heuen, and fwore by þe lyuyng in to wiþ outen eende, For in to tyme, and tymys, and þe half of tyme. And whan scatering abrood of þe lond of holy peple shal be fulfillid, alle þese þingus shuln be eendid.

viii And Y herde, and vndirstode not; and saide, My lord, what shal be after þese þingus?

ix And he saiþ, Go þou, Danyel, for þe wordis ben cloſid and sealid, vn to tyme ordeynynd.

x Pei shuln be chosen, and be maad whijt, and as fijr many shuln be proued, and vnpytous men shuln do vnpytously, neþer alle vnpitous men shuln vndirstonde; forsoþe tauȝt men shuln vndirstonde.

xi And fro tyme in whiche contynuel sacrifice shal be don awey, and abomynacioun in to desolacioun shal be sett, days a þousand two hundred and nynty.

xii Bleſſid is he, þat abydiþ, and fully cummeþ, vn to days a þousand þre hundred and þirty and fyue.

xiii Forsoþe go þou to determynd; and þou shalt reste aȝein, and shalt stonde in þi fort, or part, in þe eende of days.

Hidre to we reeden Danyel in Ebru; oþer þingis þat fuer, til in to þe eende of þe boke, ben translatid of þe making of Theodosyon.

Capitulum XIII.

i A man was in Babiloyne, and þe name of hym Joachym.

ii And he toke a wijf, Sufanne by name, þe douȝter of Elchie, ful faire, and dreding þe Lord.

iii Forsoþe þe fadir and modir of hir, when þei weren iuſt, lerneden her douȝter after þe lawe of Moyſes.

iv Forsoþe Joachym was ful riche, and to hym was a gardyne nyȝ to his hous; and Jewis camen to gidre to hym, for þat he was more honourable of alle.

v And two olde domesmen ben ordeynynd in þat zeer, of whiche þe Lord spac, for wickidnesse wente out of Babyloyne, of þe eldred iugis whiche weren seen for to rewle þe peple.

vi Peſe ofte hauntiden þe hous of Joachym; and alle þat hadden domis camen to hem.

vii Forsoþe whenn þe peple turnyde aȝein after mydday, Sufanne entride, and walkide in þe gardyne of hir hufbond.

viii And þe eldred men fawen hir eche day entrynge, and walkinge; and þei brennyden 'in þe coueitise of hir.

ix And þei turnyden awey her witt, and bowiden awey her eezan, þat þei shulden not see heuen, neþer shulde haue mynde of iuſt domys.

x Forsoþe boþe weren woundid in loue of hir, neþer shewiden to hem self her forewe;

xi forsoþe þei shameden for to shewe to hem self her coueitise, willynge for to ligge wiþ hir.

xii And þei aspieden eche day byſilier for to see hir.

xiii And þe toþer faide to þe toþer, Go we home, for oure of mete is. And þei gon out, departiden fro hem self.

xiv And whann þei hadden departid, þei camen in to oon; and þei axinge cause eche of oþer, knawlechiden her coueitise. And þann in comoun þei ordeynyden tyme, whann þei miȝten fynde hir aloon.

xv Forsoþe it is don, whanne þei aspieden a couenable day, sche entride sum tyme, as ȝifterday and þree days gon, wiþ two damisels aloone, and wolde be wafhen in þe gardyne; soþely heete was.

xvi And no man was þere, out taken two olde men hid, byholdingyng hir.

xvii And she faide to þe maydens, Breng ȝe to me oyle, and sope, or oynement; and shitte ȝe þe doris of þe gardyne, þat Y be wafhen.

xviii And þei diden as she comaundide; and þei closiden þe doris of þe gardeyn, and weneten out by a postern,

for to brenge whiche þingus she bad. And she wiste not
olde men for to be hid wiþ yn forþ.

xix Soþely when þe damysels weren gon out, þe two
olde men rysen, and runnen to hir, and laidien,

xx Loo! doris of þe gardyne ben closid, and no man
feeb vs, and we ben in couetise of þee. Wherfore
accorde to vs, and be ioyned wiþ vs.

xxi þat ȝif þou wilt not, we shuln saye witneſſyng
aȝeinus þee, þat a ȝung man was wiþ þee, and for þis
caufe þou sentist out þe damysels fro þee.

xxii And Susanne inwardly forewide, and saiþ,
Anguyfhis ben to me on eche fyde; forþoþe ȝif Y shal
do þis þing, deþ is to me; soþely ȝif Y shal not do, Y
shal not ascape ȝoure hondis.

xxiii Bot bettir it is to me for to falle wiþ outen werk in
to ȝour hondis, þan for to synne in þe siȝt of þe Lord.

xxiv And Susanne criede wiþ a grete voice, forþoþe and
þe olde men crieren aȝeinus hir.

xxv Soþely þe ton ran, and opnyde þe dore of þe
gardeyn.

xxvi Forþoþe seruautes of þe hous fallen yn by þe
poterne, whan þei herden cry in þe gardeyne, for to
see what it was.

xxvii Forþoþe after þat þe olde men spaken, þe
seruauntis shamyd greately, for siche word was neuer
herd of Susanne.

xxviii And þe morewe day is maad. And whanne þe
peple cam to hir husbond Joachym, and þe two prestis
camen ful of yuel þouȝt aȝeinus Susanne, for to flea
hir.

xxix And þei leiden byfore alle þe peple, Sende ȝe to
Susanne, douȝter of Elchie, wylf of Joachym. And
anoon þei senten.

xxx And she came wiþ fadir, and modir, and sonnys,
and alle hir cosyns.

xxxi Forþoþe Susanne was ful delicate, and faire of
fourme, 'or shap.

xxxii And þe ylke wickid men comaundedien, þat she
shulde be vnkeuered, soþely she was hillid; þat or so
þei were fulfillid wiþ fairnesse of hir.

xxxiii Perfore hern wepten, and alle þat knewen hir.

xxxiv Soþeli two prestis rijfyng to gydre in mydil of þe
peple, puttiden hir hondis vpon þe hed of hir.

xxxv Whiche wepynge byhelde to heuen, forþoþe þe
hert of hir was hauyngre trist in þe Lord.

xxxvi And þe prestis saiden, Whann we walkiden aloon
in þe gardeyn, she þis came yn wiþ two maydens
dameſels; and closide þe dore of þe gardeyn,

xxxvii and lefte þe damysels. And a ȝung man, þat was
hid, came to hir, and dide lechorie wiþ hir.

xxxviii Forþoþe we, whanne we weren in a corner of þe
gardeyn, seeynge wickidnesse, runnen to hem, and we
lawen hem for to be mengid to gidre.

xxxix And soþely we miȝten not cacche hym, for he was
strengre þan we; and þe doris opnyd, he lept out.

xl Soþely when we hadden cauȝt þis, we axiden, who
was þat ȝunge man; and she wolde not shewe to vs. Of
þis þing we ben witneſſes.

xli þe multitude byleuyde to hem, as to eldre men of
þe peple and iugis, and condemnyden hir to deþ.

xlii Forþoþe Susanne criede wiþ grete voice, and faide,
Lord God euerlaſtinge, þat art knower of hid þingus,
þat haſt knownen alle þingus byfore þei be maad;

xliii þou wost, for þei han born fals witneſſinge aȝeinus
me. And loo! Y dye, whann Y dide nouȝt of þese
þingus, whiche þese maliciously maken to gydre
aȝeinus me.

xlv Forþoþe þe Lord herd þe voice of hir.

xlii And whann she was ledde to deþ, þe Lord reyſide a
spirit of a ȝungir chijld, whose name Danyel.

xliii And he cryede wiþ greete voyce, Y am cleene of
þe blood of þis.

xlvii And al þe peple to gyder turnyd to hym saide,
What is þis word, whom þou haſt spoken?

xlviii Whiche, whanne he stode in þe mydil of hem,
saide, So ȝe, foolis, sonys of Yrael, not demyngne neþer
knowyng þat þing þat is iust, condempneden þe
douȝter of Yrael.

xlix Turne ȝe aȝein to dome, for þei han spoke fals
witneſſyng aȝeinus hir.

l Perfore þe peple turned aȝein wiþ hiȝyng. And þe
olde men laidien to hym, Cum þou, and litt in mydil of
vs, and shewe þou to vs; for God ȝaue to þee honour of
eelde.

li And Danyel saide to hem, Departe ȝe hem fro a
twynne, or eche fro oþer, fer, and Y shal wylfely deme
hem.

lii Perfore, whanne þei weren departid þe toþer fro þe
toþer, he clepide oon of hem, and saide to hym, Pou
olde of yuel days, nowe þi synnes camen on þee,
whiche þou vrouȝtist byfore,

liii demyng vniȝt domys, oppressing innocentis, and
delyuerynge gylti, sayinge þe Lord, Pou shalt not flea
þe innocent and iust man.

liv Now forþoþe ȝif þou lawist hir, saye þou, vndir what
tree þou lawȝ hem spekyng to hemself? Whiche saiþ,
Vndir a floo tree.

lv Soþely Danyel saide, Riȝtly þou leeȝist in to þin hed;
loo! forþoþe an aungel of þe Lord, þe sentence token of
hym, shal kitte þee þe mydil.

lx And hym remoued away, he comaundide þe toþer
for to cum, and faide to hym, Seed of Canaan, and not
of Juda, fourme, or fairnesse, disceyuyde þee, and
couetise turnyde þin hert ypfadoun;

lxii þus ȝe diden to douȝtris of Yrael, and þei dredyng
spaken wiþ ȝou, bot þe douȝter of Juda suffride not
ȝour wickidnesse.

lxiii Now perfore faye to me, vndir what tree þou lawist
hem spekyng to hem self? Whiche saiþ, Vndir a plum
tree.

- ix** Soþely Danyel saide to hym, Riȝtly and þou leeȝist in pin hed; forsoþe an aungel of þe Lord dwellip, hauyng a fwerd, þat he kitte þee þe mydil, and fleasou.
- x** And so alle þe peple criede wiþ grete voyce, and bleſſiden þe Lord, þat faueþ men hopynge in hym.
- xi** And þei ryſen to gidre aȝeins two prestis; soþely Danyel hadde conuicte hem of her mouþ, for to haue faide fals witneſſyng;
- xii** and þei diden to hem, as þei hadden do yuel aȝeines þe neiȝbour, þat þei diden after þe lawe of Moyses, and flewen hem. And þe giltleſſe blode is faued in þat day.
- xiii** Forsoþe Elchie and his wyf preysiden God in þat day, for her douȝter Sufanne, wiþ Joachym, hir husbond, and alle hir cofyns, for foule þing was not found in hir.
- xiv** Forsoþe Danyel was maad greet in ſiȝt of þe peple, fro þat day and afterward.

Capitulum XIII.

- i** And kyng Astriages is putt to his fadris, and Cyrus of Perſe refcveyude þe kyngdam of hym.
- ii** Forsoþe Danyel was meete feere of þe kyng, and honoured aboue alle þe freendis of hym.
- iii** And an ydol, Bel by name, was anentis men of Babyloyne, and þere weren ſpendid in it by alle days twelue meſuris artabis, and oon conteyneþ bree buſhels of floure, and fourty ſheep, and of wijn fiſe amphoris.
- iv** And þe kyng wirſhipide hym, and wente by alle days for to honoure it; forsoþe Danyel honourede his God. And þe kyng faide to hym, Whi honourest þou not Bel?
- v** Whiche anſwerynge faiþ to hym, For Y wirſhipe not ydolis maad by hond, bot lyuyng God, þat made of nouȝt heuen and erþe, and haþ power of eche fleshe.
- vi** And þe kyng faide to hym, Wher Bel is not ſeen to bee a lyuyng God? wheþer þou ſeest not, hou many þingus he etiþ and drynkþ eche day?
- vii** And Danyel leiȝinge faiþ, Kyng, erre þou not; þis is wiþynforþ of cley, and wiþ outforþ of braſſe, neþir etiþ eny tyme, neþer drynkyþ.
- viii** And þe kyng wroþ clepide þe prestis of hym, and faide to hem, No bot ȝe ſhuln faye to me, who etiþ þeſe ȝiftis, ȝe ſhuln dye.
- ix** Forsoþe ȝif ȝe ſhuln ſhewe for Bel etiþ þeſe, Danyel ſhal dye, for he blaſfemyde Bel. And Danyel fayde to þe kyng, Be it don vp bi word.
- x** Forsoþe þere weren of Bel ſeuenty prestis, oute taken wijues, and litil children, and ſonyſ. And þe kyng wiþ Danyel came into þe temple of Bel.
- xi** And preſtis of Bel ſaiden, Loo! we ſhuln go out, and þou, kyng, putte metis, and meyngewyne, and ſhitte þe dore, and ſeale wiþ bi ryng.

- xii** And whan þou ſhalt cum yn erly, no bot þou ſhalt fynde alle þingus eten of Bel, by deþ we ſhuln dye, or Danyel, þat leeȝide aȝeinus vs.
- xiii** Forſoþe þei diſpifiden, for þei hadden maad an hid entryng vndir þe bord, and þerby þei entriden euermore, and deuoureden þo þingus.
- xiv** Forſoþe it is don, after þat þey wenten out, and þe kyng puttide metis byfore Bel, Danyel comaundide his children, and þei brouȝten to alſe, and by al þe temple he ridlide byfore þe kyng. And þei gon out cloſiden þe dore, and ſealyng wiþ ryng of þe kyng wenten awey.
- xv** Soþely þe preſtis wenten yn in nyȝt, after her cuſtome, and wijues, and ſonyſ of hem, and eeten alle þe þingus, and drunken.
- xvi** Soþeli þe kyng rooſe in þe heeiȝift ſpring of day, and Danyel wiþ hym.
- xvii** And þe kyng faiþ, Danyel, wher þe ſealis ben ſaaſ? Whiche anſweride, Kyng, ſaaſ.
- xviii** And anoon whan þei hadden opnyd þe dore, þe kyng byhelde þe bord, and he criede wiþ grete voyce, Grete art þou, Bel, and no gyle is anentys þee.
- xix** And Danyel leiȝide, and he heelde þe kyng, leſt he entride wiþ ynforþ; and faide, Loo! þe pament, perceyue whos ſteppis þeſe ben.
- xx** And þe kyng faide, Y ſee ſteppis of men, and wymmen, and ȝunge children. And þe kyng is wroþ.
- xxi** Panne þe kyng cauȝte þe preſtis, and wijues, and ſonyſ of hem; and þei ſhewiden to hym ſmale doris hid, by whom þei entriden, and waſtiden what þingus wereon þe bord.
- xxii** Perfore þe kyng flewȝ hem, and bytoke Bel in to power of Danyel, whiche diſtruyide hym and his temple.
- xxiii** And a grete dragoun was in þat place, and men of Babyloyne wirſhipiden hym.
- xxiv** And þe kyng faide to Danyel, Loo! now þou maift not faye, þat þis is not god lyuyng; perfore wirſhipe hym.
- xxv** And Danyel faide to þe kyng, Y wirſhipe þe Lord my God, for he is lyuyng God; þis is not god lyuyng.
- xxvi** Pou forſoþe, kyng, ȝeue to me power, þat Y ſlea þe dragoun, wiþ oute fwerd and ſtaff. And þe kyng faiþ, Y ȝeue to þee.
- xxvii** Perfore Danyel toke picche, and fatneſſe, and heris, and ſeeþide to gydre; and he made gobettis, and ȝaue in to mouȝe of þe dragoun, and þe dragoun is borſtun. And Danyel fayde, Loo! whom ȝe wirſhipiden.
- xxviii** Whiche þing whanne men of Babyloyne herden, þei hadden indignacioun gretely; and þei ben gadrid aȝeinus þe kyng, and ſayden, þe kyng is maad a Jewe; he diſtruyede Bel, and flewȝ þe dragoun, and killide preſtis.
- xxix** And þei ſaiden, whanne þei camen to þe kyng, ȝeue to vs Danyel, þat diſtruyede Bel, and flewȝ þe dragoun; ellis we ſhuln ſlea þee, and þin hous.

xxx Perfore þe king sawȝ, þat þei fallen in to hym
 gretely; and by neede he constreynd ȝaue to hem
 Danyel.
 xxi Whiche fenten hym in to þe lake of lyouns, and he
 was þere feuen days.
 xxii Forsoþe in þe lake weren feuen lyouns, and eche
 day two bodyes and two sheep weren ȝouen to hem.
 And þanne þei weren not ȝouen to hem, þat þei shulde
 deuoure Danyel.
 xxiii Forsoþe Abacuc was a prophete in Judee, and he
 hadde soþen potage, and hadde sette yn looues in a
 litil vessele, and wente in to þe feeld, for to bere to
 repers.
 xxiv And an aungel of þe Lord saide to Abakuc, Bere
 þou þe mete, þat þou haft, in to Babyloyne, to Danyel,
 þat is in þe lake of lyouns.
 xxv And Abakuc saide, Lord, I sawȝ not Babyloyne,
 and I knewe not þe lake.
 xxvi And þe angel of þe Lord toke hym in þe poll of
 hym, and bare hym in an her of his hed, and putte hym
 in to Babyloyne, on þe lake, in bir of his spirit.
 xxvii And Abakuc criede, sayinge, Danyel, seruaunt of
 God, take þou þe mete, þat God sente to þee.
 xxviii And Danyel saþ, Lord God, þou haft mynde of
 me, and forfakist not men loouynge þee.
 xxix And Danyel rysyng eet; forsoþe þe aungel of þe
 Lord restoride anoon Abakuc in his place.
 xl Perfore þe kyng cam in þe seuenþe day for to weile
 Danyel; and he came to þe lake, and lookide wiþ ynne,
 and loo! Danyel fittyng in þe mydil of lyouns.
 xli And þe kyng criede wiþ grete voice, faiynge, Grete
 art þou, Lord God of Danyel; and drouȝ out him of þe
 lake.
 xlii Forsoþ he sente yn in to þe lake hem, þat weren
 cause of his perdicoun, and þei ben deuoured in a
 moment byfore hym.
 xlvi ȝann þe kyng saþ, Men dwellynge in al erþe,
 dreede þe God of Danyel; for he is deliuener, and
 fauere, doyng fygnes and merueyles in heuen and in
 erþe, þat delyuerede Danyel of þe lake of lyouns.

Here endeþ þe boke of Daniel, and here bigynneþ Osee.

OSEE.

Capitulum I.

i The word of þe Lord þat is maad to Osee, fone of
 Bery, in þe days of Ofye, Joathan, Achas, and Ezechie,
 kyngis of Juda, and in þe days of Jeroboam, fone of
 Joas, kyng of Yrael.
 ii ȝe bygynnynge of spekyng Lord in Osee. And þe
 Lord said to Osee, Go þou, take to þee a wif of
 fornicacioun, and make to þee sonys of fornicacioun,
 for þe erþe doyng fornicacioun shal do fornicacioun
 fro þe Lord.

iii And he wente, and toke Gomer, þe douȝter of
 Debalaym; and she conceyuyde, and bare to hym a
 sone.
 iv And þe Lord saide to hym, Clepe þe name of hym
 Jefrael; for ȝit a lytil and Y shal visite þe blode of
 Jefrael on þe hous of Hyeu, and shal make þe kyngdam
 of þe hous of Yrael for to reſte.
 v And in þat day Y shal breke to gydre þe bowe of
 Yrael in þe valey of Jefrael.
 vi And she conceyuyde ȝit, and bare a douȝter. And he
 faide to hym, Clepe þou þe name of þir Wiþ outen
 mercy, for Y shal namore putte to, for to haue mercy
 to þe hous of Yrael, bot bi forȝetyng Y shal forȝete
 hem.
 vii And to þe hous of Juda Y shal haue mercy, and Y
 shal faue hem in þe Lord her God; and Y shal not faue
 hem in bowe, and swerd, and bateil, and in horſis, and
 in horfmen.
 viii And she wenydhe hir þat was Wiþ outen mercye.
 And she conceyuyde, and bare to hym a sone.
 ix And he saide, Clepe þou þe name of hym Not my
 people, for ȝe ben not my peple, and Y shal not be ȝour
 God.
 x And þe noumbre of sones of Yrael shal be as grauel
 of þe see, whiche is wiþ oute mesure, and shal not be
 noumbrid; and it schal be in place, where it schal be
 feid to hem, Not my peple ȝe; it schal be feid to hem,
 Sones of God lyuyng.
 xi And sones of Juda and sones of Yrael shuln be gedrid
 to gydre, and þei shuln putte to hem self oon hed, and
 shuln stie vp fro þe lond, for grete is þe day of Jefrael.

Capitulum II.

i Saye ȝe to ȝour breþeren, My peple; and to ȝour sister,
 Wynnyng e mercy;
 ii deme ȝe ȝour modir, deme ȝe, for she is not my wif,
 and Y not her hubond. Do she aweye her fornicacioun
 fro her face, and her auowtries fro þe mydil of her tetis;
 iii leſt perauenture Y vncloþe her nakid, and sette her vp
 þe day of her birþe. And Y shal putte her as a
 wildrenesse, and ordeyne her as a lond vnweyed, or wiþ
 outen weye, and shal flea her wiþ brift.
 iv And of þe sones of her Y shal not haue mercy, for
 þei ben sonys of fornicacioun;
 v for þe modir of hem dide fornicacioun, she is
 confusid þat conceyuyde hem, for she saide, Y shal go
 after my louers þat ȝiuen my looues to me, and my
 waters, and my wolle, and my lynnyn, and myn oyle,
 and my drinke.
 vi For þis þing lo! Y shal hegge þi weye wiþ bornys,
 and I shal hegge it wiþ a walle, and it shal not fynde
 his pabis.
 vii And she shal sue her louers, and shal not cacche hem,
 and shal feke hem, and shal not fynde hem; and she
 shal faye, Y shal go, and Y shal turne aȝein to my

former husbond, for wele it was to me þanne more þan now.

viii And þis womman wiste not, for Y ȝaue to hir wheat, wijne, and oyle; and multiplied to hir syluer and gold, whiche þei maden to Baal.

ix Perfore Y shal turne, and shal take my wheat in hys tyme, and my wijn in his tyme; and I shal weȝe my wolle, and my lynnен, whiche hiliden þe yuel fame of hir.

x And now Y shal shewe þe folye of hir in þe eeȝen of hir louers, and a man shal not delyuere hir fro myn hond;

xi and I shal make alle þe ioye of hir for to ceese, hir solempnyte, hir neomynye, or new feest, hir saboth, and alle feestis and tymys of hir.

xii And I shal corrumpe, or distruye, hir vyne ȝerd, and hir fijge tree, of which she faide, Þese ben my hijris, whiche my louers ȝauen to me; and Y shal putte hir in to wijlde wode, and þe beeft of þe feeld shal eet hir.

xiii And I shal vilsite vpon hir þe days of Baalym, in whiche she brent ensence, and was ourned wiþ hir ere ring, and hir broche, and wente aftir hir louers, and forȝate me, saþ þe Lord.

xiv For þis þing loo! Y shal ȝeue mylk to hir, and shal lede hir in to wildernesſe, and Y shal speke to hir herte;

xv and shal ȝeue to hir vijne tyliers of þe same place, and þe valey of Achor, for to opyn hope. And she shal fynge þere vp þe days of hir ȝouþe, and vp þe days of hir steyng vp fro þe lond of Egypt.

xvi And it shal be in þat day, saþ þe Lord, she shal clepe me Myn husbond, and she shal namore clepe me Baalym;

xvii and Y shal take aweye þe names of Balym fro hir mouþe, and she shal namore haue mynde of þe name of hem.

xviii And Y shal smyte to hem a boond of pees in þat day wiþ beeft of þe feeld, and wiþ brid of heuen, and wiþ creepynge beeft of erþe. And Y shal breke to gydre bowe, and swerd, and batel of þe erþe; and Y shal make hem for to sleepe tristili.

xix And I shal spouse þee to me in to wiþ outen eende, and Y shal spouse þee to me in riȝtwijfnelle, and in dome, and in mercy, and in doyngis of mercy.

xx And Y shal spouse þee to me in feiþ; and þou shalt wite, for Y þe Lord.

xxi And it shal be, in þat day Y shal heere, saþ þe Lord, and I shal heere heuens, and þei shuln heere þe erþe;

xxii and þe erþe shal heere wheete, and wijn, and oyle, and þese shuln heere Jefrael.

xxiii And Y shal sowe hir to me in to lond, and Y shal haue mercy on hir þat was wiþ out mercy. And Y shal faye to not my peple, þou art my peple, and he shal faye, þou art my God.

Capitulum III.

i And þe Lord faide to me, ȝit go þou, and loue þou a womman loued of a frend, and auoutress, as þe Lord loueþ þe sonys of Yrael; and þei byholden to alyen goddis, and louen þe darftis of grapis, þat leueþ in hem aftir preffyng.

ii And Y dalf hir to me wiþ fifteen platis of siluer, and wiþ a chorus of barly, whiche is a mesure of þritti bushels, and wiþ an half chorus of barly.

iii And Y faide to hir, Manye days þou shalt abyde me; þou shalt not do fornyacioun, and þou shalt not be to husbond, bot and Y shal abijde þee.

iv For manye days þe sonys of Yrael shuln sitte wiþ out kyng, wiþ out prince, wiþ out sacrifice, and wiþ out auter, and wiþ out ephot, or prestis cloþing, and wiþ out teraphyn.

v And after þese þingis sonys of Yrael shuln turne aȝein, and shuln feke þe Lord her God, and Dauip, her kyng; and þei shuln dreede to þe Lord, and to þe good of hym, in þe last of days.

Capitulum III.

i Heere ȝe, sonys of Yrael, þe word of þe Lord, for dome to þe Lord wiþ dwellers of erþe; forsoþe trewþe is not and mercy is not, and science, or kunnynge, of þe Lord is not in erþe.

ii Cursidnes, and lefyng, and mansleaynge, and þeft, and auoutrie flowiden, and bloode touchide bloode.

iii For þis þing erþe shal mourne, and ech man þat dwelliþ þeryn shal be seeke, in beeft of þe feeld, and in brid of heuen; bot and fishis of þe se shuln be gadrid.

iv Neþeles eche man deeme not, and be not a man reproued; forsoþe þi peple as þese þat aȝein fayen þe prest.

v And þou shalt falle to day, and alfo þe prophete shal falle to gydre wiþ þee; in nyȝt Y made þi modir for to be stille.

vi And my peple was to gydre stille, for it hadde not science; for þou haft putte awey science, Y shal putte þee awey, þat þou be not set, or vse, in presthode to me; þou haft forȝete þe lawe of þi God, and Y shal forgete þi sonys.

vii Vp þe multitude of hem, so þei synnyden to me. Y shal chaunge þe glorie of hem in to yuel fame.

viii Pei shuln ete þe synnys of my peple, and to þe wickidnesse of hem þei shuln reyse vp þe soulis of hem.

ix And it shal be, as þe peple so þe prest; and I shal vilsite on hym þe weyes of hym, and I shal ȝelde to hym his þouȝtis.

x And þei shuln ete, and shuln not be fulfillid; þei diden fornyacioun, and cesiden not, for þei forsoken þe Lord in not kepyng.

xi Fornicacioun, and wijne, and drunkenesse doþ awey herte.

xii My peple axide in his tree, and þe staff of hym shal shewe to hym; forsoþe þe spirit of fornicaciouns

disceyuyde hem, and þei diden fornicacioun fro her God.

xiii On hedis of hillis þei maden sacrifice, and on litil hillis þei brennenet tymyame, or encense, vnder ook, and poplere, and terebynt, for þe shadew of it was good. Perfore ȝour douȝters shuln do fornicacioun, and ȝour spoufis, or wiffis, shuln be auoutressis.

xivii Y shal not visite on ȝour douȝters, whan þei shuln do fornicacioun, and on ȝoure wijues, whanne þei shuln do auowtrie; for þei lyueden wiþ hooris, and sacrificieden wiþ men turned in to wommans maners. And peple not vndirstondynge shal be beten.

xv ȝif þou, Yrael, doft fornyacioun, namely þou, Juda, trespass not; and nyl ȝe entre in to Galgala, and stye ȝe not in to Bethauen, neþer swere ȝe, þe Lord lyueþ.

xvi For as a cewe waxinge wijlde Yrael bowide awey; now þe Lord shal feede hem as a lombe in breed.

xvii Parcener of ydolis Effraym, leue ȝe hym;

xviii þe feest of hem is departid. In fornicacioun þei diden fornicacioun, þe defenders of hem loueden for to bryngē to yuel fame.

xix A spirit boonde hym in his weengis, and þei shuln be confoundid of her sacrifices.

Capitulum V.

i Heere ȝe, prestis, þese þingis, and perceyue ȝe, hous of Yrael, and herken ȝe, hous of þe kyng; for wiþ ȝou is dome, for ȝe ben maad a graue to byholdynge, and as a nette sprad abrood on Thabor.

ii And ȝe bowiden doun flayn sacrifice for victorie in to depnesse; and Y þe lerner of hem alle.

iii Y wote Effraym, and Yrael is not hid fro me; for now Effraym dide fornicacioun, Yrael is defoulid.

iv Þei shul not ȝeue her þouȝtis, þat þei turne aȝein to her God; for þe spirit of fornicacioun in þe mydil of hem, and þei knewen not þe Lord.

v And þe pryd of Yrael shal answere in to his face, and Yrael and Effraym shuln falle to gydre in her wikkidnesse; also Juda shall falle wiþ hem.

vi In her flockis, and in her droues þei shuln go for to feke þe Lord, and shuln not fynde; he is taken awey fro hem.

vii In þe Lord þei trespassiden, for þei gendriden alien sonys; now þe moneþe wiþ her partis shal deuoure hem.

viii Sowne ȝe wiþ an horn in Gabaa, wiþ trumpe in Rama; woule ȝe in Bethauen, aftir þi bac, Beniamyn.

ix Effraym shal be in to desolacioun, in þe day of correctioun, and in lynagis of Yrael Y shewide feiþ.

x þe princis of Juda ben maad as takyngē to þe termes on hem; Y shal shede out as water my wrap.

xi Effraym is suffrynge fals chalenge, he broken in dome; for he byganne for to go after filþis.

xii And Y as a mouȝþe to Effraym, and as rot to þe hous of Juda.

xiii And Effraym sawȝ his seekenesse, and Juda his boond. And Effraym wente to Assur, and sente to þe kyng veniour. And he shal not mowe faue ȝou, neþer shal mowe vnbynde þe boond fro ȝou.

xivii For Y as a lyonesse to Effraym, and as a whelp of lyoun to þe hous of Juda. Y, Y shal take, and shal go, and shal take awey, and þer is not whiche shal delyuere.

xv Y goyngē shal turne aȝein to my place, til ȝe fayle, and seeke my face. In her tribulacioun erly þei shuln ryse to gyder to me.

Capitulum VI.

i Cum ȝe, and turne we aȝein to þe Lord; for he toke, or bigan, and shal hele us; he shal smyte, and shal cure us.

ii He shal quycken us aftir two days, in þe þrydde day he shal reyse vs, and we shuln lyue in þe siȝt of hym.

iii We shuln wite, and sue, þat we knewe þe Lord. As þe spryng of day his out goyng is maad redy, and he shal cum as rayne tymely to vs, and late to erþe.

iv What shal Y do to þee, Effraym? what shal Y do to þee, Juda? ȝour mercy as a morew cloude, and as dewe erly paffynge forþ.

v For þis þing Y haue hewun in prophetis, and flayn hem in wordis of my mouþe; and þi domys shuln go out as liȝt.

vi For Y wolde mercy, and not sacrifice, and science of God, more þan brente sacrifices.

vii Forþoþe þei as Adam braken my couenaunt; þere þei trespassiden in me.

viii Galaad þe cite of men wirchyng ydol, supplauntid by blood;

ix and as cheekis of men þeeues. Parcener of prestis in þe waye of men fleaynge men goyng of Sychem, for þei vrouȝten grete trefpas.

x In þe hous of Yrael Y saw an orrible þing; þere þe fornyaciouns of Effraym. Israel is defoulid;

xi bot and þou, Juda, putte to þee rijk corn, whanne Y shal turne to gydre þe caitifree of my peple.

Capitulum VII.

i Whanne Y wolde hele Yrael, þe wickidnesse of Effraym is shewid, and þe malice of Samarie, for þei vrouȝten lesyng. And a nyȝt þeef wente in robbynge; a litil day þeef wiþ out forþ.

ii And leſt perauenture þei sayen in her hertis, me hauyng mynde on al þe malice of hem, now her fyndyngis han gon about hem, þei ben maad byfore my face.

iii In her malice þei gladden þe kyng, and in her lesyngus þe princis.

iv Alle doyngē auotrie, as fourneice kyndlid of a man seeþinge. þe citee restide a litil in mengyng to gydre of soure dowe, til it were fourdowid all.

v Pe day of oure kyng; princis bygunnen for to wexe
 wode of wijn; he streiȝte out his hond wiȝ scorners.
 vi For þei applieden as a fourneys her herte, whanne he
 aspiede, or fette, tresoun to hem. Al niȝt he slepte
 seeþinge hem, erly he set on fijr, as fijr of flawme.
 vii All ben maad hoot as a fourneice, and deououreden
 her domesmen. All kyngis of hem fallen doun, and þer
 is not in hem þat shal crie to me.
 viii Effraym in peplis he was meynt to gydre; Effraym
 is maad a loof baken vndir ashis, whiche is not turned
 aȝein.
 ix Aliens eeten þe strengþe of hym, and he wist not; bot
 and whijt heeris ben shed out in hym, and he knewe
 not.
 x And þe pride of Yrael shal be mekid in þe face of
 hym; neþer þei ben turned aȝein to þe Lord her God,
 and þei souȝten not hym in alle þeese þingus.
 xi And Effraym is maad as a culuer disceyued, not
 hauynge herte. Þei inclepiden Egypt, to Assiriens þei
 wenten.
 xii And whanne þei shuln go, Y shal sprede abrode on
 hem my nett, as a brid of heuen Y shal drawe hem
 doun. Y shal bete hem, vp þe heeryng of þe cumpayne
 of hem.
 xiii Wo to hem, for þei wenten awei fro me; þei shuln
 be waastid, for þei trespassiden in me. Y aȝein bouȝte
 hem, and þei spaken aȝeinus me lesyng.
 xiv And þei crieren not to me in her herte, bot þei
 wouliden in her couchis. Þei chewiden cud vpon
 whete, and wijne, and departiden fro me.
 xv And I lernyde hem, and coumfortide þe armys of
 hem, and in me þei þouȝten malice.
 xvi Þei turneden aȝein, þat þei shulden be wiȝ out ȝoc;
 þei ben maad as a gylful bowe. Pe princis of hem shuln
 falle in swerd, of þe wodenesse of her tunge; þis þe
 mowynge, or scornynge, of hem in þe lond of Egypt.

Capitulum VIII.

i In þi þrote be a trumpe, as an egle on þe hous of þe
 Lord; for þat þat þei braken my bond of pees, and þei
 trespassiden, or braken, my lawe.
 ii Þei inclepiden me, My God, we Yrael knewen þee.
 iii Yrael castide awey good þing, an enemy shal pursue
 hym.
 iv Þei regneden, and not of me; þei weren princis, and
 I knewe not. Þei maden her syluer and gold and her
 ydolis to hem, þat þei shulden perishe.
 v Samarie, þi calf is cast awey; my woodnesse is wroȝe
 in hem. Hou long miȝten þei not be clenſid?
 vi for of Yrael and he is. A craftise man made hym, and
 he is not god; for þe calf of Samarie shal be into
 webbis of yreinus.
 vii For þei shuln sowe wynd, and repe whirlwynd. A
 stondyne stalk is not in hem, þe buriownyng shal not
 make mele; þat and ȝif it shal make, aliens shuln ete it.

viii Yrael is deouored; now he is maad in naciouns, as
 an vnclene vessel,
 ix for þei stieden to Assur. Effraym a solitarie feeld asse
 to hym self. Þei ȝauen ȝiftis to her louers;
 x bot and wiȝ meed þei hijriden naciouns. Now Y shal
 gedre hem, and þei shuln reste a litol of charge of þe
 kyng and princis.
 xi For Effraym multiplieide autris for to synne, autris
 ben maad to hym in to trespassse.
 xii Y shal write to hym my manyfolde lawis, whiche
 ben acomptid as alyen.
 xiii Þei shulen brenge to ooftis, and shuln offre fleshis,
 and shuln ete; and þe Lord shal not rescyeue hem. Now
 he shal recorde þe wickidnesse of hem, and shal visite
 þe synnes of hem; þei shuln be turnyd in to Egypt.
 xiv And Yrael forȝate his maker, and beeldide templis,
 and Judas multiplieide stronge citees; and Y shal sende
 fijr in to þe citees of him, and it shal deouore þe housis
 of hym.

Capitulum IX.

i Yrael, nyl þou glade, nyl þou ioye wiȝ outforþ as
 peplis; for þou haft do fornicacioun fro þi God. þou
 louedist hijris on alle feeldis of whete.
 ii Feeld and pressour shal not feede hem, and wijne shal
 lye to hem.
 iii Þei shuln not dwelle in þe lond of þe Lord. Effraym
 turnyde aȝein in to Egypt, and in Assiriens eete
 defoulid þing.
 iv Þei shuln not sacrifice wijn to þe Lord, and þei shuln
 not plese to hym. Pe sacrifices of hem as breed of
 mournyng men; alle þat eten it shuln be defoulid. For
 þe breed of hem, of þe soule of hem, shal not entre in
 to þe hous of þe Lord.
 v What shuln ȝe do in þe solempne day, in day of þe
 fest of þe Lord?
 vi Loo! soþely þei ben gon fro wastnesse. Egypt shal
 gedre hem, Memphis shal birie hem. A nettil shal
 enherit þe desirable syluer of hem, a cloote in þe
 tabernaclis of hem.
 vii Days of visyting camen, days of ȝeldyng camen.
 Yrael, wite þou þee a fool, a wood prophete, a spirituel
 man, for þe multitude of þi wickidnesse, and multitude
 of madnesse.
 viii A spier of Effraym wiȝ my God; þe prophete is
 maad a gnare of fallynge, on alle þe wayes of hym,
 wodenesse in þe hous of his God.
 ix Þei synned depely, as in days of Gabaa. He shal
 recorde her wickidnesse, and shal visite þe synnis of
 hem.
 x Y foonde Yrael as grapes in desert, as þe first applicis
 of a litol fyge tree. In þe heeȝt þerof Y feeȝ þe faders of
 hem; forþoþe þei entriden to Belphagor, and ben
 alienyd aweye in to confusioun, and ben maad
 abomynable as þo þingus þat þei loueden.

- xi Effraym as a brid flee3 awey; þe glorie of hem of chijld beryng, and of wombe, and of conceyuyng.
- xii þat and ȝif þei shuln nurishe out her sonys, Y shal make hem wiþ out free childre in men. Bot and wo to hem, whanne I shal go awey fro hem.
- xiii Effraym, as I fy3 Tyrus, was foundid in fairnesse; Effraym schal leede out his sones to þe clear.
- xiv Lord, ȝyue þou to hem; what schalt þou ȝyue to hem? ȝeue þou to hem a ȝate of wombe wiþ oute free children, and drie tetis.
- xv Al wickidnesse of hem in Galgal, for þere Y hadde hem hateful; for þe malice of her wickidnesse Y shal caste hem out of myn hous. Y shal not putte to, þat Y loue hem. Alle princis of hem goynge awey;
- xvi Effraym is smyten, þe root of hem is dried vp; þei shuln not make fruyte. Pat and ȝif þei shuln gendre, Y shal flei þe most loued þingus of þe wombe of hem.
- xvii þe Lord my God shal caste hem awey, for þei herden not hym; and þei shuln be wagringe in naciouns.

Capitulum X.

- i Yrael a vijne ful of bowis, fruyte is maad euen to hym; vp þe multitude of his fruyte he multiplieide auters, vp þe plente of his lond he was plenteous in symulacris, or fals goddis.
- ii þe herte of hem is departid, now þei shuln perishe. He shal breke to gydre þe symulacris of hem, he shal spuyle þe auters of hem.
- iii For now þei shuln saye, Kyng is not 'to vs, forsoþe we dreden not God. And what shal a kyng do to vs?
- iv Speke ȝe wordis of vnprofitable visioun, and ȝe shuln make a couenaunt wiþ lefyng; and dome shal buriowne as bitternesse on forowis of þe feedl.
- v þe dwellers of Samarie wirshipen þe kijn of Bethauen. For þe peple þerof mournyde vpon hym, and kepers of þe hous of hym ioyeden wiþ outforþ in glorie of hym, for it pasidre fro hym.
- vi Forsoþe and he is born in to Assur, a ȝift to þe king venier. Confusioun shal take Effraym, and Yrael shal be confoundid in his will.
- vii Samarie made his king for to paffe, as frooþ on þe face of water.
- viii And þe heeȝ þingis of ydol, þe synne of Yrael, shulen be distruyed. Cloote and breere shal stye on þe auters of hem. And þei shuln feye to mounteyns, Hille ȝe vs, and to smale hillis, Falle ȝe vpon vs.
- ix Of þe days of Gabaa Yrael synnyde; þere þei stoden. Bateyl shal not cotche hem in Gabaa, on þe sonys of wickidnesse.
- x Vp my desijre Y shal chaftise hem; puplis shuln be gadrid on hem, whanne þei shuln be chaftisid for her two wickidnessis.
- xi Effraym a cow calf, tauȝt for to loue þreflyng; and Y pasidre on þe fairnesse of hir neck. Y shal stye vp on

- Effraym. Judas shal ere, Jacob shal breke to gydre to hym forowis.
- xii Sowe ȝe to ȝow in riȝtwijfnesse, and repe ȝe in þe mouȝt of mercy, and make newe to ȝou a newe feedl. Tyme soþely for to aȝein seeke þe Lord, whanne he shal cum, þat shal teche ȝou riȝtwijfnesse.
- xiii ȝe han sowe vnpite, ȝe repiden wickidnesse, ȝe eeten þe fruyte of lefyng. For þou trifidist in þi wayes, and in multitude of þi stronge men.
- xiv Noysē shal ryse to gydre in þi peple, and alle þi strenghþus shuln be distruyed; as Salmania is distruyed of þe hous of hym, þat veniede Baal; in þe day of bateyle, þe modir hurtlid on sones.
- xv So Bethel shal do to ȝou, fro þe face of malice of ȝour wickidnessis. As þe morewnyng passiþ, þe kyng of Yrael passiþ.

Capitulum XI.

- i Byfore Yrael a chijld, and Y louede hym; and of Egypt Y clepide my fone.
- ii þei clepiden hem, so þei wenten awey fro þe face of hem. þei offreden to Baalym, and maden sacrifice to symulacris.
- iii And Y as a nurishe of Effraym bare hem in myn armys, and þei wisten not, þat Y helide hem.
- iv In litil boondis of Adam Y shal drawe hem, in boondis of charitee. And Y shal be to hem as reysyng ȝoc on þe cheekis of hem; and Y bowide doun to hym, þat he shulde etc.
- v He shal not turne aȝein in to þe lond of Egypt. And Assur þe kyng þerof, for þei wolden not be conuertid.
- vi Swerd toke, or bigan, in þe citees þerof, and schal waaste þe chosun þerof, and schal ete þe heedis of hem.
- vii And my peple schal hange, at my comynge aȝein. Forsoþ a ȝok shal be putte vpon hem to gydre, whiche shal not be don awey.
- viii Hou shal Y ȝeue þee, Effraym? shal Y hille, or defende, þee, Yrael? hou shal Y ȝeue þee as Adama? shal Y putte þee as Seboym? Myn hert is conuertid in me; my forþinkyng is trublid to gidre.
- ix Y shal not do þe woodnesse of my wræþ. Y shal not be conuertid, þat Y distruye Effraym; for Y God, and not man; holy in þe mydil of þee, and Y shal not entre in to cytee.
- x After þe Lord þei shuln go. As a lyoun he schal roore, for he schal roore, and lones of þe see schulen drede.
- xi And 'þei shuln flee awey as a brid fro Egypt, and as culuer of þe lond of Assiriens. And Y shal to gydre sette hem in her houſis, saþ þe Lord.
- xii Effraym disceyuede me in marchaundise, and in ydol of þe hous of Yrael. Forsoþe Judas witnes wente doun wiþ God, and wiþ feiþful saintis.

Capitulum XII.

- i Effraym feediþ þe wijnd, and sueþ heete. Al day he multiplieþ lefyng, and distruccioun; and made pees wiþ Affriens, and bare oyle in to Egypt.
- ii Perfore þe dome of þe Lord wiþ Juda, and visitacioun on Jacob; vp þe wayes, and vp þe fyndyngus of hym he shal ȝeelde to hym.
- iii In þe wombe he supplauntide, or disceyuyde, his broþer, and in his strengþe he was dressid wiþ an aungel.
- iv And he hadde victorie at þe aungel, and he was coumfortid; he wepte, and preiede hym; in Bethel he fonde hym, and þere he spac wiþ ȝou.
- v And þe Lord God of oostis, þe Lord, memorial of hym.
- vi And þou shalt be conuertid to þe Lord þi God. Keepe þou mercy and dome, and hoope þou euermore in þy God.
- vii Canaan, in his hond a gyleful balaunce, louede fals chalenge.
- viii And Effraym faide, Neþeles Y am maad riche, Y fonde an ydol to me; alle my trauailis shuln not fynde to me wickidnesse, whiche Y synnyde.
- ix And Y þe Lord þi God, whiche ledde þee out of þe lond of Egypt; ȝit Y shal make þee for to sytte in tabernaclis, as in days of feest.
- x And Y spac on prophetis, and Y multipliede visioun, and in þe hond of prophetis Y am likkenyd.
- xi ȝif in Galaad an ydol, perfore veynly þey weren in Galgal offrynge to oxis; forwhi and þe auters of hem as hepis on forowis of þe feeld.
- xii Jacob fleiȝ into þe cuntrie of Sirie, and Israel feruyde into wyf, and feruyde into wyf.
- xiii Forsoþe in a prophete þe Lord ledde out Yrael of Egypt, and in a prophete he is kepte.
- xiv Effraym terride me to wrap in his bitternessis, and his blood shal cum on hym; and þe Lord his God shal restoren hym his shenþip.
- vii And Y shal be to hem as a lyounesse, and as a paard in þe waye of Affyriens.
- viii Y shal renne to hem as a she bere, þe whelpis rauyfhid; and Y shal breke þe ynner þingis of her mawe, and Y shal waastye hem þere as a lyoun. A beeþ of þe feeld shal kitte hem.
- ix ȝi losse, Yrael; oonly of me þin help.
- x Wher is þi kyng? most now faue he þee in alle þi citees; and þi domysmen, of whom þou saidist, ȝeue þou to me a kyng, and princis?
- xi And Y shal ȝeue to þee a kyng in my wodenesse, and Y shal take awey in myn indignacioun.
- xii Þe wickidnesse of Effraym is bounden to gidre; þe synne of hym hydde.
- xiii Sorewis of a woman berynge chijld shuln come to hym; he is a sone not wijfe. Now forsoþe he shal not stonde in contricioun of sonys.
- xiv Of þe hond of deþ Y shal delyuere hem, Y shal aȝein bye hem fro deþ. ȝou deþ, Y shal be þi deþ; þou helle, Y shal be þi morfel. Coumfort is hid fro myn eeȝen,
- xv for he departiþ among breþeren. Þe Lord shal brenge a brennyng wynd, of desert steiynge vp; and shal drye þe veynis þerof, and discoumforte, or leeue aloon, þe welle þerof; and he shal rauyshe tresour of eche desirable vessel.
- xvi Perishe Samarie, for to bitternesse she stiride hir God; in swerd perishe it. Þe litil childre of hem ben hurtlid, and wymmen wiþ chijld of it ben coruen out.

Capitulum XIII.

- i Effraym spekyng, errour assaileide Yrael; and he trespasside in Baal, and is dead.
- ii And now þei puttiden to for to synne, and maden to hem a ȝoten þing of her syluer, as þe licknesse of ydols; þe makynge of crafty men it is al. To þese þei sayen, Offre, ȝe men, wirshippyng calues.
- iii Perfore þei shuln be as a morewe clowde, or myst, and as morewe dewe passyng, as dust rauyfhid wiþ whirlwynd of þe feeld, and as smoke of þe chymney.
- iv Forsoþe Y þe Lord þi God, of þe lond of Egypt; and þou shalt not knowe God, wiþ outen me, and saueour is not, out take me.
- v Y knewe þee in desert, in þe lond of wildernesse.
- vi Byfidis her lefewis and þei ben fulfillid, and ful crammymd; þei lyftiden vp her herte, and forȝaten me.

- vii Assur shal not faue vs, we shuln not steye on hors; neþer we shuln faye more, Our goddis werkis of oure hondis; for þou shalt haue mercy of þe ylke fadreleffe chijld, þat is in þee.
- iii Y shal heele þe contricioun of hem; Y shal loue hem of my free wille, for my woodnesse is turned awey fro hem.
- v Y shal be as dew, and Yrael shal buriowne as lylie. And þe roote of hym shal birst out as of Lyban;
- vi þe braunchis of hym shuln go. And as olyue his glorie shal be, and his sauour as of Liban.
- vii ȝei shuln be conuertid fittyng in þe shadewe of hym; þei shuln lyue in whete, and shuln burioune as a vyne ȝerd. Be memoriel of hym as wijn of Lyban.
- viii Effraym, what ouer to me ydolis? Y shal heere hym, and Y shal dresse hym as a beeche waxinge green. Of me þi fruyte is founden.

ix Who is wijfe, and shal vndirstonden þese þingis? vndirstondynge, and shal wite þese þingis? For riȝtful þe wayes of þe Lord, and iust men shuln walke in hem; forsoþe trespassours shuln falle in hem.

Here endip Ofee, and bigynneþ Joel, prophete.

JOEL.

þe book of Joel, prophete.

Capitulum I.

i The word of þe Lord, þat is maad to Joel, þe sone of Fatuel.

ii Heere ȝe, olde men, þis, and wiþ eeris perceyue ȝe, alle dwellers of erþe. ȝif þis þing is don in ȝour days, or in days of ȝour faders.

iii Vpon þis þing telle ȝe to ȝour sones, and ȝour sonys to her sonys, and þe sonys of hem to an oþer generacioun.

iv A locust eete þe residue of eruke, þat is, a worme of bowis, and a bruke eete þe residue of locust, and rust eete þe residue of bruke.

v Awake ȝe, drunken men, and weepe; and ȝoule ȝe, alle þat drynken wyne in swetnesse; for it perishide fro ȝour mouþ.

vi Forsoþe folk haþ styed vpon my lond, stronge and vnmouumbreable. Þe teep of hym as teep of lyoun, and his wangteeþ as whelpis of a lyoun.

vii He haþ putte my vyne ȝerd in to desert, and haþ drawen of þe barc of my fijg tree. He nakynge robbide it, and castide awey; þe braunchis þerof ben maad whijt.

viii Weile þou, as a mayden gird wiþ a facche vpon þe husbonde of hir puberte, þat is, tyme of weddynge.

ix Sacrifice perishide, and libacioun, þat is, offryng fleetynge þingus, of þe hous of þe Lord; and prestis, mynystris of þe Lord, murneden.

x Þe cuntrie is robbid, þe erþe mournede; for whete is waastid, and wijn is confoundid, and oyle langwihide, or failide.

xi Erþe tiliers ben confoundid, vyne tiliers ȝouliden vpon whete, wijn, and barley; for corn of þe feeld perishide.

xii Þe vyne ȝerd is confoundid, and þe fyge tree langwihide. Poumgarnet, and palme tree, and maal tree, or fir, of whom mastis ben maad, and alle trees of þe feeld dryeden; for ioye is confoundid fro sonys of men.

xiii ȝe prestis, gyrd ȝou, and weile; ȝe mynystris of þe auter, ȝoule. ȝe mynystris of my God, entre ȝe yn, ligge ȝe in sak; for sacrifice perishide of þe hous of ȝour God, and offryng of fleetyng þing.

xiv Halewe ȝe fastyng, clepe ȝe cumpayne, gadre ȝe olde men, and alle dwellers of þe lond in to þe hous of ȝour God; and crye ȝe to þe Lord,

xv A! A! A! to þe day; for þe day of þe Lord is niȝ, and as waastyng it shal cum of þe miȝty.

xvi Wher not before ȝour eeȝen fodis perishen of þe hous of your God; gladnesse and ioye wiþ outen forþ?

xvii Beestus wexiden roten to gidre in her drit. Berns ben destryued, celers ben scaterd, for whete is confusid.

xviii What forewide a beeſt wiþ ynne? flockis of grete beeſtis lowiden? for leſewe is not to hem; bot and flockis of ſheep perishiden.

xix To þee, Lord, Y shal crye, for fijre ete þe fair þingus of desert, and flawme brente alle trees of þe cuntrie.

xx Bot and beeſtis of þe feeld, as a feeld þristyng rayn, byhelden vp to þee; for wellis of watriſ ben dried vp, and fijr deuourede þe fair þingis of desert.

Capitulum II.

i Syng ȝe wiþ trumpe in Syon, ȝoule ȝe in myn holy mounteyn. Alle dwellers of erþe be trublid to gydre; for þe day of þe Lord cummeþ,

ii for niȝ is þe day of derknessis and myſt, and day of cloude and of whirlwynd. As þe morning sprad abrood, vpon hillis myche peple and strong. Lijc to hym was not fro þe bygynnyng, and after hym shal not be, vnto zeeris of generacioun and generacioun.

iii Byfore þe face of hym fijr deuourynge, and after hym brenyng flawme; as a ȝerde of voluptee þe erþe byfore hym, and after hym aloonenesse of desert, neþer þer is þat shal aſcape hym.

iv As þe fiȝt of horsis þe fiȝt of hem, and as horsmen so þei shuln renne.

v As fown of cartis on coppis of hillis shuln liþe; so þe fown of flawme of fijre deuourynge stoble, as a stronge peple maad redy to bataile.

vi Of þe face of hym peplis shuln be tourmentid, alle cheeris shuln be dryuen in to a pot.

vii As stronge þei shuln renne, as men fiȝters þei shuln stye on þe walle. Men shuln go in her wayes, and þei shuln not bowe awey fro her papes.

viii Eche shal not streyte his broþer, eche shuln go in his paþ; bot and by wyndowis þei shuln falle, and þei shuln not be distroyed.

ix ȝei shuln entre in to þe cyte, ȝei shuln renne in þe wall; ȝei shuln stye vpon housis, ȝei shuln entre by wyndowis as a niȝt beef.

x Of þe face of hym þe erþe tremblide togydrye, heuens ben moued, þe funne and þe mone ben maad derk, and sterriſ wiþdrownen her liȝt.

xi And þe Lord ȝaue his voice byfore þe face of his ooſt, for many ben þe castels of hym ful myche; for stronge, and doyng þe word of hym. Forsoþe þe day of þe Lord grete, and dredful ful myche, and who shal fusteyne it?

xii Now þerfor saiþ þe Lord, Be ȝe conuerted to me in al ȝour herte, in faſtyng, and weepyng, and weylyng;

xiii and kerue ȝe ȝour hertis, and not ȝour clopingus, and be ȝe conuertid to þe Lord ȝour God, for he is benygne, and mercyful, pacient, and of myche mercy, and abydyng vpon malice.

xiv Who wote, ȝif God be conuertid, and forȝeue, and leue after hym bleffyng? sacrifice and offryng of fleetyng þingus to þe Lord ȝour God.

xv Synge ȝe wiþ trump in Syon, halewe ȝe fastyng, clepe ȝe cumpayne;

xvi gadre ȝe þe peple, halewe ȝe þe chirche, gadre ȝe to gidre olde men, gadre ȝe litil children, and soukyngé tetis; þe husbonde go out of his couche, and þe wif of hir chaumbre.

xvii Bitwix þe vestiarie and þe auter prestis, mynyftris of þe Lord, shuln weepe, and shuln faye, Lord! spare þou, spare to þi peple, and ȝeue not þin eritage into schendship, þat naciouns be lordis to hem. Whi soþely fayn þei in peplis, Wher is þe God of hem?

xviii þe Lord louede his lond, and sparide to his peple.

xix And þe Lord answarde, and faide to his peple, Loo! Y shal fende to ȝou whete, and wijn, and oyle, and ȝe shuln be fulfilled in hem; and Y shal namore ȝeue ȝou shenʃhip in heþen men.

xx And Y shal make fer fro ȝou hym þat is of þe norþ; and Y shal putte hym awey in to a lond wiþ outen way, and desert; þe face þerof aȝeinus þe eest see, and þe laſt þerof to þe last see; and þe stynk of hym shal stye vp, and þe root of hym shal stye vp, for he did proudly.

xxi Erþe, nyl þou dreede, bot ioye þou wiþ outforþ, and be glad; for þe Lord magnyfiede þat he shulde do.

xxii Nyl ȝe dreede, ȝe beelis of þe cuntrie, for þe faire þingus of desert buriowneden; for a tree brouȝte to his fruyte, þe fijge tree and þe vyneȝerd ȝauen her vertue.

xxiii And ioye ȝe, sonys of Syon, and gladde ȝe in þe Lord ȝour God, for he ȝauet to ȝou a techer of riȝtwisnesse, and he shal make for to cum doun to ȝou morewe rayn, and late, as fro þe bygynnnyng.

xxiv And feedlis shuln be fulfillid wiþ whete, and pressours shuln be plenteuouse in wijn, and oyle.

xxv And Y shal ȝeelde to you þe ȝeris whom þe locult eete, and bruke, and rust, and eruke, my grete strengþe, whom Y lente in to ȝou.

xxvi And ȝe shuln ete etynge, and ye shuln be fulfillid; and ye shuln herie þe name of þe Lord ȝour God, þat did wiþ ȝou marueilis; and my peple shal not be confounded in to wiþ outen eende.

xxvii And ȝe shuln wite, for in þe mydil of Yrael Y am; and Y þe Lord ȝour God, and þere is not more; and my peple shal not be confoundid in to wiþ outen eende.

xxviii And it shal be, after þese þingus Y shal helde out my spirit vpon eche fleshe, and ȝour sonys shuln prophecie, and ȝoure douȝters; ȝour olde men shuln mete sweiens, and ȝour ȝunge men shuln see vilious.

xxix But and on my feruauntis, and hond maydens, in þo days Y shal heelde out my spirit;

xxx and Y shal ȝeue wondris in heuen, and in erþe, blood, and fijr, and vapour of smoke.

xxxi þe funne shal be turned in to dercknesſis, and þe mone in to blood, byfore þat þe grete day and orrible of þe Lord cumme.

xxxii And it shal be, eche man þat shal inclepe þe name of þe Lord, shal be saaf; for in þe hill of Syon and in Jerusalem shal be saluacioun, as þe Lord saide, and in þe residue, whom þe Lord shal clepe.

Capitulum III.

i For loo! in þo days, and in þat tyme, whanne Y shal to gydre turne þe caitiffee of Juda and Jerusalem,

ii Y shal gedre alle folkis, and Y shal leede hem forþ in to þe valey of Josaphath; and Y shal dispute þere wiþ hem on my peple, and myn eritage Yrael, whom þei scaterden in naciouns; and þei departiden my lond,

iii and on my peple þei fenten lot; and þei puttiden a chijld in þe bordel hous, and folden a meydchijld for wijn, þat þei shulden drynke.

iv Sopely what to me and ȝou, Tyrus, and Sydon, and alle þe terme of Palestynys? Wher ȝe shuln ȝeilde vengyng to me? and ȝif ȝe vengen ȝou aȝeinus me, soone swiftly Y shal ȝeelde þe whilnesse to ȝou on ȝour hed.

v Forsoþe ȝe token my syluer and gold, and my desireable and most faire þingus ȝe baren in to ȝour templis.

vi And ȝe folden sonys of Juda, and sonys of Jerusalem to þe sonys of Greekis, þat ȝe shulden make hem fer fro her coostis.

vii Loo! Y shal reyse hem of þe place in whiche ȝe folden hem; and Y shal turne to gydre ȝour ȝeldyng in to ȝour hed.

viii And Y shal felle ȝour sonys and ȝour douȝtris in þe hondis of þe sonys of Juda, and þei shuln felle hem to Sabeis, a fer folc, for þe Lord spac.

ix Crie ȝe þis þing in heiþen men, halewe ȝe bateile, reyse ȝe strong men; alle menfiȝters, cum to, and stey vp.

x Bete to gydre ȝour plowis in to swerdis, and ȝour pikoylis, or mattokis, in to speris; þe seeke man faye, for Y am strong.

xi Breſte ȝe out, and come ȝe, alle folkis of cumpas, and be ȝe gadrid; þere þe Lord shal make þi stronge men for to dye.

xii Folkis rijſe to gydre, and stie vp in to þe valey of Josephath; for þere I shal sitte, þat Y deme alle folkis in cumpas.

xiii Sende ȝe fykelis, for þe corn haþ rypid; cum ȝe, and discende ȝe, for þe pressoure is ful; pressours ben plenteuouse, for þe malice of hem is multiplied.

xiv Peplis, peplis in þe valey of concisioun, or fleaynge to gydre; for þe day of þe Lord is niȝ in þe valey of concisioun.

xv Be sonne and mone ben maad derck, and sterries
 wipdrewen her ihynnyng.
 xvi And þe Lord of Syon shal rore, and of Jerusalem
 shal ȝeue his voice, and heuens and erþe shuln be
 moued; and þe Lord hoope of his peple, and strengþe
 of þe sonyss of Yrael.
 xvii And ȝe shuln wite, for Y þe Lord ȝour God,
 dwellynge in Syon, in my holy hyll; and Jerusalem shal
 be holy, and aliens shuln namore passē þerby.
 xviii And it shal be, in þat day mounteyns shuln droppe
 swetnes, and litil hillis shuln flowe wiþ mylk, and by
 alle þe reuers of Juda waters shuln go; and a welle shal
 go out of þe hous of þe Lord, and shal moiste þe reyny
 streme of þornys.
 xix Egypt shal be in to desolacioun, and Ydume in to
 desert of perdiccioun; for þat þat þei diden wickidly in
 to sonyss of Juda, and shedden out innocent blood in her
 lond.
 xx And Jude in to wiþ oute eende shal be enhabited,
 and Jerusalem in to generacioun and generacioun.
 xxi And Y shal clense þe blood of hem, whiche Y
 clenside not; and þe Lord shal dwelle in Syon.

Here endeth þe boke of Joel, and bigynnes þe boke of Amos.

AMOS.

Þe book of Amos.

Capitulum I.

i The wordis of Amos, whiche was in sheperdis þingus
 of Thecue, whiche he sawȝ on Yrael, in þe days of
 Ofye, kyng of Juda, and in þe days of Jeroboam, sone
 of Joas, kyng of Yrael, byfore two ȝeris of þe erþe
 mouyng.
 ii And he saide, Þe Lord shal rore of Syon, and of
 Jerusalem shal ȝeue his voice; and þe faire þingus of
 sheperdis mourneden, and þe top of Carmele is dried
 vp.
 iii Þese þingis saiþ þe Lord, On þree grete trespassis
 of Damask, and on foure, Y shal not conuerte hym, for
 þat þat þei þreshiden in yren waynes Galaad.
 iv And Y shal sende fijr in to þe hous of Afael, and it
 shal deuoure þe houses of Benadab.
 v And Y shal breke to gydre þe barris, or lockis, of
 Damaske, and Y shal distruye þe dweller of þe feeld of
 ydol, and þe holdynge sceptre of þe hous of voluntee
 and lechchorie; and þe peple of Syrie shal be transferrid
 to Sirenens, saiþ þe Lord.
 vi Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord, On þree grete trespassis
 of Gasa, and on foure, Y shal not conuerte hym, for þat
 þat he translatide perfit caitiftee, þat he shulde close to
 gydre it in to Ydume.
 vii And Y shal sende fijr in to þe wall of Gasa, and it
 shal deuoure houfis þerof.

viii And Y shal distruye þe dwellers of Azotus, and þe
 holdynge sceptre of Ascalon; and Y shal turne to gydre
 myn hond vpon Accharon, and relikis of Philistiens
 shuln perische, seiþ þe Lord God.
 ix Þese þingis saiþ þe Lord God, On þree greet trespassis
 of Tyrus, and on four, Y shal not conuerte hym, for þat
 þat þei closiden to gydre perfit caytiffee in Ydume, and
 bouȝten not of þe boond of breþeren.
 x And Y schal sende fijr in to þe wall of Tyrus, and it
 shal deuoure þe houfis þerof.
 xi Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord God, On þree grete
 trespassis of Edom, and on foure, Y shal not conuerte
 hym, for þat he pursuede in fwerd his broþer, and
 defoulide þe mercy of hym, and heelde ouer his
 wodenesse, and kepte his indignacioun til in to þe
 eend.
 xii Y shal sende fijr in to Theman, and it shal deuoure
 þe houfis of Bofra.
 xiii Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord God, On þree grete
 trespassis of þe sonyss of Amon, and on þe foure, Y shal
 not conuerte hym, for þat he karf wymmen wiþ chijld
 of Galaad, for to alarge his terme.
 xiv And Y shal kyndyl fijr in þe wall of Rabba, and it
 shal deuoure his houfis, in ȝoulyng in þe day of
 bateyle, and in whirlwynd in þe day of meuyng to
 gydre.
 xv And Melchon shal go in to caitiftee, he and his
 princis to gydre, saiþ þe Lord.

Capitulum II.

i Thefe þingis saiþ þe Lord God, On þree grete
 trespassis of Moab, and on foure, Y shal not conuerte
 hym, for þat he brente þe boonyss of þe kyng of Ydume
 vn to ash.
 ii And Y shal sende fijr in to Moab, and it shal deuoure
 þe houfis of Carioth; and Moab shal dye in sown of
 trumpe.
 iii And Y shal distruye þe domysman of þe mydil þerof,
 and Y shal flei alle his princis wiþ hym, saiþ þe Lord.
 Þese þingis saiþ þe Lord,
 iv On þree grete trespassis of Juda, and on foure, Y shal
 not conuerte hym, for þat he castide awey þe lawe of
 þe Lord, and kepte not his comaundementis; forsoþe
 her ydols disceiuueden hem, after whom þe faders of
 hem wenten.
 v And Y shal sende fijr in to Juda, and it shal deuoure
 þe houfis of Jerusalem.
 vi Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord, On þree grete trespassis of
 Yrael, and on foure, Y shal not conuerte hym, for þat
 he folde a iuft man for syluer, and a poore man for
 shoone.
 vii Whiche breken to gydre on dust of þe erþe þe hedis
 of pore men, and bowen awey þe waye of meeke men;
 þe sone and his fadir wente to a wenche, þat þei
 defouliden myn holy name.

viii And on clopis leyde to wedde þei eeten byfidis eche auter, and drunken wijn of dampnyd men in þe hous of her God.

ix Forsoþe Y distruyede Ammorey fro þe face of hem, whos hienesse of cedris þe hyeneſſe of hym, and he strong as an ook; and Y brake to gidre þe fruyte of hym aboue, and þe rotis of hym byneþe.

x Y am, þat made ȝou for to stye vp fro þe lond of Egypt, and Y ledde ȝou out in desert fourty ȝeer, þat ȝe shulde weelde þe lond of Ammorrey.

xi And Y reyſide of ȝour sonys in to prophetis, and of ȝour ȝunge men Naȝareys. Wher it is not þus, ȝe sonys of Yrael? saip þe Lord.

xii And ȝe ȝauen wijn to Naȝareys, and ȝe comaundiden to prophetis, sayinge, Prophecie ȝe not.

xiii Loo! Y shal fowne strongly vndir ȝou, as a wayn chargid wiþ hay fowneþ strongly.

xiv And fliȝt shal perische fro þe swift, and a strong man shal not weelde his vertue, and a miȝty man in strengþe shal not faue his soule, or liȝt;

xv and a man holdynge bowe shal not stonde, and þe swift in his feet shal not be faued; and þe styer of hors shal not faue his soule,

xvi and þe stronge in herte amonge men shal flee nakid in þat day, saip þe Lord.

Capitulum III.

i Sonys of Yrael, heer ȝe þe word þat þe Lord spac on ȝou, on al þe kynred, whiche Y ledde out of þe lond of Egypt,

ii sayinge, Oonly ȝou Y knew of alle kynredis of erþe; þerfore Y shal visite on ȝou alle ȝour wickidnesſis.

iii Wher two shuln go to gydre, no but it shal accorde to hem?

iv Wher a lyoun shal rore in þe wijld wode, no bot he shal haue pray? Wher þe whelp of a lyoun shal ȝeue voice of his couche, no bot he shal cacche sum þing?

v Wher a brid shal falle in to grane of erþe, wiþ outen a foulur? Wher a gnare shal be taken awey fro erþe, before it shal take sum þing?

vi ȝif a trumpe shal fowne in a cytee, and þe peple shal not dreede? ȝif þere be yuel in þe citee, whiche þe Lord shal not do?

vii For þe Lord God shal not do a word, no bot he shal shewe his preuyte to his seruauntis prophetis.

viii A lyoun shal rore, who shal not dreede? þe Lord God spac, who shal not prophecie?

ix Make ȝe herd in þe housis of Azotus, and in þe housis of þe lond of Egypt; and faye ȝe, Be ȝe gadrid on þe hillis of Samarye, and see many woodnessis in þe mydil þeroft, and men suffrynge fals chalenge in priuy chaumbbris þeroft.

x And þei couplen not do riȝt þing, saip þe Lord, tresourynge wickidnesse and raueyn in her housis.

xi Perfore þese þingus saip þe Lord God, Þe lond shal be in tribulacioun, and shal be cumpafid; and þi strengþe shal be drawen awey fro þee, and þin housis shuln be robbid.

xii ȝese þingus saip þe Lord, Hou ȝif a sheperd delyuere two hypis, or þe last þing of a litil ere of þe lyouns mouþe, so þe sonys of Yrael shuln be delyuered, þat dwellen in Samarie, in plage, or wound, of þe litil bed, and in þe lappe of Damaske.

xiii Heere ȝe, and witnesse ȝe to gidre in þe hous of Jacob, saip þe Lord God of oostis.

xiv For in þe day, whanne Y shal bygynne for to visite þe trespassis of Yrael on hym, Y shal visite and on þe auters of Bethel; and þe corners of þe auters shuln be kitte of, and shuln falle in to erþe.

xv And Y shal smyte þe wyntyr hous wiþ þe somer hous, and þe housis of yuer shuln perishe, and many housis shuln be distruyed, saip þe Lord.

Capitulum III.

i Heer þis word, ȝe fatt kyen, þat ben in þe mount of Samarie; whiche don fals chalenge to nedys men, and to gydre breken poore men; whiche faien to ȝour lordis, Brente ȝee, and we shuln drynke.

ii ȝe Lord God swore in his holy, for loo! days shuln cum on ȝou; and þei shuln reyse ȝou in a dart wiþ out yren, and ȝour relykis in pottis boylyng.

iii And by opnyngis ȝe shuln go out, an oper aȝein an oper, and ȝe shuln be cast in to Arnoun, saip þe Lord.

iv Cum ȝe to Bethel, and do ȝe vnpytously; to Galgala, and multiplie ȝe trespassyng; and offre ȝe eerly ȝour sacrifices for victorie, in þree days ȝour tiþes.

v And sacrificie ȝe heryng of four dowid, and clepe ȝe wilful offryngus, and telle ȝe; forsoþe þus ȝe wolden, sonys of Yrael, saip þe Lord God.

vi Wherfore and Y ȝaue to ȝou eggynge of teeþ in alle ȝour cytees, and need of loues in alle ȝour placis; and ȝe turneden not aȝein to me, saip þe Lord.

vii And Y forbad rayn fro ȝou, whanne ȝit þree moneþis weren ouer, til to type corn; and I reynede on oo citee, and I reynede not on an oper; oo part is reyned, and þe part on whiche Y reynede not, dryede.

viii And two and þree cytees camen to oo citee, for to drinke water, and þei ben not fulfillid; and ȝe turnede not aȝein to me, saip þe Lord.

ix Y fmote ȝou in brennyng wynd, and in myldew, þe multitude of ȝour gardeyns, and ȝour vijn ȝerdis; and olyuetis, or placis wher olyues wexen, and fijge placis, eruke eete; and ȝee turneden not aȝein to me, saip þe Lord.

x Y sente in to ȝou deeþ in þe waye of Egypt, Y smote in fwerd ȝour ȝung men, vn to caitife of ȝour horfis, and Y made þe stynk of ȝour castels, or multitude of armed men, for to stye in to ȝour nose þrillis; and ȝe turneden not aȝein to me, saip þe Lord.

- xi Y distruyede ȝou, as God distruyede Sodom and Gomor, and ȝe ben maad as a brond rauyshid of brennyng; and ȝe turneden not aȝein to me, saif þe Lord.
 xii Wherfore þis Y shal do to þee, Yrael; forsoþe after þat Y shal do to þee þis þing, Yrael, be þou maad redy in to aȝein cummyng of þi God.
 xiii For loo! Y fourmynge hillis, and makyng of nouȝt wynd, and tellynge to man his speche, makyng a morewe cloude, or myst, and goynge on heeȝ þingis of erþe; þe Lord of ooftis name of hym.
- Capitulum V.**
- i Heere ȝe, hous of Yrael, þis word, þat Y reyse on ȝou a weylyng.
 ii þe meyden of Yrael felle doun, she shal not put to, þat she rijse aȝein; she is cast doun in to hir erþe, þer is not þat shal reyse hir.
 iii For þese þingus saif þe Lord God, þe cite of whiche a þousand wenten out, an hundred shuln be left þeryne; and of whiche an hundred wenten out, ten shuln be left þerynne, in þe hous of Yrael.
 iv For þese þingis seiþ þe Lord to þe hous of Israel, Seeke ȝe me, and ȝe shulen lyue;
 v and nyle ȝe seeke Bethel, and in to Galgala nyle ȝe entre, and into Bersabe paffe ȝe not; for Galgal schal be led caityf, and Bethel shal be vnonprofitable.
 vi Seeke ȝe þe Lord, and lyue ȝe, leſt per auenture þe hous of Joseph be brent as fijre; and it shal deuoure, and þer shal not be, þat shal quenche Bethel.
 vii Whiche conuerten dom in to wermode, and forsaken riȝtwysnesse of þe Lord in erþe,
 viii and makyng Arture and Orion, and turnyng in to morewning dercknessis, and chaungyng day in to niȝt; whiche clepiȝ waters of þe see, and heeldiȝ out hem on þe face of þe erþe; þe Lord is name of hym.
 ix Whiche scornewȝ distruyinge, or waastnesse, on þe stronge, and bringiȝ robbing on þe miȝty.
 x Pei hadden in hate þe repreuyng man in þe ȝate, and þei wlatiden a man spekyng perfylly.
 xi Perfore for þat þat ȝe robbiden þe pore man, and token fro hym þe chosen pray, ȝe shuln beelde houſis wiȝ sware stoon, and ȝe shuln not dwelle in hem; ȝe shuln plante most amyable vyne ȝerdis, and ȝe shuln not drinke þe wyne of hem.
 xii For Y knewe ȝour manye grete trespassis, and ȝour strong synnes; enmyes of þe iust, takyng ȝiftis, and beringe doun pore men in þe ȝate.
 xiii Perfore a prudent man in þat tyme shal be stille, for þe tyme is yuel.
 xiv Seke ȝe good, and not yuel, þat ȝe lyue, and þe Lord God of ooftis shal be wiȝ ȝou, as ȝe faiden.
 xv Hate ȝe yuel, and loue ȝe good, and ordeyne ȝe in þe ȝate dom; ȝif per auenture þe Lord God of ooftus haue mercye to þe relikis of Joseph.

- xvi Perfore þese þingus saif þe Lord God of ooftis, hauyng lordship, In alle stretis weylyng, and in alle þingus þat ben wiȝ outforþ 'it shal be said, Wo! wo! and þei shuln cleepe an erþe tilier to mournyng, and hem to weylyng, þat kunnen weyle.
 xvii And in alle weyes weylyng shal be, for Y shal passe by þe mydil of þee, saif þe Lord.
 xviii Wo to men desiryng þe day of þe Lord; wher to it to ȝou? ȿis day of þe Lord dercknessis, and not liȝt.
 xix Hou ȝif a man renne fro face of a lyoun, and a bere renne to hym; and he entre in þe hous, and lene wiȝ his hond vpon þe walle, and a serpent dwellyng in shadewe byte hym.
 xx Wher not dercknessis þe day of þe Lord, and not liȝt; and myst, and not shynynge þerynne?
 xxi Y hatide and castide awey ȝoure feest days, and Y shal not take þe odour of ȝour cumpaynes.
 xxii þat ȝif ȝe shuln offre to me ȝour brent sacrifices, and ȝiftis, Y shal not resceyue, and Y shal not byholde avowis of ȝour fat þingus.
 xxiii Do awey fro me þe noyse of þi songis, or ditees, and Y shal not heere þe songis of þin harpe.
 xxiv And dom shal be shewid as water, and riȝtwysnesse as a strong stream of reyn.
 xxv Wher ȝe offriden to me ooftis, and sacrifice in desert fourty ȝeeris, ȝe hous of Yrael?
 xxvi And ȝe han born tabernaclis to Moloch, ȝour god, and ymage of ȝoure ydolis, þe sterre of ȝour god, whiche ȝe maden to ȝou.
 xxvii And Y shal make ȝou for to paffe ouer Damask, faide þe Lord; God of ooftis name to hym.
- Capitulum VI.**
- i Wo to ȝou, þat ben ful of richessis in Syon, and tristen in þe hille of Samarie, ȝe best men in honour, hedis of peplis, proudly goynge in to þe hous of Yrael.
 ii Go ȝe in to Calamye, and se ȝe, and go ȝe þennus in to Emath þe grete; and go ȝe doun in to Geth of Palestyns, and to alle þe best rewmes of hem, ȝif her terme be bradder þan ȝour terme.
 iii Whiche ȝe ben departid in to yuel day, and neijen to feete of wickidnesse;
 iv whiche ȝe sleepen in beddis of yuer, and wexen wijld, or iolyf, in ȝour beddis; whiche ȝe eete lombe of floc, and a calf of mydil of þe droue;
 v whiche ȝe syngen at voice of psautrie. As Daud þei geſſiden hem for to haue vessels of song,
 vi in vyols drinkyng wyne, and wiȝ best oynement anoyntid; in no þing þei suffriden on þe contricioun of Joseph.
 vii Wherfore now þei shuln paffe in þe hed of men paffyng ouer, and þe doyng, or trefoun, of men wexinge ioly shal be don awey.

viii Be Lord God swore in his soule, saip be Lord God of ooftis, Y wlate be pride of Jacob, and Y hate be hous of hym, and Y shal bytake be citee wiþ his dwellers; ix bat ȝif be relikis shuln be ten men in oon hous, and bei shuln dye.

x And his neȝbore shal take hym, and shal to gydre brenne hym, bat he bere out boonyngs of be hous. And he shal faye to hym, bat is in priue places of be hous, Wher bere is ȝit anentis bee? And he shal answere, An eend is. And he shal faye to hym, Be stille, and recorde not be name of be Lord.

xi For loo! be Lord shal comaunde, and shal smyte be gretter hous wiþ fallyngis, and be lesse hous wiþ keruyngis.

xii Wher horsis mown renne in stonyngs, or may it be erid in wijlde oxen? For ȝe conuerten dom in to bitternesse, and be fruyte of riȝtwisnesse in to wormod.

xiii Whiche ȝe gladen in nouȝt, whiche ȝe sayen, Wher not in oure strengþe we token to vs horns?

xiv Loo! Y shal reyse a folc vpon ȝou, ȝe be hous of Yrael, saip be Lord God of ooftis; and it shal to gydre breke ȝou fro entre of Emath vn to be streme of desert.

Capitulum VII.

i These þingus be Lord God shewide to me; and loo! a maker of locust in be bygynnyng of buriownyngs þingus of eeuen rayn, and loo! eeuen rayn after be clipper of floc, or kyng.

ii And it is don, whanne he eendide for to eete be herbe of erþe, Y saide, Lord God, be þou merciful, Y byfeche; who shal reyse Jacob, for he is litil?

iii Be Lord hadde mercy on þis þing; It shal not be, saide be Lord God.

iv Be Lord God shewide to me þis þing; and loo! be Lord God shal cleepe dom to fijr, and it shal deuoure myche depnesse, and shal eet to gydre a part.

v And Y saide, Lord God, reste þou, Y byfeche; who shal reise Jacob, for he is lytil?

vi Be Lord hadde mercy on þis þing; Bot and þis þing shal not be, saide be Lord God.

vii Be Lord God shewide to me þese þingus; and loo! be Lord stondyne on a wall teerid, or morterd, and in be hond of hym a truel of masoun.

viii And be Lord saide to me, What feest þou, Amos? And Y saide, A truel of masoun. And be Lord saide, Loo! Y shal putte a truel in mydil of my people Yrael; Y shal no more putte to, for to ouer leede hym;

ix and be heeȝ þingus of be ydol shuln be distruyed, and be halewyngis of Yrael shuln be desolat; and Y shal ryele on be hous of Jeroboam in swerde.

x And Amasie, prest of Bethel, fente to Jeroboam, kyng of Yrael, sayinge, Amos rebellide aȝein us bee, in be mydil of be hous of Yrael; be lond may not fusteyne alle his wordis.

xi Forsoþe Amos saip þese þingus, Jeroboam shal dye in swerd, and Yrael caitif shal passe of his lond.

xii And Amasie saide to Amos, þou þat seest, go; flee þou in to be lond of Juda, and eete þou þere þi breedë; and þere þou shalt prophecie.

xiii And in Bethel þou shalt no more putte to, bat þou prophecie, for it is be halewyng of be kyng, and is hous of be rewme.

xiv And Amos answarde, and saide to Amasye, Y am not a prophete, Y am not þe sone of a prophete; but a neet heerde Y am, drawinge vp sycomoris.

xv And be Lord toke me, whanne Y fuede be floc; and be Lord saide to me, Go, and prophecie þou to my peple Yrael.

xvi And now heere þou be word of be Lord. þou faist, þou shalt not prophecie on Yrael, and þou shalt not droppe on be hous of ydol.

xvii For þis þing be Lord saip þese þingis, þi wylf in cytee shal do fornycacioun, and þi sonnys and þi douȝters in swerd shuln falle, and þin erþe shal be meetyn wiþ a litil coorde; and þou shalt dye in a polut lond, and Yrael shal passe caitif of his lond.

Capitulum VIII.

i The Lord God shewide to me þese þingis; and loo! an hoke of applis.

ii And be Lord saide, What feest þou, Amos? And Y saide, An hok of applis. And be Lord saide to me, Be eende cummeþ on my peple Yrael; Y shal namore putte to, bat Y passe by hym.

iii And be herris of temple shuln gretely soun in þat day, saip be Lord God. Manye men shuln dye, in eche place silence shal be cast doun.

iv Heere þis þing, whiche breken to gydre be pore man, and maken needy men of be lond for to fayle, v sayinge, Whan shal rype corn passe, and we shuln felle marchaundises? and be saboth, and we shuln opyn whete? bat we make lesse be mesure, and encresce be fycle, and vndirputte gylfull balauncis;

vi bat we welden in syluer nedys and pore men for shoon, and we felle clensingis of whete?

vii God swore aȝein us be pryd of Jacob, ȝif Y shal forȝete in to be eende alle be werkis of hem.

viii Wher on þis þing be erþe shal not be moued to gidre, and eche dweller þerof shal mourne? And it shal stye vp as al be flood, and shal be cast out, and shal fleete awey as be strond of Egypt.

ix And it shal be, saip be Lord, in þat day be sunne shal go downn in mydday, and Y shal make be erþe for to be derk in day of liȝt.

x And Y shal conuerte ȝour feest days in to mournyng, and alle ȝour songis in to weylyng; and Y shal leede yn on al ȝour bac a fak, and on eche ȝour hed ballidnesse; and Y shal putte it as mournyng of an oon bigeten sone, and be last þingus þerof as a bitter day.

xi Loo! þe days cummen, saip þe Lord, and Y shal
 fende out hungre in to erþe; not hungre of breed, neþer
 brift of water, bot of heeryng of þe word of God.
 xii And þei shuln be moued to gydre fro see vn to see,
 and fro þe norþ vn to þe eest þei shuln cumpasse,
 feekyng þe word of þe Lord, and þei shuln not fynde.
 xiii In þat day faire maydeyns shul faile, and ȝunge in
 brift,
 xiv whiche sweren in trespasses of Samarye, and fayen, þi
 god lyueþ, Dan, and þe waye of Bersabe lyueþ; and þei
 shuln falle, and þei shuln namore ryse aȝein.

Capitulum IX.

i I saw þe Lord stondyne on þe auter, and he saide,
 Smyte þou þe herre, and be þe ouer prisfoldis moued
 to gydre; forþoþe auerice in þe hed of alle, and Y shal
 flea in swerd þe last of hem; þer shal no fliȝt be to hem,
 and he þat shal flee of hem, shal not be faued.
 ii ȝif þei shuln go doun vn to heuen, fro þennus my hond
 shal leede hem out; and ȝif þei shuln stye til in to
 heuen, fro þennus Y shal drawe hem doun.
 iii And ȝif þei shuln be hid in þe top of Carmele, fro
 þennus Y feekyng shal do hem awey; and ȝif þei shuln
 hyde hem self fro myn eeȝen in depness of þe see, þer
 Y shal comaunde to a serpent, and it shal bite hem.
 iv And ȝif þei shuln go away in to caitiftee bifore her
 emmyes, þer Y shal comaunde to swerd, and it shal flea
 hem. And Y shal putte myn eeȝen vpon hem in to yuel,
 and not in to good.
 v And þe Lord God of oostis, þat toucheþ erþe, and it
 shal fayle, and alle men dwellynge þeryn shuln
 mourne; and it shal stye vp as eche stronde, and shal
 fleete away as þe flood of Egypt.
 vi He þat beeldib his stying vp in heuen, and foundide
 his knytche, or berþen, on erþe; whiche clepiþ waters
 of þe see, and heeldib hem out on face of þe erþe; þe
 Lord name of hym.
 vii Wher not as sonys of Ethiopyens ȝe ben to me, þe
 sonys of Yrael? saip þe Lord God. Wher Y made not
 Yrael for to stye vp of þe lond of Egypt, and Palistens
 of Capadocie, and Siriens of Syren?

viii Loo! þe eeȝen of þe Lord God on rewme synnyng,
 and Y shal to gydre breke it fro face of þe erþe;
 neþeles Y brekyng togidere shal not breke to gydre þe
 hous of Jacob, saip þe Lord.
 ix Loo! soþeli Y shal comaunde, and shal smyte in alle
 folkis þe hous of Yrael, as whete is smyten in a rydil,
 and a lytil stoon of it shal not fal on erþe.
 x Alle synners of my people shal dye in swerde, whiche
 sayn, Yuel shal not neiȝ, and shal not cumme on vs.
 xi In þat day Y shal rayfe þe tabernacle of Dauid, þat
 felle doun, and Y shal aȝein beelde opnyngis of wallis
 þerof, and Y shal instore þo þingis þat fallen to gydre;
 and Y shal aȝein beelde hym, as in olde days,

xii þat þei weelde relikis of Ydome, and alle naciouns;
 for þat my name is in clepid on hem, saip þe Lord
 doyng þese þingus.

xiii Loo! days cummen, saip þe Lord, and þe erer shal
 cacche þe reper, and treder of grape þe man fendynge
 feed; and mounteyns shuln droppe swetnesse, and alle
 smale hyllis shuln be tiliȝid.

xiv And Y shal conuerte þe caytife of my peple Yrael,
 and þei shuln beelde forfaken cytees, and shuln dwelle;
 and shuln plaunte vyne ȝerdis, and þei shuln drinke
 wyne of hem; and þei shuln make gardyns, and shuln
 ete fruytis of hem.

xv And Y shal plante hem on her erþe, and Y shal
 namore drawe hem out of her lond, whiche Y ȝau to
 hem, saip þe Lord þi God.

**Here endiþ þe book of Amos, prophete, and
bigynneþ þe book of Abdias, prophete.**

ABDIAS.

Here bigynneþ þe boke of Abdias þe prophete.

i The visioun of Abdias. Peþe þingus saip þe Lord God
 to Edom. We herden an heeryng of þe Lord, and he
 sente a legate, or messager, to heþen men. Ryse ȝe,
 and to gydre ryse we aȝeinus hym in to bateile.

ii Loo! Y ȝau þee litil in heþen men, þou art ful
 myche contemptible, or worþi to be dispisid.

iii þe pride of þin herte enhaunside þee, dwellynge in
 kytting, or hoolis of stonyss, areysyng þi seete. þe
 whiche saift in þin herte, Who shal drawe me doun in
 to erþe?

iv ȝif þou shalt be reysid as an egle, and ȝif þou shalt
 putte þi nest amoneg sterries, fro þennus Y shal drawe
 þee doun, saip þe Lord.

v ȝif niȝ þeeues entriden to þee, ȝif outlawis bi niȝt,
 hou shuldist þou haue be styll? wher þei shulden not
 haue stoln ynowe þingus to hem? ȝif gadreris of grapis
 hadden entriden to þee, wher at þe leste þei shulden
 haue left racyns to þee?

vi Hou souȝten þei Esau, ferchiden þe hid þingus of
 hym?

vii Vn to þe termys þei senten þee out; and alle men of
 þi couenaunt scorneden, or disceyueden, þee, men of þi
 pees wexiden strong aȝeinus þee; þei þat shuln ete wiþ
 þee, shuln putte aspies, or tresouns, vndir þee; þer is no
 prudence in hym.

viii Wher not in þat day, saip þe Lord, Y shal leese þe
 wyse men of Ydume, and prudence of þe mount of
 Esau?

ix And þi stronge men shuln dreede fro mydday, þat a
 man of þe hill of Esau perishe.

x For fleayng and for wickidnes in to þi broþer Jacob,
 confusioun shal hille þee, and þou shalt perishe in to
 wiþ out eende.

xi In þe day whan þou stodist aȝeinus hym, whanne
 aliens token þe oost of hym, and straungers entriden þe
 ȝatis of hym, and on Jerusalem senten lot, and þou waſt
 as oon of hem.
 xii And þou ſhalt not diſpife in þe day of þi broþer, in
 day of his pilgrimage, and þou ſhalt not glade on fonyſ
 of Juda, in þe day of perdiſoun of hem; and þou ſhalt
 not magnyſie þi mouȝ in day of anguyſch,
 xiii neþer ſhalt entre þe ȝate of my peple, in þe day of
 fallying of hem; neþer and þou ſhalt diſpife in þe yuels
 of hym, in þe day of his diſtriſing; and þou ſhalt not be
 ſent out aȝens his oft, in þe dai of his diſtriſing;
 xiv neþer þou ſchalt ſtonde in þe goynge out of þe
 waies, þat þou fle hem þat fledden; and þou ſchalt not
 cloſe to gydrie þe relikiſ, or left men, of hym in þe day
 of tribulacioun,
 xv for þe day of þe Lord is niȝe vpon alle heiþen men.
 As þou haſt don, ſo it ſhal be don to þee; he ſhal
 conuerte þi ȝeldyng in to þin hed.
 xvi Forſoþe as ȝe drunke on myn holy hylle, alle heiþen
 men ſhuln drynke byſily, and þei ſhuln drynke, and
 ſhuln soupe vp; and þei ſhuln be as þei ben not.
 xvii And in þe hill of Syon ſaluacioun ſhal be, and holy
 ſhal be; and þe hous of Jacob ſhal weelde hem whiche
 weldiden hem.
 xviii And þe hous of Jacob ſhal be fijr, and þe hous of
 Joseph flawme, and þe hous of Eſau ſtobul; and þei
 ſhuln be brent in hem, and þei ſhuln deuoure hem; and
 relikiſ ſhuln namore be of þe hous of Eſau, for þe Lord
 ſpake.
 xix And þeſe þat ben at þe ſouþe, ſhuln enherite þe hill
 of Eſau; and þei þat in þe lowe feedlis, Philiftiym; and
 þei ſhuln weelde þe cuntrie of Effraym, and cuntre of
 Samarie; and Beniamyn ſhal weelde Galaad.
 xx And transmygracioun, or ouer paſſyng, of þis oost
 of fonyſ of Yrael, alle places of Cananeys, vn to
 Sarepta; and þe transmygracioun of Jerusalem, þat is in
 Bosphoro, ſhal weelde citees of þe ſouþ.
 xxi And faueouris ſhuln ſtye in to þe hyll of Syon, for to
 deme þe hill of Eſau, and ſhal be rewme to þe Lord.
 Amen.

Here endiþ þe book of Abdias, prop̄ete, and bigynneþ þe book of Jonas, þe prop̄ete.

JONAS.

Here bigynneþ þe boke of Jonas prop̄ete.

Capitulum I.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad to Jonas, ſone of
 Amathy, ſayinge,
 ii Ryse þou, and go in to Nynyuen, þe grete cytee, and
 preche þou þerynne, for þe malyce þeroſ ſtyeþ vp
 byfore me.

iii And Jonas ros for to fleeȝ in to Tharsis, fro þe face
 of þe Lord. And he came doun to Joppe, and foonde a
 ſhip goynge in to Tharsis, and he ȝaue ſhiphijre to hem;
 and he wente doun in to it, for to go wiȝ hem in to
 Tharsis, fro þe face of þe Lord.
 iv Forſoþe þe Lord fente a grete wynde in þe ſe, and a
 grete tempeſt is maad in þe ſe, and þe ſhip was in peryl
 for to be broken.
 v And ſhip men dredden, and men crieden to her god;
 and ſenten vessels, þat weren in þe ſhip, in to þe ſe, þat
 it were maad liſter of hem. And Jonas wente doun to
 þe ynner þingis of þe ſhip, and ſlepte in a greuouſe
 ſleep.
 vi And þe gouernour cam to hym, and ſaide to hym,
 What art þou caſt doun in ſleep? ryſe þou, ynclepe þi
 God, ȝif per auenture God aȝein þenk of vs, and we
 periſhe not.
 vii And a man ſaide to his felaw, Cum ȝe, and ſende we
 lot, and wite we, whi þis yuel is to vs. And þei ſenten
 lottis, and lot felle on Jonas.
 viii And þei ſaiden to hym, Shewe þou to vs, for cause
 of what þing þis yuel is to vs; what is þi werk, whiche
 þi lond, and whiþer goſt þou, or of what peple art þou?
 ix And he ſaide to hem, Y am an Ebru, and Y dreede þe
 Lord God of heuen, þat made heuen and erþe.
 x And þe men dredden wiȝ grete dred, and ſaiden to
 hym, What didiſt þou þis þing? forſoþe þe men
 knewen for he fleeȝ fro þe face of þe Lord, for Jonas
 had ſhewid to hem.
 xi And þei ſaiden to hym, What ſhuln we do to þee, and
 þe ſe ſhal ceſe fro vs? for þe ſe wente, and wexe grete
 on hem.
 xii And he ſaide to hem, Take ȝe me, and ſende in to þe
 ſe, and þe ſe ſhal ceſe fro ȝou; forſoþe Y wote, for whi
 for me þis grete tempeſt is on ȝou.
 xiii And men rowiden, for to turne aȝein to þe drye
 lond, and þei miȝten not, for þe ſe wente, and wexe
 grete on hem.
 xiv And þei crieden to þe Lord, and ſaiden, Lord, we
 bifechen, þat we periſhe not in þe foule of þis man, and
 þat þou ȝeue not on vs innocent blode; for þou, Lord,
 didiſt as þou woldiſt.
 xv And þei token Jonas, and ſenten in to þe ſe; and þe
 ſe ſtode of his buylng.
 xvi And þe men dredden þe Lord wiȝ grete dred, and
 offreden ooftis to þe Lord, and vowiden avowis.
 xvii And þe Lord made redy a grete fiffhe, þat he ſhulde
 ſwelowe Jonas; and Jonas was in wombe of þe fishe
 þree days and þree niȝtis.

Capitulum II.

i And Jonas preyede to þe Lord his God of þe fishis
 wombe,

ii and saide, Y cryede to God of my tribulacioun, and he herde me; of þe wombe of helle Y criede, and þou herdist my voice.

iii þou caſtidist me doun in to depnēſſe in þe hert of þe ſe, and þe flood aboute ȝaue me; alle þi ſwelowis and wawis paſſiden on me.

iv And Y ſaide, Y am caſt awey fro þe ſiȝt of þin eeeȝen; neþeles eftſoone Y ſhal fee þin holy temple. v Waters enuirounden me vn to my ſoule, depnēſſe encloſide me, þe ſe hillide myn hed.

vi To þe vtmeſt places of hillis Y wente doun, þe herris of erþe cloſiden me to gydre, in to wiþ ouen eend; and þou ſhalt reyſe vp my liſf of corrupcioun, Lord my God.

vii Whanne my ſoule was angwiſhið in me, Y biþouȝte of þe Lord, þat my prayer cum to þee, to þyn holy temple.

viii ȝei þat kepen vanytees, ydely ſhuln forſake her mercy.

ix Y forſoþe in voice of preyſyng ſhal offre to þee; what euer þingis Y vowide, Y ſhal ȝeelde to þe Lord, for help.

x And þe Lord ſaide to þe fishe, and it caſtide out Jonas in to lond.

Capitulum III.

i And þe word of þe Lord is maad þe ſecounde tyme to Jonas, ſayinge,

ii Ryſe þou, and go in to Nynyue, þe grete cytee, and preche þou þere þe prechynge whiche Y ſpeke to þee.

iii And Jonas ros, and wente in to Nynyue, vp þe word of þe Lord. And Nynyue was a grete cytee, in iourney of þree days.

iv And Jonas bygan for to entre in to þe cytee, in iourney of oo day, and cryede, ȝit fourty days, and Nynyue ſhal be vndirturned, or diſtruyed.

v And men of Nynyue byleeyden to þe Lord, and prechiden faſtyng, and weren cloþid wiþ fackis, fro þe more vnto þe laſſe.

vi And þe word cam to þe kyng of Nynyue; and he ros of his feete, and caſtide awey his cloping fro hym, and is cloþid wiþ ſacke, and fate in afhe.

vii And he criede, and ſaide in Nynyue of þe mouȝt of þe kyng and of his princes, ſayinge, Men, and werk beeſtis, and oxen, and ſheep taafe not ony þing, neþer be fed, neþer drynke watir.

viii And be men hillid wiþ fackis, and werk beeſtis crie to þe Lord in ſtrengþe; and be a man conuertið, or al turnyd, fro his yuel waye, and fro wickidneſſe þat is in þe hondis of hem.

ix Who wote, ȝif God be conuertið, and forȝeue, and be turned aȝein fro woodneſſe of his wrāþ, and we ſhuln not perifhe?

x And God ſawȝ þe werkis of hem, for þei ben conuertið fro her yuel waye; and God hadde mercy on

þe malice whiche he ſpac, þat he ſhulde do to hem, and dide not.

Capitulum IIII.

i And Jonas was tourmentid wiþ grete tourment, and was wroþ.

ii And he preiede to þe Lord, and ſaide, Lord, Y bifeche, wher þis is not my word, whanne Y was ȝit in my lond? For þis þing Y before occupiede, for to flee in to Tharsis; forſoþe Y wote, for þou, God, art meke and mercyful, pacient, and of myche mercy doyng, and forȝeuyng on malice.

iii And now, Lord, Y preye, take my ſoule, or liſf, fro me; for deeþ is beter to me þan lyf.

iv And þe Lord ſaide, Geſſiſt þou, wher þou art wel wroþ?

v And Jonas wente out of þe cytee, and fate aȝeinus þe eeft, and made to hym a ſhadewyng place þere; and fate vndre it in ſhadewe, til he ſawȝ what byfelle to þe citeme.

vi And þe Lord God made redy an eder, or a plaunt, and it ſtyede vp on þe hed of Jonas, þat ſhadewe wer on his hed, and keuerde hym; forſoþe he hadde traeſlid. And Jonas gladdid on þe eder, wiþ grete gladneſſe.

vii And God made redy a worme, in ſtynge vp of grey day in to morew; and ſmote þe eder, and it dryede vp.

viii And whan þe funne was ſprungen, þe Lord comaundide to þe hote wynd and brennyng; and þe funne ſmote on þe hed of Jonas, and he ſwalide. And he axide to his ſoule þat he ſhulde dye, and ſaide, It is beter to me for to dye, þan for to lyue.

ix And þe Lord ſaide to Jonas, Geſſiſt þou, wher þou art wel wroþ on þe eder? And he ſaide, Y am wel wroþe, vn to þe deþ.

x And þe Lord ſaide, þou art forie on þe eder, in whiche þou traueylidist not, neþer þou madist þat it wexide, þe whiche was born vnder oo niȝt, and in oo niȝt periſhide.

xi And ſhal Y not ſpare to þe grete citeme Nynyue, in whiche ben more þan a hundred and twenti þouſand of men, whiche witen not what is bitwix her riȝt half and left, and many werk beeſtis?

Here endiþ þe book of Jonas, and bigynneþ þe book of Micheas.

MICHEAS.

Here bigynneþ þe boke of Mycheas.

Capitulum I.

i The word of þe Lord, whiche is maad to Mycheas Morastites, in þe days of Joathan, Achas, Ezechie, kyngys of Juda; whiche he ſawȝ on Samarie, and Jeruſalem.

ii Heere ȝe, alle peplis, and þe erþe perceyue, and þe plente þerof; and be þe Lord God to ȝou in to a witnesse, þe Lord of hys holy temple.
 iii For loo! þe Lord shal gon out of his place, and shal cumme doun, and shal trede on heeȝ þingus of erþe.
 iv And mounteyns shuln be waastid vndir hym, and valeys shuln be kitt, as wex fro face of fijre, as waters bat rennen in to a pitt.
 v In þe grete trespas of Jacob al þis þing, and in þe synnes of þe hous of Yrael. Whiche þe grete trespas of Jacob, wher not Samarie? and whiche þe heeȝ þingis of Juda, wher not Jerusalerm?
 vi And Y shal putte Samarie as an heep of stoons in þe feeld, whanne a vyne ȝerd is plauntid; and Y shal drawe awey þe stoons þerof into a valey, and shal shewe þe foundementis þerof.
 vii And alle sculptilis, or grauen ymagis, þerof shuln be beten to gidre, and alle hijres þerof shuln be brent in fijr; and Y shal putte al ydolis þerof in to perdicoun; for of hijris of an hoore þei ben gadrid, and vn to hijre of an hoore þei shuln be turned aȝein.
 viii On þis þing Y shal weile and ȝoule, Y shal go spuylid and nakid; and Y shal make weyling as of dragouns, and mournyng as of strucions.
 ix For plage, or wounde, þerof is dispeirid; for it came vn to Juda, it touchide þe ȝate of my peple, vn to Jerusalerm.
 x In Geth nyl ȝe telle, in teris weape ȝe not; in þe hous of duft wiþ duft togydre sprengre ȝou.
 xi And a faire dwellyng shal passfe fro ȝou, confoundid wiþ yuel fame; it is not gon out, whiche dwelliþ in þe goynge out; a niȝ hous shal take of ȝou weylyng, whiche stode to it self.
 xii For it is maad seeke in to good, whiche dwelliþ in bitterneſſis. For yuel came doun fro þe Lord in to þe ȝate of Jerusalerm,
 xiii noyse of a four horsid cart, of dred to þe dwellynge at Lachis. It is þe bygynnyng of synne of þe douȝter of Syon, for in þee þe grete trespallis of Yrael ben founden.
 xiv þerfore he shal ȝeue vnnoble men on þe heritage of Geth, an hous of lefyng in to disceyte to þe kyngis of Yrael.
 xv ȝit Y shal brenge an eir to þee, þat dwellist in Maresfa; vnto Odolla of glorie of Yrael shal cum.
 xvi Be þou maad ballid, and be þou clippid on þe fonyis of ydolis; alarge þi baldneſſe as an egle, for þei ben led caftyf fro þee.

Capitulum II.

i Woo to ȝou, þat þenken vnpoffitable þing, and wirchen yuel in ȝoure couchis; in þe morew liȝt þei don it, for þe hond of hem is aȝeinus God.

ii þei couetiden feeldis, and violently token; and rauyshiden housis, and fallly chalengiden a man and his hous, and a man and his eritage.
 iii þerfore þese þingis faip þe Lord, Loo! Y þenke on þis meynee yuel, of whom ȝe shuln not take awey ȝour neckis; and ȝe shuln not walke proude, for þe warſt tyme is.
 iv In þat daye a parable shal be taken on ȝou, and a songe shal be fungen wiþ swetneſſe of men, sayinge, By robbing we ben distroyed; a part of my peple is chaungid to gidre; hou shal he go awey fro me, whanne he turneþ aȝein þat shal departe ȝoure cuntrees?
 v For þis þing þere shal not be to þee þe sendyng a litil coorde of sort in cumpayne of þe Lord.
 vi Pou Yrael, speke ȝe not spekyng; it shal not droppe on þese, confusioñ shal not cacche,
 vii faip þe Lord to Jacob. Wher þe Spirit of þe Lord is abreggid, or siche ben þe þouȝtus of hym? Wher my wordis ben not goode, wiþ hym þat riȝtli goþ?
 viii And aȝeinward my peple ros to gidre in to an aduersarie; ȝe toke awey þe mantil aboue þe coote, and ȝe turnyden hem in to bataile, hem þat wenten symþy.
 ix ȝe castiden out þe wymmen of my peple, of þe hous of her delices; fro þe litil childre of hem ȝe token awey my heryng in to wiþ outen eende.
 x Ryse ȝe, and go, for here ȝe han not reste; for þe vncleñneſſe þerof it shal be corrupt wiþ þe warſt rott.
 xi Y wolde Y were not a man hauyng spirit, and rafter Y spake lefyng. Y shal droppe to þee in to wyn, and in to drunkenesse; and þis peple shal be, on whom it is droppid.
 xii Wiþ gadryng Y shal gadre Jacob; Y shal leede to gydre þee al in to oon, þe relikis of Yrael. Y shal putte hym to gydre, as a flok in folde; as sheep in þe mydil of foldis þei shuln make noyse, of multitude of men.
 xiii Forþoþe he shal stye shewyng waye byfore hem; þei shuln departe, and passfe þe ȝate, and shuln go out berby; and þe kyng of hem shal passfe byfore hem, and þe Lord in þe hed of hem.

Capitulum III.

i And Y saide, Heere, ȝe princis of Jacob, and duykys of þe hous of Yrael. Wher it be ȝour for to wite dom, ii whiche han in hate good, and louen yuel? Whiche violentli taken awey þe skinnis of hem fro aboue hem, and þe fleshe of hem fro aboue þe bonys of hem.
 iii Whiche eteten fleshe of my peple, and hildiden, or flewen, þe skyn of hem fro aboue; and braken to gydre þe bonys of hem, and kittiden to gydre as in a cawdroun, and as fleshe in þe mydil of a pott.
 iv ȝanne þei shuln crye to þe Lord, and he shal not heer hem; and he shal hijde his face fro hem in þat tyme, as þei diden wickidly in her fyndyngus.

v Peſe þingus ſaiþ be Lord on þe prophetis þat
diſceyen my peple, and biten wiþ her teeþ, and
prechen pees; and ȝif eny man ſhal not ȝeue in þe
mouȝt of hem eny þing, þei halewyn bateyle on hym.
vi Perfore niȝt ſhal be to ȝou for viſiouн, or prophecie,
and derkneſſis to ȝou for dyuynacioun; and þe funne
ſhal go doun on þe prophetis, and þe day ſhal be maad
derk on hem.
vii And þei ſhuln be confoundid þat feen viſiouнs, and
dyuynours ſhuln be confoundid, and alle ſhuln hille her
cheeris, for it is not þe anſwere of God.
viii Neþeles Y am fulfillid wiþ strengþe of Spirit of þe
Lord, in dom and vertu, þat Y ſhewe to Jacob his grete
trespas, and to Yrael his synne.
ix Heere ȝe þeſe þingis, ȝe princis of þe hous of Jacob,
and domysmen of þe hous of Yrael, whiche wlaten
dom, and peruerten alle riȝt þingus;
x whiche beelden Syon in blodis, and Jerusalem in
wickidneſſe.
xi Princis þeroſt demyden in ȝiftus, and þe preſtis þeroſt
tauȝten in hijre, and prophetis þeroſt dyuynyden in
money; and on þe Lord þei reſtiden, ſayinge, Wher not
þe Lord in þe mydil of vs? yuels ſhuln not cume on vs.
xii For þis þing by cauſe of ȝou, Syon as a feeld ſhal be
eryd; and Jerusalem ſhal be as an heep of ſtoons, and
þe hill of þe temple in to heeȝ þingus of wodys.

Capitulum IIII.

i And it ſhal be, in þe laſt of days þe hill of þe hous of
þe Lord ſhal be maad redy in þe top of hillis, and heeȝ
ouer ſmale hillis. And peplis ſhuln fleete to hym,
ii and many folkis ſhuln haſten, and ſhuln faye, Cum ȝe,
ſtye we to þe hill of þe Lord, and to þe hous of God of
Jacob; and he ſhal teche vs of his wayes, and we ſhuln
go in his papes. For of Syon þe lawe ſhal go out, and
þe word of þe Lord of Jerusalem;
iii and he ſhal deme bitwixe manye peplis, and ſhal
chaftyſe ſtrong folkis vnto in to fer. And þei ſhuln bete
to gydre her ſwerdis in to ſhaaris, and her ſperis in to
pycoyſis; a folk ſhal not take ſwerd aȝeinus folk, and
þei ſhuln namore lerne for to fiȝte.
iv And a man ſhal ſitte vndir his vyne ȝerd, and vnder
his fiȝe tree; and þer ſhal not be þat ſhal fere, for þe
mouȝt of þe Lord of hoostis ſpak.
v For alle peplis ſhuln go, eche man in name of þe
Lord her God; forſoþ we ſchulen walke in þe name of
þe Lord oure God into wiþ outen ende, and ouer.
vi In þat day, ſeip þe Lord, I ſchal gedere þe haltinge,
and hir þat I caſtide awey Y ſhal gedre, and whom Y
tourmentide Y ſhal coumforte.
vii And Y ſhal putte þe haltyngie in to relikiſ, and hir
þat traueilide, in to a ſtronge folk. And þe Lord ſhal
regne on hem in þe hill of Syon, fro þis now and till in
to þe world.

viii And þou, cloudy, or derk, tour of folk of þe douȝter
of Syon, vn to þee he ſhal cume, and þe firſt power
ſhal cume, þe rewme of þe douȝter of Jeruſalem.
ix Now whi art þou wiþ mournyng drawen to gydre?
wher a kyng is not to þee, or þi counſeilour periſhde?
for forewe haþ cachid þee, as a womman berynge
chijld.

x þou douȝter of Syon, make forewe, and tyſe, or do
ynewȝ, as a womman berynge chijld; for now þou ſhalt
go out of þe cyte, and þou ſhalt dwelle in cuentre, and
þou ſhalt cum vn to Babiloyne; þere þou ſhalt be
delyuered, þere þe Lord ſhal aȝein bye þee, of þe hond
of þin enmyes.

xi And now many folkis ben gadrid on þee, whiche
ſayen, Be it ſtoonyd, and biholde our eeȝe in to Syon.

xii Forſoþ þei knewen not þe bouȝtis of þe Lord, and
vndirſtoden not þe counſeil of hym, for he gadride hem
as hay of þe feeld.

xiii Ryſe þou, and þreſhe, douȝter of Syon, for Y ſhal
putte þin horn of yren, and Y ſhal putte þi naylis
braſen; and þou ſhalt waste manye peplis, and ſhalt flea
to þe Lord þe raueyns of hem, and þe strengþe of hem
to þe Lord of al erþe.

Capitulum V.

i Now þou, douȝter of þe þeef, ſhalt be diſtruyed; þei
puttiden on vs byſeegyng, in a ȝerd þei ſhuln ſmyte þe
cheeke of þe iuge of Yrael.

ii And þou, Bethlem Effrata, art litil in þe þousandis of
Juda; of þee ſhal gon out to me, whiche is lordſhiper in
Yrael; and þe goyng out of hym fro þe bygynnynge of
dais of euerlaſtyngeſſe.

iii For þis þing God ſhal ȝeue hem vn to tyme in
whiche þe traueilyngie of chijld ſhal bere chijld, and þe
relikis of his breþeren ſhuln be conuertid to þe ſonys of
Yrael.

iv And he ſhal ſtonde, and ſhal feede in strengþe of þe
Lord, in þe heiȝt of þe name of þe Lord his God; and
þei ſhuln be conuertid, for now he ſhal be magnyfied
vn to þe termes of al erþe.

v And þis ſhal be pees, whanne Affirius ſhal cum in to
oure lond, and whanne he ſhal trede in oure houſis; and
we ſhuln reyſe on hym ſeuen ſheperdis, and eiȝt
primatis, or firſt men in dignyte.

vi And þei ſhuln feede þe lond of Affur in ſwerd, and
þe lond of Nembroth in ſperis of hym; and he ſhal
delyuere vs fro Affur, whanne he ſhal cum in to oure
lond, and whanne he ſhal treede in oure cooftis.

vii And relikiſ of Jacob ſhuln be in þe mydil of many
peplis, as dewe of þe Lord, and as droppyngis on erþe,
whiche abydiþ not man, and ſhal not abyde þe ſonys of
men.

viii And relikiſ of Jacob ſhuln be in heiȝen men, in þe
mydil of many peplis, as a lyoun in bestis of woddis,
and as whelpe of lyoun rorynge in flockis of ſmale

beestis; whiche whan shal passe, and defoule, and take,
þer is not þat shal delyuere.

ix Bin hond shal be reysid on þin enmyes, and alle þin
enmyes shuln perishe.

x And it shal be, in þat day, saiþ þe Lord, Y shal take
awey þin horsis of þe mydil of þee, and Y shal distruye
þi foure horsid cartis.

xi And Y shal leese þe citees of þi lond, and Y shal
distruye alle þi strengþis;

xii and Y shal do awey þe yuel deedis of þin hond, and
dyuynaciouns, or tellyngus by deuels craft, shuln not
be in þee.

xiii And Y shal make for to perishe þi sculptilis, or
grauen ymagis, and Y shal breke to gydre of þe mydil
of þee þin ymagis, and þou shalt namore wirshipe þe
werkis of þin hondis.

xiv And Y shal drawe out þi mawmet wodis, and shal
breke to gydre þi citees.

xv And Y shal make in woodnesse and in indignacioun
veniaunce in alle folkis, whiche herden not.

Capitulum VI.

i Heere ȝe whiche þingis þe Lord spekiþ. Ryse þou,
stryue þou by dome aȝeinus mounteyns, and litil hillis
heere þi voice.

ii Mounteyns heere þe dom of þe Lord, and þe strenger
foudementis of erþe; for þe dom of þe Lord wiþ his
peple, and wiþ Yrael he shal be wysely demed.

iii My peple, what haue Y don to þee, or what was Y
greuous to þee? Answere þou to me.

iv For Y ledde þee out of þe lond of Egypt, and of þe
hous of seruage Y delyuerde þee; and Y sente byfore þi
face Moyses, and Aaron, and Marie.

v My peple, byþenke, Y preye, what Balaac, kyng of
Moab, þouȝte, and what Balaam, sone of Beor, of
Sethym, answeride to hym vn to Galgala, þat þou
shuldist knowe þe riȝtwisnesse of þe Lord.

vi What worþi þing shal Y offre to þe Lord? shal Y
bowe þe knee to þe heeȝ God? Wher Y shal offre to
hym brent sacrifices, and calues of oo zeer?

vii Wher God may be plesid in þousandis of weþeris, or
in many þousandis of fatt goot buckis? Wher Y shal
ȝeue my first bygotten for my grete trespass, þe fruyte of
my wombe for synne of my soule?

viii Y shal shewe to þee, þou man, what is good, and
what þe Lord axiþ of þee; forsoþe for to do dom, and
for to loue mercy, and bysi for to walke wiþ þi God.

ix Þe voice of þe Lord crieþ to þe citee, and helþe shal
be to alle men dredinge þi name. Heere, ȝe lynagis;
and who shal aproue it?

x ȝit fijr in þe hous of þe vnpitous man, þe tresours of
wickidnesse, and a lasse mesure ful of wrap.

xi Wher Y shal iustifie þe wickid balaunce, and þe
gylful weiȝtis of litil sac,

xii in whiche riche men þeroft ben fulfillid wiþ
wickidnesse? And men dwellynge þeryn spaken lesyng,
and þe tunge of hem gijleful in þe mouȝ of hem.

xiii And Y þerfore bygan for to smyte þee, in
perdiccioun on þin synnys.

xiv Pou shalt ete, and shalt not be fulfillid, and þi
meekyng in þe mydil of þee; and þou shalt take to, and
shalt not faue; and whom þou shalt saue, Y shal ȝeue
in to fward.

xv Pou shalt sowe, and shalt not repe; þou shalt trede þe
olyue, and shalt not be annoyntid wiþ oyle; and must,
and shalt not drynke wijne.

xvi And þou keptist þe heefcis of Amry, and al þe werke
of þe hous of Achab, and haſt walkide in þe voluptees,
or lustis, of hem, þat Y shulde ȝeue þee in to
perdiccioun, and men dwellynge in it in to hissyng, or
scornyng, and þou shalt bere þe shenþip of my peple.

Capitulum VII.

i Woo to me, for Y am maad as he þat gadrib in heruest
rafyns of grape tyme; þer is no clustre for to ete; my
soule desiride fijgis rijp before oþer.

ii Þe holy perishe of þe erþe, and riȝtful is not in men;
alle in blood aspien, a man hunteþ his broþer to deb.

iii Þe yuel of her hondis þei sayn good; þe prince axiþ,
and is domesman in ȝeeldynge; and a grete man spake
desir of his soule, and þei strublidien to gydre it.

iv He þat is best in hem, is as a palyure, þat is, a sharp
bushe, or a þistil, or frijse; and he þat is riȝtful, as a
þorne of hegge. Þe day of þi byholdyng, þi visityng
cummeþ, now shal be distruyng of hem.

v Nyl ȝe byleue to frend, and nyl ȝe trist in duyke; fro
hir þat restiþ in þi bosum, keepe þou clofyngis of þi
mouȝ.

vi For þe sone dop wronge to þe fadre, and þe douȝter
shal riȝse aȝeinus hir modir, and wif of þe sone aȝeinus
hir husbond modir; þe enmyes of a man, þe homly, or
houfholt meyne, of hym.

vii Forsoþe Y shal biholde to þe Lord, Y shal abijde
God my saueour; þe Lord my God shal heere me.

viii Pou, myn enmy, glade not on me, for Y felle doun,
Y shal ryse; whan Y shal sitte in dercneſſis, þe Lord is
my liȝt.

ix Y shal bere wrap of þe Lord, for Y haue synned to
hym, til he deme my cause, and make my dom; he shal
leede me out in to liȝt, Y shal se þe riȝtwisnesse of hym.

x And myn enmye shal byholde me, and she shal be
hillid wiþ confusioun, whiche saiþ to me, Wher is þe
Lord þi God? Myn eeȝen shuln se hir, now she shal be
in defoulyng, as clay, or fen, of stretis,

xi day þat þi wallis be beeldid. In þat day law shal be
maad afer,

xii in þat day Assur vn to þee shal come, and `vn to
stronge citees, and fro stronge citees vnto þe flood; and
to see of see, and to hill of hill.

xiii And þe erþe shal be in to desolacioun for hir
 dwellers, and for fruyte of þe þouȝtis of hem.
 xiv Feed þou þi peple in þi ȝerd, þe floc of þin eritage,
 dwellynge aloone in þe wijld wode; in þe mydil of
 Carmele þei shuln be fed Basan and Galaad, vp olde
 days,
 xv vp days of þi goyng out of þe lond of Egypt. Y shal
 shewe to hym wondirful þingis;
 xvi heþen men shuln see, and þei shuln be confoundid
 on al her strengþe; þei shuln putte hondis on þe mouþe,
 þe eris of hem shuln be defe;
 xvii þei shuln lick dust as þe serpent, as crepynge þingis
 of þe erþe þei shuln be distourblid of her housis; þei
 shuln desirre þe Lord our God, and þei shuln dreede
 þee.
 xviii What god liche of þee, þat doſt awey wickidneſſe,
 and beriſt ouer þe synne of þe relikis of þin eritage? He
 shal namore in fende his wodneſſe, for he is willynge
 mercy;
 xix he ſhal turne aȝein, and haue mercy of vs. He ſhal
 putte doun oure wickidneſſis, and he ſhal caſte fer in to
 depneſſe of þe fee alle oure synnes.
 xx Pou ſhalt ȝeue trewþe to Jacob, mercy to Abraham,
 whiche þou fworist to oure fadris fro olde days.

Ende of þe book Micheas, and bigynneþ þe book of Naum, prophete.

NAUM.

Here bigynneþ þe book of Naum.

Capitulum I.

i The charge of Nyngue; þe boke of viſioun of Naum
 Helchesey.
 ii Þe Lord a louer, and þe Lord vengeyng; þe Lord
 vengyng, and hauyng woodneſſe; þe Lord vengyng
 in to his enmyes, and he wrapinge to his enmyes.
 iii Þe Lord pacient, and grete in strengþe, and he
 clenſyng he ſhal not make innocent. Þe Lord in tempeſt,
 and in whirlwynd þe wayes of hym, and cloudis dust of
 his feet;
 iv blamynge þe fee, and dryngiſe it, and bryngynge alle
 flodis to desert. Basan is maad seek, and Carmele, and
 þe flour of Liban langwifhicle.
 v Mounteyns ben moued to gidre of hym, and litil hillis
 ben defolate. And þe erþe tremblide to gydre fro þe
 face of hym, and þe roundneſſe of erþe, and alle þe
 dwellyng þeryn.
 vi Bifore þe face of his indignacioun who ſhal ſtonde?
 and who ſhal aȝein ſtonde in þe wraȝ of his woodneſſe?
 His indignacioun is ſhed out as fijre, and ſtoonus ben
 diſſolued, or broken, of hym.
 vii Þe Lord good, and coumfortyng in þe day of
 tribulacioun, and he knowyng men hoopyng in hym.

viii And in grete floode paſſyng by, he ſhal make
 eende of his place; and dercneſſis shuln purſue his
 enmyes.
 ix What þipken ȝe aȝeinuſ þe Lord? He ſhal make
 eend; double tribulacioun ſhal not ryſe to gydre.
 x For as þornys biſlippen hem to gydre, ſo þe feest of
 hem drynkyng to gydre ſhal be eendid, as ſtoble ful of
 dryneſſe.
 xi Forſoþe of þee ſhal go out þe þynkyng malice
 aȝeinuſ þe Lord, in foule, or mynde, tretyng
 trefpaſſyng.
 xii Peſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord, ȝif þei shuln be perfit, and
 ſo mo, and þus þei shuln be clippid, and it ſhal paſſe
 by. Y tourmentide þee, and Y ſhal namore tourmente
 þee.
 xiii And now Y ſhal to gydre breke þe ȝerd of hym of þi
 bac, and Y ſhal breke þi boondis.
 xiv And þe Lord ſhal comaunde on þee, it ſhal namore
 be ſown of þi name. Of þe hous of þi god Y ſhal fle; a
 ſculptil, or grauen ymage, and wellid to gydre, Y ſhal
 putte þi ſepulcre, for þou art vnvirſhipid.
 xv Loo! on hillis þe feet of euangelizinge and tellyng
 pees. Juda, halewe þou þi feest days, and ȝeelde þi
 vowis, for he ſhal namore putte to, þat he paſſe by in
 þee; al Belial perifhicle.

Capitulum II.

i He ſtyede vp, þat ſchal ſcatere byfore þee, þat ſhal
 kepe þe byſeeging; byholde þou þe waye, coumforte
 leendis, strengþe þou vertu gretely.
 ii For as þe Lord ȝeldide þe pride of Jacob, ſo þe pryd
 of Yrael; for diſtruyers ſcatriden hem, and corrumpent,
 or diſtruyiden, þe generaciouns of hem.
 iii Þe ſheeld of þe strong of hym fijry, men of þe hoost
 in rede cloþis; raynes of fijre of þe chaare, in þe day of
 his makyngh redy; and þe leeders þeroſ ben aſſleepe.
 iv In wayes þei ben trublid to gydre, cartis of four
 horſis he hurtlide to gydre in ſtretis; þe firȝt of hem as
 laumpis, as leȝtis rennyng aboue.
 v He ſhal byþenke of his ſtrenger, þei ſhulen falle in
 her wayes; and ſwyftly þei ſhuln ſtye vp þe wallis
 þeroſ, and þe ſhadewyne place ſhal be maad redy.
 vi ȝatis of flodis ſhuln be opnyd, and þe temple broken
 doun to þe erþe.
 vii And a kniȝt caitif is led to, and þe hond maydens
 þeroſ ſhuln be dryuen forewyng as culuers, grucchynge
 in her hertis.
 viii And Nyngue, as þe cysterne of waters þe waters
 þeroſ; forſoþe þei fledden, fayinge, Stonde ȝe, ſtonde
 ȝe, and þer is not þat ſhal turne aȝein.
 ix Rauyſhe ȝe ſyluer, rauyſhe ȝe gold; and þere is not
 eende of richelis, of all deſireable vefſels.
 x It is diſtruyed, and kitt, and to-torne, and herte
 feylynge, and vnknyttinge of ſmale knees, and failyng

in alle reynes; and þe face of alle as blacnesse of a pott.

xii Where is þe dwellynge of lyouns, and þe lefewis of whelpis of lyouns? Þe lyoun wente to water, þat þe whelpe of þe lyoun shulde entre þidre, and þere is not þat shal fere.

xiii Þe lyoun toke ynowȝ to his whelpis, and flewȝ to his lyounnessis; and fulfillide wiþ praye her dennys, and his couche wiþ rauyn.

xiv Loo! Y to þee, saiþ þe Lord God of oostis; and Y shal vndre brenne þi cartis of foure horsis vn to þe heeȝist, and swerd shal ete þi smale lyouns; and Y shal distruye of erþe þi praye, and voice of þi messangeres shal no more be herd.

Capitulum III.

i Wo 'to þe citee of blodis, al of lesyng, ful of to-
terying; raeuyñ shal not go awey fro þee.

ii Voice of scourge, and voice of bir of wheel, and of
hors makynge noyse, and of a foure horsid cart
brennyng,

iii and of kniȝt steyinge vp, and of shynynge swerd, and
smytyng spere, and of þe flayn multitude, and
greouuse fallynge, neþer þer is eende of careins. And
þei shuln falle to gydre in her bodies,

iv for multitude of þe fornycaciouns of þe hoore fair
and able, and hauynge euel dedis, or wicchecraftis;
whiche folde folkis in her fornycaciouns, and meynees
in her poysouns.

v Loo! Y to þee, saiþ þe Lord God of oostis; and Y shal
shewe þi shamful þingis in þi face; and Y shal shewe to
folkis þi nakidnesse, and to rewmes þin yuel fame.

vi And Y shal caste out on þee þin abomynaciouns, and
Y shal punyfhe þee wiþ dispitis, and Y shal putte þee in
to ensaumple.

vii And it shal be, eche man þat shal see þee, shal lippe
aȝein fro þee, and shal faye, Nynyue is distruyed. Who
shal moue togydre þe hed vpon þee? wherof shal Y
feke to þee a coumfortour?

viii Wher þou art better þan Alisaundre, of peplis
whiche dwelliþ in flodis? Waters in cumpas þerof,
whos ritcheſſis þe fe, waters be wallis þerof.

ix Ethiopie þe strengþe þerof, and Egypt, and þer is
noon eende; Affrik and Libie weren in help þerof.

x Bot and it in transmygracioun, or passing ouer, is led
in to caitifee; þe litil children þerof ben hirt in þe
heed of alle wayes. And on þe noble men þerof þei
senten lot, and alle grete men þerof ben fett togider in
þe stockis.

xi And þou þerfore shalt be drunken, and þou shalt be
dispisid, and þou shalt seeke help of enmy.

xii Alle þi strengþis as a fijge tree, wiþ his vnripe fijgis;
ȝif þei shuln be smyten to gydre, þei shuln falle in to þe
mouȝ of þe etynge.

xiii Loo! þi peple wymmen in þe mydil of þee; to þin
enmyes, to þe opnyng þe ȝatis of þi lond shuln be
shewid, or opnyd; fijr shal deououre þi barris, or lockis.
xiv Drawe vp to þee water for aseegyng, beelde þi
strengþis; entre in to fen, and trede, þou vndergoyng
holde a tijl.

xv Pere fijr shal ete þee, þou shalt perishe by swerd, it
shal deououre þee, as bruke; þerfor be þou gadrid
togydre as bruke, be þou multiplied as locust.

xvi þou madist þi marchaundises mo þan ben sterriſ of
heuen; bruke is sprad o brood, and fleiȝeb away.

xvii þi keepers as locustis, and þi litel children as
locustis of locustis, whiche siten to gidre in heggis in
þe day of cold; þe funne is sprungen vp, and þei
fledden away, and þe place of hem is not knownen,
where þei were.

xviii þi sheperdis napten, þou kyng Assur, þi princes
shuln be biried; þi peple oft derkid in hillis, and þer is
not þat shal gadre.

xix þi contricioun is not derk, þi wound is warſt; alle
men þat herden þi heering, preſſiden to gidre hond on
þee, for vpon whom paſſide not þi malice euermore?

**Here endip þe of Naum, prophete, and
bigynneþ þe book of Abacuk, prophete.**

ABACUK.

Þe book of Abacuk.

Capitulum I.

i The charge þat Abacuk, prophete, saw.

ii Hou longe, Lord, shal Y crye, and þou shalt not heere
graciouſly? Y suffringe violence shal crie on heeȝ, and
shalt þou not faue?

iii Whi shewidist þou to me wickidnesse and traeile,
for to see pray and vnriȝtwisnesse aȝeinus me? Whi
biholdist þou dispisers, and art stille, þe vnpitous man
defoulyng a iuster þan hym? And þou shalt make men
as fishis of þe fe, and as crepynge þingis not hauynge
duyk; and dom is maad, and aȝeinsayinge more miȝty.
iv For þis þing law is to-broken, and dom cummeþ not
vn to þe eende; for vnpitous man haþ miȝt aȝeinus þe
iust, þerfore weywerd dom shal go out.

v Biholde ȝe in heben men, and see ȝe, and wondre ȝee,
and gretely dreede ȝee; for a worke is don in ȝour
days, whiche no man shal byleeue, whan it shal be
told.

vi For loo! Y shal reyse Caldeis, a bitter folk and swift,
goyng vpon þe breed of erþe, þat he weelde
tabernaclis not his.

vii He is orrible, and dreedeful; of hym self dome, and
his charge shal go out.

viii His horsis liȝter þan pardis, and swifter þan euyn
wolues, and his horſmen shuln be scatrid abrode; for

whi horfmen shuln cum fro fer, þei shuln flee as an egle haftynge to ete.
 ix Alle men shuln cume to preye, þe face of hem as brennyng wynde; and he shal gadre as grauel caitiffee.
 x And he shal haue victorie of kyngis, and tirauntis shuln be his leizingis; he shal leiȝe vpon al strengþe, and shal bere to gidre an hepe of erþe, and shal take it.
 xi Panne þe spirit of hym shal be chaungid, and he shal passe by, and falle to gydre; þis is þe strengþe of hym, of his god.
 xii Wher not þou fro bigynnynge, Lord my God, myn holy, and we shuln not dye? Lord, in to dome þou haft putte hym, and þou groundidist hym strong, þat þou shuldist chasftise.
 xiii Þyn eeȝen ben cleene, see þou not yuel, and þou shalt not mow biholde to wickidnesse. Whi biholdist þou not vpon men doyng wickidly, and þou art stille, þe vnpytouse man deuourynge a more iust þan hym?
 xiv And þou shalt make men as fishis of þe fe, and as crepynge þing not hauynge prince.
 xv Alle in hooke he shal lifte vp; he drawide it in his nett, and gadride in to his net; vpon þis þing he shal glade, and ioye wiþ out forþ.
 xvi Perfore he shal offre to his nett, and he shal make sacrifice to his nett; for in hem his part is maad fatt, and his mete chosen.
 xvii Perfore for þis þing he spredip abrood his nett, and euermore he shal not spare for to flea folkis.

Capitulum II.

i Vpon my keepyng Y shal stonde, and Y shal picche a greese vpon þe wardyng; and Y shal byholde, þat Y see what þing shal be faide to me, and what Y shal answere to þe reprouyng me.
 ii And þe Lord answerde to me, and saide, Write þou þe fiȝt, and make it pleyn vpon tablis, þat he renne, þat shal reede it.
 iii For ȝit þe visioun fer, and it shal apeere in to eende, and shal not leeȝe; ȝit it shal make dwellyng, abijde þou it, for it cummyng shal cum, and shal not tarie.
 iv Loo! he þat is vnbileful, þe soule of hym shal not be riȝt in hym self; forsoþe þe iust man shal lyue in his feiþ.
 v And as wijn disceiueþ a man drinkynge, so shal þe proude man be, and shal not be maad faire; for as helle he alargide his soule, and he as deb, and he shal not be fulfillid; and he shal gedre to hym alle folkis, and he shal hepe to gydre to hym alle peplis.
 vi Wher not alle þese vpon hym shuln take a parable, and þe spekyng of derk sentencis of hym? And it shal be faide, Wo to hym þat multiplieþ þingus not his owne; how long, and he aggregiþ aȝeinus hym þicke clay?

vii Wher not sudeynly þei shuln ryse to gydre, þat shuln bite þee? And þei shuln be reisid to-terynge þee, and þou shalt be in to raueyne to hem; and þin aspiers in yuel shuln wake.
 viii For þou robbidist many folkis, alle shuln robbe þee, whiche shuln be relikis of peplis, for blood of man, and wickidnesse of lond of þe citee, and of men dwellynge in it.
 ix Woo to hym þat gadriþ euyl couetise to his hous, þat his nest be in heeȝ, and geſſiþ hym for to be delyuered of þe hond of yuel.
 x þou þouȝtist confusioun to þin hous; þou haft flayn many peplis, and þi soule synned.
 xi For a stoon of þe wall shal crie, and a tree þat is bitwixe ioynours of beeldingis shal answere.
 xii Woo to hym þat beeldip a citee in blodis, and makiþ redy a cytee in wickidnesse.
 xiii Wher not þese þingis ben of þe Lord of oostis? Forsoþe peplis shuln trauaille in myche fijr, and folkis in veyn, and bei shuln faille.
 xiv For þe erþe shal be fulfillid, þat þei knowe þe glorie of þe Lord, as waters hillynge þe fe.
 xv Woo to hym þat ȝeuþ drinke to his frend, fendynge his galle, and makyng drunken, þat he biholde his nakidnesse.
 xvi He is fulfillid wiþ yuel fame for glorie; and drynke þou, and be aslept; þe cup of þe riȝt half of þe Lord shal aboute ȝeue þee, and castynge vp of yuel fame vpon þi glorie.
 xvii For þe wickidnesse of Liban shal keuere þee, and þe distruccioun of beeltis shal fere þee, of blodis of man, and of wickidnesse of lond of þe citee, and of alle dwellynge þeryn.
 xviii What profitiþ þe sculptile, for his maker grauede it; a wellid þing to gidre, and a fals ymage, for þe maker þerof hopide in þe makyng, þat he made dumbe symulacris?
 xix Woo to hym þat saiþ to a tree, Wake þou; Ryse þou, to a stoon beyng styll; wher he shal mowe teche? Loo! þis is keuered in gold and syluer, and eche spirit is not in his entrailis.
 xx Forsoþe þe Lord in his holy temple, al erþe be stille fro his face.

Capitulum III.

i Lord, Y herde þi heerynge, and Y dredde;
 ii Lord, þi werke, in þe mydil of ȝeiris quycnene þou it. In þe mydil of ȝeiris þou shalt make knownen; whan þou shalt be wroþe, þou shalt recorde of mercy.
 iii God shal cum fro þe souþ, and þe holy fro þe mount of Pharan. Þe glorie of hym keuerde heuen, and þe erþe is ful of his heryng.
 iv Þe shynynge shal be as liȝt; hornys in hondis of hym. Þere þe strengþe of hym is hid,

- v byfore his face deb shal go; þe deuyl shal go out
bifore his feet.
- vi He stode, and matte þe erþe; he bihelde, and
vnboonde folkis, and hillis of þe world ben broken to
gydre; þe ltil hillis of þe world ben bowid doun, of þe
wayes of his euerlaftingnesse.
- vii For wickidnesse Y sawȝ þe tentis of Ethiopie, þe
skynnes of lond of Madian shuln be trublid.
- viii Lord, wher in flodis þou art wroþe, or in flodis þi
woodnesse, or in þe se þin indignacioun? Whiche shalt
styke vp þin horsis; and þi foure horsid cartis saluacioun.
- ix þou reysynghe shalt reyse þi bowe, opis to lynagis
whiche þou haſt spoken; þou shalt kitte flodis of erþe.
- x Watris fawen þee, and hillis forewidene, þe guter of
waters paſſide; depneſſe ȝaf his voice, heeȝnesſe
reyſide his hondis.
- xi Sunne and mone ſtoden in her dwellynge; in þe liȝt
of þin arewis þei shuln goo, in þe fhynynge of þi ſpere
ſmytyngē.
- xii In beting of teelþ þou ſhalt defoule erþe, and in
wodnesſe þou ſhalt aftoneye folkis.
- xiii þou art gon out in to helþe of þi peple, in to helþe
wiþ þi crift; þou haſt ſmyten þe heued of þe hous of þe
vnpitouse man, þou haſt made nakid þe foundement vn
to þe neckus.
- xiv þou curſidist þe ſceptris, or powers, of hym, þe hed
of his fiȝters, cummyngē as whirlwynde for to ſcatere
me; þe ioyngē wiþ outforþ of hem, as of hym þat
deuourisþ a pore man in hidils.
- xv þou madiſt a weye in þe ſe to þin horsis, in cleye of
manye waters.
- xvi Y herde, and my wombe is to gydre trublid; of þe
oice my lippis trembleden to gydre. Rott entre in to
my boonyſ, and boyle, or ſprynge, vndir me; and Y
ſhal reſte aȝein in þe day of tribulacioun, and Y ſhal
ſtey vp to oure peple girde to gydre.
- xvii Forſoþe þe fijge tree ſhal not florishe, and
buriownyng ſhal not be in vyne ȝerdis; þe werk of þe
olyue ſhal leeȝe, and feeldis ſhuln not bryngē to mete;
a ſheep ſhal be kitt of fro þe folde, and a drooue ſhal
not be in þe cratchis.
- xviii Forſoþe Y ſhal haue ioye in þe Lord, and Y ſhal
ioye wiþ outforþ in God my Jhesu.
- xix God þe Lord my ſtrengþe, and he ſhal putte my feet
as of hertis; and vpon myn heeȝ þingus, þe
ouercummer ſhal leede me forþ, ſingynge in psalmes.
- Here endiþ þe book of Abacuk, þe prophete,
and bigynneþ þe book of Sophonye, prophete.**

SOPHONYE.

**Here bigynneþ þe boke of Sophonyas,
prophete.**

Capitulum I.

- i The word of þe Lord, þat is maad to Sophonye, ſone
of Chufy, ſone of Godolie, ſone of Amasie, ſone of
Ezechie, in þe days of Josye, þe ſone of Amon, kyng of
Juda.
- ii Y gaderynge ſhal gadre alle þingus fro face of erþe,
ſaiþ þe Lord;
- iii gadryngē man and beeſte, gadryngē volatilis of
heuen, and fishes of þe ſe; and fallyngis of vnytous
men ſhuln ben, and Y ſhal leefe men fro face of þe
erþe, ſaiþ þe Lord.
- iv And Y ſhal ſtretche out myn hond vpon Juda, and
vpon alle þe dwellers of Jeruſalem; and Y ſhal leefe of
þis place þe relikis of Baal, and þe names of kepers of
þe houſis, wiþ þe preſtis;
- v and hem þat worshipen vpon roues þe knyȝthod of
heuen, and worshipen, and ſweren in þe Lord, and
ſweren in Melchon;
- vi and whiche ben turned awey byhynde þe bac of þe
Lord, and whiche ſouȝten, or axiden, not þe Lord,
neper enſerchiden hym.
- vii Be ȝe ſtille fro face of þe Lord God, for niȝ is þe day
of þe Lord; for þe Lord made redi a ſacrifice, halewide
his clepid men.
- viii And it ſhal be, in þe day of offryng of þe Lord, Y
ſhal viſite vpon princes, and vpon ſones of þe kyng,
and vpon alle þat ben cloþid wiþ pilgrim, or ſtraunge,
cloþing.
- ix And Y ſhal viſite vpon eche þat proudli entrip vpon
þe preſhfold in þat day, whiche fulfillen þe hous of þe
Lord her God wiþ wickidnesſe and gyle.
- x And þer ſhal be in þat day, ſaiþ þe Lord, a voys of
crye fro þe ȝate of fishis, and ȝoulyngē fro þe
ſecounde, or þat ſtreece of Jeruſalem, and grete
contricioun fro ltil hillis.
- xi ȝoule ȝe, dwellers of Pyle, or of tauern; alle þe peple
of Canaan was ſtille to gidre, alle wlappid in ſyluer
perihiden.
- xii And it ſhal be, in þat tyme Y ſhal ſeeke Jeruſalem in
lanternys, and Y ſhal viſite vpon alle men piȝt in her
darſtis, whiche ſayen in her hertis, þe Lord ſhal not do
wel, and he ſhal not do yuel.
- xiii And þe ſtrengþe of hem ſhal be in to rauylhyng, and
þe hous of hem in to deſert; and þei ſhuln beelde
houſis, and ſhuln not enhabite; and þei ſhuln plante
vyne ȝerdus, and þei ſhuln not drynke þe wijn of hem.
- xiv Niȝ is þe grete day of þe Lord, niȝ and ſwyft ful
myche; þe voys of day of þe Lord bitter, a ſtronge man
ſhal be in tribulacioun þere.
- xv Pe ilk day a day of wrap, day of tribulacioun and
anguylh, þe day of needynesſe, or forewe wiþ out
coumfort, and myſeſetee, or wretchidnesſe, day of
derknessis and myſt, day of cloude and whirlwynde,
- xvi day of trumpe and noyſe vpon ſtronge cytees and
vpon heeȝe corners.
- xvii And Y ſhal truble men, and þei ſhuln walke as
blynde, for to þe Lord þei han ſynned; and þe blood of

hem shal be shed out as erþe, and þe bodyes of hem as tordis.

xviii Bot and þe syluer of hem, and þe gold of hem, shal not mowe delyuere hem in þe day of wraþ of þe Lord; in fijr of his feruour al erþe shal be deououred, for he shal make eende wiþ haſtynge to alle men enhabitynge erþe.

Capitulum II.

i Cum ȝe togydre, be ȝe gadrid, ȝe folk not worþi to be louyd,

ii byfore þat comaundyng brenge forþ as dust paffynge day; byfore þat wrap of wodenesse of þe Lord cum, byfore þat þe day of his indignacioun cume vpon ȝou.

iii Alle mylde, or pacient, men of erþe, seeke ȝe þe Lord, whiche han wrouȝt þe dom of hym; seke ȝe þe iust, seeke ȝe þe mylde, ȝif eny maner ȝe be hid in þe day of woodnesse of þe Lord.

iv For Gaza shal be distruyed, and Aschalon in to desert; þei shuln caste out Azotus in mydday, and Ackaron shal be drawnen out by þe rote.

v Woo! ȝe þat dwellen be litil part of þe se, a folk of lost men. Þe word of þe Lord vpon ȝou, Canaan, þe lond of Fylisteyns, and Y shal distruye þee, so þat an yndweller be not;

vi and þe litil part of þe se shal be reste of sheeperdis, and fooldis of sheep.

vii And it shal be a litil part of hym, þat shal abide of þe hous of Juda, þere þei shuln be fed in þe houſis of Aschalon; at euyn þei shuln reste, for þe Lord God of hem visitide hem, and shal turne awey þe caftyftee of hem.

viii Y herde þe shenshipte of Moab, and blasphemyes of þe sonys of Amon, whiche þei dispisiden my peple, and þei ben magnyfied vpon þe termes of hem.

ix Perfore Y lyue, saþ þe Lord of ooftis, God of Yrael, for Moab shal be as Sodom, and þe sonys of Amon as Gomor; drieneſſe of þornes, and hepis of salt, and desert, til in to wiþ out eende. Þe relikis of my peple shuln rauyſhe hem, þe residues of my folc shuln welde hem.

x Soþely þis þing shal cum to hem for her pride, in whiche þei blasfemyden, and weren magnyfied vpon þe peple of þe Lord of ooftis.

xi Orrible þe Lord vpon hem, and he shal make feble alle goddis of erþe; and men of her place shuln wirſhipte hym, alle þe ijlis of heþen men.

xii Bot and ȝee, Ethiopiens, shuln be flayn bi my swerd.

xiii And he shal stretche forþ his hond vpon þe norþ, and shal leefe Affur; and he shal putte þe faire in to wildrenesse, and in to vnwayed, and as desert.

xiv And alle flockis, and beeftis of folkis, shuln ligge in þe mydil þerof; and onacratulus, þat is, a brid wiþ a long bill lijke a swan, and þe yrchoun shuln dwelle in þe þrefheſfoldis þerof; voys of þe fyngynge in a

wyndowe, and a crowe in þe lyntill, or ouer þrefold, for Y shal make þynne þe strengþe þerof.

xv Þis is þe glorious citee dwellynge in trift, whiche faide in her herte, Y am, and þer is noon oþer more wiþ outer me. Hou it is maad desert, a couche of beeſt? Eche man þat shal paffe bi it, shal hisse, or scorne, and shal moue his hond.

Capitulum III.

i Wo! þou cytee, terrere, or stirere, to wraþe, and bouȝt aȝein culuer.

ii It herde not þe voice, and resceyuede not discipline, or chaſtiseng; it trifstinede not in þe Lord, it neiȝide not to hir God.

iii Þe princis þerof in mydil þerof as lyouns roringe; iugis þerof wolues, in þe euyntyde leften not in to morewe.

iv Þe prophetis þerof wode, vnfeiþful men; þe prestis þerof defouliden holy þing, vniuſtly diden aȝeinus þe lawe.

v Þe Lord iust in mydil þerof, he shal not do wickidnesse; erly, erly he shal ȝeue his dom in liȝt, and it shal not be hid; forsoþe þe wickid man wist not confusioun.

vi Y loste folkis, and þe corners of hem ben distruyed; Y made þe wayes of hem desert, whijl þer is not þat shal paffe. Þe cytees of hem ben desolate, not dwellynge a man, neþer eny dweller.

vii Y sayde, Neþeleſe þou shalt dreede me, þou shalt resceyue discipline; and þe dwellynge þerof shal not perishe, for alle þingus in whiche Y visitide it; neþeleſe ful erly þei ryſyng han corrumpid alle her þouȝtis.

viii Wherfore abyde þou me, saiþ þe Lord, in þe day of my ryſyng aȝein in to comynge. For my dome is, þat Y gadre folkis, and gadre rewmes; and Y shal shede out vpon hem myn indignacioun, and al þe wraþ of my wodenesse; forsoþe in fijr of my feruour al erþe shal be deououred.

ix For þanne Y shal ȝelde to my peplis a chosen tung, þat alle in cleepen in name of þe Lord, and ferue to hym in oo shuldre.

x Ouer þe flodis of Ethiopie, fro þennis my bifecheris, þe sonys of my scaterid men, shuln bryng a ȝift to me.

xi In þat day þou shalt not be confoundide vpon alle þi fyndyngis, in whiche þou trespassidist in me; for þanne Y shal take awey fro þe mydil of þee þe grete spekers of þi pride, and þou shalt namore putte to, for to be enhaunſid in myn holy hill.

xii And Y shal leue in mydil of þee a pore peple, and nedys; and þei shuln hope in name of þe Lord.

xiii Þe relikis of Yrael shuln not do wickidnesse, neþer shuln speke leefyng, and a gyleful tung shal not be funden in hem; for þei shuln be fed, and shuln reste, and þere shal not be þat shal fere.

xiiii Peſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord, Douȝter of Syon, herie
 þou, fyngē þou, Yrael; glade þou, and fulout ioye in al
 þi herte, þou douȝter of Jerufalem.
 xv Pe Lord haþ taken awey bi dom, he haþ turned awey
 þin enmyes; kyng of Yrael lord in þe mydil of þee, þou
 haſt namore dreede yuel.
 xvi In þat day it haſt be ſaid, Jerufalem, nyl þou dreede;
 Syon, be not þin hondis vnknyt.
 xvii þe Lord þi God ſtronge in mydil of þee, he haſt
 ſaaue; he haſt enioye vpon þee in gladneſſe, he haſt be
 ſtille in þi louyng, he haſt ful enioye vpon þee in
 heryng.
 xviii Y haſt gadre þe foolis þat wenten awey fro þi
 lawe, for þei weren of þee, þat þou haue namore
 ſhenſhipte vpon hem.
 xix Loo! Y haſt fleſ alle men þat tourmentiden þee in
 þat tyme, and Y haſt ſaaue þe haltyng, and Y haſt
 gedre hir þat was caſt out; and Y haſt putte hem in to
 heryng, and in to name in eche lond of confuſioun of
 hem,
 xx in þat tyme in whiche Y haſt leede ȝou to, and in þe
 tyme in whiche Y haſt gadre ȝou. Forſoþe Y haſt ȝeue
 ȝou in to name, and in to heryng to alle peplis of erþe,
 whanne Y haſt conuerte ȝour caitifte byfore ȝour
 eeȝen, ſaiþ þe Lord.

**Here endiþ þe book of Sophonye, prophete,
and bigynneþ þe book of Aggey, þe prophete.**

AGGEY.

Here begynneþ þe boke of Aggey, prophete.

Capitulum I.

i In þe ſecounde ȝeer of Darius, kyng of Persis, in þe
 fixte moneþ, in oo day of þe moneþ, þe word of þe
 Lord is maad in þe hond of Aggey, prophete, to
 Zorobabel, ſone of Salatiel, duyk of Juda, and to
 Jhesu, `þe greet preſt, ſone of Josedech, ſayinge,
 ii Peſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord of ooftis, ſayinge, ȝis peple
 ſaiþ, ȝit cummeþ not þe tyme of þe hous of þe Lord to
 be beeldid.
 iii And þe word of þe Lord is maad in þe hond of
 Aggey, prophete, ſayinge,
 iv Wher it is tyme to ȝou, þat ȝe dwelle in housis
 couplid wiþ tymbre, and þis hous desert?
 v And now peſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord God of ooftis,
 Putte ȝe ȝour hertis vpon ȝour wayes.
 vi ȝe han fown myche, and brouȝten in litil; ȝe han
 eten, and ȝe ben not fulfillid; ȝe han drunke, and ȝe
 ben not ful of drinke; ȝe hilliden ȝou, and ȝe ben not
 maad hote; and he þat gadrid hijris, ſente hem in to a
 fac, or bagge, hoolid, or broken.
 vii Peſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord of ooftis, Putte ȝe ȝour
 hertis vpon ȝour wayes.

viii Styg ȝe vp in to þe mounteyn, bere ȝe treeſe, and
 bielde ȝe an hous; and it haſt be acceptable to me, and
 Y haſt be glorifiede, ſaiþ þe Lord.
 ix ȝe bihelden to more, and loo! it made leſſe; and ȝe
 brouȝten in to hous, and Y blewe it out. For what
 caufe, ſaiþ þe Lord of ooftis? for myn hous is desert,
 and ȝe haſten eche man in to his hous.
 x For þis þing heuens ben forbeden, þat þei ſhulden not
 ȝeue dew; and þe erþe is forbeden, þat it ſhulde not
 ȝeue his buriownyng.
 xi And Y clepide dryenesſe vpon erþe, and vpon
 mounteyns, and vpon whete, and vpon wyn, and vpon
 oyle, and what euer þingus þe erþe bringeþ forþ; and
 vpon men, and vpon beeftis, and vpon al labour of
 hondis.
 xii And Zorobabel, ſone of Salatiel, herde, and Jhesus,
 `þe grete preſt, ſone of Josedech, and alle relikis of þe
 peple, þe voys of her God, and þe wordis of Aggey,
 prophete, as þe Lord God of hem ſente hym to hem;
 and al þe peple dredde of þe face of þe Lord.
 xiii And Aggey ſaide, a messangere of þe Lord, of
 messangers of þe Lord to þe peple, ſayinge, Y am wiþ
 ȝou, ſaiþ þe Lord.
 xiv And þe Lord reyfide þe ſpirit of Zorobabel, ſone of
 Salatiel, duyk of Juda, and þe ſpirit of Jhesu, `þe grete
 preſt, ſone of Josedech, and þe ſpirit of þe relikis of
 alle peple; and þei entriden, and maden werk in þe
 hous of þe Lord of hooftis, her God,
 xv in þe twentipe day and fourþe of þe moneþ, in þe
 fixte moneþ, in þe ſecounde ȝeer of Darius, kyng.

Capitulum II.

i In þe ſeuuenþe moneþ, in þe twentipe and firſte of þe
 moneþ, þe word of þe Lord is maad in þe hond of
 Aggey, prophete, ſayinge,
 ii Speke þou to Zorobabel, ſone of Salatiel, duyk of
 Juda, and to Jhesu, `þe greet preſt, ſone of Josedech,
 and to oþer of þe peple, ſayinge,
 iii Who in ȝou is left, þat ſawȝ þis hous in his firſt
 glorie? and what ſeen ȝe þis now? wher it is not þus, as
 it be not in ȝour eeȝen?
 iv And now, Zorobabel, be þou coumfortid, ſaiþ þe
 Lord, and Jhesu, `greet preſt, ſone of Josedech, be þou
 coumfortid, and al peple of þe lond, be þou
 coumfortid, ſaiþ þe Lord of ooftis; and do ȝe, for Y am
 wiþ ȝou, ſaiþ þe Lord of ooftis.
 v þe word þat Y couenauntide wiþ ȝou, whanne ȝe
 wenten out of þe lond of Egypt, and my Spirit haſt be
 in þe mydil of ȝou, Nyl ȝe dreede,
 vi for þeſe þingus ſaiþ þe Lord of ooftis, ȝit oo lytil
 þing, or tyme, is, and Y haſt moue heuen, and erþe,
 and þe ſe, and dryenesſe;
 vii and Y haſt moue alle folkis, and þe desirid to alle
 folkis haſt cume; and Y haſt fulfille þis hous wiþ
 glorie, ſaiþ þe Lord of ooftis.

viii Myn is syluer and myn is gold, seiþ þe Lord of oostis.

ix Þe glorie of þis laste hous schal be greet, more þan of þe firste, seiþ þe Lord of oostis. And in þis place I schal ȝyue pees, seiþ þe Lord of oostis.

x In þe foure and twentipe of þe nynþe moneþ, in þe secunde ȝeer of Darius, kyng, þe word of þe Lord is maad to Aggey, prophete, seiyng,

xi Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord God of oostis, Axe prestis þe lawe, sayinge,

xii ȝif a man shal take halewid fleshe in þe heme of his cloþinge, and shal touche of þe heeȝnesse þerof brede, or potage, or wyne, or oyle, or eche mete, wher it shal be halewid? Soþeli prestis answerynge sayden, Nay.

xiii And Aggey saide, ȝif a man defoulid in soule shal touche of alle þese, wher it shal be defoulid? And prestis answerten, and faiden, It shal be defoulid.

xiv And Aggey answerte, and faide, So þis peple, and so þis folk byfore my face, saiþ þe Lord, and so al were of her hondis; and alle þingus þat þei shuln offre þere, shuln be defoulid.

xv And now putte ȝe ȝour hertis, fro þis day and aboue, byfore þat a stoon vpon a stoon was putt in þe temple of þe Lord,

xvi whenne ȝe wenten to an hep of twenty bushellis, and þere weren maad ten; ȝe entriden to þe preffour, þat ȝe shulden preffe out fifty galouns, and þer weren maad twenti.

xvii Y smote ȝou wiþ brennynge wynd, and mildew, and hayl, and alle þe werkis of ȝour hondis; and þer was not in ȝou þat turnede aȝein to me, saiþ þe Lord.

xviii Putte ȝe ȝour hertis of þis day, and in to cummynge, fro þe fourþe and twentipe of þe ninþe moneþ, fro þe day in whiche foundementis ben casten of þe temple of þe Lord, putte ȝe vppon ȝour herte.

xix Wher now feed is in buriownyng? and ȝit þe vyne ȝerd, and fijge tree, and powme garnet, and þe tree of olyue florishide not. Of þis day Y shal blesse.

xx And þe word of þe Lord is maad þe secounde tyme to Aggey, in þe foure and twentipe of þe moneþ, sayinge,

xxi Speke þou to Zorobabel, duyk of Juda, sayinge, Y shal moue heuen and erþe to gydre,

xxii and Y shal distruye þe sete of rewmys, and Y shal breke þe strengþe of þe rewme of heiþen men, and Y shal distruye þe foure horsid cart, and þe styer þerof; and þe horsis shuln go doun, and þe styers of hem, a man in swerd of his broþer.

xxiii In þat day, saiþ þe Lord of oostis, þou Zorobabel, sone of Salatiel, my feruaunt, Y shal take to þee, saiþ þe Lord; and Y shal putte þee as a sygnet, for Y cheeþe þee, saiþ þe Lord of hoostis.

Here endib þe book of Aggey, þe prophete, and bigynneþ þe book of Zacharie, sone of Barachie.

ZACHARIAS.

Here bigynneþ þe boke of Zacharye, prophete.

Capitulum I.

i In þe eiȝte moneþ, in þe secounde ȝeer of Darius, þe word of þe Lord is maad to Zacharie, sone of Barachie, sone of Addo, prophete, seyinge,

ii ȝe Lord is wrop vpon ȝour fadris wiþ wraþe.

iii And þou shalt faye to hem. ȝese þingis saiþ þe Lord of oostis. Be ȝe conuertid to me, saiþ þe Lord of oostis, and Y shal be conuertid to ȝou, saiþ þe Lord of oostis.

iv Be ȝe not as ȝour fadris, to whom former prophetis crieden, sayinge, ȝese þingus saiþ þe Lord of oostis, Be ȝe conuertid of ȝour yuel wayes, and ȝoure warfst þouȝtes; and þei herden not, neþer token entente to me, saiþ þe Lord of oostis.

v Wher ben ȝour faders and prophetis? wher þei shuln lyue into wiþ outen eende?

vi Neþeleſe my wordis and my lawful þingis, whiche Y comaundide to my feruauntis prophetis, wher þei tauȝten not ȝoure fadris? And þei weren to gydre turned, and faiden, As þe Lord of oostis þouȝte for to do to vs vp oure wayes, and vp oure fyndyngis he dide to vs.

vii In þe foure and twentipe day of þe elleuenþe moneþ Sabath, in þe secounde ȝeer of Darius, þe word of þe Lord is maad to Sacharie, sone of Barachie, sone of Addo, prophete, sayinge,

viii Y sawȝ bi niȝt, and loo! a man styinge vp a rede hors; and he stode bitwixe þe places where myrtis wexen, þat weren in þe deepe, and after hym horsis dyuerse, rede, and white.

ix And Y saide, My lord, what ben þese? And an angel of þe Lord saide to me, þat spac in me, Y shal shewe to þee what þese ben.

x And þe man þat stode bitwixe places wher myrtis wexen, answerte, and faide, ȝese ben, whom þe Lord sente, þat þei walke þorow erþe.

xi And þei answerden to þe aungel of þe Lord, þat stode bitwixe places wher myrtis wexen, and faiden, We han walkid þorou erþe, and loo! al erþe is enhabitid, and restiþ.

xii And þe aungel of þe Lord answerte, and faide, Lord of oostis, hou longe shalt þou not haue mercy of Jerusalēm, and of þe citees of Juda, to whiche þou art wrop? Pis is now þe feuentiȝe ȝeer.

xiii And þe Lord answerte to þe aungel, þat spac in me, good wordis, coumfortyng.

xivii And þe aungel þat spac in me, saide to me, Crie þou, sayinge, Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord of oostis, Y louede Jerusalen and Syon in grete feroour;
 xv and in grete wrop Y shal be wrop vpon riche folkis; for Y was wroþe a litil, forsoþe þei holpen in to yuel.
 xvi Perfore þese þingis saiþ þe Lord, Y shal turne aȝein to Jerusalen in mercyes. My hous shal be byldid in it, saiþ þe Lord of oostis; and an hangynge lyne, or mesure, shal be streiȝt out vpon Jerusalen.
 xvii ȝit crie þou, sayinge, Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord of oostis, ȝit my cytees shuln flete wiþ goodis, and ȝit þe Lord shal coumforte Syon, and ȝit he shal chese Jerusalen.
 xviii And Y reyfide myn eeȝen, and sawȝ, and loo! foure horns.
 xix And Y saide to þe aungel þat spak in me, What ben þese? And he faide to me, Þese ben hornes, þat wyndewiden Juda, and Ifrael, and Jerusalen.
 xx And þe Lord shewide to me foure smyþis.
 xxi And Y faide, What cummen þese for to do? Whiche saiþ, sayinge, Þese ben þe hornes, þat wyndewiden Juda by alle men, and no man of hem reiside his hed; and þese camen for to fere hem, þat bei caste doun hornes of heipen men, whiche reyfiden horn vpon þe lond of Juda, for to scatere it.

Capitulum II.

i And Y reyfide myn eeȝen, and sawȝ, and loo! a man, and loo! in his hond a litil coorde of meters.
 ii And Y saide, Whider goſt þou? And he faide to me, Pat Y mete Jerusalen, and Judee; hou myche is þe breede þerof, and hou myche þe lengþe þerof.
 iii And loo! þe angel þat spac in me, wente out, and an ober angel wente out into meetyng of hym,
 iii and faide to hym, Renne þou, spek to þis chijld, faiyng, Wiþ outen wall Jerusalen shal be enabitid, for multitude of men and beeftis in þe mydil þerof.
 v And Y shal be to it, saiþ þe Lord, a wall of fijr in cumpas; and Y shal be in glorye in þe mydil þerof.
 vi O! O! O! flee ȝe of þe lond of þe norþ, saiþ þe Lord, for in foure wyndis of heuen Y scatride ȝou, saiþ þe Lord.
 vii Pou Syon, flee, þat dwellist anentus þe douȝter of Babyloyne.
 viii For þese þingus saiþ þe Lord of oostis, After glorie he fente me to heipen men, whiche robbiden ȝou; forsoþe he þat shal touche ȝou, shal touche þe appil of myn eeȝe.
 ix For lo! Y reyse my hond vpon hem, and þei shuln be pray to þese þat feruyden to hem; and ȝe shuln knowe, for þe Lord of oostis fente me.
 x Douȝter of Syon, herye þou, and glade; for loo! Y come, and shal dwelle in þe mydil of þee, saiþ þe Lord.
 xi And manye folkis shuln be applied to þe Lord in þat day, and þei shuln be to me in to a peple, and Y shal

dwelle in þe mydil of þee; and þou shalt wite, for þe Lord of oostis fente me to þee.

xii And þe Lord shal welde Juda in to his part, in þe lond halewid, and shal cheſe ȝit Jerusalen.

xiii Be eche flesh stille fro þe face of þe Lord, for he roose of his holy dwellynge place.

Capitulum III.

i And þe Lord shewide to me þe grete preſt Jheſu, stondyng byfore þe aungel of þe Lord; and Sathan stode on his riȝt half, þat he were aduersarie to hym.
 ii And þe Lord faide to Sathan, Þe Lord blame in þee, Sathan, and þe Lord blame in þee, þat ches Jerusalen. Wher þis is not a dead brond rauyſhid of þe fijr?
 iii And Jheſus was cloþid wiþ filþi cloþis, and stode byfore þe face of þe aungel.
 iii Whiche anſwerde, and saiþ to hym þat stode before hym, sayinge, Do ȝe awey filþi cloþis fro hym. And he faide to hym, Loo! Y haue don awey fro þee þi wickidnesse, and Y haue cloþid þee wiþ chaungynge cloþis.
 v And he faide, Putte ȝe a cleene cappe, or mytre, vpon his heued. And þei puttiden a cleene cappe, or mytre, vpon his heed, and cloþiden hym wiþ cloþis. And þe aungel of þe Lord stode,
 vi and þe aungel of þe Lord witnesſide Jheſu, sayinge,
 vii Þese þingis saiþ þe Lord of oostis, ȝif þou shalt go in my wayes, and shalt keepe my keepyng, and þou shalt deme my hous, and shalt keepe my porchis; and Y shal ȝeue to þee men walkynge, of þese þat now stonden here niȝ.
 viii Heere þou, Jheſu, grete preſt, þou and þi freendis þat dwellen byfore þee, for þei ben men signyfyng bing to cummyng. Loo! soþely Y shal bringe my seruaunt spryngynge vp.
 ix For loo! þe stoon whom Y ȝaf byfore Jheſu, vpon oo stoon ben feuen eeȝen; and loo! Y shal graue þe grauynge þerof, saiþ þe Lord of oostis, and Y shal do awey þe wickidnesse of þat lond in oo day.
 x In þat day, saiþ þe Lord of oostis, a man shal clepe his frend vndir his vyne ȝerd, and vndir his fijge tree.

Capitulum IIII.

i And þe aungel turnede aȝein, þat spak in me, and reyfide me, as a man þat is reyfide of his sleep.
 ii And he faide to me, What feest þou? And Y faide, Y sawȝ, and loo! a candilſtyke al of gold, and þe laumpe þerof vpon þe hed þerof, and feuen lanternes þerof vpon it, and feuen veffels for to holde oyle to þe lanternys, þat weren vpon þe hed þerof.
 iii And two olyues þer vpon, oon on þe riȝt half of þe laumpe, and an ober on þe left half þerof.
 iiiii And Y anſwerde, and Y saye to þe angel þat spak in me, sayinge, What ben þese þingus, my lord?

v And þe angel þat spak in me, answarde, and saide to me, Wher þou wost not what ben þese þingus? And Y saide, No, my lord.

vi And he answarde, and saiþ to me, sayinge, Þis is þe word of þe Lord to Zorobabel, sayinge, Not in oost, neber in strengþe, bot in my spirit, saiþ þe Lord of oostis.

vii Who þou, grete hill, byfore Zorobabel in to pleyn? and he shal leede out þe firste stoon, and shal make euene grace to grace þerof.

viii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, sayinge,

ix Þe hondis of Zorobabel foundiden þis hous, and þe hondis of hym shuln perfourme it; and ȝe shuln wite, for þe Lord of oostis sente me to ȝou.

x Who forsoþe dispiside litil days? and þei shuln glade, and shuln see a stoon of tyn in þe hond of Zorobabel. Þese ben feuen eeȝen of þe Lord, þat rennen aboue in to eche lond.

xi And Y answarde, and saide to hym, What ben þese two olyues on þe riȝthalf of þe candilltike, and at þe left half?

xii And Y answarde þe secounde tyme, and sayde to hym, What ben þe two eris, or riȝt fruyt, of þe olyues, þat ben byfisid þe two golden bilis, in whiche ben oyle vefselis of gold?

xiii And he saiþ to me, sayinge, Wher þou wost not what ben þese þingis? And Y saide, No, my lord.

xiv And he saide, Þese ben two sonys of oyle shynynge, whiche stonden niȝ to þe lordshipere of al erþe.

Capitulum V.

i And Y was conuertid, and reyfide myn eeȝen, and fawȝ, and loo! a bok fleeȝinge.

ii And he saide to me, What seest þou? And Y saide, Y see a bok fleeȝinge; þe lengþe þerof of twenti cubitis, þe breed þerof of ten cubitis.

iii And he saide to me, Þis is þe curs, þat gop out vpon þe face of al erþe; for eche þeef, as it is writen þere, shal be demyd; and eche man swerynge, of þis also shal be deemid.

iv And Y shal leede it out, saiþ þe Lord of oostis, and it shal cum to hous of þe þeef, and to hous of þe swerynge fallly in my name; and it shal dwelle in mydil of his hous, and shal waaste hym, and his trees, and his stoones.

v And þe aungel wente out, þat spak in me, and saide to me, Reyeþ þin eeȝen, and fee, what þis þing is, þat gop out.

vi And Y saide, What is it? And he saiþ, Þis is an amfer, or a vefsel þat sum men clepen a tankard, goynge out. And he saide, Þis is þe eeȝe of hem in eche lond.

vii And lo! a talent of lede was born; and loo! a womman fytyng in mydil of þe amfer.

viii And he saide, Þis is vpnitee. And he keste hir doun in mydil of þe amfer, and sente a gobet of leed in þe mouȝ þerof.

ix And Y reyfide myn eeȝen, and fauȝ, and loo! two wymmen goynge out, and a spirit in þe wengus of hem; and þei hadden weengus as weengus of a kijte, and reyfiden þe amfer bitwix heuen and erþe.

x And Y saide to þe aungel þat spac in me, Whiþer beren þese þe amfer?

xi And he sayde to me, þat an hous be beeldid þerto in þe lond of Sennaar, and be stablid, and putte þere vpon his foundement.

Capitulum VI.

i And Y was conuertid, and Y reyfide myne eeȝen, and fawȝ, and loo! foure fourhorfid cartis goynge out of þe mydil of two hillis, and þe hillis hillis of bras.

ii In þe first foure horfid carte rede horfis, and in þe secound foure horfid cart blake horfis;

iii and in þe þrid foure horfid cart white horfis, and in þe fourȝ foure horfid carte dyuerse horfis stronge.

iv And Y answarde, and saide to þe aungel þat spac in me, What ben þese þingus, my lord?

v And þe aungel answarde, and saiþ to me, Þese ben foure wyndis of heuen, whiche gon out, þat þei stonde byfore þe lordshipere of al erþe.

vi In whiche weren blake horfis, wente out in to þe lond of þe norþ; and þe white wenten out after hem; and þe dyuers wenten out to þe lond of þe souþ.

vii Forsoþe þei þat waren strengest wenten out, and souȝten for to go, and renne aboue bi al erþe. And he saide, Go ȝe, walke ȝe þoru þe erþe. And þei walkiden þoru erþe.

viii And he clepide me, and spac to me, sayyng, Loo! þei þat gon out in to lond of þe norþ, maden my spirit for to reste in lond of þe norþ.

ix And þe word of þe Lord is maad to me, sayinge,

x Take þou of þe transmygracioun, or caitiftee, of Olday, and of Toby, and of Byday; and þou shalt cum in þat day, and þou shalt entre in to þe hous of Josye, sone of Sophonye, þat camen fro Babyloyne.

xi And þou shalt take gold and syluer, and þou shalt make crownes, and putte in þe hed of Jhesu, sone of Josedech, þe grete preste;

xii and þou shalt speke to hym, sayinge, Þese þingus saiþ þe Lord of oostus, sayyng, Loo! a man, Eest, or Springynge, his name, and vndir hym shal springe; and he shal beelde a temple to þe Lord.

xiii And he shal ful make þe temple to þe Lord, and he shal bere glorie, and shal sitte, and shal be lord vpon his seete; and counfeile of pees shal be bitwixe hem two.

xiv And crownys shuln be to Helem, and Toby, and Ydaie, and Hen, þe sone of Sophonye, a memorial in temple of þe Lord.

xv And þei þat ben fer, shuln cumme, and bylde in þe temple of þe Lord; and ȝe shuln witen, for þe Lord of oostis fente me to ȝou. Soþely þis þing shal be, ȝif bi heeryng ȝe shuln heere þe voyce of þe Lord ȝour God.

Capitulum VII.

- i And it is maad in þe fourþe ȝeere of Darius, kyng, þe word of þe Lord is maad to Zacharie, in þe fourþe day of þe nynþe moneþe, þat is Casleu.
ii And Sarasar, and Rogumelech, and men þat weren wiþ hem, fenten to þe hous of þe Lord, for to preye þe face of þe Lord;
iii þat þei shulden faye to prestis of þe hous of þe Lord of oostis, and to prophetis, spekyng, Wher it is to wepe to me in þe fifþe moneþ, or Y shal halewe me, as Y dide now manye ȝeiris?
iv And þe word of þe Lord of oostis is maad to me, sayinge,
v Speke þou to al þe peple of þe lond, and to prestis, fayinge, Whenne ȝe fastiden, and weiliden in þe fifþe and seuenþe moneþe, by feuenty ȝeiris, wher ȝe fastiden a fast 'to me?'
vi And when ȝe eeten, and drunken, wher ȝee eeten not 'to ȝou, and drunken to ȝour self?'
vii Wher wordis of prophetis ben not, whiche þe Lord spak in þe hond of former prophetis, when ȝit Jerusalem was enhabited, and was ful of ritchessis, and it, and þe citees þerof in cumpas þerof, and at þe souþ and in feeldi place was enhabited?
viii And þe word of þe Lord is maad to Zacharie, sayinge,
ix þese þingis saip þe Lord of oostis, fayinge, Deme ȝe trewe dome, and mercy, and doyngus of mercy do ȝe, eche man to his broþer.
x And nyl ȝe falsly chalenge þe wydue, and fadirlesse, or moderlesse, and þe cumlyng, and pore man; and a man þenke not in his herte yuel to his broþer.
xi And þei wolden not take heed, and þei turneden awey þe shuldre goynge awey, and aggregiden, or maden heuy, her eeris, leſt þei herden.
xii And þei puttiden her herte as an adamaunt, leſt þei herden þe law, and wordis whiche þe Lord of oostis fente in his holy Spirit, by hond of former prophetis; and grete indignacioun is maad of þe Lord of oostis.
xiii And it is don, as he spak; and as þei herden not, þei shuln crye, and Y shal not heere hem, saip þe Lord of oostis.
xiv And Y scatride hem by alle rewmys, whiche þei knewen not, and þe lond is desolate fro hem, for þat þere was not a man goynge and turnyng aȝein; and þei han putt þe desirable lond in to defert.

Capitulum VIII.

- i And þe word of þe Lord of oostis is maad to me, sayinge,

- ii þese þingis saip þe Lord of oostis, Y hatide Syon wiþ grete feruour, and wiþ grete indignacioun Y hatid it.
iii þese þingus saip þe Lord of oostis, Y am turned aȝein to Syon, and Y shal dwelle in þe mydil of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shal be clepid a cytee of trewþe, and þe hill of þe Lord, an hill halewid.
iv þese þingus saip þe Lord of oostis, ȝit olde men and olde wymmen shuln dwelle in streetis of Jerusalem, and þe staff of a man in his hond, for multitude of ȝeiris.
v And streetis of þe citee shuln be fulfillid wiþ infautis and maydens, pleyinge in þe streetis of it.
vi þese þingus saip þe Lord of oostis, ȝif it shal be seen hard in eeȝen of þe relikis of þis peple in þo dayes, wher in myn eeȝen it shal be hard, saip þe Lord of oostis.
vii þese þingus saip þe Lord of oostis, Loo! Y shal faue my peple of lond of þe eest, and of þe lond of goynge doun of þe funne;
viii and Y shal leede hem to, and þei shuln dwelle in mydil of Jerusalem; and þei shuln be to me in to peple, and Y shal be to hem in to God, and in trewþe, and in riȝtwisnesse.
ix þese þingis saip þe Lord of oostis, Be ȝoure hondis counfortid, whiche heeren in þese days þese wordis by þe mouþ of prophetis, in þe day in whiche þe hous of þe Lord of oostis is foundid, þat þe temple shulde be beeldid.
x Soþely bifore þo days hijre of men was not, neþer hijre of werk beetis was, neþer to man entringe and goynge out was pees for tribulacioun; and Y departide alle men, eche aȝein his neiȝbore.
xi Now forsoþe not after þe former days Y shal do to þe relikis of þis peple, saip þe Lord of oostis,
xii but seed of pees shal be; þe vyne ȝerd shal ȝeue his fruyt, and þe erþe shal ȝeue his buriownyng, and heuens shuln ȝeue her dewe; and Y shal make þe relikis of þis peple for to welde alle þese þingus.
xiii And it shal be, as ȝe, hous of Juda, and þe hous of Yrael, weren cursyng in heiþen men, Y shal faue ȝou, and ȝe shuln be bleffyng. Nyl ȝe dreede, be ȝour hondis coumfortid;
xiv for þese þingus saip þe Lord of oostis, As Y þouȝte for to tourmente ȝou, whanne ȝoure fadris hadden terrid me to wrþ, saip þe Lord, and Y hadde not mercy,
xv so Y conuertið þouȝte in þese days for to do wele to þe hous of Juda and Jerusalem; nyl ȝe dreede.
xvi Forsoþe þese ben þe wordis whiche ȝe shuln do; speke ȝe trewþe, eche man wiþ his neiȝbore; deme ȝe treuþe and dom of pees in ȝour ȝatis;
xvii and þinke ȝe not in ȝoure hertis, eche man yuel aȝeinys his freend, and loue ȝe not a fals oþ; forsoþe alle þese þingus ben, whiche Y hate, saip þe Lord.
xviii And þe word of þe Lord of hoostis is maad to me, sayinge,

xix Pese þingus saiþ þe Lord of oostis, Faſtyng of þe fourþe moneþe, and faſtyng of þe fifþe, and faſtyng of þe feuenþe, and faſtyng of þe tenþe, ſhal be to þe hous of Juda in to ioye and gladneſſe, and in to ful cleere ſolempnytees; loue ȝe oonly treuþe and pees.
 xx Pese þingis saiþ þe Lord of oostis, On eche fyde peplis ſhuln cume, and dwelle in many citees;
 xxi and þe dwellers ſhuln go, oon to an oþer, ſaiyng, Go we, and bifeche þe face of þe Lord, and feeke we þe Lord of oostus; alſo Y ſhal go.
 xxii And many peplis ſhuln cumme, and ſtronge folkis, for to feeke þe Lord of oostus in Jeruſalem, for to bifeche þe face of þe Lord.
 xxiii Pese þingus saiþ þe Lord of oostis, In þo days, in whiche ten men of alle tungis, or langagis, of heiþen men ſhuln cacche, and þei ſhuln catche þe hem of a man Jew, ſayinge, We ſhuln go wiþ ȝou; forſoþe we han herd, for God is wiþ ȝou.

Capitulum IX.

i The charge of word of þe Lord, in þe lond of Adrach, and Damask, reſte þeroſ; for þe Lord is þe eeȝe of man, and of alle þe lynagis of Yrael.
 ii And Emath in termes þeroſ, and Tyrus, and Sydon; ſoþeli þei token to hem wiſdam gretely.
 iii And Tyrus beeldide his ſtrengþyne, and gadride fyluer as erþe, and gold as fen of ſreetis.
 iii Loo! þe Lord ſhal weelde it, and ſhal ſmyte in þe ſee þe ſtrengþe þeroſ, and it ſhal be deououred in fijr.
 v Aschalon ſhal fe, and ſhal drede; and Gaza, and ſhal forewe ful myche; and Acharon, for þe hoope þeroſ is confoundid; and þe kyng ſhal perifhe of Gaza, and Ascalon ſhal not be enhabited;
 vi and a departer ſhal fitte in Azoto, and Y ſhal diſtruye þe pride of Philistynes.
 vii And Y ſhal take awey þe blood þeroſ of þe mouþ of it, and þe abhomynaciouns þeroſ of mydil of þe teeþ þeroſ, and it also ſhal be left to oure God; and it ſhal be as a duyk in Juda, and Accharon as Jebusey.
 viii And Y ſhal enuyrounne myn hous of þeſe þat holden knyȝthode to me, goynge and turnyng aȝein; and þe exactoure, or þe vniuſt axer, ſhal namore paſſe vpon hem, for now Y ſawȝ in myn eeȝen.
 ix þou douȝter of Syon, ioye wiþ outeforþ ynowȝ, ſynge, þou douȝter of Jeruſalem; loo! þi kyng ſhal cume to þee, he iuft, and faueour; he pore, ſtyninge vpon a ſhe aſſe, and vpon a foile, ſone of þe ſhe aſſe.
 x And Y ſhal ſcatere þe foure horsid carte of Effraym, and þe hors of Jeruſalem, and bowe of þe bateile ſhal be diſtruyed; and he ſhal ſpeke pees to heiþen men, and power of hym fro ſe vn to ſe, and fro floodis vn to eendis of þe erþe.
 xi And þou in blood of þi teſtament ſentift out þi bounden fro þe lake, in whiche is not water.

xii Be ȝe conuertid to ſtrengþing, ȝe bounden of hoope; and þis day Y ſhewyng double þingus ſhal ȝeelde to þee,
 xiii for Y ſhal ſtretche forþ to me Juda as a bowe, Y ſhal fulſille þe lond of Effraym. And Y ſhal reyſe þi ſones, Syon, vpon þi ſones, Greece, and Y ſhal putte þee as fwerd of ſtronge.
 xiv And þe Lord God ſhal be ſeen vpon hem, and þe fwerd of hym ſhal go out as leyt. And þe Lord God ſhal ſyng in trumpe, and ſhal go in whirlwynd of þe ſouþ;
 xv þe Lord of oostis ſhal keuere, or defende, hem, and þei ſhuln deuouren, and maken ſuget in ſtones of flynge; and þei drynkyng ſhuln be fulfillid as wiþ wyne, and ſhuln be fillid as cruetis, and as hornes of þe auter.
 xvi And þe Lord God of hem ſhal faaue hem in þat day, as a floc of his peple, for holy ſtoonyſ ſhuln be reyſid vpon þe lond of hym.
 xvii What forſoþe is þe good of hym, and what þe faire of hym, no but whete of chosen, and wyne buriownyng virgynes?

Capitulum X.

i Axe ȝe reyn of þe Lord in euenyng tyme, and þe Lord ſhal make ſnowis, and reyn of miȝt of þe cloude; and he ſhal ȝeue to hem, eche by hem ſelf, erbe in þe feeld.
 ii For ſymulacris ſpaken vnprofitable þing, and dyuynours ſawen leſyng; and dremers ſpaken veynly, ydely þei conforſiden; þeſor þei ben ledde to as a floc, þei ſhuln be tourmentid, for ſheperd is not to hem.
 iii Vpon ſheperdis my woodnes is wroþe, and vpon goot buckis Y ſhal viſite; for þe Lord of oostis haþ viſited his floc, þe hous of Juda, and haþ putt hem as hors of his glorye in batel.
 iii Of hym corner, and of him a litil pale, of hym bowe of batel, and of hym eche exactour, or vniuſt axer, ſhal go out togidre.
 v And þei ſhuln be as ſtronge men, defoulynge cley of wayes in bateil, and þei ſhuln fiȝte, for þe Lord is wiþ hem; and ſtyers of horsis ſhuln be confoundid.
 vi And Y ſhal coumforte þe hous of Joseph; and Y ſhal conuerte hem, for Y ſhal haue mercye of hem; and þei ſhuln be as þei weren, whanne Y hadde not caſt hem awēy; forſoþe Y þe Lord God of hem, and Y ſhal graciously heere hem.
 vii And þei ſhuln be as ſtronge of Effraym, and þe herte of hem ſhal glade, as of wyne; and þe ſonyſ of hem ſhuln ſee, and glade, and þe hert of hem ſhal ioye wiþ outeforþ in þe Lord.
 viii Y ſhal hiſſe, or softly ſpeeke, to hem, and Y ſhal gedre hem, for Y aȝein bouȝte hem, and Y ſhal multiplie hem, as þei weren byfore multiplied.

- ix And Y shal sowe hem in peplis, and of fer þei shuln biþenke of me; and þei shuln lyue wiþ her sonys, and shuln turne aȝein.
- x And Y shal aȝein leede hem fro þe lond of Egypt, and of Assiriens Y shal gedre hem; and to þe lond of Galaad and of Liban Y shal bringe hem, and place shal not be founden in hem.
- xi And he shal passe in wawe of þe fe, and shal smythe wawes in þe fee, and alle depnessis of flood shuln be confoundid; and þe pride of Assur shal be meekid, and þe sceptre of Egipt shal go awey.
- xii Y shal comforthe hem in þe Lord, and in þe name of hym þei shuln walke, saip þe Lord.

Capitulum XI.

- i Liban, opne þi ȝatis, and fijr shal eete þi cedris.
- ii ȝoule, þou beche, for þe cedre felle doun, for þe grete ben distruyed; ȝoule, ȝe ookis of Bafan, for þe stronge wijlde wod is kitt doun.
- iii Voice of ȝoulyng of sheperdis, for þe grete doyng of hem is distruyed; voice of roryng of lyouns, for þe pride of Jordan is waastid.
- iv ȝe fe þingus saip þe Lord my God, Feede þou beeftis of flauȝter,
- v whom þei þat weeldiden flewen; and forewidien not, and soulden hem, sayinge, Bleſſid þe Lord, we ben maad riche. And þe sheperdis of hem spariden not hem,
- vi and Y shal na more spare vpon men enabitinge þe erþe, saip þe Lord. Loo! Y shal bytake men, eche in þe hond of his neiȝbore, and in þe hond of his kyng, and þei shuln falle to gydre in to erþe; and Y shal not delyuere of þe hond of hem,
- vii and Y shal feede þe beest of sleaynge. For þis þing, ȝe pore men of þe floc, heerip. And Y toke to me two ȝerdis; oon Y clepide Fairnesse, and þe toþer Y clepide Litil Coorde; and Y fedde þe floc.
- viii And Y kitte doun þre sheperdis in oo moneþe, and my soule is drawnen to gydre in hem; soþely and þe soule of hem varieide, or chaungide, in me.
- ix And Y faide, Y shal not feede ȝou; þat þat dyeþ, dye; and þat þat is kitt doun, be it kitt doun; and þe toþer deuoure, eche þe fleshe of his neiȝbore.
- x And Y toke my ȝerde, þat was clepid Fairnesse, and Y kitte it doun, þat Y shulde make voide my couenaunt, þat Y smote wiþ alle peplis.
- xi And it is led forþ void in þat day; and þe pore of þe floc þat kepen to me, knewen þus, for it is þe word of þe Lord.
- xii And Y faide to hem, ȝif it is good in ȝour eeȝen, brenge ȝe my meede; and ȝif nay, reste ȝe. And þei weyȝiden my meede, þritti platis of syluer.
- xiii And þe Lord faide to me, Caste it awey to a feir maker of ymagis, þe pris, by whiche Y am preysid of hem. And Y toke þe þritti platis of syluer, and Y keste

- hem forþe in þe hous of þe Lord, to þe maker of ymagis.
- xiv And Y kitte doun my fecounde ȝerde, þat was clepid Litil Coorde, þat Y shulde departe, or vnbynde, þe broþerhed bitwixe Juda and Yrael.
- xv And þe Lord saide to me, ȝit take to þee vessels of a foliſhe ſheperd;
- xvi for loo! Y shal reyſe a ſheperd in erþe, whiche shal not viſite forfaken þingus, he ſchal not ſeeke ſcatered þingis, and shal not heele þe broken to gydre, and shal not nurishe forþ þat þat ſtondidþ. And he shal eete fleſhis of þe fatt, and shal vnbynde þe clees of hem.
- xvii A! ſheperd, and ydol, forſakyng þe floc; fwerd on his arme, and on his riȝt eeȝe; þe arm of hym shal be dried wiþ dryenesse, and his riȝt eeȝe wexinge derk shal be maad derc.
- ## Capitulum XII.
- i The charge of word of þe Lord on Yrael. Þe Lord faide, ſtretchynge forþ heuen, and foundynge erþe, and makyng þe ſpirit of a man in hym,
- ii Loo! Y shal putte Jerufalem a þrefhfold of glotonye to alle peplis in cumpas, bot and Juda shal be in aſeegyng ȝeineus Jerufalem.
- iii And it shal be, in þat day Y shal putte Jerufalem a ſtoon of charge to alle peplis; alle þat shuln lifte it, wiþ conſciooun, or kittyn to gidre, shuln be to-drawen, and alle rewmys of erþe shuln be gadrid ȝeineus it.
- iv In þat day, sayþ þe Lord, Y shal smythe eche hors in to dred, or leefyng of mynde, and þe ſtyer of hym in to wodenesse; and on þe hous of Juda I shal opyn myn eeȝen, and Y shal smythe wiþ blyndneſſe eche hors of peplis.
- v And duykis of Juda shuln faye in her hertis, Be þe dwellers of Jerufalem counfortid to me in þe Lord of ooftis, þe God of hem.
- vi In þat day Y shal putte þe duykis of Juda as a chymney of fijr in trees, and as a brond of fijr in hay; and þei shuln deouure at þe riȝt half and left alle peplis in cumpas. And Jerufalem shal be enhabitid eftſooне in his place, in Jerufalem.
- vii And þe Lord shal ſaaue þe tabernaclis of Juda, as in þe bygynnyng, þat þe hous of Dauid glorie not greetly, and þe glorie of men dwellyng in Jerufalem ȝeineus Juda.
- viii In þat day þe Lord shal defende þe dwellers of Jerufalem; and it shal be, he þat shal offend of hem in þat day as Dauid, and þe hous of Dauid as of God, as be aungel of þe Lord in þe firȝt of hym.
- ix And it shal be, in þat day Y shal ſeeke for to breke to gydre alle folkis þat cummen ȝeineus Jerufalem.
- x And Y shal heelde out on þe hous of Dauid, and on dwellers of Jerufalem, þe ſpirit of grace, and of prayers; and þei shuln biholde to me, whom þei to gidre ſicchiden. And þei shuln weile hym wiþ weilyng,

as on þe oon bigoten; and þei shuln forewen on hym, as it is wont for to be forewid in deþ of þe first bygotten.

xii In þat day grete weilyng shal be in Jerusalem, as þe weilyng of Adremon in þe feeld of Magedon.

xiii And erþe shal weyle; meynees and meynees by hem self; þe meynees of þe hous of Dauid by hem self, and þe wymmen of hem by hemself; meynees of þe hous of Nathan bi hem self, and þe wymmen of hem by hem self;

xiv meynees of þe hous of Leuy by hem self, and þe wymmen of hem by hem self; meynees of Semey bi hem self, and þe wymmen of hem bi hem self.

xv Alle meynees, and oþer meynees, and meynees by hem self, and wymmen of hem by hem self.

Capitulum XIII.

i In þat day shal be a welle opnyng to þe hous of Dauip, and to men dwelling at Jerusalem, in to washyng awey of þe fynful, and of þe menstruate.

ii And it shal be, in þat day, saip þe Lord of oostis, Y shal disstruye names of ydolis of þe lond, and þei shuln namore be pouȝte on; and Y shal take awey fro erþe fals prophetis, and þe vnclene spirit.

iii And it shal be, whan eny man shal prophecie ouere, his fader and moder þat gendriden hym, shuln faye to hym, þou shalt not lyue, for þou haft spoken lefyng in name of þe Lord; and his fadir and modir, gendrers of hym, shuln to gidre ficche hym, whanne he haþ prophecied.

iv And it shal be, in þat day prophetis shuln be confoundid, eche of his visioun, whan he shal prophecie; neþer þei shuln be hillid wiþ mantil of sac, bat þei leeȝe;

v bot þei shuln sey, Y am not a prophete; a man erþe tilier Y am, for Adam my ensaumple fro my ȝongþe.

vi And it shal be said to hym, What ben þese woundis in mydil of þin hondis? And he shal say, Wiþ þese Y was woundid in þe hous of hem þat loueden me.

vii Swerd, be þou reysid on my shoperd, and on þe wall cleuynge to me, saip þe Lord of oostis; smyte þou þe shoperd, and þe sheep of þe floc shuln be scaterid. And Y shal turne my hond to þe litil;

viii And þer shuln be in eche lond, saip þe Lord, two parties in it, and shuln be scatered, and shuln faile, and þe þrid part shal be left in it.

ix And Y shal leede þe þrid part bi fijr, and Y shal brenne, as syluer is brent, and Y shal proue hem, as gold is proued. He shal incleepe my name, and Y shal graciously heere hym; and Y shal faye, þou art my peple, and he shal faye, þe Lord my God.

Capitulum XIV.

i Loo! days cummen, saip þe Lord, and þi spuylis shuln be departid in mydil of þee.

ii And Y shal gadre alle folkis to Jerusalem, in to bateyl; and þe citee shal be taken, and housis shuln be distryued, and wymmen shuln be defoulid. And þe mydil part of þe citee shal go out in to caitiftee, and þe toþer of þe peple shal not be taken awey fro þe citee.

iii And þe Lord shal go out, and shal fiȝte aȝeinus þe folkis, as he fauȝte in þe day of stryf.

iv And his feet shuln stonde in þat day on þe hill of olyues, þat is aȝeins Jerusalem at þe eest. And þe hill of olyues schal be coruen of þe myddel part þerof to þe eest and to þe west, þe greet valey bifore brokyn; and þe myddel of þat hill be departid to þe norþ, and þe myddil þerof to þe mydday, or souþe.

v And ȝe shuln flee to þe valey of myn hillis, for þe valey of hillis shuln be ioyned togidre vn to þe next. And ȝe shuln flee, as ȝe fledden fro face of þe erþe mouyng in þe days of Osee, kyng of Juda; and þe Lord my God shal cumme, and alle fayntis wiþ hym.

vi And it shal be, in þat day liȝt shal not be, bot colde and frost.

vii And þer shal be oo day, whiche is knownen to þe Lord, not day, neþer niȝt, and in tyme of euyn liȝt shal be.

viii And it shal be, in þat day quyck waters shuln go out of Jerusalem, þe mydil of hem to þe eest see, and þe mydil of hem to þe last see; in somer and in wynter þei shuln be.

ix And þe Lord shal be kyng on al erþe; in þat day þer shal be oo Lord, and his name shal be oon.

x And eche erþe shal turne aȝein vnto desert, fro þe litil hill Remmon to þe souþ of Jerusalem. And it shal be reysid, and shal dwelle in his place, fro þe ȝate of Beniamyn til to þe place of þe former ȝate, and vn to þe ȝate of corners, and fro þe tour of Ananyel vnto pressours of þe kyng.

xi And þei shuln dwelle þerynne, and cursidnesse shal namore be, bot Jerusalem shal sitte sykir.

xii And þis shal be þe plage, by whiche þe Lord shal smyte alle folkis, þat fouȝten aȝeinus Jerusalem; þe fleshe of eche man stondinge vpon his feet shal fayle, or rote, and his eeȝen shuln faile to gydre in her hoolis, and his tunge shal faile to gydre in his mouþ.

xiii In þat day grete noyse of þe Lord shal be in hem, and a man shal catche þe hond of his neiȝbore; and his hond shal be lockid to gidre on þe hond of his neiȝbore.

xiv Bot and Judas shal fiȝte aȝeinus Jerusalem; and ricchessis of alle folkis in cumpas shuln be gadred to gider, gold, and syluer, and many clopis ynowe.

xv And so fallyng shal be of hors, and mule, and camel, and asse, and of alle were beeftis, þat weren in þo castellis, as þis fallyng.

xvi And alle þat shuln be residu of alle folkis, þat camen aȝeinus Jerusalem, shuln styre vp fro ȝeere 'in to ȝeere, þat þei wirshipen þe kyng, Lord of oostis, and halewe þe feest of tabernaclis.

xvii And it shal be, þei þat shuln not stye vp of þe meynees of erþe to Jerusalem, þat þei wirshipe þe kyng, Lord of oostus, reyn shal not be on hem.
xviii þat and ȝif þe meynée of Egypt shal not stye vp, and shal not cum, neþer on hem shal be; bot fallynge shal be, bi whiche þe Lord shal smytle alle folkis, whiche stieden not vp, for to halewe þe fest of tabernaclis.

xix þis shal be þe synne of Egypt, and þis þe synne of alle folkis, þat stieden not vp, for to halewe þe fest of tabernaclis.

xx In þat day, it shal be, on whiche þing þe bridil of hors is hooly to þe Lord; and caudrons shuln be in þe hous of þe Lord, as cruetis byfore þe auter.

xxi And euerie caudron in Juda and Jerusalem shal be halewid to þe Lord of oostis. And alle men shuln cum offryng, and shuln take of hem, and shuln seeþe in hem; and a marchaunt shal namore be in hous of þe Lord of oostus in þat day.

Here endiþ þe book of Zacharias, þe prophete, and bigynneþ þe book of Malachie, prophete.

MALACHIE.

Here bigynneþ Malachie.

Capitulum I.

i The charge of word of þe Lord to Yrael, in þe hond of Malachie, prophete.

ii Y louyde ȝou, saiþ þe Lord, and ȝee saiden, In what þing louydist þou vs? Wher Esau was not þe broþer of Jacob, saiþ þe Lord, and Y louyde Jacob,

iii forsoþe Y hadde Esau in hate? And Y haue putte Seir his hillis in to wildreneſſe, and his eritage in to dragouns of desert.

iv Pat ȝif Ydume shal say, We be distruyed, but we turnyng aȝein shuln beelde, whiche þingus ben distruyed; þese þingus saiþ þe Lord of oostis, þese shuln beelde, and Y shal distruye; and þei shuln be clepid termes of wickedneſſe, and a peple to whom þe Lord is wroþ, til vnto wiþouten eende.

v And ȝour eeȝen shuln see, and ȝee shuln saye, Magnyfied be þe Lord on þe terme of Yrael.

vi Pe sone honoureþ þe fadir, and þe seruaunt shal drede his lord; þerfore ȝif Y am fadir, wher is myn honour? and ȝif Y am lord, wher is my dred? saiþ þe Lord of oostis. O! preftis, to ȝou þat dispisen my name; and ȝe saiden, Wher yn haue we dispisid þi name?

vii ȝe offren on myn auter defoulid, or vnclene, breed, and ȝe sayn, Wherynne han we defoulide þee? In þat þing þat ȝe sayn, þe bord of þe Lord is dispisid.

viii ȝif ȝe offren a blynd þing for to be offrid, wher it is not yuel? And ȝif ȝe offren a crokide and seek, wher it is not yuel? Offre it to þi duyk, ȝif it shal plesse to hym, or ȝif he shal refcyeue þi face, saiþ þe Lord of oostis.

ix And nowe bisheeche þe cheere of þe Lord, þat he haue mercy on ȝou; forsoþe of ȝour hond þis þing is don, ȝif eny manere he refcyeue ȝour faces, saiþ þe Lord of oostis.

x Who is in ȝou þat closiþ doris, and brenneþ myn auter of his own wille, or freeli? Wille is not to me in ȝou, saiþ þe Lord of oostis; and Y shal not refcyeue a ȝift of ȝour hond.

xi Forsoþe fro ryfysyng of þe funne vn to goyng doun, my name is grete in heþen men; and in eche place a cleene offryng is halewid, and offrid to my name; for my name is grete in heþen men, saiþ þe Lord of oostis.

xii And ȝe han defoulid it in þat þat ȝe sayn, þe bord of þe Lord is defoulid, and þat þat is putt on is contemptible, or worþi for to be dispisid, wiþ þe fijr þat deuouriþ it.

xiii And ȝe saiden, Loo! of traeil; and ȝe han blowe it awey, saiþ þe Lord of oostis. And ȝe brouȝten yn of raueins a krokide þing, and feeke, and brouȝten yn a ȝift; wher Y shal refcyeue it of ȝour hond? saiþ þe Lord.

xiv Cursid þe gylful, þat hab in his floc a male beeſt, and he makynge a vowe offriþ a feble to þe Lord; for I a grete kyng, saiþ þe Lord of oostis, and my name orrible in folkis.

Capitulum II.

i And now, O! preftis, to ȝou þis maundement, ȝif ȝe woln heere.

ii And ȝif ȝe woln not putte on þe herte, þat ȝe ȝeue glorie to my name, saiþ þe Lord of oostis, Y shal sende in ȝou nedynesse, and Y shal curse to ȝour bleffyngis; and Y shal curse hem, for ȝe han not putte on þe herte.

iii Loo! Y shal caste to ȝou arme, and Y shal scatere on ȝour cheere þe dritt of ȝoure solempnytees, and it shal take ȝou wiþ it.

iv And ȝe shuln wite, for Y sente to ȝou þis maundement, þat my couenaunt were wiþ Leuy, saiþ þe Lord of oostis.

v My couenaunt was wiþ hym of liþ and pees; and Y ȝaue to hym a dred, and he dredde me, and he dredde of þe face of my name.

vi Pe lawe of trewþe was in his mouþ, and wickidneſſe is not founden in his lippis; in pees and in equitee he walkide wiþ me, and many men he turnyde awey fro wickidneſſe.

vii Forsoþe lippis of þe preft kepen science, or kunning, and þei shuln seeke aȝein þe lawe of þe mouþ of hem, for he is an aungel of þe Lord of oostis.

viii Forsoþe ȝe wenten awey fro þe weye, and sclaudren ful many men in þe lawe; ȝe maden voide þe couenaunt of Leuy, þese þingus saiþ þe Lord of oostis.

ix For whiche þing and Y ȝauȝ ȝou worþi to be dispisid, and meeke, or lowe, to alle peplis, as ȝe kepten not my wayes, and token folc in þe lawe.
x Wher not oo fadir of alle ȝou? wher oo God made ȝou not of nouȝt? Whi þerfore ech of ȝou dispisiþ his broþer, defoulynge þe couenaunt of ȝour faders?
xi Judas trespaſide, and abomynacioun is maad in Yrael, and in Jerusalem; for Judas defoulid þe halewing of þe Lord, whiche he louyde, and aliens hadden þe douȝter of þe Lord.
xii Pe Lord shal distruye þe man þat dide þis þinge, þe mayſtir and disciple, of tabernaclis of Jacob, and þe offryng a ȝift to þe Lord of oostis.
xiii And eftsoone ȝe diden þis þing; ȝe hilliden wiþ teris þe auter of þe Lord, wiþ weepyng and mournyng, so þat Y biholde namore to sacrifice, neþer resceyue eny þing plesaunt of ȝour hond.
xiv And ȝe saiden, For what cause? For þe Lord witnesſide bitwixe þee and þe wif of þi pubertee, þat is, tyme of mariage, whiche þou dispisiſt, and þis þi parcerer, and wif of þi couenaunt.
xv Wher oon dide not, and þe residue of his spirit is? and what seekiþ oon, no bot þe seed of God? Ȥerfore kepe ȝe ȝoure spirit, and nyl þou dispise þe wif of þi ȝongþe;
xvi whanne þou shalt haue hir in hate, leue þou hir, saiþ þe Lord God of Yrael. Forþoþe wickidnesſe keuere þe cloſyng of hir, saiþ þe Lord of oostis; kepe ȝe ȝoure spirit, and nyl ȝe dispise.
xvii ȝe maden þe Lord for to trauile in ȝour wordis, and ȝe saiden, Wheryn made we hym for to trauile? In þat þat ȝe fayen, Eche man þat doþ yuel, is good in þe ſiȝt of þe Lord, and ſiche plesen to hym; or certis wher is God of dom?

Capitulum III.

i Loo! Y shal fende myn aungel, and he shal make redy be waye byfore my face; and anoon be lordshiper, whom ȝe feken, shal cum to his holy temple, `and þe aungel of testament, whom ȝe woln. Loo! he cummeþ, saiþ þe Lord of oostis;
ii and who shal mowe þenke þe day of his cummyng? and who shal stannde for to see hym? Forþoþe he as fijr wellynge to gidre, and as þe erbe of fullers;
iii and he shal ſitte wellinge to gidre and clensyng syluer, and shal purge þe fonys of Leuy; and shal purge hem as gold and as syluer, and þei shuln be offryng to þe Lord sacrifices in riȝtwisnessis.
iv And sacrifice of Juda and Jerusalem shal pleſe to þe Lord, as days of þe world, and as olde ȝeiris.
v And Y shal cum to ȝou in dom, and Y shal be a swyft witnesſe to mysdoars, to poyſonners, or enchaunters bi þe deuyls craft, and to auowters, and forsworne men, and þat falsly chalenge þe hijr of þe hirid man, and meeken widues, and faderleſſe childre, and moderleſſe,

and opprefſen þe pylgryme, neþer dredden me, saiþ þe Lord of oostis.
vi Forþoþe Y þe Lord, and Y am not chaungid; and ȝe fonys of Jacob ben not waſtid.
vii Forþoþe fro þe days of ȝour fadres ȝe wenten awey fro my lawful þingus, and kepten not; turne ȝe aȝein to me, and Y shal aȝein turne to ȝou, saiþ þe Lord of oostis. And ȝe saiden, In what þing shuln we turne aȝein?
viii ȝif a man shal turmente God? for ȝe to gydre fitchen me. And ȝe saiden, In what þing togidre fitchen we þee? In tyþes, and in premiffis, or firſt fruytis, ix and in myſyfe, or nedynesse, ȝe ben cursid; and al ȝe folk disceyuen me, and to gidre fitchen.
x Brengi ȝe yn eche tiȝe in to my berne, þat mete be in my hous, and proue ȝe me on þis þing, saiþ þe Lord, ȝif Y shal not opne to ȝou þe gutters of heuen, and shal ſheeðe out to ȝou bleſſyng, vnto abundaunce.
xi And Y shal blame for ȝou þe deuouryng, and he shal not corrump, or distruye, þe fruyte of ȝour londe; neþer bareyn vyneȝerd shal be in þe feeld, saiþ þe Lord of oostis,
xii and alle folkis shuln fayn ȝou bleſſid; ſoþely ȝe shuln be a defyrable lond, saiþ þe Lord of oostis.
xiii ȝoure wordis weſiden ſtronge on me, saiþ þe Lord; and ȝe saiden, What han we ſpoken aȝeins þee?
xiv And ȝee ſaiden, He is veyn, þat ferueþ God; and what wynnyng for we kepten his heeftis, and for we wenten foreful bifore þe Lord of oostis?
xv Ȥerfore now we fayn proud men bleſſid; ſoþeli þei ben beeldid doyngi vnpite, and þei temptiden God, and ben maad ſaaſ.
xvi Panne men dredinge God ſpaken, eche wiþ his neȝboure; and þe Lord perceuyde, and herde, and a boke of mynde is writen bifore hym to men dreddinge God, and þinkyng his name.
xvii And þei shuln be to me, saiþ þe Lord of oostis, in þe day in whiche Y shal make, into a ſpecial trefoure; and Y shal ſpare hem, as a man ſpariþ his ſone feruynge to hym.
xviii And ȝe shuln be conuertid, and ȝe shuln ſee, what is bitwixe þe iuſt man and þe vnpitouſe, bitwixe þe feruynge to þe Lord and not feruynge to hym.

Capitulum IIII.

i Loo! forþoþe þe day shal cumme, brennyng as a chymney; and alle proude men, and alle doyngi vnpite shuln be ſtobil; and þe day cummyng shal enflawme hem, saiþ þe Lord of oostis, whiche shal not leue to hem rote and buriownyng.
ii And to ȝou dredyngi my name þe funne of riȝtwisnessis shal ſpringe, and helpe in pennys of hym; ȝe shuln go out, and ȝe shuln lippe, as a calf of þe droue.

iii And ȝe shuln to-trede vnytouse men, whanne þei shuln be ashe vndir þe foole of ȝoure feet, in þe day in whiche Y do, saijþ þe Lord of oostis.

iii Biȝenke ȝe of þe lawe of my seruaunt Moyses, whiche Y comaundide to hym in Oreb, to alle Yrael comaundementis and domys.

v Loo! Y shal fende to ȝou Hely, þe prophete, bifore þat þe grete day and orrible of þe Lord cumme.

vi And he shal conuerte þe herte of faders to sonys, and þe herte of sonys to her faders, leſt per auenture Y cumme, and smyte þe erþe wiþ curse.

Here endip þe book of Malachie, and bigynneþ þe firſte book of Machabeorum.

I. MACHABEORUM.

Here bigynneþ þe firſte book of Machabeorum.

Capitulum I.

i And it is don, after þat Alisaundre of Philip, kyng of Macedo, which regnede firſt in Grece, smote, he gon out of þe lond of Sethym, smote Darius, kyng of Persis and Medis,

ii and ordeynde many bateilis, and gate strengþes of alle; and he flewȝe kyngus of erþe,

iii and paſſide forþ vnto eendis of erþe, and toke spuylis of multitude of folkis; and þe erþe was ſtille in þe ſiȝt of hym. And he gadride vertu, and ful ſtronge ooft, and þe herte of hym is enhaunſid and lift up.

iv And he gate cuntries of folkis, and tyrauntis, or ſtronge men; and þei ben maad to hym in to tribut.

v And after þese þingus he felle in to bed, and knewe þat he shulde die.

vi And he clepide his noble childre, þat weren nurishid wiþ hym fro her ȝouþe, and departide to hem his kyngdam, whanne ȝit he leuede.

vii And Alisaundre regnyde twelue ȝeer, and is dead.

viii And his children weldiden þe rewme, eche in his place,

ix and alle puttiden to hem dyademes after his deþ, and sonys of hem after hem, many ȝeiris; and yuelis ben multiplied in erþe.

x And þere wente out of hem a root of synne, Antiochus þe noble, þe sone of Antiochi kyng, þat was at Rome in feegyng, or plegge, and regnede in þe hundrid and ſeuен and þretti ȝeer of þe rewme of Greekis.

xi In þo days wickid sonys of Yrael wenten out, and counfeiliden many, ſayinge, Go we, and ordeyne we a testament wiþ heiþen men, þat ben aboute us; for ſiȝen we departiden fro hem, many yuels founden us.

xii And þe word is ſeen good in þe eeȝen of hem.

xiii And ſumme of þe peple ſenten, and wenten awey to þe kyng; and he ȝauē power to hem for to do riȝtwisneſſe of heiþen men.

xiv And þei beeldiden a ſcole in Jerufalem, vp þe lawis of naciouns;

xv and þei maden to hem prepucyes, or heiþen customes, and wenten awey fro þe holy testament, and werein ioyned to naciouns, and werein folde for to do yuel.

xvi And þe rewme hadde proſperite in þe ſiȝt of Antiochus, and he byganne for to regne in þe lond of Egypt, for to regne on two rewmes.

xvii And he entride into Egyp in a greuous multitude, in chaaris, and olifauntis, and horſmen, and a plenteuous multitude of ſchippis,

xviii and he ordeynede bateil aȝens Tholome, kyng of Egyp; and Ptholome dredde of his face, and fleiȝ; and manye woundid fallen doun.

xix And he toke þe ſtronge citees in þe lond of Egypt, and he toke prayes of þe lond of Egypt.

xx And Antiochus turnede, after þat he smote Egypt, in þe hundrid and bree and fourtiȝ ȝeer, and styede vp to Yrael. And he ſtiede vp to Jerufalem in a greouufe multitude,

xxi and entride in to þe halewyng wiþ pride; and he toke þe golden auter, and þe candilſtike of liȝt, and alle vefſels þeroſ,

xxii and þe bord of propoficioun, and vefſels of fleetyng sacrifices, and cruetis, and golden morters, and veil, and crownys, and golden ournement þat was in face of þe temple; and he brake alle.

xxiii And he toke gold and ſyluer, and alle deſireable vefſels, and he toke þe priuy trefours, whiche he fonde;

xxiv and alle taken up, he wente in to his lond. And he made flawȝter of men, and ſpake in grete pride.

xxv And grete weiling is maad in Yrael, and in eche place of hem;

xxvi and princis forewidien inwardly, and elder men, and meydenys, and ȝung men, ben maad ſeeke, and fairneſſe of wyment is chaungid.

xxvii Eche hufbond toke weilyng, and þei þat ſaten in þe hufbondis bed, mourneden.

xxviii And þe lond is moued to gidre on men dwellynge þerynne, and al þe hous of Jacob cloþide confuſioun.

xxix And after two ȝeiris of days, þe kyng ſente a prince of tributis in to þe citees of Juda, and he cam to Jerufalem wiþ grete cumpaignye.

xxx And he ſpake to hem peſible wordis in gyle, and þei bileyuden to hym. And ſodenly he felle yn on þe citee, and smote it wiþ grete wounde, and loft miche peple of Yrael.

xxxi And he toke prayes of þe citee, and brente it wiþ fijr, and diſtruyede houſis þeroſ, and wallis þeroſ in cumpas.

xxxii And þei ledden wymmen caityf, and children, and weldiden beeſtis.

xxxiii And þei beeldiden þe cytee of Dauid wiþ grete wall and fad, and fad toures; and it is maad to hem in to ſtrengþe.

xxxiv And þei puttiden þere a folk of synners, wickid men, and þei weren stonge in it;
 xxxv and þei puttiden armers, and metis, and gadirden prays of Jerusalem; and puttiden vp þere, and ben maad into a grete gnare.
 xxxvi And þis þing is maad to aspyngus in yuel of halewyng, and in to yuel gyle in Yrael euermore.
 xxxvii And þei shdden out innocent blood, bi cumpas of þe halewyng, and defouliden þe halewyng.
 xxxviii And dwellers of Jerusalem fledden for hem, and is maad habitacioun of straungers, and is maad strange, or alien, to his seed, and þe sonnys þerof forsoken it.
 xxxix þe halewyng þerof is desolat as wildrenesse; þe feestdays þerof ben turned in to mournyng, þe sabothis þerof in to shenþip, þe honouris þerof into nouȝt.
 xl Vp þe glorie þerof þe yuel fame þerof is multiplied, and heiȝnesse þerof is tourned into mournyng.
 xli And kyng Antiochus wrot to al his reume, þat al þe peple weren oon.
 xlvi And þei forsoken eche man his lawe; and alle folkis consentiden vp þe word of kyng Antiochus,
 xlvi and manye of Yrael consentiden to hym, and sacrificiden to ydolis, and defouliden saboth.
 xlvii And kyng Antiochus fente bokis bi þe hond of messangers in to Jerusalem, and in to alle citees of Judee, þat þei shulden sue þe lawis of folkis of erþe,
 xlviii and þei shulden forbede burnt sacrifices, and sacrifices, and pleyngis for to be don in þe temple of God, and shulden forbede þe saboth for to be halewid, and solempne days,
 xlvi and holy þingus for to be defoulid, and þe holy peple of Yrael.
 xlvii And he comaundide auters for to be beeldid, and templis, and ydolis; and swyne fleshe for to be sacrificid, and commoun, or unclene, beastus;
 xlviii and for to leue her sonys vncircumcidid, and þe soulis of hem for to be defoulid in alle vncleannessis and abominaciouns,
 xlxi fo þat þei shulden forȝete þe lawe, and shulden chaunge alle þe iustifiyngis of God.
 li And who euer diden not þe word of Antiochus, shulden dye.
 li After alle þese wordis he wrote to al his rewme, and before sette princis to þe peple, whiche shulden confreyne þese þingis for to be don. And þei comaundiden to citees of Juda for to sacrifice.
 lii And many of þe peple ben gadrid to hem, whiche forsoken lawe of þe Lord, and diden yuels on erþe;
 liii and dryuen out þe peple of Yrael of priue places, and in hid places of fugityues, or fleeynge men.
 liiii In þe fyfteenþ day of þe moneþ Casleu, in þe hundrid and fyue and fourtiþ zeere, kyng Antiochus beeldide þe abominable ydol of defolacioun, or discomforþ, on þe auter of God; and bi alle þe citees of Jude þei beeldiden auters.

iv And bifore ȝatis of housis and in streetis þei brenten encensis, and sacrificieden;
 vii and brenten by fijr bokis of þe lawe of God, keruyng hem.
 viii And anentis whom euer bokis of þe testament of þe Lord weren founden, and who euer kepte þe lawe of þe Lord, vp maundement of þe kyng þei flewen hym.
 ix In her vertu, or power, þei diden þese þingus to þe peple of Yrael, þat was founden in eche moneþ in citees.
 ix And in þe fyue and twentipe day of þe moneþ, þei sacrificifiden on þe auter, þat was aȝeinus þe auter.
 ix And wymmen, þat circumcididen her sonys, weren strangled, vp comaundement of kyng Antiochus;
 xi and þei hangiden children of þe haterels, or hyndre part of þe nek, by alle housis of hem, and strangliden þat circumcididen hem.
 xii And many of þe peple of Yrael determyden, or fully demyden, anentis hem, þat þei shulden not ete vnclene þingis, and chefiden more for to dye, þan for to be defoulid wiþ vnclene metis.
 xiii And þei wolden not breke þe holy lawe of God, and þei weren slayn;
 xiv and grete wrap is maad on þe peple ful myche.

Capitulum II.

i In þo days Mathatias roose, þe sone of Joon, sone of Symeon, he `a prest of þe sones of Joazin, of Jerusalem, and fate in þe hil Modyn.
 ii And he hadde fyue sones; Joon, þat was named Gaddis;
 iii and Symount, þat was namyd Thaȝi;
 iii and Judas, þat was clepid Machabeus;
 v and Eleazarus, þat was namyd Abaron; and Jonathas, þat was named Apphus.
 vi Þese sawen þe yuelis þat weren don in þe peple of Juda and Jerusalem.
 vii And Mathatias faide, Woo to me! wherto am I born, for to se contricioun, or distrurying, of my peple, and contricioun of þe holy citee, and for to sitte þere, whan it is ȝouen in hondis of enmyes? Holy þingus ben maad in þe hond of strangers;
 viii þe temple þerof as a man vnnoble;
 ix vessels of glorie þerof ben ladde awey caytif. Olde men þerof ben slayn in streetis þerof, and ȝunge men þerof fallen doun in swerd of enmyes.
 x What folk inheritide not þe kyngdam þerof, and weeldede not prayes þerof?
 xi Al makyngh to gidre, or ournyng, þerof is born awey; þe þat was free, is maad hond mayden.
 xii And loo! oure holy, and oure fairnesse, and oure cleerte, is desolate, and heiȝen men defouliden it.
 xiii What þerfore ȝit to vs for to lyue?
 xiv And Mathatias kitte, and his sonys, her clopis, and hilliden hem wiþ hayris, and weiliden gretely.

xv And þei þat weren sente of kyng Antiochus, camen þidre, for to constreyne hem þat fledden to gydre in to þe citee Modyn, for to offre and brenne encensis, and for to departe fro þe lawe of God.

xvi And many of þe peple of Yrael consentynge camen to hem; bot Mathatias and his sonys stoden stidfastly.

xvii And þei answeryng, þat weren sente of Antiochus, saiden to Mathatias, þou art prince, and most cleer, and grete in þis citee, and ourned wiþ sonys and breþeren.

xviii Þerfore go to former, and do þe maundement of þe kyng, as alle folkis han don, and men of Juda, and þei þat laftan in Jerusalēm. And þou shalt be, and þy sonnys, among freendis of þe kyng, and made large in siluer and gold, and in many ȝiftis.

xix And Mathatias answeride, and saide wiþ grete voice, And if alle folkis obeien to þe kyng Antiochus, þat þei go awē eche man fro seruice of þe lawe of his fadris, and consente to his maundementis,

xx Y, and my sonnys, and my breþeren shuln obeie to þe lawe of oure fadris.

xi God be helpful to us; it is not prophitable to us for to forsake þe lawe and riȝtwisnessis of God.

xxii We schulen not heeren þe wordis of kyng Antiochus, neþer shuln sacrifice, brekyng þe maundementis of oure lawe, þat we go anoþer way.

xxiii And as he ceeside for to speke þese wordis, sum Jew wente to in eeȝen of alle men, for to sacrifice to ydolis on þe auter, in þe cytee Modyn, vp comaunderment of þe kyng.

xxiv And Mathatias fauȝ, and forewide, and his reyns trembliden togidre, and his wodnesse is kyndled after dom of þe lawe; and he lippynge ynne, flewȝ hym on þe auter.

xxv Bot and he flewȝ in þat tyme þe man whom kyng Antiochus sente, whiche compellide for to be offrid, and distruyide þe auter.

xxvi And he louede feruently þe lawe, as Fynees dide to Zambri, sone of Salomy.

xxvii And Mathatias criede in grete voice in þe cytee, sayinge, Eche man þat haþ feruent loue of þe lawe, ordeynynge testament, go out after me.

xxviii And he fleiȝ, and his sonnys, in to mounteyns, and leften what euer þingus þei hadden in þe citee.

xxix Panne manye wente doun, seekyng domes and riȝtwisnessse, in to desert, þat þei saten þere,

xxx þei, and sonys of hem, and wymmen of hem, and beestis of hem, for yuels weren hard on hem.

xxxi And it is tolde aȝein to men of þe kyng, and to þe ooft, þat weren in Jerusalēm, in þe cytee of Dauid, for sum men wente awē, þat distruyeden maundement of þe kyng, in to priuy placis of desert; and many hadden gon after hem.

xxxii And anoon þei wenten to hem, and ordeyniden aȝeins hem bateile, in þe day of sabothis;

xxxiii and saiden to hem, Aȝeinstonde ȝe and now ȝit? go ȝe out, and do ȝe vp þe word of kyng Antiochus, and ȝe shuln lyue.

xxxiv And þei saiden, We shuln not go out, neþir we shuln do þe word of þe kyng, þat we defoule þe day of sabothis.

xxxv And þei steriden bateile aȝeinus hem.

xxxvi And þei answarden not to hem, neþer sente stoon to hem, neþer stoppiden preuy places, sayinge,

xxxvii Dye we alle in oure symplenesse, and heuen and erþe shuln be witnesis on vs, þat vniustly ȝe leesen us.

xxxviii And þei baren yn to hem bateil in sabothis, and þei ben deade, and þe wyues of hem, and sonnys of hem, and beestis of hem, vnto a þousand soules of men.

xxxix And Mathatias knewe, and his freendis; and þei hadden mournyng on hem gretely.

xl And a man saide to his neiȝbore, ȝif we alle shuln do as oure breþeren diden, and shuln not fiȝte aȝeinus heiȝen men, for oure soulis, and oure iustifiyngis, funner þei shuln distruye vs of erþe.

xli And þei þouȝten in þat day, sayinge, Eche man who euer hhal cum to vs in bateile, in day of sabothis, fiȝte we aȝeinus hym, and dye we not alle, as oure breþeren ben dead in priuy places.

xlii Pan þe synagoge of Jewis, stronge in miȝtis of Yrael, is gadrid to hem, euery wilful man in lawe;

xliii and alle þat fledden fro yuels, ben addid, or put, to hem.

xlii And þei ben maad to hem to stedfaſtnesse, and gedryden an ooft, and smyten synners in her wraȝ, and wickid men in her indignacioun; and þe toþer fledden to naciouns, for to ascape.

xlii And Mathatias enuyrounede, and his freendis, and distruyeden auters,

xliii and circumcididen children vncircumcidid, hou manye euer þei founden in coostis of Yrael, in strengþe.

xlvii And þei pursueden sonys of pride, and þe werk hadde prosperite in her hondis.

xliii And þei weeldiden þe lawe 'of hondis of heiȝen men, and of hondis of kyngus, and ȝauen not horn, or strengþe, to þe lynner.

xliii And þe days of Mathatias of dying neiȝeden, and he saide to his sonys, Now pride is counfortid, and chaftisfyng, and tyme of distruccioun, and þe wraȝ of indignacioun.

li Now þerfore, sonys, be ȝe suers, or louers, of þe lawe, and ȝeue ȝe ȝoure lyues for þe testament of fadris.

lii And biȝenke ȝe of þe werkis of fadris, þat þei diden in her generaciouns, and ȝe shuln resceyue grete glorie, and euerlaſtyng name.

liii Wher Abraham in temptation was not founden feiȝful, and it is rettid to hym to riȝtwilhelle?

liii Jofeph in tyme of his anguyſhe kepte þe comaunderment, and was maad lord of Egypt.

lviij Fynees, oure fadir, feruently louynge þe feruent loue of God, toke testament of euerlastynge presthode.
lvii Jhesus, or Josue, whijl he fulfilled þe word, is maad duyk in Yrael.
lviii Caleph, whijl he witnessiþ in þe chirche, toke heritage.
lxvii Dauid in his mercy gate þe seete of kyngdam, in to worldis.
lxviii Helye, whijl he feruently loueþ þe feruent loue of þe lawe, is rescveyued in to heuen.
lxix Ananias, Azarias, Myfael, by leeuynge ben delyuered of flawme.
lx Danyel in his symplenesse is delyuerd of mouþ of lyouns.
lxii And þus biþenke ȝe bi generacioun and generacioun, for alle þat hopen in to hym ben not maad vnstedfaſt.
lxiii And of wordis of þe synner ȝe shuln not drede, for þe glorie of hym is torde and worme;
lxiv to day he is enhaunſid, and to morrow he shal not be founden, for he is turned in to his erþe, and his bouȝte shal perishe.
lxv Perfore, sonyſ, be ȝe confortid, and do ȝe manly in þe lawe; for whan ȝe shuln do whiche þingus ben bedun to ȝou in þe lawe of þe Lord ȝour God, in it ȝe shuln be glorious.
lxvi And loo! Symount, ȝour broþere; I wote, for he is a man of counſeile, heere ȝe hym euermore, and he shal be fadir to ȝou.
lxvii And Judas Machabeus, stronge in miȝtis fro his ȝouþ, be he to ȝou a prince of kniȝthode, and he shal do bateil of þe peple.
lxviii And ȝe shuln bryngē to ȝou alle doars of þe lawe, and venge ȝe þe veniaunce of ȝoure peple.
lxix ȝelde ȝe ȝeeldynge to heiþen men, and take ȝe tent in to þe heest of lawe.
lxix And he bleſſide hem, and is putt to his faders.
lxxi And he is dead in þe hundrid and ſixe and fourtie ȝeere, and is biryed of his ſonnyſ in to þe ſepulcre of his fadris in Modyn; and alle Yrael weiliden hym wiþ greet weylung.

Capitulum III.

i And Judas rooſe, þat was cleepid Machabeus, his ſone, for him.
ii And alle his breþeren helpiden hym, and alle þat ioyneden hem to his fadir, and þei fouȝten þe bateil of Yrael wiþ gladneſſe.
iii And he alargide glorie to his peple, and clopide hym a hawberiou as a ieaunt, and girde hym his armeres of bateile in bateilis, and defendide caſtellis wiþ his fwerde.
iv He is maad lijc to a lyoun in his werkis, and as whelp of lyoun rorynge in his huntyng.

v And he purſuede wickid men, ſeekyng hem; and he brente hem in flawmes, þat to gydre diſtourbliden his peple.
vi And his enmyes ben putt aȝein for dred of hym, and alle wirchers of wickidneſſe ben trublid to gidre; and helþe is drefſid in his hond.
vii And he wrappide many kyngus, and gladide Yrael in his werkis, and in to world his mynde in bleſſyng.
viii And he wente þoru þe citees of Juda, and loſt vnpitouſ men of hem, and turnyde awey wraþ fro Yrael.
ix And he is named vn to þe vttermoſt of erþe, and he gadride þe perifhyng.
x And Appolonius gadride folkis, and fro Samarie miche vertue, and grete, for to fiȝt aȝeinus Yrael.
xi And Judas knewe, and wente out aȝeinus hym, and ſmote, and flewȝ hym. And many woundid fallen doun, and þe oþer fledden;
xii and he toke prayes of hem. And Judas toke awey þe fwerd of Appolonie, and was fiȝtyng þerynne in alle days.
xiii And Seron, prince of þe oost of Syrie, herde, þat Judas gadride a gaderyng, and þe chirche of feiþful men wiþ hym.
xiiii And he ſaiþ, Y shal make to me a name, and Y shal be glorified in rewme, and Y shal ouercumme Judas, and hem þat ben wiþ hym, whiche diſpifiden þe kyngus word.
xv And he made hym redy; and þe caſtels of vnpitouſ men, strong helpers, ſtieden vp wiþ hym, for to do veniaunce in to þe ſonyſ of Yrael.
xvi And þei neijiden vn to Betheron; and Judas wente out aȝeinus hem, wiþ fewe men.
xvii Forſoþe as þei ſawen þe oost cummyng to hem in meetyng, þei ſaiden to Judas, How mown we fewe fiȝte aȝeinus ſo grete multitude, ſo stronge; and we ben maad wery by faſtyng þis day?
xviii And Judas ſaiþ, It is liȝt, or eify, many for to be cloſid to gydre in hond of fewe; and diſference is not in þe fiȝt of God of heuen, for to delyuer in many or in fewe;
xix for not in multitude of oost þe victorie of bateil, bot of heuen is ſtrengþe.
xx Pei cummen to us in rebelle multitude, and prid, for to diſtruye vs, and oure wyues, and oure ſonyſ, and for to robbe us.
xi Forſoþe we shuln fiȝte for oure ſoulis, and oure lawis,
xxii and he þe Lord shal breke hem to gydre byfore oure face; forſoþe dreede ȝe not hem.
xxiii Soþely as he ceefide for to ſpeke, he hurlide in in to hem foodeynly; and Seron is broken to gidre, and his ooft, in fiȝt of hym.
xxiiii And he purſuede hym in þe goyng doun of Betheron, til in to þe feeld; and eiȝte hundrid men of

hem fallen doun, þe oþer forsoþe fledden in to þe lond of Philistim.

xxv And dred of Judas, and of his breþeren, and inward ferdneſſe, felle on alle heiþen men in cumpas of hem;

xxvi and þe name of hym came to þe kyng, and of þe batels of Judas alle folkis telden.

xxvii Soþely as kyng Antiochus herde þese wordis, he was wroþe in inwitt; and he fente, and gadride þe oost of al his rewme, ful stronge castels.

xxviii And he opnyde his tresorie, and ȝaue soudis to þe oost, in to oo ȝeer, and comaundide hem, þat þei weren redy to alle þingus.

xxix And he sawȝ, þat monee failide of his tresours, and tributis of þe contre litil, for discencioun and veniaunce þat he dide in to þe lond, for to do awey þe lawful þingis þat weren of þe first days.

xxx And he dredde, þat he shulde not haue and oonyis and twies in to costis and ȝiftis, whiche he hadde ȝouen byfore wiþ large hond; and he aboundide ouer kyngus þat weren before hym.

xxxi And he was astonyed in ynwitt gretly, and þouȝte for to go in to Perfis, and to take tributis of cuntrees, and for to gadre myche syluer.

xxxii And he laft Lyfias, a noble man of þe kyngis kynne, on þe kyngus needis, fro þe flood Eufrates vn to þe flood of Egipt;

xxxiii and þat he shulde nuriche Antiochus, his sone, til he cam aȝein.

xxxiv And he toke to hym þe mydil oost, and olifauntis, and comaundide to hym of alle þingus þat he wolde, and of men enhabitynge Jude and Jerusalem;

xxxv and þat he shulde sende to hem an oost, for to breke to gidre, and to distruye vtterly þe vertue of Yrael, and relikis of Jerusalem, and for to do awey þe mynde of hem of place;

xxxvi and for to ordeyne aliens sonyis dwellers in alle þe cooftis of hem, and bi lot for to departe þe lond of hem.

xxxvii And þe kyng toke to a part of þe residue oost, and wente out of Antioche, þe citee of his rewme, in þe hundrid and leuen and fourtye ȝeer; and paſſide ouer þe flood Eufrates, and wente þoru þe heeȝer cuntrees.

xxxviii And Lisiās cheſe Ptholome, sone of Dorim, and Nychanore, and Gorgie, miȝty men of þe kyngus freendus.

xxxix And he fente wiþ hem fourti þousand of men, and feuen þousand of horſmen, 'or knyȝtis; and þat þei shulden cum in to þe lond of Juda, and distruye it, vp word of þe kyng.

xl And þei wenten forþ, for to go wiþ al her vertue; and þei camen, and applieden, or fallen to, at Ammaum, in þe feeldy lond.

xli And marchauntis of cuntrees herden þe name of hem, and token syluer and gold ful myche, and children, and camen in to castels, for to take þe sonyis

of Yrael in to feruauntis; and þe oostis of Sirie ben added to hem, and londis of aliens.

xlii And Judas seeȝ, and his breþeren, for yuels ben multiplied, and þe oost appliede, or londide, at þe cooftis of hem; and þei knewen wordus of þe kyng, whiche he comaundide þe peple for to do, in to perifhyng and eendyng.

xliii And þei saiden, eche man to his neiȝbore, Reife we þe castiŋ doun of oure peple, and fiȝte we for oure peple, and oure holy þingus.

xliii And cummyng to gidre of oost is gadrid, for to be redy in to bateile, and for to preye, and axe mercy, and mercy doyngus.

xlv And Jerusalem was not enhabitud, bot was as desert; þer was not þat entride and wente oute, of þe children þerof; and þe holy þing was defoulid, and sonyis of aliens weren in þe heeȝ rocke, or toure, þere was þe dwellyng of heiþen men; and volupte, or lust, of Jacob is don awey, and pipe and harpe failide þere.

xlii And þei weren gadrid, and came in to Maspheath aȝeinus Jerusalem; for place of preyer was in Maspheath, bifore þan in Jerusalem.

xliii And þei fastiden in þat day, and cloþiden hem wiþ heiris, and puttiden ashe in her hed, and renten her cloþis.

xlvii And þei spradden abrood bokis of þe lawe, of whiche heiþen men souȝten liknesse of her symulacris;

xlii and þei brouȝten to ournementis of prestis, and premyllis, and tiþis; and þei reisiden Nazareis, þat hadden fulfilliden days.

i And þei crieren wiþ grete voice in to heuen, layinge, What shuln we do to þese, and whidir shuln we leede hem?

ii And þin holy þingus ben to-troden, and defoulid, and þi prestis ben maad in to mournyng, and in to meekenesse, or dispite.

iii And lo! naciouns camen togidre aȝeinus vs, for to distruye vs; þou woost what þingus þei þenken in to vs.

ivii Hou shuln we mown wiþ stonde byfore þe face of hem, no bot þou, God, help us?

ivii And þei crieren in trumpis, wiþ grete voice.

vii And after þese þingus Judas ordeynede duykis of þe peple, tribunys, þat oon ledde a þousand, and centoriouns, or ledinge an hundrid, and pentacontarkes, leders of fyfty, and decuriouns, leders of ten.

vi And he saide to þese þat bildiden housis, and weddiden wyues, and plantiden vyne ȝerdis, and to dreedful men, þat þei turnyden aȝein, eche man in to his hous, vp þe lawe.

vii And þei moueden castels, or oostis of armed men, and þei settiden to gidre at þe souþ of Ammaum.

viii And Judas saȝ, Be ȝe gird, and be ȝe miȝti sonyis, and be ȝe redy in þe morewyng, and þat ȝe fiȝte aȝeinus þese naciouns, þat camen to gidre for to distruye vs, and oure holy þingus.

lxix For better is vs for to dye in bateile, þan for to see
yuel of oure folk and holy þingus.
lx Forsoþe as wille shal be in heuen, so be it don.

Capitulum III.

i And Gorgias toke to fyue þousand of men, and a
þousand chosen horfmen; and þei moueden tentis by
nyȝt,
ii for to applie to þe tentis of Jewis, and for to smyte
hem fodeynly; and þe sonys þat weren on þe heeȝ
rocke, weren leeders to hem.
iii And Judas herde, and he roose, and miȝty men, for to
smyte þe vertue of oostis of þe kyng, þat was in
Ammaum;
iv ȝit soþely þe oost was scaterid fro tentis.
v And Gorgias came in to þe tentis of Judas bi niȝt, and
fonde no man; and þei souȝten hem in hillis, for he
faide, þese fleen fro vs.
vi And whan day was maad, Judas apperide in þe
feelde wiþ þree þousandis of men oonly, whiche
hadden not hilingis and swerdis.
vii And þei sawen þe tentis of heiȝen men stronge, and
men hauberiounyd, and ridingis in cumpas of hem, and
þese tauȝt to bateile.
viii And Judas faip to men, þat sueden, Dreede ȝe not þe
multitude of hem, and dreede ȝe not inwardli þe
feerfesse of hem.
ix And byþenke ȝe, hou oure fadris ben maad saaf in þe
Rede Se, whan Pharao suede hem wiþ miche oost.
x And nowe crie we in to heuen, and þe Lord shal haue
mercy of vs, and shal be myndeful of þe testament of
oure fadris, and shal breke to gidre þis oost bifore oure
face to day.
xi And alle folkis shuln wite, for God is, þat shal aȝein
bye, and delyuere Yrael.
xii And aliens reisiden her eeȝen, and sawen hem
cummynge of þe contrarie part, or euen aȝein,
xiii and wenten out of tentis in to bateile. And þei þat
weren wiþ Judas, songen in trumpe.
xiv And þei wenten to gidre, and heiȝen men ben
broken to gidre, and fledden in to þe feelde;
xv forsoþe þe last fallen doun in swerd. And þei
purfueden hem vn to Gaferon, and til in to þe feeldis of
Ydume, and Aȝotus, and Jamny; and þer fallen doun of
hem vn to þree þousandis of men.
xvi And Judas turnyde aȝein, and his oost fulynge hym.
xvii And he faide to þe peple, Coueyte ȝe not prayes,
for bateil is aȝeinus vs.
xviii And Gorgias and his oost in þe hil niȝ vs; bot stonde
ȝe nowe aȝeinus ȝoure enmyes, and ouercumme ȝe
hem, and after þese þingus ȝe sifir shuln take prayes.
xix And ȝit Judas spekyng þese þingus, loo! sum part
appereide, biholdynge forþ of þe hill.

xx And Gorgias sawȝ, þat his ben to gidre turnyd in to
fliȝt, and tentis ben brent; forsoþe þe smoke þat was
seen, declaride þat þat was don.
xxi Whiche þingus biholden, þei dredden greteli,
biholdinge to gidre and Judas and þe oost in þe feeld,
redi to bateile.
xxii And þei fledden alle in þe feeld of aliens,
xxiii and Judas turnyde aȝein to preyes of þe tentis; and
þei token myche gold, and syluer, and iacintt, and
purpore of þe se, and grete ritchessis.
xxiv And þei conuertid fungen an ympne, or heryng,
and bleffiden God in to heuen; for he is good, for in to
þe world þe mercy of hym.
xxv And grete helþe is maad in Yrael in þat day.
xxvi Forsoþe who euer of aliens fledden, camen, and
teelden to Lisiȝ alle þingus þat bifellen.
xxvii Whiche herd, he, astonyed in ynwitt, failide; for
not what maner þingus he wolde, siche bifellen in
Yrael, and what manere þingus þe kyng comaundide.
xxviii And þe ȝeer fulynge, Lisiȝ gadride of chosen men
fixti þousandis, and of horfmen fyue þousand, for to
ouercumme hem.
xxix And þei camen in to Judee, and setten tentis in
Betheron; and Judas ran to hem wiþ ten þousand of
men.
xxx And þei sawen a stronge oost, and he preyede, and
feide, Bleſſid art þou, faueour of Yrael, þat haft broken
to gidre þe firfesse of þe miȝti in þe hond of þi
seruaunt Dauid, and bitokist þe castels, or tentis, of
aliens in to þe hondis of Jonathas, sone of Saul, and of
his lquyer.
xxxi Close þou to gydre and þis oost in þe hond of þi
peple Yrael, and be þei confoundid in her oost, and
horfmen.
xxxii ȝeue þou to hem inward dred, and make þe
hardinesse of her vertue to faile, and be þei moued to
gidre in her brekyng to gidre.
xxxiii Caste hem doun in þe fwerd of men louynge þee,
and to gidre preyse þee alle þat knewen þi name, in
ympnys.
xxxiv And þei sente, or ioyneden, to gidre bateile, and
fyue þousand of men fallen doun of þe oost of Lisiȝ.
xxxv Lisiȝ forsoþe seeynge þe fliȝt of hyse, and þe
hardynesse of Jewis, and þat þei ben redy eþer for to
lyue, eþer for to dye strongly, wente to Antioche, and
cheefe kniȝtis, þat þei multiplied eftfone shulden cume
in to Judee.
xxxvi Forsoþe Judas faide, and his breþeren, Loo! oure
enmyes ben broken togidre; ftye we nowe, for to clenfe
holy þingis, and renewle, or make newe.
xxxvii And al þe oost is gadrid, and styeden in to þe hill
of Syon.
xxxviii And þei sawen þe halewyng defert, and þe auter
vnhalewid, and þe ȝatis brent, and in þe porchis tendre
trees sprungen, as in wijlde wode or mounteyns, and þe
litil cellis distruyed.

xxxix And þei renten her cloþingus, and weiliden wiþ grete weilynge; and puttiden ashe on her hede,
 xl and fellen in to face on þe erþe, and crierden in trumpis of signys, and crierden in to heuen.
 xli Panne Judas ordeynnde, for to fiȝte aȝeinus hem þat weren in þe heeȝ rocke, til þei clenfiden holi þingus.
 xlvi And he cheſe prestis wiþ outeren wemme, hauynghe wille in þe lawe of God;
 xlvi and þei clenfiden holy þingus, and token awey stoons of defoulyng in to an vnclene place.
 xlvii And he þouȝte of þe auter of brent sacrifices, þat was vnhalewid, what he shulde do þerof.
 xlviii And a good counseile felle yn to hym, for to diſtruye it, leſt it were to hem in to shenship, for heiþen men defouliden it. And þei deſtruyeden it,
 xlvi and puttiden aȝein, or kepten, stoons in þe hill of þe hous, in couenable place, til þat a prophete came, and anſwerde of hem.
 xlvii And þei token hool stoons, after þe lawe, and beeldiden a newe auter, vp þat þat was byfore.
 xlviii And þei beeldiden holy þingus, and þo þingus þat weren wiþynne þe hous wiþynnforþ; and þei halewiden þe hous and þe porches.
 xlxi And þei maden newe holy vessels, and brouȝten yn a candilstike, and þe auter of encensis, and a bord in to þe temple.
 li And þei puttiden encense on þe auter, and tenden lanternys, þat weren on þe candilstike, and ȝauen liȝt in þe temple.
 lii And þei puttiden looues on þe borde, and hangiden veyles, and eendiden al þe werkis þat þei maden.
 liii And bifore morewtid þei risen, in þe 'fifþe and twenti day of þe nynȝ moneȝe, þis is þe moneȝ Casleu, of þe hundrid and eiȝte and fourtiȝe ȝeer.
 liii And þei offeriden sacrifice after þe lawe, on þe newe auter of brent sacrifices, whiche þei maden after tyme.
 lvi And after þe day in whiche heiþen men defouliden it, in þat it was renulid, in songis, and harpis, and cynaris, þat ben instrumentis of musike, and cymbalis.
 lvii And alle þe peple felle in to þe face, and wirlhipiden, and bleſſiden in to heuen hym þat dide prosperite in hem.
 lviii And þei maden halewing of þe auter in eiȝte days, and offreden brent sacrifices wiþ gladnesse, and helpful þingis of heryngis.
 lvii And þei ourneden þe face of þe temple wiþ golden crowns, and smale sheeldis; and halewiden þe ȝatis, and porches, or smale cellis, and puttiden to hem ȝatis.
 lviii And ful grete gladnesse is maad in þe peple, and þe shenship of heiþen men is turned awey.
 lx And Judas ordeynide, and his breþeren, and al þe chirche of Yrael, þat þe day of halewyng of þe auter be don in his tymes, fro ȝeer in to ȝeer, bi eiȝte days, fro þe 'fifþe and twenty day of þe moneȝ of Casleu, wiþ gladnesse and ioye.

ix And þei beeldiden in þat tyme þe hill of Syon, and bi cumpas heeȝ wallis, and sadde toures, leſt eny tyme heiþen men camen, and defouliden it, as þei diden byfore.

x And he sette þere a cumpayne, for to keepe it; and he wardide it, for to kepe Bethsura, þat þe peple shulde haue wardyng, or strengþeing, aȝein þe face of Ydume.

Capitulum V.

i And it is don, as heiþen men herden in cumpas, for þe auter is beeldid, and þe sayntuarie as before, þei weren wroȝt greteli.

ii And þei þouȝten for to do awey þe kynrede of Jacob, þat was among hem; and þei bygunne for to flea of þe peple, and pursue.

iii And Judas ouercam þe sonys of Esau in Ydume, and hem þat waren in Arabathane, for þei saten aboute men of Yrael; and he smote hem wiþ a grete wound.

iv And he þouȝte of þe malice of sonys of Bean, þat weren to þe peple in to gnare, and in to ſclaundre, aspyinge it in þe waye.

v And þei ben cloſid 'to gidre fro hym in toures; and he appliede to hem, and curſide hem, and brente wiþ fijr þe toures of hem, wiþ alle men þat waren in hem.

vi And he paſſide to þe sonys of Amon, and fonde ſtronge hond, and plenteouſe peple, and Tymothe, þe duyk of hem.

vii And he smote many batels wiþ hem, and þei ben broken to gidre in ſiȝt of hem. And he smote hem, viii and he toke þe cite Jazar, and þe sonys þerof; and he turnyde aȝein in to Judee.

ix And heiþen men þat ben in Galaad, ben gadrid aȝeinus Israelitis, þat waren in þe coſtis of hem, for to do hem awey; and þei fledden into Dathinan strengþinge.

x And þei ſenten lettris to Judas, and his breþeren, fayinge, Heiþen men ben gadrid aȝeinus vs bi cumpas, þat þei do vs awei;

xi and þei maken redi for to cumme, and occupie þe strengþing, in to whom we fledden; and Tymothe is duyk of þe oost of hem.

xii Now þerfore cum þou, and delyuere vs fro her hondis, for þe multitude of vs felle doun;

xiii and alle oure breþeren þat weren in þe placis of Tubyn, euery wher ben slayne; and þei ledden caityf þe wyues of hem, and children, and token ſpuylis, and killiden þere almeſt a þouſand men.

xiv And ȝit pistles weren rad, and nowe oper meſſangers camen of Galilee, wiþ cootis torent,

xv tellynge after þese wordus, fayinge, for to haue cummen to gidre aȝeins hem fro Ptholomaida, and Tyre, and Sydon, and al Galilee is fulfillid wiþ aliens, for to diſtruye vs.

xvi Soþeli as Judas herde, and þe peple, þese wordis, a grete chirche came to gidre, for to þenke what þei

ſhulden do to her breþeren, þat weren in tribulacioun, and weren ouercummen of hem.

xvii And Judas faide to Symount, his broþer, Chese to bee men, and go, and deliuere þi breþeren in Galilee; I forſoþe and my broþer Jonathas ſhuln go in to Galatithym.

xviii And he lafte Josephus, fone of Zacharie, and Azarie, duykis of þe peple, wiþ þe residue ooft in Jude to keepynge.

xix And he comaundide hem, sayinge, Bifore be ȝe to þis peple, and nyl ȝe ſimynte bateil aȝeinus heiþen men, til we turnen aȝein.

xx And þree þousand men ben ȝouen to Symont, for to go in to Galilee; to Judas ſobely eȝte þousand, in to Galadithym.

xi And Symont wente in to Galilee, and ioynyd many bateils wiþ heiþen men. And heiþen men ben broken to gydre fro his face,

xxii and he purſued hem vn to þe ȝate of Ptholomaid. And þere fallen doun of heiþen men almeſt þree þousand of men; and he toke þe ſpuylis of hem.

xxiii And he toke to hem þat weren in Galilee, and in Arbathis, wiþ wyues, and children, and alle þingus þat weren to hem; and he ledde to in to Jude wiþ grete gladneſſe.

xxiv And Judas Machabeus, and Jonathas, and his breþeren paſſiden Jordan, and wenten forþ þe waye of þree days in to desert.

xxv And Nabutheis camen aȝeinus hem, and reſcyeued hem peſibely, and teelden alle þingus þat bifellen to her breþeren in Galadithym;

xxvi and for many of hem ben cauȝt in Barafa, and Bozor, and Malymys, and Casphor, and Mathet, and Carnaym; alle þese ſtronge citees and greeete.

xxvii Bot `and in oper citees of Galadithis þei ben holden cauȝt. And on þe morewe þei ordeyneden for to moue þe ooft to þo citees, and for to cacche, and take hem awey in oo day.

xxviii And Judas turnyde, and his ooft, þe waye in to desert of Bozor foodeynly. And he occupiede þe citee, and flewȝ eche male in mouȝ of ſword, and toke alle þe ſpuylis þeroſ, and brente it wiþ fijr.

xxix And þei riſen þennus in niȝt, and wenten vn to þe ſtrengþinge.

xxx And it is maad in ſpryng of þe day, whanne þei reyſiden her eeȝen, and loo! myche peple, of whom was no noumbre, beryng laddris and engynes, for to take þe ſtrengþing, and ouer cumme hem.

xxxi And Judas ſeeȝ, for bateil byganne, and crye of bateile ſtyede in to heuen, as a trumpe, and grete cry of a citee.

xxxii And he faide to his ooft, Fiȝte ȝe to day for ȝour breþeren.

xxxiii And he cam in þree ordris after hem, and þei crieden wiþ trumpis, and crieden in preyer.

xxxivii And þe tentis of Tymothe knewen, for it is Machabeus, and fledden fro his face. And þei han ſmyten hem wiþ grete wounde; and þere fallen doun of hem in þat day almeſt eiȝt þousand of men.

xxxv And Judas turnyde awey in to Maspeth; and he ouercame and toke it, and flewȝ eche male þeroſ, and toke ſpuylis of it, and brente it in fijr.

xxxvi Fro þennus he wente, and toke Caſbon, and Mageth, and Bozor, and oper citees of Galadithe.

xxxvii Soþeli after þese wordis Thymothe gadride an oper ooft, and puttide tentis aȝeinus Raphon, ouer þe ſtrem of rayn.

xxxviii And Judas fente for to biholde þe ooft, and þei tolden aȝein to hym, sayinge, For alle heiþen men þat ben in oure cumpas camen to gidre to hym, and a ful myche ooft.

xxxix And þei hijriden Arabians in to help to hym, and þei han ſette tentis ouer þe ſtreme of reyn, redy for to cume to þee in to bateile. And Judas wente aȝeinus hem.

xli And Tymothee faide to princis of his ooft, Whanne Judas þhal neij, and his ooft, to þe ſtreme of reyn water, ȝif he þhal paſſe former to vs, we ſhuln not mowen ſuſteynen hym, for he miȝti þhal mowe aȝeinus vs.

xlii Soþely ȝif he þhal dreede for to paſſe, and þhal ſette tentis biſidis, or wiþ ynne, þe flood, paſſe we ouer to hem, and we ſhuln mown aȝeinus hym.

xliii Forſoþe as Judas neijide to þe ſtreme of watir, he ordeynide ſcribis of þe peple by ſidis þe ſtreme, and comaundide to hem, sayinge, Leue ȝe noon of men, bot cumme ȝe alle in to bateile.

xliii And he þe former paſſide ouer to hem, and alle þe peple after hym. And alle þese heiþen men ben broken to gidre fro þe face of hem, and þei caſtiden awey her armours; and þei fledden to þe temple, þat was at Carnaym.

xliii And he occupiede þilk citee, and brente þe temple wiþ fijr, wiþ alle þat weren in it; and Carnaym is opprefid, and miȝte not ſuſteyn aȝeinus þe face of Judas.

xlv And Judas gadride alle Yſraelitis þat weren in Galadithes, fro þe leſte vn to þe moſt, and þe wijues of hem, and children, and a ful grete ooft, þat þei ſhulden cume in to þe lond of Judee.

xlivi And þei camen til to Ephron, and þis grete citee putt ful ſtronge in þe entree; and þer was not for to bowe awei fro it, in þe riȝt half or left, bot by þe mydil þe waye was.

xlvii And þei þat weren in þe citee cloſiden hem yn, and ſtoppiden þe ȝatis wiþ ſtoonyſ. And Judas fente to hem wiþ peſible wordis, sayinge,

xlviii Paſſe we by ȝoure lond, for to go into oure lond, and no man ſchal anoye ȝou, oonly on feet we ſchulen go. And þei wolde not opne to hem.

xlix And Judas comaundide for to preche in tentis, or ooft, þat eche man shulde applie, in what place he was.
i And men of vertu applieden hem, and he fauȝte aȝeinus þat citee al day and al niȝt, and þe citee is bitaken in his hond.
ii And þei flewen eche male in mouȝ of swerd, and drewȝ it vp by þe rootis, and toke þe spuylis þerof, and passide by al þe citee on þe flayn men.
iii And þei passiden ouer Jordan, in þe grete feeld aȝeinus þe face of Bethsan.
iv And Judas was gadrynge þe last, and monestide þe peple bi alle þe waye, til þei camen in to þe lond of Juda.
v And þei styeden in to þe hill of Syon wiȝ gladnesse and ioye, and offriden brent sacrifices, þat no man of hem felle doun, or was dead, til þei turnyden aȝein in pefe.
vi And in þe days in whiche Judas was, and Jonathas, in þe lond of Galaad, and Symont, his broþer, in Galilee, aȝeinus þe face of Ptholomaida,
vii Ivi Josephus, sone of Zacharie, herde, and Azarias, prince of vertu, þe þingis wel done, and bateilis þat ben maad.
viii And he saide, Make and we oure self a name to vs, and go we for to fiȝte aȝeinus heiȝen men, þat ben in oure cumpas.
ix And he comaundide to þese þat weren in his ooft, and þei wenten forþ nowe þe waye.
x And Gorgias wente out of þe citee, and his men, aȝeinus hem, in to fiȝt.
xi And Jolephus and Azarias ben dryuen til into þe eendis of Judee; and þer felle doun in þat day of þe peple of Yrael, men two þousandis.
xii And a grete wound is maad in þe peple; for þei herden not Judas and his breþeren, gessyng hem to doyng strongly.
xiii Forsoþe þei weren not of þe seed of þo men, by whiche helþe is maad in Yrael.
xiv And men of Juda ben magnyfied greteli in fiȝt of al Yrael, and of alle heiȝen men, wher þe name of hem was herd.
xv And þei cammen to gidre, cryinge to hem prosperite, or bleſſid þingus.
xvi And Judas wente oute, and his breþeren, and ouer camen þe sonnys of Esau, in þe lond þat is at þe souȝ; and he smote Chebron, and þe douȝters þerof, and wallis þerof, and þe touris þerof brente in fijr in cumpas.
xvii And he mouede tentis, for to go in to lond of aliens; and he wente þoru Samarie.
xviii In þat day prestis fallen doun in bateile, whijl þei wolen do strongly, whijl wiȝ outen counseil þei wenten out in to bateil.
xix And Judas bowide aweye in to Azotus, in þe lond of aliens, and distruyide þe auters of hem, and spuylis

of her goddis brente in fijr, and toke prayes of citees; and turnyde aȝein in to þe lond of Juda.

Capitulum VI.

i And kyng Antiochus walkide þoru þe heeȝer cuntrees, and he herde a citee for to be, Elymaides, in Persis, þe noblist and plenteuous in syluer and gold;
ii and a temple in it ful riche, and þere golden veylis, and hauberiouȝs, and sheeldis, whiche Alisaundre of Philip, kyng of Macedo, left, þat regnyde first in Grece.
iii And he came, and souȝte for to take þe citee, and robbe it; and he miȝte not, for þe word was knownen to hem þat weren in þe citee.
iv And þei risen vp in to bateil, and he fleiȝ þennus, and wente awey wiȝ grete heuynesse, and turnyde aȝein to Babiloyne.
v And þer came, þat teelde to hym in Persis, for þe ooftis þat weren in þe lond of Juda ben dryuen,
vi and for Lisiȝas wente wiȝ stronge vertu in þe first, or best men, and he is dryuen fro þe face of Jewis, and þei wexiden stronge in armers, and strengbisi, and many prayes, whiche þei token of tentis, or ooftis,
vii whiche þei flewen; and for þei distruyeden þe abominacioun, whiche he beeldide on þe auter þat was in Jerusalem, and þei enuyrounyden wiȝ heeȝ wallis þe halewyng, as byfore, bot and Bethsura, his citee.
viii And it is don, as þe kyng herde þese wordis, he dredde, and was mouyd to gidre gretely, and felle doun in to a bed, and felle in to a langour for heuynesse, for it is not don as he þouȝte.
ix And he was þere many dais, for grete heuynesse is renulid in hym, and he deemyde hym self for to dye.
x And he clepide alle his freendis, and saide to hem, Sleep passide awey fro myn eeȝen, and Y departide, and felle doun in herte for bysynesse;
xi and faide in my herte, In to hou grete tribulacioun came Y, and in to what wawis of heuynesse in whiche Y am nowe, þat was myri, and biloued in my power?
xii Now forsoþe Y biȝenke of þe yuelis þat Y dide to Jerusalem, fro whennus and Y toke alle golden spuylis, and sylueren, þat weren peryne; and Y sente wiȝ outen cause, men dwellynge in Judee for to be don awey.
xiii Perfore Y knewe for þese yuelis han founden me; perfore and loo! I perishe bi grete heuynesse in an alien lond.
xiv And he clepide Philip, oon of his freendis, and bifore puttide hym on al his rewme;
xv and he ȝaue to hym þe dyadem, and his stoole, and ringe, for to leede to Antiochus, his sone, and to nuryfhe hym, and for to regne.
xvi And kyng Antiochus dyede þere, in þe hundrid and nyne and fourty zeer.
xvii And Lisiȝas knewe, for þe kyng is dead, and he ordeynyde Antiochus, þe sone of hym, for to regne,

whom he nurishide ȝunge; and he clepide his name Eupator.
 xvii And þei þat weren in þe heeȝ rocke, clofiden to gydre Yrael in cumpas of holy þingis, and souȝten to hem yuels euer more, to strengþing of heþen men.
 xviii And Judas þouȝte for to distruye hem, and he clepide togidre alle þe peple, for to biseege hem.
 xix And þei camen to gidre, and biseegiden hem, in þe hundrid and fiftyþe ȝeer; and þei maden balistis, an instrument for to cast shافتis and stoonys, and engynes.
 xx And summe of hem þat weren biseegid, wenten out; and sum of þe vnpitous men of Yrael ioyneden hem to hem,
 xxii and wenten to þe kyng, and saiden, Hou long doft þou not dom, and vengeſt oure breþeran?
 xxiii And wee deemyden for to serue þi fadir, and for to walke in his heestis, and obeishe to his comaundementis.
 xxiv And þe fonyſ of oure peple for þis þing alieneden hem fro vs; and whiche euer were founden of vs, weren flayn, and oure eritagis weren rauyshid awei.
 xxv And not onoly to vs þei strecchiden out þe hond, bot and in to alle oure cooftis.
 xxvi And loo! þei applieden to day to þe heeȝ rocke in Jerusalem, for to occupie it, and þei strengþide a strengþing in Bethsura.
 xxvii And ȝif þou shalt not byfore cumē hem more fwyftly, þei shuln do gretter þingus þan þese, and þou shalt not mowe weelde hem.
 xxviii And þe kyng was wroþe, as he herde þis þing, and clepide to gidre alle his freendis, and princis of his ooft, and hem þat weren on horsmen;
 xxix bot and of oþer rewmys, and ylis, and of þe see cooftis camen to hym an hijrid ooft.
 xxx And þe noumber of his ooft was an hundred þousand of fote men, and twenti þousand of horsmen, and two and þirty olyfauntis tauȝte to bateile.
 xxxi And þei camen by Ydume, and þei applieden to Bethsura, and souȝten many days; and þei maden engynys, and þei wenten out, and brenten hem in fijre, and souȝten manly.
 xxxii And Judas wente fro þe heeȝ rocke, and mouede tentis to Bethsacharam, aȝeinus tentis of þe kyng.
 xxxiii And þe kyng roose bifore þe liȝt, and stiride þe ooft in to feersnesse, aȝeinus þe waye of Bethsacharam; and þe ooftis maden hem to gidre redy in to bateile, and fungen in trumpis.
 xxxiv And to olifantis þei shewiden blood of grape, and morus, or mulberie trees, for to whette hem in to bateil.
 xxxv And þei departiden þe beestis bi legiouns; and to eche olifaunt a þousand men stoden niȝ in mailid to gidre hauberiownes, and braſen helmys in her hedis, and fyue hundred choson horsmen weren ordeynyd to eche beest.

xxxvi Þese bifore þe tyme, wher euer þe beest was, weren þere; and whider euer it wente, þei wenten, and departiden not þerfo.
 xxxvii Bot and sad toures of tree on hem, defendyng by alle þe beestis, and on hem engynes, and on eche bi hem self men of vertu two and þritt, whiche souȝten fro aboue, and wiþ ynne þe maister of þe beest.
 xxxviii And he ordeynide þe residue rijdynge on þis half and þat half, in to two parties, for to moue to gidre þe ooft wiþ trumpis, and for to constreyne þe armyd men in his legions.
 xxxix And as þe sunne shynyde aȝein in to golden shheeldis, and braſen, þe hillis shynyden aȝein of hem, as laumpis of fyre.
 xl And a part of þe kyngus ooft is departid bi heeȝ hillis, and ober by lowe places; and þei wenten warly, and ordynatly.
 xli And alle men dwellynge in þe lond weren moued to gidre of þe voice of multitude of hem, and in goinge of þe compaignye, and huryng of armeris; forþoþe þe ooft was ful grete and stronge.
 xlvi And Judas and his ooft neȝiden yn to bateil; and þere fallen doun of þe kyngus ooft fixe hundrid men.
 xlvi And Eleasar, sone of Saura, seeȝ oon of þe beestus hauberiownyd wiþ hawberiounis of þe kyng, and it was heeȝ stondyne ouere ober beestis. And it is seen to hym, þat þe kyng was in it;
 xlvi And he ȝaue hym self for to delyuere hys peple, and for to gete to hym a name euerlastynge.
 xlvi And he ran þerto hardili, in to mydil of þe legioun, fleayne on riȝthalf and left; and þei fallen doun fro hym hidir and þidir.
 xlvi And he wente vndir þe feet of þe olyfaunt, and vndirputtide hym self þerto, and flewȝ hym; and it felle doun in to þe erþe on hym, and he is dead þere.
 xlvi And þei seeynge þe vertue of þe kyng, and fersnesse of his ooft, turnyden awey hem self fro hem.
 xlvi And þei seeynge þe vertue of þe kyng, and fersnesse of his ooft, turnyden awey hem self fro hem.
 xlvi And þei seeynge þe vertue of þe kyng, and fersnesse of his ooft, turnyden awey hem self fro hem.
 xlvi And he made pees wiþ þese þat waren in Bethsura. And þei wenten out of þe citee, for foodis weren not to hem cloſid to gidre þere, for sabothis of þe erþe weren.
 i And þe kyng toke Bethsura, and ordeynide þere keeping, for to keepe it.
 ii And he turnyde þe tentis to þe place of halewyng many days; and ordeynide þere balistis, and engynes, and dartis, or castyngis, of fijr, and tourmentis for to cast stoons and dartis, and scorpiouns for to fende arowis, and flyngis.
 iii Forþoþe and þei maden engynes aȝeinus þe engynes of hem, and þei souȝten many days.
 iii Forþoþe metis weren not in þe citee, for þat it was þe seuenþe ȝeer; and þei þat leften of heiþen men in Judee, hadden waſtid þe relikis of hem þat waren kept.

lvi And fewe men leften in holy þingus, for hungry
hadde taken hem; and þei ben scaterid, eche man in to
his place.

lv And Lisiás herde, þat Philipp, whom kyng Antiochus
ordeynyd, whan ȝit he leuyde, þat he shulde nuriche
Antiochus, his son, þat he regnide,

lvii turnyde aȝein fro Perse and Mede, and þe oost þat
wenten wiþ hym; and for he seekiþ for to take þe
cauſis of þe rewme,

lviii he haſtide for to go, and faye to þe kyng, and to
duykis of þe oost, We failen eche day, and litil mete is
to vs, and þe place whom we biseegen, is stronge, and
it fallip to vs for to ordeyne of þe rewme.

lxvii And fo nowe ȝeue we riȝthondis to þese men, and
make we pees wiþ hem, and wiþ alle þe folk of hem;

lxix and ordeyne we to hem, þat þei go in lawful þingis
as byfore; soþely for þe lawful þingus of hem þei ben
wroþe, and han don alle þese þingus.

lx And þe word pleside in ſiȝt of þe kyng, and princis;
and he fente to hem for to make pees, and þei
refcseyuden it.

lxii And þe kyng swore to hem, and princis; and þei
wenten out of þe strengþe.

lxiii And þe kyng entride þe mount Syon, and he seeȝ þe
strengþyng of þe place; and he brake fulſone þe ooþ
þat he swore, and comaundide for to distruye þat wall
in cumpas.

lxviii And he departide awey haſtili, and turnyde aȝein to
Antioche, and fonde Philip lordshipynge to þe citee;
and he fauȝte aȝeinus hym, and occupiude þe citee bi
strengþe.

Capitulum VII.

i In þe hundrid ȝeare and oon and fifty Demetrie, sone of
Seleuci, wente out fro Rome citee, and stiede wiþ fewe
men in to a citee niȝ þe see, and regnyde þere.

ii And it is don, as he entride in to hous of þe rewme of
his fadris, þe oost cauȝte Antiochus, and Lisiás, for to
brenge hem to hym.

iii And þe þyng was knownen to hym, and he saiþ, Nyl
ȝe lhewe to me þe face of hem.

iv And þe oost flewȝ hem. And Demetrie fate vpon þe
fete of his rewme;

v and wickid men and vnpitous of Yrael camen to
hym, and Alchymus, duyke of hem, þat wolde be
maad preft.

vi And þei accusiden þe peple anentus þe kyng,
sayinge, Judas and his breþeren han loste þi frendus,
and scateride vs fro oure lond.

vii Now þerfore fende þou a man, to whom þou
byleuyſt, þat he go, and see all þe distrurying þat he
haþ don to vs, and to cuntrees of þe kyng; and he
punyſhip alle his frendis, and þe helpers of hem.

viii And þe kyng cheſe of his frendis Bachides, þat
was lord ouer þe grete flood in þe rewme, and trewe to

þe kyng, and he fente hym, for to see þe distrurying þat
Judas dide;

ix and he ordeynyd vnpitous Alchymus in to
presthode, and badde hym do veniaunce in to þe sonys
of Yrael.

x And þei ryſen, and camen wiþ greete oost in to þe
lond of Juda; and þei fenten messangers, and spaken to
Judas and his breþeren, wiþ þeſible wordis in gyle.

xi And þei ȝauen not tente to her wordis; soþely þei
fawen, for þei camen wiþ greet oost.

xii And þe congregacioun of scribes camen to gydre to
Alchymus and Bachides, for to axe what þingus be
iuſt;

xiii and þe first Affideys, þat weren in þe sonys of
Yrael, and þei axiden of hem pees.

xiv Soþely þei faiden, A man, prest of þe seed of
Aaron, cummeþ, he shal not disceyue vs.

xv And he spac wiþ hem þeſible wordis, and swore to
hem, sayinge, We shuln not ȝeue to ȝou yuels, neþer to
ȝoure frendus.

xvi And þei bileuyden to hym. And he cauȝte of hem
fixti men, and flewȝ hem in oo day, after þe word þat
is wryten,

xvii þei shadden out fleshis of þi fayntis, and blood of
hem in cumpas of Jerufalem, and þere was not þat
biryede.

xviii And dred and trembyng lay, or felle, in to al þe
peple, for þei faiden, Per is not trewþe and dom to
hym; soþely þei han broken þe statute, and þe ooþ þat
þei sworen.

xix And Bachides mouede tentis fro Jerufalem, and
appliede in to Bethsecha; and fente, and cauȝte many
of hem þat fledden fro hym; and he killide sum of þe
peple, and castide in to a grete pitt.

xx And he bitoke þe regioun to Alchimus, and left wiþ
hym help, in to helping of hym. And Bachides wente
to þe kyng,

xxi and Alchymus dide ynewȝ, for þe princehod of his
presthod.

xxii And alle camen to gidre to hym, whiche
distourbliden her peple, and weldiden þe lond of Juda;
and þei diden grete veniaunce in Yrael.

xxiii And Judas seeȝ alle þe yuels, þat Alchymus dide,
and þei þat weren wiþ hym, to þe sonys of Yrael,
myche more þan heiþen men.

xxiv And he wente out in to alle cooſtis of Judee in
cumpas, and dide veniaunce in to men forſakers, and
þei cesiden for to go out ferþer in to þe cuntree.

xxv Forſoþe Alchymus seeȝ, for Judas hadde victorie,
and þei þat weren wiþ hym; and he knewȝ for he may
not fusteyne hem, and he wente aȝein to þe kyng, and
accuside hem in many fynnis.

xxvi And þe kyng sent Nychanor, oon of his nobler
princis, þat was hauntynge enmytees aȝein Yrael;
and he comaundide him for to distruye þe peple.

xxvii And Nychanor came in to Jerusalem, wiþ grete ooft, and he fente to Judas and his breþeren wiþ gyle, by pesible wordis, sayinge,
 xxviii Fiȝt be not bitwixe me and ȝou; I shal cume wiþ fewe men, for to see ȝoure faces wiþ pees.
 xxix And he cam to Judas, and þei gretten hem to gidre pesibili; and enmyes weren redy for to rauylhe Judas.
 xxx And þe word was knownen to Judas, for wiþ gyle he came to hym; and he is broken togidre of hym, and he wolde namore see his face.
 xxxi And Nychanor knewe, þat his conceile is knownen, and he wente out aȝeinus Judas in to fiȝt, bisidis Capharsalma.
 xxxii And þere fallen doun of Nychanoris ooft almeſt fyue þousand men, and þei fledden in to þe citee of Dauyd.
 xxxiv And after þese wordis Nychanore stiede in to þe hille of Syon, and þere wenten out of prestis of þe peple, for to greete hym in pees, and for to shewe to hym brent sacrifices, þat þei offriden for þe kyng.
 xxxvii And he scornynge dispiside hem, and defoulide, and spake proudly,
 xxxv and swore wiþ wræþ, sayinge, ȝif Judas shal not be taken, and his ooft, in myn hoondis, anoon whanne Y shal turne aȝein in pees, Y shal brenne þis hous. And he wente out wiþ grete wræþ.
 xxxvi And þe prestis entriden, and stoden bifore face of þe autir and of þe temple, and weepynge faiden,
 xxxvii ȝou, Lord, haſt chosen þis hous, for to inclepe þi name in it, þat it were an hous of preyer and bisechynge to þi peple;
 xxxviii do venieaunce in þis man, and his ooft, and falle þei in fwerd; haue mynde of þe blasphemys of hem, and ȝeue not hem þat þei abide.
 xxxix And Nychanor wente out fro Jerusalem, and appliede tentis to Betheron; and þe ooft of Syrie cam to hym.
 xl And Judas appliede in Adarsa, wiþ þree þousand men. And Judas preyde, and faide,
 xli Lord, an aungel wente out, and smote an hundrid fourescore and fyue þousandis of hem, þat weren sent fro kyng Senacherib, for þei blasfemyden þee;
 xlvi so breke þou togidre þis ooft in oure liȝt to day, and wite oþer men, for yuel he spak on þin holy þingus, and deme þou hym vp be malice of hym.
 xlvi And þe ooftis ioynyden bateil, in þe þrittenþe day of þe moneþ Adar; and þe tentis of Nychanor ben broken to gidre, and he felle doun þe first in bateil.
 xlvi Soþely as his ooft seeȝ, for Nychanor felle doun, þei castiden awey her armers, and fledden.
 xlvi And þei purſueden hem þe way of oo day, fro Adasor vnto me come in to Gazera; and þei fungen in trumpis after hem wiþ signyfyngus.
 xlvi And þei wenten out of alle þe castellis of Judee in cumpas, and wynnewiden hem wiþ hornys, and

eftsoone weren conuertid to hem; and þei fallen alle in fwerd, and þer is not left of hem neþer oon.
 xlvi And þei token þe spuylis of hem in to pray; and þei kittiden of þe hed of Nychanor, and his riȝthond whiche he strechide proudly, and þei brouȝten to, and hangiden aȝeinis Jerusalem.
 xlviii And þe peple gladide gretely, and diden þat day in grete gladnesse;
 xlvi And ordeynyde þis day for to be don in alle ȝeiris, in þe þriddynþ day of þe moneþ Adar.
 i And þe lond of Juda was stille a fewe dayes.

Capitulum VIII.

i And Judas herde þe name of Romeynys, for þei ben miȝty in strengþis, and acorden to alle þingis þat ben axid of hem; and who euer wente to hem, þei ordeynyden wiþ hem frendshipus;
 ii and for þei ben miȝty in strengþis. And þei herden bateyls of hem, and good vertues, þat þei don in Galacie, for þei weldiden hem, and ledden vndir tribute;
 iii and hou many þingus þei diden in þe cuntree of Spayne, and þat in to power þei dryuen metalis of fyluer and gold þat ben þere;
 iv and weldiden eche place wiþ her conseile, and pacient places þat weren ful fer fro hem; and kyngus þat camen aboue to hem fro þe vttemest places of erþe, þei braken to gydre, and smyten hem wiþ grete plage; forþoþe oþer ȝyuen to hem tribute alle ȝeiris.
 v And þei braken to gidre in bateil Philip, and Persen, kyng of Cetheis, and oþer þat baren armers aȝeinus hem, and þei weldiden hem;
 vi and Antiochus, þe grete kyng of Asye, þat ȝaue bateil to hem, hauyng an hundred and twenty olifauntis, and rydyng, and charys, and ful greet ooft, broken togidre of hem;
 vii and for þei token hym quyk, and ordeynyden to hym, þat he shulde ȝeue grete tribute, and þei þat regnyden after hym; and shulden ȝeue pleggis and ordenaunce,
 viii and þe cuntree of Yndis, and men of Mede, and of Lidde, of þe best cuntrees of hem, and þei ȝauen hem taken of hem to kyng Eumenij;
 ix and for þei þat weren anentis Elada, wolden go, and take hem;
 x and þe word was knownen to þese, and þei fenten to hem oo duyk, and þei fouȝten aȝeinus hem; and many of hem fallen, and þei ledden her wijues caitifs, and sonys, and robbiden hem; and weldiden þe lond of hem, and distruyeden þe wallis of hem, and dryuen hem in to seruage, til in to þis day.
 xi And þei distruyeden oþer rewmys and ylis, þat sumtyme aȝein stoden hem, and dryuen hem in to power.

xii Forsoþe wiþ her frendis, and þat hadden rest in hem, þei kepten frenship, and þei weldiden rewmys þat weren next, and þat weren fer; for who euer herden þe name of hem, dredden hem.

xiii For þei regnyden, to whom þei wolden be in help for to regne; and whom þei wolden, fro rewme þei distourbliden; and þei ben gretely enhaunfid.

xiv And in alle þese no man bare diademe, neþer was cloþid in purpe, for to be magnyfied þerynne.

xv And for þei maden to hem a courte, and eche day þei counseiliden þree hundrid and twenti, doyngre counseile euermore of multitude, þat þei do what þingus ben worþi.

xvi And þei bitakun to oo man her maistrie, or cheef gouernaunce, bi eche ȝeiris, for to be lord to al her lond; and alle obeishen to oon, and enuye is not, neþer wrab among hem.

xvii And Judas chefe Eupolemus, sone of Joon, sone of Jacob, and Jason, sone of Eleazarus, and he fente hem to Rome, for to ordeyne wiþ hem frenship and felawship;

xviii and þat þei shulde take awey fro hem þe ȝoc of Greekis, for þei sawen þat þei opprefiden þe rewme of Yrael in to feruage.

xix And þei wenten to Rome, a ful grete way, and þei entriden þe courte, and saiden,

xx Judas Machabeus, and his breþeren, and þe peple of Jewis fenten vs to ȝou, for to ordeyne wiþ ȝou felawship and pees, and for togidre write vs ȝoure felawis and frendis.

xxi And þe word pleside in ȝist of hem.

xxii And þis aȝein wrytyng is, whiche þei aȝein wryten in brasen tablis, and fenten in to Jerusalem, þat it were þere a memorial, or a þing of mynde, of pees and felawship.

xxiii Be it wel to Romayns, and to folk of Jewis, in see and lond, in to wiþ outen eende; and swerd and enmye be fer fro hem.

xxiv Pat ȝif bateil shal aȝein stonde Romayns former, or to alle felowis of hem in al þe lordship of hem,

xxv þe folc of Jewis shal bere help, as tyme shal axe,

wiþ ful herte;

xxvi and þei shuln not ȝeue, neþer priyli mynystre to þe ȝistyng, whete, armers, monee, shippus, as it pleside to Romayns; and þei shuln keepe þe maundementis of hem, no þing takynge of hem.

xxvii Also forsoþe and ȝif bateil shal falle bifore to þe folk of Jewis, Romayns shuln helpe of ynwitt, or good herte, as tyme shal suffre hem;

xxviii and to hem helpynge whete shal not be ȝouen, armers, money, shippus, as it pleside to Romayns; and þei shuln keep þe maundementis of hem wiþ outen gyle.

xxix After þese wordis Romaynes ordeynyden to þe peple of Jewis,

xxx Pat ȝif after þese wordis, þese or þei shuln woln for to putte eny þing to, or do awey, þei shuln do of her purposyng; and what euere þingus þei shuln putte to, or do awey, þei shuln be stedfaſt.

xxxi Bot and of yuels whiche kyng Demetrie haþ don in to hem, we han writen to hym, sayinge, Whi haſt pou greeuyd þi ȝock vpon oure frendis and felawis, þe Jewis?

xxxii Perfore ȝif eft foone þei shuln cumme to vs aȝeinus þee, we shuln do dom to hem, and we shuln fiȝte wiþ þee by lond and see.

Capitulum IX.

i In þe mene tyme, wher Demetrie herde þat Nychanor felle, and his oost, in bateil, he puttide to eftfoone for to fende Bachides and Alchymus in to Judee, and þe riȝt horn wiþ hem.

ii And þei wenten þe weye þat ledip in to Galgala, and þei settiden tentis in Masoloth, þat is in Arbellis; and þei occupieden it, and flewen manye lyues of men.

iii In þe firſt moneȝ of an hundrid and two and fifti ȝeer, þei applieden þe oost to Jerusalem.

iv And twenti þousand of men, and two þousand of horſmen, han risen, and wente in to Berea.

v And Judas sette tentys in Layfa, and þree þousand chosen men wiþ hym.

vi And þei sawen þe multitude of oost, for þei ben many, and þei dredden gretely; and manye wiþdrewen hem fro tentis, and þere leſten not of hem no bot eiȝte hundrid men.

vii And Judas sawȝ for his oost flette awey, and bateil constreynde hym, he is broken to gydre in herte, for he hadde not tyme of gadryng hem, and he is dissoluyd, or discounfortid.

viii And he saide to þese þat weren residue, Ryse we, and go we to oure aduersaries, ȝif we shuln mowe ȝist aȝeinus hem.

ix And þei turnyden hem awey, sayinge, We shuln not mown, bot delyuere we nowe oure lyues, and turne we aȝein to oure breþeren, and þanne we shuln fiȝte aȝeins hem; forsoþe we ben fewe.

x And Judas seiȝ, Fer be it for to do þis þing, þat we flee fro hem; and ȝif oure tyme haþ neȝid, dye we in vertu of oure breþeren, and ȝeue we not cryme to oure glorie.

xi And þe oost moued of tentis, and þei stoden aȝeinus hem. And horſmen ben departid in two parties, and flyngers and archers wenten bifore þe oost, and þe firſt of þe bateil al þe miȝty.

xii Forsoþe Bachides was in þe riȝt horn, or cornere. And þe legioun of two partis came niȝ, and crieren wiþ trumpis.

xiii Forsoþe and þese þat weren of þe part of Judas, crieren also þei, and þe erþe is moued to gidre of þe

voice of oostis, and bateil is ioyned fro morewe vn to euen.

xiii And Judas seeȝ, þat þe part of Bachides oost is fadder in þe riȝt half, and alle stedfast in herte camen to gidre wiþ hym.

xv And þe riȝt part is broken togydre of hem; and he purfuede hem vn to þe hill of Azotus.

xvi And þei þat weren in þe left horn, sawen, þat þe riȝt horn is broken to gidre, and þei fueden after Judas, and hem þat weren wiþ hym at þe bac.

xvii And þe bateil is maad greuouse, and þere fallen manye woundid of þese and of hem.

xviii And Judas felle, and þe oþer fledden.

xix And Jonathas and Symont token her broþer Judas, and birieden hym in þe sepulcre of his fadris, in þe citee Modyn.

xx And al Yrael wepten hym wiþ grete weylyng, and þei mourneden manye days, and saiden,

xxi Hou felle þe miȝty, þat maad Yrael saaf?

xxii And oþer wordis of bateilis of Judas, and of vertues þat he dide, and his greteneſſis, ben not writen; forþoþ þei weren ful manye.

xxiii And it is don, after þe deþ of Judas, alle wickid men in alle cooftis of Yrael rysen out, and alle þat vrouȝten wickidnesse ben born out sprungen.

xxiv In þo days ful grete hungre is maad, and all þe cuntrie of hem bitoke hem self to Bachides wiþ hem.

xxv And Bachides cheſe vnytous men, and ordeynyd hem lordis of þe cuntree.

xxvi And þei axiden out, and souȝten þe frendis of Judas, and brouȝten hem to Bachides; and he vengide in to hem, and scornyde.

xxvii And grete tribulacioun is maad in Yrael, what manere was not fro þe day in whiche a prophete is not seen in Yrael.

xxviii And alle þe frendis of Judas ben gadrid, and saiden to Jonathas,

xxix Siben þi broþer Judas is dead, þer is no man liȝc to hym, þat shal go out aȝeinus enmyes, Bachides and hem þat ben enmyes of oure folc.

xxx And so now we cheſe þee to day for to be prince to vs and duyk for hym, for to fȝte oure bateil.

xxxi And Jonathas resceyuyde in þat tyme þe princehod, and rose in þe place of Judas, his broþer.

xxxii And Bachides knewe, and souȝte for to flea hym.

xxxiii And Jonathas knewe, and Symont, his broþer, and alle þat weren wiþ hym, and þei fledden in to desert Techue, and saten to gidre at þe water of þe lake Aphar.

xxxiv And Bachides knewe, and in day of sabothis he came, and alle his oost, ouer Jordan.

xxxv And he fente his broþer duyk of þe peple, and preyede Nabutheis, his frendis, þat he shulde bitake to hem his appareil, þat was plenteuous.

xxxvi And þe sonys of Sambri wenten out of Madaba, and cauȝten Joon, and alle þingus þat he hadde, and wenten awey, hauyng hem.

xxxvii After þese wordis it is tolde aȝein to Jonathas, and Symont, his broþer, for þe sonys of Sambry maken grete weddingus, and wedden a wif of Madaba, þe douȝtre of oon of þe grete princis of Canaan, wiþ grete pride.

xxxviii And þei bibouȝten of þe blood of Joon, his broþer, and stieden vp, and hidden hem self vndir keueryng of þe hill.

xxxix And þei reisiden her eeȝen, and sawen, and loo! noys, and grete appareyl; and a spouse, or husbond, cam forþ, and his frendis, and his breþeren aȝeinus hem, wiþ tympans, and musykis, and many armers.

xl And þei risen to hem of aspies, and flewen hem, and many woundid fallen doun, and þe residues fledden in to þe hill, and þei token alle þe spuylis of hem;

xli and þe weddingus ben conuertid in to mournyng, and þe voice of her musikis in to weyling.

xlii And þei vengiden þe veniaunce of her broþers blood, and þei turnyden aȝein to þe ryuer of Jordan.

xliii And Bachides herde, and came in þe day of sabothis vn to þe vttermost part of Jordan, in grete vertu.

xliii And Jonathas saide to hisse, Ryse we, and fȝte aȝeinus oure enmyes; forþoþ it is not to day as ȝesterday and þe þrid day gon.

xlv Loo! soþeli bateil euen aȝeinus; soþeli water of Jordan on þis half and on þat half, and ryuers, and mareys, and wjild woodis, and þere is not place of turnyng awey.

xlivi Now þerfore crie ȝe in to heuen, þat ȝe be delyuered fro hond of ȝour enmyes.

xlvii And bateil is ioyned. And Jonathas strauȝte out his hond, for to smyte Bachides, and he turnyde awey fro hym byhynde.

xlviii And Jonathas lippide out, and þei þat weren wiþ hym, in to Jordan, and swame ouer Jordan to hem.

xlix And þere fallen of Bachides part in þat day a þousand men,

l And þei turnyden aȝein in to Jerufalem. And þei beeldiden stronge citees in Judee, þe strengþe þat was in Jerico, and in Ammaum, and in Betheron, and Bethel, and Thamathan, and Phara, and Copho, wiþ heeȝ wallis, and ȝatis, and lockis.

li And he sette keepynge in hem, þat þei shulden haunte ennemitees in Israel;

lii and he strengþide þe citee Bethsura, and Gazaram, and þe heeȝ rocke; and he putte hem in þe heeȝ rocke in Jerufalem, in keepyng.

liii And he toke sonys of princis of þe cuntree in ofstage, or plegis, and he putte hem in þe heeȝ rocke in Jerufalem, in keepyng.

liiii And in þe hundreþ ȝeere and þree and fiftiþe, in þe secounde moneþ, Alchymus comaundide þe wallis of

þe holy ynner hous for to be distruyed, and þe werkis of prophetus for to be distruyed, and he byganne for to distruye.

iv In þat tyme Alchymus is smyten, and þe werkis of hym ben lettid. And his mouþ is cloſid, and he is disfolued by palasie, neþer he miȝte spek ouere a word, and comaunde of his hous.

v And Alchymus is dead in þat tyme, wiþ grete tourment.

vi And Bachides seeȝ þat Alchymus is dead, and he turnyde aȝein to þe kyng, and þe lond was stille two ȝeer.

vii And alle wickid men þouȝten, saiynge, Loo! Jonathas, and þei þat ben wiþ hym, dwellen in silence, tristynge; now þerfore brengwe Bachides, and he shal caccche hem al in oo niȝt.

viii And þei wenten forþ, and ȝauen counseil to hym.

ix And he rose, for to cumbe wiþ miche oost. And he sente epistilis priuely to his felawis, þat weren in Judee, þat þei shulden caccche Jonathas, and hem þat weren wiþ hym; bot þei miȝten not, for her counseil was knownen to hem.

x And he caȝte of men of þe cuntree, þat weren princis of kniȝthode, fifty men, and flewȝ hem.

xii And Jonathas and Symont wente, and þei þat weren wiþ hym, in to Bethbelle, þat is in desert, and beeldiden þe distruyed þingus þerof, and maden it stronge.

xiii And Bachides knewe, and gadride al his multitude, and denounfide to hem þat weren of Judee.

xiv And he came, and fette tentis aboue Bethbelle, and faȝte aȝeinus it manye days, and made engynes.

xv And Jonathas lafte Symont, his broþer, in þe citee, and wente outh in to cuntree, and came wiþ noumble;

xvi and smote Odaren, and his breþeren, and þe sonys of Phaseron, in þe tabernaclis of hem,

xvii and he bigan for to smyte, and waxe in vertues. Symont soþely, and þey þat weren wiþ hym, wenten outh of þe citee, and brenten engynes.

xviii And þei fouȝten aȝeinus Bachides, and he is to gider broken of hem; and þei tourmentiden hym gretye for his counseil, and his goyng to togidre was void.

xix And he wroþe aȝeinus þe wickid men, þat ȝauen counseile to hym for to cumme in to her cuntree, flewȝ many of hem; forsoþe he þouȝte wiþ oþer for to go in to his cuntree.

xx And Jonathas knewe, and he sente legatis to hym, for to make pees wiþ hym, and ȝeeldide to hym caitiffee.

xxi And wilfully he toke, and dide after his wordis, and swore hym to doyng to hym no þing of yuel alle days of his lyf.

xxii And he ȝeeldide to hym caitiffee, whiche he toke by praye bifore of þe lond of Juda. And he turnyd aȝein wente into his lond, and puttide namore for to cum in to his cooſtis.

xxiii And swerd ceefide of Yrael. And Jonathas dwellide in Machinas, and þere Jonathas bigane for to deme þe peple, and distruye vnpitous men of Yrael.

Capitulum X.

i And in þe hundrid and sixtiȝe ȝeer Alisaundre, sone of Antiochus, þat is named noble, stiede vp, and occupide Ptholomaida; and þei rescveyuden hym, and he regnyde þere.

ii And kyng Demetrie herde, and gadride an oost ful copiouſe, and wente out aȝeinus hym in to bateil.

iii And Demetrie sente an epistle to Jonathas wiþ pesible wordis, for to magnyfye hym.

iv Soþely he faide, Bifore take we for to make pees wiþ hym, bifore þat he make wiþ Alisaundre aȝeinus vs;

v Soþely he shal haue mynde of alle yuels, þat we han don into him, and in to his broþer, and in to his folc.

vi And he ȝauȝ hym power of gadryng oost, and for to make armeris, and hym for to be his felawe. And he comaundide oostagis, þat were in þe heeȝ rocke, for to be ȝouen to hym.

vii And Jonathas came in to Jerufalem, and radde þe pistlis, in heerynge of al þe peple, and of hem þat weren in þe heeȝ rocke.

viii And þei dredden wiþ grete dred, for þei herden, þat þe kyng ȝauȝ to hym power of gadryng an oost.

ix And þe oostagis ben bitaken to Jonathas; and he ȝeeldide hem to her fadris and moders.

x And Jonathas dwellide in Jerufalem, and bygan for to beelde and to renule þe citeme.

xi And he faide to men doyng werkis, þat þei shulden make vp þe wallis, and þe hill of Syon in cumpas, wiþ square stoones to strengbing; and so þei diden.

xii And aliens fledden, þat weren in þe strengþus, whom Bachides hadde bilstide;

xiii and eche man lafte his place, and wente in to his lond.

xiv Onlyn in Bethfura dwelten summe of hem, þat forsoken þe lawe and þe heefis of God; soþeli þis was to hem to refute.

xv And kyng Alisaundre herde þe biheefis, þat kyng Demetrie bihiȝte to Jonathas, and þei teelden to him bateilis and vertues whiche he dide, and his breþeren, and þe traueils whiche þei traueiliden;

xvi and saijþ, Wher we shuln fynde eny fiche man? Also nowe make we hym frend, and oure felawe.

xvii And he wrote an epistle, and sente vp þese wordis, sayinge,

xviii Kyng Alisaundre to Jonathas, broþer, helþe.

xix We han herde of þee, þat þou art a miȝti man in strengþis, and art able þat þou be oure freend.

xx And nowe ordeyne we þee to day heeȝift prest of þi folk, and þat þou be clepid freend of þe kyng. And he sente to hym purpre, and a golden crowne, þat þou

feele wiþ vs what þingus oure ben, and kepe frenshipis to vs.

xxi And Jonathas cloþide hym wiþ þe holy stoole, in þe feuenþe moneþe, in þe hundrid and fixtiþe ȝere, in þe solempne day of Senophegie. And he gadride an oost, and made copiouse armers.

xxii And Demetrie herde þese wordis, and is maad ful foreful, and faþ,

xxiii What han we do þis þing, þat Alisaundre before ocupiede vs, for to cacche þe frenshipe of Jewis to his strengþing?

xxiv And Y shal wryte to hym preying wordis, and of dignitee, and ȝiftis, þat he be wiþ me in help.

xxv And he wrote to hym in þese wordis, Kyng Demetrie to þe folk of Jewis, helþe.

xxvi For ȝe kepten to vs couenaunt, and dwelten in oure frenshipe, and wenten not to oure enmyes, we herden, and ioyeden.

xxvii And nowe laste ȝe ȝit for to kepe to vs feiþ; and we shuln quyte to ȝou good þingus, for þese þingus þat ȝe diden wiþ vs,

xxviii and we shuln forȝeue to ȝou many ȝeuylngus of rentis, and we shuln ȝeue ȝiftis to ȝou.

xxix And nowe Y affoile ȝou, and alle Jewis, of tributis, and I forȝeue to ȝou þe pricis of salt, and forȝeue crownyis,

xxx and þe þriddis of feed; and þe half part of fruyt of tree, þat is of my porcioun, I leue to ȝou fro þis day, and wiþ ynne forþ, þat it be not taken of þe lond of Juda, and of þree citees þat ben addid þerto, of Samarie and Galile, fro þis day in to al tyme.

xxxi And Jerufalem be holy, and free, wiþ his coostis; and tiþis and tributis be of it.

xxxii Also Y forȝeue þe power of þe heeȝ rocke, þat is in Jerufalem; and Y ȝeue it to þe heeȝ prest, þat he ordeyne þerynne men, whom euere he shal cheese, þat shuln kepe it.

xxxiii And ech soule of Jewis, þat is caitif of þe lond of Juda, in al my rewme, Y leue wilfully wiþ out money; þat alle be soiled of her tributis, ȝea, of her beestus.

xxxiv And alle solempne days, and sabothis, and neomenyes, and alle days ordeyned, and þree days before þe solempne day, and þree dais after þe solempne day, be alle dais of ynmuniti, or fraunchise, and of remissiouin, to alle Jewis þat ben in my rewme.

xxxv And no man shal haue power for to do eny þing,

and moue needis, or caufis, aȝeinus eny of hem in al caufe.

xxxvi And þat þere be writhen to of Jewis in þe kyngus oost, to þriddi þousandis of men; and plentees shuln be

ȝouen to hem, as it byhoueþ to alle oostis of þe kyng.

xxxvii And of hem shuln be ordeynye, þat ben in þe

grete strengþis of þe kyng; of hem shuln be ordeyned

ouer needis of þe rewme, þat ben don of feiþ, and

princis be of hem; and walke þei in her lawis, as þe

kyng comaundide in þe lond of Juda.

xxxviii And þree citees, þat ben addid to Judee of þe cuntrie of Samarie, be rettid, or demyd, wiþ Judee; þat þei be vnder oon, and obeye not to oþer power, no bot to þe heeȝest prest;

xxxix Ptholomayda, and coostis þeroft, whiche Y haue ȝouen a ȝift to þe holy þat ben in Jerufalem, to needful coostis of sayntis.

xli And I shal ȝeue in eche ȝeris fiftene þousandis of siclis of syluer, of þe kyngis reyfons, þat perteynen to me;

xlii and al þat shal be residue, whiche þei þat weren ouer needis ȝeelden not in former ȝeeris, fro þis tyme þei shuln ȝeue in to werkis of þe hous.

xliii And ouer þis fyue þousand siclis of syluer, whiche þei token of resoun of holy þingus by eche ȝeris; and þese þingus shuln perteyne to prestis, þat ben sett in ministerie.

xliii And who euer shuln flee to þe temple þat is in Jerufalem, and in alle coostus þeroft, gylty to þe kyng, in eche caufe be dismyttid, or releſid; and alle þingis þat ben to hem in my rewme, be hadde free.

xliii And to bilde, or restore, werkis of holy þingus, expensis shuln be ȝouen of þe kyngus resoun, and for to bilde out þe wallis of Jerufalem;

xlv and for to make stronge in cumpas, spensis shuln be ȝouen of þe kyngus resoun, for to make out wallis in Judee.

xlii As Jonathas and þe peple herde þese wordis, þei bileeuyden not to hem, neper resceyuyden; for þei hadden mynde of þe grete malice þat he hadde don in Yrael, and trublidien hem gretely.

xlvii And it pleside to gidre to hem in to Alysaundre, for he was to hem prince of wordis of peers, and to hym þei baren help in alle days.

xlviii And kyng Alisaundre gadride a grete oost, and mouyde tentis aȝeinus Demetrie.

xlix And þe kyngis ioynye bateil, and þe oost of Demetrie fledde; and Alisaundre purfuede hym, and lay vpon hym;

l and þe bateil was ful stronge, til þe sunne wente doun, and Demetrie fledde in þat day.

li And Alisaundre lente to Ptholome, kyng of Egypt, legatis after þese wordis,

lii sayinge, For Y am gon aȝein in to my rewme, and satte in feete of my faders; and Y haue weldide princenhode, and haue broken togidre Demetrie, and haue weldide oure cuntrie;

liii and haue ioynye wiþ hym fiȝt, and he is broken to gidre and his tentis of vs, and we laten in fete of his rewme.

liii And nowe ordeyne we to gidre frenshipe, and ȝeue to me bi douȝter wif, and Y shal be bi douȝter hofbond; and Y shal ȝeue to þee ȝiftis, and to hir dignitee.

lv And kyng Ptolome answerde, saiynge, Bleſſid þe day in whiche þou turnedist aȝein to þe lond of þi fadiris, and hast fitten in fete of þe rewme 'of hem.

Ivi And nowe Y shal do to þee whiche þingus þou haſt
writen; bot come þou aȝeinus me to Ptholomayda, þat
we fee vs togidre, and Y biheete þee, as þou faidist.
Ivii And Ptholome wente out of Egypt, he, and
Cleopatra, his douȝter; and he came to Ptholomaida, in
þe hundrid and two and sixti ȝeare.
Iviii And kyng Alisaundre came to hym; and he ȝaued to
hym Cleopatra, his douȝter, and made his weddyngus
at Ptolomaida, as kyngus in grete glorie.
Ix And kyng Alisaundre wrote to Jonathas, þat he
fhulde come aȝeinus hym.
Ix And he wente wiþ glorie to Ptholomaida, and came
bere to two kyngis, and ȝaued to hem miche syluer, and
gold, and ȝiftis; and he fonde grace in siȝt of hem.
Ix And men of Yrael, ful of venom, camen togidre
aȝeinus hym, wickid men, axinge aȝeinus hym, and þe
kyng toke no tente to hem;
Ixii and comaundide Jonathas for to be maad nakid of
his cloþis, and hym for to be cloþid in purpre; and so
þei diden.
Ixiii And þe kyng sette hym for to sitte wiþ hym, and
faide to his princis, Go ȝe out wiþ hym in to mydil of
þe citem, and preche, þat no man axe aȝeinus hym of
eny need, or cause, neþer eny man be heuy to hym of
eny resoun.
Ixiiii And it is don, þat þei þat axiden, or apeliden hym,
fawen his glorie þat was prechid, and hym keuerd wiþ
purpre, fledden alle.
Ixv And þe kyng magnyfied hym, and wrote hym
amonge þe firſt freendis, and he putte him duyk, and
parcener, or felawe, of princehode.
Ixvi And Jonathas turnyde aȝein in to Jerusalem, wiþ
pees and gladnesse.
Ixvii In þe hundrid ȝeare and fyue and sixtiȝe, Demetrie,
sone of Demetrie, came fro Crete in to þe lond of his
fadris.
Ixviii And kyng Alisaundre herde, and is maad ful
foreful, and turnide aȝein in to Antioche.
Ixix And Demetrie ordeynide Appolonye duyk, þat was
souereyn to Seleferie; and gadride his grete oost, and
came to Jamnyam; and he fente to Jonathas, heeȝist
preft, layingne, þou aloone aȝeinſtoldis vs?
Ix Y am maad in to scoorn and shenſhip, þerfore for
þou hauntif power in hillis aȝeinus vs.
Ixxi Nowe þerfore ȝif þou tristest in þi vertues, come
doun to vs in to þe feeld; and þere comparyſoun we to
gidre, for wiþ me is vertu of bateilis.
Ixii Axe þou, and lerne who Y am, and oþer þat ben in
help to me, and whiche sayn, for ȝour fote may not
ſtonde aȝeinus oure face, for þi faders ben conuertid in
to fliȝt twyis in to her lond.
Ixiii And now hou ſhalt þou mowe ſufteyne rydynge,
and so grete oost in þe feeld, where is no ſtoon, ne
rocke, neþer place of fleeȝyng?
Ixiiii Soþely as Jonathas herde þe wordis of
Appolonye, he was moued in ynƿitt; and he chees ten

þousand of men, and wente out fro Jerusalem, and
Symont, his broþer, came to hym in to helpe.
Ixv And þei applieden tentis in Joppen, and he ſhitte
hym out fro þe citem, for Joppen was þe keepyng of
Appolonye;
Ixvi and he fauȝte aȝeinus it. And þei agaſt, þat weren
wiþ ynne þe citem, opnyden to hym; and Jonathas
weelidide Joppen.
Ixvii And Appolonye herde, and mouede to þree
þousand of horsmen, and myche oost; and he wente to
Azotum, as makynge þe waye. And anoon he wente
out in to þe feelde, for þat he had multitude of
horsmen, and he trifnyde in hem;
Ixviii and Jonathas fuede hym in to Azotum, and þei
ioyniden bateil.
Ixix And Appolonye lefte in þe tentis a þousand
horsmen after hem priuylly.
Ixxy And Jonatas knewe for aspies ben after hym, and
þei enuyrounden his tentis, and caſtiden darteris in to þe
peple, fro morew vn to euynd.
Ixxyi Forþoþe þe peple ſtode, as Jonathas comaundide,
and þe horsis of hem traueiliden out.
Ixxyii And Symount caſtide out his oost, and ioynide
aȝeinus þe legiou; forþoþe þe horsmen weren maad
wery, and ben togidre broken of hym, and fledden.
Ixxyiii And þei ben ſcaterd in to þe feeld, and fledden in
to Azotum; and þei entrider in to Bethdagon, her ydol,
þat þer þei ſhulden delyuere hem ſelf.
Ixxyiiii And Jonathas brent Azotum, and citees þat
weren in cumpas þerof, and toke þe ſpuylis of hem;
and he brente in fijr þe temple of Dagon, and hem þat
fledden in to it.
Ixxyv And þer weren þat fallen by ſword wiþ hem þat
ben brent, almeſt eiȝt þousande of men.
Ixxyvi And fro þennus Jonathas mouede tentis, and
applieden hem to Ascalon; and þei wenten out of þe
citem aȝeinus hym in grete glorie.
Ixxyvii And Jonathas turnyde aȝein in to Jerusalem wiþ
his, hauynge many ſpuylis.
Ixxyviii And it is don, as kyng Alisaundre herde þese
wordes, he putte to ȝit for to glorifie Jonathas.
Ixxyix And he fente to hym a golden laſe, or nouche, as
cultume is for to be ȝouen to cofyns of kyngus; and he
ȝaued to hym Accaron, and alle cooftis þerof in to
poſſeffioun.

Capitulum XI.

i And þe kyng of Egypt gadride an oost, as grauel þat is
about brynk of þe ſe, and many ſhippus; and ſouȝte for
to weelde þe rewme of Alisaundre in gyle, and adde it
to his rewme.
ii And he wente out in to Syrie wiþ þe wordis, and
þei opnyden to hym citees, and camen to hym; for
kyng Alisaundre comaundide for to go out aȝeinus
hym, for he was fader of þe kyngus wiþ.

- iii Soþeli whan Ptolome entride a citee, he putte
 keepyngus of kniȝtis in eche citees.
 iiiii And as he neiȝide to Azotus, þei shewiden to hym
 þe temple of Dagon brente in fijre, and Azotus, and
 ober þingus þerof distruyed, and bodies cast forþ, and
 þe bryuels of hem þat weren flayn in bateil, whiche þei
 maden bisidis þe wey.
 v And þei teelden to þe kyng, for Jonathas dide þese
 þingus, for to make enuye to hym; and þe kyng was
 stille.
 vi And Jonathas came to þe kyng wiþ glorie in Joppen,
 and þei gretten hem to gidre; and þei flepten pere.
 vii And Jonathas wente wiþ þe kyng 'vn to þe flood þat
 is clepid Eleutherus, and turnyde aȝein in to Jerusalem.
 viii Soþeli kyng Ptholome weelidde þe lordship of
 citees 'vn to Sileuce, by þe see cooft, and þouȝte to
 Alisaundre yuel counseils;
 ix and sente legatis to Demetrie, sayinge, Cumme þou,
 make we bitwix vs couenaunt, and Y shal ȝeue to þee
 my douȝter, whom Alisaundre haþ, and þou shalt regne
 in rewme of þi fadir.
 x Forsoþe it rewȝt me, for Y ȝaue to hym my douȝter;
 soþeli he souȝte for to flea me.
 xi And he dispiside hym þerfore, for he coueitide þe
 rewme of hym.
 xii And he toke awey his douȝter, and ȝaue hir to
 Demetrie, and alienede hym fro Alisaundre; and his
 enmytees ben maad knownen.
 xiii And Ptholome entride Antioche, and ynputtide two
 dyademis to his hed, of Egipt and Afie.
 xiv Forsoþe Alisaundre was in Cilice in þo tymes, for
 þei rebelliden, þat weren in þo placis.
 xv And Alisaundre herde, and came to hym in to bateil;
 and Ptholome, kyng, brouȝt forþ þe oost, and came to
 hym in strong hond, and drofe hym.
 xvi And Alisaundre fleiȝ in to Araby, for to be defendid
 þere; soþely kyng Ptholome is enhaunſid.
 xvii And Gadiel of Araby toke awey Alisaundre hed,
 and sente to Ptholome.
 xviii And kyng Ptholome is dead in þe þrid day; and þei
 þat weren in strengþis perishiden, of hem þat weren
 wiþ ynne þe castels.
 xix And Demetrie regnyde in þe hundrid ȝeer and feuen
 and sixtiȝe.
 xx In þo days Jonathas gadride hem þat weren in Judee,
 for to ouercume þe heeȝ rocke, þat is in Jerusalem; and
 þei maden aȝeinus it many engynes.
 xxi And summe wickid men, þat hatiden her folc, wente
 to kyng Demetrie, and tolden to hym, þat Jonathas
 bisegide þe heeȝ rocke.
 xxii And as he herd, he is wroþe, and anon he came to
 Ptholomaida, and wrote to Jonathas, þat he bisegide
 not þe heeȝ rocke, but he shulde cume to hym in halȝt,
 to speke to gidre.
 xxiii Soþeli as Jonathas herde, he comaundide for to
 bisege; and he cheese of þe elder men of Yrael, and of
 prestis, and ȝaue hym to perel.
 xxiv And he toke gold, and syluer, and cloþ, and many
 ober prefentis; and wente to þe kyng, to Ptholomaida,
 and fonde grace in fijȝt of hym.
 xxv And sume wickid men of his folc axiden aȝeinus
 hym;
 xxvi and þe kyng dide to hym, as þei þat weren bifore
 hym, diden to hym; and he enhaunſide hym in fijȝt of
 alle his frendis,
 xxvii and ordeynide to hym princehod of presthod, and
 what euer preciouſe þingus he hadde before; and made
 hym prince of frendis.
 xxviii And Jonathas axide of þe kyng, þat he make
 Judee free, and þree princehodis of þree placis, and
 Samarie, and niȝ cooftis þerof; and he bihiȝte to hym
 þre hundrid talents.
 xxix And þe kyng consentide, and wrote to Jonathas
 epistlis of all þese þingus, conteynyngh þis manere.
 xxx Kyng Demetrie to Jonathas, broþer, helþe, and to
 folk of Jewis.
 xxxi Pe enfaumple of þe epistle whiche we han wryten
 to Lascheny, oure fadre, of ȝou, we fenten to ȝou, þat
 ȝe shulde wite.
 xxxii Kyng Demetrie to Lascheny, fader, helþe.
 xxxiii To þe peple of Jewis, oure frendis, and kepynge
 whiche þingus ben iust anentis vs, we demyden for to
 wele do, for þe benignytee of hem þat þei han anentus
 vs.
 xxxiv Berfore we ordeynen to hem, alle þe cooftis of
 Judee, and þree citees, Lidea, and Ramatha, þat ben
 addid to Judee, and Samarie, and alle þe niȝ cooftis of
 hem, for to be sequestrid, or departid, to alle doyng
 sacrifice in Jerusalem, for þese þingus þat þe kyng toke
 byfore of hem by alle ȝeiris, and for fruytis of erþe,
 and of applis.
 xxxv And ober þingus þat perteyned to vs, of tiþis,
 and tributis, fro þis tyme we forȝeuȝ to hem; and þe
 playn places of salt makyng, and þe crownes þat weren
 born to vs, alle þingus we graunten to þe peplis;
 xxxvi and no þing of þese shal be voide, fro þis and in to
 al tyme.
 xxxvii Nowe þerfore bisie ȝe for to make enfaumple of
 þese þingus, and be it ȝouen to Jonathas, and be putt in
 þe holy mount, and in þe holy place.
 xxxviii And kyng Demetrie feynge, þat þe lond was
 stille in his fijȝt, and noþing aȝein stondeþ hym, left alle
 his oost, eche man in to his place, out taken þe strange
 oost, þat he drewȝ fro ylis of heiþen men; and enmyes
 to it, al þe oost of his fadris.
 xxxix Forsoþe sum Trifon was of þe partis of Alisaundre
 bifore, and he feeȝ for al þe oost grucchide aȝeinus
 Demetrie; and he wente to Emacuel Arabyam, þat
 nurishide Antiochus, sone of Alisaundre.

xl And he fate niȝ to hym, þat he shulde bitake hym to hym, for to regne in stede of his fadir; and tolde out to hym, hou grete þingus Demetrie hadde don, and emmytees of his ooftis aȝeinus hym; and he dwelte þere many days.

xli And Jonathas fente to kyng Demetrie, þat he shulde caste hem out, þat weren in þe heeȝ rocke in Jerufalem, and whence weren in helpis, or strengbis, for þei inpungened Yrael.

xlii And Demetrie sente to Jonathas, sayinge, Not oonli þis Y shal do to þee and to þi folc, bot Y shal make þee noble by glorie, and þi folk, whan it shal be couenable.

xliii Nowe þerfore riȝtly þou shalt do, ȝif þou shalt sende men in to helpe of me, for al myn oost wente awey.

xliii And Jonathas fente to hym þree þousand of strong men, to Antioche; and þei camen to be kyng, and þe kyng delitide in þe cummyng of hem.

xlv And þere camen to gidre þat weren of þe citee an hundrid and twenti þousand of men, and wolden flea þe kyng.

xlivi And þe kyng fledde in to þe halle. And þei þat weren of þe citee occupieden þe wayes of þe citee, and bigunne for to fiȝte.

xlvii And þe kyng clepide Jewis in to help, and alle camen togidre to hym;

xlviii and alle ben scatered by þe citee, and flewen in þat day an hundrid þousand of men. And þei brenten þe citee, and token many spuylis in þat day, and delyuerden be kyng.

xlix And þei sawen, þat weren of þe citee, þat Jewis hadden taken þe citee as þei wolden; and ben maad vnstedefast in her soule, and crieren to þe kyng wiþ preyers, sayinge,

l ȝeue þou to vs riȝt hondis, and ceese þe Jewis for to fiȝte aȝein vs and þe citee.

li And þei castiden awey her armers, and maden pees. And Jewis ben glorified in siȝt of þe kyng, and in siȝt of alle men þat weren in his rewme, and ben named in þe rewme. And þei wenten aȝein in to Jerufalem, hauyng many spuylis.

lii And kyng Demetrie sittib in sete of his rewme, and þe lond was stille in his siȝt.

liii And he leeȝide alle þingus, what euere he saide, and alyenyde hym fro Jonathas, and he ȝeeldide not to hym vp benyficiis, þat he hadde ȝouen to hym, and traueilide hym gretely.

liii After þese þingus Trifon turnyde aȝein, and Antiochus wiþ hym, a ȝunge chijld; and regnide, and puttide on to hym a diademe.

lv And alle ooftis ben gadrid to hym, whence kyng Demetrie scatride; and þei fouȝten aȝeinus hym, and he fleiȝ, and turnyde backis.

lvii And Trifon toke beestis and weeldide Antioche.

lvii And Antiochus þe ȝunge wrote to Jonathas, sayinge, I ordeyne to þee presthod, and I ordeyne þee on foure citees, þat þou be of þe kyngis frendis.

lviii And he fente to hym golden vessels, in to mynsterie, and ȝaue to hym power of drinkyng in gold, and for to be in to purples, and for to haue a golden nouche.

lix And he ordeynyd Symont, his broþere, duyke fro termes of Tire `vn to þe eendis of Egypt.

lx And Jonathas wente out, and walkide ouere þe flood bi citees; and al þe oost of Syrie is gadrid to hym in to help. And he came to Ascalon, and þei of þe citee camen aȝeins hym wirshipfully.

lxii And fro þennus he wente to Gaza, and þei þat weren at Gaza cloſiden hem to gidre, and he biseegide it. And he brente what þingis weren in cumpas of þe citee, and spuylide it by praye.

lxiiii And men of Gaza preyeden Jonathas, and he ȝaue to hem riȝt hond, or pees. And he toke þe sonys of hem pleggis, `or in oſtage, and he fente hem in to Jerufalem; and he walkide þorou þe cuntree `vn to Damask.

lxviiii And Jonathas herde, for princis of Demetrie trespaſſiden in Cades, þat is in Galilee, wiþ miche oost, willynge for to remoue hym fro need of þe rewme;

lxviii and he came aȝeinus hem. Forsoþe he lefte Symont, his broþer, bisidis þe prouyncie.

lxviiii And Symont appliede to Bethsura, and fauȝte aȝeinus it many days, and cloſide hem togidre.

lxvi And þei axiden of hym for to take riȝthondis, and he ȝaue to hem. And he castide hem out fro þennus, and toke þe citee, and puttide þerinne help, or strengþe.

lxvii And Jonathas and his tentis, or oost, applieden to þe water of Genasar, and bifore þe liȝt þei walkiden in þe feeld of Asor.

lxviii And loo! þe tentis, or oostis, of alyens camen aȝeinus in þe feeld, and benten, or setten, to hym aspies, or disceytis, in þe hillis. Soþeli he came aȝeinus of þe contrarie part.

lxix Soþeli þe aspies, or bushementis, risen vp of her places, and ioyneden bateil. And alle þat weren of Jonathas part fledden,

lx and no man of hem is left, no bot Mathatias, sone of Abſalomy, and Judas, sone of Calphi, prince of þe kniȝthod and oost.

lxxi And Jonathas kittide his cloþis, and puttide erþe in his hed, and preyede.

lxii And Jonathas turnyde aȝein to hem in to bateil, and to gidre turnyde hem in to fliȝt, and fouȝten.

lxiii And þei sawen þat fledden of his part, and þei turneden aȝein to hym, and purfueden wiþ hym `in to Cades, to her tentis, and fully þei camen vn to pider.

lxviii And þere felle doun in þat day of aliens þree þousand of men, and Jonathas turnyde aȝein in to Jerufalem.

Capitulum XII.

- i And Jonathas seeȝ for þe tyme helpiþ hym; and he cheefe men, and sente hem to Rome, for to ordeyne and renule frenschip wiþ hem.
- ii And to Sparciatis, and to oþer places, he sente epistlis vp þe same fourme.
- iii And þei wenten to Rome, and entriden in þe courte, and saiden, Jonathas, heeȝest preft, and folc of Jewis, senten vs, for to renule frendship and felawship, after þe former.
- iv And þei ȝauen to hem epistlis to hem by placis, þat þei shulden leede hem forþ in to þe lond of Juda wiþ pees.
- v And þis is þe ensaumple of epistlis, whiche Jonathas wrote to Sparciatis.
- vi Jonathas, þe heiȝest preft, and elder men of þe folc, and preftis, and oþer people of Jewis, to Sparciatis, breþeren, helpe.
- vii Nowe bifore þe epistlis weren sente to Onye, þe heiȝest preft, fro Darius, þat regnide anentis ȝou; for ȝe ben oure breþeren as þe rescrive, or writing, conteneþ, þat is vndirput.
- viii And Onye rescveyude þe man wiþ honour, þat was sente, and toke þe epistels, in whom was signified of felawship and frenschip.
- ix Whan we hadden no need of þese, hauyng in solace, or coumfort, holy bokis, þat ben in oure hondis,
- x hadden leuere for to fende to ȝou, for to renule breþerhed and frenschip, leſt perauenture we ben maad aliens fro ȝou; forþoþe many tymes passidен, siþen ȝe senten to vs.
- xi We þerfore in al tyme wiþ out ceefyng, in solempne days, and oþer, in whiche it byhoueþ, ben myndeful of ȝou in sacrifices þat we offren, and in obseruances, as leeful is, and bisemeþ, for to haue hadde mynde of breþeren.
- xii And so we ben glad of ȝoure glorie.
- xiii Forþoþe many tribulaciouns enuyrounden vs, and many bateils; and kyngis, þat ben in oure cumpas, enpugneden, or fouȝten, aȝeinus vs.
- xiv And þerfore we wohn not be greuous to ȝou, neþer to oþer felawis, and oure frendis, in þese bateilis.
- xv Sopeli we hadden help of heuen, and ben delyuerde, and oure enmyes ben maad lowe.
- xvi And so we han chosen Numenium of Antiochi, and Antipatre, sone of Jasoun, and sente to Romayns, for to renule wiþ hem and frenschip and former felawship.
- xvii And so we comaundiden to hem, þat þei cum also to ȝou, and grete ȝou, and ȝeelde to ȝou oure pistlis of renulyng of oure breþerhed.
- xviii And now ȝe shuln wel do, answeryng to vs of þese pingis.
- xix And þis is þe rescrive, or aȝein wrytyng, of þe epistlis, þat Onye, kyng of Sparciatis, sente.
- xx Onye to Jonathas, þe grete preft, helpe.

- xxi It is founden in wrytyng of Sparciatis, and Jewis, for þei ben breþeren, and for þei ben of þe kyn of Abraham.
- xxii And nowe siþen we knewen þese þingus, ȝe don wel, wrytynge to vs of oure pees.
- xxiii Bot and we aȝein writhen to ȝou. Our beeftis and oure possessions ben ȝour, and ȝour oure. And so we comaundiden, for to telle þese þingis to ȝou.
- xxiv And Jonathas herde, for þe princis of Demetrie wenten out wiþ miche oost, ouer þat byfore, for to fiȝte aȝeinus hym.
- xxv And he wente out fro Jerusalēm, and ranne aȝeinus hem in þe cuntree of Amathithia; soþeli he ȝauē not space to hem, for to entre in to his cuntree.
- xxvi And he sente aspies in to þe tentus of hem, and þei turnyd aȝein tolden, for þei ordeyneden for to cum ouer þidre in niȝt.
- xxvii Whanne þe funne had go doun, Jonathas baad his waake, and be redy in armeres to bateil al niȝt. And he sette keepers bi cumpas of þe tentis;
- xxviii and þe aduersaries herden, for Jonathas is redy wiþ his in bateil, and þei dredden, and inwardly weren agast in her herte, and tenden fijrs in her tentis.
- xxix Forþoþe Jonathas, and þei þat weren wiþ hym, knewen not til morewe; forþoþe þei sawen liȝtis brennyngē.
- xxx And Jonathas suede hem, and cauȝte hem not; forþoþe þei passiden þe flood Eleutherus.
- xxxi And Jonathas turnyde to Arabas, þat weren clepid Sabadeis; and he smote hem, and toke spuylis of hem.
- xxxii And he ioynyde, and came to Damask, and walkide bi al þat cuntree.
- xxxiii Forþoþe Symont wente out, and came til Ascalon, and to þe next strengbis; and he bowide doun in to Joppen, and occupiede it.
- xxxiv Forþoþe he herde, þat þei wolden ȝeue help to þe parties of Demetrie; and he puttide þere keepers, for to keepe it.
- xxxv And Jonathas turnyde aȝein, and clepide togidre þe eldre men of þe peple, and þouȝte wiþ hem for to beelde strengbis in Judee,
- xxxvi and for to beelde wallis in Jerusalēm, and for to reyse a grete heiȝt, bitwix þe mydil of þe heeȝ rocke and þe citee, for to departe it fro þe citee, þat it were aloon, and neþer þei bye, ne selle.
- xxxvii And þei camen to gidre, for to beelde þe citee. And þe wal felle togidre, þat was on þe streme of reyne, fro ryfinge of þe sunne; and he repareilide it, þat is clepid Capheteca.
- xxxviii And Symont beeldide Adiada in Sephela, and he strengþide it, and puttide on ȝatis and locks.
- xxxix And whanne Tryfon þouȝte for to regne at Afie, and take to a diademē, and strecche out hond in to kyng Antiochus,

xli dredinge left perauenture Jonathas shulde not suffre hym, bot fiȝte aȝeinus hym, he souȝte for to cacche hym, and fleas. And he rysyng vp wente in to Bethsan.
xlii And Jonathas wente out aȝeinus, wiþ fourty þousand of chosen men in to bateil, and came to Bethsan.
xliii And Trifon seeȝ, for Jonathas came wiþ a myche ooft, for to strecche out hondis in to hym. And he dredde,
xliii and refcyeuede hym wiþ honoure, and comendide him to alle his freendis; and ȝau to hym ȝiftis, and comaundide to his oostis, for to obeye to hym as to hym self.
xliii And he saide to Jonathas, Wherto haſt þou traueilide al þe peple, whann bateil is not to vs?
xlv And nowe fende hem aȝein in to her housis. Soþely cheſe þou to bee a fewe men, þat ben wiþ þee, and cume wiþ me to Ptholomaida, and Y ſhal ȝeue it to þee, and oþer ſtrengþis, and ooft, and alle prepoftis, or ſouereyns, of neede; and Y conuertid ſhal go awey. Soþely þerfore Y came.
xlivi And he byleeuide to hym, and dide as he ſaid, and leſte þe ooft; and þei wenten awey in to þe lond of Juda.
xlvii Forſoþe he wipheelde wiþ hym þree þousand of men, of whom he ſente aȝein in to Galilee two þousand; ſoþeli a þousand camen wiþ hym.
xlviii Forſoþe as Jonathas entride Ptholomaida, men of Ptholomaida ſhitten þe ȝatis, and cauȝten hym; and alle þat entriden wiþ hym þei flewen wiþ fwerd.
xlix And Trifon ſente an ooft and horfmen in to Galilee, and in to þe greet feed, for to leefe alle þe felawis of Jonathas.
i And þei, whan þei knewen for Jonathas is taken, and perifhiden, and alle þat weren wiþ hym, monestiden hem ſelf, and wenten out redy in to bateile.
ii And þei feeynge, þat purſueden, for for ſoule, or lijf, þe þing is to hem, turnyden aȝein.
iii Forſoþe þei camen alle wiþ pees in to þe lond of Juda. And þei weilden Jonathas gretely, and alle þat weren wiþ hym, and Yrael mournyde wiþ grete mournyng.
iv And alle heiþen men þat weren in þe cumpas of hem, ſouȝten for to breke hem to gidre; forſoþe þei faiden, Pei han no prince and helping; now þerfore ouer cumme we hem, and take awey of men þe mynde of hem.

Capitulum XIII.

i And as Symont herde, þat Trifon gadride a grete ooft, for to cum in to þe lond of Juda, and for to diſtruye it,
ii feeynge for þe peple is in tremblyng and dred, he ſtieȝ vp in to Jerufalem, and gadride þe peple;
iii and monestynge ſaide, ȝe witen, hou many þingus Y, and my breþeren, and þe hous of my fadir, han don,

for lawis and for holy þingus, batels, and what maner anguylhis we ſawen.
iv For grace, or cause, of þeſe þingus alle my breþeren perifhiden for Yrael, and Y aloone am left.
v And now bifalle it not to me, for to ſpare my ſoule, or lijf, in al tyme of tribulaciooun; forſoþe Y am not better þan my breþeren.
vi And fo Y ſhal venge my folc, and holy þingus, and oure children, and wyues; for alle heiþen men ben gadrid, for to diſtruye vs, bi cause of enmytee.
vii And þe ſpirit of þe peple is brent togidre, as it herde þeſe wordis.
viii And þei anſwerden wiþ grete voice, ſayinge, ȝou art oure duyk in ſtede of Judas, and Jonathas, þi broþer;
ix fiȝte þou oure bateil, and alle þingus what euere þou ſhalt ſaye, we ſhuln do.
x And he gadryng alle men fiȝters haſtide for to eende alle þe wallis of Jerufalem, and he ſtrengþide it in cumpas.
xi And he fente Jonathas, þe ſone of Abſolomy, and wiþ hym a newe ooft, in to Joppen. And þeſe caſt out þat weren in it, he dwellide þere.
xii And Trifon mouede fro Ptholomaida wiþ myche ooft, for to cum in to þe lond of Juda, and Jonathas wiþ hym in keepyng.
xiii Forſoþe Symont appliede in Addus, aȝeinus þe face of þe feed.
xiv And as Trifon knewe, for Symont roſe in ſtede of his broþer Jonathas, and for he was to ioynyng bateil wiþ hym, he ſente to hym legatis, ſayinge,
xv For ſyluer, þat þi broþer Jonathas ouȝte in reſun of þe kyng, we wiþhelden hym.
xvi And nowe fende þou an hundred talentis of ſyluer, and his two ſonnys pleggis, þat he not diſmitten flee fro vs, and we ſhuln aȝein fende hym.
xvii And Symont knewȝ, þat wiþ gijle he ſpake wiþ hym. Neþeles he comaundide þe ſyluer to be ȝouen, and children, leſt he toke grete enmyte to þe peple of Yrael,
xviii ſayinge, For he ſente not to hym þe ſyluer and children, þerfore he perifhide.
xix And he leezide, and diſmytted not Jonathas.
xx And after þeſe þingus Tryfon came wiþ ynne þe cunte, for to diſtruye it. And þei cumpaseden by þe waye þat lediþ to Ador; and Symont and his ooft walkiden in to eche place, whider euere þei wenten.
xi Soþely þei þat weren in þe heeȝ rocke, ſenten legatis to Trifon, for to haſte for to come by defert, and fende to hem fodis.
xxii And Trifon made redy al þe rydyng, for to come in þat niȝt; ſoþeli þer was ful myche ſnowe, and he cam not in to Galadithym.
xxiii And whanne he neeȝide to Baschama, he flewȝ Jonathas and his ſonnys þere.
xxiv And Trifon turnyde, and wente in to his lond.

xxv And Symont fente, and toke þe bonys of Jonathas, his broþer, and byryede hym in Modyn, citee of his fadir.

xxvi And al Yrael weiliden hym wiþ grete weylyng, and þei mourneden hym many days.

xxvii And Symont beeldide on þe sepulcre of his fadir and breþeren an heeȝe beeldyng, wiþ stoon polisid byhynd and byfore.

xxviii And he ordeynde feuen smale bildyngus, broode byneþe and sharp aboue, oon aȝeinus oon, to his fader, and moder, and foure breþeren.

xxix And to þese he putte aboute grete pilers, and on þe pilers armers, to euerlaftyng mynd; and byfidis þe armers grauein shippis, whiche shulden be seen of men saylyng þe see.

xxx Bis is þe sepulcre þat he made in Modyn, til in to þis day.

xxxi Forsoþe whan Trifon maad waye wiþ Antiochus, þe ȝunge kyng, in gijle he flewȝ hym, and regnyde in his stede;

xxxii and he puttide on to hym þe diadem of Afie, and made grete veniance in þe lond.

xxxiii And Symont bildað þe strengbis of Judee, wardyne hem wiþ heeȝ tours, and grete wallis, and ȝatis, and lockis; and he putte fodis in strengbis.

xxxiv And Symont cheeſe men, and fente to kyng Demetrie, þat he shulde do remissiou to þe centre, for alle þe dedis of Trifon weren don by rauyfhyng.

xxxv And to þese wordis kyng Demetrie answarde to hym, and wrote fiche epistil.

xxxvi Kyng Demetrie to Symont, heeȝiſt preſt, and frend of kyngus, and to elder men, and folc of Jewis, helpe.

xxxvii Pe golden crown, and baheu, whiche ȝe fenten, we rescveyeden, and ben redy for to make wiþ ȝou grete pees, and for to write to prepostus of þe kyng, for to releefe to ȝou what þingus we forȝauen;

xxxviii forsoþe what euer þingus we ordeyn to ȝou, ben ſtable. Pe strengbiſ þat ȝe bildað, be to ȝou;

xxxix and we forȝeue ignorances and synnes, til in to þis day, and þe crown þat ȝe ouȝten; and ȝif eny oþer þing was tributarye, or bounden to tribute, in Jerufalem, nowe be it not tributarie.

xl And ȝif eny of ȝou ben able for to be wryten to gydres amouge oure men, be þei written togidre, and pees be bitwixe vs.

xli In þe hundrid ȝeer and ſeuentyne, þe ȝoc of heiþen men is taken away fro Yrael.

xlii And þe peple bigan for to write in tablis, and opyn, or comun, doynges, in þe firſt ȝeer vndre Symont, heeȝiſt preſt, grete duyk, and prince of Jewis.

xliii In þoo days Symont appliede to Gafan, and enuyrounyde it wiþ tentis, or men of armes, and made engynes, and appliede to þe citee, and ſmote a toure, and toke it.

xliiiii And þei þat braken out, were bitwixe þe engyne and in þe citee, and grete ſtiryng is maad in þe citee.

xlv And þei ſteiȝiden vp, þat were in þe citee, wiþ her wijues, and fonyngs, on þe walle, wiþ her kotis kitt, and crieden wiþ grete voice, axinge of Symont riȝthondis for to be ȝouen to hem,

xlivi and ſaiden, ȝeelde þou not to vs after oure malices, bot after bi mercyes, and we shuln ferue to þee.

xlvii And Symont bowide, or folden, fauȝte not aȝeinus hem, or ouercame not hem; neþeles he caſtide hem out of þe citee, and clenſide out þe housis in whom were symulacris, and þanne he entride in to it, wiþ ympnus, bleſſyng þe Lord.

xlviii And alle vnclennesſe caſt out þerof, he fette þerynne men, þat shulden do þe lawe; and he ſtrengþide it, and made to hym abitacioun.

xlix Forſoþe þei þat were in þe heeȝ rocke of Jerufalem, were forboden for to go out and go yn, in to þe cuntree, and to bye, and ſelle; and þei hungriden gretely, and many of hem perifilden for hungrē.

l And þei crieden to Symont, for to take riȝthondis, and he ȝaue to hem; and he caſt out hem fro þennus, and clenſide þe heeȝ rocke fro defoulyngus.

li And þei entriden in to it in þe þree and twentynþe day of þe fecounde moneþe, in þe hundred and oon and ſeuenty ȝeer, wiþ preſyng, and braunchis of palmes, and instrumentis of musik, and cymbalis, and nablis, and ympnis, and songis, for þe grete enmye of Yrael is broken to gidre.

lii And he ordeynede, þat in alle ȝeiris þese days shulden be don wiþ gladdenesse. And he ſtrengþide þe hille of þe temple, þat was biſidis þe heeȝ rocke, and dwelte þere, he, and þei þat were wiþ hym.

liii And Symont ſeeȝ Joon, his ſone, þat he was a man of bateil, and he putte hym duyk of alle vertues, and he dwelte in Gafaris.

Capitulum XIII.

i In þe hundrid and two and ſeuentyne ȝeer kyng Demetrie gadride his ooft, and wente to Mede, for to drawe togidre helpis to hym, for to ouercume Trifon.

ii And as Arſaces, kyng of Perfis and Mede, herde for Demetrie entride his niȝ cooſtis, he fente oon of his princis, for to take hym quyck, and þat he shulde bryng hym to hym ſelf.

iii And he wente, and ſmote þe tentis of Demetrie, and toke hym, and ledde hym to Arſaces, and putt hym in to keepyng.

iv And þe lond of Juda was ſtille, or peſible, alle þe days of Symont, and he ſouȝte good þingus of his folk; and his power pleside to hem, and his glorie, in alle days.

v And wiþ alle his glorie he toke Joppen in to hauen, and maade entre in þe ylis of þe ſee;

vi and he alargide þe cooftis of his peple, and weeldeðe
þe cuntre.
vii And he gadride myche caitiftee, and was lord in
Gasara, and Bethsura, and Arcus; and he dide awey þe
vnclennesse of it, and þere was not þat aȝein stode
hym.
viii And eche man tilied his own lond wiþ pees, and þe
lond of Juda ȝaue his fruytis, and trees of þe feeld her
fruyte.
ix Alle elder men saten in stretis, and tretiden of goodis
of þe lond; and ȝunge men cloþiden hem in glorie, and
stoolis of bateil.
x And to þe citees he ȝaue foodis, and ordeynyd hem,
þat þei weren vessels of strengbing, til þat name of his
glorie was named vnto þe last of erþe.
xi He made pees on þe lond, and Yrael gladide wiþ
grete gladnesse;
xii and eche man fate vnder his vyne, and vnder his
fijge tree, neþer þere was þat feride hem.
xiii þe fijtyng man aȝeinus hem feilide on erþe;
kyngis ben broken togidre in þo days.
xiv And he confermyde alle meke men of his peple,
and he souȝte out þe lawe, and dide awey al yuel and
wickid;
xv and glorifiede holy þingus, and multipliðe vessels
of holy þingus.
xvi And it is herd at Rome, for Jonathas is dead, and til
in to Spartialis, and þei ben ful foreful.
xvii Forsoþe as þei herden, þat Symont, his broþer, was
maad heeift preft in his stede, and weldide þe cuntrie,
and citees in it,
xviii þei wryten to hym in brasen tablis, for to renule
frenþship, and felawþip, þat þei maden wiþ Judas and
Jonathas, his breþeren;
xix and þei ben rad in siȝ of þe chirche in Jerusalem.
xx And þis ensaumple of pistlis, þat Sparciatis senten.
Prince and þe citees of Sparciatis to Symound, þe grete
preft, and to eldre men, and preeftis, and to oþer
peple of Jewis, breþeren, helþe.
xxi Legatis þat ben fente to oure peple, tolden to vs of
þour glorie, and honoure, and gladnesse, and we
ioyeden in þe entree of hem.
xxii And we han wryten what þingus weren saide of hem
in counseil of peple, þus. Numenius of Antiochus, and
Antipatre, sone of Jason, legatis of Jewis, camen to vs,
renulyng wiþ vs þe former frenþship.
xxiii And it pleside to þe peple, for to rescyeue þe men
gloriously, and to putte ensaumple of her wordis in
departid bokis of þe peple, þat it be to mynde to þe
peple of Sparciatis; forsoþe we han wryten ensaumple
of þese þingus to Symont, þe greete preft.
xxiv Forsoþe after þese þingus Symont fente Numenye
to Rome, hauyng a greete golden sheld, weiȝt of a
þousand besauntis, for to ordeyne frenþship wiþ hem.

xxv Soþeli whan þe peple of Rome herde þese wordis,
þei saiden, What doyng of þankingus shuln we ȝeilde
to Symont, and his sonys?
xxvi Forsoþe he restoride his breþeren, and ouer came
þe enmyes of Yrael fro hem. And þei ordeynden to
him freedam,
xxvii and wryten in brasen tablis, and puttiden in tyllis,
in to þe mount of Syon. And þis is þe ensaumple of
writyng. In þe eiȝtenþe day of þe moneþe Ebul, in þe
hundred and two and seuentiþe zeer, þe þrid zeer vnder
Symont, þe grete preft,
xxviii in Asaramel, in þe grete cummyng togidre of
preftis, peple, and princis, and folc, and 'eldre men of
þe cuntree, þese þingus ben maad knownen;
xxix for many tymes bateils ben maad in ȝour cuntree.
Forsoþe Symont, þe sone of Mathatias, of þe sonys of
Joaryb, and his breþeren, ȝauen hem self to perel, and
aȝein stoden aduersaries of her folc, þat her holy
þingus and lawe shulden stonde; and bi grete glorie þei
glorifieden her folc.
xxx And Jonathas gadride his folc, and is maad to hem
a grete preft, and he is put to his peple.
xxxi And þe enmyes of hem wolden defoule holy
þingus, and disstruye þe cuntre of hem, and strecche
forþ þe hond in to holy þingus of hem.
xxxii Panne Symont aȝein stode, and fauȝte for his peple,
and ȝaue myche moneys, and armyd men of vertu of
his folc, and he ȝaue to hem sowdis;
xxxiii and strengbide þe citees of Juda, and Bethsura, þat
was in þe eendis of Judee, wher bifore weren armers of
enmyes, and he puttide þere help, or strengþe, men
Jewis.
xxxiv And he strengbide Joppe, þat was at þe see, and
Gasara, þat was in þe cooftis of Azotus, in whom
enmyes dwelten byfore; and he sette þere Jewis, and
what euere þingus weren able to þe amendyng of hem,
he putte in hem.
xxxv And þe peple sawȝ þe doyng of Symount, and þe
glorie þat he bouȝte for to do to his folc, and þei
puttiden hym her duyke, and prince of preftis, for þat
he hadde don alle þes þingis and riȝtwisnesse, and feiþ,
þat he kepte to his folk; and he souȝte out in al maner
for to reyse his peple.
xxxvi And in his days it hadde prosperitee in his hondis,
þat heiþen men weren taken awey fro þe cuntree of
hem, whiche weren in þe citee of Dauid in Jerusalem,
in þe heeȝ rocke; of whiche þei camen out, and
defouliden alle þingus þat weren in þe cumpas of holy
þingus, and ȝauen grete wounde to þe citee.
xxxvii And he sette þerynne men Jewis, to defendyng of
þe cuntree and þe citee, and he reyfide þe wallis in
Jerusalem.
xxxviii And kyng Demetrie ordeynede to hym þe heeȝiȝt
presthod;
xxxix vp þis he made hym his frend, and glorifiede hym
in grete glorie.

x Forsoþe he herd, þat Jewis ben cleepid of Romayns frendis, and felawes, and breþeren, and for þei resceyuyden þe legatis of Symont glorioufly;

xii and for Jewis and prestis of hem consentiden, hym for to be her duyke, and heeȝist prest, in to wipouten eende, til þere ryse a feiþful prophete;

xiii and þat he be dyuk on hem, and cure were to hym for holy þingus; and þat he shulde ordeyne prepostus, or gouernours, on þe werkis of hem, and on þe cuntrie, and on armers, and on strengþus;

xiv and cure be to hym of holy þingus; and þat he be herd of men, and alle wrytyngis in þe cuntrie be wryten to gidre vnder name of hym;

xv and þat it be not leeful to eny of þe peple, and to prestis, for to make eny þing of þese voide, and aȝein faye to þese þingus þat ben said of hym, eþer to clepe togidre couent in þe cuntrie wipouten hym; and for to be cloþid in purpre, and for to vse a golden lace, or nouche.

xvi Soþely he þat shal do wiþ out þis, or shal make voide eny of þese, shal be gulty.

xvii And it pleside to gidre to alle þe peple, for to ordeyne Symont, and to do after þese wordis.

xviii And Symont resceyuede, and it pleside, þat he were sett in þe heeȝist presthod, and were dyuk and prince of þe folc of Jewis, and prestis, and were bifore to alle men.

xix And þei saiden hem for to putte þis wrytyng in brasen tablis, and to putte hem in þe walkyng place of holy þingus, in solempne place;

xx forsoþe for to putte enfaumple of þese in tresorie, þat Symont haue and his sonys.

Capitulum XV.

i And þe kyng Antiochus, sone of Demetrie, sente epistlis fro ijlys of þe see, to Symont, prest, and prince of folc of Jewis, and to al þe folc;

ii and þei weren conteynyngis þis manere. Kyng Antiochus to Symont, þe grete prest, and to folc of Jewis, helþ.

iii For soþli men berynge pestilence weeldiden þe rewme of oure faders, forsoþe Y wole venge þe rewme, and restore it, as it was byfore; Y made þe chosen multitude of oost, and made shippus of werre.

iv Forsoþe Y wole go forþ by cuntries, þat Y do veniaunce in to hem þat distruyede oure cuntrie, and þat maden many citees desolate in my rewme.

v Now þerfore Y ordeyne to bee alle offringus, þat alle kyngus byfore me forȝauen to þee, and what euer oþer ȝiftis þei forȝauen to þee;

vi and Y suffre þee for to make smytyng, or printe, of þin own money, in þi regyoun;

vii soþely Jerusalem for to be holy and free, and alle armers þat ben maad, and strengþis, þat þou haft maad out, and þat þou holdist, dwelle to þee;

viii and al dett of þe kyng, and þo þat ben to cummyng of kyngus þingis, fro þis in to al tyme ben forȝouen to þee.

ix Soþely whanne we shuln weelde oure rewme, we shuln glorifie þee, and þi folc, and temple, wiþ grete glorie, so þat ȝoure glorie be shewid in al erþe.

x In þe hundrid ȝeare and fourre and seuentiþe Antiochus wente out in to be lond of his fadris, and alle oostis camen to gydre to hym, so þat fewe weren left wiþ Trifon.

xi And kyng Antiochus pursuede hym, and he came to Doram, fleeȝinge by þe se coost;

xii forsoþe he wist, þat yuels weren gadrid in to hym, and þe oost forsoken hym.

xiii And Antiochus appliede on Doram, wiþ an hundred and twenti þousand of fiȝting men, and eiȝte þousand of horfmen;

xiv and he cumpaside þe citee, and shippus fro þe se camen to; and þei traueiliden þe cite fro lond and se, and suffreden no man for to entre, or go out.

xv Forsoþe Numenus came, and þei þat weren wiþ hym, fro Rome, hauyng epistlis wryten to kyngis and cuntries, in whiche þese þingus weren conteyned.

xvi Lucius, consul of Romayns, to kyng Ptholome, helþe.

xvii Legatis of Jewis camen to vs, oure freendis, renulyng þe former frenship and felawship, sent of Symont, prince of prestis, and of þe peple of Jewis.

xviii Soþeli þei brouȝten to and a golden sheeld of a þousand besauntis.

xix And so it pleside to vs for to wryte to kyngis and cuntries, þat þei do not yuels to hem, neþer enpungne hem, and her cytees, and her cuntries, and þat þei bere not help to men fiȝtyng aȝein hem.

xx Forsoþe it is seen to vs, for to resceyue of hem þe sheeld.

xi Perfore ȝif any men of pestilence shuln flee fro þe cuntrie of hem to ȝou, bytake ȝe hem to Symont, prince of prestis, þat he venge in to hem after his lawe.

xxii Þese fame þingus ben wryten to kyng Demetrie, and Attalus, and Araba, and Arfaces,

xxiii and in to alle cuntries, and Sampfame, and Spartanyes, and Delo, and Myde, and Synone, and Carie, and Samyum, and Pamphiliam, and Lysiam, and Alacarnasum, and Rodum, and Phaselida, and Reo, and Sydon, and Arado, and Gortynam, and Gnydum, and Cypre, and Cyrenen.

xxiv Forsoþe enfaumple of þese þei han wryten to Symont, prince of prestis, and to peple of Jewis.

xxv Forsoþe Antiochus appliede tentus in Doram þe secounde tyme, mouyng to it euermore hondis, and makynge engynes; and he closide to gidre Trifon, leſt he wente out.

xxvi And Symont sente to hym two þousand of chosen men, in to help, and fyluer, and gold, and plenteuouse vessels;

xxvii and he wolde not take. Bot he brake alle þingus
 þat he couenantide wiþ hym byfore, and alyenyde hym
 self fro hym.
 xxviii And he sente to hym Athenobius, oon of his
 frendis, for to treete wiþ hym, saynge, ȝe holden
 Joppen and Gazaram, and þe heeȝ rocke þat is in
 Jerusalem, cytees of my rewme;
 xxix þe coofis of hem ȝe han waastid, and han don a
 grete veniaunce in þe lond, and ȝe lordshipen by many
 places in my rewme.
 xxx Nowe þerfore ȝeue ȝe þe citees, whom ȝe
 occupieden, and tributis of places, `to whom ȝe
 lordshipen, out of þe eendis of Judee.
 xxxi Or ellis ȝeue ȝe for hem fyfty talentis of syluer,
 and of distruyng þat ȝe han distruyed, and of tributis
 of citees, oþer fifty talentis; or ellis we schuln cumme,
 and ouercumme ȝou.
 xxxii And Athenobyus, frend of þe kyng, came in to
 Jerusalem, and seeȝ þe glorye of Symont, and
 cleerneſſe, in gold, and syluer, and plenteouuse apareil,
 and was astonyed; and he tolde to hym wordis of þe
 kyng.
 xxxiii And Symont answerde, and seide to hym, Neþer
 we token alyen londis, neþer wiþ holden oþer mens
 þingus, bot eritage of oure fadris, þat was weeldid sum
 tyme vniuſtly of oure enmyes.
 xxxiv Soþely we hauyng tyme chalengen þe heritage
 of oure fadris.
 xxxv For why of Joppe and Gazara þat þou axist, þei
 diden grete veniaunce in þe peple, and in oure cuntrie;
 of þese we ȝeuen an hundrid talentis.
 xxxvi And Athenobyus answerde not a word. Soþely he,
 turned aȝein wiþ wrþ to þe kyng, tolde aȝein to hym
 þese wordis, and þe glorie of Symont, and alle þingus
 þat he seeȝ. And þe kyng was wroþe wiþ grete wrþ.
 xxxvii Forsoþe Trifon fleiȝ by ship in to Ortosayda.
 xxxviii And þe kyng ordeynye Cendebeus, duyk of þe
 fe cooft, and ȝau to hym ooft of fotmen and horfmen;
 xxxix and comaundide hym for to moue tentis aȝeinus
 þe face of Judee. And he comaundide hym for to bilde
 Cedron, and to stoppe ȝatis of þe citee, and
 ouercumme þe peple; forsoþe þe kyng purfuede Trifon.
 xl And Cendebeus came to Jamniam, and bigan for to
 terre þe peple to wrþ, and for to defoule Judee, and to
 make þe peple caityf, and flea,
 xli and to beelde Cedron. And he sette þere horfmen
 and ooft, þat þei gon out shulden walke by þe waye of
 Judee, as þe kyng ordeynye hym.

Capitulum XVI.

i And Joon styede fro Gazara, and tolde to Symont, his
 fadir, what þingus Cendebeus dide in þe peple of hem.
 ii And Symont clepide his two eldre sonnys, Judas and
 Joon, and saij to hem, Y, and my breþeren, and þe
 hous of my fadre, han ouercummen þe enmyes of

Yrael, fro ȝongþe til in to þis day; and it hadde
 prosperite in oure hondis, for to delyuere Yrael
 sumtymes.
 iii Forsoþe nowe I haue oldid, bot be ȝe in my stede,
 and of my broþer, and ȝe gon out, fȝiȝe for oure folc;
 forsoþe help of heuen be wiþ ȝou.
 iv And he cheefe of þe cuntrie twenti þousand of
 fȝiȝyng men, and horfmen; and þei wenten out to
 Cendebeus, and leþten in Modyn.
 v And þei ryſen erly, and wenten in to þe feeld, and
 loo! a copyous ooft in to metyng to hem, of fotemen
 and horfmen; and þe flood of reyn water was bitwix þe
 myddis of hem.
 vi And he mouede to þe tentis aȝeinus þe face of hem,
 he and his peple, and he seeȝ þe peple tremblynge to
 passe ouer þe streme of reyn, and he passide ouer þe
 firſt; and men seeȝen hym, and passiden after hym.
 vii And he lefte þe peple and horfmen in mydil of
 fotemen; forsoþe þe rydyng of aduersaries was ful
 plenteouufe.
 viii And þei cryeden an heeȝ wiþ holy trumpis; and
 Cendebeus is conuertid in to fliȝt, and his ooft, and
 many of hem felle woundid; soþely þe residues fledden
 in to þe strengþe.
 ix Panne Judas, þe broþer of Joon, is woundid; forsoþe
 Joon purfuede hem, til he came to Cedrona, whom he
 beeldide.
 x And þei fledden `vnto toures, þat weren in þe feeldis
 of Azotis, and he brente hem wiþ fijr; and þere fallen
 of hem two þousand of men; and he turnyde aȝein in to
 Judee in pees.
 xi And Ptholome, sone of Aboby, was ordeynyd duyk
 in þe feeld of Jerico, and he hadde myche syluer and
 gold;
 xii forsoþe he weddide þe douȝter of þe heeȝist preſt.
 xiii And þe hert of hym is reysid, and he wolde weelde
 þe cuntrie; and he þouȝte gyle aȝeinus Symont and his
 sonnys, for to do awey hem.
 xiv Forsoþe Symont walkyng by citees þat weren in
 þe cuntrie of Judee, and beryng þe besynesse of hem,
 came doun in to Jericho, he, and Mathatias, his sone,
 and Judas, in þe hundrid ȝeer and leuen and leuentiȝe,
 in þe elleuenþe moneȝe; þis is þe moneȝ Sabath.
 xv And þe sone of Abobi refceyuyde hem in to a litil
 strengþe, þat is clepid Doth, wiþ gijle, whom he
 beeldide; and he made to hem a grete feest, and hidde
 men þere.
 xvi And whan Symont was ful of drinke, and his sonnys,
 Ptholome roose wiþ his, `and token her armers, and
 entriden in to þe feest, and flewen hym, and his two
 sonnys, and sume children of hym.
 xvii And he did a grete disceyte in Yrael, and ȝeeldide
 yuels for goodis.
 xviii And Ptholome wrote þese þingus, and sente to þe
 kyng, for to fende to hym an ooft in to help, and he

shulde bitake to hym þe cuntrie and citees of hem, and tributis.

xix And he sente oper in to Gazara, for to do awey Joon; and þe tribune sente epistlis, þat þei shulden cume to hym, and he shulde ȝeue to hem syluer, and gold, and ȝiftis.

xx And he sente oper, for to occupie Jerusalem, and þe mount of þe temple.

xi And summan rennyng byfore tolde to Joon in Gazara, for his fader perishe, and his breþeren, and for he had sente and þee for to be flayn.

xxii Forsoþe as he herde, he dredde greteli; and he cauȝte þe men þat came for to leefe hym, and flewȝ hem; forsoþe he knewe, for þei fouȝten for to leefe hym.

xxiii And oþer þingis of Joons wordis, and of his bateils, and good vertues, in whiche he dide strongly, and of beeldyng of wallis, whom he fully maade, and of þingis don of hym,

xxvii loo! þeefe ben writen in þe boke of days of his presthod, siþen he was maad prince of prestis aftir his fadir.

Here endip þe book of þe firste Judas Machabeus, and bigynneþ þe book of secunde Judas Machabeus.

II. MACHABEORUM.

Here bigynneþ þe secounde boke of Machabeorum.

Capitulum I.

i To breþeren, þat ben by Egipt, Jewis, helpe fayen breþeren, þat ben in Jerufalem, Jewis, and þat ben in þe cuntrie of Judee, and good pees.

ii God do wel to ȝou, and haue mynd of his testament, þat he spake to Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob, his trewe seruauntis;

iii and ȝeue herte to ȝou alle, þat ȝe wirshipe hym, and do þe wille of hym wiþ grete herte and wilful ynwytt.

iii Opene he ȝour herte in his lawe, and his heestis, and make he pees;

v heere he graciously ȝour preyers, and be recounseilid to ȝou, neþer forfase ȝou in yuel tyme.

vi And nowe we ben here preyng for ȝou.

vii Regnyng Demetrie in þe hundred ȝeer and sixti and nynþe, we Jewis han writen to ȝou in tribulacioun and ferfnesse, þat came aboue to vs in þese ȝeiris, siþen Jafon wente oute of þe holy lond and rewme.

viii þei brenten þe ȝate, and shdden out innocent blood; and we preyeden to þe Lord, and we ben graciously herd, and we han offrid sacrifice, and cleene flour, and han tendid lanterns, and han putte forþ loues.

ix And nowe vse ȝe þe days of Senephegie, of þe moneþ Casleu.

x In þe hundred ȝeer and eiȝte and eiȝtipe, þe peple þat is in Jerusalem and in Judee, and þe senate, and Judas, to Aristoble, maister of Tholome, kyng, þat is of þe kyn of oyntyd prestis, and to hem þat ben in Egypt, Jewis, helpe of soule, and helpe of body.

xi We delyuerd of God fro grete perilis, don þankyngis to hym hugely, as we þat han fouȝten aȝeinus siche a kyng.

xii Forsoþe he made to buyle out of Persis hem þat fouȝten aȝeinus vs and þe holy citee.

xiii For whi whan in Perse was þe duyke hym self, and wiþ hym al þe oost, he felle in þe temple of Nauue, disceyuyd bi þe counsel of þe prest of Nauue.

xiv Forsoþe as to dwellyng wiþ hym Antiochus came to þe place, and his freendis, and for to take myche moneys by name of dower.

xv And whan prestis of Nauue hadden putte hem forþ, and he wiþ fewe entride wiþ ynne cumpas of þe temple, þei closiden þe temple, whanne Antiochus had entride.

xvi And þe priuy entree of þe temple opnyd, þei sendinge stoons smyten þe duyk, and hem þat weren wiþ hym, and departiden lym mele; and þe hedis gird off, casten forþ out.

xvii Bi alle þingis bleſſid God, þat bitoke vnpitous men. xviii Perfore we to makynge purfyng, or clenſyng, of þe temple, in þe fyue and twentipe day of þe moneþ Casleu, ledden needful for to signyfie to ȝou, þat and ȝe do þe day of Senephegie, and þe day of fijr, þat is ȝouen, whan Neemye offride sacrifices, and þe temple and þe auter bildid.

xix For whi whan oure fadris weren ledde in to Persis, prestis þat þanne weren wirshipers of God, hidden priuyly fijr taken of þe auter, in a valey, wher was a deep pitt, and drye; and þerynne þei kepten it, so þat þe place was vñknownen to alle men.

xx Forsoþe whanne many ȝeiris hadden paſſid, and it pleside to God þat Neemye was fente fro þe kyng of Persis, he sente þe sonys sonys of prestis þat hidden, for to seeke fijre; and as þei teelden to vs, þei foonden not fijre, bot fatt water.

xi And he comaundide hem for to drawe, and bryngre to hym. And Neemye, prest, comaundide þe sacrifices, þat weren put vpon, for to be spreyn wiþ þis water, and þe trees, and þo þat weren putte aboue.

xii And as þis was don, and þe tyme came to, in whiche þe sunne shoon aȝein, þat byfore was in cloude, a grete fijr is kyndlid, so þat alle men wondriden.

xiii Forsoþe alle þe prestis maden preyer, whijl þe sacrifice was eendid; Jonathas bygynnynge, oþer forsoþe answerynge.

xiv And þe preyer of Neemye was hauyng þis manere. Lord God, of alle þingis maker of nouȝt,

dreedful and stronge, iuft and mercyful, whiche aloon art a good kyng.

xxv aloon ȝeuynge, aloone iuft, and almiȝti, and wiþ out bigynnyng and eend, whiche delyuerist Yrael fro al yuel, whiche madist chosen faders, and halewidist hem;

xxvi take þou sacrifice for al þy peple Yrael, and keepe þi part, and halewe.

xxvii Gadre oure scateryng, delyuere hem þat seruen to heiþen men, and biholde þou dispisid men, and maad abomynable, þat heiþen men wite, þat þou art oure God.

xxviii Tourment þou men oppresfyng vs, and doyng dispite in pride.

xxix Ordeyn þi peple in þin holy place, as Moyfes saide.

xxx Forsoþe prestis fungen ympnys, tyl þe sacrifice was eendid.

xxxi Forsoþe whan þe sacrifice was eendid, Neemye comaundide þe more stoons for to be shed on of þe residue water;

xxxii whiche þing as was don, flawme is kyndlid of hem, bot it is waastid of þe liȝt, þat aȝein shynyde of þe auter.

xxxiv Forsoþe as þe þing is knownen, it is tolde to þe kyng of Peris, þat in þe place in whiche þo prestis þat weren translatid, hadden hidde fijr, water apperide, of whiche Neemye and þei þat weren wiþ hym, clensiden sacrifices.

xxxv Forsoþe þe kyng byholdynge and diligently examyninge þe þing, made a temple to hym, for to proue þat þing þat was don.

xxxv And whanne he hadde proued, he ȝauue many goodis to prestis, and oþer wiþ outen noumbe; and takynge wiþ his hond, he ȝauue to hem.

xxxvi Forsoþe Neemye clepide þis place Nepthar, þat is interpretid clensyng; forsoþe anentis many it is clepid Nephi.

Capitulum II.

i Forsoþe it is founden in dyscryuyngis, or wrytyngis, of Jeremeie, þe prophete, þat he comaundide hem þat paſſiden ouer, for to take fijr, as it is signyfied, and as he bade to men paſſynge ouer, or caitif.

ii And he ȝauue to hem þe lawe, leſt þei forȝaten þe heeftis of þe Lord; and þat þei shulden not erre in soulis, or vndirstondingis, seeynge golden and sylueren symulacris, and ournementis of hem.

iii And he sayinge oþer ſiche þingus monestide, þat þei shulden not remoue þe lawe fro her herte.

iv Soþely it was in þat wrytyng, hou þe prophete badde þe tabernacle, and þe hucche, or ark, for to folowe wiþ hem, Goddis anſwer maad to hym, til he wente out in to þe hill in whiche Moyfes ascendide, and seeȝ þe eritage of God.

v And Jeremeie cummynge foonde þere a place of a den, and brouȝte yn þidir þe tabernacle, and þe hucche, and þe auter of encense, and stoppide þe dore.

vi And fume men camen to gidre þat folewiden, for to marke þe place to hem, and þei miȝten not fynde.

vii Forsoþe as Jeremeie knewe, he blamynge hem saide, þat þe place shal be vnknowen, til God gadre þe congregacioun togidre of peple, and be maad mercyful.

viii And þanne þe Lord shal shewe þese þingus, and maieste of þe Lord shal appere; and a cloude shal be, as and to Moyfes was ſchewid, and as whan Salomon axide, þat þe place shulde be halewid to grete God.

ix Forsoþ greetli he tretid wyfdom, and as hauyng wyfdom he offride sacrifice of halewyng, and of parfourmyng of þe temple.

x As and Moyfes preyde to þe Lord, and fijr came doun fro heuen, and waſtide þe brent sacrifice; as and Salomon preyde, and fijr came doun fro heuen, and waſtide þe brent sacrifices.

xi And Moyfes saide, For þat it is not clenſid, þat was for synne, and it is waastid.

xii Also and Salomon in eiȝte days wirſhipide þe halewyng.

xiii Forsoþe and þese fame þingis weren born in diſcripcions, and þe almeries of Neemye; and he makynge a litil bible, gadride of cuntrees bokis, and of prophetis, and of Dauid, and epiftlis of kyngus, and of ȝiftis.

xiv Alſo ſoþely and Judas gadride alle þo þingus whiche he lernyde by bateil, þat bifelle to vs, and þei ben anentus vs.

xv Perfore ȝif ȝe desiren þese, fende ȝe whiche shuln bere to ȝou.

xvi And so we to doyng purifyng, han write to ȝou; þerfore ȝe shuln do wel, ȝif ȝe shuln do þese days.

xvii Forsoþe God þat delyuerde his peple, and ȝeeldide his eritage to alle, and rewme, and preſthod, and halewyng,

xviii as he byheiȝte in þe lawe, we hopen þat foone he shal haue mercy of vs, and shal gadre fro vnder heuen in to þe holy place; forsoþe he delyuerde vs fro grete perelis, and purgide þe place.

xix Soþely of Judas Machabeus, and his breþeren, and of purifying of þe grete temple, and of halewyng of þe auter;

xx bot and of þe bateilis, þat perteynen to noble Antioch, and to his sone Eupator;

xi and of liȝtnyngus þat ben maad of heuen, to hem þat strongly diden for Jewis, so þat whan þei weren fewe, þei vengeden al þe cuntree, and dryuen an heiþen multitude,

xxii and rekyuerden þe moſt famous temple in al þe world; and þei delyuerden þe citee, þat and lawis þat weren don awey weren restorid; þe Lord maad helpful to hem, wiþ al peſibletee.

xxiii And so we temptiden, or assayeden, for to abregge
‘in to oo boke, þingus comprehendid of Jason of
Cyrenen in fyue bookis.

xxiv Forsoþe we byholdynge þe multitude of bookis,
and hardnesse, to men willynge for to affaile, or
bygynne, þe tellyngis of stories, for multitude of
þingus,

xxv Soþely we curiden, or hadden bysynesse, þat it were
delectacioun, or lykyng, of ynwitt to men willynge for
to reede; forsoþe þe studyouse, þat þei miȝten liȝtlyer
bytake to mynde; forsoþe to alle men reedyng profit be
ȝouen.

xxvi And soþely we token to ‘oure self þat rescyeueden
þis werk, bi cause of abreggyng, not liȝt traueil, bot
soþely a needfull of wakyngis and of swote.

xxvii As þese þat maken redy a feest, and seekyn for to
plese to þe wille of oper men, for grace of many men,
we fusteynen wilfully trauile;

xxviii forsoþe grauntynge þe trewþe of alle autours, bot
we oure self studyinge to shortnesse, after þe fourme
ȝouen.

xxix Forsoþe as it is for to cure, or bisie, to þe wriȝt of
þe new hous, of al þe beeldyng; to hym soþely þat
bisieþ for to peyne, þo þingus ben to be souȝt out, þat
ben couenable to ȝurnyng; so it is to be geffid and in
vs.

xxx Forsoþe for to gedir vndirstondyng, and ordeyne
word, and ful bisili for to enquire alle partis of þe
storie, eche bi hem self, acordiȝt to an auctour;

xxxi forsoþe for to sue shortnesse of fayinge, and for to
eschewe out fuyngus of þingus, is to be grauntid to þe
bregger.

xxxii Fro hennus þerfore we shuln bygynne þe tellyng;
be it ynewȝ for to haue said so myche of prefacioun, or
byfore spekyng; forsoþe it is foly for to flete out, or be
longe, before þe storie, bot in þat storie for to be maad
short.

Capitulum III.

i Therfore whanne þe holy citee was enhabited in al
pees, lawis also ȝit weren best kept, for ordynaunce and
pite of Onye, prest, and for soulis hauynge in hate yuel
þingus,

ii it was maad, þat and þei kyngis and princis ledden þe
place worþi heiest honour, and liȝteneden þe temple
wiþ grettis ȝiftis;

iii so þat Seleucus, kyng of Afie, ȝaue of his rentis alle
spenis perteynyng to þe seruice of sacrifices.

iv Forsoþe Symont, of þe lynage of Beniamyn,
ordeynyd prepost of þe temple, þe prince of prestis
aȝeinstondyng hym, strofe for to caste sum wickid
þing in þe cytee.

v Bot whan he miȝte not ouercume Onye, he came to
Appollonye, sone of Tharsie, þat in þat tyme was duyk
of Celeffirie and Fenyce;

vi and tolde to hym þe tresorie in Jerusalem for to be
ful wiþ moneys vnnoumbreadable; and commoun
plentees, or richeſſis, for to be grete, whiche perteynen
not to resoun of sacrifices; forsoþe for to be possiblē,
alle þingus for to falle vndir power of þe kyng.

vii And whanne Appollonye hadde tolde to þe kyng of
moneys þat weren born ynne, he sente Heleodore
clepid, þat was on his needis, wiþ maundementus for
to bere out þe forsaid money.

viii And anoon Heleodore takyng þe waye, soþely by
fourme as he were to passyng by Celeffirie and
Fenyce cytees, soþely in trewe þing, to parfournyng
þe kyngus purpose.

ix Bot when he came to Jerusalem, and benyngly of þe
heeȝist prest in þe cite was rescyeued, he tolde of dom
ȝouen of moneys, and opnyde for grace, or caufe, of
what þing he came; forsoþe he axide ‘ȝif verrely þese
þingus weren so.

x Panne þe heeȝist prest shewide, þese þingus for to be
kept to þe lyuelodis of widues, and faderleffe and
moderleffe children;

xi sum soþely for to be of Hircam Tobye, man ful noble
in þese þingus, þat vnpitous Symont hadde teelde;
forsoþe alle þe talents of syluer for to be foure
hundrid, and of gold two hundrid;

xii forsoþe for to be impossible on al manere, hem for to
be disceyued, þat bileuyden, or bitoken, to þe place
and temple, þat bi al þe world is honourid for his
wirshipyng, and holynesse.

xiii And for þese þingus ‘þat he hadde in maundementis
of þe kyng, he faide, in al kynde hem for to be born to
þe kyng.

xiv Forsoþe in þe day ordeynyng Heleodore entride, to
ordeynyng of þese þingis; forsoþe þere was not a lytil
trembyng by al þe citee.

xv Forsoþe prestis castiden hem self byfore þe auter,
wiþ prestis stolys, and ynclepiden fro heuen hym þat
ȝaue lawe of þingus put in keepyng, þat he shulde
keepe hem saaf to þese þat hadden putte hem in
keepyng.

xvi Nowe forsoþe he þat seeȝ þe chier of þe heeȝist
prest, was woundid in lowle; forsoþe þe face and
colour inchaungid, declaride þe ynward forewe of
soule, or ynwitt.

xvii Forsoþe sum forewfulnesse was shed about to þe
man, and hydoufnesse of body, by whiche þe forewe of
herte was maad knownen to men byholdynge.

xviii Also oper men by gadring to gidre camen out of
houfis, byfechyng wiþ open byfechyng, for þat þat þe
place was to cummyng in to dispit.

xix And wymmen gyrd þe brest wiþ heyris, flowiden
togidre by streetis; bot and virgynes, þat weren clofid
togidre, runnen fully to Onye; oper forsoþe to þe
wallis, summe soþely byheelden by wyndowis.

xx Forsoþe alle holdynge forþ hondis in to heuen
biſouȝten;

xxi soþely þere was a wretchid abyding of þe multitude meynt, and of þe heeȝist prest ordeyned in strij, or anguyſhe.

xxii And þese soþely inclepide almiȝti God, þat þingus taken in keepyng weren kept in al hoolneſſe, to þese þat hadden putte hem in keepynge.

xxiii Forſoþe Heleodore parfourmyde þat þing, þat he hadde demyde,

xxiv he prefente wiþ his knyȝtis in þe same place aboue þe tresorie. Bot þe ſpirit of almiȝty God made grete euydence of his ſhewyng, ſo þat alle þat weren hardye for to obeye to hym, fallyng doun by þe vertu of God, weren `togidre turnyd in to vnbyndyne, or vnfrengþe, and inward dred.

xxv Forſoþe ſum hors apeeride to hem, hauyng a dreedful ſitter, ournyd wiþ best hillyngus; and he wiþ feerneſſe, or bire, ruſhide þe former feet to Heleodore; forſoþe he þat fate on hym, was ſeen for to haue golden armers.

xxvi Alſo oþer two ȝunge apperiden, faire in vertu, beſt in glorie, and fair in cloþinge, þat ſtoden aboue hym, and on eche ſijd ſcourgiden hym wiþ outhen ceefyng, wiþ many woundis betyngē.

xxvii Sodeynly forſoþe Heleodore felle in to erþe, and þei rauyſhiden hym ſhed about wiþ myche derkneſſe, and caſtiden hym out, put in a `ſadil of beere.

xxviii And þis þat wiþ many rynnars and kniȝtis entride in to be forſaide tresorie, was born, no man berynge help to hym, be opyn vertu of God knownen;

xxix and forſoþe by Goddis vertu he lay doumbe, and pryuued of al hope and helpe.

xxx Forſoþe þese bleſſiden be Lord, for he magnyfied his place; and þe temple, þat a lytil byfore was ful of dred and noyſe, þe Lord almiȝty appeeryngē, is fulfillid wiþ ioye and gladneſſe.

xxxi Panne forſoþe ſume of Heliodoris frendis preyeden anoon Onye, for to inclepe þe Heeȝist, and for to ȝeue lyf to hym, for he was ſette in þe laſt ſpirit.

xxxii Soþely þe heeȝist prest biholdinge, leſt par auenture þe kyng ſuppoſide eny malice of Jewis fully done aȝein Helyodore, he offride for helpe of þe man an helþful ſacrifice.

xxxiii And whan þe heeȝift prest preyede, þe ſame ȝunglyngus, cloþid in þe ſame cloþis, ſtondyne niȝ to Helyodore, ſaiden, Do þou þankynys to Onye, þe prest; for whi for hym þe Lord haþ ȝouen lyf to þee; xxxiv þou soþely, ſcourgid of God, telle to alle men þe greeete doyngus of God, and power. And þese þingis faid, þei apperiden not.

xxxv Helyodore ſoþely, a ſacrifice offrid to God, and grete auowis bihiȝte to hym, þat grauntide to hym for to lyue, and doyngे þankyngis to Onye, his ooſt reſcyeued, wente aȝein to be king.

xxxvi Soþely he witneſſide to alle men þe werkis of grete God, whiche he ſeeȝ vnder his eeȝen.

xxxvii Forſoþe whan þe kyng axide Helyodore, who was able ȝit oonys for to be ſente to Jerufalem, he ſaiþ,

xxxviii ȝif þou haſt eny enmye, or aspier, or traitour, of þi rewme, fende þider, and þou ſhalt reſcyeue hym betun, ȝif neþeles he ſchal ſcape; for þat in þe place is verrely ſum vertu of God.

xxxix For whi he þat in heuens haþ dwellyng, is viſiter and helper of þat place; and he ſmyteþ and leefiþ men cummyngē to myſdo.

xı Perfore of Heliodore, and kepyng of þe tresorie, þus þe þyng haþ hym.

Capitulum IIII.

i Symont forſoþe byfore ſaide, acculer of moneys, and of þe cuntrie, ſpake yuel of Onye, as he hadde firide Helyodore to þese þingis, and he hadde be firer of yuels;

ii and he durft ſaye þe purueyoure of þe citem, and defender of his folc, and louer of þe lawe of God, enmye, or traitour, of þe rewme.

iii Bot whan enmytees in ſo myche camen forþ, þat by ſumme neceſſaries, or niȝ frendis, of Symont man fleayngus weren don,

iv Onye, byholdinge þe perel of strij, and Appolonye for to be wood, as duyk of Celeſcerie and Fenyce, for to encresce þe malice of Symont,

v ȝauē hym ſelf to be kyng; not as aculer of citemeins, bot biholdinge anentis hym ſelf þe comoun profit of al þe multitude.

vi Forſoþe he ſeeȝ, for to be inpoſſible pees for to be ȝouen to þingus wiþout þe kyngus puruyaunce, neþer Symont mowe ceſe of his foly.

vii Bot after þe paſſing of Seleucus lijf, whan Antiochus, þat was cleepid noble, hadde taken rewme, Jafon, broþer of Onye, coueytide þe heeȝift preſthod, viii þe kyng gon to, byhetynge hym þree hundred talents and ſixty of ſyluer, and of oþer rentis fourē ſcore;

ix Upon þese þingus he bihiȝte and oþer an hundrid and fyfty, ȝif it were grauntid to his power, for to ordeyne a ſcole, and a gadryng of ȝunge men to hym; and for to wryte hem þat weren in Jerufalem Antiochenys, or men of Antioche.

x Whiche þing whan þe kyng had grauntide, and he weelidide þe princehod, anoon he bygan for to tranſferre to heiþen cuſtum men of his lynage.

xi And þese þingus don awey, whiche bi caufe of humanytee, or curtaſie, to Jewis weren ordeyned of kyngus by Joon, fader of Eupolemy, whiche anentus Romayns is ordeyned in laweful meſſage of frendſhip and felawſhip, he, diſtruyinge riȝtis, or lawis, of þe cyteſeyns, made ſhrewid ordinauncis;

xii and ſoþely he was hardy for to ordeyne a ſcole vnder þat heeȝ rocke, and for to putte al þe beſte of ȝunge in bordel hous.

xiii Forsoþe þis was not bygynnyng, bot sum encrefysyng and profit of heiþen and alien lijf, for þe vnleeful and vnherd grete trespasses of vnytous, and not prest Jason; xiv so þat prestis not nowe weren ȝouen aboue offices of þe auter, bot þe temple dispisid, and sacrifices left, þei hastiden for to be maad felawis of wrastlyng, and of vniust ȝeuynge þeroft, and of oost, or cumpayne, of dishe, or pleyinge wiþ ledun dishe.

xv And þei hauynge honours of fadris at nouȝt, demyden Greek glories best.

xvi For grace of whiche perilous contencioun hadde hem, and her ordinauncis þei folediden, or louyden; and by alle þingus þei coueitiden for to be lijk to hem, whom þei hadden enmyes and distrayres.

xvii Forsoþe for to do vnpitously aȝein Goddis lawis fallip not wiþ outen peyn, bot and þe tyme suyng declaride þese þingus.

xviii Soþely whan fyue ȝeer stryf, or fiȝt, was wirshipid in Tyre, and þe kyng was present,

xix Jason ful of grete trespassis fente fro Jerusalem men snynders, berynge þree hundred dragmes of syluer in to sacrifice of Ercules; whiche þese men þat baren out axiden, þat þei weren not ȝouen in sacrifices, for it needide not, bot in to oþer spensis hem for to be ordeynyd.

xx Bot þese soþely ben offrid of hym þat sente in to sacrifice of Ercules; soþely for men present þei ben ȝouen in to makyng of grete shippis.

xxi Forsoþe Appollonye, sone of Nesteye, fente in to Egyp for primatis of Tholome Philometoris, kyng; forsoþe whanne Antiochus knewe hym maad alien fro needis of þe rewme, he conseilide hym for to go forþ of aſile, anoon flewȝ hym, not dredyngre riȝtwisnesse.

xxii And he, resceiued of Jason and of þe citee wirshipfully, wiþ liȝtis of broondis, and preyfylngus, wente yn, and fro þennus turnyd þe oost in to cooſt of Fenyce.

xxiii And after þe tyme of þree ȝeer Jason fente Menelaus, brother of Symont aboue said, berynge moneys to þe kyng, and of necessarie cauſis to beryng anweris.

xxiv And he comedid to þe kyng, whan he magnyfiede þe face of his power, turnyde in to hym self þe heeȝist preſthode, aboue puttyng to Jason þree hundred talentes of syluer.

xxv And maundementis taken of þe kyng, he came, soþely hauynge no þing worþi to preſthod; soþely inwitt of cruel tyraunt, and beryng wrap of wiȝd beſt.

xxvi And soþely Jason, þat toke his own brother caitif, he disceyued is putt out outlawid in to þe cuntree of Amanythen.

xxvii Bot Menelaus forsoþe weeldide þe princehod, bot of moneys bihiȝt to þe kyng he hadde no þing, whan Sofratus, þat was prepoost to þe heeȝ rocke, made exactioun, or vniust axing,

xxviii for whi exactioun of tributis perteyned to hym; for whiche cause boþe ben clepid to be kyng.

xxix And Menelaus remoued fro preſthod, succedyng, or next cummynge after, Lyfymacus, his brother; soþely Sofratus is maad souereyn to men of Sypre.

xxx And whan þese þingus weren don, it byfelle Tharsensis and Mallotis for to moue debate, for þat þei weren ȝouen in ȝift to be concubyne of kyng Antiochus.

xxxi And so þe kyng haſtily came, for to swage hem, left oon of his erlis suffectus Andronyk.

xxxii Forsoþe Menelaus demyngre hym for to haue taken couenable tyme, stelinge fume golden vessels of þe temple, ȝaue to Andronyk, and oþer he folde to Tyre, and by niȝ citees.

xxxiii Whiche þing whan Onye hadde knownen most certeynly, he repreude hym, he holdynge hym ſelf in a fyker place at Antioche, bifidis Daphnen.

xxxiv Wherof Menelaus goyng to Andronyk, preyede þat he flewȝ Onye. Whiche whan he came to Onye, and riȝt hondis ȝouen wiþ ooþ, þouȝ he was ſuþpet to hym, counſelide hym for to go forþ of aſile, anoon flewȝ hym, not dredyngre riȝtwisnesse.

xxxv For whiche cause not oonly Jewis, bot and oþer naciouns, weren wroþe, and baren heuyly of þe vniust deb of so grete a man.

xxxvi Bot Jewis at Antioche, and Greekis, togydre pleynynge of þe vniust deb of Onye, wenten to þe kyng, turnyd aȝein of þe places of Cilicia.

xxxvii And so þe kyng Antiochus fory in inwit for Onye, and he, bowid to mercy, ſhedde teeris, recordyngre þe ſobrenesse and myldneſſe of þe dead man.

xxxviii And þe ynwitt kyndlid, he comaundid Andronyk, vncloþid purpre, for to be led about by al þe citee, and, in þat place in whiche he hadde don vnpitee in to Onye, þe curſid man for to be priued of lijf, þe Lord ȝeuynge to hym euen worþ peyne.

xxxix Forsoþe many ſacrilegis don in þe temple of Lyfymacus, by counceil of Menelaus, and fame puliſhid, a multitude is gadrid aȝein Lyfymacus, myche gold now born out.

xl Forſoþe þe cumpanyes aȝein rylyng, and þe inwittus fulfillid wiþ wrap, Lyfymacus almeſt þree þouſand aarmyd wickid hondis bygan for to vſe, ſum tyraunt duyk, olde in age and alſo woodneſſe.

xi Bot as þei vndirstoden þe enforſyng of Lyfymacus, oþer tooken ſtoonyſ, oþer ſtrong ſtafs, ſum haſten for to kaſten aſkis in to Lyfymacus.

xii And many soþely woundid, ſum forſoþe caſt doun, alle forſoþe ben to gidre turnyd in to fliȝt; alſo þei flewen hym ſacrileger, or þeef of holy þingis, byſidis þe treſorie.

xiii Perfore of þese þingis dom bygan for to be moued aȝein Menelaus.

xiv And whan þe kyng came to Tyre, þree men, ſente of þe eldre men, brouȝten þe cauſe to hym.

xlv And whanne Menelaus was ouercummen, he bihiȝte for to ȝeue many moneys to Tholome, for to counseile þe kyng.

xvi And so Tholome wente to þe kyng, sett in sum porche, as for grace of refreytyng, or colyng, and ledd awey fro sentence.

xvii And he asfoilide Menelaus, gylty trewly of crymes, of al þe malice. Forsoþe he dampnyde by deeþ þese wrecches, whiche shulden be demyd innocentis, ȝea, ȝif þei hadden ledde cause anentis Sithis.

xviii Perfore soone þei ȝauen vniust peyn to hem, þat purfueden cause for þe citee, and for þe peple, and holy vessels.

xix Wherfore and men of Tyre wroope, weren most liberal aȝeinis þe birying of hem.

i Forsoþe for coueitise of hem þat weren in power, Menelaus dwelte in power, wexinge in malice, and to disceytis of citeseyns.

Capitulum V.

i In þe same tyme Antiochus made redy þe secounde goynge in to Egipt.

ii Forsoþe it byfelle, by eche citee of men of Jerusalem, for to be seen fourty days horsmen rennyng aboue by þe eyre, hauynge golden stoolis, and shaftis, as cumpanyes of kniȝtis armed;

iii and courfis of horfis wijfly set bi ordris, and assailyngis, or fȝȝtyngus to gidre, for to be maad niȝ, and mouyng of sheeldis, and multitude of helmyd men, wiþ streyned swerdis, and castyng of dartys, and fyning of golden armers, and of al kynde of hauberious.

iv Wherfore alle men preyeden, þe monstris, or wondres, tokne of þingus to cummyng, for to be togidre turned in to good.

v Bot when fals 'rumour, or tibing, wente out, as Antiochus hadde gon out of lijf, Jafon sodeynly asfailide þe citee, a houſand men taken to, not leſſe; and þe citeseyns togidre fleeȝinge to þe wall, at þe laſt þe citee taken, Menelaus fleiȝ in to þe heeȝ rocke.

vi Forsoþe Jafon sparide not in fleaynge to his citeseyns, neþer he pouȝte prosperite aȝens cosyns; demyng most yuel, for to be hym to takynge victories of enmyes, and not of citeseyns.

vii And soþely he weldide not princehod, bot toke confusioun eend of his aspies, or diffeitis; and he, fleeȝinge eft, wente in to Ammanithen.

viii At þe last vndoynge of hym, cloſid togidre of Areta, tyraunt of Arabum, fleeȝinge fro citee in to citee, odious to alle men, as apostata, or forsaker of lawis, and abominable, as enmye of þe cuntree and citeseyns, is cast out in to Egipt.

ix And he þat hadde putt out many of her cuntree, perishide in pilgrimage, goynge to Lacedomonas, as for cosynage to hauynge þere refuyt.

x And he þat castide awey many vnbiried, he and vnweilid and vnbiried is cast out of byryng, neþer vſyng straunge sepulcre, neþir takynge part of fadrис sepulcre.

xi And so þese þingus don, þe kyng supposide Jewis to forsakynge felawship; and for þis he gon out of Egipt wiþ wood inwittis, toke þe citee soþely wiþ armes.

xii Forsoþe he comaundide to þe kniȝtis, for to flea, neþer to spare to men rennyng aȝeinis, and by houſis styinge vp for to strangle.

xiii Before þer weren maad fleayngis of ȝunge and eldre, of wymmen and children distruyngis, and deþis of meydens and litil children.

xiv Forsoþe in alle þree days foure score þousand weren flayn, and fourty þousand bounden, forsoþe not leſſe feeld; bot neþer þese þingus suffisen.

xv Alſo he was hardy for to entre in to þe temple holier þan al þe lond, Menelaus þe leeder, þat was traitour of lawis and cuntree.

xvi And he touchide vnworþili, and defoulide, takynge in cursid hondis þe holy vessels, þat weren putt of oþer kyngis and citees, to ournyng and glorie of þe place.

xvii Antiochus so aliened fro mind, or vndirstondyng, biheelde not, þat, for synnys of men enhabitynge, þe Lord was wroþ a litil to þe citee; for whiche þing and dispisfyng bifelle aboue þe place.

xviii Ellis ȝif it hadde not bifallen hem for to be wlappid in many synnys, as Heleodore, þat was sent fro kyng Seleucus for to robbe þe tresorie, alſo þis anoon cummyng to shulde be beten, and forsoþe put abac of hardineſſe.

xix Bot þe Lord cheſe not for þe place þe folc, bot for þe folc þe place.

xx And þerfor and þat place is maad parcerer of yuels of þe peple; afterward forsoþe it shal be maad felawe and of goodis, and it, þat is forsaken in wraþ of almiȝty God, eftſoone in grete recounſeilyng of þe Lord shal be enhaunſid wiþ grete glorie.

xi Perfore Antiochus, taken awey a þousand and eiȝte hundrid talentis of þe temple, swiftly turnyde aȝein to Antioche, demyng hym for pridy 'to leedyng' þe lond to fayle, þe le forsoþe for to make iourney, for pride of þouȝt of soule.

xii Forsoþe he left prepoſtis, to tourment þe folc, in Jerusalem soþely Philip, of þe kyn of Friges, in maners crueler þan hym self, of whom he is ordeynyd;

xiii forsoþe in Garysym, Andronyk and Menelaus, whiche more greuoufly þan oþer layen to citeseyns.

xiv And whanne he was fette aȝeinis Jewis, he fente an odious prince, Appollonye, wiþ an oost two and twenti þousandis, comaundynge to hym for to flea alle of perfit age, wymmen and ȝunglyngis for to felle.

xv Whiche whan he came to Jerusalem, feynyng pees, restide 'vn to þe holy day of Saboth. And panne, þe Jewis holdynge holy day, he comaundynge his for to take armers,

xxvi and he stranglide togidre alle þat camen forþ to þe spectacle, or biholdyng; and he rennyng aboute þe citee wiþ armyd men, flewȝ a grete multitude.

xxvii Forsoþe Judas Machabeus, þat was þe tenþe, wente in to desert place, and þere he ledde liȝt wiþ his, among wijld beeftis in hillis; and þei dwelten etinge mete of hay, lest þei weren parceners of defoulyng.

Capitulum VI.

i Bot not after myche tyme þe kyng sente sum olde Antiochene, whiche shulde confreyne Jewis, þat þei shulde transferre hem fro þe lawis of faders and of God;

ii also he shulde defoule þe temple, þat was in Jerufalem, and shulde clepe it of Jouis Olympij, and in Garyfym, as þei weren, þat enhabitiden þe place, of Jouis hospitale.

iii Forsoþe þe aȝein rennyng of yuels was warst and greuous to alle;

iv for whi þe temple was ful of lecherie and glotonye, and of men doyng lechery wiþ horis, and wymmen baren yn hem self to halewid housis, at her own will, berynge wiþ ynne þo þingis whiche it was not leefull.

v Also þe auter was ful of vnleeful þingus, whiche weren forbeden bi lawis.

vi Soþely neþer sabothis weren kept, neþer solemne days of faders, or cuntree, weren kept, neþer symþy, or pleynly, eny man knowlachide hym a Jew.

vii Forsoþe þei weren ledde wiþ bitter neede in day of þe kyngus birþe to sacrifices. And whanne holy þingus of a free chijld weren halewid, or wirshipid, þei, crownyd wiþ edera, weren confreyed for to go about wiþ þe free chijld.

viii Soþely þe dome wente out in to þe next citees of heiþen men, Tholomeys procurynge, þat liche manere þei shulden do aȝeinus Jewis, for to sacrifice;

ix Soþely þat þei shulden flea hem, þat wolden not passe to þe ordenauncis of heiþen men. Perfore it was wretchidnesse for to see þese þingus.

x Forsoþe two wymmen weren accusid, for to haue circumcidid her children; whom whan þei hadden ledde about opynly by þe citee, þe infauntis hangid at brestis, þei castiden hem doun by þe wallis.

xi Forsoþe oþer goynge to gidir to þe next dennis, and priuely wirshypnge þe day of saboth, whan þei weren shewid to Philip, þei weren brente in flawmes, for þi þat þei dredden, or shamyden, for religiou and obseruaunce, for to bere help to hem self wiþ hond.

xii Forsoþe Y biseche hem, þat ben to redyng þis boke, þat þei dreden not, 'or haue not hydous, for contrarie casis; bot rette þei þo þingus þat bifellen not to perishing, bot for to be to amendyng of oure kynde.

xiii Forsoþe for to not suffre by myche tyme synners for to do of sentence, or dome, bot anoon for to ȝeue veniaunces, is shewyng of grete benyfice.

xiv Soþely, not as in oþer naciouns, þe Lord abidiþ paciently, þat whan þe day of dome shal cume, he punyfhe hem in plente of synnys, so and in vs he ordeyneþ,

xv þat oure synnys turned aboute in to þe eende, so at þe last he venge in vs.

xvi For whiche þing soþely he neuer remoueþ his mercy fro vs; forsoþe he chaftisynge his peple, in aduersitees forsaakilþ not.

xvii Bot þese ben said to ȝou in fewe to monestynge of men redyng; now forsoþe it is to come to þe tellynge.

xviii Perfore Eleafarus, oon of þe former of scribis, or men of lawe, a man woxen in age, and fair in cheer, ȝanyng wiþ open mouȝt, was compellid for to ete swynys flesh.

xix And he biclippynge, or desijryng, more gloriouse deþ, þan hateful liȝt, wilfully wente byfore to torment.

xx Forsoþe he byholdynge hou it bihoft for to go to, paciently susteynyng, ordeynyde for to not do vnleeful þingus for loue of liȝt.

xxi Soþely þese þat stoden niȝ, moued to gydre by wickid mercy, for olde frenship of þe man, takynge hym preuyly, preyden for to be brouȝt to fleshis, whiche it was leeful hym for to ete, þat it were feyned for to haue eten, as þe kyng comaundide, of þe fleshe of sacrifice;

xxii þat þis þing feyned, he were delyuered fro deþ; and for olde frenship of þe man, þei diden þis humanite, or curtafie, in hym.

xxiii And he bigan for to þenke þe worþi excellencye of age, and his eelde, and þe free born hoorenesse, or nobley, and fro childhode of beste lyuynge; and after þe ordinauncis of holy lawe, and maad of God, he answarde soon, saiynge, hym for to wille to be sent bifore in to helle.

xxiv Soþely he saiþ, It is not worþi to oure age for to feyne, þat many ȝunge men, demyng Eleazarus of fourescore zeer and ten, for to haue pasid to lyif of aliens,

xxv and þei be disceyued for my feynyng, and for litil tyme of corruptible liȝt, and by þis Y gete spott and execracioun, or cursidnesse, to myn eelde.

xxvi For whi and ȝif in þis tyme Y be delyuered fro tourmentis of men, bot neþer quyck neþer dead Y shal ascape þe hond of Almiȝti.

xxvii Wherfore in passyng þe liȝt strongly, soþely Y shal appere worþi of age;

xxviii forsoþe Y shal leue stronge ensaumple to ȝunge men, ȝif Y be perfity sett in onest deþ wiþ redy inwitt, and strongly for þe worþiest and holiest lawis. Þese þingis said, anoon he was drawen to torment.

xxix Forsoþe þese þat ledden him, and a litil byfore weren mylder, ben turned in to wraþ, for þese wordis said of hym, whom þei demyden brouȝt forþ by pride of herte.

xxx Bot whan he shulde be flayn wiþ woundis, he inwardly forewide, and saide, Lord, þat hast holy kunnynge, opynly þou wost, for whan Y myȝt be delyuerd fro deþ, Y fusteyn hard forewis of body; forsoþe after soule wilfully Y suffre þese þingus, for þi dred.

xxxi And soþely þis man in þis maner departide fro lijf; not oonly leeuyng þe mynde of his deþ to ȝunge men, bot and to alle þe folc, to enfaumple of vertu and strengþe.

Capitulum VII.

i Forsoþe it bifelle, seuen breþeren taken to gidre wiþ þe modir, for to be constreyned of þe kyng for to touche aȝeinus leeue `fwynys flesche; hem tourmentid wiþ scourgyngis, and torment maad of bole leþer.

ii Forsoþe oon of hem, þat was þe first, saþ þus, What seekist þou? and what wolt þou lerne of vs? we ben redy for to dye, more þan to breke þe fadre lawis, or cuntrie lawis, of God.

iii And so þe kyng wroþe comaundide pannes of brasfe, and brasen pottis for to be tendid.

iv Whiche anoon tendid, he comaundide þe tunge for to be kitt off to hym þat former spack, and skyn of þe hed `to be drawen awey, and þe heeȝift hondis and feet of hym for to be kitt byfore, þe oþer breþeren of hym and þe moder biholdynge.

v And whan he was maad nowe vnonprofitable bi alle þingis, he comaundide fijr for to be moued to hym, and ȝit vndirbreþinge to be brent, or turned, in þe brasen panne; in whiche whan he was longe tormentid, þe oþir breþeren togidre wiþ þe modir, monestiden, or counfortiden, hem to gidre for to dye strongly, sayinge,

vi Þe Lord God shal biholde trewþe, and he shal counforde, or ȝeue solace, in vs, as Moyses declaride in byfore witnesyng of songe, and in his seruauntis he shal counforde.

vii And so hym þe first dead on þis maner, þei ledden forþ þe suyng to be scornyd; and, þe skyn of his hed drawen off, þei axiden, ȝif he shulde eet, byfore þat he were punyshid in al þe body, by alle membris by hem self.

viii And he answerynge in cuntrie voice, saide, Y shal not. For whiche þing, and þis in suyng place of þe first, resceyuede tourmentis.

ix And he ordeynyd in þe last spirit, saþ þus, Soþely þou most wickid, or cursid, leefist vs in þis lijf, bot þe kyng of þe world shal reyse, in aȝein ryfysyng of euerlaftyng lijf, vs dead for his lawis.

x After þis þe brid was scorned; and he axid, anoon broȝt forþ þe tunge, and stedfastly helde forþ þe hondis,

xi and wiþ trist saiþ, Of heuen Y weelde þese þingus, bot for þe lawis of God nowe Y dispise þese same; for Y hope me to resceyuyng hem of hym.

xii So þat þe kyng, and þo þat weren wiþ hym, wondriden þe inwitt of þe ȝunge man, þat he ledde þe tourmentis as nouȝt.

xiii And þis þus dead, þei traueiliden þe fourþe, also tourmentyng.

xiv And whan he was nowe at deþ, he saþ þus, Raper it is, men ȝouen to deþ of men, for to abijd hoope of God, beinge to be reysid aȝein eft of hym; forsoþe aȝein rijsyng to lijf shal not be to þee.

xv And whan þei hadden stirid to be fifþe, þei traueiliden hym.

xvi And he biholdynge in to hym, saide, þou hauynge power amoneg men, whan þou art corruptible, doþ what þou wolt; forsoþe nyl þou gesse, oure kynn for to be forsaken of God.

xvii Soþely fusteyne þou patiently, and þou shalt see þe grete power of hym, hou he shal tourmente þee, and þi feed.

xviii After þis þei ledden to and þe sixt; and þis bygynnynge for to dye, saþ þus, Nyl þou erre ydely; forsoþe we suffren þese þingus for oure self, synnyng in to oure God, and þingus worpi of wondryng ben maad in vs;

xix forsoþe deme þou not, to beyng wiþ outen peyn to þee, þat þou haft temptid for to fiȝte aȝeinus God.

xx Forsoþe þe moder wonderful aboue maner, and worpi þe mynde of good men, whiche biholdynge seuen sonys perilhyng vnder tyme of oo day, suffride in good inwitt, for hoope þat she hadde in to God;

xxi she monestide eche of hem by voice of cuntrie, strongly fulfillid wiþ wijfdam, and ynsettinge mans ynwitt to wommans þouȝt, saide to hem,

xxii Sonys, Y wote not how ȝe apperiden in my wombe; forsoþe neþer Y haue ȝouen to ȝou spirit, and soule, and lijf, and Y my self ioynyd not to gidre þe membris of eche;

xxiii bot soþely þe maker of nouȝt of þe world, þat fourmyde þe birþe of man, and foonde bygynnynge of alle, shal ȝeelde eft to ȝou spirit, and lijf, wiþ mercye, as now ȝe dispisen your self for þe lawis of hym.

xxiv Forsoþe Antiochus demyng hym for to be dispisid, and also dispisid by voice of þe repreuyng, whan ȝit þe ȝunger was alyue, not oonly he monestide by woordis, bot and wiþ ooþ he affermyde, to makyng hym rijche and blesſid, and to hauynge freend, translatid fro cuntrie lawis, and to ȝeuynge needful þingus.

xxv Bot whan þe ȝunge man was not bowid to þese þingis, þe kyng clepide þe modir, and softly counseilide her, þat she shulde be maad to þe ȝunge man in to helþe.

xxvi Forsoþe whan he monestide hir by many wordis, she bihiȝte hir to counseilinge hir sone.

xxvii And so shē bowyde doun to hym, scornynge þe cruel tyraunt, saip in cuntrue voice, Sone, haue mercy on me, þat bare þee in wombe nyne moneþis, and ȝau mylk by þree ȝeere, and nurishide, and in to his age fully brouȝte.

xxviii Y axe, chijld, þat þou biholde to heuen and erþe, and alle þingus þat ben in hem, and vndirstonde, for God made hem of nouȝt, and kynde of men.

xxix So it shal be maad, þat þou dreede not his tourmentour, bot þou maad worþi to þi breþeren, rescyeue deeþ, þat in þat mercy doyng Y rescyeue þee wiþ þi breþeren.

xxx Whan shē ȝit said þese þingus, þe ȝunge man saip, Whom fusteyne ȝe? Y obeye not to bidding of þe kyng, bot to precept of þe lawe, þat is ȝouen to vs by Moyse.

xxxi Forsoþe þou, þat art maad fynder of al malice in to Ebrues, shalt not scape þe hond of God.

xxxii We soþely suffren þese þingus for oure synnys;

xxxiii and ȝif oure Lord be a litol wroþe to vs for blamynge and chaftisynge, bot eft he shal be recounseid to his seruauntis.

xxxiv Forsoþe þou cursid, and of alle men most flagiciouse, or fullist of yuel doyngus, and stiryngus, nyl þou veynly be enhaunfid, by veyn fourmys enflawmed in to his seruauntis;

xxxv soþely þou hast not scapid ȝit be dom of almiȝty God, and biholdynge alle þingus.

xxxvi For whi my breþeren now a litol forew suffriden, and ben maad vndir þe testament of euerlastyng lejf; þou soþely by dome of God shalt paye iuft paynes of pride.

xxxvii Soþely Y, and as my breþeren, bitake my soule and body for þe lawis of faders, or of cuntrue; ynclepynge God, more rijply for to be maad helpful to oure folc, and þee wiþ tourmentis and betyngus for to knowleche, for he is God aloone.

xxxviii For in me and in my breþeren þe wrþ of Almiȝty shal faile, whiche is iuſtly brouȝt yn vpon alle our kyn.

xxxix þan þe kyng kyndlid wiþ wrþ, was feers in to hym more cruelly aboue alle, berynge vnworþily hym self scornyd.

xli And he þis soþely cleene dyede, by alle þingus tristynge in þe Lord.

xlii Forsoþe at þe last þe modir is waastid, or dead, after þe sonys.

xliii Perfor of sacrifices, and ouer grete crueltees, is ynow laid.

Capitulum VIII.

i Forsoþe Judas Machabeus, and þei þat weren wiþ hym, entriden priuely in to castels; and þei, cleypyng to gidre cosyns, and frendis, and takynge to hem þat dwelten in Jurye, ledden out to sixe þousand men.

ii And þei inclepiden þe Lord, for to biholde in to þe peple, þat was defould of alle men; for to haue mercye of þe temple, þat was defould of vnpitouſ men;

iii and for to haue mercy of distruyinge of þe citee, þat was anoon to be maad pleyn to gidre; and for to heere þe voice of blood cryinge to him,

iv and for to haue mynde of þe wickidist deþis of lytil children innocentis, and of blasfemyes ȝouen to his name; and for to haue indignacioun on þese þingus.

v And Machabeus, þe multitude gadrid, was maad vnsuffreable to heiþen men; forsoþe þe wrþ of þe Lord is conuertid in to mercye.

vi And he aboue cummyng to castels and cytees, vnewarnyd, brente hem; occupyinge couenable places, ȝau not fewe fleayngis of enmys.

vii Sopely in niȝtis he was most born to syche out rennyngis; and fame of his vertu was shed out euery wher.

viii Forsoþe Philip seeyng þe man bi litol and litol for to cume to profit, or encresē, and ful ofte þingus bifalle to hym eefili, or in prosperite, wrote to Tholome, duyk of Celeſcie and Fenyce, þat he shulde bere help to þe kyngis needis.

ix And he swiftly fente Nychanore of Patrode, frend of þe former, or worþier, ȝouen to hym not leſſe þan twenti þousandis of armyd folkis meynt to gidre, for to do awey al þe kynde; and ioyned to hym Gorgie, a kniȝtly man, and in þingus of bateil most expert.

x Forsoþe Nychanore ordeynede to þe kyng, þat he shulde fulfille þe tribute þat was to be ȝouen to Romayns, two þousand of talentis, of þe caitife of Jewis.

xi And anoon he fente to cytees of þe fe cooſt, clepyng togidre to euyn byinge of boonde men of Jewis; byhetynge hym to sellynge nynty boond men for oo talent, not byholdynge to veniaunce þat was to folewynge hym of þe Almiȝty.

xii Forsoþe wher Judas foonde, he shewide to þese Jewis þat weren wiþ hym, þe cummyng of Nychanore.

xiii Of whom sume inwardly dreedyng, and not byleeuyng to riȝtwisnesse of God, weren turnyd in to fliȝt;

xiv ober soþely, ȝif eny leften of hem, camen, and to gidre bisouȝten þe Lord, for to delyuere hem of wickid Nychanore, whiche hadde folde hem before þat he came niȝt;

xv and þouȝ not for hem, for þe testament þat was to þe fadris of hem, and for þe ynclepyng of his holy name and grete on hem.

xvi Forsoþe Machabeus, clepid to gidre seuen þousandis þat weren wiþ hym, preyide, þat þei shulden not be reconseilid, neþer shulden dred þe multitude of enmys wickidly cummyng aȝein hem, bot strongly shulden stryue, or fȝete;

xvii hauynge byfore þe eezen þe dispite þat was 'in
 brouȝt in þe holy place vniustly of hem, and also þe
 wronge of citee, had in scornynge; ȝit also þe
 ordynaunces of olde men distruyed to gidre.
 xviii For whi he saip, ȝei soþely tristen in armers to
 gidre and hardynesse; forsoþe we tristen in þe Lord
 almiȝty, þat may do awey wiþ oo lookyng, wille, or
 signe, and men cummyng aȝein vs, and al þe world.
 xix Forsoþe he moneftide hem and of helpis of God, þat
 ben don aȝein faders; and þat vndir Senacheryb an
 hundrid foure score and fyue þousand perþiden;
 xx and of þe batel þat was to hem aȝein Galathas, in
 Babyloyn; wher ȝif it come to þing, or trewþe, felowis
 Macedoyns doutynge, ȝei alle fix þousandis alone
 flewen an hundrid and twenty þousandis, for help
 ȝouen to hem fro heuen; and for þese þingus ȝei
 hadden ful many benyfices.
 xxi By þese wordis ȝei ben maad stedfast, and redy for
 to dye for þe lawis and cuntree.
 xxii Soþely he ordeynyd his breþeren duykis, or
 leeders, to eche ordre, Symont, and Josephus, and
 Jonathas, to eche a þoufand and fyue hundrid fugettis.
 xxiii Also to pis þing, þe holy boke red to hem Esdra,
 and a tokne ȝouen of Goddis help, in þe first sheltrun
 he duyk, ioynyde wiþ Nychanore.
 xxiv And þe Almiȝty maad help to hym, ȝei flewen
 ouer nyne þousande of men; forsoþe ȝei confreyeneden
 þe more part of Nychanoris oost, maad feble by
 woundis, for to flee.
 xxv Forsoþe þe moneys of hem þat camen to þe bying
 of hem taken vp, on eche syde ȝei purfueden hem; bot
 ȝei turnyden aȝein clofid to gidre bi an hourre;
 xxvi for whi it was before þe saboth, for whiche cause
 ȝei lastiden not purfuyng.
 xxvii Forsoþe ȝei gadringe þe armers of hem, and
 spuylis, diden saboth, blesſinge þe Lord, þat delyuerde
 hem in þis day, droppynge in to hem bygynnyng of
 mercye.
 xxviii Forsoþe after þe saboth ȝei departiden spuylis to
 be feble, and fadirlesse, and modirlesse, and widewis;
 and ȝei wiþ hern hadden þe residues.
 xxix ȝele þingus þus don, and commounly of alle men
 bischynge maad, ȝei axiden þe merciful Lord, for to
 be recounseilid in to be eend to his seruauntis.
 xxx And of þese þat weren wiþ Tymothe and Bachides,
 stryuyng aȝein hem, ȝei flewen ouer twenty
 þousandis, and ȝei wealdiden heeȝ strengþis; and ȝei
 departiden mo preyes, euen porcioun to feble,
 faderlesse, and moderlesse, and widues, bot and to
 eldre men makynge.
 xxxi And whan ȝei hadden gadrid þe armers of hem,
 diligently ȝei maden to gydre, or kepten, alle þingus in
 couenable places; forsoþe ȝei baren to Jerufalem þe
 residue spuylis.

xxxii And ȝei flewen Philarces, þat was wiþ Tymothe, a
 man ful of grete trespassis, þat had tourmentide Jewis
 in many þingus.
 xxxiii And whan feefis for victorie weren don in
 Jerusalem, ȝei brenten hem þat hadden brente holy
 ȝatis, þat is to say, Calestenes, whan he hadde floweren
 in to sume hous; worpi meed ȝoolden to hem for her
 vnpitousnesse.
 xxxiv Forsoþe wickidist Nychanore, þat brouȝte a
 þousand marchauntis to bying of Jewis,
 xxxv meekid, or maad lowe, bi help of þe Lord, of hem
 whiche he gessid noon; þe cloþe of glorie putte doun,
 by mydil erþe fleeinge aloone, cam to Antioche,
 hauynge heiȝift infelicitee, or most wretchednesse, of þe
 deeþ of his ooft.
 xxxvi And he þat bihiȝte hym for to restore tribute to
 Romayns, of þe caitifree of men of Jerusalem, prechide
 Jewis for to haue oo defender God, and for hym to be
 vnable for to be woundid, for ȝei sueden lawis maad of
 hym.

Capitulum IX.

i In þe same tyme Antiochus turnyde aȝein vnonestly
 fro Perse.
 ii Soþely he hadde entrid in to þat citee, þat is said
 Persibolis, and he temptide for to robbe þe templis, and
 oppresse þe citee; bot, þe multitude rennyng togidre
 to armers, he is turned in to fliȝt; and so it bifelle, þat
 Antiochus after þe fliȝt loodly turnyde aȝein.
 iii And whan he came abouete Ebathana, he knewe what
 þingus ben don aȝein Nychanore and Tymothe.
 iv Forsoþe he wroȝt demede in wrap, hym for to mow
 turne in to Jewis þe wronge of hem, þat dryuen him.
 And þerefore he bad þe chaar for to be led, wiþ out
 ceesyng doyng iourney; heuenly dom dryuynge, for
 þat he spac so proudly, hym to cummyng to Jerufalem,
 and to makyng it 'þe gadryng of sepulcre of Jewis.
 v Bot þe Lord God of Yrael, þat byholdis alle þingus,
 smote hym wiþ a wound incurable and inuisible;
 forsoþe as he eendid þis same word, an hard forewe of
 entraylis toke hym, and kittir tourmentis of ynward
 þingis.
 vi And soþely iuſtly ynowȝ, forsoþe he þat hadde
 tourmentid þe entrailis of oþer men, wiþ many and
 newe tourmentis, þouȝ he in no manere ceeffide of his
 malice.
 vii Forsoþe ouer þis he fulfillid wiþ pride, breþinge fijr
 in ynwitt in to Jewis, and he comaundynge þe neede
 for to be haſtid, it byfelle, hym goyng in ferſhesse for
 to falle of þe chaar, and þe membris for to be trauelid
 wiþ þe greuous hurtlyng to gidre of body.
 viii And he þat was seen to hym seelf for to comaunde
 also to þe wawis of þe see, ouer mans maner fulfillid
 wiþ pride, and for to weye in balauncis þe heiȝis of

hillis, nowe meekid to erþe, was born in a beere, witnessyng in hym self þe opyn vertu of God; ix so þat wormes buyliden out of þe body of þe vnyteuous man, and þe quyck flefhis of hym wiþ forewis fleetiden out. Alſo wiþ sauour of hym, and stynkyng, þe ooft was greeued; x and he þat a lytil byfore demyde hym to touche þe steris of heuen, no man miȝte beere hym, for vnſuffryng of stynke.

xi Perfore here of he ledde doun of greuouse pride, bygan for to cum to knowyng of hym self, warnyd by Goddis plague, or vengeance, by alle momentis his forewis takyng enrefis.

xii And whan he miȝte not nowe suffre his stynke, þus he saþ, It is iust for to be fuget to God, and a deadly not for to feele euen þingus to God.

xiii Forsoþe þe cursid man preyede þe Lord þese þingis, of whom he was not to getynge mercy.

xiv And þe citee, to whom he haſtynge came, for to leede it doun to erþe, and for to make a sepulcre of þingus born togidre, nowe he defijrep for to ȝeilde free.

xv And þe Jewis, whom he said hym self to hauyng neþer ſoþely worpi of sepulture, bot to betakeinge to foulis and wijld beestis, for to be to-drawen, and to diſtruyng wiþ litil children, now he bihetip to makynge euen to Atynyens, or men of Atenys;

xvi also to ournyng wiþ best ȝiftis þe holy temple, whom he robbide before, and to multipliynge holy vefſels, and to ȝeeuyng of his rentis costis perteynyng to sacrifices;

xvii ouer þese þingis and hym to beyng a Jewe, and to walkyng by eche place of þe lond, and to prechynge þe power of God.

xviii Bot forewis not ceesynge, forsoþe þe iust dome of God had aboue come in to hym, he dispeyryng wrote to Jewis, in to maner of bifeechynge, epiftis, conteynyng þese þingis.

xix To þe best citemeyns, Jewis, moft helþe, and wele for to fare, and to be ryche, or in prosperite, þe kyng and prince Antiochus.

xx ȝif ȝe faren wele, and ȝoure sonyngs, of sentence alle þingus ben to ȝou, we don moft þankynghus.

xxi And Y in ſekenesse ordeyned, ſoþely myndeful of ȝou benygnly, turnyng aȝein fro places of Perfis, and cauȝte wiþ greuouse enſirmyte, led needful for to haue cure for comyn profit;

xxii not diſpeirynge my ſelf, bot hauyng myche hope of ſcapyng þe enſirmyte.

xxiii Forsoþe Y biholdynge þat and my fadir, in what tymes he ledde ooft in heeȝer placis, ſhewide, who after hym ſhulde refceyue princehod;

xxiv þat ȝif eny contrarie þing bifelle, or hard þing were told, þeſe þat weren in cuntrees, witynge to whom þe ſumme, or charge, of alle þingus was left, ſhulden not be trublid.

xxv To þese þingus Y biholdynge of next, alle miȝty men and neiȝboris aspyng tynes, and abijdynge cummyng, haue ordeyned my ſone Antiochus kyng, whom Y, rennyng aȝein oft in to heeȝer rewmys, commendide, or toke in to keepyng, to many of ȝou, and Y wrote to hym what þingus ben fuget.

xxvi And fo Y preye ȝou, and axe, myndeful of benefices openly for to vſe and priuyl, þat eche of ȝou kepe feiþ to me, and to my ſone.

xxvii Forſoþe Y trift, hym to do myldly, and manly, or curteyfly, and fuyng my purpose for to be comoun to ȝou.

xxviii Perfore þe man queller and blaſfeme ſmyt warſt, and as he had tretide oþer, in pilgrimage in mounteyns, in wretchidful deþ is ſett fro liȝ.

xxix Forſoþe Philip, his euen fouker, transferride þe body; whiche, dredyng þe ſone of Antiochus, wente to Tholome Philometore, in to Egypt.

Capitulum X.

i Forſoþe Machabeus, and þei þat weren wiþ hym, þe Lord defendyng hem, refceyuyde ſoþely þe temple, and citee.

ii Forſoþe he diſtruyide þe auters, þat aliens maden bi streetis, and þe templis of waſhyng.

iii And þe temple purgid, þei maden an oþer auter, and of ſtoon fijrid, or flyntys, fijre conceyued, þei offriden ſacrifices aftir two ȝeer, and encenſe, and lanternys, and puttiden looues of proposicioun.

iv Whiche þingus don, þei, caſt doun in to erþe, preyeden þe Lord, leſt þei fallen more in to ſiche yuels, bot and ȝif eny tyme þei hadden synnyd, þat þei ſhulden be chaſtisid of hym more eyſili, and ſhulden not be taken to barbaris, or heiþen, and blaſfeme men.

v Forſoþe in what day þe temple was defoulid of aliens, it bifelle þe fame day clensyng for to be maad, in þe fyue and twentipe of þe moneþe, þat was Casleu.

vi And wiþ gladneſſe in eiȝe days þei diden in to maner of tabernaclis, biȝenkyng þat before a litil of tyme þei hadden don þe ſolempne day of tabernaclis in hillis and dennys, in custum of beestis.

vii For whiche þing þei bare before cerclis, and green braunchis, and palmes, to hym þat ȝae prosperitee for to clense his place.

viii And þei demyden wiþ commoun heeft, and wiþ dom, to alle þe folc of Jewis, in alle ȝeers for to do þeſe feest days.

ix And þe paſſyng, or eendyng, of liȝ of Antiochus, þat was clepid noble, had it þus.

x Now forſoþe we ſhulen telle of Eupator, þe ſone of vnpitouse Antiochus, what þingis ben don, breggyng þe euyls þat ben don in bateilis.

xi ȝis ſoþely, þe rewme refceyuyd, ordeynyde on needis of þe rewme ſumman Lifsias, prince of kniȝthod, of Fenyce and Sirie.

xii For whi Tholome, þat was said Macer, ordeynede for to beholdyng of iuft aȝeinus Jewis, and most for wickidnesse þat was don in to hem, and pesibly for to do wiþ hem.

xiii Bot for þis þing he, accusid of freendis anentis Eupator, whan oft þe traitour herde, for þat he hadde forsaken Cypre, bitaken to hym of Philometore, and translatide to Antiochus noble, also hadde gon awey fro hym, wiþ venom eendide þe liff.

xiv Forsoþe Gorgias, whan he was duyk of places, cumlingus taken to, oft ouercam Jewis in bateil.

xv Forsoþe Jewis þat helden couenable strengþis, resceyueden men dryuen fro Jerusalem, and temptiden for to fíȝte.

xvi Þese forsoþe þat weren wiþ Machabee, by preyers preyinge þe Lord, þat he were helper to hem, maden feernesse, or saut, in to strengþis of Ydumeys.

xvii And þei by myche strengþe aȝein stoondynge, weeldiden places, flewen men rennyng aȝein, and strangliden alle to gidre, not leſſe þan fyue and twenty þousandis.

xviii Forsoþe sume whan þei fledden to gidre in to two toures ful stronge, hauynge al apparel to aȝein fíȝte, xix Machabeus to ouer cummyng of hem Symont left, and Josephus, and eft Zachee, and hem þat weren wiþ hem, many ynowȝ, he is 'turned aȝein to þoo bateils þat constreyneden more.

xx Soþely þese þat weren wiþ Symont, led by coueitise, of summe þat weren in þe toures ben conseilid by money; and feuente þousand double dragmes taken, þei leſten summe to flee out.

xi Forsoþe whan þat þing þat was don, was tolde to Machabeus, þe princis of þe peple gadrid, he acufide, þat þei hadde foulde breþeren for money, þe aduersaries of hym dismyttid, or delyuered.

xxii Þerfore he flewȝ þese maad traitours, and anoon he occupide þe two toures.

xxiii Forsoþe in armers and hondis doyng alle þingis welsumly, he flewȝ in þe two strengþis more þan twenti þousandis.

xxiv And Tymothe, þat byfore was ouercummen of Jewis, an oof of istrange multitude gadrid togidre, and þe ridyng, or horfmen, of Asie gadrid, came to as wiþ armers, to takynge Judee.

xxv Forsoþe Machabeus, and þei þat weren wiþ hym, hym neiȝinge, bisouȝten God, springinge þe hed wiþ erþe, and byfore gird þe leendis wiþ heiris,

xxvi þei fooldid doun at heeȝnesse of þe auter, þat he helpful to hem, forsoþe were enmye to þe enmyes of hem, and to þe aduersaries were aduersarie, as þe lawe saip.

xxvii And so after preyer, armers taken, þei goyng forþer fro þe citee, and, maad next to enmyes, laten aȝein.

xxviii Forsoþe in þe firſte ryfynge of þe funne, boþe ioyneden; þese soþely hauynge þe Lord biheeter of

victorie and prosperitee; þei forsoþe hadden her owne inwitt, or wille, duyk of bateil.

xxix Bot whan grete fiȝt was, fyue faire men, in horfis wiþ golden bridels, appeeriden to þe aduersaries fro heuen, ȝeeuyng leedyng to Jewis;

xxx of whom two hauynge Machabeus in þe mydil, sett about wiþ her armers, kepten found. Forsoþe þei caſtiden dartis and leydis in to aduersaries; of whiche þing and þei confusid in blyndnesse, and fulfillid wiþ perturbacioun, fallen doun.

xxxi Forsoþe þere ben slayn of fote men twenty þousand and fyue hundrid, and horfmen fixe hundrid.

xxxii Soþely Tymothe fledde in to a stronge hold of Gasara, to whom Cereas was fouerayne, or keeper.

xxxiii Forsoþe Machabeus, and þei þat weren wiþ hym, gladyng, biseegiden þe hold foure days.

xxxiv And þei þat weren wiþ ynne, triftinge in fikernesse of þe place, aboue maner cursiden, and caſtiden cursid woordis.

xxxv Bot whan þe fifþe day Ihynyde, twenty ȝunge men of þese þat weren wiþ Machabeus, kyndlid in inwittis for þe blasfeme, manly wenten to þe wall, and wiþ feerfe inwitt goyng, þei stieden vp;

xxxvi bot and oþer also styinge vp, assailiden for to brenne þe toures and ȝatis, and to gidre brenne þe cursers quyck.

xxxvii Forsoþe by contynuel two days þei waastyng þe hold flewen Tymothe, hydynge hym self, founden in sume place; and þei flewen his broþer Sereas, and Appollofanes.

xxxviii Whiche þingis don, þei bleffiden þe Lord in ympnys and confessiouns, whiche dide gret þingus in Ifrael, and ȝaue to hem victorie.

Capitulum XI.

i Bot a litil tyme after, Lisiás, procuratour of þe kyng, and niȝ, and prepost of needis, beerynge greuously of þese þingis þat bifellen,

ii gadrid foure score þousandis, and al rydynge, or horfmen, came aȝeinus Jewis, demyng hym self to makyng þe citee soþely taken a dwellyng to heiþen men,

iii forsoþe to hauynge þe temple in to wynnyng of money, as oþer templis of heiþen men, and by eche ȝeiris prestehode vendible, or able to be soold;

iv not byþenkyng þe power of God, bot in mynde maad wiþ outen bridil, trif tide in multitude of fote men, and in þousandis of horfmen, and in foure score olyfauntis.

v Soþely he gon in to Judee, and cummyng niȝ to Bethsura, þat was in a streit place, fro Jerusalem in space of fyue furlongis, fauȝte aȝeinus þat strengþe.

vi Soþely as Machabeus, and þei þat weren wiþ hym, knewe strengþis for to be aȝeinus fauȝte, wiþ weeping

and teeris preyeden þe Lord, and al þe cumpany to
gidre, for to fende a good aungel to help of Yrael.
vii And he þe first Machabeus, armers taken, moneftide
ober for to take togidre perel wiþ hym, and bere help
to her breþeren. And whan þei wenten forþ togidre wiþ
redy inwitt fro Jerufalem,
viii an horsman apeeride goyng before hem in whijt
clore, and golden armers, florishyng a shaft.
ix Panne alle to gidre bleſſiden þe merciful Lord, and
woxen stronge in ynwittis, and redy for to perse not
oonly men, bot and most feers beetis, and 'yrn
wallis.
x Perfore þei wenten redy, hauynge of heuen an helper,
and þe Lord hauynge mercy on hem.
xi Soþely by custume of lyouns, in feernesſe þei
hurlynge in to enmyes, caſtiden doun of hem elleuen
þousand of fotemen, and of horsmen a þousand and ſixe
hundrid. Soþely þei turnyden alle in to fliȝt;
xii forſoþe many of hem woundid, aſcapiden nakid, bot
and he Lifiā foully fleeyng aſcapide.
xiii And for he was not witleſſe, he rettyng wiþ hym
felf þe makyng leſſe don aȝeinuſ hym, and
vndirſtoondynge þe Ebrues for to be vnuercumen,
enforſinge, or triftynge, to help of almiȝty God, he
ſente to hem,
xiv and bihiȝte hym to conſentynge to alle þingis þat
ben iuft, and to compellynge þe kyng for to be maad
freend.
xv Forſoþe Machabeus grauntide to þe preyers of
Lifiā, in alle þingis counfeilyng to profit; and what
euer þingis Machabeus wrote to Lifiā of Jewis, þe
kyng grauntide hem.
xvi For whi epiftlis weren wryten to Jewis fro Lifiā,
ſoþely conteynynge þis maner. Lifiā to þe peple of
Jewis, helþe.
xvii Joon and Abefalon, þat ben ſente fro ȝou, bitakyng
writtis, axiden, þat Y fulfulle þoo þingis þat weren
ſignyfied by hem.
xviii Perfore what euer þingis miȝten be brouȝte forþ to
þe kyng, Y expounyde, and whiche þe kyng ſufffride, Y
grauntide.
xix Perfore ȝif in needis ȝe þuln kepe feiþ, alſo hennus
forþ Y ſhal tempte for to be cauſe of good þingis to
ȝou.
xx Of oþer þingis ſoþely Y commaundide bi alle
wordis, and to þeſe and to hem þat ben ſente of me, for
to ſpeke to gidre wiþ ȝou.
xxi Fare ȝe wel. In þe hundrid ȝeer and eiȝte and
fourtiȝe, þe foure and twentiȝe day of þe moneþ
Dyoscorus.
xxii Forſoþe þe piftle of þe kyng conteynyde þeſe
þingis. Kyng Antiochus to Lifiā, broþer, helþe.
xxiii Oure fadris translatiſ amonge goddis, we willyng
hem þat ben in oure rewme for to do wiþ oure noyſe,
and for to ȝeue diligence to her þingis,

xxiv han herd Jewis not to haue affentid to þe fadre, for
to be translatiſ to þe custume of Greekis, bot wille for to
holde her ordynance, and þerfore for to axe of vs, her
lawful þingis for to be grauntid to hem.
xxv Perfore we willyng and þis folc for to be quyet,
ordeynyng han demyd, þe temple for to be restorid to
hem, þat þei ſhulden do after þe custom of her gretter
men.
xxvi Perfore þou ſhalt do wel, ȝif þou ſhalt fende to
hem, and ſhalt ȝeue þe riȝthond; þat, oure wille
knownen, þei be in good inwitt, and ferue to her owne
profittis.
xxvii Soþely to þe Jewis þe kyngis piftle was ſiche.
Kyng Antiochus to þe ſenate of Jewis, and to oþer
Jewis, helþe.
xxviii ȝif ȝee faren welle, fo it as we wolen, bot and we
ſelf faren wel.
xxix Menelaus came to vs, ſayinge, ȝou for to wilne for
to go doun to ȝoure, þat ben anentis ȝou.
xxx To þeſe perfore þat dwellen to gidre, til þe þrittig
day of þe moneþ Sandici we ȝeuen riȝthondis of
fykynesse,
xxxi þat Jewis vſe metis, and her lawis, as and byfore;
and no man 'of hem eny more ſuffre diſeſe of þeſe
þingis, þat ben don by ignoraunce.
xxxii Soþely we ſenten and Menelaus, þat ſhal ſpeke to
ȝou.
xxxiii Fare ȝe wel. In þe hundrid ȝeer and eiȝte and
fourtiȝe, þe fiftenȝe of þe moneþ Sandici,
xxxiv alſo Romayns ſenten an epiftle, hauynge it þus.
Quintus Menius and Titus Manylius, legatis of
Romayns, to þe peple of Jewis, helþe.
xxxv Of þeſe þingis þat Lifiā, cofyn of þe kyng,
grauntide to ȝou, and we grauntiden.
xxxvi Forſoþe of whiche þingis he demyde to be tolde
aȝein to þe kyng, anoon ſende ȝe ſume man,
diligentlyer ſpekyng amonge ȝou, þat we deme as it
acordiȝ to ȝou. Forſoþe we gon to Antiochie,
xxxvii and perfore hafe ȝe for to aȝein write, þat and we
wite of what wille ȝe ben.
xxxviii Fare ȝe wel. In þe hundrid ȝeer and foure and
fourtiȝe, þe fiftenȝe day of þe moneþ Sandici.

Capitulum XII.

i These couenauntis maad, Lifiā wenete to þe kyng;
forſoþe Jewis ȝauen werk to erþe tiliyng.
ii Bot þeſe þat dwelten, or wern resident, Tymothe, and
Appollonye, ſone of Genney, bot and Jerom, and
Demophon proud, and Nychanore, Cipriarchis, or
prince of Cipre, ſuffriden not hem for to do in silence
and quyet.
iii Forſoþe men of Joppyn han don ſiche a felony; þei
preyeden Jewis, wiþ whiche þei dwelten, for to ſtve vp
ſmale bootis, whiche þei haddeñ maad redy, wiþ

wyues, and fones, as noon enmytees amonege hem vndirliggyngē.

iii Forsoþe after þe commoun dom of þe citee, and hem acordynge, and for cause of pees, and hauyng no þing suspect, whan þei camen in to deep, þei drenchiden two hundrid, not leſſe.

v Whiche cruelte as Judas knewȝ don in to men of his folc, he comaundide to men þat weren wiþ hym; vi and, inclepid þe iuſt domeſman God, he came aȝein flears of breþeren; and soþely by niȝt brente þe hauen, he brente þe bootis, forsoþe he flewȝ by fwerd hem þat fledden fro fijre.

vii Whan he hadde don þus þese þingus, he wente awey, as eft to turnyng aȝein, and vterly to distruye alle men of Joppe.

viii Bot whan he knewȝ, and hem þat weren at Jamnie to wilne for to do liche manere to Jewis dwellynge wiþ hem,

ix and to Jammites he aboue came by niȝt, and brente þe hauen, wiþ shippis; so þat þe liȝt apperide to Jerusalēm fro two hundrid furlongis and fourty.

x Whan now þey hadden gon þennus by nyne furlongis, and maden iourney to Tymoþe, men of Arabye ioynyden wiþ hym, fyue þousand men, and horfmen fyue hundrid.

xi And whan stronge fiȝte was maad, and by help of God wente, or byfelle, esily, or by prosperitee, þe residue of men of Arabye axiden of Judas þe riȝthondis for to be ȝouen to hem; byheetyng hem self to ȝeuynge leſewis, and oþer þingis to profityng.

xii Forsoþe Judas demynge verrely hem profitable in many þingis, bihiȝte pees; and, þe riȝthondis taken, þei departiden to her tabernaclis.

xiii Forsoþe he affailide and fume ſad citee by bryggis, and about sett by wallis, whiche was enhabitid of cumpanyes of heiȝen men meynd, boþe men and wymmen, to whom þe name Casphym.

xiv Forsoþe þese þat weren wiþ ynne, triftinge in ſtablenesse of wallis, and in aparel of fodis, diden flowlicher, to terynge, or terrynge, Judas wiþ curfyngis; and blasfemyng, and spekyng whiche þingus is not leeful.

xv Soþely Machabeus, ynclepide þe grete prince of þe world, whiche wiþ outen weþeris, þat ben engynes liȝ to weþeris, and wiþ outen engynes, in tymes of Jhesu, or Jofue, caſtide doun Jerico, he hurlide feerly to þe wallis;

xvi and þe citee taken by wille of þe Lord, he diðe vnnoumbreable fleayngis; so þat þe pool of ſtondynge water of two furlongis of breed infect, or meynd, wiþ blood was ſeen to flowe.

xvii Fro þennus þei wenten feuen hundref and fifty furlongis, and camen in to Caracha, to þe Jewis þat ben clepid Tubianey.

xviii And soþely þei cauȝten not Tymoþe in þo places; and no need fully don, he turnyde aȝein, moſt ſad ſtrengþe left in ſume place.

xix Forsoþe Dositheus and Sosipater, þat weren duykis wiþ Machabeus, flewen ten þousand men left of Tymoþe in þe ſtrengþe.

xx And Machabeus fixe þousand ordeynyd aboue hym, and ordeynd by cumpanyes, wenten forþ aȝeinus Tymoþe, hauyng an hundrid 'and fyue and twenty þousand of foot men, and of horfmen two þousand and fyue hundrid.

xxi Forsoþe þe cummyng of Judas knownen, Tymoþe bifore ſente wymmen, and ſonyſ, and oþer aparel in to a ſtrengþe þat is ſaid Carmon; forſoþe it was 'vnable to be ouercummen, and hard in goynge to, for ſtreytnesse of places.

xxii And whan þe firſt cumpaignye of Judas appeiride, dred is ynsmyten to þe enmyes of þe preſence of God, þat biholdiþ alle þingis; and þei ben turnyd in to fliȝt, an oþer fro an oþer, so þat þey weren caſt doun of her own more, and wiþ ſtrookis of her ſwērdis þei weren feblid.

xxiii Judas soþely aȝeinstode gretely, punyſhyng vnholy men, and he keſte doun of hem þritty þousand men.

xxiv Thymoþe soþely felle in to þe partis of Dositheus and Sosipatris; and he axide by many preyers, þat he were delyuerd quyck; for þat he hadde fadris, and moderis, and breþeren, 'manye of Jewis, whom it ſhulde byfalle for to be diſceyued by his deþ.

xxv And whan he hadde ȝouen feiþ, hym to reſtoryng hem after þing ordeynd, þei diſmittiden hym vnhurt, for helþe of breþeren.

xxvi Forsoþe Judas turnyde aȝein fro Carmon, flayn fyue and twenti þousandis.

xxvii After þe fliȝt of þese and deeþ, he mouede þe ooft to Effron, a ſtronge citee, in whom þe multitude of diuerfe folc dwelte; and ſtronge ȝunge men, ſtondynge togidre for wallis, ſtrongly fouȝten aȝeinus; forſoþe in þis weren manye engynys, and appareils of darts.

xxviii Bot whan þei hadden inclepid þe Almiȝty, þat by his power brekiþ togidre þe miȝtis of enmyes, þei token þe citee, and caſtiden doun of hem þat weren wiþ ynne fyue and twenty þousand.

xxix Fro þennus þei wenten to þe citee of Scitis, whiche was fer fro Jerusalēm fixe hundrid furlongis.

xxx Forsoþe witnessinge þese Jewis þat weren anentis Scitopolitis, þat þei weren had of hem benignly, ȝe, in tymys of aduersite, and þat þei diden myldly wiþ hem,

xxxi þei doyngे þankyngis to hem, and also ſtiryng fro hennus forþ for to be benigne aȝeinus her kyne, camen to Jerusalēm, þe ſolempne day of weekis neȝinge.

xxxii And after Pentecost, þei wenten aȝeins Gorgias, prepoost of Ydume.

xxxiii Soþely he wente out wiþ þre þousand fote men, and foure hundrid horfmen;
xxxiv whiche gon to gidre, it befelle a fewe of Jewis for to falle.
xxxv Forsoþe Dositheus, sum horfman of Bachenoris, a stronge man, heelde Gorgias; and whan he wolde take hym quyck, sum horfman of Tracis felle vpon hym, and kitte of his shuldre, and so Gorgias fleiȝ in to Marefame.
xxxvi And hem þat weren wiþ Hesdrym lengre fiȝtyng, and maad wery, Judas inclepide þe Lord, helper, and duyk of bateil, for to be maad benigne,
xxxvii wiþ cuntree voice, and wiþ ympnys reisynge crye, smote fliȝt to kniȝtis of Gorgias.
xxxviii Forsoþe Judas, þe oost gadrid, came in to þe citee Odollam; and whan þe feuenþe day aboue came, þei after custom clenfid, in þe place diden saboth.
xxxix And in þe suyng day Judas came wiþ his, for to take awey þe bodies of men cast doun, and for to putte wiþ fadris, and modris, in sepulcris of fadris.
x Forsoþe þei founden vndir cootis of flayn men, of þe ȝiftis of ydolis þat weren at Jamniam, fro whom þe lawe forbediȝ Jewis; þerfore it is maad knownen to alle men, for þis cause hem for to haue fallen.
xi And so alle bleſſiden þe iust dom of þe Lord, whiche maad priuy þingus knownen.
xii And so þei conuertid to preyers, preyeden, þat þilk trespas þat was don, were bitaken to forȝetyng. And soþely þe strengift Judas monestide þe peple, for to keepe hem wiþ out synne, vnder eeȝen seeynge, what þingus ben don for synnys of hem þat ben cast doun.
xiii And collacioun, or spekinge to gidre maad, he sente twelue þousand dragmes of syluer to Jerusalem, for to be offrid sacrifice for synnes of dead men, wele and religiouſly byþenkynge of aȝein ryfing;
xliii soþely ȝif he hopide not, hem þat fallen to ryfynge aȝein, it was seen superflue and veyne for to preye for dead men;
xlv and for he biheelde, þat þei þat token slepyng, or deþ, wiþ pitee, hadden best grace kept. Þerfore holy and helþful þenkynge is, for to preye for dead men, þat þei be vnbounden fro synnus.

Capitulum XIII.

i In þe hundrid and nyne and fourtiþe ȝeer Judas knewȝ, Antiochus Eupator for to cume wiþ multitude aȝein Judee;
ii and wiþ hym Lisiȝ, procuratoure and prepoost of needis, wiþ hym hauyng an hundrid and ten þousand of foot men, and of horfmen fyue þousand, and olyfauntis two and twenti, chaaris wiþ sykelis þree hundrid.
iii Forsoþe and Menelaus ioynyd hym to hem, and wiþ grete disceit bisouȝte Antiochus, not for helþe of þe

cuntree, bot hopynge hym for to be ordeynd in to princehod.
iv Bot þe kyng of kyngis reiside þe ynwittis of Antiochus in to þe fynner; and Lisiȝ shewynge, or conseilynge at ere, him for to be cause of alle yuels, he comaundide, as custome is to hem, hym taken to, for to be slayn in þe same place.
v Soþely in þe same place was a toure of fifty cubitis, hauyng of eche syde an gadryng of ashe; þis hadde biholdynge in to dounward.
vi Fro pennus he comaundide þe sacrileger, or curſid man, for to be cast doun in to þe ashe, alle men puttyng hym forþ to be deþ.
vii And bi ſiche lawe it bifelle þe breker of lawe for to dye, neþer Menelaus for to be ȝouen to erþe. And forsoþe iustly ynowȝ;
viii for whi for he dide many trespassis aȝeinus þe auter of God, whos fijr and ashe was holy, he is dampnyd in deþ of ashe.
ix Bot þe kyng wiþ out brydil in mynde, came to shewynge hym wars to Jewis, þan his fadir.
x Whiche þingis knownen, Judas comaundide þe peple niȝt and day for to ynclepe þe Lord; þat as euermore, and nowe he shulde helpe hem; whiche soþely dredden for to be priued of lawe, and cuntrie, and of þe holy temple;
xi and þat he suffride not þe peple, þat a whijl goon, hadde a litil quycknyd aȝein, for to be fuget eftsoonyis to blasfeme naciouns.
xii And so alle men doyng togidere þat þing, and axinge mercy of þe Lord wiþ weepyng, in fastyngis by alle þree days cast doun, Judas monestide hem for to make hem redy.
xiii Forsoþe he wiþ eldre men þouȝte, bifore þat þe kyng mouede oost to Judee, and gate þe citee, for to go out, and bitake to dom of þe Lord þe out goynge, or eende, of þe þyng.
xiv And so ȝeuȝe power of alle þingis to God, maker of nouȝt of þe world, and monestynge hise for to fiȝt strongly, and `vn to deþ, for lawes, temple, citee, cuntree, and citefeyns for to stonde, ordeynyde þe oost aboue Modyn.
xv And tokyn ȝouen to his of victorie of God, þe strongest ȝunge men chosen, bi nyȝt assaylinge þe kyngis halle in tentis, he flewȝ fourtene þousand men, and þe most of olyfauntis, wiþ þese þat weren putt aboue.
xvi And wiþ heeȝist dred and distourblyng þei fulfillynge þe tentis of enmyes, and þingus eisly, or welsumly, don, wenten awey.
xvii Forsoþe þis is don þe day liȝtyng, þe proteccion of þe Lord helpynge hym.
xviii Bot þe kyng, taken taft of hardynesse by craft of Jewis, temptide hardynessis of placis;

xix and he mouede þe tentis to Bethsura, þat was a
 stronge hold of Jewis; bot he was dryuen hurtlid and
 menuſhid.
 xx Forſoþe to þeſe þat weren wiþynne, Judas fente
 needful þingus.
 xxi Forſoþe Rodochus, ſumman of þe ooft of Jewis,
 telde out to enmyes priuytees; whiche ſouȝt is taken,
 and ſhitt to gidre.
 xxii Eftfone þe kyng hadde word to hem þat weren in
 Bethsura, ȝauȝ þe riȝt hond, reſcveyede, wente awey.
 Ioynye wþ Judas is ouercummen.
 xxiii Forſoþe as he knewȝ Philipp for to haue rebellid at
 Antiochie, whiche was left on needis, he aſtonyed in
 mynde, bifowȝte Jewis, and fuget to hem, ſweriȝ of
 alle þingis, of whiche it is ſeen iuſt; and recounſeſlinge
 offride ſacrifice, wirſhipide þe temple, and puttide
 ȝiftis.
 xxiv He byclippide Machabeus, and made hym duyk
 and prince fro Tholomaid a vnto Gerreyns.
 xxv Soþely as he came to Tholomaid a, men of
 Tholomaid a baren greuouſly þe accordyng of
 frendſhip, hauynge indignacioun, leſt perauenture þei
 braken pees.
 xxvi þan Lifiȝ ſtyede vp þe dom place, and expounyde
 reſoun, and ceefide þe peple, and turnyde aȝein to
 Antioche; and þis maner þe kyngis goynge out and
 turnyng aȝein wente forþ.

Capitulum XIII.

i Bot after tyme of þree ȝeere Judas knewȝ, and þei þat
 weren wiþ hym, Demetrie Seleucus wiþ ſtronge
 multitude, and ſhippis, by þe hauen of Tripolis for to
 haue ſtyede to couenable placis,
 ii and haue holden cuntries aȝein Antiochus, and his
 duyk Lifiȝ.
 iii Forſoþe ſum Alchymus, þat was heeȝiſt preſt, bot
 wilfully was defoulid in tyme of mengynge to gidre,
 biholdinge in no manere helpe for to be to hym, neþer
 acceſſe, or cummyng to, to be auter,
 iii came to kyng Demetrye, in þe hundrid and fouretiȝ
 ȝeer, offringe to hym a golden crown, and palme, ouer
 þeſe þingis and offringe veſſels, þat weren ſeen for to
 be of þe temple; and ſoþely in þat day was ſtille.
 v Forſoþe he getynge a couenable tyme of his
 woodneſſe, and he clepid of Demetrie to counſeile, and
 axid wiþ what þingis and conſeilis Jewis enforſiden,
 anſwerde,
 vi þei þat ben ſaid Afſideys of Jewis, to whom Judas
 Machabeus is ſouereyn, nuryſhen bateils, and mouen
 diſcenciouns, neþer ſuffren þe rewme for to be quyet.
 vii For whi and Y defrauid of glorie of fader and
 modir, ſoþely Y faye, of heeȝiſt preſthod, came hidir,
 viii firſt ſoþely keepynge feiþ to þe kyngis profitis, þe
 ſecounde tyme ſoþely counſeilynge to citesayns, for

whi by ſhrewidneſſe of hem alle our kyn is traueilid
 not beſte.
 ix Bot Y preyde, þou kyng, alle þeſe þingus knownen,
 byholde to þe cuntrie and kyn, after þi manlyneſſe
 ſhewid to alle men.
 x For whi as long as Judas is aboue, or alyue, it is
 imposſible pees for to be to needis.
 xi Forſoþe ſiche þingis ſaid of hym, and oþer frendis,
 hauynge hem enmyly, enflawmiden Demetrie aȝeinus
 Judee.
 xii Whiche anoon fente Nychanore, prepoſt of
 olifauntis, duyk in to Judee,
 xiii comaundementis ȝouen for to take hym Judas
 quyck ſoþely, for to ſcatere ſoþely hem þat weren wiþ
 hym, and for to ordelyn Alchymus heeȝiſt preſt of þe
 moſt temple.
 xiv þan heilpen men þat fledden Judas fro Judee,
 flocmele ioynyen hem to Nychanore, geſſyng þe
 myſeſtees and deþis of Jewis proſperitees of her
 þingus.
 xv And ſo þe cummyng of Nychanore herd, and þe
 cummyng to gidre of naciouns, Jewis ſpreynt wiþ
 erþe preyden hym, þat ordeynde his peple in to wiþ
 outer eende for to keepe, and whiche keuerde, or
 defendide, his part wiþ opyn signys.
 xvi Forſoþe þe duyk comaundynge, anoon þei moueden
 fro þennus, and camen togidre to be caſtel Delfau.
 xvii Symont forſoþe, broþer of Judas, ioynye wþ
 Nychanore, bot he is to gidre broken wiþ ſudeyn
 cummyng of aduersaries.
 xviii Neþeleſe Nychanore heerynge þe vertu of Judas
 felowis, and gretenesse of ynwytt, whiche þei hadden
 for ſtryues of þe cuntrie, dredde for to make dom of
 blood.
 xix Wherfore he byfore fente Poffydonye, and
 Theodoce, and Mathie, for to ȝeue riȝthondis, and take.
 xx And whan longe counſeile was don of þeſe þingis,
 and he duyk hadde told to be multitude, oo ſentence
 was of alle, for to graunte to frenſhipis.
 xxi And ſo þei ordeynden a day, in whiche þei ſhulden
 do priuili bitwixe hem ſelf; and to eche ſellis, or ſmale
 ſetis, ben broȝt forþ, and putt.
 xxii Forſoþe Judas comaundide armed men for to be in
 couenable placis, leſt per auenture of enmyes eny þyng
 of yuel ſpronge; and þei maden a couenable ſpeche to
 gidre.
 xxiii Forſoþe Nychanore dwelte in Jeruſalem, and no
 þing did yuel; and he lefte flockis of cumpañyes, þat
 weren gadrid.
 xxiv Forſoþe he hadde Judas euermore derworþ of
 ynwytt, and was bowid to þe man;
 xxv and preyde hym for to wedde a wif, and to gendre
 ſonys; and he made weddyngis, quyetyl dide, and
 lyueden comounly, or togidre.
 xxvi Alchymus forſoþe, ſeeyng þe charite of hem to
 gidre, and accoordyngus, came to Demetrie, and faide,

Nychanore for to assente to alyen þingis, and to haue ordeynd Judas, traytour of þe rewme, successoure to hym.

xxvii And so þe kyng maad sharp, and wiþ fishe warst accusyngis terrid to wraph, wrote to Nychanore, fayinge, hym soþely for to bere greeuously of acoording of frenship, neþeleſe for to comaunde for to fende Machabeus bounden to Antiochie.

xxviii Whiche þingis knownen, Nychanore was astonyed, and greuously bare, ȝif he made void þo þingis þat accordiden, he no þing hirt, or harmed, of þe man; xxix bot for he miȝte not aȝeinſtōnde þe kyng, he kepte couenabletee, in whiche he shulde perfourme þe maundement.

xxx And Machabeus feeynge Nychanore for to do wiþ hym more sternly, and feerflier ȝeuynge custumable cummyng to gidre, vndirstondynge þis feerfnesse for to be not of good, a fewe of his gadrid, he hid hym fro Nychanore.

xxxi Whiche þing as he knewȝ, hym strongly byfore cummen of þe man, he came to þe most and holiest temple, and he comaundide to þe prestis offryngre wont ooftis, or sacrifices, þe man for to be taken to hym.

xxxii Whiche sayinge wiþ oþe, for to not wyte, wher he was þat was souȝt,

xxxiii he stretchyne forþ þe hond to þe temple, swore, ȝif þe shuln not bitake to me Judas bounden, Y shal leede doun þis temple of God in to pleyn, and digge out þe auter, and Y shal halewe þis temple to þe free fadir.

xxxiv And þese þingis said, he wente awey. Forsoþe þe prestis holdynge forþ hondis in to heuen, ynclepiden hym þat euer is forfȝter of þe folc of hem, sayinge þese þingus,

xxxv Pou, Lord of vnyuerſitee, or of alle creatures, þat of no þing hast need, woldist þe temple of þin habitacioun for to be maad in vs.

xxxvi And nowe, pou holy of al holy, Lord, kepe in to wiþ outer eende þis hous vndefoulid, þat a lytil goon was clenfid.

xxxvii Forsoþe Ralias, sum of þe eldre men of Jerusalēm, was acculid to Nychanore, a man, louer of þe citee, and wel heerynge, þat for affeccioun, or loue, was clepid fadre of Jewis.

xxxviii Ȣis man many tymes helde purpose of continence in Jewrie, apaied for to bitake body and soule of perseuerance, or laſtyng.

xxxix Forsoþe Nychanore willynge for to shewe þe hate, þat he hadde aȝeinis Jewis, fente fyue hundrid kniȝtis, for to take hym.

x Forsoþe he geffide, ȝif he hadde disceyuyde hym, hymself to ȝeuynge most deþ to Jewis.

xli Forsoþe cumpanyes coueitynge for to falle in to his hous, and for to breke þe ȝate, and for to moue to fijr, whanne now he was taken, he axide, or assailide, hym self wiþ swerd;

xliii cheefyng for to dye nobly, raþer þan for to be maad fuget to synners, and aȝeinis his birþis for to be ledd wiþ vnworþi wrongis.

xliii Bot whan by haastynge wiþ vncerteyn stroke he hadde ȝouen wounde, and cumpanyes bitwixe dores braſten ynne, he rennyng aȝein hardly to þe walle, castide doun hym ſelf manly in to þe cumpanyes.

xliii Whiche fwiftly ȝeuynge place to his fall, he came by þe mydil hatrel,

xlv and ȝit whil he breþide, he, in ynwitt kyndlid, roose. And whan his blood wiþ grete flowyngre flowide doun, and wiþ moþt greuos woundis he was woundid, bi rennyng he paſſide þe cumpanye; and ſtoondynge vpon ſum heeȝ ſtoon,

xlii and now maad wiþ outer blood, biclippynge his entraylis wiþ boþe hondis, castide forb on þe cumpanyes, he ynclepyng he lordhiper of liþ and ſpirit, þat he shulde ȝeilde eftſonyſ þeſe þingis to hym; and þus he is dead fro liþ.

Capitulum XV.

i Forſoþe as Nychanore foonde Judas for to be in places of Samarye, he þouȝte in þe day of ſaboth wiþ al feerfnesſe for to ioyne bateil.

ii Forſoþe Jewis, þat ſueden hym by need, sayinge, Do þou not so feerfly and heiþenly, bot ȝeue honour to þe day of halewyng, and wirſhiþe þou hym, þat biholdiþ alle þingus.

iii And he vnblesſid, axide, ȝif þere is a miȝti in heuen, þat comaundide þe 'day of ſabothis for to be don?

iv And hem answerynge, Pere is oo Lord, and he in heuen miȝti, þat comaundide þe ſeuenþe day for to be don.

v And he ſaiþ, And Y am miȝti vpon erþe, whiche comaunde armers for to be taken, and needis of þe kyng for to be fulfillid. Neþeleſe he gate not, for to perfourme counſeil.

vi And ſoþely Nychanore wiþ foureyne pride enhaunſid, þouȝte for to ordeyne a comoun victorie of Judas.

vii Forſoþe Machabeus tristide euermore wiþ al hope, help to cummyng to hym of þe Lord,

viii and moneſtide hise, þat þei ſhulden not inwardly dreede at þe cummyng to of naciouns, bot ſhulden haue in mynde þe helpis don to hem of heuen, and nowe ſhulden hoope of Almiȝty þe victorie to cummyng to hem.

ix And ſpekyng to hem of lawe, and prophetis, and moneſtinge what þingis þei diden biſore, he ordeynde hem redier.

x And so þe ynwittis of hem reyſid, he ſhewide to gidere þe falſenesſe of heiþen men, and brekyng of oþpis.

xi Forſoþe he armyde eche of hem, not bi ſtrengþing of ſheld and ſhaft, bot wiþ best wordis and moneſtyngis, a

fweuen worpi of byleeue expowned, by whiche he gladide alle.

xii Soþely þe visioun is siche. Onye, þat was heeȝist preft, a good man and benyngne, shamfast in siȝt, and mylde in maners, and fair in speche, and whiche was exerſisid, or hauntid, in vertues fro a chijld, holdynge forþ þe hondis for to prey for al þe peple of þe Jewis.

xiii After þis þing and an oþer man for to haue apeerid, in age and glorie wondreful, and in hauyngre of grete fairnesse aboue hym.

xiv Forsoþe Onye answerynge to haue saide, Þis is þe louer of breþeren, and of peple of Yrael; þis is he, þat mycþe preyed for þe peple, and for al þe holy cite, Jeremye, þe prophete of God.

xv Forsoþe Jeremye for to haue streiȝte forþ þe riȝthond, and to haue ȝouen a golden swerd to Judas, fayinge,

xvi Take þou þe holy swerd, a ȝift of God, in whiche þou shalt cast doun þe aduersaries of my peple Yrael.

xvii And so þei moneftid wiþ wordis of Judas ful goode, of whiche feersnesse miȝte be enhaunſid, and þe ynnewittis of ȝunge men be confortyd, þei ordeynyden for to fiȝte, and tourmente to gidre strongly, þat vertu shulde deme of needis, for þat þe holy citee and temple weren in perel.

xviii Soþely for wijues, and sonys, and also for breþeren, and cofyns, was leſſe bysynesse, bot most and first dread was for holynesse of þe temple.

xix Bot not leſſe bysynesse hadde hem þat weren in þe citee, for þese þat weren to affailyng to gidre.

xx And whanne now alle men hopiden dom to beyng, and enmys camen, and ooft was ordeynynd, beeftis and horſmen putt to gidre in couenable place,

xxi Machabeus biholdynge þe cummyng of multitude, and dyuers apparel of armers, and feersnesse of beeftis, strecchynge out þe hondis in to heuen, ynclepide þe Lord doyngre grete wondris, whiche not after power of armers, bot as it plesid to hym, ȝeuȝ to worpi men victorie.

xxii Forsoþe he saide, ynclepinge þis manere, Pou, Lord, þat sentist þin aungel vnder Ezechie, kyng of Juda, and haſt flayn of tentis, or ooltis, of Senacherib, an hundred foure score and fyue þousand;

xxiii and now, lordshiper of heuens, fende þou þi good aungel bifore vs, in dred and tremblyng

xxiv of gretenesse of þin arm, þat þei dreede, þat cummen aȝeinus þin holy peple. And bi þese þingis þus he perfity preyede.

xxv Forsoþe Nychanore, and þei þat weren wiþ hym, wiþ trumpis and songis moueden to.

xxvi Judas forsoþe, and þei þat weren wiþ him, God ynclepid by preyers of knowlachyng, wenten to gidre.

xxvii Soþely in hond fiȝtyng, bot in hertis preyngre God, caſtiden doun fyue and þritty þousand, not leſſe, by þe presence of God gretely delytyngre.

xxviii And whanne þei hadden ceſid, and wiþ ioye turnyden aȝein, þei knewen Nychanore for to haue fallen, wiþ his armers.

xxix And so crie maad, and perturbacioun stirid, by cuntree voice þei bleſſiden þe Lord almiȝty.

xxx Forsoþe Judas comaundide, þat by alle þingis in body and ynƿitt was redy for to dye for citeſeyns, þe hed of Nychanore, and þe hond wiþ þe shuldre gird off, for to be brouȝt forþ to Jeruſalem.

xxxi Whidir whanne he fully came, men of his lynage clepid to gidre, and prestis to þe auter, he clepide and hem þat weren in þe heeȝ rock.

xxxii And þe hed of Nychanore shewid, and þe cursid hond, whiche he holdynge forþ aȝeinus þe holy hous of almiȝty God gretely gloriede,

xxxiii also he comaundide þe tunge of vnpitouſ Nychanore kitt off, for to be ȝouen to briddis gobetmele; forsoþe þe hond of þe wood man for to be hongid vp aȝeinus þe temple.

xxxiv Before alle bleſſiden þe Lord of heuen, fayinge, Bleſſid þe Lord, þat kepte his place vndeſoulid.

xxxv Forsoþe he hangide vp Nychanoris hed in þe heeȝist rock, þat it were euydent, or knownen, and opyn ſigne of helpe of God.

xxxvi Perfore alle men by commoun counſeile demyden in no maner þis day for to passe wiþoute worſhiping, ſophli for to haue worſhipyng þe þrittenþe day of þe moneþ Adar, þat is said, by voice of Sirye, þe firſt day of Mardochyus.

xxxvii Perfore þese þingis don aȝeinus Nychanore, and of þe tymes þe citee weelid of Ebrues, and Y in þese þingis ſhal make an eend of word.

xxxviii And ſophli ȝif wel and as it acordid to þe ſtorye, þis þing and Y wole; ȝif ellis leſſe worþily, it is to be grauntid to me.

xxxix Soþely as for to drinke euermore wyne, or euermore water, is contrarie, forſoþe for to vſe chaungable, or now oon, now anoþer, is delitable; ſo to men redyngre, ȝif þe word be euermore vniuſtly axid, or aȝein ſouȝt, it ſhal not be couenable, or pleſinge; þerfore here it ſhal be eendid.

Here endid þe ſtorye of Machabeus, þe whiche is þe laſte book of þe Olde Teſtament. And nowe bigynneþ þe Newe Teſtament; firſt is þe prolog of Matheu, apofle and euangelift.

MATHEU.

Here begynneþ þe prologue on Mathew.

Mathew of Jewerye born, as he is 'putt firſt in ordre, ſo firſt he wrote þe goſpel in Jewes langage, whas sleepingre to God was from peplicanis dedis; he takynge bifore þe bygynnynge is of twey, Abraham and Dauid, in þe generacioñ of Crift, of oon, þat is, Abraham, of þe whiche þe firſt circumciſion was in

fleshe, of an oþer, Dauip, whas eleccioun was after herte. Of boþe fadris forþoþe Crist was bore. And so þe noumble of fourtene þries putte, he strecchynge forþ þe bygynnyng fro feyþ of bileyngne, þat was in Abraham, in to þe tyme of chesynge, þat was in Dauip, and dressynge fro þe chesynge anoon in to þe day of transmygracioun, and diffynnge fro þe day of transmygracioun anoon in to Crist, he shewiþ þe generacioun of þe cummyng of Crist fulfillid, oþer paffynge in renninge, þat he, maakyng good boþe to þe noumble and to þe tyme, boþe shulde shewe hym silf whiche he were, and, in hym silf mynystryng þe work of God, also in hem, whas kynred he putte, shulde not denye þe witnessse of Crist workynge fro þe bygynnyng. Of alle whoche þingis þe tyme, þe ordre, þe noumble, þe dispositioun, oþer þe resoun, þat Crist is God, þat is necessarie to þe feiþ, þe whiche was maad of a womman, maad vnder lawe, bore of a mayde, suffride in fleshe, al þing flicchide in þe cros, þat he ouercommynge þilke þingis in hym silf, rylyng in body, boþe þe name of þe fadir in fadris to þe sone, and sones name to þe fadir restoringe in sones, wiþ outen bygynnyng, wiþ oute eendynge, shewynge þe fadir to be oon wiþ hym, for he is oon. In þe whiche gospel it is profitable to men defryng God, so to knowe þe first, þe mydreste, oþer þe last, þat þei, redynge bi alle þingis, vndirstonde boþe þe clepyng of þe apostil, and þe work of þe gospel, and þe loue of God kennynge in fleshe, and þei biknowe in hym, in þe whiche þei beþ knowe, and desijryþ to knowe. To vs forþoþe it was to stodye of preuyng, boþe to take þe feiþ of þing do, and not to be stille to men sechynge bisiliche þe ordynance of God worshynge to be vndirstonde.

Here endiþ þe prolog, and bigynnip þe gospel.

Capitulum I.

- i The boke of þe generacioun of Jhesu Crist, þe sone of Dauyd, þe sone of Abraham.
- ii Abraham gendride Ysaac. Ysaac forþoþe bigate Jacob. Jacob forþoþe bigate Judas and his breþeren.
- iii Judas forþoþe bigate Phares and Zaram, of Thamar. Phares forþoþe bigate Efrom. Efrom forþoþe bigate Aram.
- iv Aram forþoþe bigate Amynadab. Amynadab forþoþe bigate Nason. Nason forþoþe bigate Salmon.
- v Salmon forþoþe bigate Booz, of Raab. Booz forþoþe bigate Obeth, of Ruth. Obeth forþoþe bigate Geſſe.
- vi Geſſe forþoþe bigate Dauip þe kyng. Dauip forþoþe kyng bigate Salomon, of þat womman þat was Uries wif.
- vii Salomon forþoþe bigate Roboam. Roboam forþoþe bigate Abias. Abias forþoþe bigate Aſa.
- viii Aſa forþoþe bigate Josophat. Josophat forþoþe bigate Joram. Joram forþoþe bigate Ofias.

ix Ofias forþoþe bigate Joathan. Joathan forþoþe bigate Achaz. Achaz forþoþe bigate Ezechie.

x Ezechie forþoþe bigate Manasses. Manasses forþoþe bigate Amon. Amon forþoþe bigate Josias.

xi Josias forþoþe bigate Jechonyas and his breþeren, 'in to transmigracyoun of Babiloyne.

xii And after þe transmigracyoun of Babiloyne, Jechonias bigate Salatiel. Salatiel forþoþe bigate Zorobabel.

xiii Zorobabel forþoþe begate Abyut. Abyut forþoþe bygate Eliachim. Eliachym forþoþe bigate Asor.

xiv Asor forþoþe bigate Sadoc. Sadoc forþoþe bygate Achym. Achym forþoþe bygate Elyut.

xv Elyut forþoþe bygate Eleasar. Eleasar forþoþe bigate Mathan. Mathan forþoþe bigate Jacob.

xvi Jacob forþoþe bigate Joseph, þe hufbond of Marie, of whiche Marie Jefus is born, þat is clepid Crist.

xvii 'And so alle generaciouns from Abraham 'til to Dauip ben fourtene generaciouns, and fro Dauip 'vnto transmygracioun of Babiloyne ben fourtene generaciouns, and from þe transmygracioun of Babiloyne vnto Crist ben fourtene generaciouns.

xviii Forþoþe þe generacioun of Crist was bus. Whane Marie, 'or riȝtful, was spousid to Joseph, bifore þat þei 'shulden come to gidre, she is foundun hauyng in þe wombe of þe Holy Gost.

xix Joseph forþoþe, his hufbond, when he was iust man, 'or riȝtful, and wolde not pupliche him, 'or lede him ferþer, wolde priuyl forſake hire.

xx Sopely hym þenkyng þese þingus, lo! þe angel of þe Lord aperide in sleepe, 'or swēuen, to hym, sayinge, Joseph, þe sone of Dauyd, nyl þou drede to take Marie, þi wif; forþoþe þat þing þat is born in hire is of þe Holy Gooft.

xxi Sopely she shal bere a sone, and þou shalt clepe his name Jefus; for he shal make his peple saif fro her synnes.

xxii Forþoþe al þis þing was don, þat it shulde be fulfillid, 'þat þing þat was feid by a prophete, seyng,

xxiii Loo! a virgyne shal haue in wombe, and she shal bere a sone, and his name shal be clepid Emanuel, þat is interpretid, 'or expounid, God wiþ us.

xxiv Sopely Joseph ryfyng vp fro sleep, did as þe angel of þe Lord comaundide hym, and toke his wif;

xxv and he knewe his nat, til she had boren his first bygoten sone, and clepide his name Jhesus.

Capitulum II.

i Therfore when Jhesus was born in Bethlem of Juda, in þe days of kyng Herode, loo! kyngis, 'or wijs men, camen fro þe eest to Jerusalem,

ii sayinge, Wher is he, þat is borun kyng of Jewis? forþoþe we 'han feyn his sterre in þe este, and we comen for to wirſhipe hym.

iii Soþely kyng Herode herynge is trublid, and al
 Jerusalem wiþ him.
 iv And he, gedrynge to gidre alle þe princis of prestis,
 and scribis of þe peple, enquiride of hem, wher Crist
 shulde be borun.
 v And þei feiden to hym, In Bethlem of Juda; 'for so it
 is writen bi a prophete,
 vi And þou, Bethlem, 'þe lond of Juda, þou art nat þe
 leste in þe princis of Juda; for of þee a duk shal gon
 out, þat shal gourne my peple of Yrael.
 vii Pan 'Herode, priyli þe kyngis clepid 'to hym,
 'bisilys lernynde of hem þe tyme of þe sterre þat apperide
 to hem.
 viii And he, sendyng hem in to Bethlem, faide, Go ȝee,
 and axe ȝee bisilys of þe chyld, and whan ȝee han
 founden, telle aȝein to me, þat and Y cummynge
 wirshipe hym.
 ix þe whiche, when þei hadden herde þe kyng, wenten
 awey. And loo! þe sterre, þe whiche þei sayan in este,
 wente bifore hem, til þat it cummynge stood aboue,
 wher þe child was.
 x Forsoþe þei, feeyng þe sterre, ioyeden wiþ a ful
 grete ioye.
 xi And þei, entrynge þe hous, founden þe child wiþ
 Marie, his modir; and þei fallynge doun worshipiden
 hym. And her tresours opnyd, þei offreden to hym
 ȝiftis, gold, encense, and merre.
 xii And answer taken in sleep, þat þei shulden not turne
 aȝein to Herode, þei 'ben turned by an oþer wey in to
 her cuntree.
 xiii And when þei hadden gon awey, loo! þe aungel of
 þe Lord apperide in sleep to Joseph, sayyng, Ryse vp,
 and take þe child and his modir, and flee in to Egipt,
 and be þou bere, til þat I seye to þee; soþely it is 'to
 cume, þat Herode seeke þe child, for to lese hym.
 xiv þe whiche Joseph, ryfynge vp, toke þe chyld and
 his modir by nyȝte, and wente into Egipt,
 xv and was þere til to be deþ of Erode; þat it shuld be
 fulfillid, 'þat þing þat was said of þe Lord by þe
 prophete, sayyng, Fro Egypt Y haue clepide my sone.
 xvi Panne Erode feeyng þat he was scorned, 'or
 disceyued, of þe kyngis, was gretely wroþ; and he
 sendyng flewȝ alle þe children, 'þat weren in
 Bethlem, and in alle þe eendis 'of it, fro two ȝeer age
 and wiþ ynne, after þe tyme þat he hadde souȝt out of
 þe kyngis.
 xvii Pan it was fulfillide, 'þat þing þat was said by
 Jeremye, þe prophete, sayyng,
 xviii A voice is herd 'an heeȝe, weepynge and myche
 weilynge, Rachel weepynge hir sonys, and she 'wolde
 not be comfortid, for þei ben not.
 xix Soþely Erode dead, loo! þe angel of þe Lord
 apeeride in sleep to Joseph in Egipt,
 xx sayyng, Ryse vp, and take þe childe and his modir,
 and go in to þe lond of Yrael; for þei þat souȝten þe liȝ
 of þe chyld ben dead.

xxi þe whiche Joseph, ryfynge vp, toke þe child and his
 modir, and cam in to þe lond of Yrael.
 xxii Forsoþe he heerynge þat Archelaus regnede in Jude
 for Eroude, his fadir, dred for to go þidir. And he,
 moneftid in sleep, wente in to þe parties of Galilee;
 xxiii and he cummynge dwelte in a citee, þat is clepid
 Nazareth, þat it shulde be fulfillid, 'þat þing þat is said
 by prophetis, For whi he shal be clepid 'of Nazareth.

Capitulum III.

i In þilke days came Joon Baptist, prechynge in þe
 desert of Jude,
 ii sayyng, 'Do ȝe penaunce, for þe kyngdom of heuens
 shal neij, 'or come niȝe.
 iii Forsoþe þis is he, 'of whom it is said by Ysaye, þe
 prophete, A voice of a cryinge in deserte, 'Make ȝe redy
 þe wayes of þe Lord; 'make ȝe riȝtful þe pabes of hym.
 iv Forsoþe 'þat ilk Joon hadde cloþ of þe heeris of
 cameylis, and a girdil of skyn aboute his leendis;
 soþely his mete weren locuftis, and hony of þe wode.
 v Panne Jerusalem wente out to hym, and al Jude, and
 al þe cuntre aboute Jordan;
 vi and þei weren cristenyd of hym in Jordan,
 knowlechynge þere synnes.
 vii Soþely he feeyng many of Pharisees and of
 Saducee commynge to his bapteme, faide to hem,
 Generacions of eddris, who shewide to ȝou for to flee
 fro wrap to cumme?
 viii ȿerfore do ȝee worpi fruytis of penaunce,
 ix and nyl ȝe fay wiþ ynne ȝou, We han þe fadir
 Abraham; soþely Y saye to ȝou, for whi God is miȝti to
 reyse vp of þese stony sony of Abraham.
 x For now þe axe is putt to þe rote of þe tree; soþely
 euery tree þat makib nat good fruyt, shal be kitt doun,
 and shal be sent in to fijr.
 xi Forsoþe Y cristene ȝou in water, in to penaunce;
 forsoþe he þat is to cumme after me is strenger þan Y,
 whos shon Y am not worpi to bere; he shal baptise, 'or
 cristen, ȝow in þe Holy Gooſt and fijr.
 xii Whos wynwing cloþ, 'or fan, in his hond, and he
 shal fully clenfe his corne floore, and shal gedre his
 corne in to his berne; but chaffis he shal brenne wiþ fyr
 unquenchable, 'or þat neuer shal be quenchid.
 xiii Panne Jhesus came fro Galilee in to Jordan to Joon,
 'for to be cristned of hym.
 xiv Soþly Joon forbeed hym, sayyng, 'I owe for to be
 cristned of þee, and 'þou commest to me?
 xv Forsoþe Jhesus answeringe faide to hym, Suffre now,
 'for so it becummeþ vs for to fulfile all riȝtwisnesse.
 Pan Joon leete hym, 'or left hym.
 xvi Forsoþe Jhesus cristened steiȝ vp anoon fro þe water;
 and loo! heuens ben opened to hym, and he fay þe
 Spirit of God cummynge doun as a culuer, and
 cummynge vpon hym;

xvii and loo! a voice fro heuenes, sayinge, *Pis* is my byloued sone, in þe whiche Y haue plesid to me.

Capitulum III.

- i Thanne Jhesus was led in to desert of a spirit, 'þat he shulde be temptid of þe deuel.
ii And whanne he hadde fastid fourty days and fourety niȝtis, afterward he hungride.
iii And þe tempter cummyng neȝ, saide to hym, *Zif* þou 'be Goddis sone, say þat þese stoons be maad looues.
iv Þe whiche answerynge said to hym, It is wryten, A man lyueþ not in breed aloon, bot in euery word þat comeþ forþ fro þe mouþe of God.
v Panne þe deuyl toke hym in to an hooly citee, and fette hym on þe pynacle of þe temple,
vi and faide to hym, *Zif* þou 'be Goddis sone, sende þee doun; soþely it is wryten, For to his aungels he comaundide of þee, and þei shulden take þee in hoondis, leſt perauenture þou hurte þi fote at a stoon.
vii Eftfone Jhesus saiþ to hym, It is writen, *Pou* shalt not tempte þe Lord þi God.
viii Eftfone þe deuel toke hym in to a ful heeȝ hill, and shewide to hym alle þe rewmys of þe world, and þe glorie of hem; and faide to hym,
ix Alle þese þingis Y shal ȝeue to þee, *zif* þou fallynge doun shalt worshire me.
x Pan Jhesus faide to hym, Go, Sathanas; 'forsoþe it is wrytin, *Pou* shalt worshire þe Lord 'þi God, and to hym alone þou shalt serue.
xi Pan þe deuel lafte hym; and loo! aungelis 'camen niȝe, and serueden to hym.
xii Soþely whanne Jhesus hadde herde þat Joon was taken, he wente into Galilee.
xiii And þe cite of Nazaret laft, he came, and dwelte in þe citee of Caphernaum, beside þe see, in þe eendis of Zabulon and Neptaly.
xiv þat it shulde be fulfillid, 'þat þing þat was said by Ysay, þe prophete,
xv þe lond of Zabulon and þe lond of Neptaly, þe weye of þe see ouer Jordan, of Galilee of heþene men,
xvi þe peple þat dwelte in derknessis fay grete liȝt, and men fittyng in þe cuntree of shadew of deþ, liȝt 'is sprunge to hem.
xvii Fro þennus Jhesus bygan for to preche, and say, Do ȝe penaunce, forsoþe þe kyngdom of heuens 'shal cumre niȝe.
xviii Soþely Jhesus, walkyng bisidis þe see of Galilee, fay two breþeren, Symon, þat is clepid Petre, and Andrew, his broþer, sendyng nett in to þe see; forsoþe þei weren fisheris.
xix And he saide to hem, 'Come ȝe after me, and I shal make ȝou to be maad fisheris of men.
xx And anon her nettis forsakyn, þey fuerden hym.

xi And he goynge forþ fro þat place, say tweyn oþer breþeren, Jamys of Zebedee, and Joon, his broþer, in þe ship wiþ Zebedee, her fadir, makyng aȝein, 'or beetynge, her nettis, and he clepide hem.

xii Soþely anoon þe nettis forsaken and þe fadir, þei fuerden hym.

xiii And Jhesus enuyraunyde al Galilee, techynge in þe synagogis of hem, and prechynge þe gospel of kyngdam, and helynge al forow, 'orache, and al fekenesse in þe peple.

xiv And his 'opnyoun, or fame, wente in to al Syrie; and þei offriden to hym alle men hauynge yuele, takyn wiþ dyuers forowis and tourmentis, and hem þat hadden deuelis, and lunatijk men, and men in palfie, and he helide hem.

xv And 'þere fuerden hym many cumpanyes of Galilee, and of Decapoly, and of Jerusalem, and of Judee, and of beȝonde Jordan.

Capitulum V.

- i Jhesus forsoþe, seynge cumpanyes, wente vp in to an hill; and when he hadde sete, his disciplis camen niȝe to hym.
ii And he, openyng his mouþe, tauȝte to hem, sayinge,
iii Bleſſid be þe pore in spirit, for þe kingdam in heuenes is heren.
iv Bleſſid be mylde men, for þei shuln welde þe eerþe.
v Bleſſid be þei þat mournen, for þei shuln be comfortid.
vi Bleſſid be þei þat hungren and þristen riȝtwisnesse, for þei shuln ben fulfillid.
vii Bleſſid be 'mercyful men, for þei shuln gete mercy.
viii Bleſſid be þei þat ben of clene herte, for þei shuln see God.
ix Bleſſid be 'pesible men, for þei shuln be clepid þe fonys of God.
x Bleſſid be þei þat suffren persecuciouн for riȝtwisnesse, for þe kyngdam of heuenes is herun.
xi ȝee 'shulen be bleſſid, when men shulen curse ȝou, and shulen pursue ȝou, and shulen say al yuel aȝeins ȝou leeȝing, for me.
xii Ioye ȝee 'wiþ yn forþ, and 'glade ȝee 'wiþ out forþ, for ȝoure meede is plenteuouse in heuenes; forsoþe so þei han purfued and prophetis þat weren before ȝou.
xiii ȝee ben salt of þe erþe; þat ȝif þe salt shal vanyſhe awey, wherynne shal it be saltid? To no þing it is worþ ouer, no bot þat it be sent out, and defoulid of men.
xiv ȝee ben liȝt of þe world; a citee putt on an hill may nat be hid;
xv neþer men tendyn a lanterne, and putten it vndir a buſhþel, but on a candilstike, þat it ȝeue liȝt to alle þat ben in þe hous.
xvi So shyne ȝoure liȝt before men, þat þei see ȝoure good werkis, and glorifie ȝoure fadir þat is in heuens.

xvii Nyle ȝe gesse, 'or deme, þat Y came to 'vndo, or
 distruye, þe lawe, or þe prophetis; I came not to vndo
 'þe lawe, but to fulfille.
 xviii Forsoþe I say to ȝou trewþe, til heuen and erþe
 passe, oon i, 'þat is leste lettre, or titil, shal nat passe fro
 þe lawe, til alle þingis be don.
 xix Perfore he þat 'vndob, or brekeþ, oon of þese leste
 maundementis, and techiþ þus men, shal be clepid þe
 leste in þe rewme of heuenes; forsoþe þis þat doþ, and
 techiþ, shal be clepid grete in þe kyngdame of
 heuenes.
 xx Forsoþe Y say to ȝou, no but ȝif ȝoure riȝtwisnæsse
 shal be more plenteuouse þan of scribis and Pharisees,
 ȝee shulen not entre in to kyngdam of heuenes.
 xxi ȝee han herde þat it is said to olde men, þou shal
 nat flea; forsoþe he þat fleeþ, shal be gylty of dome.
 xxii But I say to ȝou, þat euereche þat is wroþe to his
 broþer, shal be gylty of dome; forsoþe he þat 'shal say
 to his broþer, Racha, þat is, a word of scorn, shal be
 gylty of counseile; soþly he þat 'shal say, Fool, 'þat is,
 a word of dispisynge, shal be gylti of þe fijr of helle.
 xxiii Perfore ȝif þou offrist bi ȝift at þe auter, and þere
 'shalt byþenke, þat bi broþer haþ sum what aȝeins þee,
 xxiv Leeue þere bi ȝift before þe auter, and go first for
 to be recounseilid, or accordid, to bi broþer, and þanne
 þou cummyng shalt offre bi ȝifte.
 xxv Be þou consentynge to þin aduersarie soon, þe
 whijle þou art in þe way wiþ hym, leſt perauenture þin
 aduersarie take þee to þe domesman, and þe domesman
 take þee to þe mynystre, and þou be sente in to prisoun.
 xxvi Trewely I say to þee, þou shalt not go þennes, til
 þou ȝelde þe last ferþing.
 xxvii ȝe han herd for it was said to olde men, þou shalt
 nat do lecherye.
 xxviii Forsoþe Y say to ȝou, for why euery man þat seeþ
 a womman for to coueite hire, now he haþ do lecherie
 by hire in his herte.
 xxix ȝat ȝif bi riȝt eijȝe sclaundre þee, pulle it out, and
 cast it fro þee; for it spedib to þee, þat oon of bi
 membris perishe, þan al bi body go in to helle.
 xxx And ȝif bi riȝt hond sclaundre þee, kitt it awey, and
 cast it fro þee; for it spedib to þee, þat oon of bi
 membris perishe, þan þat al bi body go in to helle.
 xxxi Forsoþe it is said, Who euere shal leeue his wyf,
 ȝeue he to hir a libel, þat is, a lilit boke of forsfakyng.
 xxxii Soþely Y say to ȝou, þat euery man þat 'thal leeue
 his wyf, outaken cause of fornicacioun, he makib hire
 do lecherie, and he þat weddiþ þe forsaken wif, doþ
 auotrie.
 xxxiii Efte foony ȝee han herd, þat it was said to olde
 men, þou shalt not forswere, soþely to þe Lord þou
 shalt ȝeeld þin oeþis.
 xxxiv Forsoþe Y lay to ȝou, to nat swere on al manere;
 neiþer by heuene, for it is þe trone of God;
 xxxv neiþer by þe erþe, for it is þe stole of his feet;
 neiþer by Jerusalēm, for it is þe citee of a greet kyng;

xxxvi neiþer þou shalt swere by þin heued, for þou maist
 not make oon 'heer whyt, or blak;
 xxxvii but 'be ȝoure word ȝea, ȝea; Nay, nay; forsoþe
 þat þat is more 'þan þis, is of yuel.
 xxxviii ȝee han herde þat it is said, Eiȝe for eiȝe, toþ for
 toþ.
 xxxix But Y say to ȝou, to nat aȝein stonde yuel; but ȝif
 any 'shal smyte þee in þe riȝt cheeke, ȝeue to hym and
 þe toþer;
 xl and to hym þat wole stryue wiþ þee in dome, and
 take awey bi coote, leeue þou 'to hym and þin ouer
 cloþe;
 xli and who euere constrainyeb þee a þousand pacis, go
 þou wiþ hym oper tweyne.
 xl二人 Forsoþe ȝif to hym þat axib of þee, and turne þou
 nat awey fro hym þat wol borwe of þee.
 xlii ȝee han herd þat it is said, þou shalt loue þin
 neiȝbore, and hate þin enmy.
 xliii But Y say to ȝou, loue ȝee ȝoure enmyes, do ȝee
 wel to hem þat haten ȝou, and preye ȝee for men
 purfuyng, and falsly chalengyng ȝou;
 xlv þat ȝee be þe fony of ȝoure fadir þat is in heuenes,
 þat makib his fune to 'springe vp vpon good and yuel
 men, and rayneþ vpon iuste men and vniuste men.
 xlvi For ȝif ȝe louen hem þat louen ȝou, what meed shul
 ȝee haue? wheþer and puplicans don nat þis þing?
 xlvii And ȝif ȝee greten, 'or saluten, ȝoure breþeren
 oonly, what 'more ouer shul ȝee don? wheþer and
 paynymmys don nat þis þing?
 xlviii Perfore be ȝee parfit, as and ȝoure heuenly fadir is
 parfit.

Capitulum VI.

i 'Take ȝee hede, leſt ȝe don ȝour riȝtwisnæſſe before
 men, þat ȝee be ſeen of hem, ellis ȝe ſhule nat han
 meed at ȝoure fadir þat is in heuenes.
 ii Perfore when þou doſt almefſſe, nyle þou ſyng byfore
 þee 'in a trumpe, as ypocritis don in synagogis and
 streetis, þat þei ben 'maad worshipful of men; forſoþe
 Y ſaye to ȝou, þei han reſcayed her meede.
 iii But 'þee doynge almefſſe, knowe nat þe leſt hond
 what bi riȝt hond doþ,
 iv þat bi almes be in hidlis, and bi fadir þat ſeep in
 hidlis, shal ȝeeld to þee.
 v And when ȝe ſhuln preye, ȝee ſhuln nat be as
 ypocritis, þe whiche ſtondyng leuen to preye in
 synagogis and corners of streetis, þat þei be ſeen of
 men; trewly Y ſay to ȝou, þei han reſseyued her meede.
 vi But whan þou shalt preye, entre in to bi couche, and
 þe dore ſchet, preye bi fadir in hidlis, and bi fadir þat
 ſeep in hidlis, shal ȝeeld to þee.
 vii Soþely preyinge nyle ȝee ſpeke moche, as heþen
 men don, for þei geſſen þat þei ben herd in þeire
 moche ſpeche.

viii Perfore nyl ȝe be maad liche to hem, for ȝoure fadir woot what is need to ȝou, before þat ȝe axen hym.
 ix Forsoþe þus ȝe shulen preyen, Oure fadir þat art in heuenes, halwid be þi name;
 x þi kyngdom cumme to; 'be þi wille don as in heuen and in erþe;
 xi ȝif to vs þis day oure breed oþer substaunce;
 xii and forȝeue to vs oure dettis, as we forȝeue to oure dettors;
 xiii and leede vs nat in to temptacioun, but delyuere vs fro yuel. 'Amen, þat is, so be it.
 xiv Forsoþe ȝif ȝee shulen forȝeue to men her synnys, and ȝoure heuenly fadir shal forȝeue to ȝou ȝoure trespassis.
 xv Soþely ȝif ȝee shulen forȝeue not to men, neþer ȝoure fadir shal forȝeue to ȝou ȝoure synnys.
 xvi But when ȝee fasten, nyl ȝe be maad as ypocritis forweful, for þei putten her facis out of kyndly termys, þat þei seme fastynge to men; trewly Y say to ȝou, þei han refseyued her meeđe.
 xvii But whan þou fastist, anoynte þin hede, and washe þi face,
 xviii þat þou be nat seen fastynge to men, but to þi fadir þat is in hidlis, and þi fadir þat seeþ in hidlis, shal zeelde to þee.
 xix Nyle ȝe tresoure to ȝou tresours in erþe, wher rust and mouȝþe disstruyeþ, and wher þeuees deluen out and stelen;
 xx but tresoure ȝee to ȝou tresouris in heuene, wher neþer rust ne mouȝþe disstruyeþ, and wher þeuees deluen nat out, 'or undirmyne nat, ne stelen.
 xxi Forsoþe wher þi tresour is, þere and þin herte is.
 xxii Pe lanterne of þi body is þin eȝe; ȝif þin eȝe be symple, al þi body shal be liȝtful;
 xxiii bot ȝif þyn eȝe be weyward, al þi body shal be derkful. Perfore ȝif þe liȝt þat is in þee be derknessis, 'how grete shulen þilk derknessis be?
 xxiv No man may ferue to two lordis, forsoþe eþir he shal haat 'þe toon, and loue þe toþer; oþer he shal susteyn 'þe toon, and dispise þe toþir. ȝe mown nat ferue to God and richeſſis.
 xxv Perfore Y lay to ȝou, þat ȝe ben nat besie to ȝoure liȝf, what ȝe shulen ete; oþir to ȝoure body, wiþ what ȝe shuln be cloþid. Wher ȝoure liȝf is nat more þan mete, and þe body more þan cloþe?
 xxvi Beholde ȝe þe fleeȝinge foulis of þe eir, for þei sownen nat, ne repyn, neþer gadren in to bernys; and ȝoure fadir of heuen fediþ hem. Wher ȝe ben nat more worþi þan þei?
 xxvii Soþely who of ȝou þenkinge may 'putte to to his stature oo cubite?
 xxviii And of cloþing what ben ȝe besye? 'Beholde ȝe þe lilies of þe feelde, how þei wexen. Pei traueilen nat, neþer spynnen;
 xxix trewly I say to ȝou, for whi neþer Salomon in al his glorie was keuerid as oon of þes.

xxx For ȝif God cloþiþ þus þe heye of þe feeld, þat to day is, and to morwe is fente in to þe fourneyse, how moche more ȝou of litil feiþ?
 xxxi Perfore nyl ȝe be bisie, sayinge, What shulen we ete? or, What shulen we drynke? or, Wiþ what þing shulen we be keuered?
 xxxii Forsoþe heijen men sechen alle þese þingis; trewly ȝoure fadir wote þat ȝe han need to alle þese þingis.
 xxxiii Perfore seke ȝee first þe kyngdam of God and his riȝtwisnesse, and alle þese þingis shulen be cast to ȝou.
 xxxiv Perfore nyle ȝe be besie in to þe morwe, for þe morew day shal be besie to it self; soþely it sufficiþ to þe day his malice.

Capitulum VII.

i Nyle ȝe deme, þat ȝe be nat demyd;
 ii for in what dome ȝe demen, ȝe shulen ben demyd, and in what mesur ȝe meten, it shal be meten to ȝou.
 iii But what feest þou a festu, 'or a litil mote, in þe eȝe of þi broþer, and þou feest nat a beme in þin owne eȝe?
 iv Or what maner saist þou to þi broþer, Broþer, suffre þat I caste out a 'festu fro þin eȝe, and loo! a beme is in þin owne eȝe?
 v Ypocrite, caste out first a beme of þin eȝe, and þan þou shalt see for to caste out a festu of þe eȝe of þi broþer.
 vi Nyl ȝe ȝeue holy þing to houndis, neþer fende ȝe ȝour margaritis, or 'precious stoonyis, before swyne, leſt perauenture þei defoulen hem wiþ peire feet, and 'leſt houndis turned to gidre al to-breke ȝou.
 vii Axe ȝe, and it shal be ȝouen to ȝou; 'feke ȝe, and ȝe shulen fynde; 'knocke ȝe, and it shal be opnyd to ȝou.
 viii For eche þat axiþ, takiþ; and he þat sechis, fyndis; and it shal be opnyde to 'a man knokyng.
 ix Oper who of ȝou is a man, whom ȝif his fone axe breed, wher he shal dresse to hym a stoon?
 x Oper ȝif he 'shal axe a fishe, wher he shal dresse to hym a serpent?
 xi Perfore ȝif ȝe, when ȝe ben yuel men, 'han knownen for to ȝeue good þingis ȝouen to ȝoure sonys, hou myche more ȝoure fadir þat is in heuenes shal ȝeue good þingis to men axinge hym?
 xii Perfore alle þingis, what euer þingis ȝee wolen þat men don to ȝou, and ȝe do to hem, forsoþe 'þese þingis ben þe lawe and prophetis.
 xiii Entre ȝe bi þe streyt ȝate; for þe gate 'þat lediþ to perdicacioun, or dampnacioun, is brode, and 'þe weye large, and 'þer ben many þat entren bi it.
 xiv How streat is þe ȝate, and narewe þe weye, þat lediþ to liȝf, and 'þere ben fewe þat fynden it.
 xv Perceyue ȝe, and flee fro fals prophetis, þe whiche cummen to ȝou in cloþingis of sheepis, bot wyþynne þei ben rauyfhyng wolves;

xvi of her fruytis ȝe shulen knowe hem. Wheþer men
 gaderen grapis of þornys, or fijgis of breeris?
 xvii So euery good tree makiþ good fruytis; soþely an
 yuel tree makiþ yuel fruytis.
 xviii A good tree may nat make yuel fruytis, neþer an
 yuel tree make good fruytis.
 xix Euery tree þat makiþ nat good fruyt, shal be kitte
 doun, and shal be sent in to þe fire.
 xx Perfore of her fruytis ȝee shulen knowe hem.
 xxi Nat eche man þat saþ to me, Lord, Lord, shal entre
 in to þe kyngdam of heuenes; but he þat doþ þe wille
 of my fadir þat is in heuenes, he shal entre in to þe
 kyngdam of heuenes.
 xxii Many shul say to me in þat day, Lord, Lord,
 wheþer we han nat prophecied in þi name, and han cast
 out deuelis in þi name, and han don many vertues in þi
 name?
 xxiii And þan Y shal knowliche to hem, For I knewe
 ȝou neuer; departe awey fro me, ȝe þat worchen
 wickidnesse.
 xxiv Perfore eche man þat heriþ þese my wordis, and
 doþ hem, shal be maad liche to a wijse man, þat haþ
 bildid his hous vpon a stoon.
 xxv And rayn came doun, and flodis camen, and
 wyndis blewen, and rusheden in to þat hous; and it
 felle nat doun, for it was foundid on a stoon.
 xxvi And euery man þat heriþ þese my wordis, and doþ
 hem nat, is liche to a man fool, þat haþ bildid his hous
 on `grael, or foond.
 xxvii And rayn came doun, and floodis camen, and
 wyndis blewen, and þei hurliden in to þat hous; and it
 felle doun, and þe fallyng doun þeroft was grete.
 xxviii And it is maad, when Jhesus hadde eendid þese
 wordis, þe cumpanyes wondreden on his techyng;
 xxix soþely he was techyng hem, as `a man hauynge
 power, and nat as þe scribis of hem, and Pharisees.

Capitulum VIII.

i Forsoþe when Jhesus hadde comen doun fro þe hil,
 many cumpanyes folewiden hym.
 ii And loo! a leprouse man cummyng worshipide hym,
 sayinge, Lord, ȝif þou wolt, þou maist make me clene.
 iii And Jhesus, holdynge forþe þe hond, touchide hym,
 sayinge, I wole, be þou maad clene. And anoon þe
 lepre of hym was clenfid.
 iv And Jhesus saþ to hym, See, say þou to no man; but
 go, shewe þee to prestis, and offre þat ȝifte þat Moyses
 comaundide, in to witnessing to hem.
 v Soþely when he hadde entride in to Capharnaum,
 centurio neijide to hym,
 vi preyngie hym, and faide, Lord, my child lyþ in þe
 hous like on þe palfie, and is yuel tourmentid.
 vii And Jhesus saþ to hym, I shal cume, and shal hele
 hym.

viii And centurio answerynge saþ to hym, Lord, I am
 not worþi, þat þou entre vndir my roof; but oonly say
 bi word, and my child shal be helid.
 ix For whi and I am a man ordeyned vnder power,
 hauynge vndir me kniȝtis; and I say to þis, Go, and he
 goþ; and to an oper, Come þou, and he comeþ; and to
 my seruaunt, Do þou þis þing, and he doþ.
 x Soþely Jhesus, heerynge þese þingis, wondride, and
 faide to men suyngie hym, Trewly I faye to ȝou, I fonde
 nat so grete feiþ in Yrael.
 xi Soþely Y say to ȝou, þat manye shulen come fro þe
 est `and west, and shulen rest wiþ Abraham and Yfaac
 and Jacob in þe kyngdam of heuenes;
 xii forsoþe þe sonys of þe rewme shulen be cast out in to
 vtremest derknessis; þere shal be weepynge, and
 beetyng togidre of teef.
 xiii And Jhesus faide to centurio, Go, and as þou haſt
 bileeued, be it don to þee. And þe child was helid fro
 bat hour.
 xiv And when Jhesus hadde comen in to þe hous of
 Symond Petre, he say his wyues moder liggyng, and
 shakun wiþ feueris.
 xv And he touchide hir hond, and þe feuer lefte hir; and
 shre roose, and seruyde hem.
 xvi Soþely whan þe euenyng was maad, þei brouȝte to
 hym many hauynge deuels, and he castide out spiritis
 by word, and helide alle hauynge yuel;
 xvii þat it shulde be fulfillid, `þat þing þat was said by
 Ysaie, þe prophete, sayinge, He toke oure infirmitees,
 and bere oure sykenesseis.
 xviii Soþely Jhesus feeyngie many cumpanyes about
 hym, bad his disciplis go ouer þe water.
 xix And oo scribe, or a man of lawe, `commynge to,
 faide to hym, Maistre, I shal sue þee, whidir euer þou
 shalt go.
 xx And Jhesus said to hym, Foxis han `dichis, or
 borowis, and briddis of þe eir han nestis, but mannes
 sone haþ nat wher he reste his heued.
 xxi Soþeli an oper of his disciplis faide to hym, Lord,
 suffre me go firſt, and birye my fadir.
 xxii Forsoþe Jhesus faide to hym, Sue þou me, and late
 dede men birye her dead men.
 xxiii And `Jhesu steyninge vp in to a litel ship, his
 disciplis fueden hym.
 xxiv And loo! a grete steryng was maad in þe see, so
 þat þe litil ship was hilid wiþ wawis; but he slepte.
 xxv And `his disciplis camen niȝ to hym, and raysiden
 hym, sayinge, Lord, faue vs; we perishen.
 xxvi And Jhesus seþ to hem, What ben ȝee of litil feiþ
 agaſt? Panne he ryſyng comaundide to þe wyndis and
 þe see, and a grete peſiblenesse is maad.
 xxvii Forsoþe men wondreden, sayinge, What manere
 man is he þis, for þe wyndis and þe see obeilhen to
 hym?
 xxviii And whan Jhesus hadde comen ouer þe water in
 to þe cuentre `of men of Genazereth, twey men hauynge

deuelis runnen to hym, goyng out fro brielis, ful feerse, 'or wickid, so þat no man miȝte passē by þat wey.

xxix And 'loo! þei crierden, sayinge, What to vs and to þee, Jhesu, þe sone of God? hast þou comen hidir before þe tyme for to tourmente vs?

xxx Soþely a 'floc, or droue, of many hoggis leſewyngē was nat fer from hem.

xxxi But þe deuelis preyeden him, seyinge, ȝif þou caſtis out vs hennes, fende vs in to þe droue of hoggis.

xxxii And he ſaiȝ to hem, Go ȝee. And þei goyng out wente in to þe hoggis; and loo! in a greet bire al þe droue wente heedlyngē in to þe see, and þei ben dead in watris.

xxxiii Forþoþe þe hirdes fledden awey, and cummyngē in to þe citee, tolden alle þese þingis, and of hem þat hadden þe fendis.

xxxiv And loo! al þe citee wente aȝeinis Jhesu, 'metyngē hym; and hym seen, þei preiden hym, þat he shulde passē fro her coofis.

Capitulum IX.

i And Jhesus, 'goyng vp in to a boot, paſſide ouer þe water, and came in to his citee.

ii And loo! þei offreden to hym a man fyke in palfie, liggyngē in a bed. Forþoþe Jhesus, feeyng þe feiȝ of hem, faide to þe man fike in palfie, Sone, haue þou trust; þi synnes ben forȝeu[n] to þee.

iii And lo! sum of þe scribis said wiþ ynne hem self, ȝis blasphemēb.

iv And when Jhesus hadde seen her þouȝtis, he said, Wherto þenken ȝe yuel þingis in ȝour hertis?

v What is liȝter to faye, ȝi synnes ben forȝeu[n] to þee, ober to faye, Ryse þou, and walke?

vi Forþoþe þat ȝe wite, þat mannes sone haþ power to forȝeu[n] synnes in erþe, þanne he faide to þilke man in palfie, 'Ryse vp; take þi bed, and go in to þin house.

vii And he roose, and wente in to his houſe.

viii Soþely þe companyes feeyngē dredden, and glorifieden God, þat ȝau[er] fiche power to men.

ix And when Jhesus paſſide þennis, he seiȝ a man fittyngē in a tolboþe, Matheu by name. And he faide to hym, Sue þou me. And he, ryfynge, folowide hym.

x And it is don, hym fittyngē at þe mete in þe house, loo! many puplicanys and synneful men cummyngē saten at þe mete wiþ Jhesu and his disciplis.

xi And Pharisees feeyngē saiden to his disciplis, Whi etip ȝoure maister wiþ puplicanys and synneful men?

xii And Jhesus herynge faide, A leche is nat nede to men þat faren wel, but to men hauyngē yuel.

xiii Soþely ȝee goyngē lerne what it is, Y wole mercy, and nat sacrifice; forþoþe Y came, nat to clepe riȝtful men, bot synneful men.

xiv Panne þe disciplis of Joon 'camen niȝe to hym, sayinge, Whi we and Pharisees fasten ofte, but þi disciplis fasten nat?

xv And Jhesus faide to hem, Wheþer þe sonys of þe spouse, 'or husbonde, mow 'weilen, or mourne, how longe þe spouse is wiþ hem? Soþely days shulen come, when þe spouse shal be taken awey fro hem, and þanne þei shulen faste.

xvi Soþely no man fendiȝ ynne a medlyngē of rudee, or newe, cloþe in to an olde cloþe; soþely he takiȝ awey þe plente of it fro þe cloþe, and a wors kittyng is maad.

xvii Neþer men fenden newe wijne in to olde 'botelis, or wijn vessellis, ellis þe wijn vessells ben broken, and þe wijn is ſhed out, and þe wijn vessellis periſhen. But men fenden newe wijn in to newe wijn vessellis, and boþe ben kept.

xviii Jhesu ſpekyng þese þingis to hem, loo! oo prince 'came to, and worshipid hym, sayinge, Lord, my douȝter is now dead; but cume þou, and put þin hond vpon hire, and the þhal lyue.

xix And Jhesus ryfynge ſuede hym, and his disciplis.

xx And loo! a womman þat suffride þe flix, 'or rennyngē, of blood twelue ȝeer, 'cam to byhynde, and touchide þe hemme of his cloþe.

xi Soþely ſhe faide wiþ ynne hir self, ȝif I touche oonly þe cloþis of hym, I ſhal be ſaad.

xii And Jhesus turnyde, and feeyngē hir, faide, Douȝter, haue þou trust; þi faȝt haþ made þee ſaad. And þe womman was maad ſaad fro þat houre.

xiii And when Jhesus came in to þe hous of þe prince, and ſeeȝ mynſtrelis, and þe companye makynge noyſe,

xvii he faide, Go ȝe awey, for þe wenche is nat dead, but ſlepiȝ. And þei ſcornyden hym.

xviii And when þe companye was caſt out, he entride in, and held hir honde; and þe wenche rooſe vp.

xvi And þis fame wente out in to al þe londe.

xvii And Jhesu paſſyngē þennes, twey blynde men ſueden hym, cryinge, and ſayinge, Pou sone of Dauȝt, haue mercy of vs.

xviii Soþely when 'þei came home, þe blynde men camen niȝ to hym; and Jhesus ſaiȝ to hem, What wole ȝe, þat I do to ȝou? And þei ſeiden, Lord, þat oure eeȝen ben opnyd. And Jhesus faide, Bileeu ȝe, þat I may do þis þing 'to ȝou? And þei ſayn, Soþely, or ȝea, Lord.

xix Pan he touchide her eeȝen, ſayinge, Vp ȝour feiȝ be it don to ȝou.

xx And þe eeȝen of 'boþe ben opnyde. And Jhesus bretynde to hem, ſayinge, See ȝee, þat no man wite.

xxi But þei goyng out, defameden hym þorwȝ al þat lond.

xxii Soþely þei gon out, loo! þei offriden to hym a 'man doumb, hauyngē a deuel.

xxxiii And whan þe deuel was cast out, þe doumbe man spac. And þe cumpanyes wondreden, sayinge, It aperede neuere so in Yrael.

xxxiv But þe Pharisees faiden, In þe prince of deuelis he castiþ out deuelis.

xxxv And Jhesus compasidre aboute alle citees and castels, techyng in synagogis of hem, and prechynge þe gospel of kyngdam, and helynge al 'languyfhyng, orache, and al fiknesse.

xxxvi Forsoþe Jhesus, syngi cumpanyes, hadde rewþe of hem; for þei weren traueilid, and liggyng as sheep nat hauyng a sheperde.

xxxvii Panne he faide to his disciplis, Soþely 'þere is moche rype corne, but fewe werkmen.

xxxviii Perfore preye ȝe þe lord of þe rijpe corn, þat he fende workmen into his rijp corn.

Capitulum X.

i And þe twelue disciplis clepid to gidre, he ȝauet to hem power of vnclene spiritis, þat þei shulde casten hem out, and þat þei shulden heele al ache, and al fiknesse.

ii þese ben þe names of twelue apostelis; þe first, Symoun, þat is clepid Petre, and Andrew, his broþer; iii Philip, and Bartilmew; Jamys of Zebedee, and Joon, his broþer; Thomas, and Matheu puplican; and James Alþe, and Thadee;

iv Symount Canane, and Judas Scarioth, þe whiche betraide Crift.

v Jhesus sente þese twelue, comaundynge to hem, and fayinge, Gop ȝe nat into þe wey of heiþen men, and 'entre ȝe nat in to þe citees of Samaritanys; vi but raþer goþ to þe sheep of þe hous of Yrael, þat perishiden.

vii Soþely ȝee goynge preche, sayinge, for þe kyngdam of heuenes shal neiȝe;

viii hele ȝe seke men, vpreyse ȝee dead men, clense ȝe meselis, 'caſt ȝe out deuelis; frely ȝe han taken, frely ȝeue ȝe.

ix Nyl ȝe welden gold, neþer syluer, ne money in ȝoure girdlis,

x not a scribe in þe weye, neþer two cootis, neþer shoon, neþer zeerd; for a workman is worþi his mete.

xi In to whateuer citee, or castel, ȝe shulen entre, axeþ who þerinne is worþi, and þere 'dwelle ȝe, til þat ȝe gon out.

xii Forsoþe ȝe entrynge in to an house, 'grete ȝe, 'or salute ȝee, it, sayinge, Pees to þis hous.

xiii And soþely ȝif 'þat ilk hous be worþi, ȝoure pees shal come on it; forsoþe ȝif þat house be nat worþy, ȝoure pees shall turne aȝein to ȝou.

xiv And who euere shall nat rescyeue ȝou, neþer heer ȝoure wordis, ȝee goynge forþ fro þat hous, or citee, smytiþ awey þe dust fro ȝoure feet.

xv Trewly I say to ȝou, it shall be more suffreable to þe lond of men of Sodom and Gomor in þe day of iugement, þan to þat citee.

xvi Loo! I fende ȝou as sheep in to þe mydil of wolues; þerfore be ȝe 'war, or wijfe before, as serpentis, and symple as dowues.

xvii Forsoþe be ȝe war of men, for þei shuln taken ȝou in counseilis, and þei shuln bete ȝou in þere synagogis; xviii and to 'presidentis, or meyris, and to kyngis ȝe shuln be led for me, in to witnessyng to hem, and heþen men.

xix But whenne þei shuln take, 'or bitraie, ȝou, nyl ȝe þenke, how or what þing ȝee speeken, forsoþe it shal be ȝouen to ȝou in þat hour, what ȝe shuln speke;

xx for it ben nat ȝe þat speken, but þe spirit of ȝoure fadir, þat spekiþ in ȝou.

xxi Soþely þe broþer shal take þe broþer in to deþ, and þe fadir þe sone, and þe sonys shuln ryse aȝeins fadir and modir, and shuln tourmente hem bi deþ.

xxii And ȝe shuln be in hate to alle men, for my name; forsoþe he þat shall 'dwelle stille in to þe eende, þis shal be saaf.

xxiii Soþely whenne þei shuln pursue ȝou in þis citee, 'flee ȝe 'in to an oþer. Trewly I faye to ȝou, ȝe shuln nat eende þe citees of Yrael, til þat mannes sone cume.

xxiv þe disciple is nat aboue þe maistre, ne þe seruaunt aboue his lord;

xxv it is ynow to þe disciple, 'þat he be as his maistre, and to þe seruaunt as his lord. ȝif þei han clepid þe 'husbonde man, 'or þe fadir of meyne, Belzebub, hou myche more his houlholde meyne?

xxvi Perfore drede ȝe nat hem; for no þing is couerid, 'or hid, þat shal nat be shewid; and no þing is preuy, þat shal nat be wist.

xxvii ȝat þing þat Y say to ȝou in dercnessis, faye ȝee in þe liȝt; and preche ȝe vpon housis, þat þing þat ȝee heere in ere.

xxviii And nyl ȝe dreede hem þat fleen þe body; trewly þei mowen nat flea þe soule; bot raþer dreede ȝe hym, þat may lese soule and body in to helle.

xxix Wheþer twey sparwys ben not fold for an halpeny? and oon of hem shal nat falle on þe erþe wiþouten ȝoure fadir.

xxx Forsoþe alle þe heiris of ȝoure heued be noumbred. xxxi Perfore nyle ȝe drede; ȝe ben better þan many sparwys.

xxxii Perfore euery man þat shal knowleche me before men, and I shal knowleche hym byfore my fadir þat is in heuenes.

xxxiii Soþely he þat shal denye me bifore men, and I shall deniȝe hym before my fadir whiche is in heuenes.

xxxiv Nyl ȝee deme, þat I cam to fende pees in to erþe, I cam not to fende pees 'in to erþe, but swerd.

xxxv Soþely Y cam to departe a man aȝeins his fadir, and þe douȝter aȝeins hire modir, and þe sonys wyf aȝeins þe 'wyues, or husbondis, modir;

xxxvi and þe enmyes of a man ben his homly meynee.
 xxxvii He þat loueþ fadir or modir more þan me, is nat
 `worþi of me. And he þat loueþ fone or douȝter ouer
 me, is nat worþi of me.
 xxxviii And he þat takiþ nat his croſſe, and sueþ me, is
 not worþi of me.
 xxxix He þat fyndiþ his soule, þat is, temporal lyf, shal
 leefe it; and he þat lesiþ his soule, `þat is, lif, for me,
 shal fynde it.
 xl He þat resseyueþ ȝou, resseyueþ me; and he þat
 resseyueþ me, resseyueþ hym þat fente me.
 xli And he þat resseyueþ a prophete in þe name of a
 prophete, shal take þe mede of a prophete. And he þat
 resseyueþ a iust man in þe name of a iust man, shal
 take þe mede of a iust man.
 xlii And who euer ȝiueþ drynke to oon of þese leste a
 cuppe of cold water oonly in þe name of a disciple,
 trewly I saye to ȝou, he shal nat leefe his mede.

Capitulum XI.

i And it is don, when Jhesus hadde eendid, he,
 comaundynge to his twelue disciplis, passide fro
 þennes for to `preche and teche in þe citees of hem.
 ii Forsoþe when Joon in boondis hadde herd þe werkis
 of Crist, he, sendynge two or þree of his disciplis,
 iii seide to hym, Art þou he þat art to cummyng, or we
 abiden an oþer?
 iv And Jhesus answerynge, seide to hem, ȝee goynge
 telle aȝein to Joon þe þingis þat ȝe han herde and seen.
 v Blynde men seen, crokid men wandren, mesels ben
 maad clene, deef men heeren, dead men risen aȝein,
 pore men ben `taken to prechynge of þe gospel, or ben
 `maad keepers of þe gospel.
 vi And he is bleffid, þat shal nat be sclaundrid in me.
 vii Soþely hem goynge awey, Jhesus biganne for to seye
 of Joon to þe cumpanyes, What þing wenten ȝe out for
 to see in desert? wheþer a reede wawid wiþ wynd?
 viii But what þing wente ȝe out for to seen? wheþer a
 man cloþid wiþ soft þingis? Loo! þei þat ben cloþid
 wiþ softe þingis ben in housis of kyngis.
 ix But what þing wenten ȝe out for to se? wheþer a
 prophete? ȝe, I seie to ȝou, and more þan a prophete.
 x For þis is he, of whom it is writyn, Loo! I fende
 myne aungel before þi face, þat shal make redy þi wey
 bifore þee.
 xi Trewly I say to ȝou, `þer roose noon more þan Joon
 Baptist amonge children of wommen; forsoþe he þat is
 lesse in þe kyngdam of heuenes, is more þan he.
 xii Soþely fro þe days of Joon Baptyst til now þe
 kyngdam of heuenes suffreþ strengþe, `or violence, and
 violent men rauyshen it.
 xiii For alle prophetis and þe lawe til Joon Baptyst
 prophecieden;
 xiv and ȝif ȝe wolen resseyuen, he is Ely þat is to cume.
 xv He þat haþ eeris of heerynge, heere he.

xvi But to whom shal I gesse þis generacioun lichy? It is
 lichi to children fittyng in cheepynge, þe whiche,
 cryinge to her peeris,
 xvii feien, We han fungen to ȝou, and ȝe han nat lippid;
 we han mourned to ȝou, and ȝe han nat weilid.
 xviii Soþely Joon cam neijer etyinge ne drynkyng, and
 þei feien, He haþ a deuel.
 xix ȝe fone of man came etynge `and drynkyng, and
 þei seyen, Loo! a man deouurer, `or glotoun, and
 drynker of wyn, and frend of puplicanys and synful
 men. And wijsdam is iustified of her sonys.
 xx Panne Jhesus began for to seie repreue to citees, in
 whiche ful manye vertues of hym ben don, for þei
 diden nat penaunce.
 xxi Woo to þee! Corozaym, woo to þee! Bethaida; for
 ȝif þo vertues þat ben don in ȝou hadden ben don in
 Tyre and Sydon, sum tyme þei hadden don penaunce
 in haire and asch.
 xxii Neþeles I say, it shal be softer, or `lesse peyne, to
 Tyre and Sydon þan to ȝou, in þe day of dome.
 xxiii And þou, Caphernaum, wheþer til in to heuen þou
 shalt be `rerid vp? þou shalt go doun til into helle. For
 ȝif þe vertues þat ben don in þee, hadden be don in
 Sodom, perauenture þei `shulden han dwellid til `vn to
 þis day.
 xxiv Neþeles Y saye to ȝou, for to þe lond of Sodom it
 shal be softer, `or lesse peyne, in þe day of dome, þan
 to þee.
 xxv In `þe ilk tyme Jhesus answerynge saide, I
 knowleche to þee, fadir, lord of heuen and erþe, for
 þou haſt hid þe þingis fro wiſle men and `ware, or
 fleeȝ men, and haſt shewid hem to litil men;
 xxvi so, fadir, for whi so it was `pleſyng tofore þee.
 xxvii Alle þingis ben taken to me of my fadir; and no
 man knewe þe fone, no but þe fadir, neijer eny man
 knewe þe fadir, no but þe fone, and to whom þe fone
 wolde shewe.
 xxviii Alle ȝe þat traueilen, and ben chargid, come to
 me, and I shal refrefhe, `or fulfille, ȝou.
 xxix Take ȝe my ȝoc vpon ȝou, and `lerne ȝe of me, for
 I am mylde and meeke in herte; and ȝe shulen fynde
 reste in ȝoure soulis.
 xxx For my ȝoc is `swete, or softe, and my charge `liȝt,
 or eisly.

Capitulum XII.

i In þat tyme Jhesus wente by cornys on þe sabot day;
 forsoþe his disciplis, hungrynge, bigunnen to pluc eris
 of corn, and to ete.
 ii Soþely Pharisees feeynge, feiden to hym, Loo! þi
 disciplis don þat þing þat is nat leeful to hem to do in
 sabothis.
 iii And he seide to hem, Wheþer ȝe han nat rad, what
 Dauȝþ didde, when he hungride, and þei þat weren wiþ
 hym?

iv hou he entride in to þe hous of God, and ete louis of proposiciooun, 'or puttynge forþ, þe whiche louis was nat leeful to hym to eet, neþer to hem þat weren wiþ hym, no but to prestis only?
v 'Or wheþer ȝe han nat rad in þe lawe, for in sabothis prestis in þe temple defoulen þe sabothis, and þei ben wiþ outen grete synne?
vi Soþely Y saye to ȝou, for þis is more þan þe temple.
vii Forsoþe ȝif ȝe wisten, what it is, I wole mercy, and nat sacrifice, ȝe shulden neuer han condempnyd innocentis.
viii Trewly mannys sone is, 'ȝhe, lord of þe sabot.
ix And whenne he paſſide þennus, he came in to þe synagoge of hem.
x And loo! a man hauynge a drye hond. And þei axiden hym, sayinge, ȝif it is leeful to heele in þe sabot? þat þei shulden acufe hym.
xi Soþely he feide to hem, Who shal be a man of ȝou, þat haþ oo sheep, and ȝif it shal falle doun in to a dike in þe sabotis, wheþer he shal nat holde, and lift it vp?
xii Hou moche more 'is a man betre þan a sheep? 'And so it is leeful to do good in þe sabot.
xiii Panne he feide to þe man, Strecche forþ þin hond. And he streiȝte forþ; and it is restorid 'to helpe as þe toþer.
xiv Forsoþe Pharisees goyng out, maden a counsel aȝeins hym, hou þei shulden leefe hym.
xv Soþely Jhesus witynge, wente awey þennes; and many sueden hym, and he helide hem alle.
xvi And he comaundide to hem, þat þei shulden nat make hym 'opyn, or knownen;
xvii þat þat þing shulde be fulfilled, þat was said by Ysay, þe prophete, seyinge,
xviii Loo! my chosen child, 'whom I haue chosen, my derlyng, in whom it haþ wel plesid to my soule; I shal putte my spirit on hym, and he shal telle dome to heþen men.
xix He shal nat stryue, 'ne crye, neþer eny man shal here his voice in stretis.
xx He shal nat breke to gidre a schaken reed, and he shal nat quenche smokyng flax, til þat he cast out dome to victorie;
xxi and heþen men shulen hope in his name.
xxii Panne a blynd man and doumb, hauynge a deuel, was offrid vp to hym; and he helide hym, so þat he spac, and say.
xxiii And alle þe cumpanyes wondreden, and saiden, Wher þis be þe sone of Dauiþ?
xxiv But þe Pharisees, herynge, seiden, He þis castiþ not out feendis, no but in Belzabub, prince of fendis.
xxv Soþely Jhesus, witynge her þouȝtis, seide to hem, Eche kyngdam departid aȝeins 'hym self, shal be defolat, 'or discounfortid, and eche citee, or hous, departid aȝeins it self, shal nat stonde.

xxvi And ȝif Sathanas castiþ out Sathanas, he is departid aȝeins hym self; þerfore hou shal his kyngdam stonde?
xxvii And ȝif I in Belzabub cast out deuelis, in whom, 'or whos miȝt, ȝoure sonys casten out? Perfore þei shulen ben ȝoure domys men.
xxviii Forsoþe ȝif I in þe Spirit of God caste out fendis, þerfore þe kyngdam of God is cummen in to ȝou, 'or amonge ȝou.
xxix Eþer hou may eny man entre in to þe hous of a stonge man, and take awey his vessellis, no but first he shal bynde þe stonge man, and þan he shal rauyfhe his hous?
xxx He þat is nat wiþ me, is aȝeinus me; and he þat gadriþ nat to gidre wiþ me, scatriþ abrood.
xxxi Perfore Y seye to ȝou, al synne and blasphemye shal be forȝouen to men, but þe 'spirit of blasphemye shal nat be forȝouen.
xxxii And who euere shal seie a word aȝeins mannys sone, it shal be forȝouen to hym; forsoþe 'he þat shall seye a word aȝeins þe Holy Gooft, it shal nat be forȝouen to hym, neþer in þis world, ne in 'þe toþer.
xxxiii Eþer make ȝe þe tree good, and his fruyt good; eþer make ȝe þe tree yuel, and his fruyt euyl; forsoþe a tree is knownen of þe fruyt.
xxxiv ȝe generacioun of eddris, howe mowe ȝe speke good þingis, when ȝe ben yuel? Soþely þe mouȝ spekiȝ of þe grete plente of þe herte.
xxxv A good man brengiȝ forþ good þingis of good tresoure, and an yuel man bryngiȝ forþ yuel þingis of yuel trefour.
xxxvi Forsoþe Y seie to ȝou, for whi of euery ydel word þat men speken, þei shul ȝelde resoun þerof in þe day of dome;
xxxvii for of þi wordis þou shalt be iustified, and of þi wordis þou shalt be dampnyd.
xxxviii Panne sume of þe scribes and Pharisees answereden to hym, seyinge, Maistre, we wolden se a tokne of þee.
xxxix þe whiche answerynge 'seij to hem, An iuel generacioun and auotrere sekij a tokne, and tokne shal nat be ȝouen to it, no but þe tokne of Jonas, þe prophete.
xl For as Jonas was in þe womb of a whall þree days and þree niȝtis, so mannus sone shal be in þe herte of þe erþe þree days and þree niȝtis.
xli Men of Nynyue shal ryse in dome wiþ þis generacioun, and shulen condempne it; for þei diden penaunce in þe prechynge of Jonas, and loo! here is more þan Jonas.
xlii þe queen of þe souȝ shal ryse in dome wiþ þis generation, and shal condempne it; for she came fro þe eendis of þe erþe, for to here þe wiðdam of Salomon, and loo! heere is more þan Salomon.

xliii Forsoþe whan an vnclene spirit `shal go out fro a man, he goþ by drye places, seekyng reſte, and he fyndyþ nat.
xliii Panne he faþ, I ſhal turne aȝein in to my hous, fro whennys Y came out. And he cummyng fyndiþ it voide, clenſid wiþ biftmes, and maad faire.
xlv Panne he goþ, and takiþ ſeuен ober ſpiritis wiþ hym, worse þan hym ſelf; and þei entrynge yn dwellen bere. And he laſt þingis of þat man ben maad worse þan þe former. So it ſhal be and to þis worſt generacioun.
xlivi ȝit hym ſpekyng to þe cumpañies `of peple, loo! his modir and his breþeren ſtoden wiþ outforþ, ſeekyng for to ſpeke to hym.
xlvii Soþely ſum man ſaide to hym, Loo! þi modir and þi breþren ſtonden wiþ outforþ, ſeekyng þee.
xlviii And he, anſwerynge to þe man ſeiyng to hym, ſeip, Who is my modir? and who ben my breþren?
xlix And he holdynge forþ his hond in to his diſciples, feide, Loo! my modir and my breþeren;
I `treuly whoeuer doþ þe wil of my fadir þat is in heuenes, he `is my broþer, fuſter, and modir.

Capitulum XIII.

i In þat day Jhesus goyng out of þe hous, sat besidis þe fee.
ii And manye cumpañies `of peple ben gedrid to hym, ſo þat he ſteyinge vp in to a boot fat; and al þe cumpañie ſtode in þe bryneke.
iii And he ſpak to hem many þingis in parablis, ſeiyng, Loo! he þat ſowiþ, goþ out to ſowe his feed.
iv And þe while he ſoweb, ſumfelden byſide þe weye, and briddis of þe eyre camen, and eeten hem.
v Soþely ober ſeedisfelden into ſtoony placis, wher þei hadden nat moche erþe; and anoon þei ben ſprungene vp, for þei hadde nat depneſſe of erþe.
vi Soþely þe funne ſprung vp, þei ſwaliden, or brenden for hete, and for þei hadden nat roote, þei drieden vp.
vii Forſoþe ober ſeedisfelden amoneg bornis; and þe bornis wexen vp, and strangliden hem.
viii But ober ſeedisfelden in to good lond, and ȝauen fruyt; ſume an hundred fold, `anoþer ſexti fold, anoþer britti fold.
ix He þat haþ eris of heerynge, heere he.
x And diſciplis `cummyng to ſeiden to hym, Whi ſpekiſt þou in parablis to hem?
xi þe whiche anſwerynge ſeip to hem, For to ȝou it is ȝouen for to knowe þe mysterie, `or priuyte, of þe kyngdam of heuenes; but it is nat ȝouen to hem.
xii For it ſhal be ȝouen to hym þat haþ, and he ſhal haue plentee; trewly `who þat haþ nat, þat þing þat he `is ſeen `to haue ſhal be taken awaye fro hym.
xiii Perfore I ſpeke to hem in parablis, for þei ſeeyng see nat, and þei heerynge heeren nat, neþer vndirſtonden;

xiv þat þe prophecie of Yſay ſeiyng be fulfillid in hem, Wiþ heerynge ȝe ſhulen heere, and ȝee ſhulen nat vnderſtonde; and ȝee ſeeyng ſhulen ſee, and ȝee ſhulen nat ſee;
xv for þe herte of þis peple is enfattid, and þei herden greuously wiþ eris, and þei han cloſid her eeȝen, þat ſum tyme þei ſee wiþ eeȝen, and wiþ eris heeren, and vndirſtonden in herte, and þei ben `to gidre turned, and I heele hem.
xvi Forſoþe ȝoure eeȝen þat ſeen ben bleſſid, and ȝoure eris þat heeren.
xvii Forſoþe I ſaye trewþe to ȝou, for many prophetis and iuſte men coueitiden to ſee þoo þingis þat ȝee ſeen, and þei ſaien nat, and to heeren þoo þingis þat ȝee heeren, and þei herden nat.
xviii Perfore heere ȝe þe parable of þe `ſowynge man.
xix Eche þat heeriþ þe word of rewme, and vndirſtondiþ nat, þe yuel ſpirit comeþ, and rauyschiþ þat þat is ſowyn in his herte; þis is þat is ſowen beſidis þe weye.
xx Soþely he þat is ſowen on þe ſtoon, `þis it is, þat heeriþ þe word of God, and anoon wiþ ioye takiþ it.
xxi Forſoþe he haþ nat roote in hym ſelf, but it is temporal; `þat is, it laſtiþ bot a litil tyme. Forſoþe tribulacioun and perſecucioun maad for þe word, anoon he is ſclaundrid.
xxii Bot he þat is ſowen in þornys, is þis þat heriþ þe word, and þe byſyneſſe of þis world, and þe falſneſſis of Ritchefſis strangliþ þe word, and it is maad wiþ outen fruyt.
xxiii Bot he þat is ſowen in to good lond, is þis þat heriþ þe word, and vndirſtondiþ, and bryngþe forþ fruyt. And ſoþely ſume makiþ an hundrefold, treuly anoþer ſixtyfold, forſoþe anoþer þrittifold.
xxiv Anoþer parable Jhesus putte forþ `to hem, ſeyng, þe kyngdam of heuenes is maad liche to a man, þat ſew good feed in his feeld.
xxv But, when men flepten, his enmye came, and few aboue dernel, `or cokil, in þe midil of whete, and wente awey.
xxvi Soþely when þe herbe hadde growid, and maad fruyt, þanne þe dernel, `or cokil, apperiden.
xxvii Forſoþe þe ſerauntis of þe hufbondeman `comyng niȝ, `feiden to hym, Lord, wher þou haſt nat ſowen good feed in þi feeld? wher of þan haþ it dernel, `or cokil?
xxviii And he ſeip to hem, þe man enmye haþ don þis þing. Trewly þe ſerauntis feiden to him, Wolt þou we go, and gedren hem?
xxix And he faþ, Nay, leſt perauenture ȝe gedryngē dernels, `or coclis, draw vp by þe roote togidre wiþ hem and þe whete.
xxx Suffre ȝe `hem boþe wexe til to rype corne; and in tyme of rype corn I ſhal ſeie to reperis, First gedre ȝee `to gedre dernels, `or cockilis, and byndeþ hem to

gidre in knytcis, 'or smale bundelis, for to be brent,
but gedere ȝe whete in to my berne.

xxxi An oþer parable Jhefus putte forþ to hem, seiyng, ȝe kyngdam of heuenes is like to a corn of seneuey, ȝe whiche a man takynge sewe in his feeld.

xxxii ȝe whiche trewly is leest of alle seedis, but when it haþ wexen, it is most of alle wortis, and is maad a tree; so þat briddis of ȝe eyre cummen, and dwellen in 'bowis, or braunchis, þerof.

xxxiii An oþer parable 'Jhesus spac to hem, ȝe kyngdam of heuenes is lic to foure dowȝ, ȝe whiche taken, a womman hidde in þree mesuris of meeple, til it were al fowrdowid.

xxxiv Jhesus spac alle þese þingis in parablis to ȝe cumpanyes 'of peple, and he spac nat to hem wiþ outen parablis,

xxxv þat it shulde be fulfillid, 'þat þing þat is seid by ȝe prophete, seyinge, I shal opyn my mouȝ in parablis; I shal 'bolke out, or telle oute, 'hid þingus fro makynge of ȝe world.

xxxvi Panne ȝe cumpanyes laft, he came into an hous; and his disciplis camen niȝ to hym, seiyng, Expoune to vs ȝe parable of dernelis, 'or cokelis, of ȝe feeld.

xxxvii ȝe whiche answerynge saiþ, He þat sowiþ good feed is mannes sone;

xxxviii soþely ȝe feld is ȝe world; bot ȝe good feed, þese ben sonys of ȝe kyngdam, dernels, 'or cocklis, forsoþe þese ben 'yuel sonys;

xxxix but ȝe enmye þat soweþ hem is ȝe feend; but ȝe ripe corn is ȝe eendyng of ȝe world, soþely ȝe repers ben angelis.

xl Perfore as dernels ben gedrid to gidre, and brent in fijr, so it shal be in ȝe eendyng of ȝe world.

xli Mannes sone shal fende his angels, and þei shulden gedre of his rewme alle scalaundris, and hem þat don wickidnesse;

xlii and þei shulden fende hem into ȝe chymney of fijr, þere shal be weepynge and betynge togidre of teep.

xliii Panne iust men shulden shyne as ȝe funne, in ȝe rewme of her fadir. He þat haþ eris of heerynge, heere he.

xliii ȝe kyngdame of heuenes is lijk to tresour hid in a feeld, ȝe whiche a man þat fyndiþ, hidriþ; and for ioye 'of it he goþ, and felliþ alle þingis þat he haþ, and bieþ 'ȝe ilk feeld.

xlv Eftsones ȝe kyngdam of heuenes is lic to a man marchaunt, seekyng good margarytis;

xlivi soþely oo preciouſe margarite founden, he wente, and folde alle þingis þat he hadde, and bouȝte it.

xlvii Eft ȝe kingdam of heuenes is lic to a nette sent in to ȝe see, and of alle kynd of fishis gedrynge;

xlviii ȝe whiche whan it was fulfillid, men ledynge out, and fittyng byldis ȝe brynde, cheefiden ȝe good into her vessels, but þei fenten out ȝe yuel.

xlix So it shal be in ȝe eending of ȝe world. Angelis shulen gon out, and shulen departe yuel men fro ȝe mydil of iuste men.

i And þei shulen fende hem into ȝe chymney of fijr; þere shal be weepynge and betynge togidre of teep.

ii Han ȝee vnderstonden alle þese þingis? Pei seien to hym, ȝe he.

iii He seiþ to hem, Perfore euery wryter tauȝt in ȝe kyngdam of heuenes, is lic to an husbonde man, þat bryngiþ forþ of his tresour newe þingis and olde.

iv And it is don, whanne Jhesus hadde eendid þese parables, he passide fro þennis.

viiii And he, cummyng in to his cuntree, tauȝt hem in her synagogis, so þat þei wondriden, and feiden, Wherof to hym þis wisdam and vertues?

vi Wher is nat þis ȝe sone of a 'smyþ, or carpenter? Wher his modir be nat feid Marie? and his breþen, Jamys, and Joseph, and Symount, and Judas?

vii and 'his sistris, wher þei 'alle ben nat at vs? Perfore wherof to hym alle þese þingis?

viii And so þei weren scalaundrid in hym. Forsoþe Jhesus feide to hem, A prophete is nat wiþ outen wirshire, no but in his owne cuntree, and in his owne hous.

viii And he dide nat þere manye vertues, for ȝe vnbyleue of hem.

Capitulum XIII.

i In þat tyme Eroude 'tetrarcha, þat is, prince of ȝe fourþe part, herde ȝe fame of Jhesu;

ii and feide to his children, Bis is Jon Baptist, he haþ risen fro dead, and perfore vertues worchen in hym.

iii Forsoþe Eroude helde Joon, and bounde hym, and putte him in to prisoun for Erodias, ȝe wif of his broþer.

iv For Joon faide to hym, It is nat leful to þee for to haue him.

v And he willynge to fle hym, drede ȝe peple; for þei hadden hym as a prophete.

vi Forsoþe in ȝe day of Eroudis birþe, ȝe douȝter of Erodias lepte in ȝe mydil, and pleside to Eroude.

vii Wherfore wiþ an ooþ he byhiȝte for to ȝeue to him, what euer þinge he hadde axid of hym.

viii And she bifore monestid, 'or warnyd, of his modir, seiþ, ȝeue þou to me hidir ȝe hed of Joon Baptist in a dische.

ix And ȝe kyng was forowful, but for ȝe ooþ, and for hem þat feeten to gidre at ȝe mete, he comaundide to be ȝouen.

x And he fente, and bihedge Joon in ȝe prisoun.

xi And his heed is brouȝt to in a dische, and it is ȝouen to ȝe whench, and she bare it to his modir.

xii And his disciplis 'cummyng to token his body, and bryeden it; and þei cummyng tolden to Jhesu.

xiii ȝe whiche þing when Jhesus hadde herd, he went fro þennus 'in to a boot, in to desert place besidis. And

whenne þe cumpanyes `of peple hadden herd, þei folowiden hym and on þe feet fro citees.
 xiii And Jhesus, goyng out, saw a greet multitude `of peple, and hadde rewþe of hem, and heelide þe lice men of hem.
 xv Soþely þe euenyng maad, his disciplis `camen niȝ to him, seiyng, Þe place is desert, and þe hour haþ now paſſid; leue þou þe cumpanyes `of peple, þat þei, goyng in to caſtels, bigge meetis to hem.
 xvi Forſoþe Jhesus ſeide to hem, Þei han nat neede to go; ȝeue ȝe to hem for to ete.
 xvii Þei anſweriden, We han nat here, no but fiue looues and two fishis.
 xviii Þe whiche ſeip to hem, Brynge ȝee hem hidir to me.
 xix And when he hadde comaundid þe cumpayne for to fitte to mete on hay, fyue looues and two fishis taken, he byholdynge in to heuen, bleffide, and brak, and ȝau to his disciplis; ſoþely þe disciplis ȝauen to þe cumpanyes.
 xx And alle eeten, and weren fulfillid. And þei token þe relifis of broken gobetis, twelue cofyns ful.
 xxi Forſoþe þe noumbe of men etynge was fyue þousand of men, out taken wemmen and litel children.
 xxii And anon Jhesus compellide, `or comaundide, þe disciplis for to `go vp in to a boot, and go bifore hym ouer þe fee, til þat he lefte þe cumpanyes.
 xxiii And þe cumpanyes left, he ſteȝide vp in to an hill aloone for to preye. Soþely þe euenyng maad, he was þere aloone.
 xxiv Soþely þe boot in þe mydil fee was þrownen wiþ wawis, forſoþe þe wynd was contrarie.
 xxv But in þe fourþe wakyng of þe niȝt, he came to hem walkynge aboue þe fee.
 xxvi And þei, feeyng hym walkynge aboue þe fee, weren diſtoublid, feyinge, For it is a fantum; and for drede þei cryeden.
 xxvii And anoon Jhesus ſpac to hem, ſayinge, Haue ȝe truſt, I am; nyl ȝe dreede.
 xxviii Soþely Petre anſwerynge ſeide, Lord, ȝif þou art, comaunde me to cum to þee vpon þe watriſ.
 xxix And he ſeip, Cume þou. And Petre goyng doun fro þe bote, walkide on þe wateris for to cum to Jhesu.
 xxx Trewly he, feeyng a strong wynde, `was aferde; and whan he bygan for to be drenchid, he cryede, feyinge, Lord, make me ſaaf.
 xxxi And anoon Jhesus, holdynge forþ þe hond, cauȝte hym, and ſeip to hym, Pou of litil ſeip, whi haſt þou doutid?
 xxxii And whenne he hadde ſtied vp in to þe boot, þe wynde ceſſide.
 xxxiii Soþely þei, þat weren in þe boot, camen, and worshipiden hym, feyinge, Veryly, þou art Goddis ſone.

xxxiv And whenne he had paſſide ouer þe fee, þei camen in to þe lond of Genefar.
 xxxv And whenne men of þat place hadden knownen hym, þei fenten into al þat cuntree; and þei offriden to hym al hauynge yuel.
 xxxvi And þei preyiden hym, þat þei ſhulden touche eþer þe hem of `þe cloþing `of hym; and who euer touchiden ben maad ſaaf.

Capitulum XV.

i Thanne ſcribis and Pharifees `camen niȝ to hym fro Jerusalem, feyinge,
 ii Whi bi disciplis ouerpaffen, `or breken, þe tradiciouns, `or statutis, of elder men? for þei washen nat hondis, whenne þei eten breed.
 iii Soþely he anſwerynge ſeip to hem, And `whi and ȝe breken þe maundement of God for ȝoure tradiciooun?
 iv For whi God ſeide, Honour þi fadir and þi modir, and he þat cursip fadir or modir, dye he by deþ.
 v But ȝe feyn, Who euere `ſhal faye to fadir or modir, What euere ȝifte is of me, it ſhal profite to þee;
 vi and he haþ not worshipid his fadir or modir; and ȝe han made þe maundement of God voide, `or idyl, for ȝoure tradiciooun.
 vii Ipocritis, Yſay, þe prophete, propheciode wel of ȝou, feyinge,
 viii þis peple honoureþ me wiþ lippis, forſoþe her herte is fer fro me;
 ix trewly þei worshipen me wiþ outen cause, techynge þe doctrines and maundements of men.
 x And þe cumpanyes `of peple clepid `to gidre to hym, he ſeide to hem, Heere ȝe, and vnderſtonde.
 xi Nat þat þing þat entriþ in to þe mouþ, defouliþ a man; but þat þing þat cummeþ forþ fro þe mouþ, defouliþ a man.
 xii Panne his disciplis `cummyng niȝ ſeiden to hym, Woſt þou, þat, þis word herd, Pharifees ben ſclaundrid?
 xiii And he anſwerynge ſeip, Euery plantynge, þe whiche my fadir of heuen haþ nat plantid, ſhal be drawen vp by þe roote.
 xiv Suffre ȝe hem; þei ben blynde, `and lederis of blynde men. Soþely ȝif a blynd man ȝeue ledynge to a blynd man, boþe fallen doun in to þe diche.
 xv Forſoþe Petre anſwerynge ſaide to hym, Expoun to vs þis parable.
 xvi And he ſeide, ȝit and ȝe ben wiþout vnderſtondyng?
 xvii Wher ȝe vnderſtonde nat, þat al þing þat entriþ in to þe mouþ, gop in to þe wombe, and is ſent out in to þe goyng awey?
 xviii But þo þingis þat cummen forþ fro þe mouþ, gon out of þe herte, and þo þingus defoulen a man.
 xix For of þe herte `gon out yuel þouȝtis, manſleayngis, auoutries, fornicaciouns, þeftis, `fals witneſſis, blaſphemyes.

xx Pese þingis it ben þat defoulen a man; soþely for to ete wiþ hondis vnwafhen, defouleþ not a man.
 xxi And Jhefus gon out fro þennys, wente into parties of Tyre and Sidon.
 xxii And loo! a womman of Canane gon out of þe coftis, cryede, seyinge to hym, Lord, þe son of Dauid, haue mercye on me; my douȝter is yuel traeilid of a deyul.
 xxiii Þe whiche answyerid nat to hir o word. And his disciplis 'cummynge to preyden hym, seyinge, Leeue þou hire, for hie crieb after vs.
 xxiv Forsoþe he answerynge seiþ, I am nat sent, no but to þe sheep of þe hous of Yrael þat perishiden.
 xxv Bot hie came, and wirshipide hym, seyinge, Lord, help me.
 xxvi Þe whiche answerynge seiþ, It is nat good for to take þe breed of sonyis, and sende to houndis.
 xxvii And hie seide, ȝhe, Lord; forwhi and þe litel whelpis eten of þe crummys, þat fallen doun fro þe bord of her lordis.
 xxviii Panne Jhesus answeringe seiþ to hir, O! þou womman, þi seiþ is grete; be it don to þee, as þou wolt. And hir douȝter was heelid fro þat hour.
 xxix And whenne Jhesus hadde passide þennes, he came bisidis þe fee of Galilee. And he steyng in to an hyl, sat þere.
 xxx And many cumpanyes 'camen niȝ to hym, hauynge wiþ hem doumbe men and crokis, feble and blynde, and many opir; and castiden hem doun at his feet. And he helide hem,
 xxxi So þat þe cumpanyes wondriden, seyng e doumbe men spekyng, and crokis goynge, blynd men seyng; and þei magnyfieden God of Yrael.
 xxxii Soþely Jhesus, his disciplis gedered to gider, seide, I haue rewþe of þe cumpany 'of peple, for now 'þe bridde day þei dwellen still wiþ me, and þei han not þing whiche þei shulen ete; and Y 'wole nat leeue hem fastynge, left þei failen in þe weye.
 xxxiii And þe disciplis seyen to hym, Perfore wheroft so many louuys to vs in desert, þat we fulfille so grete a cumpayne 'of peple?
 xxxiv And Jhesus seiþ to hem, Hou many louuys han ȝee? And þei seiden, Seuene, and a few smalle fishis.
 xxxv And he comaundide to þe cumpany, þat þei shulde fitt to þe mete vpon þe erþe.
 xxxvi And he takyng feuen louues, and fishis, and doyng þonkyngis, brak, and ȝauet to his disciplis; and disciplis ȝauen to þe peple.
 xxxvii And alle eten, and weren fulfillid, and þei token þat þat was ouer of relyues, feuene lepis fulle.
 xxxviii Forsoþe þei þat eten weren foure þousand of men, wiþ outen litil children and wemmen.
 xxxix And, þe cumpayne 'of peple laft, he styeðe vp in to a boot, and cam into þe coftis of Magedan.

Capitulum XVI.

i And Pharisees and Saduceis temptynge him 'camen niȝ to hym, and preiden hym for to shewe to hem a tokene fro heuene.
 ii And he answerynge seiþ to hem, Be eeuenyng maad, ȝe seien, It shal be clearer, for þe heuene is 'lijk to reed;
 iii and 'þe morwe, To day tempeſt, for heuen shyneþ 'heuy, or forwful. Perfore ȝe 'han knowe to deme wiſely þe face of heuen, but ȝe mowen not wite þe tokenys of tymes.
 iv Þe yuel generacioun and avowtrer sekiþ a tokne; and a tokene shal nat be ȝouen to it, no but þe tokne of Jonas, þe prophete. And, hem forsaken, he wente awey.
 v And whenne his disciplis camen ouer þe see, þei forȝaten for to take louuys.
 vi Þe whiche feide to hem, Beholde ȝe, and beþ war of þe fourdowȝ of Pharisees and Saducees.
 vii And þei þouȝten amonge hem, seyng, For we han nat taken louuys.
 viii Forsoþe Jhesus witynge feide to hem, What þenken ȝe amonge ȝou of litil feiþ, for ȝe han nat louuys?
 ix ȝit ȝe vndirstonden nat, neþer han mynde of fyue louuys in to fyue þousand of men, and hou many cofyns ȝe token?
 x trewly neþer of feuen louuys in to four þousand of men, and hou many lepis ȝee token?
 xi Whi vndirstonden ȝe nat, for I feide nat to ȝou of breed, Be ȝe war of fourdowȝ of Pharisees and of Saducees?
 xii Panne þei vnderstoden, þat he feide nat to be war of fourdowȝ of louuys, bote of þe techyng of Pharisees and Saducees.
 xiii Soþely Jhesus came in to þe parties 'of Cesarie of Philip, and axide his disciplis, seyinge, Whom seyn men to ben mannes sone?
 xiv And þei seiden, Summe Joon Baptist; oþer forsoþe Hely; 'but oþer Jeremye, or oon of þe prophetis.
 xv Jhesus seiþ to hem, Soþely whom seien ȝe me to be?
 xvi Symon Petre answerynge feide, Pou art Crist, þe sone of 'God lyuynge.
 xvii Forsoþe Jhesus answerynge feide to hym, Bleſſid art þou, Symon Bariona, þat is, þe lone of culuer; for flesh and blood shewide nat to þee, but my fadir þat is in heuenes.
 xviii And Y seye to þee, for þou art Petre, and vpon þis stoon I shal bilde my churche, and þe ȝatis of helle shulen nat han miȝt, 'or strengþe, aȝeins it.
 xix And to þee I shal ȝeue þe keies of þe kyngdam of heuenes; and what euer þou shalt bynde vpon erþe, shal be bounden and in heuenes; and what euer þou shalt vnbunde vpon erþe, shal be vnbounden and in heuenes.
 xx Panne he comaundide to his disciplis, þat þei shulden seie to no man, þat he was Crist.
 xxi Fro þat tyme Jhesus bygan for to shewe to his disciplis, þat it byhouȝt hym to go to Jerusalem, and suffre many þingis of þe eldris, and scribis, and princis

of prestis; and be fleyn, and þe þridde day ryse vp
aȝein.

xxii And Petre, takynge hym to, began for to blame
hym, seyinge, Fer be it fro þee, Lord; þis þing shal not
be to þee.

xxiii ȝe whiche, turnyd, feide to Petre, Sathanas, go
after me; þou art sclaudre to me; for þou `fauerist nat,
or vndirstondist nat, þo þingis þat ben of God, but þo
þingis þat ben of men.

xxiv ȝanne Jhesus feide to his disciplis, ȝif eny man
wole cume after me, denye he hym self, and take his
crosse, and sue me;

xxv for he þat wole make `his soule saaf, `þat is, his lyf,
shal lese it; forsoþe he þat shal lese his soule, `þat is, his
lyf, for me, shal fynde it.

xxvi Soþely what profitip it to a man, `ȝif he wynne al
þe world, trewly he suffre peyryng of his soule? or
what chaungyng shal a man ȝeue for his soule?

xxvii For mannes sone `is to come in glorie of his fadir,
wip his angelis, and ȝanne he shal ȝelde to euery man
aftir his workis.

xxviii Treuly I seie to ȝou, `þere ben summe of men
stondyne heer, `þe whiche shul nat taaste deþ, til þei
seen manrys sone cummyng in his kyngdom.

Capitulum XVII.

i And after sexe dayes Jhesus toke Petre, and Jamys,
and Joon, his broþer, and ledde hem asydis in to an hiȝ
hill,

ii and was transfigured, `or turnyd into an oþer
lickenesse, bifore hem. And his face schoon as þe
funne; forsoþe his cloþis were maad white as snow.

iii And lo! Moyses and Helye apperiden to hem,
spekyng wip hym.

iv Soþely Petre answerynge seid to Jhesu, Lord, it is
good vs to be here. ȝif þou wolt, make we here þree
tabernaclis; to þee oon, to Moyses oon, and oon to
Helië.

v ȝit hym spekyng, loo! a liȝty cloude shadewid hem;
and loo! a vois of þe cloude, seyinge, ȝis is my
derworþ sone, in whom I haue wel pleside to me; heere
ȝe hym.

vi And þe disciplis, heerynge, fallen doun in to her
facis, and dredden gretely.

vii And Jhesus `came niȝ, and touchide hem, and seide
to hem, `Ris vp, nyl ȝe dreede.

viii Forsoþe þei, `rysynge vp her eiȝen, sawen no man,
no but Jhesus aloon.

ix And, hem cummyng doun fro þe mounteyn, Jhesus
comaundide hem, seyinge, Saie ȝe to no man þe
visiou, til mannes sone ryse aȝein fro dead.

x And his disciplis axiden hym, seyinge, What þerfore
feyn scribis, þat it behoueþ Hely first come?

xi And he answerynge seip to hem, Forsoþe Hely `is to
come, and he shal restore alle þingis.

xii Treuly Y seye to ȝou, þat Hely is now comen, and
þei knewen hym nat, but þei diden in hym, what euere
þingis þei wolden; so and manrys sone `is to suffre of
hem.

xiii ȝanne disciplis vndirstoden, þat of Joon Baptist he
hadde seid to hem.

xiv And whanne he cam to þe cumpayne `of peple, a
man `cam to hym, foldid on knees byfore hym,
seyinge,

xv Lord, haue mercy on my sone; for he is lunatyke,
and suffriþ yuel, for why oft tymys he falliþ in to þe
fijr, and oft tymys in to water.

xvi And I offride hym to þi disciplis, and þei myȝten
nat hele hym.

xvii Jhesus answerynge seip, A! þou generacioun
vnbyleeful, `or out of þe seip, and weoward; hou longe
shal I be wiþ ȝou? hou longe shal I suffre ȝou? Brynge
ȝee hym hidir to me.

xviii And Jhesus blamyde hym, and þe deuel wente out
fro hym; and þe child is helid fro þat houre.

xix ȝanne disciplis `camen niȝ to Jhesu priuyl, and
feiden to hym, Whi miȝte nat we casten hym out?

xx Jhesus seip to hem, For ȝoure vnbyleue. Treuly I seie
to ȝou, ȝif ȝe shulen haue seip, as a corn of seneuey, ȝe
shulen seie to þis hill, Passe þou hennus, and it shal
passe; and no þing shal be impossible to ȝou;

xxi forsoþe þis kynde is nat cast out, no but by preyngie
and fastyng.

xxii Treuly, hem lyuyng togidre in Galilee, Jhesus
feide to hem, Mannes sone `is to be bitraied in to þe
hondis of men;

xxiii and þei shulen fleah hym, and þe þridde day he shal
ryse aȝein. And þei `ben maad ful sory.

xxiv And whanne `he came to Capharnaum, þei þat
taken tribut, camen to Petre, and feiden to hym, ȝoure
maister payeþ nat tribute?

xxv And he seip, ȝe. And whenne he had entrid in to
an house, Jhesus came bifore hym, seyinge, Symount,
what semeþ to þee? Of whiche taken þe kyngis of erþe
tribut, `or rent? of her owne sonys, eþer of alyenys, `or
oþer mennys sones?

xxvi And he seide, Of `oþer mennus sonys. Jhesus seide
to hym, Perfore sonys ben free.

xxvii Forsoþe þat we sclaudre nat hem, go þou to þe
see, and fende an hoke, and take `þe ilke fishe þat first
cummeþ vp; and, his mouþ openyd, þou shalt fynde
stater, `þat is, a certeyn of moneye; þou takyng it, ȝeue
to hem for me and for þee.

Capitulum XVIII.

i In þat hour þe disciplis `camen niȝ to Jhesus, seiyngie,
Who, gesiȝt þou, is more in þe kyngdam of heuenes?

ii And Jhesus, clepynge to a litil child, putte hym in þe
mydil of hem;

iii and feide, 'I seie trewþe to ȝou, no but ȝif ȝe shulen
 be turnyd, and maad as litil children, ȝe shulen nat
 entren in to þe kyngdam of heuenes.
 iiiii Perfore who euere 'shal meeke hym as þis litil child,
 he is more in þe kyngdam of heuenes.
 v And he þat rescyeueþ oon siche litil in my name,
 rescyeueþ me.
 vi Forsoþe 'who shal scalaundre oon of þese 'smale leste,
 þat byleuen in me, it spedip to hym þat a myln stoon
 of alfs be hanged in his neeke, and be drenchid in to
 þe depnesse of þe see.
 vii Woo to þe world, for scalaundris; treuly it is neede,
 þat scalaundris come; nepeles woo to 'þe ilk man by
 whom a scalaundre comeþ.
 viii Forsoþe ȝif þin hond or þi foot scalaundre þee, kitt 'it
 of, and cast away fro þee. It is good to þee to entre in
 to lyf 'feble, ober croked, þan hauynge two hondis or
 two feet to be sent in to euerlastyng fijr.
 ix And ȝif þin eiȝe scalaundre þee, pulle it out, and cast
 away fro þee. It is good to þee wiþ oon eiȝe to entre in
 to lyf, þan hauynge two eiȝen to be sente in to 'fijr of
 helle.
 x Se ȝe, þat ȝe dispise nat oon of þese litile. Trewly I
 seie to ȝou, þat þe angelis of hem in heuenes seen
 euermore þe face of my fadir þat is in heuenes.
 xi Forsoþe mannys sone came for to saue þat þing þat
 perishide.
 xii What semeþ to ȝou? ȝif 'þer weren to summan an
 hundred sheep, and oon of hem 'shall erre, wher he shal
 nat leeue nynty and nyne in desert, and shal go for to
 seeke þat þat erride?
 xiii And if it befalle þat he fynde it, trewly I seie to ȝou,
 for he shal ioye þeron more þan of nynty and nyne þat
 erriden nat.
 xiv So it is nat will before youre fadir þat is in
 heuenes, þat oon of þese litil perishe.
 xv Forsoþ ȝif þi broþer 'shal synne in þee, go þou, and
 reproue hym, 'or synbbe, bitwixe þee and hym aloone;
 ȝif he 'shal heere þee, þou haft wonnen þi broþer.
 xvi Trewly ȝif he 'shal nat heere þee, take wiþ þee oon
 or two, þat euery word stonde in þe mouþe of two or
 þree witnelliſ.
 xvii Pat ȝif he shal nat heere hem, seie þou to þe
 chirche. Forsoþe ȝif he shal not heere þe chirche, be
 hee 'to þee as an heþen and a puplicane.
 xviii I seie to ȝou trewli, what euere þingis ȝee shulen
 bynde vpon erþe, þo shulen be bounden and in
 heuenes; and what euere þingis ȝee shulen vnbynde
 vpon erþe, þo shulen be vnbounden and in heuenes.
 xix Eftsoone I seie to ȝou, þat ȝif two of ȝou shulen
 consente on þe erþe, of every þinge whateuer þei
 shulen axe, it shal be don to hem of my fadir þat is in
 heuenes.
 xx For where two or þree shulen be gedrid in my name,
 þer I am in þe midil of hem.

xxi Panne Petre, 'cummynge niȝ to hym, seide, Lord,
 hou ofte shal my broþer synne in me, and I shal forȝeue
 hym? Wheþer to feuen tymes?
 xxii Jhesus seiþ to hym, I seie nat to þee, til feuen siþis;
 but to feuenty siþis feuene siþis.
 xxiii Perfore þe kingdom of heuenes is likened to a
 man kyng, þat wolde putte resoun wiþ his seruauntis.
 xxiv And whanne he began for to putte resoun, oon was
 offrid to hym, þat ouȝte to hym ten poufand talentis.
 xxv Trewly whanne he hadde nat wheroft to ȝelde, his
 lord comaundide hym to be sold, and his wif, and
 sonys, and alle þingis þat he hadde, and to be payed.
 xxvi Forsoþe 'þe ilk seruaunt, fallynge doun, preide
 hym, seyinge, Haue pacience in me, and alle þingis I
 shal ȝeilde to þee.
 xxvii Soþely þe lord 'of þat seruaunt hauynge mercy,
 leete hym, 'or suffride hym, and forȝaue to hym þe
 dette.
 xxviii Trewly þilk seruaunt gon out, fonde oon of his
 euen seruauntis, þat ouȝte hym an hundred pens; and
 he, holdynge hym, stranglide hym, seyinge, ȝeld þat
 þou owist.
 xxix And his euen seruaunt preide hym, seyinge, Haue
 pacience in me, and 'alle þingis I shal quyte to þee.
 xxx Forsoþe he 'wolde nat; but wente, and sent hym in
 to pryson, til þat he paide al þe dette.
 xxxi Soþely his euen seruauntis, seeynge þe þingis þat
 weren don, 'greately hadden forowe. And þei camen,
 and tolden to her lord alle þe þingis þat weren don.
 xxxii Panne his lord clepide hym, and seide to hym,
 Weyward seruaunt, I forȝaf to þee al þe dette, for þou
 preidist me.
 xxxiii Perfore wher it behouede nat and þee to haue
 mercy on þi euen seruaunt, as I hadde mercy of þee?
 xxxiv And his lord wroþ, tok hym to tormenturs, til
 þat he paide al þe dette.
 xxxv 'So and my fadir of heuen shal do to ȝou, ȝif ȝe
 'forȝeue nat euery man to his broþer, of ȝoure hertis.

Capitulum XIX.

i And it is don, whenne Jhesus hadde eendide þese
 wordis, he passide fro Galilee, and came in to 'þe
 eendis of Judee ouer Jordan.
 ii And manye cumpanyes 'of men sueden hym, and he
 helide hem þere.
 iii And Pharisees camen niȝ to hym, temptynge hym,
 and seyinge, Wher it be leeful for a man for to 'leeue,
 or forsake, his wijf, 'of what euer cause?
 iv ȝe whiche answerynge seiþ to hem, Han nat ȝee rad,
 for he þat made men at þe bygynnyng, male and
 female 'he made hem?
 v And he seide, For þis þing a man shal leeue fadir and
 modir, and he shal cleue, 'or drawe, to his wif; and þei
 shulen be two in oo flesh.

vi And so þei ben nat now two, bot oo flesh. Perfore a man departe nat þat þing þat God enioynye, 'or knytte to gidre.
vii Pei seyen to hym, What þanne comaundide Moyses, to ȝeue a litol boke of forsaynge, and to 'leeue off?
viii And he seiþ to hem, For Moyfes, at þe hardnesse of ȝoure herte, suffrider ȝou forsake ȝoure wyues; forsoþe at þe begynnnyng it was nat so.
ix Trewly I seie to ȝou, þat who euer leeueþ his wif, no but for fornicacioun, and weddiþ an oþer, doþ a vowtrie; and he þat weddiþ þe forsaken wife, doþ a vowtrie.
x His disciplis seien to hym, ȝif þe cause of a man wiþ a wif is so, it speediþ nat to wedde.
xi Pe whiche seiþ to hem, Nat alle men taken þis word; but to which it is ȝouen.
xii Soþely 'pere ben geldyngis, 'þe whiche ben þus born of þe modris wombe; and 'pere ben geldyngis, þat ben maad of men, and 'pere ben geldyngis, þat han geldid hem self, for þe kyngdam of heuenes. He þat may take, take he.
xiii Panne litol children weren offrid vp to hym, þat he shulde putte hondis to hem, and preie. Soþely his disciplis blameden hem.
xiv But Jhesus seiþ to hem, Suffre ȝe litol childre cumme to me, and nyl ȝe forbede hem 'for to come to me; for of siche is þe kyngdam of heuenes.
xv And whenne he hadde putte to hem hondis, he wente þennus.
xvi And loo! oon, 'cummynge to, seiþ to hym, Good maister, what of good þing shal I do, þat I haue euerlaftyng lyf?
xvii Pe whiche seiþ to hym, What axist þou me of good þing? 'Pere is oo good God. For ȝif þou wolt entre in to lif, kepe þe comaundementis.
xviii He seiþ to hym, Whiche? Trewly Jhesus seide, þou shalt nat do man fleaynge, þou shalt nat do awotrie, þou shalt nat do þeft, þou shalt nat seye fals witnessinge;
xix worshipe þi fadir and þi modir, and þou shalt looue þi neȝbore as þi self.
xx Pe ȝung man seiþ to hym, I haue kepte alle þese þingis fro my ȝouþe, what ȝit failip to me?
xxi Jhesus seiþ to hym, ȝif þou wolt be perfit, go, and felle alle þingus þat þou haft, and ȝeue to pore men, and þou shalt haue tresour in heuene; and cum, sue þou me.
xxii Forsoþe whenne þe ȝung man hadde herde þese wordis, he wente awey forwful, for he was hauyng many posseffions.
xxiii Forsoþe Jhesus seide to his disciplis, 'I seie to ȝou trewþe, for a riche man 'of hard shal entre in to þe kyngdam of heuenes.
xxiv And eftstone I seie to ȝou, it is 'liȝter, or eyfier, a camel for to passe þorwȝ 'a nedelis eiȝe, þan a riche man to entre into þe kyngdam of heuenes.

xxv Treuly þese wordis herd, þe disciplis wondriden gretely, seyinge, Who perfore may be saaf?
xxvi Forsoþe Jhesus beholdyng feide to hem, Anentis men þis þing is impossible; but anentis God alle þingis ben possible.
xxvii Panne Petre answerynge feide to hym, Loo! we han forsaken alle þingis, and we han sued þee; what perfore shal be to us?
xxviii Jhesus forsoþe feide to hem, Trewly Y feye to ȝou, þat ȝe þat han forsaken alle þingis, and sued me, in regeneracioun, 'or gendryng aȝein, whenne mannes sone shall sitte in þe sete of his mageste, and ȝe shulen sitt on twelue fetis, 'or feegis, demyng ȝe twelue kynredis of Yrael.
xxix And euery man þat shal forsake hous, or breþeren, or sistren, or fadir, or modir, or wif, or sonys, or feeldis, for my name, he shal take an hundred fold, and shal welde euere laftyng lyf.
xxx Forsoþe many shulen be, 'þe firste þe laste, and þe laste þe firste.

Capitulum XX.

i The kyngdam of heuenes is lic to an husbond man, þat wente out first erly, 'or by þe morwe, to hyre workemen in to his 'vyne ȝerd.
ii Forsoþe þe couenaunt maad wiþ workmen, of a peny for þe day, he sente hem in to his 'vyne ȝerd.
iii And he, gon out about þe pridde hour, say oþer stondyne ydil in þe chepyng.
iv And he feide to hem, Go 'and ȝee in to my 'vyne ȝerd, and 'þat þat shal be riȝtful, I shal ȝeue to ȝou. Soþeli þei wenten forþ.
v Forsoþe eftsoone he wente out aboue þe sixte hour, and þe nyneþe, and dide on liche manere.
vi But aboue þe elleuenþe hour he wente out, and foond oþer stondyne; and he feide to hem, What stonden ȝe her ydil al day?
vii Pei seien to hym, For no man haþ hirid us. He seiþ to hem, Go 'and ȝe in to my 'vyne ȝerd.
viii Forsoþe whenne euenyng was maad, þe lord of þe 'vyne ȝerd seiþ to his procuratour, Clepe þe workmen, and ȝeilde to hem her hijre, bygynnynge at þe laste 'til to þe firste.
ix Perfore whenne þei 'weren commen, þat camen about þe elleuenþ hour, and þei token synguler pens, þat is, euery man oo peny.
x Trewly and þe firste cummynge demeden, þat þei weren to take more, 'trewly and þei token 'echon by hym silf a peny.
xi And þei takynge grutcheden aȝeins þe husbond man,
xii seyinge, Pei laste diden worche oon our, and þou haft maad hem euen to vs, þat han born þe charge of þe day and hete?

- xiii And he answerynge to oon of hem, feide, Frend, I do 'bee no wronge; wheþer þou haft nat accordid wiþ me for a peny?
- xiv Take þat þat is þine, and go; forsoþe Y wole ȝeue and to þis þe laste man, as and to þee.
- xv Wher it is nat leful to me for to do þat þat I wole? Wher þin eiȝe is wickid, for I am good?
- xvi So þere shulen be þe last men þe firste, and þe 'firste men þe laste; for many ben clepid, bot few chosun.
- xvii And Jhesus, steyinge vp to Jerusalem, toke his twelue disciplis in priuytee, and seip to hem,
- xviii Loo! we 'gon vp to Jerusalem, and mannes sone shal be taken to princis of prestis, and scribis; and þei shulen condempne hym by deb.
- xix And þei shulen bitake hym to heþen men, for to be scornyd, and scourgid, and crucified; and þe þridde day he shal ryse aȝein.
- xx Panne þe modir of þe sonis of Zebede 'came niȝ to hym wiþ hire sonys, honourynge, and axinge sume þing of hym.
- xxi He whiche feide to hir, What wolt þou? She seip to hym, Seie þat þese 'two my sonys sitten, oon at þi riȝthalf, and oon at þi lefthalf, in þi kyngdam.
- xxii Forsoþe Jhesus answerynge feide, ȝe wyten nat what ȝe axen, or shulen axe. Mowen ȝe drynke þe cuppe þat I 'am to drynke? Þei feien to hym, We mowen.
- xxiii He seip to hem, Forsoþe ȝe shal drynke my cuppe; but to sitte at þe riȝthalf or at lefthalf, it is nat myn to ȝeue to ȝou; but to whiche it is made redy of my fadir.
- xxiv And þe ten herynge hadden indignacioun of þe two breþeren.
- xxv Soþely Jhesus clepide hem to hym, and seip, ȝe witen, for princis of heilpen men ben lordis of hem, and þei þat ben more, hawnten power 'in to hem.
- xxvi It shal nat be so among ȝou; bot who euere wole be maad more among ȝou, be he ȝoure mynystre;
- xxvii and who euere amonge ȝou wole be firste, he shal be ȝoure seruaunt.
- xxviii As mannes sone came nat for to be serued, but for to serue, and 'for to ȝeue his 'soule, or lif, redempcioun for many.
- xxix And hem goyng out of Jerico, manye cumpanyes of peple fueden hym.
- xxx And loo! two blynd men sittynge besidis þe weye, herden þat Jhesus passide; and þei crieden, seyinge, Lord, þe sone of Dauyþ, haue mercy on vs.
- xxxi Forsoþe þe cumpanye blamyde hem, 'for to be stille; and þei crieden more 'and more, seiyng, Lord, þe sone of Dauyþ, haue mercy on vs.
- xxxii And Jhesus stood, and clepide hem, and seip, What wole ȝe, þat I do to ȝou?
- xxxiii Þei feien to hym, Lord, þat oure eiȝen be openyd.
- xxxiv Forsoþe Jhesus, hauyng mercy on hem, touchide her eiȝen; and anoon þei sayen, and fueden hym.

Capitulum XXI.

- i And whanne Jhesus came niȝ to Jerusalem, and cam to Bethfage, in þe mount of Olyfeet, þanne Jhesus sente his two disciplis,
- ii feyng to hem, Go ȝe in to þe castel þat is aȝeinus ȝou, and anon ȝe shal fynde a she asse tyed, and a colt wiþ hir; vnbynde ȝe, and bryng to me.
- iii And ȝif eny man 'shal seie to ȝou eny þinge, 'seie ȝe, þat þe Lord haþ need to hem; and anoon he shal leeue hem.
- iv Trewly al þis was don, þat þat þing þat was seid by þe prophete shulde be fulfillid, seyng,
- v Seie ȝe to þe douȝter of Syon, Loo! þi kyng comeþ to þee, 'homly, or meke, sittynge on 'an asse, and a 'fole, þe sone of a beest vndir ȝook.
- vi Forsoþe disciplis, goyng, diden as Jhesus comaundide hem.
- vii And þei brouȝten to a she asse, and 'þe fole, and puttiden her cloþis on hem, and maden hym fitte aboue.
- viii Forsoþe ful muche cumpanye strewiden her cloþis in þe wey; soþely oþer kittiden braunchis of trees, and strowiden in þe weye.
- ix But þe cumpanyes þat wenten before, and þat sueden, crieden, seyng, Osanna, þat is, I preie, saue, to þe sone of Dauyþ; bleffid is he þat cummeþ in þe name of þe Lord; Osanna in 'þe heeȝift þingis.
- x And when he had entrid in to Jerusalem, al þe cite was stirid, seyng, Who is þis?
- xi Treuly þe peplis feiden, Þis is 'Jhesus, þe prophete, of Nazareth of Galilee.
- xii And Jhesus entride in to þe temple of God, and kest out of þe temple alle 'sellynge and byinge; and he turnyde vpsadoun þe bordis of chaungeris, and þe chaiers of men sellynge culueris.
- xiii And he seip to hem, It is writen, My hous shal be clepid an hous of preiere; forsoþe ȝe han made it a denne of þefes.
- xiv And blynde and crokid 'camen niȝ to hym 'in þe temple, and he helide hem.
- xv Forsoþe þe princis of prestis and scribis, seeyng þe marueilouse þingis þat he dide, and children cryinge in þe temple, and feyng, Osanna to þe sone of Dauyþ, dedeyned,
- xvi and feiden to hym, Heerist þou what þese seyen? Soþely Jhesus seip to hem, ȝe; wher ȝe han nat rad, For of þe mouȝ of children, þat kunnen nat speke, and of soukyng mylk, þou haft made parfite heryinge?
- xvii And, hem forfaken, he wente forþ out of þe citee, in to Betanye; and þere he dwelte, and tauȝte hem of þe kyngdam of God.
- xviii Forsoþe on þe morw, he, turnyng aȝein in to þe citee, hungride.
- xix And he, seeyng a fige tree bysidis þe weye, came to it, and fonde no þing 'þer on no but leeuyys ononly;

and he seiþ to it, Neuer be fruyt born of þee, in to wiþ
outen eende. And anoon þe fijge tree was dried vp.
xx And disciplis seeynge, wondreden, seyinge, Hou
anon it drieede.

xxi Soþely Jhesus answerynge, seiþ to hem, Trewly I
feye to ȝou, ȝif ȝe shulen han seiþ, as a corn of seneuey,
and 'douten nat, nat oonly ȝe shulen do of þis fijge
tree, bot and ȝif ȝe feien to þis hill, Take þee, and caste
þee in to þe fee, 'and so it shal be don.

xxii And alle þingis what euer ȝe shulen axe in preier
byleuyng, ȝee shulen take.

xxiii And whenne he came in to þe temple, þe princis of
prestis and eldre men of þe peple camen niȝ to hym
techynge, seyinge, In what power dost þou þese þingis?
and who ȝaf to þee þis power?

xxiv Jhesus answerynge feide to hem, And I shal axe
ȝou o word, þe whiche ȝif ȝe shulen feie to me, and I
shal feie to ȝou, in what power I do þese þingis.

xxv Of whennes was þe baptem of Joon; of heuene, or
of men? And þei þouȝten wiþ inn'e hem self, seyinge,
ȝif we shulen feie of heuene, he shal feie to vs, Whi
perfore beleuen ȝe nat to hym?

xxvi Soþely ȝif we shulen feie of men, we dreden þe
cumpayne 'of peple, for alle hadde Joon as a prophete.

xxvii And þei answerynge to Jhesu seiden, We witen
nat. And he seiþ to hem, Neþer I feie to ȝou, in what
power I do þese þingis.

xxviii Forsoþe what semeþ to ȝou? Sum man hadde two
sonys; and he 'cummynge niȝ to þe firste feide, Sone,
go 'for to worche 'þis day in to myn vyneȝerd.

xxix Soþely he answerynge seiþ, I nyle; forsoþe
afterward he stirid by penaunce, 'or forþpenkyng,
wente.

xxx Forsoþe he, cummynge to 'be toþer, feide lic
maner. And he answerynge seiþ, Lord, I go; and he
wente nat.

xxxi Who of þe two dide þe 'fadris will? Þei feien to
hym, þe firste. Jhesus seiþ to hem, Trewly I feie to ȝou,
for puplicanys and hooris shulen go before ȝou in to þe
kyngdam of God.

xxii Forsoþe Joon cam to ȝou in þe weye of
riȝtwisnelle, and ȝe bileueden nat to hym; but
puplicanys and hooris beleueden to hym. Soþely ȝee
seeynge 'neþer hadde don penaunce afterward, þat ȝe
bileuyden to hym. Heere ȝe an oþer parable.

xxiii 'Per was an husbondman, þat plantide a 'vyne
ȝerd, and ȝauë an hegge aboute, and dalue a preffour
þerynne, and bildide a toure, and 'hiride, or sette it to
ferme, to erþe tiliers, and wente ferre in pilgrimage.
xxiv Forsoþe whenne þe tyme of fruytis neijide, he
sente his seruauntis to þe erþe tiliers, þat þei token
fruytis of it.

xxv And, his seruauntis taken, þe erþe tiliers beeten
'þe toon 'an oþer þei flewen, 'but anoþer þei stoonyden
'to deþ.

xxvi Eftstones he sente oþer seruauntis, mo þan þe
firste, and 'liche maner þei diden to hem.

xxvii Forsoþe at þe laſte he sent his sone to hem,
seyinge, Þei shulen 'lhamen, or drede, my sone.

xxviii Soþely þe erþe tiliers, seeynge þe sone, seiden
wiþ ynne hem self, Þis is þe eire; cume ȝe, flea we
hym, and we shulen haue his eritage.

xxix And, 'hym taken, þei keſten out of þe vynȝerd,
and flewen.

xli Perfore whenne þe lord of þe vyneȝerd shal cume,
what shal he do to 'þe ilk erþe tiliers?

xlii Þei feien to hym, He shal leſe yuele þe yuel men,
and sette to hire his vyneȝerd to oþer erþe tiliers, þe
whiche shulen ȝelde to hym fruytis in her tymes.

xliii Jhesus seiþ to hem, Redden ȝe neuer in scripturis, þe
ſtoon 'þe whiche 'beldynge men reprouden, þis is
maad in to þe heued of þe corner? 'Of þe Lord þis þing
is maad, and it is merueilous in oure eiȝen.

xliii Perfore I feie to ȝou, for þe kyngdam of God shal
be taken fro ȝou, and shal be ȝouen to a folk doinge
fruytis 'of it.

xliii And he þat shal falle on þis ſtoon, shal be broken
togidre; forsoþe 'vpon whom it shal falle, it shal
'togidre poune hym.

xlv And when þe princis of prestis and Pharisees hadden
herde his parablis, þei knewen þat he feide of hem.

xlii And þei, seekyng to holde hym, dreden þe
cumpaines 'of peple, for þei hadden hym as a
prophete.

Capitulum XXII.

i And Jhesus answerynge 'feide eftſone in parablis 'to
hem, seiyng,

ii þe kyngdam of heuenes is maad lic to a man kyng
þat made weddingus to his sone.

iii And he ſente his ſeruauntis for to clepe men beden to
þe weddyngis, and þei wolden nat cume.

iv Eftſoone he ſente oþer ſeruauntis, feiyng, Seie ȝee
to þe men beden to þe feeste, Loo! I haue made redy
my mete, my boles and volatilis ben flayn, and alle
þingis redy; 'cumme ȝe to þe weddyngus.

v Soþely þei diſpilden, 'or recken nat, and þei wenten
awey, oon in to his vyneȝerd, forsoþe an oþer to his
marchaudise.

vi But þe oþer helden his ſeruauntis, and flowen hem,
ponished wiþ kontek.

vii Forsoþe þe kyng, whenne he hadde herde, was wroþ;
and, his hoostis ſente, he loſte, 'or diſtruyde, þe man
quellers, and brente her citee.

viii Banne he seiþ to his ſeruauntis, Soþely þe
weddyngis ben redy, but þei þat weren clepid to þe
feeste, weren nat worþi.

ix Perfore go ȝee to þe outgoyngis of weyes, and whom
euere ȝe shulen fynde, clepe to þe weddyngis.

x And his seruauntis, gon out in to þe weyes, gedreden
 togidre alle þat þei founden, good and yuel; and þe
 weddyngis of men fittyng at mete ben fulfillid.
 xi Forsoþe þe kyng entride, þat he shulde see men
 fittyng at mete; and he seeȝ þere a man nat cloþid wiþ
 brijd cloþis.
 xii And he seip to hym, Frend, hou entridist þou hidir,
 nat hauynge brijd cloþe? And he was doumbe.
 xiii Panne þe kyng feide to þe mynystris, His 'hondis
 and feet bounden, fende ȝee hym into vttermore
 darknessis; þere shal be weeping and betyng to gidre
 of teeþ.
 xiv Forsoþe many ben clepid, but fewe chosen.
 xv Panne Pharisees, goyng away, token a counseile,
 þat þei shulden take Jhesus in word.
 xvi And þei senden to hym her disciplis, wiþ
 Erodyans, 'bat ben men of Eroudys, feiyng, Maister,
 we witen, bat þou art soþfaſt, and þou techist in trewþe
 þe weye of God, and 'þere is no cure, or charge, to þee
 of eny man, for þou beholdist nat þe perfoone of men.
 xvii Perfore seie to vs, what it femeþ to þee. Is it leful
 'to ȝeue to Cesar, 'or emperour, 'rente, or tribut?
 xviii Forsoþe, be wickednesse of hem knownen, Jhesus
 seip, Ypocritis, what tempten ȝee me?
 xix Shewe ȝee to me þe prynte of þe moneye. And þei
 offriden to hym a peny.
 xx And Jhesus seip to hem, Whos is þis ymage, and þe
 wrytyng aboue? Pei seyen to hym, Of Cesar.
 xxi Panne 'he seip to hem, Perfore ȝelde ȝee to Cesar þo
 þingis þat ben Cesaris, and to God þo þingis þat ben of
 God.
 xxii And þei heerynge wondreden; and, hym laft, þei
 wenten away.
 xxiii In þat day Saducees, þat seyen 'þere is no ryfing
 aȝein, 'camen niȝ to hym, and axiden hym,
 xxiv seyinge, Maister, Moyses seide, ȝif eny 'man be
 dead, nat hauynge a sone, þat his broþer wedde his
 wylf, and reyfe feed to his broþer.
 xxv Forsoþe feuen breþeren weren at vs; and þe first, a
 wylf weddid, is dead. And he nat hauynge feed, left his
 wylf to his broþer;
 xxvi alio þe secounde, and þe þridde, til to þe leuenþe.
 xxvii Forsoþe þe laste of alle, and þe womman is dead.
 xxviii Perfore in þe ryfinge aȝein, whos wylf of þe
 feuene shal lhe be? for alle hadden hir.
 xxix Sopely Jhesus answerynge seip to hem, ȝee erren,
 neþer knowyng þe scripturis, neþer þe vertu of God.
 xxx Forsoþe in þe ryfing aȝeyn, neþer þei wedden,
 neþer ben weddid; but þei ben as þe aungelis of God in
 heuene.
 xxxi Sopely of þe ryfinge aȝein of dead men, 'ȝee han
 nat rad, þat it is seid of þe Lord, seyinge to ȝou,
 xxxii I am God of Abraham, and God of Yfaac, and
 God of Jacob? he is nat God of deed men, but of
 lyuyng men.

xxxiii And þe cumpanyes 'of peple heerynge,
 wondreden in his techyng.
 xxxiv Forsoþe Pharisees, heerynge þat he hadde put
 silence to Saducees, camen to gidre in to oon.
 xxxv And oon of hem, a techer of þe lawe, axede
 Jhesus, temptyng hym,
 xxxvi Maistre, whiche is a greet maundement in þe
 lawe?
 xxxvii Jhesus feide to hym, þou shalt loue þe Lord þi
 God, of al þin herte, and in al þi soule, and in al þi
 mynde.
 xxxviii Þis is þe firste and þe most maundement.
 xxxix Forsoþe þe secounde is lic to þis; þou shalt loue þi
 neiȝbore as þi self.
 xl In þese two maundementis hangiþ al þe lawe and
 prophetis.
 xli Sopely þe Pharisees gedrid to gidre, Jhesus axide
 hem,
 xl ii seyinge, What femeþ to ȝou of Crist, whos sone is
 he? Pei seyen to hym, Of Dauiþ.
 xl iii He seip to hem, Perfore hou 'Dauiþ in spirit clepiþ
 hym Lord, seyinge,
 xl iv Pe Lord seide to my Lord, Sitte on my riȝthalf, til
 þat I put þin enmyes a stole of þi feet?
 xl v Perfore ȝif Dauyd clepiþ him Lord, hou is he his
 sone?
 xl vi And no man miȝt answere a word to hym, neþer
 eny man was hardy fro þat' day, for to axe hym more.

Capitulum XXIII.

i Thanne Jhesus spac to þe cumpanyes 'of peple, and to
 his disciplis,
 ii seiyng, Vpon 'þe chaier of Moyses, scribis and
 Pharisees feeten.
 iii Perfore kepe ȝee, and do ȝee alle þingis, what euere
 þingis þei shulen seie to ȝou. But nyl ȝee do after 'her
 werkis; sopely þei seien, and don nat.
 iv Sopely þei bynden to greuouse chargis, and
 vnportable, or 'þat mown nat be born, and putten 'in to
 shuldres of men; but wiþ her fyngir þei wolen nat
 moue hem.
 v Perfore þei don alle her werkis, þat þei be seen of
 men; forsoþe þei alargen her filateries, þat 'ben smale
 scrowis, and magnyfie hemmys.
 vi Sopely þei louen þe first fittyng placis in sopers, and
 þe first chaiers in synagogis;
 vii and salutaciouns in þe chepyng, and to ben clepid
 'of men maistirs.
 viii Sopely nyl ȝee ben clepid maistir; for oon is ȝoure
 maistir, forsoþe alle ȝe ben breþren.
 ix And nyl ȝe clepe to ȝou a fadir on erþe, for oon is
 ȝoure fadir, þat is in heuenes.
 x Neþer be ȝe clepid maistirs, for oon is ȝour maistre,
 Crist.
 xi He þat is more of ȝou, shal be ȝoure mynystre.

xii Forsoþe he þat shal hie hym self, shal be mekid; and he þat shal meeke hym self, shal ben enhaunſid.
xiii Soþely woo to ȝou, scribis and Pharisees, ypocrisis, for ȝe cloſen þe kyngdam of heuenes before men; soþely ȝe entren nat, ne suffre men entrynge for to entre.
xiv Woo to ȝou, scribis and Pharisees, ypocrisis, þat eten þe houſis of widues, in longe preier preyinge; 'for bis þing ȝe shulen take þe more dom.
xv Woo to ȝou, scribis and Pharisees, ypocrisis, þat cumpasen þe fe and þe lond, 'þat ȝee maken o profelite, þat is, a conuertid to ȝoure ordre; and whanne he 'þal be maad, ȝe maken hym a fone of helle, double more þan ȝou.
xvi Woo to ȝou, blynde lederis, þat feien, Who euere 'þal swere by þe temple of God, 'no þing is; soþely he þat 'þal swere in þe gold of þe temple, 'owip, or is detour.
xvii ȝee folis and blynde, forsoþe what is more, þe gold, or þe temple þat halowip þe gold?
xviii And who euer 'þal swere in þe auter, 'no þing is; but he þat 'þal swere in þe ȝifte þat is on þe auter, owip.
xix Blynde men, forsoþe what is more, þe ȝift, or þe auter þat halowip þe ȝifte?
xx Forsoþe he þat swerip in þe auter, swerip in it, and alle þingis þat ben þeron.
xxi And he þat swerip in þe temple, swerip in it, and in hym þat dwellip in þe temple.
xxii And he þat swerip in heuene, swerip in þe trone of God, and in hym þat sittiþ þeron.
xxiii Woo to ȝou, scribis and Pharisees, ypocrisis, þat tiben mente, anete, and comyn, and han lefte þo þingis þat ben 'greouuer, or of more charge, of þe lawe, dom, and mercy, and feip. And 'þese þingis it behofte, 'or nedide, for to do, and not to leeue hem.
xxiv Blynde leders, 'clensyng a gnatte, but fwolowyng a camel.
xxv Woo to ȝou, scribis and Pharisees, ipocrisis, þat maken clene þat þing of þe cuppe and plater, þat is wiþ ynneforþ; forsoþe wiþ ynne ȝe ben ful of raueyne and vnclennelle.
xxvi þou blynd Pharisee, clense first þat þing of þe cuppe and plater þat is 'wiþ ynneforþ, þat 'and þat þing þat is wiþ outerforþ be maad clene.
xxvii Woo to ȝou, scribis and Pharisees, ipocrisis, þat ben lic to sepulcris maad whijt, þe whiche wiþ outerforþ semen faire to men; soþely wiþ ynne þei ben ful of boonyngs of dead men, and al filþe.
xxviii So and ȝee forsoþe wiþ outerforþ aperen iuste to men; but wiþ ynne ȝee ben ful of ypocrisie and wickidnesse.
xxix Woo to ȝou, scribis and Pharisees, ipocrisis, þat belden sepulcris of prophetis, and maken faire þe birielis of iuste men,

xxx and feien, ȝif we hadden ben in þe dayes of our fadris, we shulden nat han be here felowis in þe blood of prophetis.
xxxi And so ȝe ben in witnessyng to ȝou self, for ȝe ben þe sonys of hem þat flowen þe prophetis.
xxxii And 'ȝe fulfillen þe mesure of ȝoure fadris.
xxxiii ȝee sarpentis, fruytis, or buriownyngus, 'of eddris, 'þat sleen her modris, hou shulen ȝee flee fro þe dom of helle?
xxxiv ȝerfore loo! I sende to ȝou prophetis, and wife men, and scribis, 'or writeris; and of hem ȝee shulen flee, and crucifie, and of hem ȝe shulen bete in ȝour synagogis, and shulen purſue fro citee in to citee;
xxxv þat al þe iuste blode come vpon ȝou, þat was shed on þe erþe, fro þe blood of iust Abel til þe blood of Zacharie, þe fone of Barachie, whom ȝee flowen bitwixe þe temple and þe auter.
xxxvi Trewli I feie to ȝou, alle þese þingis shulen come vpon þis generacioun.
xxxvii Jerufalem, Jerufalem, þat fleest prophetis, and stonyft hem þat ben sent to þee, hou oft wold I gedre to gidre þi sonys, as an henne gedreþ togidre hir chikenys vndir hir wengis, and þou woldist nat.
xxxviii Loo! ȝoure hous shal be lefte to ȝou desert, 'or forsaken.
xxxix Forsoþe I feie to ȝou, ȝee shulen nat see me fro hennys forþ, til þat ȝee feien, Bleſſid 'is he, þat cumef in þe name of þe Lord.

Capitulum XXIIII.

i And Jhesus, gon out of þe temple, wente; and his disciplis 'camen niȝ to hym, þat þei shulden shewe to hym þe bildyngis of þe temple.
ii Forsoþe he answeryng feiþ to hem, Seen ȝee alle þese þingis? Trewly I feie to ȝou, a stoon shal nat be lefte here on a stoon, 'þe whiche shal nat be distroyed.
iii Soþely hym sittyng on þe hil of Olyuete, disciplis 'camen niȝ to him priuely, feiþng, Seie to vs, whanne þes þingis schulen be, and what tokene of þi comynge, and of ending of þe world.
iv And Jhesus answeringe seide to hem, Se ȝe, þat no man disceyue ȝou.
v Many schulen come in my name, seyyng, I am Crist; and þei schulen disceyue manye.
vi Sonly ȝe 'ben to heere bateyls, and opynyouns of bateyls; se ȝe, þat ȝe ben not distroblid; forsoþ it bihoueþ þes þingis to be don, but not ȝit is þe ende.
vii Folk schal ryse to gidere aȝen folk, and rewme 'in to rewme, and pestilencis, and hungris, and erþemouyngis schulen be by placis;
viii forsoþe alle þes þingis ben bigynnyngis of forwis.
ix Penne þei schulen bitake ȝou 'in to tribulacioun, and þei schulen flee ȝou, and ȝe schulen be in hate to alle folkis for my name.

x And þanne manye schulen be sclaudrid, and 'to
 gidere bitraye, or 'ech oþer, and 'in hate haue to
 gidere.
 xi And many false prophetis schulen ryse, and disceyue
 many.
 xii And for wickidnesse schal 'be plenteous, þe charite
 of manye schal wexe coold;
 xiii forsoþe he þat schal dwelle stable vnto þe ende, he
 bis schal be saaf.
 xiv And þis gospel of kyngdom schal be prechid in al
 þe world, in to witnesinge to alle folkis; and þanne þe
 ende schal come.
 xv Perfore whenne ȝe schulen se þe abhomynacioun of
 discomfort, þat is feid of Danyel, þe prophete,
 stondyne in be hooly place; he þat rediþ, vndirstonde;
 xvi þanne þei þat ben in Judee, fle to mounteyns;
 xvii and he þat is in þe hous roof, come not down to
 take ony þing of his hous;
 xviii and he þat is in þe feeld, turne not aȝen to take his
 coote.
 xix Forsoþ wo to wymmen wiþ childe and noryschinge
 in þo dayes.
 xx Soply preie ȝe, þat ȝoure fleynge be not maad in
 wyntir, or saboth.
 xxi Forsoþe þanne schal be greet tribulacioun, what
 maner was not fro þe bigynnyng of þe world to now,
 neþir schal be maad.
 xxii And no but þo dayes hadden be breggid, al fleisch,
 'þat is, mankynde, 'schulde not be maad saaf; but þo
 dayes schulen be maad schort, for þe chosun men.
 xxiii þanne if ony man schal seie to ȝou, Lo! here is
 Crist, or þere, nyle ȝe bileue.
 xxiv Forsoþe false Cristis and false prophetis schulen
 ryse, and þei schulen ȝyue grete tokenes and wondris;
 'fo þat also þe chofyne be ledd in to errour, if it may be
 don.
 xxv Lo! I haue bifore feid to ȝou.
 xxvi Perfore if þei schulen seie to ȝou, Loo! he is in
 desert, nyle ȝe go out; loo! in pruyey 'chambris, or
 placis, nyle ȝe bileue.
 xxvii Soply as leyt gop out fro þe eest, and apperiþ 'til in
 to þe west, lo schal be and þe comyng of mannes
 fone.
 xxviii Where euere þe body schal be, and þe eeglis
 schulen be gederid þidur.
 xxix Forsoþe anoon aftir þe tribulacioun of þo dayes, þe
 sunne schal be maad derk, and þe mone schal not ȝyue
 hir liȝt, and sterries schulen falle down fro heuene, and
 þe vertues of heuenes schulen be mouyd.
 xxx And þanne þe tokene of mannes fone schal appere
 in heuene, and þanne alle kynredis, 'or lynagis, of erþe
 schulen weyle; and þei schulen se mannes fone
 comyng in þe clowdis of heuene, wiþ moche vertu
 and mageste.
 xxxi And he schal sende his angelis wiþ a trumpe, and
 greet voice; and þei schulen gedere his chofyne fro

foure wyndis 'of heuene, fro þe hiȝeste þingis of
 heuenes til teermes, 'or endes, of hem.
 xxxii 'Lerne ȝe þe parable of a fyge tree. Whenne his
 'bouȝ, or braunche, is now tendre, and leeuy
 sprung, ȝee witen, þat somer is niȝ;
 xxxiii so 'and ȝee whenne ȝee shulen se alle þese þingis,
 wiþ þat it is niȝ, and in þe ȝatis.
 xxxiv Trewly I seie to ȝow, for þis generacioun shal nat
 paffe, til þat alle þingis 'be don;
 xxxv heuene and erþe shulen paffe, but my wordis
 shulen nat paffe.
 xxxvi Forsoþe of þilk day and hour no man woot, neþer
 angelis of heuenes, no but þe fadir alone.
 xxxvii Forsoþe as it was in þe dayes of Noye, so shal be
 and þe comyng of mannes fone.
 xxxviii For as in þe days bifore þe grete flood, þei weren
 etynge and drinkyng, weddynge and takyng to
 weddynge, til in to þat day, in þe whiche Noe entride
 in to þe ship;
 xxxix and þei knewen nat, til þat þe grete flood came,
 and toke alle men, so shal be þe cummyng of mannes
 fone.
 xl Panne two shulen be in a feeld, oon shal be taken to,
 and 'an oþer left, or forsaken;
 xli two wymmen shulen be gryndyne in oo querne,
 oon shal be taken to, and 'þe oþer forsaken; two in oo
 bed, 'þe toon shal be taken to, and þe toþer forsaken.
 xlvi Perfore wake ȝee, for ȝee witen nat in what houre
 ȝoure Lord 'is to cumme.
 xlvi Soply þat þing wite ȝee, for ȝif þe houſbonde man
 wifte in what houre þe þeef 'were to cumme, trewly he
 shulde wake, and suffre nat his hous to be vndirmynyd.
 xlviii And perfore and 'ȝee be redy, for in what hour
 'ȝee gessen nat, mannes fone 'is to cumme.
 xlvi Who gesſift þou is a trew seruaunt and prudent, 'or
 war, whom his lord ordeynede on his meynée, þat he
 ȝeue to hem mete in tyme?
 xlvi Blifſid is þat seruaunt, whom his lord, whenne he
 shal cumme, shal fynde 'doyng fo.
 xlvii Trewly I seie to ȝou, for vpon alle his goodis he
 shal ordeyne hym.
 xlviii Forsoþe ȝif þilk yuel seruaunt shal seie in his herte,
 My lord makid dwellynge, or taryinge, to cum,
 xlvi and bigynne to smyte his euen seruauntis, soplly ȝif
 he ete and drynke wiþ drunkenlewe men;
 lþe lord of þilk seruaunt shal cume in þe day in whiche
 he hopiþ nat, and in hour þat he knowiþ nat,
 li and shal departe hym, and put his part wiþ yopocritis;
 þere shal be weepynge, and betynge togidre of teeþ.

Capitulum XXV.

i Thanne þe kyngdam of heuenes shal be lic to ten
 virgynys, 'þe whiche, takyng her laumpis, wente out
 meetyng þe spouse, 'or husbonde, and þe spoufesse, 'or
 wif;

ii forsoþe fyue of hem weren foolis, and fyue prudent.
iii But þe fyue foolis, her laumpis taken, token nat oyle wiþ hem;
iv forsoþe þe prudent token oyle in her vessels wiþ laumpis.
v Forsoþe þe spouse, `or houſbonde, makyng
dwellynge, alle nappiden and flepten.
vi Soþely at myd niȝt a cry was maad, Loo! þe spouse
cummeþ, go ȝee out `metyng to hym.
vii Panne alle þe virgynys ryſen vp, and anourneden her laumpis.
viii Soþely þe foolis seiden to þe wise, ȝeue ȝee to vs of ȝoure oile, for oure laumpis ben qwenchid.
ix þe prudent anſwereden, seyinge, Lest perauenture it suffiſe nat to us and to ȝou, go ȝee rāþer to `men fellynge, and bye to ȝou.
x `Forsoþe þe while þei wenten for to bye, þe spouse came; and þo þat were redy, entriden in wiþ hym to þe weddyngis; and þe ȝate is ſlit.
xi Soþely at þe laſt and þe oper virgynys camen,
seyinge, Lord, lord, opene to vs.
xii And he anſwerynge ſeip, Treuly I feie to ȝou, I knowe `nat ȝou.
xiii And so wake ȝee, `and preye, for ȝee witen nat þe day ne þe hour.
xiv Soþely as a man goyng fer in pilgrimage, clepide his feruauntis, and bitoke to hem his goodis;
xv and to oon he ȝauē fyue talentis, `or befauntis,
forsoþe to an oper two, but to an oper oon, to eche after his owne vertu; and wente forþ anoon.
xvi Forsoþe and he þat hadde take fyue talentis, wente forþ, and wrouȝte in hem, and wan oper fyue.
xvii Alſo and he þat hadde taken two, wan oper two.
xviii Soþely he þat hadde taken oon, goyng forþ, dalf in to þe erþe, and hidde þe mone of his lord.
xix Bot after muche tyme, þe lord of þo feruauntis came, and puttide refoun wiþ hem.
xx And he þat hadde taken fyue talentis, `cummynge to, offride oper fyue, seyinge, Lord, þou bitokist me fyue talentis, `or befauntis, loo! I haue `geten ouer oper fyue.
xxi His lord ſeip to hym, Wel be þou, good feruaunt and feiþful, `or trewe; for vpon fewe þingis þou haſt ben trewe, Ithal ordeyne þee vpon many þingis; entre þou in to þe ioye of þi lord.
xxii Forsoþe and he þat hadde taken two talentis, `came to, and ſeip, Lord, þou bitokist to me two talentis; loo! I haue `geten ouer oper two.
xxiii His lord ſeip to him, Wel be þou, good feruaunt and trewe; for vpon fewe þingis þou haſt ben trewe, Ithal ordeyne þee vpon many þingis; entre þou in to þe ioye of þi lord.
xxiv Forsoþe and he þat hadde taken oo talent,
`cummynge to, ſeip, Lord, I wote þat þou art an hard man; þou repift wher þou haſt nat ſewen, and þou gederift to gidre wher þou haſt nat ſpreedde abroad;

xxv and I dredynge wente, and hidde þi talent in þe erþe; loo! þou haſt þat þat is þin.
xxvi Soþely his lord anſwerynge, feide to hym, Yuel feruaunt and flowe, wifſt þou þat I repe wher I ſewe nat, and gedere to gidre wher I ſpradde nat abroad?
xxvii Perfore it bihouyde þee to `ſende, or betaken, my monee to chaungers, þat and I cummyng ſhulde haue refceyued forſoþe þat þat is myn wiþ vſuris.
xxviii And fo `take ȝe away fro hym þe talent, and ȝeue ȝe it to hym þat haþ ten talentis.
xxix For to euery man hauyng it ſhal be ȝouen, and he ſhal haue plente; and to hym þat haþ nat, and þat þat he ſemeþ to haue, ſhal be taken fro hym.
xxx And caſte ȝee out þe `vnprofitable feruaunt, `and ſend ȝee hym in to vttermore derkneſſis; þere ſhal be weepynge, and betyng to gidre of teeþ.
xxxi Forsoþe whanne mannes ſone ſhal cume in his mageſte, and alle his angelis wiþ hym, þanne he ſhal ſitte on þe ſege of his mageſtee;
xxxii and alle folkis ſhulen be gederid before hym, and he ſchal departe hem awynne, as a ſheperde departheid ſcheep fro kidis;
xxxiii and ſoþli he ſchal ſette þe ſcheep on his riȝthalf, þe kidis forſoþe on þe lefthalf.
xxxiv Panne þe kyng ſchal feie to hem, þat ſhulen be on his riȝthalf, Come ȝee, þe bleſſid of my fadir, welde ȝee, `or take ȝee in poſſeſſion, þe kyngdam maad redy to ȝou fro þe `bygynnynge, or makyng, of þe world.
xxxv Forſoþe I was hungry, and ȝe ȝauen to me for to ete; I briftide, and ȝee ȝeuen to me for to drynke; I was herberleſſe, and ȝee `gederiden, or herberden, me;
xxxvi nakid, and ȝee heliden me; ſeik, and ȝee viſitiden me; I was in prisoun, and ȝe camen to me.
xxxvii Panne iuſt men ſhulen anſwere to hym, seyinge, Lord, whenne ſyȝen we þee hungry, and we fedd þee; bristy, and we ȝeuen to þee drynke?
xxxviii whenne forſoþe ſeien we þee herberleſſe, and we gedriden þee; or nakid, and we heliden þee?
xxxix or `whenne ſeien we þee ſeek, or in prisoun, and we camen to þee?
xl And he anſwerynge ſhal feie to hem, Treuly I feie to ȝou, `as long as ȝee diden to oon of þeſe my leſte breþren, ȝee diden to me.
xli Panne þe kyng ſhal feie and to hem, þat ſhulen be on his left half, Depart fro me, `ȝee curſid, in to euerlaſtyng fijr, `þe whiche is maad redy to þe deuyl and his angelis.
xlii Soþely I hungerde, and ȝe ȝauen nat to me for to ete; I briftide, and ȝee ȝauen nat to me for to drynke;
xliii I was herberleſſe, and ȝee gedriden nat me; nakid, and ȝee couereden nat me; ſeik, and in prisoun, and ȝee viſitiden nat me.
xliiiii Panne and þei ſhulen anſwere to hym, seyinge, Lord, whanne ſeien we þee hungrynge, or bristyng, or herberleſſe, or nakid, or ſeik, or in prisoun, and we ſeruyden nat to þee?

xlv Panne he shal answere to hem, seiyng, Treuly I seie to ȝou, hou longe ȝee diden nat to oon of þese leste, 'neþere ȝee diden to me.

xlii And þese shulen go in to euerlaftyng tourment; forsoþe þe iust men in to euere lastinge lyf.

Capitulum XXVI.

i And it is don, whenne Jhesus hadde eendid alle þese wordis, he seide to his discipulis,

ii Wite ȝee, for after two dayes pask shal be maad, and mannes sone shal be bitaken, þat he be crucified.

iii Panne þe princis of prestis and eldre men of þe peple ben gedrid in to þe halle of þe prince of prestis, þat was said Caiphas,

iv and maden a counseile, þat þei shulden holde Jhesu wiþ gile, and flea;

v soþly þei seiden, Nat in þe 'feste day, leſt per auenture noys were maad in þe peple.

vi Forsoþe whenne Jhesus was in Betanye, in þe house of Symount leprosous,

vii a womman hauynge a boxe of alabastre of preciouſe oynement, 'came niȝ to hym, and shedde out on þe heued of hym restinge.

viii Soþely discipulis feeyng hadden dedeyn, seyinge, Wherto þis losſe?

ix forsoþe it miȝte be folde for myche, and be ȝouen to pore men.

x Soþely Jhesus wytinge, seiþ to hem, What be ȝe heuy, 'or fory, to þis womman? Soþely a good work she haþ wrouȝt in me.

xi For whi ȝee shulen 'euermore haue pore men wiþ ȝou, but ȝee shulen nat algatis haue me.

xii Forsoþe þis womman sendenge þis oynement in to my body, made for to birye me.

xiii Treuly I seie to ȝou, wher euer þis gospel shal be prechid in al þe world, it shal be seide and þat þis womman dide, in to mynde of hym.

xiv Panne oon of þe twelue, þat was seide Judas Scarioth, wente forþ to þe princis of prestis,

xv and seiþ to hem, What wolen ȝee ȝeue to me, and I shal bitake hym to ȝou? And þei ordeyneden to hym þritti platis of feluer.

xvi And fro þat tyme he souȝte couenablete, 'for to bitake hym.

xvii Forsoþe in þe first day of 'þe fest of pask discipulis camen to Jhesu, seyinge, Wher wolt þou we make redy to þee, for to ete paske?

xviii And Jhesus seiþ, Go ȝee in to þe citee to sum man, and seie to hym, Þe maister seiþ, My tyme is niȝ; at þee I make paske wiþ my discipulis.

xix And þe discipulis diden, as Jhesus comaundide 'to hem; and þei maden redy pask.

xx Forsoþe eueningyng maad, he fat 'at þe mete wiþ his twelue discipulis.

xxi And he seide to hem etynge, Treuly I seie to ȝou, for oon of ȝou 'is to betraye me.

xxii And þei 'ful fory bygunnyn eche to seie, Lord, wher I am?

xxiii And he answerynge seiþ, He þat 'wiþ me in puttib þe hond in þe plater, þis shal betraye me.

xxiv Forsoþe mannes sone goþ, as it is writhen of hym; but woo to þat man, bi whom manny sone shal be betrayed; it were good to hym, ȝif þat man hadde nat ben boreن.

xxv Forsoþe Judas þat betrayed hym, answeride, seyinge, Maister, wher 'I am? He seiþ to hym, Pou haſt seid.

xxvi Forsoþe hem souþyng, Jhesus toke breed, and blisse, and bracke, and ȝaue to his discipulis, 'and seiþ, Take ȝee, and ete; þis is my body.

xxvii And he takyng þe cuppe, dede þankyngis, and ȝaue to hem, seyinge, Drinke ȝee alle herof;

xxviii þis is my blood of þe newe testament, 'þe whiche shal be shed out for many, in to remissioun of synns.

xxix Forsoþe I seie to ȝou, I shal nat drinke fro þis tyme, of þis fruyt of þe vyne, til in to þat day whenne I shal drinke it newe wiþ ȝou, in þe kyngdam of my fadir.

xxx And an ympne, 'or heriynge, seid, þei wenten out in to þe mount of Olyuete.

xxxi Panne Jhesus seiþ to hem, Alle ȝe shulen suffre scalaundre in me, in þis niȝ; for it is wrytyn, I shal smyte þe shaperde, and þe sheep of þe flock shulen be scattered.

xxxii Forsoþe after þat I shal ryse aȝein, I shal go before ȝou in to Galilee.

xxxiii Soþely Petre answerynge, seiþ to him, 'And ȝif alle shulen be scalaundrid in þee, I shal neuere be scalaundrid.

xxxiv Jhesus seiþ to hym, Trewly I seie to þee, for in þis niȝt bifore þe cok crowe, þries þou shalt denye me.

xxxv Petre seiþ to hym, 'And ȝif it shal behoue me to dye wiþ þee, I shal nat denye þee. Also and alle discipulis feiden.

xxxvi Panne Jhesus came wiþ hem in to a toun, þat is seid Geffemanye. And he seide to his discipulis, Sitte ȝee heer, þe while I shal go þidir, and preie.

xxxvii And Petre taken to, and two sonys of Zebedee, he began for to be distourblid, 'or heuy, and fory in herte.

xxxviii Panne he seiþ to hem, My soule is sorowful til to þe deþ; 'susteyne ȝee, or abyde ȝee, here, and wake ȝee wiþ me.

xxxix And he gon forþ a litil, felle doun in to his face, preyng, and seyinge, My fadir, ȝif it is possible, 'pasle þis cuppe fro me; neþeles nat as I wole, but as þou wolt.

xl And he came to his discipulis, and foonde hem slepyng. And he seiþ to Petre, So, 'wher ȝee miȝte nat oon hour wake wiþ me?

- xlvi Wake ȝee, and preie, þat ȝee entren nat in to temptacioun; forsoþe þe spirit is redy, bote þe flesh seik, 'or vnstable.
 xlvi Eft þe fecounde tyme he wente, and preide, seyinge, My fadir, ȝif þis cuppe may nat passē, no bote I drynke it, þi wille be don.
 xlvi And eftfone he came, and foonde hem slepyng; forsoþe her eȝen weren greued.
 xlviii And hem left, he wente eftfone, and preide þe þridde tyme, þe same word seyinge.
 xlvi Panne he came to his discipulis, and seiþ to hem, Slepe ȝee nowe, and reste ȝe; loo! þe hour haþ neȝed, and mannes fone shal be taken in to þe hondis of synners;
 xlvi rysfe ȝee, go wee; loo! he þat shal take me, 'shal neȝe.
 xlvi And ȝit hym spekyng, loo! Judas, oon of þe twelue, and wiþ hym came a grete cumpayne, wiþ swerdis and battis, fent of þe princes of prestis, and of eldre men of þe peple.
 xlvi Forsoþe he þat bitraiede hym, ȝaue to hem a tokne, seiynge, Whom euer Y shal kisse, he it is; holde ȝee hym.
 xlvi And anon he 'cummynge niȝ to Jhesu, seide, Haile, maistre; and he kiffide hym.
 i And Jhesus seide to hym, Frend, wherto art þou comen? Panne þei 'camen niȝ, and castiden hondis 'in to Jhesu, and helden hym.
 ii And loo! oon of hem þat weren wiþ Jhesu, holdynge out þe hond, drowȝ out his swerd; and he, smytyng þe seruaunt of þe prince of prestis, kitte of his litil ere.
 iii Panne Jhesus seiþ to hym, Turne þi swerd in to his place; soþely alle þat shulen take swerd, shulen perishe by swerd.
 iv Wher geslȝit þou, þat I may nat preie my fadir, and he shal ȝeue to me now more þan twelue legions of angelis?
 v Hou þerfore shulen þe scripturis be fulfillid? 'for it behouȝt to be don.
 vi In þat hour Jhesus seide to þe cumpaynes 'of peple, As to a þeef ȝee han gon out, wiþ swerdis and battis, for to cacche me; 'day by day I latte at ȝou, techynge in þe temple, and ȝee helden not me.
 vii Forsoþe al þis ȝing was don, þat þe scripturis of prophetis shulden be fulfillid. Panne alle discipulis fledden, hym forsaken.
 viii And þei holdynge Jhesu, ledden hym to Caiphas, prince of prestis, wher scribis 'and Pharisees, and þe eldre men of þe peple hadden cummen to gidre.
 ix Forsoþe Petre suede hym afer, til in to þe halle of þe prince of prestis; and he gon ynne wiþ ynne, fate wiþ seruauntis, þat he shulde se þe eend.
 x Forsoþe þe princis of prestis, and alle þe counseile fouȝten fals witnesfyng aȝeinus Jhesu, þat þei shulden take hym to deþ;
- ix and þei founden nat, whenne many fals witnessis hadden 'cummen to. Treuly at þe laste, two fals witnessis camen,
 xi and seiden, Bis seide, I may distruye þe temple of God, and after 'þe þridde day bilde it aȝein.
 xii And þe prince of prestis ryfynge seiþ to hym, Answerist þou no ȝing to þo ȝingis, 'þe whiche þese witnessen aȝeinus bee?
 xiii Forsoþe Jhesus was stille. And þe prince of prestis seiþ to hym, I counour þee by quycce God, þat þou seie to vs, ȝif þou be Crist, þe fone of God.
 xiv Jhesus seide to hym, þou hast seid; neþeles I seie to ȝou, 'an oþer tyme, 'or fro þis tyme forþ, ȝee shulen se mannes fone fittyng at þe riȝthalf of 'þe vertue of God, and cummyng in cloudis of heuene.
 xv Panne þe prince of prestis kitte, 'or to-rente, his cloþis, seyinge, He haþ blasfemed; what ȝit nede han we to witnessis? loo! now ȝee han herd blasfemye;
 xvi what femeþ to ȝou? And þei answeryng seiden, He is guilty of deþ.
 xvii Panne þei spitten in to his face, and smyten hym wiþ buffetis; forsoþe oþer ȝouen strokis wiþ þe pawm of hondis in to his face,
 xviii seyinge, þou Crist, prophecie to vs, who is he þat smote þee?
 xix Sopely Petre sat 'wiþ outen in þe porche; and an hond mayden 'came niȝ to hym, seyinge, And þou were wiþ Jhesu of Galilee.
 xx And he denyede before alle men, seyinge, I woot nat what þou faist.
 xxi Forsoþe hym goyng out þe ȝate, an oþer hond mayden say hym, and seiþ to hem þat weren þere, And þis was wiþ Jhesu of Nazareth.
 xxii And eftfone he denyede wiþ an ooþ, for he knewe nat þe man.
 xxiii And after a litil, þei þat stoden 'came niȝ, and seiden 'to Petre, Treuly and þou art of hem; for whi and þi speche makȝ þee opyn.
 xxiv Panne 'he began to warye and swere, þat he knewe nat þe man. And anon þe cok crew.
 xxv And Petre biþouȝte on þe word of Jhesu, þat he hadde seide, Bifore þe cok crewe, þries þou shalt denye me. And he gon out, wepte bittirly.

Capitulum XXVII.

- i Forsoþe þe morwe maad, alle þe princis of prestis, and eldre men of þe peple token counseil aȝeins Jhesu, þat þei shulden take hym to deþ.
 ii And þei ladden hym bounden, and bitoken hym to Pilat of Pounce, 'meire, or chef iustice.
 iii Panne Judas þat bitrayede hym, seyng ȝat he was dampnyd, he led by penaunce, 'or forþenkynge, brouȝte aȝein þriddi platis of feluer to þe princis of prestis, and to þe eldre men of þe peple,

iv feyng, I haue synned, bitrayinge iust blood. And þei seiden, What to vs? se þou.
v And þe platis of seluer 'cast awey in þe temple, he wente awey, and goyinge awey he hangide hym wiþ a 'grane, or a gnare.
vi Forsoþe þe princis of prestis, taken þe platis of seluer, seiden, It is nat leueful to sende hem in to þe tresorie, for it 'is þe pris of blood.
vii Soply counciel taken, þei bouȝten wiþ þem þe feed of a potter, 'in to byryinge of 'dead men.
viii For þis þing 'þe ilk feed is clepid Acheldemak, þat is, a feed of blood, til in to þis day.
ix Panne it is fulfillid, 'þat þing þat is feid by þe prophete Jeremye, feyyng, And þei token þrity platis of syluer, þe pris of a man preysid, whom þei preysiden of þe sonys of Yrael;
x and þei ȝauen hem in to þe feed of a potter, as þe Lord ordeyned to me.
xi Soþely Jhesus stood byfore þe 'meyre, or domysman; and þe prefendent axide hym, feyyng, Art thou kyng of Jewis? Jhesus seiþ to hym, Pou seist.
xii And whenne he was acusid of þe princes of prestis, and eldre men of þe peple, he answereide no þing.
xiii Pan Pilat seiþ to hym, Herist thou nat, hou many witnessyngis þei seien aȝein þee?
xiv And he answereide nat to hym to eny word, so þat þe prefendent wondride gretely.
xv Forsoþe by a solempne day þe prefendent was wont for to delyuere to þe peple oon bounden, whom þei wolden.
xvi Forsoþe he hadde a 'noble man bounden, þat was feid Barabas.
xvii Perfore Pilat feid to hem gedrid to gidre, Whom wole ȝee, I 'leeue, or delyuere, to ȝou? wher Barabas, or Jhesu, þat is feid Crist?
xviii Soþely he wiste, þat 'by enuye þei betraieden hym.
xix Forsoþe hym fittyng for 'iustise, or domysman, his wylf sente to hym, feyyng, No þing to bee and to þat iust man; soþely I haue suffrid 'þis day many þings for hym, by a visioun, 'or swēuen.
xx Forsoþe þe princis of prestis and þe eldre men 'tisiden, or counseiliden, to þe peplis, þat þei shulden axe Barabas, but Jhesu þei shulden lese.
xxi Forsoþe þe president answerynge seiþ to hem, Whom of þe two wolen ȝee to be 'left, or delyuerid, to ȝou?
xxii And þei seiden, Barabas. Pilat seiþ to hem, What perfore shal I do of Jhesu, þat is feid Crist? Alle seien, Be he crucified.
xxiii Þe prefendent seiþ to hem, Soþely what of yuel haþ he don? And þei crieren more, feyyng, Be he crucified.
xxiv Forsoþe Pilat feyng 'þat he profitide no þing, but þe more noyse was maad, water taken, waþhide þe hondis byfore þe peple, feyyng, I am innocent, 'or giltlesse, fro þe blood of þis iust man; se ȝee.

xxv And al þe peple answerynge feide, His blood vpon vs, and on oure sonys.
xxvi Panne he lefte to hem Barabas, but he toke to hem Jhesu scourgid, þat he shulde be crucified.
xxvii Panne kniȝtis of þe president takynge Jhesu in þe mote halle, gedriden to hym alle þe cumpayne of kniȝtis.
xxviii And þei vnclopinge hym, diden aboute hym a rede mantel;
xxix and þei foldynge a crowne of þornis, puttiden on his heued, and a reed in his riȝt hond; and þe knee bowid, 'or folden, bifore hym, þei scornyden hym, feyng, Hayle, kyng of Jewis.
xxx And þei spittynge 'in to hym, token a reed, and smyten his heued.
xxxi And after þat þei hadden 'scorned hym, þei vncloþiden hym of þe mantel, and þei cloþiden hym wiþ his cloþis, and ledden hym 'for to crucifie.
xxxii Soþely þei goyng out, founden a man of Syrynen, cummyng fro a toun, Symont by name; þei constreyned hym, þat he shulde take 'his croſſe.
xxxiii And þei camen 'in to a place þat is clepid Golgatha, þat is, þe place of Caluarie.
xxxiv And þei ȝauen hym for to drinke wiyn meyngid wiþ galle; and whenne he had taſtid, he wolde nat drinke.
xxxv Soþely after þat þei hadden crucified hym, þei departiden his cloþis, sendyng lot, þat it shulde be fulfillid, þat is feid by þe prophete, feyng, 'Þei departiden to hem my cloþ þei ſenten lot.
xxxvi And þei fittyng kepten hym;
xxxvii and þei puttiden on his heued þe cause of hym wryten, 'Pis is Jhesus 'of Nazareth, kyng of Jewis.
xxxviii Panne two þeeues ben crucified wiþ him, oon on þe riȝt half, and oon on þe left half.
xxxix Forsoþe men paſſyng forþ blasphemiden hym, moouyng her heuedis,
xl and feyng, 'Vath, or fie, 'to þee, þat distroyist þe temple of God, and in þe þridde day 'bildift it aȝein; faue þou bi self; ȝif þou art þe fone of God, cume doun of þe croſſe.
xli Alſo and princis of prestis scornyng, wiþ scribis and eldre men, feiden,
xlii He made oþer men saaf, he may nat make hym self saaf; ȝif he is kyng of Yrael, cume he nowe doun fro þe croſſe, and we bileyuen to hym;
xliii he trustiþ in God, delyuere he hym nowe, ȝif he wole; forsoþe he feide, For I am 'Goddis fone.
xliii 'Forsoþe and þe þeeuys, þat weren crucified wiþ hym, puttiden to hym wiþ repreue þe same þing.
xlv Soþely fro þe fixte hour dercnessis ben maad on al þe erþe, 'til to þe nyneþe hour.
xlii And about þe nynþe houre Jhesus criede wiþ grete voice, feyng, Hely, Hely, lamazabatany, þat is, My God, my God, 'wherto, or whi, haſt thou forsaken mee?

- xlviij Soþly summen stondynge þere, and heerynge,
 feiden, þis clepiþ Hely.
 xviii And anon oon of hem rennyng, fillide a spounge
 taken wiþ 'aycel, or vynegre, and puttide to a reed,
 and ȝaue to hym for to drinke.
 xlxi But oþer feiden, Suffre þou; see we wher Hely
 cumme, delyuerynge hym.
 i Forsoþe Jhesus eftsones crynge wiþ grete voice,
 'fente out þe spirit.
 ii And loo! þe veile of þe temple is kitt, 'or rent, in to
 two parties, fro þe heiȝest til doun. And þe erþe is
 moued, and stoonys ben cleft;
 iii and biriels ben openyd, and many bodies of feintes
 bat slepten, 'or weren dead, 'rysen aȝein.
 ivii And þei goyng out of her biriels, after his
 resureccioun camen in to þe holy citee, and apeeriden
 to manye.
 iviii Treuly centurio and þei þat weren wiþ hym kepinge
 Jhesu, þe moouyng of þe erþe seen, and þoo þingis þat
 weren done, dredden greteli, seyinge, Verrely þis was
 Goddis sone.
 ivi Forsoþe 'pere weren þere many wymmen afer, þat
 fueden Jhesu fro Galilee, mynþtrynge to hym.
 ivi Amonge whiche was Marie Mawdeleyne, and Marie
 of Jamys, and 'þe modir of Joseph, and þe modir of
 Zebedees sones.
 lvii Forsoþe when þe euening was maad, 'pere came a
 riche man fro Armathia, Joseph by name, þe whiche
 and he was disciple of Jhesu.
 lviii He wente to Pilate, and axide þe body of Jhesu.
 Panne Pilate comaundide þe body to be ȝolden.
 lix And þe body taken, Joseph wlappide it in a clene
 'fendel, or lynnen cloþ,
 lx and puttide it in his newe biriel, þat he hadde hewen
 in a stoon; and he walowid to a grete stoon at þe dore
 of þe biriel, and wente awey.
 lxi Forsoþe Marye Mawdeleyne and an oþere Marye
 weren þere, fittyng aȝeins þe sepulcre.
 lxii Soþely on 'þe tober day, þat is after pascke
 eueninge, þe princis 'of prestis and Pharisees camen to
 gidere to Pilate,
 lxiii leiyng, Sire, we han mynde, for 'þe ilke 'traitour,
 or disseyuour, fayde ȝit lyuynge, Aftir þre dayes I shal
 ryse aȝen.
 lxiv Perfore comaunde þou þe sepulcre to be kept til 'in
 to þe þridde day; leſt perauenture his disciplis comen,
 and stelen him, and seyen to þe peple, He is risun fro
 deep; and þe laste errour schal be worse þan þe
 formere.
 lxv Pilat seiþ to hem, ȝe han þe kepinge; go ȝe, 'kepe
 ȝe as ȝe kunnen.
 lxvi Forsoþ þei goyng forþ, kepten, 'or wardiden, þe
 sepulcre, markinge, 'or feelinge, þe stoon, wiþ keperis.
- i Forsoþe in þe euening of þe saboth, 'or haliday, þat
 schyneþ in þe firste day of þe woke, Marie Mawdeleyne
 cam, and anoþer Marie, for to fe þe sepulcre.
 ii And lo! 'þer was maad a greet erþe mouyng; forsoþ
 þe aungel of þe Lord cam doun fro heuene, and
 'comyng to turnide awey þe stoon, and sat þeron.
 iii Soþli his lokyng was as leyt, and his cloþis as snow;
 iii forsoþe for drede of him þe keperis ben afferid, and
 þei ben maad as deede men.
 v Forsoþe þe aungel answeringe feide to þe wymmen,
 Nyle ȝe drede, for I woot þat ȝe feken Jhesu, þat is
 crucified;
 vi he is not here, soþli he roos, as he feide; come ȝe,
 and seeþ þe place, where þe Lord was putt.
 vii And ȝe goyng lone, seie to his disciplis 'and to
 Petre, for he hab risun. And lo! he schal go bifore ȝou
 in to Galilee; þere ȝe schulen fe him. Lo! I haue bifore
 feid to ȝou.
 viii And 'Marie Mawdeleyne, and anoþer Marie wenten
 out loone fro þe buryel, wiþ drede and greet ioye,
 rennyng for to telle his disciplis.
 ix And lo! Jhesus 'ran aȝens hem, seyinge, Heil ȝe.
 Forsoþe þei 'camen to, and heelden his feet, and
 worschipiden him.
 x Panne Jhesus seiþ to hem, Nyle ȝe drede; go ȝe, 'telle
 ȝe to my briþeren, þat þei go in to Galilee; þere þei
 schulen fe me.
 xi 'þe whiche whanne þei hadden gon, loo! summe of
 þe keperis camen in to þe cytee, and tolden to þe
 princes 'of prestis alle þingis þat weren don.
 xii And þei gedrid to gidre wiþ þe eldere men, a
 counceil takun, ȝaue to þe knyȝtis plenteuous money,
 xiii seyinge, Seie ȝe, for his disciplis camen by niȝte,
 and han stolen him, vs slepinge.
 xiv And if þis be herd of þe 'prefedent, or iustife, we
 schulen conceile him, and make ȝou sikir.
 xv And þe money takun, þei diden, as þei weren tauȝt.
 And þis word is pupplifid at þe Jewis, til in to þis day.
 xvi Forsoþe enleuene disciplis wenten in to Galilee, in
 to an hil, where Jhesus hadde ordeyned to hem.
 xvii And þei seyng him, worschipiden; soþli summe of
 hem doutiden.
 xviii And Jhesus 'comyng to, spak to hem, seyinge, Al
 power is ȝouun to me, in heuene and in erþe.
 xix Perfore ȝe goyng teche alle folkis, cristenye hem
 in þe name of þe Fadir, and of þe Sone, and of þe
 Hooly Gost;
 xx techinge hem for to kepe alle þingis, what euere
 þingis I haue comaundid to ȝou; and lo! I am wiþ ȝou
 in alle dayes, til to þe endyng of þe world.
- Here endip þe gospel of Matheu, and bigynneþ
þe prolog of Mark.**

Capitulum XXVIII.

MARK.

þe prologue of Marke.

Mark, þe euangelist, of God chofun, and Petris sone in baptyme, and in Goddis word disciple, presthod in Israel ledynge, aftir fleisch a dekene, he, turnyd to þe feip of Crist, wroot þe gospel in Ytayle; schewinge þeron boþe what he owide to his kynrede and to Crist. For whi þe bigynnyng of his principle he ordeynynge in þe vois of a prophetis exclamacioun, schewiþ þe ordre of dekenis eleccioun, þat he, prechinge 'þe for ordenede John, Zakaries sone, sent out in vois of an aungel tellynge, not oonly Goddis sone maad man, but þe body of þe Lord, 'þat is, þe churche, in to alle þingis by þe word of Goddis vois quykid, schulde schewe in þe bigynnyng of his prechinge of þe gospel; þat þe which þis redinge schulde knowe, to whom þe bigynnyng of fleisch in þe Lord, and Jhesu comyng to þe habitacle, þe fleisch schulde knowe, and in hym silf þe word, 'þat is, Crist, of þe vois 'John Baptist, þat in consonantis, 'þat is, in forme fadris, he hadde lost, schulde fynde. Forsoþ boþe he, þe work of þe fulfillid gospel entringe, 'and fro þe baptym of þe Lord bigynnyng to preche God, ne trauelide not to seie þe natiuite of fleisch, þe which he hadde seene in obere bifore, but he exprefsing þe expositioun of al þe desert, haþ schewid out þe fastinge of noumbre, 'oþer þe noumbre of fastinge, þe temptacioun of þe fend, þe congregacioun of beestis, and þe seruise of aungels, þat he ordeynynge vs to vndirstonde, alle þingis in schort peyntyng to gidere, noþer þe autorite of þing do 'schulde do awey, and 'in performyng schulde not denye fulnesse to þe werk. Forsoþe he is seid to haue kit awey his þoumbe, þat he myȝte be hadd as vnworþi to presthod. But so moche myȝte eleccioun bifore ordeyned, acordynge to þe feip, þat noþir so in þe werk of þe word he schulde leese, þat rabiþe he hadde deferuyd 'in kynde. For of Alexandre he was bischop; of whom bi alle þingis werk, 'oþir intencioun, was to kunne, boþe to dispose þe seiyingis of þe gospel in 'him silf, and þe disciplyne of þe lawe 'to knowe in him silf, and 'þe nature of God to knowe in þe fleisch, oþer in 'þe manhood of þe Lord. Pe whiche þingis in vs silf first it behoueþ to be requyrid; aftirward we wolliþ þingis souȝt to be knowe, hauynge þe mede of exortacioun; for he þat plonȝiþ, and he þat moistiþ, beþ þe fame; but he þat ȝyueþ þe encrees, is God.

Here bygynneþ þe gospel of Mark.

Capitulum I.

- i The bigynnyng of þe gospel of Jhesu Crist, þe sone of God.
- ii As it is writun in Yfaie, þe prophete, Lo! I fende myn angel bifore þi face, þat schal make þi weye redy bifore þee.

iii þe voice of oon cryinge in desert, Make ȝe redy þe weye of þe Lord, make ȝe his papis riȝtful.

iv Jhon was in desert baptifyng, and prechinge þe baptym of penaunce, in to remiscioun of synnes.

v And alle men of Jerusalem wenten out to him, and al þe cuntrie of Judee; and weren baptisid of him in þe flood of Jordan, knowlechinge her synnes.

vi And John was cloþid wiþ heiris of camelis, and a girdil of skyn abowte his leendis; and he eet locustus, and 'hony of þe wode,

vii and prechide, seyng, A strengere þan I schal come aftir me, of whom I knelinge am not worþi for to 'vndo, or vnbynde, þe þwong of his schoon.

viii I haue baptisid ȝou in water; forsoþe he shal baptise ȝou in þe Holy Gooſt.

ix And it is don in þoo dayes, Jhesus came fro Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptisid of Joon in Jordan.

x And anoon he styinge vp of þe water, sayȝ heuenes openyd, and þe 'Holy Gooſt cummyng doun as a culiere, and dwellyng in hym.

xi And a voys is maad fro heuenes, Pou art my 'sone loued, in þee I haue plesid.

xii And anon þe Spirit puttide hym in to desert.

xiii And he was in desert fourty dayes and fourty niȝtis, and was temptid of Sathanas, and was wiþ beestis, and angelis mynstriden to hym.

xiv Forsoþe after þat Joon was taken, Jhesus came in to Galilee, prechinge þe gospel of þe kyngdam of God, xv and seiyinge, For tyme is fulfillid, and þe kyngdam of God shal 'come niȝ; 'forþpinke ȝee, 'or do ȝee penaunce, and 'bileue ȝee to þe gospel.

xvi And he passyng bisidis þe see of Galilee, say Symont, and Andrew, his broþer, sendyng nettis in to þe see; soþely þei weren fishers.

xvii And Jhesus seide to hem, Come ȝee after me; I shal make ȝou to be maad fishers of men.

xviii And anoon þe nettis forsaken, þei sueden hym.

xix And he gon forþ bennes a litil, say James of Zebede, and Joon, his broþer, and hem in þe boot makynge nettis.

xx And anoon he clepide hem; and Zebede, her fadir, left in þe boot wiþ hirid seruauntis, þei sueden hym.

xxi And þei 'wenten forþ in to Cafarnaum, and anoon in þe sabotis he gon yn into þe synagoge, tauȝte hem.

xxii And þei wondreden on his techyng; soþely he was techyng hem, as hauynge power, and not as scribis.

xxiii And in þe synagoge of hem was a man in an vnclene spirit,

xxiv and he crieðe, seyng, What to vs and to þee, þou Jhesu of Nazareth? haſte þou cummen 'bifore þe tym for to destroie vs? Y woot þat þou art þe holy of God.

xxv And Jhesus þretenyde to hym, seyng, Wexe dowmb, and go out of þe man.

xxvi And þe vnclene goost debrekyng hym, and cryinge wiþ grete vois, wente awey fro hym.

xxvii And alle men wondriden, so þat þei 'souȝten
 togidre amonge hem, seyinge, What is þis þinge? what
 is þis newe techyng? for in power he comaundiþ to
 vnclene spritis, and þei obeyen to hym.
 xxviii And þe tale, 'or tybing, of hym wente forþ anoon
 in to al þe cuntrie of Galilee.
 xxix And anoon þei goyng out of þe synagoge camen
 in to þe hous of Symont and Andrew, wiþ James and
 Joon.
 xxx Soþely and þe modir of Symontis wif 'sik in feueris
 restide, or lay; and anoon þei seien to hym of hir.
 xxxi And he 'cummynge to, reride hir vp, 'þe hond of
 hir taken, and anoon þe feuere left hire, and she
 mynystride to hem.
 xxxii Forsoþe þe euenyng maad, whenne þe sone wente
 doun, þei brouȝten to hym alle hauyng yuel, and
 hauyng deuelis.
 xxxiv And al þe cite was gaderid at þe ȝate.
 xxxvii And he helide many þat weren traueilide wiþ
 dyuers foris, and he caſtide out many deuelis, and he
 fufffride hem nat for to speke, for þei knewen hym.
 xxxv And 'in þe morewynge ful erly he ryfynge, gon
 out, wente 'in to desert place, and preiede þere.
 xxxvi And Symont suede hym, and þei þat weren wiþ
 hym.
 xxxvii And whanne þei hadden founden hym, þei seiden
 to hym, For alle men seeken þee.
 xxxviii And he seiþ to hem, Go we in to þe nexte townes
 and citees, þat and þere I preche, 'for to þis þing I
 came.
 xxxix And he was prechynge in þe synagogis of hem,
 and in alle Galilee, and caſtyng out fendis.
 xl And a leprous man cam to hym, bisechynge hym,
 and, þe knee folden, feide, ȝif þou wolt, þou maist
 cleanse me.
 xli Forsoþe Jhesus, hauyng mercy on hym, streiȝt out
 his hond, and, touchynge hym, seiþ to hym, I wole, be
 þou maad clene.
 xlvi And whanne he hadde feide, anoon þe lepre partide
 awey fro hym, and he is clenſid.
 xlvi And he þretenyde to hym, and anoon 'he putte hym
 out,
 xlvi and seiþ to hym, Se þou, seie to no man; but go,
 shewe þee to þe princis of preftis, and offre for þi
 clenſyng boþingis þat Moyſes badde, in to
 witneſſyng to hem.
 xlv And he, gon out, biganne to preche, and diffame,
 'or puplifhe, þe word, so þat nowe he miȝte nat opynly
 go in to þe citee, but be wiþ out forþ in deserte placis;
 and þei camen to gidre to hym on alle sydis.

Capitulum II.

i And eft he entride in to Capharnaum, after eiȝte days.
 And it is herd, þat he was in an hous,

ii and many camen togidre, so þat it tok nat, neþer at þe
 ȝate. And he spac to hem a word.
 iii And 'þere camen to hym men bryngynge a 'man fike
 in paleſie, 'þe whiche was borun of fourē.
 iv And whanne þei miȝte nat offre hym to hym for þe
 campanye 'of peple, þei 'maden þe roof nakid, wher
 he was; and makyng opyn, þei ſenten doun þe bedd,
 in whiche þe fike man in paleſie lay.
 v Soþely whanne Jhesus fay þe feip of hem, he feip
 'vnto þe fike man in paleſie, Sone, þi synnes ben
 forȝouen to þee.
 vi Forsoþe 'þere weren summe of þe ſcribis fittyng,
 and þenkyng in her hertis,
 vii What ſpekiþ he þus? He blaſfemeþ; who may
 forȝeue synnes, no but God alone?
 viii Þe whiche þing anoon knownen by þe Holy Gooſt,
 for þei þouȝten so wiþ inne hem ſelf, Jhesus feip to
 hem, What benken ȝee þe þingis in ȝoure hertis?
 ix What is liȝtere for to ſeie to þe fike man in paleſie,
 Synnes ben forȝouen to þee, 'or for to ſeie, Ryle, take
 þi bed, and walke?
 x Soþely þat ȝee wite þat mannes ſone haþ powere in
 erþe to forȝeue synnes, he feip to þe fike man in
 paleſie,
 xi I ſeie to þee, ryſe vp, take þi bed, and go in to þin
 hous.
 xii And anoon he roos vp, and, þe bed taken vp, he
 wente biſore alle men, so þat alle men wondriden, and
 honouriden God, seyinge, For we ſayen neuer ſo.
 xiii And he wente out eftſone to þe ſee, and al þe
 campanye of peple cam to hym; and he tauȝte hem.
 xiv And whenne he paſſide, he fay Leui Alfey fittyng
 at þe tolboþe, and he feip to hym, Sue þou me. And he
 ryfynge ſuede hym.
 xv And it is don, whenne he fat at þe mete in his hous,
 many puplicanys and synful men ſaten togidre at þe
 mete wiþ Jhesu and his diſciplis; ſoþely þere weren
 manye þat foleweden hym.
 xvi And ſcribis and Pharifees ſeyinge, for he eet wiþ
 puplicanys and synful men, ſeiden to his diſciplis, Whi
 'ȝoure maister etiþ and drinkiþ wiþ puplicanys and
 synners?
 xvii Pis þing herd, Jhesus feip to hem, Hoole men han
 no nede to a leche, but þei þat han yuele; forſoþe I cam
 not for to clepe iuſte men, but synners.
 xviii And diſciplis of Joon and þe Pharifees were
 faſtyng; and þei camen, and ſeien to hym, Whi
 diſciplis of Joon and of Pharifees fasten, but þi diſciplis
 fasten nat?
 xix And Jhesus feip to hem, Wheþer þe ſonnys of
 weddyngis mown faſte, as long as þe ſpoſe is wiþ
 hem? Hou longe tyme þei han þe ſpoſe wiþ hem, þei
 mowe nat faſte.
 xx Forſoþe dayes ſhulen come, whenne þe ſpoſe ſhal
 be taken awey from hem, and þanne þei ſhulen faſte in
 þoo days.

xxi No man feweþ a pacche of rude, or newe, cloþe to an old cloþe, ellis he takiþ awey þe newe supplement, 'or pacche, and a more brekyng is maad.
xxii And no man fendiþ newe wyn in to oold botelis, 'or wyne vefselis, ellis þe wyn shal berste þe wyn vefselis, and þe wyn shal be held out, and þe wyne vefselis shulen perishe. But newe wyn shal be sent in to newe wyn vefselis.
xxiii And it is don eftsoone, whanne 'þe Lord walkide in þe sabothis by þe cornes, and his disciplis bigunnyn to passe forþ, and plucke eris.
xxiv Soþly þe Pharysees feiden, Loo! what 'don þi disciplis in sabotis, þat is nat leeueful.
xxv And he seiþ to hem, Radde ȝee neuere what Dauyþ dide, whanne he hadde neede, and he hungride, and þei þat weren wiþ hym?
xxvi Hou he wente in into þe hous of God, vndir Abiathar, prince of prestis, and eete loouys of proposiciooun, þe whiche it was nat leeful to ete, no but to prestis alone, and he ȝaue to hem þat weren wiþ hym.
xxvii And he seide to hem, Þe sabote is maad for man, and nat a man for þe sabote;
xxviii and so manrys sone is lord also of þe saboth.

Capitulum III.

i And he entride eftsoone in to þe synagoge, and þer was a man hauyng a drye hond.
ii And þei aspieden hym, ȝif he helide in sabothis, 'for to accuse hym.
iii And he seiþ to þe man hauyng a drye hond, Ryse in to þe mydil.
iv And he seiþ to hem, Is it leeueful to do wel in þe sabothis, or yuele? for to make a soule saaf, wheþer to lese? And þei weren stille.
v And he biholdynge hem aboute wiþ wraþe, hauyng forwe vpon þe blyndnesse of her herte, seiþ to þe man, Holde forþ þin honde. And he helde forþ, and þe honde is restorid 'to hym.
vi Soþely Pharisees goyng out anoon, maden a counseil wiþ Herodyans aȝeins hym, hou þei shulden lese hym.
vii Forþoþe Jhesus wiþ his disciplis wente to þe see; and myche cumpayne from Galilee and Judee suede hym,
viii and fro Jerusalem, and fro Ydume, and biȝendis Jordan, and þei þat aboute Tyre and Sydon, a grete multitude, 'heerynge þe þingis þat he dide, camen to hym.
ix And Jhesus seiþ to his disciplis, þat þe litil boot shulde ferue hym, for þe cumpayne 'of peple, leſt þei oppreſſiden hym;
x Soþely he helide many, so þat þei felden fast to hym, þat þei shulden touche hym. Forþoþe hou many euere hadden 'foris, or woundis,

xi and vnclene spiritis, whenne þei seien hym, felden down to hym, and crieden, seyinge, Pou art þe sone of God.
xii And gretely he manasseð hem, þat þei shulden nat make hym opyn, 'or knownen.
xiii And he styinge in to an hil, clepide to hym whom he wolde; and þei camen to hym.
xiv And he made, þat 'þere weren twelue wiþ hym, 'and þat he shulde fende hem for to preche.
xv And he ȝaue to hem power 'of heelyng fiknessis, and 'of caftyng out fendis.
xvi And to Symount he putte name Petre,
xvii and James of Zebede and Joon, þe broþer of James, and he putte to hem names Boonerges, þat is, þe sones of þondryng;
xviii and Andrew and Philip, and Bartholomewe and Mathew, and Thomas and James Alfey, and Thadee and Symount Cananee,
xix and Judas Scarioth, þat bitraide hym. And þei comen to an hous,
xx and þe cumpayne 'of peple came togidre eftsoone, so þat þei miȝte not neþer ete breed.
xi And whanne his kynnesmen hadden herdde, þei wenten out for to holde hym; soþly þei seiden, for he is turnyd in to wodeneſſe.
xii And þe scribis þat camen doun fro Jerusalem, feiden, For he haþ Belfebub, and for in þe prince of deuels he castiþ out fendis.
xiii And, hem gadrid togidre, he seide to hem in parablis, Hou may Sathanas caste out Sathanas?
xiv And if a rewme be departide in itſelf, 'þe ilke rewme may not stonde.
xv And if an hous be disparoilid on it ſelf, þilke hous may not stonde.
xvi And if Sathanas haþ riſen aȝeins hym ſelf, he is disparoilid, and he shal not mowe stonde, but haþ an ende.
xvii No man, gon in to a ſtronge mannes hous, may take awey his vefſels, no but he bynde firſte þe ſtronge man, and þanne he shal diuerſly rauyſhe his hous.
xviii Trewly I ſeie to ȝou, for alle synnes and blaþemyes, by whiche þei han blaſfemed, shulen be forȝouen to þe sones of men.
xix Soþely he þat 'shal blaſfeme aȝeins þe Holy Gost, 'shal not haue remiſſion in to wiþ ouen eend, but he shal be guilty of euerlaſtyng treſpas.
xx For þei ſeiden, He haþ an unclene ſpirit.
xxi And his modir and breþeren comen, and þei ſtondynge wiþ oue forþ, ſenten to hym, clepyng hym.
xxii And a cumpayne ſat aboute hym; and þei ſeien to hym, Lo! þi modir, and þei breþeren wiþ ouen forþ ſeken þee.
xxiii And he anſweryng to hem seiþ, Who is my modir and my breþeren?

xxxivii And biholdynge hem aboute, þat saten in þe cumpas of hym, he seiþ, Lo! my modir and my breþeren.

xxxv Forþoþ who þat doþ þe will of God, he is my broþer, and my sister, and modir.

Capitulum IIII.

i And eft Jheſus bigan for to teche at þe fee; and myche cumpany 'of peple is gedrid to hym, so þat he styinge in to a boot, fat in þe fee, and al þe cumpany 'of peple was aboute þe fee, on þe lond.

ii And he tauȝte hem in parablis many þingis. And he feide to hem in his techyng, Heere ȝee.

iii Loo! a 'man sowynge goþ out for to sowe.

iv And þe while he sowiþ, 'an oþer seed felde aboute þe wey, and briddis of heuene, 'or of þe eire, camen, and eeten it.

v Forþoþ an oþer felde doun on stony placis, wher it had nat myche erþe; and anoon it sprong vp, for it hadde nat depnesse of erþe.

vi And whenne þe funne rose vp, it welwide for heete, and it dried vp, for it hadde not roote.

vii And an oþer felde doun into þornes, and þornes stieden vp, and strangliden it, and it ȝaue not fruyt.

viii And an oþer felde doun in to good lond, and ȝaue fruyt, styinge vp, and waxinge; and oon brouȝte 'pritty fold, and oon sixtyfold, and oon an hundredfold.

ix And he feide, He þat haþ eris 'of heeryng, heere.

x And whenne he was singuler, 'or by hym silf, þe twelue þat weren wiþ hym axiden hym for to expowne þe parable.

xi And he feide to hem, To ȝou it is ȝouen for to knowe þe mysterie, 'or pruite, of þe kyngdom of God.

Sopely to hem þat ben wiþ oute forþ, alle þingis ben maad in parablis,

xii þat þei seyng fe, and fe nat, and þei heeryng heere, and vnderstonde not; þat sum tyme þei be conuertid, and synnes be forȝouen to hem.

xiii And he seiþ to hem, Witen not ȝee þis parable? and howe ȝee shulden knowe alle parablis?

xiv He þat sowiþ, sowiþ a word.

xv 'Pese soply ben þat aboute þe weye, where þe word is sowun; and whenne þei han herd, anoon comeþ Sathanas, and takiþ awey þe word þat is sowun in her hertis.

xvi And also þese ben þat ben sown on 'a stoon, þe whiche whanne þei 'han herd þe word, anoon taken it wiþ ioye;

xvii and þei han nat roote in hem silf, but þei ben temporal, 'þat is, laſten a lityl tyme; afterward 'tribulacioun spongen vp, and persecucioun for þe word, anoon þei ben sclaundrid.

xviii And 'þere ben oþer þat ben sowun in þornis; þese it ben, þat heeren þe word,

xix and myfeiste of þe world, and diffeit of richeſſis, and oþer charge of coueitise entrynge ynne, strangulen þe word, and it is maad wiþ ouden fruyt.

xx And þese it ben þat ben sowun on good lond, 'þe whiche heren þe word, and taken, and maken fruyt, oon þritti fold, oon fixti fold, and oon an hundrid.

xxi And he feide to hem, Wher a lanterne come, þat it be put vndir a bushel? wher not, þat it be put vpon a candil stike?

xxii Forþoþe 'þer is no þing hid, þat shal not be 'maad opyn; neþer ony þing is preuy, 'þe whiche shal not come 'in to apert.

xxiii If ony man haue eeris of heryng, heere he.

xxiv And he feide to hem, Se ȝee what ȝee heeren. In what mesure ȝee meten, it shal be meten to ȝou, and be kaſt to ȝou.

xxv Sopely it shal be ȝouen to hym þat haþ, and 'it shal be taken awey from hym 'þat haþ not, also þat þat he haþ.

xxvi 'And he feide, So þe kingdom of God is, as if a man caste feed in to þe erþe,

xxvii and it slepe, and ryse vp in niȝt and day, and bryngre forþ feed, and wexe faſte, þe while he wote not.

xxviii Forþoþe þe erþe by his owne worshynge makiþ fruyt, firſt an erþe, 'or grene corn, afterward an eere, afterward ful fruyt in þe ere.

xxix And whanne of it silf it haþ brouȝt forþ fruyt, anoon he sendiþ a fikil, 'or hook, for rype corn comeþ.

xxx And he feide, To what þing shulden we likene þe kyngdom of God? or to what parable shulen we comparisoune it?

xxxi As a corn of feneueye, þe which whann it is sowun in þe erþe, is leſſe þan alle feedis þat ben in erþe;

xxxii and whanne it is bredd, 'or quykened, it stiȝetþ vp in to a tree, and is maad more þan alle wortis, 'or erbis; and it 'shal make grete braunchis, so þat briddis of heuene mowe dwelle vndir þe shadewe þer of.

xxxiii And in many fiche parablis he ſpac to hem a word, as þei miȝten heer;

xxxiv ſopely he ſpac not to hem wiþ ouden parable. Forþoþe he expounyde to his diſciplis alle þingis 'on fidis hond, 'or by hem ſelf.

xxxv And he seiþ to hem, in þat day, whenne euening was maad, Paffe we aȝeinward.

xxxvi And þei leeuyng be cumpayne 'of peple, taken hym, so þat he was in þe boot; and oþer bootis weren wiþ hym.

xxxvii And a greet storme of wynd is maad, and ſente wawis in to þe boot, so þat þe boot was ful.

xxxviii And he was in þe 'hyndir part of þe boot, ſlepyng on a pilewe. And þei reyſen hym, and feien to hym, Maiftre, perteneþ it nat to þee, þat we periſhen?

xxxix And he rylyng vp, manaffe to þe wynd, and feide to þe fee, Be ſtille, wexe doumb. And þe wynd ceſſide, and greet peſiblenesse is maad.

- xli And he seip to hem, What 'dreden ȝee? Nat ȝit han ȝee feip?
 xlii And þei dredden wiþ greete dred, and seiden 'to eche oper, Who, geſſiſt þou, is þis? for þe wynd and þe see obeyſhen to hym.

Capitulum V.

- i And þei camen ouer þe wawe of þe see into þe cuntrie of Genazareth.
 ii And anoon a man in vnclene spirit ran out of 'a bryel, to hym goyng out of þe boot.
 iii 'Þe whiche man hadde an hous in graues, 'or biriels, and neþer wiþ chaynis now miȝte eny man bynde hym.
 iv For oft tymes he bounden in stockis and chaynes, 'hadde broken þe chaynes, and 'hadde brokun þe stockis to smale gobetis, and no man miȝte 'daunte, or make tame, hym.
 v And euer more, niȝt and day, in biriels and hillis, he was cryinge, and betyng hym silf wiþ stoones.
 vi Soþely he seyng Jhesus afer, ran, and worshipide hym.
 vii And he cryinge wiþ greet voice, seide, What to me and to þee, þou Jhesu, þe fone of God hieſte? I conioure þee bi God, þat þou tourmente 'not me.
 viii Forſoþe Jhesus feide to hym, Pou vnclene spirit, go out fro þe man.
 ix And Jhesus axide hym, What name is to þee? And he seip to hym, A legioun is name to me; for we ben manye.
 x And he preide hym myche, þat he ſhulde nat put hym out of þe cuntrie.
 xi Forſoþe þere was þere aboute þe hill 'a flock of hoggis 'lefewynge in feeldis.
 xii And þe spiritis preieden Jhesu, seyng, Sende vs into hoggis, þat we entre into hem.
 xiii And anoon Jhesus grauntide to hem. And þe vnclene spiritis entriden in to þe hoggis, and wiþ greet bire, 'or haſte, þe floc was caſt doun in to þe fee, 'to tweyne þousynde, and þei ben strangelid in þe fee.
 xiv Soþely þei þat fedden hem, fledden, and tolden in to þe citee, and in to þe feeldis; and þei wenten out, for to see what was don.
 xv And þei camen to Jhesu, and þei ſeen hym þat was traueilid of þe fend, ſittyng cloþid, and of hoole mynde; and þei dreden.
 xvi And þei 'tolden to hem, þat ſayen, hou it was don to hym þat hadde a fend, and of þe hoggis.
 xvii And þei bygunnen for to preie hym, þat he ſhulde go awey fro 'her cooftis.
 xviii And when he ſtiede in to a boot, he þat was traueilid of þe deuel, bygan to preyng hym, þat he ſhulde be wiþ hym.
 xix Soþly Jhesus refcayued hym nat, but ſeip to hym, Go þou in to þin hous to þine, and telle to hem, hou

- many þingis þe Lord haþ don to þee, and hadde mercy of þee.
 xx And he wente forþ, and bigan for to preche in Decapoly, þat is, a cuntrie of ten citees, hou manye þingis Jhesus hadde don to hym; and alle men wondriðen.
 xxi And whanne Jhesus hadde ſtiede in to þe boot eftſoone ouer þe see, myche cumpayne 'of peple cam togidre to hym, and was aboute þe see.
 xxii And oon of þe princis of synagogis, by name Jayrus, cam, and ſeyng hym, fel doun at his feet,
 xxiii and preide hym myche, ſeyng, For whi my douȝter is 'in þe laſte þingis; come þou, putte þin hond on hire, þat ſhe be faaf, and lyue.
 xxiv And he wente forþ wiþ hym, and myche cumpayne 'of peple ſuede hym, and opprefſide hym.
 xxv And a womman þat was in þe flux of blood twelue ȝere,
 xxvi and hadde ſuffrider many þingis of ful many lechis, and ſpendid alle hir þingis, and 'no þing prophitide, but 'more hadde worse,
 xxvii whanne ſhe hadde herd of Jhesu, ſhe cam in þe cumpayne byhynde, and touchide his cloþ.
 xxviii Soþly ſhe feide, For if I ſhal touche or his cloþ, I ſhal be faaf.
 xxix And anoon þe welle of blood is dried vp, and ſhe felide in body þat ſhe was helid of þe wound, 'or ſikenefſe.
 xxx And anoon Jhesus knowynge in hym silf þe vertu þat was gon out of hym, he, turned to þe cumpenyne, ſeip, Who touchede my cloþis?
 xxxi And his disciplis ſeiden to hym, Pou ſeest þe cumpenyne preſſinge þee, and ſeift þou, Who touchide me?
 xxxii And Jhesus lokide aboute, for to ſee hir þat hadde don þis þing.
 xxxiii Forſoþe þe womman dredinge and quakynge, witynge þat it was don in hir, cam, and fel down bifore him, and ſeide to hym al treuþe.
 xxxiv Forſoþe Jhesus ſeide to hir, Douȝtir, þi feip haþ maad þee saf; go in pees, and be saf fro þi fykenes.
 xxxv ȝit him ſpekyng, mellageris camen to þe prince of a synagogue, ſeyng, For þi douȝtir is deed; what traueilist þou þe maiftir ferþere?
 xxxvi Forſoþe þe word herd þat was ſeide, Jhesus ſeip to þe prince of þe synagogue, Nyle þou drede, oonly byleue þou.
 xxxvii And he refcayued not ony man to ſue him, no but Petre, and James, and John, þe brother of James.
 xxxviii And þei camen in to þe hous of þe prince of þe synagogue. And he ſiȝ noyſe, and men wepinge and weilinge moche.
 xxxix And he gon yn, ſeip to hem, What ben ȝee troublid, and weþyn? Pe wenche is not deed, but ſlepip.

- xli And þei scorneden him. Forsoþe alle kaſt out, he takip þe fadir and modir of þe wenche, and hem þat weren wiþ him, and þei entren yn, where þe wenche lay.
- xlii And he holdinge þe hond of þe wenche, seiþ to hir, Tabita, cumy, þat is interpretid, 'or expownid, Wenche, to þee I seie, rife þou.
- xliii And anon þe wenche roos, and walkide; soþly she was of twelue ȝeer. And þei weren abaſcht wiþ greet ſtoneyinge.
- xliii And he comaundide to hem greetly, þat no man ſchulde wite it. And he comaundide to ȝiue to hir for to ete.

Capitulum VI.

- i And Jhesus gon out þennis, wente in to his owne cuntree; and his disciplis folwidien him.
- ii And þe ſaboth maad, Jhesus bigan for to teche in a synagogue. And manye heeringe wondriden in his techinge, ſeyinge, Of whennis 'to þis alle þeſe þingis? and what is þe wyfdom þat is ȝouun to him, and ſuche vertues 'þe whiche ben maad by his hond?
- iii Wher þis is not a ſmyþ, 'or carpenter, þe fone of Marie, þe broþer of James and Joseph and Judas and Symound? wher and his ſistris ben nat here wiþ vs? And þei weren ſclaundrid in him.
- iv And Jhesus feide to hem, For a prophete is not wiþ outhen honour, no but in his owne cuntree, and in his hows, and in his kyn.
- v And he myȝte not make þere ony vertu, no but heelide a fewe ſike men, þe hondis put to.
- vi And he wondride for þe vnbileue of hem. And he wente aboute caſtelis in enuyrown, techinge.
- vii And he clepide twelue, and bigan for to ſende hem bi tweyne; and ȝaf to hem power of vnclene ſpiritis,
- viii and comaundide hem, þat þei ſchulde not take ony þing in þe weye, no but a ȝerd oonly, not a ſcrippe, not bred, neiþer money in þe girdil,
- ix but ſchoon wiþ fandalies, 'þat ben opyn aboue, and þat þei 'weren not clopid wiþ tweie cootis.
- x And he feide to hem, Whidir euere ȝee ſchulen entre in to an hous, dwelle ȝe þere, till ȝe gon out þennis.
- xi And who euere 'ſchulen not reſſeyue, ne heere ȝou, ȝe goyng out fro þennes ſhake awey þe powdre fro ȝoure feet, in to witneſſinge to hem.
- xii And þei goyng out, prechiden, þat men ſchulden do penaunce.
- xiii And þei caſtiden out manye fendis, and anoyniden wiþ oyle manye fyke men, and þei weren heelid.
- xiv And kyng Eroude herde, forſoþe his name was maad opyn, and 'he feide, For Johne Baptiſt haþ riſun aȝen fro deed men, and þerfore vertues worchen in hym.
- xv Soþely opere feiden, For it is Ely; but opere feiden, For it is a prophete, as oon of prophetis.

- xvi Þe whiche þing herd, Eroude ſeiþ, Whom I haue bihedid, 'John, þis haþ riſun fro deed men.
- xvii Forſoþe þe ilke Eroude ſente, and held Joon, and bond him in to prisoun, for Erodias, þe wyf of Philip, his broþer; for he hadde weddid hir.
- xviii Soþly Johne feide to Eroude, It is not leefful to þee, for to haue þe wyf of þi broþer.
- xix Erodias forſoþe 'leide aſpies to him, and wolde fle him, and miȝte not.
- xx Soþly Eroude drede John, witinge him a iuft man and hooly, and kepte him. And him herd, he diде many þingis, and 'gladly herde hym.
- xi And whanne a couenable day hadde fallun, Eroude 'in his birþe day made a ſoupere to þe princis, and tribunys, and to þe firſte, 'or gretteſte, of Galilee.
- xxii And whanne þe douȝter of þilke Erodias hadde entrid yn, and lepte, and pleside to Eroude, and alſo to men reſtyng, þe kyng feide to þe wenche, Axe þou of me what þou wolt, and I ſchal ȝyue to þee.
- xxiii And he twoor to hir, For what euere þou ſchalt axe, I ſchal ȝyue to þee, þouȝ þe half of my kyngdom.
- xxiv 'Þe whiche, whanne ſche hadde gon out, feide to hir modir, What ſchal I axe? And ſhe feide, Þe heed of John Baptiſt.
- xxv And whanne ſhe hadde entrid anon wiþ haste to þe kyng, ſhe axide, ſeyinge, I wole þat anoon þou ȝyue to me in a diſche þe heed of John Baptiſt.
- xxvi And þe kyng was ſory for þe ooþ, and for men ſittinge 'to gidere at mete he 'wolde not hir be maad ſory;
- xxvii but a manquellere ſent, he comaundide þe heed of John Baptiſt for to be brouȝt.
- xxviii And he bihedide him in þe priſon, and brouȝt his heed in a diſche, and ȝaf it to þe wenche, and þe wench ȝaf to hir modir.
- xxix Þe whiche þing herd, his disciplis camen, and token his body, and puttiden it in a buriel.
- xxx And apostlis comyng to gidere to Jhesu, tolden to hym alle þingis, þat þei hadde don, and tauȝt.
- xxxi And he ſeiþ to hem, Come ȝe 'by ȝou ſelue in to a deſert place; reſte ȝe a litel. Forſoþ 'þere weren manye þat camen, and wenten aȝen, and þei hadde not ſpace for to ete.
- xxxii And þei ſtiȝyng in to boot, wenten in to a deſert place 'by hem ſelue.
- xxxiii And þei fyȝen hem goyng awey, and manye knewen, and goyng on feet fro alle citees, þei runnen to gidere þidir, and came before hem.
- xxxiv And Jhesus goyng out fyȝ moche cumpanye, and hadde mercy on hem, for þei weren as ſcheepe not hauyng a ſhepherde. And he bigan for to teche hem manye þingis.
- xxxv And whanne moche our was maad now, his disciplis 'camen nyȝ, ſeyinge, Þis place is deſert, and now þe our haþ paſſid;

xxxvi leeue hem, þat þei goyngē in to þe nexte townes or vilagis, bye to hem metis whiche þei schulen ete.
 xxxvii And he answerynge seip to hem, ȝyue ȝe to hem for to ete. And þei feiden to hym, Goyngē bye we loues wiþ two hundrid pens, and we schulen ȝyue to hem for to ete.
 xxxviii And he seip to hem, Hou many loues han ȝe? Go ȝe, and se. And whanne þei hadden knowun, þei seien, Fyue, and two fyschis.
 xxxix And he comaundide to hem, þat þei schulden make alle men fitte to mete aftir cumpenyes, vpon greene hey.
 xl And þei saten down by parties, by hundridis, and fyfties.
 xli And þe fyue louues taken, and two fyschis, he biholdynge in to heuene, bleſſide, and brak loouis, and ȝaf to his disciplis, þat þei schulden putte before hem. And he departide two fyschis to alle;
 xlvi and alle eeten, and weren fillid.
 xlvi And þei token þe relyues of broken mete, twelue coffyns full, and of þe fyschis.
 xlviii Soþli þei þat eeten, were fyue þousynd of men.
 xlvi And anon he constreynde his disciplis for to stiȝe vp in to a boot, þat þei schulden passē before him ouer þe see to Bethsayda, þe while he lefte þe peple.
 xlvi And whanne he hadde left hem, he wente in to an hil, for to preie.
 xlvii And whanne euening was, þe boot was in 'þe myddil see, and he aloone in þe lond;
 xlviii and he syȝ hem trauelinge in rowynge; soþli þe wynd was contrarie to hem. And aboute þe fourþe waking of þe nyȝt, he wandryngē on þe see cam to hem, and wolde passē hem.
 xlxi And þei, as þei syȝen him wandryngē on þe see, geſſiden for to be a fantum, and crieden;
 i Forþoþ alle syȝen hym, and þei weren disturblid. And anon he spak wiþ hem, and seide to hem, Triste ȝe, I am; nyle ȝe drede.
 ii And he 'cam vp 'to hem in to þe boot, and þe wynd ceſſide. And þei more wondriden wiþ ynne hem;
 iii for þei vndirstoden not of þe louues; soþli her herte was blyndid.
 iv And whanne þei hadden passid ouer þe see, þei camen in to þe lond of Genazareth, and fetten to londe.
 v And whanne þei hadden gon out of þe boot, anon þei knewen him.
 vi And whidur euere he entride yn to vilagis and townes, or in to citees, þei puttiden fyke men in stretis, and preieden him, þat þei schulden touche eiþer þe hem of his cloþ; and how manye euere touchiden him, weren maad saf.

Capitulum VII.

i And Pharisees and summe of scribis comyngē fro Jerusalēm, camen to gidere to him.
 ii And whanne þei hadden seyn summe of his disciplis ete breed wiþ comune hondis, þat is, not waſchun, þei blamyden.
 iii Forþoþ Pharisees and alle Jewis eten not, no but þei waſſchen ofte her hondis, holdinge þe tradiciouns, 'or statutis, of eldere men.
 iv And þei turnyngē aȝen fro chepyngē, eten not, no but þei ben waſchun; and manye obere þingis ben, þat ben takun to hem for to kepe, waſchingis of cuppis, and cruetis, and of veffels of bras, and of beddis.
 v And Pharisees and scribis axiden him, seyinge, Whi gon not þi disciplis aftir þe tradicioun of eldere men, but wiþ comyne hondis þei eten bred?
 vi And he answeringe seide to hem, Yſaie propheciede wel of ȝou, ypocritis, as it is writun, Pis peple worschipiþ me wiþ lippis, forþoþ 'her herte is fer fro me;
 vii in veyn trewli þei worschipen me, techinge doctrinys and preceptis of men.
 viii Forþoþ ȝe forsakinge þe maundement of God, holden þe tradiciouns of men, waſchingis of cruetis, and cuppis; and manye obere þingis lyke to þes ȝe don.
 ix And he seide to hem, Wel ȝe han maad þe maundement of God voyde, þat ȝe kepe ȝoure tradicioun.
 x Forþoþ Moyses seide, Worschipe þi fadir and þi modir; and he þat 'ſchal curse fadir or modir, 'by deeþ deie he.
 xi Soþli ȝe feyen, If a man 'ſchal feye to fadir or to modir, 'Corban, þat is, What euere ȝifte of me, ſchal profite to þee;
 xii and ouer ȝe suffren not him do ony þing to fadir or modir,
 xiii brekyngē þe word of God by ȝoure tradicioun, þat ȝe han ȝouun; and ȝe don manye 'obere ſuche þingis.
 xiv And he eftſooне clepinge to þe cumpayne 'of peple, seide to hem, ȝe alle heere me, and vndirstonden.
 xv No þing wiþ outen man is entringe in to him, þat may defoule him; but þo þingis þat comen forþ of man, 'þo it ben þat defoulen a man.
 xvi Forþoþ if ony man haue eeris 'of heeringe, heere he.
 xvii And whanne he hadde entrid in to an hous, fro þe cumpayne 'of peple, his disciplis axiden him þe parable.
 xviii And he seip to hem, So and ȝe ben vnprudent, 'or vnwyſe. Vndirstonden ȝe not, for al þing wiþoute forþ entringe in to a man, may not defoule him?
 xix for it haþ not entrid into his herte, but in to þe wombe, and byneþe it goþ out, purgyngē alle metis.
 xx Soþli he seide, For þe þingis þat gon out of a man, þo defoulen a man.
 xxi Forþoþ fro wiþynne, of þe herte of men comen forþ yuele þouȝtis, auoutries, fornicaciouns, manfleyngis,

xxii þeftis, couetises, 'or ouer hard kepynge of goodis, wickidneses, gyle, vnchaftite, yuel yȝe, blasphemyes, pride, folye.
 xxiii Alle þes yuelis fro wiþynne comen forþ, and defoulen a man.
 xxiv And Jheſus riſyng þennis, wente in to þe endes of Tyre and Sidon. And he gon in to an hows, wolde no man wite; and he miȝte not 'dare, or be priuy.
 xxv Soþli a womman, anon as lche herde of him, 'which wommanis douȝtir hadde an vnclene spirit, entride, and fel doun at his feet.
 xxvi Soþli þe womman was heþene, of þe generacioun of Sirefen And lhe preide him, þat he wolde caste out a deuel fro hir douȝtir.
 xxvii þe which seide to hir, Suffre þou þe fones be fulſild firſt; it is not good to take þe bred of fones, and fende to houndis.
 xxviii And lhe answeride, and seide to him, Forſoþe, Lord; for whi and little welpis eten vndir þe bord, of þe crummes of children.
 xxix And Jheſus seiþ to hir, For þis word go, þe fend is went out of þi douȝtir.
 xxx And whanne lhe hadde gon hom, lhe fond þe wenche ſittinge on þe bedd, and þe deuel gon out 'fro hir.
 xxxi And eftſoone Jheſus goyng out fro þe endis, 'or cooftis, of Tire, cam þurȝ Sidon to þe ſee of Galilee, 'þat is bitwixe þe myddil endis of Decapoleos.
 xxxii And þei leeden 'to him a deef man and doumb, and preieden him, þat he putte to him þe hond.
 xxxiii And he takyng him alfydis fro þe cumpayne, fente his fyngries in to his little eeris; and ſpetinge towchide his tunge.
 xxxiv And he biholdynge in to heuene, forwide wiþynne, and seiþ, 'Effeta, þat is, Be þou openyd,
 xxxv And anon his eeris weren openyd, and þe bond of his tunge is unbounden, and he ſpak riȝtly.
 xxxvi 'And he comaundide to hem, þat þei ſchulden feye to no man; forſoþ how moche he comaundide to hem, fo moche more þei prechiden more,
 xxxvii and by þat þe more þei wondriden, ſeyinge, He dide wel alle þingis, and deef men he made to heere, and doumbe for to ſpeke.

Capitulum VIII.

i In þo dayes, whanne moche cumpeny 'of peple was wiþ Jheſu, and hadde not what þei ſchulden ete, his disciplis gaderid to gidere, he seiþ to hem,
 ii I haue rewþe on þe cumpayne 'of peple, for loo! now 'þe þridde day þei fuſteynen, 'or abyden me, and han not what þei ſchulden ete;
 iii and if I leeue hem fastinge in to her hous, þei ſchulen faile in þe weye; forſoþe ſumme of hem camen fro fer.
 iv And disciplis answeriden to him, Wherof 'a man ſchal mowe fille hem wiþ looues here in wildirneſſe?

v And he axide hem, How manye looues han ȝe? Pe whiche feiden, Seuene.
 vi And he comaundide þe cumpayne to fitt doun on þe erþe. And he takyng ſeuene looues, and doyng þankynges, brak, and ȝaf to his disciplis, þat þei ſchulden putte forþ. And þei ſetten forþ to þe cumpayne.
 vii And þei hadden a fewe ſmale fiſchis; and he bleſſide hem, and comaundide for to be put forþ.
 viii And þei eeten, and ben fulſild; and þei token vp þat lefte of relyf, 'or ſmale gobatis, ſeuene leepis.
 ix Forſoþ þei þat eeten, weren as fouru þousand of men; and he lefte hem.
 x And anon he 'wente vp in to a boot, wiþ his disciplis, and cam in to þe partis of Dalmamytha.
 xi And Pharifees wenten out, and bigunnen to feke, 'or axe, wiþ him, axyng a tokene of hym fro heuene, temptinge hym.
 xii And he forwyngi wiþynne in ſpirit, ſeiþ, What ſekiþ bis generacioun a tokene? Treuly I ſeie to ȝou, if a tokene ſchal be ȝouun to þis generacioun.
 xiii And he leeuyng hem, 'wente vp eftſoone in to a boot, and wente ouer þe ſee.
 xiv And þei forȝaten to take breed, and þei hadden not wiþ hem no but o loaf in þe boot.
 xv And he comaundide to hem, ſeyinge, 'Se ȝe, and 'be ȝe war of þe fourdowȝ of Pharifees, and fourdowȝ of Eroude.
 xvi And þei þouȝten 'oon to anoþer, ſeyinge, For we han not breed.
 xvii þe which þing knowun, Jheſus ſeip to hem, What þenke ȝe, for ȝe han not breed? ȝit ȝe knownen not, ne vndirſtonden; ȝit ȝe han ȝoure herte blyndid.
 xviii ȝe hauyng yȝen, ſeen not, and ȝe hauyng eeris, heeren not; neþer ȝe han mynde,
 xix whanne I brak fyue looues in to five þousande, and hou manye coffyns ful of 'broke mete 'ȝe token vp?
 xxi And þei ſeyen, Seuene. And he ſeide to hem, How vndirſtonden ȝe not ȝit?
 xxii And þei comen to Bethſayda, and þei bryngen to him a blynd man, and preieden hym, þat he ſchulde touche him.
 xxiii And þe hond of þe blynd man takun, he ledde him out of þe ſtreete, and ſpetynge in to his yȝen, his hondis put to, he axide him, if he fyȝ ony þing.
 xxiv And he biholdinge, ſeip, I ſe men as trees walkynge.
 xxv Aftirward eftſoones he puttide hondis on his yȝen, and he bigan for to ſe, and he is restorid, fo þat he fyȝ clereley alle þingis.
 xxvi And he ſente him in to his hous, ſeyinge, Go in to þi hous; and if þou ſchalt go in to þe ſtreete, ſeye to no man.

xxvii And Jhesus entride yn and his disciplis in to þe castels of Sezarie of Philip. And in þe weye he axide his disciplis, seyng to hem, Whom seyn men me for to be?
 xxviii þe whiche answeriden `to hym, seyng, Summe, John Baptisf; oþere seyn, Helye; but oþere seyn, as oon of þe prophetis.
 xxix Þanne he seip to hem, But whom seye ȝe me for to be? Petre answeringe, seip to him, Pou ert Crist.
 xxx And he þretenyde hem, þat þei schulden nat seie to ony man of him.
 xxxi And he bigan for to teche hem, for it bihoueþ mannis sone suffre manye þingis, and to be reprooved of þe `hiȝeste prestis, and of eldere men, and scribis, and to be flayn, and aftir þre dayes, for to rise aȝen.
 xxxii And he spak playnli þe word. And Petre takyng him, bygan for to blame him.
 xxxiii þe which turnyd, seyng his disciplis, manaside Petre, seyng, Go aftir me, Sathanas; for pou sauerist not þo þingis þat ben of God, but þo þingis þat ben of men.
 xxxiv And þe cumpayne `of peple gederid, wiþ his disciplis, he seide to hem, If ony man wole sue me, denye he him self, and take he his cros, and sue he me.
 xxxv Soþly `who so wole make his soule, `þat is, his lyf, saf, he schal leese it; forsoþe he þat schal leese his soule, `þat is, his lyf, for me and þe gospel, schal make it saf.
 xxxvi Soþli what `profiteþ it a man, if he wynne al þe world, and do peyringe to his soule?
 xxxvii or what chaungyng schal a man ȝyue for his soule?
 xxxviii Forsoþ `who þat schal knoleche me, and my wordis in þis generacioun auoutresse, and mannis sone schal knowleche him, whanne he schal come in þe glory of his fadir, wiþ his aungels.

Capitulum IX.

i And he seide to hem, Treuly I seie to ȝou, for `þer ben summe of men stondinge here, `þe whiche schulen not taste deeþ, til þei sen þe rewme of God comyng in vertu.
 ii And aftir sixe dayes Jhesus took Petre, and James, and John, and ledijþ hem by hem selue aloone in to an hiȝ hil; and he is transfigurid byfore hem.
 iii And his cloþis ben maad schynynge and white ful moche as snow, and which maner cloþis a fullere, `or walkere of cloþ, may not make white on erþe.
 iv And Helye wiþ Moyfes apperide to hem, and þei weren spekyng wiþ Jhesu.
 v And Petre answeringe seip to Jhesu, Maistir, it is good vs for to be here; make we here þre tabernaclis, oon to þee, oon to Moyfes, and oon to Helye.
 vi Soþli he wiste not what he schulde seie; forsoþe þei weren agast by drede.

vii And `þer is maad a cloude schadewinge hem; and a voys cam of þe cloude, seyinge, Þis is my moooste deereworþe sone, heere ȝe him.
 viii And anon þei biholdinge aboute, syȝe no more any man, no but Jhesus oonly wiþ hem.
 ix And hem comyng down fro þe hil, he comaundide hem, þat þei schulde not telle to any man þo þingis þat þei hadde seyn, no but whanne mannis sone haþ risun fro `deede spiritis.
 x And þei heelden þe word at hem silf, sekyng what schulde be, whanne he haþ risun fro deede.
 xi And þei axiden him, seyng, What þerfore seyn Pharisees and scribis, for it bihoueþ Helye for to come first.
 xii þe which answeringe seip to hem, Whanne Helye schal come first, he schal restore alle þingis; and hou it is writun `in to mannis sone, þat he suffre many þingis, and be despisid.
 xiii But I seie to ȝou, for and Helye is comun, and þei diden to him what euere þingis þei wolden, as it is writun of him.
 xiv And he comyng to his disciplis, syȝ a greet cumpayne aboute hem, and scribis axyng wiþ hem.
 xv And anon al þe cumpayne seyng Jhesu, was astoneyed, and þei dreden; and þei rennyng to, greeten him.
 xvi And he axide hem, What feken ȝe among ȝou?
 xvii And oon of þe cumpayne answeringe seide, Maistir, I haue brouȝt to þee my sone hauyng `an vnclene spirit;
 xviii þe which wher euere he `schal take hym, hirtiþ him, and he frobiþ, `or vomeþ, and betiþ to gidere wiþ teeþ, and wexiþ drye. And I seide to þi disciplis, þat þei schulden caste hym out, and þei myȝten not.
 xix þe which answeringe to hem seide, A! pou schrewid generacioun `and out of bileue, hou longe schal I be at ȝou, hou longe schal I suffre ȝou? `Brynge ȝe hym to me.
 xx And þei brouȝten hym to. And whanne he hadde seyn him, anon þe spirit troublide him; and he cast doun in to þe erþe, was walewid froþinge.
 xi And he axide his fadir, Hou moche of tyme `it is, siþen þis þing fel to him?
 xii And he seip, Fro childhod; and ofte he haþ sent him and in to fier and `in to watir, þat he schulde leese him; but and if pou maist ony þing, help vs, hauyng mercy on vs.
 xiii Soþli Jhesus seip to him, If pou maist bileue, alle þingis ben possibl to a man bileuyng.
 xiv And anon þe `fadir of þe child criyng wiþ teeris seide, Lord, I bileue; help pou myn vnbileuefulnessse.
 xv And whanne Jhesus hadde seyn þe company `of peple rennyng to gidere, he manaside to þe vnclene spirit, seyng to him, Pou deef and doumb spirit, I comaund þee, go out fro him, and entre not more in to him.

xxvi And he crynge, and moche to-breidyng him, wente out fro him; and he is maad as deed, so þat manye feiden, þat he was deed.
 xxvii Forþoþ Jhesus holdyng his hond, 'lifte vp him; and he roos.
 xxviii And whanne he hadde entrid in to an hous, his disciplis axiden him priuely, Whi myȝten not we caste hym out?
 xxix And he seyde to hem, Þis kynde 'in no þing may go out, no but in preier and fastinge.
 xxx And þei gon fro þennis, wenten forþ in to Galile; and he wolde no man wite.
 xxxi He tauȝte his disciplis, and seide to hem, For mannus sone schal be bitrayed in to þe hondis of men, and þei schulen fle him, and he flayn, on þe þridde day schal rise aȝen.
 xxxii And þei knewen not þe word, and dredden for to axe him.
 xxxiii And þei camen to Cafarnaum. Which whenne 'he was in þe hous, axide hem, What tretiden ȝe in þe weie?
 xxxiv And þei weren stille; soþli þei dispuȝtiden among hem in þe weie, who of hem schulde be more.
 xxxv And he sittinge clepide þe twelue, and seiþ to hem, If any man wole be þe first among ȝou, he schal be þe laste, and mynystre of alle.
 xxxvi And he takinge a childe, ordeynede him in þe myddil of hem; whom whanne he hadde byclippid, he seiþ to hem,
 xxxvii Who euere 'schal receyue oon of suche children in my name, he receyueþ me; and who euere receyueþ me, he receyueþ not me aloone, but him þat sente me.
 xxxviii John answereide to him, seyng, Maistir, we fyȝen sum oon for to caste out fendis in þi name, þe which sueþ not vs, and we han forbedun him.
 xxxix Soþli Jhesus seiþ 'to him, Nyle ȝe forbede him; 'þer is no man þat doþ vertu in my name, and may foone speke yuele of me.
 xl Forþoþe he þat is not aȝens vs, is for vs.
 xli Soþli who euere schal ȝyue drynke to ȝou a cuppe of cold watir in my name, for ȝe ben of Crist, treuly I seie to ȝou, he schal not leefe his mede.
 xlvi And who euere 'schal sclaundre oon of þes little bileuyng in me, it is good to him þat a mylne stoon of assis were don aboute his necke, and were sent in to þe see.
 xlvi And if þin hond sclaundre þee, kitt it awey; it is good to þee 'feble to entre in to lyf, þan hauyng twey hondis go in to helle, in to fier 'þat neuere schal be quenchid,
 xlvi where þe worm of hem deieþ not, and þe fier is not quenchid.
 xlvi And if þi foot sclaundre þee, kitt it of; it is good to þee 'for to 'entre crokid in to euerlastyng lyf, þan hauyng twey feet to be sent in to helle of fier, 'þat neuere schal be quenchid,

xlvi where þe worm of hem deieþ not, and þe fier is not quenchid.

xlvi þat if þin yȝe scalaundre þee, cast it out; it is good to þee 'for to entre gogil yȝed in to rewme of God, þan hauyng twey yȝen for to be sent in to helle of fier,
 xlvi where þe worm of hem deieþ not, and þe fier is not quenchid.

xlvi Forþoþ euery man schal be saltid, 'or maad sauori, wiþ fier, and euery flayn sacrifice schal be sauorid wiþ salt.

i Salt is good þing; þat if salt be vnsauori, in what þing schulen ȝe make it sauori? Haue ȝe salt in ȝou, and haue ȝe pees among ȝou.

Capitulum X.

i And Jhesus risyng vp fro þennis, cam in to þe endis of Jude ouer Jordan; and eftsoones þe cumpanyes 'of peple camen 'to gidere to him, and as he was wont, eftsoone he tauȝte hem.

ii And Pharisees 'comyng nyȝ, axiden him, If it be leefful to a man for to leeue, 'or forsake, his wyf? 'temptinge him.

iii And he answeringe seiþ to hem, What comaundide Moyfes to ȝou?

iv Be whiche seiden, Moyfes suffride to write a libel of forsakinge, and to forsake.

v To whom Jhesus answeringe seiþ, To þe hardnesse of ȝoure herte Moyfes wroot to ȝou þis precept.

vi Forþoþe fro þe bigynnyng of creature God made hem male and female;

vii and he seide, For þis þing a man schal leeue fadir and modir, and schal clefe to his wif,

viii and þei schulen be tweyne in o fleisch. And so now þei ben not tweyne, but o fleisch.

ix Perfore þat þing þat God ioynede to gidere, 'no man departe.

x And eftsoone in þe hows his disciplis axiden him of þe same þing.

xi And he seiþ to hem, Who euere 'schal leeue his wyf, and wedde anoþer, he doþ auoutrie vpon hir.

xii And if þe wyf 'schal leeue hir hosebonde, and be weddid to anoþer, she doþ auoutrie.

xiii And þei offriden to him litle children, þat he schulde touche hem; soþli disciplis þretenyden to men offringe.

xiv Whom whanne Jhesus hadde seyn, he baar 'heuye, or vnworþili, and seiþ to hem, Suffre ȝe litle children for to come to me, and forbede ȝe hem not, forþoþ of suche 'is þe kyngdom of God.

xv Treuli I seie to ȝou, who euere 'schal not receyue þe kyngdom of God as þis litle child, he schal not entre in to it.

xvi And he biclippinge hem, and puttinge hondis vpon hem, bleſſide hem.

xvii And whanne Jhesus was gon out in þe weye, o man
rennyngre bifore, þe kne bowid, preiede him, feiynge,
Goode maistir, what schal I do, þat I receyue
euerlastringe lyf?

xviii Forsoþe Jhesus seide to him, What seist þou me
good? 'No man good, no but 'God aloone.

xix 'Pou haft knownen þe comaundementis, do þou non
auoutrie, fle not, stele not, seie not fals witnesſinge, do
no fraude, worchipe þi fadir and modir.

xx And he answeringe seiþ to him, Maistir, I haue kept
alle þese þingis fro my ȝouþe.

xxi Soþli Jhesus 'biheld him, and louyde hym; and he
seide to him, O þing failiþ to þee; go þou, selle þou
what euere þingis þou haft, and ȝyue to pore men, and
þou schalt haue tresour in heuene; and come, sue þou
me.

xxii Pe which maad forwful in þe word, wente awey
mornynge, forsoþ he was hauynge many posseſcions.

xxiii And Jhesus biholdinge aboute, seiþ to his disciplis,
How hard þei þat han money schulen entre in to þe
kyngdom of God.

xxiv Forsoþe þe disciplis weren stoneyed in his wordis.
And Jhesus eftsoone answeringe seiþ to hem, ȝe little
sones, how hard þing 'it is, men trystynge in richeſſis
for to entre in to þe kyngdom of God.

xxv It is liþter, 'or esyer, a camel for to passe þorw 'a
nedlis yȝe, þan a riche man for to entre in to þe
kyngdom of God.

xxvi Whiche wondriden more, seyinge at hem felue,
And who may be maad saf?

xxvii And Jhesus biholdinge hem, seiþ 'to hem, Anentis
men it is impossible, but not anemptis God; for alle
þingis ben possible anemptis God.

xxviii And aftirward Petre bigan for to seye to him,
Loo! we han left alle þingis, and han sued þee.

xxix Jhesus answeringe seiþ, Treuli I seie to ȝou, 'þer is
no man þat schal leeue hous, or breþeren, or sistris, or
fadir, or modir, or sones, or feeldis for me and for þe
gospel,

xxx þe which schal not taken an hundredfold so moche
now in þis tyme, houſis, and breþeren, and sistris, and
modris, and lones, and feldis, wiþ perfecucionis, and
in þe world to comynge euerlaſting lyf.

xxxi Forsoþ many schulen be, þe firſte þe laſte, and þe
laſte þe firſte.

xxxii Forsoþe þei weren in þe weye ſtiȝyng to
Jerusalem; and Jhesus wente bifore hem, and þei
wondriden, and folowinge dredden. And eftſoone
Jhesus takinge to twelue, bygan to feye to hem, what
þingis weren to come to him.

xxxiii For lo! we ſtiȝen to Jerusalem, and mannis fone
schal be bitrayed to þe princes of prestis, and to ſcribis,
and to eldere men; and þei schulen dampne him by
deeþ, and þei schulen bytake him to heþene men.

xxxiv And þei schulen ſcorne him, and byſpeeete him,
and beete him; and þei schulen fle him, and in þe
þridde day he ſchal ryſe aȝen.

xxxv And James and Jon, 'Zebedees fones, 'camen nyȝ
to him, ſeyinge, Maistir, we wolen, þat what euere we
ſchulen axe, þou do to vs.

xxxvi And he ſeide to hem, What wolen ȝe þat I do to
ȝou?

xxxvii And þei ſeiden, ȝyue to vs, þat we fitten 'þat oon
at þi riȝthalf, and 'þe toþir at 'þe left, in þi glorie.

xxxviii Forſoþe Jhesus 'seiþ to hem, ȝe witen not what
ȝe ſchulen axe; mown ȝe drynke þe cuppe, þe which I
'am to drynke, or be waſchun wiþ þe baptym, in
which I am baptifid?

xxxix And þei ſeiden to him, We mown. Soþli Jhesus
ſeiþ to hem, Treuli ȝe ſchulen drynke þe cuppe þat I
drynke, and ȝe ſchulen be waſchun wiþ þe baptym, in
which I am baptifid;

xl Soþli for to ſitte at my riȝthalf or lefthalf is not myn
to ȝyue to ȝou, but to which it is ordeyned.

xli And þe ten heeringe hadden endignacioun of James
and John.

xlii Soþli Jhesus clepinge hem, seiþ to hem, ȝe witen,
þat þei þat ſemen, or ben feyn, to haue princehed on
folkis, lordschipen, 'or ben lordis, of hem, and þe
princes of hem han power of hem.

xliii Forſoþ it is not ſo in ȝou, but who euere ſchal wolle
be maad more, ſchal be ȝoure mynyſtre,

xliii and who euere ſchal wolle be þe firſte in ȝou, ſchal
be ſerauant of alle.

xlv Forwhi and mannis fone cam not, þat 'it ſchulde be
mynyſtrid to him, but þat he ſchulde mynyſtre, and
ȝyue his foule, 'or lyf, redempcioun, or aȝen biyng, for
manye.

xlii And þei camen to Jerico; and him goyng forþ fro
Jerico, and his disciplis, and a ful moche cumpany 'of
peple, þe fone of Tymey, Barthymeus, blynd, ſaat
biſydis þe weye beggyng.

xlvii 'Pe which whanne he hadde herd, for it is Jhesus of
Nazareth, bigan to crie, and feye, Jhesu, þe fone of
Dauiþ, haue mercy on me.

xlviii And manye þretyneden hym, þat he ſchulde be
ſtille; and he criede moche more, Jhesu, þe fone of
Dauiþ, haue mercy on me.

xlix And Jhesu ſtondinge comaundide hym for to be
clepid; and þei clepiden þe blynde man, feiynge to
him, Be þou 'of betere herte, ryſe vp, he clepiþ þee.
l 'Pe which, his cloþ caſt away, 'ſturtinge cam to him.

li And Jhesus answeringe ſeide to him, What wolt þou I
ſchal do to þee? Pe blynde man ſeide to him, Maistir,
þat I ſe.

lii Soþli Jhesus ſeide to him, Go þou, þi feiþ haþ maad
þee faaf. And anon he lyȝ, and fuede him in þe weye.

Capitulum XI.

i And whanne Jhesus `cam nyȝ to Jerusalem and to Betanye, to þe mount of Olyuete, he sendiþ two of his disciplis,
ii and seiþ to hem, Go ȝe in to þe castel þat is aȝens ȝou; and anon ȝe entrynge in þidur schulen fynde a colt tyed, on þe which `non of men sat ȝit; vnbynde ȝe, and bryng him.
iii And if ony man `schal seie ony þing to ȝou, seie ȝe, þat he is nedeful to þe Lord, and anon he schal leeue him hidur.
iv And þei goynge forþ, founden a colt bounden byfore þe ȝate wiþ outhorþ, in þe meeting of tweye weyes; and þei vnbounden him.
v And summe of men stondinge þere seiden to hem, What don ȝe, vnbyndinge þe colt?
vi `And þei seiden to hem, as Jhesus comaundide to hem; and þei lefsten hem.
vii And þei brouȝten þe colt to Jhesu, and þei puttiden to him her clopis, and Jhesus sat vpon him.
viii Forsoþe manye strewiden her clopis in þe weye, soþeli opere men kittiden bowis, `or braunchis, fro trees, and strewiden in þe weye.
ix And þei þat wenten bifore, and þat sueden, cryeden, seyinge, Osanna, bleſſid is he þat comeþ in þe name of þe Lord;
x bleſſid þe kyngdom `þat comeþ of oure fadir Dauiþ; Osanna in hiȝtees.
xi And he entride in to Jerusalem, in to þe temple; and alle þingis seyn aboute, whanne `þe our was now euenyng, he wente in to Betanye, wiþ twelue.
xii And anoþer day, whanne he wente out of Betanye, he hungride.
xiii And whanne he hadde seyn a fyge tree afer hauynge leeuy, he cam, if happily he schulde fynde ony þing þerynne; and whanne he cam to it, he fond no þing, out taken leeuy; for it was no tyme of fygis.
xiv And Jhesus answeringe seide to it, Now no more wiþ outen ende ony man ete fruyt of þee. And his disciples herden;
xv and þei camen to Jerusalem. And whanne he hadde entrid in to þe temple, he bigan for to caste out men sellinge and biggyng in þe temple; and he turnyde vpfodoun þe boordis of chaungeris, and þe chaieris of men sellinge culueris;
xvi and he suffride not, þat ony man schulde bere a vessel þurȝ þe temple.
xvii And he tauȝte hem, seyinge, Wher it is not writun, For myn hous schal be clepid þe hous of preiyng to alle folkis? forsoþ ȝe han maad it a den of þeues.
xviii þe which þing herd, þe princes of prestis and scribis souȝten hou þei schulde leese him; forsoþ þei dreden hym, for al þe cumpayne `of peple wondride on his teching.
xix And whanne euenyng was maad, he wente out of þe citee.

xx And whanne þei passiden eerly, þei syȝen þe fige tree maad drye fro þe rootis.
xi And Petre hauynge mynde, seide to him, Maistir, lo! þe fyge tree, whom þou cursedist, hap dried vp.
xii And Jhesus answeringe seiþ to him, Haue ȝe þe feiþ of God;
xiii treuli I seie to ȝou, þat who euere seiþ to þis hil, Take, and sende in to þe see; and doutiþ not in his herte, but bileueþ, for what euere he `schal seye, `be it maad, it schal be maad to him.
xiv Perfore I seie to ȝou, alle þingis `what euere þingis ȝe preiyng schulen axe, bileue ȝe þat ȝe schulen take, and þei schulen come to ȝou.
xv And whanne ȝe schulen stonde for to preie, forȝyue ȝe, if ȝe han ony þing aȝens ony man, þat and ȝoure fadir þat is in heuenes, forȝyue to ȝou ȝoure synnes.
xvi þat if ȝe `schulen not forȝyue ȝou ȝoure synnes.
xvii And eftsoone þei camen to Jerusalem. And whanne he walkide in to þe temple, þe hiȝeste prestis, and scribis, and eldere men `camen niȝ to him,
xviii and seien to him, In what power doist þou þes þingis? or who ȝaf to þee þis power, þat `þou do þes þingis?
xix Forsoþe Jhesus answeringe seiþ to hem, And I schal axe ȝou o word, and answere ȝe to me, and I schal seie to ȝou, in what power I do þes þingis.
xx Wheþer was `þe baptym of John of heuene, or of men? answere ȝe to me.
xxi And þei þouȝten `wiþ inne hem selue, seyinge, If we schulen seie of heuene, he schal seie to vs, Whi þerfore bileuen ȝe not to him;
xxii if we schulen seie of men, we dreden þe peple; for alle men hadden John, for he was verily a prophete.
xxiii And þei answeringe seyen to Jhesu, We witen neuere. And Jhesu answeringe seiþ to hem, Neiþer I seie to ȝou, in what power I do þes þingis.

Capitulum XII.

i And Jhesus bigan to speke parably, `or in parablis. A man plauntide a vyneȝerd, and puttide aboute an hegge, and dalf a lake, and bildide a tour, and hirede it to erþe tilieris, and wente forþ in pilgrymage;
ii and fente to þe erþe tilieris in tyme a seruaunt, þat he schulde receyue of þe fruyt of þe vyneȝerd at þe erþe tilieris.
iii Pe whiche `beten him takun, and lefsten him voyde.
iv And eftsoone he sente to hem a noþer seruaunt, and þei woundiden him in þe heed, and ponyshed wiþ chidingis, `or reprouyngis.
v And eftsoone he sente anoþer, and þei flowen him, and opere mo, betynges summe, but fleynges opere.
vi Perfore ȝit he hauynge a fone most dereworp, `and to hem he sente him þe lafte, seyinge, For by hap þei schulen schame my fone, `or drede wiþ reuerence.

vii Forsoþe þe tenauntis seyden `to hem self, `or to
gidere, þis is þe eier; come ȝe, fle we him, and þe
eritage schal be oure.
viii And þei takynge him, castiden out wiþoute þe
vyneȝerd, `and flowen.
ix `Perfore what schal þe lord of þe vyneȝerd do? He
schal come, and leese þe tenauntis, and ȝyue þe
vyneȝerd to ȝbere.
x Wher ȝe han not rad þis scripture, Þe stoon þe which
men bildinge han dispisid, þis is maad in to þe heed of
þe corner?
xi Þis þing is maad of þe Lord, and is wondirful in oure
yȝen.
xii And þei souȝten for to holde him, and þei dreden þe
cumpayne `of peple; soþli þei knewen for to hem he
feide þis parable; and him left, þei wenten away.
xiii And þei fenden to him summe of þe Farisees and
Erodians, for to take hym in word.
xiv þe whiche comynge seyn to hym, Maistir, we witen
for þou ert soþfast, and reckift not of ony man; soþly
neiþer þou seest in to face of man, but þou techist þe
wey of God in treuþe. Is it leefful for `to ȝyue tribute
to Cesar, or we schulen not ȝyue?
xv þe which witinge her priuey falsnesse, seiþ to hem,
What tempten ȝe me? brynge ȝe to me a peny, þat I se.
xvi And þei offriden to him. And he seiþ to hem, Whos
is þis ymage, and þe `in wrytinge? ȝei feien to him,
Cesaris.
xvii Forsoþe Jhesus answeringe seiþ to hem, Perfore
ȝelde ȝe to Cesar þat ben of Cesar, and to God þo
þingis þat ben of God. And alle wondriden on him.
xviii And Saducees, þat seyen no resurecioun `to be,
camen to him, and axiden him, seyinge,
xix Maistir, Moyses wroot to vs, þat if þe broþer of a
man were deed, and lefte a wyf, and lefte not sones,
his broþer take his wyf, and reyse vp feed to his broþir.
xx Perfore feuene briþeren weren; and þe firste took a
wyf, and is deed, no feed left.
xxi And þe secunde took hir, and he is deed, and neiþer
þis lefte feed. And þe þridde also.
xxii And feuene taken hir, and lefte not feed. And þe
womman þe laste of alle is deed.
xxiii Panne in þe resureccioun, whanne þei schulen rise
aȝen, whos wyf of þese schal sche be? soþly feuene
hadden hir wyf.
xxiv And Jhesus answeringe seiþ to hem, Wher ȝe erron
not perfore, not knowinge þe scripturis, noþer þe vertu
of God?
xxv Forsoþe whanne þei schulen rise aȝen fro `deed
men, neiþer þei wedden, noþer ben weddid, but þei
schulen be as aungels of God in heuenes.
xxvi Soþli of deed men, þat þei ryfen aȝein, `han ȝe not
rad in þe book of Moyses, on þe bousche, hou God
feide to him, seiyng, I am God of Abraham, and God
of Ysaac, and God of Jacob?

xxvii He is not God of deede men, but God of lyuyng
men; þerfore ȝe erren moche.
xxviii And oon of þe scribis, þat hadde herd hem
sekyng `to gidere, `cam niȝ, and seyinge þat he hadde
wel answyerid hem, axide hym, which was þe firste
maundement of alle.
xxix Jhesus answyeride to him, þat þe firste `of alle
comaundermentis is, `Heere, Ifrael, þe Lord þi God is
oon;
xxx and þou schal loue þe Lord þi God of al þin herte,
and of al þi soule, and of al þi mynde, and of al þi
vertu, or myȝte. ȝis is þe firste maundement.
xxxi Forsoþe þe secunde is lyk to þis, þou schalt loue þi
neiȝebore as þi silf. `Per is non oþir maundement more
þan þese.
xxxii And þe scribe seiþ to him, Maister, in treuþe þou
haft wel feid; for o God is, and `þer is non, out taken
him;
xxxiii and þat he be loued of al herte, `and of al þouȝt,
`or mynde, and of al vndirstondinge, and of al þe soule,
and of al strengþe, and to loue þe neiȝebore as him silf,
is more þan alle breed offringis and sacrificis.
xxxiv Jhesus forsoþe seyinge þat he hadde answyerid
wysely, feide to him, þou ert not fer fro þe kyngdom of
God. And now no man durste axe him.
xxxv And Jhesus answeringe feide, techinge in þe
temple, Perfore how seyn scribis, Crist for `to be þe
fone of Dauȝþ
xxxvi `To whom Dauȝþ him silf feide in þe Hooly Gost,
Þe Lord feide to my lord, Sitte on my riȝthalf, til I
putte þin enemyes þe stool of pi feet.
xxxvii Perfore Dauȝþ him silf seiþ him a lord, and
wherof is he his fone? And moche cumpany gladli
herde him.
xxxviii And he feide to hem in his teching, Be ȝe war of
scribis, þat wolen wandre in stoolis, and be salutid in
chepinge,
xxxix and sitte `in synagogis in þe firste chaires, and þe
firste sitting places in soperis;
xl þe whiche deuouren þe houfis of widewis, vndir
colour of long preier; þei taken lenger dom.
xli And Jhesus sittinge aȝeins þe trelerie, biheld hou þe
cumpany `of peple caste money in to þe tresorie; and
many riche castiden many þings.
xlii Soþli whanne o pore widowe hadde comen, sche
fente tweye mynusis, þat is, a ferþing.
xliii And his disciplis `clepid to gidere, he seiþ to hem,
Treuly I seie to ȝou, for þis pore widowe fente more
þan alle, þat fente in to þe tresorie.
xliv Soþli alle fente of þat þing þat was plenteuous to
hem; but þis `of hir myfeste fente alle þingis þat she
hadde, al hir lyfloe.

Capitulum XIII.

- i And whanne he wente out of þe temple, oon of his disciples seiþ to him, Maistir, bihold, what maner stoones, and what manere bildingis.
- ii And he answeringe seiþ to him, Seest þou alle þes greete bildingis? þer schal not be left 'a stoon vpon a stoon, 'þe which schal not be distroyed.
- iii And whanne he sat in þe mount of Olyuete aȝens þe temple, 'þei axiden hym by hem silue, Petre, and James, and John, and Andrew,
- iv Seie þou to vs, whanne þes þingis schulen be maad, and what tokenes, whanne alle þes þingis schulen bigynne for to be endid.
- v And Jhesus answeringe bigan for to seie to hem, Se ȝe, þat no man disceyue ȝou;
- vi for many schulen come in my name, seiyng, For I am; and þei schulen disceyue manye.
- vii Soþli whanne ȝe schulen heere batels and opynious of bateils, drede ȝe not; forsoþe it bihoueþ þese þingis for to be don, but not ȝit 'anon þe ende.
- viii For folk schal rise vpon folk, and rewme vpon rewme, and erþe mouyng schal be by places 'and hungur; bigynnyngis of forwis þese þingis.
- ix Soþli se ȝe ȝou silf, for þei schulen take ȝou in counceils, and ȝe schulen be beten in synagogis; and ȝe schulen stonde before kyngis and domesmen for me, in to witnesſing to hem.
- x And in to alle folkis 'it bihoueþ first þe gospel for 'to be prechid.
- xi And whanne þei schulen lede ȝou bitrayinge, nyle ȝe þenke what ȝe schulen speke, but 'speke ȝe þat 'þing þat schal be ȝouen to ȝou in þat our; soþli ȝe ben not spekinge, but þe Hooly Gost.
- xii Forsoþe a broþer schal bitraye þe broþer in to deeþ, and þe fadir þe sone, and sones schulen ryse to gidre aȝens fadris and modris, and pony sche hem by deeþ.
- xiii And ȝe schulen be in hate to alle men for my name; but he þat schal susteyne in to þe ende, þis schal be saf.
- xiv Forsoþe whanne ȝe schulen se þe abhomynacioun of discomfort, stondinge wher it owiþ not; vndirtonde he þat rediþ; þanne þei þat be in Judee, flee in to hillis.
- xv And he þat is aboue þe roof, come he not doun in to þe hous, neiþir entre he, þat he take ony þing of his hows;
- xvi and he þat schal be in þe feeld, turne not aȝen byhynde for to take his cloþ.
- xvii Soþli wo to hem þat ben wiþ childe, and norischinge in þo dayes.
- xviii Perfore preie ȝe, þat þei ben not don in wyntir.
- xix Forsoþ 'þe ilke dayes of tribulacioun schulen be suche, whiche manere weren not fro þe bygynnyngis of creature, þe which God made, til now, neiþer schulen be.
- xx And no but þe Lord hadde breiggid þo dayes, al fleisch, 'or mankynde, hadde not be saf; but for þe chofene whom he chees, þe Lord haþ breiggid dayes, 'or maad schort.
- xi And þanne if ony man schulde seie to ȝou, Lo! here is Crist, loo! þere, beleue ȝe not.
- xii For fals Cristis and fals prophetis schulen ryse vp, and schulen ȝyue tokenes and grete wondris, to disceyue, if it may be don, ȝhe, þe chofene.
- xiii Perfore se ȝe; loo! I haue bifore feid to ȝou alle þingis.
- xiv But in þo dayes, aftir þat tribulacioun, þe sunne schal be maad derk, and þe mone schal not ȝyue hir schynnyng.
- xv and fterris of heuenes schal be fallinge doun, and vertues þat be in heuenes, schulen be mouyd.
- xvi And þanne þei schulen se mannis sone comynge in cloudis of heuene, wiþ greet vertu and glorie.
- xvii And þanne he schal sende his aungels, and schal gedre his chofene fro foure wyndis, fro þe loweste þing of erþe vnto þe hiȝeste þing of heuene.
- xviii Forsoþe of þe fyge tree lerne ȝe þe parable. Whanne now his braunche 'schal be tendre, and leeuyis ben sprongen out, ȝe witen for somer is in þe nexte.
- xix So and whanne ȝe schulen se alle þese þingis ben maad, wite ȝe, þat it is in þe nexte in þe doris.
- xxx Treuly I seye to ȝou, for þis generacioun schal not paffe awey, til alle þese þingis be don.
- xxxi Heuene and erþe schal paffe, forsoþe my wordis schulen not paffe.
- xxxii Treuly of þat day or our no man woot, neþir aungelis in heuene, neþer þe sone, no but þe fadir.
- xxxiii Se ȝe, 'wake ȝe, and preie ȝe; soþli ȝe witen not, whanne tyme is.
- xxxiv For as a man 'þe which gon fer in pilgrimage, lefte his hous, and ȝaf to his seruauntis power of euery work, and comaundide to þe porter, þat he schulde wake.
- xxxv Perfore wake ȝe, forsoþe ȝe witen not, whanne þe lord of þe hous comeþ, in þe euentide, or in þe mydnyȝt, or kockis crowynge, or morwynge;
- xxxvi leſt whanne he schal come ſudely, he fynde ȝou flepinge.
- xxxvii Forsoþe þat þat I seie to ȝou, I seie to alle, 'Wake ȝe.

Capitulum XIII.

- i Forsoþe paſk and þe feeste of þerf looues 'wiþouȝten sourdowȝ was aftir 'þe secunde day. And þe hiȝeste prestis and scribis ſouȝten, hou þei schulden holde him wiþ gile, and fle.
- ii Soþli þei feiden, Not in þe feeste day, leſt perauenture noyse were maad in þe peple.
- iii And whanne he was at Betanye, in þe hous of Symount leprous, and restid, a womman comynge, hauyng a box of precious oynement spikanard; and þe box brokun, helde out on his heed.

iv Forsoþ þer weren summe beringe vnworþily, 'or heuyl, wiþ ynne hem filf, 'and seyinge, Wherto is þis losſ of oynement maad?
v For þis oynement myȝte haue be fold more þan for þre hundrid pens, and be ȝouun to pore men. And þei groyneden 'in to hir.
vi Soþli Jhesus seide, Suffre hir; what be ȝe heuy to hir? She haþ vrouȝt good work in me.
vii For 'euer more ȝe schulen haue pore men wiþ ȝou, and whanne ȝe schulen wolle, ȝe mown do wel to hem; forsoþ ȝe schulen not euermore haue me.
viii She dide þat she hadde; sche bifore cam for to aynoynte my body into buriyng.
ix Treuli I seie to ȝou, where euere þis gospel schal be prechid in al þe world, and þat þis womman haþ done, schal be told in to mynde of hir.
x And Judas Scarioth, oon of þe twelue, wente to þe hiȝeste prestis, þat he schulde bitray him to hem.
xi þe whiche heerynge ioyeden, and bihiȝten hem to ȝyue 'him money. And he souȝte how he schulde bitraye him couenably.
xii And þe firſte day of þerue loues, whenne 'pask was offrid, disciplis seyn to him, Whidir wolt þou we go, and make redy to þee, þat þou ete pask?
xiii And he fendiþ tweyne of his disciplis, and seiþ to hem, Go ȝe in to þe citem, and a man beringe a galoun of watir schal 'renne to ȝou, 'or come aȝens ȝou; suwe ȝe him.
xiv And whidir euere he schal entre, seye ȝe to þe lord of þe hous, For þe maister seiþ, Wher is my fulfilling, 'or etyng place, where I schal ete pask wiþ my disciplis?
xv And he schal shewe to ȝou a greet souping place strewid, and þere make ȝe redy to vs.
xvi And his disciplis wenten forþ, and camen in to þe citem, and founde as he hadde feid to hem; and þei maden redy pask.
xvii Soþli euen maad, he cam wiþ twelue.
xviii And hem fittinge at þe mete, and etinge, Jhesus seiþ, Treuli I seie to ȝou, for oon of ȝou þat etiþ wiþ me, schal bitraye me.
xix And þei bigunnen for to be lori, and 'to seie, ech by hym filf, Wheper I?
xx Pe which seiþ to hem, Oon of twelue þat puttiþ yn þe hond wiþ me in þe plater.
xxi And soþli mannis lone goþ, as it is writun of him; forsoþ wo to þat man, bi whom 'mannis lone schal be bitrayd. It were good to him, if 'þat ilke man hadde not be borun.
xxii And hem etinge, Jhesus took bred, and blessinge brak, and ȝaf to hem, and seiþ, Take ȝe; þis is my body.
xxiii And þe cuppe takun, he doyngre gracis ȝaf to hem, and alle drunkun þerof.
xxiv And he seiþ to hem, Þis is my blood of þe newe testament, þe which schal be shedd out for manye.

xxv Treuly I seie to ȝou, for now I schal not drynke of þis fruit of vyne, til in to þat daye whanne I schal drynke it newe in þe rewme of God.
xxvi And þe ympne, 'or heriȝnge, feid, þei wenten out in to þe hil of Olyues.
xxvii And Jheſus seiþ to hem, Alle ȝe schulen be sclaundrid in me in þis niȝt; for it is writun, I schal smyte þe schepherde, and þe scheep of þe floc schulen be disparplid.
xxviii But aftir þat I schal ryse aȝen, I schal go bifore ȝou in to Galilee.
xxix Forsoþ Petre seiþ to him, 'And if alle schulen be sclaundrid, but not I.
xxx And Jheſus seiþ to him, Treuly I seie to þee, for þou to day bifore þe cok in þis nyȝt 'twy়es ȝyue vois, þries þou 'ert to denye me.
xxxi And he spak more, 'And if it bihoue me to dye to gidere wiþ þee, I schal not denye þee. Soþli and lyk manere alle feiden.
xxxii And þei camen in to a place, to whom þe name Gethsamany. And he seiþ to his disciplis, Sitte ȝe here, þe while I preie.
xxxiii And he takip Petre and James and John wiþ him, and bigan for to drede, and to heuye.
xxxiv And he seiþ to hem, My soule is forwful til to þe deeþ; susteyne ȝe, 'or abide ȝe, here, and preie ȝe 'wiþ me.
xxxv And whanne he hadde gon forþ a litel, he felde down on þe erþe, and preiede, 'þat, if it myȝte be, þe our schulde passe fro him.
xxxvi And he leide, Fadir, alle þingis ben possible to þee, turne fro me þis cuppe; but not þat I wole, but 'þat þat þou.
xxxvii And he cam, and fond hem slepyng. And he seiþ to Petre, Symount, slepist þou? myȝtist þou not wake wiþ me oon our?
xxxviii Wake ȝe, and 'preie ȝe, þat ȝe entre not 'in to temptacioun; forsoþe þe spirit is redy, but þe fleisch fyk.
xxxix And eftfoone he goyngre preiede, þe same word seyinge.
xl And he turnyd aȝen eftfoone, fond hem slepinge; soþli her yȝen were greuyd. And þei knewen not, what þei schulden answere to him.
xli And he cam þe þridde tyme, and seiþ to hem, Slepe ȝe nowe, and 'reste ȝe; soþli it sufficiþ. þe our comeþ; loo! mannis lone schal be bitrayed in to hondis of 'synful men.
xlii Ryfe ȝe, go we; loo! he þat schal bytraye me is nyȝ.
xliii And, ȝit him spekinge, Judas Scarioth, oon of þe twelue, cam, and wiþ him moche cumpeny wiþ swerdis and staues, sent fro þe hiȝeste prestis, and scribis, and 'fro þe eldere men.
xliii Forsoþe þe traitour hadde ȝouun to hem a tokene, seyinge, Whom euere I schal kisse, he it is; holde ȝe him, and lede ȝe warly, 'or queyntely.

xlv And whanne he cam, anon he cominge to him, seij, Maistir; and he kisſide him.

xlii And þei layden hondis 'in to him, and heelden him.

xliii Soplí oon of men stondinge aboue, ledinge out a swerd, smot þe seruaunt of þe hiȝeste prest, and kitte of to him an eere.

xlviii And Jheſus anſweringe seij to hem, As to a þef ȝe han gon out wiþ swerdis and staues, for to take me?

xlii Forſoþ day by day I was at ȝou, techinge in þe temple, and ȝe heelden not me; but þat þe scripturis be fulfillid.

i Panne 'him forſakun, alle his disciplis fledden.

ii Soplí sum ȝong man, clopid wiþ 'lynne cloþ on þe bare, suede him; and þei heelden him.

iii And þe lynnen cloþ forſakun, he nakid fleiȝ awey fro hem.

iv And þei ledden Jheſu to þe hiȝeste prest. And all camen to gidere 'in to oon, þe prestis and þe scribis and eldere men.

v Forſoþ Petre suede him afer til wiþ ynne 'in to þe halle of þe hiȝeste prest. And he sat wiþ þe mynyſtris, and warmyde him at þe fier.

vi Forſoþ þe hiȝeste prestis, and al þe counceil, ſouȝten witnessſinge aȝens Jheſu, þat þei ſchulen ȝyue him to deeþ; neþer þei founded.

vii Soplí manye ſeiden fals witnessſinge aȝens him, and þe witnessſingis weren not couenable.

viii And ſumme riſyngे ſouȝten fals witnessſing aȝens hym, ſeyinge,

ix For we 'han herd him ſeiyngē, I ſchal vndo þis temple maad wiþ hondis, and aftir þe þridde day I ſchal bilde a noþer not maad wiþ hondis.

x And þe witnessſing of hem was not couenable.

xi Forſoþ þe hiȝeste prest riſinge vp in to þe myddel, axide him, ſeyinge, Anſweriſt þou 'not ony þing to þo þingis þat ben put to þee of þese?

xii Soplí he was ſtille, and no þing anſweride. Eftſoone þe hiȝest prest axide him, and feide to him, Ert þou Crif, þe fone of bleſſid God?

xiii Soplí Jheſus ſeide to him, I am; and ȝe ſchulen ſe mannis ſone ſittinge on þe riȝt half of 'þe vertu of God, and comyngē in cloudis of heuene.

xiv Forſoþ þe hiȝest prest, kittinge his cloþis, seij, What ȝit defyren we witnessſis?

xv ȝe han herde blaſphemye. What ſemeþ to ȝou? ȝe whiche alle condempned him for to be gilty of deeþ.

xvi And ſumme bigunnen for to biſpitte him, and to hide his yȝen, and ſmyte him wiþ boffatis, and ſeie to him, Prophecie þou. And þe mynyſtris beeten him wiþ strokis, 'or boffatis.

xvii And whanne Petre was in þe halle byneþen, oon of þe hand maydens of þe hiȝest prest cam.

xviii And whanne ſche hadde ſeyn Petre warmyngē him, ſche biholdinge him ſeip, And þou waſt wiþ Jheſu of Nazareth.

lxviii And he denyede, ſeyinge, Nepir I woot, neþer I haue knowun, what þou ſeift. And he wente forþ biſore þe halle; and anon þe cok ſong.

lxix Eftſone forſoþ whanne 'a noþer 'hand mayde hadde ſeyn him, ſhe bigan for to ſeie to men stondinge aboue, For þis is of hem.

lxx And he eftſone denyede. And aftir a litil, eftſoone þei þat 'ſtooden nyȝ, ſeiden to Petre, Verily þou ert of hem, forwhi and þou ert of Galilee.

lxxi Soplí he bigan for to curse and ſwere, For I knowe not þis man, whom ȝe ſeyn.

lxxii And anon eftſoones þe cok ſong. And Petre biþouȝte on þe werd þat Jheſus hadde ſeid to him, Biſore þe cok ſyngē twytes, þries þou ſchalt denye me. And he bigan for to wepe.

Capitulum XV.

i And anon 'þe morwe maad, þe hiȝeste prestis, makinge counceil wiþ þe eldere men, and scribis, and al þe counceil, byndinge Jheſu, ledden, and bitooken to Pilat.

ii And Pilat axide him, Art þou kyng of Jewis? And he anſweringe ſeij to him, Pou ſeyſt.

iii And þe hiȝeste prestis accusiden him in manye þingis.

iv Pilat forſoþ eftſoone axide him, ſeyinge, 'Pou anſweriſt not ony þing? Seest þou, in how manye þingis þei accufen þee?

v Forſoþ Jheſus more no þing anſweride, ſo þat Pilat 'ſchulde wondre.

vi Forſoþ by 'a ſolemne day he was wont to leeue to hem oon bounden, whom euere þei axiden.

vii Forſoþ 'þere was he þat was ſeid Barabas, þat was boundun wiþ 'ſleeris of men, and þat hadde don manſlauȝtre in 'ſeduicioun, þat is, debaat in cytee.

viii And whanne þe cumpany hadde 'ſtiȝe vp, he bigan for to preye, as he euermore dide to hem.

ix Sopely Pilat anſweride to hem, and ſeide, Wolen ȝe I leeue to ȝou þe kyng of Jewis?

x Soplí he wiste, þat þe hiȝeste prestis hadden taken him by enuye.

xi Forſoþ þe biſchopis ſtireden þe cumpeny'e 'of peple, þat more he ſchulde leeue to hem Barabas.

xii Forſoþ eftſoone Pilat anſweringe ſeij to hem, What þe before wolen ȝe I ſchal do to þe kyng of Jewis?

xiii And þei eftſoone crieden, Crucifie hym, or 'put hym on þe cros.

xiv Forſoþ Pilat ſeide to hem, Soplí what of yuel haþ he don? And þei crieden more, Crucifie him.

xv Soplí Pilat willinge for to 'do ynow to þe peple, lefte to hem Barabas, and bitook 'to hem Jheſu, ſmyten, 'or betun, wiþ ſcourgis, þat he ſchulde be crucified.

xvi Forsoþe knyȝtis ledden him wiþynne, in to þe floor
 of þe moot halle, and clepiden to gidere al þe
 cumpenye of knyȝtis,
 xvii and cloþiden him wiþ purpur. And þei foldinge a
 corowne of þornes, puttiden to 'him;
 xviii and bigunnen for to greet him, sayinge, Hail, þou
 kyng of Jewis.
 xix And þei smyten his heed wiþ a reede, and bispatten
 him; and 'puttinge her knees þei worþipiden him.
 xx And aftir þat þei hadden scornyd him, þei
 vncloþiden him fro purpur, and cloþedyn him wiþ his
 cloþis, and ledden him, þat þei schulde crucifie him.
 xxi And þei constreynden sum man paſſyngē forþ,
 Symount of Syrenen, comyngē fro þe town, þe fadir of
 Alyſandre and Rufe, þat he schulde take his croſs.
 xxii And þei ledden him in to a place Golgotha, þat is
 interpretid, 'or expowned, þe place of Caluarie.
 xxiii And þei ȝauen him for to drynke wyn meddelid
 wiþ myrre, and he took not.
 xxiv And þei crucifyngē him departiden his cloþis,
 sendinge lot, who what schulde take.
 xxv Forsoþ it was þe þridde our, þat 'men clepen
 vndrun, and þei crucifieden him.
 xxvi And þe title of his cause was writun, Jhesus of
 Nazareth, kyng of Jewis.
 xxvii And þei crucifiengē wiþ him twey þeues, oon 'at þe
 riȝthalf, 'and oon at his lefthalf.
 xxviii And þe prophecie is fulſild þat feiþ, And he is
 geſſide, 'or ordeyned, wiþ wickide men.
 xxix And paſſinge forþ þei blasphemiden him, mouyngē
 her heidis, and seyinge, Fyȝ! þou þat distroyest þe
 temple of God, and in þre dayes aȝen bildeſt it;
 xxx þou comyngē down fro þe croſs, make þi ſelf saf.
 xxxi Also and þe hiȝeftre preſtes ſcornyngē him, ech to
 oþer, wiþ ſcribis, feiden, 'Crist, kyng of Yrael, maade
 obere men saf, 'he maye not ſaue him ſilue.
 xxxii Come he down now fro þe croſs, þat we ſe, and
 bileue. And þei þat were crucified wiþ him, puttedyn
 wrong, 'or fals repref, to him.
 xxxiii And þe fixte our, 'or mydday, maad, derkneſſis
 ben maad vpon al þe erþe til 'in to þe nynþe our, 'þat
 is, noon.
 xxxiv And in þe nynþe our Jhesus criede wiþ greet vois,
 seyinge, 'Heloy, Heloy, lamazabatany, þe which
 'interpretid is, My God, my God, whi, 'or wherto, haſt
 þou forſake me?
 xxxv And ſumme of men ſtondinge aboue heeringe
 feiden, Lo! he clepiþ Hely.
 xxxvi Soþli oon rennyngē, and fillinge a ſponge wiþ
 vynegre, and puttinge aboue to a reede, ȝaue him
 drynke, seyinge, Suffre ȝe, ſe we, if Hely come for to
 do hym down.
 xxxvii Forſoþ Jhesus, a greet vois ſent out, deide, or
 fente out þe breþ.
 xxxviii And þe veil of þe temple is kitt in to tweyne fro
 þe hiȝeftre til to down, 'or byneþe.

xxxix Forſoþ centurio ſeynge, 'þe which stood euene
 aȝenſt, for fo crynge he hadde deied, ſeiþ, Verrili, þis
 man was 'Goddis ſone.
 xl Soþli 'þere weren and obere wymmen biholdinge fro
 affer, among whiche was Mary Mawdeleyn, and Mari
 of James þe laſſe, and 'modir of Joseph, and Salome.
 xli And whanne Jhesus was in Galilee, þei folowiden
 him, and mynyſtriden to him, and manye obere
 wymmen, þat 'to gidere ſtȝeden vp wiþ him to
 Jeruſalem.
 xlii And whanne euentyd was now maad, for it was þe
 euentyd bifore þe ſaboth,
 xlvi Joseph of Armathie, þe noble decurioun, 'þat hadde
 ten men vndir him, cam, þe which and he was
 abidinge þe rewme of God; and hardly he entride in to
 Pilat, and axide þe body of Jhesu.
 xlviıi Forſoþ Pilat wondride, if he hadde now deied.
 And centurio 'axid to, 'or brouȝt to, he axide him, if he
 were now deed;
 xlviii and whanne he hadde knowun of centurio, he ȝaf þe
 body of Jhesu to Joseph.
 xlviıi Soþli Joseph byngē him 'lynnnen cloþ, and doyngē
 him doun, wlappede in þe lynen cloþ, and puttide in a
 'newe ſepulcre þat was hewen in a ſtoon, and walewid
 to a ſtoon at þe mōuþ of þe ſepulcre.
 xlviıii Marie Mawdeleyn forſoþe, and Marie of Joseph
 biheelden, where he was putt.

Capitulum XVI.

i And whanne þe ſaboth hadde paſſid, Marie
 Mawdeleyn, and Marie of James, and Salome bouȝten
 oynementis, þat þei comyngē ſchulden anoynte Jhesu.
 ii And ful eerly in oon of woke dayes, þei camen to þe
 ſepulcre, þe funne now 'ſprungen vp.
 iii And þei feiden to gidere, Who ſchal 'turne aȝen to vs
 þe ſtoon fro þe dore of þe ſepulcre?
 iv And þei biholdinge ſyȝen þe ſtoon walewid awey,
 forſoþ it was ful greet.
 v And þei goyngē yn into þe ſepulcre ſyȝen a ȝong oon,
 hilid wiþ a whit ſtoole, ſittinge at þe riȝt half; and þei
 were abait, 'or greetli aferd.
 vi þe which feiþ to hem, Nyle ȝe drede; ȝe ſeken Jhesu
 of Nazareth crucified; he haþ riſun, he is not heere; lo!
 þe place where þei puttiden him.
 vii But go ȝe, 'ſeye ȝe to his diſciplis, and to Petre, for
 he ſchal go byfore ȝou in to Galilee; þere ȝe ſchulen ſe
 him, as he ſeide to ȝou.
 viii And þei goyngē out fledden fro þe ſepulcre; forſoþe
 drede and quakyngē hadde affaylid hem, 'or gon in to
 hem, and to no man þei feiden ony þing, forſoþ þei
 dredden.
 ix Soþly Jhesus, ryſinge erly in þe firſt day of þe
 wouke, apperide firſte to Mary Mawdeleyn, of whom
 he hadde caſt out ſeuene deuelis.

- x She goyng tolde to hem þat weren wiþ him, 'hem weylinge and wepynge.
- xi And þei heeringe þat he lyuede, and was seyn of hir, billeueden not.
- xii Sopl after þes þingis 'tweyne of hem wandringe, he is schewid in an oþer lykness, 'or figure, to hem goyng in to a toun.
- xiii And þei goyng toolden to oþere, neþir þei bileuyden to hem.
- xiv Forsoþ at þe laste, hem enleuene restinge, Jhesus apperide to hem, and reproyde þe vnbileue of hem, and þe hardnesse of herte, for þei bileuyden not to hem, þat hadden seyn him to haue risun fro deede.
- xv And he seide to hem, ȝe goyng in to al þe world, preche þe gospel to ech creature.
- xvi He þat schal bileue, and schal be baptisid, 'or cristenyd, schal be sauyd; soþli he þat schal 'bileue not, schal be dampned.
- xvii Forsoþ þese tokenes schulen sue hem, þat schulen bileue. In my name þei schulen cast out fendis; þei schulen speke wiþ newe tungis;
- xviii þei schulen do awey serpentis; and if þei schulen drynke ony venom, 'or deedli þing, 'þat bryngiþ deeþ, it schal not noye hem. Þei schulen putte hir hondis vpon fike men, and þei schulen haue wel.
- xix And soþli þe Lord Jhesu, aftir þat he 'hadde spoke to hem, is takun vp in to heuene, and sittiþ on þe riȝthalf of God.
- xx Soþli þei gon forþ prechiden euerywhere, þe Lord worchinge wiþ, and conferminge þe word wiþ signes folowinge.

Here endiþ Mark, and now bigynneþ Luk.

LUKE.

Þe prologue of Luke.

Lucas of Antyoche of Sirye nacioun, in craft a leche, was a disciple of þe apostlis; afterward he folowide Poul anon in to his passioun, seruynge to þe Lord wiþ outen blame; forwhi he noþer hauyng eny tyme wyf, neþir sones, of feuenty and foure ȝeer age deide in Betanye, ful of þe Hooly Gost. Þe which aftir þat þe gospels weren writun, by Matheu forsoþe in Jewerie, by Mark soþli in Ytalie, stiryng þe Hooly Gost, þis gospel he wroot in 'þe cuntrees of Achaye; alfo signyfyinge him silf, þat oþere gospels of Matheu and Mark weren writhen before. To whom wiþ outh 'þe ilke þingis, þe whiche þe ordre of þe disposinge of þe gospel axiþ, þe mooste nede of trauail was, þat first to be bileuyd men of Grees bi alle profeciyng þe manheed of Crist comynge in to fleisch schulde be maad opyn, leſt þei, holde wiþ Jewis fablis, in þe oonly desyr of þe olde lawe schulde be holde, and þat he schulde trauale, leſt þei, disceyued wiþ eretikis fablis and foli bisynessis, schulde falle fro þe treuþe;

and aftir þat, in þe bigynnyng of his gospel, þe natuyte of Jon take bifore, schulde schewe, to whom he wroot þe gospel, and in whom 'he chose schulde wryte, makyng opyn him in him silf to be fulfillid, þat weren of oþir bigunne. To whom þerfore after þe baptym of Goddis sone fro þe perfeccioun of generacioun fulfillid in Crist, and fro þe bigynnyng of natuyte of man to be 'reherfid, power 'was grauntid, þat to men fechinge he schulde schewe, in whom he was apprehendinge bi þe entringe of þe generacioun of vndeþartable God, rennyng aȝen 'in to God by Nathan, þe sone of Dauȝ, admittid, preaching to men his Crist, schulde make by þe 'sone þe work of a perfit man turne aȝen in to him silf, þe which Luk by Dauȝ þe fadir to men comynge to God ȝaf a wey in Crist. To þe which Luk power in seruys of þe apostlis dedis to be write was ȝoue, þat God ful schewide in to God, oþer to be God þat was in þe assencioun, and þe sone of tresoun, þat was Judas, acquenchid, þe preier of þe apostlis maad, þorw þe lot of Goddis choys, 'þe noumbrschulde be fulfiȝd. So Poul fulfillinge schulde ȝyue to þe dedis of þe apostlis, whom longe 'to aȝens God, þat was Goddis wille, kikyng þe Lord hadde chose. þat þouȝ boþe 'to men redinge and fechinge God by alle þingis it were profitable to be spedde of vs, neþeles we, knowinge þat þe traueilinge erþe tilier it bihouȝ to ete of his frutis, hauȝ auoyded opyn curiouste, leſte we schulde be feid not to schewe God as wel to men willinge, as to profite to men alooþinge.

Here endiþ þe prolog, and bigynneþ þe gospel.

Capitulum I.

- i Forsoþe for manye men enforceden to ordeyne þe tellyng of þingis, whiche ben fillid in vs,
- ii as þei þat seyn atte þe bigynnyng, and weren ministris of þe word, bitaken,
- iii it is seen also to me, hauyng alle þingis diligentli bi ordre, to write to þee, þou best Theofile,
- iv þat þou knowe þe treuþe of þo wordis, of whiche þou art lerned.
- v Þer was sum prest, Zacharie by name, in þe dayes of Eroude, kyng of Judee, of þe sort of Abia, and his wyf of þe douȝtris of Aaron, and hir name Elizabeth.
- vi Soþli þei boþe weren iuste 'before God, goyng in alle þe maundementis and iustifyingis of þe Lord, wiþ outen pleynte.
- vii And a sone was not to hem, for þat Elizabeth was bareyne, and boþe hadden gon forþ fer in her dayes.
- viii Soþli it was don, whanne Sacharie was fet 'in presthod, in þe ordre of his sort before God,
- ix vp þe custom of presthod, by sort he wente forþ, þat he entrid in to þe temple of þe Lord, schulde putte ensence.
- x And alle þe multitude of þe peple was wiþoute forþ, preiȝing in þe our of encence.

xi Soplī an aungel of þe Lord apperide to him,
ſtondinge on þe riȝthalf of þe auter of ensence.
xii And Sacharie feynge was disturblid, and drede felde
doun on him.
xiii Forſoþ þe aungel ſeip to hym, Zacharie, drede þou
not; for þi preier is herd, and Elizabeth, þi wyf, ſchal
bere to þee a fone, and his name ſchal be clepid John.
xiv And 'ioye and gladinge ſchal be to þee; and manye
ſchulen enioye in his natyuite.
xv Soplī he ſchal be greet bifore þe Lord, and he ſchal
not drynke wyn and fydir, and he ſchal be fulfillid of
þe Hooly Gost ȝit of his modir wombe.
xvi And he ſchal conuerte manye of þe ſones of Iſrael to
þe Lord God of hem;
xvii and he ſchal go bifore him in þe ſpirit and vertu of
Helye; and he ſchal turne þe hertis of fadris in to ſones,
and men out of bileyue to þe prudence of iuste men, for
to make redy a parfyte peple to þe Lord.
xviii And Zachari ſeide to þe aungel, Wherof ſchal I
wite þis? for I am old, and my wyf haþ gon fer in her
dayes.
xix And þe aungel anſweringe ſeide to him, Forſoþ I am
Gabriel, þat ſtonde nyȝ before God; and I am ſent to
þee for to ſpeke, and to euangelife, 'or telle, to þee þes
þingis.
xx And loo! þou ſhalt be ſtille, 'or doumbe, and þou
ſchalt not mowe ſpeke til in to þe day, in which þes
þingis ſchulen be don; for þat þou haſt not bileyuyd to
my wordis, whiche ſchulen be fillid in her tymē.
xxi And þe peple was abidinge Zacharie, and þei
wondriden, for he tariede in þe temple.
xxii Forſoþ he gon out myȝte not ſpeke to hem, and þei
knewen þat he hadde feyn a vicioun in þe temple. And
he was bekenyngē to hem, and dwellide doumb.
xxiii And it was maad, as þe dayes of his office weren
fulfillid, he wente in to his hous.
xxiv Forſoþ after dayes Elizabeth, his wyf, conſeyuede,
and hidde hir fyue moneþis, feyngē,
xxv For so þe Lord dide to me in þe dayes, in þe whiche
he bihelde, for to take a wey my ſchenschip a mong
men.
xxvi Soþely in þe fixte moneþe þe aungel Gabriel was
ſent fro God in to a citeme of Galilee, to which þe name
Nazareth,
xxvii to a mayden, weddid to a man, to whom þe name
was Joseph, of þe house of Dauȝ; and þe name of þe
mayden Marie.
xxviii And þe aungel gon yn to hir ſeide, Heil, ful of
grace; þe Lord be wiþ þee; bleſſid be þou among
wymmen.
xxix Which, whanne ſhe had herd, was troublid in his
word, and bouȝte what maner ſalutacioun þis was.
xxx And þe aungel ſeide to hir, Ne drede þou, Marie,
ſoplī þou haſt founden grace anemptis God.
xxxi Loo! þou ſchalt conſeyue in þe wombe, and ſchalt
bere a fone, and þou ſchalt clepe his name Jhesu.

xxxii Þis ſchal be greet, and he ſchal be clepid þe fone
of þe Hiȝefte; and þe Lord God ſchal ȝyue to him þe
ſeete of Dauȝ, his fadir,
xxxiii and he ſchal regne in þe hous of Jacob 'wiþ outer
ende, and of his rewme ſchal be non ende.
xxxiv Forſoþ Marie ſeip to þe aungel, On what manere
ſchal þis þing be don, for I knowe not man?
xxxv And þe aungel anſweringe ſeide to hir, þe Hooly
Gost ſchal come fro aboue in to þee, and þe vertu of þe
Hiȝefte ſchal ſchadewe vnto þee; þerfore and þat hooly
þing þat ſchal be born of þee, ſchal be clepid þe fone
of God.
xxxvi And loo! Elizabeth, þi cofyneſſ, and ſche haþ
conceyued a fone in hir elde, and þis moneþe is þe
fixte to hir þat is clepid bareyne;
xxxvii for eury word ſchal not be inpoſſible anemptis
God.
xxxviii Forſoþ Marie ſeide, Loo! þe hand mayden of þe
Lord; be it don to me aftir þi word. And þe aungel
departide fro hir.
xxxix Soplī Marie riſinge vp in þo dayes, wente wiþ
haſte in to þe hilly placis, in to a citeme of Judee.
xl And ſche entride yn to þe hows of Zacharie, and
grette Elizabeth.
xli And it was don, as Elizabeth herde þe ſalutacioun of
Marie, þe ȝonge child in hir wombe gladide. And
Elizabeth 'was fillid wiþ þe Hooly Gost,
xlii and crieđe wiþ grete voys, and ſeide, Bleſſid be þou
a mong wymmen, and bleſſid be þe fruyt of þi wombe.
xliii And wherof þis þing to me, þat þe modir of my
Lord come to me?
xliii Loo! forſoþe as þe vois of þi ſalutacioun was maad
in myn eeris, þe ȝonge child gladide wiþ ioye in my
wombe.
xlii And bleſſid þou ert, þat haſt bileyuyd, for þo þingis
þat ben ſeid to þee fro þe Lord, ſchulen be parfyli don.
xliii And Marie ſeide, My ſoule magnyfieþ þe Lord,
xlvii and my ſpirit haþ gladdid in God, myn heelþe.
xliii For he haþ biholden þe mekenesse of his hand
mayde. Loo! forſoþ of þis alle generaciouns ſchulen
ſeie me bleſſid.
xliii For he þat is myȝti haþ don grete þingis to me, and
his name is hooly.
i And his mercy is fro kynredis in to kynredis, to men
dredinge him.
ii He made myȝte in his arme, he ſcateride proude men
wiþ mynde of his herte.
iii He puttide doun myȝty men fro ſeete, and
enhaunſide meke.
iv He haþ fillid hungry men wiþ goode þingis, and he
haþ left ryche men voyde.
vii He, hauynge mynde of his mercy, took vp Iſrael,
his child;
viii as he haþ ſpoken to oure fadris, to Abraham and to
his feed, in to worldis.

Ivi Forsoþ Marye dwellide wiþ hir as þree moneþis, and turnyde aȝen in to hir hous.
Ivii Soþly þe tyme of beringe child `was fillid to Elizabeth, and sche childide a sone.
Iviii And þe neȝeboris and cosyns of hir herden, for þe Lord hadde magnyfied his mercy wiþ hir; and þei bankiden him.
Ix And it was don, in þe eiȝteþe day, þei camen for to circumside þe child; and þei clepiden him Sacharie, by name of his fadir.
Ix And his modir answeringe seide, Nay, but he schal be clepid John.
Ix And þei seiden to hir, For no man is in þi kyn, þat is clepid bi þis name.
Ixii Soþli þei maden a fyngne to his fadir, whom he wolde him for to be clepid.
Ixiii And he axinge a poynTEL, wroot, seyinge, John is his name. And alle men wondriden.
Ixvii Forsoþ his mouþ was openyd anon, and his tunge, and he spak, bleffinge God.
Ixv And drede was maad on alle her neȝeboris, and þes wordis weren pupplifchid on alle þe hilly placis of Judee.
Ixvi And alle men þat herden puttedyn in her herte, seyinge, Who, geſſift þou, þis child schal be? And soþli þe hond of þe Lord was wiþ him.
Ixvii And Zacharie, his fadir, `was fillid wiþ þe Hooli Gost, and prophesiede, seyinge,
Ixviii Bleſſid be þe Lord God of Ifrael, for he haþ viſitid, and maad redempcioun of his peple.
Ixix And he haþ rerid to vs an horn of helþe in þe hous of Dauiþ, his child.
Ix As he spak by þe mouþe of `hooly prophetis, þat ben fro þe world.
Ixli Helþe fro oure enemyes, and fro þe hond of alle men þat hatiden vs.
Ixlii To do mercy wiþ oure fadris, and to haue mynde of his hooly testament.
Ixliii Pe ooþ þat he swor to Abraham, oure fadir, `to ȝyue him silf to vs. Pat we `wiþoute drede deliuerid fro þe hond of oure enemyes, ferue to him, lxxv in hoolynesse and riȝtfulnesse bifore him in alle oure dayes.
Ixlii And þou, child, schalt be clepid þe prophte of þe Hiȝeste; for þou schalt go bifore þe face of þe Lord, to make redy his weytes.
Ixliii For to ȝyue þe science of helþe to his peple, in to remiscioun of her synnes;
Ixliii bi þe entraylis of mercy of oure God, in whiche he spryngyng vp fro an hiȝ haþ viſytid vs.
Ixliii For to ȝyue liȝt to hem þat sitten in derknessis, and in schadewe of deþ; for to dresse oure feet in to þe wey of pees.
Ixlii Soþli þe child waxide, and was comfortid in spirit, and was in desert til to þe day of his schewinge to Ifrael.

Capitulum II.

i Forsoþ it was don in þo dayes, a maundement went out fro Cesar August, `or noble, þat al þe world schulde be discryued.
ii Þis firſte discryuyng was maad of Cyryne, iuſtice of Cirye.
iii And alle men wenten, þat þei schulde make profefcioun, `or knowleching, ech by him ſelf in to his cite.
iv Soþly and Josep ſtiȝede vp fro Galilee, of þe cite of Nazareth, in to Jude, in to a cite of Dauiþ, þat is clepid Bedleem, for þat he was of þe hous and meyne of Dauiþ,
v þat he schulde knowleche wiþ Marie, wiþ child ſpousid wyf to him.
vi Soþli it was don, whanne þei weren þere, þe dayes weren fulfillid, þat she schulde bere child.
vii And sche childide her firſte born sone, and wlappide him in cloþis, and puttide him in a cracche, for þer was not place to hym in þe comyn ſtable.
viii And ſchepherdis weren in þe fame cuntre, wakinge and kepinge þe watchis of þe nyȝt on her flok.
ix And loo! þe aungel of þe Lord stood by sydis hem, and þe clerenesse of God ſchynede aboute hem; and þei dredden wiþ greet drede.
x And þe aungel feide to hem, Nyle ȝe drede; lo! ſoþli I euangelife to ȝou a grete ioye, þat ſchal be to al peple.
xi For a fauour is borun to day to vs, þat is Crif þe Lord, in þe cite of Dauiþ.
xii And þis a tokene to ȝou; ȝe Schulen fynde a ȝong child wlappid in cloþis, and put in a cracche.
xiii And ſudenly þer is maad wiþ þe aungel a multitude of heuenly knyȝthod, heriyng God, and seyinge,
xiv Glorie be in þe hiȝeste þingis to God, and in erþe pees be to men of good wille.
xv And it was don, þat whanne þe aungelis paſſiden a wey fro hem in to heuene, þe ſchepherdis ſpaken to gidere, ſeiyng, Palle we ouer til to Bedleem, and `le we þis word þat is maad, þe `whiche þe Lorde maad, and ſchewid to vs.
xvi And þei hyȝinge camen, and founded Marie and Joseph, and a ȝong child put in a cracche.
xvii Soþli þei ſeinge, knewen of þe word þat was ſeid to hem of þis child.
xviii And alle men þat hadde herd wondriden, and of þes þingis þat weren ſeide to hem of þe ſchepherdis.
xix Forsoþ Marie kepte alle þes wordis, beringe to gidere in hir herte.
xx And þe ſchepherdis turneden aȝen, glorifyng and heriyng God in alle þingis þat þei hadde herd and feyn, as it is feyd to hem.
xi And aftir þat eiȝte dayes weren endid, þat þe child schulde be circumſidid, his name was clepid Jhesus, which was clepid of þe aungel, bifore he was confeyued in wombe.

xxii And aftir þat þe dayes of purgacioun of Marie
weren fulfild, vp Moyses lawe, þei token him in to
Jerusalem, þat þei schulden offre him to þe Lord,
xxiii as it is writun in þe lawe of þe Lord, For ech male
kynde openyng þe wombe 'to go out, schal be clepid
hooly to þe Lord;
xxiv and þat þei schulen ȝyue an offrynge, vp þat it is
feid in þe lawe of þe Lord, A peyre of turtris, or twey
culuere briddis.
xxv And lo! a man was in Jerusalem, to whom þe name
Symeon; and þis man was iuft and dredful, abidinge þe
comfort of Israel; and þe Hooly Gost was in him.
xxvi And he hadde taken answere of þe Hooly Gost,
'þat he schal not se deep, no but he saiȝ first þe Crist of
þe Lord.
xxvii And he cam in spirit in to þe temple. And whenne
his 'fadir and modir ledden in þe child Jhesu, þat þei
schulden do vp þe custom of lawe for him,
xxviii and he took him in to his armes, and he bleſſide
God, and feide,
xxix Lord, now þou leeuyſt þi seruaunt vp þi word in
pees;
xxx for myn ȝyzen han seyn þin helpe,
xxxi þe which þou haſt maad redy biſore þe face of alle
peplis;
xxxii liȝt to þe ſchewing of heþene, and glorie of þi
peple of Israel.
xxxiii And his fadir and his modir weren wondringe on
þes pingis, þat weren feid of him.
xxxiv And Symeon bleſſide hem, and feide to Marie,
his modir, Lo! þis is put in to be fallinge and in to þe
ryſinge ȝazen of many men in Israel, and in to a tokene,
to whom it ſchal be aȝeainſeid.
xxxv And a ſword ſchal paſſe þorw þin owne ſoule, þat
þouȝtis be ſchewid of manye hertis.
xxxvi And Anna was a prophetiſſe, þe douȝtir of Fanuel,
of þe lynage of Aſer. And ſche hadde gon forþ in many
dayes, and hadde lyued wiþ hir hofebonde feuen ȝeer
fro hir maydenhed.
xxxvii And þis was a widowe 'til to foure ſcore ȝeer and
four; which departide not fro þe temple, ſeruyng
nyȝt and day to faltingis and bifechingis.
xxxviii And þis in þilke our aboue comynge,
knowlechide to þe Lord, and ſpak of him to alle þat
abiden þe redempcioun of Israel.
xxxix And as þei hadde perſytli doon alle þingis, by þe
lawe of þe Lord, þei turnyden ȝazen in to Galilee, in to
her citee Nazareth.
xl Soþli þe child wax, and was coumfortid, ful of
wysdom; and þe grace of God was in him.
xli And 'his fadir and modir wenten by alle ȝeiris in to
Jerusalem, in þe ſolempne day of paske.
xlii And whanne Jhesus was maad of twelue ȝeiris, hem
ſtiȝyng vp in to Jerusalem, by custom of þe feefte day,

xliii and þe dayes endid, whanne þei turneden ȝazen, þe
child dwelte in Jerusalem, and his fadir and modir
knewen not.
xlv Forſoþe þei geſſinge him to be in þe fellowſchiþe,
camen þe wey of a day, and ſouȝten him a mong his
coſyns and knownen.
xlvi And þei not fyndinge, wenten ȝazen in to Jerusalem,
ſekyng him.
xlvi And it was don, aftir þe þridde day þei founden
him in þe temple, ſittinge in þe myddil of doctours,
heeringe hem and axinge hem.
xlvii Soþli alle men þat herden him, wondriðen on þe
prudence and anſweris of him.
xlviii And þei ſeyng wondriðen. And his modir feide to
him, Sone, what haſt þou don to vs þus? Lo! þi fadir
and I forwyngē han ſouȝt þee.
xlix And he ſeiȝ to hem, What is it þat ȝe ſouȝten me?
wiften ȝe not, for in þo þingis þat ben 'of my fadir, it
bihouȝt me to be?
l And þei vndirstoden not þe word, which he ſpak to
hem.
li And he cam doun wiþ hem, and cam to Nazareth,
and was fuget to hem. And his modir kepte to gidere
alle þes wordis, beringe to gidere in hir herte.
lii And Jhesu profitide in wylldom, age, and grace,
anempts God and men.

Capitulum III.

i Forſoþe in þe fyftenþe ȝeer of þe empyre of Tiberie,
emperour, Pilat of Pounce kepinge Judee, soþli
Eroude, prince of Galilee, Philip forſoþ, his brother,
prince of Ituree, and of þe cuntre of Tracon, and
Lisany, prince of Abilyn,
ii vndir þe princis of preſtis Annas and Cayfas, þe word
of þe Lord is maad on John, þe sone of Zacharie, in
desert.
iii And he cam in to al þe cuntre of Jordan, prechinge
baptym of penaunce in to remyſcioun of synnes.
iv As it is writun in þe book of wordis of Yſaye, þe
prophete, Be voys of oon criyng in desert, Make ȝe
redy þe weye of þe Lord, make ȝe his paþis riȝt.
v Ech valey ſchal be fulfillid, and 'ech mountayn and
'litil hil ſchal be maad louȝ; and ſchrewide þingis
ſchulen be in to dressid þingis, and ſcharpe þingis in to
playne weyes;
vi and ech fleiſch, 'or man, ſchal fe þe helpe of God.
vii Perfore he ſeide to þe cumpanyes, 'þe whiche
wenten out, þat þei ſchulden be baptyſid of him,
Kyndlis of eddris, who ſchewide to ȝou to flee fro
wræþe to comynge?
viii Perfore do ȝe worpi fruytis of penaunce, and
bigynne ȝe not to feye, We han a fadir Abraham; soþli
I ſeie to ȝou, God is myȝti 'to reiſe of þes ſtoones þe
ſones of Abraham.

ix Forsoþe now an ax is put to þe roote of þe tree; soþli
 ech tree not makynge good fruyt, schal be kitt doun,
 and schal be sent in to þe fier.
 x And þe cumpanyes axden him, seyng, What þerfore
 schulen we do?
 xi Soþli he answeringe seide to hem, He þat haþ twey
 cootis, ȝyue 'to him þat haþ non; and he þat haþ metis,
 do on lyk manere.
 xii Soþli and pupplicans camen for to be baptisid; and
 þei seiden to him, Maistir, what schulen we don?
 xiii And he seide to hem, Do ȝe no þing more, þan 'þat
 þat is ordeyned to ȝou.
 xiv Forsoþe and knyȝtis axiden him, seyng, What
 schulen also we do? And he seiþ to hem, Smyte ȝe
 wrongfulli no man, neþer make ȝe fals chalenge, and
 be ȝe apaid wiþ ȝoure soudis.
 xv Forsoþ al þe peple gessinge, and alle men þenkinge
 in her hertis of John, leſt perauenture he were Crist,
 xvi John 'answeride, seyng to alle men, Soþli I baptise
 ȝou in watir; forsoþ a strengere þan I schal come aftir
 me, 'of which I am not worþi for to vnbynde þe þwong
 of his schoon; he schal baptysye ȝou in þe Hooly Gost
 and fyer.
 xvii Whos wynewyng tool in his hond, and he schal
 purge his 'corn floor, and schal gedere þe whete 'in to
 his berne; soþli þe chaffis he schal brenne in fier
 vnquenchable.
 xviii Forsoþ and he monestinge manye obere þingis,
 euangeliside to þe peple.
 xix Soþli Eroude, 'þe forþe prince, whanne he was
 blamyd of John for Herodias, wyf of his broþer, and of
 alle euels þat Eroud dide,
 xx addide þis ouer alle, and closide John in prisoun.
 xxi Forsoþ it was don, whanne al þe peple was baptisid,
 and Jhesu cristenyd, and preiyng, heuene was openyd.
 xxii And þe Hooly Gost cam doun in bodily liknesse,
 as a culuere in to him; and a voys was maad fro
 heuene, Pou ert my dereworþe fone, in þee it hap
 plesid to me.
 xxiii And 'Jhesu him filf was bygynnynge as of þriddi
 zeer, þat he was geffid þe sone of Joseph, which was of
 Hely,
 xxiv which was of Mathath, which was of Leuy, wiche
 was of Melchy, which was of Jamne, þat was of
 Joseph,
 xxv þat was of Mataty, þat was of Amos, þat was of
 Naum, þat was of Hely, þat was of Nagge,
 xxvi þat was of Mathath, þat was of Mathatye, þat was
 of Semy, þat was of Joseph, þat was of Juda,
 xxvii þat was of Johanna, þat was of Refa, þat was of
 Zorobabel, þat was of Salatiel, þat was of Nery,
 xxviii þat was of Melchy, þat was of Addy, þat was of
 Colan, þat was of Elmadan, þat was of Her,
 xxix þat was of Jesu, þat was of Eleasar, þat was of
 Jorym, þat was of Mathath, þat was of Leuy,

xxx þat was of Symeon, þat was of Juda, þat was of
 Joseph, þat was of Jona, þat was of Elyachim,
 xxxi þat was of Melca, þat was of Menna, þat was of
 Mathatha, þat was of Nathan, þat was of Dauip,
 xxxii þat was of Jesse, þat was of Obeth, þat was of
 Booz, þat was of Salmon, þat was of Nafon,
 xxxiii þat was of Amynadab, þat was of Aram, þat was
 of Esfrom, þat was of Phares, þat was of Judas,
 xxxiv þat was of Jacob, þat was of Yfaac, þat was of
 Abraham, þat was of Tare, þat was of Nacor,
 xxxv þat was of Seruch, þat was of Ragau, þat was of
 Phaleth, þat was of Heber, þat was of Sale,
 xxxvi þat was of Caynan, þat was of Arfaxat, þat was of
 Sem, þat was of Noe, þat was of Lameth,
 xxxvii þat was of Matusale, þat was of Enok, þat was of
 Jareth, þat was of Malaliel, þat was of Caynan,
 xxxviii þat was of Enos, þat was of Seth, þat was of
 Adam, þat was of God.

Capitulum III.

i Forsoþe Jhesu ful of þe Hooly Gost turnede aȝen fro
 Jordan, and was led by þe spirit in to desert fourty
 dayes,
 ii and was temptid of þe deuyl, and eet no þing in þo
 dayes; and þo dayes endid, he hungride.
 iii Forsoþe þe deuel seide to him, If þou ert Goddis
 sone, seye to his stoon, þat it be maad bred.
 iv And Jhesus answeride to him, It is writun, For a man
 lyueþ not in breed aloone, but in euery word of God.
 v And þe deuyl ladde hym in to an hiȝ hil, and
 schewide to him alle þe rewmes of þe roundnesse of
 erþe in a moment of a tyme;
 vi and seiþ to him, I schal ȝyue to þee al þis power, and
 þe glorie of hem, for to me þei ben ȝouun, and to
 whom I wole I ȝyue hem;
 vii þerfore if þou 'fallinge doun schalt worshipe before
 me, alle þingis schulen be þine.
 viii And Jhesus answeringe seide 'to him, It is writen,
 þou schalt worshipe þe Lord þi God, and to hym
 aloone þou schalt serue.
 ix And he ledde him in to Jerusalem, and settide on þe
 pynacle of þe temple, and seide to him, If þou art
 Goddis sone, sende þi self fro hennis down;
 x for it is writen, For he haþ comaundid to his aungels
 of þee, þat þei kepe þee in alle 'þi weyes,
 xi and for þei schulen 'in hondis take þee, leſt
 perauenture þou hirte þi foot at a stoon.
 xii And Jhesus answeringe seiþ to him, It is feid, þou
 schalt not tempte þe Lord þi God.
 xiii And euery temptacioun endid, þe deuyl wente away
 fro him til to a tyme.
 xiv And Jhesus turnyde aȝen in þe vertu of þe spirit in to
 Galilee, and þe fame wente forþ of him þurȝ al þe
 cuntry.

xv And he tauȝte in þe synagogis of hem, and was magnyfied of alle men.
 xvi And he cam to Nazareth, where he was norischid, and he entride by custom in þe 'day of saboth in to þe synagoge, and roos for to rede.
 xvii And þe book of Ysaie, þe prophete, was takun to him; and as he turnyde þe book, he fond a place where it is writun,
 xviii þe Spirit of þe Lord on me, for which þing he anoyntide me; he sente me for to euangelise to pore men, for to heele contrite men in herte, and for to preche remyscioun to caytifs, and siȝt to blynde men; and for to delyuere brokun men in to remiscioun;
 xix for to preche þe ȝeer of þe Lord plesaunt, and þe day of ȝeldynge.
 xx And whanne he hadde clofid þe book, he ȝaf aȝein to þe mynystre, and sat; and þe yȝen of alle men in þe synagoge weren biholdinge in to him.
 xxi Soþli he bigan for to seie to hem, For in þis day þis scripture is fulfillid in ȝoure eeris.
 xxii And alle men ȝauen witnellinge to him, and wondriden in þe wordis of grace, þat camen forþ of his mouȝ. And þei seiden, Wher þis is not þe sone of Jofeph?
 xxiii And he seide to hem, Soþli ȝe schulen seie to me þis liknesse, Leeche, heele þi filf. 'Þei sayden, Hou grete þingis han we herd don in Capharnaum, make pou and here in þi cuntry.
 xxiv Soþli he seiþ, Treuli I seie to ȝou, for no man 'prophete is receyued in his owne cuntry.
 xxv In treupe I seie to ȝou, for manye widewis weren in þe dayes of Elye, þe prophete, in Ifrael, whanne heuene was clofid þre ȝeare and sixe moneþis, whanne greet hungir was maad in euery lond;
 xxvi and to non of hem was Elye sent, no but to Sarepta of Sydon, to a womman widowe.
 xxvii And manye meselis weren in Ifrael, vndir Elyse, þe prophete, and non of hem was clensid, no but Naman of Sirie.
 xxviii And alle in þe synagoge heeringe þes þingis, weren fulfillid wiþ wrappē.
 xxix And þei risen vp, and castiden 'out him wiþ oute þe citee, and ledde him to þe cop of þe hil on which 'þe cite of hem is foundid, þat þei schulden caste him doun.
 xxx Soþli Jhesus paffynge wente þorw þe myddil of hem;
 xxxi and he cam doun in to Cafarnaum, a citee of Galilee, and þere he tauȝte hem in þe sabothis.
 xxxii And þei weren astonyed in 'his teching, for his word was in power.
 xxxiii And in þe synagoge was a man hauynge an vncleane fend, and he criede wiþ greet vois,
 xxxiv seyinge, Suffre, what to vs and to þee, Jhesus of Nazareth? haſt þou comen for to leefe vs? I knowe þee, þat þou art þe hooly of God.

xxxv And Jhesu blamyde him, seyinge, Waxe doumbe, and go out fro him. And whanne 'þe fend hadde cast 'him forþ in to þe myddel, he wente a wey fro him, and ȝit noyede hym 'no þing.
 xxxvi And drede is maad in alle men, and þei spaken to gidere, seyinge, What is þis word, for in power and vertu he comaundid to vncleane spiritis, and þei gon out?
 xxxvii And þe fame was pupplischid of hym in to ech place of þe cuntry.
 xxxviii Forsoþ Jhesu risyng of þe synagoge, entride in to þe hous of Symount; soþli þe modir of Symondis wyf was holden wiþ grete feueris, and þei preieden him for hir.
 xxxix And Jhesu stondinge on hir, comaundide to þe feuir, and it lefte hir; and anon sche risyng mynystride to hem.
 xl Forsoþ whanne þe funne wente doun, alle þat hadden like men wiþ dyuerse langwischingis, ledden hem to hym; and he, puttinge hondis to ech by him filf, heelide hem.
 xli Soþli fendis wenten out fro manye, crynge, and seyinge, For þou ert þe sone of God. And he blamynge suffrider not hem for to speke, for þei wisten him to be Crist.
 xlii Soþli, þe day maad, he gon out, wente in to desert place; and þe cumpenyes of peple souȝten him, and þei camen 'til to him, and þei helden him, þat he schulde not go awey fro hem.
 xliii To whiche he seyde, For and to oþere citees it bihoueþ me for to euangelise þe kyngdom of God, for þefore I am sente.
 xliv And he was prechinge in þe synagogis of Galilee.

Capitulum V.

i Soþeli it was don, whanne cumpanyes of peple felden in to Jhesu, 'or camen faste, þat þei schulden heere þe word of God, and he stood bifydis þe stondinge watir of Genasereth,
 ii and fyȝ twey bootis stondinge bifydis þe stonding watir; soþli þe fischeris hadden gon doun, and waſchide nettis.
 iii Soþli he stiȝynghe in to a boot, þat was Symoundis, preiede him to lede aȝen a litil fro þe lond; and he sittinge tauȝte þe cumpanyes fro þe boot.
 iv Soþli as he ceeffide to speke, he seide to Symound, Lede þou in to hiȝ, and flake ȝe ȝoure nettis in to þe takinge.
 v And Symount answeringe seide to him, Comaundour, we trauelinge by al þe nyȝt token no þing, but in þi word I schal leye out þe nett.
 vi And whanne þei hadden don þis þing, þei closiden 'to gidere a plenteuous multitude of fysches; forsoþ her nett was broken.

vii And þei bekenyden to felowis, þat weren in an oþir boot, þat þei schulden come, and helpe hem. And þei camen, and filliden boþe little bootis, so þat þei weren al moost drenchid.

viii Which þing whanne Symound Petre sy3, he felde doun to þe knees of Jhesu, seyinge, Lord, go fro me, for I am a man synnere.

ix Soþli greet wondir hadde bigon `aboute him, and alle þat weren wiþ him, in þe takinge of fisches whiche þei tooken.

x Soþli in lyk manere James and John, þe sones of Zebede, welche weren felowis of Symount Petre. And Jhesu seiþ to Symound, Nyle þou drede; now fro þis tyme þou schalt be takynge men.

xi And þe bootis led vp to þe lond, alle þingis left, þei sueden him.

xii And it was don, whanne he was in oon of þe citees, and lo! a man ful of leper; and seyinge Jhesu, and fallinge doun in to his face, preiede him, seyinge, Lord, if þou wolt, þou maist make me clene.

xiii And Jhesu holdinge forþ þe hond, touchide him, seyinge, I wole, be þou maad clene. And anon þe lepre passide away fro hym.

xiv And Jhesu comaundide to him, þat he schulde seie to no man; But go þou, schewe þou þee to a prest, and offre þou for þi clensing, as Moyses bad, in to witnesſinge to hem.

xv Soþli þe word walkide aboute þe more of him; and manye cumpanyes camen to gidre, þat þei schulden heere, and be heelid of her syknessis.

xvi Forsoþe he wente in to desert, and preiede.

xvii And it was don in oon of dayes, and he fittinge tauȝte; and þere were Pharisees sittinge, and doctours of þe lawe, þat camen of ech castel of Galilee, and of Judee, and of Jerusalem; and þe vertu of þe Lord was for to heele syke men.

xviii And loo! men beringe in a bed a man þat was syk in palasye, and þei souȝten for to bere `in hym, and to putte before him.

xix And þei not fyndinge in what part þei schulde bere him yn, for þe cumpeny of peple, stiȝeden vp on þe rof, and by þe sclattis þei lenten him doun wiþ þe bed in to þe myddil, byfore Jhesu.

xx Pe seiþ of whiche as Jhesu sy3, he seide, Man, þi synnes ben forȝouun to þee.

xi And scribis and Pharisees bigunnen for to þenke, seyinge, Who is þis, þat spekiþ blaþemyes? who may forȝyue synnes, no but God aloone?

xxii Forsoþ as Jhesu knew þe þouȝtis of hem, he answeringe seide to hem, What þenken ȝe yuele þingis in ȝoure hertis?

xxiii What is liȝtere to seye, Synnes ben forȝouun to þee, eþir to seie, Rylle vp, and walke?

xxiv Soþli þat ȝe wite, for mannis sone haþ power in erþe to forȝyue synnes, he seiþ to þe syke man in

palasy, To þee I seie, ryse vp, take þi bed, and go in to þin hous.

xxv And anon he risinge vp `before hem, took þe bed in which he lay, and wente in to his hous, magnyfyinge God.

xxvi And greet wondir took alle men, and þei magnyfieden God; and þei weren fulfillid wiþ greet drede, seyinge, For we han seyn merueilouse þingis to day.

xxvii And aftir þes þingis Jhesu wente out, and sy3 a pupplican, Leeuy by name, sittinge at þe tolboþe. And he seiþ to him, Sue þou me;

xxviii and alle þingis forsaken, he rifynge suede him.

xxix And Leuy made to him a greet feeste in his hous; and þere was a greet cumpayne of pupplicans, and of obere þat weren wiþ hem, sittinge at þe mete.

xxx And Farisees and þe scribis of hem grucchiden, seyinge to his disciplis, Whi eten ȝe and drynken wiþ pupplicans and synful men?

xxxi And Jhesu answeringe seiþ to hem, Þei þat ben hoole han no nede to a leche, but þei þat han yuele;

xxxii soþli I cam not to clepe iust men, but synful men to penaunce.

xxxiii And þei feiden to him, Whi disciplis of John fasten oft, and maken bischingis, also and of Pharisees, but þi disciplis eten and drynken.

xxxiv To whiche he seiþ, Wher ȝe mown make þe sones of þe spouse for to faste, þe while þe spouse is wiþ hem?

xxxv Soþli dayes schulen come, whanne þe spouse schal be taken away fro hem, þanne þei schulen faste in þo dayes.

xxxvi Forsoþ he seide to hem also a liknesse; For no man `fendip a medling of newe cloþ in to an old cloþ; ellis and he brekiþ þe newe, and þe medling of þe newe acordip not to þe oolde.

xxxvii And no man fendip newe wyn in to olde wyn vessellis; ellis þe newe wyn schal breke þe wyn vessellis, and þe wyn schal be sched out, and þe wyn vessellis schulen perische.

xxxviii But newe wyn is to be sent in to newe wyn vessellis, and boþe ben kept.

xxxix And no man drynkinge old, wole anon newe; soþli he seiþ, þe olde is þe betere.

Capitulum VI.

i Forsoþe it is don in þe `secunde firste saboth, whanne he passide by cornes, his disciplis pluckeden eeris; and þei frottinge wiþ her hondis, eeten.

ii Soþli summe of þe Pharisees feiden to hem, What don ȝe `þis, þat is not leefful in sabotis?

iii And Jhesu answeringe seide to hem, `Neipir ȝe han rad þis, þat Dauiþ dide, whanne he hungride, and þei þat weren wiþ him;

iv hou he entride in to þe hous of God, and took looues of proposiciooun, and eet, and ȝaf to hem þat weren wiþ him; whiche looues it was not leeffful to ete, no but to preeftis aloone.

v And he seide to hem, For mannis sone is lord, ȝe, of þe saboth.

vi Soþli it was don and in an ober saboth, þat he entride in to a synagoge, and tauȝte. And a man was þere, and his riȝthond was drye.

vii Forsoþe scribis and Pharisees aspieden him, if he schulde heele him in þe saboth, þat þei schulden fynde cause, wherof þei schulden accuse him.

viii Soþli he wiste þe þouȝtis of hem, and he seiþ to þe man þat hadde a drye hond, Rife vp, `and stond in to þe myddel. And he risinge stood.

ix Soþli Jhesu seiþ to hem, I axe ȝou, if it is leeffful to do wel in þe sabot, eþer yuele? for to make a soule saf, eþer for to leese?

x And, alle men lookide aboute, he seide to þe man, Hold forþ bin hond. And he held forþ, and his hond was restorid to helpe.

xi Soþli þei weren fulfilld wiþ vnwyfdom, and spaken to gidere, what þei schulden do of Jhesu.

xii Forsoþe it is don in þo dayes, he wente out in to an hil for to preye; and he was al nyȝt dwellinge in þe preier of God.

xiii And whanne þe day was maad, he clepide his disciplis, and chees twelue of hem, whiche `he clepide also apostlis;

xiv Symound, whom he clepide Petre, and Andrew, his broþer, James and Jon, Philip and Bartolmew,
xv Matheu and Thomas, James Alphei, and Symound, þat is clepid Zelotis,

xvi Judas of James, and Judas Scariot, þat was traitour.

xvii And Jhesu comyng doun fro þe hil wiþ hem, stood in a feeld place; and þe cumpeny of his disciplis, and a plenteuous multitude of pore people, of al Judee, and of Jerusalem, and of `þe fe cooftis, and of Tire, and of Sydon, whiche camen, þat þei schulde heere hym, and þat þei schulden be heelid of her langwischingis;

xviii and þei þat weren trauelid wiþ vnclene spiritis,

weren heelid.

xix And ech cumpeny of þe peple souȝten for to touche him, for vertu wente out of him, and heelide alle.

xx And, his yȝen reyfid vp in to his disciplis, he seide, Bleffid be ȝe, pore men, for þe kyngdom of God is ȝoure.

xxi Bleffid be ȝe, þat `hungren now, for ȝe schulen be fillid. Bleffid be ȝe, þat `wepen now, for ȝe schulen leyȝe.

xxii ȝe schulen be bleffid, whanne men schulen hate ȝou, and schulen departe ȝou awey, and schulen putte schenʃchip on ȝou, and schulen caste out ȝoure name as yuel, for mannis sone.

xxiii Joye ȝe in herte in þat day, and glade ȝe wiþ oute forþ; loo! soþli ȝoure mede is moche in heuene;

forsoþe vp þes þingis þe fadris of hem diden to prophetis.

xxiv Neþeles woo to ȝou, riche men, þat han ȝoure comfort.

xxv Woo to ȝou þat ben fulfillid, for ȝe schulen hungre. Woo to ȝou þat `lauȝhen now, for ȝe schal morne, and wepe.

xxvi Woo, whanne alle men schulen blesse ȝou; aftir þes þingis þe fadris of hem diden to prophetis.

xxvii But I seie to ȝou þat heeren, loue ȝe ȝoure enemyes, `do ȝe wel to hem þat haten ȝou;

xxviii blesse ȝe to men cursinge ȝou, preie ȝe for men `falsly chalengyng ȝou.

xxix And `to him þat schal smyte þee `on o cheke, ȝyue also þe toþer; and fro him þat takip away fro þee `a cloþ, ȝhe, nyle þou forbede þe coote.

xxx Soþly ȝyue to ech axinge þee, and who takip away bo þingis þat ben þyne, axe þou not aȝeyn.

xxxi And as ȝe wolen þat men do to ȝou, and do ȝe to hem in lyk manere.

xxxii And if ȝe louen hem þat louen ȝou, what grace, `eþir þank, is to ȝou? for whi and synful men louen men louyng hem.

xxxiii And if ȝe don wel to hem þat don wel to ȝou, what grace is to ȝow? soþly and synful men don þis þing.

xxxiv And if ȝe `ȝyuen borwyng to hem, of whiche ȝe hopen to take aȝen, what grace is to ȝou? for whi and synful men leenen to synful men, þat þei taken aȝeyn euene þingis.

xxxv Neþeles loue ȝe ȝoure enemyes, and do ȝe wel, and ȝyue ȝe borwyng, hopinge no þing þeroft, and ȝoure mede schal be moche, and ȝe schulen be þe sones of þe Hiȝeste, for he is benyngne on vnkynde men and yuele men.

xxxvi Perfore be ȝe merciful, as and ȝoure fadir is merciful.

xxxvii Nyle ȝe deme, and ȝe schulen not be demyd. Nyle ȝe condempne, and ȝe schulen not be condempned; `forȝyue ȝe, and it schal be forȝouun to ȝou.

xxxviii ȝyue ȝe, and it schal be ȝouun to ȝou. Þei schulen ȝyue in to ȝoure bosum a good mesure, and wel fillid, and shakun to gidere, and ouerflowyng; forsoþe by þe fame mesure, by which ȝe schulen mete, it schal be meten to ȝou.

xxxix Soþli he seide to hem and a liknesse, Wheþir a blynd man may leede þe blynde? wheþir þei falle not boþe in to þe dyche?

xl A disciple is not aboue þe maistir; soþli ech schal be perfyt, if he is as his maistir.

xli Soþli what feest þou in þi broþeris yȝe `a festu, oþir a mot, but þou biholdist not a beem, `which is in þi owne yȝe?

xlii Oþir hou maist þou seye to þi broþer, Broþer, suffre, I schal caste out a festu of þin yȝe? þou biholdist not a

beem in þin owne yȝe? Ypocrite, first tak out þe beem of þyn yȝe, and þanne þou schalt biholde, þat þou lede out a festu of þi broþeris yȝe.

xliii Forsoþe it is not a good tree, þat makiþ yuele frutis, noþer an yuele tree, þat makiþ goode fruytis;

xliii Soþli euery tree is knowun of his fruyt. Soþli neþer men gederyn fygis of þornes, neþer men gederyn a grape of a boyßch of breris.

xlv A good man of þe goode trefour of his herte bryngiþ forþ good þing, and an yuel man of yuel trefour, bryngiþ forþ yuel þing; soþli of þe plente of þe herte þe mouþ spekiþ.

xlii Forsoþe what clepen ȝe me, Lord, Lord, and don not þo þingis þat I seye.

xlii Ech þat comeþ to me, and heeriþ my wordis, and doþ hem, I schal schewe to ȝou, to whom he is lyk.

xliii He is lyk to a man bildinge an hous, þat diggide deepe, and puttide þe foundement on a stoon. Soþli greet flowing maad, flood was hurtlid to þat hous, and it myȝte not moue it, for it was foundid on a fad stoon. xlvi Soþli he þat heeriþ, and doþ not, is lyk to a man bildinge his hous on erþe wiþ oute foundement; in to which þe flood was hurlid, and a non it felde doun; and þe fallinge doun of þat hous is maad greet.

Capitulum VII.

i Forsoþe whanne he hadde fulfillid alle his wordis in to þe eeris of þe peple, he entride in to Capharnaum.

ii Soþli a seruaunt of sum man centurio, 'þat hadde an hundrid men vndir him, hauyng yuel, was to deyinge, which was precious to him.

iii And whanne he hadde herd of Jhesu, he sente to him þe eldere men of Jewis, preiynge him, þat he come, and heele his seruaunt.

iv And, whanne þei camen to Jhesu, þei preieden bisyli, seyinge to him, For he is worþi, þat þou ȝyue to him þis þing;

v for he loueþ oure folk, and he bildide to vs a synagoge.

vi Soþly Jhesu wente wiþ hem. And whanne now he was not fer fro þe hous, centurio sente to him frendis, seyinge, Lord, nyle þou be trauelid, for I am not worþi, þat þou entre vndir my roof;

vii for which þing and I demyde not my filf worþi, þat I schulde come to þee; but seye þou by word, and my child schal be heelid.

viii For whi and I am a man ordeyned vndir power, hauyng knyȝtis vndir me; and I seie to þis, Go þou, and he goþ, and to anopir, Come þou, and he comeþ, and to my seruaunt, Do þou þis þing, and he doþ.

ix Be which þing herd, Jhesu wondride; and he turnyd, feide to þe cumpanyes suyng him, Treuli I seye to ȝou, neþir in Ifrael I fond so moche feiþ.

x And þei þat weren sent, turnyd aȝen hom, founden þe seruaunt hool, which was syk.

xi And it was don afterward Jhesu wente in to a cite, þat is clepid Naym, and his disciplis; and ful greet cumpanye of peple 'wente wiþ him.

xii Soþly whanne he cam nyȝ to þe ȝate of þe citee, loo! an oonlypi fone of his modir was born out deed; and þis was a widowe; and moche cumpany of þe citee was wiþ her.

xiii Whom whanne þe Lord Jhesu hadde seyn, he meuyd by mercy on her, feide to her, Nyle þou wepe.

xiv And he neijede, and touchide þe bere; and þei þat baren stooden. And he seiþ, ȝong man, I seie to thee, ryfe vp.

xv And he þat was deed sat vp, and bigan to speke; and he ȝaf him to his modir.

xvi Soþli drede took alle men, and þei magnyfieden God, seyinge, For a greet prophete haþ risun among vs, 'and, For God haþ visitud his peple.

xvii And þis word wente out of him 'in to al Judee, and in to al þe cuntrie aboue.

xviii And disciplis of John tolden him of alle þes þings.

xix And John clepide to gidere tweyne of his disciplis, and sente to Jhesu, seyinge, Art þou þat art to comynge, 'oþer we abiden anoþer?

xx Soþli whanne þe men hadden come to him, þei seiden, John Baptist fente vs to þee, seyinge, Art þou þat art to comynge, oþer we abiden anoþer?

xi Forsoþe in þat our he heelide many men of her sykenessis, and woundis, and yuele spiritis; and he ȝaf siȝt to manye blynde men.

xxii And Jhesu answweringe seide to hem, ȝe goynge telle aȝen to John þo þingis þat ȝe han herd and seyn; for blynde men seen, crokide men gon, meselis ben maad clene, deef men heeren, deede men ryfen aȝen, pore men ben takun to prechinge of þe gospel, 'eþer ben maad keperis of þe gospel.

xxiii And 'he þat schal not be sclaundrid in me, is bleſſid.

xxiv And whanne þe messangers of John hadden gon away, he bigan to seye of John to þe cumpanyes, What wenten ȝe out in to desert for to se? a reed wawid wiþ þe wynd?

xxv But what wente ȝe out for to se? a man cloþid wiþ softe cloþis? Lo! þei þat ben in a precious cloþ and in delices, ben in 'housis of kyngis.

xxvi But what þing wente ȝe out for to se? a prophete? Soþli I seie to ȝou, and more þan a prophete.

xxvii Þis it is, of whom it is writhen, Lo! I sende myn aungel byfore þi face, 'þe which schal make þi weye redy bifore þee.

xxviii Soþly I seye to ȝou, among þe childeren of wymmen, no man is more þan John Baptist, prophete; soþli he þat is leſſe in þe kyngdom of heuenes, is more þan he.

xxix And al þe peple heeringe, and pupplicans, baptisid wiþ baptym of John, iuſtifieden God;

xxx forsoþ Pharisees and wyse men of þe lawe, not baptisid of him, dispiseden þe conseil of God in hem filf.

xxxi Soplí þe Lord seyde, Perfore to whom schal I seye men of þis generacioun lyk, and to whom ben þei lyk?
xxxii Pei ben lyk to children sittinge in chepinge, and spekyng to gidere, and seyinge, We han songun to ȝou wiþ pipis, and ȝe han not daunsid; we han maad lamentacioun, and ȝe han not wept.

xxxiii Forsoþ John Baptist cam, neþir etinge breed, neþer drynkyngewyn, and ȝe seyn, He haþ a fend.
xxxiv Mannis sone cam etinge and drynkinge, and ȝe seyn, Lo! a man `deuourene, eþer glotoun, and drynkinge wyn, frend of pupplicans and of synful men.

xxxv And wyðdom is justified of alle her sones.

xxxvi Forsoþ sum Pharise preiede Jhesu, þat he schulde ete wiþ him. And he entringe in to þe hous of þe Pharise, sat at þe mete.

xxxvii And lo! a womman synneresse, þat was in þe citee, as sche knew, þat Jhesu hadde fete at þe mete in þe hous of þe Pharisee, brouȝte an alabastre box of oynement;

xxxviii and sche stondinge byhynde bisydhis his feet, bigan to moiste his feet wiþ teiris, and wypide wiþ heeris of hir heed, and kiste his feet, and anoyntide wiþ oynement.

xxxix Soplí þe Pharise seyng, þat clepide him, seiþ wiþ ynne him filf, seiyng, If þis were a prophete, soþli he schulde wite, who and what maner womman it were þat touchiþ him, for she is a synneresse.

xli And Jhesu answeringe feide to him, Symound, I haue sum þing for to seye to þee. And he seiþ, Maistir, seie þou.

xlii And he answereide, Tweye dettours were to sum leenere, `eþir vfuror; oon ouȝte fyue hundred pens, and an oþer fyfty.

xliii Soplí hem not hauynge wherof þei schulden ȝelde, he ȝaf freely to `euer eyþir.

xliii Who perfore loueþ him more? Symound answeringe feide, I gesse, for he to whom he `frely ȝaf more. And he answereide to him, þou haſt demyd riȝtly. xlvi And he, turnyd to þe womman, feide to Symound, Seest þou þis womman? I entride in to þi hous, þou haſt not ȝouun watir to my feet; forsoþ þis womman haþ moistid my feet wiþ teiris, and haþ wypt wiþ hir heeris.

xlv þou haſt not ȝouun to me a cosse; forsoþ þis womman, siþen sche entride, `ceeffide not to kisse my feet.

xlii þou `haſt not anoyntid myn heed wiþ oyle; forsoþ þis oyntide my feet wiþ oynement.

xliii For which þing I seie to þee, manye synnes ben forȝouun to hire, for sche haþ loued myche; soþli he to whom is leſſe forȝouun, loueþ leſſe.

xlviii Soplí Jhesu feide to hir, Synnes ben forȝouun to þee.

xliv And þei þat saten to gidere at þe mete, bigunne to seie wiþ ynne hem filf, Who is þis þat also forȝyueþ synnes?

i Forsoþ he feide to þe womman, Bi feiþ haþ maad þee saf; go þou in pees.

Capitulum VIII.

i And it was don afterward, and Jhesu made iorney by citees and castelis, prechinge and euangelyfinge þe rewme of God,

ii and twelue wiþ him; and summe wymmen þat weren heelid of wickide spiris and syknessis, Marie, þat is clepid Mawdeleyn, of whom seuene deuelis wenten out,

iii and Jone, þe wyf of Chuse, procuratour of Eroude, and Susanne, and manye obere, whiche mynystriden to him of her riches.

iv Forsoþ whanne ful moche cumpayne cam to gidere, and fro citees haſtiden to him, he feide by a liknesse, v He þat sowiþ, ȝede out for to sowe his seed. And þe while he sowiþ, sum felde by sydis þe weye, and was defoulid, and briddis of þe eyr eeten it.

vi And anoþer felde doun on a stoon, and it sprungen vp dryede, for it hadde not moisture.

vii And anoþir felde doun among þornes, and þe þornes sprungen vp to gidere strangliden it.

viii And anoþer felde doun in to good erþe, and it sprungun vp made an hundrid foold fruit. He seyinge þes þingis criede, He þat haþ eeris of heeringe, heere he.

ix Soplí his disciplis axiden him, what þis parable was.

x To whiche he seyde, To ȝou it is ȝouun to knowe þe mysterie of þe kyngdom of God; forsoþ to obere men in parablis, þat þei seyng fe not, and þei heeringe vndirſtonde not.

xii Soplí þis is þe parable. Þe feed is Goddis word;

xii soþli þei þat ben bisydhis þe weye, ben þes þat heeren; afterward þe fend comeþ, and takiþ awey þe word fro her herte, leſt þei bileuyng be maad saaf.

xiii Forwhi þei þat `felden doun on a stoon, ben þese `men whiche whenne þei han herd, receyuen þe word wiþ ioye. And þes han not roote; for at a tyme þei bileuen, and in tyme of temptacioun þei gon awey.

xiv Forsoþ `þes þat felden doun in þornes, ben þes þat herden, and of bysinessis, and richeſſis, and lustis of lyf þei goyng be stranglid, and bryngen not aȝein fruyt.

xv Forsoþ `þis þat felde doun in to good erþe, ben þes men whiche, in good herte and best, heeringe þe word holdun, and brygen forþ fruyt in pacience.

xvi Forsoþ no man liȝtinge a lanterne hilþ it wiþ a vessel, eþir puttþ vndir a bed, but on a candilſticke, þat men entringe fe liȝt.

xvii `Forsoþ no þing is priuey, which schal not be openyd, neþer hid, which schal not be knowun, and come into apert.

xviii Perfore se ȝe, hou ȝe heeren; forsoþe it schal be ȝouun to him þat haþ, and who euere haþ not, also þis he geffisþ him silf to haue, schal be takun awey fro him.

xix Forsoþ his modir and briþeren camen to him; and þei myȝten not go fully to him for þe cumpany of peple.

xx And it is told to him, Pi modir and þi briþeren stonden wiþ oute forþ, willinge to se þee.

xi Which answeringe seide to hem, My moder and my briþeren ben þes, whiche heeren þe word of God, and don.

xxii Forsoþ it was don in oon of dayes, and he stiȝede in to a boot and his disciplis. And he feiþ to hem, Passe we ouer þe stondinge watir. And þei stiȝeden vp.

xxiii Soþli, hem rowynge, he slepte. And a tempeſt of wynd cam doun in to þe watir, and þei weren driuen hidur and þidur wiþ wawis, and weren in perel.

xxiv Forsoþe þei comynge nyȝ reyfiden him, seyinge, Comaundour, we perischen. And he risynge blamyde þe wynd, and þe tempeſt of watir; and it ceelfide, and pefyblete was maad.

xxv Forsoþ he seyde to hem, Where is ȝoure feiþ? Whiche dredinge wondriden, `seyinge to gidere, Who, geffist þou, 'is þis? for he comaundiþ to wyndis and to þe fee, and þei obeyen to him.

xxvi And þei rowiden to þe cuntree of Gerasenus, which is aȝens Galilee.

xxvii And whanne he wente out to þe lond, sum man ran to him, which hadde a deuyl now longe tymes, and was not cloþid wiþ cloþ, neþer dwellide in hous, but in sepulcris.

xxviii ȝis as he syȝ Jhesu, felde doun bifore him, and criyng wiþ greet voys seide, What to me and to þee, Jhesu, þe sone of 'God þe hiȝeste? I beseeche þee, þat þou turmente not me.

xxix Soþli he comaundide to þe vnclene spirit, þat he schulde go out fro þe man. Forsoþe he took him longe tymes, and he kept in stockis was bounden wiþ chaynes, and, þe boondis broken, he was led of fendis in desert.

xxx Soþli Jhesu axide him, seyinge, What name is to þee? And he seyde, A legiouн; for manye fendis hadde entrid in to him.

xxxi And þei preiden him, þat he schulde not comaunde hem, þat þei 'schulden go in to þe depnesse.

xxxi Forsoþe a flok of manye hoggis 'was þere lefewynge in an hil, and þei preiden him, þat he schulde suffre hem to entre in to hem. And he suffrider hem.

xxxiv Perfore fendis wenten out fro þe man, and entride in to hoggis; and wiþ bire þe floc wente hedlinge in to þe lake of watir, and was stranglid.

xxxv Which þing, as þei þat lefewiden syȝen don, þei fledden, and tolden in to þe citee, and in townes.

xxxvi Soþli þei ȝeden out to se þat þing þat was don. And þei founden þe man fittinge cloþid, fro whom þe

fendis wenten out, and in hool mynde at his feet; and þei dredden.

xxxvii Soþli and þei þat syȝen tolden to hem, how he was maad hool of þe legiouн.

xxxviii And al þe multitude of þe cuntree of Gerasenus preieden him, þat he schulde go fro hem, for þei weren holde wiþ greet drede. Soþli he stiȝyngi in to a boot turned aȝein.

xxxix And þe man of whom þe fendis wente out, preied him, þat he schulde be wiþ him. Soþli Jhesu lefte him, seyinge,

xl Go aȝeyn in to þin hous, and telle hou grete þingis God haþ don to þee. And he wente þorw al þe citee, prechinge, hou grete þingis Jhesu hadde don to him.

xl Forsoþe it was don, whanne Jhesu hadde gon aȝeyn, þe cumpanye of peple receyuede him; forsoþe alle weren abidinge him.

xl And loo! a man, to whom þe name was Jayrus, and he was a prince of a synagoge; and he fel doun to þe feet of Jhesu, preiyng him, þat he schulde entre in to his hous,

xl For olypi douȝtir was to him almoost of twelue ȝeare, and þis deide. And it bifel, þe while he wente, he was brongun of þe cumpeny.

xl And sum womman was in flix of blood fro twelue ȝeare, which hadde spendifid al hir catel in to lechis, neþer myȝte be curid of ony,

xl cam nyȝ bihynde, and touchide þe hem of his clooþ, and a non þe flix of hir blood stood.

xl And Jhesu feiþ, Who is it þat touchide me? Soþli alle men denyinge, Petre seide, and þei þat weren wiþ him, Comaundour, `cumpanyes þringen, and turmentyn þee, and þou seift, Who touchide me?

xlvi And Jhesus seide, Sum man touchide me, forwhi 'and I haue knowe vertu 'to haue gon out of me.

xlvii Soþli þe womman seyng, for it was not priuey, sche tremblinge cam, and felde doun bifore his feet, and for what cause sche hadde touchid him sche schewide byfore al þe peple, and hou a non sche was heelid.

xlviii And he leide to hir, Douȝtir, þi feiþ haþ maad þee faaf; go þou in pees.

xlix 'Bit him spekinge, sum man cam to þe prince of þe synagoge, seyinge to him, For þi douȝtir is deed, nyle þou trauaile þe maystir.

li Soþli þis word herd, Jhesu answereide to þe fadir of þe damysele, Nyle þou drede, but 'oonly bileue þou, and sche shal be faaf.

li And whanne he 'had come to þe hous, he suffrider not ony man for to entre wiþ him, no but Petre and John and James, and þe fadir and þe modir of þe damysele.

lii Soþli alle wepten, and biwayleden hir. And he seide, Nyle ȝe wepe, soþli þe damysele is not deed, but slepiþ.

liii And þei scorniden him, witinge for sche was deed.

- lvi Forsoþe he holdinge his hond criede, seyinge,
Damysfel, ryse vp.
lv And his spirit turnyde aȝeyn, and sche roos anon.
And he comaundide to ȝiue to his for to ete.
lvii And his fadir and modir wondriden gretly; to
whiche he comaundide, þat þei schulden not seye to
ony man 'þe þing þat was don.

Capitulum IX.

- i Forsoþe twelve apostlis clepid to gidere, Jhesu ȝaf to
hem vertu and power on alle deuelis, and þat þei
schulde heele fykenessis.
ii And he sente hem for to preche þe kyngdom of God,
and for to heele syke men.
iii And he seiþ to hem, 'Take ȝe no þing in þe weye,
neþir ȝerd, neþir scrippe, neþir bread, neþir money,
and neþir haue ȝe twey cootis.
iv And in to what euere hous ȝe schulen entre, 'dwelle
ȝe þere, and go ȝe not out þennis.
v And who euere schulen not receyue ȝow, ȝe goynge
out of þat citee schake of also þe poudir of ȝoure feete
in to witnessinge on hem.
vi Sopli þei gon out, cumpassiden bi castels,
euangeliſinge and heelinge euerwhere.
vii Forsoþ Eroude, 'þe fourþe prince, herde alle þe
þingis þat weren don of him, and he doutide, for þat it
was seid of sum men, for Joon roos aȝen fro deede
men;
viii forsoþ of sum men, for Elye apperide; sopli of obere
men, for oon of þe olde prophetis roos.
ix And Eroude seiþ, I haue bishid Joon; sopli who is
þis, of whom I heere þes þingis? And he souȝte for to
fe him.
x And apostlis turnyng aȝeyn toolden to him, what
euere þingis þei diden. And hem takun to, he wente on
anopere half in to desert place, which is Bethsayda.
xi Which þing whanne þe cumpanyes hadden knownen,
þei folowiden him. And he receyuyde hem, and spak to
hem of þe kingdom of God; and heelide hem þat
hadden nede of cure.
xii Sopli þe day bigan for to bowe doun, and þe twelve
comynge nyȝ feiden to him, Leeue þe cumpanyes, þat
þei goynge 'turne in to castels and townes, þat ben
aboute, þat þei fynde metis, for we ben here in a desert
place.
xiii Forsoþe he seiþ to hem, ȝyue ȝe to hem to ete. And
þei feiden, Per ben not to vs more þan fyue loouys and
tweye fischis, no but perauenture and we go, and byen
metis 'in to al þe cumpany.
xiv Sopli þe men weren almoost fyue þousynde.
Forsoþe he seiþ to his disciplis, Make hem to sitte to
mete by feefties, fyftyes.
xv And þei diden so, and þei maden alle men sitte to þe
mete.

- xvi Forsoþe fyue looues and tweye fysches takun, he
byheld in to heuene, and bleffide hem, and brak, and
delide to his disciplis, þat þei schulden putte bifore þe
cumpanyes.
xvii And alle men eeten, and 'weren fillid; and 'þis þat
lefte to hem 'of broken metis was taken, twelue
coffyns.
xviii And it was don, whanne he was aloone preyng,
and his disciplis weren wiþ him, and he axide hem,
seyinge, Whom 'seyen þe cumpanyes me to be?
xix And þei answeriden, and feiden, John Baptisþ,
forsoþe obere seyen Elye, but obere seyen, for o
prophete of þe formere halifrisun.
xx Sopli he feide to hem, But whom seye ȝe me to be?
Symound Petre answeringe feide, Pe Crist of God.
xxi And he blamynge hem comaundide hem þat þei
schulden seie to no man,
xxii 'and seiþ 'þes þingis, For it bihoueþ mannis sone to
suffre manye þingis, and to be repreued of þe eldere
men, and of princes of prestis, and of scribis, and for to
be flayn, and in þe þridde day to ryse aȝen.
xxiii Forsoþe he feide to alle men, If ony man wole
come aftir me, denye he him silf, and take he his cross
euery day, and sue he me.
xxiv Sopli he þat schal wilne to make his lyf saaf, schal
leefe it; forwhi he þat schal leefe his lyf for me, schal
make it saaf.
xxv Forsoþe what profitiþ it to a man, if he wynne al þe
world, sopli leefe him silf, and do peyringe of him silf?
xxvi Forwhi who þat schal schame me and my wordis,
and mannis sone schal schame him, whanne he schal
come in his mageste, and of þe fadir, and of þe hooly
aungels.
xxvii Forsoþ I seye to ȝou, verily þer ben summe
ftandinge here, whiche schulen not taste deep, til þei
seen þe rewme of God.
xxviii Sopli it was don aftir þes wordis almoost eiȝte
dayes, and he took Petre and James and John, and he
ftiȝede in to an hil, þat he schulde preie.
xxix And þe while he preiede, þe liknesse of his cheere
was maad oþir maner, and his cloping whit schynynge.
xxx And loo! tweye men spaken wiþ him, forsoþe
Moyfes and Elye
xxxi weren seyn in mageste; and þei seyden his goynge
out, which he was to fillinge in Jerusalēm.
xxxii Forsoþe Petre, and þei þat weren wiþ him, weren
greuyd wiþ sleep, and þei wakin ge syȝen his mageste,
and tweye men þat stoonen wiþ him.
xxxiii And it was don, whanne þei departiden fro him,
Petre seiþ to Jhesu, Comandour, it is good to vs for to
be here, and make we here þre tabernaclis, oon to þee,
and oon to Moyfes, and oon to Elye; not witinge what
he schulde seye.
xxxiv Sopli him spekinge þes þingis, a cloude was
maad, and schadewide hem; and þei dredden, hem
entringe in to þe clowde.

xxxv And a voys was maad fro þe clowde, seyinge, Þis is my dereworþe sone, heere ȝe him.
 xxxvi And þe while þe vois was maad, Jhesu was founden aloone. And þei helden pees, and 'feide to no man in þo dayes ouȝt of þo þingis, whiche þei hadden herd.
 xxxvii Forsoþe it was don in þe day fuynge, hem comyng doun of þe hil, myche cumpayne of peple renneþ to hem.
 xxxviii And loo! a man of þe cumpayne criede, seyinge, Maitstir, I biseche þee, byhold in to my sone, for he is 'oon aloone to me;
 xxxix and lo! a spirit takiþ him, and sudenly he criþ, and hurtliþ down, and 'todrawiþ him wiþ frop, and vneþe he gob away to-drawinge him.
 xl And I preiede þi disciplis, þat þei schulde caste him out, and þei myȝten not.
 xli Soplí Jhesu answeringe seide to hem, A! vnfeiþful generacioun and weyward, hou longe schal I be anentis ȝou, and schal suffre ȝou? leed hidur þi sone.
 xlvi And whanne he cam nyȝ, þe fend hurlide him doun, and 'to-brayd. And Jhesu blamede þe vnclene spirit, and heelide þe child, and ȝeld him to his fadir.
 xlvi Soplí alle men wondriden greetly in þe greetnesse of God. And alle men wondringe in alle þingis whiche he dide, he seide to his disciplis,
 xlvi Putte ȝe 'þes wordis in ȝoure hertis, for it is to comyng, þat mannis sone be bitrayed in to þe hondis of men.
 xlvi And þei knewen not þis word, and it was hid before hem, þat þei feeliden it not; and þei dreden to axe him of þis word.
 xlvi Forsoþe a þouȝt entride in to hem, who of hem schulde be more.
 xlvi And Jhesu seynge þe þouȝtis of þe herte of hem, takynge a child, settide him bisydis him silf;
 xlvi and seiþ to hem, Who euere schal receyue þis child in my name, receyueþ me; and who euere schal receyue me, receyueþ hym þat sente me; for whi he þat is leſſe among ȝou alle, is þe more.
 xlvi Forsoþ John 'answeringe seide, Comaundour, we syȝen sum man castinge out fendis in þi name, and we han forbodyn him, for he sueþ not þee wiþ vs.
 l And Jhesu seiþ to him, Nyle ȝe forbede, forsoþe he þat is not aȝens ȝou, is for ȝou.
 li Soplí it was don, whanne þe dayes of his takynge vp weren fillid, and he settide faste his face, þat he schulde go in to Jerusalem;
 lii and he fente messangeris before his siȝt. And þei goynge entriden in to a citee of Samaritans, þat þei schulden make redy to him.
 liii And þei receyueden not him, for þe face 'was of him goynge in to Jerusalēm.
 liiii Forsoþe whanne James and John, his disciplis, hadden seyn, þei seiden, Lord, wolt þou 'we seye, þat

fier come doun fro heuene, and waaste hem, 'as Helye did?

iv And he turned blamyde hem, seyinge, ȝe witen not, whos spiritis ȝe ben;
 ivi forsoþe mannis sone cam not for to leese foulis, but for to faue. And þei wenten in to anoþer castel.
 ivii Forsoþ it was don, hem walkynge in þe weye, sum man feide to him, I schal sue þee, whidur euere þou schalt go.
 iviii And Jhesu feide to him, Foxis han dennys, and briddis of þe eyr han nestis, but mannis sone haþ not where he schal reste his heed.
 ix Forsoþe he feide to anoþer, Sue þou me. Soplí he feide, Lord, suffre me first to go, and to burie my fadir.
 ix And Jhesu feide to him, Suffre þat deede men burie her deede; but go þou, and telle þe kyngdom of God.
 xi And anoþir feide, Lord, I schal sue þee, but first suffre me to telle aȝen to hem þat ben at home.
 xii Forsoþe Jhesu seiþ to him, No man sendynghe his hond to þe plouȝ, and biholdinge aȝen, is able to þe rewme of God.

Capitulum X.

i Forsoþe aftir þes þingis þe Lord Jhesu ordeynede and opere feuenty and tweyne, and fente hem by tweyne and tweyne before his face in to euery citee and place, whidur he was to comyng.
 ii And he seide to hem, Soplí myche ripe corn is, but fewe workmen; þerfore preie ȝe þe lord of þe ripe corn, þat he fende workmen in to his type corn.
 iii Go ȝe, lo! I fende ȝou as lambren a mong wolues.
 iii Nyle ȝe bere a fachel, neþer scrip, neþer schoon, and greeete ȝe no man by þe weye.
 v And in to what euere hous ȝe schulen entre, first seye ȝe, Pees to þis hous.
 vi And if a sone of pees schal be þere, ȝoure pees schal reste on him; if non, it schal turne aȝen to ȝou.
 vii Forsoþe 'dwelle ȝe in þe same hous, etynge and drynkinge þo þingis þat ben at hem; forsoþe a workman is worþi his hyre. Nyle ȝe passe fro hous in to hous.
 viii And in to what euere citee ȝe schulen entre, and þei schulen receyue ȝou, ete ȝe þo þingis þat ben put to ȝou;
 ix and heele ȝe þe fyke men þat ben 'þer ynne. And seye ȝe to hem, Pe kyngdom of God schal neiȝe 'in to ȝou.
 x In to what euer citee ȝe schulen entre, and þei schulen not receyue ȝou, ȝe goynge out in to þe streetis þereof, seie,
 xi Also we wypen of in to ȝou þe poudere þat cleuyde to vs of ȝoure citee; neþelee wite ȝe þis þing, for þe rewme of God schal come nyȝ.
 xii Forsoþ I seie to ȝou, for to Sodom it schal be esyere, 'oper lassé peyne, þan to þat citee in þilke day.

xiii Woo to þee, Corofaym; woo to þee, Bethsayda; for if in Tyre and Sydon þe vertues hadden ben don, whiche ben don in þee, sum tyme þei sittinge in heer and aische, schulden haue don penaunce.

xiv Neþeles to Tyre and Sydon it schal be esyer in þe dom þan to ȝou.

xv And þou, Cafarnaum, ert enhaunsid 'til to heuene; þou schalt be drenchid 'til in to helle.

xvi He þat heeris ȝou, heeris me; and he þat dispisiþ ȝou, dispisiþ me; forsoþe he þat dispisiþ me, dispisiþ him þat sente me.

xvii Forsoþ two and feuenty disciplis turnedyn aȝein wiþ ioye, seyinge, Lord, also fendis ben fujet to vs in þi name.

xviii And he seiþ to hem, I syȝ Sathanas fallinge doun fro heuene, as leit.

xix And loo! I haue ȝouun to ȝou power of defoulinge, 'opir tredinge, on serpents, and scorpiouns, and on al þe vertu of þe enemy, and no þing schal 'anoye ȝou.

xx Neþeles nyle ȝe 'haue ioye in þis þing, for fendis ben fujet to ȝou; but ioye ȝee, þat ȝoure names ben writun in heuenes.

xxi In þilke our he gladide in þe Hooly Gooft, and seide, I knowleche to þee, fadir, Lord of heuene and erþe, which hast hid þes þingis fro wyse men and prudent, and hast schewid hem to litle. ȝhe, fadir, for so it pleside bifore þee.

xxii Alle þingis ben ȝouun to me of my fadir, and no man woot, who is þe sone, no but þe fadir; and who is þe fadir, no but þe sone, and to whom þe sone wolde schewe.

xxiii And he turned to his disciplis, seide, Bleſſid ben þe ȝen, whiche seen þo þingis þat ȝe seen.

xxiv Soþli I seie to ȝou, for many prophetis and kyngis wolden se þo þingis, whiche ȝe seen, and þei syȝen not; and heere þo þingis, þat ȝe heere, and þei herden not.

xxv And lo! a wyfe man of þe lawe roos, temptinge him, and seyinge, Maitir, what þing doyng schal I welde euerlaſtinge lyf? And he seide to him,

xxvi What is writun in þe lawe? hou redist þou?

xxvii He answeringe seide, Pou schalt loue þe Lord þi God of al þyn herte, and of al þi loule, 'or lyf, and of alle þi myȝtis, and of al þi mynde; and þi neȝebore as þi filf.

xxviii And Jhesu seide to him, Pou haſt answereid riȝtly; do þou þis þing, and þou schalt lyue.

xxix Forsoþe he willinge to iustifye him filf, seide to Jhesu, And who is my neȝebore?

xxx Soþli Jhesu biholdinge, seide, Sum man cam doun fro Jerusalem 'in to Jerico, and felde among þeuues, whiche also robbiden him, and, woundis 'putt in, wenten awey, þe man lefte half quyk.

xxxi Forsoþe it byfel, þat sum preft cam doun in þe fame weye, and, him seyn, paſſide forþ.

xxxii Also forsoþ and a dekene, whanne he was bisydis þe place, and syȝ him, paſſide forþ.

xxxiii Forsoþ sum man Samaritan, makyng iourney, cam bisydis þe weye; and he seyng him, was stirid by mercy.

xxxiv And he comyng nyȝ, bond to gidere his woundis, heeldynge yn oyle and wyn. And he puttinge on his hors, ledde in to a stable, and dide þe cure of him.

xxxv And anoþer day he brouȝte forþ twey pens, and ȝaf to þe keper of þe stable, and seide, Haue þou þe cure of him; and what euere þing þou schalt ȝyue ouer, I schal ȝelde to þee, whanne I schal come aȝen.

xxxvi Who of þes þre semeþ to þee to haue be neȝebore to him, þat felde 'a mong þe þeues?

xxxvii And he seide, He þat dide mercy on him. And Jhesu seiþ to him, Go þou, and do þou in lyk manere.

xxxviii Forsoþ it was don, while þei wenten, and he entride in to sum castel; and sum womman, Martha bi name, receyuede him in to his hous.

xxxix And to þis Martha was a sister, Marie bi name, which also sittinge by sydis þe feet of þe Lord, herde þe word of him.

xli Forsoþe Martha bisyede aboute moche seruyce. Which stood, and seide, Lord, is it not of charge to þee, þat my fistir lefte me aloone, for to mynystre? þefore seye to hir, þat she helpe me.

xlii And þe Lord answeringe seide to hir, Martha, Martha, þou ert byþi, and art troublid anentis ful manye þingis;

xliii forsoþ o þing is necessarie. Marie haþ chose þe beste part, which schal not be take a wey fro hir.

Capitulum XI.

i And it was don, whanne he was preiyng in sum place, as he ceeffide, oon of his disciplis seide to him, Lord, teche vs to preye, as and John tauȝte his disciplis.

ii And he seide to hem, Whanne ȝe preyen, seye ȝe, Fadir, halewid be þi name. ȝi kyngdom come to.

iii ȝyue to vs to day oure eche dayes breed.

iv And forȝyue to vs oure synnes, as and we forȝyuen to ech owynge to vs. And leed 'not vs in to temptacioun.

v And he seiþ to hem, Who of ȝou schal haue a frend, and schal go to him at mydnyȝt, and schal seie to him, Frend, leene to me þre louys;

vi for my frend comeþ to me of þe weye, and I haue not what I schal sette bifore him.

vii And he wipynne forþ answeringe seye, Nyle þou be noyful to me; þe dore is now schit, and my children beþ wiþ me in þe cowche; I may noȝt ryse, and ȝyue to þee.

viii And if he schal contynue knockynge, I seye to ȝou, þouȝ he schal not ȝyue to hym, for he is a frend, neþeles for his vnrestefulnesse he schal rise, and ȝyue to hym, 'how manye he haþ nedeful.

ix And I seie to ȝou, axe ȝe, and it schal be ȝouun to ȝou; feke ȝe, and ȝe schulen fynde; knocke ȝe, and it schal be openyd to ȝou.
x Forsoþ ech man þat axiþ, takiþ; and he þat sekiþ, fyndiþ; and to a man knockynge, it schal be openyd.
xi Perfore who of ȝou axiþ þe fadir breed, wher he schal ȝyue to him a stoon? eþer if he axiþ fyfch, wher he schal ȝyue to him a serpent for þe fyfch?
xii eþir if he schal axe an ey, wheþir he schal dresse to him a scorpions?
xiii Perfore if ȝe, whanne ȝe ben yuele, 'kunne ȝyue 'to ȝoure children goode þingis ȝouun, hou moche more ȝoure fadir of heuene schal ȝyue a good spirit to men axyng him.
xiv And Jhesu was castinge out a fend, and he was doumbe. And whanne he hadde cast out þe fend, þe doumb man spak; and þe cumpaines wondriden.
xv Forsoþ summe of hem seiden, In Belsebub, prince of deuelis, he castiþ out deuelis.
xvi And obere temptinge axiden of him a tokene fro heuene.
xvii Forsoþ he, as he syȝ þe þouȝtis of hem, feide to hem, Euery rewme departide 'aȝens it sifl, schal be desolat, and an hous schal falle on an hous.
xviii Forsoþ and if Sathanas is departid aȝens him sifl, how schal his rewme stonde? For ȝe seyn, 'þat I caste out fenis in Belsebub.
xix Forsoþ if I in Belsebub caste out fenis, in whom 'ȝoure sones casten out? Perfore þei schulen be ȝoure domesmen.
xx Forsoþ if I caste out fenis in þe fyngr, 'eþer spirit, of God, soþli þe rewme of God is comen in to ȝou.
xxi Whanne a strong armed man kepiþ his hows, alle þingis þat he weldiþ ben in pees.
xxii Soþli if a strongere comynge aboue ouercome him, he schal take a wey alle his armeris, in whiche he tristide, and schal dele abrood his spuylis.
xxiii He þat is not wiþ me, is aȝens me; and he þat gedriþ not to gidere wiþ me, scateriþ a brood.
xxiv Whanne an vnclene spirit 'haþ gon out of a man, he wandriþ by drye placis, sekinge reste; and he fyndyng not, seiþ, I schal turne aȝen in to myn hous, wher of I cam out.
xxv And whanne he schal come, he fyndiþ it clensid wiþ beefmes, and ourned.
xxvi Panne he goþ, and takiþ wiþ him seuene obere spiritis werfe þan him sifl, and þei 'gon yn, dwellen þere. And þe laste þingis of þat man ben maad worse þan þe formere.
xxvii Forsoþ it was don, whanne he feide þes þingis, sum womman of þe cumpany reysinge hir vois, feide, Bleſſid be þe wombe þat bar þee, and 'bleſſid be þe teetis whiche þou haft lokun.
xxviii And he feide, Raþere bleſſid ben þei, þat heeren 'Goddis word, and kepen it.

xxix Forsoþ þe cumpayne comynge to gidere, he bigan to seye, Þis generacioun is a weyward generacioun; it sekiþ a tokene, and a tokene schal not be ȝouun to it, no but þe tokene of Joonas, þe prophete.
xxx For whi as Joonas was a tokene to men of Nynyue, so mannis sone schal be to þis generacioun.
xxxi Þe queene of þe souþ schal ryse in dom wiþ men of þis generacioun, and schal condempne hem; for sche cam fro þe endis of þe erþe, to heere þe wyfdom of Salomon, and lo! here is more þan Salomon.
xxxii Men of Nynyue schulen ryse in dom wiþ þis generacioun, and schulen condempne it; for þei diden penaunce at þe prechinge of Joonas, and lo! here is more þan Joonas.
xxxiii No man liȝtneþ a lanterne, and puttþ in hidlis, ober vndir a boyfchel, but on a candel sticke, þat þei þat gon yn, se liȝt.
xxxiv Þe lanterne of þi body is þin yȝe; if þin yȝe schal be symple, al þi body schal be liȝtful; forsoþ if it schal be weyward, also þi body schal be derkful.
xxxv Perfore se þou, leſt þe liȝt which is in þee, be derknessis.
xxxvi Perfore if al þi body schal be liȝtful, not hauyng ony part of derknessis, it schal be al liȝtful, and as a lanterne of briȝtnesse it schal ȝyue liȝt to þee.
xxxvii And whanne he spak, sum Pharisee praiede, þat he schulde ete at hym. And he gon yn, 'saat to þe mete.
xxxviii Soþli þe Pharisee 'bigan to feie, gesyng wiþ ynne him sifl, whi he was not waſchun byfore þe mete.
xxxix And þe Lord seiþ to him, Now ȝe Farisees clenlen 'þat þing þat is wiþ outenforþ of þe kuppe and plater; but þat þing 'of ȝou þat is 'wiþ ynne, is ful of rauwyn and wickidnessis.
xl Foolis, wher he þat made 'þat þing þat is wiþ oute forþ, made not 'also þat þing þat is 'wiþ ynne?
xli Neþeles 'þat þing þat is ouer, 'eþer superflu, ȝyue ȝe almes, and lo! alle þingis ben clene to ȝou.
xlii But woo to ȝou, Pharisees, þat louen þe firſte chaieris in synagogis, and falutacions in cheping.
xliii Woo to ȝou, þat ben as sepulcris, whiche apperyn not, and men walkynge aboue witen not.
xlvi Forsoþ oon of þe wyse men of lawe answeringe, feide to him, Maistir, þou seyinge þes þingis, 'doist dispit also to vs.
xlvi 'He feide, And woo to ȝou, wyse men of lawe, for ȝe chargen men wiþ birpins whiche þei moun not bere, and ȝe ȝou sifl wiþ ȝoure o fynger touchen not þe heuynessis.
xlvii Woo to ȝou, þat bilden biriels of prophetis; forsoþ ȝoure fadris flowen hem.

xlviii Treuly ȝe witnesſen, þat ȝe consenten to þe werkis of ȝoure fadris; for ȝoplí þei flown hem, but ȝe bilden her sepulcris.

xlix Ȥerfore and þe wyſdom of God ſeide, I ſchal ſende to hem prophetis, and apostlis, and of hem þei ſchulen flee and purſue,

i þat þe blood of alle prophetis, þat was ſched out fro þe makynge of þe world, be ſouȝt of þis generacioun; **ii** fro þe blood of Abel 'til to þe blood of Zacharie, which perischede bytwix þe auter and þe hous. So I feie to ȝou, it ſchal be ſouȝt of þis generacioun.

iii Woo to ȝou, wylle men of lawe, for ȝe han take awey þe keye of kunnynge; ȝe ȝou ſilf entriden not, and ȝe han forboden hem þat entriden.

iv Soplí whanne he ſpakte þes þingis to hem, Pharifees and wylle men of lawe bigunnen greuously to aȝenſtonden, and oppreſſe his mouȝt 'of many þingis, **v** aspiyng him, and lekinge to take ſum þing of his mouȝt, þat þei ſchulden accufe him.

Capitulum XII.

i Soþeli manye cumpanyes ſtondinge aboute, fo þat þei troden ech obir, he bigan to feie to his disciplis, Be ȝe war of þe fourdowȝ of Pharifees, which is yþocryſye.

ii Forſoþ no þing is hilid, which ſchal not be ſchewid; neþer hid, þat ſchal not be wift.

iii Forwhi þo þingis þat ȝe han feyd in derkneſſis, ſchulen be ſeid in liȝt; and 'þis þat ȝe han ſpoken in eere in þe cowchis, ſchal be prechid in rooues.

iv Forſoþe I feie to ȝou, my frendis, 'be ȝe not a feerd of hem þat ſlen þe body, and aftir þes þingis han no more what þei ſchulen don.

v Soplí I ſchal ſchewe to ȝou, whom ȝe ſchulen drede; drede ȝe him, which aftir þat he hab flayn, hab power to ſende in to helle. So I feie to ȝou, 'drede ȝe hym.

vi Wher fiue ſparrowis ben not ſeeld for tweyne halpens; and oon of hem is not in forȝeting bifore God?

vii But and alle þe heeris of ȝoure heed ben noumbrid. Ȥerfore nyle ȝe drede; ȝe ben of more priys þan many ſparowis.

viii Treuli I feie to ȝou, 'ech man which euer ſchal knowleche me byfore men, and mannis fone ſchal knowleche him bifore þe aungelis of God.

ix Forſoþ he þat ſchal denye me bifor men, ſchal be denyed bifore þe aungelis of God.

x And ech man þat ſeip a word aȝens þe fone of man, it ſchal be forȝouun to him; ȝoplí it ſchal not be forȝouun to him, 'þat blaſphemēþ aȝens þe Hooly Gost.

xi Forſoþ whanne þei ſchulen leede ȝou in to synagogis, and to mageſtatis, and to potefſtatis, nyle ȝe be bify, how eþer what ȝe ſchulen anſwre, eþer what ȝe ſchulen feye.

xii Forſoþ þe Hooly Gost ſchal teche ȝou in þat our, what it bihoueþ ȝou to feye.

xiii Forſoþ ſum man of þe cumpaニー ſeip to him, Maiſtir, feie to my broþer, þat he deparde wiþ me þe eritage.

xiv And he feyde to him, A! man, who ordeynede me domeſman, eþer departer, on ȝou?

xv And he feyde to hem, Se ȝe, and 'be ȝe war 'of al auarice; for 'þe lyf of a man is not in þe haboundanſe of þo þingis whiche he weldip.

xvi Soplí he ſeide to hem a likneſſe, ſeiyng, Þe feed of ſum riche man brouȝte forþ plenteuous fruytis.

xvii And he þouȝte wiþ ynne him ſilf, ſeyng, What ſchal I do, for I haue not whidir I ſchal gedere my fruytis?

xviii And he ſeip, 'I ſchal do þis þing; I ſchal diſtrye my bernis, and I ſchal make grettere, and þidir I ſchal gedere alle þingis þat growen to me, and alle my goodis.

xix And I ſchal feye to my soule, Soule, þou haſt many goodis kept in to ful manye ȝeeriſ; reſte þou, etc, drynke, and 'ete þou plenteuously.

xx Soplí God feide to him, Fool, in þis nyȝt þei ſchulen axe of þee þi soule. Forſoþe whos ſchulen þo þingis be, whiche þou haſt maad redy?

xxi So is he þat treſourij to him ſilf, and is not ryche in God.

xxii And he ſeide to his disciplis, Ȥerfore I feie to ȝou, nyle ȝe be bify to ȝoure lyf, what ȝe ſchulen etc, neþir to ȝoure body, wiþ what ȝe ſchulen be cloþid.

xxiii Þe lyf is more þan mete, and þe body more þan cloþing.

xxiv Biholde ȝe crowis, for þei ſowen not, neþer repen, to whiche is no celer, neþer beerne, and God fedip hem. How myche more 'ȝe ben of more prys þan þei.

xxv Forſoþe who of ȝou byþenkyng may adde o cubite to his ſtature?

xxvi Ȥerfore if ȝe mown not 'þis þat is þe leeſte, what ben ȝe bify of obere þingis?

xxvii Biholde ȝe lilies of þe feed, how þei wexen; þei trauelen not, neþer ſpynnen. Soplí I ſeye to ȝou, for neþer Salomon in al his glorie was cloþid as oon of þese.

xxviii Forſoþe if God cloþip þus þe hey, which to day is in þe feed, and to morwe is ſent in to a furneys; how moche more ȝou of litel feip?

xxix And nyle ȝe feke, what ȝe ſchulen etc, eþir what ȝe ſchulen drynke; and nyle ȝe be reyſid 'in to an hiȝ.

xxx Forſoþ folkis of þe world ſeken alle þes þingis; ȝoplí ȝoure fadir woot, for ȝe neden þes þingis.

xxxi Neþeles ſeke ȝe firſt þe kyngdom of God, and alle þes þingis ſchulen be caſt to ȝou.

xxxii Nyle ȝe, litil floc, drede, for it pleside to ȝoure fadir to ȝyue to ȝou a kyngdom.

xxxiii Sille ȝe 'þo þingis þat ȝe welden, and ȝyue ȝe almes. Make ȝe to ȝou ſachels þat wexen not olde, treſour 'not failinge in heuenes, whidur a þeef neyȝeþ not, neþer mowȝte diſtryeþ.

xxxiv Forsoþe where `þi tresour is, þere also þin herte
 schal be.
 xxv Be ȝoure leendes gird by fore, and lanternes
 brennyng in ȝoure hondis;
 xxvi and be ȝe lyk to men abydinge her lord, whanne
 he schal turne aȝen fro weddingis, þat whanne he schal
 come, and knocke, anoon þei opene to him.
 xxvii Bleſſid ben þo feruauntis, whiche whanne þe
 Lord schal come, he schal fynde wakyng. Treuli I seie
 to ȝou, þat he schal bifore girde him, and `he schal
 make hem to sitte at þe mete, and he paſſinge schal
 mynystre to hem.
 xxviii And if he schal come in þe secunde wakyng, and
 yf he schal come in þe þridde wakyng, and schal
 fynde so, þo feruauntis ben bleſſid.
 xxix Forsoþ wite ȝe þis þing, for if an hosebonde man
 wiſte, in what our þe þeef wolde come, soþli he
 schulde wake, and `not suffre his hous to be mynyd.
 xl And be ȝe redy, for in what our ȝe geſſen not, mannis
 fone schal come.
 xli Forsoþe Petre seiþ to him, Lord, seiſt þou þis parable
 to vs, eþer to alle?
 xlvi Soþli þe Lord seide, Who, geſſist þou, is a feiþful
 dispender, and prudent, whom þe lord ordeynede on
 his meyne, þat he ȝyue to hem in tyme a mesure of
 whete?
 xlviı Bleſſid is þat feruaunt, whom whanne þe lord schal
 come, he schal fynde `doyng so.
 xlviıi Verili I seie to ȝou, for on alle þingis which he
 weldiþ, he schal ordeyne him.
 xlviıiı Bat if þilke feruaunt schal feye in his herte, My lord
 makiþ `tariyng to come; and bigynne to smyte
 children, and handmaydens, and ete, and drynke, and
 be fillid ouer mesure,
 xlviıiıı Soþli þe lord of þat feruaunt schal come, in þe day þat he
 hopiþ not, and our þat he wot not; and schal departe
 him, and schal putte his part wiþ vnfeiþful men.
 xlviıiııı Forsoþe þilke feruaunt þat knew þe wille of his
 lord, and made `not him redy, and dide not vp his
 wille, schal be betun wiþ many woundis.
 xlviıiıııı Soþli he þat knew not, and dide worþi þingis of
 woundis, schal be beten wiþ fewe. Forsoþ to ech man
 to whom moche is ȝouun, moche schal be axid of hym;
 and þei schulen axe more of him, to whom þei bitoken
 moche.
 xlviıiııııı I cam to fende fier in to erþe, and what wole I, no
 but þat it be kyndelid?
 i Soþli I haue to be baptisid wiþ baptym, and hou `am I
 confreyned, til it be perfyli don?
 ii `Geffen ȝe, for I cam to ȝyue pees in to erþe? Nay, I
 seye to ȝou, but departyng.
 iii Forsoþ `fro þis tyme þer schulen be fyue departid in
 oon hous; þre `schulen be departid aȝens tweyne, and
 tweyne `schulen be departid aȝens þre;
 iiiı þe fadir aȝens þe fone, and þe fone aȝens his fadir;
 þe modir aȝens þe douȝtir, and þe douȝtir aȝens þe

modir; þe hosebondis modir aȝens þe fones wyf, and þe
 fones wyf aȝens hir hosebondis modir.

ivii `Forsoþ he `feid and to þe cumpanyes, Whanne ȝe
 schulen se a cloude rysinge fro þe sunne goyng doun,
 anon ȝe seyn, Reyn comeþ; and so it is don.

iv And whanne ȝe seen þe souþ blowynge, ȝe seyen,
 For heete schal be; and so it is don.

ivi Ypocritis, ȝe han knowe to proue þe face of heuene
 and of erþe, but hou prouen ȝe not þis tyme?

ivii `Forsoþe whi and of ȝou ſilf deme ȝe not `þis þing
 þat is iuſt?

iviii Forsoþe whanne þou goiſt wiþ þin aduersarie to þe
 prince in þe weye, ȝyue þou bifynesse to be delyuered
 fro him; leſt perauenture he drawe þee to þe
 domesman, and þe domesman bitake þee to þe
 wrongfull axere, and þe wrongfull axere fende þee in to
 prisoun.

ix I seie to þee, þou schalt not go þennis, til þou ȝelde
 also þe last ferping.

Capitulum XIII.

i Forsoþe sum men neiȝeden in þat tyme, tellinge to
 him of Galilees, whos blood Pilat myngede wiþ þe
 sacrificis of hem.

ii And he anſweringe seide to hem, Wenен ȝe, þat þes
 men `of Galilee weren synneris byfore alle Galileis, for
 bei suffriden ſuche þingis?

iii Nay, I seye to ȝou; but alle ȝe schulen perische in lyk
 manere, no but ȝe schulen haue penaunce.

iiiı And as þo ten and eiȝte, `on which þe tour of Siloa
 felde doun, and flouȝ hem, geſſen ȝe, for and þei were
 dettours more þan alle men dwellinge in Jerufalem?

v Nay, I seie to ȝou; but also ȝe alle schulen perische, if
 ȝe schulen not do penaunce.

vi Forsoþe he feide to þe lyknesse. Sum man hadde a fyge
 tree plauntid in his vyner, and he cam ſekyng fruyt in
 it, and fond not.

vii Soþli he feide to þe tilier of `þe vyner, Loo! þre
 zeeris ben, ſiþen I come ſekinge fruyt in þis fyge tree,
 and I fond not; þerfore kitt it doun, wherto occupieþ it,
 ȝe, þe erþe?

viii And he anſweringe seide to him, Lord, suffre alſo
 þis zeer, til þe while I delue aboue it, and fende
 toordis;

ix and if it schal make fruyt, ellis in tyme to comynge
 þou schalt kitte it doun.

x Forsoþe he was techinge in þe synagogue of hem in
 sabotis.

xi And loo! a womman þat hadde a ſpirit of fykenesse
 ten and eiȝte zeeris, and was bowid doun, neþer `in
 ony manere myȝte looke vpward.

xii Whom whanne Jhesu hadde seyn, he clepide to hym,
 and ſeide to hir, Womman, þou ert left of þi fykenesse.

xiii And he puttide to hir þe hoondis, and a non ſhe
 `was reyſid, and glorifiede God.

xiii Soþli þe prince of synagoge answeringe, hauyng dedeyn for Jhesu hadde heelid in þe saboth, feide to þe cumpany, 'Sixe dayes ben, in whiche it bihoueþ to wirche; þerfore come in þes, and 'be ȝe heelid, and not in þe dayes of saboth.
 xv Forsoþe þe Lord answeringe 'to him feide, Ypocrite, wher ech 'of ȝou 'vntyþ not in þe saboth his oxe, eþir asse, fro þe stable, and lediþ for to watre?
 xvi Bihoste it not þis douȝtre of Abraham, whom Sathanas haþ bounden, loo! ten and eiȝte ȝeiris, to be vnbouneden of þis bond in þe day of saboth?
 xvii And whanne he feide þes þingis, alle his aduersaries weren aschamyd. And al þe peple ioyede in al þingis, þat weren don gloriouſly of him.
 xviii ȝerfore he feide, To what þing is þe rewme of God lyk? and to what þing schal I geſſe it to be lyk?
 xix It is lyk to a corn of feneuey, which takun, a man fente in to his ȝerd; and it wax, and was maad in to a greet tree, and fowelis of þe eyr restiden in þe braunchis þerof.
 xx 'And eftſone he sayd, To what þing schal I geſſe þe kyngdom 'of God lyk?
 xxi It is lyk to fourdowȝ, which takun, a womman hidip in þre mesuris of mele, til 'al were fourdowid.
 xxii And he wente by citees and castels, techinge and makinge iurney in to Jerusalem.
 xxiii Soþli sum man feide to him, Lord, if þere ben fewe, þat ben fauyd? Soþli he feide to hem,
 xxiv Stryue ȝe for to entre by þe streit ȝate; for I seye to ȝou, many men feken for to entre, and þei 'schulen not mowe.
 xxv Forsoþe whanne þe hosebonde man haþ entrid, and cloſid þe dore, ȝe schulen bigynne to stannde wiþ oute forþ, and knocke þe dore, seyinge, Lord, opyne to vs. And he answeringe schal seye to ȝou, I knowe 'not ȝou, of whennis ȝe ben.
 xxvi Panne ȝe schulen bigynne to seye, We han 'ete and drunke bifore þee, and in oure streetis þou haft tauȝt.
 xxvii And he schal seye to ȝou, I knowe 'not ȝou, of whennis ȝe ben; go ȝe awey fro me, alle worcheris of wickidnesse.
 xxviii Per schal be wepinge and betinge to gidere of teeþ, whanne ȝe schulen fe Abraham, and Ysaac, and Jacob, and alle prophetis in þe kyngdom of God; soþli ȝou to be put out.
 xxix And þei schulen come fro þe eest and west, and fro þe norþ and souþ, and sitte at þe mete in þe rewme of God.
 xxx And loo! þei þat weren firſte, ben þe laſte; and þei þat weren þe laſt, ben þe firſte.
 xxxi In þat day summe of Pharisees camen nyȝ, seyinge 'to him, Go out, and go hennis, for Eroude wole flee þee.
 xxxii And he seiþ to hem, Go ȝe, and 'seye ȝe to þat fox, Loo! I caste out fendis, and I make perfityl heelþis, to day and to morwe, and þe þridde day I am endid.

xxxiii Neþeles it bihoueþ me to day, and to morwe, and þe 'day suyng, to walke; for it falliþ not a prophete to perische out of Jerusalem.

xxxiv Jerusalem, Jerusalem, þat fleest prophetis, and stoonest hem þat ben sent to þee, hou ofte wolde I gedere 'to gidere þi sones, as a brid his nest vnder pennes, and þou noldist.

xxxv Loo! ȝoure hous schal be left to ȝou desert. Soþli I feie to ȝou, for ȝe schulen not fe me, til it come, whanne ȝe schulen seye, Bleſſid is he, þat comeþ in þe name of þe Lord.

Capitulum XIII.

- i And it was don, whanne he had entrid in to þe hous of sum prince of Pharisees, in þe saboth, to ete breed, and þei aspieden him.
- ii And loo! sum man syk in ydrofesie was bifore him.
- iii And Jhesu answeringe feide to þe wyſe men 'of lawe, and to Pharyſees, seyinge, Where it is leeful for to heele in þe sabotis?
- iv And þei heelden pees. Forsoþe Jhesu heelide him takun to, and leſte.
- v And he answeringe to hem, feyde, Whos asse eþer oxe 'of ȝoure schal falle in to a pitt, and not a non 'he schal drawe out him on þe day of sabot?
- vi And þei myȝten not anſwre to him to þes þingis.
- vii Forsoþe he feyde also a parable to men bodun to a feeste, bitholdinge how þei cheſiden þe firſte ſeetis, ſeyinge to hem,
- viii Whanne þou ſchalt be bedun to weddingis, ſitte þou not at þe mete in þe firſte place; leſt perauenture a worschipfullere þan þou be bedun of him,
- ix and he comynge þat clepide þee and him, ſeye to þee, ȝyue place to þis, and þanne þou ſchalt bigynne wiþ ſchame to holde þe laſte place.
- x But whanne þou ſchalt be bedun to feeste, go, and ſitte doun in þe laſte place, þat whanne he 'ſchal come, þat bad þee to feeste, he ſeye to þee, Frend, ſtige hiȝere. Panne glorie ſchal be to þee bifore men ſyttinge 'to gidere at þe mete.
- xi For ech þat enhaunſiþ him ſilf, ſchal be 'maad lowȝ; and he þat mekiþ him ſilf, ſchal be hiȝed.
- xii Forſoþ he feide also to him, þat hadde bedun him to þe feeste, Whanne þou makist a 'mete, eþer souper, nyle þou clepe þi frendis, neþer þi briþeren, neþir cosyns, neþir neȝeboris, neþer riche men; leſt perauenture and þei bidde þee aȝen to feeste, and 'ȝeldinge aȝen be maad to þee.
- xiii But whanne þou makist a feeste, clepe pore men, feble men, crokid, and blynde,
- xiv and þou ſchalt be bleſſid; for þei han not, wher of to ȝelde to þee, forſoþ it ſchal be ȝoldun to þee in þe riſyng aȝen of iuste men.

xv Whanne sum man of sittinge at þe mete had herd þes
 þingis, he seide to hym, Bleſſid is he, þat ſchal ete
 breed in þe rewme of God.
 xvi And he seide to him, Sum man maade a greet
 ſouper, and clepide manye.
 xvii And he fente his feruaunt in þe our of ſouper, to
 ſeye to men bedun to feefte, þat þei ſchulden come, for
 now alle þingis ben redy.
 xviii And alle bigunnen to gidere to excufe. Þe firſte
 feide, I haue bouȝt a toun, and I haue nede to go out,
 and to fe it; I preie þee, haue me excusid.
 xix And þe toþir feide, I haue bouȝt fyue ȝokis of oxen,
 and I go to proue hem; I preie þee, haue me excusid.
 xx And an oþir feide, I haue weddid a wyf; and þerfore
 I may not come.
 xxi And þe feruaunt turnyd aȝen, toolde þes þingis to þe
 lord. Panne þe hosebonde man wroþ, feide to his
 feruaunt, Go out ſoone in to grete ſtretis and ſmale
 ſtreetis of þe citem, and 'bryngē in hidur pore men, and
 feble, and blynde, and crokid.
 xxii And þe feruaunt feiþ, Lord, it is don, as þou haſt
 comaundid, and ȝit 'place is.
 xxiii And þe lord feiþ to þe feruaunt, Go þou into weyes
 and heggis, and conſtreynē for to entre, þat myn hous
 be fillid.
 xxiv Forſoþe I ſeie to ȝou, for noone of þo men þat ben
 clepid, ſchal taafe my ſouper.
 xxv Soþli many cumpanyes wenten wiþ him; and he
 turned, feide to hem,
 xxvi If ony comeþ to me, and hatiþ not his fadir, and
 modir, and wyf, ſones, and briþeren, and douȝtris, ȝit
 forſoþ and his lyf, he may not be my diſciplie.
 xxvii And he þat beriþ not his crofs, and 'comeþ aftir
 me, may not be my diſciplie.
 xxviii Forſoþ who of ȝou willinge to bylde a tour, wher
 he 'ſittinge countiþ not firſt þe ſpensis þat ben nedful,
 if he haue to performe?
 xxix Leſt aftir he haþ ſett þe foundement, and myȝte not
 performe, alle þat ſeen, bigynne to ſcorne him,
 xxx ſeyinge, For þis man bigan to bilde, and myȝte not
 ende.
 xxxi Eþer what kyng 'to goynge to make batel aȝens
 anoþer kyng, wher he ſittinge 'byþenkiþ not firſt, if he
 may wiþ ten þoufynd go aȝens him þat comeþ to him
 wiþ twenty þoufynd?
 xxxii Ellis him ȝit doinge a fer, he ſendinge a
 meſſanger, preieþ þo þingis þat ben of pees.
 xxxiii So þerfore ech of ȝou, þat 'renounciþ not alle
 þingis whiche he weeldiþ, may not be my diſciplie.
 xxxiv Salt is good þing; forſoþ if salt 'ſchal vanysche, in
 what þing ſchal it be fauerid?
 xxxv Neþer in erþe, neþer in þe dunghil it is profitable,
 but it ſchal be ſent out. He þat haþ eeris of heeringe,
 heere.

Capitulum XV.

i Forſoþe pupplicans and synful men weren neiȝinge to
 him, þat þei ſchulden heere him.
 ii And Farifees and ſcribis grucciden, feyngē, For þis
 man receyueþ synful men, and etiþ wiþ hem.
 iii And he ſeiþ to hem þis parable, feyngē,
 iv What man of ȝou þat haþ an hundred ſcheep, and if
 he 'haþ loſt oon of hem, wher he leeuiþ not nynty and
 nyne in deſert, and goþ to it þat periſchide, til he fynde
 it?
 v And whanne he haþ founded it, he ioyinge puttiþ on
 his ſhuldris;
 vi and he comynge hoom clepiþ 'to gidere his frendis
 and neiȝebors, feyngē to hem, 'Panke ȝe me, for I
 haue founded my ſcheep, which 'hadde periſchid.
 vii Soþly I ſeye to ȝou, fo ioye ſchal be in heuene on o
 synful man doyngē penaunce, þan of nynti and nyne
 iuste, þat han no nede of penaunce.
 viii Eþer what womman hauynge ten 'dragmes, eþer
 befauntis, and if ſche 'haþ loſt o dragme, wher ſhe
 liȝteþ not a lanterne, and turneþ vpſodoun þe hous, and
 ſekiþ diligently, til ſche fynde?
 ix And whanne ſche haþ founded, ſche clepiþ to gidere
 frendis and neiȝeboris, feyngē, 'Panke ȝe me, for I
 haue founded þe dragme, which I hadde loſt.
 x So I ſeie to ȝou, ioye ſchal be to þe aungels of God
 'on o synful man doyngē penaunce.
 xi Forſoþe he ſeiþ, Sum man hadde tweye ſones;
 xii and þe ȝongere feide to þe fadir, Fadir, ȝyue to me
 þe porcioun of ſubstaunce, 'eþir catel, þat 'byfalliþ to
 me. And 'þe fadir departide to him þe ſubstaunce.
 xiii And not aftir manye dayes, alle þingis gederid to
 giðre, þe ȝongere ſone wente in pilgrymage in to a fer
 cuntree; and þere he waſtide his ſubstaunce in lyuyngē
 leccherously.
 xiv And aftir þat he hadde endid alle þingis, a ſtrong
 hungris was maad in þat cuntree, and he bigan to haue
 nede.
 xv And he wente, and cleuyde to oon of þe citefeyns of
 þat cuntree. And he fente him in to his toun, þat he
 ſchulde feede hoggis.
 xvi And he coueteide to fille his wombe of þe coddis
 whiche þe hoggis eeten, and no man ȝaf to him.
 xvii Soþli he turned aȝen in to him ſilf, feyde, Hou
 many hirid men in my fadir hous, 'han plente of
 looues; forſoþe I periſche here þurȝ hungris.
 xviii I ſchal ryſe, and 'I ſchal go to my fadir, and I ſchal
 ſeie to him, Fadir, I haue ſynned aȝens heuene, and
 bifore þee;
 xix now I am not worbi to be clepid bi ſone, make me
 as oon of bi hyrid men.
 xx And he ryſinge cam to his fadir. Soþli whanne he
 was ȝit fer, his fadir fyȝ him, and 'he was ſtirid by
 mercy. And he rennyngē to, 'felde on his necke, and
 kiſte him.

xxi And þe sone seyde to him, Fadir, I haue synned
 aȝens heuene, and bifore þee; and now I am not worþi
 to be clepid þi sone.
 xxii Forsoþ þe fadir seyde to his seruauntis, Soone
 bringe ȝe forþ þe firste stoole, and cloþe ȝe him, and
 ȝyue ȝe a ring in his hond, and schoon in to þe feet;
 xxiii and 'bryng ȝe a calf maad fat, and sle ȝe, and ete
 we, and plenteuouslylly ete we.
 xxiv For þis my sone was deed, and haþ lyued aȝen; he
 perischede, and is founden. And alle bigunnen to eat
 plenteuouslylly.
 xxv Forsoþ his eldere sone was in þe feeld; and whanne
 he cam, and neȝede to þe hous, he herde a symphonye
 and a crowde.
 xxvi And he clepide oon of þe seruauntis, and axide,
 what 'þingis þes weren.
 xxvii And he seide to him, Pi brodir is comen, and þi
 fadir 'haþ flayn a fat calf, for he receyued him saf.
 xxviii Forsoþ he was wroþ, and wolde not entre. Perfore
 his fadir gon out, bigan to preie him.
 xxix And he answeringe to his fadir, seide, Lo! so
 manye ȝeeris I serue to þee, and I 'brak neuere þi
 comaundement; þou 'haft neuere ȝouun 'a kyde to me,
 þat I schulde 'ete largely wiþ my frendis.
 xxx But aftir þat þis þi sone, which deuouride his
 substaunce wiþ hooris, cam, þou hast flayn to him a fat
 calf.
 xxxi And he seide to him, Sone, þou ert euere wiþ me,
 and alle myne þingis ben þyne.
 xxxii Forsoþ it bihofte to ete plenteuouslylly, and for to
 ioye; for þis þi broþer was deed, and lyued aȝeyn; he
 peryschide, and he is founden.

Capitulum XVI.

i Forsoþ he seide also to his disciplis, Per was sum
 riche man, þat hadde a 'fermour, eþir a baily; and þis
 was defamyd anentis him, as he hadde waſtid his
 goodis.
 ii And he clepide him, and feide to him, What heere I
 þis þing of þee? ȝeld refoun of þi ferme, for now þou
 schalt 'not mowe holde þi ferme.
 iii Forsoþ þe fermour seide wiþ ynne him filf, What
 schal I do, for my lord takid away fro me þe ferme? 'I
 may not delue, I 'am aschamyd to begge.
 iv I woot what I schal do, þat whanne I schal be
 remouyd fro þe ferme, þei receyue me in to her housis.
 v And alle þe dettours of þe lord clepid to gidere, he
 feide to þe firste, Hou moche owist þou to my lord?
 vi And he feide to him, An hundrid barelis of oyle. And
 he feide to him, Taak þin obligacioun, and fitte soon,
 and wryt fyfti.
 vii Afterward he seyde to anoþer, Soþli hou moche
 owist þou? 'Which feide, An hundrid mesuris of whete.
 And he feide to him, Tak þi lettis, and wryt foure
 score.

viii And þe lord preifide þe fermour of wickidnesse, for
 he hadde don prudently; for þe sones of þis world ben
 more prudent in her generacioun þan þe sones of liȝt.
 ix 'And I seie to ȝou, make to ȝou frendes of þe richeſſe
 of wickidnesse, þat whan ȝe shulen fayle, þei receyue
 ȝou in to euerlaſtyng tabernaclis.
 x He þat is feiþful in þe leefte þing, 'is feiþful alſo in
 more; and he þat 'is wickid in a litil þing, 'is wickid
 alſo in þe more.
 xi Perfore if ȝe weren not trewe in wicked riches, 'who
 schal bitake to ȝou þis þat is verri?
 xii And if ȝe weren not trewe in 'alien þing, who schal
 ȝyue to ȝou 'þis þat is ȝoure?
 xiii No man seruaunt may serue twey lordis; forsoþ
 eber he schal hate oon, and loue þe tobir; eber 'he
 schal cleue to oon, and dispise 'þe tohir. ȝe mown not
 serue to God and to riches.
 xiv Forsoþ Farisees, þat weren coueytouse, herden alle
 þes þingis, and þei scornyden him.
 xv And he seide to hem, ȝe it ben, þat iulſifyen ȝou
 bifore men; soþli God knowiþ ȝoure hertis, for 'þat
 þing þat is hiȝ to men, is abominacioun anemptis God.
 xvi þe lawe and prophetis til to John; fro þat tyme þe
 rewme of God is prechid, and ech man 'makid
 violence in to it.
 xvii Forsoþ it is liȝter heuene and erþe to passe ouer,
 þan o titil falle fro þe lawe.
 xviii Ech man þat forsakiþ his wyf, and weddiþ anoþer,
 doiþ auoutrie; and he þat weddiþ þe wyf forfakun of þe
 hosebonde, doiþ auoutrie.
 xix Sum man was rich, and was cloþid in purpur, and
 biys, 'eþer whit silk, and he eet ech day schynyngh.
 xx And þer was sum beggere, Lazarus by name, þat lay
 ful of bylis at his ȝate,
 xxi coueytinge to be fillid of þe crummes, þat felden
 doun fro þe riche mannis boord, and no man ȝaf to
 him; but and houndis camen, and lickiden his bylis.
 xxii Forsoþ it was don, þat þe beggere deiede, and was
 borun of aungels in to Abrahams bosum. Forsoþ and
 þe riche man is deed, and is biried.
 xxiii In helle, forsoþ he reyfinge his yȝen, whanne he
 was in turmentis, syȝ Abraham afer, and Lazarus in his
 bosum.
 xxiv And he 'criyng seyde, Fadir Abraham, haue
 mercy on me, and send Lazarus, þat he dippe þe laſte
 part of his fyngur in watir, and kele my tungue; for I am
 turmentid in þis flawme.
 xxv And Abraham feide to him, Sone, haue mynde, for
 þou haſt receyued good þingis in þi lyf, and Lazarus
 alſo yuele þingis; soþli he is now comfortid, but þou
 art tormentid.
 xxvi And in alle þes þingis a greet derk place, 'eþer
 deppe, is stabiſchid 'by twixe vs and ȝou; þat þei þat
 wolen fro hennis passe to ȝou, mown not, neþer fro
 þennis passe ouer hidur.

xxvii And he seide, Perfore I preye þee, fadir Abraham, þat þou sende him in to þe hous of my fadir.
xxviii For I haue fyue breþeren, þat he witnesse to hem, leſt also þei come in to þis place of turmentis.
xxix And Abraham feide to him, Þei han Moyſes and þe prophetis; heere þei hem.
xxx And he feide, Nay, fadir Abraham, but if ony of deede men ſchal go to hem, þei ſchulen do penaunce.
xxxi Forſoþe he feyde to him, If þei heere not Moyſes and þe prophetis, neijer if ony of deede men ſchal ryſe aȝen, þei ſchulen bileue to him.

Capitulum XVII.

i And he feide to his disciplis, It is inpoſſible þat fclaudris come not; but woo to him, by whom þei comen.
ii It is more profitable to him, if a mylne ſtoon be put aboute his necke, and he be caſt in to þe ſee, þan þat he ſcлаudre oon of þes little.
iii Take ȝe heede to ȝou ſilf; if þi broþer 'haþ synned aȝens þee, blame him; and if he ſchal do penaunce, forȝyue to him.
iv And if ſeuene ſiþis in þe day he ſchal synne aȝens þee, and ſeuene ſiþis in þe day he ſchal be conuertid to þee, feyng, It forþenkil me, forȝyue to him.
v And 'þe poſtlis feiden to þe Lord, Encreeſſe 'feiþ to vs.
vi Forſoþ þe Lord feyde, If ȝe 'ſchulen haue feiþ as þe corn of ſyneuey, ȝe ſchulen feye to þis 'more tree, Be þou drawun vp by þe roote, and be 'plauntid ouer in to þe ſee, and it ſchal obeye to ȝou.
vii Forſoþe who of ȝou hauyng a feruaunt eringe, oþer leſewynge oxun, which 'feiþ to him, turnyd aȝen fro þe feeld, Anoon go, and ſitte to mete;
viii and 'feiþ not to him, Make þou redy, þat I ſoupe, and girde þee, and mynystre to me, til I ete and drynke, and aftir þes þingis þou ſchalt ete and drynke;
ix wher he haþ grace to þat feruaunt, for he dide 'þis þat he comaundide to him? Nay, I geſſe.
x So also ȝe whanne ȝe han don alle þingis þat ben comaundid to ȝou, 'ſeie ȝe, We ben vnprofitable feruauntis, 'we han don 'þis þat we ouȝte to do.
xi And it was done, þe while Jhesu wente in to Jerusalem, he paſſide þorw þe myddel of Samarie, and of Galilee.
xii And whanne he entride in to ſum caſtel, ten leprouſe men camen aȝens him, whiche ſtoode afer,
xiii and reyſide þe vois, feyng, Jhesu, comaundour, haue mercy on vs.
xiv Whiche as he fyȝ, he feide, Go ȝe, 'ſchewe ȝe ȝou to preſtis. And it was don, þe while þei wenten, þei weren clenſid.
xv Forſoþe oon of hem, as he fyȝ for he was clenſid, wente aȝen, magnyfyng God wiþ greet vois.

xvi And he felde doun in to þe face bifore his feet, doyngे þankingis; and þis was a Samaritan.
xvii Forſoþe Jhesu anſweringe feide, Wher ten ben not clenſid, and where ben þe nyne?
xviii 'Noon is foundun, þat turnyde aȝen, and ȝaf glorie to God, no but þis alien.
xix And he ſeiþ to him, Ryſe þou, go þou; for þi feiþ haþ maad þee ſaaſ.
xx Forſoþe he axid of Pharifees, whanne þe rewme of God comeþ, anſweride to hem, and feide, þe rewme of God comeþ not wiþ aſpyng,
xxi neþir þei ſchulen feye, Lo! here, eþer lo! þere; forſoþe lo! þe rewme of God is wiþ ynne ȝou.
xxii And he feide to his disciplis, Dayes ſchulen come, whanne ȝe ſchulen defyre to ſe o day of mannis fone, and ȝe ſchulen not ſe.
xxiii And þei ſchulen feye to ȝou, Lo! here, and lo! þere. Nyle ȝe go, neþer ſue ȝe;
xxiv for as leit ſchynynge fro vndir heuene ſchyneþ 'on þoo þingis þat ben vndir heuene, fo 'mannis fone ſchal be in his day.
xxv Forſoþe firſt it bihouetteþ him to ſuffre many þingis, and to be reproued of þis generacioun.
xxvi And as it was don in þe dayes of Noe, fo it ſchal be in þe dayes of mannis fone.
xxvii þei eeten and drunken, and weddiden wyues, and weren ȝouun to weddingis, til in to þe day in which Noe entride in to his ſchip; and þe greet flood cam, and loſte alle.
xxviii Also as it was don in þe dayes of Loth, þei eeten and drunken, bouȝten and feelden, plantiden and byldeden;
xxix ſopl in what day Loth wente out of Sodom, þe Lord reynede fier and brymſtoon fro heuene, and loſte alle.
xxx Vp þis þing it ſchal be, in what day mannis fone ſchal be ſchewid.
xxxi In þat our he þat ſchal be in þe roof, and his vefels in þe hous, come he not doun to take hem awei; and he þat 'ſchal be in þe feeld, alſo turne not aȝen bihynde.
xxxii Be ȝe myndeful of þe wyf of Loth.
xxxiii Who euere ſchal ſeke to make his lyf ſaf, ſchal leefe it; and who euere ſchal leefe it, ſchal quykene it.
xxxiv I feye to ȝou, in þat niȝt tweyne ſchulen be in o bed, oon ſchal be receyued, and 'þe toþer 'ſchal be forſakun;
xxxv tweyne wymmen ſchulen be gryndinge to gidere, oon ſchal be receyued, and 'þe toþer 'ſchal be forſakun; tweyne in a feeld, oon ſchal be receyued, 'þe toþer 'ſchal be forſakun.
xxxvi þei anſweringe feyden to him, Where, Lord?
xxxvii Which feide to hem, Where euere þe body ſchal be, 'alſo þe eglis ſchulen be gederid to gidere þidur.

Capitulum XVIII.

i Forsoþe he seide `also a parable to hem, for it bihoueþ to preie euere, and `to fayle not;
ii seyinge, `Sum iuge was in sum citee, which dredde not God, neþer schamede of men.
iii Forsoþe sum widowe was in þat citee, and sche cam to him, seyinge, Venge me of myn aduersarie;
iv and he wolde not by myche tyme. Soþli aftir þes þingis he seide wiþ ynne him sifl, þouȝ I drede not God, and schame not of man,
v Neþeles for þis widowe is heuy, `or disesful, to me, I schal venge hir; left at þe laste sche comynge strangle me.
vi Soþli þe Lord seide, Heere ȝe, what þe domesman of wickidnesse seiþ;
vii forsoþ wher God schal not do þe veniaunce of his chosene, criyng to him nyȝt and day, and schal haue pacience in hem?
viii Soþli I seie to ȝou, for foone he schal do þe veniaunce of hem. Neþeles geffist þou, mannis sone comynge schal fynde feiþ in erþe?
ix Forsoþ he seide also to sum men, þat tristiden in hem sifl, as riȝtful, and dispiseden oþere, þis parable, seyinge,
x Tweye men stiȝeden in to þe temple for to preie; oon a Pharise, and `þe toþir a pupplican.
xi Forsoþe þe Farise stondinge, praiede anentis him sifl þes þingis, seyinge, God, I do þankingis to þee, for I am not as oþere men, rauelynouris, vniust, auouters, `as also þis pupplican;
xii I faste twyes in þe woke, I ȝyue tybis of alle þingis whiche I haue in posseffion.
xiii And þe pupplican stondinge `a fer nolde neþir reyse þe yȝen to heuene, but smoot his breft, seyinge, God be merciful to me, synnere.
xiv Treuli I seye to ȝou, þis `cam doun in to his hous iustified of him. For ech þat enhaunsifþ him sifl schal be maad louȝ, and he þat mekiþ him sifl, schal be enhaunȝid.
xv Forsoþe þei brouȝten to him ȝonge children, þat he schulde touch hem; which þing whanne disciplis syȝen, þei blamyden hem.
xvi Soþli Jhesu clepinge to gidere hem, seide, Suffre ȝe children to come to me, and nyle ȝe forbede hem, for of siche is þe rewme of heuenes.
xvii Treuli I seie to ȝou, who euere schal not take þe kyngdom of God as a child, he schal not entre in to it.
xviii And sum prince axide him, seyinge, Good maistir, what þing doyng schal I welde euerlastyng lyf?
xix Soþli Jhesu seyde to him, What feiþ þou me good? No man is good, no but God aloone.
xx Pou knowilst þe comaundementis, Pou schalt not fle, Pou schalt not do leccherie, Pou schalt not do þeft, Pou schal not leye fals witnelyng, Worþchipe fadir and modir.
xxi Which seide, I haue kept alle þes þingis fro my ȝouþe.

xxii Which þing herd, Jhesu seide to him, ȝit o þing faylib to þee; fille þou alle, what `euere þingis þou haft, and ȝyue to pore men, and þou schalt haue tresour in heuene; and come, and sue me.
xxiii þes þingis herd, he was forwful, for he was ful riche.
xxiv Soþli Jhesu seinge him maad forwful seide, How hard þei þat han richeffis schulen entre in to þe rewme of God;
xxv forsoþ it is esyer a camel to passe þurȝ `a nedlis yȝe, þan a riche man for to entre in to þe kingdom of God.
xxvi And þei þat herden þes þingis seiden, And who may be maad saf?
xxvii And he feide to hem, Po þingis þat ben vnpossible anemptis men, ben possibl anemptis God.
xxviii Forsoþ Petre seide, Loo! we han forsake alle þingis, and `han sued þee.
xxix Which seyde to hem, Treuly I seye to ȝou, `no man is, þat schal forsake hous, eþer fadir, eþir modir, eþir briþeren, eþer wyf, eþer sones, eþer feeldis, for þe rewme of God,
xxx and schal not receyue myche mo þingis in þis tyme, and in þe world to comynge euerelaſting lyf.
xxxi Forsoþe Jhesu took twelue disciplis, and seide to hem, Lo! we stiȝen to Jerusalem, and alle þingis schulen be endid, þat ben writun by þe prophetis of mannis sone.
xxxii Forsoþ he schal be bitrayed to heþen men, and he schal be scorned, and scourgid, and bispet;
xxxiii and aftir þat þei han scourgid, þei schulen fle him, and þe þridde day he schal ryfe aȝein.
xxxiv And þei vnderstoden no þing of þese; and þis word was hid fro hem, and þei vndirstoden not þo þingis þat weren seid.
xxxv Forsoþe it was don, whanne Jhesu cam nyȝ to Jerico, sum blynd man saat bifydis þe weye beggyng.
xxxvi And whanne he herde þe cumpany passyng, he axide, what þis þing was.
xxxvii Soþli þei feiden to him, þat Jhesu of Nazareth passide.
xxxviii And he cryede, seyinge, Jhesu, þe sone of Dauȝþ, haue mercy on me.
xxxix And þei þat wenten bifore blamyden him, þat he schulde be stille; soþli he `cryede myche more, þou sone of Dauȝþ, haue mercy on me.
xl Forsoþe Jhesu stondinge comaundide him to be brouȝt forþ to him. And whanne he cam nyȝ, he axide him,
xli seyinge, What wolt þou I schal do to þee? And he seide, Lord, þat I se.
xlii And Jhesu seide to him, Bihold þou; þi feiþ haþ maad þee saaf.
xliii And anon he syȝ, and suede him, magnyfyinge God. And al þe peple, as it syȝ, ȝaf heriynge to God.

Capitulum XIX.

- i And Jhesu goyng yn, walkide þorw Jerico.
- ii And lo! a man, Zachee by name, and he was prince of puplicians, and he was riche.
- iii And he souȝte to see Jhesu, who he was, and he myȝte not, for þe cumpany, for he was litel in stature.
- iv And he rennyng before, stiȝede in to a sycamoure tree, þat he schulde see Jhesu; for he was to passinge þennis.
- v And Jhesu biholdinge vpward, whanne he cam to þe place, syȝ him, and seyde to him, Zachee, 'haſtinge cum doun, for to day I moot dwelle in þin hous.
- vi And he haſtinge cam doun, and ioyngē refeyued him.
- vii And whanne alle men sayen, þei grucciden, seyngē, For he hadde turned to a synful man.
- viii Forþof Zachee ſtandinge feide to þe Lord, Lo! Lord, I ȝyue þe half of my goodis to pore men; and if I haue ony þing defraudid ony man, I ȝelde þe fourefold.
- ix Jhesu feide to him, For in þis day heelþe is maad to þis hous, for and he is 'þe fone of Abraham;
- x forſoþe mannis fone cam to feke, and make saaf þis þing þat perischede.
- xi Hem heringe þes þingis, he 'puttinge to, feide a parable, for he was nyȝ Jerusalem, and for þei geſſiden, þat þe kyngdom of God schulde be ſchewid 'a non.
- xii þerfore he feide, Sum noble man wente in to a fer cuntree, to take to him a kyngdom, and to turne aȝeyn.
- xiii Soþli his ten ſerauntis clepid, he ȝaf to hem ten befauntis. And 'he feide to hem, Marchaundife ȝe, til I come.
- xiv Forþof his citeſeyns hatiden him, and fente a messenger aftir him, seyngē, We 'nyle, þat he regne on vs.
- xv And it was don, þat þe rewme takun, he turnede aȝen; and he comaundide his ſerauntis to be clepid, to whiche he ȝaf money, þat he schulde wite, hou moche ech hadde wunne by chaffaring.
- xvi Forþof þe firſte cam, seyngē, Lord, þi befaunt haþ wunne ten befauntis.
- xvii He feide to him, Wel be, þou goode ſeraunt; for in litil þing þou haſt be trewe, þou ſchalt haue power on ten citees.
- xviii And anoþer cam, seyngē, Lord, þi befaunt haþ maad fyue befauntis.
- xix And he feide to þis, And be þou on fyue citees.
- xx And þe þridde cam, seyngē, Lord, lo! þi befaunt, which I hadde, kept in a ſudarie, 'eþer ſweting cloþ.
- xi Forþof I dredde þee, for þou art an auſterne man; þou takist awey 'þis þing which þou ſettist not, and þou repift 'þis þing which þou haſt not fowe.
- xii He ſeip to him, Weyward ſeraunt, of þi mouþ I deme þee. Wilſt þou, þat I am 'an hausterne man, takinge a wey 'þis þing which I ſettide not, and repinge 'þis þing which I 'haue not fowe?
- xxiii and whi haſt þou not ȝouun my money to þe boord, and I comynge ſchulde haue receyued it soþli wiþ vſuris?
- xxiv And he feide to hem 'þat ſtooden nyȝ, Take ȝe awey fro him þe befaunt, and ȝyue ȝe to him þat haþ ten befauntis.
- xxv And þei feiden to him, Lord, he haþ ten befauntis.
- xxvi Soþli I ſeie to ȝou, for to ech hauynge it ſchal be ȝouun, and he ſchal 'be plenteuous; but fro him þat haþ not, 'also þis þing þat he haþ, ſchal be takun of him.
- xxvii Neþeles bryngē ȝe hidir þo myne enemyes, þat nolde me to regne on hem, and fle ȝe before me.
- xxviii And þes þingis ſeyd, he wente before, stiȝyngē to Jerusalem.
- xxix And it was don, whanne he cam nyȝ to Bethfage and Betanye, at þe mount, which is clepid of Olyuete, he ſente his tweye disciplis,
- xxx ſeyngē, Go ȝe in to þe caſtel, which is aȝens ȝou; in to which ȝe entrynge ſchulen fynde a colt of a ſhe affe, on which non of men euere ſaat; vnbýnde ȝe him, and 'bryngē ȝe to me.
- xxxi And if ony man ſchal axe, whi ȝe vnbýnden, þus ȝe ſchulen ſeye to him, For þe Lord defyriþ his work.
- xxii Forſoþe þei þat weren ſent, wenten forþ, and founded as he ſeyde to hem, a colt ſtandinge.
- xxiii Soþli hem vntyngē þe colt, þe lordis of him ſeyde to hem, What vntyen ȝe þe colt?
- xxiv And þei feiden, For þe Lord haþ him nedful.
- xxv And þei ledden him to Jhesu; and þei, caſtinge her cloþis on þe colt, puttedyn Jhesu on him.
- xxvi Forſoþe him goyng, þei vndir ſtrewidene her cloþis in þe weye.
- xxvii And whanne now he cam nyȝ to þe comynge doun of þe hil of Olyuete, alle þe cumpanyes of men comynge doun bigunnen ioyngē to herie God wiþ greet vois on alle þe vertues, whiche þei fyȝen,
- xxviii ſeyngē, Bleſſid is þe kyng, þat comeþ in þe name of þe Lord; pees in heuene, and glorie in hiȝ þingis.
- xxix And ſumme of þe Pharisees of þe cumpanyes ſeyden to him, Maſtir, blame þi disciplis.
- xi To whiche he feide, I ſeye to ȝou, for if þes ſchulen be ſtille, ſtoones ſchulen crye.
- xli And whanne he neiȝede, he ſeyngē þe citee, wepte on it ſeyngē,
- xlii For if þou haddist knowe, and þou, and ſoþeli in þis þi day, which is to pees to þee; but now þei ben hid fro þin yȝen.
- xliii For daies ſchulen come into þee, and þin enemyes ſchulen enuyroune þee 'wiþ pale, and ſchulen enuyroune þee, and 'þei ſchulen make þee ſtreyt on alle sydis;
- xliii and 'þei ſchulen caſte þee doun to erþe, and þi fones þat ben in þee; and þei ſchulen not leeue in þee a ſtoon on a ſtoon, for þou haſt not knowe þe tyme of þi viſitacioun.

xlv And he gon in to þe temple, bigan to caste out men sellinge þer ynne and biggyng,
xlii feyinge to hem, It is writun, For myn hous is an hous of preier, forsoþe ȝe han maad it a den of þeys.
xlii And he was techinge euery day in þe temple. Forsoþ þe princes of prestis, and scribis, and þe princis of þe peple souȝten 'to leese him;
xliii and þei founden not what þei schulden do to him, for al þe peple was 'al occupied, heeringe him.

Capitulum XX.

i And it was don in oon of dayes, him techinge þe peple in þe temple, and 'prechinge þe gospel, þe princis of prestis and þe scribis camen to gidere wiþ þe eldre men;
ii and seiden, feyinge to him, Seye to vs, in what power þou dost þis þing, eþer who ȝaf to þee þis power?
iii Forsoþe Jhesu answeringe feide to hem, And I schal axe ȝou a word; answere ȝe to me.
iv Was þe baptym of Joon of heuene, eþer of men?
v And þei þouȝten wiþ ynne hem selue, feyinge, For if we schulen seye, Of heuene, he schal seye, Whi þerfore bileuen ȝe not to him?
vi forsoþ if we schulen seye, Of men, all þe comyn peple schal stooone vs; for þei ben certeyn, 'þat John is a prophete.
vii And þei answeriden, 'þat þei witen not, of whennis it was.
viii And Jhesu feide to hem, Neiþer I seie to ȝou, in what power I do þes þingis.
ix Forsoþe he bigan to seye to þe comyn peple þis parable. Sum man plantide a vyner, and 'settide it to ferme to tilieris; and he was in pilgrymage many tymes.
x And in þe tyme of gedrynge of grapis, he fente a feruaunt to þe tilieris, þat þei schulden ȝyue to him of þe fruyt of þe vyner; whiche 'leften him, betun, voyde.
xi And he addide to fende anoþer feruaunt; forsoþe also þei betinge þis, and ponyschynge wiþ dispisfingis, leften voyde.
xii And he addide to fende þe þridde, whiche also woundinge him, castiden out.
xiii Soþli þe lord of þe vyner feide, What schal I do? I schal fende my dereworþe sone; perauenture whanne þei schulen se him, þei schulen 'be aschamyd.
xiv Whom whanne þe tilieris hadden seyn, þei þouȝten wiþ ynne hem selue, feyinge, Pis is þe eyr, fle we him, þat þe eritage be maad oure.
xv And þei killiden him, cast out of þe vyner. What þerfore schal þe lord of þe vyner do to hem?
xvi He schal come, and lese þese tilieris, and 'he schal ȝyue þe vyner to oþere. Which þing herd, þei seiden to him, 'Fer be it.

xvii Forsoþe he biholdinge hem, seide, What þerfore is þis þing þat is writun, Þe stoon whom men bildinge reproueden, þis is maad in to þe heed of þe corner?
xviii Ech þat schal falle on þat stoon, schal be bryfid; forsoþe on whom it schal falle, it schal breke him in to smale parties.
xix And þe princes of prestis, and þe scribis, souȝten 'to sette hondis on him in þat our, and þei dredden þe peple; forsoþe þei knewen þat to hem he feide þis lykneſſe.
xx And þei aspyinge senten aspieris, whiche feyneden hem selue iuste, þat þei schulden take him in word, and 'bitake him to þe prince, and to þe power of þe iustise.
xxi And þei axiden him, feyinge, Maiſtir, we witen, þat þou feift and techist riȝtly; and þou takist not persoone of man, but þou techist in treuþ þe wey of God.
xxii Is it leefful to vs to ȝyue tribute to Cesar, eþer nay?
xxiii Forsoþe he biholdinge þe difseyt of hem, feide to hem, What tempte ȝe me?
xxiv 'Schewe ȝe to me a peny; whos 'ymage and writynge aboue haþ it? Þei answeringe feiden to him, Cesaris.
xxv And he feide to hem, 'Perfore ȝelde ȝe to Cesar þo þingis þat ben 'of Cesar, and þo þingis þat ben of God, to God.
xxvi And þei myȝten not repreoue his word bifore þe pore peple; and þei wondringe in his answere, helden pees.
xxvii Summe of þe Sadducees, þat denyen 'aȝen ryfinge to be, neiȝeden, and axiden him,
xxviii feyinge, Maiſtir, Moyses wrot to vs, if þe broþer of ony man hauyngе wyf deide, and he was wiþ outh fre children, þat his broþer take his wyf, and reyse feed to his broþer.
xxix Perfore feuene briþeren weren. Þe firste took a wyf, and is deed, wiþ outh fones;
xxx and þe broþer suwinge took hir, and he is deed wiþ outh fone;
xxxi and þe þridde took hir; also and alle feuene, and leften no feed, but ben deede;
xxxii 'and þe womman þe laste of alle is deed.
xxxiii Perfore in þe ryfinge aȝein, whos wyf of hem schal sche be? forsoþe feuene hadden hir wyf.
xxxiv And Jhesu feide to hem, Sones of þis world wedden, and ben ȝouun to weddingis;
xxxv forsoþe þei þat be worþi to þat world, and ryfing aȝen fro deede men, neiþer ben weddid, neþer wedden wyues,
xxxvi neþer schulen mowe deye more; forsoþ þei ben euene wiþ aungels, and ben þe fones of God, siþen þei ben þe fones of ryfinge aȝen.
xxxvii Forsoþe for deede men ryfen aȝen, also Moyses schewide byfyde þe boylche, as he feiþ, Þe Lord God of Abraham, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob.
xxxviii Forsoþ God is not of deede men, but of lyuynge men; forsoþ alle men lyuen to hym.

xxxix Soplī summe of þe scribis `answeringe seide,
 Maistir, þou hast well seide.
 xl And þei durste no more axe him ony þing.
 xli Forsoþ he seide to hem, How seyn men, `þat Crift is
 þe sone of Dauiþ,
 xlvi and Dauiþ him silf seiþ in þe book of Salmes, Þe
 Lord seide to my lord, Sitte þou on my riȝt half,
 xlvii til I putte þin enemys a stool of pi feet.
 xlviii Perfore Dauiþ clepiþ him lord, and how is he his
 sone?
 xlvi Soplī al þe peple heeringe, he seyde to his disciplis,
 xlvi Be ȝe war of scribis, þat wolen go in stoolis, and
 louen salutaciouns in þe cheping, and þe firste chayris
 in synagogis, and þe firste sitting places in feestis;
 xlvii whiche deuouren þe housis of widowis, feynynge
 long preier; þes schulen take more dampnacioun.

Capitulum XXI.

i Forsoþ he biholdinge syȝ `þo riche men, whiche
 fenten her ȝiftis in to þe treforie;
 ii forsoþ he syȝ also sum litel pore widowe sendyng
 tweie little moneys, ehir `a ferþing.
 iii And he feyde, Treuli I seye to ȝou, for þis pore
 widowe fente more þan alle men.
 iv Forwhi alle þes fenten in to ȝiftis of God, `of þe
 þing plenteuously to hem; forsoþ þis widowe of þis
 þing þat fayleþ to hir, fente al hir lyflood, þat she
 hadde.
 v And sum men seyinge of þe temple, þat it was ourned
 wiþ goode stoones and ȝyftis, he seyde,
 vi þes þingis þat ȝe seen, dayes schulen come, in which
 a stoon schal not be left on a stoon, which schal not be
 distroyed.
 vii Soplī þei axiden him, seyinge, Comaundour,
 whanne schulen þes þingis be? and what tokene,
 whanne þei schulen bigynne to be don?
 viii Which feide, Se ȝe, þat ȝe be not disceyued; forsoþ
 manye schulen come in my name, seyinge, For I am,
 and þe tyme schal neijȝ; perfore nyle ȝe go aftir hem.
 ix But whanne ȝe schulen heere batels and diffencions
 `wiþ ynne, nyle ȝe be aferd; it bihoueþ first þes þingis
 to be don, but not ȝit anoon þe ende.
 x Panne he seide to hem, Folk schal ryse aȝens folk, and
 rewme aȝens rewme;
 xi and grete mouyngis of erþe schulen be by places,
 and pestilensis, and hungris, and dredis fro heuene, and
 grete tokenes schulen be.
 xii But bifore alle þes þingis þei schulen sette hir hondis
 on ȝou, and schulen pursuwe, bitakinge in to synagogis
 and kepingis, `eþer prisouns, drawynge to kingis and
 iustis, for my name;
 xiii forsoþ it schal bifalle to ȝou in to witnesȝ.
 xiv Perfore putte ȝe in ȝoure hertis, not to þenke bifore,
 how ȝe schulen answere;

xv for I schal ȝyue to ȝou mouȝ and wyfdom, to whiche
 alle ȝoure aduersaries schulen not mowe aȝenstonde,
 and aȝensseye.
 xvi Soplī ȝe schulen be bytrayed of fadir, and modir,
 and briþeren, and cosyns, and frendis, and by deeþ þei
 schulen turmente summe of ȝou;
 xvii and ȝe schulen be hatid of alle men for my name.
 xviii And an heer of ȝoure heed schal not perische;
 xix in ȝoure pacience ȝe schulen welde ȝoure soulis.
 xx Forsoþ whanne ȝe schulen se Jerusalem enuyrowned
 of an oost of batel, þanne wite ȝe, þat þe desolacioun
 þerof schal neijȝ.
 xxi Panne þei þat ben in Judee, flee `in to hillis; and þei
 þat ben in þe myddel of it, go awey; and þei þat ben in
 þe cuntrieis, entre not in to it.
 xxii For þes ben þe dayes of veniaunce, þat alle þingis
 þat ben writun, be fillid.
 xxiii Forsoþ wo to hem, `þat ben wiþ childe, and
 norischen in þo dayes; for a greet tribulacioun schal be
 on erþe, and wrappe to þis peple.
 xxiv And þei schulen falle in þe mouȝ of swerd, and þei
 schulen be ledd caytif in to alle folkis; and Jerusalem
 schal be defoulid of heþen men, til þe tymes of
 nacionis be fillid.
 xxv And tokenes schulen be in þe funne, and moone,
 and sterriis; and in þe erþe `schal be ouerleying of
 folkis, for confusioun of sown of þe fee and wawis;
 xxvi men waxinge drye for drede and abidinge þat
 schulen come on al þe world; forwhi vertues of heuene
 schulen be mouyd.
 xxvii And þanne þei schulen fe mannis sone comyng in
 a cloude, wiþ greet power and maieste.
 xxviii Soplī þes þingis bigynnyng to be don, biholde
 ȝe, and reyse ȝe ȝoure heedis, for ȝoure `aȝen bying
 neijȝþ.
 xxix And he seide to hem a licenesse, Se ȝe þe fige tree,
 and alle trees,
 xxx whanne þei `bringen forþ `of hem fruyt now, ȝe
 witen for somer is niȝ;
 xxxi so also, whanne ȝe schulen fe þes þingis to be don,
 wite ȝe, for þe kyngdom of God is nyȝ.
 xxxii Treuli I seie to ȝou, for þis generacioun schal not
 passe, til alle þingis be don.
 xxxiii Heuene and erþe schulen passe, but my wordis
 schulen not passe.
 xxxiv Forsoþ `take ȝe heede to ȝou filf, leſt per
 auenture ȝoure hertis be greuyd wiþ glotenye, and
 drunkenesse, and bisynessis of þis lyf, and þilke day
 come fudeyn on ȝou;
 xxxv for as a snare it schal come `on alle men, þat sitten
 on þe face of al erþe.
 xxxvi And so wake ȝe, preyng in ech tyme, þat ȝe be
 worþi to fle alle þes þingis þat schulen come, and to
 stonde bifore mannis sone.

xxxvii Forsoþ in dayes he was techinge in þe temple, but he goyng out dwellide 'in nyȝtis in þe hil, which is clepid of Olyuete.

xxxviii And al þe peple 'roos erly, to come to him in þe temple, for to heere him.

Capitulum XXII.

i Forsoþe þe haliday of þerf looues, which is seid paske, neȝjede.

ii And þe princes of prestis and þe scribis souȝten, hou þei schulden flee Jhefu, but þei dresden þe peple.

iii Soþli Sathanas entride in to Judas, þat was clepid Scarioth, oon of þe twelue.

iv And he wente, and spak wiþ þe princes of prestis, and 'wiþ þe magestratis, how he schulde bitraye him to hem.

v And þei ioyeden, and maden couenaunt to ȝyue 'money to him.

vi And he bihiȝte, and he souȝte couenablete, þat he schulde bitraye him, wiþ outhiȝt þe cumpaynes.

vii Soþli þe day of þerf looues cam, in which it was nede, þat paske, 'þat is, sacrifice of paske, be slain.

viii And he fente Petre and John, seyinge, ȝe goyng make redy 'paske to vs, þat we ete?

ix And þei seiden, Where wolt þou, þat we make redy?

x And he feide to hem, Lo! ȝou entringe in to þe citee, sum man beringe a vessel wiþ watir schal come aȝens ȝou; fue ȝe him in to þe hous, 'in to which he entrif.

xi And ȝe schulen seye to þe hosebonde man of þe hous, Þe maistir seip to þee, Where is þe herborgerie, where I schal ete paske wiþ my disciplis?

xii And he schal schewe to ȝou a greet souping place strewid, and þere 'make ȝe redy.

xiii Soþli þei goyng founden as he feide to hem, and þere þei maden redy þe paske.

xiv And whanne þe our was maad, he sat to þe mete, and twelue apostlis wiþ him.

xv And he feide to hem, Wiþ defyr I haue defyrid to ete wiþ ȝou þis paske, bifore þat I suffre;

xvi forsoþe I seie to ȝou, for fro þis tyme I shal not ete it, til it be fillid in þe rewme of God.

xvii And þe cuppe takun, he dide þankingis, and feide, 'Take ȝe, and 'departe ȝe among ȝou;

xviii forsoþe I seie to ȝou, I schal not drynke of þe generacioun of þis vyne, til þe rewme of God come.

xix And þe breed takun, he dide þankingis, and brak,

and ȝaf to hem, seyinge, ȝis is my body, which schal be ȝouun 'for ȝou; do ȝe þis þing in to my commemmoracioun.

xx Also and þe chalys, aftir þat he hadde soudip, seyinge, ȝis cuppe is þe newe testament in my blood, which schal be sched for ȝou.

xxi Neþeles lo! þe hond of a man bitrayinge me is wiþ me in þe bord.

xxii And soþli mannis sone goþ, vp þat it is determynd; neþeles wo to þat man, bi whom he schal be bitrayed.

xxiii And þei bigynnen to seche among hem filf, who it was of hem, þat was to doyng þis bing.

xxiv And stryf was maad among hem, which of hem schulde be 'feyn to be more.

xxv Forsoþ he feide to hem, 'Kyngis of 'heþen men 'ben lordis, 'or lordschipen, 'of hem, and þei þat han power on hem ben clepid goode ȝyueris,

xxvi but ȝe not so; but he þat is þe more in ȝou, be maad as þe ȝongere, and he þat is bifore goer, as a seruaunt.

xxvii Forwhi who is þe more, he þat restiþ, oþer he þat mynstriþ? wher not he þat restiþ? Forsoþ I am in þe myddis of ȝou, as he þat mynstriþ.

xxviii Soþli ȝe it ben, þat han dwelt wiþ me in my temptacioun;

xxix and I dispose to ȝou, as my fadir haþ disposed to me, a rewme,

xxx þat ȝe ete and drynke on my bord in my rewme, and fitte on trones, demyngi twelue kynredis of Ifrael.

xxxi Forsoþe þe Lord feide to Symount, Symount, lo! Sathanas haþ axid ȝou, þat he schulde ridele as whete;

xxxii but I haue preied for þee, þat þi feiþ fayle not; and þou conuertid sum tyme, conferme þi briþeren.

xxxiii Which feide to him, Lord, I am redi to go wiþ þee, and in to prisoun and in to deep.

xxxiv And he feide, I seie to þee, Peter, þe koc schal not crowe to day, til þou 'þries forslake 'to knowe me.

xxxv And he feide to hem, Whanne I fente ȝou wiþ outhiȝt fachel, and scrip, and schoon, wher ony þing failide to ȝou?

xxxvi And þei seiden, No þing. Perfore he feide to hem, But now he þat haþ a fachel, take also and a scripp; and he þat haþ not, felle his coote, and bye a fwerd.

xxxvii Soþli I seie to ȝou, for ȝit it bihoueþ þis þing þat is writun to be fulfillid in me, And he is demyd wiþ wickide men; forsoþe þo þingis þat ben of me han an ende.

xxxviii And þei seiden, Lord, lo! tweye fwerdis here. And he seyde to hem, It is ynowȝ.

xxxix And he gon out, wente bi custom in to þe hil of Olyues; soþli and þe disciplis sueden him.

xli And whanne he cam to þe place, he seyde to hem, Preie ȝe, leſt ȝe entre in to temptacioun.

xlii And he was takun awey fro hem, 'as myche as is a stoones caſt; and þe knees put, he preide,

xliii seyinge, Fadir, if þou wolt, turn ouer þis cuppe fro me; neþeles not my wille 'be don, but þin.

xlii Forsoþ an aungel apperide to him fro heuene, cumfortinge him.

xliii And he maad in agonye, 'eþer angwische, preiede lengere; and his swoot was maad as dropis of blood rennyng doun in to þe erþe.

xlv And whanne he hadde rise fro preier, and hadde come to his disciplis, he fond hem slepinge for heuynesse.

xvi And he feide to hem, What slepen ȝe? 'Ryse ȝe, and preie ȝe, þat ȝe entre not in to temptacioun.

xvii ȝit him spekinge, lo! a cumpany, and he þat was clepid Judas, oon of þe twelue, wente bifore hem; and he neijede to Jhesu, þat he schulde kiffle him.

xviii Soþli Jhesu feide to him, Judas, 'bitrayest þou mannis sone 'wiþ a cosf?

xlix Forsoþ þei þat weren aboute hym, seyng 'þe þing þat was to comynge, feiden to him, Lord, wher we smyten by swerd?

i And oon of hem smoot þe seruaunt of þe prince of þe prestis, and kittide of his litel riȝt eere.

ii Forsoþe Jhesu answeringe seyde, Suffre ȝe til hidur. And whanne he hadde touchid his litil eere, he heelide him.

iii Forsoþe Jhesu feide to hem, þat camen to him, þe princes of prestis, and magestratis, and eldere men, As to a þeef ȝe han gon out wiþ swerdis and stauies?

iv Whanne I was eche day 'wiþ ȝou in þe temple, ȝe streiȝten not out þe hondis into me; but þis is ȝoure our, and þe power of derknessis.

v Soþli þei takinge him, ledden to þe hous of 'þe prince of prestis; Petre forsoþe fuede him a fer.

vi Soþli a fyer kyndlid in þe myddel 'greet hous, and hem sittinge aboute, Petre was in þe myddel of hem.

vii Whom whanne sum handmayde hadde seyn sittinge at þe liȝt, and hadde biholde him, shre feide, And þis was wiþ him.

viii And he denyede him, seyng, Womman, I knowe him not.

ix And aftir a litil a nobir man seyng him, feide, And þou ert of hem. Petre forsoþe feide, A! man, I am not.

x And a space maad as of oon our, soþli anobir affermyde, seyng, Treuli and þis was wiþ him; forwhi and 'he is of Galilee.

xi And Petre feide, Man, I 'wot not what þou feist. And a non ȝit him spekinge, a cok crew.

xii And þe Lord turned aȝen, biheeld Petre; and Petre hadde mynde of þe word of Jhesu, as he hadde seid, For bifore þat þe koc crew, þries þou schalt denye me.

xiii And Petre gon forþ, wepte bitturly.

xiv And þe men þat heelden him, scornyden him betinge.

xv And þei veyliden him, 'or hidden, and smyten his face, and axiden him, seyng, Propheſie þou, who 'is he þat smoot bee.

xvi Also þei blasphemynge seiden manye oþere þingis aȝens him.

xvii And as þe day was maad, þe eldere men of þe peple, and þe princes of prestis, and þe scribis camen to gidere, and ledden him in to her counceil, seyng,

xviii If þou art Crist, seie to vs. And he feide to hem, If I schal feye to ȝou, ȝe schulen not billeue to me;

xix soþli and if I shal axe, ȝe schulen not answere to me, neþer ȝe schulen leue.

lxix Forsoþ aftir þis tyme mannis sone schal be sittinge on þe riȝthalf of þe vertu of God.

lxx Perfore alle seiden, Perfore ert þou þe sone of God? Which feide, ȝe seyn for I am.

lxi And þei seiden, What ȝit defyren we witnesſing? forsoþ we vs felue han herd of his mouþ.

Capitulum XXIII.

i And al þe multitude 'rizinge of hem, ledden him to Pilat.

ii Forsoþ þei bigunnen to accuse him, seyng, We han founden þis man turnyng vpfodoun oure folk, and forbedinge tributis to be ȝouun to Cesar, and seyng him silf to be Crist king.

iii Forsoþe Pilat axide him, seyng, Ert þou kyng of Jewis? And he answeringe feide, ȝou feist.

iv Forsoþe Pilat feide to þe princes of prestis, and to þe cumpanyes of peple, I fynde no þing of cause in þis man.

v And þei woxen strengere, seyng, He moueþ 'to gidere þe peple, techinge þorw al Judee, bigynnyng fro Galilee til hidur.

vi Pilat forsoþ heeringe Galilee axide, if he were a man of Galilee.

vii And as he knew þat he was of þe power of Eroude, he sente him aȝen to Eroude; which and he was at Jerusalēm 'in þo dayes.

viii Forsoþe, him seyn, Eroude ioyede ful myche; for he was coueitinge of moche tyme to se him, for he herde many þings of hym, and hopide to se sum myracle to be don of him.

ix Soþli he axide him in manye wordis; and he no þing answereide to him.

x Forsoþe þe princes of prestis and þe scrybis stooden, stedfastli accusinge him.

xi Soþli Eroude wiþ his oost 'dispiside him, and scornide him cloþid wiþ a whit cloþ, and sente aȝen to Pilate.

xii And Eroude and Pilate weren maad frendis in þilke day; forwhi 'biforeto þei weren enemyes to gidere.

xiii Soþli þe princes of prestis and þe magestratis of þe peple clepid to gidere,

xiv Pilat feide to hem, ȝe han offrid to me þis man, as turnyng away þe peple, and lo! I axyne byfore ȝou fynde no cause in þis man of þes þings, in whiche ȝe accusen him;

xv but neþir Eroude, for I aȝein sente 'ȝou to him, and lo! no þing worþi of deeþ is don to him.

xvi Perfore I schal delyuere him amended.

xvii Forsoþe he hadde nede to deliuere to hem oon by þe feeste day.

xviii Soþli al þe cumpanye crieđe, seyng, Do him a wey, and deliuere 'Barabas to vs;

xix which was sent in to prisoun for sum diffencioun maad in þe citee, and for mansleyng.

- xx Forsoþ eft Pilat spak to hem, willinge to delyuere Jhesu.
 xxi And þei vndircryeden, seyinge, Crucifie, crucifie him.
 xxii Soþli þe þridde tyme he seide to hem, Soþli what of yuel haþ he don? I fynde no caufe of deeþ in him; þerfore I schal chaftise hym, and 'I schal delyuere.
 xxiii And þei contynueden axinge wiþ greete voices, þat he schulde be crucified; and þe voyces of hem woxen stronge.
 xxiv And Pilat demyde her axinge to be don.
 xxv Soþli he deliuerede to hem him, þat for mansleynge and diffencioun was sent in to prisoun, whom þei axiden; soþli he bitook Jhesu to her wille.
 xxvi And whanne þei ledden him, þei took sum man, Symount of Sirenen, comynge fro þe toun, and þei puttiden to him a croſſ to bere aftir Jhesu.
 xxvii Soþli þer suede him moche cumpayne of peple, and of wymmen þat weileden, and bymoornydren him.
 xxviii Soþli Jhesu turnyd to hem seide, Douȝtris of Jerusalēm, nyle ȝe wepe on me, but wepe ȝe on ȝou filf, and on ȝoure sones.
 xxix For lo! dayes schulen come, in whiche it schal be feid, Bleſſid be bareyn wymmen, and wombis þat han not gendrid, and þe teetis whiche han not ȝouun fouke.
 xxx ȝanne þei schulen bigynne to seye to monteyns, Falle ȝe doun on vs, and to litle hillis, Hile ȝe vs.
 xxxi For if þei don 'þes þingis in a grene tree, what schal be don in a drye?
 xxxii Soþli and oþere tweye wickide men weren led wiþ him, þat þei schulde be flayn.
 xxxiii And aftir þat þei camen in to a place, which is clepid of Caluarie, þere þei crucifieden him, and þe þeues, oon on þe riȝthalf, and 'þe toþer on þe left half.
 xxxiv Forsoþe Jhesu seide, Fadir, forȝyue to hem, for þei witen not what þei don. Forsoþe þei departinge his cloþis, senten lottis.
 xxxv And þe peple stood abydinge; and þe princes scornyden him wiþ hem, seyinge, Oþere men he made saf, make he him filf saf, if 'he is Crist, þe chosun of God.
 xxxvi Forsoþ and knyȝtis neȝyngē scornyden him, and offriden vynegre to him,
 xxxvii seyinge, If þou ert kyng of Jewis, make þee saf.
 xxxviii Soþli and þe 'wrytinge aboue was writun on him wiþ 'letris of Greek, of Latyn, and of Ebrew, ȝis is þe kyng of Jewis.
 xxxix Forsoþ oon of þo þeues þat hangiden, blasphemede him, seyinge, If þou ert Crist, make þi filf saf and vs.
 xl Soþli 'þe toþir answeringe, blamyde him, seyinge, Neþir þou dredist God, 'þat þou art in þe fame dampnacioun?
 xli And treuly we iustly, for we han receyued worþi þingis to dedis; soþli ȝis 'haþ don no yuel.
- xlii And he seide to Jhesu, Lord, haue mynde on me, whanne þou 'schalt come in to þi kingdom.
 xliii And Jhesu seyde to him, Treuli I seie to þee, þis day þou schalt be wiþ me in paradys.
 xliv Soþly it was almost þe fixte our, and derknessis weren maad in al erþe til to þe nynþe our.
 xlvi And þe sunne was maad derk, and þe veyl of þe temple was kitt þe myddel.
 xlvi And Jhesu cryinge wiþ greet voys, feide, Fadir, in to þi hondis I bitake my spirit. And he seyinge þes þingis, fente out þe spirit, 'eþer diede.
 xlvii Forsoþe centurio seyngi þe þing þat was don, glorifiede God, seyinge, Verily þis man was iuſt.
 xlviii And al þe cumpany of hem þat weren þere to gidere at þis spectacle, and syȝen þo þingis þat weren don, smytinge her brestis turneden aȝeyn.
 xlvi And his knownen stooden a fer, and wymmen þat fuerden him fro Galilee, seyngi þes þingis.
 li And lo! a man, Joseph bi name, þat was a decurioun, eþer hauyng ten vndir him, a good man and iuſt,
 lii of Aramathie, 'a citee of Judee, he consentide not to þe counceil and dedis of hem; which and he aþood þe kingdom of God.
 liii He cam nyȝ to Pilat, and axide þe body of Jhesu,
 liii and wlappide it don doun in a lynnenn cloþ, and puttide him in a graue hewun, in which not ȝit ony man was put.
 liiii And þe day was 'þe makinge redy of paſk, and þe saboth bygan to schyne.
 lv Soþli þe wymmen suyngi, þat camen wiþ him fro Galilee, syȝen þe graue, and hou his body was put.
 livi And þei turnyng eȝen, maden redy swete splices, and oynementis; and soþli in þe saboth þei restiden, vp þe comaundement.

Capitulum XXIII.

- i Forsoþe in oon of þe woke ful erly þei camen to þe graue, bryngyngi swete spicis, whiche þei hadden maad redy.
 ii And þei founden þe stoone turned a wey fro þe graue.
 iii And þei gon yn, founden not þe body of Jhesu.
 ivi And it was don, while þei weren astoneyed in þouȝt of þis þing, loo! twey men stooden bifydis hem in 'cloþ schynynge.
 v Soþli whenne þei dredden, and bowiden her semelant in to erþe þei seiden to hem, What seke ȝe þe lyuyngi wiþ deede men?
 vi He is not here, but he haþ rise. Haue ȝe mynde, how he spak to ȝou, whanne 'ȝit he was in Galilee,
 vii seyinge, it bihoueþ mannis sone be bitakun in to hondis of synful men, and to be crucified, and þe þridde day to ryse aȝen.
 viii And þei biþouȝten on his wordis.
 ix And þei gon aȝen fro þe graue, telden alle þes þingis to þe enleuene, and to alle oþere.

x Forsoþe 'Mary Mawdeleyn was, and Joone, and Marye of James, and obere wymmen þat weren wiþ hem, þat seiden þes þingis to apostlis.
xi And þes wordis weren seyn bifore hem as madneſſe, 'eþer errorr, and þei bileueden not to hem.
xii Forsoþe Petre rysinge, ran to þe graue; and he bowyng doun, syȝ þe lynn cloþis put aloone. And he wente, wondryng wiþ him ſilf 'þis þing þat was don.
xiii And lo! tweyne of hem wenten in þat day to a caſtel, þat was fro Jeruſalem in ſpace of ſixty furlongis, by name Emaws.
xiv And þei ſpaken to gidere of alle þes þingis þat hadden falle.
xv And it was don, while þei talkiden, and ſouȝten wiþ hem ſilf, and Jhesu him ſilf neijynge, wente wiþ hem.
xvi Soþli her yȝen weren holdun, leſt þei knewen him.
xvii And he feide to hem, Whiche ben þes wordis, þat ȝe ſpeken to gidere goyng, and ȝe ben forwful?
xviii And oon anſweringe, to whom þe name was Cleofas, feide 'to him, Pou aloone ert a pilgrym of Jeruſalem, and haſt þou not knowe, what þingis ben don in it in þes dayes?
xix To which he feide, Whiche? And þei ſeyden to him, Of Jhesu of Nazareth, þat was a man propheṭe, myȝti in work and word bifore God and al þe peple;
xx and hou þe hiȝteſte preſtis and oure princes bitoken him in to dampnacioun of deeþ, and crucifieden him.
xxi Forſoþ we hopiden, for he 'ſchulde aȝen bye Iſrael. And now 'in alle þingis þe þridde day is to day, þat þes þingis ben don.
xxii But and ſum wymmen of oure maden vs a ferd, whiche bifore þe liȝt weren at þe graue;
xxiii and his bodi not foundun, þei camen, ſeyinge, 'þat þei ſyȝen a ſiȝt of aungels, whiche feyn, 'þat he lyueþ.
xxiv And ſum men of oure wenten to þe graue, and þei founden ſo as þe wymmen feiden, but þei founden not him.
xxv And he ſeyde to hem, A! foolis, and flowe of herte for to bileyue in alle þingis whiche þe prophetis han ſpoke.
xxvi Where it bihofte not Crift to ſuffre 'þes þingis, and fo for to entre in to his glorie?
xxvii And he bigynnyng at Moyses and alle prophetis, expownede to hem in alle ſcripturis, whiche weren of him.
xxviii And þei camen nyȝ to þe caſtel, whidur þei wenten. And he made cuntaunce him to go ferþere.
xxix And þei conſtreyned him, ſeyinge, Dwel wiþ vs, for it drawiþ to nyȝt, and þe day is now bowid doun. And he entride wiþ hem.
xxx And it was don, while he reſtide wiþ hem, he took bred, and bleſſide, and brac, and drefſide to hem.
xxxi And þe yȝen of hem weren opened, and þei knewen him; and he vanyschide fro her yȝen.

xxxii And þei feiden to gidere, Wher oure herte was not brennyng in vs, while he ſpac in þe weye, and openyde 'ſcripturis to vs?
xxxiii And þei riſinge in þe fame our, wenten aȝen in to Jeruſalem, and þei founded enleue gederid to gidere, and hem þat weren wiþ hem,
xxxiv ſeyinge, For þe Lord roos verily, and aperide to Symount.
xxxv And þei telden what þingis weren don in þe weye, and hou þei knewen him in brekyng of breed.
xxxvi Forſoþe while þei ſpaken þes þingis, Jhesus stood in þe myddel of hem, and ſeide to hem, Pees to ȝou; I am, nyle ȝe drede.
xxxvii Soþli þei troublid and agast, geſſiden hem to fe a ſpirit.
xxxviii And he ſeide to hem, What ben ȝe troublid, and þouȝtis ſtȝen vp in to ȝoure hertis?
xxxix Se ȝe myn hondis and my feet, for I my ſilf am. Feele ȝe, and fe ȝe; for a ſpirit haþ not fleiſch, and boonyſ, as ȝe ſeen me for to haue.
xl And whanne he hadde feyd þis þing, he ſchewide hondis and feet 'to hem.
xli Forſoþ ȝit hem not bileyng, and wondringe for ioye, he ſeyde, Han ȝe ony þing here þat ſchal be etun?
xlii And þei offriden to him a part of a fyſch rooſtid, and a coomb of hony.
xliii And whanne he hadde etun bifore hem, he takyng þe reſyfs, ȝaf to hem.
xliv And he ſeyde to hem, þes ben þe wordis whiche I ſpak to ȝou, whanne I was ȝit wiþ ȝou; for it is nede þat alle þingis 'be fillid, whiche ben writun in þe lawe of Moyses, and in prophetis, and in ſalmes, of me.
xlv Panne he openyd witt to hem, þat þei ſchulde vndirſtonde ſcripturis.
xlvi And he ſeyde to hem, For þus it is writun, and þus it bihofte Crift to ſuffre, and to ryſe aȝen fro deed men in þe þridde day;
xlvii and penaunce and remyſſioun of synnes to be prechid in his name to alle folkis, men bigynnyng at Jeruſalem.
xlviii Forſoþe ȝe ben witneſſis of þes þingis.
xlix And I lende þe biheſte of my fadir in to ȝou; Soþli fitte ȝe in þe citee, til þat ȝe be cloþid wiþ vertu fro an hiȝ.
l Forſoþ he ledde hem forþ in to Bethanye, and, his hondis reyſid, he bleſſide hem.
li And it was don, while he bleſſide hem, he departide fro hem, and was borun in to heuene.
lii And þei worſhippinge wente aȝen in to Jeruſalem wiþ greet ioye;
liii and weren euere in þe temple, heryng and bleſſinge God.
Here endiþ Luk, and now bigynneþ Joon.

JOON.

þe prolog.

Þis is Joon euangelist, oon of þe disciplis of God, þe which a mayde of God was chosun, whom fro þe sposailis willinge be weddid, God clepide; to whom double witnesse of maydenhod in þe gospel is ȝeue; in þat, þat boþe bifore he is feid louyd of God, and to him God hangyng in þe crois bitook his modir, þat a mayden schulde kepe a mayde. Forsoþe he openyng in þe gospel what he was, bigynnyng þe work of an vncorruptible word, 'oper Goddis sone, he aloone witnessip Goddis sone to be maad man, and þe liȝt, 'þat is, Crist, to haue be not comprehendid of derknessis, 'þat beþ synneris; puttinge þe firste sygne, þat God made in sposailis, þat he schewinge what he was, schulde schewe to men redinge, þat where þe Lord was preied to mete, ouȝt fayle þe wyn of sposailis, and þat oolde þingis chaungid, alle newe þingis þat ben ordeyned of Crist schulde appere. Þis golpel forsoþe he wrot in Afye, aftir þat in þe yle of Pathmos he hadde write þe Apocalips; þat to whom 'þat in þe principal of canoun incorruptible principle is fornootid, to him also incorruptible ende by a mayde in þe apocalips schulde 'be ȝolde; seyng Crist, I am alpha and o, þat is, bigynnyng and wiþ outen ende. And þis is John, þe which knowinge þe day of his passinge to haue be come ouer, his disciplis clepid to gidere in Ephesie, by many preuyngis of tokenes schewinge Crist, dessendid in to a dolue place of his graue; and, preier maad, he was put to his fadir, as Istraunge fro lorne of deep, as he is founde alien fro corupcioun of fleisch. Neuerþeles aftir alle he wroot þe gospel, and þat was dewe to a mayde. Of þe whiche þingis neuerþeles oþir þe deposiciooun of þe tym of writingis, or þe ordynaunce of bookis; þerfore by alle þingis by vs is not expowned, þat to þe 'kunnyng defyr y-fett, boþe to men lechinge, fruyt of trauayl, and to God þe doctryne of maystrie, be kept.

Here endiþ þe prolog, and bigynneþ þe gospel.

Capitulum I.

- i In þe bigynnyng was þe word, þat is, Goddis sone, and þe word was at God, and God was þe word.
- ii Þis was in þe bigynnyng at God.
- iii Alle þingis ben maad by hym, and wiþ outen him is maad noȝt, þat þing þat is maad.
- iv Was lyf in him, and þe lyf was þe liȝt of men;
- v and þe liȝt schyneþ in derknessis, and derknessis tooken not it.
- vi A man was fent fro God, to whom þe name was Joon.
- vii Þis man cam in to witnesſinge, þat he schulde bere witnesſinge of þe liȝt, þat alle men schulden bileyue bi him.

viii He was not þe liȝt, but þat he schulde bere witnesſing of þe liȝt.

ix It was verri liȝt, which liȝtneþ ech man comyng into þis world.

x He was in þe world, and þe world was maad bi him, and þe world knew him not.

xi He cam in to his owne þingis, and his receyueden not him.

xii Forsoþe hou manye euere receyueden him, he ȝaf to hem power for to be maad þe sones of God, to hem þat bileyuen in his name;

xiii whiche not of blodis, neþer of þe will of fleisch, neþer of þe will of man, but ben born of God.

xiv And þe word, 'þat is, Goddis sone, is maad fleisch, 'or man, and hab dwellicid in vs, and we han seyn þe glorie of him, þe glorie as of þe oon bigetun of þe fadir, þe sone ful of grace, and of treue.

xv John beriþ witnesſing of him, and cryeþ, seyng, 'Þis 'it was, whom I feide, He þat comeþ aftir me, is maad bifore me, for he was 'þe formere þan I;

xvi and of þe plente of him we alle han takun, and grace for grace.

xvii For þe lawe is ȝouun by Moyses; forsoþ grace and treueþ is maad by Jhesu Crist.

xviii No man euere fyȝ God, no but þe oon bigetun sone, þat is in þe bosum of þe fadir, he hab told out.

xix And þis is þe witnesſing of John, whanne Jewis senten fro Jerusalem prestis and dekenys to hym, þat bei schulden axe him, Who art þou?

xx And he knowelechide, and denyede not, and he knowlechide, For I am not Crist.

xxi And bei axiden him, What þerfore? art þou Elye? And he feide, I am not. Art þou a prophete? And he answeride, Nay.

xxii þerfore bei seyden to him, Who art þou? þat we ȝyue answere to þes þat sente vs. What seist þou of þi filf?

xxiii He seiþ, I a vois of 'þe crying in desert, Dresse ȝe þe wey of þe Lord, as Ysaye, þe prophete, seyde.

xxiv And bei þat weren sente, weren of þe Pharisees.

xxv And bei axiden him, and seiden to him, What þerfore baptylist þou, if þou art not Crist, neþir Elye, neþer prophete?

xxvi John answeride to hem, seyng, I baptise in watir, soþli þe myddil man of ȝou stood, whom ȝe knownen not;

xxvii he it is, þat comeþ aftir me, þat is maad bifore me, of whom I am not worþi, þat I vnbynde þe þwong of his schoo.

xxviii þes þingis ben don in Bethany ouer Jordan, wher John was baptisinge.

xxix Anoþer day John fyȝ Jhesu comyng to him, and he seiþ, Lo! þe lamb of God; lo! þat doiþ a wey þe fynnes of þe world.

xxx Þis is, of whom I feide, Aftir me comeþ a man, þat is maad bifore me; for he was 'þe formere þan I.

xxxi And I knewe 'not him, but þat he be schewid in Israelf, þerfore I cam baptisinge in watir.
 xxxii And John bar witnesssing, seyng, For I sīȝ þe spirit comynge doun, as a culuere fro heuene, and dwellinge on him.
 xxxiii And I knew 'not him; but he þat fente me for to baptise in watir, seyde to me, On whom þou schalt se þe Spirit comynge doun, and dwellinge on him, þis it is, þat baptisip in þe Hooly Goſt.
 xxxiv And I syȝ, and bar witnesssing, for þis is þe lone of God.
 xxxv 'Anoþer day John stood, and tweyne of his disciplis;
 xxxvi and he biholdinge Jhesu walkynge, seiþ, Lo! þe lomb of God.
 xxxvii And tweye disciplis herden him spekyng, and folwidene Jhesu.
 xxxviii Soþli Jhesu conuertid, and seyng hem fuwynge him, seiþ to hem, What feken ȝe? Whiche feiden to him, Raby, þat is interpretid, Maifir, where dwelilst þou?
 xxxix He seiþ to hem, 'Come ȝe, and 'se ȝe. Þei camen, and syȝen where he dwelte; and þei dwelten at him in þat day. Soþli þe our was as þe tenþe.
 xl Forsoþe Andrew, broþer of Symount Petre, was oon of þe tweyne, þat herden of John, and hadde sued him.
 xli Pis fond first his broþer Symount, and he seiþ to him, We han founde Meffias, þat is interpretid Crift;
 xlvi and he ledde him to Jhesu. Soþli Jhesu biholdinge him, seide, þou ert Symount, þe lone of Johanna; þou schalt be clepid Cephas, þat is interpretid Petre.
 xlvi Forsoþe on þe morwe he wolde go out in to Galilee, and he fond Philip; and Jhesu seiþ to him, Sue þou me.
 xlvii Philip was of Bethsayda, þe citee of Andreu and Petre.
 xlviii Philip fond Nathanael, and he seiþ to him, We han founden Jhesu, þe lone of Joseph, of Nazareth, whom Moyſes wroot in þe lawe and prophetis.
 xlvi And Nathanael seide to him, Of Nazareth may sum 'good þing be? Philip seiþ to him, Come, and se.
 xlvii Jhesu syȝ Nathanael comynge to him, and he seiþ of him, Lo! verily a man of Israelf, in which is no gile.
 xlviii Nathanael seiþ to him, Wheroft haſt þou knowe me? Jhesu answeride, and seiþ to him, Bifore þat Philip clepide þee, whanne þou were vndir þe fyge tree, I syȝ þee.
 xlxi Nathanael answeride to him, 'and seiþ, Rabi, þou ert þe lone of God, þou ert kyng of Israelf.
 li And Jhesu answeride, and seide to him, For I seyde to þee, I syȝ þee vndir þe fyge tree, þou billeuest; þou schalt fe more þan þese þingis.
 lii And he seide to hem, Treuli I seie to ȝou, ȝe schulen fe heuene openyd, and þe aungels of God stiȝyng vp and comynge doun on mannis lone.

Capitulum II.

- i And þe þridde day weddingis ben maad in þe Cane, 'or town, of Galilee; and þe modir of Jhesu was þere.
- ii Soþli Jhesu is clepid, and his disciplis, to þe weddingis.
- iii And wyn faylinge, þe modir of Jhesu seide to him, Þei han not wyn.
- iv And Jhesu seiþ to hir, What to me and to þee, þou womman? myn our cam not ȝit.
- v Þe modir of him seiþ to þe mynystris, What euere þing he schal seie to ȝou, do ȝe.
- vi Forsoþe þer weren put fixe stoonun pottis, aftir þe clensinge of Jewis, takinge ech tweyne or þre mesuris.
- vii Jhesu seiþ to hem, Fille ȝe þe pottis wiþ water. And þei filliden hem, 'til to þe hiȝeste part.
- viii And Jhesu seiþ to hem, Drawe ȝe now, and 'bere ȝe to architriclyn, þat is, prince in þe hous of þre stagis. And þei token.
- ix And as architriclyn taſtide þe watir maad wyn, and he wiste not wheroft it was, soþli þe mynystris wisten, þat drowen watir, architriclyn clepiþ þe spouse,
- x and seiþ to him, Ech man puttis firſt good wyn, and whanne men schulen be fillid, þanne þat þat is worse; soþli þou haſt kept good wyn 'til to now.
- xi Jhesu dide þis þe bigynnyng of signes in þe Cane of Galilee, and schewide his glorie; and his disciplis billeueden in to him.
- xii Aftir þes þings he cam doun to Capharnaum, and his modir, and his briþeren, and his disciplis; and þei dwelten þere not many dayes.
- xiii And þe paske of Jewis was nyȝ, and Jhesu wente vp to Jerusalem.
- xiv And he fond in þe temple men sellinge scheep, and oxen, and culueris, and chaungeris ſittinge.
- xv And whanne he hadde maad 'as a scourge of ſmale coordis, he caſtide 'out alle of þe temple, and 'oxen, and scheep; and he ſchedde out þe moneye of chaungeris, and turnede vpfodoun þe bordis.
- xvi And he ſeide to hem þat ſelden culueris, Take a wey fro hennis þes þings, and nyle ȝe make þe hous of my fadir an hous of marchaundife.
- xvii Forsoþe his disciplis hadden mynde, for it is writun, Þe 'feruour of loue of þin hous haþ etun me.
- xviii Perfore þe Jewis anſweriden, and feyden to him, What ſyngne, 'or tokene, ſchewiſt þou to vs, for þou doiſt þes þings?
- xix Jhesu anſweride, and feyde to hem, Vndo ȝe þis temple, and in þre dayes I ſchal reyſe it.
- xx Perfore þe Jewis feyden to him, In fourty and fixe ȝeiris þis temple is byldid, and þou in þre dayes ſchalt reyſe it?
- xi Forsoþe he ſeide of þe temple of his body.
- xxii Perfore whanne he hadde ryſun fro 'deed men, his disciplis hadden mynde, for he ſeide 'þis þing; and þei

bileueden to þe scripture, and to þe word þat Jhesu feide.

xxiii Forsoþe whanne Jhesu was at Jerusalem in pask, in þe feeste day, manye bileuyden in his name, seyng þe syngnes of him þat he dide.

xxiv Soþli Jhesu him silf bileuede not hym silf to hem, for þat he knew alle men;

xxv and for it was not nede to hym, þat eny man schulde bere witnesſing of man, soþli he wiste what was in man.

Capitulum III.

i Forsoþe þer was a man of Pharisees, Nicodeme bi name, a prince of Jewis.

ii He cam to Jhesu in þe nyȝte, and feide to him, Raby, we witen, for of God þou haſt come a maifir; soþli no man may do þes signes þat þou doſt, no but God were wiþ him.

iii Jhesu answeride, and seyde to him, Treuli, treuli, I feye to þee, no but a man ſchal be born aȝen, he may not fe þe kyngdom of God.

iv Nycodeme feide to him, How may a man be born, whanne he is olde? wher he may entre aȝen in to his modris wombe, and be born aȝein?

v Jhesus answeride, Treuli, treuli, I feie to þee, no but a man ſchal be born aȝen of watir, and of þe Hooly Gost, he may not entre in to þe kyngdom of God.

vi þat þat is born of fleiſch, is fleiſch; and þat þat is born of spirit, is spirit.

vii Wondre þou not, for I feye to þee, It bihoueþ ȝou for to be born aȝein.

viii þe ſpirit breþiþ wher it wole, and þou heerist his vois, but þou wolt not, fro whennis he comeþ, or whidir he goþ; fo is ech man þat is borun of þe ſpirit.

ix Nycodeme answeride, and feide to him, Hou mown þes þingis be don?

x Jhesu answeride, and seyde to him, 'Art þou a maifir in Ifrael, and knowiſt not þes þingis?

xi Treuli, treuli, I feye to þee, for þat þat we witen, we ſpeken, and þat þat we han feyn, we witneſſen, and ȝe taken not oure witnesſing.

xii If I haue feid to ȝou erþeli þingis, and ȝe bileuen not, how if I ſchal feie to ȝou heuenli þingis, ſchulen ȝe bileue?

xiii And no man ſtyeþ in to heuene, no but he þat cam doun fro heuene, 'mannis fone þat is in heuene.

xiv And as Moyses 'reride vp a ſerpent in deſert, fo it bihoueþ manrus fone for to be areyſid vp,

xv þat ech man þat bileueþ 'in to him, periſche not, but haue 'euerelaſtinge lyf.

xvi Forſoþe God 'ſo louede þe world, þat he ȝaf his oon bigetun fone, þat ech man þat bileueþ in to him periſche not, but haue euere laſtinge lyf.

xvii Soþli God ſente not his fone in to þe world, þat he iuge þe world, but þat þe world be fauyd by hym.

xviii He þat bileueþ in to him, is not demyd, 'or dampnyd; forſoþe he þat bileueþ not, is now demed, for he bileueþ not in þe name of þe 'oon bigetun fone of God.

xix Soþli þis is þe dom, for liȝt cam in to þe world, and men louede more derknessis þan liȝt; forſoþ her workis weren yuele.

xx Soþli ech man þat doþ yuele, hatiþ liȝt; and he comeþ not to þe liȝt, þat his workis be not reproued, 'or vndirnomun.

xxi Soþli he þat doþ treuþe, comeþ to þe liȝt, þat his workis be ſchewid, for þei ben don in God.

xxii Aftir þes þingis Jhesu cam, and his disciplis, in to þe lond of Judee, and þere he dwellide wiþ hem, and baptiſide, 'or criftenede.

xxiii Soþli John was baptiſyng in Ennon, bifydis Salym, for many watriſ were þere; and þei camen, and weren baptiſid.

xxiv Soþli John was not ȝit ſent in to prisoun.

xxv Soþli a queſtioun, 'or axyng, is maad of Johnis disciplis wiþ þe Jewis, of þe purificacioun, 'or clensiſing.

xxvi And þei camen to John, and seyde to him, Rabi, or maifir, he þat was wiþ þee ouer Jordan, to whom þou haſt born witneſſinge, lo! he baptiſeþ, and alle men comen to him.

xxvii John answeride, and seyde, A man may not take ony þing, no but it be ȝouun to him fro heuene.

xxviii ȝe ȝou ſilf beren witneſſing to me, þat I feyde, I am not Crift, but for I am ſent bifore him.

xxix He þat haþ a 'ſpouſe, or wyf, is þe ſpouse, or hofebonde; forſoþe a frend of þe ſpouse, þat ſtondiþ, and heeriþ him, ioyeþ in ioye, for þe vois of þe ſpouse. Perfore in þis þing my ioye is fillid.

xxx It bihoueþ him for to wexe, forſoþ me to be 'menufid, or maad leſſe.

xxxi He þat cam fro aboue, is aboue alle; he þat is of þe erþe, ſpekiþ of þe erþe; he þat comiþ fro heuene, is aboue alle.

xxii And þis þing þat he ſyȝ, and herde, he witneſſiþ, and no man takiþ his witneſſing.

xxiii Forſoþ he þat 'haþ takun his witneſſing, haþ markid þat God is ſoþfaſt.

xxiv Forſoþ he whom God ſente, ſpekiþ þe wordis of God; forſoþe not to meſure God ȝyueþ þe ſpirit.

xxv þe fadir loueþ þe fone, and he haþ ȝouun alle þingis in his hond.

xxvi He þat bileueþ in to þe fone, haþ euere laſtinge lyf; forſoþe he þat is vnbileueful to þe fone, ſchal not fe euerelaſting lyf, but þe wraþþe of God dwelliþ on hym.

Capitulum III.

i Therfore as Jhesu knew, þat Pharifees herden, þat Jhesu makiþ mo disciplis and baptiſip, þan John,

- ii þouȝ Jhesu baptiside not, but his disciplis,
 iii he lefte Judee, and wente aȝen in to Galilee.
 iv Soþli it bihoft him to passē bi Samarie.
 v Perfore Jhesu cam 'in to a citee of Samarie, þat is
 seyde Sycar, bifydis þe 'manere, or feeld, þat Jacob ȝaf
 to Joseph, his sone.
 vi Forsoþ þe welle of Jacob was þere; soþli Jhesu 'maad
 wery, or feynt, of þe iurney, sat þus on þe welle. Soþli
 þe our was, as þe fixte, 'or vndurn.
 vii A womman cam of Samarie, for to drawe watir.
 Jhesu seip to her, ȝyue to me 'for to drynke.
 viii Forsoþ his disciplis hadden gon in to þe citee, þat
 þei schulden bye metis.
 ix Perfore 'þe ilke womman of Samarie seip to him,
 How þou, whanne þou ert a Jew, axist of me 'for to
 drynke, which am a womman of Samarie? forsoþe
 Jewis vñen not wiþ Samaritans.
 x Jhesu answeride, and seide to her, If þou wistist þe
 ȝifte of God, and who it is, þat seip to þee, ȝyue to me
 for 'to drynke, þou peraudentre schuldest haue axid of
 him, and he schulde haue ȝouun to þee quyk watir.
 xi Pe womman seip to him, Sire, neþer þou haft in what
 þing þou schalt drawe, and þe pitt is deep; þerfore
 wheroft haft þou quyk watir?
 xii Wher þou art more þan oure fadir Jacob, þat ȝauet
 to vs þis pitt? and he drank þerof, and his sones, and his
 beftis.
 xiii Jhesu answeride, and seide to her, Ech man þat
 drynkis of þis watir, schal þirste eftsoone;
 xiv forsoþe he þat schal drynke of þe watir þat I schal
 ȝyue to him, schal not þirste in to wiþ outen ende; but
 þe watir þat I schal ȝyue to him, schal be maad in him
 a 'welle of watir, spryngyng vp in to euerelaſtinge lyf.
 xv Pe womman seip to him, Sire, ȝyue to me þis watir,
 þat I þirste not, neþer come hidir for to drawe.
 xvi Jhesu seip to her, Go, clepe þin hosebonde, and
 come hidur.
 xvii Pe womman answeride, and seide, I haue not an
 hosebonde. Jhesu seip to her, þou seidist wel, For I haue
 'not an hosebonde;
 xviii forsoþ þou haft had fyue hosebondis, and he whom
 þou haft, is not þin hosebonde. Þis þing þou seidist
 soþli.
 xix Pe womman seip to him, Lord, I se, for þou art a
 prophete.
 xx Oure fadris worschipiden in þis hil, and ȝe seyn, for
 at Jerusalem is a place, wher it bihoueþ for to
 worschipe.
 xxi Jhesu seip to her, Womman, bileue to me, for þe our
 schal come, whanne neþer in þis hil, neþer in
 Jerusalem, ȝe schulen 'preye, or worschipe, þe fadir.
 xxii ȝe worschiperen þat þat ȝe witen not; we worschiperen
 þat þat we witen; for heelpe is of Jewis.
 xxiii But þe our comeþ, and now it is, whanne trewe
 worschiperis schulen worschipe þe fader in spirit and
 treupe; forwhi and þe fadir sekiþ suche, þat schulen
 worschipe him.
 xxiv God is a spirit, and it bihoueþ hem þat worschiperen
 him, for to worschipe in spirit and treup.
 xxv Pe womman seip to him, I woot for Meffias is
 comen, þat is feid Crist; þerfore whanne he schal come,
 he schal telle to vs alle þingis.
 xxvi Jhesu seip to her, I am, þat speke wiþ þee.
 xxvii And anon his disciplis camen, and wondriden, for
 he spak wiþ a womman; neþeres no man seide, What
 sekiſt þou, or, What spekiſt þou wiþ hir?
 xxviii Perfore þe womman lefte þe watir pott, and wente
 in to þe citee, and seip to þo men,
 xxix Come ȝe, and 'le ȝe þe man, þat seide to me alle
 þingis 'what euere þingis I haue don; wher he is Crist?
 xxx And þei wenten out of þe citee, and þei camen to
 hym.
 xxxi In þe mene while his disciplis preieden him,
 seyinge, 'Raby, or maiftir, etc.
 xxxii Soþli he seide to hem, I haue mete for to ete, þat
 ȝe witen not.
 xxxiii Perfore þe disciplis feiden to gidere, Wher ony
 man brouȝte to him for to ete?
 xxxiv Jhesu seip to hem, My mete is, þat I do þe will of
 him þat sente me, and þat I performe þe work of him.
 xxxv Wher ȝe seyn not, for ȝit foure moneþis ben, and
 rype corn comeþ? Lo! I seie to ȝou, lift vp ȝoure ȝzen,
 and 'se ȝe þe 'regiouns, or cuntrees, for now þei ben
 white to ripe corn.
 xxxvi And he þat repiþ takiþ hyre, 'or mede, and he þat
 gederiþ, fruit in to euerelaſting lyf; þat and he þat
 sowiþ haue ioye to gidere, and he þat repiþ.
 xxxvii In þis þing soþli 'þe word is trewe, for anoþer is
 þat sowiþ, and anoþer þat repiþ.
 xxxviii I fente ȝou for to repe, þat þat ȝe traueliden not;
 obere men traueliden, and ȝe entriden in to her
 trauelis.
 xxxix Forsoþ of þe citee many Samaritans bileueden in
 to him, for þe word of þe womman beringe witneſſing,
 For he seide to me alle þingis, what euere þingis I
 dide.
 xl Perfore whanne Samaritans camen to him, þei
 preieden him, þat he schulde dwelle þere; and he
 dwelte þere twey dayes.
 xli And many mo bileueden for his word,
 xl and feyden to þe womman, For now not for þi
 speche we bileuen; forsoþ we han herd, and we witen,
 for þis is verily þe sauyour of þe world.
 xlii Forsoþ aftir twey dayes he wente þennis, and wente
 in to Galilee.
 xliii 'Soþli Jhesu bar witneſſing, for a prophete in his
 owne cuntree haþ not honour, 'or worschip.
 xl Perfore whanne he cam in to Galilee, men of
 Galilee receyueden him, whanne þei hadden seyn alle
 þingis þat he hadde don in Jerusalem, in þe feeste day,

'or haliday; and soþli þei hadden come to þe feeste day.

xvi Perfore he cam eftsoone in to Cana of Galilee, where he made þe watir wyn. And sum litil king was, whos sone was syk at Capharnaum.

xvii Whanne þis hadde herd, for Jhesu schulde come fro Judee in to Galilee, he wente to him, and preiede him, þat he schulde come doun, and heele his sone; forþoþ he bigan to deye.

xviii Perfore Jhesu seide to him, No but ȝe schulen se tokenes and grete wondris, ȝe bileuen not.

xix ȝe litil kyng seiþ to him, Lord, come doun, before my sone deye.

i Jhesu seiþ to him, Go, þi sone lyueþ. ȝe man bileuede to þe word, þat Jhesu seide to hym, and he wente.

ii Soþli now him comynge doun, þe seruauntis camen aȝens him, and telden to him, seyinge, For his sone lyuede.

iii Perfore he axide of hem þe our, in whiche he 'hadde betere. And þei seiden to him, For ȝistirday in þe seuenþe our þe feuere lefte him.

iv Perfore þe fadir knew, þat 'þe ilke our it was, 'in which Jhesu seide to him, ȝi sone lyueþ; and he bileuede, and al his hous.

v Jhesu dide eft þis secunde tokene, whanne he cam fro Judee in to Galilee.

Capitulum V.

i Aftir þes bingis was a feeste day of Jewis, and Jhesu wente vp to Jerusalēm.

ii Forþoþ in Jerusalēm is a 'ftanding watir of beestis, þat in Ebrew is named Bethsayda, hauyng five 'little ȝatis.

iii In þes lay a greet multitude of langwischinge men, blynde, krokid, drye, abidinge þe stirring of þe watir.

iv Forþoþ þe aungel of þe Lord 'aftir tyme cam doun in to þe stonding watir, and þe watir was moued; and he þat first cam doun in to þe fisterne, aftir þe mouyng of þe watir, was maad hool of 'what euere fikness he was holdun.

v Forþoþ sum man was þere, hauyng eiȝte and þritti geeris in his fykness.

vi Whanne Jhesu hadde seyn him liggyng, and hadde knowe, for now he hadde moche tyme, he seiþ to him, Wolt þou be maad hool?

vii ȝe syke man answeride to him, Lord, I haue not a man þat whanne þe water 'schal be troublid, he sende me in to þe fisterne; forþoþ þe while I com, anoþer gōd down bifore me.

viii Jhesu seiþ to him, Ryse vp, taak þi bed, and wandre.

ix And a non þe man is maad hool, and took vp his bed, and wandride. And saboth was in þat day.

x Perfore þe Jewis seyden to him þat was maad hool, It is saboth, it is not leefful to þee, for to take þi bed.

xi He answeride to hem, He þat maade me hool, seide to me, Taak þi bed, and wandre.

xii Perfore þei axiden him, Who is þat man, þat seide to þee, Taak þi bed, and wandre?

xiii Soþli he þat was maad hool, wiste not who it was. Forþoþ Jhesu bowide him fro þe cumpany 'ordeyneid, or sett, in þe place.

xiv Afterward Jhesu fond him in þe temple, and seide to him, Lo! þou ert maad hool; now nyle þou do synne, leste ony þing worse bifalle to þee.

xv 'ȝe ilke man wente, and telde to þe Jewis, for it was Jhesu þat maad him hool.

xvi Perfore þe Jewis purfueden Jhesu, for he dide þis þing in þe saboth.

xvii Forþoþ Jhesu answeride to hem, My fadir worship til now, and I worche.

xviii Perfore þanne þe Jewis souȝten more for to flee hym, for not oonly he brak þe saboth, but and he seide his fadir God, makinge him euene to God. And so Jhesu answeride,

xix and seide to hem, Treuli, treuli, I seie to ȝou, þe sone may not of him silf do ony þing, no but þat þing þat he schal se þe fadir doyng; what euere þingis soþli he doiþ, þes þingis and þe sone also doiþ.

xx Forþoþ þe fadir loueþ þe sone, and schewiþ to him alle þingis þat he doiþ; and he schal schewe to him more workis þan þes, þat ȝe wondre.

xxi Forþoþ as þe fadir reysiþ deede men, and quykeneþ, 'so and þe sone quykeneþ whiche he wole.

xxii Soþli neiþer þe fader iugeþ ony man, but haþ ȝouun al þe dom to þe sone,

xxiii þat alle men honoure þe sone, as þei honouren þe fadir. He þat honouriþ not þe sone, honouriþ not þe fadir þat fente him.

xxiv Treuli, treuli, I seye to ȝou, for he þat heeriþ my word, and bileueþ to him þat fente me, haþ euere lasting lyf, and comeþ not in to dom, but paſſiþ fro deeþ in to lyf.

xxv Treuli, treuli, I seye to ȝou, for þe our comeþ, and now it is, whanne deede men schulen heere þe vois of Goddis sone, and þei þat schulen heere, schulen lyue.

xxvi Soþli as þe fader haþ lyf in him silf, so he ȝaf and to þe sone for to haue lyf in him silf;

xxvii and he ȝaf to him power for to make dom, for he is mannis sone.

xxviii Nyle ȝe wondre þis þing, for þe our comeþ, in which alle men þat ben in buriels, schulen heere þe vois of Goddis sone.

xxix And þei þat han do goode þingis, schulen come forþ in to ryfinge aȝen of lyf; forþoþ þei þat han don yuele þingis, in to ryfinge aȝen of dom.

xxx I may not of mysilf do ony þing, but as I heere, I iuge, and my dom is iuft, for I feke not my wille, but þe will of þe fadir þat fente me.

xxxi If I bere witnelling of my silf, my witnelling is not trewe;

xxxii anoþer is þat beriþ witnelling of me, and I woot for his witnelling is trewe, þat he beriþ of me.

xxxiii ȝe senten to John, and he bar witnessiñg to þe
 treube.
 xxxiv Soþly I take not witnessiñg of man; but I seie þes
 þingis, þat ȝe be saf.
 xxxv Soþli he was a lanterne brennyng and schynynge,
 'or ȝyuynge liȝt; forsoþe ȝe wolden glade at oon our in
 his liȝt.
 xxxvi Soþli I haue more witnessiñg þan John, forsoþ þe
 workis þat my fadir ȝaf to me þat I performe hem, 'þe
 ilke workis þat I do beren witnessyng of me, þat þe
 fadir fente me.
 xxxvii And þe fadir þat sente me, he bar witnessiñg of
 me. Neþir ȝe herden euere his vois, neþir sayȝen his
 lincenne, 'or foorme.
 xxxviii And 'ȝe han not his word dwellinge in ȝou; for
 ȝe bileuen not to him, whom he sente.
 xxxix Seke ȝe scripturis, in whiche ȝe gessen to haue
 euerlaustinge lyf; and þo it ben, þat beren witnessiñg of
 me.
 xl And ȝe wolen not come 'to me, þat ȝe haue lyf.
 xli I take not clernenesse of men;
 xlvi but I haue knownen ȝou, for ȝe han not þe loue of
 God in ȝou.
 xlvi i cam in þe name of my fadir, and ȝe token not me.
 If anoþer schal come in his owne name, ȝe schulen
 receyue him.
 xlvi i How mown ȝe bileue, þat receyuen glorie ech of
 oþer, and ȝe feken not þe glorie þat is of God aloone?
 xlvi Nyle ȝe gefse, þat I am to accusinge ȝou anemptis
 þe fadir; it is Moyses þat accusisþ ȝou, in whom ȝe
 hopen.
 xlvi Forsoþ if ȝe bileueden to Moyses, perauenture ȝe
 schulden bileue and to me; soþli he wroot of me.
 xlvi Soþli if ȝe beleuen not to his lettris, how schulen
 ȝe bileue to my wordis?

Capitulum VI.

i Aftir þes þingis Jhesu wente ouer þe ſe of Galilee, þat
 is Tiberiadis.
 ii And a greet multitude ſuede him; for þei syȝen þe
 tokenes, þat he dide on hem þat weren fyke.
 iii Perfore Jhesu wente in to an hil, and 'þere he ſat wiþ
 his disciplis.
 iv Forſoþ paſk was ful nyȝ, a feefte day of Jewis.
 v Perfore whanne Jhesu hadd lyft vp þe yȝen, and
 hadde seyn, for a greet multitude cam to him, he ſeij
 to Philip, Wheroſchulen we bie loues, þat þes men
 ete?
 vi Soþli he ſeide þis þing, temptinge him; forſoþ he
 wiſte what he was to doynge.
 vii Philip anſweride to him, þe loues of two hundrid
 pens ſuffyſen not to hem, þat ech man take a little what.
 viii Oon of his disciplis, Andrew, þe brother of Symount
 Petre, ſeij to him,

ix O child is here, þat haþ fyue barley loues and tweye
 fylches; but what ben þes þingis among so many men?
 x Perfore Jhesu ſeij, Make ȝe men for to ſitte at þe
 mete. Forſoþ þere was myche hey in þe place. Perfore
 men ſaten at þe mete, in noumbre as fyue þousandis.
 xi Perfore Jhesu took fyue loues, and whanne he
 hadde do þankingis, he deportide to men ſittinge at
 mete, alſo and of þe fylches, as myche as þei wolden.
 xii Forſoþ as þei ben fillid, he ſeide to his disciplis,
 Gedere ȝe þe relyfs þat ben left, þat þei perifchen not.
 xiii Perfore þei gedriden, and filleden twelue coffyns of
 relyfs of þe fyue barly loues and tweye fylches, þat
 leſten to hem þat haddun etun.
 xiv Perfore þo men, whanne þei hadden seyn þe
 'tokene, or myracle, þat he hadde don, ſeyden, For þis
 is verily þe propheþe, þat is to comyng in to þe world.
 xv Perfore whanne Jhesu hadde knowun, for þei were
 to comyng þat þei ſchulden rauysche him, and make
 him kyng, he 'aloone fledde eft in to an hil.
 xvi Soþli as euentyd was maad, his disciplis wenten
 doun to þe ſee.
 xvii And whanne þei hadden ſtȝed vp in to þe boot, þei
 camen ouer þe ſee in to Capharnaum. And derknessis
 were now maad, and Jhesu hadde not comen to hem.
 xviii Forſoþ a greet wynde blowynge, þe ſee roos vp.
 xix Perfore whanne þei hadden rowid as fyue and
 twenty furlongis or þrittý, þei ſeen Jhesu walkinge on
 þe ſee, and to be maad next to þe boot; and þei
 dredden.
 xx Soþli he ſeyde to hem, I am; nyle ȝe drede.
 xxi Perfore þei wolden take him 'in to þe boot, and
 anon þe boot was at þe lond in to which þei wenten.
 xxii On 'þe topir day þe cumpayne, þat stood ouer þe
 ſee, syȝ, for þere was non oþir boot þere no but oon,
 and for Jhesu entride not wiþ his disciplis in to þe boot,
 but his disciplis 'aloone wenten.
 xxiii Forſoþ oþere bootis camen fro Tiberiade bifydis
 þe place, where þei eeten breed, doynge þankingis to
 God.
 xxiv Perfore whanne þe cumpayne hadden seyn, for
 Jhesu was not þere, neþere his disciplis, þei ſtȝeden in
 to bootis, and camen to Capharnaum, ſeking him.
 xxv And whanne þei hadden founden him ouer þe ſee,
 þei ſeyden to him, Raby, hou haſt þou com hidur?
 xxvi Jhesu anſweride to hem, and ſeyde, Treuli, treuli, I
 ſeie to ȝou, ȝe feken me, not for ȝe syȝ þe 'tokenis, or
 myraclis, but for ȝe eeten of loues, and ben fillid.
 xxvii Worche ȝe not mete þat perischiþ, but þat dwelliþ
 in to euerlaustinge lyf, which mete mannis ſone 'ſchal
 ȝyue to ȝou; forſoþ God þe fadir 'bitokenede, or
 markede, him.
 xxviii Perfore þei ſeiden to him, What ſchulen we do,
 þat we worche þe workis of God?
 xxix Jhesu anſweride, and ſeide to him, Þis is þe work
 of God, þat ȝe bileue in to him, whom he fente.

iii Forsoþe his breþeren feiden to him, Passe fro hennis, and go in to Judee, þat and þi disciplis se þi werkis þat þou doist;
iv forsoþe no man doþ ony þing in 'hid place, or priuy, and he sekiþ to be 'in to opyn. If þou doſt 'þes þingis, schewe þi filf to þe world.
v Forsoþe neþer his briþeren bileueden in to him.
vi Perfore Jhesu seiþ to hem, My time cam not ȝit, but ȝoure tyme is euermore redy.
vii þe world may not haue hatid ȝou, soþli it hatiþ me; for I bere witnesſing þeroſ, for þe workis of it ben yuele.
viii Stiȝe ȝe vp at þis feeste day, but I ſchal not ſtiȝe vp at þis feeste day, for my tyme is not ȝit fillid.
ix Whanne he hadde feid þes þingis, he dwelte in Galilee.
x Forsoþe as his briþeren ſtiȝeden vp, þanne and he ſtiȝede vp at þe feeste day, not opynli, but as in prueuei.
xi Perfore þe Jewis ſouȝten him in þe feeste day, and feiden, Wher is he?
xii And moche gruccing was of him in þe cumpayne of peple. Forsoþe ſumme feiden, For he is good; forſoþ obere feiden, Nay, but he disceyueþ þe cumpanyes;
xiii neþeles no man ſpak opynly of him, for þe drede of Jewis.
xiv Forsoþe now þe feeste day medlinge, 'or goyng bitwixe, Jhesu wente vp in to þe temple, and tauȝte.
xv And þe Jewis wondriden, ſeyinge, Hou kan þis man lettis, ſiȝen he haþ not lernyd?
xvi Jhesu anſweride to hem, and ſeide, My doctrine is not myn, but his þat fente me.
xvii If ony man 'ſchal wilne to do his wille, he ſchal knowe of þe techinge, wher it be of God, wher I speke of my filf.
xviii He þat ſpekiþ of himself, ſekiþ his owne glorie; forſoþ he þat ſekiþ þe glorie of him þat fente him, þis is ſoþfast, and vniȝtfulnesse is not in him.
xix Wher Moyses ȝaf not to ȝou a lawe, and no man of ȝou doþ þe lawe? What ſeken ȝe to fle me?
xx 'Pe cumpayne anſweride, and ſeide, ȝou haſt a deuyl; who ſekiþ for to fle þee?
xxi Jhesu anſweride, and leide to hem, I haue don o work, and alle ȝe wondren.
xxii Perfore Moyses ȝaf to ȝou circumcioun; not for it is of Moyses, but of fadris; and in þe ſaboth ȝe circumſididen a man.
xxiii If a man takiþ circumcioun in þe ſaboth, þat þe lawe of Moyſes be not brokun, han ȝe indignacioun, 'or wrappe, to me, for I made al þe man hool in þe ſabot?
xxiv Nyle ȝe deme vp þe face, but deme a riȝtful dom.
xxv Perfore ſumme of Jerusalem feiden, Wher þis is not, whom þe Jewis ſekan to flee?
xxvi and lo! he ſpekiþ opynly, and þei ſeyn no þing to him. Wher þe princes knewen verili, for þis is Crift?

xxvii But we witen þis man, of whennis he is; 'forſoþ whanne Crift ſchal come, no man wot of whennis he is.
xxviii Perfore Jhesu crieđe in þe temple, techinge hem, and ſeyinge, And ȝe witen me, and of whennis I am; and I cam not of my filf, but he is trewe þat fente me, whom ȝe knownen not.
xxix I woot him, and if I ſchal ſeie for I 'woot not him, I ſchal be lyk to ȝou, a lyere; and I woot him, for of him I am, and he fente me.
xxx Perfore þei ſouȝten for to take him, and no man fente in to him hondis, for his our cam not ȝit.
xxxi Soþli many of þe cumpayne bileueden in to him, and feiden, Whanne Crift ſchal come, wher he ſchal do mo tokenes, þan þis doþ?
xxxii Pharifees herden þe cumpenye of peple gruccinge of him þes þingis; and þe princes of Pharifees ſenten mynistris, þat þei ſchulden take him.
xxxiii Perfore Jhesu feide to hem, ȝit a litel tyme I am wiþ ȝou, and I go to þe fadir, þat fente me.
xxxiv ȝe ſchulen ſeke me, and ȝe ſchulen not fynde; and where I am, ȝe mown not come.
xxxv Perfore þe Jewis feiden to hem filf, Whidur 'is þis to goyng, for we ſchulen not fynde him? wher he is to goyinge in to ſcateringe, 'or diſtroyinge, of heþene men, and 'is to techinge 'heþene men?
xxxvi What is þis word, which he ſeide, ȝe ſchulen ſeke me, and ȝe ſchulen not fynde; and where I am, ȝe mown not come?
xxxvii Forſoþ in þe laſte day of þe grete feeste, Jhesu ſtood, and crieđe, ſeyinge, If ony man þirſtiþ, come he to me, and drynke he.
xxxviii He þat bileueþ in to me, as þe scripture ſeiþ, Flodis of quyke watir ſchulen flowe of his wombe.
xxxix Soþli he ſeide þis þing of þe Hooly Gooſt, whom men bileuyng in to him weren to takinge; forſoþ þe Spirit was not ȝit ȝouun, for Jhesus was not ȝit glorified.
xl Perfore of þat cumpayne, whanne þei hadden herde þes wordis of him, þei feiden, ȝis is verili a prophete.
xli Oþere feiden, ȝis is Crift. Forſoþ ſumme feiden, Wher Crift comeþ fro Galilee?
xlii Wher þe scripture ſeiþ not, þat of þe feed of Dauȝþ, and of þe caſtel of Bethleem, where Dauȝþ was, Crift comeþ?
xliii And so diſfencioun is maad in þe cumpayne for him.
xliv Forſoþe ſumme of hem wolden take him, but no man fente hondis on him.
xlv Perfore þe mynistris camen to þe biſchopis and Pharifees, and þei feiden to hem, Whi brouȝte ȝe not him?
xlvi þe mynistris anſweriden, Neuere man ſpak fo, as þis ſpekiþ.
xlvii Perfore þe Farifees anſweriden to hem, 'Wher and ȝe be diſceyued?
xlviii wher ony of þe princes bileueden in to him, or of þe Pharifees?

- xlix But þis cumpany of peple, þat knew not þe lawe,
ben curſid.
i Nycodeme ſeip to hem, he þat cam to him in nyȝte,
þat was oon of hem.
ii Wher oure lawe demeþ a man, no but 'firſt it 'haue
herd of him, and knowe what he doþ?
iii Pei anſweriden, and feiden to him, Wher and þou ert
a man of Galilee? Seke þou scripturis, and se þou, for a
prophete ryſip not of Galilee.
iv And þei turnedyn aȝen, ech in to his hows.

Capitulum VIII.

- i Forſoþe Jhesu wente in to þe mount of Olyuete.
ii And erly eft he cam in to þe temple; and al þe peple
cam to him; and he ſittinge tauȝte hem.
iii Soþli ſcribis and Pharifees bryngen a womman take
in auowtrie, and ſettiden hir in þe middil,
iv and feiden to him, Maifir, þis womman is now
takun in auoutrie.
v Forſoþ in þe lawe Moyfes comaundide vs for to
ſtoone ſiche; þerfore what ſeift þou?
vi Soþli þei feiden þis þing temptinge him, þat þei
myȝten accufe him. Forſoþe Jhesu bowinge 'him ſilf
doun, wrot wiþ þe fyngir in þe erþe.
vii Soþly whanne þei 'laſtiden, or contynuede, axinge
him, he reiſide him ſilf, and feide to hem, Which of
þou þat is wiþ oute fynne, firſt ſende a ſtoon in to hir.
viii And eft he bowinge doun him ſilf, wroot in þe erþe.
ix Soþli þei heeringe þes þingis, wenten awey oon aftir
an oþer, þei bigynnynge at þe eldere men; and Jhesu
dwelte aloone, and þe womman ſtondinge in þe
myddel.
x Soþli Jhesu reiſyngē him ſilf feide to hir, Womman,
wher ben þei þat accuſiden þee? no man dampnede
þee. 'þe which ſeyde, No man, Lord.
xi Jhesu ſeip to hir, Neþer I ſchal dampne þee; go þou,
and now aftirward nyle þou 'do fynne.
xii þerfore eft Jhesu ſpak to hem, ſeyinge, I am þe liȝt
of þe world; he þat ſueþ me, walkiþ not in derkneſſis,
but ſchal haue þe liȝt of lyf.
xiii þerfore þe Pharifees feiden, þou beriſt witnessiſg of
þi ſilf, þi witnessiſg is not trewe.
xiv Jhesu anſweride, and feide to hem, And if I bere
witnessiſg of my ſilf, my witnessiſg is trewe; for I
woot fro whennis I cam, and whidur I go. Forſoþe ȝe
witen not fro whennus I come, or whidur I go.
xv Forſoþ ȝe demen vp þe fleiſch, I deme not ony man;
xvi and if I deme, my dom is trewe, for I am not
aloone, but I and þe fadir þat ſente me.
xvii And in ȝoure lawe it is writun, for þe witnessiſg of
twei men is trewe.
xviii I am, þat bere witnessiſg of my ſilf, and þe fadir
þat ſente me, beriþ witnessiſg of me.
xix þerfore þei feiden to him, Wher is þi fadir? Jhesu
anſweride, Neþer ȝe witen, 'or knownen, me, neþer ȝe

- witen my fadir; if ȝe wisten me, perauenture and ȝe
ſchulden wite my fader.
xx Jhesu ſpak þes wordis in þe treſerie, techinge in þe
temple; and no man took him, for his our cam not ȝit.
xi þerfore eft Jhesu ſeide to hem, Lo! I go, and ȝe
ſchulen feche me, and ȝe ſchulen deye in ȝoure synne;
whidur I go, ȝe mown not come.
xxii þerfore þe Jewis feiden, Wher he ſchal fle him ſilf,
for he ſeip, Whidur I go, ȝe mown not come?
xxiii And he ſeide to hem, ȝe ben of byneþe, I am of
aboue; ȝe ben of þis world, I am not of þis world.
xxiv þerfore I ſeide to ȝou, For ȝe ſchulen dye in ȝoure
synnes; forſoþe if ȝe ſchulen not bileue for I am, ȝe
ſchulen deye in ȝoure synne.
xxv þerfore þei feiden to him, Who art þou? Jhesu ſeide
to hem, þe bigynnyng, 'or þe firſte of al þing, which
and ſpeke to ȝou.
xxvi I haue many þingis for to ſpeke, and deme of ȝou,
but he þat ſente me is ſoþfast; and I ſpeke in þe world
þes þingis, þat I herde of him.
xxvii And þei knewen not, for he ſeide his fadir God.
xxviii þerfore Jhesu ſeip to hem, Whanne 'ȝe han reyſid
mannis fone, þanne ȝe ſchulen knowe, for I am, and of
my ſilf I do no þing; but as my fadir tauȝte me, I ſpeke
þes þingis.
xxix And he þat ſente me is wiþ me, and lefte 'not me
aloone; for I do euere þo þingis, þat ben pleauant to
him.
xxx Him ſpekinge þes þingis, many men bileueden in to
him.
xxxi þerfore Jhesu ſeide to þe Jewis, þat bileueden in to
him, If ȝe ſchulen dwelle in my word, verili ȝe ſchulen
be my diſciplis;
xxii and ȝe ſchulen knowe þe treuþe, and þe treuþe
ſchal delyuere ȝou.
xxiii þerfore þe Jewis anſweriden to him, We ben þe
seed of Abraham, and to no man we 'ſeruyden euere;
hou ſeift þou, ȝe ſchulen be free?
xxviii Jhesu anſweride to hem, Treuli, treuli, I ſeie to
ȝou, for ech man þat doþ fynne, is þe ſeruaunt of
synne.
xxv Soþli þe ſeruaunt dwelliþ not in þe hous, into
wiþouten ende, þe fone dwelliþ into wiþouten ende.
xxvi Perfor if þe fone ſchal delyuere ȝou, verili ȝe
ſchulen be free.
xxvii I woot for ȝe ben Abrahams fones, but ȝe ſeken
for to fle me, for my word takiþ not in ȝou.
xxviii And I ſpeke þo þingis, þat I ſyȝ at my fadir; and
ȝe don þo þingis, þat ȝe ſyȝen at ȝoure fadir.
xxix Pei anſweriden, and feiden to him, Abraham is
oure fadir. Jhesu ſeip to hem, If ȝe ben þe fones of
Abraham, 'do ȝe þe werkis of Abraham.
xi Soþli now ȝe ſeken to fle me, a man þat haue ſpoken
to ȝou treuþe, þat I herde of God; Abraham dide not
þis þing.

xli ȝe don þe workis of ȝoure fadir. And so þei seiden to him, We ben not born of fornycacioun; we han o fadir, God.

xlii Ȥerfore Jhesu seide to hem, If God were ȝoure fadir, soþli ȝe schulden loue me; forþoþe I 'procedide, or cam forþ, of God, and cam; neþer soþli I cam of my sifl, but he sente me.

xliii Whi knownen ȝe not my speche? for ȝe mown not heere my word.

xliii ȝe ben of þe fadir, þe deuel, and ȝe wolen do þe defyris of ȝoure fadir. He was a mansleere fro þe bigynnyng, and in treuþe he stood not; for treuþe is not in him. Whanne he spekiþ a lesinge, he spekiþ of his owne þingis; for he is a lyiere, and fadir of it.

xlv Soþeli for I seye treuþe, ȝe bileuen not to me.

xlivi Who of ȝou schal reprove me of synne? if I seie treuþe, whi bileuen ȝe not to me?

xlvii He þat is of God, heerip þe wordis of God; Ȥerfore ȝe heeren not, for ȝe ben not of God.

xlviii Ȥerfore þe Jewis answeriden, and seiden, Wher we seyn not wel, for þou art a Samaritan, and haſt a deuel?

xlix Jhesu answeride, and seide, I haue not a deuel, but I honoure my fadir, and ȝe han vnhonourid me.

l Forþoþe I feke not my glorie; þer is, þat 'sekiþ, and demeþ.

li Treuli, treuli, I seie to ȝou, if ony man schal kepe my word, he schal not 'se, or taaste, deeþ in to wiþ outen ende.

lii Ȥerfor þe Jewis seiden, Now we han knownen, for þou haſt a deuel. Abraham is deed, and þe prophetis, and þou seist, If ony man schal kepe my word, he schal not taaste deeþ in to wiþ outen ende.

liii Wher þou ert more þan oure fadir Abraham, þat is deed, and þe prophetis ben deede; whom makist þou þi sifl?

liiii Jhesu answeride, If I glorifie my sifl, my glorie is noȝt; my fadir is, þat glorifiþ me, whom ȝe seyn, for he is ȝoure God.

lv And ȝe han not knownen him, forþoþ I haue knowe him; and if I schal seye for I 'woot not him, I shal be a lyere lyk to ȝou; but I woot him, and I kepe his word.

lvii Abraham, ȝoure fader, 'ful out ioyede, 'þat he schulde se my day; and he syȝ, and he ioyede.

lviii Ȥerfore þe Jewis seiden to him, ȝou haſt not ȝit fifty ȝeer, and haſt þou seyn Abraham?

lviiii Ȥerfore Jhesu seide to hem, Treuli, treuli, I seye to ȝou, bifore þat Abraham was maad, I am.

lx Ȥerfore þei token stoones, þat þei schulden caste in to him; soþli Jhesu hidde him, and wente out of þe temple.

Capitulum IX.

i And Jhesu paffinge, syȝ a man blynd fro þe birþe.

ii And his disciplis axiden him, Raby, 'þat is, Maiftir, who synnede, þis man, or his fadir and modir, þat he schulde be born blynd?

iii Jhesu answeride, Neber þis man synnede, neþer his fadir and moder; but þat þe werkis of God be schewid in hym.

iv It bihoueþ me for to worche þe werkis of him þat sente me, þe while þe day is; þe nyȝt schal come, whanne no man may worche.

v Hou longe I am in þe world, I am þe liȝt of þe world.

vi Whanne he hadde seid þes þingis, he spette in to erþe, and made cley of þe spotle, and leyde, 'or bawmede, þe cley on his yȝen,

vii and seide to him, Go, and be þou wayschen in þe watir, 'or cisterne, of Siloe, þat is interpretid, Sent. Ȥerfore he wente, and waſchide, and cam seynge.

viii And so neiȝeboris, and þei þat haſten seyn hym byfore, for he was a beggere, seiden, Wher þis is not he, þat fat, and beggide?

ix Opere men seiden, þis it is; opere men forþoþe, Nay, but it is a lyk of him.

x Forþoþ he seide, For I am. Ȥerfore þei seiden to him, How ben þin yȝen openyd 'to þee?

xi He answeride, 'Pe ilke man, þat is seid Jhesu, made cley, and anoyntide myn yȝen, and seide to me, Go þou to þe watir, 'or cisterne, of Siloe, and waſche; and I wente, and waſchide, and fyȝ.

xii And þei seiden to him, Wher is he? He seiþ, I woot not.

xiii Ȥei ledien him þat was blynd to þe Pharisees.

xiv Forþoþ it was saboth, whanne Jhesu made cley, and openyde his yȝen.

xv Eft Pharisees axiden him, how he haſten seyn. Soþly he seide to hem, He puttide to me cley on þe yȝen; and I waſchide, and I se.

xvi Ȥerfore summe of Pharisees seiden, ȝis man is not of God, for he kepiþ not þe saboth. Opere men seyden, How may a man synnere do þes syngnys, 'or myraclis? And dyuyſioun was among hem.

xvii Ȥerfore þei seyn eftfoone to þe blynd man, What seist þou of him, þat openyde þin yȝen? Soþli he seide, For he is a prophete.

xviii Ȥerfore Jewis bileueden not of him, for he was blynd, and haſten seyn, til þei clepiden his fadir and modir, þat haſten seyn.

xix And þei axiden hem, seyinge, 'Is þis ȝoure fone, whom ȝe seyn, for he is born blynd? hou Ȥerfore seeþ he now?

xx His fadir and modir answeriden to hem, and seyden, We witen, for þis is oure fone, and for he is born blynd;

xxi soþli how he seeþ now, we witen not, or who openyde his yȝen, we witen not; axe ȝe him, he haþ age, speke he of him sifl.

xxii His fadir and modir seiden þes þingis, for þei dredden Jewis; forþoþ now þe Jewis 'haſten conspirid,

þat if ony man knowlechide him Crist, he schulde be
 don out of þe synagoge.
 xxiii Perfore his fadir and modir seiden, For he haþ age,
 axe ȝe him.
 xxiv Perfore eftsoone þei clepiden þe man, þat was
 blynd, and seyden to him, ȝyue þou glorie to God; we
 witen, for þis man is a synner.
 xxv Perfore he seide, If he is a synner, I woot not; o
 þing I woot, for whanne I was blynd, now I fe.
 xxvi Perfore þei seiden to him, What dide he to þee?
 how openyde he þin yȝen?
 xxvii He answeride to hem, I seide to ȝou now, and ȝe
 herden; what wolen ȝe eftsoone heere? wher and ȝe
 wolen be maad his disciplis?
 xxviii Perfore þei `wariden, or cursiden, him, and
 seiden, Be þou his disciple; we ben disciplis of Moyses.
 xxix We witen, for God spak to Moyses; forþoþ we
 witen noȝt þis, of whennis he is.
 xxx Þe ilke man answeride, and seide to hem, Forþoþ in
 bis þing is wonderful, þat ȝe witen not of whennis he
 is, and he haþ opened myn yȝen.
 xxxi Soþli we witen, for God heerip not synneris, but if
 ony man is worshiper of God, and doþ his wille, hym
 he heerip.
 xxxii Fro þe world it is not herd, þat ony man openyde
 þe yȝen of a blynd born man;
 xxxiii no but þis were of God, he myȝte not do ony
 þing.
 xxxiv Þei answeriden, and seiden to him, þou art al
 boren in synnes, and `techist þou vs? And þei castiden
 `out him.
 xxxv Jhesu herde, for þei `han cast `out him; and
 whanne he hadde founden him, he feide to him,
 Bileuest þou in to þe sone of God?
 xxxvi He answeride, and seide, Lord, who is he, þat I
 bileue in to him?
 xxxvii And Jhesu seide to him, And þou haſt seyn him,
 and he it is, þat spekiþ wiþ þee.
 xxxviii And he feide, Lord, I bileue. And he fallinge
 doun, worshipide him.
 xxxix Perfore Jhesu seide to him, I cam in to þis world,
 in to dom, þat þei þat seen not, se, and þei þat seen, be
 maad blynde.
 xl And summe of þe Pharisees herden, þat weren wiþ
 him, and þei seiden to him, Wher and we ben blynde?
 xli Jhesu seide to hem, If ȝe weren blynde, ȝe schulden
 not haue synne; but now ȝe seyn, For we seen, ȝoure
 synne dwelliþ.

Capitulum X.

- i Treuli, treuli, I seie to ȝou, he þat comeþ not in by þe
 dore in to þe fold of þe scheep, but stiȝeþ vp by anoþer
 weye, is nyȝt þef and day þef.
- ii Forþoþ he þat entriþ by þe dore, is þe schepherde of
 þe scheep.

iii To þis þe porter openeþ, and þe scheep heeren his
 vois, and he clepiþ his owne scheep by name, and
 lediþ out hem.
 iv And whanne he haþ sent out his owne scheep, he
 goþ bifore hem, and þe scheep suwen him; for þei
 knownen his vois.
 v Soþli þei suwen not an alien, but fleeñ fro him; for
 þei han not knownen þe voys of alyens.
 vi Jhesu seide to hem þis prouerbe; forþoþ þei knewen
 not what he spak to hem.
 vii Perfore Jhesu seide to hem eftsoone, Treuli, treuli, I
 seie to ȝou, for I am þe dore of þe scheep.
 viii Alle how manye euere camen, ben nyȝt þeues and
 day þeues, but þe scheep herden not hem.
 ix I am þe dore. If ony man schal entre by me, he schal
 be saued; and he schal go yn, and schal go out, and he
 schal fynde lesewisi.
 x A niȝt þeef comeþ not, no but þat he stele, and fle,
 and leese; I cam, þat þei haue lyf, and haue more
 plenteuously.
 xi I am a good schepherde; a good schepherde ȝyueþ his
 `soule, þat is, his lyf, for his scheep.
 xii Forþoþ a `marchaunt, or hyred hyne, and þat is not
 schepherde, whos `ben not þe scheep his owne, seeþ a
 wolf comynge, and he leeueþ, `or forfakeþ, þe scheep,
 and fleeþ; and þe wolf rauyschip, and disparlip, `or
 scaterip, þe scheep.
 xiii Forþoþ þe marchaunt fleeþ, for he is `a marchaunt,
 and it perteyneþ not to him of þe scheep.
 xiv I am a good schepherde, and I knowe my scheep,
 and my scheep knownen me.
 xv As my fadir haþ knowun me, and I knowe þe fadir;
 and I putte my lyf for my scheep.
 xvi And I haue opere scheep, þat ben not of þis folde,
 and it bihoueþ me for to `leede hem to, and þei schulen
 heere my vois; and it schal be maad o fold and o
 schepherde.
 xvii Perfore þe fadir loueþ me, for I putte my soule, þat
 eftsoone I take it.
 xviii No man takip it fro me, but I putte it fro my filf. I
 haue power for to putte it, and I haue power for to take
 it eftloone. Þis maundement I haue take of my fadir.
 xix And so diffencioun was maad among þe Jewis for
 þes wordis.
 xx Forþoþ manye of hem seiden, He haþ a deuel, and
 maddiþ, `or wexiþ wood; what heeren ȝe him?
 xxi Opere men seiden, þes wordis beþ not of a man
 hauyng a fend. Wher a deuel may opene þe yȝen of
 blynde men?
 xxii Forþoþ newe feeftis of halwing of þe temple ben
 maad in Jerufalem, and it was wyntir.
 xxiii And Jhesu walkide in þe temple, in þe porche of
 Salomon.
 xxiv Perfore Jewis enyyrowneden him, and seiden to
 him, Hou longe dost þou a wey oure soule? if þou ert
 Crist, seie to vs opynly.

xxv Jhesu answeride to hem, I speke to ȝou, and ȝe
 bileuen not; þe workis þat I do in þe name of my fadir,
 þes beren witnessiŋ of me.
 xxvi But and ȝe bileuen not, for ȝe ben not of my
 scheep.
 xxvii My scheepe heeren my vois, and I knowe hem,
 and þei suen me.
 xxviii And I ȝyue to hem euerelaſting lyf, and þei
 schulen not periſche in to wiþ ouen ende, and ony man
 schal not rauysche hem of myn hond.
 xxix þat þing þat my fadir ȝaf to me, is more þan alle;
 þerfore no man may rauysche fro my fadris hond.
 xxx 'I and þe fadir ben o þing.
 xxxi Jewis token vp stoones, for to stoone hym 'to þe
 deeþ.
 xxxii Jhesu answeride to hem, I haue ſchewid to ȝou
 manye goode werkis of my fadir, for which werk of
 hem stoonen ȝe me?
 xxxiv þe Jewis answeriden to him, We ſtoonan 'not þee
 of good work, but of blaſphemye, and for þou, ſiþen
 þou art a man, makist þi filf God.
 xxxvii Jhesu anſweride to hem, Wher it is not writun in
 ȝoure lawe, For I feide, ȝe ben goddis?
 xxxvi If he feide hem goddis, to whiche þe word of God
 is maad, and þe scripture, which þe fadir halwide, and
 ſente in to þe world, may not be vndon,
 xxxvii and ȝe feyn, for I blaſpheme, for I feide, I am
 Goddis ſone?
 xxxviii If I do not þe workis of my fadir, nyle ȝe bileue
 to me;
 xxxix loþli if I do, þouȝ ȝe wolen not bileue to me,
 'bileue ȝe to þe workis; þat ȝe knowe and bileue, for
 þe fadir is in me, and I in þe fadir.
 xl Perfore þei ſouȝten for to take him, and he wente
 out of her hondis.
 xli And he wente eftſoone ouer Jordan, in to þat place
 where John was first baptiſinge, and he dwelte þere.
 xlii And manye camen to him, and feiden, Forſoþ John
 dide no 'ſigne, or myracle; forſoþ alle þingis what
 euere John feide of þis, weren ſoþe.
 xliii And manye bileueden in to him.

Capitulum XI.

i Forſoþ þer was fum fyk man, Lazarus of Bethanye,
 of þe castel of Mary and Martha, his ſistris.
 ii Forſoþ Mary it was, which anoyntide þe Lord wiþ
 oynement, and wipte his feet wiþ his heeris, whos
 broþer Lazarus was fyk.
 iii Perfore his ſistris ſenten to him, ſeyinge, Lord, lo! he
 whom þou louest, is fyk.
 iv Forſoþ Jhesu heeringe feide to hem, Þis ſickneſſe is
 not to þe deeþ, but for þe glorie of God, þat Goddis
 ſone be glorified bi it.
 v Soþli Jhesu louede Martha, and hir ſiftir Marye, and
 Lazarus.

vi Perfore as Jhesu herde, for he was fyk, þanne ſoþli he
 dwellide in þe ſame place tweye dayes.
 vii Perfore aftir þes þingis he feide to his disciplis, Go we
 eft in to Judee.
 viii Disciplis ſeyen to him, 'Raby, or maifir, now þe
 Jewis ſouȝten for to ſtoone þee, and eft 'þou goſt
 þidur?
 ix Jhesu answeride, Wher þer ben not twelue ouris of þe
 day? If ony man 'ſchal wandre in þe day, he hirtiþ
 not, for he ſeep þe liȝt of þis world.
 x Soþli if he ſchal wandre in þe nyȝt, he hirtiþ, for liȝt
 is not in him.
 xi 'He ſeip þes þingis, and aftir þes þingis he ſeip to
 hem, Lazarus, oure frend, ſlepiþ, but I go for to reyſe
 him fro ſlepe.
 xii Perfore his disciplis feiden, Lord, if he ſlepiþ, he
 ſchal be ſaf.
 xiii Forſoþ Jhesu hadde ſeid of his deeþ; but þei
 geſſiden, þat he feide of þe ſlepinge of ſleep.
 xiv þanne perfore Jhesu feide to hem opynli, Lazarus is
 deed;
 xv and I enioye for ȝou, þat ȝe beleue, for I was not
 þere; but go we to him.
 xvi Perfore Thomas, þat is ſeid Didymus, feide to euen
 disciplis, And go we, þat we deye wiþ him.
 xvii And ſo Jhesu cam, and fond him hauynge now
 foure dayes in þe graue.
 xviii Soþli Bethanye was bifydis Jerufalem, as fiftene
 furlongis.
 xix Forſoþ manye of Jewis camen to Marie and
 Martha, for to comforte hem of her broþer.
 xx Perfore as Martha herde, for Jhesu cam, ſhe renneþ
 to him; Marie forſoþ ſat at hom.
 xxi Perfore Martha feide to Jhesu, Lord, if þou haddiſt
 be here, my broþer hadde not be deed.
 xxii But and now I woot, þat what euere þingis þou
 ſchalt axe of God, God ſchal ȝyue to þee.
 xxiii Jheſus ſeip to hir, Pi broþer ſchal ryſe aȝen.
 xxiv Martha ſeip to him, I woot, for he ſchal ryſe aȝen
 in þe aȝenryſing in þe laſte day.
 xxv Jhesu ſeip to hir, I am aȝenryſing and lyf; he þat
 bileueþ in me, ȝe, if he ſchal be deed, ſchal lyue;
 xxvi and ech þat lyueþ, and bileueþ in me, ſchal not
 deie wiþ ouen ende.
 xxvii Bileuyſt þou þis þing? She ſeip to him, 'Forſoþ,
 or ȝe, Lord, I haue bileuyd, for þou art Crift, þe ſone
 of quyk God, þat haſt come in to þis world.
 xxviii And whanne ſhe hadde feide þis þing, ſhe wente,
 and clepide Marie, hir ſiftir, in silence, 'or ſtilneſſe,
 ſeyinge, þe maifir comeþ, and clepiþ þee.
 xxix She, as ſhe herde, roos anon, and cam to him.
 xxx Soþli Jhesu cam not ȝit in to þe castel, but he was
 ȝit in þat place, wher Martha hadde comen aȝens him.
 xxxi Perfore þe Jewis þat weren wiþ hir in þe hous, and
 comfortiden hir, whanne þei ſiȝen Marie, for foone ſhe

roos, and wente out, sueden hir, seyinge, For she goþ to þe graue, for to wepe þere.

xxxii Forsoþe Marie, whanne she hadde seyn wher Jhesu was, seyng him felde to his feet, and seide to him, Lord, if þou haddist be here, my brother hadde not be deed.

xxxiii Perfore as Jhesu siȝ hir wepynge, and þe Jewis þat weren wiþ hir wepinge, he made noysē in spirit, and troublide him sīlf,

xxxiv and seide, Wher han ȝe putt him? þei seyen to him, Lord, come and se.

xxxv And Jhesu wepte.

xxxvi Perfore þe Jewis seiden, Lo! hou he louede him.

xxxvii Forsoþe summe of hem seiden, Wher þis man þat openyd þe yȝen of þe born blynde, miȝte not make þat and þis deiede not?

xxxviii Perfore Jhesu eft makynge noysē in him sīlf, cam to þe graue. Forsoþe þer was a denne, and a stoon was put þeron.

xxxix Jhesu seiȝ, Take ȝe a wey þe stoon. Martha, þe fistir of him þat was deed, seiȝ to him, Lord, he stynkiȝ now, soþli he is of foure dayes.

xli Jhesus seiȝ to hir, 'Wher I haue not feid to þee, for if þou schalt bileue, þou schalt se þe glorie of God?

xlii Perfore þei tooken a wey þe stoon. Forsoþe þe yȝen reyſid vpward, Jhesu seide, Fadir, I do þankyngis to þee, for þou herdift me;

xliii forsoþ I wiste, for þou euere hearest me, but for þe peple þat stondiȝ aboute, I seide, þat þei bileue, for þou haſt ſent me.

xlii Whanne he hadde leid þes þingis, he crieðe wiþ greet vois, Lazarus, come 'þou out.

xliii And anoon he þat was deed, cam forþ, bounden þe hondis and feet wiþ bondis, and his face was boundun wiþ a fudarie, or fweting cloþ. Jhesu seiȝ to hem, Vnbynde ȝe him, and 'ſuffre ȝe 'go away.

xlv Perfore manye of þe Jewis þat camen to Marie and Martha, and fyȝen what þingis he dide, bileueden in to him.

xlii Soþli summe of hem wenten to Pharisees, and feiden to hem, what þingis he dide.

xlvii Perfore þe bischops and Pharisees gedriden a counceil aȝens Jhesu, and feiden, What don we? for þis man doȝ 'many signes, or myraclis.

xlviii If we leeue him þus, alle men schulen bileue in to him; and Romayns schulen come, and schulen take oure place and flok.

xlix Forsoþ oon of hem, Cayfas by name, whanne he was bischop of þat ȝeer, feide to hem, ȝe witen no þing,

l neþir þenken, for it spediȝ to ȝou, þat o man deie for þe peple, and þat alle folk perische not.

li Forsoþ he feide not þis þing of him sīlf, but whanne he was bischop of þat ȝeer, he prophesiede, for Jhesu was to deyinge for þe folk,

liii and not oonly for þe folk, but þat he schulde gedere in to oon þe lones of God þat weren scaterid.

liii Perfore fro þat day þei þouȝten for to fle him.

liiii Perfore Jhesu walkide not now opynli at þe Jewis; but he wente in to a cuntree bifydis þe desert, in to a citee, þat is seid Effrem, and þere he dwelte wiþ his disciplis.

lv Forsoþe þe pask of Jewis was next, and many of þe cuntree stijeden vp to Jerufalem þe day before pask, for to halowe hem selue.

lii Perfore þei fouȝten Jhesu, and spaken to gidere, stondinge in þe temple, What gessen ȝe, for he comeþ not to þe feeste day?

lvii Forsoþe þe bischopis and Pharisees hadden ȝouun a maundement, þat if ony man knew wher he is, he schewe, þat þei taken hym.

Capitulum XII.

i Therfore Jhesu bifore ſixe dayes of pask cam to Bethanye, wher Lazarus was deed, whom Jhesu reyſide.

ii Forsoþ þei maden to him a ſopere þere, and Martha mynistrade to hym; Lazarus forſoþe was oon of men ſittinge at þe mete wiþ him.

iii Perfore Marie took a pound of 'oynement ſpikenard, 'or trewe narde, precious, and anoyntide þe feet of Jhesu, and wipte his feete wiþ her heeris; and þe hous 'is fillid of þe ſauour of oygnement.

iv Perfore Judas Scarioth, oon of his disciplis, þat was to bitraynge hym, feide,

v Whi 'þis oygnement is not feeld for þre hundrid pens, and is ȝouun to nedy men?

vi Forsoþ he feide þis þing, not for it perteyned to him of nedy men, but for he was a þeef, and he hauyngе purſis baar þo þingis þat weren ſent.

vii Perfore Jhesu feide, Suffre ȝe hir, þat in to þe day of my biryng ſhe kepe þat;

viii forſoþe ȝe ſchulen euer haue pore men wiþ ȝou, soþli ȝe ſchulen not euere haue me.

ix Perfore myche cumpany of þe Jewis knewe, þat Jhesu was þere; and þei camen, not oonly for Jhesu, but for to ſe Lazarus, whom he reyſede fro 'deede men.

x Forſoþe þe princes of preſtis þouȝten for to fle Lazarus,

xi for manye of þe Jewis for hym wente awei, and beleueden in to Jhesu.

xii Forſoþe on þe morwe a myche cumpany, þat cam togidere at þe feeste day, whanne þei hadden herd, for Jhesu comeþ to Jerufalem,

xiii tooken braunchis of palmes, and camen forþ aȝens him, and crieden, Osanna, bleſſid is he, þat comeþ in þe name of þe Lord, 'king of Israel.

xiv And Jhesu fond a litil aſſe, and ſat on him, as it is writun,

xv Be douȝtir of Syon, nyle þou drede; lo! þi king
 comeþ, fittinge on þe colt of a sche asse.
 xvi His disciplis knewen not first þes þingis, but
 whanne Jhesu is glorified, þanne þei recordiden, or
 hadden mynde, for þes þingis weren writen of him,
 and þes þingis þei diden to him.
 xvii Perfore þe cumpany baar witnesſing, þat was wiþ
 him, whanne he clepide Lazarus fro þe graue, and
 reyſide him fro 'deede men.
 xviii Perfore and þe cumpany cam metinge to him, for
 þei herden 'him to haue don þis signe.
 xix Perfore þe Pharisees seiden to hem selue, ȝe seen,
 for we profiten no þing; lo! al þe world wente aftir
 him.
 xx Forsoþe þer weren summe heþen men, of hem þat
 hadden stȝed vp for to worſchipe in þe feeste day.
 xxi Perfore þes camen to Philip, þat was of Bethsaida of
 Galilee, and preieden him, seyinge, Sire, we wolen fe
 Jhesu.
 xxii Philip comeþ, and seiþ to Andrew; eft Andrew and
 Philip seiden to Jhesu.
 xxiii Soþli Jhesu anſweride to hem, seyinge, Þe our
 comeþ, þat mannis sone be clarified.
 xxiv Treuli, treuli, I seie to ȝou, no but a corn of whete
 fallinge in to þe erþe schal be deed, it dwelliþ aloone;
 soþli if it schal be deed, it bringiþ moche fruyt.
 xxv He þat loueþ his soule, 'þat is, lyf, schal leefe it;
 and he þat hatiþ his soule, 'þat is, lyf, in þis world,
 kepiþ it in to euerelaſting lyf.
 xxvi If ony man seruip to me, sue he me; and where I
 am, þere and my mynyſtre, 'or seruant, schal be. If ony
 man schal myniste to me, my fadir schal worſchipe
 him.
 xxvii Now my soule is troublid, and what schal I seye?
 Fadir, saue me fro þis our; but for þat þing I cam in to
 þis our; fadir, clarifie þi name.
 xxviii Perfore a vois cam fro heuene, seyinge, And I
 haue clarifie, and eft I schal clarifie.
 xxix Perfore þe cumpany þat stood, and herde, seide,
 þundir to be maad; opere men seiden, an aungel spak
 to him.
 xxx Jhesu anſweride, and seide, ȝis vois cam not for
 me, but for ȝou.
 xxxi Now is dom of þe world, now þe prince of þis
 world schal be cast out.
 xxxii And if I schal be enhaunſid fro þe erþe, I schal
 drawe alle þingis to my ſilf.
 xxxiii Soþli 'he seide þis þing, ſignifyng bi what deeþ
 he was to deyng.
 xxxiv Þe cumpany anſweride to him, We han herd of
 þe lawe, for Crist dwelliþ 'in to wiþ outen ende; and
 hou feift þou, It bihoueþ mannis sone for to be arerid?
 Who is þis mannis sone?
 xxxv Perfore Jhesu seiþ to hem, ȝit a litil liȝt is in ȝou;
 walke ȝe, þe while ȝe han liȝt, þat derkneſſis catche

'not ȝou; and he þat wandriþ in derkneſſis, woot nere
 whidur he goþ.
 xxxvi Þe while ȝe han liȝt, 'byleue ȝe 'in to liȝt, þat ȝe
 be þe fones of liȝt. Jhesu spak þes þingis, and wente,
 and hidde him fro hem.
 xxxvii Soþli whanne he hadde don so manye ſigues, 'or
 myraclis, byfore hem, þei bileueden not in to him;
 xxxviii þat þe word of Yſaie, þe prop̄hete, ſchulde be
 fillid, which he feide, Lord, who bileuede to oure
 heering, and to whom is þe arm of 'þe Lord ſchewid?
 xxxix Perfore þei myȝten not bileue, for eft Yſaye feide,
 xl He haþ blyndid her ȝyzen, and he haþ 'endurid, or
 maad hard, þe herte of hem, þat þei fe not wiþ ȝyzen,
 and vndirſtonde not wiþ herte; and þat þei be
 conuertid, 'or al turned, and I heele hem.
 xli Yſaie ſeid þes þingis, whanne he syȝ þe glorie of
 hym, and ſpak of him.
 xlii Neþeles and of þe princes manye bileueden in to
 him, but for þe Farifees þei knowlechiden not, þat þei
 ſchulden not be caſt out of þe synagogue;
 xliii forſoþe þei loueden þe glorie of men, more þan þe
 glorie of God.
 xliv Forſoþe Jhesu cryede, and ſeide, He þat bileueþ in
 to me, bileueþ not in to me, but in to him þat ſente me.
 xlv He þat ſeeþ me, ſeeþ him þat ſente me.
 xlvi I liȝt cam in to þe world, þat ech man þat bileueþ
 in to me, dwelle not in derkneſſis.
 xlvii And if ony man ſchal heere my wordis, and 'ſchal
 not kepe, I deme 'not him; forſoþ I cam not, þat I
 deem þe world, but þat I make þe world saf.
 xlviii He þat diſpiȝþ me, and takiþ not my wordis, haþ
 him þat ſchal iuge him; þe word þat I haue ſpoken, þat
 ſchal deme him in þe laſte day.
 xlix For I haue noȝt ſpokun of my ſilf, but þe fadir, þat
 ſente me, ȝaf to me a maundement, what I ſchal ſeie,
 and what I ſchal ſpeke.
 l And I woot, for his maundement is euerelaſting lyf;
 perfore þo þingis þat I ſpeke, as þe fadir ſeide to me, fo
 I ſpeke.

Capitulum XIII.

i Forſoþe bifore þe feeste day of pask Jhesu witinge, for
 his our comeþ, þat he paſſe of þis world to þe fadir,
 whanne he hadde loued hiſe þat weren in þe world, in
 to þe ende he louede hem.
 ii And þe ſouper maad, whanne þe deuel hadde ſent
 now in to þe herte of Judas, 'þat Judas of Symount
 Scarioth ſchulde bitraye him,
 iii he witinge for þe fadir ȝaf alle þingis to him in to
 hondis, and þat he wente out fro God, and goþ to God,
 iv riſiþ fro þe ſouper, and puttiþ his cloþis; and whanne
 he hadde takun a lynnen cloþ, he bifore girde him.
 v Aftrward he ſente water in to a bafyn, and bigan for
 to waſche disciplis feet, and to wype wiþ þe lynnen
 cloþ, wiþ which he was bifore gird.

vi Perfore he cam to Symount Petre, and Petre seiþ to him, Lord, 'waischift þou to me þe feet?
vii Jhesu answeride, and seide to him, What þingis I do, þou woost not now; forsoþe þou schalt wite afterward.
viii Petre seiþ to him, þou schalt not waische to me þe feet, in to wiþ outer ende. Jhesu ansWERIDE to him, If I schal not waische þee, þou schalt not haue part wiþ me.
ix Symount Petre seiþ to him, Lord, not oonly my feet, but and þe hondis and þe heed.
x Jhesu seide to him, He þat is waifchun, haþ no nede no but þat he waische þe feet, but he is clene al; and ȝe ben clene, but not alle.
xi Forsoþe he wiste, who schulde bitraye him; þerfore he seide, ȝe ben not clene alle.
xii Perfore aftir þat he waischide þe feet of hem, he took his clopis; and whanne he hadde restid ajen, eft he seide to hem, 'ȝe witen what I haue done to ȝou.
xiii ȝe clepen me maistir and lord, and ȝe feyn wel; forsoþ I am.
xiv Perfore if I, lord and maistir, haue waische ȝoure feet, and ȝe 'owen to waische anoper þe toþeris feet;
xv for I haue ȝouun ensaumple to ȝou, þat as I haue don to ȝou, so and ȝe do.
xvi Treuli, treuli, I seie to ȝou, þe feruaunt is not more ban his lord, neijer apostle is more þan he þat sente him.
xvii If ȝe witen þes þingis, ȝe schulen be bleffid, if ȝe schulen do hem.
xviii I seie not of alle ȝou, I woot whiche I haue chosun; but þat þe scripture be fillid, He þat etiþ my breed, schal reyse his heele aȝens me.
xix Treuli, treuli, I seie to ȝou, bifore it be don, þat whanne it 'schal be don, 'ȝe bileue for I am.
xx Treuli, treuli, I seye to ȝou, he þat takeþ whom euere I schal sende, receyueþ me; forsoþe he þat receyueþ me, receyueþ him þat sente me.
xxi Whanne Jhesu hadde seid þes þingis, he was troblid 'in spirit, and witnesse, and seide, Treuli, treuli I seie to ȝou, oon of ȝou schal bitraye me.
xxii Perfore þe disciplis lokiden to gidere, doutynge of whom he seide.
xxiii Perfore oon of his disciplis was restinge in þe bosum of Jhesu, whom Jhesu louede.
xxiv Perfore Symount Petre bekenyde to him, and seiþ to him, Who is it, of which he seiþ?
xxv And so whanne he hadde restid aȝen on þe brest of Jhesu, he seiþ to him, Lord, who is it?
xxvi Jhesu answeride, He it is, to whom I schal dresse breed dipped yn. And whanne he had 'dippid yn breed, he ȝaf to Judas of Symount Scariot.
xxvii And aftir þe morsel, þanne Sathanas entride in to him. And Jhesu seiþ to him, What þing þou doſt, do þou funnere.
xxviii Forsoþ no man sittinge at þe mete wiste þis þing, to what þing he seide to him.

xxix Forsoþe summe geſſiden, for Judas hadde purſis, þat Jhesu hadde seid to him, Bye þou þo þingis, þat ben nedeful to vs at þe feeste day, or þat he schulde ȝyue sum þing to nedý men.

xxx Perfore whanne he hadde take þe morsel, he wente out a non; forsoþ it was nyȝt.

xxxi Perfore whanne he hadde gon out, Jhesu seide, Now mannis sone is clarified, and God is clarified in him.

xxxii If God is clarified in him, and God schal clarifie him in him ſilf, and a non he schal clarifie him.

xxxiii Litil fones, ȝit a litil I am wiþ ȝou; ȝe schulen feke me, and, as I seide to þe Jewis, Whidur I go, ȝe mown not come; and to ȝou I feie now.

xxxiv I ȝyue to ȝou a newe maundement, þat ȝe loue to gidere, as I louede ȝou, þat and ȝe loue to gedere.

xxxv In þis þing alle men schulen knowe, for ȝe ben my disciplis, if ȝe 'schulen haue loue to gidere.

xxxvi Symount Petre seiþ to hym, Lord, whidir goiſt þou? Jhesu answeride, Whidur I go, þou maist not sue me now, but þou schalt sue afterward.

xxxvii Petre seiþ to him, Whi may I not sue þee now? I schal putte my foule, 'þat is, lyf, for þee.

xxxviii Jhesu answeride, þou schalt putte þi foule, 'þat is, lyf, for me? Treuli, treuli, I seie to þee, þe koc schal not crowe, til þou schalt denye me þries.

Capitulum XIII.

i And he seiþ to his disciplis, Be not ȝoure herte disturblid, neijer drede it; ȝe bileuen in to God, and bileue ȝe in to me.

ii In þe hous of my fadir ben many dwellingis; if any þing leſſe, I hadde seid to ȝou, for I go for to make redy to ȝou a place.

iii And if I schal go, and schal make redy to ȝou a place, eftsoone I schal come, and I schal take ȝou to my ſilf, þat where I am, and ȝe be.

iv And whidur I go, ȝe witen, and ȝe witen þe wey.

v Thomas seiþ to him, Lord, we witen not whidur þou goiſt, and hou mown we wite þe weye?

vi Jhesu seiþ to him, I am weye, treuþe, and lyf; no man comeþ to þe fadir, no but by me.

vii If ȝe hadden knownen me, ſoþli ȝe hadden knownen and my fadir; and afterward ȝe schulen knowe him, and ȝe han feyn him.

viii Philip seiþ to him, Lord, ſchewe to vs þe fadir, and it suffiſþ to vs.

ix Jhesu seiþ to him, So moche tyme I am wiþ ȝou, and han ȝe not knowun me? Philip, he þat seeþ me, ſeeþ and þe fadir. Hou ſeift þou, Schewe to vs þe fadir?

x Bileuest 'not þou, for I am in þe fadir, and þe fadir is in me? I speke not of my ſilf þe wordis þat I speke to ȝou; ſoþli þe fadir dwellinge in me, he doiþ þe workis.

xi Beleue ȝe not, for I am in þe fadir, and þe fadir is in me? Ellis bileue ȝe for þilke workis.

- xii Treuli, treuli, I feie to ȝou, he þat bileueþ in to me,
 and he schal do þe workis þat I do; and he schal do
 more workis þan þes, for I go to þe fadir.
 xiii And what euere þing ȝe schulen axe þe fadir in my
 name, I schal do þis þing, þat þe fadir be glorified in
 þe sone.
 xiv If ȝe schulen axe ony þing in my name, I schal do
 it.
 xv If ȝe louen me, 'kepe ȝe my comaundementis.
 xvi And I schal preie þe fadir, and he schal ȝyue to ȝou
 anoþer coumfortour,
 xvii 'þe spirit of treube, þat he dwelle wiþ ȝou into wiþ
 outer ende; which spirit þe world may not take, for it
 seeþ 'not him, neþer woot him. Forsoþe ȝe schulen
 knowe him, for he schal dwelle at ȝou, and he schal be
 in ȝou.
 xviii I schal not leeue ȝou fadirlees, I schal come to ȝou.
 xix ȝit a litol, and þe world seeþ not 'me now; forsoþ ȝe
 schulen se me, for I lyue, and ȝe schulen lyue.
 xx In þat day ȝe schulen knowe, for I am in my fadir,
 and ȝee in me, and I in ȝou.
 xxi He þat haþ my comaundementis, and kepiþ hem, he
 it is þat loueþ me; soþli he þat loueþ me, schal be
 loued of my fadir, and I schal loue him, and I schal
 schewe to him my silf.
 xxii Judas seiþ to him, not he of Scarioth, Lord, what is
 don, for þou art to schewe to vs bi silf, and not to þe
 world?
 xxiii Jhefus ansWeride, and seide to him, If ony man
 loueþ me, he schal kepe my word; and my fadir schal
 loue him, and we schulen come to him, and we schulen
 make dwellinge at him.
 xxiv He þat loueþ me not, kepiþ not my wordis; and þe
 word which ȝe han herd, is not myn, but his þat sente
 me, þe fadris.
 xxv Pes þingis I haue spokun 'to ȝou, dwellinge at ȝou;
 xxvi forsoþ þe Hooly Gost, coumfortour, whom þe fadir
 schal sende in my name, he schal teche ȝou alle þingis,
 and schal schewe, 'or remembre, to ȝou alle þingis,
 what euer þingis I schal feye to ȝou.
 xxvii Pees I leeue to ȝou, my pees I ȝyue to ȝou; not as
 þe world ȝyueþ, I ȝyue to ȝou; be not ȝoure herte
 disturblid, neþer drede it.
 xxviii ȝe han herd, for I seide to ȝou, I go, and come to
 ȝou. If ȝe louedyne me, forsoþ ȝe schulden 'haue ioye,
 for I go to þe fadir, for þe fadir is more þan I.
 xxix And now I haue seid to ȝou, bifore it be don, þat
 whanne it schal be don, ȝe bileue.
 xxx Now I schal not speke many þingis to ȝou; forsoþ þe
 prince of þis world comeþ, and he haþ not 'ony þing in
 me.
 xxxi But þat þe world knowe, for I loue þe fadir, and as
 þe fadir ȝaf comaundement to me, so I do. Rylfe ȝe, go
 we hennis.
- i I am a verri vyne, and my fadir is an erþe tilier.
 ii Ech syoun, 'or braunche, not berynge fruit in me, he
 schal do 'a wey it; and ech þat beriþ fruit, he schal
 purge it, þat it 'more bere fruit.
 iii Now ȝe ben clene, for þe word þat I haue spokun to
 ȝou.
 iv Dwell ȝe in me, and I in ȝou; as a braunche may not
 make fruit of him silf, no but it schal dwelle in þe
 vyne, so neþer ȝe, no but ȝe schulen dwelle in me.
 v I am a vyne, ȝe ben þe braunchis. He þat dwelliþ in
 me, and I in him, þis beriþ moche fruit, for wiþ outer
 me ȝe mown no þing do.
 vi If ony man schal not dwelle in me, he schal be sent
 out as a braunche, and schal wexe drye; and þei
 schulen gadere him, and þei schulen sende him in to þe
 fier, and he brenneþ.
 vii If ȝe schulen dwelle in me, and my wordis schulen
 dwelle in ȝou, what euere þing ȝe schulen wilne, ȝe
 schulen axe, and it schal be do to ȝou.
 viii In þis þing my fadir is clarified, þat ȝe bryng
 mooft fruyt, and ȝe be maad my disciplis.
 ix As my fadir louede me, and I louyde ȝou; dwelle ȝe
 in my loue.
 x If ȝe schulen kepe my comaundementis, ȝe schulen
 dwelle in my loue; as and I haue kept þe
 comaundementis of my fadir, and I dwelle in his loue.
 xi Pes þingis I spak to ȝou, þat my ioye be in ȝou, and
 ȝoure ioye be fillid.
 xii ȝis is my comaundement, þat ȝe loue to gidere, as I
 louede ȝou.
 xiii No man haþ more loue þan ȝis, þat ony man putte
 his soule, 'þat is, lyf, for his frendis.
 xiv ȝe ben my frendis, if ȝe schulen do þo þingis, þat I
 comaunde to ȝou.
 xv Now I schal not seye ȝou seruauntis, for þe seruaunt
 woot not, what his lord schal do; forsoþe I haue seid
 ȝou frendis, for alle þingis what euere I herde of my
 fadir, I haue maad knowun to ȝou.
 xvi ȝe han not chofun me, but I chees ȝou; and 'I haue
 put ȝou, þat ȝe go, and bryng fruit, and ȝoure fruit
 dwelle; þat what euere þing ȝe schulen axe þe fadir in
 my name, he ȝyue to ȝou.
 xvii Pes þingis I comaunde to ȝou, þat ȝe loue to gidere.
 xviii If þe world hatiþ ȝou, wite ȝe, for it hadde me in
 hate first þan ȝou.
 xix If ȝe hadden be of þe world, þe world schulde loue
 þat þing þat was his; but for ȝe ben not of þe world,
 but I chees ȝou fro þe world, þerfore þe world hatiþ
 ȝou.
 xx Haue ȝe mynde of my word, which I seide to ȝou, þe
 seruaunt is not more þan his lord. If þei han purfuwed
 me, and þei schulen pursue ȝou; if þei han kept my
 word, and þei schulen kepe ȝoure.
 xxi But þei schulen do to ȝou alle þes þingis for my
 name, for þei witen not him þat sente me.

Capitulum XV.

xxii If I hadde not come, and hadde not spoke to hem,
 þei schulden not haue synne; forþoþ now þei han not
 excusacioun of her synne.
 xxiii He þat hatiþ me, hatiþ and my fadir.
 xxiv If I hadde not don werkis in hem, whiche non oþir
 man dide, þei schulden not haue synne; forþoþ now and
 þei han seyn, and hatid me and my fadir.
 xxv But þat þe word be fillid, þat is writun in 'þe lawe
 of hem, For þei hadden me in hate wiþ outeren caufe, 'or
 freely.
 xxvi Forþoþ whanne þe cumfortour schal come, which I
 schal sende to ȝou fro þe fadir, a spirit of treuþe, þe
 whiche procediþ, 'or comeþ forþ, of þe fadir, he schal
 bere witnessiñg of me;
 xxvii and ȝe schulen bere witnessiñg, for ȝe ben wiþ me
 fro þe bigynnyng.

Capitulum XVI.

i Thes þingis I haue spokun to ȝou, þat ȝe ben not
 fclaudrid.
 ii Þei schulen make ȝou wiþ oute synagogis, but þe our
 comeþ, þat ech man þat sleeþ ȝou, deme him silf for to
 ȝyue sacrifice to God.
 iii And þei schulen do to ȝou þes þingis, for þei han not
 knowe þe fadir, neþir me.
 iv But þes þingis I spak to ȝou, þat whanne þe our of
 hem schal come, ȝe haue mynde, for I seide to ȝou.
 v I seide not to ȝou þes þingis fro þe bigynnyng, for I
 was wiþ ȝou. And now I go to him þat sente me, and
 no man of ȝou askiþ me, Whidur 'þou goiſt?
 vi but for I haue spokyn to ȝou þes þingis, forwe, 'or
 heuynesse, haþ fulfillid ȝoure herte.
 vii But I seie to ȝou treuþe, it spedil to ȝou, þat I go;
 soþli if I schal not go awey, be coumfortour schal not
 come to ȝou; forþoþ if I schal go a wey, I schal sende
 hym to ȝou.
 viii And whanne he schal come, he schal reproue þe
 world of synne, and of riȝtfulnesse, and of dom.
 ix Forþoþ of synne, for þei han not bileuyd in to me;
 x forþoþ of riȝtfulnesse, for I go to þe fadir, and now ȝe
 schulen not fe me;
 xi forþoþ of dom, for þe prince of þis world is now
 demyd.
 xii ȝit I haue many þingis for to seie to ȝou, but ȝe
 mown not bere now.
 xiii Soþeli whanne 'þe ilke spirit of treuþe schal come,
 he schal teche ȝou al treuþe; soþli he schal not speke of
 him self, but what euere þingis he schal heere, he schal
 speke; and he schal telle to ȝou þe þingis þat ben to
 comynge.
 xiv He schal clarifie me, for of myne he schal take, and
 schal telle to ȝou.
 xv Alle þingis, what euere þingis þe fadir haþ, ben
 myne; þerfore I seide to ȝou, for of myne he schal take,
 and schal telle to ȝou.

xvi A litil, and now ȝe schulen not fe me; and eft a litil,
 and ȝe schulen fe me, for I go to þe fadir.
 xvii Perfore summe of his disciplis feiden to gidere,
 What is þis þing þat he seiþ to vs, A litil, and ȝe
 schulen not fe me; and eft a litil, and ȝe schulen fe me,
 for I go to þe fader?
 xviii Perfore þei feiden, What is þis, þat he seiþ to vs, A
 litel? we witen not what he spekiþ.
 xix Forþoþ Jhesu knew, for þei wolden axe him, and he
 feide to hem, Of þis þing ȝe seken a mong ȝou, for I
 feide, A litil, and ȝe schulen not fe me; and eft a litel,
 and ȝe schulen fe me.
 xx Treuli, treuli, I seye to ȝou, for ȝe schulen morne and
 wepe, forþoþ þe world schal enioye; forþoþ ȝe
 schulen be forwful, but ȝoure forwe schal turne in to
 ioye.
 xxi Soþly a womman whanne sche beriþ child, haþ
 forwe, for hir our comeþ; forþoþ whanne sche haþ
 borun a sone, now sche þenkiþ not on þe 'pressure, or
 charge, for ioye, for a man is borun in to þe world.
 xxii And þerfore ȝe han now forwe, soþli eft I schal fe
 ȝou, and ȝoure herte schal enioye, and no man schal
 take fro ȝou ȝoure ioye.
 xxiii And in þat day ȝe schulen not axe me ony þing;
 treuli, treuli, I seie to ȝou, if ȝe schulen axe þe fadir
 'ony þing in my name, he schal ȝyue to ȝou.
 xxiv Til now ȝe axiden not ony þing in my name; 'axe
 ȝe, and ȝe schulen take, þat ȝoure ioye be ful.
 xxv I haue spokun to ȝou þes þingis in prouerbis, 'or
 derke faumplis; þe our comeþ, whanne now I schal not
 speke to ȝou in prouerbis, but opynly of my fadir I
 schal telle to ȝou.
 xxvi In þat day ȝe schulen axe in my name; and I seie
 not to ȝou, for I schal preye þe fadir for ȝou;
 xxvii forþoþ he þe fadir loueþ ȝou, for ȝe han loued me,
 and han bileuyd, for I wente out fro God.
 xxviii I wente out fro þe fadir, and I cam in to þe world;
 eftsoones I leeue þe world, and I go to þe fadir.
 xxix His disciplis seyen to him, Lo! now þou spekist
 opynli, and þou feist no prouerbe.
 xxx Now we witen, for þou wost alle þingis; and it is no
 nede to þee, þat ony man axe þee. In þis þing we
 bileuen, for þou wentist out fro God.
 xxxi Jhesu answe ride to hem, Now ȝe bileuen.
 xxxii Lo! þe our comeþ, and now it comeþ, þat ȝe be
 disþarplid, 'or scaterid, ech in to his owne þingis, and
 leeue me aloone; and I am not aloone, for þe fadir is
 wiþ me.
 xxxiii þes þingis I haue spokun to ȝou, þat ȝe haue pees
 in me; in þe world ȝe schulen haue preßing, 'or
 ouerleying, but 'triste ȝe, I haue ouercome þe world.

Capitulum XVII.

i `Jhesu spak þes þingis, and þe yȝen lift vp in to heuene, he feide, Fadir, þe our comeþ, clarifie þi sone, þat þi sone clarifie þee.

ii As þou haft ȝouun to him power of ech fleisch, `or man, þat al þing þat þou haft ȝouun to hym, he ȝyue to hem euerlaſting lyf.

iii Forsoþe þis is euerlaſting lyf, þat þei knowe þee aloone verry God, and whom þou sentist, Jhesu Crist.

iv I haue clarifyed þee on erþe, I haue endid þe werk, þat þou haft ȝouun to me, þat I do.

v And now, fadir, clarifie þou me at þi ſilf, wiþ clerenesse þat I hadde at þee, biſore þe world was maad.

vi I haue ſchewid þi name to þe men, whiche þou haft ȝouun to me of þe world; þei weren þine, and þou haft ȝouun hem to me, and þei han kept þi word.

vii And now þei han knowun, for alle þingis þat þou haft ȝouun to me, ben of þee.

viii For þe wordis þat þou haft ȝouun to me, I ȝaf to hem; and þei han takun, and han knowun verili, for I wente out fro þee; and þei bileuyden, for þou sentist me.

ix I preie for hem, not for þe world, but for hem, þat þou haft ȝouun to me, for þei ben þine.

x And alle myne þingis ben þine, and þin þingis ben myne; and I am clarified in hem.

xi And now I am not in þe world, and þes ben in þe world, and I come to þee. Hooli fadir, kepe hem in þy name, whiche þou `haft ȝouun to me, þat þei be oon, as and we.

xii Whanne I was wiþ hem, I kepte hem in þi name; whiche þou `haft ȝouun to me, I kepte, and no man of hem perischede, no but þe sone of perdicioun, or dampnacioun, þat þe scripture be fillid.

xiii Forsoþe now I come to þee, and `I speke þes þingis in þe world, þat þei haue my ioye fillid in hem ſilf.

xiv I ȝaf to hem þi word, and þe world hadde hem in hate; for þei ben not of þe world, as and I am not of þe world.

xv I preie not, þat þou take a wey hem fro þe world, but þat þou kepe hem fro yuel.

xvi Þei ben not of þe world, as and I am not of þe world.

xvii Halwe þou hem in treuþe; þi word is treuþe.

xviii As þou sentist me in to þe world, and I fente hem in to þe world.

xix And I halwe my ſilf for hem, þat and þei be halwid in treuþe.

xx Sopeli I preie not oonli for hem, but and for hem þat ben to bileuyng in to me bi þe word of hem;

xxi þat alle þei be oon, as þou, fadir, in me, and I in þee, þat and þei in vs be oon; þat þe world billeue, for þou haft ſent me.

xxii And I haue ȝouun to hem þe clerenesse, þat þou haft ȝouun to me, þat þei be oon, as and we ben oon;

xxiii I in hem, and þou in me, þat þei be endid in oon; and þat þe world knowe, þat þou ſentist me, and haſt louyd hem, as þou haſt louyd and me.

xxiv Fadir, I wole þat and þei whiche þou `haft ȝouun to me, be wiþ me where I am, þat þei fe my cleernesſe, þat þou haft ȝouun to me; for þou louedist me bifor þe makinge of þe world.

xxv `Riȝtful fadir, þe world knew `not þee, forsoþe I knew þee, and þes knownen, for þou ſentist me.

xxvi And I haue maad þi name knowe to hem, and ſchal make knowe; þat þe loue by which þou haſt loued me, be in hem, and I in hem.

Capitulum XVIII.

i Whanne Jhesu hadde ſeid þes þingis, he wente out wiþ his diſciplis ouer þe ſtrond of Cedron, where was a ȝerd, `or a gardyn, in to which he entride, and his diſciplis.

ii Soþli and Judas, þat bitraiede him, wiste þe place, for ofte Jhesu cam to gidere þidur wiþ his diſciplis.

iii Perfore whanne Judas hadde takun a cumpany of kniȝtis, and of þe biſchopis and Pharifees mynyſtris, he cam wiþ lanternis, and brondis, and armys.

iv And so Jhesu witinge alle þingis þat weren to comyng on him, wente forþ, and ſeip to hem, Whom feken ȝe?

v Þei anſweriden to him, Jhesu of Nazareth. Jhesu ſeip to hem, I am. Forſoþ and Judas þat bitrayede hym, stood wiþ hem.

vi Perfore as he feide to hem, I am, þei wenten a bak, and felden doun in to erþe.

vii Eft he axide hem, Whom feken ȝe? Forſoþ þei feiden, Jhesu Nazaren.

viii He anſweride to hem, I feide to ȝou, for I am; þefore if ȝe feken me, ſuffre ȝe þes to go a wey.

ix Pat þe word which he feide ſchulde be fillid, For I loſte not ony of hem, whiche þou haft ȝouun to me.

x Forſoþ Symount Petre hauyng a fwerd, drouȝ it out, and ſmot þe feruaunt of þe biſchop, and kitte of his litil riȝt eere. Forſoþ þe name of þe feruaunt was Malkus.

xi Perfore Jhesu feide to Petre, Sende þou þe fwerd in to þe ſcheþe; wolt þou not, þat I drynke þilke cuppe, þat my fadir ȝaf to me?

xii Perfore þe cumpany of kniȝtis, and þe tribune, and þe mynyſtris of Jewis, token Jhesu, and bounden him, xiii and ledden him `first to Annas; ſopli he was fadir of Cayphas wyf, þat was biſchop of þat ȝeer.

xiv Sopli it was Cayphas, þat ȝaf counceil to þe Jewis, þat it ſpediþ o man for to deie for þe peple.

xv Perfore Symount Petre ſuede Jhesu, and anoþer diſcipli; forſoþ þilke diſcipli was knowun to þe biſchop. And he entride yn wiþ Jhesu, in to þe halle of þe biſchop;

xvi ſoply Petre stood at þe dore wiþoute forþ. Perfore þe topir diſcipli, þat was knowun to þe biſchop, wente

out, and seide to þe womman kepinge þe dore, and ledde yn Petre.

xxvii Perfore þe handmayde, kepere of þe dore, seide to Petre, Wher and þou art of þe disciplis of þis man? He seide, I am not.

xxviii Forsoþ þe seruauntis and mynystris stooden at þe colis, for it was coold, and þei warmyden hem; soþli and Petre was wiþ hem, stondinge and warmynge him.

xxix Perfore þe bischop axide Jhesu of his disciplis, and of his teching.

xx Jhesu answeride to him, I haue spokun opynly to þe world; I tauȝte euere in þe synagoge, and in þe temple, whidur alle þe Jewis camen to gidere, and in priuy I spak no þing.

xxi What axist þou me? axe hem þat herden, what I haue spokun to hem; lo! þei witen, what þingis I haue feyd.

xxii Whanne he hadde seid þes þingis, oon of þe mynystris stondinge nyȝ, ȝaf a boffat to Jhesu, seyinge, Answereſt þou so to þe byſchop?

xxiii Jhesu answeride to him, If I haue spokun yuele, bere þou witnessiñg of yuel; soþli if wel, whi smytſt þou me?

xxiv And Annas fente him boundun to Cayfas, þe bischop.

xxv Forsoþ Symount Petre was stondynge and warmynge him; þerfore þei seiden to him, Wher and þou art his disciple? He denyede, and seyde, I am not.

xxvi Oon of þe bischopis seruauntis, cosyn of hym, whos litel eere Petre kittide of, seyde, Wher I syȝ 'not bee in þe gardyn wiþ hym?

xxvii Perfore eft Petre denyede, and anoon þe koc crew.

xxviii Perfore þei lednen Jhesu to Cayfas, in to þe moot halle; soþli it was morwetyde, and þai entriden not in to þe moot halle, þat þei schulden not be defoylid, but þat þei schulden ete paske.

xxix Perfore Pilat wente out wiþ oute forþ to hem, and seide, What accusing bryngē ȝe aȝens þis man?

xxx þei answeriden, and seiden to hym, If þis were not a myſdoer, we hadden not bitakun hym to bee.

xxxi Perfore Pilat seip to hem, Take ȝe him, and 'deme ȝe him, vp ȝoure lawe. Perfore þei feyden to him, It is not leefful to vs for to flee ony man;

xxxii þat þe word of Jhesu schulde be fillid, which he seide, signyfyng bi what deeþ he was to deyinge.

xxxiii Perfore eft Pilate entride in to þe moot halle, and clepide Jhesu, and seide to him, Ert þou king of Jewis?

xxxiv Jhesu answeride, and seide to him, Seist þou þis þing of bi filf, eþer obere seiden to bee of me?

xxxv Pilat answeride, Wher I am a Jew? Bi folk and bischopis bytokun þee to me; what hast þou don?

xxxvi Jhesu answeride, My kyngdom is not of þis world; if my kyngdom were of þis world, soþli my mynystris schulden stryue, þat I schulde not be takun to þe Jewis;

now forsoþe my kyngdom is not of hennis, or of þis place.

xxxvii And so Pilat seide to him, 'Perfore art þou kyng? Jhesu answeride, þou feidist, for I am a kyng. To þis þing I am born, and to þis I cam in to þe world, þat I bere witnessiñg to treuþe. Ech þat is of treuþe, heeris my voys.

xxxviii Pilat seip to him, What is treuþe? And whanne he hadde seid þis þing, eft he wente out to þe Jewis, and seide to hem, I fynde no cause in him.

xxxix Forsoþ it is a custom to ȝou, þat I delyuer oon to ȝou in paſk; perfore wolē ȝe 'I ſchal diſmytte to ȝou þe kyng of Jewis?

x Perfore þei cryeden eft alle, seyng, Not þis, but Barabas. Forsoþe Barabas was a þeef.

Capitulum XIX.

i Therfore Pilat took þanne Jhesu, and scourgide.

ii And knyȝtis foldinge a crowne of þornes, puttiden on his heed, and diden aboute him a cloþ of purpur,

iii and camen to him, and feiden, Heyl, kyng of Jewis. And þei ȝauen to hym boſfatis.

iv Eft Pilat wente out, and seide to hem, Lo! I lede him to ȝou wiþ oute forþ, þat ȝe knowe, for I fynde no cause in him.

v Perfore Jhesu wente out, beringe a crowne of þornes, and a cloþ of purpur. And he ſeip to hem, Loo! þe man.

vi Perfore whanne þe bischopis and mynystris hadde feyn him, þei crieden, seyng, Crucifie, crucifie him. Pilate ſeip to hem, Take ȝe him, and 'crucifie ȝe, soþli I fynde no cause in him.

vii þe Jewis answeriden to him, We han a lawe, and vpon þe lawe he 'owiþ to deie, for he made him Goddis lone.

viii Perfore whanne Pilat hadde herd þis word, he dredde more.

ix And he wente in to þe moot halle eft, and seyde to hym, Of whennus art þou? Forsoþe Jhesu ȝaf not answere to him.

x Pilat ſeip to him, Spekest þou not to me? Wost þou not, for I haue power for to crucifie þee, and I haue power for to delyuere þee?

xii Jhesu answeride, þou schuldist not haue ony power aȝens me, no but it were ȝouuen to þee fro aboue; þerfore he þat bitook me to þee, hap þe more synne.

xii Perfore Pilat, whanne he hadde herd þes wordis, ledde Jhesu forþ, and saat for domeſman in a place, þat is feide Licoſtratos, in Ebrew forsoþe Golgatha, in 'Englisch, place of Caluarie.

xiv Forsoþ it was 'þe makinge redy, or euyn, of pask, as þe fixte our, 'or mydday. And he seiþ to þe Jewis, Loo! ȝoure kyng.

xv Forsoþ þei cryeden, seyinge, Do awey, do awey; crucifie hym. Pilat seiþ to hem, Schal I crucifie ȝoure kyng? Þe bischopis anfweriden, We han no kyng no but Cesar.

xvi ȿerfore þanne Pilat bitook him to hem, þat he schulde be crucifyed. Forsoþ þei token Jhesu, and ledden out.

xvii And he berynge to him sifl a cros wente out in to þat place, þat is seid of Caluarie, in Ebrew Golgatha; xviii where þei crucifieden him, and opere tweye wiþ him, on þis syde and on þat syde, forsoþ Jhesu þe myddil.

xix Forsoþ and Pilat wroot a title, and puttide on þe croſs; ȝopl it was writun, Jhesu Nazaren, kyng of Jewis.

xx ȿerfore manye of þe Jewis radden þis title, for þe place where Jhesu was crucifiede, was nyȝ þe citee, and it was writen in Ebrew, Greek, and Latyn.

xxi ȿerfore þe bischops of Jewis feiden to Pilat, Nyle þou write kyng of Jewis, but for he seyde, I am kyng of Jewis.

xxii Pilat anfweride, ȝat þat I haue writen, I haue writen.

xxiii ȿerfore þe knyȝtis whanne þei hadden crucified him, token his cloþis, and maden foure partis, to ech knyȝt a part, and a coote. Forsoþ þe coote was wiþ out seem, and aboue wouun bi al.

xxiv ȿerfore þei feiden to gidere, Kitte we not it, but leye we lott, whos it is; ȝat þe scripture be fillid, seyinge, ȝei partiden my cloþis to hem, and in to my cloþ þei fenten lott. And ȝopl knyȝtis diden þes þingis.

xxv Forsoþ bifydis þe croſs of Jhesu stooden his modir, and 'Marie Cleaphe, þe sister of his modir, and Marie Maudeleyn.

xxvi ȿerfore whanne Jhesu hadde seyn þe modir, and þe disciple stondinge, whom he louede, he seiþ to his modir, Womman, lo! þi sone.

xxvii Afterward he seiþ to þe disciple, Lo! þi modir. And fro þat our þe disciple took hire 'in to his þingis.

xxviii Afterward Jhesu witinge, for now alle þingis ben endid, ȝat þe scripture schulde be fillid, he seiþ, I þirste.

xxix ȝopl a vessel was putt ful of vynegre. ȝei forsoþ puttinge aboue wiþ yslope þe sponge ful of vynegre, offriden to his mouþ.

xxx ȿerfore whanne Jhesu hadde take vynegre, he feide, It is endid. And þe heed bowid doun, he bitook þe spirit.

xxxi ȿerfore for it was þe 'makynge redy of pask, ȝat þe bodies schulde not dwelle in þe croſs in þe faboth, for þat day of faboth was greet, þe Jewis preieden Pilat, ȝat þe hupis of hem schulden be brokun, and takun awey.

xxxii ȿerfore knyȝtis camen, and ȝofly þei braken þe þiȝes of þe firſte, and of þe toþir, þat was crucified wiþ him.

xxxiii Forsoþ whanne þei hadden come to Jhesu, as þei fyȝen him deed þanne, þei braken not his þiȝes;

xxxiv but oon of þe knyȝtis openyde his syde wiþ a sper, and a noon bloot and watir wente out.

xxxv And he þat syȝ, bar witneſſing, and his witneſſing is trewe; and he woot for he seiþ trewe þingis, þat ȝe bileue.

xxxvi Forsoþ þes þingis ben don, ȝat þe scripture schulde be fillid, ȝe schulen not breke, 'or make leſſe, a boon of him.

xxxvii And eft anoþir scripture seiþ, ȝei schulen se in to whom þey piȝten þorw.

xxxviii ȝobelí aftr þes þingis Joseph of Armathi preiede Pilat, ȝat he schulde take awey þe body of Jhesu, for þat he was a disciple of Jhesu, forsoþ priuey, for þe drede of Jewis. And Pilat suffride. ȿerfore he cam, and took awey þe body of Jhesu.

xxxix ȝopl and Nycodeme cam, ȝat hadde come 'first to Jhesu 'in þe nyȝt, beringe a medlynge of myrre and aloes, as an hundrid pound.

xl ȿerfore þei token þe body of Jhesu, and bounden it in lynnен cloþis wiþ oynementis, as it is custom to Jewis for to birye.

xli ȝopl in þe place wher he was crucified, was a ȝerd, and in þe ȝerd a newe graue, in which not ȝit ony man was put.

xlii ȿerfore þere for þe 'makynge redy of Jewis, for þe graue was nyȝ, ȝei puttiden Jhesu.

Capitulum XX.

i Forsoþ in þe oon of þe faboth, ȝat is, of þe woke, Mary Mawdeleyn 'cam erly, whanne 'derkneſſis weren ȝit, 'at þe graue. And she syȝ þe stoon turned aȝen fro þe graue.

ii ȿerfore she ran, and cam to Symount Petre, and to anoþir disciple, whom Jhesu louyde, and seiþ to hem, ȝei han take þe Lord fro þe graue, and we witen not, where þei han put him.

iii ȿerfore Petre wente out, and þilke opere disciple, and þei camen to þe graue.

iv Forsoþ þei tweyne runnen to gidere, and þilke oper disciple ran bifore sunner þan Petre, and cam first to þe graue.

v And whanne he hadde ynbowyd him, he syȝ þe scheetis putt, neþeles he entride not.

vi ȿerfore Symount Petre cam fuyng hym, and he entride in to þe graue, and he syȝ þe scheetis putt,

vii and þe sudarie ȝat was on his heed, not putt wiþ þe scheetis, but by it sifl wlappid in to o place.

viii ȿerfore þanne and þilke disciple ȝat cam firſt to þe graue, entride, and syȝ, and bileuede.

ix Forsoþe þei wisten not þe scripture, for it bihoft him for to ryse aȝen fro deede men.
x Perfore þe disciplis wenten eft to hem felue.
xi Forsoþ Marie stood at þe graue wiþoute forþ wepynge. Perfore while she wepte, sche bowide hir, and biheld forþ in to þe graue.
xii And she syȝ twey angelis sittynge in whyt, oon at þe heed and oon at þe feet, wher þe body of Jhesu was putt.
xiii Þei seyn to hir, Womman, what wepist þou? She feid to hem, For þei han takun a wey my lord, and I woot not, where þei han putt him.
xiv Whanne she hadde seid þes þingis, she was turnyd a bak, and syȝ Jhesu stondinge, and wiste not for it was Jhesu.
xv Jhesu seiþ to hir, Womman, what wepist þou? whom fekist þou? She gessinge for he was a gardener, seiþ to him, Sire, if þou haft takun him vp, feye to me, where þou haft put him, and I schal take him a wey.
xvi Jhesu seiþ to hir, Marie. She conuertid seiþ to him, Rabbony, þat is seid, maistir.
xvii Jhesu seiþ to hir, Nyle þou touche me, for I haue not ȝit styȝed to my fadir; forsoþe go to my briberen, and feye to hem, I stye to my fadir and ȝoure fadir, to my God and ȝoure God.
xviii Mary Mawdeleyn cam, tellinge to disciplis, For I syȝ þe Lord, and þes þingis he seide to me.
xix Perfore whanne euentid was in þat day, oon of þe sabotis, and þe ȝatis weren schitt, where disciplis weren gederid, for þe drede of Jewis, Jhesu cam, and stood in þe myddel of hem, and seide to hem, Pees to ȝou.
xx And whanne he hadde seid þis þing, he schewide to hem hondis and þe fyde; perfore þe disciplis ioyeden, þe Lord seyn.
xxi Perfore he seiþ to hem eft, Pees to ȝou; as þe fadir sente me, and I sende ȝou.
xxii Whanne he hadde seid þes þingis, he blew ynne, and seide, Take ȝe þe Hooly Gost;
xxiii whos synnes ȝe schulen forȝyue, þei ben forȝouun; and whos synnes ȝe 'schulen wiþholde, þei ben wiþholdun.
xxiv Forsoþe Thomas, oon of þe twelue, þat is leid Didymus, was not wiþ hem, whanne Jhesu cam.
xxv Perfore opere disciplis seiden, We han seyn þe Lord. Forsoþe he seide to hem, No but I schal se in his hondis þe ficching of naylis, and schal sende my fyngris in to places of naylis, and 'I schal sende myn honde in to his fyde, I schal not bileue.
xxvi And aftir eiȝte dayes eft his disciplis weren wiþ ynne, and Thomas wiþ hem. Jhesu cam, þe ȝatis schitt, and stood in þe myddel, and seide, Pees to ȝou.
xxvii Aftirward he seiþ to Thomas, Bryng yn hidur þi fyngrur, and se myn hondis, and bryng to þin hond, and fend in to my fyde, and nyle þou be vnbileueful, but feiþful.

xxviii Thomas answereide, and seide to him, My Lord and my God.
xxix Jhesu seiþ to him, Thomas, for þou haft seyn me, þou billeuedist; blesſid ben þei, þat syȝen not, and han billeuyd.
xxx Forsoþe and 'Jhesus dide manye opere signes in þe syȝt of his disciplis, whiche ben not writun in þis book.
xxxi Forsoþe þes ben writun, þat ȝe bileue, for Jhesu is Crist, þe lone of God, and þat ȝe bileuyng haue lyf in his name.

Capitulum XXI.

i Aftirward Jhesu eft schewide him to his disciplis, at þe see of Tyberias. Soþli he schewide þus.
ii Per weren to gidere Symount Petre, and Thomas, þat is seid Didymus, and Nathanael, þat was of þe Cane of Galilee, and þe sones of Zebedee, and tweye opere of his disciplis.
iii Symount Petre seiþ to hem, I go for to fysche. Þei seyn to him, And we comen wiþ þee. And þei ȝeden out, and stiȝeden in to a boot. And in þat niȝt þei token noþing.
iv Forsoþ þe morwe maad, Jhesu stood in þe brynke; neþeles þe disciplis knewen not, for it was Jhesu.
v Perfore Jhesu seiþ to hem, Children, wher ȝe han ony souþyng þing?
vi Þei answeren, Nay. He seide to hem, Send ȝe þe nett in to þe riȝthalf of þe rowyng, and ȝe schulen fynde. Perfore þei senten þe nett, and now þei myȝten not drawe it, for multitude of fyschis.
vii Perfore þilke disciple, whom Jhesu louede, seide to Petre, It is þe Lord. Symount Petre, whanne he hadde herd for it was þe Lord, girte him wiþ a coote, soþli he was nakid, and sente him in to þe see.
viii Soþli opere disciplis camen by boot, for þei weren not fer fro þe lond, but as two hundred cubitis, drawyng þe nett of fyschis.
ix Perfore as þei camen doun in to þe lond, þei syȝen colis put, and a fysch 'put aboue, and breed.
x Jhesu seiþ to hym, Brynge ȝe of þe fyschis, whiche ȝe han taken now.
xi Symount Petre stiȝede vp, and drowȝ þe nett in to þe lond, ful of grete fyschis, an hundred fyfti and þre; and whanne þei weren so greete, þe nett is not brokun.
xii Jhesu seiþ to hem, Come ȝe, 'ete ȝe. And no man of 'þe sittinge at mete durste axe him, Who art þou, witinge for it is þe Lord.
xiii And Jhesu cam, and took breed, and ȝaf to hem, and þe fysch also.
xiv Now þis þridde day Jhesu is schewid to his disciplis, whanne he 'hadde rise aȝen fro deed men.
xv Perfore whanne þei hadde etyn, Jhesu seiþ to Symount Petre, Symount of John, louest þou me more ban þes don? He seiþ to hym, ȝhe, Lord, þou wost for I loue þee. Jhesu seiþ to him, Feede þou my lambren.

xvi Eft he seiþ to hym, Symount of John, louest þou me? And he seiþ to him, ȝhe, Lord, þou wost for I lou þee. He seiþ to him, Feede þou my lambren.

xvii He seiþ to him þe þridde tyme, Symount of John, louest þou me? Petre is fori, for he seiþ to him þe þridde tyme, Louest þou me, and he seiþ to him, Lord, þou wost alle þingis; þou wost for I lou þee. Jhesu seiþ to him, Feede þou my scheep.

xviii Treuli, treuli, I feie to þee, whanne þou were ȝongere, þou girdedist þee, and wandiseft where þou woldist; sopli whanne þou schalt wexe eldere, þou schalt holde forþ þin hondis, and anoþir schal girde þee, and leede þee whidir þou wolt not.

xix Soþli he seide þis þing, signyfyng by what deeþ he was to glorifyng God. And whanne he hadde seid þes þingis, he seiþ to him, Sue þou me.

xx Petre conuertid syȝ þilke disciple, whom Jhesu louede, 'and which restide in þe souper on his breſt, and he feide to hym, Lord, who is it, þat schal bitraye þee?

xxi Þerfore whanne Petre hadde seyn þis disciple, he seiþ to Jhesu, Lord, what forþoþ þis?

xxii Jhesu seiþ to him, So I wole him dwelle til I come, what to þee? sue þou me.

xxiii Þerfore þis word wente out among briþeren, for þilke disciple deyeþ not. And Jhesu seide not to him, for he deieþ not, but, So I wole him dwelle til I come, what to þee?

xxiv Þis is þilke disciple, þat beriþ witnessiȝ of þes þingis, and wroot þes þingis; and we witen, for his witnessiȝ is trewe.

xxv Forþoþ þere ben and manye obere syngnes, 'or myraclis, þat Jhesu dide, whiche if þei ben writun by eche by 'hem filue, I deme neijer þe world him filf 'to mowe take þo bookis, þat ben to be writun.

Here endiþ þe gospel of John, and now bigynneþ þe prolog of Seint Poul to Romayns.

ROMAYNES.

Here bygynneþ þe prologue of Jerome in to þe epistles of Poule to Romaynes.

First vndirstonden vs bihoueþ, to whom or whi þe apostil Powil writeþ his epistolis. Forþoþ it is not to trowen, hym 'after þe gospelis, þat ben þe fulfillinge of þe lawe, wiþoute cause to han writen þese epistolis to alle chirches; most sien to vs in þese epistolis, preceptus and exsaumples of lyuyng 'fulliest, or most plenteuously, ben defied. But in þe bygynnyng of þe kennende chirche, new causes beende, also questiounes to comen aftir, he excludedde; not onli þis, þe apostil, but also þe profetes diden. Forwhi aftir þe lawe of Moises ȝouen, in þe whiche all þe maundementis weren contened, þei profetes also ceseden not wiþ þer preaching to bristen doun þe synnes of þe puple, and in

bokis to oure memorie fenden, in to whom þe eendes of þe worldus ben comen. He writeþ þerfore to þe Romaynes, þe whiche beende summe of Jewis, and summe of paynymes bileeuende, wolden wiþ proud contencioun vnderpoten eiþer oþer. þe Jewis forþoþ feiden, Wee ben an holi folc, þe whiche God fro þe bigynnyng haþ loued, and nursched; wee of þe kinrede of Abraham, of an holi lynage han descendid; wee deliuered fro Egyp, han paffid þe drie fe on foote; for vs Farao drenchid wiþ his oft, diede; to vs God man, 'or aungelis mete, reynede in desert. And obere þingis þei feiden, þat to rehersen were riȝt long; onli heer wee seyn, þat þilke Lord, in whiche also ȝee ben seen to beleuen, to vs of þe lawe was bihoten. ȝee forþoþ ben 'Jentilis, or paynymes, fro þe bigynnyng forsaken, þe whiche neuere hadden knoueleche of God, but euere to dueuelis han serued. 'Is it wheþer þerfore equite, þat ȝee, turned todai fro maumetis, to vs be comparisouned; and not ræþere ȝee be as men turned to þe olde lawe, as euere ȝee 'han ben in þe lawe of Moises? And þat same ȝee han, for myche merciful is God, þe whiche wolde bringe ȝou to oure folowinge. þe paynymes, 'or Jentilis, aȝeenward answarden, In how myche þe grettore benefis ȝee tellen abouten ȝou, in so myche ȝee shulen shewe ȝouself gilti þe more blame. For euere to alle þese þingis ȝee han ben vnkinde, þat aftir 'þe vois of God herd, forgeden ȝou mawmetis. þe whiche þoȝ ȝee haden not do, þurȝ þat onli synne ȝee myȝten not taken forȝyuenesse, þat þe 'Lord, to ȝou by 'profetes voises bihiȝt, not onli ȝee wolden not resceyuen, but also ȝee flowen; whom wee vnderfongan, whan of hym to vs no man hadde fornseid. In hou myche þerfore oure feiþ be betere, clerli it is open. 'Forþoþ þat wee serueden to maumetis, was not of rebelte, but of ignoraunce. Forþoþ where wee knewen þe treuþe, anoen wee foleweden, þe sones of Abraham; not of fleshli birþe, but of þe grace of Crist it was. To þese þus striuende þe apostil putte hym a mene bitwen, shewende to boþe puples, neijer circumcisioñ to ben oȝt, neijer 'þe kept flesh, but þe feiþ þat werkilþ bi charite; euere forþoþ 'bi whilemekende hem bi al þe epistil wiþ resownes and wittenesses, counceliþ to onhed, and shewilþ neijir þurȝ his riȝtfulnesse haue þis deferued, but al what euere to be depute to þe grace of God; shewende þe Jewis forþoþ and þe paynymes greuouſli to han trespassid, and witendely; þe Jewis, for þei bi breking of þe lawe han vnwrshipid God; þe Gentilis, for þei chaungeden þe treuþe of God in to lesinge. It is axid, whi 'he wrot no mo þan ten epistolis to chirches? Ten forþoþ ben epistolis, wiþ þilke þat is seid to Ebrues; for þe obere foure to disciples homli weren sent, 'or put forþ; for he wolde shewen þe newe 'to not discorden fro þe olde testament, and hymself not to don aȝen þe lawe of Moises, ordeynede his epistolis to þe noumbe of þe firste maundementus of þe decaloge.

And wiþ how manye preceptis he Moyses ordeynede Jewis deliuered fro Farao, wiþ riȝt so manye epistolis þis Powil techeþ men purchasid fro þe deuel, and fro þe feruage of mawmetrie. Forwhi also þe two tables of ston to han had figure of þe two testamentis, riȝtwel lered men han taken. Pe epistil holly þat to Ebrues ys writen, 'or entitlid, to ben noen of Powelis, summe affermen, for so myche þat it is not entitlid wiþ his name, and for þe distaunce of speche, and maner of writinge; but or Barnabeis, aftir Tertullian, or Luks, after summe, or certeyn Clementis, þe disciple of þe apostolis, and aftir hem ordeyned bishop of Rome chirche. To whom it is þus to answern. If þerfore it is not Powelis epistil, for it haþ not his name, eek it shal be no manes, for wiþ no manes name it is entytlid. Þe whiche þinge to graunte if it be foul, his it is most to be beleued to be, þat so myche shyneþ wiþ þe eloquence of his doctrine; or certeyn, for þat at þe Ebrues chirches he was had as destroȝere of þe lawe wiþ fals fulspecioun, he wolde, his name beende stille, of þe figures of þe lawe, and þe treueþ of Crist ȝelde rekenyng; leſt happili hate of þe prelatis name, shulde exclude þe profit of þe lessoun. It is no wnder holli if he be wifere in his owne langage, þat is Ebru, þan in a ſtraunge, þat is in Grw, in whiche speche opere epistolis ben writene. It moueþ also summe men, whi þat þe epistil of Romaynes is put in firſt, syben refoun openeþ it to han be writen aftir; for he witnesseþ hymſelf to han writen þis epistil, þanne goende to Jerusalem, aftir þanne þat he hadde amoneſtid wiþ lettiris, þat weren epiftolis, þe Corintheis and opere, þat þei shulden gedere þe mynysterye, 'or collect, þat ſchulde be born wiþ hym. Wherefore it is to vnderſtonde, so alle þe epiftolis to ben ordeyned, þat þilke firſte shulde be put, þe whiche to lowere men in lyuyng was ſent, and bi 'alle, or eche, epiftolis fro gree to gree, þei shulden comen to parfitere þingis.

Romaynes ſoþli riȝt manye weren so vnſtedefast, þat þei vnderſtoden not hemſelf to be fauid þurȝ Goddis grace, but þurȝ here merytes; and for þat two puplis shulden not ſtriueng among hemſelf, þerfore he afermeþ hem ned to be conſermed, þe vices of her paynymrie raþere myndende. To Corintheis ſoþly he feiþ, þe grace of ſcience to be grauntid, and not as wel he blameþ hem, as he repreueþ whi þei vndernemen not opere, whan he feiþ, Þer is herd amongis ȝou fornycacioun; and eftſoone, My ſperit wiþ ȝou 'gedered togedere, takeþ ſuþon to Sathanas. In þe fecounde epiftil, forſoþe þei ben preſid, and þat þei profite more and more, þei ben counſeilid. Pe men of Galas þanne of no blame ben repreued, but for þei beleueden to fele false apostolis. Effesienes holli noen vndernymyng, but myche preſing ben wrþi, for þei kepten þe feiþ of þe apostolis. Pe Filipenes ſoþly myche more ben preſid, for forſoþe neijer þei wolden heren false apostolis. Pe Teſſalonycenſis neþeles in two

epiftolis wiþ alle preſing he 'ſueþ forþ; for as myche as not only 'þei kepten 'þe feiþ of treueþ, vntofmyten, but also in perfecucioun of þer citemeynes þei weren founded ſtable. Colocenſis ſoþli ſuþe weren, þat no nede shulden han, þat þei shulden be ſeen fleshli of þe apoftil. Forſoþe to hem he bihiȝte neuere his comynge, to þe whiche also he feiþ, And þeyȝ I be abſent in bodi, but in ſpirit I am wiþ ȝou, iȝeȝende and ſeende ȝoure ordre. Of þe Ebrues ſoþli what ſhal I ſeie? Of whom þe Teſſalonycenſes, þat gretly ben preſid, ben ſeid to be maad foloweres, as he feiþ, And ȝee, breþern, ben maad foloweris off þe chirches of God, þat ben in Jewerie; þe ſame ſoþli also ȝee han ſuffrid of ȝoure kinrede, þat also þei of Jewis. At þilke Ebreues also þe ſame he remembreþ, ſeide, Forwhi also to men bounden ȝee han had compaſſion, and rauelyn of ȝoure goodis wiþ gladneſſe ȝee han ſuffrid, knowende ȝou to han betere and dwellende ſubſtaunce.

Here eendeþ þe prologue, and bygynneþ þe epiftel of Poule to Romaynus.

An oþer vpon Romayns.

Romayns 'þe whiche in þe cite of Rome lyueden in to Jhesu Crist, so of false apoftlis were deprauyd, þat vndir þe name of oure Lord Jhesu Crist in to þe olde lawe and circumciſion þei were led. Peſ reuokiþ þe apofte to þe verrey and þe goſpels bileue, wrytyng to hem fro Athenys.

Here endiþ þe prolog, and bigynneþ epiftle to Romayns.

Capitulum I.

- i Poul, ſeruaunt of Jhesu Crist, clepid apofte, departid into þe euangelie of God;
- ii 'þe which he bihiȝt biſore by his prophetis in hooly scripturis of his ſone,
- iii 'þe which is maad 'to him of þe feed of Dauȝiþ aftir þe fleiſch,
- iv 'þe which is predestynat, 'or biſore ordeyned bi grace, þe ſone of God in vertu, aftir þe ſpirit of halewyng of þe aȝeyn ryfyng of deed men, of Jhesu Crist oure Lord,
- v by whom we han reſſeyued grace and apofteſhed, 'or ſtat of apofte, to obeische to þe feiþ in alle folkis for his name,
- vi in which and ȝe ben clepid of Jhesu Crist,
- vii to alle þat ben at Rome, þe louede of God, clepid hooly, grace to ȝou, and pees of God oure fadir, and of þe Lord Jhesu Crist.
- viii Firſte ſoþly I do þankyngis to my God, by Jhesu Crist, for alle ȝou, for ȝour feiþ is ſchewid in al þe world.
- ix Forſoþ God is a witneſſe to me, to whom I ferue in my ſpirit, in þe goſpel of his ſone, for wiþ outen

ceessinge I make mynde of ȝou euermore in my
 preieris,
 xi if by ony maner afterward sumtyme I haue esy, 'or
 spedy, weie in þe wille of God of comynge to ȝou.
 xi Forsoþe I defyre for to se ȝou, þat I ȝyue to ȝou sum
 þing of spiritual grace, to ȝou to be confermyd,
 xii þat is to seie, to be comfortid to gidere in ȝou, by þat
 feiþ þat is to gidere ȝoure and myn, 'or of ech to oþir.
 xiii Soþly, briperen, I nyle ȝou for to vnknowe, þat ofte
 I purposide for to come to ȝou, and I am forbodyn til
 ȝit, þat I haue sum fruyt in ȝou, as and in opere folkis.
 xiv To Grekis and barbayns, 'or heþene men, to wyse
 men and vnwyse men, I am dettour,
 xv so þat þat is in me is redy for to euangelyse and to
 ȝou þat ben at Rome.
 xvi Forsoþ I schame not be gospel, for it is þe vertu of
 God in to helpe to ech man bileuyng, to þe Jew first,
 and to þe Greek.
 xvii Soþely þe riȝtwysnesse of God is shewid in it, of
 feiþ in to feiþ, as it is writun, Forsoþe a iust man lyueþ
 of feiþ.
 xviii Forsoþe þe wrapphe of God is schewid fro heuene
 vpon al vnpite and vnriȝtwysnesse of þo men, þat
 wiþholden, 'or holden a bac, þe treuþe of God in
 vnriȝtwysnesse.
 xix For þat þat is knowyn of God, is schewid, 'or maad
 opyn, to hem, forsoþe God schewide to hem.
 xx For þe inuyisble þingis of hym, of þe creature 'of
 þe world, by þo þingis þat ben maad, 'vndirstondyn,
 ben biholdun, and þe euerlastynghed vertu of him and þe
 godhede, so þat þei ben vnexcusabla.
 xxi For whanne þei hadden knowe God, þei glorifieden
 not as God, 'or diden þankyngis; but þei vanyscheden
 in her þouȝtis, and þe vnwyse herte of hem is derkid,
 'or maad derk.
 xxii Soþli þei seyinge hem selue for to be wyse men,
 ben maad foolis.
 xxiii And þei chaungiden þe glorie of God
 vncorruptible, þat 'may not deie, ne be peirid, in to þe
 lyknesse 'of an ymage of coruptible man, and of
 briddis, and of foure footide beefis, and of serpentis.
 xxiv For which þing God bytook hem in to þe defyris
 of her herte, in to vnclennesse, þat þei pony sche wiþ
 wrongis, 'or dispitis, her bodies in hem silf.
 xxv þe whiche men chaungiden þe treuþe of God in to
 leefyng, and herieden and serueden to a creature raþere
 þan to þe creatour, 'þat is, maker of nouȝt, þat is
 bleſſid in to worldis, 'or wiþ outen ende. Amen, 'or so
 be it.
 xxvi Þerfore God bitook hem in to passiouns of yuel
 fame, 'or schenschip. Forwhi þe wymmen of hem
 chaungiden þe kyndely vſ in to þat vſ þat is aȝens
 kynde.
 xxvii Also forsoþ and þe mawlis, 'or men, þe kyndeli vſ
 of womman forsakyn, brennyden in her defyris to
 gidere, mawlis in to mawlis worchinge filphede, and

receyuynge in hem silf þe 'mede, or hyre, þat byhovte
 of her errorr.

xxviii And as þei proueden not for to haue God in
 knowinge, God bitook hem in to a reprovable witt, þat
 þei do þo þingis þat acoorden not, 'or byfemen not;
 xxix hem fulfillid wiþ al wickidnesse, malice,
 fornycacioun, couetyse, weyardnesse, ful of enuye,
 mansleyng, stryf, gyle, yuel will, 'priuey bacbyteris,
 or loweris of discord,
 xxx detractouris, 'or opyn bacbyteris, hateful to God,
 wrongly dispyferis 'of opere men, proude, hyȝe
 ouermeſure, fynderis of yuele þingis, not obeischinge
 to 'fadir and modir,
 xxxi vnwyse, vncouenable in berynge wiþ outh forþ,
 wiþ outhen affeccioun, 'or loue, wiþouten bond of pees,
 wiþouten mercy.
 xxxii þe whiche whanne þei hadden knownen þe
 riȝtwisnesse of God, vndirstoden not, for þei þat don
 fuche þingis ben worþi þe deeþ, not onoly þei þat don
 þo þingis, but also þei þat consenten to men doyngne.

Capitulum II.

i For which þing þou ert vnexcusabla, þou ech man þat
 demest, soþli in what þing þou demest an oþir man,
 þou condempnist þi silf; forsoþe þou doist þe same
 þingis whiche þou demest.
 ii Soþely we witen, for þe dom of God is vp treuþe to
 hem, þat don fiche þingis.
 iii Geffist þou, man, forsoþe, þat demest hem þat don
 fuche þingis, and þou doist hem, for þou schalt ascape
 þe dom of God?
 iv Wher 'þou dispisist þe richesse of his goodnessse, and
 pacience, and longe abidyng? Vnknowest þou, for þe
 benygnyte, 'or good wille, of God lediþ þee to
 penaunce?
 v Forsoþe aftir þi hardnesse and vnrepentaunt herte, þou
 tresourist to þee wrapphe in to þe day of wrapphe and of
 schewynge of þe riȝtful dom of God,
 vi þat schal ȝelde to ech man vp his workis;
 vii soþely to hem þat vp patience of good werk, glorie,
 and honour, and vncoripcioun, to hem sekyng
 euerelaſting lyf;
 viii forsoþe to hem þat ben of stryf, and þat assenten not
 to treuþe, but bileuen to wickidnesse, wrapphe and
 indignacioun,
 ix tribulacioun and angwische, in to ech soule of man
 worchinge yuel þing, of Jew first and Greek;
 x soþely glorie, and honour, and pees, to ech worchinge
 good þing, to Jew first, and to Greek.
 xi For accepciouns of persoones, 'þat is, to putte oon
 bifore anoþer wiþoute desert, is not anentis God.
 xii Forsoþe who euere synnen wiþoute lawe, schulen
 perische wiþouten lawe; and who euere in þe lawe
 synnen, schulen be demed by þe lawe.

xiii Soþely þe heereris of lawe ben not iust anentis God,
 but þe doeris of lawe schulen be maad iust.
 xiv Forsoþ whanne heþene þat han not lawe, don
 kyndeli, 'or by stiryng of kynde, þo þingis þat ben of
 þe lawe, þei not hauyng fuch maner lawe, ben lawe to
 hem silf,
 xv þat schewen þe work of lawe writun in her hertis; þe
 conscience of hem ȝeldinge to hem a witnesſinge and
 bitwixe hem selue of þouȝtis accusinge or also
 defendinge,
 xvi in þe day whanne God schal deme þe pryuei þingis
 of men vp my gospel, by Jhesu Crist.
 xvii Forsoþ if þou ert namyd a Jew, and restist in þe
 lawe, and haſt glorie in God,
 xviii and haſt knowe his wille, and þou lerned by þe
 lawe preuyſt more profitable þingis,
 xix tristnest þi silf for to be a ledere of blynde men, þe
 liȝt of hem þat beþ in derknessis,
 xx a techere of vnwyſe men, a maistir of ȝonge
 children, hauyng þe foorme of sciencie, 'or kunnynge,
 and of treueþ in þe lawe;
 xxi þerfore þou þat techist anobir, techist not þi silf?
 þou þat prechist to not ſtele, ſtelift?
 xxii þou þat feift to 'not do leccherie, doift leccherie?
 þou þat wlatifit ydols, 'or mawmetis, doift sacrilegie,
 'þat is, þeftie of hooly þingis?
 xxiii þou þat gloriest in þe lawe, by 'brekinge of þe
 lawe vnworſhipist, 'or dispifist, God?
 xxiv Forsoþ þe name of God by ȝou is blasphemyd
 among heþene men, as it is writun.
 xxv Soþli circumciſion profyteþ, if þou kepe þe lawe;
 forsoþ if þou be a trespassour of þe lawe, þi
 circumciſion is maad prepucie, 'or custom of heþen
 men.
 xxvi þerfore if prepucie, 'or custom of heþen men, kepe
 riȝtwysnedeſſe of þe lawe, wher his prepucie ſchal not be
 rettid in to circumciſion?
 xxvii And þe prepucie, þat is of kynde, fullinge þe lawe,
 ſchal deme þee, þat by lettre and circumciſion ert
 trespassour of þe lawe.
 xxviii Forsoþ not he þat is a Jew in opyn, ne þe
 circumciſion þat is in þe fleiſch in opyn;
 xxix but he þat is a Jew in hidd, and þe circumciſion
 of herte in spirit, not in lettre, whos preifing is not of
 men, but of God.

Capitulum III.

- i Therfore what is more to a Jew, or what profyt of circumciſion?
- ii Moche by alle maner; firſt soþli, for þe spekyngis of God ben bitakun to hem.
- iii What soþli if summe of hem bileueden not? Wher þe vnbileue of hem haþ auoydid þe feiþ of God?
- iv Fer be it. Forsoþ God is trewe, 'or soþfast, soþli ech man a lyere, 'or vnſtable; as is writun, þat þou be

iuſtifyed, 'or founden trewe, in þi wordis, and
 ouercome, whanne þou ert demed.
 v Forsoþ if oure wickidneſſe, 'or vnequyte, comende þe
 riȝtwysnedeſſe of God, what schulen we ſeie? Wher God
 is wickid, þat bryngeþ in wraþþe? Vp man I ſeie.
 vi Fer be it. Ellis how 'God ſchal deme þis world?
 vii Forsoþ if þe treueþ of God haþ haboundid, 'or be
 plenteuous, in my leſyng, in to þe glorie of hym, what
 and ȝit am I demed as a synnere?
 viii And not as we ben blaſemyd, and as ſumme ſeyen
 vs for to feye, Do we yuele þingis, þat goode þingis
 come. Whos dampnacioun is iust.
 ix What þerfore? Paffen we hem? Nay; ſoþli we han
 ſchewid by ſkile, Jewis and Greekis alle for to be vndir
 synne,
 x as it is writun, For þer is not ony man iust;
 xi þer is not a man vndirſtonding, neiþer ſeking God.
 xii Alle bowedyn a wey, to gidere þei ben maad
 vnprefitable; þer is not þat doþ good þing, þer is not
 til to oon.
 xiii 'A ſepulcre openyng is þe þrote of hem; wiþ her
 tungis þei diden gilyngly, 'or trecherously; þe venym
 of eddris, 'þat ben clepid alpis, vndur her lippis.
 xiv þe mouȝt of whom is ful of curſyng, 'or wariyng,
 and bitterneſſe;
 xv þe feet of hem ben ſwift for to ſchede out blood.
 xvi Contricioun, 'or defoulyng togidere, and 'infelicitie,
 or curſidneſſe, in þe weies of hem,
 xvii and þei knewen not þe wey of pees;
 xviii þe drede of God is not bifore her yȝen.
 xix Forſoþe we witen, for what euere þingis þe lawe
 ſpekiþ, it ſpekiþ to hem þat ben in þe lawe, þat ech
 mouȝt be ſtoppid, and ech world be maad ſuget to God.
 xx For of þe workis of lawe ech fleiſch, 'þat is,
 mankynde, ſchal not be iuſtifyed bifore him; forſoþe
 by þe lawe is knowinge of synne.
 xi Forſoþe now wiþouten þe lawe þe riȝtwysnedeſſe of
 God is ſchewid, witneſſid of þe lawe and prophetis.
 xxii Soþli þe riȝtwysnedeſſe of God is by þe feiþ of Jhesu
 Crist on alle þat bileuen in to hym; forſoþ þer is no
 diſtynccioun, 'or departyng.
 xxiii For alle men ſynneden, and han nede to þe glorie
 of God;
 xxiv þei iuſtified freely bi his grace, by þe redemcioun
 'or þe aȝenbiyng, þat is purpoſid in Jhesu Crist.
 xxv Whom God purpoſide an helpere by feiþ in his
 blood, to þe ſchewinge of his riȝtwysnedeſſe, for
 remiſcioun of 'bifore goyng fynnes, in þe
 fuſtentacioun, 'or beringe vp, of God,
 xxvi to þe ſchewyng of his riȝtwysnedeſſe in þis tyme,
 þat he be iust, and iuſtifyinge him þat is of þe feiþ of
 Jhesu Crist.
 xxvii Where is þerfore þi gloriyng? It is excludid, 'or
 put out. By what lawe? Of dedis doyng? Nay, but by
 þe lawe of feiþ.

- xxviii Forsoþe we demen a man for to be iustifyed by feiþ, wiþouten workis of lawe.
- xxix Wher of Jewis is God oonly? Wher he is not and of heþene? ȝis, and of heþene.
- xxx For soþely oon is God, þat iustifyeþ circumcisioun of feiþ, and prepucie, `or heþen men, by feiþ.
- xxxi Perfore distrye we þe lawe by þe feiþ? Fer be it; but we stabischen þe lawe.

Capitulum III.

- i What þerfore schulen we seye, `oure fadir Abraham for `to haue founden vp þe fleysch?
- ii Forsoþ if Abraham be iustified of þe workis of lawe, he haþ glorie, but not anentis God.
- iii `What soþli feiþ þe scripture? Abraham billeuede to God, and it is rettid to him to riȝtwyfnesse.
- iv Forsoþ to him þat worchiþ mede is not ȝouun to, `or rettid, vp grace, but vp dette.
- v But to hym þat worchiþ not, forsoþ billeuyng into him þat iustifyeþ þe wickid man, `or vnpitous, his feiþ is rettid to riȝtwyfnesse, vp þe purposinge of Goddis grace.
- vi As and Dauid feiþ þe bleſſidnesse of a man, to whom God acceptiþ riȝtwyfnesse wiþoute werkis `of þe lawe,
- vii Bleſſid þei, whos wickidnesſis ben forȝouun, and whos synnes ben keuered, `or hid.
- viii Bleſſid þat man, to whom God rettide not synne.
- ix Perfore þis bleſſidnesse dwelliþ oonly in circumcisioun, or also in prepucie, `or staat of heþene men? Forsoþe we seyn, for þe feiþ is rettid to Abraham to riȝtwyfnesse.
- x Hou þerfore is it rettid? in circumcisioun, or in prepucie? Not in circumcisioun, but in prepucie.
- xi And he took a signe of circumcisioun, a markyng, `or tokenyng, of riȝtwyfnesse of feiþ þat is in prepucie, þat he be fadir of alle men billeuyng by prepucie, þat it be rettid and to hem to riȝtwyfnesse;
- xii and þat he be fadir of circumcisioun, not oonly to hem þat ben of circumcisioun, but and to hem þat fuen his steppis `of þe feiþ `of our fadir Abraham, þat is in prepucie.
- xiii Forsoþe not by þe lawe is biheeſte to Abraham, or to his feed, þat he be þe eyr of þe world, but bi þe riȝtwyfnesse of feiþ.
- xiv Soþli if þei þat ben of þe lawe, ben eyris, feiþ is anentyſchid, `or distroyed, biheeſte is don awey.
- xv Forsoþ þe lawe worchiþ wraþþe; soþli wher þe lawe is not, neþir is preuaricacioun, `or trespassinge.
- xvi Perfore of þe feiþ, þat vp grace biheeſte be stable, `or stedefast, to ech feed, not to þat feed oonly þat is of þe lawe, but to þat þat is of þe feiþ of Abraham, þe which is fadir of vs alle.
- xvii As it is writun, For I haue sett þee fadir of manye folkis, bifore God to whom þou haſt billeuyd. þe which

- God quykeneþ deede men, and clepiþ þo þingis þat ben not, as þo þat ben.
- xviii þe which Abraham aȝens hope billeuede in to hope, þat he schulde be maad fadir of manye folkis, vp þat it is seid to hym, Ȣus schal þi feed be, as sterriſ of heuene, and as grauel, `or sond, þat is in þe brynde of þe see.
- xix And he is not maad vnſtedefast in þe billeue, neþir he billeud his body now nyȝ deed, whanne he was almoost of an hundrid ȝeare, and þe wombe of Sare nyȝ deed.
- xx Also in þe byheeſte of God he doutide not wiþ vntrust; but he is comfortid in billeue, ȝyuynge glorie to God,
- xxi witinge mooſt fully for what euere þingis God haþ bihiȝt, he is myȝti and for to do.
- xxii Perfore it is rettid to him to riȝtwyfnesse.
- xxiii Forsoþe it is not writun oonly for hym, for it is rettid to him to riȝtwyfnesse,
- xxiv but and for vs, to which it ſchal be rettid, beleuyng in to hym þat reyſide oure Lord Jheſu Crift fro deede ſpiritis.
- xxv þe which is bitakun for oure synnes, and roos aȝen for oure iustifyinge.

Capitulum V.

- i Therfore we, iustifyed of feiþ, haue pees at God by oure Lord Jheſu Crift.
- ii By whom we han `acceſſe, or nyȝ goynge to, by feiþ in to þis grace, in which we ſtonden, and han glorie in þe hope of glorie of Goddis ſones.
- iii Forsoþ not oonly, but and we glorien in tribulaciouns, witinge þat tribulacioun worchiþ pacience,
- iv Soþli pacience prouyng, forsoþe prouyng hope.
- v Forsoþ hope confoundiþ not, for þe charite of God is ſpred abrood in oure hertis by þe Hooly Gost, þat is ȝouun to vs.
- vi Wherto soþly deide Crift for wickide men, whanne we weren ȝit fyke, `or vnſtable, `vp tyme?
- vii Soþli vneþis deieþ eny man for þe iuft; for whi for þe goode perauenture `sum man dar deye.
- viii Forsoþ God comendiþ his charite in vs; for if whanne we weren ȝit synners, `vp tyme Crift is deed for vs,
- ix moche more now we iustifyed in his blood, schulen be ſaad fro wraþþe by him.
- x Soþli if whenne we weren enemies, we ben recouncilid to God by deeþ of his ſone, moche more we recounſylid schulen be ſaad in þe lyf `of him.
- xi Forsoþe not oonly, but and we glorien in God, by oure Lord Jheſu Crift, by whom we han receyued now recouncilyng, `or acordyng.

xii Perfore as by o man synne entride in to þis world,
 and by synne deeþ, so `deeþ passide forþ in to alle men,
 in which man alle men synneden.
 xiii Soþli til to þe lawe synne was in þe world; forsoþe
 synne was not `wytid, or rettid, whanne lawe was not.
 xiv But deeþ regnyde fro Adam til to Moyses, also in to
 hem þat synneden not in licnesse of trespassinge of
 Adam, which is foorme, `or licnesse, of oon to
 comynge.
 xv But not as gilt, `or trespass, so and þe ȝifte; soþli if
 þorw þe gilt of oon manye ben deed, moche more þe
 grace of God and ȝifte in þe grace of o man Jhesu Crist
 haþ haboundid in to many men.
 xvi And not as by o synne, so and by ȝyfte; forwhi soþli
 dom of oon in to condempnacioun, grace forsoþe of
 manye giltis, `or trespassingis, in to iustificacioun.
 xvii Forsoþ if in þe gilt of oon deeþ regnede þorw oon,
 moche more men takyng plente of grace, and
 ȝyuynge, and riȝtwysnesse, `in lyf schulen regne by oon
 Jhesu Crist.
 xviii Perfore as by þe gilt of oon in to alle men in to
 condempnacioun, so and by þe riȝtwysnesse of oon in
 to alle men in to iustifyinge of lyf.
 xix Soþli as by inobedience of o man manye ben
 ordeyned synneris, so and by obedience of oon manye
 schulen be ordeyned iust.
 xx Forsoþ þe lawe entride, þat gilt shulde be
 plenteuous; soþli wher gilt was plenteuous, and grace
 haboundide, `or was plenteuous.
 xxi þat as synne regnede in to deeþ, so and grace regne
 by riȝtwysnesse into euere laftyng lyf, by `Jhesu Crist
 oure Lord.

Capitulum VI.

i Therfore what schulen we seye? Schulen we dwelle in
 synne, þat grace be plenteuous?
 ii Ferr be it. Soþli we þat ben deed to synne, `how
 schulen we `ȝit lyue þer ynne?
 iii Wher, breþeren, `ȝe vñknownen, for whiche euere we
 ben baptysid, `or cristen, in Crist Jhesu, `in his deeþ
 we ben baptysid?
 iv Soþli we ben to gidere biried wiþ him bi cristendom
 in to deeþ; þat as Crist roos fro deede spiritis bi glorie
 of þe fadir, so and we walke in þe newenesse of lyf.
 v Forsoþ if we `plauntid to gidere ben maad to þe
 liknesse of his deeþ, also and we schulen ben of his
 rysing aȝen;
 vi witinge þat oure oolde man is to gidere crucifyed,
 þat þe body of synne be distroyed, þat we serue no
 more to synne.
 vii Soþli he þat is deed `to synne, is iustified fro synne.
 viii Forsoþ if we ben deed wiþ Crist, we bileuen þat also
 we schulen lyue to gidere wiþ him;
 ix witinge for Crist, ryfinge aȝen fro deede spiritis, now
 dieþ not, deeþ schal no more lordschipe to him.

x Forsoþ `he þat is deed to synne, he is deed oonys;
 soþli `he þat lyueþ, he lyueþ to God.
 xi So and ȝe deme ȝou for to be deed soþli to synne,
 forsoþ lyuynge to God in Jhesu Crist oure Lord.
 xii Perfore regne not synne in ȝoure deedly body, þat ȝe
 obeische to his couetingis.
 xiii But neijer ȝyue ȝe ȝoure membris aarmours of
 wickidnesse to synne, but ȝyue ȝe ȝou self to God, as of
 deed men lyuynge, and ȝoure membris armers of
 riȝtwysnesse to God.
 xiv Forsoþ synne schal not lordschipe to ȝou; soþli ȝe
 ben not vndir lawe, but vndir grace.
 xv What perfore? Schulen we synnen, for we ben not
 vndir þe lawe, but vndir grace? Ferr be it.
 xvi Witen ȝe not, for to whom ȝe ȝyuen ȝou seruauntis
 for to obeische, ȝe ben seruauntis of þat þing, to which
 ȝe han obeischid, eiper of synne to deeþ, oþir of
 obedience to riȝtwysnesse?
 xvii Soþli I do þankyngis to God, þat ȝe weren
 seruauntis of synne; forsoþ ȝe han obeychid of herte in
 to þat fourme of techyng, in which ȝe ben bitakun.
 xviii Forsoþ ȝe delyuered fro synne, ben maad seruauntis
 of riȝtwysnesse.
 xix I seie mannis þing, for þe infirmite, `or
 vnstabilnesse, of ȝoure fleisch. Soþli as ȝe han ȝouun
 ȝoure membris for to serue to vnclennes, and
 wickidnesse to wickidnesse, so now ȝyue ȝe ȝoure
 membris for to serue to riȝtwysnesse in to hoolynesse.
 xx Forsoþe whanne ȝe weren seruauntis of synne, ȝe
 weren fre of riȝtwysnesse.
 xxi Perfore what fruyt hadden ȝe þanne in þo þingis, in
 whiche ȝe schamen now? Now perfore þe ende of hem
 is deeþ.
 xxii Forsoþ now ȝe delyuered fro synne, `maad soþeli
 seruauntis to God, han ȝoure fruyt in to hoolynesse, þe
 ende forsoþ euerlaþyng lyf.
 xxiii Treuli þe hyris of synne, deeþ; þe grace of God,
 euerlaþing lyf in `Crist Jhesu oure Lord.

Capitulum VII.

i Breþeren, wher ȝe vñknownen; forsoþ I speke to men
 witinge þe lawe; for þe lawe haþ lordschip in a man,
 hou longe tyme it lyueþ?
 ii Forwhi þat womman þat is vnder an housbonde, is
 bounden to þe lawe, `lyuynge þe hofebonde; soþli if hir
 hofebonde `be deed, sche is delyuered, `or vnbunden,
 fro þe lawe of þe man.
 iii Perfore `lyuynge þe man, she schal be clepid
 auoutresse, if she schal be wiþ anoþer man; forsoþe if
 hir hofebonde be deed, she is deliuere fro lawe of þe
 man, þat sche be not auoutresse, if she schal be wiþ
 anoþer man.
 iv Treuli, briþeren, and ȝe ben maad deed to þe lawe
 þorw þe body of Crist, þat ȝe ben anoþeris, þat roos
 aȝen fro deede spiritis, þat we bere fruit to God.

v Forsoþ whanne we weren in fleisch, passiouons of synnes, þat weren bi þe lawe, wrouȝten in oure membris, þat þei schulden bere fruyt to deeþ.

vi Now forsoþe we ben vnbouneden fro þe lawe of deeþ, in þe which we weren holde, so þat we ferue in newenesse of spirit, and not in oldnesse of lettere.

vii What perfore schulen we seie? Pe lawe is synne? Fer be it. But I knew not synne, no but by lawe; forwhi I wiste not coueitynge for to be synne, 'no but þe lawe seide, þou schalt not coueite.

viii Forsoþe occasiouon takun, synne by þe maundement haþ wrouȝte in me al coueityng, 'or coueityse; soþli wiþ outhate þe lawe, synne was deed.

ix Forsoþe I lyuede wiþ outhate þe lawe sum tyme; but whanne þe comaundement hadde comen, synne lyuede azen. Soþli I am deed,

x and þe comaundement is founden to me, 'þat was to lyf, þis þing for to be to deeþ.

xi Forwhi synne, occasiouon takun bi þe comaundement, disfeyuede me, and bi it flouȝ me.

xii 'And so þe lawe soþeli hooly, and þe comaundement hooly, and iuft, and good.

xiii Perfor 'þat þat is good, 'to me is maad deeþ? Fer be it. But þat synne appere, 'or be knownen, synne, þowr good þing wrouȝte deeþ to me, þat þer be maad synne synnyng over manere, 'or mesure, by comaundement.

xiv Soþli we witen, for þe lawe is spiritual, 'or goostli; forsoþ I am fleischly, sold vndir synne.

xv Soþli I vndirtonde not þat þat I worche; soþly I do not þe good þing þat I wole, but I do 'þe ilke yuel þing þat I hate.

xvi Forsoþ if I do þat þing þat I wole not, I consente to þe lawe, for it is good.

xvii Now soþely I worche not now, but þat synne þat dwelliþ in me.

xviii Soþli I wot, for in me, þat is, in my fleisch, dwelliþ no good; forwhi williþ to me, trewli 'for to performe good þing I fynde not.

xix Forsoþe I do not 'þe ilke good þing þat I wole, but I do 'þe ilke yuel þing þat I wole not.

xx Soþli if I do þat þing þat I wole not, I worche not it, but þe synne þat dwelliþ in me.

xxi Perfore I fynde a lawe to me willinge for to do good þing, for 'to me yuel þing lieþ to. 'Perfore þe lawe is good to me willinge;

xxii forsoþ I delite to gidere to þe lawe of God, vp þe ynner man.

xxiii Soþly I se an oþer lawe in my membris, aȝenfȝtinge to þe lawe of my soule, and makyng me caytyf in þe lawe of synne, þat is in my membris.

xxiv I a woeful man; who schal delyuer me fro þe body of þis synne?

xxv Forsoþe þe grace of God, bi Jhesu Crist oure Lorde. Perfore I my silf by 'resoun of þe soule ferue to þe lawe of God; soþli bi þe fleisch to þe lawe of synne.

Capitulum VIII.

i Therfore now no þing of dampnacioun is to hem þat ben in 'Crist Jhesu, þe whiche wandren not aftir þe fleisch.

ii Forsoþ þe spirit of lyf in Crist Jhesu haþ delyuered me fro þe lawe of synne, and deeþ.

iii Forwhi þat þat was vnpossible to þe lawe, in what þing it was syk, 'or freyl, by fleisch, God fendinge his sone in to þe liknesse of fleisch of synne, of þe synne dampned synne in fleisch;

iv þat þe iustifyng of lawe were fulfillid in vs, þat not aftir þe fleisch wandren, but aftir þe spirit.

v Forsoþ þei þat ben aftir þe fleisch, faueren þo þingis þat ben of þe fleisch; but þei þat ben after þe spirit, feelen þo þingis þat ben of þe spirit.

vi Forwhi þe prudence of fleisch is deeþ; forsoþ þe prudence of spirit lyf and pees.

vii For þe wyldom of fleisch is enemy to God; forsoþ it is not suget to þe lawe of God, soþly neþir it may.

viii Forsoþ þei þat ben in fleisch, mown not plese to God.

ix Soþli ȝe ben not in fleisch, but in spirit; 'neþelees if þe spirit of God dwelliþ in ȝow. Forsoþ if ony haþ not þe spirit of Crist, þis is not his.

x Forsoþ if Crist is in ȝou, soþli þe body is deed for synne, but þe spirit lyueþ for iustifyng.

xi For if þe spirit of him þat reiside Jhesu Crist fro deede spiritis dwelliþ in ȝou, he þat reiside Jhesu Crist fro deede spiritis, schal quykene and ȝoure deedli bodies, for þe spirit of him dwellinge in ȝou.

xii Perfore, breþeren, we ben dettours, not to þe fleisch, þat we lyue aftir þe fleisch.

xiii Forsoþ if ȝe schulen lyue aftir þe fleisch, ȝe schulen deie; forsoþ if ȝe bi spirit 'schulen fle þe deedis of fleisch, ȝe schulen lyue.

xiv Soþli who euere ben lad by þe spirit of God, þes ben þe sones of God.

xv Forsoþe ȝe han not taken eftloone þe spirit of seruage in drede, but ȝe han taken þe spirit of adopcioun of sones, 'þat is, to be sones of God by grace, in which spirit we cryen, Abba, fadir.

xvi Forsoþ 'þe ilke spirit ȝeldiþ witnesсыng to oure spirit, þat we ben þe sones of God;

xvii forsoþ if sones, and eyris, soþli eyris of God, trewli euene eyris of Crist; if neþelees we 'to gidere suffren, þat and we be glorified to gidere.

xviii Trewli I deme, þat þe passions of þis tyme ben not euene worþi to þe glorie to comynge, þat schal be schewid in vs.

xix Forwhi þe abydinge of creature, 'þat is, man, abidiþ þe schewinge of þe sones of God.

xx Soþli þe creature is suget to vanyte, not willinge, but for him þat 'sugetide it, 'or made it suget, in hope;

xxi for and 'þe ilke creature schal be delyuered fro seruage of corupcioun in to liberte of þe glorie of þe sones of God.

xxii Soþli we witen, þat ech creature inforwiþ, and childiþ, 'or worchip wiþ angwis, til ȝit.

xxiii Forsoþ not oonly it, but and we vs silf, hauyng þe fyrste fruytis of þe spirit, and we vs silf forwen wiþ ynne vs þe adopcioun of Goddis sones, 'þat is, wiþ greet mormynge defyren þe staat of Goddis sones bi grace, abidinge þe 'aȝen bygging of oure body.

xxiv Soþli by hope we ben mad saaf. Forsoþ þe hope þat is seyn, is not hope; forwhy what hopiþ a man þat þing, þat he seeþ?

xxv Forsoþ if we hopen þat þing þat we seen not, we abiden by pacience.

xxvi Also and þe spirit helpiþ oure infirmyte, 'or vnfstedefastnesse; forwhy what we schulen preie, as it bihoueþ, we witen not, but 'þe ilke spirit axiþ for vs wiþ forowyngis, þat mown not ben toold out.

xxvii Forsoþ he þat sekip þe hertis, wot what þe spirit defyriþ, for aftir God, 'þat is, at Goddis wille, he axiþ for hooly men.

xxviii Forsoþ we witen, for to men louyng God alle þingis worchen to gidere into good þing, to hem þat aftir purpos ben clepid seytis.

xxix Forwhy and whom he wiste bifore, 'and he ordeynede 'by grace for to be maad lychi of þe ymage of his sone, þat he be þe fyrste bigetun in many briþeren.

xxx Soþely whom he bifore ordeynede to blisse, and hem he clepide; and whom he clepide, and hem he iustifiede; soþli whom he iustifiede, and hem he glorifiede.

xxxi What þerfore schulen we seye to þes þingis? If God for vs, who aȝens vs?

xxxii 'Pe which also sparide not his owne sone, but for vs alle bitook him, how also ȝaf he not to vs alle þingis wiþ him?

xxxiii Who schal accuse aȝenus þe chosene sones of God? God þat iustifieþ,

xxxiv who is it þat condempneþ? Jhesus Crist þat is deed, ȝhe, þe which and roos aȝen, þe which is on þe riȝthalf of God, and þe which preieþ for vs.

xxxv Who þerfore schal departe 'vs from þe charite of God? tribulacioun, or angwisch, or hungur, or nakidnesse, or persecucioun, or perel, or swerd?

xxxvi As it is writun, For we ben flayn al day for þee; we ben geffid as sheep to flauȝtir.

xxxvii But in alle þes þingis we ouercomen, for him þat louede vs.

xxxviii Soþli I am certeyn, for neþer deeþ, neþer lyf, neþer angels, neþer pryncipatis, neþer virtutes, 'neþer potestatis, neþer present þingis, neþer þingis to comynge,

xxxix neþer strengþe, neþer hiȝþe, neþer depnesse, neþer opir creature schal may departe vs fro þe charite of God, þat is in 'Jhesu Crist oure Lord.

Capitulum IX.

i I seye treuþe in Crist Jhesu, I lye not, my conscience beringe witnes syng to me in þe Hooly Gooft,

ii for greet heuynesse is to me, and continual forwe to myn herte.

iii Forsoþ I my silf defyride for to be cursid, 'or departid, fro Crist for my breþeren, þat ben my cosyns aftir þe fleisch,

iv þat ben Israelytis, 'or of Israel; whos is adopcioun of sones, and glorie, and testament, and ȝyuynge of lawe, and seruyse, and biheestis;

v whos ben þe fadris, and of whom Crist aftir þe fleisch, þat is God aboue alle þingis, bleffid in to worldis. Amen.

vi Soþli not þat þe word of God haþ falle doun, 'or failide vnfyllid. Soþli not alle þat ben of Israel, þes ben Israeltis, 'or sones of Jacob.

vii Neþer þei þat ben seed of Abraham, alle ben sones; but in Ysaac seed schal be clepid to bee;

viii þat is to seye, not þei þat ben sones of þe flesh, ben sones of God, but þei þat ben sones of biheeste ben demyd in seed 'of biheeste.

ix Soþli þis is þe word of biheeste, Vp þis tyme I schal come, and a sone schal be to Sare.

x Forsoþ not oonly she, but and Rebecca, of o 'liggyng by hauyng tweye sones of Ysaac, oure fadir.

xi Soþli whanne þei weren not ȝit born, eþer hadden don ony þing of good or yuel, þat þe purpos of God schulde dwelle vp þe eleccioun, not of workis, but of God clepinge,

xii it is feid to him, For þe more schal serue to þe lasse, xiii as it is writun, I louede Jacob, forsoþe 'Esau I hadde in hate.

xiv What þerfore schulen we seie? Wher wickidnesse be anentis God? Fer be it.

xv Forsoþ he seiþ to Moyses, I schal haue mercy to whom I schal haue mercy; and I schal ȝyue mercy to whom I schal haue mercy.

xvi Perfore it is not neþer of man willinge, neþer rennyng, but of God hauyng mercy.

xvii Forsoþ þe scripture seiþ to Pharao, For in to þis þing I haue stirid þee, þat I schewe in þee my vertu, and þat my name be told in al erþe.

xviii Perfore of whom God wole, he haþ mercy; and whom he wole, he enduris, 'or hardeneþ.

xix 'And so þou seist to me, What þing is ȝit souȝt? soþli who wiþstondiþ his will?

xx Aa! man, who art þou, 'þe which answerist to God? Wher a pott, 'or a maad þing, seiþ to him þat made it, What haſt þou maad me so?

xxi Wher a pottere of cley haþ not power of þe fame
 gobet for to make soþli o vessel in to honour, anoir
 forsoþe in to dispyt, 'or lowȝ office?
 xxii þat if God willinge for to schewe wraþþe, and for
 to make power knowun, susteynede in greet pacience
 þe vessels of wraþþe able in to perdicoun, 'or
 dampnacioun,
 xxiii þat he schulde schewe þe richeſſis of his glorie in
 to vefselis of mercy, 'þe whiche he made redy in to
 glorie.
 xxiv 'And whiche he clepide not oonli of Jewis, but
 also of heþen men,
 xxv as he seiþ in Ofee, I schal clepe not my peple my
 peple, and not my loued my loued, and not hauynge
 mercy hauynge mercy;
 xxvi and it schal be in place, wher it is feid, Not ȝe my
 peple, þere þei schulen be clepid þe fones of God
 lyuynge.
 xxvii Forsoþ Yſai cryeþ for Ifrael, If þe noumble of
 Ifrael shal be as þe grauel of þe see, þe relifs schulen be
 maad saf.
 xxviii Forsoþ a word endinge, and abreggyng in
 equyte, for þe Lord schal make a word breggid, 'or
 maad lhort, vpon al erþe.
 xxix And as Yſaie bifore feide, 'No but God hadde left
 to vs feed, we hadden ben maad as Sodom, and we
 hadden ben lyk as Gomor.
 xxx Perfore what schulen we seye? þat heþene men þat
 fueden not riȝtwysnesse, han kauȝt riȝtwysnesse, soþli þe
 riȝtwysnesse þat is of seiþ.
 xxxi Forsoþ Ifrael suynge þe lawe of riȝtwisnesse, cam
 not parfylli in to þe lawe of riȝtwysnesse.
 xxxii Whi? For not of seiþ, but as of workis. Soþli þei
 offendiden 'in to þe stoon of offencioun, 'or
 spurnyng,
 xxxiii as it is writun, Lo! I putte a stoon of offencioun in
 Syon, and a stoon of sclaundre; and ech þat schal
 bileue in to it, schal not be confoundid, 'or schent.

Capitulum X.

i Briþeren, soþli þe will of myn herte and my biseching
 is maad to God for hem in to heelpe.
 ii Forsoþe I bere witneſſinge to hem, for þei han loue of
 God, but not vp kunnynge.
 iii Soþli þei vnknowyng Goddis riȝtwysnesse, and
 sekinge for to make stedefast her owne, ben not suget
 to þe riȝtwysnesse of God.
 iv Forsoþe þe ende of þe lawe Crist, to riȝtwysnesse to
 ech man bileuyng.
 v Soþli Moyses wrot, For þe man þat schal do
 riȝtwysnesse þat is of þe lawe, schal lyue in it.
 vi Forsoþ þe riȝtwysnesse þat is of byleue, seiþ þus, Seie
 þou not in þin herte, Who schal styȝe into heuene? þat
 is to seie, for to lede doun Crist;

vii or who schal go doun in to depnesse, 'or helle? þat
 is, for to aȝen clepe Crist fro þe deede sp̄iritis.
 viii But what seiþ þe scripture? þe word is nyȝ in þi
 mouȝ, and in þin herte; þis is þe word of billeue, 'þe
 which we prechen.
 ix þat if þou knowleche in þi mouȝ þe Lord Jhesu Crist,
 and byleuest in þin herte, þat God reiside him fro
 deede sp̄iritis, þou schalt be saaf.
 x Forsoþ by herte men billeueþ to riȝtwysnesse, by mouȝ
 soþli knowleching is maad to helþe.
 xi Soþli þe scripture seiþ, Ech þat billeueþ into him,
 schal not be confoundid.
 xii Soþli þer is no distynccioun of Jew and Greek; for
 why þe same Lord of alle, ryche into alle, þat inclepen
 him.
 xiii Forsoþ ech man who euere schal inclepe þe name of
 þe Lord, schal be saaf.
 xiv How þerfore schulen þei inclepyn hym, into whom
 þei han not billeued? or how schulen þei billeue to hym,
 whom þei herden not? How forsoþ schulen þei heere,
 wiþ outen þe prechinge?
 xv or how schulen þei preche, no but if þei be sent? As
 it is writun, How faire þe feet of 'men euangelising
 pees, of prechinge goode þingis.
 xvi But not alle men obeischen to þe gospel. Forsoþ
 Yſaie seiþ, Lord, who billeuyde to oure heeringe?
 xvii Perfore seiþ of heeringe, heering forsoþ by þe word
 of Crist.
 xviii But I seye, Wher þei herden not? And soþli þe
 word of hem wente out into al erþe, and into þe endis
 of þe roundnesse of þe erþe 'her wordis.
 xix But I seie, Wher Ifrael knew not? First Moyſes seiþ,
 I schal lede ȝou to enuye, 'into not a folk; into an
 vnwys folk, I schal sende ȝou in to wraþþe.
 xx Forsoþ Yſaie dar, and seiþ, I am foundyn of men not
 sekinge me; openly I apperide to hem, þat axiden not
 me.
 xxi Forsoþe to Yrael he seiþ, Al day I streiȝe out my
 hondis to a peple not billeuyng to me, but aȝen
 seyinge.

Capitulum XI.

i Therfore I seye, Wher God haþ putt awey his peple?
 Ferr be it. Forwhi and I am an Ifraelyte, of þe seed of
 Abraham, of þe lynage of Beniamyn.
 ii 'þe Lord 'putte not awey his peple, 'þe which he
 bifore wiste. Wher ȝe witen not, 'in Helye 'what þe
 scripture seiþ? How he preieþ God aȝens Ifrael,
 iii Lord, þei han flayn þi prophetis, þei han vndirdoluen
 þin auteris, and I am left aloone, and þei seken my lyf.
 iv But what seiþ Goddis answere to him? I haue left to
 me feuene þousand of men, þat han not bowid her
 knees bifore Baal.
 v So þerfore and in þis tyme, þe relyfs ben mad saaf,
 vp þe chefyng of þe grace of God.

- vi For if bi þe grace of God, now not of workis; ellis grace is not now grace.
- vii What þerfore? Ifrael haþ not getyn þat þat he souȝte, forsoþe eleccioun haþ getyn; soþli þe opere ben blyndid.
- viii As it is writun, He ȝaf to hem a spirit of compuncion, yȝen þat þei se not, and eeris, þat þei heeren not, til in to þis day.
- ix And Dauȝþ feiþ, Be þe boord of hem maad 'before hem in to a gnare, and in to catchinge, and in to fclaudre, and into ȝeldinge aȝen to hem.
- x Be þe yȝen of hem maad derke, þat þei se not; and incroke algatis þe bak of hem.
- xi Ȥerfore I seye, Wher þei offendiden so, þat þei schulden falle doun? Fer be it. But bi þe gilt of hem heelþe is maad to heþene men, þat þei sue hem.
- xii Pat if þe gilt of hem ben richeſſis of þe world, and þe menuſinge, 'or makinge leſſe, 'of hem ben richeſſis of heþen men, hou moche more þe plente of hem?
- xiii Soþli I seye to ȝou, heþen men, hou longe soþli I am apostle of heþen men, I ſchal honoure my mynystrie, 'or feruyle,
- xiv if on ony maner I ſtire my fleiſch for to folwe, and I make ſumme of hem ſaaf.
- xv Forſoþ if þe loſſe of hem is reconſilinge of þe world, what takinge vp, no but lyf of deede men?
- xvi For if þe ſacrifice, 'or litel part of taſtyng, be hooly, and þe hool gobet; and if þe roote is hooly, and þe braunchis.
- xvii þat if ony of þe braunchis ben broken, þou soþli, whanne þou were a wylde olyue tre, art 'fett yn among hem, and ert maad felowe of þe roote, and of fatneſſe of þe olyue tre,
- xviii nyle þou glorie aȝeyns þe braunchis. For if þou gloriest, þou beriſt not þe roote, but þe roote þee.
- xix Ȥerfore þou feiſt, þe braunchis ben broken, þat I be 'yn fett.
- xx Wel, for vnbileue þe braunchis ben broken; forſoþ þou ſtondiſt by feiþ. Nyle þou fauere hiȝe þing, but drede þou,
- xxi forſoþ if God ſparide not þe kyndely braunchis, leſt perauenture he ſpare not þee.
- xxii Ȥerfore fe þe goodneſſe, and feerſneſſe of God; soþli feerſneſſe in to hem þat felden doun, soþli þe goodneſſe of God in þee, if þou 'ſchalt dwelle in goodneſſe, ellis and þou ſchalt be kitt down.
- xxiii But and þei ſchulen ben ynfett, if þei 'ſchulen not dwelle in vnbileue. Forſoþ God is myȝty, eftſoone for to ynfette hem.
- xxiv Forwhi if þou ert kitt doun of þe kyndely wylde olyue tre, and aȝens kynde ert infeſt in to a good olyue tre, how moche more þei þat by kynde, ſchulen be ynfett to her olyue tre?
- xxv Forſoþe, briþeren, I nyle ȝou vñknowe þis mynystrie, þat ȝe ben not wyſe to ȝou ſilf; for blyndneſſe haþ felde of party in Ifrael, til þe plente of heþen men entriden,
- xxvi and ſo al Ifrael ſchulde be maad ſaaf. As it is writun, He ſchal come of Syon, þat ſchal delyuere, and turne awey þe vnpite of Jacob.
- xxvii And þis teſtament to hem of me, whanne I ſchal do awey her synnes.
- xxviii Soþli vp þe gospel enemyes for ȝou, forſoþ moost dereworþe vp þe eleccioun for fadris.
- xxix Soþli þe ȝiftis and clepyngē of God ben wiþouten forþinkynge, 'or reuokynge.
- xxx Soþli as sum tyme and ȝe bileueden not to God, 'now forſoþe ȝe han gete mercy for þe vnbileue of hem;
- xxxi ſo and þes now bileueden not in to ȝoure mercy, þat and þei gete mercy.
- xxxii Forſoþe God cloſide to gidere alle þingis in vnbileue, þat he haue mercy on alle.
- xxxiii A! þe hiȝneſſe, 'or depneſſe, of þe richeſſe of wyſdom and kunnynge of God; hou incomprehenſyble ben his domes, and his weyis vñſerchable.
- xxxiv Forſoþe who knew þe witt of God, or who was his councelour?
- xxxv or who formere ȝaf to hym, and it ſchal be quyt aȝen to him?
- xxxvi For of him, and by him, and in hym ben alle þingis. To him 'honour and glorie in to worldis. Amen.

Capitulum XII.

- i 'And ſo, briþeren, I bifeche ȝou by þe mercy of God, þat ȝe ȝyue ȝoure bodyes a lyuynge ooft, 'or ſacrifice, hooly, pleſyngē to God, ȝoure feruycē reſonable.
- ii And nyle ȝe be confoormed, 'or maad lyk, to þis world, but 'be ȝe refoormed in newenesse of ȝoure witt, þat ȝe proue which is þe wille of God, good, and wel pleſyngē, and parfy.
- iii Forſoþ I ſeie, bi þe grace þat is ȝouun to me, to alle þat ben among ȝou, for to not fauere, 'or kunne, more þan it behoueþ for to kunne, but for to Kunne to ſobrenesse; and to ech man, as God haþ departid þe meſure of feiþ.
- iv Forſoþ as in oo body we han many membris, soþli alle þe membris han not þe ſame acte, 'or dede;
- v ſo we 'ben manye oo body in Crift, ech forſoþe membris 'þe toper of an oper.
- vi Ȥerfore hauynge ȝiftis dyuersinge, vp grace þat is ȝouun to vs, eþer propheſie, vp reſoun of feiþ;
- vii eþer mynifterie, 'or feruycē, in myniftringe; eþer he þat techiþ, in techinge;
- viii he þat ſtireþ softly, in exhortacioun, 'or monestinge; he þat ȝyueþ, in sympleniffe; he þat is byfore, 'or ſouereyn, in bisynesse; he þat haþ mercy, in gladneſſe.
- ix Loue wiþ oute feynynge, hatynge yuel, cleuynge, 'or faste drawynge, to good þing;
- x louynge to gidere þe charite of briþerhed; comynge before to gidere in honour,

xi not flow in bisynesse, feruent, 'or brennynge, in spirit, feruyng to þe Lord,
 xii ioyinge in hope, pacient in tribulacioun, bisy in preier,
 xiii comunyng to þe nedis of seyntis, suynge, 'or kepinge, hospitalite, 'þat is, herboringe of pore men.
 xiv Bleſſe ȝe men purſuyng ȝou; bleſſe ȝe, and nyle ȝe curse, 'or warie;
 xv for to ioye wiþ men ioyinge, for to wepe wiþ men wepinge;
 xvi feelynge þe same þing to gidere; not sauerynge, 'or kunnynge, hiȝe þingis, but consentyng to meke þingis. Nyle ȝe be prudent anentis ȝou ſilf,
 xvii to no man ȝeldinge yuel for yuel, purueyinge goode þingis, not oonly before God, but also before alle men.
 xviii If it may be don, þat þat is of ȝou, hauyng pees wiþ alle men.
 xix ȝe moost dereworþe briþeren, not defendyng, 'or vengynge, ȝou ſilf, but 'ȝyue ȝe place to ire, 'or wrappe; forſoþ it is writun, ȝe Lord ſeip, To me veniaunce, and I ſchal ȝelde aȝen.
 xx But if þin enemye 'ſchal hungre, feede þou him; if he þirstib, ȝyue þou drynke to hym; forſoþ þou doyng 'þes þingis ſchalt gidere to gedre colis on his heed.
 xxi Nyle þou be ouercome of yuel þing, but ouercome þou yuel þing in good þing.

Capitulum XIII.

i Euery foule, 'or lyuyng man, be fuget to hiȝer poweris. Forſoþ þere is not power no but of God; ſoplí þo þingis þat ben of God, ben ordeyned.
 ii 'And ſo he þat 'aȝen ſtondiþ power, aȝen ſtondiþ 'þe ordynaunce of God; forſoþ þei þat aȝenſtonden, getiþ to hem ſilf dampnacioun.
 iii Forwhi princis ben not to þe drede of good werk, but of yuel. ſoplí wilt þou not drede power? Do þou good þing, and þou ſchalt haue preyſyng of it;
 iv forſoþ he is þe mynyſtre of God to þee into good. ſoplí if þou doift yuel þing, drede þou; for not wiþoute cause he beriþ þe ſword, for he is þe mynyſtre of God, vengere into wrappe to him þat doþ yuel þing.
 v And þerfore by nede be ȝe fuget, not oonly for wrappe, but and for conscience.
 vi ſoplí þerfore and ȝe ȝyuen tributis, þei ben þe mynyſtris of God, 'for þis fame þing feruyng.
 vii þerfore ȝelde ȝe 'to alle men dettis, to whom tribut, tribut, to whom tol, 'or custom 'for þingis borun aboute, tol, 'or ſuch custom, to whom drede, drede, to whom honour, honour.
 viii To no man owe ȝe ony þing, no but þat ȝe loue to gidere. ſoplí he þat loueþ his neȝbore, haþ fulfillid þe lawe.
 ix Forwhy, þou ſchalt 'do no leccherie, þou ſchalt not fle, þou ſchalt not ſtele, þou ſchalt not feye fals

witneſſinge, þou ſchalt not coueite þe þing of þi neȝbore, and if þere be ony opir maundement, it is inſtorid, 'or encloſid, in þis word, þou ſchalt loue þi neȝbore as þi ſilf.
 x ȝe loue of þi neȝbore worchiþ not yuel; þerfore loue is þe plente, 'or fulfillinge, of þe lawe.
 xi And we witinge þis tyme, for hour is now, vs for to ryse of ſlepe; ſoplí now oure heelþe is neer, þan whanne we billeueden.
 xii ȝe nyȝt wente byfore, forſoþ þe day 'ſchal neȝe. þerfore caste we awey þe workis of derkneſſis, and be we cloþid wiþ þe armeris of liȝt.
 xiii As in day wandre we honestly, not in 'oþte etyngis and drynkyngis, not in couchis and vnchaſtitees, not in ſtryf and in enuye;
 xiv but be ȝe cloþid in þe Lord Jhesu Crift, and do ȝe not cure, 'or bisynesse, of fleiſch in defyris.

Capitulum XIV.

i Forſoþ take ȝe a syk man in billeue, not in deceptaciouns, or dispeticious, of þouȝtis.
 ii ſoplí anoþir billeueþ himſilf for to ete alle þingis; forſoþ he þat is syk, 'or vnſtedefast, ete he wortis, 'or potage.
 iii He þat etiþ, dispise not 'þe man not etyng; and he þat etiþ not, deme not 'þe man etyng. ſoplí God haþ takyn him.
 iv Who art þou, þat demeſt anoþir feruaunt? To his lord he ſtondiþ, or falliþ doun. Forſoþ he ſchal ſtonde; forſoþ þe Lord is myȝti for to 'ordeyne him, 'or make ſtedefast.
 v Forwhi anoþir demeþ a day bytwixe day, anoþer demeþ ech day. Ech man habunde, 'or be plenteuous, in his witt.
 vi He þat ſaueriþ, 'or vndirſtondiþ, þe day, vndirſtondiþ to þe Lord. And he þat etiþ, etiþ to þe Lord, for he doiþ þankygis to 'þe Lord. And he þat etiþ not, etiþ not to þe Lord, and doiþ þankygis to God.
 vii Forſoþ no man of vs lyueþ to hym ſilf, and no man dieiþ to him ſilf.
 viii ſoplí where we lyuen, we lyuen to þe Lord; where we deien, we deien to þe Lord. þerfore wher we lyuen or deien, we ben 'of þe Lord.
 ix In þis þing ſoplí Crift is deed, and 'roos aȝen, þat he be Lord and of quike and of deede.
 x Forſoþ what demeſt þou þi broþer? or whi diſpifſt þou þi broþer? for alle we ſchulen ſtonde before þe trone of Crift.
 xi For it is writun, I lyue, ſeip þe Lord, for to me ech knee ſchal ben bowid, and ech tunge ſchal knowleche to God.
 xii 'And ſo ech of vs ſchal ȝelde refoun to God for him ſilf.

xiii Perfore no more deme we to gidere, 'or ech oþir; but more deme ȝe þis þing, þat ȝe putte not hurtyng, 'or sclaundre, to a broþer.
 xiv I woot and truste in þe Lord Jhesu, for no þing is comune, 'or vnclene, by him, no but to him þat demeþ ony þing for to be vnclene, 'to him it is vnclene.
 xv Soþli if þi broþir be maad sory, 'or heuy in conscience, for mete, now þou walkist not aftir charite. Nyle þou þorw þi mete leese him, for whom Crist diede.
 xvi Perfore be not oure good þing blasfemyd, 'or dispisid.
 xvii Soþli þe rewme of God is not mete and drynke, but riȝtwysnesse and pees and ioye in þe Hooly Gost.
 xviii Forsoþ he þat in þis þing serueþ Crist, plesiþ God, and is prouyd to men.
 xix And so sue we þo þingis þat ben of pees, and kepe we þo þingis to gidere þat ben of edificacioun, 'þat is, to bylde soulis to heuene.
 xx Nyle þou for mete distroye þe work of God. Soþli alle þingis ben cleene, but it is yuel to þe man þat etiþ by offendinge, 'or sclaundre.
 xxi It is good for to not ete fleisch, and for to not drynke wyn, neþer in what þing þi broþir offendis, 'or is sclaundrid, or is maad syk, 'or vnstedefast.
 xxii þou þat hast feiþ anentis þi silf, haue þou before God. Bleffid is he þat demeþ not, 'or dampneþ not, him silf in þat þing þat he proueþ.
 xxiii Forsoþ he þat demeþ, 'if he ete, is dampned; for it is not of feiþ. Forsoþ al þing þat is not of feiþ, is synne.

Capitulum XV.

i Forsoþe we saddere owen for to susteyne, 'or bere vp, þe feblenesse of syke men, 'or vnsadde in feiþ, and not plese to vs silf.
 ii Ech of vs plese to his neiȝbore in to good, to edificacioun.
 iii And forsoþ Crist pleside not to hym silf, but, as it is writun, Þe reprouys, 'or schenschipis, of men displeasinge þee, felden on me.
 iv Forsoþe what euere þingis ben writun, þei ben writun to oure techinge, þat by pacience and comfort of scripturis we han hope.
 v Forsoþe God of pacience and solace, 'or comfort, ȝyue to ȝou for to vndirstonde þe same þing, ech in to oþir aftir Jhesu Crist,
 vi þat ȝe of oo wille, 'or witt, wiþ oo mouȝ worshipe God and þe fadir of oure Lord Jhesu Crist.
 vii For which þing take ȝe to gidere, as and Crist took ȝou into þe honour of God.
 viii Soþli I seie Jhesu Crist for 'to haue be a mynistre of circumcisioun for þe treuþe of God, for to conferme þe biheftis of fadrис.

ix Soþli heþene men for to honoure God vpon mercy; as it is writun, Perfore, Lord, I schal knowleche to þee in heþene men, and I schal synge to þi name.
 x And eftsoone he seiþ, Glade, or ioye, ȝe heþene men wiþ his peple.
 xi And eftsoone, Alle heþene men, herye ȝe þe Lord; and alle peplis, magnyfie ȝe him.
 xii And eft Ysaie seiþ, Þer schal be a roote of Jesse, and heþene men schulen hope in him, þat schal ryse for to gouerne heþene men.
 xiii Forsoþ God of hope fulfille ȝou in al ioye and pees in bileuyng, þat ȝe habounde in hope and vertu of þe Hooly Gost.
 xiv Soþeli, briþeren, and I my silf am certeyn of ȝou, 'for and ȝe ȝou silf ben ful of loue, ȝhe, fulfillid wiþ al sciense, 'or kunnynge, so þat ȝe mown moneste ech oper.
 xv Soþeli, briþeren, more hardily I wroot to ȝou 'of party, as aȝen bryngynge ȝou in to mynde, for þe grace þat is ȝouun to me of God.
 xvi þat I be þe mynistre of Crist Jhesu in heþene men; I halwinge þe gospel of God, þat þe offringe of heþene men be maad acceptid, and halewid in þe Hooly Gost.
 xvii Perfore I haue glorie in Crist Jhesu to God.
 xviii Forsoþ I dar not speke ony þing of þo þingis, þe whiche Crist makis not by me, into obeydence of heþene men, in word and dedis,
 xix in vertu of tokenes and grete wondris, in vertu of þe Hooly Gost, so þat from Jerusalem by cumpas, 'or enuyroun, til vnto Illiryk I haue fulfillid þe gospel of Crist.
 xx Forsoþ so I haue prechid þis gospel, not where Crist was named, left I bilde vpon oþeris ground,
 xxi but as it is writun, For to whom it is not told of him, þei schulen se, and þei þat herden not, schulen vndirstonde.
 xxii For which þing I was lettid ful moche for to come to ȝou, and I am forbodyn til into ȝit.
 xxiii Forsoþ now I 'not hauyng ferþere place in þes cuntrees, soþli hauyng couetyse 'of comynge to ȝou, of many ȝeiris now goyng before,
 xxiv whanne I schal bygynne for to passe in to Spayne, I hope þat I passinge forþ schal se ȝou, and of ȝou I schal be lad þidur, if I schal vſen ȝou first in party.
 xxv Perfore now I schal passe forþ to Jerusalem, for to mynistre to feyntis.
 xxvi Forsoþ Macedonye and Achaye proueden for to make sum collacioun, 'or gedrynge of moneye, in to pore men of feyntis, þat ben in Jerusalem.
 xxvii Soþli it pleside to hem, and þei ben dettouris of hem; forwhi if heþene men ben maad parteneris of her goostly þingis, þei owen and in fleischly þingis for to mynistre to hem.
 xxviii Perfore whanne I schal ende þis þing, and affigne hem þis fruit, bi ȝou I schal passe into Spayne.

xxix Forsoþ I woot, þat I comyngē to ȝou, schal come into þe haboundaunce, 'or plente, of þe blesſinge of Crist.

xxx Perfore, briþeren, I beſeche ȝou by oure Lord Jhesu Crist, and bi charite of þe Hooly Gost, þat ȝe helpe me in ȝoure prayeris 'for me to þe Lord,
xxxi þat I be delyuerid fro þe vntrewe, 'or vnfelþul, men, þat ben in Judee, and þat þe offrynge of my feruyce be acceptid in Jerusalem to feynis;
xxxii þat I come to ȝou in ioye, by þe wille of God, and þat I be refresched wiþ ȝou.
xxxiii Soþli God of pees be wiþ ȝou alle. Amen.

Capitulum XVI.

i Forſob, briþeren, I comende to ȝou Feben, oure ſiſter, þat is in þe feruyce of þe chirche þat is in Teucris,
ii þat ȝe refseyue hir in þe Lord worþily to feynis, and þat ȝe 'ftonde nyȝ, 'or helpe, hir in what euere nede, 'or þing, ſhe ſchal nede of ȝou. Forſob and ſhe 'stood nyȝ, 'or helpide, to manye, and to me ſilf.
iii Saluwe ȝe, or 'greete ȝe, Priska and Aquyla, myn helperis in Crist Jhesu,
iv þe whiche vndirputtiden her neckis for my foule, 'or lyf; to whiche not I aloone do þankingis, but and alle þe chirchis of heþene men.
v And 'greete ȝe wel hir homeli chirche. 'Grete ȝe wel Efenete, loued to me, þat is þe firſte of Afye in Crist Jhesu.
vi Greete wel Marie, 'þe whiche haþ trauelid moche in vs.
vii Greeteþ wel Andronyk and Juliane, myn cofyns, and myn euene caytifs, 'or prisoneris, þe whiche ben noble among apostlis, and þe whiche weren biſore me in Crist.
viii Greeteþ wel Ampliate, mooſt dereworþe to me in þe Lord.
ix Greete wel Vrban, oure helper in Crist Jhesu, and Stacchen, my loued.
x Greete wel Appellem, noble in Crist. Greete wel hem þat ben of Aristoblis hous.
xi Greete wel Erodyon, my cofyn. 'Grete we hem þat ben of Narcifties hous, þat ben in þe Lord.
xii Greete wel Triphenam and Triphonam, þe whiche wymmen trauelen in þe Lord. Greete wel Perfida, mooſt dereworþe womman, þat haþ moche trauelid in þe Lord.
xiii Greete wel Rufus, chosun in þe Lord, and his modir, and myn.
xiv Greete wel Anſicrete, Flegoncia, Hermen, Patroban, Herman, and briþeren þat ben wiþ hem.
xv Greete wel Filologus, and Julyan, and Venerum, and his ſiſter, and Olympiades, and alle þe feynis þat ben wiþ hem.
xvi Greetiþ wel to gidere in hooly cof. Alle þe chirchis of Crist greeten ȝou wel.

xvii Forſob, briþeren, I preie ȝou, þat ȝe aspye hem þat maken diſcenciouns and hirtyngis, or ſclaundris, bifydis þe doctryñ þat ȝe han lernyd, and 'bowe ȝe awey fro hem.

xviii Soþely ſiche men ſeruen not to þe Lord Crist, but to her wombe, and by ſwete wordis and blesſingis diſfeſyen þe hertiſ of innocent men.

xix Soþli ȝoure obedience is pupplisched into euery place, þerfore I ioye in ȝou. But I wole ȝou for to be wyſe in good þing, and ſympyle in yuel þing.

xx Forſobe God of pees defoule Sathanas vndir ȝoure feet ſweftly. Pe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Crist be wiþ ȝou.

xxi Tymothe, myn helpere, greetiþ ȝou wel, and alſo Lucius, and Jason, and Sofipater, my cofyns.

xxii 'I þe þridde greete ȝou wel, þat haue writyn þe epiftle, in þe Lord.

xxiii Gayus, my herborgere, greetiþ ȝou wel, and al þe chirche. Eraſtus treſorer, 'or keper, of þe cite, greetiþ ȝou wel, and Quartus, broþer.

xxiv Pe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Crist wiþ ȝou alle. Amen.

xxv Forſob to him, þat is myȝty for to conferme ȝou by my gospel, and preaching of Jhesu Crist, vp þe reuelacioun of mysterie holdun ſtille, þat is, not ſchewid, in tymes euerlaſtyng;

xxvi þe which mysterie is now maad opyn by scripturis of prophetis, vp þe comaundement of God wiþouten bygynnynge and endyng, to þe obedience of feiþ in alle heþene men,

xxvii þe mysterie knowun to God aloone wyſe 'by Jhesu Crist, to whom honour and glorie into worldis of worldis. Amen.

Here endiþ þe epiftle to Romayns, and now bigynneþ þe prolog to þe firſte epiftle to Corinthis.

I. CORINTHIS.

Prolog to þe firſte Corinthies.

Corinthies ben men of Achaye, and þes also of þe apoftelis hadden herd þe word of treuþe, and þei were ouerturned in many maneris of false apoftelis; ſumme of wordy eloquence of philofophie, ſumme to þe ſecte of Jewis lawe yledd. Þes reuokeþ þe apoftle to þe trewe and goſpels wysdom, writynge to hem fro Effecie, by Tymothe, his disciple.

Here endiþ þe prolog, and bigynneþ þe epiftle. Pe firſte piftle of Poul to Corinthis.

Capitulum I.

i Poul, clepid apoftle of Jhesu Crist, bi þe wille of God, and Softenes, broþir,

ii to þe chirche of God þat is at Corinthe, to þe halowid in Crist Jhesu, clepid seytis, wiþ alle þat inclepyn þe name of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, in ech place of hem and oure,
iii grace 'and pees to ȝou of God, oure fadir, and of þe Lord Jhesu Crist.
iv I do þankyngis to my God euermore for ȝou, in þe grace of God þat is ȝouun to ȝou in Crist Jhesu.
v For in alle þingis ȝe ben ryche in him, in ech word, and in ech kunnynge, 'or science,
vi as þe witnesfyng of Crist is confermyd in ȝou;
vii so þat no þing fayle to ȝou in ony grace, abidyng þe reuelacioun, 'or schewynge, of oure Lord Jhesu Crist;
viii þe which and schal conferme ȝou til into þe ende wibouten cryme, 'or greet synne, in þe day of þe comynge of oure Lord Jhesu Crist.
ix Forsoþ God is trewe, bi whom ȝe ben clepid in to þe fellowship of his sone Jhesu Crist oure Lord.
x Forsoþ, briþeren, I biseche ȝou, bi þe name of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, þat ȝe alle seye þe same þing, and þat scismes, or dyuyliouns, diffenciouns, 'or discordis, be not among ȝou; soþli be ȝe parfyt in þe same witt, and in þe same kunnynge.
xi Forsoþ, briþeren, it is signyfied, 'or toold, to me of hem þat ben of Cloes, for stryues ben among ȝou.
xii Forsoþ I seye þis þing, þat ech of ȝou seip, Forsoþ I am of Poul, forsoþ I of Appollo, treuly I of Cephas, 'þat is, Petre, forsoþ I of Crist.
xiii Wher Crist is departid? wher Poul is crucifyed for ȝou, eþir ben ȝe baptysid in þe name of Poul?
xiv I do þankyngis to God, þat I baptiside no man of ȝou, no but Crispus and Gayus;
xv leſt ony man seye, þat ȝe ben baptysid in my name.
xvi Soþli 'and I baptiside þe hous of Steuene, a womman, but I woot not, if I baptiside ony oþir.
xvii For Crist fente me not for to baptise, but for to euangelyse, 'or preche þe gospel; not in wyðdom of word, þat he cros of Crist be not voydid awey.
xviii For þe word of þe cros is folye soþli to 'men perischinge; forsoþ to hem þat ben maad saaf, þat is to seye, to vs, it is þe vertu of God.
xix Soþli it is writun, I schal leſe þe wyðdom of wyle men, and I schal reproue þe prudence of prudent men.
xx Where is þe wyle man? where is þe writere, 'or man of lawe? where is þe purchasour of þis world? Wher God hap not maad þe wyðdom of þis world foltisch, 'or fool.
xxi Forwhi for in þe wyðdom of God þe world knew not God by wyðdom, it pleside to God for to make 'men saaf bileuyng, by þe folie of prechinge.
xxii For and Jewis feken līgnes, and Greekis feken wiðdom;
xxiii forsoþ we prechen Crist crucifyed, to Jewis soþli fclaudre, to heþene men 'forsoþ folly;
xxiv forsoþ to 'hem clepid, Jewis and Greekis, Crist þe vertu of God, and þe wyðdom of God.

xxv For þat þat is foly þing of God, is wyſer þan men; and þat þat is lyk þing, 'or freyl, of God, is strenger þan men.
xxvi Forsoþ fe ȝe ȝoure clepinge, briþeren; for not manye wyle men aftir þe fleisch, not many myȝty, not many noble.
xxvii But God chees þo þingis þat ben foltyſch of þe world, þat he confounde wyle men; and God chees þe fyke þingis, 'or freyl, of þe world, þat he confounde þe ſtronge þingis;
xxviii and God chees þe vnnoble þingis and diſpifable þingis of þe world, and þo þingis þat ben not, þat he ſchulde diſtroye þo þingis þat ben;
xxix þat ech fleisch, 'or man, 'glorie not in his ſiȝt.
xxx Forsoþ of him ȝe ben in Crist Jhesu, þe which is maad to vs wyðdom and riȝtwyſneſſe, and hoolyneſſe, and aȝenbying;
xxxi þat, as it is writun, He þat gloriþ, glorie in þe Lord.

Capitulum II.

i And I, briþeren, whanne I cam to ȝou, cam not in hiȝneſſe of word, or wyðdom, tellinge, 'or ſchewinge, 'to ȝou þe witneſſing of Crist.
ii Soþli I ſchewide, 'or demyde, not me for to wite, 'or kunne, ony þing among ȝou, not but Crist Jhesu, and him crucifyed.
iii And I in fyknelle, and drede, and moche tremblyng, 'or quakyng, was anentis ȝou;
iv and my word and my preching not in persuable, 'or futile gloſyng, wordis of mannis wyðdom, but in ſchewynge of ſpirit and vertu;
v þat ȝoure feiþ be not in þe wyðdom of men, but in þe vertu of God.
vi Forsoþ we ſpeken wyðdom among perfyt men, forſoþ not wyðdom of þis world, neþer of princes of þis world, þat ben diſtroyed;
vii but we ſpeken þe wyðdom of God, þat 'is hid in mysterie, 'or priuyte; þe which wyðdom God biſore ordeyned biſore worldis in to oure glorie,
viii þe which no man of þe princes of þis world knew; for if þei hadden knownen, þei ſchulden neuere haue crucifyed þe Lord of glorie.
ix But as it is writun, þat yȝe fyȝ not, ne eere herde, neþer it ſtȝede in to herte of man, what þingis God made redy biſore to hem þat louen him;
x forsoþ God ſchewyde to vs by his ſpirit. Forsoþ þe ſpirit ſekip alle þingis, ȝe, þe deepe þingis of God.
xi Soþli who of men woot, what þingis ben of man, no but þe ſpirit of man þat is in him? So and what þingis ben of God, no man knowip, no but þe ſpirit of God.
xii Forsoþ we han not refseyued þe ſpirit of þis world, but þe ſpirit þat is of God, þat we witen what þingis ben ȝouun to vs of God.

xiii Be whiche þingis we speken, not in tauȝt wordis of mannis wysdom, but in doctryne of þe spirit, comparisyonge spiritual þingis to goftly men.

xiv Forsoþ a beestli man persefueþ not þo þingis þat ben of þe spirit of God; soþli it is foly to him, and he may not vnderstonde, for he is examyned, 'or asayed, goftly.

xv Forsoþ a spiritual man demeþ alle þingis, and he is demyd, 'or dampned, of no man.

xvi As it is writun, Who soþli knew þe witt of þe Lord, or who tauȝte him? Forsoþ we han þe witt of Crist.

Capitulum III.

i And I, briþeren, myȝte not speke to ȝou as to spiritual men, but as to fleischli; as to litle children in Crist, ii I ȝaf to ȝou mylk drynke, not mete; soþli ȝe myȝten not ȝit vndirstonde, but neþir 'now soþli ȝe mown, iii for ȝit ȝe ben fleischly. Whanne enuye and stryf is among ȝou, wher ȝe ben not fleischli, and aftir man ȝe gon?

iv For whanne summe seiþ, I soþli am of Poul, anoþer forsoþ, I am of Apollo, wher ȝe ben not men?

v What þerfore is Apollo, what forsoþ Poul? Þei ben mynistris, 'or feruauntis, of him, to whom ȝe han bileuyd; and to ech man as God haþ ȝouun.

vi I plauntide, Apollo watride, 'or moystide, but God ȝaf encrefynge.

vii And so neþir he þat plauntiþ is ony þing, neþir he þat moystiþ, but God þat ȝyueþ encrefynge.

viii Forsoþ he þat plauntiþ, and he þat moystiþ, ben oo þing; soþli ech schal take his propre hyre, after his traueil.

ix For we ben þe helperis of God; ȝe ben þe erþe tilyinge of God, ȝe ben þe byldinge of God.

x Aftir þe grace of God þat is ȝouun to me, as a wys carpenter I sette þe fundement; forsoþe anoþer bildeþ aboue. Soþli ech man se, hou 'and what þingis he byldeþ vpon.

xi Soþli no man may sette anoþer foundement, 'bi sydis þat þat is sett, þe which is Crist Jhesus.

xii Forsoþ if eny man bylde ouer vpon þis foundement, gold, siluer, precyous stooones, stickis, hey, stuble,

xiii euery mannis work schal be open, þe day of þe Lord schal declare; for 'ech mannis work schal be schewid in fyre, 'what maner it is, þe fier schal proue.

xiv If þe werk of ony man schal dwelle, þe which he byldide vpon, he schal receyue mede.

xv If eny mannis work schal brenne, it schal suffre peyringe; forsoþ he schal be saaf, so neþeles as by fyre.

xvi Wite ȝe not, for ȝe ben þe temple of God, and þe spirit of God dwelliþ in ȝou?

xvii Forsoþ if ony 'schal defoule þe temple of God, God schal disparelle him, 'or distroye; forsoþ þe temple of God is hooly, þe which ȝe ben.

xviii No man disseyue him silf. If eny man a mong ȝou is feyn for to be wyse in þis world, be he maad a fool, þat he be wyse.

xix Forsoþ þe wysdom of þis world is foly anentis God; forsoþ it is writun, I schal catche wyse men in her fell wysdom, 'or sutil gyle;

xx and eft, Þe Lord haþ knowyn þe þouȝtis of wyse men, for þei ben veyn.

xxi And so no man glorie in men. Forsoþ alle þingis ben ȝoure,

xxii eiþer Poul, eiþer Apollo, eiþir Cephas, 'þat is, Petre, eiþir þe world, eiþer lyf, eiþir deeþ, eiþer þingis present, eiþir þingis to comynge; forsoþe alle þingis ben ȝoure,

xxiii ȝe forsoþ of Crist, Crist soþeli of God.

Capitulum IIII.

i So a man gesse, 'or deme, vs, as mynistris of Crist, and dispenderis of þe mynisteries of God.

ii Now it is souȝt here a mong þe dispenderis, þat a man be founden trewe.

iii Forsoþ to me it is for þe leeste þing, þat I be demyd of ȝou, or of mannis day; but neþir I deme my silf.

iv Soþli I am no þing guilty to my silf, but not in þis þing I am iustified; forsoþ he þat demeþ me, is þe Lord.

v 'And so nyle ȝe deme bi fore þe tyme, til þat þe Lord come, þe which 'and schal aliȝtne þe hid þingis of derknessis, and schal schewe þe councells of hertis; and þanne preisfyng schal be to ech man of God.

vi Soþeli, briþeren, 'þis þing I haue transfigurid in to me and in to Apollo; þat in vs ȝe lerne, leſt þat ouer þat it is writun, oon aȝens anopir be inblowyn 'wiþ pride for anopir man.

vii Who forsoþ demeþ þee? What soþli haſt þou, þat þou haſt not refseyued? Soþli if þou haſt refseyued, what gloriest þou, as þou haddist not refseyued?

viii Now ȝe ben fulfillid, now ȝe ben maad ryche; ȝe regnen wiþ ȝoute vs; and I wolde ȝe regne, 'þat and we regneden wiþ ȝou.

ix Soþli I wene, þat God schewide vs þe laſte apostelis, as maad redy to deeþ; for we ben maad a spectacle to þe world, and to aungels, and to men.

x We foolis for Crist, ȝe forsoþe prudent in Crist; we syke, ȝe forsoþe stronge; ȝe noble, we forsoþ vnnoble.

xi Til into þis hour 'and we hungren, and þirsten, and ben nakid, and ben smytun wiþ boffatis, and we ben vnstable,

xii and we trauelen worchinge wiþ oure hondis; we ben cursid, and we bleſſen; we suffren perfecucioun, and we susfeynen, 'or abyden longe;

xiii we ben blasphemyd, and we bisechen; as clenfyngis of þis world we ben maad, þe paringis, 'or outcaſtinge, of alle þingis til ȝit.

xiv I write not þes þingis, þat I confounde ȝou, but I amoneste, 'or warne, as my mooft dereworþe sones.
xv Forwhi if ȝe han ten þousandis of litle maistris in 'Crist Jhesu, but not manye fadris; forwhi in Crist Jhesu I haue gendrid ȝou by þe gospel.

xvi Perfore I preie ȝou, be ȝe foloweris of me, as and I of Crist.

xvii Perfore I sente to ȝou Tymothe, þat is my mooste dereworþe sone, and feiþful in þe Lord, þe which schal moneste ȝou, 'or teche, my weyes, þat ben in Crist Jhesu; as I teche euerywhere in ech chirche.

xviii As I 'be not to come to ȝou, so summen ben ynblownen 'wiþ pride;

xix I schal come to ȝou foone, if God schal wylne; and I schal knowe not þe word of hem þat ben ynblownen 'wiþ pride, but þe vertu.

xx Soþli þe rewme of God is not in word, but in vertu.

xxi What wolen ȝe? Schal I come 'to ȝou in a ȝerd, or in charite, and in spirit of bonerneſſe, 'or myldeneſſe?

Capitulum V.

i Al 'out, or al maner, fornycacioun is herd among ȝou, and such fornycacioun, what maner neþer among heben men, so þat sum man haue þe wyf of his fadir.

ii And ȝe ben bolnun 'wiþ pride, and not more hadden weylynge, þat he þat dide þis work, be taken a wey fro þe myddil of ȝou.

iii Soþli I absent in body, but present in spirit, now haue demyd as present 'in þe name of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, him þat 'þus haþ wrouȝt,

iv 'ȝou and my spirit gaderid togidere, wiþ þe vertu of þe Lord Jhesu,

v for to bitake sich a man to Sathanas in to perischinge of fleisch, þat þe spirit be saf in þe day of oure Lord Jhesu Crist.

vi ȝoure gloriyng is not good. Witen ȝe not, for a litil fourdowȝ corumpib, 'or defoulip, al þe gobet?

vii 'Clenſe ȝe out oold fourdowȝ, þat ȝe ben newe spryngynge to gidere, as ȝe ben þerf, 'or wiþoute 'four þing. Forſoþ Crist 'is offrid oure paſk.

viii 'And so ete we, not in old fourdowȝ, neþir in fourdowȝ of malice and weyardneſſe, but in þerf þingis of clennesſe and treueþ.

ix I wroot to ȝou in 'a pistle, þat ȝe be not meynd, 'or comunen not, wiþ lecchours,

x Soþli not wiþ lecchours of þis world, or coueitouse men, or rauelynours, or wiþ men feruynge to ydols, ellis ȝe ſchulden haue gon out of þis world.

xi Now soþli I wroot to ȝou, for to not be meynd, 'or comunen not. If he þat is namyd a broþir among ȝou, and is a lecchour, or coueitous, or feruynge to ydols, or cursere, 'or wariere, or ful of drunkenneſſe, or rauelynour, wiþ ſiche neþer for to take mete.

xii Forſoþe what to me for to deme of hem þat ben wiþouteforþ? Wher ȝe demen not of hem þat ben wiþ ynne?

xiii Forwhi God ſchal deme hem þat ben wiþoutenforþ. 'Do ȝe awey yuel þing of ȝou ſilf.

Capitulum VI.

i Dar ony of ȝow, hauyng a cause aȝens anoþir, be demed at wickyde men, and not at feyntis, 'or hooly men?

ii Wher ȝe witen not, for feyntis ſhulen deme of þis world? And if þe world ſchal be demed in ȝou, ben ȝe vnworþi þat demen of leest þingis?

iii Witen ȝe not, for we ſchulen deme aungels? how moche more worldly þingis?

iv Perfore if ȝe 'ſchulen haue worldly nedis, ordeyne ȝe þo contemptible men, 'or of litil reputacioun, þat ben in þe chirche, for to deme.

v I ſeie to ȝoure ſchame. So þer is not ony wys man,

þat may deme bitwixe a broþer and his broþir;

vi but a broþer wiþ broþir ſtryueþ in dome, and þat anentis vnfeiþful men.

vii Now forſoþ trespas is algatis in ȝou, for ȝe han domes among ȝou. Whi more taken ȝe not wrong? Whi 'not more suffren ȝe fraude, 'or diſceyt?

viii But and ȝe don wrong, and defrauden, 'or bigilen, and þat to briþeren.

ix Wher ȝe witen not, for wickide men ſchulen not welde þe kingdom of God? Nyle ȝe erre; neþir lecchours, neþir men feruynge to ydols, neþer auouters, neþer neische, neþer lecchours of men, þat don synne of Sodom,

x neþir þeþys, neþer coueitouse men, or nygards,

neþer 'ful of drunkenneſſe, neþir curſeris, 'or wariers,

neþer rauelynours, ſchulen weelde þe kyngdom of God.

xi And 'þes þingis ȝe weren sum tyme; but ȝe ben

waſchen, but ȝe ben halowid, but ȝe ben iuſtifyed in

þe name of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, and in þe ſpirit of oure God.

xii Alle þingis ben leefful 'to me, but not alle þingis ſpeden. Alle þingis ben leefful to me, but I 'vndir no mannis power ſchal be brouȝt down.

xiii Mete to þe wombe, and þe wombe to metis; forſoþ God ſchal diſtroye and þis and þat. Soþli þe body not to fornycacioun, but to þe Lord, and þe Lord to þe body.

xiv Forſoþe and God reyſide þe Lord, and ſchal reife vs by his vertu.

xv Witen ȝe not, for ȝoure bodyes ben membris of Crist? Perfore takinge membris of Crist, ſchal I make membris of an hoore? Fer be it.

xvi Wher ȝe witen not, for he þat cleueþ to an hoore, is maad oo body? Soþli he ſeþ, Per ſchulen be tweyne in oo fleiſh.

xvii Forſoþe he þat cleuiþ to God, is oo ſpirit.

xviii Fle ȝe fornycacioun; al synne what euere synne a man `schal do, is wiþouten, `or by fidis, þe body; forþoþ he þat doþ fornycacioun, synneþ 'in to his body.
xix Wher ȝe witen not, for ȝoure membris ben þe temple of þe Hooli Gost, þat is in ȝow, whom ȝe han of God, and ȝe ben not ȝoure owne?
xx Forþoþ ȝe be bouȝt wiþ greet prys. Glorifie ȝe, and bere God in ȝoure body.

Capitulum VII.

i Forþoþ of whiche þingis ȝe han writun to me, it is good to a man for to 'touche not a womman.
ii Soþli for fornycacioun ech man haue his owne wyf, and ech womman haue hir hosebonde.
iii Þe hosebonde ȝelde dette to þe wyf, also soþli and þe wyf to þe hosebonde.
iv Þe womman haþ not power of hir body, but þe hosebonde; also forþoþ þe hosebonde haþ not power of his body, but þe womman.
v Nyle ȝe defraude to gidere, no but perauenture of consent to a tyme, þat ȝe ȝyue tent to preier; and eft turne ȝe aȝen in to þe same þing, leſt Sathanas tempte ȝou for ȝoure incontynence.
vi Forþoþ I seye þis þing vp indulgence, `or forȝyuenesse, not vp comaundement.
vii Soþli I wole alle men for to be as mi silf. But ech man haþ his propre ȝifte of God; soþli anoþer þus, but anoþer þus.
viii Forþoþ to not weddid and widewis, it is good to hem, if þei dwellen so as and I.
ix For if þei conteynen not hem silf, `or ben not chaſt, `weddid be þei; forþoþ it is bettere for to be weddid, þan for to be brent.
x Forþoþ to hem þat ben ioyned in matrymony, I comaunde, not I, but þe Lord, þe wyf for 'to not departe fro þe hosebonde;
xi for if sche `schal departe, for to dwell vnweddid, or for to be reconſilid, `or acordid, to hir hosebonde; and þe hosebonde forſake not þe wyf.
xii Forwhi to opere I seye, not þe Lord. If ony broþir haue an vnfeiþful, `or heben, wyf, and sche consentiþ for to dwelle wiþ hym, leue he, `or forſake, hir not.
xiii And if þe womman haþ an hosebonde vnfeiþful, and þis consentiþ for to dwelle wiþ hir, leeue she not þe hosebonde.
xiv Forþoþ þe vnfeiþful hosebonde is halowid by þe feiþful womman, and þe vnfeiþful womman is halowid by þe feiþful hosebonde. Ellis ȝoure children weren vnclene, now forþoþ þei ben hooly.
xv þat if þe vnfeiþful departiþ, departe he. Forþoþ þe broþir or fistir is not ſuget to feruage in ſuche; forþoþ God clepiþ vs in pees.
xvi Soþli wherof woſt þou, womman, if þou ſchalt make þe man ſaaſ; or wherof woſt þou, man, if þou ſchalt make þe womman ſaaſ?

xvii No but as þe Lord haþ departid to ech, as God haþ clepid ech man, and fo go, he and as I teche in alle chirchis.
xviii Sum man circumſidid is clepid, brynge he not to prepucie. Sum man is clepid in prepucie, be he not circumſidid.
xix Circumciſioun is noȝt, and prepucie is nouȝt, but þe kepinge of comaundementis of God.
xx Ech man in what clepyng he is clepid, in þat dwelle he.
xxi þou feruaunt ert clepid, be it not to charge to þee; but if þou maift be fre, more vſe þou.
xxii He þat 'in þe Lord is clepid feruaunt, is fre man of þe Lord. Also and he þat fre man is clepid, is þe feruaunt of Crift.
xxiii Wiþ prys ȝe ben bouȝt; nyle ȝe be maad feruauntis of men.
xxiv 'Ech man þerfor in what clepinge he is clepid, 'in þat dwelle he anentis God.
xxv Forþoþ of virgyns I haue not precept of God; soþli I ȝyue counceil, as hauyng mercy of þe Lord, þat I be trewe.
xxvi Perfor I geſſe, `or deme, þis þing for 'to be good for present nede; for it is good to a man for to be fo.
xxvii þou art boundyn to a wyf, nyle þou feke vnbondyng; þou ert vnbondyn fro a wyf, nyle þou feke a wyf.
xxviii Forþoþ if þou haſt taken a wyf, þou haſt not synned; and if a mayden be weddid, she synned not; neþeles ſuche ſchulen haue tribulacioun of fleiſch. Forþoþ I ſpare ȝou.
xxix 'And fo, briþeren, I seye þis þing, þe tyme is ſchort. þe 'toþir þing is, þat and þei þat han wyues, be as not hauyng;
xxx and þei þat wepen, as not wepyng; and þei þat ioyen, as not ioyinge; and þei þat byen, as not hauyng;
xxxi and þei þat vſen þis world, as 'þei þat vſen not. Forþoþ þe figure of þis world paſſiþ.
xxxii Forþoþ I wole ȝou for to be wiþoute bisynesse. Soþli he þat is wiþoute wyf is biſy what þingis ben of þe Lord, how he ſchal pleſe to God.
xxxiii Forþoþ he þat is wiþ a wyf, is biſy what þingis ben of þe world, how he ſchal pleſe þe wyf, and he is departid.
xxxiv And a womman vnweddid and mayden þenkiþ what þingis ben of þe Lord, þat ſche be hooly in body and ſpirit. Forþoþ ſhe þat is weddid, þenkiþ what þingis ben of þe world, how ſche ſchal pleſe þe hosebonde.
xxxv Soþeli I seye þes þingis to ȝoure profyt, not þat I caſte to ȝou a fnare, but to 'þat þat is honest, and ȝyueþ faculþe, `or eſynesſe, wiþ ouþe letting for to bifeche to þe Lord.
xxxvi Soþli if ony deme him silf for to be ſeyn foul on his virgyne, þat ſhe is 'wel old, and fo it bihoueþ 'for

to be don, do s̄he þat s̄he wole; s̄che synneþ not, if s̄che be weddid.

xxxvii Forwhi he þat ordeynede stable, 'or stedefast, in his herte, not hauyngē nede, but hauyngē power of his wille, and haþ demyd in his herte 'þis þing, for to kepe his virgyn, doþ well.

xxxviii Perfor he þat ioyneþ his virgyn in matrimonye, doþ wel; and he þat ioyneþ not, doiþ bettere.

xxxix Þe womman is boundyn to þe lawe, how moche tyme hir hosebonde lyueþ; þat if hir hosebonde 'schal flepe, 'þat is, die, s̄che is delyuering fro þe lawe, be s̄he weddid to whom s̄he wole, oonly in þe Lord.

x Forsoþ s̄che schal be more blesſid, if s̄che 'schal þus dwelle, aftir my counceil; forsoþ I wene, þat and I haue þe Spirit of God.

Capitulum VIII.

i Forsoþe of þes þingis þat ben offrid to ydols, 'þat ben symulacris maad to mannis liknesse, we witen, for alle we han kunnynge. Soþli science, 'or kunnynge, inblowiþ 'wiþ pride; charite edifieþ.

ii Forsoþ if ony man gesse, 'or deme, him for 'to wyte ony þing, he haþ not ȝit knowyn how it bihoueþ hym for to kunne.

iii Forsoþ if ony man loueþ God, þis is knowun of him.

iv Forsoþ of metis þat ben offrid to ydols, we witen, for an ydol is no þing in þe world, and þat þer is no God but oon.

v Forwhy 'and if þer ben þat ben seide goddis, eþer in heuene, eþer in erþe, forsoþ þer ben many goddis, and many lordis;

vi neþelees to vs is oo God, þe fadir, of whom alle þingis, and we in him; and oo Lord, Jhesu Crist, by whom alle þingis, and we by him.

vii But not in alle men is kunnynge. Soþli summe wiþ conscience of ydol til now eten as þing offrid to ydols; and her conscience is vnclene, whanne it is syk.

viii Mete comediþ vs not to God; 'neiþir forsoþe we schulen faylen, if we 'schulen not ete, 'nepir if we eten, we schulen habounde, 'or haue plente.

ix Se ȝe forsoþ, leſt perauenture þis ȝoure leue be maad hirtinge, 'or sclaundre, to fyke men, 'or freele.

x Soþli if ony man schal fe him þat haþ kunnynge, restinge in a place wher ydols ben worshipid, wher his conscience, siþ it is syk, schal not be edyfyed for to ete þingis offrid to ydols?

xi And þe fyke broþir, for whom Crist deyede, schal perische in þi kunnynge.

xii Forsoþ þus ȝe synnyngē 'in to briþeren, and smytinge hir fyke conscience, synnen in Crist.

xiii Wherfor if mete sclaundiþ my broþer, I schal not ete fleisch 'in to wiþouten ende, leſt I sclaundre my broþir.

Capitulum IX.

i Wher I am not fre? Am I not apostle? Wher I fyȝ not Crist Jhesu, oure Lord? Wher ȝe ben not my work in þe Lord?

ii And þouȝ to obere I am not apostle, but neþelees to ȝou I am; forwhy ȝe ben þe sygnacle, 'or litil signe, of myn apostilhed in þe Lord.

iii My defence to hem þat axen me, is þis.

iv Wher we han not power for to ete and drynke?

v Wher we han not power for to lede aboue a womman fistir, as and obere apostlis, and briþeren of þe Lord, and Cephas, 'þat is, Petre?

vi Or I aloone and Barnabas han not power for to worche þes þingis?

vii Who fiȝteþ, 'or holdiþ knyȝthod, ony tyme wiþ his owne loundis? Who plauntiþ a vyneȝerd, and etiþ not of 'his fruyt? Who feediþ, 'or lesuwip, a floc, and etiþ not of þe mylk of þe flok?

viii Wher aftir man I seye þes þingis? wher and þe lawe seiþ not þes þingis?

ix Forsoþ it is writun in þe lawe of Moyfes, þou schalt not bynde þe mouȝ of þe oxe þreischinge, 'or trauelynge. Wheþer of oxen is charge to God?

x Wheþer for vs soþli 'he seiþ þes þingis? Forwhi 'for vs þei ben writun; for he þat eriþ, owiþ to ere in hope, and he þat þreischip, 'or trauelip, in hope for to perseye fruitis.

xi Forsoþ yf we sownen spiritual þingis to ȝou, 'it is not greet, if we repen ȝoure fleischly þingis?

xii If obere ben parceris of ȝoure power, whi not 'raþere we? But we vſen not þis power, but we susteynen, 'or suffren, alle þingis, þat we ȝeuen not lettinge, 'or sclaundre, to þe euangelie of Crist.

xiii Witen ȝe not, for þei þat wirchen in þe sacrarie, 'þat is, a place where hooly þingis ben kept, eten þo þingis þat ben of þe sacrarie, and þat þo þat seruen to þe auter, taken part wiþ þe auter?

xiv So and þe Lord ordeynede to hem þat tellen þe gospel, for to lyue of þe gospel.

xv Forsoþ I vſide 'none of þes þingis; soþli I wroot not þes þingis, þat þei be don so in me; forsoþ it is good to me more for to deie, þan þat ony man avoyde my glorie.

xvi Forwhi if I schal preche þe gospel, glorie is not to me, forsoþ nede liþ to me; forsoþ wo to me, if I 'schal not euangelise.

xvii Forsoþ if I willinge do þis þing, I haue mede; soþli if aȝens my wil, dispensacioun is bitake to me.

xviii What perfore is my hyre, 'or mede? Pat I preching þe gospel, putte þe gospel wiþ ȝoute spence 'takynge, or sustenaunce perfore, þat I myfuse not my power in þe gospel.

xix Forwhi whanne I was fre of alle men, I made me feruaunt of alle men, þat I schulde wynne mo men.

xx And to Jewis I am maad as a Jew, þat I schulde wynne Jewis; to hem þat ben vndir þe lawe, as I were

vndir þe lawe, whanne I was not vndir þe lawe, þat I schulde wynne hem þat weren vndir þe lawe;
 xxi to hem þat weren wiþ oute þe lawe, as I were wiþoute þe lawe, whanne I was not wiþoute þe lawe of God, but I was in þe lawe of Crist, þat I schulde wynne hem þat weren wiþ oute lawe.
 xxii I am maad syk to syke men, þat I schulde wynne syke men; to alle men I am maad alle þingis, þat I schulde make alle men saaf.
 xxiii Forsoþ I do alle þingis for þe gospel, þat I be maad parcener of it.
 xxiv Witen ȝe not, þat þei þat rennen in a furlong, alle forsoþ rennen, but oon takip þe priys? So renne ȝe, þat ȝe catche.
 xxv Ech man þat stryueþ in fyȝt, absteyneþ him fro alle þingis; and þei forsoþ, þat þei take a corruptible crowne, `we forsoþe vncorupt.
 xxvi Perfore I renne so, not as into vncerteyn þing; þus I fiste, not as betynge þe eyr;
 xxvii but I chaſtise my body, and bryngie in to feruage; leſt perauenture whanne I `haue prechid to obere, I my ſilf be maad reprovable.

Capitulum X.

i Sobeli, briþeren, I nyle ȝou for to vnknowe, for alle oure fadris weren vndir cloude, and alle paſſiden þe fee;
 ii and alle ben baptysid in Moyses, in þe cloude and in þe fee;
 iii and alle eeten þe fame ſpiritual breed,
 iv and alle dronken þe fame ſpiritual drynke; forsoþ þei dronken of þe ſpiritual, a ſtoon folowynge hem; forsoþ þe ſtoon was Crist.
 v But not in ful manye of hem it was wel plesant to God; forwhi `þei ben caſt doun in þe deſert.
 vi Forsoþ þes þingis ben don in figure of vs, þat we ben not coueyteris of yuelis, as and þei coueitiden.
 vii Neijer be ȝe maad ydolatreriſ, `þat is, worſhiperiſ of falſe mawmetis, as ſumme of hem; as it is writun, þe peple ſat for to ete and drynke, and þei `han riſun vp for to pleie.
 viii Neijer do we fornycacioun, as ſumme of hem diden fornycacioun, and þre and twenty þousandis felden, `or deieden, in o day.
 ix Neijer tempte we Crist, as ſumme of hem temptiden, and perischeden of ſerpentis.
 x Neijer grucche ȝe, as ſumme of hem grucchiden, and þei perischeden of a waſtour, `or diſtrier.
 xi Forſoþe alle þes þingis felden to hem in figure; ſoþi þei ben writun to oure coreccioun, `or amendyng, in to whom þe endis of þe world han comen.
 xii And ſo he þat geſſiþ him for to ſtonde, ſe, þat he falle not.
 xiii Temptacioun take not ȝou, no but mannus; forſoþ God is trewe, þe which ſchal not ſuffre ȝou for to be

temptid ouer `þat þat ȝe mown; but he ſchal make wiþ temptacioun alſo puruyaunce, þat ȝe mown fuſteyne.
 xiv Wherfore, ȝe mooſt dereworþe to me, fle fro worſhipinge of ydols.
 xv As to prudent men I ſpeke, ȝe ȝou ſilf deme þat þing þat I feye.
 xvi Pe cuppe of bleſſynge `þe which we bleſſen, `wher it is not þe comenyng of Criftis blood? and þe breed which we breken, wher it is not þe `delynge, or `part takynge, `of þe body of þe Lord?
 xvii For `o breed and o body we manye ben, alle we þat taken part of o breed and of o cuppe.
 xviii Se ȝe Israeſ aftir þe fleiſch, wher þei þat eten ooſtiſ, `or ſacrifices, ben not parceneris of þe auter?
 xix What þerfore ſe ye I, þat þing offrid to ydols is ony þing, or þat þe ydole is ony þing?
 xx But þo þingis þat heþene men offren, þei offren to deuelis, and not to God. Forſoþ I nyle ȝou for to be maad fellowis of fendis;
 xxi for ȝe mown not drynke þe cuppe of þe Lord, and þe cuppe of fendis; ȝe mown not be parceneris of þe boord of þe Lord, and of þe boord of fendis.
 xxii Wher we `fuwen by enuye þe Lord? wher we ben ſtrengere þan he?
 xxiii Alle þingis ben leeſful to me, but not alle þingis ſpeden. Alle þingis ben leeſful, but not alle þingis edifyen.
 xxiv No man ſeke þat þing þat is his owne, but þat þing þat is of anoþer.
 xxv Al þing þat comeþ in þe bocherie, `ete ȝe, no þing axyng for conſcience.
 xxvi Pe erþe and þe plente of it, is `þe Lordis.
 xxvii Forſoþ if ony of vnfelþul, `or heþen men, clepiþ ȝou to ſouper, and ȝe wolen go, al þing þat is ſett to ȝou, `ete ȝe, noþing axyng for conſcience.
 xxviii If ony man ſoþli `ſchal ſeie, þis þing is offrid to ydols, nyle ȝe ete, for him þat ſchewide, and for conſcience;
 xxix forſoþe I ſeie not, þi conſcience, but of anoþir. Soþli wherto is my liberte, `or freedom, demyd of anoþir mannus conſcience?
 xxx Perfore if I take part wiþ grace, what am I blaſphemyd, `for þat I do graces, `or þankyngis?
 xxxi Perfore where ȝe eten, or drynken, or don any oþir þing, do ȝe alle þingis in to glorie of God.
 xxxii Be ȝe wiþoute offendiouſ, `or ſclaundre, to Jewis, and heþene men, and to þe chirche of God;
 xxxiii as and I by alle þingis pleſe to alle men, not fechinge what is profitable to me, but `þat þat to many men, þat þei be maad ſaaf.

Capitulum XI.

i Be ȝe `my foloweris, as and I of Crist.

ii Forsoþ, briþeren, I preife ȝou, þat bi alle þingis ȝe be myndful of me; 'as and I bitook to ȝou my comaundementis, ȝe kepen.
iii Forsoþe I wole 'ȝou for to wite, þat Crist is þe heed of ech man; forsoþ þe heed of þe womman is þe man; forsoþ þe heed of Crist, God.
iv Ech man preyng, or prophesyinge, 'þe heed hilid, defouliþ his heed.
v Forsoþ ech womman preyng, or prophesyinge, 'þe heed not hilid, defouliþ hir heed; forsoþ it is oon, as ȝif sche be maad ballid, 'pollid, or clippid.
vi For if a womman be not veylid, 'or keuerid, be s/he pollid; for if it is foul þing to a womman for to be pollid, or for to be maad ballid, veyle, 'or hyde, s/he hir heed.
vii Soþly a man schal not veyle, 'or hyde, his heed, for he is þe ymage and glorie of God; forsoþe a womman is þe glorie of man.
viii Soþli a man is not of þe womman, but þe womman of þe man.
ix 'And forsoþe þe man is not maad for þe womman, but þe womman for þe man.
x Perfore þe womman schal haue a veyle on hir heed, and for aungels.
xi Neþeles neiþer þe man wiþouten womman, neiþer þe womman wiþouten man, in þe Lord.
xii Forwhi as þe womman of man, so and man by woman; forsoþe alle þingis of God.
xiii ȝe ȝou silf deme; bicomeþ, 'or bisemeþ, it a womman not veylid for to preye God?
xiv Neiþer þe kynde it silf techiþ vs, forsoþ þat if a man norische long heer, it is yuel fame, 'or sclaundre, to him;
xv but if a womman norische long heer, it is glorie to hir, for heeris ben ȝouun to hir for veyle, 'or keueryng.
xvi Forsoþ if ony man is seyn for to be ful of stryf 'among ȝou, we han not fuch custom, neiþer þe chirche of God 'haþ sich.
xvii Soþli þis þing I comaunde, not preisynge, þat ȝe comen to gidere not in to betere þing, but into worse.
xviii First forsoþ 'ȝou comynge to gidere into chirche, I heere 'departyngis, or diffenciouns, for 'to be, and of partye I billeue.
xix Forwhi it bihoueþ heresies for to be, þat þei 'þe which ben prouyd, be maad knowun in ȝou.
xx Perfore 'ȝou comynge to gidere into oon, now it is not for to ete þe Lordis soperie;
xxi forsoþ ech man 'bifore takiþ his soperie for to ete, and soþely anoþir is hungrie, anoþer forsoþ is drunkyn.
xxii Wher ȝe han not houfis for to ete and drynke, or ȝe dispisen þe chirche of God, and confounden hem þat han not? What schal I seye to ȝou? I preife ȝou; in þis þing I preife not.
xxiii Forsoþe I haue takun of þe Lord þat þing, 'þe which and I haue bytakun to ȝou. For þe Lord Jhesu, in what nyȝt he was bytrayed, took breed,

xxiv and 'doyng graces, 'or þankyngis, he brak, and feide, Take ȝe, and 'ete ȝe; þis is my body, þe which schal be bitrayd for ȝou; do ȝe þis þing 'in to my mynde.
xxv Alſo and he took þe cuppe, aftir he haþ soupid, feiynge, Pis cuppe is þe newe testament in my blood; do ȝe þis þing, how ofte euere ȝe schulen drynke, in to my mynde.
xxvi Soþli how ofte euere ȝe schulen ete þis breed, and schulen drynke þe cuppe, ȝe schulen schewe þe deeþ of þe Lord, til he come.
xxvii 'And so who euere 'schal ete þe breed, or drynke þe cuppe of þe Lord vnworþily, he schal be guilty of þe body and blood of þe Lord.
xxviii Forsoþ proue a man him silf, and so ete he of 'þe ilke breed, and drynke of þe cuppe.
xxix Forsoþ he þat etiþ and dryniþ vnworþily, etiþ and dryniþ dom, 'or dampnacioun, to hym, not wysely demyngi þe body of þe Lord.
xxx Perfore among ȝou manye fyke, and vnstronge, 'or feble, and manye flepen, 'or deien,
xxxi For if we demeden wysely vs silf, forsoþ we schulden not be demed;
xxxii Soþli þe while we ben demed of þe Lord, we ben chaftyfid, þat we ben not dampned wiþ þis world.
xxxiii 'And so, my briþeren, whanne ȝe comen to gidere for to ete, abyde ȝe to gidere.
xxxiv If ony man hungrþ, ete he at hom, þat ȝe come not to gidere in to dom. Soþli I schal dispose oþere þingis, whanne I schal come.

Capitulum XII.

i Forsoþe of spiritual þingis, briþeren, I nyle 'ȝou for to vnknowe.
ii Soþly ȝe witen, for whanne ȝe weren heþen men, as ȝe weren ledd goyng to doumbe fymylacris.
iii Perfore I make knowun to ȝou, þat no man spekinge in þe spirit of God, seiþ departyng fro Jhesu; and no man may feye þe Lord Jhesu is, no but in þe Hooly Gost.
iv Soþli departingis of gracis ben, forsoþe þe same Spirit;
v and departyngis of seruyngis, forsoþe þe same Lord;
vi and departingis of worchingis ben, forsoþ þe same God, þat worship alle þingis in alle þingis.
vii Forsoþ to ech man þe schewynge of spirit is ȝouun to profyt.
viii To anoþir forsoþ by spirit þe word of wysdom is ȝouun; to anoþir soþli þe word of kunnynge, aftir þe same spirit;
ix feiþ to anoþer, in þe same spirit; to anoþer, grace of heelþis, in oþer spirit;
x to anoþer, þe worchinge of vertues; to anoþer, prophesye; to anoþer, discreſcioun, 'or verrey knowynge, of spiritis; to anoþer, kyndis of tungis, 'or

langagis; to anoþer, interpretyng, `or expownyng, of wordis.

xii Forþoþ alle þes þingis oon and þe fame spirit worchîþ, departyng to ech by him silf as he wole.

xiii Soplî as þer is o body, and haþ many membris, forþoþ alle þe membris of þe body, whanne þei ben manye, ben o body, so and Crist.

xiv And soplî in o spirit alle we ben baptisid in to o body, eiþer Jewis, eiþer heþene, eiþer seruauntis, eiþer fre; and alle we 'han drunken in o spirit.

xvii Forwhi and þe body is not o membre, but manye.

xvi If þe foot 'schal seye, For I am not þe hond, I am not of þe body; not þerfore 'it is not of þe body.

xvii And if þe eere 'schal seye, For I am not þe yðe, I am not of þe body; not þerfore 'it is not of þe body.

xviii If al þe body be yðe, where is heringe? and if al þe body be heeringe, where is smellinge?

xix Now forþoþ God haþ put membris, and ech of hem in þe body, as he wolde.

xx But if alle weren o membre, where þe body?

xxi Forþoþ þe yðe 'schal not mowe seye to þe hond, I haue no nede to bi werk; or eft þe heed to be feet, ȝe ben not necessarie to me.

xxii But moche more þo þat ben seyn for to be more fyke, `or lowere, membris of þe body, ben more nedeful;

xxiii and to hem þat we gessen for to be vnnoblere membris of þe body, we ȝyuen more honour `in cumpas; and þo membris þat ben vnhoneſt, han more honeſte.

xxiv Forþoþ oure honest membris 'of noon han nede; but God temprise þe body, ȝyuynge more worshipe to it, to whom it failide,

xxv þat debaat be not in þe body, but þat þe membris ben bify into þe fame þing for ech oþir.

xxvi And if o membre suffriþ ony þing, alle membris suffren þerwiþ; eþir if o membre glorieþ, alle membris ioyen to gidere.

xxvii Forþoþ ȝe ben þe body of Crist, and membris of membre.

xxviii And soplî God puttide summe in þe chirche, firſt apostlis, þe fecunde tyme prophetis, þe þridde techeris, aftirward vertues, aftirward graces of heelingis, helpingis, gouernaylis, `or gouernyngis, kyndis of langagis, interpretacions of wordis.

xxix Wher alle apostlis? wher alle prophetis? wher alle techeris? wher alle vertues?

xxx wher alle men han grace of heelingis? wher alle speken wiþ langages? wher alle interpreten, `or expownen?

xxxi Forþoþ fue ȝe þe bettere gostli ȝyftis. And ȝit I schewe to ȝou a more excellent, `or worþi, weye.

Capitulum XIII.

i If I speke wiþ tungis of men and aungels, 'soplî I haue not charite, I am maad as bras fownnyng, or a fymbal tynkyng.

ii And if I schal haue prophesy, and 'haue knowun alle mysteries, and al kunnynge, `or science, and if I schal haue al feiþ, so þat I 'bere ouere hillis 'fro o place to anoþer, forþoþ if I 'schal not haue charite, I am noȝt.

iii And if I schal departe alle my goodis into metis of pore men, and if I schal bytake my body, so þat I brenne, forþoþ if I 'schal not haue charite, it profitiþ to me no þing.

iv Charite is pacient, it is benygne, `or of good will, charite enuyeþ not, it doþ not gyle, it is not inblowyn 'wiþ pride,

v it is not ambicous, `or coueitous of worshipis, it sekiþ not þo þingis þat ben her owne, it is not stirid to wrapþe, it þenkiþ not yuel,

vi it ioyeþ not in wickidnesse, forþoþ it ioyeþ togidere to treueþ;

vii it suffriþ alle þingis, it bileueþ alle þingis, it hopiþ alle þingis, it susþeyneþ alle þingis.

viii Charite fallip not down, where prophecyes schulen be voydid, eþer langagis schulen ceesse, eþer science schal be distroyed.

ix Forþoþ of party we han knownen, and of party we prophesien;

x forþoþ whanne þat schal come þat is perfyt, þat þing þat is of party, schal be avoydid.

xi Whanne I was a litil child, I spak as a litil child, I vndirstood as a litil child, I þouȝte as a litil child; forþoþ whanne I was maad man, I auoydide þo þingis þat weren of a litil child.

xii Forþoþ we seen now by a myrour in a derknesse, þanne forþoþ face to face; now I knowe of party, `þanne forþoþ I schal knowe, as and I am knowyn.

xiii Now forþoþ dwellen feiþ, hope, and charite, þes þre; forþoþ þe mooste of þes is charite.

Capitulum XIII.

i Sue ȝe charite, loue ȝe spiritual þingis, more forþoþ þat ȝe prophecie.

ii Soplî he þat spekiþ in tunge, spekiþ not to men, but to God; forþoþ no man heeris. Soplî þe spirit spekiþ mysteries.

iii Forwhi he þat prophecieþ, spekiþ to men, to edificacioun, and moneſtyng, and comfortynge, `or folafynge.

iv He þat spekiþ in tunge, edifieþ him silf; forþoþ he þat prophecieþ, edyfieþ þe chirche of God.

v Forþoþ I wole ȝou alle for to speke in tungis, `but more `for to prophecie. Forwhi he þat prophecieþ, is more þan he þat spekiþ in tungis, `or langagis; no but perauenture he interprete, `or declare, þat þe chirche take edificacioun.

vi Now forsoþ, briþeren, if I schal come to ȝou,
spekyng in tungis, what schal I profyte, no but if I
schal speke to ȝou eþer in reuelacioun, eþir in science,
eþer in prophecie, eþer in techinge?
vii Neþeles þo þingis þat ben wiþ oute soule, 'or lyf,
ȝyuynge voyces, eþer pype, eþer harpe, no but þei
schulen ȝyue distinccioun of sownyngis, how schal it be
kowd þat is songun, eþer 'þat þat is harpid?
viii 'And soþli if þe trumpe ȝyue vncerteyn vois, who
schal make 'him silf redy to bateil?
ix So and 'no but ȝe schulen ȝyue an opyn word by
tunge, how schal 'þat þat is seid be knowun? Soþli ȝe
schulen be spekyng in þe eiris,
x 'so manye as ben tungis, 'or langagis, in þis world,
and no þing is wiþoute voys.
xi Perfore if I 'schal not knowe þe vertu of vois, I schal
be to him, to whom I schal speke, a barbar, 'or not
vndirstondun; and he þat spekiþ, to me 'a barbar.
xii So and ȝe, for ȝe ben loueris of spiritis, to
edificacioun of þe chirche feke þat ȝe be plenteuous.
xiii And perfore he þat spekiþ in tunge, preie, þat he
interprete, 'or expowne.
xiv Forwhi if I preye in tunge, my spirit preieþ; forsoþ
my mynde, 'or resoun, is wiþoute fruyt.
xv Perfore what þing is? I schal preie in spirit, I schal
preie and in mynde, 'or resoun; I schal seie salm in
spirit, I schal feye salm in mynde, 'or resoun.
xvi Forwhi if pou 'schalt blesse in spirit, who fulfilliþ þe
place of an ydiote, 'or vnlerid man, how schal he seie
Amen vpon þi blessing, for he woot not, what þou
feilst?
xvii Forwhi þou soþli doist wel gracis, 'or þankyngis,
but anoþer man is not edified.
xviii I do graces to my God, for I speke in þe langagis
of alle ȝou;
xix but in þe chirche I wole speke fyue wordis in my
witt, þat and I teche oþere men, þan ten þousandis of
wordis in tunge.
xx Briþeren, nyle ȝe be maad children in wittis, but in
malice 'be ȝe litil; forsoþ in wittis 'be ȝe perfyt.
xxi Soþly in þe lawe it is writun, For in oþere tungis
and oþere lippis I schal speke to þis peple, and neþir lo
'it schal heere me, seiþ þe Lord.
xxii 'And so langagis ben in to tokene, not to feiþful
men, but to men out of þe feiþ; forsoþ prophesyngs not
to men out of feiþ, but to feiþful men.
xxiii Perfore if al þe chirche come to gidere in to oon,
and alle men speke in tungis, soþli if ydiotes entren, 'or
men out of þe feiþ, wher þei 'feyn not, What ben ȝe
wood?
xxiv Forsoþ if alle men prophecieng, forsoþ if ony
vnfeiþful man or ydiot entre, he is conuict of alle, he is
wyseli demed of alle.
xxv Forsoþ þe hid þingis of his herte ben knownen, and
so he fallinge doun 'in to þe face, schal worshipe God,
schewinge verily þat God 'in ȝou is.

xxvi Perfor, briþeren, what is? Whanne ȝe comen to
gidere, ech of ȝou haþ a salm, he haþ techinge, he haþ
apocalips, 'or reuelacioun, he haþ tunge, he haþ
'interpretynge, 'or expownyng; be alle þingis don to
edificacioun.
xxvii Wheþir a man spekiþ in tunge, aftir tweyne, 'or as
mochre þre, and by partis, þat oon interprete.
xxviii Forsoþ if þer be not an interpretour, be he stille,
'or speke not, in þe chirche; soþli speke he to him silf,
and to God.
xxix Soþli prophetis tweyne or þre seye, and oþere
wysely deme.
xxx þat if ony þing schal be schewid to 'oon sittinge,
'þe formere be stille.
xxxi Forsoþ ȝe mown prophecies alle, by ech bi him silf,
þat alle men lerne, and alle moneste.
xxxii And þe spiritis of prophetis ben sugetis to
prophetis;
xxxiii soþli God is not of diffencioun, but of pees; as and
in alle chirchis of hooly men I teche.
xxxiv Wymmen in chirchis be stille; soþli it is not
suffrid to hem for to speke, but for to be suget, as þe
lawe seiþ.
xxxv Forsoþ if þei wolen ony þing lerne, at hom axe þei
her hosebondis; forsoþ it is foul þing to womman for to
speke in chirche.
xxxvi Wheþer of ȝou þe word of God cam forþ, or to
ȝou aloone it cam?
xxxvii If ony man is seyn for to be a prophete, 'or
spiritual, knowe he þo þingis þat I wryte to ȝou, for þei
ben þe comaundementis of þe Lord.
xxxviii Forsoþ if ony man vnknowiþ, he schal be
vnknowen.
xxxix 'And so, breþeren, loue ȝe for to prophecies, and
nyle ȝe forbede for to speke in tungis.
xl Forsoþ be alle þingis don honestli, and vp ordre in
ȝou.

Capitulum XV.

i Soþeli, briþeren, I make þe gospel knowun to ȝou, 'þe
which I haue prechid to ȝou, þe which and ȝe han
takun, in which and ȝe stonden,
ii by which and ȝe ben saued; by which resoun I haue
prechid to ȝou, if ȝe hoolden, if ȝe han not bileuyd
ydeli.
iii Forsoþ I bitook to ȝou in þe firste þat þing 'þat and I
took; for Crist was deed for oure synnes, vp þe
scripturis;
iv and for he was biried, and for he roos aȝen in þe
bridde day, vp þe scripturis;
v and for he was seyn to Cephas, 'þat is, Petre, and aftir
'þis þing to enleuene;
vi aftirward he was seyn to mo þan fyue hundrid
briþeren to gidere, of þe whiche manye dwellen 'til to
ȝit, forsoþ summe han slepte, 'or dyede;

vii afterward he was feyn to James, afterward to alle apostlis.
viii Forsoþ at þe laste of alle, he was feyn and to me, as to a myßborn child.
ix Forsoþ I am þe leeste of apostlis, þat am not worþi for to be clepid apostle, for I purfuede þe chirche of God.
x Forsoþe by þe grace of God, I am þat þing bat I am; and his grace was not voyde, 'or ydel, in me. But I trauelide more plenteoufly þan alle þei; forsoþ not I, but þe grace of God wiþ me.
xi Soþli wheþer I, wheþer þei, so we han prechid, and so ȝe han bileuyd.
xii Forsoþ if Crist is prechid, þat he roos aȝen fro deed spiritis, hou 'summe feyn 'in ȝou, for þe aȝen ryfinge of deed men is not?
xiii Forsoþ if þe aȝen ryfinge of deed men is not, neþer Crist roos.
xiv Soþli if Crist roos not, oure prechinge is veyn, oure feip is veyn.
xv Forsoþ and we ben found fals witnessis of God, for we han seyd witnessyng aȝens God, þat he reyfide Crist, whom he reifide not, if deed men ryfen not aȝen.
xvi Forwhy if deede men ryfen not aȝen, neþer Crist roos aȝen;
xvii þat if Crist roos not aȝen, oure feip is veyn; forsoþ ȝit ȝe ben in ȝoure synnes.
xviii Ȣerefore and þei þat slepten, 'or dyeden, in Crist, 'han perischid.
xix If in þis lyf oonly we ben hopinge in Crist, we ben more wrecchis þan alle men.
xx Now forsoþ Crist roos aȝen, 'fro deede men, þe firste fruytis of slepynge men, 'or deyinge;
xxi for soþli 'bye a man deeþ, and bye a man aȝen ryfinge of deed men.
xxii And as in Adam alle men deyen, so and in Crist alle men schulen be quykenyd.
xxiii Ech man forsoþe in his ordre; first fruytis, Crist, afterward þei þat ben of Crist, þat bileueden in þe comynge 'of Crist;
xxiv afterward an ende, whanne he schal bitake þe kyngdom to God and to þe fadir, whanne he schal auoyde al princehede, and power, and vertu.
xxv Soþli it bihoueþ him for to regne, til he putte alle his enemyes vndir his feet.
xxvi Forsoþ at þe laste, þe enemy deeþ schal be distroyed; forsoþ he haþ maad fuget alle þingis vndir his feet.
xxvii Forsoþ whanne he seip, alle þingis ben fugetis to him, wiþouten doute out taken him þat fugettide alle þingis to him.
xxviii Soþli whanne alle þingis schulen be fuget to hym, þanne he þe lone schal be fuget to hym, þat fugettide alle þingis to him, þat God be alle þingis in alle þingis.
xxix Ellis what schulen þei don, þat ben baptysid for deede men, if in al manere deede men ryfen not aȝen?

xxx Wherto and we ben in perel euery hour?
xxxi Ech day I deie for ȝoure glorie, briþeren, þe which glorie I haue in 'Crist Jhesu ȝoure Lord.
xxxii If vp man I haue fouȝte to beeftis at Epheci, what 'profitiþ it to me, if deede men ryfen not aȝen? Ete we, and drynke we, 'to morwe forsoþ we schulen deye.
xxxiii Nyle ȝe be disfeyued; forsoþ yuele spechis corumpen, 'or distroyen, goode þewis, 'or vertues.
xxxiv Awake ȝe, iuste men, and nyle ȝe synne; forsoþe summe han ignoraunce of God, to reuerence I speke to ȝou.
xxxv But 'summan seip, How schulen deede men ryse aȝen, or in what maner body schulen þei come?
xxxvi Vnwyse man, þat þing þat þou sowist, is not quykenyd, no but it deie firſt;
xxxvii and þat þing þat þou sowist, not þe body þat is to come þou sowist, but a nakid corn, as of whete, or of sum of þe oþir;
xxxviii forsoþe God ȝyueþ to it a body as he wole, and to ech of feedis þe propre body.
xxxix Not ech fleisch þe same fleisch, but 'forsoþe anoþir of men, anoþir soþli of beeftis, anoþir forsoþe of briddis, anoþir of fischis.
xl And heuenly bodyes, and erþeli bodyes; but forsoþe anoþir glorie of heuenli bodies, anoþir forsoþ of erþeli.
xli Anoþir clerenesse of þe sunne, anoþir clerenesse of þe mone, and anoþir clerenesse of þe sterris; forsoþe a sterre diuersiþ fro a sterre in clerenesse.
xlii So and þe aȝen ryfinge of deede men. It is sowun in corupcioun, it schal ryse in vncorupcioun;
xliii it is sowun in vnnobley, it schal ryse in glorie; it is sowun in infirmyte, it schal ryse in vertu;
xlvii it is sowun a beeftly body, it schal ryse a spiritual body. If þere is a beeftly body, þer is and a spiritual body;
xliiiii as it is writun, þe firste man Adam is maad in to a soule lyuyng, þe laste Adam in to a spirit quykenyng.
xlii But not firſt þat þat is spiritual, but þat þat is beeftlich, afterward þat þat is spiritual.
xliiiii Þe firste man of erþe, erþeli; þe secunde man of heuen, heuenli.
xlviii What maner þe erþeli man, such þe erþeli men; and what maner þe heuenli man, such þe heuenli men.
xliii Perfore as we han born þe ymage of þe erþeli man, bere we and þe ymage of þe heuenly.
i Briþeren, I feye þis þing, for fleisch and blood mown not welde þe kyngdom of God, neþir corupcioun schal weelde incorupcioun.
ii Lo! I seye to ȝou mysterie, 'or priuyte, of hooly þingis. Forsoþe alle we schulen ryse aȝen, but not alle we schulen be inchaungid;
iii in a moment, in þe smytinge of an yȝe, in þe laste trumpe; forsoþ þe trumpe schal syng, and deede men 'þat ben 'in Crist schulen ryse aȝen, 'þe firſte incorupt, and we schulen be inchaungid.

iiiii Forsoþ it byhoueþ þis corruptible þing cloþe
 incorupcioun, and þis deedly þing for to cloþe
 vndeedlyneſſe.
 iiij Forſoþe whanne þis deedly þing ſchal cloþe
 vndeedlyneſſe, þanne ſchal be maad þe word þat is
 writun, Deep is ſopun vp in victorie.
 iv Deep, wher is þi victorie? Deep, wher is þi pricke?
 v Forſoþ þe pricke of deeþ is synne; forſoþ þe vertu of
 synne is lawe.
 vii Forſoþ þankingis to God, þat ȝaf to vs victorie by
 oure Lord Jhesu Crift, þat was deed 'for vs.
 viii 'And ſo, my dereworþe briþeren, 'be ȝe ſtidefast
 and vnmouable, beyng plentuous in work of þe
 Lord, euermore witynge þat ȝoure trauel is not ydel in
 þe Lord.

Capitulum XVI.

i Forſoþe of þe collectis, or gaderingis of moneye, þat
 ben maad in to feyntis, as Y ordeyned in þe chirchis of
 Galathi, ſo and do ȝe,
 ii by oon of þe woke. Ech of ȝou kepe, or leye vp, at
 hym filf, kepinge þat þat 'ſchal pleſe to him, þat not
 whanne I ſchal come, þanne be maad collectis.
 iii Forſoþe whanne I ſchal be preſent, whom ȝe ſchulen
 proue bi epiftis, hem I ſchal ſende for to perſytly bere
 ȝoure grace in to Jerusalem.
 iv For if it ſchal be worþi þat and I go, þei ſchulen go
 wiþ me.
 v Soþli I ſchal come to ȝou, whanne I ſchal paſſe by
 Macedonye; forwhi I ſchal paſſe by Macedonye.
 vi Soþli perauenture I ſchal dwelle at ȝou, or alſo
 dwelle by wyntir, þat and ȝe lede me whidir euere I
 ſchal go.
 vii Soþli I wole not now fe ȝou in paſſyng, forſoþe I
 hope 'ſum what of tyme for to dwelle at ȝou, if God
 ſchal ſuffre.
 viii Forſoþ I ſchal dwelle at Effecy, til to Witsuntide.
 ix Soþli a greet dore and euident, 'or opyn, is openyd
 to me, and manye aduersaries.
 x Soþli if Tymoþe ſchal come, fe ȝe þat he be wiþoute
 drede at ȝou, for he worchip þe work of þe Lord, as
 and I.
 xi Perfore no man diſpise him; forſoþ lede ȝe him in
 pees, þat he come to me; forſoþ I abyde hym wiþ
 briþeren.
 xii Forſoþ, briþeren, I make knowun to ȝou of Apollo,
 for I preiede hym moche, þat he ſchulde come to ȝou,
 wiþ briþeren. And soþli it was not his wille, 'þat he
 ſchulde come now; forſoþ he ſchal come, whanne it
 ſchal be able to hym.
 xiii Wake ȝe, and 'ſtonde ȝe in þe feiþ; do ȝe manly,
 and 'be ȝe coumfortid in þe Lord,
 xiv and be alle ȝoure þingis don in charite.
 xv Forſoþe, briþeren, I beseche ȝou, ȝe han knownen þe
 hous of Stheuene, þe womman, and of Fortunati, and

Acaye, for þei ben þe firſte fruytis of Acaye, and in to
 mynsterie of feyntis þei han ordeyned hem filf,
 xvi þat and ȝe be ſugettis to ſuch, and to ech worchinge
 to gidere and trauelinge.

xvii Forſoþe I enioye in þe preſence of Stheuene, 'þe
 womman, and of Fortunate, and Acaye; for þei
 fulfilliden þat þing þat faylide to ȝou;

xviii forſoþ þei han 'fulfillid and my ſpirit and ȝoure.

Perfore knowe ȝe hem, þat ben ſuche maner men.

xix Alle þe chirchis of Afye greeten ȝou wel. Aquyla
 and Prisca greeten ȝou moche in þe Lord, at 'þe
 whiche and I am herborid, 'wiþ her homely chirche.

xx Alle briþeren greeten ȝou wel. Grete ȝe wel to

gidere in hooly coſs.

xxi My greetinge by Pouſis hond.

xxii If ony man loue not oure Lord Jhesu Crift, be he

curſid, Maranatha, 'þat is, in þe comyng of þe Lord.

xxiii Þe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Crift be wiþ ȝou.

xxiv My charite be wiþ ȝou alle in Crift Jhesu oure

Lord. Amen.

**Here endiþ þe firſt piftle to þe Corynthies, and
 now bigynneþ þe fecounde.**

II. CORINTHIS.

Prolog to þe fecunde piftle to Corinthijs.

Aftir penaunce don, a comfortable piftle he wrytiþ to
 hem fro Troade, by Tite; and preifynge hem he
 counceiliþ to betre, ſchewynge hem 'yforowid, but
 soþli amendid.

**Ende of þe prolog; bigynnyng þe fecunde
 piftle.**

Capitulum I.

i Poul, apostle of Jhesu Crift, bi þe wille of God, and
 Tymoþe, broþir, to þe chirche of God þat is at
 Corinthi, wiþ alle feyntis þat ben in al Acaye,
 ii grace to ȝou, and pees of God oure fadir, and of þe
 Lord Jhesu Crift.

iii Bleſſid be God and fadir of oure Lord Jhesu Crift,
 fadir of mercies, and God of al comfort, 'or ſolace,
 iv þat comfortiþ vs 'in al oure tribulacioun, þat and we
 mown comforte hem, þat ben in al pressure, 'or
 ouerleyinge, by þe exortacioun, 'or moneſtyng, by
 which and we ben moneſtid of God.

v For as þe paſſiouſ of Crift ben plenteuous in vs, ſo
 and by Crift oure coumfort is plenteuous.

vi Forſoþ wher we ben trowblid, 'or purſuwed, for
 ȝoure techinge and helpe, eþir we ben comfortid, for
 ȝoure comfort, eþir we ben moneſtid, for ȝoure
 moneſtinge and heelpe. Þe which worchip in ȝou þe
 suffryng of þe fame paſſiouſ, þe whiche and we
 suffren,

vii þat oure hope be fadd for ȝou; witynge for as ȝe ben
 felowis of passiouns, so ȝe schulen be and of comfort.
 viii Forsoþe, briþeren, we wolen 'not ȝou for to vnwide
 of oure tribulacioun, þat is don in Afye; for ouer maner
 we ben greuyd aboue vertu, 'or myȝte, so þat it
 anoyȝede vs, ȝhe, for to lyue.
 ix But we silf in vs silf hadden answere of deeþ, þat we
 be not tristinge in vs silf, but in God þat reysib deede
 men.
 x þe which delyuerede vs, 'and delyuereþ fro so greet
 perelis, in to whom we hopen, for and ȝit he schal
 delyuere,
 xi 'helpynge and ȝou in prayere for vs; þat of þe
 persoones of manye faces of þat ȝyungne þat is in ȝou,
 by manye parceneris, 'graces, or þankyngis, ben don to
 God for vs.
 xii Forwhi oure glorie is þis, þe witnessinge of oure
 conscience, þat in symplenesse and clennesse of God,
 and not in fleischly wysdom, but in þe grace of God,
 we lyuen in þis world, forsoþ more plenteuously to
 ȝou.
 xiii Soþli we wryten not oþere þingis, þan þo þat ȝe han
 rad and knownen, forsoþ I hope þat til to þe ende ȝe
 schulen knowe,
 xiv as and ȝe han knownen vs of party; for we ben ȝoure
 glorie, 'and ȝe oure in þe day of oure Lord Jhesu Crist.
 xv And in þis tristynge I wolde firste come to ȝou, þat
 ȝe hadden þe secunde grace,
 xvi and 'þat I schulde 'by ȝou passe in to Macedonia,
 and eft fro Macedonia 'I schulde come to ȝou, and of
 ȝou be ledd in to Judee.
 xvii Forsoþ whanne I wolde þis þing, wher I vñide
 liȝtnesse, or þo þingis þat I þenke, I þenke aftir þe
 fleisch, þat 'at me be, 'is and not, or ȝhe and nay?
 xviii Forsoþ God is trewe, for oure word 'þe which was
 at ȝou, 'þer is not in it is and nay, but 'in it is is, 'þat
 is, treuþe.
 xix Soþeli Jhesus Crist, þe sone of God, þe which is
 prechid in ȝou by vs, by me, and Syluan, and
 Tymoþe, þer was not in him is and nay, but 'in hym is
 was, 'þat is, stedefast treuþe.
 xx Forsoþ how many euere ben biheeltis of God, in him
 'is, þat is, ben fulfillid. Perfore and by him we feyn
 amen to God, to oure ioye.
 xxi 'þe which soþli confermeþ vs wiþ ȝou in Crist, and
 þe which God anoyntide vs,
 xxii and þat markide vs, and ȝaf 'a wed, 'or eernes, of
 þe spirit in oure hertis.
 xxiii Forsoþ I inclepe God witnesse 'in to my soule, þat I
 sparinge ȝou cam not ouer Corinthe;
 xxiv not for we ben lordis of ȝoure feiþ, but we ben
 helperis of ȝoure ioye; forwhi þorw bileue ȝe stonden.

Capitulum II.

i Forsoþ I ordeynede þis ilke þing at me, þat I schulde
 not come eftfoone in to forwe to ȝou.
 ii Soþli if I make ȝou fori, 'or heuy, and who is he þat
 gladdib me, no but he þat is sorowful of me?
 iii And þis same þing I wroot to ȝou, þat whanne I schal
 come, I haue not forwe vp forwe, 'of hem of 'þe
 whiche it bihofte me for to ioye. Tristynge in ȝou alle,
 for my ioye is of ȝou alle.
 iv For whi of moche tribulacioun and angwische of
 herte I wroot to ȝou by manye teiris, 'þat ȝe be not
 fori, but þat ȝe wite what charite I haue more
 plenteuously in ȝou.
 v Forsoþ if ony man haþ maad me forwful, he haþ not
 maad me forwful but in party, þat I charge, 'or diseese,
 not ȝou alle.
 vi Þis blamynge þat is maad of many, sufficiþ to him,
 þat is such maner man;
 vii so þat aȝenward ȝe ȝyue more and comforde, left
 perauenture he þat is such maner man, be sopus vp, 'or
 dispeire, by more greet heuynesse.
 viii For which þing I biseche ȝou, þat ȝe conferme
 charite in to him.
 ix Forsoþ þerfore and I wroot, 'þat I knowe ȝoure
 asayinge, wher in alle þingis ȝe ben obedient.
 x Forsoþ to whom ȝe han 'ony þing ȝouen, and I haue
 forȝeuon. Forwhi and I þat I ȝaf, 'if I ony þing ȝaf,
 haue ȝouun for ȝou in þe persoone of Crist,
 xi þat we be not disseyued of Sathanas; soþli we
 'vnknowen not his þouȝtis.
 xii Forsoþ whanne I hadde comen to Trowade for þe
 golspel of Crist, and a dore was openyd to me in þe
 Lord,
 xiii I hadde not reste to my spirit, for þat I fond not my
 broþir Tite, but I seyinge to hem far wel, passide into
 Macedonia.
 xiv þerfor þankingis to God, þat euermore makiþ vs to
 haue victorie in Crist Jhesu, and schewiþ by vs þe
 odour of his knowynge in ech place;
 xv for we ben þe good odour, 'or sauour, of Crist to
 God, in þes þat ben maad saaf, and in þes þat
 perischen.
 xvi 'To oþere soþli odour of deeþ in to deeþ, to oþere
 forsoþ odour of lyf into lyf. And to þes þingis who so
 able?
 xvii Soþli we ben not as ful manye, auoutryng þe word
 of God, but of clennesse, but as of God, before God in
 Crist 'we speken.

Capitulum III.

i Bigynne we eftfoone for to comende, 'or preife, vs
 silf? or wher we neden, as summe, preisynge lettris to
 ȝou, or of ȝou?
 ii ȝe ben oure pistle, writun in ȝoure hertis, þe which is
 kowd and radd of alle men;

iii ȝe maad opyn, for ȝe ben þe pistle of Crist mynistrid
 of vs, and writun, not wiþ enke, but by þe spirit of
 quyk God; not in stony tablis, but in fleischly tablis of
 herte.
 iv Forsoþ we han such trist by Crist to God;
 v not þat we ben sufficient for to þenke ony þing of vs,
 as of vs, but oure sufficience is of God.
 vi þe which and made vs able mynistris of þe newe
 testament, not bi lettre, but by spirit; for þe lettre sleip,
 forsoþ þe spirit quykeneþ.
 vii For if þe mynistracioun of deeþ defformyd by lettis
 in stoones was in glorie, so þat þe children of Ifrael
 myȝten not biholde in to þe face of Moyses, for þe
 glorie of his cheere, þe which glorie is auoydid,
 viii hou not more þe mynistracioun of spirit schal be in
 glorie?
 ix Forwhi if þe mynistracioun of dampnacioun is in
 glorie, moche more þe mynisterie, 'or seruyng, of
 riȝtwysnesse is plenteuous in glorie.
 x Forwhi neper 'þat þat was clearer' in þis part, 'was
 glorified for excellent glorie;
 xi soþly if 'þat þat is auoydid, is bi glorie, moche more
 'þat þat dwelliþ is in glorie.
 xii Perfore we hauynge such hope, vſen moche trist;
 xiii and not as Moyses puttide a veyl on his face, þat þe
 children of Israel schulde not byholde in to his face, þe
 which veyl is auoydid.
 xiv But þe wittis of hem ben astoneyed; soþli til in to
 þis day þe same veyl in redinge of þe oolde testament
 dwelliþ 'not schewid, for in Crist it is auoydid,
 xv but til in to þis day, whanne Moyles is radd, þe veyl
 is putt vpon her hertis.
 xvi Forsoþ whanne Israel schal be conuertid to God, þe
 veyl schal be don awey.
 xvii Forsoþ þe Lord is spirit; forsoþ where is þe spirit of
 God, þere is liberte.
 xviii Forsoþ alle we wiþ schewid face biholdinge þe
 glorie of þe Lord, ben transformyd into þe same
 ymage, fro clerenesse into clerenesse, as of þe spirit of
 þe Lord.

Capitulum III.

i Therfore we hauynge þis administracioun, 'or office,
 vp which we han getun mercy, faylen not,
 ii but don a wey þe priuey þingis of schame, not
 walkynge in futil gyle, neþer auoutrynge þe word of
 God, but in schewinge of treuþe comendinge vs silf to
 ech conscience of men bifore God.
 iii For if also oure gospel is keuerid, 'or hid, in þese þat
 perischen it is keuerid;
 iv in whiche þe god of þis world haþ blyndid þe soules
 of men out of þe bileue, 'or vnfeiþful men, þat þe
 liȝtynge of þe gospel of þe glorie of Crist, þat is þe
 ymage of God inuyisible, schyne not.

v Soþli we prechen not vs silf, but Jhesu Crist oure
 Lord; forsoþ vs ȝoure seruauntis by Jhesu.
 vi For God, þat feide þe lyȝt for to schyne of derknessis,
 he haþ ynliȝtid in oure hertis, to þe illumynyng of þe
 science of þe cleerneſſe of God, into þe face of Jhesu
 Crist.
 vii Forsoþ we han þis tresour in brotil vesselis, þat þe
 hiȝnesse be of Goddis vertu, and not of vs.
 viii In alle þingis we suffren tribulacioun, but we ben
 not 'maad streit; we ben maad pore, but we ben not
 distroyed;
 ix we suffren persecucioun, but we ben not forsaken; we
 ben maad lowe, but we ben not confoundid; we ben
 cast down, but we perischen not;
 x euermore beringe aboue þe mortifyinge of Jhesu
 Crist in oure body, þat and þe lyf of Jhesu be schewid
 in oure bodies.
 xi Soþli euermore we þat lyuen, ben takun in to deeþ
 for Jhesu, þat and þe lyf of Jhesu be schewid in oure
 deedly fleisch.
 xii Perfore deeþ worshiþ in vs, lyf soþli in ȝou.
 xiii Forsoþ hauynge þe same spirit of feiþ, as it is
 writun, I haue bileued, for which þing I spak; and we
 bileuen, for which þing and we speken;
 xiv witynge for he þat reiside Jhesu, schal reise and vs
 wiþ Jhesu, and schal ordeyne vs wiþ ȝou.
 xv Soþli alle þingis for ȝou, þat grace beyng
 plenteuous by manye in doyng of þankingis be
 plenteuous into glorie of God.
 xvi For which þing we faylen not, but þouȝ 'þe ilke þat
 is wiþouteforþ, oure man be corruptid; neþeles þat
 man þat is wiþinne forþ, is renewid, 'or maad newe
 aȝen, fro day into day.
 xvii Forsoþ þat þat is 'in present, 'or now, 'a litil
 moment lastynge, and liȝt, 'or esy, þing of oure
 tribulacioun, worshiþ ouer manere, 'or mesure, into
 hiȝnesse þe euerelaſting weiȝte of glorie in vs,
 xviii vs not biholdynge þo þingis þat ben seyn, but þo
 þat ben not seyn. Soþli þo þingis þat ben seyn, ben
 temperal, 'or duryng by short tyme; forsoþ þo þingis
 þat ben not seyn, ben euerlaſtinge, 'or wiþouten ende.

Capitulum V.

i Soþeli we witen, for if oure erþely hous of þis
 dwellyng be dissolued, þat we han a bildyng of God, an
 hous not maad by hondis, euerlaſtinge in heuenes.
 ii Forwhi and in þis þing we mornen, coueitynge for to
 be cloþid aboue oure dwellinge of heuen.
 iii if neþeles we ben founden cloþid, and not nakid.
 iv Forwhi and we þat ben in þis tabernacle, forwen
 'wiþ inneforþ greuyd, for þat we wolen not be
 dispoylid, but be cloþid aboue; þat 'þe ilke þing þat is
 deedli, be sopus vp of lyf.
 v Forsoþ he þat makþ vs into þis þing, is God, þat ȝaf
 to vs a wedd, 'or eernes, of spirit.

vi Perfore we beynge hardy alle gatis, and witinge for
 þe whyle we ben in þis body, we gon in pilgrymage
 fro þe Lord;
 vii forþoþ we walken by feiþ, and not by clear siȝte.
 viii Forþoþ we ben hardy, and han good wille, more for
 to be in pilgrymage fro þe body, and for to be present
 to God.
 ix And þerfore we stryuen, wheþer absent, wheþir
 present, for to plese hym.
 x Forþoþ it byhoueþ vs alle for to be schewid bifore þe
 trone of Crift, þat euer man resceyue, 'or telle aȝen,
 þe propre þingis of body, as he haþ don, eþer good,
 eþir yuel.
 xi Perfore we witynge þe drede of þe Lord, softly
 mouen, 'or counceilen, to men, forþoþ to God we ben
 opyn; soþly I hope, and in ȝoure consciencis vs for 'to
 be knowun.
 xii We comenden not vs silf eftsoone to ȝou, but we
 ȝuyen to ȝou occacioun for to glorie for vs, þat ȝe haue
 to hem þat glorian in þe face, and not in þe herte.
 xiii Soþli wher we by mynde, 'or resoun, passen to God,
 wher we ben sobre to ȝou?
 xiv Soþli þe charite of Crift dryueþ vs; geſſinge, 'or
 demyne, þis þing, for if oon is deed for alle, þerfore
 alle ben deede.
 xv And Crift deyde for alle, þat and þei þat lyuen, lyue
 not now to hem silf, but to him þat deyde for hem,
 and roos aȝen.
 xvi 'And so we fro þis tyme 'han knowe no man vp þe
 fleisch; 'and if we knownen Crift vp þe fleisch, but riȝt
 now we 'han not knownen.
 xvii Perfore if ony newe creature is in Crift, oolde
 þingis han passid, and lo! alle þingis ben maad newe.
 xviii Forþoþ alle þingis of God, þe which reconciled,
 'or acordide, vs to him by Crift, and ȝaf to vs þe
 mynisterie, 'or seruyse, of reconcilinge.
 xix Soþli for God was in Crift, reconcilynge to him þe
 world, not rettinge to hem her giltis, and puttide in vs
 þe word of reconcilinge.
 xx Perfore we 'ben sett in legacie, 'or message, for
 Crift, as God monestinge by vs; we bisechen ȝou for
 Crift, be ȝe reconcilid to God.
 xxi God þe fadir made him þe synne for vs, 'þat is,
 redempcioun, or sacrifice for synne, þe which knew not
 synne, þat we schulde be maad riȝtwysnesse of God in
 hym.

Capitulum VI.

i Forþoþ we helpinge monestyn, þat ȝe resceyuen not
 þe grace of God in veyn.
 ii Soþli he seiþ, In tyme accept, 'or wel plesyng, I
 haue herd þee, and in þe day of helpe I haue helpid
 þee. Lo! now a tyme acceptable, lo! now a day of
 heelpe.

iii 'To no man ȝyuynge ony offencioun, 'or hurtyng,
 þat oure mynisterie, 'or seruyse, be not reproyud;
 iii but in alle þingis ȝyue we vs silf as mynistris of God,
 in moche pacience, in tribulaciouns, and in nedis, in
 angwischis,
 v in betyngis, 'or scorgingis, in prisouns, in
 diffenciouns wiþ ynne forþ, in trauelis, in wakyngis, in
 fastingis,
 vi in chaſtite, in science, 'or kunnynge, in long
 abydinge, in swetnesse, in þe Hooly Gooſt, in charite
 not feyned,
 vii in þe word of treuþe, in þe vertu of God; by armers
 of riȝtwysnesse on þe riȝt half and left half;
 viii by glorie and vnnobley; by yuel fame and good
 fame; as disseyueris, and trewe men;
 ix as þei þat ben vnknownen, and knowun; as men
 deyinge, and 'lo! we lyuen; as chaſtisid, and not maad
 deed;
 x as forowful, forþoþ euermore ioying; as 'hauynge
 nede, 'or as nedys men, soþly makynge manye riche; as
 no þing hauynge, and weldinge alle þingis.
 xi A! ȝe Corynthis, oure mouþ is opyn to ȝou, oure
 herte is alargid;
 xii 'be ȝe not maad streit in vs, but 'be ȝe maad streit in
 ȝoure entralis.
 xiii Forþoþ we hauynge þe same reward, I seye as to
 sones, and be ȝe alargid.
 xiv Nyle ȝe lede ȝok wiþ vnfeiþful men. Soþli what
 partyng, 'or comunyng, of riȝtwysnesse wiþ
 wickidnesse? or what felowship of liȝt to derknessis?
 xv Soþli what acordinge of Crift to Belial? or what part
 of a feiþful, 'or cristen man, wiþ vnfeiþful, 'or heþene?
 xvi but what consent to þe temple of God wiþ ydols?
 Forþoþ ȝe ben þe temple of quyk God, as þe Lord seiþ,
 For I schal dwelle in hem, 'and I schal walken in; and I
 schal be þe God of hem, and þei schulen be to me a
 peple.
 xvii For which þing go ȝe out of þe myddel of hem, and
 be ȝe departid, seiþ þe Lord, and touche ȝe not vnclene
 þing; and I schal resceyue ȝou,
 xviii and I schal be to ȝou in to a fadir, and ȝe schulen
 be to me into sones and douȝtris, seiþ þe Lord almyȝti.

Capitulum VII.

i Therfore, moost dereworþe briþeren, we hauynge þes
 ȝiftis, clense vs fro alle filþe of fleisch and spirit,
 perþyli makynge halowynge in þe drede of 'þe Lord.
 ii Take ȝe vs; we han hurt no man, we han corrupt no
 man, we han bigylid no man.
 iii I seye not for ȝoure condempnyng; forþoþ I seide
 bifore, þat ȝe ben in oure hertis, for to deie to gidere,
 and lyue to gidere.
 iv Moche trist is to me anentis ȝou, moche gloriynge is
 to me for ȝou. I am fulfillid wiþ comfort, I abounde,
 'or am plenteuous, in ioye in al oure tribulacioun.

v Forwhi and whanne we hadden comen to Macedonye, oure fleisch hadde no reste, but we suffriden al tribulacioun; forsoþ wiþouteforþ, fřtingis, 'wiþ ynneforþ, dredis.
vi But he þat comfortiþ meeke men, God comfortide vs in þe comynge of Tyte.
vii Forsoþ not oonli in þe comynge of him, but also in þe comfort by which he 'comfortide me in ȝou, tellinge to vs ȝoure defyr, ȝoure wepinge, ȝoure loue for me, so þat I ioyede more.
viii For 'and if I made ȝou fori in 'a pifte, now it rewip 'me not; and if it rewide, I feyng ȝat þouȝ I made ȝou fori 'in þat pifte at an hour,
ix now 'haue I ioye; not for ȝe weren maad forowful, but for ȝe weren maad forowful to penaunce. Sopli ȝe ben maad fori aftir God, ȝat in no þing ȝe suffre peirement of vs.
x Forsoþ ȝat forwe ȝat is aftir God, worchiþ penaunce in to stedefast heelþe; forsoþ forwe of þe world worchiþ deep.
xi Lo! ȝobelici þis same þing, ȝou for to be forowful aftir God, how moche bifynesse it worchiþ in ȝou; but defending, but indignacioun, but drede, but defyr, but loue, but veniaunce. In alle þingis ȝe han ȝouun ȝou silf for to be vndefoulid in cause, 'or nede.
xii ȝerfore 'and if I wroot to ȝou, not for him ȝat dide iniurie, neþer for him ȝat suffride, but for to schewe oure bifynesse, þe which we han for ȝou bifore God.
xiii ȝerfore we ben comfortid, forsoþ in oure comfort more plenteuously we ioyeden more on þe ioye of Tyte, for his spirit is fulfillid of alle ȝou.
xiv And if I gloriede ony þing anentis him of ȝou, I am not confoundid, 'or schamyd; but as we han spokun to ȝou alle þingis 'in treue, so and oure glorie ȝat was at Tyte, is maad treue.
xv And þe entraylis of him ben more plenteuously in ȝou, 'of him hauyng in mynde þe obedience of ȝou alle, how wiþ drede and tremblinge ȝe resseyueden him.
xvi I haue ioye, ȝat in alle þingis I triste in ȝou.

Capitulum VIII.

i Briþeren, forsoþe we maken knowe to ȝou þe grace of God, ȝat is ȝouun in þe chirchis of Macedonye,
ii and ȝat in moche asayinge of tribulacioun, þe haboundaunce, 'or plente, of þe ioye of hem was, and þe hiȝest pouert of hem was plenteuous into þe richeſſis of þe symplenesse of hem.
iii For I bere witnessinge and to hem, vp vertu, 'or power, 'and aboue vertu þei weren wilful,
iv wiþ moche moneſtynge bifechinge vs þe grace and comenyng of mynsterie, ȝat is maad in to hoþy men.
v And not as we hopiden, but þei ȝauen hem silf firſt to þe Lord, afterward to vs by þe wille of God.

vi So ȝat we preieden Tyte, ȝat as he bigan, so and he perfoarme in ȝou also þis grace.
vii But as ȝe abounden in alle þingis, in feiþ, word, and science, 'or kunnunge, and al bifynesse, moreouer and in ȝoure charite in to vs, ȝat and in þis grace ȝe habounde.
viii I feie not as comaunding, but by þe bifynesse of obere men 'also prouyng to gidere þe good wit of ȝoure charite.
ix Sopli ȝe witen þe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Christ, forwhi he was made nedys for vs, whanne he was ryche, ȝat ȝe schulden be maad ryche by his myfeste, 'or nedynesſe.
x And I ȝyue counceil in þis þing; sopli þis is profitable to ȝou, ȝat not 'oonly bigynnē for to do, but and for to wilne fro þe formere zeer.
xi Now forsoþe and in dede performe ȝe, ȝat as þe ynwitt of wil is redy, so be it and of performyng of þat þing ȝat ȝe han.
xii Sopli if þe wille be redy, it is acceptid vp ȝat ȝat it haþ, not vp ȝat ȝat it haþ not.
xiii Forsoþ not 'bat it be remyſſioun, 'or flouþe, to obere, forsoþ to ȝou tribulacioun;
xiv but of euenesse, in þe present tyme ȝoure haboundaunce fulfillë þe myfeste of hem, ȝat and þe haboundaunce of hem be 'supplement, or fulfillinge, of ȝoure myfeste, ȝat euenesse be maad;
xv as it is writun, He ȝat haþ moche, haboundide not, and he ȝat litil, hadde not lasse.
xvi Forsoþ I do þankyngis to God, ȝat ȝaf þe same bifynesse for ȝou in þe herte of Tyte,
xvii for ȝobelici he rescyeued exortacioun, 'or moneſtynge; but whanne he was bifyere, wiþ his wille he wente forþ to ȝou.
xviii Forsoþ we ſenten wiþ hym oure broþer, whos preisynge is in þe gospel by alle chirchis.
xix Forsoþ not oonly, but and he is ordeyned of chirchis þe felowe of oure pilgrymage into þis grace, ȝat is mynſtrid of vs to þe glorie of þe Lord, and to oure ordeyned wille;
xx eschewinge þis þing, ȝat no man blame, 'or dispise, vs in þis plente, ȝat is mynſtrid of vs to þe glorie of þe Lord.
xxi Sopli we purueyen goode þingis, not oonly bifore God, but also bifore alle men.
xxii Forsoþ we ſenten wiþ hem and oure broþer, whom we han prouyd in manye þingis ofte, for to be bify, now forsoþ moche bifyer, in moche trift in ȝou,
xxiii eþir for Tyte, ȝat is my felowe, and in ȝou helpere, eþer oure briþeren, apostlis of chirchis of þe glorie of Crist.
xxiv ȝerfor schewe ȝe in to þe faces of chirchis, þe schewyng ȝat is of ȝoure charite and of oure glorie for ȝou 'into hem.

Capitulum IX.

i Forwhi of þe mynysterie þat is maad into hooly men, it is to me of 'haboundaunt, or plente, for to wryte to ȝou.

ii Forsoþ I woot ȝoure ynwitt redy, for þe which I haue glorie of ȝou anentis Macedonyes, for and Acaye is redi fro a ȝeer passid, and ȝoure loue haþ stirid ful manye.

iii Forsoþ we han sent briþeren, þat þat þing þat we glorian in ȝou, be not auoydid in þis partie, þat as I seyde, ȝe be redy.

iv Left when Macedonyes schulen come wiþ me, and schulen fynde ȝou vnredy, we schamen, þat we seye ȝou not, in þis substaunce.

v Perfore I geffide necessarie for to praye briþeren, þat þei come bifore to ȝou, and make redy þis bihiȝt bleffynge for to be redy, so as bleſſinge, not as auarice.

vi Þis þing forsoþe I seye, for he þat sowiþ scarfly, schal and scarfly repe; and he þat sowiþ in bleſſingis, schal repe and of bleffyngis.

vii Ech man as he castide in his herte, not of heuynesse, 'or of nede; forsoþ God loueþ a glad ȝyuere.

viii Forsoþe God is myȝty for to make al grace abounde in ȝou, þat ȝe in alle þingis euermore hauynge al sufficience, abounde in to al good work;

ix as it is writun, He delide a brood, he ȝaf to pore men, his riȝtwisnesse dwelliþ into 'wiþouten ende.

x Forsoþ he þat mynifriþ feed to þe 'man sowynge, and schal ȝyue breed for to ete, and he schal multiplie ȝoure feed, and make moche þe encresyngis of fruytis of ȝoure riȝtwyfnesse;

xi þat in alle þingis ȝe maad ryche habounde 'in to alle symplenesse, þe which worship by vs doynges of þankynge to God.

xii For þe mynisterie of þis office not oonly filliþ þo þingis þat faylen to hooly men, but also aboundiþ by manye in doynges of þankingis to þe Lord,

xiii by prouynge of þis mynisterie, glorifyng God in þe obedience of ȝoure knowleching in þe goſpel of Crist, and in symplenesse of comynycacioun into hem and into alle,

xiv and in þe bisechinge of hem for ȝou, defyringe ȝou for þe clere grace in ȝou.

xv I do þankingis to God vpon þe 'vnenarrable, or þat may not be told, ȝifte of hym.

Capitulum X.

i Forsoþ I Poul biseche ȝou, by þe homlynnesse, 'or myldenesse, and softenesse, 'or pacience, of Crist, þe which soþely in þe face am meek among ȝou, forsoþ I absent triste in ȝou.

ii Forsoþe, briþeren, I preie ȝou, þat I present be not hardy by 'þe ilke trist, in which I am geſſid for to be hardy in to summe, þe whiche deme vs, as we wandren vp þe fleisch.

iii Forsoþ we walkynge in fleisch, 'fiȝten not, 'or holden not knyȝthod, vp þe fleisch.

iv Forwhi þe armers of oure knyȝthod ben not fleischly, but myȝty to God to þe deſtruccioun of wardingis, 'or strengbis;

v we distroyinge councells, and al hiȝnesse reysinge him aȝens þe science of God, and dryuyng into caytife al vndirstondinge into þe seruyle of Crist;

vi also hauynge in redyneſſe for to venge al vnobedience, whanne ȝoure obedience schal be fulfillid.

vii Se ȝe þe þingis þat ben vpon þe face. If ony man tristiþ to him silf, him for 'to be of Crist, þenke he þis þing eft anentis himsilf, for as he is Cristis, so and we.

viii Forwhi and if I schal glorie ony þing more of oure power, þe which þe Lord ȝaf to vs into edifyinge, and not into ȝoure distruccioun, I schal not ſchame.

ix Forsoþe þat I be not geſſid as for to feere ȝou by epiftlis,

x forwhi þei seyn, þe epiftlis ben heuye, 'or greouſe, and ſtrong, but þe preſence of body ſijk, and þe word contemptible, 'or worþi for to be diſpyſid.

xi He þat is ſuch 'maner man, þenke þis, for what maner men we 'ben abſent by epiftlis, fuche maner men vs preſent in dede.

xii Soþli we doren not putte vs among, 'or comparisowne vs to ſumme, þat comedende hem silf; but we metinge, 'or meſuringe, 'vs in 'vs silf, and comparisownynge vs silf to vs,

xiii Soþli we ſchulden not glorie 'into ful moche, but vp þe meſure of reule, bi which God meſuride to vs, þe meſure of ſtrechinge til to ȝou.

xiv Forsoþ not as we not ſtrechinge to ȝou, 'ouerholden vs. Forsoþ 'til to ȝou we camen in þe goſpel of Crist,

xv not gloryinge 'into ful moche in obere mennis traelis. Soþli we hauynge hope of ȝoure feiþ waxynge in ȝou for to be magnyfied vp oure reule in haboundaunce,

xvi also for to preche into þo þingis þat ben byȝondes ȝou, not for to glorie in oþir mennis reule, in þes þingis þat ben maad redy.

xvii Forsoþe he þat glorieþ, glorie in þe Lord.

xviii Forsoþ not he þat comendiþ him silf is proued, but whom God comendiþ, 'or preiſþ.

Capitulum XI.

i I wolde 'ȝe ſchulden ſusteyne a litil þing of myn vnwydom, but and ſupporte me, 'or bere vp me.

ii Soþli I loue ȝou by þe loue of God; ſoþli I haue bihiȝt, 'or bicome borwe, for to ȝyue ȝou a chaſt virgyne to a man, Crist.

iii Forsoþ I drede, left as þe ſerpent diſcocyuede Eue wiþ his ſutil wordis, fo ȝoure wittis ben corrupt, and falles doun fro þe symplenesse þat is in Crist.

iv Forwhi if he þat comeþ, prechib anopir Crist, whom we prechen not, or if ȝe taken anopir spirit, whom ȝe resseyueden not, or anoþir gospel, þe which ȝe rescleyueden not, riȝtly ȝe schulden suffre.
v Soþli I wene 'for to haue don no þing lassé fro þe greeete apostlis.
vi Forwhi þouȝ I be vnlerned in sermoun, 'or word, but not in science, 'or kunnyngh. Forsoþ in alle þingis I am schedewid, 'or maad knowe, to ȝou.
vii Or wheþir I haue do synne, mekyng, 'or makinge lowȝ, my silf, þat ȝe ben enhaunȝid, for freely I euangeliside to ȝou þe euangelie of God?
viii I spoilede, 'or made nakide, or took ȝiftis, of oþir chirchis, takyng soude to ȝoure seruyse.
ix And whenne I was anentis ȝou, and nedide, I was chargeous to no man; forwhi briþeren þat camen fro Macedonia, 'supplieden, or fulfilden, þat þat failide to me. And in alle þingis I haue kept, and schal kepe me wiþoute charge to ȝou.
x þe treueþ of Crist is in me; for þis glorie schal not be brokun in me, in þe 'regiouns, or kuntrees, of Achaye.
xi Whi? for I loue not ȝou? God woot.
xii 'For þat þat I do, and I schal do, þat I kitte awey 'þe occasioun of hem, þat wolen occasioun, 'or plente, or power, þat in þe þing, in which þei glorien, þei be founde suche as and we.
xiii Forwhi suche false apostlis ben trecherous, 'or gylyous, work men, transfiguringe hem into apostlis.
xiv And not wondir; soþli he Sathanas transfyguriþ him into an aungel of lyȝt.
xv Perfor it is not greet, if his mynistris ben transfigurid as þe mynistris of riȝtwysnesse, whos ende schal be aftir hir workis.
xvi Eft I seye, leſt ony man deme me vnwyse; ellis take ȝe me vnwyse, þat and I haue glorie a litil what.
xvii 'Þat þat I speke, I speke not vp God, but as into vnwyfdom, in þis substaunce of glorie.
xviii Forwhi many men glorien vp þe fleisch, and I schal glorie.
xix Forsoþ ȝe suffren gladly vnwyse men, whanne ȝe silf ben wyse.
xx Soþli ȝe lusteynen, if ony man dryue ȝou into feruage, if ony man deuourиþ, if ony man takиþ, if ony man is enhaunȝid 'bi pride, if ony man smytiþ ȝou 'into face.
xxi Vp vnnobleyn, I seye, as we weren fyke in þis partie. In what þing ony man dar, in vnwyfdom I seie, and I dar.
xxii Pei ben Ebewis, and I; þei ben Ysraelitis, and I; þei ben þe seed of Abraham, and I;
xxiii þei ben þe mynistris of Crist, and I. As lassé wys I seye, 'I more; in ful manye trauels, in prisouns more plenteuously, in woundis aboue 'manere, or ouer mesure, in deepis ofte tymes.
xxiv I rescleyuede of þe Jewis fyue sybis fourty strokis oon leſſe;

xxv þries I was betun wiþ ȝerdis, onys I was stonyd, bryes Y maad perisching in schip, nyȝt and day I was in depnesse of þe see;
xxvi in weies ofte, in perelis of flodis, in perels of þeues, in perelis of kyn, in perels of heþen men, 'in perels in cite, in perels in desert, in perels in see, in perels in false briþeren,
xxvii in traeil and myfeste, in many wakyngis, in hungir and þirst, in many fastingis, in cold and in nakidnesse.
xxviii Wiþoute þo þingis þat ben wiþoute forþ; myn eche dayes wakyng, 'or studyinge, þe bifynesse of alle chirchis.
xxix Who is syk, and I am not syk? who is sclaundrid, and I am not brend?
xxx If it bihoueþ for to glorie, I schal glorie in þo þingis þat ben of myn infirmyte, 'or freelite.
xxxi God and þe fadir of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, þat is bleſſid into þe worldis, woot, þat I 'gabbe not, or lyie not.
xxxii þe prouost, or kepere, of Damaske, of þe king of þe folk Arethe, kepte þe cite of Damasenys for to take me;
xxxiii and by a wyndow in a leep I was latun down by þe wal, and so I scapide his hondis.

Capitulum XII.

i If it bihoueþ for to glorie, soþli it spedip not; forsoþ I schal come to þe visyouns and reuelacions of þe Lord.
ii I woot a man in Crist before fourtene ȝeare; wher in body, wher out of body, I woot not, God woot; sich a man rauyschid 'til to þe þridde heuene.
iii And I woot such a man; wher in body, or out of body, I noot, God woot;
iv for he was rauyschid into paradys, and herde priuey wordes, þe whiche it is not leefful to a man for to speke.
v For sich maner þing I schal glorie; forsoþe for me no þing, no but in myn infirmitees.
vi Forwhi and if I schal wilne for to glorie, I schal not be vnwys; soþli I schal seye treueþ; forsoþ I spare, leſt ony man gesse me ouer þat þing þat he seeþ in me, or heerib ony þing of me.
vii And leſt þe greetnesse of reuelacions enhaunce me 'in pride, þe pricke of fleisch, an aungel of Sathanas, is ȝouun to me, 'þe which boffatiþ me.
viii For which þing þries I preide þe Lord, þat it schuld go awey fro me.
ix And he feide to me, My grace sufficiþ to þee; forwhi vertu is perfityl maad in infirmite. Before gladly I schal glorie in myn infirmitees, þat þe vertu of Crist dwelle in me.
x For which þing I pleſe to me in myn infirmitees, in wrong dispisyngis, 'or reprouyngis, in nedis, in

persecuciouns, in angwyschis, for Crist; soþli whanne I am syk, þanne I am myȝty.

xi I am maad vnwitty, ȝe constreyened me. Forsoþ I 'schulde, or owȝte, for to be comendid of ȝou; soþli I dide no þing leſſe 'fro hem þat ben apostlis aboue manere. Forwhi þouȝ I be nouȝt,

xii neþeles ȝe sygnes of 'myn apostilhed ben maad on ȝou, in al pacience, and singnes, 'or miraclis, and grete wondris, and vertues.

xiii Soþli what is it, þat ȝe hadden laſſe before oþere chirchis, no but þat I my ſilf greuyde ȝou not? Forȝyue ȝe to me þis wrong.

xiv Loo! þis þridde tyme I am redy for to come to ȝou, and I ſchal not be greuous to ȝou; forſoþ I ſeke not þo þingis þat ben ȝoure, but ȝou. Forſoþ neþir ſones Owen to trefoure, 'or make trefour, to fadir and modir, but þe fadir and modir to þe ſones.

xv Forſoþ I moost wilfully ſchal ȝyue, and I my ſilf ſchal be 'ouerȝouun for ȝoure ſoulis; þouȝ I more louyng, be leſſe loued.

xvi But be it; I greuyd not ȝou, but whanne I was ſutil wyse, I took ȝou wiþ gyle.

xvii Wher I diſceyuede ȝou by ony of hem, 'þe whiche I ſente to ȝou?

xviii I preiede Tyte, and I ſente wiþ him a broþir. Wher Tyte bigylide ȝou? wher we gon not in þe same ſpiryt? wher not in þe same ſteppis?

xix Sum tyme ȝe wenēn, þat we ſchulen excuse vs anentis ȝou. Bifore God in Crist we ſpeken; forſoþ, moost dere briþeren, alle þingis for ȝoure edyfyngē.

xx Sopeli I drede, leſt perauenture whanne I ſchal come, I ſchal fynde ȝou not which manere I wole, and I ſchal be founde of ȝow which maner ȝe wolen not; leſt perauenture ſtryuyngis, enuyes, ſturdyneſſis, diſencious and detracciouns, priuey ſpechis of diſcord, bolnynges bi pride, debatis be among ȝou;

xxi leſt eftſoone whanne I ſchal come, God make me louȝ anentis ȝou, and I weyle manye of hem, þat bifore fyndeden, and diden not penaunce of þe vncleſſe, and fornycacioun, and vnaſhaftite, þat þei han don.

Capitulum XIII.

i Lo! þis þridde tyme I come to ȝou, and in þe mouȝ of tweyne or þre witneſſis euery word ſchal ſtonde.

ii I feide bifore, and feye bifore, as preſent twytes, and now abſent, to hem þat bifore han fynded, and to alle oþere; for if I ſchal come eftſoone, I ſchal not ſpare.

iii Wher ȝe ſeken aſayinge of him þat ſpekiþ in me, Crist, þe which is not ſyk in ȝou, but is myȝty in vs?

iv Forwhi þouȝ he was crucified of infirmyte, but he lyueþ of þe vertu of God. Forwhi and we ben fyke in hym, but we ſchulen lyue wiþ him of þe vertu of God in vs.

v Afaye ȝou ſilf, if ȝe ben in þe feiþ; ȝe ȝou ſilf proue. Wher ȝe knownen not ȝou ſilf, for Crist Jhesu is in ȝou? no but ȝe ben repreuable.

vi Forſoþ I hope, þat ȝe knownen for we ben not repreuable.

vii Sopely we preien þe Lord, þat ȝe don no þing of yuel; not þat we ſeme prouyd, but þat ȝe do þat þat is good, forſoþ þat we be repreuable.

viii Forſoþe we mowen no þing aȝens treuþe, but for treuþe.

ix Forſoþ we ioyen, for we ben fyke, forſoþ ȝe ben myȝty; and we preien þis þing, ȝoure endinge.

x Soþli þerfore I abſent write 'þis þing, þat I preſent do not hardere, vp þe power, þe which þe Lord ȝaf to me into edificacioun, and not into diſtruccioun.

xi Briþeren, hennis forward ioye ȝe, 'be ȝe perfyt, and 'teche ȝe; 'vndirſtonde ȝe þe same þing; haue ȝe pees, and God of pees and loue ſchal be wiþ ȝou.

xii Greete ȝe wel to gidere in hooly cofſ.

xiii Alle hooly men greeten ȝou wel.

xiv Þe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, and þe charite of God, and þe comunyngē of þe Hooly Gost, be wiþ ȝou alle. Amen.

Heere endiþ þe fecounde piftle to Corynþys, and heere bigynneþ epiftle to Galathies.

GALATHIES.

Þe prolog to Galathies.

Galathies ben Greekis. Þes þe word of treuþe first tooke[n] of þe apostle; but aftir his departyng, þei weren temptid of falſe apostlis, þat þei ſchulden be turned into þe olde lawe and circumciſion. Þes reuokeþ þe apostle to þe feiþ of treuþe, writinge to hem fro Ephesye.

Here endiþ þe prolog, and bigynneþ þe epiftle.

Capitulum I.

i Poul apostle, not of men, neiþer by man, but bi Jhesu Crist, and God þe fadir, þat reyſide him fro deede men, ii and alle þe briþeren þat ben wiþ me, to þe chirchis of Galathie,

iii grace to ȝou, and pees of God þe fadir, and of oure Lord Jhesu Crist,

iv þe which ȝaf him ſilf for oure ſynnes, þat he ſchulde delyuere vs of þis preſent weyward world, vp þe wil of God and oure fadir,

v to whom is 'honour and glorie in to worldis of worldis. Amen; 'ſo be it.

vi I wondre, þat þus ſo foone ȝe ben born ouer fro him þat clepide ȝou into þe grace of Crist, into an oper golpel;

vii þe which is not oþer, 'no but þer ben ſumme þat diſturblen ȝou, and wolen myſturne þe euangelie of Crist.

viii But þouȝ we, or an aungel of heuene, euangelise to ȝou, bifydis þat þat we han euangelisid to ȝou, cursid be he.

ix As I bifore seide, and now eftsoone I seye, if ony 'schal euangelise out taken þat þat ȝe han takun, cursid be he.

x 'I counceile now to men, or to God? or 'I seke for to plesse to men? If I 'ȝit pleside to men, I were not þe feruaunt of Crist.

xi Soþeli, briþeren, I make þe gospel knowun to ȝou, þe which is euangelisid, 'or prechid, of me, for it is not vp man;

xii soþli neþer I took it of man, neþer lernyde, but by þe reuelacioun of Jhesu Crist.

xiii Forsoþe ȝe herden my lyuyng sum tyme in þe Juwerie, for ouer manere I purfuwide þe chirche of God, and fauȝte aȝens it.

xiv And I profitide in Jurye aboue many myn euene eeldis in my kyn, beyng more haboundantly louere, 'or folower, of my fadryng tradicioouns.

xv Forsoþ whanne it pleside to him, þat departide me fro þe wombe of my modir, and clepid by his grace,

xvi þat he schulde schewe in me his sone, þat I schulde preche hym in heþene men, anoon I acordide not to fleisch and blood;

xvii neþer I cam to Jerusalem to my bifore goeris apostlis, but I wente forb into Arabye, and eftsoone I turnede aȝen to Damask.

xviii Aftirward aftir þre ȝeiris I cam to Jerusalem, for to se Petre, and dwellide anentis him fifteene dayes;

xix forsoþ I sayȝ non oþer man of apostlis, no but James, þe broþir of þe Lord.

xx Forsoþ what þingis I wryte to ȝou, loo! bifore God for I lye not, 'or gabbe not.

xxi Aftirward I cam into þe parties of Sirye and Cilicie.

xxii Forsoþ I was vnknowyn bi face to þe chirchis of Judee, þat weren in Crist;

xxiii oonly forsoþ þei hadden heeringe, for he þat purfuwede vs sumtyme, now euangelisid þe feiþ, aȝens which he fauȝte sumtyme;

xxiv and in me þei clarifieden God.

Capitulum II.

i Aftirward aftir fourtene ȝeir, eftsoone I stiȝede to Jerusalem wiþ Barnabas, and Tyte takyn to.

ii Forsoþ I stiȝede vp reuelacioun, and 'to gidere seyde, 'or disputide, wiþ hem þe gospel, þe which I preche among heþene men; forsoþ a sydis hond, 'or by hem silf, to hem þat weren seyn for to be sumwhat, left perauenture I schulde renne in veyn, or hadde runne.

iii But neþer Tyte, þat was wiþ me, whanne he was heþene, was compellid for to be circumſidid;

iv but for false briþeren 'vndirbrouȝt yn, þe whiche priuely entriden for to aspie oure liberte, þat we han in Crist Jhesu, þat þei schulden dryue vs into feruage.

v To whiche neþer at oon hour we ȝauen stede to subieccioun, þat þe treuþe of þe gospel dwelle at ȝou.

vi Forsoþe of hem þat weren seyen for to be sumwhat; what maner men þei weren sum tyme, it perteyneþ no þing to me, forsoþ God takid not þe persoone of man; forsoþ þei þat weren seen for to be sumwhat, no þing to me ȝauen 'to gidere.

vii But aȝenward, whanne þei hadden seyn, þat þe gospel of prepucie, 'or heþene men, is bitakun to me, as of circumſioun to Petre;

viii for he þat wrouȝte to Petre into apostelhed of circumſioun, wrouȝte and to me among heþene men;

ix and whanne þei hadden knowe þe grace 'of God, þat is ȝouun to me, James, and Cephas, 'or Petre, and John, þe whiche weren seyn for to be pileris, ȝauen to me and Barnabas þe riȝt hondis of felowſhip, þat we among heþene men, þei forsoþ into circumſioun;

x oonly þat we schulde be myndful of pore men, þat also I was bify for to do þe same þing.

xi Forsoþe whanne Cephas, 'or Petre, cam to Antioche, I 'stood aȝens hym in to þe face, for he was reprehensiþle, 'or worþi for to be reproyed.

xii Forsoþ bifore þat summe camen fro James, he eet wiþ heþen men; forsoþ whanne þei camen, he wiþdrawȝ, and departide hym, dredyng hem þat weren of circumſioun.

xiii And oþere consentiden to his feynynge, so þat Barnabas was ledd of hem into þat feynynge.

xiv But whanne I hadde seyn, þat þei walkiden not riȝtly to þe treuþe of þe gospel, I seide to 'Cephas, or Petre, bifore alle men, If þou, siþen þou ert a Jew, lyuest heþenli, and not Jewly, hou constreynest þou heþene men for to bicome Jewis?

xv We ben Jewis of kynde, and not synners of heþene men;

xvi forsoþ witynge for a man is not iustified of þe workis of lawe, no but by þe feiþ of Jhesu Crist, and we in Crist Jhesu bileuen, þat we be iustified of þe feiþ of Crist, and not of þe workis of lawe. Wherfore of þe workis of lawe ech fleisch, 'or man, schal not be iustified.

xvii þat if we lekyng for to be iustified in Crist, and we vs silf be founden synners, wher Crist is mynistre of synne? Fer be it.

xviii Soþli if I bilde aȝen þo þingis þat I distroyede, I make me for 'to be a trespassour.

xix Forsoþ by þe lawe I am deed to þe lawe, þat I lyue to God;

xx wiþ Crist I am ficchid to þe cross. Forsoþ I lyue now, not I, but Crist lyueþ in me. Forsoþ þat I lyue now in fleisch, I lyue in þe feiþ of Goddis sone, þe which louyde me, and bitook him silf for me.

xi I calte not awey þe grace of God; forsoþ if riȝtwynesse is by þe lawe, Crist deide 'wiþ oure caufe.

Capitulum III.

- i A! ȝe witlees men of Galathie, who disceyuede ȝou for to 'not bileue to þe treuþe? bifore whos yȝen 'Jhesu Crist is dampnyd, 'or excilid, and in ȝou crucifyed.
ii ȝis þing oonli wole I lerne of ȝou, han ȝe take þe spirit of þe workis of þe lawe, wherof þe heeringe of bileue?
iii So ȝe ben foolis, þat whanne ȝe bigunne by spirit, now ȝe ben endid by fleisch.
iv ȝe han suffrid so many þingis wiþoute cause, neþeles if wiþ outh cause.
v Perfore he þat ȝyueþ to ȝou þe spirit, and worshiþ vertues in ȝou, wheþir of þe worchis of lawe, or of heeringe of feiþ?
vi As it is writun, Abraham bileuyde to God, and it is rettid to him to riȝtwysnelle.
vii Perfore knowe ȝe, þat þei þat ben of þe feiþ, þei ben fones of Abraham.
viii Forsoþe þe scripture purueyinge, for God iustifieþ of feiþ heþen men, toold bifore to Abraham, For in þee alle folkis, 'or heþene men, schulen be bleſſid.
ix Perfore þei þat ben of þe feiþ, schulen be bleſſid wiþ feiþful Abraham.
x Forsoþ who euere ben of þe workis of lawe, ben vndir curs; for it is writun, Cursid ech man, þat 'schal not dwelle in alle þingis þat ben writun in þe booke of lawe, þat he do hem.
xi Forsoþ for no man is iustified in þe lawe anentis God, it is knownen, for a riȝtful man lyueþ of feiþ.
xii Forsoþ þe lawe is not of bileue, but he þat 'schal do þo þingis, schal lyuen in hem.
xiii Crist deliuerede vs fro þe curs of þe lawe, maad for vs curs, 'þat is, sacrifice for curs; for it is writun, Cursid is ech þat hangiþ in þe tree;
xiv þat bleſſinge of Abraham in heþen men schulde be maad in Crist Jhesu, þat we take þe biheeste of spirit by feiþ.
xv Briþeren, I seye vp man, neþeles no man dispiliþ þe testament of a man, or 'ordeyneþ aboue.
xvi Biheeftis ben feid to Abraham and to his feed; he feiþ not, In feedis, as in manye, but as in oon, And in þi feed, þat is, Crist.
xvii Forsoþ I seie þis, a testament confermyd of God, þe which aftir foure hundrid ȝeiris and þritti 'is maad lawe, makiþ not voyde 'for to avoyde þe biheeste.
xviii Forwhy if of lawe þe heritage, now not of biheeste. Forsoþ God ȝaf to Abraham bi aȝenbiheeste.
xix What þerfore lawe? For trespassyng it is putt, til þe feed cam, to whom God bihiȝte þingis ordeyned by aungelis, in þe hond of a medyatour.
xx Forsoþ a mediatour is not of o þing. Forsoþ God is oon.
xxi Perfore þe lawe anentis, 'or contrarie to, þe heefis of God? Fer be it. Soþli if þer were a lawe ȝouun, þe

which myȝte quykene, vereily riȝtwysnelle were of lawe.

xxii But þe scripture enclofyde alle þingis vndir synne, þat biheeste schulde be ȝouun of þe feiþ of Jhesu Crist to men bileuyng.

xxiii Forsoþe bifore þat þe feiþ cam, we weren kept vndir þe lawe, schette to gidere in to þat faiþ þat was to be schewid.

xxiv And so þe lawe was oure litil maistir in Crist, þat we be iustified of þe feiþ.

xxv But where þe feiþ cam, now we ben not vndir þe litil maistir.

xxvi Forsoþ 'alle ȝe ben þe fones of God by feiþ in 'Crist Jhesu.

xxvii Forsoþe who euere ȝe ben baptysid in Crist, ȝe han cloþid Crist.

xxviii Per is not Jew, neiper Greek; þer is not seruaunt, neþir fre man; þer is not male, neþer female; soþeli alle ȝe ben oon in Crist Jhesu.

xxix Forsoþ if ȝe ben of Crist, þerfore ȝe ben feed of Abraham, vp biheeste eyris.

Capitulum IIII.

i I seye forsoþe, how moche tyme þe eyr is litil, he dyuersiþ no þing fro a seruaunt, whanne he is lord of alle;

ii but he is vndir tutouris and actouris, 'til to þe tyme determyned of þe fadir.

iii So and we, whanne we weren litile, weren seruyng vndir þe elementis of þe world.

iv But where þe plente of tyme cam, God sente his fone, maad of a womman, maad vndir þe lawe,

v þat 'he schulde aȝenbye hem þat weren vndir þe lawe, þat we schulde rescyeue þe adopcioun of fones.

vi Forsoþ for ȝe ben þe fones of God, God sente þe spirit of his fone into ȝoure hertis, criyng, Abba, 'þat is, fadir.

vii And so now þer is not seruaunt, but fone; þat if fone, þanne and eyr bi God.

viii But þanne soþli ȝe vnknowynge God, seruyden to hem þat weren not goddis, in kynde.

ix Now forsoþ whanne ȝe han knownen God, ȝe, rapere ȝe ben knownen of God, hou ben ȝe turned to gidere eftsoone to fyke, 'or freel, and nedys elementis, to whiche ȝe wolen serue eftsoone?

x ȝe kepen dayes, and moneþis, 'and tymes, and ȝeiris.

xii Forsoþ I drede ȝou, leſt perauenture I haue trauelid in ȝou wiþoute cause.

xii Be ȝe as I, for and 'I as ȝe. Briþeren, I biseche ȝou, ȝe han no þing hirt me.

xiii Soþli ȝe witen, for by infirmyte of fleisch I haue euangeliſid to ȝou now bifore;

xiv and ȝoure temptacioun in my fleisch ȝe dispiseden not, neþer forsoken, but ȝe rescyeueden me as an aungel of God, as Crist Jhesu.

xv Perfore wher is ȝoure bleſſinge? Soþli I bere witneſſinge to ȝou, for if it myȝte be don, ȝe ſchulden haue put out ȝoure ȝzen, and haue ȝouun to me.
 xvi Perfore am I maad enemy to ȝou, feiynge trewe þing to ȝou?
 xvii Forſoþe þei louen ȝou not wel, but þei wolen exclude ȝou, þat ȝe ſue hem.
 xviii Forſoþe fue ȝe good euermore in good, and not oonly whanne I am preſent anentis ȝou.
 xix My little ſones, whom I childe, 'or bryngē forþ by traueyl, eftſoone, til Crift be fourmyd in ȝou,
 xx forſoþe I wolde now be at ȝou, and chaunge my vois, for I am confoundid, 'or ſchamed, in ȝou.
 xxi Seie ȝe to me, þat wolen be vndir lawe, han ȝe not radd þe lawe?
 xxii Soþli it is writun, for Abraham hadde twey ſones, oon of þe hand mayden, and oon of þe fre wyf.
 xxiii Forſoþ he þat of þe 'hand mayden, vp þe fleiſch 'was borun; but he þat of þe fre wyf, by aȝenbiheſte.
 xxiv Be whiche þingis ben ſeid by allegorie, 'or goofly vndirſtondinge. Soþli þes þingis ben twey teſtamentis; ſoþli 'þat oon in þe mount of Syna, gendrингe in to feruage, þat is Agar.
 xxv Forſoþ Syna is an hil in Arabie, þe which is ioyned to it þat now is Jeruſalem, and feruiþ wiþ her ſones.
 xxvi Forſoþe þat Jeruſalem þat is aboue, is free, þe which is oure modir.
 xxvii Forſoþ it is writun, Be glad, þou bareyne, þat childiſt not, or bryngiſt not forþ child; brek out and crie, þou þat childiſt not; for manye ſones of þe 'desert, or left womman, more þan of hir þat haþ an houſbonde.
 xxviii Forſoþe, briþeren, we ben vp Isaac þe ſones of biheſte;
 xxix but how þanne he þat was borun vp þe fleiſch purfuwide him þat vp þe ſpirit, so and now.
 xxx But what ſeip þe scripture? Caſt out þe hand mayden and hir ſone, forſoþ þe ſone of þe hand mayden ſchal not be eyr wiþ þe ſone of þe free wyf.
 xxxi 'And fo, briþeren, 'we ben not ſones of þe hand mayden, but of þe free wyf, by which liberte Crift haþ 'maad vs free.

Capitulum V.

i Therfore ſtonde ȝe, and eftſoone nyle ȝe be to gidere holdun in ȝok of feruage.
 ii Loo! I Poul ſeie to ȝou, for if ȝe ben circumcidid, Crift ſchal profite to ȝou nobiŋ.
 iii Soþli I bere witneſſinge eftſoone to euery man circumſiding him ſilf, for he is dettour of al þe lawe for to be don.
 iv ȝe ben auoydid fro Crift, ȝe þat ben iuſtified in þe lawe han fallen awey fro grace.
 v Forſoþ we by ſpirit of feiþ abiden þe hope of riȝtwyſneſſe.

vi Forwhi in Crift Jhesu neþir circumciſioun is ony þing worþ, neþer prepucie, 'þat is, maner of heþen men, but feiþ þat worchiþ by charite.
 vii ȝe 'runnen wel; who lettide ȝou for to not obeische to treueþ?
 viii To no man conſente ȝe; forſoþ þis perſuacioun, 'or ſoſte mouynge, is not of hym þat clepide ȝou.
 ix A litil ſoudowȝ corumpiþ al þe gobet.
 x I truſte of ȝou in þe Lord, þat ȝe ſchulen vndirſtonde noon oþir þing. Forſoþe he þat diſturbliþ ȝou, ſchal bere dom, who euere he is.
 xi Forſoþe, briþeren, if I preche ȝit circumciſioun, what ȝit ſuffre I perſecucioun? perfore þe ſclaundre of þe croſs is avoydiſſid.
 xii I wolde and þei þat diſturblen ȝou, be kitt of.
 xiii Forſoþ, briþeren, ȝe ben clepid into liberte oonly; 'ȝyue ȝe not liberte in to occaſioun of fleiſch, but by charite of ſpirit ferue ȝe to gidere.
 xiv Forſoþ al þe lawe is fulfillid in o word, þou ſchalt loue þi neiȝbore as þi ſilf.
 xv For if ȝe biten to gidere, and eten, ſe ȝe, leſt ȝe be waſtid fro a twynne, 'or ech fro oþir.
 xvi Forſoþ I ſeie in Crift, wandre ȝe in ſpirit, and ȝe ſchulen not perfoorme þe deſyriſ of fleiſch.
 xvii For þe fleiſch coueitiþ aȝen þe ſpirit, ſoþli þe ſpirit aȝens þe fleiſch; forſoþe þes ben aduersaries to hem ſilf to gidere, þat ȝe do not ho þingis, what euere þingis ȝe wolen.
 xviii For if ȝe ben led by þe ſpirit, ȝe ben not vndir þe lawe.
 xix Forſoþe þe workis of þe fleiſch ben opyn, þe whiche ben fornycacioun, vncleanness, vnchaftite,
 xx leccherie, feruyng of ydols, 'or falſe goddis, doyngis of venym, enemytees, ſtryues, enuyes, 'or folowingis in yuel, wraþþis, chidingis, diſfenciouns, ſectis, 'or herefyes,
 xxi enuyes, mansleyngis, drunkeneffis, glotenyes, and lyche þingis to þes, þe whiche I preche to ȝou, as I bifore ſeide, for þei þat don ſuche þingis, ſchulen not haue þe kingdom of God.
 xxii Forſoþe þe fruyt of þe ſpirit is charite, ioye, pees, pacience, benygnyte, 'or good will, goodneſſe, long abydyng, myldeneſſe, feiþ,
 xxiii temperaunce, contynence, chaſtite; aȝens ſuch þingis þe lawe is not.
 xxiv Forſoþ þei þat ben of Crift, han crucified her fleiſch wiþ vices and concupiſcencis, or coueitiſis.
 xxv If we lyuen by ſpirit, 'by ſpirit and walke we;
 xxvi be we not maad coueitous of veyn glorie, to gidere ſtiringe to wraþþe, hauyng enuye to gidere.

Capitulum VI.

i Briþeren, and if a man be bifore occupied, 'or ouercomen, in ony gilt, 'or trespass, ȝe þat ben ſpiritual, teche ſiche a maner man in ſpirit of ſoftneſſe, 'or

mekenesse, biholdinge þi sīlf, þat and þou be not
 temptid.
 ii Bere ȝe chargis þe toþir of þe toþir, and so ȝe schulen
 fulfille þe lawe of Crist.
 iii Forwhi if ony man geſſiþ him sīlf for to be ouȝt,
 whanne he is noȝt, he disceyueþ him sīlf.
 iv Forſoþ ech man proue his owne werk, and so he
 schal haue glorie oonly in hym sīlf, and not in an oþir.
 v Forſoþ ech man schal bere his owne charge.
 vi Forſoþ he þat is tauȝt by word, comune to him þat
 techiþ him, in alle good pingis.
 vii Nyle ȝe erre, God is not scornyd; forſoþ what
 pingis a man `schal fowe, and þes þinges he schal repe.
 viii For he þat sowiþ in his fleisch, and of þe fleisch he
 schal repe corupcioun; forſoþ he þat sowiþ in spirit, of
 þe spirit schal repe euerlaſtyng lyf.
 ix Forſoþ we doyngē good, fayle not; ſōþli in his tyme
 we ſchulen repe, not faylinge.
 x Perfore þe while we han tyme, worche we good to
 alle men; forſoþ moost to þe houſhold meyne of þe
 feip.
 xi Se ȝe, wiþ what maner lettis I haue writun to ȝou by
 myn hond.
 xii ſōþli who euere wolen pleſe in fleisch, þes
 confſtreynen ȝou for to be circumſidid, oonly þat þei
 ſuffre not þe perfecucioun of Cristis croſſ.
 xiii Forſoþ neþer þei þat ben circumſidid kepen þe
 lawe; but þei wolen ȝou for to be circumſidid, þat þei
 glorie in ȝoure fleisch.
 xiv Forſoþ be it ferr to me for to glorie, no but in þe
 croſſ of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, by whom þe world is
 crucified to me, and I to þe world.
 xv Forſoþ in Crist Jhesu neþir circumſicioun is ouȝt
 worþ, neþer prepucie, `þat is, maner of heþen men, but
 a newe creature.
 xvi And who euere ſchulen ſuwe þis rewle, pees vpon
 hem, and mercy, and vpon Israel of God.
 xvii Fro hennis forþ no man be heuy to me; forſoþ I
 bere in my body þe tokenis of oure Lord Jhesu Crist.
 xviii þe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Crist wiþ ȝoure spirit,
 briþeren. Amen.

Heere endiþ þe piftle to Galathies, and heere bigynneþ epiftle to Ephesians.

EFFESEIES.

Here bigynneþ þe prologe to Effeseies.

Ephecyes ſōþli ben Afyanys; and þes þe word of treuþe
 takun, ſtooden ſtedefast in þe bileue. þes preiſiþ þe
 apostle, writynge to hem fro Rome cite out of prisoun,
 by Tyte, a dekene.

Here eendiþ þe prologe, and bygynneþ þe Epiftel to Ephesies.

Capitulum I.

i Poul, apostle of Crist, by þe will of God, to alle hooly
 men `þat ben at Ephecy and feiþful in Crist Jhesu,
 ii grace to ȝou and pees of God, oure fadir, and of þe
 Lord Jhesu Crist.
 iii 'Bleſſid be God and þe fadir of oure Lord Jhesu
 Crist, þat bleſſide vs in al ſpiritual bleſſinge in heuenly
 pingis in Crist,
 iv as he chees vs in him bifore þe makynge of þe world,
 þat we ſchulden be hooli, and wiþ ȝute wemme, `or
 vndeſoulið, in his ſiȝt, in charite.
 v þe which bifore ordeynede vs into þe adopcioun of
 fones by Jhesu Crist into him, vp þe purpos of his will,
 vi into heriynge of þe glorie of his grace; in þe which
 he made vs able to his grace, `or made dereworþe, in
 his dereworþe fone.
 vii In whom we han aȝen byinge by his blood, and
 remiſſioun of synnes, vp þe richeſſis of his grace,
 viii þat haboundide greetly in vs in all wyſdom and
 prudence,
 ix þat he ſchulde make þe sacrament of his will knownen
 to vs, vp þe good pleſaunce of him, þat he purposide in
 him
 x in þe dispensacioun of plente of tymes for to infſore
 alle þingis in Crist, þe whiche ben in heuenes and in
 erþe, in him.
 xi In whom also and we by forte, or grace, ben clepid,
 bifore ordeyned vp þe purpos of him þat worchip alle
 þingis vp þe counceil of his will;
 xii þat we be into þe herynge of his glorie, `we þat
 bifore hopiden in Crist.
 xiii In whom and ȝe, whanne ȝe hadden herd þe word of
 treuþe, reſcyeueden þe goſpel of ȝoure heelþe, in
 which and ȝe bileuyngē ben markid wiþ þe Hooly Goſt
 of biheſte,
 xiv þat is `a wed, or eernes, of ȝoure heritage, into þe
 redempcioun of purchaſinge, into herynge of his
 glorie.
 xv Perfore and I heeringe ȝoure feiþ, þat is in Crist
 Jhesu, and louyngē into alle feyntis,
 xvi ceſſe not doyngē þankynge for ȝou, makynge
 mynde of ȝou in my preieris;
 xvii þat God of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, fadir of glorie,
 ȝyue to ȝou þe ſpirit of wyſdom and of reuelacioun,
 into þe knowynge of him;
 xviii þe yȝen of ȝoure herte inliȝtened, þat ȝe wite,
 which is þe hope of his clepinge, and whiche þe
 richeſſis of þe glorie of his heritage in feyntis;
 xix and which is þe ouerſemyngē greetneſſe of his vertu
 into vs þat han bileuyd, vp þe worchinge of þe myȝt of
 his vertu,
 xx þe which he wrouȝte in Crist, reſyngē him fro deed
 men, and ſettinge on his riȝthalf in heuenly þingis,
 xxi aboue ech principat, `or power of princes, and
 potestate, and vertu, and lordſchiping, and ech name
 þat is named, not oonly in þis world, but in þe world to
 come;

xxii and made alle þingis fuget vndir his feet, and ȝaf him heed vpon al þe chirche,
xxiii þat is þe bodi of him, and þe plente of him, þe which alle þingis in alle þingis is fulfillid.

Capitulum II.

- i And whanne ȝe weren deede in ȝoure giltis and synnes,
ii in which ȝe wandreden sum tyme vp þe space, 'or lastinge, of þis world, vp þe prince of þe power of þis eir, of þe spirit þat worship now in to þe sones of vntrust, 'or vnibileue;
iii in 'þe which we alle lyueden sum tyme in desyris of ȝoure fleisch, doyng ȝe wille of fleisch and þouȝtis, and we weren by kynde þe sones of wraþþe, as and oþere;
iv forþoþ God, þat is riche in mercy, for his ful moche charite in which he louede vs,
v and whanne we weren deede in synnes, quykenede vs to gidere in Crist, by whos grace ȝe ben sauyd,
vi and to gidere aȝen reyside, and to gidere made to fitte in heuenly þingis in Crist Jhesu;
vii þat he schulde schewe in þe worldis comynge ouer þe plenteuouse richeffis of his grace in goodnesse vpon vs in Crist Jhesu.
viii Forsoþe by grace ȝe ben saued bi feiþ, and not of ȝou; soþli it is þe ȝifte of God,
ix not of werkis, þat no man glorie.
x Forsoþ we ben þe makinge of hym, maad of noȝt in Crist Jhesu, in good workis, þat God made redy before, þat in hem we go.
xi For which þing be ȝe myndeful, þat sum tyme ȝe þat weren heþene in fleisch, þe whiche weren seid prepucie, fro 'þat þat is seid circumcisioun in fleisch maad bi hand;
xii þat weren in þat tyme wiþouten Crist, alyened, 'or maad straunge, fro þe lyuynge of Israel, and herborid men, 'or geftis, of testamantis, not hauyng hope of biheeste, and wiþ outen God in þis world;
xiii 'now forsoþ in Crist Jhesu ȝe þat weren sum tyme ferr, ben maad nyȝ in þe blood of Crist.
xiv Forsoþ he is oure pees, þat made boþ oon, and þe myddel wal of a long wal vnbyndinge,
xv enemytees in his fleisch; auoydinge þe lawe of maundementis by domes, þat he make twey peplis in him silf into a newe man, makinge pees,
xvi þat he reconcile boþe in o body to God by þe croſs, fleyng ȝe enemytees in him silf.
xvii And he comynge euangelifyde pees to ȝou þat weren ferr, and pees to hem þat weren nyȝ;
xviii for by him we boþ han nyȝ comynge in o spirit to þe fadir.
xix Perfore now ȝe ben not 'herborid men and geftis, 'or comelingis, but ȝe ben citeſeyns of seyntis, and houſhold meyne of God;

xx aboue bildid on þe foundement of apostlis and of prophetis, bi þat hiȝeste corner stoon, Crist Jhesu;
xi in whom ech bildenye maad wexiþ in to an hooly temple in þe Lord.

xii In whom and 'be ȝe bildid to gidere into þe habitacle of God, in þe Hooli Gost.

Capitulum III.

- i For grace of þis þing I Poul, þe boundyn of 'Jhesu Crist, for ȝou heþene men,
ii if neþeles ȝe han herd þe dispensacioun of Goddis grace, þat is ȝouun to me in ȝou.
iii For vp reuelacioun þe sacrament is maad knowun to me, as I aboue wroot in schort þing,
iv as ȝe redinge mown vndirstonde my prudence in þe mysterie of Crist.
v þe which is not knowun to oþere generaciouns to þe sones of men, as it is now schewid to his hooly apostlis and prophetis in þe spirit,
vi heþen men for to be euene eiris, and to gidere bodily and to gidere parceneris of his biheeste in Crist Jhesu by þe euangelię;
vii whos mynistre I am maad, vp þe ȝifte of Goddis grace, þe which is ȝouun to me vp þe worchinge of his vertu.
viii Forsoþ to me, leest of alle seyntis, þis grace is ȝouun for to euangelise in heþen men þe vnferchable richeffis, 'or þat mown not be souȝt out, of Crist,
ix and for to ynliȝtne alle men, which is þe dispensacioun of sacrament hid fro worldis in God, þat made alle þingis of noȝt;
x þat þe mochefold wysdom of God be knowun to princes and potestatis in heuenly þingis by þe chirche,
xi aftir þe settinge of worldis, þe which he made in Crist Jhesu oure Lord.
xii In whom we han trust and nyȝ comynge, in trustnyng by þe feiþ of him.
xiii For which þing I aske, þat ȝe fayle not in my tribulaciouns for ȝou, þat is ȝoure glorie.
xiv For grace of þis þing I bowe my knees to þe fadir of oure Lord Jhesu Crist,
xv of whom ech fadirheed in heuenes and in erþe is named,
xvi þat he ȝyue to ȝou, vp þe richeffis of his glorie, vertu for to be strengþid by his spirit in þe ynnere man,
xvii Crist for to dwelle by feiþ in ȝoure hertis; ȝe rootid and groundid in charite,
xviii þat ȝe mown comprehende wiþ alle seyntis, which is þe brede, and lengþe, and hiȝnesse, and depnesse;
xix also for to wite þe charite of Crist 'aboue semynge to science, þat ȝe be fulfillid into al þe plente of God.
xx Forsoþe to him þat is myȝti for to make alle þingis more plenteuouly þan we axen or vndirstonden, vp þe vertu þat worship in vs,

xxi to him be glorie in þe chirche, and in Crist Jhesu,
into alle generaciouns of þe world of worldis. Amen.
'So be it.

Capitulum III.

- i And so I bounden in þe Lord byseche, þat ȝe walke
worpily in þe clepinge, in which ȝe ben clepid,
ii wiþ al mekenesse and myldenesse, wiþ pacience
supportinge to gidere in charite,
iii bify for to kepe vnite of spirit in þe bond of pees.
iv O body and o sp̄irit, as ȝe ben clepid in oon hope of
ȝoure clepinge;
v o Lord, o feiþ, o baptym,
vi o God and fadir of alle, þe which is aboue alle men,
and by alle þingis, and in vs alle.
vii To ech of vs grace is ȝouun vp þe mesure of þe
ȝuyng of Crist;
viii for which þing he feiþ, He styeinge into hiȝ, ledde
caitife caytif, 'or prysonynge prisoned, he ȝaf ȝiftis to
men.
ix Forsoþ þat he assendide, what is it, no but for he
desendide first into þe lowere partis of þe erþe?
x He it is þat cam down, and þat stiȝede vp on alle
heuenes, þat he schulde fulfille alle þingis.
xi And he ȝaf summe soþeli apostlis, summe forsoþ
prophetis, opere forsoþe euangelistis, opere forsoþ
schepherdis and techeris,
xii to þe ful endyne of seytis, into þe work of
mynisterie, into edificacioun of Cristis body,
xiii til we rennen alle, in vnyte of feiþ and of knowyng
of Goddis sone, into a parfyte man, into þe mesure of
age of þe plente of Crist;
xiv þat we ben not now litile children, mouyng as
wawis, and be borun aboute wiþ al wynd of techinge,
in þe weyardnesse of men, in sutil witt, to þe
disceyuyng of errour.
xv Forsoþ we doyng treueþ in charite, wexen in him bi
alle þingis, þat is Crist þe heed;
xvi of whom al þe body sett to gidere, and boundyn to
gidere by ech ioynture of vndirseruynge, vp worching
into mesure of ech membre, makiþ encrefyng of þe
body, into edificacioun of it in charite.
xvii Perfore þis þing I seie, and witnesse it in þe Lord,
þat ȝe walke not now, as and heþen men walken,
xviii in þe vanyte of her witt, 'in derknessis; hauyng
vndirstondyng derkened, alyened, 'or maad ferr, fro þe
lyf of God, bi ignoraunce, 'or vnkunnyng, þat is in
hem, for þe blyndnesse of her herte.
xix þei dispeiringe bitoken hem silf to vnchaſtite, in to
worchinge of al vncلنnesse in coueytise.
xx Forsoþe ȝe han not so lerud Crist,
xxi if neþeles ȝe herden hym, and ben tauȝt in him, as
is treueþ in Jhesu.
xxii 'Do ȝe awey vp þe firſte lyuynge þe olde man, þat is
corupt vp þe defyris of errour;

- xxiii forsoþ 'be ȝe renewid, 'or maad newe aȝen, by
spirit of ȝoure mynde;
xxiv and cloþe ȝe þe newe man, þat vp God is maad of
noȝt in riȝtwyfnesse and hoþynesse of treueþ.
xxv For which þing ȝe puttinge awey leefyng, speke
treueþ ech man wiþ his neiȝbore, for we ben membris
to gidere.
xxvi 'Be ȝe wroþ, and nyle ȝe synne; þe sunne falle not
down on ȝoure wræþe.
xxvii Nyle ȝe ȝyue stede to þe deuel.
xxviii He þat staal, now stele not; 'more forsoþ traeile
he in worchinge wiþ his hondis 'þat þat is good þing,
þat he haue wherof he schal ȝyue to a man suffringe
nede.
xxix Ech yuel word go not out of ȝoure mouþ; but if
ony is good to edificacioun of feiþ, þat it ȝyue grace to
men heeringe.
xxx And nyle ȝe make þe Hooly Gost of God fori, 'or
heuy, in þe which ȝe ben markid in þe day of
redempcioun.
xxxi Al bitternesse, and wræþe, and indignacioun, and
cry, and blasphemye be takun awey fro ȝou, wiþ al
malice;
xxxii forsoþ be ȝe to gidere benyngne, 'or of good will,
mercyful, ȝuyng 'to gidere, as and God ȝaf to ȝou in
Crist.

Capitulum V.

- i Therfore be ȝe foloweris of God, as moost dereworþe
fones;
ii and walke ȝe in loue, as and Crist louede vs, and ȝaf
him silf for vs an offryng and sacrifice to God, in to þe
odour of swetnesse.
iii Fornycacioun forsoþ, and al vncلنnesse, or auarice,
be not named in ȝou, as it bicomeþ hooly men;
iv eþer filþe, or foly speche, or harlotrie, þat perteyneþ
not to þing, but more doyng of þankyngis.
v Forsoþ 'þis þing wyte ȝe, vndirſtondinge þat ech
fornycatour, or vnclene man, or coueytous, þat is
seruage of ydols, 'or mawmetis, haþ not heritage in þe
kingdom of Crist and God.
vi No man disceyue ȝou by veyne wordis; forsoþ for þes
þingis þe wræþe of God cam into þe fones of vnrifst,
'or vnbileue.
vii Perfore nyle ȝe be maad parteneris of hem.
viii Forsoþ ȝe weren sum tyme derknessis, 'now forsoþ
'ȝe ben liȝt in þe Lord. Walke ȝe as fones of liȝt.
ix Forsoþe þe fruyt of liȝt is in al goodnesse, and
riȝtwyfnesse, and treueþ;
x prouyng what is wel plefynge to God.
xi And nyle ȝe comune to vnfrytouse workes of
derknessis; forsoþe more reproue ȝe.
xii Forsoþe what þingis ben don of hem and in priuey,
it is foul and for to seye.

xiii Forsoþ alle þingis þat ben prouyd of þe liȝt, ben
 maad opyn; forsoþ `al þing þat is schewid, is liȝt.
 xiv For which þing he seiþ, Ryse þou þat flepist, and
 `ryse vp fro deede þingis, and Crist schal illumyne þee.
 xv And so, briþeren, se ȝe, how warly ȝe schulen go;
 not as vnwyse men, but as wyse men,
 xvi aȝen byinge tyme, for þe dayes ben yuele.
 xvii ȿerfore nyle ȝe be maad vnprudent, but
 vndirftondinge which is þe will of þe Lord.
 xviii And nyle ȝe be fulfillid, `or be drunkun, wiþ wyn,
 in which `luxurie is, but be ȝe fulfillid wiþ þe Hooly
 Gost;
 xix spekinge to ȝou silf in psalmes, and ymnes, and
 spiritual songis, syngynge and seyinge psalme in ȝoure
 hertis to þe Lord;
 xx euermore doyng hankyngis for alle þingis in þe
 name of oure Lord Jhesu Crist to God and þe fadir,
 xxi ȝe suget to gidere in þe drede of Crist.
 xxii Be wymmen suget to her `men, or housbondis, as to
 þe Lord;
 xxiii for þe man is heed of þe womman, as Crist is heed
 of þe chirche; he sauour of his body.
 xxiv But as þe chirche is suget to Crist, so and wymmen
 to her housebondis in alle þingis.
 xxv Men, loue ȝe ȝoure wyues, as and Crist louede þe
 chirche,
 xxvi and ȝaf him silf for it, þat he schulde make it
 hooly; clensyng it wiþ þe waisching stoon of watir, in
 þe word of lyf;
 xxvii þat he schulde ȝyue þe chirche glorious to him silf,
 not hauynge wem, `or spot, or ryuelyng, or ony such
 þing, but þat it be hooli and vndefoulid.
 xxviii So and men schulen loue her wyues, as her owne
 bodies. He þat loueþ his wyf, loueþ him silf;
 xxix forsoþ no man hatide euere his fleisch, but
 norischip and fostrifþ it, as and Crist doþ þe chirche.
 xxx For we ben membris of his body, of his fleisch, and
 of his boones.
 xxxi For þis þing a man schal forsake his fadir and his
 modir, and he schal clyue to his wyf; and þei schulen
 be tweyne in o fleisch.
 xxxii Forsoþ þis sacrament is greet; forsoþ I leye in
 Crist, and in his chirche.
 xxxiii Neþeles and ȝe alle, ech man loue his wyf as him
 silf; forsoþ þe wyf drede hir hosebonde.

Capitulum VI.

i Sones, obeische ȝe to ȝoure fadir and modir, in þe
 Lord; forsoþe þis þing is iuſt, `or riȝtful.
 ii Honoure þou þi fadir and þi modir, þat is þe firſte
 maundement in þe biheeste;
 iii þat it be wel to þee, and þat þou be longe lyuyng
 on þe erþe.

iv And, ȝe fadris, nyle ȝe terre ȝoure sones to wraþþe;
 but norische ȝe hem in þe discipline and correccioun,
 `or chaftyſing, of þe Lord.
 v Seruauntis, obeysche ȝe to fleiſhly lordis wiþ drede
 and trembyng, in symplenesse of ȝoure herte, as to
 Crist;
 vi not seruyng at yȝe, as plesyng to men, but as
 seruauntis of Crist; doyng þe will of God `of ynwitt,
 `or refoun,
 vii wiþ good will seruyng as to þe Lord, and not to
 men;
 viii witynge þat ech man, what euere good þing he
 schal do, `þis he schal resceyue of þe Lord, wheþir
 seruaunt, wheþer fre man.
 ix And, ȝe lordis, do þe same þingis to hem, forȝyung
 manacis; witynge for her Lord and ȝoure is in heuenes,
 and takynge of persoones is not anentis God.
 x Here aftirward, briþeren, be ȝe comfortid in þe Lord,
 and in þe myȝt of his vertu.
 xi Cloþe ȝou wiþ þe armer of God, þat ȝe mown stonde
 aȝens aspyngis, `or asaylyngis, of þe deuel.
 xii For struyng is not to vs aȝens fleiſch and `blood,
 but aȝens þe princes and potestatis, aȝens gouernours
 of þe world of þes derknessis, aȝens spiritual þingis of
 wickidnesse, in heuenli þingis.
 xiii ȿerfore take ȝe þe armer of God, þat ȝe mown
 aȝenſtonde in þe yuel day; and in alle þingis stonde
 parfyt.
 xiv ȿerfore `ſtonde ȝe, gird `aboute ȝoure leendis in
 ſoþfastnesse, and cloþid þe haberioun of riȝtwynesse,
 xv and `ſchoold þe feet in makynge redy of þe gospel of
 pees;
 xvi in alle þingis takinge þe scheeld of feiþ, in þe which
 ȝe mown quenche alle þe firy dartis of þe worſte
 enmye.
 xvii And take ȝe þe helm of heelþe, and þe fwerd of þe
 Gost, þat is, þe word of God;
 xviii by al preier and bisechinge preiynge al tyme in
 spirit, and in him wakyng in al byfynesse, and
 byſeching for alle hooly,
 xix and for me; þat word be ȝouun to me in openyng
 of my mouþ, wiþ trift for to make knowun þe mysterie
 of þe gospel,
 xx for which I am sett in legacie, `or message, in þis
 cheyne; so þat in it I be hardy for to speke, as it
 bihoueþ me.
 xi Forsoþe þat and ȝe wite, what þingis ben aboute me,
 what I schal do, Titicus, my moost dere broþer, and
 trewe mynifre in þe Lord, schal make alle þingis
 knowun to ȝou;
 xii whom I fente to ȝou into þis fame þing, þat ȝe
 knowe what þingis ben aboute vs, and þat he comforþe
 ȝoure hertis.
 xiii Pees to briþeren, and charite, wiþ feiþ of God oure
 fadir, and of þe Lord Jhesu Crist.

xxiiii Grace wiþ alle men þat louen oure Lord Jhesu Crist in vncorupcioun. Amen.

Here endip þe epistle to Ephecies, and bigynneþ þe prolog to Philipencis.

PHILIPENCIS.

Philipencis ben men of Macedonia. Þes þe word of treueþ ytake, stedefaſtly ſtoode in þe feiþ, neibr þei token false apostlis. Þese þe apostle preifeþ, wrytinge to hem by Epifroðith, fro Rome, out of prisoun.

Here eendip þe prologue, and bygynneþ þe epiftel to þe Philippenses.

Capitulum I.

i Poul and Tymothe, feruauntis of Jhesu Crist, to alle þe hooly men in Crist Jhesu, þat ben at Philippis, wiþ bischopis and dekenes,

ii grace to ȝou and pees of God oure fadir, and of þe Lord Jhesu Crist.

iii I do þankyngis to my God in al mynde of ȝou euermore in alle my preieris for alle ȝou wiþ ioye, makynge a bisechinge

v on ȝoure comunyng in þe gospel of Crist, fro þe firſte day til now;

vi tristnyngis þis ilke þing, for he þat bigan in ȝou a good work, ſchal performe til into þe day of Jhesu Crist.

vii As it is iuft to me for to feele þis þing for 'alle ȝou, for þat I haue ȝou in herte, and in my boondis, and in defendyng and confermyng of þe gospel, 'alle ȝou for to be felowis of my ioye.

viii Forſoþe God is a witnesse to me, hou I coueite ȝou alle in þe bowelis of Jhesu Crist.

ix And þis þing I preye, þat ȝoure charite be plenteuous more and more in science, 'or kunnyng, and in al witt;

x þat ȝe proue bettere þingis, þat ȝe be clene and wiþoute offence in þe day of Crist;

xi fulfillid wiþ þe fruyt of riȝtwysnesse by Jhesu Crist, into þe heriynge and glorie of God.

xii Forſoþ, briþeren, I wole ȝow for to wite, þat þe þingis þat ben aboute me han comyn 'more to þe profyte of þe gospel,

xiii so þat my boondis weren maad knowun in Crist, in ech moot halle, and in alle opere placis;

xiv þat mo of briþeren in þe Lord tristenyng in my boondis, more plenteuously dursten wiþ outh drede speke þe word of God.

xv Summe forſoþ and for enuye and stryf, summe forſoþ and for good wille, prechen Crist;

xvi summe forſoþ of charite, witinge for I am putt in þe defence of þe gospel.

xvii Forſoþ summe of contencioun, 'or stryf, ſchewen Crist not 'clenly, geſſinge hem for to reyſe pressure to my boondis.

xviii What foþly? 'þe while in al maner, eþer by contencioun, eþer by treueþ, Crist is ſchewid; and in þis þing I haue ioye, but and 'in þis þing I ſchal haue ioye.

xix Soþli I woot, þat þis þing ſchal come to me into heelþe by ȝoure preier, and þe vndirmyniftringe of þe spirit of Jhesu Crist,

xx vp myn abidyng and hope. For in no þing I ſchal be confoundid, 'or ſchamed, but in al trift as euermore and now, Crist ſchal be magnyfied in my body, eþer by lyf, eþer by deeþ.

xxi Forſoþe to me for to lyue Crist is, and for to deie wynnyng.

xxii Pat if for to lyue in fleisch, þis is fruyt of work to me, and what I ſchal cheefe, I knowe not.

xxiii Forſoþ I am confreynd of twey þingis, hauynge defyr for to be diſſolued, 'or departid þe foule fro body, and for to be wiþ Crist, it is moche more bettere;

xxiv forſoþ for to dwelle in fleisch, it is nedeful for ȝou.

xxv And I triftinge þis þing, wot þat I ſchal dwelle, and parfitly dwelle to alle ȝou, to 'ȝoure profyt and ioye of feiþ.

xxvi þat ȝoure þankynghabounde in Crist Jhesu in me, by my comynge eftſoone to ȝou.

xxvii Oonly lyue ȝe worþily to þe gospel of Crist, þat where I ſchal come and se ȝou, eþer absent I ſchal heere of ȝou, for ȝe ſtonden in o ſpirit of o wille, trauelinge to gidere to þe feiþ of þe golpel.

xxviii And in no þing be ȝe aferd of aduersaries, þe which is to hem cause of perdiſioun, 'or of damnacioun; forſoþ to ȝou cause of heelþe. And þis þing of God.

xxix For it is ȝouun to ȝou for Crist, þat not oonly ȝe bileuen in to him, but also þat ȝe suffren for him;

xxx hauynge þe fame stryf, what 'maner and ȝe fyzen in me, and now ȝe han herd of me.

Capitulum II.

i Therfore if ony comfort in Crist, if ony folace of charite, if ony felowſhip of ſpirit, if ony entraylis of mercy doyng,

ii fulſille ȝe my ioye, þat ȝe vndirſtonde þe fame þing, hauynge þe fame charite, of o wille, feelinge þe fame þing;

iii 'noþing by stryf, neþer by veyn glorie, but in mekenesse, demynge 'hiȝere to hem ſilf to gidere, 'or ech holdinge opere hiȝer in vertu;

iv not ech by him ſilf biholdinge what þingis ben her owne, but þo þingis þat ben of opere.

v Forſoþe feele ȝe þis þing in ȝou, þe which and in Crist Jhesu;

vi þe which whanne he was in þe foorme of God,
 demyde not rauelyn, him silf for to be euene to God;
 vii but he lowyde him silf, takynge þe foorme of a
 seruaunt, into lyknesse of men maad,
 viii and in habyt founden as a man. He mekeðe him silf,
 maad obedient 'til to þe deeþ, forþoþ to þe deeþ of
 cros.
 ix For which þing and God enhauncide him, and ȝaf to
 him a name þat is aboue al name;
 x þat in þe name of Jhesu ech kne be bowid, of heuenly
 þingis and erþely, and of hellis;
 xi and ech tunge knowleche, for þe Lord Jhesu Crist is
 in þe glorie of God þe fadir.
 xii 'And so, my mooste dereworþe, as euermore ȝe han
 obeisched, not in my presence oonly, but moche more
 now in myn absence, worche ȝe wiþ drede and
 tremblinge ȝoure heelþe.
 xiii Forþoþ it is God þat worshiþ in ȝou, and for to
 wille, and for to perfoarme, for good wille.
 xiv Forþoþ do ȝe alle þingis wiþouten gruccingis and
 doutyngis;
 xv þat ȝe be wiþoute pleynt, and þe symple sones of
 God, wiþoute reprof, in þe myddel of a schrewid
 nacioun and weyward; among whom ȝe schynen as
 ȝyueris of liȝt in þe world;
 xvi holdynge to gidere þe word of lyf to my glorie in þe
 day of Crist; for I haue not runnen in veyn, 'neþer in
 veyn trauelid.
 xvii But 'and if I be offrid, 'or slayn, vpon þe sacrifice
 and seruyce of ȝoure feiþ, I haue ioye, and 'to gidere
 þank ȝou alle.
 xviii þe same þing forþoþe and ȝe haue ioye, and 'to
 gidere þanke me.
 xix Forþoþ I hope in þe Lord Jhesu, me for to sende
 Tymothe foone to ȝou, þat and I be in good ynwitt, 'or
 gladnesse, þo þingis knowun þat ben at ȝou.
 xx Forþoþe I haue no man so of o wille, 'or accord, þat
 is bify for ȝou wiþ clene affeccioun, 'or defyre.
 xxi Forþoþ alle men seken þo þingis þat ben her owne,
 not þo þat ben of Crist Jhesu.
 xxii Forþoþ knowe ȝe 'þe assay of him, for as a sone to
 þe fadir he seruyde wiþ me in þe gospel.
 xxiii Forþoþe I hope me for to sende hym to ȝou, a noon
 as I schal se what þingis ben abowte me.
 xxiv Soþely in þe Lord I triste, for and I my silf schal
 come to ȝou foone.
 xxv Forþoþe I geffide it nedeful for to sende to ȝou
 Epaphrodite, my broþer and euene worchere, and myn
 euene knyȝt, forþoþe ȝoure apostle, and þe mynystre of
 my nede.
 xxvi For soþely he defyrde ȝou alle, and he was
 forwful, 'for þat and ȝe herden him maad syk.
 xxvii Forþwhi and he was maad syk to þe deeþ, but God
 hadde mercy on hym; forþoþ not oonly on hym, but
 also and on me, leſt I hadde heuynesse vpon heuynesse.

xxviii Perfore more hastedly I sente hym, þat 'him seyn,
 eft ȝe haue ioye, and I be wiþoute heuynesse.
 xxix 'And so resceyue ȝe him wiþ al ioye in þe Lord,
 and haue ȝe such maner men wiþ honour.
 xxx Forþwhi for þe work of Crist 'til to deeþ he wente,
 ȝyuynge his soule, 'þat is, lyf, þat he schulde fulfillie
 þat þat faylide to ȝou anentis my seruyfe.

Capitulum III.

i Hennus forward, my briþeren, haue ȝe ioye in þe
 Lord. For to write to ȝou þe fame þingis, forþoþ to me
 not flow, forþoþ to ȝou necessarie.
 ii Se ȝe houndis, se ȝe yuel workmen, se ȝe dyuisioun.
 iii Soplí we ben circumcisioun, þat bi spirit feruen to
 God, and glorien in Crist Jhesu, and not hauynge trist
 in þe fleisch,
 iv þouȝ I haue trist and in þe fleisch. If ony oþer man is
 seyn for to triste in fleisch, I more,
 v circumcidid in þe eiȝtiþ day, of þe kyn of Israel, of þe
 lynage of Beniamyn, an Ebrew of Ebrows, vp þe lawe
 a Pharise,
 vi vp loue pursuwinge be chirche of God, vp
 riȝtwynesse þat is in þe lawe lyuynge wiþoute pleynt.
 vii But whiche þingis weren to me wynnyngis, I haue
 demyde þese peiringis for Crist,
 viii Neþeles I gesse alle þingis for to be peyrement for
 be cleer science of Jhesu Crist. For whom I made alle
 þingis peirement, and I deme as toordis, þat I wynne
 Crist,
 ix and þat I be foundyn in him, not hauynge my
 riȝtwynesse þat is of þe lawe, but 'þat þat is of þe feiþ
 of Crist, þat is of God riȝtwynesse in feiþ,
 x for to knowe him, and þe vertu of his ryſinge aȝen,
 and þe felowschip of his passioun, I configurid, 'or
 made lyk, to his deeþ,
 xi if on ony maner I schal come, 'or renne aȝens, to þe
 resurreccioñ þat is of deede men.
 xii Not þat now I haue takun, or now am parfyit; forþoþ
 I sue, if on ony maner I schal comprehendere, 'and in
 what þing I am comprehendid of Crist Jhesu.
 xiii Breþeren, I deme me not for to haue comprehendid;
 o þing forþoþe, I forȝetinge soplí þo þingis þat ben
 bihyndis, strecchinge my silf forþoþ to þo þingis þat
 ben þe formere, to þe ordeyned þing.
 xiv pursue to be pris of þe hiȝe cleping of God in Crist
 Jhesu.
 xv Perfore who euere we ben parfyt, feele we þis þing.
 And if ȝe vndirstonden oþir maner ony þing, and þat
 þing God schal schewe to ȝou.
 xvi Neþeles to what þing we han comen, þat we
 vndirstonde þe same þing, and þat we parfytli dwelle in
 þe same reule.
 xvii Briþeren, be ȝe my foloweris, and wayte ȝe hem
 þat walken so, as ȝe han oure foorme.

xviii Forsoþ manye walken, whom I haue seide oft to
 ȝou, forsoþ now and I wepinge seie, þe enemyes of
 Cristis crofs,
 xix whos ende deep, 'or perisching, whos god is þe
 wombe, and glorie in confusiouf of hem, þat saueren,
 'or vndirstonden, erpeli þingis.
 xx Forsoþ oure lyuyng is in heuenes; 'wher of also we
 abyden þe sauyour oure Lord Jhesu Crist,
 xxi þe which schal refoorme þe body of oure
 mekenesse, configurid, 'or maad lyk, to þe body of his
 cleernes, vp þe worchinge by which he may also
 make alle þingis suget to hym.

Capitulum III.

i And so, my briþeren moost dereworþe and moost
 defyrid, my ioye and my crowne, so stonde ȝe in þe
 Lord, moost dere briþeren.
 ii I preie Eucodiam, and I bisech Syntesem, for to
 vndirstonde þe same þing in þe Lord.
 iii Also and I preie þee, german felowe, helpe þou 'þe
 ilke wymmen þat trueliden wiþ me in þe gospel, wiþ
 Clement and opere my helperis, whos names ben in þe
 book of lyf.
 iv Ioye ȝe in þe Lord euer more; eft I seie, ioye ȝe.
 v Be ȝoure temperaunce, 'or pacience, knowun to alle
 men; þe Lord is nyȝ.
 vi Be ȝe no þing bify, but in al preier and biseching,
 wiþ doyng of þankingis, be ȝoure axingis knowun at
 God.
 vii And þe pees of God, þat passib al witt, kepe ȝoure
 hertis and vndirstondingis in Crist Jhesu 'oure Lord.
 viii Fro hennus forþ, briþeren, what euere þingis ben
 soþe, what euere þingis chaſt, what euere þingis iust,
 what euere þingis hooly, what euere þingis amyable,
 or able for to be loued, what euere þingis of good
 fame, if ony vertu, if ony preifinge of disciplyn, þenke
 ȝe þese þingis,
 ix þat and ȝe han lerud, and take, and herd, and seyn in
 me. Do ȝe þese þingis, and God of pees schal be wiþ
 ȝou.
 x Forsoþ, briþeren, I ioyede greetly in þe Lord, for
 sumtyme aftirward ȝe 'flouriden aȝen for to feele for
 me, as and ȝe feeliden. Forsoþ ȝe weren occupied,
 xi I seie not as for nede, forsoþ I haue lerud, in whiche
 þingis I am, sufficient for to be.
 xii I can and be lowid, 'or mekid, I can and abounde,
 'or haue plente. Euery where and in alle þingis I am
 ordeyned, and 'I can be fulfillid, and to hungr, and to
 habounde, and to suffre myselfe.
 xiii I may alle þingis in him þat comfortib me.
 xiv Neþeles ȝe han don wel, comunyng to my
 tribulacioun.
 xv Forsoþ and ȝe, Philipencis, witen, þat in þe
 bigynnyng of þe gospel, whanne I wente forþ fro

Macedonye, no chirche comunede wiþ me in resoun of
 'þing ȝouun and takun, no but ȝe allone.

xvi 'For and to Tessalonyk ȝe senten oonis and twyes 'in
 to vſ to me.

xvii Not for I seke ȝifte, but I requyre, 'or seke aȝen,
 fruyt haboundyng in ȝoure resoun.

xviii Forsoþ I haue alle þingis, and habounde; I am
 replete wiþ þo þingis takun of Epafrodite, þe which ȝe
 fente into þe odour of swetnesse, a couenable ooft, or
 sacrifice, plesyng to God.

xix Forsoþ my God fulfille al ȝoure desyr, vp his
 richeffis in glorie in Crist Jhesu.

xx Forsoþ to God and oure fadir be glorie into worldis
 of worldis. Amen.

xxi 'Greete ȝe wel euery hooly man in Crist Jhesu. Po
 briþeren þat ben wiþ me, greeten ȝou wel.

xxii Alle hooli men greeten ȝou wel, moost soþli þo þat
 ben of Cesaris hous.

xxiii þe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Crist be wiþ ȝoure
 spirit. Amen.

**Here endiþ þe epistle to Philipenis, and
 bigynneþ prolog to Colocencis.**

COLOCENSIS.

Prologue.

Colocensis also þes as Laodicenis ben men of Afye,
 and þei weren forgon of false apostlis. And to þes þe
 apostle cam not him self, but þes also he corectib by
 his pistle; þei hadden herd soþli þe word of treue of
 Archippis, þe which took mynisterie into hem. Perfore
 þe apostle, þennis boundyn, writib to hem fro Effecie
 bi Tyte, a dekene, 'and Honesym, acolite.

Here endeþ þe prologue.

Capitulum I.

i Poul, apostle of 'Crist Jhesu, by þe wille of God, and
 Tymothe, broþer,
 ii to hem þat ben at Colose, hooly and feiþful briþeren
 in Crist Jhesu, grace to ȝou and pees of God oure fadir
 and of þe Lord Jhesu Crist.
 iii We don þankingis to God, and þe fadir of oure Lord
 Jhesu Crist, euermore 'for ȝou preiyng,
 iv we heeringe ȝoure feip in Crist Jhesu, and þe loue
 þat ȝe han into alle hooly men,
 v for þe hope þat is kept to ȝou in heuenes. þe which ȝe
 herden in þe word of treue of þe gospel,
 vi þat cam to ȝou, as and it is in al þe world, and makiþ
 fruyt, and wexiþ, as in ȝou, of þat day in which ȝe
 herden and knewen þe grace in treue.
 vii As ȝe lerneden of Epaphras, oure euene seruaunt
 moost dereworþe, þe which is a trewe mynistre of
 Jhesu Crist for ȝou;
 viii þe which also schewide to vs ȝoure louyng in spirit.

ix Perfore and we fro þe day in which we herden,
 ceessen not for ȝou preyng, and axynge, þat ȝe be
 fulfilled wiþ þe knowyng of his will in al wysdom
 and goostly vndirstonding;
 x þat ȝe walke worþily to God 'by alle plesynge þingis,
 makinge fruit in al good werk, and wexynge in þe
 science of God,
 xi 'in al vertu comfortid vp þe myȝt of his cleernesse, in
 al pacience and long abidinge wiþ ioye,
 xii doyng ȝankingis to God þe fadir, þe which made
 vs worþi in to þe part of sort of hooly men in liȝt.
 xiii þe which delyuerede vs fro þe power of derknessis,
 and translatide into þe kyngdom of þe sone 'of his
 louynge,
 xiv in whom we han aȝenbyinge and remyscioun of
 synnes.
 xv Pe which is þe ymage of God inuyisible, þat may not
 be seyn, þe firste bigetun of ech creature.
 xvi For in hym alle þingis ben maad, in heuenes and in
 erþe, viifyble and inuifyle, eþer trones, eþer
 domynaciouns, eþir principatis, eþer potestates, alle
 þingis ben maad of noȝt by him, and in him,
 xvii and he is bifore alle, and alle þingis ben in hym.
 xviii And he is heed of þe body of þe chirche; þe which
 is þe bigynnynge, 'or þe firste þing of alle, and þe
 firste bigetun of deede men, þat he be holdinge
 primacie, 'or þe firste dignyte, in alle þingis.
 xix For in hym it pleside 'to gidere al plente for to
 inhabite,
 xx and by him alle þingis for to be reconfylid in to
 hym, he pefyng by þe blood of his croſs, eþer þo
 þingis þat ben in erþis, eþer þat ben in heuenes.
 xxi And whanne ȝe weren sum tyme aliened, 'or maad
 straunge, and enemyes by witt in yuel werkis, now
 forsoþe he haþ recouncilid ȝou
 xxii in þe body of his fleisch bi deep, for to haue ȝou
 hooly, and vnwemmid, and wiþ outh reprof bifore
 hym.
 xxiii If neþelees ȝe dwellen in þe feiþ, foundid, and
 stable, and vnmouable fro þe hope of þe gospel þat ȝe
 han herd, þe which is prechid in al creature þat is vnd
 heuene. Of which I Poul am maad mynistro,
 xxiv 'þe which now I haue ioye in passiouns for ȝou,
 and fulfille bo þingis þat faylen of þe passiouns of Crist
 in my fleisch, for his body, þat is þe chirche.
 xxv Of þe which I Poul am maad mynistre, 'or feruaunt,
 vp þe dispensacioun of God, þat is ȝouun to me in ȝou,
 þat I fulfille þe word of God,
 xxvi þe myfterie, 'or priuete, þat was hid fro worldis
 and generaciouns. Now forsoþ it is schewid to his
 seyntis,
 xxvii to whom God wolde make 'þe richeffis knowun of
 þe glorie of þis sacrament in heben men, þat is Crist in
 ȝou, þe hope of glorie.

xxviii Whom we schewen, reprouyng ech man, and
 techinge ech man in al wysdom, þat we ȝyuen ech man
 parfyt in Crist Jhesu.

xxix In which þing and I trauele, ftryuyng vp þe
 worchinge of him, þat he worshiþ in me in vertu.

Capitulum II.

i Sopli I wole 'ȝou for to wite, what bisynesse I haue for
 ȝou, and for hem þat ben at Laodice, and whiche euere
 fayen not my face in fleisch,

ii þat 'þe hertis of hem be comfortid, þei tauȝt in
 charite, and 'in to alle richeffis of plente of
 vndirstonding, into þe knowyng of mysterie of God, þe
 fadir of Jhesu Crist,

iii in whom ben al þe tresours 'hid of wysdom and
 science.

iv Forsoþ þis þing I seie, þat no man disceyue ȝou in
 hiȝþe of wordis.

v Forwhi 'and if I be absent in body, but by spirit I am
 wiþ ȝou, ioyng and seinge ȝoure ordre and þe
 fadness of þat ȝoure bileue þat is in Crist.

vi Perfore as ȝe han takun Jhesu Crist oure Lord, walke
 ȝe in hym,

vii ȝe rootid and byldid aboue in Crist, and confermyd
 in þe bileue, as and ȝe han lerud, haboundinge in hym
 in doyng of ȝankingis.

viii Se ȝe þat no man disseyue ȝou by philosofye and
 veyn fallace, 'or gilouse falshede, vp þe tradicioun of
 men, vp elementis of þis world, and not vp Crist.

ix For in hym dwelliþ bodilich al plente of Godhede.

x And ȝe ben fulfillid in him, þat is heed of al principat
 and power.

xi In whom and ȝe ben circumſidid in circumcisioun
 not maad wiþ hond, in nakidnesse of þe body of
 fleisch, but in circumcisioun of Crist;

xii to gidere biryed to hym in baptym, in whom and ȝe
 han riſun aȝen by feiþ of þe worching of God, þat
 reyſide hym fro deede men.

xiii And whanne ȝe weren deede in giltis, and in þe
 prepucie of ȝoure fleisch, he quykenye to gidere ȝou
 wiþ hym; forȝyng to ȝou alle giltis, 'or trespallis,

xiv doyng away þat wryting of decree, 'or dom, 'þat
 was aȝens ȝou, þat was contrarie to ȝou; and he took
 þat fro þe myddel, picchinge it to þe croſs,

xv spoylinge princepatis and poweris, led out tristily,
 openly ouercomyng hem in him filf.

xvi Perfore no man iuge ȝou in mete, or drynke, or in
 part of feeste day, or neomenye, or of sabotis,

xvii þe whiche ben schadowe of þingis to come; forsoþ
 þe body is of Crist.

xviii No man disseyue ȝou, willinge in mekenesse, and
 religioune of aungels, þe whiche þingis he haþ not seyn,
 walkynge veynly; ynblowyn wiþ witt of his fleisch,

- xix and not holdynge þe heed, of which al þe body, by bondis and iwynngis to gidere vndirmynistrid and maad, wexiþ into þe encreessyng of God.
- xx Forsoþe if ȝe ben deede wiþ Crist fro þe elementis of þis worlde, what ȝit as men lyuylge to þe world deme ȝe?
- xxi Neþer 'ȝe schulen touche, neþer taste, neþer trete wiþ hondis 'þo þingis,
- xxii þe which alle ben into deep by 'þe ilke vſs, vp preceptis and techingis of men;
- xxiii þe whiche ben soþeli hauynges resoun of wysdom in superftcioun, 'or veyn religioun, or honour, and mekenesse, and not for to spare þe body, not in ony honour to þe fulnesse of fleisch.

Capitulum III.

- i Therfore if ȝe han risun to gidere wiþ Crist, 'seke ȝe þo þingis þat be aboue, where Crist is sittinge in þe riȝthalf of God.
- ii Sauere, 'or vndirstonde, ȝe þo þingis þat ben aboue, not þo þat ben vpon þe erþe.
- iii Forsoþ ȝe ben deede, and ȝoure lyf is hid wiþ Crist in God.
- iv Forsoþe whanne Crist schal appere, ȝoure lyf, þanne and ȝe schulen appeere wiþ him in glorie.
- v Perfore fle ȝe ȝoure membris, þe whiche ben on þe erþe, fornycacioun, vncleanness, lecherie, yuel couetyse, and auarice, þe which is feruage of symylacris;
- vi for whiche þingis þe wraþþe of God cam vpon þe fones of vnbileue;
- vii in þe whiche and ȝe walkiden sumtyme, whanne ȝe lyueden in hem.
- viii 'Now forsoþ and 'ȝe putte awey alle þingis, wraþþe, indignacioun, malice, blasfemye, foul word of ȝoure mouþ.
- ix Nyle ȝe lyie, 'or gabbe, to gidere, spulinge þe olde man wiþ his deedis,
- x and cloþinge þe newe man, þat is maad newe aȝen into þe knowyng of God, vp þe ymage of him þat maad hym;
- xi wher is not male and female, heþen man and Jew, circumcisioun and prepucie, barbar and Scita, seruaunt, 'or þral, and fre man, but alle þingis and in alle þingis Crist.
- xii Perfore cloþe ȝou, as þe chosun of God, and hooly, and þe loued 'of God, þe entralis of mercy, benygnite, and mekenesse, temperaunce, and pacience;
- xiii supportinge, 'or beringe vp to gidere, and ȝyuylge to ȝou silf, if ony man aȝens any hab 'querel, or pleynt; as and þe Lord Crist ȝaf to ȝou, so and ȝe.
- xiv Forsoþ vpon alle þes þingis haue ȝe charite, þat is þe bond of perfeccioun.

- xv And þe pees of Crist enioye in ȝoure hertis, in þe which and ȝe ben clepid in o body, and 'be ȝe kynde, 'or fre of goodwill or ȝifte.
- xvi Þe word of Crist dwelle in ȝou plenteouly, in al wysdom, techinge and monestinge ȝou silf in salmes, and ymnes, and spiritual songis, in grace syngynge in ȝoure hertis to þe Lord.
- xvii Al þing, what euere þing ȝe don, in word or in dede, alle þingis in þe name of þe Lord Jhesu Crist, doyng ȝankyngis to God þe fadir by hym.
- xviii Wymmen, be ȝe suget to ȝoure housbondis, as it bihoueþ in þe Lord.
- xix Men, loue ȝe ȝoure wyues, and nyle ȝe be bitter to hem.
- xx Sones, obeye ȝe to fadir 'and modir by alle þingis; forsoþe þis is wel plesyng to þe Lord.
- xxi Fadriss, nyle ȝe terre ȝoure sones to indignacioun, bat þei be not maad of litel ynwitt, 'or resoun.
- xxii Seruauntis, obeye ȝe by alle þingis to fleischly lordis, not feruynge at yȝe, as plesyng to men, but in symplenesse of herte, dredinge þe Lord.
- xxiii What euere ȝe don, worche ȝe of ynwitt, as to þe Lord and not to men;
- xxiv witinge þat of þe Lord ȝe schulen take 'retribucioun, or ȝeldinge aȝen, of heritage. Serue ȝe to þe Lord Crist.
- xxv Forsoþ he þat doþ iniurie, 'or wrong, schal refseyue þat þat he dide yuele; and accepcioun of persoones is not anentis God.

Capitulum III.

- i Lordis, þat þat is iust and euene ȝyue ȝe to seruauntis, witinge þat 'and ȝe han a Lord in heuene.
- ii Be ȝe bisy to preier, wakin ge in it, in doyngis of ȝankyngis;
- iii preiynge to gidere and for vs, þat God opene to vs þe dore of word, for to speke þe mysterie of Crist; for which alþo I am boundun,
- iv þat I schewe it, so as it bihoueþ me for to speke.
- v In wysdom walke ȝe to hem þat ben wiþoute forþ, aȝen byyng tyme.
- vi ȝoure word be sauerid in salt, 'þat is, wylðom, euermore in grace; þat ȝe wite, hou 'it bihoueþ ȝou for to answere to ech man.
- vii Titicus, moost dere broþer, and feiþful mynystre, and euene seruaunt in þe Lord, schal make alle þingis knownun to ȝou, þat ben aboute me.
- viii Whom I sente to ȝou to þis same þing, þat he knowe what þingis ben aboute ȝou, and conforte ȝoure hertis,
- ix wiþ Onesyme, moost dere and feiþful broþer, þe which is of ȝou; þe which schal make alle þingis þat ben don here, knownun to ȝou.
- x Ariftark, myne euene caytyf, 'or prisoner wiþ me, greetiþ ȝou wel, and Mark, þe cosyn of Barnabas, of

whom ȝe han take maundementis; if he schal come to
 ȝou, rescyeue ȝe him;
 xi and Jhesus, þat is seid Just; þe whiche ben of
 circumcisioun; þei aloone ben myne helperis in þe
 kingdom of God, þat weren to me in solace.
 xii Epaphras, þat is of ȝou, þe seruaunt of Jhesu Crist,
 greetiþ ȝou wel; euere bify for ȝou in preieris, þat ȝe
 stonde perfyt and ful in al þe wyll of God.
 xiii Soplí I bere witnesfyng to him, þat he hab moche
 trauel for ȝou, and for hem þat ben at Laodice, and þat
 ben at Ierepolym.
 xiv Luk, leche moost dere, and Demas, greeten ȝou
 wel.
 xv Greetiþ ȝe wel þe briþeren þat ben at Laodice, and
 Nymphan, and þe chirche þat is in his hous.
 xvi And whanne þis pistle `schal be rad at ȝou, do ȝe,
 þat it be rad in þe chirche of Laodicencis; and `þat þat
 is of Laodicencis `be rad at ȝou.
 xvii And seie ȝe to Archyp, Se þe mynisterie, þat þou
 haſt takun of þe Lord, þat þou fulfille it.
 xviii My salutacioun, by þe hond of Poul. Be ȝe
 myndeful of my boondis. Pe grace of þe Lord Jhesu be
 wiþ ȝou. Amen.

Here endiþ þe epistle to Colocensis, and bigynneþ þe prolog to Teſſalonycenſis.

I. TEſſALONYCENSIS.

Prolog to þe first pistle to Teſſalonycenſis.

Teſſalonycenſis ben men of Macedonya. Þes þe word
 of treube takun, stoden perfyly in þe feiþ, and þanne
 in purſuyng of her citeſeyns; ferþermore alſo þei
 reſseyueden not false apostlis, neþir þe ilke þingis þat
 weren seid of false apostlis. Þese þe apostle preiſþ,
 writinge to hem fro Athenis, by Tyte and Onesym.

Ende of prolog; bigynnyng þe firſte pistle.

Capitulum I.

i Poul, apostle, and Siluan, and Tymothe, to þe chirche
 of Teſſalonycenſis, in God, oure fadir, and þe Lord
 Jhesu Crist, `grace to ȝou, and pees.
 ii We don þankingis to God euermore for alle ȝou,
 makinge mynde of ȝou in oure preieris wiþoute
 ceſſyng;
 iii we myndeful of `ȝoure werk of feiþ, and traueil, and
 charite, and ſufteynynge of þe hope of oure Lord Jhesu
 Crist, biſore `þe Lord and oure fadir.
 iv We witynge, ȝe mooft loued briþeren of `þe Lord,
 ȝoure cheſyng;
 v for oure gospel was not at ȝou in word oonli, but in
 vertu, and in þe Hooly Goof, and in moche plente; as
 ȝe witen, what maner men we weren in ȝou for ȝou;
 vi and ȝe ben maad oure foloweris, and of þe Lord,
 resceyuyng þe word in moche tribulacioun, wiþ ioye
 of þe Hooly Goof;

vii fo þat ȝe ben maad fourme, `or enfaumple, to alle
 men bileuyng, in Macedonye and in Achaye.
 viii Forſoþ of ȝou þe word of þe Lord is defamyd, `or
 moche told, not oonly in Macedonye and Achaye, but
 in ech place ȝoure feiþ þat is to God, is parfyd; fo þat it
 is not nede for to speke `to ȝou `ony þing.
 ix Forſoþ þei ſchewen of ȝou, what maner entre we
 hadden to ȝou, and hou ȝe ben conuertid to God fro
 symylacris, for to ferue to quyk God and very;
 x and for to abide his fone fro heuenes, whom he
 reifyde fro deede men, Jhesu, þat delyuerede vs fro
 wrabþe to comynge.

Capitulum II.

i Forwhi ȝe witen, briþeren, oure entre to ȝou, for it
 was not veyn;
 ii but firſt we ſuffrid, and punyſhid wiþ wrongis, `or
 fals reprouyng, as ȝe witen in Philippis, hadden trust in
 oure Lord, for to speke `to ȝou þe gospel of God in
 moche byſyneſſe.
 iii Soplí oure exortacioun, `or techinge, not of errorr,
 neþer of vncleſſe, neþer in gile,
 iv but as we ben proued of God, þat þe gospel ſchulde
 be takyn to vs, fo we ſpeken; not as pleſyng to men,
 but to God þat proueþ oure hertiſ.
 v Forſoþ neþir we were ony tyme in word of gloſyng,
 as ȝe witen, neþer in occaſion of auarice; God is
 witneſſe;
 vi neþir ſekinge glorie of men, neþir of ȝou, neþir of
 obere, whanne we myȝten be to charge to ȝou, as
 Cristis apostelis.
 vii But we ben maad litle in þe myddil of ȝou, as if a
 noryſe foſtre hir fones;
 viii fo we defyriſe ȝou coueityngly, `or wiþ greet loue,
 wolden bitake to ȝou, not oonly þe gospel of God, but
 alſo oure ſoules, `or lyues, for ȝe ben maad to vs mooft
 dereworþe.
 ix Forſoþe, briþeren, ȝe ben myndeful of oure traueil
 and weryneſſe; nyȝt and day we worchinge, þat we
 ſchulden not greue ony of ȝou, prechiden in ȝou þe
 euangeliſe of God.
 x ȝe ben witneſſis, and God, how hoolily, and iuftli,
 and wiþouten querel, `or pleyn, to ȝou þat bileueden,
 `we weren.
 xi As ȝe witen, how ech of ȝou, as þe fadir his fones,
 `preiyinge and comfortynge ȝou, we han witneſſid,
 xii þat ȝe ſchulden go worþili to God, þat clepide ȝou
 into his kyngdom and glorie.
 xiii Perfore and we don þankingis to God wiþ oute
 ceſſinge. For whanne ȝe hadden takun of vs þe word
 of þe heringe of God, ȝe token it not as þe word of
 men, but as it is verily, þe word of God, þat worchiþ in
 ȝou þat han bileued.
 xiv Soplí, briþeren, ȝe ben maad foloweris of þe
 chirchis of God, þat ben in Judee, in Crist Jhesu, for

and ȝe han suffrid þe same þinges of ȝoure euene
lynagis, as and þei of Jewis.

xv þe whiche flowen and þe Lord Jhesu and þe
prophetis, and pursuwen vs, and þei plesen not to God,
and to alle men þei ben aduersaries;

xvi forbedinge vs for to speke to heþen men, þat 'þe
heþen men be maad saaf, þat þei fulfille her synnes
euermore; forsoþ þe wrappe of God bifore cam vpon
hem til into þe ende.

xvii Forsöþ, briþeren, we desolat fro ȝou 'at þe tyme 'of
an hour, in bihooldynge, not in herte, more
plenteuously han hiȝed for to fe ȝoure face wiþ greet
defyr.

xviii For we wolden come to ȝou, soþli I Poul, and
oones and eftfoone, but Sathanas lettide vs.

xix Soþli what is oure hope, or ioye, or crowne of
glorie? Wher ȝe ben not bifore oure Lord Jhesu Crist in
his comyng?

xx Forsoþ ȝe ben oure glorie and ioye.

Capitulum III.

i For which ping we fusteynyng no lengere, it pleside
to vs for to dwelle at Athenis aloone;

ii and senten Tymothe, oure broþer, and mynistrе of
God in þe euangelie of Crist, to ȝou, for to be
confermyd, and tauȝt, 'or moneſtid, for ȝoure feiþ,

iii þat no man be moued in þes tribulaciouns. Soþly ȝe
ſilf witen, þat in þis þing we ben putt.

iv Forwhi and whanne we weren at ȝou, we bifore
ſeyden to ȝou, vs to ſuffre tribulaciouns; as and it is
don, and ȝe witen.

v Perfore and I Poul, not fusteynyng, 'or abidyng,
more, ſente for to knowe ȝoure feiþ, leſt perauenture
he þat tempiþ ſchal tempte ȝou, and oure trauel be
maad veyn.

vi 'Now forſoþ Tymothe comyng to vs fro ȝou, and
tellinge to vs ȝoure feiþ and charite, and for ȝe han
euermore good mynde of vs, defyngre for to fe vs, as
we also ȝou;

vii þerfore, briþeren, we ben comfortid in ȝou, in al
oure nede and tribulacioun, by ȝoure feiþ.

viii For now we lyuen, if ȝe stonden in þe Lord.

ix Soþli what doyngе of þankyngis mown we ȝelde to
God for ȝou, in al ioye, in which we ioyen for ȝou
bifore oure Lord?

x nyȝt and day more plenteuously preiyng, þat we fe
ȝoure face, and fulfille þo þingis þat failen of ȝoure
feiþ.

xi Forſoþe 'þe fame God oure fadir, and þe Lord Jhesu
Crist, drefſe oure wey to ȝou.

xii Forſoþe þe Lord multiplye ȝou, and make ȝoure
charite for to habounde in to gidere, and into alle, as
and we in ȝou;

xiii to ȝoure hertis to be confermyd wiþ outen pleynt in
hoolynesse, bifore God and oure fadir, in þe comyng
of oure Lord Jhesu Crist wiþ alle his feyntis. Amen.

Capitulum IIII.

i Therfore, briþeren, 'hennis forþward we preyen ȝou,
and biseche in þe Lord Jhesu, þat as ȝe han reſceyued
of vs how it bihoueþ ȝou for to go and pleſe to God, ſo
and walke ȝe, þat ȝe habounde more.

ii Soþly ȝe wyten what comaundementis I haue ȝouun
to ȝou by þe Lord Jhesu.

iii Forſoþ þis is þe wille of God, ȝoure makinge hooly,
þat ȝe absteyne ȝou fro fornycacioun.

iv þat ech of ȝou kunne welde his vefſel in 'makyng
hooly, 'or hoolynesse, and honour;
v not in paſſioun of defyr, as and 'heþen men þat
knowen not God.

vi And þat no man ouergo, neþer diſſeyue his broþer in
cause, 'or nede. For þe Lord is venger of alle þes
þingis, as we bifore ſeiden to ȝou, and han witneſſid,
'or prouyd by autorite.

vii Soþli God clepide not vs into vncleſſe, but into
hoolynesse.

viii 'And ſo he þat diſpifiþ þes þingis, diſpifiþ not man,
but God, þat ȝaf his hooly ſpirit in vs.

ix Forſoþe of þe charite of briþerhed we hadden not
nede for to wryte to ȝou; soþli ȝe ſilf han lerud of God,
þat ȝe loue to gidere;

x 'and forſoþe ȝe don þat into alle briþeren in al
Macedonye. Forſoþe, briþeren, we preyen ȝou, þat ȝe
habounde more;

xi and ȝyue werk, 'or bisynesse, þat ȝe be quyet, and do
ȝoure nede, þat ȝe worche wiþ ȝoure hondis, as we han
comaundid to ȝou;

xii and þat ȝe wandre honeſtly to hem þat ben
wiþouteforþ, þat of no mannis ȝe defyre ony þing.

xiii Forſoþ, briþeren, we wolen not ȝou 'for to vñknowe
of men ſlepyng, or deiyng, þat ȝe ben not forwful, as
and obere þat han not hope.

xiv Soþli if we bileuen, þat Jhesus was deed, and roos
aȝen, ſo and God ſchal lede wiþ him hem þat 'flepten,
or deieden, by Jhesu.

xv Soþli þis þing we ſeien to ȝou in þe word of þe
Lord, for we þat lyuen, þat ben residue, 'or left, in þe
comyng of þe Lord, ſchulen not come bifore hem þat
flepten, 'or deieden.

xvi For he þe Lord 'ſchal come down fro heuene, in þe
comaundyng, and in þe voys of archaungel, and in þe
trumpe of God; and þe deede men þat ben in Crist,
ſchulen ryſe aȝen firſt.

xvii Aftirward we þat lyuen, þat ben left, ſchulen be
rauysched to gidere wiþ hem in cloudis, meetyngre to
Crist into þe eyr; 'and ſo euermore we ſchulen be wiþ
þe Lord.

xviii 'And ſo be ȝe comfortid to gidere in þes wordis.

Capitulum V.

- i Forsoþ, briþeren, of `tymes and momentis ȝe neden not þat I write to ȝou.
- ii Also ȝe filf diligentli witen, for þe day of þe Lord, as a þeef in nyȝt, so fchal come.
- iii Soþli whanne þei schulen seye pees and sikurnesse, þanne fudeyn perischinge, `or deep, fchal come `aboue to hem, as forwe to a womman `beringe child, and þei schulen not scape.
- iv Forsoþ, briþeren, ȝe ben not in derknessis, þat `þe ilke day as a þeef catche ȝou.
- v Soþli alle ȝe ben þe sones of lyȝt, and sones of day; we ben not of nyȝt, neþir of derknessis.
- vi Perfore slepe we not as and oþere; but wake, and be we sobre.
- vii Forsoþ þei þat slepen, slepen in þe nyȝt, and þei þat ben drunken, ben drunken in nyȝt.
- viii Forsoþ we þat ben of þe day, ben sobre, cloþid þe haburioun of feiþ and charite, and þe helm, hope of heelþe.
- ix For God puttide not vs into wrapphe, but into þe purchasyng of heelþe by oure Lord Jhesu Crist,
- x þat was deed for vs; þat where we waken, where we slepen, we lyue to gidere wiþ him.
- xi For which þing `be ȝe comfortid to gidere, and `edifie ȝe ech oþir, as and ȝe don.
- xii Forsoþ, briþeren, we preien ȝou, þat ȝe schulen knowe hem þat trauelen among ȝou, and ben bifore to ȝou in þe Lord, and monesten, `or techen, ȝou,
- xiii þat ȝe haue hem more haboundantli in charite; for þe work of hem, haue ȝe pees wiþ hem.
- xiv Forsoþ, briþeren, we preien ȝou, reproue, `or chaftyse, ȝe vnquyete men. Comforte ȝe men of litil herte, rescyeue ȝe fyke men, be ȝe pacient to alle men.
- xv Se ȝe, þat no man ȝelde yuel for yuel; but euermore sue ȝe þat þat is good, to gidere and into alle men.
- xvi Euermore ioye ȝe;
- xvii wiþ outh ceelfynge preie ȝe;
- xviii in alle þingis do ȝe þankyngis. Forsoþ þis is þe wille of God in Crist Jhesu, and in alle ȝou.
- xix Nyle ȝe `quench þe spirit;
- xx nyle ȝe dispise prophecies.
- xxi Forsoþ proue ȝe alle þingis, holde ȝe þat þing þat is good.
- xxii Absteyne ȝou fro al yuel spice, `or liknesse.
- xxiii Forsoþ `þe same God of pees make ȝou hooly by alle þingis, þat ȝoure spirit be kept hool, and foule, and body, wiþ outh playnt, in þe comynge of oure Lord Jhesu Crist.
- xxiv God is trewe, þat clepide ȝou, þe which also fchal do.
- xxv Briþeren, preie ȝe for vs.
- xxvi `Greete ȝe wel alle briþeren in hooly cos.
- xxvii I coniure ȝou by þe Lord, þat þis pistle be rad to alle hooly briþeren.

xxviii Pe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Crist be wiþ ȝou alle.
Amen.

**Here endiþ þe firste pistle to Teſſalonycenſis,
and bigynneþ þe prologue to þe secunde pistle.**

II. TESSALONYCENSIS.

Þe prologue in þe secunde pistle.

To Teſſalonycenſis þe apostle wrytiþ þe secunde pistle, and makiþ knowe to hem of þe lafte tymes, and of þe distruſſion of þe aduersarie, þat is, anticrist; wrytinge bis pistle from Athenys by Titicus, a dekene, and Honeſym, a colyt.

**Here endiþ þe prologue, and bigynneþ þe secunde
pistle to Teſſalonycenſis.**

Capitulum I.

- i Poul, and Siluan, and Tymothe, to þe chirche of Teſſalonycenſis, in God oure fadir, and in þe Lord Jhesu Crist,
- ii grace to ȝou and pees of God, oure fadir, and of þe Lord Jhesu Crist.
- iii We schullen, `or owen, do þankyngis euermore to God for ȝou, briþeren, so as it is worþi, for ȝoure feiþ ouerwexiþ, and þe charite of ech of ȝou to gidere haboundiþ.
- iv So þat we filf glorien in ȝou in þe chirchis of God, for ȝoure pacience and feip in alle ȝoure persecuciouns and tribulaciouns.
- v Þe whiche ȝe fusteynen into þe enfaumple of þe iuft dom of God, þat ȝe be had worþi in þe kyngdom of God, for which and ȝe suffren.
- vi If neþeles it is iuft at God for to quyte ȝeldyng to hem þat trublen ȝou,
- vii and to ȝou þat ben trublid, reste wiþ vs in þe schewinge of oure Lord Jhesu Crist fro heuene, wiþ aungels of his vertu,
- viii in þe flawme of fyer, ȝyuynge veniaunce to hem þat knewen not God, and þat obeyen not to þe euangelie of oure Lord Jhesu Crist.
- ix Þe whiche schulen ȝyue, `or suffre, euere laſtinge peynes, in perisching fro þe face of þe Lord, and fro þe glorie of his vertu,
- x whanne he fchal come for to be glorified in his seyntis, and for to be maad wondirful in alle men þat bileyden, for oure witnesſyng is bileyden on ȝoun, in þat day.
- xi In which þing also we preien euermore for ȝou, þat oure God `fouchefaf for to clepe ȝou in his clepyng, and fulfille al þe wille of his goodnesse, and þe werk of feiþ in vertu;
- xii þat þe name of oure Lord Jhesu Crist be clarified in ȝou, and ȝe in it, vp þe grace of oure `God, and of þe Lord Jhesu Crist.

Capitulum II.

i Forsoþe, briþeren, we preien ȝou by þe comynge of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, and oure congregacioun into þe same þing,
ii þat ȝe be not moued soone fro ȝoure witt, neþer be agast, neþir bi spirit, neþir by word, neþer by epistle as fent by vs, as þe day of þe Lord be nyȝ.
iii ȝat no man disceyue ȝou in ony maner. For no but `departyng awey, `or diffencioun, schal come first, and þe man of synne schal be schewid, þe sone of perdicioun,
iv ȝat is aduersarie, and is enhaunsid vpon al þing ȝat is feid God, or ȝat is worshippid, so ȝat he sitte in þe temple, `or into þe temple, of God, schewing him silf as he be God.
v Wher ȝe holden not, ȝat ȝit whanne I was at ȝou, I feide þes þingis to ȝou?
vi And now what wiþholdiþ, ȝe witen, ȝat he be schewid in his tyme.
vii Forwhi þe mysterie, `or priuyte, of wickidnesse worchiþ now; oonly ȝat he ȝat holdiþ now, holde, til it be maad of þe myddel.
viii And þanne `be ilke wickid man schal be schewid, whom þe Lord Jhesu schal fle wiþ þe spirit of his mouþ, and schal distroye wiþ þe illumynyng, `or schynnyng, of his comyng. Jhesus schal fle him,
ix whos comyng is vp þe worching of Sathanas, in al vertu, and signes, and grete wondris, lyinge, `or fals,
x and in al diffeit of wickidnesse, to hem ȝat perischen. For ȝat bei rescyeueden not þe charite of treuþe, ȝat bei schulden be maad saaf.
xi Perfore God schal fende to hem a worching of errour, ȝat bei bileue to lessyng, `or gabbyng,
xii ȝat alle be demyd, `or dampned, þe whiche bileueden not to treuþe, but consentiden to wickidnesse.
xiii Forsoþ we owen for to do þankingis euermore to God for ȝou, ȝe `breþeren loued of God, ȝat God chees vs primyllis, `or firste fruytis, into heelþe, in halowyng of spirit and feiþ of treuþe;
xiv in þe which and he clepide ȝou by oure gospel, into getynge of þe glorie of oure Lord Jhesu Crist.
xv And so, briþeren, stonde ȝe, and `holde ȝe þe tradiciouns, `or techingis, ȝat ȝe han lerud, eþir by word, eþir by oure pifte.
xvi Forsoþe oure Lord Jhesu Crist him silf, and God and oure fadir, þe which louede ȝou, and ȝaf euerlasting comfort and good hope in grace,
xvii stirre, `or monefste, ȝoure hertis, and conferme in al `werk and good word.

Capitulum III.

i Briþeren, `hennis forþward preie ȝe for vs, ȝat þe word of God renne, and be clarified, as and anentis ȝou;

ii and þat we be delyuered fro vncouenable, `or noyous, and yuele men; soþli feiþ is not of alle men.
iii Forsoþ þe Lord is trewe, ȝat schal conferme vs, and schal kepe fro yuel.
iv Soþli, briþeren, we tristen of ȝou in þe Lord, for what euere þingis we bydden, and ȝe don and schulen don.
v Forsoþ þe Lord dresse ȝoure hertis, in þe charite of God, and pacience of Crist.
vi Forsoþe, briþeren, we denouncen to ȝou in þe name of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, ȝat ȝe wiþdrawe ȝou fro ech broþer wandrynge vnordynatly, `or aȝens good ordre, and not vp þe tradicioun, ȝat þei rescyeueden of vs.
vii Soþli ȝe ȝe silf witen, how it bihoueþ for to sue vs. For we weren not `iniquyet, `or reste, or in pesyble, among ȝou,
viii neþer frely, `or wiþoute oure owne traueil, we eeten breed of ony man, but in trauel and werynesse nyȝt and day worchinge, ȝat we greueden noon of ȝou.
ix Not as we hadden not power, but ȝat we schulden ȝyue vs silf a foorme, `or ensaumple, for to sue vs.
x Forwhi and whanne we weren anentis ȝou, þis þing we denounsiden, `or warneden, to ȝou, for if ony man wole not worche, neþer ete he.
xi Soþli we han herd summe among ȝou `for to wandre `iniquyet, or reste, or in pesibl, no þing worchinge, but doyng curioufly.
xii Forsoþ we denounsen to hem ȝat ben siche maner men, and bisechen in þe Lord Jhesu Crist, ȝat þei wiþ silenze, `or stilnesse, worchinge, ete her owne breed.
xiii Forsoþe nyle ȝe, briþeren, fayle wel doyngे `in Crist Jhesu oure Lord.
xiv ȝat if ony man `schal not obeie to oure word by epistle, marke ȝe hym, and comune ȝe not wiþ him, ȝat he be confoundid, `or schamed;
xv and nyle ȝe gesse hym as an enemy, but `reproue ȝe him as a broþer.
xvi Forsoþe `be ilke God of pees ȝyue to ȝou euerlaftyng pees in al place. Pe Lord be wiþ alle ȝou.
xvii My salutacioun by þe hond of Poul; `þat is signe in ech epistle. I write þus.
xviii Pe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Crist be wiþ `alle ȝou. Amen.

Here endiþ þe secunde pifte to Teffalonycensis, and bigynneþ þe prolog to þe firſte pifte to Tymoþe.

I. TIMOTHE.

Prolog to þe firſte pifte to Tymoþe.

Thimoþe þe apostell enformeþ and techeþ of þe ordinaunce of bischophode, and of dekenhode, and of all þe chirches discipline; forþermore enfourmeþ him to schrewed apostoles to him bakbytyng mot answere resoun ȝeldyng, ȝat of þe pursuere he be saaf, whan

Crist hab̄ comen to deliuer all synneres at þe last; oþerwysē teching, moneſt he to be fledde. Writyn fro Rome cyte.

Here eendep þe prologue, and bygynneþ þe epiftel.

Capitulum I.

- i Poul, apostle of 'Crist Jhesu, vp þe comaundement of God oure fauyour, and Jhesu Crist oure hope,
ii to Tymothe, bylouyd sone in þe feiþ, grace and mercy and pees, of God þe fadir, and Jhesu Crist, oure Lord.
iii As I preide þee, þat þou schuldifst dwelle at Ephesy, whanne I wente to Macedonye, þat þou schuldifst denounce to summe, þat þei schulden not teche oþere weye,
iv neþir ȝyue tent to fablis and genologies 'wiþouten endes, þe whiche ȝyuen questiouns, more þan edificacioun of God, þat is in þe feiþ.
v Forþof þe ende of comaundement is charite of clene herte, and good conscience, and feiþ not feyned.
vi Fro whiche þingis 'sum men erringe, ben turned to giderie into veyn speche;
vii willinge for to be techeris of þe lawe, not vndirstondinge, neþir what þingis 'ben spokun, neþer of what þingis þei affermen.
viii Forþof we witen for þe lawe is good, if ony man vse it lawefully;
ix witinge þis þing, þat þe lawe 'is not put to a iust man, but to vniust and not suget, to vnpitouse men and synneris, to curseide men and defoulid, to fleeris of fadir, and fleeris of modir, to 'men fleeris,
x and fornycatours, to hem þat trespassen wiþ malis 'aȝens kynde, filleris, 'or steleris, or 'draweris awey, of men, lefyngmongeris and forsworn, and if ony opir þing is contrarie to holsum teching,
xi þat is vp þe euangelie of þe glorie of blesſid God, þe which gospel is bitakun to me.
xii I do þankingis to him, þat comfortide me in Crist Jhesu oure Lord, for he geffide me feiþful, 'or trewe, puttinge me in mynisterie,
xiii þe which I first was a blasfeme, 'or dispiser of God, and purfuwer, and ful of wrongis. But I haue getun þe mercy of God, for I vnknowyng dide in vnbileue.
xiv Soþli þe grace of oure Lord ouer habounde, wiþ feiþ and loue þat is in Crist Jhesu.
xv A trewe worde and worpi al resceyuyng, for Crist Jhesu caam into þis world for to make synful men saaf, of whiche I am þe firste.
xvi But þerfore I haue getyn mercy, þat Crist Jhesu schulde schewe in me first al pacience, to þe enfoormyng of hem þat 'ben to bileyng to him into euere laſtyng lyf.

xvii Forþof to þe kyng of worldis, vndeedly and inuifyble God aloone, honour and glorie into worldis of worldis. Amen.

- xviii I comende, 'or bitake, þis presept, 'or biddyng, to þee, þou sone Tymothe, vp prophecies bifore goyng in þee, þat þou fiȝte, 'or holde, in hem a good knyȝthood,
xix hauyng feiþ and good conscience, þe which 'sum men caſtyng a wey, perischeden a boute þe feiþ.
xx Of which is Emyneus and Alisaundre, whom I bitook to Sathanas, þat þei lerne for 'to not blasphemē.

Capitulum II.

- i Therfore I biseche first of alle þingis, for to be maad bisechingis, preieris, axyngis, doynges of þankygis, for alle men,
ii for kyngis and alle þat ben sett in hijnesse, 'or greet stat, þat we lede quyet and pefyble lyf, in al pite and chastite.
iii Forþof þis þing is good and acceptid bifore God, oure fauyour,
iv þat wole alle men for to be maad saaf, and for to come to þe knowyng of treuþe.
v Soþli o God and mediatour of God and men, a man 'Jhesus Crist,
vi þat ȝaf him silf redempcioun for alle men. Whos witnessinge is confermyd in his tymes;
vii in þe which I am putt a prechour and apostle. Soþli I seie treuþe 'in Crist Jhesu, and I lye not, a techer of heþen men in feiþ and in treuþe.
viii þerfore I wole, 'men for to preie in al place, liftinge vp clene hondis wiþ outh wreþþe and disputyng, 'or stryf.
ix Also and wymmen 'in ourned, 'or couenable, abite, wiþ schamfastnesse and sobrenesse ournyng hem silf, not in wriþun heiris, eþir in gold, eþir margaritis, 'þat ben peerlis, eþer precious cloþ;
x but þat þat bicomeþ wymmen, bihetynge pite bi goode werkis.
xi A womman lerne in silence, wiþ al subieccioun.
xii Forþoþe I suffre not a womman for to tech, neþer for to haue lordship into þe man, 'or hosebonde, but for to be in silence.
xiii Forþof Adam was first foormyd, aftirward Eue;
xiv and Adam was not disceyued 'in feiþ, forþof þe womman was disceyued 'in feiþ, in preuaricacioun, 'or brekyng of þe lawe.
xv Soþli sche schal be faued by generacioun of sones, if sche 'schal dwelle perfyli in feiþ, and loue, and hoolynesse, wiþ sobrenesse.

Capitulum III.

- i A feiþful word. If ony man defyre a byschopriche, he defyriþ a good werk.

ii Perfore it bihoueþ a byschop for to be
 irreprehenfyble, 'or wiþoute reproue, and þe
 hosebonde of oo wyf, sobre, prudent, ounred, chaſt,
 holdynge hospitalite, techer;
 iii not ȝouun moche to wyn, not smyter, but
 temperaunt, 'or pacient, not litigious, 'or ful of stryf,
 or chidynge, not coueitous,
 iii wel rewlynge his hous, hauyng fones fuget wiþ al
 chaſtite;
 v forſoþ if ony man kan not gourne his hous, how
 schal he haue diligence of þe chirche of God?
 vi not newe conuertid into feiþ, left he borun vp into
 pride, falle into þe dom, 'or synne, of þe deuyl.
 vii Forſoþ it bihoueþ hym for to haue good witnesſyng
 and of hem þat ben wiþoute forþ, þat he falle not into
 schenschip, 'or reprof, and into þe snare of þe deuyl.
 viii Also 'it byhoueþ dekenes for to be chaſt, not
 dowble tungid, not ȝouun 'to moche wyn, not fuyng
 foul wynnnyng;
 ix hauyng þe mysterie of feiþ in clene conscience.
 x And forſoþ be þei proued first, þat þei mynſtre so,
 hauyng no cryme, 'or greet synne.
 xi Also 'it bihoueþ wymmen for to be chaſt, not
 bacbitinge, sobre, feiþful in alle þingis.
 xii Dekenes be þei hosebondis of o wyf; þe whiche
 dekenes gourne wel her fones and her housis.
 xiii Soþli þei þat `schulen mynſtre wel, schulen gete a
 good degree to hem ſilf, and moche trift in þe feiþ, þat
 is in Crift Jhesu.
 xiv Sone Tymothe, I write to þee þes þingis, hopinge
 me for to come loone to þee;
 xv forſoþ if I ſchal tarie, þat þou wite, how it bihoueþ
 þee for to lyue in þe hous of God, þat is þe chirche of
 quyk God, a piler and ſadneſſe of treueþ.
 xvi And opynly it is a greet sacrament of pite, þat þat is
 ſchewid in fleiſch, is iuftified in ſpirit, it apperide to
 aungels, it is prechid to heþen men, it is byleuyd in þe
 world, it is takyn vp in glorie.

Capitulum III.

i Forſoþ þe ſpirit feiþ opynli, for in þe laſte tymes
 ſumme ſchulen departe fro þe feiþ, ȝyuyng tent to
 ſpiritis of error, and to techingis of deuels;
 ii in ypocrifye ſpekinge leſyng, and hauyng her
 conſcience brent,
 iii forbedynge for to wedde, for to abſteyne fro metis,
 þe whiche God made 'of noȝt for to take wiþ doyngē
 of þankingis, to feiþful men, and hem þat han knownen
 be treueþ.
 iii For ech creature of God is good, and no þing is to
 be caſt awey, þe which is takun wiþ doyngē of
 þankingis;
 v forſoþ it is halwid by 'þe word of God, and 'by
 preier.

vi Pou puttinge forþ þese þingis to briþeren, ſchalt be a
 good mynſtre of Crift Jhesu; þou noriſchid wiþ wordis
 of feiþ and of good doctryne, þat þou haſt gete 'in
 fuyngē.
 vii Forſoþe ſchonye þou vncouenable fablis and veyn;
 ſoþli haunte þi ſilf to pite.
 viii Forwhi bodili 'excercitacioun, or traueling, or
 abſtinence, to litil þing is profytable; forſoþ pite is
 profytable to alle þingis, hauyng biheſte of lyf þat
 now is, and to comyngē.
 ix A trewe word, and worþi al accepcioun.
 x Soþli in þis þing we traueilen, and ben curſid, for we
 hopen in quyk God, þat is fauour of alle men, moſt
 of feiþful men.
 xi Comaunde þou þis þing, and teche.
 xii No man diſpise þi ȝongþe, but be þou enſaumple of
 feiþful men in word, in lyuyng, in charite, in feiþ, in
 chaſtite.
 xiii Pe while I come, taak tent to redinge, to
 exortacioun, 'or moneſtyng, and tecning.
 xiv Nyle þou diſpise, 'or litil charge, þe grace 'of God
 þat is in þee, þat is ȝouun to þee by prophecie, wiþ
 puttyngē to of hondis of prestis, 'or preſthod.
 xv ȝenk þou þes þingis, in þese be þou, þat þi
 profyting be ſchewid, 'or knowun, to alle men.
 xvi Tak tent to þi ſilf and doctryne; be bify in hem. Soþli
 þou doyngē þes þingis, ſchalt make 'þi ſilf saf, and
 hem þat heeren þee.

Capitulum V.

i Blame þou not an elder man, but bifech as a fadir,
 ȝonge men, as briþeren;
 ii olde wymmen, as modris, ȝonge wymmen, as ſiſtris,
 in al chaſtite.
 iii Honoure þou widewis, þat ben verrey widewis.
 iii Forſoþ if ony widew haþ fone, or children of fones,
 lerne ſche firſt for to gourne hir hous, and
 'chaungable while, or ech to oþir, zelde to fadir and
 modir; ſoþli þis þing is acceptid before God.
 v Forſoþ ſhe þat is a widowe verily, and defolat, 'or
 diſcomfortid, hope into God, and wake, 'or be byſi, in
 bifechingis and preieris nyȝt and day.
 vi Forwhi ſche þat is lyuyng in delycis, is deed.
 vii And þis þing comaunde þou, þat þei be wiþoute
 reprof.
 viii Forſoþ if ony man haue not cure of his owne, and
 moſt of his houſhold men, he haþ denyed þe feiþ, and
 is worse þan an vnfeiþful, 'or heþen, man.
 ix A widewe be 'not chofun leſſe þan ſixty zeer, þat
 was wyf of oon hosebonde,
 x hauyng witneſſinge in goode workis, if ſhe noriſche
 fones, if ſhe refleyue pore men to herbore, if ſhe haþ
 waſchyn þe feet of hooly men, if ſhe vndirmyniſtride
 to men ſuffringe tribulacioun, if ſhe folowide al good
 work.

xi Forsoþ eschewe ȝongere widewis; forsoþe whanne
 þei han don lecherie in Crist, þei wolen be weddid,
 xii hauyng dampnacioun, for þei han maad þe firste
 feiþ voide.
 xiii Also forsoþe and þei ydel lernen for to enuyrownne
 houfis, not oonly forsoþ ydel, but and ful of wordis and
 curiouſe, spekinge what þing 'it bihoueþ not.
 xiv ȿerfore I wole, ȝongere for to be weddid, for to
 bryng forþ sones, for to be hofewyues, for to ȝyue
 noon occasioun to þe aduersarie, bicause of cursid þing.
 xv Now forsoþ summe ben turned abac aftir Sathanas.
 xvi If ony feiþful man haþ widewis, vndirmynistre he to
 hem, þat þe chirche be not greuyd, þat it suffice to hem
 þat ben verri widewis.
 xvii ȿe preftis þat ben wel before, 'þat is, treuly kepen
 presthod, be þei hadd worþi double honour; moost þei
 þat trauelen in word and teching.
 xviii Soþli þe scripture feiþ, þou schalt not bridele þe
 mouþ to þe oxe þreischinge, and, A werkman is worþi
 his hyre.
 xix Nyle þou resceyue accusyng aȝens a preft, no but
 vndir tweye or þre witnesseis.
 xx Forsoþe 'repreue þou men synnyng before alle men,
 þat and opere haue dredre.
 xxi I preie, or coniure, þee before God, and 'Crist Jhesu,
 and his chosne angels, þat þou kepe þes þingis, and
 wiþouten before dom 'doyng noþing, bowyng into
 anoþer part.
 xxii 'To no man soone þou schalt putte hondis, neþer
 'þou schalt comune wiþ opere mennis synnes. Kepe þi
 filf chaſt.
 xxiii Nyle þou ȝit drynke watir, but use a litil wyn for þi
 stomak, and þin ofte falling infirmytees.
 xxiv 'Sum mennis synnes ben opyn, 'before goyng to
 dom; forsoþ of 'sum men and þei fuen.
 xxv Also and goode dedis ben opyn, and þo þat han
 hem oþirwyse, mown not be hid.

Capitulum VI.

i Who euere 'feruauntis ben vndir ȝok, deme þei her
 lordis worþi al honour, leſt þe name of 'þe Lord and
 doctryn be blasphemyd.
 ii Forsoþ þei þat han feiþful, 'or criftene, lordis, dispise
 not, for þei ben briþeren; but more serue þei, for þei
 ben feiþful and loued, þe whiche ben parceners of
 benefice, 'or good doyng. 'Þese þingis teche þou, and
 'þese þingis monente þou.
 iii If ony man techiþ oþirwyse, and acordiþ not to þe
 hoole, 'or holſum, wordis of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, and
 to þat teching þat is vp pite,
 iv is proud, 'no þing kunnynge, but langwischinge
 aboute questiouns and fiȝtingis of wordis, of þe whiche
 ben brouȝt forþ enuyes, stryues, blasphemyes, yuele
 suspiciouns,

v fiȝtingis of men corrupt in soule, 'or resoun, and þat
 ben priued fro treuþe, demyngwynnyng for to be
 pite.
 vi Forsoþ a greet wynnynge is pite, wiþ sufficience.
 vii Forsoþ we brouȝten no þing in to þis world, no
 dowte, for we mown not bere awei ony þing.
 viii Forsoþe hauyng foodis, and wiþ what þingis we
 schulen be cloþid, 'wiþ þese þingis be we payed.
 ix Forwhi þei þat wolen be maad riche, fallen into
 temptacioun, and into snare of þe deuel, and manye
 vnprofitable defyris and noyows, þe whiche drenchen
 men into þe deeþ and perdicoun.
 x Soþly þe roote of alle yuels is couetyse, þe which
 'sum men couetynge, 'or defyringe, erreden fro þe
 feiþ, and bisettiden hem wiþ many sorwis.
 xi Forsoþ þou, man of God, fle þes þingis; soþli sue þou
 riȝtwynesse, pite, feiþ, charite, pacience, myldenesse.
 xii Stryue þou a good strif of feiþ, catche euerlaſting
 lyf, into which þou art clepid, and haſt knowleched a
 good knowleching before many witnesſes.
 xiii I comaunde to þee before God, þat quykeneþ alle
 þingis, and Crist Jhesu, þat ȝelde a witnesſing vndir
 Pilat of Pounce, a good confessioun,
 xiv þat þou kepe þe comaundement wiþouten wem,
 irreprehensible, til into þe comyng of oure Lord Jhesu
 Crist;
 xv whom þe bleſſid and aloone myȝty kyng of kingis,
 and Lord of lordis, schal schewe in his tymes.
 xvi ȿe which aloone haþ immortalite, and dwelliþ in
 liȝt, to which no man may come; whom noon of men
 fyȝ, but neþer may le; to whom glorie, and honour, and
 empire into wiþouten ende. Amen.
 xvii Comaunde þou to 'riche men of þis world, for 'to
 not fauere, 'or vndirstonde, hiȝly, neþir for to hope in
 vncerteynte of richesseis, but in quyk God, þat ȝyueþ to
 vs alle þingis plenteuously for to vſe;
 xviii for to do wel, for to be maad riche in goode
 werkis, liȝtli for to ȝyue, for to comune,
 xix for to tresoure to hem filf a good foundement into
 tyme to comyng, þat þei catche euerlaſting lyf.
 xx þou Tymothe, kepe þe depoost, or þing bitakun to
 þee, elchewinge curſide noueltees of voyces, and
 opynynous of fals name of kunnynge;
 xxi ȿe which 'sum men bihetyng, falliden doun aboue
 þe feiþ. ȿe grace of God wiþ þee. Amen.
**Here endiþ þe firſte piftle to Tymothe, and
 bigynneþ þe prolog to þe ſecunde piftle.**

II. TIMOTHE.

Prolog to þe ſecunde piftle to Tymothe.

Also he wrytiþ to Tymothe of þe exortacioun of
 martirdom, and of al þe reule of treuþe; and what beþ
 to comyng in þe laſte tymes, and of his owne
 paſſioun; writinge to him fro Rome cite.

Here endip þe prolog, and bigynneþ þe pistle.

Capitulum I.

i Poul, apostle of Jhesu Crist, bi þe wille of God, vp þe biheeste of lyf þat is in Crist Jhesu,
ii to Tymothe, his mooste dereworpe sone, grace, mercy, and pees of God oure fadir, and Jhesu Crist, oure Lord.
iii I do þankyngis to my God, to whom I serue fro my progenitours in clene conscience, for wiþouten ceessyng I haue mynde of þee in my preieris, nyȝt and day,
iv desyrringe for to se þee; I myndeful of þi teeris, þat is in wiþ ioye fulfillid;
v takinge recordinge, 'or mynde, of þat feiþ, þat is in þee not feyned, þe whiche and dwellide first in þin auntे Loyde, and in þi modir Ennyce. Soþli I am certeyn, þat and in þee.
vi For which cause I moneste, þat þou reyse aȝen þe grace of God, þat is in þee bi þe 'on puttinge of myne hondis.
vii Soþli God ȝaf not to vs þe spirit of drede, but of vertu, and of loue, and sobrenesse.
viii 'And so nyle þou schame þe witnesssing of oure Lord Jhesu, neþer me, þe boundyn of him; but trauele 'wiþ me in þe gospel vp þe vertu of God;
ix þat delyuerede vs, and clepide wiþ his hooli clepyng, not aftir oure workis, but vp his purpos and grace, þat is ȝouyn 'to vs in Crist Jhesu bifore worldli tymes;
x now forsoþ it is opyn bi þe liȝtnyng of oure fauyour Jhesu Crist, þe which soþli distruyede deeþ, forsoþe liȝtnede lyf and vncorupcioun bi þe 'gospel.
xi In þe which I am sett a prechour and apostle, and maistir of heþen men.
xii For which caufe also I suffre þes þingis; but I am not confoundid. Forsoþ I woot to whom I haue bileuyd, and I am certeyn for he is myȝti for to kepe my depoost, 'or þing putt in keping, into þat day.
xiii 'Haue þou þe foorme of hool wordis, þe whiche þou herdyst of me in feiþ and loue in Crist Jhesu.
xiv Kepe þou a good depoost, 'or a þing takyn to þi keping, bi þe Hooly Goſt, þat dwellip in vs.
xv Soþli þou woost, þat alle þat ben in Afye ben turned fro me, of whiche is Figelus and Ermogenes.
xvi Þe Lord ȝyue mercy to þe hous of Onozepherus, for ofte he refreischide me, and schamye not my chayne.
xvii But whanne he cam to Rome, he souȝte me bifyli, and fond.
xviii Þe Lord ȝyue to him for to fynde mercy of God in þat day. And how grete þingis he mynistrde to me at Ephecy, þou 'hast betere knowe.

Capitulum II.

i Therfore þou, my sone, be comfortid in grace þat is in Crist Jhesu.

ii And what þingis þou haft herd of me by many witnesſis, bitake þou þese to feiþful men, þe whiche schulen be able and for to teche oþere men.
iii Trauele þou as a good knyȝt of 'Crist Jhesu.
iv No man holdinge knyȝthod to God, inwlappiþ him wiþ worldli nedis, þat he plese to him, to whom he haþ prouyd him wiþ.
v Forwhi and he þat stryueþ, 'or fiȝtip, in batel, schal not be crowned, 'no but he schal fiȝt lawfully.
vi It bihoueþ an erþe tilier for to rescyeue first of þe fruytis.
vii Vndirstond þou what þingis I seie. Soþli þe Lord schal ȝyue to þee in alle þingis vndirstondyng.
viii Be þou myndeful þe Lord Jhesu Crist 'for to haue risyn aȝen fro deede men, 'of þe seed of Dauid, vp my gospel,
ix in which I trauele 'til to boondis, as yuel worchinge, but þe word of God is not boundyn.
x Perfore I sussteyne alle þingis for þe chosene, þat and þei gete þe heelþe, þat is in Crist Jhesu, wiþ heuenly glorie.
xi A trewe word, forwhi if we ben to gidere deede, and we schulen lyue to gidere;
xii if we schulen sussteyne, and we schulen regne to gidere; if we schulen denye, and he schal denye vs;
xiii if we bileuen not, he dwellip feiþful, he may not denye him wiþ.
xiv Forsoþ þes þingis 'I moneste, witnesssinge bifore God. Nyle þou stryue in wordis; forsoþ to no þing it is profitable, no but to þe subuertynge of men heeringe.
xv Forloþe bifyli cure, 'or kepe, for to ȝyue 'pi self prouable, 'or able, werk man to God, vnschamyd, 'or worpi not for to be schamed, riȝtli tretinge þe word of treuþe.
xvi Forsoþ schonye þou vnhooli and veyn spechis, soþli þei profiten moche to vnpite,
xvii and þe word of hem crepiþ as a kankir. Of 'þe which Philetis is, and Imeneus,
xviii þe whiche felden doun fro þe treuþe, seyinge 'risyng aȝen now don, and subuertiden þe feiþ of sum men.
xix But þe sad foundement of God stondip, hauyng þis litil marke, Þe Lord 'haþ knowyn whiche ben hise, and, Ech man þat nameþ þe name of þe Lord, departip fro wickidnesse.
xx Forsoþ in þe greet hows ben not oonli 'goldyn vessels and silueren, but and treene and brutil, 'or erþeli; and soþli summe 'in to honour, summe forsoþ into dispit.
xi Perfore if ony man 'schal clense him wiþ fro þese, he schal be a vessel halwid into honour, and profitable to þe Lord, redy to al good work.
xxii Forloþe fle þou þe defyris of ȝouþe; soþli sue þou riȝtwisnesse, feiþ, charite, pees, wiþ hem þat inclepen þe Lord of a clene herte.

xxiii Forsoþ schonye þou foltische questiouns, and
 wiþoute disciplyne, witynge for þei gendren chidingis.
 xxvii Forsoþ it bihouȝ þe feruaunt of 'þe Lord for to
 not chyde; but for to be mylde to alle men, able for to
 teche, pacient,
 xxv wiþ temperaunce reprouyng hem þat aȝenstonden
 þe treuþe, þat sum tyme God ȝyue hem penaunce for to
 knowe þe treuþe,
 xxvi and þei ryse aȝen fro fnaris of þe deuyl, of whom
 þei ben holdyn caytif at his wille.

Capitulum III.

i Forsoþe wite þou þis þing, þat in þe laste dayes
 perelouse tymes schulen 'stonde nyȝ,
 ii and men schulen be louyng hem silf, couetous, hiȝ
 of beringe, proude, blasfemes, not obedient to fadir
 and modir, vnkynde, curſid,
 iii wiþoute affeccioun, 'or good wille, wiþoute pees,
 fals blameris, vncouenant, vnmyle, wiþoute
 benygnyte,
 iv traitours, proterue, 'or ouerþwert, bollun 'wiþ
 proude þouȝtis, loueris of lustis more þan of God,
 v hauyng soþli þe spice, 'or liceneſſe, of pite, forsoþe
 denyinge þe vertu of it. And eschewe þou þese.
 vi Of þese 'soþli þei ben þat peerſen houſis, and leeden
 litle wymmen caytifs chargid wiþ synnes, þe whiche
 ben ledd wiþ diuerſe defyris,
 vii euermore lernynge, and neuere perfitly comyng to
 science of treuþe.
 viii Forsoþ as Jannes and Mambre aȝen stooden Moyses,
 fo and þese 'aȝen stonden treupe, men corrupt in soule,
 'or vndirstondynge, reprooud aboute þe feiþ.
 ix But ferþer þei schulen not profyte, soþli þe
 vnewysdom of hem schal be knownen to alle men, as and
 hern was.
 x Forsoþ þou haſt getyn my teching, 'and ordynaunce,
 purposyng, feiþ, longe abidyng, loue, pacience,
 xi persecucioun, passioune, what maner ben maad to
 me at Antyoche, at Iconye, at Listris, what maner
 persecucioun I suffrider, and þe Lord haþ delyuered
 me 'of alle.
 xii And alle men þat wolen lyue piteously in Crist
 Jhesu, schulen suffre persecucioun.
 xiii Forsoþ yuel men and disceyueris schulen profyte
 into worse, errynge, and sendyng into errour.
 xiv But dwelle þou in þese þingis þat þou haſt lerid, and
 ben bitakun to þee, witynge of whom þou haſt lerid;
 xv and for þou haſt knowun hooly lettris fro þi ȝongþe,
 'or childhod, þe whiche mouwn lerne þee to heellþ, by
 feiþ þat is in Crist Jhesu.
 xvi Forsoþ al 'scripture of God ynspyrid is profitable to
 teche, to arguwe, 'or proue, to reproue, for to lerne in
 riȝtwyfnessse,
 xvii þat þe man of God be perfyt, lerid 'to al good
 werk.

Capitulum III.

i I witnesse, 'or preie, or coniure, before God and Crist
 Jhesu, þat 'is to demyng þe quyk and deed, by þe
 comyng of hym, and þe kyngdom of him,
 ii preche þe word, be þou bify 'couenably wiþ oute
 reste, arguwe, 'or proue, bifeche, blame in al pacience
 and doctryne.
 iii Forsoþ tyme schal be, whanne men schulen not
 susþeyne, 'or suffre, 'hool, or holsum, teching, but at
 her defyris þei schulen gadere to gidere maiſtris
 zitchinge, 'or plesyng, to þe eeris.
 iv And treuly þei schulen turne awey þe heeringe fro
 treuþe, but to fablis þei schulen turne to gidere.
 v Forsoþe wake þou, in alle þingis trauele þou, do þe
 work of euangelist, fulfille þi feruyse, 'or office, be
 þou sobre.
 vi Forsoþ I am sacrificyd now, and þe tyme of my
 'resolucioun, or deeþ, is nyȝ.
 vii I haue stryyn a good stryf, I haue endid þe cours, I
 haue kept þe feiþ.
 viii In þe toþir tyme a crowne of riȝtwyfnessse is kept to
 me, þe which þe Lord 'schal ȝelde to me in þat day,
 iust domesman; forsoþ not oonly to me, but 'and to
 þese þat louen his comyng.
 ix Hiȝe for to come to me foone.
 x Forsoþ Demas 'haþ forfakyn me, louyng þis world,
 and wente to Tefſalonyk, Cressens into Galathie, Tyte
 into Dalmatichy;
 xi Luk aloone is wiþ me. Taak Mark, and lede to wiþ
 þee; forsoþ he is profitable to me into feruyse.
 xii Titicus soþeli I sente to Ephesi.
 xiii Penulam, 'þat is, cloþ of Romayns, 'or book, which
 I lefte at Troade at Carpe, þou comyng bryng wiþ þee,
 and þe bookis, mooſt forsoþe parchemynus.
 xiv Alisaundre, þe tresorer, schewide to me manye
 'yuele þingis; þe Lord schal ȝelde to hym vp his
 workis.
 xv Whom and þou eschewe; 'ful greetli forsoþ he
 aȝenstood my wordis.
 xvi In my firſte defence no man 'was to me, but alle
 forsaken me; be it not rettid to hem.
 xvii Forsoþ þe Lord 'stood nyȝ to me, and comfortide
 me, þat þe preching be fulfillid by me, and þat alle
 folkis heere, and I am delyuered fro mouȝ of þe lyoun.
 xviii Forsoþ þe Lord delyuerede me fro al yuel werk,
 and schal make saaf into his heuenli kingdom, to
 whom glorie into worldis of worldis. Amen.
 xix Greete wel Prisca, and Aquyla, and þe hows of
 Onosephorus.
 xx Forsoþ Eraftus dwelte, 'or lefte, at Corynþi. Forsoþ
 I lefte Trophymus syk at Mylete.
 xxi Soþli hiȝe þou for to come bifore wynter. Embolus,
 and Prudent, and Lynus, and Claudia, and alle
 briþeren, greeten þee wel.

xxii Oure Lord Jhesu Crist wiþ þi spirit. Pe grace of God wiþ ȝou. Amen.

Here endip þe secunde pifte to Tymothe, and bigynneþ þe prolog to Tyte.

TYTE.

Prolog to þe epifte to Tyte.

Tyte he councelip, and enformeþ of þe ordynacioun 'of prest and of spiritual conuerfacioun, and of heretikis 'to be auoydid, þe whiche bileuen in Jewis wrytinge; he writip fro Nicopolis.

Here endip þe prolog, and bigynneþ þe epifte to Tyte.

Capitulum I.

i Poul, þe feruaunt of God, apostle of Jhesu Crist, vp þe feip of þe chofene of God, and knowyng of þe treuþe, þe which is vp pite,
ii in hope of euere lastyng lyf, þat God bihiȝte, þat lyeþ not, bifore 'worldly tymes;
iii forsoþ he schewide in his tymes his word, 'or fone, in preaching, þat is bitakyn to me vp þe comaundement of oure sauour God,
iv to Tyte, biloued fone vp þe comun feip, grace and pees of God þe fadir, and of Crist Jhesu, oure sauour.
v For grace, 'or cause, of þis þing I lefte þee at Crete, þat þou amende þo þingis þat faylen, and ordeyne 'by cytees prestis, as and I dispoide to þee.
vi If ony man is wiþouten cryme, 'or greet synne, houſbonde of o wyf, hauynge feipful fones, not in accusacioun of leccherie, or not fuget.
vii Forsoþ it bihoueþ a bishop for to be wiþoute crime, as dispendour of God, not proud, not wraþful, not 'vynolent, þat is, 'moche ȝouun to wyn, not smytere, not coueitous of foul wynnynge;
viii but holdinge hospitalite, benyngne, prudent, sobre, iust, hooly, contynent,
ix biclippynghat 'trewe word, 'hat is vp doctryn; þat he be myȝti for to amoneste in hoolsum teching, and to reproue hem þat 'aȝen seyn.
x Forsoþ þer ben manye vnobedient, and veyn spekeris, and disceyuers, moost þei þat ben of circumcisioun,
xi whom it bihoueþ for to be reprouyd; þe whiche subuerten alle housis, teching whiche þingis it bihoueþ not, for grace, 'or loue, of foul wynnynng.
xii Summe oon of hem, 'þe propre prophete of hem, feide, Men of Crete euermore lyeris, yuel beetis, 'flow of wombe.
xiii þis witnesſing is trewe. For what cause blame hem fore, þat þei be hool in feip,
xiv not ȝyuynge tent to fablis of Jewis, and to maundementis of men, turnynge 'hem awey fro treuþe.

xv Sobeli alle þingis ben clene to clene men; forsoþ to vnclene men and vnfeipful no þing is clene, but and þe soule, 'or resoun, and conscience 'of hem ben maad vnclene.

xvi Pei knowlechen hem for 'to haue knowe God, forsoþ by dedis þei denyen; whanne þei ben abomynable, and vnbyleful, and reprouable to al good werk.

Capitulum II.

i Forsoþ speke þou þe þingis þat bicomen hoolsum teching;
ii þat olde men be sobre, chaſt, prudent, hool in feip, in loue, and pacience;
iii also olde wymmen in hooly habite, not bacbiteris, 'or seyinge fals blame on opere men, not feruyng moche to wyn, wel techinge,
iv þat þei teche prudence; ȝonge wymmen, þat þei loue her housebondis, þat þei loue fones;
v þei prudent, chaſt, sobre, hauynge cure of 'þe hous, benyngne, fuget to her housebondis, þat þe word of God be not blasphemyd.
vi Also moneſte ȝonge men, þat þei be sobre.
vii In alle þingis ȝyue þi filf enſaumple of good werkis, in teching, in hoolnessse, 'wiþoute ſclaundre, in fadnessse.
viii An hool word, vnreprovable; þat he þat is on 'þat obir fyde, be aschamed, 'or aferd, hauynge noon yuel þing for to feye of ȝou.
ix Seruauntis, for to be fuget to her lordis; in alle þingis plesinge, not aȝen feyngne,
x not defraudinge, but in alle þingis ſchewyngne good feip, þat þei ourne in alle þingis þe doctryn of 'oure sauour God.
xi Forsoþ þe grace of God, oure sauour, haþ apperid to alle men,
xii techinge, 'or lernynge, vs, þat we, forsakynge vnpite, and worldly defyris, lyue ſobrelī, and iuftli, and piteoufly, in þis world,
xiii abidinge þe bleſſide hope and þe comynge of þe glorie of greet God, and oure sauour Jhesu Crist;
xiv þat ȝaf hym ſilf for vs, þat he ſchulde aȝen bye vs fro al wickidnessse, and 'made clene a peple acceptable 'to him ſilf, fuere of good werkis.
xv Speke þou þese þingis, and moneſte, and arguwe, 'or proue, or reproue, wiþ al comaundement, 'or hardynesse; no man diſpise þee.

Capitulum III.

i Amoneste, 'or comaunde, hem, for to be ſugettis to princes, and poweris; for to obeische to feyngne, for to be redy to al good werk;
ii for to blaſfeme no man, for to be not litygious, 'or ful of chiding, but temperaunt, 'or pacient, ſchewinge al myldenesse to alle men.

iii Forsoþ and we weren sum tyme vnwyse, vnbileueful,
 erringe, and feruynge to defyris, and dyuerse voluptees,
 in malice and enuye doyng, hateful, 'or worþi for to
 be hatid, hatynge to gidere.
 iii Forsoþ whanne þe benygnyte, and humanite, 'or
 manhed, of 'oure sauour God apperide,
 v not of workis of riȝtwynesse þat we diden, but vp his
 mercy he made vs saaf, by waifchynge, 'or baptym, of
 aȝen bigetyng, and aȝen newyng of þe Hooly Gost,
 vi whom he schedde out in to vs plenteuously by Jhesu
 Crist, oure sauour,
 vii þat we iustifyed bi his grace, be eyris vp hope of
 euerlaftyng lyf.
 viii A trewe word is, and of þes þingis I wole þee for to
 conferme oþere men, þat þei þat bileuen to God,
 curen, 'or do bisynesse, for to be bifore in goode
 werkis. Þes þingis ben goode and profitable to men.
 ix Forsoþ eschewe þou foltische questiouns, and
 genealogies, and stryues, and frȝtingis of þe lawe; forsoþ
 þei ben vnonprofitable and veyn.
 x Schonye þou a man heretyk, aftir oon and þe secunde
 coreccioun, 'or correccioun, or reprouyng;
 xi witinge for he þat is such maner man is subuertid,
 and trespassiþ, dampned bi his owne dom.
 xii Sopli whanne I schal fende to þee Arteman, or
 Tytik, hyȝe, 'or haste, þou for to come to me to
 Nicopolis; forsoþ I haue purposid for to dwelle in
 winter þer.
 xiii Bisilys 'fende bifore Zenam, a wyse man of lawe,
 and Apollo, þat no þing fayle to hem.
 xiv Forsoþe and oure men lerne for to be bifore in good
 werkis, to necessarie vses, þat þei be not vnfryntoufe.
 xv Alle men þat ben wiþ me greeten þee wel. Greete
 þou wel hem, þat louen vs in feiþ. Pe grace of God wiþ
 ȝou alle. Amen.

Here endiþ þe epistle to Tyte, and bygynneþ þe prolog to Filomon.

FILOMON.

Prolog to þe pistle to Filomon.

To Filomon he makid homly lettris for Honesyme his
 seruaunt; he writiþ ȝopli to him fro Rome cite.

Here endiþ þe prolog, and bigynneþ þe epistle to Filomon.

i Poul, þe boundun of 'Crist Jhesu, and Tymothe,
 broþir, to Filomon, bilouyd, and oure helper,
 ii and to Apya, moost dere fistir, and to Archip, oure
 euene knyȝt, and to þe chirch þat is in þin hous,
 iii grace to ȝou, and pees of God oure fadir, and of þe
 Lord Jhesu Crist.
 iv I do banyngis to my God, euer more makynge
 mynde of þee in my preieris,

v heeringe þi charite and feiþ, þat þou haft in þe Lord
 Jhesu, and in to alle hooly men,
 vi þat þe comunyng of þi feiþ be maad opyn, in
 knowynge of al good þing in Crist Jhesu.
 vii Forsoþ I hadde greet ioye and comfort in þi charite,
 for þe entraylis of hooly men restiden by þee, broþir.
 viii For which þing I hauynge moche trust in Crist
 Jhesu, for to comaunde to þee þat þat perteyneþ to
 þing, 'or profiteþ;
 ix for charite I beseche more, siþen þou art such as
 'Poul old, now forsoþ and þe boundyn of Jhesu Crist.
 x I biseche þee for my sone Onesyme, whom I in bondis
 bigat,
 xi þe which sum tyme was 'to þee vnonprofitable, forsoþe
 now profitable and to 'þee and to me;
 xii whom I sente aȝen to þee. Forsoþ refcseyue þou him
 as myn entraylis;
 xiii whom I wolde wiþholde wiþ me, þat he schulde
 serue for þee to me in bondis of þe gospel;
 xiv forsoþ wiþoute þi council I wolde not do, þat þi
 good schulde not be as of nede, but willeful.
 xv 'Forsoþ perauenture þefore he departide fro þee at
 oon our, þat þou schuldist refcseyue hym into wiþouten
 ende;
 xvi now not as a seruaunt, but for 'a seruaunt a moost
 dere broþer, moost to me; forsoþ how moche more to
 þee, and in fleisch and in þe Lord?
 xvii Perfore if þou haft me a felowe, refcseyue him as
 me;
 xviii forsoþ if he haþ ony þing anoyed þee, 'or owiþ,
 rette þou þis þing to me.
 xix I Poul wroot wiþ myn hond, I schal ȝelde; þat I seye
 not to þee, þat and þou owist to me þi filf.
 xx So, broþer, I schal vse þee in þe Lord; fulfillie myn
 entraylis in Crist.
 xxi I tristynge of þin obedyence wroot to þee, witynge
 for þou schalt do and ouer þat þat I seye.
 xxii Alfo forsoþ and make redy to me an ooste, or hous
 for to dwelle inne; forwhi I hope by ȝoure preieris me
 for to be ȝouun to ȝou.
 xxiii Epefras, myn euene caytif, or prisoner 'to gidere,
 'in Crist Jhesu, greetiþ þee wel,
 xxiv and Mark, Aristark, Demas, Lucas, myn helpers.
 xxv Pe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Crist wiþ ȝoure spirit.
 Amen.

**Here endiþ þe epistle to Filomon, and bigynneþ
 þe prolog to þe pistle to Ebrews.**

EBREWS.

Prolog to þe pistle to Ebrews.

In þe firste it is to seie, whi þe apostle Poul in þis pistle
 'in wrytyng ne kepte not his maner, or his custom, þat
 he wroot oþir þe word of his name, oþir þe dignyte of
 ordre. Ȣis is þe caufe, þat he wrytinge to hem þat of

circumcisioun hadde bileuyd, was as an apostle of paymes, and not of Ebrewis; knowynge also her pride, schewyng also his mekenesse by feiþ, þe merit of his office he wolde not seie bifore. For in lyche maner John apostle, for mekenesse, in his pistle his name by þe same resoun putte not bifore. Pis pistle þerfore þe apostle is seid to haue sent to Ebrews ywrite in Ebrew tunge; whos witt and ordre holdynge, Luk, þe euangelist, afir þe passinge of bleffid Poul, þe apostle, made in Grew langage.

Here endiþ þe prolog, and bigynneþ þe epistle.

Capitulum I.

i Manyfold and many maners sum tyme God spekinge to fadris in prophetis,
ii at þe lafte in þes daies spak to vs in þe sone; whom he ordeynede eyr of alle þingis, by whom he made and þe worldis.
iii þe which whanne he is þe schynynge of glorie, and figure of his substaunce, and berynge alle þingis bi word of his vertu, makyng purgacioun of synnes, fittiþ on þe riȝthalf of mageste in hiȝ þingis;
iv so moche maad betere þan aungelis, by how moche he haþ inherited a more different, 'or excellent, name bifore hem.
v Forsoþ to which of þe aungels seide God ony tyme, Pou art my sone, I haue 'gendrid þee to day? And eftsoone, I schal be to him into fadir, and he schal be to me into sone?
vi And whanne eftsoone he brynged yn þe firste bigetyn into þe roundnesse of þe erþe, he seiþ, And alle þe aungels of God worshipe þei hym.
vii And soþli 'to aungels he seiþ, Þe which makid his aungels spiritis, and his mynystris flawme of fyre.
viii Forsoþ to þe sone, God, þi trone into þe world of world; a ȝerd of equyte þe ȝerd of þi rewme;
ix þou haft louyd riȝtwynesse, and hatedist wickidnesse; þerfore God, þi God, annoyntide þee wiþ oyle of gladnesse, 'or ioye, bifore þi felowis.
x And, Pou, Lord, in þe bigynnyng foundedist þe erþe, and heuenes ben werkis of þin hondis;
xi þei schulen perische, forsoþ þou schalt perfity dwelle; and alle schulen wexe olde as a cloþ,
xii and þou schalt chaunge hem as 'an amyte, 'or girdyng aboute, and þei schulen be chaungid. Forsoþ þou ert þe same þi silf, and þi ȝeiris schulen not faylen.
xiii Forsoþ to which of þe aungels seide God ony tyme, Sitte þou on my riȝthalf, til I schal putte þin enemyes a stool of þi feet?
xiv Wher þei 'alle ben not seruyng spiritis, sent into mynsterie for hem þat taken þe heritage of heelþe?

Capitulum II.

i Therfore 'more plenteoufly it bihoueþ vs for to kepe þo þingis, þat we han herd, left perauenture we fleten awey.
ii Forsoþ if 'þe ilke word þat is seyd by aungels is maad sad, and ech trespassyng, 'or breking of þe lawe, and vnobedience took iust retricioun of mede,
iii how schulen we ascape, if we schulen despise so greet heelþe? Þe which, whanne it hadde takun bigynnyng for to be told out by þe Lord, of hem þat herden is confermyd into vs;
iv God 'to gidere witnesfyng by sygnes, wondris, and greete merueylis, and dyuerse vertues, and distribuciouns of þe Hooly Gost, vp his wille.
v Forsoþ not to aungelis God sugetide þe roundnesse of erþe to comynge, of which we speken.
vi Soþli sum man witnesfide in sum place, seyng, What þing is man, þat þou art myndful of him, or mannis sone, for þou visitidest him?
vii Pou 'haft maad him litil, a litil leſſe fro aungelis; þou haft crowned him wiþ glorie and onoure; þou haft ordeyned him vpon werkis of þin hondis.
viii Pou haft maad alle þingis suget vndir his feet. Forsoþ in þat þing þat he sugetide alle þingis to him, he leſte no þing vnsuget to him. Forsoþ now we seen not ȝit alle þingis suget to him;
ix forsoþ we seen hym, þat a litil is maad leſſe þan aungelis, Jhesu, for passioun of deeþ crowned wiþ glorie and honour, þat he þorw grace of God schulde taaste deeþ for alle men.
x Forsoþ it bicaam him, for whom alle þingis, and by whom alle þingis, þe which hadde 'led to gidere manye sones into glorie, 'þe maker of þe 'heelþe of hem, for to ende by passiounis.
xi Soþely he þat halowid, and þei þat ben halowid, of oon alle; for which cause he is not confoundid, 'or schamed, for to clepe hem briþeren,
xii seyng, I schal telle þi name to my briþeren; in þe myddil of þe chirche I schal herie þee.
xiii And eftsoone, I schal be triflyng into him; and eftsoone, Lo! I and my children, þe whiche God ȝaf to me.
xiv Perfore for children comuneden to fleisch and blood, and he 'also took part of þe same, þat by deeþ he schulde distroye hym þat hadde lordship of deeþ, þat is to seie, þe deuel,
xv and schulde delyuere hem þat by drede of deeþ, by al lyf weren boundun to seruage.
xvi Forsoþ he cauȝte, 'or took to, neuere aungels, but he cauȝte þe seed of Abraham.
xvii Wherfore he ouȝte to be licned to briþeren by alle þingis, þat he schulde be maad mercyful and feiþful byschop to God, þat he schulde be mercyful to þe trespassis, 'or giltis, of þe peple.
xviii Forsoþ he in þat þing in which he suffride, and was temptid, he is myȝty for to helpe and hem þat ben temptid.

Capitulum III.

- i Wherfore, hooly briberen, parcers of heuenly cleping, biholde ȝe þe apostle and bischop of oure confessioun, Jhesu,
ii þe which is trewe to him þat made hym, as and Moyses in al þe hous of hym.
iii Forþoþ þis bischop is had worþi of more glorie byfore Moyses, by how moche 'ban þe hous, haþ he more honour, þat made it.
iv Forwhi ech hous is maad of sum man; forþoþ he þat made alle þingis of noȝt, is God.
v And soþli Moyses was trewe in al his hows, as a feruaunt, into witnessyng of þo þingis þat weren to be feid;
vi forþoþ Crist as a sone in his hous. Þe which hous we ben, if we holden trist and glorie of hope 'til to 'sad feip.
vii Wherfore as þe Hooly Gost seiþ, To day, if ȝe han herd his vois,
viii nyle ȝe hardne ȝoure hertis, as in wrappung, vp þe day of temptacioun in desert;
ix where ȝoure fadris temptiden me, prouedyn, and fyen my werkis.
x Wherfore fourty ȝeiris I was offendid, 'or wroþ, to þis generacioun, and I seide, Euermore þei erren in herte, forþoþ þei knewen not my weyes;
xi to whom I swoor in my wrappþe, if þei schulen entre into my reste.
xii Briþeren, se ȝe, leſt perauenture in ony of ȝou be an yuel herte of vnbileue, for to departe fro quyk God.
xiii But moneſte ȝou ſilf by alle dayes, þe while to day is named, þat noon of ȝou be hardned by falſneſſe of synne.
xiv Soþli we ben maad parcers of Crist, if neþeles we holden þe bigynnyng of his ſubstaunce ſad into þe ende.
xv While it is feid, to day, if ȝe han herd þe vois of him, nyle ȝe hardne ȝoure hertis, as in þat wrappþing.
xvi Soþli ſumme heeringe wrappidien, but not alle þei þat wenten out of Egipt by Moyſes.
xvii To whiche forþoþ was he wrappid fourty ȝeiris? Wher not to hem þat synneden, whos careyns ben caſt doun in desert?
xviii To whiche he swoor soþli, for to not entre into 'þe rest of hym, no but to hem þat were vnbileueful?
xix And we ſeen, for þei myȝten not entre into 'þe rest of him for vnbileue.

Capitulum III.

- i 'Perfore drede we, briþeren, leſt perauenture þe biheeste of entrynge into 'his reste left, 'or forſakyn, 'onys of vs be geſſid, 'or demed, for 'to be aweye.
ii Forþoþ it is told to vs, as and to hem. And þe word herd profitide not to hem, not meynt to feiþ of þeſe þingis þat þei herden.

iii Forþoþ we þat han byleuyd ſchulen entre into rest, as he feyde, As I swoor in my wrappþe, if þei ſchulen entre into my reste. And ſoþli þe werkis maad parfyd fro þe ordynaunce of þe world,
iv forþoþ he feide þus in ſum place of þe ſeueneþ day, And God restide in þe ſeueneþ day from alle his werkis.

v And in þis eftſoone, If þei ſchulen entre into my reste. vi 'Perfore for it leeueþ, 'or is ouer, ſummen for to entre into it, and þei to whiche þe firſte it is told, entriden not for her vnbileue.

vii Eftſoone he termyneþ ſum day, 'To day, ſeyinge in Dauȝ, aftir ſo moche of tyme; as it is bifore ſeid, To day if ȝe han herd his vois, nyle ȝe hardne ȝoure hertis, 'as in þe ilke wrappþing.

viii Forwhi if Jhesus hadde ȝouyn reste to hem, he ſchulde neuere ſpeke of opere aftir þat day.

ix 'Perfore 'ſaboth halowing is left to þe peple of God.

x Forþoþ he þat entride into his reste, and he restide of his werkis, as and God of hife.

xi 'Perfore haste we for to entre into þat reste, þat no man falle into þe fame enfaumple of vnbileue.

xii Forþoþ þe word of God is quyk, and ſpedy in worching, and more 'able for to perse þan al tweyne eggid ſwerd, and entrynge, 'or ſtrecchinge, 'til to departyng of ſoule, 'or lyf, and ſpirit, and of ioyntouris and merewis, and departer, 'or demer, of þouȝtis and intencious of hertis.

xiii And no creature is inuifyble in þe ſiȝt of God.

Forþoþ alle þingis ben nakid and opyn to his ȝyzen, to whom a word to vs.

xiv 'Perfore we hauyng a greet bischop, þat perſide heuenes, Jhesu, þe ſone of God, holde þe confeffioun, 'or knowleching, of oure feiþ.

xv Forþoþ we han not a byſchop, þat may not ſuffre to gidere, 'or haue compaſſioun, to ȝoure infirmytees, but temptid by alle þingis for lykneſſe, wiþoute synne.

xvi 'Perfore go we wiþ trift to þe trone of his grace, þat we gete mercy, and fynde grace in couenable help.

Capitulum V.

i Forwhi ech byſhōp takyn of men, is ordeyned for men in þeſe þingis þat ben to God, þat he offre ȝyftis and ſacrificis for synnes.

ii 'Þe which may to gidere forwe wiþ hem, þat vnknoƿen and erren; for and he is enuyrowned wiþ infirmyte.

iii And þerfore he owiþ, as and for þe peple, ſo also and for hym ſilf, offre for synnes.

iv Neiþir ony man takiþ to him honour, no but he þat is clepid of God, as Aaron.

v So and Crist clarifieſe not hym ſilf, þat he were biſhōp, but he þat ſpak to him, Pou art my ſone, to day I gendride þee.

vi As and in oþere place he feiþ, Pou art a prest into
 wiþ outen ende, vp þe ordre of Melchisedech.
 vii þe which in þe dayes of his fleisch offringe preieris
 and bisechingis to God þat myȝte make him saf fro
 deeþ, 'wiþ greet cry and teeris, is herd for his
 reuerence.
 viii And soþli whanne he was Goddis sone, he lernede
 obedience of þes þingis þat he suffride;
 ix and he endid is maad cause of euerlaſting heelpe to
 alle obeishinge to him,
 x clepid of God a bischop, bisydis þe ordre of
 Melchisedech.
 xi Of whom to vs a greet word, and able for to be
 interpretid, for to seye, for ȝe ben maad feble for to
 heere.
 xii Forsoþe whanne ȝe schulen be maistris for tyme,
 eftsoone ȝe neden þat ȝe be tauȝt, whiche ben þe
 elementis, 'or lettis, of þe bigynnyng of Goddis
 wordis. And ȝe ben maade, 'po to whom is nede of
 mylk, and not sad mete.
 xiii Forsoþ ech þat is parcener of mylk, is wiþoute part
 of þe word of riȝtwyfnesse, forsoþ he is a litil child.
 xiv Forsoþ of parfit men is sad mete, of hem þat for 'þe
 ilke custom han wittis exersyfis, 'or trauelid, to
 discrecioun of good and yuel.

Capitulum VI.

i Wherfore we leeuyng a while þe word of þe
 bigynnyng of Crist, be born to þe perfeccioun 'of
 him, not eftsoone leggyng þe foundament of
 penaunce fro deede werkis, and of feiþ to God,
 ii of waifhingis, 'or baptyms, of teching, and of leying
 on of hondis, and of rysing aȝen of deed men, and of
 euerlaſting dom.
 iii And þis þing we schulen do, if God schal suffre.
 iv Soþli it is impossible, hem þat oonys ben illumyned,
 han taſtid also heuenly ȝifte, and ben maad parceners
 of þe Hooly Gost,
 v neþeleeſ taſtiden þe good word of God, and vertues
 of þe world to comynge,
 vi and ben fliden fer awey, eftsoone for to be renewlid,
 'or maad newe, to penaunce; eftsoones crucifyng to
 hem ſilf þe sone of God, and hauyng to scorn.
 vii Forsoþe þe erþe drynkyng reyn ofte comynge vpon
 it, and bryngynge forþ couenable eerbe to hem of
 whom it is tilid, takiþ bleſſing of God.
 viii Forsoþ it bryngynge forþ þornes and breris, is
 reprovable, and next to curs, whos endyng schal be
 into brennyng.
 ix Forsoþ, ȝe moost dereworþe, we tristen of ȝou betere
 þingis, and neer to heelþe, neþeleeſ þouȝ we speken fo.
 x Soþli God is not vniuſt, þat he forȝete ȝoure workis
 and loue, þe whiche ȝe han schewid in his name; for ȝe
 han mynistrid to feytis, and mynifren.

xi Forsoþe we coueiten ech of ȝou for to schewe þe
 fame bysynesse to þe fulfilling of hope til into þe ende;
 xii þat ȝe be not maad flow, but also fuweris of hem,
 'þe whiche by feiþ and pacience schulen enherite
 biheestis.

xiii Forwhi God biheetyng to Abraham, for he hadde
 'no man more, by whom he ſchulde fwere, swoor by
 hym ſilf,

xiv feiþyng, No but I bleffynge ſchal bleſſe þee, and I
 multiplyinge ſchal multiplie þee;

xv and ſo he longe ſuffringe gaat 'repromyscioun, or
 biheefte aȝen.

xvi Forsoþe men fwere by þe more of hem, and þe ende
 of al her controuersye, 'or debate, is an oop to
 conformacioun.

xvii In þe which þing God willinge for to schewe to þe
 eyris of his biheefte þe vnmouablenesse, 'or fadnessse,
 of his conſeil, put bitwixe an op,

xviii þat by tweye þingis vnmouable, by whiche it is
 inþoſſible God for to lye, we haue strengest folace, 'or
 confort, þe whiche fleen to gidere for to holde þe hope
 put forþ.

xix þe which as an ankir we han ſikir to þe foule, and
 sad, and yngointe til to þe ynner þingis of hydnyg;

xx where þe forgoore 'for vs entride yn, Jheſus, maad
 bischop into wiþouten ende vp þe ordre of
 Melchisedech.

Capitulum VII.

i Soþli þis Melchisedech, kyng of Salem, þe prest of þe
 hiȝeſte God, þe which mette wiþ Abraham gon aȝen
 fro fleyng of kyngis, and bleſſide him;

ii to whom and Abraham departide tybes of alle þingis;
 first soþli þe which is interpretid kyng of riȝtwyfnesse,
 afterward forsoþe and kyng of Salem, þat is to ſeie,
 kyng of pees,

iii wiþ oute fadir, wiþ oute modir, wiþ oute genealogie,
 neþir hauyng bigynnyng of dayes, neþir ende of lyf;
 forsoþ he licned to þe sone of God, dwelliþ preſt into
 wiþouten ende.

iv Forsoþ biholde ȝe hou greet 'is þis man, to whom
 and Abraham patriark ȝaf tiþes of þe beste þingis.

v And soþli men takyng preſthod of þe fones of
 Leeuy han maundement for to take tybes of þe peple,
 vp þe lawe, þat is to ſeie, of her briþeren, þouȝ and þei
 wenten out of þe leendis of Abraham.

vi Forsoþ he whos generacioun is not noumbrid in hem,
 tooke tiþis of Abraham; and he bleſſide þis Abraham,
 þe which hadde repromyſſouns.

vii Forsoþ wiþoute aȝenſeyng, þat þat is leſſe, is
 bleſſid of þe betere.

viii And here soþli men deiyng taken tiþis; forsoþ þer
 'it is witnessid, þat he lyueþ.

ix And þat it is fo ſeid, by Abraham, and Leeuy, þat
 took tiþis, is tiþid;

x forsoþ and ȝit he was in his fadris leendis, whanne Melchisedech mette wiþ him.
 xi ȿerfore if endyng was by presthod of Leeuy, forsoþ vndir hym þe peple took þe lawe, what ȝit was it nedeful, anoþer prest for to ryse, vp þe ordre of Melchisedech, and not for to be feid vp þe ordre of Aaron?
 xii Forsoþ þe presthod translatid, it is nede þat and translacoun of lawe be maad.
 xiii Forsoþ he in whom þes þingis ben feid, is of anoþer lynage, of þe which no man was prest, 'or redy, to þe auter.
 xiv Soþli it is opynly knowun, þat oure Lord is born of Juda, in which lynage Moyses spak no þing of prestis.
 xv And more ȝit it is knowun, if vp þe ordre of Melchisedech anoþer prest rysip;
 xvi þe which is not maad vp þe lawe of fleischly maundement, but vp vertu of lyf insolible, 'or þat 'may not be vndon.
 xvii Soþli he witnelliþ, For þou art a prest into wiþouten ende, vp þe ordre of Melchisedech;
 xviii forsoþ reproyng of þe maundement bifore goyng is maad, for þe vnsadnesse and vnprofyt of it.
 xix Forsoþ þe lawe brouȝte no þing to 'perfit þing, forsoþ þe bryngyng yn of betere hope, by which we neiȝen to God.
 xx And hou greet it is, not wiþoute sweringe;
 xxi forsoþ oþere ben maad prestis wiþ outh an oþ; 'forsoþ þis prest wiþ an oþ, by hym þat seide to hym, þe Lord swoor, and it schal not rewe him, þou ert a prest into wiþouten ende, vp þe ordre of Melchisedech;
 xxii in so moche Jhesu is maad biheter of þe betere testament.
 xxiii And soþli oþere mo ben maad prestis vp 'þe lawe, 'for þat þat þei weren forbeden by deeþ for to dwelle;
 xxiv forsoþ þis man, for þat he dwelle into wiþouten ende, haþ euerelaſtynge presthod.
 xxv Wherfore and he may faue into wiþouten ende, comynge nyȝ bi hym filf 'to God, euermore lyuyng for to preye for vs.
 xxvi Forsoþ it bycaam þat such a man were bischop to vs, hooly, innocent, inpolute, 'or ful clene, departid fro 'synful men, and maad hiȝer þan heuenes;
 xxvii þe which haþ not nede ech day, as prestis, first for his owne giltis for to offre oostis, 'or sacrificis, astirward for þe peple; soþli he dide þis þing, 'onys offrynge him filf.
 xxviii Forsoþ þe lawe ordeynede men prestis hauynge fykenesse, 'or freelte; forsoþ þe word of swering, þe which is astir þe lawe, ordeynede þe sone perfyt into wiþouten ende.

Capitulum VIII.

i Forsoþ a capitle vpon þo þingis þat ben feid. We han such a bischop, þat saat to gidere in þe riȝthalf of þe seete of greetnesse in heuenes,
 ii mynistre of seyntis and of þe verri tabernacle, þat God sette, and not man.
 iii Forsoþ ech bischop is ordeyned for to offre ȝiftis and oostis; wherfore it is nede, and þis man 'for to haue sum þing þat he schal offre.
 iv ȿerfore if he were vpon erþe, he were no prest, whanne þer weren þat schulden offre ȝiftis vp þe lawe, vþe whiche seruen to þe faumpler and schadewe of heuenly þingis. As it is answierid to Moyses, whanne he schulde ende þe tabernacle, Se, he seiþ, make þou alle þingis vp þe faumpler, þat is schewid to þee in þe mount.
 v Now forsoþ he haþ getyn a betre mynsterie, by how moche and he is a mediator of a betere testament, þe which is halewid, 'or confermyd, wiþ betere biheefis.
 vi For if 'þe ilke firste hadde be voydid fro blame, soþli a place of þe secunde schulde not be souȝt.
 vii Forsoþ reproyng hem he seiþ, Loo! dayes comen, seiþ þe Lord, and I schal ende a newe testament vpon þe hous of Yrael, and vpon þe house of Juda;
 viii not vp þe testament þat I made to her fadris, in þe day in which I cauȝte her hond, þat I schulde leede hem out of þe lond of Egipt; for þei dwelliden not perfity in my testament, and I haue dispysid hem, seiþ þe Lord.
 ix For þis is þe testament, 'þe which I schal dispose to þe hous of Israel aftir þo dayes, seiþ þe Lord, in ȝyuyng my lawis into þe soulis of hem, and into þe hertis 'of hem I schal aboue wryte hem; and I schal be to hem into God, and þei schulen be to me into a peple.
 x And ech man schal not teche his neiȝbore, and ech man his broþer, feyninge, Knowe þou þe Lord; for alle men schulen wite, 'or knowe, me, fro þe leſſe 'til to þe more of hem.
 xi For I schal be helpful, 'or mercyful, to þe wickidnesse of hem, and now I schal not biþenke on þe synnes of hem.
 xii Forsoþ in seyng newe, þe formere wexiden olde; forsoþ þat þat is of many dayes, and wexip olde, is nyȝ þe deeþ.

Capitulum IX.

i Sobeli and þe formere hadde iustifyingis of worchipe, and hooly þing worldli, 'þat is, duringe for a tyme.
 ii Forsoþ þe tabernacle was maad first, in which weren candelfstickis, and boord, and puttinge forþ of looues, þat is feid hooly.
 iii Forsoþ astir þe veil, 'or hydyng, þe secunde tabernacle, 'þat is feid 'sancta sanctorum, þat is, hooly of hooli þingis;

iiiii hauyng a goldin fencer, and þe arke of testament, keuerid aboue on ech syde wiþ gold, in þe which a pot of gold hauyng manna, and þe ȝerd of Aaron þat florischide, and þe tablis of testament;
 v vpon whiche þingis weren cherubyns of glorie, schadewinge þe propiciatorie; of whiche þingis it is not now for to seye by alle.
 vi Forsoþ þes maad þus to gidere, soþli in þe formere tabernacle prestis entriden yn euermore, endinge þe officis of sacramentis;
 vii forsoþ in þe secunde tabernacle, 'onys in þe ȝeer þe bishop aloone, not wiþoute blood, þe which he offriþ for his ignorauance and þe peplis.
 viii Þe Hooly Gost signyfyinge þis þing, not ȝit þe wei of seyntis for 'to be openyd, ȝit þe former tabernacle hauyng state.
 ix Þe which parable is of þis present time, bisydys which ȝiftis and ooftis, 'or sacrifys, ben offrid, þe whiche mown not make a man seruyng perfit by conscience,
 x oonly in metis, and drynkis, and dyuerse waſchingis, and riȝtwyfnessis of fleisch, put 'til to þe tyme of coreccioun.
 xi Forsoþ Crist beyng a bishop of goodis to comynge, by a larger and perfiter tabernacle, not maad by hond, þat is to seye, not of þis makynge,
 xii neþer by blood of goot buckis, or of caluys, but bi his owne blood, entride oonys into hooly þingis, euerlaſting redemcioun foundyn.
 xiii Forsoþ if þe blood of goot buckis, and bolis, and asche of a cow calf spreynd, halowiþ vnclene men to þe clenſyng of fleisch,
 xiv how moche more þe blood of Crist, þe which by þe Hooly Gost offride hym vnwemmyd to God, schal clenſe oure conscience fro deede workis, for to serue to 'God lyuynge?
 xv And þerfore he is a mediatour of new testament, þat deeþ fallinge bitwixe, into redempcioun of þe trespassyngis þat weren vndir þe former testament, þei þat ben clepid take repromyscioun of euerlaſting eritage.
 xvi Soþeli where is a testament, it is nede, þat þe deeþ of þe testament maker come bitwixe.
 xvii Forsoþ þe testament is confermyd in deede men; ellis it is not worþ, þe while he lyueþ, þat made þe testament.
 xviii Wherfore soþli neþer þe firſte testament is halowid wiþoute blood.
 xix Forsoþ ech maundement of þe lawe radd of Moyſes to al þe peple, he takynge þe blood of calves, and of buckis of geet, wiþ watir, and reed wolle, and yſope, spreyngde and 'þe ilke book and al þe peple,
 xx feyng, þis is þe blood of þe telfament, þat God comaundide to ȝou.
 xxi Also he spreyngde by blood þe tabernacle, and alle þe vessels of mynsterie, 'or seruyſes, in lich manere.

xxii And almost alle þinges ben clenſid in blood vp þe lawe; and wiþoute ſcheding of blood remyſſioun of synnes is not maad.
 xxiii þerfore it is nede þe faumpleris forſoþ of heuenly þingis for to be clenſid wiþ þese þingis; forſoþ 'þe ilke heuenly þingis wiþ betere ooftis þan þes.
 xxiv Forſoþ Jhesus entride not into hooly þingis maad by hondis, þe faumples of verri þingis, but into 'þe ilke heuene, þat he appere now to chere, 'or face, of God for vs;
 xxv neþer þat he offre him ſilf ofte, as þe bishop entride into hooli þingis by alle ȝeiris in alien blood,
 xxvi ellis it bihoſte hym ofte for to ſuffre fro þe bigynnyng of þe world; now forſoþ onys in þe endyng of þe worldis, to diſtruccioun of synne by his ooft, 'or ſacrifice, he apperide,
 xxvii and as it is ordeyned to men, oonys for to deie. Forſoþ aftir þis dom,
 xxviii fo and Crift was offrid onys, for to auoyde þe synnes of many men; þe ſecunde tyme he ſchal appere wiþoute synne to men abydinge him into þe heelþe 'of hem by feiþ.

Capitulum X.

i Forſoþ þe lawe hauyng ſhadowe of goodis to comynge, not 'þe ilke ymage of þingis, 'by alle ȝeiris by þe ilke fame ooftis, whiche 'þei offren wiþoute ceeffinge, 'neuere may make men 'comynge nyȝ perfyt;
 ii ellis þei ſchulden haue ceeffid for to be offrid, þerfore þat þe worſhipers clenſid oonys, hadden no conſcience of synne ferþermore.
 iii But in hem mynde of synnes is maad by alle ȝeiris.
 iv Forſoþ it is ynpoffſible synnes for to be don awey by blood of bolis, and buckis of geet.
 v þerfore he entryng into þe world, ſeiþ, þou woldiſt not 'an ooft, 'or ſacrifice, and offring; forſoþ þou haſt ſhapyn a body to me;
 vi and brent ſacrificis for synne pleside not to þee.
 vii Panne I feyde, Loo! I come; in þe heed, 'or bigynnyng, of þe book it is writyn of me, þat I do þi wille.
 viii He 'ſeyng aboue, 'or bifore, For þou woldiſt not ooftis, and offringis, and brent ſacrificis, and for synne, ne þo þingis ben plesaunt to þee, 'þe whiche ben offrid vp þe lawe,
 ix panne I feide, Lo! I come, þat I do þi wille, God. He doiþ awey þe firſte, þat he make þe ſecunde.
 x In which wil we ben halewid by þe offring of þe body of Crift Jhesu oonys.
 xi And soþli ech preſt is redy 'ech day mynyſtringe, 'and ofte tymes offringe þe fame ooftis, 'þe whiche mown neuere do awey synnes.
 xii Forſoþ þis man offringe an ooft for synnes, for euermore ſittiþ on þe riȝthalf of God þe fadir;

xiii fro þennis forþ abidyng, til his enemyes ben put a stool of his feet.
 xiv Soþli by oon offryng he endide for euermore halowide men.
 xv Forþof and þe Hooly Gost witnesſip to vs; forþof aftirward he feide,
 xvi Forþof þis is þe testament, 'þe which I schal witnesſe to hem aftir þo dayes, 'þe Lord seiþ, in ȝyung my lawis in þe hertis of hem, and in þe soulis of hem I schal aboue wryte hem;
 xvii and now I schal no more þenke on þe synnes and wickidnessis of hem.
 xviii Forþoþe where 'is remissioune of þese, now non offring for synne.
 xix 'And so, briþeren, hauynge trist into þe entring of seytis in þe blood of Crist,
 xx 'þe which he halowide to vs a new wey, and lyuynge bi a veyl, 'or keuering, þat is to seye, his fleisch,
 xxi and þe greet preſt on þe hous of God,
 xxii go we to wiþ verri herte into þe plente of feiþ; we spreynþ þe hertis fro yuel conscience, and waſchyn þe body wiþ clene watir,
 xxiii holde þe confessioune of oure hope vnbowyng, 'or þat may not be foldyn; forþof he is trewe þat 'biniȝte aȝen.
 xxiv And biholde we 'in to gidere in þe stiringe of charite and of goode werkis;
 xxv not forſakyng oure gederinge to gidere, as it is of custome to sum men, but comfortinge, and by so moche þe more, by how moche ȝe schulen se þe day neiȝinge.
 xxvi Forþof to vs synnyng wilfully, aftir þe knowyng of treue takun, 'now an oost for synnes is not left.
 xxvii For whi sum abyding of doom is dredful, and þe fuyng of fyer, þe which is to waſtynge aduersaries.
 xxviii Ony man makynge voyde, 'or brekinge, þe lawe of Moyſes, deieþ wiþ outen ony mercy, by tweyne or þre witnesſis;
 xxix how moche more geffen ȝe, him for to differue worse turmentis, 'þe which 'schal defoule þe fone of God, and schal leede, 'or holde, þe blood of þe testament polute, in 'þe which he is halewid, and 'schal do wrong, 'or dispit, to þe spirit of grace?
 xxx Soþeli we witen hym þat seide, To me veniaunce, and I schal ȝelde. And eft, For þe Lord schal deme his peple.
 xxxi It is feerful for to falle into hondis of 'God lyuynge.
 xxxii Forþof haue ȝe mynde on þe formere dayes, in þe whiche ȝe liȝtned fusteyned greet stryf, 'or fijȝt, of passiouns.
 xxxiii And soþly in 'þat oþer ȝe maad a spectacle bi schenschips and tribulacions; in þe toþir forþoþe ȝe ben maad felowis of men lyuynge so.
 xxxiv For whi and to boundun men ȝe hadden compaſſioun, and ȝe resseyueden wiþ ioye þe rauayne

of ȝoure goodis, knowyng ȝou for to haue a betere and dwelling substaunce.
 xxxv 'And so nyle ȝe leese ȝoure trist, 'þe which haþ greet rewardyng.
 xxxvi Forþof pacience is nedeful to ȝou, þat ȝe doyng þe wille of God, brynge aȝen þe biheeſte.
 xxxvii ȝit soþeli a litil, how euere litil, he þat is to comynge schal come, and he schal not tarie.
 xxxviii Forþof my iuft man lyueþ of feiþ; þat if he 'schal wiþdrawe 'him silf, he schal not pleſe to my soule.
 xxxix Forþof we ben not þe fones of wiþdrawyng awei into perdiſoun, but of feiþ into þe getyng of soule.

Capitulum XI.

i Forþoþe feiþ is þe substaunce of þingis to be hopid, an argument, 'or certeynte, of þingis not apperinge.
 ii Soþeli in þis feiþ olde men han getun witnesſyng.
 iii Bi feiþ we vndirstonden þe worldis for to be schapun, 'or maad, bi Goddis word, þat visyble þingis weren maad of vnuylible þingis.
 iv By feiþ Abel offride ful moche more oost, 'or sacrifice, 'ban Cayn to God, by þe which he gat witnesſing for to be iuft, God beringe witnesſyng to his ȝiftis; and by þat feiþ he deed spekiþ ȝit.
 v By feiþ Enok is translatis, þat he schulde not fe deeþ; and he was not founden, for þe Lord translatis him. Forþoþe bifore translatioun he hadde witnesſing for 'to haue plesid God.
 vi Forþoþe it is impossible 'ony man for to pleſe God wiþoute feiþ. Forþof it bihouetteþ a man comynge to God, for to bileyue for he is, and 'he is rewarder of men ynſekinge him.
 vii Bi feiþ Noe, anſwere take of þese þingis þat ȝit weren not seyn, dredinge schapide an ark, 'or schip, into þe helpe of his hows; bi which he dampnyde þe world, and is infiſted, or ordeyned, eir of riȝtwysnesse, þe which is by feiþ.
 viii By feiþ he þat is clepid Abraham, obeiede for to go into a place, which he was to takinge into heritage; and he wente out, not witinge whidur he schulde go.
 ix By feiþ he dwelte in þe lond of aȝenbiheeſte, as in an alien, in litel housis dwellinge wiþ Ysaac and Jacob, euene eyris of þe fame aȝenbyheeſte.
 x Soþeli he abood a cite hauynge fundamentis, whos crafty man and maker is God.
 xi By feiþ and 'þe ilke Sare bareyn, took vertu into conſeyuing of feed, ȝhe, 'bi sydis, 'or wiþoute, þe tymē of age; for sche bileyude him trewe, þat hadde aȝenbiliȝt.
 xii For which þing and of oon, and him nyȝ deed, men ben borun as sterriſ of heuen in multitude, and as grauel, 'or foond, þat is at see ſide vnnoumbrable.
 xiii By feiþ alle þes ben deede, þe aȝenbiheeſtis not takun, but þei biholdinge hem aferr, and gretinge wel,

and knowlechinge for þei ben pilgrymes, and herborid men vpon þe erþe.

xivii Sopli þei þat seyn þes þingis, signifieng hem for to seke a cuntre.

xv And forsoþe if þei hadden had mynde of 'þe ilke, of þe which þei 'wenten out, soþli þei hadden tyme of turnyng aȝen;

xvi now forsoþ þei defyren a betere, þat is to seye, heuenly. Þeþore God is not confoundid, 'or schamed, for to be clepid þe God of hem; forsoþe he made redy to hem a cite.

xvii Bi feiþ Abraham offride Ysaac, whanne he was temptid; and he offride þe oon bigetyn, þe which hadde takyn repromyssions, 'or aȝenbiheetis;

xviii to whom it was seid, For in Ysaac seed schal be clepid to þee;

xix demyng, for and fro deed men God is myȝty for to reise hym; wherof he took him and into a parable.

xx By feiþ and of þingis to comyng, Ysaac blesſide Jacob and Esaу.

xxi By feiþ Jacob deyinge, by alle þe sones of Joseph blesſide, and honouride þe hiȝnesse of his ȝerde.

xxii By feiþ Joseph deyinge hadde mynde of þe passyng forþ of þe sones of Israel, and comaundide of his boones.

xxiii By feiþ Moyses born, was hid þre moneþis of his fadir and modir, for þat þei siȝen þe ȝonge child fair, 'or femely; and þei dredden not þe maundement of þe kyng.

xxiv By feiþ Moyses maad greet, denyede him for to be þe lone of Pharaois douȝtir,

xxv chefyng more for to be tormentid wiþ þe peple of God, þan for to haue myrþe of temperal synne;

xxvi demyng be reproue of Crist more richeſſis þan þe tresouris of Egipſians; forsoþe he bihelde 'into þe rewardyng.

xxvii By feiþ he forsook Egipt, 'not schamynge, 'or dredyng, þe hardnesse of þe kyng; forsoþ he as feyng fusteynede þe inuifyble.

xxviii By feiþ he halowide pask, and schedinge of blood, leſt he þat distryede þe firſte þingis of Egipſians, schulde touche hem.

xxix By feiþ þei passiden þe reede see, as bi drye lond, þe which þing Egipciens asayinge weren deouourid.

xxx By feiþ þe wallis of Jerico felden doun, by cumpassing of feuene dayes.

xxxi By feiþ Raab hoore 'perischide not wiþ vnbileueful men, she takynge, 'or receyuynge, þe aspiers wiþ pees.

xxxii And what ȝit schal I seye? Sopeli tyme schal fayle me tellinge of Gedeon, Barach, Sampson, Jepte, Dauiþ, and Samuel, and oþere prophetis;

xxxiii þe whiche by feiþ ouercamen rewmes, wrouȝten riȝtwyfelle, gaten repromyssions; þei stoppiden þe mouȝis of lyouns,

xxxiv þei quenchiden þe feernesſe of fyre, þei dryuen awey þe egge of swerd, þei keuereden of syknesſe, þei

weren maad strong in batel, þei turneden þe castels, 'or ooftis, of aliens.

xxxv Wymmen receyueden her deede of aȝenrysing; forsoþe oþere ben holdun forþ, 'or deede, not takinge redempcioun, þat þei schulden fynde betere aȝenrysyng.

xxxvi Forsoþ oþere assayeden scornyngis and betyngis, more ouer and boondis and prisouns.

xxxvii þei weren stoonyd, þei weren kitt, þei weren temptid, þei weren deed in fleynge of swerd. Þei wenten aboue in brok skynnes, and in skynnes of geet, nedys, angwyſſchid, turmentid;

xxxviii to which þe world was not worþi; þei erringe in wildirnessis, in mounteyns, and dennys, and cauys of erþe.

xxxix And alle þese, proued by witnesſing of feiþ, tooken not repromyssion;

xi God purueyinge sum betere þing for vs, þat þei schulden not be fulfillid wiþouten vs.

Capitulum XII.

i Forsoþe 'and we hauyng so greet a cloud of witnesſis put to, doyng avey al charge, and synne stondinge aboue vs, by pacience renne to þe ftryf, 'or fiȝt, purposid to vs,

ii biholdinge into þe maker of feiþ and ender, Jhesu; þe which ioye purposid to him, suffride þe croſs, confusioun dispisid, and fittiþ on þe riȝthalf of þe feete of God.

iii Forsoþ biȝenke ȝe on him þat susteynede such aȝen feyng of synful men aȝens him silf, þat ȝe be not maad wery, faylinge in ȝoure inwittis.

iv Forsoþ ȝe aȝenstoden not ȝit 'til to blood, fȝtinge aȝens synne.

v And ȝe han forȝete þe comfort þat spekiþ to ȝou as to sones, feyng, My lone, nyle þou dispise þe disciplyn of þe Lord, neþer be þou maad wery, þe while þou art chaſtysid of hym.

vi Forsoþ þe Lord chaſtisid 'hym þat he loueþ; forsoþ he scourgiþ euery lone þat he receyueþ.

vii Laſte ȝe ſtille in disciplyn; God offriþ him to ȝou as to sones. Sopli what lone is it, whom þe fadir 'ſchal not reproue, 'or chaſtysfe?

viii ȝat if ȝe ben out of disciplyn, 'of which alle ben maad parceners, þerfore ȝe ben auowtreris, and not sones.

ix Aftirward sopli we hadden fadris of oure fleiſch, lerneris, and we wiþ reuerence dreden hem. Wher not moche more we schulen obeische to þe fadir of spiritis, and we schulen lyue?

x And þei sopli in tyme of fewe dayes vp her will lerneden vs; forsoþ þis fadir to þat þing þat is profitable, in receyuyng þe halowing of him.

xi Forsoþ ech disciplyn in þis present tyme 'is seyn trewly for to be not of ioye, but of forwe; aftirward

forsoþ it schal ȝelde fruyt of riȝtwyfnesse most peesfyble
 to men exerſifid, 'or hauntid, by it.
 xii For which þing reise ȝe vp flowe hondis, and knees
 vnboundun,
 xiii and make riȝtful goyngis, 'or steppis, to ȝoure feet;
 þat no man haltinge erre, but more be heelid.
 xiv Sue ȝe pees wiþ alle men, and hoolynesse, wiþoute
 which no man schal fe God;
 xv biholdinge þat no man fayle to be grace of God, þat
 no roote of bitternesse 'vpward burionyng lette, and bi
 it foulid be many men;
 xvi þat no man be lecchour, eþer vnhooli, 'or cursid, as
 Esau, þe which for oo mete folde his firſte þingis.
 xvii Soplí wite ȝe, for and aftirward he coueytinge for
 to anherite bleſſing, was reproud. Forſoþ he found not
 place of penaunce, þouȝ he ſouȝte it wiþ teeris.
 xviii Forſoþ ȝe han not come to be tretable fyer, 'or able
 for to touche, and able to come to, and 'greet wynd,
 'or whirlwynd, and myſt, and tempeſt,
 xix and fown of trumpe, and vois of wordis; þe which
 þei þat herden, excuseden hem, þat þe word ſchulde
 not be maad to hem.
 xx Forſoþ þei baren not þat þat was feid, And if a beſt
 touchide þe hil, it 'ſchal be ſtooned.
 xxi And ſo dredful it was þat was feyn, Moyses ſeide, I
 am aferd, and ful of trembyng.
 xxii But ȝe han come nyȝ to 'Syon hil, and þe citee of
 'God lyuyng, heuenli Jerufalem, and þe multitude of
 many þouȝynd aungels,
 xxiii and to þe chirche of þe firſte men, þe whiche ben
 writun in heuenes, and God, domeſman of alle, and þe
 ſpirit of iuste perfit men,
 xxiv and to Jhesu, mediatour of þe newe testament, and
 þe ſprengyng of blood, betere ſpekinge þan Abel.
 xxv 'Se ȝe, þat ȝe 'forſake not þe ſpekinge; 'forſoþe if
 þei forſakinge him þat ſpak on þe erþe, aſcapiden not,
 moche more we þat turnen awey 'fro him 'spekinge to
 vs fro heuenes.
 xxvi Whos vois þanne mouede þe erþe, now forſoþe he
 'aȝen byhetiþ, ſeiyng, ȝit onys and I ſchal moue not
 oonly erþe, but also heueene.
 xxvii 'Forſoþ þat 'he ſeip, ȝit onys, he declarip þe
 tranſlacioun of mouable þingis, as of maad þingis, þat
 þo þingis dwelle, þat ben vnmouable.
 xxviii 'And ſo we receyuyng þe 'kyngdom vnmouable,
 han grace, by which ſerue we pleyng to God wiþ
 drede and reuerence.
 xxix And forſoþ oure God is fyer waſtyng.

Capitulum XIII.

i The charite of broþerhed dwelle in ȝou,
 ii and 'nyɩe ȝe forȝete hofpitalite; forſoþ by þis ſumme
 pleſiden to aungels receyuede to herboare.

iii 'Penke ȝe on boundun men, as ȝe to gidere boundun,
 and of traueling men, as and ȝe filf dwellinge in þe
 body.
 iv Honorable wedding in alle þingis, and 'bed
 vñwembid; forſoþ God ſchal deme 'fornycatouris and
 auoutreris.
 v Be maners wiþoute coueytise, payd wiþ 'present
 þingis; ſoplí he ſeide, I ſchal not leue þee, neþer
 forſake,
 vi ſo þat 'we triftily ſeie, Þe Lord is an helper to me; I
 ſchal not drede, what a man ſchal do to me.
 vii 'Haue ȝe mynde of ȝoure ſouereyns, þat 'han ſpouȝun
 to ȝou þe word of God; of whom ȝe biholdinge þe
 goyng out of lyuyng, 'ſuwe ȝe feiþ,
 viii Jhesu Crift, ȝiftiday, and to day, he and into
 worldis.
 ix Nile ȝe be ledd awey 'wiþ dyuerſe techingis, and
 'pilgrym, or ſtraunge. 'Forſoþ it is beſt for to ſtable þe
 herte 'wiþ grace, not wiþ metis, 'þe whiche profiten
 not to men wandryng in hem.
 x We han an auter, of þe which þei þat ſeruen to
 tabernacle 'of þe body, 'han not power for 'to ete.
 xi Forſoþ of whiche beeſtis þe blood is borun yn for
 synne into hooly þingis bi þe biſhōp, 'þe bodies of
 hem ben brent wiþ outh þe caſtels.
 xii For which þing and Jhesu, þat he ſchulde halwe þe
 peple by his blood, ſuffrider wiþoute þe ȝate.
 xiii 'Perfore go we out 'to him wiþ outh caſtels, beringe
 his repreue, 'or ſchenſchip.
 xiv Soplí we han not here a 'citee dwellinge, but we
 ſekien 'a citee to comynge.
 xv 'Perfore bi him offre we 'an ooft of heriynge
 euermore to God, þat is to ſeie, þe fruyt of lippis
 knowlechinge to his name.
 xvi Forſoþ nyle ȝe forȝete 'of wel doyng, 'or ȝuyng,
 and of comunyng; forſoþ by ſuche ooftis God is
 diſſeruyd.
 xvii 'Obeye ȝe to ȝoure prouoftis, 'or prelatis, and
 'vndir ligge to hem; þei perſytly waken, as to ȝeldinge
 reſoun for ȝoure ſoulis, þat þei do 'þis þing wiþ ioye,
 and not forwyng; 'forſoþ þis þing ſpedip not to ȝou.
 xviii 'Preie ȝe for vs, ſoplí we triftan for we han good
 conſciencie in alle þingis, willinge for to lyue wel.
 xix 'More ouer forſoþ I biſeche ȝou for to do, þat I 'þe
 ſonnere be reſtorid to ȝou.
 xx 'Soplí God of pees, þat ledde out fro deede men þe
 greet ſchepherde of ſchEEP, in þe blood of euerlaſting
 teſtaMENT, 'oure Lord Jhesu Crift,
 xxi 'ſchape, or make able, ȝou in al good þing, þat ȝe
 do 'þe wille of him; he doyng in ȝou þat 'þing þat
 ſchal plefe biſore him, by Jhesu Crift, to whom is
 glorie into worldis of worldis. Amen.
 xxii Forſoþe, briberen, I preie ȝou, þat ȝe ſuffre a word
 of folace, 'or coumfort; forſoþe by ful fewe þingis I
 haue writyn to ȝou.

xxiii 'Knowe ȝe oure broþer Tymothe left, wiþ whom if he schal come 'more haſteli, I schal fe ȝou.
xxiv Greete wel alle ȝoure fouereyns, and alle 'hooly men. þe breþeren of Ytalye greeten ȝou wel.
xxv þe grace 'of God wiþ ȝou alle. Amen.

Here enden þe epiftlis of Poul, and now bigynneþ þe prolog to Actus Apostolorum.

ACTUS APOSTOLORUM.

Prolog to Actus Apostolorum.

Luk of Sirye by nacioun, whos preifinge in þe euangelye is writun, at Antioche noble of craft of medycyne, and þe disciple of þe apostlis of Crist; aftir folowinge Poul anoon to confesciouin, oþer þe deep, wiþoute blame dwellinge in maydenhod, chees to serue God; þe which goynge foure skore ȝeare of age, in Bithyniye deide ful of þe Hooly Gost. Ȭis þorw þe Hooly Gost stiringe, in þe cuntrees of Achaye wrytyng þe gospel to Grekis bileuyde, þe incarnacioun of þe Lord wiþ trewe tale schewide; and þe same Crist he schewide to haue dessendid of þe stok and progeny of Dauiþ. To whom not wiþoute desert power of wrytinge þe dedis of þe apostlis was ȝyue in mynistre, þat God in God ful, and þe sone of 'lost aquent, preier of þe apostlis ymaad, þorw lott of Goddis eleccioun þe noumber schulde be fulfillid; and so Poul schulde ȝyue fulfillinge to þe apostlis dedis, whom long kykyng to aȝens, þe goode God hadde chose. þe which þing to men redyng and sechinge God he wolde rafir schewe in schort word, þan to haue schewid ony þing lengir to men aloopinge; whom Goddis grace fo folowyde, þat not onoly to bodyes, but also to soulis his medycyne schulde profyte.

Here endiþ þe prolog, and bigynneþ þe lessoun.

Capitulum I.

i Forsoþe, þou Theophile, first I made a sermoun, 'or word, of alle þe þingis, þat Jhesus bygan for to do and teche,
ii til into þe day, in which he comaunding to apostlis 'bi þe Hooly Gost, whom he chees, was takyn vp;
iii to which and he ȝaf hym silf alyue, 'or quyke, aftir his passioun, in manye argumentis, 'or prouyngis, by fourty dayes apperinge to hem, and spekinge of þe rewme of God.
iv And he etinge to gidere, comaundide to hem, þat þei schulden not departe fro Jerusalem, but schulden abyde þe biheeste of þe fadir, þe which ȝe herden, he seiþ, by my mouþ;
v for soþeli John baptiside in watir, but ȝe schulen be baptysid in þe Hooly Gost, not aftir þese manye dayes.
vi Perfore þei þat camen to gidere, axiden him, seyinge, Lord, if in þis tyme schalt þou restore þe kyngdom of Israef?

vii Forsoþ he feide to hem, It is not ȝoure for to haue knowe tymes or momentis, þe whiche þe fadir haþ put in his power;

viii but ȝe schulen take þe vertu of þe Hooly Gost comynge fro a boue into ȝou, and ȝe schulen be witnesſis to me in Jerufalem, and in al Judee, and Samarye, and 'til to þe vtmeſte of erpe.

ix And whanne he hadde seid þes þingis, 'hem seynge, he was lift vp, and a cloud receyued hym fro þe yȝen of hem.

x And whanne þei bihelden into heuene 'him goynge, lo! twey men stoodyn nyȝ bifydis hem in white cloþis, xi þe whiche and seiden, Men of Galilee, what stonde ȝe biholdinge into heuene? Ȭis Jhesus, þat is takyn vp fro ȝou into heuene, 'fo schal come, as ȝe syȝen him goynge into heuene.

xii Panne þei turneden aȝen to Jerufalem, fro þe hil þat is clepid Olyuete, 'þe which is bifydis Jerufalem, hauyng þe iurney of a saboth.

xiii And whanne þei hadden entride into þe 'soupyng place, þei wenten vp in to 'þe hiȝere þingis, where þei dwelten, Petre and John, James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartelmew and Mathew, James of Alfey, and Symound Zelotes, and Judas of James.

xiv Alle þes weren dwellinge, 'or lastinge, 'to gidere in preier, wiþ wymmen, and Marie, þe modir of Jhesu, and wiþ his breþeren.

xv In þo dayes Petre ryfyng vp in þe myddel of breþeren, feide; forsoþ þer was a cumpeny of men to gidere, almeſt an hundrid and twenty;

xvi Men breþeren, it bihoueþ þe scripture for to be fulfillid, which þe Hooly Gost before seyde by þe mouþ of Dauiþ, of Judas þat was leder of hem þat tooken Jhesu;

xvii þe which was noumbrid in vs, and gat þe fort of þis mynsterie.

xviii And forsoþ þis weeldide a feeld of þe hyre of wickidnesse, and he hangid, to-barst þe myddel, and alle his entrailis ben sched a brood.

xix And it is maad knowun to alle men dwellinge in Jerufalem, so þat þilke feeld was clepid Achildemak in þe langage of hem, þat is, þe feeld of blood.

xx Forsoþ it is writun in þe book of Salmes, Pe habitacioun of him be maad desert, and be þere not þat dwelliþ in it, and anoþer take þe bisshopryche of him.

xxi Perfore it bihoueþ of þese men, þat ben gederid to gidere wiþ vs in al tyme, in which þe Lord Jhesu entride yn, and wente out among vs,

xxii bigynnyng fro baptym of John 'til into þe day in which he was takyn vp fro vs, oon of þese for to be maad a witnesſe of his resurexioun wiþ vs.

xxiii And þei ordeyneden tweyne, Joseph, þat is clepid Barſabas, þat is namyd Iustus, and Mathi.

xxiv And þei preiynge seiden, Pou, Lord, þat 'haſt knowe þe hertis of men, schewe whom þou haſt chosun of þes tweyne,

xxv oon for to take þe place of þis mynisterie and apostilhed, of þe which Judas trespasside, þat he schulde go into his place.

xxvi And þei ȝauen lottis to hem, and þe lot felde to Mathi; and he was noumbrid 'to gidere wiþ enleuene apostlis.

Capitulum II.

i And whanne þe 'dayes Pentecostes, 'þat is, fyfti, weren fulfillid, alle disciplis weren to gidere in þe same place.

ii And sudenly þer was maad a fown fro heuene, as of a greet spirit comynge to, and it fulfillide al þe hous where þei weren sittinge.

iii And tungis dyuerfly partid as fyer apperiden to hem, and it faat vpon ech of hem.

iv And alle 'ben fulfillid wiþ þe Hooli Gost, and þei bigunned for to speke wiþ dyuerse langagis, as þe Hooli Gost ȝaf to hem for to speke.

v Forsoþ þer weren in Jerufalem dwellinge Jewis, religiouse men, of ech nacioun þat is vndir heuene.

vi Soþli, 'þis vois maad, þe multitude cam to gidere, and in soule, 'or vndirstondyng, 'was confoundid, 'or stoneyd, for ech man herde hem spekyng in his langage.

vii Forsoþ alle men weren 'a stoneyd 'in witt, and wondriden, seyinge to gidere, Wher not alle þese þat speken ben Galilees,

viii and how 'we herden ech man his langage in which we ben born?

ix Party, and Medy, and Elamyte, and þei þat dwellen in Mesopotamye, Judee, and Capadocie, Ponte, and Afie,

x Frigie, and Pamphilie, Egipt, and þe parties of Libie, þat is aboute Sirenen, and cumelingis Romayns, and Jewis, and profelitis,

xi men of Crete and Arabye, we han herd hem spekyng in oure langagis þe greeete þingis of God.

xii Forsoþ alle weren stoneyd 'in witt, and wondriden, seyinge, What wole þis þing be?

xiii Forsoþ opere scornyd, seyinge, For þei ben ful of must.

xiv Forsoþ Petre stondinge wiþ enleuene, reyside his vois, and spak to hem, Men Jewis, and alle þat dwellen in Jerufalem, be þis þing knowun to ȝou, and wiþ eeris perseue my wordis.

xv Soþely not as ȝe demen, 'or gesfen, þese be drunkun, whanne it is þe ȝridde our of þe day, 'or vndirne;

xvi but þis 'þing it is, þat was feid by þe prophete Johel,

xvii And it schal be in þe laste dayes, þe Lord seiþ, I schal heelde out of my spirit on 'al fleisch; and ȝoure sones and ȝoure douȝtris schulen prophecie, and ȝoure ȝonge schulen se vifyouns, and ȝoure eldris schulen dreme meetels, 'or sweuens.

xviii And soþeli on my 'seruauntis men and myne handmaydens in ȝo dayes I schal schede out of my spirit, and þei schulen prophecie.

xix And I schal ȝyue greeete wondris in heuene aboue, and signes in erþe byneþe, blood, and fyre, and vapour of smoke.

xx Pe funne schal be turned into derknessis, and þe mone into blood, bifore þat þe gret and opyn day of þe Lord schal come.

xxi And ech man which euere schal inclepe þe name of þe Lord, schal be saf.

xxii ȝe men of Ifrael, heerip þes wordis. Jhesu of Nazareth, a man prouyd of God in ȝou by vertues, 'or myraclis, and wondris, and tokenes, þe whiche God dide by him in þe myddel of ȝou, as ȝe 'witen,

xxiii hym, þe counceil determyned, 'or endid, and by þe prescience, 'or bifore knowynge, of God, bitakun, 'or trayed, by þe hondis of wickid ȝe tormentinge flowen.

xxiv Whom God reyside, 'þe forwis of helle vnboundun, 'vp þat it was infolleble him for to be holdyn of it.

xxv Soþli Dauip seiþ into him, I purueyde þe Lord bifore me euermore, for he is on my riȝthalf, þat I be not moued.

xxvi For þis þing myn herte ioyede, and my tunge gladide, more ouer and my fleisch schal reste in hope.

xxvii For þou schalt not forsake my soule in helle, 'neþir þou schalt ȝyue þin hooli for to se corupcioun.

xxviii þou haft maad knowun to me þe weies of lyf, þou schalt fulfille me in myrþe wiþ þi face.

xxix Men breþeren, be it leefful boldly for to seye to ȝou of þe patriark Dauip, for he is deed and biried, and his sepulcre is at vs til into þis day.

xxx Perfore whanne he was a prophete, and wiste, for wiþ an oop God hadde sworn to him, of þe fruyt of his leende for to sitte on his seete,

xxxi he purueyng spak of þe resurexioun of Crist, for neþir he is left in helle, neþir his fleisch siȝ corupcioun.

xxxii God reiside þis Jhesu, to whom we alle ben witneſſis.

xxxiii Perfore he enhaunsid by þe riȝt hond of God, and þe biheeſte of þe Hooli Gost takyn of þe fadir, he schedde out þis, þat ȝe seen and heeren.

xxxiv Forsoþ Dauip affendide not into heuene; forsoþ he seiþ, þe Lord seide to my Lord, Sitt on my riȝthalf,

xxxv til I schal putte þin enemyes þe stool of þi feet.

xxxvi Perfore moost certeynly wite al þe hous of Ifrael, for God reyside and hym þe Lord and Crist, þis Jhesu, whom ȝe crucifieden.

xxxvii 'Þese þingis herd, þei weren compunct in herte; and þei seiden to Petre and to opere apostlis, Men breþeren, what schulen we do?

xxxviii Petre forsoþ seiþ to hem, Penaunce, he seiþ, do ȝe, and ech of ȝou be cristen in þe name of Jhesu Crist, into remiseioun of ȝoure synnes; and ȝe schulen take þe ȝifte of þe Hooly Gost.

xxxix Forsoþ repromisciou, 'or eft biheeste, is to ȝou, and to ȝoure sones, and to alle þat ben ferr, whom euere þe Lord oure God haþ clepid to.
 xi Soplí wiþ opere wordis ful manye he witnesside to hem, and monefside hem, seyinge, Be ȝe sauð fro þis wickid, 'or schrewid, generacioun.
 xii Perfore þei þat receyueden his wordis, weren baptysid, and in þat day foulis ben putt to, aboute þre pouynd.
 xiii Forsoþ þei weren lastynge in techinge of apostlis, and in comunyng of brekinge of breed, and in preieris.
 xliii Forsoþ drede was maad to ech soule. And many wondris and sygnes weren don by apostlis in Jerusalem, and greet drede was in alle.
 xl Alſo alle men þat bileyuden weren to gidere, and hadden alle þingis comyn.
 xlvi Felen posſefcions and ſubftaunces, 'or goodis, and departiden alle þingis to alle men, as it was nede to ech.
 xlvi 'Forsoþ day bi day þei 'laſtinge to gidere in þe temple, and brekinge breed aboute houſis, token mete wiþ gladyng and symplenelle of herte,
 xlvii heriyng to gidere God, and hauyng grace to al þe peple. Forsoþ þe Lord encreſide hem þat weren maad ſaaf, ech day into þe ſame þing.

Capitulum III.

i Forſoþ Petre and John ſt̄iȝeden into þe temple, at þe nynþe our of preyng.
 ii And ſum man þat was lame fro þe wombe of his modir, was borun, whom þei puttiden ech day at þe ȝate of þe temple, þat is feid fair, þat he ſchulde axe almes of men entrynge into þe temple.
 iii Þis, whanne he fyȝ Petre and John bigynnynge for to entre into þe temple, preiede þat he ſchulde take almes.
 iv Forsoþ Petre wiþ John biholdinge him, ſeide, Bihold into vs.
 v And he biheeld into hem, hopinge him to take ſum þing of hem.
 vi Forsoþ Petre ſeide, Siluer and gold is not to me; forſoþ þat þat I haue, I ȝyue to þee. In þe name of Jhesu Crift of Nazareth, ryse þou, and go.
 vii And 'his riȝthond takun, he lifte him vp; and anon þe groundis and plauntis, 'or folis, of him ben faddid to gidere;
 viii and he lippinge stood, and wandrider. And he entride wiþ hem into þe temple, wandryng, 'and lippinge, and heriyng God.
 ix And al þe peple fyȝ him walkinge, and heriyng God.
 x Forsoþ þei knewyn him, for he it was þat fat at almes at þe fair gate of þe temple. And þei weren fulfillid wiþ wondryng, and exſtasie, 'þat is, leefyng of mynde

of 'resoun and lettinge of tunge, in þat þing þat bifel to him.
 xi Soplí whanne þei fyȝen Petre and John, al þe peple ran to hem at þe porche þat 'was clepid of Salomon, wondringe greetly.
 xii Forſoþ Petre feynge anſweride to þe peple, Men of Ifrael, what wondren ȝe in þis þing? or what biholden ȝe vs, as by oure vertu 'or power we maden þis for to walke?
 xiii God of Abraham, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob, God of oure fadris, 'haþ glorified his ſone Jhesu, whom ȝe ſoplí bitraiden, and denyeden before þe face of Pilate, 'him demyng for to be diſmyttid, 'or left.
 xiv 'ȝe forſoþ denyeden þe hooly and iuft, and axiden a 'man homeſide, or manſleer, for to be ȝouun to ȝou.
 xv Forſoþ ȝe flowen þe maker of lyf, whom God reiſide fro deed men, of whom we ben witneſſis.
 xvi And in þe feiþ of his name he haþ conſermyd þis, whom ȝe ſeen and han knowe; þe name of him, and þe feiþ þat is by him, ȝaf þis ful heelþe in þe ſiȝt of alle ȝou.
 xvii And now, breþeren, I woot þat by vnwiſtinge ȝe diden, as and ȝoure princes.
 xviii 'God forſoþ 'þat biſore toolde bi þe mouȝ of alle prophetis his Crift for to ſuffre, fulfillide ſo.
 xix Perfore be ȝe repentaunt, and be ȝe conuertið, þat ȝoure lynes be do awey, whanne þe tymes of kelynge, 'or refreſchinge, fro þe ſiȝt of þe Lord ſchulen come,
 xx and he ſchal ſende him þat is now prechid to ȝou, 'Jhesu Crift.
 xxi Whom ſobel i bihouette heuene for to refceyue, til into þe tyme of reſtitucioun of alle þingis, þe whiche þe Lord ſpak by þe mouȝ of his hooli prophetis fro þe world.
 xxii Forſoþ Moyses ſeide, For þe Lord ȝoure God ſchal reyſe to ȝou a prophete, of ȝoure briþeren; as me, ȝe ſchulen heere him vp alle þe þingis, what euere he ſchal ſpeke to ȝou.
 xxiii Forſoþ it ſchal be, euery ſoule þat ſchal not heere 'þe ilke propheti, ſchal be diſtryed of þe peple.
 xxiv And alle prophetis fro Samuel and aftirward, þat ſpaken, tolden þes dayes.
 xxv ȝe forſoþ ben þe ſones of prophetis, and of þe teſtament, þat God ordeynede to oure fadris, ſeyng to Abraham, In þi ſeed alle þe meyneſes of erþe ſchulen be bleſſid.
 xxvi God reyſinge his ſone firſt to ȝou, ſente him bleſſinge ȝou, þat ech man conuert him fro his wickydneſſe.

Capitulum IIII.

i Forſoþ 'hem ſpekinge to þe peple, preftis and magiſtratis of þe temple camen vpon, and Sadducees,

ii forwyngē þat þei `schulden teche þe peple, and
 toolden into Jhesu aȝen ryfinge fro deed men.
 iii And þei leyden hondis into hem, and puttiden hem
 into kepinge til into þe morwe; soþli it was 'now euen.
 iii Forsoþ manye of hem þat hadden herd þe word,
 bileuyden; and þe noumber of 'hem is maad fyue
 þousendis.
 v Forsoþe in þe morwe it is don, þat þe princes of hem,
 and eldere men and scribes `schulden be gederid in
 Jerusalem;
 vi and Annas, prince of prestis, and Cayphas, and Joon,
 and Alisaundre, and how manye euere weren of þe
 kynde of preftis.
 vii And þei ordeynnge hem in þe myddel axiden, In
 what vertu, 'or what name, han ȝe don þis þing?
 viii Panne Petre fulfillid wiþ þe Hooly Gost, seide to
 hem, ȝe princes of þe peple, and eldre men, heere,
 ix If we to day ben demyd in þe good dedis of a fyke
 man, in þe which þis is maad saaf,
 x be it knowun to ȝou alle, and to al þe peple of Israelf,
 for in þe name of 'oure Lord Jhesu Crist of Nazareth,
 whom ȝe crucifieden, whom God reyside fro deed
 men, in þis þis man stondiþ hool biforn ȝou.
 xi ȝis is þe stoon, which was reproud of ȝou bildinge,
 þe which is maad into þe heed of þe corner;
 xii and heelþe is not in ony oþir. Forsoþ neþir oþir
 name is vndir heuene ȝouun to men, in þe which it
 bihoueþ vs to be maad saf.
 xiii Forsoþ þei seyngē þe stedfastnesse of Petre and John,
 founden þat þei weren men wiþ outhate lettris, and
 idiotis, wondriden, and knewen for þei weren wiþ
 Jhesu.
 xiv And seyngē þe man stondinge wiþ hem, þat was
 heelid, þei myȝten no þing wiþseye.
 xv Forsoþ þei comaundiden hem for to go forþ wiþoute
 þe counceil.
 xvi And þei spaken to gidere, seyngē, What schulen we
 do to þes men? for soþli þe sygne is maad knowun by
 hem to alle men, dwellinge at Jerusalem; it is opyn,
 and we mown not denye.
 xvii But þat it be no more pupplisched into þe peple,
 manale we to hem, þat þei speke no more in þis name
 to ony of men.
 xviii And þei clepinge hem denounisiden, þat on no
 maner þei schulden speke, ne teche, in þe name of
 Jhesu.
 xix Forsoþe Petre and John answeringe, seiden to hem,
 If it be riȝtful in þe siȝt of God for to heere ȝou rapere
 þan God, deme ȝe.
 xx Forsoþ we 'mown not not speke þe þingis þat we han
 seyn and herd.
 xxi And þei manasinge leften hem, 'not fyndyngē how
 þei schulden ponyfche hem, for þe peple; for alle men
 clarifiden þat þing þat was don in þat þing þat bifel.
 xxii Forsoþe þe man was more þan of fourty ȝeiris, in
 'þe which þis sygne of heelþe was maad.

xxiii Forsoþ þei left, camen to hern, and toolden to hem,
 how manye þingis þe princes and eldere men seiden to
 hem.
 xxiv þe whiche whanne þei herden, wiþ oon herte
 reysiden voys to þe Lord, and seiden, Lord, þou þat
 madist heuene and erþe, fee, and alle þingis þat ben in
 hem,
 xxv þe which by þe Hooly Gost, by þe mouþ of oure
 fadir Dauiþ, þi child, feidiſt, Whi heþene men
 wrappiden, 'or beten wiþ teeþ to gidere, and peplis
 þouȝten veyn þingis?
 xxvi Kyngis of þe erþe stooden nyȝ, and princes camen
 to gidere into oon, aȝens þe Lord, and aȝens his Crift.
 xxvii For þei camen to gidere verily in þis citee aȝens þi
 hooly child Jhesu, whom þou anoyntideſt, Heroude and
 Pounce Pilat, wiþ heþene men, and peplis of Israelf,
 xxviii for to do þe þingis, þat þin hond and þi counceil
 demiden for to be don.
 xxix And now, Lord, bihold into þe þretingis of hem,
 and ȝyue to þi seruauntis wiþ al trist for to speke þi
 word,
 xxx in þat þing þat þou holde forþ þin hond, heelpis
 and signes and wondris for to be maad by þe name of
 þin hooly sone Jhesu.
 xxxi And whanne þei hadden preied, þe place was
 moued, in which þei weren gederid; and alle 'ben
 fulfillid wiþ þe Hooly Gost, and spaken þe word of God
 wiþ trist.
 xxxii Forsoþ of þe multitude of men bileuyngē þer was
 oon herte and oon soule, 'or wille; neþir ony man seide
 ony þing 'of þo þingis þat he weeldide for to be his
 owne, but alle þingis weren comune to hem.
 xxxiii And wiþ greet vertu apostlis ȝoldun witnesсыng of
 þe aȝen ryfinge of Jhesu Crist oure Lord, and greet
 grace was in 'alle hem.
 xxxiv Forsoþ neþir ony nedy man was among hem, for
 how many euere weren possescioners, 'or weelders, of
 feeldis or howfis, þei sellynge brouȝten to þe prices of
 þo þingis þat þei solden,
 xxxv and puttiden biforn þe feet of apostlis. Forsoþ 'þei
 departiden to ech, as it was nede to ech.
 xxxvi Forsoþ Joseph, þat is named Barnabas of apostlis,
 þat is interpretid, þe sone of coumfort, a 'dekene, of þe
 kynde of Cypre,
 xxxvii whanne he hadde a feeld, folde it, and brouȝte to
 þe prijs, and puttide biforn þe feet of apostlis.

Capitulum V.

i Forsoþ sum man, Ananye by name, wiþ Safyra, his
 wife, feelden a feeld,
 ii and defraudide of þe prijs, his wyf guilty, 'or witinge.
 And he bryngynge sum part, puttide biforn þe feet of
 apostlis.

iii Forsoþ Petre seide, Anany, why hab Sathanas temtid
pin herte, þee for to lye to be Hooly Gost, and for to
defraude of þe prijs of þe feeld?
iii Wher it dwellinge dwelte not to þee; and it fold was
in þi power? Whi hast þou put þis þing in þin herte?
Pou hast not lyed to men, but to God.
v Forsoþ Ananye heerynge þes wordis felde doun, and
deiede. And greet drede was maad into alle þat herden.
vi Forsoþ ȝonge men ryfinge mouedyn hym awey, and
`berynge out birieden.
vii Forsoþ þer was maad as þe space of þre houris, and
þe wyf of him `not knowynge þat þing þat was don,
`entride yn.
viii Forsoþ Petre answereide to hir, Womman, seye to
me, if ȝe solden þe feeld for so moche? And she seide,
ȝhe, so moche.
ix Forsoþ Petre seide to hir, What soþli `cam to gidere
to ȝou, `or accordide, for to tempte þe spirit of þe Lord?
Lo! þe feet of hem þat han biried pin hosebonde at þe
dore, and þei schulen bere þee out.
x Anoon she felde down at his feet, and deiede. Forsoþ
þe ȝonge men entrynge founden hir deed, and þei
baren out, and birieden to hir hosebonde.
xi And greet drede is maad in al þe chirche, and into
alle þat herden þes þingis.
xii Forsoþ by þe hondis of apostlis signes and many
wondris ben maad in þe peple. And alle weren `to
gidere in þe porche of Salomon.
xiii Forsoþ no man of ȝdere durste ioyne him silf wiþ
hem, but þe peple magnyfiede hem.
xiv Forsoþ þe multitude of men and wymmen
bileuyng in þe Lord was more encrefid,
xv so þat into streetis þei brouȝten out like men, and
puttiden in little beddis and cowchis, þat Petre
comynge, namely þe schadowe of him schulde
schadowe ech of hem, and þei weren dilyuered fro `al
fyknesse.
xvi Forsoþ þe multitude `of citees nyȝ to Jerusalem ran,
brynginge to syk men, and trauelid of vnclene spritis,
þe whiche weren heelid alle.
xvii Forsoþ þe prince of prestis ryfinge, and alle þat
weren wiþ him, þat is þe herefye of Saducees, `ben
fulfillid wiþ enuye;
xviii and leiden hondis into apostlis, and puttiden hem
in comun kepyng.
xix Forsoþ þe aungel of þe Lord by nyȝte openyngre þe
ȝate of þe prisoun, and ledinge hem out, seyde,
xx Go ȝe, and `ȝe stondinge speke in þe temple to þe
peple alle þe wordis of þis lyf.
xxi Pe whiche whanne þei hadden herd, entriden erly
into þe temple, and tauȝten. Forsoþ þe prince of prestis
comynge, and þei þat weren wiþ him, clepiden
togidere þe council, and alle þe eldere men of þe
fones of Israel; and senten to þe prisoun, þat þei
schulden be brouȝt forþ.

xxii Soþli whanne þe mynistris camen, and, þe prisoun
openyd, `founden hem not,
xxiii þei turned aȝen telden, seyng, Forsoþ we founden
þe prisoun schit wiþ al diligence, and þe keperis
stondinge at þe ȝatis; forsoþ we openyngre founden no
man þer ynne.
xxiv Soþli as þe magestratis of þe temple, and þe
princes of prestis herden þese wordis, þei doutiden `of
hem, what `schulde be don.
xxv Forsoþe sum man `comynge to, tolde to hem, For
lo! þo men whom ȝe han put into prisoun, ben in þe
temple, stondinge, and techinge þe peple.
xxvi Panne þe magestrat wente wiþ mynistris, and
brouȝten hem to wiþ outen strengþe; forsoþ þei
dreden þe peple, left þei schulden be stooned `to deeþ.
xxvii And whanne þei hadden brouȝt hem to, þei
ordeyneden in þe council; and þe princes of prestis
axiden hem,
xxviii seyinge, In comaundingre we comaundiden ȝou,
þat ȝe schulden not teche in þis name, and lo! ȝe han
fulfillid Jerusalem wiþ ȝoure teching, and ȝe wolen
bryngre yn on vs þe blood of þis man.
xxix Forsoþ Petre answeringe, and apostlis, seiden, It
bihouȝ for to obeye to God, more þan to men.
xxx Pe God of oure fadris reyside Jhesu, whom ȝe
flowen, hangyng in a tree.
xxxi God enhaunȝide wiþ his riȝthond þis prince and
faþour, for to ȝyue penaunce to Ifrael, and remyſcioun
of synnes.
xxxii And we ben witnessis of þes wordis, and þe Hooly
Gost, whom God ȝaf to alle obeischinge to him.
xxxiii Whanne þei herden þes þingis, þei weren
turmentid, and þouȝten for to fle hem.
xxxiv Forsoþ sum man ryfinge in þe council, a Pharise,
Gamaliel by name, a doctour of þe lawe, a worshipful
man to al þe peple, comaundide men for to be maad
wiþoute forþ to a schort tyme.
xxxv And he seide to hem, ȝe men of Ifrael, take tent to
ȝou silf on þes men, what ȝe be to doyngre.
xxxvi Forsoþ bifore þes dayes Theodas was, seyinge him
silf for to be sum man, to whom a noumbe of men
consentide, aboute foure hundrid; þe which is flayn,
and alle whiche euere bileueden to him, ben disperplid,
and brouȝt to nouȝt.
xxxvii Aftir þis, Judas Galilee was in þo dayes of
profesioun, and turnede awey þe peple aftir him; and
alle how manye euere consentiden to him, ben scaterid,
and he perischede.
xxxviii And now soþli I seie to ȝou, departe ȝe fro þes
men, and suffre ȝe hem; for if it `is of men þis council
or werk, it schal be vndon;
xxxix forsoþe if it is of God, ȝe mown not vndo hem.
`But suffre ȝe hem, leſt perauenture and ȝe be foundun
for to repugne God.
xl Forsoþ þei consentiden to him; and þei clepinge `to
gidere apostlis, denounciden to hem betun, þat þei

ſchulde no more ſpeke in þe name of Jhesu, and leſten hem.

xli And ſoþli þei wenten ioyinge fro þe fiȝt of þe counceil, for þei ben had worþi for to ſuffre diſpyſing, 'or wrong, for þe name of Jhesu.

xlii Forſoþ ech day þei ceeffiden not in þe temple, and aboute houſis, techinge and euangeliſyng Jhesu Crift.

Capitulum VI.

i Forſoþ in þo dayes, þe noumbre of diſciplis wexyng, grucchinge of Greekis is maad aȝens Ebrews, for þat þe widewis of hem weren diſpiſid in euery daies mynistring.

ii Forſoþ þe twelue clepinge to gidere þe multitude of diſciplis, feiden, It is not euene þing, 'vs to forſake þe word of God, and for to mynifre to bordis.

iii Perfore, breþeren, biholde ȝe men of ȝou, of good wiþneſſing, 'or fame, ſeuene, ful of þe Hooly Goft and wyſdom, whom we ſchulen ordeyne on þis werk;

iv forſoþ we ſchulen be bifly to preier and mynifterie, 'or preching, of þe word.

v And þe word pleſide to al þe multitude; and þei cheefiden Stheuene, a man ful of feiþ and þe Hooly Goft, and Philip, and Proture, and Nichanore, and Tymon, and Permanam, and Nichol, a geſt, 'or comelyng, Antiochene.

vi Pei ordeyneden þeſe biſore þe fiȝt of apoftis, and þei preiyng puttiden þe hondis to hem.

vii And þe word of þe Lord wexide, and þe noumbre of diſciplis in Jeruſalem was multiplied moche; alſo moche cumpanye of preſtis obeiden to þe feiþ.

viii 'Stheuene, ful of grace and ſtrengþe, made wondris and grete ſigñes in þe peple.

ix Forſoþ ſumme riſen of þe synagogue, þat was clepid of Libertyns, and Cirenensis, and of men of Alifaundre, and of hem þat were of Cilice and Afye, diſputyng wiþ Stheuene.

x And þei myȝten not wiþtonde to þe wyſdom and ſpirit, þat ſpak.

xi Panne þei priuely ſenten men, þat ſchulden ſeye, hem haue herd him ſeyinge wordis of blaſphemye into Moyses and God.

xii And ſo þei moueden to gidere þe peple, and eldere men, and ſcribis; and þei rennyng to gidere rauyscheden him, and brouȝten to into þe counceil.

xiii And þei ordeyneden falſe wiþneſſis, ſeyinge, Þis man ceeffiþ not for to ſpeke wordis aȝens þe hooly place, and lawe.

xiv Forſoþ we herden hym ſeyinge, For þis Jhesus of Nazareth ſchal diſtroye þis place, and ſchal chaunge tradicioſuns, þe whiche Moyses bytook to vs.

xv And alle men þat ſaten in þe counceil biholdinge him, fyȝen þe face of him as þe face of an aungel.

Capitulum VII.

i Forſoþ þe prince of preſtis feide to Stheuene, If þes þingis han hem so?

ii þe which ſeiþ, Men breþeren, and fadris, heere ȝe. God of glorie apperide to oure fadir Abraham, whanne he was in Mesopotanye, biſore he dwelte in Carram,

iii and feide to him, Go out of þi lond, and of þi cognacioun, 'or kynrede, and come into þe lond, 'þe which I ſchal ſchewe to þee.

iv Panne he wente out of þe lond of Caldeys, and dwelte in Carram. And þennis aftir þat his fadir was deed, he tranflatide hym into þis lond, in which ȝe dwellen now.

v And he ȝaf not to him heritage in it, noþer a paas of foot, but he aȝenbihiȝte for to ȝyue to him it into poſſefcioun, and to his feed aftir him, whanne he hadde not a ſone.

vi Forſoþ God ſpak to him, For his feed ſchal be cumelyng, 'or geſt, in an alien lond, and þei ſchulen 'fugette hem to feruage, and ſchulen yuele trete hem, foure hundrid ȝeeriſ and þrittý;

vii and I ſchal iuge þe folk, to which þei ſchulen ferue, ſeiþ þe Lord. And aftir þeſe þingis þei ſchulen go out, and þei ſchulen ferue to me in þis place.

viii And he ȝaf to him þe teſtament of circumciſioun; and ſo he gendride Yſaac, and circumcidide him in þe eiȝtiþ day. And Yſaac gendride Jacob, and Jacob þe twelue patriarkis.

ix And þe patriarkis hauyng enuye to Joseph, folden hym into Egipt. And God was wiþ hym,

x and delyuered him of alle his tribulacioſuns, and ȝaf to him grace and wyſdom in þe fiȝt of Pharao, kyng of Egipt. And he ordeynede him prepoſt, 'or ſouereyn, on Egipt, and on al his hous.

xi Forſoþ hungir cam into al Egipt, and Canaan, and greet tribulacioſun; and oure fadris founden not metis.

xii Forſoþ whanne Jacob herde, whete 'for to be in Egipt, he ſente oure fadris firſt.

xiii And in þe ſecunde tyme Jofep was knowyn of his briþeren, and his kyn is maad knowun to Pharao.

xiv Forſoþ Jofep ſendyng clepide to Jacob, his fadir, and al his cognacioun, in foulis ſeuenty and fyue.

xv And Jacob deſſendide into Egipt, and is deed, he and oure fadris;

xvi and þei ben tranflatid into Sichen, and ben putt in þe ſepulcre, þat Abraham bouȝte by priys of filuer of þe ſones of Emor, þe ſone of Sichen.

xvii Forſoþ whanne þe tyme of biheefte cam nyȝ, þe which God hadde knowlechid to Abraham, þe peple waxe, and was multiplied in Egipt,

xviii til anoþer kyng roos in Egipt, þe which knew not Joseph.

xix Þis bigylinge oure peple, turmentide oure fadris, þat þei ſchulden putte out her ȝonge children, leſt þei were quykened.

xx In þe same tyme Moyses was born, and he was acceptid, 'or louyd, of God; and he was norischid þre moneþis in þe hous of his fadir.
xxi Forsoþ him putt out, þe douȝtir of Pharao took him vp, and norischide him into a sone to hir.
xxii And Moyses was lernd in al þe wyfdom of Egipcians, and he was myȝty in his wordis and werkis.
xxiii Forsoþ whanne þe tyme of twenti ȝeer was fulfillid to him, it stiȝede vp into his herte, þat he schulde visite his breþeren, þe sones of Israel.
xxiv And whanne he fyȝ sum man suffringe wrong, he vengide him, and dide veniaunce to him þat suffride wrong; þe Egipcian flayn.
xxv Forsoþ he geffide breþeren 'for to vndirstonde, for God by þe hond of hym schulde ȝyue to hem heelþe; but þei vndirstoden not.
xxvi Forsoþ in þe day suyng he apperide to hem chidinge, and recounsilide hem in pees, seyinge, Men, ȝe ben breþeren; wherto noyen ȝe ech oþir?
xxvii Forsoþ he þat dide wrong to his neȝebore, puttide him awey, seyinge, Who ordeynede þee prince and domesman vpon vs?
xxviii Wher þou wolt fle me, as ȝistiday þou killidist þe Egipcian?
xxix Forsoþe in þis word Moyses flyȝ, and was maad a comeling in þe lond of Madian, where he gendrider twey fones.
xxx And fourty ȝeer fulfillid, an aungel apperide to him in fyer of flame of a boisch, in desert of þe mount of Syna.
xxxi Forsoþe Moyses seyng wondride þe liȝt. And 'him comynge to þat he schulde biholde, þe vois of þe Lord is maad to him,
xxvii seyinge, I am God of ȝoure fadris, God of Abraham, God of Ysaac, God of Jacob. Moyses maad tremeling, durste not biholde.
xxxiii Forsoþe God seide to him, Vnbynd þe schon of þi feet, for þe place in which þou stondist is hooli erþe.
xxxiv I seyng fyȝ þe affliccioun, 'or tormentyng, of my peple þat is in Egipt, and I herde þe mornyng of hem, and I caam down for to delyuere hem. And now come þou, and I schal lende þee into Egipt.
xxxv Þis Moyses, whom þei denyeden, seyinge, Who ordeyned þee prince and domesman on vs? God sente þis prince and aȝenbyer, wiþ þe hond of þe aungel, þat apperide to hym in þe boisch.
xxxvi Þis ledde hem out, doyng wondris and sygnes in þe lond of Egipt, and in þe reede see, in desert fourty ȝeiris.
xxxvii Þis is Moyses, þat seide to þe sones of Israel, God schal reise to ȝou a prophete of ȝoure breþeren, as me ȝe schulen heere him.
xxxviii Þis is, þat was in þe chirche in wildirnesse, wiþ þe aungel þat spak to him in þe mount Syna, and wiþ ȝoure fadris; þe which took wordis of lyf for to ȝyue to vs.

xxxix To whom ȝoure fadris wolden not obeye, but puttiden him awei, and ben turned awei in her hertis into Egipt,
xl feyng to Aaron, Make þou to vs goddis, þat schulen go bifore vs; forsoþe to þis Moyses, þat ledde vs out of þe lond of Egipt, we witen not, what is don to him.
xli And þei maden a calf in þo dayes, and offriden 'an oost to þe symylacre; and þei gladiden in þe werkis of her hondis.
xlii Forsoþ God turnyde, and bitook hem 'for to ferue to þe knyȝthod of heuene, as it is writun in þe book of prophetis, Where ȝe offriden to me flayn sacrificis, 'or oostis, fourty ȝeiris in desert, ȝe 'hous of Israel?
xliii And ȝe han takun þe tabernacle of Moloc, and þe sterre of ȝoure god Rempham, figuris þat ȝe han maad for to worhipe hem; and I schal tranlate ȝou into Babiloyne.
xlvii Þe tabernacle of witnesȝing was wiþ ȝoure fadris in desert, as God disposeide to hem, spekinge to Moyses, þat he schulde make it vp þe foorme þat he fyȝ.
xliii ȝe which and ȝoure fadris takinge 'wiþ Jhesu, brouȝten into possescioune of heben men, þe which God puttide awey fro þe face of ȝoure fadris,
xlii til in þe dayes of Dauip, þat fond grace anentis God, and axide þat he schulde fynde a tabernacle to God of Jacob.
xliii Salomon forsoþe bildide an hows to him.
xliii But þe hiȝe dwelliȝ not in maade þingis by hond, as he seiþ by þe prophete,
xliii Heuene is a feete to me, þe erþe forsoþ þe stool of my feet; what hous schulen ȝe bylde to me, seiþ þe Lord, or what place of my resting?
i Wher myn hond made not alle þes þingis?
ii Wiþ hard nol, and vncircumcidid hertis and eeris ȝe wiþstonden euermore þe Hooly Gooft; as and ȝoure fadris, so and ȝe.
iii Whom of þe prophetis han not ȝoure fadris purfued, and han flayn hem þat bifore teelden of þe comynge of þe iuȝt, whos traitours and mansleeris ȝe weren now?
iv ȝe whiche token þe lawe in ordynaunce of aungels, and han not kept.
vii Forsoþe þei heeringe þes þingis, weren dyuerfly turmentid in her hertis, and gnaȝtiden, 'or grennyden, into him.
vi Forsoþe whanne Stheuene was ful of þe Hooly Gooft, he biholdinge into heuene, fyȝ þe glorie of God, and Jhesu stondinge on þe riȝthalf of þe vertu of God.
vii And he seiþ, Lo! I see heuenes openyd, and þe sone of man stondinge on þe riȝt half of þe vertu of God.
viii Forsoþ þei criyng wiþ grete voises, heelden to gidere her eeris, and maden 'to gidere afaȝt, 'or feersnesse, in to him.
ix And þei castinge him out of þe cytee Stoonyden. And witnessis diden of her cloþis, bifydis þe feet of a ȝong man, þat was clepid Saul.

lix And þei stoonyden Steuene ynclepinge, and seyinge,
Lord Jhesu, receyue my spirit.

lx Forþoþ 'þe knees putt, he criede wiþ greet vois,
seyinge, Lord, sette not to hem þis synne; 'for þei witen
not what þei don. And whanne he hadde seid þis þing,
he slepte in þe Lord.

Capitulum VIII.

i Forþoþ Saul was consentynge to his deep. Forþoþ greet
persecucioun was maad in þat day in þe chirche, þat
was in Jerusalem. And alle men weren scaterid by þe
cuntrees of Judee and Samarie, out takun apostlis.

ii Forþoþ men dredeful 'curiden, or birieden, Stheuene,
and maden greet moornynge on him.

iii Forþoþ Saul greetli distroyede þe chirche, entringe by
howfis, drawynge men and wymmen, bitook into
kepyng, 'or prisoun.

iv Forþoþ þerfore þei þat weren scaterid, paffyden forþ,
euangelynge þe word of God.

v Forþoþ Philip comynge down into a citee of Samarie,
prechide to hem Crist.

vi Forþoþ þe cumpanyes ȝauen tent to þes þingis þat
weren seid of Philip, 'to gidere heeringe and seyinge þe
signes þat he dide.

vii Forþoþe manye of hem þat hadden vnclene spiritis,
cryinge wiþ greet vois, wenten out. Forþoþe manye
fyke in palafye, and crokide, ben heelid.

viii Ȣerfore gret ioye is maad in þat citee.

ix Forþoþ þer was sum man, Symound by name, þe
which before was in þe citee a wicche, disfeyuyng þe
folk of Samarie, feyng him silf for to be sum greet
man.

x To whom alle herkenyden, fro þe leeste til to þe
mooste, seyng, Ȣis is þe vertu of God, þe which is
clepid greet.

xi Forþoþe alle bihelden him, for þis þing, þat moche
tyme he hadde maad hem mad, 'or wood, wiþ his
wicchingis.

xii Soplí whanne þei hadden bileuyde to Philip,
euangelysing of þe kyngdom of God, in þe name of
Jhesu Crist, men and wymmen weren baptiside.

xiii ȝanne Symound 'and he bileuyde; and whanne he
was baptysid, he clyuede to Philip; he seyng signes
and moost vertues 'for to be maad, dredinge wondride.

xiv Forþoþ whanne apostlis þat weren at Jerusalem,
hadden herd for Samarie receyuede þe word of God,
þei fenten to hem Petre and John.

xv Pe welche whanne þei camen, preieden for hem, þat
þei schulden receyue þe Hooly Gost;

xvi forþoþ not ȝit he cam into ony of hem, but þei
weren baptysid oonly in þe name of þe Lord Jhesu.

xvii ȝanne þei puttiden hondis on hem, and þei
receyueden þe Hooly Gost.

xviii Forþoþ whanne Symound hadde seyn, for þe Hooly
Gost was ȝouun by putting on of þe hond of apostlis,
he offride to hem money,

xix seyinge, 'ȝyue ȝe to me and þis power, þat to whom
euere I schal putte on hondis, he receyue þe Hooly
Gost.

xx Forþoþ Petre seide to him, 'Pi money be wiþ þee into
perdicoun, for þou geſſidist þe ȝifte of God for to be
had, 'or weeldid, by money.

xxi Part is not to þee, neþir fort, in þis word, for þin
herte is not riȝtful bifore God.

xxii 'And so do þou penaunce fro þis þi wickidnesse,
and preie God, if peraumentre þis þouȝt of þin herte be
forȝouun to þee.

xxiii Forþoþ in galle of bittirnesse and bond of
wickidnesse 'I se þee for to be.

xxiv Forþoþ Symound answeringe, seide, Preie ȝe for
me to þe Lord, þat no þing of þes þat ȝe han seid, come
on me.

xxv And þei witnellinge and spekinge þe word of þe
Lord, ȝeden aȝen to Jerusalem, and euangelisiden to
manye cuntrees of Samaritans.

xxvi Forþoþ an aungel of þe Lord spak to Philip,
seyng, Ryse þou, and go aȝens þe souþ, to þe weye
þat god doun fro Jerusalem into Gasam; þis is 'desert
weye.

xxvii And he risyng, wente forþ. And lo! a man of
Ethiopie, 'geldyng, myȝti of þe queene Candace of
Ethiopiens, þe which was on alle hir richeſſis, cam for
to worshipe in Jerusalem.

xxviii And he turnyde aȝen, fittinge on his chare, and
redyng Yfaie, þe prophete.

xxix Forþoþ þe spirit seide to Philip, 'Come to, and
ioyne þee to þis chare.

xxx Forþoþ Philip 'rennyng to, herde hym redinge
Yfaie, þe prophete. And he seyde, Geſſist þou, wher
þou vndirstondist, what þingis þou redist?

xxxi Pe which seiþ, And how may I, if 'sum man schal
not schewe to me? And he preiede Philip, þat he
schulde stiȝe vp, and sitte wiþ him.

xxxii Forþoþe þe place of scripture þat he radde, was
þis, As a scheep to fleyng he was led, and as a lomb
before a man scheringe him is doumb wiþ ouþe vois, so
he openyde not his mouþ.

xxxiii In mekenesse his dom is takyn vp; who schal telle
out þe generacioun of hym? For his lyf schal be takyn
awey fro þe erþe.

xxxiv Forþoþ þe 'gelding answeringe to Philip, seide, I
biseche þee, of what prophete seiþ he þis þing? of him,
or of ony oþir?

xxxv Forþoþe Philip openyng his mouþ, and
bigynnynge at þis scripture, euangeliside to hym Jhesu.
xxxvi And þe while þei wenten bi þe weye, þei camen
to sum watir. And þe 'geldyng seiþ, Loo! watir; who
forbediþ me for to be baptysid?

xxxvii Forsoþ Philip feide, If þou bileuyft of al þe herte, it is leefful. And he answeringe, seip, I bileue þe sone of God `for to be Jhesu.
xxxviii And he comaundide þe chare for to stonde. And þei wenten doun boþe into þe watir, Philip and þe gelding, and he baptysyde him.
xxxix Forsoþe whanne `he stiȝede vp of þe watir, þe spirit of þe Lord rauyschide Philip, and þe geldyng syȝ him no more. Forsoþ he wente ioyinge by his weye.
xl Forsoþ Philip is foundun in Afoto; and he `passinge forþ, euangeliside to alle citees, til he cam to Cefarye.

Capitulum IX.

i Saul, ȝit brebere, `or blowere, of manastis and betyng, `or fleyng, into disciplis of þe Lord, cam nyȝ to þe princes of prestis,
ii and axide of him epistlis into Damaske, to synagogis; þat if he founde ony men and wymmen of þis lyf, he schulde lede boundyn to Jerusalem.
iii And whanne he made iourney, it bifel, þat he cam nyȝ to Damaske. And fudeynly liȝt fro heuene schon aboute hym;
iv and he fallinge into þe erþe, herde a vois seyinge to hym, Saul, Saul, what pursuest þou me?
v Þe which feide, Who art þou, Lord? And he, I am Jhesu of Nazareth, whom þou pursuest. It is hard to bee, for to kyke aȝens þe pricke.
vi And he `tremblinge and wondringe, feide, Lord, what wolt þou `me for to do. And þe Lord to him, Ryse þou, and entre in to þe citee, and it schal be feide to bee, what `it bihoueþ þee for to do.
vii Forsoþe þo men þat wenten wiþ him, stooden maad ferd, `or out of mynde; soþli heeringe a vois, `forsoþe seyng no man.
viii Forsoþe Saul roos fro þe erþe; and `þe ȝyzen openyd, he syȝ no þing. Forsoþ þei drawinge him to hondis, ledden into Damask.
ix And he was þre daies not seyng; and he eet not, neþer drank.
x Forsoþ sum disciple was at Damask, by name Ananye. And þe Lord feide to him in a visiou, Ananye. And he seip, Lo! I, Lord.
xi And þe Lord to him, Ryse þou, and go into a streete þat is clepid Rectus; and seke, in þe hous of Judas, Saul by name Tarfence. Forsoþ lo! he preieþ;
xii and he syȝ a man Ananye by name, entringe and puttinge to hym hondis, þat he receyue liȝt.
xiii Forsoþe Ananye answерide, Lord, I haue herd of manye of þis man, how `manye yuele þingis he dide to þi seyntis in Jerusalem;
xiv and þis haþ power of þe princes of prestis, for to bynde alle men þat `inclepen þi name.
xv Forsoþ þe Lord feide to him, Go þou, for þis is to me a vessel of chesyng, þat he bere my name bifore heþen men, and kingis, and þe sones of Israel.

xvi Forsoþe I schal schewe to him, how manye þingis it bihoueþ him for to suffre for my name.
xvii And Ananye wente, and entride into þe hous; and `he puttinge to him þe hondis, feide, Saul broþir, þe Lord Jhesu sente me, þat apperide to þee in þe weye, in which þou cameſt, þat þou fe, and be fulfillid wiþ þe Hooly Gost.
xviii And anon þer felden from his ȝyzen as scalis, and he receyuede liȝt. And he `risinge is baptisid.
xix And whanne he hadde takun mete, he was comfortid. Forsoþ he was wiþ disciplis, þat weren at Damask, by summe dayes.
xx And anoon he entrynge into þe synagogis, prechide þe Lord Jhesu, for þis is þe sone of God.
xxi Forsoþ alle men þat herden him, wondriden, and feiden, Wher `þis is not þat inpuȝide in Jerusalem hem þat inclepiden þis name? and hidir to þis þing he cam, þat he schulde lede hem bounden to þe princes of prestis.
xxii Forsoþe Saul moche more wexide strong, and confoundide þe Jewis þat dwelliden at Damask, `affermynge for þis is Crist.
xxiii Forsoþ whanne manye dayes weren fulfillid, Jewis maden a counceil, þat þei schulden flee him.
xxiv Forsoþe þe aspies of hem ben maad knowun to Saul. Forsoþe þei kepten and þe ȝatis day and nyȝt, þat þei schulden fle him.
xxv Forsoþe his disciplis `takynge him in nyȝt, `bi þe wal leften him, sendinge doun in a leep.
xxvi Forsoþ whanne he cam into Jerusalem, he `temptide, or afaiede, for to ioyne him to disciplis; and alle dredden him, `not bileuyng he was a disciple.
xxvii Forsoþ Barnabas `ledde him takun to apostolis, and telde to hem, how in þe weye he hadde seyn þe Lord, and for he spak to him, and how in Damask he dide tristily in þe name of Jhesu.
xxviii And he was wiþ hem, `entringe and goyng out in Jerusalem, doyng tristily in þe name of þe Lord.
xxix And he spaak to heþene men, and disputide wiþ Grekis. Forsoþe þei souȝten for to fle him.
xxx Þe which þing whanne breþeren hadden knowe, þei ledden him in nyȝt to Cesarie, and leften to Taris.
xxxi Soþli þe chirche by al Judee, and Galile, and Samarie hadde pees, and was edifyed, walkinge in þe drede of þe Lord, and was fulfillid wiþ comfort of þe Hooly Gost.
xxxii Forsoþ it is maad, þat Petre, þe while he passide alle, cam to þe hooly men þat dwelliden at Lidde.
xxxiii Forsoþe he fond þere sum man, Eneas by name, fro eiȝte ȝeris ligynge in bedd; þe which was fyke in paleſye.
xxxiv And Petre seiþ to him, Eneas, þe Lord Jhesu Crist heele þee; ryfe þou, and dresse to þee. And anoon he roos.
xxxv And alle men þat dwelliden at Lidde, and Sarone, syȝen hym, þe whiche ben conuertid to þe Lord.

xxxvi Forsoþ in Joppe was sum disciplisse, bi name Tabыта, þe which interpretid, is seid Dorcas. Þis was ful of goode werkis and almesdedis, þat sche dide.
 xxxvii Forsoþ it is maad in þo dayes, þat sche `maad syk deide. Þe whiche whanne þei hadde wayschun, þei puttiden hir in a `souping place.
 xxxviii Forsoþ whanne Lidda was nyȝ fro Joppe, disciplis `heeringe for Petre was in it, senten twey men to him, preiynge, þat þou tarie not for to come `til to vs.
 xxxix Soplí Petre `ryſinge vp cam wiþ hem. And whanne he cam, þei ledden him into þe `souping place. And alle widewis stooden aboue hym, wepinge, and schewinge cootis and clopis, þe whiche Dorcas maade to hem.
 xl Forsoþe `alle men cast out wiþoute forþ, Petre `puttinge þe knees, preiede. And he turnyd to þe body, feide, Tabita, ryse þou. And sche openyde þe yȝen, and `Petre seyn, saat vp aȝen.
 xli Forsoþ he ȝyuynge to hir þe hond, reyside hir. And whanne he hadde clepid hooly men and widewis, he affignede hir quyk.
 xlvi Forsoþ it is maad knowun by al Joppe; and þei bileuyden in þe Lord.
 xlvii Forsoþ it is maad, þat many dayes he dwellide in Joppe, at Symound, sum coriour, `or tawier.

Capitulum X.

i Forsoþ sum man was in Cesarie, Cornelii by name, centurio, `þat is, hauynge an hundred men vndir hym, of þe cumpayne of knyȝtis, þat is feid of Ytalie;
 ii a religious man, and dredinge þe Lord, wiþ al his meyne; doyng manye almeſſis to þe peple, and preiynge þe Lord euermore.
 iii Þis fyȝ in a uysioun opynli, as in þe nynþe hour, `or noon, an aungel of God entrynge into hym, and feyng `to him, Cornelii.
 iv And he biholdinge hym, takyn wiþ drede seyde, Who art þou, Lord? Forsoþ he feide to him, Pi preieris and þin almeſdedis han stiȝed vp into mynde, in þe siȝ of þe Lord.
 v And now fende men into Joppe, and clepe `sum man, Symound, þat is namyd Petre.
 vi Þis is herborid at sum man, Symound, coriour, whos hous is bifydis þe see. Þis schal seie to þee, what it bihoueþ þee for to do.
 vii And whanne þe aungel þat spak to him, hadde gon a wey, he clepide tweyne `his homely men, and a knyȝt dredinge þe Lord, of hem þat obeischeden to him.
 viii To which, whanne he hadde told alle þingis, he sente hem into Joppe.
 ix Forsoþ on þe day suyng, `hem makinge iourney, and neiȝynge to þe citee, Petre stiȝede vp into þe hiȝere þingis of þe hous, þat he schulde preie, aboue þe sixte hour.

x And whanne he hungride, he wolde taste, `or ete. Forsoþ `hem makinge redy, an axces of soule, `or rauysching of spirit, fel on hym;
 xi and he fyȝ heuene openyd, and sum vessel comynge doun, as a greet scheete wiþ foure cordis, for to be sent doun fro heuene into erþ,
 xii in þe which weren alle foure footide beeſtis, and crepinge þingis of erþe, and volatils of heuene, `or eyr.
 xiii And a vois is maad to hym, Ryse, Petre, flee, and ete.
 xiv Forsoþe Petre seiþ, Lord, ferr be it `fro me, for I neuere eet al comyn þing and vnclene.
 xv And eft þe secunde tyme þe vois to him, þat þing þat God hab̄ clensid, `þou schalt not seie vnclene.
 xvi Forsoþ þis þing is don by þries; and a non þe vessel is receyued into heuene.
 xvii And þe while Petre wiþ ynne hym doutide, what þe visioun was which he fyȝ, lo! þe men, þat weren sent fro Cornelie, sekinge þe hous of Symound, stoden nyȝ at þe zate.
 xviii And whanne þei hadden clepid, þei axiden if Symound, þat was named Petre, hadde þer herbore.
 xix Forsoþe `Petre þenkinge on þe visioun, a spirit seide to him, Lo! þre men seken þee.
 xx `And so ryse þou, and go doun, and go wiþ hem, `no þing doutynge, for I sente hem.
 xxi Forsoþ Petre comynge doun to þe men, feide, I am, whom ȝe seken; what is þe caufe, for which ȝe han comen?
 xxii þe whiche feiden, Cornelie, centurio, a iuft man, and dredinge God, and hauynge good witnelling of alle þe folk of Jewis, took answere of an hooly aungel, for to clepe þee into his hous, and for to heere wordis of þee.
 xxiii Perfore he ledinge hem wiþ ynne, receyuede in herbore. Forsoþ in þe day suyng he ryſinge, wente forþ wiþ hem; and summe of breþeren fro Joppe folowiden hym, `þat þei be witnelliſ to Petre.
 xxiv Forsoþ an ober day he entride into Cesarie. Forsoþ Cornelie abood hem, his cosyns and necessarie frendis clepid to gidere.
 xxv And it is don, whanne Petre hadde entrid, Cornelie cam metinge him, and fallinge doun at his feet, he worshipeþ him.
 xxvi Petre soplí reyside him, seyng, `Ryse, and I my ſilf am a man, as and þou.
 xxvii And he ſpekinge wiþ him, `entride yn, and fond manye þat camen to gidere.
 xxviii And he feide to hem, ȝe witen, how abhomynable it is to a man Jew, for to be ioyned `or for to come to an alien; but God ſchewide to me, no man `for to feie a man comyn, or vnclene.
 xxix For which þing I `clepid cam. Perfore I axe ȝou, for what caule han ȝe clepid me?
 xxx And Cornelie seiþ, Fro þe fourþe day paſſid til to þis hour, I faſtinge was preiynge in þe nynþe hour in

myn hous. And lo! a man stood bifore me in a whit cloþ,
xxxii and seiþ, Cornelie, þi preier is herd, and þin almesdedis ben in mynde in þe fïst of God.
xxxiii Perfore sende into Joppe, and clepe Symound, þat is named Petre; þis is herborid in þe hous of Symound coriour, bifydis þe see. Þis, whan he schal come, schal speke to þee.
xxxiv Perfore anon I fente to þee, and þou didist wel in comynge to vs. Now perfore we alle ben present in þi fïst, for to heere þe wordis, what euere ben comaundid to þee of þe Lord.
xxxv Forsoþ Petre openyng his mouþ, seide, In treue I haue foundyn, for God is not acceptour of persoones; xxxv but in ech folk he þat drediþ God, and worchiþ riȝtwysnesse, is accept to him.
xxxvi God fente a word to þe sones of Israel, schewinge pees by Jhesu Crist; þis is God of alle men.
xxxvii ȝe witen þe word þat is maad bi al Judee, 'forsoþ bigynnynge fro Galilee, aftir þe baptym þat John prechide,
xxxviii Jhesu of Nazareth; how God anoyntide him wiþ þe Hooly Gost, and vertu; þe which 'þorw passide in wel doyng, and heeling alle men oppressid of þe deuyl, for God was wiþ him.
xxxix And we ben witnesſis of alle þingis, 'þe whiche he dide in þe cuntree of Jewis, and Jerusalem; whom þei floweren, hongyng in a tree.
xl God reyfide þis in þe þridde day, and ȝaf him for to 'be maad knowun,
xli not to ech peple, but to witnesſis bifore ordeyned 'of God; to vs þat eetyn and drunkyn wiþ him, aftir þat he roos aȝen fro deed men.
xlii And he comaundide to vs for to preche to þe peple, and for to witnesse, 'for he is, þat is ordeyned of God domesman of quyke and deede.
xliii To þis alle prophetis beren witnessiñg, alle men þat bileuen into him, 'for to receyue remyscioun of synnes by his name.
xliiiii 'ȝit Petre spekinge þes wordis, þe Hooly Gost fell on alle þat herden þe word.
xlv And þe feiþful, 'or cristen, men of circumcisioun wondriden, þat camen wiþ Petre, and for into naciouns þe grace of þe Hooly Gost is sched out.
xlivi Forsoþ þei herden hem spekinge 'wiþ tungis, or langagis, and magnyfyng God. Panne Petre answeride,
xlvii Wher ony man may forbede watir, þat þese be not baptysid, þat han receyued þe Hooly Gost as and we?
xlviii And he comaundide hem for to be baptysid in þe name of þe Lord Jhesu Crist. Panne þei preieden him, þat he schulde dwelle wiþ hem summe dayes.

Capitulum XI.

i Forsoþ apostlis herden, þat were in Judee, 'for and heþene men receyueden þe word of God, and þei glorifieden God.
ii Forsoþ whanne Petre cam to Jerusalem, þei þat weren of circumcisioun, disputiden aȝens him,
iii seiþ, Whi entridist þou to men hauyng prepucie, and haſt ete wiþ hem?
iv Petre soþli bigynnynge, expownede to hem þe ordre, seiþ,
v I was in þe citee of Joppe preiyng, and I syȝ in 'excels of my soule a visioun, sum vessel comynge down as a greet scheete, 'or lynnен cloþ, wiþ foure cordis 'for to be sent down fro heuene; and it cam 'til to me.
vi Into which I biholdinge biheeld, and syȝ foure footide þingis of erþe, and beestis, and crepinge þingis, and volatils of þe eyr.
vii Forsoþ I herde and a voys seyinge to me, Petre, ryse, fle, and ete.
viii Forsoþ I seide, Nay, Lord; comyn þing or vnclene, entride neuere into my mouþ.
ix Soþli þe vois answereide þe secunde tyme fro heuene, 'Þo þingis þat God haþ clensid, 'þou schalt not seye vnclene.
x Forsoþ þis is don bi þries, and alle þingis ben receyued aȝen into heuene.
xi And lo! þre men anon stooten nyȝ in þe hous, in which I was, sent fro Cesarie to me.
xii Forsoþ a spirit seide to me, þat I schulde go wiþ hem, 'no þing doutynge. Forsoþ and þes fixe breþeren camen wiþ me, and we entriden into þe hous of þe man.
xiii Soþli he tealde, how he syȝ an aungel in his hous, stondinge and seyinge to him, Sende into Joppe, and clepe Symound, þat is namyd Petre,
xiv þe which schal speke to þee wordis, in whiche þou schalt be saf, and al þin hous.
xv Forsoþ whanne I hadde bigunne for to speke, þe Hooly Gost fel on hem, as and into vs in þe bygynnynge.
xvi Forsoþ I biþouȝte on þe word of þe Lord, as he seide, Soþli John baptyside in watir, forsoþ ȝe schulen be baptysid in þe Hooly Gost.
xvii Perfore if God ȝaf to hem þe same grace, as and to vs þat bileuyden into þe Lord Jhesu Crist, who was I, þat myȝte forbede 'þe Lord, 'þat he schulde not ȝyue þe Hooly Gost to men bileuyng in þe name of Jhesu Crist?
xviii 'Pese þingis herd, þei heelden pees, and glorifieden God, seiþ, Perfore and to heþene men God haþ ȝouun penaunce to þe lyf.
xix And soþli þei þat weren scaterid of þe tribulacioun þat was maad vndir Stheuene, walkiden forþ til to Fenyfe, and Cypre, and Antiochie, 'to no man speikinge þe word, no but to Jewis aloone.

xx Forsoþ summe of hem weren men of Cypre and
 Cyrenen; þe whiche whanne þei entreden into
 Antiochie, spaken to Greekis, schewinge þe Lord
 Jhesu.
 xxi And þe hond of þe Lord was wiþ hem, and moche
 noumbe of men bileyng is conuertid to þe Lord.
 xxii Forsoþ þe word cam to þe eeris of þe chirche, þat
 was at Jerusalem, on þes þingis; and þei senten
 Barnabas 'til to Antiochie.
 xxiii Þe which whanne he hadde come, and seyn þe
 grace of þe Lord, ioyede, and monestide alle men in
 purpos of herte for to dwelle in þe Lord;
 xxiv for he was a good man, and ful of þe Hooly Gost,
 and feiþ. And moche cumpayne is putt to þe Lord.
 xxv Forsoþ he wente forþ to Tarfis, 'þat he schulde seke
 Saul;
 xxvi whom whanne he hadde founden, he ledde to
 Antiochie. And al a ȝeer þei lyueden þere in þe
 chirche, and tauȝten moche cumpayne, so þat 'first
 cristen disciplis weren namyd at Antiochie.
 xxvii Forsoþ in þes daies prophetis camen ouer fro
 Jerusalem to Antiochie.
 xxviii And oon of hem rysinge, Agabus by name,
 signyfiede bi þe spirit a greet hungr to comynge in al
 þe roundnesse of erþis, þat is maad vndir Claudius.
 xxix Forsoþ disciplis purposiden alle, as ech hadde, for
 to fende mynisterie to breþeren dwellinge in Judee.
 xxx Þe which þing and þei diden, sendinge to þe eldere
 men, bi þe hondis of Barnabas and Saul.

Capitulum XII.

i Forsoþ in þe fame tyme Heroude kyng fente hondis,
 for to turmente sum men of þe chirche.
 ii Forsoþ he flouȝ by fwerd James, þe broþer of John.
 iii Forsoþ he 'seynge for it pleside to Jewis, puttide to
 for to 'catche and Petre; forsoþ þe dayes of þerf looues
 weren.
 iv Whom whanne he hadde cauȝt, he fente into
 prisoun, and bitakinge to foure quaternyouns of
 knyȝtis, þat ech hadde foure men vndir him, for to
 kepe him, willinge aftir paske for to brynghe him forþ to
 þe peple.
 v And soþli Petre was kept in prisoun; forsoþ preier
 was maad of þe chirche wiþoute ceessinge to God for
 him.
 vi Forsoþ whanne Heroude was to bryngynge forþ
 him, in þat nyȝt Petre was slepinge bitwixe twey
 knyȝtis, boundun wiþ twey chaynes; and keperis before
 he dore kepten þe prisoun.
 vii And loo! an aungel of þe Lord stood nyȝ, and liȝt
 schoon aȝen in þe habytacle. And 'þe syde of Petre
 smytun, he reyside, 'or wakide, him, seiyng, Ryse þou
 swiflly. And anoon þe chaynes felden doun of his
 hondis.

viii Forsoþ þe aungel feide to him, Be þou gurd bifore,
 and do on þi hofis. And he dide so. And he feide to
 him, Do aboute to þee þi cloþ, and sue me.
 ix And he 'goyng out, suede him; and he wiste not for
 it is soþ, þat was maad bi þe aungel; forsoþ he geffide
 him silf to se a visioun.
 x Forsoþ þei pasinge þe firste and þe secunde kepyng,
 camen to þe irun ȝate þat leedip to þe citee, þe which
 'wilfully is opened to hem. And þei goyng out,
 camen forþ into o streeete, and anoon þe aungel passide
 awey fro him.
 xi And Petre turnyng aȝen to him silf, feide, Now I
 woot verily, for þe Lord sente his aungel, and
 delyuerede me fro þe hond of Eroude, and of al
 abydinge of þe peple of Jewis.
 xii And he biholdinge cam to þe hous of Marie, modir
 of John, þat is named Marcus, where manye weren
 gederid to gidere, and preiynge.
 xiii Forsoþ 'him knockyng at þe dore of þe ȝate, a
 wenche, Rode by name, cam forþ for to se.
 xiv And, as sche knew þe vois of Petre, for ioye she
 openede not þe ȝate, but rennyng yn, tolde Petre for
 'to stonde bifore þe ȝate.
 xv And þei seiden to hir, þou maddist, 'or art wood.
 Soþli she affermyde, for to haue him so. Forsoþ þei
 seiden, It is his aungel.
 xvi Forsoþ Petre laftide knockyng. Soþli whanne þei
 hadden openyd, þei syȝen him, and wondriden.
 xvii Soþli he bekenyng to hem wiþ hond for to be
 stille, tolde hou þe Lord hadde ledd him out of prisoun.
 And he seide, Telle ȝe to James and breþeren þes
 þingis. And he 'gon out, wente into anoþer place.
 xviii Soþli 'þe day maad, þer was not lytil trowblyng
 among þe knyȝtis, what was don of Petre.
 xix Soþli whanne Eroud had souȝt hym aȝen, and nouȝt
 founde, inquisioun, 'or sekyng, maad of keperis, he
 comaundide hem for to be brouȝt. And he comyng
 doun fro Judee into Cesarie, dwellide þere.
 xx Forsoþ he was wroþ to men of Tyre and of Sidon.
 And þei of oon accord camen to him, and Blastis, þat
 was on þe cowche of þe kyng, softli stirid, þei axiden
 pees, for þat her cuntrees weren norilched, 'or
 fussteyned, by him.
 xxi Forsoþ 'a day ordeyned, Eroud cloþid wiþ kingis
 cloþinge, faat for domesman, and spak to hem.
 xxii Forsoþ þe peple cryede, Þe vois of God, not of
 man.
 xxiii Soþli anoon an aungel of þe Lord smoot him, for
 he hadde not don honour to God; and he waastid of
 wormes, deide.
 xxiv Soþli þe word of þe Lord wexide, and was
 multiplied.
 xxv Forsoþ Barnabas and Saul turnyden aȝen fro
 Jerusalem, 'þe mynisterie fulfillid, 'John takyn to, þat
 was namyd Markus.

Capitulum XIII.

i Forsoþ þer weren in þe chirche þat was at Antioche, 'prophetis and doctours, in whiche Barnabas, and Symound, þat is clepid Blak, and Lucius Cironense, and Manaen, þat was þe lownyng feere of Eroud tetrarke, þat is, prince of þe fourþe part, and Saul.
ii Forsoþ 'hem mynistringe in þe Lord, and fastynge, þe Hooly Gost seide to hem, Departe ȝe to me Saul and Barnabas, into þe work to which I haue takyn hem.
iii ȝanne þei 'fastinge, and preyinge, and puttinge hondis to hem, lefsten hem.
iv And soþli þei sent of þe Hooly Gost, wenten forþ to Seleucia, and fro þennis þei wenten by boot to Cypre.
v And whanne þei camen to Salamyne, þei prechiden þe word of God in synagogis of Jewis; forsoþ þei hadden and John in mynisterie, 'or seruyle.
vi And whanne þei hadden walkide by al þe yle 'til to Pafum, þei founden sum 'man wicche, a fals prophete, Jew, to whom þe name was Barieu,
vii þat was wiþ þe proconsul Sergius Poul, prudent man. ȝis, Barnabas and Poul 'clepid to, defyride for to heere þe word of God.
viii Soþeli Elymas wicche wiþstood hem; 'so soþli is interpretid his name; sekinge for to turne awey þe proconsul fro bieleue.
ix Forsoþ Saul, which 'and Poul, fulfillid wiþ þe Hooly Gost, biholdynge into him,
x feide, A! þou ful of al gyle, and al falsnesse, 'þou sone of þe deuel, þou enemye of al riȝtwysnesse, þou leeuyȝt not for to subuerte, 'or distroye, þe riȝtful weyes of þe Lord.
xi And 'now lo! þe hond of þe Lord on þee, and þou schalt be blynd, and not seyng funne til a tyme. And anoon a myȝt fel down on hym and derknesse; and he 'goyng aboute, souȝte hym þat schulde ȝyue þe hond to him.
xii ȝanne þe proconsul, whanne he hadde seyn þe dede, bieleuye, wondrynge on þe teching of þe Lord.
xiii And whanne fro Pafum Poul hadde go by boot, and þei þat were wiþ him, þei camen to Pergen of Pamfili; forsoþ John departinge fro hem, turnyde aȝen to Jerusalem.
xiv Soþli þei goyng to Pergen, camen to Antioche of Persidie; and þei gon into 'þe synagoge þe day of fabatis, faten.
xv Soþli aftir þe redinge of lawe and prophetis, þe princes of þe synagogue senten to hem, seyng, Men breþeren, if ony word of exortacioun, 'or teching, to þe peple is in ȝou, feye ȝe.
xvi Forsoþ Poul ryfynge, and wiþ hond biddynge fylence, feiþ, Men of Israel, and ȝe þat dreden God, heere.
xvii God of þe peple of Israel chees oure fadris, and enhaunside þe peple, whanne þei weren comelingis in

þe lond of Egipt, and in an hiȝ arm he ledde hem out of it;
xviii and bi þe tyme of fourti ȝeeris he susteyned her maneris in desert.
xix And he distroyinge feuene folkis in þe lond of Canaan, by fort departide to hem þe lond of hem,
xx as aftir foure hundrid and fyfti ȝeeris. And after 'þes þingis he ȝaf domeſmen, 'til to Samuel, þe prophete.
xxi And fro þennis þei axiden a kyng, and he ȝaf to hem Saul, þe sone of Cis, a man of þe lynage of Beniamyn, by fourty ȝeeris.
xxii And 'him don awey, he reyſide to hem Dauiþ king, to whom he beringe witnesſing seyde, I haue foundun Dauiþ, þe sone of Jesse, a man vp myn herte, þe which schal do alle my willis.
xxiii Of whos feed vp biheeste God ledde out to Israel a fauour Jhesu,
xxiv 'John prechinge bi fore þe face of his comyng þe baptym of penaunce to al þe peple of Israel.
xxv Forsoþ whanne John fulfillide his cours, he seyde, Whom ȝe demen me for to be, 'I am not; but lo! þer comeþ aftir me, of whos I am not worþi for to vnbynde þe schoon of his feet.
xxvi Men breþeren, sones of þe kynde of Abraham, and þat in ȝou dreden God, to ȝou þe word of heelþe is sent.
xxvii Soþeli þei þat dwelliden at Jerusalēm, and princes of it, vnknownyng 'þis Jhesu, and þe voysis of prophetis, þat by euery sabotis ben radd, 'demyng fulfilliden;
xxviii and þei fyndinge in him no caufe of deeþ, axiden of Pilate, þat þei schulden flee him.
xxix And whanne þei hadden endid alle þingis þat weren writun of him, þei puttinge him doun of þe tree, puttiden him in a graue.
xxx Forsoþ God reyſide him fro deede men in þe þridde day;
xxxi þe which is seyn by many dayes to hem þat to gidere stiȝeden vp fro Galilee into Jerusalēm, þe whiche ben til now his witnesſis to þe peple.
xxxii And we schewen to ȝou þe ilke þat is maad 'biheeste aȝen to oure fadris;
xxxiii for God haþ fulfillid 'þis to oure sones, 'aȝen ryfinge Jhesu; as and in þe fecunde salm it is writun, þou art my sone, to day I gendrige þee.
xxxiv Forsoþ þat he aȝen reyſide him fro deede men, now 'no more to turnyng into corupcioun, þus he seiþ, For I schal ȝyue to ȝou þe hooly trewe þingis of Dauiþ.
xxxv And þerfore and on anoþer stide he seiþ, Pou schalt not ȝyue þin hooli for to se corupcioun.
xxxvi Forsoþ Dauiþ in his generacioun, whanne he hadde mynystrid to þe wille of God, slepte, 'or deiede, and is putt to his fadris, and fyȝ corupcioun;
xxxvii soþli he whom God reyſide fro deede men, fyȝ not corupcioun.

xxxviii Perfore, men breþeren, be it knowun to ȝou, for by him remyssioun of synnes is told to ȝou,
xxxix fro alle synnes, of þe whiche ȝe myȝten not be iustified in þe lawe of Moyfes. In þis ech man þat bileueþ, is iustified.
xi Perfore se ȝe, þat it come not to ȝou, þat is aboue feid in prophetis,
xii 'Se ȝe, dispiseris, and wondre ȝe, and be ȝe scaterid a brood; for I worche a work in ȝoure daies, a werk þat ȝe schulen not bileue, if ony man schal telle out to ȝou.
xlii Forsoþ hem goynge out, þei preieden, þat 'anoþer fuynge saboth þei schulden speke to hem þes wordis.
xliii And whanne þe synagoge was left, manye of Jewis and of comelingis worschipinge sueden Poul and Barnabas; þe whiche 'spekinge, softli counceiliden hem, þat þei schulden dwelle in þe grace of God.
xliiiii Soþly in saboth fuynge almoost al þe cyte cam to gidere, for to heere þe word of God.
xlv Forsoþ Jewis fuynge þe cumpanyes of peple, ben fulfillid wiþ enuye, and aȝen feiden þes þingis þat weren feid of Poul, blasphemynge.
xlivi Panne Poul and Barnabas stedefastly feyden, To ȝou it bihoft first for to speke þe word of God; but for ȝe putten it awey, and han demed vs vnworþi of euere lasting lyf, lo! we turnen to gidere to heþene men.
xlvii Forsoþ so þe Lord comaundide vs, I haue putt þee into liȝt to heþene men, þat þou be into heelþe 'til to þe vtmoste of erþe.
xlviii Soþli heþen men heeringe ioyeden, and glorifieden þe word of þe Lord; and bileuyden, how manye euere weren byfore ordeyned to euere lastyng lyf.
xlix Forsoþ þe word of þe Lord was ferr sowun by al þe cuntree.
i Sopli Jewis stiredyn religiouse wymmen, and honest, and þe firste men of þe cytee, and stiriden persecucioun into Poul and Barnabas, and castiden hem out of her cuntrees.
ii And þei, þe powdir of feet 'shakun awey into hem, camen to Iconye.
iii And disciplis weren fulfillid wiþ ioye and þe Hooly Gof.

Capitulum XIII.

i Forsoþ it is don at Iconye, þat to gidere þei entriden into a synagoge of Jewis, and spaken, so þat a plenteuous multitude of Jewis and Greekis bieleueden.
ii Forsoþ þe Jewis þat weren vnbileueful, reisiden persecucioun, and to wrappe stiriden þe soulis of heþen men aȝens breþeren.
iii Perfore þei dwelliden moche tyme, doyng tristlyli in þe Lord, beringe witnesſinge to þe word of his grace, ȝyuynge fynges and wondris for to be maad by þe hondis of hem.

ivii Forsoþ þe multitude of þe citee is departid, and soþeli summe weren wiþ Jewis, summe soþli wiþ apostlis.
v Forsoþ whanne asawt of heþen men and Jewis was maad, wiþ her princes, for to ponische wiþ dispisingis, 'or fals blamynge, and stoone hem,
vi þei vndirstondinge fledden to gidere to þe citees of Licaonye, Listris and Derben, and al þe cuntree inuyroun.
vii And þei weren þere prechinge þe gospel, and al þe multitude is moued to gidere in þe teching of hem. Poul soþli and Barnabas dwelten at Listris.
viii And sum man at Listris, syk in þe feet, saat crokid fro his modris wombe, þe which neuere hadde gon.
ix Pis herde Poul speikinge; þe 'which biholdynge him, and 'feyng, for he hadde feiþ, þat he schulde be maad saaf,
x feide wiþ greet vois, Ryse þou riȝt on þi feet. And he lepide, and walkide.
xi Forsoþ þe cumpanyes, whanne þei hadden seyn þat þat Poul dide, reriden her voys in Lycaon tungue, feiȝinge, Godis maad lyk to men camen doun to vs.
xii And þei clepiden Barnabas Jouem, Poul soþli Mercurie, for he was ledere of þe word.
xiii And þe prest of Jubiter, þat was bifore þe citee, bryngynge to bolis and crownes bifore þe ȝatis, wiþ pepolis, wolde make sacrifice.
xiv þe which þing whanne apostlis, Barnabas and Poul, herden, 'her cootis kitt to gidere, þei scipten out into þe cumpanyes, 'cryinge,
xv and feiȝinge, Men, what don ȝe þis þing? and we ben deedly 'men lyk to ȝou, schewinge to ȝou, 'for to be conuertid fro þese veyne þingis to quyk God, þat made heuene, and erþe, and þe fee, and alle þingis þat ben in hem;
xvi þe which in generaciouns passid lefte alle folkis entre into her weyes.
xvii And soþeli not wiþoute witnessyng he 'wel doyng lefte hym filf, fro heuene ȝyuynge reynes and tymis beringe fruyt, fulfillinge wiþ mete and gladnesse ȝoure hertis.
xviii And þei feyninge þes þingis, vneþe swagiden þe cumpanyes, þat þei offriden not to hem.
xix Forsoþ summe Jewis camen out fro Antiochie and Iconye, and, þe cumpanyes sweteli 'stirid, þei stoonyng Poul, drowen out of þe citee, gessinge 'him for to be deed.
xx Sopli disciplis enuyrownynge hym, he ryfinge entride into þe citee; and þe fuynge day he wente forþ wiþ Barnabas into Derben.
xxi And whanne þei hadden euangelyfid to 'þe ilke citee, and tauȝt manye, þei turneden aȝen to Listris, and Iconye, and Antiochie;
xxii confermyng þe soulis of disciplis, and monesting, þat þei schulden dwelle in feiþ, and feiȝinge, For by

manye tribulaciouns it bihoueþ vs for to entre into þe kingdom of heuenes.

xxiii And whanne þei hadden ordeyned prestis to hem by alle citees, and hadden preied wiþ fastingis, þei bitoken hem to þe Lord, into whom þei bileuyden.

xxiii And þei passinge Persidie, camen to Pamphilie;

xxv and þei spekinge þe word of þe Lord in Pergen, camen down in to Atalie.

xxvi And fro þennis þei wenten bi boot to Antiochie, fro whennis þei weren takun to þe grace of God, in to þe werk þat þei fulfilliden.

xxvii Soplí whanne þei camen, and gedriden þe chirche, þei telden how manye þingis God dide wiþ hem, for he hadde opened to heþene men þe dore of feiþ.

xxviii Forsoþ þei dwelliden a tyme not litil wiþ disciplis.

Capitulum XV.

i And summe comyngre doun fro Judee, tauȝten breþeren, For no but ȝe be circumſidid vp þe lawe of Moyſes, ȝe mown not be 'maad saaf.

ii Perfore 'ſediciooun, or diffenciooun, maad not leeft to Poul and Barnabas aȝens hem, þei ordeyneden, þat Poul and Barnabas, and summe oþere of hem, ſchulden gon vp to apostlis and prestis in Jerufalem, on þis queſtioun.

iii Perfore þei, ledd forþ of þe chirche, paſſiden by Fenye and Samarie; tellinge þe lyuynge of heþen men, and þei maaden greet ioye to alle breþeren.

iv Soplí whanne þei camen to Jerufalem, þei weren receyued of þe chirche, and of apostlis, and eldere men, tellinge how manye þingis God dide wiþ hem.

v Forſoþ ſum of þe ereſye of Pharifees, þat bileuyden, riſen, feyninge, For it bihoueþ hem for to be circumſidid, and for to comaunde for to kepe þe lawe of Moyſes.

vi And apostlis and eldre men camen to gidere, for to fe of his word.

vii Forſoþ whanne greet ſekyng 'to gidere was maad, Petre ryſinge, ſeide to hem, Men breþeren, ȝe witen, for of oolde dayes in ȝou God chees by my mouþ heþen men, for to heere þe word of þe gol spel, and for to bileue;

viii and God þat knew hertis, bar witneſſing, ȝyuynge to hem þe Hooli Gost, as and to vs;

ix and no þing dyuerside bitwixe 'vs and hem, 'bi feiþ clenſynge þe hertis of hem.

x Now perfore what tempten ȝe God, for to putte a ȝok on þe nol, 'or necke, of disciplis, þe which neþer we, neþer oure fadrис myȝten bere?

xi But bi þe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Crift we bileuen for to be fauyd, as and þei.

xii Forſoþ al þe multitude heeld pees, and herden Barnaban and Poul, tellinge how many ſigñes and wondris God dide by hem in heþen men.

xiii And aftir þat þei helden pees, James anſweride, feyninge, Men breþeren, 'heere ȝe me.

xiv Symound telde, how firſt God viſytide, for to take of heþen men a peple to his name.

xv And to him þe wordis of prophetis acorden, as it is writun,

xvi Aftir þis I ſchal turne aȝen, and bylde þe tabernacle of Dauȝ, þat felde doun; and I ſchal bylde aȝen þe caſt doun þingis of it, and I ſchal reyfe it;

xvii þat oþere of men aȝen ſeke þe Lord, and alle folkis on whiche my name is inclepid; þe Lord doyngē þis þing, ſeiþ.

xviii Fro þe world, to þe Lord 'his werk is knownun.

xix For which þing I deme hem þat of heþen men ben conuertið to God, for to be not vnquyetid, 'or diſeſid, xx but for to wryte to hem, þat þei abſteyne hem fro defoulingis of ſymulacris, and fornycacioun, and stranglid þingis, and blood.

xxi Moyses ſoplí of olde tymes haþ in alle citees hem þat prechen him in synagogis, where by ech ſaboth he is rad.

xxii Panne it pleside to apostlis, and eldre men, wiþ al þe chirche, for to cheſe men of hem, and ſende to Antiochie, wiþ Poul and Barnabas, Judas, þat was named Barsabas, and Sylam, þe firſte men in breþeren;

xxiii wrytinge by þe hondis of hem, Apostlis and eldere breþeren to hem þat ben at Antiochie, and Cirie, and Cilice, breþeren of heþen men, greeting, or heelþe.

xxiv For we herden þat summe 'of vs 'goyng out, troubliden ȝou wiþ wordis, turnyng vpfodoun ȝoure foulis, to whiche men we comaundiden not,

xxv it pleside to vs gederid into oon, for to cheſe men, and ſende to ȝou, wiþ oure mooste dereworþe Barnabas and Poul,

xxvi men þat bitoken, 'or ȝauen, her foulis, 'or lyues, for þe name of oure Lord Jhesu Crift.

xxvii Perfore we ſenten Judas and Sylas, 'þe whiche and þei ſchulen telle þe fame þingis to ȝou by wordis.

xxviii Forſoþ it is feyn to þe Hooly Gost and vs, for to putte to ȝou no þing more of charge, þan þese nedeful þingis,

xxix þat ȝe abſteyne ȝou fro þe offrid þingis of ſymulacris, and blood stranglid, and fornycacioun. Fro whiche ȝe kepinge ȝou, ſchulen do wel. Fare ȝe wel.

xxx Perfore þei diſmittid, camen down to Antiochie; and, þe multitude gederid, þei bitaken þe epiftle;

xxxi þe which whanne þei hadden radd, þei ioyeden on þe comfort.

xxxii Forſoþ Judas and Sylas and þei, whanne þei weren prophetis, 'wiþ ful moche word coumfortiden breþeren, and confermyden.

xxxiii Soplí ſum litil tyme maad þere, þei weren diſmittid, 'or left, wiþ pees of breþeren, to hem þat hadden ſent hem.

xxxiv Forſoþ it is feyn to Silas, for to dwelle þere; Judas ſoplí wente aloone to Jerufalem.

xxxv Forsoþ Poul and Barnabas dwelliden at Antiochie, techinge and euangelysinge þe word of þe Lord, wiþ 'opere manye.

xxxvi Forsoþe aftir summe dayes, Poul seide to Barnabas, 'We turnyng aȝen, visite oure breþeren by alle citees, in whiche we han prechid þe word of þe Lord, how þei han hem.'

xxxvii Barnabas forsoþe wolde take wiþ him and John, þat was namyd Markus.

xxxviii Poul soþli preiede him, þat he þat departide fro hem fro Pamphilie, and wente not wiþ hem into werk, schulde not be receyued.

xxxix Forsoþ diffencioun is maad, so þat þei departiden atwynny. And Barnabas soþli, Mark takyn to, bi boot cam to Cypre.

x Forsoþ Poul, 'Silas chosun, wente forþ, takun to þe grace of God fro briþeren.'

xii Forsoþ he wente bi Sirie and Cilice, confermynge þe chirche, comaunding for to kepe þe preceptis of apostlis and eldere men.

Capitulum XVI.

i Soplí he cam in to Derben and Listram. And lo! sum disciple was þere, by name Tymothe, þe sone of a womman widowe feiþful, 'or cristen, þe fadir heþen.

ii Breþeren þat weren in Listris and Iconye, ȝelden good witnessiing to him.

iii Poul wolde him 'for to go forþ wiþ him silf, and he 'takinge to, circumcide him, for Jewis þat weren in 'þe ilke places. Soþely alle wisten, þat his fadir was heþen.

iv Forsoþ whanne þei passiden bi citees, þei bitoken to hem for to kepe þe techingis, þat weren demed of apostlis and eldere men, þat weren at Jerusalem.

v And soþly þe chirchis weren confermyd in feiþ, and haboundiden in noumbre ech day.

vi Forsoþ þei passinge Frigye, and þe cuntree of Galathie, weren forbodyn of þe Hooly Gost for to speke þe word of God in Afya.

vii Soplí whanne þei camen into Misyé, þei temptiden for to go into Bithinie, and þe spirit of Jhesu suffrider 'not hem.'

viii Soplí whanne þei hadden passid by Misyé, þei camen down to Troade;

ix and a visioun by nyȝt was schewid to Poul. Sum man of Macedonia was stondinge, and preyinge him, and seyinge, 'þou goynge into Macedonia, help vs.'

x Soplí as he syȝ þe visioun, anoon we souȝten for to go forþ into Macedonia, maad certeyn þat God hadde clepid vs for to euangelise to hem.

xi Soplí we goynge by boot, 'or seylinge, wiþ streiȝt cours camen to Samatracia; and þe day fuyng to Neapolis;

xii and fro þennis to Philippis, þat is þe firste part of Macedonia, þe citee colonye. Soplí we weren in þis citee summe dayes, spekinge to gidere.

xiii Soplí in þe day of sabotis we wenten out wiþoute þe ȝate bifydis þe flood, wher preier was seyn for to be; and we sittinge, spaken to wymmen þat camen to gidere.

xiv And sum womman, Lidda bi name, purpureffe of þe citee of Tiatirens, worchipinge God, herde; whos herte þe Lord openyde for to ȝyue tent to þese þingis, þat weren seid of Poul.

xv Forsoþe whanne she was baptysid and hir hous, she preiede, seiyng, If ȝe han demyd me for to be feiþful to þe Lord, entre ȝe into myn hous, and dwelle. And sche constreynede vs.

xvi Forsoþe it is don, 'vs goynge to preier, sum wenche hauynge a spirit of dyuynacioun, 'for to mete vs, þe which ȝaf greet wynnyng to hir lordis in dyuynyng, þat is, tellinge hid þingis bi þe deuelis craft.

xvii Pis fuyng Poul and vs, criede, seyng, Þes men ben seruauntis of hiȝe God, þat tellen to ȝou þe wey of helþe.

xviii Forsoþe þis þing she dide in many dayes. Soplí Poul forwinge, and conuertid, seide to þe spirit, I comaunde to þee in þe name of Jhesu Crist, 'for to go out of hir. And he wente out in þe same hour.

xix Soplí þe lordis of hir, seyng for þe hope of hir wynnyng wente a wey, catchinge Poul and Silas ledden into cheping, or dom place, to þe princes.

xx And þei offringe hem to þe magestratis, seyden, Þese men disturblen oure citee, whanne þei ben Jewis,

xxi and schewen a custome, þe which it is not leueful to

vs for to receyue, neþer do, syȝen we ben Romayns.

xxii And þe peple ran aȝens hem 'and magestratis, and 'þe cootis of hem kitt, þei comaundiden hem for to be betyn wiþ ȝerdis.

xxiii And whanne þei hadden ȝouun to hem many woundis, þei senten hem into prisoun, comaunding to þe keper, þat he diligentli schulde kepe hem.

xxiv þe which, whanne he hadde takyn such a precept, fente hem into þe ynner prisoun, and streynede þe feet of hem in a tree.

xxv Soplí at mydnyȝt Poul and Silas worchipinge, herieden God; and þei þat weren in keping herden hem.

xxvi Forsoþ fudenli a greet erþe mouyng is maad, so þat þe foundementis of þe prisoun weren mouyd. And anoon alle þe doris ben openyd, and þe bondis of alle ben vnbouneden.

xxvii Soplí þe keper of þe prisoun maad wakyn, and seyng þe ȝatis of þe prisoun openyd, þe swerd drawun out, wolde fle hym silf, wenynge þe boundyn men 'for to haue fled.'

xxviii Forsoþ Poul criede wiþ greet vois, seyng, Do þou no þing of yuel to þi silf, forsoþ alle we ben here.

xxix And ȝiȝt axid, he entride yn, and 'tremblinge he fel down to Poul and Silas at þe feet.

xxx And he 'bringinge hem wiþoute forþ, seiþ, Lordis, what bihouȝt me for to do, þat I be maad saf?'

- xxxi And þei feiden, Bileue þou in to þe Lord Jhesu, and þou schalt be saf, and þin hows.
- xxxii And þei spaken to him þe word of þe Lord, wiþ alle þat weren in his hous.
- xxxiii And he takinge hem in 'þe ilke hour of nyȝt, waſchide her woundis. And he is baptysid, and al his hous anoon.
- xxxiv And whanne he hadde led hem into his hous, he fette to hem a boord. And he gladide wiþ al his hous, bileyng to God.
- xxxv And whanne day was maad, þe magistratis senten 'littoures, þat ben mynistris of ponyſching, seyinge, Dismitte, 'or delyuere, ȝe þo men.
- xxxvi Forſoþ þe keper of prisoun telde þes wordis to Poul, For þe magestratis han sent, þat ȝe be delyuered; now þerfore 'ȝe goyng out, gob in pees.
- xxxvii Forſoþ Poul feide to hem, ȝei senten into prisoun vs, betyn opynly vndampnyd, men Romayns, and now priuely þei caſten vs out; not so, but come þei, and þei filf caſte vs out.
- xxxviii Soþli þe mynistris of peyne telden þes wordis to þe magestratis; and þei dredden, herd þat þei were Romayns.
- xxxix And þei comynge, bifecheden hem, and þei ledinge forþ, preieden, þat þei schulden go out of þe citee.
- x Soþli þei goyng out of þe prisoun, 'entriden into Lidie. And, 'þe breþeren seyn, þei coumfortiden hem, and wenten forþ.

Capitulum XVII.

- i Soþeli, whanne þei hadden passid bi Amphipolis and Apolonye, þei camen to Tessalonyk, wher was a synagoge of Jewis.
- ii Soþli vp custom Poul entride into hem, and by þre sabotis he declaride to hem of scripturis,
- iii 'openyng and schewyng for it bihoueþ Crist for to suffre, and ryse aȝen fro deede men, and for þis is Jhefus Crist, whom I 'tolde, or schewide, to ȝou.
- iv And summe of hem bileyden, and ben ioyned to Poul and Silas; and of heþen men worschipinge a greet multitude, and noble wymmen not fewe.
- v Soþli Jewis hauyng enuye, and takinge of þe comune summe yuele men, and a cumpayne maad, þei moueden þe citee. And þei stondinge nyȝ Jafons hous, souȝten hem for to bringe forþ into þe peple.
- vi And whanne þei founden hem not, þei drowen Jafon and summe breþeren to þe princes of 'þe citee, 'criyng, For þese it ben, þat mouen þe world, and hidir þei camen,
- vii whom Jafon receyuede. And 'þes alle don aȝens þe maundementis of Cesar, 'seyinge, an oþer Jhefus 'for to be kyng.
- viii Forſoþ þei mouyden þe peple, and princes of þe citee, heeringe þes þingis.

- ix And 'satisfaccioun takun of Jafon and of opere, þei leften hem.
- x Forſoþ anoon by nyȝte breþeren dismittiden Poul and Silas in to Beroan. ȝe whiche whanne þei camen, entriden into þe synagoge of Jewis.
- xi Soþli þes weren þe nobelere of hem þat ben at Tessalonyk, whiche resceyueden þe word wiþ al defyr, ech day sekyng scripturis, if þese þingis fo hadden hem.
- xii And soþeli manye of hem bileyden, and of 'heþen wymmen honeste and men not fewe.
- xiii Forſoþe whanne Jewis in Tessalonyk hadden knowe, 'for and at Beroan þe word of God is prechid of Poul, þei camen and þidur, mouyng and disturbinge þe multitude.
- xiv And anon breþeren dismittiden Poul þanne, þat he schulde go 'til to þe fee; forſoþ Silas and Tymothe dwelten þere.
- xv Soþli þei þat ledden forþ Poul, ledden him 'til to Athenes. And 'maundement takyn of him to Silas and Tymothe, þat ful hiȝyngli þei schulden come to him, þei wenten forþ.
- xvi Forſoþ whanne Poul abood hem at Athenys, his spirit was mouyd in him, seyng þe citee ȝouun to ydolatrie.
- xvii ȝerfore he disputide in þe synagoge wiþ Jewis, and men worschipinge, in þe 'cheping, or dom place, bi alle dayes to hem þat herden.
- xviii Forſoþe summe Epicureis, and Stoycis, and philosofris disputiden, 'or tretiden, wiþ him. And summe feiden, What wole þis lowere of wordis leie? Soþli opere feiden, He is seyn for to be a tellere of newe deuelis; for he telde to hem Jhefus, and aȝen ryſing.
- xix And þei 'ledden him takun to Ariopage, þat is, comun scole, seyinge, Mown we wite, what is þis newe doctryn, þat is feid of þee?
- xx Soþli þou bringist yn sum newe þingis to oure eeris; ȝerfore we wolen wite, what þese þingis wolen be.
- xi Soþli alle men of Athenis and comelingis, herborid men, ȝauen tent to noon oþir þing, no but eþir for to seye, eþir for to heere, ony þing of newe.
- xxii Forſoþ Poul stondinge in þe myddel of Areopage, seip, Men of Athenis, bi alle þingis I se ȝou as veyn worschiperis.
- xxiii 'Sopli I passinge, and seyng ȝoure symulacris, foond and an auter, in which was writun, To vnknown God. ȝerfore which þing ȝe vnknowyngе worschipen, þis þing I schewe to ȝou.
- xxiv God þat made þe world and alle þingis þat ben in it, þis, whanne he is Lord of heuene and erþe, dwellip not in templis maad bi hond,
- xxv neþer is worschipid by mannis hondis, 'hauyng nede of ony þing, whanne he ȝyueþ lyf to alle men, 'and ynbreþing, and alle þingis;

xxvi and maad of oon al þe kynde of men for to enhabite on al þe face of erþe, determinyng tymes ordeyned, and termes of 'habitacioun, 'or dwelling, of hem,

xxvii for to seke God, if perauenture þei feelen him, eþir fynden, þouȝ he be not fer fro 'ech of ȝou.

xxviii Soþeli in him we lyuen, and ben moued, and ben. As and summe of ȝoure poetis feiden, Soþeli we ben and þe kynde of him.

xxix Þerfore sþpen we ben þe kynde of God, we schulen not deme, 'or gesse, godly þing 'for to be lyk to gold, and siluer, or stoon, to grauyng of craft and þouȝt of man.

xxx And soþeli God dispisinge þe tymes of þis vnkunnyng, now schewiþ to men, þat alle euerywhere do penaunce;

xxxi for þat he ordeynede a day, in which he 'is to demyng þe world in equyte, in a man in which he ordeynede, 'feiþ ȝyuȝng to alle, reysinge him fro deede men.

xxxii Soþeli whanne þei 'hadden herd þe aȝen ryȝing of deede men, soþli summe scorneden, summe forsoþe feiden, We schulen heere þee eft of 'þis þing.

xxxiii So Poul wente out of þe myddil of hem.

xxxiv Forsoþe summe cliyng to him, bileuyden. In þe whiche and Dionyse Ariopagite, or greet man of comun scole, and a womman, by name Damaris, and oþere men wiþ hem.

Capitulum XVIII.

i Aftir þes þingis 'he gon out of Athenis, cam to Corinthe.

ii And fyndyng a man Jew, by name Aquyla, of Ponte bi kynde, þat late cam fro Italie, and Priscille, his wyf, for þat Claudius comaundide alle Jewis for to departe fro Rome, cam to hem.

iii And for he was of þe same craft, he dwellide at hem, and wrouȝte; soþli þei weren of cenefectorie craft, þat is, to make hilingis to trauelinge men.

iv And he disputide in þe synagoge by ech saboth, 'by twixe puttinge þe name of þe Lord Jhesu; and he softly counceilide to Jewis and Greekis.

v Soþeli whanne Silas and Tymothe camen fro Macedonye, Poul ȝaf bisynesse to þe word, witnesȝing to þe Jewis, 'Jhesu for to be Crist.

vi Forsoþe 'hem aȝen seyinge and blasphemynge, he schakynge of his cloþis, feide to hem, ȝoure blood on ȝoure heed; I clene fro hennis forþ, schal go to heþene men.

vii And he paffinge þennis, entride into þe hous of sum iust man, by name Tyte, worchipynge God, whos hous was ioyned to þe synagoge.

viii Crispe soþli, prince of þe synagoge, bileuyde to þe Lord, wiþ al his hows. And manye of þe Corinthies heeringe bileuyden, and weren cristenyd.

ix Forsoþ þe Lord feide by nyȝte to Poul by a visioun, Nyle þou drede, but spek, and be not stille;

x for which þing I am wiþ þee, and no man schal be put to þee þat he anoye þee, for moche peple is to me in þis citee.

xi Forsoþ he saat þer a ȝeer and sixe moneþis, techinge at hem þe word of 'þe Lord.

xii Soþli Gallion proconsul of Achaye, Jewis risen vp wiþ oon ynwitt, 'or wille, into Poul, and ledde hym to þe dom,

xiii seiyng, For aȝens þe lawe þis councelijþ men for to worschipe God.

xiv Soþli 'Poul bigynnynge for to opene þe mouȝ, Gallion seide to Jewis, Forsoþ if þer were ony wickid þing, or worst trespass, ȝe men Jewis, riȝtly I schulde fusteyne ȝou;

xv forsoþ if questiouns ben of þe word, and names of ȝoure lawe, ȝe silf se; I wole not be domeſman of þes wordis.

xvi And he drof þem fro þe dom place.

xvii Forsoþe alle takynge Softenen, prince of þe synagoge, smyten him bifore þe dom place; and no þing of þese was to charge to Gallion.

xviii Poul forsoþe whanne ȝit he hadde fusteyned many dayes, seiyng far wel to breþeren, by boot cam to Sirie, and 'wiþ him Priscille and Aquyla, þe whiche hadden clippid to hem þe heed in Tencris; 'soþli þei hadden a vow.

xix And he cam to Ephes, and þere he lefte hem; soþli he goyng into þe synagoge, disputide wiþ Jewis.

xx Soþli 'hem preiynge þat he schulde dwelle more tyme, he consentide not,

xi but he makinge farwel, and seiyng, 'It bihoueþ me for to make þe solempne day comynge to at Jerusalem, and eft I schal turne aȝen to ȝou. 'God willinge, wente forþ fro Ephesi.

xxii And he comynge doun to Cesarie, stiȝede vp, and grette þe chirche, and cam doun to Antiochie.

xxiii And, þere sumwhat of tyme maad, he wente forþ, walkinge by ordre þorw þe cuntree of Galathie, and Frigie, confermyng alle disciplis.

xxiv Soþli sum Jew, Apollo by name, a man of Alyfaundre of kynde, a man eloquent, cam to Ephesie, myȝti in scripturis.

xxv Þis man was tauȝt þe wey of þe Lord, and feruent in spirit spak, and tauȝte diligentli þo þingis þat weren of Jhesu, knowinge oonli þe baptym of John.

xxvi Soþli þis man bigan for to do tristily in þe synagoge. Whom whanne Priscille and Aquyla herden, þei token 'him to, and more diligently expowneden to him þe wey of þe Lord.

xxvii Soþli whanne he wolde go to Achaie, breþeren monestid, 'or councelid, writhen to disciplis, þat þei schulden rescyeue him; which whanne he cam, ȝaf moche to hem þat bileuyden.

xxviii Forsoþe he greetly ouercam Jewis, schewinge openly by scripturis, 'Jhesu for to be Crist.

Capitulum XIX.

i Forsoþ it is don, whanne Apollo was at Corinthe, þat þe hiȝer partis gon, Poul cam to Ephesi, and fond summe of disciplis.

ii And he seide to hem, If ȝe han refcleyued þe Hooli Gost bileuyng? And þei seiden to him, But nepir we han herd, if þe Hooli Gost is.

iii Soþli he seip, Perfore in what þing ben ȝe baptysid? Whiche seiden, In baptym of John.

iv Forsoþ Poul seide, John baptyside in baptym of penaunce þe peple, seyinge, þat þei schulde byleue into him þat was to comynge aftir him, þat is, into Jhesu.

v 'Pele þingis herd, þei ben baptysid in þe name of þe Lord Jhesu.

vi And whanne Poul hadde putt to hem þe hondis, þe Hooli Gost cam on hem, and þei spaken wiþ langagis, and prophesieden.

vii Forsoþ alle weren almeſt twelue men.

viii Soþli he gon into þe synagogue, 'wiþ trift spak, by þre moneþis disputinge and softli mouynge of þe kyngdom of God.

ix Soþli whanne summe weren endurid, 'or maad hard, and bileuyden not, cursinge þe wey of þe Lord before multitude, he goynge awey fro hem, departide disciplis, 'ech day disputinge in scole of sum tyraunt, 'or strong man.

x Þis is don by twey ȝeeris, so þat alle þat dwelliden in Afie herden þe word of 'þe Lord, Jewis and heþene men.

xi And vertues whiche euere 'þe Lord dide by þe hond of Poul,

xii So þat on syke men þe fudaries, 'or swetyng cloþis, or 'nyȝt cloþis, or girdils, weren borun fro his body, and sikenessis departiden fro hem, and wickide spiritis wenten out.

xiii Forsoþe and summe of þe Jewis exorcistis, or conureris, comynge aboute, temptide for to inclepe þe name of þe Lord Jhesu Crist on hem þat hadden yuele spiritis, seiyng, I coniure ȝou by Jhesu, whom Poul prechis.

xiv Soþli þer weren summe seuene fones of a Jewe, Sceue, prince of prestis, þat diden þis þing.

xv Soþli þe yuel spirit answeringe, seide to hem, I haue knowe Jhesu, and I woot Poul; forsoþ whiche ben ȝe?

xvi And þe man in which was þeworste deuel, 'lippinge into hem, and hauynge lordship of boþe, was strong aȝens hem, þat þei nakid and woundid fledden awey fro þat hous.

xvii Forsoþ þis þing was maad knowun to alle Jewis and heþene men, þat dwelliden at Ephesi; and drede fel doun on hem alle, and þei magnyfieden þe name of þe Lord Jhesu.

xxviii And manye of men bileuyng camen, knowlechinge and tellinge her dedis.

xxix Soþli manye of hem þat fueden curiose þingis, brouȝten to gidere bookis, and brennyden hem before alle men; and þe prisis of hem accountid, þei founden money of fifty þousynd pens;

xx so strongly þe word of God wexide, and was confermyd.

xxi Soþli 'þes þingis fulfillid, Poul purposide in spirit, Macedonia paſſid and Achaye, for to go to Jerusalem, feiyng, For aftir þat I schal be þere, it bihoueþ me for to fe Rome.

xxii Forsoþ he fendinge into Macedonia tweyne of men mynistringe to him, Tymothe and Erafte, dwellide at a tyme in Afie.

xxiii Perfore þer was maad in þat day 'a sturbling 'not leef, of þe wey of þe Lord.

xxiv Forsoþ sum man, Demetrie by name, argentarie, makinge siluerene housis to Dian, 'þat is, fals goddesse, ȝaf to crafty men 'not litil wynnyng;

xxv whom he clepinge to gidere, and hem þat weren fuche manere werk men, seide, Men, ȝe witen for of þis craft 'is to ȝou wynnyng;

xxvi and ȝe seen and heeren, for not oonly of Ephesi, but almeſt of al Afie, þis Poul councelinge turneþ awey moche cumpany, seiyng, for þei ben not goddis, þat ben maad by hondis.

xxvii Forsoþ not oonli þis part schal be in perel to vs, for to come into reprof, but þe temple of greet Dian schal be accountid into noȝt; but and þe mageste of hir schal be diſtroyed, whom al Afie worſhipp and þe world.

xxviii 'Bese þingis herd, þei 'ben fulfillid wiþ ire, and cryeden, seiyng, Greet Dian of Ephesians.

xxix And þe citee 'is fulfillid wiþ confusioun, and þei maden a lawt wiþ 'oon ynwit, 'or wille, in to þe teatre, or comune biholdyng place, 'Gayus rauyschid and Aristark, men of Macedonia, fellowis of Poul.

xxx Soþli 'Poul willinge for to entre into þe peple, disciplis suffriden not.

xxxi Forsoþ summe and of þe princes of Afie, þat weren his frendis, senten to him, preiyng, þat he schulde not ȝyue him ſilf into þe teatre.

xxxii Soþli opere men cryeden oþir þing; soþli þe chirche was confusid, and manye wisten not of what cause þei camen to gidere.

xxxiii Soþli of þe cumpayne þei wiþdrawen sum man Alisaundre, Jewis puttinge him, 'or fer schowfynge. Forsoþe Alisaundre, silence axid wiþ þe hond, wolde gelde refoun to þe peple.

xxxiv Whom as þei knewen for to be a Jew, o vois of alle men was maad, criyng as by twey houris, Greet Dian of Ephisians.

xxxv And whanne þe ſcribe hadde ceſſid þe cumpanyes, he feide, Men of Ephesi, who soþli is 'of men, þat knowiþ not, þe citee of Ephisians 'for to be worſhiper of greet Dian, and of þe fone Jubiter?

- xxxvi Perfore whanne it may not be aȝen feid to þes þingis, it bihoueþ ȝou for to be ceeffid, 'or swagid, and for to do no þing folily;
- xxxvii Soþli ȝe han brouȝt þes men, neþer sacrilegeris, neþer blasfemyng ȝoure goddesse.
- xxxviii Pat if Demetrie, and þe werkmen þat ben wiþ him, han cause aȝens ony man, comyngis to gidere of dom ben don, and proconsuls, 'or iustis, ben; accuse þei hem to gidere.
- xxxix If ȝe seken ouȝt of ony oþir þing, it may be aþoylid in þe laweful chirche.
- x Forwhi and we ben in perel for to be reproued of þis dayes sedicoun, siþen no man is guilty, of whom we mown ȝelde resoun of þis rennyng to gidere.
- xli And whanne he hadde feid þis þing, he lefte, or delyuerede, þe chirche.

Capitulum XX.

- i Forsoþe aftir þat þe noyse ceeffide, 'disciplis clepid, Poul monestinge hem, feide farwel; and he wente forþ, for to go into Macedonye.
- ii Soþli whanne he hadde walkid bi þe partis, and hadde monestid hem by moche word, he cam to Greece.
- iii Where whanne he hadde be þre moneþis, aþpies in yuel of þe Jewis weren maad to him, to schippinge into Sirie; and he hadde counceil 'of turnyng aȝen into Macedonye.
- iv Soþli Sosipater Pirri Beroence folowide him; of Teffalonisenfis forsoþe Aristark, and Secunde, and Gayus, Derbeus, and Tymoþe; soþli Afians, Tyticus and Trophimus.
- v Þese whanne þei wenten bifore, 'fusteyned, or abiden, vs at Troade.
- vi Forsoþ we schipiden aftir dayes of 'þerf looues fro Philippis, and camen to hem at Troade in fyue daies, where we dwelten seuene dayes.
- vii Soþli 'o day of saboth, whanne we camen for to breke breed, Poul dispu tide wiþ hem, 'he to goyng in þe morwe; and he drew along þe word til into mydnyȝt.
- viii Soþli plenteuous laumpis weren in þe 'souping place, where we weren gederid to gidere.
- ix Soþli sum ȝong man, Euticus bi name, fittinge on þe wyndow, whanne he was dreynt wiþ a greuous sleep, 'Poul disputinge longe, he ledd by sleep fel down fro þe þridde stage, 'or souping place; and he takun vp, 'is offrid deed.
- x To whom whanne Poul cam down, he lay on him, and biclippinge feide, Nyle ȝe be troublid; forsoþ þe soule of him is in him.
- xi And he goyng vp, and brekinge breed, and taſtinge, and spak ynow til into þe liȝt; and so he wente forþ.
- xii Soþli þei brouȝten to þe child lyuynge, and þei ben comfortid 'not leest.

- xiii Soþli we stiȝyng vp into a schip, schippiden into Affon, 'fro þennus we to receyuyng Poul; soþli so he hadde disposid, to makinge iourney bi lond.
- xiv Forsoþ whanne he fond vs in Affon, 'him takyn to, we camen to Mitilene.
- xv And fro þennis schippinge, in þe day fuyng we camen aȝens Chyum, and an oþer day we haueneden at Samum, and in þe day fuyng we camen to Milet.
- xvi Soþli Poul purposide for to schippe ouer to Epheſi, leſt ony dwelling were maad to him in Asie; forsoþ he hiȝede, if it were poſſible to him, þat he schulde make þe day of Pentecoste at Jerusaleſem.
- xvii Fro Milet soþli he fendyng to Epheſy, clepide þe more þorw birþe of þe chirche.
- xviii Which whanne þei camen to him, and weren to gidere, he feide to hem, ȝe witen fro þe firſte day, in which I cam into Asie, hou wiþ ȝou by ech tyme I was,
- xix feruyng to be Lord wiþ al mekenesse, and myldnesse, and teeris, and temptaciouns, þat felden to me of aþpyngis of Jewis;
- xx how I wiþdrawȝ noȝt of profitable þingis to ȝou, þat I telde not to ȝou, and tauȝte ȝou openly, and bi houfis;
- xxi witneſſinge to Jewis and heþene men 'into God penaunce, and feiþ into oure Lord Jhesu Crift.
- xxii And 'now lo! I boundun in ſpirit, go into Jerufalem; what þingis in it 'ben to comyng to me vnkownyng,
- xxiii no but þat þe Hooly Gost by alle citees witneſſip to me, feyng, for bondis and tribulaciouns at Jerufalem 'dwellen to me.
- xxiv But I ſchame, 'or drede, no þing of þese, neþer I make my 'ſoule, þat is, lyf, preciouſer þan my ſilf, 'þe while I ende, 'or fulfülle, my cours, and þe mynysterie of þe word, þe which I receyuede of þe Lord Jhesu, for to witneſſe þe gospel of þe grace of God.
- xxv And now lo! I woot, for ȝe ſchulen no more fe my face, alle ȝe by whom I paſſide, prechinge þe kingdom of God.
- xxvi Wherfore I witneſſe ȝou þis day, for I am clene of þe blood, 'or synne, of alle men.
- xxvii Forsoþ I fleiȝ not awey, þat I tauȝte, 'or teelde, not to ȝou al þe council of God.
- xxviii Take tent to ȝou, and to al þe folk, in which þe Hooly Gost fette ȝou bischopis, for to reule þe chirche of God, which he purchaſide wiþ his blood.
- xxix I woot for aftir my departyng, rauyschinge wolues ſchulen entre in to ȝou, 'not ſparinge þe flok;
- xxx and of ȝou ſilf men ſpekinge weyward þingis ſchulen ryfe, þat þei ledien disciplis aftir hem.
- xxxi For which þing wake ȝe, holdinge in mynde þat by þre ȝeer nyȝt and day I ceeffide not wiþ teeris monestinge ech of ȝou.
- xxxii And now I bitake ȝou to God and to þe word of his grace, þat is myȝty for to edifie and ȝyue heritage in alle maad hooly.
- xxxiii Forsoþ of no man I coueitide ſiluer, and gold, or cloþ,

xxxiv as ȝe filf witen; but to þo þingis þat weren nede to me, and to þese þat ben wiþ me, þese hondis mynistriden.

xxxv Alle þese þingis I schewide to ȝou, for so it bihoueþ men trauelinge for to rescyeue þe syke, and for to haue mynde of þe word of þe Lord Jhesu; for he feide, It is more bleſſid for to ȝyue, more þan for to receyue.

xxxvi And whanne he hadde feide þese þingis, 'his knees putt, he preiede wiþ alle hem.

xxxvii Soþli greet wepyng of alle men was maad; and þei fallinge in þe necke of Poul, kiffeden him,

xxxviii forwinge mooſt in þe word þat he feide, for þei weren no more to seyng his face. And þei ledden him to þe schip.

Capitulum XXI.

i Soþli whanne it was don, þat we schulden schippe, drawun awey fro hem, streiȝt cours we camen to Choum, and þe day fuyng to Rodum, and fro þennis to Patiram, 'fro þennis into Iram.

ii And whanne we founden a schip paſſinge ouer into Fenyse, we 'ftiȝyng vp, schippeden, 'or seilden.

iii Soþli whanne we apperiden to Cypre, we leeuyng it at þe left half, schipiden into Cyrie, and camen to Tyre. Soþli þere þe schip was to puttinge out þe charge.

iv Soþli 'disciplis foundun, we dwelliden þere feuene dayes; þe whiche feiden bi spirit to Poul, þat he schulde not stiȝe to Jerusalem.

v And 'þe dayes fulfillid, we goinge forþ wenten, alle men wiþ wyues and fre children ledinge forþ vs til to wiþoute þe citee; and 'þe knees putt in þe see brynde, we preieden.

vi And whanne we hadden maad farwel to gidere, we wenten vp into þe schip; soþli þei turneden aȝen into her owne þingis.

vii Soþli þe schip seiling fulfillid fro Tyre, we dessendiden to Tolomayda, and 'þe breþeren gret wel, we dwelliden o day at hem.

viii Forsoþe an ober day we gon forþ, camen to Cesarie. And we entringe into þe hous of Philip euangelist, þat was oon of þe feuene, dwelliden at him.

ix Soþli to þis weren foure douȝtris, virgyns, prophesiynge.

x And whanne we dwelliden þere bi sum dayes, sum man prophete, Agabus by name, cam ouer fro Judee.

xi ȝis whanne he cam to vs, took þe girdil of Poul, and byndyne to gidere 'to him þe feet and hondis, feide, þe Hooli Gost seiþ þes þingis, ȝis Jewis schulen bynde in Jerusalem þe man, whos is þis girdil; and þei schulen bitake into heþene mennis hondis.

xii Which þing whanne we herden, we preieden, and þei þat weren of þat place, þat he schulde not stiȝe to Jerusalem.

xiii Panne Poul answeride, and seide, What do ȝe, wepinge and turmentyng myn herte? Soþli I am redy, not onli for to be boundun, but and to deie in Jerusalem for þe name of þe Lord Jhesu.

xiv And whanne we myȝten not councel him, we weren stille, 'or restiden, seyinge, ȝe wille of þe Lord be don.

xv Soþli aftir þes dayes we maad redy, stiȝeden to Jerusalem.

xvi Soþli summe of disciplis camen wiþ vs fro Cesarie, ledinge wiþ hem sum man, Jason of Cypre, an old disciple, at whom we schulden be herborid.

xvii And whanne we camen to Jerusalem, breþeren rescyeueden vs wilfulli.

xviii Soþli in þe day fuyng Poul entride wiþ vs to James, and alle þe eldere men ben gederid.

xix Whom whanne he hadde grett, he tolde bi alle þingis, what þingis God hadde don in heþene men, by þe mynisterie of him.

xx And þei whanne þei herden, magnifieden God, and feiden to him, ȝou, broþir, seest how manye þousandis ben in Jewis, þat han bileuyd to God, and alle ben fueris, 'or loueris, of þe lawe.

xxi Soþli þei herden of þee, for þou techist departing fro Moyses of 'þe ilke Jewis þat ben by heþene men, seyinge, þat þei oweden not for to circumfide her sones, neþer owen for to entre vp custom.

xxii Perfore what is? Soþli it bihoueþ a multitude come to gidere; forsoþe þei schulen heere 'þee, for to haue come ouer.

xxiii Perfore do þou þis þing, þat we seyn to þee. ȝere ben to vs foure men, hauyng a vow on hem.

xxiv 'Þese takun to, halowe þee wiþ hem; and 'coſte in hem, þat þei schaue her heidis; and alle men wite, þat þe þingis þat þei herden of þee ben falſe, but þou walkist and bi filf kepinge þe lawe.

xxv Of þese soþli þat bileuyden of heþene men, we writen, demyng ȝat þei abſtayne hem fro þingis offrid to ydols, and blood, and stranglid þing, and fornicacioun.

xxvi Panne 'þe men takyn to, Poul in þe day fuyng purified wiþ hem, entride into þe temple, schewinge þe fulfilling of dayes of purifiyng, til offring was offrid for ech of hem.

xxvii Soþli whanne feuene dayes weren endid, þe Jewis þat weren of Asie, whanne þei fyȝen hym in þe temple, stiriden al þe peple, and leiden hondis on him,

xxviii criyng, Men of Israel, helpe ȝe vs. ȝis is þe man, þat aȝens peple and lawe and þis place techinge euery where alle men, more ouer and haþ ledd yn heþen men into þe temple, and haþ defoulid þis hooly place.

xxix Forsoþe þei fyȝen Trophimus of Ephesi in þe citee wiþ him, whom þei geſſiden for Poul hadde brouȝt into þe temple.

xxx And al þe citee is mouyd, and a rennyng to gidere of peple is maad. And þei 'catchinge Poul, drowyn him out of þe temple; and anoon þe ȝatis ben closid.

xxxi Soþli 'hem sekyng for to fle hym, it is toold to þe tribune of þe cumpayne of knyȝtis, for al Jerusalem is confoundid.

xxxii Þe which a noon 'knyȝtis takun to, and centuriouns, ran to hem. Whiche whanne þei hadden feyn þe tribune and knyȝtis, ceestiden for to smyte Poul.

xxxiii Panne þe tribune 'comynge to, kauȝte him, and comaundide for to be boundyn wiþ twey chaynes; and axide, who it was, and what he hadde don.

xxxiv Soþli oþere crieden oþir þing in þe cumpayne. And whanne he myȝte not knowe certeyn þing for þe noyse, he comaundide him for to be ledd into þe castels.

xxxv And whanne Poul cam to grees, it bifel þat he was born of knyȝtis, for strengþe of þe peple.

xxxvi Forsoþe multitude of peple suede him, criyng, Take him awey.

xxxvii And whanne Poul bigan for to be ledd in to þe castels, he seip to þe tribune, If it is leefful to me, for to speke ony þing to þee? Which seide, Pou 'Greek hast þou knowun?

xxxviii Wher þou ert not þe Egipcian, þe which bifore þes dayes mouedist a noyse, and laddist out into desert foure þousand of men, menfleiris?

xxxix And Poul seide to him, Soþli I am a man Jew, of Tarfe of Cilicie, a citefeyn, 'or burgeys, 'of a citee not vñknowun. Forsoþ I preie þee, suffre me 'for to speke to þe peple.

x And whanne he suffride, Poul stondinge in þe grees, bekenyde wiþ þe hond to þe peple. And a greet silence maad, he spak to in Ebrew tunge, seyinge,

Capitulum XXII.

i Men, breþeren and fadris, heere ȝe what resoun I ȝelde now to ȝou.

ii Forsoþ, whanne summe herden for in Ebrew tunge he spak to hem, þei ȝauen more silence. And he seide,

iii I 'a man Jew, born at Tarfe of Cilicie, norisched forsoþ in þis citee bifydis þe feet of Gamaliel, lerud vp þe treue of fadris lawe, folower, 'or louer, of þe lawe, as and ȝe alle ben to day.

iv Whiche I pursuede þis wey til to þe deep, byndinge to gidere and drawinge into holdis men and wymmen,

v as þe prince of prestis ȝeldiþ witnesſing to me, and alle þe more in birþe. Of which 'and I takinge pistlis 'to breþeren, wente to Damask, þat I schulde bryngre fro þennis bounden into Jerusalem, þat þei schulden ben peyned.

vi Forsoþ it is don, 'me goynge, and neȝyng to Damask, in þe mydday sudenli 'fro heuene 'a copious liȝt schon aboute me.

vii And I 'fallinge into þe erþe, herde a vois fro heuene, seyng to me, Saul, Saul, what pursuest þou me? It is hard to bee for to kyke aȝens þe pricke.

viii Forsoþe I answereide, Who art þou, Lord? And he seide to me, I am Jhesu of Nazareth, whom þou pursuest.

ix And þei þat weren wiþ me syȝen soþli þe liȝt, forsoþe þei herden not þe vois of him, þat spak wiþ me.

x And I seide, Lord, what schal I do? Soþli þe Lord seide to me, 'Pou rifynge, go to Damask; and þere it schal be feid to þee, of alle þingis whiche it bihouȝ þee for to do.

xi And whanne I syȝ not, for þe clerete of þat liȝt, I ledd to hondis of felowis, cam to Damask.

xii Forsoþ summan, Ananye, vp þe lawe hauyng witnesſing of alle Jewis dwellinge in Damask,

xiii comynge to me, and stondinge nyȝ, seide, Saul, broþer, bihold. And I in þe same hour biheld in to him.

xiv And he seide, God of oure fadris ordeynede þee, þat þou schuldist knowe þe wille of him, and schuldist se iust þing, and heere þe vois of his mouȝ.

xv For þou schalt be his witnesse to alle men, of þo þingis þat þou hast feyn and herd.

xvi And now, what dwellist þou? Ryse vp, and be baptisid, and waisch awey þi synnes, 'ynclepid þe name of him.

xvii Forsoþ it is don to me, turnynge aȝen into Jerusalem, and preinge in þe temple, 'me for to be maad in rauyſching of soule,

xviii and to se him seyng to me, Hiȝe þou, and go out faste of Jerusalem, for þei schulen not receyue þi witnesſyng of me.

xix And I seide, Lord, þei witen, for I was clofyng to gidere into prisoun, and betyng by synagogis hem þat bileueden 'in to þee.

xx And whanne þe blood of Stheuene, þi witnesse, was sched, I stood nyȝ, and consentide, and kepte þe cloþis of men fleyng him.

xi And he seide to me, Go þou, for I schal lende þee ferr to naciouns.

xii Forsoþ þei herden him til to þis word; and þei reysiden her vois, seyng, Take fro þe erþe such a maner man; forsoþ it is not leefful, 'him for to lyue.

xiii Soþli 'hem cryng in voys, and castinge a wey her cloþis, and þrowinge dowft in to þe eyr,

xiv þe tribune comaundide hym for to be ledd in to castels, and for to be betyn wiþ scourgis, and him for to be turmentid, þat he schulde wite, for what cause þei cryeden so to him.

xv And whanne þei hadden streyned hym wiþ boondis, 'or roopis, Poul seide to a centurioun stondinge nyȝ to him, If it is leeful to ȝou, for to scourge a man Romayn, and vndampned?

xxvi 'Which þing herd, centurioun wente to þe tribune, and tolde to him, seyng, What art þou to doinge? forþoþ þis man is a citemeyn Romayn.

xxvii Forþoþ þe tribune 'comynge to, seide to him, Seie þou to me, if þou art a Romayn?

xxviii And he seide, ȝhe. And þe tribune answeride, 'How liȝtly seist þou þee a Romayn citemeyn? I wiþ moche summe gat þis ciuylite. And Poul seip, 'I soþli and am borun.

xxix Perfore a noon þei þat weren to turmentinge him, departiden awey fro him. And þe tribune dredde, aftir þat he wiste aȝen, for he was a citemeyn of Rome, and for he hadde boundyn him.

xxx Forþoþ in þe day suyng he willinge 'for to wite more diligently, of what cause he were accusid of Jewis, vnbounþ him, and comaundide prestis 'for to come, and al þe counseil. And he bryngynge forþ Poul, ordeynede him among hem.

Capitulum XXIII.

i Poul forþoþ biholdinge in to þe counseil, seip, Men breþeren, I wiþ al good conscience haue lyued before God, til into þis day.

ii Soþli Anany, prince of prestis, comaundide to men stondinge nyȝ, for to smytle his mouþ.

iii Panne Poul seide to him, Wal maad whiȝt, God schal smyte þee; and þou sittinge demest me vp þe lawe, and aȝenst þe lawe comaundist me for to be smytyng.

iv And þei þat stooden nyȝ, seiden, Cursist þou þe hiȝeste prest of God?

v Soþli Poul seide, Breþeren, I wiste not, for he is prince of prestis; forþoþ it is writun, Poul schalt not curse þe prince of þi peple.

vi Forþoþ Poul 'witinge, for o party was of Saducees, and 'þat oþir of Pharisees, he cryede in þe counseil, Men breþeren, I am a Pharise, þe sone of Pharisees; of þe hope and aȝen rysing of deede men I am demed.

vii And whanne he hadde seid þis þing, diffencioun is maad bitwixe Pharisees and Saducees, and þe multitude is departid.

viii Forþoþ Saducees seyn, for 'to be 'no rysing aȝen of deede men, neþer aungel, neþer spirit; forþoþ Pharisees knowlechen boþe.

ix Soþli a greet cry is maad. And summe of Pharisees rysing vp, souȝten, seyng, We fynde no þing of yuel in þis man; what if a spirit spak to him, 'or aungel?

x And whanne greet diffencioun was maad, þe tribune dredinge, left Poul schulde be to-drawun 'a mong hem, comaundide knyȝtis for to go doun, and to rauysche him of þe myddil of hem, and for to lede him in to castels.

xi Soþli in þe nyȝt suyng þe Lord stondinge nyȝ to him, seip, Be þou stedefast; soþli as þou hast witnessid of me in Jerusalem, so it bihoueþ þee for to witnesse and at Rome.

xii Forþoþ 'þe day maad, summe of þe Jewis gederiden hem, and maden a vow, seyng, hem neþer to etinge, neþer to drynkinge, til þei flowen Poul.

xiii Forþoþ þer weren mo þan fourty men, þat maden þis coniuracioun, 'or swering to gidere.

xiv Pe whiche wenten to þe princes of prestis, and eldre men, and seiden, Wiþ deuocioun we han avowid vs 'to no þing taftinge, til we slen Poul.

xv Now þerfore make ȝe knownun to þe tribune, wiþ þe counceil, þat he leede forþ him to ȝou, as ȝe to knowinge sum þing more certeynli of him; soþli we ben redy for to lede him, bifore þat he come nyȝ.

xvi Which þing whanne þe sone of Poules fistir hadde herd þe aspies, 'or trefoun, he cam, and entride in to þe castels, and tolde Poul.

xvii Soþli 'he clepinge to him oon of þe centuriouns, seip, Leed þis ȝonge man to þe tribune, for he haþ sum þing for to schewe to him.

xviii And he forþoþ takinge him 'to, ledde to þe tribune, and seip, Boundyn Poul preiede me, for to lede to þee þis ȝonge man, hauynge sum þing for to speke to þee.

xix Soþli þe tribune takinge his hond, wente wiþ him a sydis half, and axide him, What þing is it, þat þou haft to schewe to me?

xx Forþoþ he seide, It bifallilþ to þe Jewis for to preie þee, þat to morwe day þou bringe forþ Poul into þe counceil, 'as þei ben to sekinge sum þing certeynere.

xxi Soþli bileue þou not to hem; forþoþ more þan fourty men of hem aspien him, þe whiche han a vowid, 'hem for to not ete ne drynke, til þei slen him; and now þei ben redy, abidinge 'þi biheeste.

xxii Perfore þe tribune lefte þe ȝonge man, comaundinge, þat he schulde speke to no man, for he hadde maad þes þingis knowun to him.

xxiii And tweye centuriouns clepid to gidire, he seide to hem, Make ȝe redy tweyne hundrid knyȝtis, þat þei go til to Cesarie, and horsmen feuenty, and sper men tweyn hundrid, fro þe þridde hour of þe nyȝt.

xxiv And make ȝe redy 'iumentis, or hors, þat þei puttinge Poul vpon, schulden lede him saf to Felix, president.

xxv 'Soþli he dredde, left peraudentre Jewis schulden rauysche him, and flee, and he afterward schulde suffre chalenge, as he were to takinge money; writinge to him 'an epistle, conteynynge þes þingis.

xxvi Claudius Lisiias to þe best Felix, presidenc, heelþe.

xxvii Þis man takyn of Jewis, and bigynnynge for to be flayn of hem, I 'aboue comynge 'wiþ cumpany delyuerede, 'knowun for he is a Romayn.

xxviii And I willinge 'for to wite þe cause, þe which þei puttiden aȝens him, ledde him in to þe counceil of hem.

xxix Whom I fond for to ben accusid of questiouns of þe lawe of hem, forþoþ hauynge no cryme worþi þe deeþ, 'or bondis.

xxx And whanne it was teeld to me of þe aspies, 'or tresouns, þat þei maden redy, I sente him to þee, 'denounsinge and to accusatours, þat þei seie at þee. Farwel.
xxi Soþli knyȝtis, vp þing comaundid to hem, 'takinge to Poul, ledden him by nyȝt into Antipatriden.
xxxii And in þe day fuynge, 'þe horfmen left, þat þei schulden go wiþ him, þei turnyden aȝen 'to þe castels.
xxxiii Þe whiche whanne þei camen to Cesarie, and token þe pyftle to þe president, þei settent bifore hym and Poul.
xxxxii Forsoþ whanne he hadde rad, and axid, of what prouunce he was, and 'knowinge for he was of Cilice,
xxxxi I schal heere þee, he seiþ, whanne þi accuseris 'schulen come. And he comaundide him for to be kept in þe pretorie, or moote halle, of Heroude.

Capitulum XXIIII.

i Forsoþ aftir fyue dayes, Ananye, prince of prestis, cam doun wiþ sum eldre men, and Terculle, sum 'oratour, or fair speker, or auocat, whiche wenten to þe president aȝeyns Poul.
ii And, Poul somenyd, Terculle bigan for to 'accuse, seyinge, Whanne in moche pees we don bi þee, and manye þingis ben amendid bi þi prouydence, 'or wysdom,
iii euermore and euerywhere, þou best Felix, we han receyued wiþ al doynges of þankingis.
iii Forsoþ left I tarie þee lengere, I preie þee, schortly heere vs for þi mekenesse.
v We han foundun þis man beringe venom, 'or pestilence, and stiringe sediciooun, 'or diffenciooun, to alle Jewis in al þe world, and auctour of seduciooun of þe fecte of Nazarens;
vi þe which also enforuide for to defoule þe temple; whom 'and takun to, we wolden deme, aftir oure lawe.
vii Soþli Lisiás, þe tribune, 'aboue comynge wiþ greet strengþe, delyuerede him fro oure hondis;
viii comaundingis his accuseris for to come to þee, of whom þou demyng, maist knowe of alle þes þingis, of whiche we accusen him.
ix Forsoþ and Jewis caſtiden to, seyinge þes þingis 'for to haue hem so.
x Forsoþ Poul answeride, 'grauntinge þe presedent to him for to seie, Of manye ȝeiris I knowinge þee for to be domesman to þis folk, schal do ynow for me wiþ good ynwitt, 'or resoun.
xi Soþli þou maist knowe, for to me ben not more þan twelue dayes, siþen I stiȝede vp for to worshipe in Jerusalem;
xii and neþir in þe temple þei founden me disputinge wiþ ony man, or makinge concurs, 'or rennyng to gidere, of þe cumpany 'of peple, neþer in synagogis, neþer in citee;

xiii neþer þei mown proue to þee, of þe whiche þingis þei now accusen me.
xiv Soþli I knowleche to þee þis þing, þat vp þe secte which þei seyn ȝeresie, so I ferue to God þe fadir, bileuyng to alle þingis þat ben writun in þe lawe and prophetis;
xv hauyng hope in to God, þe whiche and þei hem ſilf abyden, þe aȝen ryſing to comynge of iuft men and wickid.
xvi In þis þing and I studie wiþouten hirtyng, for to haue conscience to God, and to men euermore.
xvii Forsoþ aftir mo ȝeiris, I cam to doyng almesdedis into my folk, and offringis, and vowis;
xviii in whiche þei founden me purified in þe temple, not wiþ cumpanye, neþir wiþ noyse. And þei cauȝten me, þei 'cryinge, and seiyng, Take awei oure enemy. Soþli summe Jewis of Afie,
xix whom it bihofte for to be now present, 'or redy, at þee, and accuse, if þei hadden ony þing aȝens me,
xx or þese hem ſilf feye, if þei founden in me ony þing of wickidnesse, siþen I stonde in þe counciel,
xxi no but oonli of þis o vois, by which I cryede ſtondinge a mong hem, For of þe aȝen ryſing of deede men I am demyd þis day of ȝou.
xxii Soþli Felix deferride hem, moost certeynli 'he witinge of þe weye, seiyng, Whanne Lisiás, þe tribune, schal come, I schal heere ȝou.
xxiii And he comaundide to centurioun for to kepe him, and for to haue reſte, neþir for to forbide ony man for to mynstre of his owne þingis to him.
xxiv Soþli aftir summe dayes, Felix comynge wiþ Drusille, his wyf, þat was a Jewesse, clepide Poul, and herde of him þe feiþ þat is into 'Jhesu Crift.
xxv Soþli 'him disputinge of riȝtwyfnesse, and chaſtite, and of dom to comynge, Felix maad tremblinge, answeride, þat perteyneþ now, go; soþli in tyme couenable I schal clepe þee to.
xxvi Alſo and hopinge, þat money schulde be ȝouun to him of Poul; for whiche þing and ofte he clepinge him to, spak wiþ him.
xxvii Soþli twey ȝeiris fulfillid, Felix took a ſuccellour, 'Festus of Ponte; forſoþ Felix willinge 'for to ȝyue grace to Jewis, lefte Poul boundun.

Capitulum XXV.

i Therfore whanne Festus cam into prouunce, aftir þe þridde day he affendide to Jerufalem fro Cesarie.
ii And þe princes of prestis, and þe firſte of Jewis wenten to him aȝens Poul, and preieden him,
iii axinge grace aȝens him, þat he ſchulde comaunde him for to be led to Jerufalem; ſettinge aspies for to fle hym in þe weye.
iv Soþli Festus answeride, Poul 'for to be kepte in Cesarie; 'him ſoþly to goyng forþ more rypeli, 'or haſteli.

v Perfore he seiþ, þei þat in ȝou ben myȝti, comynge doun to gidere; if ony cryme is in þe man, accuse him.

vi Soþli he dwellinge a mong hem no more þan eiȝte or ten dayes, cam doun to Cesarie; and þat oþir day he sat for domeſman, and comaundide Poul for to be 'ledd to.

vii Which whanne he was ledd, Jewis stooden 'aboute him, þe whiche camen doun fro Jerusalem, puttinge aȝens manye and greuoule cauſis, whiche þei myȝten not proue.

viii Soþli Poul ȝeldinge refoun, For neþir into þe lawe of Jewis, neþer 'in to þe temple, neþer into Cesar, I synnede ony þing.

ix Forsoþ Festus willinge 'for to ȝyue grace to þe Jewis, anſweringe to Poul, feide, Wolt þou affende to Jerusalem, and þere be demed of þese þingis at me?

x Soþli Poul feide, At þe dom place of Cesar I stonde, where it bihoueþ me for to be demyd. I haue not noyed to þe Jewis, as þou 'haft betere knowun.

xi Soþli if I haue noyed, or don ony þing worþi deep, I forſake not for to deie; soþli if no þing of þese is, þat þei accusen me, no man may ȝyue me to hem. 'Cesar I apele.

xii Panne Festus spekinge wiþ þe counceil, anſweride, Cesar þou haft apelid, to Cesar þou schalt go.

xiii And whanne summe dayes weren paſſid, Agrippa kyng, and Bernyſe camen doun to Cesarie, for to greete wel Festus.

xiv And whanne þei dwelliden þere manye dayes, Festus ſchewide to þe king of Poul, feiynge, Sum man is left boundun of Felix,

xv of which, whanne I was at Jerusalem, princes of preſtis and eldere men of Jewis camen to me, axinge dampnacioun aȝens him.

xvi To whom I anſweride, It is not custom to Romayns, for to dampne ony man, 'bifore þat he þat is accusid haue his accuseris present, and take place of defendyng, for to wayſche a wey crymes, 'or greet trespassis, þat ben putt aȝens.

xvii Perfore whanne þei camen to gedire hidur, wiþoute ony delay, in þe day ſuyng I ſittinge for domeſman, comaundide þe man for to be 'ladd to.

xviii Of whom whanne þe accuseris stooden nyȝ, þei feyden no caufe, of whiche þingis I hadde ſuspicioun of yuel.

xix Soþli þei hadde aȝens hym summe queſtiouns of her veyn worſhiping, 'or religioune, and of sum Jhesu deed, whom Poul affermyde for to lyue.

xx Soþli I doutinge of ſuch maner queſtioun, feide, If he wolde go to Jerusalem, and þere 'for to be demyd of þese þingis?

xi Forsoþ Poul apelinge, þat he ſchulde be kept to þe knowinge of þe emperor, I comaundide him for to be kept, til I ſchal fende him to Cesar.

xxii Soþli Agrippa feide to Festus, And I my ſilf wolde heere þe man. 'Festus anſweride, To morwe, he seiþ, þou ſchalt heere him.

xxiii Soþeli on 'þat oþir day, whanne Agrippa and Bernyſe camen wiþ moche ambicioun, or prude of ſtaat, and entriden into þe auditorie, wiþ tribunis and principal men of þe citee, 'Festus biddinge, Poul 'is lad to.

xxiv And Festus feide, Kyng Agrippa, and alle men þat ben wiþ vs, ȝe ſeen þis, of þe which al þe multitude of Jewis preiede me at Jerusalem, 'axinge, and cryninge, him for 'to not bihoue 'for to 'lyue more.

xxv Forſoþ I fond, 'him for to haue don no þing worþi of deep; soþli 'him apelinge þis þing to þe emperor, I deme for to fende.

xxvi Of which man I haue not, what þing certeyn I ſchal wryte to þe lord. For which þing I brouȝte him 'to ȝou, and mooſt to þee, O kyng Agrippa, þat axyng maad, I haue what I ſchal wryte.

xxvii Forſoþ it is feyn to me wiþoute refoun, for to fende a boundun man, and not to ſignifie þe cause of him.

Capitulum XXVI.

i Agrippa soþli ſeiþ to Poul, It is ſuffrid to þee, for to ſpeke for þi ſilf. Panne Poul, 'þe hond holdun forþ, bigan for to ȝelde refoun.

ii Of alle þingis, in whiche I am accusid, þou kyng Agrippa, I geſſe me bleſſid at þee, whanne I am to defendinge me þis day;

iii mooſt 'þee witinge alle þingis þat ben at Jewis, cuſtoms and queſtiouns. For which þing, I beſeche, heere me paciently.

iv And soþli alle Jewis 'bifore witinge me fro þe bigynnyng, han knowun my lyf fro ȝongþe;

v þat fro þe bigynnyng was in my folk in Jerusalem, if þei wolen bere witnesse, 'for vp þe mooſt certeyn ſecte of oure religioune, I lyued a Farifee.

vi And now in þe hope of repremyſcioun, þat is maad to oure fadris of God, I ſtonde fuget in dom;

vii in which oure twelue lynagis feruyng nyȝt and day, hopen for to become; of which hope, þou king, I am accusid of Jewis.

viii What vnbileefful þing is demyd at ȝou, if God reysib deede men?

ix And soþeli I geſſide, 'me aȝens þe name of Jhesu Nazarene, for to owe do manye contrarie þingis.

x Which þing and I dide in Jerusalem, and I encloſide manye of feyntis in prisouns, 'power takun of þe princes of preſtis. And whanne þei weren flayn, I ȝaf þe ſentence.

xi And bi alle synagogis ofte I ponyſchinge hem, conſtreynde for to blaſphemē; and more I waxynge wood aȝens hem, 'purſuede to aliene citees.

xii In whiche, þe while I wente to Damask, wiþ power
 and suffring of princes of prestis,
 xiii in þe mydday, in þe wey I syȝ, þou kyng, fro
 heuene liȝt 'haue schyned aboue me, ouer þe schynynge
 of þe funne, and hem þat weren to gidere wiþ me.
 xiv And whanne we alle hadden fallun doun into þe
 erþe, I herde a voys seyinge to me in Ebrew tunge,
 Saul, Saul, what purfuest þou me? it is hard to þee, for
 to kike aȝens þe pricke.
 xv Forsoþ I feide, Who art þou, Lord? Soþeli þe Lord
 feide, I am Jhesus, whom þou purfuest.
 xvi But ryse vp, and stond on þi feet. Soþli to þis þing I
 aperide to þee, þat I ordeyne þee mynistre and witnesse
 of þo þingis þat þou haft seyn, and of þo in whiche I
 schal apeere to þee;
 xvii delyuerynge þee fro peplis and folkis, into whiche
 now I fende þee,
 xviii for to opene þe yȝen of hem, þat þei be conuertid
 fro derknessis to liȝt, and fro power of Sathanas to
 God, þat þei take remyfcioun of synnes, and fort, 'or
 part, among seytis, by feiþ þat is in me.
 xix Wherfore, þou kyng Agrippa, I was not vnbileefful
 to heuenly viȝioun;
 xx but to hem þat ben at Damask first, and Jerufalem,
 and bi al þe cuntree of Judee, and to heþen men, 'I
 schewide, 'or tolde, þat þei schulden do penaunce, and
 be conuertid to God, doyng worþi workis of
 penaunce.
 xxi Of þis cause Jewis temptiden me takyn to, whanne I
 was in þe temple, willinge 'for to fle me.
 xxii Soþli I holbyn by þe help of God into þis day,
 stonde, witniffinge to lassfe and more; 'no þing
 'wiþoute seyinge þan whiche þingis þe prophetis and
 Moyfes spaken 'for to be comynge,
 xxiii if Crist passible, 'or able to suffre, if þe firste of þe
 aȝen rysing of deede men is to schewinge liȝt to þe
 peple and heþen men.
 xxiv 'Him spekinge þes þingis, and ȝeldinge resoun,
 Festus 'wiþ greet vois seyde, Poul, þou maddist, 'or
 wexist wood; manye lettris turnen þee to woodnesse.
 xxv And Poul seiþ, I madde not, þou best Festus, but I
 speke out þe wordus of treuþe and lobrenesse.
 xxvi Soþli and þe kyng, to whom I speke stedefastly,
 woot of þese þingis; soþli I deme no þing of þese 'for
 to 'dare him, or vnknowe. Forsoþ neþer in a corner is
 ouȝt of þese þingis don.
 xxvii Bileuest þou, kyng Agrippa, to prophetis? I woot
 for þou bileuest.
 xxviii Soþli Agrippa feide to Poul, 'In litil þing þou
 councelist me 'for to be maad a cristen man.
 xxix And Poul, I defyre anentis God, and in litil and in
 greet, not oonly þee, but and alle þese þat heeren to
 day, for to be maad siche what manere and I am, out
 takun þes bondis.
 xxx And þe kyng roos vp, and þe president, and
 Bernyce, and þei þat saten nyȝ to hem.

xxxi þe whiche whanne þei wenten awey, spaken to
 gidere, seyinge, For þis man haþ not don ony þing
 worþi deep, or bondis.
 xxxii Forsoþ Agrippa feide to Festus, Þis man myȝte be
 dismyttid, 'or delyuered, if he hadde not apelid to
 Cesar.

Capitulum XXVII.

i Soþli as it is demed him for to schippe into Italie, and
 þei bitoken Poul wiþ opere kept to a centurioun, by
 name Julius, of þe cumpayne of knyȝtis of þe
 emperour.
 ii Soþli we stiȝyng into þe schip of Adrymetis, and
 bigynnyng for to seyle, baren vp aboute þe placis of
 Asie, 'lastinge stille wiþ vs Aristark of Macedonye,
 Tessalonycense.
 iii Forsoþ þe day fuynge we camen to Sidon; soþli
 Julius tretyng manly, or kurteyfly, Poule, suffride for
 to go to frendis, and do þe cure, 'or nede, of hym.
 iv And whanne 'we haddun takun vp fro þennis, we
 vndirfailiden to Cypre, for þat wyndis weren contrarie.
 v And þe see of Silicie and Pamphilie 'we seilinge,
 camen to Listris, þat is Licie.
 vi And þere centurioun fyndinge a schip of Alisaundre,
 seilinge into Italie, puttide vs ouer in to it.
 vii And whanne many dayes we seilden flowli, and
 vnneþe camen aȝens Gnydum, 'þe wynd forbedinge
 vs, we seilden to Creete, bi sydis Salomona.
 viii And vnneþe we 'bi sydis seylinge, camen into sum
 place, þat 'is clepid of good hauene, to whom þe citee
 Tessala was nyȝ.
 ix Forsoþe 'moche tyme passid, and whanne now
 'seylinge was not sykir, for þat fasting passide,
 x Poul coumfortide hem, seyng to hem, Men, I se for
 wiþ wrong and harm, not oonly of charge and schipp,
 but also of oure soulis, 'or lyues, 'bygynneþ seiling for
 to be.
 xi Soþli centurioun bileuede more to þe gouernour, and
 to þe lord of þe schipp, þan to þese þingis þat weren
 seid of Poul.
 xii And whanne þe hauene was not able for to dwelle in
 wyntir, ful manye ordeyneden counceil for to seile
 þennis, if on ony maner þei myȝten come to Fenyce,
 for to 'wynterne in þe hauene of Crete, biholdinge to
 Affryk, and to Chorum.
 xiii Soþli 'þe souþ blowynge, þei geffinge hem for to
 holde purpos, whanne þei hadden takun vp fro Asson,
 seilden to Crete.
 xiv Soþli not aftir moche, þe wynd Tiffonyk, þat is
 clepid norþ eest, 'or wynd of tempest, fente him aȝens
 it.
 xv And whanne þe schipp was rauyschid, and myȝte not
 enforse into þe wynd, þe schipp ȝouun to blowingis,
 'we were borun.

xvi Soplí we rennyngé into sum yle þat is clepid Canda, 'vnneþe myȝte gete a litil boot.

xvii 'Þe which takun vp 'wiþ helpis, þei vſeden girdyng to gidere of schipp, dredyng leſt þei ſchulden falle into sandy placis; 'þe vessel vndirſent, fo þei were borun.

xviii Soplí vs þrōwun wiþ greet tempeſt, in þe day ſuyngē þei maden caſtyng out.

xix And þe þriddē day wiþ her hondis þei caſtiden awey þe instrumentis of þe ſchipp.

xx Soplý neþer funne neþer ſterris apperinge bi mo dayes, and tempeſt not litil 'ſchewingē nyȝ, now al þe hope of oure heelþe was don awey.

xxi And whanne moche faſting hadde be, þanne Poul ſtondinge in þe myddel of hem, ſeyde, A! men, it bihofto 'me herd, for to not take awey fro Crete, and make wynne þis wrong and caſting out.

xxii And now I counceile ȝou for to be of good ynwitt, 'or herte; ſoplí 'þer ſchal be loſs of no foule of ȝou, out takun of þe ſchipp.

xxiii Forſoþ an aungel of God, whos I am, and to whom I ferue, ſtood nyȝ to me þis nyȝt,

xxiv ſeyninge, Poul, drede þou not; it bihoueþ bee for to ſtonde nyȝ to Cesar. And lo! God haþ ȝouun to bee alle þat ben in ſchipp wiþ þee.

xxv For which þing, ȝe men, be of good ynwitt, 'or herte; forſoþ I bileeue to my God, for ſo it ſchal be, as it is feid to me.

xxvi Soplí it bihoueþ vs for to come into sum yle.

xxvii But aftirward þat in fourteneþ day þe nyȝt cam aboue to vs ſeilinge in þe ſtoony ſee, aboue mydnyȝt þe ſchipmen ſupposiden sum regiouн, 'or cuntre, for to appere to hem.

xxviii þe whiche ſendinge doun a plomet, founded twenty paſis of depneſſe. And aftir a litil þei departid þennis, founded fiftene paſis.

xxix Soplí þei dredinge leſt we ſchulden falle into ſcharp places, fro þe laſte part of þe ſchipp ſendinge fourē ancris, defiſreden day 'for to be maad.

xxx Soplí 'þe ſchippmen ſekinge for to fle of þe ſchipp, whanne þei haddeſſen ſente a litel boot in to þe ſee, vndir colour as þei ſchulden bigynne fro þe former part of þe ſchipp for to ſtrecche forþ þe ancris,

xxxi Poul ſeide to þe centurioun and knyȝtis, 'No but þeſe 'ſchulen dwelle in þe ſchipp, ȝe mown not be maad saf.

xxxii þanne knyȝtis kittiden awey þe cordis of þe litil boot, and ſuffriſen it for to falles fro.

xxxiii And whanne liȝt bigan for to be maad, Poul preiede alle men for to take mete, ſeyninge, 'Þe fourtenþe day þis day ȝe abidinge, dwellen faſtinge, 'no þing takynge.

xxxiv For which þing I preie ȝou for to take mete, for ȝoure helþe; for of noon of ȝou þe heer of þe heede ſchal periſche.

xxxv And whanne he hadde ſeid þeſe þingis, 'he takinge breed dide þankingis to God in þe liȝt of alle men; and whanne he hadde brokyn, he bigan for to ete.

xxxvi Forſoþ alle 'maad more pacient, 'or herty, and þei token to mete.

xxxvii Soplí we weren alle 'þe foulis in þe ſchipp, two hundrid ſeuenti and fixe.

xxxviii And þei fulfillid wiþ mete, diſcardeſen þe ſchipp, caſtinge whete in to þe ſee.

xxxix Soplí whanne day was maad, þei knewen not lond; forſoþ þei biheelden sum hauene hauyngē a water banke, into which þei þouȝten, if þei myȝten, for to caſte þe ſchipp.

xl And whanne þei hadden takun vp þe ancris, þei bitoken hem to be ſee, 'to gidere flakinge þe ioyntours of gouernaylis. And a litil ſeil lift vp, vp blowinge of þe wynd þei wenten to be banke.

xli And whanne we felden into a place of grauel gon al aboute wiþ þe ſee, þei hurtliden þe ſchipp. And þe formere part fiſchid, dwellide vnmouable; ſoplí þe laſte part was brokyn of ſtrengþe of þe ſee.

xlii Soplí counceil of þe knyȝtis was, for to fle men in þe keping, leſt ony ſchulde ſcape, whanne he haddeſſe ſwymmed out.

xliii Forſoþ þe centurioun willinge 'for to kepe Poul, forbeed for to be don. And he comaundide hem þat myȝte ſwymme, for to ſende hem þe firſte into þe ſee, and ſcape, and go out to be lond.

xlii And 'fumme obere þei baren in boordis, ſumme on þo þingis þat weren of þe ſchipp. And 'it is maad, þat alle þe 'ſoulis, or lyuyng men, ſcapiden to be lond.

Capitulum XXVIII.

i And whanne we haddeſſen ſcapid, þanne we knewen þat þe yle was clepid Mitilene.

ii Soplí barbaris, 'or heþene men, ȝauen to vs not litil humanyte, 'or curtesy. Forſoþ 'a fyer kyndlid, þei 'refetiden, or refreſchiden, vs alle, for þe reyn þat cam nyȝ, and cold.

iii Soplí whanne Poul hadde gederid ſum multitude of kittingis of vynes, and ynputt on þe fyer, an eddre, whanne ſhe cam forþ fro þe heete, aſailide his hond.

iv þeſore as barbares ſyȝen þe beeſt hangyngē in his hond, þei ſeiden to gidere, Soplí þis man is a man quellere; which whanne he ſcapide fro þe ſee, Goddis veniaunce ſuffriþ him not for to lyue.

v And 'he ſoplí ſchakinge of þe beeſt into þe fyer, ſuffride no þing of yuel.

vi And þei geſſiden 'him to be turned into ſwellinge, and ſudenly 'to fallinge, and 'for to deie. Forſoþ 'hem longe abidinge, and ſeyngē no þing of yuel 'for to be don in him, þei turnyngē to gidere, ſeiden 'him for to be God.

vii Forſoþ in þo places weren maneres, 'or feeldis, of þe prince of þe yle, Puplius by name, þe which

- refceyuynge vs þre dayes benygnely, `or wiþ good loue, fond vs.
- viii Soþli it bifel, þe fadir of Puplius `for to ligge traelid wiþ feueres and dissenterie, `or heil. To whom Poul entride, and whanne he hadde preied, and putt þe hondis to him, he fauyde him.
- ix 'Which þing don, alle þat in þe yle hadden sykeness, camen to, and weren curid, `or heilid.
- x Whiche also honowriden vs in many worschipis, and `to vs schippinge, ynputtiden what þingis weren necessarie.
- xi Forsoþ aftir þre monebis we schippiden in a schip of Alisaundre, þat hadde wyntrid in þe yle, to which was `a noble þing of castels.
- xii And whanne we camen to Siracusan, we dwelliden þere þre dayes.
- xiii Fro þennis we schippinge aboute, bicamen to Regioum; and aftir o day, `þe souþ blowynge, in þe secunde day we camen to Puteolos.
- xiv Where `breþeren foundun, we ben preied for to dwelle þere anentis hem seuene dayes. And so we camen to Rome.
- xv And fro þennus, whanne breþeren hadden herd, þei runnen to vs til to þe cheping of Appius, and to a place þat is clepid þre tauernes. Whom whanne Poul hadde seyn, he doyng þankinges to God, toke trist.
- xvi Soþeli whan we camen to Rome, it is suffrid to Poul for to dwelle to him self, wiþ oo kniȝt kepyng him.
- xvii Forsoþe aftir þe þridde day, he clepide to gydere þe firste of Jewis. And whan þei camen, he seide to hem, Men briþeren, I doyng no þing aȝens þe puple or custome of fadirs, I bounden at Jerusalem, am bitakun in to þe hondes of Romayns.
- xviii Whiche whan þei hadden axinge of me, wolden dismytte me, for þat no cause of deep was in me.
- xix But `Jewis aȝenseyng, I am constreynd for to apeele Cesar; not as hauynge ony þing for to accuse my folk.
- xx Perfore for þis cause I preyede for to see ȝou, and speke to; forsoþe for þe hope of Yrael I am gyrd aboue wiþ þis cheyne.
- xxi And þei leiden to him, Neþer we han receyued lettres of þee from Judee, neþer ony of briþeren comynge to schewide, or spake ony yuel þing of þee.
- xxii Soþeli we preyen for to here of þee, what þingis þou feelist; forwhi of þis fecte it is knowun to vs, for euery where it is aȝen seid to it.
- xxiii Soþeli whan þei hadden ordeyned a day to him, mo camen to him in to þe hooft, `or herbore. To whom he expounede, witnessinge þe kyngdom of God, and counseilede hem of Jhesu, of þe lawe of Moyfes, and prophetis, fro þe moru til to euentijde.
- xxiv And summe bileueden to þes þingis þat weren seid of Poul, summe bileueden not.

xxv Whan þei weren not consentinge to gydere, þei departiden, 'Poul seiyng oo word, For þe Holy Goost spake wel by Ysaie, þe prophet, to oure fadirs,

xxvi seiyng, Go þou to bis puple, and seie to hem, Wiþ ere ȝe shulen here, and ȝe shulen not vndirstonde; and ȝe feeyng shulen fee, and ȝe shulen not biholde.

xxvii Þe herte of þis puple is infattid, and wiþ eris þei herden greuoufli, and þei pressidен to gydere her iȝen, leſt perauenture þei seen wiþ iȝen, and wiþ erys here, and bi herte vndirstonde, and be conuertid, and I heele hem.

xxviii Perfore be it knownen to ȝou, for to heþen men þis helpe `of God is sent, and þei shulen here.

xxix And whan he hadde seid þes þinges, Jewis wenten out fro him, hauynge miche questioun, `or seking, among hem filȝ.

xxx Sopeli he dwellide alle two ȝeer in his hijrid place; and he receyued alle þat entriden to him,

xxxi prechinge þe kyngdom of God, and techinge what þinges ben of þe Lord Jhesu Crist, `wiþ al trist, wiþ outen forbeding.

Here endiþ þe book of Apostle Deidis.

JAMES.

Prologue on þe Catholic epistles.

Not þe fame ordre is at Greekis, þat holly sauouren, and þe riȝte feiþ folowen, of þe seuene epistolis þat ben clepid canonysid, as in Latyn bokys. It is founden sōþly, þat Petir is þe firste in noumbre of apostolis, also his epistolis shulden ben firſt in þe ordre of opere; but as þe euangelistis `sum tym to þe lyne of treupe now we han correctid, so þese epistolis to þer owne ordre, God helpende, we han ȝolden. Þe firſte sōþli of hem is of Jamys, two of Petir, þre of Jon, oen of Jude. Þe whiche, if as of hem þei weren mad, so also of interpretouris, or vndoeris, in to Latyn speche þei `were turned treuly, neþer doute to men redende þei shulde make, neþer diuerfete of wordes shulde enpugne þemself; in þat place, nameli, where in þe onhed of þe Trynyte, in þe firſte epistil of John wee reden set, in whiche also wee finden myche þing to ben errid of vntrewe transflatouris, potende hem `þe names onli of þre, of watir, of blod, and of þe spirit, in þilke her making, and leuende þe witnessesse of þe Fadir, and of þe Sone, and of þe Holi Goost, in þe whiche most boþe þe feiþ of riȝt beleue is strengþid, and oen substaunce of þe Godhed of þe Fadir, and Sone, and Holi Goost is proued. In opere epistolis sōþly, hou myche fro oure operis making discordiþ, I leue to þe prudence of þe redere. But þou, maiden of Crist, Eustache, whil of me þe treupe of scripture bifili þou enquerist, myn eelde sum what þou potest to þe teef of enyous men to `be gnawen; þe whiche pronouncen me to be a falsere, `and a distroȝere, `or apeirere, of

holi scripturis. But I in such werk neijer drede þe
enuye of myn enemys, neijer I will denyen þe treuþe
of scripture to men askende.

Þe epistle of James.

Capitulum I.

- i James, þe seruaunt of God, and of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, to þe twelue kinredis, þat ben in scatering abrood, helþe.
ii My briþeren, gesse ȝe, 'or deme, al ioye, whan ȝe shulen falle in to diuersē temptaciouns, 'or tribulaciouns,
iii witynge, þat þe prouyng of ȝoure feiþ werchiþ pacience;
iv Soþeli pacience haþ parfijt werk, þat ȝe be parfijt and hool, in no þing faylinge.
v Forsoþe if ony of ȝou nedijþ wisdom, axe he of God, 'þe which ȝiueþ to alle men largeli, and vpbraydiþ not; and it shal be ȝouun to him.
vi Soþeli axe he in feiþ, no þing doutynge; forsoþe he þat doutiþ, is lijk to a wawe of þe se, þe which 'of wijnd is moued and born aboute.
vii Þerfore gesse not 'þe ilke man, þat he shal take ony þing of þe Lord.
viii A man double of inwit is vnstable in alle his weyes.
ix Forsoþe a meke broþer glorye in his enhaunsinge,
x Soþeli a riche man in his mekenesse; for as þe flour of hay, 'or graſſe, he shal passē.
xi Soþeli þe sunne 'is sprungen vp wiþ brennyng, 'or heete, and drieðe þe hay, and þe flour of it fel doun, and þe fayrnelle of his cheere perischide; 'so and a riche man welewiþ in his weies.
xii Bleſſid is þe man, þat suffriþ temptacioun; for whan he shal be proued, he shal receyue þe crown of liþ, þe which God aȝen bihiȝte to men louyng him.
xiii No man whan he is temptid, seie, for he is temptid of God; soþeli God is vntempter of yuel þingis, forsoþe he temptiþ no man.
xiv Soþeli ech man is temptid of his couteitinge, drawun fro refoun, and snaarid, 'or deceyued.
xv Þanne couteiting, whan it haþ conseyyed, bringiþ forþ synne; soþeli synne, whan it is fulfillid, gendriþ deeþ.
xvi 'And so, my moost derworþe briþeren, nyle ȝe erre.
xvii Ech besti þing ȝouun, and al parfijt gift is fro aboue, comyng doun of þe fadir of liȝtis, anentis whom is not ouerchaunginge, neþer shadewing of whileneſſ, 'or tyme.
xviii Forsoþe wilfully he gendride vs wiþ þe word of treuþe, þat we be sum bigynnyng of þe creature of him.
xix Wite ȝe, my briþeren moost loued, be ech man swift for to here, forsoþe flowe for to speke, and flowe to wrapphe;

xx Soþeli þe wrap of man werchiþ not þe riȝtwisnesse of God.

xxi For which þing 'ȝe castinge awey al vncلنnesse, and plente of malice, in myldenesse, 'or homelynnesse, 'receyue ȝe þe word infant, 'or ioyned, þat mai saue ȝoure soules.

xxii Forsoþe be ȝe doers of þe word, and not herers onely, deceyuyng ȝou silf.

xxiii For if ony man is an herer 'of þe word, and not doer, þis shal be comparfound, 'or likned, to a man biholdinge þe cheere of his birþe in a myrour;

xxiv Soþeli he biheld him silf, and wente, and anoon he forȝat 'what maner he was.

xxv Forsoþe he þat 'shal parfijtly biholde in þe lawe of parfijt fredom, and 'shal dwelle in it, not maad a forȝetful herer, but a doer of werk, þis shal be bleſſid in his dede.

xxvi Forsoþe if ony man geſſiþ hym silf for to be religious, 'not refreynyng his tunge, but deceyuyng his herte, þe religioun of him is veyn.

xxvii Þis is a clene religioun, and vnwemmyd anentis God and þe fadir, for to viſite 'pupilles, þat is, fadirles and modirles, 'or boþe, and widewes in her tribulacioun, and for to kepe him silf vndefoulid fro þis world.

Capitulum II.

i Mi briþeren, nyle ȝe 'in accepcioun, 'or takinge, of personys, haue þe feiþ of oure Lord Jhesu Crist of glorie.

ii Forsoþe if 'þer shal entre in to ȝoure couent, 'or gederinge 'to gydere, a man hauyng a golden ryng, and in whijt, 'or fayr, cloþ, forsoþe and a pore man 'shal entre in foul habite, 'or cloþ,

iii and ȝe biholde in to him þat is cloþid wiþ ful cleer cloþ, and if ȝe shulen seie to him, Pou sitte heere wel; soþeli to be pore man ȝe seie, Stonde pou þere, or sitte vndir þe stool of my feet;

iv wher ȝe deme not anentis ȝou silf, and ben maad domesmen of wickid þouȝtis?

v Here ȝe, my moost derworþe briþeren, wher God chees not pore men in þis world, riche in feiþ, and eyris of þe kyngdom, þat God 'bihiȝte aȝen to men louyng him?

vi Forsoþe ȝe han despisid þe pore man. Wher riche men oppresen not ȝou bi power, and drawnen ȝou to domys?

vii Wher þei blasfeme not þe good name, þat is inclepid on ȝou?

viii Neþeles if ȝe performen þe kynges lawe, vp scriptures, Pou shalt loue þi neiȝebore as þi silf, ȝe don wel.

ix Soþeli if ȝe taken persones, ȝe werchen synne, ȝe ben repreued of þe lawe, as trespassoures.

- x Forsoþe who euer þhal kepe al þe lawe, soþeli offende in oon, he is maad gylty of alle.
- xi For he þat seide, þou shalt not do leccherie, seide and, þou shalt not fle; þat if þou þhalt not do leccherie, but þou fleest, þou art maad trespassour of þe lawe.
- xii Pus speke ȝe, and þus do ȝe, as bigynnyng for to be demyd bi lawe of parfijt fredom.
- xiii Soþeli doom wiþ outen merfy to him þat doip not merfy; forsoþe merci aboue reisip doom.
- xiv Mi briþeren, what shal it profite, if ony man seie him for to haue feip, werkes forsoþe he haue not? wher feip shal mowe faue him?
- xv Forsoþe if a broþer or syfþir be nakid, and han nede of eche day liffode,
- xvi forsoþe ony of ȝou seie to hem, Go ȝe in pees, be ȝe maad hoot, and be ȝe fulfillid; soþeli if ȝe þulen not ȝiue to hem what þinges ben necessarie of body, what shal it profite 'to ȝou?
- xvii So and feip, if it hap not werkes, is deed in it sifl.
- xviii But sum man þhal seie, þou haft feip, and I haue werkes; shewe þou to me þi feip wiþ outen werkes, and I shal shewe to þee my feip of werkis.
- xix þou bileyest, for oo God is; þou doist wel; and deuels bileyen, and togydere tremblen.
- xx Forsoþe wolt þou wite, þou veyn man, for feip wiþ outen werkes is ydel?
- xxi Abraham, oure fadir, wher he was not iustified of werkis, offringe Ysaac, his sone, on þe auter?
- xxii Perfore þou seeft, for feip wrouȝte wiþ his werkis, and his feip is fulfillid of werkis.
- xxiii And þe scripture is fulfillid, seiyng, Abraham bileyede to God, and it is rettid to him to riȝtwisnesse, and he is clepid þe frend of God.
- xxiv ȝe seen for a man is iustified of werkis, and not of feip onely.
- xxv Also forsoþe and Raab, hoore, 'wher she was not iustified of werkis, receyuyng þe messageres, and bi an oþer weie 'doyng out, 'or sendinge out?
- xxvi Forsoþe as a body wiþ oute spirit is deed, so and feip wiþ oute werkis is deed.

Capitulum III.

- i Mi briþeren, nyle ȝe be maad many mayftris, witynge for ȝe taken þe more doom.
- ii Soþeli alle we offenden in many þingis. If ony man offendip not in word, þis is a parfijt man; forsoþe he mai 'wiþ a bridel lede aboute al þe body.
- iii Forsoþe if we putten to horfis bridles in to mouȝis, for to consenten to vs, and we beren 'þer wiþ aboute al þe body of hem.
- iv And lo! shippes, whan þei ben greete, and ben dryuen of stronge wijndis, soþeli þei ben born aboute of a litel gouernayle, where þe bire of a man dressinge þhal wole.

- v 'So and þe tunge soþeli is a litel membre, and reysiþ greete þinges. Lo! hou miche fijr kyndliþ hou greete a wode.
- vi And oure tunge is fijr, þe vniuersite of wickidnesse. Þe tunge is ordeyned in oure membris, 'þe which defoulip al þe body; and it enflaumed, 'or fet afijre, of helle, enflaumeþ þe wheel of oure birþe.
- vii Soþeli al þe kynde of beestis, and foulis, and serpentis, and of opere, 'ben ouercome, 'or vndirȝokid, and ben maad taame, of mannis kynde;
- viii forsoþe noon of men mai daunte, 'or chastise, þe tunge, soþeli it is an vnquyet, 'or vnpesible, yuel þing, and ful of deedly venym.
- ix In it we blessem God, þe fadir, and in it we cursen men, þat ben maad to be licenesse of God.
- x Of þe same mouȝ comeþ forþ bleslyng and cursyng. My briþeren, it bihoueþ not þes þinges for to be maad so.
- xi Wher a welle of þe saame hole bringe forþ swete and salt watir?
- xii My briþeren, wher a fijge tree mai make grapes, or a vijne fyges? So neþer salt watir mai make swete watir.
- xiii Who is wijse, and disciplined, 'or chaftifyd, among ȝou? Shewe he of good lyuyng his werk, in myldenesse of wisdom.
- xiv þat if ȝe han bitter zeel, 'or enuy, and striuyngis ben in ȝoure hertis, nyle ȝe glorye, and be liȝers aȝens þe treueþe.
- xv Forsoþe þis wisdom is not fro aboue comyng doun, but erþeli, beeþtly, and fendli.
- xvi For wher is enuye and strijf, þere vnstedefastnesse and al shrewid werk.
- xvii Forsoþe wisdom þat is fro aboue, first soþeli it is chaast, aftirward pesible, mylde, fuaidle, þat is, esy for to treete, 'and to 'be treetid, consentyng to goode þingis, ful of merfy and goode fruytis, demyng wiþ oute feynyng.
- xviii Soþeli þe fruytes of riȝtwisnesse ben sowun in pees, to men makinge pees.

Capitulum III.

- i 'Wherof bateyles and 'cheestes, or chidinges, a mong ȝou? Wher not of ȝoure coueytis, þat fiȝten in ȝoure membris?
- ii ȝe coueyten, and ȝe han not; ȝe sleen, and ȝe han enuye, and ȝe mowen not gete. ȝe chijden, and maken bateyl; and ȝe han not, for 'which þing ȝe han not axid.
- iii ȝe axen, and ȝe receyuen not; for þat ȝe axen yuel, as in ȝoure coueytise 'ȝe shewen.
- iv Auowtreres, witen not ȝe, for þe frendship of þis world is enemy to God? Perfore who euer shal wole for to be freend of þis world, is ordeyned þe enemye of God.

v Wher `weene ȝe, þat veynly þe scripture seiþ, Þe spirit þat dwellip in ȝou, coueytiþ to enuye?

vi Forsoþe he ȝiueþ more grace; for which þing he seiþ, God wiþſtondiþ proude men, forſoþe to meke men he ȝiueþ grace.

vii Perfore be ȝe ſuget to God; forſoþe wiþſtonde ȝe þe deuel, and he ſhal flee fro ȝou.

viii Neiȝe ȝe to God, and he ſhal neiȝe to ȝou. ȝe fynners, clenfe þe hondes, and ȝe double of inwit, `or wille, purge ȝe hertes.

ix Be ȝe wrecches, `in ȝoure owne iȝen, and `weyle ȝe, `and wepe ȝe; ȝoure leiȝing be it turned in to wepyng, and ȝoure ioye in to forewe of herte.

x Be ȝe mekid in þe ſiȝt of þe Lord, and he ſhal enhaunſe ȝou.

xi Mi briþeren, nyle ȝe bakbite ech oþer. He þat bakbitiþ his broþir, or þat demeþ his brother, bakbitiþ þe lawe, and demeþ þe lawe. Forſoþe if þou demeſt þe lawe, þou art not a doere of þe lawe, but domesman.

xii Sopeli oon is ſpeker, `or maker, of þe lawe, and iuge, þat mai leefe, and delyuere. Forſoþe who art þou, þat demeſt þi neiȝebore?

xiii Lo! now ȝe þat ſeien, To day or to moru we ſhulen go in to `þe ilke citee, and þere ſopeli we ſhulen make a ȝeer, and we ſhulen make marchaundife, and we ſhulen make wynnyng;

xiv `þe whiche witen not, what is to ȝou in þe morewe. Forſoþe what is ȝoure liȝf? A vapour, `or ſmoke, to a litil ſemyng, and afterward it ſhal be waſtid.

xv Perfore þat ȝe ſeie, If þe Lord ſhal wole, and if we ſhulen lyue, we ſhulen do þis þing, or þat þing.

xvi Now forſoþe ȝe gladen in ȝoure pridiſ; euery ſich ioying is wickid.

xvii Perfore to `a man kunnynge for to do good, and `not doyng, `synne is to him.

Capitulum V.

i Do now, ȝe riche men, `wepe ȝe, ȝoulynge in ȝoure wrechidneſſis þat ſhulen come to ȝou.

ii ȝoure richelleſſes ben maad rotun, and ȝoure cloþes ben eten of mouȝtis.

iii ȝoure gold and ſiluer haþ ruſtid, and ruſt of hem ſhal be to ȝou in to witneſſing, and ſhal ete ȝoure fleſches, as fir. ȝe han trefſourid to ȝou wrab in þe laſte dayes.

iv Lo! þe hijre of ȝoure werkmen, þat repiden ȝoure cuntrieſ, þat is fraudid of ȝou, criþ; and þe cry of hem entride in to þe erys of þe Lord of hoostis.

v ȝe han ete on þe erþe, and in ȝoure leccheries ȝe han nurchid ȝoure hertes. In þe dai of ſleyng ȝe `ledden to, vi and flewen þe iuſt man, and he `aȝenſtode not ȝou.

vii Perfore, briþeren, be ȝe pacient, til to þe comyng of þe Lord. Lo! an erþe tilyer abijdiþ precious fruyt of þe erþe, paciently ſuffringe, til he receyue tymeful and lateful.

viii And be ȝe pacient, and conferme ȝe ȝoure hertes, for þe comyng of þe Lord ſhal neiȝe.

ix Briþeren, nyle ȝe be foreweſul ech in to oþer, þat ȝe be not demed. Lo! þe iuſtis ſtondiþ niȝ before þe ȝat.

x Briþeren, take ȝe enſaumple of yuel goyng out, and of long abijdinge of trauele, and pacience, þe prophetes, þat ſpaken to ȝou in þe name of þe Lord.

xi Lo! we bleſſen hem þat ſuffreden. ȝe herden þe ſuffring, `or pacience, of Job, and ȝe ſiȝen þe ende of þe Lord, for þe Lord is merciful, and doyng mercy.

xii Bifore alle þingis, my briþeren, nyle ȝe ſwere, neþer bi heuene, ne bi erþe, neþir bi `what euere oþer oþer. Forſoþe be ȝoure word, `Is, is, Nay, nay, þat ȝe falles not vndir doom.

xiii Soþeli ony of ȝou is ſoruſul, `or heuy, preye he wiþ `euene inwit, and ſeie he psalme.

xiv Ony of ȝou is ſijke, lede he in prestis of þe chirche, and preye þei on him, anoyntinge wiþ oyle in þe name of þe Lord;

xv and þe preier of feiþ ſhal faue þe ſijke, and þe Lord ſhal diſcharge, `or make hym liȝt; and if he be in synnes, þei ſhulen be forȝie to him.

xvi Perfore knowleche ȝe oon to an obere ȝoure synnes, and preye ȝe `for ech obere, þat ȝe be ſaued. Forſoþe þe contynuel preyer of a iuſt man is miche worþ.

xvii Helye was a man lijk to vs paſſible, `or able for to ſuffre, and in preyer he preyede, þat it ſhulde not reyne on þe erþe, and it reynede not þre ȝeeres and fixe monþes.

xviii And eftſoone he preyede, and heuen ȝaf reyn, and þe erþe ȝaf his fruyt.

xix Briþeren, forſoþe if ony of ȝou `ſhal erre fro treuþe, and ony `ſhal conuerte hym,

xx he owiþ for to wite, for he `þat ſhal make a synner for to be turned fro þe errour of his weie, ſhal faue þe ſoule of hym fro deeþ, and coueriþ þe multitude of synnys.

**Here endiþ þe piftis of James, and now
bigynneþ þe fyrſt piftle of feynt Petre aþotle.**

I. PETRE.

Þe firt piftle of Petre.

Capitulum I.

i Petre, aþotle of Jhesu Crift, to þe chosen gestis, `or comelingis, of diſperſioun, `or ſcateringe abrood, of Ponte, of Galathie, of Capadosie, of Afye, and of Bitynye,

ii vp þe preſcience, `or bifore knowinge, of God, þe fadir, `in to halewinge of þe ſpirit, `in to obedience, and ſprengyng of þe blood of Jhesu Crift, grace and pees `to ȝou be multiplied.

iii Bleſſid be God, and þe fadir of oure Lord Jhesu Crift, þe which vp his greet mercy aȝen gendrige vs in to

quik hope, bi þe aȝen rijfsyng of Jhesu Crist fro deede
 men,
 iii in to heritage vncorruptible, and vndefoulid, and
 vnweleable, þat shal not fade, kept in heuenes in
 ȝou,
 v þat in be vertu of God ben kept bi þe feiþ in to helpe,
 maad redy for to be shewid in þe last tyme.
 vi In which ȝe shulen ioye, if it bihoueþ now a litel for
 to be fory in diuerse temptaciouns;
 vii þat þe prouyng of ȝoure feiþ be Miche preciouser
 þan gold, þat is proued bi fijr; be it founde in to
 heriying, and glory, and honour, 'in to þe reuelacioun
 of Jhesu Crist.
 viii Whom whan ȝe han not seyn, ȝe louen; in to whom
 also now ȝe not feynge, bileuen; forsoþe ȝe bileuyng
 shulen haue ioye wiþ outh forþ in gladnesse
 vnenarrable, þat mai not be told out, and glorified,
 ix bringyng aȝen þe ende of ȝoure feiþ, þe helpe of
 ȝoure soulis.
 x Of whiche helpe profetes louȝten out, and
 enserchiden, þat prophecieden of þe grace to comyng
 in ȝou,
 xi sekinge which or what maner tyme þe spirit of Crist
 signyfiede in hem, 'before tellinge þe passiouns, þat
 ben in Crist, and latter glories.
 xii To whom it is shewid, for not to hem silf, soþeli to
 ȝou þei mynistriden bo þingis, þat now ben told to ȝou
 bi hem þat euangelizeden to ȝou þe Holy Goost sent fro
 heuene, in to whom aungels desijren for to bisholde.
 xiii For whiche þing be ȝe gyrd þe leendes of ȝoure
 soule, sobre, parfijt, hope in to 'þe ilke grace þat is
 offrid to ȝou 'in to þe reuelacioun, 'or shewinge, of
 Jhesu Crist,
 xiv as sones of obedience, not 'to gydere liknyd to þe
 former desijris of ȝoure ignoraunse,
 xv but vp him þat clepid ȝou holy; þat and 'ȝoure silf be
 holy in al lyuynge;
 xvi for it is write, ȝe shulen be holy, for I am holy.
 xvii And if ȝe inclepen him fadir, 'þe whiche wiþ outh
 accepcioun of personys demeþ vp þe werk of eche
 man, lyue ȝe in drede in tyme of ȝoure pilgrimage, 'or
 litel dwellinge 'in erþe;
 xviii witinge þat not bi corruptible gold, or siluer, ȝe
 ben bouȝt aȝen of ȝoure veyn lyuynge of fadirs
 tradicioun,
 xix but bi þe precious blood of þe lomb vndefoulid and
 vnsportid, Crist Jhesu,
 xx before knowun soþeli before þe making of þe world,
 forsoþe shewid in þe laste tymes, for ȝou,
 xxi þat bi hym ben feiþful in God; þat reiside him fro
 deede men, and ȝaf to him euerlastinge glory, þat ȝoure
 feiþ and hope were in God.
 xxii 'ȝe makinge chaافت ȝoure loules in obedience of
 charite, in loue of briþerhed; of symple herte loue ȝe to
 gydre bisiloker;

xxiii born aȝen, not of coruptible feed, but of
 vncorruptible, bi þe word of quike God, and dwellinge
 in to wiþ outh ende.

xxiv For ech flesch hay, and al þe glorie of it as flour
 of heþ; þe hay drieþ vp, and his flour fel doun;

xxv forsoþe þe word of þe Lord dwellid in to wiþ outh
 ende. Soþeli þis is þe word, þat is euangelized to ȝou.

Capitulum II.

i Therfore puttinge awey al malice, and al gyle, and
 symulaciouns, 'or feynynges, 'and enuyes, and 'al
 detraccioun;

ii as now gendrid ȝonge children, resonable, wiþ out
 gyle, coueyte ȝe mylk, þat in it ȝe wexe in to helpe;
 iii if neþeles ȝe taastiden, for þe Lord is swete.

iv 'To whom ȝe goyng nyȝe, a quyk stoon, reproud
 soþeli of men, forsoþe chosen of God, and honourid,
 v and ȝoure silf as quike stoones be aboue bildid
 spiritual housis, holy presthod, for to offre spiritual
 hooftes, 'or offringes, acceptable to God bi Jhesu Crist.

vi For which þing þe scripture holdiþ, Lo! I shal putte
 in Syon 'þe hiȝest stoon, corner stoon, chosen, precious;
 and he þat shal belieue in to him, shal not be
 confoundid.

vii þe before honour to ȝou bileuyng; forsoþe to men not
 bileuyng, þe stoon whom 'þei bildynge reprouden,
 bis is maad in to þe heed of þe corner;

viii and þe stoon of offendicoun, 'or hirtynge, and stoon
 of sclaundre, to hem þat offenden bi word, neþer
 bileuen, in which and þei ben put.

ix Forsoþe ȝe ben a 'kynde chosun, kyngly presthod,
 holy folk, puple of purchasinge, þat ȝe telle þe vertues
 of him, þat clepide ȝou fro derknesses in to his
 wondirful liȝt.

x 'þe whiche sum tyme not þe puple of God, 'now
 soþeli þe puple of God; þe which 'not hauyng mersy,
 'now forsoþe hauyng mersy.

xi Moost dere, Y beseeche ȝou, as comelinges, 'or gestes,
 and pilgrimes, for to abstene ȝou fro fleschly desijris,
 þat fiȝten aȝens þe soule;

xii hauyng ȝoure conuersacioun, 'or liȝf, good among
 heþen men, þat in þat þing þat þei bacbiten, 'or yuele
 treeten, of ȝou, as of myþdoers, þei bisholdinge ȝou of
 good werkis, and glorifie God in þe dai of visitacioun.

xiii Be ȝe suget to ech creature of man, for God; oþer to
 þe kyng, as preccellent, 'or more worpi in staat,
 xiv oþer to dukis, as fent of him to þe veniaunce of
 mysdedis, 'or mysdoeris, forsoþe to þe preylinge of
 goode dedis, 'or goode men.

xv For so is þe wille of God, þat ȝe doyng wel, make
 þe vnkunnyngnesse of vnprudent men for to be doumb.

xvi As fre men, and not as hauyng fredom þe couering
 of malice, but as þe seruautes of God.

xvii Honoure ȝe alle men, loue ȝe briþerhed, drede ȝe
 God, make ȝe þe kyng honourable.

xviii Seruautes, be ȝe fuget in al drede to lordis, not onely to goode and mylde, but also to tirauntes.
xix Forsoþe þis is grace, if for conscience of God ony man suffriþ forewes, 'or heuynesses, suffringe vniustly.
xx Sopeli what grace is it, if ȝe synnyng and buffatid suffren? But if ȝe 'wel doyng suffren, þis is grace anentis God.
xxi Forsoþe in þis þing ȝe ben clepid. For Crist suffride for vs, leuyng to ȝou enfaumple, þat ȝe folewe þe steppes of him.
xxii þe which dide not synne, neþer gyle is founde in his mouþ.
xxiii Which whan he was curfid, curfide not; whan he suffride, he manafide not; sopeli he bitoke him to 'a man demyng him vniustly.
xxiv Which he him silf suffride, 'or bar, oure synnes in his body on þe tree, þat we deede to synnes, lyue to riȝtwisnesse, bi whois wounde 'ȝe ben heelid.
xxv Forsoþe ȝe weren as sheep erringe, but ȝe ben conuertid now to þe shepherde, and bischop of ȝoure soulis.

Capitulum III.

i Also and wymmen be fuget to her husbondis; þat if ony bileuen not to þe word, bi þe conuersacioun of wymmen 'be þei wonnen wiþ outen word,
ii biholdinge in drede ȝoure holy conuersacioun.
iii Of þe welche be not wiþ outforþ curious ournyng of heer, or doyng aboute of gold, or ournyng of cloþinge of vestymenis;
iv but 'þe ilke þat is þe hid man of herte, in vncorruptibilitie of quyete, 'or peſible, and mylde spirit, þe which is riche in þe fijt of God.
v Sopeli so and holy wymmen hopinge in God, 'not in ournement of cloþinge ourneden, 'or maden clene, hem silf, fuget to her owne husbondes.
vi As Sare obeschide to Abraham, clepinge him lord; of whom ȝe ben douȝtres wel doyng, and not dredinge ony perturbacioun.
vii Also men 'to gydere dwellinge, vp science, 'or kunnynge, ȝeuynge honour to þe wommans vessel, 'or body, as to þe more fijk, as and to þe euene eyris of grace of lijf, þat ȝoure preyers ben not lettid.
viii Forsoþe in feiþ alle of oon vndirstondinge, 'or wille, in preyer be ȝe compacient, 'or eche suffring wiþ ober, louers of fraternyte, merciful, mylde, meke;
ix not ȝeldinge yuel for yuel, neþer cursyng for cursyng, but aȝenward bleſsyng; for in þis þing ȝe ben clepid, þat ȝe welde bleſsyng bi heritage.
x Forsoþe he þat wolde loue lijf, and see goode dayes, confreyne his tunge fro yuel, and his lijppis, þat þei speke not gyle.
xi Sopeli bowe he fro yuel, and do good; seke he pees, and parfijtly sue it.

xii For þe iȝen of þe Lord on iust men, and þe eres of him on þe preyeris of hem; forsoþe þe cheer of þe Lord on men doyng 'yuel þinges.
xiii And who is it þat shal 'noye to ȝou, if ȝe shulen be 'goode fuers?
xiv But if ȝe suffren ony þing for riȝtwisnesse, ȝe ben bleſſid; sopeli drede ȝe not þe drede of hem, þat ȝe be not disturblid.
xv Forsoþe halewe ȝe þe Lord Crist in ȝoure hertis, euermore redy to do satisfaccioun to eche man axinge ȝou resoun of þat feiþ and hope þat is in ȝou, but wiþ myldenesse and drede,
xvi hauynge good conscience; þat in 'þat þing þat þei bacbiten of ȝou, þei be confoundid, þe welche chalengen falli ȝoure good conuersacioun in Crist.
xvii Sopeli it is betere, 'if þe wille of God wole, ȝe wel doyng 'for to suffre, þan 'yuele doyng.
xviii For and Crist oonys dyede for oure synnes, he iust for vniust, þat he shulde offre 'vs to God, maad deede sopeli in flesch, forsoþe maad quike in spirit.
xix In which þing and to hem þat weren cloſid to gydre in prisoun 'he comyng in spirit prechide;
xx þe welche weren sumtyme vnbileueful, whan þei abiden þe pacience of God in þe dayes of Noe, whan þe ark, 'or schip, was maad, in which a fewe, þat is 'to seie, eiȝte soules ben maad saaf bi water.
xi ȝe which þing and baptym of lijk foorme makþ vs saaf; not þe putting awey of 'flesch of filþis, but þe axing of a good conscience in to God, bi þe aȝenrifysng of oure Lord Jhesu Crist,
xxii þat is in þe riȝthalf of God, he 'swolewinge deep, or destriyinge, þat we shulde be maad eyres of euerlaſtinge lijf; he gon in to heuen, aungels, and powers, and vertues, maad fugettes to him.

Capitulum III.

i Therfore Crist suffringe in flesch, and be ȝe armed bi þe same þenking; for he þat suffride in flesch ceſiþ fro synnes,
ii þat he lyue not now to þe desijris of men, but to þe wille of God, þat is more of tyme in flesch.
iii Sopeli þe tyme passid is ynowȝ to þe wille of heþen men to be endid, þe welche walkiden in leccheries, and desijris, in miche drinkinge of wijn, ofte etyngis, drinkingis, and vnléeueful worschepingis of ydolis.
iv In welche now þei ben 'a feerd 'on ech fijde, in which þing þei wondren, ȝou 'to gydere not rennyng in to þe same confusioun of leccherie, blasphemynge.
v ȝe whiche shulen ȝiue resoun to him, þat is redy to deme þe quike and deede.
vi Sopeli for þis þing and to deede men it is euangelized, þat þei be demyd sopeli vp men in flesch, sopeli þat þei lyue vp God in spirit.
vii Forsoþe þe ende of alle þingis shal neiȝe. 'And so be ȝe prudent, and 'wake ȝe in preyers;

viii bifore alle þingis forsoþe hauyng charite ech to
 oþer in ȝou filf algatis laftinge; for charite couerisþ þe
 multitude of synnes,
 ix holdinge holþitalite to gydere wiþ outen gruccinge;
 x ech man as he receyued grace, mynistringe 'it in to
 ech oþer, as goode dispenderes of þe manyfolde grace
 of God.
 xi If ony man spekiþ, speke he as þe wordes of God; if
 ony man mynistrisþ, as of þe vertu which God
 mynistrisþ; þat God be honourid in alle þingis bi Jhesu
 Crist oure Lord, to whom is glory and lordship in to
 worldlis of worldlis. Amen.
 xii Mooft dere, nyle ȝe go in pilgrimage in feruour, þat
 is maad to ȝou to temptacioun, as ony of newe þing
 bifalle to ȝou;
 xiii but ȝe comunyng to þe passiounis of Crist, haue
 ioye, þat and ȝe gladinge wiþ outh forþ, haue ioye in
 þe reuelacioun of his glory.
 xiv If ȝe ben despisid in þe name of Crist, ȝe shulen be
 bleffid; for þat þat is of þe 'glory and vertu of God,
 and þe spirit þat is his, restisþ on ȝou.
 xv Forsoþe no man of ȝou suffre as a mansleere, or
 beef, or curser, or a desirer of opere mennus þingis;
 xvi forsoþe if as a cristen men, shame he not, soþeli
 glorifie he God in þis name.
 xvii For tyme is, þat doom bigynne at Goddis hous;
 soþeli if first of vs, what ende of hem, þat bileyen not
 to þe gospel?
 xviii And soþeli if a iust man vnneþe shal be saued,
 where shal þe vnpitous man and synner appeere?
 xix 'And so and þei þat suffren vp þe wille of God,
 bitaken her soulis in good dedis to þe feiþful maker of
 nouȝt.

Capitulum V.

i Therfore I, euene eldre, biseche þe eldre men þat ben
 in ȝou, 'and I witnesse of Cristis passioun, which and
 comuner of þat glorye, þat 'is to be shewid in tyme to
 comynge.
 ii Fede ȝe þe flok of God, þat is in ȝou, purueyng not
 confreyningli, but wilfulli, vp God; not for grace, 'or
 loue, of foul wynnyng, but wilfully,
 iii neþer as hauyng lordshipe in þe clergie, but maad
 foarme, 'or ensaumple, of þe flok, and of invit.
 iv And whan þe prince of shiperdis shal apeere, ȝe
 shulen receyue þe vnweleable crowne of glory, 'or
 þat shal neuere faade.
 v Alſo, ȝe ȝonge men, 'be ȝe fuget to eldre men,
 forsoþe 'schewe ȝe alle to gydere mekenesse; for þe
 Lord wiþstondisþ proude men, forsoþe he ȝiueþ grace to
 meke men.
 vi Perfore be ȝe mekid vndir þe miȝty hond of God, þat
 he reise ȝou in þe day of visitacioun,
 vii ȝe castinge 'in to him al ȝoure bisynesse, for to him
 is cure of ȝou.

viii Be ȝe sobre, and 'wake ȝe, for ȝoure aduersarie, þe
 deuel, as a roryng lyoun goiþ aboute, sekinge whom he
 shal deuoure.
 ix To whom aȝenstonde ȝe, stronge in feiþ, witynge þe
 same passioun for to be to 'þe ilke 'ȝoure briþerhed, þat
 is in þe world.
 x Forsoþe God of alle grace, þat clepide in to his
 euerelaſtinge glorye, ȝou suffringe a litel, he shal
 parforme, conferme, and make fad.
 xi To him glory and lordship, in to worldlis of
 worldlis. Amen.
 xii Bi Siluane, a feiþful broþer to ȝou as I deme, I
 wroot shortly; bisechinge, and witnessinge þis for 'to be
 þe verrey grace of God, in whiche ȝe stonden.
 xiii 'Be chirche þat is gederid in Babyloyn 'gretisþ ȝou
 wel, and Markus, my sone.
 xiv 'Grete ȝe wel to gydere in holy coffe. Grace be to
 ȝou alle þat ben in Crist. Amen.

**Here endisþ þe firſte pifſle of Petir, and here
bigynnesþ þe ſecounde.**

II. PETRE.

Þe ſecounde epiftle of Petre.

Capitulum I.

i Simount Petre, feruaunt and apostle of Jhesu Crist, to
 hem þat han take wiþ vs þe euene miche feiþ, in þe
 riȝtwisnesse of oure God and sauour Jhesu Crist,
 ii grace to ȝou 'and pees be fulfillid, in þe knowinge of
 oure Lord Jhesu Crist.
 iii Hou alle þinges of his godliche vertu, þat ben to liþ
 and pitee, ben ȝouun to vs, bi þe knowing of him, þat
 clepide vs for his owne glory and vertu.
 iv Bi whom he ȝaf to vs moost and preciouſe biheestes;
 þat bi þes þingis ȝe shulden be maad felawes of Goddis
 kynde, fleyng þe corupcioun of þat coueytise, þat is in
 þe world.
 v Forsoþe 'ȝe vndir beringe, 'or ȝeuynge, al cure,
 mynistrisþ in ȝoure feiþ vertu, soþeli in vertu science, 'or
 kunnynge;
 vi in science soþeli abſtinence, in abſtinence forſoþe
 pacience, in pacience soþeli pitee;
 vii in pitee, soþeli loue of briþerhede, forſoþe in loue of
 briþerhede charite.
 viii Forſoþe if þes ben wiþ ȝou, and ouercomen, 'or ben
 not plenteuous, þei shulen not ordeyne ȝou voyde, ne
 wiþ outen fruyt, in þe knowinge of oure Lord Jhesu
 Crist.
 ix Forſoþe to whom þes ben not redy, he is blynd, and
 bi hond temptyng, 'or affayninge, receyuyng forȝetnes
 of þe purgyng of his olde trespassis.
 x Wherfore, briþeren, more bisye ȝe, þat bi goode
 werkis ȝe make ȝoure clepyng 'and cheſyng certeyn;
 soþeli ȝe doyng þes þinges shulen not synne ony tyme.

xi Forsoþe þus þe entringe `in to euerelaſtinge
kyngdom of oure Lord Jhesu Crist `and sauour, þhal be
mynistrid to ȝou plenteuously.

xii For which þing I þhal bigynne for to moneste ȝou
euermore of þes þingis; and soþeli I wole ȝe wityng
and confermid in present treuþe.

xiii Forsoþe Y deme iuft, `hou longe I am in þis
tabernacle, for to reyse ȝou in monestinge;

xiv I certeyn for þe putting off of my tabernacle is
swift, vp þat oure Lord Jhesu Crist haþ signyfied to me.

xv Forsoþe I þhal ȝiue werk, `or bisynesse, and ofte for
to haue ȝou aftir my deeþ, þat ȝe do þe mynde of
hem.

xvi Soþeli we not fuynge vnwijfe taales, han maad
knowun to ȝou þe vertu and prescience, `or bifore
knowing, of oure Lord Jhesu Crist; but maad biholders
of his greetnesse.

xvii Soþeli he takinge of God þe fadir honour and
glory, sich maner voys fliden doun to him fro þe greet
glory, þis is my loued lone, in whom I haue plesid to
me; `here ȝe him.

xviii And we herden þis voys brouȝt to fro heuene,
whan we weren wiþ him in þe holy hyl.

xix And we han a fadder word of þe prophet, to which
ȝe ȝeuynge tent don wel, as to a lantern ȝeuynge liȝt in
a derk, `or mysty, place, til þe day bigynne for to ȝiue
liȝt, and þe day sterre springe in ȝoure hertis.

xx First vndirstondinge þis þing, þat ech prophecie of
scripture is not maad bi propre, `or owne,
interpretacioun.

xxi Forsoþe prophecie is not brouȝt to bi mannus wille,
but þe holy men of God inspirid wiþ þe Holy Goost
spaken.

Capitulum II.

i Forsoþe þer weren and false prophetes of þe puple, as
and in ȝou shulen be maystris liȝers, þat shulen bringe
in sectes of perdiccion; and þei denyen `þe ilke Lord
þat bouȝte hem, and `aboue ledynge to hem silf hafty
perdiccion, `or dampnacion.

ii And many shulen sue her leccheries, bi whiche þe
weye of treuþe þhal be blasfemyd;

iii and þei shulen marchaundise of ȝou in couetise bi
feyned wordis. To whom now doom `sum tyme ceesilþ
not, and þe perdiccion of hem nappiþ not.

iv Forsoþe if God sparide not to aungels, but bitoke
hem `to be tormentid, drawnen wiþ boondis of helle in
to helle, for to be kept in to doom;

v and sparide not to þe first world, but kept Noe, þe
eisþe, bifore goer of riȝtwisnesse, bringyng in þe
`diluuye, or greet flood, to þe world of vnpiteouse
men;

vi and he driuyng in to poudre þe citees of men of
Sodom and of men of Gomor, dampnide bi turnyng

vpfedoun, puttinge enfaumple of hem þat weren to
doyng yuel, `or vnpitoufly;

vii and deliuering iuft Loþ, oppresſid fro þe wrong, `of
curſide men, and lecherous conuersacioun;

viii soþeli in siȝt and heringe he was iuft, dwellinge
anentis hem þat fro day in to day tormentiden wiþ
wickide werkis a iuft soule.

ix þe Lord knew for to delyuere pitouse men of
temptacioun, soþeli for to kepe wickide men in to þe
day of dome for to be tormentid;

x forsoþe more hem þat walken aftir flesch, in
couetinge of vnclemness, and despisen lordshaping,
bolde, dreden not to bringe in sectes `plesinge to hem,
blasfemyng;

xi wher aungels, whan þei ben more in strengþe and
vertu beren not aȝens hem þe execrable, `or cursid,
doom.

xii `þes soþeli as vnresounable beeſtes, kyndeli in
capciooun, `or takinge, and in to deeþ, blasfemyng in
þes þingis þat þei knownen not, shulen perische in her
corupcioun,

xiii receyuyng þe hijre of vnriȝtwisnesse, geſſyng `þe
voluptees of þe day delijces of defoulinge and of
wemme, `wiþ delijcis flowinge, in her feestis doyng
leccherie wiþ ȝou,

xiv hauynge iȝen ful of auowtrie, and vnceſyng
trespass, deceyuyng vnſtedefast soules, hauynge þe
herte excercisid in couetise, þe sones of cursyng,

xv forsakinge þe riȝt weie, erreden, fuyng þe weie of
Balaam of Bosor, þe which louede hijre of
wickidnesse.

xvi Soþeli he hadde correpcion, `or reproyng, of his
woodnesse; a doumbe beeſt vndir ȝok, ſpekinge wiþ
voys of man, forbede þe vniſdom of þe profet.

xvii þes ben welles wiþ out watir, and cloudis, `or
mijſtis, driuun wiþ `whirlinge wijndis, to whom þe
picke mijſt of derknessis is referued.

xviii Soþeli þei ſpekinge in pride of vanyte, deceyuen in
defiſris of flesch of leccherie hem, þat `a litel ſcapen.
þe whiche lyuyng in errour,

xix bihotinge liberte, `or fredom, to hem, whan þei ben
feruaentes of corupcioun. Soþeli of whom ony man is
ouercome, `of him and `he is feruaunt.

xx Forsoþe if men forsakinge þe defoulinges, `or
vnclemnesses, of þe world, in þe knowinge of oure
`Lord and sauour Jhesu Crist, eftſoone inwlappid in
þes, ben ouercome, þe latter þingis ben maad to hem
worse þan þe former.

xi Soþeli it was betere `to hem for to not knowe þe
weie of riȝtwisnesse, þan for to turne aȝen aftir þe
knowinge, fro þat holy maundement þat was bitakun to
hem.

xxii Soþeli `þe ilke þing of verrey prouerbe bifel to
hem, An hound turned aȝen to his woom, `or caſtyng
vp, and a ſowe waſchun in walewinge, `or flowe, of
cley, `or fen.

Capitulum III.

i Lo! I wrijte to ȝou þis secounde epistle, in which I stire ȝoure clearer soule in monefinge to gydere,
ii þat ȝe be myndeful of þe wordis, þat I bifore seide of holy prophetis, and of þe maundementis of holy apostlis of þe Lord sauour;
iii first witynge þis þing, þat in þe laste dayes illusours, 'or scorners, or deceyuours, shulen come in deceyt, goynge aftir her owne couetinges,
iv feyng, Where is biheste, or þe comyng, of him? forsoþe sib fadirs lepten, so alle þinges lasten fro þe bigynnyng of creature.
v Soþeli it daariþ hem willinge þis þing, þat heuenes weren bifore, and þe erþe of watir and bi watir beyng, 'or stondinge, to gydere bi Goddis word;
vi bi whiche þingis 'þat ilke world clenſid þanne perischide.
vii Forsoþe þe heuenes þat now ben, and þe erþe, bi þe same word, 'put aȝen, ben kept to fijr in to þe day of dome and perdicioun of vnpitouse men.
viii Forsoþe, ȝe moost dere, oo þing 'daare ȝe not, 'or be not vñknowun, for oo day anentis God as a þousynd zeeres, and a þousynd ȝeere as oo day.
ix Pe Lord tarieþ not his biheest, as 'sum men gessen, but he doþ paciently for ȝou, 'not willinge ony for to perische, but alle for to turne aȝen to penaunce.
x Forsoþe þe day of þe Lord shal come as a þeef, in which heuenes wiþ greet bire, 'or feersnesse, shulen passe, soþeli elementes shulen be dissoluued bi heete, forsoþe þe erþe, and alle werkes þat ben in it, shulen be brent.
xi Perfore whan alle þes þinges shulen be 'to be dissoluued, what maner men bihoueþ ȝou for to be in holy lyuyngis and pitees,
xii abidynge and hiȝinge in to þe comynge of þe day of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, bi whom heuenes brennyng shulen be dissoluued, and elementes bi brennyng, 'or heete, of fijr 'lhulen fayle.
xiii Soþeli we abijden vp his biheestes newe heuenes and newe erþe, in whiche riȝtwisnesse dwelliþ.
xiv For which þing, ȝe moost dere, abijdinge þes þinges, bifye for to be founde to him in pees vnsportid and vnfoulid.
xv And deme ȝe þe longe abijdinge of oure Lord ȝoure helpe, as and oure moost dere broþer Poul wroot to ȝou, vp wisdom ȝouun to him.
xvi As and in alle epistlis spekinge 'in hem of þes þingis; in whiche ben summe harde þinges in vndirftondinge, þe whiche vniwifse, 'or vntauȝt, and vntable men deprauen, as and opere scriptures, to her owne perdicioun.
xvii Perfore ȝe, briþeren, bifore witynge kepe ȝou filf, leſt ȝe ouerled, 'or deceyued, bi error of vniwifse men, falle awey fro ȝoure owne sadnesse.

xviii Forsoþe wexe ȝe in grace and knowinge of oure Lord Jhesu Crist and oure Sauour; to him glory and now in to þe day of euerelaſtingnesse. Amen.

Heere endeþ þe secounde piftle of Seynt Petre, and now bigynneþ þe firſt piftle of Seynt Joon.

I. JOON.

Þe firſte epiftle of Joon.

Capitulum I.

i Whiche þing was fro þe bigynnyng, which we herden, which we ſiȝen wiþ oure iȝen, whiche we bihelden, and oure hondes tretiden to gydere, 'or touchiden, of þe word of liȝt;
ii and þe liȝt is shewid. And we ſiȝen, and we witneſſen, and tellen to ȝou euerelaſtinge liȝt, þat was anentis þe fadir, and apperide to vs.
iii Perfore þat þing, þat we ſiȝen, and herden, þat we tellen to ȝou, þat and ȝe haue felaufhippe wiþ vs, and oure felaufchip be wiþ þe fadir, and his ſone Jhesu Crist.
iv And 'þis þing we writhen to ȝou, þat ȝe haue ioye, and þat ȝoure ioye be ful.
v And þis is þe tellyng, þat we herden of him, and tellen to ȝou, for God is liȝt, ony derknesses ben not in him.
vi If we 'shulen feie, for we han felaufchip wiþ him, and we wandren in derknessis, we liȝen, and we don not treueþ.
vii Soþeli if we walken in liȝt, as and he is in liȝt, we han felaufchip to gydere; and þe blood of Jhesu, his ſone, clenſib vs fro al synne.
viii If we 'shulen feie, for we han not synne, we 'oure ſilf deceyuen vs, and treueþ is not in vs.
ix If we knowlechen oure synnes, he is feiȝful and iuft, þat he forȝiue to vs oure synnes, and clenſe vs from al wickidnelle.
x And if we 'shulen feie, for we han not synned, we maken him a liȝer, and his word is not in vs.

Capitulum II.

i Mi little ſones, I wrijte to ȝou þes þinges, þat 'ȝe synne not. But and if ony man 'shal synne, we han an aduoket anentis þe fadir, Jhesu Crist iuft,
ii and he is helpyng for oure synnes; soþeli not onely for oure, but also for of al þe world.
iii And in þis þing we witen, for we han knowun him, if we kepen his comaundementes.
iv He þat feiȝ him for to haue knowe God, and kepiȝ not his comaundementes, is a liȝer, and treueþ is not in hym.
v Forsoþe who kepiȝ his word, 'verily in him is parfijt charite. In þis þing we witen, for we ben in him, if we shulen be parfijt in him.

- vi He þat seiþ him for to dwelle in him, and he owiþ for to walke, as he walkide.
- vii Mooft dere, I wrijte to ȝou, not a newe maundement, but þe olde maundement, þat ȝe hadden fro þe bigynnyng. Þe olde maundement is þe word, þat ȝe herden.
- viii Eftsoone I wrijte to ȝou a newe maundement, þat is trewe and in him and in ȝou; for derknesses passeden, and verrey liȝt now shijneþ.
- ix He þat seiþ him for to be in liȝt, and haatiþ his broþer, is in derknessse til to ȝit.
- x He þat loueþ his broþir, dwelliþ in liȝt, and sclaundre is not in him.
- xi Soþeli he þat haatiþ his broþer, is in derknessis, and 'in derknessis wandriþ, and woot not whidir he goiþ; for derknesses han blyndid his iȝen.
- xii Litel sones, I wrijte to ȝou, for ȝoure synnes ben forȝouun to ȝou for his name.
- xiii Fadris, I wrijte to ȝou, for ȝe han knowun him, þat is fro þe bigynnynge. ȝonge men, I wrijte to ȝou, for ȝe han ouercome þe wickid. I wrijte to ȝou, infauntis, 'or ȝonge children, for ȝe han knowe þe fadir.
- xiv I write to ȝou, ȝonge men, 'or of mydle age, for ȝe ben stronge, and þe word of God dwelliþ in ȝou, and ȝe ouercamen þe wickid.
- xv Nyle ȝe loue þe world, neþer þo þinges þat ben in þe world. If ony man loueþ þe world, þe charite of þe fader is not in him.
- xvi Forwhi al þing þat is in þe world, is coueytise of fleſch, and coueytise of iȝen, and pride of liȝf, whiche is not of þe fadir, but it is of þe world.
- xvii And þe world shal pasſe, and þe coueytise of it; soþeli he þat doiþ þe wille of God, dwelliþ 'in to wiþ outen ende.
- xviii My litel sones, þe last hour is; and as ȝe han herd, for antecrist comeþ, now many antecristes ben made; 'wher of we witen, for it is þe last hour.
- xix Pei wenten forþ fro vs, but pei weren not of vs; forwhi if pei hadden be of vs, soþeli pei hadden dwelt wiþ vs; but þat pei be knowun, for pei ben not of vs.
- xx But ȝe han vnciouȝ of þe Holy Gooſt, and han knowe alle þinges.
- xxi I wroot not to ȝou, as to men þat vnknowinge treuþe, but as to knowinge it, and for ech lesyng 'is not of treuþe.
- xxii Who is a liȝer, no but þis þat denyeþ for Jhesu is not Crist? Pis is antecrist, þat denyeþ þe fadir, and þe fone.
- xxiii Soþeli ech þat denyeþ þe fone, 'neþer haþ þe fadir; forsoþe he þat knowlechiþ þe fone, haþ and þe fadir.
- xxiv þat þing þat ȝe herden fro þe bigynnyng, dwelle it in ȝou; for if it 'shal dwelle in ȝou, þe which ȝe herden at þe bigynnyng, and ȝe shulen dwelle in þe fone and in þe fadir.
- xxv And þis is þe aȝen biheest, þat he bihiȝte to vs, euerelaftyng liȝf.

- xxvi I wroot þes þinges to ȝou, of hem þat deceyuen ȝou;
- xxvii 'and þe anoyntyng, 'þe which ȝe receyueden of him, dwelle in ȝou. And ȝe han not nede, þat ony man teche ȝou, but as his anoyntyng techiþ ȝou of alle þingis, and it is trewe, and it is not lesyng; and as he tauȝte ȝou, dwelle ȝe in him.
- xxviii And now, ȝe litel sones, dwelliþ in him, þat whan he shal appere, we han trift, and be not confoundid of him in his comynge.
- xxix If ȝe witen, for he is iuſt, 'wite ȝe for and ech þat doiþ riȝtwisneshesse, is born of him.

Capitulum III.

- i See ȝe what maner charite þe fadir ȝaf to vs, þat we be named þe sones of God, and be. For þis þing þe world knew not vs, for it knew not him.
- ii Mooft dere, now we ben þe sones of God, and ȝit it apperide not, what we shulen be. We witen, for whan he shal appere, we shulen be lik to him, for we shulen see him as he is.
- iii And ech man þat haþ þis hope in him, makiþ him silf holy, as and he is holy.
- iv Ech man þat doiþ synne, doiþ and wickidnesse, and synne is wickidnesse.
- v And ȝe witen, for he apperide þat he shulde do awey synnes, and synne is not in him.
- vi Ech man þat dwelliþ in him, synneþ not; and ech þat synneþ, seþ not him, ne knew hym.
- vii Litel sones, no man deceyue ȝou; he þat doiþ riȝtwyfnesse, is iuſt, as and he is iuſt.
- viii He þat 'doiþ synne, is of þe deuel; for þe deuel synneþ at þe bigynnyng. In þis þing þe sone of God apperide, þat he vndo be werkes of þe deuel.
- ix Ech man þat is born of God, doiþ not synne; for þe feed of God dwelliþ in him, and he mai not synne, for he is born of God.
- x In þis þing þe sones of God ben knowun, and þe sones of þe fend. Ech man þat is not iuſt, is not of God, and he þat loueþ not his broþer.
- xi For þis is þe tellyng, þat ȝe herden at þe bigynnyng, þat ȝe loue ech oper;
- xii not as Caym, þat was of þe yuel, and flow his broþer. And for what þing flew he him? for his werkes weren yuele, soþeli his broþeris iuſt.
- xiii Briþeren, nyle ȝe wondre, if þe world haatiþ ȝou.
- xiv We witen, for we ben translatid fro deeþ to liȝf, for we loue briþeren. He þat loueþ not, dwelliþ in deeþ.
- xv Ech man þat haatiþ his broþer, is a manqueller; and ȝe witen, for ech manqueller haþ not euerlaſting liȝf dwellinge in him.
- xvi In þis þing we han knowe þe charite of God, for he puttide his soule, 'or liȝf, for vs, and we Owen for to putte oure soules for briþeren.

xvii He þat `shal haue þe substaunſe of þis world, and `shal ſee his broþer for to haue nede, and `shal close his entrayles fro him, hou dwelliþ þe charite of God in him?

xviii Mi litel ſones, loue we not in word, neþer in tunge, but in werk and treuþe.

xix In þis þing we knownen, for we ben of treuþe, and in his liȝt we moneſten oure hertis.

xx For if oure herte ſhal reproue vs, `or vndernymme, God is more þan oure herte, and knewe alle þinges.

xxi Moost dere, if oure herte `shal not reproue vs, we han trift to God;

xxii and what euer we ſhulen axe, we ſhulen receyue of him, for we kepen his comaundementes, and we don þo þinges þat ben pleafaunt biforn him.

xxiii And þis is þe comaundement of him, þat we bileue in þe name of his fone Jhesu Crift, and loue ech oþer, as he ȝaf heeft to vs.

xxiv And he þat kepiþ his maundementes, dwelliþ in him, and he in him. And in þis þing we witen, for he dwelliþ in vs, of þe spirit, whom he ȝaf to vs.

Capitulum IIII.

i Moost dere, nyle ȝe bileue to eche spirit, but proue ȝe spiritis, if þei ben of God; for many false prophetis wenten out in to þe world.

ii In þis þing þe spirit of God is knowun; ech spirit þat knowlechiþ Crift for to haue comen in flesch, is of God;

iii and ech spirit þat diſſoluteþ, `or fordoiþ, Jhesu, is not of God. And þis is antecrift, of whom ȝe herden, for he comeþ; and riȝt now he is in þe world.

iv ȝe, litel ſones, ben of God, and ȝe han ouercome him; for he þat is in ȝou is more, þan he þat in þe world.

v ȝei ben of þe world, þerfore ȝei speken of þe world, and þe world heriþ hem.

vi We ben of God; he þat knew God, heriþ vs; he þat is not of God, heriþ not vs. In þis þing we knownen þe spirit of treuþe, and þe spirit of errour.

vii Moost dere, loue we to gydere, for charite is of God; and ech man þat loueþ his broþer, is born of God, and knowiþ God.

viii He þat loueþ not, haþ not charite, `neþer knew God; for God is charite.

ix In þis þing þe charite of God apperide in vs, for God fente his oon bigeten fone in to þe world, þat we lyue bi hym.

x In þis þing is charite, not as we hadden loued God, `but for he first louede vs, and fente his fone helpinge for oure synnes.

xi ȝe moost dere, if God louede vs, we owen for to loue ech oþer.

xii No man ſiȝe euere God; if we louen to gydre, God dwelliþ in vs, and þe charite of him is parfijt in vs.

xiii In þis þing we knownen, for we dwellen in him, and he in vs; for of his ſpirit he ȝaf to vs.

xiv And we ſiȝen, and witneſſen, `for þe fadir ſente his fone fauour of þe world.

xv Who euere `shal knowleche, for Jhesu is þe fone of God, God dwelliþ in him, and he in God.

xvi And we han knownen, and bileuen to þe charite, þat God haþ in vs. God is charite, and he þat dwelliþ in charite, dwelliþ in God, and God in him.

xvii In þis þing is þe parfijt charite of God wiþ vs, þat we haue trift in þe day of dome; for as he is, and we ben in þis world.

xviii Drede is not in charite, but parfijt charite ſendijþ out drede; for drede haþ peyne. Forſoþe he þat drediþ, is not parfijt in charite.

xix ȝerfore loue we God, for he former louede vs.

xx If ony man `shal feie, for I loue God, and `shal haate his broþer, he is a liȝer. Soþeli he þat loueþ not his broþer, whiche he ſeeþ, hou mai he loue God, whom he ſeeþ not?

xi And we han þis precept of God, þat he þat loueþ God, loue and his broþer.

Capitulum V.

i Eche man þat bileueþ þat Jhesus is Crift, is born of God; and eche man þat loueþ him þat gendriþ, loueþ him þat is born of him.

ii In þis þing we knownen, for we louen þe children of God, whan we louen God, and don his maundementes.

iii Soþeli þis is charite of God, þat we kepe his maundementes; and his maundementes ben not greuous.

iv For al þing þat is born of God, ouercomeþ þe world; and þis is þe victorie þat ouercomeþ þe world, oure feiþ.

v Forſoþe who is it þat ouercomeþ þe world, no but he þat bileueþ for Jhesus is þe fone of God?

vi þis is Jhesu Crift, þat cam bi watir and blood; not in water onely, but in watir and blood. And þe spirit is he þat witneſſip, þat Crift is treuþe.

vii For þre ben, þat ȝiuen witneſſing in heuen, þe Fadir, þe Word, `or Sone, and þe Hooly Gooſt; and þes þre ben oon.

viii And þre ben, þat ȝiuen witneſſing in erþe, þe spirit, water, and blood; and þes þre ben oon.

ix If we receyuen witneſſing of men, þe witneſſing of God is more; for þis is þe witneſſing of God, þat is more, for he witneſſide of his fone.

x He þat bileueþ in to þe fone of God, haþ þe witneſſing of God in him. He þat bileueþ not to þe fone, makiþ hym a liȝer; for he bileueþ not in þe witneſſinge, þat God witneſſide `of his fone.

xi þis is þe witneſſing, for God ȝaf to vs euerelaſtinge liȝf, and þis liȝf is in his fone.

xii He þat haþ þe sone, haþ and lijf, he þat haþ not þe sone of God, haþ not lijf.
 xiii I wrijte to ȝou þes þinges, þat ȝe wite, for ȝe han euerelaftyng lijf, þe whiche bileuen in þe name of Goddis sone.
 xiv And þis is þe trist þat we han to God, for what euere þing we shal axe vp his wille, he shal here vs.
 xv And we witen, for he heriþ vs, what euer þing we shulen axe; we witen, for we han þe axynges, whiche we axen of him.
 xvi He þat woot his broþer for to synne a synne not to be deep, axe he, and lijf shal be ȝouun to him, 'lynnynge not to be deep. Þer is a synne to deeþ; not for it I seie, þat ony man preye.
 xvii Eche wickidnesse is synne, and þere is synne to deeþ.
 xviii We witen, for ech man þat is born of God, synneþ not; but þe generacioun of God kepiþ him, and þe wickid touchiþ him not.
 xix We witen, for we ben of God, and al þe world is put in wickid.
 xx And we witen, for þe sone of God cam, 'and clopide flesch for þe cause of vs, and suffride, and roos aȝen fro deede men, and toke vs to, and ȝaf to vs wit, þat we knowe verrey God, and be in þe verrey sone of him. Þis is verrey God, and euerelaftyng lijf.
 xxi Litel sones, kepe ȝe ȝou fro simulacris, 'or coueytise.

Heere endiþ þe first pistle of Joon, and now bigynneþ þe secounde.

II. JOON.

Þe secounde epistle of Joon.

i The eldere man, to þe 'chosен lady, and to hir children, þe whiche I loue in treuþe; and not I aloone, but and alle men þat knewen treuþe;
 ii for þe treuþe þat dwelliþ in ȝou, and wiþ ȝou shal be wiþ outen ende.
 iii Grace be wiþ ȝou, mercy, and pees of God þe fadir, and of Jhesu Crist, þe sone of þe fadir, in treuþe and charite.
 iv I ioiede ful miche, for I foond of þi sones goynge in treuþe, as we receyueden maundement of þe fadir.
 v And now I preye pee, lady, not as writinge a newe maundement to þee, but þat þat we hadden at þe bigynnyng, þat we loue eche oþer.
 vi And þis is charite, þat we walke vp his maundementes. Soþeli þis is þe comaundement, þat as ȝe herden at þe bigynnyng, 'in him walke ȝe.
 vii For many deceyuours wenten out in to þe world, whiche knowlechen not Jhesu Crist for to haue come in flesch; þis is a deceyuour and antecrist.
 viii Se ȝe ȝoure silf, leſt ȝe leſe þe þinges þat ȝe han wrouȝt, but þat ȝe receyue ful meede;

ix witynge þat ech man þat goiþ awey, and dwelliþ not in þe techinge of Crist, haþ not God. He þat dwelliþ in þe techinge, haþ and þe sone and þe fadir.
 x If ony man comeþ to ȝou, and bringeþ 'not to þis teching, nyle ȝe receyue him in to hous, neþer 'ȝe shulen seie to him, Heyl.
 xi Soþeli he þat seiþ to him, Heyl, comuneþ wiþ his yuele werkis. Lo! I bifore feide to ȝou, þat ȝe be not confoundid in þe day of oure Lord Jhesu Crist.
 xii I hauyng mo þinges for to wrijte to ȝou, wolde not bi parchemyn and ynke; soþeli I hope 'me to comynge to ȝou, and speke mouþ to mouþ, þat ȝour ioye be ful.
 xiii Þe sones, 'or douȝtres, of þi syftir chosen greten þee wel. Þe grace of God wiþ þee. Amen.

Here endiþ þe secounde pistle of Joon, and here bigynneþ þe pridde.

III. JOON.

Þe prid pistle of Joon.

i The eldere man to Gayus, moost dere, whom I loue in treuþe.
 ii 'Moost dere, of alle þingis I make preyer, þee for to entre, and fare welfumly, as þi soule doiþ welfumly.
 iii I ioyede ful greetly, briþeren comynge, and witnesfyng beringe to þi treuþe, as þou walkist in treuþe.
 iv I haue not more grace of þes þingis, þan þat I here my sones for to walke in treuþe.
 v Moost dere, þou doist seiþfully, what euer þou werchist in to briþeren, and þis þing in to pilgrimys,
 vi whiche ȝelden witnesfyng to þi charite in siȝt of þe chirche; whom þou 'wel doyng ledist forþ worþily to God.
 vii Soþeli for his name 'þei wenten forþ, noþing takinge of heþen men.
 viii Perfore we owen for to receyue siche manere men, þat we be euene werchers of treuþe.
 ix I 'shulde haue write perauenture to þe chirche, but þis Diotropis, þat loueþ for to bere primacye in hem, receyueþ not vs.
 x For þis þing, if I shal come, I shal moneste his werkes, whiche he doiþ, 'garringe, or chidinge, 'in to vs wiþ yuele wordis. And as þes þinges suffisen not to him, neþer he receyueþ briþeren, and forbediþ hem þat receyuen, and caſtiþ out of þe chirche.
 xi Moost dere, nyle þou sue yuel þing, but 'þat þat is good þing. He þat doiþ wel, is of God; he þat doiþ yuel, seeþ 'him not.
 xii Witnesfyng is ȝolde to Demetrie of alle men, and of treuþe it silf; but and we beren witnesfyng, and þou 'haſt knowun, for oure witnesfyng is trewe.
 xiii I hadde many þinges for to wrijte to þee, but Y wolde not wrijte to þee bi ynke and penne.

xiiii Forsoþe I hope anoon for to see þee, and we shulen speke mouþ to mouþ. Pees to þee. Frendes greten þee wel. Grete þou wel frendes bi name.

Here endiþ þe þridde epistle of Joon, and here bigynneþ þe piftle of Judas, þe broþer of James.

JUDAS.

Þe epistil of Jude.

i Judas, þe seruaunt of Jhesu Crist, and broþer forsoþe of Jamys, to þes loued, þat ben in God þe fadir, and `o Jhesu Crist kept and clepid,

ii mercy, `to ȝou, and pees, and charite be fulfillid.

iii Moost dere, I makinge al bifynelle `o writinge to ȝou of ȝoure comun helpe, hadde neede for to wrijte to ȝou, preyngre for to stryue vpon þe feiþ oonys bitakun of seyntis.

iv Soþeli summen priyli entriden, þat sumtyme weren bifore write in to þis doom, `vnpitous men, ouerturnyngre þe grace of oure God in to lecherie, and denyinge þe aloone lordschiper and oure Lord Jhesu Crist.

v Forsoþe I wole `to gydere moneste ȝou, witynge oonys alle þingis, for Jhesus sauyngre his puple of þe lond of Egipt, and þe secounde tyme loste hem þat bileueden not.

vi Soþeli aungels, þat kepten not his princehed, but forsoken his hous, he referuede in to þe doom of greet God, in euerelaftinge boondis `vndir derknesse.

vii As Sodom, and Gomor, and nyȝ cooftid citees, on liche manere doyngre fornycacioun, and goyngre awey astir oþer flesch, ben maad enfaumple, sustenyngre peyne of euerlaftinge fijr.

viii Also and þes þat defoulen soþeli þe flesch, forsoþe despisjen lordschiping, forsoþe blasfemen mageste.

ix Whan Mychael, `þe archaungel, disputinge wiþ þe deuel, stroof of Moyfes body, he was not hardy for ȝiu doom of blasfemye, but seide, Þe Lord comaunde to þee.

x Forsoþe þes blasfemen, what euere þinges þei `soþeli vnknownen. Soþeli what euere þinges þei `han knowe kyndely as doumbe beeftis, in þes þei ben corupt.

xi Wo to hem þat wenten þe weye of Caym, and bi errour of Balaam for meede `ben fled out, and perischeden in þe azen seiyngre of Chore.

xii Pes ben in her metys filþes, `or defoulinges, feestinge to gydere, wiþ outen dreede fedyngre hem silf; cloudes wiþ outen watir, þat ben born aboute of wijndis; heruest trees wiþ outen fruyt, twies deede, drawun vp bi þe roote;

xiii wawes of þe wijlde, `or woode, se, froþinge out her confusiouns; erringe sterres, `or fallinge doun, to whom þe tempest of derknessis is kept `in to wiþ outen ende.

xiv Forsoþe Enos, þe seuenþe fro Adam, propheciode of þes, seiyngre, Lo! þe Lord comeþ in his holy þoufyndis,

xv for to do doom aȝens alle men, and for to reprove alle vnpitous men of alle þe werkis of þe vnpitee of hem, bi whiche þei diden vnpitoufly, and of alle harde þingis, þat `vnpitous synners han spoke aȝens God.

xvi Pes ben gruccchers pleynyngre, `or ful of pleynitis, wandringe vp her desijris; and þe mouþ of hem spekiþ pride, wondringe, `or worschipinge, persones, bi cause of wynnyng.

xvii Forsoþe, ȝe moost dere, `be ȝe myndeful of þe wordis, whiche ben bifore seid of apostlis of oure Lord Jhesu Crist;

xviii þe whiche feiden to ȝou, for in þe laste tymes þer shulen come scorners, wandringe vp her desijres, not in pitee.

xix Pes ben, `þe whiche departen hem silf, beefstly, not hauyngre spirit.

xx Forsoþe ȝe, moost dere, aboue byldinge ȝou silf to ȝoure moost hooly feiþ, in þe Hooly Goost preyinge,

xxi kepe ȝou silf in þe loue of God, abijdinge þe merfy of oure Lord Jhesu Crist in to lijf euerelaftynge.

xxii And soþeli reproue ȝe þes men demyd,

xxiii forsoþe `saue ȝe hem, rauschinge of þe fijr. Soþeli do ȝe merfy to opere in drede of God, `hatynge and `þe ilke defoulid coote, `þe which is fleshly.

xxiv Forsoþe to him þat is myȝty for to kepe to gydere ȝou wiþ ȝute synne, and for to ordeyne bifore þe siȝt of his gloriye ȝou vnewemmyd in gladinge, `or ioyinge wiþ ȝute forþ, in þe comynge of oure Lord Jhesu Crist,

xxv to God aloone oure sauyour, bi Jhesu Crist oure Lord, gloriye, and magnyfyng, empire, `or greet lordschip, and power, bifore alle worldis, and in to alle worldis of worldlis. Amen.

Here endiþ þe piftle of Judas, and now bigynneþ Apocalips, or Reuelacioun, of Joon Euangelist.

APOCALIPS.

Prologue.

Jon, þe apostil and euangelist of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, chosen and loued, in so gret loue of dileccioun is had, þat in þe cene on his breſt he shulde lyn, and at þe cros he hadde bitaken his owne modir to hym stondende alone, þat whom willende to be weddid to þe cleping of maidenhed he hadde clepid, to hym also he shulde han bitake a maiden to be kept. Ȣis also, whan for þe word of God and þe witnesse of Jhesu Crist wiþ outlaweri shulde be born in to þe ile of Pathmos, þere of þe same þe Apocalips forþ shewid was writen, þat as in þe bigynnynge of canon, þat is, of þe bok of Genefis, an vncorruptible principle is fornottid, so an vncorruptible ende bi a maiden in þe Apocalips shulde

be ȝoue of Crist, seiende, I am alfa and oo, bygynnyng and ending. Pis is Jon, þe whiche knowende þe dai of passing fro bodi to han becomen to hym, his disciplis in Effesf clepid togidere, wente doun in to a delf place of his biriellis, and, preȝeere fullfild, he ȝeld þe goſt, as wel fro þe forewe of dep made ſtraunge, as fro corupcioun of flesh he is knownen alyen. Of whose scripture neþeles þe `disposing, or þe ordynaunce, of þe boc þerfore of vs bi alle þingis is not expowned, þat to men not knowende defyr of feching be ſet, and to men fechende frut of trauaile, and to God þe doctrine of maifterhed be kept.

Here endiþ þe prologue, and bygynneþ þe Apocalips.

Capitulum I.

i Apocalipſis, or reuelacioun, of Jhesu Crist, þe whiche God ȝaf to him for to make opyn to his feruauntis, whiche þingis it bihoueþ to be maad foone. And he signyfiede, ſending bi his aungel to his feruaunt Joon, ii þe whiche bar witneſſing to þe word of God, and witneſſing of Jhesu Crist, in þes þingis, what euere þinges he ſiȝe.

iii Bleſſid he þat rediþ, and he þat heriþ þe wordis of pis prophecie, and kepiþ þo þingis þat ben writen in it; forſoþe þe tyme is nyȝ.

iv Joon to feuen chirchis, þat ben in Afye, grace `to ȝou, and pees, of him þat is, and þat was, and þat is to comynge; and of þe feuen spiritis, þat ben in þe fiȝt of his trone;

v and of Jhesu Crist, þat is a feiþful witneſſe, þe firſte bigeten of deede men, and prince of kingis of erþe; þe which louede vs, and waſchide vs fro oure fynnes in his blood,

vi and made vs a kingdom, and preſtes to God and to his fadir; to him glory and empire in to worldlis of worldlis. Amen.

vii Lo! he comeþ wiþ clowdis, and ech iȝe ſhal see him, and þei þat pungeden, `or prickeden, him; and alle þe kynredes, `or lynages, of erþe ſhulen weile hem ſilf on him. ȝhe, Amen!

viii I am alpha and oo, þe bigynnyng and endyng, ſeip þe Lord God, þat is, and þat was, and þat is to comynge, almiȝty.

ix I, Joon, ȝoure brother, and parcerer in tribulacioun, and kingdom, and pacience in Crist Jhesu, was in an yle, þat is clepid Pathmos, for þe word of God, and witneſſyng of Jhesu.

x I was in ſpirit in þe Sunday, and I herde aftir me a greet voys, as of a trumpe,

xi ſeiyng, þat þing þat þou feest, `wrijte in a book, and fende to þe feuen chirchis þat ben in Afye; to Epheso, to Smyrma, and Pergamo, and to Tyatira, and Sardo, and Philadelfia, and Loadicia.

xii And I turnede, þat I ſhulde fee þe voys þat ſpake wiþ me; and I turned ſiȝe ſeuene candelſtickes of gold,

xiii and in þe mydle of þe ſeuene goldun candelſtickis `a liche to þe ſone of man, cloþid wiþ a long preſtly cloþ, and biſore gyrd at þe teetis wiþ a golden gyrdel.

xiv Sopeli þe heed of him and heeres were white, as whijt wulle, and as ſnow; and þe iȝen of him as flaume of fijr;

xv and hife feet lijke to `droſſe of gold, `or latoun, as in a brennyng chymeney; and þe voys of him as þe voys of many watriſ.

xvi And he hadde in his riȝthond ſeuene ſterres, and a ſwerd ſharpe on boþe ſijdis wente out of his mouþ; and his face ſhijneþ as þe funne in his vertu.

xvii And whan I hadde feyn hym, I fel doun at his feet, as deed. And he puttide his riȝthond on me, ſeiyng,

Nyle þou drede; I am þe firſt and þe laſt;

xviii and I am alyue, and I was deed; and lo! I am lyuyng in to worldlis of worldlis, and I haue þe keyes of deeþ and helle.

xix þerfore wriȝte þou whiche þinges þou haſt feyn, and whiche ben, and whiche it bihoueþ for to be don aftir þes þinges.

xx þe mysterie, `or priuyee, of ſeuene ſterris, whom þou ſiȝe in my riȝthalf, and þe ſeuene golden candelſtickes; þe ſeuene ſterres ben aungels of ſeuene chirchis, and þe ſeuene candelſtickes ben ſeuene chirches.

Capitulum II.

i And to þe aungel of þe chirche of Efesus wriȝte þou, Pes þinges ſeip he, þat holdiþ ſeuene ſterres in his riȝthalf, þe which walkiþ in þe mydle of ſeuene golden candelſtickis.

ii Y woot þi werkes, and trauel, and þi pacyence, and for þou mayſt not ſuffre yuele men; and þou haſt temptid, `or afayed, hem þat ſeien hem ſilf for to be apostles, and ben not, and þou haſt founded hem liȝers; iii and þou haſt pacience, and þou haſt fulſtenyd for my name, and faylediſt not.

iv But Y haue aȝen þee a fewe þinges, þat þou haſt left þi firſt charite.

v `And ſo be þou myndeful of whennus þou haſt falle, and do penaunce, and do þe firſte werkes; `if not, I come foone to þee, and ſhal moue þi candelſticke of his place, `no but þou ſhalt do penaunce.

vi But þou haſt þis good þing, for þou hatediſt `þe dedes of Nychoſaytis, `or foļewers of Nychoł, þe whiche and I hatede.

vii He þat haþ eres, here, what þe ſpirit ſhal ſeie to þe chirchis. To `þe ouercomyng I ſhal ȝiue for to ete of þe tree of liȝ, þat is in paradise of my God.

viii And to þe aungel of þe chirche of Smyrma wriȝte þou, Pes þinges ſeip þe firſt and þe laſt, þat was deed, and lyueþ.

ix I woot þi tribulacioun, and þi pouert, but þou art
riche; and þou art blasphemyd of hem, þat feien hem sīl
for to be Jewes, and ben not, but þei ben þe synagoge
of Sathanas.

x Drede þou no þing of þes, whiche þou 'art to
fuffringe. Lo! þe deuel is to sendinge summe of ȝou in
to prisoun, þat ȝe be temptid; and ȝe shulen haue
tribulacioun ten dayes. Be þou feiþful unto þe deeþ,
and I shal ȝiue to þee a coroun of liff.

xi He þat haþ eres, here, what þe spirit 'shal seie to þe
chirchis. He þat shal ouercome, shal not be hirt of þe
fecounde deeþ.

xii And to þe aungel of þe chirche of Pergame wrijte
þou, þes þinges seiþ he, þat haþ þe swerd sharp on
'eiper sijde.

xiii I woot where þou dwellist, where þe seete of
Sathanas is; and þou holdist my name, and denyeft not
my feiþ. And in þo dayes was Antiphas, my feiþful
witnesse, þat was flayn at ȝou, where Sathanas dwelliþ.

xiv But I haue aȝens þee fewe þinges; for þou haft þere
men holdinge þe teching of Balaam, 'þe which tauȝte
Balac for to sende sclaundre bifor þe sones of Yrael,
þat is to seie, for to ete of sacrificis of ydolis, and for to
do fornycacioun;

xv so and þou haft men holdinge þe teching of
Nycholaytis.

xvi Alſo do þou penaunce; if not, I shal 'ſoone come to
þee, and I shal fiȝte wiþ hem in swerd of my mouȝ.

xvii He þat haþ eres, here, what þe spirit 'shal seie to þe
chirches. To þe ouercomyng I shal ȝiue manna hid; or
aungel mete, and I ſchal ȝiue to him a whijt ſtoon, and
in þe ſtoon a newe name wriȝtun, þe which no man
woot, no but he þat takiþ.

xviii And to þe aungel of þe chirche of Tyatira wrijte
þou, þes þinges seiþ þe lone of God, þat haþ iȝen as
flaume of fijr, and his feet lik to 'droſſe of gold.

xix I haue knowe þi werkes, and feiþ, and charite, and
'mynisterie, or seruice, and þi pacience, and þi laſte
werkes mo þan þe formere.

xx But I haue aȝens þee a fewe þinges; for þou ſuffrifſt
þe womman Jezabel, þe which ſeip hir for to be a
prophetelle, for to teche and deceyue my ſeruautes,
for to do leccherie, and for to ete of þingis offrid to
ydolis.

xxi And Y ȝaf to hir time, 'þat ſhe ſhulde do penaunce,
and ſhe wole not do penaunce of hir fornycacioun.

xxii Lo! I ſende hir in to a bed, and þei þat don
leccherie wiþ hir ſhulen be in moost tribulacioun, no
but if þei do penaunce of her werkes.

xxiii And I ſchal flee hir ſones in deeþ, and alle chirches
ſhulen wite, for I am ſekinge reynes and hertes; and I
ſhal ȝiue to ech man aftir his werkes.

xxiv Forſoþe I ſeie to ȝou, and oþere þat ben at Tyatire,
who euere han not þis teching, and þat knewen not þe
hiȝneſſe of Sathanas, hou þei ſeien, I ſhal not ſende on
ȝou an oþer charge;

xxv neþeles þat þat ȝe han, holdiþ til I come.

xxvi And to him þat shal ouercome, and shal kepe til in
to þe ende my werkes, I ſhal ȝiue power on folkes,
xxvii and he ſhal gourerne hem in an yren ȝerd; and þei
ſhulen be broke to gydere, as vefſel of a potter, 'as and
I receyuede of my fadir;

xxviii and I ſhal ȝiue to him a morewe ſterre.

xxix He þat haþ eres, here, what þe spirit 'ſhal ſeie to þe
chirchis.

Capitulum III.

i And to þe 'aungel of þe chirche of Sardis write þou,
þes þinges seiþ he, þat haþ þe feuen ſpirites of God,
'and feuen ſterres. I woot þi werkes, for þou haſt name,
þat þou lyuest, and þou art deed.

ii Be þou wakinge, and confirme oþere þinges, þat
weren to diyng; forſoþe I fynde not þi werkes ful
bifore my God.

iii Perfore haue þou in mynde, hou þou receyuediſt, and
herdiſt; and kepe, and do penaunce. Perfore if þou ſhalt
not wake, I ſhal come to þee as a nyȝt þeef, and þou
ſhalt not wite in what our I ſhal come to þee.

iv But þou haft a fewe names in Sardis, þe whiche
defouleden not her cloþes; and þei ſhulen walke wiþ
me in whijte þingis, for þei ben worþi.

v He þat shal ouercome, ſhal be cloþid þus wiþ whijte
cloþis; and I ſhal not do awey his name of þe boke of
lijf, and I ſhal knowleche his name bifore my fadir,
and bifore his aungels.

vi He þat haþ eres, here, what þe spirit 'ſhal ſeie to
chirchis.

vii And to þe aungel of þe chirche of Philadelphe wrijte
þou, þes þinges seiþ þe holy and trewe, þat haþ þe
keye of Dauid; þe which openiþ, and no man cloſiþ, he
cloſiþ, and no man openiþ.

viii I woot þi werkis, and lo! I ȝaf bifore þee a dore
openid, 'þe which no man mai close; for þou haft a
litel vertu, and haſt kept my word, and denyeft not my
name.

ix Lo! I ſhal ȝyue to þee of þe synagoge of Sathanas, þe
whiche ſeien hem for to be Jewis, and ben not, but
liȝen. Lo! I ſhal make hem, þat þei come, and
worschipe bifore þi feet; and þei ſhulen wite, for I
louede þee,

x for þou keptiſt þe word of my pacience. And I ſhal
kepe þee fro þe hour of temptacioun, þat is to
comyng in to al þe world, for to tempte men
dwellinge in erþe.

xi Lo! I come ſoone; holde þat þat þou haſt, þat no man
take þi coroun.

xii And him þat shal ouercome, I ſhal make a piler in þe
temple of my God, and he ſhal no more go out; and I
ſhal write on him þe name of my God, and þe name of
þe citeme of my God, of newe Jerufalem, þat comeþ
doun fro heuene of my God, and my newe name.

- xiii He þat haþ eres, here, what þe spirit `shal seie to chirchis.
- xiv And to þe aungel of þe chirche of Laodice wrijte þou, þes þinges seiþ Amen, `þat is verreyli, `þe feiþful witnesse and trewe, þe which is þe bigynnyng of Goddis creature.
- xv I woot þi werkes, for neþer þou art coold, neþer hoot; I wolde þat þou were coold, or hoot;
- xvi but for þou art lew, and neþer coold, neþer hoot, I shal bigynne for to caste þee out of my mouþ.
- xvii For þou seist, `þat I am riche, and ful of goodis, and I haue nede of no man; and þou woost not, for þou art a wrecche, and wreichful, and pore, and blynd, and nakid.
- xviii I counseile þee, for to bye of me `gold fijrid, and proued, þat þou be maad riche, and be cloþid wiþ whijt cloþis, þat þe confusioun of þi nakidnesse appere not; and anoynte þin ižen wiþ a colirie, þat is, medycynal for ižen, maad of diuerse erbis, þat þou se.
- xix I `whom I loue, reproue, and chastise; þerfore sue, `or loue, and do penaunce.
- xx Lo! I stonde at þe dore, and knocke; if ony man `shal here my voys, and opene þe ȝat, I shal entre to hym, and soupe wiþ hym, and he wiþ me.
- xxi I shal ȝiue to hym þat shal ouercome, for to sitte wiþ me in my troone, as and I ouercam, and sat wiþ my fadir in his troone.
- xxii He þat haþ eres, here, what þe spirit shal seie to chirchis.

Capitulum IIII.

- i Aftir þese þingis I siȝe, and lo! a dore openyd in heuene. And þe firste voys þat I herde, as of a trumpe spekinge wiþ me, seiyng, Stiȝe vp hidir, and I shal shewe to þee whiche þinges it bihoueþ for to be don foone aftir þes þinges.
- ii Anoon I was in spirit, and lo! a seete was put in heuen, and on þe seete oon sittinge.
- iii And he þat fat, was liȝt `þe siȝt of a stoon iaspis, and to sardyn; and þe reynbowe was in cumpas of þe seete, liȝt to þe siȝt of smaragdyn.
- iv And in þe cumpas of þe seete foure and twenty smale feetes; and vpon þe troones foure and twenty eldre fittyng, gyrd aboute wiþ white cloþis, and in þe heidis of hem golden crownes.
- v And leytinges, and voyces, and þundringes camen out of þe troone; and seuen laumpes brennyng before þe troone, þe whiche ben seuen spirates of God.
- vi And in þe siȝt of þe seete, as a se of glas, liȝt to cristal; and in þe mydle of þe seete, and in cumpas of þe seete, foure beeſtes ful of ižen before and bihynde.
- vii And þe firſt beeſt liȝt to a lyon; and þe ſecounde beeſt liȝt to a calf; and þe þridde beeſt hauyng a face as of a man; and þe fourþe beeſt liȝt to an egle fleyng.

- viii And þe foure beeſtes hadden ech of hem fixe wynges; and in cumpas and wiþ inne þei ben ful of ižen; and þei hadden not reſte dai and nyȝt, feiyng, Holy, holy, holy, þe Lord God almyȝti, þat was, and þat is, and þat is to comynge.
- ix And whanne þo foure beeſts ȝauen glorie, and honour, and bleſſing to þe ſittinge on þe troone, to þe lyuyng in to worldlis of worldlis,
- x þe foure and twenty eldre fallen doun bifore þe fittyng in troone, and worſhipeden þe lyuyng in to worldlis of worldlis. And þei ſenten her crownes bifore þe trone, feiyng,
- xi þou, Lord oure God, art worþi for to take glory, and honour, and vertu; for þou madif of nouȝt alle þinges, and for þi wille þei weren, and ben maad of nouȝt.

Capitulum V.

- i And I siȝe in þe riȝthalf of þe ſittinge vpon þe troone, a book writhun wiþ inne and wiþ out, and ſeelið wiþ ſeuuen ſeeliſ.
- ii And I siȝe a ſtrong aungel, preching wiþ a greet voys, Who is worþi for to opene þe boke, and for to vnbýnde þe ſignetes of it?
- iii And `no man miȝte in heuene, neþer in erþe, neþer vndir erþe opene þe book, ne biholde it.
- iv And I wepte miche, for `no man is founded worþi for to opene þe book, neþer for to ſee it.
- v And oon of þe eldre ſeide to me, Wepe þou not; lo! a lyoun of þe lynage of Juda, þe rote of Dauid, haþ ouercomen for to opene þe book, and for to vnbýnde þe ſeuene ſignetes of it.
- vi And I siȝe, and lo! in þe mydle of þe troone, and `in þe mydle of þe foure beeſtes, and in þe mydle of eldre, a lomb ſtandinge as fleyn, hauyng ſeuene hornes, and ſeuен ižen, þe whiche ben ſeuene ſpirites of God, ſent into ech lond.
- vii And he cam, and toke of þe riȝthond of þe ſittinge in troone þe boke.
- viii And whan he hadde openyd þe boke, foure beeſtes and foure and twenty eldre fallen doun bifore þe lomb; hauyng ech of hem harpis, and golden fiolis ful of ſaueringis, whiche ben þe preyers of ſeyntis.
- ix And þei fungen a newe ſong, feiyng, Lord, þou art worþi for to take þe boke, and for to opene þe ſignetes of it; for þou were flayn, and aȝen bouȝtis to God in þi blood, of al lynage, and tunge, and purple, and nacioun;
- x and madif vs `to oure God kingdom, and prefis; and we ſhulen regne vpon erþe.
- xi And I siȝe, and herde þe voys of many aungels in cumpas of þe trone, and of beeſtes, and of eldre. And þe nombre of hem `was a þousynd of þousyndis,
- xii feiyng wiþ greet voys, þe lomb þat is flayn, is worþi for to take vertu, and `diuynte, or godhed, and fleyng.

wisdom, and strengþe, and honour, and glory, and bleſſing.

xiii And ech creature þat is in heuene, and þat on erþe, and vnder erþe, and þe se, and whiche þinges ben in it, I herde alle feiynge, To þe fittyng in troone, and to þe lomb, bleſſing, and honour, and glory, and power, in to worldlis of worldlis.

xivii And þe foure beeſtes feiden, Amen. And foure and twenty `eldre men felden doun `in to her facis, and worshipeden þe lyuyng in to worldlis of worldlis.

Capitulum VI.

i And I ſiȝe, þat þe lomb hadde openid oon of þe feuen signetes. And Y herde oon of þe foure beeſtis feiynge, as a voys of þundre, Come, and fee.

ii And I ſiȝe, `and lo! a whijt hors; and he þat fat on him hadde a bowe, and a coroun was ȝouun to hym. And he wente out ouercomyng, þat he ſhulde ouercome.

iii And whan he hadde openyd þe fecounde feel, I herde þe fecounde beeſt feiynge, Come þou, and fee.

ivii And an ober reed hors wente out; and it is ȝouun to him `þat fat on him, þat he ſhulde take pees fro erþe, and þat þei flee to gydere hem ſilf; and a greet ſword is ȝouun to him.

v And whan he hadde openyd þe þridde feel, I herde þe þridde beeſt feiynge, Come þou, and fee. And loo! a blak hors; and he þat fat vpon him hadde a balaunce in his hond.

vi And I herde as a voys in þe mydle of foure beeſtis, feiynge, A bilbre of whete, þat is, a weyȝt of two pound, for oo peny, and þre bilbris of barly for oo peny; and hirte þou not wijn, and oyle.

vii And whan he hadde openyd þe fourþe feel, I herde a voys of þe fourþe beeſt, feiynge, Come þou, and fee.

viii And loo! a paal hors; and þe name Deep to him þat fat on him, and helle ſuede him. And power is ȝouun to him on foure partis of þe erþe, for to fle wiþ ſword, and hungre, and deeþ, and wiþ beeſtis `of erþe.

ix And whan he hadde openyd þe fyueþe feel, I ſiȝe vndir an auter þe ſoules of men ſleyn for þe word of God, and for witnessiŋ þat þei hadden.

x And þei crierden wiþ greet voys, feiynge, Hou longe, Lord, holy and trewe, demyst þou not, and vengist oure blood of þes þat dwellen in erþe?

xi And white ſtoolis, `for ech ſoule a ſtoole, ben ȝouun to hem; and it is feid to hem, þat þei ſhulden reſte ȝit a litel tyme, til þe euen ſerauntes of hem be fulfillid, and þe briþeren of hem, þat ben to be flayn, as and þei.

xii And I ſiȝe, whan he hadde openyd þe ſixte feel, and lo! a greet erþe mouyng is maad; and þe funne is maad blak, as a fak of heyre, and al þe moone is maad as blood.

xiii And sterres of heuene fallen doun vpon þe erþe, as a fijge tree ſendip his vnripe fyges, whan it is mouyd of a greet wijnd.

xivii And heuen wente awei, as a book infoldid; and all mounteyns and ijles ben mouyd fro her places.

xv And kinges of erþe, and princes, and tribunes, and riche, and ſtronge, and ech ſeraunt, and fre man, hidden hem in dennes and ſtoones of hillis.

xvi And þei ſeien to hillis and to ſtoonyſ, Falle ȝe on vs, and hijde ȝe vs fro þe face of þe fittyng on troone, and fro wrap of þe lomb;

xvii for þe greet dai of her wrap comeþ, and who ſhal mowe ſtonde?

Capitulum VII.

i Aftr þes þinges I ſiȝe foure aungels ſtondinge vpon þe foure corners of þe erþe, holdinge foure wijndis of þe erþe, þat þei blewen not on erþe, nepir on þe fe, nepir `in to ony tre.

ii And Y ſiȝe an ober aungel ſtiȝinge fro þe riſyng of þe funne, hauyng a ſigne of þe quike God. And he criede wiþ a greet voys to þe foure aungels, to whiche it was ȝouun to noiȝe to þe erþe, and fe,

iii feiynge, Nyle ȝe noiȝe þe erþe, and fe, neþer to trees, til we `ſigne, or marke, þe ſerauntes of oure God in þe forhedis of hem.

ivii And I herde þe noumbr `of markid, an hundrid and foure and fourty þousynd markid, of eueri lynage of þe ſones of Yrael;

v of þe lynage of Juda, twelue þousynd ſigned; of þe lynage of Ruben, twelue þousynd markid; of þe lynage of Gad, twelue þousynd markid;

vi of þe lynage of Afer, twelue þousynd markid; of þe lynage of Neptaly, twelue þousynd markid; of þe lynage of Manaffe, twelue þousynd markid;

vii of þe lynage of Symeon, twelue þousynd markid; of þe lynage of Leyu, twelue þousynd markid; of þe lynage of Yſacar, twelue þousynd markid;

viii of þe lynage of Zabulon, twelue þousynd markid; of þe lynage of Joseph, twelue þousynd markid; of þe lynage of Beniamyn, twelue þousynd markid.

ix Aftr þes þinges I ſiȝe a greet company, whom no man miȝte noumbr, of alle `folkis, and lynagis, and puplis, and tungis, ſtondinge biſore þe trone, in þe ſiȝt of þe lomb; couerid, `or cloþid, wiþ whijte ſtoolis, and palmes in þe hondis of hem.

x And þei crierden wiþ greet voys, feiynge, Helpe to oure God, þat ſittip on trone, and to þe lombe.

xi And alle aungels ſtoden in cumpas of þe trone, and of `ſenyouris, or eldre, and foure beeſtis. And þei fallen in þe ſiȝt of þe trone, `in to her facis, and worshippeden God,

xii feiynge, Amen! bleſſyng, and cleernes, and wisdom, and doyng of þankingis, and honour, and vertu, and ſtrengþe to oure God, in to worldlis of worldlis. Amen.

- xiii And oon of þe 'eldre men answereide, and seide to me, Who ben þes, þat ben couerid, or cloþid, wiþ whijte stoolis? and fro whennus camen þei?
- xiv And I feide to him, My lord, þou woost. And he feide to me, þes ben þei, þat camen fro greet tribulacioun, and waſchiden her stooles, and maden hem whijte in blood of þe lomb.
- xv Perfore þei ben before þe trone of God, and seruen to him day and niȝt, in his temple. And he þat sittip in trone, dwelliþ on hem.
- xvi Þei shulen no more hungrē, and þirste, neþer sunne þhal falle on hem, neþer ony heete.
- xvii For þe lomb, þat is in þe mydle of þe trone, þhal gouerne hem, and þhal leede 'hem forþ to þe wellis of watriſ of lijf; and God þhal wipe awey ech teer fro 'þe iȝen of hem.

Capitulum VIII.

- i And whan he hadde openid þe feuenþe feel, silence is maad in heuene, as 'half an hour.
- ii And I siȝe feuen aungels stondinge in þe siȝt of God, and feuen trumpes be ȝouun to hem.
- iii And anoþer aungel cam, and stode before þe auter, hauynge a golden censer; and many encences ben ȝouen to him, þat he shulde ȝiue of þe preyers of alle feyntis vpon þe golden auter, þat is before þe trone.
- iv And þe smoke of encensis of þe preyers of halewis stiȝede vp of þe aungelis hond before God.
- v And þe aungel toke þe censer, and fillide it of þe fijr of þe auter, and sente it in to erþe. And þundres, and voyces, and leytinges ben maad, and greet erþe mouyng.
- vi And þe feuene aungelis, þat hadden feuen trumpes, maden hem redy, þat þei shulden syng in trumpe.
- vii And þe first aungel song in trumpe; and hayl is maad, and fijr mengid to gydere 'in blood; and it is fent in to erþe. And þe þridde paart of erþe is brent, and þe þridde paart of trees is brent, and al green 'hay, or gras, is brent.
- viii And þe secunde aungel song in trumpe; and as a greet hil brennyng wiþ fijr is sent in to þe se; and þe þridde part of þe se is maad blood,
- ix And þe þridde part of creatures is deed, þat hadden soules, 'or lijfes, in þe se, and þe þridde paart of shippis perschide.
- x And þe þridde aungel song in trumpe; and a great sterre brennyng as a litel brond, fel fro heuen; and it fel in to þe þridde part of floodis, and in to wellis of watriſ.
- xi And þe name of þe sterre is seid Wermode. And þe þridde part of watriſ is maad in to wermode; and many men ben deed of þe watriſ, for 'þei ben made bitter.
- xii And þe fourþe aungel song in trumpe; and þe þridde paart of sunne is smytun, and þe þridde paart of þe moone, and þe þridde part of sterries, so þat þe þridde

paart of hem was derkid, and þe þridde paart of dai shooone not, and also of niȝt.

xiii And I siȝe, and herde þe voys of an egle fleynge bi mydle heuen, seiynge wiþ greet voys, Wo! wo! wo! to 'þe dwellinge men in erþe, of oþere voycis of þre aungels, þat weren to fyngynge in trumpe.

Capitulum IX.

- i And þe fyueþe aungel song in trumpe; and I siȝe a sterre 'for to haue fallen doun fro heuen in to erþe; and þe keye of þe pitt of depnesse is ȝouun to him.
- ii And he openyde þe pitt of depnesse, and smoke 'of þe pitt stiȝede vp, as þe smoke of a greet fourneys; and þe sunne is derkid, and þe eyr, of þe smoke of þe pitt.
- iii And 'of þe smoke of þe pitt locustes wenten out in 'to þe erþe; and power is ȝouun to hem, as scorpiouns of erþe han power.
- iv And it is comaundid to hem, þat þei shulden not hirte hay 'of erþe, neþer al grene þing, neþer ech tree, but onely men, þat han not þe mark of God in her forhedis.
- v And it is ȝouun to hem, þat þei shulden not sle hem, but þat þei shulden be tourmentid fyue moneþes; and þe tormenting of hem, as þe tormentyng of a scorpioun, whan he smytiþ a man.
- vi And in þo daies men shulen seke deeþ, and þei shulen not fynde it; and þei shulen desijre for to die, and deeþ shal flee fro hem.
- vii And þe lijknesses of locustis lik to horsis made redy in to bateyle; and on þe heidis of hem as crownes lik to gold, and þe faces of hem as faces of men.
- viii And þei hadden heeres, 'as heeres of wymmen; and þe teeþ of hem were as þe teeþ of lyouns.
- ix And þei hadden haberious, as yren haberious, and þe voys of 'þe ilke wyngis as þe voys of chaaris of many horsis rennyng in to bateyl.
- x And þei hadden tayles lik of scorpiouns, and prickes weren in þe tayles of hem; and þe miȝt of hem for to noye men bi fyue moneþis.
- xi And þei hadden vpon hem a kyng, þe aungel of depnesse, to whom þe name bi Ebru, Labadon, forsoþe bi Greke, Appolian, and bi Latyn 'hauynge þe name Destrier.
- xii Oo woo passid, and lo! ȝit comen two wos.
- xiii Aftir þes þingis and þe sixt aungel song in trumpe; and I herde oo voys of foure corners of þe golden auter, þat is before þe iȝen of God,
- xiv seiynge to þe sixte aungel þat hadde a trumpe, Vnbynde foure aungels, þat ben bounde in þe greet flood Eufrates.
- xv And þe foure aungels ben vnbounde, þe whiche weren redy into hour, and day, and moneþe, and ȝeer, 'þat þei shulden flee þe þridde paart of men.

xvi And þe noumber of þe hooft of horsmen twenty
 þousynd siþis ten þousyndis. I herde þe noumber of
 hem.
 xvii And so I siȝe horses in vifioun; and þei þat saten on
 hem hadden fijry haberious, and iacynctines, and of
 brunstony. And þe heedis of þe horfis weren as heedis
 of lyouns; and `of þe mouþ of hem fijr comeþ forþ,
 and smoke, and brunston.
 xviii Of þese þre plagis, `or woundis, þe þridde paart of
 men is flayn, of fijr, and of smoke, and of brunston, þat
 camen out of þe mouþ of hem.
 xix Soþeli þe power of horfis is in þe mouþ of hem, and
 in þe taylis of hem; forwhi þe tailis of hem lijk to
 serpentes, hauynge heedes, and in hem þei noyen.
 xx And þe toþir men, þat ben not flayn in þes plagis,
 neper diden penaunce of þe werkis of her hondis, þat
 þei worshipiden not deuels, and simulacres golden,
 silueren, and brasen, and stoonen, and treenen, þe
 whiche neþer mowen see, neþer heere, neþer wandre;
 xxi and diden not penaunce of her manleyngis, neþer
 of her venemyngis, neþer of her fornycacioun, neþer of
 her þeftis.

Capitulum X.

i And I siȝe an oþer strong aungel comynge doun fro
 heuen, couerid, `or cloþid, wiþ a cloude, and þe
 raynbowe in his heed; and þe face of him was as
 sunne, and þe feet of him as a pyler of fijr.
 ii And he hadde in his hond a litel book openyd; and he
 putte his riȝt foot on þe se, forsoþe his lift on þe erþe.
 iii And he crieðe wiþ greet voys, as a lyoun whan he
 rorip; and whan he hadde cried, feuene þundres spaken
 her voices.
 iv And whan þe feuen þundres hadden spoke her
 voyces, I was to writynge. And I herde a voys fro
 heuen, seiyng, `Signe þou, `or marke, what þinges þe
 feuen þundres spaken, and nyle þou write hem.
 v And þe aungel whom I siȝe stondinge aboue þe se,
 and aboue þe erþe, liftide vp his hond to heuen,
 vi and swoor bi þe lyuynge in to worldlis of worldlis,
 þat maad of nouȝt heuen, and þo þinges þat ben in it,
 and þe erþe, and þo þinges þat ben in it, and þe se, and
 þo þinges þat ben in it, for time shal no more be.
 vii But in þe dayes of þe voyce of þe feuenþe aungel,
 whan he shal bigynne for to syng in trumpe, þe
 mysterie of God shal be endid, as he euangelizide bi
 his seruauntis prophetis.
 viii And I herde a voys fro heuen eftsoone spekinge wiþ
 me, and seiyng, Go þou, and take þe book openyd, of
 þe hond of þe aungel stondinge aboue þe se, and on þe
 lond.
 ix And I wente to þe aungel, seiyng to him, þat he
 shulde ȝiue to me þe book. And he feide to me, Take
 þe book, and deuoure it; and it shal make þi wombe for
 to be bittir, but in þi mouþ it shal be swete `as hony.

x And I toke þe book of þe aungels hond, and
 deuouride it, and it was in my mouþ as swete honey;
 and whan I hadde deuourid it, my wombe was bittir.
 xi And he feide to me, It bihoueþ þee eftsoone for to
 prophecie to heben men, and to puplis, and langagis,
 and to many kingis.

Capitulum XI.

i And a `mefure lijk to a ȝerde is ȝouun to me, and it is
 seid to me, Rise þou, and mete þe temple of God, and
 þe auter, and men worshipinge in it.
 ii Forsoþe caste out þe porche, þat is wiþ out forþe þe
 temple, and mete it not; for it is ȝouun to heben men,
 and þei shulen defoule þe holy citee bi fourty moneþis
 and two.
 iii And I shal ȝiue to my two witnesses, and þei shulen
 prophecie a þousynd dayes two hundred and sixty, þei
 cloþid wiþ fackis.
 iv Þes ben two olyues, and two candelstickes, `ȝeuynge
 liȝt, þei stondinge in þe liȝt of þe Lord of erþe.
 v And if ony man `shal wolen for to anoȝe hem, fijr
 shal go out of þe mouþ of hem, and shal deuoure her
 enemyes. And if ony `shal wolen for to hirte hem, þus
 it bihoueþ him for to be flayn.
 vi Þes han power `of shittinge heuen, þat it rayne not in
 þe dayes of her prophecie; and þei han power on
 watris, `of turnyng hem in to blood; and for to smyte
 þe erþe wiþ `al plage, and hou ofte euer þei `shulen
 wole.
 vii And whan þei shulen ende her witnesſing, þe beest
 þat stiȝeþ vp þe of depnelliȝe, shal make bateyl aȝens
 hem, and shal ouercome hem, and shal flee hem.
 viii And þe bodies of hem shulen ligge in þe streetis of
 þe grete citee, þat is clepid goostly Sodom, and Egyp̄t,
 where þe Lord of hem was crucified.
 ix And þei shulen see of lynagis, and of puplis, and of
 tungis, and heben men, þe bodies of hem bi þre dayes
 and an half; and `þe bodies of hem shulen not be
 suffrid for to be put in biriels.
 x And men inhabitinge þe erþe shulen haue ioye vpon
 hem; and þei shulen make myry, and sende ȝiftis to
 gydere, for þes two prophets tourmentiden hem þat
 dwellen on erþe.
 xi And aftir þre daies and an half, þe spirit of `lijf of
 God entride in to hem; and þei stoden on her feet, and
 greet drede fel on hem þat ȝiȝen hem.
 xii And þei herden a greet voys fro heuen, seiyng to
 hem, Stiȝe vp hidir. And þei stiȝeden in to heuen in a
 cloude, and þe enemyes of hem ȝiȝen hem.
 xiii And in þat hour a greet erþe mouyng is maad, and
 þe tenþe paart of þe citee fel; and `þer ben flayn in þe
 erþe mouyng þe `names of men feuen þousynd; and `þe
 toþer ben fent in drede, and ȝauen glorie to God of
 heuen.

xivii Pe secounde wente, and lo! þe þridde woo shal come foone.
 xv And þe seuenþe aungel song in trumpe, and greete voices ben maad in heuen, and seiyng, þe reume of þis world is maad 'oure Lordis, and of Cristis, his sone; and þei shulen regne in to worldlis of worldlis. Amen.
 xvi And þe foure and twenty senyours, 'or elder men, þat sitten in her seetes in þe siȝt of þe Lord, fallen 'in to her facis, and worchipiden God, seiyng,
 xvii We don þankynge to þee, Lord God almyȝty, which art, and which was, and which art to comynge; which haft takun þi greet vertu, and haft regned.
 xviii And folkes ben wroþe, and þi wraþe cam, and tyme of deede men for to be demyd, and for to ȝelde hijre to þi seruauntis, and prophetis, and halewis, and dredinge þi name, to smale and litle, and 'of destriyng hem þat corrumpeden þe erþe.
 xix And þe temple of God in heuene is openyd, and þe ark of his testament is seyn in his temple; and leytingis ben maad, and voyces, and erþe mouyng, and greet hayl.

Capitulum XII.

i And a greet token apperide in heuene; a womman 'couerid, or clopid, wiþ þe funne, and þe moone vndir hir feet, and in þe heed of hir a coroun of twelue sterries.
 ii And she hauyng in wombe, and she 'criede, beringe chijld, and is tourmentid, þat she bere chijld.
 iii And an oþer tokene is seyn in heuen; and lo! a greet reed dragoun, hauyng seuen heedes, and ten hornes, and in þe heedis of him seuen diademis.
 ivi And þe tayl of him drewȝ þe þridde paart of sterres of heuene, and sente hem in to erþe. And þe dragoun stood bifore þe womman, þat was to beringe chijld, þat whan she hadde born chijld, he shulde deuoure hir sone.
 v And she chijldide a 'sone male, þat was to reulinge alle folkes in an yren ȝerd; and hir sone is rauyschid to God, and to his trone.
 vi And þe womman fleȝ in to wildirnesse, where sche hab a place redy of God, þat she feede hir þere a poufynd dayes two hundrid and sixty.
 vii And a greet bateyl is maad in heuen, and Mychael and his aungels fauȝten wiþ þe dragoun. And þe dragoun fauȝt, and his aungels;
 viii and þei hadden not miȝt, neþer þe place of hem is founden more in heuen.
 ix And 'þe þilke dragoun is cast doun, þe greet olde serpent, þat is clepid þe Deuel, and Sathanas, þat deceyueþ al þe world; is cast out in to erþe, and his aungels ben sent wiþ him.
 x And I herde a greet voys in heuen, seiyng, Now is maad helþe, and vertu, and kingdom of oure God, and þe power of his Crist; for þe accuser of oure briþeren is

cast doun, which accusede hem bifore þe siȝt of oure God day and niȝt.
 xi And þei ouercamen him for þe blood of þe lomb, and for þe word of his witnesſinge; and þei loueden not her soules, 'or lijſes, vnto deeþ.
 xii Perfore 'glad ȝe heuens, and ȝe þat dwellen in hem. Wo to þe erþe, and se; for þe fend cam doun 'to ȝou, hauyng greet wraþþe, witinge for he haþ litel tyme.
 xiii And aftir þat þe dragoun siȝe, for he was cast doun in to erþe, he pursuede þe womman, þat chijdide a male sone.
 xivii And two wynges of a greet egle ben ȝouun to 'þe womman, þat she shulde flee in to desert, in to hir place, where she is fed bi tyme, and tymes, and þe half of tyme, fro þe face of þe serpent.
 xv And þe serpent sente out of his mouþ aftir þe womman watir as flood, þat he shulde make hir for to be drawnen of þe flood.
 xvi And þe erþe helpide þe womman, and þe erþe openyde his mouþ, and soupide þe flood, þat þe dragoun sente of his mouþ.
 xvii And þe dragoun is wroþ to þe womman, and he wente for to make bateyl wiþ obere of hir seed, þat kepen þe maundementes of God, and han þe witnesſing of Jhesu Crist.

Capitulum XIII.

i And he stood on þe grauel of þe see. And I siȝe a beeþ stiȝinge vp of þe se, hauyng seuen heedes, and ten hornes; and on his hornes ten dyademes, and on his heedes þe names of blasfemye.
 ii And þe beeþ, whom I siȝe, was lijk to a pard, 'or a lopard, and his feet as þe feet of a bere, and his mouþ as þe mouþ of a lyoun; and þe dragoun ȝaf to 'þe ilke 'his vertu, and greet power.
 iii And I siȝe oon of his heedis, as flayn in to deeþ; and þe wounde of his deeþ is curid. And al erþe wondride aftir þe beeþ.
 ivii And þei worshipiden þe dragoun, þat ȝaf power to þe beeþ; and þei worshipiden þe beeþ, seiyng, Who lijk to þe beeþ, and who shal mowe fiȝte wiþ it?
 v And a mouþ spekinge greet þinges, and blasfemyes, is ȝouun to it; and power is ȝouun to it, for to do in two and fourty moneþis.
 vi And it openyde his mouþ in to blasfemyes to God, for to blasfeme his name, and his tabernacle, and hem þat dwellen in heuen.
 vii And it is ȝouun to hym for to make bateyl wiþ seytis, and for to ouercome hem; and power is ȝouun to him, in to al lynage, and puple, and tunge, and folk.
 viii And alle men worshipiden it, þat dwellen in erþe, whois names ben not writhen in þe book of liȝt of þe lomb, þat is flayn fro þe bigynnyng of þe world.
 ix If ony man haþ eres, 'of heringe, here he.

x He þat `shal lede in to caytisfe, shal go in to caytisfe; he þat `shal fleeþ in swerd, it bihouþ him for to be flayn in swerd. Þis is þe pacience and feiþ of seytis.
 xi And I siȝe an oþer beest stiȝing vp fro þe erþe, and hadde two hornes, lijk þe lomb; and it spak as þe dragoun,
 xii and dide al þe power of þe former beest, in his siȝt. And it made þe erþe, and men dwellinge in it, for to worshipe þe first beest, whois plage of deep is curid.
 xiii And it dide grete signes, þat also it made fijr for to come doun fro heuen in to erþe, in þe siȝt of alle men;
 xiv and deceyueþ men, dwellinge in erþe, for signes `þe whiche ben ȝouun to it for to do in þe siȝt of þe beest; seiyng to men dwellinge in erþe, þat þei make an ymage of þe beest, þat haþ þe wounde of swerd, and lyued.
 xv And it is ȝouun to him, þat he shulde ȝiue a spirit to þe ymage of þe beest, and þe ymage of þe beest speke. And he shal make, þat who euer `hal not honoure þe ymage of þe beest, be flayn.
 xvi And he shal make alle, smale and greate, and riche and pore, and fre men and seruautes, for to haue a caracter in þe riȝt hond, or in her forhedis;
 xvii þat no man may bye, or fille, no but þei þat han þe character, `or lettre, or þe name, or þe noumbre of his name.
 xviii Heere is wiðdom; he þat haþ vndirstanding, acounte þe noumbre of þe beest; soþeli þe noumbre of man is, and his noumbre is sixe hundrid sixty and sixe.

Capitulum XIII.

i And I siȝe, and lo! þe lomb stood on þe mount Syon, and wiþ hym an hundrid and foure and fourty þousynd, hauynge his name, and þe name of his fadir writun in her forhedis.
 ii And I herde a voys fro heuen, as þe voys of many watri, and as þe voys of greet þundre; and þe voys which I herde, `as of harpers harpinge in her harpis.
 iii And þei fungen as a newe song bifore þe feete of God, and bifore þe foure beestes, and þe `eldre men. And no man miȝte seie þe song, no but þei an hundrid and foure and fourty þousynd, þat ben bouȝt of þe erþe.
 iv Pes it ben, þat ben not defoulid wiþ wymmen; soþeli þei ben virgyns. Pes suen þe lomb, whidir euer he shal go; þes ben bouȝt of alle, primycies, `or firste fruytis, to God, and to þe lomb;
 v and in þe mouȝt of hem lesyng is not found; soþeli þei ben wiþ outen wem bifore þe troone of God.
 vi And I siȝe an oþer aungel, fleynge bi mydle heuen, hauynge þe euerlasting gospel, þat he shulde euangelize to men fittyng on erþe, and on al folk, and lynage, and langage, and puple;
 vii seiyng wiþ greet voys, Drede ȝe þe Lord, and ȝiue ȝe to him honour, for þe hour of his doom comeþ; and

worshipe ȝe him, þat made heuen and erþe, þe se, and alle þinges þat ben in hem, and þe welles of watri.
 viii And an oþer aungel suede, seiyng, `þe ilke greet citee Babilon `felde, felde, `þe which ȝaf drinke to alle folkis of þe wijn of wraþþe of hir fornicacioun.
 ix And þe pridde aungel suede hem, seiyng wiþ greet voys, If ony man `shal worshipe þe beefte, and þe ymage of it, and take þe tokne in his forhed, or `in his hond,
 x and þis shal drinke of þe wijn of Goddis wraþ, þat is meynd wiþ clear wijn in þe cuppe of his wraþþe, and shal be tourmentid wiþ fijr and brunston, in þe siȝt of holy aungelis, and bifore þe siȝt of þe lomb.
 xi And þe smoke of her tormentis shal stiȝe vp in to worldlis of worldlis; neþer þei han reste day and niȝt, `þe whiche worshipiden þe beefte, and his ymage, and if ony man toke þe carecte of his name.
 xii Þis is þe pacience of seytis, and whiche kepen þe maumentis of him, and þe feiþ of Jhesu.
 xiii And I herde a voys fro heuen, seiyng to me, Wrijte þou, Bleſſid þe deede men, þat dien in þe Lord; fro hennus forþ now þe spirit feiþ, þat þei reste of her traueilis; forþoþ þe werkes of hem suen hem.
 xiv And I siȝe, and lo! a whijt cloude, and aboue þe cloude a sittinge, lijk to þe lone of man, hauynge in his heed a golden coroun, and in his hond a sharp fikel.
 xv And an oþer aungel wente out of þe temple, criyng wiþ greet voys to þe fittyng vpon þe cloude, Sende þi fikel, and repe, for hour comeþ, þat it be ropen; for þe rijpe corn of erþe drieðe.
 xvi And he þat sat vpon þe cloude, sente his fikel in to erþe, and repide `in to erþe.
 xvii And an oþer aungel wente out of þe temple, þat is in heuen, `hauynge and he a sharp fikel.
 xviii And an oþer aungel wente out of þe auter, þat hadde power on fijr; and he criede wiþ greet voys to him þat hadde a sharp fikel, seiyng, Sende þi sharp fikel, and kutte of þe cluftres of þe vijnȝerd of erþe, for þe grapes of it ben rijpe.
 xix And þe aungel sente his fikel in to þe erþe, and kutte of þe vijnȝerd of erþe, and sente in to þe greet lake of Goddis wraþþe.
 xx And þe lake is defoulid wiþ oute þe citee, and þe blood wente out of þe lake `vn to þe `brijdels of horfis, bi furlonges a þousynd and two hundrid.

Capitulum XV.

i And I siȝe an oþer tokne in heuen, greet and wondirful; feuen aungels hauynge feuen þe lafte plages, for þe wraþ of God is endid in hem.
 ii And I siȝe as a glasen se mengid wiþ fijr, and hem þat ouercamen þe beefte, and his ymage, and þe noumbre of his name, stondinge aboue þe glasen se, hauynge þe harpes of God;

iii and syngynge þe song of Moyses, seruaunt of God, and þe song of þe lomb, seiyng, Greet and wondirful ben þi werkes, Lord God almiȝty; þi weies ben iust and trewe, Lord, kyng of worldlis.

iv Lord, who shal not drede þee, and magnifie þi name? for þou aloone art piteous, 'or merciful; for alle folkes shulen come, and shulen worshipe in þi siȝt, for þi domes ben opun.

v And aftir þes þingis I siȝe, and lo! þe temple of þe tabernacle of witneſſinge in heuen is openyd; vi and seuene aungels hauyng þe seuene plagues, wenten out of þe temple, clopid wiþ a stoon cleene and whijt, and bifore gyrd wiþ golden gyrdlis aboute þe brestis.

vii And oon of þe foure beestis ȝaf to þe seuene aungels seuene golden violes, ful of þe wrappes of God, lyuyng in to worldlis of worldlis.

viii And þe temple 'is fulfillid wiþ smoke of þe mageste of God, and of þe vertu of him; and no man miȝte entre in to þe temple, til þe seuene plagues of þe seuene aungels weren endid.

Capitulum XVI.

i And I herde a greet voys fro heuen, seiyng to þe seuene aungelis, 'Go ȝe, and 'schede ȝe out þe seuene violes of Goddis wrapp in to erþe.

ii And þe first aungel wente, and shedde out his viole in to erþe; and a wounde feers and worst is maad 'in alle þat hadden þe carecte, 'or marke, of þe beest, and 'in to hem þat worschipiden þe beest, and his ymage.

iii And þe secounde aungel shedde out his viole in to þe fe, and blood is maad, as of deed þing; and ech 'soule, 'or lijf, lyuyng is deed in þe fe.

iv And þe bridde shedde out his viole on þe floodes, and on welles of watri, blood is maad.

v And I herde þe aungel 'of watirs seiyng, Just art þou, Lord, þat art, and þat was holy, þat demyft þes þingis; vi for þei shdden out þe blood of halewis and prophetis, and þou haft ȝouun hem blood for to drinke; forsoþe þei ben worþi.

vii And I herde an oþer aungel seiyng, ȝhe! Lord God almiȝty, trewe and iust þi domes.

viii And þe fourþe aungel shedde out his viol in to þe sunne, and it is ȝouun to him for to tourmente men wiþ heete and fijr.

ix And men swayleden wiþ greet heete, and blasfemeden þe name of God hauyng power on þes plages, neþer þei diden penaunce, þat þei shulden ȝiue glory to him.

x And þe fyueþe aungel shedde out his viole on þe feete of þe beest, and his kyngdom is maad derk; and þei eeten to gydere her tungen for forowe,

xi and þei blasfemeden God of heuen, for forowis and her woundis; and þei diden not penaunce of her werkis.

xii And þe sixte aungel shedde out his viole in 'þe ilke greet flood Eufrates, and drieðe þe watir of it, þat weie were rediede to kyngis fro þe sunne risyng.

xiii And I siȝe þre vnclene spirites 'in to manere of froggis for to go out of þe mouþ of þe dragoun, and of þe mouþ of þe beest, and of þe mouþ of þe false prophet.

xiv Sopeli 'þei ben spirites of deuelis, makinge signes, and þei gon forþ to kyngis of al erþe, for to gedere hem in to bateyle, to þe greet dai of almiȝti God.

xv Lo! I come, as a niȝt þeef. Bleſſid he þat wakiþ, and kepiþ his clothes, þat he wandre not nakid, and þei seen his filþed.

xvi And he gederide hem in to a place, þat is clepid in Ebru Hermagedon.

xvii And þe seueneþe aungel shedde out his viole in to þe eyr, and a greet voys wente out of heuen fro þe trone, seiyng, It is don.

xviii And leytinges ben maad, and voyces, and þundres; and greet erþe mouyng is maad, which manere neuere was, sif men weren vpon erþe, sich erþe mouyng so greet.

xix And þe greet citee 'is brokun in to þre parties, and þe citees of heþene men fallen doun; and greet Babilon cam in to mynde bifore God, for to ȝiue to it þe cuppe of wijn of indignacioun of his wrapp.

xx And ech iȝle fley awey, and hilles ben not founde.

xxi And greet hayl as a talent cam doun fro heuen in to men; and men blasfemeden God, for þe plague of hayl, for it is maad wondirly greet.

Capitulum XVII.

i And oon of þe seuene aungels cam, þat hadden seuene violes, and spake wiþ me, seiyng, Come þou, I shal shewe to þee þe dampnacioun of þe greet hoore, þat sittip on many watri,

ii wiþ which kynges of erþe diden fornycacioun; and þei þat dwellen in erþe ben ful drunkun of þe wijn of hir leccherie.

iii And he toke 'me awey in to desert in spirit. And I siȝe a womman sittynge on a reed beest, ful of namys of blasfemye, hauyng seuene heedes, and ten hornes.

iv And þe womman was enuyround wiþ purpur, and coccyn, 'þat is, reed, and engoldid wiþ gold, and wiþ precious stoon, and peerlis, hauyng a golden cuppe in hir hond, ful of abhomynaciouns and vnclenesse of hir fornycacioun.

v And in þe forhed of hir a name writun, Mysterie, Babilon þe greet, modir of fornycaciouns, and of abhomynaciouns of erþe.

vi And I siȝe a womman drunken of þe blood of seyntis, and of þe blood of martris of Jhesu. And whan I siȝe hir, I wondride wiþ greet wondringe.

vii And þe aungel seide to me, Whi wondrist þou? I shal seie to þee þe sacrament of þe womman, and of þe

beest þat berip hir, þat haþ feuen heedes and ten hornes.

viii þe beeſte whom þou ſiȝe, was, and is not; and ſhe 'is to ſtiȝing vp fro depneſſe, and the ſhal go in to periſching. And men dwelliſe in erþe ſhulen wonde, whois names ben not write in þe book of liſt fro makynge of þe world, ſeeynge þe beeſt, þat was, and is not.

ix And þis is witt, þat haþ wiſdom. þe feuen heedes ben feuen hilles, on whom þe womman ſittiþ,

x and 'ben feuen kiŋgiſ. Fyue han fallen doun, oon is, and an oþer comeþ not ȝit. And whan he ſhal come, it bihoueþ him for to dwelle a ſhort tyme.

xi And þe beeſt þat was, and is not, and ſhe is þe eiȝtþe, and is of þe feuen, and ſhal go in to periſching.

xii And þe ten hornes whom þou haſt ſeyn, ben ten kynges, þat ȝit han not takun kiŋdom; but þei ſhulen take power as kynges, oon hour aftir þe beeſt.

xiii þes han oo counſeyl, and ſhulen bitake her vertu and power to þe beeſt.

xiv þes ſhulen fiȝte wiþ þe lomb, and þe lomb ſhal ouercome hem; for he is Lord of lordis, and kyng of kyngis; and þei þat ben wiþ hym clepid, chosen, and feiþful.

xv And he ſeyde to me, þe watris þat þou haſt ſeyn, where þe hoore ſittiþ, ben puplis, folkes, and tungen.

xvi And þe ten hornes þat þou haſt ſeyn in þe beeſt, þes ſhulen make hir desolat, 'or diſcoumfortid, and nakid, and ſhulen ete þe fleſch of hir, and ſhulen brenne 'hir to gydere wiþ fijr.

xvii Soþeli God ȝaf 'in to þe hertiſ of hem, þat þei do þat þat is plefaunt to hym, þat þei ȝiue hir kyngdom to þe beeſt, til þe wordis of God be endid.

xviii And þe womman whom þou haſt ſeyn, is þe greet citee, þat haþ kyngdom vpon kynges of erþe.

Capitulum XVIII.

i And aftir þeſe þinges I ſiȝe an oþer aungel comyng doun fro heuen, hauynge greet power; and þe erþe is liȝted of his glorie;

ii 'and he criyng wiþ ſtrong vois, ſeiyng, Greet Babilon fel doun, 'fel doun, and is maad þe habitacioun of deuelis, and þe keping of ech vnclene ſpirit, and þe keping of ech vnclene foul, and haatful.

iii For alle folkis drunken of þe wrappe of þe fornicacioun of hir, and kynges of erþe, and marchaunteſ of erþe, diden fornycacioun wiþ hir; and þei ben maad riche of þe vertu of þe deliciſ of hir.

iv And Y herde an oþer voys of heuen, ſeiyng, My puple, go ȝe out 'of it, and be ȝe not parcerens of þe trespassis of it, and ȝe ſhulen not receyue of þe plagis of it.

v For þe synnes of it camen 'vn to heuen, and þe Lord hadde mynde of þe wickidneſſis of it.

vi ȝelde ȝe to it, as and ſhe ȝeldide to ȝou; and double ȝe double þinges, aftir hir werkis; in þe drinke þat ſhe medlide to ȝou, menge ȝe double to hir.

vii Hou miche ſhe glorifiede hir ſilf, and was in delijcis, ſo miche tourment ȝiue ȝe to hir, and wepyng; for 'in hir herte ſhe feip, I ſitte a queen, and I am not a widewe, and I ſhal not fee wepyng.

viii And þerfore in oo day hir plages ſhulen come, deeþ, and moornynge, and hunger; and the ſhal be brent in fijr, for God is strong, þat ſhal deme hir.

ix And þe kiŋges of erþe ſhulen wepe, and weyle hem on hir, þe whiche diden fornycacioun wiþ hir, and lyueden in deliciſ, whan þei ſhulen ſe þe ſmoke of brennyng of hir;

x ſtondinge fer, for drede of tourmentis of hir, ſeiyng, Wo! wo! wo! 'þe ilke greet citee Babilon, and 'þe ilke ſtronge citee; for in oon hour þi doom comeþ.

xi And marchaunteſ of erþe ſhulen wepe 'vpon hir, and moorne, for no man ſhal bye more þe marchaundifeſ of hem;

xii þe marchaundifeſ of gold, and ſiluer, and precious ſtoon, and of margarite, 'or peerl, and bijce, and purpur, and ſilk, and coccyng, and ech tre thyme, and alle veſſels of yuer, and alle veſſels of precious ſtoon, and of bras, and yren, and marble, and canel,

xiii and amome, 'þat is, a fwete ſaueringe tree, and of odoramentis, and oyementis, and encenſe, and of wijn, and oyle, and floure, and wheete, and of iumentis, 'or werk beeſtes, and ſheep, and of horses, and cartes, and of ſerauantis, and of ſoulis, 'or liſfis, of men.

xiv And þin apples, þe deſiſres of þi liſf, wenten awey fro þee, and alle fatte þinges, and ful cleere perifchiden fro þee.

xv And marchaunteſ of þes men ſhulen no more fynde 'þo þinges. þei þat ben maad riche of hir, ſhulen ſtonde fer, for drede of tourmentis of hir, wepinge, and moornynge,

xvi and ſeiyng, Wo! wo! 'þe ilke greet citee, þat was cloþid wiþ bijce, and purpur, and cocke, and was goldid wiþ gold, and precious ſtoon, and margaritis,

xvii for in oon hour ſo many richelliſ ben deſtitute. And ech gouernour, and alle þat ſhippen in to place, and mariners, and þat werchen in þe ſe, ſtoden fer,

xviii and crieden, ſeiyng þe place of þe brennyng of hir, ſeiyng, What lijk to þis greet citee?

xix And þei ſenten poudir vpon her heedes, and crieden, wepinge, and moornynge, and ſeiyng, Wo! wo! 'þe ilke grete citee, in whom alle þat han ſhippes in þe ſee ben maad riche of priſis of it; for in oon our it is deſolate.

xx Heuen, and holy aþoþles, 'and prophetes, 'glade ȝe on it, for God haþ demyd ȝoure doom of it.

xi And oo ſtronge aungel toke vp a ſtoon, as a greet mylne ſtoon, and ſente in to þe ſe, ſeiyng, In þis bire

'þe ilke greet citee Babilon shal be sent, and now 'ouer shal not be founde.

xxii And þe voys of harpers, and of men of musike, and syngynge wiþ pijpe and trumpe, shal no more be herd in it. And ech 'crafty man, and ech craft, shal not be foundun in it. And þe voys of mylne stoon shal no more be herd in þee,

xxiii and þe liȝt of lanterne shal no more shijne to þee, and þe voys of þe hulbonde and of wif shal 'not ȝit more be herd in þee; for þi marchautes weren princes of erþe. For in þi venemous dedis alle folkes erreden.

xxiv And þe blood of prophetis and seyntis is founden in it, and of alle men þat ben slayn in erþe.

Capitulum XIX.

i Aftr þes binges I herde as a greet voys of many trumpis in heuen, feiynge, Alleluya; heriynge, and glory, and vertu is to oure God;

ii for trewe and iust ben þe domes of him, þe whiche demeden of þe greet hoore, þat corrumpide þe erþe in hir leccherie, and demyde, 'or vengide, þe blood of his seruauntis, of þe hondis of hir.

iii And eft þei seiden, Alleluya, 'þat is, Herie ȝe þe Lord. And þe smoke of it stiȝip vp, in to worldlis of worldlis.

iv And þe foure and twenty 'elder men and þe foure beftis fallen doun, and worshipiden God sittynge vpon trone, feiynge, Amen, Alleluya.

v And a voys wente out of þe trone, feiynge, To oure God, 'seie ȝe, alle þe seruauntis of him, heriynge, and ȝe þat dreden God, smale and grete.

vi And Y herde a voys of a greet trumpe, and as þe voys of grete þundris, feiynge, Alleluya; for oure God almiȝty haþ regnyd.

vii Enioye we, and 'glade we wiþ out forþe, and ȝiue we glory to him; for þe weddinges of þe lombe camen, and þe wif of him made redy hir silf.

viii And it is ȝouun to hir, þat she couere hir wiþ whijte bijce shijnyng; forsoþe bijcen ben þe iustifynges of seyntis.

ix And he seide to me, Wrijte þou, Bleſſid þei, þat ben clepid to þe soper of weddingis of þe lomb. And he seide to me, þes wordis of God ben trewe.

x And I fel doun bifore his feet, 'þat I shulde worshipe him. And he seide to me, See, þat þou do not; I am þin euen seruaunt, and of þi briþeren, hauynge þe witnessyng of Jhesu; worshipe þou God. Forsoþe þe witnessyng of Jhesu is spirit of profecie.

xi And I siȝe heuen openyd, and lo! a whijt hors, and he þat sat vpon hym was clepid Feiȝful and soþefast; and wiþ riȝtwisnelle he demiþ, and fiȝtiþ.

xii Forsoþe 'þe iȝen of him as flaume of fijr, and in his heed many diademes; hauynge a name writun, which no man knew, no but he.

xiii And he was cloþid in a cloþ spreyned wiþ blood; and þe name of hym was clepid þe word of God.

xiv And þe hooftes, 'or companyes, þat ben in heuen, sueden him in whijte horsis, cloþid wiþ bissyn, whijte and cleene.

xv And a swerd sharp on ech sijde cam forþ of his mouþ, þat in it he smyte folkes; and he shal reule hem in an yren ȝerde. And he trediþ, 'or defoulid, þe pressour of wijn of woodnesse of wrappe of almiȝty God.

xvi And he haþ writhen in his cloþ, and hemme, Kyng of kyngis and Lord of lordis.

xvii And I siȝe an aungel, stondinge in þe funne; and he criede wiþ greet voys, feiynge to alle briddis, þat flewen bi þe mydle of heuen, 'Come ȝe, and 'be ȝe gederid 'to gydere to þe greet soper of God,

xviii þat ȝe ete þe flesches of kingis, and þe flesches of tribunys, and þe flesches of stronge, and flesches of horsis, and of þe sittinge on hem, and þe flesches of alle fre men and seruauntis, and of smale and of greeete.

xix And I siȝe þe beeft, and kingis of erþe, and þe hooftes of hem gederid, to make bateyle wiþ him, þat sat in þe hors, and wiþ his hoof.

xx And þe beeft is cauȝt, and wiþ hir þe fals prophet, þat made signes bifor hir; in whiche he deceyued hem þat token þe carect of þe beeft, and þat worshipeden 'þe ymage of it. Pes two ben sent quyke in to þe pool of fijr, brennyng in brunston.

xi And þe opere ben slayn in swerd of þe sittynge on þe hors, þat comeþ 'forþ of þe mouþ of him; and alle briddis 'ben fulfillid wiþ þe fleschis of hem.

Capitulum XX.

i And I siȝe an aungel comynge doun fro heuene, hauynge þe keye of depnelle, and a greet cheyne in his hond.

ii And he cauȝte þe dragoun, þe olde serpent, þat is þe deuel and Sathanas; and he boonde him bi a þoufynd ȝeiris.

iii And he fente him in to depnelle, and closide, and signede, 'or felide, on him, þat he deceyue no more folkes, til a þoufynd ȝeiris be fulfillid. After þes binges it bihouȝt him for to be vnbounde a litel tyme.

iv And I siȝe seetes, and þei saten on hem, and doom is ȝouun to hem. And þe soules of 'bihedid men for þe witnessyng of Jhesu, and for þe word of God, and hem þat worschepiden not þe beeft, neþer þe ymage of it, neþer token þe carect of it in her forhedis, or in her hondis. And þei lyueden, and regneden 'wiþ Crist a þoufynd ȝeir.

v Þe opere of deede men lyueden not, til a þoufynd ȝeeres be endid. Pis is þe first aȝen risyng.

vi Bleſſid and holy he, þat haþ paart in þe firſt aȝen risyng. In þes men þe fecounde deeȝ haþ not power;

but þei shulen be prestis of God, and of Crist, and þei shulen regne wiþ him a þoufynd ȝeiris.
vii And whan a þoufynd ȝeeres shulen be endid, Sathanas shal be vnbounde of his prisoun;
viii and he shal go out, and he shal deceyue folkes, þat ben on foure corners of þe erþe, Gog and Magog. And he shal gedere hem in to bateyl, whois noumbe is as þe grauel of þe se.
ix And þei stiȝeden vp, on þe broodnesse of erþe, and enuyrounden þe castels of seytis, and þe loued citee. And fijr cam doun of God fro heuen, and deuourede hem.
x And þe deuel, þat deceyued hem, is sent in to þe pool of fijr and brunston, where and þe beeſt and false prophetes shulen be tourmentid day and niȝt, in to worldlis of worldlis. Amen.
xi And I ſiȝe a greet white trone, and þe ſittynge on it, fro whois ſiȝt erþe fleiȝ and heuen; and place is not founden of hem.
xii And I ſiȝe deede men, greete and ſmale, ſtondinge in þe ſiȝt of þe trone; and bookeſ ben openyd; and an oþir book is openyd, þat is þe book of liȝf; and deede men ben demyd of þes þingis þat weren write in þe bookis, aftir þe werkis of hem.
xiii And þe fe ȝaf his deede men, þat weren in it; and deeþ and helle ȝauen her deede men, þat weren in hem. And it is demyd of alle, vp þe werkes of hem.
xiv And 'helle and deeþ ben ſent in to þe pool of fijr. Þis is þe ſecounde deeþ.
xv And he þat is not founde writun in þe book of liȝf, is ſent in to þe pool of fijr.

Capitulum XXI.

i And I ſiȝe newe heuen and newe erþe; forſoþe þe firſte heuen and þe firſte erþe wenten awey, and 'now is not þe fe.
ii And I Joon ſiȝe þe holy citee Jerufalem, newe, comynge doun fro heuen, 'of God, maad redy as a wif ȝourned to hir husbonde.
iii And I herde a greet voys of þe trone, ſeiyng, Lo! þe tabernacle of God wiþ men, and he shal dwelle wiþ hem; and þei shulen be his puple, and he God wiþ hem shal be her God.
iv And God shal wijpe awey ech teer fro iȝen of seytis; and deeþ shal no more be, neþer moornynge, neþer criyng, neþer forowe shal be ouer; þe whiche firſte þinges wenten awey.
v And he feide, þat sat in þe trone, Lo! I make alle þinges newe. And he feide to me, Wriȝte þou, for þes wordes ben mooft feiþful and trewe.
vi And he feide to me, It is don; I am alpha and oo, þe bigynnynge and ende. I shal ȝiue freely 'to þe þirstinge of þe welle of quyk watir.
vii He þat shal ouercome, shal weelde þes þinges; and I shal be God to him, and he shal be fone to me.

viii Forſoþe to proude men, and vnbileueful, and cursid, and manquellers, and fornicatours, and to men doyng venym, or fleynge men by venym, and worshipeſ of ydolis, and to alle liȝeris, þe paart of hem shal be in þe pool brennyng wiþ fijr and brunston, þat is þe ſecounde deeþ.
ix And one cam of þe ſeuен aungels, hauynge violes ful of ſeuen þe laſte plagis. And he ſpake wiþ me, ſeiyng, Come þou, I ſhal ſchewe to þee þe ſpouse, wiþ of þe lomb.
x And he toke me vp in ſpirit in to a greet hil and hiȝ; and he ſhewide to me þe holy citee Jerufalem, comynge doun fro heuene of God,
xi hauynge þe cleerte of God; and þe liȝt of it liȝk to a precious ſtoon, as to þe ſtoon iaſpis, as cristal.
xii And it hadde a wal greet and hiȝ, hauynge twelue ȝates, and in þe ȝatis of it twelue aungels, and names writun in, þat ben þe names of þe twelue lynagis of þe ſones of Yrael;
xiii fro þe eeft þre ȝates, and fro þe norþ þre ȝates, and fro þe ſouþ þre ȝates, and fro þe west þre ȝates.
xiv And þe wal of þe citee hauynge twelue foundementes, and in hem þe names of þe twelue apoftlis, and of þe lomb.
xv And he þat ſpake wiþ me, hadde a golden meſure of a reed, þat he ſhulde mete þe citee, and þe ȝates of it, and þe wal.
xvi And þe citee is 'put in ſquare; and þe lengþe 'of it is fo miche, hou miche and þe breed. And he mat þe citee of þe reed, bi furlongis twelue þouſyndes. And þe hiȝþe, and lengþe and breed of it, ben euen.
xvii And he mat þe walles 'of it, of an hundrid and foure and fourty cubytis, bi meſure of man, þat is, of aungel.
xviii And þe bildenyng of þe wal was of ſtoon iaſpis. Soþeli þe citee it ſilf was of cleene gold, liȝk to cleene glas.
xix And þe foundementes of þe wal of þe citee ȝurned wiþ al precious ſtoon. þe firſt foundement, iaſpis; þe ſecounde, safirus; þe þridde, calcedonyus; þe fourþe, ſmaragdus;
xx þe fyueþe, fardonix; þe ſixte, fardius; þe ſeuenþe, crifolitus; þe eiȝþe, berillus; þe nynþe, topafius; þe tenþe, crisopassus; þe eleuenþe, iacinctus; þe twelueþe, ametistus.
xi And twelue ȝates twelue margarites ben, by ech; and eche 'ȝates weren of eche margaritis. And þe ſtretes of þe citee clene gold, as glas ful ſhijnyng.
xii And I ſiȝe no temple in it, forſoþe Lord God almiȝty is temple of it, 'and þe lomb.
xiii And þe citee haþ no neðe of funne, neþer moone, þat þei ſhijne in it; forwhi þe cleerte of God shal liȝtne it; and þe lomb is þe lantern of it.
xiv And folkes shulen walke in liȝt of it; and þe kinges of þe erþe shulen bringe to her glory and honour in to it.

- xxv And þe ȝates of it shulen not be closid bi daye; soþeli niȝt shal not be þere.
- xxvi And þei shulen bringe to þe glory and honour of folkis in to it.
- xxvii Neþir ony þing defoulid shal entre in to it, 'and doyng abhomynacioun and lesyng; no but þei þat ben writun in þe book of lijf of þe lomb.

Capitulum XXII.

- i And he shewide to me a flood of quyk watir, shinyng as cristal, comynge forþ of þe seete of God, and of þe lomb.
- ii In þe myddil of þe street of it, and on ech sijde of þe flood, þe tree of lijf, bringyng to twelue fruytes, 'bi eche moneþes ȝeldinge his fruyt; and þe leefes of þe tree to helpe of folkis.
- iii And ech curfid þing shal no more be; but þe feetes of God and of þe lomb shulen be in it. And þe feruauntis of him shulen serue to hym.
- iv And þei shulen see his face, and his name in her forhedis.
- v And niȝt shal no more be, and þei shulen not haue nede to þe liȝt of lantern, neþir to liȝt of þe funne; for þe Lord God shal liȝtne hem, and þei shulen regne in to worldlis of worldlis.
- vi And he seide to me, Þes wordis ben moost feiþful and truewe. And þe Lord God of sp̄iritis prophetis sente his aungel, for to shewe his feruauntis, what þinges it bihoueþ for to be don soone.
- vii 'And lo! I come swiftli. Bleſſid is he, þat kepiþ þe wordis of prophecie of þis book.
- viii And I Joon, þat herde and siȝe þes þinges. And aftir þat I hadde herd and seyn, I fel doun, 'þat I shulde worshipe bifor þe feet of þe aungel, þat schewide to me þes þinges.
- ix And he seide to me, See þat þou do not; forþoþe I am þin euen feruaunt, and of þi briþeren, prophetis, and of hem þat kepen þe wordes of prophecie of þis book; worshipe þou God.
- x And he seide to me, Signe, or feele, þou not þe wordes of prophecie 'of þis book; forþoþe þe tyme is niȝ.
- xi He þat noyeþ, noye ȝit; and he þat is in filþis, wexe foul ȝit; and 'he þat is iuft, be he ȝit iustified; and þe holy, be he halewid ȝit.
- xii Lo! I come soone, and my mede wiþ me, for to ȝelde to ech man aftir his werkes.
- xiii I am alpha and oo, þe firste and þe laſte, bigynnynge and ende.
- xiv Bleſſid þei, þat waschen her stooles 'in þe blood of þe lomb, þat þe power of hem be in þe book of lijf, bi ȝatis entre in to þe citee.
- xv Forþoþe wiþ oute forþ, houndes, and venym doers, 'or poyseners, and unchaast men, and manquellers, and feruynge to ydoles, and ech þat loueþ and doiþ lesyng.

xvi I Jhesus fente myn aungel, for to witnesse to ȝou þes þinges 'in chirchis. I am þe roote and kynde of Dauid, a shynynge moru sterre.

xvii And þe hufbonde and þe spouse, or wijf, seyn, Come þou. And he þat heriþ, seieþ, Come þou; and he þat ȝirstiþ, come; and he þat wole, take freely þe watir of lijf.

xviii Forþoþe I witnesse to ech man heringe þe wordes of prophecie of þis book, if ony man schal put to þes, God schal putte on him þe plages writun in þis book.

xix And if ony man shal do awey of þe wordis of þe book of þis prophecie, God shal take awey þe paart 'of him fro þe book of lijf, and fro þe holy citee, and fro þes þinges þat ben writun in þis book.

xx He seiþ, þat beriþ witnesfyng of þese þingis, ȝe, amen. I come soone. Amen. Come þou, Lord Jhesu.

xxi Þe grace of oure Lord Jhesu Crist be wiþ ȝou alle. Amen.

Here endiþ Apocalips.